John Bennie was born in Glasgow
6th October 1796 — Father died in February
and baptized by Mr Balfour of the Barony [illegible]
near [illegible] of that [illegible]
1800 — Received a member of Church in
Campbell street December 1814 — Rece-
ed by the Glasgow Miss. Soc. December
1816 — Appointed to Kaffraria October
1820 — Set apart 23rd January 1821 —
Left Glasgow 6th February 1821 — Land-
ed at the Cape 28th July 1821 — Landed
at Algoa Bay 1st November 1821 —
Reached Chumie 15th Nov. 1821 — Marri-
ed to Margaretha Magdalena Mare
6th July 1827 — She was born November
1801 — Received a member of the Church
at Graaff Reinet October 18, 1818 — Sara
Margaret Bennie was born 5th April
1828 — Baptized at Graaff Reinet 21st
April 1828 — witnesses Jacob P. Mare, and Spouse
Thomas Bennie, and Spouse
A. Murray A. M. Jeremias F. Zierrogel, and Spouse
James Bennie was born at Lovedale
28th June 1829. and baptized by the
Revd. John Ross, on the 12th July 1829
witnesses — Revd. John Ross, and Mrs Ross
his Spouse — Gabriel Stephanus Mare,
and his Spouse.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

This Bible
was put into the hands of
Mr John Bennie
at his Designation to the work
of a Missionary to the Heathen
by the Glasgow Missionary Society
as a Memorial
of that Solemn Transaction
& as containing
All that Instruction, Warning
Invitation, Grace, Holiness
Consolation & Strength
to be conveyed to the
Heathen
Glasgow 23. January 1821
John Love D.D. Secretary

1821
1796

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

THE

HOLY BIBLE,

CONTAINING THE

OLD AND NEW

TESTAMENTS:

TRANSLATED OUT OF

THE ORIGINAL TONGUES;

AND WITH

THE FORMER TRANSLATIONS DILIGENTLY COMPARED AND REVISED,

By His Majesty's Special Command.

Appointed to be read in Churches.



EDINBURGH:

PRINTED BY SIR D. HUNTER BLAIR AND J. BRUCE,
Printers to the King's most Excellent Majesty.

1813.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

To the Most High and Mighty PRINCE,

JAMES,

By the Grace of GOD, King of Great Britain, France, and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, &c.

The Translators of the BIBLE wish Grace, Mercy, and Peace, through JESUS CHRIST our Lord.

GREAT and manifold were the blessings, most dread Sovereign, which Almighty God, the Father of all mercies, bestowed upon us the people of *England*, when first he sent Your Majesty's Royal Person to rule and reign over us. For whereas it was the expectation of many, who wished not well unto our *Sion*, that, upon the setting of that bright *Occidental Star*, Queen *Elizabeth*, of most happy memory, some thick and palpable clouds of darkness would so have overshadowed this land, that men should have been in doubt which way they were to walk, and that it should hardly be known who was to direct the unsettled State; the appearance of Your Majesty, as of the *Sun* in his strength, instantly dispelled those supposed and surmised mists, and gave unto all that were well affected exceeding cause of comfort; especially when we beheld the Government established in Your Highness, and Your hopeful Seed, by an undoubted Title; and this also accompanied with peace and tranquillity at home and abroad.

But, among all our joys, there was no one that more filled our hearts, than the blessed continuance of the preaching of God's sacred Word among us; which is that inestimable treasure which excelleth all the riches of the earth; because the fruit thereof extendeth itself, not only to the time spent in this transitory world, but directeth and disposeth men unto that eternal happiness which is above in heaven.

Then, not to suffer this to fall to the ground, but rather to take it up, and to continue it in that state wherein the famous Predecessor of Your Highness did leave it; nay, to go forward with the confidence and resolution of a man, in maintaining the truth of Christ, and propagating it far and near, is that which hath so bound and firmly knit the hearts of all Your Majesty's loyal and religious people unto You, that Your very name is precious among them; their eye doth behold You with comfort, and they bless You in their hearts, as that sanctified Person, who, under God, is the immediate author of their true happiness. And this their contentment doth not diminish or decay, but every day increaseth and taketh strength, when they observe that the zeal of Your Majesty toward the house of God doth not slack or go backward, but is more and more kindled, manifesting itself abroad in the farthest parts of *Christendom*, by writing in defence of the truth, (which hath given such a blow unto that Man of Sin as will not be healed,) and every day at home, by religious and learned discourse, by frequenting the house of God, by hearing the Word preached, by cherishing the teachers thereof, by caring for the Church, as a most tender and loving nursing father.

There are infinite arguments of this right Christian and religious affection in Your Majesty; but none is more forcible to declare it to others than the vehement and perpetuated desire of accomplishing and publishing of this Work, which now, with all humility, we present unto Your Majesty. For when Your Highness had once, out of deep judgment, apprehended how convenient it was, that, out of the Original sacred Tongues, together with comparing of the labours, both in our own and other foreign languages, of many worthy men who went before us, there should be one more exact translation of the Holy Scriptures into the *English* Tongue; Your Majesty did never desist to urge and to excite those to whom it was commended, that the Work might be hastened, and that the business might be expedited in so decent a manner, as a matter of such importance might justly require.

And now at last, by the mercy of God, and the continuance of our labours, it being brought unto such a conclusion, as that we have great hopes that the Church of *England* shall reap good fruit thereby, we hold it our duty to offer it to Your Majesty, not only as to our King and Sovereign, but as to the principal mover and author of the Work; humbly craving of Your most Sacred Majesty, that, since things of this quality have ever been sub-

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

ject to the censures of ill meaning and discontented persons, it may receive approbation and patronage from so learned and judicious a Prince as Your Highness is; whose allowance and acceptance of our labours shall more honour and encourage us, than all the calumniations and hard interpretations of other men shall dismay us. So that if, on the one side, we shall be traduced by Popish persons at home or abroad, who therefore will malign us, because we are poor instruments to make God's holy truth to be yet more and more known unto the people, whom they desire still to keep in ignorance and darkness; or if, on the other side, we shall be maligned by self-conceited brethren, who run their own ways, and give liking unto nothing but what is framed by themselves, and hammered on their anvil, we may rest secure, supported within by the truth and innocency of a good conscience, having walked the ways of simplicity and integrity, as before the Lord; and sustained without by the powerful protection of Your Majesty's grace and favour, which will ever give countenance to honest and Christian endeavours against bitter censures and uncharitable imputations.

The Lord of heaven and earth bless Your Majesty with many and happy days; that, as his heavenly hand hath enriched Your Highness with many singular and extraordinary graces, so You may be the wonder of the world in this latter age for happiness and true felicity, to the honour of that great GOD, and the good of his Church, through Jesus Christ our Lord and only Saviour.

The Names and Order of all the Books of the OLD and NEW TESTAMENT, with the Number of their Chapters.

The Books of the OLD TESTAMENT.

GENESIS	hath Chap. 50	II. Chronicles	hath Chap. 36	Daniel	hath Chapters 12
Exodus	40	Ezra	10	Hosea	14
Leviticus	27	Nehemiah	13	Joel	3
Numbers	36	Esther	10	Amos	9
Deuteronomy	34	Job	42	Obadiah	1
Joshua	24	Psalms	150	Jonah	4
Judges	21	Proverbs	31	Micah	7
Ruth	4	Ecclesiastes	12	Nahum	3
I. Samuel	31	The Song of Solomon	8	Habakkuk	3
II. Samuel	24	Isaiah	66	Zephaniah	3
I. Kings	22	Jeremiah	52	Haggai	2
II. Kings	25	Lamentations	5	Zechariah	14
I. Chronicles	29	Ezekiel	48	Malachi	4

The Books called APOCRYPHA.

I. ESDRAS	hath Chap. 9	Ecclesiasticus	hath Chapters 51	The Story of Susanna.
II. Esdras	16	Baruch, with the Epistle of Jeremiah	6	The Idol Bel and the Dragon.
Tobit	14	The Song of the Three Children.		The Prayer of Manasses.
Judith	16			I. Maccabees 16
The rest of Esther	6			II. Maccabees 15
Wisdom	19			

The Books of the NEW TESTAMENT.

MATTHEW	hath Chapters 28	Galatians	hath Chapters 6	Epistle to the Hebrews	hath Chapters 13
Mark	16	Ephesians	6	Epistle of James	5
Luke	24	Philippians	4	I. Peter	5
John	21	Colossians	4	II. Peter	3
The Acts of the Apostles	28	I. Thessalonians	5	I. John	5
The Epistle to the Romans	16	II. Thessalonians	3	II. John	1
I. Corinthians	16	I. Timothy	6	III. John	1
II. Corinthians	13	II. Timothy	4	Jude	1
		Titus	3	Revelation	22
		Philemon	1		

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

THE FIRST BOOK OF MOSES,

CALLED

GENESIS.

CHAP. I.

1 *The creation of heaven and earth,* &c.
26 *of man in the image of God.*
29 *the appointment of food.*

Before CHRIST 4004.

a IN b the beginning God created the heaven and the earth.

2 And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness *was* upon the face of the deep: c and the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.

3 ¶ And God said, d Let there be light: and there was light.

4 And God saw the light, that *it was* good; and God divided † the light from the darkness.

5 And God called the light Day, and the darkness he called Night. † And the evening and the morning were the first day.

6 ¶ And God said, e Let there be a † firmament in the midst of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters.

7 And God made the firmament, and divided the waters which *were* under the firmament, from the waters which *were* f above the firmament: and it was so.

8 And God called the firmament Heaven. And the evening and the morning were the second day.

9 ¶ And God said, g Let the waters under the heaven be gathered together unto one place, and let the dry *land* appear: and it was so.

10 And God called the dry *land* Earth; and the gathering together of the waters called he Seas: and God saw that *it was* good.

11 And God said, Let the earth bring forth † grass, the herb yielding seed, *and* the fruit-tree yielding fruit after his kind, whose seed *is* in itself, upon the earth: and it was so.

12 And the earth brought forth grass, *and* herb yielding seed after his kind, and the tree yielding fruit, whose seed *was* in itself, after his kind: and God saw that *it was* good.

13 And the evening and the morning were the third day.

14 ¶ And God said, Let there be h lights in the firmament of the heaven, to divide † the day from the night; and let them be for signs, and for seasons, and for days, and years.

15 And let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven, to give light upon the earth: and it was so. Before CHRIST 4004.

16 And God made two great lights; the greater light † to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night: *he made* i the stars also.

17 And God set them in the firmament of the heaven, to give light upon the earth,

18 And to k rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness: and God saw that *it was* good.

19 And the evening and the morning were the fourth day.

20 ¶ And God said, l Let the waters bring forth abundantly the || moving creature that hath † life, and † fowl *that* may fly above the earth in the † open firmament of heaven.

21 And m God created great whales, and every living creature that moveth, which the waters brought forth abundantly, after their kind, and every winged fowl after his kind: and God saw that *it was* good.

22 And God blessed them, saying, n Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the waters in the seas, and let fowl multiply in the earth.

23 And the evening and the morning were the fifth day.

24 ¶ And God said, Let the earth bring forth the living creature after his kind, cattle, and creeping thing, and beast of the earth after his kind: and it was so.

25 And God made the beast of the earth after his kind, and cattle after their kind, and every thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind: and God saw that *it was* good.

26 ¶ And God said, o Let us make man in our image, after our likeness; and p let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

27 So God created man in his *own* image: q in the image of God created he him; r male and female created he them.

28 And God blessed them: and God said unto them, s Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth,

a John 1. 1.
b Psalms 33. 6. & 89. 11, 12. & 102. 25. & 136. 5. & 146. 6. Isaiah 44. 24. Jerem. 10. 12. & 51. 15. Zech. 12. 1. Acts 14. 15. & 17. 24. Hebr. 11. 3.
c Psalm 33. 6. Isaiah 40. 13, 14. d 2 Corin. 4. 6.
† Heb. *between the light and between the darkness.*
† Heb. *And the evening was, and the morning was,* &c.
e Psalm 136. 5. Jerem. 10. 12. & 51. 15.
† Heb. *expansion.*
f Psalm 148. 4.
g Job 26. 10. & 38. 8. Psalms 33. 7. & 104. 9. & 136. 6. Prov. 8. 29. Jerem. 5. 22.
† Heb. *tender grass.*
h Deuter. 4. 19. Psalm 136. 7.
† Heb. *between the day and between the night.*
i Job 38. 7.
k Jerem. 31. 35.
l 2 Esdras 6. 47.
|| Or, *creeping.*
† Heb. *soul.*
† Heb. *let fowl fly.*
† Heb. *face of the firmament of heaven.*
m Psalm 104. 26.
n Chap. 8. 17. & 9. 1.
o Chap. 5. 1. & 9. 6. Wisdom 2. 23. 1 Corin. 11. 7. Ephes. 4. 24. Coloss. 3. 10.
p Psalm 8. 6.
q 1 Cor. 11. 7.
r Chap. 5. 2. Malachi 2. 15. Matth. 19. 4. Mark 10. 6.
s Chap. 9. 1.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 4004.

and subdue it; and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that † moveth upon the earth.

† Heb. *creepeth.*

29 ¶ And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb † bearing seed, which *is* upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in the which *is* the fruit of a tree yielding seed; [t] to you it shall be for meat.

† Heb. *seeding seed.*

t Chap. 9. 3. Psalm 104. 14, 15.

30 And to every beast of the earth, and to every fowl of the air, and to every thing that creepeth upon the earth, wherein *there is* † life, *I have given* every green herb for meat: and it was so.

† Heb. *a living soul.*

31 And [u] God saw every thing that he had made, and, behold, *it was* very good. And the evening and the morning were the sixth day.

u Ecclus 39. 16. 1 Tim. 4. 4.

CHAP. II.

1 *The first sabbath.* 8 *The planting of Eden.* 17 *The tree of knowledge.* 19, 20 *The creatures named.* 21 *Woman made, and marriage instituted.*

THUS the heavens and the earth were finished, and [a] all the host of them.

a Psalm 33. 6.

2 [b] And on the seventh day God ended his work which he had made; and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had made.

b Exod. 20. 11. & 31. 17. Deut. 5. 14. Hebr. 4. 4.

3 And God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it; because that in it he had rested from all his work which God † created and made.

† Heb. *created to make.*

4 ¶ These *are* the generations of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens,

5 And every plant of the field before it was in the earth, and every herb of the field before it grew: for the LORD God had not caused it to rain upon the earth, and *there was* not a man to till the ground.

6 But || there went up a mist from the earth, and watered the whole face of the ground.

|| Or, *a mist which went up from, &c.*

7 And the LORD God formed man † *of* the [c] dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and [d] man became a living soul.

† Heb. *dust of the ground.*

c Eccles 17. 1. 1 Corin. 15. 47.

d 1 Corin. 15. 45.

8 ¶ And the LORD God planted a garden [e] eastward in [f] Eden; and there he put the man whom he had formed.

e Chap. 3. 24.

f Chap. 4. 16. 2 Kings 19. 12. Ezekiel 27. 23.

9 And out of the ground made the LORD God to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food; [g] the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, [h] and the tree of knowledge of good and evil.

g Chap. 3. 22.

h Chap. 3. 3.

10 ¶ And a river went out of Eden to water the garden; and from thence it was parted, and became into four heads.

Before CHRIST 4004.

11 The name of the first *is* [i] Pison; that *is* it which compasseth [k] the whole land of Havilah, where *there is* gold.

i Ecclus 24. 25.

k Chap. 25. 18.

12 And the gold of that land *is* good: [l] there *is* bdellium and the onyx-stone.

l Numb. 11. 7.

13 And the name of the second river *is* Gihon: the same *is* it that compasseth the whole land of † Ethiopia.

† Heb. *Cush.*

14 And the name of the third river *is* [m] Hiddekel: that *is* it which goeth || toward the east of Assyria. And the fourth river *is* Euphrates.

m Daniel 10. 4.

|| Or, *eastward to Assyria.*

15 And the LORD God took || the man, and put him into the garden of Eden, to dress it, and to keep it.

|| Or, *Adam.*

16 And the LORD God commanded the man, saying, Of every tree of the garden † thou mayest freely eat;

† Heb. *eating thou shalt eat.*

17 [n] But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof [o] † thou shalt surely die.

n Verse 9.

o Chap. 3. 19.

18 ¶ And the LORD God said, *It* † *is* not good that the man should be alone; [p] I will make him an help † meet for him.

† Heb. *dying thou shalt die.*

p Chap. 3. 12.

† Heb. *as before him.*

19 [q] And out of the ground the LORD God formed every beast of the field, and every fowl of the air, and [r] brought *them* unto || Adam, to see what he would call them: and whatsoever Adam called every living creature, that *was* the name thereof.

q Chap. 1. 20, 24.

r See Chap. 6. 20.

|| Or, *the man.*

20 And Adam † gave names to all cattle, and to the fowl of the air, and to every beast of the field: but for Adam there was not found an help meet for him.

† Heb. *called.*

21 And the LORD God caused a deep sleep to fall upon Adam, and he slept: and he took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh instead thereof.

22 And the rib, which the LORD God had taken from man, † made he a woman, and brought her unto the man.

† Heb. *builded.*

23 And Adam said, This *is* now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: she shall be called Woman, because she was [s] taken out of man.

s 1 Corin. 11. 8.

24 [t] Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife; and they shall be one flesh.

t Chap. 31. 15. Mat. 19. 5. Mark 10. 7. 1 Corin. 6. 16. Eph. 5. 31.

25 [u] And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not ashamed.

u Chap. 3. 7, 10, 11.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

CHAP. III.

1 *The serpent deceiveth Eve.* 6 *Man's fall.* 15 *The promised seed.* 16 *Man's punishment,* 22 *and loss of paradise.*

NOW [a] the serpent was [b] more subtile than any beast of the field which the LORD God had made. And he said unto the woman, †Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden?

2 And the woman said unto the serpent, We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden:

3 [c] But of the fruit of the tree which *is* in the midst of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die.

4 [d] And the serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall not surely die:

5 For God doth know, that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened; and ye shall be as gods, knowing good and evil.

6 ¶ And when the woman saw that the tree *was* good for food, and that it *was* †pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make *one* wise, she took of the fruit thereof, [e] and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her, and he did eat.

7 And the eyes of them both were opened, [f] and they knew that they *were* naked; and they sewed fig-leaves together, and made themselves ‖aprons.

8 And they heard the voice of the LORD God walking in the garden in the †cool of the day: and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the LORD God amongst the trees of the garden.

9 And the LORD God called unto Adam, and said unto him, Where *art* thou?

10 And he said, I heard thy voice in the garden, and I was afraid, [g] because I *was* naked; and I hid myself.

11 And he said, Who told thee that thou *wast* naked? Hast thou eaten of the tree, whereof I commanded thee that thou shouldest not eat?

12 And the man said, [h] The woman, whom thou gavest *to be* with me, she gave me of the tree, and I did eat.

13 And the LORD God said unto the woman, What *is* this *that* thou hast done? And the woman said, The serpent beguiled me, and I did eat.

14 ¶ And the LORD God said [i] unto the serpent, Because thou hast done this, thou *art* cursed above all cattle, and above every beast of the field: upon thy belly shalt thou go, and [k] dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life.

15 And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between [l] thy seed and [m] her seed: [n] it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.

16 Unto the woman he said, I will greatly multiply thy sorrow and thy conception: in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children; [o] and thy desire *shall be* ‖to thy husband, and he shall [p] rule over thee.

17 And unto Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, [q] and hast eaten of the tree, of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it; [r] cursed *is* the ground for thy sake; in sorrow shalt thou eat *of* it all the days of thy life.

18 Thorns also and thistles shall it †bring forth to thee; and [s] thou shalt eat the herb of the field.

19 [t] In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: for dust thou *art*, and [u] unto dust shalt thou return.

20 And Adam called his wife's name †Eve; because she was the mother of all living.

21 Unto Adam also, and to his wife, did the LORD God make coats of skins, and clothed them.

22 ¶ And the LORD God said, [x] Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil: and now, lest he put forth his hand, [y] and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever;

23 Therefore the LORD God sent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground from whence he was taken.

24 So he drove out the man: and he placed [z] at the east of the garden of Eden cherubims, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The birth of Cain and Abel.* 8 *The murder of Abel.* 11 *The curse of Cain.* 19 *Lamech and his two wives.*

AND Adam knew Eve his wife; and she conceived, and bare Cain, and said, I have gotten a man from the LORD.

2 And she again bare his brother †Abel. And Abel was †a keeper of sheep, but Cain was a tiller of the ground.

Before CHRIST 4005.

3 And † in process of time it came to pass, that Cain brought of the fruit of the ground an offering unto the LORD.

† Heb. *at the end of days.*

4 And Abel, he also brought of the firstlings of his † flock, and of the fat thereof. And the LORD had [a] respect unto Abel, and to his offering:

† Heb. *sheep, or, goats.*

[a] Hebr. 11. 4.

5 But unto Cain, and to his offering, he had not respect. And Cain was very wroth, [b] and his countenance fell.

[b] Chap. 31. 2.

6 And the LORD said unto Cain, Why art thou wroth? and why is thy countenance fallen?

7 If thou doest well, shalt thou not || be accepted? and if thou doest not well, sin lieth at the door. And || unto thee *shall be* his desire, and thou shalt rule over him.

|| Or, *have the excellency.*

|| Or, *subject unto thee.* Chap. 3. 16.

8 ¶ And Cain talked with Abel his brother: and it came to pass, when they were in the field, that Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and [c] slew him.

clr. 3875.

[c] Wisdom 10. 3. Matth. 23. 35. 1 John 3. 12. Jude 11.

9 ¶ And the LORD said unto Cain, Where *is* Abel thy brother? And he said, I know not: *Am* I my brother's keeper?

10 And he said, What hast thou done? the voice of thy brother's † blood [d] crieth unto me from the ground.

† Heb. *bloods.*

[d] Hebr. 12. 24. Rev. 6. 10.

11 And now *art* thou cursed from the earth, which hath opened her mouth to receive thy brother's blood from thy hand.

12 When thou tillest the ground, it shall not henceforth yield unto thee her strength: a fugitive and a vagabond shalt thou be in the earth.

13 And Cain said unto the LORD, ||My punishment *is* greater than I can bear.

|| Or, *Mine iniquity is greater than that it may be forgiven.*

14 Behold, thou hast driven me out this day from the face of the earth; and from thy face shall I be hid; and I shall be a fugitive and a vagabond in the earth: and it shall come to pass, [e] *that* every one that findeth me shall slay me.

[e] Chap. 9. 6.

15 And the LORD said unto him, Therefore, whosoever slayeth Cain, vengeance shall be taken on him [f] seven-fold. And the LORD set a mark upon Cain, lest any finding him should kill him.

[f] Psalm 79. 12.

16 ¶ And Cain went out from the presence of the LORD, and dwelt in the land of ||Nod, on the east of Eden.

|| That is, *Vagabond.*

17 And Cain knew his wife, and she conceived, and bare † Enoch: and he builded a city, and called the name of the city, after the name of his son, Enoch.

† Heb. *Chanoch.*

18 And unto Enoch was born Irad: and Irad begat Mehujael: and Mehujael begat Methusael: and Methusael begat † Lamech.

Before CHRIST clr. 3875.

† Heb. *Lemech.*

19 ¶ And Lamech took unto him two wives: the name of the one *was* Adah, and the name of the other Zillah.

20 And Adah bare Jabal: he was the father of such as dwell in tents, and *of such as have* cattle.

21 And his brother's name *was* Jubal: he was the father of all such as handle the harp and organ.

22 And Zillah, she also bare Tubal-cain, an † instructor of every artificer in brass and iron; and the sister of Tubal-cain *was* Naamah.

† Heb. *whetter.*

23 And Lamech said unto his wives, Adah and Zillah, hear my voice; ye wives of Lamech, hearken unto my speech: for || I have slain a man to my wounding, and a young man || to my hurt.

|| Or, *I would slay a man in my wound, &c.*

|| Or, *in my hurt.*

24 If Cain shall be avenged seven-fold, truly Lamech seventy and seven-fold.

25 ¶ And Adam knew his wife again; and she bare a son, and [g] called his name † Seth: For God, *said she,* hath appointed me another seed instead of Abel, whom Cain slew.

3874.

[g] Chap. 5. 3.

† Heb. *Sheth.*

26 And to Seth, [h] to him also there was born a son; and he called his name † Enos: then began men || to call upon the name of the LORD.

[h] Chap. 5. 6.

3769.

† Heb. *Enoch.*

|| Or, *to call themselves by the name of the LORD.*

CHAP. V.

1 *The genealogy, age, and death, of the patriarchs, from Adam unto Noah.* 24 *The godliness, &c. of Enoch.*

THIS *is* the [a] book of the generations of Adam. In the day that God created man, in the [b] likeness of God made he him;

4004.

[a] 1 Chron. 1. 1. Luke 3. 36.

[b] Chap. 1. 26. Wisd. 2. 23.

2 [c] Male and female created he them, and blessed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created.

[c] Chap. 1. 27.

3 ¶ And Adam lived an hundred and thirty years, and begat *a son* in his own likeness, after his image; and [d] called his name Seth.

3874.

[d] Chap. 4. 25.

4 [e] And the days of Adam, after he had begotten Seth, were eight hundred years; and he begat sons and daughters.

[e] 1 Chron. 1. 1, &c.

5 And all the days that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty years: and he died.

6 ¶ And Seth lived an hundred and five years, and [f] begat Enos.

3769.

[f] Chap. 4. 26.

7 And Seth lived, after he begat Enos, eight hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters.

University of Port Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 3769. 8 And all the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years: and he died.

3679. 9 ¶ And Enos lived ninety years, and begat † Cainan.

† Heb. Kenan.

10 And Enos lived, after he begat Cainan, eight hundred and fifteen years, and begat sons and daughters.

11 And all the days of Enos were nine hundred and five years: and he died.

3609. 12 ¶ And Cainan lived seventy years, and begat † Mahalaleel.

† Gr. Maleleel.

13 And Cainan lived, after he begat Mahalaleel, eight hundred and forty years, and begat sons and daughters.

14 And all the days of Cainan were nine hundred and ten years: and he died.

3544. 15 ¶ And Mahalaleel lived sixty and five years, and begat † Jared.

† Heb. Jered.

16 And Mahalaleel lived, after he begat Jared, eight hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters.

17 And all the days of Mahalaleel were eight hundred ninety and five years: and he died.

3382. 18 ¶ And Jared lived an hundred sixty and two years, and he begat [g] Enoch.

[g] Jude 14, 15.

19 And Jared lived, after he begat Enoch, eight hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

20 And all the days of Jared were nine hundred sixty and two years: and he died.

3317. 21 ¶ And Enoch lived sixty and five years, and begat † Methuselah.

† Gr. Mathusala.

22 And Enoch [h] walked with God, after he begat Methuselah, three hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

[h] Chap. 6. 9. & 17. 1. & 24. 40. Psal. 16. 8. & 116. 9.

23 And all the days of Enoch were three hundred sixty and five years.

24 And [i] Enoch walked with God: and he *was* not; for God took him.

[i] Ecclus. 44. 16. Hebr. 11. 5.

3130. 25 ¶ And Methuselah lived an hundred eighty and seven years, and begat † Lamech.

† Heb. Lamech.

26 And Methuselah lived, after he begat Lamech, seven hundred eighty and two years, and begat sons and daughters.

27 And all the days of Methuselah were nine hundred sixty and nine years: and he died.

2948. 28 ¶ And Lamech lived an hundred eighty and two years, and begat a son;

29 And he called his name † Noah, saying, This *same* shall comfort us concerning our work and toil of our hands, because of the ground [k] which the LORD hath cursed.

† Gr. Noe. Luke 3. 36. Hebr. 11. 7. † Exp. 2.

Before CHRIST 2948.

30 And Lamech lived, after he begat Noah, five hundred ninety and five years, and begat sons and daughters.

[k] Chap. 3. 17. & 4. 11.

2353. 31 And all the days of Lamech were seven hundred seventy and seven years: and he died.

2448. 32 And Noah was five hundred years old: and Noah begat [l] Shem, Ham, [m] and Japheth.

[l] Chap. 6. 10.

[m] Chap. 10. 21.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The wickedness of the world causeth the flood.* 8 *Noah findeth grace.* 14 *The order, form,* &c. *of the ark.*

AND it came to pass, when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them,

2 That the sons of God saw the daughters of men that they *were* fair; and they took them wives of all which they chose.

3 And the LORD said, [a] My Spirit shall not always strive with man, [b] for that he also *is* flesh: yet his days shall be an hundred and twenty years.

[a] 1 Peter 3. 19, 20.

[b] Psalm 78. 39.

2462. 4 There were giants in the earth in those days; and also after that, when the sons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare *children* to them, the same *became* mighty men which *were* of old, men of renown.

5 ¶ And GOD saw that the wickedness of man *was* great in the earth, and *that* ‖ every imagination of the thoughts of his [c] heart *was* only evil † continually.

‖ Or, *the whole imagination.* The Hebrew word signifieth not only *the imagination*, but also *the purposes and desires.*

6 And [d] it repented the LORD that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart.

[c] Chap. 8. 21. Matth. 15. 19.

† Heb. *every day.*

[d] See Num. 23. 19. 1 Sam. 15. 11, 29. 2 Sam. 24. 16. Mal. 3. 6. James 1. 17.

7 And the LORD said, I will destroy man, whom I have created, from the face of the earth; † both man and beast, and the creeping thing, and the fowls of the air: for it repenteth me that I have made them.

† Heb. *from man unto beast.*

8 But Noah found grace in the eyes of the LORD.

2448.

9 ¶ These *are* the generations of Noah: [e] Noah was a just man, *and* ‖ perfect in his generations, *and* Noah walked with God.

[e] Chap. 7. 1. Ezekiel 14. 14, 20. Ecclus. 44. 17. Hebr. 11. 7. 2 Pet. 2. 5.

10 And Noah begat three sons, [f] Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

‖ Or, *upright.*

[f] Chap. 5. 32.

11 The earth also was corrupt before God; and the earth was filled with violence.

12 And God looked upon the earth, and, behold, it was corrupt: for all flesh had corrupted his way upon the earth.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 2448.

13 And God said unto Noah, The end of all flesh is come before me; for the earth is filled with violence through them; and, behold, I will destroy them ‖ with the earth.

‖ Or, *from the earth.*

† Heb. *nests.*

14 ¶ Make thee an ark of gopher-wood: † rooms shalt thou make in the ark, and shalt pitch it within and without with pitch.

15 And this *is the fashion* which thou shalt make it *of*: The length of the ark *shall be* three hundred cubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits.

16 A window shalt thou make to the ark, and in a cubit shalt thou finish it above; and the door of the ark shalt thou set in the side thereof; *with* lower, second, and third *stories* shalt thou make it.

17 And, behold, I, even I, do bring a flood of waters upon the earth, to destroy all flesh, wherein *is* the breath of life, from under heaven; *and* every thing that *is* in the earth shall die.

18 But with thee will I establish my covenant: and [g] thou shalt come into the ark; thou, and thy sons, and thy wife, and thy sons' wives with thee.

[g] 1 Peter 3. 20. 2 Pet. 2. 5.

19 And of every living thing of all flesh, two of every *sort* shalt thou bring into the ark, to keep *them* alive with thee; they shall be male and female.

20 Of fowls after their kind, and of cattle after their kind, of every creeping thing of the earth after his kind; two of every *sort* [h] shall come unto thee, to keep *them* alive.

[h] See Chap. 2. 19.

21 And take thou unto thee of all food that is eaten, and thou shalt gather *it* to thee; and it shall be for food for thee, and for them.

22 [i] Thus did Noah; [k] according to all that God commanded him, so did he.

[i] Hebr. 11. 7.

[k] Chap. 7. 5, 9, 16.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Noah, with his family, entereth the ark.* 17 *The beginning, increase, and continuance, of the flood.*

2349.

AND the LORD said unto Noah, [a] Come thou, and all thy house, into the ark: for [b] thee have I seen righteous before me in this generation.

[a] Matth. 24. 38. Luke 17. 26. 1 Pet. 3. 20. 2 Pet. 2. 5.

[b] Chap. 6. 9.

2 Of every clean beast thou shalt take to thee by † sevens, the male and his female; and of beasts that *are* not clean by two, the male and his female.

† Heb. *seven seven.*

3 Of fowls also of the air by sevens, the male and the female; to keep seed alive upon the face of all the earth.

4 For yet seven days, and I will cause it to rain upon the earth forty days and forty nights; and every living substance that I have made will I † destroy from off the face of the earth.

Before CHRIST 2349.

† Heb. *blot out.*

5 [c] And Noah did according unto all that the LORD commanded him.

[c] Chap. 6. 22.

6 And Noah *was* six hundred years old when the flood of waters was upon the earth.

7 ¶ [d] And Noah went in, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him, into the ark, because of the waters of the flood.

[d] 1 Peter 3. 20.

8 Of clean beasts, and of beasts that *are* not clean, and of fowls, and of every thing that creepeth upon the earth,

9 There went in two and two unto Noah into the ark, the male and the female, as God had commanded Noah.

10 And it came to pass, ‖ after seven days, that the waters of the flood were upon the earth.

‖ Or, *on the seventh day.*

11 ¶ In the six hundredth year of Noah's life, in the second month, the seventeenth day of the month, the same day were all the fountains of the great deep broken up, and the ‖ windows of heaven were opened.

‖ Or, *flood-gates.*

12 And the rain was upon the earth forty days and forty nights.

13 In the self-same day entered Noah, and Shem, and Ham, and Japheth, the sons of Noah, and Noah's wife, and the three wives of his sons with them, into the ark:

14 They, and every beast after his kind, and all the cattle after their kind, and every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind, and every fowl after his kind, every bird of every † sort.

† Heb. *wing.*

15 And they went in unto Noah into the ark, two and two of all flesh, wherein *is* the breath of life.

16 And they that went in, went in male and female of all flesh, as God had commanded him: and the LORD shut him in.

17 And the flood was forty days upon the earth; and the waters increased, and bare up the ark, and it was lifted up above the earth.

18 And the waters prevailed, and were increased greatly upon the earth; and the ark went upon the face of the waters.

19 And the waters prevailed exceedingly upon the earth; and all the

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

high hills that *were* under the whole heaven *were* covered.

20 Fifteen cubits upward did the waters prevail; and the mountains were covered.

21 [c] And all flesh died that moved upon the earth, both of fowl, and of cattle, and of beast, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, and every man:

22 All in whose nostrils *was* † the breath of life, of all that *was* in the dry *land*, died.

23 And every living substance was destroyed which was upon the face of the ground, both man, and cattle, and the creeping things, and the fowl of the heaven; and they were destroyed from the earth: and [f] Noah only remained *alive*, and they that *were* with him in the ark.

24 And the waters prevailed upon the earth an hundred and fifty days.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The waters asswage.* 18 *Noah goeth forth of the ark,* 20 *buildeth an altar, and offereth sacrifice.* 21 *God's promise to curse the earth no more.*

AND God remembered Noah, and every living thing, and all the cattle that *was* with him in the ark: and God made a wind to pass over the earth, and the waters asswaged;

2 The fountains also of the deep, and the windows of heaven, were stopped, and the rain from heaven was restrained:

3 And the waters returned from off the earth † continually: and after the end [a] of the hundred and fifty days the waters were abated.

4 ¶ And the ark rested in the seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month, upon the mountains of Ararat.

5 And the waters † decreased continually until the tenth month: in the tenth *month*, on the first *day* of the month, were the tops of the mountains seen.

6 ¶ And it came to pass, at the end of forty days, that Noah opened the window of the ark which he had made:

7 And he sent forth a raven, which went forth † to and fro, until the waters were dried up from off the earth.

8 Also he sent forth a dove from him, to see if the waters were abated from off the face of the ground:

9 But the dove found no rest for the sole of her foot, and she returned unto him into the ark; for the waters *were* on the face of the whole earth. Then he put forth his hand, and took her, and † pulled her in unto him into the ark.

10 And he stayed yet other seven days, and again he sent forth the dove out of the ark:

11 And the dove came in to him in the evening; and, lo, in her mouth *was* an olive-leaf pluckt off. So Noah knew that the waters were abated from off the earth.

12 And he stayed yet other seven days, and sent forth the dove, which returned not again unto him any more.

13 ¶ And it came to pass, in the six hundredth and first year, in the first *month*, the first *day* of the month, the waters were dried up from off the earth; and Noah removed the covering of the ark, and looked, and, behold, the face of the ground was dry.

14 And in the second month, on the seven and twentieth day of the month, was the earth dried.

15 ¶ And God spake unto Noah, saying,

16 Go forth of the ark, thou, and thy wife, and thy sons, and thy sons' wives with thee.

17 Bring forth with thee every living thing that *is* with thee, of all flesh, *both* of fowl, and of cattle, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth; that they may breed abundantly in the earth, and [b] be fruitful, and multiply upon the earth.

18 And Noah went forth, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him:

19 Every beast, every creeping thing, and every fowl, *and* whatsoever creepeth upon the earth, after their † kinds, went forth out of the ark.

20 ¶ And Noah builded an altar unto the LORD, and took of every clean beast, and of every clean fowl, and offered burnt-offerings on the altar.

21 And the LORD smelled † a sweet savour; and the LORD said in his heart, I will not again curse the ground any more for man's sake; ‖ for the [c] imagination of man's heart *is* evil from his youth; neither will I again smite any more every thing living, as I have done.

22 † While the earth remaineth, seed-time and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and [d] day and night, shall not cease.

Before CHRIST 2349.

[c] Luke 17. 27. Wisd. 10. 4.

† Heb. *the breath of the spirit of life.*

[f] Wisdom 10. 4. 2 Pet. 2. 5. & 3. 6.

† Heb. *in going and returning.*

[a] Chap. 7. 24.

† Heb. *were in going and decreasing.*

Heb. *in going forth and returning.*

Before CHRIST 2349.

† Heb. *caused her to come.*

2348.

[b] Chap. 1. 22. & 9. 1.

† Heb. *families.*

† Heb. *a savour of rest.*

‖ Or, *though.*

[c] Chap. 6. 5. Matth. 15. 19.

† Heb. *As yet all the days of the earth.*

[d] Jerem. 33. 20, 25.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

CHAP. IX.

Before CHRIST 2348.

1 *God blesseth Noah.* 4 *Blood and murder are forbidden.* 8 *God's covenant,* 13 *signified by the rainbow.* 21 *Noah is drunken,* 23 *curseth Canaan:* 29 *he dieth.*

[a] AND God blessed Noah and his sons, and said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth.

a Chap. 1. 28. & 8. 17.

2 And the fear of you, and the dread of you, shall be upon every beast of the earth, and upon every fowl of the air, upon all that moveth *upon* the earth, and upon all the fishes of the sea: into your hand are they delivered.

3 [b] Every moving thing that liveth shall be meat for you; even as the [c] green herb have I given you all things:

b 1 Tim. 4. 3.

c Chap. 1. 29.

4 [d] But flesh with the life thereof, *which is* the blood thereof, shall ye not eat.

d Levit. 17. 14. & 19. 26. Deuter. 12. 23. Acts 15. 20.

5 And surely your blood of your lives will I require: [e] at the hand of every beast will I require it, and [f] at the hand of man; at the hand of every man's brother will I require the life of man.

e Exod. 21. 28.

f Psal. 9. 12.

6 [g] Whoso sheddeth man's blood, by man shall his blood be shed: [h] for in the image of God made he man.

g Exod. 21. 12. Levv. 24. 17. Mat. 26. 52. Rev. 13. 10.

h Chap. 1. 27.

7 And you, [i] be ye fruitful, and multiply; bring forth abundantly in the earth, and multiply therein.

i Chap. 1. 28. & 8. 17.

8 ¶ And God spake unto Noah, and to his sons with him, saying,

9 And I, behold, I establish my covenant with you, and with your seed after you;

10 And with every living creature that *is* with you, of the fowl, of the cattle, and of every beast of the earth with you; from all that go out of the ark, to every beast of the earth.

k Isa. 54. 9.

11 And [k] I will establish my covenant with you: neither shall all flesh be cut off any more by the waters of a flood; neither shall there any more be a flood to destroy the earth.

12 And God said, This *is* the token of the covenant which I make between me and you, and every living creature that *is* with you, for perpetual generations:

13 I do set my bow in the cloud, and it shall be for a token of a covenant between me and the earth.

l Ecclus 43. 11, 12.

14 [l] And it shall come to pass, when I bring a cloud over the earth, that the bow shall be seen in the cloud:

15 And I will remember my covenant which *is* between me and you, and every living creature of all flesh; and the waters shall no more become a flood to destroy all flesh.

Before CHRIST 2348.

16 And the bow shall be in the cloud; and I will look upon it, that I may remember the everlasting covenant between God and every living creature of all flesh that *is* upon the earth.

17 And God said unto Noah, This *is* the token of the covenant, which I have established between me and all flesh that *is* upon the earth.

18 ¶ And the sons of Noah, that went forth of the ark, were Shem, and Ham, and Japheth: [m] and Ham *is* the father of † Canaan.

2347.

m Chap. 10. 6.

† Heb. Chenaan.

19 These *are* the three sons of Noah: and of them was the whole earth overspread.

20 ¶ And Noah began *to be* an husbandman, and he planted a vineyard:

21 And he drank of the wine, and was drunken; and he was uncovered within his tent.

22 And Ham, the father of Canaan, saw the nakedness of his father, and told his two brethren without.

23 And Shem and Japheth took a garment, and laid *it* upon both their shoulders, and went backward, and covered the nakedness of their father; and their faces *were* backward, and they saw not their father's nakedness.

24 And Noah awoke from his wine, and knew what his younger son had done unto him.

25 And he said, Cursed *be* Canaan; a servant of servants shall he be unto his brethren.

26 And he said, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Shem; and Canaan shall be || his servant.

|| Or, servant to them.

27 God shall ||enlarge Japheth, and he shall dwell in the tents of Shem; and Canaan shall be his servant.

|| Or, persuade.

28 ¶ And Noah lived after the flood three hundred and fifty years.

29 And all the days of Noah were nine hundred and fifty years: and he died.

1998.

CHAP. X.

1 *Noah's generations.* 2 *The sons of Japheth,* 6 *and of Ham.* 8 *Nimrod the first monarch.* 15 *Canaan's descendants.* 21 *The sons of Shem.*

NOW these *are* the generations of the sons of Noah; Shem, Ham, and Japheth: and unto them were sons born after the flood.

2347.

2 ¶ [a] The sons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.

a 1 Chron. 1. 5.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 2347.

3 And the sons of Gomer; Ashkenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah.

4 And the sons of Javan; Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and ||Dodanim.

|| Or, as some read it, *Rodanim.*

5 By these were the isles of the Gentiles divided in their lands; every one after his tongue, after their families, in their nations.

[b] 1 Chron. 1. 8.

6 ¶ [b] And the sons of Ham; Cush, and Mizraim, and Phut, and Canaan.

7 And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabtah, and Raamah, and Sabtecha: and the sons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan.

Before CHRIST 2218.

8 And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty one in the earth.

9 He was a mighty hunter before the LORD: wherefore it is said, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before the LORD.

[c] Mic. 5. 6.

10 [c] And the beginning of his kingdom was † Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar.

† Gr. *Babylon.*

|| Or, *he went out into Assyria.*

11 Out of that land || went forth Asshur, and builded Nineveh, and

|| Or, *the streets of the city.*

|| the city Rehoboth, and Calah,

12 And Resen between Nineveh and Calah: the same *is* a great city.

13 And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,

14 And Pathrusim, and Casluhim, (out of whom came Philistim,) [d] and Caphtorim.

[d] 1 Chron. 1. 12.

† Heb. *Tzidon.*

15 ¶ And Canaan begat † Sidon his first-born, and Heth,

16 And the Jebusite, and the Amorite, and the Girgasite,

17 And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite,

18 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite: and afterward were the families of the Canaanites spread abroad.

19 And the border of the Canaanites was from Zidon, as thou comest to Gerar, unto † Gaza; as thou goest unto Sodom, and Gomorrah, and Admah, and Zeboim, even unto Lashah.

† Heb. *Azzah.*

20 These *are* the sons of Ham, after their families, after their tongues, in their countries, *and* in their nations.

21 ¶ Unto Shem also, the father of all the children of Eber, the brother of Japheth the elder, even to him were *children* born.

[e] 1 Chron. 1. 17.

† Heb. *Arpechshad.*

22 The [e] children of Shem; Elam, and Asshur, and † Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram.

23 And the children of Aram; Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Mash.

24 And Arphaxad begat † [f] Salah; and Salah begat Eber.

Before CHRIST 2218.

25 [g] And unto Eber were born two sons: the name of one *was* Peleg; for in his days was the earth divided; and his brother's name *was* Joktan.

† Heb. *Shelah.*

[f] Chap. 11. 12. 2247.

[g] 1 Chron. 1. 19.

26 And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah,

27 And Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah,

28 And Obal, and Abimael, and Sheba,

29 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab: all these *were* the sons of Joktan.

30 And their dwelling was from Mesha, as thou goest unto Sephar, a mount of the east.

31 These *are* the sons of Shem, after their families, after their tongues, in their lands, after their nations.

32 These *are* the families of the sons of Noah, after their generations, in their nations: and by these were the nations divided in the earth after the flood.

CHAP. XI.

1 *One language in the world.* 3 *The building of Babel.* 5 *Languages confounded.* 10 *The generations of Shem.*

AND the whole earth was of one † language, and of one † speech.

† Heb. *lip.*

† Heb. *words.*

2 And it came to pass, as they journeyed || from the east, that they found a plain in the land of Shinar; and they dwelt there.

|| Or, *eastward,* as Chap. 13. 11. 2 Samuel 6. 2. with 1 Chron. 13. 6.

3 ¶ And † they said one to another, Go to, let us make brick, and † burn them throughly. And they had brick for stone, and slime had they for mortar.

† Heb. *a man said to his neighbour.*

† Heb. *burn them to a burning.*

4 And they said, Go to, let us build us a city, and a tower whose top *may reach* unto heaven; and let us make us a name, lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth.

5 And the LORD came down to see the city and the tower, which the children of men builded.

6 And the LORD said, Behold, the people *is* one, and they have all one language; and this they begin to do: and now nothing will be restrained from them, which they have imagined to do.

[a] Chap. 1. 26.

7 Go to, [a] let us go down, and there confound their language, that they may not understand one another's speech.

8 So the LORD scattered them abroad from thence upon the face of all the earth: and they left off to build the city.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 2247.

9 Therefore is the name of it called || Babel; [b] because the LORD did there confound the language of all the earth: and from thence did the LORD scatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth.

|| That is, *Confusion.*
[b] Wisdom 10. 5.

10 ¶ [c] These *are* the generations of Shem: Shem *was* an hundred years old, and begat Arphaxad two years after the flood.

[c] Chap. 10. 22. 1 Chron. 1. 17.

2346. 11 And Shem lived, after he begat Arphaxad, five hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

2311. 12 And Arphaxad lived five and thirty years, and begat Salah.

13 And Arphaxad lived, after he begat Salah, four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.

2281. 14 And Salah lived thirty years, and begat Eber.

15 And Salah lived, after he begat Eber, four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.

2247. 16 [d] And Eber lived four and thirty years, and begat [e] Peleg.

[d] 1 Chron. 1. 19.
[e] Called, Luke 3. 35. *Phalec.*

17 And Eber lived, after he begat Peleg, four hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters.

2217. 18 And Peleg lived thirty years, and begat Reu.

19 And Peleg lived, after he begat Reu, two hundred and nine years, and begat sons and daughters.

2185. 20 And Reu lived two and thirty years, and begat [f] Serug.

[f] Luke 3. 35. *Saruch.*

21 And Reu lived, after he begat Serug, two hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters.

2155. 22 And Serug lived thirty years, and begat Nahor.

23 And Serug lived, after he begat Nahor, two hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

2126. 24 And Nahor lived nine and twenty years, and begat [g] Terah.

[g] Luke 3. 34. *Thara.*

25 And Nahor lived, after he begat Terah, an hundred and nineteen years, and begat sons and daughters.

2056. 26 And Terah lived seventy years, and [h] begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran.

[h] Joshua 24. 2. 1 Chron. 1. 26.

1996. 27 ¶ Now these *are* the generations of Terah: Terah begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran; and Haran begat Lot.

28 And Haran died before his father Terah in the land of his nativity, in Ur of the Chaldees.

29 And Abram and Nahor took them wives: the name of Abram's wife *was* Sarai; and the name of Nahor's wife [i] Milcah, the daughter of Haran, the father of Milcah, and the father of Iscah.

[i] Chap. 22. 20.

30 But [k] Sarai was barren; she *had* no child.

Before CHRIST 1996.

31 ¶ And Terah took Abram his son, and Lot the son of Haran his son's son, and Sarai his daughter-in-law, his son Abram's wife; and they went forth with them from [l] Ur of the Chaldees, to go into the land of Canaan: and they came unto Haran, and dwelt there.

[k] Chap. 16. 1, 2. & 18. 11, 12.
[l] Neh. 9. 7. Judith 5. 7. Acts 7. 4.

32 And the days of Terah were two hundred and five years: and Terah died in Haran.

cir. 1923.
1921.

CHAP. XII.

1 *God calleth Abram, and blesseth him with a promise of Christ: 4 his departure from Haran.* 6 *He journeyeth through Canaan, which is promised him in a vision.*

NOW the [a] LORD had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a land that I will shew thee:

[a] Chap. 15. 7. Neh. 9. 7. Acts 7. 3. Hebr. 11. 8.

2 And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing:

3 [b] And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: [c] and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed.

[b] Chap. 27. 29. Ex. 23. 22. Num. 24. 9.
[c] Chap. 18. 18. & 22. 18. & 26. 4. Psal. 72. 17. Acts 3. 25. Galat. 3. 8.

4 ¶ So Abram departed, as the LORD had spoken unto him; and Lot went with him: and Abram *was* seventy and five years old when he departed out of Haran.

5 And Abram took Sarai his wife, and Lot his brother's son, and all their substance that they had gathered, and the souls that they had gotten [d] in Haran; and they went forth to go into the land of Canaan; and into the land of Canaan they came.

[d] Chap. 11. 31.

6 ¶ And Abram passed through the land unto the place of Sichem, [e] unto the plain of Moreh. [f] And the Canaanite *was* then in the land.

[e] Deuter. 11. 30. Judges 7. 1.
[f] Chap. 10. 18, 19. & 13. 7.

7 And the LORD appeared unto Abram, and said, [g] Unto thy seed will I give this land: and there builded he an [h] altar unto the LORD, who appeared unto him.

[g] Chap. 13. 15.
[h] Chap. 13. 4.

8 And he removed from thence unto a mountain on the east of Bethel, and pitched his tent, *having* Bethel on the west, and Hai on the east; and there he builded an altar unto the LORD, and [i] called upon the name of the LORD.

[i] Chap. 13. 4.

9 And Abram journeyed, †[k] going on still toward the south.

† Heb. *in going and journeying.*
[k] Chap. 13. 3.

10 ¶ And there was a famine in the land: and Abram [l] went down into

[l] Psalm 105. 13.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1921.

Egypt to sojourn there; for the famine *was* grievous in the land.

11 And it came to pass, when he was come near to enter into Egypt, that he said unto Sarai his wife, Behold now, I know that thou *art* a fair woman to look upon:

12 Therefore it shall come to pass, when the Egyptians shall see thee, that they shall say, This *is* his wife: and they will kill me, but they will save thee alive.

m Chap. 26. 13. See Chap. 26. 7.

13 [m] Say, I pray thee, thou *art* my sister; that it may be well with me for thy sake: and my soul shall live because of thee.

Before CHRIST cir. 1920.

14 ¶ And it came to pass, that, when Abram was come into Egypt, the Egyptians beheld the woman, that she *was* very fair.

15 The princes also of Pharaoh saw her, and commended her before Pharaoh: and the woman was taken into Pharaoh's house.

n Chap. 20. 14.

16 And he [n] entreated Abram well for her sake: and he had sheep, and oxen, and he-asses, and men-servants, and maid-servants, and she-asses, and camels.

o Chap. 20. 18. 1 Chron. 16. 21. Psalm 105. 14.

17 And the LORD [o] plagued Pharaoh and his house with great plagues because of Sarai, Abram's wife.

18 And Pharaoh called Abram, and said, What *is* this *that* thou hast done unto me? why didst thou not tell me that she *was* thy wife?

19 Why saidst thou, She *is* my sister? so I might have taken her to me to wife: now therefore behold thy wife, take *her*, and go thy way.

20 And Pharaoh commanded *his* men concerning him: and they sent him away, and his wife, and all that he had.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Abram and Lot return out of Egypt:* 7 *by disagreement they part asunder.* 14 *God's promise renewed to Abram.*

cir. 1918.

AND Abram went up out of Egypt, he, and his wife, and all that he had, and Lot with him, into the south.

2 And Abram *was* very rich in cattle, in silver, and in gold.

a Chap. 12. 8, 9.

3 And he went on his journeys [a] from the south even to Beth-el, unto the place where his tent had been at the beginning, between Beth-el and Hai;

b Chap. 12. 7, 8.

4 Unto the [b] place of the altar, which he had made there at the first: and there Abram called on the name of the LORD.

5 ¶ And Lot also, which went with Abram, had flocks, and herds, and tents.

Before CHRIST cir. 1918.

6 And [c] the land was not able to bear them, that they might dwell together: for their substance was great, so that they could not dwell together.

c Chap. 36. 7.

7 ¶ And there was a strife between the herdmen of Abram's cattle and the herdmen of Lot's cattle. [d] And the Canaanite and the Perizzite dwelt then in the land.

d Chap. 12. 6.

8 And Abram said unto Lot, Let there be no strife, I pray thee, between me and thee, and between my herdmen and thy herdmen; for we *be* † brethren.

† Heb. *men brethren.* See Chap. 11. 27. Exod. 2. 13. Acts 7. 26.

9 [e] *Is* not the whole land before thee? Separate thyself, I pray thee, from me: if *thou wilt take* the left hand, then I will go to the right; or if *thou depart* to the right hand, then I will go to the left.

e Chap. 20. 15. & 34. 10.

10 ¶ And Lot lifted up his eyes, and beheld all the plain of Jordan, that it *was* well watered every where, before the LORD destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah, [f] *even* as the garden of the LORD, like the land of Egypt, as thou comest unto Zoar.

f Isa. 51. 3.

11 Then Lot chose him all the plain of Jordan; and Lot journeyed east: and they separated themselves the one from the other.

12 Abram dwelt in the land of Canaan, and Lot dwelt in the cities of the plain, and pitched *his* tent toward Sodom.

g Chap. 18. 20. Ezekiel 16. 49.

13 But the men of Sodom [g] *were* wicked, and sinners before the LORD exceedingly.

h Chap. 12. 7. & 15. 18. & 17. 8. & 24. 7. & 26. 4. Deut. 34. 4. Acts 7. 5.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Abram, after that Lot was separated from him, Lift up now thine eyes, and look from the place where thou art, northward, and southward, and eastward, and westward:

i Chap. 15. 5. & 22. 17. & 26. 4. & 28. 14. & 32. 12. Ex. 32. 13. Numb. 23. 10. Deut. 1. 10. 1 Kings 4. 20. 1 Chron. 27. 23. Isa. 48. 19. Jer. 33. 22. Hebr. 11. 12.

15 For all the land which thou seest, [h] to thee will I give it, and to thy seed for ever.

16 And [i] I will make thy seed as the dust of the earth: so that if a man can number the dust of the earth, *then* shall thy seed also be numbered.

17 Arise, walk through the land, in the length of it, and in the breadth of it: for I will give it unto thee.

k Chap. 14. 13.

18 Then Abram removed *his* tent, and came and [k] dwelt in the † plain of Mamre, [l] which *is* in Hebron, and built there an altar unto the LORD.

† Heb. *plains.*

l Chap. 35. 27. & 37. 14.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

and shalt bear a son, and shalt call his name || Ishmael; because the LORD hath heard thy affliction.

Before CHRIST 1913.

|| That is, *God shall hear.*

12 [h] And he will be a wild man; his hand *will be* against every man, and every man's hand against him: and he shall dwell in the presence of all his brethren.

h Chap. 21. 20.

i Chap. 25. 18.

13 And [k] she called the name of the LORD that spake unto her, Thou God seest me: for she said, Have I also here looked after him that seeth me?

k See Chap. 32. 30.

14 Wherefore the well was called [l] || Beer-lahai-roi: behold, *it is* [m] between Kadesh and Bered.

l Chap. 24. 62. & 25. 11.

15 ¶ And [n] Hagar bare Abram a son: and Abram called his son's name, which Hagar bare, Ishmael.

|| That is, *The well of him that liveth and seeth me.*

16 And Abram *was* fourscore and six years old when Hagar bare Ishmael to Abram.

m Numb. 13. 26.

n Gal. 4. 22. 1910.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The covenant is renewed.* 5 *Abram's name changed.* 10 *Circumcision instituted.* 16 *Isaac promised.*

1898. AND when Abram was ninety years old and nine, the LORD appeared to Abram, and said unto him, [a] I *am* the Almighty God; [b] walk before me, and be thou || perfect.

a Chap. 28. 3.

b Chap. 5. 22. & 48. 15. 1 Kings 2. 4. & 8. 25.

2 And I will make my covenant between me and thee, and [c] will multiply thee exceedingly.

|| Or, *upright*, or, *sincere.*

c Chap. 12. 2. & 13. 16.

3 And Abram fell on his face: and God talked with him, saying,

4 As for me, behold, my covenant *is* with thee, and thou shalt be a father of † many nations.

† Heb. *multitude of nations.*

5 Neither shall thy name any more be called Abram; but [d] thy name shall be Abraham: [e] for a father of many nations have I made thee.

d Neh. 9. 7.

e Rom. 4. 17.

6 And I will make thee exceeding fruitful, and I will make [f] nations of thee, and kings shall come out of thee.

f Chap. 35. 11.

7 And I will establish my covenant between me and thee, and thy seed after thee, in their generations, for an everlasting covenant, to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee.

8 And [g] I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land † [h] wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and I will be their God.

g Chap. 12. 7. & 13. 15.

† Heb. *of thy sojournings.*

h Chap. 23. 4.

9 ¶ And God said unto Abraham, Thou shalt keep my covenant therefore, thou, and thy seed after thee, in their generations.

10 This *is* my covenant, which ye shall keep between me and you, and thy seed after thee; [i] Every man-child among you shall be circumcised.

Before CHRIST 1898.

11 And ye shall circumcise the flesh of your foreskin; and it shall be [k] a token of the covenant betwixt me and you.

i Acts 7. 8.

k Acts 7. 8. Rom. 4. 11.

12 And † he that is eight days old [l] shall be circumcised among you, every man-child in your generations, he that is born in the house, or bought with money of any stranger, which *is* not of thy seed.

† Heb. *a son of eight days.*

l Levit. 12. 3. Luke 2. 21. John 7. 22. Philip. 3. 5.

13 He that is born in thy house, and he that is bought with thy money, must needs be circumcised: and my covenant shall be in your flesh for an everlasting covenant.

14 And the uncircumcised man-child, whose flesh of his foreskin is not circumcised, that soul shall be cut off from his people; he hath broken my covenant.

15 ¶ And God said unto Abraham, As for Sarai thy wife, thou shalt not call her name Sarai, but Sarah *shall* her name *be.*

16 And I will bless her, and give thee a son also of her; yea, I will bless her, and † she shall be *a mother* [m] of nations; kings of people shall be of her.

† Heb. *she shall become nations.*

m Chap. 35. 11.

17 Then Abraham fell upon his face, [n] and laughed, and said in his heart, Shall *a child* be born unto him that is an hundred years old? and shall Sarah, that is ninety years old, bear?

Gal. 4. 27.

n Chap. 18. 12.

18 And Abraham said unto God, O that Ishmael might live before thee!

19 And God said, [o] Sarah thy wife shall bear thee a son indeed; and thou shalt call his name Isaac: and I will establish my covenant with him for an everlasting covenant, *and* with his seed after him.

o Chap. 18. 10. & 21. 2.

20 And as for Ishmael, I have heard thee; behold, I have blessed him, and will make him fruitful, [p] and will multiply him exceedingly; [q] twelve princes shall he beget; [r] and I will make him a great nation.

p Chap. 16. 10.

q Chap. 25. 12, 16.

r Chap. 21. 13.

21 But my covenant will I establish with Isaac, [s] which Sarah shall bear unto thee at this set time in the next year.

s Chap. 21. 2.

22 And he left off talking with him, and God went up from Abraham.

23 ¶ And Abraham took Ishmael his son, and all that were born in his house, and all that were bought with his money, every male among the men of Abraham's house, and circumcised the flesh of their foreskin in the

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1898.

self-same day, as God had said unto him.

24 And Abraham *was* ninety years old and nine when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.

25 And Ishmael his son *was* thirteen years old when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.

26 In the self-same day was Abraham circumcised, and Ishmael his son;

27 And all the men of his house, born in the house, and bought with money of the stranger, were circumcised with him.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Abraham entertaineth three angels.* 9 *Sarah's laughter.* 17 *Sodom's destruction revealed to Abraham:* 23 *his intercession.*

AND the LORD appeared unto him in the plains of Mamre: and he sat in the tent-door in the heat of the day;

4 Hebr. 13. 2.

2 [a] And he lifted up his eyes and looked, and, lo, three men stood by him: and, when he saw *them*, he ran to meet them from the tent-door, and bowed himself toward the ground,

3 And said, My Lord, if now I have found favour in thy sight, pass not away, I pray thee, from thy servant.

b Chap. 43. 24.

4 Let [b] a little water, I pray you, be fetched, and wash your feet, and rest yourselves under the tree;

c Judges 6. 18. & 13. 15.

† Heb. stay.

d Chap. 19. 8. & 33. 10.

† Heb. ye have passed.

5 And [c] I will fetch a morsel of bread, and † comfort ye your hearts; after that ye shall pass on: [d] for therefore † are ye come to your servant. And they said, So do as thou hast said.

† Heb. Hasten.

6 And Abraham hastened into the tent unto Sarah, and said, † Make ready quickly three measures of fine meal, knead *it*, and make cakes upon the hearth.

7 And Abraham ran unto the herd, and fetched a calf tender and good, and gave *it* unto a young man; and he hasted to dress it.

8 And he took butter and milk, and the calf which he had dressed, and set *it* before them; and he stood by them under the tree, and they did eat.

9 ¶ And they said unto him, Where *is* Sarah thy wife? And he said, Behold, in the tent.

e Verse 14.

f 2 Kings 4. 16.

g Chap. 17. 19, 21. & 21. 2. Rom. 9. 9.

10 And he said, I [e] will certainly return unto thee [f] according to the time of life; and, lo, [g] Sarah thy wife shall have a son. And Sarah heard *it* in the tent-door, which *was* behind him.

11 Now [h] Abraham and Sarah *were* old *and* well stricken in age: *and* it ceased to be with Sarah after the manner of women.

Before CHRIST 1898.

h Chap. 17. 17. Rom. 4. 19. Hebr. 11. 11, 12.

12 Therefore Sarah laughed within herself, saying, [i] After I am waxed old shall I have pleasure, my [k] lord being old also?

i Luke 1. 18.

k 1 Peter 3. 6.

13 And the LORD said unto Abraham, Wherefore did Sarah laugh, saying, Shall I of a surety bear a child, which am old?

l Jerem. 32. 17. Zech. 8. 6. Mat. 19. 26. Luke 1. 37.

14 [l] Is any thing too hard for the LORD? [m] At the time appointed I will return unto thee, according to the time of life, and Sarah shall have a son.

m Chap. 17. 21. 2 Kings 4. 16.

15 Then Sarah denied, saying, I laughed not: for she was afraid. And he said, Nay; but thou didst laugh.

16 ¶ And the men rose up from thence, and looked toward Sodom: and Abraham went with them, [n] to bring them on the way.

n Rom. 15. 24. 3 John 6.

17 ¶ And the LORD said, [o] Shall I hide from Abraham that thing which I do;

o Amos 3. 7. John 15. 15.

18 Seeing that Abraham shall surely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth shall be [p] blessed in him?

p Chap. 12. 3. & 22. 18. Acts 3. 25. Galat. 3. 8.

19 For I know him, that he will command his children and his household after him, and they shall keep the way of the LORD, to do justice and judgment; that the LORD may bring upon Abraham that which he hath spoken of him.

20 And the LORD said, Because [q] the cry of Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and because their sin is very grievous,

q Chap. 4. 10. & 19. 13. James 5. 4.

21 [r] I will go down now, and see whether they have done altogether according to the cry of it, which is come unto me; and if not, I will know.

r Chap. 11. 5.

22 And the men turned their faces from thence, and went toward Sodom: but Abraham stood yet before the LORD.

23 ¶ And Abraham drew near, and said, Wilt thou also destroy the righteous with the wicked?

24 [s] Peradventure there be fifty righteous within the city: wilt thou also destroy and not spare the place for the fifty righteous that *are* therein?

s Jerem. 5. 1.

25 That be far from thee to do after this manner, to slay the righteous with the wicked: and that the righteous should be as the wicked, that be far from thee. [t] Shall not the Judge of all the earth do right?

t Job 8. 3. & 34. 17. Psal. 94. 2. Rom. 3. 6.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1898.

26 And the LORD said, If I find in Sodom fifty righteous within the city, then I will spare all the place for their sakes.

27 And Abraham answered and said, Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the LORD, which *am* [u] *but* dust and ashes:

28 Peradventure there shall lack five of the fifty righteous: wilt thou destroy all the city for *lack of* five? And he said, If I find there forty and five, I will not destroy *it*.

29 And he spake unto him yet again, and said, Peradventure there shall be forty found there. And he said, I will not do *it* for forty's sake.

30 And he said *unto him*, Oh let not the LORD be angry, and I will speak: Peradventure there shall thirty be found there. And he said, I will not do *it* if I find thirty there.

31 And he said, Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the LORD: Peradventure there shall be twenty found there. And he said, I will not destroy *it* for twenty's sake.

32 And he said, [x] Oh let not the LORD be angry, and I will speak yet but this once: Peradventure ten shall be found there. And he said, I will not destroy *it* for ten's sake.

33 And the LORD went his way, as soon as he had left communing with Abraham: and Abraham returned unto his place.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Lot entertaineth two angels.* 24 *Sodom and Gomorrah destroyed.* 26 *Lot's wife punished:* 31 *his incest.*

AND there came two angels to Sodom at even; and Lot sat in the gate of Sodom: and Lot seeing *them*, rose up to meet them; and he bowed himself with his face toward the ground:

2 And he said, Behold now, my lords, [a] turn in, I pray you, into your servant's house, and tarry all night, and [b] wash your feet, and ye shall rise up early, and go on your ways. And they said, [c] Nay; but we will abide in the street all night.

3 And he pressed upon them greatly; and they turned in unto him, and entered into his house: and he made them a feast, and did bake unleavened bread, and they did eat.

4 ¶ But, before they lay down, the men of the city, *even* the men of Sodom, compassed the house round, both old and young, all the people from every quarter.

5 And they called unto Lot, and said unto him, Where *are* the men which came in to thee this night? [d] bring them out unto us, that we may know them.

6 And Lot went out at the door unto them, and shut the door after him,

7 And said, I pray you, brethren, do not so wickedly.

8 [e] Behold now, I have two daughters which have not known man; let me, I pray you, bring them out unto you, and do ye to them as *is* good in your eyes: only unto these men do nothing; [f] for therefore came they under the shadow of my roof.

9 And they said, Stand back. And they said *again*, This one *fellow* came in to sojourn, [g] and he will needs be a judge: now will we deal worse with thee than with them. And they pressed sore upon the man, *even* Lot, and came near to break the door.

10 But the men put forth their hand, and pulled Lot into the house to them, and shut to the door.

11 And they smote the men [h] that *were* at the door of the house with blindness, both small and great: so that they wearied themselves to find the door.

12 ¶ And the men said unto Lot, Hast thou here any besides? son-in-law, and thy sons, and thy daughters, and whatsoever thou hast in the city, bring *them* out of this place:

13 For we will destroy this place, because the [i] cry of them is waxen great before the face of the LORD; and the LORD hath sent us to destroy it.

14 And Lot went out, and spake unto his sons-in-law, which married his daughters, and said, Up, get ye out of this place; for the LORD will destroy this city. But he seemed as one that mocked unto his sons-in-law.

15 ¶ And when the morning arose, then the angels hastened Lot, saying, Arise, take thy wife, and thy two daughters which † are here; lest thou be consumed in the ‖ iniquity of the city.

16 And [k] while he lingered, the men laid hold upon his hand, and upon the hand of his wife, and upon the hand of his two daughters, the LORD being merciful unto him: and they brought him forth, and set him without the city.

17 And it came to pass, when they had brought them forth abroad, that he said, Escape for thy life; [l] look not behind thee, neither stay thou in

u Chap. 3. 19. Job 4. 19. Eccles. 12. 7. 1 Corin. 15. 47, 48. 2 Corin. 5. 1.

x Judges 6. 39.

a Hebr. 13. 2.

b Chap. 18. 4.

c See Luke 24. 28.

d Judges 19. 22.

e See Judges 19. 24.

f See Chap. 18. 5.

g Exod. 2. 14.

h Wisdom 19. 17. See 2 Kings 6. 18. Acts 13. 11.

i Chap. 18. 20.

† Heb. *are found.*

‖ Or, *punishment.*

k Wisdom 10. 6.

l Verse 26. Matth. 24. 16, 17, 18. Luke 9. 62. Philip. 3. 13, 14.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1898.

all the plain: escape to the mountain, lest thou be consumed.

18 And Lot said unto them, Oh! not so, my Lord.

19 Behold now, thy servant hath found grace in thy sight, and thou hast magnified thy mercy, which thou hast shewed unto me in saving my life; and I cannot escape to the mountain, lest some evil take me, and I die.

20 Behold now, this city *is* near to flee unto, and it *is* a little one: Oh! let me escape thither, (*is* it not a little one?) and my soul shall live.

† Heb. *thy face.*

21 And he said unto him, See, I have accepted † thee concerning this thing also, that I will not overthrow this city, for the which thou hast spoken.

m See Chap. 32. 25, 26. Ex. 32. 10. Deut. 9. 14. Mark 6. 5.

22 Haste thee, escape thither; for m I cannot do any thing till thou be come thither. Therefore n the name of the city was called Zoar.

n Chap. 13. 10. & 14. 2.

23 ¶ The sun was † risen upon the earth when Lot entered into Zoar.

† Heb. *gone forth.*

24 ¶ Then o the LORD rained upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah brimstone and fire from the LORD out of heaven:

o Deuter. 29. 23. Isa. 13. 19. Jer. 50. 40. Ezekiel 16. 49. Hos. 11. 8. Amos 4. 11. Zeph. 2. 9. Luke 17. 29. 2 Peter 2. 6. Jude 7.

25 And he overthrew those cities, and all the plain, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and that which grew upon the ground.

p Wisdom 10. 7. Luke 17. 32.

26 ¶ But his wife looked back from behind him, and she became p a pillar of salt.

q Chap. 18. 22.

27 ¶ And Abraham gat up early in the morning to the place where q he stood before the LORD:

28 And he looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and toward all the land of the plain, and beheld, and, lo, the smoke of the country went up as the smoke of a furnace.

29 And it came to pass, when God destroyed the cities of the plain, that God remembered Abraham, and sent Lot out of the midst of the overthrow, when he overthrew the cities in the which Lot dwelt.

30 ¶ And Lot went up out of Zoar, and dwelt in the mountain, and his two daughters with him; for he feared to dwell in Zoar: and he dwelt in a cave, he and his two daughters.

31 ¶ And the first-born said unto the younger, Our father *is* old, and *there is* not a man in the earth to come in unto us after the manner of all the earth:

32 Come, let us make our father drink wine, and we will lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father.

Before CHRIST 1898.

33 And they made their father drink wine that night: and the first-born went in, and lay with her father; and he perceived not when she lay down, nor when she arose.

34 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the first-born said unto the younger, Behold, I lay yesternight with my father: let us make him drink wine this night also; and go thou in, *and* lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father.

35 And they made their father drink wine that night also, and the younger arose, and lay with him; and he perceived not when she lay down, nor when she arose.

36 Thus were both the daughters of Lot with child by their father.

37 And the first-born bare a son, and called his name Moab: the same *is* the father of the Moabites unto this day. 1897.

38 And the younger, she also bare a son, and called his name Ben-ammi: the same *is* the father of the children of Ammon unto this day.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Abraham denieth his wife, and loseth her.* 14 *Abimelech restoreth her:* 17 *he is healed,* &c.

AND Abraham journeyed from thence toward the south country, and dwelled between a Kadesh and Shur, and sojourned in Gerar. cir. 1898. a Chap. 16. 7, 14.

2 And Abraham said of Sarah his wife, b She *is* my sister: and Abimelech king of Gerar sent and took Sarah. b Chap. 12. 13.

3 But c God came to d Abimelech in a dream by night, and said to him, Behold, thou *art but* a dead man, for the woman which thou hast taken; for she *is* † a man's wife. c Psalm 105. 14. d Job 33. 14, 15. † Heb. *married to an husband.*

4 But Abimelech had not come near her: and he said, LORD, wilt thou slay also a righteous nation?

5 Said he not unto me, She *is* my sister? and she, even she herself said, He *is* my brother. In the ‖ integrity of my heart, and innocency of my hands, have I done this. ‖ Or, *simplicity,* or, *sincerity.*

6 And God said unto him in a dream, Yea, I know that thou didst this in the integrity of thy heart; for e I also withheld thee from sinning f against me: therefore suffered I thee not to touch her. e Chap. 31. 7. & 35. 5. Ex. 34. 24. 1 Sam. 25. 26. f Chap. 39. 9. Levit. 6. 2. Psal. 51. 4.

7 Now therefore restore the man *his* wife; g for he *is* a prophet, and he shall pray for thee, and thou shalt g 1 Sam. 7. 5. 2 Kings 5. 11. Job 42. 8.

University of Fort Hare Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1898.

live: and if thou restore *her* not, know thou that thou shalt surely die, thou, and all that *are* thine.

8 Therefore Abimelech rose early in the morning, and called all his servants, and told all these things in their ears: and the men were sore afraid.

9 ¶ Then Abimelech called Abraham, and said unto him, What hast thou done unto us? and what have I offended thee, that [h] thou hast brought on me and on my kingdom a great sin? thou hast done deeds unto me that ought not to be done.

h Chap. 26. 10.

10 And Abimelech said unto Abraham, What sawest thou, that thou hast done this thing?

11 And Abraham said, Because I thought, Surely the fear of God *is* not in this place; and they will slay me for my wife's sake.

12 And yet indeed *she is* my sister: she *is* the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother; and she became my wife.

13 And it came to pass, when God caused me to wander from my father's house, that I said unto her, This *is* thy kindness which thou shalt shew unto me; at every place whither we shall come, [i] say of me, He *is* my brother.

i Chap. 12. 13.

14 And Abimelech [k] took sheep, and oxen, and men-servants, and women-servants, and gave *them* unto Abraham, and restored him Sarah his wife.

k Chap. 12. 16.

15 And Abimelech said, Behold, my land *is* before thee: dwell † where it pleaseth thee.

† Heb. *as is good in thine eyes.*

16 And unto Sarah he said, Behold, I have given thy brother a thousand *pieces* of silver: behold, he *is* to thee a covering of the eyes, unto all that *are* with thee, and with all *other*. Thus she was reproved.

17 ¶ So Abraham prayed unto God: and God healed Abimelech, and his wife, and his maid-servants; and they bare *children*.

18 For the LORD had fast closed up all the wombs of the house of Abimelech because of Sarah, Abraham's wife.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Isaac is born.* 9 *Hagar and Ishmael are cast forth.* 22 *Abimelech's covenant with Abraham.*

AND the LORD visited Sarah as he had said, and the LORD did unto Sarah [a] as he had spoken.

a Chap. 17. 19. & 18. 10. b Acts 7. 8. Gal. 4. 22. Heb. 11. 11. c Chap. 17. 21.

2 For Sarah [b] conceived, and bare Abraham a son in his old age, [c] at the set time of which God had spoken to him.

Before CHRIST cir. 1898.

3 And Abraham called the name of his son that was born unto him, whom Sarah bare to him, [d] Isaac.

d Chap. 17. 19.

4 And Abraham circumcised his son Isaac, being eight days old, [e] as God had commanded him.

e Chap. 17. 10, 12.

5 And [f] Abraham was an hundred years old when his son Isaac was born unto him.

cir. 1897. f Chap. 17. 1, 17.

6 ¶ And Sarah said, [g] God hath made me to laugh, *so that* all that hear will laugh with me.

g Isa. 54. 1. & 66. 10. Gal. 4. 27.

7 And she said, Who would have said unto Abraham, that Sarah should have given children suck? for I have born *him* a son in his old age.

8 And the child grew, and was weaned: and Abraham made a great feast the *same* day that Isaac was weaned.

9 ¶ And Sarah saw the son of Hagar [h] the Egyptian, which she had born unto Abraham, [i] mocking.

h Chap. 16. 1. i Galat. 4. 29.

10 Wherefore she said unto Abraham, [k] Cast out this bond-woman and her son: for the son of this bond-woman shall not be heir with my son, *even* with Isaac.

cir. 1892. k Galat. 4. 30. See Chap. 25. 6. & 36. 6, 7.

11 And the thing was very grievous in Abraham's sight because of his son.

12 ¶ And God said unto Abraham, Let it not be grievous in thy sight because of the lad, and because of thy bond-woman; in all that Sarah hath said unto thee, hearken unto her voice: for [l] in Isaac shall thy seed be called.

l Rom. 9. 7. Hebr. 11. 18.

13 And also of the son of the bond-woman will I make [m] a nation, because he *is* thy seed.

m Verse 18. Chap. 16. 10. & 17. 20.

14 And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and took bread and a bottle of water, and gave *it* unto Hagar, (putting *it* on her shoulder,) and the child, and sent her away: and she departed, and wandered in the wilderness of Beer-sheba.

15 And the water was spent in the bottle, and she cast the child under one of the shrubs.

16 And she went, and sat her down over against *him* a good way off, as it were a bow-shot: for she said, Let me not see the death of the child. And she sat over against *him*, and lift up her voice, and wept.

17 And God heard the voice of the lad: and the angel of God called to Hagar out of heaven, and said unto her, What aileth thee, Hagar? fear

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1892.

not; for God hath heard the voice of the lad where he *is*.

18 Arise, lift up the lad, and hold him in thine hand; for [n] I will make him a great nation.

[n] Verse 13.

19 And [o] God opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water: and she went and filled the bottle with water, and gave the lad drink.

[o] Numb. 22. 31. See 2 Kings 6. 17, 18, 20. Luke 24. 16, 31.

20 And God was with the lad; and he grew, and dwelt in the wilderness, [p] and became an archer.

[p] Chap. 16. 12.

21 And he dwelt in the wilderness of Paran: and his mother took him a wife out of the land of Egypt.

22 ¶ And it came to pass at that time, that [q] Abimelech, and Phichol the chief captain of his host, spake unto Abraham, saying, God *is* with thee in all that thou doest:

[q] Chap. 20. 2. & 26. 26.

23 Now therefore swear unto me here by God, † that thou wilt not deal falsely with me, nor with my son, nor with my son's son: *but* according to the kindness that I have done unto thee, thou shalt do unto me, and to the land wherein thou hast sojourned.

† Heb. *if thou shalt lie unto me.*

24 And Abraham said, I will swear.

25 And Abraham reproved Abimelech because of a well of water, which Abimelech's servants [r] had violently taken away.

[r] See Chap. 26. 15, 18, 20, 21, 22.

26 And Abimelech said, I wot not who hath done this thing; neither didst thou tell me, neither yet heard I *of it*, but to-day.

27 And Abraham took sheep and oxen, and gave them unto Abimelech; and both of them made a covenant.

28 And Abraham set seven ewe-lambs of the flock by themselves.

29 And Abimelech said unto Abraham, What *mean* these seven ewe-lambs, which thou hast set by themselves?

30 And he said, For *these* seven ewe-lambs shalt thou take of my hand, that they may be a witness unto me that I have digged this well.

31 Wherefore he called that place || Beer-sheba; because there they sware both of them.

|| That is, *The well of the oath.*

32 Thus they made a covenant at Beer-sheba; then Abimelech rose up, and Phichol the chief captain of his host, and they returned into the land of the Philistines.

cir. 1891.

33 ¶ And *Abraham* planted a || grove in Beer-sheba, and called there on the name of the LORD, the everlasting God.

|| Or, *tree.*

34 And Abraham sojourned in the Philistines' land many days.

Before CHRIST cir. 1891.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Abraham, offering Isaac,* 11 *is stayed by an angel:* 15 *he is blessed again.* 20 *The generations of Nahor, from whom came Rebekah.*

AND it came to pass after these things, that [a] God did tempt Abraham, and said unto him, Abraham. And he said, † Behold, *here* I *am*.

1872. *Jos. Antiq.*

[a] Hebr. 11. 17.

† Heb. *Behold me.*

2 And he said, Take now thy son, thine only *son* Isaac, whom thou lovest, and get thee [b] into the land of Moriah, and offer him there for a burnt-offering upon one of the mountains which I will tell thee of.

[b] 2 Chron. 3. 1.

3 ¶ And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and saddled his ass, and took two of his young men with him, and Isaac his son; and clave the wood for the burnt-offering, and rose up, and went unto the place of which God had told him.

4 Then on the third day Abraham lifted up his eyes, and saw the place afar off.

5 And Abraham said unto his young men, Abide ye here with the ass; and I and the lad will go yonder and worship, and come again to you.

6 And Abraham took the wood of the burnt-offering, and laid *it* upon Isaac his son; and he took the fire in his hand, and a knife: and they went both of them together.

7 And Isaac spake unto Abraham his father, and said, My father: and he said, † Here *am* I, my son. And he said, Behold the fire and the wood; but where *is* the || lamb for a burnt-offering?

† Heb. *Behold me.*

|| Or, *kid.*

8 And Abraham said, My son, God will provide himself a lamb for a burnt-offering: so they went both of them together.

9 And they came to the place which God had told him of: and Abraham built an altar there, and laid the wood in order; and bound Isaac his son, and [c] laid him on the altar upon the wood.

[c] James 2. 21.

10 And Abraham stretched forth his hand, and took the knife to slay his son.

11 ¶ And the angel of the LORD called unto him out of heaven, and said, Abraham, Abraham! And he said, Here *am* I.

12 And he said, Lay not thine hand upon the lad, neither do thou any thin unto him: for now I know

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1872.

that thou fearest God, seeing thou hast not withheld thy son, thine only *son*, from me.

13 And Abraham lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, behind *him* a ram caught in a thicket by his horns: and Abraham went and took the ram, and offered him up for a burnt-offering in the stead of his son.

14 And Abraham called the name of that place || Jehovah-jireh: as it is said *to* this day, In the mount of the LORD it shall be seen.

|| That is, *The LORD will see*, or, *provide.*

15 ¶ And the angel of the LORD called unto Abraham out of heaven the second time,

16 And said, [d] By myself have I sworn, saith the LORD; for because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only *son;*

[d] Psalm 105. 9. Eccius 44. 21. Luke 1. 73. Hebr. 6. 13.

17 That in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed [e] as the stars of the heaven, [f] and as the sand which *is* upon the sea † shore; and [g] thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies:

[e] Chap. 15. 5. Jer. 33. 22.

[f] Chap. 13. 16.

† Heb. *lip.*

[g] Chap. 24. 60.

18 [h] And in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed; because thou hast obeyed my voice.

[h] Chap. 12. 3. & 18. 18. & 26. 4. Eccius 44. 22. Acts 3. 25. Gal. 3. 8, 9, 16, 18.

19 So Abraham returned unto his young men; and they rose up, and went together to Beer-sheba: and Abraham dwelt at Beer-sheba.

20 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, that it was told Abraham, saying, Behold, [i] Milcah, she hath also born children unto thy brother Nahor;

[i] Chap. 11. 29.

21 [k] Huz his first-born, and Buz his brother, and Kemuel the father [l] of Aram,

[k] Job 1. 1.

[l] Job 32. 2.

22 And Chesed, and Hazo, and Pildash, and Jidlaph, and Bethuel.

23 And [m] Bethuel begat [n] Rebekah: these eight Milcah did bear to Nahor, Abraham's brother.

[m] Chap. 24. 15.

[n] Called, Rom. 9. 10. *Rebecca.*

24 And his concubine, whose name *was* Reumah, she bare also Tebah, and Gaham, and Thahash, and Maachah.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Sarah's age and death.* 3 *The purchase of Machpelah,* 19 *where Sarah was buried.*

1860. AND Sarah was an hundred and seven and twenty years old: *these were* the years of the life of Sarah.

2 And Sarah died in [a] Kirjath-arba; the same *is* Hebron in the land of Canaan: and Abraham came to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for her.

[a] Joshua 15. 54. 1. 10.

3 ¶ And Abraham stood up from before his dead, and spake unto the sons of Heth, saying,

Before CHRIST 1860.

4 [b] I *am* a stranger and a sojourner with you: give me a possession of a burying-place with you, that I may bury my dead out of my sight.

[b] Chap. 17. 8. Hebr. 11. 13.

5 And the children of Heth answered Abraham, saying unto him,

6 Hear us, my lord: thou *art* † a mighty prince among us; in the choice of our sepulchres bury thy dead: none of us shall withhold from thee his sepulchre, but that thou mayest bury thy dead.

† Heb. *a prince of God.*

7 And Abraham stood up, and bowed himself to the people of the land, *even* to the children of Heth.

8 And he communed with them, saying, If it be your mind that I should bury my dead out of my sight, hear me, and entreat for me to Ephron the son of Zohar,

9 That he may give me the cave of Machpelah, which he hath, which *is* in the end of his field; for † as much money as it is worth he shall give it me, for a possession of a burying-place amongst you.

† Heb. *full money.*

10 And Ephron dwelt among the children of Heth. And Ephron the Hittite answered Abraham in the † audience of the children of Heth, *even* of all that went in at the gate of his city, saying,

† Heb. *ears.*

11 [c] Nay, my lord, hear me: the field give I thee, and the cave that *is* therein, I give it thee; in the presence of the sons of my people give I it thee: bury thy dead.

[c] See 2 Sam. 24. 21,—24.

12 And Abraham bowed down himself before the people of the land.

13 And he spake unto Ephron, in the audience of the people of the land, saying, But if thou *wilt give it,* I pray thee, hear me: I will give thee money for the field; take *it* of me, and I will bury my dead there.

14 And Ephron answered Abraham, saying unto him,

15 My lord, hearken unto me: the land *is worth* four hundred [d] shekels of silver; what *is* that betwixt me and thee? bury therefore thy dead.

[d] Exod. 30. 13. Ezekiel 45. 12.

16 And Abraham hearkened unto Ephron; and Abraham weighed to Ephron the silver, which he had named in the audience of the sons of Heth, four hundred shekels of silver, current *money* with the merchant.

17 ¶ And [e] the field of Ephron, which *was* in Machpelah, which *was* before Mamre, the field, and the cave

[e] Chap. 25. 9. & 50. 13. Acts 7. 16.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1860.

which *was* therein, and all the trees that *were* in the field, that *were* in all the borders round about, were made sure

18 Unto Abraham for a possession in the presence of the children of Heth, before all that went in at the gate of his city.

19 ¶ And after this, Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Machpelah, before Mamre: the same *is* Hebron in the land of Canaan.

20 And the field, and the cave that *is* therein, were made sure unto Abraham, for a possession of a burying-place, by the sons of Heth.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Abraham sendeth his servant to get a wife for his son Isaac:* 51 *he obtaineth Rebekah.* 58 *Rebekah consenteth to go.* 62 *Isaac meeteth her.*

1857. AND Abraham was old, *and* † well stricken in age: and the LORD had blessed Abraham in all things.

† Heb. *gone into days.*

2 And Abraham said [a] unto his eldest servant of his house, that ruled over all that he had, [b] Put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh;

[a] Chap. 15. 2.

[b] Chap. 47. 29. 1 Chron. 29. 24. Lam. 5. 6.

3 And I will make thee swear by the LORD, the God of heaven, and the God of the earth, that [c] thou shalt not take a wife unto my son of the daughters of the Canaanites, among whom I dwell.

[c] Chap. 26. 35. & 27. 46. & 28. 2. Ex. 34. 16. Deut. 7. 3.

4 But thou shalt go unto my country, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my son Isaac.

5 And the servant said unto him, Peradventure the woman will not be willing to follow me unto this land: must I needs bring thy son again unto the land from whence thou camest?

6 And Abraham said unto him, Beware thou that thou bring not my son thither again.

7 The LORD God of heaven, which [d] took me from my father's house, and from the land of my kindred, and which spake unto me, and that sware unto me, saying, [e] Unto thy seed will I give this land, he shall send his angel before thee, and thou shalt take a wife unto my son from thence.

[d] Chap. 12. 1, 7.

[e] Chap. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 15. 18. & 26. 4. Ex. 32. 13. Deut. 34. 4. Acts 7. 5.

8 And if the woman will not be willing to follow thee, then thou shalt be clear from this my oath: only bring not my son thither again.

9 And the servant put his hand under the thigh of Abraham his master, and sware to him concerning that matter.

10 ¶ And the servant took ten camels, of the camels of his master, and departed; (‖ for all the goods of his master *were* in his hand;) and he arose, and went to Mesopotamia, unto [f] the city of Nahor.

Before CHRIST 1857.

‖ Or, *and.*

[f] Chap. 27. 43.

11 And he made his camels to kneel down without the city by a well of water, at the time of the evening, *even* the time † [g] that women go out to draw *water.*

† Heb. *that women which draw water go forth.*

[g] Exodus 2. 16. 1 Sam. 9. 11.

12 ¶ And he said, O LORD God of my master Abraham, I pray thee, send me good speed this day, and shew kindness unto my master Abraham.

13 Behold, [h] I stand *here* by the well of water; and [i] the daughters of the men of the city come out to draw water:

[h] Verse 43.

[i] Chap. 29. 9. Ex. 2. 16.

14 And let it come to pass, that the damsel to whom I shall say, Let down thy pitcher, I pray thee, that I may drink; and she shall say, Drink; and I will give thy camels drink also: *let the same be* she *that* thou hast appointed for thy servant Isaac; and [k] thereby shall I know that thou hast shewed kindness unto my master.

[k] See Judges 6. 17, 37. 1 Sam. 6. 7. & 14. 8. & 20. 7. 1 Mac. 5. 40.

15 ¶ And it came to pass, before he had done speaking, that, behold, Rebekah came out, who was born to Bethuel, son of [l] Milcah, the wife of Nahor, Abraham's brother, with her pitcher upon her shoulder.

[l] Chap. 11. 29. & 22. 23.

16 And the damsel *was* † very fair to look upon, a virgin; neither had any man known her: and she went down to the well, and filled her pitcher, and came up.

† Heb. *good of countenance.*

17 And the servant ran to meet her, and said, Let me, I pray thee, drink a little water of thy pitcher.

18 And she said, Drink, my lord: and she hasted, and let down her pitcher upon her hand, and gave him drink.

19 And when she had done giving him drink, she said, I will draw *water* for thy camels also, until they have done drinking.

20 And she hasted, and emptied her pitcher into the trough, and ran again unto the well to draw *water,* and drew for all his camels.

21 And the man, wondering at her, held his peace, to wit whether the LORD had made his journey prosperous or not.

22 ¶ And it came to pass, as the camels had done drinking, that the man took a golden ‖ ear-ring, of half a shekel weight, and two bracelets

‖ Or, *jewel for the forehead.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1857.

for her hands, of ten *shekels* weight of gold,

23 And said, Whose daughter *art* thou? tell me, I pray thee. Is there room *in* thy father's house for us to lodge in?

m Chap. 22. 23.

24 And she said unto him, [m] I *am* the daughter of Bethuel the son of Milcah, which she bare unto Nahor.

25 She said moreover unto him, We have both straw and provender enough, and room to lodge in.

n Verse 52. Ex. 4. 31.

26 And the man [n] bowed down his head, and worshipped the LORD.

27 And he said, Blessed *be* the LORD God of my master Abraham, who hath not left destitute my master of his mercy and his truth: I *being* in the way, the LORD led me to the house of my master's brethren.

28 And the damsel ran, and told *them of* her mother's house these things.

29 ¶ And Rebekah had a brother, and his name *was* [o] Laban: and Laban ran out unto the man unto the well.

o Chap. 29. 5.

30 And it came to pass, when he saw the ear-ring, and bracelets upon his sister's hands, and when he heard the words of Rebekah his sister, saying, Thus spake the man unto me; that he came unto the man; and, behold, he stood by the camels at the well.

31 And he said, Come in, thou blessed of the LORD; wherefore standest thou without? for I have prepared the house, and room for the camels.

32 ¶ And the man came into the house: and he ungirded his camels, and gave straw and provender for the camels, and water to wash his feet, and the men's feet that *were* with him.

33 And there was set *meat* before him to eat: but he said, I will not eat, until I have told mine errand. And he said, Speak on.

34 ¶ And he said, I *am* Abraham's servant.

35 And the LORD hath blessed my master greatly, and he is become great: and he hath given him flocks, and herds, and silver, and gold, and men-servants, and maid-servants, and camels, and asses.

36 And Sarah, my master's wife, bare a son to my master when she was old: and [p] unto him hath he given all that he hath.

p Chap. 25. 5.

37 And my master made me swear, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife to my son of the daughters of the Canaanites, in whose land I dwell:

38 But thou shalt go unto my father's house, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my son.

Before CHRIST 1857.

39 And I said unto my master, Peradventure the woman will not follow me.

40 And he said unto me, The LORD, [q] before whom I walk, will send his angel with thee, and prosper thy way; and thou shalt take a wife for my son of my kindred, and of my father's house.

q Chap. 17. 1.

41 Then shalt thou be clear from *this* my oath, when thou comest to my kindred; and if they give not the *one*, thou shalt be clear from my oath.

42 And I came this day unto the well, and said, O LORD God of my master Abraham, if now thou do prosper my way which I go:

43 [r] Behold, I stand by the well of water; and it shall come to pass, that when the virgin cometh forth to draw *water*, and I say to her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water of thy pitcher to drink;

r Verse 13.

44 And she say to me, Both drink thou, and I will also draw for thy camels: *let* the same *be* the woman whom the LORD hath appointed out for my master's son.

45 And before I had done speaking in mine heart, behold, Rebekah came forth with her pitcher on her shoulder; and she went down unto the well, and drew *water*: and I said unto her, Let me drink, I pray thee.

46 And she made haste, and let down her pitcher from her *shoulder*, and said, Drink; and I will give thy camels drink also. So I drank, and she made the camels drink also.

47 And I asked her, and said, Whose daughter *art* thou? And she said, The daughter of Bethuel, Nahor's son, whom Milcah bare unto him: and I put the ear-ring upon her face, and the bracelets upon her hands.

48 And I bowed down my head, and worshipped the LORD, and blessed the LORD God of my master Abraham, which had led me in the right way, to take my master's brother's daughter unto his son.

49 And now, if ye will deal kindly and truly with my master, tell me: and if not, tell me; that I may turn to the right hand, or to the left.

50 Then Laban and Bethuel answered and said, The thing proceedeth from the LORD; we cannot speak unto thee bad or good.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1857.

51 Behold, Rebekah *is* before thee, take *her*, and go, and let her be thy master's son's wife, as the LORD hath spoken.

52 And it came to pass, that, when Abraham's servant heard their words, he [s] worshipped the LORD, *bowing himself* to the earth.

[s] Verse 26.

53 And the servant brought forth [†] jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment, and gave *them* to Rebekah: he gave also to her brother and to her mother precious things.

[†] Heb. vessels.

54 And they did eat and drink, he and the men that *were* with him, and tarried all night: and they rose up in the morning; and he said, [t] Send me away unto my master.

[t] Verse 56, & 59.

55 And her brother and her mother said, Let the damsel abide with us [‖] *a few* days, at the least ten; after that she shall go.

[‖] Or, *a full year or ten months.* Judg. 14. 8.

56 And he said unto them, Hinder me not, seeing the LORD hath prospered my way; send me away, that I may go to my master.

57 And they said, We will call the damsel, and enquire at her mouth.

58 And they called Rebekah, and said unto her, Wilt thou go with this man? And she said, I will go.

59 And they sent away Rebekah their sister, and [u] her nurse, and Abraham's servant, and his men.

[u] Chap. 35. 8.

60 And they blessed Rebekah, and said unto her, Thou *art* our sister, be thou *the mother* of thousands of millions, and [x] let thy seed possess the gate of those which hate them.

[x] Chap. 22. 17.

61 ¶ And Rebekah arose, and her damsels, and they rode upon the camels, and followed the man; and the servant took Rebekah, and went his way.

62 And Isaac came from the way of the [y] well Lahai-roi; for he dwelt in the south country.

[y] Chap. 16. 14. & 25. 11.

63 And Isaac went out [‖] to meditate in the field at the even-tide; and he lifted up his eyes, and saw, and, behold, the camels *were* coming.

[‖] Or, *to pray.*

64 And Rebekah lifted up her eyes; and when she saw Isaac, [z] she lighted off the camel.

[z] Joshua 15. 18.

65 For she *had* said unto the servant, What man *is* this that walketh in the field to meet us? And the servant *had* said, It *is* my master: therefore she took a vail, and covered herself.

66 And the servant told Isaac all things that he had done.

67 And Isaac brought her into his mother Sarah's tent, and took Rebekah, and she became his wife; and he loved her: and Isaac was comforted after his mother's *death*.

Before CHRIST 1857.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The sons of Abraham by Keturah:* 7 *his age and death.* 24 *The birth of Esau and Jacob.* 29 *Esau selleth his birthright to Jacob.*

cir. 1855. THEN again Abraham took a wife, and her name *was* Keturah.

[a] 1 Chron. 1. 32.

2 And [a] she bare him Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah.

3 And Jokshan begat Sheba and Dedan. And the sons of Dedan were Asshurim, and Letushim, and Leummim.

4 And the sons of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and Hanoch, and Abidah, and Eldaah. All these *were* the children of Keturah.

[b] Chap. 24. 36.

5 ¶ And [b] Abraham gave all that he had unto Isaac.

6 But unto the sons of the concubines which Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts, and sent them away from Isaac his son, (while he yet lived,) eastward unto the east country.

1822.

7 ¶ And these *are* the days of the years of Abraham's life which he lived, an hundred threescore and fifteen years.

8 Then Abraham gave up the ghost, and [c] died in a good old age, an old man, and full *of years;* and was gathered to his people.

[c] Chap. 15. 15. & 49. 29.

9 And his sons Isaac and Ishmael buried him in the cave of Machpelah, in the field of Ephron the son of Zohar the Hittite, which *is* before Mamre;

[d] Chap. 23. 16.

10 [d] The field which Abraham purchased of the sons of Heth: there was Abraham buried, and Sarah his wife.

11 And it came to pass, after the death of Abraham, that God blessed his son Isaac: and Isaac dwelt by the [e] well Lahai-roi.

[e] Chap. 16. 14. & 24. 62.

12 ¶ Now these *are* the generations of Ishmael, Abraham's son, whom Hagar the Egyptian, Sarah's handmaid, bare unto Abraham.

[f] 1 Chron. 1. 29.

13 And [f] these *are* the names of the sons of Ishmael, by their names, according to their generations: the first-born of Ishmael, Nebajoth; and Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam,

cir. 1809.

14 And Mishma, and Dumah, and Massa,

15 [‖] Hadar, and Tema, Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah.

[‖] Or, *Hadad,* 1 Chron. 1. 30.

16 These *are* the sons of Ishmael, and these *are* their names, by their

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1800.

towns, and by their castles; [g] twelve princes according to their nations.

[g] Chap. 17. 20.

17 And these *are* the years of the life of Ishmael, an hundred and thirty and seven years: and he gave up the ghost, and died, and was gathered unto his people.

1773.

[h] 1 Sam. 15. 7.

18 [h] And they dwelt from Havilah unto Shur, that *is* before Egypt, as thou goest toward Assyria: *and* he † died [i] in the presence of all his brethren.

† Heb. *fell*, Ps. 78. 64.

[i] Chap. 16. 12.

19 ¶ And these *are* the generations of Isaac, Abraham's son: [k] Abraham begat Isaac.

[k] Mat. 1. 2.

1857.

20 And Isaac was forty years old when he took Rebekah to wife, [l] the daughter of Bethuel the Syrian of Padan-aram, the sister to Laban the Syrian.

[l] Chap. 22. 23.

1858.

21 And Isaac entreated the LORD for his wife, because she *was* barren: and the LORD was entreated of him, and [m] Rebekah his wife conceived.

[m] Rom. 9. 10.

22 And the children struggled together within her: and she said, If *it be* so, why *am* I thus? [n] And she went to enquire of the LORD.

[n] 1 Sam. 9. 9.

23 And the LORD said unto her, Two nations *are* in thy womb, and two manner of people shall be separated from thy bowels; and [o] *the one* people shall be stronger than *the other* people; and [p] the elder shall serve the younger.

[o] 2 Sam. 8. 14.

[p] Chap. 27. 29. Mal. 1. 3. Rom. 9. 12.

24 ¶ And when her days to be delivered were fulfilled, behold, *there were* twins in her womb.

[q] Chap. 27. 11, 16, 23.

25 And the first came out red, [q] all over like an hairy garment; and they called his name Esau.

[r] Hosea 12. 3.

[s] Chap. 27. 36.

26 And after that came his brother out, and [r] his hand took hold on Esau's heel; and [s] his name was called Jacob: and Isaac *was* threescore years old when she bare them.

1837.

27 And the boys grew: and Esau was a cunning hunter, a man of the field; and Jacob *was* a plain man, dwelling in tents.

† Heb. *venison was in his mouth.*

28 And Isaac loved Esau, because † he did eat of *his* venison; but Rebekah loved Jacob.

29 ¶ And Jacob sod pottage: and Esau came from the field, and he *was* faint.

† Heb. *with that red, with that red pottage.*

30 And Esau said to Jacob, Feed me, I pray thee, † with that same red *pottage*; for I *am* faint: therefore was his name called Edom.

31 And Jacob said, Sell me this day thy birthright.

32 And Esau said, Behold, I *am* † at the point to die; and what profit shall this birthright do to me?

Before CHRIST cir. 1805.

† Heb. *going to die.*

33 And Jacob said, Swear to me this day; and he sware unto him: and [t] he sold his birthright unto Jacob.

[t] Heb. 12. 16.

34 Then Jacob gave Esau bread and pottage of lentiles; and he did eat and drink, and rose up, and went his way. Thus Esau despised his birthright.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Isaac goeth to Gerar;* 2 *God blesseth him.* 26 *Abimelech's covenant with him.* 34 *Esau's wives.*

AND there was a famine in the land, besides [a] the first famine that was in the days of Abraham. And Isaac went unto [b] Abimelech king of the Philistines unto Gerar.

cir. 1804.

[a] Chap. 12. 10.

[b] Chap. 20. 2.

2 And the LORD appeared unto him, and said, Go not down into Egypt; dwell in the land which I shall tell thee of:

3 Sojourn in this land, and I will be with thee, and will bless thee: for unto thee, and unto thy seed, [c] I will give all these countries; and I will perform [d] the oath which I sware unto Abraham thy father:

[c] Chap. 13. 15. & 15. 18.

[d] Chap. 22. 16.

4 And [e] I will make thy seed to multiply as the stars of heaven, and will give unto thy seed all these countries; and in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be [f] blessed;

[e] Chap. 15. 5.

[f] Chap. 12. 3. & 22. 18.

5 Because that Abraham obeyed my voice, and kept my charge, my commandments, my statutes, and my laws.

6 ¶ And Isaac dwelt in Gerar.

7 And the men of the place asked *him* of his wife; and [g] he said, She *is* my sister: for he feared to say, *She is* my wife; lest, *said he*, the men of the place should kill me for Rebekah; because she *was* fair to look upon.

[g] Chap. 12. 13. & 20. 2, 13.

8 And it came to pass, when he had been there a long time, that Abimelech king of the Philistines looked out at a window, and saw, and, behold, Isaac *was* sporting with Rebekah his wife.

9 And Abimelech called Isaac, and said, Behold, of a surety she *is* thy wife; and how saidst thou, She *is* my sister? And Isaac said unto him, Because I said, Lest I die for her.

10 And Abimelech said, What *is* this thou hast done unto us? one of the people might lightly have lien with thy wife, and [h] thou shouldest have brought guiltiness upon us.

[h] Chap. 20. 9.

11 And Abimelech charged all *his* people, saying, He that toucheth this

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1 04.

man, or his wife, shall surely be put to death.

12 ¶ Then Isaac sowed in that land, and † received in the same year an hundred-fold; and the LORD blessed him.

† Heb. *found.*

13 And the man waxed great, and † went forward, and grew, until he became very great:

† Heb. *went going.*

14 For he had possession of flocks, and possession of herds, and great store of || servants. And the Philistines envied him.

|| Or, *husbandry.*

i Chap. 21. 30.

15 For all the wells i which his father's servants had digged in the days of Abraham his father, the Philistines had stopped them, and filled them with earth.

16 And Abimelech said unto Isaac, Go from us; for k thou art much mightier than we.

k Exod. 1. 9.

17 ¶ And Isaac departed thence, and pitched his tent in the valley of Gerar, and dwelt there.

18 And Isaac digged again the wells of water, which they had digged in the days of Abraham his father; for the Philistines had stopped them after the death of Abraham: and he called their names after the names by which his father had called them.

19 And Isaac's servants digged in the valley, and found there a well of † springing water.

† Heb. *living.*

20 And the herdmen of Gerar did strive with Isaac's herdmen, saying, The water *is* ours: and he called the name of the well || Esek, because they strove with him.

|| That is, *Contention.*

21 And they digged another well, and strove for that also: and he called the name of it || Sitnah.

|| That is, *Hatred.*

22 And he removed from thence, and digged another well; and for that they strove not: and he called the name of it || Rehoboth; and he said, For now the LORD hath made room for us, and we shall be fruitful in the land.

|| That is, *Room.*

23 ¶ And he went up from thence to Beer-sheba.

24 And the LORD appeared unto him the same night, and said, I *am* the God of Abraham thy father; fear not, for I *am* with thee, and will bless thee, and multiply thy seed, for my servant Abraham's sake.

25 And he l builded an altar there, and called upon the name of the LORD, and pitched his tent there: and there Isaac's servants digged a well.

l Chap. 12. 7. & 13. 18.

26 ¶ Then Abimelech went to him from Gerar, and Ahuzzath one of his friends, m and Phichol the chief captain of his army.

Before CHRIST cir. 1804.

27 And Isaac said unto them, Wherefore come ye to me, seeing ye hate me, and have sent me away from you?

m Chap. 21. 22.

28 And they said, † We saw certainly that the LORD was with thee: and we said, Let there be now an oath betwixt us, *even* betwixt us and thee, and let us make a covenant with thee;

† Heb. *Seeing we saw.*

29 † That thou wilt do us no hurt, as we have not touched thee, and as we have done unto thee nothing but good, and have sent thee away in peace: thou *art* now the blessed of the LORD.

† Heb. *If thou shalt,* &c.

30 And he made them a feast, and they did eat and drink.

31 And they rose up betimes in the morning, and sware one to another: and Isaac sent them away, and they departed from him in peace.

32 And it came to pass the same day, that Isaac's servants came and told him concerning the well which they had digged, and said unto him, We have found water.

33 And he called it || Shebah: n therefore the name of the city is || Beer-sheba unto this day.

|| That is, *An oath.*

n Chap. 21. 31.

34 ¶ o And Esau was forty years old when he took to wife Judith, the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and Bashemath, the daughter of Elon the Hittite:

|| That is, *The well of the oath.*

1796.

o Chap. 36. 2.

35 Which p were † a grief of mind unto Isaac and to Rebekah.

p Chap. 27. 46.

† Heb. *bitterness of spirit.*

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Isaac sendeth Esau for venison.* 6 *Jacob, instructed by Rebekah, obtaineth the blessing.* 41 *Esau threatening him, is prevented.*

1769.

AND it came to pass, that when Isaac was old, and a his eyes were dim, so that he could not see, he called Esau his eldest son, and said unto him, My son. And he said unto him, Behold, *here am* I.

a Chap. 48. 10.

2 And he said, Behold now, I am old, I know not the day of my death.

3 Now therefore take, I pray thee, thy weapons, thy quiver and thy bow, and go out to the field, and † take me *some* venison;

† Heb. *hunt.*

4 And make me savoury meat, such as I love, and bring *it* to me, that I may eat; that my soul may bless thee before I die.

5 And Rebekah heard when Isaac spake to Esau his son. And Esau went to the field to hunt *for* venison, *and* to bring *it*.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1760.

6 ¶ And Rebekah spake unto Jacob her son, saying, Behold, I heard thy father speak unto Esau thy brother, saying,

7 Bring me venison, and make me savoury meat, that I may eat, and bless thee before the LORD before my death.

8 Now therefore, my son, obey my voice, according to that which I command thee.

9 Go now to the flock, and fetch me from thence two good kids of the goats; and I will make them savoury meat for thy father, such as he loveth.

10 And thou shalt bring *it* to thy father, that he may eat, and that he may bless thee before his death.

11 And Jacob said to Rebekah his mother, Behold, Esau my brother *is* a hairy man, and I *am* a smooth man:

12 My father, peradventure, will feel me, and I shall seem to him as a deceiver; and I shall bring a curse upon me, and not a blessing.

13 And his mother said unto him, Upon me *be* thy curse, my son; only obey my voice, and go fetch me *them*.

14 And he went and fetched, and brought *them* to his mother: and his mother made savoury meat, such as his father loved.

† Heb. *desirable.*

15 And Rebekah took † goodly raiment of her eldest son Esau, which *were* with her in the house, and put them upon Jacob her younger son.

16 And she put the skins of the kids of the goats upon his hands, and upon the smooth of his neck:

17 And she gave the savoury meat and the bread, which she had prepared, into the hand of her son Jacob.

18 ¶ And he came unto his father, and said, My father. And he said, Here *am* I; who *art* thou, my son?

19 And Jacob said unto his father, I *am* Esau thy first-born; I have done according as thou badest me: arise, I pray thee, sit and eat of my venison, that thy soul may bless me.

20 And Isaac said unto his son, How *is it* that thou hast found *it* so quickly, my son? And he said, Because the LORD thy God brought *it* † to me.

† Heb. *before me.*

21 And Isaac said unto Jacob, Come near, I pray thee, that I may feel thee, my son, whether thou *be* my very son Esau or not.

22 And Jacob went near unto Isaac his father; and he felt him, and said, The voice *is* Jacob's voice, but the hands *are* the hands of Esau.

23 And he discerned him not, because his hands were hairy, as his brother Esau's hands. So he blessed him.

Before CHRIST 1760.

24 And he said, *Art* thou my very son Esau? And he said, I *am*.

25 And he said, Bring *it* near to me, and I will eat of my son's venison, that my soul may bless thee. And he brought *it* near to him, and he did eat; and he brought him wine, and he drank.

26 And his father Isaac said unto him, Come near now, and kiss me, my son.

27 And he came near, and kissed him: and he smelled the smell of his raiment, and blessed him, and said, See, the smell of my son *is* as the smell of a field which the LORD hath blessed:

28 Therefore [b] God give thee of the dew of heaven, and the fatness of the earth, and plenty of corn and wine:

[b] Hebr. 11. 20.

29 [c] Let people serve thee, and nations bow down to thee; be lord over thy brethren, and [d] let thy mother's sons bow down to thee: [e] cursed *be* every one that curseth thee, and blessed *be* he that blesseth thee.

[c] Chap. 9. 25. & 25. 23. [d] Chap. 49. 8. [e] Chap. 12. 3. Numb. 24. 9.

30 ¶ And it came to pass, as soon as Isaac had made an end of blessing Jacob, and Jacob was yet scarce gone out from the presence of Isaac his father, that Esau his brother came in from his hunting.

31 And he also had made savoury meat, and brought it unto his father, and said unto his father, Let my father arise, and eat of his son's venison, that thy soul may bless me.

32 And Isaac his father said unto him, Who *art* thou? And he said, I *am* thy son, thy first-born, Esau.

33 And Isaac † trembled very exceedingly, and said, Who? where *is* he that hath † taken venison, and brought *it* me, and I have eaten of all before thou camest, and have blessed him? yea, [f] *and* he shall be blessed.

† Heb. *trembled with a great trembling greatly.*

† Heb. *hunted.*

[f] Chap. 28. 3, 4.

34 And when Esau heard the words of his father, [g] he cried with a great and exceeding bitter cry, and said unto his father, Bless me, *even* me also, O my father!

[g] Hebr. 12. 17.

35 And he said, Thy brother came with subtilty, and hath taken away thy blessing.

36 And he said, [h] Is not he rightly named || Jacob? for he hath supplanted me these two times: [i] he took away my birthright; and, be-

[h] Chap. 25. 26. || That is, *A supplanter.* [i] Chap. 25. 33.

University of Fort Hare Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1760.

hold, now he hath taken away my blessing. And he said, Hast thou not reserved a blessing for me?

37 And Isaac answered and said unto Esau, [k]Behold, I have made him thy lord, and all his brethren have I given to him for servants; and with corn and wine have I ||sustained him: and what shall I do now unto thee, my son?

38 And Esau said unto his father, Hast thou but one blessing, my father? bless me, *even* me also, O my father! and Esau lifted up his voice, [l]and wept.

39 And Isaac his father answered and said unto him, Behold, [m] thy dwelling shall be ||the fatness of the earth, and of the dew of heaven from above;

40 And by thy sword shalt thou live, and [n] shalt serve thy brother: and [o] it shall come to pass, when thou shalt have the dominion, that thou shalt break his yoke from off thy neck.

41 ¶ And Esau hated Jacob, because of the blessing wherewith his father blessed him: and Esau said in his heart, The days of mourning for my father are at hand, [p] then will I slay my brother Jacob.

42 And these words of Esau her elder son were told to Rebekah. And she sent and called Jacob her younger son, and said unto him, Behold, thy brother Esau, as touching thee, doth comfort himself, *purposing* to kill thee.

43 Now therefore, my son, obey my voice; and arise, flee thou to Laban my brother, [q] to Haran;

44 And tarry with him a few days, until thy brother's fury turn away;

45 Until thy brother's anger turn away from thee, and he forget *that* which thou hast done to him: then I will send and fetch thee from thence. Why should I be deprived also of you both in one day?

46 And Rebekah said to Isaac, [r] I am weary of my life, because of the daughters of Heth: if Jacob take a wife of the daughters of Heth, such as these *which are* of the daughters of the land, what good shall my life do me?

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Jacob is blessed, and sent to Padan-aram:* 10 *his vision.* 16 *The stone of Beth-el.* 20 *Jacob's vow.*

AND Isaac called Jacob, and blessed him, and charged him, and said unto him, [a] Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan.

2 [b] Arise, go to [c] Padan-aram, to the house of [d] Bethuel thy mother's father, and take thee a wife from thence of the daughters of [e] Laban, thy mother's brother:

3 [f] And God Almighty bless thee, and make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, that thou mayest be †a multitude of people;

4 And give thee [g] the blessing of Abraham, to thee, and to thy seed with thee; that thou mayest inherit the land †[h] wherein thou art a stranger, which God gave unto Abraham.

5 And Isaac sent away Jacob; and he went to Padan-aram unto Laban, son of Bethuel the Syrian, the brother of Rebekah, Jacob's and Esau's mother.

6 ¶ When Esau saw that Isaac had blessed Jacob, and sent him away to Padan-aram, to take him a wife from thence; and that, as he blessed him, he gave him a charge, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan;

7 And that Jacob obeyed his father and his mother, and was gone to Padan-aram;

8 And Esau, seeing that the daughters of Canaan †pleased not Isaac his father;

9 Then went Esau unto Ishmael, and took unto the wives which he had [i] Mahalath, the daughter of Ishmael, Abraham's son, [k] the sister of Nebajoth, to be his wife.

10 ¶ And Jacob [l] went out from Beer-sheba, and went toward [m] Haran.

11 And he lighted upon a certain place, and tarried there all night, because the sun was set; and he took of the stones of that place, and put *them for* his pillows, and lay down in that place to sleep.

12 And he dreamed, and behold a ladder set up on the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven: and behold [n] the angels of God ascending and descending on it.

13 [o] And, behold, the LORD stood above it, and said, I *am* the LORD God of Abraham thy father, and the God of Isaac: the land whereon thou liest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed:

14 And [p] thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth; and thou shalt †spread abroad [q] to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south: and in thee, and [r] in thy seed, shall all the families of the earth be blessed.

Before CHRIST 1760.

[b] Hosea 12. 12.
[c] Chap. 25. 20.
[d] Chap. 22. 23.
[e] Chap. 24. 29.
[f] Chap. 17. 1.
† Heb. *an assembly of people.*
[g] Chap. 12. 2.
† Heb. *of thy sojournings.*
[h] Chap. 17. 8.
† Heb. *were evil in the eyes of, &c.*
[i] Chap. 36. 3. she is called *Basheмath.*
[k] Chap. 25. 13.
[l] Hosea 12. 12.
[m] Called, Acts 7. 2. *Charran.*
[n] John 1. 51. Hebr. 1. 14.
[o] Chap. 35. 1. & 48. 3.
[p] Chap. 13. 16.
† Heb. *break forth.*
[q] Deuter. 12. 20.
[r] Chap. 12. 3. & 18. 18. & 22. 18. & 26. 4.

k Fulfilled, 2 Sam. 8. 14. Verse 29.
‖ Or, *supported.*
l Hebr. 12. 17.
m Verse 28. Hebr. 11. 20.
‖ Or, *of the fatness.*
n Chap. 25. 23. Obad. 18. 19, 20.
o 2 Sam. 8. 14. 2 Kings 8. 20.
p Obad. 10.
q Chap. 11. 31.
r Chap. 26. 35. & 28. 8.
a Chap. 24. 3.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1760.

15 And, behold, [s] I *am* with thee, and will keep thee in all *places* whither thou goest, and will bring thee again into this land: for I will not leave thee, until I have done *that* which I have spoken to thee of.

s See Verse 20, 21.

16 ¶ And Jacob awaked out of his sleep, and he said, Surely the LORD is in this place, and I knew *it* not.

17 And he was afraid, and said, How dreadful *is* this place! this *is* none other but the house of God, and this *is* the gate of heaven.

18 And Jacob rose up early in the morning, and took the stone that he had put *for* his pillows, and [t] set it up *for* a pillar, and poured oil upon the top of it.

t Chap. 31. 13, 45. & 35. 14.

19 And he called the name of [u] that place ‖ Beth-el: but the name of that city *was called* Luz at the first.

u Judges 1. 23, 26. Hosea 4. 15.

‖ That is, *The house of God.*

20 [x] And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, If [y] God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me [z] bread to eat, and raiment to put on,

x Chap. 31. 13.

y Verse 15.

z 1 Tim. 6. 8.

21 So that I come again to my father's house in peace; then shall the LORD be my God:

22 And this stone, which I have set *for* a pillar, [a] shall be God's house: [b] and of all that thou shalt give me, I will surely give the tenth unto thee.

a Chap. 35. 7, 14.

b Levit. 27. 30.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Jacob, coming to the well of Haran,* 13 *is entertained by Laban,* 18 *covenanteth for Rachel,* 23 *and is deceived with Leah,* 28 *but marrieth Rachel also.*

THEN Jacob † went on his journey, [a] and came into the land of the † people of the east.

† Heb. *lifted up his feet.*

a Numb. 23. 7.

† Heb. *children.*

2 And he looked, and behold a well in the field, and, lo, there *were* three flocks of sheep lying by it; for out of that well they watered the flocks: and a great stone *was* upon the well's mouth.

3 And thither were all the flocks gathered: and they rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the sheep, and put the stone again upon the well's mouth in his place.

4 And Jacob said unto them, My brethren, whence *be* ye? And they said, Of Haran *are* we.

5 And he said unto them, Know ye Laban the son of Nahor? And they said, We know *him.*

6 And he said unto them, † *Is* he well? And they said, *He is* well: and, behold, Rachel his daughter cometh with the sheep.

† Heb. *Is there peace to him?*

7 And he said, Lo, † *it is* yet high day, neither *is it* time that the cattle should be gathered together; water ye the sheep, and go *and* feed them.

Before CHRIST 1760.

† Heb. *yet the day is great.*

8 And they said, We cannot, until all the flocks be gathered together, and *till* they roll the stone from the well's mouth; then we water the sheep.

9 ¶ And while he yet spake with them, Rachel came with her father's sheep; for she kept them.

10 And it came to pass, when Jacob saw Rachel, the daughter of Laban his mother's brother, and the sheep of Laban his mother's brother, that Jacob went near, and [b] rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the flock of Laban his mother's brother.

b Exod. 2. 17.

11 And Jacob kissed Rachel, and lifted up his voice, and wept.

12 And Jacob told Rachel that he *was* her father's brother, and that he *was* Rebekah's son: and she ran and told her father.

13 And it came to pass, when Laban heard the † tidings of Jacob his sister's son, that he ran to meet him, and embraced him, and kissed him, and brought him to his house. And he told Laban all these things.

† Heb. *hearing.*

14 And Laban said to him, [c] Surely thou *art* my bone and my flesh. And he abode with him † the space of a month.

c Chap. 2. 23.

† Heb. *a month of days.*

15 ¶ And Laban said unto Jacob, Because thou *art* my brother, shouldest thou therefore serve me for nought? tell me, what *shall* thy wages *be?*

16 And Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder *was* Leah, and the name of the younger *was* Rachel.

17 Leah *was* tender eyed; but Rachel was beautiful and well-favoured.

18 And Jacob loved Rachel; and said, I will serve thee seven years for Rachel thy younger daughter.

19 And Laban said, *It is* better that I give her to thee, than that I should give her to another man: abide with me.

20 And Jacob [d] served seven years for Rachel; and they seemed unto him *but* a few days, for the love he had to her.

d Hosea 12. 12.

21 ¶ And Jacob said unto Laban, Give *me* my wife, for my days are fulfilled, that I may go in unto her. 1755.

22 And Laban gathered together all the men of the place, and made a feast.

23 And it came to pass in the evening, that he took Leah his daughter, and brought her to him; and he went in unto her.

University of Fort Hare Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1753.

24 And Laban gave unto his daughter Leah, Zilpah his maid *for* an handmaid.

25 And it came to pass, that, in the morning, behold, it *was* Leah: and he said to Laban, What *is* this thou hast done unto me? did not I serve with thee for Rachel? wherefore then hast thou beguiled me?

26 And Laban said, It must not be so done in our †country, to give the younger before the first-born.

† Heb. place.

e Judges 14. 12.

27 [e] Fulfil her week, and we will give thee this also, for the service which thou shalt serve with me yet seven other years.

28 And Jacob did so, and fulfilled her week; and he gave him Rachel his daughter to wife also.

29 And Laban gave to Rachel his daughter, Bilhah his handmaid, to be her maid.

30 And he went in also unto Rachel, and he loved also Rachel more than Leah, and served with him yet seven other years.

31 ¶ And when the LORD saw that Leah *was* hated, he opened her womb: but Rachel *was* barren.

cir. 1752.

32 And Leah conceived, and bare a son; and she called his name ||Reuben: for she said, Surely the LORD hath looked upon my affliction; now therefore my husband will love me.

|| That is, *Behold a son.*

cir. 1751.

33 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and said, Because the LORD hath heard that I *was* hated, he hath therefore given me this *son* also: and she called his name ||Simeon.

|| That is, *Hearing.*

cir. 1750.

34 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and said, Now this time will my husband be joined unto me, because I have born him three sons: therefore was his name called ||Levi.

|| That is, *Joined.* See Numb. 18. 2.

35 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and she said, Now will I praise the LORD: therefore she called his name [f] ||Judah, and †left bearing.

cir. 1749.

f Mat. 1. 2.

|| That is, *Praise.*

† Heb. *stood from bearing.*

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Rachel's barrenness.* 22 *She beareth Joseph.* 27 *Jacob's new covenant with Laban.* 37 *His policy to become rich.*

AND when Rachel saw that she bare Jacob no children, Rachel envied her sister; and said unto Jacob, Give me children, or else I die.

a 1 Sam. 1. 5.

2 And Jacob's anger was kindled against Rachel: and he said, [a] *Am* I in God's stead, who hath withheld from thee the fruit of the womb?

b Chap. 29. 23. Job 31. 10.

3 And she said, Behold my maid Bilhah; go in unto her, [b] and she shall bear upon my knees, [c] that I may also †have children by her.

Before CHRIST cir. 1749.

4 And she gave him Bilhah her handmaid [d] to wife; and Jacob went in unto her.

c Chap. 16. 2.

† Heb. *he built by her.*

d Chap. 35. 22.

5 And Bilhah conceived, and bare Jacob a son.

cir. 1748.

6 And Rachel said, God hath judged me, and hath also heard my voice, and hath given me a son: therefore called she his name ||Dan.

|| That is, *Judging.*

7 And Bilhah, Rachel's maid, conceived again, and bare Jacob a second son.

cir. 1747.

8 And Rachel said, With †great wrestlings have I wrestled with my sister, and I have prevailed: and she called his name ||[e] Naphtali.

† Heb. *wrestlings of God.*

|| That is, *My wrestling.*

e Called Mat. 4. 13. *Nephthalim.*

9 When Leah saw that she had left bearing, she took Zilpah her maid, and gave her Jacob to wife.

10 And Zilpah, Leah's maid, bare Jacob a son.

cir. 1749.

11 And Leah said, A troop cometh: and she called his name ||Gad.

cir. 1748.

|| That is, *A troop, or, company.*

12 And Zilpah, Leah's maid, bare Jacob a second son.

cir. 1747.

13 And Leah said, †Happy am I, for the daughters will call me blessed: and she called his name ||Asher.

† Heb. *In my happiness.*

|| That is, *Happy.*

14 ¶ And Reuben went, in the days of wheat-harvest, and found mandrakes in the field, and brought them unto his mother Leah. Then Rachel said to Leah, Give me, I pray thee, of thy son's mandrakes.

15 And she said unto her, *Is it a* small matter that thou hast taken my husband? and wouldest thou take away my son's mandrakes also? And Rachel said, Therefore he shall lie with thee to-night for thy son's mandrakes.

16 And Jacob came out of the field in the evening, and Leah went out to meet him, and said, Thou must come in unto me; for surely I have hired thee with my son's mandrakes. And he lay with her that night.

17 And God hearkened unto Leah, and she conceived, and bare Jacob the fifth son.

cir. 1747.

18 And Leah said, God hath given me my hire, because I have given my maiden to my husband: and she called his name ||Issachar.

|| That is, *An hire.*

19 And Leah conceived again, and bare Jacob the sixth son.

cir. 1746.

20 And Leah said, God hath endowed me *with* a good dowry; now will my husband dwell with me, because I have born him six sons: and she called his name ||[f] Zebulun.

|| That is, *Dwelling.*

f Called Mat. 4. 13. *Zabulon.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1745.

21 And afterwards she bare a daughter, and called her name ||Dinah.

22 ¶ And God remembered Rachel, and God hearkened to her, and opened her womb.

|| That is, *Judgment.*

23 And she conceived, and bare a son; and said, God hath taken away [g] my reproach:

1745.

[g] 1 Sam. 1. 6. Isaiah 4. 1. Luke 1. 25.

24 And she called his name ||Joseph; and said, [b] The LORD shall add to me another son.

|| That is, *Adding.*

[b] Chap. 35. 17.

25 ¶ And it came to pass, when Rachel had born Joseph, that Jacob said unto Laban, Send me away, that I may go unto mine own place, and to my country.

26 Give *me* my wives and my children, for whom I have served thee, and let me go: for thou knowest my service which I have done thee.

27 And Laban said unto him, I pray thee, if I have found favour in thine eyes, *tarry: for* [i] I have learned by experience that the LORD hath blessed me for thy sake.

[i] Chap. 39. 5.

28 And he said, Appoint me thy wages, and I will give *it.*

29 And he said unto him, Thou knowest how I have served thee, and how thy cattle was with me.

30 For *it was* little which thou hadst before I *came*, and it is *now* †increased unto a multitude; and the LORD hath blessed thee †since my coming: and now, when shall I provide for mine own house also?

† Heb. *broken forth.*

† Heb. *at my foot.*

31 And he said, What shall I give thee? And Jacob said, Thou shalt not give me any thing. If thou wilt do this thing for me, I will again feed *and* keep thy flock.

32 I will pass through all thy flock to-day, removing from thence all the speckled and spotted cattle, and all the brown cattle among the sheep, and the spotted and speckled among the goats; and *of such* shall be my hire.

33 So shall my righteousness answer for me †in time to come, when it shall come for my hire before thy face: every one that *is* not speckled and spotted among the goats, and brown among the sheep, that shall be counted stolen with me.

† Heb. *to-morrow.*

34 And Laban said, Behold, I would it might be according to thy word.

35 And he removed that day the he-goats that were ring-straked and spotted, and all the she-goats that were speckled and spotted, *and* every one that had *some* white in it, and all the brown among the sheep, and gave *them* into the hand of his sons.

36 And he set three days' journey betwixt himself and Jacob: and Jacob fed the rest of Laban's flocks.

Before CHRIST 1745.

37 ¶ And [k] Jacob took him rods of green poplar, and of the hasel and chesnut-tree, and pilled white strakes in them, and made the white appear which *was* in the rods.

[k] See Chap. 31. 9,—12.

38 And he set the rods which he had pilled before the flocks in the gutters in the watering-troughs, when the flocks came to drink, that they should conceive when they came to drink.

39 And the flocks conceived before the rods, and brought forth cattle ring-straked, speckled, and spotted.

40 And Jacob did separate the lambs, and set the faces of the flocks toward the ring-straked and all the brown in the flock of Laban; and he put his own flocks by themselves, and put them not unto Laban's cattle.

41 And it came to pass, whensoever the stronger cattle did conceive, that Jacob laid the rods before the eyes of the cattle in the gutters, that they might conceive among the rods.

42 But when the cattle were feeble, he put *them* not in: so the feebler were Laban's, and the stronger Jacob's.

43 And the man increased exceedingly, and had much cattle, and maidservants, and men-servants, and camels, and asses.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Jacob departeth from Laban: 22 Laban pursueth after him: 43 their covenant at Galeed.*

1750

AND he heard the words of Laban's sons, saying, Jacob hath taken away all that *was* our father's; and of *that* which *was* our father's hath he gotten all this glory.

2 And Jacob beheld [a] the countenance of Laban, and, behold, it *was* not toward him †as before.

[a] Chap. 4. 5.

† Heb. *as yesterday and the day before.*

3 And the LORD said unto Jacob, Return unto the land of thy fathers, and to thy kindred; and I will be with thee.

4 And Jacob sent and called Rachel and Leah to the field unto his flock,

5 And said unto them, I see your father's countenance, that it *is* not toward me as before: but the God of my father hath been with me.

6 And ye know, that with all my power I have served your father.

7 And your father hath deceived me, and [b] changed my wages [c] ten times; but God suffered him not to hurt me.

[b] Verse 41.

[c] Numb. 14. 22. Neh. 4. 12. Job 19. 3. Zech. 8. 23.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1759.

8 If he said thus, The speckled shall be thy wages; then all the cattle bare speckled: and if he said thus, The ring-straked shall be thy hire; then bare all the cattle ring-straked.

9 Thus God hath taken away the cattle of your father, and given *them* to me.

10 And it came to pass, at the time that the cattle conceived, that I lifted up mine eyes, and saw in a dream, and, behold, the ||rams which leaped upon the cattle *were* ring-straked, speckled, and grisled.

|| Or, *he-goats.*

11 And the angel of God spake unto me in a dream, *saying*, Jacob. And I said, Here *am* I.

12 And he said, Lift up now thine eyes and see, all the rams which leap upon the cattle *are* ring-straked, speckled, and grisled: for I have seen all that Laban doeth unto thee.

[d] Chap. 28. 18.

13 I *am* the God of Beth-el, [d] where thou anointedst the pillar, *and* where thou vowedst a vow unto me: now [e] arise, get thee out from this land, and return unto the land of thy kindred.

[e] Chap. 32. 9.

14 And Rachel and Leah answered and said unto him, *Is there* yet any portion or inheritance for us in our father's house?

15 Are we not counted of him strangers? for [f] he hath sold us, and hath quite devoured also our money.

[f] Chap. 29. 15, 27.

16 For all the riches which God hath taken from our father, that *is* ours, and our children's: now then, whatsoever God hath said unto thee, do.

17 ¶ Then Jacob rose up, and set his sons and his wives upon camels:

18 And he carried away all his cattle, and all his goods which he had gotten, the cattle of his getting, which he had gotten in Padan-aram, for to go to Isaac his father in the land of Canaan.

19 And Laban went to shear his sheep: and Rachel had stolen the †images that *were* her father's.

† Heb. *teraphim*, Judg. 17. 5. 1 Sam. 19. 13.

20 And Jacob stole away †unawares to Laban the Syrian, in that he told him not that he fled.

† Heb. *the heart of Laban.*

21 So he fled with all that he had: and he rose up, and passed over the river, and set his face *toward* the mount Gilead.

22 ¶ And it was told Laban on the third day that Jacob was fled.

23 And he took his brethren with him, and pursued after him seven days' journey; and they overtook him in the mount Gilead.

24 And God came to Laban the Syrian [g] in a dream by night, and said unto him, Take heed that thou speak not to Jacob †either good or bad.

Before CHRIST 1739.

[g] Job 33. 15.

† Heb. *from good to bad.*

25 ¶ Then Laban overtook Jacob. Now Jacob had pitched his tent in the mount: and Laban with his brethren pitched in the mount of Gilead.

26 And Laban said to Jacob, What hast thou done, that thou hast stolen away unawares to me, and carried away my daughters, as captives *taken* with the sword?

27 Wherefore didst thou flee away secretly, and †steal away from me, and didst not tell me, that I might have sent thee away with mirth, and with songs, with tabret, and with harp?

† Heb. *hast stolen me.*

28 And hast not suffered me to kiss my sons and my daughters? Thou hast now done foolishly in *so* doing.

29 It is in the power of my hand to do you hurt: but the God of your father spake unto me yesternight, saying, Take thou heed that thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad.

30 And now, *though* thou wouldest needs be gone, because thou sore longedst after thy father's house, *yet* wherefore hast thou stolen my gods?

31 And Jacob answered and said to Laban, Because I was afraid: for I said, Peradventure thou wouldest take by force thy daughters from me.

32 With whomsoever thou findest thy gods, [h] let him not live: before our brethren discern thou what *is* thine with me, and take *it* to thee. For Jacob knew not that Rachel had stolen them.

[h] See Chap. 44. 9.

33 And Laban went into Jacob's tent, and into Leah's tent, and into the two maid-servants' tents; but he found *them* not. Then went he out of Leah's tent, and entered into Rachel's tent.

34 Now Rachel had taken the images, and put them in the camel's furniture, and sat upon them. And Laban †searched all the tent, but found *them* not.

† Heb. *felt.*

35 And she said to her father, Let it not displease my lord that I cannot rise up before thee; for the custom of women *is* upon me. And he searched, but found not the images.

36 ¶ And Jacob was wroth, and chode with Laban: and Jacob answered and said to Laban, What *is* my trespass? what *is* my sin, that thou hast so hotly pursued after me?

37 Whereas thou hast searched all my stuff, what hast thou found of all

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1739.

thy household stuff? set *it* here before my brethren and thy brethren, that they may judge betwixt us both.

38 This twenty years *have* I *been* with thee; thy ewes and thy she-goats have not cast their young, and the rams of thy flock have I not eaten.

§ Exod. 22. 10, &c.

39 [i] That which was torn *of beasts* I brought not unto thee; I bare the loss of it: of [k] my hand didst thou require it, *whether* stolen by day, or stolen by night.

k Exod. 22. 12.

40 *Thus* I was; in the day the drought consumed me, and the frost by night; and my sleep departed from mine eyes.

41 Thus have I been twenty years in thy house: I served thee fourteen years for thy two daughters, and six years for thy cattle; and [l] thou hast changed my wages ten times.

l Verse 7.

42 Except the God of my father, the God of Abraham, and the Fear of Isaac, had been with me, surely thou hadst sent me away now empty. God hath seen mine affliction, and the labour of my hands, and rebuked *thee* yesternight.

43 ¶ And Laban answered and said unto Jacob, *These* daughters *are* my daughters, and *these* children *are* my children, and *these* cattle *are* my cattle, and all that thou seest *is* mine: and what can I do this day unto these my daughters, or unto their children which they have born?

44 Now therefore come thou, let us make a covenant, I and thou; [m] and let it be for a witness between me and thee.

m Joshua 24. 27.

45 And Jacob [n] took a stone, and set it up *for* a pillar.

n Chap. 28. 18.

46 And Jacob said unto his brethren, Gather stones. And they took stones, and made an heap: and they did eat there upon the heap.

‖ That is, *The heap of witness.*

47 And Laban called it ‖ Jegar-sahadutha: but Jacob called it Galeed.

48 And Laban said, This heap *is a* witness between me and thee this day. Therefore was the name of it called Galeed;

o Judges 11. 29.

49 And [o] ‖ Mizpah: for he said, The LORD watch betwẹen me and thee, when we are absent one from another.

‖ That is, *A beacon, or, watch tower.*

50 If thou shalt afflict my daughters, or if thou shalt take *other* wives beside my daughters, no man *is* with us; see, God *is* witness betwixt me and thee.

51 And Laban said to Jacob, Behold this heap, and behold *this* pillar, which I have cast betwixt me and thee;

52 This heap *be* witness, and *this* pillar *be* witness, that I will not pass over this heap to thee, and that thou shalt not pass over this heap and this pillar unto me, for harm.

Before CHRIST 1739.

53 The God of Abraham, and the God of Nahor, the God of their father, judge betwixt us. And Jacob sware by the Fear of his father Isaac.

54 Then Jacob ‖ offered sacrifice upon the mount, and called his brethren to eat bread: and they did eat bread, and tarried all night in the mount.

‖ Or, *killed beasts*

55 And early in the morning Laban rose up, and kissed his sons and his daughters, and blessed them: and Laban departed, and returned unto his place.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Jacob's vision,* 3 *his message,* 13 *and present to Esau.* 24 *Wrestling with an angel, he is called Israel.*

AND Jacob went on his way, and the angels of God met him.

2 And when Jacob saw them, he said, This *is* God's host: and he called the name of that place ‖ Mahanaim.

‖ That is, *Two hosts, or, camps.*

3 And Jacob sent messengers before him to Esau his brother, [a] unto the land of Seir, [b] the † country of Edom.

a Chap. 33. 14, 16.
b Chap. 36. 6, 7, 8.
† Heb *field.*

4 And he commanded them, saying, Thus shall ye speak unto my lord Esau; Thy servant Jacob saith thus, I have sojourned with Laban, and stayed there until now:

5 And I have oxen, and asses, flocks, and men-servants, and women-servants: and I have sent to tell my lord, that I may find grace in thy sight.

6 ¶ And the messengers returned to Jacob, saying, We came to thy brother Esau, and also [c] he cometh to meet thee, and four hundred men with him.

c Chap. 33. 1.

7 Then Jacob was greatly afraid and distressed: and he divided the people that *was* with him, and the flocks, and herds, and the camels, into two bands;

8 And said, If Esau come to the one company, and smite it, then the other company which is left shall escape.

9 ¶ And Jacob said, O God of my father Abraham, and God of my father Isaac, the LORD which saidst unto me, [d] Return unto thy country, and to thy kindred, and I will deal well with thee:

d Chap. 31. 13.

10 † I am not worthy of the least of all the mercies, and of all the truth, which thou hast shewed unto thy servant; for with my staff I passed over this Jordan, and now I am become two bands.

† Heb. *I am less than all, &c.*

11 Deliver me, I pray thee, from the hand of my brother, from the

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1739.

hand of Esau: for I fear him, lest he will come and smite me, *and* [e] the mother † with the children.

[e] Hosea 10. 14.

† Heb. *upon.*

12 And [f] thou saidst, I will surely do thee good, and make thy seed as the sand of the sea, which cannot be numbered for multitude.

[f] Chap. 28. 13, 14.

13 ¶ And he lodged there that same night; and took of that which came to his hand a present for Esau his brother;

14 Two hundred she-goats and twenty he-goats, two hundred ewes and twenty rams;

15 Thirty milch camels with their colts; forty kine and ten bulls; twenty she-asses and ten foals.

16 And he delivered *them* into the hand of his servants, every drove by themselves; and said unto his servants, Pass over before me, and put a space betwixt drove and drove.

17 And he commanded the foremost, saying, When Esau my brother meeteth thee, and asketh thee, saying, Whose *art* thou? and whither goest thou? and whose *are* these before thee?

18 Then thou shalt say, *They be* thy servant Jacob's; it *is* a present sent unto my lord Esau: and, behold, also he *is* behind us.

19 And so commanded he the second, and the third, and all that followed the droves, saying, On this manner shall ye speak unto Esau, when ye find him.

20 And say ye moreover, Behold, thy servant Jacob *is* behind us. For he said, I will appease him with the present that goeth before me, and afterward I will see his face; peradventure he will accept † of me.

† Heb. *my face.*

21 So went the present over before him; and himself lodged that night in the company.

22 And he rose up that night, and took his two wives, and his two women-servants, and his eleven sons, [g] and passed over the ford Jabbok.

[g] Deuter. 3. 16.

† Heb. *caused to pass.*

23 And he took them, and † sent them over the brook, and sent over that he had.

24 ¶ And Jacob was left alone; and there wrestled a man with him until the † breaking of the day.

† Heb. *ascending of the morning.*

25 And when he saw that he prevailed not against him, he touched the hollow of his thigh; and [h] the hollow of Jacob's thigh was out of joint, as he wrestled with him.

[h] See Mat. 26. 41. 2 Corinth. 12. 7.

26 And [i] he said, Let me go, for the day breaketh. And he said, [k] I will not let thee go, except thou bless me.

[i] See Luke 24. 28.

[k] Hosea 12. 4.

27 And he said unto him, What *is* thy name? and he said, Jacob.

Before CHRIST 1739.

28 And he said, [l] Thy name shall be called no more Jacob, but Israel: for as a prince hast thou power with God and with men, and hast prevailed.

[l] Chap. 35. 10. 2 Kings 17. 34.

29 And Jacob asked *him*, and said, Tell *me*, I pray thee, thy name. And he said, [m] Wherefore *is* it *that* thou dost ask after my name? And he blessed him there.

[m] Judges 13. 18.

30 And Jacob called the name of the place ‖ Peniel: for [n] I have seen God face to face, and my life is preserved.

‖ That is, *The face of God.*

[n] Chap. 16. 13. Ex. 24. 11. & 33. 20. Deut. 5. 24. Judg. 6. 22. & 13. 22. Isaiah 6. 5.

31 ¶ And as he passed over Penuel the sun rose upon him, and he halted upon his thigh.

32 Therefore the children of Israel eat not *of* the sinew which shrank, which *is* upon the hollow of the thigh, unto this day; because he touched the hollow of Jacob's thigh in the sinew that shrank.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *The kindness of Jacob and Esau at their meeting.* 18 *Jacob buyeth a field, and buildeth an altar.*

AND Jacob lifted up his eyes and looked, and, behold, [a] Esau came, and with him four hundred men. And he divided the children unto Leah, and unto Rachel, and unto the two handmaids.

[a] Chap. 32. 6.

2 And he put the handmaids and their children foremost, and Leah and her children after, and Rachel and Joseph hindermost.

3 And he passed over before them, and bowed himself to the ground seven times, until he came near to his brother.

4 And Esau ran to meet him, and embraced him, and fell on his neck, and kissed him: and they wept.

5 And he lifted up his eyes, and saw the women and the children, and said, Who *are* those † with thee? And he said, The children which God hath graciously given thy servant.

† Heb. *to thee.*

6 Then the handmaidens came near, they and their children, and they bowed themselves:

7 And Leah also with her children came near, and bowed themselves: and after came Joseph near, and Rachel, and they bowed themselves.

8 And he said, † What *meanest* thou by all this drove which I met? And he said, *These are* to find grace in the sight of my lord.

† Heb. *What is all this band to thee?*

9 And Esau said, I have enough, my brother; † keep that thou hast unto thyself.

† Heb. *be that to thee that is thine.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1732.

10 And Jacob said, Nay, I pray thee, if now I have found grace in thy sight, then receive my present at my hand: for therefore I have seen thy face, as though I had seen the face of God, and thou wast pleased with me.

11 Take, I pray thee, [b] my blessing that is brought to thee; because God hath dealt graciously with me, and because I have †enough. And he urged him, and he took *it*.

[b] Judges 1. 15. 1 Sam. 25. 27. & 30. 26. 2 Kings 5. 15.

† Heb. *all things.*

12 And he said, Let us take our journey, and let us go, and I will go before thee.

13 And he said unto him, My lord knoweth that the children *are* tender, and the flocks and herds with young *are* with me: and if men should overdrive them one day, all the flock will die.

14 Let my lord, I pray thee, pass over before his servant: and I will lead on softly, according †as the cattle that goeth before me and the children be able to endure, until I come unto my lord [c] unto Seir.

† Heb. *according to the foot of the work, &c. and according to the foot of the children.*

15 And Esau said, Let me now †leave with thee *some* of the folk that *are* with me. And he said, †What needeth it? [d] let me find grace in the sight of my lord.

[c] Chap. 32. 3.

† Heb. *set, or, place.*

† Heb. *Wherefore is this?*

16 ¶ So Esau returned that day on his way unto Seir.

[d] Chap. 34. 11.

17 And Jacob journeyed to Succoth, and built him an house, and made booths for his cattle: therefore the name of the place is called ||Succoth.

|| That is, *Booths.*

18 ¶ And Jacob came to Shalem, a city of ||Shechem, which *is* in the land of Canaan, when he came from Padan-aram, and pitched his tent before the city.

|| Called, Acts 7. 16. *Sychem.*

19 And [e] he bought a parcel of a field, where he had spread his tent, at the hand of the children of ||Hamor, Shechem's father, for an hundred pieces of ||money.

[e] Joshua 24. 32.

|| Called, Acts 7. 16. *Emmor.*

|| Or, *lambs.*

20 And he erected there an altar, and [f] called it ||El-elohe-Israel.

[f] Chap. 35. 7.

|| That is, *God the God of Israel.*

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Dinah defiled by Shechem.* 4 *Shechem sueth to marry her.* 13 *Jacob's sons propose the condition.* 20 *The Shechemites are circumcised,* 25 *slain by the sons of Jacob,* 27 *and their city spoiled.*

cir. 1732.

AND [a] Dinah the daughter of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob, went out to see the daughters of the land.

[a] Chap. 30. 21.

2 And when Shechem the son of Hamor the Hivite, prince of the country, saw her, he took her, and lay with her, and †defiled her.

† Heb. *humbled her.*

3 And his soul clave unto Dinah the daughter of Jacob; and he loved the damsel, and spake †kindly unto the damsel.

Before CHRIST cir. 1732.

† Heb. *to the heart of the damsel:* See Isaiah 40. 2. Hosea 2. 14.

4 ¶ And Shechem spake unto his father Hamor, saying, Get me this damsel to wife.

5 And Jacob heard that he had defiled Dinah his daughter; (now his sons were with his cattle in the field:) and Jacob held his peace until they were come.

6 ¶ And Hamor the father of Shechem went out unto Jacob to commune with him.

7 And the sons of Jacob came out of the field when they heard *it:* and the men were grieved, and they were very wroth, because he [b] had wrought folly in Israel, in lying with Jacob's daughter; which thing ought not to be done.

[b] Joshua 7. 15.

8 And Hamor communed with them, saying, The soul of my son Shechem longeth for your daughter: I pray you give her him to wife.

9 And make ye marriages with us, *and* give your daughters unto us, and take our daughters unto you.

10 And ye shall dwell with us: and the land shall be before you; dwell and trade ye therein, and get you possessions therein.

11 And Shechem said unto her father, and unto her brethren, [c] Let me find grace in your eyes, and what ye shall say unto me I will give.

[c] Chap. 33. 15.

12 Ask me never so much dowry and gift, and I will give according as ye shall say unto me: but give me the damsel to wife.

13 ¶ And the sons of Jacob answered Shechem and Hamor his father deceitfully, and said, (because he had defiled Dinah their sister:)

14 And they said unto them, We cannot do this thing, to give our sister to one that is uncircumcised; for [d] that *were* a reproach unto us:

[d] Joshua 5. 9.

15 But in this will we consent unto you; If ye will be as we *be,* that every male of you be circumcised,

16 Then will we give our daughters unto you, and we will take your daughters to us, and we will dwell with you, and we will become one people.

17 But if ye will not hearken unto us, to be circumcised; then will we take our daughter, and we will be gone.

18 And their words pleased Hamor, and Shechem, Hamor's son.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1732.

19 And the young man deferred not to do the thing, because he had delight in Jacob's daughter: and he *was* more honourable than all the house of his father.

20 ¶ And Hamor and Shechem his son came unto the gate of their city, and communed with the men of their city, saying,

21 These men *are* peaceable with us; therefore let them dwell in the land, and trade therein; for the land, behold, *it is* large enough for them: let us take their daughters to us for wives, and let us give them our daughters.

22 Only herein will the men consent unto us for to dwell with us, to be one people, if every male among us be circumcised, as they *are* circumcised.

23 *Shall* not their cattle, and their substance, and every beast of theirs, *be* ours? only let us consent unto them, and they will dwell with us.

24 And unto Hamor, and unto Shechem his son, hearkened all that went out of the gate of his city: and every male was circumcised, all that went out of the gate of his city.

25 ¶ And it came to pass on the third day, when they were sore, that two of the sons of Jacob, Simeon and Levi, Dinah's brethren, took each man his sword, and came upon the city boldly, and [c] slew all the males.

[c] Chap. 49. 6.

26 And they slew Hamor and Shechem his son with the †edge of the sword, and took Dinah out of Shechem's house, and went out.

† Heb. *mouth.*

27 The sons of Jacob came upon the slain, and spoiled the city, because they had defiled their sister.

28 They took their sheep, and their oxen, and their asses, and that which *was* in the city, and that which *was* in the field,

29 And all their wealth, and all their little ones, and their wives took they captive, and spoiled even all that *was* in the house.

30 ¶ And Jacob said to Simeon and Levi, [f] Ye have troubled me, [g] to make me to stink among the inhabitants of the land, among the Canaanites, and the Perizzites; [h] and I *being* few in number, they shall gather themselves together against me, and slay me; and I shall be destroyed, I and my house.

[f] Chap. 49. 6.
[g] Exod. 5. 21.
[h] Deuter. 4. 27. Psalm 105. 12.

31 And they said, Should he deal with our sister as with an harlot?

CHAP. XXXV.

Before CHRIST cir. 1732.

1 *Jacob sent by God to Beth-el: 2 he purgeth his house of idols, 6 and buildeth an altar at Beth-el.*

AND God said unto Jacob, Arise, go up to Beth-el, and dwell there; and make there an altar unto God, [a] that appeared unto thee [b] when thou fleddest from the face of Esau thy brother.

[a] Chap. 28. 13.
[b] Chap. 27. 43.

2 Then Jacob said unto his household, and to all that *were* with him, Put away [c] the strange gods that *are* among you, and be clean, and [d] change your garments:

[c] Chap. 31. 19, 34. Josh. 24. 2.
[d] Exod. 19. 10.

3 And let us arise, and go up to Beth-el; and I will make there an altar unto God, who answered me in the day of my distress, and was with me in the way which I went.

4 And they gave unto Jacob all the strange gods which *were* in their hand, and *all their* ear-rings which *were* in their ears; and Jacob hid them under [e] the oak which *was* by Shechem.

[e] Joshua 24. 26. Judges 9. 6.

5 And they journeyed: and [f] the terror of God was upon the cities that *were* round about them, and they did not pursue after the sons of Jacob.

[f] Exod. 15. 16. & 23. 27. & 34. 24. Deuter. 11. 25. Joshua 2. 9. & 5. 1. 1 Sam. 14. 15. 2 Chron. 14. 14.

6 ¶ So Jacob came to Luz, which *is* in the land of Canaan, (that *is*, Beth-el,) he, and all the people that *were* with him.

7 And he built there an altar, and [g] called the place ‖ El-beth-el: because there God appeared unto him, when he fled from the face of his brother.

[g] Chap. 28. 19.
‖ That is, *The God of Beth-el.*

8 But [h] Deborah, Rebekah's nurse, died, and she was buried beneath Beth-el under an oak: and the name of it was called ‖ Allon-bachuth.

[h] Chap. 24. 59.
‖ That is, *The oak of weeping.*

9 ¶ And [i] God appeared unto Jacob again, when he came out of Padan-aram, and blessed him.

[i] Hosea 12. 4.

10 And God said unto him, Thy name *is* Jacob: thy name shall not be called any more Jacob, [k] but Israel shall be thy name: and he called his name Israel.

[k] Chap. 32. 28.

11 And God said unto him, [l] I *am* God Almighty; be fruitful, and multiply: [m] a nation, and a company of nations, shall be of thee, and kings shall come out of thy loins:

[l] Chap. 17. 1. & 48. 3.
[m] Chap. 17. 5, 6, 16. & 28. 3. & 48. 4.

12 And the land [n] which I gave Abraham and Isaac, to thee I will give it, and to thy seed after thee will I give the land.

[n] Chap. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 26. 3, 4.

13 And God went up from him in the place where he talked with him.

14 ¶ And Jacob [o] set up a pillar in the place where he talked with him,

[o] Chap. 28. 18.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1732.

even a pillar of stone; and he poured a drink-offering thereon, and he poured oil thereon.

15 And Jacob called the name of the place where God spake with him, [p] Beth-el.

[p] Chap. 28. 19.

16 ¶ And they journeyed from Beth-el; and there was but † a little way to come to Ephrath: and Rachel travailed; and she had hard labour.

† Heb. *a little piece of ground,* 2 Kings 5. 19.

17 And it came to pass, when she was in hard labour, that the midwife said unto her, Fear not; thou shalt have this son also.

cir. 1729.

18 And it came to pass, as her soul was in departing, (for she died,) that she called his name || Benoni: but his father called him || Benjamin.

|| That is, *The son of my sorrow.*

19 And [q] Rachel died, and was buried in the way to [r] Ephrath, which *is* Beth-lehem.

|| That is, *The son of the right hand.*

[q] Chap. 48. 7.

20 And Jacob set a pillar upon her grave: that *is* the pillar of Rachel's grave [s] unto this day.

[r] Ruth 1. 2. & 4. 11.

[s] 1 Sam. 10. 2.

21 And Israel journeyed, and spread his tent beyond [t] the tower of Edar.

[t] Micah 4. 8.

22 ¶ And it came to pass, when Israel dwelt in that land, that Reuben went and [u] lay with Bilhah his father's concubine: and Israel heard *it.* Now the sons of Jacob were twelve.

[u] Chap. 49. 4. 1 Chron. 5. 1. See 2 Sam. 16. 22. & 20. 3. 1 Corinth. 5. 1.

23 The sons of Leah; [x] Reuben, Jacob's first-born, and Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Zebulun.

[x] Chap. 46. 8. Exod. 1. 2.

24 The sons of Rachel; Joseph and Benjamin.

25 And the sons of Bilhah, Rachel's handmaid; Dan and Naphtali.

26 And the sons of Zilpah, Leah's handmaid; Gad and Asher. These *are* the sons of Jacob, which were born to him in Padan-aram.

27 ¶ And Jacob came unto Isaac his father unto [y] Mamre, unto the city of Arba, (which *is* Hebron,) where Abraham and Isaac sojourned.

[y] Chap. 13. 18. & 23. 2.

28 ¶ And the days of Isaac were an hundred and fourscore years.

1716.

29 And Isaac gave up the ghost, and died, and [z] was gathered unto his people, *being* old and full of days: and his sons Esau and Jacob [a] buried him.

[z] Chap. 15. 15. & 25. 8.

[a] Chap. 49. 31.

CHAP. XXXVI.

2 Esau's three wives: 6 his removal to mount Seir: 9 his sons.

cir. 1796.

NOW these *are* the generations of Esau, who *is* Edom.

2 [a] Esau took his wives of the daughters of Canaan; Adah the daughter of Elon the Hittite, and [b] Aholibamah the daughter of Anah, the daughter of Zibeon the Hivite;

[a] Chap. 26. 34.

[b] Verse 25.

3 And [c] Bashemath, Ishmael's daughter, sister of Nebajoth.

Before CHRIST cir. 1760.

4 And [d] Adah bare to Esau Eliphaz; and Bashemath bare Reuel;

[c] Chap. 28. 9.

5 And Aholibamah bare Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah. These *are* the sons of Esau, which were born unto him in the land of Canaan.

[d] 1 Chron. 1. 35.

6 ¶ And Esau took his wives, and his sons, and his daughters, and all the † persons of his house, and his cattle, and all his beasts, and all his substance which he had got in the land of Canaan, and went into the country from the face of his brother Jacob.

† Heb. *souls.*

cir. 1740.

7 [e] For their riches were more than that they might dwell together; and [f] the land wherein they were strangers could not bear them because of their cattle.

[e] Chap. 13. 6, 11.

[f] Chap. 17. 8. & 28. 4.

8 Thus dwelt Esau in [g] mount Seir. Esau *is* Edom.

[g] Joshua 24. 4.

9 ¶ And these *are* the generations of Esau, the father of † the Edomites, in mount Seir.

† Heb. *Edom.*

10 These *are* the names of Esau's sons; [h] Eliphaz the son of Adah the wife of Esau, Reuel the son of Bashemath the wife of Esau.

[h] 1 Chron. 1. 35, &c.

11 And the sons of Eliphaz were Teman, Omar, || Zepho, and Gatam, and Kenaz.

|| Or, *Zephi,* 1 Chron. 1. 36.

12 And Timna was concubine to Eliphaz, Esau's son; and she bare to Eliphaz Amalek: these *were* the sons of Adah, Esau's wife.

13 And these *are* the sons of Reuel; Nahath, and Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah: these were the sons of Bashemath, Esau's wife.

14 ¶ And these were the sons of Aholibamah, the daughter of Anah, the daughter of Zibeon, Esau's wife; and she bare to Esau Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.

15 ¶ These *were* dukes of the sons of Esau: the sons of Eliphaz, the first-born *son* of Esau; duke Teman, duke Omar, duke Zepho, duke Kenaz,

cir. 1715.

16 Duke Korah, duke Gatam, *and* duke Amalek. These *are* the dukes *that came* of Eliphaz in the land of Edom: these *were* the sons of Adah.

17 ¶ And these *are* the sons of Reuel, Esau's son; duke Nahath, duke Zerah, duke Shammah, duke Mizzah. These *are* the dukes *that came* of Reuel in the land of Edom: these *are* the sons of Bashemath, Esau's wife.

18 ¶ And these *are* the sons of Aholibamah, Esau's wife; duke Jeush, duke Jaalam, duke Korah: these *were*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1715.

the dukes *that came* of Aholibamah, the daughter of Anah, Esau's wife.

19 These *are* the sons of Esau, (who *is* Edom,) and these *are* their dukes.

cir. 1840.

20 ¶ [i] These *are* the sons of Seir [k] the Horite, who inhabited the land; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah,

i 1 Chron. 1. 38.

k Deuter. 2. 22.

21 And Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan. These *are* the dukes of the Horites, the children of Seir, in the land of Edom.

22 And the children of Lotan were Hori and ||Heman: and Lotan's sister *was* Timna.

|| Or, *Homam*, 1 Chron. 1. 39.

23 And the children of Shobal *were* these; ||Alvan, and Manahath, and Ebal, ||Shepho, and Onam.

|| Or, *Alian*, 1 Chron. 1. 40.

24 And these *are* the children of Zibeon; both Ajah and Anah: this *was that* Anah that found the [l] mules in the wilderness, as he fed the asses of Zibeon his father.

|| Or, *Shephi*, 1 Chron. 1. 40.

l See Levit. 19. 19.

25 And the children of Anah *were* these; Dishon and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah.

26 And these *are* the children of Dishon; ||Hemdan, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.

|| Or, *Amram*, 1 Chron. 1. 41.

27 The children of Ezer *are* these; Bilhan, and Zaavan, and ||Akan.

|| Or, *Jakan*, 1 Chron. 1. 42.

28 The children of Dishan *are* these; Uz and Aran.

cir. 1780.

29 These *are* the dukes *that came* of the Horites; duke Lotan, duke Shobal, duke Zibeon, duke Anah,

30 Duke Dishon, duke Ezer, duke Dishan. These *are* the dukes *that came* of Hori, among their dukes in the land of Seir.

m 1 Chron. 1. 43.

31 ¶ And [m] these *are* the kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before there reigned any king over the children of Israel.

cir. 1676.

32 And Bela the son of Beor reigned in Edom: and the name of his city *was* Dinhabah.

33 And Bela died; and Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead.

34 And Jobab died; and Husham of the land of Temani reigned in his stead.

35 And Husham died; and Hadad the son of Bedad, (who smote Midian in the field of Moab,) reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Avith.

36 And Hadad died; and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.

37 And Samlah died; and Saul of Rehoboth *by* the river reigned in his stead.

38 And Saul died; and Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead.

39 And Baal-hanan the son of Achbor died; and [n] Hadar reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Pau; and his wife's name *was* Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

Before CHRIST cir. 1676.

n 1 Chron. 1. 50. *Hadad Poet.* After his death was an aristocracy, Ex. 15. 15. cir. 1496.

40 And these *are* the names of [o] the dukes *that came* of Esau, according to their families, after their places, by their names; duke Timnah, duke ||Alva, duke Jetheth,

o 1 Chron. 1. 51.

|| Or, *Aliah.*

41 Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,

42 Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar,

43 Duke Magdiel, duke Iram. These *be* the dukes of Edom, according to their habitations, in the land of their possession; he *is* Esau, the father of † the Edomites.

† Heb. *Edom.*

CHAP. XXXVII.

2 *Joseph is hated of his brethren:* 5 *his two dreams:* 18 *his brethren conspire his death:* 36 *he is sold to Potiphar in Egypt.*

AND Jacob dwelt in the land † [a] wherein his father was a stranger, in the land of Canaan.

† Heb. *of his father's sojournings.*

a Chap. 36. 7. Hebr. 11. 9.

2 These *are* the generations of Jacob. Joseph, *being* seventeen years old, was feeding the flock with his brethren; and the lad *was* with the sons of Bilhah, and with the sons of Zilpah, his father's wives: and Joseph brought unto his father their evil report.

1729.

3 Now Israel loved Joseph more than all his children, because he *was* the son of his old age: and he made him a coat of *many* ||colours.

|| Or, *pieces*, Judg. 5. 30. 2 Sam. 13. 18.

4 And when his brethren saw that their father loved him more than all his brethren, [b] they hated him, and could not speak peaceably unto him.

b Chap. 49. 23.

5 ¶ And Joseph dreamed a dream, and he told *it* his brethren: and they hated him yet the more.

6 And he said unto them, Hear, I pray you, this dream which I have dreamed:

7 For, [c] behold, we *were* binding sheaves in the field, and, lo, my sheaf arose, and also stood upright; and, behold, your sheaves stood round about, and made obeisance to my sheaf.

c Chap. 42. 6, 9. & 43. 26. & 44. 14.

8 And his brethren said to him, Shalt thou indeed reign over us? or shalt thou indeed have dominion over us? And they hated him yet the more for his dreams, and for his words.

9 ¶ And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it his brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamed a dream

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1729.

more; and, behold, [d] the sun, and the moon, and the eleven stars made obeisance to me.

[d] Chap. 46. 29.

10 And he told *it* to his father, and to his brethren: and his father rebuked him, and said unto him, What *is* this dream that thou hast dreamed? Shall I, and thy mother, and thy brethren, indeed come to bow down ourselves to thee to the earth?

[e] Acts 7. 9.

11 And [e] his brethren envied him; but his father [f] observed the saying.

[f] Daniel 7. 28. Luke 2. 19, 51.

12 ¶ And his brethren went to feed their father's flock in Shechem.

13 And Israel said unto Joseph, Do not thy brethren feed *the flock* in Shechem? come, and I will send thee unto them. And he said to him, Here *am I*.

14 And he said to him, Go, I pray thee, † see whether it be well with thy brethren, and well with the flocks; and bring me word again. So he sent him out of the vale of Hebron, and he came to Shechem.

† Heb. *see the peace of thy brethren, &c.*

15 ¶ And a certain man found him, and, behold, *he was* wandering in the field: and the man asked him, saying, What seekest thou?

16 And he said, I seek my brethren: tell me, I pray thee, where they feed *their flocks*.

17 And the man said, They are departed hence: for I heard them say, Let us go to Dothan. And Joseph went after his brethren, and found them in [g] Dothan.

[g] 2 Kings 6. 13.

18 And when they saw him afar off, even before he came near unto them, they conspired against him to slay him.

19 And they said one to another, Behold, this † dreamer cometh.

† Heb. *master of dreams.*

20 Come now therefore, and let us slay him, and cast him into some pit; and we will say, Some evil beast hath devoured him: and we shall see what will become of his dreams.

21 And [h] Reuben heard *it*, and he delivered him out of their hands; and said, Let us not kill him.

[h] Chap 42. 22.

22 And Reuben said unto them, Shed no blood, *but* cast him into this pit that *is* in the wilderness, and lay no hand upon him; that he might rid him out of their hands, to deliver him to his father again.

23 ¶ And it came to pass, when Joseph was come unto his brethren, that they stripped Joseph out of his coat, *his* coat of *many* ||colours, that *was* on him.

|| Or, *pagges.*

24 And they took him, and cast him into a pit: and the pit *was* empty, *there was* no water in it.

25 [i] And they sat down to eat bread: and they lifted up their eyes and looked, and, behold, a company of [k] Ishmeelites came from Gilead, with their camels bearing spicery, and [l] balm, and myrrh, going to carry *it* down to Egypt.

Before CHRIST 1729.

[i] Amos 6. 6.

[k] See Verse 28, 36.

[l] Jerem. 8. 22.

26 And Judah said unto his brethren, What profit *is it* if we slay our brother, and conceal his blood?

27 Come, and let us sell him to the Ishmeelites, and let not our hand be upon him; for he *is* our brother, *and* our flesh. And his brethren † were content.

† Heb. *hearkened.*

28 Then there passed by [m] Midianites, merchantmen; and they drew and lifted up Joseph out of the pit, [n] and sold Joseph to the Ishmeelites for [o] twenty *pieces* of silver: and they brought Joseph into Egypt.

[m] Judges 8. 3.

[n] Psalm 105. 17. Wisdom 10. 13. Acts 7. 9.

[o] See Mat. 27. 9.

29 ¶ And Reuben returned unto the pit; and, behold, Joseph *was* not in the pit: and he [p] rent his clothes.

[p] Job 1. 20.

30 And he returned unto his brethren, and said, The child *is* not; and I, whither shall I go?

31 And they took Joseph's coat, and killed a kid of the goats, and dipped the coat in the blood;

32 And they sent the coat of *many* colours, and they brought *it* to their father; and said, This have we found: know now whether it *be* thy son's coat or no.

33 And he knew it, and said, *It is* my son's coat; an [q] evil beast hath devoured him: Joseph is without doubt rent in pieces.

[q] Chap. 44. 28.

34 And Jacob rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his loins, and mourned for his son many days.

35 And all his sons, and all his daughters rose up to comfort him: but he refused to be comforted; and he said, For [r] I will go down into the grave unto my son mourning. Thus his father wept for him.

[r] Chap. 42. 38. & 44. 29. 31.

36 And [s] the Midianites sold him into Egypt unto Potiphar, an † officer of Pharaoh's, *and* † || captain of the guard.

[s] Chap. 39. 1.

† Heb. *eunuch:* but the word doth signify not only eunuchs, but also *chamberlains, courtiers,* and *officers.*

† Heb. *chief of the slaughtermen,* or, *executioners.* || Or, *chief marshal.*

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *Judah begetteth Er, Onan, and Shelah.* 6 *Er marrieth Tamar.* 8 *The trespass of Onan.* 27 *The birth of Pharez and Zarah.*

AND it came to pass at that time, that Judah went down from his brethren, and turned in to a certain Adullamite, whose name *was* Hirah.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1729.

2 And Judah saw there a daughter of a certain Canaanite, whose name *was* [a] Shuah; and he took her, and went in unto her.

[a] 1 Chron. 2. 3.

3 And she conceived, and bare a son; and he called his name Er.

cir. 1727.

4 [b] And she conceived again, and bare a son; and she called his name Onan.

[b] Numb. 26. 19.

5 And she yet again conceived, and bare a son; and called his name [c] Shelah: and he was at Chezib when she bare him.

[c] Numb. 26. 20.

6 And Judah took a wife for Er his first-born, whose name *was* Tamar.

7 And [d] Er, Judah's first-born, was wicked in the sight of the LORD; and the LORD slew him.

[d] Numb. 26. 19.

8 And Judah said unto Onan, Go in unto [e] thy brother's wife, and marry her, and raise up seed to thy brother.

[e] Deuter 25. 5.

9 And Onan knew that the seed should not be his: and it came to pass, when he went in unto his brother's wife, that he spilled *it* on the ground, lest that he should give seed to his brother.

10 And the thing which he did † displeased the LORD; wherefore he slew him also.

† Heb *was evil in the eyes of the LORD.*

11 Then said Judah to Tamar his daughter-in-law, Remain a widow at thy father's house till Shelah my son be grown: (for he said, Lest peradventure he die also, as his brethren *did.*) And Tamar went and dwelt in her father's house.

12 ¶ And † in process of time the daughter of Shuah, Judah's wife, died: and Judah was comforted, and went up unto his sheep-shearers to Timnath, he and his friend Hirah the Adullamite.

† Heb. *the days were multiplied.*

13 And it was told Tamar, saying, Behold, thy father-in-law goeth up [f] to Timnath to shear his sheep.

[f] Judges 14. 1.

14 And she put her widow's garments off from her, and covered her with a vail, and wrapped herself, and sat in † an open place, which *is* by the way to Timnath: for she saw that Shelah was grown, and she was not given unto him to wife.

† Heb. *the door of eyes*, or, *of Enajim.*

15 When Judah saw her, he thought her *to be* an harlot; because she had covered her face.

16 And he turned unto her by the way, and said, Go to, I pray thee, let me come in unto thee; (for he knew not that she *was* his daughter-in-law.) And she said, What wilt thou give me, that thou mayest come in unto me?

17 And he said, I will send *thee* † a kid from the flock. And she said, Wilt thou give *me* a pledge till thou send *it*?

Before CHRIST cir. 1727.

† Heb. *a kid of the goats.*

18 And he said, What pledge shall I give thee? And she said, Thy signet, and thy bracelets, and thy staff that *is* in thine hand: and he gave *it* her, and came in unto her; and she conceived by him.

19 And she arose, and went away, and laid by her vail from her, and put on the garments of her widowhood.

20 And Judah sent the kid by the hand of his friend the Adullamite, to receive *his* pledge from the woman's hand: but he found her not.

21 Then he asked the men of that place, saying, Where *is* the harlot that *was* || openly by the way-side? And they said, There was no harlot in this *place*.

|| Or, *in Enajim.*

22 And he returned to Judah, and said, I cannot find her; and also the men of the place said, *that* there was no harlot in this *place*.

23 And Judah said, Let her take *it* to her, lest we † be shamed: behold, I sent this kid, and thou hast not found her.

† Heb. *become a contempt.*

24 ¶ And it came to pass, about three months after, that it was told Judah, saying, Tamar thy daughter-in-law hath played the harlot; and also, behold, she *is* with child by whoredom. And Judah said, Bring her forth, [g] and let her be burnt.

[g] Levit. 21. 9.

25 When she *was* brought forth, she sent to her father-in-law, saying, By the man whose these *are am* I with child: and she said, Discern, I pray thee, whose *are* these, the signet, and bracelets, and staff.

26 And Judah acknowledged *them*, and said, She hath been more righteous than I; because that I gave her not to Shelah my son: and he knew her again no more.

27 ¶ And it came to pass, in the time of her travail, that, behold, twins *were* in her womb.

28 And it came to pass, when she travailed, that *the one* put out *his* hand; and the midwife took and bound upon his hand a scarlet thread, saying, This came out first.

|| Or, *Wherefore hast thou made this breach against thee?*

29 And it came to pass, as he drew back his hand, that, behold, his brother came out; and she said, || How hast thou broken forth? *this* breach *be* upon thee: therefore his name was called || [h] Pharez.

‡ That is, *A breach.*

[h] 1 Chron. 2. 4. Matth. 1. 3.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1727.

30 And afterward came out his brother, that had the scarlet thread upon his hand; and his name was called ‖ Zarah.

‖ That is, *Brightness.*

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *Joseph advanced in Potiphar's house,* 9 *resisteth his mistress' temptation:* 13 *he is falsely accused,* 19 *and cast into prison.* 21 *God is with him there.*

1729. AND Joseph was brought down to Egypt; and [a] Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh, captain of the guard, an Egyptian, [b] bought him of the hands of the Ishmeelites, which had brought him down thither.

a Chap. 37. 36. Psalm 105. 17.

b Chap. 37. 28.

2 And [c] the LORD was with Joseph, and he was a prosperous man; and he was in the house of his master the Egyptian.

c Verse 21. 1 Sam. 16. 18. & 18. 28. Acts 7. 9.

3 And his master saw that the LORD *was* with him, and that the LORD made all that he did to prosper in his hand.

4 And Joseph found grace in his sight, and he served him: and he made him overseer over his house, and all *that* he had he put into his hand.

5 And it came to pass, from the time *that* he had made him overseer in his house, and over all that he had, that [d] the LORD blessed the Egyptian's house for Joseph's sake; and the blessing of the LORD was upon all that he had in the house, and in the field.

d Chap. 30. 27.

6 And he left all that he had in Joseph's hand; and he knew not ought he had, save the bread which he did eat. And Joseph was *a* goodly *person,* and well-favoured.

7 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, that his master's wife cast her eyes upon Joseph; and she said, Lie with me.

8 But he refused; and said unto his master's wife, Behold, my master wotteth not what *is* with me in the house, and he hath committed all that he hath to my hand:

9 *There is* none greater in this house than I; neither hath he kept back any thing from me but thee, because thou *art* his wife: how then can I do this great wickedness, and [e] sin against God?

e Chap. 20. 6. Levit. 6. 2. Psal. 51. 4.

10 And it came to pass, as she spake to Joseph day by day, that he hearkened not unto her, to lie by her, *or* to be with her.

11 And it came to pass about this time, that *Joseph* went into the house to do his business; and *there was* none of the men of the house there within.

12 And she caught him by his garment, saying, Lie with me: and he left his garment in her hand, and fled, and got him out.

Before CHRIST 1729.

13 And it came to pass, when she saw that he had left his garment in her hand, and was fled forth,

14 That she called unto the men of her house, and spake unto them, saying, See, he hath brought in an Hebrew unto us to mock us; he came in unto me to lie with me, and I cried with a † loud voice:

† Heb. *great.*

15 And it came to pass, when he heard that I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled, and got him out.

16 And she laid up his garment by her until his lord came home.

17 And she spake unto him according to these words, saying, The Hebrew servant, which thou hast brought unto us, came in unto me to mock me:

18 And it came to pass, as I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled out.

19 And it came to pass, when his master heard the words of his wife, which she spake unto him, saying, After this manner did thy servant to me; that his wrath was kindled.

20 And Joseph's master took him, and [f] put him into the [g] prison, a place where the king's prisoners *were* bound: and he was there in the prison.

f Psalm 105. 18.

g See Chap. 40. 15. & 41. 14.

21 ¶ But the LORD was with Joseph, and † shewed him mercy, and [h] gave him favour in the sight of the keeper of the prison.

† Heb. *extended kindness unto him.*

h Exod. 3. 21. & 11. 3. & 12. 36. Psalm 106. 46. Prov. 16. 7. Daniel 1. 9.

22 And the keeper of the prison committed to Joseph's hand all the prisoners that *were* in the prison; and whatsoever they did there, he was the doer *of it.*

23 The keeper of the prison looked not to any thing *that was* under his hand; because the LORD was with him, and *that* which he did the LORD made *it* to prosper.

cir. 1728.

CHAP. XL.

1 *The butler and baker of Pharaoh are imprisoned:* 4 *Joseph hath charge of them:* 5 *he interpreteth their dreams.*

AND it came to pass after these things, *that* the butler of the king of Egypt and *his* baker had offended their lord, the king of Egypt.

cir. 1720.

2 And Pharaoh was wroth against two *of* his officers, against the chief of the butlers, and against the chief of the bakers.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1720.

3 [a] And he put them in ward in the house of the captain of the guard, into the prison, the place where Joseph *was* bound.

[a] Chap. 39. 20, 23.

4 And the captain of the guard charged Joseph with them, and he served them; and they continued a season in ward.

1718.

5 ¶ And they dreamed a dream both of them, each man his dream in one night, each man according to the interpretation of his dream, the butler and the baker of the king of Egypt, which *were* bound in the prison.

6 And Joseph came in unto them in the morning, and looked upon them, and, behold, they *were* sad.

7 And he asked Pharaoh's officers, that *were* with him in the ward of his lord's house, saying, Wherefore † look ye *so* sadly to-day?

† Heb. are your faces evil?

8 And they said unto him, We have dreamed a dream, and *there is* no interpreter of it. And Joseph said unto them, [b] *Do* not interpretations *belong* to God? tell me *them*, I pray you.

[b] See Chap. 41. 16. Daniel 2. 11, 28.

9 And the chief butler told his dream to Joseph, and said unto him, In my dream, behold, a vine *was* before me;

10 And in the vine *were* three branches: and it *was* as though it budded, *and* her blossoms shot forth; and the clusters thereof brought forth ripe grapes.

11 And Pharaoh's cup *was* in my hand; and I took the grapes, and pressed them into Pharaoh's cup, and I gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand.

12 And Joseph said unto him, This *is* the interpretation of it: The three branches *are* three days.

13 Yet within three days shall Pharaoh [c] || lift up thine head, and restore thee unto thy place: and thou shalt deliver Pharaoh's cup into his hand, after the former manner when thou wast his butler.

[c] 2 Kings 25. 27. Psalm 3. 3. Jer. 52. 31.

|| Or, reckon.

14 But † think on me when it shall be well with thee, and shew kindness, I pray thee, unto me; and make mention of me unto Pharaoh, and bring me out of this house:

† Heb. remember me with thee.

15 For indeed I was stolen away out of the land of the Hebrews; [d] and here also have I done nothing that they should put me into the dungeon.

[d] Chap. 39. 20.

16 When the chief baker saw that the interpretation was good, he said unto Joseph, I also *was* in my dream, and, behold, *I had* three || white baskets on my head:

|| Or, *holes*

17 And in the uppermost basket *there was* of all manner of † bakemeats for Pharaoh; and the birds did eat them out of the basket upon my head.

Before CHRIST 1718.

† Heb. *meat of Pharaoh, the work of a baker*, or, *cook.*

18 And Joseph answered and said, This *is* the interpretation thereof: The three baskets *are* three days.

19 Yet within three days shall Pharaoh || lift up thy head from off thee, and shall hang thee on a tree; and the birds shall eat thy flesh from off thee.

|| Or, *reckon thee*, and take thy office *from thee.*

20 ¶ And it came to pass the third day, *which was* Pharaoh's birth-day, that he [e] made a feast unto all his servants: and he || lifted up the head of the chief butler and of the chief baker among his servants.

[e] Mark 6. 21.

|| Or, *reckoned.*

21 And he restored the chief butler unto his butlership again; and he gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand:

22 But he hanged the chief baker; as Joseph had interpreted to them.

23 Yet did not the chief butler remember Joseph, but forgat him.

CHAP. XLI.

1 *Pharaoh's two dreams:* 25 *Joseph interpreteth them:* 33 *he giveth Pharaoh counsel.* 38 *Joseph is advanced:* 50 *he begetteth Manasseh and Ephraim:* 53 *the famine beginneth.*

AND it came to pass at the end of two full years, that Pharaoh dreamed; and, behold, he stood by the river.

1715.

2 And, behold, there came up out of the river seven well-favoured kine, and fat-fleshed; and they fed in a meadow.

3 And, behold, seven other kine came up after them out of the river, ill-favoured and lean-fleshed; and stood by the *other* kine, upon the brink of the river.

4 And the ill-favoured and lean-fleshed kine did eat up the seven well-favoured and fat kine. So Pharaoh awoke.

5 And he slept, and dreamed the second time: and, behold, seven ears of corn came up upon one stalk, † rank and good.

† Heb. *fat.*

6 And, behold, seven thin ears, and blasted with the east wind, sprung up after them.

7 And the seven thin ears devoured the seven rank and full ears. And Pharaoh awoke, and, behold, *it was* a dream.

8 And it came to pass in the morning, [a] that his spirit was troubled; and he sent and called for all the magi-

[a] Daniel 2. 1.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1715.

cians of Egypt, and all the wise men thereof: and Pharaoh told them his dreams; but *there was* none that could interpret them unto Pharaoh.

9 ¶ Then spake the chief butler unto Pharaoh, saying, I do remember my faults this day:

10 Pharaoh was wroth with his servants, [b] and put me in ward in the captain of the guard's house, *both* me and the chief baker:

11 And we dreamed a dream in one night, I and he: we dreamed [c] each man according to the interpretation of his dream.

12 And *there was* there with us a young man, an Hebrew, servant to the captain of the guard; and we told him, and he [d] interpreted to us our dreams: to each man according to his dream he did interpret.

13 And it came to pass, as he interpreted to us, so it was: me he restored unto mine office, and him he hanged.

14 ¶ [c] Then Pharaoh sent and called Joseph, and they † brought him hastily out of the dungeon: and he shaved *himself*, and changed his raiment, and came in unto Pharaoh.

15 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I have dreamed a dream, and *there is* none that can interpret it: and I have heard say of thee, *that* ‖ thou canst understand a dream to interpret it.

16 And Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying, *It is* not in me: God shall give Pharaoh an answer of peace.

17 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, In my dream, behold, I stood upon the bank of the river:

18 And, behold, there came up out of the river seven kine, fat-fleshed and well-favoured; and they fed in a meadow.

19 And, behold, seven other kine came up after them, poor, and very ill-favoured, and lean-fleshed, such as I never saw in all the land of Egypt for badness.

20 And the lean and the ill-favoured kine did eat up the first seven fat kine.

21 And when they had † eaten them up, it could not be known that they had eaten them; but they *were* still ill-favoured, as at the beginning. So I awoke.

22 And I saw in my dream, and, behold, seven ears came up in one stalk, full and good:

23 And, behold, seven ears, ‖ withered, thin, *and* blasted with the east wind, sprung up after them;

24 And the thin ears devoured the seven good ears. And I told *this* unto the magicians; but *there was* none that could declare *it* to me.

Before CHRIST 1715.

25 ¶ And Joseph said unto Pharaoh, The dream of Pharaoh *is* one: God hath shewed Pharaoh what he *is* about to do.

26 The seven good kine *are* seven years; and the seven good ears *are* seven years: the dream *is* one.

27 And the seven thin and ill-favoured kine that came up after them *are* seven years; and the seven empty ears blasted with the east wind shall be [f] seven years of famine.

28 This *is* the thing which I have spoken unto Pharaoh: what God *is* about to do he sheweth unto Pharaoh.

29 Behold, there come seven years of great plenty throughout all the land of Egypt:

30 And there shall arise after them seven years of famine; and all the plenty shall be forgotten in the land of Egypt; and the famine shall consume the land:

31 And the plenty shall not be known in the land by reason of that famine following; for it *shall be* very † grievous.

32 And for that the dream was doubled unto Pharaoh twice; *it is* because the thing *is* ‖ established by God, and God will shortly bring it to pass.

33 Now therefore let Pharaoh look out a man discreet and wise, and set him over the land of Egypt.

34 Let Pharaoh do *this*, and let him appoint ‖ officers over the land, and take up the fifth part of the land of Egypt in the seven plenteous years.

35 And let them gather all the food of those good years that come, and lay up corn under the hand of Pharaoh, and let them keep food in the cities.

36 And that food shall be for store to the land against the seven years of famine, which shall be in the land of Egypt; that the land † perish not through the famine.

37 ¶ And the thing was good in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of all his servants.

38 And Pharaoh said unto his servants, Can we find *such a one* as this *is*, a man [g] in whom the Spirit of God *is*?

39 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Forasmuch as God hath shewed thee all this, *there is* none so discreet and wise as thou *art*:

b Chap. 39. 20.

c Chap. 40. 5.

d Chap. 40. 12, &c.

e Psalm 105. 20.

† Heb. *made him run.*

‖ Or, *when thou hearest a dream, thou canst interpret it.*

† Heb. *some to the inward parts of them.*

‖ Or, *small.*

f 2 Kings 8. 1.

† Heb. *heavy.*

‖ Or, *prepared of God.*

‖ Or, *overseers.*

† Heb. *be not cut off.*

g Numb. 27. 18. Dan. 5. 11.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1715.

40 [h] Thou shalt be over my house, and according unto thy word shall all my people † be ruled: only in the throne will I be greater than thou.

h Psalm 105. 21. 1 Mac. 2. 55. Acts 7. 10.

† Heb. *be armed, or, kiss.*

41 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, See, I have set thee over all the land of Egypt.

42 And Pharaoh [i] took off his ring from his hand, and put it upon Joseph's hand, and arrayed him in vestures of || fine linen, [k] and put a gold chain about his neck:

i Esther 3. 10. & 8. 2, 8.

|| Or, *silk.*

k Daniel 5. 7, 29.

43 And he made him to ride in the second chariot which he had; [l] and they cried before him, || † Bow the knee: and he made him *ruler* over all the land of Egypt.

l Esther 6. 9.

|| Or, *Tender father,* Chap. 45. 8.

† Heb. *Abrech.*

44 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I *am* Pharaoh, and without thee shall no man lift up his hand or foot in all the land of Egypt.

45 And Pharaoh called Joseph's name || Zaphnath-paaneah; and he gave him to wife Asenath, the daughter of Poti-pherah || priest of On. And Joseph went out over *all* the land of Egypt.

|| That is, *A revealer of secrets.*

|| Or, *prince.*

46 ¶ (And Joseph *was* thirty years old when he stood before Pharaoh king of Egypt.) And Joseph went out from the presence of Pharaoh, and went throughout all the land of Egypt.

47 And in the seven plenteous years the earth brought forth by handfuls.

48 And he gathered up all the food of the seven years, which were in the land of Egypt, and laid up the food in the cities: the food of the field, which *was* round about every city, laid he up in the same.

49 And Joseph gathered corn as the sand of the sea, very much, until he left numbering: for *it was* without number.

50 ¶ [m] And unto Joseph were born two sons before the years of famine came; which Asenath, the daughter of Poti-pherah || priest of On, bare unto him.

m Chap. 46. 20. & 48. 5.

|| Or, *prince,* 2 Sam. 8. 18.

51 And Joseph called the name of the first-born || Manasseh: For God, *said he,* hath made me forget all my toil, and all my father's house.

cir. 1712.

|| That is, *Forgetting.*

52 And the name of the second called he || Ephraim: For God hath caused me to be fruitful in the land of my affliction.

cir. 1711.

|| That is, *Fruitful.*

53 ¶ And the seven years of plenteousness that was in the land of Egypt were ended.

1708.

54 [n] And the seven years of dearth began to come, according as Joseph had said: and the dearth was in all lands; but in all the land of Egypt there was bread.

Before CHRIST 1708.

55 And when all the land of Egypt was famished, the people cried to Pharaoh for bread: and Pharaoh said unto all the Egyptians, Go unto Joseph; what he saith to you, do.

56 And the famine was over all the face of the earth. And Joseph opened † all the storehouses, and sold unto the Egyptians; and the famine waxed sore in the land of Egypt.

† Heb. *all wherein was.*

57 [o] And all countries came into Egypt to Joseph for to buy *corn;* because that the famine was *so* sore in all lands.

o Deuter. 9. 28.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *Jacob sendeth his ten sons to buy corn in Egypt:* 6 *they are imprisoned by Joseph for spies.*

NOW, when [a] Jacob saw that there was corn in Egypt, Jacob said unto his sons, Why do ye look one upon another?

1707.

a Acts 7. 12.

2 And he said, Behold, I have heard that there is corn in Egypt: get you down thither, and buy for us from thence; that we may [b] live, and not die.

b Chap. 43. 8. Psalm 118. 17. Isa. 38. 1.

3 ¶ And Joseph's ten brethren went down to buy corn in Egypt.

4 But Benjamin, Joseph's brother, Jacob sent not with his brethren: for he said, Lest peradventure mischief befall him.

5 And the sons of Israel came to buy *corn* among those that came: for the famine was in the land of Canaan.

6 And Joseph *was* the governor over the land, *and* he *it was* that sold to all the people of the land: and Joseph's brethren came, and [c] bowed down themselves before him *with* their faces to the earth.

c Chap. 37. 7.

7 And Joseph saw his brethren, and he knew them, but made himself strange unto them, and spake † roughly unto them; and he said unto them, Whence come ye? And they said, From the land of Canaan to buy food.

† Heb. *hard things with them.*

8 And Joseph knew his brethren, but they knew not him.

9 And Joseph [d] remembered the dreams which he dreamed of them, and said unto them, Ye *are* spies; to see the nakedness of the land ye are come.

d Chap. 37. 5.

10 And they said unto him, Nay, my lord; but to buy food are thy servants come.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1707.

11 We *are* all one man's sons: we *are* true *men*, thy servants are no spies.

12 And he said unto them, Nay, but to see the nakedness of the land ye are come.

13 And they said, Thy servants *are* twelve brethren, the sons of one man in the land of Canaan; and, behold, the youngest *is* this day with our father, and one [e] *is* not.

e Lament. 5. 7. See Chap. 44. 20.

14 And Joseph said unto them, That *is it* that I spake unto you, saying, Ye *are* spies.

f See 1 Sam. 1. 26. & 17. 55. Judith 11. 7.

15 Hereby ye shall be proved: [f] By the life of Pharaoh ye shall not go forth hence, except your youngest brother come hither.

16 Send one of you, and let him fetch your brother, and ye shall be † kept in prison, that your words may be proved, whether *there be any* truth in you: or else, by the life of Pharaoh, surely ye *are* spies.

† Heb. *bound.*

17 And he † put them all together into ward three days.

† Heb. *gathered.*

18 And Joseph said unto them the third day, This do, and live: [g] *for* I fear God.

g Nehem. 5. 15.

19 If ye *be* true *men*, let one of your brethren be bound in the house of your prison: go ye, carry corn for the famine of your houses:

20 But [h] bring your youngest brother unto me; so shall your words be verified, and ye shall not die. And they did so.

h Chap. 43. 5. & 44. 23.

21 ¶ And they said one to another, We *are* verily guilty concerning our brother, in that we saw the anguish of his soul, when he besought us, and we would not hear; therefore is this distress come upon us.

22 And Reuben answered them, saying, [i] Spake I not unto you, saying, Do not sin against the child; and ye would not hear? therefore, behold, also his blood is required.

i Chap. 37. 21.

23 And they knew not that Joseph understood *them;* for † he spake unto them by an interpreter.

† Heb. *an interpreter was between them.*

24 And he turned himself about from them, and wept; and returned to them again, and communed with them, and took from them Simeon, and bound him before their eyes.

25 ¶ Then Joseph commanded to fill their sacks with corn, and to restore every man's money into his sack, and to give them provision for the way: and thus did he unto them.

26 And they laded their asses with the corn, and departed thence.

27 And as [k] one of them opened his sack, to give his ass provender in the inn, he espied his money; for, behold, it *was* in his sack's mouth.

Before CHRIST 1707.

k See Chap. 43. 21.

28 And he said unto his brethren, My money is restored; and, lo, *it is* even in my sack: and their heart † failed *them*, and they were afraid, saying one to another, What *is* this *that* God hath done unto us?

† Heb. *went forth.*

29 ¶ And they came unto Jacob their father unto the land of Canaan, and told him all that befell unto them, saying,

30 The man, *who is* the lord of the land, spake † roughly to us, and took us for spies of the country.

† Heb. *with us hard things.*

31 And we said unto him, We *are* true *men;* we are no spies.

32 We *be* twelve brethren, sons of our father; one *is* not, and the youngest *is* this day with our father in the land of Canaan.

33 And the man, the lord of the country, said unto us, Hereby shall I know that ye *are* true *men:* leave one of your brethren *here* with me, and take *food* for the famine of your households, and be gone;

34 And bring your youngest brother unto me; then shall I know that ye *are* no spies, but *that* ye *are* true *men:* so will I deliver you your brother, and ye shall traffick in the land.

35 ¶ And it came to pass, as they emptied their sacks, that, behold, every man's bundle of money *was* in his sack: and when *both* they and their father saw the bundles of money, they were afraid.

36 And Jacob their father said unto them, Me have ye bereaved *of my children:* Joseph *is* not, and Simeon *is* not, and ye will take Benjamin *away:* all these things are against me.

37 And Reuben spake unto his father, saying, Slay my two sons if I bring him not to thee: deliver him into my hand, and I will bring him to thee again.

38 And he said, My son shall not go down with you: for his brother is dead, and he is left alone: [l] if mischief befall him by the way in the which ye go, then shall ye [m] bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave.

l Chap. 44. 29.

m Chap. 37. 35. & 44. 31.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 *Jacob is hardly persuaded to send Benjamin.* 15 *Joseph entertaineth his brethren,* 26 *and maketh them a feast.*

AND the famine *was* sore in the land.

2 And it came to pass, when they had eaten up the corn which they had

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1707.

brought out of Egypt, their father said unto them, Go again, buy us a little food.

3 And Judah spake unto him, saying, The man †did solemnly protest unto us, saying, Ye shall not see my face, except your [a]brother *be* with you.

4 If thou wilt send our brother with us, we will go down and buy thee food:

5 But if thou wilt not send *him*, we will not go down: for the man said unto us, Ye shall not see my face, except your brother *be* with you.

6 And Israel said, Wherefore dealt ye *so* ill with me, *as* to tell the man whether ye had yet a brother?

7 And they said, The man †asked us straitly of our state, and of our kindred, saying, *Is* your father yet alive? have ye *another* brother? And we told him according to the †tenor of these words. †Could we certainly know that he would say, Bring your brother down?

8 And Judah said unto Israel his father, Send the lad with me, and we will arise and go; that we may live, and not die, both we, and thou, *and* also our little ones.

9 I will be surety for him; of my hand shalt thou require him: [b]if I bring him not unto thee, and set him before thee, then let me bear the blame for ever.

10 For except we had lingered, surely now we had returned ‖this second time.

11 And their father Israel said unto them, If *it must be* so now, do this; Take of the best fruits in the land in your vessels, and carry down the man a present, a little balm, and a little honey, spices and myrrh, nuts and almonds:

12 And take double money in your hand; and the money that was brought again in the mouth of your sacks, carry *it* again in your hand; peradventure it *was* an oversight.

13 Take also your brother, and arise, go again unto the man:

14 And God Almighty give you mercy before the man, that he may send away your other brother, and Benjamin. [c]‖If I be bereaved *of my children*, I am bereaved.

15 ¶ And the men took that present, and they took double money in their hand, and Benjamin; and rose up, and went down to Egypt, and stood before Joseph.

16 And when Joseph saw Benjamin with them, he said to the ruler of his house, Bring *these* men home, and †slay, and make ready; for *these* men shall †dine with me at noon.

17 And the man did as Joseph bade; and the man brought the men into Joseph's house.

18 And the men were afraid, because they were brought into Joseph's house; and they said, Because of the money that was returned in our sacks at the first time are we brought in, that he may †seek occasion against us, and fall upon us, and take us for bondmen, and our asses.

19 ¶ And they came near to the steward of Joseph's house, and they communed with him at the door of the house,

20 And said, O sir, [d]†we came indeed down at the first time to buy food:

21 And [e]it came to pass, when we came to the inn, that we opened our sacks, and, behold, *every* man's money *was* in the mouth of his sack, our money in full weight; and we have brought it again in our hand.

22 And other money have we brought down in our hands to buy food: we cannot tell who put our money in our sacks.

23 And he said, Peace *be* to you, fear not; your God, and the God of your father, hath given you treasure in your sacks: †I had your money. And he brought Simeon out unto them.

24 And the man brought the men into Joseph's house, and [f]gave *them* water, and they washed their feet; and he gave their asses provender.

25 And they made ready the present against Joseph came at noon: for they heard that they should eat bread there.

26 ¶ And when Joseph came home, they brought him the present which *was* in their hand into the house, and [g]bowed themselves to him to the earth.

27 And he asked them of *their* †welfare, and said, †*Is* your father well, the old man [h]of whom ye spake? *Is* he yet alive?

28 And they answered, Thy servant our father *is* in good health, he *is* yet alive. And they bowed down their heads, and made obeisance.

29 And he lifted up his eyes, and saw his brother Benjamin, his mother's son, and said, *Is* this your younger

Before CHRIST 1707.

† Heb. *protesting protested.*

a Chap. 42. 20. & 44. 23.

† Heb. *asking, asked us.*

† Heb. *mouth.*

† Heb. *Knowing, could we know?*

b Chap. 44. 32.

‖ Or, *twice by this.*

c Father 4. 16.

‖ Or, *And I, as I have been, &c.*

† Heb. *kill a killing.*

† Heb. *eat.*

† Heb. *roll himself upon us.*

d Chap. 42. 3.

† Heb. *coming down, we came down.*

e Chap. 42. 27, 35.

† Heb. *your money came to me.*

f Chap. 18. 4. & 24. 32.

g Chap. 37. 7, 10.

† Heb. *peace.*

† Heb. *Is there peace to your father?*

h Chap. 42. 11, 13.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1707.

brother, [i] of whom ye spake unto me? And he said, God be gracious unto thee, my son.

[i] Chap. 42. 13.

30 And Joseph made haste; for his bowels did yearn upon his brother: and he sought *where* to weep; and he entered into *his* chamber, and wept there.

31 And he washed his face, and went out, and refrained himself, and said, Set on bread.

32 And they set on for him by himself, and for them by themselves, and for the Egyptians which did eat with him by themselves: because the Egyptians might not eat bread with the Hebrews; for that *is* [k] an abomination unto the Egyptians.

[k] Chap. 46. 34. Exod. 8. 26.

33 And they sat before him, the first-born according to his birthright, and the youngest according to his youth: and the men marvelled one at another.

34 And he took *and sent* messes unto them from before him: but Benjamin's mess was five times so much as any of theirs. And they drank, and † were merry with him.

† Heb. *drank largely*: See Haggai 1. 6. John 2. 10.

CHAP. XLIV.

Joseph's policy to stay his brethren.

AND he commanded † the steward of his house, saying, Fill the men's sacks *with* food, as much as they can carry, and put every man's money in his sack's mouth.

† Heb. *him that was over his house.*

2 And put my cup, the silver cup, in the sack's mouth of the youngest, and his corn-money. And he did according to the word that Joseph had spoken.

3 As soon as the morning was light, the men were sent away, they and their asses.

4 *And* when they were gone out of the city, *and* not *yet* far off, Joseph said unto his steward, Up, follow after the men; and when thou dost overtake them, say unto them, Wherefore have ye rewarded evil for good?

5 *Is* not this *it* in which my lord drinketh, and whereby indeed he ‖ divineth? ye have done evil in so doing.

‖ Or, *maketh trial?*

6 ¶ And he overtook them, and he spake unto them these same words.

7 And they said unto him, Wherefore saith my lord these words? God forbid that thy servants should do according to this thing.

8 Behold, the money which we found in our sacks' mouths we brought again unto thee out of the land of Canaan: how then should we steal out of thy lord's house silver or gold?

Before CHRIST 1707.

9 With whomsoever of thy servants it be found, both [a] let him die, and we also will be my lord's bond-men.

[a] Chap. 31. 32.

10 And he said, Now also *let* it *be* according unto your words: he with whom it is found shall be my servant; and ye shall be blameless.

11 Then they speedily took down every man his sack to the ground, and opened every man his sack.

12 And he searched, *and* began at the eldest, and left at the youngest; and the cup was found in Benjamin's sack.

13 Then they rent their clothes, and laded every man his ass, and returned to the city.

14 ¶ And Judah and his brethren came to Joseph's house; (for he *was* yet there;) and they fell before him on the ground.

15 And Joseph said unto them, What deed *is* this that ye have done? wot ye not that such a man as I can certainly ‖ divine?

‖ Or, *make trial?*

16 And Judah said, What shall we say unto my lord? what shall we speak? or how shall we clear ourselves? God hath found out the iniquity of thy servants: behold, we *are* my lord's servants, both we, and *he* also with whom the cup is found.

17 And he said, God forbid that I should do so: *but* the man in whose hand the cup is found, he shall be my servant; and as for you, get you up in peace unto your father.

18 ¶ Then Judah came near unto him, and said, Oh my lord, let thy servant, I pray thee, speak a word in my lord's ears, and let not thine anger burn against thy servant: for thou *art* even as Pharaoh.

19 My lord asked his servants, saying, Have ye a father, or a brother?

20 And we said unto my lord, We have a father, an old man, and a child of his old age, a little one; and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother, and his father loveth him.

21 And thou saidst unto thy servants, [b] Bring him down unto me, that I may set mine eyes upon him.

[b] Chap. 42. 15.

22 And we said unto my lord, The lad cannot leave his father: for *if* he should leave his father, *his father* would die.

23 And thou saidst unto thy servants, [c] Except your youngest brother come down with you, ye shall see my face no more.

[c] Chap. 43. 3, 5.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1707.

24 And it came to pass, when we came up unto thy servant my father, we told him the words of my lord.

d Chap. 43. 2.

25 And [d] our father said, Go again, *and* buy us a little food.

26 And we said, We cannot go down: if our youngest brother be with us, then will we go down: for we may not see the man's face, except our youngest brother *be* with us.

27 And thy servant my father said unto us, Ye know that [e] my wife bare me two *sons:*

e Chap. 46. 19.

28 And the one went out from me, and I said, [f] Surely he is torn in pieces; and I saw him not since:

f Chap. 37. 33.

29 And if ye take this also from me, and [g] mischief befall him, ye shall bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave.

g Chap. 42. 38.

30 Now therefore, when I come to thy servant my father, and the lad *be* not with us; (seeing that [h] his life is bound up in the lad's life;)

h 1 Sam. 18. 1.

31 It shall come to pass, when he seeth that the lad *is* not *with us*, that he will die: and thy servants shall bring down the gray hairs of thy servant our father with sorrow to the grave.

32 For thy servant became surety for the lad unto my father, saying, [i] If I bring him not unto thee, then I shall bear the blame to my father for ever.

i Chap. 43. 9.

33 Now therefore, I pray thee, let thy servant abide instead of the lad a bond-man to my lord; and let the lad go up with his brethren.

34 For how shall I go up to my father, and the lad *be* not with me? lest peradventure I see the evil that shall † come on my father.

† Heb. *find my father.*

CHAP. XLV.

1 *Joseph maketh himself known to his brethren:* 9 *he sendeth for his father,* 25 *who is revived at the news.*

THEN Joseph could not refrain himself before all them that stood by him; and he cried, Cause every man to go out from me. And there stood no man with him while Joseph made himself known unto his brethren.

2 And he † wept aloud: and the Egyptians and the house of Pharaoh heard.

† Heb. *gave forth his voice in weeping.*

3 And Joseph said unto his brethren, [a] I *am* Joseph: doth my father yet live? And his brethren could not answer him; for they were ‖troubled at his presence.

a Acts 7. 13.

‖ Or, *terrified.*

4 And Joseph said unto his brethren, Come near to me, I pray you. And they came near. And he said, I *am* Joseph your brother, [b] whom ye sold into Egypt.

Before CHRIST 1707.

b Chap. 37. 28.

5 Now therefore be not grieved † nor angry with yourselves that ye sold me hither; [c] for God did send me before you to preserve life.

† Heb. *neither let there be anger in your eyes.*

c Chap. 50. 20. Psalm 105. 16, 17. See 2 Sam. 16. 10. Acts 4. 24.

6 For these two years *hath* the famine *been* in the land: and yet *there are* five years, in the which *there shall* neither *be* earing nor harvest.

7 And God sent me before you † to preserve you a posterity in the earth, and to save your lives by a great deliverance.

† Heb. *to put for you a remnant.*

8 So now, *it was* not you *that* sent me hither, but God: and he hath made me [d] a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house, and a ruler throughout all the land of Egypt.

d Chap. 41. 43.

9 Haste ye, and go up to my father, and say unto him, Thus saith thy son Joseph, God hath made me lord of all Egypt; come down unto me, tarry not:

10 And [e] thou shalt dwell in the land of Goshen, and thou shalt be near unto me, thou, and thy children, and thy children's children, and thy flocks, and thy herds, and all that thou hast:

e Chap. 47. 1.

11 And there will I nourish thee; (for yet *there are* five years of famine;) lest thou, and thy household, and all that thou hast, come to poverty.

12 And, behold, your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin, that *it is* my mouth that speaketh unto you.

13 And ye shall tell my father of all my glory in Egypt, and of all that ye have seen: and ye shall haste and [f] bring down my father hither.

f Acts 7. 14.

14 And he fell upon his brother Benjamin's neck, and wept; and Benjamin wept upon his neck.

15 Moreover, he kissed all his brethren, and wept upon them: and after that his brethren talked with him.

16 ¶ And the fame thereof was heard in Pharaoh's house, saying, Joseph's brethren are come. And it † pleased Pharaoh well, and his servants.

† Heb. *was good in the eyes of Pharaoh.*

17 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Say unto thy brethren, This do ye; lade your beasts, and go, get you unto the land of Canaan;

18 And take your father and your households, and come unto me: and I will give you the good of the land of Egypt, and ye shall [g] eat the fat of the land.

g Chap. 47. 6.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1706.

19 Now thou art commanded, this do ye; Take you waggons out of the land of Egypt for your little ones, and for your wives, and bring your father, and come.

‡ Heb. *let not your eye spare, &c.*

20 Also ‡regard not your stuff: for the good of all the land of Egypt *is* yours.

21 ¶ And the children of Israel did so: and Joseph gave them waggons, according to the commandment of Pharaoh, and gave them provision for the way.

‡ Heb. *mouth.*

22 To all of them he gave each man changes of raiment; but to Benjamin he gave three hundred *pieces* of silver, and five changes of raiment.

23 And to his father he sent after this *manner;* ten asses ‡laden with the good things of Egypt, and ten she-asses laden with corn and bread, and meat for his father by the way.

‡ Heb. *carrying.*

24 So he sent his brethren away, and they departed: and he said unto them, See that ye fall not out by the way.

25 ¶ And they went up out of Egypt, and came into the land of Canaan unto Jacob their father,

26 And told him, saying, Joseph *is* yet alive, and he *is* governor over all the land of Egypt. [h] And ‡Jacob's heart fainted, for he believed them not.

h Job 29. 24. Psalm 126. 1. Luke 24. 41

‡ Heb. *his.*

27 And they told him all the words of Joseph, which he had said unto them: and when he saw the waggons which Joseph had sent to carry him, the spirit of Jacob their father revived.

28 And Israel said, *It is* enough; Joseph my son *is* yet alive: I will go and see him before I die.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 *Jacob is comforted by God at Beer-sheba:* 5 *he goeth into Egypt:* 8 *the number of his family:* 28 *Joseph meeteth him.*

AND Israel took his journey with all that he had, and came to Beer-sheba, and offered sacrifices [a] unto the God of his father Isaac.

a Chap. 26. 24, 25. & 28. 13.

2 And God spake unto Israel in the visions of the night, and said, Jacob, Jacob. And he said, Here *am* I.

3 And he said, I *am* God, the God of thy father: fear not to go down into Egypt; for I will there make of thee a great nation.

4 I will go down with thee into Egypt; and I will also surely bring thee up *again:* and [b] Joseph shall put his hand upon thine eyes.

b Chap. 50. 1.

5 ¶ [c] And Jacob rose up from Beer-sheba: and the sons of Israel carried Jacob their father, and their little ones, and their wives, in the waggons which Pharaoh had sent to carry him.

c Acts 7. 15.

Before CHRIST 1706.

6 And they took their cattle, and their goods, which they had gotten in the land of Canaan, and came into Egypt, [d] Jacob, and all his seed with him:

d Joshua 24. 4. Psalm 105. 23. Isa. 52. 4.

7 His sons, and his sons' sons with him, his daughters, and his sons' daughters, and all his seed, brought he with him into Egypt.

8 ¶ And [e] these *are* the names of the children of Israel which came into Egypt, Jacob and his sons: [f] Reuben, Jacob's first-born.

e Exod. 1. 1. & 6. 14.

f Numb. 26. 5. 1 Chron. 5. 1.

9 And the sons of Reuben; Hanoch, and Phallu, and Hezron, and Carmi.

10 ¶ And [g] the sons of Simeon; ||Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and ||Jachin, and ||Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman.

g Exod. 6. 15. 1 Chron. 4. 24.

|| Or, *Nemuel.*

11 ¶ And the sons of [h] Levi; ||Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

|| Or, *Jarib.*

12 ¶ And the sons of [i] Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah, and Pharez, and Zarah: but [k] Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. And ‡the sons of Pharez were Hezron and Hamul.

|| Or, *Zerah,* 1 Chron. 4. 24.

h 1 Chron. 6. 1, 16.

‡ Or, *Gershom.*

i 1 Chron. 2. 3, & 4. 21.

k Chap. 38. 3, 7, 10.

13 ¶ And [m] the sons of Issachar; Tola, and ||Phuvah, and Job, and Shimron.

l Chap. 38. 29.

14 ¶ And the sons of Zebulun; Sered, and Elon, and Jahleel.

i Chron. 2. 5.

15 These *be* the sons of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob in Padan-aram, with his daughter Dinah: all the souls of his sons and his daughters *were* thirty and three.

m 1 Chron. 7. 1.

|| Or, *Puah,* and *Jashub.*

16 ¶ And the sons of Gad; [n] Ziphion, and Haggi, Shuni, and ||Ezbon, Eri, and ||Arodi, and Areli.

n Numb. 26. 15, &c. *Zephon.*

|| Or, *Ozni.*

|| Or, *Arod.*

17 ¶ [o] And the sons of Asher; Jimnah, and Ishuah, and Isui, and Beriah, and Serah their sister: and the sons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel.

o 1 Chron. 7 30.

18 [p] These *are* the sons of Zilpah, [q] whom Laban gave to Leah his daughter; and these she bare unto Jacob, *even* sixteen souls.

p Chap. 30. 10.

q Chap. 29. 24.

19 ¶ The sons of Rachel, [r] Jacob's wife; Joseph, and Benjamin.

r Chap. 44. 27.

20 And unto Joseph in the land of Egypt were born Manasseh and Ephraim, [s] which Asenath, the daughter of Poti-pherah ||priest of On, bare unto him.

s Chap. 41. 50.

|| Or, *prince.*

21 ¶ [t] And the sons of Benjamin *were* Belah, and Becher, and Ashbel,

t 1 Chron. 7. 6. & 8. 1.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1706.

Gera, and Naaman, [u] Ehi, and Rosh, [x] Muppim, and ‖ Huppim, and Ard.

22 These *are* the sons of Rachel, which were born to Jacob: all the souls *were* fourteen.

23 ¶ [y] And the sons of Dan; ‖ Hushim.

24 ¶ [z] And the sons of Naphtali; Jahzeel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shillem.

25 [a] These *are* the sons of Bilhah, [b] which Laban gave unto Rachel his daughter: and she bare these unto Jacob: all the souls *were* seven.

26 [c] All the souls that came with Jacob into Egypt, which came out of his † loins, besides Jacob's sons' wives, all the souls *were* threescore and six.

27 And the sons of Joseph, which were born him in Egypt, *were* two souls: [d] all the souls of the house of Jacob, which came into Egypt, *were* threescore and ten.

28 ¶ And he sent Judah before him unto Joseph, to direct his face unto Goshen; and they came into the land of Goshen.

29 And Joseph made ready his chariot, and went up to meet Israel his father, to Goshen, and presented himself unto him: and he fell on his neck, and wept on his neck a good while.

30 And Israel said unto Joseph, [e] Now let me die, since I have seen thy face, because thou *art* yet alive.

31 ¶ And Joseph said unto his brethren, and unto his father's house, I will go up, and shew Pharaoh, and say unto him, My brethren, and my father's house, which *were* in the land of Canaan, are come unto me:

32 And the men *are* shepherds, for † their trade hath been to feed cattle; and they have brought their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have.

33 And it shall come to pass, when Pharaoh shall call you, and [f] shall say, What *is* your occupation?

34 That ye shall say, Thy servants' trade hath been about cattle from our youth even until now, both we *and* also our fathers; that ye may dwell in the land of Goshen: for every shepherd *is* [g] an abomination unto the Egyptians.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 *Joseph presenteth five of his brethren,*
7 *and his father, before Pharaoh:*
11 *he giveth them habitation and maintenance.*

THEN Joseph came and told Pharaoh, and said, My father, and my brethren, and their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have, are come out of the land of Canaan; and, behold, they *are* in [a] the land of Goshen.

Before CHRIST 1706.

2 And he took some of his brethren, *even* five men, and presented them unto Pharaoh.

3 And Pharaoh said unto his brethren, What *is* your occupation? And they said unto Pharaoh, [b] Thy servants *are* shepherds, both we, *and* also our fathers.

4 They said moreover unto Pharaoh, For to sojourn in the land are we come; for thy servants have no pasture for their flocks; for the famine *is* sore in the land of Canaan: now therefore, we pray thee, let thy servants dwell in the land of Goshen.

5 And Pharaoh spake unto Joseph, saying, Thy father and thy brethren are come unto thee:

6 The land of Egypt *is* before thee: in the best of the land make thy father and brethren to dwell; in the land of Goshen let them dwell: and if thou knowest *any* men of activity among them, then make them rulers over my cattle.

7 And Joseph brought in Jacob his father, and set him before Pharaoh: and Jacob blessed Pharaoh.

8 And Pharaoh said unto Jacob, † How old *art* thou?

9 And Jacob said unto Pharaoh, [c] The days of the years of my pilgrimage *are* an hundred and thirty years: few and evil have the days of the years of my life been, and have not attained unto the days of the years of the life of my fathers in the days of their pilgrimage.

10 And Jacob blessed Pharaoh, and went out from before Pharaoh.

11 ¶ And Joseph placed his father and his brethren, and gave them a possession in the land of Egypt, in the best of the land, [d] in the land of Rameses, as Pharaoh had commanded.

12 And Joseph nourished his father, and his brethren, and all his father's household, with bread, ‖ † according to *their* families.

13 ¶ And *there was* no bread in all the land; for the famine *was* very sore, so that the land of Egypt, and *all* the land of Canaan, fainted by reason of the famine.

14 And Joseph gathered up all the money that was found in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, for the corn which they bought: and Joseph brought the money into Pharaoh's house.

u Numb. 26. 38, 39. *Ahiram.*
x Numb. 26. 39. *Shupham.* 1 Chron. 7. 12. *Shuppim.*
‖ Or, *Hupham.*
y 1 Chron. 7. 12.
‖ Or, *Shuham,* Numb. 26. 42.
z 1 Chron. 7. 13.
a Chap. 30. 5.
b Chap. 29. 29.
c Exod. 1. 5.
† Heb. *thigh.*
d Deuter. 10. 22. See Acts 7. 14.
e So Luke 2. 29.
† Heb. *they are men of cattle.*
f Chap. 47. 2, 3.
g Chap. 43. 32. & 46. 34.

a Chap. 45. 19.
b Chap. 46. 34.
† Heb. *How many are the days of the years of thy life?*
c Hebr. 11. 9, 13.
d Exod. 1. 11. & 12. 37.
‖ Or, *as a little child is nourished.*
† Heb. *according to their little ones.*

Before CHRIST 1702.

15 And when money failed in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, all the Egyptians came unto Joseph, and said, Give us bread: for why should we die in thy presence? for the money faileth.

16 And Joseph said, Give your cattle; and I will give you for your cattle, if money fail.

17 And they brought their cattle unto Joseph: and Joseph gave them bread *in exchange* for horses, and for the flocks, and for the cattle of the herds, and for the asses; and he †fed them with bread for all their cattle for that year.

† Heb. *led them.*

18 When that year was ended, they came unto him the second year, and said unto him, We will not hide *it* from my lord, how that our money is spent; my lord also hath our herds of cattle: there is not ought left in the sight of my lord, but our bodies and our lands.

19 Wherefore shall we die before thine eyes, both we and our land? buy us and our land for bread, and we and our land will be servants unto Pharaoh; and give *us* seed, that we may live, and not die, that the land be not desolate.

1701.

20 And Joseph bought all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh; for the Egyptians sold every man his field, because the famine prevailed over them: so the land became Pharaoh's.

21 And as for the people, he removed them to cities from *one* end of the borders of Egypt even to the *other* end thereof.

‖ Or, *princes.*

22 [c] Only the land of the ‖ priests bought he not: for the priests had a portion *assigned them* of Pharaoh, and did eat their portion which Pharaoh gave them; wherefore they sold not their lands.

c Ezra 7. 24.

23 ¶ Then Joseph said unto the people, Behold, I have bought you this day, and your land, for Pharaoh: lo, *here is* seed for you, and ye shall sow the land.

24 And it shall come to pass, in the increase, that ye shall give the fifth *part* unto Pharaoh, and four parts shall be your own, for seed of the field, and for your food, and for them of your households, and for food for your little ones.

25 And they said, Thou hast saved our lives: let us find grace in the sight of my lord, and we will be Pharaoh's servants.

26 And Joseph made it a law over the land of Egypt unto this day, *that* Pharaoh should have the fifth *part*; except the land of the ‖ priests only, *which* became not Pharaoh's.

Before CHRIST 1701.

‖ Or, *princes.*

27 ¶ And Israel dwelt in the land of Egypt, in the country of Goshen; and they had possessions therein, and grew, and multiplied exceedingly.

28 ¶ And Jacob lived in the land of Egypt seventeen years: so † the whole age of Jacob was an hundred forty and seven years.

1689.

† Heb. *the days of the years of his life.*

29 And the time drew nigh that Israel must die: and he called his son Joseph, and said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, [f] put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh, and deal kindly and truly with me; [g] bury me not, I pray thee, in Egypt:

f Chap. 24. 2.

g So Chap. 50. 25.

30 But I will lie with my fathers, and thou shalt carry me out of Egypt, and [h] bury me in their burying-place. And he said, I will do as thou hast said.

h Chap. 49. 29.

31 And he said, Swear unto me. And he sware unto him. And [i] Israel bowed himself upon the bed's head.

i Chap. 48. 2. 1 Kings 1. 47. Hebr. 11. 21.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 *Joseph visiteth his sick father.* 3 *Jacob repeateth the promise,* 21 *and prophesieth their return to Canaan.*

AND it came to pass after these things, that *one* told Joseph, Behold, thy father *is* sick: and he took with him his two sons, Manasseh and Ephraim.

2 And *one* told Jacob, and said, Behold, thy son Joseph cometh unto thee. And Israel strengthened himself, and sat upon the bed.

3 ¶ And Jacob said unto Joseph, God Almighty appeared unto me at [a] Luz in the land of Canaan, and blessed me,

a Chap. 28. 13. & 35. 6.

4 And said unto me, Behold, I will make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, and I will make of thee a multitude of people; and will give this land to thy seed after thee, *for* an everlasting possession.

5 ¶ And now thy [b] two sons, Ephraim and Manasseh, which were born unto thee in the land of Egypt, before I came unto thee into Egypt, *are* mine: as Reuben and Simeon, they shall be mine.

b Chap. 41. 50. & 46. 20. Josh. 13. 7. & 14. 4.

6 And thy issue, which thou begettest after them, shall be thine, *and* shall be called after the name of their brethren in their inheritance.

7 And as for me, when I came from Padan, [c] Rachel died by me in the land of Canaan in the way, when

c Chap. 35. 19.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1689.

yet *there was* but a little way to come unto Ephrath: and I buried her there in the way of Ephrath; the same *is* Beth-lehem.

8 ¶ And Israel beheld Joseph's sons, and said, Who *are* these?

9 And Joseph said unto his father, They *are* my sons, whom God hath given me in this *place*. And he said, Bring them, I pray thee, unto me, and I will bless them.

d Chap. 27. 1. † Heb. heavy.

10 (Now d the eyes of Israel were † dim for age, *so that* he could not see.) And he brought them near unto him; and he kissed them, and embraced them.

11 And Israel said unto Joseph, I had not thought to see thy face; and, lo, God hath shewed me also thy seed.

12 And Joseph brought them out from between his knees, and he bowed himself with his face to the earth.

13 And Joseph took them both, Ephraim in his right hand toward Israel's left hand, and Manasseh in his left hand toward Israel's right hand, and brought *them* near unto him.

14 And Israel stretched out his right hand, and laid *it* upon Ephraim's head, who *was* the younger, and his left hand upon Manasseh's head, guiding his hands wittingly; for Manasseh *was* the first-born.

e Hebr. 11. 21. f Chap. 17. 1. & 24. 40.

15 ¶ And e he blessed Joseph, and said, God, f before whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac did walk, the God which fed me all my life long unto this day,

g Chap. 28. 15. & 31. 11, 13.

16 The Angel g which redeemed me from all evil, bless the lads; and let my name be named on them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac; and let them † grow into a multitude in the midst of the earth.

† Heb. as fishes do increase: See Numb. 26. 54, 37.

17 And when Joseph saw that his father laid his right hand upon the head of Ephraim, it displeased him: and he held up his father's hand, to remove it from Ephraim's head unto Manasseh's head.

18 And Joseph said unto his father, Not so, my father: for this *is* the first-born; put thy right hand upon his head.

19 And his father refused, and said, I know *it*, my son, I know *it*: he also shall become a people, and he also shall be great; but truly h his younger brother shall be greater than he, and his seed shall become a † multitude of nations.

h Numb. 1. 33, 35. & 2. 19, 21. Deuter. 33. 17. Revel. 7. 6, 8. † Heb. fulness.

20 And he blessed them that day, saying, i In thee shall Israel bless, saying, God make thee as Ephraim, and as Manasseh. And he set Ephraim before Manasseh.

Before CHRIST 1689.

21 And Israel said unto Joseph, Behold, I die; but God shall be with you, and bring you again unto the land of your fathers.

22 Moreover, k I have given to thee one portion above thy brethren, which I took out of the hand l of the Amorite with my sword and with my bow.

k Joshua 24. 32. John 4. 5. l Chap. 15. 16. & 34. 28.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 *Jacob calleth his sons to bless them:* 3 *their blessing in particular; the blessing of Reuben, Simeon, Levi, &c.* 29 *he chargeth them concerning his burial:* 33 *his death.*

AND Jacob called unto his sons, and said, Gather yourselves together, that I may tell you *that* which shall befall you a in the last days.

a Numb. 24. 14. Deuter. 4. 30. Isa. 2. 2. & 39. 6. Jer. 23. 20. Dan. 2. 29. Acts 2. 17. Hebr. 1. 2.

2 Gather yourselves together and hear, ye sons of Jacob; and hearken unto Israel your father.

3 ¶ Reuben, thou *art* b my first-born, my might, c and the beginning of my strength, the excellency of dignity, and the excellency of power:

b Chap. 29. 32. c Deuter. 21. 17. Psal. 78. 51.

4 Unstable as water, † d thou shalt not excel; because thou c wentest up to thy father's bed, then defiledst thou *it*: || he went up to my couch.

† Heb. *do not thou excel.* d 1 Chron. 5. 1.

5 ¶ [f] Simeon and Levi *are* brethren; || [g] instruments of cruelty *are in* their habitations.

e Chap. 35. 22. 1 Chron. 5. 1. || Or, *my couch is gone.* f Chap. 29. 33, 34. || Or, *their swords are weapons of violence.*

6 O my soul, come not thou into their secret; unto their assembly, h mine honour, be not thou united: for i in their anger they slew a man, and in their self-will they || digged down a wall.

g Chap. 34. 25. h Psalm 16. 9. i Chap. 34. 26. || Or, *houghed oxen.*

7 Cursed *be* their anger, for *it was* fierce; and their wrath, for it was cruel: k I will divide them in Jacob, and scatter them in Israel.

k Joshua 19. 1. & 21. 5, 6, 7. 1 Chron. 4. 24. 39.

8 ¶ [l] Judah, thou *art he* whom thy brethren shall praise: [m] thy hand *shall be* in the neck of thine enemies; [n] thy fa'her's children shall bow down before thee.

l Chap. 29. 35. m Psalm 18. 40. n 1 Chron. 5. 2.

9 Judah *is* a lion's whelp; from the prey, my son, thou art gone up: [o] he stooped down, he couched as a lion, and as an old lion; who shall rouse him up?

o Numb. 23. 24. & 24. 9.

10 [p] The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor [q] a lawgiver from between his feet, [r] until Shiloh come; [s] and unto him *shall* the gathering of the people *be*:

p Numb. 24. 17. Jer. 30. 21. Zechar. 10. 11. q Psalm 60. 7. & 108. 8.

11 Binding his foal unto the vine, and his ass's colt unto the choice vine;

r Ezek. 21. 27. Luke 1. 32. s Isaiah 42. 4. Hag. 2. 7.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1689.

he washed his garments in wine, and his clothes in the blood of grapes:

12 His [t] eyes *shall be* red with wine, and his teeth white with milk.

13 ¶ [u] Zebulun shall dwell at the haven of the sea; and he *shall be* for an haven of ships: and his border *shall be* unto Zidon.

14 ¶ Issachar *is* a strong ass couching down between two burdens:

15 And he saw that rest *was* good, and the land that *it was* pleasant; and bowed [x] his shoulder to bear, and became a servant unto tribute.

16 ¶ [y] Dan shall judge his people, as one of the tribes of Israel.

17 [z] Dan shall be a serpent by the way, † an adder in the path, that biteth the horse-heels, so that his rider shall fall backward.

18 [a] I have waited for thy salvation, O LORD!

19 ¶ [b] Gad, a troop shall overcome him: but he shall overcome at the last.

20 ¶ [c] Out of Asher his bread *shall be* fat, and he shall yield royal dainties.

21 ¶ [d] Naphtali *is* a hind let loose: he giveth goodly words.

22 ¶ Joseph *is* a fruitful bough, *even* a fruitful bough by a well, *whose* † branches run over the wall.

23 The archers have sorely grieved him, and shot *at him*, and hated him:

24 But his [e] bow abode in strength, and the arms of his hands were made strong by the hands of [f] the mighty *God* of Jacob: (from thence [g] *is* the Shepherd, [h] the stone of Israel:)

25 [i] *Even* by the God of thy father, who shall help thee, [k] and by the Almighty, [l] who shall bless thee with blessings of heaven above, blessings of the deep that lieth under, blessings of the breasts and of the womb:

26 The blessings of thy father have prevailed [m] above the blessings of my progenitors unto the utmost bound of the everlasting hills; they shall be on the head of Joseph, [n] and on the crown of the head of him that was separate from his brethren.

27 ¶ Benjamin shall ravin *as* a wolf: [o] in the morning he shall devour the prey, [p] and at night he shall divide the spoil.

28 ¶ All these *are* the twelve tribes of Israel: and this *is it* that their father spake unto them, and blessed them; every one according to his blessing he blessed them.

29 And he charged them, and said unto them, I [q] am to be gathered unto my people: [r] bury me with my fathers [s] in the cave that *is* in the field of Ephron the Hittite;

30 In the cave that *is* in the field of Machpelah, which *is* before Mamre, in the land of Canaan, [t] which Abraham bought with the field of Ephron the Hittite, for a possession of a burying-place.

31 [u] There they buried Abraham and Sarah his wife; [x] there they buried Isaac and Rebekah his wife; and there I buried Leah.

32 The purchase of the field, and of the cave that *is* therein, *was* from the children of Heth.

33 And when Jacob had made an end of commanding his sons, he gathered up his feet into the bed, and yielded up the ghost, and was gathered unto his people.

CHAP. L.

1 *The mourning for Jacob.* 7 *The funeral.* 24 *Joseph prophesieth to his brethren of their return:* 26 *his death; he is put into a coffin,* &c.

AND Joseph [a] fell upon his father's face, and wept upon him, and kissed him.

2 And Joseph commanded his servants the physicians to [b] embalm his father: and the physicians embalmed Israel.

3 And forty days were fulfilled for him; (for so are fulfilled the days of those which are embalmed;) and the Egyptians † mourned for him threescore and ten days.

4 And when the days of his mourning were past, Joseph spake unto the house of Pharaoh, saying, If now I have found grace in your eyes, speak, I pray you, in the ears of Pharaoh, saying,

5 [c] My father made me swear, saying, Lo, I die: in my grave [d] which I have digged for me in the land of Canaan, there shalt thou bury me. Now therefore let me go up, I pray thee, and bury my father, and I will come again.

6 And Pharaoh said, Go up and bury thy father, according as he made thee swear.

7 ¶ And Joseph went up to bury his father: and with him went up all the servants of Pharaoh, the elders of his house, and all the elders of the land of Egypt,

8 And all the house of Joseph, and his brethren, and his father's house: only their little ones, and their flocks, and their herds, they left in the land of Goshen,

t Prov. 25. 29.
u Deuter. 33. 18. Joshua 19. 10, 11.
x 1 Sam. 10. 9.
y Deuter. 33. 22.
z Judges 18. 27.
† Heb. *an arrow-snake.*
a Psalm 119. 166. Isa. 25. 9.
b Deuter. 33. 20. 1 Chron. 5. 18.
c Deuter. 33. 24. Joshua 19. 24.
d Deuter. 33. 23.
† Heb. *daughters.*
e Job 29. 20.
f Psalm 132. 2.
g Psalm 80. 1.
h Isaiah 28. 16.
i Chap. 28. 13. & 35. 3, 11.
k Chap. 17. 1.
l Deuter. 33. 13.
m Deuter. 33. 15. Hab. 5. 6.
n Deuter. 33. 16.
o Judges 20. 21, 25.
p Numb. 23. 24. Ezekiel 39. 10. Zech. 14. 1, 7.
q Chap.
s Chap. 50. 13.
t Chap. 23. 16.
u Chap. 23. 19. & 25. 9.
x Chap. 25. 29.
a Chap. 46. 4.
b 2 Chron. 16. 14. John 19. 40.
† Heb. *wept.*
c Chap. 47. 29.
d 2 Chron. 16. 14. Isa. 22. 16. Mat. 27. 60

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1689.

9 And there went up with him both chariots and horsemen: and it was a very great company.

10 And they came to the threshing-floor of Atad, which *is* beyond Jordan, and there they mourned with a great and very sore lamentation: [c] and he made a mourning for his father seven days.

[c] 1 Sam. 31. 13. Job 2. 13.

11 And when the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, saw the mourning in the floor of Atad, they said, This *is* a grievous mourning to the Egyptians: wherefore the name of it was called || Abel-mizraim, which *is* beyond Jordan.

|| That is, *The mourning of the Egyptians.*

12 And his sons did unto him according as he commanded them:

[f] Chap. 49. 30. Acts 7. 16.

13 For [f] his sons carried him into the land of Canaan, and buried him in the cave of the field of Machpelah, which Abraham [g] bought with the field, for a possession of a burying-place, of Ephron the Hittite, before Mamre.

[g] Chap. 23. 16.

14 ¶ And Joseph returned into Egypt, he, and his brethren, and all that went up with him to bury his father, after he had buried his father.

15 ¶ And when Joseph's brethren saw that their father was dead, they said, Joseph will peradventure hate us, and will certainly requite us all the evil which we did unto him.

† Heb. *charged.*

16 And they † sent a messenger unto Joseph, saying, Thy father did command before he died, saying,

17 So shall ye say unto Joseph, Forgive, I pray thee now, the trespass of thy brethren, and their sin; for they did unto thee evil: and now, Before CHRIST 1689. we pray thee, forgive the trespass of the servants of the God of thy father. And Joseph wept when they spake unto him.

18 And his brethren also went and fell down before his face; and they said, Behold, we *be* thy servants.

19 And Joseph said unto them, [h] Fear not: [i] for *am* I in the place of God?

[h] Chap. 45. 5.
[i] Rom. 12. 19.

20 [k] But as for you, ye thought evil against me; *but* God meant it unto good, to bring to pass, as *it is* this day, to save much people alive.

[k] Isaiah 10. 7.

21 Now therefore fear ye not: I will nourish you, and your little ones. And he comforted them, and spake † kindly unto them.

† Heb. *to their hearts.*

22 ¶ And Joseph dwelt in Egypt, he, and his father's house: and Joseph lived an hundred and ten years. 1635.

23 And Joseph saw Ephraim's children [l] of the third *generation;* [m] the children also of Machir, the son of Manasseh, [n] were † brought up upon Joseph's knees.

[l] Job 42. 16.
[m] Numb. 32. 39.
[n] Chap. 30. 3.
† Heb. *borne.*

24 And Joseph said unto his brethren, I die: and [o] God will surely visit you, and bring you out of this land unto the land [p] which he sware to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

[o] Exod. 3. 16. Hebr. 11. 22.
[p] Chap. 15. 14. & 26. 3. & 35. 12. & 46. 4.

25 And [q] Joseph took an oath of the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you, and ye shall carry up my bones from hence.

[q] Exod. 13. 19. Josh. 24. 32. Acts 7. 16.

26 So Joseph died, *being* an hundred and ten years old: and they embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin in Egypt.

The Second Book of MOSES, *called* EXODUS.

CHAP. I.

1 *The children of Israel multiply:* 8 *they are oppressed by a new king.* 15 *The godliness of the midwives.*

Before CHRIST 1706.

NOW [a] these *are* the names of the children of Israel which came into Egypt; every man and his household came with Jacob.

[a] Genes. 46. 8. [b] Chap. 6. 14.

2 Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah,

3 Issachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin,

4 Dan and Naphtali, Gad and Asher.

5 And all the souls that came out of the † loins of Jacob were [b] seventy souls: for Joseph was in Egypt *already.*

† Heb. *thigh.*
[b] Genes. 46. 27. Deuter. 10. 22.

6 And [c] Joseph died, and all his brethren, and all that generation.

7 [d] And the children of Israel were fruitful, and increased abundantly, and multiplied, and waxed exceeding mighty; and the land was filled with them.

Before CHRIST 1635.
[d] Deuter. 26. 5. Acts 7. 17.

8 ¶ Now there arose up a new king over Egypt, which knew not Joseph.

9 And he said unto his people, Behold, [e] the people of the children of Israel *are* more and mightier than we.

[e] Psalm 105. 24.

10 Come on, [f] let us deal wisely with them, lest they multiply, and it come to pass, that, when there falleth out any war, they join also unto our enemies, and fight against us, and *so* get them up out of the land.

[f] Acts 7. 19.

11 Therefore they did set over them taskmasters [g] to afflict them with their burdens. And they built

[g] Genes. 15. 13.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1635.

for Pharaoh treasure-cities, Pithom [h] and Raamses.

12 †But the more they afflicted them, the more they multiplied and grew. And they were grieved because of the children of Israel.

13 And the Egyptians made the children of Israel to serve with rigour.

14 And they made their lives bitter with hard bondage, [i] in mortar, and in brick, and in all manner of service in the field: all their service, wherein they made them serve, *was* with rigour.

15 ¶ And the king of Egypt spake to the Hebrew midwives; (of which the name of the one *was* Shiphrah, and the name of the other Puah;)

16 And he said, When ye do the office of a midwife to the Hebrew women, and see *them* upon the stools, if it *be* a son, then ye shall kill him; but if it *be* a daughter, then she shall live.

cir. 1635.

17 But the midwives feared God, and did not as the king of Egypt commanded them, but saved the men-children alive.

18 And the king of Egypt called for the midwives, and said unto them, Why have ye done this thing, and have saved the men-children alive?

[k] See Josh. 2. 4, &c. 2 Sam. 17. 19, 20.

19 And [k] the midwives said unto Pharaoh, Because the Hebrew women *are* not as the Egyptian women; for they *are* lively, and are delivered ere the midwives come in unto them.

20 Therefore God dealt well with the midwives: and the people multiplied, and waxed very mighty.

[l] See 1 Sam. 2. 35. 2 Sam. 7. 11, 27, 29. 1 Kings 2. 24. & 11. 38. Psalm 127. 1.

21 And it came to pass, because the midwives feared God, [l] that he made them houses.

cir. 1575.

22 ¶ And Pharaoh charged all his people, saying, [m] Every son that is born ye shall cast into the river, and every daughter ye shall save alive.

[m] Acts 7. 19.

CHAP. II.

Moses is born, and laid in an ark among the flags: 5 he is found, and brought up by Pharaoh's daughter.

[a] Chap. 6. 20. Numb. 26. 59. 1 Chron. 23. 14.

AND there [a] went a man of the house of Levi, and took *to wife* a daughter of Levi.

1571.

2 And the woman conceived, and bare a son: and when she saw him that he was *a* goodly *child*, she [b] hid him three months.

[b] Acts 7. 20. Heb. 11. 23.

3 And when she could not longer hide him, she took for him an ark of bulrushes, and daubed it with slime and with pitch, and put the child therein; and she laid *it* in the flags by the river's brink.

4 [c] And his sister stood afar off, to wit what would be done to him.

Before CHRIST 1571.

5 ¶ And the daughter of Pharaoh came down to wash *herself* at the river, and her maidens walked along by the river's side: and when she saw the ark among the flags, she sent her maid to fetch it.

[c] Numb. 26. 59.

6 And when she had opened *it*, she saw the child: and, behold, the babe wept. And she had compassion on him, and said, This *is one* of the Hebrews' children.

7 Then said his sister to Pharaoh's daughter, Shall I go and call to thee a nurse of the Hebrew women, that she may nurse the child for thee?

8 And Pharaoh's daughter said to her, Go. And the maid went and called the child's mother.

9 And Pharaoh's daughter said unto her, Take this child away, and nurse it for me, and I will give *thee* thy wages. And the woman took the child, and nursed it.

10 And the child grew, and she brought him unto Pharaoh's daughter, and he became her son. And she called his name ‖ Moses: and she said, Because I drew him out of the water.

‖ That is, *Drawn out.*

11 ¶ And it came to pass in those days, [d] when Moses was grown, that he went out unto his brethren, and looked on their burdens: and he spied an Egyptian smiting an Hebrew, one of his brethren.

[d] Acts 7. 23. Heb. 11. 24.

12 And he looked this way and that way, and when he saw that *there was* no man, he slew the Egyptian, and hid him in the sand.

1531.

13 And [e] when he went out the second day, behold, two men of the Hebrews strove together: and he said to him that did the wrong, Wherefore smitest thou thy fellow?

[e] Acts 7. 26.

14 And he said, Who made thee † a prince and a judge over us? Intendest thou to kill me, as thou killedst the Egyptian? And Moses feared, and said, Surely this thing is known.

† Heb. *a man, a prince.*

15 Now, when Pharaoh heard this thing, he sought to slay Moses. But [f] Moses fled from the face of Pharaoh, and dwelt in the land of Midian: and he sat down by a well.

[f] Acts 7. 29.

16 ¶ [g] Now the ‖ priest of Midian had seven daughters: [h] and they came and drew *water*, and filled the troughs to water their father's flock.

[g] Chap. 3. 1. ‖ Or, *prince*, as Genes. 41. 45. [h] Genes. 24. 11.

17 And the shepherds came and drove them away: but Moses stood

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1531.

up and helped them, and watered their flock.

18 And when they came [i] to Reuel their father, he said, How *is it that* ye are come so soon to-day?

[i] Numb. 10. 29.

19 And they said, An Egyptian delivered us out of the hand of the shepherds, and also drew *water* enough for us, and watered the flock.

20 And he said unto his daughters, And where *is* he? why *is* it *that* ye have left the man? call him, that he may eat bread.

21 And Moses was content to dwell with the man: and he gave Moses Zipporah his daughter.

22 And she bare *him* a son, and he called his name [k] Gershom; for he said, I have been [l] a stranger in a strange land.

[k] Chap. 18. 3.
[l] Hebr. 11. 13, 14.

23 ¶ And it came to pass, [m] in process of time, that the king of Egypt died: and the children of Israel [n] sighed by reason of the bondage, and they cried; and [o] their cry came up unto God by reason of the bondage.

[m] Chap. 7. 7. Acts 7. 30.
[n] Numb. 20. 16.
[o] Genes. 18. 20. Chap. 22. 23, 27. Deuter. 24. 15. James 5. 4.

24 And God heard their groaning, and God remembered his [p] covenant with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob.

[p] Genes. 15. 14. & 46. 4.

25 And God looked upon the children of Israel, and God † [q] had respect unto *them*.

† Heb. knew.
[q] Chap. 3. 7.

CHAP. III.

1 *Moses keepeth Jethro's flock:* 2 *God appeareth to him in a burning bush:* 7 *he sendeth him to deliver Israel:* 15 *his message to Israel.*

1491. NOW Moses kept the flock of Jethro his father-in-law, [a] the priest of Midian: and he led the flock to the back-side of the desert, and came to [b] the mountain of God, *even* to Horeb.

[a] Chap. 2. 16.
[b] Chap. 18. 5. 1 Kings 19. 8.

2 And the Angel of the LORD appeared unto him in a [c] flame of fire, out of the midst of a bush: and he looked, and, behold, the bush burned with fire, and the bush *was* not consumed.

[c] Deuter. 33. 16. Acts 7. 30.

3 And Moses said, I will now turn aside and see this great sight, why the bush is not burned.

4 And when the LORD saw that he turned aside to see, God called unto him [d] out of the midst of the bush, and said, Moses, Moses. And he said, Here *am* I.

[d] Deuter. 33. 16.

5 And he said, Draw not nigh hither: [e] put off thy shoes from off thy feet; for the place whereon thou standest *is* holy ground.

[e] Joshua 5. 15. Acts 7. 33.

6 Moreover he said, [f] I *am* the God of thy father, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. And Moses hid his face; for [g] he was afraid to look upon God.

Before CHRIST 1491.
[f] Matth. 22. 32. Mark 12. 26. Luke 20. 37. Acts 7. 32.
[g] So 1 Kings 19. 13. Isa. 6. 1, 5.

7 ¶ And the LORD said, I have surely seen the affliction of my people which *are* in Egypt, and [h] have heard their cry by reason of their taskmasters; for I know their sorrows:

[h] Chap. 2. 23.

8 And [i] I am come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land unto a good land and a large, unto a land flowing with milk and honey; unto the place of [k] the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites.

[i] Genes. 11. 5, 7. & 18. 21.
[k] Genes. 15. 18.

9 Now therefore, behold, the cry of the children of Israel is come unto me: and I have also seen the oppression wherewith the Egyptians oppress them.

10 [l] Come now therefore, and I will send thee unto Pharaoh, that thou mayest bring forth my people, the children of Israel, out of Egypt.

[l] Psalm 105. 26.

11 ¶ And Moses said unto God, [m] Who *am* I, that I should go unto Pharaoh, and that I should bring forth the children of Israel out of Egypt?

[m] See Isaiah 6. 5, 8. Jerem. 1. 6.

12 And he said, [n] Certainly I will be with thee; and this *shall be* a token unto thee that I have sent thee; When thou hast brought forth the people out of Egypt, ye shall serve God upon this mountain.

[n] Joshua 1. 5.

13 And Moses said unto God, Behold, *when* I come unto the children of Israel, and shall say unto them, The God of your fathers hath sent me unto you; and they shall say to me, What *is* his name? what shall I say unto them?

14 And God said unto Moses, I AM THAT I AM: and he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, [o] I AM hath sent me unto you.

[o] Chap. 6. 3. 2 Corinth. 1. 20. Hebr. 13. 8. Revel. 1. 4.

15 And God said moreover unto Moses, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath sent me unto you: this *is* [p] my name for ever, and this *is* my memorial unto all generations.

[p] Psalm 135. 13.

16 Go, and [q] gather the elders of Israel together, and say unto them, The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob, appeared unto me, saying, [r] I

[q] Chap. 4. 29.
[r] Genes. 50. 24.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1491.

have surely visited you, and *seen* that which is done to you in Egypt:

17 And I have said, I will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt, unto the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, unto a land flowing with milk and honey.

s Chap. 4. 31.

18 And [s] they shall hearken to thy voice: and thou shalt come, thou and the elders of Israel, unto the king of Egypt, and ye shall say unto him, The LORD [t] God of the Hebrews hath met with us: and now let us go, we beseech thee, three days' journey into the wilderness, that we may sacrifice to the LORD our God.

t Chap. 5. 3.

19 And I am sure that the king of Egypt will not let you go, || no, not by a mighty hand.

|| Or, *but by strong hand.*

20 And I will stretch out my hand, and smite Egypt with all my wonders which I will do in the midst thereof: and after that he will let you go.

21 And I will give this people favour in the sight of the Egyptians: and it shall come to pass, that, when ye go, ye shall not go empty:

n Genes. 15. 14. Chap. 11. 2. & 12. 35.

22 [u] But every woman shall borrow of her neighbour, and of her that sojourneth in her house, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment: and ye shall put *them* upon your sons, and upon your daughters; and [x] ye shall spoil || the Egyptians.

x Ezekiel 39. 10.

|| Or, *Egypt.*

CHAP. IV.

1 Moses' rod is turned into a serpent: 6 his hand becometh leprous. 21 God's message to Pharaoh.

AND Moses answered and said, But, behold, they will not believe me, nor hearken unto my voice: for they will say, The LORD hath not appeared unto thee.

2 And the LORD said unto him, What *is* that in thine hand? And he said, [a] A rod.

a Verse 17, 20.

3 And he said, Cast it on the ground. And he cast it on the ground, and it became a serpent: and Moses fled from before it.

4 And the LORD said unto Moses, Put forth thine hand, and take it by the tail. And he put forth his hand and caught it, and it became a rod in his hand:

5 That they may believe that the LORD God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath appeared unto thee.

6 ¶ And the LORD said furthermore unto him, Put now thine hand into thy bosom. And he put his hand into his bosom: and when he took it out, behold, his hand *was* leprous [b] as snow.

Before CHRIST 1491.

b Numb. 12. 10. 2 Kings 5. 27.

7 And he said, Put thine hand into thy bosom again. And he put his hand into his bosom again; and plucked it out of his bosom, and, behold, it was turned again as his *other* flesh.

8 And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe thee, neither hearken to the voice of the first sign, that they will believe the voice of the latter sign.

9 And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe also these two signs, neither hearken unto thy voice, that thou shalt take of the water of the river, and pour *it* upon the dry *land:* and [c] the water which thou takest out of the river † shall become blood upon the dry *land.*

c Chap. 7. 19.

† Heb. *shall be and shall be.*

10 ¶ And Moses said unto the LORD, O my Lord, I *am* not † eloquent, neither † heretofore, nor since thou hast spoken unto thy servant: but [d] I *am* slow of speech, and of a slow tongue.

† Heb. *a man of words.*

† Heb. *since yesterday, nor since the third day.*

d Chap. 6. 12

11 And the LORD said unto him, [e] Who hath made man's mouth? or who maketh the dumb, or deaf, or the seeing, or the blind? have not I the LORD?

e Psalm 94. 9.

12 Now therefore go, and I will be [f] with thy mouth, and teach thee what thou shalt say.

f Isa. 50. 4. Mat. 10. 19. Mark 13. 11. Luke 12. 11.

13 And he said, O my Lord, send, I pray thee, by the hand *of him whom* thou || wilt send.

|| Or, *shouldest.*

14 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Moses, and he said, *Is* not Aaron the Levite thy brother? I know that he can speak well. And also, behold, he cometh forth to meet thee: and when he seeth thee, he will be glad in his heart.

15 And [g] thou shalt speak unto him, and put words in his mouth: and I will be with thy mouth, and with his mouth, and will teach you what ye shall do.

g Chap. 7. 1, 2.

16 And he shall be thy spokesman unto the people: and he shall be, *even* he shall be to thee instead of a mouth, and [h] thou shalt be to him instead of God.

h Chap. 7. 1. & 18. 19.

17 And thou shalt take this rod in thine hand, wherewith thou shalt do signs.

18 ¶ And Moses went and returned to † Jethro his father-in-law, and said unto him, Let me go, I pray

† Heb. *Jether.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1491.

thee, and return unto my brethren which *are* in Egypt, and see whether they be yet alive. And Jethro said to Moses, Go in peace.

19 And the LORD said unto Moses in Midian, Go, return into Egypt: for [i] all the men are dead which sought thy life.

[i] Chap. 2. 15, 23. Mat. 2. 20.

20 And Moses took his wife and his sons, and set them upon an ass, and he returned to the land of Egypt. And Moses took [k] the rod of God in his hand.

[k] Numb. 20. 8, 9.

21 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, When thou goest to return into Egypt, see *that* thou do all those wonders before Pharaoh which I have put in thine hand: but [l] I will harden his heart, that he shall not let the people go.

[l] Chap. 7. 3, 13, & 9. 12. & 10. 1. & 14. 8. Deut. 2. 30. Joshua 11. 20. Isa. 63. 17. John 12. 40. Rom. 9. 18.

22 And thou shalt say unto Pharaoh, Thus saith the LORD, [m] Israel *is* my son, [n] *even* my first-born:

[m] Rom. 9. 4.

23 And I say unto thee, Let my son go, that he may serve me: and if thou refuse to let him go, behold, [o] I will slay thy son, *even* thy first-born.

[n] Jerem. 31. 9. Jam. 1. 18.

[o] Chap. 11. 5. & 12. 29.

24 ¶ And it came to pass by the way in the inn, that the LORD [p] met him, and sought to kill him.

[p] Numb. 22. 22.

25 Then Zipporah took [q] a sharp ‖stone, and cut off the foreskin of her son, and † cast *it* at his feet, and said, Surely a bloody husband *art* thou to me.

[q] Joshua 5. 2, 3.

‖ Or, *knife.*

† Heb. *made it touch.*

26 So he let him go: then she said, A bloody husband *thou art*, because of the circumcision.

27 ¶ And the LORD said to Aaron, Go into the wilderness to meet Moses. And he went, and met him in [r] the mount of God, and kissed him.

[r] Chap. 3. 1.

28 And Moses told Aaron all the words of the LORD who had sent him, and all the signs which he had commanded him.

29 ¶ And Moses and Aaron went and gathered together all the elders of the children of Israel:

30 And Aaron spake all the words which the LORD had spoken unto Moses, and did the signs in the sight of the people.

31 And the people believed: and when they heard that the LORD had visited the children of Israel, and that he had looked upon their affliction, then [s] they bowed their heads, and worshipped.

[s] Chap. 12. 27.

CHAP. V.

1 *Pharaoh chideth Moses and Aaron:* 6 *he increaseth the Israelites' task.*

AND afterward Moses and Aaron went in, and told Pharaoh, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Let my people go, that they may hold a feast unto me in the wilderness.

Before CHRIST 1491.

2 And Pharaoh said, [a] Who *is* the LORD, that I should obey his voice to let Israel go? I know not the LORD, neither will I let Israel go.

[a] 2 Kings 18. 35. Job 21. 15.

3 And they said, [b] The God of the Hebrews hath met with us: let us go, we pray thee, three days' journey into the desert, and sacrifice unto the LORD our God; lest he fall upon us with pestilence, or with the sword.

[b] Chap. 3. 18.

4 And the king of Egypt said unto them, Wherefore do ye, Moses and Aaron, let the people from their works? get you unto your burdens.

5 And Pharaoh said, Behold, the people of the land now *are* many, and ye make them rest from their burdens.

6 ¶ And Pharaoh commanded the same day the taskmasters of the people, and their officers, saying,

7 Ye shall no more give the people straw to make brick, as heretofore: let them go and gather straw for themselves.

8 And the tale of the bricks, which they did make heretofore, ye shall lay upon them; ye shall not diminish *ought* thereof: for they *be* idle; therefore they cry, saying, Let us go *and* sacrifice to our God.

9 † Let there more work be laid upon the men, that they may labour therein; and let them not regard vain words.

† Heb. *Let the work be heavy upon the men.*

10 ¶ And the taskmasters of the people went out, and their officers, and they spake to the people, saying, Thus saith Pharaoh, I will not give you straw.

11 Go ye, get you straw where ye can find it: yet not ought of your work shall be diminished.

12 So the people were scattered abroad throughout all the land of Egypt to gather stubble instead of straw.

13 And the taskmasters hasted *them*, saying, Fulfil your works, *your* † daily tasks, as when there was straw.

† Heb. *a matter of a day in his day.*

14 And the officers of the children of Israel, which Pharaoh's taskmasters had set over them, were beaten, *and* demanded, Wherefore have ye not fulfilled your task in making brick both yesterday and to-day, as heretofore?

15 ¶ Then the officers of the children of Israel came and cried unto Pharaoh, saying, Wherefore dealest thou thus with thy servants?

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1491.

16 There is no straw given unto thy servants, and they say to us, Make brick: and, behold, thy servants *are* beaten; but the fault *is* in thine own people.

17 But he said, Ye *are* idle, *ye are* idle: therefore ye say, Let us go *and* do sacrifice to the LORD.

18 Go therefore now *and* work: for there shall no straw be given you, yet shall ye deliver the tale of bricks.

19 And the officers of the children of Israel did see *that* they *were* in evil *case*, after it was said, Ye shall not minish *ought* from your bricks of your daily task.

20 ¶ And they met Moses and Aaron, who stood in the way, as they came forth from Pharaoh:

21 [c] And they said unto them, The LORD look upon you, and judge; because ye have made our savour † to be abhorred in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his servants, to put a sword in their hand to slay us.

22 And Moses returned unto the LORD, and said, Lord, wherefore hast thou *so* evil-entreated this people? why *is* it *that* thou hast sent me?

23 For since I came to Pharaoh to speak in thy name, he hath done evil to this people; † neither hast thou delivered thy people at all.

c Chap. 6. 9.

† Heb. *to stink*, Genes. 34. 30.

† Heb. *delivering thou hast not delivered.*

CHAP. VI.

1 God reneweth his promise by his name JEHOVAH. 14 The genealogy of Reuben, 15 of Simeon, 16 of Levi.

THEN the LORD said unto Moses, Now shalt thou see what I will do to Pharaoh: for [a] with a strong hand shall he let them go, and with a strong hand [b] shall he drive them out of his land.

a Chap. 3. 19.

b Chap. 11. 1. & 12. 31, 33, 39.

2 And God spake unto Moses, and said unto him, I *am* the LORD:

3 And I appeared unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, by *the name of* [c] God Almighty; but by my name [d] JEHOVAH was I not known to them.

4 [e] And I have also established my covenant with them, [f] to give them the land of Canaan, the land of their pilgrimage, wherein they were strangers.

5 And [g] I have also heard the groaning of the children of Israel, whom the Egyptians keep in bondage; and I have remembered my covenant.

6 Wherefore say unto the children of Israel, I *am* the LORD, and I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage; and I will redeem you with a stretched-out arm, and with great judgments.

Before CHRIST 1491.

7 And I will take you to me for a people, and I will be to you a God; and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD your God, which bringeth you out [h] from under the burdens of the Egyptians.

h Chap. 5. 4, 5. Psal. 81. 6.

8 And I will bring you in unto the land, concerning the which I did † [i] swear to give it to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob; and I will give it you for an heritage: I *am* the LORD.

† Heb. *lift up my hand.* See Genes. 14. 22. Deuter. 32. 40.

i Genes. 15. 18. & 26. 3. & 35. 12.

9 ¶ And Moses spake so unto the children of Israel: [k] but they hearkened not unto Moses for † anguish of spirit, and for cruel bondage.

k Chap. 5. 21.

† Heb. *shortness, or straitness.*

10 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

11 Go in, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, that he let the children of Israel go out of his land.

12 And Moses spake before the LORD, saying, Behold, the children of Israel have not hearkened unto me; how then shall Pharaoh hear me, [l] who *am* of uncircumcised lips?

l Verse 30. Chap. 4. 10. Jerem. 1. 6.

13 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, and gave them a charge unto the children of Israel, and unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt.

14 ¶ These *be* the heads of their fathers' houses: [m] The sons of Reuben, the first-born of Israel; Hanoch and Phallu, Hezron and Carmi: these *be* the families of Reuben.

m Genes. 46. 9. 1 Chron. 5. 3.

15 ¶ [n] And the sons of Simeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman: these *are* the families of Simeon.

n 1 Chron. 4. 24.

16 ¶ And these *are* the names of [o] the sons of Levi, according to their generations; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari. And the years of the life of Levi *were* an hundred thirty and seven years.

o Numb. 3. 17. 1 Chron. 6. 1, 16. 1619.

17 [p] The sons of Gershon; Libni and Shimi, according to their families.

p 1 Chron. 6. 17. & 23. 7.

18 And [q] the sons of Kohath; Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel. And the years of the life of Kohath *were* an hundred thirty and three years.

q Numb. 26. 57. 1 Chron. 6. 2, 18.

19 And [r] the sons of Merari; Mahli and Mushi: these *are* the families of Levi, according to their generations.

r 1 Chron. 6. 19. & 23. 21.

20 And [s] Amram took him Jochebed his father's sister to wife; and she bare him Aaron and Moses. And the

s Chap. 2. 1, 2. Numb. 26. 59.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1491.

years of the life of Amram *were* an hundred thirty and seven years.

21 ¶ And [t] the sons of Izhar; Korah, and Nepheg, and Zichri.

22 And [u] the sons of Uzziel; Mishael, and Elzaphan, and Zithri.

23 And Aaron took him Elisheba, daughter of [x] Amminadab, sister of Naashon, to wife; and she bare him [y] Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

24 And the sons of Korah; Assir, and Elkanah, and Abiasaph: these *are* the families of the Korhites.

25 And Eleazar, Aaron's son, took him *one* of the daughters of Putiel to wife; and [z] she bare him Phinehas: these *are* the heads of the fathers of the Levites, according to their families.

26 These *are* that Aaron and Moses, to whom the LORD said, Bring out the children of Israel from the land of Egypt, according to their armies.

1491. 27 These *are* they which spake to Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring out the children of Israel from Egypt: these *are* that Moses and Aaron.

28 ¶ And it came to pass, on the day *when* the LORD spake unto Moses in the land of Egypt,

29 That the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, I *am* the LORD: speak thou unto Pharaoh king of Egypt all that I say unto thee.

30 And Moses said before the LORD, Behold, [a] I *am* of uncircumcised lips, and how shall Pharaoh hearken unto me?

CHAP. VII.

1 *Moses is encouraged to go to Pharaoh:*
8 *his rod is turned into a serpent.*
13 *Pharaoh's heart is hardened.*
19 *The river is turned into blood.*

AND the LORD said unto Moses, See, I have made [a] thee a god to Pharaoh; and Aaron thy brother shall be thy prophet.

2 Thou shalt speak all that I command thee; and Aaron thy brother shall speak unto Pharaoh, that he send the children of Israel out of his land.

3 And [b] I will harden Pharaoh's heart, and multiply my signs and my wonders in the land of Egypt.

4 But Pharaoh shall not hearken unto you, that I may lay my hand upon Egypt, and bring forth mine armies, *and* my people the children of Israel, out of the land of Egypt, [c] by great judgments.

5 And the Egyptians shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I stretch forth mine hand upon Egypt, and bring out the children of Israel from among them.

Before CHRIST 1491.

6 And Moses and Aaron did as the LORD commanded them, so did they.

7 And Moses *was* fourscore years old, and Aaron fourscore and three years old, when they spake unto Pharaoh.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

9 When Pharaoh shall speak unto you, saying, Shew a miracle for you: then thou shalt say unto Aaron, [d] Take thy rod, and cast *it* before Pharaoh, *and* it shall become a serpent.

10 ¶ And Moses and Aaron went in unto Pharaoh, and they did so as the LORD had commanded: and Aaron cast down his rod before Pharaoh, and before his servants, and it became a serpent.

11 Then Pharaoh also [e] called the wise men and [f] the sorcerers: now the magicians of Egypt, they also did in like manner with their enchantments:

12 For they cast down every man his rod, and they became serpents: but Aaron's rod swallowed up their rods.

13 And he hardened Pharaoh's heart, that he hearkened not unto them; [g] as the LORD had said.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, [h] Pharaoh's heart *is* hardened, he refuseth to let the people go.

15 Get thee unto Pharaoh in the morning; lo, he goeth out unto the water; and thou shalt stand by the river's brink against he come; and the rod which was turned to a serpent shalt thou take in thine hand.

16 And thou shalt say unto him, The LORD God of the Hebrews hath sent me unto thee, saying, Let my people go, [i] that they may serve me in the wilderness; and, behold, hitherto thou wouldest not hear.

17 Thus saith the LORD, In this thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD: [k] behold, I will smite with the rod that *is* in mine hand upon the waters which *are* in the river, and they shall be turned to [l] blood.

18 And the fish that *is* in the river shall die, and the river shall stink; and the Egyptians shall loathe to drink of the water of the river.

19 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and stretch out thine hand upon the waters of Egypt, upon their streams, upon their rivers, and upon their

Numb. 16. 1. 1 Chron. 6. 37, 38.
u Levit. 10. 4. Numb. 3. 30.
x Ruth 4. 19, 20. 1 Chron. 2. 10.
cir. 1550.
y Numb. 3. 2. & 26. 60. 1 Chron. 6. 3. & 24. 1.
z Numb. 25. 11.
a Verse 12. Chap. 4. 10.
a Chap. 4. 16. Jer. 1. 10.
b Chap. 4. 21.
c Chap. 6. 6.
d Chap. 4. 2, 17.
e Genes. 41. 8.
f 2 Tim. 3. 8.
g Chap. 4. 21.
h Chap. 8. 15. & 10. 1, 20, 27.
i Chap. 3. 12, 18. & 5. 1, 3.
k Chap. 4. 9.
l Revel. 16. 4, 6.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1491.

ponds, and upon all their † pools of water, that they may become blood; and *that* there may be blood throughout all the land of Egypt, both in *vessels of* wood, and in *vessels of* stone.

† Heb. *gathering of their waters.*

20 And Moses and Aaron did so, as the LORD commanded: and he [m] lifted up the rod, and smote the waters that *were* in the river, in the sight of Pharaoh, and in the sight of his servants; and all the [n] waters that *were* in the river were turned to blood.

[m] Chap. 17. 5.

[n] Psalm 78. 44. & 105. 29.

21 And the fish that *was* in the river died; and the river stank, and the Egyptians could not drink of the water of the river; and there was blood throughout all the land of Egypt.

[o] Wisdom 17. 7.

22 [o] And the magicians of Egypt did so with their enchantments: and Pharaoh's heart was hardened, neither did he hearken unto them; [p] as the LORD had said.

[p] Verse 3.

23 And Pharaoh turned and went into his house, neither did he set his heart to this also.

24 And all the Egyptians digged round about the river for water to drink; for they could not drink of the water of the river.

25 And seven days were fulfilled, after that the LORD had smitten the river.

CHAP. VIII.

2 *Frogs are sent.* 16 *The dust is turned into lice.* 20 *The plague of flies.* 32 *Pharaoh is hardened.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, Go unto Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

2 And if thou refuse to let *them* go, behold, I will smite all thy borders with [a] frogs.

[a] Revel. 16. 13.

3 And the river shall bring forth frogs abundantly, which shall go up, and come into thine house, and into thy bed-chamber, and upon thy bed, and into the house of thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thine ovens, and into thy ‖ kneading-troughs.

‖ Or, *dough.*

4 And the frogs shall come up both on thee, and upon thy people, and upon all thy servants.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, say unto Aaron, Stretch forth thine hand with thy rod over the streams, over the rivers, and over the ponds, and cause frogs to come up upon the land of Egypt.

[b] Psalm 105. 30.

6 And Aaron stretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt; and [b] the frogs came up, and covered the land of Egypt.

Before CHRIST 1491.

7 [c] And the magicians did so with their enchantments, and brought up frogs upon the land of Egypt.

[c] Wisdom 17. 7.

8 ¶ Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron, and said, [d] Entreat the LORD, that he may take away the frogs from me, and from my people; and I will let the people go, that they may do sacrifice unto the LORD.

[d] Chap. 9. 28. & 10. 17. Num. 21. 7. 1 Kings 13. 6. Acts 8. 24.

9 And Moses said unto Pharaoh, ‖ Glory over me: ‖ when shall I entreat for thee, and for thy servants, and for thy people, † to destroy the frogs from thee and thy houses, *that* they may remain in the river only?

‖ Or, *Have this honour over me, &c.*

‖ Or, *against when.*

† Heb. *to cut off.*

10 And he said, ‖ To-morrow. And he said, *Be it* according to thy word; that thou mayest know that *there is* none like unto the LORD our God.

‖ Or, *Against to-morrow.*

11 And the frogs shall depart from thee, and from thy houses, and from thy servants, and from thy people; they shall remain in the river only.

12 And Moses and Aaron went out from Pharaoh; and Moses cried unto the LORD because of the frogs which he had brought against Pharaoh.

13 And the LORD did according to the word of Moses; and the frogs died out of the houses, out of the villages, and out of the fields.

14 And they gathered them together upon heaps; and the land stank.

15 But when Pharaoh saw that there was respite; [e] he hardened his heart, and hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had said.

[e] Chap. 7. 14.

16 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch out thy rod, and smite the dust of the land, that it may become lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

17 And they did so: for Aaron stretched out his hand with his rod, and smote the dust of the earth, and [f] it became lice in man and in beast; all the dust of the land became lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

[f] Psalm 105. 31.

18 And the magicians did so with their enchantments to bring forth lice, but they could not: so there were lice upon man and upon beast.

19 Then the magicians said unto Pharaoh, This *is* [g] the finger of God. And Pharaoh's heart was hardened, and he hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had said.

[g] 1 Sam. 6. 3. 9. Psalm 8. 3. Matth. 12. 28. Luke 11. 20.

20 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh, (lo, he cometh forth to the water,) and say unto him,

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1491.

Thus saith the LORD, Let my people go, that they may serve me:

21 Else, if thou wilt not let my people go, behold, I will send || swarms *of flies* upon thee, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thy houses; and the houses of the Egyptians shall be full of swarms *of flies*, and also the ground whereon they *are*.

22 And [h] I will sever in that day the land of Goshen, in which my people dwell, that no swarms *of flies* shall be there; to the end thou mayest know that I *am* the LORD in the midst of the earth.

23 And I will put † a division between my people and thy people: || to-morrow shall this sign be.

24 And the LORD did so: and [i] there came a grievous swarm *of flies* into the house of Pharaoh, and *into* his servants' houses, and into all the land of Egypt: the land was || corrupted by reason of the swarm *of flies*.

25 ¶ And Pharaoh called for Moses and for Aaron, and said, Go ye, sacrifice to your God in the land.

26 And Moses said, It is not meet so to do; for we shall sacrifice [k] the abomination of the Egyptians to the LORD our God: lo, shall we sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians before their eyes, and will they not stone us?

27 We will go [l] three days' journey into the wilderness, and sacrifice to the LORD our God, as [m] he shall command us.

28 And Pharaoh said, I will let you go, that ye may sacrifice to the LORD your God in the wilderness; only ye shall not go very far away: [n] entreat for me.

29 And Moses said, Behold, I go out from thee, and I will entreat the LORD that the swarms *of flies* may depart from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people, to-morrow: but let not Pharaoh deal deceitfully any more, in not letting the people go to sacrifice to the LORD.

30 And Moses went out from Pharaoh, and entreated the LORD.

31 And the LORD did according to the word of Moses; and he removed the swarms *of flies* from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people: there remained not one.

32 And Pharaoh [o] hardened his heart at this time also, neither would he let the people go.

1 Or, a mixture of noisome beasts, &c.

h Chap. 9. 4, 26. & 10. 23. & 12. 13.

† Heb. a redemption.

i Psalm 78. 45. & 105. 31. Wisd. 16. 9.

|| Or, destroyed.

k Genes. 43. 32. & 46. 34.

l Chap. 3. 18.

m Chap. 3. 12.

n Verse 8. Chap. 9. 28. 1 Kings 13. 6.

o Verse 15. Chap. 9. 34.

CHAP. IX.

Before CHRIST 1491.

1 *The murrain of beasts.* 8 *The plague of boils and blains,* 22 *and of hail.*

THEN the LORD said unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh, and tell him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

2 For if thou refuse to let *them* go, and wilt hold them still,

3 Behold, the hand of the LORD is upon thy cattle which *is* in the field, upon the horses, upon the asses, upon the camels, upon the oxen, and upon the sheep: *there shall be* a very grievous murrain.

4 And [a] the LORD shall sever between the cattle of Israel and the cattle of Egypt: and there shall nothing die of all *that is* the children's of Israel.

a Chap. 8. 22.

5 And the LORD appointed a set time, saying, To-morrow the LORD shall do this thing in the land.

6 And the LORD did that thing on the morrow, and [b] all the cattle of Egypt died; but of the cattle of the children of Israel died not one.

b Psalm 78. 50.

7 And Pharaoh sent, and, behold, there was not one of the cattle of the Israelites dead. And [c] the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he did not let the people go.

c Chap. 7. 14.

8 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses and unto Aaron, Take to you handfuls of ashes of the furnace, and let Moses sprinkle it toward the heaven in the sight of Pharaoh;

9 And it shall become small dust in all the land of Egypt, and shall be [d] a boil breaking forth *with* blains upon man, and upon beast, throughout all the land of Egypt.

d Revel. 16. 2.

10 And they took ashes of the furnace, and stood before Pharaoh; and Moses sprinkled it up toward heaven; and it became [e] a boil breaking forth *with* blains upon man and upon beast.

e Deuter. 28. 27.

11 And the magicians could not stand before Moses because of the boil; for the boil was upon the magicians, and upon all the Egyptians.

12 And the LORD hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and he hearkened not unto them; [f] as the LORD had spoken unto Moses.

f Chap. 4. 21.

13 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1491.

14 For I will at this time send all my plagues upon thine heart, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people; that thou mayest know that *there is* none like me in all the earth.

15 For now I will stretch out my hand, that I may smite thee and thy people with pestilence; and thou shalt be cut off from the earth.

g Rom. 9. 17. See Chap. 14. 17. Prov. 16. 4. 1 Peter 2. 9.

16 And in very deed for [g] this *cause* have I † raised thee up, for to shew *in* thee my power; and that my name may be declared throughout all the earth.

† Heb. made thee stand.

17 As yet exaltest thou thyself against my people, that thou wilt not let them go?

18 Behold, to-morrow about this time, I will cause it to rain a very grievous hail, such as hath not been in Egypt since the foundation thereof even until now.

19 Send therefore now, *and* gather thy cattle, and all that thou hast in the field: *for upon* every man and beast which shall be found in the field, and shall not be brought home, the hail shall come down upon them, and they shall die.

20 He that feared the word of the LORD among the servants of Pharaoh made his servants and his cattle flee into the houses:

† Heb. set not his heart unto.

21 And he that † regarded not the word of the LORD left his servants and his cattle in the field.

h Revel. 16. 21.

22 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch forth thine hand toward heaven, that there may be [h] hail in all the land of Egypt, upon man, and upon beast, and upon every herb of the field, throughout the land of Egypt.

i Psalm 78. 47. & 105. 32.

23 And Moses stretched forth his rod toward heaven: and [i] the LORD sent thunder and hail, and the fire ran along upon the ground; and the LORD rained hail upon the land of Egypt.

24 So there was hail, and fire mingled with the hail, very grievous, such as there was none like it in all the land of Egypt since it became a nation.

25 And the hail smote throughout all the land of Egypt all that *was* in the field, both man and beast; and the hail smote every herb of the field, and brake every tree of the field.

k Chap. 8. 22. & 10. 23. & 11. 7. & 12. 13.

26 [k] Only in the land of Goshen, where the children of Israel *were*, was there no hail.

27 ¶ And Pharaoh sent, and called for Moses and Aaron, and said unto them, I have sinned this time: the LORD *is* righteous, and I and my people *are* wicked.

Before CHRIST 1491.

28 [l] Entreat the LORD, (for *it is* enough,) that there be no *more* † mighty thunderings and hail; and I will let you go, and ye shall stay no longer.

l Chap. 8. 8, 28. & 10. 17. Acts 8 24.

† Heb. voices of God.

29 And Moses said unto him, As soon as I am gone out of the city, I will spread abroad my hands unto the LORD; *and* the thunder shall cease, neither shall there be any more hail; that thou mayest know how that the [m] earth *is* the LORD's.

m Psalm 24. 1.

30 But as for thee and thy servants, I know that ye will not yet fear the LORD God.

31 And the flax and the barley was smitten; for the barley *was* in the ear, and the flax *was* bolled.

n Ruth 1. 22. & 2. 23.

32 [n] But the wheat and the rye were not smitten; for they *were* † not grown up.

† Heb. hidden, or, dark.

33 And Moses went out of the city from Pharaoh, and spread abroad his hands unto the LORD; and the thunders and hail ceased, and the rain was not poured upon the earth.

34 And when Pharaoh saw that the rain, and the hail, and the thunders, were ceased, he sinned yet more, and hardened his heart, he and his servants.

o Chap. 4. 21.

35 And [o] the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, neither would he let the children of Israel go; as the LORD had spoken † by Moses.

† Heb. by the hand of Moses.

CHAP. X.

12 *The plague of locusts,* 21 *of darkness.*
27 *Pharaoh's heart hardened.*

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh: [a] for I have hardened his heart, and the heart of his servants, that I might shew these my signs before him:

a Chap. 4. 21. & 7. 14.

b Psalm 71. 18. & 78. 5, &c.

2 And that [b] thou mayest tell in the ears of thy son, and of thy sons' son, what things I have wrought in Egypt, and my signs which I have done among them; that ye may know how that I *am* the LORD.

3 And Moses and Aaron came in unto Pharaoh, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, How long wilt thou refuse to humble thyself before me? Let my people go, that they may serve me:

4 Else, if thou refuse to let my people go, behold, to-morrow will I bring the [c] locusts into thy coast.

c Wisdom 16. 9.

† Heb. eye.

5 And they shall cover the † face of the earth, that one cannot be able to see the earth: and [d] they shall eat the residue of that which is escaped, which remaineth unto you from the

d Joel 1. 4.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1491.

hail, and shall eat every tree which groweth for you out of the field.

6 And they shall fill thy houses, and the houses of all thy servants, and the houses of all the Egyptians; which neither thy fathers nor thy fathers' fathers have seen, since the day that they were upon the earth unto this day. And he turned himself, and went out from Pharaoh.

7 ¶ And Pharaoh's servants said unto him, How long shall this man be a snare unto us? Let the men go, that they may serve the LORD their God. Knowest thou not yet that Egypt is destroyed?

8 And Moses and Aaron were brought again unto Pharaoh: and he said unto them, Go, serve the LORD your God: *but* † who *are* they that shall go?

† Heb. *who and who,* &c.

9 And Moses said, We will go with our young and with our old, with our sons and with our daughters, with our flocks and with our herds will we go: for we *must hold* a feast unto the LORD.

10 And he said unto them, Let the LORD be so with you, as I will let you go, and your little ones: look *to it;* for evil *is* before you.

11 Not so: go now ye *that are* men, and serve the LORD; for that ye did desire. And they were driven out from Pharaoh's presence.

12 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand over the land of Egypt for the locusts, that they may come up upon the land of Egypt, and eat every herb of the land, *even* all that the hail hath left.

13 And Moses stretched forth his rod over the land of Egypt, and the LORD brought an east wind upon the land all that day, and all *that* night; *and* when it was morning, the east wind brought the locusts.

e Psalms 78. 46. & 105. 34.

14 And [e] the locusts went up over all the land of Egypt, and rested in all the coasts of Egypt: very grievous *were they;* [f] before them there were no such locusts as they, neither after them shall be such.

f Joel 2. 2.

15 For they covered the face of the whole earth, so that the land was darkened; and they did eat every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees which the hail had left: and there remained not any green thing in the trees, or in the herbs of the field, through all the land of Egypt.

† Heb. *fastened himself.*

16 ¶ Then Pharaoh † called for Moses and Aaron in haste; and he said, I have sinned against the LORD your God, and against you.

Before CHRIST 1491.

17 Now therefore forgive, I pray thee, my sin only this once, and [g] entreat the LORD your God, that he may take away from me this death only.

g Chap. 9. 28.

18 And he went out from Pharaoh, and entreated the LORD.

19 And the LORD turned a mighty strong west wind, which took away the locusts, and † cast them [h] into the Red sea; there remained not one locust in all the coasts of Egypt.

† Heb. *fastened.*
h Joel 2. 20.

20 But the LORD [i] hardened Pharaoh's heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel go.

i Chap. 4. 21. & 11. 10.

21 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand toward heaven, that there may be darkness over the land of Egypt, † even darkness *which* may be felt.

† Heb. *that one may feel darkness.*

22 And Moses stretched forth his hand toward heaven; and there was [k] a thick darkness in all the land of Egypt three days:

k Psalm 105. 28. Wisdom 17. 2, &c.

23 They saw not one another, neither rose any from his place for three days: [l] but all the children of Israel had light in their dwellings.

l Chap. 8. 22. Wisd. 18. 1.

24 ¶ And Pharaoh called unto Moses, and said, Go ye, serve the LORD; only let your flocks and your herds be stayed: let your little ones also go with you.

25 And Moses said, Thou must give † us also sacrifices and burnt-offerings, that we may sacrifice unto the LORD our God.

† Heb. *into our hands.*

26 Our cattle also shall go with us; there shall not an hoof be left behind: for thereof must we take to serve the LORD our God; and we know not with what we must serve the LORD until we come thither.

27 ¶ But the LORD [m] hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he would not let them go.

m Chap. 14. 4, 8.

28 And Pharaoh said unto him, Get thee from me, take heed to thyself, see my face no more: for in *that* day thou seest my face thou shalt die.

29 And Moses said, Thou hast spoken well; [n] I will see thy face again no more.

n Hebr. 11. 27.

CHAP. XI.

1 *God's message to the Israelites to borrow jewels of their neighbours.* 4 *Moses threateneth Pharaoh with the death of the first-born.*

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Yet will I bring one plague *more* upon Pharaoh, and upon Egypt; afterwards he will let you go hence: [a] when

a Chap. 12. 31, 33, 39.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1491.

he shall let *you* go, he shall surely thrust you out hence altogether.

2 Speak now in the ears of the people, and let every man borrow of his neighbour, and every woman of her neighbour, [b] jewels of silver, and jewels of gold.

3 [c] And the LORD gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians. Moreover, the man [d] Moses *was* very great in the land of Egypt, in the sight of Pharaoh's servants, and in the sight of the people.

4 ¶ And Moses said, Thus saith the LORD, [e] About midnight will I go out into the midst of Egypt:

5 And [f] all the first-born in the land of Egypt shall die, from the first-born of Pharaoh that sitteth upon his throne, even unto the first-born of the maid-servant that *is* behind the mill; and all the first-born of beasts.

6 And there shall be a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt, such as there was none like it, nor shall be like it any more.

7 [g] But against any of the children of Israel [h] shall not a dog move his tongue, against man or beast; that ye may know how that the LORD doth put a difference between the Egyptians and Israel.

8 And [i] all these thy servants shall come down unto me, and bow down themselves unto me, saying, Get thee out, and all the people † that follow thee: and after that I will go out. And he went out from Pharaoh in † a great anger.

9 And [k] the LORD said unto Moses, Pharaoh shall not hearken unto you; that [l] my wonders may be multiplied in the land of Egypt.

10 And Moses and Aaron did all these wonders before Pharaoh: [m] and the LORD hardened Pharaoh's heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel go out of his land.

CHAP. XII.

3 *The passover is instituted.* 29 *The first-born are slain.* 31 *The Israelites are driven out of the land.* 43 *The ordinance of the passover.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron in the land of Egypt, saying,

2 This month *shall be* unto you the beginning of months: it *shall be* the first month of the year to you.

3 ¶ Speak ye unto all the congregation of Israel, saying, In the tenth *day* of this month they shall take to them every man a ‖ lamb, according to the house of *their* fathers, a lamb for an house.

Before CHRIST 1491.

4 And if the household be too little for the lamb, let him and his neighbour next unto his house take *it*, according to the number of the souls; every man, according to his eating, shall make your count for the lamb.

5 Your lamb shall be [a] without blemish, a male † of the first year: ye shall take *it* out from the sheep, or from the goats.

6 And ye shall keep it up until the fourteenth day of the same month: and [b] the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel shall kill it † in the evening.

7 And they shall take of the blood, and strike *it* on the two side-posts, and on the upper door-post of the houses wherein they shall eat it.

8 And they shall eat the flesh in that night, roast with fire, and [c] unleavened bread; *and* with bitter *herbs* they shall eat it.

9 Eat not of it raw, nor sodden at all with water, but roast *with* fire; his head with his legs, and with the purtenance thereof.

10 [d] And ye shall let nothing of it remain until the morning; and that which remaineth of it until the morning ye shall burn with fire.

11 ¶ And thus shall ye eat it; *with* your loins girded, your shoes on your feet, and your staff in your hand; and ye shall eat it in haste: [e] it *is* the LORD's passover.

12 For I will pass through the land of Egypt this night, and will smite all the first-born in the land of Egypt, both man and beast; and [f] against all the ‖ gods of Egypt I will execute judgment: I *am* the LORD.

13 And the blood shall be to you for a token upon the houses where ye *are*: and when I see the blood, I will pass over you, and the plague shall not be upon you † to destroy *you*, when I smite the land of Egypt.

14 And this day shall be unto you for a memorial; and ye shall keep it a feast to the LORD throughout your generations: ye shall keep it a feast by an ordinance for ever.

15 [g] Seven days shall ye eat unleavened bread; even the first day ye shall put away leaven out of your houses: for whosoever eateth leavened bread, from the first day until the seventh day, [h] that soul shall be cut off from Israel.

[b] Chap. 3. 22. & 12. 35.
[c] Chap. 12. 36.
[d] Eccles. 45. 1.
[e] Chap. 12. 29.
[f] Chap. 12. 12.
[g] Chap. 2. 22.
[h] Joshua 10. 21.
[i] Chap. 12. 31, 33.
† Heb. *that is at thy feet:* So Judges 4. 10. & 8. 5. 1 Kings 20. 10. 2 Kings 3. 9.
† Heb. *heat of anger.*
[k] Chap. 7. 19. & 10. 1.
[l] Chap. 7. 3.
[m] Chap. 10. 20, 27.
[a] Levit. 22. 20, 21. Malachi 1. 8. Hebr. 9. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 19.
† Heb. *son of a year.*
[b] Levit. 23. 5. Numb. 9. 3. & 28. 16. Deuter. 16. 1, 6.
† Heb. *between the two evenings,* Chap. 16. 12.
[c] 1 Corinth. 5. 8.
[d] Chap. 23. 18. & 34. 25.
[e] Deuter. 16. 5.
[f] Numb. 33. 4.
‖ Or, *princes.*
† Heb. *for a destruction.*
[g] Chap. 13. 6. & 23. 15. & 34. 18, 25.
[h] Genes. 17. 14.
‖ Or, *kid.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1491.

16 And in the first day *there shall be* an holy convocation, and in the seventh day there shall be an holy convocation to you; no manner of work shall be done in them, save *that* which every † man must eat, that only may be done of you.

† Heb. *soul.*

17 And ye shall observe *the feast of* unleavened bread; for in this selfsame day have I brought your armies out of the land of Egypt: therefore shall ye observe this day in your generations by an ordinance for ever.

18 [i] In the first *month*, on the fourteenth day of the month at even, ye shall eat unleavened bread, until the one and twentieth day of the month at even.

i Levit. 23. 5. Numb. 28. 16.

19 [k] Seven days shall there be no leaven found in your houses: for whosoever eateth that which is leavened, [l] even that soul shall be cut off from the congregation of Israel, whether he be a stranger, or born in the land.

k Chap. 23. 15. & 34. 18. Deut. 16. 3.

l Numb. 9. 13.

20 Ye shall eat nothing leavened; in all your habitations shall ye eat unleavened bread.

21 ¶ Then Moses called for all the elders of Israel, and said unto them, Draw out, and take you a || lamb, according to your families, and kill the passover.

|| Or, *kid.*

22 [m] And ye shall take a bunch of hyssop, and dip *it* in the blood that *is* in the bason, and strike the lintel and the two side-posts with the blood that *is* in the bason: and none of you shall go out at the door of his house until the morning.

m Hebr. 11. 28.

23 For the LORD will pass through to smite the Egyptians; and when he seeth the blood upon the lintel, and on the two side-posts, the LORD will pass over the door, and [n] will not suffer [o] the destroyer to come in unto your houses to smite *you*.

n Ezekiel 9. 6. Revel. 7. 3. & 9. 4.

o 1 Corinth. 10. 10. Hebr. 11. 28.

24 And ye shall observe this thing for an ordinance to thee and to thy sons for ever.

25 And it shall come to pass, when ye be come to the land which the LORD will give you, according as he hath promised, that ye shall keep this service.

p Joshua 4. 6.

26 [p] And it shall come to pass, when your children shall say unto you, What mean ye by this service?

27 That ye shall say, It *is* the sacrifice of the LORD's passover, who passed over the houses of the children of Israel in Egypt, when he smote the Egyptians, and delivered our houses.

And the people [q] bowed the head, and worshipped.

Before CHRIST 1491.

q Chap. 4. 31.

28 And the children of Israel went away, and did as the LORD had commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

29 ¶ [r] And it came to pass, that at midnight [s] the LORD smote all the first-born in the land of Egypt, [t] from the first-born of Pharaoh that sat on his throne, unto the first-born of the captive that *was* in the † dungeon, and all the first-born of cattle.

r Chap. 11. 4.

s Numb. 8. 17. & 33. 4. Psalms 78. 51. & 105. 36. & 135. 8. & 136. 10.

t Chap. 4. 23.

30 And Pharaoh rose up in the night, he, and all his servants, and all the Egyptians; and there was a great cry in Egypt: for *there was* not a house where *there was* not one dead.

† Heb. *house of the pit.*

31 ¶ And [u] he called for Moses and Aaron by night, and said, Rise, up, *and* get you forth from among my people, [x] both ye and the children of Israel; and go, serve the LORD, as ye have said.

u Psalm 105. 38.

x Chap. 10. 9.

32 [y] Also take your flocks and your herds, as ye have said, and be gone: and bless me also.

y Chap. 10. 26.

33 And the Egyptians were urgent upon the people, that they might send them out of the land in haste; for they said, We *be* all dead *men*.

34 And the people took their dough before it was leavened, their ||kneading-troughs being bound up in their clothes upon their shoulders.

|| Or, *dough*

35 And the children of Israel did according to the word of Moses; and they borrowed of the Egyptians [z] jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment.

z Chap. 3. 22. & 11. 2.

36 [a] And the LORD gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians, so that they lent unto them *such things as they required*: and [b] they spoiled the Egyptians.

a Chap. 11. 3.

b Genes. 15. 14. Chap. 3. 22. Psalm 105. 37.

37 ¶ And [c] the children of Israel journeyed from [d] Rameses to Succoth, about [e] six hundred thousand on foot *that were* men, besides children.

c Numb. 33. 5.

d Genes. 47. 11.

38 And † a mixed multitude went up also with them; and flocks, and herds, *even* very much cattle.

e Chap. 38. 26. Num. 1. 46. & 11. 21.

† Heb. *a great mixture.*

39 And they baked unleavened cakes of the dough which they brought forth out of Egypt, for it was not leavened; because [f] they were thrust out of Egypt, and could not tarry, neither had they prepared for themselves any victual.

Num. 11. 4.

f Chap. 6. 1. & 11. 1.

40 ¶ Now the sojourning of the children of Israel, who dwelt in Egypt, *was* [g] four hundred and thirty years.

g Genes. 15. 13. Acts 7. 6. Galat. 3. 17.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1491.

41 And it came to pass at the end of the four hundred and thirty years, even the self-same day it came to pass, that all the hosts of the LORD went out from the land of Egypt.

† Heb. *a night of observations.*

42 It *is* † [h] a night to be much observed unto the LORD for bringing them out from the land of Egypt: this *is* that night of the LORD to be observed of all the children of Israel in their generations.

h See Deut. 16. 6.

43 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses and Aaron, This *is* the ordinance of the passover; There shall no stranger eat thereof:

44 But every man's servant that is bought for money, when thou hast circumcised him, then shall he eat thereof.

45 A foreigner and an hired servant shall not eat thereof.

46 In one house shall it be eaten: thou shalt not carry forth ought of the flesh abroad out of the house; ‡ neither shall ye break a bone thereof.

‡ Numb. 9. 12. John 19. 36.

† Heb. *do it.*

47 All the congregation of Israel shall † keep it.

& Numb. 9. 14.

48 And [k] when a stranger shall sojourn with thee, and will keep the passover to the LORD, let all his males be circumcised, and then let him come near and keep it; and he shall be as one that is born in the land: for no uncircumcised person shall eat thereof.

49 One law shall be to him that is home-born, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among you.

50 Thus did all the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

51 And it came to pass the self-same day, *that* the LORD did bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt ‖ by their armies.

‖ Chap. 6. 26.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The first-born are sanctified to God.* 3 *The memorial of the passover is commanded.* 21 *God guideth them by a pillar of a cloud and of fire.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

a Chap. 22. 29. & 34. 19. Levit. 27. 26. Numb. 3. 13. & 8. 16, 17. & 18. 15. Luke 2. 23.

2 [a] Sanctify unto me all the first-born, whatsoever openeth the womb among the children of Israel, *both* of man and of beast: it *is* mine.

† Heb. *servants.*

3 ¶ And Moses said unto the people, Remember this day, in which ye came out from Egypt, out of the house of † bondage; for by strength of hand the LORD brought you out from this *place:* there shall no leavened bread be eaten.

4 [b] This day came ye out, in the month Abib.

Before CHRIST 1491.

5 And it shall be, when the LORD shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee, a land flowing with milk and honey, [c] that thou shalt keep this service in this month.

b Chap. 23. 15. & 34. 18. Deut. 16. 1.

c Chap. 12. 25, 26.

6 [d] Seven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, and in the seventh day *shall be* a feast to the LORD.

d Chap. 12. 15, 16.

7 Unleavened bread shall be eaten seven days: and there shall no leavened bread be seen with thee; neither shall there be leaven seen with thee in all thy quarters.

8 And thou shalt shew thy son in that day, saying, *This is done* because of that *which* the LORD did unto me when I came forth out of Egypt.

9 And it shall be for [e] a sign unto thee upon thine hand, and for a memorial between thine eyes, that the LORD's law may be in thy mouth: for with a strong hand hath the LORD brought thee out of Egypt.

e See Verse 16. Numb. 15. 39. Deuter. 6. 8. & 11. 18. Prov. 1. 9. Isaiah 49. 16. Jer. 22. 24. Mat. 23. 5.

10 Thou shalt therefore keep this ordinance in his season from year to year.

11 ¶ And it shall be, when the LORD shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, as he sware unto thee and to thy fathers, and shall give it thee,

12 [f] That thou shalt † set apart unto the LORD all that openeth the matrix, and every firstling that cometh of a beast which thou hast; the males *shall be* the LORD's.

f Chap. 22. 29. & 34. 19. Levit. 27. 26. Num. 8. 17. Deuter. 15. 19. Ezekiel 44. 30.

† Heb. *cause to pass over.*

13 And [g] every firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a ‖ lamb; and if thou wilt not redeem it, then thou shalt break his neck: and all the first-born of man among thy children [h] shalt thou redeem.

g Numb. 18. 15, 16.

‖ Or, *kid.*

h Numb. 3. 47. & 18. 16.

14 ¶ And it shall be, when thy son asketh thee † in time to come, saying, What *is* this? that thou shalt say unto him, By strength of hand the LORD brought us out from Egypt, from the house of bondage:

† Heb. *to-morrow.*

15 And it came to pass, when Pharaoh would hardly let us go, that the LORD slew all the first-born in the land of Egypt, both the first-born of man, and the first-born of beast: therefore I sacrifice to the LORD all that openeth the matrix, being males; but all the first-born of my children I redeem.

16 And it shall be for a token upon thine hand, and for frontlets be-

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1491.

tween thine eyes: for by strength of hand the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt.

17 ¶ And it came to pass, when Pharaoh had let the people go, that God led them not *through* the way of the land of the Philistines, although that *was* near: for God said, Lest peradventure the people repent when they see war, and [i] they return to Egypt:

18 But God [k] led the people about, *through* the way of the wilderness of the Red sea. And the children of Israel went up ‖ harnessed out of the land of Egypt.

19 And Moses took the bones of Joseph with him: for he had straitly sworn the children of Israel, saying, [l] God will surely visit you; and ye shall carry up my bones away hence with you.

20 ¶ And [m] they took their journey from Succoth, and encamped in Etham, in the edge of the wilderness.

21 And [n] the LORD went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light; to go by day and night.

22 He took not away the pillar of the cloud by day, nor the pillar of fire by night, *from* before the people.

CHAP. XIV.

5 Pharaoh's pursuit. 10 The Israelites murmur; 13 Moses comforteth them: 21 they pass through the Red sea. 23 The Egyptians are drowned.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, [a] that they turn and encamp before [b] Pi-hahiroth, between [c] Migdol and the sea, over against Baal-zephon: before it shall ye encamp by the sea.

3 For Pharaoh will say of the children of Israel, They *are* entangled in the land, the wilderness hath shut them in.

4 And [d] I will harden Pharaoh's heart, that he shall follow after them; and I will be honoured upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host; that the Egyptians may know that I *am* the LORD. And they did so.

5 ¶ And it was told the king of Egypt that the people fled: and [e] the heart of Pharaoh and of his servants was turned against the people, and they said, Why have we done this, that we have let Israel go from serving us?

6 And he made ready his chariot, and took his people with him.

7 And he took six hundred chosen chariots, and all the chariots of Egypt, and captains over every one of them.

Before CHRIST 1491.

8 And the LORD hardened the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he pursued after the children of Israel: and [f] the children of Israel went out with an high hand.

9 But the [g] Egyptians pursued after them, (all the horses *and* chariots of Pharaoh, and his horsemen, and his army,) and overtook them encamping by the sea, beside Pi-hahiroth, before Baal-zephon.

10 ¶ And when Pharaoh drew nigh, the children of Israel lifted up their eyes, and, behold, the Egyptians marched after them; and they were sore afraid: and the children of Israel cried out unto the LORD.

11 [h] And they said unto Moses, Because *there were* no graves in Egypt, hast thou taken us away to die in the wilderness? wherefore hast thou dealt thus with us, to carry us forth out of Egypt?

12 [i] *Is* not this the word that we did tell thee in Egypt, saying, Let us alone, that we may serve the Egyptians? for *it had been* better for us to serve the Egyptians, than that we should die in the wilderness.

13 ¶ And Moses said unto the people, [k] Fear ye not, stand still, and see the salvation of the LORD, which he will shew to you to-day: ‖ for the Egyptians whom ye have seen to-day, ye shall see them again no more for ever.

14 [l] The LORD shall fight for you, and ye shall hold your peace.

15 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Wherefore criest thou unto me? speak unto the children of Israel, that they go forward:

16 But lift thou up thy rod, and stretch out thine hand over the sea, and divide it; and the children of Israel shall go on dry *ground* through the midst of the sea.

17 And I, behold, I will harden the hearts of the Egyptians, and they shall follow them: and I will get me honour upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen.

18 And the Egyptians shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have gotten me honour upon Pharaoh, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen.

19 ¶ And the angel of God, [m] which went before the camp of Israel, re-

[i] Deuter. 17. 16.
[k] Chap. 14. 2.
‖ Or, *by five in a rank.*
[l] Genes. 50. 25. Joshua 24. 32. Acts 7. 16.
[m] Numb. 33. 6.
[n] Chap. 40. 38. Num. 9. 15. & 10. 34. & 14. 14. Deut. 1. 33. Nehem. 9. 12, 19. Psal. 78. 14. & 99. 7. & 105. 39. 1 Cor. 10. 1.
[a] Chap. 13. 18.
[b] Numb. 33. 7.
[c] Jerem. 44. 1.
[d] Chap. 4. 21.
[e] Psalm 105. 25.
[f] Numb. 33. 3.
[g] Joshua 24. 6. 1 Mac. 4. 9.
[h] Psalm 106. 7.
[i] Chap. 5. 21. & 6. 9.
[k] 2 Chron. 20. 15, 17.
‖ Or, *for whereas ye have seen the Egyptians to-day, &c.*
[l] Nehem. 4. 20.
[m] Chap. 13. 21. & 23. 20.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1491.

moved and went behind them; and the pillar of the cloud went from before their face, and stood behind them:

20 And it came between the camp of the Egyptians and the camp of Israel; and [n] it was a cloud and darkness *to them*, but it gave light by night *to these*: so that the one came not near the other all the night.

21 ¶ And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea; and the LORD caused the sea to go *back* by a strong east wind all that night, and [o] made the sea dry *land*, and the waters were [p] divided.

22 And [q] the children of Israel went into the midst of the sea upon the dry *ground*: and the waters *were* a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.

23 ¶ And the Egyptians pursued, and went in after them to the midst of the sea, *even* all Pharaoh's horses, his chariots, and his horsemen.

24 And it came to pass, that, in the morning-watch, [r] the LORD looked unto the host of the Egyptians through the pillar of fire and of the cloud, and troubled the host of the Egyptians,

25 And took off their chariot-wheels, || that they drave them heavily: so that the Egyptians said, Let us flee from the face of Israel; for the LORD fighteth for them against the Egyptians.

26 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand over the sea, that the waters may come again upon the Egyptians, upon their chariots, and upon their horsemen.

27 And Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea, and the sea returned to his strength when the morning appeared; and the Egyptians fled against it: and the LORD [t] overthrew the Egyptians in the midst of the sea.

28 And [s] the waters returned, and [t] covered the chariots, and the horsemen, *and* all the host of Pharaoh that came into the sea after them: there remained not so much as one of them.

29 But [u] the children of Israel walked upon dry *land* in the midst of the sea: and the waters *were* a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.

30 Thus the LORD saved Israel that day out of the hand of the Egyptians; and Israel saw the Egyptians dead upon the sea-shore.

31 And Israel saw that great † work which the LORD did upon the Egyptians: and the people feared the LORD, and [x] believed the LORD, and his servant Moses.

Before CHRIST 1491.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Moses' song.* 22 *The people want water.* 23 *The bitter waters of Marah are sweetened.* 27 *They come to Elim.*

THEN sang [a] Moses and the children of Israel this song unto the LORD, and spake, saying, I will sing unto the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriously: the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

2 The LORD *is* my strength and [b] song, and he is become my salvation: he *is* my God, and I will prepare him an habitation; my father's God, and I will exalt him.

3 The LORD *is* a man of war: the LORD *is* his name.

4 Pharaoh's chariots and his host hath he cast into the sea: his chosen captains also are drowned in the Red sea.

5 The depths have covered them: [c] they sank into the bottom as a stone.

6 [d] Thy right hand, O LORD, is become glorious in power: thy right hand, O LORD, hath dashed in pieces the enemy.

7 And in the greatness of thine excellency thou hast overthrown them that rose up against thee: thou sentest forth thy wrath, *which* consumed them [e] as stubble.

8 And [f] with the blast of thy nostrils the waters were gathered together, [g] the floods stood upright as an heap, *and* the depths were congealed in the heart of the sea.

9 [h] The enemy said, I will pursue, I will overtake, I will divide the spoil; my lust shall be satisfied upon them; I will draw my sword, my hand shall || destroy them.

10 Thou didst blow with thy wind, the sea covered them: [i] they sank as lead in the mighty waters.

11 [k] Who *is* like unto thee, O LORD, among the || gods? who *is* like thee, glorious in holiness, fearful *in* praises, doing wonders?

12 Thou stretchedst out thy right hand, the earth swallowed them.

13 Thou in thy mercy hast led forth the people *which* thou hast redeemed: thou hast guided *them* in thy strength unto thy holy habitation.

14 [l] The people shall hear, *and* be afraid: sorrow shall take hold on the inhabitants of Palestina.

n See Isaiah 8. 14. 2 Corinth. 4. 3.

o Psalm 66. 6.

p Josh. 3. 16. & 4. 23. Neh. 9. 11. Psalm 74. 13. & 106. 9. & 114. 3.

q Numb. 33. 8. Psalm 78. 53. 1 Cor. 10. 1. Hebr. 11. 29.

r See Psalm 77. 17, &c.

|| Or, *and made them to go heavily.*

† Heb. *shook off.* Deut. 11. 4. Psalm 78. 53. s Habak. 3. 8, 13. t Psalm 106. 11.

u Psalm 77. 20.

a Wisd. 10. 20.

b Deuter. 10. 21. Psalm 18. 2. & 22. 3. & 109. 1. & 118. 14. Isa. 12. 2.

c Neh. 9. 11.

d Psal. 118. 15, 16.

e Isaiah 5. 24. & 47. 14.

f Chap. 14. 21. Job 4. 9. 2 Thess. 2. 8.

g Psalm 78. 13.

h Jud. 5. 30.

|| Or, *repossess.*

i Verse 5.

k 2 Sam. 7. 22. 1 Kings 8. 23. Psal. 86. 8. & 89. 6. Jer. 10. 6. & 49. 19.

|| Or, *mighty ones.*

l Numb. 14. 14. Deut. 2. 25. Josh. 2. 9.

† Heb. *hand.*

x Psalm 106. 12.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

15 [m] Then [n] the dukes of Edom shall be amazed; [o] the mighty men of Moab, trembling shall take hold upon them: [p] all the inhabitants of Canaan shall melt away.

16 [q] Fear and dread shall fall upon them: by the greatness of thine arm they shall be *as* still as a stone, till thy people pass over, O LORD, till the people pass over, [r] *which* thou hast purchased.

17 Thou shalt bring them in, and [s] plant them in the mountain of thine inheritance, *in* the place, O LORD, *which* thou hast made for thee to dwell in; *in* the Sanctuary, O LORD, *which* thy hands have established.

18 [t] The LORD shall reign for ever and ever.

19 For the horse of Pharaoh went in with his chariots and with his horsemen into the sea, and the LORD brought again the waters of the sea upon them; but the children of Israel went on dry *land* in the midst of the sea.

20 ¶ And Miriam [u] the prophetess, the sister of Aaron, [x] took a timbrel in her hand; and all the women went out after her [y] with timbrels and with dances.

21 And Miriam answered them, Sing ye to the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriously; the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

22 ¶ So Moses brought Israel from the Red sea; and they went out into the wilderness of [z] Shur; and they went three days in the wilderness, and found no water.

23 ¶ And when they came to [a] Marah, they could not drink of the waters of Marah, for they *were* bitter: therefore the name of it was called || Marah.

24 And the people murmured against Moses, saying, What shall we drink?

25 And he cried unto the LORD; and the LORD shewed him a [b] tree, [c] *which* when he had cast into the waters, the waters were made sweet: there he [d] made for them a statute and an ordinance, and there [e] he proved them,

26 And said, If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, and wilt do that which is right in his sight, and wilt give ear to his commandments, and keep all his statutes, [f] I will put none of these diseases upon thee, which I have brought upon the Egyptians: for I *am* the LORD [g] that healeth thee.

27 ¶ [h] And they came to Elim, where *were* twelve wells of water, and threescore and ten palm-trees: and they encamped there by the waters.

CHAP. XVI.

2 *The Israelites murmur for lack of bread.* 11 *Quails are sent,* 14 *and manna.* 16 *The ordering of it.*

AND they took their journey from Elim; and all the congregation of the children of Israel came unto [a] the wilderness of Sin, which *is* between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second month after their departing out of the land of Egypt.

2 And the whole congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and Aaron in the wilderness.

3 And the children of Israel said unto them, Would to God we had died by the hand of the LORD in the land of Egypt, [b] when we sat by the flesh-pots, *and* when we did eat bread to the full! for ye have brought us forth into this wilderness, to kill this whole assembly with hunger.

4 ¶ Then said the LORD unto Moses, Behold, I will rain [c] bread from heaven for you; and the people shall go out and gather † a certain rate every day, that I may [d] prove them, whether they will walk in my law, or no.

5 And it shall come to pass, that on the sixth day they shall prepare *that* which they bring in; and [e] it shall be twice as much as they gather daily.

6 And Moses and Aaron said unto all the children of Israel, [f] At even, then ye shall know that the LORD hath brought you out from the land of Egypt.

7 And in the morning, then ye shall see [g] the glory of the LORD; for that he heareth your murmurings against the LORD: and what *are* we, that ye murmur against us?

8 And Moses said, *This shall be,* when the LORD shall give you in the evening flesh to eat, and in the morning bread to the full; for that the LORD heareth your murmurings which ye murmur against him: and what *are* we? your murmurings *are* not against us, but [h] against the LORD.

9 ¶ And Moses spake unto Aaron, Say unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, Come near before

---

Before CHRIST 1491.

m Genes. 35. 10.
n Deut. 2. 4.
o Numb. 22. 3.
p Habak. 3. 7.
q Josh. 5. 1.
r Deuter. 9. 26. & 11. 25.
Joshua 2. 9.
s Chap. 15. 17.
Deut. 32. 9.
2 Sam. 7. 23.
Titus 2. 14.
1 Peter 2. 9.
t Psalm 44. 2. & 80. 8.
Psalm 146. 10.
Isa. 57. 15.
u 1 Sam. 10. 5.
x 1 Sam. 18. 6.
y Judges 11. 34. & 21. 21.
2 Sam. 6. 16.
Psalm 68. 11, 25.
z Genes. 16. 7. & 25. 18.
a Numb. 33. 8.
|| That is, *Bitterness.*
b Ecclus. 38. 5.
c See 2 Kings 4. 41.
d See Josh. 24. 25.
e Chap. 16. 4.
f Deuter. 7. 15.
g Chap. 23. 25.
Psalm 103. 3. 147. 3.

Before CHRIST 1491.

h Numb. 33. 9.
a Numb. 33. 11.
b Numb. 11. 4, 5.
c Psalm 78. 24, 25. & 105. 40. John 6. 31, 32. 1 Cor. 10. 3.
† Heb. *the portion of a day in his day.*
Prov. 30. 8. Mat. 6. 11.
d Chap. 15. 25. Deuter. 8. 2, 16.
e See Levit. 25. 21.
f See verse 13.
g See verse 10.
h See 1 Sam. 8. 7. Luke 10. 16. Rom. 13. 2.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1491.

the LORD: for he hath heard your murmurings.

10 And it came to pass, as Aaron spake unto the whole congregation of the children of Israel, that they looked toward the wilderness, and, behold, the glory of the LORD [i] appeared in the cloud.

[i] Chap. 13. 21.

11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel: speak unto them, saying, At even ye shall eat flesh, and in the morning ye shall be filled with bread; and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD your God.

13 And it came to pass, that at even [k] the quails came up, and covered the camp; and in the morning the dew lay round about the host.

[k] Numb. 11. 31. Psalm 105. 40.

14 And when [l] the dew that lay was gone up, behold, upon the face of the wilderness *there lay* a small round thing, *as* small as the hoar-frost, on the ground.

[l] Numb. 11. 7. Neh. 9. 15. Psalm 78. 24. & 105. 40. Wisd. 16. 20.

15 And when the children of Israel saw *it*, they said one to another, ‖ It *is* manna: for they wist not what it *was*. And Moses said unto them, [m] This *is* the bread which the LORD hath given you to eat.

‖ Or, *What is this?* or, *It is a portion.*

[m] John 6. 31. 1 Cor. 10. 3.

16 ¶ This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded, Gather of it every man according to his eating; an omer † for every man, *according to* the number of your † persons; take ye every man for *them* which *are* in his tents.

† Heb. *by the poll, or, head.* ‡ Heb. *souls.*

17 And the children of Israel did so, and gathered, some more, some less.

18 And when they did mete *it* with an omer, [n] he that gathered much had nothing over, and he that gathered little had no lack: they gathered every man according to his eating.

[n] 2 Corinth. 8. 15.

19 And Moses said, Let no man leave of it till the morning.

20 Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto Moses; but some of them left of it until the morning, and it bred worms, and stank: and Moses was wroth with them.

21 And they gathered it every morning, every man according to his eating; and when the sun waxed hot, it melted.

22 ¶ And it came to pass, *that* on the sixth day they gathered twice as much bread, two omers for one *man:* and all the rulers of the congregation came and told Moses.

23 And he said unto them, This *is that* which the LORD hath said, To-morrow *is* [o] the rest of the holy sabbath unto the LORD: bake *that* which ye will bake *to-day*, and seethe that ye will seethe; and that which remaineth over lay up for you, to be kept until the morning.

Before CHRIST 1491.

[o] Gen. 2. 3.

24 And they laid it up till the morning, as Moses bade; and it did not stink, neither was there any worm therein.

25 And Moses said, Eat that to-day; for to-day *is* a sabbath unto the LORD: to-day ye shall not find it in the field.

26 Six days ye shall gather it; but on the seventh day, *which is* the sabbath, in it there shall be none.

27 ¶ And it came to pass, *that* there went out *some* of the people on the seventh day for to gather, and they found none.

28 And the LORD said unto Moses, How long refuse ye to keep my commandments and my laws?

29 See, for that the LORD hath given you the sabbath, therefore he giveth you on the sixth day the bread of two days: abide ye every man in his place; let no man go out of his place on the seventh day.

30 So the people rested on the seventh day.

31 And the house of Israel called the name thereof Manna: and [p] it *was* like coriander-seed, white; and the taste of it *was* like wafers *made* with honey.

[p] Numb. 11. 7.

32 ¶ And Moses said, This *is* the thing which the LORD commandeth, Fill an omer of it to be kept for your generations; that they may see the bread wherewith I have fed you in the wilderness, when I brought you forth from the land of Egypt.

33 And Moses said unto Aaron, [q] Take a pot, and put an omer full of manna therein, and lay it up before the LORD, to be kept for your generations.

[q] 1 Kings 8. 9. Hebr. 9. 4.

34 As the LORD commanded Moses, so Aaron laid it up before the Testimony, to be kept.

35 And the children of Israel did eat manna [r] forty years, [s] until they came to a land inhabited: they did eat manna until they came unto the borders of the land of Canaan.

[r] Numb. 33. 38. Deut. 8. 2, 3. [s] Josh. 5. 12. Neh. 9. 15.

36 Now an omer *is* the tenth *part* of an ephah.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1491.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The people murmur for water at Rephidim.* 5 *Moses sent to the rock in Horeb.* 8 *Amalek is overcome.*

AND [a] all the congregation of the children of Israel journeyed from the wilderness of Sin, after their journeys, according to the commandment of the LORD, and pitched in Rephidim: and *there was* no water for the people to drink.

2 [b] Wherefore the people did chide with Moses, and said, Give us water that we may drink. And Moses said unto them, Why chide ye with me? wherefore do ye [c] tempt the LORD?

3 And the people thirsted there for water; and the people murmured against Moses, and said, Wherefore *is* this *that* thou hast brought us up out of Egypt, to kill us, and our children, and our cattle, with thirst?

4 And Moses cried unto the LORD, saying, What shall I do unto this people? they be almost ready to stone me.

5 And the LORD said unto Moses, Go on before the people, and take with thee of the elders of Israel: and thy rod, wherewith [d] thou smotest the river, take in thine hand, and go.

6 [e] Behold, I will stand before thee there upon the rock in Horeb; and thou shalt smite the rock, and there shall come water out of it, that the people may drink. And Moses did so in the sight of the elders of Israel.

7 And he called the name of the place [f] || Massah, and || Meribah, because of the chiding of the children of Israel, and because they tempted the LORD, saying, Is the LORD among us, or not?

8 ¶ [g] Then came Amalek, and fought with Israel in Rephidim.

9 And Moses said unto [h] Joshua, Choose us out men, and go out, fight with Amalek: to-morrow I will stand on the top of the hill, with [i] the rod of God in mine hand.

10 So Joshua did as Moses had said to him, and fought with Amalek: and Moses, Aaron, and Hur, went up to the top of the hill.

11 And it came to pass, when Moses held up his hand, that Israel prevailed; and when he let down his hand, Amalek prevailed.

12 But Moses' hands *were* heavy; and they took a stone, and put *it* under him, and he sat thereon: and Aaron and Hur stayed up his hands, the one on the one side, and the other on the other side; and his hands were steady until the going down of the sun.

13 And Joshua discomfited Amalek and his people with the edge of the sword.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Write this *for* a memorial in a book, and rehearse *it* in the ears of Joshua; for [k] I will utterly put out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven.

15 And Moses built an altar, and called the name of it || JEHOVAH-nissi:

16 For he said, || Because † the LORD hath sworn, *that* the LORD *will have* war with Amalek from generation to generation.

the hand of Amalek *is against the throne of the LORD, &c.* † Heb. *the hand upon the throne of the LORD.*

a Chap. 16. 1. Numb. 33. 12, 14.
b Numb. 20. 3, 4.
c Psalm 78. 41. 1 Cor. 10. 9.
d Chap. 7. 20.
e Numb. 20. 10. Psalm 78. 15. & 105. 41. & 114. 8. Wisd. 11. 4. 1 Cor. 10. 4.
f Numb. 20. 13. Psal. 81. 7. & 95. 8. Hebr. 3. 8.
|| That is, *Tentation.*
|| That is, *Chiding, or, Strife.*
g Deuter. 25. 17. 1 Sam. 15. 2. Wisd. 11. 3.
h Called *Jesus,* Acts 7. 45.
i Chap. 4. 20.
k Numb. 24. 20. 1 Sam. 15. 3, 7. & 30. 1, 17. 2 Sam. 8. 12. Ezra 9. 14.
|| That is, *The LORD my banner:* See Judges 6. 24.
|| Or, *Because* therefore,

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Jethro bringeth to Moses his wife and two sons:* 7 *Moses entertaineth him,* 13 *and accepteth his counsel.*

WHEN [a] Jethro, the priest of Midian, Moses' father-in-law, heard of all that God had done for Moses, and for Israel his people, *and* that the LORD had brought Israel out of Egypt;

2 Then Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, [b] took Zipporah, Moses' wife, after he had sent her back,

3 And her two sons; of which the [c] name of the one *was* || Gershom; (for he said, I have been an alien in a strange land;)

4 And the name of the other *was* || Eliezer; (for the God of my father, *said he, was* mine help, and delivered me from the sword of Pharaoh.)

5 And Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, came with his sons and his wife unto Moses into the wilderness, where he encamped [d] at the mount of God.

6 And he said unto Moses, I thy father-in-law Jethro am come unto thee, and thy wife, and her two sons with her.

7 ¶ And Moses went out to meet his father-in-law, and did obeisance, and kissed him; and they asked each other of *their* † welfare: and they came into the tent.

8 And Moses told his father-in-law all that the LORD had done unto Pharaoh, and to the Egyptians, for Israel's sake, *and* all the travail that had † come upon them by the way, and *how* the LORD delivered them.

9 ¶ And Jethro rejoiced for all the goodness which the LORD had done to Israel, whom he had delivered out of the hand of the Egyptians.

a Chap. 2. 16. & 3. 1.
b Chap. 4. 26, 27.
c Chap. 2. 22.
|| That is, *A stranger there.*
|| That is, *My God is an help.*
d Chap. 3. 1.
† Heb. *peace.*
† Heb. *found them.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1491.

10 And Jethro said, Blessed *be* the LORD, who hath delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of Pharaoh, who hath delivered the people from under the hand of the Egyptians.

11 Now I know that the LORD *is* greater than all gods: [c] for in the thing wherein they dealt proudly *he was* above them.

12 And Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, took a burnt-offering and sacrifices for God: and Aaron came, and all the elders of Israel, to eat bread with Moses' father-in-law before God.

13 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses sat to judge the people: and the people stood by Moses from the morning unto the evening.

14 And when Moses' father-in-law saw all that he did to the people, he said, What *is* this thing that thou doest to the people? why sittest thou thyself alone, and all the people stand by thee from morning unto evening?

15 And Moses said unto his father-in-law, Because [f] the people come unto me to enquire of God.

16 When they have a matter, they come unto me, and I judge between † one and another; and I do make *them* know the statutes of God, and his laws.

17 And Moses' father-in-law said unto him, The thing that thou doest *is* not good.

18 † Thou wilt surely wear away, both thou and this people that *is* with thee: for this thing *is* too heavy for thee; [g] thou art not able to perform it thyself alone.

19 Hearken now unto my voice, I will give thee counsel, and God shall be with thee: Be thou for the people to God-ward, that thou mayest bring the causes unto God:

20 And thou shalt teach them ordinances and laws, and shalt shew them the way wherein they must walk, and the work that they must do.

21 Moreover, thou shalt provide out of all the people [h] able men, such as fear God, men of truth, hating covetousness; and place *such* over them, *to be* rulers of thousands, *and* rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.

22 And let them judge the people at all seasons: [i] and it shall be, *that* every great matter they shall bring unto thee, but every small matter they shall judge: so shall it be easier for thyself, and they shall bear *the burden* with thee.

Before CHRIST 1491.

23 If thou shalt do this thing, and God command thee *so*, then thou shalt be able to endure, and all this people shall also go to their place in peace.

24 So Moses hearkened to the voice of his father-in-law, and did all that he had said.

25 And [k] Moses chose able men out of all Israel, and made them heads over the people, rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.

26 And they judged the people at all seasons: the hard causes they brought unto Moses, but every small matter they judged themselves.

27 ¶ And Moses let his father-in-law depart; and [l] he went his way into his own land.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The people come to mount Sinai.*
3 *God's message unto the people out of the mount:* 8 *their answer returned.*
12 *The mountain not to be touched.*

IN the third month, when the children of Israel were gone forth out of the land of Egypt, the same day [a] came they *into* the wilderness of Sinai.

2 For they were departed [b] from Rephidim, and were come *to* the desert of Sinai, and had pitched in the wilderness; and there Israel camped before the mount.

3 And [c] Moses went up unto God, and the LORD called unto him out of the mountain, saying, Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and tell the children of Israel;

4 [d] Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and *how* [e] I bare you on eagles' wings, and brought you unto myself.

5 Now [f] therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then [g] ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people: for [h] all the earth *is* mine.

6 And ye shall be unto me a [i] kingdom of priests, and an holy nation. These *are* the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel.

7 ¶ And Moses came, and called for the elders of the people, and laid before their faces all these words which the LORD commanded him.

8 And [k] all the people answered together, and said, All that the LORD hath spoken we will do. And Moses returned the words of the people unto the LORD.

c Chap. 1. 10, 16, 22. & 5. 2, 7. & 14. 18.

Levit. 24. 12. Numb. 15. 34.

† Heb. *a man and his fellow.*

† Heb. *fading thou wilt fade.*

g Numb. 11. 14. Deuter. 1. 9.

h Deuter. 1. 16. & 16. 18. 2 Chron. 19. 5,—9.

i Deuter. 1. 17. & [illegible]

k Deuter. 1. 15.

l Numb. 10. 29,—32.

a Num 33. 15.

b Chap. 17. 1, 8.

c Acts 7. 38.

d Deuter. 29. 2.

e Deuter. 32. 11. Isa. 63. 9. Rev. 12. 14.

f Deut. 5. 2.

g Deuter. 4. 20. & 7. 6. & 14. 2. 21. & 26. 18. & 32. 8, 9. Psalm 135. 4. Cant. 8. 12. Isa. 43. 1. Jer. 10. 16. Mal. 3. 17. Titus 2. 14.

h Deuter. 10. 14. Psal. 24. 1. & 50. 12.

i Deut. 33. 2, 3, 4. 1 Peter 2. 5, 9. Revel. 1. 6. & 5. 10. & 20. 6.

k Chap. 24. 3, 7. Deut. 5. 27. & 26. 17.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1491.

9 And the LORD said unto Moses, Lo, I come unto thee [l] in a thick cloud, [m] that the people may hear when I speak with thee, and [n] believe thee for ever. And Moses told the words of the people unto the LORD.

10 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Go unto the people, and sanctify them to-day and to-morrow, and let them [o] wash their clothes,

11 And be ready against the third day: for the third day the LORD [p] will come down in the sight of all the people upon mount Sinai.

12 And thou shalt set bounds unto the people round about, saying, Take heed to yourselves, *that ye* go *not* up into the mount, or touch the border of it: [q] whosoever toucheth the mount shall be surely put to death.

13 There shall not an hand touch it, but he shall surely be stoned, or shot through; whether *it be* beast or man, it shall not live: when the || trumpet soundeth long, they shall come up to the mount.

14 ¶ And Moses went down from the mount unto the people, and sanctified the people; [r] and they washed their clothes.

15 And he said unto the people, Be ready against the third day: [s] come not at *your* wives.

16 And it came to pass on the third day, in the morning, that there were [t] thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the mount, and the voice of the trumpet exceeding loud; so that all the people that *was* in the camp trembled.

17 And [u] Moses brought forth the people out of the camp to meet with God; and they stood at the nether part of the mount.

18 And [x] mount Sinai was altogether on a smoke, because the LORD descended upon it in fire: [y] and the smoke thereof ascended as the smoke of a furnace, and [z] the whole mount quaked greatly.

19 And when the voice of the trumpet sounded long, and waxed louder and louder, [a] Moses spake, and [b] God answered him by a voice.

20 And the LORD came down upon mount Sinai, on the top of the mount: and the LORD called Moses *up* to the top of the mount; and Moses went up.

21 And the LORD said unto Moses, Go down, † charge the people, lest they break through unto the LORD [c] to gaze, and many of them perish.

22 And let the priests also, which come near to the LORD, sanctify themselves, lest the LORD break forth upon them.

23 And Moses said unto the LORD, The people cannot come up to mount Sinai: for thou chargedst us, saying, Set bounds about the mount, and sanctify it.

24 And the LORD said unto him, Away, get thee down, and thou shalt come up, thou, and Aaron with thee: but let not the priests and the people break through to come up unto the LORD, lest he break forth upon them.

25 So Moses went down unto the people, and spake unto them.

CHAP. XX.

1 *The ten commandments:* 20 *the people are afraid.* 22 *Idolatry is forbidden.* 24 *Of what sort the altar should be.*

AND God spake all these words, saying,

2 [a] I *am* the LORD thy God, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, [b] out of the house of † bondage.

3 ¶ Thou shalt have no other gods before me.

4 [c] Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness *of any thing* that *is* in heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the water under the earth:

5 Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God *am* [d] a jealous God, [e] visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth *generation* of them that hate me;

6 And [f] shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments.

7 [g] Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain: for the LORD [h] will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

8 Remember the sabbath-day, to keep it holy.

9 [i] Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work:

10 But the seventh day *is* the sabbath of the LORD thy God: *in it* thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy man-servant, nor thy maid-servant, nor thy cattle, [k] nor thy stranger that *is* within thy gates:

11 For [l] *in* six days the LORD made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them *is*, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the LORD blessed the sabbath-day, and hallowed it.

l Verse 16. Chap. 20. 21. & 24. 15, 16. Psalm 18. 11, 12.
m Deut. 4. 12, 36.
n Chap. 14. 31.
o Verse 14. Gen. 35. 2. Levit. 15. 5.
p Chap. 34. 5. Deut. 33. 2.
q Hebr. 12. 20.
|| Or, *cornet.*
r Verse 10.
s 1 Sam. 21. 4, 5. Zech. 7. 3. 1 Cor. 7. 5.
t Hebr. 12. 18.
u Deuter. 4. 10.
x Deuter. 4. 11. & 33. 2. Judges 5. 5. Psalm 68. 7, 8. Habak. 3. 3.
y Genes. 15. 17.
z Hebr. 12. 26.
a Hebr. 12. 21.
b Nehem. 9. 13. Psal. 81. 7.
† Heb. *contest.*
c See 1 Sam. 6. 19.

a Levit. 26. 1. Deut. 5. 6. Psalm 81. 10. Hosea 13. 4
b Chap. 13. 3.
† Heb. *servants.*
c Levit. 26. 1. Deut. 4. 16. Psalm 97. 7.
d Chap. 34. 14. Deut. 6. 15. Joshua 24. 19. Nah. 1. 2.
e Chap. 34. 7. Levit. 20. 5. & 26. 39, 40. Numb. 14. 18, 33. 1 Kings 21. 29. Job 5. 4. & 21. 19. Psal. 79. 8. & 109. 14. Isaiah 14. 20, 21. & 65. 6, 7. Jer. 2. 9. & 32. 18.
f Deuter. 7. 9. Psalm 89. 34.
g Chap. 23. 1. Levit. 19. 12. Deut. 5. 11. Psal. 15. 4. Mat. 5. 33.
h Micah 6. 11.
i Chap. 23. 12. & 31. 15. & 34. 21. Levit. 23. 3. Ezek. 20. 12. Luke 13. 14.
k Nehem. 13. 16.
l Gen. 2. 2.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1491.

12 ¶ [m] Honour thy father and thy mother; that thy days may be long upon the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

13 [a] Thou shalt not kill.

14 [o] Thou shalt not commit adultery.

15 Thou shalt not steal.

16 [p] Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour.

17 [q] Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house, [r] thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his manservant, nor his maid-servant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that *is* thy neighbour's.

18 And [s] all the people [t] saw the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the noise of the trumpet, and the mountain smoking: and, when the people saw *it*, they removed, and stood afar off.

19 And they said unto Moses, [u] Speak thou with us, and we will hear: but let not God speak with us, lest we die.

20 And Moses said unto the people, Fear not: [x] for God is come to prove you, and that his fear may be before your faces, that ye sin not.

21 And the people stood afar off; and Moses drew near unto [y] the thick darkness where God *was*.

22 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Thus thou shalt say unto the children of Israel, Ye have seen that I have talked with you [z] from heaven.

23 Ye shall not make [a] with me gods of silver, neither shall ye make unto you gods of gold.

24 ¶ An altar of earth thou shalt make unto me, and shalt sacrifice thereon thy burnt-offerings, and thy peace-offerings, [b] thy sheep, and thine oxen. In all places where I record my name I will come unto thee, and I will bless thee.

25 And [c] if thou wilt make me an altar of stone, thou shalt not † build it of hewn stone: for if thou lift up thy tool upon it, thou hast polluted it.

26 Neither shalt thou go up by steps unto mine altar, that thy nakedness be not discovered thereon.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Laws for men-servants,* 7 *for women-servants,* 12 *for man-slaughter,* 17 *and for cursers of parents, &c.*

NOW these *are* the judgments which thou shalt [a] set before them.

2 [b] If thou buy an Hebrew servant, six years he shall serve; and in the seventh he shall go out free for nothing.

Before CHRIST 1491.

3 If he came in † by himself, he shall go out by himself; if he were married, then his wife shall go out with him.

† Heb. *with his body.*

4 If his master have given him a wife, and she have born him sons or daughters; the wife and her children shall be her master's, and he shall go out by himself.

5 [c] And if the servant † shall plainly say, I love my master, my wife, and my children, I will not go out free;

† Heb. *saying shall say.*

6 Then his master shall bring him [d] unto the judges; he shall also bring him to the door, or unto the doorpost; and his master shall bore his ear through with an awl, and he shall serve him for ever.

7 ¶ And if a man sell his daughter to be a maid-servant, she shall not go out as the men-servants do.

8 If she † please not her master, who hath betrothed her to himself, then shall he let her be redeemed; to sell her unto a strange nation he shall have no power, seeing he hath dealt deceitfully with her.

† Heb. *be evil in the eyes of,* &c.

9 And if he have betrothed her unto his son, he shall deal with her after the manner of daughters.

10 If he take him another *wife*, her food, her raiment, [e] and her duty of marriage, shall he not diminish.

11 And if he do not these three unto her, then shall she go out free without money.

12 ¶ [f] He that smiteth a man, so that he die, shall be surely put to death.

13 And if a man lie not in wait, but God deliver *him* into his hand; then [g] I will appoint thee a place whither he shall flee.

14 But if a man come presumptuously upon his neighbour, to slay him with guile; [h] thou shalt take him from mine altar, that he may die.

15 ¶ And he that smiteth his father or his mother shall be surely put to death.

16 ¶ And [i] he that stealeth a man, and selleth him, or if he be found in his hand, he shall surely be put to death.

17 ¶ And [k] he that ‖ curseth his father or his mother shall surely be put to death.

‖ Or, *revileth.*

18 ¶ And if men strive together, and one smite ‖ another with a stone, or with *his* fist, and he die not, but keepeth *his* bed;

‖ Or, *his neighbour.*

m Chap. 23. 26. Levit. 19. 3. Deut. 5. 16. Jer. 35. 7. Mat. 15. 4. Eph. 6. 2.
n Matth. 5. 21. Rom. 13. 9.
o Matth. 5. 27.
p Deuter. 19. 16.
q Acts 20. 33. Rom. 7. 7.
r Job 31. 9.
s Hebr. 12. 18.
t Rev. 1. 10.
u Deuter. 5. 27. & 18. 16. Gal. 3. 19, 20. Hebr. 12. 19.
x Deuter. 13. 3.
y Chap. 19. 16. Deut. 5. 5. 1 Kings 8. 12.
z Deuter. 4. 36. Neh. 9. 13.
a See 1 Sam. 5. 5. 2 Kings 17. 33. Ezekiel 20. 39. & 43. 8. Zeph. 1. 5. 2 Cor. 6. 14, 15, 16.
b Levit. 1. 2.
c Deuter. 27. 5. Josh. 8. 31. 1 Mac. 4. 47.
† Heb. *build them with hewing.*
a Chap. 24. 3, 4. Deuter. 4. 14.
b Levit. 25. 39. Deuter. 15. 12. Jer. 34. 14.
c Deuter. 15. 16.
† Heb. *saying shall say.*
d Chap. 22. 28.
† Heb. *be evil in the eyes of,* &c.
e 1 Corinth. 7. 3.
f Gen. 9. 6. Levit. 24. 17. Matth. 26. 52.
g Numb. 35. 11. Deut. 19. 3. Josh. 20. 2.
h 1 Kings 2. 28. 2 Kings 11. 15.
i Deuter. 24. 7.
k Levit. 20. 9. Prov. 20. 20. Mat. 15. 4. Mark 7. 10.
‖ Or, *revileth.*
‖ Or, *his neighbour.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1491.

19 If he rise again, and walk abroad upon his staff, then shall he that smote *him* be quit: only he shall pay *for* † the loss of his time, and shall cause *him* to be thoroughly healed.

† Heb. *his ceasing.*

20 ¶ And if a man smite his servant, or his maid, with a rod, and he die under his hand; he shall be surely † punished.

† Heb. *avenged.*

21 Notwithstanding, if he continue a day or two, he shall not be punished: for ‖ he *is* his money.

‖ Levit. 25. 46.

22 ¶ If men strive, and hurt a woman with child, so that her fruit depart *from her*, and yet no mischief follow: he shall be surely punished, according as the woman's husband will lay upon him; and he shall pay as the judges *determine*.

23 And if *any* mischief follow, then thou shalt give life for life,

m Levit. 24. 20. Deuter. 19. 21. Mat. 5. 38.

24 [m] Eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot,

25 Burning for burning, wound for wound, stripe for stripe.

26 ¶ And if a man smite the eye of his servant, or the eye of his maid, that it perish; he shall let him go free for his eye's sake.

27 And if he smite out his man-servant's tooth, or his maid-servant's tooth; he shall let him go free for his tooth's sake.

n Gen. 9. 5.

28 ¶ If an ox gore a man or a woman, that they die; then [n] the ox shall be surely stoned, and his flesh shall not be eaten; but the owner of the ox *shall be* quit.

29 But if the ox were wont to push with his horn in time past, and it hath been testified to his owner, and he hath not kept him in, but that he hath killed a man or a woman; the ox shall be stoned, and his owner also shall be put to death.

30 If there be laid on him a sum

o Numb. 35. 31.

of money, then he shall give, for [o] the ransom of his life, whatsoever is laid upon him.

31 Whether he have gored a son, or have gored a daughter, according to this judgment shall it be done unto him.

32 If the ox shall push a man-servant or maid-servant; he shall give

p See Mat. 26. 15. Philip. 2. 7.

unto their master [p] thirty shekels of silver, and the ox shall be stoned.

33 ¶ And if a man shall open a pit, or if a man shall dig a pit, and not cover it, and an ox or an ass fall therein;

34 The owner of the pit shall make *it* good, *and* give money unto the owner of them; and the dead *beast* shall be his.

35 ¶ And if one man's ox hurt another's, that he die; then they shall sell the live ox, and divide the money of it; and the dead *ox* also they shall divide.

Before CHRIST 1491.

36 Or if it be known that the ox hath used to push in time past, and his owner hath not kept him in; he shall surely pay ox for ox, and the dead shall be his own.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Of theft.* 5 *Of damage.* 7 *Of trespasses.* 14 *Of borrowing.* 16 *Of fornication.* 18 *Of witchcraft, &c.*

IF a man shall steal an ox, or a ‖ sheep, and kill it, or sell it; he shall restore five oxen for an ox, and [a] four sheep for a sheep.

‖ Or, *goat.*

a 2 Sam. 12. 6. Luke 19. 8. See Prov. 6. 31.

2 ¶ If a thief be found breaking up, and be smitten that he die, *there shall* no blood *be shed* for him.

3 If the sun be risen upon him, *there shall be* blood *shed* for him; *for* he should make full restitution: if he have nothing, then he shall be sold for his theft.

4 If the theft be certainly found in his hand alive, whether it be ox, or ass, or sheep, he shall restore double.

5 ¶ If a man shall cause a field or vineyard to be eaten, and shall put in his beast, and shall feed in another man's field; of the best of his own field, and of the best of his own vineyard, shall he make restitution.

6 ¶ If fire break out, and catch in thorns, so that the stacks of corn, or the standing-corn, or the field, be consumed *therewith*; he that kindled the fire shall surely make restitution.

7 ¶ If a man shall deliver unto his neighbour money or stuff to keep, and it be stolen out of the man's house; if the thief be found, let him pay double.

8 If the thief be not found, then the master of the house shall be brought unto the judges, *to see* whether he have put his hand unto his neighbour's goods.

9 For all manner of trespass, *whether it be* for ox, for ass, for sheep, for raiment, *or* for any manner of lost thing, which *another* challengeth to be his, the cause of both parties shall come before the judges; *and* whom the judges shall condemn, he shall pay double unto his neighbour.

10 If a man deliver unto his neighbour an ass, or an ox, or a sheep, or any beast, to keep; and it die, or be hurt, or driven away, no man seeing *it*:

11 *Then* shall an oath of the LORD be between them both, that he hath

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1491.

not put his hand unto his neighbour's goods; and the owner of it shall accept *thereof*, and he shall not make *it* good.

b Genes. 31. 39.

12 And [b] if it be stolen from him, he shall make restitution unto the owner thereof.

13 If it be torn in pieces, *then* let him bring it *for* witness, *and* he shall not make good that which was torn.

14 ¶ And if a man borrow *ought* of his neighbour, and it be hurt, or die, the owner thereof *being* not with it; he shall surely make *it* good.

15 *But* if the owner thereof *be* with it, he shall not make *it* good: if it *be* an hired *thing*, it came for his hire.

c Deuter. 22. 28.

16 ¶ And [c] if a man entice a maid that is not betrothed, and lie with her; he shall surely endow her to be his wife.

17 If her father utterly refuse to give her unto him, he shall † pay money according to the dowry of virgins.

† Heb. *weigh.*

d Levit. 19. 26, 31. & 20. 27. Deuter. 18. 10, 11. 1 Sam. 28. 3, 9.

18 ¶ [d] Thou shalt not suffer a witch to live.

e Levit. 18. 23. & 20. 15.

19 ¶ [e] Whosoever lieth with a beast shall surely be put to death.

f Deuter. 13. 1, 6, 13, 14, 15. & 17. 2. 1 Mac. 2. 24.

20 ¶ [f] He that sacrificeth unto *any* god, save unto the LORD only, he shall be utterly destroyed.

g Chap. 23. 9. Levit. 19. 33. & 25. 35.

21 ¶ [g] Thou shalt neither vex a stranger, nor oppress him: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

h Deuter. 10. 18. & 24. 17. & 27. 19. Isa. 1. 17. Zech. 7. 10. Jam. 1. 27.

22 ¶ [h] Ye shall not afflict any widow, or fatherless child.

i Psalm 109. 9.

23 If thou afflict them in any wise, and they cry at all unto me, I will surely hear their cry:

24 And my wrath shall wax hot, and I will kill you with the sword; and [i] your wives shall be widows, and your children fatherless.

k Levit. 25. 35, 36, 37. Deuter. 23. 19. Neh. 5. 7. Psalm 15. 5. Ezekiel 18. 8, 17.

25 ¶ [k] If thou lend money to *any of* my people *that is* poor by thee, thou shalt not be to him as an usurer, neither shalt thou lay upon him usury.

l Deuter. 24. 6, 10, 13. Job 24. 3, 9. Prov. 20. 16. & 27. 27. Amos 2. 8.

26 [l] If thou at all take thy neighbour's raiment to pledge, thou shalt deliver it unto him by that the sun goeth down:

27 For that *is* his covering only; it *is* his raiment for his skin: wherein shall he sleep? and it shall come to pass, when he crieth unto me, that I will hear: for I *am* gracious.

m Eccles. 10. 20. Acts 23. 5. Jude 8. ‖ Or, *Judges.* Psal. 82. 6.

28 ¶ [m] Thou shalt not revile the ‖ gods, nor curse the ruler of thy people.

29 ¶ Thou shalt not delay *to offer* † the first of thy ripe fruits, and of thy † liquors: [n] the first-born of thy sons shalt thou give unto me.

Before CHRIST 1491.

† Heb. *tear.*

n Chap. 13. 2, 12. & 34. 19. Deuter. 15. 19.

30 Likewise shalt thou do with thine oxen, *and* with thy sheep: [o] seven days it shall be with his dam; on the eighth day thou shalt give it me.

o Levit. 22. 27.

31 ¶ And ye shall be holy men unto me: [p] neither shall ye eat *any* flesh *that is* torn of beasts in the field; ye shall cast it to the dogs.

p Levit. 22. 8. Ezekiel 44. 31.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Of slander and false witness.* 12 *Of the sabbath.* 13 *Of idolatry.* 20 *A blessing promised to the obedient.*

THOU [a] shalt not ‖ raise a false report: put not thine hand with the wicked to be an unrighteous witness.

a Psalm 15. 3.

‖ Or, receive

2 ¶ [b] Thou shalt not follow a multitude to *do* evil; neither shalt thou † speak in a cause to decline after many to wrest *judgment:*

b Levit. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 17

† Heb. *answer.*

3 [c] Neither shalt thou countenance a poor man in his cause.

c Psalm 72. 2.

4 ¶ [d] If thou meet thine enemy's ox or his ass going astray, thou shalt surely bring it back to him again.

d Deuter. 22. 1. Job. 31. 29. Prov. 24. 17. & 25. 21. Mat. 5. 44. Rom. 12. 20.

5 [e] If thou see the ass of him that hateth thee lying under his burden, ‖ and wouldest forbear to help him; thou shalt surely help with him.

e Deuter. 22. 4.

‖ Or, *wilt thou cease to help him?* or, *and wouldest cease to leave thy business for him; thou shalt surely leave it to join with him.*

6 Thou shalt not wrest the judgment of thy poor in his cause.

7 Keep thee far from a false matter; and the innocent and righteous slay thou not: for [f] I will not justify the wicked.

f Chap. 34. 7.

8 ¶ And [g] thou shalt take no gift: for the gift blindeth † the wise, and perverteth the words of the righteous.

g Deuter. 16. 19.

9 ¶ Also [h] thou shalt not oppress a stranger: for ye know the † heart of a stranger, seeing ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

h Prov. 17. 8, 23. Eccles. 20. 29.

† Heb. *the seeing.*

10 ¶ And [i] six years thou shalt sow thy land, and shalt gather in the fruits thereof:

h Chap. 22. 21. Deuter. 10. 19. & 24. 14, 17. & 27. 19.

11 But the seventh *year* thou shalt let it rest and lie still; that the poor of thy people may eat: and what they leave the beasts of the field shall eat. In like manner thou shalt deal with thy vineyard, *and* with thy ‖ olive-yard.

† Heb. *sow.*

i Levit. 25. 3.

‖ Or, *olive-trees.*

12 ¶ [k] Six days thou shalt do thy work, and on the seventh day thou shalt rest; that thine ox and thine ass may rest, and the son of thy handmaid and the stranger may be refreshed.

k Chap. 20. 8. Deut. 5. 13. Luke 13. 14.

13 ¶ And in all *things* that I have said unto you be circumspect: and [l] make no mention of the name of other gods, neither let it be heard out of thy mouth.

l Numb. 32. 38. Deut. 12. 3. Josh. 23. 7. Psalm 16. 4. Hosea 2. 17. Zech. 13. 2.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1491.

14 ¶ [m] Three times thou shalt keep a feast unto me in the year.

15 [n] Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread: (thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I commanded thee, in the time appointed of the month Abib; for in it thou camest out from Egypt; [o] and none shall appear before me empty:)

16 [p] And the feast of harvest, the first-fruits of thy labours, which thou hast sown in thy field; and the feast of ingathering, *which is* in the end of the year, when thou hast gathered in thy labours out of the field.

17 [q] Three times in the year all thy males shall appear before the LORD God.

18 ¶ [r] Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leavened bread; neither shall the fat of my || sacrifice remain until the morning.

19 [s] The first of the first-fruits of thy land thou shalt bring into the house of the LORD thy God. [t] Thou shalt not seethe a kid in his mother's milk.

20 ¶ [u] Behold, I send an Angel before thee, to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee into the place which I have prepared.

21 Beware of him, and obey his voice, provoke him not; for he will not pardon your transgressions: for my name *is* in him.

22 But if thou shalt indeed obey his voice, and do all that I speak; then [x] I will be an enemy unto thine enemies, and || an adversary unto thine adversaries.

23 [y] For mine Angel shall go before thee, and [z] bring thee in unto the Amorites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites; and I will cut them off.

24 Thou shalt not bow down to their gods, nor serve them, [a] nor do after their works; [b] but thou shalt utterly overthrow them, and quite break down their images.

25 And ye shall serve the LORD your God, and [c] he shall bless thy bread, and thy water; and [d] I will take sickness away from the midst of thee.

26 ¶ [e] There shall nothing cast their young, nor be barren, in thy land: the number of thy days I will fulfil.

27 I will send my fear before thee, and will destroy all the people to whom thou shalt come; and I will make all thine enemies turn their † backs unto thee.

m Chap. 34. 23. Levit. 23. 4. Deuter. 16. 16.
n Chap. 12. 15. & 13. 6. & 34. 18.
o Chap. 34. 20. Deuter. 16. 16. Ecclus. 35. 4.
p Deuter. 16. 13.
q Chap. 34. 23. Deuter. 16. 16.
r Chap. 34. 25. Levit. 2. 11. Deut. 16. 4.
|| Or, *feast.*
s Chap. 22. 29. & 34. 26. Numb. 18. 13.
t Deuter. 14. 21.
u Chap. 14. 19. & 33. 2, 14. Numb. 20. 16. Josh. 5. 13. & 6. 2. Isa. 63. 9.
x Genes. 12. 3. Deut. 30. 7. Jer. 30. 20.
|| Or, *I will afflict them that afflict thee.*
y Verse 20. Chap. 33. 2.
z Joshua 24. 11.
a Levit. 18. 3. Deuter. 12. 31.
b Chap. 34. 13. Numb. 33. 52. Deuter. 7. 5, 25. & 12. 3.
c Deuter. 28. 5, 8.
d Chap. 15. 26. Deut. 7. 15.
e Deuter. 7. 14.

28 And [f] I will send hornets before thee, which shall drive out the Hivite, the Canaanite, and the Hittite, from before thee.

29 [g] I will not drive them out from before thee in one year; lest the land become desolate, and the beast of the field multiply against thee.

30 By little and little I will drive them out from before thee, until thou be increased, and inherit the land.

31 And [h] I will set thy bounds from the Red sea even unto the sea of the Philistines, and from the desert unto the river: for I will deliver the inhabitants of the land into your hand; and thou shalt drive them out before thee.

32 [i] Thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor with their gods.

33 They shall not dwell in thy land, lest they make thee sin against me: for if thou serve their gods, [k] it will surely be a snare unto thee.

Joshua 23. 13. Judges 2. 3. 1 Sam. 18. 21. Psalm 106. 36.

Before CHRIST 1491.

f Deuter. 7. 20. Joshua 24. 12. Wisd. 12. 8.
g Deuter. 7. 22.
h Genes. 15. 18. Num. 34. 3. Deuter. 11. 24. Joshua 1. 4. 1 Kings 4. 21, 24. Psalm 72. 8.
i Chap. 34. 15. Deuter. 7. 2.
k Chap. 34. 12. Deut. 7. 16.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Moses is called up into the mountain.*
3 *The people promise obedience.*
9 *The glory of God appeareth.*

AND he said unto Moses, Come up unto the LORD, thou, and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, [a] and seventy of the elders of Israel: and worship ye afar off.

2 And Moses alone shall come near the LORD; but they shall not come nigh, neither shall the people go up with him.

3 ¶ And Moses came and told the people all the words of the LORD, and all the judgments: and all the people answered with one voice, and said, [b] All the words which the LORD hath said will we do.

4 And Moses wrote all the words of the LORD, and rose up early in the morning, and builded an altar under the hill, and twelve pillars, according to the twelve tribes of Israel.

5 And he sent young men of the children of Israel, which offered burnt-offerings, and sacrificed peace-offerings of oxen unto the LORD.

6 And Moses took half of the blood, and put *it* in basons; and half of the blood he sprinkled on the altar.

7 And he took the book of the covenant, and read in the audience of the people: and they said, [c] All that the LORD hath said will we do, and be obedient.

8 And Moses took the blood, and sprinkled *it* on the people, and said,

a Chap. 1. 5.
b Verse 7. Chap. 19. 8. Deut. 5. 27.
c Verse 3.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1491.

Behold [d] the blood of the covenant, which the LORD hath made with you, concerning all these words.

9 ¶ Then went up Moses and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel:

10 And they saw the God of Israel: and *there was* under his feet as it were a paved work of a [e] sapphire-stone, and as it were the body of heaven in *his* clearness.

11 And upon the nobles of the children of Israel he laid not his hand: also [f] they saw God, and did eat and drink.

12 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Come up to me into the mount, and be there: and I will give thee [g] tables of stone, and a law, and commandments which I have written: that thou mayest teach them.

13 And Moses rose up, and [h] his minister Joshua: and Moses went up into the mount of God.

14 And he said unto the elders, Tarry ye here for us, until we come again unto you: and, behold, Aaron and Hur *are* with you: if any man have any matters to do, let him come unto them.

15 And Moses went up into the mount, and [i] a cloud covered the mount.

16 And [k] the glory of the LORD abode upon mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it six days: and the seventh day he called unto Moses out of the midst of the cloud.

17 And the sight of the glory of the LORD *was* like [l] devouring fire on the top of the mount in the eyes of the children of Israel.

18 And Moses went into the midst of the cloud, and gat him up into the mount: and [m] Moses was in the mount forty days and forty nights.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The offerings for the tabernacle.* 10 *The form of the ark.* 17 *The mercy-seat.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, that they † bring me an || offering: [a] of every man that giveth it willingly with his heart ye shall take my offering.

3 And this *is* the offering which ye shall take of them; gold, and silver, and brass,

4 And blue, and purple, and scarlet, and || fine linen, and goats' *hair*,

5 And rams' skins dyed red, and badgers' skins, and shittim-wood;

6 [b] Oil for the light, [c] spices for anointing oil, and for [d] sweet incense;

7 Onyx-stones, and stones to be set in the [e] ephod, and in the [f] breastplate.

8 And let them make me a sanctuary, that [g] I may dwell among them.

9 According to all that I shew thee, *after* the pattern of the tabernacle, and the pattern of all the instruments thereof, even so shall ye make *it*.

10 ¶ [h] And they shall make an ark *of* shittim-wood: two cubits and a half *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

11 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, within and without shalt thou overlay it; and shalt make upon it a crown of gold round about.

12 And thou shalt cast four rings of gold for it, and put *them* in the four corners thereof; and two rings *shall be* in the one side of it, and two rings in the other side of it.

13 And thou shalt make staves *of* shittim-wood, and overlay them with gold.

14 And thou shalt put the staves into the rings by the sides of the ark, that the ark may be borne with them.

15 [i] The staves shall be in the rings of the ark; they shall not be taken from it.

16 And thou shalt put into the ark [k] the testimony which I shall give thee.

17 ¶ And [l] thou shalt make a mercy-seat *of* pure gold: two cubits and a half *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof.

18 And thou shalt make two cherubims *of* gold; *of* beaten work shalt thou make them, in the two ends of the mercy-seat.

19 And make one cherub on the one end, and the other cherub on the other end; *even* || of the mercy-seat shall ye make the cherubims on the two ends thereof.

20 And [m] the cherubims shall stretch forth *their* wings on high, covering the mercy-seat with their wings, and their faces *shall look* one to another; toward the mercy-seat shall the faces of the cherubims be.

21 [n] And thou shalt put the mercy-seat above upon the ark; and in the ark thou shalt put the testimony that I shall give thee.

22 And [o] there I will meet with thee, and I will commune with thee

Before CHRIST 1491.

[d] Hebr. 9. 20. & 13. 20. 1 Pet. 1. 2.

[e] Ezekiel 1. 26. & 10. 1.

[f] Chap. 33. 20. Genes. 16. 13. & 32. 30. Deut. 4. 33. Judges 13. 22.

[g] Chap. 31. 18. & 34. 16.

[h] Chap. 32. 17.

[i] Chap. 19. 9, 16.

[k] Numb. 14. 10.

[l] Deuter. 4. 36. Hebr. 12. 29.

[m] Chap. 34. 28. Deuter. 9. 9.

[b] Chap. 27. 20.

[c] Chap. 30. 23.

[d] Chap. 30. 34.

[e] Chap. 28. 4, 6.

[f] Chap. 28. 15.

[g] Chap. 29. 45. 1 Kings 6. 13. 2 Cor. 6. 16. Hebr. 8. 6. Rev. 21. 3.

[h] Chap. 37. 1. Hebr. 9. 4.

[i] 1 Kings 8. 8.

[k] Chap. 16. 34. & 31. 18. Deut. 10. 2. 1 Kings 8. 9. Hebr. 9. 4.

[l] Chap. 37. 6.

[m] 1 Kings 8. 7. 1 Chron. 28. 18. Hebr. 9. 5.

[n] Chap. 26. 34.

[o] Chap. 29. 42. & 30. 36. Levit. 16. 2. Num. 17. 4.

† Heb. *take for me.*

|| Or, *heave offering.*

[a] Chap. 35. 5. 1 Chron. 29. 3, 5, 9, 14. Ezra 2. 68. & 3. 5. Neh. 11. 2.

[b] Or, *milk.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1491.

from above the mercy-seat, from [p] between the two cherubims which *are* upon the ark of the testimony, of all *things* which I will give thee in commandment unto the children of Israel.

[p] Numb. 7. 89.

23 ¶ [q] Thou shalt also make a table *of* shittim-wood: two cubits *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

[q] Chap. 37. 10. 1 Kings 7. 48. 2 Chron. 4. 8.

24 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, and make thereto a crown of gold round about.

25 And thou shalt make unto it a border of an hand-breadth round about, and thou shalt make a golden crown to the border thereof round about.

26 And thou shalt make for it four rings of gold, and put the rings in the four corners that *are* on the four feet thereof.

27 Over against the border shall the rings be for places of the staves to bear the table.

28 And thou shalt make the staves *of* shittim-wood, and overlay them with gold, that the table may be borne with them.

29 And thou shalt make [r] the dishes thereof, and spoons thereof, and covers thereof, and bowls thereof, || to cover withal: *of* pure gold shalt thou make them.

[r] Numb. 4. 7.

|| Or, *to pour out withal.*

30 And thou shalt set upon the table [s] shew-bread before me alway.

[s] Lev. 24. 5.

31 ¶ [t] And thou shalt make a candlestick *of* pure gold; *of* beaten work shall the candlestick be made: his shaft, and his branches, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers, shall be of the same.

[t] Chap. 37. 17. 1 Kings 7. 49. Zech. 4. 2. Rev. 1. 12. & 4. 5.

32 And six branches shall come out of the sides of it; three branches of the candlestick out of the one side, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side:

33 Three bowls made like unto almonds, *with* a knop and a flower in one branch; and three bowls made like almonds in the other branch, *with* a knop and a flower: so in the six branches that come out of the candlestick.

34 And in the candlestick *shall be* four bowls made like unto almonds, *with* their knops and their flowers.

35 And *there shall be* a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, according to the six branches that proceed out of the candlestick.

Before CHRIST 1491.

36 Their knops and their branches shall be of the same; all of it *shall be* one beaten work *of* pure gold.

37 And thou shalt make the seven lamps thereof: and [u] they shall || light the lamps thereof, that they may [x] give light over against † it.

[u] Chap. 27. 21. & 30. 8. Levit. 24. 3, 4.

|| Or, *cause to ascend.*

[x] Numb. 8. 2.

38 And the tongs thereof, and the snuff-dishes thereof, *shall be of* pure gold.

† Heb. *the face of it.*

39 *Of* a talent of pure gold shall he make it, with all these vessels.

40 And [y] look that thou make *them* after their pattern, † which was shewed thee in the mount.

[y] Chap. 26. 30. Numb. 8. 4. 1 Chron. 28. 11, 19. Acts 7. 44. Hebr. 8. 5.

† Heb. *which thou wast caused to see.*

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *The ten curtains of the tabernacle.*
31 *The vail for the ark.*

MOREOVER, [a] thou shalt make the tabernacle *with* ten curtains *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet: *with* cherubims † of cunning work shalt thou make them.

[a] Chap. 36. 8.

† Heb. *the work of a cunning workman, or, embroiderer.*

2 The length of one curtain *shall be* eight and twenty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: and every one of the curtains shall have one measure.

3 The five curtains shall be coupled together one to another; and *other* five curtains *shall be* coupled one to another.

4 And thou shalt make loops of blue upon the edge of the one curtain, from the selvedge in the coupling; and likewise shalt thou make in the uttermost edge of *another* curtain, in the coupling of the second.

5 Fifty loops shalt thou make in the one curtain, and fifty loops shalt thou make in the edge of the curtain that *is* in the coupling of the second, that the loops may take hold one of another.

6 And thou shalt make fifty taches of gold, and couple the curtains together with the taches; and it shall be one tabernacle.

7 ¶ And [b] thou shalt make curtains *of* goats' *hair*, to be a covering upon the tabernacle; eleven curtains shalt thou make.

[b] Chap. 36. 14.

8 The length of one curtain *shall be* thirty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: and the eleven curtains *shall be all* of one measure.

9 And thou shalt couple five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves, and shalt double the

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1491.

sixth curtain in the forefront of the tabernacle.

10 And thou shalt make fifty loops on the edge of the one curtain *that is* outmost in the coupling, and fifty loops in the edge of the curtain which coupleth the second.

11 And thou shalt make fifty taches of brass, and put the taches into the loops, and couple the ‖ tent together, that it may be one.

‖ Or, covering.

12 And the remnant that remaineth of the curtains of the tent, the half-curtain that remaineth, shall hang over the backside of the tabernacle.

13 And a cubit on the one side, and a cubit on the other side, † of that which remaineth in the length of the curtains of the tent, it shall hang over the sides of the tabernacle on this side, and on that side, to cover it.

† Heb. *In the remainder, or, surplusage.*

14 And [c] thou shalt make a covering for the tent *of* rams' skins dyed red, and a covering above *of* badgers' skins.

c Chap. 36. 19.

15 ¶ And thou shalt make boards for the tabernacle *of* shittim-wood standing up.

16 Ten cubits *shall be* the length of a board, and a cubit and a half *shall be* the breadth of one board.

17 Two † tenons *shall there be* in one board, set in order one against another: thus shalt thou make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

† Heb. *hands.*

18 And thou shalt make the boards for the tabernacle, twenty boards on the south side southward.

19 And thou shalt make forty sockets of silver under the twenty boards: two sockets under one board for his two tenons, and two sockets under another board for his two tenons.

20 And for the second side of the tabernacle, on the north side, *there shall be* twenty boards,

21 And their forty sockets *of* silver: two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

22 And for the sides of the tabernacle westward thou shalt make six boards.

23 And two boards shalt thou make for the corners of the tabernacle in the two sides.

24 And they shall be † coupled together beneath, and they shall be coupled together above the head of it unto one ring: thus shall it be for them both; they shall be for the two corners.

† Heb. *twined.*

25 And they shall be eight boards, and their sockets *of* silver, sixteen sockets: two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

Before CHRIST 1491.

26 ¶ And thou shalt make bars *of* shittim-wood; five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle,

27 And five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the side of the tabernacle for the two sides westward.

28 And the middle bar in the midst of the boards shall reach from end to end.

29 And thou shalt overlay the boards with gold, and make their rings *of* gold *for* places for the bars: and thou shalt overlay the bars with gold.

30 And thou shalt rear up the tabernacle [d] according to the fashion thereof which was shewed thee in the mount.

d Chap. 25. 9, 40. & 27. 8. Acts 7. 44. Hebr. 8. 5.

31 ¶ And [e] thou shalt make a vail *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, of cunning work: with cherubims shall it be made.

e Chap. 36. 35. 2 Chron. 3. 14. Mat. 27. 51. Hebr. 9. 3.

32 And thou shalt hang it upon four pillars of shittim-*wood* overlaid with gold: their hooks *shall be of* gold, upon the four sockets of silver.

33 And thou shalt hang up the vail under the taches, that thou mayest bring in thither within the vail the ark of the testimony: and the vail shall divide unto you between [f] the holy *place* and the most holy.

f Hebr. 9. 2, 3.

34 And thou shalt put the mercy-seat upon the ark of the testimony in the most holy *place*.

35 And [g] thou shalt set the table without the vail, and the candlestick over against the table, on the side of the tabernacle toward the south: and thou shalt put the table on the north side.

g Hebr. 9. 2.

36 And [h] thou shalt make an hanging for the door of the tent, *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needle-work.

h Chap. 36. 37.

37 And thou shalt make for the hanging five pillars *of* shittim-*wood*, and [i] overlay them with gold, *and* their hooks *shall be of* gold: and thou shalt cast five sockets of brass for them.

i Chap. 36. 38.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The altar of burnt-offering, with the vessels.* 9 *The court of the tabernacle.*
20 *The oil for the lamp.*

AND thou shalt make [a] an altar *of* shittim-wood, five cubits long, and five cubits broad: the altar shall be four-square; and the height thereof *shall be* three cubits.

a Chap. 38. 1. Ezekiel. 43. 13.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1491.

2 And thou shalt make the horns of it upon the four corners thereof: his horns shall be of the same; and [b] thou shalt overlay it with brass.

[b] See Num. 20. 28.

3 And thou shalt make his pans to receive his ashes, and his shovels, and his basons, and his flesh-hooks, and his fire-pans: all the vessels thereof thou shalt make *of* brass.

4 And thou shalt make for it a grate of net-work *of* brass; and upon the net shalt thou make four brasen rings in the four corners thereof.

5 And thou shalt put it under the compass of the altar beneath, that the net may be even to the midst of the altar.

6 And thou shalt make staves for the altar, staves *of* shittim-wood, and overlay them with brass.

7 And the staves shall be put into the rings, and the staves shall be upon the two sides of the altar, to bear it.

8 Hollow with boards shalt thou make it: [c] as † it was shewed thee in the mount, so shall they make *it*.

[c] Chap. 25. 40. & 26. 30.

† Hob. *he shewed.*

9 ¶ And [d] thou shalt make the court of the tabernacle: for the south side southward *there shall be* hangings for the court *of* fine twined linen, of an hundred cubits long, for one side.

[d] Chap. 38. 9.

10 And the twenty pillars thereof, and their twenty sockets, *shall be of* brass; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *shall be of* silver.

11 And likewise for the north side in length, *there shall be* hangings of an hundred *cubits* long, and his twenty pillars, and their twenty sockets *of* brass; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *of* silver.

12 ¶ And *for* the breadth of the court, on the west side, *shall be* hangings of fifty cubits: their pillars ten, and their sockets ten.

13 And the breadth of the court on the east side eastward *shall be* fifty cubits.

14 The hangings of one side *of the gate shall be* fifteen cubits: their pillars three, and their sockets three.

15 And on the other side *shall be* hangings fifteen *cubits:* their pillars three, and their sockets three.

16 ¶ And for the gate of the court *shall be* an hanging of twenty cubits, *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needle-work: *and* their pillars *shall be* four, and their sockets four.

17 All the pillars round about the court *shall be* filleted with silver: their hooks *shall be of* silver, and their sockets *of* brass.

Before CHRIST 1491.

18 ¶ The length of the court *shall be* an hundred cubits, and the breadth † fifty every where, and the height five cubits *of* fine twined linen, and their sockets *of* brass.

† Hob. *fifty by fifty.*

19 All the vessels of the tabernacle, in all the service thereof, and all the pins thereof, and all the pins of the court, *shall be of* brass.

20 ¶ And [e] thou shalt command the children of Israel, that they bring thee pure oil-olive beaten for the light, to cause the lamp † to burn always.

[e] Levit. 24. 2.

† Heb. *to ascend up.*

21 In the tabernacle of the congregation [f] without the vail, which *is* before the testimony, [g] Aaron and his sons shall order it from evening to morning before the LORD. *It shall be* a statute for ever unto their generations on the behalf of the children of Israel.

[f] Chap. 26. 31, 35.

[g] Chap. 30. 8. 1 Sam. 3. 3. 2 Chron. 13. 11.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Aaron and his sons are set apart for the priest's office.* 6 *The ephod.* 30 *The Urim and Thummim,* &c.

AND take thou unto thee [a] Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him, from among the children of Israel, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office, *even* Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar, Aaron's sons.

[a] Hebr. 5. 1, 4.

2 And [b] thou shalt make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, for glory and for beauty.

[b] Chap. 29. 5. & 39. 2.

3 And [c] thou shalt speak unto all *that are* wise-hearted, [d] whom I have filled with the spirit of wisdom, that they may make Aaron's garments to consecrate him, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office.

[c] Chap. 36. 1.

[d] Chap. 31. 3. & 35. 30.

4 And these *are* the garments which they shall make; a breastplate, and an ephod, and a robe, and a broidered coat, a mitre, and a girdle: and they shall make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, and his sons, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office.

5 And they shall take gold, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen.

6 ¶ And they shall make the ephod *of* gold, *of* blue, and *of* purple, *of* scarlet, and fine twined linen, with cunning work.

7 It shall have the two shoulder-pieces thereof joined at the two edges thereof; and *so* it shall be joined together.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1491.

8 And the ‖ curious girdle of the ephod, which *is* upon it, shall be of the same, according to the work thereof; *even of* gold, *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

‖ Or, *embroidered.*

9 And thou shalt take two onyx-stones, and grave on them the names of the children of Israel:

10 Six of their names on one stone, and *the other* six names of the rest on the other stone, according to their birth.

c Wisdom 13. 14.

11 [c] With the work of an engraver in stone, *like* the engravings of a signet, shalt thou engrave the two stones with the names of the children of Israel: thou shalt make them to be set in ouches of gold.

12 And thou shalt put the two stones upon the shoulders of the ephod *for* stones of memorial unto the children of Israel: and Aaron shall bear their names before the LORD upon his two shoulders, for a memorial.

13 ¶ And thou shalt make ouches *of* gold;

14 And two chains *of* pure gold at the ends; *of* wreathen-work shalt thou make them, and fasten the wreathen chains to the ouches.

f Chap. 28. 8.

15 ¶ And [f] thou shalt make the breastplate of judgment with cunning work; after the work of the ephod thou shalt make it: *of* gold, *of* blue, and *of* purple, and *of* scarlet, and *of* fine twined linen, thou shalt make it.

16 Four-square it shall be, *being* doubled; a span *shall be* the length thereof, and a span *shall be* the breadth thereof.

g Chap. 39. 10, &c.

† Heb. *fill it in fillings of stone.*

‖ Or, *ruby.*

17 [g] And thou shalt † set in it settings of stones, *even* four rows of stones: *the first* row *shall be* a ‖ sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: *this shall be* the first row.

18 And the second row *shall be* an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond.

19 And the third row a ligure, an agate, and an amethyst.

20 And the fourth row a beryl, and an onyx, and a jasper: they shall be set in gold in their † inclosings.

‡ Heb. *fillings.*

21 And the stones shall be with the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names, *like* the engravings of a signet; every one with his name shall they be according to the twelve tribes.

22 ¶ And thou shalt make upon the breastplate chains at the ends *of* wreathen-work *of* pure gold.

23 And thou shalt make upon the breastplate two rings of gold, and shalt put the two rings on the two ends of the breastplate. Before CHRIST 1491.

24 And thou shalt put the two wreathen *chains* of gold in the two rings *which are* on the ends of the breastplate.

25 And *the other* two ends of the two wreathen *chains* thou shalt fasten in the two ouches, and put *them* on the shoulder-pieces of the ephod before it.

26 ¶ And thou shalt make two rings of gold, and thou shalt put them upon the two ends of the breastplate, in the border thereof, which *is* in the side of the ephod inward.

27 And two *other* rings of gold thou shalt make, and shalt put them on the two sides of the ephod underneath, toward the fore-part thereof, over against the *other* coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod.

28 And they shall bind the breastplate by the rings thereof unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that *it* may be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breastplate be not loosed from the ephod.

29 And Aaron shall bear the names of the children of Israel in the breastplate of judgment upon his heart, when he goeth in unto the holy *place*, for a memorial before the LORD continually.

h Lev. 8. 8. Numb. 27. 21. Deut. 33. 8. 1 Sam. 28. 6. Ezra 2. 63. Neh. 7. 65.

30 ¶ And [h] thou shalt put in the breastplate of judgment the Urim and the Thummim; and they shall be upon Aaron's heart when he goeth in before the LORD: and Aaron shall bear the judgment of the children of Israel upon his heart before the LORD continually.

i Chap. 39. 22.

31 ¶ And [i] thou shalt make the robe of the ephod all *of* blue.

32 And there shall be an hole in the top of it, in the midst thereof: it shall have a binding *of* woven work round about the hole of it, as it were the hole of an habergeon, that it be not rent.

‖ Or, *skirts.*

33 ¶ And *beneath*, upon the ‖ hem of it, thou shalt make pomegranates *of* blue, and *of* purple, and *of* scarlet, round about the hem thereof; and bells of gold between them round about:

34 A golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate, upon the hem of the robe round about.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1491.

35 [k] And it shall be upon Aaron to minister: and his sound shall be heard when he goeth in unto the holy *place* before the LORD, and when he cometh out, that he die not.

k Ecclus. 45. 9.

36 ¶ And [l] thou shalt make a plate *of* pure gold, and grave upon it, *like* the engravings of a signet, HOLINESS TO THE LORD.

l Chap. 39. 30.

37 And thou shalt put it on a blue lace, that it may be upon the mitre; upon the fore-front of the mitre it shall be.

38 And it shall be upon Aaron's forehead, that Aaron may bear the iniquity of the holy things, which the children of Israel shall hallow in all their holy gifts; and it shall be always upon his forehead, that they may be accepted before the LORD.

39 ¶ And thou shalt embroider the coat of fine linen, and thou shalt make the mitre *of* fine linen, and thou shalt make the girdle *of* needle-work.

m Chap. 39. 27, 28, 29, 41. Ezekiel 44. 18.

40 ¶ [m] And for Aaron's sons thou shalt make coats, and thou shalt make for them girdles, and bonnets shalt thou make for them, for glory and for beauty.

41 And thou shalt put them upon Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him; and shalt [n] anoint them, and † consecrate them, and sanctify them, that they may minister unto me in the priest's office.

n Chap. 29. 7. & 30. 30. & 40. 15. Levit. 10. 7.

† Heb. *fill their hand.*

42 And thou shalt make them linen breeches to cover † their nakedness; from the loins even unto the thighs they shall † reach.

† Heb. *flesh of their nakedness.*

† Heb. *be.*

43 And they shall be upon Aaron, and upon his sons, when they come in unto the tabernacle of the congregation, or when they come near [o] unto the altar to minister in the holy *place;* that they bear not iniquity, and die. *It shall be* a statute for ever unto him, and his seed after him.

o Chap. 20. 26.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *The sacrifice and ceremonies of consecrating the priests.* 38 *The continual burnt-offering.*

AND this *is* the thing that thou shalt do unto them, to hallow them, to minister unto me in the priest's office: [a] Take one young bullock, and two rams without blemish,

a Levit. 8. 2.

2 And [b] unleavened bread, and cakes unleavened tempered with oil, and wafers unleavened anointed with oil; *of* wheaten flour shalt thou make them.

b Levit. 6. 20.

3 And thou shalt put them into one basket, and bring them in the basket, with the bullock and the two rams.

Before CHRIST 1491.

4 And Aaron and his sons thou shalt bring unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, [c] and shalt wash them with water.

c Levit. 8. 6.

5 [d] And thou shalt take the garments, and put upon Aaron the coat, and the robe of the ephod, and the ephod, and the breastplate, and gird him with [e] the curious girdle of the ephod:

d Chap. 28. 2.

e Chap. 28. 8.

6 [f] And thou shalt put the mitre upon his head, and put the holy crown upon the mitre.

f Levit. 8. 9.

7 Then shalt thou take the anointing [g] oil, and pour *it* upon his head, and anoint him.

g Chap. 30. 25.

8 And thou shalt bring his sons, and put coats upon them.

9 And thou shalt gird them with girdles, (Aaron and his sons,) and † put the bonnets on them; and the priest's office shall be theirs for a perpetual statute: and thou shalt † [h] consecrate Aaron and his sons.

† Heb. *bind.*

† Heb. *fill the hand of.*

h Chap. 28. 41.

10 And thou shalt cause a bullock to be brought before the tabernacle of the congregation: and [i] Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the bullock.

i Levit. 1. 4. & 8. 14.

11 And thou shalt kill the bullock before the LORD, *by* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

12 And thou shalt take of the blood of the bullock, and put *it* upon [k] the horns of the altar with thy finger, and pour all the blood beside the bottom of the altar.

k Chap. 27. 2. & 30. 2.

13 And [l] thou shalt take all the fat that covereth the inwards, and || the caul *that is* above the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, and burn *them* upon the altar.

l Levit. 3. 3.

|| It seemeth by anatomy, and the Hebrew doctors, to be *the midriff.*

14 But [m] the flesh of the bullock, and his skin, and his dung, shalt thou burn with fire without the camp: it *is* a sin-offering.

m Levit. 4. 11, 12, 21. Hebr. 13. 11.

15 ¶ [n] Thou shalt also take one ram; and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the ram.

n Lev. 8. 18.

16 And thou shalt slay the ram, and thou shalt take his blood, and sprinkle *it* round about upon the altar.

17 And thou shalt cut the ram in pieces, and wash the inwards of him, and his legs, and put *them* unto his pieces, and || unto his head.

|| Or, upon.

18 And thou shalt burn the whole ram upon the altar: it *is* a burnt-offering unto the LORD: it *is* a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1491.

19 ¶ [o]And thou shalt take the other ram; and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the ram.

[o] Verse 3. Levit. 8. 22.

20 Then shalt thou kill the ram, and take of his blood, and put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of Aaron, and upon the tip of the right ear of his sons, and upon the thumb of their right hand, and upon the great toe of their right foot, and sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.

21 And thou shalt take of the blood that *is* upon the altar, and of [p]the anointing oil, and sprinkle *it* upon Aaron, and upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon the garments of his sons with him: and [q]he shall be hallowed, and his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with him.

[p] Chap. 30. 25, 31.

[q] Hebr. 9. 22.

22 Also thou shalt take of the ram the fat and the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, and the right shoulder; for it *is* a ram of consecration:

[r] Lev. 8. 26.

23 [r]And one loaf of bread, and one cake of oiled bread, and one wafer out of the basket of the unleavened bread that *is* before the LORD.

24 And thou shalt put all in the hands of Aaron, and in the hands of his sons, and shalt [t]wave them *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

[t] Heb. *shake to and fro.*

[s] Lev. 8. 28.

25 [s]And thou shalt receive them of their hands, and burn *them* upon the altar for a burnt-offering, for a sweet savour before the LORD: it *is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

[t] Lev. 8. 29.

26 And thou shalt take [t]the breast of the ram of Aaron's consecration, and wave it *for* a wave-offering before the LORD: and [u]it shall be thy part.

[u] Psalm 99. 6.

[x] Levit. 7. 34. Numb. 18. 18. Deut. 18. 3.

27 And thou shalt sanctify [x]the breast of the wave-offering, and the shoulder of the heave-offering, which is waved, and which is heaved up, of the ram of the consecration, *even* of *that* which *is* for Aaron, and of *that* which *is* for his sons.

28 And it shall be Aaron's and his sons by a statute for ever from the children of Israel; for it *is* an heave-offering: and [y]it shall be an heave-offering from the children of Israel of the sacrifice of their peace-offerings, *even* their heave-offering unto the LORD.

[y] Levit. 7. 34.

29 ¶ And the holy garments of Aaron shall be his son's after him, [z]to be anointed therein, and to be consecrated in them.

[z] Numb. 18. 8. &

30 *And* [†a]that son that is priest in his stead shall put them on seven days, when he cometh into the tabernacle of the congregation, to minister in the holy *place*.

Before CHRIST 1491.

† Heb. *he of his sons.*

[a] Numb. 20. 28.

31 ¶ And thou shalt take the ram of the consecration, and seethe his flesh in the holy place.

32 And Aaron and his sons shall eat the flesh of the ram, and the [b]bread that *is* in the basket, *by* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

[b] Lev. 8. 31. Mat. 12. 4.

33 And they shall eat those things wherewith the atonement was made, to consecrate *and* to sanctify them: but a stranger shall not eat *thereof*, because they *are* holy.

34 And if ought of the flesh of the consecrations, or of the bread, remain unto the morning, then thou shalt burn the remainder with fire: it shall not be eaten, because it *is* holy.

35 And thus shalt thou do unto Aaron, and to his sons, according to all *things* which I have commanded thee: [c]seven days shalt thou consecrate them.

[c] Exod. 40. 12. Levit. 8. 33, 34.

36 And thou shalt offer every day a bullock *for* a sin-offering for atonement: and thou shalt cleanse the altar, when thou hast made an atonement for it, [d]and thou shalt anoint it, to sanctify it.

[d] Chap. 30. 29. & 40. 10.

37 Seven days thou shalt make an atonement for the altar, and sanctify it; [e]and it shall be an altar most holy: [f]whatsoever toucheth the altar shall be holy.

[e] Chap. 40. 10.

[f] Chap. 30. 29. Matth. 23. 19.

38 ¶ Now this *is that* which thou shalt offer upon the altar; [g]two lambs of the first year, [h]day by day continually.

[g] Numb. 28. 3.

[h] See Dan. 9. 27. & 12. 11.

39 The one lamb thou shalt offer in the morning, and the other lamb thou shalt offer at even:

40 And with the one lamb a tenth deal of flour mingled with the fourth part of an hin of beaten oil; and the fourth part of an hin of wine *for* a drink-offering.

41 And the other lamb thou shalt offer at even, and shalt do thereto according to the meat-offering of the morning, and according to the drink-offering thereof, for a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

42 *This shall be* [i]a continual burnt-offering throughout your generations, *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD; [k]where I will meet you, to speak there unto thee.

[i] Chap. 30. 8.

[k] Chap. 30. 36. Num. 17. 4.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1491.

43 And there I will meet with the children of Israel, and ‖ *the tabernacle* shall be sanctified by my glory.

‖ Or, Israel.

44 And I will sanctify the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar: I will sanctify also both Aaron and his sons, to minister to me in the priest's office.

45 ¶ And [i] I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will be their God.

[i] Exod. 25. 8. Levit. 26. 12. Zech. 2. 10. 2 Corinth. 6. 16. Rev. 21. 3.

46 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD their God, that brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, that I may dwell among them: I *am* the LORD their God.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *The altar of incense.* 11 *The ransom of souls.* 22 *The holy anointing oil.* 34 *The composition of the perfume.*

AND thou shalt make [a] an altar [b] to burn incense upon; *of* shittim-wood shalt thou make it.

[a] Chap. 37. 25.

[b] See Verse 10. Levit. 4. 7, 18.

2 A cubit *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, (four-square shall it be,) and two cubits *shall be* the height thereof; the horns thereof *shall be* of the same.

3 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, the † top thereof, and the † sides thereof round about, and the horns thereof: and thou shalt make unto it a crown of gold round about.

† Heb. *roof.*

† Heb. *walls.*

4 And two golden rings shalt thou make to it under the crown of it, by the two † corners thereof; upon the two sides of it shalt thou make *it:* and they shall be for places for the staves to bear it withal.

† Heb. *ribs.*

5 And thou shalt make the staves *of* shittim-wood, and overlay them with gold.

6 And thou shalt put it before the vail that *is* by the ark of the testimony, before the mercy-seat that *is* over the testimony, where I will meet with thee.

7 And Aaron shall burn thereon † sweet incense every morning: when [c] he dresseth the lamps, he shall burn incense upon it.

† Heb. *incense of spices.*

[c] Chap. 27. 21.

8 And when Aaron ‖ † lighteth the lamps † at even, he shall burn incense upon it; a perpetual incense before the LORD throughout your generations.

‖ Or, *setteth up.*

† Heb. *causeth to ascend.*

9 Ye shall offer no strange incense thereon, nor burnt-sacrifice, nor meat-offering; neither shall ye pour drink-offering thereon.

10 And [d] Aaron shall make an atonement upon the horns of it once in a year with the blood of the sin-offering of atonements; once in the year shall he make atonement upon it throughout your generations: it *is* most holy unto the LORD.

[d] Levit. 16. 18. & 23. 27.

Before CHRIST 1491.

11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 [e] When thou takest the sum of the children of Israel, after † their number, then shall they give every man a ransom for his soul unto the LORD, when thou numberest † them; that there be no plague among them, when *thou* numberest them.

[e] Chap. 38. 25. Numb. 1. 2, 3. & 26. 2.

† Heb. *them that are to be numbered:* See Numb. 31. 50.

13 This they shall give, every one that passeth among them that are numbered, [f] half a shekel, after the shekel of the sanctuary: ([g] a shekel *is* twenty gerahs:) an half shekel *shall be* the offering of the LORD.

[f] Matth. 17. 24.

[g] Levit. 27. 25. Numb. 3. 47. Ezekiel 45. 12.

14 Every one that passeth among them that are numbered, from twenty years old and above, shall give an offering unto the LORD.

15 The rich shall not † give more, and the poor shall not † give less, than half a shekel, when *they* give an offering unto the LORD, to make an atonement for your souls.

† Heb. *multiply.*

† Heb. *diminish.*

16 And thou shalt take the atonement-money of the children of Israel, and [h] shalt appoint it for the service of the tabernacle of the congregation; that it may be a memorial unto the children of Israel before the LORD, to make an atonement for your souls.

[h] Chap. 38. 25.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

18 [i] Thou shalt also make a laver *of* brass, and his foot *also of* brass, to wash *withal:* and thou shalt put it between the tabernacle of the congregation and the altar, and thou shalt put water therein:

[i] Chap. 38. 8.

19 For Aaron and his sons [k] shall wash their hands and their feet thereat.

[k] Psalms 26. 6. Isa. 52. 11. Hebr. 10. 22.

20 When they go into the tabernacle of the congregation, they shall wash with water, that they die not; or when they come near to the altar to minister, to burn offering made by fire unto the LORD.

21 So they shall wash their hands and their feet, that they die not: and it shall be a statute for ever to them, *even* to him and to his seed throughout their generations.

22 ¶ Moreover, the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

23 Take thou also unto thee principal spices, of pure myrrh five hundred *shekels,* and of sweet cinnamon

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1491.

half so much, *even* two hundred and fifty *shekels*, and of sweet calamus two hundred and fifty *shekels*,

24 And of cassia five hundred *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary, and of oil-olive an [1] hin.

[1] Chap. 29. 40.

25 And thou shalt make it an oil of holy ointment, an ointment compound after the art of the || apothecary. It shall be an holy anointing oil.

|| Or, *perfumer.*

[m] Chap. 40. 9. Lev. 8. 10. Numb. 7. 1.

26 [m] And thou shalt anoint the tabernacle of the congregation therewith, and the ark of the testimony,

27 And the table and all his vessels, and the candlestick and his vessels, and the altar of incense,

28 And the altar of burnt-offering with all his vessels, and the laver and his foot.

29 And thou shalt sanctify them, that they may be most holy: [n] whatsoever toucheth them shall be holy.

[n] Chap. 29. 37.

[o] Chap. 29. 7, &c.

30 [o] And thou shalt anoint Aaron and his sons, and consecrate them, that *they* may minister unto me in the priest's office.

31 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, This shall be an holy anointing oil unto me throughout your generations.

32 Upon man's flesh shall it not be poured; neither shall ye make *any other* like it, after the composition of it: it *is* holy, *and* it shall be holy unto you.

33 Whosoever compoundeth *any* like it, or whosoever putteth *any* of it upon a stranger, [p] shall even be cut off from his people.

[p] Genes. 17. 14.

34 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, [q] Take unto thee sweet spices, stacte, and onycha, and galbanum; *these* sweet spices, with pure frankincense: of each shall there be a like *weight*.

[q] Chap. 25. 6.

35 And thou shalt make it a perfume, a confection after the art of the apothecary, † tempered together, pure *and* holy.

† Heb. *salted.*

36 And thou shalt beat *some* of it very small, and put of it before the testimony in the tabernacle of the congregation, [r] where I will meet with thee: it shall be unto you most holy.

[r] Chap. 29. 42. Lev. 16. 2.

37 And *as for* the perfume which thou shalt make, ye shall not make to yourselves according to the composition thereof: it shall be unto thee holy for the LORD.

38 Whosoever shall make like unto that, to smell thereto, shall even be cut off from his people.

CHAP. XXXI.

Before CHRIST 1491.

1 *Bezaleel and Aholiab are called for the work of the tabernacle.* 12 *Of the sabbath.* 18 *Moses receiveth the two tables.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 [a] See, I have called by name Bezaleel the [b] son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah;

[a] Chap. 35. 30. [b] 1 Chron. 2. 20.

3 And I have [c] filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, and in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship,

[c] 1 Kings 7. 14.

4 To devise cunning works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass,

5 And in cutting of stones, to set *them*, and in carving of timber, to work in all manner of workmanship.

6 And I, behold, I have given with him Aholiab the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan: and in the hearts of all that are wise-hearted I have put wisdom, that they may make all that I have commanded thee;

7 The tabernacle of the congregation, and the ark of the testimony, and the mercy-seat that *is* thereupon, and all the † furniture of the tabernacle,

† Heb. *vessels.*

8 And the table and his furniture, and the pure candlestick with all his furniture, and the altar of incense,

9 And the altar of burnt-offering with all his furniture, and the laver and his foot,

10 And [d] the clothes of service, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons, to minister in the priest's office,

[d] Chap. 39. 1, 41. Numb. 4. 6, &c.

11 [e] And the anointing oil, and sweet incense for the holy *place*: according to all that I have commanded thee shall they do.

[e] Chap. 30. 25, 31.

12 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

13 Speak thou also unto the children of Israel, saying, [f] Verily my sabbaths ye shall keep: for it *is* a sign between me and you throughout your generations; that *ye* may know that I *am* the LORD that doth sanctify you.

[f] Levit. 19. 3, 30. & 26. 2. Ezek. 20. 12, 20.

14 [g] Ye shall keep the sabbath therefore; for it *is* holy unto you. Every one that defileth it shall surely be put to death: for [h] whosoever doeth *any* work therein, that soul shall be cut off from among his people.

[g] Chap. 20. 8. Deut. 5. 12. Ezekiel 20. 12. [h] Chap. 35. 2. Numb. 15. 35.

15 Six days may work be done; but in the seventh *is* the sabbath of rest, † holy to the LORD: whosoever doeth *any* work in the sabbath-day, he shall surely be put to death.

† Heb. *holiness.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1491.

16 Wherefore the children of Israel shall keep the sabbath, to observe the sabbath throughout their generations, *for* a perpetual covenant.

17 It *is* a sign between me and the children of Israel for ever: for [i] *in* six days the LORD made heaven and earth, and on the seventh day he rested, and was refreshed.

[i] Genes. 1. 31. & 2. 2.

18 ¶ And he gave unto Moses, when he had made an end of communing with him upon mount Sinai, [k] two tables of testimony, tables of stone, written with the finger of God.

[k] Chap. 32. 16. & 34. 28. Deut. 9. 10. 2 Corinth. 3. 3.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *The people cause Aaron to make a calf.* 19 *Moses breaketh the tables.* 25 *The idolaters slain.* 30 *Moses prayeth for the people.*

AND when the people saw that Moses delayed to come down out of the mount, the people gathered themselves together unto Aaron, and said unto him, [a] Up, make us gods, which shall go before us; for *as for* this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

[a] Acts 7. 40.

2 And Aaron said unto them, Break off the golden ear-rings which *are* in the ears of your wives, of your sons, and of your daughters, and bring *them* unto me.

3 And all the people brake off the golden ear-rings which *were* in their ears, and brought *them* unto Aaron.

[b] 1 Kings 12. 28. Psalm 106. 19.

4 [b] And he received *them* at their hand, and fashioned it with a graving tool, after he had made it a molten calf: and they said, [c] These *be* thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

[c] Nehem. 9. 18.

5 And when Aaron saw *it*, he built an altar before it; and Aaron made proclamation, and said, To-morrow *is* a feast to the LORD.

6 And they rose up early on the morrow, and offered burnt-offerings, and brought peace-offerings: and the people sat down to eat and to drink, and rose up to play.

[d] 1 Corinth. 10. 7.

7 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, [e] Go, get thee down; [f] for thy people, which thou broughtest out of the land of Egypt, [g] have corrupted *themselves*:

[e] Deuter. 9. 12. [f] Chap. 33. 1. Dan. 9. 24. [g] Deuter. 32. 5.

8 They have turned aside quickly out of the way which I commanded them: they have made them a molten calf, and have worshipped it, and have sacrificed thereunto, and said, [h] These *be* thy gods, O Israel, which have brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

[h] 1 Kings 12. 28.

9 And the LORD said unto Moses, [i] I have seen this people, and, behold, it *is* a stiff-necked people:

Before CHRIST 1491.

[i] Chap. 33. 3. Deuter. 9. 6. 13. Isaiah 48. 4.

10 Now therefore let me alone, that my wrath may wax hot against them, and that I may consume them; and [k] I will make of thee a great nation.

[k] Numb. 14. 12.

11 [l] And Moses besought † the LORD his God, and said, LORD, why doth thy wrath wax hot against thy people, which thou hast brought forth out of the land of Egypt with great power, and with a mighty hand?

[l] Deuter. 9. 18. Psalm 106. 23. † Heb. *the face of the LORD.*

12 [m] Wherefore should the Egyptians speak, and say, For mischief did he bring them out, to slay them in the mountains, and to consume them from the face of the earth? Turn from thy fierce wrath, and repent of this evil against thy people.

[m] Numb. 14. 13. Deut. 9. 28. & 32. 27.

13 Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, thy servants, to whom thou swarest by thine own self, and saidst unto them, [n] I will multiply your seed as the stars of heaven; and all this land that I have spoken of will I give unto your seed, and they shall inherit *it* for ever.

[n] Genes. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 15. 7. 18. & 26. 4. & 28. 13. & 35. 11.

14 And the LORD repented of the evil which he thought to do unto his people.

15 ¶ And Moses turned, and went down from the mount, and the two tables of the testimony *were* in his hand: the tables *were* written on both their sides; on the one side and on the other *were* they written.

16 And the [o] tables *were* the work of God, and the writing *was* the writing of God, graven upon the tables.

[o] Chap. 31. 18.

17 And when Joshua heard the noise of the people as they shouted, he said unto Moses, *There is* a noise of war in the camp.

18 And he said, *It is* not the voice of *them that* shout for mastery, neither *is it* the voice of *them that* cry for † being overcome; *but* the noise of *them that* sing do I hear.

† Heb. *weakness.*

19 ¶ And it came to pass, as soon as he came nigh unto the camp, that he saw the calf, and the dancing: and Moses' anger waxed hot, and he cast the tables out of his hands, and brake them beneath the mount.

20 [p] And he took the calf which they had made, and burnt *it* in the fire, and ground *it* to powder, and strawed *it* upon the water, and made the children of Israel drink *of it*.

[p] Deuter. 9. 21.

21 ¶ And Moses said unto Aaron, What did this people unto thee, that

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1491.

thou hast brought so great a sin upon them?

22 And Aaron said, Let not the anger of my lord wax hot: thou knowest the people, that they *are set* on mischief.

23 For they said unto me, Make us gods, which shall go before us: for *as for* this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

24 And I said unto them, Whosoever hath any gold, let them break *it* off. So they gave *it* me: then I cast it into the fire, and there came out this calf.

25 ¶ And when Moses saw that the people *were* [q] naked, (for Aaron [r] had made them naked unto *their* shame among † their enemies,)

26 Then Moses stood in the gate of the camp, and said, Who *is* on the LORD's side? *let him come* unto me. And all the sons of Levi gathered themselves together unto him.

27 And he said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Put every man his sword by his side, *and* go in and out from gate to gate throughout the camp, and [s] slay every man his brother, and every man his companion, and every man his neighbour.

28 And the children of Levi did according to the word of Moses: and there fell of the people that day about three thousand men.

29 [t] || For Moses had said, † Consecrate yourselves to-day to the LORD, even every man upon his son, and upon his brother; that he may bestow upon you a blessing this day.

30 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses said unto the people, Ye have sinned a great sin: and now I will go up unto the LORD; [u] peradventure I shall make an atonement for your sin.

31 And Moses returned unto the LORD, and said, Oh! this people have sinned a great sin, and have made them gods of gold.

32 Yet now, if thou wilt, forgive their sin: and if not, [x] blot me, I pray thee, [y] out of thy book which thou hast written.

33 And the LORD said unto Moses, [z] Whosoever hath sinned against me, him will I blot out of my book.

34 Therefore now go, lead the people unto *the place* of which I have spoken unto thee. [a] Behold, mine Angel shall go before thee: nevertheless, [b] in the day when I visit, I will visit their sin upon them.

35 And the LORD plagued the people, because they made the calf, which Aaron made.

q Chap. 33. 4, 5.
r 2 Chron. 28. 19.
† Heb. *those that rose up against them.*
s Numb. 25. 5. Deut. 33. 9.
t Deuter. 33. 9, 10.
|| Or, *And Moses said, Consecrate yourselves to-day to the LORD, because every man hath been against his son, and against his brother, &c.*
† Heb. *Fill your hands.*
u 2 Sam. 16. 12. Amos 5. 15.
x Psalm 69. 28. Rom. 9. 3.
y Psalm 56. 8. & 139. 16. Dan. 12. 1. Philip. 4. 3. Rev. 3. 5. & 13. 8. & 20. 12.
z Levit. 23. 30. Ezekiel 18. 4.

a Chap. 33. 2. 14, &c. Numb. 20. 16.
b Deuter. 32. 35.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *The Lord refuseth to go with the people.* 9 *The Lord talketh with Moses.* 18 *Moses desireth to see the glory of God.*

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Depart, *and* go up hence, thou [a] and the people which thou hast brought up out of the land of Egypt, unto the land which I sware unto Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, saying, [b] Unto thy seed will I give it;

2 [c] And I will send an angel before thee; and I will drive out the Canaanite, the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite;

3 Unto a land flowing with milk and honey: for I will not go up in the midst of thee, for thou *art* a [d] stiff-necked people; lest [e] I consume thee in the way.

4 ¶ And when the people heard these evil tidings, they mourned: [f] and no man did put on him his ornaments.

5 For the LORD had said unto Moses, Say unto the children of Israel, Ye *are* a stiff-necked people; I will come up into the midst of thee in a moment, and consume thee: therefore now put off thy ornaments from thee, that I may know what to do unto thee.

6 And the children of Israel stripped themselves of their ornaments by the mount Horeb.

7 ¶ And Moses took the tabernacle, and pitched it without the camp, afar off from the camp, [g] and called it the Tabernacle of the Congregation. And it came to pass, *that* every one which sought the LORD went out unto the tabernacle of the congregation, which *was* without the camp.

8 And it came to pass, when Moses went out unto the tabernacle, *that* all the people rose up, and stood every man *at* his tent-door, and looked after Moses, until he was gone into the tabernacle.

9 ¶ And it came to pass, as Moses entered into the tabernacle, the cloudy pillar descended, and stood *at* the door of the tabernacle, and *the LORD* talked with Moses.

a Chap. 32. 7.
b Genes. 12. 7. Chap. 32. 13.
c Chap. 32. 34. Deut. 7. 22. Joshua 24. 11.
d Chap. 32. 9. Deut. 9. 13.
e Chap. 23. 21.
f Isaiah 32. 11.
g Chap. 29. 42, 43.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1491.

10 And all the people saw the cloudy pillar stand *at* the tabernacle-door: and all the people rose up and worshipped, every man *in* his tent-door.

h Genes. 32. 30. Numb. 12. 8. Deuter. 34. 10.

11 And h the LORD spake unto Moses face to face, as a man speaketh unto his friend. And he turned again into the camp; but his servant Joshua, the son of Nun, a young man, departed not out of the tabernacle.

12 ¶ And Moses said unto the LORD, See, thou sayest unto me, Bring up this people; and thou hast not let me know whom thou wilt send with me: yet thou hast said, i I know thee by name, and thou hast also found grace in my sight.

i Jerem. 1. 5.

13 Now therefore, I pray thee, if I have found grace in thy sight, shew me now thy way, that I may know thee, that I may find grace in thy sight; and consider that this nation *is* thy people.

k Isaiah 63. 9.

14 And he said, k My presence shall go *with thee*, and I will give thee rest.

l Chap. 34. 9.

15 And he said unto him, l If thy presence go not *with me*, carry us not up hence.

16 For wherein shall it be known here that I and thy people have found grace in thy sight? *Is it* not in that thou goest with us? so m shall we be separated, I and thy people, from all the people that *are* upon the face of the earth.

m Chap. 34. 10.

17 And the LORD said unto Moses, I will do this thing also that thou hast spoken: for thou hast found grace in my sight, and I know thee by name.

18 ¶ And he said, I beseech thee, shew me thy glory.

n Chap. 34. 5, 6.

19 And he said, n I will make all my goodness pass before thee, and I will proclaim the name of the LORD before thee; o and will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will shew mercy on whom I will shew mercy.

o Rom. 9. 15.

20 And he said, Thou canst not see my face: for p there shall no man see me, and live.

p Genes. 32. 30. Deut. 5. 24. Judges 13. 22. Isaiah 6. 5. Revel. 1. 16, 17.

21 And the LORD said, Behold, *there is* a place by me, and thou shalt stand upon a rock:

22 And it shall come to pass, while my glory passeth by, that I will put thee in a cleft of the rock, and will cover thee with my hand while I pass by:

23 And I will take away mine hand, and thou shalt see my back parts; but my face shall not be seen.

CHAP. XXXIV.

Before CHRIST 1495.

1 *The tables are renewed.* 5 *The name of the* LORD *proclaimed.* 10 *God maketh a covenant with the people.*

AND the LORD said unto Moses, a Hew thee two tables of stone like unto the first; and I will write upon *these* tables the words that were in the first tables, which thou brakest.

a Chap. 32. 16, 19. Deut. 10. 1.

2 And be ready in the morning, and come up in the morning unto mount Sinai, and present thyself there to me b in the top of the mount.

b Chap. 19. 20.

3 And no man shall c come up with thee, neither let any man be seen throughout all the mount; neither let the flocks nor herds feed before that mount.

c Chap. 19. 12, 13.

4 ¶ And he hewed two tables of stone, like unto the first; and Moses rose up early in the morning, and went up unto mount Sinai, as the LORD had commanded him, and took in his hand the two tables of stone.

5 And the LORD descended in the cloud, and stood with him there, and d proclaimed the name of the LORD.

d Chap. 33. 19.

6 And the LORD passed by before him, and proclaimed, The LORD, The LORD e God, merciful and gracious, long-suffering, and abundant in goodness and truth,

e Numb. 14. 18.

7 f Keeping mercy for thousands, forgiving iniquity, and transgression, and sin, and g that will by no means clear *the guilty*; visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the children's children, unto the third and to the fourth *generation*.

f Chap. 20. 6. Deut. 5. 10. Psalm 86. 15. Jer. 32. 18. g Chap. 23. 7, 21. Joshua 24. 19. Joh 10. 14. Micah 6. 11. Nahum 1. 2.

8 ¶ And Moses made haste, and bowed his head toward the earth, and worshipped.

9 And he said, If now I have found grace in thy sight, O LORD, h let my Lord, I pray thee, go among us, (for it *is* a stiff-necked people,) and pardon our iniquity and our sin, and take us for thine inheritance.

h Chap. 33. 15.

10 ¶ And he said, Behold, i I make a covenant: before all thy people I will do marvels, such as have not been done in all the earth, nor in any nation; and all the people among which thou *art* shall see the work of the LORD: for it *is* a terrible thing that I will do with thee.

i Deuter. 5. 2.

11 Observe thou that which I command thee this day; Behold, I drive out before thee the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1491.

12 [k] Take heed to thyself, lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land whither thou goest, lest it be for a snare in the midst of thee:

13 But ye shall destroy their altars, [l] break their †images, and [m] cut down their groves.

14 For thou shalt worship no other god: for the LORD, whose name *is* Jealous, *is* a [n] jealous God:

15 Lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they go a whoring after their gods, and do sacrifice unto their gods, and *one* call thee, and thou eat of his sacrifice;

16 And thou take of [o] their daughters unto thy sons, and their daughters [p] go a whoring after their gods, and make thy sons go a whoring after their gods.

17 [q] Thou shalt make thee no molten gods.

18 ¶ The feast of [r] unleavened bread shalt thou keep. Seven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, as I commanded thee, in the time of the month Abib: for in the [s] month Abib thou camest out from Egypt.

19 [t] All that openeth the matrix *is* mine; and every firstling among thy cattle, *whether* ox or sheep, *that is male*.

20 But [u] the firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a ‖ lamb: and if thou redeem *him* not, then shalt thou break his neck. All the first-born of thy sons thou shalt redeem; and none shall appear before me [x] empty.

21 ¶ [y] Six days thou shalt work; but on the seventh day thou shalt rest: in earing-time and in harvest thou shalt rest.

22 ¶ [z] And thou shalt observe the feast of weeks, of the first-fruits of wheat-harvest, and the feast of ingathering at the †year's end.

23 ¶ [a] Thrice in the year shall all your men-children appear before the LORD God, the God of Israel.

24 For I will cast out the nations before thee, and enlarge thy borders: [b] neither shall any man desire thy land, when thou shalt go up to appear before the LORD thy God thrice in the year.

25 ¶ [c] Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leaven; [d] neither shall the sacrifice of the feast of the passover be left unto the morning.

26 [e] The first of the first-fruits of thy land thou shalt bring unto the house of the LORD thy God. Thou shalt not seethe a [f] kid in his mother's milk.

27 And the LORD said unto Moses, Write thou [g] these words: for after the tenor of these words I have made a covenant with thee and with Israel.

28 [h] And he was there with the LORD forty days and forty nights; he did neither eat bread, nor drink water: and [i] He wrote upon the tables the words of the covenant, the ten †commandments.

29 ¶ And it came to pass, when Moses came down from mount Sinai with the two tables of testimony in Moses' hand, (when he came down from the mount,) that Moses wist not that [k] the skin of his face shone while He talked with him.

30 And when Aaron and all the children of Israel saw Moses, behold, the skin of his face shone: and they were afraid to come nigh him.

31 And Moses called unto them; and Aaron and all the rulers of the congregation returned unto him: and Moses talked with them.

32 And afterward all the children of Israel came nigh: and he gave them in commandment all that the LORD had spoken with him in mount Sinai.

33 And *till* Moses had done speaking with them, he put [l] a vail on his face.

34 But when Moses went in before the LORD, to speak with him, he took the vail off, until he came out. And he came out, and spake unto the children of Israel *that* which he was commanded.

35 And the children of Israel saw the face of Moses, that the skin of Moses' face shone; and Moses put the vail upon his face again, until he went in to speak with Him.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *The sabbath.* 4 *The free gifts for the tabernacle.* 20 *The readiness of the people to offer.*

AND Moses gathered all the congregation of the children of Israel together, and said unto them, These *are* the words which the LORD hath commanded, that *ye* should do them.

2 [a] Six days shall work be done; but on the seventh day there shall be to you †an holy day, a sabbath of rest to the LORD: whosoever doeth work therein shall be put to death.

3 [b] Ye shall kindle no fire throughout your habitations upon the sabbath-day.

k Chap. 23. 32. Deut. 7. 2.
l Chap. 23. 24. Deut. 12. 3.
† Heb. *statues.*
m Judges 6. 25. 2 Kings 18. 4. & 23. 14. 2 Chron. 31. 1. & 34. 3.
n Chap. 20. 5.
o 1 Kings 11. 2. Nehem. 13. 25.
p Numb. 25. 1, 2.
q Chap. 32. 8.
r Chap. 12. 15. & 23. 15.
s Chap. 13. 4.
t Chap. 13. 2, 12. & 22. 29. Ezekiel 44. 30. Luke 2. 23.
u Numb. 18. 15.
‖ Or, *kid.*
x Chap. 23. 15. Deuter. 16. 16. 1 Sam. 9. 7, 8. 2 Sam. 24. 24.
y Chap. 23. 12. Deut. 5. 12. Luke 13. 14.
z Chap. 23. 16.
† Heb. *revolution of the year.*
a Chap. 23. 14, 17. Deuter. 16. 16.
b See Genes. 35. 5. 2 Chron. 17. 10. Acts 18. 10.
c Chap. 23. 18.
d Chap. 12. 10.
e Chap. 23. 19. Deut. 26. 2.

Before CHRIST 1491.

f Chap. 23. 19. Deuter. 14. 21.
g Deuter. 4. 13.
h Chap. 24. 18. Deuter. 9. 9, 18.
i Chap. 31. 18. & 32. 16. & 34. 1. Deuter. 4. 13. & 10. 2, 4.
† Heb. *words.*
k 2 Corinth. 3. 7, 13.
l 2 Corinth. 3. 13.
a Chap. 20. 9. & 31. 14, 15. Lev. 23. 3. Deut. 5. 12. Luke 13. 14.
† Heb. *holiness.*
b Chap. 16. 23.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1491.

4 ¶ And Moses spake unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, saying, This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded, saying,

5 Take ye from among you an offering unto the LORD: [c] whosoever *is* of a willing heart, let him bring it, an offering of the LORD; gold, and silver, and brass,

c Chap. 25. 2.

6 And blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats' *hair*,

7 And rams' skins dyed red, and badgers' skins, and shittim-wood,

d Chap. 25. 6.

8 And oil for the light, [d] and spices for anointing oil, and for the sweet incense;

9 And onyx-stones, and stones to be set for the ephod, and for the breastplate.

e Chap. 31. 6.

10 And [e] every wise-hearted among you shall come, and make all that the LORD hath commanded;

f Chap. 26. 1, &c.

11 [f] The tabernacle, his tent, and his covering, his taches, and his boards, his bars, his pillars, and his sockets;

12 The ark, and the staves thereof, *with* the mercy-seat, and the vail of the covering;

g Chap. 25. 30.

13 The table, and his staves, and all his vessels, [g] and the shew-bread;

14 The candlestick also for the light, and his furniture, and his lamps, with the oil for the light;

h Chap. 30. 1.

15 [h] And the incense-altar, and his staves, and the anointing-oil, and the sweet incense, and the hanging for the door at the entering in of the tabernacle;

i Chap. 27. 1.

16 [i] The altar of burnt-offering, with his brasen grate, his staves, and all his vessels; the laver and his foot;

17 The hangings of the court, his pillars, and their sockets, and the hanging for the door of the court;

18 The pins of the tabernacle, and the pins of the court, and their cords;

19 The clothes of service, to do service in the holy *place*, the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons, to minister in the priest's office.

20 ¶ And all the congregation of the children of Israel departed from the presence of Moses.

21 And they came, every one whose heart stirred him up, and every one whom his spirit made willing, *and* they brought the LORD's offering to the work of the tabernacle of the congregation, and for all his service, and for the holy garments.

22 And they came, both men and women, as many as were willing-hearted, *and* brought bracelets, and ear-rings, and rings, and tablets, all jewels of gold: and every man that offered, *offered* an offering of gold unto the LORD.

Before CHRIST 1491.

23 And every man with whom was found blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats' *hair*, and red skins of rams, and badgers' skins, brought *them*.

24 Every one that did offer an offering of silver and brass, brought the LORD's offering: and every man with whom was found shittim-wood, for any work of the service, brought *it*.

25 And all the women that were wise-hearted did spin with their hands, and brought that which they had spun, *both* of blue, and of purple, *and* of scarlet, and of fine linen.

26 And all the women, whose heart stirred them up in wisdom, spun goats' *hair*.

27 And the rulers brought onyx-stones, and stones to be set, for the ephod, and for the breastplate:

28 And [k] spice, and oil for the light, and for the anointing oil, and for the sweet incense.

k Chap. 30. 23.

29 The children of Israel brought a willing offering unto the LORD, every man and woman, whose heart made them willing to bring, for all manner of work which the LORD had commanded to be made by the hand of Moses.

30 ¶ And Moses said unto the children of Israel, See, [l] the LORD hath called by name Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah:

l Chap. 31. 2.

31 And he hath filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship;

32 And to devise curious works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass,

33 And in the cutting of stones, to set *them*, and in carving of wood, to make any manner of cunning work.

34 And he hath put in his heart that he may teach, *both* he and Aholiab the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan.

35 Them hath he filled with wisdom of heart, to work all manner of work of the engraver, and of the cunning workman, and of the embroiderer, in blue, and in purple, in scarlet, and in fine linen, and of the weaver, *even* of them that do any

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1491.

work, and of those that devise cunning work.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *The offerings are delivered to the workmen.* 4 *The liberality of the people is restrained.* 8 *The different pieces of the tabernacle furniture.*

THEN wrought Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wise-hearted man, in whom the LORD put wisdom and understanding to know how to work all manner of work for the service of the sanctuary, according to all that the LORD had commanded.

2 And Moses called Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wise-hearted man, in whose heart the LORD had put wisdom, *even* every one whose heart stirred him up to come unto the work to do it.

3 And they received of Moses all the offering which the children of Israel had brought for the work of the service of the sanctuary, to make it *withal*. And they brought yet unto him free-offerings every morning.

4 ¶ And all the wise men, that wrought all the work of the sanctuary, came every man from his work which they made;

5 And they spake unto Moses, saying, The people bring much more than enough for the service of the work which the LORD commanded to make.

6 And Moses gave commandment, and they caused it to be proclaimed throughout the camp, saying, Let neither man nor woman make any more work for the offering of the sanctuary. So the people were restrained from bringing.

7 For the stuff they had was sufficient for all the work to make it, and too much.

a Chap. 28. 1.

8 ¶ [a] And every wise-hearted man, among them that wrought the work of the tabernacle, made ten curtains *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet: *with* cherubims of cunning work made he them.

9 The length of one curtain *was* twenty and eight cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: the curtains *were* all of one size.

10 And he coupled the five curtains one unto another; and *the other* five curtains he coupled one unto another.

11 And he made loops of blue on the edge of one curtain, from the selvedge in the coupling: likewise he made in the uttermost side of *another* curtain, in the coupling of the second.

Before CHRIST 1491.

12 b Fifty loops made he in one curtain, and fifty loops made he in the edge of the curtain which *was* in the coupling of the second: the loops held one *curtain* to another.

b Chap. 26. 10.

13 And he made fifty taches of gold, and coupled the curtains one unto another with the taches: so it became one tabernacle.

14 ¶ And he made curtains *of* goats' *hair* for the tent over the tabernacle: eleven curtains he made them.

15 The length of one curtain *was* thirty cubits, and four cubits *was* the breadth of one curtain: the eleven curtains *were* of one size.

16 And he coupled five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves.

17 And he made fifty loops upon the uttermost edge of the curtain in the coupling, and fifty loops made he upon the edge of the curtain which coupleth the second.

18 And he made fifty taches *of* brass to couple the tent together, that it might be one.

19 ¶ And he made a covering for the tent *of* rams' skins dyed red, and a covering *of* badgers' skins above *that*.

20 ¶ And he made boards for the tabernacle *of* shittim-wood, standing up.

21 The length of a board *was* ten cubits, and the breadth of a board one cubit and a half.

22 One board had two tenons, equally distant one from another: thus did he make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

23 And he made boards for the tabernacle; twenty boards for the south side, southward:

24 And forty sockets of silver he made under the twenty boards; two sockets under one board for his two tenons, and two sockets under another board for his two tenons.

25 And for the other side of the tabernacle, *which is* toward the north corner, he made twenty boards,

26 And their forty sockets of silver; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

27 And for the sides of the tabernacle westward he made six boards.

28 And two boards made he for the corners of the tabernacle in the two sides.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1491.

29 And they were † coupled beneath, and coupled together at the head thereof, to one ring: thus he did to both of them in both the corners.

† Heb. *twined.*

30 And there were eight boards; and their sockets *were* sixteen sockets of silver, † under every board two sockets.

† Heb. *two sockets, two sockets, under one board.*

31 ¶ And he made [c] bars *of* shittim-wood: five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle,

[c] Chap. 26. 26. & 36. 31.

32 And five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the tabernacle for the sides westward.

33 And he made the middle bar to shoot through the boards from the one end to the other.

34 And he overlaid the boards with gold, and made their rings *of* gold *to be* places for the bars, and overlaid the bars with gold.

[d] Chap. 26. 31, 36.

35 ¶ And he made [d] a vail *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: *with* cherubims made he it of cunning work.

36 And he made thereunto four pillars *of* shittim-*wood*, and overlaid them with gold: their hooks *were of* gold; and he cast for them four sockets of silver.

[e] Chap. 26. 36.

37 ¶ And he made an [e] hanging for the tabernacle-door *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, † of needle-work,

† Heb. *the work of a needle-worker, or, embroiderer.*

38 And the five pillars of it with their hooks; and he overlaid their chapiters and their fillets with gold: but their five sockets *were of* brass.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *The ark,* 6 *the mercy-seat with cherubims,* 10 *the table,* 17 *the candlestick,* 25 *the altar of incense.*

[a] Chap. 25. 10.

AND Bezaleel made [a] the ark *of* shittim-wood; two cubits and a half *was* the length of it, and a cubit and a half the breadth of it, and a cubit and a half the height of it.

2 And he overlaid it with pure gold within and without, and made a crown of gold to it round about.

3 And he cast for it four rings of gold, *to be set* by the four corners of it; even two rings upon the one side of it, and two rings upon the other side of it.

4 And he made staves *of* shittim-wood, and overlaid them with gold.

5 And he put the staves into the rings by the sides of the ark, to bear the ark.

[b] Chap. 25. 17.

6 ¶ And he made the [b] mercy-seat *of* pure gold: two cubits and a half *was* the length thereof, and one cubit and a half the breadth thereof.

Before CHRIST 1491.

7 And he made two cherubims *of* gold; beaten out of one piece made he them, on the two ends of the mercy-seat:

8 One cherub || on the end on this side, and another cherub || on the *other* end on that side: out of the mercy-seat made he the cherubims on the two ends thereof.

|| Or, *out of,* &c.

|| Or, *out of,* &c.

9 And the cherubims spread out *their* wings on high, *and* covered with their wings over the mercy-seat, with their faces one to another; *even* to the mercy-seat-ward were the faces of the cherubims.

10 ¶ And he made [c] the table *of* shittim-wood: two cubits *was* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

[c] Chap. 25. 23.

11 And he overlaid it with pure gold, and made thereunto a crown of gold round about.

12 Also he made thereunto a border of an hand-breadth round about; and made a crown of gold for the border thereof round about.

13 And he cast for it four rings of gold, and put the rings upon the four corners that *were* on the four feet thereof.

14 Over against the border were the rings, the places for the staves to bear the table.

15 And he made the staves *of* shittim-wood, and overlaid them with gold, to bear the table.

16 And he made the vessels which *were* upon the table, his [d] dishes, and his spoons, and his bowls, and his covers || to cover withal, *of* pure gold.

[d] Chap. 25. 29.

|| Or, *to pour out withal.*

17 ¶ And he made the [e] candlestick *of* pure gold: *of* beaten work made he the candlestick; his shaft, and his branch, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers, were of the same:

[e] Chap. 25. 31.

18 And six branches going out of the sides thereof; three branches of the candlestick out of the one side thereof, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side thereof:

19 Three bowls made after the fashion of almonds in one branch, a knop and a flower; and three bowls made like almonds in another branch, a knop and a flower: so throughout the six branches going out of the candlestick.

20 And in the candlestick *were* four bowls made like almonds, his knops, and his flowers:

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1491.

21 And a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, according to the six branches going out of it.

22 Their knops and their branches were of the same: all of it *was* one beaten work *of* pure gold.

23 And he made his seven lamps, and his snuffers, and his snuff-dishes, *of* pure gold.

24 *Of* a talent of pure gold made he it, and all the vessels thereof.

f Chap. 30. 1.

25 ¶ [f] And he made the incense altar *of* shittim-wood: the length of it *was* a cubit, and the breadth of it a cubit, (*it was* four-square,) and two cubits *was* the height of it; the horns thereof were of the same.

26 And he overlaid it with pure gold, *both* the top of it, and the sides thereof round about, and the horns of it: also he made unto it a crown of gold round about.

27 And he made two rings of gold for it under the crown thereof, by the two corners of it, upon the two sides thereof, to be places for the staves to bear it withal.

28 And he made the staves *of* shittim-wood, and overlaid them with gold.

g Chap. 30. 25, 34.

29 ¶ And he made [g] the holy anointing oil, and the pure incense of sweet spices, according to the work of the apothecary.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *The altar of burnt-offering.* 8 *The laver of brass.* 9 *The court.* 21 *The sum of the offering.*

a Chap. 27. 1.

AND [a] he made the altar of burnt-offering *of* shittim-wood: five cubits *was* the length thereof, and five cubits the breadth thereof, (*it was* four-square,) and three cubits the height thereof.

2 And he made the horns thereof on the four corners of it; the horns thereof were of the same: and he overlaid it with brass.

3 And he made all the vessels of the altar, the pots, and the shovels, and the basons, *and* the flesh-hooks, and the fire-pans; all the vessels thereof made he *of* brass.

4 And he made for the altar a brasen grate of net-work, under the compass thereof, beneath unto the midst of it.

5 And he cast four rings for the four ends of the grate of brass, *to be* places for the staves.

6 And he made the staves *of* shittim-wood, and overlaid them with brass.

Before CHRIST 1491.

7 And he put the staves into the rings on the sides of the altar, to bear it withal; he made the altar hollow with boards.

b Chap. 30. 18.

‖ Or, *brasen glasses.*

† Heb. *assembling by troops,* as 1 Samuel 2. 22.

8 ¶ And he made [b] the laver *of* brass, and the foot of it *of* brass, of the ‖ looking-glasses of *the women* † assembling, which assembled *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

c Chap. 27. 9.

9 ¶ And he made [c] the court: on the south side, southward, the hangings of the court *were of* fine twined linen, an hundred cubits:

10 Their pillars *were* twenty, and their brasen sockets twenty: the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *were of* silver.

11 And for the north side, *the hangings were* an hundred cubits, their pillars *were* twenty, and their sockets of brass twenty: the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *of* silver.

12 And for the west side *were* hangings of fifty cubits, their pillars ten, and their sockets ten: the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *of* silver.

13 And for the east side eastward, fifty cubits.

14 The hangings of the one side *of the gate were* fifteen cubits, their pillars three, and their sockets three.

15 And for the other side of the court-gate, on this hand and that hand, *were* hangings of fifteen cubits, their pillars three, and their sockets three.

16 All the hangings of the court round about *were* of fine twined linen:

17 And the sockets for the pillars *were of* brass; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *of* silver; and the overlaying of their chapiters *of* silver: and all the pillars of the court *were* filleted with silver.

18 And the hanging for the gate of the court *was* needle-work, *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen; and twenty cubits *was* the length, and the height in the breadth *was* five cubits, answerable to the hangings of the court.

19 And their pillars *were* four, and their sockets *of* brass four; their hooks *of* silver, and the overlaying of their chapiters and their fillets *of* silver.

d Chap. 27. 19.

20 And all the [d] pins of the tabernacle, and of the court round about, *were of* brass.

21 ¶ This is the sum of the tabernacle, *even* of the tabernacle of testi-

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1491.

mony, as it was counted, according to the commandment of Moses, *for* the service of the Levites, by the hand of Ithamar, son to Aaron the priest.

22 And Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, made all that the LORD commanded Moses.

23 And with him *was* Aholiab, son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan, an engraver, and a cunning workman, and an embroiderer in blue, and in purple, and in scarlet, and fine linen.

24 All the gold that was occupied for the work, in all the work of the holy *place*, even the gold of the offering, was twenty and nine talents, and seven hundred and thirty shekels, after [c] the shekel of the sanctuary.

[c] Chap. 30. 13.

25 And the silver of them that were numbered of the congregation *was* an hundred talents, and a thousand seven hundred and threescore and fifteen shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary.

[f] Chap. 30. 15. † Heb. *a poll.*

26 [f] A bekah for † every man, *that is*, half a shekel, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for every one that went to be numbered, from twenty years old and upward, for [g] six hundred thousand, and three thousand, and five hundred and fifty *men*.

[g] Numb. 1. 46.

[h] Chap. 26. 19, 21, 25, 32.

27 And of the hundred talents of silver were cast [h] the sockets of the sanctuary, and the sockets of the vail; an hundred sockets of the hundred talents, a talent for a socket.

28 And of the thousand seven hundred seventy and five *shekels* he made hooks for the pillars, and overlaid their chapiters, and filleted them.

29 And the brass of the offering *was* seventy talents, and two thousand and four hundred shekels.

30 And therewith he made the sockets to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the brasen altar, and the brasen grate for it, and all the vessels of the altar,

31 And the sockets of the court round about, and the sockets of the court-gate, and all the pins of the tabernacle, and all the pins of the court round about.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *The clothes of service, and holy garments.* 2 *The ephod.* 8 *The breastplate.* 22 *The robe of the ephod.*

AND of the blue, and purple, and scarlet, they made clothes of service, to do service in the holy *place*, and [a] made the holy garments for Aaron; [b] as the LORD commanded Moses.

Before CHRIST 1491.

2 And he made the ephod *of* gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

[b] Chap. 28. 4.

3 And they did beat the gold into thin plates, and cut *it into* wires, to work *it* in the blue, and in the purple, and in the scarlet, and in the fine linen, *with* cunning work.

4 They made shoulder-pieces for it, to couple *it* together: by the two edges was it coupled together.

5 And the curious girdle of his ephod, that *was* upon it, *was* of the same, according to the work thereof, *of* gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen; as the LORD commanded Moses.

6 ¶ [c] And they wrought onyx-stones inclosed in ouches of gold, graven, as signets are graven, with the names of the children of Israel.

[c] Chap. 28. 9.

7 And he put them on the shoulders of the ephod, *that they should be* stones for a [d] memorial to the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses.

[d] Chap. 28. 12.

8 ¶ And he made the breastplate *of* cunning work, like the work of the ephod; *of* gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

9 It was four-square; they made the breastplate double: a span *was* the length thereof, and a span the breadth thereof, *being* doubled.

10 [e] And they set in it four rows of stones; *the first* row *was a* ‖ sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: this *was* the first row.

[e] Chap. 28. 17, &c. ‖ Or, *ruby.*

11 And the second row, an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond.

12 And the third row, a ligure, an agate, and an amethyst.

13 And the fourth row, a beryl, an onyx, and a jasper: *they were* inclosed in ouches of gold in their inclosings.

14 And the stones *were* according to the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names, *like* the engravings of a signet, every one with his name, according to the twelve tribes.

15 And they made upon the breastplate chains at the ends, *of* wreathen work *of* pure gold.

16 And they made two ouches *of* gold, and two gold rings; and put the two rings in the two ends of the breastplate.

17 And they put the two wreathen chains of gold in the two rings on the ends of the breastplate.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1491.

18 And the two ends of the two wreathen chains they fastened in the two ouches, and put them on the shoulder-pieces of the ephod, before it.

19 And they made two rings of gold, and put *them* on the two ends of the breastplate, upon the border of it, which *was* on the side of the ephod inward.

20 And they made two *other* golden rings, and put them on the two sides of the ephod underneath, toward the fore-part of it, over against the *other* coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod.

21 And they did bind the breastplate by his rings unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that it might be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breastplate might not be loosed from the ephod; as the LORD commanded Moses.

22 ¶ And he made the robe of the ephod *of* woven work, all *of* blue.

23 And *there was* an hole in the midst of the robe, as the hole of an habergeon, *with* a band round about the hole, that it should not rend.

24 And they made upon the hems of the robe pomegranates *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, *and* twined *linen*.

f Chap. 28. 33. 25 And they made f bells *of* pure gold, and put the bells between the pomegranates, upon the hem of the robe, round about between the pomegranates:

26 A bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate, round about the hem of the robe to minister *in;* as the LORD commanded Moses.

27 ¶ And they made coats *of* fine linen, *of* woven work, for Aaron, and for his sons;

g Ezekiel 44. 18. 28 g And a mitre *of* fine linen, and goodly bonnets *of* fine linen, and

h Chap. 28. 42. h linen breeches *of* fine twined linen;

29 And a girdle *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, *of* needle-work; as the LORD commanded Moses.

30 ¶ And they made the plate of the holy crown *of* pure gold, and wrote upon it a writing, *like to* the

i Chap. 28. 36. engravings of a signet, i HOLINESS TO THE LORD.

31 And they tied unto it a lace of blue, to fasten *it* on high upon the mitre; as the LORD commanded Moses.

32 ¶ Thus was all the work of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation finished: and the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did they. Before CHRIST 1491.

33 ¶ And they brought the tabernacle unto Moses, the tent and all his furniture, his taches, his boards, his bars, and his pillars, and his sockets;

34 And the covering of rams' skins dyed red, and the covering of badgers' skins, and the vail of the covering;

35 The ark of the testimony, and the staves thereof, and the mercy-seat;

36 The table *and* all the vessels thereof, and the shew-bread;

37 The pure candlestick *with* the lamps thereof, *even with* the lamps to be set in order, and all the vessels thereof, and the oil for light;

38 And the golden altar, and the anointing oil, and † the sweet incense, and the hanging for the tabernacle-door;

† Heb. *the incense of sweet spices.*

39 The brasen altar, and his grate of brass, his staves, and all his vessels; the laver and his foot;

40 The hangings of the court, his pillars, and his sockets, and the hanging for the court-gate, his cords, and his pins, and all the vessels of the service of the tabernacle, for the tent of the congregation;

41 The clothes of service to do service in the holy *place*, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and his sons' garments, to minister in the priest's office.

42 According to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so the children of Israel made all the work.

43 And Moses did look upon all the work, and, behold, they had done it as the LORD had commanded, even so had they done it: and Moses blessed them.

CHAP. XL.

1 *The tabernacle is commanded to be reared,* 9 *and anointed.* 12 *Aaron and his sons to be sanctified.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 On the first day of the first month shalt thou set up the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation;

3 And thou shalt put therein the ark of the testimony, and cover the ark with the vail.

a Chap. 26. 35. 4 And a thou shalt bring in the table, and set in order † the things that are to be set in order upon it; and thou shalt bring in the candlestick, and light the lamps thereof.

† Heb. *the order thereof.*

5 And thou shalt set the altar of gold for the incense before the ark of

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1491.

the testimony, and put the hanging of the door to the tabernacle.

6 And thou shalt set the altar of the burnt-offering before the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation.

b Chap. 30. 18.

7 And [b] thou shalt set the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and shalt put water therein.

8 And thou shalt set up the court round about, and hang up the hanging at the court-gate.

c Chap. 30. 26.

9 ¶ And thou shalt take the anointing oil, and [c] anoint the tabernacle, and all that *is* therein, and shalt hallow it, and all the vessels thereof: and it shall be holy.

d Chap. 29. 36, 37.
† Heb. *holiness of holinesses.*

10 And thou shalt anoint the altar of the burnt-offering, and all his vessels, and sanctify the altar: and [d] it shall be an altar † most holy.

e Levit. 8. 1,—13.

11 And thou shalt anoint the laver and his foot, and sanctify it.

12 ¶ [e] And thou shalt bring Aaron and his sons unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and wash them with water.

f Chap. 28. 41.

13 And thou shalt put upon Aaron the holy garments, [f] and anoint him, and sanctify him; that he may minister unto me in the priest's office.

14 And thou shalt bring his sons, and clothe them with coats:

15 And thou shalt anoint them, as thou didst anoint their father, that they may minister unto me in the priest's office; for their anointing shall surely be an everlasting priesthood throughout their generations.

16 Thus did Moses: according to all that the LORD commanded him, so did he.

1490.

g Numb. 7. 1.

17 ¶ And it came to pass, in the first month, in the second year, on the first *day* of the month, *that* the [g] tabernacle was reared up.

18 And Moses reared up the tabernacle, and fastened his sockets, and set up the boards thereof, and put in the bars thereof, and reared up his pillars.

19 And he spread abroad the tent over the tabernacle, and put the covering of the tent above upon it; as the LORD commanded Moses.

h Chap. 25. 16.

20 ¶ And he took and put [h] the testimony into the ark, and set the staves on the ark, and put the mercy-seat above upon the ark.

i Chap. 35. 12.

21 And he brought the ark into the tabernacle, and [i] set up the vail of the covering, and covered the ark of the testimony; as the LORD commanded Moses.

22 ¶ [k] And he put the table in the tent of the congregation, upon the side of the tabernacle northward, without the vail.

Before CHRIST 1490.

k Chap. 26. 35.

23 And he set the bread in order upon it before the LORD; as the LORD had commanded Moses.

24 ¶ And he put the candlestick in the tent of the congregation, over against the table, on the side of the tabernacle southward.

25 And he lighted the lamps before the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moses.

26 ¶ And he put the golden altar in the tent of the congregation before the vail.

l Chap. 30. 7.

27 [l] And he burnt sweet incense thereon; as the LORD commanded Moses.

28 ¶ And he set up the hanging *at* the door of the tabernacle.

29 And he put the altar of burnt-offering *by* the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation, and offered upon it the burnt-offering and the meat-offering; as the [m] LORD commanded Moses.

m Chap. 29. 38.

30 ¶ And he set the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and put water there, to wash *withal.*

31 And Moses, and Aaron, and his sons, washed their hands and their feet thereat.

32 When they went into the tent of the congregation, and when they came near unto the altar, they washed; [n] as the LORD commanded Moses.

n Chap. 30. 19.

33 And he reared up the court round about the tabernacle and the altar, and set up the hanging of the court-gate: so Moses finished the work.

o Levit. 16. 2. Numb. 9. 15. 1 Kings 8. 10. 2 Chron. 5. 13. & 7. 2. Isaiah 6. 4. Rev. 15. 8.

34 ¶ [o] Then a cloud covered the tent of the congregation, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

35 And Moses was not able to enter into the tent of the congregation, because the cloud abode thereon, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

p Numb. 10. 11.

36 [p] And when the cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle, the children of Israel † went onward in all their journeys:

† Heb. *journeyed.*

37 But if the cloud were not taken up, then they journeyed not till the day that it was taken up.

q Chap. 13. 21.

38 For [q] the cloud of the LORD *was* upon the tabernacle by day, and fire was on it by night, in the sight of all the house of Israel, throughout all their journeys.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

CHAP. I.

1 *The burnt-offerings,* 3 *of the herd,* 10 *of the flocks,* 14 *of the fowls.*

Before CHRIST 1490.

AND the LORD called unto Moses, and spake unto him out of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, [a] If any man of you bring an offering unto the LORD, ye shall bring your offering of the cattle, *even* of the herd, and of the flock.

a Chap. 22. 18.

3 ¶ If his offering *be* a burnt-sacrifice of the herd, let him offer a male without blemish: he shall offer it of his own voluntary will, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD.

b Chap. 4. 15. & 5. 2, 8, 13. & 8. 14, 22. & 16. 21. Exod. 29. 10, 15.

4 [b] And he shall put his hand upon the head of the burnt-offering; and it shall be accepted for him, to make atonement for him.

5 And he shall kill the bullock before the LORD; [c] and the priests, Aaron's sons, shall bring the blood, [d] and sprinkle the blood round about upon the altar that *is by* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

c 2 Chron. 35. 11.

d Chap. 3. 8.

6 And he shall flay the burnt-offering, and cut it into his pieces.

7 And the sons of Aaron the priest shall put fire upon the altar, and lay the wood in order upon the fire.

8 And the priests, Aaron's sons, shall lay the parts, the head, and the fat, in order upon the wood that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the altar.

9 But his inwards and his legs shall he wash in water: and the priest shall burn all on the altar, *to be* a burnt-sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

10 ¶ And if his offering *be* of the flocks, *namely,* of the sheep, or of the goats, for a burnt-sacrifice; he shall bring it a male without blemish.

11 And he shall kill it on the side of the altar northward before the LORD: and the priests, Aaron's sons, shall sprinkle his blood round about upon the altar.

12 And he shall cut it into his pieces, with his head and his fat; and the priest shall lay them in order on the wood that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the altar.

13 But he shall wash the inwards and the legs with water; and the priest shall bring *it* all, and burn *it* upon the altar: it *is* a burnt-sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

Before CHRIST 1490.

14 ¶ And if the burnt-sacrifice for his offering to the LORD *be* of fowls, then he shall bring his offering [c] of turtle-doves, or of young pigeons.

c Chap. 5. 7.

15 And the priest shall bring it unto the altar, and ‖ wring off his head, and burn *it* on the altar: and the blood thereof shall be wrung out at the side of the altar.

‖ Or, *pinch off the head with the nail.*

16 And he shall pluck away his crop with ‖ his feathers, and cast it beside the altar, on the east part, by the place of the ashes.

‖ Or, *the filth thereof.*

17 And he shall cleave it with the wings thereof, *but* [f] shall not divide *it* asunder: and the priest shall burn it upon the altar, upon the wood that *is* upon the fire: it *is* a burnt-sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

f Genes. 15. 10.

CHAP. II.

1 *The meat-offering of flour with oil and incense,* 12 *and of the first-fruits in the year.* 13 *The salt of the meat-offering.*

AND when any will offer [a] a meat-offering unto the LORD, his offering shall be *of* fine flour; and he shall pour oil upon it, and put frankincense thereon.

a Chap. 6. 14. & 9. 17. Numb. 15. 4.

2 And he shall bring it to Aaron's sons the priests: and he shall take thereout his handful of the flour thereof, and of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof; and the priest shall burn [b] the memorial of it upon the altar, *to be* an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

b Verse 9. & Chap. 5. 12. & 6. 15. & 24. 7. Isa. 66. 3. Ecclus. 45. 16.

3 And [c] the remnant of the meat-offering *shall be* Aaron's and his sons; [d] *it is* a thing most holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

c Chap. 7. 9. & 10. 12. Ecclus. 7. 31.

4 ¶ And if thou bring an oblation of a meat-offering baken in the oven, *it shall be* unleavened cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, or unleavened wafers [e] anointed with oil.

d Exod. 29. 37. Numb. 18. 9.

e Exod. 29. 2.

5 ¶ And if thy oblation *be* a meat-offering *baken* ‖ in a pan, it shall be *of* fine flour unleavened, mingled with oil.

‖ Or, *on a flat plate,* or, *slice.*

6 Thou shalt part it in pieces, and pour oil thereon: it *is* a meat-offering.

7 ¶ And if thy oblation *be* a meat-offering *baken* in the frying-pan, it shall be made *of* fine flour with oil.

8 And thou shalt bring the meat-offering that is made of these things

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1490.

unto the LORD: and when it is presented unto the priest, he shall bring it unto the altar.

9 And the priest shall take from the meat-offering [f] a memorial thereof, and shall burn *it* upon the altar: *it is* an [g] offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

[f] Verse 2.

[g] Exod. 29. 18.

10 And that which is left of the meat-offering *shall be* Aaron's and his sons': *it is* a thing most holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

11 No meat-offering, which ye shall bring unto the LORD, shall be made with [h] leaven: for ye shall burn no leaven, nor any honey, in any offering of the LORD made by fire.

[h] See Mat. 16. 12. Mark 8. 15. Luke 12. 1. 1 Cor. 5. 8. Galat. 5. 9.

12 ¶ [i] As for the oblation of the first-fruits, ye shall offer them unto the LORD; but they shall not † be burnt on the altar for a sweet savour.

[i] Exod. 22. 29.

† Heb. *ascend.*

13 ¶ And every oblation of thy meat-offering [k] shalt thou season with salt; neither shalt thou suffer [l] the salt of the covenant of thy God to be lacking from thy meat-offering: with all thine offerings thou shalt offer salt.

[k] Mark 9. 49.

[l] Numb. 18. 19.

14 And if thou offer a meat-offering of thy first-fruits unto the LORD, thou shalt offer, for the meat-offering of thy first-fruits, green ears of corn dried by the fire, *even* corn beaten out of full ears.

15 And thou shalt put oil upon it, and lay frankincense thereon: it *is* a meat-offering.

16 And the priest shall burn the memorial of it, *part* of the beaten corn thereof, and *part* of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof: *it is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

CHAP. III.

1 *The peace-offering of the herd,* 6 *of the flock,* 7 *whether a lamb,* 12 *or a goat, to be without blemish.*

[a] Chap. 7. 11, 29. & 22. 18, 21.

AND if his oblation *be* a [a] sacrifice of peace-offering, if he offer *it* of the herd, whether *it be* a male or female, he shall offer it without blemish before the LORD.

[b] Chap. 1. 4. Exod. 29. 10.

2 And [b] he shall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation; and Aaron's sons, the priests, shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.

3 And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace-offering, an offering made by fire unto the LORD, [c] the || fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards,

[c] Exod. 29. 13, 22.

4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* on them, which *is* by the flanks, and the || caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

Before CHRIST 1490.

|| Or, *midriff over the liver,* and *over the kidneys.*

5 And Aaron's sons [d] shall burn it on the altar upon the burnt-sacrifice, which *is* upon the wood that *is* on the fire: *it is* an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

[d] Chap. 6. 12.

6 ¶ And if his offering, for a sacrifice of peace-offering unto the LORD, be *of* the flock, male or female; he shall offer it without blemish.

7 If he offer a lamb for his offering, then shall he offer it before the LORD.

8 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aaron's sons shall sprinkle the blood thereof round about upon the altar.

9 And he shall offer, of the sacrifice of the peace-offering, an offering made by fire unto the LORD; the fat thereof, *and* the whole rump, it shall he take off hard by the back-bone; and the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards,

10 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

11 And the priest shall burn it upon the altar: *it is* [e] the food of the offering made by fire unto the LORD.

[e] See Chap. 21. 6, 8, 17, 21, 22. & 22. 25. Ezek. 44. 7. Mal. 1. 7, 12.

12 ¶ And if his offering *be* a goat, then he shall offer it before the LORD.

13 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of it, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation: and the sons of Aaron shall sprinkle the blood thereof upon the altar round about.

14 And he shall offer thereof his offering, *even* an offering made by fire unto the LORD; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards,

15 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

16 And the priest shall burn them upon the altar: *it is* the food of the offering made by fire, for a sweet savour. [f] All the fat *is* the LORD's.

[f] Chap. 7. 23, 25.

[g] Gen. 9. 4. Chap. 7. 25, 26. & 17, 10, 14. Deuter. 12. 16. 1 Sam. 14. 33. Ezek. 44. 7.

17 *It shall be* a perpetual statute for your generations, throughout all your dwellings, that ye eat neither fat nor [g] blood.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

CHAP. IV.

Before CHRIST 1490.

1 *The sin-offering of ignorance,* 3 *for the priest,* 13 *the congregation,* 22 *the ruler,* 27 *or for the people.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, [a] If a soul shall sin through ignorance against any of the commandments of the LORD, *concerning things* which ought not to be done, and shall do against any of them:

3 [b] If the priest that is anointed do sin according to the sin of the people; then let him bring, for his sin which he hath sinned, [c] a young bullock without blemish unto the LORD for a sin-offering.

4 And he shall bring the bullock unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD; [d] and shall lay his hand upon the bullock's head, and kill the bullock before the LORD.

5 And the priest that is anointed [e] shall take of the bullock's blood, and bring it to the tabernacle of the congregation.

6 And the priest shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle of the blood seven times before the LORD, before the vail of the sanctuary.

7 And the priest shall put *some* of the blood upon the horns of the altar of sweet incense before the LORD, which *is* in the tabernacle of the congregation; and shall pour [f] all the blood of the bullock at the bottom of the altar of the burnt-offering, which *is at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

8 And he shall take off from it all the fat of the bullock for the sin-offering; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards,

9 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away,

10 [g] As it was taken off from the bullock of the sacrifice of peace-offerings; and the priest shall burn them upon the altar of the burnt-offering.

11 [h] And the skin of the bullock, and all his flesh, with his head, and with his legs, and his inwards, and his dung,

12 Even the whole bullock shall he carry forth † without the camp unto a clean place, [i] where the ashes are poured out, and [k] burn him on the wood with fire: † where the ashes are poured out shall he be burnt.

Before CHRIST 1490.

13 ¶ And [l] if the whole congregation of Israel sin through ignorance, [m] and the thing be hid from the eyes of the assembly, and they have done *somewhat against* any of the commandments of the LORD, *concerning things* which should not be done, and are guilty;

14 When the sin, which they have sinned against it, is known, then the congregation shall offer a young bullock for the sin, and bring him before the tabernacle of the congregation.

15 And the elders of the congregation shall lay their hands upon the head of the bullock before the LORD; and the bullock shall be killed before the LORD.

16 And the priest that is anointed shall bring of the bullock's blood to the tabernacle of the congregation.

17 And the priest shall dip his finger *in some* of the blood, and sprinkle *it* seven times before the LORD, *even* before the vail.

18 And he shall put *some* of the blood upon the horns of the altar which *is* before the LORD, that *is* in the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall pour out all the blood at the bottom of the altar of the burnt-offering, which *is at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

19 And he shall take all his fat from him, and burn *it* upon the altar.

20 And he shall do with the bullock as he did [n] with the bullock for a sin-offering, so shall he do with this: and the priest shall make an atonement for them, and it shall be forgiven them.

21 And he shall carry forth the bullock without the camp, and burn him as he burned the first bullock: it *is* a sin-offering for the congregation.

22 ¶ When a ruler hath sinned, and done *somewhat* through ignorance *against* any of the commandments of the LORD his God, *concerning things* which should not be done, and is guilty:

23 Or if his sin, wherein he hath sinned, come to his knowledge; he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a male without blemish:

24 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the goat, and kill it in the place where they kill the burnt-offering before the LORD: it *is* a sin-offering.

25 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin-offering with his fin-

a Numb. 15. 22.
b Chap. 8. 12.
c Chap. 9. 2.
d Chap. 1. 3, 4.
e Chap. 16. 14. Numb. 19. 4.
f Chap. 5. 9.
g Chap. 3. 3.
h Exod. 29. 14. Numb. 19. 5.
† Heb. *to without the camp.*
i Chap. 6. 11.
k Heb. 13. 11.
† Heb. *at the pouring out of the ashes.*
l Numb. 15. 24.
m Chap. 5. 2, 3, 4.
n Verse 3.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1490.

ger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and shall pour out his blood at the bottom of the altar of burnt-offering.

26 And he shall burn all his fat upon the altar, as [o] the fat of the sacrifice of peace-offerings; and the priest shall make an atonement for him as concerning his sin, and it shall be forgiven him.

27 ¶ And [p] if † any one of the † common people sin through ignorance, while he doeth *somewhat against* any of the commandments of the LORD, *concerning things* which ought not to be done, and be guilty;

28 Or if his sin, which he hath sinned, come to his knowledge; then he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a female without blemish, for his sin which he hath sinned.

29 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin-offering, and slay the sin-offering in the place of the burnt-offering.

30 And the priest shall take of the blood thereof with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and shall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar.

31 And [q] he shall take away all the fat thereof, [r] as the fat is taken away from off the sacrifice of peace-offerings; and the priest shall burn *it* upon the altar for a [s] sweet savour unto the LORD; and the priest shall make an atonement for him, and it shall be forgiven him.

32 And if he bring a lamb for a sin-offering, he shall bring it a female without blemish.

33 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin-offering, and slay it for a sin-offering in the place where they kill the burnt-offering.

34 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin-offering with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and shall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar.

35 And he shall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat of the lamb is taken away from the sacrifice of the peace-offerings; and the priest shall burn them upon the altar, [t] according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: and the priest shall make an atonement for his sin that he hath committed, and it shall be forgiven him.

o Chap. 3. 5.

p Numb. 15. 27. † Heb. *any soul.* † Heb. *People of the land.*

q Chap. 3. 14.

r Chap. 3. 3.

s Exod. 29. 18.

t Chap. 3. 5.

CHAP. V.

Before CHRIST 1490.

1 *Of him that concealeth his knowledge,* 2 *in touching an unclean thing,* 4 *or in making an oath.* 14 *The trespass-offering in sacrilege,* 17 *and in sins of ignorance.*

AND if a soul sin, [a] and hear the voice of swearing, and *is* a witness, whether he hath seen or known *of it;* if he do not utter *it*, then he shall bear his iniquity.

2 Or [b] if a soul touch any unclean thing, whether *it be* a carcase of an unclean beast, or a carcase of unclean cattle, or the carcase of unclean creeping things, and *if* it be hidden from him; he also shall be unclean, and guilty.

3 Or if he touch [c] the uncleanness of man, whatsoever uncleanness *it be* that a man shall be defiled withal, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth *of it*, then he shall be guilty.

4 Or if a soul swear, pronouncing with *his* lips [d] to do evil, or [e] to do good, whatsoever *it be* that a man shall pronounce with an oath, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth *of it*, then he shall be guilty in one of these.

5 And it shall be, when he shall be guilty in one of these *things*, that he shall [f] confess that he hath sinned in that *thing*.

6 And he shall bring his trespass-offering unto the LORD, for his sin which he hath sinned, a female from the flock, a lamb, or a kid of the goats, for a sin-offering: and the priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his sin.

7 And [g] if † he be not able to bring a lamb, then he shall bring, for his trespass which he hath committed, two [h] turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, unto the LORD; one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering.

8 And he shall bring them unto the priest, who shall offer *that* which *is* for the sin-offering first, and [i] wring off his head from his neck, but shall not divide *it* asunder.

9 And he shall sprinkle of the blood of the sin-offering upon the side of the altar; and [k] the rest of the blood shall be wrung out at the bottom of the altar: it *is* a sin-offering.

10 And he shall offer the second *for* a burnt-offering, according to the || [l] manner: and the priest shall make an atonement for him, for his sin which he hath sinned, and it shall be forgiven him.

a Verse 15, 17.

b Chap. 11. 24, 28, 31, 39.

c Chap. 12. & 15. & 15.

d See 1 Sam. 25. 22. Acts 23. 12.

e See Mark 6. 23.

f Numb. 5. 7.

g Chap. 12. 8. & 14. 21. † Heb. *his hand cannot reach to the sufficiency of a lamb.*

h Chap. 1. 14.

i Chap. 1. 15.

k Chap. 4. 7, 18, 30, 34.

|| Or, *ordinance.*

l Chap. 1. 14.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1490.

11 But if he be not able to bring two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons; then he that sinned shall bring for his offering the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a sin-offering: [m] he shall put no oil upon it, neither shall he put *any* frankincense thereon; for it *is* a sin-offering.

12 Then shall he bring it to the priest, and the priest shall take his [n] handful of it, [n] *even* a memorial thereof, and burn *it* on the altar, [o] according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a sin-offering.

13 And the priest shall make an atonement for him, as touching his sin that he hath sinned in one of these, and it shall be forgiven him: and [p] *the remnant* shall be the priest's, as a meat-offering.

14 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

15 [q] If a soul commit a trespass, and sin through ignorance, in the holy things of the LORD; then he shall bring for his trespass unto the LORD a ram without blemish out of the flocks, with thy estimation by shekels of silver, after [r] the shekel of the sanctuary, for a trespass-offering.

16 And he shall make amends for the harm that he hath done in the holy thing, and [s] shall add the fifth part thereto, and give it unto the priest: and the priest shall make an atonement for him with the ram of the trespass-offering, and it shall be forgiven him.

17 ¶ And if a [t] soul sin, and commit any of these things which are forbidden to be done by the commandments of the LORD; [u] though he wist *it* not, yet is he guilty, and shall bear his iniquity.

18 And he shall bring a ram without blemish out of the flock, with thy estimation, for a trespass-offering, unto the priest: and the priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his ignorance wherein he erred, and wist *it* not; and it shall be forgiven him.

19 It *is* a trespass-offering: he hath certainly trespassed against the LORD.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The trespass-offerings for sins done wittingly.* 19 *The offering at the consecration of a priest.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 If a soul sin, and commit a trespass against the LORD, and lie unto his neighbour in that which was delivered him to keep, or in ‖ † fellowship, or in a thing taken away by violence, or hath deceived his neighbour;

Before CHRIST 1490.

3 Or have found that which was lost, and lieth concerning it, and [a] sweareth falsely; in any of all these that a man doeth, sinning therein:

4 Then it shall be, because he hath sinned, and is guilty, that he shall restore that which he took violently away, or the thing which he hath deceitfully gotten, or that which was delivered him to keep, or the lost thing which he found,

5 Or all that about which he hath sworn falsely; he shall even [b] restore it in the principal, and shall add the fifth part more thereto, *and* give it unto him to whom it appertaineth, ‖ † in the day of his trespass-offering.

6 And he shall bring his trespass-offering unto the LORD, a ram without blemish out of the [c] flock, with thy estimation, for a trespass-offering, unto the priest:

7 And the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD; and it shall be forgiven him, for any thing of all that he hath done, in trespassing therein.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

9 Command Aaron and his sons, saying, This *is* the law of the burnt-offering: It *is* the burnt-offering, ‖ because of the burning upon the altar all night unto the morning, and the fire of the altar shall be burning in it.

10 [d] And the priest shall put on his linen garment, and his linen breeches shall he put upon his flesh, and take up the ashes which the fire hath consumed with the burnt-offering on the altar, and he shall put them [e] beside the altar.

11 And he shall put off his garments, and put on other garments, and carry forth the ashes without the camp [f] unto a clean place.

12 And the fire upon the altar shall be burning in it; it shall not be put out: and the priest shall burn wood on it every morning, and lay the burnt-offering in order upon it; and he shall burn thereon [g] the fat of the peace-offerings.

13 The fire shall ever be burning upon the altar; it shall never go out.

14 ¶ [h] And this *is* the law of the meat-offering: The sons of Aaron shall offer it before the LORD, before the altar.

‖ Or, *in dealing.* † Heb. *putting of the hand.*

‖ Or, *in the day of his being found guilty.* † Heb. *in the day of his trespass.*

‖ Or, *for the burning.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1490.

15 And he shall take of it his handful, of the flour of the meat-offering, and of the oil thereof, and all the frankincense which *is* upon the meat-offering, and shall burn *it* upon the altar *for* a sweet savour, *even* the [i] memorial of it, unto the LORD.

[i] Chap. 2. 2, 9.

16 And [k] the remainder thereof shall Aaron and his sons eat: with unleavened bread shall it be eaten in the holy place; [l] in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation they shall eat it.

[k] Chap. 2. 3.

[l] Chap. 10. 12.

17 It shall not be baken with leaven: [m] I have given it *unto them for* their portion of my offerings made by fire; [n] it *is* most holy, as *is* the sin-offering, and as the trespass-offering.

[m] Numb. 18. 9, 10.

[n] Exod. 29. 37. Chap. 2. 3.

18 All the males among the children of Aaron shall eat of it. *It shall be* a statute for ever in your generations concerning the offerings of the LORD made by fire: [o] every one that toucheth them shall be holy.

[o] Exod. 29. 37. Chap. 22. 4, 5, 6.

19 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

20 [p] This *is* the offering of Aaron, and of his sons, which they shall offer unto the LORD in the day when he is anointed; the tenth part of an [q] ephah of fine flour for a meat-offering perpetual, half of it in the morning, and half thereof at night.

[p] Exod. 29. 2.

[q] Exod. 16. 36.

21 In a pan it shall be made with oil; *and when it is* baken, thou shalt bring it in: *and* the baken pieces of the meat-offering shalt thou offer *for* a sweet savour unto the LORD.

22 And the priest of his sons, [r] that is anointed in his stead, shall offer it: *it is* a statute for ever unto the LORD; [s] it shall be wholly burnt:

[r] Chap. 4. 3.

[s] Exod. 29. 25.

23 For every meat-offering for the priest shall be wholly burnt: it shall not be eaten.

24 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

25 Speak unto Aaron, and to his sons, saying, [t] This *is* the law of the sin-offering; [u] In the place where the burnt-offering is killed shall the sin-offering be killed before the LORD: [x] it *is* most holy.

[t] Chap. 4. 2.

[u] Chap. 1. 3, 5, 11. & 4. 24, 29, 33.

[x] Chap. 21. 22.

26 [y] The priest that offereth it for sin shall eat it: in the holy place shall it be eaten, in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation.

[y] Numb. 18. 9.

27 Whatsoever shall touch the flesh thereof shall be holy: and when there is sprinkled of the blood thereof upon any garment, thou shalt wash that whereon it was sprinkled in the holy place.

28 But the earthen vessel wherein it is sodden [z] shall be broken; and if it be sodden in a brasen pot, it shall be both scoured, and rinsed in water.

Before CHRIST 1490.

[z] Chap. 11. 33.

29 All the males among the priests shall eat thereof: it *is* most holy.

30 [a] And no sin-offering, whereof *any* of the blood is brought into the tabernacle of the congregation, to reconcile *withal* in the holy *place*, shall be eaten; it shall be burnt in the fire.

[a] Chap. 4. 7, 11, 12, 18, 21. & 16. 27. Hebr. 13. 11.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The law of the trespass-offering,* 11 *and of the peace-offering.* 22 *The fat,* 26 *and the blood, are forbidden.*

LIKEWISE [a] this *is* the law of the trespass-offering; [b] it *is* most holy.

[a] Chap. 5. & 6.

[b] Chap. 21. 22.

2 [c] In the place where they kill the burnt-offering shall they kill the trespass-offering: and the blood thereof shall he sprinkle round about upon the altar.

[c] Chap. 1. 5, 5, 11. & 4. 24, 29, 33.

3 And he shall offer of it [d] all the fat thereof; the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards,

[d] Chap. 3. 4, 10. & 4. 8, 9. Ex. 29. 13.

4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* on them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul *that is* above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

5 And the priest shall burn them upon the altar *for* an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a trespass-offering.

6 [e] Every male among the priests shall eat thereof: it shall be eaten in the holy place; [f] it *is* most holy.

[e] Numb. 18. 9, 10.

[f] Chap. 2. 3.

7 As the sin-offering *is*, so *is* [g] the trespass-offering; *there is* one law for them: the priest that maketh atonement therewith shall have *it*.

[g] Chap. 6. 26.

8 And the priest that offereth any man's burnt-offering, *even* the priest shall have to himself the skin of the burnt-offering which he hath offered.

9 And [h] all the meat-offering that is baken in the oven, and all that is dressed in the frying-pan, and ‖ in the pan, shall be the priest's that offereth it.

[h] Chap. 2. 3, 10. Numb. 18. 9.

‖ Or, *on the flat plate*, or, *slice*.

10 And every meat-offering mingled with oil, and dry, shall all the sons of Aaron have, one *as much* as another.

11 ¶ And [i] this *is* the law of the sacrifice of peace-offerings, which he shall offer unto the LORD.

[i] Chap. 3. 1. & 22. 18, 21.

12 If he offer it for a thanksgiving, then he shall offer with the sacrifice of thanksgiving unleavened cakes mingled with oil, and unleavened wafers [k] anointed with oil, and cakes mingled with oil, of fine flour, fried.

[k] Chap. 2. 4. Numb. 6. 15.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1490.

13 Besides the cakes, he shall offer *for* his offering leavened bread with the sacrifice of thanksgiving of his peace-offerings.

14 And of it he shall offer one out of the whole oblation *for* an heave-offering unto the LORD, *and* it shall be the priest's that sprinkleth the blood of the peace-offerings.

15 And the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace-offerings for thanksgiving shall be eaten the same day that it is offered; he shall not leave any of it until the morning.

16 But [l] if the sacrifice of his offering *be* a vow, or a voluntary offering, it shall be eaten the same day that he offereth his sacrifice; and on the morrow also the remainder of it shall be eaten.

17 But the remainder of the flesh of the sacrifice on the third day shall be burnt with fire.

18 And if *any* of the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace-offerings be eaten at all on the third day, it shall not be accepted, neither shall it be imputed unto him that offereth it: it shall be an abomination, and the soul that eateth of it shall bear his iniquity.

19 And the flesh that toucheth any unclean *thing* shall not be eaten; it shall be burnt with fire: and as for the flesh, all that be clean shall eat thereof.

20 But the soul that eateth *of* the flesh of the sacrifice of peace-offerings that *pertain* unto the LORD, [m] having his uncleanness upon him, even that soul [n] shall be cut off from his people.

21 Moreover, the soul that shall touch any unclean *thing*, *as* [o] the uncleanness of man, or *any* [p] unclean beast, or any abominable unclean *thing*, and eat of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace-offerings which *pertain* unto the LORD, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.

22 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

23 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, [q] Ye shall eat no manner of fat, of ox, or of sheep, or of goat.

24 And the fat of the † beast that dieth of itself, and the fat of that which is torn with beasts, may be used in any other use; but ye shall in no wise eat of it.

25 For whosoever eateth the fat of the beast, of which men offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, even the soul that eateth *it* shall be cut off from his people.

Before CHRIST 1490.

26 [r] Moreover, ye shall eat no manner of blood, *whether it be* of fowl or of beast, in any of your dwellings.

27 Whatsoever soul *it be* that eateth any manner of blood, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.

28 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

29 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, He that offereth the sacrifice of his peace-offerings unto the LORD, shall bring his oblation unto the LORD of the sacrifice of his peace-offerings.

30 [s] His own hands shall bring the offerings of the LORD made by fire; the fat, with the breast, it shall he bring, that [t] the breast may be waved *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

31 And the priest shall burn the fat upon the altar; but the breast shall be Aaron's and his sons.

32 And the right shoulder shall ye give unto the priest *for* an heave-offering of the sacrifices of your peace-offerings.

33 He among the sons of Aaron that offereth the blood of the peace-offerings, and the fat, shall have the right shoulder for *his* part.

34 For [u] the wave-breast and the heave-shoulder have I taken of the children of Israel from off the sacrifices of their peace-offerings, and have given them unto Aaron the priest, and unto his sons, by a statute for ever, from among the children of Israel.

35 ¶ This *is the portion* of the anointing of Aaron, and of the anointing of his sons, out of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, in the day *when* he presented them to minister unto the LORD in the priest's office;

36 Which the LORD commanded to be given them of the children of Israel, [x] in the day that he anointed them, *by* a statute for ever throughout their generations.

37 This *is* the law of the burnt-offering, of the meat-offering, and of the sin-offering, and of the trespass-offering, and of the consecrations, and of the sacrifice of the peace-offerings,

38 Which the LORD commanded Moses in mount Sinai, in the day that he commanded the children of Israel to offer their oblations unto the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai.

l Chap. 19. 5, 7, 8.

m Chap. 15. 3.
n Genes. 17. 14.

o Chap. 12. & 13. & 15.
p Chap. 11. 24, 25.

q Chap. 3. 17.

† Heb. *carcase.*

r Genes. 9. 4. Ch. 3. 17. & 17. 14.

s Chap. 3. 3, 4, 9, 14.

t Exod. 29. 24, 27.

u Exod. 29. 28. Chap. 10. 14. Numb. 18. 18. Deut. 18. 3.

x Chap. 8. 12, 30. Exod. 40. 13, 15.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

CHAP. VIII.

Before CHRIST 1490.

1 *Moses consecrateth Aaron and his sons:* 14 *their sin-offering:* 18 *their burnt-offering.* 22 *The ram of consecration:* 31 *the place and time of their consecration.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 [a] Take Aaron, and his sons with him, and [b] the garments, and [c] the anointing oil, and a bullock for the sin-offering, and two rams, and a basket of unleavened bread;

3 And gather thou all the congregation together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 And Moses did as the LORD commanded him; and the assembly was gathered together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

5 And Moses said unto the congregation, [d] This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded to be done.

6 And Moses brought Aaron and his sons, [e] and washed them with water.

7 [f] And he put upon him the [g] coat, and girded him with the girdle, and clothed him with the robe, and put the ephod upon him, and he girded him with the curious girdle of the ephod, and bound *it* unto him therewith.

8 And he put the breastplate upon him: also he [h] put in the breastplate the Urim and the Thummim.

9 [i] And he put the mitre upon his head: also upon the mitre, *even* upon his fore-front, did he put the golden plate, the holy crown; as the LORD [k] commanded Moses.

10 [l] And Moses took the anointing oil, and anointed the tabernacle, and all that *was* therein, and sanctified them.

11 And he sprinkled thereof upon the altar seven times, and anointed the altar, and all his vessels, both the laver and his foot, to sanctify them.

12 And he [m] poured of the anointing oil upon Aaron's head, and anointed him, to sanctify him.

13 [n] And Moses brought Aaron's sons, and put coats upon them, and girded them with girdles, and † put bonnets upon them; as the LORD commanded Moses.

14 [o] And he brought the bullock for the sin-offering: and Aaron and his sons [p] laid their hands upon the head of the bullock for the sin-offering.

15 And he slew *it;* and Moses took the blood, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar round about with his finger, and [q] purified the altar, and poured the blood at the bottom of the altar, and sanctified it, to make reconciliation upon it.

Before CHRIST 1490.

16 And he took all the fat that *was* upon the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and Moses burned *it* upon the altar.

17 But the bullock, and his hide, his flesh, and his dung, he burnt with fire without the camp; as the LORD [r] commanded Moses.

18 ¶ [s] And he brought the ram for the burnt-offering; and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the ram.

19 And he killed *it;* and Moses sprinkled the blood upon the altar round about.

20 And he cut the ram into pieces; and Moses burnt the head, and the pieces, and the fat.

21 And he washed the inwards and the legs in water; and Moses burnt the whole ram upon the altar: it *was* a burnt-sacrifice for a sweet savour, *and* an offering made by fire unto the LORD; [t] as the LORD commanded Moses.

22 ¶ And [u] he brought the other ram, the ram of consecration: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the ram.

23 And he slew *it;* and Moses took of the blood of it, and put *it* upon the tip of Aaron's right ear, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

24 And he brought Aaron's sons, and Moses put of the blood upon the tip of their right ear, and upon the thumbs of their right hands, and upon the great toes of their right feet; and Moses sprinkled the blood upon the altar round about.

25 And he took the fat, and the rump, and all the fat that *was* upon the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and the right shoulder;

26 [x] And out of the basket of unleavened bread, that *was* before the LORD, he took one unleavened cake, and a cake of oiled bread, and one wafer, and put *them* on the fat, and upon the right shoulder:

27 And he put all [y] upon Aaron's hands, and upon his sons' hands, and waved them *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

28 And Moses took them from off their hands, and burnt *them* on the altar upon the burnt-offering: they *were* consecrations for a sweet savour;

a Exod. 29. 1.
b Exod. 28. 2, 4.
c Exod. 30. 24.
d Exod. 29. 4.
e Exod. 29. 4.
f Exod. 29. 5.
g Exod. 28. 4.
h Exod. 28. 30.
i Exod. 29. 6.
k Exod. 28. 37, &c.
l Exod. 30. 26.
m Chap. 21. 10, 12. Ex. 29. 7. & 30. 30. Psalm 133. 2. Ecclus. 45. 15.
n Exod. 29. 8.
† Heb. *bound.*
o Exod. 29. 10.
p Chap. 4. 4.
q Exod.
r Chap. 4. 11. Ex. 29. 14.
s Exod. 29. 15.
t Exod. 29. 18.
u Exod. 29. 19, 31.
x Exod. 29. 23.
y Exod. 29. 24, &c.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1490.

[z] it *is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

29 And Moses took the breast, and waved it *for* a wave-offering before the LORD: *for* of the ram of consecration it was Moses' [a] part; as the LORD commanded Moses.

30 And [b] Moses took of the anointing oil, and of the blood which *was* upon the altar, and sprinkled *it* upon Aaron, *and* upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon his sons' garments with him; and sanctified Aaron, *and* his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with him.

31 ¶ And Moses said unto Aaron and to his sons, Boil the flesh *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and there [c] eat it with the bread that *is* in the basket of consecrations, as I commanded, saying, Aaron and his sons shall eat it.

32 And that which remaineth of the flesh and of the bread shall ye burn with fire.

33 And ye shall not go out of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation *in* seven days, until the days of your consecration be at an end: for [d] seven days shall he consecrate you.

34 As he hath done this day, *so* the LORD hath commanded to do, to make an atonement for you.

35 Therefore shall ye abide *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation day and night seven days, and keep the charge of the LORD, that ye die not: for so I am commanded.

36 So Aaron and his sons did all things which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

CHAP. IX.

1, 8 *Aaron's sin-offering and burnt-offering for himself and the people.* 23 *The people blessed.* 24 *Fire cometh out from the Lord upon the altar.*

AND [a] it came to pass on the eighth day, *that* Moses called Aaron and his sons, and the elders of Israel;

2 And he said unto Aaron, [b] Take thee a young calf for a sin-offering, [c] and a ram for a burnt-offering, without blemish, and offer *them* before the LORD.

3 And unto the children of Israel thou shalt speak, saying, [d] Take ye a kid of the goats for a sin-offering; and a calf and a lamb, *both* of the first year, without blemish, for a burnt-offering;

4 Also a bullock and a ram for peace-offerings, to sacrifice before the LORD; and a meat-offering mingled with oil: for [e] to-day the LORD will appear unto you.

Before CHRIST 1490.

5 ¶ And they brought *that* which Moses commanded before the tabernacle of the congregation; and all the congregation drew near, and stood before the LORD.

6 And Moses said, This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded that ye should do; and the glory of the LORD shall appear unto you.

7 And Moses said unto Aaron, Go unto the altar, and [f] offer thy sin-offering, and thy burnt-offering, and make an atonement for thyself, and for the people: and offer the offering of the people, and make an atonement for them; as the LORD commanded.

8 ¶ Aaron therefore went unto the altar, and slew the calf of the sin-offering which *was* for himself.

9 [g] And the sons of Aaron brought the blood unto him; and he dipped his finger in the blood, and [h] put *it* upon the horns of the altar, and poured out the blood at the bottom of the altar:

10 [i] But the fat, and the kidneys, and the caul *above* the liver, of the sin-offering, he burnt upon the altar; [k] as the LORD commanded Moses.

11 [l] And the flesh and the hide he burnt with fire without the camp.

12 And he slew the burnt-offering; and Aaron's sons presented unto him the blood, [m] which he sprinkled round about upon the altar.

13 [n] And they presented the burnt-offering unto him, with the pieces thereof, and the head; and he burnt *them* upon the altar.

14 [o] And he did wash the inwards and the legs, and burnt *them* upon the burnt-offering on the altar.

15 ¶ And he brought the people's offering, and took the goat which *was* the sin-offering for the people, and slew it, and offered it for sin, as the first.

16 And he brought the burnt-offering, and offered it [p] according to the || manner.

17 And he brought [q] the meat-offering, and † took an handful thereof, and burnt *it* upon the altar, [r] beside the burnt-sacrifice of the morning.

18 He slew also the bullock and the ram *for* [s] a sacrifice of peace-offerings which *was* for the people: and Aaron's sons presented unto him the blood, which he sprinkled upon the altar round about.

Before CHRIST 1490.

z Exod. 29. 25.

a Exod. 29. 26.

b Exod. 29. 21. & 30. 30.

c Exod. 29. 31.

d Exod. 29. 20, 35. Ezekiel 43. 25.

a Ezekiel 43. 27.

b Chap. 4. 3. & 8. 14. Ex. 29. 1.

c Chap. 8. 18.

d Chap. 4. 23. Ezra 6. 17.

e Verse 23. Ex. 29. 43.

f Heb. 5. 3. & 7. 27. & 9. 7.

g Chap. 8. 15.

h See Chap. 4. 7.

i Chap. 8. 16.

k Chap. 4. 8.

l Chap. 4. 11. & 8. 17.

m Chap. 8. 19.

n Chap. 8. 20.

o Chap. 8. 21.

p Chap. 1. 3, 10.

|| Or, *ordinance.*

q Chap. 2. 1, 2.

† Heb. *filled his hand out of it.*

r Exod. 29. 38.

s Chap. 3. 1.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1490.

19 And the fat of the bullock and of the ram, the rump, and that which covereth *the inwards*, and the kidneys, and the caul *above* the liver:

20 And they put the fat upon the breasts, and he burnt the fat upon the altar:

21 And the breasts and the right shoulder Aaron waved [t] *for a* wave-offering before the LORD; as Moses commanded.

22 And Aaron lifted up his hand toward the people, and [u] blessed them; and came down from offering of the sin-offering, and the burnt-offering, and peace-offerings.

23 ¶ And Moses and Aaron went into the tabernacle of the congregation, and came out, and blessed the people: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the people.

24 And [x] there came a fire out from before the LORD, and consumed upon the altar the burnt-offering and the fat: *which* when all the people saw, they shouted, and fell on their faces.

CHAP. X.

1 *Nadab and Abihu burnt.* 8 *The priests forbidden wine,* &c.

AND [a] Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aaron, [b] took either of them his censer, and put fire therein, and put incense thereon, and offered strange fire before the LORD, which he commanded them not.

2 And there went out fire from the LORD, and devoured them; and they died before the LORD.

3 Then Moses said unto Aaron, This *is it* that the LORD spake, saying, I will be sanctified in them [c] that come nigh me, and before all the people I will be glorified. And Aaron held his peace.

4 And Moses called Mishael and Elzaphan, the sons of [d] Uzziel, the uncle of Aaron, and said unto them, Come near, carry your brethren from before the sanctuary out of the camp.

5 So they went near, and carried them in their coats out of the camp; as Moses had said.

6 And Moses said unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar, his sons, [e] Uncover not your heads, neither rend your clothes, lest ye die, and lest wrath come upon all the people: but let your brethren, the whole house of Israel, bewail the burning which the LORD hath kindled.

7 And ye shall not go out from the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, lest ye die: [f] for the anointing oil of the LORD *is* upon you. And they did according to the word of Moses.

Before CHRIST 1490.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Aaron, saying,

9 [g] Do not drink wine nor strong drink, thou, nor thy sons with thee, when ye go into the tabernacle of the congregation, lest ye die: *it shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations;

10 And that ye may [h] put difference between holy and unholy, and between unclean and clean;

11 And that ye may teach the children of Israel all the statutes which the LORD hath spoken unto them by the hand of Moses.

12 ¶ And Moses spake unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar, his sons that were left, Take [i] the meat-offering that remaineth of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and eat it without leaven beside the altar; for [k] it *is* most holy.

13 And ye shall eat it in the holy place, because it *is* thy due, and thy sons' due, of the sacrifices of the LORD made by fire: for [l] so I am commanded.

14 And [m] the wave-breast and heave-shoulder shall ye eat in a clean place; thou, and thy sons, and thy daughters with thee: for *they be* thy due, and thy sons' due, *which* are given out of the sacrifices of peace-offerings of the children of Israel.

15 [n] The heave-shoulder and the wave-breast shall they bring, with the offerings made by fire of the fat, to wave *it for* a wave-offering before the LORD; and it shall be thine, and thy sons' with thee, by a statute for ever; as the LORD hath commanded.

16 ¶ And Moses diligently sought [o] the goat of the sin-offering, and, behold, it was burnt: and he was angry with Eleazar and Ithamar, the sons of Aaron *which were* left *alive*, saying,

17 [p] Wherefore have ye not eaten the sin-offering in the holy place, seeing it *is* most holy, and *God* hath given it you to bear the iniquity of the congregation, to make atonement for them before the LORD?

18 Behold, the blood of it was not brought in within the holy *place:* ye should indeed have eaten it in the holy *place*, [q] as I commanded.

19 And Aaron said unto Moses, Behold, [r] this day have they offered their sin-offering and their burnt-offering before the LORD; and such

[t] Exod. 29. 24, 26. Ch. 7. 31, 34, 33, 34.

[u] Numb. 6. 23. Deut. 21. 5.

[x] Genes. 4. 4. Judg. 6. 21. 1 Kings 18. 38. 2 Chron. 7. 1. 2 Mac. 2. 10, 11.

[a] Numb. 3. 3, 4. & 26. 61. 1 Chron. 24. 2.

[b] Chap. 16. 12.

[c] Exod. 19. 22. & 29. 43. Isa. 52. 11.

[d] Exod. 6. 18, 22. Numb. 3. 19.

[e] Chap. 13. 45. & 21. 1, 10. Numb. 6. 6. Deut. 33. 9. Ezekiel 24. 16.

[f] Exod. 28. 41.

[g] Ezekiel 44. 21. 1 Tim. 3. 3. Titus 1. 7.

[h] Jerem. 15. 19. Ezekiel 22. 26. & 44. 23.

[i] Exod. 29. 2. Chap. 6. 16.

[k] Chap. 21. 22.

[l] Chap. 2. 3. & 6. 16.

[m] Exod. 29. 24. Chap. 7. 31. 34.

[n] Chap. 7. 29, 30.

[o] Chap. 9. 3.

[p] Chap. 6. 26, 29.

[q] Chap. 6. 26.

[r] Chap. 8. 12.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1490.

things have befallen me: and *if* I had eaten the sin-offering to-day, should it have been accepted in the sight of the LORD?

20 And when Moses heard *that*, he was content.

CHAP. XI.

1, 4 *Of meats clean,* 13 *and unclean.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and to Aaron, saying unto them,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, [a] These *are* the beasts which ye shall eat among all the beasts that *are* on the earth.

a Deuter. 14. 4. Acts 10. 12, 14.

3 Whatsoever parteth the hoof, and is cloven-footed, *and* cheweth the cud, among the beasts, that shall ye eat.

4 Nevertheless, these shall ye not eat of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the hoof: *as* the camel, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof: he *is* unclean unto you.

5 And the coney, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he *is* unclean unto you.

6 And the hare, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he *is* unclean unto you.

b 2 Mac. 6. 18. & 7. 1. c Isaiah 65. 4. & 66. 3, 17.

7 And [b] the swine, though he divide the hoof, and be cloven-footed, yet he cheweth not the cud; [c] he *is* unclean to you.

8 Of their flesh shall ye not eat, and their carcase shall ye not touch; [d] they *are* unclean to you.

d See Acts 10. 14, 15. & 15. 29. Rom. 14. 14, 17. 1 Cor. 8. 8. Col. 2. 21.

9 ¶ These shall ye eat of all that *are* in the waters: Whatsoever hath fins and scales in the waters, in the seas, and in the rivers, them shall ye eat.

10 And all that have not fins and scales in the seas, and in the rivers, of all that move in the waters, and of any living thing which *is* in the waters, they *shall be* an abomination unto you:

11 They shall be even an abomination unto you; ye shall not eat of their flesh, but ye shall have their carcases in abomination.

12 Whatsoever hath no fins nor scales in the waters, that *shall be* an abomination unto you.

13 ¶ And these *are they which* ye shall have in abomination among the fowls; they shall not be eaten, they *are* an abomination: The eagle, and the ossifrage, and the osprey,

14 And the vulture, and the kite after his kind;

15 Every raven after his kind;

16 And the owl, and the night-hawk, and the cuckoo, and the hawk after his kind,

17 And the little owl, and the cormorant, and the great owl,

Before CHRIST 1490.

18 And the swan, and the pelican, and the gier-eagle,

19 And the stork, the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the bat.

20 All fowls that creep, going upon *all* four, *shall be* an abomination unto you.

21 Yet these may ye eat, of every flying creeping thing that goeth upon *all* four, which have legs above their feet, to leap withal upon the earth:

22 *Even* these of them ye may eat; [e] the locust after his kind, and the bald-locust after his kind, and the beetle after his kind, and the grasshopper after his kind.

e Matth. 3. 4. Mark 1. 6.

23 But all *other* flying creeping things, which have four feet, *shall be* an abomination unto you.

24 And for these ye shall be unclean: whosoever toucheth the carcase of them shall be unclean until the even.

25 And whosoever beareth *ought* of the carcase of them [f] shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even.

f Chap. 14. 8. & 15. 5. Numb. 19. 10, 22. & 31. 24.

26 *The carcases* of every beast which divideth the hoof, and *is* not cloven-footed, nor cheweth the cud, *are* unclean unto you: every one that toucheth them shall be unclean.

27 And whatsoever goeth upon his paws, among all manner of beasts that go on *all* four, those *are* unclean unto you: whoso toucheth their carcase shall be unclean until the even.

28 And he that beareth the carcase of them shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even; they *are* unclean unto you.

29 ¶ These also *shall be* unclean unto you among the creeping things that creep upon the earth: The weasel, and [g] the mouse, and the tortoise after his kind,

g Isaiah 66. 17.

30 And the ferret, and the chameleon, and the lizard, and the snail, and the mole.

31 These *are* unclean to you among all that creep: whosoever doth touch them, when they be dead, shall be unclean until the even.

32 And upon whatsoever *any* of them, when they are dead, doth fall, it shall be unclean; whether *it be* any vessel of wood, or raiment, or skin, or sack, whatsoever vessel *it be*, wherein *any* work is done, it must be put into water, and it shall be unclean until the even; so it shall be cleansed.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1490.

33 And every earthen vessel, whereinto *any* of them falleth, whatsoever *is* in it shall be unclean; and [h] ye shall break it.

[h] Chap. 6. 28. & 15. 12.

34 Of all meat which may be eaten, *that* on which *such* water cometh shall be unclean: and all drink that may be drunk in every *such* vessel shall be unclean.

35 And every *thing* whereupon *any part* of their carcase falleth shall be unclean; *whether it be* oven, or ranges for pots, they shall be broken down: *for* they *are* unclean, and shall be unclean unto you.

† Heb. *a gathering together of waters.*

36 Nevertheless a fountain or pit, † *wherein there is* plenty of water, shall be clean: but that which toucheth their carcase shall be unclean.

37 And if *any part* of their carcase fall upon any sowing-seed which is to be sown, it *shall be* clean.

38 But if *any* water be put upon the seed, and *any part* of their carcase fall thereon, it *shall be* unclean unto you.

39 And if any beast of which ye may eat die; he that toucheth the carcase thereof shall be unclean until the even.

[i] Chap. 17. 15. & 22. 8. Deuter. 14. 21. Ezekiel 4. 14. & 44. 31.

40 And [i] he that eateth of the carcase of it shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: he also that beareth the carcase of it shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even.

41 And every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth *shall be* an abomination; it shall not be eaten.

† Heb. *doth multiply feet.*

42 Whatsoever goeth upon the belly, and whatsoever goeth upon *all* four, or whatsoever † hath more feet among all creeping things that creep upon the earth, them ye shall not eat; for they *are* an abomination.

[k] Chap. 20. 25. † Heb. *souls.*

43 [k] Ye shall not make your † selves abominable with any creeping thing that creepeth, neither shall ye make yourselves unclean with them, that ye should be defiled thereby.

[l] Chap. 19. 2. & 20. 7. 1 Thessal. 4. 7. 1 Peter 1. 15, 16.

44 For I *am* the LORD your God: ye shall therefore sanctify yourselves, and [l] ye shall be holy; for I *am* holy: neither shall ye defile yourselves with any manner of creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

45 For I *am* the LORD that bringeth you up out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: ye shall therefore be holy; for I *am* holy.

46 This *is* the law of the beasts, and of the fowl, and of every living creature that moveth in the waters, and of every creature that creepeth upon the earth;

Before CHRIST 1490.

47 To make a difference between the unclean and the clean, and between the beast that may be eaten and the beast that may not be eaten.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Women's purification after childbirth,* 6 *and offerings.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, [a] If a woman have conceived seed, and born a man-child, then [b] she shall be unclean seven days; [c] according to the days of the separation for her infirmity shall she be unclean.

[a] Chap. 15. 19. [b] Luke 2. 22. [c] Chap. 15. 19.

[d] Genes. 17. 12. Luke 1. 59. & 2. 21. John 7. 22.

3 And in the [d] eighth day the flesh of his foreskin shall be circumcised.

4 And she shall then continue in the blood of her purifying three and thirty days: she shall touch no hallowed thing, nor come into the sanctuary, until the days of her purifying be fulfilled.

5 But if she bear a maid-child, then she shall be unclean two weeks, as in her separation; and she shall continue in the blood of her purifying threescore and six days.

† Heb. *a son of his years*

6 ¶ And when the days of her purifying are fulfilled, for a son, or for a daughter, she shall bring a lamb † of the first year for a burnt-offering, and a young pigeon, or a turtle-dove, for a sin-offering, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, unto the priest;

7 Who shall offer it before the LORD, and make an atonement for her; and she shall be cleansed from the issue of her blood. This *is* the law for her that hath born a male or a female.

[e] Chap. 5. 7. Luke 2. 24. † Heb. *her hand find not sufficiency of.*

8 [e] And if † she be not able to bring a lamb, then she shall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons; the one for the burnt-offering, and the other for a sin-offering: and the priest shall make an atonement for her, and she shall be clean.

CHAP. XIII.

The laws and tokens whereby the priest is to discern the leprosy.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and Aarpn, saying,

2 When a man shall have in the skin of his flesh a ‖ rising, a scab, or bright spot, and it be in the skin of his flesh *like* the plague of leprosy; [a] then he shall be brought unto Aaron the priest, or unto one of his sons the priests:

‖ Or, *swelling.*

[a] Deuter. 17. 8. & 24. 8.

3 And the priest shall look on the plague in the skin of the flesh; and

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1490.

when the hair in the plague is turned white, and the plague in sight *be* deeper than the skin of his flesh, it *is* a plague of leprosy: and the priest shall look on him, and pronounce him unclean.

4 If the bright spot *be* white in the skin of his flesh, and in sight *be* not deeper than the skin, and the hair thereof be not turned white; then the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the plague seven days.

5 And the priest shall look on him the seventh day: and, behold, *if* the plague in his sight be at a stay, *and* the plague spread not in the skin; then the priest shall shut him up seven days more.

6 And the priest shall look on him again the seventh day: and, behold, *if* the plague *be* somewhat dark, *and* the plague spread not in the skin, the priest shall pronounce him clean: it *is but* a scab; and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean.

7 But if the scab spread much abroad in the skin, after that he hath been seen of the priest for his cleansing, he shall be seen of the priest again.

8 And *if* the priest see, that, behold, the scab spreadeth in the skin; then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a leprosy.

9 ¶ When the plague of leprosy is in a man, then he shall be brought unto the priest;

10 And the priest shall see *him:* and, behold, *if* the rising *be* white in the skin, and it have turned the hair white, and *there be* † quick raw flesh in the rising,

† Heb. *the quickening of living flesh.*

11 It *is* an old leprosy in the skin of his flesh; and the priest shall pronounce him unclean, and shall not shut him up: for he *is* unclean.

12 And if a leprosy break out abroad in the skin, and the leprosy cover all the skin of *him that hath* the plague, from his head even to his foot, wheresoever the priest looketh;

13 Then the priest shall consider: and, behold, *if* the leprosy have covered all his flesh, he shall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague; it is all turned white: he *is* clean.

14 But when raw flesh appeareth in him, he shall be unclean.

15 And the priest shall see the raw flesh, and pronounce him to be unclean; *for* the raw flesh *is* unclean: it *is* a leprosy.

16 Or if the raw flesh turn again, and be changed unto white, he shall come unto the priest;

Before CHRIST 1490.

17 And the priest shall see him: and, behold, *if* the plague be turned into white; then the priest shall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague: he *is* clean.

18 ¶ The flesh also, in which, *even* in the skin thereof, was a bile, and is healed,

19 And in the place of the bile there be a white rising, or a bright spot, white, and somewhat reddish, and it be shewed to the priest;

20 And if, when the priest seeth it, behold, it *be* in sight lower than the skin, and the hair thereof be turned white, the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a plague of leprosy broken out of the bile.

21 But if the priest look on it, and, behold, *there* be no white hairs therein, and *if* it *be* not lower than the skin, but *be* somewhat dark; then the priest shall shut him up seven days.

22 And if it spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a plague.

23 But if the bright spot stay in his place, *and* spread not, it *is* a burning bile; and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

24 ¶ Or if there be *any* flesh, in the skin whereof *there is* † a hot burning, and the quick *flesh* that burneth have a white bright spot, somewhat reddish, or white;

† Heb. *a burning of fire.*

25 Then the priest shall look upon it: and, behold, *if* the hair in the bright spot be turned white, and it *be in* sight deeper than the skin, it *is* a leprosy broken out of the burning: wherefore the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* the plague of leprosy.

26 But if the priest look on it, and, behold, *there be* no white hair in the bright spot, and it *be* no lower than the *other* skin, but *be* somewhat dark; then the priest shall shut him up seven days.

27 And the priest shall look upon him the seventh day: *and* if it be spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* the plague of leprosy.

28 And if the bright spot stay in his place, *and* spread not in the skin, but it *be* somewhat dark; it *is* a rising of the burning, and the priest shall pronounce him clean: for it *is* an inflammation of the burning.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1490.

29 ¶ If a man or woman have a plague upon the head or the beard;
30 Then the priest shall see the plague: and, behold, if it *be* in sight deeper than the skin, and *there be* in it a yellow thin hair; then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a dry scall, *even* a leprosy upon the head or beard.
31 And if the priest look on the plague of the scall, and, behold, it *be* not in sight deeper than the skin, and *that there is* no black hair in it; then the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the plague of the scall seven days.
32 And in the seventh day the priest shall look on the plague: and, behold, *if* the scall spread not, and there be in it no yellow hair, and the scall *be* not in sight deeper than the skin;
33 He shall be shaven, but the scall shall he not shave: and the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the scall seven days more.
34 And in the seventh day the priest shall look on the scall: and, behold, *if* the scall be not spread in the skin, nor *be* in sight deeper than the skin; then the priest shall pronounce him clean: and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean.
35 But if the scall spread much in the skin after his cleansing;
36 Then the priest shall look on him: and, behold, if the scall be spread in the skin, the priest shall not seek for yellow hair; he *is* unclean.
37 But if the scall be in his sight at a stay, and *that* there is black hair grown up therein, the scall is healed, he *is* clean: and the priest shall pronounce him clean.
38 ¶ If a man also or a woman have in the skin of their flesh bright spots, *even* white bright spots;
39 Then the priest shall look: and, behold, *if* the bright spots in the skin of their flesh *be* darkish white; it *is* a freckled spot *that* groweth in the skin: he *is* clean.
40 And the man whose † hair is fallen off his head, he *is* bald; *yet is* he clean. † Heb. *head is polled.*
41 And he that hath his hair fallen off from the part of his head toward his face, he *is* fore-head bald; *yet is* he clean.
42 And if there be in the bald head, or bald fore-head, a white reddish sore, it *is* a leprosy sprung up in his bald head, or his bald fore-head.
43 Then the priest shall look upon it: and, behold, *if* the rising of the sore *be* white reddish in his bald head, or in his bald forehead, as the leprosy appeareth in the skin of the flesh;

Before CHRIST 1490.

44 He is a leprous man, he *is* unclean: the priest shall pronounce him utterly unclean; his plague *is* in his head.
45 And the leper, in whom the plague *is*, [b] his clothes shall be rent, and his head bare, and he shall put a covering upon his upper lip, and shall cry, Unclean, unclean. [b] Ezekiel 24. 17, 22. Micah 3. 7.
46 All the days wherein the plague *shall be* in him he shall be defiled; he *is* unclean: he shall dwell alone; [c] without the camp *shall* his habitation *be*. [c] Numb. 5. 2. & 12. 14. 2 Kings 7. 3. & 15. 5. 2 Chron. 26. 21.
47 ¶ The garment also that the plague of leprosy is in, *whether it be* a woollen garment or a linen garment;
48 Whether *it be* in the warp or woof, of linen, or of woollen; whether in a skin, or in any † thing made of skin: † Heb. *work of.*
49 And if the plague be greenish or reddish in the garment, or in the skin, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any † thing of skin; it *is* a plague of leprosy, and shall be shewed unto the priest. † Heb. *vessel, or, instrument.*
50 And the priest shall look upon the plague, and shut up *it that hath* the plague seven days.
51 And he shall look on the plague on the seventh day: if the plague be spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in a skin, *or* in any work that is made of skin, the plague *is* a fretting leprosy; it *is* unclean.
52 He shall therefore burn that garment, whether warp or woof, in woollen or in linen, or any thing of skin, wherein the plague is: for it *is* a fretting leprosy; it shall be burnt in the fire.
53 And if the priest shall look, and, behold, the plague be not spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin;
54 Then the priest shall command that they wash *the thing* wherein the plague *is*, and he shall shut it up seven days more.
55 And the priest shall look on the plague, after that it is washed: and, behold, *if* the plague have not changed his colour, and the plague be not spread, it *is* unclean; thou shalt burn it in the fire: it *is* fret inward, † *whether* it *be* bare within or without. † Heb. whether it be *bald in the head thereof, or in the forehead thereof.*
56 And if the priest look, and, behold, the plague *be* somewhat dark

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1490.

after the washing of it; then he shall rend it out of the garment, or out of the skin, or out of the warp, or out of the woof.

57 And if it appear still in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin, it *is* a spreading *plague;* thou shalt burn that wherein the plague *is* with fire.

58 And the garment, either warp or woof, or whatsoever thing of skin *it be,* which thou shalt wash, if the plague be departed from them, then it shall be washed the second time, and shall be clean.

59 This *is* the law of the plague of leprosy in a garment of woollen or linen, either in the warp, or woof, or any thing of skins, to pronounce it clean, or to pronounce it unclean.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The rites and sacrifices in cleansing of the leper.* 33 *The signs of leprosy in a house:* 48 *the cleansing of that house.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 This shall be the law of the leper in the day of his cleansing: He [a] shall be brought unto the priest.

a Matth. 8. 4. Mark 1. 40, 44. Luke 5. 12, 14. & 17. 14.

3 And the priest shall go forth out of the camp; and the priest shall look, and, behold, *if* the plague of leprosy be healed in the leper;

4 Then shall the priest command to take for him that is to be cleansed two ‖ birds alive *and* clean, and [b] cedar-wood, and [c] scarlet, and [d] hyssop.

‖ Or, *sparrows.*
b Numb. 19. 6.
c Hebr. 9. 19.
d Psalm 51. 7.

5 And the priest shall command that one of the birds be killed in an earthen vessel, over running water.

6 As for the living bird, he shall take it, and the cedar-wood, and the scarlet, and the hyssop, and shall dip them and the living bird in the blood of the bird *that was* killed over the running water;

7 And he shall sprinkle upon him that is to be cleansed from the leprosy seven times, and shall pronounce him clean, and shall let the living bird loose † into the open field.

† Heb. *upon the face of the field.*

8 And he that is to be cleansed shall wash his clothes, and shave off all his hair, [e] and wash himself in water, that he may be clean: and after that he shall come into the camp, and [f] shall tarry abroad out of his tent seven days.

e Chap. 11. 25.

Numb. 19. 19.

9 But it shall be on the seventh day that he shall shave all his hair off his head, and his beard, and his eyebrows, even all his hair he shall shave off: and he shall wash his clothes, also he shall wash his flesh in water, and he shall be clean.

Before CHRIST 1490.

10 And on the eighth day he shall take two he-lambs without blemish, and one ewe-lamb † of the first year without blemish, and three tenth-deals of fine flour *for* [g] a meat-offering, mingled with oil, and one log of oil;

† Heb. *the daughter of her year.*
g Chap. 2. 1. Numb. 15. 4, 15.

11 And the priest that maketh *him* clean shall present the man that is to be made clean, and those things, before the LORD, *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:

12 And the priest shall take one he-lamb, and [h] offer him for a trespass-offering, and the log of oil, and [i] wave them *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

h Chap. 5. 2, 18.
i Exod. 29. 24.

13 And he shall slay the lamb [k] in the place where he shall kill the sin-offering and the burnt-offering, in the holy place; for [l] as the sin-offering *is* the priest's, *so is* the trespass-offering: [m] it *is* most holy.

k Exod. 29. 11. Chap. 3. 8. & 4. 4, 24.
l Chap. 7. 7.
m Chap. 2. 3. & 21. 22.

14 And the priest shall take *some* of the blood of the trespass-offering, and the priest shall put *it* [n] upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

n Exod. 29. 20. Chap. 8. 23.

16 And the priest shall take *some* of the log of oil, and pour *it* into the palm of his own left hand:

16 And the priest shall dip his right finger in the oil that *is* in his left hand, and shall sprinkle of the oil with his finger seven times before the LORD.

17 And of the rest of the oil that *is* in his hand shall the priest put upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the blood of the trespass-offering.

18 And the remnant of the oil that *is* in the priest's hand he shall pour upon the head of him that is to be cleansed: and the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD.

19 And the priest shall offer [o] the sin-offering, and make an atonement for him that is to be cleansed from his uncleanness, and afterward he shall kill the burnt-offering.

o Chap. 5. 7.

20 And the priest shall offer the burnt-offering and the meat-offering upon the altar: and the priest shall make an atonement for him, and he shall be clean.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1490.

21 And [p] if he *be* poor, and [†] cannot get so much; then he shall take one lamb *for* a trespass-offering [†] to be waved, to make an atonement for him, and one tenth-deal of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat-offering, and a log of oil;

[p] Chap. 5. 7.

[†] Heb. *his hand reach not.*

[†] Heb. *for a waving.*

22 And two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, such as he is able to get; and the one shall be a sin-offering, and the other a burnt-offering.

23 And he shall bring them on the eighth day, for his cleansing, unto the priest, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD.

24 And the priest shall take the lamb of the trespass-offering, and the log of oil, and the priest shall wave them *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

25 And he shall kill the lamb of the trespass-offering, and the priest shall take *some* of the blood of the trespass-offering, and put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

26 And the priest shall pour of the oil into the palm of his own left hand.

27 And the priest shall sprinkle with his right finger *some* of the oil that *is* in his left hand seven times before the LORD.

28 And the priest shall put of the oil that *is* in his hand upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the place of the blood of the trespass-offering.

29 And the rest of the oil that *is* in the priest's hand he shall put upon the head of him that is to be cleansed, to make an atonement for him before the LORD.

30 And he shall offer the one of the turtle-doves, or of the young pigeons, such as he can get;

31 *Even* such as he is able to get, the one *for* a sin-offering, and the other *for* a burnt-offering, with the meat-offering: and the priest shall make an atonement for him that is to be cleansed before the LORD.

32 This *is* the law *of him* in whom *is* the plague of leprosy, whose hand is not able to get [¶] *that which pertaineth* to his cleansing.

[¶] Verse 10.

33 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

34 When ye be come into the land of Canaan, which I give to you for a possession, and I put the plague of leprosy in a house of the land of your possession;

Before CHRIST 1490.

35 And he that owneth the house shall come and tell the priest, saying, It seemeth to me *there is* as it were a plague in the house:

36 Then the priest shall command that they [‖] empty the house, before the priest go *into it* to see the plague, that all that *is* in the house be not made unclean; and afterward the priest shall go in to see the house.

[‖] Or, prepare

37 And he shall look on the plague: and, behold, *if* the plague *be* in the walls of the house with hollow strakes, greenish or reddish, which in sight *are* lower than the wall;

38 Then the priest shall go out of the house to the door of the house, and shut up the house seven days.

39 And the priest shall come again the seventh day, and shall look: and, behold, *if* the plague be spread in the walls of the house;

40 Then the priest shall command that they take away the stones in which the plague *is*, and they shall cast them into an unclean place without the city.

41 And he shall cause the house to be scraped within round about, and they shall pour out the dust that they scrape off without the city into an unclean place.

42 And they shall take other stones, and put *them* in the place of those stones; and he shall take other mortar, and shall plaster the house.

43 And if the plague come again, and break out in the house, after that he hath taken away the stones, and after he hath scraped the house, and after it is plastered;

44 Then the priest shall come and look: and, behold, *if* the plague be spread in the house, it *is* a fretting leprosy in the house: it *is* unclean.

45 And he shall break down the house, the stones of it, and the timber thereof, and all the mortar of the house; and he shall carry *them* forth out of the city into an unclean place.

46 Moreover, he that goeth into the house all the while that it is shut up shall be unclean until the even.

47 And he that lieth in the house shall wash his clothes; and he that eateth in the house shall wash his clothes.

48 ¶ And if the priest [†] shall come in, and look *upon it*, and, behold, the

[†] Heb. *in coming in shall come in, &c.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1490.

plague hath not spread in the house after the house was plastered; then the priest shall pronounce the house clean, because the plague is healed.

x Verse 4.

49 And x he shall take to cleanse the house two birds, and cedar-wood, and scarlet, and hyssop.

50 And he shall kill the one of the birds in an earthen vessel over running water.

51 And he shall take the cedar-wood, and the hyssop, and the scarlet, and the living bird, and dip them in the blood of the slain bird, and in the running water, and sprinkle the house seven times.

52 And he shall cleanse the house with the blood of the bird, and with the running water, and with the living bird, and with the cedar-wood, and with the hyssop, and with the scarlet.

53 But he shall let go the living bird out of the city into the open fields, and make an atonement for the house: and it shall be clean.

z Chap. 13. 30.

54 This *is* the law for all manner of plague of leprosy, and z scall,

55 And for the leprosy of a garment, and of a house,

56 And for a rising, and for a scab, and for a bright spot;

† Heb. *in the day of the unclean, and in the day of the clean.*

57 To teach † when *it is* unclean, and when *it is* clean: this *is* the law of leprosy.

CHAP. XV.

1, 19 *Uncleanness by issues:* 13, 28 *their cleansing.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and to Aaron, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, a When any man hath a ‖ running issue out of his flesh, *because of* his issue he *is* unclean.

a Numb. 5. 2.

‖ Or, *running of the reins.*

3 And this shall be his uncleanness in his issue; whether his flesh run with his issue, or his flesh be stopped from his issue, it *is* his uncleanness.

4 Every bed whereon he lieth that hath the issue is unclean, and every † thing whereon he sitteth shall be unclean.

† Heb. *vessel.*

5 And whosoever toucheth his bed shall wash his clothes, b and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

b Chap. 11. 25.

6 And he that sitteth on *any* thing whereon he sat that hath the issue shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

7 And he that toucheth the flesh of him that hath the issue shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

Before CHRIST 1490.

8 And if he that hath the issue spit upon him that is clean; then he shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

9 And what saddle soever he rideth upon that hath the issue shall be unclean.

10 And whosoever toucheth any thing that was under him shall be unclean until the even: and he that beareth *any of* those things shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

11 And whomsoever he toucheth that hath the issue, and hath not rinsed his hands in water, he shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

12 And the c vessel of earth that he toucheth which hath the issue shall be broken: and every vessel of wood shall be rinsed in water.

c Chap. 6. 28. & 11. 32, 33.

13 And when he that hath an issue is cleansed of his issue, then d he shall number to himself seven days for his cleansing, and wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in running water, and shall be clean.

d Chap. 14. 8.

14 And on the eighth day he shall take to him e two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, and come before the LORD unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and give them unto the priest.

e Chap. 14. 22.

15 And the priest shall offer them, the one *for* a sin-offering, and the other *for* a burnt-offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD for his issue.

16 And f if any man's seed of copulation go out from him, then he shall wash all his flesh in water, and be unclean until the even.

f Deuter. 23. 10.

17 And every garment, and every skin, whereon is the seed of copulation, shall be washed with water, and be unclean until the even.

18 The woman also with whom man shall lie *with* seed of copulation, they shall *both* bathe *themselves* in water, and be unclean until the even.

19 ¶ And g if a woman have an issue, *and* her issue in her flesh be blood, she shall be † put apart seven days; and whosoever toucheth her shall be unclean until the even.

g Chap. 12. 2.

† Heb. *in her separation.*

20 And every thing that she lieth upon in her separation shall be unclean: every thing also that she sitteth upon shall be unclean.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1490.

21 And whosoever toucheth her bed shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

22 And whosoever toucheth any thing that she sat upon shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

23 And if it *be* on *her* bed, or on any thing whereon she sitteth, when he toucheth it, he shall be unclean until the even.

h See Chap. 20. 18.

24 And h if any man lie with her at all, and her flowers be upon him, he shall be unclean seven days; and all the bed whereon he lieth shall be unclean.

i Matth. 9. 20.

25 And if i a woman have an issue of her blood many days out of the time of her separation, or if it run beyond the time of her separation; all the days of the issue of her uncleanness shall be as the days of her separation: she *shall be* unclean.

26 Every bed whereon she lieth all the days of her issue shall be unto her as the bed of her separation: and whatsoever she sitteth upon shall be unclean, as the uncleanness of her separation.

27 And whosoever toucheth those things shall be unclean, and shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

28 But if she be cleansed of her issue, then she shall number to herself seven days, and after that she shall be clean.

29 And on the eighth day she shall take unto her two turtles, or two young pigeons, and bring them unto the priest, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

30 And the priest shall offer the one *for* a sin-offering, and the other *for* a burnt-offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for her before the LORD for the issue of her uncleanness.

31 Thus shall ye separate the children of Israel from their uncleanness; that they die not in their uncleanness, when they defile my tabernacle that *is* among them.

32 This *is* the law of him that hath an issue, and *of him* whose seed goeth from him, and is defiled therewith;

33 And of her that is sick of her flowers, and of him that hath an issue, of the man, and of the woman, and of him that lieth with her which is unclean.

CHAP. XVI.

Before CHRIST 1490.

11 *The high priest's sin-offering.* 20 *The scape-goat.* 29 *The feast of expiations.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, after a the death of the two sons of Aaron, when they offered before the LORD, and died;

a Chap. 10. 1, 2.

2 And the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto Aaron thy brother, that he b come not at all times into the holy *place* within the vail before the mercy-seat, which *is* upon the ark, that he die not: for c I will appear in the cloud upon the mercy-seat.

b Exod. 30. 10. Chap. 23. 27. Hebr. 9. 7.

c Exod. 40. 34. 1 Kings 8. 12.

3 Thus shall Aaron come into the holy *place;* d with a young bullock for a sin-offering, and a ram for a burnt-offering.

d Chap. 4. 3.

4 He shall put on e the holy linen coat, and he shall have the linen breeches upon his flesh, and shall be girded with a linen girdle, and with the linen mitre shall he be attired: these *are* holy garments; therefore f shall he wash his flesh in water, and *so* put them on.

e Exod. 28. 39, 43. & Chap. 6. 10.

f Exod. 30. 20.

5 And he shall take of the congregation of the children of Israel two kids of the goats for a sin-offering, and one ram for a burnt-offering.

6 And Aaron shall offer his bullock of the sin-offering which *is* for himself, and g make an atonement for himself, and for his house.

g Hebr. 7. 27, 28. & 9. 7.

7 And he shall take the two goats, and present them before the LORD *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

8 And Aaron shall cast lots upon the two goats; one lot for the LORD, and the other lot for the † scape-goat.

† Heb. *Azazel.*

9 And Aaron shall bring the goat upon which the LORD's lot † fell, and offer him *for* a sin-offering:

† Heb. *went up.*

10 But the goat, on which the lot fell to be the scape-goat, shall be presented alive before the LORD, to make an atonement with him, *and* to let him go for a scape-goat into the wilderness.

11 ¶ And Aaron shall bring the bullock of the sin-offering which *is* for himself, and shall make an atonement for himself, and for his house, and shall kill the bullock of the sin-offering which *is* for himself.

12 And he shall take h a censer full of burning coals of fire from off the altar before the LORD, and his hands full of i sweet incense beaten small, and bring *it* within the vail.

h Chap. 10. 1.

i Exod. 30. 34.

13 And he shall put the incense upon the fire before the LORD, that the

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1490.

cloud of the incense may cover the mercy-seat that *is* upon the testimony, that he die not.

k Hebr. 9. 13, 25. & 10. 4.
l Chap. 4. 6.

14 And k he shall take of the blood of the bullock, and l sprinkle *it* with his finger upon the mercy-seat eastward; and before the mercy-seat shall he sprinkle of the blood with his finger seven times.

15 ¶ Then shall he kill the goat of the sin-offering that *is* for the people, and bring his blood within the vail, and do with that blood as he did with the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it upon the mercy-seat, and before the mercy-seat.

m See Exod. 29. 36. Hebr. 9. 22.

16 And he shall m make an atonement for the holy *place*, because of the uncleanness of the children of Israel, and because of their transgressions in all their sins: and so shall he do for the tabernacle of the congregation that † remaineth among them in the midst of their uncleanness.

† Heb. *dwelleth.*

n Luke 2. 10.

17 n And there shall be no man in the tabernacle of the congregation when he goeth in to make an atonement in the holy *place*, until he come out, and have made an atonement for himself, and for his household, and for all the congregation of Israel.

18 And he shall go out unto the altar that *is* before the LORD, and make an atonement for it; and shall take of the blood of the bullock, and of the blood of the goat, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar round about.

19 And he shall sprinkle of the blood upon it with his finger seven times, and cleanse it, and hallow it from the uncleanness of the children of Israel.

20 ¶ And when he hath made an end of reconciling the holy *place*, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar, he shall bring the live goat:

21 And Aaron shall lay both his hands upon the head of the live goat, and confess over him all the iniquities of the children of Israel, and all their transgressions in all their sins, putting them upon the head of the goat, and shall send *him* away by the hand of † a fit man into the wilderness.

† Heb. *a man of opportunity.*

22 And the goat shall bear upon him all their iniquities unto a land † not inhabited: and he shall let go the goat in the wilderness.

† Heb. *of separation.*

23 And Aaron shall come into the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall put off the linen garments, which he put on when he went into the holy *place*, and shall leave them there;

Before CHRIST 1490.

24 And he shall wash his flesh with water in the holy place, and put on his garments, and come forth, and offer his burnt-offering, and the burnt-offering of the people, and make an atonement for himself, and for the people.

o Chap. 4. 10.

25 And o the fat of the sin-offering shall he burn upon the altar.

26 And he that let go the goat for the scape-goat shall wash his clothes, p and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward come into the camp.

p Chap. 15. 5.

q Chap. 4. 12, 21. & 6. 30. Hebr. 13. 11.

27 q And the bullock *for* the sin-offering, and the goat *for* the sin-offering, whose blood was brought in to make atonement in the holy *place*, shall *one* carry forth without the camp; and they shall burn in the fire their skins, and their flesh, and their dung.

28 And he that burneth them shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp.

r Exod. 29. 10. Chap. 25. 27. Numb. 29. 7.

29 ¶ And *this* shall be a statute for ever unto you, *that* r in the seventh month, on the tenth *day* of the month, ye shall afflict your souls, and do no work at all, *whether it be* one of your own country, or a stranger that sojourneth among you:

30 For on that day shall *the priest* make an atonement for you, to cleanse you, *that* ye may be clean from all your sins before the LORD.

31 It *shall be* a sabbath of rest unto you, and ye shall afflict your souls, by a statute for ever.

s Chap. 4. 3, 5, 16. † Heb. *fill his hand.*

32 s And the priest, whom he shall anoint, and whom he shall † consecrate to minister in the priest's office in his father's stead, shall make the atonement, and shall put on the linen clothes, *even* the holy garments.

33 And he shall make an atonement for the holy sanctuary, and he shall make an atonement for the tabernacle of the congregation, and for the altar; and he shall make an atonement for the priest, and for all the people of the congregation.

t Exod. 30. 10. Hebr. 9. 7.

34 And this shall be an everlasting statute unto you, to make an atonement for the children of Israel, for all their sins t once a year. And he did as the LORD commanded Moses.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Where the blood of beasts must be offered.* 10 *Eating of blood forbidden.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto Aaron, and unto his sons, and unto all the children of Is-

University of Fort Hare
Togetherin Excellence

Before CHRIST 1490.

rael, and say unto them, This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded, saying,

3 What man soever *there be* of the house of Israel [a] that killeth an ox, or lamb, or goat, in the camp, or that killeth *it* out of the camp,

4 [b] And bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer an offering unto the LORD before the tabernacle of the LORD, blood shall be imputed unto that man; he hath shed blood; and that man shall be cut off from among his people:

5 To the end that the children of Israel may bring their sacrifices which they offer in the open field, even that they may bring them unto the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, unto the priest, and offer them *for* peace-offerings unto the LORD.

6 And the priest shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar of the LORD *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and burn the fat for a [c] sweet savour unto the LORD.

7 And they shall no more offer their sacrifices [d] unto devils, after whom they [e] have gone a whoring. This shall be a statute for ever unto them throughout their generations.

8 ¶ And thou shalt say unto them, Whatsoever man *there be* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers which sojourn among you, that offereth a burnt-offering or sacrifice,

9 And bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer it unto the LORD, even that man shall be cut off from among his people.

10 ¶ [f] And whatsoever man *there be* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, that eateth any manner of blood; [g] I will even set my face against that soul that eateth blood, and will cut him off from among his people.

11 For the life of the flesh *is* in the blood; and I have given it to you upon the altar, to make an atonement for your souls: for [h] it *is* the blood *that* maketh an atonement for the soul.

12 Therefore I said unto the children of Israel, No soul of you shall eat blood, neither shall any stranger that sojourneth among you eat blood.

13 And whatsoever man *there be* of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, † which [i] hunteth and catcheth any beast or fowl that may be eaten; he shall even pour out the blood thereof, and cover it with dust.

Before CHRIST 1490.

14 [k] For *it is* the life of all flesh; the blood of it *is* for the life thereof: therefore I said unto the children of Israel, Ye shall eat the blood of no manner of flesh: for the life of all flesh *is* the blood thereof; whosoever eateth it shall be cut off.

15 ¶ [l] And every soul that eateth † that which died *of itself*, or that which was torn *with beasts, whether it be* one of your own country, or a stranger, [m] he shall both wash his clothes, [n] and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even; then shall he be clean.

16 But if he wash *them* not, nor bathe his flesh; then he shall bear his iniquity.

CHAP. XVIII.

6 *Of unlawful marriages.* 19 *Of unlawful lusts.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, I *am* the LORD your God.

3 After the doings of the land of Egypt, wherein ye dwelt, shall ye not do; and [a] after the doings of the land of Canaan, whither I bring you, shall ye not do; neither shall ye walk in their ordinances.

4 Ye shall do my judgments, and keep mine ordinances, to walk therein: I *am* the LORD your God.

5 Ye shall therefore keep my statutes and my judgments; [b] which if a man do, he shall live in them: I *am* the LORD.

6 ¶ None of you shall approach to any that is † near of kin to him, to uncover *their* nakedness: I *am* the LORD.

7 [c] The nakedness of thy father, or the nakedness of thy mother, shalt thou not uncover: she *is* thy mother; thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

8 [d] The nakedness of thy father's wife shalt thou not uncover: it *is* thy father's nakedness.

9 [e] The nakedness of thy sister, the daughter of thy father, or daughter of thy mother, *whether she be* born at home, or born abroad, *even* their nakedness thou shalt not uncover.

10 The nakedness of thy son's daughter, or of thy daughter's daughter, *even* their nakedness thou shalt not uncover: for theirs *is* thine own nakedness.

a See Deuter. 12. 5, 15, 21.
b Deuter. 12. 13.
c Exod. 29. 18. Chap. 4. 31.
d Deuter. 32. 17. 2 Chron. 11. 15. Psalm 106. 37. 1 Corinth. 10. 20. Revel. 9. 20.
e Ezekiel 23. 8.
f Genes. 9. 4. Chap. 7. 26. & 19. 26. Deuter. 12. 16, 23. & 15. 23. 1 Sam. 14. 33. Ezekiel 44. 7.
g Jerem. 44. 11.
h Hebr. 9. 22.
† Heb. *that hunteth any hunting.*
i Chap. 7. 26.
k Gen. 9. 4. Deuter. 12. 23.
l Exod. 22. 31. Chap. 22. 8. Ezekiel 44. 31.
† Heb. *a carcase.*
m Chap. 11. 25.
n Chap. 15. 5.
a Chap. 20. 23.
b Ezek. 20. 11, 13. Luke 10. 28. Rom. 10. 5. Galat. 3. 12.
† Heb. *remainder of his flesh.*
c Chap. 20. 11.
d Chap. 20. 11. Deuter. 22. 30. & 27. 20. Ezekiel 22. 10. Amos 2. 7. 1 Cor. 5. 1.
e Chap. 20. 17. 2 Sam. 13. 12. Ezekiel 22. 11.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1490.

11 The nakedness of thy father's wife's daughter, begotten of thy father, (she *is* thy sister,) thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

f Chap. 20. 19.

12 f Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father's sister: she *is* thy father's near kinswoman.

13 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mother's sister: for she *is* thy mother's near kinswoman.

g Chap. 20. 20.

14 g Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father's brother, thou shalt not approach to his wife: she *is* thine aunt.

h Chap. 20. 12. Ezekiel 22. 11.

15 h Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy daughter-in-law: she *is* thy son's wife; thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

i Chap. 20. 21. Mat. 14. 4. See Deuter. 25. 5.

16 i Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy brother's wife: it *is* thy brother's nakedness.

k Chap. 20. 14.

17 k Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of a woman and her daughter, neither shalt thou take her son's daughter, or her daughter's daughter, to uncover her nakedness; *for* they *are* her near kinswomen: it *is* wickedness.

‖ Or, one wife to another.

18 Neither shalt thou take ‖ a wife to her sister, to vex *her*, to uncover her nakedness, besides the other in her life-*time*.

l Chap. 20. 18. Ezekiel 18. 6. & 22. 10.

19 ¶ l Also thou shalt not approach unto a woman to uncover her nakedness as long as she is put apart for her uncleanness.

m Chap. 20. 10. Exod. 20. 14.

20 Moreover, m thou shalt not lie carnally with thy neighbour's wife, to defile thyself with her.

n Chap. 20. 2. 1 Kings 11. 7. 2 Kings 21. 6. & 23. 10. Jer. 19. 5. Ezekiel 23. 37, 39.

o Called Acts 7. 43. *Molech.*

21 And thou shalt not let any of thy seed n pass through *the fire* to o Molech, neither shalt thou profane the name of thy God: I *am* the LORD.

p Chap. 20. 13. 1 Cor. 6. 9. 1 Tim. 1. 10.

22 p Thou shalt not lie with mankind as with womankind: it *is* abomination.

q Chap. 20. 15, 16. Exod. 22. 19.

23 q Neither shalt thou lie with any beast to defile thyself therewith; neither shall any woman stand before a beast to lie down thereto: it *is* confusion.

24 Defile not ye yourselves in any of these things: for in all these the nations are defiled which I cast out before you.

25 And the land is defiled: therefore I do visit the iniquity thereof upon it, and the land itself vomiteth out her inhabitants.

r Chap. 26. 22.

26 r Ye shall therefore keep my statutes and my judgments, and shall not commit *any* of these abominations; *neither* any of your own nation, nor any stranger that sojourneth among you:

Before CHRIST 1490.

27 (For all these abominations have the men of the land done which *were* before you, and the land is defiled;)

28 That s the land spue not you out also, when ye defile it, as it spued out the nations that *were* before you.

s Jerem. 9. 19. Ezekiel 36. 13, 17.

29 For whosoever shall commit any of these abominations, even the souls that commit *them* shall be cut off from among their people.

30 Therefore shall ye keep mine ordinance, t that *ye* commit not *any one* of these abominable customs, which were committed before you, and that ye defile not yourselves therein: I *am* the LORD your God.

t Verse 7. Chap. 20. 23.

CHAP. XIX.

A repetition of sundry laws.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, and say unto them, a Ye shall be holy: for I the LORD your God *am* holy.

a Chap. 11. 44. & 20. 7, 26. 1 Pet. 1. 16.

3 ¶ b Ye shall fear every man his mother and his father, and c keep my sabbaths: I *am* the LORD your God.

b Exod. 20. 12.

c Exod. 20. 8. & 31. 13.

4 d Turn ye not unto idols, e nor make to yourselves molten gods: I *am* the LORD your God.

d Exod. 20. 4.

e Exod. 34. 17. Deuter. 27. 15.

5 ¶ And f if ye offer a sacrifice of peace-offerings unto the LORD, ye shall offer it at your own will.

f Chap. 7. 16.

6 It shall be eaten the same day ye offer it, and on the morrow: and if ought remain until the third day, it shall be burnt in the fire.

7 And if it be eaten at all on the third day, it *is* abominable; it shall not be accepted.

8 Therefore *every one* that eateth it shall bear his iniquity, because he hath profaned the hallowed thing of the LORD; and that soul shall be cut off from among his people.

9 ¶ And g when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not wholly reap the corners of thy field, neither shalt thou gather the gleanings of thy harvest.

g Chap. 23. 22. Deuter. 24. 19. Ruth 2. 15, 16.

10 And thou shalt not glean thy vineyard, neither shalt thou gather *every* grape of thy vineyard; thou shalt leave them for the poor and stranger: I *am* the LORD your God.

11 ¶ h Ye shall not steal, neither deal falsely, neither lie one to another.

h Exod. 20. 15. & 22. 1, 7, 8. Chap. 6. 2.

12 ¶ And ye shall not i swear by my name falsely, neither shalt thou profane the name of thy God: I *am* the LORD.

i Exod. 20. 7. Chap. 6. 3. Deut. 5. 11. Mat. 5. 33. James 5. 12.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1490.

13 ¶ * Thou shalt not defraud thy neighbour, neither rob *him:* [l] the wages of him that is hired shall not abide with thee all night until the morning.

14 ¶ Thou shalt not curse the deaf, [m] nor put a stumbling-block before the blind, but shalt fear thy God: I *am* the LORD.

15 ¶ Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment; thou shalt not [n] respect the person of the poor, nor honour the person of the mighty: *but* in righteousness shalt thou judge thy neighbour.

16 ¶ [o] Thou shalt not go up and down *as* a talebearer among thy people; neither shalt thou stand against the blood of thy neighbour: I *am* the LORD.

17 ¶ [p] Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thine heart: [q] thou shalt in any wise rebuke thy neighbour, || and not suffer sin upon him.

18 ¶ Thou shalt not avenge nor bear any grudge against the children of thy people; [r] but thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself: I *am* the LORD.

19 ¶ Ye shall keep my statutes. Thou shalt not let thy cattle gender with a diverse kind, [s] Thou shalt not sow thy field with mingled seed; [t] neither shall a garment mingled of linen and woollen come upon thee.

20 ¶ And whosoever lieth carnally with a woman that *is* a bond-maid, || † betrothed to an husband, and not at all redeemed, nor freedom given her, || † she shall be scourged: they shall not be put to death, because she was not free.

21 And [u] he shall bring his trespass-offering unto the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, *even* a ram for a trespass-offering.

22 And the priest shall make an atonement for him with the ram of the trespass-offering before the LORD, for his sin which he hath done: and the sin which he hath done shall be forgiven him.

23 ¶ And when ye shall come into the land, and shall have planted all manner of trees for food, then ye shall count the fruit thereof as uncircumcised: three years shall it be as uncircumcised unto you; it shall not be eaten of.

24 But in the fourth year all the fruit thereof shall be † holy, to praise the LORD *withal.*

25 And in the fifth year shall ye eat of the fruit thereof, that it may yield unto you the increase thereof: I *am* the LORD your God.

Before CHRIST 1490.

26 ¶ [x] Ye shall not eat *any thing* with the blood; [y] neither shall ye use enchantment, nor observe times.

27 ¶ [z] Ye shall not round the corners of your heads, neither shalt thou mar the corners of thy beard.

28 Ye shall not [a] make any cuttings in your flesh for the dead, nor print any marks upon you: I *am* the LORD.

29 ¶ [b] Do not † prostitute thy daughter, to cause her to be a whore; lest the land fall to whoredom, and the land become full of wickedness.

30 ¶ [c] Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuary: I *am* the LORD.

31 ¶ [d] Regard not them that have familiar spirits, neither seek after wizards, to be defiled by them: I *am* the LORD your God.

32 ¶ [e] Thou shalt rise up before the hoary head, and honour the face of the old man, and fear thy God: I *am* the LORD.

33 ¶ And [f] if a stranger sojourn with thee in your land, ye shall not || vex him.

34 [g] *But* the stranger that dwelleth with you shall be unto you as one born among you, and [h] thou shalt love him as thyself; for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

35 ¶ Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment, in mete-yard, in weight, or in measure.

36 [i] Just balances, just † weights, a just ephah, and a just hin, shall ye have: I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt.

37 Therefore shall ye observe all my statutes, and all my judgments, and do them: I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Of giving seed to Molech:* 6 *of wizards:* 9 *of cursing of parents,* &c.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 [a] Again, thou shalt say to the children of Israel, [b] Whosoever *he be* of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn in Israel, that giveth *any* of his seed unto Molech, he shall surely be put to death: the people of the land shall stone him with stones.

3 And [c] I will set my face against that man, and will cut him off from among his people; because he hath given of his seed unto Molech, to defile my sanctuary, and to profane my holy name.

---

* Ecclus 10. 6.
l Deut. 24. 14, 15. Mal. 3. 5. Tobit 4. 14. James 5. 4.
m Deuter. 27. 18.
n Exod. 23. 2, 3. Deuter. 1. 17. & 16. 19. & 27. 19. Prov. 24. 23. James 2. 9.
o Exod. 23. 1. Psal. 15. 3. & 50. 20. Prov. 11. 13. & 20. 19.
p 1 John 2. 11. & 3. 15.
q Eccles 19. 13. Matth. 18. 15. Luke 17. 3. Galat. 6. 1. Eph. 5. 11. 1 Tim. 5. 20.
‖ Or, *that thou bear not sin for him:* See Rom. 1. 32.
r Levit. 19. 34. & 25. 35. Matth. 5. 43. & 22. 39. Rom. 13. 9. Gal. 5. 14. James 2. 8.
s Deuter. 22. 9, 10.
t Deuter. 22. 11.
‖ Or, *shaved by any.*
† Heb. *reproached by, or, for man.*
§ Or, *they.*
‖ Heb. *there shall be a scourging.*
u Chap. 5. 15.
† Heb. *holiness of praises to the LORD.*
x Chap. 17. 10, &c. Deuter. 12. 23.
y Deuter. 18. 10, &c. 1 Sam. 15. 23.
z Chap. 21. 5. Jer. 9. 26. & 48. 37.
a Deuter. 14. 1. Jer. 16. 6. & 48. 37.
b Deuter. 23. 17.
† Heb. *profane.*
c Chap. 26. 2.
d Chap. 20. 6, 27. Deuter. 18. 10. Isa. 8. 19. Acts 16. 16.
e 1 Tim. 5. 1.
f Exod. 22. 21. & 23. 9.
‖ Or, *oppress.*
g Exod. 12. 49. & 23. 9.
h Deuter. 10. 19.
i Deuter. 25. 13. Prov. 11. 1. & 16. 11. & 20. 10.
† Heb. *stones.*
a Chap. 18. 21.
b Deuter. 18. 10. & 2 Kings 17. 17. & 23. 10. Jer. 32. 35.
c Chap. 17. 10.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1490.

4 ¶ And if the people of the land do anywise hide their eyes from the man, when he giveth of his seed unto Molech, and kill him not;

5 Then [d] I will set my face against that man, and [e] against his family, and will cut him off, and all that [f] go a whoring after him, to commit whoredom with Molech, from among their people.

6 ¶ And [g] the soul that turneth after such as have familiar spirits, and after wizards, to go a whoring after them, I will even set my face against that soul, and will cut him off from among his people.

7 ¶ [h] Sanctify yourselves therefore, and be ye holy: for I *am* the LORD your God.

8 And ye shall keep my statutes, and do them: I *am* the LORD which sanctify you.

9 ¶ [i] For every one that curseth his father or his mother shall be surely put to death: he hath cursed his father or his mother; his blood *shall be* upon him.

10 ¶ And [k] the man that committeth adultery with *another* man's wife, *even he* that committeth adultery with his neighbour's wife, the adulterer and the adulteress shall surely be put to death.

11 [l] And the man that lieth with his father's wife hath uncovered his father's nakedness: both of them shall surely be put to death; their blood *shall be* upon them.

12 [m] And if a man lie with his daughter-in-law, both of them shall surely be put to death: they have wrought confusion; their blood *shall be* upon them.

13 [n] If a man also lie with mankind as he lieth with a woman, both of them have committed an abomination: they shall surely be put to death; their blood *shall be* upon them.

14 [o] And if a man take a wife and her mother, it *is* wickedness: they shall be burnt with fire, both he and they; that there be no wickedness among you.

15 [p] And if a man lie with a beast, he shall surely be put to death; and ye shall slay the beast.

16 And if a woman approach unto any beast, and lie down thereto, thou shalt kill the woman and the beast: they shall surely be put to death; their blood *shall be* upon them.

17 [q] And if a man shall take his sister, his father's daughter, or his mother's daughter, and see her nakedness, and she see his nakedness; it *is* a wicked thing; and they shall be cut off in the sight of their people: he hath uncovered his sister's nakedness; he shall bear his iniquity.

Before CHRIST 1490.

18 [r] And if a man shall lie with a woman having her sickness, and shall uncover her nakedness, he hath † discovered her fountain, and she hath uncovered the fountain of her blood: and both of them shall be cut off from among their people.

19 [s] And thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mother's sister, nor of thy father's sister: for he uncovereth his near kin: they shall bear their iniquity.

20 [t] And if a man shall lie with his uncle's wife, he hath uncovered his uncle's nakedness: they shall bear their sin; they shall die childless.

21 [u] And if a man shall take his brother's wife, it *is* † an unclean thing: he hath uncovered his brother's nakedness; they shall be childless.

22 ¶ Ye shall therefore keep all my [x] statutes, and all my judgments, and do them; that the land, whither I bring you to dwell therein, [y] spue you not out.

23 [z] And ye shall not walk in the manners of the nations which I cast out before you: for they committed all these things, and [a] therefore I abhorred them.

24 But I have said unto you, Ye shall inherit their land, and I will give it unto you to possess it, a land that floweth with milk and honey: I *am* the LORD your God, which have separated you from *other* people.

25 [b] Ye shall therefore put difference between clean beasts and unclean, and between unclean fowls and clean: and ye shall not make your souls abominable by beast, or by fowl, or by any manner of living thing that || creepeth on the ground, which I have separated from you as unclean.

26 And ye shall be holy unto me: [c] for I the LORD *am* holy, and have severed you from *other* people, that ye should be mine.

27 ¶ [d] A man also, or woman, that hath a familiar spirit, or that is a wizard, shall surely be put to death: they shall stone them with stones; their blood *shall be* upon them.

CHAP. XXI.

Of the priests' mourning and marriages.

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto the priests the sons of Aaron, and say unto them, [a] There

[d] Chap. 17. 10.
[e] Exod. 20. 5.
[f] Chap. 17. 7.
[g] Chap. 19. 31.
[h] Chap. 11. 44. & 19. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 16.
[i] Exod. 21. 17. Deuter. 27. 16. Prov. 20. 20. Mat. 15. 4.
[k] Chap. 18. 20. Deuter. 22. 22. John 8. 4, 5.
[l] Chap. 18. 8.
[m] Chap. 18. 15. Deuter. 27. 23.
[n] Chap. 18. 22.
[o] Chap. 18. 17. Deuter. 27. 23.
[p] Chap. 18. 23. Deuter. 27. 21.
[q] Chap. 18. 9. Deuter. 27. 22.
[r] Chap. 18. 19. See Chap. 15. 24.
† Heb. *made naked.*
[s] Chap. 18. 12, 13.
[t] Chap. 18. 14.
[u] Chap. 18. 16.
† Heb. *a separation.*
[x] Chap. 18. 26.
[y] Chap. 18. 25, 28.
[z] Chap. 18. 3, 24.
[a] Chap. 18. 27. Deut. 9. 5.
[b] Chap. 11. 47. Deut. 14. 4.
|| Or, *moveth.*
[c] Verse 7. Chap. 19. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 16.
[d] Chap. 19. 31. Ex. 22. 18. Deuter. 18. 10, 11. 1 Sam. 28. 7, 8.
[a] Ezekiel 44. 25.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1490.

shall none be defiled for the dead among his people:

2 But for his kin that is near unto him, *that is,* for his mother, and for his father, and for his son, and for his daughter, and for his brother,

3 And for his sister a virgin, that is nigh unto him, which hath had no husband; for her may he be defiled.

|| Or, *being an husband among his people, he shall not defile himself* for his wife, &c.

4 *But* || he shall not defile himself, *being* a chief man among his people, to profane himself.

See Ezekiel 24. 16, 17.

5 [b] They shall not make baldness upon their head, neither shall they shave off the corner of their beard, nor make any cuttings in their flesh.

b Chap. 19. 27, 28. Deut. 14. 1. Ezekiel 44. 20.

6 ¶ They shall be holy unto their God, and not profane the name of their God: for the offerings of the LORD made by fire, *and* [c] the bread of their God, they do offer; therefore they shall be holy.

c See Chap. 3. 11.

7 ¶ [d] They shall not take a wife *that is* a whore, or profane; neither shall they take a woman put away from her husband: for he *is* holy unto his God.

d Ezekiel 44. 22.

8 Thou shalt sanctify him therefore; for he offereth the bread of thy God: he shall be holy unto thee: for I the LORD, which sanctify you, *am* holy.

9 ¶ [e] And the daughter of any priest, if she profane herself by playing the whore, she profaneth her father: she shall be burnt with fire.

e Genes. 38. 24.

10 And *he that is* the high priest among his brethren, upon whose head [f] the anointing oil was poured, and [g] that is consecrated to put on the garments, [h] shall not uncover his head, nor rend his clothes;

f Exod. 30. 30.

g Exod. 28. 2. Chap. 16. 32.

h Chap. 10. 6.

11 Neither shall he go in to any dead body, nor defile himself for his father, or for his mother;

i Chap. 10. 7.

12 [i] Neither shall he go out of the sanctuary, nor profane the sanctuary of his God; for [k] the crown of the anointing oil of his God *is* upon him: I *am* the LORD.

k Exod. 28. 36.

13 ¶ And [l] he shall take a wife in her virginity.

l Ezekiel 44. 22.

14 A widow, or a divorced woman, or profane, *or* an harlot, these shall he not take; but he shall take a virgin of his own people to wife.

15 Neither shall he profane his seed among his people: for I the LORD do sanctify him.

16 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

17 Speak unto Aaron, saying, Whosoever *he be* of thy seed in their generations that hath *any* blemish, let him not approach to offer the || bread of his God:

Before CHRIST 1490.

|| Or, *food.*

18 For whatsoever man *he be* that hath a blemish, he shall not approach; a blind man, or a lame, or he that hath a flat nose, or any thing [m] superfluous,

m Chap. 22. 23.

19 Or a man that is broken-footed, or broken-handed,

20 Or crook-backed, or || a dwarf, or that hath a blemish in [n] his eye, or be scurvy, or scabbed, or hath his stones broken:

|| Or, *too slender*

21 No man that hath a blemish of the seed of Aaron the priest shall come nigh to offer the offerings of the LORD made by fire: he hath a blemish; he shall not come nigh to offer the bread of his God.

22 He shall eat the bread of his God, *both* of the most holy, and of the holy;

23 Only he shall not go in unto the vail, nor come nigh unto the altar, because he hath a blemish; that he profane not my sanctuaries: for I the LORD do sanctify them.

24 And Moses told *it* unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel.

CHAP. XXII.

The priests in their uncleanness must abstain from holy things, &c.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto Aaron, and to his sons, that they separate themselves from the holy things of the children of Israel, and that they profane not my holy name *in those things* which they hallow unto me: I *am* the LORD.

3 Say unto them, Whosoever *he be* of all your seed, among your generations, that goeth unto the holy things, which the children of Israel hallow unto the LORD, having his uncleanness upon him, that soul shall be cut off from my presence: I *am* the LORD.

4 What man soever of the seed of Aaron *is* a leper, or [a] hath a † running issue, he shall not eat of the holy things, [b] until he be clean. And [c] whoso toucheth any thing *that is* unclean *by* the dead, or [d] a man whose seed goeth from him;

a Chap. 15. 2.

† Heb. *running of the reins.*

b Chap. 14. 2. & 15. 13.

c Numb. 19. 11.

5 Or [e] whosoever toucheth any creeping thing, whereby he may be made unclean, or [f] a man of whom he may take uncleanness, whatsoever uncleanness he hath;

d Chap. 15. 16.

e Chap. 11. 24.

f Chap. 15. 7, 19.

6 The soul which hath touched any such shall be unclean until even, and

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1490.

shall not eat of the holy things, unless he wash his flesh with water.

7 And when the sun is down, he shall be clean, and shall afterward eat of the holy things, because it *is* his food.

g Exod. 22. 31. Chap. 17. 15. Ezekiel 44. 31.

8 [g] That which dieth of itself, or is torn *with beasts*, he shall not eat, to defile himself therewith: I *am* the LORD.

9 They shall therefore keep mine ordinance, lest they bear sin for it, and die therefore, if they profane it: I the LORD do sanctify them.

h See 1 Sam. 21. 6.

10 ¶ [h] There shall no stranger eat *of* the holy thing: a sojourner of the priest, or an hired servant, shall not eat *of* the holy thing.

† Heb. *with the purchase of his money.*

11 But if the priest buy *any* soul † with his money, he shall eat of it, and he that is born in his house; they shall eat of his meat.

† Heb. *a man a stranger.*

12 If the priest's daughter also be *married* unto † a stranger, she may not eat of an offering of the holy things.

i Chap. 10. 14.

13 But if the priest's daughter be a widow, or divorced, and have no child, and is returned unto her father's house, [i] as in her youth, she shall eat of her father's meat; but there shall no stranger eat thereof.

14 ¶ And if a man eat *of* the holy thing unwittingly, then he shall put the fifth *part* thereof unto it, and shall give *it* unto the priest with the holy thing.

15 And they shall not profane the holy things of the children of Israel, which they offer unto the LORD;

‖ Or, *hide themselves with the iniquity of trespass in their eating.*

16 Or ‖ suffer them to bear the iniquity of trespass when they eat their holy things: for I the LORD do sanctify them.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

18 Speak unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them, [k] Whatsoever *he be* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers in Israel, that will offer his oblation for all his vows, and for all his free-will-offerings, which they will offer unto the LORD for a burnt-offering;

k Chap. 1. 2, 3, 10.

l Chap. 1. 3.

19 [l] *Ye shall offer* at your own will a male without blemish, of the beeves, of the sheep, or of the goats.

m Deuter. 15. 21. & 17. 1. Mal. 1. 8.

20 [m] *But* whatsoever hath a blemish, *that* shall ye not offer; for it shall not be acceptable for you.

n Chap. 3. 1.

21 And [n] whosoever offereth a sacrifice of peace-offerings unto the LORD, to accomplish *his* vow, or a free-will-offering in beeves or ‖ sheep, it shall be perfect to be accepted: there shall be no blemish therein.

Before CHRIST 1490.

‖ Or, *goats.*

22 [o] Blind, or broken, or maimed, or having a wen, or scurvy, or scabbed, ye shall not offer these unto the LORD, nor make an offering by fire of them upon the altar unto the LORD.

o Verse 20.

‖ Or, *kid.*

p Chap. 21. 18.

23 Either a bullock or a ‖ lamb that hath any thing [p] superfluous or lacking in his parts, that mayest thou offer *for* a free-will-offering; but for a vow it shall not be accepted.

24 Ye shall not offer unto the LORD that which is bruised, or crushed, or broken, or cut; neither shall ye make *any* offering *thereof* in your land.

25 Neither from a stranger's hand shall ye offer the bread of your God of any of these; because their corruption *is* in them, *and* blemishes *be* in them: they shall not be accepted for you.

26 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

q Exod. 22. 30.

27 [q] When a bullock, or a sheep, or a goat, is brought forth, then it shall be seven days under the dam; and from the eighth day and thenceforth it shall be accepted for an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

‖ Or, *she-goat.*

r Deuter. 22. 6.

28 And *whether it be* cow or ‖ ewe, ye shall not kill it [r] and her young both in one day.

29 And when ye will offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving unto the LORD, offer *it* at your own will.

30 On the same day it shall be eaten up; ye shall leave [s] none of it until the morrow: I *am* the LORD.

s Chap. 7. 15.

31 Therefore shall ye keep my commandments, and do them: I *am* the LORD.

32 Neither shall ye profane my holy name; but [t] I will be hallowed among the children of Israel: I *am* the LORD which hallow you,

t Chap. 10. 3.

33 That brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Of sundry feasts.* 22 *Gleanings for the poor.* 26 *The day of atonement.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, *Concerning* the feasts of the LORD, which ye shall proclaim *to be* holy convocations, *even* these *are* my feasts.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1490.

3 ¶ [a] Six days shall work be done; but the seventh day *is* the sabbath of rest, an holy convocation; ye shall do no work *therein:* it *is* the sabbath of the LORD in all your dwellings.

4 ¶ These *are* the feasts of the LORD, *even* holy convocations, which ye shall proclaim in their seasons.

5 [b] In the fourteenth *day* of the first month at even *is* the LORD's passover.

6 And on the fifteenth day of the same month *is* the feast of unleavened bread unto the LORD: seven days ye must eat unleavened bread.

7 In the first day ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work therein.

8 But ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD seven days: in the seventh day *is* an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work *therein.*

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, [c] When ye be come into the land which I give unto you, and shall reap the harvest thereof, then ye shall bring a ‖ † sheaf of the first-fruits of your harvest unto the priest;

11 And he shall wave the sheaf before the LORD, to be accepted for you: on the morrow after the sabbath the priest shall wave it.

12 And ye shall offer that day, when ye wave the sheaf, an he-lamb without blemish, of the first year, for a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

13 And the meat-offering thereof *shall be* two-tenth deals of fine flour mingled with oil, an offering made by fire unto the LORD *for* a sweet savour; and the drink-offering thereof *shall be* of wine, the fourth *part* of an hin.

14 And ye shall eat neither bread, nor parched corn, nor green ears, until the self-same day that ye have brought an offering unto your God: *it shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations, in all your dwellings.

15 ¶ And [d] ye shall count unto you from the morrow after the sabbath, from the day that ye brought the sheaf of the wave-offering; seven sabbaths shall be complete:

16 Even unto the morrow after the seventh sabbath shall ye number fifty days; and ye shall offer a new meat-offering unto the LORD.

17 Ye shall bring out of your habitations two wave-loaves of two tenth-deals: they shall be of fine flour; they shall be baken with leaven; *they are* [c] the first-fruits unto the LORD.

18 And ye shall offer with the bread seven lambs without blemish of the first year, and one young bullock, and two rams: they shall be *for* a burnt-offering unto the LORD, with their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, *even* an offering made by fire, of sweet savour unto the LORD.

19 Then ye shall sacrifice [f] one kid of the goats for a sin-offering, and two lambs of the first year for a sacrifice of [g] peace-offerings.

20 And the priest shall wave them, with the bread of the first-fruits, *for* a wave-offering before the LORD, with the two lambs: [h] they shall be holy to the LORD for the priest.

21 And ye shall proclaim on the self-same day, *that* it may be an holy convocation unto you; ye shall do no servile work *therein: it shall be* a statute for ever in all your dwellings, throughout your generations.

22 ¶ And [i] when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not make clean riddance of the corners of thy field when thou reapest, [k] neither shalt thou gather any gleaning of thy harvest; thou shalt leave them unto the poor, and to the stranger: I *am* the LORD your God.

23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

24 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, In the [l] seventh month, in the first *day* of the month, shall ye have a sabbath, [m] a memorial of blowing of trumpets, an holy convocation.

25 Ye shall do no servile work *therein;* but ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

26 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

27 [n] Also on the tenth *day* of this seventh month *there shall be* a day of atonement: it shall be an holy convocation unto you; and ye shall afflict your souls, and offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

28 And ye shall do no work in that same day; for it *is* a day of atonement, to make an atonement for you before the LORD your God.

29 For whatsoever soul *it be* that shall not be afflicted in that same day, [o] he shall be cut off from among his people.

[a] Exod. 20. 9. & 23. 12. & 31. 15. & 34. 21. Chap. 19. 3. Deut. 5. 13. Luke 13. 14.

[b] Exod. 12. 18. & 13. 3. & 23. 15. & 34. 18. Numb. 9. 2. & 28. 16. Deut. 16. 1.

[c] Exod. 23. 16. & 34. 22. Numb. 28. 26. Deut. 16. 9. Josh. 5. 10.

‖ Or, *handful.*

† Heb. *omer.*

[d] Chap. 25. 8. Deut. 16. 9.

[e] Chap. 4. 23.

[f] Chap. 4. 23.

[g] Chap. 3. 1.

[h] Numb. 18. 12. Deut. 18. 4.

[i] Chap. 19. 9.

[k] Deuter. 24. 19.

[l] Numb. 29. 1.

[m] Chap. 25. 9.

[n] Chap. 16. 30. Numb. 29. 7.

[o] Genes. 17. 14.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1490.

30 And whatsoever soul *it be* that doeth any work in that same day, [p] the same soul will I destroy from among his people.

p Chap 20. 3, 5, 6.

31 Ye shall do no manner of work: *it shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations, in all your dwellings.

32 It *shall be* unto you a sabbath of rest, and ye shall afflict your souls: in the ninth *day* of the month at even, from even unto even, shall ye † celebrate your sabbath.

† Heb. *rest.*

33 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

34 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, [q] The fifteenth day of this seventh month *shall be* the feast of tabernacles *for* seven days unto the LORD.

q Exod. 23. 16. Numb. 29. 12. Deuter. 16. 13.

35 On the first day *shall be* an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work *therein*.

36 Seven days ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD; [r] on the eighth day shall be an holy convocation unto you, and ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a † [s] solemn assembly, *and* ye shall do no servile work *therein*.

r John 7. 37.

† Heb. day *of restraint.*

s 2 Chron. 7. 9.

37 These *are* the feasts of the LORD, which ye shall proclaim *to be* holy convocations, to offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, a burnt-offering, and a meat-offering, a sacrifice, and drink-offerings, every thing upon his day;

38 Beside the sabbaths of the LORD, and beside your gifts, and beside all your vows, and beside all your free-will-offerings, which ye give unto the LORD.

39 Also, in the fifteenth day of the seventh month, when ye have gathered in the fruit of the land, ye shall keep a feast unto the LORD seven days: on the first day *shall be* a sabbath, and on the eighth day *shall be* a sabbath.

40 And [t] ye shall take you on the first day the † boughs of goodly trees, branches of palm-trees, and the boughs of thick trees, and willows of the brook; and ye shall rejoice before the LORD your God seven days.

t Nehem. 8. 15.

† Heb. *fruit.*

41 And ye shall keep it a feast unto the LORD seven days in the year. *It shall be* a statute for ever in your generations; ye shall celebrate it in the seventh month.

42 Ye shall dwell in booths seven days; all that are Israelites born shall dwell in booths:

43 That your generations may know that I made the children of Israel to dwell in booths, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

Before CHRIST 1490.

44 And Moses declared unto the children of Israel the feasts of the LORD.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *The oil for the lamps.* 10 *Shelomith's son blasphemeth.* 13 *The law of blasphemy:* 17 *of murder:* 18 *of damage.* 23 *The blasphemer is stoned.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 [a] Command the children of Israel, that they bring unto thee pure oil olive beaten for the light, † to cause the lamps to burn continually.

a Exod. 27. 20.

† Heb. *to cause to ascend.*

3 Without the vail of the testimony, in the tabernacle of the congregation, shall Aaron order it from the evening unto the morning before the LORD continually: *it shall be* a statute for ever in your generations.

4 He shall order the lamps upon [b] the pure candlestick before the LORD continually.

b Exod. 31. 8.

5 ¶ And thou shalt take fine flour, and bake twelve [c] cakes thereof: two tenth-deals shall be in one cake.

c Exod. 25. 30.

6 And thou shalt set them in two rows, six on a row, upon the pure table before the LORD.

7 And thou shalt put pure frankincense upon *each* row, that it may be on the bread for a memorial, *even* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

8 Every sabbath he shall set it in order before the LORD continually, *being taken* from the children of Israel by an everlasting covenant.

9 And [d] it shall be Aaron's and his sons; and they shall eat it in the holy place: for it *is* most holy unto him of the offerings of the LORD made by fire by a perpetual statute.

d Exod. 29. 33. Chap. 8. 31. 1 Sam. 21. 6. Mat. 12. 4.

10 ¶ And the son of an Israelitish woman, whose father *was* an Egyptian, went out among the children of Israel; and this son of the Israelitish *woman* and a man of Israel strove together in the camp:

11 And the Israelitish woman's son blasphemed the name *of the* LORD, and cursed. And they brought him unto Moses; (and his mother's name *was* Shelomith, the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan;)

12 And they [e] put him in ward, † that the mind of the LORD might be shewed them.

e Numb. 15. 34.

† Heb. *to expound unto them according to the mouth of the LORD.*

13 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1490.

14 Bring forth him that hath cursed without the camp, and let all that heard *him* [f] lay their hands upon his head, and let all the congregation stone him.

[f] Deuter. 13. 9. & 17. 7.

15 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, Whosoever curseth his God shall bear his sin.

[g] 1 Kings 21. 10, 13.

16 And [g] he that blasphemeth the name of the LORD, he shall surely be put to death, *and* all the congregation shall certainly stone him: as well the stranger, as he that is born in the land, when he blasphemeth the name *of the LORD*, shall be put to death.

[h] Exod. 21. 12. Numb. 35. 31. Deuter. 19. 11.

17 ¶ [h] And he that † killeth any man shall surely be put to death.

† Heb. *smiteth the life of a man.*

18 And he that killeth a beast shall make it good: † beast for beast.

† Heb. *life for life.*

19 And if a man cause a blemish in his neighbour; as [i] he hath done, so shall it be done to him;

[i] Exod. 21. 24. Deuter. 19. 21. Mat. 5. 38.

20 Breach for breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth: as he hath caused a blemish in a man, so shall it be done to him *again*.

[k] Exod. 21. 33.

21 [k] And he that killeth a beast, he shall restore it; and he that killeth a man, he shall be put to death.

[l] Exod. 12. 49.

22 Ye shall have [l] one manner of law, as well for the stranger, as for one of your own country: for I *am* the LORD your God.

23 ¶ And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, that they should bring forth him that had cursed out of the camp, and stone him with stones: and the children of Israel did as the LORD commanded Moses.

CHAP. XXV.

8 *The jubilee.* 14 *Of oppression,* 35 *and compassion of the poor,* &c.

1491. AND the LORD spake unto Moses in mount Sinai, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land which I give you, then shall the land † [a] keep a sabbath unto the LORD.

† Heb. *rest.*

[a] Exod. 23. 10. See Chap. 26. 34.

3 Six years thou shalt sow thy field, and six years thou shalt prune thy vineyard, and gather in the fruit thereof;

4 But in the seventh year shall be a sabbath of rest unto the land, a sabbath for the LORD: thou shalt neither sow thy field nor prune thy vineyard.

[b] 2 Kings 19. 29.

5 [b] That which groweth of its own accord of thy harvest thou shalt not reap, neither gather the grapes † of thy vine undressed: *for* it is a year of rest unto the land.

† Heb. *of thy separation.*

6 And the sabbath of the land shall be meat for you; for thee, and for thy servant, and for thy maid, and for thy hired servant, and for thy stranger that sojourneth with thee,

Before CHRIST 1491.

7 And for thy cattle, and for the beast that *are* in thy land, shall all the increase thereof be meat.

8 ¶ And thou shalt number seven sabbaths of years unto thee, seven times seven years; and the space of the seven sabbaths of years shall be unto thee forty and nine years.

9 Then shalt thou cause the trumpet † of the jubilee to sound, on the tenth *day* of the seventh month; [c] in the day of atonement shall ye make the trumpet sound throughout all your land.

† Heb. *loud of sound.*

[c] Chap. 23. 24, 27.

10 And ye shall hallow the fiftieth year, and proclaim liberty throughout *all* the land unto all the inhabitants thereof: it shall be a jubilee unto you; and ye shall return every man unto his possession, and ye shall return every man unto his family.

11 A jubilee shall that fiftieth year be unto you: ye shall not sow, neither reap that which groweth of itself in it, nor gather *the grapes* in it of thy vine undressed.

12 For it *is* the jubilee; it shall be holy unto you: ye shall eat the increase thereof out of the field.

13 In the year of this jubilee ye shall return every man unto his possession.

14 ¶ And if thou sell ought unto thy neighbour, or buyest *ought* of thy neighbour's hand, ye shall not oppress one another.

15 According to the number of years after the jubilee thou shalt buy of thy neighbour, *and* according unto the number of years of the fruits he shall sell unto thee.

16 According to the multitude of years thou shalt increase the price thereof, and according to the fewness of years thou shalt diminish the price of it: for *according* to the number *of the years* of the fruits doth he sell unto thee.

17 Ye shall not therefore oppress one another; but thou shalt fear thy God: for I *am* the LORD your God.

18 ¶ Wherefore ye shall do my statutes, and keep my judgments, and do them; and ye shall dwell in the land in safety.

19 And the land shall yield her fruit, and [d] ye shall eat your fill, and dwell therein in safety.

[d] Chap. 26. 5.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1491.

20 And if ye shall say, What shall we eat the seventh year? behold, we shall not sow, nor gather in our increase:

21 Then I will command my blessing upon you in the sixth year, and it shall bring forth fruit for three years.

22 And ye shall sow the eighth year, and eat *yet* of old fruit until the ninth year; until her fruits come in ye shall eat *of* the old *store*.

|| Or, *to be quite cut off:* † Heb. *for cutting off:* c Psalm 119. 19. 1 Pet. 2. 11.

23 ¶ The land shall not be sold || † for ever: for the land *is* mine; for ye *are* [c] strangers and sojourners with me.

24 And in all the land of your possession ye shall grant a redemption for the land.

f Ruth 2. 20. & 4. 6. g See Ruth 3. 2, 9, 12. Jer. 32. 7.

25 ¶ [f] If thy brother be waxen poor, and hath sold away *some* of his possession, and if [g] any of his kin come to redeem it, then shall he redeem that which his brother sold.

† Heb. *his hand hath attained and found sufficiency.*

26 And if the man have none to redeem it, and † himself be able to redeem it;

27 Then let him count the years of the sale thereof, and restore the overplus unto the man to whom he sold it, that he may return unto his possession.

28 But if he be not able to restore *it* to him, then that which is sold shall remain in the hand of him that hath bought it until the year of jubilee: and in the jubilee it shall go out, and he shall return unto his possession.

29 ¶ And if a man sell a dwelling-house in a walled city, then he may redeem it within a whole year after it is sold: *within* a full year may he redeem it.

30 And if it be not redeemed within the space of a full year, then the house that *is* in the walled city shall be established for ever to him that bought it, throughout his generations: it shall not go out in the jubilee.

31 But the houses of the villages, which have no walls round about them, shall be counted as the fields of the country: † they may be redeemed, and they shall go out in the jubilee.

† Heb. *redemption belongeth unto it.*

h See Numb. 35. 2. Joshua 21. 2, &c.

32 Notwithstanding [h] the cities of the Levites, *and* the houses of the cities of their possession, may the Levites redeem at any time.

|| Or, *one of the Levites redeem them.*

33 And if || a man purchase of the Levites, then the house that was sold, and the city of his possession, shall go out in *the year of* jubilee: for the houses of the cities of the Levites *are* their possession among the children of Israel.

Before CHRIST 1491.

34 But the field of the suburbs of their cities may not be sold; for it *is* their perpetual possession.

† Heb. *his hand faileth.* † Heb. *strengthen.*

35 ¶ And if thy brother be waxen poor, and † fallen in decay with thee; then thou shalt † relieve him: *yea, though he be* a stranger, or a sojourner; that he may live with thee.

i Exod. 22. 25. Deuter. 23. 19. Prov. 28. 8. Ezekiel 18. 8. & 22. 12. k Nehem. 5. 9.

36 [i] Take thou no usury of him, or increase: but [k] fear thy God; that thy brother may live with thee.

37 Thou shalt not give him thy money upon usury, nor lend him thy victuals for increase.

38 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, to give you the land of Canaan, *and* to be your God.

l Exod. 21. 2. Deuter. 15. 12. Jer. 34. 14. † Heb. *serve thyself with him with the service, &c.*

39 ¶ And [l] if thy brother *that dwelleth* by thee be waxen poor, and be sold unto thee; thou shalt not † compel him to serve as a bond-servant:

40 *But* as an hired servant, *and* as a sojourner, he shall be with thee, *and* shall serve thee unto the year of jubilee.

41 And *then* shall he depart from thee, *both* he and his children with him, and shall return unto his own family, and unto the possession of his fathers shall he return.

42 For they *are* my servants, which I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: they shall not be sold † as bond-men.

† Heb. *with the sale of a bond-man.* m Ephes. 6. 9. Colos. 4. 1.

43 [m] Thou shalt not rule over him with rigour, but shalt fear thy God.

44 Both thy bond-men and thy bond-maids, which thou shalt have, *shall be* of the heathen that are round about you; of them shall ye buy bond-men and bond-maids.

45 Moreover, of the children of the strangers that do sojourn among you, of them shall ye buy, and of their families that *are* with you, which they begat in your land; and they shall be your possession:

46 And ye shall take them as an inheritance for your children after you, to inherit *them for* a possession; † they shall be your bond-men for ever: but over your brethren, the children of Israel, ye shall not rule one over another with rigour.

† Heb. *ye shall serve yourselves with them.*

47 ¶ And if a sojourner or stranger † wax rich by thee, and thy brother *that dwelleth* by him wax poor, and sell himself unto the stranger *or* so-

† Heb. *his hand obtain, &c.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1491.

journer by thee, or to the stock of the stranger's family:

48 After that he is sold he may be redeemed again; one of his brethren may redeem him:

49 Either his uncle, or his uncle's son, may redeem him, or *any* that is nigh of kin unto him of his family may redeem him; or, if he be able, he may redeem himself.

50 And he shall reckon with him that bought him, from the year that he was sold to him, unto the year of jubilee: and the price of his sale shall be according unto the number of years; according to the time of an hired servant shall it be with him.

51 If *there be* yet many years *behind*, according unto them he shall give again the price of his redemption out of the money that he was bought for.

52 And if there remain but few years unto the year of jubilee, then he shall count with him, *and* according unto his years shall he give him again the price of his redemption.

53 *And* as a yearly hired servant shall he be with him: *and the other* shall not rule with rigour over him in thy sight.

‖ Or, *by these means.*

54 And if he be not redeemed ‖ in these *years*, then he shall go out in the year of jubilee, *both* he, and his children with him.

55 For unto me the children of Israel *are* servants; they *are* my servants, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Of idolatry.* 3 *A blessing promised.* 14 *A curse threatened.*

[a] Exod. 20. 4. Deut. 5. 8. & 16. 22. & 27. 15. Psal. 97. 7.

YE shall make you [a] no idols nor graven image, neither rear you up a ‖ standing image, neither shall ye set up *any* ‖ † image of stone in your land, to bow down unto it: for I *am* the LORD your God.

‖ Or, *pillar.*

‖ Or, *figured stone.*

† Heb. *a stone of picture.*

[b] Chap. 19. 30.

2 [b] Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuary: I *am* the LORD.

[c] Deuter. 28. 1.

3 ¶ [c] If ye walk in my statutes, and keep my commandments, and do them;

4 Then I will give you rain in due season, and the land shall yield her increase, and the trees of the field shall yield their fruit.

[d] Amos 9. 13.

5 And [d] your thrashing shall reach unto the vintage, and the vintage shall reach unto the sowing-time: and [e] ye shall eat your bread to the full, and dwell in your land safely.

[e] Chap. 25. 19.

6 And I will give peace in the land, and [g] ye shall lie down, and none shall make *you* afraid: and I will † rid evil beasts out of the land, neither shall the sword go through your land.

Before CHRIST 1491.

[g] Job 11. 19. Isa. 35. 9. Ezekiel 34. 25.

† Heb. *cause to cease.*

7 And ye shall chase your enemies, and they shall fall before you by the sword.

8 And [h] five of you shall chase an hundred, and an hundred of you shall put ten thousand to flight: and your enemies shall fall before you by the sword.

[h] Deuter. 32. 30. Joshua 23. 10.

9 For I will have respect unto you, and make you fruitful, and multiply you, and establish my covenant with you.

10 And ye shall eat old store, and bring forth the old because of the new.

11 [i] And I will set my tabernacle among you: and my soul shall not abhor you.

[i] Ezekiel 37. 26.

12 [k] And I will walk among you, and will be your God, and ye shall be my people.

[k] 2 Corinth. 6. 16.

13 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, that ye should not be their bond-men; and I have broken the bands of your yoke, and made you go upright.

14 ¶ [l] But if ye will not hearken unto me, and will not do all these commandments;

[l] Deuter. 28. 15. Lam. 2. 17. Mal. 2. 2.

15 And if ye shall despise my statutes, or if your soul abhor my judgments, so that ye will not do all my commandments, *but* that ye break my covenant:

16 I also will do this unto you; I will even appoint † over you terror, consumption, and the burning ague, that shall consume the eyes, and cause sorrow of heart: and [m] ye shall sow your seed in vain; for your enemies shall eat it.

† Heb. *upon you.*

[m] Deuter. 28. 33. Job 31. 8. Jer. 5. 17. & 12. 13.

17 And [n] I will set my face against you, and ye shall be slain before your enemies: they that hate you shall reign over you; and [o] ye shall flee when none pursueth you.

[n] Chap. 17. 10.

[o] Psalm 53. 5. Prov. 28. 1.

18 And if ye will not yet for all this hearken unto me, then I will punish you [p] seven times more for your sins.

[p] 1 Sam. 2. 5.

19 And I will break the pride of your power; and I will make your heaven as iron, and your earth as brass.

Psalm 119. 164. Prov. 24. 16.

20 And your strength shall be spent in vain: for your land shall not yield her increase, neither shall the trees of the land yield their fruits.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Plagues threatened.

Before CHRIST 1491.

21 And if ye walk ‖ contrary unto me, and will not hearken unto me; I will bring seven times more plagues upon you, according to your sins.

‖ Or, *at all adventures with me*, and so Verse 24.

22 [q] I will also send wild beasts among you, which shall rob you of your children, and destroy your cattle, and make you few in number; and [r] your *high*-ways shall be desolate.

q Deuter. 32. 24. Ezekiel 5. 17.

r Judges 5. 6. 2 Chron. 15. 5. Isa. 33. 8. Lam. 1. 4.

23 And if ye will not be reformed by me by these things, but will walk contrary unto me;

24 [s] Then will I also walk contrary unto you, and will punish you yet seven times for your sins.

s 2 Sam. 22. 27. Psalm 18. 26.

25 And I will bring a sword upon you, that shall avenge the quarrel of *my* covenant: and when ye are gathered together within your cities, I will send the pestilence among you; and ye shall be delivered into the hand of the enemy.

26 [t] *And* when I have broken the staff of your bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and they shall deliver *you* your bread again by weight: and [u] ye shall eat, and not be satisfied.

t Isaiah 3. 1. Ezekiel 4. 16. & 5. 16. & 14. 13.

u Micah 6. 14. Haggai 1. 6.

27 And if ye will not for all this hearken unto me, but walk contrary unto me;

28 Then I will walk contrary unto you also in fury; and I, even I, will chastise you seven times for your sins.

29 [x] And ye shall eat the flesh of your sons, and the flesh of your daughters shall ye eat.

x Deuter. 28. 53. Ezekiel 5. 10. Baruch 2. 3.

30 And I will destroy your high places, and [y] cut down your images, and cast your carcases upon the carcases of your idols, and my soul shall abhor you.

y 2 Chron. 34. 7. Isa. 27. 9. Ezekiel 6. 4, 5, 13.

31 And I will make your cities waste, and [z] bring your sanctuaries unto desolation, and I will not smell the savour of your sweet odours.

z Psalm 74. 7. Lam. 1. 10. Ezek. 9. 6. & 21. 7.

32 And I will bring the land into desolation; and your enemies which dwell therein shall be astonished at it.

33 And [a] I will scatter you among the heathen, and will draw out a sword after you; and your land shall be desolate, and your cities waste.

a Deuter. 4. 27. & 28. 64.

34 [b] Then shall the land enjoy her sabbaths, as long as it lieth desolate, and ye *be* in your enemies' land; *even* then shall the land rest, and enjoy her sabbaths.

b 2 Chron. 36. 21.

35 As long as it lieth desolate it shall rest; because it did not rest in your [c] sabbaths, when ye dwelt upon it.

c Chap. 25. 4.

God's promises to the penitent.

Before CHRIST 1491.

36 And upon them that are left *alive* of you I will send a faintness into their hearts in the lands of their enemies; and [d] the sound of a † shaken leaf shall chase them; and they shall flee, as fleeing from a sword; and they shall fall when none pursueth.

d Prov. 28. 1.

† Heb. *driven.*

37 And [e] they shall fall one upon another, as it were before a sword, when none pursueth: and ye shall have no power to stand before your enemies.

e Isa. 10. 4.

38 And ye shall perish among the heathen, and the land of your enemies shall eat you up.

39 And they that are left of you [f] shall pine away in their iniquity in your enemies' lands; and also in the iniquities of their fathers shall they pine away with them.

f Deuter. 4. 27. & 28. 65. Neh. 1. 9. Jerem. 3. 25. & 29. 12, 13.

40 ¶ [g] If they shall confess their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, with their trespass which they trespassed against me, and that also they have walked contrary unto me;

g Numb. 5. 7. 1 Kings 8. 33, 35, 47. Ezekiel 4. 17. & 6. 9. & 20. 43. & 24. 23. & 33. 10. & 36. 31. Hos. 5. 15. Zech. 10. 9.

41 And *that* I also have walked contrary unto them, and have brought them into the land of their enemies; if then their [h] uncircumcised hearts be humbled, and they then accept of the punishment of their iniquity;

h See Jer. 6. 10. & 9. 25, 26. Rom. 2. 29. Col. 2. 11.

42 Then will I remember my covenant with Jacob, and also my covenant with Isaac, and also my covenant with Abraham will I remember; and I will remember the land.

43 The land also shall be left of them, and shall enjoy her sabbaths, while she lieth desolate without them: and they shall accept of the punishment of their iniquity; because, even because they despised my judgments, and because their soul abhorred my statutes.

44 And yet for all that, when they be in the land of their enemies, [i] I will not cast them away, neither will I abhor them, to destroy them utterly, and to break my covenant with them: for I *am* the LORD their God.

i Deuter. 4. 31. Rom. 11. 2, 26.

45 But I will for their sakes remember the covenant of their ancestors, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt in the sight of the heathen, that I might be their God: I *am* the LORD.

46 These *are* the statutes, and judgments, and laws, [k] which the LORD made between him and the children of Israel in mount Sinai by the hand of Moses.

k Chap. 27. 34.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

CHAP. XXVII.

Before CHRIST 1491.

1 *Concerning vows.* 28 *No devoted thing may be redeemed.* 30 *The tithe may not be changed.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When a man shall make a singular vow, the persons *shall be* for the LORD by thy estimation.

3 And thy estimation shall be of the male from twenty years old even unto sixty years old, even thy estimation shall be fifty shekels of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary.

4 And if it *be* a female, then thy estimation shall be thirty shekels.

5 And if *it be* from five years old even unto twenty years old, then thy estimation shall be of the male twenty shekels, and for the female ten shekels.

6 And if *it be* from a month old even unto five years old, then thy estimation shall be of the male five shekels of silver, and for the female thy estimation *shall be* three shekels of silver.

7 And if *it be* from sixty years old and above, if *it be* a male, then thy estimation shall be fifteen shekels, and for the female ten shekels.

8 But if he be poorer than thy estimation, then he shall present himself before the priest, and the priest shall value him; according to his ability that vowed shall the priest value him.

9 And if *it be* a beast, whereof men bring an offering unto the LORD, all that *any man* giveth of such unto the LORD shall be holy.

10 He shall not alter it, nor change it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a good: and if he shall at all change beast for beast, then it and the exchange thereof shall be holy.

11 And if *it be* any unclean beast, of which they do not offer a sacrifice unto the LORD, then he shall present the beast before the priest:

12 And the priest shall value it, whether it be good or bad: † as thou valuest it, *who art* the priest, so shall it be.

† Heb. *according to thy estimation, O priest, &c.*

13 But if he will at all redeem it, then he shall add a fifth *part* thereof unto thy estimation.

14 ¶ And when a man shall sanctify his house *to be* holy unto the LORD, then the priest shall estimate it, whether it be good or bad: as the priest shall estimate it, so shall it stand.

15 And if he that sanctified it will redeem his house, then he shall add the fifth *part* of the money of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be his.

Before CHRIST 1491.

16 And if a man shall sanctify unto the LORD *some part* of a field of his possession, then thy estimation shall be according to the seed thereof: ‖ an homer of barley-seed *shall be valued* at fifty shekels of silver.

‖ Or, the land of an homer, &c.

17 If he sanctify his field from the year of jubilee, according to thy estimation it shall stand.

18 But if he sanctify his field after the jubilee, then the priest shall reckon unto him the money according to the years that remain, even unto the year of the jubilee, and it shall be abated from thy estimation.

19 And if he that sanctified the field will in any wise redeem it, then he shall add the fifth *part* of the money of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be assured to him.

20 And if he will not redeem the field, or if he have sold the field to another man, it shall not be redeemed any more.

21 But the field, when it goeth out in the jubilee, shall be holy unto the LORD, as a field devoted; the possession thereof shall be the priest's.

22 And if *a man* sanctify unto the LORD a field which he hath bought, which *is* not of the fields of his possession;

23 Then the priest shall reckon unto him the worth of thy estimation, *even* unto the year of the jubilee: and he shall give thine estimation in that day, *as* a holy thing unto the LORD.

24 In the year of the jubilee the field shall return unto him of whom it was bought, *even* to him to whom the possession of the land *did belong.*

25 And all thy estimations shall be according to the shekel of the sanctuary: [a] twenty gerahs shall be the shekel.

[a] Exod. 30. 13. Numb. 3. 47. Ezekiel 45. 12.

26 ¶ Only the † [b] firstling of the beasts, which should be the LORD'S firstling, no man shall sanctify it; whether *it be* ox or sheep: it *is* the LORD'S.

† Heb. *first-born,* &c.

[b] Exod. 13. 2, 12.

27 And if *it be* of an unclean beast, then he shall redeem *it* according to thine estimation, and shall add a fifth *part* of it thereto: or if it be not redeemed, then it shall be sold according to thy estimation.

28 ¶ [c] Notwithstanding, no devoted thing that a man shall devote unto the LORD, of all that he hath, *both*

[c] Josh. 6. 17

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1491.

of man and beast, and of the field of his possession, shall be sold or redeemed: every devoted thing *is* most holy unto the LORD.

d Numb. 21. 2, 3.

29 d None devoted, which shall be devoted of men, shall be redeemed; *but* shall surely be put to death.

e Genes. 28. 22. Numb. 18. 21, 24. 2 Chron. 31. 5, 6, 12. Mal. 3. 8, 10.

30 ¶ And e all the tithe of the land, *whether* of the seed of the land, *or* of the fruit of the tree, *is* the LORD'S; *it is* holy unto the LORD.

31 And if a man will at all redeem *ought* of his tithes, he shall add thereto the fifth *part* thereof.

32 And concerning the tithe of the herd, or of the flock, *even* of whatsoever f passeth under the rod, the tenth shall be holy unto the LORD.

Before CHRIST 1491.

f See Jer. 33. 13. Ezekiel 20. 37.

33 He shall not search whether it be good or bad, neither shall he change it: and if he change it at all, then both it and the change thereof shall be holy; it shall not be redeemed.

34 g These *are* the commandments, which the LORD commanded Moses, for the children of Israel, in mount Sinai.

g Chap. 26. 46.

The Fourth Book of MOSES, called NUMBERS.

CHAP. I.

1, 17 *The men of war numbered.* 47 *The Levites exempted.*

Before CHRIST 1490.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the tabernacle of the congregation, on the first *day* of the second month, in the second year after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying,

a Exod. 30. 12. & 38. 26.

2 a Take ye the sum of all the congregation of the children of Israel, after their families, by the house of their fathers, with the number of *their* names, every male by their polls;

3 From twenty years old and upward, all that are able to go forth to war in Israel: thou and Aaron shall number them by their armies.

4 And with you there shall be a man of every tribe; every one head of the house of his fathers.

5 ¶ And these *are* the names of the men that shall stand with you: Of *the tribe of* Reuben; Elizur the son of Shedeur.

6 Of Simeon; Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

7 Of Judah; Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

8 Of Issachar; Nethaneel the son of Zuar.

9 Of Zebulun; Eliab the son of Helon.

10 Of the children of Joseph: of Ephraim; Elishama the son of Ammihud: of Manasseh; Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

11 Of Benjamin; Abidan the son of Gideoni.

12 Of Dan; Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

13 Of Asher; Pagiel the son of Ocran.

14 Of Gad; Eliasaph the son of b Deuel.

Before CHRIST 1490.

15 Of Naphtali; Ahira the son of Enan.

b Chap. 2. 14. he is called *Reuel.*

16 c These *were* the renowned of the congregation, princes of the tribes of their fathers, heads of thousands in Israel.

c 1 Chron. 27. 16.

17 ¶ And Moses and Aaron took these men which are expressed by *their* names:

18 And they assembled all the congregation together on the first *day* of the second month; and they declared their pedigrees after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, by their polls.

19 As the LORD commanded Moses, so he numbered them in the wilderness of Sinai.

20 And the children of Reuben, Israel's eldest son, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

21 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Reuben, *were* forty and six thousand and five hundred.

22 ¶ Of the children of Simeon, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, those that were numbered of them, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

23 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Simeon, *were* fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1490.

24 ¶ Of the children of Gad, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

25 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Gad, *were* forty and five thousand six hundred and fifty.

26 ¶ Of the children of Judah, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

27 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Judah, *were* threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.

28 ¶ Of the children of Issachar, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

29 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Issachar, *were* fifty and four thousand and four hundred.

30 ¶ Of the children of Zebulun, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

31 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Zebulun, *were* fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.

32 ¶ Of the children of Joseph, *namely*, of the children of Ephraim, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

33 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Ephraim, *were* forty thousand and five hundred.

34 ¶ Of the children of Manasseh, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

35 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Manasseh, *were* thirty and two thousand and two hundred.

36 ¶ Of the children of Benjamin, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

Before CHRIST 1490.

37 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Benjamin, *were* thirty and five thousand and four hundred.

38 ¶ Of the children of Dan, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

39 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Dan, *were* threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.

40 ¶ Of the children of Asher, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

41 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Asher, *were* forty and one thousand and five hundred.

42 ¶ Of the children of Naphtali, throughout their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

43 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Naphtali, *were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

44 These *are* those that were numbered, which Moses and Aaron numbered, and the princes of Israel, *being* twelve men: each one was for the house of his fathers.

45 So were all those that were numbered of the children of Israel, by the house of their fathers, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war in Israel;

46 Even all they that were numbered were [d] six hundred thousand, and three thousand, and five hundred and fifty.

47 ¶ But [e] the Levites, after the tribe of their fathers, were not numbered among them.

48 For the LORD had spoken unto Moses, saying,

49 [f] Only thou shalt not number the tribe of Levi, neither take the sum of them among the children of Israel;

50 But thou shalt appoint the Levites over the tabernacle of testimony, and over all the vessels thereof,

d Exod. 38. 26. See Exod. 12. 37. Chap. 26. 51.

e See Chap. 3. & 4. & 26. 57. 1 Chron. 6. & 21. 6.

f Chap. 26. 62.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1490.

and over all things that *belong* to it: they shall bear the tabernacle, and all the vessels thereof; and they shall minister unto it, and shall encamp round about the tabernacle.

51 And when the tabernacle setteth forward, the Levites shall take it down; and when the tabernacle is to be pitched, the Levites shall set it up: § and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.

§ Chap. 3. 10, 38. & 18. 22.

52 And the children of Israel shall pitch their tents, every man by his own camp, and every man by his own standard, throughout their hosts.

53 But the Levites shall pitch round about the tabernacle of testimony, that there be no wrath upon the congregation of the children of Israel: and the Levites shall keep the charge of the tabernacle of testimony.

54 And the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did they.

CHAP. II.

The order of the tribes in their tents.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

2 Every man of the children of Israel shall pitch by his own standard, with the ensign of their father's house; † far off about the tabernacle of the congregation shall they pitch.

† Heb. over against.

3 ¶ And on the east side, toward the rising of the sun, shall they of the standard of the camp of Judah pitch, throughout their armies: and Nahshon the son of Amminadab *shall be* captain of the children of Judah.

4 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.

5 And those that do pitch next unto him *shall be* the tribe of Issachar: and Nethaneel the son of Zuar *shall be* captain of the children of Issachar.

6 And his host, and those that were numbered thereof, *were* fifty and four thousand and four hundred.

7 *Then* the tribe of Zebulun: and Eliab the son of Helon *shall be* captain of the children of Zebulun.

8 And his host, and those that were numbered thereof, *were* fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.

9 All that were numbered in the camp of Judah *were* an hundred thousand, and fourscore thousand, and six thousand and four hundred, throughout their armies: these shall first set forth.

10 ¶ On the south side *shall be* the standard of the camp of Reuben, according to their armies: and the captain of the children of Reuben *shall be* Elizur the son of Shedeur.

Before CHRIST 1490.

11 And his host, and those that were numbered thereof, *were* forty and six thousand and five hundred.

12 And those which pitch by him *shall be* the tribe of Simeon: and the captain of the children of Simeon *shall be* Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

13 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.

14 Then the tribe of Gad: and the captain of the sons of Gad *shall be* Eliasaph the son of ‖ Reuel.

‖ Or, *Deuel.* Chap. 1. 14. & 7. 42, 47. & 10. 20.

15 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* forty and five thousand and six hundred and fifty.

16 All that were numbered in the camp of Reuben *were* an hundred thousand, and fifty and one thousand, and four hundred and fifty, throughout their armies: and they shall set forth in the second rank.

17 ¶ Then the tabernacle of the congregation shall set forward, with the camp of the Levites in the midst of the camp: as they encamp, so shall they set forward, every man in his place, by their standards.

18 ¶ On the west side *shall be* the standard of the camp of Ephraim, according to their armies: and the captain of the sons of Ephraim *shall be* Elishama the son of Ammihud.

19 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* forty thousand and five hundred.

20 And by him *shall be* the tribe of Manasseh: and the captain of the children of Manasseh *shall be* Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

21 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* thirty and two thousand and two hundred.

22 Then the tribe of Benjamin: and the captain of the sons of Benjamin *shall be* Abidan the son of Gideoni.

23 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* thirty and five thousand and four hundred.

24 All that were numbered of the camp of Ephraim *were* an hundred thousand, and eight thousand and an hundred, throughout their armies: and they shall go forward in the third rank.

25 ¶ The standard of the camp of Dan *shall be* on the north side by their armies: and the captain of the

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

children of Dan *shall be* Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

Before CHRIST 1490.

26 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.

27 And those that encamp by him *shall be* the tribe of Asher: and the captain of the children of Asher *shall be* Pagiel the son of Ocran.

28 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* forty and one thousand and five hundred.

29 Then the tribe of Naphtali: and the captain of the children of Naphtali *shall be* Ahira the son of Enan.

30 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

31 All they that were numbered in the camp of Dan *were* an hundred thousand, and fifty and seven thousand and six hundred: they shall go hindmost with their standards.

32 ¶ These *are* those which were numbered of the children of Israel, by the house of their fathers: [a] all those that were numbered of the camps, throughout their hosts, *were* six hundred thousand, and three thousand, and five hundred and fifty.

[a] Exod. 38. 26. Chap. 1. 46.

33 But [b] the Levites were not numbered among the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses.

[b] Chap. 1. 47.

34 And the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses: so they pitched by their standards, and so they set forward, every one after their families, according to the house of their fathers.

CHAP. III.

3 *The Levites' service.* 40 *The first-born are freed by the Levites,* &c.

1491. THESE also *are* the generations of Aaron and Moses, in the day *that* the LORD spake with Moses in mount Sinai.

2 And these *are* the names of the sons of Aaron; Nadab the [a] first-born, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

[a] Exod. 6. 23.

3 These *are* the names of the sons of Aaron, the priests which were anointed, † whom he consecrated to minister in the priest's office.

† Heb. *whose hand he filled.*

1490.

4 [b] And Nadab and Abihu died before the LORD, when they offered strange fire before the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai, and they had no children: and Eleazar and Ithamar ministered in the priest's office in the sight of Aaron their father.

[b] Levit. 10. 1. Chap. 26. 61. ‖ Chron. 24. 2.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

6 Bring the tribe of Levi near, and present them before Aaron the priest, that they may minister unto him.

Before CHRIST 1490.

7 And they shall keep his charge, and the charge of the whole congregation, before the tabernacle of the congregation, to do [c] the service of the tabernacle.

[c] See Chap. 1. 50.

8 And they shall keep all the instruments of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the children of Israel, to do the service of the tabernacle.

9 And [d] thou shalt give the Levites unto Aaron, and to his sons: they *are* wholly given unto him out of the children of Israel.

[d] Chap. 8. 19.

10 And thou shalt appoint Aaron and his sons, and they shall wait on their priest's office: [e] and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.

[e] Verse 38. Chap. 1. 51. & 16. 40.

11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 And I, behold, I [f] have taken the Levites from among the children of Israel instead of all the first-born that openeth the matrix among the children of Israel: therefore the Levites shall be mine;

[f] Chap. 8. 16. & 18. 6.

13 Because [g] all the first-born *are* mine: [h] *for* on the day that I smote all the first-born in the land of Egypt I hallowed unto me all the first-born in Israel, both man and beast; mine they shall be: I *am* the LORD.

[g] Exod. 13. 2. Levit. 27. 26. Chap. 8. 16. Luke 2. 23. [h] Exod. 13. 12, 15.

14 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, saying,

15 Number the children of Levi, after the house of their fathers, by their families: [i] every male from a month old and upward shalt thou number them.

[i] Chap. 26. 62.

16 And Moses numbered them, according to the † word of the LORD, as he was commanded.

† Heb. *mouth.*

17 [k] And these were the sons of Levi, by their names; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari.

[k] Genes. 46. 11. Ex. 6. 16. Chap. 26. 57. 1 Chron. 6. 1. & 23. 6.

18 And these *are* the names of the sons of Gershon, by their families; Libni and Shimei.

19 And the sons of Kohath, by their families; ‖ Amram, and Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel.

‖ Exod. 6. 18.

20 And the sons of Merari, by their families; Mahli and Mushi: these *are* the families of the Levites, according to the house of their fathers.

21 ¶ Of Gershon *was* the family of the Libnites, and the family of the Shimites: these *are* the families of the Gershonites.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1490.

22 Those that were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, *even* those that were numbered of them, *were* seven thousand and five hundred.

23 The families of the Gershonites shall pitch behind the tabernacle westward.

24 And the chief of the house of the father of the Gershonites *shall be* Eliasaph the son of Lael.

m Chap. 4. 24.

25 And [m] the charge of the sons of Gershon, in the tabernacle of the congregation, *shall be* [n] the tabernacle, and [o] the tent, [p] the covering thereof, and [q] the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation,

n Exod. 25. 9.
o Exod. 26. 1.
p Exod. 26. 7, 14.
q Exod. 26. 36.

26 And [r] the hangings of the court, and [s] the curtain for the door of the court, which *is* by the tabernacle, and by the altar round about, and [t] the cords of it, for all the service thereof.

r Exod. 27. 9.
s Exod. 27. 16.
t Exod. 35. 18.

27 ¶ [u] And of Kohath *was* the family of the Amramites, and the family of the Izharites, and the family of the Hebronites, and the family of the Uzzielites: these *are* the families of the Kohathites.

u 1 Chron. 26. 23.

28 In the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, *were* eight thousand and six hundred, keeping the charge of the sanctuary.

29 The families of the sons of Kohath shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle southward.

30 And the chief of the house of the father of the families of the Kohathites *shall be* Elizaphan the son of Uzziel.

x Chap. 4. 15.

31 And [x] their charge *shall be* [y] the ark, and [z] the table, and [a] the candlestick, and [b] the altars, and the vessels of the sanctuary wherewith they minister, and [c] the hanging, and all the service thereof.

y Exod. 25. 10.
z Exod. 25. 23.
a Exod. 25. 31.
b Exod. 27. 1. & 30. 1.
c Exod. 26. 32.

32 And Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, *shall be* chief over the chief of the Levites, *and have* the oversight of them that keep the charge of the sanctuary.

33 ¶ Of Merari *was* the family of the Mahlites, and the family of the Mushites: these *are* the families of Merari.

34 And those that were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, *were* six thousand and two hundred.

35 And the chief of the house of the father of the families of Merari *was* Zuriel the son of Abihail: *these* shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle northward.

Before CHRIST 1490.

36 And † [d] *under* the custody and charge of the sons of Merari *shall be* the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and the sockets thereof, and all the vessels thereof, and all that serveth thereto,

† Heb. *the office of the charge.*
d Chap. 4. 31.

37 And the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords.

38 ¶ But those that encamp before the tabernacle toward the east, *even* before the tabernacle of the congregation eastward, *shall be* Moses, and Aaron and his sons, keeping the charge of the sanctuary, for the charge of the children of Israel: and [e] the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.

e Verse 10.

39 [f] All that were numbered of the Levites, which Moses and Aaron numbered at the commandment of the LORD, throughout their families, all the males, from a month old and upward, *were* twenty and two thousand.

f See Chap. 26. 62.

40 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Number all the first-born of the males of the children of Israel, from a month old and upward, and take the number of their names.

41 And thou shalt take the Levites for me, (I *am* the LORD,) instead of all the first-born among the children of Israel; and the cattle of the Levites instead of all the firstlings among the cattle of the children of Israel.

42 And Moses numbered, as the LORD commanded him, all the first-born among the children of Israel.

43 And all the first-born males, by the number of names, from a month old and upward, of those that were numbered of them, were twenty and two thousand two hundred and threescore and thirteen.

44 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

45 Take the Levites instead of all the first-born among the children of Israel, and the cattle of the Levites instead of their cattle; and the Levites shall be mine: I *am* the LORD.

46 And for those that are to be redeemed of the two hundred and threescore and thirteen of the first-born of the children of Israel, which are more than the Levites;

47 Thou shalt even take five shekels apiece by the poll; after the shekel of the sanctuary shalt thou take *them:* (g the shekel *is* twenty gerahs:)

g Exod. 30. 13. Lev. 27. 25. Chap. 18. 16. Ezekiel 45. 12.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1490.

48 And thou shalt give the money, wherewith the odd number of them is to be redeemed, unto Aaron, and to his sons.

49 And Moses took the redemption-money of them that were over and above them that were redeemed by the Levites.

50 Of the first-born of the children of Israel took he the money; a thousand three hundred and threescore and five *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary.

51 And Moses gave the money of them that were redeemed unto Aaron, and to his sons, according to the word of the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moses.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The age and time of the Levites' service.* 17 *The office of the priests.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

2 Take the sum of the sons of Kohath from among the sons of Levi, after their families, by the house of their fathers;

a See Chap. 8. 24.

3 [a] From thirty years old and upward, even until fifty years old, all that enter into the host, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 This *shall be* the service of the sons of Kohath, in the tabernacle of the congregation, *about* the most holy things.

5 ¶ And when the camp setteth forward, Aaron shall come, and his sons, and they shall take down [b] the covering vail, and cover the ark of testimony with it;

b Exod. 26. 31.

6 And shall put thereon the covering of badgers' skins, and shall spread over *it* a cloth wholly of blue, and shall put in [c] the staves thereof.

c Exod. 25. 13.

7 And upon the [d] table of shew-bread they shall spread a cloth of blue, and put thereon the dishes, and the spoons, and the bowls, and covers to ‖ cover withal: and the continual bread shall be thereon.

d Exod. 25. 30.

‖ Or, pour out withal.

8 And they shall spread upon them a cloth of scarlet, and cover the same with a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put in the staves thereof.

9 And they shall take a cloth of blue, and cover the [e] candlestick of the light, [f] and his lamps, and his tongs, and his snuff-dishes, and all the oil-vessels thereof, wherewith they minister unto it.

e Exod. 25. 31.
f Exod. 25. 37, 38.

10 And they shall put it, and all the vessels thereof, within a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put *it* upon a bar.

11 And upon the golden altar they shall spread a cloth of blue, and cover it with a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put to the staves thereof.

Before CHRIST 1490.

12 And they shall take all the instruments of ministry, wherewith they minister in the sanctuary, and put *them* in a cloth of blue, and cover them with a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put *them* on a bar.

13 And they shall take away the ashes from the altar, and spread a purple cloth thereon:

14 And they shall put upon it all the vessels thereof, wherewith they minister about it, *even* the censers, the flesh-hooks, and the shovels, and the ‖ basons, all the vessels of the altar; and they shall spread upon it a covering of badgers' skins, and put to the staves of it.

‖ Or, bowls.

15 And when Aaron and his sons have made an end of covering the sanctuary, and all the vessels of the sanctuary, as the camp is to set forward; after that, the sons of Kohath shall come to bear *it:* [g] but they shall not touch *any* holy thing, lest they die. These *things are* the burden of the sons of Kohath in the tabernacle of the congregation.

g 2 Sam. 6. 6.
h Chap. 3. 31.

16 ¶ And to the office of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, *pertaineth* [i] the oil for the light, and the [k] sweet incense, and [l] the daily meat-offering, and the [m] anointing oil, *and* the oversight of all the tabernacle, and of all that therein *is*, in the sanctuary, and in the vessels thereof.

i Exod. 25. 6.
k Exod. 30. 34.
l Exod. 29. 40.
m Exod. 30. 25.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

18 Cut ye not off the tribe of the families of the Kohathites from among the Levites:

19 But thus do unto them, that they may live, and not die, when they approach unto the most holy things: Aaron and his sons shall go in, and appoint them every one to his service, and to his burden.

20 [n] But they shall not go in to see when the holy things are covered, lest they die.

n See Exod. 19. 21. 1 Sam. 6. 19.

21 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

22 Take also the sum of the sons of Gershon, throughout the houses of their fathers, by their families:

23 From thirty years old and upward, until fifty years old, shalt thou number them; all that enter in † to perform the service, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

† Heb. to war the warfare.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1790.

24 This *is* the service of the families of the Gershonites, to serve, and for || burdens.

|| Or, *carriage.*

25 And ° they shall bear the curtains of the tabernacle, and the tabernacle of the congregation, his covering, and the covering of the badgers' skins that *is* above upon it, and the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation,

° Chap. 3. 25.

26 And the hangings of the court, and the hanging for the door of the gate of the court, which *is* by the tabernacle, and by the altar round about, and their cords, and all the instruments of their service, and all that is made for them: so shall they serve.

† Heb. *mouth.*

27 At the † appointment of Aaron and his sons shall be all the service of the sons of the Gershonites, in all their burdens, and in all their service: and ye shall appoint unto them in charge all their burdens.

28 This *is* the service of the families of the sons of Gershon in the tabernacle of the congregation: and their charge *shall be* under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

29 ¶ As for the sons of Merari, thou shalt number them after their families, by the house of their fathers:

30 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, shalt thou number them, every one that entereth into the † service, to do the work of the tabernacle of the congregation.

† Heb. *warfare.*

p Chap. 3. 36.

31 And p this *is* the charge of their burden, according to all their service in the tabernacle of the congregation; q the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and sockets thereof.

q Exod. 26. 15.

32 And the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords, with all their instruments, and with all their service: and by name ye shall reckon the instruments of the charge of their burden.

33 This *is* the service of the families of the sons of Merari, according to all their service, in the tabernacle of the congregation, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

34 ¶ And Moses and Aaron, and the chief of the congregation, numbered the sons of the Kohathites, after their families, and after the house of their fathers,

35 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:

Before CHRIST 1490.

36 And those that were numbered of them, by their families, were two thousand seven hundred and fifty.

37 These *were* they that were numbered of the families of the Kohathites, all that might do service in the tabernacle of the congregation, which Moses and Aaron did number, according to the commandment of the LORD, by the hand of Moses.

38 And those that were numbered of the sons of Gershon, throughout their families, and by the house of their fathers,

39 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation;

40 Even those that were numbered of them, throughout their families, by the house of their fathers, were two thousand and six hundred and thirty.

41 These *are* they that were numbered of the families of the sons of Gershon, of all that might do service in the tabernacle of the congregation, whom Moses and Aaron did number, according to the commandment of the LORD.

42 ¶ And those that were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, throughout their families, by the house of their fathers,

43 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation;

44 Even those that were numbered of them, after their families, were three thousand and two hundred.

45 These *be* those that were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, whom Moses and Aaron numbered, according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

46 All those that were numbered of the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron, and the chief of Israel, numbered, after their families, and after the house of their fathers,

47 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that came to do the service of the ministry, and the service of the burden in the tabernacle of the congregation;

48 Even those that were numbered of them, were eight thousand and five hundred and fourscore.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1490.

49 According to the commandment of the LORD they were numbered by the hand of Moses, every one according to his service, and according to his burden: thus were they numbered of him, as the LORD commanded Moses.

CHAP. V.

5 *Restitution to be made in trespasses.*
11 *The trial of jealousy.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, that they put out of the camp every [a] leper, and every one that hath an [b] issue, and whosoever is defiled by the [c] dead:

3 Both male and female shall ye put out, without the camp shall ye put them; that they defile not their camps, in the midst whereof I dwell.

4 And the children of Israel did so, and put them out without the camp: as the LORD spake unto Moses, so did the children of Israel.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

6 Speak unto the children of Israel, [d] When a man or woman shall commit any sin that men commit, to do a trespass against the LORD, and that person be guilty;

7 [e] Then they shall confess their sin which they have done: and he shall recompense his trespass [f] with the principal thereof, and add unto it the fifth *part* thereof, and give *it* unto *him* against whom he hath trespassed.

8 But if the man have no kinsman to recompense the trespass unto, let the trespass be recompensed unto the LORD, *even* to the priest, besides [g] the ram of the atonement, whereby an atonement shall be made for him.

9 ¶ And every ‖ [h] offering of all the holy things of the children of Israel, which they bring unto the priest, shall be his.

10 And every man's hallowed things shall be his: whatsoever any man giveth the priest, it shall be [i] his.

11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, If any man's wife go aside, and commit a trespass against him,

13 And a man lie with her carnally, and it be hid from the eyes of her husband, and be kept close, and she be defiled, and *there be* no witness against her, neither she be taken *with the manner;*

14 And the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be defiled; or if the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be not defiled:

15 Then shall the man bring his wife unto the priest, and he shall bring her offering for her, the tenth *part* of an ephah of barley-meal; he shall pour no oil upon it, nor put frankincense thereon; for it *is* an offering of jealousy, an offering of memorial, bringing iniquity to remembrance.

16 And the priest shall bring her near, and set her before the LORD.

17 And the priest shall take holy water in an earthen vessel; and of the dust that is in the floor of the tabernacle the priest shall take, and put *it* into the water.

18 And the priest shall set the woman before the LORD, and uncover the woman's head, and put the offering of memorial in her hands, which *is* the jealousy-offering: and the priest shall have in his hand the bitter water that causeth the curse.

19 And the priest shall charge her by an oath, and say unto the woman, If no man have lain with thee, and if thou hast not gone aside to uncleanness ‖ † *with another* instead of thy husband, be thou free from this bitter water that causeth the curse:

20 But if thou hast gone aside *to another* instead of thy husband, and if thou be defiled, and some man have lain with thee beside thine husband;

21 Then the priest shall charge the woman with an oath of cursing; and the priest shall say unto the woman, The LORD make thee a curse and an oath among thy people, when the LORD doth make thy thigh to † rot, and thy belly to swell:

22 And this water that causeth the curse shall go into thy bowels, to make *thy* belly to swell, and *thy* thigh to rot. And the woman shall say, Amen, amen.

23 And the priest shall write these curses in a book, and he shall blot *them* out with the bitter water;

24 And he shall cause the woman to drink the bitter water that causeth the curse: and the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, *and become* bitter.

25 Then the priest shall take the jealousy-offering out of the woman's hand, and shall wave the offering before the LORD, and offer it upon the altar.

[a] Lev. 13. 3, 46. & Chap. 12. 14.
[b] Levit. 15. 2.
[c] Levit. 21. 1. Chap. 9. 6, 10, 11. & 19. 11. & 31. 19.
[d] Levit. 6. 2, 3.
[e] Levit. 26. 40. Josh. 7. 19.
[f] Levit. 6. 5.
[g] Levit. 6. 6. & 7. 7.
‖ Or, heave-offering.
[h] Exod. 20. 28. Levit. 6. 16, 26. & 7. 6, 14. Chap. 18. 8. Deut. 18. 3.
[i] Levit. 10. 13.
‖ Or, being *in the power of thy husband.*
† Heb. *under thy husband.*
† Heb. *fall.*

Before CHRIST 1490.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1490.

26 And the priest shall take an handful of the offering, *even* the memorial thereof, and burn *it* upon the altar, and afterward shall cause the woman to drink the water.

27 And when he hath made her to drink the water, then it shall come to pass, *that,* if she be defiled, and have done trespass against her husband, that the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, *and become* bitter, and her belly shall swell, and her thigh shall rot: and the woman [k] shall be a curse among her people.

28 And if the woman be not defiled, but be clean; then she shall be free, and shall conceive seed.

29 This *is* the law of jealousies, when a wife goeth aside *to another* instead of her husband, and is defiled;

30 Or when the spirit of jealousy cometh upon him, and he be jealous over his wife, and shall set the woman before the LORD, and the priest shall execute upon her all this law.

31 Then shall the man be guiltless from iniquity, and this woman shall bear her iniquity.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The law of the Nazarites.* 22 *The form of blessing the people.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When either man or woman shall ‖ separate *themselves* to vow a vow of a Nazarite, to separate *themselves* unto the LORD;

3 He shall separate *himself* from wine and strong drink, and shall drink no vinegar of wine, or vinegar of strong drink, neither shall he drink any liquor of grapes, nor eat moist grapes, or dried.

4 All the days of his ‖ separation shall he eat nothing that is made of the † vine-tree, from the kernels even to the husk.

5 All the days of the vow of his separation there shall no [a] razor come upon his head; until the days be fulfilled, in the which he separateth *himself* unto the LORD, he shall be holy, *and* shall let the locks of the hair of his head grow.

6 All the days that he separateth *himself* unto the LORD [b] he shall come at no dead body.

7 [c] He shall not make himself unclean for his father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his sister, when they die; because the † consecration of his God *is* upon his head.

8 All the days of his separation he *is* holy unto the LORD.

9 And if any man die very suddenly by him, and he hath defiled the head of his consecration; then he shall shave his head [d] in the day of his cleansing, on the seventh day shall he shave it.

10 And [e] on the eighth day he shall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons, to the priest, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

11 And the priest shall offer the one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, and make an atonement for him, for that he sinned by the dead, and shall hallow his head that same day.

12 And he shall consecrate unto the LORD the days of his separation, and shall bring a lamb of the first year [f] for a trespass-offering: but the days that were before shall † be lost, because his separation was defiled.

13 ¶ And this *is* the law of the Nazarite; When the days of his separation are fulfilled, he shall be brought unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:

14 And he shall offer his offering unto the LORD, one he-lamb of the first year without blemish for a burnt-offering, and one ewe-lamb of the first year without blemish [g] for a sin-offering, and one ram without blemish [h] for peace-offerings,

15 And a basket of unleavened bread, [i] cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, and wafers of unleavened bread [k] anointed with oil, and their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings.

16 And the priest shall bring *them* before the LORD, and shall offer his sin-offering, and his burnt-offering.

17 And he shall offer the ram *for* a sacrifice of peace-offerings unto the LORD, with the basket of unleavened bread: the priest shall offer also his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

18 [l] And the Nazarite shall shave the head of his separation *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation; and shall take the hair of the head of his separation, and put *it* in the fire which *is* under the sacrifice of the peace-offerings.

19 And the priest shall take the sodden shoulder of the ram, and one unleavened cake out of the basket, and one unleavened wafer, and shall put *them* upon the hands of the Nazarite, after *the hair of* his separation is shaven.

Before CHRIST 1490.

k Deuter. 28. 37. Psalm 83. 9, 11. Jerem. 24. 9. & 29. 18, 22. & 42. 18. Zech. 8. 13.

‖ Or, make themselves Nazarites.

‖ Or, Nazariteship.

† Heb. vine of the vine.

a Judges 13. 5. 1 Sam. 1. 11.

b Levit. 21. 11. Chap. 19. 11.

c Levit. 21. 1.

d Acts 18. 18.

e Levit. 5. 7. & 14. 22. & 15. 14, 29.

f Levit. 5. 6.

† Heb. *fall.*

g Levit. 4. 2, 27, 32.

h Levit. 3. 6.

i Levit. 2. 4.

k Exod. 29. 2.

l Acts 21. 24.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1490.

20 And the priest shall wave them [m] *for* a wave-offering before the LORD: this *is* holy for the priest, with the wave-breast and heave-shoulder: and after that the Nazarite may drink wine.

[m] Exod. 29. 27, 28.

21 This *is* the law of the Nazarite who hath vowed, *and of* his offering unto the LORD for his separation, besides *that* that his hand shall get: according to the vow which he vowed, so he must do after the law of his separation.

22 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

23 Speak unto Aaron, and unto his sons, saying, On this wise [n] ye shall bless the children of Israel, saying unto them,

[n] Levit. 9. 22.

24 The LORD bless thee, and keep thee:

25 The LORD make his face shine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee;

[o] Psalm 4. 6.

26 [o] The LORD lift up his countenance upon thee, and give thee peace.

27 And they shall put my name upon the children of Israel, and I will bless them.

CHAP. VII.

2, 10 *The princes' offerings.* 89 *God speaketh to Moses.*

[a] Exod. 40. 18. Lev. 8. 10.

AND it came to pass on the day that Moses had fully [a] set up the tabernacle, and had anointed it, and sanctified it, and all the instruments thereof, both the altar, and all the vessels thereof, and had anointed them, and sanctified them,

[b] Chap. 1. 4, &c.

2 That [b] the princes of Israel, heads of the house of their fathers, (who *were* the princes of the tribes, † and were over them that were numbered,) offered.

† Heb. *who stood.*

3 And they brought their offering before the LORD, six covered waggons, and twelve oxen; a waggon for two of the princes, and for each one an ox: and they brought them before the tabernacle.

4 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

5 Take *it* of them, that they may be to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation; and thou shalt give them unto the Levites, to every man according to his service.

6 And Moses took the waggons and the oxen, and gave them unto the Levites.

[c] Chap. 4. 25.

7 Two waggons and four oxen [c] he gave unto the sons of Gershon, according to their service:

8 [d] And four waggons and eight oxen he gave unto the sons of Merari, according unto their service, [e] under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

Before CHRIST 1490.

[d] Chap. 4. 31.

[e] Chap. 4. 28, 33.

9 But unto the sons of Kohath he gave none; because [f] the service of the sanctuary belonging unto them [g] *was, that* they should bear upon their shoulders.

[f] Chap. 4. 15.

[g] Chap. 4. 6, 8, 10, 12, 14.

10 ¶ And the princes offered for [h] dedicating of the altar, in the day that it was anointed, even the princes offered their offering before the altar.

2 Sam. 6. 6, 13.

[h] See Deut. 20. 5. 1 Kings 8. 63. Ezra 6. 16. Nehem. 12. 27. Psalm 30. title.

11 And the LORD said unto Moses, They shall offer their offering, each prince on his day, for the dedicating of the altar.

12 ¶ And he that offered his offering the first day was Nahshon the son of Amminadab, of the tribe of Judah.

13 And his offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after [i] the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them *were* full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a [k] meat-offering:

[i] Exod. 30. 13.

[k] Levit. 2. 1.

14 One spoon of ten *shekels* of gold, full of incense:

15 [l] One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

[l] Levit. 1. 2.

16 One kid of the goats for a [m] sin-offering:

[m] Levit. 4. 23.

17 And for [n] a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

[n] Levit. 3. 1.

18 ¶ On the second day Nethaneel the son of Zuar, prince of Issachar, did offer.

19 He offered *for* his offering one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering:

20 One spoon of gold of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

21 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

22 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

23 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Nethaneel the son of Zuar.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1490.

24 ¶ On the third day Eliab the son of Helon, prince of the children of Zebulun, *did offer*.

25 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering:

26 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

27 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

28 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

29 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Eliab the son of Helon.

30 ¶ On the fourth day Elizur the son of Shedeur, prince of the children of Reuben, *did offer*.

31 His offering *was* one silver charger of the weight of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering:

32 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

33 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

34 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

35 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Elizur the son of Shedeur.

36 ¶ On the fifth day Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai, prince of the children of Simeon, *did offer*.

37 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering:

38 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

39 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

40 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

41 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

Before CHRIST 1490.

42 ¶ On the sixth day Eliasaph the son of Deuel, prince of the children of Gad, *offered*.

43 His offering *was* one silver charger of the weight of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, a silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering:

44 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

45 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

46 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

47 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

48 ¶ On the seventh day Elishama the son of Ammihud, prince of the children of Ephraim, *offered*.

49 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering:

50 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

51 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

52 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

53 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Elishama the son of Ammihud.

54 ¶ On the eighth day *offered* Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur, prince of the children of Manasseh.

55 His offering *was* one silver charger of the weight of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering:

56 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

57 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

58 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

59 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1490.

he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

60 ¶ On the ninth day Abidan the son of Gideoni, prince of the children of Benjamin, *offered.*

61 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering:

62 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

63 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

64 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

65 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Abidan the son of Gideoni.

66 ¶ On the tenth day Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai, prince of the children of Dan, *offered.*

67 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering:

68 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

69 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

70 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

71 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

72 ¶ On the eleventh day Pagiel the son of Ocran, prince of the children of Asher, *offered.*

73 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering:

74 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

75 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

76 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

77 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Pagiel the son of Ocran.

Before CHRIST 1490.

78 ¶ On the twelfth day Ahira the son of Enan, prince of the children of Naphtali, *offered.*

79 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering:

80 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

81 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

82 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

83 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Ahira the son of Enan.

84 This *was* the dedication of the altar (in the day when it was anointed) by the princes of Israel: twelve chargers of silver, twelve silver bowls, twelve spoons of gold;

85 Each charger of silver *weighing* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, each bowl seventy: all the silver vessels *weighed* two thousand and four hundred *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary.

86 The golden spoons *were* twelve, full of incense, *weighing* ten *shekels* apiece, after the shekel of the sanctuary: all the gold of the spoons *was* an hundred and twenty *shekels*.

87 All the oxen for the burnt-offering *were* twelve bullocks, the rams twelve, the lambs of the first year twelve, with their meat-offering; and the kids of the goats for sin-offering twelve.

88 And all the oxen, for the sacrifice of the peace-offerings, *were* twenty and four bullocks, the rams sixty, the he-goats sixty, the lambs of the first year sixty. This *was* the dedication of the altar, after that it was anointed.

89 ¶ And when Moses was gone into the tabernacle of the congregation to speak with || Him, then he heard [o] the voice of one speaking unto him from off the mercy-seat that *was* upon the ark of testimony, from between the two cherubims: and He spake unto him.

|| That is, God.

[o] Exod. 25. 22.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

CHAP. VIII.

Before CHRIST 1490.

1 *How the lamps are to be lighted.*
5 *The consecration of the Levites:*
23 *their age and time of service.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto Aaron, and say unto him, When thou [a] lightest the lamps, the seven lamps shall give light over against the candlestick.

a Exod. 25. 37. & 40. 25.

3 And Aaron did so: he lighted the lamps thereof over against the candlestick; as the LORD commanded Moses.

4 [b] And this work of the candlestick *was of* beaten gold; unto the shaft thereof, unto the flowers thereof, *was* [c] beaten work: [d] according unto the pattern which the LORD had shewed Moses, so he made the candlestick.

b Exod. 25. 31.

c Exod. 25. 18.

d Exod. 25. 40.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

6 Take the Levites from among the children of Israel, and cleanse them.

7 And thus shalt thou do unto them, to cleanse them: Sprinkle [e] water of purifying upon them, and † let them [f] shave all their flesh, and let them wash their clothes, and *so* make themselves clean.

e Chap. 19. 9, 17, 18.

† Heb. *let them cause a razor to pass over, &c.*

f Levit. 14. 8, 9.

8 Then let them take a young bullock with [g] his meat-offering, *even* fine flour mingled with oil, and another young bullock shalt thou take for a sin-offering.

g Levit. 2. 1.

9 And thou shalt bring the Levites before the tabernacle of the congregation; and thou shalt gather the whole assembly of the children of Israel together:

10 And thou shalt bring the Levites before the LORD, and the children of Israel shall put their hands upon the Levites:

† Heb. *wave.*

11 And Aaron shall † offer the Levites before the LORD *for* an † offering of the children of Israel, that † they may execute the service of the LORD.

† Heb. *wave-offering.*

† Heb. *they may be to execute, &c.*

12 And the Levites shall lay their hands upon the heads of the bullocks: and thou shalt offer the one *for* a sin-offering, and the other *for* a burnt-offering, unto the LORD, to make an atonement for the Levites.

13 And thou shalt set the Levites before Aaron, and before his sons, and offer them *for* an offering unto the LORD.

14 Thus shalt thou separate the Levites from among the children of Israel; and the Levites shall be [h] mine.

Before CHRIST 1490.

h Chap. 3. 45.

15 And after that shall the Levites go in to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation: and thou shalt cleanse them, and offer them *for* an offering.

16 For they *are* wholly given unto me from among the children of Israel; [i] instead of such as open every womb, *even instead of* the first-born of all the children of Israel, have I taken them unto me.

i Chap. 3. 12, 45.

17 [k] For all the first-born of the children of Israel *are* mine, *both* man and beast: on the day that I smote every first-born in the land of Egypt I sanctified them for myself.

k Exod. 13. 2, 12, 15. Chap. 3. 13. Luke 2. 23.

18 And I have taken the Levites for all the first-born of the children of Israel.

19 And [l] I have given the Levites *as* † a gift to Aaron, and to his sons, from among the children of Israel, to do the service of the children of Israel in the tabernacle of the congregation, and to make an atonement for the children of Israel; [m] that there be no plague among the children of Israel, when the children of Israel come nigh unto the sanctuary.

l Chap. 3. 9.

† Heb. *given.*

m Chap. 16. 46. 2 Chron. 26. 16.

20 And Moses, and Aaron, and all the congregation of the children of Israel, did to the Levites according unto all that the LORD commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did the children of Israel unto them.

21 And the Levites were purified, and they washed their clothes; and Aaron offered them *as* an offering before the LORD; and Aaron made an atonement for them to cleanse them.

22 And after that went the Levites in to do their service in the tabernacle of the congregation before Aaron, and before his sons: [n] as the LORD had commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did they unto them.

n Verse 5, &c.

23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

24 This *is it* that *belongeth* unto the Levites; From twenty and five years old and upward they shall go in † to wait upon the service of the tabernacle of the congregation:

† Heb. *to war the warfare of, &c.*

25 And from the age of fifty years they shall † cease waiting upon the service *thereof*, and shall serve no more;

† Heb. *return from the warfare of the service.*

26 But shall minister with their brethren in the tabernacle of the congregation, to keep the charge, and shall do no service. Thus shalt thou do unto the Levites touching their charge.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

CHAP. IX.

1 *The passover enjoined.* 15 *A cloud guideth the Israelites.*

Before CHRIST 1490.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the first month of the second year after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying,

2 Let the children of Israel also keep [a] the passover at his appointed season.

3 In the fourteenth day of this month, † at even, ye shall keep it in his appointed season: according to all the rites of it, and according to all the ceremonies thereof, shall ye keep it.

4 And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, that they should keep the passover.

5 And they kept the passover on the fourteenth day of the first month at even in the wilderness of Sinai: according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did the children of Israel.

6 ¶ And there were certain men, who were [b] defiled by the dead body of a man, that they could not keep the passover on that day; and they came before Moses and before Aaron on that day.

7 And those men said unto him, We *are* defiled by the dead body of a man: wherefore are we kept back, that we may not offer an offering of the LORD in his appointed season among the children of Israel?

8 And Moses said unto them, Stand still, and I will hear what the LORD will command concerning you.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If any man of you, or of your posterity, shall be unclean by reason of a dead body, or *be* in a journey afar off, yet he shall keep the passover unto the LORD.

11 [c] The fourteenth day of the second month at even they shall keep it, *and* eat it with unleavened bread and bitter *herbs*.

12 [d] They shall leave none of it unto the morning, [c] nor break any bone of it: according to all the ordinances of the passover they shall keep it.

13 But the man that *is* clean, and is not in a journey, and forbeareth to keep the passover, even the same soul shall be cut off from his people; because he brought not the offering of the LORD in his appointed season, that man shall bear his sin.

14 And if a stranger shall sojourn among you, and will keep the passover unto the LORD; according to the ordinance of the passover, and according to the manner thereof, so shall he do: [f] ye shall have one ordinance, both for the stranger, and for him that was born in the land.

15 ¶ And [g] on the day that the tabernacle was reared up, the cloud covered the tabernacle, *namely*, the tent of the testimony: and [h] at even there was upon the tabernacle as it were the appearance of fire, until the morning.

16 So it was alway: the cloud covered it *by day*, and the appearance of fire by night.

17 And when the cloud was taken up from the tabernacle, then after that the children of Israel journeyed: and in the place where the cloud abode, there the children of Israel pitched their tents.

18 At the commandment of the LORD the children of Israel journeyed, and at the commandment of the LORD they pitched: [i] as long as the cloud abode upon the tabernacle they rested in their tents.

19 And when the cloud † tarried long upon the tabernacle many days, then the children of Israel kept the charge of the LORD, and journeyed not.

20 And *so* it was, when the cloud was a few days upon the tabernacle; according to the commandment of the LORD they abode in their tents, and according to the commandment of the LORD they journeyed.

21 And *so* it was, when the cloud † abode from even unto the morning, and *that* the cloud was taken up in the morning, then they journeyed: whether *it was* by day or by night that the cloud was taken up, they journeyed.

22 Or *whether it were* two days, or a month, or a year, that the cloud tarried upon the tabernacle, remaining thereon, the children of Israel [k] abode in their tents, and journeyed not: but when it was taken up, they journeyed.

23 At the commandment of the LORD they rested in their tents, and at the commandment of the LORD they journeyed: they kept the charge of the LORD, at the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

CHAP. X.

1 *The use of the trumpets.* 33 *Moses' blessing at the removing of the ark.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Make thee two trumpets of silver; of a whole piece shalt thou make

Before CHRIST 1490.

[a] Exod. 12. 1, &c. Lev. 23. 5. Chap. 28. 16. Deut. 16. 2.

† Heb. *between the two evenings.*

[b] Chap. 5. 2. & 19. 11.

[c] 2 Chron. 30. 2, 15.

[d] Exod. 12. 10.

[e] Exod. 12. 46. John 19. 36.

[f] Exod. 12. 49.

[g] Exod. 40. 34.

[h] Exod. 13. 21. & 40. 38.

[i] 1 Corinth. 10. 1.

† Heb. *prolonged.*

† Heb. *was.*

[k] Exod. 40. 36, 37.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1490.

them; that thou mayest use them for the calling of the assembly, and for the journeying of the camps.

a Joel 2. 15.

3 And when [a] they shall blow with them, all the assembly shall assemble themselves to thee at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 And if they blow *but* with one *trumpet*, then the princes, *which are* heads of the thousands of Israel, shall gather themselves unto thee.

5 When ye blow an alarm, then the camps that lie on the east parts shall go forward.

6 When ye blow an alarm the second time, then the camps that lie on the south side shall take their journey: they shall blow an alarm for their journeys.

7 But when the congregation is to be gathered together, ye shall blow, but ye shall not sound an alarm.

b 1 Chron. 15. 24. 2 Chron. 13. 12. 1 Mac. 16. 8.

8 [b] And the sons of Aaron, the priests, shall blow with the trumpets: and they shall be to you for an ordinance for ever throughout your generations.

c Chap. 31. 6. Josh. 6. 5. 2 Chron. 13. 14.

9 And [c] if ye go to war in your land against the enemy that oppresseth you, then ye shall blow an alarm with the trumpets; and ye shall be remembered before the LORD your God, and ye shall be saved from your enemies.

d Chap. 29. 1. Lev. 23. 24. 1 Chron. 15. 24. 2 Chron. 5. 12. & 7. 6. & 29. 26. Ezra 3. 10. Nehem. 12. 35. Psal. 81. 3.

10 Also [d] in the day of your gladness, and in your solemn days, and in the beginnings of your months, ye shall blow with the trumpets over your burnt-offerings, and over the sacrifices of your peace-offerings; that they may be to you for a memorial before your God: I *am* the LORD your God.

11 ¶ And it came to pass, on the twentieth *day* of the second month, in the second year, that the cloud was taken up from off the tabernacle of the testimony.

e Exod. 40. 36. Chap. 2. 9, 16, 24, 31.

12 And the children of Israel took [e] their journeys out of the wilderness of Sinai; and the cloud rested in the wilderness of Paran.

13 And they first took their journey, according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

f Chap. 2. 3.

14 ¶ [f] In the first *place* went the standard of the camp of the children of Judah, according to their armies: and over his host *was* [g] Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

g Chap. 1. 7.

15 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Issachar *was* Nethaneel the son of Zuar.

16 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Zebulun *was* Eliab the son of Helon.

Before CHRIST 1490.

17 And [h] the tabernacle was taken down; and the sons of Gershon and the sons of Merari set forward, [i] bearing the tabernacle.

h Chap. 1. 51.

i Chap. 4. 24, 31.

18 ¶ And [k] the standard of the camp of Reuben set forward, according to their armies: and over his host *was* Elizur the son of Shedeur.

k Chap. 2. 10.

19 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Simeon *was* Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

20 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Gad *was* Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

21 And the Kohathites set forward, bearing the [l] sanctuary; and ||*the other* did set up the tabernacle against they came.

l Chap. 4. 4. & 7. 9.

|| That is, *the Gershonites and the Merarites*: See Ver. 17.

22 ¶ And [m] the standard of the camp of the children of Ephraim set forward, according to their armies: and over his host *was* Elishama the son of Ammihud.

m Chap. 2. 18.

23 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Manasseh *was* Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

24 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Benjamin *was* Abidan the son of Gideoni.

n Chap. 2. 25. Josh. 6. 9.

25 ¶ And [n] the standard of the camp of the children of Dan set forward, *which was* the rere-ward of all the camps throughout their hosts: and over his host *was* Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

26 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Asher *was* Pagiel the son of Ocran.

27 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Naphtali *was* Ahira the son of Enan.

† Heb. *These.*

28 † Thus *were* the journeyings of the children of Israel, according to their armies, when they set forward.

29 ¶ And Moses said unto Hobab, the son of Raguel the Midianite, Moses' father-in-law, We are journeying unto the place of which the LORD said, I will give it you: come thou with us, and [o] we will do thee good; for the LORD hath spoken good concerning Israel.

o Judges 1. 16.

30 And he said unto him, I will not go; but I will depart to mine own land, and to my kindred.

31 And he said, Leave us not, I pray thee; forasmuch as thou knowest how we are to encamp in the wilderness, and thou mayest be to us instead of eyes.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1490.

32 And it shall be, if thou go with us, yea, it shall be, that what goodness the LORD shall do unto us, the same will we do unto thee.

p See Exod. 3. 1.

33 ¶ And they departed from [p] the mount of the LORD three days' journey: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD went before them in the three days' journey, [q] to search out a resting-place for them.

q Deuter. 1. 33. Ver. 31. 2. Ezek. 20. 6.

34 And [r] the cloud of the LORD *was* upon them by day, when they went out of the camp.

r Exod. 13. 21.

35 And it came to pass, when the ark set forward, that Moses said, [s] Rise up, LORD, and let thine enemies be scattered; and let them that hate thee flee before thee.

s Psalm 68. 1, 2. & 132. 8.

36 And when it rested, he said, Return, O LORD, unto the † many thousands of Israel.

† Heb. *ten thousand thousands.*

CHAP. XI.

4 *Manna loathed.* 16 *The seventy elders.* 31 *Quails given in wrath.*

AND [a] *when* the people || complained, † it displeased the LORD: and the LORD heard *it;* and [b] his anger was kindled: and the fire of the LORD burnt among them, and consumed *them that were* in the uttermost parts of the camp.

a Deuter. 9. 22.

|| Or, *were as it were complainers.*

† Heb. *was evil in the ears of.*

b Psalm 78. 21. & 106. 18.

2 And the people cried unto Moses; and when Moses prayed unto the LORD, the fire † was quenched.

† Heb. *sunk.*

3 And he called the name of the place || Taberah: because the fire of the LORD burnt among them.

|| That is, *A burning.*

4 ¶ And the [c] mixed multitude that *was* among them † fell a lusting: and the children of Israel also † wept again, and said, [d] Who shall give us flesh to eat?

c As Exod. 12. 38.

† Heb. *lusted a lust.*

† Heb. *returned and wept.*

d Psalm 78. 18. & 106. 14. 1 Cor. 10. 6.

5 [e] We remember the fish which we did eat in Egypt freely; the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlick:

e Exod. 16. 3.

6 But now our soul *is* dried away: *there is* nothing at all, besides this manna, *before* our eyes.

7 And [f] the manna *was* as coriander-seed, and the † colour thereof as the colour of [g] bdellium.

f Exod. 16. 14, 31.

† Heb. *eye of it as the eye of.*

g Gen. 2. 12.

8 *And* the people went about, and gathered *it,* and ground *it* in mills, or beat *it* in a mortar, and baked *it* in pans, and made cakes of it: and the taste of it was as the taste of fresh oil.

9 And when the dew fell upon the camp in the night, the manna fell upon it.

10 ¶ Then Moses heard the people weep throughout their families, every man in the door of his tent: and [h] the

h Psalm 78. 21.

anger of the LORD was kindled greatly; Moses also was displeased.

Before CHRIST 1490.

11 [i] And Moses said unto the LORD, Wherefore hast thou afflicted thy servant? and wherefore have I not found favour in thy sight, that thou layest the burden of all this people upon me?

i Deuter. 1. 12.

12 Have I conceived all this people? have I begotten them, that thou shouldest say unto me, Carry them in thy bosom (as a nursing-father beareth the sucking child) unto the land which thou swarest unto their fathers?

13 Whence should I have flesh to give unto all this people? for they weep unto me, saying, Give us flesh, that we may eat.

14 [k] I am not able to bear all this people alone, because *it is* too heavy for me.

k Exod. 18. 18.

15 And if thou deal thus with me, [l] kill me, I pray thee, out of hand, if I have found favour in thy sight; and let me not see my wretchedness.

l See 1 Kings 19. 4. Jonah 4. 3.

16 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Gather unto me [m] seventy men of the elders of Israel, whom thou knowest to be the elders of the people, and officers over them; and bring them unto the tabernacle of the congregation, that they may stand there with thee.

m See Exod. 24. 1, 9.

17 And I will come down and talk with thee there: and [n] I will take of the spirit which *is* upon thee, and will put *it* upon them; and they shall bear the burden of the people with thee, that thou bear *it* not thyself alone.

n Nehem. 9. 20.

18 And say thou unto the people, Sanctify yourselves against to-morrow, and ye shall eat flesh: (for ye have wept in the ears of the LORD, saying, Who shall give us flesh to eat? for *it was* well with us in Egypt:) therefore the LORD will give you flesh, and ye shall eat.

19 Ye shall not eat one day, nor two days, nor five days, neither ten days, nor twenty days;

20 [o] *But* even a † whole month, until it come out at your nostrils, and it be loathsome unto you: because that ye have despised the LORD which *is* among you, and have wept before him, saying, [p] Why came we forth out of Egypt?

o Psalm 78. 29. & 106. 15.

† Heb. *mouth of days.*

p Chap. 21. 5.

21 ¶ And Moses said, [q] The people, among whom I *am, are* six hundred thousand footmen; and thou hast said, I will give them flesh, that they may eat a whole month.

q Exod. 12. 37. & 38. 26. Chap. 1. 46.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1490.

22 [r] Shall the flocks and the herds be slain for them, to suffice them? or shall all the fish of the sea be gathered together for them, to suffice them?

[x] See John 6. 7.

23 And the LORD said unto Moses, [s] Is the LORD's hand waxed short? thou shalt see now whether my word shall come to pass unto thee or not.

[s] Isaiah 50. 2. & 59. 1.

24 ¶ And Moses went out, and told the people the words of the LORD, and gathered the seventy men of the elders of the people, and set them round about the tabernacle.

25 And the LORD came down in a cloud, and spake unto him, and took of the spirit that *was* upon him, and gave *it* unto the seventy elders: and it came to pass, *that*, [t] when the spirit rested upon them, [u] they prophesied, and did not cease.

[t] See 2 Kings 2. 15.

[u] See 1 Sam. 10. 5, 10.

26 But there remained two *of the* men in the camp, the name of the one *was* Eldad, and the name of the other Medad: and the spirit rested upon them, (and they *were* of them that were written, but [x] went not out unto the tabernacle,) and they prophesied in the camp.

[x] See 1 Sam. 20. 26. Jer. 36. 5.

27 And there ran a young man, and told Moses, and said, Eldad and Medad do prophesy in the camp.

28 And Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of Moses, *one* of his young men, answered and said, [y] My lord Moses, forbid them.

[y] See Luke 9. 49. John 3. 26.

29 And Moses said unto him, Enviest thou for my sake? [z] Would God that all the LORD's people were prophets, *and* that the LORD would put his Spirit upon them!

[z] 1 Corinth. 14. 5.

30 And Moses gat him into the camp, he and the elders of Israel.

31 ¶ And there went forth a [a] wind from the LORD, and brought quails from the sea, and let *them* fall by the camp, † as it were a day's journey on this side, and as it were a day's journey on the other side, round about the camp, and as it were two cubits *high*, upon the face of the earth.

[a] Exod. 10. 13. Psalm 78. 26. & 105. 40.

† Heb. *as it were the way of a day.*

32 And the people stood up all that day, and all *that* night, and all the next day, and they gathered the quails: he that gathered least gathered ten homers; and they spread *them* all abroad for themselves round about the camp.

33 And while the [b] flesh *was* yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed, the wrath of the LORD was kindled against the people; and the LORD smote the people with a very great plague.

[b] Psalm 78. 30, 31.

34 And he called the name of that place || Kibroth-hattaavah: because there they buried the people that lusted.

Before CHRIST 1490.

|| That is, *The graves of lust.*

35 [c] *And* the people journeyed from Kibroth-hattaavah unto Hazeroth; and † abode at Hazeroth.

[c] Chap. 33. 17.

† Heb. *they were in, &c.*

CHAP. XII.

1 *Miriam's and Aaron's sedition rebuked.* 10 *Miriam's leprosy.*

AND Miriam and Aaron spake against Moses, because of the || Ethiopian woman whom he had married: for [a] he had † married an Ethiopian woman.

|| Or, *Cushite.*

[a] Exod. 2. 21.

† Heb. *taken.*

2 And they said, Hath the LORD indeed spoken only by Moses? [b] hath he not spoken also by us? And the LORD heard *it*.

[b] Exod. 15. 20. Micah 6. 4.

3 (Now the man Moses *was* [c] very meek, above all the men which *were* upon the face of the earth.)

[c] Ecclus 45. 4.

4 And the LORD spake suddenly unto Moses, and unto Aaron, and unto Miriam, Come out ye three unto the tabernacle of the congregation. And they three came out.

5 And the LORD came down in the pillar of the cloud, and stood *in* the door of the tabernacle, and called Aaron and Miriam: and they both came forth.

6 And he said, Hear now my words; If there be a prophet among you, *I* the LORD will make myself known unto him [d] in a vision, *and* will speak unto him [e] in a dream.

[d] Genes. 15. 1. & 46. 2. Job 33. 15. Ezek. 1. 1. Daniel 8. 2. & 10. 8.

7 My servant Moses *is* not so, [f] who *is* faithful in all mine house.

[e] Genes. 31. 10, 11. 1 Kings 3. 5.

8 With him will I speak [g] mouth to mouth, even apparently, and not in dark speeches; and the similitude of the LORD shall he behold: wherefore then were ye not afraid to speak against my servant Moses?

[f] Hebr. 3. 2.

[g] Exod. 33. 11. Deuter. 34. 10.

9 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against them, and he departed.

10 ¶ And the cloud departed from off the tabernacle; and, [h] behold, Miriam *became* [i] leprous, *white* as snow: and Aaron looked upon Miriam, and, behold, *she was* leprous.

[h] Deuter. 24. 9.

[i] 2 Kings 5. 27.

11 And Aaron said unto Moses, Alas, my lord, I beseech thee, lay not the sin upon us, wherein we have done foolishly, and wherein we have sinned.

12 Let her not be as one dead, of whom the flesh is half consumed when he cometh out of his mother's womb.

13 And Moses cried unto the LORD, saying, Heal her now, O God, I beseech thee.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1490.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, [k] If her father had but spit in her face, should she not be ashamed seven days? Let her be [l] shut out from the camp seven days, and after that let her be received in *again*.

15 [m] And Miriam was shut out from the camp seven days: and the people journeyed not till Miriam was brought in *again*.

16 And afterward the people removed from [n] Hazeroth, and pitched in the wilderness of Paran.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The names,* 17 *instructions,* 21 *and acts of the spies:* 26 *their relation.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 [a] Send thou men, that they may search the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel; of every tribe of their fathers shall ye send a man, every one a ruler among them.

3 And Moses, by the commandment of the LORD, sent them [b] from the wilderness of Paran: all those men *were* heads of the children of Israel.

4 And these *were* their names: of the tribe of Reuben, Shammua the son of Zaccur.

5 Of the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat the son of Hori.

6 [c] Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

7 Of the tribe of Issachar, Igal the son of Joseph.

8 Of the tribe of Ephraim, Oshea the son of Nun.

9 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Palti the son of Raphu.

10 Of the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel the son of Sodi.

11 Of the tribe of Joseph, *namely,* of the tribe of Manasseh, Gaddi the son of Susi.

12 Of the tribe of Dan, Ammiel the son of Gemalli.

13 Of the tribe of Asher, Sethur the son of Michael.

14 Of the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi the son of Vophsi.

15 Of the tribe of Gad, Geuel the son of Machi.

16 These *are* the names of the men which Moses sent to spy out the land. And Moses called Oshea, the son of Nun, Jehoshua.

17 ¶ And Moses sent them to spy out the land of Canaan, and said unto them, Get you up this *way* southward, and go up into the mountain;

18 And see the land, what it *is;* and the people that dwelleth therein, whether they *be* strong or weak, few or many;

Before CHRIST 1490.

19 And what the land *is* that they dwell in, whether it *be* good or bad; and what cities *they be* that they dwell in, whether in tents, or in strong holds;

20 And what the land *is,* whether it *be* fat or lean, whether there be wood therein, or not: and be ye of good courage, and bring of the fruit of the land. (Now the time *was* the time of the first-ripe grapes.)

21 ¶ So they went up and searched the land, from the wilderness of Zin unto Rehob, as men come to Hamath.

22 And they ascended by the south, and came unto Hebron, where [d] Ahiman, Sheshai, and Talmai, the children of Anak, *were.* ([e] Now Hebron was built seven years before Zoan in Egypt.)

23 [f] And they came unto the || brook of Eshcol, and cut down from thence a branch with one cluster of grapes, and they bare it between two upon a staff; and *they brought* of the pomegranates, and of the figs.

24 The place was called the || brook || Eshcol, because of the cluster of grapes which the children of Israel cut down from thence.

25 And they returned from searching of the land after forty days.

26 ¶ And they went and came to Moses, and to Aaron, and to all the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the wilderness of Paran, to [g] Kadesh; and brought back word unto them, and unto all the congregation, and shewed them the fruit of the land.

27 And they told him, and said, We came unto the land whither thou sentest us, and surely it floweth with [h] milk and honey; [i] and this *is* the fruit of it.

28 Nevertheless, [k] the people *be* strong that dwell in the land, and [l] the cities *are* walled, *and* very great: and, moreover, we saw the children of Anak there.

29 [m] The Amalekites dwell in the land of the south; and the Hittites, and the Jebusites, and the Amorites, dwell in the mountains; and the Canaanites dwell by the sea, and by the coast of Jordan.

30 And [n] Caleb stilled the people before Moses, and said, Let us go up at once, and possess it; for we are well able to overcome it.

31 But the men that went up with him said, We be not able to go up

k See Hebr. 12. 9.
l Levit. 13. 46. Chap. 5. 2.
m Deuter. 24. 9.
n Chap. 11. 35. & 33. 18.
a Chap. 32. 8. Deuter. 1. 22.
b Chap. 32. 8. Deuter. 1. 19. & 9. 23.
c 1 Chron. 4. 15.
d Josh. 11. 21, 22. & 15. 13. Judg. 1. 10.
e Joshua 21. 11.
f Deuter. 1. 24.
‖ Or, *valley.*
‖ Or, *valley.*
‖ That is, *A cluster of grapes.*
g Chap. 20. 1, 16. & 32. 8. & 33. 36. Deut. 1. 19. Josh. 14. 6.
h Exod. 3. 8. & 33. 3.
i Deuter. 1. 25.
k Deuter. 2. 10, 21.
l Deuter. 1. 28.
m Judges 6. 3.
n See Chap. 14. 6, 30.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1490.

against the people; for they *are* stronger than we.

32 And they brought up an evil report of the land which they had searched unto the children of Israel, saying, The land, through which we have gone to search it, *is* a land that eateth up the inhabitants thereof; and [o] all the people that we saw in it *are* [†] men of a great stature.

33 And there we saw the giants, [p] the sons of Anak, *which come* of the giants: and we were in our own sight as grashoppers, and so we were in their sight.

CHAP. XIV.

The people, murmuring at the report of the spies, are reproved.

AND all the congregation lifted up their voice, and cried; and the people wept that night.

2 And all the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron; and the whole congregation said unto them, Would God that we had died in the land of Egypt! or, [a] would God we had died in this wilderness!

3 And wherefore hath the LORD brought us unto this land, to fall by the sword, that our wives and our children should be a prey? were it not better for us to return into Egypt?

4 And they said one to another, Let us make a captain, and [b] let us return into Egypt.

5 Then [c] Moses and Aaron fell on their faces before all the assembly of the congregation of the children of Israel.

6 ¶ And Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, *which were* of them that searched the land, rent their clothes.

7 And they spake unto all the company of the children of Israel, saying, [d] The land, which we passed through to search it, *is* an exceeding good land.

8 If the LORD delight in us, then he will bring us into this land, and give it us; a land which floweth with milk and honey.

9 Only rebel not ye against the LORD, [e] neither fear ye the people of the land; for they *are* bread for us: their [†] defence is departed from them, and the LORD *is* with us; fear them not.

10 But all the congregation bade stone them with stones. And [f] the glory of the LORD appeared in the tabernacle of the congregation before all the children of Israel.

11 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, How long will this people provoke me? and how long will it be ere they believe me, for all the signs which I have shewed among them?

Before CHRIST 1490.

12 I will smite them with the pestilence, and disinherit them, and [g] will make of thee a greater nation, and mightier than they.

13 ¶ And [h] Moses said unto the LORD, Then the Egyptians shall hear *it*, (for thou broughtest up this people in thy might from among them,)

14 And they will tell *it* to the inhabitants of this land: [i] *for* they have heard that thou, LORD, *art* among this people; that thou, LORD, art seen face to face; and *that* [k] thy cloud standeth over them; and *that* thou goest before them, by day-time in a pillar of a cloud, and in a pillar of fire by night.

15 Now, *if* thou shalt kill *all* this people as one man, then the nations, which have heard the fame of thee, will speak, saying,

16 Because the LORD was not [l] able to bring this people into the land which he sware unto them, therefore he hath slain them in the wilderness.

17 And now, I beseech thee, let the power of my Lord be great, according as thou hast spoken, saying,

18 The LORD *is* [m] long-suffering, and of great mercy, forgiving iniquity and transgression, and by no means clearing *the guilty*; [n] visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth *generation*.

19 Pardon, I beseech thee, the iniquity of this people, according unto the greatness of thy mercy, and as thou hast forgiven this people from Egypt even [‖] until now.

20 And the LORD said, I have pardoned, according to thy word:

21 But *as* truly *as* I live, all the earth shall be filled with the glory of the LORD.

22 [o] Because all those men which have seen my glory, and my miracles which I did in Egypt, and in the wilderness, have tempted me now these ten times, and have not hearkened to my voice;

23 [p] † Surely they shall not see the land which I sware unto their fathers, neither shall any of them that provoked me see it:

24 But my servant [q] Caleb, because he had another spirit with him, and

o Amos 2. 9.
† Heb. *men of stature.*
p Deuter. 2. 10. & 9. 2.
a See Verse 28, 29.
b See Deut. 17. 16.
c Chap. 16. 4.
d Chap. 13. 27.
e Deuter. 20. 3.
† Heb. *shadow.*
f Exod. 24. 16, 17. & 40. 34. Lev. 9. 23. Chap. 16. 19, 42. & 20. 6.
g Exod. 32. 10.
h Exod. 32. 12. Deuter. 32. 27.
i Exod. 15. 14. Joshua 2. 9. & 5. 1.
k Exod. 13. 21. & 40. 38.
l Deuter. 9. 28.
m Exod. 34. 6. Psalms 103. 8. & 145. 8. Jonah 4. 2.
n Exod. 20. 5. & 34. 7.
‖ Or, *hitherto.*
o Deuter. 1. 35. Psalms 95. 11. & 106. 26. Hebr. 3. 17.
p Chap. 32. 11.
† Heb. *If they see the land.*
q Joshua 14. 6, 8, 9, 14.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1490.

[r] hath followed me fully, him will I bring into the land whereinto he went; and his seed shall possess it.

r Chap. 32. 12.

25 (Now the Amalekites and the Canaanites dwelt in the valley.) To-morrow turn you, [s] and get you into the wilderness, by the way of the Red sea.

s Deuter. 1. 40.

26 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

27 How long *shall I bear with* this evil congregation, which murmur against me? I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel, which they murmur against me.

† Chap. 26. 65. & 32. 11. Deut. 1. 35. Hebr. 3. 17.

28 Say unto them, [t] *As truly as* I live, saith the LORD, [u] as ye have spoken in mine ears, so will I do to you:

u See Ver. 2.

29 Your carcases shall fall in this wilderness; and all that were numbered of you, according to your whole number, from twenty years old and upward, which have murmured against me,

30 Doubtless ye shall not come into the land *concerning* which I † sware to make you dwell therein, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

† Heb. *lifted up my hand.*

31 But your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, them will I bring in, and they shall know the land which ye have despised.

32 But *as for* you, your carcases, they shall fall in this wilderness.

|| Or, *feed.* x See Deut. 2. 14.

33 And your children shall || wander in the wilderness [x] forty years, and bear your whoredoms, until your carcases be wasted in the wilderness.

y Chap. 13. 25.

34 [y] After the number of the days in which ye searched the land, *even* [z] forty days, (each day for a year,) shall ye bear your iniquities, *even* forty years; and ye shall know || my breach of promise.

z Psalm 95. 10. Ezekiel 4. 6.

|| Or, *altering of my purpose.*

35 I the LORD have said, I will surely do it unto all this evil congregation, that are gathered together against me: in this wilderness they shall be consumed, and there they shall die.

36 ¶ And the men which Moses sent to search the land, who returned, and made all the congregation to murmur against him, by bringing up a slander upon the land,

37 Even those men, that did bring up the evil report upon the land, [a] died by the plague before the LORD.

a 1 Corinth. 10. 10. Hebr. 3. 17. Jude 5.

38 [b] But Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, *which were* of the men that went to search the land, lived *still.*

b Chap. 26. 65.

39 And Moses told these sayings unto all the children of Israel: and the people mourned greatly.

Before CHRIST 1490.

40 ¶ And they rose up early in the morning, and gat them up into the top of the mountain, saying, Lo, we [c] *be here*, and will go up unto the place which the LORD hath promised: for we have sinned.

c Deuter. 1. 41.

41 And Moses said, Wherefore now do ye transgress [d] the commandment of the LORD? but it shall not prosper.

d Verse 25.

42 [e] Go not up, for the LORD *is* not among you; that ye be not smitten before your enemies.

e Deuter. 1. 42.

43 For the Amalekites and the Canaanites *are* there before you, and ye shall fall by the sword: because ye are turned away from the LORD, therefore the LORD will not be with you.

44 But they presumed to go up unto the hill-top: nevertheless, the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and Moses, departed not out of the camp.

45 Then the Amalekites came down, and the Canaanites, which dwelt in that hill, and smote them, and [f] discomfited them, *even* unto [g] Hormah.

f Deuter. 1. 44.

g Chap. 21. 3. Judg. 1. 17.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The law of sundry offerings.* 32 *The sabbath-breaker stoned.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 [a] Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be come into the land of your habitations, which I give unto you,

a Levit. 23. 10.

3 And will make an offering by fire unto the LORD, a burnt-offering, or a sacrifice [b] in † performing a vow, or in a free-will-offering, or [c] in your solemn feasts, to make a [d] sweet savour unto the LORD, of the herd, or of the flock;

b Levit. 7. 16. & 22. 18, 21.

† Heb. *separating.*

c Levit. 23. 8, 19, 36. Chap. 28. 19, 27. & 29. 2, 8, 13. Deuter. 16. 10.

d Exod. 29. 18. e Levit. 2. 1. & 6. 14.

4 Then [e] shall he that offereth his offering unto the LORD bring [f] a meat-offering of a tenth-deal of flour, mingled [g] with the fourth *part* of an hin of oil.

f Exod. 29. 40. Lev. 25. 15.

g Levit. 14. 10.

5 And the fourth *part* of an hin of wine for a drink-offering shalt thou prepare, with the burnt-offering or sacrifice, for one lamb.

6 Or for a ram, thou shalt prepare *for* a meat-offering two tenth-deals of flour, mingled with the third *part* of an hin of oil.

7 And for a drink-offering thou shalt offer the third *part* of an hin of wine, *for* a sweet savour unto the LORD.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1490.

8 And when thou preparest a bullock *for* a burnt-offering, or *for* a sacrifice in performing a vow, or [h] peace-offerings, unto the LORD;

[h] Levit. 7. 11.

9 Then shall he bring with a bullock a meat-offering of three tenth-deals of flour, mingled with half an hin of oil.

10 And thou shalt bring for a drink-offering half an hin of wine, *for* an offering made by fire, [i] of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

[i] Ecclus. 50. 15.

11 Thus shall it be done for one bullock, or for one ram, or for a lamb, or a kid.

12 According to the number that ye shall prepare, so shall ye do to every one, according to their number.

13 All that are born of the country shall do these things after this manner, in offering an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

14 ¶ And if a stranger sojourn with you, or whosoever *be* among you in your generations, and will offer an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD; as ye do, so he shall do.

15 [k] One ordinance *shall be both* for you of the congregation, and also for the stranger that sojourneth *with you*, an ordinance for ever in your generations: as ye *are*, so shall the stranger be before the LORD.

[k] Exod. 12. 49. chap. 9. 14.

16 One law, and one manner, shall be for you, and for the stranger that sojourneth with you.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

18 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land whither I bring you,

19 Then it shall be, that, when ye eat of the bread of the land, ye shall offer up an heave-offering unto the LORD.

20 Ye shall offer up a cake of the first of your dough, *for* an heave-offering: as *ye do* [l] the heave-offering of the thrashing-floor, so shall ye heave it.

[l] Levit. 2. 14. & 23. 10, 16.

21 Of the first of your dough ye shall give unto the LORD an heave-offering in your generations.

22 ¶ And [m] if ye have erred, and not observed all these commandments which the LORD hath spoken unto Moses,

[m] Levit. 4. 2.

23 *Even* all that the LORD hath commanded you by the hand of Moses, from the day that the LORD commanded *Moses*, and henceforward among your generations;

Before CHRIST 1490.

24 Then it shall be, if *ought* be committed by ignorance, † without the knowledge of the congregation, that all the congregation shall offer one young bullock for a burnt-offering, for a sweet savour unto the LORD, with his meat-offering, and his drink-offering, according to the ‖ manner, and one kid of the goats for a sin-offering.

† Heb. *from the eyes.*

‖ Or, *ordinance.*

25 And the priest shall make an atonement for all the congregation of the children of Israel, and it shall be forgiven them; for it *is* ignorance: and they shall bring their offering, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD, and their sin-offering before the LORD, for their ignorance:

26 And it shall be forgiven all the congregation of the children of Israel, and the stranger that sojourneth among them; seeing all the people *were* in ignorance.

27 ¶ And [n] if any soul sin through ignorance, then he shall bring a she-goat of the first year for a sin-offering.

[n] Levit. 4. 27.

28 And the priest shall make an atonement for the soul that sinneth ignorantly, when he sinneth by ignorance before the LORD, to make an atonement for him; and it shall be forgiven him.

29 Ye shall have one law for him that † sinneth through ignorance, *both for* him that is born among the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them.

† Heb. *doth.*

30 ¶ [o] But the soul that doeth *ought* † presumptuously, (*whether he be* born in the land, or a stranger,) the same reproacheth the LORD; and that soul shall be cut off from among his people.

[o] Deuter. 17. 12.

† Heb. *with an high hand.*

31 Because he hath despised the word of the LORD, and hath broken his commandment, that soul shall utterly be cut off; his iniquity *shall be* upon him.

32 ¶ And while the children of Israel were in the wilderness, [p] they found a man that gathered sticks upon the sabbath-day.

[p] Exod. 35. 2, 3.

33 And they that found him gathering sticks brought him unto Moses and Aaron, and unto all the congregation.

34 And they put him [q] in ward, because it was not declared what should be done to him.

[q] Levit. 24. 12.

35 And the LORD said unto Moses, [r] The man shall be surely put to

[r] Exod. 31. 14.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1490.

death; all the congregation shall stone him with stones without the camp.

36 And all the congregation brought him without the camp, and stoned him with stones, and he died; as the LORD commanded Moses.

37 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

38 Speak unto the children of Israel, and bid [s] them that they make them fringes in the borders of their garments, throughout their generations, and that they put upon the fringe of the borders a ribband of blue:

39 And it shall be unto you for a fringe, that ye may look upon it, and remember all the commandments of the LORD, and do them; and that ye [t] seek not after your own heart, and your own eyes, after which ye use [u] to go a whoring:

40 That ye may remember and do all my commandments, and be holy unto your God.

41 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I *am* the LORD your God.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The rebellion of Korah,* &c. 31 *their punishment.*

NOW [a] Korah the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi; and Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab; and On, the son of Peleth, sons of Reuben, took *men:*

2 And they rose up before Moses, with certain of the children of Israel, two hundred and fifty princes of the assembly, [b] famous in the congregation, men of renown.

3 And [c] they gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron, and said unto them, † *Ye take* too much upon you, seeing all the congregation *are* holy, every one of them, and the LORD *is* among them: wherefore then lift ye up yourselves above the congregation of the LORD?

4 And when Moses heard *it,* [d] he fell upon his face:

5 And he spake unto Korah, and unto all his company, saying, Even to-morrow the LORD will shew who *are* his, and *who is* holy; and will cause *him* to come near unto him: even *him* whom he hath chosen will he cause to come near unto him.

6 This do; Take you censers, Korah, and all his company;

7 And put fire therein, and put incense in them before the LORD to-morrow: and it shall be, *that* the man whom the LORD doth choose, he *shall be* holy. *Ye take* too much upon you, ye sons of Levi.

Before CHRIST cir. 1471.

8 And Moses said unto Korah, Hear, I pray you, ye sons of Levi;

9 *Seemeth it but* a small thing unto you, that the God of Israel hath separated you from the congregation of Israel, to bring you near to himself, to do the service of the tabernacle of the LORD, and to stand before the congregation to minister unto them?

10 And he hath brought thee near *to him,* and all thy brethren the sons of Levi with thee; and seek ye the priesthood also?

11 For which cause, *both* thou and all thy company *are* gathered together against the LORD: and what *is* Aaron, that ye murmur against him?

12 ¶ And Moses sent to call Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab; which said, We will not come up:

13 *Is it* a small thing that thou hast brought us up out of a land that floweth with milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderness, except thou make thyself altogether a prince over us?

14 Moreover, thou hast not brought us into [e] a land that floweth with milk and honey, or given us inheritance of fields and vineyards: wilt thou † put out the eyes of these men? we will not come up.

15 And Moses was very wroth, and said unto the LORD, [f] Respect not thou their offering: [g] I have not taken one ass from them, neither have I hurt one of them.

16 ¶ And Moses said unto Korah, Be thou and all thy company before the LORD, thou, and they, and Aaron, to-morrow:

17 And take every man his censer, and put incense in them, and bring ye before the LORD every man his censer, two hundred and fifty censers; thou also, and Aaron, each *of you* his censer.

18 And they took every man his censer, and put fire in them, and laid incense thereon, and stood in the door of the tabernacle of the congregation with Moses and Aaron.

19 And Korah gathered all the congregation against them unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and [h] the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the congregation.

20 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

[s] See Deuter. 22. 12. Mat. 23. 5.

[t] See Deut. 29. 19. Job 31. 7. Ezek. 6. 9.

[u] Psalm 73. 27. James 4. 4.

cir. 1471.

[a] Chap. 26. 9. & 27. 3. Ecclus. 45. 18. Jude 11.

[b] Chap. 26. 9.

[c] Psalm 106. 16.

† Heb. It is *much for you.*

[d] Chap. 14. 5. & 20. 6.

[e] Exod. 3. 8. Lev. 20. 24.

† Heb. *bore out.*

[f] Genes. 4. 4, 5.

[g] 1 Sam. 12. 3. Acts 20. 33. 2 Cor. 7. 2.

Before CHRIST cir. 1471.

[h] Exod. 16. 7, 10. Lev. 9. 6, 23. Chap. 14. 10.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1471.

21 [i] Separate yourselves from among this congregation, that I may consume them in a moment.

22 And they fell upon their faces, and said, O God, [k] the God of the spirits of all flesh, shall one man sin, and wilt thou be wroth with all the congregation?

23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

24 Speak unto the congregation, saying, Get you up from about the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.

25 And Moses rose up, and went unto Dathan and Abiram; and the elders of Israel followed him.

26 And he spake unto the congregation, saying, [l] Depart, I pray you, from the tents of these wicked men, and touch nothing of theirs, lest ye be consumed in all their sins.

27 So they gat up from the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, on every side: and Dathan and Abiram came out, and stood in the door of their tents, and their wives, and their sons, and their little children.

28 And Moses said, Hereby ye shall know that the LORD hath sent me to do all these works; (for *I have* not *done them* of mine own mind;)

29 If these men die † the common death of all men, or if they be visited after the visitation of all men, *then* the LORD hath not sent me:

30 But if the LORD † make a new thing, and the earth open her mouth, and swallow them up, with all that *appertain* unto them, and they go down quick into the pit; then ye shall understand that these men have provoked the LORD.

31 ¶ [m] And it came to pass, as he had made an end of speaking all these words, that the ground clave asunder that *was* under them:

32 And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their houses, and [n] all the men that *appertained* unto Korah, and all *their* goods.

33 They, and all that *appertained* to them, went down alive into the pit, and the earth closed upon them: and they perished from among the congregation.

34 And all Israel that *were* round about them fled at the cry of them: for they said, Lest the earth swallow us up *also*.

35 And there came out a fire from the LORD, and consumed the two hundred and fifty men that offered incense.

Before CHRIST cir. 1471.

36 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

37 Speak unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, that he take up the censers out of the burning, and scatter thou the fire yonder; for [o] they are hallowed.

38 The censers of these sinners against their own souls, let them make them broad plates *for* a covering of the altar; for they offered them before the LORD, therefore they are hallowed: [p] and they shall be a sign unto the children of Israel.

39 And Eleazar the priest took the brasen censers, wherewith they that were burnt had offered, and they were made broad *plates for* a covering of the altar;

40 *To be* a memorial unto the children of Israel, [q] that no stranger, which *is* not of the seed of Aaron, come near to offer incense before the LORD, that he be not as Korah, and as his company; as the LORD said to him by the hand of Moses.

41 ¶ But on the morrow all the congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron, saying, Ye have killed the people of the LORD.

42 And it came to pass, when the congregation was gathered against Moses and against Aaron, that they looked toward the tabernacle of the congregation: and, behold, the cloud covered it, and the glory of the LORD appeared.

43 And Moses and Aaron came before the tabernacle of the congregation.

44 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

45 Get you up from among this congregation, that I may consume them as in a moment. And [r] they fell upon their faces.

46 ¶ And Moses said unto Aaron, Take a censer, and put fire therein from off the altar, and put on incense, and go quickly unto the congregation, and make an atonement for them: [s] for there is wrath gone out from the LORD; the plague is begun.

47 And Aaron took as Moses commanded, and ran into the midst of the congregation; and, behold, the plague was begun among the people: and he put on incense, and made an atonement for the people.

48 And he stood between the dead and the living; and the plague was stayed.

[i] See Genes. 19. 17, 22. Jer. 51. 6. Revel. 18. 4.
[k] Chap. 27. 16. Job 12. 10. Eccles. 12. 7. Isa. 57. 16. Zech. 12. 1. Hebr. 12. 9.
[l] Isa. 52. 11. 2 Cor. 6. 17. Rev. 18. 4.
† Heb. *as every man dieth.*
† Heb. *create a creature.*
[m] Chap. 26. 10. & 27. 3. Deut. 11. 6. Psalm 106. 17.
[n] See Verse 17. & Chap. 26. 11. 1 Chron. 6. 22, 37.
[o] See Levit. 27. 28.
[p] Chap. 26. 10.
[q] Chap. 3. 10.
[r] Chap. 20. 6.
[s] Chap. 8. 19.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1471.

49 Now they that died in the plague were fourteen thousand and seven hundred, besides them that died about the matter of Korah.

50 And Aaron returned unto Moses, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the plague was stayed.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Aaron's rod budding,* 10 *is left for a monument against the rebels.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and take of every one of them a rod, according to the house of *their* fathers, of all their princes, according to the house of their fathers, twelve rods: write thou every man's name upon his rod.

3 And thou shalt write Aaron's name upon the rod of Levi: for one rod *shall be* for the head of the house of their fathers.

4 And thou shalt lay them up in the tabernacle of the congregation, before the testimony, [a] where I will meet with you.

[a] Exod. 25. 22.

5 And it shall come to pass, *that* the man's rod [b] whom I shall choose shall blossom: and I will make to cease from me the murmurings of the children of Israel, whereby they murmur against you.

[b] Chap. 16. 5.

6 ¶ And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, and every one of their princes gave him † a rod apiece, for each prince one, according to their fathers' houses, *even* twelve rods: and the rod of Aaron *was* among their rods.

† Heb. *a rod for one prince, a rod for one prince.*

7 And Moses laid up the rods before the LORD in the tabernacle of witness.

8 And it came to pass, that on the morrow Moses went into the tabernacle of witness; and, behold, the rod of Aaron, for the house of Levi, was budded, and brought forth buds, and bloomed blossoms, and yielded almonds.

9 And Moses brought out all the rods from before the LORD unto all the children of Israel: and they looked, and took every man his rod.

10 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Bring [c] Aaron's rod again before the testimony, to be kept for a token against the † rebels; and thou shalt quite take away their murmurings from me, that they die not.

[c] Hebr. 9. 4.

† Heb. *children of rebellion.*

11 And Moses did *so:* as the LORD commanded him, so did he.

12 And the children of Israel spake unto Moses, saying, Behold, we die, we perish, we all perish.

Before CHRIST cir. 1471.

13 Whosoever cometh any thing near unto the tabernacle of the LORD shall die: shall we be consumed with dying?

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The charge of the priests and Levites.* 8 *The priests',* 21 *and the Levites' portion.* 25 *Of the heave-offering.*

AND the LORD said unto Aaron, Thou, and thy sons, and thy father's house with thee, shall bear the iniquity of the sanctuary: and thou and thy sons with thee shall bear the iniquity of your priesthood.

2 And thy brethren also of the tribe of Levi, the tribe of thy father, bring thou with thee, that they may be [a] joined unto thee, and [b] minister unto thee: but thou and thy sons with thee *shall minister* before the tabernacle of witness.

[a] See Genes 29. 34.

[b] Chap. 3. 6, 7.

3 And they shall keep thy charge, and [c] the charge of all the tabernacle: only they shall not come nigh the vessels of the sanctuary and the altar, that neither they nor ye also die.

[c] Chap. 3. 25, 31, 36.

4 And they shall be joined unto thee, and keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, for all the service of the tabernacle: [d] and a stranger shall not come nigh unto you.

[d] Chap. 3. 10.

5 And ye shall keep [e] the charge of the sanctuary, and the charge of the altar; [f] that there be no wrath any more upon the children of Israel.

[e] Exod. 27. 21. & 30. 7. Levit. 24. 3. Chap. 8. 2.

[f] Chap. 1. 53. 16. 46.

6 And I, behold, I have [g] taken your brethren the Levites from among the children of Israel; [h] to you *they are* given *as* a gift for the LORD, to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation.

[g] Chap. 3. 12, 45.

[h] Chap. 3. 9.

7 Therefore thou and thy sons with thee shall keep your priest's office for every thing of the altar, and within the vail; and ye shall serve: I have given your priest's office *unto you as* a service of gift; and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Aaron, Behold, [i] I also have given thee the charge of mine heave-offerings of all the hallowed things of the children of Israel; unto thee have I given them, [k] by reason of the anointing, and to thy sons, by an ordinance for ever.

[i] Lev. 6. 16, 18, 26. & 7. 6, 32. Chap. 5. 9.

[k] Exod. 29. 29.

9 This shall be thine of the most holy things, *reserved* from the fire: every oblation of theirs, every [l] meat-offering of theirs, and every [m] sin-

[l] Levit. 2. 2, 3.

[m] Levit. 4. 22, 27. & 6. 25.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1471.

21 [i] Separate yourselves from among this congregation, that I may consume them in a moment.

22 And they fell upon their faces, and said, O God, [k] the God of the spirits of all flesh, shall one man sin, and wilt thou be wroth with all the congregation?

23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

24 Speak unto the congregation, saying, Get you up from about the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.

25 And Moses rose up, and went unto Dathan and Abiram; and the elders of Israel followed him.

26 And he spake unto the congregation, saying, [l] Depart, I pray you, from the tents of these wicked men, and touch nothing of theirs, lest ye be consumed in all their sins.

27 So they gat up from the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, on every side: and Dathan and Abiram came out, and stood in the door of their tents, and their wives, and their sons, and their little children.

28 And Moses said, Hereby ye shall know that the LORD hath sent me to do all these works; (for *I have* not *done them* of mine own mind;)

29 If these men die † the common death of all men, or if they be visited after the visitation of all men, *then* the LORD hath not sent me:

30 But if the LORD † make a new thing, and the earth open her mouth, and swallow them up, with all that *appertain* unto them, and they go down quick into the pit; then ye shall understand that these men have provoked the LORD.

31 ¶ [m] And it came to pass, as he had made an end of speaking all these words, that the ground clave asunder that *was* under them:

32 And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their houses, and [n] all the men that *appertained* unto Korah, and all *their* goods.

33 They, and all that *appertained* to them, went down alive into the pit, and the earth closed upon them: and they perished from among the congregation.

34 And all Israel that *were* round about them fled at the cry of them: for they said, Lest the earth swallow us up *also*.

35 And there came out a fire from the LORD, and consumed the two hundred and fifty men that offered incense.

Before CHRIST cir. 1471.

36 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

37 Speak unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, that he take up the censers out of the burning, and scatter thou the fire yonder; for [o] they are hallowed.

38 The censers of these sinners against their own souls, let them make them broad plates *for* a covering of the altar; for they offered them before the LORD, therefore they are hallowed: [p] and they shall be a sign unto the children of Israel.

39 And Eleazar the priest took the brasen censers, wherewith they that were burnt had offered, and they were made broad *plates for* a covering of the altar;

40 *To be* a memorial unto the children of Israel, [q] that no stranger, which *is* not of the seed of Aaron, come near to offer incense before the LORD, that he be not as Korah, and as his company; as the LORD said to him by the hand of Moses.

41 ¶ But on the morrow all the congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron, saying, Ye have killed the people of the LORD.

42 And it came to pass, when the congregation was gathered against Moses and against Aaron, that they looked toward the tabernacle of the congregation: and, behold, the cloud covered it, and the glory of the LORD appeared.

43 And Moses and Aaron came before the tabernacle of the congregation.

44 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

45 Get you up from among this congregation, that I may consume them as in a moment. And [r] they fell upon their faces.

46 ¶ And Moses said unto Aaron, Take a censer, and put fire therein from off the altar, and put on incense, and go quickly unto the congregation, and make an atonement for them: [s] for there is wrath gone out from the LORD; the plague is begun.

47 And Aaron took as Moses commanded, and ran into the midst of the congregation; and, behold, the plague was begun among the people: and he put on incense, and made an atonement for the people.

48 And he stood between the dead and the living; and the plague was stayed.

[i] See Genes. 19. 17, 22. Jer. 51. 6. Revel. 18. 4.
[k] Chap. 27. 16. Job 12. 10. Eccles. 12. 7. Isa. 57. 16. Zech. 12. 1. Hebr. 12. 9.
[l] Isa. 52. 11. 2 Cor. 6. 17. Rev. 18. 4.
† Heb. *as every man dieth.*
† Heb. *create a creature.*
[m] Chap. 26. 10. & 27. 3. Deut. 11. 6. Psalm 106. 17.
[n] See Verse 17. & Chap. 26. 11. 1 Chron. 6. 22, 37.
[o] See Levit. 27. 28.
[p] Chap. 26. 10.
[q] Chap. 3. 10.
[r] Chap. 20. 6.
[s] Chap. 8. 19.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1471.

49 Now they that died in the plague were fourteen thousand and seven hundred, besides them that died about the matter of Korah.

50 And Aaron returned unto Moses, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the plague was stayed.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Aaron's rod budding,* 10 *is left for a monument against the rebels.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and take of every one of them a rod, according to the house of *their* fathers, of all their princes, according to the house of their fathers, twelve rods: write thou every man's name upon his rod.

3 And thou shalt write Aaron's name upon the rod of Levi: for one rod *shall be* for the head of the house of their fathers.

4 And thou shalt lay them up in the tabernacle of the congregation, before the testimony, [a] where I will meet with you.

[a] Exod. 25. 22.

5 And it shall come to pass, *that* the man's rod [b] whom I shall choose shall blossom: and I will make to cease from me the murmurings of the children of Israel, whereby they murmur against you.

[b] Chap. 16. 5.

6 ¶ And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, and every one of their princes gave him † a rod apiece, for each prince one, according to their fathers' houses, *even* twelve rods: and the rod of Aaron *was* among their rods.

† Heb. *a rod for one prince, a rod for one prince.*

7 And Moses laid up the rods before the LORD in the tabernacle of witness.

8 And it came to pass, that on the morrow Moses went into the tabernacle of witness; and, behold, the rod of Aaron, for the house of Levi, was budded, and brought forth buds, and bloomed blossoms, and yielded almonds.

9 And Moses brought out all the rods from before the LORD unto all the children of Israel: and they looked, and took every man his rod.

10 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Bring [c] Aaron's rod again before the testimony, to be kept for a token against the † rebels; and thou shalt quite take away their murmurings from me, that they die not.

[c] Hebr. 9. 4.

† Heb. *children of rebellion.*

11 And Moses did *so:* as the LORD commanded him, so did he.

Before CHRIST cir. 1471.

12 And the children of Israel spake unto Moses, saying, Behold, we die, we perish, we all perish.

13 Whosoever cometh any thing near unto the tabernacle of the LORD shall die: shall we be consumed with dying?

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The charge of the priests and Levites.* 8 *The priests',* 21 *and the Levites' portion.* 25 *Of the heave-offering.*

AND the LORD said unto Aaron, Thou, and thy sons, and thy father's house with thee, shall bear the iniquity of the sanctuary: and thou and thy sons with thee shall bear the iniquity of your priesthood.

2 And thy brethren also of the tribe of Levi, the tribe of thy father, bring thou with thee, that they may be [a] joined unto thee, and [b] minister unto thee: but thou and thy sons with thee *shall minister* before the tabernacle of witness.

[a] See Genes 29. 34.

[b] Chap. 3. 6, 7.

3 And they shall keep thy charge, and [c] the charge of all the tabernacle: only they shall not come nigh the vessels of the sanctuary and the altar, that neither they nor ye also die.

[c] Chap. 3. 25, 31, 36.

4 And they shall be joined unto thee, and keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, for all the service of the tabernacle: [d] and a stranger shall not come nigh unto you.

[d] Chap. 3. 10.

5 And ye shall keep [e] the charge of the sanctuary, and the charge of the altar; [f] that there be no wrath any more upon the children of Israel.

[e] Exod. 27. 21. & 30. 7. Levit. 24. 3. Chap. 8. 2.

[f] Chap. 1. 46.

6 And I, behold, I have [g] taken your brethren the Levites from among the children of Israel; [h] to you *they are* given *as* a gift for the LORD, to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation.

[g] Chap. 3. 12, 45.

[h] Chap. 3. 9.

7 Therefore thou and thy sons with thee shall keep your priest's office for every thing of the altar, and within the vail; and ye shall serve: I have given your priest's office *unto you as* a service of gift; and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Aaron, Behold, [i] I also have given thee the charge of mine heave-offerings of all the hallowed things of the children of Israel; unto thee have I given them, [k] by reason of the anointing, and to thy sons, by an ordinance for ever.

[i] Lev. 6. 16, 18, 26. & 7. 6, 32. Chap. 5. 9.

[k] Exod. 29. 29.

9 This shall be thine of the most holy things, *reserved* from the fire: every oblation of theirs, every [l] meat-offering of theirs, and every [m] sin-

[l] Levit. 2. 2, 3.

[m] Levit. 4. 22, 27. & 6. 25.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1471.

offering of theirs, and every [n] trespass-offering of theirs, which they shall render unto me, *shall be* most holy for thee, and for thy sons.

[n] Levit. 5. 1. 7. 7. & 10. 12. & 14. 13.

10 In the most holy *place* shalt thou eat it; [o] every male shall eat it: it shall be holy unto thee.

[o] Levit. 6. 29. & 7. 6.

11 And this *is* thine; [p] the heave-offering of their gift, with all the wave-offerings of the children of Israel: I have given them unto [q] thee, and to thy sons, and to thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever; [r] every one that is clean in thy house shall eat of it.

[p] Exod. 29. 27. Lev. 7. 30.

[q] Levit. 10. 14. Deut. 18. 3.

[r] Levit. 22. 2.

12 [s] All the † best of the oil, and all the best of the wine, and of the wheat, [t] the first-fruits of them, which they shall offer unto the LORD, them have I given thee.

[s] Exod. 23. 19. Deut. 18. 4.

† Heb. *fat.*

[t] Exod. 22. 29.

13 *And* whatsoever is first ripe in the land, [u] which they shall bring unto the LORD, shall be thine: every one that is clean in thine house shall eat *of* it.

[u] Exod. 22. 29. & 23. 19. & 34. 26. Levit. 2. 14. Chap. 15. 19. Deut. 26. 2.

14 [x] Every thing devoted in Israel shall be thine.

[x] Levit. 27. 28.

15 Every thing that openeth [y] the matrix in all flesh, which they bring unto the LORD, *whether it be* of men or beasts, shall be thine: nevertheless [z] the first-born of man shalt thou surely redeem, and the firstling of unclean beasts shalt thou redeem.

[y] Exod. 13. 2. & 22. 29. Lev. 27. 26. Chap. 3. 13.

[z] Exod. 13. 13. & 34. 20.

16 And those that are to be redeemed, from a month old shalt thou redeem, [a] according to thine estimation, for the money of five shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, [b] which *is* twenty gerahs.

[a] Levit. 27. 2.

[b] Exod. 30. 13. Lev. 27. 25. Chap. 3. 47. Ezekiel 45. 12.

17 But the firstling of a cow, or the firstling of a sheep, or the firstling of a goat, thou shalt not redeem; they *are* holy: thou shalt sprinkle their blood upon the altar, and shalt burn their fat *for* an offering made by fire, for a sweet savour unto the LORD.

18 And the flesh of them shall be thine, as the [c] wave-breast and as the right shoulder are thine.

[c] Exod. 29. 26, 28.

19 All the heave-offerings of the holy things, which the children of Israel offer unto the LORD, have I given thee, and thy sons and thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: [d] it *is* a covenant of salt for ever before the LORD unto thee, and to thy seed with thee.

[d] Levit. 2. 13. 2 Chron. 13. 5.

20 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Aaron, Thou shalt have no inheritance in their land, neither shalt thou have any part among them: [e] I *am* thy part and thine inheritance among the children of Israel.

[e] Deuter. 10. 9. & 12. 12. & 18. 1, 2. Joshua 13. 14, 33. Ezekiel 44. 28.

21 ¶ And, behold, [f] I have given the children of Levi all the tenth in Israel for an inheritance, for their service which they serve, *even* the service of the tabernacle of the congregation.

Before CHRIST cir. 1471.

[f] Levit. 27. 30.

22 [g] Neither must the children of Israel henceforth come nigh the tabernacle of the congregation, lest they bear sin, † and die.

[g] Chap. 1. 51.

† Heb. *to die.*

23 But the Levites shall do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they shall bear their iniquity. *It shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations, that among the children of Israel they have no inheritance.

24 But the tithes of the children of Israel, which they offer *as* an heave-offering unto the LORD, I have given to the Levites to inherit: therefore I have said unto them, [h] Among the children of Israel they shall have no inheritance.

[h] Deuter. 10. 9. & 14. 27, 29. & 18. 1.

25 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

26 Thus speak unto the Levites, and say unto them, When ye take of the children of Israel the tithes which I have given you from them for your inheritance, then ye shall offer up an heave-offering of it for the LORD, *even* a tenth *part* of the tithe.

27 And *this* your heave-offering shall be reckoned unto you as though *it were* the corn of the threshing-floor, and as the fulness of the wine-press.

28 Thus ye also shall offer an heave-offering unto the LORD of all your tithes which ye receive of the children of Israel; and ye shall give thereof the LORD's heave-offering to Aaron the priest.

29 Out of all your gifts ye shall offer every heave-offering of the LORD, of all the † best thereof, *even* the hallowed part thereof, out of it.

† Heb. *fat.*

30 Therefore thou shalt say unto them, when ye have heaved the best thereof from it, then it shall be counted unto the Levites as the increase of the threshing-floor, and as the increase of the wine-press.

31 And ye shall eat it in every place, ye and your households: for it *is* [i] your reward for your service in the tabernacle of the congregation.

[i] 1 Tim. 5. 18.

32 And ye shall bear no sin by reason of it, when ye have heaved from it the best of it: neither shall ye pollute the holy things of the children of Israel, lest ye die.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

CHAP. XIX.

Before CHRIST 1471.

1 *The water of separation:* 11 *the use of it for purification of the unclean.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

2 This *is* the ordinance of the law which the LORD hath commanded, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, that they bring thee a red heifer without spot, wherein *is* no blemish, [a] *and* upon which never came yoke.

[a] 1 Sam. 6. 7.

3 And ye shall give her unto Eleazar the priest, that he may bring her [b] forth without the camp, and *one* shall slay her before his face.

[b] Hebr. 13. 11.

4 And Eleazar the priest shall take of her blood with his finger, and [c] sprinkle of her blood directly before the tabernacle of the congregation seven times.

[c] Hebr. 9. 13.

5 And *one* shall burn the heifer in his sight; [d] her skin, and her flesh, and her blood, with her dung, shall he burn.

[d] Exod. 29. 14. Levit. 4. 11, 12.

6 And the priest shall take cedar-wood, and hyssop, and scarlet, and cast *it* into the midst of the burning of the heifer.

7 [e] Then the priest shall wash his clothes, and he shall bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp, and the priest shall be unclean until the even.

[e] Levit. 11. 25. & 15. 5.

8 And he that burneth her shall wash his clothes in water, and bathe his flesh in water, and shall be unclean until the even.

9 And a man *that is* clean shall gather up [f] the ashes of the heifer, and lay *them* up without the camp in a clean place; and it shall be kept for the congregation of the children of Israel, for a water of separation: it *is* a purification for sin.

[f] Hebr. 9. 13.

10 And he that gathereth the ashes of the heifer shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: and it shall be unto the children of Israel, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among them, for a statute for ever.

11 ¶ [g] He that toucheth the dead body of any † man shall be unclean seven days.

[g] Levit. 21. 1. Chap. 5. 2. & 31. 19. Lam. 4. 14. Hag. 2. 13.

† Heb. *soul of man.*

12 [h] He shall purify himself with it on the third day, and on the seventh day he shall be clean: but if he purify not himself the third day, then the seventh day he shall not be clean.

[h] Chap. 31. 19.

13 Whosoever toucheth the dead body of any man that is dead, and purifieth not himself, [i] defileth the tabernacle of the LORD; and that soul shall be cut off from Israel: because the water of separation was not sprinkled upon him, he shall be unclean; his uncleanness *is* yet upon him.

Before CHRIST 1471.

[i] Numb. 5. 13.

14 This *is* the law, when a man dieth in a tent; All that come into the tent, and all that *is* in the tent, shall be unclean seven days.

15 And every [k] open vessel, which hath no covering bound upon it, *is* unclean.

[k] Chap. 31. 20.

16 And whosoever toucheth one that is slain with a sword in the open fields, or a dead body, or a bone of a man, or a grave, shall be unclean seven days.

17 And for an unclean *person* they shall take of the † ashes of the burnt heifer of purification for sin, and † running water shall be put thereto in a vessel;

† Heb. *dust.*

† Heb. *living waters shall be given.*

18 And a clean person shall take [l] hyssop, and dip *it* in the water, and sprinkle *it* upon the tent, and upon all the vessels, and upon the persons that were there, and upon him that touched a bone, or one slain, or one dead, or a grave:

[l] Psalm 51. 7.

19 And the clean *person* shall sprinkle upon the unclean on the third day, and on the seventh day; and on the seventh day he shall purify himself, and wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and shall be clean at even.

20 But the man that shall be unclean, and shall not purify himself, that soul shall be cut off from among the congregation, because he hath defiled the sanctuary of the LORD: the water of separation hath not been sprinkled upon him; he *is* unclean.

21 And it shall be a perpetual statute unto them, that he that sprinkleth the water of separation shall wash his clothes, and he that toucheth the water of separation shall be unclean until even.

22 And whatsoever the unclean *person* toucheth shall be unclean; and the soul that toucheth *it* shall be unclean until even.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Miriam's death.* 7 *Moses bringeth water out of the rock.* 22 *Aaron's death.*

THEN [a] came the children of Israel, *even* the whole congregation, into the desert of Zin, in the first month: and the people abode in Kadesh; and Miriam died there, and was buried there.

1453. [a] Chap. 33. 36.

2 And there was no water for the congregation: and they gathered

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1453.

themselves together against Moses and against Aaron.

3 And the people [b] chode with Moses, and spake, saying, Would God that we had died [c] when our brethren died before the LORD!

4 And [d] why have ye brought up the congregation of the LORD into this wilderness, that we and our cattle should die there?

5 And wherefore have ye made us to come up out of Egypt, to bring us in unto this evil place? it *is* no place of seed, or of figs, or of vines, or of pomegranates; neither *is* there any water to drink.

6 And Moses and Aaron went from the presence of the assembly unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and [e] they fell upon their faces; and [f] the glory of the LORD appeared unto them.

7 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

8 [g] Take the rod, and gather thou the assembly together, thou and Aaron thy brother, and speak ye unto the rock before their eyes; and it shall give forth his water, and [h] thou shalt bring forth to them water out of the rock: so thou shalt give the congregation and their beasts drink.

9 And Moses took the rod from before the LORD, as he commanded him.

10 And Moses and Aaron gathered the congregation together before the rock, and he said unto them, [i] Hear now, ye rebels; must we fetch you water out of this rock?

11 And Moses lifted up his hand, and with his rod he smote the rock twice; and [k] the water came out abundantly: and the congregation drank, and their beasts *also*.

12 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron, Because [l] ye believed me not, to sanctify me in the eyes of the children of Israel, therefore ye shall not bring this congregation into the land which I have given them.

13 [m] This *is* the water of || Meribah; because the children of Israel strove with the LORD, and he was sanctified in them.

14 ¶ And Moses sent messengers from Kadesh unto the king of Edom, [n] Thus saith thy brother Israel, Thou knowest all the travel that hath † befallen us;

15 How our fathers went down into Egypt, and we have dwelt in Egypt a long time; and the Egyptians vexed us and our fathers.

Before CHRIST 1453.

16 And [o] when we cried unto the LORD, he heard our voice, and [p] sent an angel, and hath brought us forth out of Egypt; and, behold, we *are* in Kadesh, a city in the uttermost of thy border.

17 Let us pass, I pray thee, through thy country: we will not pass through the fields, or through the vineyards, neither will we drink *of* the water of the wells; we will go by the king's *high*-way, we will not turn to the right hand nor to the left, until we have passed thy borders.

18 And Edom said unto him, Thou shalt not pass by me, lest I come out against thee with the sword.

19 And the children of Israel said unto him, We will go by the high-way; and if I and my cattle drink of thy water, [q] then I will pay for it: I will only, without *doing* any thing *else*, go through on my feet.

20 And he said, Thou shalt not go through. And Edom came out against him with much people, and with a strong hand.

21 Thus Edom [r] refused to give Israel passage through his border: wherefore Israel [s] turned away from him.

22 ¶ And the children of Israel, *even* the whole congregation, journeyed from [t] Kadesh, [u] and came unto mount Hor.

23 And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron in mount Hor, by the coast of the land of Edom, saying,

24 Aaron shall be gathered unto his people; for he shall not enter into the land which I have given unto the children of Israel, because ye rebelled against my † word at the water of Meribah.

25 [x] Take Aaron and Eleazar his son, and bring them up unto mount Hor;

26 And strip Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son; and Aaron shall be gathered *unto his people*, and shall die there.

27 And Moses did as the LORD commanded: and they went up into mount Hor in the sight of all the congregation.

28 [y] And Moses stripped Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son; and [z] Aaron died there in the top of the mount: and Moses and Eleazar came down from the mount.

29 And when all the congregation saw that Aaron was dead, they

b Exod. 17. 2.
c Chap. 11. 1, 33. & 14. 37. & 16. 32, 33, 49.
d Exod. 17. 3.
e Chap. 14. 5. & 16. 4.
f Chap. 14. 10.
g Exod. 17. 5.
h Nehem. 9. 15. Psalm 78. 15, 16. & 105. 41. & 114. 8. Isa. 43. 20. & 48. 21.
i Psalm 106. 33.
k Exod. 17. 6. & Cor. 10. 4.
l Chap. 27. 14. Deut. 1. 37. & 3. 26. & 32. 51.
m Deuter. 33. 8. Psalm 95. 8. & 106. 32, &c.
‖ That is, *Strife*: See Exod. 17. 7.
n Deuter. 2. 4, &c. & 23. 7. Obad. 10, 12.
† Heb. *found us.*
o Exod. 2. 23. & 3. 7.
p Exod. 14. 19. & 23. 20.
q Deuter. 2. 6, 28.
r See Deut. 2. 29.
s Deuter. 2. 4, 8. Judg. 11. 18
t Chap. 33. 37.
u Chap. 21. 4.
† Heb. *mouth.*
x Chap. 33. 38. Deut. 32. 50.
y Exod. 29. 29, 30.
z Deuter. 10. 6. & 32. 50. 1452.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1452.

mourned for Aaron [a] thirty days, *even* all the house of Israel.

CHAP. XXI.

4 *The people plagued with fiery serpents,* 7 *repenting, they are healed by a brasen serpent.* 21 *Sihon overcome.*

AND *when* [a] king Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt in the south, heard tell that Israel came by the way of the spies, then he fought against Israel, and took *some* of them prisoners.

2 And Israel vowed a vow unto the LORD, and said, If thou wilt indeed deliver this people into my hand, then I will utterly destroy their cities.

3 And the LORD hearkened to the voice of Israel, and delivered up the Canaanites; and they utterly destroyed them and their cities: and he called the name of the place || Hormah.

4 ¶ And [b] they journeyed from mount Hor, by the way of the Red sea, to compass the land of Edom: and the soul of the people was much || † discouraged because of the way.

5 And the people spake against God, and against Moses, Wherefore have ye brought us up out of Egypt to die in the wilderness? for *there is* no bread, neither *is there any* water; and [c] our soul loatheth this light bread.

6 And [d] the LORD sent [e] fiery serpents among the people, and they bit the people; and much people of Israel died.

7 ¶ Therefore the people came to Moses, and said, We have sinned; for we have spoken against the LORD, and against thee: [f] pray unto the LORD, that he take away the serpents from us. And Moses prayed for the people.

8 And the LORD said unto Moses, Make thee a fiery serpent, and set it upon a pole: and it shall come to pass, that every one that is bitten, when he looketh upon it, shall live.

9 And [g] Moses made a serpent of brass, and put it upon a pole: and it came to pass, that if a serpent had bitten any man, when he beheld the serpent of brass, he lived.

10 ¶ And the children of Israel set forward, and [h] pitched in Oboth.

11 And they journeyed from Oboth, and [i] pitched at || Ije-abarim, in the wilderness which *is* before Moab, toward the sun-rising.

12 [k] From thence they removed, and pitched in the valley of Zared.

13 From thence they removed, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, which *is* in the wilderness that cometh out of the coasts of the Amorites: for [l] Arnon *is* the border of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites.

Before CHRIST 1452.

14 Wherefore it is said in the book of the wars of the LORD, || What he did in the Red sea, and in the brooks of Arnon,

15 And at the stream of the brooks that goeth down to the dwelling of Ar, [m] and † lieth upon the border of Moab.

16 And from thence *they went* [n] to Beer: that *is* the well whereof the LORD spake unto Moses, Gather the people together, and I will give them water.

17 ¶ Then Israel sang this song, † Spring up, O well; || sing ye unto it:

18 The princes digged the well, the nobles of the people digged it, by *the direction of* the lawgiver, with their staves. And from the wilderness *they went* to Mattanah;

19 And from Mattanah to Nahaliel; and from Nahaliel to Bamoth;

20 And from Bamoth *in* the valley, that *is* in the † country of Moab, to the top of || Pisgah, which looketh [o] toward || Jeshimon.

21 ¶ And [p] Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, saying,

22 [q] Let me pass through thy land: we will not turn into the fields, or into the vineyards; we will not drink *of* the waters of the well: *but* we will go along by the king's *high*-way, until we be past thy borders.

23 [r] And Sihon would not suffer Israel to pass through his border; but Sihon gathered all his people together, and went out against Israel into the wilderness: and [s] he came to Jahaz, and fought against Israel.

24 And [t] Israel smote him with the edge of the sword, and possessed his land from Arnon unto Jabbok, even unto the children of Ammon: for the border of the children of Ammon *was* strong.

25 And Israel took all these cities: and Israel dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites, in Heshbon, and in all the † villages thereof.

26 For Heshbon *was* the city of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who had fought against the former king of Moab, and taken all his land out of his hand, even unto Arnon.

27 Wherefore they that speak in proverbs say, Come into Heshbon, let the city of Sihon be built and prepared:

28 For there is [u] a fire gone out of Heshbon, a flame from the city of

[a] So Deuter. 3. 1. [a] Chap. 33. 40. See Judges 1. 16.

¶ That is, *Utter destruction.* [b] Chap. 20. 22. & 33. 41.

‖ Or, *grieved.* † Heb. *shortened.*

[c] Chap. 11. 6.

[d] Wisdom 16. 5. 1 Cor. 10. 9. [e] Deuter. 8. 15.

[f] Exod. 8. 8, 28. 1 Kings 13. 6. Acts 8. 24.

[g] 2 Kings 18. 4. John 3. 14.

[h] Chap. 33. 43.

[i] Chap. 33. 44. ‖ Or, *Heaps of Abarim.*

[k] Deuter. 2. 13.

[l] Jud. 11. 13. ‖ Or, *Vaheb in Suphah.*

[m] Deuter. 2. 18. † Heb. *Ismeth.*

[n] Jud. 9. 21.

† Heb. *Ascend.* ‖ Or, *answer.*

† Heb. *field.* ‖ Or, *The hill.*

[o] Chap. 23. 28. ‖ Or, *The wilderness.*

[p] Deuter. 2. 26, 27. Judg. 11. 19.

[q] Chap. 20. 17.

[r] Deuter. 29. 7.

[s] Jud. 11. 20.

[t] Deuter. 2. 33. & 29. 7. Josh. 12. 2. & 24. 8. Neh. 9. 22. Psalm 135. 10, 11. & 136. 19. Amos 2. 9.

† Heb. *daughters.*

[u] Jer. 48. 45, 46.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1452.

Sihon: it hath consumed Ar of Moab, *and* the lords of the high places of Arnon.

29 Woe to thee, Moab! thou art
x Judges 11. 24. 1 Kings 11. 7, 33. 2 Kings 23. 13. undone, O people of x Chemosh! he hath given his sons that escaped, and his daughters, into captivity unto Sihon king of the Amorites.

30 We have shot at them; Hesh-
y Jer. 48. 18, 22. bon is perished even y unto Dibon, and we have laid them waste even unto Nophah, which *reacheth* unto Medeba.

31 ¶ Thus Israel dwelt in the land of the Amorites.

32 And Moses sent to spy out Jaazer, and they took the villages thereof, and drove out the Amorites that *were* there.

z Deuter. 3. 1. & 29. 7. 33 ¶ z And they turned and went up by the way of Bashan: and Og the king of Bashan went out against them, he, and all his people, to the
a Joshua 13. 12. battle a at Edrei.

34 And the LORD said unto Moses, Fear him not: for I have delivered him into thy hand, and all his people,
b Psalm 135. 10, 11. & 136. 20. and his land; and b thou shalt do to him as thou didst unto Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon.

35 So they smote him, and his sons, and all his people, until there was none left him alive: and they possessed his land.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Balak's first message for Balaam is refused:* 15 *his second message obtaineth him:* 22 *an angel would have slain him, if his ass had not saved him.* 36 *Balak entertaineth him.*

a Chap. 33. 48. AND a the children of Israel set forward, and pitched in the plains of Moab, on this side Jordan *by* Jericho.

2 ¶ And Balak the son of Zippor saw all that Israel had done to the Amorites.

b Exod. 15. 15. 3 And b Moab was sore afraid of the people, because they *were* many: and Moab was distressed because of the children of Israel.

c Chap. 31. 8. Josh. 13. 21. 4 And Moab said unto c the elders of Midian, Now shall this company lick up all *that are* round about us, as the ox licketh up the grass of the field. And Balak the son of Zippor *was* king of the Moabites at that time.

d Deuter. 23. 4. Josh. 13. 22. & 24. 9. Neh. 13. 1, 2. Micah 6. 5. 2 Pet. 2. 15. Jude 11. Revel. 2. 14. e Chap. 23. 7. Deut. 23. 4. 5 d He sent messengers therefore unto Balaam the son of Beor, to e Pethor, which *is* by the river of the land of the children of his people, to call him, saying, Behold, there is a people come out from Egypt: behold, they cover the † face of the earth, and they abide over against me.

Before CHRIST 1452.

6 Come now therefore, I pray thee, † Heb. eye. f curse me this people; for they *are* f Chap. 23. 7. too mighty for me: peradventure I shall prevail, *that* we may smite them, and *that* I may drive them out of the land: for I wot that he whom thou blessest *is* blessed, and he whom thou cursest is cursed.

7 And the elders of Moab and the elders of Midian departed with the rewards of divination in their hand; and they came unto Balaam, and spake unto him the words of Balak.

8 And he said unto them, Lodge here this night, and I will bring you word again, as the LORD shall speak unto me. And the princes of Moab abode with Balaam.

9 And God came unto Balaam, and said, What men *are* these with thee?

10 And Balaam said unto God, Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, hath sent unto me, *saying*,

11 Behold, *there is* a people come out of Egypt, which covereth the face of the earth: come now, curse me them; peradventure † I shall be able to overcome them, and drive them out. † Heb. I shall get will to fighting against him.

12 And God said unto Balaam, Thou shalt not go with them; thou shalt not curse the people: for they *are* blessed.

13 And Balaam rose up in the morning, and said unto the princes of Balak, Get you into your land: for the LORD refuseth to give me leave to go with you.

14 And the princes of Moab rose up, and they went unto Balak, and said, Balaam refuseth to come with us.

15 ¶ And Balak sent yet again princes, more, and more honourable than they.

16 And they came to Balaam, and said to him, Thus saith Balak the son of Zippor, † Let nothing, I pray thee, hinder thee from coming unto me; † Heb. be not thou letted from coming, &c.

17 For I will promote thee unto very great honour, and I will do whatsoever thou sayest unto me: come therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people.

18 And Balaam answered and said unto the servants of Balak, g If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, h I cannot go beyond the word of the LORD my God, to do less or more. g Chap. 24. 13. h 1 Kings 22. 14. 2 Chron. 18. 13.

19 Now therefore, I pray you, tarry ye also here this night, that I may

University of Fort Hare Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1452.

know what the LORD will say unto me more.

20 And God came unto Balaam at night, and said unto him, If the men come to call thee, rise up, *and* go with them; but [i] yet the word which I shall say unto thee, that shalt thou do.

[i] Verse 35. Chap. 23. 12, 26.

21 And Balaam rose up in the morning, and saddled his ass, and went with the princes of Moab.

22 ¶ And God's anger was kindled because he went; and the angel of the LORD stood in the way for an adversary against him. (Now he was riding upon his ass, and his two servants *were* with him.)

[k] See 2 Kings 3. 17. Dan. 10. 7. Acts 22. 9. 2 Pet. 2. 16. Jude 11.

23 And [k] the ass saw the angel of the LORD standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and the ass turned aside out of the way, and went into the field; and Balaam smote the ass, to turn her into the way.

24 But the angel of the LORD stood in a path of the vineyards, a wall *being* on this side, and a wall on that side.

25 And when the ass saw the angel of the LORD, she thrust herself unto the wall, and crushed Balaam's foot against the wall; and he smote her again.

26 And the angel of the LORD went further, and stood in a narrow place, where *was* no way to turn either to the right hand or to the left.

27 And when the ass saw the angel of the LORD, she fell down under Balaam: and Balaam's anger was kindled, and he smote the ass with a staff.

28 And the LORD opened the mouth of the ass; and she said unto Balaam, What have I done unto thee, that thou hast smitten me these three times?

29 And Balaam said unto the ass, Because thou hast mocked me: I would there were a sword in mine hand, for now would I kill thee.

[l] 2 Peter 2. 16. † Heb. *who hast ridden upon me.* ‖ Or, *ever since thou wast, &c.* [m] See Gen. 21. 19. 2 Kings 6. 17. Luke 24. 16, 31. ‖ Or, *bowed himself.*

30 [l] And the ass said unto Balaam, *Am* not I thine ass, † upon which thou hast ridden ‖ ever since *I was* thine unto this day? was I ever wont to do so unto thee? And he said, Nay.

31 Then the LORD [m] opened the eyes of Balaam, and he saw the angel of the LORD standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand; and he bowed down his head, and ‖ fell flat on his face.

32 And the angel of the LORD said unto him, Wherefore hast thou smitten thine ass these three times? behold, I went out † to withstand thee, because *thy* way is perverse before me:

Before CHRIST 1451.

33 And the ass saw me, and turned from me these three times: unless she had turned from me, surely now also I had slain thee, and saved her alive.

34 And Balaam said unto the angel of the LORD, I have sinned; for I knew not that thou stoodest in the way against me: now therefore, if it † displease thee, I will get me back again.

† Heb. *be evil in thine eyes.*

35 And the angel of the LORD said unto Balaam, Go with the men; but only the word that I shall speak unto thee, that thou shalt speak. So Balaam went with the princes of Balak.

36 ¶ And when Balak heard that Balaam was come, he went out to meet him unto a city of Moab, which *is* in the border of Arnon, which *is* in the utmost coast.

37 And Balak said unto Balaam, Did I not earnestly send unto thee to call thee? wherefore camest thou not unto me? am I not able indeed to promote thee to honour?

38 And Balaam said unto Balak, Lo, I am come unto thee: have I now any power at all to say any thing? the word that God putteth in my mouth, that shall I speak.

39 And Balaam went with Balak, and they came unto ‖ Kirjath-huzoth.

‖ Or, *A city of streets.*

40 And Balak offered oxen and sheep, and sent to Balaam, and to the princes that *were* with him.

41 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Balak took Balaam, and brought him up into the high places of Baal, that thence he might see the utmost *part* of the people.

CHAP. XXIII.

1, 14, 28 *Balak's sacrifices.* 7, 18 *Balaam's parables.*

AND Balaam said unto Balak, Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven oxen and seven rams.

2 And Balak did as Balaam had spoken; and Balak and Balaam offered on *every* altar a bullock and a ram.

3 And Balaam said unto Balak, Stand by thy burnt-offering, and I will go; peradventure the LORD will come to meet me: and whatsoever he sheweth me I will tell thee. And ‖ he went to an high place.

‖ Or, *he went solitary.*

4 And God met Balaam: and he said unto him, I have prepared seven altars, and I have offered upon *every* altar a bullock and a ram.

5 And the LORD put a word in Balaam's mouth, and said, Return unto Balak, and thus thou shalt speak.

University of Fort Hare Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1452.

6 And he returned unto him, and, lo, he stood by his burnt-sacrifice, he, and all the princes of Moab.

7 ¶ And he took up his parable, and said, Balak the king of Moab hath brought me from Aram, out of the
[a] Chap. 22. 6, 11, 17. mountains of the east, *saying*, [a] Come, curse me Jacob; and come, defy Israel.

8 How shall I curse, whom God hath not cursed? or how shall I defy, *whom* the LORD hath not defied?

9 For from the top of the rocks I see him, and from the hills I behold
[b] Deuter. 33. 28. him: lo, [b] the people shall dwell alone, and shall not be reckoned among the nations.

[c] Genes. 13. 16. 10 [c] Who can count the dust of Jacob, and the number of the fourth *part* of Israel? Let [†] me die [d] the
[†] Heb. *my soul*, or, *my life.* [d] Psalm 116. 15. death of the righteous, and let my last end be like his!

11 And Balak said unto Balaam, What hast thou done unto me? I took thee to curse mine enemies, and, behold, thou hast blessed *them* altogether.

12 And he answered and said, Must I not take heed to speak that which the LORD hath put in my mouth?

13 And Balak said unto him, Come, I pray thee, with me unto another place, from whence thou mayest see them: thou shalt see but the utmost part of them, and shalt not see them all; and curse me them from thence.

14 ¶ And he brought him into the
[¶] Or, *The hill.* field of Zophim, to the top of [||] Pisgah, and built seven altars, and offered a bullock and a ram on *every* altar.

15 And he said unto Balak, Stand here by thy burnt-offering, while I meet *the LORD* yonder.

16 And the LORD met Balaam, and
[e] Chap. 22. 35. [e] put a word in his mouth, and said, Go again unto Balak, and say thus.

17 And when he came to him, behold, he stood by his burnt-offering, and the princes of Moab with him. And Balak said unto him, What hath the LORD spoken?

18 And he took up his parable, and said, Rise up, Balak, and hear; hearken unto me, thou son of Zippor:

[f] 1 Sam. 15. 29. Mal. 3. 6. Romans 11. 29. James 1. 17. Titus 1. 2. 19 [f] God *is* not a man, that he should lie; neither the son of man, that he should repent: hath he said, and shall he not do *it?* or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good?

20 Behold, I have received *commandment* to bless: and he hath blessed; and I cannot reverse it.

21 He hath not beheld iniquity in Jacob, neither hath he seen perverseness in Israel: the LORD his God *is* with him, [g] and the shout of a king *is* among them.

Before CHRIST 1452.

22 [h] God brought them out of Egypt; he hath as it were the strength of an unicorn.

[g] Psalm 89. 15.
[h] Chap. 24. 8. Deuter. 33. 17.

23 Surely *there is* no enchantment against Jacob, neither *is there* any
[||] Or, *in.* divination against Israel: according to this time it shall be said of Jacob and of Israel, What hath God wrought!

24 Behold, the people shall rise up
[i] Genes. 49. 9. [i] as a great lion, and lift up himself as a young lion; [k] he shall not lie down
[k] Genes. 49. 27. until he eat *of* the prey, and drink the blood of the slain.

25 ¶ And Balak said unto Balaam, Neither curse them at all, nor bless them at all.

26 But Balaam answered and said unto Balak, Told not I thee, saying,
[l] 1 Kings 22. 14. [l] All that the LORD speaketh, that I must do?

27 ¶ And Balak said unto Balaam, Come, I pray thee, I will bring thee unto another place; peradventure it will please God that thou mayest curse me them from thence.

28 And Balak brought Balaam unto the top of Peor, that looketh [m] toward
[m] Chap. 21. 20. Jeshimon.

29 And Balaam said unto Balak, Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven bullocks and seven rams.

30 And Balak did as Balaam had said, and offered a bullock and a ram on *every* altar.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Balaam prophesieth Israel's happiness.*
15 *Of the Star of Jacob,* &c.

AND when Balaam saw that it pleased the LORD to bless Israel, he went not, as at [a] other times, [†] to seek for enchantments, but he set his face toward the wilderness.

[a] Chap. 23. 3, 15.
[†] Heb. *to the meeting of enchantments.*

2 And Balaam lifted up his eyes, and he saw Israel abiding *in his tents* according to their tribes; and the Spirit of God came upon him.

3 [b] And he took up his parable, and said, Balaam the son of Beor hath said, and the man [†] whose eyes are open hath said;

[b] Chap. 23. 7, 18.
[†] Heb. *who had his eyes shut, but now opened.*

4 He hath said, which heard the words of God, which saw the vision of the Almighty, [c] falling *into a trance*, but having his eyes open:

[c] See 1 Sam. 19. 24. Ezek. 1. 28. Dan. 8. 18. & 10. 16. Revel. 1. 17.

5 How goodly are thy tents, O Jacob! *and* thy tabernacles, O Israel!

6 As the valleys are they spread forth, as gardens by the river's side, as the

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1452.

trees of lign-aloes, [d] which the LORD hath planted, *and* as cedar-trees beside the waters.

[d] Psalm 104. 16.

7 He shall pour the water out of his buckets, and his seed *shall be* in many waters; and his king shall be higher than Agag, and his kingdom shall be exalted.

[e] Chap. 23. 22.

8 [e] God brought him forth out of Egypt; he hath as it were the strength of an unicorn: he shall eat up the nations his enemies, and shall break their bones, and pierce *them* through with his arrows.

[f] Gen. 49. 9.

9 [f] He couched, he lay down as a lion, and as a great lion: who shall stir him up? [g] Blessed *is* he that blesseth thee, and cursed *is* he that curseth thee.

[g] Genes. 12. 3. & 27. 29.

10 ¶ And Balak's anger was kindled against Balaam, and he [h] smote his hands together: and Balak said unto Balaam, I called thee to curse mine enemies, and, behold, thou hast altogether blessed *them* these three times.

[h] Ezekiel 21. 14, 17. & 22. 13.

11 Therefore now flee thou to thy place: I thought to promote thee unto great honour; but, lo, the LORD hath kept thee back from honour.

12 And Balaam said unto Balak, Spake I not also to thy messengers, which thou sentest unto me, saying,

[i] Chap. 22. 18.

13 [i] If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the commandment of the LORD, to do *either* good or bad of mine own mind; *but* what the LORD saith, that will I speak?

14 And now, behold, I go unto my people: come *therefore, and* [k] I will advertise thee what this people shall do to thy people [l] in the latter days.

[k] Micah 6. 5. Revel. 2. 14.

[l] Gen. 49. 1.

15 ¶ And he took up his parable, and said, Balaam the son of Beor hath said, and the man whose eyes are open hath said;

16 He hath said, which heard the words of God, and knew the knowledge of the most High, *which* saw the vision of the Almighty, falling *into a trance*, but having his eyes open:

17 I shall see him, but not now; I shall behold him, but not nigh: there shall come [m] a Star out of Jacob, and [n] a Sceptre shall rise out of Israel, and shall ||smite the corners of Moab, and destroy all the children of Sheth.

[m] Mat. 2. 2. Rev. 22. 16.

[n] Psalm 110. 2.

|| Or, *smite through the princes of Moab,*

18 And [o] Edom shall be a possession, Seir also shall be a possession for his enemies; and Israel shall do valiantly.

[o] 2 Sam. 8. 14. Psalm 60. 8, 12.

19 Out of Jacob shall come he that shall have dominion, and shall destroy him that remaineth of the city.

20 And when he looked on Amalek, he took up his parable, and said, Amalek *was* ||the first of the nations, but his latter end ||*shall be*, that he perish for ever.

Before CHRIST 1452.

|| Or, *the first of the nations that warred against Israel,* Exod. 17. 8.

|| Or, *shall be even to destruction,* 1 Sam. 15. 3.

21 And he looked on the Kenites, and took up his parable, and said, Strong is thy dwelling-place, and thou puttest thy nest in a rock:

† Heb. *Kain.*

22 Nevertheless †the Kenite shall be wasted, ||until Asshur shall carry thee away captive.

|| Or, *how long shall it be ere Asshur carry thee away captive?*

23 And he took up his parable, and said, Alas! who shall live when God doeth this?

24 And ships *shall come* from the coast of [p] Chittim, and shall afflict Asshur, and shall afflict [q] Eber, and he also shall perish for ever.

[p] Gen. 10. 4. Dan. 11. 30.

[q] Genes. 10. 21.

25 And Balaam rose up, and went and [r] returned to his place; and Balak also went his way.

[r] See Chap. 31. 8.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The Israelites' whoredom and idolatry.*
6 *Zimri and Cozbi slain.*

AND Israel abode in [a] Shittim, and [b] the people began to commit whoredom with the daughters of Moab.

[a] Chap. 33. 49.

[b] 1 Corinth. 10. 8.

2 And [c] they called the people unto [d] the sacrifices of their gods: and the people did eat, and bowed down to their gods.

[c] Joshua 22. 17. Psalm 106. 28. Hosea 9. 10.

[d] Exod. 34. 15. 1 Corinth. 10. 20.

3 And Israel joined himself unto Baal-peor: and the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel.

4 And the LORD said unto Moses, [e] Take all the heads of the people, and hang them up before the LORD against the sun, that the fierce anger of the LORD may be turned away from Israel.

[e] Deut. 4. 3. Josh. 22. 17.

5 And Moses said unto the [f] judges of Israel, [g] Slay ye every one his men that were joined unto Baal-peor.

[f] Exod. 18. 21, 25.

[g] Exod. 32. 27.

6 ¶ And, behold, one of the children of Israel came and brought unto his brethren a Midianitish woman, in the sight of Moses, and in the sight of all the congregation of the children of Israel, who *were* weeping *before* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

7 And [h] when Phinehas, [i] the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, saw *it*, he rose up from among the congregation, and took a javelin in his hand;

[h] Psalm 106. 30. 1 Mac. 2. 54.

[i] Exod. 6. 25.

8 And he went after the man of Israel into the tent, and thrust both of them through, the man of Israel, and the woman through her belly. So the plague was stayed from the children of Israel.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1452.

9 And [k] those that died in the plague were twenty and four thousand.

10 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

11 [l] Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, hath turned my wrath away from the children of Israel, while he was zealous † for my sake among them, that I consumed not the children of Israel in my jealousy.

12 Wherefore say, [m] Behold, I give unto him my covenant of peace:

13 And he shall have it, and [n] his seed after him, *even* the covenant of an everlasting priesthood; because he was zealous for his God, and made an atonement for the children of Israel.

14 Now the name of the Israelite that was slain, *even* that was slain with the Midianitish woman, *was* Zimri, the son of Salu, a prince of a † chief house among the Simeonites.

15 And the name of the Midianitish woman that was slain *was* Cozbi, the daughter of [o] Zur; he *was* head over a people, *and* of a chief house in Midian.

16 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

17 [p] Vex the Midianites, and smite them:

18 For they vex you with their wiles, wherewith they have beguiled you in the matter of Peor, and in the matter of Cozbi, the daughter of a prince of Midian, their sister, which was slain in the day of the plague for Peor's sake.

k 1 Corinth. 10. 8.
l Psalm 106. 30.
† Heb. *with my zeal*: see 2 Cor. 11. 2.
m Mal. 2. 4, 5. & 3. 1. Ecclus. 45. 24. 1 Mac. 2. 54.
n See 1 Chron. 6. 4, &c.
† Heb. *house of a father.*
o Chap. 31. 8. Joshua 13. 21.
p Chap. 31. 2.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Israel numbered.* 52 *The law of dividing the inheritance of the land.*

AND it came to pass after the plague, that the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, saying,

2 [a] Take the sum of all the congregation of the children of Israel, [b] from twenty years old and upward, throughout their fathers' house, all that are able to go to war in Israel.

3 And Moses and Eleazar the priest spake with them in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying,

4 *Take the sum of the people,* from twenty years old and upward; as the LORD [c] commanded Moses and the children of Israel, which went forth out of the land of Egypt.

5 ¶ [d] Reuben, the eldest son of Israel: the children of Reuben; Hanoch, *of whom cometh* the family of the Hanochites: of Pallu, the family of the Palluites:

6 Of Hesron, the family of the Hesronites: of Carmi, the family of the Carmites.

7 These *are* the families of the Reubenites: and they that were numbered of them were forty and three thousand and seven hundred and thirty.

8 And the sons of Pallu; Eliab.

9 And the sons of Eliab; Nemuel, and Dathan, and Abiram. This *is that* Dathan and Abiram *which were* [e] famous in the congregation, who strove against Moses and against Aaron in the company of Korah, when they strove against the LORD;

10 And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up together with Korah, when that company died, what time the fire devoured two hundred and fifty men: [f] and they became a sign.

11 Notwithstanding, the children of Korah died not.

12 ¶ The sons of Simeon, after their families: of [g] Nemuel, the family of the Nemuelites: of Jamin, the family of the Jaminites: of [h] Jachin, the family of the Jachinites:

13 Of [i] Zerah, the family of the Zarhites: of Shaul, the family of the Shaulites.

14 These *are* the families of the Simeonites, twenty and two thousand and two hundred.

15 ¶ The children of Gad, after their families: of [k] Zephon, the family of the Zephonites: of Haggi, the family of the Haggites: of Shuni, the family of the Shunites:

16 Of ‖ Ozni, the family of the Oznites: of Eri, the family of the Erites:

17 Of [l] Arod, the family of the Arodites: of Areli, the family of the Arelites.

18 These *are* the families of the children of Gad, according to those that were numbered of them, forty thousand and five hundred.

19 ¶ [m] The sons of Judah *were* Er and Onan: and Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan.

20 And [n] the sons of Judah, after their families, were; of Shelah, the family of the Shelanites: of Pharez, the family of the Pharzites: of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites.

21 And the sons of Pharez were; of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites: of Hamul, the family of the Hamulites.

a Exod. 30. 12. & 38. 25, 26. Chap. 1. 2.
b Chap. 1. 3.
c Chap. 1. 1.
d Genes. 46. 8. Ex. 6. 14. 1 Chron. 5. 1.
e Chap. 16. 1, 2.
f Chap. 16. 38. See 2 Pet. 2. 6.
g Genes. 46. 10. *Jemuel.*
h 1 Chron. 4. 24. *Jarib.*
i Genes. 46. 10. *Zohar.*
k Genes. 46. 16. *Ziphion.*
‖ Or, *Ezbon,* Gen. 46. 16.
l Genes. 46. 16. *Arodi.*
m Genes. 38. 2, &c. & 46. 12.
n 1 Chron. 2. 3.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1452.

22 These *are* the families of Judah, according to those that were numbered of them, threescore and sixteen thousand and five hundred.

o Genes. 46. 13. 1 Chron. 7. 1.

23 ¶ [o] *Of* the sons of Issachar, after their families: *of* Tola, the family of the Tolaites: of || Pua, the family of the Punites:

|| Or, *Puvah.*

24 Of || Jashub, the family of the Jashubites: of Shimron, the family of the Shimronites.

|| Or, *Job.*

25 These *are* the families of Issachar, according to those that were numbered of them, threescore and four thousand and three hundred.

p Genes. 46. 14.

26 ¶ [p] *Of* the sons of Zebulun, after their families: of Sered, the family of the Sardites: of Elon, the family of the Elonites: of Jahleel, the family of the Jahleelites.

27 These *are* the families of the Zebulunites, according to those that were numbered of them, threescore thousand and five hundred.

q Genes. 46. 20.

28 ¶ [q] The sons of Joseph, after their families, *were* Manasseh and Ephraim.

29 Of the sons of Manasseh: of [r] Machir, the family of the Machirites; and Machir begat Gilead: of Gilead *come* the family of the Gileadites.

r Joshua 17. 1.

30 These *are* the sons of Gilead: *of* [s] Jeezer, the family of the Jeezerites: of Helek, the family of the Helekites:

s Called, *Abiezer.* Josh. 17. 2. Judges 6. 11, 24, 34.

31 And *of* Asriel, the family of the Asrielites: and *of* Shechem, the family of the Shechemites:

32 And *of* Shemida, the family of the Shemidaites: and *of* Hepher, the family of the Hepherites.

t Chap. 27. 1. & 36. 11.

33 ¶ And [t] Zelophehad, the son of Hepher had no sons, but daughters: and the names of the daughters of Zelophehad *were* Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

34 These *are* the families of Manasseh, and those that were numbered of them, fifty and two thousand and seven hundred.

35 ¶ These *are* the sons of Ephraim, after their families: of Shuthelah, the family of the Shuthalhites: of [u] Becher, the family of the Bachrites: of Tahan, the family of the Tahanites.

u 1 Chron. 7. 20. *Bered.*

36 And these *are* the sons of Shuthelah: of Eran, the family of the Eranites.

37 These *are* the families of the sons of Ephraim, according to those that were numbered of them, thirty and two thousand and five hundred. These *are* the sons of Joseph, after their families.

38 ¶ [x] The sons of Benjamin, after their families: of Bela, the family of the Belaites: of Ashbel, the family of the Ashbelites: of [y] Ahiram, the family of the Ahiramites:

Before CHRIST 1452.

x 1 Chron. 7. 6.

y Genes. 46. 21. *Ehi.* 1 Chron. 8. 1. *Aharah.*

39 Of [z] Shupham, the family of the Shuphamites: of Hupham, the family of the Huphamites.

z Genes. 46. 21. *Muppim and Huppim.*

40 And the sons of Bela were [a] Ard and Naaman: *of Ard*, the family of the Ardites: *and* of Naaman, the family of the Naamites.

a 1 Chron. 8. 3. *Addar.*

41 These *are* the sons of Benjamin, after their families: and they that were numbered of them *were* forty and five thousand and six hundred.

42 ¶ [b] These *are* the sons of Dan, after their families: of || Shuham, the family of the Shuhamites. These *are* the families of Dan, after their families.

b Genes. 46. 23.

|| Or, *Hushim.*

43 All the families of the Shuhamites, according to those that were numbered of them, *were* threescore and four thousand and four hundred.

44 ¶ [c] *Of* the children of Asher, after their families: of Jimna, the family of the Jimnites: of Jesui, the family of the Jesuites: of Beriah, the family of the Beriites.

c Genes. 46. 17. 1 Chron. 7. 30.

45 Of the sons of Beriah: of Heber, the family of the Heberites: of Malchiel, the family of the Malchielites.

46 And the name of the daughter of Asher *was* Sarah.

47 These *are* the families of the sons of Asher, according to those that were numbered of them, *who were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

48 ¶ [d] *Of* the sons of Naphtali, after their families: of Jahzeel, the family of the Jahzeelites: of Guni, the family of the Gunites:

d Genes. 46. 24. 1 Chron. 7. 13.

49 Of Jezer, the family of the Jezerites: of [e] Shillem, the family of the Shillemites.

e 1 Chron. 7. 13. *Shallum.*

50 These *are* the families of Naphtali, according to their families: and they that were numbered of them *were* forty and five thousand and four hundred.

51 [f] These *were* the numbered of the children of Israel, six hundred thousand, and a thousand seven hundred and thirty.

f See Chap. 1. 46.

52 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

53 Unto these the land shall be divided for an inheritance, according to the number of names.

g Chap. 33. 54.

54 [g] To many thou shalt † give the more inheritance, and to few

† Heb. *multiply his inheritance.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1452.

thou shalt † give the less inheritance; to every one shall his inheritance be given according to those that were numbered of him.

† Heb. *diminish his inheritance.*

55 Notwithstanding the land shall be [h] divided by lot: according to the names of the tribes of their fathers they shall inherit.

h Chap. 33. 54. Joshua 11. 23. & 14. 2.

56 According to the lot shall the possession thereof be divided between many and few.

57 ¶ [i] And these *are* they that were numbered of the Levites, after their families: of Gershon, the family of the Gershonites: of Kohath, the family of the Kohathites: of Merari, the family of the Merarites.

i Genes. 46. 11. Exod. 6. 16, 17, 18, 19. 1 Chron. 6. 1, 16.

58 These *are* the families of the Levites: the family of the Libnites, the family of the Hebronites, the family of the Mahlites, the family of the Mushites, the family of the Korathites: and Kohath begat Amram.

59 And the name of Amram's wife *was* [k] Jochebed, the daughter of Levi, whom *her mother* bare to Levi in Egypt: and she bare unto Amram Aaron and Moses, and Miriam their sister.

k Exod. 2. 1, 2. & 6. 20.

60 And unto Aaron was born Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

61 And [l] Nadab and Abihu died, when they offered strange fire before the LORD.

l Levit. 10. 2. Chap. 3. 4. 1 Chron. 24. 2.

62 [m] And those that were numbered of them were twenty and three thousand, all males, from a month old and upward; [n] for they were not numbered among the children of Israel, because there was no inheritance given them among the children of Israel.

m See Chap. 3. 39.

n Chap. 1. 49.

63 ¶ These *are* they that were numbered by Moses and Eleazar the priest, who numbered the children of Israel in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho.

64 [o] But among these there was not a man of them whom Moses and Aaron the priest numbered, when they numbered the children of Israel in the wilderness of Sinai.

o Chap. 1. Deuter. 2. 14, 15.

65 For the LORD had said of them, They [p] shall surely die in the wilderness. And there was not left a man of them, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

p Chap. 14. 28, 29. 1 Cor. 10. 5, 6.

CHAP. XXVII.

6 *The law of inheritances.* 12 *Moses, being told of his death,* 15 *useth for a successor.* 18 *Joshua is appointed to succeed him.*

q Chap. 26. 33. & 36. 2. Josh. 17. 3.

THEN came the daughters of [a] Zelophehad, the son of Hepher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of Manasseh the son of Joseph: and these *are* the names of his daughters, Mahlah, Noah, Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah.

Before CHRIST 1452.

2 And they stood before Moses, and before Eleazar the priest, and before the princes, and all the congregation, *by* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying,

3 Our father [b] died in the wilderness, and he was not in the company of them that gathered themselves together against the LORD [c] in the company of Korah; but died in his own sin, and had no sons.

b Chap. 14. 35. & 26. 64, 65.

c Chap. 16. 1, 2.

4 Why should the name of our father be † done away from among his family, because he hath no son? [d] Give unto us *therefore* a possession among the brethren of our father.

† Heb. *diminished.*

d Joshua 17. 4.

5 And Moses brought their cause before the LORD.

6 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

7 The daughters of Zelophehad speak right: [e] thou shalt surely give them a possession of an inheritance among their father's brethren; and thou shalt cause the inheritance of their father to pass unto them.

e Chap. 36. 2.

8 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a man die, and have no son, then ye shall cause his inheritance to pass unto his daughter.

9 And if he have no daughter, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his brethren.

10 And if he have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his father's brethren.

11 And if his father have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his kinsman that is next to him of his family, and he shall possess it: and it shall be unto the children of Israel a statute of judgment, as the LORD commanded Moses.

12 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, [f] Get thee up into this mount Abarim, and see the land which I have given unto the children of Israel.

f Chap. 33. 47 Deut. 3. 25. & 32. 49. & 34. 1.

13 And when thou hast seen it, thou also shalt be gathered unto thy people, as [g] Aaron thy brother was gathered.

g Chap. 20. 24, 28. & 31. 2. Deut. 10. 6.

14 For ye [h] rebelled against my commandment in the desert of Zin, in the strife of the congregation, to sanctify me at the water before their eyes: that *is*, the [i] water of Meribah in Kadesh, in the wilderness of Zin.

h Chap. 20. 12, 24. Deut. 1. 37. Psalm 106. 32.

i Exod. 17. 7.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1452.

15 ¶ And Moses spake unto the LORD, saying,

16 Let the LORD, [k] the God of the spirits of all flesh, set a man over the congregation,

17 [l] Which may go out before them, and which may go in before them, and which may lead them out, and which may bring them in; that the congregation of the LORD be not [m] as sheep which have no shepherd.

18 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Take thee Joshua the son of Nun, a man [n] in whom *is* the spirit, and [o] lay thine hand upon him;

19 And set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation; and give him a charge in their sight.

20 And [p] thou shalt put *some* of thine honour upon him, that all the congregation of the children of Israel may be obedient.

21 And [q] he shall stand before Eleazar the priest, who shall ask *counsel* for him, [r] after the judgment of Urim before the LORD: [s] at his word shall they go out, and at his word they shall come in, *both* he, and all the children of Israel with him, even all the congregation.

22 And Moses did as the LORD commanded him: and he took Joshua, and set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation:

23 And he laid his hands upon him, [t] and gave him a charge; as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Offerings to be observed.* 3 *The continual burnt-offering.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, My offering, *and* [a] my bread for my sacrifices made by fire, *for* † a sweet savour unto me, shall ye observe to offer unto me in their due season.

3 ¶ And thou shalt say unto them, [b] This *is* the offering made by fire which ye shall offer unto the LORD; two lambs of the first year without spot, † day by day, *for* a continual burnt-offering.

4 The one lamb shalt thou offer in the morning, and the other lamb shalt thou offer † at even;

5 And [c] a tenth *part* of an ephah of flour for a [d] meat-offering, mingled with the fourth *part* of an [e] hin of beaten oil.

6 *It is* a continual burnt-offering, [f] which was ordained in mount Sinai for a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

7 And the drink-offering thereof *shall be* the fourth *part* of an hin for the one lamb: [g] in the holy *place* shalt thou cause the strong wine to be poured unto the LORD *for* a drink-offering.

8 And the other lamb shalt thou offer at even: as the meat-offering of the morning, and as the drink-offering thereof, thou shalt offer *it*, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

9 ¶ And on the sabbath-day two lambs of the first year without spot, and two tenth-deals of flour *for* a meat-offering, mingled with oil, and the drink-offering thereof.

10 *This is* the burnt-offering of every sabbath, besides the continual burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.

11 ¶ And [h] in the beginnings of your months ye shall offer a burnt-offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, seven lambs of the first year without spot;

12 And three tenth-deals of flour *for* a meat-offering, mingled with oil, for one bullock; and two tenth-deals of flour *for* a meat-offering, mingled with oil, for one ram;

13 And a several tenth-deal of flour, mingled with oil, *for* a meat-offering unto one lamb, *for* a burnt-offering of a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

14 And their drink-offerings shall be half an hin of wine unto a bullock, and the third *part* of an hin unto a ram, and a fourth *part* of an hin unto a lamb: this *is* the burnt-offering of every month throughout the months of the year.

15 And one kid of the goats for a sin-offering unto the LORD shall be offered, besides the continual burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.

16 ¶ [i] And in the fourteenth day of the first month *is* the passover of the LORD.

17 And in the fifteenth day of this month *is* the feast: seven days shall unleavened bread be eaten.

18 In the [k] first day *shall be* an holy convocation; ye shall do no manner of servile work *therein*:

19 But ye shall offer a sacrifice made by fire, *for* a burnt-offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, and seven lambs of the first year: [l] they shall be unto you without blemish,

k Chap. 16. 22. Hebr. 12. 9.
l 2 Chron. 1. 10.
m 1 Kings 22. 17. Zech. 10. 2. Mat. 9. 36. Mark 6. 34.
n Genes. 41. 38. Judg. 3. 10. & 11. 29. 1 Sam. 16. 13, 18.
o Deuter. 34. 9.
p See Chap. 11. 17, 28. 1 Sam. 10. 6. 9. 2 Kings 2. 15.
q See Josh. 9. 14. Judg. 1. 1. & 20. 18. 1 Sam. 23. 9. & 30. 7.
r Exod. 28. 30.
s Joshua 9. 14. 1 Sam. 22. 10.
t Deuter. 3. 28.
a Levit. 3. 11. & 21. 6, 8. Malachi 1. 7, 12.
† Heb. *a savour of my rest.*
b Exod. 29. 38.
† Heb. *in a day.*
† Heb. *between the two evenings.*
c Exod. 16. 36. Chap. 15. 4.
d Levit. 2. 1.
e Exod. 29. 40.
f See Chap. 5. 29.
g Exod. 29. 42.
h 1 Sam. 20. 5.
i Exod. 12. 18. Levit. 23. 5. Chap. 9. 3. Deut. 16. 1.
k Exod. 12. 16. Lev. 23. 7.
l Verse 31. Chap. 29. 8.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1452.

20 And their meat-offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oil: three tenth-deals shall ye offer for a bullock, and two tenth-deals for a ram;

21 A several tenth-deal shalt thou offer for every lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

22 And one goat *for* a sin-offering, to make an atonement for you.

23 Ye shall offer these besides the burnt-offering in the morning, which *is* for a continual burnt-offering.

24 After this manner ye shall offer daily, throughout the seven days, the meat of the sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD: it shall be offered besides the continual burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.

25 And on the seventh day ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work.

[m] Exod. 23. 16. & 34. 22. Lev. 23. 10. Deuter. 16. 10.

26 ¶ Also [m] in the day of the first-fruits, when ye bring a new meat-offering unto the LORD, after your weeks *be out*, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work:

27 But ye shall offer the burnt-offering for a sweet savour unto the LORD; two young bullocks, one ram, seven lambs of the first year;

28 And their meat-offering of flour mingled with oil, three tenth-deals unto one bullock, two tenth-deals unto one ram,

29 A several tenth-deal unto one lamb, throughout the seven lambs;

30 *And* one kid of the goats, to make an atonement for you.

31 Ye shall offer *them* besides the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, ([n] they shall be unto you without blemish,) and their drink-offerings.

[n] Verse 19.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *The offering at the feast of trumpets,*
7 *at the day of afflicting their souls,*
12 *and on the eight days of the feast of tabernacles.*

AND in the seventh month, on the first *day* of the month, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work: [a] it is a day of blowing the trumpets unto you.

[a] Levit. 23. 24.

2 And ye shall offer a burnt-offering for a sweet savour unto the LORD; one young bullock, one ram, *and* seven lambs of the first year, without blemish:

3 And their meat-offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oil, three tenth-deals for a bullock, *and* two tenth-deals for a ram,

4 And one tenth-deal for one lamb, throughout the seven lambs;

Before CHRIST 1452.

5 And one kid of the goats *for* a sin-offering, to make an atonement for you.

6 Besides [b] the burnt-offering of the month, and his meat-offering, and [c] the daily burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, according unto their manner, for a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

[b] Chap. 28. 11. [c] Chap. 28. 3.

7 ¶ And [d] ye shall have on the tenth *day* of this seventh month an holy convocation; and ye shall afflict your souls: ye shall not do any work *therein:*

[d] Levit. 16. 29. & 23. 27.

8 But ye shall offer a burnt-offering unto the LORD *for* a sweet savour; one young bullock, one ram, *and* seven lambs of the first year; [e] they shall be unto you without blemish.

[e] Chap. 28. 19.

9 And their meat-offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oil, three tenth-deals to a bullock, *and* two tenth-deals to one ram,

10 A several tenth-deal for one lamb, throughout the seven lambs;

11 One kid of the goats *for* a sin-offering, besides [f] the sin-offering of atonement, and the continual burnt-offering, and the meat-offering of it, and their drink-offerings.

[f] Lev. 16. 3, 5.

12 ¶ And [g] on the fifteenth day of the seventh month ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work, and ye shall keep a feast unto the LORD seven days.

[g] Levit. 23. 35.

13 And [h] ye shall offer a burnt-offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD; thirteen young bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year; they shall be without blemish:

[h] Ezra 3. 4.

14 And their meat-offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oil, three tenth-deals unto every bullock of the thirteen bullocks, two tenth-deals to each ram of the two rams,

15 And a several tenth-deal to each lamb of the fourteen lambs;

16 And one kid of the goats *for* a sin-offering, besides the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

17 ¶ And on the second day *ye shall offer* twelve young bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year, without spot:

18 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, [i] after the manner;

[i] Verse 5, 6, 9, 10. & Chap 28. 7, 14.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1452.

19 And one kid of the goats *for* a sin-offering, besides the continual burnt-offering, and the meat-offering thereof, and their drink-offerings.

20 ¶ And on the third day eleven bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year, without blemish:

21 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, [k] after the manner;

[k] Verse 18.

22 And one goat *for* a sin-offering, besides the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

23 ¶ And on the fourth day ten bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year, without blemish:

24 Their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner;

25 And one kid of the goats *for* a sin-offering, besides the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

26 ¶ And on the fifth day nine bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year, without spot:

27 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner;

28 And one goat *for* a sin-offering, besides the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

29 ¶ And on the sixth day eight bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year, without blemish:

30 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner;

31 And one goat *for* a sin-offering, besides the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

32 ¶ And on the seventh day seven bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year, without blemish:

33 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner;

34 And one goat *for* a sin-offering, besides the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

35 ¶ On the eighth day ye shall have a [l] solemn assembly; ye shall do no servile work *therein*:

Before CHRIST 1452.

[l] Levit. 23. 36.

36 But ye shall offer a burnt-offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD: one bullock, one ram, seven lambs of the first year, without blemish:

37 Their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullock, for the ram, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner;

38 And one goat *for* a sin-offering, besides the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

39 These *things* ye shall || do unto the LORD in your set feasts, besides your [m] vows, and your free-will-offerings, for your burnt-offerings, and for your meat-offerings, and for your drink-offerings, and for your peace-offerings.

|| Or, offer.

[m] Levit. 7. 11, 16.

40 And Moses told the children of Israel according to all that the LORD commanded Moses.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Vows are not to be broken.* 9 *Of a widow's vow, or her that is divorced.*

AND Moses spake unto the heads of the tribes concerning the children of Israel, saying, This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded.

2 [a] If a man vow a vow unto the LORD, or swear an oath to bind his soul with a bond; he shall not † break his word, he shall do according to all that proceedeth out of his mouth.

[a] Deuter. 23. 21. Eccles. 5. 4.

† Heb. *profane.*

3 If a woman also vow a vow unto the LORD, and bind *herself* by a bond, *being* in her father's house in her youth;

4 And her father hear her vow, and her bond wherewith she hath bound her soul, and her father shall hold his peace at her: then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she hath bound her soul shall stand.

5 But if her father disallow her in the day that he heareth, not any of her vows, or of her bonds, wherewith she hath bound her soul, shall stand; and the LORD shall forgive her, because her father disallowed her.

6 ¶ And if she had at all an husband when † she vowed, or uttered ought out of her lips, wherewith she bound her soul;

† Heb. *her vows were upon her.*

7 And her husband heard *it*, and held his peace at her in the day that

University of Fort Hare Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1452.

he heard *it;* then her vows shall stand, and her bonds wherewith she bound her soul shall stand.

8 But if her husband disallowed her on the day that he heard *it;* then he shall make her vow which she vowed, and that which she uttered with her lips, wherewith she bound her soul, of none effect; and the LORD shall forgive her.

9 ¶ But every vow of a widow, and of her that is divorced, wherewith they have bound their souls, shall stand against her.

10 And if she vowed in her husband's house, or bound her soul by a bond with an oath;

11 And her husband heard *it*, and held his peace at her, *and* disallowed her not: then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she bound her soul shall stand.

12 But if her husband hath utterly made them void on the day he heard *them; then* whatsoever proceeded out of her lips concerning her vows, or concerning the bond of her soul, shall not stand: her husband hath made them void; and the LORD shall forgive her.

13 Every vow, and every binding oath to afflict the soul, her husband may establish it, or her husband may make it void.

14 But if her husband altogether hold his peace at her from day to day; then he establisheth all her vows, or all her bonds, which *are* upon her: he confirmeth them, because he held his peace at her in the day that he heard *them.*

15 But if he shall any wise make them void, after that he hath heard *them;* then he shall bear her iniquity.

16 These *are* the statutes which the LORD commanded Moses, between a man and his wife, between the father and his daughter, *being yet* in her youth in her father's house.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *The Midianites are spoiled, and Balaam slain.* 13 *Moses is wroth with the officers for saving the women alive.* 19 *Of purification,* &c.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

[a] Chap. 25. 17.

2 [a] Avenge the children of Israel of the Midianites; afterward shalt thou [b] be gathered unto thy people.

[b] Chap. 27. 13.

3 And Moses spake unto the people, saying, Arm some of yourselves unto the war, and let them go against the Midianites, and avenge the LORD of Midian.

4 † Of every tribe a thousand, throughout all the tribes of Israel, shall ye send to the war.

Before CHRIST 1452.

5 So there were delivered, out of the thousands of Israel, a thousand of *every* tribe, twelve thousand armed for war.

† Heb. *A thousand of a tribe, a thousand of a tribe.*

6 And Moses sent them to the war, a thousand of *every* tribe, them and Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, to the war, with the holy instruments, and [c] the trumpets to blow in his hand.

[c] Chap. 10. 9.

7 And they warred against the Midianites, as the LORD commanded Moses; and [d] they slew [e] all the males.

[d] Deuter. 20. 13. Judges 21. 11. 1 Sam. 27. 9. 1 Kings 11. 15, 16.

8 And they slew the kings of Midian, besides the rest of them that were slain; *namely,* [f] Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, five kings of Midian: [g] Balaam also, the son of Beor, they slew with the sword.

[e] See Judges 6. 1, 2, 33.

[f] Joshua 13. 21.

[g] Joshua 13. 22.

9 And the children of Israel took *all* the women of Midian captives, and their little ones, and took the spoil of all their cattle, and all their flocks, and all their goods.

10 And they burnt all their cities wherein they dwelt, and all their goodly castles, with fire.

11 And [h] they took all the spoil, and all the prey, *both* of men and of beasts.

[h] Deuter. 20. 14.

12 And they brought the captives, and the prey, and the spoil, unto Moses, and Eleazar the priest, and unto the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the camp at the plains of Moab, which *are* by Jordan *near* Jericho.

13 ¶ And Moses, and Eleazar the priest, and all the princes of the congregation, went forth to meet them without the camp.

14 And Moses was wroth with the officers of the host, *with* the captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, which came from the † battle.

† Heb. *host of war.*

15 And Moses said unto them, Have ye saved [i] all the women alive?

[i] See Deut. 20. 13. 1 Sam. 15. 3.

16 Behold, [k] these caused the children of Israel, through the [l] counsel of Balaam, to commit trespass against the LORD in the matter of Peor, and [m] there was a plague among the congregation of the LORD.

[k] Chap. 25. 2. [l] Chap. 24. 14. 2 Pet. 2. 15. [m] Chap. 25. 9.

17 Now therefore [n] kill every male among the little ones, and kill every woman that hath known man by lying with † him.

[n] Judges 21. 11.

† Heb. *a male.*

18 But all the women-children that have not known a man by lying with him, keep alive for yourselves.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1452.

19 And [o] do ye abide without the camp seven days: whosoever hath killed any person, and [p] whosoever hath touched any slain, purify *both* yourselves and your captives on the third day, and on the seventh day.

20 And purify all *your* raiment, and all † that is made of skins, and all work of goats' *hair*, and all things made of wood.

21 ¶ And Eleazar the priest said unto the men of war which went to the battle, This *is* the ordinance of the law which the LORD commanded Moses;

22 Only the gold, and the silver, the brass, the iron, the tin, and the lead,

23 Every thing that may abide the fire, ye shall make *it* go through the fire, and it shall be clean; nevertheless it shall be purified [q] with the water of separation: and all that abideth not the fire, ye shall make go through the water.

24 [r] And ye shall wash your clothes on the seventh day, and ye shall be clean, and afterward ye shall come into the camp.

25 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

26 Take the sum of the prey † that was taken, *both* of man and of beast, thou, and Eleazar the priest, and the chief fathers of the congregation;

27 And [s] divide the prey into two parts, between them that took the war upon them, who went out to battle, and between all the congregation;

28 And levy a tribute unto the LORD of the men of war which went out to battle: [t] one soul of five hundred, *both* of the persons, and of the beeves, and of the asses, and of the sheep.

29 Take *it* of their half, and give *it* unto Eleazar the priest, *for* an heave-offering of the LORD.

30 And of the children of Israel's half, thou shalt take one portion of fifty, of the persons, of the beeves, of the asses, and of the || flocks, of all manner of beasts, and give them unto the Levites, [u] which keep the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD.

31 And Moses and Eleazar the priest did as the LORD commanded Moses.

32 And the booty, *being* the rest of the prey which the men of war had caught, was six hundred thousand, and seventy thousand, and five thousand sheep,

33 And threescore and twelve thousand beeves,

34 And threescore and one thousand asses,

Before CHRIST 1452.

35 And thirty and two thousand persons in all, of women that had not known man by lying with him.

36 And the half, *which was* the portion of them that went out to war, was in number three hundred thousand, and seven and thirty thousand and five hundred sheep:

37 And the LORD's tribute of the sheep was six hundred and threescore and fifteen.

38 And the beeves *were* thirty and six thousand, of which the LORD's tribute *was* threescore and twelve.

39 And the asses *were* thirty thousand and five hundred, of which the LORD's tribute *was* threescore and one.

40 And the persons *were* sixteen thousand, of which the LORD's tribute *was* thirty and two persons.

41 And Moses gave the tribute, *which was* the LORD's heave-offering, unto Eleazar the priest; [x] as the LORD commanded Moses.

42 And of the children of Israel's half, which Moses divided from the men that warred,

43 (Now the half *that pertained unto* the congregation was three hundred thousand, and thirty thousand, *and* seven thousand and five hundred sheep,

44 And thirty and six thousand beeves,

45 And thirty thousand asses and five hundred,

46 And sixteen thousand persons,)

47 Even of the children of Israel's half, Moses took one portion of fifty, *both* of man and of beast, and gave them unto the Levites, which kept the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moses.

48 ¶ And the officers which *were* over thousands of the host, the captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds, came near unto Moses:

49 And they said unto Moses, Thy servants have taken the sum of the men of war which *are* under our † charge, and there lacketh not one man of us.

50 We have therefore brought an oblation for the LORD, what every man hath † gotten, of jewels of gold, chains, and bracelets, rings, ear-rings, and tablets, to make an atonement for our souls before the LORD.

51 And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of them, *even* all wrought jewels.

[o] Chap. 3. 2.
[p] Chap. 19. 11, &c.
† Heb. *instrument, or, vessel of skins.*
[q] Chap. 19. 9, 17.
[r] Levit. 11. 25.
† Heb. *of the captivity.*
[s] Joshua 22. 8. 1 Sam. 30. 24.
[t] See Verse 30, 47. & Chap. 18. 26.
|| Or, *goats.*
[u] Chap. 3. 7, 8, 25, 31, 36.
[x] See Chap. 18. 8, 19.
† Heb. *hand.*
† Heb. *found.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1452.

52 And all the gold of the † offering that they offered up to the LORD, of the captains of thousands, and of the captains of hundreds, was sixteen thousand seven hundred and fifty shekels.

† Heb. heave-offering.

53 (*For* [y] the men of war had taken spoil, every man for himself.)

y Deuter. 20. 14.

54 And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and brought it into the tabernacle of the congregation, *for* a memorial for the children of Israel before the LORD.

CHAP. XXXII.

The Reubenites and Gadites sue for their inheritance on the east side of Jordan.

NOW the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, had a very great multitude of cattle: and when they saw the land of [a] Jazer, and the land of Gilead, that, behold, the place *was* a place for cattle;,

a Chap. 21. 32. Joshua 13. 25. 2 Sam. 24. 5.

2 The children of Gad, and the children of Reuben, came and spake unto Moses, and to Eleazar the priest, and unto the princes of the congregation, saying,

3 Ataroth, and Dibon, and Jazer, and [b] Nimrah, and Heshbon, and Elealeh, and [c] Shebam, and Nebo, and [d] Beon,

b Verse 36. *Bethnimrah.* c Verse 38. *Shibmah.* d Verse 38. *Baal-meon.*

4 *Even* the country [e] which the LORD smote before the congregation of Israel, *is* a land for cattle, and thy servants have cattle.

e Chap. 21. 24, 35.

5 Wherefore, said they, if we have found grace in thy sight, let this land be given unto thy servants for a possession, *and* bring us not over Jordan.

6 ¶ And Moses said unto the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, Shall your brethren go to war, and shall ye sit here?

† Heb. break.

7 And wherefore † discourage ye the heart of the children of Israel from going over into the land which the LORD hath given them?

f Chap. 13. 3, 26.

8 Thus did your fathers, [f] when I sent them from Kadesh-barnea [g] to see the land.

g Deuter. 1. 22.

9 For [h] when they went up unto the valley of Eshcol, and saw the land, they discouraged the heart of the children of Israel, that they should not go into the land which the LORD had given them.

h Chap. 13. 24.

10 [i] And the LORD's anger was kindled the same time, and he sware, saying,

i Chap. 14. 21.

11 Surely none of the men that came up out of Egypt, [k] from twenty years old and upward, shall see the

k Chap. 14. 29, 30. Deut. 1. 35.

land which I sware unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob; because [l] they have not wholly followed me:

Before CHRIST 1452.

12 Save Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite, and Joshua the son of Nun: for they have wholly followed the LORD.

l Chap. 14. 24, 30. † Heb. fulfilled after me.

13 And the LORD's anger was kindled against Israel, and he made them wander in the wilderness forty years, until all the generation that had done evil in the sight of the LORD was consumed.

14 And, behold, ye are risen up in your fathers' stead, an increase of sinful men, to augment yet the fierce anger of the LORD toward Israel.

15 For if ye turn away from after him, he will yet again leave them in the wilderness; and ye shall destroy all this people.

16 ¶ And they came near unto him, and said, We will build sheep-folds here for our cattle, and cities for our little ones:

17 But [m] we ourselves will go ready armed before the children of Israel, until we have brought them unto their place: and our little ones shall dwell in the fenced cities because of the inhabitants of the land.

m Joshua 4. 13.

18 [n] We will not return unto our houses, until the children of Israel have inherited every man his inheritance:

n Joshua 22. 4.

19 For we will not inherit with them on yonder side Jordan, or forward; because our inheritance is fallen to us on this side Jordan eastward.

20 ¶ And [o] Moses said unto them, If ye will do this thing, if ye will go armed before the LORD to war,

o Deuter. 3. 18. Josh. 1. 14.

21 And will go all of you armed over Jordan before the LORD, until he hath driven out his enemies from before him,

22 And [p] the land be subdued before the LORD: then afterward ye shall return, and be guiltless before the LORD, and before Israel; and [q] this land shall be your possession before the LORD.

p Deuter. 3. 20.

q Deuter. 3. 12, 15, 16. Josh. 1. 15. & 13. 8.

23 But if ye will not do so, behold, ye have sinned against the LORD; and be sure your sin will find you out.

24 Build you cities for your little ones, and folds for your sheep; and do that which hath proceeded out of your mouth.

25 And the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben, spake unto Moses, saying, Thy servants will do as my lord commandeth.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1452.

26 Our little ones, our wives, our flocks, and all our cattle, shall be there in the cities of Gilead;

x Joshua 4. 12.

27 [x] But thy servants will pass over, every man armed for war, before the LORD to battle, as my lord saith.

y Joshua 7. 13.

28 So [y] concerning them Moses commanded Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the chief fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel:

29 And Moses said unto them, If the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben, will pass with you over Jordan, every man armed to battle, before the LORD, and the land shall be subdued before you; then ye shall give them the land of Gilead for a possession:

30 But if they will not pass over with you armed, they shall have possessions among you in the land of Canaan.

31 And the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben, answered, saying, As the LORD hath said unto thy servants, so will we do.

32 We will pass over armed before the LORD into the land of Canaan, that the possession of our inheritance on this side Jordan *may be* ours.

† Deuter. 3. 12. Josh. 13. 8. & 22. 4.

33 And [†] Moses gave unto them, *even* to the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, and unto half the tribe of Manasseh the son of Joseph, [a] the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, the land, with the cities thereof in the coasts, *even* the cities of the country round about.

a Chap. 21. 24, 35.

34 ¶ And the children of Gad built [x] Dibon, and Ataroth, [y] and Aroer,

x Chap. 33. 45, 46.

y Deuter. 2. 36.

35 And Atroth, Shophan, and [z] Jaazer, and Jogbehah,

z Verse 1, 3, Jazer.

36 And [a] Beth-nimrah, and Beth-haran, fenced cities; and folds for sheep.

a Verse 3. Nimrah.

37 And the children of Reuben [b] built Heshbon and Elealeh, and Kirjathaim,

b Chap. 21. 27.

38 And Nebo, and Baal-meon, ([c] their names being changed,) and Shibmah: and † gave other names unto the cities which they builded.

c See Ver. 3. Josh. 23. 7.

† Heb. *they called by names the names of the cities.*

39 And the children of [d] Machir the son of Manasseh went to Gilead, and took it, and dispossessed the Amorite which *was* in it.

d Genes. 50. 23.

e Deuter. 3. 12, 13, 15.

40 And Moses [e] gave Gilead unto Machir the son of Manasseh; and he dwelt therein.

f Deuter. 3. 14. Joshua 13. 30. 1 Chron. 2. 21, 22.

41 And [f] Jair the son of Manasseh went and took the small towns thereof, and called them [g] Havoth-jair.

g Judges 10. 4. 1 Kings 4. 13.

42 And Nobah went and took Kenath, and the villages thereof, and called it Nobah, after his own name.

Before CHRIST 1452.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *Two and forty journeys of the Israelites.* 50 *The Canaanites, with their molten images, are to be destroyed.*

THESE *are* the journeys of the children of Israel, which went forth out of the land of Egypt with their armies, under the hand of Moses and Aaron.

2 And Moses wrote their goings out according to their journeys, by the commandment of the LORD: and these *are* their journeys according to their goings out.

3 And they [a] departed from Rameses in the first month, on the fifteenth day of the first month; on the morrow after the passover the children of Israel went out [b] with an high hand in the sight of all the Egyptians.

a Exod. 12. 37. 1491.

b Exod. 14. 8.

4 (For the Egyptians buried all *their* first-born, [c] which the LORD had smitten among them: [d] upon their gods also the LORD executed judgments.)

c Exod. 12. 29.

d Exod. 12. 12. & 18. 11. Isa. 19. 1. Rev. 12. 8.

5 [e] And the children of Israel removed from Rameses, and pitched in Succoth.

e Exod. 12. 37.

6 And they departed from [f] Succoth, and pitched in Etham, which *is* in the edge of the wilderness.

f Exod. 13. 20.

7 And [g] they removed from Etham, and turned again unto Pi-hahiroth, which *is* before Baal-zephon: and they pitched before Migdol.

g Exod. 14. 2, 9.

8 And they departed from before Pi-hahiroth, and [h] passed through the midst of the sea into the wilderness, and went three days' journey in the wilderness of Etham, and pitched in Marah.

h Exod. 14. 22. & 15. 22, 23.

9 And they removed from Marah, and [i] came unto Elim: and in Elim *were* twelve fountains of water, and threescore and ten palm-trees; and they pitched there.

i Exod. 15. 27.

10 And they removed from Elim, and encamped by the Red sea.

11 And they removed from the Red sea, and encamped in the [k] wilderness of Sin.

k Exod. 16. 1.

12 And they took their journey out of the wilderness of Sin, and encamped in Dophkah.

13 And they departed from Dophkah, and encamped in Alush.

14 And they removed from Alush, and encamped at [l] Rephidim, where was no water for the people to drink.

l Exod. 17. 1, & 19. 2.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1490.

15 And they departed from Rephidim, and pitched in the [m] wilderness of Sinai.

16 And they removed from the desert of Sinai, and pitched [n] at || Kibroth-hattaavah.

17 And they departed from Kibroth-hattaavah, and [o] encamped at Hazeroth.

18 And they departed from Hazeroth, and pitched in [p] Rithmah.

19 And they departed from Rithmah, and pitched at Rimmon-parez.

20 And they departed from Rimmon-parez, and pitched in Libnah.

21 And they removed from Libnah, and pitched at Rissah.

22 And they journeyed from Rissah, and pitched in Kehelathah.

23 And they went from Kehelathah, and pitched in mount Shapher.

24 And they removed from mount Shapher, and encamped in Haradah.

25 And they removed from Haradah, and pitched in Makheloth.

26 And they removed from Makheloth, and encamped at Tahath.

27 And they departed from Tahath, and pitched at Tarah.

28 And they removed from Tarah, and pitched in Mithcah.

29 And they went from Mithcah, and pitched in Hashmonah.

30 And they departed from Hashmonah, and [q] encamped at Moseroth.

31 And they departed from Moseroth, and pitched in Bene-jaakan.

32 And they removed from [r] Bene-jaakan, and [s] encamped at Hor-hagidgad.

33 And they went from Hor-hagidgad, and pitched in Jotbathah.

34 And they removed from Jotbathah, and encamped at Ebronah.

35 And they departed from Ebronah, [t] and encamped at Ezion-gaber.

1453.

36 And they removed from Ezion-gaber, and pitched in the [u] wilderness of Zin, which *is* Kadesh.

37 And they removed from [x] Kadesh, and pitched in mount Hor, in the edge of the land of Edom.

38 And [y] Aaron the priest went up into mount Hor, at the commandment of the LORD, and died there, in the fortieth year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the first *day* of the fifth month.

1452.

39 And Aaron *was* an hundred and twenty and three years old when he died in mount Hor.

m Exod. 16. 1. & 19. 1, 2.
n Chap. 11. 34.
|| That is, *The graves of lust.*
o Chap. 11. 35.
p Chap. 12. 16. 1 Mac. 5. 9. *Dathema.*
q Deuter. 10. 6.
r 1 Mac. 5. 4. *Bean:* See Genes. 36. 27. Deut. 10. 6. 1 Chron. 1. 42.
s Deuter. 10. 7.
t Deuter. 2. 8. 1 Kings 9. 26.
u Chap. 20. 1. & 27. 14.
x Chap. 20. 22. & 21. 4.
y Chap. 20. 25. Deut. 10. 6. & 32. 50.

Before CHRIST 1452.

40 And [z] king Arad the Canaanite (which dwelt in the south in the land of Canaan) heard of the coming of the children of Israel.

41 And they departed from mount [a] Hor, and pitched in Zalmonah.

42 And they departed from Zalmonah, and pitched in Punon.

43 And they departed from Punon, and [b] pitched in Oboth.

44 And [c] they departed from Oboth, and pitched in || [d] Ije-abarim, in the border of Moab.

45 And they departed from Iim, and pitched [e] in Dibon-gad.

46 And they removed from Dibon-gad, and encamped in Almon-[f] diblathaim.

47 And they removed from Almon-diblathaim, [g] and pitched in the mountains of Abarim, before Nebo.

48 And they departed from the mountains of Abarim, and [h] pitched in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho.

49 And they pitched by Jordan, from Beth-jesimoth *even* unto || [i] Abel-shittim, in the plains of Moab.

50 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying,

51 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, [k] When ye are passed over Jordan into the land of Canaan,

52 [l] Then ye shall drive out all the inhabitants of the land from before you, and destroy all their pictures, and destroy all their molten images, and quite pluck down all their high places.

53 And ye shall dispossess *the inhabitants of* the land, and dwell therein: for I have given you the land to possess it.

54 And [m] ye shall divide the land by lot for an inheritance among your families; *and* to the more ye shall † give the more inheritance, and to the fewer ye shall † give the less inheritance: every man's *inheritance* shall be in the place where his lot falleth; according to the tribes of your fathers ye shall inherit.

55 But if ye will not drive out the inhabitants of the land from before you; then it shall come to pass, that those which ye let remain of them *shall be* [u] pricks in your eyes, and thorns in your sides, and shall vex you in the land wherein ye dwell.

56 Moreover, it shall come to pass, *that* I shall do unto you as I thought to do unto them.

z Chap. 21. 1, &c.
a Chap. 21. 4.
b Chap. 21. 10.
c Chap. 21. 11.
|| Or, *Heaps of Abarim.*
d Chap. 21. 11.
e Chap. 32. 34.
f Ezekiel 6. 14.
g Chap. 21. 20.
h Chap. 22. 1.
|| Or, *The plains of Shittim.*
i Chap. 25. 1. Josh. 2. 1.
k Deuter. 7. 2. Josh. 3. 17.
l Exod. 23. 24. & 34. 13. Deuter. 7. 2, 5. & 12. 3.
m Chap. 26. 53.
† Heb. *multiply his inheritance.*
† Heb. *diminish his inheritance.*
u Joshua 23. 13. Judges 2. 3. See Exod. 23. 33.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

CHAP. XXXIV.

Before CHRIST 1452.

1 *The borders of the land:* 16 *the names of the men which shall divide the land by inheritance.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land of Canaan, (this *is* the land that shall fall unto you for an inheritance, *even* the land of Canaan, with the coasts thereof,)

a Josh. 15. 1. 3 Then [a] your south quarter shall be from the wilderness of Zin, along by the coast of Edom, and your south border shall be the outmost coast of b Gen. 14. 3. [b] the salt-sea eastward:

4 And your border shall turn from c See Josh. 15. 3. the south [c] to the ascent of Akrabbim, and pass on to Zin: and the going forth thereof shall be from the south d Chap. 13. 26. [d] to Kadesh-barnea, and shall go on to e See Josh. 15. 3. [e] Hazar-addar, and pass on to Azmon:

5 And the border shall fetch a compass from Azmon f Genes. 15. 18. Joshua 15. 4, 47. 1 Kings 8. 65. Isa. 27. 12. [f] unto the river of Egypt, and the goings out of it shall be at the sea.

6 And *as for* the western border, ye shall even have the great sea for a border: this shall be your west border.

7 And this shall be your north border; from the great sea ye shall point out for you g Chap. 33. 37. [g] mount Hor:

8 From mount Hor ye shall point out *your border* h Chap. 13. 21. 2 Kings 14. 25. [h] unto the entrance of Hamath; and the goings forth of the border shall be to Zedad.

9 And the border shall go on to Ziphron, and the goings out of it shall be at Hazar-enan: this shall be your north border.

10 And ye shall point out your east border from Hazar-enan to Shepham.

i 2 Kings 23. 33. Jer. 39. 5, 6. 11 And the coast shall go down from Shepham [i] to Riblah, on the east side of Ain; and the border shall descend, and shall reach unto the † Heb. *shoulder.* † side of the sea k Deuter. 3. 17 Josh. 11. 2, & 19. 35. [k] of Chinnereth eastward.

12 And the border shall go down to Jordan, and the goings out of it shall be at the salt-sea: this shall be your land, with the coasts thereof round about.

13 And Moses commanded the children of Israel, saying, This *is* the land which ye shall inherit by lot, which the LORD commanded to give unto the nine tribes, and to the half-tribe.

l Chap. 32. 33. Joshua 14. 2. 14 [l] For the tribe of the children of Reuben, according to the house of their fathers, and the tribe of the children of Gad, according to the house of their fathers, have received *their inheritance,* and half the tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance. Before CHRIST 1452.

15 The two tribes and the half-tribe have received their inheritance on this side Jordan *near* Jericho, eastward, toward the sun-rising.

16 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

17 These *are* the names of the men which shall divide the land unto you: m Josh. 14. 1. & 19. 51. [m] Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun.

18 And ye shall take one prince of every tribe, to divide the land by inheritance.

19 And the names of the men *are* these: Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

20 And of the tribe of the children of Simeon, Shemuel the son of Ammihud.

21 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Elidad the son of Chislon.

22 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Dan, Bukki the son of Jogli.

23 The prince of the children of Joseph, for the tribe of the children of Manasseh, Hanniel the son of Ephod.

24 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Ephraim, Kemuel the son of Shiphtan.

25 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Zebulun, Elizaphan the son of Parnach.

26 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Issachar, Paltiel the son of Azzan.

27 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Asher, Ahihud the son of Shelomi.

28 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, Pedahel the son of Ammihud.

29 These *are they* whom the LORD commanded to divide the inheritance unto the children of Israel in the land of Canaan.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *Eight and forty cities given to the Levites:* 6 *six of them to be cities of refuge.* 9 *The laws of murder.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses 1451. in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying,

a Josh. 14. 3, 4. & 21. 2. 2 [a] Command the children of Israel, that they give unto the Levites, of the inheritance of their possession, cities to dwell in; and ye shall give *also* unto the Levites suburbs for the cities round about them.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1451.

3 And the cities shall they have to dwell in; and the suburbs of them shall be for their cattle, and for their goods, and for all their beasts.

4 And the suburbs of the cities, which ye shall give unto the Levites, *shall reach* from the wall of the city and outward a thousand cubits round about.

5 And ye shall measure from without the city on the east side two thousand cubits, and on the south side two thousand cubits, and on the west side two thousand cubits, and on the north side two thousand cubits; and the city *shall be* in the midst: this shall be to them the suburbs of the cities.

6 And among the cities which ye shall give unto the Levites *there shall be* [b] six cities for refuge, which ye shall appoint for the manslayer, that he may flee thither: and † to them ye shall add forty and two cities.

7 *So* all the cities which ye shall give to the Levites *shall be* forty and eight cities: them *shall ye give* with their suburbs.

8 And the cities which ye shall give *shall be* of the possession of the children of Israel: [c] from *them that have* many ye shall give many; but from *them that have* few ye shall give few: every one shall give of his cities unto the Levites according to his inheritance which † he inheriteth.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, [d] When ye be come over Jordan into the land of Canaan,

11 Then ye [e] shall appoint you cities to be cities of refuge for you; that the slayer may flee thither, which killeth any person † at unawares.

12 [f] And they shall be unto you cities for refuge from the avenger; that the manslayer die not, until he stand before the congregation in judgment.

13 And of these cities which ye shall give, six cities shall ye have for refuge.

14 [g] Ye shall give three cities on this side Jordan, and three cities shall ye give in the land of Canaan, *which* shall be cities of refuge.

15 These six cities shall be a refuge, *both* for the children of Israel, and for the stranger, and for the sojourner among them; that every one that killeth any person unawares may flee thither.

16 [h] And if he smite him with an instrument of iron, so that he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

17 And if he smite him † with throwing a stone, wherewith he may die, and he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

18 Or *if* he smite him with an hand-weapon of wood, wherewith he may die, and he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

19 The revenger of blood himself shall slay the murderer: when he meeteth him, he shall slay him.

20 But [i] if he thrust him of hatred, or hurl at him by laying of wait, that he die;

21 Or in enmity smite him with his hand, that he die: he that smote *him* shall surely be put to death; *for* he *is* a murderer: the revenger of blood shall slay the murderer when he meeteth him.

22 But if he thrust him suddenly [k] without enmity, or have cast upon him any thing without laying of wait;

23 Or with any stone, wherewith a man may die, seeing *him* not, and cast *it* upon him, that he die, and *was* not his enemy, neither sought his harm:

24 Then the congregation shall judge between the slayer and the revenger of blood, according to these judgments:

25 And the congregation shall deliver the slayer out of the hand of the revenger of blood, and the congregation shall restore him to the city of his refuge, whither he was fled: and he shall abide in it unto the death of the high priest, [l] which was anointed with the holy oil.

26 But if the slayer shall at any time come without the border of the city of his refuge, whither he was fled;

27 And the revenger of blood find him without the borders of the city of his refuge, and the revenger of blood kill the slayer; † he shall not be guilty of blood:

28 Because he should have remained in the city of his refuge until the death of the high priest: but after the death of the high priest the slayer shall return into the land of his possession.

29 So these *things* shall be for a statute of judgment unto you throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

30 Whoso killeth any person, the murderer shall be put to death by the [m] mouth of witnesses: but one wit-

Before CHRIST 1451.

[b] Deuter. 4. 41. Josh. 20. 2. & 21. 3, 21.

† Heb. *above them ye shall give.*

[c] Chap. 26. 54.

† Heb. *they inherit.*

[d] Deut. 19. 2. Josh. 20. 2.

[e] Exod. 21. 13.

† Heb. *by error.*

[f] Deuter. 19. 6. Josh. 20. 5.

[g] Deuter. 4. 41. Josh. 20. 8.

[h] Exod. 21. 12, 14. Lev. 24. 17.

† Heb. *with a stone of the hand.*

[i] Deuter. 19. 11.

[k] Exod. 21. 13.

[l] Exod. 29. 7. Levit. 4. 5. & 21. 10.

† Heb. *no blood shall be to him.*

[m] Deuter. 17. 6. & 19. 15. Mat. 18. 16. 2 Cor. 13. 1. Hebr. 10. 28.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1451.

ness shall not testify against any person *to cause him* to die.

31 Moreover, ye shall take no satisfaction for the life of a murderer, which *is* † guilty of death; but he shall be surely put to death.

† Heb. *faulty to die.*

32 And ye shall take no satisfaction for him that is fled to the city of his refuge, that he should come again to dwell in the land, until the death of the priest.

33 So ye shall not pollute the land wherein ye *are;* for blood [n] it defileth the land: and † the land cannot be cleansed of the blood that is shed therein, but by the blood of him that shed it.

n Micah 4. 11.

† Heb. *there can be no expiation for the land.*

34 Defile not therefore the land which ye shall inhabit, wherein I dwell: for I the LORD dwell among the children of Israel.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *The inconvenience of the inheritance of daughters, 5 is remedied by marrying in their own tribes.*

AND the chief fathers of the families of the [a] children of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of the sons of Joseph, came near, and spake before Moses, and before the princes, the chief fathers of the children of Israel;

a Chap. 26. 29.

2 And they said, [b] The LORD commanded my lord to give the land for an inheritance by lot to the children of Israel: and [c] my lord was commanded by the LORD to give the inheritance of Zelophehad our brother unto his daughters.

b Chap. 26. 55. & 27. 1. & 33. 54. Josh. 17. 3.

c Chap. 27. 1, 7. Josh. 17. 3, 4.

3 And if they be married to any of the sons of the *other* tribes of the children of Israel, then shall their inheritance be taken from the inheritance of our fathers, and shall be put to the inheritance of the tribe † whereunto they are received: so shall it be taken from the lot of our inheritance.

† Heb. *unto whom they shall be.*

4 And when [d] the jubilee of the children of Israel shall be, then shall their inheritance be put unto the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they are received: so shall their inheritance be taken away from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers.

d Levit. 25. 10.

Before CHRIST 1451.

5 ¶ And Moses commanded the children of Israel, according to the word of the LORD, saying, The tribe of the sons of Joseph hath said well.

6 This *is* the thing which the LORD doth command concerning the daughters of Zelophehad, saying, Let them † marry to whom they think best; [e] only to the family of the tribe of their father shall they marry:

† Heb. *be wives.*

e Tob. 1. 9.

7 So shall not the inheritance of the children of Israel remove from tribe to tribe; for every one of the children of Israel shall † keep himself to the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers.

† Heb. *cleave to the, &c.*

8 And [f] every daughter, that possesseth an inheritance in any tribe of the children of Israel, shall be wife unto one of the family of the tribe of her father, that the children of Israel may enjoy every man the inheritance of his fathers.

f 1 Chron. 23. 22.

9 Neither shall the inheritance remove from *one* tribe to another tribe; but every one of the tribes of the children of Israel shall keep himself to his own inheritance.

10 ¶ Even as the LORD commanded Moses, so did the daughters of Zelophehad:

11 [g] For Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Noah, the daughters of Zelophehad, were married unto their father's brothers' sons:

g Chap. 27. 1.

12 *And* they were married † into the families of the sons of Manasseh the son of Joseph; and their inheritance remained in the tribe of the family of their father.

† Heb. to some that were *of the families.*

13 These *are* the commandments and the judgments which the LORD commanded, by the hand of Moses, unto the children of Israel in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho.

The Fifth Book of MOSES, called DEUTERONOMY.

CHAP. I.

1 *Moses, in the end of the fortieth year, briefly rehearseth the story, 6 of God's promise, 34 and his anger, &c.*

Before CHRIST 1451.

THESE *be* the words which Moses spake unto all Israel [a] on this side Jordan in the wilderness, in the plain over against the ‖ Red *sea,* between Paran, and Tophel, and Laban, and Hazeroth, and Dizahab.

a Josh. 9. 1, 10. & 22. 4, 7.

‖ Or, Sea.

Before CHRIST 1451.

2 (*There are* eleven days' *journey* from Horeb, by the way of mount Seir, [b] unto Kadesh-barnea.)

b Numb. 13. 26.

3 And it came to pass [c] in the fortieth year, in the eleventh month, on the first *day* of the month, *that* Moses spake unto the children of Israel,

c Numb. 33. 38.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1451.

according unto all that the LORD had given him in commandment unto them;

d Numb. 21. 24, 33. 4 d After he had slain Sihon the king of the Amorites, which dwelt in Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, which dwelt at Astaroth e in Edrei:

e Numb. 21. 33. Josh. 13. 12. 5 On this side Jordan, in the land of Moab, began Moses to declare this law, saying,

1490. 6 ¶ The LORD our God spake unto

f Exod. 3. 1. us f in Horeb, saying, Ye have dwelt

g See Exod. 19. 1. Numb. 10. 11. long g enough in this mount:

† Heb. all his neighbours. 7 Turn you, and take your journey, and go to the mount of the Amorites, and unto † all *the places* nigh thereunto, in the plain, in the hills, and in the vale, and in the south, and by the sea-side, to the land of the Canaanites, and unto Lebanon, unto the great river, the river Euphrates.

‡ Heb. given. 8 Behold, I have † set the land before you: go in and possess the land

h Gen. 12. 7. & 15. 18. & 17. 7, 8. & 26. 4. & 28. 13. which the LORD sware unto your fathers, h Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, to give unto them, and to their seed after them.

i Exod. 18. 18. Numb. 11. 14. 9 ¶ And i I spake unto you at that time, saying, I am not able to bear you myself alone:

k Gen. 15. 5. 10 The LORD your God hath multiplied you, and, behold, k ye *are* this day as the stars of heaven for multitude.

l 2 Sam. 24. 3. 11 (l The LORD God of your fathers make you a thousand times so many

m Gen. 15. & & 22. 17. & 26. 4. Ex. 32. 13. more as ye *are*, and bless you, m as he hath promised you!)

12 How can I myself alone bear your cumbrance, and your burden, and your strife?

† Heb. Give. 13 † Take you wise men, and understanding, and known among your tribes, and I will make them rulers over you.

14 And ye answered me, and said, The thing which thou hast spoken *is* good *for us* to do.

15 So I took the chief of your

n Exod. 18. 25. tribes, wise men, and known, n and

‡ Heb. gave. † made them heads over you, captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, and captains over fifties, and captains over tens, and officers among your tribes.

16 And I charged your judges at that time, saying, Hear *the causes* between your brethren, and o judge righteously between *every* man and his p brother, and the stranger *that is* with him.

o John 7. 24.

p Levit. 24. 22.

17 q Ye shall not † respect persons in judgment, *but* ye shall hear the small as well as the great; ye shall not be afraid of the face of man, for r the judgment *is* God's: and the cause that is too hard for you, bring *it* unto me, and I will hear it.

Before CHRIST 1451.

q Levit. 19. 15. Chap. 16. 19. 1 Sam. 16. 7. Prov. 24. 23. James 2. 1.

18 And I commanded you at that time all the things which ye should do.

† Heb. acknowledge faces.

19 ¶ And when we departed from Horeb, we went through all that great and terrible wilderness, which ye saw by the way of the mountain of the Amorites, as the LORD our God commanded us; and s we came to Kadesh-barnea.

r 2 Chron. 19. 6.

1490.

s Numb. 13. 26.

20 And I said unto you, Ye are come unto the mountain of the Amorites, which the LORD our God doth give unto us.

21 Behold, the LORD thy God hath set the land before thee: go up *and* possess *it*, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath said unto thee; t fear not, neither be discouraged.

t Josh. 1. 9.

22 ¶ And ye came near unto me every one of you, and said, We will send men before us, and they shall search us out the land, and bring us word again by what way we must go up, and into what cities we shall come.

23 And the saying pleased me well: and u I took twelve men of you, one of a tribe:

u Numb. 13. 3.

24 And x they turned, and went up into the mountain, and came unto the valley of Eshcol, and searched it out.

x Numb. 13. 22, 23, 24.

25 And they took of the fruit of the land in their hands, and brought *it* down unto us, and brought us word again, and said, y *It is* a good land which the LORD our God doth give us.

y Numb. 13. 27.

26 z Notwithstanding ye would not go up, but rebelled against the commandment of the LORD your God.

z Numb. 14. 1.

27 And ye murmured in your tents, and said, Because the LORD hated us, he hath brought us forth out of the land of Egypt, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us.

28 Whither shall we go up? our brethren have † discouraged our heart, saying, a The people *is* greater and taller than we; b the cities *are* great, and walled up to heaven: and, moreover, we have seen the sons of the c Anakims there.

† Heb. melted.

a Numb. 13. 28, 32, 33.

b Chap. 9. 1.

c Numb. 13, 28.

29 Then I said unto you, Dread not, neither be afraid of them.

30 d The LORD your God, which goeth before you, he shall fight for you, according to all that he did for you in Egypt before your eyes;

d Exod. 14. 14, 25. Neh. 4. 20.

University of Fort Hare Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1451.

31 And in the wilderness, where thou hast seen how that the LORD thy God [c] bare thee, as a man doth bear his son, in all the way that ye went, until ye came into this place.

[c] Chap. 32. 11, 12. Isaiah 46. 3, 4. & 63. 9. Hos. 11. 3. See on Acts 13. 18.

32 Yet in this thing ye did not believe the LORD your God,

[f] Exod. 13. 21.

33 [f] Who went in the way before you, [g] to search you out a place to pitch your tents *in*, in fire by night, to shew you by what way ye should go, and in a cloud by day.

[g] Numb. 10. 33. Ezek. 20. 6.

34 ¶ And the LORD heard the voice of your words, and was wroth, [h] and sware, saying,

[h] Chap. 2. 14, 15.

35 [i] Surely there shall not one of these men of this evil generation see that good land, which I sware to give unto your fathers,

[i] Numb. 14. 23, 24. Psal. 95. 11.

1491.

36 [k] Save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, he shall see it; and to him will I give the land that he hath trodden upon, and to his children, because [l] he hath † wholly followed the LORD.

[k] Josh. 14. 9.

[l] Numb. 14. 24.

† Heb. *Fulfilled to go after.*

37 [m] Also the LORD was angry with me for your sakes, saying, Thou also shalt not go in thither.

[m] Numb. 20. 12. & 27. 14. Chap. 3. 26. & 4. 21. & 34. 4.

38 *But* Joshua the son of Nun, which standeth before thee, he shall go in thither: encourage him; for he shall cause Israel to inherit it.

[n] Numb. 14. 31.

39 [n] Moreover, your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, and your children, which in that day [o] had no knowledge between good and evil, they shall go in thither, and unto them will I give it, and they shall possess it.

[o] Isaiah 7. 15, 16. Rom. 9. 11.

[p] Numb. 14. 25.

40 [p] But *as for* you, turn you, and take your journey into the wilderness, by the way of the Red sea.

[q] Numb. 14. 40.

41 Then ye answered and said unto me, [q] We have sinned against the LORD, we will go up and fight, according to all that the LORD our God commanded us. And when ye had girded on every man his weapons of war, ye were ready to go up into the hill.

[r] Numb. 14. 42.

42 And the LORD said unto me, Say unto them, [r] Go not up, neither fight; for I *am* not among you; lest ye be smitten before your enemies.

† Heb. *ye were presumptuous and went up.*

43 So I spake unto you; and ye would not hear, but rebelled against the commandment of the LORD, and † went presumptuously up into the hill.

[s] Numb. 14. 45.

44 [s] And the Amorites, which dwelt in that mountain, came out against you, and chased you, [t] as bees do, and destroyed you in Seir, *even* unto Hormah.

[t] Psalm 118. 12.

45 And ye returned, and wept before the LORD; but the LORD would not hearken to your voice, nor give ear unto you.

Before CHRIST 1451.

[u] Numb. 13. 25.

46 [u] So ye abode in Kadesh many days, according unto the days that ye abode *there*.

CHAP. II.

1 *The story is continued touching the Edomites, 9 the Moabites, 16 the Ammonites. 24 Sihon the Amorite is to be subdued.*

THEN we turned, and took our journey into the wilderness, by the way of the Red sea, [a] as the LORD spake unto me; and we compassed mount Seir many days.

[a] Numb. 14. 25. Chap. 1. 40.

2 And the LORD spake unto me, saying,

3 Ye have compassed this mountain [b] long enough: turn you northward.

[b] See Verse 7, 14.

4 And command thou the people, saying, [c] Ye *are* to pass through the coast of your brethren the children of Esau, which dwell in Seir; and they shall be afraid of you: take ye good heed unto yourselves therefore.

[c] Numb. 20. 14.

5 Meddle not with them; for I will not give you of their land, † no, not so much as a foot-breadth; [d] because I have given mount Seir unto Esau *for* a possession.

† Heb. *even to the treading of the sole of the foot.*

[d] Gen. 36. 8. Josh. 24. 4.

6 Ye shall buy meat of them for money, that ye may eat; and ye shall also buy water of them for money, that ye may drink.

7 For the LORD thy God hath blessed thee in all the works of thy hand: he knoweth thy walking through this great wilderness: [e] these forty years the LORD thy God *hath been* with thee; thou hast lacked nothing.

[e] Chap. 8. 2.

8 [f] And when we passed by from our brethren the children of Esau, which dwelt in Seir, through the way of the plain from Elath, and from Ezion-gaber, we turned, and passed by the way of the wilderness of Moab.

[f] Jud. 11. 18.

9 ¶ And the LORD said unto me, || Distress not the Moabites, neither contend with them in battle: for I will not give thee of their land *for* a possession; because I have given [g] Ar unto [h] the children of Lot *for* a possession.

|| Or, *Use no hostility against Moab.*

[g] Numb. 21. 28.

[h] Genes. 19. 37.

10 [i] The Emims dwelt therein in times past, a people great, and many, and tall, as [k] the Anakims;

[i] Gen. 14. 5.

[k] Numb. 13. 22, 33.

11 Which also were accounted giants, as the Anakims; but the Moabites call them Emims.

12 [l] The Horims also dwelt in Seir beforetime; but the children of Esau

[l] Gen. 14. 6. & 36. 20.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1451.

† succeeded them, when they had destroyed them from before them, and dwelt in their ‖ stead, as Israel did unto the land of his possession, which the LORD gave unto them.

† Heb. *inherited them.*

‖ Or, *room.*

13 Now rise up, *said I,* and get you over [m] the ‖ brook Zered: and we went over the brook Zered.

m Numb. 21. 12.

‖ Or, *valley.*

14 And the space in which we came [n] from Kadesh-barnea, until we were come over the brook Zered, *was* thirty and eight years; until all the generation of the men of war were wasted out from among the host, [o] as the LORD sware unto them.

n Numb. 13. 26.

o Chap. 1. 34, 35.

15 For indeed the hand of the LORD was against them, to destroy them from among the host, until they were consumed.

16 ¶ So it came to pass, when all the men of war were consumed and dead from among the people,

17 That the LORD spake unto me, saying,

18 Thou art to pass over through Ar, the coast of Moab, this day.

19 And *when* thou comest nigh over against the children of Ammon, distress them not, nor meddle with them: for I will not give thee of the land of the children of Ammon *any* possession; because I have given it unto [p] the children of Lot *for* a possession.

p Genes. 19. 38.

20 (That also was accounted a land of giants: giants dwelt therein in old time, and the Ammonites call them [q] Zamzummims;

q Gen. 14. 5. *Zuzims.*

21 A people great, and many, and tall, as the Anakims; but the LORD destroyed them before them, and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead:

22 As he did to the children of Esau [r] which dwelt in Seir, when he destroyed [s] the Horims from before them; and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead, even unto this day;

r Gen. 36. 8.

s Genes. 14. 6, & 36. 20,—30.

23 And [t] the Avims which dwelt in Hazerim, *even* unto [u] Azzah, [x] the Caphtorims, which came forth out of Caphtor, destroyed them, and dwelt in their stead.)

t Josh. 13. 3.

u Jer. 25. 20.

x Genes. 10. 14. Amos 9. 7.

24 ¶ Rise ye up, take your journey, and [y] pass over the river Arnon: behold, I have given into thine hand Sihon the Amorite, king of Heshbon, and his land; †begin to possess *it,* and contend with him in battle.

y Numb. 21. 13, 14. Jud. 11. 21.

† Heb. *begin, possess.*

25 [z] This day will I begin to put the dread of thee, and the fear of thee, upon the nations *that are* under the whole heaven, who shall hear report of thee, and shall tremble, and be in anguish because of thee.

z Exod. 15. 14.

Before CHRIST 1451.

26 ¶ And I sent messengers out of the wilderness of Kedemoth, unto Sihon king of Heshbon, [a] with words of peace, saying,

a Chap. 20. 10.

27 [b] Let me pass through thy land: I will go along by the highway, I will neither turn unto the right hand nor to the left.

b Numb. 21. 21, 22. Judg. 11, 12.

28 Thou shalt sell me meat for money, that I may eat; and give me water for money, that I may drink; only I will pass through on my feet,

29 (c As the children of Esau which dwell in Seir, and the Moabites which dwell in Ar, did unto me,) until I shall pass over Jordan, into the land which the LORD our God giveth us.

c See Chap. 23. 3, 4. Judges 11. 17, 18.

30 [d] But Sihon king of Heshbon would not let us pass by him: for [e] the LORD thy God [f] hardened his spirit, and made his heart obstinate, that he might deliver him into thy hand, as *appeareth* this day.

d Numb. 21. 23.

e Joshua 11. 20.

f Exod. 4. 21.

31 And the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have begun to give Sihon and his land before thee: begin to possess, that thou mayest inherit his land.

32 [g] Then Sihon came out against us, he and all his people, to fight at Jahaz.

g Numb. 21. 23.

33 And [h] the LORD our God delivered him before us, and [i] we smote him, and his sons, and all his people.

h Chap. 7. 2, & 20. 16.

i Chap. 29. 7.

34 And we took all his cities at that time, and [k] utterly destroyed † the men, and the women, and the little ones, of every city; we left none to remain:

k Levit. 27. 28. Chap. 7. 2, 26.

† Heb. *every city of men, and women, and little ones.*

35 Only the cattle we took for a prey unto ourselves, and the spoil of the cities which we took.

36 [l] From Aroer, which *is* by the brink of the river of Arnon, and *from* the city that *is* by the river, even unto Gilead, there was not one city too strong for us: the LORD our God delivered all unto us.

l Chap. 3. 12, & 4. 48. Josh. 13. 9.

37 Only unto the land of the children of Ammon thou camest not, *nor* unto any place of the river [m] Jabbok, nor unto the cities in the mountains, nor unto whatsoever the LORD our God forbade us.

m Genes. 32. 22. Chap. 3. 16.

CHAP. III.

1 *Of Og king of Bashan.* 23 *Moses' prayer to enter into the land:* 27 *he is only permitted to see it.*

THEN we turned, and went up the way to Bashan: and [a] Og the king of Bashan came out against us, he and all his people, to battle [b] at Edrei.

a Numb. 21. 33, &c. Chap. 29. 7.

b Chap. 1.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1451.

2 And the LORD said unto me, Fear him not: for I will deliver him, and all his people, and his land, into thy hand; and thou shalt do unto him as thou didst unto [c] Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon.

c Numb. 21. 24.

3 So the LORD our God delivered into our hands [d] Og also, the king of Bashan, and all his people: and we smote him, until none was left to him remaining.

d Numb. 21. 35.

4 And we took all his cities at that time; there was not a city which we took not from them, threescore cities, [e] all the region of Argob, the kingdom of Og in Bashan.

e 1 Kings 4. 13.

5 All these cities *were* fenced with high walls, gates, and bars, besides unwalled towns, a great many.

6 And we utterly destroyed them, as we did unto Sihon king [f] of Heshbon, utterly destroying the men, women, and children, of every city.

f Chap. 2. 24.

7 But all the cattle, and the spoil of the cities, we took for a prey to ourselves.

8 And we took at that time, out of the hand of the two kings of the Amorites, the land that *was* on this side Jordan, from the river of Arnon unto mount Hermon;

9 (*Which* [g] Hermon the Sidonians call Sirion, and the Amorites call it [h] Shenir;)

g Chap. 4. 48.

h 1 Chron. 5. 23.

10 [i] All the cities of the plain, and all Gilead, and [k] all Bashan, unto Salchah, and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan:

i Chap. 4. 49.

k Joshua 12. 5. & 13. 11.

11 [l] For only Og king of Bashan remained of the remnant of giants; behold, his bedstead *was* a bedstead of iron: *is* it not in [m] Rabbath of the children of Ammon? nine cubits *was* the length thereof, and four cubits the breadth of it, after the cubit of a man.

l Amos 2. 9.

m 2 Sam. 12. 26. Jer. 49. 2. Ezekiel 21. 20.

12 And this land, *which* we possessed at that time, [n] from Aroer, which *is* by the river Arnon, and half mount Gilead, and [o] the cities thereof, gave I unto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites.

n Chap. 2. 36.

o Numb. 32. 33. Joshua 13. 8, &c.

13 And the rest of Gilead, and all Bashan, *being* the kingdom of Og, gave I unto the half-tribe of Manasseh; all the region of Argob, with all Bashan, which was called the land of giants.

p 1 Chron. 2. 22.

14 [p] Jair the son of Manasseh took all the country of Argob, [q] unto the coasts of Geshuri and [r] Maachathi, and called them after his own name, Bashan-[s]havoth-jair, unto this day.

q Joshua 13. 13.

r 2 Sam. 10. 6.

s Numb. 32. 41.

15 [t] And I gave Gilead unto Machir.

Before CHRIST 1451.

16 And unto the Reubenites, [u] and unto the Gadites, I gave from Gilead even unto the river Arnon, half the valley, and the border, even unto the river Jabbok, [x] *which is* the border of the children of Ammon;

t Numb. 32. 39.

u 2 Sam. 24. 5.

x Numb. 21. 24. Josh. 12. 2.

17 The plain also, and Jordan, and the coast *thereof*, from [y] Chinnereth [z] even unto the sea of the plain, [s] *even* the salt sea, || under Ashdoth-pisgah eastward.

y Numb. 34. 11.

z Chap. 4. 49. Josh. 12. 3.

a Genes. 14. 3.

|| Or, *under the springs of Pisgah, or, the hill.*

18 ¶ And I commanded you at that time, saying, The LORD your God hath given you this land to possess it: [b] ye shall pass over armed before your brethren the children of Israel, all *that are* † meet for the war.

b Numb. 32. 20.

† Heb. *sons of power.*

19 But your wives, and your little ones, and your cattle, (*for* I know that ye have much cattle,) shall abide in your cities which I have given you,

20 Until the LORD hath given rest unto your brethren, as well as unto you, and *until* they also possess the land which the LORD your God hath given them beyond Jordan: and *then* shall ye [c] return every man unto his possession, which I have given you.

c Joshua 22. 4.

21 ¶ And [d] I commanded Joshua at that time, saying, Thine eyes have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto these two kings: so shall the LORD do unto all the kingdoms whither thou passest.

d Numb. 27. 18.

22 Ye shall not fear them: for the LORD your God he shall fight for you.

23 ¶ And [e] I besought the LORD at that time, saying,

e See 2 Cor. 12. 8, 9.

24 O Lord GOD, thou hast begun to shew thy servant thy greatness, and thy mighty hand: for [f] what God *is there* in heaven or in earth that can do according to thy works, and according to thy might?

f Psalm 71. 19. & 86. 8. & 89. 6.

25 I pray thee, let me go over and see the good land that *is* beyond Jordan, that goodly mountain, and Lebanon.

26 But the LORD [g] was wroth with me for your sakes, and would not hear me: and the LORD said unto me, Let it suffice thee; speak no more unto me of this matter.

g Numb. 20. 12. & 27. 14. Chap. 1. 37. & 31. 2. & 32. 51, 52. & 34. 4. Psalm 106. 32.

27 [h] Get thee up unto the top of || Pisgah, and lift up thine eyes westward, and northward, and southward, and eastward, and behold *it* with thine eyes: for thou shalt not go over this Jordan.

h Numb. 27. 12.

|| Or, *The hill.*

28 But [i] charge Joshua, and encourage him, and strengthen him; for he shall go over before this people, and

i Numb. 27. 18.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1451.

he shall cause them to inherit the land which thou shalt see.

29 So we abode in [k] the valley over against Beth-peor.

k Chap. 34. 6.

CHAP. IV.

1 *An exhortation to obedience.* 41 *Moses appointeth the three cities of refuge on the east side of Jordan.*

NOW therefore hearken, O Israel, unto [a] the statutes, and unto the judgments, which I teach you, for to do *them*, that ye may live, and go in and possess the land which the LORD God of your fathers giveth you.

a Levit. 19. 37. & 20. 8. & 22. 31.

2 [b] Ye shall not add unto the word which I command you, neither shall ye diminish *ought* from it, that ye may keep the commandments of the LORD your God which I command you.

b Chap. 12. 32. Joshua 1. 7. Prov. 30. 6. Eccles. 12. 13. Revel. 22. 18, 19.

3 Your eyes have seen what the LORD did because of [c] Baal-peor: for all the men that followed Baal-peor, the LORD thy God hath destroyed them from among you.

c Numb. 25. 4, &c. Josh. 22. 17

4 But ye that did cleave unto the LORD your God *are* alive every one of you this day.

5 Behold, I have taught you statutes and judgments, even as the LORD my God commanded me, that ye should do so in the land whither ye go to possess it.

6 Keep therefore, and do *them*; for this *is* [d] your wisdom and your understanding in the sight of the nations, which shall hear all these statutes, and say, Surely this great nation *is* a wise and understanding people.

d Job 28. 28. Psalm 111. 10. Prov. 1. 7.

7 For [e] what nation *is there so* great, who *hath* [f] God *so* nigh unto them, as the LORD our God *is* in all *things that* we call upon him *for*?

e 2 Sam. 7. 23. f Psalm 46. 1. & 145. 18. & 148. 14. Isa. 55. 6.

8 And what nation *is there so* great, that hath statutes and judgments *so* righteous as all this law, which I set before you this day?

9 Only take heed to thyself, and keep thy soul diligently, lest thou forget the things which thine eyes have seen, and lest they depart from thy heart all the days of thy life; but [g] teach them thy sons, and thy sons' sons:

g Genes. 18. 19. Chap. 6. 7. & 11. 19. Psalm 78. 5, 6.

10 *Specially* [h] the day that thou stoodest before the LORD thy God in Horeb, when the LORD said unto me, Gather me the people together, and I will make them hear my words, that they may learn to fear me all the days that they shall live upon the earth, and *that* they may teach their children.

h Exod. 19. 9, 16. & 20. 18. Hebr. 12. 18.

11 And ye came near, and stood under the mountain; and the [i] mountain burned with fire unto the † midst of heaven, with darkness, clouds, and thick darkness.

Before CHRIST 1451.

12 And the LORD spake unto you out of the midst of the fire: ye heard the voice of the words, but saw no similitude; [k] † only *ye heard* a voice.

† Heb. *heart.* k Exod. 20. 22, 23.

13 [l] And he declared unto you his covenant, which he commanded you to perform, *even* [m] ten commandments; and [n] he wrote them upon two tables of stone.

† Heb. *save a voice.* l Chap. 9. 9, 11. m Exod. 34. 28. n Exod. 24. 12.

14 ¶ And [o] the LORD commanded me at that time to teach you statutes and judgments, that ye might do them in the land whither ye go over to possess it.

o Exod. 21. 1. & Chap. 22. & 23.

15 Take ye therefore good heed unto yourselves, (for ye saw no manner of similitude on the day *that* the LORD spake unto you in Horeb out of the midst of the fire,)

16 Lest ye corrupt *yourselves*, and [p] make you a graven image, the similitude of any figure, [q] the likeness of male or female,

p Exod. 20. 4, 5. q Rom. 1. 23.

17 The likeness of any beast that *is* on the earth, the likeness of any winged fowl that flieth in the air,

18 The likeness of any thing that creepeth on the ground, the likeness of any fish that *is* in the waters beneath the earth:

19 And lest thou [r] lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and when thou seest the sun, and the moon, and the stars, *even* [s] all the host of heaven, shouldest be driven to worship them, and serve them, which the LORD thy God hath || divided unto all nations under the whole heaven.

r Chap. 17. 3. Job 31. 26, 27. s Genes. 2. 1. || Or, *imparted.*

20 But the LORD hath taken you, and [t] brought you forth out of the iron furnace, *even* out of Egypt, [u] to be unto him a people of inheritance, as *ye are* this day.

t 1 Kings 8. 51. Jer. 11. 4. u Exod. 19. 5. Chap. 9. 29. & 32. 9.

21 Furthermore, [x] the LORD was angry with me for your sakes, and sware that I should not go over Jordan, and that I should not go in unto that good land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

x Numb. 20. 12. Chap. 1. 37.

22 But [y] I must die in this land, I must not go over Jordan: but ye shall go over, and possess that good land.

y See 2 Pet. 1. 13, 14, 15.

23 Take heed unto yourselves, lest ye forget the covenant of the LORD your God, which he made with you, and make you a graven image, *or* the likeness of any *thing* [z] which the LORD thy God hath forbidden thee.

z Exod. 20. 4, 5. a Chap. 9. 3. Isa. 33. 14. Hebr. 12. 29.

24 For [a] the LORD thy God *is* a consuming fire, *even* [b] a jealous God.

b Exod. 20. 5. Isa. 42. 8.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1451.

25 ¶ When thou shalt beget children, and children's children, and ye shall have remained long in the land, and shall corrupt *yourselves*, and make a graven image, *or* the likeness of any *thing*, and shall do evil in the sight of the LORD thy God, to provoke him to anger;

e Isa. 1. 2. Micah 6. 2.

26 [e] I call heaven and earth to witness against you this day, that ye shall soon utterly perish from off the land whereunto ye go over Jordan to possess it; ye shall not prolong *your* days upon it, but shall utterly be destroyed.

d Levit. 26. 33. Chap. 28. 62, 64. Neh. 1. 8.

27 And the LORD [d] shall scatter you among the nations, and ye shall be left few in number among the heathen, whither the LORD shall lead you.

e Chap. 28. 64. 1 Sam. 26. 19. Jer. 16. 13.

28 And [e] there ye shall serve gods, the work of men's hands, wood and stone, [f] which neither see, nor hear, nor eat, nor smell.

f Psal. 115. 4, 5. & 135. 15. Isa. 44. 9. & 46. 7.

29 [g] But if from thence thou shalt seek the LORD thy God, thou shalt find *him*, if thou seek him with all thy heart, and with all thy soul.

g Levit. 26. 39. Chap. 30. 1. 2 Chron. 15. 4. Neh. 1. 9.

30 When thou art in tribulation, and all these things † are come upon thee, [h] *even* in the latter days, if thou turn to the LORD thy God, and shall be obedient unto his voice,

† Heb. *have found thee.*

h Genes. 49. 1.

31 (For the LORD thy God *is* a merciful God,) he will not forsake thee, neither destroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers, which he sware unto them.

32 For ask now of the days that are past, which were before thee, since the day that God created man upon the earth, and *ask* [i] from the one side of heaven unto the other, whether there hath been *any such thing* as this great thing *is*, or hath been heard like it?

i Matth. 24. 31.

k Exod. 34. 11. & 33. 20.

33 [k] Did *ever* people hear the voice of God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as thou hast heard, and live?

34 Or hath God assayed to go *and* take him a nation from the midst of *another* nation, [l] by temptations, by signs, and by wonders, and by war, and by a mighty hand, and by a stretched-out arm, and by great terrors, according to all that the LORD your God did for you in Egypt before your eyes?

l Chap. 7. 19. & 29. 3.

35 Unto thee it was shewed, that thou mightest know that the LORD he *is* God; [m] *there is* none else besides him.

m Chap. 32. 39. Isaiah 45. 5, 18, 22. Mark 12. 29, 32.

36 [n] Out of heaven he made thee to hear his voice, that he might instruct thee; and upon earth he shewed thee his great fire, and thou heardest his words out of the midst of the fire.

n Exod. 19. 9, 19. & 20. 18, 22. & 24. 16. Hebr. 12. 18.

Before CHRIST 1451.

37 And because he loved thy fathers, therefore he chose their seed after them, and [o] brought thee out in his sight with his mighty power out of Egypt;

o Exod. 13. 3, 9, 14.

38 To drive out nations from before thee, greater and mightier than thou *art*, to bring thee in, to give thee their land *for* an inheritance, as *it is* this day.

39 Know therefore this day, and consider *it* in thine heart, that [p] the LORD he *is* God in heaven above, and upon the earth beneath: *there is* none else.

p Joshua 2. 11.

40 Thou shalt keep therefore his statutes and his commandments, which I command thee this day, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, and that thou mayest prolong *thy* days upon the earth, which the LORD thy God giveth thee, for ever.

41 ¶ Then Moses [q] severed three cities on this side Jordan, toward the sun-rising;

q Numb. 35. 14.

42 [r] That the slayer might flee thither, which should kill his neighbour unawares, and hated him not in times past; and that, fleeing unto one of these cities, he might live:

r Chap. 19. 4.

43 *Namely*, [s] Bezer in the wilderness, in the plain country of the Reubenites; and Ramoth in Gilead of the Gadites; and Golan in Bashan of the Manassites.

s Joshua 20. 8.

44 ¶ And this *is* the law which Moses set before the children of Israel:

45 These *are* the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments, which Moses spake unto the children of Israel, after they came forth out of Egypt;

46 On this side Jordan, [t] in the valley over against Beth-peor, in the land of Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon, whom Moses and the children of Israel [u] smote, after they were come forth out of Egypt:

t Chap. 3. 29.

u Numb. 21. 24. Chap. 1. 4.

47 And they possessed his land, and the land [x] of Og king of Bashan, two kings of the Amorites, which *were* on this side Jordan, toward the sun-rising;

x Numb. 21. 35. Chap. 3. 4.

48 From Aroer, which *is* by the bank of the river Arnon, even unto mount Sion, which *is* [y] Hermon,

y Chap. 3. 9. Psalm 133. 3.

49 And all the plain on this side Jordan eastward, even unto the sea of the plain, under the [z] springs of Pisgah.

z Chap. 3. 17.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

CHAP. V.

Before CHRIST 1451.

1 *A commemoration of the Lord's covenant in Horeb.* 6 *The ten commandments.* 32 *At the people's request Moses receiveth the law from God.*

AND Moses called all Israel, and said unto them, Hear, O Israel, the statutes and judgments which I speak in your ears this day, that ye may learn them, and † keep, and do them.

† Heb. *keep to do them.*

2 [a] The LORD our God made a covenant with us in Horeb.

a Exod. 19. 5. 1491.

3 The LORD [b] made not this covenant with our fathers, but with us, *even* us, who *are* all of us here alive this day.

b See Matth. 13. 17. Hebr. 8. 9.

4 [c] The LORD talked with you face to face in the mount, out of the midst of the fire,

c Exod. 19. 9, 19. Chap. 34. 10.

5 (I stood between the LORD and you at that time, to shew you the word of the LORD: for [d] ye were afraid by reason of the fire, and went not up into the mount,) saying,

d Exod. 19. 16. & 20. 18.

6 ¶ [e] I *am* the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of † bondage.

e Exod. 20. 2, &c. Levit. 26. 1. Chap. 6. 4. Psalm 81. 10.

† Heb. *servants.*

7 Thou shalt have none other gods before me.

8 Thou shalt not make thee *any* graven image, *or* any likeness *of any thing* that *is* in heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the waters beneath the earth:

9 Thou shalt not bow down thyself unto them, nor serve them; for I the LORD thy God *am* a jealous God, [f] visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth *generation* of them that hate me,

f Exod. 34. 7.

10 [g] And shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments.

g Jerem. 32. 18.

11 [h] Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain: for the LORD will not hold *him* guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

h Levit. 19. 12. Mat. 5. 33.

12 Keep the sabbath-day to sanctify it, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee.

13 [i] Six days thou shalt labour, and do all thy work:

i Exod. 23. 12. & 35. 2. Ezekiel 20. 12.

14 But the seventh day *is* the [k] sabbath of the LORD thy God: *in it* thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, nor thy manservant, nor thy maid-servant, nor thine ox, nor thine ass, nor any of thy cattle, nor thy stranger that *is* within thy gates; that thy man-servant and thy maid-servant may rest as well as thou.

k Genes. 2. 2. Exod. 16. 29, 30. Hebr. 4. 4.

15 And remember that thou wast a servant in the land of Egypt, and *that* the LORD thy God brought thee out thence, through a mighty hand, and by a stretched-out arm: therefore the LORD thy God commanded thee to keep the sabbath-day.

Before CHRIST 1451.

16 ¶ [l] Honour thy father and thy mother, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee; that thy days may be prolonged, and that it may go well with thee, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

l Levit. 19. 3. Chap. 27. 16. Ephes. 6. 2, 3. Col. 3. 20.

17 [m] Thou shalt not kill.

m Matth. 5. 21.

18 [n] Neither shalt thou commit adultery.

n Luke 18. 20.

19 [o] Neither shalt thou steal.

o Rom. 13. 9.

20 Neither shalt thou bear false witness against thy neighbour.

21 [p] Neither shalt thou desire thy neighbour's wife, neither shalt thou covet thy neighbour's house, his field, or his man-servant, or his maid-servant, his ox, or his ass, or any *thing* that *is* thy neighbour's.

p Rom. 7. 7.

22 ¶ These words the LORD spake unto all your assembly in the mount, out of the midst of the fire, of the cloud, and of the thick darkness, with a great voice; and he added no more: and [q] he wrote them in two tables of stone, and delivered them unto me.

q Exod. 24. 12.

23 [r] And it came to pass, when ye heard the voice out of the midst of the darkness, (for the mountain did burn with fire,) that ye came near unto me, *even* all the heads of your tribes, and your elders;

r Exod. 20. 19.

24 And ye said, Behold, the LORD our God hath shewed us his glory and his greatness, and [s] we have heard his voice out of the midst of the fire: we have seen this day that God doth talk with man, and he [t] liveth.

s Exod. 19. 19.

t Chap. 4. 33. Judges 13. 22.

25 Now therefore why should we die? for this great fire will consume us. If we † hear the voice of the LORD our God any more, then we shall die.

† Heb. *add to hear.*

26 For who *is there of* all flesh, that hath heard the voice of the living God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as we *have*, and lived?

27 Go thou near, and hear all that the LORD our God shall say: and [u] speak thou unto us all that the LORD our God shall speak unto thee, and we will hear *it*, and do *it*.

u Exod. 20. 19. Hebr. 12. 19.

28 And the LORD heard the voice of your words, when ye spake unto me; and the LORD said unto me, I have heard the voice of the words of this people, which they have spoken

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1451.

unto thee: [x] they have well said all that they have spoken.

29 [y] Oh that there were such an heart in them, that they would fear me, and keep all my commandments always, that it might be well with them, and with their children for ever!

30 Go say to them, Get you into your tents again.

31 But as for thee, stand thou here by me, and I will speak unto thee all the commandments, and the statutes, and the judgments, which thou shalt teach them, that they may do *them* in the land which I give them to possess it.

32 Ye shall observe to do therefore as the LORD your God hath commanded you: [z] ye shall not turn aside to the right hand or to the left.

33 Ye shall walk in all the ways which the LORD your God hath commanded you, that ye may live, and *that it may be* well with you, and *that* ye may prolong *your* days in the land which ye shall possess.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The end of the law is obedience:* 3 *an exhortation thereto.*

NOW these *are* the commandments, the statutes, and the judgments, which the LORD your God commanded to teach you, that ye might do *them* in the land whither ye † go to possess it;

† Heb. *pass over.*

2 That thou mightest fear the LORD thy God, to keep all his statutes, and his commandments, which I command thee, thou, and thy son, and thy son's son, all the days of thy life; and that thy days may be prolonged.

3 ¶ Hear therefore, O Israel, and observe to do *it;* that it may be well with thee, and that ye may increase mightily, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee, in [a] the land that floweth with milk and honey.

4 [b] Hear, O Israel; The LORD our God *is* one LORD:

5 And [c] thou shalt love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might.

6 And [d] these words, which I command thee this day, shall be in thine heart;

7 And [e] thou shalt † teach them diligently unto thy children, and shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.

8 [f] And thou shalt bind them for a sign upon thine hand, and they shall be as frontlets between thine eyes.

9 [g] And thou shalt write them upon the posts of thy house, and on thy gates.

10 And it shall be, when the LORD thy God shall have brought thee into the land which he sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give thee great and goodly cities, [h] which thou buildedst not,

11 And houses full of all good *things*, which thou filledst not; and wells digged, which thou diggedst not; vineyards and olive-trees, which thou plantedst not; [i] when thou shalt have eaten, and be full;

12 *Then* beware lest thou forget the LORD, which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of † bondage.

13 Thou shalt [k] fear the LORD thy God, and serve him, and [l] shalt swear by his name.

14 Ye shall not go after other gods, of the gods of the people which *are* round about you;

15 (For the LORD thy God *is* a jealous God among you;) lest the anger of the LORD thy God be kindled against thee, and destroy thee from off the face of the earth.

16 ¶ [m] Ye shall not tempt the LORD your God, [n] as ye tempted *him* in Massah.

17 Ye shall diligently keep the commandments of the LORD your God, and his testimonies and his statutes, which he hath commanded thee.

18 And thou shalt do *that which is* right and good in the sight of the LORD; that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest go in and possess the good land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers;

19 [o] To cast out all thine enemies from before thee, as the LORD hath spoken.

20 ¶ *And* when thy son asketh thee † in time to come, saying, What *mean* the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments, which the LORD our God hath commanded you?

21 Then thou shalt say unto thy son, We were Pharaoh's bond-men in Egypt, and the LORD brought us out of Egypt [p] with a mighty hand.

22 And the LORD shewed signs and wonders, great and † sore, upon Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his household, before our eyes:

23 And he brought us out from thence, that he might bring us in, to

x Chap. 18. 17.
y Chap. 32. 29. Psalm 81. 13. Isa. 48. 18. Matth. 23. 37.
z Josh. 1. 7.
a Exod. 3. 8.
b Isa. 42. 8. Mark 12. 29. John 17. 3. 1 Cor. 8. 4, 6.
c Chap. 10. 12. Matth. 22. 37. Mark 12. 30. Luke 10. 27.
d Chap. 11. 18. Psalm 37. 31. & 40. 8. & 119. 98. Isa. 51. 7.
e Chap. 4. 9. & 11. 19. Psal. 78. 4. † Heb. *whetting.*
f Exod. 13. 9, 16. Chap. 11. 18. Prov. 3. 3. & 6. 21. & 7. 2.
g Chap. 11. 20. Isa. 57. 8.
h Psalm 105. 44.
i Chap. 8. 10, &c.
† Heb. *bond-men, or, servants.*
k Chap. 10. 12. 20. & 13. 4. Mat. 4. 10. Luke 4. 8.
l Psalm 63. 11. Isa. 45. 23. & 65. 16. Jer. 4. 2. & 5. 7. & 12. 16.
m Matth. 4. 7. Luke 4. 12.
n Exod. 17. 2. Numb. 20. 3, 4. & 21. 4.
o Numb. 33. 52.
† Heb. *to-morrow.*
p Exod. 3. 19. & 13. 3.
† Heb. *evil.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1451.

give us the land which he sware unto our fathers.

24 And the LORD commanded us to do all these statutes, to fear the LORD our God, for our good always, that he might preserve us alive, as *it is* at this day.

q Rom. 10. 3, 5.

25 And [q] it shall be our righteousness, if we observe to do all these commandments before the LORD our God, as he hath commanded us.

CHAP. VII.

1 *All communion with the nations is forbidden,* 4 *for fear of idolatry.*

a Chap. 31. 3.

WHEN the [a] LORD thy God shall bring thee into the land whither thou goest to possess it, and hath cast out many nations before thee,

b Genes. 15. 19.

[b] the Hittites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, seven nations greater and mightier than thou;

2 And when the LORD thy God shall deliver them before thee, thou shalt smite them, *and* [c] utterly destroy them: [d] thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor shew mercy unto them:

c Levit. 27. 28, 29. Numb. 33. 52. Joshua 6. 17. & 8. 24. & 10. 28, 40. & 11. 11, 12.

d Exod. 23. 32. & 34. 12, 15, 16. See Chap. 20. 10. Josh. 2. 14. & 9. 18. Judg. 1. 24.

3 [c] Neither shalt thou make marriages with them; thy daughter thou shalt not give unto his son, nor his daughter shalt thou take unto thy son.

e 1 Kings 11. 2.

4 For they will turn away thy son from following me, that they may serve other gods: so will the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and destroy thee suddenly.

5 But thus shall ye deal with them; ye shall [f] destroy their altars, and break down their † images, and cut down their groves, and burn their graven images with fire.

f Exod. 23. 24. & 34. 13. Chap. 12. 3.

† Heb. *statues, or, pillars.*

6 [g] For thou *art* an holy people unto the LORD thy God: [h] the LORD thy God hath chosen thee to be a special people unto himself, above all people that *are* upon the face of the earth.

g Chap. 14. 2. & 26. 19. Psalm 50. 5. Jer. 2. 3.

h Exod. 19. 5. Amos 3. 2. 1 Peter 2. 9.

7 The LORD did not set his love upon you, nor choose you, because ye were more in number than any people; (for ye *were* the fewest of all people;)

i Chap. 10. 15.

8 But [i] because the LORD loved you, and because he would keep the oath which he had sworn unto your fathers, hath the LORD brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the house of bond-men, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt.

9 Know therefore that the LORD thy God, he *is* God, [k] the faithful God, [l] which keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him, and keep his commandments, to a thousand generations;

Before CHRIST 1451.

k Isaiah 49. 7. 1 Cor. 1. 9. & 10. 13. 2 Corinth. 1. 18. 1 Thess. 5. 24. 2 Thess. 3. 3. 2 Tim. 2. 13. Hebr. 11. 11. 1 John 1. 9.

l Exod. 20. 6.

10 And [m] repayeth them that hate him to their face, to destroy them: he will not be slack to him that hateth him, he will repay him to his face.

m Nahum 1. 2.

11 Thou shalt therefore keep the commandments, and the statutes, and the judgments, which I command thee this day, to do them.

12 ¶ [n] Wherefore it shall come to pass, † if ye hearken to these judgments, and keep, and do them, that the LORD thy God shall keep unto thee the covenant and the mercy which he sware unto thy fathers.

n Levit. 26. 3. Chap. 28. 1.

† Heb. *because.*

13 And he will love thee, and bless thee, and multiply thee: he will also bless the fruit of thy womb, and the fruit of thy land, thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep, in the land which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee.

14 Thou shalt be blessed above all people: [o] there shall not be male or female barren among you, or among your cattle.

o Exod. 23. 26, &c.

15 And the LORD will take away from thee all sickness, and will put none of the [p] evil diseases of Egypt, which thou knowest, upon thee; but will lay them upon all *them* that hate thee.

p Exod. 9. 14. & 15. 26. Chap. 28. 27, 60.

16 And thou shalt consume all the people which the LORD thy God shall deliver thee; thine eyes shall have no pity upon them: neither shalt thou serve their gods; for that *will be* [q] a snare unto thee.

q Exod. 23. 33. Chap. 12. 30.

17 If thou shalt say in thine heart, These nations *are* more than I, how can I dispossess them?

18 Thou shalt not be afraid of them; *but* shalt well remember what the LORD thy God did unto Pharaoh, and unto all Egypt;

19 [r] The great temptations which thine eyes saw, and the signs, and the wonders, and the mighty hand, and the stretched-out arm, whereby the LORD thy God brought thee out: so shall the LORD thy God do unto all the people of whom thou art afraid.

r Chap. 4. 34. & 29. 3.

20 [s] Moreover, the LORD thy God will send the hornet among them, until they that are left, and hide themselves from thee, be destroyed.

s Exod. 23. 28. Joshua 24. 12.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1451.

21 Thou shalt not be affrighted at them: for the LORD thy God *is* among you, a mighty God and terrible.

22 And the LORD thy God will † put out those nations before thee by little and little: thou mayest not consume them at once, lest the beasts of the field increase upon thee.

† Heb. *pluck off.*

23 But the LORD thy God shall deliver them † unto thee, and shall destroy them with a mighty destruction, until they be destroyed.

† Heb. *before thy face.*

24 And [t] he shall deliver their kings into thine hand, and thou shalt destroy their name from under heaven: there shall no man be able to stand before thee, until thou have destroyed them.

t Joshua 12. 1.

25 The graven images of their gods [u] shall ye burn with fire: thou [x] shalt not desire the silver or gold *that is* on them, nor take *it* unto thee, lest thou be [y] snared therein: for it *is* an abomination to the LORD thy God.

u Exod. 32. 20. Chap. 12. 3.
x Joshua 7. 1, 21. 2 Mac. 12. 40.
y Zeph. 1. 3.

26 Neither shalt thou bring an abomination into thine house, lest thou be a cursed thing like it: *but* thou shalt utterly detest it, and thou shalt utterly abhor it; [z] for it *is* a cursed thing.

z Levit. 27. 28. Chap. 13. 17.

CHAP. VIII.

An exhortation to obedience in regard of God's dealing with Israel.

ALL the commandments which I command thee this day shall ye observe to do, that ye may live, and multiply, and go in and possess the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers.

2 And thou shalt remember all the way which the LORD thy God led thee [a] these forty years in the wilderness, to humble thee, *and* [b] to prove thee, to know what *was* in thine heart, whether thou wouldest keep his commandments, or no.

a Chap. 1. 3. & 2. 7.
b Exod. 16. 4. Chap. 13. 3.

3 And he humbled thee, and [c] suffered thee to hunger, and [d] fed thee with manna, which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know; that he might make thee know that man doth [e] not live by bread only, but by every *word* that proceedeth out of the mouth of the LORD doth man live.

c Exod. 16. 2, 3.
d Exod. 16. 12, 14, 35.
e Psalm 104. 29. Mat. 4. 4. Luke 4. 4.

4 [f] Thy raiment waxed not old upon thee, neither did thy foot swell, these forty years.

f Chap. 29. 5. Neh. 9. 21.

5 [g] Thou shalt also consider in thine heart, that, as a man chasteneth his son, *so* the LORD thy God chasteneth thee.

g 2 Sam. 7. 14. Psalm 89. 32. Prov. 3. 12. Heb. 12. 5, 6. Rev. 3. 19.

Before CHRIST 1451.

6 Therefore thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to fear him.

7 For the LORD thy God bringeth thee into a good land; [h] a land of brooks of water, of fountains, and depths that spring out of valleys and hills;

h Chap. 11. 10, 11.

8 A land of wheat, and barley, and vines, and fig-trees, and pomegranates; a land † of oil-olive, and honey;

† Heb. *of olive-tree of oil.*

9 A land wherein thou shalt eat bread without scarceness, thou shalt not lack any *thing* in it; a land [i] whose stones *are* iron, and out of whose hills thou mayest dig brass.

i Chap. 33. 25.

10 [k] When thou hast eaten and art full, then thou shalt bless the LORD thy God for the good land which he hath given thee.

k Chap. 6. 11, 12.

11 Beware that thou forget not the LORD thy God, in not keeping his commandments, and his judgments, and his statutes, which I command thee this day:

12 [l] Lest, *when* thou hast eaten and art full, and hast built goodly houses, and dwelt *therein;*

l Chap. 28. 47. & 32. 15. Prov. 30. 9. Hos. 13. 6.

13 And *when* thy herds and thy flocks multiply, and thy silver and thy gold is multiplied, and all that thou hast is multiplied;

14 Then thine heart be lifted up, and thou forget the LORD thy God, which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage;

15 Who led thee through that great and terrible wilderness, [m] *wherein were* fiery serpents, and scorpions, and drought, where *there was* no water; [n] who brought thee forth water out of the rock of flint;

m Numb. 21. 6. Hosea 13.
n Numb. 20. 11. Psalms 78. 15. & 114. 8.

16 Who fed thee in the wilderness with [o] manna, which thy fathers knew not, that he might humble thee, and that he might prove thee, to do thee good at thy latter end;

o Exod. 16. 15.

17 [p] And thou say in thine heart, My power, and the might of *mine* hand, hath gotten me this wealth.

p Chap. 9. 4.

18 But thou shalt remember the LORD thy God: for *it is* he that giveth thee power to get wealth, that he may establish his covenant which he sware unto thy fathers, as *it is* this day.

19 And it shall be, if thou do at all forget the LORD thy God, and walk after other gods, and serve them, and worship them, I testify against you this day, that ye shall surely perish.

20 As the nations which the LORD destroyeth before your face, so shall

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1451.

ye perish; because ye would not be obedient unto the voice of the LORD your God.

CHAP. IX.

Moses dissuadeth them from the opinion of their own righteousness, by rehearsing their several rebellions.

HEAR, O Israel; Thou *art* to pass over Jordan this day, to go in to possess nations greater and mightier than thyself, cities [a] great, and fenced up to heaven;

a Chap. 1. 28.

2 A people great and tall, [b] the children of the Anakims, whom thou knowest, and *of whom* thou hast heard *say*, Who can stand before the children of Anak?

b Numb. 13. 22, 28, 32.

3 Understand therefore this day, that the LORD thy God *is* he which goeth over before thee; *as* a [c] consuming fire he shall destroy them, and he shall bring them down before thy face: so shalt thou drive them out, and destroy them quickly, as the LORD hath said unto thee.

c Chap. 4. 24. Hebr. 12. 29.

4 Speak not thou in thine heart, after that the LORD thy God hath cast them out from before thee, saying, [d] For my righteousness the LORD hath brought me in to possess this land; but [e] for the wickedness of these nations the LORD doth drive them out from before thee.

d Chap. 8. 17. Rom. 11. 6, 20. 1 Cor. 4. 4, 7.

e Genes. 15. 16.

5 [f] Not for thy righteousness, or for the uprightness of thine heart, dost thou go to possess their land; but for the wickedness of these nations the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee, and that he may perform [g] the word which the LORD sware unto thy fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.

f Titus 3. 5.

g Genes. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 15. 7. & 17. 8. & 26. 4. & 28. 13.

6 Understand therefore, that the LORD thy God giveth thee not this good land to possess it for thy righteousness; for thou *art* [h] a stiff-necked people.

h Exod. 32. 9. & 33. 3. & 34. 9.

7 ¶ Remember, *and* forget not, how thou provokedst the LORD thy God to wrath in the wilderness: [i] from the day that thou didst depart out of the land of Egypt, until ye came unto this place, ye have been rebellious against the LORD.

i Exod. 14. 11. & 16. 2. & 17. 2. Numb. 11. 4. & 20. 2. & 25. 2.

8 Also [k] in Horeb ye provoked the LORD to wrath, so that the LORD was angry with you, to have destroyed you.

k Exod. 32. 4. Psalm 106. 19.

1491.

9 [l] When I was gone up into the mount, to receive the tables of stone, *even* the tables of the covenant which the LORD made with you, then [m] I abode in the mount forty days and

l Exod. 24. 12, 15.

m Exod. 24. 18. &

forty nights; I neither did eat bread nor drink water:

Before CHRIST 1451.

10 And [n] the LORD delivered unto me two tables of stone, written with the finger of God; and on them *was written* according to all the words which the LORD spake with you in the mount, out of the midst of the fire, [o] in the day of the assembly.

n Exod. 31. 18.

o Exod. 19. 17. & 20. 1.

11 And it came to pass, at the end of forty days and forty nights, *that* the LORD gave me the two tables of stone, *even* the tables of the covenant.

12 And the LORD said unto me, [p] Arise, get thee down quickly from hence; for thy people which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt have corrupted *themselves*; they are quickly turned aside out of the way which I commanded them; they have made them a molten image.

p Exod. 32. 7.

13 Furthermore the LORD spake unto me, saying, I have seen this people, and, behold, [q] it *is* a stiff-necked people:

q Verse 6. Chap. 10. 16. & 31. 27. 2 Kings 17. 14.

14 Let me alone, that I may destroy them, and [r] blot out their name from under heaven; and I will make of thee a nation mightier and greater than they.

r Chap. 29. 20. Psal. 9. 5. & 109. 13.

15 So I turned and came down from the mount, and the mount burned with fire; and the two tables of the covenant *were* in my two hands.

16 And [s] I looked, and, behold, ye had sinned against the LORD your God, *and* had made you a molten calf: ye had turned aside quickly out of the way which the LORD had commanded you.

s Exod. 32. 19.

17 And I took the two tables, and cast them out of my two hands, and brake them before your eyes.

18 And I [t] fell down before the LORD, as at the first, forty days and forty nights: I did neither eat bread nor drink water, because of all your sins which ye sinned, in doing wickedly in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

t Exod. 34. 28. Psalm 106. 23.

19 (For I was afraid of the anger and hot displeasure wherewith the LORD was wroth against you to destroy you.) But the LORD hearkened unto me at that time also.

20 And the LORD was very angry with Aaron to have destroyed him: and I prayed for Aaron also the same time.

21 And [u] I took your sin, the calf which ye had made, and burnt it with fire, and stamped it, *and* ground *it* very small, *even* until it was as small

u Exod. 32. 20.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1451.

as dust; and I cast the dust thereof into the brook that descended out of the mount.

22 And at [x] Taberah, and at [y] Massah, and at [z] Kibroth-hattaavah, ye provoked the LORD to wrath.

23 Likewise, [a] when the LORD sent you from Kadesh-barnea, saying, Go up and possess the land which I have given you; then ye rebelled against the commandment of the LORD your God, and ye believed him not, nor hearkened to his voice.

24 [b] Ye have been rebellious against the LORD from the day that I knew you.

25 [c] Thus I fell down before the LORD forty days and forty nights, as I fell down *at the first;* because the LORD had said he would destroy you.

26 [d] I prayed therefore unto the LORD, and said, O Lord GOD, destroy not thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou hast redeemed through thy greatness, which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand.

27 Remember thy servants, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: look not unto the stubbornness of this people, nor to their wickedness, nor to their sin;

28 [e] Lest the land whence thou broughtest us out say, [f] Because the LORD was not able to bring them into the land which he promised them, and because he hated them, he hath brought them out to slay them in the wilderness.

29 [g] Yet they *are* thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest out by thy mighty power, and by thy stretched-out arm.

CHAP. X.

1 *God's mercy in restoring the two tables.*
8 *The tribe of Levi separated, &c.*
12 *An exhortation to obedience.*

1491. AT that time the LORD said unto me, [a] Hew thee two tables of stone like unto the first, and come up unto me into the mount, and make thee an ark of wood.

2 And I will write on the tables the words that were in the first tables, which thou brakest, and thou shalt put them in the ark.

3 And I made an ark *of* [b] shittim-wood, and hewed two tables of stone like unto the first, and went up into the mount, having the two tables in mine hand.

4 And [c] he wrote on the tables, according to the first writing, the ten † commandments, which the LORD spake unto you in the mount, out of the midst of the fire, in the day of the assembly: and the LORD gave them unto me.

Before CHRIST 1451.

5 And I turned myself, and came down from the mount, and put the tables in the ark which I had made; and there they be, as the LORD commanded me.

6 ¶ And [d] the children of Israel took their journey from Beeroth of the children of Jaakan to [e] Mosera: [f] there Aaron died, and there he was buried; and Eleazar his son ministered in the priest's office in his stead.

7 [g] From thence they journeyed unto Gudgodah; and from Gudgodah to Jotbath, a land of rivers of waters.

8 ¶ At that time [h] the LORD separated the tribe of Levi, to bear the ark of the covenant of the LORD, [i] to stand before the LORD to minister unto him, and [k] to bless in his name, unto this day.

9 [l] Wherefore Levi hath no part nor inheritance with his brethren; the LORD *is* his inheritance, according as the LORD thy God promised him.

10 ¶ And [m] I stayed in the mount, according to the ‖ first time, forty days and forty nights; and [n] the LORD hearkened unto me at that time also, *and* the LORD would not destroy thee.

1491.

11 [o] And the LORD said unto me, Arise, † take *thy* journey before the people, that they may go in and possess the land, which I sware unto their fathers to give unto them.

12 ¶ And now, Israel, [p] what doth the LORD thy God require of thee, but to fear the LORD thy God, to walk in all his ways, and [q] to love him, and to serve the LORD thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul,

13 To keep the commandments of the LORD, and his statutes, which I command thee this day for thy good?

14 Behold, [r] the heaven, and the heaven of heavens, *is* the LORD's thy God, [s] the earth *also*, with all that therein *is*.

15 Only the LORD had a delight in thy fathers to love them, and he chose their seed after them, *even* you above all people, as *it is* this day.

16 Circumcise therefore [t] the foreskin of your heart, and be no more stiff-necked.

17 For the LORD your God *is* God of gods, and [u] Lord of lords, a great

x Numb. 11. 1, 3, 5.
y Exod. 17. 7.
z Numb. 11. 4, 34.
a Numb. 13. 3, & 14. 1.
b Chap. 31. 27.
c Verse 18.
d Exod. 32. 11, &c.
e Genes. 41. 57.
1 Sam. 14. 25.
f Exod. 32. 12. Numb. 14. 16.
g Chap. 4. 20.
a Exod. 34. 1.
b Exod. 25. 5, 10. & 37. 1.
c Exod. 34. 28.
† Heb. words.
d Numb. 33. 31.
e Numb. 33. 30.
f Numb. 20. 28. & 33. 38.
g Numb. 33. 32, 33, 34.
h Numb. 3. 6. & 4. 4. & 8. 14.
i Chap. 18. 5.
k Lev. 9. 22. Numb. 6. 23.
l Numb. 18. 20. Chap. 18. 1. Ezekiel 44. 28.
m Exod. 34. 28. Chap. 9. 18, 25.
‖ Or, *former days.*
n Exod. 32. 14, 35. & 33. 17. Chap. 9. 19.
o Exod. 32. 34. & 33. 1.
† Heb. *go in journey.*
p Micah 6. 8.
q Chap. 6. 5. Mat. 22. 37.
r 1 Kings 8. 27. Psalm 115. 16. & 148. 4.
s Genes. 14. 19. Exod. 19. 5. Psalm 24. 1.
t See Levit. 26. 41. Chap. 30. 6. Jerem. 4. 4. Rom. 2. 28, 29. Colos. 2. 11.
u Revel. 17. 14. & 19. 16.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1451.

God, a mighty, and a terrible, which [x] regardeth not persons, nor taketh reward.

18 [y] He doth execute the judgment of the fatherless and widow, and loveth the stranger, in giving him food and raiment.

19 [z] Love ye therefore the stranger: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

20 [a] Thou shalt fear the LORD thy God; him shalt thou serve, and to him shalt thou [b] cleave, [c] and swear by his name.

21 [d] He *is* thy praise, and he *is* thy God, that hath done for thee these great and terrible things, which thine eyes have seen.

22 Thy fathers went down into Egypt [e] with threescore and ten persons; and now the LORD thy God hath made thee [f] as the stars of heaven for multitude.

CHAP. XI.

1 *An exhortation to obedience.* 8 *God's promise of great blessings.* 26 *A blessing and a curse is set before them.*

THEREFORE thou shalt love the LORD thy God, and keep his charge, and his statutes, and his judgments, and his commandments, alway.

2 And know ye this day: for *I speak* not with your children which have not known, and which have not seen the chastisement of the LORD your God, his greatness, his mighty hand, and his stretched-out arm.

3 And his miracles, and his acts, which he did in the midst of Egypt, unto Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and unto all his land;

4 And what he did unto the army of Egypt, unto their horses, and to their chariots; [a] how he made the water of the Red sea to overflow them as they pursued after you, and *how* the LORD hath destroyed them unto this day;

5 And what he did unto you in the wilderness, until ye came into this place;

6 And [b] what he did unto Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, the son of Reuben; how the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their households, and their tents, and all the ‖ substance that † *was* in their possession, in the midst of all Israel.

7 But your eyes have seen all the great acts of the LORD which he did.

8 Therefore shall ye keep all the commandments which I command you this day, that ye may be strong, and go in and possess the land, whither ye go to possess it;

Before CHRIST 1451.

9 And that ye may prolong *your* days in the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers to give unto them, and to their seed, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

10 ¶ For the land, whither thou goest in to possess it, *is* not as the land of Egypt, from whence ye came out, where thou sowedst thy seed, and wateredst *it* with thy foot, as a garden of herbs:

11 But the land, whither ye go to possess it, *is* a land of hills and valleys, *and* drinketh water of the rain of heaven;

12 A land which the LORD thy God † careth for: [c] the eyes of the LORD thy God *are* always upon it, from the beginning of the year even unto the end of the year.

13 ¶ And it shall come to pass, if ye shall hearken diligently unto my commandments, which I command you this day, to love the LORD your God, and to serve him with all your heart, and with all your soul;

14 That I will give *you* the rain of your land in his due season, [d] the first rain, and the latter rain, that thou mayest gather in thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil.

15 And I will † send grass in thy fields for thy cattle, that thou mayest eat, and be full.

16 Take heed to yourselves, [e] that your heart be not deceived, and ye turn aside, and [f] serve other gods, and worship them;

17 And *then* the LORD's wrath be kindled against you, and he [g] shut up the heaven, that there be no rain, and that the land yield not her fruit, and *lest* ye perish quickly from off the good land which the LORD giveth you.

18 ¶ Therefore [h] shall ye lay up these my words in your heart, and in your soul, and [i] bind them for a sign upon your hand, that they may be as frontlets between your eyes.

19 [k] And ye shall teach them your children, speaking of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.

20 And thou shalt write them upon the door-posts of thine house, and upon thy gates:

21 That your days may be multiplied, and the days of your children,

Before CHRIST 1451.

x 2 Chron. 19. 7. Job 34. 19. Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11. Galat. 2. 6. Eph. 6. 9. Colos. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17.
y Psalm 68. 5. & 146. 9.
z Levit. 19. 33, 34.
a Chap. 6. 13. Mat. 4. 10. Luke 4. 8.
b Chap. 13. 4.
c Psalm 63. 11.
d Exod. 15. 2. Psalm 22. 3. Jer. 17. 14.
e Genes. 46. 27. Exod. 1. 5. Acts 7. 14.
f Genes. 15. 5.
a Exod. 14. 27.
b Numb. 26. 31. & 27. 3. Psalm 106. 17.
‖ Or, *living substance which followed them.*
† Heb. *was at their feet.*
c 1 Kings 9. 3. † Heb. *seeketh.*
d Joel 2. 23. James 5. 7.
† Heb. *give.*
e Chap. 29. 18.
f Chap. 8. 19.
g 1 Kings 8. 35.
h Chap. 6. 6.
i Chap. 6. 8.
k Chap. 4. 9, 10. & 6. 7.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1451.

in the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers to give them, [i] as the days of heaven upon the earth.

[i] Psalms 72. 5. & 89. 29, 30.

22 ¶ For if ye shall diligently keep all these commandments which I command you, to do them, to love the LORD your God, to walk in all his ways, and to cleave unto him;

23 Then will the LORD drive out all these nations from before you, and ye shall possess greater nations and mightier than yourselves.

[m] Joshua 1. 3. & 14. 9.

[n] Genes. 15. 18. Exod. 23. 31. Numb. 34. 3.

24 [m] Every place whereon the soles of your feet shall tread shall be yours: [n] from the wilderness and Lebanon, from the river, the river Euphrates, even unto the uttermost sea, shall your coast be.

25 There shall no man be able to stand before you: *for* the LORD your God shall lay the fear of you, and the dread of you, upon all the land that ye shall tread upon, [o] as he hath said unto you.

[o] Exod. 23. 27.

[p] Chap. 30. 15.

26 ¶ [p] Behold, I set before you this day a blessing and a curse;

[q] Chap. 28. 2.

27 [q] A blessing, if ye obey the commandments of the LORD your God, which I command you this day;

[r] Chap. 28. 15.

28 And a [r] curse, if ye will not obey the commandments of the LORD your God, but turn aside out of the way which I command you this day, to go after other gods, which ye have not known.

[s] Chap. 27. 12, 13. Josh. 8. 33.

29 And it shall come to pass, when the LORD thy God hath brought thee in unto the land whither thou goest to possess it, that thou shalt put [s] the blessing upon mount Gerizim, and the curse upon mount Ebal.

[t] Genes. 12. 6. Judges 7. 1.

30 *Are* they not on the other side Jordan, by the way where the sun goeth down, in the land of the Canaanites, which dwell in the champaign over against Gilgal, [t] beside the plains of Moreh?

31 For ye shall pass over Jordan, to go in to possess the land which the LORD your God giveth you, and ye shall possess it, and dwell therein.

[u] Chap. 5. 32.

32 And ye shall observe [u] to do all the statutes and judgments which I set before you this day.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Monuments of idolatry to be destroyed.* 5 *The place of God's service to be kept.* 16, 23 *Blood forbidden.*

THESE *are* the statutes and judgments which ye shall observe to do in the land which the LORD God of thy fathers giveth thee to possess it, all the days that ye live upon the earth.

Before CHRIST 1451.

2 [a] Ye shall utterly destroy all the places wherein the nations which ye shall ‖ possess served their gods, upon the high mountains, and upon the hills, and under every green tree.

[a] Exod. 34. 13. Chap. 7. 5.

‖ Or, *inherit.*

3 And [b] ye shall † overthrow their altars, and break their pillars, and burn their groves with fire; and ye shall hew down the graven images of their gods, and destroy the names of them out of that place.

[b] Numb. 33. 52. Judges 2. 2.

† Heb. *break down.*

4 Ye shall not do so unto the LORD your God.

5 But unto the place which the LORD your God shall [c] choose out of all your tribes to put his name there, *even* unto his habitation shall ye seek, and thither thou shalt come:

[c] Verse 11. Josh. 9. 27. 1 Kings 8. 29. 2 Chron. 7. 12.

6 And [d] thither ye shall bring your burnt-offerings, and your sacrifices, and your [e] tithes, and heave-offerings of your hand, and your vows, and your free-will-offerings, and the firstlings of your herds and of your flocks:

[d] Levit. 17. 3.

[e] Verse 17. Chap. 14. 22. & 15. 19, 20.

7 And [f] there ye shall eat before the LORD your God; and ye shall rejoice in all that ye put your hand unto, ye and your households, wherein the LORD thy God hath blessed thee.

[f] Chap. 14. 26.

8 Ye shall not do after all *the things* that we do here this day, every man whatsoever *is* right in his own eyes.

9 For ye are not as yet come to the rest, and to the inheritance, which the LORD your God giveth you.

10 But *when* ye go over Jordan, and dwell in the land which the LORD your God giveth you to inherit, and *when* he giveth you rest from all your enemies round about, so that ye dwell in safety;

[g] Ver. 5, 14, 18, 21, 26. & Chap. 14. 23. & 15. 20. & 16. 2, &c. & 17. 8. & 18. 6. & 23. 16. & 26. 2. & 31. 11. Josh. 18. 1. 1 Kings 8. 29. Psalm 78. 68.

11 Then there shall be [g] a place which the LORD your God shall choose to cause his name to dwell there: thither shall ye bring all that I command you; your burnt-offerings, and your sacrifices, your tithes, and the heave-offering of your hand, and all † your choice vows which ye vow unto the LORD:

† Heb. *the choice of your vows.*

12 And ye shall rejoice before the LORD your God, ye, and your sons, and your daughters, and your men-servants, and your maid-servants, and the Levite that *is* within your gates; forasmuch as [h] he hath no part nor inheritance with you.

[h] Chap. 10. 9.

13 Take heed to thyself, that thou offer not thy burnt-offerings in every place that thou seest:

14 [i] But in the place which the LORD shall choose in one of thy tribes, there thou shalt offer thy burnt-offer-

[i] Verse 11.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1451.

ings, and there thou shalt do all that I command thee.

15 Notwithstanding thou mayest kill and eat flesh in all thy gates, whatsoever thy soul lusteth after, according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee: [k] the unclean and the clean may eat thereof, as of the roe-buck, and as of the hart.

k Verse 22.

16 [l] Only ye shall not eat the blood; ye shall pour it upon the earth as water.

l Genes. 9. 4. Levit. 7. 26. & 17. 10. Chap. 15. 23. & Verse 23.

17 ¶ Thou mayest not eat within thy gates the tithe of thy corn, or of thy wine, or of thy oil, or the firstlings of thy herds, or of thy flock, nor any of thy vows which thou vowest, nor thy free-will-offerings, or heave-offering of thine hand:

m Verse 11. & Chap. 14. 22.

18 [m] But thou must eat them before the LORD thy God in the place which the LORD thy God shall choose, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, and the Levite that *is* within thy gates: and thou shalt rejoice before the LORD thy God in all that thou puttest thine hands unto.

n Chap. 14. 27. Eccles. 7. 31.

19 [n] Take heed to thyself that thou forsake not the Levite † as long as thou livest upon the earth.

† Heb. *all thy days.*

20 ¶ When the LORD thy God shall enlarge thy border, [o] as he hath promised thee, and thou shalt say, I will eat flesh, (because thy soul longeth to eat flesh,) thou mayest eat flesh, whatsoever thy soul lusteth after.

o Genes. 15. 18. & 28. 14. Chap. 11. 24. & 19. 8.

21 If the place which the LORD thy God hath chosen to put his name there be too far from thee, then thou shalt kill of thy herd, and of thy flock, which the LORD hath given thee, as I have commanded thee, and thou shalt eat in thy gates whatsoever thy soul lusteth after.

p Verse 15.

22 [p] Even as the roe-buck and the hart is eaten, so thou shalt eat them: the unclean and the clean shall eat *of* them alike.

¶ Verse 16. † Heb. *be strong.*

23 [q] Only † be sure that thou eat not the blood: [r] for the blood *is* the life; and thou mayest not eat the life with the flesh.

r Genes. 9. 4. Levit. 17. 11, 14.

24 Thou shalt not eat it; thou shalt pour it upon the earth as water.

25 Thou shalt not eat it; that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, [s] when thou shalt do *that which is* right in the sight of the LORD.

s Chap. 13. 18.

26 Only thy holy things which thou hast, and thy vows, thou shalt take, and go unto the place which the LORD shall choose.

Before CHRIST 1451.

27 And [t] thou shalt offer thy burnt-offerings, the flesh and the blood, upon the altar of the LORD thy God: and the blood of thy sacrifices shall be poured out upon the altar of the LORD thy God, and thou shalt eat the flesh.

t Levit. 1. 5, 9, 13.

28 Observe and hear all these words which I command thee, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee for ever, when thou doest *that which is* good and right in the sight of the LORD thy God.

29 ¶ When the LORD thy God shall cut off the nations from before thee, whither thou goest to possess them, and thou † succeedest them, and dwellest in their land;

† Heb. *inheritest, or, possessest them.*

30 Take heed to thyself, [u] that thou be not snared † by following them, after that they be destroyed from before thee; and that thou enquire not after their gods, saying, How did these nations serve their gods? even so will I do likewise.

u Chap. 7. 16.

† Heb. *after them.*

31 Thou shalt not do so unto the LORD thy God: for every † abomination to the LORD which he hateth have they done unto their gods; for [x] even their sons and their daughters they have burnt in the fire to their gods.

† Heb. *abomination of the.*

x Levit. 18. 21. & 20. 2. Chap. 18. 10. Jer. 32. 35.

32 What thing soever I command you, observe to do it: [y] thou shalt not add thereto, nor diminish from it.

y Chap. 4. 2. & 13. 18. Joshua 1. 7. Prov. 30. 6. Revel. 22. 18.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Enticers to idolatry,* 6 *how near soever unto thee, are to be stoned to death.* 12 *Idolatrous cities are not to be spared.*

IF there arise among you a prophet, or a dreamer of dreams, [a] and giveth thee a sign or a wonder,

a Matth. 24. 24.

2 And [b] the sign or the wonder come to pass, whereof he spake unto thee, saying, Let us go after other gods, which thou hast not known, and let us serve them;

b See Chap. 18. 22. Jer. 28. 9. Mat. 7. 22.

3 Thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams: for the LORD your God [c] proveth you, to know whether ye love the LORD your God with all your heart, and with all your soul.

c Chap. 8. 2. See Matth. 24. 24. 1 Corinth. 11. 19. 2 Thess. 2. 11. Revel. 13. 14.

4 Ye shall walk after the LORD your God, and fear him, and keep his commandments, and obey his voice, and ye shall serve him, and [d] cleave unto him.

d Chap. 10. 20.

5 And [e] that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams, shall be put to death;

e Chap. 18. 20. Jer. 14. 15. Zech. 13. 3.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1451.

because he hath † spoken to turn *you* away from the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, to thrust thee out of the way which the LORD thy God commanded thee to walk in: [f] so shalt thou put the evil away from the midst of thee.

† Hob. *spoken revolt against the LORD.*

f Chap. 22. 21, 22, 24. 1 Corinth. 5. 13.

6 ¶ [g] If thy brother, the son of thy mother, or thy son, or thy daughter, or [h] the wife of thy bosom, or thy friend, which *is* as thine own soul, entice thee secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, which thou hast not known, thou, nor thy fathers;

g Chap. 17. 2.

h See Genes. 16. 5. Chap. 28. 54. Prov. 5. 20. Micah 7. 5.

7 *Namely*, of the gods of the people which *are* round about you, nigh unto thee, or far off from thee, from the *one* end of the earth even unto the *other* end of the earth;

8 Thou shalt not consent unto him, nor hearken unto him; neither shall thine eye pity him, neither shalt thou spare, neither shalt thou conceal him:

9 [i] But thou shalt surely kill him; [k] thine hand shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterwards the hand of all the people.

i Chap. 17. 5.

k Acts 7. 58.

10 And thou shalt stone him with stones, that he die; because he hath sought to thrust thee away from the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of † bondage.

† Heb. *bond-men.*

11 And [l] all Israel shall hear, and fear, and shall do no more any such wickedness as this is among you.

l Chap. 17. 13.

12 ¶ [m] If thou shalt hear *say* in one of thy cities, which the LORD thy God hath given thee to dwell there, saying,

m Joshua 22. 11, &c. Judges 20. 1, 2.

13 *Certain* men, ‖ the children of Belial, [n] are gone out from among you, and have withdrawn the inhabitants of their city, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, which ye have not known;

‖ Or, *naughty men*: See Judges 19. 22. 1 Sam. 2. 12. & 25. 25. 2 Corinth. 6. 15.

n 1 John 2. 19. Jude 19.

14 Then shalt thou enquire, and make search, and ask diligently; and, behold, *if it be* truth, *and* the thing certain, *that* such abomination is wrought among you;

15 Thou shalt surely smite the inhabitants of that city with the edge of the sword, [o] destroying it utterly, and all that *is* therein, and the cattle thereof, with the edge of the sword.

o Exod. 22. 20. Levit. 27. 28. Josh. 6. 17.

16 And thou shalt gather all the spoil of it into the midst of the street thereof, and shall burn with fire the city, and all the spoil thereof, every whit, for the LORD thy God; and it shall be an heap for ever; it shall not be built again.

Before CHRIST 1451.

17 And [p] there shall cleave nought of the ‖ cursed thing to thine hand: that the LORD may turn from the fierceness of his anger, and shew thee mercy, and have compassion upon thee, and multiply thee, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers;

p Chap. 7. 26.

‖ Or, *devoted.*

18 When thou shalt hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, [q] to keep all his commandments which I command thee this day, to do *that which is* right in the eyes of the LORD thy God.

q Chap. 12. 25, 28.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *God's children are not to disfigure themselves in mourning.* 3 *What may be eaten, and what not.*

YE *are* the children of the LORD your God. [a] Ye shall not cut yourselves, nor make any baldness between your eyes for the dead:

a Levit. 19. 28. & 21. 5. Jer. 16. 6. & 41. 5. & 47. 5. 1 Thess. 4. 13.

2 [b] For thou *art* an holy people unto the LORD thy God, and the LORD hath chosen thee to be a peculiar people unto himself, above all the nations that *are* upon the earth.

b Chap. 7. 6. & 26. 18.

3 ¶ Thou shalt not eat any abominable thing.

4 [c] These *are* the beasts which ye shall eat: The ox, the sheep, and the goat,

c Levit. 11. 2, &c.

5 The hart, and the roe-buck, and the fallow-deer, and the wild goat, and the ‖ † pygarg, and the wild ox, and the chamois.

‖ Or, *bison.* † Heb. *dishon.*

6 And every beast that parteth the hoof, and cleaveth the cleft into two claws, *and* cheweth the cud, among the beasts, that ye shall eat.

7 Nevertheless these ye shall not eat of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the cloven hoof; *as* the camel, and the hare, and the coney: for they chew the cud, but divide not the hoof; *therefore* they *are* unclean unto you.

8 And the swine, because it divideth the hoof, yet cheweth not the cud, it *is* unclean unto you: ye shall not eat of their flesh, [d] nor touch their dead carcase.

d Levit. 11. 27.

9 ¶ [e] These ye shall eat of all that *are* in the waters: All that have fins and scales shall ye eat:

e Levit. 11. 9.

10 And whatsoever hath not fins and scales ye may not eat; it *is* unclean unto you.

11 ¶ *Of* all clean birds ye shall eat.

12 But these *are they* of which ye shall not eat: The eagle, and the ossifrage, and the osprey,

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1451.

13 And the glede, and the kite, and the vulture after his kind,

14 And every raven after his kind,

15 And the owl, and the night-hawk, and the cuckoo, and the hawk after his kind,

16 The little owl, and the great owl, and the swan,

17 And the pelican, and the gier-eagle, and the cormorant,

18 And the stork, and the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the [f] bat.

[f] Levit. 11. 19.

19 And [g] every creeping thing that flieth *is* unclean unto you: they shall not be eaten.

[g] See Levit. 11. 20.

20 *But of* all clean fowls ye may eat.

21 ¶ Ye shall not eat *of* any thing that dieth of itself: thou shalt give it unto the stranger that *is* in thy gates, that he may eat it; or thou mayest sell it unto an alien: for thou *art* an holy people unto the LORD thy God. [h] Thou shalt not seethe a kid in his mother's milk.

[h] Exod. 23. 19. & 34. 26.

22 ¶ [i] Thou shalt truly tithe all the increase of thy seed, that the field bringeth forth year by year.

[i] Chap. 12. 6, 17.

23 [k] And thou shalt eat before the LORD thy God, in the place which he shall choose to place his name there, the tithe of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oil, and [l] the firstlings of thy herds and of thy flocks; that thou mayest learn to fear the LORD thy God always.

[k] Chap. 12. 5.

[l] Chap. 15. 19, 20.

24 And if the way be too long for thee, so that thou art not able to carry it; *or* if the place be too far from thee, which the LORD thy God shall choose to set his name there, when the LORD thy God hath blessed thee;

25 Then shalt thou turn *it* into money, and bind up the money in thine hand, and shalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God shall choose:

26 And thou shalt bestow that money for whatsoever thy soul lusteth after, for oxen, or for sheep, or for wine, or for strong drink, or for whatsoever thy soul † desireth: and thou shalt eat there before the LORD thy God, and thou shalt rejoice, thou, and thine household,

† Heb. *asketh of thee.*

27 And [m] the Levite that *is* within thy gates; thou shalt not forsake him: for [n] he hath no part nor inheritance with thee.

[m] Chap. 12. 19.

[n] Numb. 18. 20. Chap. 18. 1.

28 ¶ [o] At the end of three years thou shalt bring forth all the tithe of thine increase the same year, and shalt lay *it* up within thy gates:

[o] Chap. 26. 12. Amos 4. 4.

29 [p] And the Levite, (because [q] he hath no part nor inheritance with thee,) and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, which *are* within thy gates, shall come, and shall eat and be satisfied; that [r] the LORD thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hand which thou doest.

Before CHRIST 1451.

[p] Chap. 26. 12.

[q] Verse 27.

[r] See Mal. 3. 10.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The seventh year a year of release for the poor:* 7 *it must be no hinderance of lending or giving.*

AT the end of [a] *every* seven years thou shalt make a release.

[a] Exod. 21. 2. & 23. 10. Levit. 25. 2, 4. Chap. 31. 10. Jer. 34. 14.

2 And this *is* the manner of the release: Every † creditor that lendeth *ought* unto his neighbour shall release *it;* he shall not exact *it* of his neighbour, or of his brother; because it is called the LORD's release.

† Heb. *master of the lending of his hand.*

3 [b] Of a foreigner thou mayest exact *it again:* but *that* which is thine with thy brother thine hand shall release;

[b] See Chap. 23. 20.

4 ‖ Save when there shall be no poor among you; for the LORD shall greatly bless thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance to possess it:

‖ Or, *To the end that there be no poor among you.*

5 Only if thou carefully hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe to do all these commandments which I command thee this day.

6 For the LORD thy God blesseth thee, as he promised thee: and [c] thou shalt lend unto many nations, but thou shalt not borrow; and thou shalt reign over many nations, but they shall not reign over thee.

[c] Chap. 28. 12, 44.

7 ¶ If there be among you a poor man of one of thy brethren, within any of thy gates, in thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not harden thine heart, nor shut thine hand, from thy poor brother;

8 [d] But thou shalt open thine hand wide unto him, and shalt surely lend him sufficient for his need, *in that* which he wanteth.

[d] Matth. 5. 42. Luke 6. 34, 35.

9 Beware that there be not a † thought in thy † wicked heart, saying, The seventh year, the year of release, is at hand; and thine [e] eye be evil against thy poor brother, and thou givest him nought, and he cry unto the LORD against thee, and it be sin unto thee.

† Heb. *word.*

† Heb. *Belial.*

[e] Chap. 28. 54, 56. Prov. 23. 6. & 28. 22. Matth. 20. 15.

10 Thou shalt surely give him, and thine heart shall not be grieved when thou givest unto him: because that for this thing the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all thy works, and

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1451.

in all that thou puttest thine hand unto.

11 For [f] the poor shall never cease out of the land: therefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt open thine hand wide unto thy brother, to thy poor, and to thy needy, in thy land.

[f] Matth. 26. 11. John 12. 8.

12 ¶ *And* [g] if thy brother, an Hebrew man, or an Hebrew woman, be sold unto thee, and serve thee six years, then in the seventh year thou shalt let him go free from thee.

[g] Exod. 21. 2 Jer. 34. 14.

13 And when thou sendest him out free from thee, thou shalt not let him go away empty:

14 Thou shalt furnish him liberally out of thy flock, and out of thy floor, and out of thy wine-press; *of that* wherewith the LORD thy God hath blessed thee thou shalt give unto him.

15 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bond-man in the land of Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee: therefore I command thee this thing to-day.

16 And it shall be, if he say unto thee, I will not go away from thee; (because he loveth thee and thine house, because he is well with thee;)

17 [h] Then thou shalt take an awl, and thrust *it* through his ear unto the door, and he shall be thy servant for ever: and also unto thy maid-servant thou shalt do likewise.

[h] Exod. 21. 6.

18 It shall not seem hard unto thee when thou sendest him away free from thee; for he hath been worth [i] a double hired servant *to thee*, in serving thee six years: and the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all that thou doest.

[i] See Isaiah 16. 14. & 21. 16.

19 ¶ [k] All the firstling males that come of thy herd and of thy flock thou shalt sanctify unto the LORD thy God: thou shalt do no work with the firstling of thy bullock, nor shear the firstling of thy sheep:

[k] Exod. 13. 2. & 34. 19. Lev. 27. 26. Numb. 3. 13.

20 [l] Thou shalt eat *it* before the LORD thy God year by year, in the place which the LORD shall choose, thou and thy household.

[l] Chap. 12. 7, 17. & 14. 23. & 16. 11, 14.

21 [m] And if there be *any* blemish therein, *as if it be* lame, or blind, *or have* any ill blemish, thou shalt not sacrifice it unto the LORD thy God:

[m] Levit. 22. 20. Chap. 17. 1. Eccius. 35. 12.

22 Thou shalt eat it within thy gates: [n] the unclean and the clean *person shall eat it* alike, as the roebuck, and as the hart.

[n] Chap. 12. 15.

23 [o] Only thou shalt not eat the blood thereof; thou shalt pour it upon the ground as water.

[o] Chap. 12. 16, 23.

CHAP. XVI.

Before CHRIST 1451.

1 *The feast of the passover,* 9 *of weeks,* 13 *of tabernacles.* 16 *The offerings at them.* 18 *Of judges and justice.* 21 *Groves and images are forbidden.*

OBSERVE the [a] month of Abib, and keep the passover unto the LORD thy God: for [b] in the month of Abib the LORD thy God brought thee forth out of Egypt [c] by night.

[a] Exod. 12. 2, &c. [b] Exod. 13. 4. [c] Exod. 12. 29, 42.

2 Thou shalt therefore sacrifice the passover unto the LORD thy God, of the flock and [d] the herd, in the [e] place which the LORD shall choose to place his name there.

[d] Numb. 28. 19. [e] Chap. 12. 5.

3 [f] Thou shalt eat no leavened bread with it; seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread therewith, *even* the bread of affliction; (for thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt in haste;) that thou mayest remember the day when thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt all the days of thy life.

[f] Exod. 12. 15, 19. & 34. 18.

4 [g] And there shall be no leavened bread seen with thee in all thy coasts seven days; [h] neither shall there *any thing* of the flesh, which thou sacrificedst the first day at even, remain all night until the morning.

[g] Exod. 13. 7 [h] Exod. 12. 10.

5 Thou mayest not ‖ sacrifice the passover within any of thy gates, which the LORD thy God giveth thee:

‖ Or, *kill.*

6 But at the place which the LORD thy God shall choose to place his name in, there thou shalt sacrifice the passover [i] at even, at the going down of the sun, at the season that thou camest forth out of Egypt.

[i] Exod. 12. 6.

7 And thou shalt roast and eat *it* in the place which the LORD thy God shall choose: and thou shalt turn in the morning, and go unto thy tents.

8 Six days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, and on the seventh day *shall be* a †solemn assembly to the LORD thy God; thou shalt do no work *therein.*

† Heb. *restraint.*

9 ¶ [k] Seven weeks shalt thou number unto thee: begin to number the seven weeks from *such time as* thou beginnest *to put* the sickle to the corn.

[k] Exod. 23. 16. & 34. 22. Lev. 23. 15. Numb. 28. 26.

10 And thou shalt keep the feast of weeks unto the LORD thy God with ‖ a tribute of a free-will-offering of thine hand, which thou shalt give *unto the LORD thy God*, according as the LORD thy God hath blessed thee:

‖ Or, *sufficiency.*

11 And thou shalt rejoice before the LORD thy God, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, and the Levite that *is* within thy gates, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that *are* among you, in the place

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1451.

which the LORD thy God hath chosen to place his name there.

12 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt: and thou shalt observe and do these statutes.

13 ¶ [i] Thou shalt observe the feast of tabernacles seven days, after that thou hast gathered in thy † corn and thy wine.

14 And [m] thou shalt rejoice in thy feast, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, and the Levite, the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that *are* within thy gates.

15 Seven days shalt thou keep a solemn feast unto the LORD thy God in the place which the LORD shall choose: because the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all thine increase, and in all the works of thine hands; therefore thou shalt surely rejoice.

16 ¶ [n] Three times in a year shall all thy males appear before the LORD thy God in the place which he shall choose; in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles: and [o] they shall not appear before the LORD empty:

17 Every man *shall give* † as he is able, according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee.

18 ¶ [p] Judges and officers shalt thou make thee in all thy gates, which the LORD thy God giveth thee, throughout thy tribes: and they shall judge the people with just judgment.

19 Thou shalt not wrest judgment; thou shalt not respect persons, [q] neither take a gift: for a gift doth blind the eyes of the wise, and pervert the || words of the righteous.

20 † That which is altogether just shalt thou follow, that thou mayest live, and inherit the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

21 ¶ [r] Thou shalt not plant thee a grove of any trees near unto the altar of the LORD thy God, which thou shalt make thee.

22 [s] Neither shalt thou set thee up *any* ||image, which the LORD thy God hateth.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Things sacrificed must be sound.* 2 *Idolaters must be put to death.* 14 *The election,* 16 *and duty of a king.*

THOU [a] shalt not sacrifice unto the LORD thy God *any* bullock or ||sheep wherein is blemish, *or* any evil-favouredness: for that *is* an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

Before CHRIST 1451.

2 ¶ [b] If there be found among you, within any of thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee, man or woman that hath wrought wickedness in the sight of the LORD thy God, in transgressing his covenant,

3 And hath gone and served other gods, and worshipped them, either [c] the sun, or moon, or any of the host of heaven, [d] which I have not commanded;

4 And it be told thee, and thou hast heard *of it*, and enquired diligently, and, behold, *it be* true, *and* the thing certain, *that* such abomination is wrought in Israel:

5 Then shalt thou bring forth that man or that woman, which have committed that wicked thing, unto thy gates, *even* that man or that woman, and [e] shalt stone them with stones till they die.

6 [f] At the mouth of two witnesses, or three witnesses, shall he that is worthy of death be put to death; *but* at the mouth of one witness he shall not be put to death.

7 [g] The hands of the witnesses shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterward the hands of all the people: so [h] thou shalt put the evil away from among you.

8 ¶ [i] If there arise a matter too hard for thee in judgment, [k] between blood and blood, between plea and plea, and between stroke and stroke, *being* matters of controversy within thy gates; then shalt thou arise, [l] and get thee up into the place which the LORD thy God shall choose:

9 And [m] thou shalt come unto the priests the Levites, and [n] unto the judge that shall be in those days, and enquire; and they shall shew thee the sentence of judgment:

10 And thou shalt do according to the sentence which they of that place which the LORD shall choose shall shew thee; and thou shalt observe to do according to all that they inform thee:

11 According to the sentence of the law which they shall teach thee, and according to the judgment which they shall tell thee, thou shalt do: thou shalt not decline from the sentence which they shall shew thee, *to* the right hand nor *to* the left.

12 And [o] the man that will do presumptuously, † and will not hearken unto the priest [p] that standeth to minister there before the LORD thy God,

---

1 Exod. 23. 16. Lev. 23. 34. Numb. 29. 12.

† Heb. *floor, and thy wine-press.*

m Nehem. 8. 9, &c.

n Exod. 23. 14, 17. & 34. 23.

o Exod. 23. 15. & 34. 20. Eccles. 5. 4.

† Heb. *according to the gift of his hand.*

p Chap. 1. 16. 2 Chron. 19. 5, 8.

q Exod. 23. 8. Lev. 19. 15. Prov. 17. 8. 23. Eccles. 7. 7. Eccles. 20. 29.

|| Or, *matters.*

† Heb. *Justice, justice.*

r Exod. 34. 13.

s Lev. 26. 1.

|| Or, *statue, or, pillar.*

a Chap. 15. 21. Mal. 1. 8.

|| Or, *goat.*

b Chap. 13. 6.

c Chap. 4. 19. Job 31. 26.

d Jerem. 7. 22, 23.

e Levit. 24. 14, 16. Josh. 7. 25.

f Numb. 35. 30. Chap. 19. 15. Mat. 18. 16. John 8. 17. 2 Cor. 13. 1. 1 Tim. 5. 19. Hebr. 10. 28.

g Chap. 13. 9. Acts 7. 58.

h Chap. 13. 5. & 19. 19.

i 2 Chron. 19. 10. Hag. 2. 11. Mal. 2. 7.

k See Exod. 21. 13, 20, 22, 28. & 22. 2. Numb. 35. 11, 16, 19.

l Chap. 12. 5. & 19. 17. Psal. 122, 5.

m See Jer. 18. 18.

n Chap. 19. 17.

o Numb. 15. 30. Ezra 10. 8. Hosea 4. 4.

† Heb. *not to hearken.*

p Chap. 18. 5, 7.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1451.

or unto the judge, even that man shall die: and thou shalt put away the evil from Israel.

q Chap. 13. 11.

13 q And all the people shall hear, and fear, and do no more presumptuously.

14 ¶ When thou art come unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt possess it, and shalt dwell therein, and shalt say, r I will set a king over me, like as all the nations that *are* about me:

r 1 Sam. 8. 5.

15 Thou shalt in any wise set *him* king over thee s whom the LORD thy God shall choose; *one* t from among thy brethren shalt thou set king over thee: thou mayest not set a stranger over thee, which *is* not thy brother.

s See 1 Sam. 9. 15. & 10. 24. & 16. 12. 1 Chron. 22. 10.

t Jer. 30. 21.

16 But he shall not multiply u horses to himself, nor cause the people x to return to Egypt, to the end that he should multiply horses: forasmuch as y the LORD hath said unto you, z Ye shall henceforth return no more that way.

u 1 Kings 4. 26. & 10. 26, 28.

x Is. 31. 1. Ezekiel 17. 15.

y Exod. 13. 17. Numb. 14. 3, 4.

z Chap. 28. 68. Hos. 11. 5. See Jerem. 42. 15.

17 Neither shall he multiply wives to himself, that a his heart turn not away; neither shall he greatly multiply to himself silver and gold.

a See 1 Kings 11. 3, 4.

18 b And it shall be, when he sitteth upon the throne of his kingdom, that he shall write him a copy of this law in a book, out of c *that which is* before the priests the Levites:

b 2 Kings 11. 12.

c Chap. 31. 9, 26. See 2 Kings 22. 8.

19 And d it shall be with him, and he shall read therein all the days of his life; that he may learn to fear the LORD his God, to keep all the words of this law, and these statutes, to do them:

d Josh. 1. 8.

20 That his heart be not lifted up above his brethren, and that he turn not aside from the commandment, *to* the right hand or *to* the left; to the end that he may prolong *his* days in his kingdom, he, and his children, in the midst of Israel.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The Lord is the priests' and Levites' inheritance.* 15 *Christ the Prophet is to be heard.* 20 *The presumptuous prophet is to die.*

THE priests the Levites, *and* all the tribe of Levi, a shall have no part nor inheritance with Israel: they b shall eat the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and his inheritance.

a Numb. 18. 20. Chap. 10. 9.

b 1 Corinth. 9. 13.

2 Therefore shall they have no inheritance among their brethren: the LORD *is* their inheritance, as he hath said unto them.

3 ¶ And this shall be the priest's due from the people, from them that offer a sacrifice, whether *it be* ox or sheep; and c they shall give unto the priest the shoulder, and the two cheeks, and the maw.

Before CHRIST 1451.

c Lev. 7. 30,—34.

4 d The first-fruit *also* of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oil, and the first of the fleece of thy sheep, shalt thou give him.

d Exod. 22. 29. Numb. 18. 12, 24.

5 For e the LORD thy God hath chosen him out of all thy tribes, f to stand to minister in the name of the LORD, him and his sons for ever.

e Exod. 28. 1. Numb. 3. 10.

f Chap. 10. 8. & 17. 12.

6 ¶ And if a Levite come from any of thy gates out of all Israel, where he sojourned, and come with all the desire of his mind g unto the place which the LORD shall choose;

g Chap. 12. 5.

7 Then he shall minister in the name of the LORD his God, as all his brethren the Levites *do*, which stand there before the LORD.

8 They shall have like portions to eat, besides † that which cometh of the sale of his patrimony.

† Heb. *his sales by the fathers.*

9 ¶ When thou art come into the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not learn to do after the abominations of those nations.

10 There shall not be found among you *any one* that maketh his son or his daughter h to pass through the fire, i *or* that useth divination, *or* an observer of times, or an enchanter, or a witch.

h Levit. 18. 21.

i Lev. 19. 26, 31. & 20. 27. Isa. 8. 19.

11 k Or a charmer, or a consulter with familiar spirits, or a wizard, or a l necromancer.

k Levit. 20. 27.

l 1 Sam. 28. 7.

12 For all that do these things *are* an abomination unto the LORD: and because of these abominations the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee.

13 Thou shalt be ‖ perfect with the LORD thy God.

‖ Or, *upright, or, sincere.*

14 For these nations, which thou shalt ‖ possess, hearkened unto observers of times, and unto diviners: but as for thee, the LORD thy God hath not suffered thee so *to do.*

‖ Or, *inherit.*

15 ¶ m The LORD thy God will raise up unto thee a Prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto him ye shall hearken;

m John 1. 45. Acts 3. 22. & 7. 37.

16 According to all that thou desiredst of the LORD thy God in Horeb, n in the day of the assembly, saying, o Let me not hear again the voice of the LORD my God, neither let me see this great fire any more, that I die not.

n Chap. 9. 10.

o Exod. 20. 19. Hebr. 12. 19.

17 And the LORD said unto me, p They have well *spoken that* which they have spoken.

p Chap. 5. 28.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1451.

18 [q] I will raise them up a Prophet from among their brethren like unto thee, and [r] will put my words in his mouth; [s] and he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him.

19 And it shall come to pass, *that* whosoever will not hearken unto my words, which he shall speak in my name, I will require *it* of him.

20 But [t] the prophet which shall presume to speak a word in my name, which I have not commanded him to speak, or that shall speak in the name of other gods, [u] even that prophet shall die.

21 ¶ And if thou say in thine heart, How shall we know the word which the LORD hath not spoken?

22 [x] When a prophet speaketh in the name of the LORD, [y] if the thing follow not, nor come to pass, that *is* the thing which the LORD hath not spoken, *but* the prophet hath spoken it presumptuously: thou shalt not be afraid of him.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The cities of refuge.* 16 *The punishment of a false witness.*

WHEN the LORD thy God [a] hath cut off the nations, whose land the LORD thy God giveth thee, and thou † succeedest them, and dwellest in their cities, and in their houses;

2 [b] Thou shalt separate three cities for thee in the midst of thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it.

3 Thou shalt prepare thee a way, and divide the coasts of thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee to inherit, into three parts, that every slayer may flee thither.

4 ¶ And [c] this *is* the case of the slayer which shall flee thither, that he may live: Whoso killeth his neighbour ignorantly, whom he hated not † in time past;

5 As when a man goeth into the wood with his neighbour to hew wood, and his hand fetcheth a stroke with the axe to cut down the tree, and the † head slippeth from the † helve, and † lighteth upon his neighbour, that he die; he shall flee unto one of those cities, and live:

6 [d] Lest the avenger of the blood pursue the slayer, while his heart is hot, and overtake him, because the way is long, and † slay him; whereas he *was* not worthy of death, inasmuch as he hated him not † in time past.

7 Wherefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt separate three cities for thee.

8 And if the LORD thy God [e] enlarge thy coast, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers, and give thee all the land which he promised to give unto thy fathers;

9 If thou shalt keep all these commandments to do them, which I command thee this day, to love the LORD thy God, and to walk ever in his ways; [f] then shalt thou add three cities more for thee, besides these three;

10 That innocent blood be not shed in thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and *so* blood be upon thee.

11 ¶ But [g] if any man hate his neighbour, and lie in wait for him, and rise up against him, and smite him † mortally that he die, and fleeth into one of these cities;

12 Then the elders of his city shall send and fetch him thence, and deliver him into the hand of the avenger of blood, that he may die.

13 Thine eye shall not pity him: [h] but thou shalt put away *the guilt of* innocent blood from Israel, that it may go well with thee.

14 ¶ [i] Thou shalt not remove thy neighbour's land-mark, which they of old time have set in thine inheritance, which thou shalt inherit in the land that the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it.

15 ¶ [k] One witness shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he sinneth: at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses, shall the matter be established.

16 ¶ If a false witness rise up against any man, to testify against him || *that which is* wrong;

17 Then both the men, between whom the controversy *is*, shall stand before the LORD, [l] before the priests and the judges which shall be in those days:

18 And the judges shall make diligent inquisition, and, behold, *if* the witness *be* a false witness, *and* hath testified falsely against his brother;

19 [m] Then shall ye do unto him as he had thought to have done unto his brother: so [n] shalt thou put the evil away from among you.

20 [o] And those which remain shall hear, and fear, and shall henceforth commit no more any such evil among you.

21 And thine eye shall not pity; *but* [p] life *shall go* for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

---

q John 1. 45. Acts 3. 22. & 7. 37.
r Isa. 51. 16.
s John 4. 25. & 8. 28. & 12. 49, 50.
t Chap. 13. 5. Jer. 14. 14. Zech. 13. 3.
u Acts 3. 23.
x Jer. 28. 9.
y See Chap. 13. 2.
a Chap. 12. 29.
† Heb. *inheritest, or, possessest.*
b Exod. 21. 13. Numb. 35. 10. Josh. 20. 2.
c Chap. 4. 42.
† Heb. *from yesterday the third day.*
† Heb. *iron.*
‡ Heb. *wood.*
† Heb. *faileth.*
d Numb. 35. 12.
† Heb. *smite him in life.*
† Heb. *from yesterday the third day.*
e Genes. 15. 18. Chap. 12. 20.
f Josh. 20. 7.
g Exod. 21. 12, &c. Numb. 35. 16, 24. Chap. 27. 24.
† Heb. *in life.*
h Numb. 35. 33, 34.
i Chap. 27. 17. Prov. 22. 28. Hos. 5. 10.
k Numb. 35. 30. Chap. 17. 6. Mat. 18. 16. John 8. 17. 2 Cor. 13. 1. 1 Tim. 5. 19. Hebr. 10. 28.
|| Or, *falling away.*
l Chap. 17. 9.
m Prov. 19. 5, 9. Dan. 6. 24.
n Chap. 13. 5. & 17. 7. & 21. 21. & 22. 21, 24. & 24. 7.
o Chap. 21. 21.
p Exod. 21. 23. Lev. 24. 20. Mat. 5. 38.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

CHAP. XX.

Before CHRIST 1451.

1 *The priest's exhortation to encourage the people to battle.* 10 *How to use the cities that accept or refuse the proclamation of peace.* 16 *What cities must be devoted.*

WHEN thou goest out to battle against thine enemies, and seest [a] horses, and chariots, *and* a people more than thou, be not afraid of them: for the LORD thy God *is* with thee, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

[a] See Psalm 20. 7. Isa. 31. 1.

2 And it shall be, when ye are come nigh unto the battle, that the priest shall approach and speak unto the people,

3 And shall say unto them, Hear, O Israel; Ye approach this day unto battle against your enemies: let not your hearts † faint; fear not, and do not † tremble, neither be ye terrified because of them:

† Heb. be tender. † Heb. make haste.

4 For the LORD your God *is* he that goeth with you, to fight for you against your enemies, to save you.

5 ¶ And the officers shall speak unto the people, saying, What man *is there* that hath built a new house, and hath not [b] dedicated it? let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man dedicate it.

[b] See Neh. 12. 27. Psalm 30. title.

6 And what man *is he* that hath planted a vineyard, and hath not *yet* † eaten of it? let him *also* go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man eat of it.

† Heb. made it common. See Lev. 19. 23, 24. Chap. 28. 30.

7 [c] And what man *is there* that hath betrothed a wife, and hath not taken her? let him go and return unto his house, lest he die in battle, and another man take her.

[c] Chap. 24. 5.

8 And the officers shall speak further unto the people, and they shall say, [d] What man *is there that is* fearful and faint-hearted? let him go and return unto his house, lest his brethren's heart † faint as well as his heart.

[d] Judg. 7. 3.

† Heb. melt.

9 And it shall be, when the officers have made an end of speaking unto the people, that they shall make captains of the armies † to lead the people.

† Heb. to be in the head of the people.

10 ¶ When thou comest nigh unto a city to fight against it, [e] then proclaim peace unto it.

[e] 2 Sam. 20. 18.

11 And it shall be, if it make thee answer of peace, and open unto thee, then it shall be, *that* all the people *that is* found therein shall be tributaries unto thee, and they shall serve thee.

12 And if it will make no peace with thee, but will make war against thee, then thou shalt besiege it:

13 And when the LORD thy God hath delivered it into thine hands, [f] thou shalt smite every male thereof with the edge of the sword:

Before CHRIST 1451.

[f] Numb. 31. 7.

14 But the women, and the little ones, and [g] the cattle, and all that is in the city, *even* all the spoil thereof, shalt thou † take unto thyself; and thou shalt eat the spoil of thine enemies, which the LORD thy God hath given thee.

[g] Josh. 8. 2.

† Heb. spoil.

15 Thus shall thou do unto all the cities *which are* very far off from thee, which *are* not of the cities of these nations.

16 But [h] of the cities of these people, which the LORD thy God doth give thee *for* an inheritance, thou shalt save alive nothing that breatheth:

[h] Numb. 33. 52. Chap. 7. 1, 2.

17 But thou shalt utterly destroy them; *namely*, the Hittites, and the Amorites, the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee:

18 That they teach you not to do after all their abominations, which they have done unto their gods; so should ye sin against the LORD your God.

19 ¶ When thou shalt besiege a city a long time, in making war against it to take it, thou shalt not destroy the trees thereof by forcing an axe against them: for thou mayest eat of them, and thou shalt not cut them down, (‖ for the tree of the field *is* man's *life*,) † to employ *them* in the siege:

‖ Or, for, O man, the tree of the field is to be employed in the siege.

20 Only the trees which thou knowest that they *be* not trees for meat, thou shalt destroy and cut them down; and thou shalt build bulwarks against the city that maketh war with thee, until † it be subdued.

† Heb. to go from before thee.

† Heb. it come down.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *The expiation of an uncertain murder.* 10 *The usage of a captive taken to wife.* 15 *The first-born is not to be disinherited upon private affection.* 18 *A stubborn son is to be stoned to death.*

IF *one* be found slain in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it, lying in the field, *and* it be not known who hath slain him;

2 Then thy elders and thy judges shall come forth, and they shall measure unto the cities which *are* round about him that is slain:

3 And it shall be, *that* the city *which is* next unto the slain man, even the elders of that city shall take an heifer, which hath not been wrought with, *and* which hath not drawn in the yoke;

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1451.

4 And the elders of that city shall bring down the heifer unto a rough valley, which is neither eared nor sown, and shall strike off the heifer's neck there in the valley:

5 And the priests the sons of Levi shall come near; (for [a] them the LORD thy God hath chosen to minister unto him, and to bless in the name of the LORD;) and [b] by their † word shall every controversy and every stroke be *tried*.

6 And all the elders of that city, *that are* next unto the slain *man*, [c] shall wash their hands over the heifer that is beheaded in the valley:

7 And they shall answer and say, Our hands have not shed this blood, neither have our eyes seen *it*.

8 Be merciful, O LORD, unto thy people Israel, whom thou hast redeemed, [d] and lay not innocent blood † unto thy people of Israel's charge. And the blood shall be forgiven them.

9 So shalt thou put away the *guilt of* innocent blood from among you, when thou shalt do *that which is* right in the sight of the LORD.

10 ¶ When thou goest forth to war against thine enemies, and the LORD thy God hath delivered them into thine hands, and thou hast taken them captive,

11 And seest among the captives a beautiful woman, and hast a desire unto her, that thou wouldest have her to thy wife;

12 Then thou shalt bring her home to thine house, and she shall shave her head, and || † pare her nails;

13 And she shall put the raiment of her captivity from off her, and shall remain in thine house, and [e] bewail her father and her mother a full month: and after that thou shalt go in unto her, and be her husband, and she shall be thy wife.

14 And it shall be, if thou have no delight in her, then thou shalt let her go whither she will; but thou shalt not sell her at all for money, thou shalt not make merchandise of her, [f] because thou hast humbled her.

15 ¶ If a man have two wives, one beloved, [g] and another hated, and they have born him children, *both* the beloved and the hated; and *if* the first-born *son* be her's that was hated;

16 Then it shall be, [h] when he maketh his sons to inherit *that* which he hath, *that* he may not make the son of the beloved first-born before the son of the hated, *which is indeed* the first-born:

Before CHRIST 1451.

17 But he shall acknowledge the son of the hated *for* the first-born, [i] by giving him a double portion of all † that he hath: for he *is* [k] the beginning of his strength; the right of the first-born *is* his.

18 ¶ If a man have a stubborn and rebellious son, which will not obey the voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and *that*, when they have chastened him, will not hearken unto them:

19 Then shall his father and his mother lay hold on him, and bring him out unto the elders of his city, and unto the gate of his place:

20 And they shall say unto the elders of his city, This our son *is* stubborn and rebellious, he will not obey our voice; *he is* a glutton and a drunkard.

21 And all the men of his city shall stone him with stones, that he die: [l] so shalt thou put evil away from among you; and all Israel shall hear, and fear.

22 ¶ And if a man have committed a sin worthy of death, and he be to be put to death, and thou hang him on a tree;

23 [m] His body shall not remain all night upon the tree, but thou shalt in any wise bury him that day; (for [n] he that is hanged *is* † accursed of God;) that thy land be not defiled, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

CHAP. XXII

Of humanity toward brethren, and of divers other laws.

THOU [a] shalt not see thy brother's ox or his sheep go astray, and hide thyself from them; thou shalt in any case bring them again unto thy brother.

2 And if thy brother *be* not nigh unto thee, or if thou know him not; then thou shalt bring it unto thine own house, and it shall be with thee until thy brother seek after it, and thou shalt restore it to him again.

3 In like manner shalt thou do with his ass, and so shalt thou do with his raiment; and with all lost thing of thy brother's, which he hath lost, and thou hast found, shalt thou do likewise: thou mayest not hide thyself.

4 ¶ [b] Thou shalt not see thy brother's ass or his ox fall down by the way, and hide thyself from them; thou shalt surely help him to lift *them* up again.

[a] Chap. 10. 8. 1 Chron. 23. 13. Ecclus. 45. 15.
[b] Chap. 17. 8, 9.
† Heb. *mouth.*
[c] See Psalm 79. 12. Mat. 27. 24.
[d] Jonah 1. 14.
† Heb. *in the midst.*
|| Or, *suffer to grow.*
† Heb. *make, or, dress.*
[e] See Psalm 45. 10.
[f] Jud. 19. 24.
[g] Genes. 29. 33.
[h] 2 Chron. 11. 19, 22.
[i] See 1 Chron. 5. 1.
[k] Heb. *that is found with him.*
[l] Genesis 49. 3.
[l] Chap. 13. 5. & 17. 7. 19. 20. & 22. 21, 24.
[m] Joshua 8. 29. & 10. 26.
[n] Gal. 3. 13.
† Heb. *the curse of God;* See Numb. 25. 4. Josh. 10. 26. 2 Sam. 21. 6.
[a] Exod. 23. 4.
[b] Exod. 23. 5.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1451.

5 ¶ The woman shall not wear that which pertaineth unto a man, neither shall a man put on a woman's garment: for all that do so *are* abomination unto the LORD thy God.

6 ¶ If a bird's nest chance to be before thee in the way in any tree, or on the ground, *whether they be* young ones or eggs, and the dam sitting upon the young, or upon the eggs, thou shalt not take the dam with the young:

7 *But* thou shalt in any wise let the dam go, and take the young to thee; that it may be well with thee, and *that* thou mayest prolong *thy* days.

8 ¶ When thou buildest a new house, then thou shalt make a battlement for thy roof, that thou bring not blood upon thine house, if any man fall from thence.

c Levit. 19. 19.
† Heb. *fulness of thy seed.*

9 ¶ [c] Thou shalt not sow thy vineyard with divers seeds; lest the †fruit of thy seed which thou hast sown, and the fruit of thy vineyard, be defiled.

d See 2 Cor. 6. 14, 15, 16.

10 ¶ [d] Thou shalt not plow with an ox and an ass together.

e Levit. 19. 19.

11 ¶ [e] Thou shalt not wear a garment of divers sorts, *as* of woollen and linen together.

f Numb. 15. 38. Mat. 23. 5.
† Heb. *wings.*

12 ¶ Thou shalt make thee [f] fringes upon the four †quarters of thy vesture, wherewith thou coverest *thyself.*

13 ¶ If any man take a wife, and go in unto her, and hate her,

14 And give occasions of speech against her, and bring up an evil name upon her, and say, I took this woman, and when I came to her, I found her not a maid:

15 Then shall the father of the damsel, and her mother, take and bring forth *the tokens of* the damsel's virginity unto the elders of the city in the gate:

16 And the damsel's father shall say unto the elders, I gave my daughter unto this man to wife, and he hateth her;

17 And, lo, he hath given occasions of speech *against her*, saying, I found not thy daughter a maid; and yet these *are the tokens of* my daughter's virginity. And they shall spread the cloth before the elders of the city.

18 And the elders of that city shall take that man and chastise him;

19 And they shall amerce him in an hundred *shekels* of silver, and give *them* unto the father of the damsel, because he hath brought up an evil name upon a virgin of Israel: and she shall be his wife: he may not put her away all his days.

Before CHRIST 1451.

20 But if this thing be true, *and the tokens of* virginity be not found for the damsel:

21 Then they shall bring out the damsel to the door of her father's house, and the men of her city shall stone her with stones that she die; because she hath wrought folly in Israel, to play the whore in her father's house: [g] so shall thou put evil away from among you.

g Chap. 13. 5.

22 ¶ [h] If a man be found lying with a woman married to an husband, then they shall both of them die, *both* the man that lay with the woman, and the woman: so shalt thou put away evil from Israel.

h Levit. 20. 10. John 8. 5.

23 ¶ If a damsel *that is* a virgin be betrothed unto an husband, and a man find her in the city, and lie with her;

24 Then ye shall bring them both out unto the gate of that city, and ye shall stone them with stones that they die; the damsel, because she cried not, *being* in the city; and the man, because he hath humbled his neighbour's wife: [k] so thou shalt put away evil from among you.

i Chap. 21. 14.
k Verse 21, 22.

25 ¶ But if a man find a betrothed damsel in the field, and the man ‖ force her, and lie with her; then the man only that lay with her shall die:

‖ Or, *take strong hold of her.*

26 But unto the damsel thou shalt do nothing; *there is* in the damsel no sin *worthy* of death: for as when a man riseth against his neighbour, and slayeth him, even so *is* this matter:

27 For he found her in the field, *and* the betrothed damsel cried, and *there was* none to save her.

28 ¶ [l] If a man find a damsel *that is* a virgin, which is not betrothed, and lay hold on her, and lie with her, and they be found;

l Exod. 22. 16.

29 Then the man that lay with her shall give unto the damsel's father fifty *shekels* of silver, and she shall be his wife; because he hath humbled her, he may not put her away all his days.

m Levit. 18. 8. & 20. 11. 1 Cor. 5. 1.

30 ¶ [m] A man shall not take his father's wife, nor [n] discover his father's skirt.

n See Ruth 3. 9. Ezekiel 16. 8.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Who may and who may not enter into the congregation.* 9 *Uncleanness to be avoided in the camp.*

HE that is wounded in the stones, or hath his privy member cut off, shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD.

2 A bastard shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD; even to his

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1451.

tenth generation shall he not enter into the congregation of the LORD.

a Nehem. 13. 1.

3 [a] An Ammonite or Moabite shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD; even to their tenth generation shall they not enter into the congregation of the LORD for ever:

b See Chap. 2. 29.

4 [b] Because they met you not with bread and with water in the way, when ye came forth out of Egypt; and [c] because they hired against thee Balaam the son of Beor, of Pethor of Mesopotamia, to curse thee.

c Numb. 22. 5, 6.

5 Nevertheless the LORD thy God would not hearken unto Balaam; but the LORD thy God turned the curse into a blessing unto thee, because the LORD thy God loved thee.

d Ezra 9. 12.

6 [d] Thou shalt not seek their peace nor their † prosperity all thy days for ever.

† Heb. *good.*

7 ¶ Thou shalt not abhor an Edomite; for he *is* thy brother: thou shalt not abhor an Egyptian; because thou wast a stranger in his land.

8 The children that are begotten of them shall enter into the congregation of the LORD in their third generation.

9 ¶ When the host goeth forth against thine enemies, then keep thee from every wicked thing.

e Levit. 15. 16.

10 ¶ [e] If there be among you any man that is not clean, by reason of uncleanness that chanceth him by night, then shall he go abroad out of the camp; he shall not come within the camp:

11 But it shall be, when evening † cometh on, [f] he shall wash *himself* with water; and when the sun is down, he shall come into the camp *again*.

† Heb. *turneth toward.*

f Levit. 15. 5.

12 ¶ Thou shalt have a place also without the camp, whither thou shalt go forth abroad:

13 And thou shalt have a paddle upon thy weapon; and it shall be, when thou † wilt ease thyself abroad, thou shalt dig therewith, and shalt turn back and cover that which cometh from thee:

† Heb. *sittest down.*

14 For the LORD thy God walketh in the midst of thy camp, to deliver thee, and to give up thine enemies before thee: therefore shall thy camp be holy; that he see no † unclean thing in thee, and turn away from thee.

† Heb. *nakedness of any thing.*

g 1 Sam. 30. 15.

15 ¶ [g] Thou shalt not deliver unto his master the servant which is escaped from his master unto thee:

16 He shall dwell with thee, *even* among you, [h] in that place which he shall choose, in one of thy gates, where it † liketh him best: thou shalt not oppress him.

Before CHRIST 1451.

† Heb. *is good for him.*

17 ¶ There shall be no ‖ whore [i] of the daughters of Israel, nor a sodomite of the sons of Israel.

‖ Or, *sodomiter.*

18 Thou shalt not bring the hire of a whore, or the price of a dog, into the house of the LORD thy God for any vow; for even both these *are* abomination unto the LORD thy God.

i Levit. 19. 29. See Prov. 2. 16.

19 ¶ [k] Thou shalt not lend upon usury to thy brother; usury of money, usury of victuals, usury of any thing that is lent upon usury.

k Exod. 22. 25. Lev. 25. 36. Nehem. 5. 7. Psal. 15. 5. Luke 6. 34, 35.

20 [l] Unto a stranger thou mayest lend upon usury, but unto thy brother thou shalt not lend upon usury; that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all that thou settest thine hand to, in the land whither thou goest to possess it.

l See Levit. 19. 34. & Chap. 15. 3.

21 ¶ [m] When thou shalt vow a vow unto the LORD thy God, thou shalt not slack to pay it: for the LORD thy God will surely require it of thee; and it would be sin in thee.

m Numb. 30. 2. Eccles. 5. 4.

22 But if thou shalt forbear to vow, it shall be no sin in thee.

23 That which is gone out of thy lips thou shalt keep and perform; *even* a free-will-offering, according as thou hast vowed unto the LORD thy God, which thou hast promised with thy mouth.

24 ¶ When thou comest into thy neighbour's vineyard, then thou mayest eat grapes thy fill at thine own pleasure; but thou shalt not put *any* in thy vessel.

25 When thou comest into the standing-corn of thy neighbour, [n] then thou mayest pluck the ears with thine hand; but thou shalt not move a sickle unto thy neighbour's standing-corn.

n Matth. 12. 1. Mark 2. 23. Luke 6. 1.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Of divorce.* 6, 10 *Of pledges.* 7 *Of man-stealers.* 8 *Of leprosy.* 14 *The hire is to be given.* 17 *Of justice.*

WHEN [a] a man hath taken a wife, and married her, and it come to pass that she find no favour in his eyes, because he hath found † some uncleanness in her; then let him write her a bill of † divorcement, and give *it* in her hand, and send her out of his house.

a Matth. 5. 31. & 19. 7. Mark 10. 4.

† Heb. *matter of nakedness.*

† Heb. *cutting off.*

2 And when she is departed out of his house, she may go and be another man's *wife*.

3 And *if* the latter husband hate her, and write her a bill of divorce-

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1451.

ment, and giveth *it* in her hand, and sendeth her out of his house; or if the latter husband die, which took her *to be* his wife;

4 [b] Her former husband, which sent her away, may not take her again to be his wife, after that she is defiled; for that *is* abomination before the LORD: and thou shalt not cause the land to sin, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

5 ¶ [c] When a man hath taken a new wife, he shall not go out to war, † neither shall he be charged with any business; *but* he shall be free at home one year, and shall cheer up his wife which he hath taken.

6 ¶ No man shall take the nether or the upper millstone to pledge: for he taketh *a man's* life to pledge.

7 ¶ [d] If a man be found stealing any of his brethren of the children of Israel, and maketh merchandise of him, or selleth him; then that thief shall die; [e] and thou shalt put evil away from among you.

8 ¶ Take heed in [f] the plague of leprosy, that thou observe diligently, and do according to all that the priests the Levites shall teach you: as I commanded them, *so* ye shall observe to do.

9 Remember what the LORD thy God did [g] unto Miriam by the way, after that ye were come forth out of Egypt.

10 ¶ When thou dost † lend thy brother any thing, thou shalt not go into his house to fetch his pledge.

11 Thou shalt stand abroad, and the man to whom thou dost lend shall bring out the pledge abroad unto thee.

12 And if the man *be* poor, thou shalt not sleep with his pledge:

13 [h] In any case thou shalt deliver him the pledge again when the sun goeth down, that he may sleep in his own raiment, and bless [i] thee: and [k] it shall be righteousness unto thee before the LORD thy God.

14 ¶ Thou shalt not oppress an hired servant *that is* poor and needy, *whether he be* of thy brethren, or of thy strangers that *are* in thy land within thy gates:

15 At his day [l] thou shalt give *him* his hire, neither shall the sun go down upon it; for he *is* poor, and † setteth his heart upon it: [m] lest he cry against thee unto the LORD, and it be sin unto thee.

b Jerem. 3. 1.
c Chap. 20. 7.
† Heb. *not any thing shall pass upon him.*
d Exod. 21. 16.
e Chap. 19. 19.
f Levit. 13. 2. & 14. 2.
g Numb. 12. 10.
1490.
† Heb. *lend the loan of any thing to, &c.*
h Exod. 22. 26.
i Job 31. 20.
k Chap. 6. 25. Psalm 106. 31. & 112. 9. Dan. 4. 27.
l Levit. 19. 13. Jer. 22. 13. Tobit 4. 14. James 5. 4.
† Heb. *lifteth his soul unto it:* Psal. 25. 1. & 86. 4.
m James 5. 4.

16 ¶ [n] The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, neither shall the children be put to death for the fathers: every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

17 ¶ [o] Thou shalt not pervert the judgment of the stranger, *nor* of the fatherless, [p] nor take a widow's raiment to pledge:

18 But [q] thou shalt remember that thou wast a bond-man in Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee thence: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

19 ¶ [r] When thou cuttest down thine harvest in thy field, and hast forgot a sheaf in the field, thou shalt not go again to fetch it: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow; that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hands.

20 When thou beatest thine olive-tree, † thou shalt not go over the boughs again: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

21 When thou gatherest the grapes of thy vineyard, thou shalt not glean *it* † afterward: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

22 And [s] thou shalt remember that thou wast a bond-man in the land of Egypt: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Stripes must not exceed forty.* 4 *The ox is not to be muzzled.* 5 *The law of raising seed unto a brother.* 11 *Of the immodest woman.* 13 *Of unjust weights.* 17 *The memory of Amalek is to be blotted out.*

IF there be a controversy between men, and they come unto judgment, that *the judges* may judge them; then they shall justify the righteous, and condemn the wicked.

2 And it shall be, if the wicked man *be* worthy to be beaten, that the judge shall cause him to lie down, [a] and to be beaten before his face, according to his fault, by a certain number.

3 [b] Forty stripes he may give him, *and* not exceed: lest, *if* he should exceed, and beat him above these with many stripes, then thy brother should seem vile unto thee.

4 ¶ [c] Thou shalt not muzzle the ox when he † treadeth out *the corn.*

5 ¶ [d] If brethren dwell together, and one of them die, and have no child, the wife of the dead shall not

Before CHRIST 1451.
n 2 Kings 14. 6. 2 Chron. 25. 4. Jerem. 31. 29, 30. Ezekiel 18. 20.
o Exod. 22. 21, 22. Prov. 22. 22. Isa. 1. 23. Jer. 5. 28. & 22. 3. Ezekiel 22. 29. Zech. 7. 10.
p Exod. 22. 26.
q Verse 22.
r Levit. 19. 9. & 23. 22.
† Heb. *thou shalt not bough it after thee.*
† Heb. *after thee.*
s Verse 18.
a Matth. 10. 17.
b 2 Corinth. 11. 24.
c Prov. 12. 10. 1 Cor. 9. 9. 1 Tim. 5. 18.
† Heb. *thrasheth.*
d Matth. 22. 24. Mark 12. 19. Luke 20. 28.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1451.

marry without unto a stranger: her ‖husband's brother shall go in unto her, and take her to him to wife, and perform the duty of an husband's brother unto her.

‖ Or, *next kinsman*: Gen. 38. 8. Ruth 1. 12, 13.

6 And it shall be, *that* the first-born which she beareth shall succeed in the name of his brother *which is* dead, that his name be not put out of Israel.

7 And if the man like not to take his ‖brother's wife, then let his brother's wife go up to the gate unto the elders, and say, [c] My husband's brother refuseth to raise up unto his brother a name in Israel, he will not perform the duty of my husband's brother.

‖ Or, *next kinsman's wife*.

c Ruth 4. 1, 2.

8 Then the elders of his city shall call him, and speak unto him: and *if* he stand *to it*, and say, I like not to take her;

9 Then shall his brother's wife come unto him in the presence of the elders, and loose his shoe from off his foot, and spit in his face, and shall answer and say, So shall it be done unto that man that will not build up his brother's house.

10 And his name shall be called in Israel, The house of him that hath his shoe loosed.

11 ¶ When men strive together one with another, and the wife of the one draweth near for to deliver her husband out of the hand of him that smiteth him, and putteth forth her hand, and taketh him by the secrets;

12 Then thou shalt cut off her hand, thine eye shall not pity *her*.

f Levit. 19. 35, 36. Prov. 11. 1. Ezekiel 45. 10.

13 ¶ [f] Thou shalt not have in thy bag † divers weights, a great and a small.

† Heb. *a stone and a stone.*

14 Thou shalt not have in thine house † divers measures, a great and a small.

† Heb. *an ephah and an ephah.*

15 *But* thou shalt have a perfect and just weight, a perfect and just measure shalt thou have; that thy days may be lengthened in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

g Prov. 11. 1.

16 For [g] all that do such things, *and* all that do unrighteously, *are* an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

h Exod. 17. 8.

17 ¶ [h] Remember what Amalek did unto thee by the way, when ye were come forth out of Egypt;

18 How he met thee by the way, and smote the hindmost of thee, *even* all *that were* feeble behind thee, when thou *wast* faint and weary; and he feared not God.

i 1 Samu. 15. 2, 3.

19 Therefore it shall be, [i] when the LORD thy God hath given thee rest from all thine enemies round about, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance to possess it, *that* thou shalt blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven; thou shalt not forget *it*.

Before CHRIST 1451.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *The confession of him that offereth the basket of first-fruits.* 12 *Of the third year's tithes.* 16 *The covenant between God and the people.*

AND it shall be, when thou *art* come in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and possessest it, and dwellest therein,

a Exod. 23. 19. & 34. 26. Chap. 16. 10.

2 [a] That thou shalt take of the first of all the fruit of the earth, which thou shalt bring of thy land that the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt put *it* in a basket, and shalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God shall choose, to place his name there.

3 And thou shalt go unto the priest that shall be in those days, and say unto him, I profess this day unto the LORD thy God, that I am come unto the country which the LORD sware unto our fathers for to give us.

4 And the priest shall take the basket out of thine hand, and set it down before the altar of the LORD thy God.

5 And thou shalt speak and say before the LORD thy God, [b] A Syrian ready to perish *was* my father; and [c] he went down into Egypt, and sojourneyed there with a few, and became there a nation, great, mighty, and populous:

b Hosea 12. 12.

c Genes. 46. 1.

6 And [d] the Egyptians evil entreated us, and afflicted us, and laid upon us hard bondage:

d Exod. 1. 11.

7 And [e] when we cried unto the LORD God of our fathers, the LORD heard our voice, and looked on our affliction, and our labour, and our oppression:

e Exod. 2. 23.

8 And [f] the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand, and with an out-stretched arm, and with great terribleness, and with signs, and with wonders:

f Exod. 12. 37.

9 And he hath brought us into this place, and hath given us this land, *even* a land that floweth with milk and honey.

10 And now, behold, I have brought the first-fruits of the land which thou, O LORD, hast given me. And thou

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1451.

shalt set it before the LORD thy God, and worship before the LORD thy God.

11 And thou shalt rejoice in every good *thing* which the LORD thy God hath given unto thee, and unto thine house, thou, and the Levite, and the stranger that *is* among you.

12 ¶ When thou hast made an end of tithing all the tithes of thine increase the third year, *which is* the year of tithing, and hast given *it* unto the Levite, the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, that they may eat within thy gates, and be filled;

13 Then thou shalt say before the LORD thy God, I have brought away the hallowed things out of *mine* house, and also have given them unto the Levite, and unto the stranger, to the fatherless, and to the widow, according to all thy commandments which thou hast commanded me: I have not transgressed thy commandments, neither have I forgotten *them*.

14 I have not eaten thereof in my mourning, neither have I taken away *ought* thereof for *any* unclean *use*, nor given *ought* thereof for the dead: *but* I have hearkened to the voice of the LORD my God, *and* have done according to all that thou hast commanded me:

15 Look down from thy holy habitation, from heaven, and bless thy people Israel, and the land which thou hast given us, as thou swarest unto our fathers, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

16 ¶ This day the LORD thy God hath commanded thee to do these statutes and judgments: thou shalt therefore keep and do them with all thine heart, and with all thy soul.

17 Thou hast avouched the LORD this day to be thy God, and to walk in his ways, and to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgments, and to hearken unto his voice:

18 And the LORD hath avouched thee this day to be his peculiar people, as he hath promised thee, and that *thou* shouldest keep all his commandments;

19 And to make thee high above all nations which he hath made, in praise, and in name, and in honour; and that thou mayest be an holy people unto the LORD thy God, as he hath spoken.

§ Chap. 14. 28.

h Hosea 9. 4.

i Isaiah 63. 15. Zech. 2. 13.

k Exod. 19. 5. Chap. 7. 6. & 14. 2.

l Chap. 4. 7. 8. & 26. 1.

CHAP. XXVII.

Before CHRIST 1451.

1 *The people are commanded to write the law upon stones; 5 and to build an altar of whole stones.* 11 *Of blessings and curses,* &c.

AND Moses, with the elders of Israel, commanded the people, saying, Keep all the commandments which I command you this day.

2 And it shall be, on the day when ye shall pass over Jordan unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, that thou shalt set thee up great stones, and plaster them with plaster:

3 And thou shalt write upon them all the words of this law, when thou art passed over; that thou mayest go in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, a land that floweth with milk and honey; as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee.

4 Therefore it shall be, when ye be gone over Jordan, *that* ye shall set up these stones, which I command you this day, in mount Ebal, and thou shalt plaster them with plaster.

5 And there shalt thou build an altar unto the LORD thy God, an altar of stones: thou shalt not lift up *any* iron *tool* upon them.

6 Thou shalt build the altar of the LORD thy God of whole stones; and thou shalt offer burnt-offerings thereon unto the LORD thy God.

7 And thou shalt offer peace-offerings, and shalt eat there, and rejoice before the LORD thy God.

8 And thou shalt write upon the stones all the words of this law very plainly.

9 ¶ And Moses, and the priests the Levites, spake unto all Israel, saying, Take heed, and hearken, O Israel; This day thou art become the people of the LORD thy God.

10 Thou shalt therefore obey the voice of the LORD thy God, and do his commandments and his statutes, which I command thee this day.

11 ¶ And Moses charged the people the same day, saying,

12 These shall stand upon mount Gerizim to bless the people, when ye are come over Jordan; Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Joseph, and Benjamin.

13 And these shall stand upon mount Ebal † to curse; Reuben, Gad, and Asher, and Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali.

14 ¶ And the Levites shall speak, and say unto all the men of Israel with a loud voice,

a Josh. 4. 1.

b Joshua 8. 32.

c Joshua 8. 30.

d Exod. 20. 25. Josh. 8. 31.

e Judges 9. 7.

f Chap. 11. 29. Josh. 8. 33.

† Heb. *for a curse.*

g Joshua 8. 33. Dan. 9. 11.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1451.

15 [h] Cursed *be* the man that maketh *any* graven or molten image, an abomination unto the LORD, the work of the hands of the craftsman, and putteth *it* in a secret *place*: and all the people shall answer and say, [i] Amen.

16 [k] Cursed *be* he that setteth light by his father or his mother: and all the people shall say, Amen.

17 [l] Cursed *be* he that removeth his neighbour's land-mark: and all the people shall say, Amen.

18 [m] Cursed *be* he that maketh the blind to wander out of the way: and all the people shall say, Amen.

19 [n] Cursed *be* he that perverteth the judgment of the stranger, fatherless, and widow: and all the people shall say, Amen.

20 [o] Cursed *be* he that lieth with his father's wife; because he uncovereth his father's skirt: and all the people shall say, Amen.

21 [p] Cursed *be* he that lieth with any manner of beast: and all the people shall say, Amen.

22 [q] Cursed *be* he that lieth with his sister, the daughter of his father, or the daughter of his mother: and all the people shall say, Amen.

23 [r] Cursed *be* he that lieth with his mother-in-law: and all the people shall say, Amen.

24 [s] Cursed *be* he that smiteth his neighbour secretly: and all the people shall say, Amen.

25 [t] Cursed *be* he that taketh reward to slay an innocent person: and all the people shall say, Amen.

26 [u] Cursed *be* he that confirmeth not *all* the words of this law to do them: and all the people shall say, Amen.

h Exod. 20. 4. & 34. 17. Levit. 19. 4. & 26. 1. Chap. 4. 16. 23. & 5. 8.
i See Jerem. 11. 5. 1 Corinth. 14. 16.
k Exod. 20. 12. & 21. 17. Levit. 19. 3.
l Chap. 19. 14. Prov. 22. 28.
m Levit. 19. 14.
n Exod. 22. 21, 22. Chap. 10. 18.
o Levit. 18. 8. Chap. 22. 30.
p Levit. 18. 23.
q Levit. 18. 9.
r Levit. 18. 17. & 20. 14.
s Exod. 20. 13. & 21. 12, 14. Lev. 24. 17. Numb. 35. 31. Chap. 19. 11.
t Exod. 23. 7, 8. Chap. 10. 17. & 16. 19. Ezekiel 22. 12.
u Jerem. 11. 3. Galat. 3. 10.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *The blessings for obedience.* 15 *The curses for disobedience.*

AND it shall come to pass, [a] if thou shalt hearken diligently unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe *and* to do all his commandments which I command thee this day, that the LORD thy God [b] will set thee on high above all nations of the earth.

2 And all these blessings shall come on thee, and overtake thee, if thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God.

3 Blessed *shalt* thou *be* in the city, and blessed *shalt* thou *be* in the field.

4 Blessed *shall be* [c] the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of thy cattle, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep.

a Levit. 26. 3.
b Chap. 26. 19.
c Genes. 49. 25. Psalm 127. 3.

Before CHRIST 1451.

5 Blessed *shall be* thy basket and thy ‖ store.

‖ Or, kneading-trough.

6 [d] Blessed *shalt* thou *be* when thou comest in, and blessed *shalt* thou *be* when thou goest out.

d Psalm 121. 8.

7 The LORD shall cause thine enemies that rise up against thee [e] to be smitten before thy face: they shall come out against thee one way, and flee before thee seven ways.

e Verse 25.

8 The LORD shall command the blessing upon thee in thy ‖ storehouses, and in all that thou settest thine hand unto; and he shall bless thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

‖ Or, barn.

9 [f] The LORD shall establish thee an holy people unto himself, as he hath sworn unto thee, if thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, and walk in his ways.

f Exod. 19. 5, 6. Chap. 7. 6.

10 And all people of the earth shall see that thou art called by the name of the LORD; and they shall be afraid of thee.

11 And [g] the LORD shall make thee plenteous ‖ in goods, in the fruit † of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy ground, in the land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers to give thee.

g Chap. 30. 9, &c.
‖ Or, for good.
† Heb. belly

12 The LORD shall open unto thee his good treasure, the heaven to give the rain unto thy land in his season, and to bless all the work of thine hand: and [h] thou shalt lend unto many nations, and thou shalt not borrow.

h Chap. 15. 6.

13 And the LORD shall make thee [i] the head, and not the tail; and thou shalt be above only, and thou shalt not be beneath; if that thou hearken unto the commandments of the LORD thy God, which I command thee this day, to observe and to do *them*:

i Isaiah 9. 14, 15.

14 And thou shalt not go aside from any of the words which I command thee this day, *to* the right hand or *to* the left, to go after other gods to serve them.

15 ¶ But it shall come to pass, [k] if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe to do all his commandments and his statutes, which I command thee this day, that all these curses shall come upon thee, and overtake thee.

k Levit. 26. 14. Lam. 2. 17. Daniel 9. 11, 13. Mal. 2. 2. Baruch 1. 20.

16 Cursed *shalt* thou *be* in the city, and cursed *shalt* thou *be* in the field.

17 Cursed *shall be* thy basket and thy store.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1451.

18 Cursed *shall be* the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy land, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep.

19 Cursed *shalt* thou *be* when thou comest in, and cursed *shalt* thou *be* when thou goest out.

20 The LORD shall send upon thee cursing, vexation, and rebuke, in all that thou settest thine hand unto †for to do, until thou be destroyed, and until thou perish quickly; because of the wickedness of thy doings, whereby thou hast forsaken me.

† Heb. *which thou wouldest do.*

21 The LORD shall make the pestilence cleave unto thee, until he have consumed thee from off the land, whither thou goest to possess it.

l Levit. 26. 16.

22 [l] The LORD shall smite thee with a consumption, and with a fever, and with an inflammation, and with an extreme burning, and with the ‖ sword, and with [m] blasting, and with mildew; and they shall pursue thee until thou perish.

‖ Or, *drought.*

m Amos 4. 9.

23 And [n] thy heaven that *is* over thy head shall be brass, and the earth that *is* under thee *shall be* iron.

n Levit. 26. 19.

24 The LORD shall make the rain of thy land powder and dust: from heaven shall it come down upon thee, until thou be destroyed.

25 [o] The LORD shall cause thee to be smitten before thine enemies: thou shalt go out one way against them, and flee seven ways before them; and [p] shalt be † removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

o Verse 7. Chap. 32. 30. Isa. 30. 17.

p Jer. 15. 4. & 24. 9. Ezekiel 23. 46.

† Heb. *for a removing.*

26 And [q] thy carcase shall be meat unto all fowls of the air, and unto the beasts of the earth, and no man shall fray *them* away.

q Ps. 79. 2. Jer. 7. 33. & 16. 4. & 34. 20.

27 The LORD will smite thee with [r] the botch of Egypt, and with [s] the emerods, and with the scab, and with the itch, whereof thou canst not be healed.

r Exod. 9. 9. & 15. 26.

s 1 Sam. 5. 6. Psal. 78. 66.

28 The LORD shall smite thee with madness, and blindness, and astonishment of heart:

29 And thou shalt [t] grope at noonday, as the blind gropeth in darkness, and thou shalt not prosper in thy ways: and thou shalt be only oppressed and spoiled evermore, and no man shall save *thee.*

t Job 5. 14. Isa. 59. 10.

30 [u] Thou shalt betroth a wife, and another man shall lie with her: [x] thou shalt build an house, and thou shalt not dwell therein: [y] thou shalt plant a vineyard, and shalt not † gather the grapes thereof.

u Jer. 8. 10.

x Job 31. 8. Jer. 12. 13. Amos 5. 11. Zeph. 1. 13.

y Chap. 20. 6.

† Heb. *profane*, or, *use it as common meat:* see Deut. 20. 6.

31 Thine ox *shall be* slain before thine eyes, and thou shalt not eat thereof: thine ass *shall be* violently taken away from before thy face, and † shall not be restored to thee: thy sheep *shall be* given unto thine enemies, and thou shalt have none to rescue *them.*

Before CHRIST 1451.

† Heb. *shall not return to thee.*

32 Thy sons and thy daughters *shall be* given unto another people, and thine eyes shall look, and fail *with longing* for them all the day long: and *there shall be* no might in thine hand.

33 [z] The fruit of thy land, and all thy labours, shall a nation which thou knowest not eat up; and thou shalt be only oppressed and crushed alway:

z Levit. 26. 16. Jer. 5. 17.

34 So that thou shalt be mad, [a] for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.

a Verse 67.

35 The LORD shall smite thee in the knees, and in the legs, with a sore botch that cannot be healed, from the sole of thy foot unto the top of thy head.

36 The LORD shall bring thee, and [b] thy king which thou shalt set over thee, unto a nation which neither thou nor thy fathers have known; [c] and there shalt thou serve other gods, wood and stone.

b 2 Kings 17. 4, 6. & 24. 12. & 25. 7. 2 Chron. 33. 11.

c Chap. 4. 28. Jer. 16. 13.

37 And thou shalt become [d] an astonishment, a proverb, [e] and a byword, among all nations whither the LORD shall lead thee.

d 1 Kings 9. 7, 8. Jer. 24. 9. & 25. 9. Zech. 8. 13.

e Ps. 44. 14.

38 [f] Thou shalt carry much seed out into the field, and shalt gather *but* little in: for the locust shall consume it.

f Micah 6. 15. Haggai 1. 6.

39 Thou shalt plant vineyards, and dress *them*, but shalt neither drink *of* the wine, nor gather *the grapes:* for the worms shall eat them.

40 Thou shalt have olive-trees throughout all thy coasts, but thou shalt not anoint *thyself* with the oil: for thine olive shall cast *his fruit.*

41 Thou shalt beget sons and daughters, but † thou shalt not enjoy them: for they shall go into captivity.

† Heb. *they shall not be thine.*

42 All thy trees, and fruit of thy land, shall the locust ‖ consume.

‖ Or, *possess.*

43 The stranger that *is* within thee shall get up above thee very high, and thou shalt come down very low.

44 He shall lend to thee, and thou shalt not lend to him: [g] he shall be the head, and thou shalt be the tail.

g Verse 13. Lam. 1. 5.

45 Moreover, all these curses shall come upon thee, and shall pursue thee, and overtake thee, till thou be destroyed; because thou hearkenedst not unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which he commanded thee:

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1451.

46 And they shall be upon thee for a sign, and for a wonder, and upon thy seed for ever.

47 Because thou servedst not the LORD thy God with joyfulness, and with gladness of heart, [h] for the abundance of all *things*;

h Chap. 28. 15.

48 Therefore shalt thou serve thine enemies, which the LORD shall send against thee, in hunger, and in thirst, and in nakedness, and in want of all *things*: and he [i] shall put a yoke of iron upon thy neck, until he have destroyed thee.

i Jer. 28. 14.

49 [k] The LORD shall bring a nation against thee from far, from the end of the earth, [l] *as swift* as the eagle flieth; a nation whose tongue thou shalt not † understand;

k Jer. 5. 15. & 6. 23. Luke 19. 43.
l Jer. 48. 40. & 49. 22. Lam. 4. 19. Hosea 8. 1.
† Heb. *hear.*

50 A nation † of fierce countenance, [m] which shall not regard the person of the old, nor shew favour to the young.

† Heb. *strong of face:* Prov. 7. 13. Eccles. 8. 1. Dan. 8. 23.
m Isa. 47. 6.

51 And he shall eat the fruit of thy cattle, and the fruit of thy land, until thou be destroyed: which *also* shall not leave thee *either* corn, wine, or oil, *or* the increase of thy kine, or flocks of thy sheep, until he have destroyed thee.

52 And he shall besiege thee in all thy gates, until thy high and fenced walls come down, wherein thou trustedst, throughout all thy land; and he shall besiege thee in all thy gates, throughout all thy land which the LORD thy God hath given thee.

53 And [n] thou shalt eat the fruit of thine own † body, the flesh of thy sons and of thy daughters, which the LORD thy God hath given thee, in the siege, and in the straitness, wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee:

n Levit. 26. 29. 2 Kings 6. 28, 29. Jer. 19. 9. Lam. 2. 20. & 4. 10. Baruch 2. 3.
† Heb. *belly.*

54 *So that* the man *that is* tender among you, and very delicate, his eye shall be evil toward his brother, and toward [o] the wife of his bosom, and toward the remnant of his children which he shall leave:

o Chap. 13. 6.

55 So that he will not give to any of them of the flesh of his children whom he shall eat; because he hath nothing left him in the siege, and in the straitness, wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee in all thy gates.

56 The tender and delicate woman among you, which would not adventure to set the sole of her foot upon the ground for delicateness and tenderness, her eye shall be evil toward the husband of her bosom, and toward her son, and toward her daughter,

Before CHRIST 1451.

57 And toward her † young one that cometh out from between her feet, and toward her children which she shall bear: for she shall eat them for want of all *things* secretly in the siege and straitness, wherewith thine enemy shall distress thee in thy gates.

† Heb. *after birth.*

58 If thou wilt not observe to do all the words of this law, *that are* written in this book, that thou mayest fear this glorious and fearful name, THE LORD THY GOD;

59 Then the LORD will make thy plagues wonderful, and the plagues of thy seed, *even* great plagues, and of long continuance, and sore sicknesses, and of long continuance.

60 Moreover, he will bring upon thee all [p] the diseases of Egypt, which thou wast afraid of; and they shall cleave unto thee:

p Chap. 7. 15.

61 Also every sickness, and every plague, which *is* not written in the book of this law, them will the LORD † bring upon thee, until thou be destroyed.

† Heb. *cause to ascend.*

62 And ye [q] shall be left few in number, whereas ye were [r] as the stars of heaven for multitude; because thou wouldest not obey the voice of the LORD thy God.

q Chap. 4. 27.
r Chap. 10. 22.

63 And it shall come to pass, *that*, as the LORD rejoiced over you to do you good, and to multiply you; so the LORD [s] will rejoice over you to destroy you, and to bring you to nought: and ye shall be plucked from off the land whither thou goest to possess it.

s Prov. 1. 26. Isa. 1. 24.

64 And the LORD [t] shall scatter thee among all people, from the one end of the earth even unto the other; and there thou shalt serve other gods, which neither thou nor thy fathers have known, *even* wood and stone.

t Levit. 26. 33. Neh. 1. 8. Jer. 16. 13.

65 And [u] among these nations shalt thou find no ease, neither shall the sole of thy foot have rest: but the LORD shall give thee there a trembling heart, and failing of eyes, and sorrow of mind:

u Amos 9. 4.

66 And thy life shall hang in doubt before thee; and thou shalt fear day and night, and shalt have none assurance of thy life.

67 [x] In the morning thou shalt say, Would God it were even! and at even thou shalt say, Would God it were morning! for the fear of thine heart wherewith thou shalt fear, and [y] for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.

x Job 7. 4.
y Verse 34.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1451.

68 And the LORD [z] shall bring thee into Egypt again with ships, by the way whereof I spake unto thee, [a] Thou shalt see it no more again: and there ye shall be sold unto your enemies for bond-men and bond-women, and no man shall buy you.

[z] Jer. 44. 7. Hos. 8. 13. & 9. 3.

[a] Chap. 17. 16.

CHAP. XXIX.

2 An exhortation to obedience. 29 *Secret things belong unto God.*

THESE *are* the words of the covenant which the LORD commanded Moses to make with the children of Israel in the land of Moab, besides [a] the covenant which he made with them in Horeb.

[a] Chap. 5. 2, 3.

2 ¶ And Moses called unto all Israel, and said unto them, [b] Ye have seen all that the LORD did before your eyes in the land of Egypt, unto Pharaoh, and unto all his servants, and unto all his land;

[b] Exod. 19. 4.

3 [c] The great temptations which thine eyes have seen, the signs, and those great miracles;

[c] Chap. 4. 34. & 7. 19.

4 Yet [d] the LORD hath not given you an heart to perceive, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, unto this day.

[d] See Isaiah 63. 17. John 8. 43. Eph. 4. 18. 2 Thess. 2. 11, 12.

5 [e] And I have led you forty years in the wilderness: [f] your clothes are not waxen old upon you, and thy shoe is not waxen old upon thy foot.

[e] Chap. 1. 3.

[f] Chap. 8. 4.

6 Ye have not eaten bread, neither have ye drunk wine or strong drink; that ye might know that I *am* the LORD your God.

7 And when ye came unto this place, [g] Sihon the king of Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, came out against us unto battle, and we smote them:

[g] Numb. 21. 24, 33. Chap. 2. 32. & 3. 1.

8 And we took their land, and [h] gave it for an inheritance unto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the half-tribe of Manasseh.

[h] Numb. 32. 33. Chap. 3. 12, 13.

9 [i] Keep therefore the words of this covenant, and do them, that ye may prosper in all that ye do.

[i] Chap. 4. 6. Josh. 1. 7. 1 Kings 2. 3.

10 ¶ Ye stand this day all of you before the LORD your God; your captains of your tribes, your elders, and your officers, *with* all the men of Israel,

11 Your little ones, your wives, and thy stranger *that is* in thy camp, from [k] the hewer of thy wood unto the drawer of thy water;

[k] See Josh. 9. 21, 23, 27.

† Heb. *pass.*

12 That thou shouldest † enter into covenant with the LORD thy God, and into his oath, which the LORD thy God maketh with thee this day;

13 That he may establish thee today for a people unto himself, and *that* he may be unto thee a God, as he hath said unto thee, and as he hath sworn unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

Before CHRIST 1451.

14 Neither with you only do I make this covenant and this oath;

15 But with *him* that standeth here with us this day before the LORD our God, [l] and also with *him* that *is* not here with us this day:

[l] See Acts 2. 39. 1 Cor. 7. 14.

16 (For ye know how we have dwelt in the land of Egypt, and how we came through the nations which ye passed by;

17 And ye have seen their abominations, and their † idols, wood and stone, silver and gold, which *were* among them:)

† Heb. *dungy gods.*

18 Lest there should be among you man, or woman, or family, or tribe, [m] whose heart turneth away this day from the LORD our God, to go *and* serve the gods of these nations; [n] lest there should be among you a root that beareth ‖ † gall and wormwood;

[m] Chap. 11. 16.

[n] Hebr. 12. 15.

‖ Or, *a poisonful herb.*

† Heb. *root.*

19 And it come to pass, when he heareth the words of this curse, that he bless himself in his heart, saying, I shall have peace, though I walk [o] in the ‖ imagination of mine heart, [p] to add † drunkenness to thirst:

[o] Numb. 15. 39.

‖ Or, *stubbornness.*

[p] Isa. 30. 1.

† Heb. *the drunken to the thirsty.*

20 [q] The LORD will not spare him; but then the anger of the LORD, and his jealousy, shall smoke against that man, and all the curses that are written in this book shall lie upon him, and the LORD [r] shall blot out his name from under heaven.

[q] Ezekiel 14. 7, 8.

[r] Chap. 9. 14.

21 And the LORD [s] shall separate him unto evil out of all the tribes of Israel, according to all the curses of the covenant that † are written in this book of the law:

[s] Matth. 24. 51.

† Heb. *is written.*

22 So that the generation to come of your children that shall rise up after you, and the stranger that shall come from a far land, shall say, when they see the plagues of that land, and the sicknesses † which the LORD hath laid upon it;

† Heb. *wherewith the LORD hath made it sick.*

23 *And that* the whole land thereof *is* brimstone, [t] and salt, *and* burning, *that* it is not sown, nor beareth, nor any grass groweth therein, [u] like the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah, Admah and Zeboïm, which the LORD overthrew in his anger, and in his wrath;

[t] Jer. 17. 6. Zeph. 2. 9.

[u] Gen. 19. 24, 25.

24 Even all nations shall say, [x] Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this land? what *meaneth* the heat of this great anger?

[x] 1 Kings 9. 8, 9. Jer. 22. 8.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1451.

25 Then men shall say, Because they have forsaken the covenant of the LORD God of their fathers, which he made with them, when he brought them forth out of the land of Egypt.

26 For they went and served other gods, and worshipped them, gods whom they knew not, and ‖ *whom* he had not †given unto them.

‖ Or, who *had not given to them* any portion.
† Heb. *divided.*

27 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against this land, to bring upon it all the curses that are written in this book.

28 And the LORD rooted them out of their land in anger, and in wrath, and in great indignation, and cast them into another land, as *it is* this day.

29 The secret *things belong* unto the LORD our God; but those *things which are* revealed *belong* unto us, and to our children for ever, that *we* may do all the words of this law.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Great mercies promised to the penitent.*
11 *The commandment is manifest.*
15 *Death and life are set before them.*

a Levit. 26. 40.
b Chap. 28.

AND it shall come to pass, when a all these things are come upon thee, the blessing and the curse, which I have set before thee, and thou shalt call *them* to mind among all the nations whither the LORD thy God hath driven thee,

2 And shalt return unto the LORD thy God, and shalt obey his voice, according to all that I command thee this day, thou, and thy children, with all thine heart, and with all thy soul;

c Psalm 105. 45. & 126. 1.
d Ps. 147. 2. Jer. 32. 37.

3 c That then the LORD thy God will turn thy captivity, and have compassion upon thee, and will return and d gather thee from all the nations whither the LORD thy God hath scattered thee:

e Chap. 28. 64. Neh. 1. 9.

4 e If *any* of thine be driven out unto the utmost *parts* of heaven, from thence will the LORD thy God gather thee, and from thence will he fetch thee:

5 And the LORD thy God will bring thee into the land which thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possess it; and he will do thee good, and multiply thee above thy fathers.

f Chap. 10. 16. Jer. 32. 39. Ezekiel 11. 19. & 36. 26.

6 And f the LORD thy God will circumcise thine heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live.

7 And the LORD thy God will put all these curses upon thine enemies, and on them that hate thee, which persecuted thee.

Before CHRIST 1451.

8 And thou shalt return, and obey the voice of the LORD, and do all his commandments which I command thee this day.

g Chap. 28. 11.

9 g And the LORD thy God will make thee plenteous in every work of thine hand, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy land, for good: for the LORD will again h rejoice over thee for good, as he rejoiced over thy fathers;

h Jerem. 32. 41.

10 If thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments, and his statutes, *which are* written in this book of the law, *and* if thou turn unto the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul.

11 ¶ For this commandment, which I command thee this day, i it *is* not hidden from thee, neither *is it* far off.

i Isa. 45. 19.

12 k It *is* not in heaven, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go up for us to heaven, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?

k Rom. 10. 6, &c.

13 Neither *is* it beyond the sea, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go over the sea for us, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?

14 But the word *is* very nigh unto thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart, that thou mayest do it.

15 ¶ See, l I have set before thee this day life and good, and death and evil;

l Verse 19. Chap. 11. 26.

16 In that I command thee this day to love the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to keep his commandments, and his statutes, and his judgments, that thou mayest live and multiply: and the LORD thy God shall bless thee in the land whither thou goest to possess it.

17 But if thine heart turn away, so that thou wilt not hear, but shalt be drawn away, and worship other gods, and serve them;

18 I denounce unto you this day, that ye shall surely perish, *and that* ye shall not prolong *your* days upon the land whither thou passest over Jordan to go to possess it.

m Chap. 4. 26. n Verse 1.

19 m I call heaven and earth to record this day against you, *that* n I have set before you life and death, blessing and cursing: therefore choose life, that both thou and thy seed may live:

20 That thou mayest love the LORD thy God, *and* that thou mayest obey his voice, and that thou mayest cleave unto him; (for he *is* thy life, and

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1451.

the length of thy days;) that thou mayest dwell in the land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give them.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Moses encourageth the people and Joshua:* 9 *he delivereth the law unto the priests, to read it in the seventh year to the people.* 14 *God giveth a charge to Joshua,* 19 *and a song to Moses to testify against the people.*

AND Moses went and spake these words unto all Israel.

[a] Chap. 34. 7.

2 And he said unto them, I [a] *am* an hundred and twenty years old this day; I can no more go out and come in: also the LORD hath said unto me, [b] Thou shalt not go over this Jordan.

[b] Numb. 20. 12. & 27. 13. Chap. 3. 27.

3 The LORD thy God, he will go over before thee, *and* he will destroy these nations from before thee, and thou shalt possess them: *and* Joshua, he shall go over before thee, [c] as the LORD hath said.

[c] Numb. 27. 21. Chap. 3. 28.

4 And the LORD shall do unto them [d] as he did to Sihon and to Og, kings of the Amorites, and unto the land of them, whom he destroyed.

[d] Numb. 21. 24, 33.

[e] Chap. 7. 2.

5 And [e] the LORD shall give them up before your face, that ye may do unto them according unto all the commandments which I have commanded you.

6 Be strong, and of a good courage, fear not, nor be afraid of them: for the LORD thy God, he *it is* that doth go with thee; [f] he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee.

[f] Josh. 1. 5. Hebr. 13. 5.

7 ¶ And Moses called unto Joshua, and said unto him in the sight of all Israel, Be strong, and of a good courage: for thou must go with this people unto the land which the LORD hath sworn unto their fathers to give them; and thou shalt cause them to inherit it.

[g] Exod. 13. 21, 22. & 33. 14.

8 And the LORD, [g] he *it is* that doth go before thee; he will be with thee, he will not fail thee, neither forsake thee: [h] fear not, neither be dismayed.

[h] Josh. 1. 9.

[i] Chap. 17. 18.

9 ¶ And Moses wrote this law, [i] and delivered it unto the priests the sons of Levi, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and unto all the elders of Israel.

[k] Chap. 15. 1.

10 And Moses commanded them, saying, At the end of *every* seven years, in the solemnity of the [k] year of release, in the feast of tabernacles,

[l] Joshua 8. 34, 35. Neh. 8. 2, &c.

11 When all Israel is come to appear before the LORD thy God, in the place which he shall choose, [l] thou shalt read this law before all Israel in their hearing.

Before CHRIST 1451.

12 Gather the people together, men, and women, and children, and thy stranger that *is* within thy gates, that they may hear, and that they may learn, and fear the LORD your God, and observe to do all the words of this law;

13 And *that* their children, which have not known *any thing*, may hear, and learn to fear the LORD your God, as long as ye live in the land whither ye go over Jordan to possess it.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Behold, thy days approach that thou must die: call Joshua, and present yourselves in the tabernacle of the congregation, that [m] I may give him a charge. And Moses and Joshua went, and presented themselves in the tabernacle of the congregation.

[m] Numb. 27. 19.

[n] Exod. 33. 9.

15 And [n] the LORD appeared in the tabernacle in a pillar of a cloud: and the pillar of the cloud stood over the door of the tabernacle.

16 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Behold, thou shalt † sleep with thy fathers; and this people will rise up, and go a whoring after the gods of the strangers of the land whither they go *to be* among them, and will forsake me, and break my covenant which I have made with them.

† Heb. *lie down;* 2 Sam. 7. 12.

17 Then my anger shall be kindled against them in that day, and I will forsake them, and I will [o] hide my face from them, and they shall be devoured, and many evils and troubles shall † befall them; so that they will say in that day, [p] Are not these evils come upon us, because our God *is* not among us?

[o] Chap. 32. 20. Ps. 104. 29.

† Heb. *find them.*

[p] Judg. 6. 13.

18 And I will surely hide my face in that day, for all the evils which they shall have wrought, in that they are turned unto other gods.

19 Now therefore write ye this song for you, and teach it the children of Israel: put it in their mouths, that this song may be a witness for me against the children of Israel.

20 For when I shall have brought them into the land which I sware unto their fathers, that floweth with milk and honey, and they shall have eaten, and filled themselves, [q] and waxen fat; then will they turn unto other gods, and serve them, and provoke me, and break my covenant.

[q] Chap. 32. 15.

21 And it shall come to pass, when many evils and troubles are befallen them, that this song shall testify

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1451.

† against them as a witness; for it shall not be forgotten out of the mouths of their seed: for I know their imagination [r] which they † go about, even now, before I have brought them into the land which I sware.

† Heb. *before.*
r Amos 5. 25, 26.
† Heb. *do.*

22 ¶ Moses therefore wrote this song the same day, and taught it the children of Israel.

23 And he gave Joshua the son of Nun a charge, and said, [s] Be strong, and of a good courage: for thou shalt bring the children of Israel into the land which I sware unto them; and I will be with thee.

s Joshua 1. 6.

24 ¶ And it came to pass, when Moses had made an end of writing the words of this law in a book, until they were finished,

25 That Moses commanded the Levites, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, saying,

t See 2 Kings 22. 8.

26 Take this book of the law, [t] and put it in the side of the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, that it may be there for a witness against thee.

u Chap. 2, 24. & 32. 20.

27 [u] For I know thy rebellion, and thy stiff neck: behold, while I am yet alive with you this day, ye have been rebellious against the LORD; and how much more after my death?

28 Gather unto me all the elders of your tribes, and your officers, that I may speak these words in their ears, [x] and call heaven and earth to record against them.

x Chap. 32. 1.

y Chap. 32. 5.

29 [y] For I know that after my death ye will utterly corrupt *yourselves*, and turn aside from the way which I have commanded you; and evil will befall you [z] in the latter days; because ye will do evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger through the work of your hands.

z Genes. 49. 1.

30 And Moses spake in the ears of all the congregation of Israel the words of this song, until they were ended.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Moses' song, which setteth forth God's mercy and vengeance: 46 he exhorteth them to set their hearts upon it.*

a Chap. 4. 26. & 30. 19. & 31. 28. Psal. 50. 4. Isaiah 1. 2. Jer. 2. 12. & 6. 19.
b Isa. 55. 10, 11. 1 Corinth. 3. 6, 7, 8.

GIVE [a] ear, O ye heavens, and I will speak; and hear, O earth, the words of my mouth.

2 [b] My doctrine shall drop as the rain, my speech shall distil as the dew; as the small rain upon the tender herb, and as the showers upon the grass:

3 Because I will publish the name of the LORD: ascribe ye greatness unto our God.

4 *He is* [c] the Rock, [d] his work *is* perfect: for all his ways *are* judgment: [e] a God of truth, and without iniquity; just and right *is* he.

Before CHRIST 1451.

c 2 Sam. 23. 3. Psalm 18. 2, 46. Hab. 1. 12.
d 2 Sam. 22. 31.
e Job 34. 10.

5 † [f] They have corrupted themselves; || their spot *is* not *the spot* of his children: *they are* a perverse and crooked generation.

† Heb. *He hath corrupted to himself.*
f Chap. 31. 29.
|| Or, that they are not *his children*, that is *their blot.*

6 Do ye thus requite the LORD, O foolish people and unwise? *is* not he thy father *that* hath bought thee? hath he not made thee, and established thee?

7 ¶ Remember the days of old, consider the years of † many generations: ask thy father, and he will shew thee; thy elders, and they will tell thee.

† Heb. *generation and generation.*

8 When the most High [g] divided to the nations their inheritance, when he separated the sons of Adam, he set the bounds of the people according to the number of the children of Israel:

g Zech. 9. 2. Acts 17. 26.

9 For [h] the LORD's portion *is* his people; Jacob *is* the † lot of his inheritance.

h Exod. 15. 16.
† Heb. *cord.*

10 He found him [i] in a desert land, and in the waste howling wilderness; he || led him about, he instructed him, he [k] kept him as the apple of his eye.

i Chap. 8. 15. Jerem. 2. 6. Hos. 13. 5.
|| Or, *compassed him about.*
k Psalm 17. 8. Prov. 7. 2. Zech. 2. 8.

11 [l] As an eagle stirreth up her nest, fluttereth over her young, spreadeth abroad her wings, taketh them, beareth them on her wings;

l Exod. 19. 4. Chap. 1. 31. Isa. 31. 5. & 46. 4. & 63. 9. Hosea 11. 3.

12 *So* the LORD alone did lead him, and *there was* no strange god with him.

13 [m] He made him ride on the high places of the earth, that he might eat the increase of the fields; and he made him to suck [n] honey out of the rock, and oil out of the flinty rock;

m Isaiah 58. 14. Ezekiel 36. 2.
n Job 29. 6. Psalm 81. 16.

14 Butter of kine, and milk of sheep, with fat of lambs, and rams of the breed of Bashan, and goats, [o] with the fat of kidneys of wheat; and thou didst drink the pure blood of the grape.

o Psalm 81. 16. & 147. 14.

15 ¶ But [p] Jeshurun waxed fat, and kicked: [q] thou art waxen fat, thou art grown thick, thou art covered *with fatness;* then he forsook God *which* made him, and lightly esteemed the Rock of his salvation.

p Chap. 33. 5, 26. Isa. 44. 2.
q Nehem. 9. 25. Psalm 17. 10. Jer. 5. 7. & 5. 7. Hos. 13. 6.

16 They provoked him to jealousy with strange *gods*, with abominations provoked they him to anger.

17 [r] They sacrificed unto devils, || not to God; to gods whom they knew not, to new *gods that* came newly up, whom your fathers feared not.

r Levit. 17. 7. Psalm 106. 37. 1 Corinth. 10. 20. Rev. 9. 20.
|| Or, which were *not God.*

18 Of the Rock *that* begat thee thou art unmindful, and hast forgotten God that formed thee.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1451.

19 [s] And when the LORD saw *it*, he ‖ abhorred *them*, [t] because of the provoking of his sons and of his daughters.

20 And he said, [u] I will hide my face from them, I will see what their end *shall be:* for they *are* a very froward generation, [x] children in whom *is* no faith.

21 They have moved me to jealousy with *that which is* not god; they have provoked me to anger [y] with their vanities: and [z] I will move them to jealousy with *those which are* not a people; I will provoke them to anger with a foolish nation.

22 [a] For a fire is kindled in mine anger, and ‖ shall burn unto the lowest hell, and ‖ shall consume the earth with her increase, and set on fire the foundations of the mountains.

23 I will [b] heap mischiefs upon them; [c] I will spend mine arrows upon them.

24 *They shall be* burnt with hunger, and devoured with † burning heat, and with bitter destruction: I will also send [d] the teeth of beasts upon them, with the poison of serpents of the dust.

25 [e] The sword without, and terror † within, shall † destroy both the young man and the virgin, the suckling *also*, with the man of gray hairs.

26 I said, I would scatter them into corners, I would make the remembrance of them to cease from among men:

27 Were it not that I feared the wrath of the enemy, lest their adversaries [f] should behave themselves strangely, *and* lest they should say, ‖ Our hand *is* high, and the LORD hath not done all this.

28 For they *are* a nation void of counsel, neither *is there any* understanding in them.

29 [g] Oh that they were wise, *that* they understood this, [h] *that* they would consider their latter end!

30 How should [i] one chase a thousand, and two put ten thousand to flight, except their Rock [k] had sold them, and the LORD had shut them up?

31 For their rock *is* not as our Rock, [l] even our enemies themselves *being* judges.

32 For their vine ‖ *is* of the vine of Sodom, and of the fields of Gomorrah: their grapes *are* grapes of gall, their clusters *are* bitter:

33 Their wine *is* the poison of dragons, and the cruel venom of asps.

34 *Is* not this [m] laid up in store with me, *and* sealed up among my treasures?

Before CHRIST 1451.

35 To me *belongeth* [n] vengeance and recompence; their foot shall slide in *due* time: for [o] the day of their calamity *is* at hand, and the things that shall come upon them make haste.

36 [p] For the LORD shall judge his people, [q] and repent himself for his servants, when he seeth that *their* † power is gone, and [r] *there is* none shut up, or left.

37 And he shall say, [s] Where *are* their gods, *their* rock in whom they trusted;

38 Which did eat the fat of their sacrifices, *and* drank the wine of their drink-offerings? let them rise up and help you, *and* be † your protection.

39 See now that [t] I, *even* I, *am* he, and [u] *there is* no god with me: [x] I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal: neither *is there any* that can deliver out of my hand.

40 [y] For I lift up my hand to heaven, and say, I live for ever.

41 [z] If I whet my glittering sword, and mine hand take hold on judgment, I will render vengeance to mine enemies, and will reward them that hate me.

42 I will make mine arrows drunk with blood, and my sword shall devour flesh; *and that* with the blood of the slain, and of the captives, from the beginning of [a] revenges upon the enemy.

43 ‖ [b] Rejoice, O ye nations, *with* his people; for he will avenge the blood of his servants, and will render vengeance to his adversaries, and will be merciful unto his land, *and* to his people.

44 ¶ And Moses came and spake all the words of this song in the ears of the people, he and ‖ Hoshea the son of Nun.

45 And Moses made an end of speaking all these words to all Israel:

46 And he said unto them, [c] Set your hearts unto all the words which I testify among you this day, which ye shall command your children to observe to do, all the words of this law.

47 For it *is* not a vain thing for you; [d] because it *is* your life: and through this thing ye shall prolong *your* days in the land whither ye go over Jordan to possess it.

48 ¶ [e] And the LORD spake unto Moses that self-same day, saying,

[s] Judges 2. 14.
‖ Or, *despised.*
[t] Isa. 1. 2.
[u] Chap. 31. 17.
[x] Isa. 30. 9.
[y] 1 Sam. 12. 21. 1 Kings 16. 13, 26. Psalm 31. 6. Jer. 8. 19. & 10. 8.
[z] Rom. 10. 19.
[a] Jerem. 15. 14. Lam. 4. 11.
‖ Or, *hath burned.*
‖ Or, *hath consumed.*
[b] Isaiah 26. 15.
[c] Psalm 7. 12, 13. Ezekiel 5. 16.
† Heb. *burning coals:* Habak. 3. 5.
[d] Levit. 26. 22.
[e] Lament. 1. 20. Ezekiel 7. 15.
[f] 2 Cor. 7. 5.
† Heb. *from the chambers.*
† Heb. *because.*
[f] Jer. 19. 4.
‖ Or, *Our high hand, and not the LORD, hath done all this.*
[g] Psalm 81. 13.
[h] Isa. 47. 7. Lam. 1. 9.
[i] Lev. 26. 8. Josh. 23. 10. 2 Chron. 24. 24. Isa. 30. 17.
[k] Psalm 44. Pa. Isa. 50. 1. & 52. 3.
[l] 1 Sam. 4. 8. Jer. 40. 3.
‖ Or, *is worse than the vine of Sodom, &c.*
[m] Job 14. 17. Jer. 2. 22. Hos. 13. 12. Rom. 2. 5.
[n] Psalm 94. 1. Eccles. 8. 11. Rom. 12. 19. Hebr. 10. 30. 2 Pet. 2. 3.
[o] Deut. 32. 35.
[p] Psalm 135. 14.
[q] Judges 2. 18. Psalm 106. 45. Jer. 31. 20. 2 Mac. 7. 6.
† Heb. *hand.*
[r] 1 Kings 14. 10. & 21. 21. 2 Kings 9. 8. & 14. 26.
[s] Judges 10. 14. Jer. 2. 28.
† Heb. *an hiding for you.*
[t] Psalm 102. 27. Isa. 41. 4. & 48. 12.
[u] Chap. 4. 35. Isaiah 45. 5, 18, 22.
[x] 1 Sam. 2. 6. 2 Kings 5. 7. Job 5. 18. Psalm 68. 20. Hosea 6. 1. Tobit 13. 2. Wisdom 16. 13.
[y] Genes. 14. 22.
[z] Isaiah 27. 1. & 34. 5. & 66. 16. Ezekiel 21. 14, 20.
[a] Job 15. 24. Jer. 30. 14. Lam. 2. 5.
‖ Or, *Praise his people, ye nations;* or, *Sing ye.*
[b] Rom. 15. 10.
‖ Or, *Joshua.*
[c] Chap. 6. 6. & 11. 18.
[d] Chap. 30. 19.
[e] Numb. 27. 12.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1451.

49 [f] Get thee up into this mountain Abarim, *unto* mount Nebo, which *is* in the land of Moab, that *is* over against Jericho, and behold the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel for a possession;

50 And die in the mount whither thou goest up, and be gathered unto thy people; as [g] Aaron thy brother died in mount Hor, and was gathered unto his people:

51 Because [h] ye trespassed against me among the children of Israel at the waters of || Meribah-Kadesh, in the wilderness of Zin; because ye [i] sanctified me not in the midst of the children of Israel.

52 [k] Yet thou shalt see the land before *thee;* but thou shalt not go thither unto the land which I give the children of Israel.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *The majesty of God.* 6 *The blessings of the twelve tribes.*

AND this *is* the blessing wherewith Moses [a] the man of God blessed the children of Israel before his death.

2 And he said, [b] The LORD came from Sinai, and rose up from Seir unto them: he shined forth from mount Paran, and he came with [c] ten thousands of saints: from his right hand *went* † a fiery law for them.

3 Yea, [d] he loved the people; [e] all his saints *are* in thy hand: and they sat down at thy feet; *every one* shall receive of thy words.

4 Moses commanded us a law, [f] *even* the inheritance of the congregation of Jacob.

5 And he was [g] king in [h] Jeshurun, when the heads of the people *and* the tribes of Israel were gathered together.

6 ¶ Let Reuben live, and not die; and let *not* his men be few.

7 ¶ And this *is the blessing* of Judah: and he said, Hear, LORD, the voice of Judah, and bring him unto his people: let his hands be sufficient for him; and be thou an help *to him* from his enemies.

8 ¶ And of Levi he said, [i] *Let* thy Thummim and thy Urim *be* with thy holy one, [k] whom thou didst prove at Massah, *and with* whom thou didst strive at the waters of Meribah;

9 Who said unto his father and to his mother, I have not seen him; [l] neither did he acknowledge his brethren, nor knew his own children: for [m] they have observed thy word, and kept thy covenant.

f Numb. 33. 47. Chap. 34. 1.
g Numb. 20. 25, 28. & 33. 38.
h Numb. 20. 11, 12, 13. & 27. 14.
|| Or, *Strife at Kadesh.*
i See Levit. 10. 3.
k Chap. 34. 4.
a Psalm 90. title.
b Exod. 19. 18. Judges 5. 4. Habak. 3. 3. 1491.
c See Psalm 68. 17. Dan. 7. 10. Acts 7. 53. Galat. 3. 19. Hebr. 2. 2. Rev. 5. 11. & 9. 16.
† Heb. *a fire of law.*
d Exod. 19. 5.
e Chap. 7. 6. Psal. 50. 5.
f Psalm 119. 111.
g See Gen. 36. 31. Judges 9. 2. & 17. 6.
h Chap. 32. 15.
i Exod. 28. 30.
k Numb. 20. 13.
l Exod. 32. 26.
m See Jer. [illegible]

Before CHRIST 1451.

10 || They shall teach Jacob thy judgments, and Israel thy law: || they shall put incense † before thee, and whole burnt-sacrifice upon thine altar.

11 Bless, LORD, his substance, and accept the work of his hands: smite through the loins of them that rise against him, and of them that hate him, that they rise not again.

12 ¶ *And* of Benjamin he said, The beloved of the LORD shall dwell in safety by him; *and the LORD* shall cover him all the day long, and he shall dwell between his shoulders.

13 ¶ And of Joseph he said, [n] Blessed of the LORD *be* his land, for the precious things of heaven, for the dew, and for the deep that coucheth beneath,

14 And for the precious fruits *brought forth* by the sun, and for the precious things † put forth by the † moon,

15 And for the chief things of [o] the ancient mountains, and for the precious things [p] of the lasting hills,

16 And for the precious things of the earth, and fulness thereof; and *for* the good will of [q] him that dwelt in the bush: let *the blessing* come upon the head of Joseph, and upon the top of the head of him that [r] was separated from his brethren.

17 His glory *is like* the firstling of his bullock, and his horns *are like* the horns of † unicorns; with them [s] he shall push the people together to the ends of the earth: and [t] they *are* the ten thousands of Ephraim, and they *are* the thousands of Manasseh.

18 ¶ And of Zebulun he said, [u] Rejoice, Zebulun, in thy going out; and, Issachar, in thy tents.

19 They shall call the people unto the mountain; there [x] they shall offer sacrifices of righteousness: for they shall suck *of* the abundance of the seas, and *of* treasures hid in the sand.

20 ¶ And of Gad he said, Blessed *be* he that [y] enlargeth Gad: he dwelleth as a lion, and teareth the arm with the crown of the head.

21 And [z] he provided the first part for himself, because there, *in* a portion of the lawgiver, *was he* † seated; and [a] he came with the heads of the people, he executed the justice of the LORD, and his judgments with Israel.

22 ¶ And of Dan he said, Dan *is* a lion's whelp: he shall leap from Bashan.

|| Or, *Let them teach, &c.*
|| Or, *let them put incense.*
† Heb. *at thy nose.*
n Genes. 49. 25.
† Heb. *thrust forth.*
† Heb. *moons.*
o Genes. 49. 26.
p Habak. 3. 6.
q Exod. 3. 2, 4.
r Genes. 49. 26.
† Heb. *an unicorn.*
s Psal. 44. 5.
t Genes. 48. 19.
u Gen. 49. 13, 14, 15.
x Psal. 4. 5.
y See Josh. 13. 10, &c. 1 Chron. 12. 8, &c.
z Numb. 32. 16, 17, &c.
† Heb. *cieled.*
a Joshua 4. 12.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1451.

23 ¶ And of Naphtali he said, O Naphtali, [b] satisfied with favour, and full with the blessing of the LORD; [c] possess thou the west and the south.

24 ¶ And of Asher he said, [d] *Let* Asher *be* blessed with children; let him be acceptable to his brethren, and let him [e] dip his foot in oil.

25 || Thy shoes *shall be* iron and brass; and as thy days, *so shall* thy strength *be*.

26 ¶ *There is* none like unto the God of [f] Jeshurun, [g] *who* rideth upon the heaven in thy help, and in his excellency on the sky.

27 The eternal God *is thy* refuge, and underneath *are* the everlasting arms: and he shall thrust out the enemy from before thee, and shall say, Destroy *them*.

28 [h] Israel then shall dwell in safety alone: the fountain of Jacob *shall be* upon a land of corn and wine; also his heavens shall drop down dew.

29 Happy *art* thou, O Israel: who *is* like unto thee, O people saved by the LORD, the shield of thy help, and who *is* the sword of thy excellency! and [i] thine enemies || shall be found liars unto thee, and [k] thou shalt tread upon their high places.

b Genes. 49. 21.
c See Josh. 19. 32, &c.
d Genes. 49. 20.
e See Job 29. 6.
|| Or, Under *thy shoes* shall be *iron*.
f Chap. 32. 15.
g Psalm 68. 4, 33. Habak. 3. 8.
h Numb. 23. 9. Jer. 23. 6. & 33. 16.
i 2 Sam. 22. 45. Psalm 18. 44. & 66. 3. & 81. 15.
|| Or, *shall be subdued*.
k Chap. 32. 13.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Moses from mount Nebo vieweth the land:* 5 *he dieth there:* 6 *his burial:* 7 *his age:* 8 *thirty days mourning for him:* 9 *Joshua succeedeth him.* 10 *The praise of Moses.*

AND Moses went up from the plains of Moab [a] unto the mountain of Nebo, to the top of || Pisgah, that *is* over against Jericho: and the LORD shewed him [b] all the land of Gilead, [c] unto Dan,

2 And all Naphtali, and the land of Ephraim, and Manasseh, and all the land of Judah, [d] unto the utmost sea,

3 And the south, and the plain of the valley of Jericho, [e] the city of palm-trees, unto Zoar.

4 And the LORD said unto him, [f] This *is* the land which I sware unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, saying, I will give it unto thy seed: [g] I have caused thee to see *it* with thine eyes, but thou shalt not go over thither.

5 ¶ [h] So Moses, the servant of the LORD, died there, in the land of Moab, according to the word of the LORD.

6 ¶ And he buried him in a valley in the land of Moab, over against Beth-peor: but [i] no man knoweth of his sepulchre unto this day.

7 ¶ [k] And Moses *was* an hundred and twenty years old when he died: [l] his eye was not dim, nor his † natural force † abated.

8 ¶ And the children of Israel wept for Moses in the plains of Moab [m] thirty days: so the days of weeping *and* mourning for Moses were ended.

9 ¶ And Joshua the son of Nun was full of the spirit of wisdom; for [n] Moses had laid his hands upon him: and the children of Israel hearkened unto him, and did as the LORD commanded Moses.

10 ¶ And there arose not a prophet since in Israel like unto Moses, [o] whom the LORD knew face to face;

11 In all [p] the signs and the wonders which the LORD sent him to do in the land of Egypt, to Pharaoh, and to all his servants, and to all his land,

12 And in all that mighty hand, and in all the great terror which Moses shewed in the sight of all Israel.

Before CHRIST 1451.

a Numb. 27. 12. & 33. 47. Deut. 32. 49.
|| Or, *The hill*.
b Chap. 3. 27. 2 Mac. 2. 4.
c Genes. 14. 14.
d Chap. 11. 24.
e Judg. 1. 16. & 3. 13. 2 Chron. 28. 15.
f Genes. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 15. 18. & 26. 3. & 28. 13.
g Chap. 32. 52.
h Chap. 32. 50.
i See Jude 9.
k Chap. 31. 2.
l See Josh. 14. 10, 11.
† Heb. *moisture*.
† Heb. *fled*.
m See Gen. 50. 3, 10. Numb. 20. 29.
n Numb. 27. 18, 23.
o Exod. 33. 11. Numb. 12. 6, 8.
p Chap. 5. 4. Deut. 34. 11.

The Book of JOSHUA.

CHAP. I.

1 *The Lord appointeth Joshua to succeed Moses.* 3 *The extent of the promised land.* 5, 9 *God promiseth to assist Joshua:* 8 *he giveth him instructions.*

NOW, after the death of Moses, the servant of the LORD, it came to pass, that the LORD spake unto Joshua the son of Nun, Moses' [a] minister, saying,

2 [b] Moses my servant is dead; now therefore arise, go over this Jordan, thou, and all this people, unto the land which I do give to them, *even* to the children of Israel.

3 ¶ [c] Every place that the sole of your foot shall tread upon, that have I given unto you, as I said unto Moses.

4 [d] From the wilderness and this Lebanon, even unto the great river, the river Euphrates, all the land of the Hittites, and unto the great sea, toward the going down of the sun, shall be your coast.

5 ¶ There shall not any man be able to stand before thee all the days of

Before CHRIST 1451.

a Deuter. 1. 38.
b Deuter. 31. 2.
c Deuter. 11. 24. Chap. 14. 9.
d Exod. 23. 31. Numb. 34. 3,—12.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1451.

thy life. [c] As I was with Moses, *so* I will be with thee: [f] I will not fail thee, nor forsake thee.

6 [g] Be strong, and of a good courage; for || unto this people shalt thou divide for an inheritance the land, which I sware unto their fathers to give them.

7 Only be thou strong, and very courageous, that thou mayest observe to do according to all the law [h] which Moses my servant commanded thee: [i] turn not from it *to* the right hand or *to* the left, that thou mayest || prosper whithersoever thou goest.

8 [k] This book of the law shall not depart out of thy mouth; but [l] thou shalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayest observe to do according to all that is written therein: for then thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt ||have good success.

9 [m] Have not I commanded thee? Be strong, and of a good courage; be not afraid, neither be thou dismayed: for the LORD thy God *is* with thee whithersoever thou goest.

10 ¶ Then Joshua commanded the officers of the people, saying,

11 Pass through the host, and command the people, saying, Prepare you victuals; for [n] within three days ye shall pass over this Jordan, to go in to possess the land which the LORD your God giveth you to possess it.

12 ¶ And to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to half the tribe of Manasseh, spake Joshua, saying,

13 Remember [o] the word which Moses, the servant of the LORD, commanded you, saying, The LORD your God hath given you rest, and hath given you this land.

14 Your wives, your little ones, and your cattle, shall remain in the land which Moses gave you on this side Jordan; but ye shall pass before your brethren † armed, all the mighty men of valour, and help them;

15 Until the LORD have given your brethren rest, as *he hath given* you, and they also have possessed the land which the LORD your God giveth them; [p] then ye shall return unto the land of your possession, and enjoy it, which Moses the LORD's servant gave you on this side Jordan, toward the sun-rising.

16 And they answered Joshua, saying, All that thou commandest us we will do, and whithersoever thou sendest us we will go.

17 According as we hearkened unto Moses in all things, so will we hearken unto thee: only the LORD thy God be with thee, as he was with Moses.

Before CHRIST 1451.

18 Whosoever *he be* that doth rebel against thy commandment, and will not hearken unto thy words, in all that thou commandest him, he shall be put to death: only be strong, and of a good courage.

CHAP. II.

1 *Rahab receiveth and concealeth the two spies sent from Shittim:* 8 *the covenant between her and them.*

AND Joshua the son of Nun || sent [a] out of Shittim two men to spy secretly, saying, Go view the land, even Jericho. And they went, and [b] came into an harlot's house, named [c] Rahab, and † lodged there.

2 And it was told the king of Jericho, saying, Behold, there came men in hither to-night of the children of Israel to search out the country.

3 And the king of Jericho sent unto Rahab, saying, Bring forth the men that are come to thee, which are entered into thine house: for they be come to search out all the country.

4 And the woman took the two men, and hid them, and said thus, There came men unto me, but I wist not whence they *were:*

5 And it came to pass, *about the time* of shutting of the gate, when it was dark, that the men went out: whither the men went, I wot not: pursue after them quickly; for ye shall overtake them.

6 But [d] she had brought them up to the roof of the house, and hid them with the stalks of flax, which she had laid in order upon the roof.

7 And the men pursued after them the way to Jordan, unto the fords: and as soon as they which pursued after them were gone out, they shut the gate.

8 ¶ And, before they were laid down, she came up unto them upon the roof;

9 And she said unto the men, I know that the LORD hath given you the land, and that [e] your terror is fallen upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land † faint because of you.

10 For we have heard how the LORD [f] dried up the water of the Red sea for you, when ye came out of Egypt; and what ye did unto the two kings of the Amorites that *were*

e Exod. 3. 12.
f Deuter. 31. 8, 23. Hebr. 13. 5.
g Deut. 31. 7, 23.
‖ Or, *thou shalt cause this people to inherit the land, &c.*
h Deuter. 31. 7.
i Deuter. 5. 32. & 28. 14.
‖ Or, *do wisely.*
k Deut. 17. 18, 19.
l Psalm 1. 2.
‖ Or, *do wisely.*
m Deuter. 31. 7, 8.
n Chap. 3. 2.
o Numb. 32. 20,—28. Chap. 22. 4.
† Heb. *marshalled by five:* as Exod. 13. 18.
p Chap. 22. 4, &c.

‖ Or, *had sent.*
a Numb. 25. 1.
b Hebr. 11 31. Jam. 2. 25.
c Mat. 1. 5.
† Heb. *lay.*
d See 2 Sam. 17. 19.
e Genes. 35. 5. Ex. 23. 27.
† Heb. *melt.*
f Exod. 14. 21. Chap. 4. 23.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1451.

on the other side Jordan, [g] Sihon and Og, whom ye utterly destroyed.

11 And as soon as we had heard *these things*, [h] our hearts did melt, neither † did there remain any more courage in any man because of you: for [i] the LORD your God, he *is* God in heaven above, and in earth beneath.

12 Now therefore, I pray you, swear unto me by the LORD, since I have shewed you kindness, that ye will also shew kindness unto [k] my father's house; and give me a true token:

13 And *that* ye will save alive my father, and my mother, and my brethren, and my sisters, and all that they have, and deliver our lives from death.

14 And the men answered her, Our life † for yours, if ye utter not this our business. And it shall be, when the LORD hath given us the land, that [l] we will deal kindly and truly with thee.

15 Then she let them down by a cord through the window: for her house *was* upon the town-wall, and she dwelt upon the wall.

16 And she said unto them, Get you to the mountain, lest the pursuers meet you; and hide yourselves there three days, until the pursuers be returned: and afterward may ye go your way.

17 And the men said unto her, We *will be* blameless of this thine oath which thou hast made us swear.

18 Behold, *when* we come into the land, thou shalt bind this line of scarlet thread in the window which thou didst let us down by: and thou shalt † bring thy father, and thy mother, and thy brethren, and all thy father's household, home unto thee.

19 And it shall be, *that* whosoever shall go out of the doors of thy house into the street, his blood *shall be* upon his head, and we *will be* guiltless: and whosoever shall be with thee in the house, [m] his blood *shall be* on our head, if *any* hand be upon him.

20 And if thou utter this our business, then we will be quit of thine oath which thou hast made us to swear.

21 And she said, According unto your words, so *be* it. And she sent them away, and they departed: and she bound the scarlet line in the window.

22 And they went, and came unto the mountain, and abode there three days, until the pursuers were returned. And the pursuers sought *them* throughout all the way, but found *them* not.

Before CHRIST 1451.

23 ¶ So the two men returned, and descended from the mountain, and passed over, and came to Joshua the son of Nun, and told him all *things* that befell them:

24 And they said unto Joshua, Truly the LORD hath delivered into our hands all the land: for even all the inhabitants of the country do † faint because of us.

CHAP. III.

1 *Joshua cometh to Jordan.* 7 *The Lord encourageth Joshua.* 9 *Joshua encourageth the people.*

AND Joshua rose early in the morning; and they removed [a] from Shittim, and came to Jordan, he and all the children of Israel, and lodged there before they passed over.

2 And it came to pass, [b] after three days, that the officers went through the host;

3 And they commanded the people, saying, [c] When ye see the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, [d] and the priests the Levites bearing it, then ye shall remove from your place, and go after it:

4 Yet there shall be a space between you and it, about two thousand cubits by measure: come not near unto it; that ye may know the way by which ye must go: for ye have not passed *this* way † heretofore.

5 ¶ And Joshua said unto the people, [e] Sanctify yourselves: for tomorrow the LORD will do wonders among you.

6 And Joshua spake unto the priests, saying, [f] Take up the ark of the covenant, and pass over before the people. And they took up the ark of the covenant, and went before the people.

7 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, This day will I begin to magnify thee in the sight of all Israel, that they may know that, [g] as I was with Moses, so I will be with thee.

8 And thou shalt command the priests that bear the ark of the covenant, saying, When ye are come to the brink of the water of Jordan, ye shall stand still in Jordan.

9 ¶ And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, Come hither, and hear the words of the LORD your God.

10 And Joshua said, Hereby ye shall know that the living God *is* among you, and *that* he will without fail drive out from before you the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the

† Numb. 21. 24, 34.
h Exod. 15. 14.
† Heb. rose up.
i Deuter. 4. 39.
k See 1 Tim. 5. 8.
† Heb. instead of you to die.
l Judges 1. 24.
† Heb. gather.
m Matth. 27. 25.
† Heb. melt.
a Chap. 2. 1.
b Chap. 1. 10, 11.
c See Numb. 10. 33
d Deuter. 31. 25.
† Heb. since yesterday and the third day.
e Exod. 19. 10, 14, 15. Levit. 20. 7. Numb. 11. 18. Chap. 7. 13. 1 Sam 16. 5. Joel 2. 16.
f Numb. 4. 15.
g Chap. 1. 5.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1451.

Hivites, and the Perizzites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Jebusites.

11 Behold, the ark of the covenant of [h] the LORD of all the earth passeth over before you into Jordan.

12 Now therefore take you twelve men out of the tribes of Israel, out of every tribe a man.

13 And it shall come to pass, as soon as the soles of the feet of the priests that bear the ark of the LORD, the Lord of all the earth, shall rest in the waters of Jordan, *that* the waters of Jordan shall be cut off *from* the waters that come down from above; and they [i] shall stand upon an heap.

14 ¶ And it came to pass, when the people removed from their tents, to pass over Jordan, and the priests bearing the [k] ark of the covenant before the people;

15 And as they that bare the ark were come unto Jordan, and the feet of the priests that bare the ark were dipped in the brim of the water, (for [l] Jordan overfloweth all his banks [m] all the time of harvest,)

16 That the waters, which came down from above, stood, *and* rose up upon an heap, very far from the city Adam, that *is* beside [n] Zaretan: and those that came down [o] toward the sea of the plain, *even* [p] the salt sea, failed, *and* were cut off; and the people passed over right against Jericho.

17 And the priests, that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, stood firm on dry ground in the midst of Jordan, and all the Israelites passed over on dry ground, until all the people were passed clean over Jordan.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Twelve stones taken for a memorial out of Jordan:* 9 *twelve other stones set up in the midst thereof.* 10, 19 *The people pass over.* 14 *God magnifieth Joshua.*

AND it came to pass, when all the people were clean passed [a] over Jordan, that the LORD spake unto [b] Joshua, saying,

2 Take you twelve men out of the people, out of every tribe a man;

3 And command ye them, saying, Take you hence out of the midst of Jordan, out of the place where the priests' feet stood firm, twelve stones; and ye shall carry them over with you, and leave them in the [c] lodging-place where ye shall lodge this night.

4 Then Joshua called the twelve men, whom he had prepared of the children of Israel, out of every tribe a man;

Before CHRIST 1451.

5 And Joshua said unto them, Pass over before the ark of the LORD your God into the midst of Jordan, and take you up every man of you a stone upon his shoulder, according unto the number of the tribes of the children of Israel;

6 That this may be a sign among you, *that* when your children ask *their fathers* † in time to come, saying, What *mean* ye by these stones?

† Heb. *to-morrow.*

7 Then ye shall answer them, That [d] the waters of Jordan were cut off before the ark of the covenant of the LORD; when it passed over Jordan, the waters of Jordan were cut off: and these stones shall be for a memorial unto the children of Israel for ever.

8 And the children of Israel did so as Joshua commanded, and took up twelve stones out of the midst of Jordan, as the LORD spake unto Joshua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Israel, and carried them over with them unto the place where they lodged, and laid them down there.

9 ¶ And Joshua set up twelve stones in the midst of Jordan, in the place where the feet of the priests which bare the ark of the covenant stood: and they are there unto this day.

10 ¶ For the priests which bare the ark stood in the midst of Jordan, until every thing was finished that the LORD commanded Joshua to speak unto the people, according to all that Moses commanded Joshua: and the people hasted and passed over.

11 And it came to pass, when all the people were clean passed over, that the ark of the LORD passed over, and the priests, in the presence of the people.

12 And [e] the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and half the tribe of Manasseh, passed over armed before the children of Israel, as Moses spake unto them:

13 About forty thousand, ‖ prepared for war, passed over before the LORD unto battle, to the plains of Jericho.

‖ Or, *ready armed.*

14 ¶ On that day the LORD [f] magnified Joshua in the sight of all Israel; and they feared him, as they feared Moses, all the days of his life.

15 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Joshua, saying,

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1451.

16 Command the priests that bear [g] the ark of the testimony, that they come up out of Jordan.

17 Joshua therefore commanded the priests, saying, Come ye up out of Jordan.

18 And it came to pass, when the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD were come up out of the midst of Jordan, *and* the soles of the priests' feet were † lifted up unto the dry land, that the waters of Jordan returned unto their place, [h] and † flowed over all his banks, as *they did* before.

19 ¶ And the people came up out of Jordan on the tenth *day* of the first month, and encamped [i] in Gilgal, in the east border of Jericho.

20 ¶ And those twelve stones, which they took out of Jordan, did Joshua pitch in Gilgal.

21 And he spake unto the children of Israel, saying, When your children shall ask their fathers † in time to come, saying, What *mean* these stones?

22 Then ye shall let your children know, saying, Israel came over this Jordan on dry land.

23 For the LORD your God dried up the waters of Jordan from before you, until ye were passed over, as the LORD your God did to the Red sea, [k] which he dried up from before us, until we were gone over;

24 That all the people of the earth might know the hand of the LORD, that it *is* mighty: that ye might fear the LORD your God † for ever.

CHAP. V.

1 *The Canaanites are afraid.* 2 *Circumcision renewed.* 10 *The passover is kept at Gilgal.* 13 *An angel appeareth to Joshua.*

AND it came to pass, when all the kings of the Amorites, which *were* on the side of Jordan westward, and all the kings of the Canaanites, [a] which *were* by the sea, [b] heard that the LORD had dried up the waters of Jordan from before the children of Israel, until we were passed over, that their heart melted; neither was there spirit in them any more, because of the children of Israel.

2 ¶ At that time the LORD said unto Joshua, Make thee || [c] sharp knives, and circumcise again the children of Israel the second time.

3 And Joshua made him sharp knives, and circumcised the children of Israel at || the hill of the foreskins.

4 And this *is* the cause why Joshua did circumcise: All the people that came out of Egypt, *that were* males, *even* all the men of war, died in the wilderness by the way, after they came out of Egypt.

Before CHRIST 1451.

5 Now all the people that came out were circumcised; but all the people *that were* born in the wilderness by the way as they came forth out of Egypt, *them* they had not circumcised.

6 For the children of Israel walked forty years in the wilderness, till all the people *that were* men of war, which came out of Egypt, were consumed, because they obeyed not the voice of the LORD: unto whom the LORD sware that [d] he would not shew them the land which the LORD sware unto their fathers that he would give us, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

7 And their children, *whom* he raised up in their stead, them Joshua circumcised: for they were uncircumcised, because they had not circumcised them by the way.

8 And it came to pass, † when they had done circumcising all the people, that they abode in their places in the camp; [e] till they were whole.

9 And the LORD said unto Joshua, This day have I rolled away [f] the reproach of Egypt from off you: wherefore the name of the place is called || [g] Gilgal unto this day.

10 ¶ And the children of Israel encamped in Gilgal, and kept the passover [h] on the fourteenth day of the month at even, in the plains of Jericho.

11 And they did eat of the old corn of the land on the morrow after the passover, unleavened cakes and parched *corn* in the self-same day.

12 ¶ And [i] the manna ceased on the morrow after they had eaten of the old corn of the land; neither had the children of Israel manna any more; but they did eat of the fruit of the land of Canaan that year.

13 ¶ And it came to pass, when Joshua was by Jericho, that he lifted up his eyes and looked, and, behold, there stood [k] a man over against him, with his sword drawn in his hand: and Joshua went unto him, and said unto him, *Art* thou for us, or for our adversaries?

14 And he said, Nay; but *as* || captain of the host of the LORD am I now come. And Joshua fell on his face to the earth, and did worship, and

† Heb. *plucked up.*

h Chap. 3. 15.

† Heb. *went.*

i Chap. 5. 9.

† Heb. *To-morrow.*

k Exod. 14. 21.

† Heb. *all days.*

a Numb. 13. 29.

b Exod. 15. 14.

|| Or, *knives of flints.*

c Exod. 4. 25, 31.

|| Or, *foreskins.*

§ Exod. 25. 16, 22.

† Heb. *when the people had made an end to be circumcised.*

e See Gen. 34. 25.

f See Levit. 18. 3. Chap. 24. 14. Ezekiel 20. 7. & 23. 3, 8. 1 Mac. 4. 58

|| That is, *rolling.*

g Chap. 4. 19.

h Exod. 12. 6.

i Exod. 16. 35.

k Exod. 23. 23. Zech. 1. 8.

|| Or, *prince.* See Exod. 23. 20. Dan. 10. 13, 21. & 12. 1. Rev. 12. 7. & 19. 11, 14.

d Numb. 14. 23.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1451.

said unto him, What saith my Lord unto his servant?

15 And the captain of the LORD's host said unto Joshua, [1] Loose thy shoe from off thy foot; for the place whereon thou standest *is* holy. And Joshua did so.

[1] Exod. 3. 5. Acts 7. 33.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Jericho is shut up.* 20 *The walls fall down.* 22 *Rahab saved.* 26 *The builder again of Jericho is cursed.*

NOW Jericho † was straitly shut up, because of the children of Israel; none went out, and none came in.

† Heb. *did shut up, and was shut up.*

2 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, See, I have given into thine hand Jericho, and the king thereof, *and* the mighty men of valour.

3 And ye shall compass the city, all *ye* men of war, *and* go round about the city once. Thus shalt thou do six days.

4 And seven priests shall bear before the ark seven [a] trumpets of rams' horns: and the seventh day ye shall compass the city seven times, and the priests shall blow with the trumpets.

[a] See Judg. 7. 16, 22.

5 And it shall come to pass, that when they make a long *blast* with the rams' horn, *and* when ye hear the sound of the trumpet, all the people shall shout with a great shout; and the wall of the city shall fall down † flat, and the people shall ascend up, every man straight before him.

† Heb. under it.

6 ¶ And Joshua the son of Nun called the priests, and said unto them, Take up the ark of the covenant, and let seven priests bear seven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark of the LORD.

7 And he said unto the people, Pass on, and compass the city, and let him that is armed pass on before the ark of the LORD.

8 ¶ And it came to pass, when Joshua had spoken unto the people, that the seven priests, bearing the seven trumpets of rams' horns, passed on before the LORD, and blew with the trumpets; and the ark of the covenant of the LORD followed them.

9 ¶ And the armed men went before the priests that blew with the trumpets, [b] and the † rere-ward came after the ark, *the priests* going on, and blowing with the trumpets.

[b] Numb. 10. 25.

† Heb. *gathering host.*

10 And Joshua had commanded the people, saying, Ye shall not shout, nor † make any noise with your voice, neither shall *any* word proceed out of your mouth, until the day I bid you shout; then shall ye shout.

† Heb. *make your voice to be heard.*

11 So the ark of the LORD compassed the city, going about *it* once: and they came into the camp, and lodged in the camp.

Before CHRIST 1451.

12 ¶ And Joshua rose early in the morning, [c] and the priests took up the ark of the LORD.

[c] Deuter. 31. 25.

13 And seven priests, bearing seven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark of the LORD, went on continually, and blew with the trumpets: and the armed men went before them; but the rere-ward came after the ark of the LORD, *the priests* going on, and blowing with the trumpets.

14 And the second day they compassed the city once, and returned into the camp: so they did six days.

15 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they rose early, about the dawning of the day, and compassed the city after the same manner seven times: only on that day they compassed the city seven times.

16 And it came to pass at the seventh time, when the priests blew with the trumpets, Joshua said unto the people, Shout; for the LORD hath given you the city.

17 ¶ And the city shall be || accursed, *even* it, and all that *are* therein, to the LORD: only Rahab the harlot shall live, she and all that *are* with her in the house, because [d] she hid the messengers that we sent.

|| Or, *devoted,* Mic. 4. 13.

[d] Chap. 2. 4.

18 And ye, [e] in any wise keep *yourselves* from the accursed thing, lest ye make *yourselves* accursed, when ye take of the accursed thing, and make the camp of Israel a curse, and [f] trouble it.

[e] Deuter. 7. 26. & 13. 17.

[f] Chap. 7. 25.

19 But all the silver, and gold, and vessels of brass and iron, *are* † consecrated unto the LORD: they shall come into the treasury of the LORD.

† Heb. *holiness.*

20 ¶ So the people shouted when *the priests* blew with the trumpets: and it came to pass, when the people heard the sound of the trumpet, and the people shouted with a great shout, that [g] the wall fell down † flat, so that the people went up into the city, every man straight before him, and they took the city.

[g] Hebr. 11. 30.

† Heb. *under it.*

21 And they utterly destroyed all that *was* in the city, both man and woman, young and old, and ox, and sheep, and ass, with the edge of the sword.

22 But Joshua had said unto the two men that had spied out the country, Go into the harlot's house, and bring out thence the woman, and all that she hath, [h] as ye sware unto her.

[h] Chap. 2. 14. Hebr. 11. 31.

University of Port Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1451.

23 And the young men that were spies went in, and brought out Rahab, and her father, and her mother, and her brethren, and all that she had; and they brought out all her † kindred, and left them without the camp of Israel.

† Heb. *families.*

24 And they burnt the city with fire, and all that *was* therein: only the silver, and the gold, and the vessels of brass and of iron, they put into the treasury of the house of the LORD.

25 And Joshua saved Rahab the harlot alive, and her father's household, and all that she had; and she dwelleth in Israel *even* unto this day; because she hid the messengers which Joshua sent to spy out Jericho.

26 ¶ And Joshua adjured *them* at that time, saying, [i] Cursed *be* the man before the LORD that riseth up and buildeth this city Jericho: he shall lay the foundation thereof in his firstborn, and in his youngest *son* shall he set up the gates of it.

i 1 Kings 16. 34.

27 So the LORD was with Joshua, and his fame was *noised* throughout all the country.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The Israelites are smitten at Ai.* 6 *Joshua's complaint:* 10 *God instructeth him what to do.* 16 *Achan is taken by lot:* 19 *his confession:* 22 *he and all that he had are destroyed in the valley of Achor.*

BUT the children of Israel committed a trespass in the accursed thing: for [a] || Achan, the son of Carmi, the son of || Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, took of the accursed thing; and the anger of the LORD was kindled against the children of Israel.

a Chap. 22. 20.
|| Or, *Achar*, 1 Chron. 2. 7.
† Or, *Zimri*, 1 Chron. 2. 6.

2 ¶ And Joshua sent men from Jericho to Ai, which *is* beside Beth-aven, on the east side of Beth-el, and spake unto them, saying, Go up and view the country. And the men went up and viewed Ai.

3 And they returned to Joshua, and said unto him, Let not all the people go up; but let † about two or three thousand men go up and smite Ai, *and* make not all the people to labour thither; for they *are but* few.

† Heb. *about two thousand men, or about three thousand men.*

4 So there went up thither of the people about three thousand men: and they fled before the men of Ai.

5 And the men of Ai smote of them about thirty and six men: for they chased them *from* before the gate *even* unto Shebarim, and smote them || in the going down; wherefore [b] the hearts of the people melted, and became as water.

Before CHRIST 1451.

6 ¶ And Joshua rent his clothes, and fell to the earth upon his face before the ark of the LORD until the even-tide, he and the elders of Israel, and [c] put dust upon their heads.

b Chap. 2. 9, 11. Psalm 22. 14.
c 1 Sam. 4. 12. 2 Sam. 13. 19. Neh. 9. 1. Job 2. 12.

7 And Joshua said, Alas! O LORD God, wherefore hast thou at all brought this people over Jordan, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us? Would to God we had been content, and dwelt on the other side Jordan!

8 O Lord, what shall I say, when Israel turneth their † backs before their enemies?

† Heb. *necks.*

9 For the Canaanites, and all the inhabitants of the land, shall hear *of it*, and shall environ us round, and cut off our name from the earth: and [d] what wilt thou do unto thy great name?

d See Exod. 32. 12. Numb. 14. 13.

10 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, Get thee up; wherefore † liest thou thus upon thy face?

† Heb. *fallest.*

11 Israel hath sinned, and they have also transgressed my covenant which I commanded them: [e] for they have even taken of the accursed thing, and have also stolen, and dissembled also, and they have put *it* even among their own stuff.

e Chap. 6. 17.

12 Therefore the children of Israel could not stand before their enemies, *but* turned *their* backs before their enemies, because they were accursed: neither will I be with you any more, except ye destroy the accursed from among you.

13 Up, sanctify the people, and say, [f] Sanctify yourselves against to-morrow; for thus saith the LORD God of Israel, *There is* an accursed thing in the midst of thee, O Israel: thou canst not stand before thine enemies, until ye take away the accursed thing from among you.

f Chap. 3. 5.

14 In the morning therefore ye shall be brought according to your tribes: and it shall be, *that* the tribe which the LORD taketh shall come according to the families *thereof;* and the family which the LORD shall take shall come by households; and the household which the LORD shall take shall come man by man.

15 And it shall be, *that* he that is taken with the accursed thing shall be burnt with fire, he and all that he hath; because he hath transgressed the covenant of the LORD, and be-

Or, *Israel.*
University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1451.

cause he [8] hath wrought ||folly in Israel.

16 ¶ So Joshua rose up early in the morning, and brought Israel by their tribes; and the tribe of Judah was taken:

17 And he brought the family of Judah; and he took the family of the Zarhites: and he brought the family of the Zarhites man by man; and Zabdi was taken:

18 And he brought his household man by man; and Achan, the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, was taken.

19 And Joshua said unto Achan, My son, [h] give, I pray thee, glory to the LORD God of Israel, [i] and make confession unto him; and tell me now what thou hast done; hide *it* not from me.

20 And Achan answered Joshua, and said, Indeed I have sinned against the LORD God of Israel, and thus and thus have I done:

21 When I saw among the spoils a goodly Babylonish garment, and two hundred shekels of silver, and a †wedge of gold of fifty shekels weight, then I coveted them, and took them; and, behold, they *are* hid in the earth, in the midst of my tent, and the silver under it.

22 ¶ So Joshua sent messengers, and they ran unto the tent; and, behold, *it was* hid in his tent, and the silver under it.

23 And they took them out of the midst of the tent, and brought them unto Joshua, and unto all the children of Israel, and †laid them out before the LORD.

24 ¶ And Joshua, and all Israel with him, took Achan the son of Zerah, and the silver, and the garment, and the wedge of gold, and his sons, and his daughters, and his oxen, and his asses, and his sheep, and his tent, and all that he had; and they brought them unto [k] the valley of Achor.

25 And Joshua said, [l] Why hast thou troubled us? the LORD shall trouble thee this day. [m] And all Israel stoned him with stones, and burned them with fire, after they had stoned them with stones.

26 And they [n] raised over him a great heap of stones unto this day. So the LORD turned from the fierceness of his anger: wherefore the name of that place was called, ° The valley of ||Achor, unto this day.

g Genes. 34. 7. Judg. 20. 6.

|| Or, wickedness.

h See 1 Sam. 6. 5. Jer. 13. 16. John 9. 24.

i Numb. 5. 6.

† Heb. *tongue.*

† Heb. *poured.*

k Verse 26.

l Chap. 6. 18. Galat. 5. 12.

m Deuter. 17. 5.

n Chap. 8. 29. 2 Sam. 18. 17. Lam. 3. 53.

o Isaiah 65. 10. Hos. 2. 15.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *God encourageth Joshua.* 3 *The stratagem whereby Ai was taken:* 29 *the king thereof is hanged.* 30 *Joshua buildeth an altar:* 32 *he writeth the law on stones:* 33 *he propoundeth blessings and cursings.*

Before CHRIST 1451.

AND the LORD said unto Joshua, [a] Fear not, neither be thou dismayed; take all the people of war with thee, and arise, go up to Ai: see, I have given into thy hand the king of Ai, and his people, and his city, and his land.

2 And thou shalt do to Ai and her king as thou didst unto [b] Jericho and her king: only [c] the spoil thereof, and the cattle thereof, shall ye take for a prey unto yourselves. Lay thee an ambush for the city behind it.

3 ¶ So Joshua arose, and all the people of war, to go up against Ai: and Joshua chose out thirty thousand mighty men of valour, and sent them away by night.

4 And he commanded them, saying, Behold, [d] ye shall lie in wait against the city, *even* behind the city: go not very far from the city, but be ye all ready:

5 And I, and all the people that *are* with me, will approach unto the city: and it shall come to pass, when they come out against us, as at the first, that we will flee before them,

6 (For they will come out after us,) till we have †drawn them from the city; for they will say, They flee before us, as at the first: therefore we will flee before them.

7 Then ye shall rise up from the ambush, and seize upon the city: for the LORD your God will deliver it into your hand.

8 And it shall be, when ye have taken the city, *that* ye shall set the city on fire: according to the commandment of the LORD shall ye do. See, I have commanded you.

9 ¶ Joshua therefore sent them forth; and they went to lie in ambush, and abode between Beth-el and Ai, on the west side of Ai: but Joshua lodged that night among the people.

10 And Joshua rose up early in the morning, and numbered the people, and went up, he and the elders of Israel, before the people to Ai.

11 And all the people, *even the people* of war that *were* with him, went up, and drew nigh, and came before the city, and pitched on the

a Deuter. 1. 21. & 7. 18.

b Chap. 6. 21.

c Deuter. 20. 14.

d Judges 20. 29.

† Heb. *pulled.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1451.

north side of Ai: now *there was* a valley between them and Ai.

12 And he took about five thousand men, and set them to lie in ambush between Beth-el and Ai, on the west side ‖ of the city.

‖ Or, *of Ai.*

13 And when they had set the people, *even* all the host that *was* on the north of the city, and † their liers in wait on the west of the city, Joshua went that night into the midst of the valley.

† Heb. *their lying in wait.*

14 ¶ And it came to pass, when the king of Ai saw *it*, that they hasted and rose up early; and the men of the city went out against Israel to battle, he and all his people, at a time appointed, before the plain: but he wist not that *there were* liers in ambush against him behind the city.

15 And Joshua and all Israel made as if they were beaten before them, and fled by the way of the wilderness.

16 And all the people that *were* in Ai were called together to pursue after them: and they pursued after Joshua, and were drawn away from the city.

17 And there was not a man left in Ai or Beth-el that went not out after Israel: and they left the city open, and pursued after Israel.

18 And the LORD said unto Joshua, Stretch out the spear that *is* in thy hand toward Ai; for I will give it into thine hand. And Joshua stretched out the spear that *he had* in his hand toward the city.

19 And the ambush arose quickly out of their place, and they ran as soon as he had stretched out his hand: and they entered into the city, and took it, and hasted and set the city on fire.

20 And when the men of Ai looked behind them, they saw, and, behold, the smoke of the city ascended up to heaven, and they had no † power to flee this way or that way: and the people that fled to the wilderness turned back upon the pursuers.

† Heb. *hand.*

21 And when Joshua and all Israel saw that the ambush had taken the city, and that the smoke of the city ascended, then they turned again, and slew the men of Ai.

22 And the other issued out of the city against them; so they were in the midst of Israel, some on this side, and some on that side: and they smote them, so that they [c] let none of them remain or escape.

[c] Deut. 7. 2.

23 And the king of Ai they took alive, and brought him to Joshua.

24 And it came to pass, when Israel had made an end of slaying all the inhabitants of Ai in the field, in the wilderness wherein they chased them, and when they were all fallen on the edge of the sword, until they were consumed, that all the Israelites returned unto Ai, and smote it with the edge of the sword.

Before CHRIST 1451.

25 And *so* it was, *that* all that fell that day, both of men and women, *were* twelve thousand, *even* all the men of Ai.

26 For Joshua drew not his hand back, wherewith he stretched out the spear, until he had utterly destroyed all the inhabitants of Ai.

27 [f] Only the cattle, and the spoil of that city, Israel took for a prey unto themselves, according unto the word of the LORD, which he [g] commanded Joshua.

[f] Numb. 31. 22, 26.

[g] Verse 2

28 And Joshua burnt Ai, and made it an heap for ever, *even* a desolation, unto this day.

29 And the king of Ai he hanged on a tree until even-tide: [h] and as soon as the sun was down, Joshua commanded that they should take his carcase down from the tree, and cast it at the entering of the gate of the city, and [i] raise thereon a great heap of stones, *that remaineth* unto this day.

[h] Deuter. 21. 23. Chap. 10. 27.

[i] Chap. 7. 26.

30 ¶ Then Joshua built an altar unto the LORD God of Israel [k] in mount Ebal;

[k] Deuter. 27. 4.

31 As Moses, the servant of the LORD, commanded the children of Israel, as it is written in the [l] book of the law of Moses, An altar of whole stones, over which no man hath lift up *any* iron; and they offered thereon burnt-offerings unto the LORD, and sacrificed peace-offerings.

[l] Exod. 20. 25. Deut. 27. 5.

32 And [m] he wrote there, upon the stones, a copy of the law of Moses, which he wrote in the presence of the children of Israel.

[m] Deuter. 27. 2, 8.

33 And all Israel, and their elders, and officers, and their judges, stood on this side the ark, and on that side, before the priests the Levites, [n] which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, as well the stranger as he that was born among them: half of them over against mount Gerizim, and half of them over against mount Ebal; [o] as Moses, the servant of the LORD, had commanded before, that they should bless the people of Israel.

[n] Deuter. 31. 25.

[o] Deuter. 11. 29. & 27. 12.

34 And afterward he read all the words of the law, the blessings and

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1451.

cursings, according to all that is written in the book of the law.

35 There was not a word of all that Moses commanded which Joshua read not before all the congregation of Israel, [p] with the women, and the little ones, and the strangers that † were conversant among them.

[p] Deuter. 31. 12.

† Heb. *walked.*

CHAP. IX.

1 *The kings combine against Israel.* 3 *The Gibeonites obtain a league by craft;* 16 *the craft discovered; they are condemned to perpetual bondage.*

AND it came to pass, when all the kings which *were* on this side Jordan, in the hills, and in the valleys, and in all the coasts of the great sea over against Lebanon, the Hittite, and the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite, heard *thereof,*

2 That they gathered themselves together, to fight with Joshua and with Israel, with one † accord.

† Heb. *mouth.*

3 ¶ And when the inhabitants of Gibeon heard what Joshua had done unto Jericho, and to Ai,

4 They did work wilily, and went and made as if they had been ambassadors, and took old sacks upon their asses, and wine-bottles, old, and rent, and bound up;

5 And old shoes and clouted upon their feet, and old garments upon them; and all the bread of their provision was dry *and* mouldy.

6 And they went to Joshua unto the camp at Gilgal, and said unto him, and to the men of Israel, We be come from a far country; now therefore make ye a league with us.

7 And the men of Israel said unto the Hivites, Peradventure ye dwell among us; and [a] how shall we make a league with you?

[a] Exod. 23. 32.

8 And they said unto Joshua, We *are* thy servants. And Joshua said unto them, Who *are* ye? and from whence come ye?

9 And they said unto him, From a very far country thy servants are come, because of the name of the LORD thy God: for we have heard the fame of him, and all that he did in Egypt,

10 And [b] all that he did to the two kings of the Amorites, that *were* beyond Jordan, to Sihon king of Heshbon, and to Og king of Bashan, which *was* at Ashtaroth.

[b] Numb. 21. 24, 33.

11 Wherefore our elders, and all the inhabitants of our country, spake to us, saying, Take victuals † with you for the journey, and go to meet them, and say unto them, We *are* your servants: therefore now make ye a league with us.

Before CHRIST 1451.

12 This our bread we took hot *for* our provision out of our houses on the day we came forth to go unto you; but now, behold, it is dry, and it is mouldy:

13 And these bottles of wine which we filled *were* new, and, behold, they be rent: and these our garments and our shoes are become old by reason of the very long journey.

14 And ‖ the men took of their victuals, [c] and asked not *counsel* at the mouth of the LORD.

‖ Or, *they received the men by reason of their victuals.*

[c] Numb. 27. 21.

15 And Joshua made peace with them, and made a league with them, to let them live: and the princes of the congregation sware unto them.

16 ¶ And it came to pass, at the end of three days after they had made a league with them, that they heard that they *were* their neighbours, and *that* they dwelt among them.

17 And the children of Israel journeyed, and came unto their cities on the third day. Now their cities *were* Gibeon, [d] and Chephirah, and Beeroth, and Kirjath-jearim.

[d] Chap. 18. 25, 28. Ezra 2. 25.

18 And the children of Israel smote them not, because the princes of the congregation had sworn unto them by the LORD God of Israel. And all the congregation murmured against the princes.

19 But all the princes said unto all the congregation, We have sworn unto them by the LORD God of Israel: now therefore we may not touch them.

20 This we will do to them; we will even let them live, lest [e] wrath be upon us, because of the oath which we sware unto them.

[e] See 2 Sam. 21. 1, 6.

21 And the princes said unto them, Let them live; but let them be [f] hewers of wood, and drawers of water, unto all the congregation; as the princes had [g] promised them.

[f] Deuter. 29. 11.

[g] Verse 15.

22 ¶ And Joshua called for them, and he spake unto them, saying, Wherefore have ye beguiled us, saying, We *are* very far from you; when ye dwell among us?

23 Now therefore ye *are* cursed, and there shall † none of you be freed from being bond-men, and hewers of wood, and drawers of water, for the house of my God.

† Heb. *not be cut off from you.*

24 And they answered Joshua, and said, Because it was certainly told

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1451.

thy servants, how that the LORD thy God [h] commanded his servant Moses to give you all the land, and to destroy all the inhabitants of the land from before you, therefore we were sore afraid of our lives because of you, and have done this thing.

[h] Deuter. 7. 1, 2.

25 And now, behold, we *are* in thine hand: as it seemeth good and right unto thee to do unto us, do.

26 And so did he unto them, and delivered them out of the hand of the children of Israel, that they slew them not.

27 And Joshua made them that day hewers of wood, and drawers of water, for the congregation, and for the altar of the LORD, even unto this day, [i] in the place which he should choose.

[i] Deuter. 12. 5.

CHAP. X.

1 *Five kings war against Gibeon:* 6 *Joshua rescueth it.* 12 *The sun and moon stand still at the word of Joshua.* 40 *Israel return to Gilgal.*

NOW it came to pass, when Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem had heard how Joshua had taken Ai, and had utterly destroyed it; [a] as he had done to Jericho and her king, so he had done to [b] Ai and her king; and how the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with Israel, and were among them;

[a] Chap. 6. 21.

[b] Chap. 8. 22.

2 That they feared greatly, because Gibeon *was* a great city, as one of the † royal cities, and because it *was* greater than Ai, and all the men thereof *were* mighty.

† Heb. *cities of the kingdom.*

3 Wherefore Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem sent unto Hoham king of Hebron, and unto Piram king of Jarmuth, and unto Japhia king of Lachish, and unto Debir king of Eglon, saying,

4 Come up unto me, and help me, that we may smite Gibeon: for it hath made peace with Joshua, and with the children of Israel.

5 Therefore the five kings of the Amorites, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, the king of Eglon, gathered themselves together, and went up, they and all their hosts, and encamped before Gibeon, and made war against it.

6 ¶ And the men of Gibeon sent unto Joshua to the camp to Gilgal, saying, Slack not thy hand from thy servants; come up to us quickly, and save us, and help us: for all the kings of the Amorites, that dwell in the mountains, are gathered together against us.

Before CHRIST 1451.

7 So Joshua ascended from Gilgal, he, and all the people of war with him, and all the mighty men of valour.

8 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, Fear them not: for I have delivered them into thine hand; there shall not a man of them stand before thee.

9 Joshua therefore came unto them suddenly, *and* went up from Gilgal all night.

10 And the LORD [c] discomfited them before Israel, and slew them with a great slaughter at Gibeon, and chased them along the way that goeth up [d] to Beth-horon; and smote them to Azekah, and unto Makkedah.

[c] 1 Sam. 7. 10, 12. Psal. 18. 14. Isa. 28. 21.

[d] Chap. 16. 3, 5.

11 And it came to pass, as they fled from before Israel, *and* were in the going down to Beth-horon, that the LORD cast down great stones from heaven upon them unto Azekah, and they died: *they were* more which died with hail-stones than *they* whom the children of Israel slew with the sword.

12 ¶ Then spake Joshua to the LORD, in the day when the LORD delivered up the Amorites before the children of Israel, and he said in the sight of Israel, [e] Sun, † stand thou still upon Gibeon; and thou, Moon, in the valley of Ajalon.

[e] Isaiah 28. 21. Hab. 3. 11. Eccles. 46. 4.

† Heb. *be silent.*

13 And the sun stood still, and the moon stayed, until the people had avenged themselves upon their enemies. [f] *Is* not this written in the book of ‖ Jasher? So the sun stood still in the midst of heaven, and hasted not to go down about a whole day.

[f] 2 Sam. 1. 18, 19.

‖ Or, *The upright.*

14 And there was no day like that before it, or after it, that the LORD hearkened unto the voice of a man: for the LORD fought for Israel.

15 ¶ [g] And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

[g] Verse 43.

16 But these five kings fled, and hid themselves in a cave at Makkedah.

17 And it was told Joshua, saying, The five kings are found hid in a cave at Makkedah.

18 And Joshua said, Roll great stones upon the mouth of the cave, and set men by it for to keep them;

19 And stay ye not, *but* pursue after your enemies, and † smite the hindmost of them; suffer them not to enter into their cities: for the LORD your God hath delivered them into your hand.

† Heb. *cut off the tail.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1451.

20 And it came to pass, when Joshua and the children of Israel had made an end of slaying them with a very great slaughter, till they were consumed, that the rest *which* remained of them entered into fenced cities.

21 And all the people returned to the camp to Joshua at Makkedah in peace: [h] none moved his tongue against any of the children of Israel.

h Exod. 11. 7.

22 ¶ Then said Joshua, Open the mouth of the cave, and bring out those five kings unto me out of the cave.

23 And they did so, and brought forth those five kings unto him out of the cave, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, *and* the king of Eglon.

24 And it came to pass, when they brought out those kings unto Joshua, that Joshua called for all the men of Israel, and said unto the captains of the men of war which went with him, Come near, put your feet upon the necks of these kings. And they came near, and put their feet upon the necks of them.

25 And Joshua said unto them, Fear not, nor be dismayed; be strong, and of good courage: for thus shall the LORD do to all your enemies against whom ye fight.

26 And afterward Joshua smote them, and slew them, and hanged them on five trees: and they were hanging upon the trees [i] until the evening.

i Chap. 8. 29.

27 And it came to pass, at the time of the going down of the sun, *that* Joshua commanded, and they [k] took them down off the trees, and cast them into the cave wherein they had been hid, and laid great stones in the cave's mouth, *which remain* until this very day.

k Deuter. 21. 23. Chap. 8. 29.

28 ¶ And that day Joshua took Makkedah, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof he utterly destroyed, them, and all the souls that *were* therein; he let none remain: and he did to the king of Makkedah [l] as he did unto the king of Jericho.

l Chap. 6. 21.

29 ¶ Then Joshua passed from Makkedah, and all Israel with him, unto Libnah, and fought against Libnah:

30 And the LORD delivered it also, and the king thereof, into the hand of Israel; and he smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein: he let none remain in it; but did unto the king thereof as he did unto the king of Jericho.

Before CHRIST 1451.

31 ¶ And Joshua passed from Libnah, and all Israel with him, unto Lachish, and encamped against it, and fought against it:

32 And the LORD delivered Lachish into the hand of Israel, which took it on the second day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein, according to all that he had done to Libnah.

33 ¶ Then Horam king of Gezer came up to help Lachish; and Joshua smote him and his people, until he had left him none remaining.

34 ¶ And from Lachish Joshua passed unto Eglon, and all Israel with him; and they encamped against it, and fought against it:

35 And they took it on that day, and smote it with the edge of the sword; and all the souls that *were* therein he utterly destroyed that day, according to all that he had done to Lachish.

36 ¶ And Joshua went up from Eglon, and all Israel with him, unto [m] Hebron; and they fought against it:

m See Chap. 14. 15. & 15. 13.

37 And they took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and all the souls that *were* therein: he left none remaining, according to all that he had done to Eglon, but destroyed it utterly, and all the souls that *were* therein.

38 ¶ And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, to [n] Debir, and fought against it;

n Chap. 15. 15.

39 And he took it, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and utterly destroyed all the souls that *were* therein; he left none remaining: as he had done to Hebron, so he did to Debir, and to the king thereof, as he had done also to Libnah, and to her king.

40 ¶ So Joshua smote all the country of the hills, and of the south, and of the vale, and of the springs, and all their kings: he left none remaining, but utterly destroyed all that breathed, as the LORD God of Israel [o] commanded.

o Deuter. 20. 16, 17.

41 And Joshua smote them from Kadesh-barnea even unto Gaza, [p] and all the country of Goshen, even unto Gibeon.

p Chap. 11. 16.

42 And all these kings, and their land, did Joshua take at one time; because the LORD God of Israel fought for Israel.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1451.

43 And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Divers kings overcome at the waters of Merom.* 10 *Hazor is taken and burnt.* 21 *The Anakims cut off.*

1450. AND it came to pass, when Jabin king of Hazor had heard *those things*, that he sent to Jobab king of

a Chap. 19. 15. Madon, and to the king [a] of Shimron, and to the king of Achshaph,

2 And to the kings that *were* on the north of the mountains, and of the plains south of Chinneroth, and in the valley, and in the borders [b] of

b Chap. 17. 11. Judg. 1. 27. 1 Kings 4. 11. Dor on the west;

3 *And to* the Canaanite on the east and on the west, and *to* the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Jebusite in the moun-

c Judg. 3. 3. tains, [c] and *to* the Hivite under Her-

d Genes. 31. 49. mon [d] in the land of Mizpeh.

4 And they went out, they and all their hosts with them, much people, even as the sand that *is* upon the seashore in multitude, with horses and chariots very many.

5 And when all these kings were

† Heb. *assembled by appointment.* † met together, they came and pitched together at the waters of Merom, to fight against Israel.

6 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, Be not afraid because of them; for to-morrow, about this time, will I deliver them up all slain before Israel: thou shalt [e] hough their horses, and

e 2 Sam. 8. 4. burn their chariots with fire.

7 So Joshua came, and all the people of war with him, against them by the waters of Merom suddenly, and they fell upon them.

8 And the LORD delivered them into the hand of Israel, who smote them, and chased them unto || great Zidon, and unto [f] || † Misrephothmaim, and unto the valley of Mizpeh eastward; and they smote them, until they left them none remaining.

|| Or, *Zidonrabbah.* f Chap. 13. 6. || Or, *Salt-pits.* † Heb. *Burnings of waters.*

9 And Joshua did unto them as the LORD bade him: he houghed their horses, and burnt their chariots with fire.

10 ¶ And Joshua at that time turned back, and took Hazor, and smote the king thereof with the sword: for Hazor beforetime was the head of all those kingdoms.

11 And they smote all the souls that *were* therein with the edge of the sword, utterly destroying *them*; there was not † any left to breathe: and he burnt Hazor with fire.

† Heb. any breath.

12 And all the cities of those kings, and all the kings of them, did Joshua take, and smote them with the edge of the sword; *and* he utterly destroyed them, [g] as Moses, the servant of the LORD, commanded.

Before CHRIST 1450.

g Numb. 33. 52. Deuter. 7. 2. & 20.

13 But *as for* the cities that stood still † in their strength, Israel burned none of them, save Hazor only; *that* did Joshua burn.

16. 17. † Heb. *on their heap.*

14 And all the spoil of these cities, and the cattle, the children of Israel took for a prey unto themselves; but every man they smote with the edge of the sword, until they had destroyed them, neither left they any to breathe.

15 [h] As the LORD commanded Moses his servant, so [i] did Moses command Joshua, and so did Joshua: † he left nothing undone of all that the LORD commanded Moses.

h Exod. 34. 11. i Deut. 7. 9. † Heb. *he removed nothing.*

16 ¶ [k] So Joshua took all that land, the hills, and all the south country, [l] and all the land of Goshen, and the valley, and the plain, and the mountain of Israel, and the valley of the same;

k Chap. 12. 8. l Chap. 10. 41.

17 [m] *Even* from || the mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir, even unto Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon, under mount Hermon: and all their kings he took, and smote them, and slew them.

m Chap. 12. 7. || Or, *the smooth mountain.*

18 || Joshua made war a long time with all those kings.

|| Till 1445. Verse 23.

19 There was not a city that made peace with the children of Israel save [n] the Hivites, the inhabitants of Gibeon; all *other* they took in battle:

n Chap. 9. 3.

20 For [o] it was of the LORD to harden their hearts, that they should come against Israel in battle, that he might destroy them utterly, *and* that they might have no favour, but that he might destroy them; [p] as the LORD commanded Moses.

o Deuter. 2. 30. p Deuter. 20. 16, 17.

21 ¶ And at that time came Joshua, and cut off [q] the Anakims from the mountains; from Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, and from all the mountains of Judah, and from all the mountains of Israel: Joshua destroyed *them* utterly with their cities.

q Numb. 13. 22, 33. Deut. 1. 28.

22 There was none of the Anakims left in the land of the children of Israel; only in Gaza, in Gath, [r] and in Ashdod, there remained.

r Chap. 15. 46.

23 So Joshua took the whole land, according to all that the LORD said unto Moses, and Joshua gave it for an inheritance unto Israel, [s] according to their divisions by their tribes. [t] And the land rested from war,

s Numb. 26. 53. t Chap. 14. 15. & 21. 44. & 22. 4. & 23. 1. Verse 18.

University of Fort Hare Together in Excellence

CHAP. XII.

Before CHRIST cir. 1450.

1 *The two kings whose country Moses took and disposed of.* 7 *The one and thirty kings on the west side of Jordan which Joshua smote.*

NOW these *are* the kings of the land, which the children of Israel smote, and possessed their land on the other side Jordan toward the rising of the sun; from the river Arnon, [a] unto mount Hermon, and all the plain on the east:

2 [b] Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Heshbon, *and* ruled from Aroer, which *is* upon the bank of the river Arnon, and from the middle of the river, and from half Gilead, even unto the river Jabbok, *which is* the border of the children of Ammon:

3 And [c] from the plain to the sea of Chinneroth on the east, and unto the sea of the plain, *even* the salt-sea on the east, [d] the way to Beth-jeshimoth; and from ‖ the south, under ‖ [c] Ashdoth-pisgah:

4 And the coast of Og king of Bashan, *which was* of [f] the remnant of the giants, [g] that dwelt at Ashtaroth and at Edrei,

5 And reigned in mount Hermon, [h] and in Salcah, and in all Bashan, [i] unto the border of the Geshurites, and the Maachathites, and half Gilead, the border of Sihon king of Heshbon;

6 [k] Them did Moses, the servant of the LORD, and the children of Israel, smite: and [l] Moses, the servant of the LORD, gave it *for* a possession unto the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manasseh.

7 ¶ And these *are* the kings of the country which Joshua and the children of Israel smote on this side Jordan on the west, from Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon, even unto [m] the mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir; which Joshua gave unto the tribes of Israel *for* a possession, according to their divisions:

8 [n] In the mountains, and in the valleys, and in the plains, and in the springs, and in the wilderness, and in the south country; the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites.

9 ¶ [o] The king of Jericho, one; [p] the king of Ai, which *is* beside Beth-el, one;

10 [q] The king of Jerusalem, one; the king of Hebron, one;

11 The king of Jarmuth, one; [r] the king of Lachish, one;

12 The king of Eglon, one; [s] the king of Gezer, one;

13 [t] The king of Debir, one; the king of Geder, one;

14 The king of Hormah, one; the king of Arad, one;

15 [u] The king of Libnah, one; the king of Adullam, one;

16 [x] The king of Makkedah, one; [y] the king of Beth-el, one;

17 The king of Tappuah, one; [z] the king of Hepher, one;

18 The king of Aphek, one; the king of ‖ Lasharon, one;

19 The king of Madon, one; [a] the king of Hazor, one;

20 The king [b] of Shimron-meron, one; the king of Achshaph, one;

21 The king of Taanach, one; the king of Megiddo, one;

22 [c] The king of Kedesh, one; the king of Jokneam of Carmel, one;

23 The king of Dor, in the coast of Dor, one; the king of [d] the nations of Gilgal, one;

24 The king of Tirzah, one: all the kings thirty and one.

Before CHRIST 1451.

[r] Chap. 10. 32.
[s] Chap. 10. 33.
[t] Chap. 10. 38.
[u] Chap. 10. 29.
[x] Chap. 10. 28.
[y] Chap. 8. 17.
[z] 1 Kings 4. 10.
‖ Or, *Sharon.*
[a] Chap. 11. 10.
1450.
[b] Chap. 11. 1. & 19. 15.
[c] Chap. 19. 37.
[d] Genes. 14. 1, 2. Isaiah 9. 1.

CHAP. XIII.

2 *The bounds of the land not yet conquered.* 14, 33 *The Lord's sacrifices are the Levites' inheritance.* 22 *Balaam slain.*

NOW Joshua [a] was old *and* stricken in years; and the LORD said unto him, Thou art old *and* stricken in years, and there remaineth yet very much land † to be possessed.

2 [b] This *is* the land that yet remaineth; [c] all the borders of the Philistines, and all Geshuri,

3 [d] From Sihor, which *is* before Egypt, even unto the borders of Ekron northward, *which* is counted to the Canaanite: [e] five lords of the Philistines; the Gazathites, and the Ashdothites, the Eshkalonites, the Gittites, and the Ekronites; also [f] the Avites:

4 From the south, all the land of the Canaanites, and ‖ Mearah that *is* beside the Sidonians, [g] unto Aphek, to the borders of [h] the Amorites;

5 And the land of [i] the Giblites, and all Lebanon, toward the sun-rising, from Baal-gad under mount Hermon, unto the entering into Hamath;

6 All the inhabitants of the hill-country, from Lebanon unto [k] Misrephoth-maim, *and* all the Sidonians, them will I drive out from before the children of Israel; only divide thou

1445.
[a] See Chap. 14. 10. & 23. 1.
† Heb. *to possess it.*
[b] Judges 3. 1.
[c] Joel 3. 4.
[d] Jerem. 2. 18.
[e] Judges 3. 3. 1 Sam. 6. 16. Zeph. 2. 5.
[f] Deuter. 2. 23.
‖ Or, *The cave.*
[g] Chap. 19. 30.
[h] See Judges 1. 31, 34.
[i] 1 Kings 5. 18. Psal. 83. 7. Ezekiel 27. 9.
[k] Chap. 11. 8.

Before CHRIST 1445.

it by lot unto the Israelites for an inheritance, as I have commanded thee.

7 Now therefore divide this land for an inheritance unto the nine tribes and the half-tribe of Manasseh;

8 With whom the Reubenites and the Gadites have received their inheritance, [l] which Moses gave them, beyond Jordan eastward, *even* as Moses, the servant of the LORD, gave them;

9 From Aroer, that *is* upon the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that *is* in the midst of the river, [m] and all the plain of Medeba unto Dibon;

10 And all the cities of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, unto the border of the children of Ammon;

11 [n] And Gilead, and the border of the Geshurites and Maachathites, and all mount Hermon, and all Bashan unto Salcah;

12 All the kingdom of Og in Bashan, which reigned in Ashtaroth and in Edrei, who remained of [o] the remnant of the giants: for these did Moses smite, and cast them out.

13 Nevertheless, the children of Israel expelled [p] not the Geshurites, nor the Maachathites; but the Geshurites and the Maachathites dwell among the Israelites unto this day.

14 [q] Only unto the tribe of Levi he gave none inheritance; the sacrifices of the LORD God of Israel made by fire *are* their inheritance, [r] as he said unto them.

15 ¶ And Moses gave unto the tribe of the children of Reuben *inheritance*, according to their families:

16 And their coast was [s] from Aroer, that *is* on the bank of the river Arnon, [t] and the city that *is* in the midst of the river, [u] and all the plain by Medeba;

17 Heshbon, and all her cities that *are* in the plain; Dibon, and ‖ Bamoth-baal, and Beth-baal-meon,

18 [x] And Jahaza, and Kedemoth, and Mephaath,

19 [y] And Kirjathaim, and Sibmah, and Zareth-shahar in the mount of the valley,

20 And Beth-peor, and [z] ‖ Ashdothpisgah, and Beth-jeshimoth,

21 [a] And all the cities of the plain, and all the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, [b] whom Moses smote [c] with the princes of Midian, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, *which were* dukes of Sihon, dwelling in the country.

22 ¶ [d] Balaam also, the son of Beor, the ‖ soothsayer, did the children of Israel slay with the sword among them that were slain by them.

Before CHRIST 1445.

23 And the border of the children of Reuben was Jordan, and the border *thereof*. This *was* the inheritance of the children of Reuben after their families, the cities and the villages thereof.

24 ¶ And Moses gave *inheritance* unto the tribe of Gad, *even* unto the children of Gad, according to their families:

25 [e] And their coast was Jazer, and all the cities of Gilead, and half the land of the children of Ammon, unto Aroer, that *is* before Rabbah;

26 And from Heshbon unto Ramath-mizpeh, and Betonim; and from Mahanaim unto the border of Debir;

27 And in the valley, [f] Beth-aram, and Beth-nimrah, [g] and Succoth, and Zaphon, the rest of the kingdom of Sihon king of Heshbon, Jordan and *his* border, *even* unto the edge [h] of the sea of Chinnereth, on the other side Jordan eastward.

28 This *is* the inheritance of the children of Gad after their families, the cities, and their villages.

29 ¶ And Moses gave *inheritance* unto the half-tribe of Manasseh: and *this* was *the possession* of the half-tribe of the children of Manasseh, by their families.

30 And their coast was from Mahanaim, all Bashan, all the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, and [i] all the towns of Jair, which *are* in Bashan, threescore cities;

31 And half Gilead, and Ashtaroth, and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan, *were pertaining* unto the children of Machir the son of Manasseh, *even* to the one half of the [k] children of Machir, by their families.

32 These *are the countries* which Moses did distribute for inheritance in the plains of Moab, on the other side Jordan, by Jericho, eastward.

33 [l] But unto the tribe of Levi Moses gave not *any* inheritance: the LORD God of Israel *was* their inheritance, [m] as he said unto them.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The nine tribes and an half are to have their inheritance by lot.* 6 *Caleb obtaineth Hebron.*

1444.

AND these *are the countries* which the children of Israel inherited in the land of Canaan, [a] which Elea-

1 Numb. 32. 33. Deuter. 3. 12, 13. Chap. 22. 4.
m Numb. 21. 30.
n Chap. 12. 5.
o Deuter. 3. 11. Chap. 12. 4.
p Verse 11.
q Chap. 14. 3, 4.
r Verse 33.
s Chap. 12. 2.
t Numb. 21. 28.
u Numb. 21. 30.
‖ Or, *The high places of Baal, and house of Baal-meon*: See Numb. 32. 38.
x Numb. 21. 23.
y Numb. 32. 37.
z Deuter. 3. 17. Chap. 12. 3.
‖ Or, *Springs of Pisgah*, or, *The hill.*
a Deuter. 3. 10.
b Numb. 21. 24.
c Numb. 31. 8.
d Numb. 22. 5. & 31. 8.
‖ Or, *diviner.*
e Numb. 21. 35. & 32. 35.
f Numb. 32. 36.
g Genes. 33. 17. 1 Kings 7. 46.
h Numb. 34. 11.
i Numb. 32. 41. 1 Chron. 2. 23.
k Numb. 32. 39.
l Chap. 18. 7.
m Numb. 18. 20. Deut. 10. 9. & 18. 1, 2.
a Numb. 34. 17.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1444.

zar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel, distributed for inheritance to them.

b Numb. 26. 55. & 33. 54. & 34. 13.

2 b By lot *was* their inheritance, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses, for the nine tribes, and *for* the half-tribe.

3 For Moses had given the inheritance of two tribes and an half-tribe on the other side Jordan; but unto the Levites he gave none inheritance among them.

c Genes. 48. 5. 1 Chron. 5. 1, 2.

4 For c the children of Joseph were two tribes, Manasseh and Ephraim: therefore they gave no part unto the Levites in the land, save cities to dwell *in*, with their suburbs for their cattle, and for their substance.

d Numb. 35. 2. Chap. 21. 2.

5 d As the LORD commanded Moses, so the children of Israel did, and they divided the land.

6 ¶ Then the children of Judah came unto Joshua in Gilgal: and Caleb the son of Jephunneh the c Kenezite said unto him, Thou knowest f the thing that the LORD said unto Moses, the man of God, concerning me and thee g in Kadesh-barnea.

e Numb. 32. 12. & Chap. 15. 17.
f Numb. 14. 24.
g Numb. 13. 26.

7 Forty years old *was* I when Moses, the servant of the LORD, h sent me from Kadesh-barnea to espy out the land; and I brought him word again as *it was* in mine heart.

h Numb. 13. 6. & 14. 6.

8 Nevertheless i my brethren that went up with me made the heart of the people melt; but I wholly k followed the LORD my God.

i Numb. 13. 31, 32.
k Numb. 14. 24.

9 And Moses sware on that day, saying, l Surely the land m whereon thy feet have trodden shall be thine inheritance, and thy children's for ever, because thou hast wholly followed the LORD my God.

l Deuter. 1. 36. Chap. 1. 3.
m See Num. 13. 22.

10 And now, behold, the LORD hath kept me alive, n as he said, these forty and five years, even since the LORD spake this word unto Moses, while *the children of* Israel † wandered in the wilderness; and now, lo, I *am* this day fourscore and five years old.

n Numb. 14. 30.
† Heb. *walked.*

11 o As yet I *am as* strong this day as *I was* in the day that Moses sent me: as my strength *was* then, even so *is* my strength now, for war, both to go out, and to come in.

o Ecclus. 46. 9. See Deuter. 34. 7.

12 Now therefore give me this mountain, whereof the LORD spake in that day; (for thou heardest in that day how p the Anakims *were* there, and *that* the cities *were* great *and* fenced;) if so be the LORD *will be* with me, then I shall be able to drive them out, as the LORD said.

p Numb. 13. 28, 33.

Before CHRIST 1444.

13 And Joshua blessed him, q and gave unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh Hebron for an inheritance.

q Chap. 10. 37. & 11. 21. & 15. 13.

14 r Hebron therefore became the inheritance of Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite unto this day, because that he wholly followed the LORD God of Israel.

Judg. 1. 20. See Chap. 21. 11, 12. 1 Chron. 6. 55, 56.
r Chap. 21. 12. 1 Mac. 2. 56.

15 And s the name of Hebron before *was* Kirjath-arba; *which Arba was* a great man among the Anakims. t And the land had rest from war.

s Genes. 23. 2. Chap. 15. 13.
t Chap. 11. 23.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The borders of the lot of Judah.*
13 *Caleb's portion and conquest.*
16 *Othniel's valour and reward.*
18 *The request of Achsah.* 63 *The Jebusites not conquered.*

THIS then was the lot of the tribe of the children of Judah by their families; a *even* to the border of Edom, the b wilderness of Zin, southward, *was* the uttermost part of the south coast.

a Numb. 34. 3.
b Numb. 33. 36.

2 And their south border was from the shore of the salt sea, from the † bay that looketh southward:

† Heb. *tongue.*

3 And it went out to the south side c to ‖ Maaleh-acrabbim, and passed along to Zin, and ascended up on the south side unto Kadesh-barnea, and passed along to Hezron, and went up to Adar, and fetched a compass to Karkaa:

c Numb. 34. 4.
‖ Or, *The going up to Acrabbim.*

4 *From thence* it passed toward Azmon, and went out unto the river of Egypt; and the goings out of that coast were at the sea. This shall be your south coast.

5 And the east border *was* the salt-sea, *even* unto the end of Jordan: and *their* border in the north quarter *was* from the bay of the sea, at the uttermost part of Jordan.

6 And the border went up to Bethhogla, and passed along by the north of Beth-arabah; and the border went up d to the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben.

d Chap. 18. 17.

7 And the border went up toward Debir from the valley of Achor, and so northward, looking toward Gilgal, that *is* before the going up to Adummim, which *is* on the south side of the river: and the border passed toward the waters of En-shemesh, and the goings out thereof were at e En-rogel.

e 2 Sam. 17. 17. 1 Kings 1. 9.

8 And the border went up f by the valley of the son of Hinnom, unto the south side of the Jebusite, the same

f Jerem. 19. 2, 6.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1444.

is Jerusalem; and the border went up to the top of the mountain that *lieth* before the valley of Hinnom westward, which *is* at the end [g] of the valley of the giants, northward:

[g] Chap. 18. 16.

9 And the border was drawn from the top of the hill unto the fountain of the water of Nephtoah, and went out to the cities of mount Ephron, and the border was drawn [h] to Baalah, which *is* Kirjath-jearim.

[h] 1 Chron. 13. 6.

10 And the border compassed from Baalah westward unto mount Seir, and passed along unto the side of mount Jearim, (which *is* Chesalon,) on the north side, and went down to Beth-shemesh, and passed on to Timnah.

11 And the border went out unto the side of Ekron, northward; and the border was drawn to Shicron, and passed along to mount Baalah, and went out unto Jabneel; and the goings out of the border were at the sea.

Verse 47. Numb. 34. 6, 7.

12 And the west border *was* [i] to the great sea, and the coast *thereof*. This *is* the coast of the children of Judah round about, according to their families.

[k] Chap. 14. 13.

13 ¶ [k] And unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh he gave a part among the children of Judah, according to the commandment of the LORD to Joshua, *even* [l] || the city of Arba, the father of Anak, which *city is* Hebron.

[l] Chap. 14. 15.

|| Or, *Kirjath-arba.*

14 And Caleb drove thence [m] the three sons of Anak, [n] Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai, the children of Anak.

[m] Judges 1. 10, 20.

[n] Numb. 13. 22.

15 And [o] he went up thence to the inhabitants of Debir: and the name of Debir before *was* Kirjath-sepher.

[o] Chap. 10. 38. Judg. 1. 11.

16 ¶ And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kirjath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife.

17 And [p] Othniel the son of Kenaz, the brother of Caleb, took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife.

[p] Judges 1. 13. & 3. 9.

18 And it came to pass, as she came *unto him*, that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and [q] she lighted off *her* ass; and Caleb said unto her, What wouldest thou?

[q] See Gen. 24. 64. 1 Sam. 25. 23.

19 Who answered, Give me a blessing; for thou hast given me a south land; give me also springs of water. And he gave her the upper springs, and the nether springs.

20 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah, according to their families.

21 And the uttermost cities of the tribe of the children of Judah, toward the coast of Edom, southward, were Kabzeel, and Eder, and Jagur,

Before CHRIST 1444.

22 And Kinah, and Dimonah, and Adadah,

23 And Kedesh, and Hazor, and Ithnan,

24 Ziph, and Telem, and Bealoth,

25 And Hazor, Hadattah, and Kerioth, *and* Hezron, which *is* Hazor,

26 Amam, and Shema, and Moladah,

27 And Hazar-gaddah, and Heshmon, and Beth-palet,

28 And Hazar-shual, and Beer-sheba, and Bizjothjah,

29 Baalah, and Iim, and Azem,

30 And Eltolad, and Chesil, and Hormah,

31 And Ziklag, and Madmannah, and Sansannah,

32 And Lebaoth, and Shilhim, and Ain, and Rimmon: all the cities *are* twenty and nine, with their villages:

33 *And* in the valley, Eshtaol, and Zoreah, and Ashnah,

34 And Zanoah, and En-gannim, Tappuah, and Enam,

35 Jarmuth, and Adullam, Socoh, and Azekah,

36 And Sharaim, and Adithaim, and Gederah, || and Gederothaim: fourteen cities with their villages.

|| Or, 67.

37 Zenan, and Hadashah, and Migdal-gad,

38 And Dilean, and Mizpeh, [r] and Joktheel,

[r] 2 Kings 14. 7.

39 Lachish, and Bozkath, and Eglon,

40 And Cabbon, and Lahmam, and Kithlish,

41 And Gederoth, Beth-dagon, and Naamah, and Makkedah: sixteen cities with their villages.

42 Libnah, and Ether, and Ashan,

43 And Jiphtah, and Ashnah, and Nezib,

44 And Keilah, and Achzib, and Mareshah: nine cities with their villages.

45 Ekron, with her towns and her villages.

46 From Ekron even unto the sea, all that *lay* † near Ashdod, with their villages.

† Heb. by the place of.

47 Ashdod, with her towns and her villages, Gaza, with her towns and her villages, unto the river of Egypt, and the great sea, and the border *thereof*.

48 ¶ And in the mountains, Shamir, and Jattir, and Socoh,

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1444.

49 And Daanah, and Kirjath-sannah, which *is* Debir,
50 And Anab, and Eshtemoh, and Anim,
51 [s] And Goshen, and Holon, and Giloh: eleven cities with their villages.
52 Arab, and Dumah, and Eshean,
53 And ‖ Janum, and Beth-tappuah, and Aphekah,
54 And Humtah, and [t] Kirjath-arba, (which *is* Hebron,) and Zior: nine cities with their villages.
55 Maon, Carmel, and Ziph, and Juttah,
56 And Jezreel, and Jokdeam, and Zanoah,
57 Cain, Gibeah, and Timnah: ten cities with their villages.
58 Halhul, Beth-zur, and Gedor,
59 And Maarath, and Beth-anoth, and Eltekon: six cities with their villages.
60 Kirjath-baal, (which *is* Kirjath-jearim,) and Rabbah: two cities with their villages.
61 ¶ In the wilderness, Beth-arabah, Middin, and Secacah,
62 And Nibshan, and the city of Salt, and En-gedi: six cities with their villages.
63 As for the Jebusites, the inhabitants of Jerusalem, [u] the children of Judah could not drive them out: [x] but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Judah at Jerusalem unto this day.

s Chap. 10. 41. & 11. 16.
‖ Or, *Janus.*
t Chap. 14. 15.
u See Judg. 1. 8. 2 Sam. 5. 6.
x Judg. 1. 21.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The general borders of the sons of Joseph.* 5 *The border of the inheritance of Ephraim.* 10 *The Canaanites not conquered.*

AND the lot of the children of Joseph † fell from Jordan by Jericho, unto the water of Jericho on the east, to the wilderness that goeth up from Jericho, throughout mount Beth-el,
2 And goeth out from Beth-el to [a] Luz, and passeth along unto the borders of Archi to Ataroth,
3 And goeth down westward to the coast of Japhleti, [b] unto the coast of Beth-horon the nether, and to Gezer: and the goings out thereof are at the sea.
4 [c] So the children of Joseph, Manasseh and Ephraim, took their inheritance.
5 ¶ And the border of the children of Ephraim, according to their families, was *thus;* even the border of their inheritance on the east side was Ataroth-addar, [d] unto Beth-horon the upper:

† Heb. *went forth.*
a Judg. 1. 26.
b Chap. 18. 13. 2 Chron. 8. 5.
c Chap. 17. 14.

Before CHRIST 1444.

6 And the border went out toward the sea, to Michmethah on the north side; and the border went about eastward unto Taanath-shiloh, and passed by it on the east to Janohah:
7 And it went down from Janohah to Ataroth, [e] and to Naarath, and came to Jericho, and went out at Jordan.
8 The border went out from Tappuah westward unto the river Kanah; and the goings out thereof were at the sea. This [f] is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ephraim by their families.
9 And [f] the separate cities for the children of Ephraim *were* among the inheritance of the children of Manasseh, all the cities with their villages.
10 [g] And they drave not out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer: but the Canaanites dwell among the Ephraimites unto this day, and serve under tribute.

d 2 Chron. 8. 5.
e 1 Chron. 7. 28.
f Chap. 17. 9.
g Judg. 1. 29. See 1 Kings 9. 16.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The lot of Manasseh: 7 his coast.* 12 *The Canaanites not driven out.* 14 *The children of Joseph obtain another lot.*

THERE was also a lot for the tribe of Manasseh, (for he *was* the [a] first-born of Joseph,) *to wit,* for [b] Machir the first-born of Manasseh, the father of Gilead: because he was a man of war, therefore he had Gilead and Bashan.
2 There was also *a lot* for [c] the rest of the children of Manasseh by their families; [d] for the children of ‖ Abiezer, and for the children of Helek, [e] and for the children of Asriel, and for the children of Shechem, [f] and for the children of Hepher, and for the children of Shemida: these *were* the male-children of Manasseh the son of Joseph, by their families.
3 ¶ But [g] Zelophehad, the son of Hepher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, had no sons, but daughters: and these *are* the names of his daughters, Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.
4 And they came near before Eleazar the priest, and before Joshua the son of Nun, and before the princes, saying, The LORD commanded Moses to give us an inheritance among our brethren: therefore, according to the commandment of the LORD, he gave them an inheritance among the brethren of their father.

a Genes. 41. 51. & 46. 20.
b Genes. 50. 23. Numb. 26. 29. & 32. 39, 40. 1 Chron. 7. 14.
c Numb. 26. 29.
d 1 Chron. 7. 18.
‖ Or, *Jezer.*
e Numb. 26. 31.
f Numb. 26. 32.
g Numb. 26. 33. & 27. 1. & 36. 2.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1444.

5 And there fell ten portions to Manasseh, besides the land of Gilead and Bashan, which *were* on the other side Jordan;

6 Because the daughters of Manasseh had an inheritance among his sons: and the rest of Manasseh's sons had the land of Gilead.

7 ¶ And the coast of Manasseh was from Asher to Michmethah, that *lieth* before Shechem, and the border went along on the right hand unto the inhabitants of En-tappuah.

8 *Now* Manasseh had the land of Tappuah: but Tappuah, on the border of Manasseh, *belonged* to the children of Ephraim:

9 And the coast descended unto the ‖ river Kanah, southward of the river: [h] these cities of Ephraim *are* among the cities of Manasseh; the coast of Manasseh also *was* on the north side of the river, and the outgoings of it were at the sea.

‖ Or, *brook of reeds.*

h Chap. 16. 9.

10 Southward *it was* Ephraim's, and northward *it was* Manasseh's, and the sea is his border; and they met together in Asher on the north, and in Issachar on the east.

11 [i] And Manasseh had in Issachar and in Asher, Beth-shean and her towns, and Ibleam and her towns, and the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of En-dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of Taanach and her towns, and the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns, *even* three countries.

i 1 Chron. 7. 29.

12 ¶ Yet [k] the children of Manasseh could not drive out *the inhabitants of* those cities; but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.

k Judges 1. 27.

13 Yet it came to pass, when the children of Israel were waxen strong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute; but did not utterly drive them out.

14 ¶ [l] And the children of Joseph spake unto Joshua, saying, Why hast thou given me *but* one lot and one portion to inherit, seeing I *am* a great people, forasmuch as the LORD hath blessed me hitherto?

l Chap. 16. 4. &

15 And Joshua answered them, If thou *be* a great people, *then* get thee up to the wood-*country*, and cut down for thyself there, in the land of the Perizzites, and of the ‖ giants, if mount Ephraim be too narrow for thee.

‖ Or, *Rephaims.*

16 And the children of Joseph said, The hill is not enough for us: and all the Canaanites that dwell in the land of the valley have [m] chariots of iron, *both they* who *are* of Beth-shean and her towns, and *they* who *are* [n] of the valley of Jezreel.

Before CHRIST 1444.

m Judg. 4. 3.

17 And Joshua spake unto the house of Joseph, *even* to Ephraim and to Manasseh, saying, Thou *art* a great people, and hast great power; thou shalt not have one lot *only*:

n Chap. 19. 18. 1 Kings 4. 12.

18 But the mountain shall be thine; for it *is* a wood, and thou shalt cut it down: and the outgoings of it shall be thine: for thou shalt drive out the Canaanites, though they have iron chariots, *and* though they *be* strong.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The tabernacle is set up at Shiloh.*
2 *The remainder of the land is described,* 10 *and divided by lot.*

AND the whole congregation of the children of Israel assembled together [a] at Shiloh, and set up the tabernacle of the congregation there: and the land was subdued before them.

a Chap. 19. 51. & 21. 2. & 22. 9.

2 ¶ And there remained among the children of Israel seven tribes, which had not yet received their inheritance.

3 And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, How long *are* ye slack to go to possess the land, which the LORD God of your fathers hath given you?

4 Give out from among you three men for *each* tribe; and I will send them, and they shall rise and go through the land, and describe it, according to the inheritance of them; and they shall come *again* to me.

5 And they shall divide it into seven parts: Judah shall abide in their coast on the south, and the house of Joseph shall abide in their coasts on the north.

6 Ye shall therefore describe the land *into* seven parts, and bring *the description* hither to me, that I may cast lots for you here before the LORD our God.

7 But the Levites have no part among you; for the priesthood of the LORD *is* their inheritance: and Gad, and Reuben, and half the tribe of Manasseh, have received their inheritance beyond Jordan on the east, which Moses, the servant of the LORD, gave them.

8 ¶ And the men arose, and went away: and Joshua charged them that went to describe the land, saying, Go and walk through the land, and

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

describe it, and come again to me, Before CHRIST 1444. that I may here cast lots for you before the LORD in Shiloh.

9 And the men went and passed through the land, and described it by cities into seven parts in a book, and came *again* to Joshua to the host at Shiloh.

10 ¶ And Joshua cast lots for them in Shiloh before the LORD: and there Joshua divided the land unto the children of Israel, according to their divisions.

11 And the lot of the tribe of the children of Benjamin came up according to their families: and the coast of their lot came forth between the children of Judah and the children of Joseph.

12 And their border on the north side was from Jordan; and the border went up to the side of Jericho on the north side, and went up through the mountains westward; and the goings out thereof were at the wilderness of Beth-aven.

13 And the border went over from thence toward Luz, to the side of Luz, (b which *is* Beth-el,) southward, and the border descended to Ataroth-adar, near the hill that *lieth* on the south side c of the nether Beth-horon.

14 And the border was drawn *thence*, and compassed the corner of the sea southward, from the hill that *lieth* before Beth-horon southward; and the goings out thereof were at Kirjath-baal, (which *is* Kirjath-jearim,) a city of the children of Judah. This *was* the west quarter.

15 And the south quarter *was* from the end of Kirjath-jearim, and the border went out on the west, and went out to the well of waters of Nephtoah;

16 And the border came down to the end of the mountain that *lieth* before the valley of the son of Hinnom, *and* which *is* in the valley of the giants on the north, and descended to the valley of Hinnom, d to the side of Jebusi on the south, and descended to c En-rogel,

17 And was drawn from the north; and went forth to En-shemesh, and went forth toward Geliloth, which *is* over against the going up of Adummim, and descended to f the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben,

18 And passed along toward the side over against || Arabah northward, and went down unto Arabah;

19 And the border passed along to the side of Beth-hoglah northward; and the outgoings of the border were at the north † bay of the salt-sea, at the south end of Jordan. This *was* the south coast. Before CHRIST 1444.

20 And Jordan was the border of it on the east side. This *was* the inheritance of the children of Benjamin, by the coasts thereof round about, according to their families.

21 ¶ Now the cities of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, according to their families, were Jericho, and Beth-hoglah, and the valley of Keziz,

22 And Beth-arabah, and Zemaraim, and Beth-el,

23 And Avim, and Parah, and Ophrah,

24 And Chephar-haammonai, and Ophni, and Gaba: twelve cities with their villages.

25 Gibeon, and Ramah, and Beeroth,

26 And Mizpeh, and Chephirah, and Mozah,

27 And Rekem, and Irpeel, and Taralah,

28 And Zelah, Eleph, and Jebusi, (which *is* Jerusalem,) Gibeath, *and* Kirjath: fourteen cities with their villages. This *is* the inheritance of the children of Benjamin, according to their families.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The lot of Simeon,* 10 *of Zebulun,* 17 *of Issachar,* 24 *of Asher,* 32 *of Naphtali,* 40 *of Dan.* 49 *The children of Israel give an inheritance to Joshua among them.*

AND the second lot came forth to Simeon, *even* for the tribe of the children of Simeon, according to their families: and their inheritance was within the inheritance of the children of Judah.

2 And a they had in their inheritance Beer-sheba, and Sheba, and Moladah, a 1 Chron. 4. 28.

3 And Hazar-shual, and Balah, and Azem,

4 And Eltolad, and Bethul, and Hormah,

5 And Ziklag, and Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-susah,

6 And Beth-lebaoth, and Sharuhen: thirteen cities and their villages.

7 Ain, Remmon, and Ether, and Ashan: four cities and their villages.

8 And all the villages that *were* round about these cities to Baalath-beer, Ramath of the south. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Simeon, according to their families.

b Genes. 28. 19.

c Chap. 18. 3.

d Chap. 15. 8.

e Chap. 15. 7.

f Chap. 15. 6.

|| Or, *the plain.*

† Heb. *tongue.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1444.

9 Out of the portion of the children of Judah *was* the inheritance of the children of Simeon: for the part of the children of Judah was too much for them; therefore the children of Simeon had their inheritance within the inheritance of them.

10 ¶ And the third lot came up for the children of Zebulun, according to their families: and the border of their inheritance was unto Sarid.

11 [b] And their border went up toward the sea, and Maralah, and reached to Dabbasheth, and reached to the river that *is* [c] before Jokneam,

12 And turned from Sarid eastward, toward the sun-rising, unto the border of Chisloth-tabor, and then goeth out to Daberath, and goeth up to Japhia,

13 And from thence passeth on along on the east of Gittah-hepher, to Ittah-kazin, and goeth out to Remmon-||methoar to Neah;

14 And the border compasseth it on the north side to Hannathon; and the outgoings thereof are in the valley of Jiphthah-el;

15 And Kattath, and Nahallal, and Shimron, and Idalah, and Beth-lehem: twelve cities with their villages.

16 This *is* the inheritance of the children of Zebulun, according to their families, these cities with their villages.

17 ¶ *And* the fourth lot came out to Issachar, for the children of Issachar, according to their families.

18 And their border was toward Jezreel, and Chesulloth, and Shunem,

19 And Haphraim, and Shihon, and Anaharath,

20 And Rabbith, and Kishion, and Abez,

21 And Remeth, and En-gannim, and En-haddah, and Beth-pazzez;

22 And the coast reacheth to Tabor, and Shahazimah, and Beth-shemesh; and the outgoings of their border were at Jordan: sixteen cities with their villages.

23 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Issachar, according to their families, the cities and their villages.

24 ¶ And the fifth lot came out for the tribe of the children of Asher, according to their families.

25 And their border was Helkath, and Hali, and Beten, and Achshaph,

26 And Alammelech, and Amad, and Misheal; and reacheth to Carmel westward, and to Shihor-libnath;

Before CHRIST 1444.

27 And turneth toward the sun-rising to Beth-dagon, and reacheth to Zebulun, and to the valley of Jiphthah-el, toward the north side of Beth-emek, and Neiel, and goeth out to Cabul on the left hand,

28 And Hebron, and Rehob, and Hammon, and Kanah, [d] *even* unto great Zidon;

29 And *then* the coast turneth to Ramah, and to the strong city † Tyre, and the coast turneth to Hosah; and the outgoings thereof are at the sea, from the coast to [e] Achzib;

30 Ummah also, and Aphek, and Rehob: twenty and two cities with their villages.

31 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Asher, according to their families, these cities with their villages.

32 ¶ The sixth lot came out to the children of Naphtali, *even* for the children of Naphtali, according to their families.

33 And their coast was from Heleph, from Allon to Zaanannim and Adami, Nekeb, and Jabneel, unto Lakum; and the outgoings thereof were at Jordan:

34 And *then* [f] the coast turneth westward to Aznoth-tabor, and goeth out from thence to Hukkok, and reacheth to Zebulun on the south side, and reacheth to Asher on the west side, and to Judah upon Jordan toward the sun-rising.

35 And the fenced cities *are* Ziddim, Zer, and Hammath, Rakkath, and Chinnereth,

36 And Adamah, and Ramah, and Hazor,

37 And Kedesh, and Edrei, and En-hazor,

38 And Iron, and Migdal-el, Horem, and Beth-anath, and Beth-shemesh: nineteen cities with their villages.

39 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, according to their families, the cities and their villages.

40 ¶ *And* the seventh lot came out for the tribe of the children of Dan, according to their families.

41 And the coast of their inheritance was Zorah, and Eshtaol, and Ir-shemesh,

42 And Shaalabbin, and Ajalon, and Jethlah,

43 And Elon, and Timnathah, and Ekron,

44 And Eltekeh, and Gibbethon, and Baalath,

[b] Genes. 49. 13.

[c] Chap. 12. 22.

‖ Or, *which is drawn.*

[d] Judg. 1. 31.

† Heb. Tzor.

[e] Genes. 38. 5. Judg. 1. 31. Mic. 1. 14.

[f] Deuter. 33. 23.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1444.

45 And Jehud, and Bene-berak, and Gath-rimmon,

46 And Me-jarkon, and Rakkon, with the border || before || Japho.

47 And [g] the coast of the children of Dan went out *too little* for them; therefore the children of Dan went up to fight against Leshem, and took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and possessed it, and dwelt therein, and called Leshem, [h] Dan, after the name of Dan their father.

48 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan, according to their families, these cities with their villages.

49 ¶ When they had made an end of dividing the land for inheritance by their coasts, the children of Israel gave an inheritance to Joshua the son of Nun among them:

50 According to the word of the LORD, they gave him the city which he asked, *even* [i] Timnath-[k]serah in mount Ephraim: and he built the city, and dwelt therein.

51 [l] These *are* the inheritances which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel, divided for an inheritance by lot [m] in Shiloh before the LORD, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. So they made an end of dividing the country.

CHAP. XX.

1 *God commandeth, 7 and the Israelites appoint six cities of refuge.*

THE LORD also spake unto Joshua, saying,

2 Speak to the children of Israel, saying, [a] Appoint out for you cities of refuge, whereof I spake unto you by the hand of Moses;

3 That the slayer that killeth *any* person unawares, *and* unwittingly, may flee thither: and they shall be your refuge from the avenger of blood.

4 And when he that doth flee unto one of those cities shall stand at the entering of the gate of the city, and shall declare his cause in the ears of the elders of that city, they shall take him into the city unto them, and give him a place, that he may dwell among them.

5 [b] And if the avenger of blood pursue after him, then they shall not deliver the slayer up into his hand; because he smote his neighbour unwittingly, and hated him not beforetime.

6 And he shall dwell in that city, until he stand before the congregation for judgment, *and* [c] until the death of the high priest that shall be in those days: then shall the slayer return, and come unto his own city, and unto his own house, unto the city from whence he fled.

Before CHRIST 1444.

7 ¶ And they † appointed Kedesh in Galilee in mount Naphtali, and Shechem in mount Ephraim, and Kirjath-arba (which *is* Hebron) in the mountain of Judah.

8 And on the other side Jordan, by Jericho eastward, they assigned [d] Bezer in the wilderness upon the plain out of the tribe of Reuben, and Ramoth in Gilead out of the tribe of Gad, and Golan in Bashan out of the tribe of Manasseh.

9 These were the cities appointed for all the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them, that whosoever killeth *any* person at unawares might flee thither, and not die by the hand of the avenger of blood, until he stood before the congregation.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Eight and forty cities given by lot out of the other tribes unto the Levites.*
43 *God gave the Israelites rest.*

THEN came near the heads of the fathers of the Levites unto Eleazar the priest, and unto Joshua the son of Nun, and unto the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel;

2 And they spake unto them at [a] Shiloh, in the land of Canaan, saying, [b] The LORD commanded, by the hand of Moses, to give us cities to dwell in, with the suburbs thereof for our cattle.

3 And the children of Israel gave unto the Levites, out of their inheritance, at the commandment of the LORD, these cities and their suburbs.

4 And the lot came out for the families of the Kohathites: and [c] the children of Aaron the priest, *which were* of the Levites, [d] had by lot, out of the tribe of Judah, and out of the tribe of Simeon, and out of the tribe of Benjamin, thirteen cities.

5 And [e] the rest of the children of Kohath *had* by lot, out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe of Dan, and out of the half-tribe of Manasseh, ten cities.

6 And [f] the children of Gershon *had* by lot, out of the families of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the half-tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.

|| Or, over against.
|| Or, Joppa, Acts 9. 36.
g See Judg. 18.
h Judg. 18. 29.
i Chap. 24. 30.
k 1 Chron. 7. 24.
l Numb. 34. 17.
m Chap. 18. 1.
a Exod. 21. 13. Numb. 35. 6, 11, 14. Deuter. 19. 2, 9.
b Numb. 35. 12.
† Heb. *sanctified.*
d Deuter. 4. 43. 1 Chron. 6. 78.
a Chap. 18. 1.
b Numb. 35. 2.
c Verse 8, 19.
d See Chap. 24. 36.
e Verse 20, &c.
f Verse 27, &c.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1444.

7 § The children of Merari, by their families, *had* out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities.

§ Verse 34, &c.

8 And the children of Israel gave by lot unto the Levites these cities with their suburbs, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

9 ¶ And they gave out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, these cities which are *here* † mentioned by name,

† Heb. *called.*

10 Which the children of Aaron, *being* of the families of the Kohathites, *who were* of the children of Levi, had: (for theirs was the first lot.)

11 And they gave them ‖ the city of Arba, the father of [h] Anak, (which *city is* Hebron,) in the hill-*country* of Judah, with the suburbs thereof round about it.

‖ Or, *Kirjath-arba*, Gen. 23. 2.

h Chap. 15. 13, 14.

12 But [i] the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, gave they to Caleb the son of Jephunneh for his possession.

i Chap. 14. 14. 1 Chron. 6. 56.

13 ¶ Thus [k] they gave to the children of Aaron the priest [l] Hebron with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer, [m] and Libnah with her suburbs,

k 1 Chron. 6. 57.

l Chap. 15. 54.

m Chap. 15. 42.

14 And [n] Jattir with her suburbs, [o] and Eshtemoa with her suburbs,

n Chap. 15. 48.

o Chap. 15. 50.

15 And [p] Holon with her suburbs, [q] and Debir with her suburbs,

p 1 Chron. 6. 58. *Hilen*, Chap. 15. 51.

16 And [r] Ain with her suburbs, [s] and Juttah with her suburbs, *and* [t] Beth-shemesh with her suburbs: nine cities out of those two tribes.

q Chap. 15. 49.

r 1 Chron. 6. 59. *Ashan*, Chap. 15. 42.

s Chap. 15. 55.

t Chap. 15. 10.

17 And out of the tribe of Benjamin, Gibeon with her suburbs, Geba with her suburbs,

18 Anathoth with her suburbs, and [u] Almon with her suburbs: four cities.

u 1 Chron. 6. 60. *Alemeth.*

19 All the cities of the children of Aaron the priests *were* thirteen cities with their suburbs.

20 ¶ And the families of the children of Kohath, the Levites which remained of the children of Kohath, even they had the cities of their lot out of the tribe of Ephraim.

21 For they gave them Shechem with her suburbs in mount Ephraim, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer; and Gezer with her suburbs,

22 And Kibzaim with her suburbs, and Beth-horon with her suburbs: four cities.

23 And out of the tribe of Dan, Eltekeh with her suburbs, Gibbethon with her suburbs,

24 Aijalon with her suburbs, Gath-rimmon with her suburbs: four cities.

Before CHRIST 1444.

25 And out of the half-tribe of Manasseh, Taanach with her suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her suburbs: two cities.

26 All the cities *were* ten with their suburbs, for the families of the children of Kohath that remained.

27 ¶ And unto the children of Gershon, of the families of the Levites, out of the *other* half-tribe of Manasseh, *they gave* Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer; and Beesh-terah with her suburbs: two cities.

28 And out of the tribe of Issachar, Kishon with her suburbs, Dabareh with her suburbs,

29 Jarmuth with her suburbs, Engannim with her suburbs: four cities.

30 And out of the tribe of Asher, Mishal with her suburbs, Abdon with her suburbs,

31 Helkath with her suburbs, and Rehob with her suburbs: four cities.

32 And out of the tribe of Naphtali, Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer; and Hamath-dor with her suburbs, and Kartan with her suburbs: three cities.

33 All the cities of the Gershonites, according to their families, *were* thirteen cities with their suburbs.

34 ¶ And unto the families of the children of Merari, the rest of the Levites, out of the tribe of Zebulun, Jokneam with her suburbs, and Kartah with her suburbs,

35 Dimnah with her suburbs, Nahalal with her suburbs: four cities.

36 And out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer with her suburbs, and Jahazah with her suburbs,

37 Kedemoth with her suburbs, and Mephaath with her suburbs: four cities.

38 And out of the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer; and Mahanaim with her suburbs,

39 Heshbon with her suburbs, Jazer with her suburbs: four cities in all.

40 So all the cities for the children of Merari, by their families, which were remaining of the families of the Levites, were, *by* their lot, twelve cities.

41 All the cities of the Levites, within the possession of the children of Israel, *were* forty and eight cities with their suburbs.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1444.

42 These cities were every one with their suburbs round about them: thus *were* all these cities.

43 ¶ And the LORD gave unto Israel all the land which he sware to give unto their fathers; and they possessed it, and dwelt therein.

[x] Chap. 11. 23.

44 [x] And the LORD gave them rest round about, according to all that he sware unto their fathers: and there stood not a man of all their enemies before them; the LORD delivered all their enemies into their hand.

[y] Chap. 23. 14, 15.

45 [y] There failed not ought of any good thing which the LORD had spoken unto the house of Israel: all came to pass.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *The two tribes and half sent home:* 10 *they build the altar of testimony in their journey,* &c.

THEN Joshua called the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh,

2 And said unto them, Ye have kept [a] all that Moses, the servant of the LORD, commanded you, and have obeyed my voice in all that I commanded you.

[a] Numb. 32. 20. Deut. 3. 18.

3 Ye have not left your brethren these many days unto this day, but have kept the charge of the commandment of the LORD your God.

4 And now the LORD your God hath given rest unto your brethren, as he promised them: therefore now return ye, and get you unto your tents, *and* unto the land of your possession, [b] which Moses, the servant of the LORD, gave you on the other side Jordan.

[b] Numb. 32. 33. Deut. 29. 8. Chap. 13. 8.

5 But take diligent heed to do the commandment, and the law, which Moses, the servant of the LORD, charged you, [c] to love the LORD your God, and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and to cleave unto him, and to serve him with all your heart, and with all your soul.

[c] Deuter. 10. 12.

6 So Joshua blessed them, and sent them away: and they went unto their tents.

7 ¶ Now to the *one* half of the tribe of Manasseh Moses had given *possession* in Bashan: but unto the *other* half thereof gave Joshua among their brethren on this side Jordan westward. And when Joshua sent them away also unto their tents, then he blessed them:

8 And he spake unto them, saying, Return with much riches unto your tents, and with very much cattle, with silver, and with gold, and with brass, and with iron, and with very much raiment: [d] divide the spoil of your enemies with your brethren.

Before CHRIST 1444.

[d] Numb. 31. 27. 1 Sam. 30. 14.

9 ¶ And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh, returned, and departed from the children of Israel out of Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan, to go unto the country of Gilead, to the land of their possession, whereof they were possessed, according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

10 ¶ And when they came unto the borders of Jordan, that *are* in the land of Canaan, the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh, built there an altar by Jordan, a great altar to see to.

11 ¶ And the children of Israel heard say, Behold, the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh, have built an altar over against the land of Canaan, in the borders of Jordan, at the passage of the children of Israel.

12 And when the children of Israel heard *of it*, the whole congregation of the children of Israel gathered themselves together at Shiloh, [e] to go up to war against them.

[e] Deuter. 13. 14. Judges 20. 12.

13 And the children of Israel sent unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half-tribe of Manasseh, into the land of Gilead, [f] Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest;

[f] Exod. 6. 25. Numb. 25. 7.

14 And with him ten princes, of each † chief house a prince, throughout all the tribes of Israel; and each one *was* an head of the house of their fathers among the thousands of Israel.

† Heb. *house of the father.*

15 And they came unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half-tribe of Manasseh, unto the land of Gilead, and they spake with them, saying,

16 Thus saith the whole congregation of the LORD, What trespass *is* this that ye have committed against the God of Israel, to turn away this day from following the LORD, in that ye have builded you an altar, that ye might rebel this day against the LORD?

17 *Is* the iniquity [g] of Peor too little for us, from which we are not cleansed until this day, (although there was a plague in the congregation of the LORD,)

[g] Numb. 25. 3, 4. Deuter. 4. 3.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1444.

18 But that ye must turn away this day from following the LORD? And it will be, *seeing* ye rebel to-day against the LORD, that to-morrow he will be wroth with the whole congregation of Israel.

19 Notwithstanding, if the land of your possession *be* unclean, *then* pass ye over unto the land of the possession of the LORD, wherein the LORD's tabernacle dwelleth, and take possession among us: but rebel not against the LORD, nor rebel against us, in building you an altar, besides the altar of the LORD our God.

h Chap. 7. 1, 5.

20 h Did not Achan the son of Zerah commit a trespass in the accursed thing, and wrath fell on all the congregation of Israel? and that man perished not alone in his iniquity.

21 ¶ Then the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh, answered and said unto the heads of the thousands of Israel,

22 The LORD God of gods, the LORD God of gods, he knoweth, and Israel he shall know; if *it be* in rebellion, or if in transgression against the LORD, (save us not this day,)

23 That we have built us an altar to turn from following the LORD, or if to offer thereon burnt-offering or meat-offering, or if to offer peace-offerings thereon, let the LORD himself require *it;*

† Heb. *Tomorrow.*

24 And if we have not *rather* done it for fear of *this* thing, saying, † In time to come your children might speak unto our children, saying, What have ye to do with the LORD God of Israel?

25 For the LORD hath made Jordan a border between us and you, ye children of Reuben, and children of Gad; ye have no part in the LORD: so shall your children make our children cease from fearing the LORD.

26 Therefore we said, Let us now prepare to build us an altar, not for burnt-offering, nor for sacrifice:

i Genes. 31. 48. Chap. 24. 27. Verse 34.

27 But *that* it *may be* i a witness between us and you, and our generations after us, that we might do the service of the LORD before him with our burnt-offerings, and with our sacrifices, and with our peace-offerings; that your children may not say to our children in time to come, Ye have no part in the LORD.

28 Therefore said we, that it shall be, when they should *so* say to us, or to our generations in time to come, that we may say *again*, Behold the pattern of the altar of the LORD, which our fathers made, not for burnt-offerings, nor for sacrifices; but it *is* a witness between us and you.

Before CHRIST 1444.

29 God forbid that we should rebel against the LORD, and turn this day from following the LORD, to build an altar for burnt-offerings, for meat-offerings, or for sacrifices, besides the altar of the LORD our God, that *is* before his tabernacle.

30 ¶ And when Phinehas the priest, and the princes of the congregation, and heads of the thousands of Israel which *were* with him, heard the words that the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the children of Manasseh spake, † it pleased them.

† Heb. *it was good in their eyes.*

31 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest said unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the children of Manasseh, This day we perceive that the LORD *is* among us, because ye have not committed this trespass against the LORD: † now ye have delivered the children of Israel out of the hand of the LORD.

† Heb. *then.*

32 ¶ And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, and the princes, returned from the children of Reuben, and from the children of Gad, out of the land of Gilead, unto the land of Canaan, to the children of Israel, and brought them word again.

33 And the thing pleased the children of Israel; and the children of Israel blessed God, and did not intend to go up against them in battle, to destroy the land wherein the children of Reuben and Gad dwelt.

34 And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, called the altar ‖ *Ed:* for it *shall be* a witness between us that the LORD *is* God.

‖ That is, A witness: So Chap. 24. 27.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Joshua's exhortation before his death,*
3 *by former benefits,* 5 *by promises,*
11 *and by threatenings.*

cir. 1427.

AND it came to pass, a long time after that the LORD a had given rest unto Israel from all their enemies round about, that Joshua waxed old, *and* † stricken in age.

a Chap. 21. 44. & 22. 4.

† Heb. *come into days.*

2 And Joshua called for all Israel, *and* for their elders, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers, and said unto them, I am old *and* stricken in age:

3 And ye have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto all

University of Fort Hare Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1427.

these nations because of you; for the [b] LORD your God *is* he that hath fought for you.

[b] Exod. 14. 14.

4 Behold, I have divided unto you by lot these nations that remain, to be an inheritance for your tribes, from Jordan, with all the nations that I have cut off, even unto the great sea † westward.

† Heb. *at the sunset.*

5 And the LORD your God, he shall expel them from before you, and drive them from out of your sight; and ye shall possess their land, [c] as the LORD your God hath promised unto you.

[c] Numb. 33. 53.

6 Be ye therefore very courageous to keep and to do all that is written in the book of the law of Moses, [d] that ye turn not aside therefrom *to* the right hand or *to* the left;

[d] Deuter. 5. 32. & 28. 14.

7 That ye come not among these nations, these that remain among you, neither [e] make mention of the name of their gods, nor cause to swear *by them*, neither serve them, nor bow yourselves unto them:

[e] Exod. 23. 13. Numb. 32. 38. Psal. 16. 4. Jerem. 5. 7. Zeph. 1. 5.

8 || But [f] cleave unto the LORD your God, as ye have done unto this day.

|| Or, *For if ye will cleave, &c.*

[f] Deuter. 11. 22.

9 || For the LORD hath driven out from before you great nations and strong: but *as for* you, no man hath been able to stand before you unto this day.

|| Or, *Then the LORD will drive.*

10 [g] One man of you shall chase a thousand: for the LORD your God, he *it is* that fighteth for you, [h] as he hath promised you.

[g] Levit. 26. 8. Deuter. 32. 30. See Judg. 3. 31. & 15. 15. 2 Sam. 23. 8.

[h] Exod. 14. 14. & 23. 27.

11 Take good heed therefore unto your † selves, that ye love the LORD your God.

† Heb. *souls.*

12 Else, if ye do in any wise go back, and cleave unto the remnant of these nations, *even* these that remain among you, and shall make marriages with them, and go in unto them, and they to you:

13 Know for a certainty, that [i] the LORD your God will no more drive out *any of* these nations from before you; [k] but they shall be snares and traps unto you, and scourges in your sides, and thorns in your eyes, until ye perish from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you.

[i] Judges 2. 3.

[k] Exod. 23. 33. Numb. 33. 55. Deut. 7. 16.

14 And, behold, this day [l] I *am* going the way of all the earth: and ye know in all your hearts, and in all your souls, that [m] not one thing hath failed of all the good things which the LORD your God spake concerning you; all are come to pass unto you, *and* not one thing hath failed thereof.

[l] 1 Kings 2. 2. See Hebr. 9. 27.

[m] Chap. 21. 45.

15 Therefore it shall come to pass, *that* as all good things are come upon you, which the LORD your God promised you; so shall the LORD bring upon you [n] all evil things, until he have destroyed you from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you.

Before CHRIST cir. 1427.

[n] Levit. 26. 16. Deuter. 28. 15, 16.

16 When ye have transgressed the covenant of the LORD your God, which he commanded you, and have gone and served other gods, and bowed yourselves to them; then shall the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and ye shall perish quickly from off the good land which he hath given unto you.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Joshua assembling the tribes, 2 relateth God's benefits: 14 he reneweth a covenant between God and them.*

AND Joshua gathered all the tribes of Israel to Shechem, and called for the elders of Israel, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers; and they presented themselves before God.

2 ¶ And Joshua said unto all the people, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, [a] Your fathers dwelt on the other side of the flood in old time, *even* Terah, the father of Abraham, and the father of Nahor: and [b] they served other gods.

[a] Genes. 11. 26, 31. Judith 5. 6, 7.

[b] Genes. 31. 53.

3 And [c] I took your father Abraham from the other side of the flood, and led him throughout all the land of Canaan, and multiplied his seed, and [d] gave him Isaac.

[c] Genes. 12. 1.

[d] Genes. 21. 2.

4 And I gave unto Isaac [e] Jacob and Esau: and I gave unto [f] Esau mount Seir, to possess it; [g] but Jacob and his children went down into Egypt.

[e] Genes. 25. 24, 26.

[f] Genes. 36. 8. Deuter. 2. 5.

[g] Genes. 46. 1, 6.

5 [h] I sent Moses also and Aaron, and I plagued Egypt, according to that which I did among them; and afterward I brought you out.

[h] Exod. 3. 10.

6 And I [i] brought your fathers out of Egypt: and [k] ye came unto the sea; and the Egyptians pursued after your fathers with chariots and horsemen unto [l] the Red sea.

[i] Exod. 12. 37.

[k] Exod. 14. 2.

[l] Exod. 14. 9.

7 And when they cried unto the LORD, he put darkness between you and the Egyptians, and brought the sea upon them, and covered them; and your eyes have seen what I have done in Egypt: and ye dwelt in the wilderness a long season.

8 And I brought you into the land of the Amorites, which dwelt on the other side Jordan; [m] and they fought with you: and I gave them into your

[m] Numb. 21. 21, 33. Deut. 2. 32.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1427.

hand, that ye might possess their land; and I destroyed them from before you.

9 Then [n] Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, arose and warred against Israel, and [o] sent and called Balaam the son of Beor, to curse you:

10 But I would not hearken unto Balaam; [p] therefore he blessed you still: so I delivered you out of his hand.

11 And [q] ye went over Jordan, and came unto Jericho: and [r] the men of Jericho fought against you, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Girgashites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites; and I delivered them into your hand.

12 And [s] I sent the hornet before you, which drave them out from before you, *even* the two kings of the Amorites; *but* [t] not with thy sword, nor with thy bow.

13 And I have given you a land for which ye did not labour, and [u] cities which ye built not, and ye dwell in them; of the vineyards and oliveyards which ye planted not do ye eat.

14 ¶ Now therefore fear the LORD, and serve him in sincerity and in truth: and [x] put away the gods which your fathers served on the other side of the flood, and in Egypt, and serve ye the LORD.

15 And if it seem evil unto you to serve the LORD, [y] choose you this day whom ye will serve; whether the gods which your fathers served, that *were* on the other side of the flood, or the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but as for me and my house, we will serve the LORD.

16 And the people answered and said, God forbid that we should forsake the LORD, to serve other gods;

17 For the LORD our God, he *it is* that brought us up and our fathers out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage, and which did those great signs in our sight, and preserved us in all the way wherein we went, and among all the people through whom we passed:

18 And the LORD drave out from before us all the people, even the Amorites which dwelt in the land; *therefore* will we also serve the LORD, for he *is* our God.

19 And Joshua said unto the people, Ye cannot serve the LORD: for he *is* an holy God; he *is* a jealous God; [z] he will not forgive your transgressions nor your sins.

20 If ye forsake the LORD, and serve strange gods, [a] then he will turn and do you hurt, and consume you, after that he hath done you good.

21 And the people said unto Joshua, Nay; but we will serve the LORD.

22 And Joshua said unto the people, Ye *are* witnesses against yourselves that [b] ye have chosen you the LORD to serve him. And they said, *We are* witnesses.

23 Now therefore put away *(said he)* the strange gods which *are* among you, and incline your heart unto the LORD God of Israel.

24 And the people said unto Joshua, The LORD our God we will serve, and his voice will we obey.

25 So Joshua [c] made a covenant with the people that day, and set them a statute and an ordinance [d] in Shechem.

26 ¶ And Joshua wrote these words in the book of the law of God, and took [e] a great stone, and set it up there [f] under an oak that *was* by the sanctuary of the LORD.

27 And Joshua said unto all the people, Behold, this stone shall be a witness unto us; for [g] it hath heard all the words of the LORD which he spake unto us: it shall be therefore a witness unto you, lest ye deny your God.

28 So [h] Joshua let the people depart, every man unto his inheritance.

29 ¶ [i] And it came to pass after these things, that Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of the LORD, died, *being* an hundred and ten years old. cir. 1426.

30 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in [k] Timnath-serah, which *is* in mount Ephraim, on the north side of the hill of Gaash.

31 And [l] Israel served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that † overlived Joshua, and which had known all the works of the LORD, that he had done for Israel.

32 ¶ And [m] the bones of Joseph, which the children of Israel brought up out of Egypt, buried they in Shechem, in a parcel of ground which Jacob bought of [n] the sons of Hamor, the father of Shechem, for an hundred ‖ pieces of silver: and it became the inheritance of the children of Joseph.

33 And Eleazar the son of Aaron died, and they buried him in a hill *that pertained to* [o] Phinehas his son, which was given him in mount Ephraim. cir. 1420.

Before CHRIST cir. 1427.

n See Judg. 11. 25.
o Numb. 22. 5. Deut. 23. 4.
p Numb. 23. 11.
q Chap. 3. 14. & 4. 10.
r Chap. 6. 1. & 10. 1. & 11. 1.
s Exod. 23. 28. Deut. 7. 20.
t Psalm 44. 3, 6.
u Deuter. 6. 10, 11.
x Levit. 17. 7. Ezekiel 20. 18. & 23. 3.
y See Ruth 1. 15. 1 Kings 18. 21. Ezekiel 20. 39. John 6. 67.
z Chap. 24. 19.
a Chap. 23. 15.
b Psalm 119. 173.
c See Exod. 15. 25.
d Verse 26.
e See Judg. 9. 6.
f Genes. 35. 4.
g See Deut. 32. 1.
h Judges 2. 6.
i Judges 2. 8.
k Chap. 19. 50. Judg. 2. 9.
l Judges 2. 7.
† Heb. *prolonged their days after Joshua.*
m Genes. 50. 25. Exod. 13. 19.
n Genes. 33. 19.
‖ Or, *lambs.*
o Judges 20. 28.

CHAP. I.

1 *The acts of Judah and Simeon.* 6 *Adoni-bezek justly requited.* 8 *Jerusalem,* 10 *and Hebron taken.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1425.

NOW, after the death of Joshua, it came to pass, that the children of Israel [a] asked the LORD, saying, Who shall go up for us against the Canaanites first, to fight against them?

a Numb. 27. 21. Chap. 20. 18.

2 And the LORD said, Judah shall go up: behold, I have delivered the land into his hand.

3 And Judah said unto Simeon his brother, Come up with me into my lot, that we may fight against the Canaanites; and I likewise will go with thee into thy lot. So Simeon went with him.

4 And Judah went up; and the LORD delivered the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hand: and they slew of them in Bezek ten thousand men.

5 And they found Adoni-bezek in Bezek: and they fought against him, and they slew the Canaanites and the Perizzites.

6 But Adoni-bezek fled: and they pursued after him, and caught him, and cut off his thumbs and his great toes.

7 And Adoni-bezek said, Threescore and ten kings, having † their thumbs and their great toes cut off, ‖gathered *their meat* under my table: as I have done, so God hath requited me. And they brought him to Jerusalem, and there he died.

† Heb. *the thumbs of their hands and of their feet.*

‖ Or, gleaned.

8 Now [b] the children of Judah had fought against Jerusalem, and had taken it, and smitten it with the edge of the sword, and set the city on fire.

b See Josh. 15. 63.

9 ¶ [c] And afterward the children of Judah went down to fight against the Canaanites that dwelt in the mountain, and in the south, and in the ‖ valley.

c Joshua 10. 36. & 11. 21. & 15. 13.

‖ Or, *low country.*

10 And Judah went against the Canaanites that dwelt in Hebron, (now the name of Hebron before *was* [d] Kirjath-arba;) and they slew Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai.

d Joshua 15. 13.

11 [e] And from thence he went against the inhabitants of Debir: (and the name of Debir before *was* Kirjath-sepher:)

e Joshua 15. 15, &c.

12 [f] And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kirjath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife.

1444. f Joshua 15. 16.

13 And Othniel the son of Kenaz, [g] Caleb's younger brother, took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife.

Before CHRIST 1444.

g Chap. 3. 9.

14 And it came to pass, when she came *to him,* that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and she lighted from off *her* ass; and Caleb said unto her, What wilt thou?

15 And she said unto him, [h] Give me a blessing: for thou hast given me a south land; give me also springs of water. And Caleb gave her the upper springs and the nether springs.

h Genes. 33. 11.

16 ¶ [i] And the children of the Kenite, Moses' father-in-law, went up out [k] of the city of palm-trees with the children of Judah into the wilderness of Judah, which *lieth* in the south of [l] Arad; and they went and dwelt among the people.

cir. 1425. i Chap. 4. 11, 17. 1 Sam. 15. 6. 1 Chron. 2. 55. Jer. 35. 2. k Deuter. 34. 3. l Numb. 21. 1.

17 And Judah went with Simeon his brother, and they slew the Canaanites that inhabited Zephath, and utterly destroyed it: (and the name of the city was called [m] Hormah:)

m Numb. 21. 3.

18 Also Judah took [n] Gaza with the coast thereof, and Askelon with the coast thereof, and Ekron with the coast thereof.

Josh. 19. 2. n Joshua 11. 22.

19 And the LORD was with Judah; and ‖ he drave out *the inhabitants of* the mountain, but could not drive out the inhabitants of the valley, because they had [o] chariots of iron.

‖ Or, *he possessed the mountains.*

o Joshua 17. 16, 18.

20 [p] And they gave Hebron unto Caleb, as Moses said: and he expelled thence the three sons of Anak.

p Numb. 14. 24. Joshua 14. 9, 13. & 15. 13.

21 ¶ And the children of Benjamin did not drive out the Jebusites that inhabited Jerusalem; but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Benjamin in Jerusalem [q] unto this day.

q Joshua 15. 63.

22 ¶ And the house of Joseph, they also went up against Beth-el: [r] and the LORD *was* with them.

r Verse 19.

23 And the house of Joseph sent to descry Beth-el: (now the name of the city before *was* [s] Luz.

s Genes. 28. 19.

24 And the spies saw a man come forth out of the city, and they said unto him, Shew us, we pray thee, the entrance into the city, and [t] we will shew thee mercy.

t Joshua 2. 12, 14.

25 And when he shewed them the entrance into the city, they smote the city with the edge of the sword: but they let go the man and all his family.

26 And the man went into the land of the Hittites, and built a city, and called the name thereof Luz:

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1425.

which *is* the name thereof unto this day.

27 ¶ [u] Neither did Manasseh drive out *the inhabitants of* Beth-shean and her towns, nor Taanach and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Ibleam and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns: but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.

28 And it came to pass, when Israel was strong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute, and did not utterly drive them out.

29 ¶ [x] Neither did Ephraim drive out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer: but the Canaanites dwelt in Gezer among them.

30 ¶ [y] Neither did Zebulun drive out the inhabitants of Kitron, nor the inhabitants of Nahalol: but the Canaanites dwelt among them, and became tributaries.

31 ¶ [z] Neither did Asher drive out the inhabitants of Accho, nor the inhabitants of Zidon, nor of Ahlab, nor of Achzib, nor of Helbah, nor of Aphik, nor of Rehob:

32 But the Asherites dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land; for they did not drive them out.

33 ¶ Neither did Naphtali drive out the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh, nor the inhabitants of Beth-anath; but he dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: nevertheless, the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh and of Beth-anath became tributaries unto them.

34 ¶ And the Amorites forced the children of Dan into the mountain: for they would not suffer them to come down to the valley:

35 But the Amorites would dwell in mount Heres [a] in Aijalon, and in Shaalbim; yet the hand of the house of Joseph † prevailed, so that they became tributaries.

36 And the coast of the Amorites *was* [b] from ‖ the going up to Akrabbim, from the rock, and upward.

CHAP. II.

1 *An angel rebuketh the people at Bochim.* 10 *The wickedness of the new generation after Joshua.*

AND an ‖ angel of the LORD came up from Gilgal [a] to Bochim, and said, I made you to go up out of Egypt, and have brought you unto the land which I sware unto your fathers; and [b] I said, I will never break my covenant with you.

2 And [c] ye shall make no league with the inhabitants of this land; [d] ye shall throw down their altars: but ye have not obeyed my voice: why have ye done this?

3 Wherefore I also said, I will not drive them out from before you; but they shall be [e] *as thorns* in your sides, and [f] their gods shall be a [g] snare unto you.

4 And it came to pass, when the angel of the LORD spake these words unto all the children of Israel, that the people lifted up their voice, and wept.

5 And they called the name of that place ‖ Bochim: and they sacrificed there unto the LORD.

6 ¶ And when [h] Joshua had let the people go, the children of Israel went every man unto his inheritance to possess the land.

7 [i] And the people served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that † outlived Joshua, who had seen all the great works of the LORD that he did for Israel.

8 And [k] Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of the LORD, died, *being* an hundred and ten years old.

9 [l] And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in [m] Timnath-heres, in the mount of Ephraim, on the north side of the hill Gaash.

10 And also all that generation were gathered unto their fathers: and there arose another generation after them, which knew not the LORD, nor yet the works which he had done for Israel.

11 ¶ And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD, and served Baalim:

12 And they forsook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them out of the land of Egypt, and followed other gods, of the gods of the people that *were* round about them, and bowed themselves unto them, and provoked the LORD to anger.

13 And they forsook the LORD, [n] and served Baal and Ashtaroth.

14 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he delivered them into the hands of spoilers that spoiled them, and [o] he sold them into the hands of their enemies round about, so that they could not any longer stand before their enemies.

15 Whithersoever they went out, the hand of the LORD was against them for evil, as the LORD had said,

u Josh. 17. 11, 12, 13.

x Joshua 16. 10. † Kings 9. 16.

y Joshua 19. 15.

z Josh. 19. 24,—30.

a Joshua 19. 42.

† Heb. *was heavy.*

b Numb. 34. 4.

‖ Or, *Maaleh-akrabbim.*

‖ Or, *messenger.*

a Verse 5.

Before CHRIST cir. 1425.

c Deut. 7. 2.

d Deuter. 12. 3.

e Joshua 23. 13.

f Chap. 3. 6.

g Exod. 23. 33. & 34. 12. Deut. 7. 16.

‖ That is, *Weepers.*

cir. 1444.

h Joshua 22. 6. & 24. 28.

i Joshua 24. 31.

† Heb. *prolonged days after Joshua.*

k Joshua 24. 29. cir. 1426.

l Joshua 24. 30.

m Joshua 19. 50. & 24. 30. *Timnath-serah.*

cir. 1406.

n Chap. 3. 7. & 10. 6.

o Psalm 44. 12. Isa. 50. 1.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

and [p] as the LORD had sworn unto them: and they were greatly distressed.

16 ¶ Nevertheless [q] the LORD raised up judges, which † delivered them out of the hand of those that spoiled them.

17 And yet they would not hearken unto their judges, but they went a whoring after other gods, and bowed themselves unto them: they turned quickly out of the way which their fathers walked in, obeying the commandments of the LORD; *but* they did not so.

18 And when the LORD raised them up judges, then the LORD was with the judge, and delivered them out of the hand of their enemies all the days of the judge: [r] for it repented the LORD because of their groanings, by reason of them that oppressed them, and vexed them.

19 And it came to pass, [s] when the judge was dead, *that* they returned, and ||corrupted *themselves* more than their fathers, in following other gods to serve them, and to bow down unto them: † they ceased not from their own doings, nor from their stubborn way.

20 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel; and he said, Because that this people hath transgressed my covenant which I commanded their fathers, and have not hearkened unto my voice,

21 [t] I also will not henceforth drive out any from before them of the nations which Joshua left when he died;

22 [u] That through them I may prove Israel, whether they will keep the way of the LORD, to walk therein, as their fathers did keep *it*, or not.

23 Therefore the LORD ||left those nations, without driving them out hastily; neither delivered he them into the hand of Joshua.

CHAP. III.

1 *The nations which were left to prove Israel:* 5 *by communion with them they commit idolatry.*

NOW these *are* the nations which the LORD left, to prove Israel by them; (*even* as many *of Israel* as had not known all the wars of Canaan;

2 Only that the generations of the children of Israel might know to teach them war, at the least such as before knew nothing thereof;)

3 *Namely,* [a] five lords of the Philistines, and all the Canaanites, and the Sidonians, and the Hivites that dwelt in mount Lebanon, from mount Baal-hermon unto the entering in of Hamath.

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

4 [b] And they were to prove Israel by them, to know whether they would hearken unto the commandments of the LORD, which he commanded their fathers by the hand of Moses.

5 ¶ And the children of Israel dwelt among the Canaanites, Hittites, and Amorites, and Perizzites, and Hivites, and Jebusites:

6 And [c] they took their daughters to be their wives, and gave their daughters to their sons, and served their gods.

7 [d] And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD, and forgat the LORD their God, [e] and served Baalim and [f] the groves:

8 Therefore the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he sold them into the hand of [g] Chushan-rishathaim king of †Mesopotamia: and the children of Israel served Chushan-rishathaim eight years.

9 And when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised up a †deliverer to the children of Israel, who delivered them, *even* [h] Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother.

10 And [i] the Spirit of the LORD †came upon him, and he judged Israel, and went out to war: and the LORD delivered Chushan-rishathaim king of †Mesopotamia into his hand; and his hand prevailed against Chushan-rishathaim.

11 And the land had rest forty years: and Othniel the son of Kenaz died.

12 ¶ [k] And the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD strengthened [l] Eglon the king of Moab against Israel, because they had done evil in the sight of the LORD.

13 And he gathered unto him the children of Ammon and [m] Amalek, and went and smote Israel, and possessed [n] the city of palm-trees.

14 So the children of Israel served Eglon the king of Moab eighteen years.

15 But when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised them up a deliverer, Ehud the son of Gera, ||a Benjamite, a man †left-handed: and by him the children of Israel sent a present unto Eglon the king of Moab.

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

cir. 1402.

cir. 1394.

cir. 1354.

cir. 1336.

p Levit. 26. Deuter. 28.

q Chap. 3. 9, 10, 15.

† Heb. *saved.*

r See Genes. 6. 6. Deuter. 32. 36.

s Chap. 3. 12. & 4. 1. & 8. 33.

‖ Or, *were corrupt.*

† Heb. *they let nothing fall of their.*

t Joshua 23. 13.

u Chap. 3. 4.

‖ Or, *suffered.*

a Joshua 13. 3.

b Chap. 2. 22.

c Exod. 34. 16. Deut. 7. 3.

d Chap. 2. 11.

e Chap. 2. 13.

f Exod. 34. 13. Deuter. 16. 21. Chap. 6. 25.

g Hab. 3. 7.

† Heb. *Aram-naharaim.*

† Heb. *saviour.*

h Chap. 1. 13.

i See Numb. 27. 18. Chap. 6. 34. & 11. 29. & 13. 25. 1 Sam. 11. 6.

† Heb. *was.*

† Heb. *Aram.*

k Chap. 2. 19.

l 1 Sam. 12. 9.

m Chap. 5. 14.

n Chap. 1. 16.

‖ Or, *the son of Jemini.*

† Heb. *shut of his right hand,* Chap. 20. 16.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1336.

16 But Ehud made him a dagger which had two edges, of a cubit length; and he did gird it under his raiment upon his right thigh.

17 And he brought the present unto Eglon king of Moab: and Eglon *was* a very fat man.

18 And when he had made an end to offer the present, he sent away the people that bare the present.

19 But he himself turned again [o] from the ‖ quarries that *were* by Gilgal, and said, I have a secret errand unto thee, O king: who said, Keep silence. And all that stood by him went out from him.

20 And Ehud came unto him; and he was sitting in † a summer parlour, which he had for himself alone: and Ehud said, I have a message from God unto thee. And he arose out of *his* seat.

21 And Ehud put forth his left hand, and took the dagger from his right thigh, and thrust it into his belly:

22 And the haft also went in after the blade; and the fat closed upon the blade, so that he could not draw the dagger out of his belly; and ‖ the dirt came out.

23 Then Ehud went forth through the porch, and shut the doors of the parlour upon him, and locked them.

24 When he was gone out, his servants came; and when they saw that, behold, the doors of the parlour *were* locked, they said, Surely he ‖ covereth his feet in his summer-chamber.

25 And they tarried till they were ashamed: and, behold, he opened not the doors of the parlour; therefore they took a key and opened *them:* and, behold, their lord *was* fallen down dead on the earth.

26 And Ehud escaped while they tarried, and passed beyond the quarries, and escaped unto Seirath.

27 And it came to pass, when he was come, that [p] he blew a trumpet in the mountain of Ephraim, and the children of Israel went down with him from the mount, and he before them.

28 And he said unto them, Follow after me; for the LORD hath delivered your enemies the Moabites into your hand. And they went down after him, and took the fords of Jordan toward Moab, and suffered not a man to pass over.

29 ¶ And they slew of Moab at that time about ten thousand men, all † lusty, and all men of valour; and there escaped not a man.

30 So Moab was subdued that day under the hand of Israel. And the land had rest fourscore years.

Before CHRIST cir. 1336.

31 ¶ And after him was [q] Shamgar the son of Anath, which slew of the Philistines six hundred men with an ox goad: and he also delivered [r] Israel.

o Joshua 4. 20. ‖ Or, graven images.

† Heb. a parlour of cooling: See Amos 3. 15.

‖ Or, it came out at the fundament.

‖ Or, doeth his easement.

p Chap. 5. 14. & 6. 34.

q Chap. 5. 6. 1 Sam. 13. 19, 22. It seems to concern only the country next to the Philistines, cir. 1306.

r So part is called Israel, Chap. 4. 1, 3, &c. & 10. 7, 17. & 11. 4, &c. 1 Sam. 4. 1.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Deborah and Barak deliver Israel from Jabin and Sisera.* 18 *Jael killeth Sisera.*

AND [a] the children of Israel again did evil in the sight of the LORD when Ehud was dead.

cir. 1316. a Chap. 2. 19.

2 And the LORD [b] sold them into the hand of Jabin king of Canaan, that reigned [c] in Hazor; the captain of whose host *was* [d] Sisera, which dwelt in Harosheth of the Gentiles.

b Chap. 2. 14. c Joshua 19. 36. d 1 Sam. 12. 9. Psal. 83. 9. It seems to concern only North Israel.

3 And the children of Israel cried unto the LORD; for he had nine hundred [e] chariots of iron; and twenty years [f] he mightily oppressed the children of Israel.

e Chap. 1. 19. f Chap. 5. 8.

4 ¶ And Deborah, a prophetess, the wife of Lapidoth, she judged Israel at that time.

5 [g] And she dwelt under the palm-tree of Deborah, between Ramah and Beth-el in mount Ephraim: and the children of Israel came up to her for judgment.

g Genes. 35. 8.

cir. 1296.

6 And she sent and called [h] Barak the son of Abinoam out [i] of Kedesh-naphtali, and said unto him, Hath not the LORD God of Israel commanded, *saying*, Go and draw toward mount Tabor, and take with thee ten thousand men of the children of Naphtali, and of the children of Zebulun?

h Hebr. 11. 32. i Joshua 19. 37.

7 And I will draw unto thee, to the [k] river Kishon, Sisera, the captain of Jabin's army, with his chariots, and his multitude; and I will deliver him into thine hand.

k Chap. 5. 21. Psalm 83. 9, 10.

8 And Barak said unto her, If thou wilt go with me, then I will go: but if thou wilt not go with me, *then* I will not go.

9 And she said, I will surely go with thee: notwithstanding the journey that thou takest shall not be for thine honour; for the LORD shall sell Sisera into the hand of a woman. And Deborah arose, and went with Barak to Kedesh.

10 ¶ And Barak called Zebulun and Naphtali to Kedesh; and he went up with ten thousand men [l] at his feet: and Deborah went up with him.

l See 1 Kings 20. 10.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1296.

11 Now Heber [m] the Kenite, *which was* of the children of [n] Hobab, the father-in-law of Moses, had severed himself from the Kenites, and pitched his tent unto the plain of Zaanaim, [o] which *is* by Kedesh.

12 And they shewed Sisera that Barak the son of Abinoam was gone up to mount Tabor.

13 And Sisera † gathered together all his chariots, *even* nine hundred chariots of iron, and all the people that *were* with him, from Harosheth of the Gentiles unto the river of Kishon.

14 And Deborah said unto Barak, Up; for this *is* the day in which the LORD hath delivered Sisera into thine hand: [p] is not the LORD gone out before thee? So Barak went down from mount Tabor, and ten thousand men after him.

15 And [q] the LORD discomfited Sisera, and all *his* chariots, and all *his* host, with the edge of the sword before Barak: so that Sisera lighted down off *his* chariot, and fled away on his feet.

16 But Barak pursued after the chariots, and after the host, unto Harosheth of the Gentiles: and all the host of Sisera fell upon the edge of the sword; *and* there was not † a man left.

17 Howbeit Sisera fled away on his feet to the tent of Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite: for *there was* peace between Jabin the king of Hazor and the house of Heber the Kenite.

18 ¶ And Jael went out to meet Sisera, and said unto him, Turn in, my lord, turn in to me; fear not. And when he had turned in unto her into the tent, she covered him with a ‖ mantle.

19 And he said unto her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water to drink; for I am thirsty. And she opened [r] a bottle of milk, and gave him drink, and covered him.

20 Again he said unto her, Stand in the door of the tent; and it shall be, when any man doth come and enquire of thee, and say, Is there any man here? that thou shalt say, No.

21 Then Jael, Heber's wife, took a nail of the tent, and † took an hammer in her hand, and went softly unto him, and smote the nail into his temples, and fastened it into the ground: (for he was fast asleep, and weary:) so he died.

22 And, behold, as Barak pursued Sisera, Jael came out to meet him, and said unto him, Come, and I will shew thee the man whom thou seekest. And when he came into her *tent*, behold, Sisera lay dead, and the nail *was* in his temples.

Before CHRIST cir. 1296.

23 So God subdued on that day Jabin the king of Canaan before the children of Israel.

24 And the hand of the children of Israel † prospered, and prevailed against Jabin the king of Canaan, until they had destroyed Jabin king of Canaan.

CHAP. V.

The song of Deborah and Barak.

THEN sang Deborah, and Barak the son of Abinoam, on that day, saying,

2 Praise ye the LORD for the avenging of Israel, [a] when the people willingly offered themselves.

3 Hear, O ye kings; give ear, O ye princes: I, *even* I, will sing unto the LORD; I will sing *praise* to the LORD God of Israel.

4 LORD, [b] when thou wentest out of Seir, when thou marchedst out of the field of Edom, [c] the earth trembled, and the heavens dropped, the clouds also dropped water.

5 [d] The mountains † melted from before the LORD, *even* [c] that Sinai from before the LORD God of Israel.

6 In the days of [f] Shamgar the son of Anath, in the days of [g] Jael, [h] the highways were unoccupied, and the † travellers walked through † byways.

7 *The inhabitants of* the villages ceased, they ceased in Israel, until that I Deborah arose, that I arose [i] a mother in Israel.

8 They chose new gods; then *was* war in the gates: [k] was there a shield or spear seen among forty thousand in Israel?

9 My heart *is* toward the governors of Israel, that offered themselves willingly among the people. Bless ye the LORD.

10 ‖ Speak, ye [l] that ride on white asses, ye that sit in judgment, and walk by the way.

11 *They that are delivered* from the noise of archers in the places of drawing water; there shall they rehearse the † righteous acts of the LORD, *even* the righteous acts *toward the inhabitants* of his villages in Israel: then shall the people of the LORD go down to the gates.

12 Awake, awake, Deborah; awake, awake, utter a song: arise, Barak, and

m Chap. 1. 16.
n Numb. 10. 29.
o Verse 6.
† Heb. *gathered by cry*, or. *proclamation.*
p 2 Sam. 5. 24. Psal. 68. 7.
q Psalm 83. 9, 10.
† Heb. *unto one.*
‖ Or, *rug*, or, *blanket.*
r Chap. 5. 25.
† Heb. *put.*
† Heb. *going went, and was hard.*
a 2 Chron. 17. 16. 1 Mac. 2. 42.
b Deuter. 4. 11. & 33. 2.
c 2 Sam. 22. 8. Psal. 68. 8. Isaiah 64. 3. Hab. 3. 3.
d Psalm 97. 5.
† Heb. *flowed.*
e Exod. 19. 18.
f Chap. 3. 31.
g Chap. 4. 17.
h Levit. 26. 22. 2 Chron. 15. 5. Isa. 33. 8. Lam. 1. 4. & 4. 18.
† Heb. *walkers of paths.*
† Heb. *crooked ways.*
i Isaiah 49. 23.
k So 1 Sam. 13. 19, 22. Chap. 4. 3.
‖ Or, *Meditate.*
l Chap. 10. 4. & 12. 14.
† Heb. *righteousnesses of the* LORD.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1296.

lead thy captivity captive, thou son of Abinoam.

13 Then he made him that remaineth have dominion over the nobles among the people: the LORD made me have dominion over the mighty.

14 [m] Out of Ephraim *was there* a root of them [n] against Amalek; after thee, Benjamin, among thy people: out of Machir came down governors, and out of Zebulun they that † handle the pen of the writer.

15 And the princes of Issachar *were* with Deborah; even Issachar, and also [o] Barak: he was sent on † foot into the valley. || For the divisions of Reuben *there were* great † thoughts of heart.

16 Why abodest thou [p] among the sheep-folds, to hear the bleatings of the flocks? || For the divisions of Reuben *there were* great searchings of heart.

17 Gilead abode beyond Jordan: and why did Dan remain in ships? [q] Asher continued on the sea-|| shore, and abode in his || breaches.

18 [r] Zebulun and Naphtali *were* a people *that* † jeoparded their lives unto the death in the high places of the field.

19 The kings came *and* fought; then fought the kings of Canaan in Taanach by the waters of Megiddo; [s] they took no gain of money.

20 They fought from heaven; [t] the stars in their † courses fought against Sisera.

21 The river of Kishon swept them away, that ancient river, the river Kishon. O my soul, thou hast trodden down strength.

22 Then were the horse-hoofs broken by the means of the || prancings, the prancings of their mighty ones.

23 Curse ye Meroz, (said the angel of the LORD,) curse ye bitterly the inhabitants thereof; [u] because they came not to the help of the LORD, to the help of the LORD against the mighty.

24 Blessed above women shall [x] Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite be; blessed shall she be above women in the tent.

25 [y] He asked water, *and* she gave *him* milk; she brought forth butter in a lordly dish.

26 She put her hand to the nail, and her right hand to the workmen's hammer; and † with the hammer she smote Sisera; she smote off his head, when she had pierced and stricken through his temples.

27 † At her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay down: at her feet he bowed, he fell: where he bowed, there he fell down † dead.

28 The mother of Sisera looked out at a window, and cried through the lattice, Why is his chariot *so* long in coming? why tarry the wheels of his chariots?

29 Her wise ladies answered her, yea, she returned † answer to herself,

30 [z] Have they not sped? have they *not* divided the prey; † to every man a damsel *or* two? to Sisera a prey of divers colours, a prey of divers colours of needle-work, of divers colours of needle-work on both sides, *meet* for the necks of *them that take* the spoil?

31 So let all thine enemies perish, O LORD: but *let* them that love him *be* [a] as the sun when he goeth forth in his might. And the land had rest forty years.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The Israelites for their sin are oppressed by Midian:* 8 *a prophet rebuketh them:* 11 *an angel sendeth Gideon to deliver them.*

AND the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD; and the LORD delivered them into the hand [a] of Midian seven years.

2 And the hand of Midian † prevailed against Israel: *and* because of the Midianites the children of Israel made them [b] the dens which *are* in the mountains, and caves, and strong holds.

3 And *so* it was, when Israel had sown, that the Midianites came up, and the Amalekites, [c] and the children of the east, even they came up against them;

4 And they encamped against them, and destroyed the increase of the earth, till thou come unto Gaza; and left no sustenance for Israel, neither || sheep, nor ox, nor ass.

5 For they came up with their cattle and their tents, and they came as grashoppers for multitude; *for* both they and their camels were without number: and they entered into the land to destroy it.

6 And Israel was greatly impoverished because of the Midianites; and the children of Israel cried unto the LORD.

7 ¶ And it came to pass, when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD because of the Midianites,

m Chap. 3. 27.
n Chap. 3. 13.
† Heb. *draw with the pen, &c.*
o Chap. 4. 14.
† Heb. *his feet.*
|| Or, *In the divisions, &c.*
† Heb. *impressions.*
p Numb. 32. 1.
|| Or, *In.*
q Joshua 19. 29.
|| Or, *port.*
|| Or, *creeks.*
r Chap. 4. 10.
† Heb. *exposed to reproach.*
s Chap. 4. 16.
Psalm 44. 12.
t Chap. 4. 15.
† Heb. *paths.*
|| Or, *tramplings, or, plungings.*
u Chap. 21. 9, 10. Neh. 3. 5.
x Chap. 4. 17.
y Chap. 4. 19.
† Heb. *she hammered.*
† Heb. *between.*
† Heb. *destroyed.*
† Heb. *her words.*
z Exod. 15. 9.
† Heb. *to the head of a man.*
a 2 Sam. 23. 4.
cir. 1256.
a Hab. 3. 7.
† Heb. *was strong.*
b 1 Sam. 13. 6.
c Chap. 7. 12. & 8. 10.
|| Or, *goat.*
cir. 1249.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1249.

8 That the LORD sent † a prophet unto the children of Israel, which said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I brought you up from Egypt, and brought you forth out of the house of bondage;

† Heb. *a man a prophet.*

9 And I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all that oppressed you, and drave them out from before you, and gave you their land:

10 And I said unto you, I *am* the LORD your God; [d] fear not the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but ye have not obeyed my voice.

d 2 Kings 17. 35, 38. Jer. 10. 2.

11 ¶ And there came an angel of the LORD, and sat under an oak which *was* in Ophrah, that *pertained* unto Joash the [e] Abi-ezrite: and his son [f] Gideon thrashed wheat by the wine-press, † to hide *it* from the Midianites.

e Joshua 17. 2.

f Hebr. 11. 32. called *Gedeon.*

† Heb. *to cause it to flee.*

12 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto him, and said unto him, The LORD *is* with thee, thou mighty man of valour.

13 And Gideon said unto him, Oh my Lord, if the LORD be with us, why then is all this befallen us? and where *be* all his miracles which our fathers told us of, saying, Did not the LORD bring us up from Egypt? but now the LORD hath forsaken us, and delivered us into the hands of the Midianites.

14 And the LORD looked upon him, and said, [g] Go in this thy might, and thou shalt save Israel from the hand of the Midianites: have not I sent thee?

g 1 Sam. 12. 11. Hebr. 11. 32.

15 And he said unto him, Oh my Lord, wherewith shall I save Israel? behold, [h] † my family *is* poor in Manasseh, and I *am* the least in my father's house.

h See 1 Sam. 9. 21.

† Heb *my thousand is the meanest:* Exod. 18. 21, 25. Micah 5. 2.

16 And the LORD said unto him, Surely I will be with thee, and thou shalt smite the Midianites as one man.

17 And he said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, then shew me a sign that thou talkest with me.

18 Depart not hence, I pray thee, until I come unto thee, and [i] bring forth my || present, and set *it* before thee. And he said, I will tarry until thou come again.

i Chap. 13. 15.

|| Or, *meat-offering.*

19 And Gideon went in, and made ready † a kid, and unleavened cakes of an ephah of flour: the flesh he put in a basket, and he put the broth in a pot, and brought *it* out unto him under the oak, and presented *it.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1249.

20 And the angel of God said unto him, Take the flesh and the unleavened cakes, and lay *them* upon this rock, and [k] pour out the broth. And he did so.

k See 1 Kings 18. 33, 34.

21 ¶ Then the angel of the LORD put forth the end of the staff that *was* in his hand, and touched the flesh and the unleavened cakes; and [l] there rose up fire out of the rock, and consumed the flesh and the unleavened cakes. Then the angel of the LORD departed out of his sight.

l Levit. 9. 24.

22 And when Gideon perceived that he *was* an angel of the LORD, Gideon said, Alas, O Lord GOD! [m] for because I have seen an angel of the LORD face to face.

m Genes. 16. 13. & 32. 30. Exod. 33. 20. Chap. 13. 22.

23 And the LORD said unto him, Peace *be* unto thee; fear not: thou shalt not die.

24 Then Gideon built an altar there unto the LORD, and called it || Jehovah-shalom: unto this day it *is* yet [n] in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites.

|| That is, *the* LORD *send peace:* See Exod. 17. 15. Jer. 33. 16. Ezekiel 48. 35.

n Chap. 8. 32.

25 ¶ And it came to pass the same night, that the LORD said unto him, Take thy father's young bullock, || even the second bullock of seven years old, and throw down the altar of Baal that thy father hath, and [o] cut down the grove that *is* by it;

|| Or, *and.*

o Exod. 34. 13. Deut. 7. 5.

26 And build an altar unto the LORD thy God upon the top of this † rock, || in the ordered place, and take the second bullock, and offer a burnt-sacrifice with the wood of the grove which thou shalt cut down.

† Heb *strong place.*

|| Or, *in an orderly manner.*

27 Then Gideon took ten men of his servants, and did as the LORD had said unto him: and *so* it was, because he feared his father's household, and the men of the city, that he could not do *it* by day, that he did *it* by night.

28 ¶ And when the men of the city arose early in the morning, behold, the altar of Baal was cast down, and the grove was cut down that *was* by it, and the second bullock was offered upon the altar *that was* built.

29 And they said one to another, Who hath done this thing? And when they enquired and asked, they said, Gideon the son of Joash hath done this thing.

30 Then the men of the city said unto Joash, Bring out thy son, that he may die; because he hath cast down the altar of Baal, and because he hath cut down the grove that *was* by it.

31 And Joash said unto all that stood against him, Will ye plead for Baal?

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1249.

will ye save him? he that will plead for him, let him be put to death whilst *it is yet* morning: if he *be* a god, let him plead for himself, because *one* hath cast down his altar.

32 Therefore on that day he called him [p] Jerubbaal, saying, Let Baal plead against him, because he hath thrown down his altar.

33 ¶ Then all the Midianites, and the Amalekites, and the children of the east, were gathered together, and went over, [q] and pitched in the valley of Jezreel.

34 But [r] the Spirit of the LORD † came upon Gideon, and he [s] blew a trumpet; and Abi-ezer † was gathered after him.

35 And he sent messengers throughout all Manasseh; who also was gathered after him: and he sent messengers unto Asher, and unto Zebulun, and unto Naphtali; and they came up to meet them.

36 ¶ And Gideon said unto God, If thou wilt save Israel by mine hand, as thou hast said,

37 Behold, I will put a fleece of wool in the floor; *and* if the dew be on the fleece only, and *it be* dry upon all the earth *beside*, then shall I know that thou wilt save Israel by mine hand, as thou hast said.

38 And it was so: for he rose up early on the morrow, and thrust the fleece together, and wringed the dew out of the fleece, a bowl-full of water.

39 And Gideon said unto God, [t] Let not thine anger be hot against me, and I will speak but this once: Let me prove, I pray thee, but this once with the fleece; let it now be dry only upon the fleece, and upon all the ground let there be dew.

40 And God did so that night: for it was dry upon the fleece only, and there was dew on all the ground.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Gideon's army: 9 he is encouraged by the dream, and the interpretation of the barley-cake: 16 his stratagem. 25 Oreb and Zeeb taken.*

[a] THEN Jerubbaal, (who *is* Gideon,) and all the people that *were* with him, rose up early, and pitched beside the well of Harod: so that the host of the Midianites were on the north side of them, by the hill of Moreh, in the valley.

2 And the LORD said unto Gideon, The people that *are* with thee *are* too many for me to give the Midianites into their hands, lest Israel vaunt themselves against me, saying, Mine own hand hath saved me.

Before CHRIST cir. 1249.

3 Now therefore go to, proclaim in the ears of the people, saying, [b] Whosoever *is* fearful and afraid, let him return, and depart early from mount Gilead. And there returned of the people twenty and two thousand, and there remained ten thousand.

4 And the LORD said unto Gideon, The people *are* yet *too* many; bring them down unto the water, and I will try them for thee there: and it shall be, *that* of whom I say unto thee, This shall go with thee, the same shall go with thee; and of whomsoever I say unto thee, This shall not go with thee, the same shall not go.

5 So he brought down the people unto the water: and the LORD said unto Gideon, Every one that lappeth of the water with his tongue, as a dog lappeth, him shalt thou set by himself; likewise every one that boweth down upon his knees to drink.

6 And the number of them that lapped, *putting* their hand to their mouth, were three hundred men: but all the rest of the people bowed down upon their knees to drink water.

7 And the LORD said unto Gideon, By the three hundred men that lapped will I save you, and deliver the Midianites into thine hand: and let all the *other* people go every man unto his place.

8 So the people took victuals in their hand, and their trumpets: and he sent all *the rest of* Israel, every man unto his tent, and retained those three hundred men. And the host of Midian was beneath him in the valley.

9 ¶ And it came to pass the same night, that the LORD said unto him, Arise, get thee down unto the host; for I have delivered it into thine hand.

10 But if thou fear to go down, go thou with Phurah thy servant down to the host:

11 And thou shalt hear what they say; and afterward shall thine hands be strengthened to go down unto the host. Then went he down with Phurah his servant unto the outside of the ‖ armed men that *were* in the host.

12 And the Midianites, and the Amalekites, and [c] all the children of the east, lay along in the valley like grasshoppers for multitude; and their camels *were* without number, as the sand by the sea-side for multitude.

[p] 2 Sam. 11. 21, *Jerubbesheth*; That is, *Let the shameful thing plead.*

[q] Joshua 17. 16.

[r] 1 Chron. 12. 18. 2 Chron. 24. 20.

† Heb. *clothed.*

[s] Numb. 10. 3. Chap. 3. 27.

† Heb. *was called after him.*

[t] Genes. 18. 32.

[a] Chap. 6. 32.

[b] Deuter. 20. 8. 1 Mac. 3. 56

‖ Or, *ranks by five.*

[c] Chap. 6. 5, 33. & 8. 10.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1249.

13 And when Gideon was come, behold, *there was* a man that told a dream unto his fellow, and said, Behold, I dreamed a dream, and, lo, a cake of barley bread tumbled into the host of Midian, and came unto a tent, and smote it that it fell, and overturned it, that the tent lay along.

14 And his fellow answered and said, This *is* nothing else save the sword of Gideon the son of Joash, a man of Israel: *for* into his hand hath God delivered Midian, and all the host.

15 ¶ And it was *so*, when Gideon heard the telling of the dream, and † the interpretation thereof, that he worshipped, and returned into the host of Israel, and said, Arise; for the LORD hath delivered into your hand the host of Midian.

† Heb. *the breaking thereof.*

16 And he divided the three hundred men *into* three companies, and he put † a trumpet in every man's hand, with empty pitchers, and ‖ lamps within the pitchers.

† Heb. *trumpets in the hand of all of them.*

‖ Or, *firebrands, or, torches.*

17 And he said unto them, Look on me, and do likewise: and, behold, when I come to the outside of the camp, it shall be, *that* as I do, so shall ye do.

18 When I blow with a trumpet, I and all that *are* with me, then blow ye the trumpets also on every side of all the camp, and say, *The sword* of the LORD, and of Gideon.

19 ¶ So Gideon, and the hundred men that *were* with him, came unto the outside of the camp in the beginning of the middle watch; and they had but newly set the watch: and they blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers that *were* in their hands.

20 And the three companies blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers, and held the lamps in their left hands, and the trumpets in their right hands to blow *withal:* and they cried, The sword of the LORD, and of Gideon.

21 And they stood every man in his place round about the camp: and all the host ran, and cried, and fled.

d Josh. 6. 4, 16, 20. See 2 Cor. 4. 7.

e Psal. 83. 9. Isaiah 9. 4.

f 1 Sam. 14. 20. 2 Chron. 20. 23.

‖ Or, *toward.*

† Heb. *lip.*

22 And the three hundred [d] blew the trumpets, and [e] the LORD set [f] every man's sword against his fellow, even throughout all the host: and the host fled to Beth-shittah ‖ in Zererath, *and* to the † border of Abel-meholah, unto Tabbath.

23 And the men of Israel gathered themselves together out of Naphtali, and out of Asher, and out of all Manasseh, and pursued after the Midianites.

24 ¶ And Gideon sent messengers throughout all mount Ephraim, saying, Come down against the Midianites, and take before them the waters unto Beth-barah and Jordan. Then all the men of Ephraim gathered themselves together, and took the waters unto [g] Beth-barah and Jordan.

Before CHRIST cir. 1249.

g John 1. 28.

25 And they took [h] two princes of the Midianites, Oreb and Zeeb: and they slew Oreb upon the rock Oreb, and Zeeb they slew at the wine-press of Zeeb, and pursued Midian, and brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon on the other side Jordan.

h Psalm 83. 11. Isa. 10. 26.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The Ephraimites pacified.* 10 *Zebah and Zalmunna taken.* 33 *The Israelites' idolatry and ingratitude.*

AND [a] the men of Ephraim said unto him, † Why hast thou served us thus, that thou calledst us not when thou wentest to fight with the Midianites? And they did chide with him † sharply.

a See Chap. 12. 1. 2 Sam. 19. 41.

† Heb. *What thing is this thou hast done unto us?*

† Heb. *strongly.*

2 And he said unto them, What have I done now in comparison of you? *Is* not the gleaning of the grapes of Ephraim better than the vintage of Abi-ezer?

3 God hath delivered into your hands the princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb: and what was I able to do in comparison of you? Then their † anger was abated toward him when he had said that.

† Heb. *spirit.*

4 ¶ And Gideon came to Jordan, *and* passed over, he, and the three hundred men that *were* with him, faint, yet pursuing *them.*

5 And he said unto the men of Succoth, Give, I pray you, loaves of bread unto the people that follow me; for they *be* faint, and I am pursuing after Zebah and Zalmunna, kings of Midian.

6 ¶ And the princes of Succoth said, *Are* the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that [b] we should give bread unto thine army?

b See 1 Sam. 25. 11.

7 And Gideon said, Therefore, when the LORD hath delivered Zebah and Zalmunna into mine hand, then I will † tear your flesh with the thorns of the wilderness, and with briers.

† Heb. *thrash.*

8 And he went up thence [c] to Penuel, and spake unto them likewise: and the men of Penuel answered him as the men of Succoth had answered *him.*

c Genes. 32. 30.

9 And he spake also unto the men of Penuel, saying, When I come again in peace, I will break down this tower.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1249.

10 ¶ Now Zebah and Zalmunna *were* in Karkor, and their hosts with them, about fifteen thousand *men*, all that were left of all the hosts of the children of the east: for there fell ‖ an hundred and twenty thousand men that drew sword.

‖ Or, *an hundred and twenty thousand, every one drawing a sword.*

11 ¶ And Gideon went up by the way of them that dwelt in tents, on the east of [d] Nobah, and Jogbehah, and smote the host: for the host was secure.

[d] Numb. 32. 35, 42.

12 And when Zebah and Zalmunna fled, he pursued after them, and [e] took the two kings of Midian, Zebah and Zalmunna, and † discomfited all the host.

[e] Psalm 83. 11.

† Heb. *terrified.*

13 ¶ And Gideon the son of Joash returned from battle before the sun *was up*,

14 And caught a young man of the men of Succoth, and enquired of him: and he † described unto him the princes of Succoth, and the elders thereof, *even* threescore and seventeen men.

† Heb. *wrote.*

15 And he came unto the men of Succoth, and said, Behold Zebah and Zalmunna, with whom ye did upbraid me, saying, *Are* the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we should give bread unto thy men *that are* weary?

16 And he took the elders of the city, and thorns of the wilderness, and briers, and with them he † taught the men of Succoth.

† Heb. *made to know.*

17 And he beat down the tower of [f] Penuel, and slew the men of the city.

[f] 1 Kings 12. 25.

18 ¶ Then said he unto Zebah and Zalmunna, What manner of men *were they* whom ye slew at Tabor? And they answered, As thou *art*, so *were* they; each one † resembled the children of a king.

† Heb. *according to the form, &c.*

19 And he said, They *were* my brethren, *even* the sons of my mother: *as* the LORD liveth, if ye had saved them alive, I would not slay you.

20 And he said unto Jether his first-born, Up, *and* slay them. But the youth drew not his sword; for he feared, because he *was* yet a youth.

21 Then Zebah and Zalmunna said, Rise thou, and fall upon us: for as the man *is*, *so is* his strength. And Gideon arose, and slew Zebah and Zalmunna, and took away the ‖ ornaments that *were* on their camels' necks.

‖ Or, *ornaments like the moon.*

22 ¶ Then the men of Israel said unto Gideon, Rule thou over us, both thou, and thy son, and thy son's son also: for thou hast delivered us from the hand of Midian.

Before CHRIST cir. 1249.

23 And Gideon said unto them, I will not rule over you, neither shall my son rule over you: [g] the LORD shall rule over you.

[g] 1 Sam. 8. 7. & 10. 19. & 12. 12.

24 And Gideon said unto them, [h] I would desire a request of you, that ye would give me every man the ear-rings of his prey: (for they had golden ear-rings, [h] because they *were* Ishmaelites.)

[h] Genes. 25. 13.

25 And they answered, We will willingly give *them*. And they spread a garment, and did cast therein every man the ear-rings of his prey.

26 And the weight of the golden ear-rings that he requested was a thousand and seven hundred *shekels* of gold, besides ornaments, and ‖ collars, and purple raiment that *was* on the kings of Midian, and besides the chains that *were* about their camels' necks.

‖ Or, *sweet jewels.*

27 And Gideon [i] made an ephod thereof, and put it in his city, *even* [k] in Ophrah; and all Israel went thither a whoring after it: which thing became a snare unto Gideon, and to his house.

[i] Chap. 17. 5.

[k] Chap. 6. 24.

28 ¶ Thus was Midian subdued before the children of Israel, so that they lifted up their heads no more: and the country was in quietness forty years in the days of Gideon.

29 ¶ And Jerubbaal the son of Joash went and dwelt in his own house.

30 And Gideon had threescore and ten sons † of his body begotten: for he had many wives.

† Heb. *going out of his thigh.*

31 And his concubine that *was* in Shechem, she also bare him a son, whose name he † called Abimelech.

† Heb. *set.* cir. 1209.

32 ¶ And Gideon the son of Joash died in a good old age, and was buried in the sepulchre of Joash his father, [l] in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites.

[l] Chap. 6. 24.

33 And it came to pass, as soon as Gideon was dead, that the children of Israel turned again, and went a whoring after Baalim, [m] and made Baal-berith their god.

[m] Chap. 9. 4, 46.

34 And the children of Israel remembered not the LORD their God, who had delivered them out of the hands of all their enemies on every side:

35 Neither shewed they kindness to the house of Jerubbaal, *namely*, Gideon, according to all the goodness which he had shewed unto Israel.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Abimelech is made king.* 7 *Jotham, by a parable, rebuketh the Shechemites, and foretelleth their ruin.*

AND Abimelech the son of Jerubbaal went to Shechem, unto [a] his mother's brethren, and communed

[a] Chap. 8. 31.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1209.

with them, and with all the family of the house of his mother's father, saying,

2 Speak, I pray you, in the ears of all the men of Shechem, † Whether *is* better for you, either that all the sons of Jerubbaal, *which are* threescore and ten persons, reign over you, or that one reign over you? remember also that I *am* your bone and your flesh.

† Heb. *What* is *good* ? *whether*, &c.

3 And his mother's brethren spake of him in the ears of all the men of Shechem all these words: and their hearts inclined † to follow Abimelech; for they said, He *is* our brother.

† Heb. *after*.

4 And they gave him threescore and ten *pieces* of silver out of the house of Baal-berith; wherewith Abimelech hired [b] vain and light persons, which followed him.

b Chap. 11. 3.

5 And he went unto his father's house [c] at Ophrah, and slew his brethren, the sons of Jerubbaal, *being* threescore and ten persons, upon one stone: notwithstanding, yet Jotham, the youngest son of Jerubbaal, was left; for he hid himself.

c Chap. 6. 24.

6 And all the men of Shechem gathered together, and all the house of Millo, and went, and made Abimelech king, ‖ by the plain of the pillar that *was* in Shechem.

‖ Or, *by the oak of the pillar*: See Joshua 24. 26.

7 ¶ And when they told *it* to Jotham, he went and stood in the top of [d] mount Gerizim, and lifted up his voice and cried, and said unto them, Hearken unto me, ye men of Shechem, that God may hearken unto you.

d Deuter. 11. 29.

8 [e] The trees went forth *on a time* to anoint a king over them; and they said unto the olive-tree, Reign thou over us.

e See 2 Kings 14. 9.

9 But the olive-tree said unto them, Should I leave my fatness, [f] wherewith by me they honour God and man, and † go to be promoted over the trees?

f Psalm 104. 15.

† Heb. *go up and down for other trees.*

10 And the trees said to the fig-tree, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

11 But the fig-tree said unto them, Should I forsake my sweetness, and my good fruit, and go to be promoted over the trees?

12 Then said the trees unto the vine, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

13 And the vine said unto them, Should I leave my wine, [g] which cheereth God and man, and go to be promoted over the trees?

g Psalm 104. 15.

14 Then said all the trees unto the ‖ bramble, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

‖ Or, *thistle*.

15 And the bramble said unto the trees, If in truth ye anoint me king over you, *then* come *and* put your trust in my shadow; and if not, [h] let fire come out of the bramble, and devour the cedars of Lebanon.

Before CHRIST cir. 1209.

h Ezekiel 19. 14.

16 Now therefore, if ye have done truly and sincerely, in that ye have made Abimelech king, and if ye have dealt well with Jerubbaal and his house, and have done unto him according to the deserving of his hands;

17 (For my father fought for you, and † adventured his life far, and delivered you out of the hand of Midian;

† Heb. *cast his life.*

18 And ye are risen up against my father's house this day, and have slain his sons, threescore and ten persons, upon one stone, and have made Abimelech, the son of his maid-servant, king over the men of Shechem, because he *is* your brother:)

19 If ye then have dealt truly and sincerely with Jerubbaal and with his house this day, *then* rejoice ye in Abimelech, and let him also rejoice in you:

20 But if not, let fire come out from Abimelech, and devour the men of Shechem, and the house of Millo; and let fire come out from the men of Shechem, and from the house of Millo, and devour Abimelech.

21 And Jotham ran away, and fled, and went [i] to Beer, and dwelt there, for fear of Abimelech his brother.

i 2 Sam. 20. 14.

22 ¶ When Abimelech had reigned three years over Israel,

1206.

23 Then [k] God sent an evil spirit between Abimelech and the men of Shechem; and the men of Shechem dealt treacherously with Abimelech:

k 1 Sam. 16. 14. See 1 Kings 22. 22. 2 Chron. 10. 15. & 18. 19, &c.

24 That the cruelty *done* to the threescore and ten sons of Jerubbaal might come, and their blood be laid upon Abimelech their brother, which slew them, and upon the men of Shechem, which † aided him in the killing of his brethren.

† Heb. *strengthened his hands to kill.*

25 And the men of Shechem set liers in wait for him in the top of the mountains, and they robbed all that came along that way by them: and it was told Abimelech.

26 And Gaal the son of Ebed came with his brethren, and went over to Shechem: and the men of Shechem put their confidence in him.

27 And they went out into the fields, and gathered their vineyards, and trode *the grapes*, and made ‖ merry, and went into the house of their god, and did eat and drink, and cursed Abimelech.

‖ Or, *sang*: See Isa. 16. 9, 10. Jer. 25. 30.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1206.

28 And Gaal the son of Ebed said, Who *is* Abimelech, and who *is* Shechem, that we should serve him? *is* not *he* the son of Jerubbaal? and Zebul his officer? Serve the men of Hamor the father of Shechem: for why should we serve him?

29 And would to God this people were under my hand! then would I remove Abimelech. And he said to Abimelech, Increase thine army, and come out.

30 ¶ And when Zebul, the ruler of the city, heard the words of Gaal the son of Ebed, his anger was ‖ kindled.

‖ Or, *hot.*

31 And he sent messengers unto Abimelech † privily, saying, Behold, Gaal the son of Ebed, and his brethren, be come to Shechem; and, behold, they fortify the city against thee.

† Heb. *craftily, or, to Tormah.*

32 Now therefore up by night, thou and the people that *is* with thee, and lie in wait in the field:

33 And it shall be, *that* in the morning, as soon as the sun is up, thou shalt rise early, and set upon the city: and, behold, *when* he and the people that *is* with him come out against thee, then mayest thou do to them † as thou shalt find occasion.

† Heb. *as thine hand shall find.*

34 And Abimelech rose up, and all the people that *were* with him, by night, and they laid wait against Shechem in four companies.

35 And Gaal the son of Ebed went out, and stood in the entering of the gate of the city: and Abimelech rose up, and the people that *were* with him, from lying in wait.

36 And when Gaal saw the people, he said to Zebul, Behold, there come people down from the top of the mountains. And Zebul said unto him, Thou seest the shadow of the mountains as *if they were* men.

37 And Gaal spake again, and said, See, there come people down by the † middle of the land, and another company come along by the plain of ‖ Meonenim.

† Heb. *navel.*

‖ Or, *the regarders of the times.*

38 Then said Zebul unto him, Where *is* now thy mouth, wherewith thou saidst, Who *is* Abimelech, that we should serve him? *Is* not this the people that thou hast despised? Go out, I pray now, and fight with them.

39 And Gaal went out before the men of Shechem, and fought with Abimelech.

40 And Abimelech chased him, and he fled before him; and many were overthrown *and* wounded, *even* unto the entering of the gate.

41 And Abimelech dwelt at Arumah: and Zebul thrust out Gaal and his brethren, that they should not dwell in Shechem.

Before CHRIST cir. 1206.

42 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people went out into the field; and they told Abimelech.

43 And he took the people, and divided them into three companies, and laid wait in the field, and looked, and, behold, the people *were* come forth out of the city; and he rose up against them, and smote them.

44 And Abimelech, and the company that *was* with him, rushed forward, and stood in the entering of the gate of the city: and the two *other* companies ran upon all *the people* that *were* in the fields, and slew them.

45 And Abimelech fought against the city all that day; and he took the city, and slew the people that *was* therein, and [l] beat down the city, and sowed it with salt.

[l] Deuter. 29. 23. 1 Kings 19. 25.

46 ¶ And when all the men of the tower of Shechem heard *that*, they entered into an hold of the house [m] of the god Berith.

[m] Chap. 8. 33.

47 And it was told Abimelech, that all the men of the tower of Shechem were gathered together.

48 And Abimelech gat him up to mount Zalmon, he and all the people that *were* with him; and Abimelech took an axe in his hand, and cut down a bough from the trees, and took it, and laid *it* on his shoulder, and said unto the people that *were* with him, What ye have seen † me do, make haste, *and* do as I *have done*.

† Heb. *I have done.*

49 And all the people likewise cut down every man his bough, and followed Abimelech, and put *them* to the hold, and set the hold on fire upon them; so that all the men of the tower of Shechem died also, about a thousand men and women.

50 ¶ Then went Abimelech to Thebez, and encamped against Thebez, and took it.

51 But there was a strong tower within the city, and thither fled all the men and women, and all they of the city, and shut *it* to them, and gat them up to the top of the tower.

52 And Abimelech came unto the tower, and fought against it, and went hard unto the door of the tower to burn it with fire.

53 And a certain woman [n] cast a piece of a millstone upon Abimelech's head, and all to break his skull.

[n] 2 Sam. 11. 21.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1206.

54 Then [o] he called hastily unto the young man his armour-bearer, and said unto him, Draw thy sword, and slay me, that men say not of me, A woman slew him. And his young man thrust him through, and he died.

55 And when the men of Israel saw that Abimelech was dead, they departed every man unto his place.

56 ¶ Thus God rendered the wickedness of Abimelech, which he did unto his father, in slaying his seventy brethren:

57 And all the evil of the men of Shechem did God render upon their heads: and upon them came the curse of Jotham the son of Jerubbaal.

o So 1 Sam. 31. 4.

CHAP. X.

1 *Tola judgeth Israel.* 7 *The Philistines and Ammonites oppress Israel;* 10 *their misery:* 15 *upon their repentance God pitieth them.*

AND after Abimelech there arose, to || † defend Israel, Tola the son of Puah, the son of Dodo, a man of Issachar; and he dwelt in Shamir in mount Ephraim.

|| Or, deliver. † Heb. save. cir. 1183.

2 And he judged Israel twenty and three years, and died, and was buried in Shamir.

3 ¶ And after him arose Jair, a Gileadite, and judged Israel twenty and two years.

4 And he had thirty sons that [a] rode on thirty ass-colts, and they had thirty cities, [b] which are called || Havothjair unto this day, which *are* in the land of Gilead.

a Chap. 5. 10. & 12. 14.
b Deuter. 3. 14.
|| Or, *The villages of Jair*: Numb. 32. 41.

5 And Jair died, and was buried in Camon.

cir. 1161.

6 ¶ And [c] the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the LORD, and served Baalim, and [d] Ashtaroth, and the gods of Syria, and the gods of Zidon, and the gods of Moab, and the gods of the children of Ammon, and the gods of the Philistines, and forsook the LORD, and served not him.

c Chap. 2. 11. & 3. 7. & 4. 1. & 6. 1. & 13. 1.
d Chap. 2. 13.

7 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he [e] sold them into the hands of the Philistines, and into the hands of the children of Ammon.

e Chap. 2. 14. † Sam. 12. 9.

8 || And that year they vexed and † oppressed the children of Israel eighteen years, all the children of Israel that *were* on the other side Jordan, in the land of the Amorites, which *is* in Gilead.

|| *And from that* time. † Heb. *crushed.*

9 Moreover, the children of Ammon passed over Jordan to fight also against Judah, and against Benjamin, and against the house of Ephraim; so that Israel was sore distressed.

Before CHRIST cir. 1161.

10 ¶ [f] And the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, saying, We have sinned against thee, both because we have forsaken our God, and also served Baalim.

f 1 Sam. 12. 10.

11 And the LORD said unto the children of Israel, *Did* not *I deliver you* from the Egyptians, and from the Amorites, [g] from the children of Ammon, [h] and from the Philistines?

g Chap. 3. 12, 13.
h Chap. 3. 31.

12 [i] The Zidonians also, [k] and the Amalekites, and the Moanites, did oppress you; and ye cried to me, and I delivered you out of their hand.

i Chap. 6. 19.
k Chap. 6. 3.

13 [l] Yet ye have forsaken me, and served other gods: wherefore I will deliver you no more.

l Deuter. 32. 15. Jer. 2. 13.

14 Go and [m] cry unto the gods which ye have chosen; let them deliver you in the time of your tribulation.

m Deuter. 32. 37, 38. Jer. 2. 28.

15 ¶ And the children of Israel said unto the LORD, We have sinned: do thou unto us whatsoever † seemeth good unto thee; deliver us only, we pray thee, this day.

† Heb. *is good in thine eyes.*

16 And they put away the † strange gods from among them, and served the LORD: and [n] his soul † was grieved for the misery of Israel.

† Heb. *gods of strangers.*
n Isaiah 63. 9.
† Heb. *was shortened.*

17 Then the children of Ammon were † gathered together, and encamped in Gilead: and the children of Israel assembled themselves together, and encamped in [o] Mizpeh.

† Heb. *cried together.*
o Chap. 11. 11.

18 And the people *and* princes of Gilead said one to another, What man *is he* that will begin to fight against the children of Ammon? he shall [p] be head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

p Chap. 11. 8, 11.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Jephthah's covenant with the Gileadites:* 29 *his vow:* 34 *he performeth his vow on his daughter.*

NOW [a] Jephthah the Gileadite was a mighty man of valour, and he *was* the son of an † harlot: and Gilead begat Jephthah.

a Hebr. 11. 32. called *Jephthae.*
† Heb. *a woman an harlot.*

2 And Gilead's wife bare him sons: and his wife's sons grew up, and they thrust out Jephthah, and said unto him, Thou shalt not inherit in our father's house; for thou *art* the son of a strange woman.

3 Then Jephthah fled † from his brethren, and dwelt in the land of Tob: and there were gathered [b] vain men to Jephthah, and went out with him.

† Heb. *from the face.*
b Chap. 9. 4. 1 Sam. 22. 2.

4 ¶ And it came to pass, † in process of time, that the children of Ammon made war against Israel.

† Heb. *after days.*

University of Fort Hare Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1161.

5 And it was so, that when the children of Ammon made war against Israel, the elders of Gilead went to fetch Jephthah out of the land of Tob:

6 And they said unto Jephthah, Come and be our captain, that we may fight with the children of Ammon.

7 And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, [c] Did not ye hate me, and expel me out of my father's house? and why are ye come unto me now when ye are in distress?

8 [d] And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, Therefore we turn again to thee now, that thou mayest go with us, and fight against the children of Ammon, and be our head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

9 And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, If ye bring me home again to fight against the children of Ammon, and the LORD deliver them before me, shall I be your head?

10 And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, The LORD † be witness between us, if we do not so according to thy words.

11 Then Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and the people made him head and captain over them: and Jephthah uttered all his words [e] before the LORD in Mizpeh.

12 ¶ And Jephthah sent messengers unto the king of the children of Ammon, saying, What hast thou to do with me, that thou art come against me to fight in my land?

13 And the king of the children of Ammon answered unto the messengers of Jephthah, [f] Because Israel took away my land when they came up out of Egypt, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and unto Jordan: now therefore restore those *lands* again peaceably.

14 And Jephthah sent messengers again unto the king of the children of Ammon,

15 And said unto him, Thus saith Jephthah, [g] Israel took not away the land of Moab, nor the land of the children of Ammon:

16 But when Israel came up from Egypt, and [h] walked through the wilderness unto the Red sea, and [i] came to Kadesh;

17 Then [k] Israel sent messengers unto the king of Edom, saying, Let me, I pray thee, pass through thy land: [l] but the king of Edom would not hearken *thereto*. And in like manner they sent unto the king of Moab; but he would not *consent*: and Israel abode in Kadesh.

Before CHRIST cir. 1143.

18 Then they went along through the wilderness, and [m] compassed the land of Edom, and the land of Moab, and [n] came by the east side of the land of Moab, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, [o] but came not within the border of Moab: for Arnon *was* the border of Moab.

19 And [p] Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, the king of Heshbon; and Israel said unto him, [q] Let us pass, we pray thee, through thy land unto my place.

20 [r] But Sihon trusted not Israel to pass through his coast: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and pitched in Jahaz, and fought against Israel.

21 And the LORD God of Israel delivered Sihon and all his people into the hand of Israel, and they smote them: so Israel possessed all the land of the Amorites, the inhabitants of that country.

22 And they possessed [s] all the coasts of the Amorites, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and from the wilderness even unto Jordan.

23 So now the LORD God of Israel hath dispossessed the Amorites from before his people Israel, and shouldest thou possess it?

24 Wilt not thou possess that [t] which Chemosh thy god giveth thee to possess? So whomsoever the LORD our God shall drive out from before us, them will we possess.

25 [u] And now, *art* thou any thing better than Balak the son of Zippor king of Moab? did he ever strive against Israel, or did he ever fight against them,

26 While Israel dwelt in [x] Heshbon and her towns, and in Aroer and her towns, and in all the cities that *be* along by the coasts of Arnon, three hundred years? why therefore did ye not recover *them* within that time?

27 Wherefore I have not sinned against thee, but thou doest me wrong to war against me: the LORD the Judge be judge this day between the children of Israel and the children of Ammon.

28 Howbeit, the king of the children of Ammon hearkened not unto the words of Jephthah which he sent him.

29 ¶ Then [y] the Spirit of the LORD came upon || Jephthah, and he passed over Gilead, and Manasseh, and passed

c Genes. 26. 27.
d Chap. 10. 18.
† Heb. *be the hearer between us.*
e Chap. 10. 17. & 20. 1. 1 Sam. 10. 17.
cir. 1143.
f Numb. 21. 24.
g Deuter. 2. 9, 19.
h Numb. 14. 25.
i Numb. 20. 1.
k Numb. 20. 14.
l Numb. 20. 18, 21.
m Numb. 21. 4. Deuter. 2. 1.—8.
n Numb. 21. 11.
o Numb. 21. 13. & 22. 36.
p Deuter. 2. 26.
q Numb. 21. 22.
r Numb. 21. 23. Deut. 2. 32.
s Deuter. 2. 36.
t Numb. 21. 29.
u Numb. 22. 2. Deuter. 2. 9. Josh. 24. 9.
x Numb. 21. 25.
y Chap. 3. 10.
|| Jephthah seems to have been judge only of North-east Israel.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST ch. 1143.

over Mizpeh of Gilead, and from Mizpeh of Gilead he passed over *unto* the children of Ammon.

30 And Jephthah vowed a vow unto the LORD, and said, If thou shalt without fail deliver the children of Ammon into mine hands,

† Heb. *That which cometh forth, which shall come forth.*

31 Then it shall be, that † whatsoever cometh forth of the doors of my house to meet me, when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, shall surely be the LORD'S, || [z] and I will offer it up for a burnt-offering.

|| Or, *I will offer it, &c.*

z Psalm 66. 13.

32 ¶ So Jephthah passed over unto the children of Ammon to fight against them; and the LORD delivered them into his hands.

33 And he smote them from Aroer, even till thou come to [a] Minnith, *even* twenty cities, and unto || the plain of the vineyards, with a very great slaughter. Thus the children of Ammon were subdued before the children of Israel.

a Ezekiel 27. 17.

|| Or, *Abel.*

34 ¶ And Jephthah came to Mizpeh unto his house, and, behold, [b] his daughter came out to meet him with timbrels and with dances; and she *was his* only child: || † besides her he had neither son nor daughter.

b Exod. 15. 20. 1 Sam. 18. 6. Psal. 68. 25. Jer. 31. 4.

|| Or, *he had not of his own either son or daughter.*

† Heb. *of himself.*

35 And it came to pass, when he saw her, that he rent his clothes, and said, Alas, my daughter! thou hast brought me very low, and thou art one of them that trouble me: for I have opened my mouth unto the LORD, and I cannot go back.

36 And she said unto him, My father, *if* thou hast opened thy mouth unto the LORD, do to me according to that which hath proceeded out of thy mouth; forasmuch as the LORD hath taken vengeance for thee of thine enemies, *even* of the children of Ammon.

37 And she said unto her father, Let this thing be done for me: let me alone two months, that I may † go up and down upon the mountains, and bewail my virginity, I and my fellows.

† Heb. *go and go down.*

38 And he said, Go. And he sent her away *for* two months: and she went with her companions, and bewailed her virginity upon the mountains.

39 And it came to pass, at the end of two months, that she returned unto her father, who did with her *according* to his vow which he had vowed: and she knew no man. And it was a || custom in Israel,

40 *That* the daughters of Israel went † yearly || to lament the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite four days in a year.

Before CHRIST cir. 1143.

† Heb. *from year to year.*

|| Or, *to talk with.*

CHAP. XII.

1 *The Ephraimites quarrelling with Jephthah, and being discerned by the word Shibboleth, are slain by the Gileadites.* 7 *Jephthah dieth.*

AND [a] the men of Ephraim † gathered themselves together, and went northward, and said unto Jephthah, Wherefore passedst thou over to fight against the children of Ammon, and didst not call us to go with thee? we will burn thine house upon thee with fire.

a See Chap. 8. 1.

† Heb. *were called.*

2 And Jephthah said unto them, I and my people were at great strife with the children of Ammon; and when I called you, ye delivered me not out of their hands.

3 And when I saw that ye delivered *me* not, I put my life in my hands, and passed over against the children of Ammon, and the LORD delivered them into my hand: wherefore then are ye come up unto me this day, to fight against me?

4 Then Jephthah gathered together all the men of Gilead, and fought with Ephraim: and the men of Gilead smote Ephraim, because they said, Ye Gileadites [b] *are* fugitives of Ephraim among the Ephraimites, *and* among the Manassites.

b Psalm 78. 9.

5 And the Gileadites took the [c] passages of Jordan before the Ephraimites: and it was *so*, that when those Ephraimites which were escaped said, Let me go over; that the men of Gilead said unto him, *Art* thou an Ephraimite? If he said, Nay;

c Joshua 22. 11.

6 Then said they unto him, Say now Shibboleth; and he said Sibboleth: for he could not frame to pronounce *it* right. Then they took him, and slew him at the passages of Jordan: and there fell at that time of the Ephraimites forty and two thousand.

7 ¶ And Jephthah judged Israel six years: then died Jephthah the Gileadite, and was buried in *one of* the cities of Gilead.

cir. 1137.

8 ¶ And after him || Ibzan of Bethlehem judged Israel;

|| He seems to have been only a civil judge to do justice in North-east Israel.

9 And he had thirty sons, and thirty daughters, *whom* he sent abroad, and took in thirty daughters from abroad for his sons: and he judged Israel seven years.

10 Then died Ibzan, and was buried at Beth-lehem.

University of Fort Hare Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1130.

A civil judge in North-east Israel.

11 ¶ And after him || Elon, a Zebulonite, judged Israel: and he judged Israel ten years.

12 And Elon the Zebulonite died, and was buried in Aijalon, in the country of Zebulun.

cir. 1120.

A civil judge also in North-east Israel.

13 ¶ And after him || Abdon the son of Hillel, a Pirathonite, judged Israel.

Heb. *sons.*

14 And he had forty sons and thirty † nephews, that [d] rode on threescore and ten ass-colts: and he judged Israel eight years.

cir. 1112.

[c] Chap. 8. 13, 27. & 8. 14.

15 And Abdon the son of Hillel the Parathonite died, and was buried in Pirathon, in the land of Ephraim, [c] in the mount of the Amalekites.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Israel is in the hand of the Philistines.* 2 *An angel appeareth to Manoah's wife.* 8 *The angel appeareth to Manoah.* 15 *Manoah's sacrifice, whereby the angel is discovered.* 24 *Samson is born.*

cir. 1161.

† Heb. *added to commit,* &c.

[a] Chap. 2. 11. & 3. 7. & 4. 1. & 6. 1. & 10. 6.

¶ This seems a partial captivity.

[b] Josh. 19. 41.

AND the children of Israel † [a] did evil again in the sight of the LORD; || and the LORD delivered them into the hand of the Philistines forty years.

2 ¶ [b] And there was a certain man of Zorah, of the family of the Danites, whose name *was* Manoah; and his wife *was* barren, and bare not.

3 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto the woman, and said unto her, Behold now, thou *art* barren, and bearest not: but thou shalt conceive, and bear a son.

4 Now therefore beware, I pray thee, and [c] drink not wine nor strong drink, and eat not any unclean *thing:*

[c] Numb. 6. 2, 3.

5 For, lo, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son; and [d] no razor shall come on his head: for the child shall be a Nazarite unto God from the womb; and he shall begin to deliver Israel out of the hand of the Philistines.

[d] Numb. 6. 5. 1 Sam. 1. 11.

6 ¶ Then the woman came and told her husband, saying, A man of God came unto me, and his countenance *was* like the countenance of an angel of God, very terrible: but I asked him not whence he *was*, neither told he me his name.

7 But he said unto me, Behold, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son; and now drink no wine nor strong drink, neither eat any unclean *thing:* for the child shall be a Nazarite to God from the womb to the day of his death.

8 ¶ Then Manoah entreated the LORD, and said, O my Lord, let the man of God which thou didst send come again unto us, and teach us what we shall do unto the child that shall be born.

Before CHRIST cir. 1161.

9 And God hearkened to the voice of Manoah; and the angel of God came again unto the woman as she sat in the field: but Manoah her husband *was* not with her.

10 And the woman made haste, and ran, and shewed her husband, and said unto him, Behold, the man hath appeared unto me that came unto me the *other* day.

11 And Manoah arose, and went after his wife, and came to the man, and said unto him, *Art* thou the man that spakest unto the woman? And he said, I *am.*

† Heb. *what shall be the manner of thee,* &c.

|| Or, *what shall he do?*

† Heb. *what shall be his work?*

12 And Manoah said, Now let thy words come to pass: † how shall we order the child? and || † *how* shall we do unto him?

13 And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, Of all that I said unto the woman let her beware.

14 She may not eat of any *thing* that cometh of the vine, neither let her drink wine or strong drink, nor eat any unclean *thing:* all that I commanded her let her observe.

[e] Genes. 18. 3. Chap. 6. 18. † Heb. *before thee.*

15 ¶ And Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD, I pray thee, [e] let us detain thee, until we shall have made ready a kid † for thee.

16 And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, Though thou detain me, I will not eat of thy bread; and if thou wilt offer a burnt-offering, thou must offer it unto the LORD: for Manoah knew not that he *was* an angel of the LORD.

17 And Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD, What *is* thy name, that when thy sayings come to pass, we may do thee honour?

[f] Genes. 32. 29.

|| Or, *wonderful?* Isaiah 9. 6.

18 And the angel of the LORD said unto him, [f] Why askest thou thus after my name, seeing it *is* || secret?

[g] Chap. 6. 19, 20.

19 So Manoah took a kid with a meat-offering, [g] and offered *it* upon a rock unto the LORD: and *the angel* did wondrously; and Manoah and his wife looked on.

20 For it came to pass, when the flame went up toward heaven from off the altar, that the angel of the LORD ascended in the flame of the altar: and Manoah and his wife looked on *it,* and fell on their faces to the ground.

21 (But the angel of the LORD did no more appear to Manoah and to his wife.) Then Manoah knew that he *was* an angel of the LORD.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1161.

22 And Manoah said unto his wife, [h]We shall surely die, because we have seen God.

23 But his wife said unto him, If the LORD were pleased to kill us, he would not have received a burnt-offering and a meat-offering at our hands; neither would he have shewed us all these *things*; nor would, as at this time, have told us *such things* as these.

24 ¶ And the woman bare a son, and called his name [i]Samson: and the child grew, and the LORD blessed him.

25 [k] And the Spirit of the LORD began to move him at times in the † camp of Dan, [l] between Zorah and Eshtaol.

h Genes. 32. 30. Ex. 33. 20. Deut. 5. 26. Chap. 6. 22.

i Hebr. 11. 32.

k Chap. 3. 10. 1 Sam. 11. 6.

l Heb. *Mahaneh-dan.* as Chap. 18. 12. l Joshua 15. 33.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Samson desireth a wife of the Philistines:* 10 *his marriage-feast,* 12 *and riddle:* 19 *he spoileth thirty Philistines:* 20 *his wife given to another.*

cir. 1141.

AND Samson went down [a] to Timnath, and saw a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philistines.

a Genes. 38. 13.

2 And he came up, and told his father and his mother, and said, I have seen a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philistines: now therefore get her for me to wife.

3 Then his father and his mother said unto him, *Is there* never a woman among the daughters of thy brethren, or among all my people, that thou goest to take a wife of the uncircumcised Philistines? And Samson said unto his father, Get her for me; for † she pleaseth me well.

† Heb. *she is right in mine eyes.*

4 But his father and his mother [b] knew not that it *was* of the LORD, that he sought an occasion against the Philistines: for at that time the Philistines had dominion over Israel.

b 1 Kings 12. 15. 2 Chron. 10. 15. & 22. 7. & 25. 20.

5 ¶ Then went Samson down, and his father and his mother, to Timnath, and came to the vineyards of Timnath; and, behold, a young lion roared † against him.

† Heb. *in meeting him.*

6 And [c] the Spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and he rent him as he would have rent a kid, and *he had* nothing in his hand: but he told not his father or his mother what he had done.

c Chap. 3. 10. & 15. 25. 1 Sam. 11. 6.

7 And he went down, and talked with the woman; and she pleased Samson well.

8 ¶ And after a time he returned to take her, and he turned aside to see the carcase of the lion: and, behold, *there was* a swarm of bees and honey in the carcase of the lion.

9 And he took thereof in his hands, and went on eating, and came to his father and mother, and he gave them, and they did eat: but he told not them that he had taken the honey out of the carcase of the lion.

Before CHRIST cir. 1141

10 ¶ So his father went down unto the woman: and Samson made there a feast; for so used the young men to do.

11 And it came to pass, when they saw him, that they brought thirty companions to be with him.

12 ¶ And Samson said unto them, I will now [d] put forth a riddle unto you; if ye can certainly declare it me [e] within the seven days of the feast, and find *it* out, then I will give you thirty || sheets, and thirty change of garments:

d 1 Kings 10. 1.

e Genes. 29. 27.

|| Or, *shirts.*

13 But if ye cannot declare *it* me, then shall ye give me thirty sheets, and thirty change of garments. And they said unto him, Put forth thy riddle, that we may hear it.

14 And he said unto them, Out of the eater came forth meat, and out of the strong came forth sweetness. And they could not in three days expound the riddle.

15 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they said unto Samson's wife, Entice thy husband, that he may declare unto us the riddle, [f] lest we burn thee and thy father's house with fire: have ye called us † to take that we have? *is it* not *so*?

f Chap. 15. 6.

† Heb. *to possess us?* or, *to impoverish us?*

16 And Samson's wife wept before him, and said, Thou dost but hate me, and lovest me not: thou hast put forth a riddle unto the children of my people, and hast not told *it* me. And he said unto her, Behold, I have not told *it* my father nor my mother, and shall I tell *it* thee?

17 And she wept before him || the seven days, while their feast lasted: and it came to pass on the seventh day, that he told her, because she lay sore upon him; and she told the riddle to the children of her people.

|| Or, *the rest of the seven days, &c.*

18 And the men of the city said unto him on the seventh day, before the sun went down, What *is* sweeter than honey? and what *is* stronger than a lion? And he said unto them, If ye had not plowed with my heifer, ye had not found out my riddle.

19 ¶ And the Spirit of the LORD came upon him, and he went down to Ashkelon, and slew thirty men of them, and took their || spoil, and gave change of garments unto them which expounded the riddle: and his

|| Or, *apparel.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1141.

anger was kindled, and he went up to his father's house.

20 But Samson's wife was *given* to his companion, whom he had used as his friend.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Samson is denied his wife:* 3 *he burneth the Philistines' corn:* 9 *he is bound by the men of Judah, and delivered to the Philistines:* 14 *he killeth them with a jaw-bone.*

cir. 1140. BUT it came to pass within a while after, in the time of wheat-harvest, that Samson visited his wife with a kid; and he said, I will go in to my wife into the chamber: but her father would not suffer him to go in.

2 And her father said, I verily thought that thou hadst utterly [a] hated her; therefore I gave her to thy companion: *is* not her younger sister fairer than she? † take her, I pray thee, instead of her.

3 ¶ And Samson said concerning them, || Now shall I be more blameless than the Philistines, though I do them a displeasure.

4 And Samson went and caught three hundred foxes, and took || firebrands, and turned tail to tail, and put a fire-brand in the midst between two tails.

5 And when he had set the brands on fire, he let *them* go into the standing-corn of the Philistines, and burnt up both the shocks and also the standing-corn, with the vineyards *and* olives.

6 ¶ Then the Philistines said, Who hath done this? And they answered, Samson, the son-in-law of the Timnite, because he had taken his wife, and given her to his companion. [b] And the Philistines came up, and burnt her and her father with fire.

7 ¶ And Samson said unto them, Though ye have done this, yet will I be avenged of you, and after that I will cease.

8 And he smote them hip and thigh with a great slaughter: and he went down and dwelt in the top of the rock Etam.

9 ¶ Then the Philistines went up, and pitched in Judah, and spread themselves [c] in Lehi.

10 And the men of Judah said, Why are ye come up against us? And they answered, To bind Samson are we come up, to do to him as he hath done to us.

11 Then three thousand men of Judah † went to the top of the rock Etam, and said to Samson, Knowest thou not that the Philistines *are* rulers over us? what *is* this *that* thou hast done unto us? And he said unto them, As they did unto me, so have I done unto them.

Before CHRIST cir. 1140.

12 And they said unto him, We are come down to bind thee, that we may deliver thee into the hand of the Philistines. And Samson said unto them, Swear unto me, that ye will not fall upon me yourselves.

13 And they spake unto him, saying, No; but we will bind thee fast, and deliver thee into their hand: but surely we will not kill thee. And they bound him with two new cords, and brought him up from the rock.

14 ¶ *And* when he came unto Lehi, the Philistines shouted against him: and the Spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him; and the cords that *were* upon his arms became as flax that was burnt with fire, and his bands † loosed from off his hands.

15 And he found a † new jaw-bone of an ass, and put forth his hand and took it, and slew a thousand men therewith.

16 And Samson said, With the jaw-bone of an ass, † heaps upon heaps, with the jaw of an ass have I slain a thousand men.

17 And it came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking, that he cast away the jaw-bone out of his hand, and called that place || Ramath-lehi.

18 ¶ And he was sore athirst, and called on the LORD, and said, Thou hast given this great deliverance into the hand of thy servant; and now shall I die for thirst, and fall into the hand of the uncircumcised?

19 But God clave an hollow place that *was* in || the jaw, and there came water thereout; and when he had drunk, his spirit came again, and he revived; wherefore he called the name thereof || En-hakkore, which *is* in Lehi unto this day.

20 || And he judged Israel [d] in the days of the Philistines twenty years.

[d] Judged South-west Israel during twenty years of their servitude the Philistines. d Chap. 13. 1.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Samson carrieth away the gates of Gaza:* 4 *Delilah, corrupted by the Philistines, enticeth him,* 15 *and overcometh him.* 21 *The Philistines put out his eyes.*

cir. 1120. THEN went Samson to Gaza, and saw there † an harlot, and went in unto her.

[a] Chap. 14. 20. † Heb. *let her be thine.* Or, *Now shall I be blameless from the Philistines, though, &c.* || Or, *torches.* [b] Chap. 14. 15. [c] Verse 19. † Heb. *went up.* † Heb. *were melted.* † Heb. *moist.* † Heb. *an heap, two heaps.* || That is, *The lifting up of the jaw-bone,* or, *casting away of the jaw-bone.* || Or, *Lehi.* || That is, *The well of him that called,* or, *cried.* || He seems to have † Heb. *a woman an harlot.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1120.

2 *And it was told* the Gazites, saying, Samson is come hither. And they compassed *him* in, and laid wait for him all night in the gate of the city, and were † quiet all the night, saying, In the morning, when it is day, we shall kill him.

† Heb. *silent.*

3 And Samson lay till midnight, and arose at midnight, and took the doors of the gate of the city, and the two posts, and went away with them, † bar and all, and put *them* upon his shoulders, and carried them up to the top of an hill that *is* before Hebron.

† Heb. *with the bar.*

4 ¶ And it came to pass afterward, that he loved a woman || in the valley of Sorek, whose name *was* Delilah.

|| Or, *by the brook.*

5 And the lords of the Philistines came up unto her, and said unto her, Entice him, and see wherein his great strength *lieth*, and by what *means* we may prevail against him, that we may bind him to || afflict him: and we will give thee, every one of us, eleven hundred *pieces* of silver.

|| Or, *humble.*

6 And Delilah said to Samson, Tell me, I pray thee, wherein thy great strength *lieth*, and wherewith thou mightest be bound to afflict thee.

7 And Samson said unto her, If they bind me with seven † green || withs that were never dried, then shall I be weak, and be as † another man.

† Heb. *moist.*
|| Or, *sinews.*
† Heb. *one.*

8 Then the lords of the Philistines brought up to her seven green withs which had not been dried, and she bound him with them.

9 (Now *there were* men lying in wait, abiding with her in the chamber.) And she said unto him, The Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson. And he brake the withs, as a thread of tow is broken when it † toucheth the fire: so his strength was not known.

† Heb. *smelleth.*

10 And Delilah said unto Samson, Behold, thou hast mocked me, and told me lies: now tell me, I pray thee, wherewith thou mightest be bound.

11 And he said unto her, If they bind me fast with new ropes, † that never were occupied, then shall I be weak, and be as another man.

† Heb. *wherewith work hath not been done.*

12 Delilah therefore took new ropes, and bound him therewith, and said unto him, The Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson. (And *there were* liers in wait abiding in the chamber.) And he brake them from off his arms like a thread.

13 And Delilah said unto Samson, Hitherto thou hast mocked me, and told me lies: tell me wherewith thou mightest be bound. And he said unto her, If thou weavest the seven locks of my head with the web.

Before CHRIST cir. 1120.

14 And she fastened *it* with the pin, and said unto him, The Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson. And he awaked out of his sleep, and went away with the pin of the beam, and with the web.

15 ¶ And she said unto him, How canst thou say, I love thee, when thine heart *is* not with me? thou hast mocked me these three times, and hast not told me wherein thy great strength *lieth*.

16 And it came to pass, when she pressed him daily with her words, and urged him, *so* that his soul was † vexed unto death,

† Heb. *shortened.*

17 That he told her all his heart, and said unto her, [a] There hath not come a razor upon mine head; for I *have been* a Nazarite unto God from my mother's womb: if I be shaven, then my strength will go from me, and I shall become weak, and be like any *other* man.

[a] Numb. 6. 5.

18 And when Delilah saw that he had told her all his heart, she sent and called for the lords of the Philistines, saying, Come up this once; for he hath shewed me all his heart. Then the lords of the Philistines came up unto her, and brought money in their hand.

19 And she made him sleep upon her knees; and she called for a man, and she caused him to shave off the seven locks of his head; and she began to afflict him, and his strength went from him.

20 And she said, The Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson. And he awoke out of his sleep, and said, I will go out, as at other times before, and shake myself. And he wist not that the LORD was departed from him.

21 ¶ But the Philistines took him, and † put out his eyes, and brought him down to Gaza, and bound him with fetters of brass; and he did grind in the prison-house.

† Heb. *bored out.*

22 Howbeit the hair of his head began to grow again || after he was shaven.

|| Or, *as when he was shaven.*

23 Then the lords of the Philistines gathered them together for to offer a great sacrifice unto Dagon their god, and to rejoice: for they said, Our god hath delivered Samson our enemy into our hand.

24 And when the people saw him, they praised their god; for they said,

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1120.

Our god hath delivered into our hands our enemy, and the destroyer of our country, † which slew many of us.

† Heb. *and who multiplied our slain.*

25 And it came to pass, when their hearts were merry, that they said, Call for Samson, that he may make us sport. And they called for Samson out of the prison-house; and he made † them sport: and they set him between the pillars.

† Heb. *before them.*

26 And Samson said unto the lad that held him by the hand, Suffer me that I may feel the pillars whereupon the house standeth, that I may lean upon them.

27 Now the house was full of men and women; and all the lords of the Philistines *were* there: and *there were* upon the roof about three thousand men and women, that beheld while Samson made sport.

28 And Samson called unto the LORD, and said, O Lord GOD, remember me, I pray thee, and strengthen me, I pray thee, only this once, O God, that I may be at once avenged of the Philistines for my two eyes.

29 And Samson took hold of the two middle pillars upon which the house stood, and || on which it was borne up, of the one with his right hand, and of the other with his left.

|| Or, *he leaned on them.*

† Heb. *my soul.*

30 And Samson said, Let † me die with the Philistines. And he bowed himself with *all his* might; and the house fell upon the lords, and upon all the people that *were* therein: so the dead which he slew at his death were more than *they* which he slew in his life.

31 Then his brethren, and all the house of his father, came down, and took him, and brought *him* up, [b] and buried him between Zorah and Eshtaol, in the burying-place of Manoah his father: and he judged Israel twenty years.

[b] Chap. 13. 25.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Micah restoring the stolen money to his mother, she maketh images: 7 he hireth a Levite to be his priest.*

cir. 1406.

AND there was a man of mount Ephraim, whose name *was* Micah.

2 And he said unto his mother, The eleven hundred *shekels* of silver that were taken from thee, about which thou cursedst, and spakest of also in mine ears, behold, the silver *is* with me; I took it. And his mother said, Blessed *be thou* of the LORD, my son.

3 And when he had restored the eleven hundred *shekels* of silver to his mother, his mother said, I had wholly dedicated the silver unto the LORD from my hand for my son, to make a graven image, and a molten image; now therefore I will restore it unto thee.

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

4 Yet he restored the money unto his mother; and his mother took two hundred *shekels* of silver, and gave them to the founder, who made thereof a graven image, and a molten image: and they were in the house of Micah.

5 And the man Micah had an house of gods, and made an [a] ephah, and [b] teraphim, and † consecrated one of his sons, who became his priest.

[a] Chap. 8. 27.

[b] Genes. 31. 19. Hosea 3. 4.

† Heb. *filled the hand.*

6 [c] In those days *there was* no king in Israel; [d] *but* every man did *that which was* right in his own eyes.

[c] Chap. 18. 1. & 21. 25.

[d] Deuter. 12. 8.

7 ¶ And there was a young man out of [e] Beth-lehem-judah of the family of Judah, who *was* a Levite, and he sojourned there.

[e] See Josh. 19. 15.

8 And the man departed out of the city from Beth-lehem-judah to sojourn where he could find *a place:* and he came to mount Ephraim, to the house of Micah, † as he journeyed.

† Heb. *in making his way.*

9 And Micah said unto him, Whence comest thou? And he said unto him, I *am* a Levite of Beth-lehem-judah, and I go to sojourn where I may find *a place.*

10 And Micah said unto him, Dwell with me, [f] and be unto me a father and a priest, and I will give thee ten *shekels* of silver by the year, and || † a suit of apparel, and thy victuals. So the Levite went in.

[f] Chap. 18. 19.

|| Or, *a double suit, &c.*

† Heb. *in order of garments.*

11 And the Levite was content to dwell with the man; and the young man was unto him as one of his sons.

12 And Micah consecrated the Levite; and the young man [g] became his priest, and was in the house of Micah.

[g] Chap. 18. 30.

13 Then said Micah, Now know I that the LORD will do me good, seeing I have a Levite to *my* priest.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The Danites send five men to seek out an inheritance: 27 they win Laish.*

IN [a] those days *there was* no king in Israel; and in those days [b] the tribe of the Danites sought them an inheritance to dwell in: for unto that day *all their* inheritance had not fallen unto them among the tribes of Israel.

[a] Chap. 17. 6. & 21. 25.

[b] Joshua 19. 47.

2 And the children of Dan sent of their family five men from their coasts, † men of valour, from [c] Zorah,

† Heb. *sons*

[c] Chap. 13. 25.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

and from Eshtaol, to spy out the land, and to search it; and they said unto them, Go, search the land: who, when they came to mount Ephraim, to the house of Micah, they lodged there.

3 When they *were* by the house of Micah, they knew the voice of the young man the Levite: and they turned in thither, and said unto him, Who brought thee hither? and what makest thou in this *place*? and what hast thou here?

4 And he said unto them, Thus and thus dealeth Micah with me, and hath hired me, and I am his priest.

5 And they said unto him, Ask counsel, we pray thee, of God, that we may know whether our way which we go shall be prosperous.

6 And the priest said unto them, Go in peace: before the LORD *is* your way wherein ye go.

7 ¶ Then the five men departed, and came to [d] Laish, and saw the people that *were* therein, [e] how they dwelt careless, after the manner of the Zidonians, quiet and secure; and *there was* no † magistrate in the land, that might put *them* to shame in *any* thing; and they *were* far from the Zidonians, and had no business with *any* man.

[d] Joshua 19. 47. called *Leshem.*
[e] Verse 27, 28.
† Heb. *possessor, or, heir of restraint.*

8 And they came unto their brethren to Zorah and Eshtaol; and their brethren said unto them, What *say* ye?

9 And they said, Arise, that we may go up against them: for we have seen the land, and, behold, it *is* very good; and *are* ye still? Be not slothful to go, *and* to enter to possess the land.

10 When ye go, ye shall come unto a people secure, and to a large land: for God hath given it into your hands; a place where *there is* no want of any thing that *is* in the earth.

11 ¶ And there went from thence of the family of the Danites, out of Zorah, and out of Eshtaol, six hundred men † appointed with weapons of war.

† Heb. *girded.*

12 And they went up, and pitched in Kirjath-jearim in Judah: wherefore they called that place [f] Mahaneh-dan unto this day; behold, *it is* behind Kirjath-jearim.

[f] Chap. 13. 25.

13 And they passed thence unto mount Ephraim, and came unto the house of Micah.

14 ¶ Then answered the five men that went to spy out the country of Laish, and said unto their brethren, Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

[g] Do ye know that there is in these houses an ephod, and teraphim, and a graven image, and a molten image? now therefore consider what ye have to do.

[g] Chap. 17. 5.

15 And they turned thitherward, and came to the house of the young man the Levite, *even* unto the house of Micah, and † saluted him.

† Heb. *asked him of peace.*

16 And the six hundred men appointed with their weapons of war, which *were* of the children of Dan, stood by the entering of the gate.

17 And the five men that went to spy out the land went up, *and* came in thither, *and* took the graven image, and the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: and the priest stood in the entering of the gate, with the six hundred men *that were* appointed with weapons of war.

18 And these went into Micah's house, and fetched the carved image, the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image. Then said the priest unto them, What do ye?

19 And they said unto him, Hold thy peace, lay thine hand upon thy mouth, and go with us, [h] and be to us a father and a priest: *is it* better for thee to be a priest unto the house of one man, or that thou be a priest unto a tribe and a family in Israel?

[h] Chap. 17. 10.

20 And the priest's heart was glad, and he took the ephod, and the teraphim, and the graven image, and went in the midst of the people.

21 So they turned and departed, and put the little ones, and the cattle, and the carriage, before them.

22 ¶ *And* when they were a good way from the house of Micah, the men that *were* in the houses near to Micah's house were gathered together, and overtook the children of Dan.

23 And they cried unto the children of Dan: and they turned their faces, and said unto Micah, What aileth thee, † that thou comest with such a company?

† Heb. *that thou art gathered together*

24 And he said, Ye have taken away my gods which I made, and the priest, and ye are gone away; and what have I more? and what *is* this *that* ye say unto me, What aileth thee?

25 And the children of Dan said unto him, Let not thy voice be heard among us, lest † angry fellows run upon thee, and thou lose thy life, with the lives of thy household.

† Heb. *bitter of soul.*

26 And the children of Dan went their way: and when Micah saw that

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

they *were* too strong for him, he turned, and went back unto his house.

27 And they took *the things* which Micah had made, and the priest which he had, and came unto Laish, unto i a people *that were* at quiet and secure: and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and burnt the city with fire.

i Verse 7, 10.

28 And *there was* no deliverer, because it *was* far from Zidon, and they had no business with *any* man; and it was in the valley that *lieth* k by Beth-rehob: and they built a city, and dwelt therein.

k Numb. 13. 21.

29 And l they called the name of the city m Dan, after the name of Dan their father, who was born unto Israel: howbeit the name of the city *was* Laish at the first.

l Joshua 19. 47.

m Genes. 14. 14. Chap. 20. 1.

30 ¶ And the children of Dan set up the graven image: and Jonathan the son of Gershom, the son of Manasseh, he and his sons were priests to the tribe of Dan n until the day of the captivity of the land.

n Chap. 13. 1. 1 Sam. 4. 2, 3.

31 And they set them up Micah's graven image, which he made, o all the time that the house of God was in Shiloh.

o Joshua 18. 1. Chap. 19. 18. & 21. 12.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *A Levite going to Beth-lehem to fetch home his wife,* 16 *an old man entertaineth him at Gibeah:* 22 *The Gibeathites abuse his concubine to death.*

cir. 1406.

AND it came to pass in those days, a when *there was* no king in Israel, that there was a certain Levite sojourning on the side of mount Ephraim, who took to him † a concubine out of Beth-lehem-judah.

a Chap. 17. 6. & 18. 1. & 21. 25.

† Heb. *a woman a concubine, or, a wife a concubine.*

2 And his concubine played the whore against him, and went away from him unto her father's house to Beth-lehem-judah, and was there || † four whole months.

|| Or, *a year and four months.* † Heb. *days four months.*

3 And her husband arose, and went after her, to speak † friendly unto her, *and* to bring her again, having his servant with him, and a couple of asses: and she brought him into her father's house; and when the father of the damsel saw him, he rejoiced to meet him.

† Heb. *to her heart.*

4 And his father-in-law, the damsel's father, retained him; and he abode with him three days: so they did eat and drink, and lodged there.

5 And it came to pass on the fourth day, when they arose early in the morning, that he rose up to depart: and the damsel's father said unto his son-in-law, † Comfort thine heart with a morsel of bread, and afterward go your way.

† Heb. *stay the heart.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

6 And they sat down, and did eat and drink both of them together: for the damsel's father had said unto the man, Be content, I pray thee, and tarry all night, and let thine heart be merry.

7 And when the man rose up to depart, his father-in-law urged him; therefore he lodged there again.

8 And he arose early in the morning on the fifth day to depart: and the damsel's father said, Comfort thine heart, I pray thee. And they tarried † until afternoon, and they did eat both of them.

† Heb. *till the day declined.*

9 And when the man rose up to depart, he, and his concubine, and his servant, his father-in-law, the damsel's father, said unto him, Behold, now the day † draweth toward evening, I pray you tarry all night: behold, † the day groweth to an end, lodge here, that thine heart may be merry; and to-morrow get you early on your way, that thou mayest go † home.

† Heb. *is weak.* † Heb. *it is the pitching time of the day.* † Heb. *to thy tent.*

10 But the man would not tarry that night, but he rose up and departed, and came † over b against Jebus, (which *is* Jerusalem,) and *there were* with him two asses saddled; his concubine also *was* with him.

† Heb. *to over against.* b Chap. 1. 21.

11 *And* when they *were* by Jebus, the day was far spent; and the servant said unto his master, Come, I pray thee, and let us turn in unto this city of the Jebusites, and lodge in it.

12 And his master said unto him, We will not turn aside hither into the city of a stranger, that *is* not of the children of Israel; we will pass over c to Gibeah.

c Joshua 18. 28.

13 And he said unto his servant, Come, and let us draw near to one of these places to lodge all night, in Gibeah, or in Ramah.

14 And they passed on, and went their way; and the sun went down upon them *when they were* by Gibeah which *belongeth* to Benjamin.

15 And they turned aside thither, to go in *and* to lodge in Gibeah: and when he went in, he sat him down in a street of the city; for *there was* no man that took them into his house to lodging.

16 ¶ And, behold, there came an old man from his work out of the field at even, which *was* also of mount Ephraim; and he sojourned in Gibeah: but the men of the place *were* Benjamites.

University of Fort Hare Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

17 And when he had lifted up his eyes, he saw a way-faring man in the street of the city: and the old man said, Whither goest thou? and whence comest thou?

18 And he said unto him, We *are* passing from Beth-lehem-judah toward the side of mount Ephraim; from thence *am* I: and I went to Beth-lehem-judah, [d] but I *am now* going to the house of the LORD; and there *is* no man that † receiveth me to house.

[d] Chap. 18. 31.

† Heb. gathereth.

19 Yet there is both straw and provender for our asses; and there is bread and wine also for me and for thy handmaid, and for the young man *which is* with thy servants: *there is* no want of any thing.

20 And the old man said, Peace *be* with thee: howsoever, *let* all thy wants *lie* upon me; [e] only lodge not in the street.

[e] Genes. 19. 2.

21 So he brought him into his house, and gave provender unto the asses: [f] and they washed their feet, and did eat and drink.

[f] John 13. 5.

22 ¶ *Now*, as they were making their hearts merry, behold, [g] the men of the city, certain [h] sons of Belial, beset the house round about, *and* beat at the door, and spake to the master of the house, the old man, saying, Bring forth the man that came into thine house, that we may know him.

[g] Genes. 19. 4.

[h] Hosea 9. 9. & 10. 9.

23 And [i] the man, the master of the house, went out unto them, and said unto them, Nay, my brethren, *nay*, I pray you, do not *so* wickedly; seeing that this man is come into mine house, do not this folly.

[i] Genes. 19. 6.

24 [k] Behold, *here is* my daughter, a maiden, and his concubine; them I will bring out now, [l] and humble ye them, and do with them what seemeth good unto you: but unto this man do not † so vile a thing.

[k] Genes. 19. 8.

[l] Deuter. 21. 14.

† Heb. the matter of this folly.

25 But the men would not hearken to him: so the man took his concubine, and brought her forth unto them; and they knew her, and abused her all the night until the morning: and when the day began to spring, they let her go.

26 Then came the woman in the dawning of the day, and fell down at the door of the man's house where her lord *was*, till it was light.

27 And her lord rose up in the morning, and opened the doors of the house, and went out to go his way: and, behold, the woman his concubine was fallen down *at* the door of the house, and her hands *were* upon the threshold.

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

28 And he said unto her, Up, and let us be going; but none answered. Then the man took her *up* upon an ass, and the man rose up, and gat him unto his place.

29 ¶ And when he was come into his house, he took a knife, and laid hold on his concubine, and [m] divided her, *together* with her bones, into twelve pieces, and sent her into all the coasts of Israel.

[m] See 1 Sam. 11. 7.

30 And it was so, that all that saw it said, There was no such deed done nor seen, from the day that the children of Israel came up out of the land of Egypt unto this day: consider of it, take advice, and speak *your minds*.

CHAP. XX.

1 *The Levite in a general assembly declareth his wrong:* 8 *their decree.*
29 *The Benjamites are destroyed.*

THEN [a] all the children of Israel went out, and the congregation was gathered together as one man, from [b] Dan even to Beer-sheba, with the land of Gilead, unto the LORD [c] in Mizpeh.

[a] Deuter. 13. 12. Chap. 21. 5.

[b] Chap. 18. 29. 1 Sam. 3. 20. 2 Sam. 3. 10. & 24. 2.

[c] 1 Sam. 7. 5. & 10. 17.

2 And the chief of all the people, *even* of all the tribes of Israel, presented themselves in the assembly of the people of God, four hundred thousand footmen that drew sword.

3 (Now the children of Benjamin heard that the children of Israel were gone up to Mizpeh.) Then said the children of Israel, Tell *us*, how was this wickedness?

† Heb. the man the Levite.

4 And † the Levite, the husband of the woman that was slain, answered and said, [d] I came into Gibeah that *belongeth* to Benjamin, I and my concubine, to lodge:

[d] Chap. 19. 15.

5 And the men of Gibeah rose against me, and beset the house round about upon me by night, *and* thought to have slain me; and my concubine have they † forced, that she is dead.

† Heb. humbled.

6 And I took my concubine, and cut her in pieces, and sent her throughout all the country of the inheritance of Israel; for they [e] have committed lewdness and folly in Israel.

[e] Joshua 7. 15.

7 Behold, ye *are* all children of Israel; give here your advice and counsel.

8 ¶ And all the people arose as one man, saying, We will not any *of us* go to his tent, neither will we any *of us* turn into his house:

9 But now, this *shall be* the thing which we will do to Gibeah; *we will go up* by lot against it.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

10 And we will take ten men of an hundred throughout all the tribes of Israel, and an hundred of a thousand, and a thousand out of ten thousand, to fetch victual for the people, that they may do, when they come to Gibeah of Benjamin, according to all the folly that they have wrought in Israel.

11 So all the men of Israel were † gathered against the city, † knit together as one man.

12 ¶ [f] And the tribes of Israel sent men through all the tribe of Benjamin, saying, What wickedness *is* this that is done among you?

13 Now therefore deliver *us* the men, [g] the children of Belial, which *are* in Gibeah, that we may put them to death, and put away evil from Israel. But the children of Benjamin would not hearken to the voice of their brethren the children of Israel:

14 But the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together out of the cities unto Gibeah, to go out to battle against the children of Israel.

15 And the children of Benjamin were numbered at that time, out of the cities, twenty and six thousand men that drew sword, besides the inhabitants of Gibeah, which were numbered seven hundred chosen men.

16 Among all this people *there were* seven hundred chosen men [h] left-handed; every one could sling stones at an hair-*breadth*, and not miss.

17 And the men of Israel, besides Benjamin, were numbered four hundred thousand men that drew sword: all these *were* men of war.

18 ¶ And the children of Israel arose, and went up to the house of God, and [i] asked counsel of God, and said, Which of us shall go up first to the battle against the children of Benjamin? And the LORD said, Judah *shall go up* first.

19 And the children of Israel rose up in the morning, and encamped against Gibeah.

20 And the men of Israel went out to battle against Benjamin; and the men of Israel put themselves in array to fight against them at Gibeah.

21 And the children of Benjamin came forth out of Gibeah, and destroyed down to the ground of the Israelites that day twenty and two thousand men.

22 ¶ And the people, the men of Israel, encouraged themselves, and set their battle again in array, in the place where they put themselves in array the first day.

Before CHRIST cir. 1405.

23 (And the children of Israel went up and wept before the LORD until even, and asked counsel of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up again to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother? And the LORD said, Go up against him.)

24 And the children of Israel came near against the children of Benjamin the second day.

25 And Benjamin went forth against them out of Gibeah the second day, and destroyed down to the ground of the children of Israel again eighteen thousand men; all these drew the sword.

26 ¶ Then all the children of Israel, and all the people, went up, and came unto the house of God, and wept, and sat there before the LORD, and fasted that day until even, and offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings before the LORD.

27 And the children of Israel enquired of the LORD, (for the ark of the covenant of God *was* there in those days;

28 [k] And Phinehas the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron, stood before it in those days,) saying, Shall I yet again go out to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother, or shall I cease? And the LORD said, Go up; for to-morrow I will deliver them into thine hand.

29 And Israel [l] set liers in wait round about Gibeah.

30 And the children of Israel went up against the children of Benjamin on the third day, and put themselves in array against Gibeah, as at other times.

31 And the children of Benjamin went out against the people, *and* were drawn away from the city; and they began † to smite of the people, *and* kill, as at other times, in the highways, of which one goeth up to || the house of God, and the other to Gibeah in the field, about thirty men of Israel.

32 And the children of Benjamin said, They *are* smitten down before us, as at the first. But the children of Israel said, Let us flee, and draw them from the city unto the highways.

33 And all the men of Israel rose up out of their place, and put themselves in array at Baal-tamar: and the liers in wait of Israel came forth out of their places, *even* out of the meadows of Gibeah.

---

f Joshua 22. 16.

g Deuter. 13. 13. Chap. 19. 22.

h Chap. 3. 15. 1 Chron. 12. 2.

i Chap. 1. 1.

k Joshua 24. 33.

l So Joshua 8. 4.

† Heb. to smite of the people wounded as at, &c.

|| Or, Beth-el.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

34 And there came against Gibeah ten thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and the battle was sore: but they knew not that evil *was* near them.

35 And the LORD smote Benjamin before Israel: and the children of Israel destroyed of the Benjamites that day twenty and five thousand and an hundred men: all these drew the sword.

36 So the children of Benjamin saw that they were smitten: for the men of Israel gave place to the Benjamites, because they trusted unto the liers in wait which they had set beside Gibeah.

37 And the liers in wait hasted, and rushed upon Gibeah; and the liers in wait ‖ drew *themselves* along, and smote all the city with the edge of the sword.

‖ Or, *made a long sound with the trumpets.*

38 Now there was an appointed ‖ sign between the men of Israel † and the liers in wait, that they should make a great † flame with smoke to rise up out of the city.

‖ Or, *time.*

† Heb. *with.*

† Heb. *elevation.*

39 And when the men of Israel retired in the battle, Benjamin began † to smite *and* kill of the men of Israel about thirty persons; for they said, Surely they are smitten down before us, as *in* the first battle.

† Heb. *to smite the wounded.*

40 But when the flame began to arise up out of the city with a pillar of smoke, the Benjamites looked behind them, and, behold, † the flame of the city ascended up to heaven.

† Heb. *the whole consumption.*

41 And when the men of Israel turned again, the men of Benjamin were amazed: for they saw that evil † was come upon them.

† Heb. *touched them.*

42 Therefore they turned *their backs* before the men of Israel unto the way of the wilderness; but the battle overtook them: and them which *came* out of the cities they destroyed in the midst of them.

43 *Thus* they inclosed the Benjamites round about, *and* chased them, *and* trode them down ‖ with ease, † over against Gibeah toward the sun-rising.

‖ Or, *from Menuchah, &c.*

† Heb. *unto over against.*

44 And there fell of Benjamin eighteen thousand men: all these *were* men of valour.

45 And they turned and fled toward the wilderness unto the rock of Rimmon: and they gleaned of them in the highways five thousand men; and pursued hard after them unto Gidom, and slew two thousand men of them.

46 So that all which fell that day of Benjamin were twenty and five thousand men that drew the sword: all these *were* men of valour.

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

47 [m] But six hundred men turned and fled to the wilderness unto the rock Rimmon, and abode in the rock Rimmon four months.

[m] Chap. 21. 13.

48 And the men of Israel turned again upon the children of Benjamin, and smote them with the edge of the sword, as well the men of *every* city as the beast, and all that † came to hand: also they set on fire all the cities that † they came to.

† Heb. *was found.*

† Heb. *were found.*

CHAP. XXI.

1 *The people bewailing the desolation of Benjamin,* 16 *advise those that were left to surprise the virgins that danced at Shiloh.*

NOW [a] the men of Israel had sworn in Mizpeh, saying, There shall not any of us give his daughter unto Benjamin to wife.

[a] Chap. 20. 1.

2 And the people came to the house of God, and abode there till even before God, and lifted up their voices, and wept sore;

3 And said, O LORD God of Israel, why is this come to pass in Israel, that there should be to-day one tribe lacking in Israel?

4 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people rose early, and built there an altar, and offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings.

5 And the children of Israel said, Who *is there* among all the tribes of Israel that came not up with the congregation unto the LORD? For they had made a great oath concerning him that came not up to the LORD to Mizpeh, saying, He shall surely be put to death.

6 And the children of Israel repented them for Benjamin their brother, and said, There is one tribe cut off from Israel this day:

7 How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing we have sworn by the LORD, that we will not give them of our daughters to wives?

8 ¶ And they said, What one *is there* of the tribes of Israel that came not up to Mizpeh to the LORD? And, behold, there came none to the camp from Jabesh-gilead to the assembly.

9 For the people were numbered, and, behold, *there were* none of the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead there.

10 And the congregation sent thither twelve thousand men of the valiantest, and commanded them, saying, [b] Go and smite the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead with the edge of

[b] Chap. 5. 23. 1 Sam. 11. 7.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

the sword, with the women and the children.

11 And this *is* the thing that ye shall do, [c] Ye shall utterly destroy every male, and every woman that † hath lain by man.

c Numb. 31. 17.

† Heb. *knoweth the lying with man.*

12 And they found among the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead four hundred † young virgins, that had known no man by lying with any male: and they brought them unto the camp to Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan.

† Heb. *young women virgins.*

13 And the whole congregation sent *some* † to speak to the children of Benjamin that *were* in the rock Rimmon, and to || call peaceably unto them.

† Heb. *and spake and called.* || Or, *proclaim peace.*

14 And Benjamin came again at that time; and they gave them wives which they had saved alive of the women of Jabesh-gilead: and yet so they sufficed them not.

15 And the people repented them for Benjamin, because that the LORD had made a breach in the tribes of Israel.

16 ¶ Then the elders of the congregation said, How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing the women are destroyed out of Benjamin?

17 And they said, *There must be* an inheritance for them that be escaped of Benjamin, that a tribe be not destroyed out of Israel.

18 Howbeit, we may not give them wives of our daughters: for the children of Israel have sworn, saying, Cursed *be* he that giveth a wife to Benjamin.

19 Then they said, Behold, *there is* a feast of the LORD in Shiloh † yearly, *in a place* which *is* on the north side of Beth-el, || on the east side || of the highway that goeth up from Beth-el to Shechem, and on the south of Lebonah.

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

† Heb. *from year to year.* || Or, *toward the sun-rising.* || Or, *on.*

20 Therefore they commanded the children of Benjamin, saying, Go and lie in wait in the vineyards;

21 And see, and, behold, if the daughters of Shiloh come out [d] to dance in dances, then come ye out of the vineyards, and catch you every man his wife of the daughters of Shiloh, and go to the land of Benjamin.

d See Exod. 15. 20.

22 And it shall be, when their fathers or their brethren come unto us to complain, that we will say unto them, || Be favourable unto them for our sakes; because we reserved not to each man his wife in the war: for ye did not give unto them at this time, *that* ye should be guilty.

|| Or, *Gratify us in them.*

23 And the children of Benjamin did so, and took *them* wives, according to their number, of them that danced, whom they caught: and they went and returned unto their inheritance, and repaired the cities, and dwelt in them.

24 And the children of Israel departed thence at that time, every man to his tribe, and to his family, and they went out from thence every man to his inheritance.

25 [e] In those days *there was* no king in Israel: every man did *that which was* right in his own eyes.

e Chap. 17. 6. & 18. 1. & 19. 1.

The Book of RUTH.

CHAP. I.

1 *Elimelech and family being driven by famine into Moab,* 3 *he dieth there.*
6 *Naomi returneth homeward.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1322.

NOW it came to pass, in the days when the judges † ruled, that [a] there was a famine in the land: and a certain man of Beth-lehem-judah went to sojourn in the country of Moab, he, and his wife, and his two sons.

† Heb. *judged.*

a See 2 Kings 8. 1.

2 And the name of the man *was* Elimelech, and the name of his wife Naomi, and the name of his two sons Mahlon and Chilion, [b] Ephrathites of Beth-lehem-judah: and they came [c] into the country of Moab, and † continued there.

b See Gen. 35. 19.

c Judges 3. 30.

† Heb. *were.*

3 And Elimelech, Naomi's husband, died; and she was left, and her two sons.

4 And they took them wives of the women of Moab; the name of the one *was* Orpah, and the name of the other Ruth: and they dwelt there about ten years.

Before CHRIST cir. 1322.

5 And Mahlon and Chilion died also both of them; and the woman was left of her two sons and her husband.

cir. 1312.

6 ¶ Then she arose with her daughters-in-law, that she might return from the country of Moab: for she had heard in the country of Moab how that the LORD had visited his people, in giving them bread.

7 Wherefore she went forth out of the place where she was, and her two daughters-in-law with her; and they went on the way to return unto the land of Judah.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1312.

8 And Naomi said unto her two daughters-in-law, [d] Go, return each to her mother's house: the LORD deal kindly with you, as ye have dealt with the dead, and with me.

[d] See Josh. 24. 15.

9 The LORD grant you that ye may find rest, each *of you* in the house of her husband. Then she kissed them; and they lifted up their voice, and wept.

10 And they said unto her, Surely we will return with thee unto thy people.

11 And Naomi said, Turn again, my daughters: why will ye go with me? *are* there yet *any more* sons in my womb, [e] that they may be your husbands?

[e] Deuter. 25. 5.

12 Turn again, my daughters; go *your way*; for I am too old to have an husband. If I should say, I have hope, ‖ *if* I should have an husband also to-night, and should also bear sons;

‖ Or, *If I were with an husband.*

13 Would ye † tarry for them till they were grown? would ye stay for them from having husbands? nay, my daughters; for † it grieveth me much for your sakes, that [f] the hand of the LORD is gone out against me.

† Heb. *hope.*

† Heb. *I have much bitterness.*

[f] Job 19. 21.

14 And they lifted up their voice, and wept again: and Orpah kissed her mother-in-law, but Ruth clave unto her.

15 And she said, Behold, thy sister-in-law is gone back unto her people, and unto her gods: [g] return thou after thy sister-in-law.

[g] See Josh. 24. 15, 19. 2 Kings 2. 2. Luke 24. 28.

16 And Ruth said, ‖ Entreat me not to leave thee, *or* to return from following after thee: for whither thou goest, I will go; and where thou lodgest, I will lodge: [h] thy people *shall be* my people, and thy God my God:

‖ Or, *Be not against me.*

[h] Chap. 2. 11, 12.

17 Where thou diest, will I die, and there will I be buried: [i] the LORD do so to me, and more also, *if ought* but death part thee and me.

[i] 1 Sam. 3. 17. & 25. 22. 2 Sam. 19. 13. 2 Kings 6. 31.

18 When she saw that she † was stedfastly minded to go with her, then she left speaking unto her.

† Heb. *strengthened herself.*

19 ¶ So they two went until they came to Beth-lehem. And it came to pass, when they were come to Beth-lehem, that all the city was moved about them; and they said, *Is* this Naomi?

20 And she said unto them, Call me not ‖ Naomi, call me ‖ Mara: for the Almighty hath dealt very bitterly with me.

‖ That is, *Pleasant.*

‖ That is, *Bitter.*

21 I went out full, and the LORD h[illegible] brought me home again empty: [illegible] *then* call ye me Naomi, seeing the [illegible] hath testified against me, and [illegible] Almighty hath afflicted me?

22 So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabitess, her daughter-in-law, with her, which returned out of the country of Moab: and they came to Beth-lehem [k] in the beginning of barley-harvest.

Before CHRIST cir. 1312.

[k] Exod. 9. 31, 32. Chap. 2. 23.

CHAP. II.

1 *Ruth gleaneth in the fields of Boaz:* 4 *he taking knowledge of her,* 8 *sheweth her favour.*

AND Naomi had a kinsman of her husband's, a mighty man of wealth, of the family of Elimelech; and his name *was* [a] ‖ Boaz.

[a] Chap. 4. 21.

‖ Called Booz, Mat. 1. 5.

2 And Ruth the Moabitess said unto Naomi, Let me now go to the field, and glean ears of corn after *him* in whose sight I shall find grace. And she said unto her, Go, my daughter.

3 And she went, and came, and gleaned in the field after the reapers: and her † hap was to light on a part of the field *belonging* to Boaz, who *was* of the kindred of Elimelech.

† Heb. *hap happened.*

4 ¶ And, behold, Boaz came from Beth-lehem, and said unto the reapers, [b] The LORD *be* with you. And they answered him, The LORD bless thee.

[b] Psalm 129. 7, 8.

5 Then said Boaz unto his servant that was set over the reapers, Whose damsel *is* this?

6 And the servant that was set over the reapers answered and said, It *is* the Moabitish damsel that came back with Naomi out of the country of Moab:

7 And she said, I pray you, let me glean and gather after the reapers among the sheaves: so she came, and hath continued even from the morning until now, that she tarried a little in the house.

8 Then said Boaz unto Ruth, Hearest thou not, my daughter? Go not to glean in another field, neither go from hence, but abide here fast by my maidens.

9 *Let* thine eyes *be* on the field that they do reap, and go thou after them: have I not charged the young men that they shall not touch thee? and when thou art athirst, go unto the vessels, and drink of *that* which the young men have drawn.

10 Then she fell on her face, and bowed herself to the ground, and said unto him, Why have I found grace in thine eyes, that thou shouldest take knowledge of me, seeing I *am* a stranger?

11 And Boaz answered and said unto her, It hath fully been shewed me all that thou hast done unto thy

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1312.

mother-in-law since the death of thine husband; and *how* thou hast left thy father and thy mother, and the land of thy nativity, and art come unto a people which thou knewest not heretofore.

12 The LORD recompense thy work, and a full reward be given thee of the LORD God of Israel, [c] under whose wings thou art come to trust.

[c] Chap. 1. 16. Psal. 17. 8. & 36. 7.

13 Then she said, ||Let me find favour in thy sight, my lord; for that thou hast comforted me, and for that thou hast spoken †friendly unto thine handmaid, though I be not like unto one of thine handmaidens.

|| Or, *I find favour.*

† Heb. *to the heart.*

14 And Boaz said unto her, At meal-time come thou hither, and eat of the bread, and dip thy morsel in the vinegar. And she sat beside the reapers; and he reached her parched *corn*, and she did eat, and was sufficed, and left.

15 And when she was risen up to glean, Boaz commanded his young men, saying, Let her glean even among the sheaves, and †reproach her not:

† Heb. *shame her not.*

16 And let fall also *some* of the handfuls of purpose for her, and leave *them*, that she may glean *them*, and rebuke her not.

17 So she gleaned in the field until even, and beat out that she had gleaned: and it was about an ephah of barley.

18 ¶ And she took *it* up, and went into the city; and her mother-in-law saw what she had gleaned: and she brought forth, and gave to her that she had reserved after she was sufficed.

19 And her mother-in-law said unto her, Where hast thou gleaned to-day? and where wroughtest thou? blessed be he that did take knowledge of thee. And she shewed her mother-in-law with whom she had wrought, and said, The man's name with whom I wrought to-day *is* Boaz.

20 And Naomi said unto her daughter-in-law, [d] Blessed *be* he of the LORD, who hath not left off his kindness to the living and to the dead. And Naomi said unto her, The man *is* near of kin unto us, [e] ||one of our next kinsmen.

[d] Chap. 3. 10. 2 Sam. 2. 5.

[e] Chap. 4. 6. || Or, *one that hath right to redeem: see* Levit. 25. 25.

21 And Ruth the Moabitess said, He said unto me also, Thou shalt keep fast by my young men, until they have ended all my harvest.

22 And Naomi said unto Ruth her daughter-in-law, *It is* good, my daughter, that thou go out with his maidens, that they ||meet thee not in any other field.

Before CHRIST cir. 1312.

23 So she kept fast by the maidens of Boaz to glean unto the end of barley-harvest, and of wheat-harvest; and dwelt with her mother-in-law.

|| Or, *fall upon thee.*

CHAP. III.

1 *By Naomi's instruction,* 5 *Ruth lieth at the feet of Boaz.* 8 *Boaz acknowledgeth the duty of a kinsman.*

THEN Naomi, her mother-in-law, said unto her, My daughter, shall I not seek rest for thee, that it may be well with thee?

2 And now *is* not Boaz of our kindred, with whose maidens thou wast? Behold, he winnoweth barley to-night in the threshing-floor.

3 Wash thyself therefore, [a] and anoint thee, and put thy raiment upon thee, and get thee down to the floor: *but* make not thyself known unto the man until he shall have done eating and drinking.

[a] 2 Sam. 14. 2.

4 And it shall be, when he lieth down, that thou shalt mark the place where he shall lie, and thou shalt go in, and ||uncover his feet, and lay thee down; and he will tell thee what thou shalt do.

|| Or, *lift up the clothes that are on his feet.*

5 And she said unto her, All that thou sayest unto me I will do.

6 ¶ And she went down unto the floor, and did according to all that her mother-in-law bade her.

7 And when Boaz had eaten and drunk, and his heart was merry, he went to lie down at the end of the heap of corn: and she came softly, and uncovered his feet, and laid her down.

8 ¶ And it came to pass at midnight, that the man was afraid, and ||turned himself: and, behold, a woman lay at his feet.

|| Or, *took hold on.*

9 And he said, Who *art* thou? And she answered, I *am* Ruth thine handmaid: [b] spread therefore thy skirt over thine handmaid; for thou *art* ||a near kinsman.

[b] Ezekiel 16. 8.

|| Or, *one that hath right to redeem.*

10 And he said, [c] Blessed *be* thou of the LORD, my daughter; *for* thou hast shewed more kindness in the latter end than at the beginning, inasmuch as thou followedst not young men, whether poor or rich.

[c] Chap. 2. 20.

11 And now, my daughter, fear not; I will do to thee all that thou requirest: for all the †city of my people doth know that thou *art* a virtuous woman.

† Heb. *gate.*

12 And now, it is true that I *am thy* near kinsman: howbeit there is a kinsman nearer than I.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1312.

13 Tarry this night, and it shall be in the morning, *that* if he will perform unto thee the part of a kinsman, well; let him do the kinsman's part: but if he will not do the part of a kinsman to thee, then will I do the part of a kinsman to thee, *as* the LORD liveth: lie down until the morning.

14 ¶ And she lay at his feet until the morning: and she rose up before one could know another. And he said, Let it not be known that a woman came into the floor.

15 Also he said, Bring the ‖ vail that *thou hast* upon thee, and hold it. And when she held it, he measured six *measures* of barley, and laid *it* on her: and she went into the city.

‖ Or, *sheet, or, apron.*

16 And when she came to her mother-in-law, she said, Who *art* thou, my daughter? And she told her all that the man had done to her.

17 And she said, These six *measures* of barley gave he me; for he said to me, Go not empty unto thy mother-in-law.

18 Then said she, Sit still, my daughter, until thou know how the matter will fall: for the man will not be in rest, until he have finished the thing this day.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Boaz calleth into judgment the next kinsman:* 6 *he refusing the redemption,* 13 *Boaz marrieth Ruth.*

THEN went Boaz up to the gate, and sat him down there: and, behold, the kinsman of whom Boaz spake came by; unto whom he said, Ho, such a one! turn aside, sit down here. And he turned aside, and sat down.

2 And he took ten men of the elders of the city, and said, Sit ye down here. And they sat down.

3 And he said unto the kinsman, Naomi, that is come again out of the country of Moab, selleth a parcel of land, which *was* our brother Elimelech's:

† Heb. *I said, I will reveal in thine ear.*

4 And †I thought to advertise thee, saying, Buy *it* before the inhabitants, and before the elders of my people. If thou wilt redeem *it*, redeem *it*; but if thou wilt not redeem *it*, *then* tell me, that I may know: for *there is* none to redeem *it* besides thee; and I *am* after thee. And he said, I will redeem *it*.

5 Then said Boaz, What day thou buyest the field of the hand of Naomi, thou must buy *it* also of Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of the dead, [a] to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance.

Before CHRIST cir. 1312.

6 ¶ [b] And the kinsman said, I cannot redeem *it* for myself, lest I mar mine own inheritance: redeem thou my right to thyself; for I cannot redeem *it*.

b Chap. 3. 12.

7 [c] Now this *was the manner* in former time in Israel, concerning redeeming, and concerning changing, for to confirm all things; A man plucked off his shoe, and gave *it* to his neighbour: and this *was a* testimony in Israel.

c Deuter. 25. 7, 9.

8 Therefore the kinsman said unto Boaz, Buy *it* for thee: so he drew off his shoe.

9 And Boaz said unto the elders, and *unto* all the people, Ye *are* witnesses this day, that I have bought all that *was* Elimelech's, and all that *was* Chilion's and Mahlon's, of the hand of Naomi.

10 Moreover, Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of Mahlon, have I purchased to be my wife, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance, that the name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren, and from the gate of his place: ye *are* witnesses this day.

11 And all the people that *were* in the gate, and the elders, said, *We are* witnesses. The LORD make the woman that is come into thine house like Rachel, and like Leah, which two did build the house of Israel; and ‖ do thou worthily in [d] Ephratah, and †be famous in Bethlehem:

‖ Or, *get thee riches, or, power.*

d Genes. 35. 16, 19.

† Heb. *proclaim thy name.*

12 And let thy house be like the house of Pharez, (e whom Tamar bare unto Judah,) of the seed which the LORD shall give thee of this young woman.

e Genes. 38. 29. 1 Chron. 2. 4. Mat. 1. 3.

13 ¶ So Boaz took Ruth, and she was his wife: and when he went in unto her, the LORD gave her conception, and she bare a son.

14 And the women said unto Naomi, Blessed *be* the LORD, which hath not †left thee this day without a ‖ kinsman, that his name may be famous in Israel.

† Heb. *caused to cease unto thee.*

‖ Or, *redeemer.*

15 And he shall be unto thee a restorer of *thy* life, and †a nourisher of †thine old age: for thy daughter-in-law, which loveth thee, which is [f] better to thee than seven sons, hath born him.

† Heb. *to nourish.* † Heb. *thy grey hairs.* f 1 Sam. 1. 8.

16 And Naomi took the child, and laid it in her bosom, and became nurse unto it.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1312.

17 And the women her neighbours gave it a name, saying, There is a son born to Naomi; and they called his name Obed: he *is* the father of Jesse, the father of David.

18 ¶ Now these *are* the generations of Pharez: [g] Pharez begat Hezron,

g 1 Chron. 2. 4, &c. Matth. 1. 3.

19 And Hezron begat Ram, and Ram begat Amminadab,

Before CHRIST cir. 1312.

20 And Amminadab begat [h] Nahshon, and Nahshon begat [i] ‖ Salmon,

21 And Salmon begat Boaz, and Boaz begat Obed,

22 And Obed begat Jesse, and Jesse begat David.

h Numb. 1. 7.

i Matth. 1. 4.

‖ Or, *Salmah.*

The First Book of SAMUEL, *otherwise called, The First Book of the* KINGS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Elkanah and his two wives.* 9 *Hannah's prayer.* 19 *Samuel is born.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1171.

NOW there was a certain man of Ramathaim-zophim, of mount Ephraim, and his name *was* [a] Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Elihu, the son of Tohu, the son of Zuph, [b] an Ephrathite:

a 1 Chron. 6. 27, 34.

b Ruth 1. 2.

2 And he had two wives; the name of the one *was* Hannah, and the name of the other Peninnah: and Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children.

3 And this man went up out of his city [c] † yearly, to worship and to sacrifice unto the LORD of hosts in Shiloh: and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, the priests of the LORD, *were* there.

c Exod. 23. 14. Deuter. 16. 16.

† Heb. *From year to year.*

4 ¶ And when the time was that Elkanah offered, he gave to Peninnah his wife, and to all her sons and her daughters, portions:

‖ Or, *a double portion.*

5 But unto Hannah he gave ‖ a worthy portion; for he loved Hannah: [d] but the LORD had shut up her womb.

d Genes. 30. 2.

6 And her adversary also † [e] provoked her sore, for to make her fret, because the LORD had shut up her womb.

† Heb. *angered her.*

e Job 24. 21.

7 And *as* he did so year by year, ‖ † when she went up to the house of the LORD, so she provoked her: therefore she wept, and did not eat.

‖ Or, *From the time that she, &c.*

† Heb. *From her going up.*

8 Then said Elkanah her husband to her, Hannah, why weepest thou? and why eatest thou not? and why is thy heart grieved? *am* not I [f] better to thee than ten sons?

f Ruth 4. 15.

9 ¶ So Hannah rose up after they had eaten in Shiloh, and after they had drunk: (now Eli the priest sat upon a seat by a post of the temple of the LORD:)

† Heb. *bitter of soul.*

10 And she *was* † in bitterness of soul, and prayed unto the LORD, and wept sore.

11 And she vowed a vow, and said, O LORD of hosts, if thou wilt indeed look on the affliction of thine handmaid, and remember me, and not forget thine handmaid, but wilt give unto thine handmaid † a man-child, then I will give him unto the LORD all the days of his life, and [g] there shall no razor come upon his head.

Before CHRIST cir. 1171.

† Heb. *seed of men.*

g Numb. 6. 5. Judg. 13. 5.

12 ¶ And it came to pass, as she † continued praying before the LORD, that Eli marked her mouth.

† Heb. *multiplied to pray.*

13 Now Hannah, she spake in her heart; only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard: therefore Eli thought she had been drunken.

14 And Eli said unto her, How long wilt thou be drunken? put away thy wine from thee.

15 And Hannah answered and said, No, my lord; I *am* a woman † of a sorrowful spirit: I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but have [h] poured out my soul before the LORD.

† Heb. *hard of spirit.*

h Psalms 62. 8. & 142. 2.

16 Count not thine handmaid for a daughter of Belial; for out of the abundance of my ‖ complaint and grief have I spoken hitherto.

‖ Or, *meditation.*

17 Then Eli answered and said, Go in peace: and the God of Israel grant *thee* thy petition that thou hast asked of him.

18 And she said, Let thine handmaid find grace in thy sight. So the woman went her way, and did eat, and her countenance was no more *sad.*

19 ¶ And they rose up in the morning early, and worshipped before the LORD, and returned, and came to their house to Ramah: and Elkanah knew Hannah his wife; and the LORD remembered her.

20 Wherefore it came to pass, † when the time was come about, after Hannah had conceived, that she bare a son, and called his name ‖ Samuel, *saying,* Because I have asked him of the LORD.

† Heb. *In revolution of days.*

‖ That is, *Asked of God.*

21 And the man Elkanah, and all his house, went up to offer unto the

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1171.

LORD the yearly sacrifice, and his vow.

22 But Hannah went not up; for she said unto her husband, *I will not go up* until the child be weaned, and *then* I will bring him, that he may appear before the LORD, and there abide for ever.

i Numb. 30. 7.

23 [i] And Elkanah her husband said unto her, Do what seemeth thee good; tarry until thou have weaned him; only the LORD establish his word. So the woman abode, and gave her son suck until she weaned him.

24 ¶ And when she had weaned him, she took him up with her, with three bullocks, and one ephah of flour, and a bottle of wine, and brought him unto the house of the LORD in Shiloh: and the child *was* young.

cir. 1165.

25 And they slew a bullock, and brought the child to Eli.

k Genes. 42. 15. 2 Kings 2. 2, 4, 6.

26 And she said, Oh, my lord! [k] *as* thy soul liveth, my lord, I *am* the woman that stood by thee here praying unto the LORD.

|| Or, *returned him, whom I have obtained by petition, to the LORD.*

27 For this child I prayed; and the LORD hath given me my petition which I asked of him:

|| Or, *he, whom I have obtained by petition, shall be returned.*

28 Therefore also I have || lent him to the LORD; as long as he liveth || he shall be lent to the LORD. And he worshipped the LORD there.

CHAP. II.

1 *Hannah's song.* 12 *The sin of Eli's sons.* 18 *Samuel's ministry.* 27 *A prophecy against Eli's house.*

a See Luke 1. 46, &c.

AND Hannah prayed, and said, [a] My heart rejoiceth in the LORD; mine horn is exalted in the LORD; my mouth is enlarged over mine enemies; because I rejoice in thy salvation.

b Deuter. 3. 24. & 32. 4. Psal. 86. 8. & 89. 6, 8.

2 [b] *There is* none holy as the LORD: for *there is* none besides thee; neither *is there* any rock like our God.

c Malachi 3. 13. Jude 15.

3 Talk no more so exceeding proudly; [c] let *not* † arrogancy come out of your mouth: for the LORD *is* a God of knowledge, and by him actions are weighed.

† Heb. *hard.*

4 The bows of the mighty men *are* broken, and they that stumbled are girded with strength.

d Psalm 34. 10. Luke 1. 53.

5 [d] *They that were* full have hired out themselves for bread; and *they that were* hungry ceased: so that the barren hath born seven; and [e] she that hath many children is waxed feeble.

e Isaiah 54. 1. Jer. 15. 9.

f Deuter. 32. 39. Job 5. 18. Hosea 6. 1. Tobit 13. 2. 1 Salom 16. 13.

6 [f] The LORD killeth, and maketh alive: he bringeth down to the grave, and bringeth up.

Before CHRIST cir. 1165.

7 The LORD maketh poor, and maketh rich: [g] he bringeth low, and lifteth up.

g Psalm 75. 7.

8 [h] He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, *and* lifteth up the beggar from the dunghill, [i] to set *them* among princes, and to make them inherit the throne of glory: for [k] the pillars of the earth *are* the LORD's, and he hath set the world upon them.

h Psalm 113. 7, 8. Dan. 4. 17. Luke 1. 52.

i Job 36. 7.

k Psalm 24. 2. & 104. 5. Hebr. 1. 3.

9 [l] He will keep the feet of his saints, and the wicked shall be silent in darkness; for by strength shall no man prevail.

l Psalm 91. 11.

10 The adversaries of the LORD shall be broken to pieces; [m] out of heaven shall he thunder upon them: the LORD shall judge the ends of the earth; and he shall give strength unto his King, and [n] exalt the horn of his anointed.

m Chap. 7. 10. Psal. 18. 13.

n Psalm 89. 24.

11 And Elkanah went to Ramah to his house: [o] and the child did minister unto the LORD before Eli the priest.

o Chap. 3. 1.

12 ¶ Now the sons of Eli *were* sons of Belial; [p] they knew not the LORD.

p Jerem. 22. 16.

13 And the priest's custom with the people *was, that,* when any man offered sacrifice, the priest's servant came, while the flesh was in seething, with a fleshhook of three teeth in his hand:

14 And he struck *it* into [q] the pan, or kettle, or caldron, or pot; all that the fleshhook brought up the priest took for himself. So they did in Shiloh unto all the Israelites that came thither.

q See 1 Esd. 1. 12.

15 Also before they burnt the fat, the priest's servant came, and said to the man that sacrificed, Give flesh to roast for the priest; for he will not have sodden flesh of thee, but raw.

16 And *if* any man said unto him, Let them not fail to burn the fat † presently, and *then* take *as much* as thy soul desireth; then he would answer him, *Nay;* but thou shalt give *it me* now: and if not, I will take *it* by force.

† Heb. *as on the day.*

17 Wherefore the sin of the young men was very great before the LORD; for men abhorred the offering of the LORD.

18 ¶ But Samuel ministered before the LORD, *being* a child, [r] girded with a linen ephod.

r Exod. 28. 4.

19 Moreover, his mother made him a little coat, and brought *it* to him from year to year, when she came up with her husband to offer the yearly sacrifice.

20 ¶ And Eli blessed Elkanah and his wife, and said, The LORD give thee

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1165.

seed of this woman, for the ‖ loan which is lent to the LORD. And they went unto their own home.

‖ Or, *petition which she asked, &c.*

21 And the LORD visited Hannah, so that she conceived, and bare three sons and two daughters. And the child Samuel grew before the LORD.

22 ¶ Now Eli was very old, and heard all that his sons did unto all Israel; and how they lay with [s] the women that † assembled *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

[s] See Exod. 38. 8.

† Heb. *assembled by troops.*

23 And he said unto them, Why do ye such things? for ‖ I hear of your evil dealings by all this people.

‖ Or, *I hear evil words of you.*

24 Nay, my sons; for *it is* no good report that I hear: ye make the LORD's people ‖ to transgress.

‖ Or, *to cry out.*

25 If one man sin against another, the judge shall judge him; but if a man sin against the LORD, who shall entreat for him? Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto the voice of their father, [t] because the LORD would slay them.

[t] Joshua 11. 20.

26 And the child Samuel grew on, and was [u] in favour both with the LORD, and also with men.

[u] Prov. 3. 4. Luke 2. 52. Acts 2. 47. Rom. 14. 18.

27 ¶ And there came a man of God unto Eli, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, [x] Did I plainly appear unto the house of thy father, when they were in Egypt in Pharaoh's house?

[x] Exod. 4. 14, 27.

28 And did I choose him out of all the tribes of Israel *to be* my priest, to offer upon mine altar, to burn incense, to wear an ephod before me? and [y] did I give unto the house of thy father all the offerings made by fire of the children of Israel?

[y] Levit. 2. 3. 10. & 6. 16 & 7. 7, 8. & 10. 14. Numb. 5. 9, 10. & 18. 8.

29 Wherefore kick ye at my sacrifice, and at mine offering, which I have commanded *in my* habitation; and honourest thy sons above me, to make yourselves fat with the chiefest of all the offerings of Israel my people?

30 Wherefore the LORD God of Israel saith, [z] I said indeed, *that* thy house, and the house of thy father, should walk before me for ever: but now the LORD saith, Be it far from me; for them that honour me I will honour, and [a] they that despise me shall be lightly esteemed.

[z] Exod. 29. 9. [a] Psalm 18. 20. Mal. 2. 9. [b] 1 Kings 2. 27. Ezekiel 44. 10. See Chap. 4. 11, 18, 20. & 14. 3. & 22. 18, &c.

31 Behold, [b] the days come that I will cut off thine arm, and the arm of thy father's house, that there shall not be an old man in thine house.

‖ Or, *the affliction of the tabernacle, for all the wealth which God shall give Israel.*

32 And thou shalt see ‖ an enemy *in my* habitation, in all *the wealth* which *God* shall give Israel: and there shall not be [c] an old man in thine house for ever.

Before CHRIST cir. 1165.

33 And the man of thine, *whom* I shall not cut off from mine altar, *shall be* to consume thine eyes, and to grieve thine heart: and all the increase of thine house shall die † in the flower of their age.

[c] See Zech. 8. 4.

† Heb. *men.*

34 And this *shall be* a sign unto thee, that shall come upon thy two sons, on Hophni and Phinehas: [d] in one day they shall die both of them.

[d] Chap. 4. 11.

35 And [e] I will raise me up a faithful priest, *that* shall do according to *that* which *is* in mine heart and in my mind: and I will build him a sure house; and he shall walk before mine Anointed for ever.

[e] 1 Kings 2. 35. 1 Chron. 29. 22. Ezekiel 44. 15.

36 [f] And it shall come to pass, *that* every one that is left in thine house shall come *and* crouch to him for a piece of silver, and a morsel of bread, and shall say, † Put me, I pray thee, into ‖ one of the priests' offices, that I may eat a piece of bread.

[f] 1 Kings 2. 27.

† Heb. *Join.*

‖ Or, *somewhat about the priesthood.*

CHAP. III.

1 *How the word of the Lord was first revealed to Samuel.* 11 *God telleth Samuel the destruction of Eli's house.*

AND [a] the child Samuel ministered unto the LORD before Eli. And [b] the word of the LORD was precious in those days; *there was* no open vision.

[a] Chap. 2. 11.

[b] Psalm 74. 9. Amos 8. 11.

cir. 1141.

2 And it came to pass at that time, when Eli *was* laid down in his place, [c] and his eyes began to wax dim, *that* he could not see;

[c] Chap. 2. 22. & 4. 15.

3 And ere [d] the lamp of God went out [e] in the temple of the LORD, where the ark of God *was*, and Samuel was laid down *to sleep;*

[d] Exod. 27. 21. Lev. 24. 3. [e] Chap. 1. 9.

4 That the LORD called Samuel: and he answered, Here *am* I.

5 And he ran unto Eli, and said, Here *am* I; for thou calledst me. And he said, I called not; lie down again. And he went and lay down.

6 And the LORD called yet again, Samuel. And Samuel arose and went to Eli, and said, Here *am* I; for thou didst call me. And he answered, I called not, my son; lie down again.

7 ‖ Now Samuel [f] did not yet know the LORD, neither was the word of the LORD yet revealed unto him.

‖ Or, *Thus did Samuel before he knew the LORD, and before the word of the LORD was revealed unto him.*

[f] See Acts 19. 2.

8 And the LORD called Samuel again the third time. And he arose and went to Eli, and said, Here *am* I; for thou didst call me. And Eli perceived that the LORD had called the child.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1141.

9 Therefore Eli said unto Samuel, Go, lie down; and it shall be, if he call thee, that thou shalt say, Speak, LORD; for thy servant heareth. So Samuel went and lay down in his place.

10 And the LORD came, and stood, and called as at other times, Samuel, Samuel. Then Samuel answered, Speak; for thy servant heareth.

11 ¶ And the LORD said to Samuel, Behold, I will do a thing in Israel, at which both the ears of [g] every one that heareth it shall tingle.

12 In that day I will perform against Eli [h] all *things* which I have spoken concerning his house: † when I begin, I will also make an end.

13 || [i] For I have told him, that I will judge his house for ever, for the iniquity which he knoweth; because his sons made themselves || vile, and he † restrained them not.

14 And therefore I have sworn unto the house of Eli, that the iniquity of Eli's house shall not be purged with sacrifice nor offering for ever.

15 ¶ And Samuel lay until the morning, and opened the doors of the house of the LORD. And Samuel feared to shew Eli the vision.

16 Then Eli called Samuel, and said, Samuel, my son. And he answered, Here *am* I.

17 And he said, What *is* the thing that *the LORD* hath said unto thee? I pray thee hide *it* not from me: [k] God do so to thee, and † more also, if thou hide *any* || thing from me of all the things that he said unto thee.

18 And Samuel told him † every whit, and hid nothing from him. And he said, It *is* the LORD; let him do what seemeth him good.

19 ¶ And Samuel grew, and the LORD was with him, [l] and did let none of his words fall to the ground.

20 And all Israel, [m] from Dan even to Beer-sheba, knew that Samuel *was* || established *to be* a prophet of the LORD.

21 And the LORD appeared again in Shiloh: for the LORD revealed himself to Samuel in Shiloh by the word of the LORD.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The Israelites overcome by the Philistines.* 10 *The ark is taken, and Eli's sons slain.* 12 *The death of Eli.*

AND the word of Samuel || † came to all Israel. Now Israel went out against the Philistines to battle, and pitched beside [a] Eben-ezer: and the Philistines pitched in Aphek.

2 And the Philistines put themselves in array against Israel: and when † they joined battle, Israel was smitten before the Philistines; and they slew of † the army in the field about four thousand men.

3 ¶ And when the people were come into the camp, the elders of Israel said, Wherefore hath the LORD smitten us to-day before the Philistines? Let us † fetch the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of Shiloh unto us, that, when it cometh among us, it may save us out of the hand of our enemies.

4 So the people sent to Shiloh, that they might bring from thence the ark of the covenant of the LORD of hosts, [b] which dwelleth *between* [c] the cherubims. and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, *were* there with the ark of the covenant of God.

5 And when the ark of the covenant of the LORD came into the camp, all Israel shouted with a great shout, so that the earth rang again.

6 And when the Philistines heard the noise of the shout, they said, What *meaneth* the noise of this great shout in the camp of the Hebrews? And they understood that the ark of the LORD was come into the camp.

7 And the Philistines were afraid: for they said, God is come into the camp. And they said, Woe unto us! for there hath not been such a thing † heretofore.

8 Woe unto us! who shall deliver us out of the hand of these mighty Gods? these *are* the Gods that smote the Egyptians with all the plagues in the wilderness.

9 Be strong, and quit yourselves like men, O ye Philistines, that ye be not servants unto the Hebrews, [d] as they have been to you: † quit yourselves like men, and fight.

10 ¶ And the Philistines fought, and [e] Israel was smitten, and they fled every man into his tent: and there was a very great slaughter; for there fell of Israel thirty thousand footmen.

11 And [f] the ark of God was taken; and [g] the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, † were slain.

12 ¶ And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the army, and [h] came to Shiloh the same day, with his clothes rent, and [i] with earth upon his head.

13 And when he came, lo, Eli sat upon [k] a seat by the way-side watching: for his heart trembled for the ark of God. And when the man

Before CHRIST cir. 1141.

g 2 Kings 21. 12. Jer. 19. 3.

h Chap. 2. 30.—36.

† Heb. *beginning and ending.*

|| Or, *And I will tell him, &c.*

i Chap. 2. 29, 30, 31, &c.

|| Or, *accursed.*

† Heb. *frowned not upon them.*

k Ruth 1. 17.

† Heb. *so add.*

|| Or, *word.*

† Heb. *all the things, or, words.*

l Chap. 9. 6.

m Judges 20. 1.

|| Or, *faithful.*

|| Or, *came to pass.*

† Heb. *was.*

† Heb. *the battle was spread.*

† Heb. *the array.*

† Heb. *take unto us.*

b 2 Sam. 6. 2. Psal. 80. 1. & 99. 1.

c Exod. 25. 18, 22.

† Heb. *yesterday, or, the third day.*

d Judges 13. 1.

† Heb. *be men.*

e Psalm 78. 9.

f Psalm 78. 61.

g Chap. 2. 34.

† Heb. *died.*

h 2 Sam. 1. 2.

i Josh. 7. 6. 2 Sam. 15. 32.

k Chap. 1. 9. Neh. 9. 1. Job 2. 12.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1141.

came into the city, and told *it*, all the city cried out.

14 And when Eli heard the noise of the crying, he said, What *meaneth* the noise of this tumult? And the man came in hastily, and told Eli.

15 Now Eli was ninety and eight years old; and [1] his eyes † were dim, that he could not see.

[1] Chap. 3. 2.
† Heb. *stood.*

16 And the man said unto Eli, I *am* he that came out of the army, and I fled to-day out of the army. And he said, What † is there done, my son?

† Heb. *is the thing.*

17 And the messenger answered and said, Israel is fled before the Philistines, and there hath been also a great slaughter among the people, and thy two sons also, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead, and the ark of God is taken.

18 And it came to pass, when he made mention of the ark of God, that he fell from off the seat backward by the side of the gate, and his neck brake, and he died; for he was an old man, and heavy: || and he had judged Israel forty years.

|| He seems to have been a judge to do justice only, and that in South-west Israel.

19 ¶ And his daughter-in-law, Phinehas' wife, was with child, *near* || to be delivered: and when she heard the tidings that the ark of God was taken, and that her father-in-law and her husband were dead, she bowed herself and travailed; for her pains † came upon her.

|| Or, *to cry out.*

† Heb. *were turned.*

20 And about the time of her death, the women that stood by her said unto her, Fear not; for thou hast born a son. But she answered not, † neither did she regard *it*.

† Heb. *let not her heart.*

21 And she named the child ||[m] I-chabod, saying, [n] The glory is departed from Israel: (because the ark of God was taken, and because of her father-in-law, and her husband:)

|| That is, *Where is the glory? or, There is no glory.*
m Chap. 14. 3.
n Psalm 26. 8. & 78. 61.

22 And she said, The glory is departed from Israel; for the ark of God is taken.

CHAP. V.

1 *The Philistines bring the ark into the house of Dagon:* 6, 9, 12 *they are smitten with emerods.*

AND the Philistines took the ark of God, and brought it [a] from Eben-ezer unto Ashdod.

a Chap. 4. 1. & 7. 12.

2 When the Philistines took the ark of God, they brought it into the house of Dagon, and set it by Dagon.

3 ¶ And when they of Ashdod arose early on the morrow, behold, Dagon *was* fallen upon his face to the earth before the ark of the LORD. And they took Dagon, and set him in his place again.

4 And when they arose early on the morrow morning, behold, Dagon *was* fallen upon his face to the ground before the ark of the LORD; and the head of Dagon, and both the palms of his hands, *were* cut off upon the threshold; only || *the stump of* Dagon was left to him.

Before CHRIST cir. 1141.

|| Or, *the fishy part.*

5 Therefore neither the priests of Dagon, nor any that come into Dagon's house, [b] tread on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod unto this day.

b See Zeph. 1. 9.

6 But the hand of the LORD was heavy upon them of Ashdod, and he [c] destroyed them, and smote them with [d] emerods, *even* Ashdod, and the coasts thereof.

c Chap. 6. 5.
d Psalm 78. 66.

7 And when the men of Ashdod saw that *it was* so, they said, The ark of the God of Israel shall not abide with us: for his hand is sore upon us, and upon Dagon our god.

8 They sent therefore and gathered all the lords of the Philistines unto them, and said, What shall we do with the ark of the God of Israel? And they answered, Let the ark of the God of Israel be carried about unto Gath. And they carried the ark of the God of Israel about *thither*.

9 And it was *so*, that, after they had carried it about, the hand of the LORD was against the city with a very great destruction: and he smote the men of the city, both small and great, and they had emerods in their secret parts.

10 Therefore they sent the ark of God to Ekron. And it came to pass, as the ark of God came to Ekron, that the Ekronites cried out, saying, They have brought about the ark of the God of Israel to † us, to slay us and our people.

† Heb. *me, to slay me and my.*

11 So they sent and gathered together all the lords of the Philistines, and said, Send away the ark of the God of Israel, and let it go again to his own place, that it slay † us not, and our people: for there was a deadly destruction throughout all the city; the hand of God was very heavy there.

† Heb. *me not, and my.*

12 And the men that died not were smitten with the emerods: and the cry of the city went up to heaven.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The Philistines' counsel how to send back the ark:* 10 *they bring it on a new cart to Beth-shemesh.*

AND the ark of the LORD was in the country of the Philistines seven months.

cir. 1140

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1140.

2 And the Philistines called for the priests and the diviners, saying, What shall we do to the ark of the LORD? tell us wherewith we shall send it to his place.

3 And they said, If ye send away the ark of the God of Israel, send it not empty; but in any wise return him a trespass-offering: then ye shall be healed, and it shall be known to you why his hand is not removed from you.

4 Then said they, What *shall be* the trespass-offering which we shall return to him? They answered, Five golden emerods, and five golden mice, [a] *according to* the number of the lords of the Philistines: for one plague *was* on † you all, and on your lords.

[a] See Verse 17.

† Heb. *them.*

5 Wherefore ye shall make images of your emerods, and images of your mice that [b] mar the land; and ye shall give glory unto the God of Israel: peradventure he will lighten his hand from off you, and from off your gods, and from off your land.

[b] Chap. 5. 6.

6 Wherefore then do ye harden your hearts, [c] as the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardened their hearts? When he had wrought ‖ wonderfully among them, [d] did they not let † the people go, and they departed?

[c] Exod. 7. 13. & 8. 15. & 14. 17.

‖ Or, *reproachfully.*

[d] Exod. 12. 31.

† Heb. *them.*

7 Now therefore make [e] a new cart, and take two milch-kine, [f] on which there hath come no yoke, and tie the kine to the cart, and bring their calves home from them:

[e] 2 Sam. 6. 3.

[f] Numb. 19. 2.

8 And take the ark of the LORD, and lay it upon the cart; and put the jewels of gold, which ye return him *for* a trespass-offering, in a coffer by the side thereof; and send it away, that it may go.

9 And see, if it goeth up by the way of his own coast to Beth-shemesh, *then* ‖ he hath done us this great evil: but if not, then we shall know that *it is* not his hand *that* smote us; it *was* a chance *that* happened to us.

‖ Or, *it.*

10 ¶ And the men did so; and took two milch-kine, and tied them to the cart, and shut up their calves at home:

11 And they laid the ark of the LORD upon the cart, and the coffer with the mice of gold and the images of their emerods.

12 And the kine took the straight way to the way of Beth-shemesh, *and* went along the highway, lowing as they went, and turned not aside *to* the right hand or *to* the left; and the lords of the Philistines went after them unto the border of Beth-shemesh.

Before CHRIST cir. 1140.

13 And *they of* Beth-shemesh *were* reaping their wheat-harvest in the valley: and they lifted up their eyes, and saw the ark, and rejoiced to see *it*.

14 And the cart came into the field of Joshua, a Beth-shemite, and stood there, where *there was* a great stone: and they clave the wood of the cart, and offered the kine a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

15 And the Levites took down the ark of the LORD, and the coffer that *was* with it, wherein the jewels of gold *were*, and put *them* on the great stone: and the men of Beth-shemesh offered burnt-offerings, and sacrificed sacrifices, the same day unto the LORD.

16 [g] And when the five lords of the Philistines had seen *it*, they returned to Ekron the same day.

[g] Josh. 13. 3.

17 And these *are* the golden emerods, which the Philistines returned *for* a trespass-offering unto the LORD; for Ashdod one, for Gaza one, for Askelon one, for Gath one, for Ekron one:

18 And the golden mice, *according to* the number of all the cities of the Philistines *belonging* to the five lords, *both* of fenced cities, and of country villages, even unto the ‖ great *stone of* Abel, whereon they set down the ark of the LORD; *which stone remaineth* unto this day in the field of Joshua the Beth-shemite.

‖ Or, *great done.*

19 ¶ And [h] he smote the men of Beth-shemesh, because they had looked into the ark of the LORD, even he smote of the people fifty thousand and threescore and ten men. And the people lamented, because the LORD had smitten *many* of the people with a great slaughter.

[h] See Exod. 19. 21. Numb. 4. 5, 15, 20.

20 And the men of Beth-shemesh said, Who is able to stand before this holy LORD God? and to whom shall he go up from us?

21 ¶ And they sent messengers to the inhabitants of Kirjath-jearim, saying, The Philistines have brought again the ark of the LORD; come ye down, *and* fetch it up to you.

CHAP. VII.

3 *The Israelites, by Samuel's means, solemnly repent at Mizpeh.* 9 *Samuel praying, the Philistines are discomfited.*

AND the men of [a] Kirjath-jearim came, and fetched up the ark of the LORD, and brought it into the house of [b] Abinadab in the hill, and

[a] Psalm 132. 6.

[b] 2 Sam. 6. 4.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1140.

sanctified Eleazar his son to keep the ark of the LORD.

2 And it came to pass, while the ark abode in Kirjath-jearim, that the time was long; for it was twenty years: and all the house of Israel lamented after the LORD.

cir. 1120.

3 ¶ And Samuel spake unto all the house of Israel, saying, If ye do return unto the LORD with all your hearts, *then* [c] put away the strange gods and [d] Ashtaroth from among you, and prepare your hearts unto the LORD, and [e] serve him only; and he will deliver you out of the hand of the Philistines.

[c] Josh. 24. 14, 23.
[d] Judg. 2. 13.
[e] Deuter. 6. 13. & 10. 20. Mat. 4. 10. Luke 4. 8.

4 Then the children of Israel did put away [f] Baalim and Ashtaroth, and served the LORD only.

[f] Judg. 2. 11.

5 And Samuel said, [g] Gather all Israel to Mizpeh, and I will pray for you unto the LORD.

[g] Judg. 20. 1. 2 Kings 25. 25.

6 And they gathered together to Mizpeh, [h] and drew water, and poured *it* out before the LORD, and fasted on that day, and said there, We have sinned against the LORD. And Samuel judged the children of Israel in Mizpeh.

[h] 2 Sam. 14. 14.

7 ¶ And when the Philistines heard that the children of Israel were gathered together to Mizpeh, the lords of the Philistines went up against Israel. And when the children of Israel heard *it*, they were afraid of the Philistines.

8 And the children of Israel said to Samuel, † Cease not to cry unto the LORD our God for us, that he will save us out of the hand of the Philistines.

† Heb. *Be not silent from us from crying.*

9 ¶ And Samuel took a sucking lamb, and offered *it for* a burnt-offering wholly unto the LORD: and [i] Samuel cried unto the LORD for Israel; and the LORD || heard him.

[i] Psalm 99. 6.
|| Or, *answered.*

10 And as Samuel was offering up the burnt-offering, the Philistines drew near to battle against Israel: [k] but the LORD thundered with a great thunder on that day upon the Philistines, and discomfited them; and they were smitten before Israel.

[k] See Josh. 10. 10. Judg. 4. 15. & 5. 20. Eccius. 46. 17.

11 And the men of Israel went out of Mizpeh, and pursued the Philistines, and smote them, until *they came* under Beth-car.

12 Then Samuel took a stone, and set *it* between Mizpeh and Shen, and called the name of it || Eben-ezer, saying, Hitherto hath the LORD helped us.

|| That is, *The stone of help:* Chap. 4. 1.

13 ¶ So the Philistines were subdued, and they came no more into the coast of Israel; and the hand of the LORD was against the Philistines all the days of Samuel.

Before CHRIST cir. 1120.

14 And the cities which the Philistines had taken from Israel were restored to Israel, from Ekron even unto Gath; and the coasts thereof did Israel deliver out of the hands of the Philistines. And there was peace between Israel and the Amorites.

15 ¶ And Samuel judged Israel all the days of his life.

16 And he went from year to year † in circuit to Beth-el, and Gilgal, and Mizpeh, and judged Israel in all those places.

† Heb. *and he circuited.*

17 And [l] his return *was* to Ramah; for there *was* his house: and there he judged Israel; and there he built an altar unto the LORD.

[l] Chap. 8. 4.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *By the occasion of the ill government of Samuel's sons the Israelites ask a king.* 10 *The manner of a king.*

AND it came to pass, when Samuel was old, that he made his sons judges over Israel.

cir. 1112.

2 Now the name of his first-born was || Joel, and the name of his second Abiah: *they were* judges in Beer-sheba.

|| Or, *Vashni.* 1 Chron. 6. 28.

3 And his sons walked not in his ways, but turned aside after lucre, and [a] took bribes, and perverted judgment.

[a] Deuter. 16. 19.

4 Then all the elders of Israel gathered themselves together, and came to Samuel unto Ramah,

5 And said unto him, Behold, thou art old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways: now [b] make us a king to judge us like all the nations.

1095.

[b] Hosea 13. 10. Acts 13. 21.

6 ¶ But the thing † displeased Samuel, when they said, Give us a king to judge us. And Samuel prayed unto the LORD.

† Heb. *was evil in the eyes of Samuel.*

7 And the LORD said unto Samuel, Hearken unto the voice of the people in all that they say unto thee: for [c] they have not rejected thee, but [d] they have rejected me, that I should not reign over them.

[c] See Exod. 16. 8.
[d] Chap. 10. 19. & 12. 17, 19. Hosea 13. 10, 11.

8 According to all the works which they have done since the day that I brought them up out of Egypt even unto this day, wherewith they have forsaken me, and served other gods, so do they also unto thee.

|| Or, *obey.*

9 Now therefore || hearken unto their voice: || howbeit, yet protest solemnly unto them, and shew them the manner of the king that shall reign over them.

|| Or, *notwithstanding, when thou hast solemnly protested against them, then thou shalt shew, &c.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1095.

10 ¶ And Samuel told all the words of the LORD unto the people that asked of him a king.

11 And he said, [c] This will be the manner of the king that shall reign over you: [f] He will take your sons, and appoint *them* for himself, for his chariots, and *to be* his horsemen; and *some* shall run before his chariots.

12 And he will appoint him captains over thousands, and captains over fifties; and *will set them* to ear his ground, and to reap his harvest, and to make his instruments of war, and instruments of his chariots.

13 And he will take your daughters *to be* confectionaries, and *to be* cooks, and *to be* bakers.

14 And [g] he will take your fields, and your vineyards, and your oliveyards, *even* the best *of them*, and give *them* to his servants.

15 And he will take the tenth of your seed, and of your vineyards, and give to his †officers, and to his servants.

16 And he will take your men-servants, and your maid-servants, and your goodliest young men, and your asses, and put *them* to his work.

17 He will take the tenth of your sheep; and ye shall be his servants.

18 And ye shall cry out in that day because of your king which ye shall have chosen you; and the LORD will not hear you in that day.

19 ¶ Nevertheless the people refused to obey the voice of Samuel; and they said, Nay; but we will have a king over us;

20 That we also may be like all the nations; and that our king may judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battles.

21 And Samuel heard all the words of the people, and he rehearsed them in the ears of the LORD.

22 And the LORD said to Samuel, Hearken unto their voice, and make them a king. And Samuel said unto the men of Israel, Go ye every man unto his city.

CHAP. IX.

Saul, despairing to find his father's asses, 6 by the counsel of his servant, 11 and direction of young maidens, 15 according to God's revelation, 18 cometh to Samuel. 19 Samuel entertaineth Saul at the feast.

NOW there was a man of Benjamin, whose name *was* [a] Kish, the son of Abiel, the son of Zeror, the son of Bechorath, the son of Aphiah, ‖ a Benjamite, a mighty man of ‖ power.

Before CHRIST 1095.

2 And he had a son, whose name *was* Saul, a choice young man, and a goodly; and *there was* not among the children of Israel a goodlier person than he: [b] from his shoulders and upward *he was* higher than any of the people.

3 And the asses of Kish, Saul's father, were lost: and Kish said to Saul his son, Take now one of the servants with thee, and arise, go seek the asses.

4 And he passed through mount Ephraim, and passed through the land of Shalisha, but they found *them* not: then they passed through the land of Shalim, and *there they were* not; and he passed through the land of the Benjamites, but they found *them* not.

5 *And* when they were come to the land of Zuph, Saul said to his servant that *was* with him, Come, and let us return; lest my father leave *caring* for the asses, and take thought for us.

6 And he said unto him, Behold now, *there is* in this city a man of God, and *he is* an honourable man; [c] all that he saith cometh surely to pass: now, let us go thither; peradventure he can shew us our way that we should go.

7 Then said Saul to his servant, But, behold, *if* we go, [d] what shall we bring the man? for the bread † is spent in our vessels, and *there is* not a present to bring to the man of God: what † have we?

8 And the servant answered Saul again, and said, Behold, † I have here at hand the fourth part of a shekel of silver; *that* will I give to the man of God, to tell us our way.

9 (Beforetime in Israel, when a man [e] went to enquire of God, thus he spake, Come, and let us go to the seer: for *he that is* now *called* a Prophet, was beforetime called [f] a Seer.)

10 Then said Saul to his servant, † Well said; come, let us go. So they went unto the city where the man of God *was*.

11 ¶ *And* as they went up † the hill to the city, [g] they found young maidens going out to draw water, and said unto them, Is the seer here?

12 And they answered them, and said, He is; behold, *he is* before you: make haste now, for he came to-day to the city; for [h] *there is* a ‖ sacrifice of the people to-day in the high place.

[a] Chap. 14. 51. 1 Chron. 8. 33.

[b] Chap. 10. 23.

[c] See Deut. 17. 16, &c. Chap. 10. 25.

[d] See Judg. 13. 17. 1 Kings 14. 3. 2 Kings 4. 42. & 5. 5.

[e] Genes. 25. 22.

[f] 2 Sam. 24. 11. 2 Kings 17. 13. Amos 7. 12.

[g] Genes. 24. 11.

[h] Chap. 16. 2.

‖ Or, *the son of a man of Jemini.*

‖ Or, *substance.*

† Heb. *eunuchs.*

† Heb. *is gone out of, &c.*

† Heb. *is with us.*

† Heb. *there is found in my hand.*

† Heb. *Thy word is good.*

† Heb. *In the ascent of the city.*

‖ Or, *feast.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1095.

13 As soon as ye be come into the city, ye shall straightway find him, before he go up to the high place to eat: for the people will not eat until he come, because he doth bless the sacrifice; *and* afterwards they eat that be bidden. Now therefore get you up; for about † this time ye shall find him.

† Heb. to-day.

14 And they went up into the city: *and* when they were come into the city, behold, Samuel came out against them, for to go up to the high place.

† Chap. 15. 1. Acts 13. 21.

15 ¶ [i]Now, the LORD had † told Samuel in his ear a day before Saul came, saying,

† Heb. revealed the ear of Samuel.

16 To-morrow, about this time, I will send thee a man out of the land of Benjamin, [k] and thou shalt anoint him *to be* captain over my people Israel, that he may save my people out of the hand of the Philistines: for I have looked upon my people, because their cry is come unto me.

k Chap. 10. 1.

17 And when Samuel saw Saul, the LORD said unto him, Behold the man whom I spake to thee of! this same shall † reign over my people.

† Heb. restrain in.

18 Then Saul drew near to Samuel in the gate, and said, Tell me, I pray thee, where the seer's house *is*.

19 And Samuel answered Saul, and said, I *am* the seer: go up before me unto the high place; for ye shall eat with me to-day; and to-morrow I will let thee go, and will tell thee all that *is* in thine heart.

20 And as for thine asses, that were lost † three days ago, set not thy mind on them; for they are found. And on whom *is* all the desire of Israel? *is it* not on thee, and on all thy father's house?

† Heb. to-day three days.

21 And Saul answered and said, *Am* not I [l]a Benjamite, of the smallest of the tribes of Israel? and my family the least of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin? wherefore then speakest thou † so to me?

l Psalm 68. 27.

† Heb. according to this word?

22 And Samuel took Saul and his servant, and brought them into the parlour, and made them sit in the chiefest place among them that were bidden, which *were* about thirty persons.

23 And Samuel said unto the cook, Bring the portion which I gave thee, of which I said unto thee, Set it by thee.

24 And the cook took up the shoulder, and *that* which *was* upon it, and set *it* before Saul. And *Samuel* said, Behold that which is ||left! set *it* before thee, *and* eat: for unto this time hath it been kept for thee, since I said, I have invited the people. So Saul did eat with Samuel that day.

|| Heb. reserved.

Before CHRIST 1095.

25 ¶ And when they were come down from the high place into the city, *Samuel* communed with Saul upon the top of the house.

26 And they arose early: and it came to pass, about the spring of the day, that Samuel called Saul to the top of the house, saying, Up, that I may send thee away. And Saul arose, and they went out both of them, he and Samuel, abroad.

27 *And* as they were going down to the end of the city, Samuel said to Saul, Bid the servant pass on before us, (and he passed on,) but stand thou still † a while, that I may shew thee the word of God.

† Heb. to day.

CHAP. X.

I *Samuel anointeth Saul, and confirmeth him by prediction of three signs.*
9 *Saul's heart is changed, and he prophesieth.*

THEN [a] Samuel took a vial of oil, and poured *it* upon his head, [b] and kissed him, and said, *Is it* not because [c] the LORD hath anointed thee *to be* captain over [d] his inheritance?

a Chap. 9. 16.
b Psal. 2. 12.
c Acts 13. 21.
d Deuter. 32. 9.

2 When thou art departed from me to-day, then thou shalt find two men by [e] Rachel's sepulchre, in the border of Benjamin, [f] at Zelzah; and they will say unto thee, The asses which thou wentest to seek are found: and, lo, thy father hath left † the care of the asses, and sorroweth for you, saying, What shall I do for my son?

e Genes. 35. 19. 20.
f Joshua 18. 28.
† Heb. the business.

3 Then shalt thou go on forward from thence, and thou shalt come to the plain of Tabor, and there shall meet thee three men going up to God to Beth-el, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three loaves of bread, and another carrying a bottle of wine:

4 And they will † salute thee, and give thee two *loaves* of bread; which thou shalt receive of their hands.

† Heb. ask thee of peace: as Judg. 18. 15.

5 After that thou shalt come to the hill of God, [g] where *is* the garrison of the Philistines: and it shall come to pass, when thou art come thither to the city, that thou shalt meet a company of prophets coming down [h] from the high place, with a psaltery, and a tabret, and a pipe, and a harp, before them; [i] and they shall prophesy:

g Chap. 13. 3.
h Chap. 9. 12.
i Exod. 15. 20. 2 Kings 3. 15.

6 And the Spirit of the LORD will come upon thee, and [k] thou shalt pro-

k Numb. 11. 25.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1095.

phesy with them, and shalt be turned into another man.

7 And † let it be, when these signs are come unto thee, † *that* thou do as occasion shall serve thee; for God *is* with thee.

† Heb. *it shall come to pass, that when these signs, &c.*

8 And thou shalt go down before me to Gilgal; and, behold, I will come down unto thee, to offer burnt-offerings, *and* to sacrifice sacrifices of peace-offerings: [l] seven days shalt thou tarry, till I come to thee, and shew thee what thou shalt do.

† Heb. *do for thee as thine hand shall find.*

[l] Chap. 13. 8.

9 ¶ And it was *so*, that, when he had turned his † back to go from Samuel, God † gave him another heart: and all those signs came to pass that day.

† Heb. *shoulder.*

† Heb. *turned.*

10 And when they came thither to the hill, behold, a company of prophets met him; and the Spirit of God came upon him, and he prophesied among them.

11 And it came to pass, when all that knew him beforetime saw that, behold, he prophesied among the prophets, then the people said † one to another, What *is* this *that* is come unto the son of Kish? [m] *Is* Saul also among the prophets?

† Heb. *a man to his neighbour.*

[m] Chap. 19. 24.

12 And one † of the same place answered and said, But who *is* their father? Therefore it became a proverb, *Is* Saul also among the prophets?

† Heb. *from thence.*

13 And when he had made an end of prophesying, he came to the high place.

14 ¶ And Saul's uncle said unto him and to his servant, Whither went ye? And he said, To seek the asses: and when we saw that *they were* no where, we came to Samuel.

15 And Saul's uncle said, Tell me, I pray thee, what Samuel said unto you.

16 And Saul said unto his uncle, He told us plainly that the asses were found. But of the matter of the kingdom, whereof Samuel spake, he told him not.

17 ¶ And Samuel called the people together [n] unto the LORD [o] to Mizpeh;

[n] Judg. 11. 11. & 20. 1.

[o] Chap. 7. 5, 6.

18 And said unto the children of Israel, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I brought up Israel out of Egypt, and delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all kingdoms, *and* of them that oppressed you:

[p] Chap. 8. 7, 19. & 12. 12.

19 [p] And ye have this day rejected your God, who himself saved you out of all your adversities and your tribulations; and ye have said unto him, *Nay*, but set a king over us. Now therefore present yourselves before the LORD by your tribes, and by your thousands.

Before CHRIST 1095.

20 And when Samuel had caused all the tribes of Israel to come near, [q] the tribe of Benjamin was taken.

[q] Joshua 7. 14, 16.

21 When he had caused the tribe of Benjamin to come near by their families, the family of Matri was taken, and Saul the son of Kish was taken: and when they sought him, he could not be found.

22 Therefore they enquired of the LORD further, if the man should yet come thither. And the LORD answered, Behold, he hath hid himself among the stuff.

23 And they ran and fetched him thence: and when he stood among the people, [r] he was higher than any of the people, from his shoulders and upward.

[r] Chap. 9. 2.

24 And Samuel said to all the people, See ye him whom the LORD hath chosen, that *there is* none like him among all the people? And all the people shouted, and said, [s] † God save the king.

[s] 1 Kings 1. 25.

† Heb. *Let the king live.*

25 Then Samuel told the people [t] the manner of the kingdom, and wrote *it* in a book, and laid *it* up before the LORD. And Samuel sent all the people away, every man to his house.

[t] See Deut. 17. 14, &c. Chap. 8. 11.

26 ¶ And Saul also went home [u] to Gibeah; and there went with him a [x] band of men, whose hearts God had touched.

[u] Chap. 11. 4.

[x] Chap. 11. 1.

27 [x] But the children of Belial said, How shall this man save us? And they despised him, [y] and brought him no presents: but || he held his peace.

[y] 1 Kings 4. 21. & 10. 25. 2 Chron. 17. 5. Psal. 72. 10. Mat. 2. 11.

|| Or, *he was as though he had been deaf.*

CHAP. XI.

1 *Nahash offereth the men of Jabesh-gilead a reproachful condition: 4 they send to Saul, and are delivered.*

THEN [a] Nahash the Ammonite came up, and encamped against [b] Jabesh-gilead: and all the men of Jabesh said unto Nahash, Make a covenant with us, and we will serve thee.

[a] Chap. 12. 12.

[b] Judg. 21. 8.

2 And Nahash the Ammonite answered them, On this *condition* will I make *a covenant* with you, that I may thrust out all your right eyes, and lay it *for* a reproach upon all Israel.

3 And the elders of Jabesh said unto him, † Give us seven days' respite, that we may send messengers unto all the coasts of Israel: and then, if *there be* no man to save us, we will come out to thee.

† Heb. *Forbear us.*

4 ¶ Then came the messengers [c] to Gibeah of Saul, and told the tidings

[c] Chap. 10. 26. & 15. 34.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1095.

in the ears of the people: and all the people lifted up their voices, and wept.

5 And, behold, Saul came after the herd out of the field; and Saul said, What *aileth* the people that they weep? and they told him the tidings of the men of Jabesh.

d Judges 3. 10. & 6. 34. & 11. 29. & 13. 25. & 14. 6.

6 d And the Spirit of God came upon Saul when he heard those tidings, and his anger was kindled greatly.

e Judges 19. 29.

7 And he took a yoke of oxen, and e hewed them in pieces, and sent *them* throughout all the coasts of Israel by the hands of messengers, saying, f Whosoever cometh not forth after Saul and after Samuel, so shall it be done unto his oxen. And the fear of the LORD fell on the people, and they came out † with one consent.

f Judges 21. 5, 8, 10.

† Heb. *as one man,* Judg. 20. 1.

8 And when he numbered them in Bezek, the children g of Israel were three hundred thousand, and the men of Judah thirty thousand.

g 2 Sam. 24. 9.

9 And they said unto the messengers that came, Thus shall ye say unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, To-morrow, by *that time* the sun be hot, ye shall have || help. And the messengers came and shewed *it* to the men of Jabesh; and they were glad.

|| Or, *deliverance.*

10 Therefore the men of Jabesh said, To-morrow we will come out unto you, and ye shall do with us all that seemeth good unto you.

11 And it was *so* on the morrow, that h Saul put the people in three companies; and they came into the midst of the host in the morning-watch, and slew the Ammonites until the heat of the day: and it came to pass, that they which remained were scattered, so that two of them were not left together.

h See Chap. 31. 11.

12 ¶ And the people said unto Samuel, i Who *is* he that said, Shall Saul reign over us? k bring the men, that we may put them to death.

i Chap. 10. 27.

k See Luke 19. 27.

l 2 Sam. 19. 22.

13 And Saul said, l There shall not a man be put to death this day; for to-day the LORD hath wrought salvation in Israel.

14 Then said Samuel to the people, Come, and let us go to Gilgal, and renew the kingdom there.

15 And all the people went to Gilgal; and there they made Saul king m before the LORD in Gilgal; and there they sacrificed sacrifices of peace-offerings before the LORD; and there Saul and all the men of Israel rejoiced greatly.

m Chap. 10. 17.

CHAP. XII.

Before CHRIST 1095.

1 *Samuel testifieth his integrity: 6 he reproveth the people of ingratitude: 16 he terrifieth them with thunder in harvest-time, 20 and comforteth them in God's mercy.*

AND Samuel said unto all Israel, Behold, I have hearkened unto your voice in all that ye said unto me, and have made a king over you.

2 And now, behold, the king walketh before you: a and I am old and gray-headed; and, behold, my sons *are* with you: and I have walked before you from my childhood unto this day.

a Chap. 8. 1, 5.

3 Behold, b here I *am:* witness against me before the LORD, and before his anointed: c whose ox have I taken? or whose ass have I taken? or whom have I defrauded? whom have I oppressed? or of whose hand have I received *any* † bribe || to blind mine eyes therewith? and I will restore it you.

b Ecclus. 46. 19.

c Numb. 16. 15. Acts 20. 33. 1 Thessal. 2. 5.

† Heb. *ransom.*

|| Or, *that I should hide mine eyes at him?*

4 And they said, Thou hast not defrauded us, nor oppressed us, neither hast thou taken ought of any man's hand.

5 And he said unto them, The LORD *is* witness against you, and his anointed *is* witness this day, that ye have not found ought in my hand. And they answered, *He is* witness.

6 ¶ And Samuel said unto the people, *It is* the LORD that || advanced Moses and Aaron, and that brought your fathers up out of the land of Egypt.

|| Or, *made.*

7 Now therefore stand still, that I may reason with you before the LORD of all the † righteous acts of the LORD, which he did † to you and to your fathers.

† Heb. *righteousnesses,* or, *benefits.*

† Heb. *with*

8 d When Jacob was come into Egypt, and your fathers e cried unto the LORD, then the LORD f sent Moses and Aaron, which brought forth your fathers out of Egypt, and made them dwell in this place.

d Gen. 46. 5, 6.

e Exod. 2. 23.

f Exod. 3. 10. & 4. 16.

9 And when they forgat the LORD their God, g he sold them into the hand of Sisera, captain of the host of Hazor, and into the hand of h the Philistines, and into the hand of the king i of Moab; and they fought against them.

g Judges 4. 2.

h Judges 10. 7.

i Judges 3. 12.

10 And they cried unto the LORD, and said, k We have sinned, because we have forsaken the LORD, l and have served Baalim and Ashtaroth: but now deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, and we will serve thee.

k Judges 10. 10.

l Judges 2. 13.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1095.

11 And the LORD sent [m] Jerubbaal, and Bedan, and [n] Jephthah, and [o] Samuel, and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies on every side, and ye dwelled safe.

12 And when ye saw that Nahash, the king of the children of Ammon, came against you, [p] ye said unto me, Nay; but a king shall reign over us: when [q] the LORD your God *was* your king.

13 Now therefore behold the king [r] whom ye have chosen, *and* whom ye have desired! and, behold, the LORD hath set a king over you.

14 If ye will fear the LORD, and serve him, and obey his voice, and not rebel against the † commandment of the LORD, then shall both ye, and also the king that reigneth over you, † continue following the LORD your God:

15 But if ye will not obey the voice of the LORD, but rebel against the commandment of the LORD, then shall the hand of the LORD be against you, as *it was* against your fathers.

16 ¶ Now therefore stand and see this great thing, which the LORD will do before your eyes.

17 [s] *Is it* not wheat-harvest to-day? I will call unto the LORD, and he shall send thunder and rain; that ye may perceive and see that your wickedness *is* great, which ye have done in the sight of the LORD, in asking you a king.

18 So Samuel called unto the LORD; and the LORD sent thunder and rain that day: and [t] all the people greatly feared the LORD and Samuel.

19 And all the people said unto Samuel, Pray for thy servants unto the LORD thy God, that we die not: for we have added unto all our sins *this* evil, to ask us a king.

20 ¶ And Samuel said unto the people, Fear not: (ye have done all this wickedness: yet turn not aside from following the LORD, but serve the LORD with all your heart;

21 And turn ye not aside: [u] for *then should ye go* after vain *things*, which cannot profit nor deliver; for they *are* vain:)

22 For the LORD will not forsake his people for his great name's sake; because it hath pleased the LORD to make you his people.

23 Moreover, as for me, God forbid that I should sin against the LORD † in ceasing to pray for you; but I will teach you the good and the right way.

24 Only fear the LORD, and serve him in truth with all your heart: for consider || how great *things* he hath done for you.

Before CHRIST 1095.

25 But if ye shall still do wickedly, ye shall be consumed, both ye and your king.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Saul's selected band.* 5 *The Philistines' great host.* 6 *The Israelites' distress.* 8 *Saul, weary of staying for Samuel, sacrificeth:* 11 *Samuel reproveth him.*

SAUL † reigned one year; and when he had reigned two years over Israel,

† Heb. *the son of one year in his reigning.*

2 Saul chose him three thousand *men* of Israel; *whereof* two thousand were with Saul in Michmash and in mount Beth-el, and a thousand were with Jonathan in Gibeah of Benjamin: and the rest of the people he sent every man to his tent.

1095.

3 And Jonathan smote [a] the garrison of the Philistines that *was* in || Geba; and the Philistines heard *of it*. And Saul blew the trumpet throughout all the land, saying, Let the Hebrews hear.

a Chap. 10. 5.

|| Or, *The hill.*

4 And all Israel heard say *that* Saul had smitten a garrison of the Philistines, and *that* Israel also † was had in abomination with the Philistines. And the people were called together after Saul to Gilgal.

† Heb. *did stink.*

5 ¶ And the Philistines gathered themselves together to fight with Israel, thirty thousand chariots, and six thousand horsemen, and people as the sand which *is* on the sea-shore in multitude: and they came up, and pitched in Michmash, eastward from Beth-aven.

6 ¶ When the men of Israel saw that they were in a strait, (for the people were distressed,) then the people [b] did hide themselves in caves, and in thickets, and in rocks, and in high places, and in pits.

b Judges 6. 2.

7 And *some of* the Hebrews went over Jordan to the land of Gad and Gilead: as for Saul, he *was* yet in Gilgal, and all the people † followed him trembling.

† Heb. *trembled after him.*

8 ¶ [c] And he tarried seven days, according to the set time that Samuel *had appointed*: but Samuel came not to Gilgal; and the people were scattered from him.

c Chap. 10. 8.

9 And Saul said, Bring hither a burnt-offering to me, and peace-offerings. And he offered the burnt-offering.

10 And it came to pass, that, as soon as he had made an end of offering the

m Judg. 6, 14, 32.
n Judges 11. 1.
o Chap. 7. 13.
p Chap. 8. 3, 19.
q Judges 8. 23. Chap. 8. 7.
r Chap. 10. 19.
† Heb. *mouth.*
† Heb. *be after.*
s Prov. 26. 1.
t See Exra 10. 9.
u Jerem. 16. 19.
† Heb. *from crying.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

burnt-offering, behold, Samuel came; and Saul went out to meet him, that he might † salute him.

Before CHRIST 1093.

† Heb. bless him.

11 ¶ And Samuel said, What hast thou done? And Saul said, Because I saw that the people were scattered from me, and *that* thou camest not within the days appointed, and *that* the Philistines gathered themselves together at Michmash;

12 Therefore said I, The Philistines will come down now upon me to Gilgal, and I have not † made supplication unto the LORD: I forced myself therefore, and offered a burnt-offering.

† Heb. entreated the face of.

13 And Samuel said to Saul, Thou hast done foolishly: [d] thou hast not kept the commandment of the LORD thy God, which he commanded thee: for now would the LORD have established thy kingdom upon Israel for ever.

d Chap. 15. 11.

14 [e] But now thy kingdom shall not continue: [f] the LORD hath sought him a man after his own heart, and the LORD hath commanded him *to be* captain over his people, because thou hast not kept *that* which the LORD commanded thee.

e Chap. 15. 28.

f Psalm 89. 20. Acts 13. 22.

15 And Samuel arose, and gat him up from Gilgal unto Gibeah of Benjamin: and Saul numbered the people *that were* † present with him, [g] about six hundred men.

† Heb. found.

g Chap. 14. 2.

16 And Saul, and Jonathan his son, and the people *that were* present with them, abode in † Gibeah of Benjamin: but the Philistines encamped in Michmash.

† Heb. Gebah.

17 ¶ And the spoilers came out of the camp of the Philistines in three companies: one company turned unto the way *that leadeth to* [h] Ophrah, unto the land of Shual:

h Joshua 18. 23.

18 And another company turned the way *to* Beth-horon: and another company turned *to* the way of the border that looketh to the valley of Zeboim toward the wilderness.

19 ¶ Now [i] there was no smith found throughout all the land of Israel: (for the Philistines said, Lest the Hebrews make *them* swords or spears:)

i See 2 Kings 24. 14. Jer. 24. 1.

20 But all the Israelites went down to the Philistines, to sharpen every man his share, and his coulter, and his axe, and his mattock.

21 Yet they had † a file for the mattocks, and for the coulters, and for the forks, and for the axes, and † to sharpen the goads.

† Heb. a file with twenthe.

† Heb. to set.

22 So it came to pass in the day of battle, that [k] there was neither sword nor spear found in the hand of any of the people that *were* with Saul and Jonathan: but with Saul and with Jonathan his son was there found.

Before CHRIST 1093.

23 [l] And the ‖ garrison of the Philistines went out to the passage of Michmash.

l Chap. 14. 4.

‖ Or, standing camp.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Jonathan miraculously smiteth the Philistines' garrison:* 15 *a divine terror maketh them beat themselves.* 24 *Saul's unadvised adjuration hindereth the victory.*

NOW ‖ it came to pass upon a day, that Jonathan the son of Saul said unto the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over to the Philistines' garrison, that *is* on the other side: but he told not his father.

cir. 1087.

‖ Or, there was a day.

2 And Saul tarried in the uttermost part of Gibeah, under a pomegranate-tree which *is* in Migron: and the people that *were* with him *were* [a] about six hundred men;

a Chap. 13. 15.

3 And [b] Ahiah, the son of Ahitub, [c] I-chabod's brother, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eli, the LORD's priest in Shiloh, wearing an ephod. And the people knew not that Jonathan was gone.

b Chap. 22. 9, 11, 20. called *Ahimelech.*

c Chap. 4. 21.

4 ¶ And between the passages, by which Jonathan sought to go over [d] unto the Philistines' garrison, *there was* a sharp rock on the one side, and a sharp rock on the other side: and the name of the one *was* Bozez, and the name of the other Seneh.

d Chap. 13. 23.

5 The † forefront of the one *was* situate northward over against Michmash, and the other southward over against Gibeah.

† Heb. tooth.

6 And Jonathan said to the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over unto the garrison of these uncircumcised; it may be that the LORD will work for us: for *there is* no restraint to the LORD [e] to save by many or by few.

e Judges 7. 4. 2 Chron. 14. 11. 1 Mac. 3. 18.

7 And his armour-bearer said unto him, Do all that *is* in thine heart: turn thee; behold, I *am* with thee according to thy heart.

8 Then said Jonathan, Behold, we will pass over unto *these* men, and we will discover ourselves unto them.

9 If they say thus unto us, † Tarry until we come to you; then we will stand still in our place, and will not go up unto them.

† Heb. Be still.

10 But if they say thus, Come up unto us; then we will go up: for [f] the LORD hath delivered them into our hand; and [g] this *shall be* a sign unto us.

f 1 Mac. 4. 30.

g See Gen. 24. 14.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1087.

11 And both of them discovered themselves unto the garrison of the Philistines: and the Philistines said, Behold, the Hebrews come forth out of the holes where they had hid themselves.

12 And the men of the garrison answered Jonathan and his armour-bearer, and said, Come up to us, and we will shew you a thing. And Jonathan said unto his armour-bearer, Come up after me; for the LORD hath delivered them into the hand of Israel.

13 And Jonathan climbed up upon his hands and upon his feet, and his armour-bearer after him: and they fell before Jonathan; and his armour-bearer slew after him.

14 And that first slaughter, which Jonathan and his armour-bearer made, was about twenty men, within as it were ‖ an half acre of land, *which* a yoke *of oxen might plow.*

‖ Or, *half a furrow of an acre of land.*

15 And there was trembling in the host, in the field, and among all the people; the garrison, and [h] the spoilers, they also trembled; and the earth quaked: so it was † [i] a very great trembling.

h Chap. 13. 17.

† Heb. *a trembling of God.*

i Genes. 35. 5.

16 And the watchmen of Saul in Gibeah of Benjamin looked; and, behold, the multitude melted away, and they went on beating down *one another.*

17 Then said Saul unto the people that *were* with him, Number now, and see who has gone from us. And when they had numbered, behold, Jonathan and his armour-bearer *were* not *there.*

18 And Saul said unto Ahiah, Bring hither the ark of God: (for the ark of God was at that time with the children of Israel.)

19 ¶ And it came to pass, while Saul talked unto the priest, that the ‖ noise that *was* in the host of the Philistines went on and increased: and Saul said unto the priest, Withdraw thine hand.

‖ Or, *tumult.*

20 And Saul and all the people that *were* with him † assembled themselves, and they came to the battle: and, behold, [k] every man's sword was against his fellow, *and there was* a very great discomfiture.

† Heb. *were cried together.*

k Judges 7. 22. 2 Chron. 20. 23.

21 Moreover, the Hebrews *that* were with the Philistines before that time, which went up with them into the camp *from the country* round about, even they also *turned* to be with the Israelites that *were* with Saul and Jonathan.

22 Likewise all the men of Israel which [l] had hid themselves in mount Ephraim, *when* they heard that the Philistines fled, even they also followed hard after them in the battle.

Before CHRIST cir. 1087.

l Chap. 13. 6.

23 So the LORD saved Israel that day: and the battle passed over unto Beth-aven.

24 ¶ And the men of Israel were distressed that day; for Saul had adjured the people, saying, Cursed *be* the man that eateth *any* food until evening, that I may be avenged on mine enemies. So none of the people tasted *any* food.

25 [m] And all *they of* the land came to a wood; and there was honey upon the ground.

m Deuter. 9. 28.

26 And when the people were come into the wood, behold, the honey dropped; but no man put his hand to his mouth: for the people feared the oath.

27 But Jonathan heard not when his father charged the people with the oath: wherefore he put forth the end of the rod that *was* in his hand, and dipped it in an honey-comb, and put his hand to his mouth; and his eyes were enlightened.

28 Then answered one of the people, and said, Thy father straitly charged the people with an oath, saying, Cursed *be* the man that eateth *any* food this day. And the people were ‖ faint.

‖ Or, *weary.*

29 Then said Jonathan, My father hath troubled the land: see, I pray you, how mine eyes have been enlightened, because I tasted a little of this honey;

30 How much more, if haply the people had eaten freely to-day of the spoil of their enemies which they found? for had there not been now a much greater slaughter among the Philistines?

31 ¶ And they smote the Philistines that day from Michmash to Aijalon: and the people were very faint.

32 And the people flew upon the spoil, and took sheep, and oxen, and calves, and slew *them* on the ground: and the people did eat *them* [n] with the blood.

n Levit. 7. 26. & 19. 26. Deuter. 12. 16.

33 ¶ Then they told Saul, saying, Behold, the people sin against the LORD, in that they eat with the blood. And he said, Ye have ‖ transgressed: roll a great stone unto me this day.

‖ Or, *dealt treacherously.*

34 And Saul said, Disperse yourselves among the people, and say unto them, Bring me hither every man

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1087.

his ox, and every man his sheep, and slay *them* here, and eat; and sin not against the LORD in eating with the blood. And all the people brought every man his ox † with him that night, and slew *them* there.

† Heb. *in his hand.*

35 And Saul built an altar unto the LORD: † the same was the first altar that he built unto the LORD.

† Heb. *that altar he began to build unto the LORD.*

36 ¶ And Saul said, Let us go down after the Philistines by night, and spoil them until the morning-light, and let us not leave a man of them. And they said, Do whatsoever seemeth good unto thee. Then said the priest, Let us draw near hither unto God.

37 And Saul asked counsel of God, Shall I go down after the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into the hand of Israel? But [o] he answered him not that day.

[o] Chap. 28. 6.

38 And Saul said, [p] Draw ye near hither all the † chief of the people: and know and see wherein this sin hath been this day:

[p] Josh. 7. 14. Chap. 10. 19.

† Heb. *corners,* Judg. 20. 2.

39 For, *as* the LORD liveth, which saveth Israel, though it be in Jonathan my son, he shall surely die. But *there was* not a man among all the people *that* answered him.

40 Then said he unto all Israel, Be ye on one side, and I and Jonathan my son will be on the other side. And the people said unto Saul, Do what seemeth good unto thee.

41 Therefore Saul said unto the LORD God of Israel, || Give a perfect *lot.* And Saul and Jonathan were taken; but the people † escaped.

|| Or, *Shew the innocent.*

† Heb. *went forth.*

42 And Saul said, Cast *lots* between me and Jonathan my son. And Jonathan was taken.

43 Then Saul said to Jonathan, Tell me what thou hast done. And Jonathan told him, and said, I did but taste a little honey with the end of the rod that *was* in mine hand, *and,* lo, I must die.

¶ Ruth 1. 17.

44 And Saul answered, [q] God do so and more also: for thou shalt surely die, Jonathan.

45 And the people said unto Saul, Shall Jonathan die, who hath wrought this great salvation in Israel? God forbid: [r] *as* the LORD liveth, there shall not one hair of his head fall to the ground; for he hath wrought with God this day. So the people rescued Jonathan, that he died not.

[r] 2 Sam. 14. 11. 1 Kings 1. 52.

46 Then Saul went up from following the Philistines: and the Philistines went to their own place.

47 ¶ So Saul took the kingdom over Israel, and fought against all his enemies on every side, against Moab, and against the children of [s] Ammon, and against Edom, and against the kings of Zobah, and against the Philistines: and whithersoever he turned himself, he vexed *them.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1087.

[s] Chap. 11. 11.

48 And he || gathered an host, and [t] smote the Amalekites, and delivered Israel out of the hands of them that spoiled them.

|| Or, *wrought mightily.*

[t] Chap. 15. 3.

49 ¶ Now [u] the sons of Saul were Jonathan, and Ishui, and Melchi-shua: and the names of his two daughters *were these;* the name of the first-born Merab, and the name of the younger Michal:

[u] Chap. 31. 2. 1 Chron. 8. 33.

50 And the name of Saul's wife *was* Ahinoam the daughter of Ahimaaz; and the name of the captain of his host *was* † Abner the son of Ner, Saul's uncle:

† Heb. *Abiner.*

51 And Kish *was* the father of Saul; and Ner, the father of Abner, *was* the son of [x] Abiel.

[x] Chap. 9. 1.

52 And there was sore war against the Philistines all the days of Saul: and when Saul saw any strong man, or any valiant man, [y] he took him unto him.

[y] Chap. 8. 11.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Samuel sendeth Saul to destroy Amalek:* 8 *he spareth Agag and the best of the spoil.* 32 *Samuel killeth Agag.*

SAMUEL also said unto Saul, [z] The LORD sent me to anoint thee *to be* king over his people, over Israel: now therefore hearken thou unto the voice of the words of the LORD.

cir. 1079.

[z] Chap. 9. 16.

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I remember *that* which Amalek did to Israel, [b] how he laid *wait* for him in the way, when he came up from Egypt.

[b] Exod. 17. 8, 14. Numb. 24. 20. Deuter. 25. 17.

3 Now go and smite Amalek, and utterly destroy all that they have, and spare them not; but slay both man and woman, infant and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and ass.

4 And Saul gathered the people together, and numbered them in Telaim, two hundred thousand footmen, and ten thousand men of Judah.

5 And Saul came to a city of Amalek, and || laid wait in the valley.

|| Or, *fought.*

6 ¶ And Saul said unto [c] the Kenites, Go, depart, get you down from among the Amalekites, lest I destroy you with them: for [d] ye shewed kindness to all the children of Israel when they came up out of Egypt. So the Kenites departed from among the Amalekites.

[c] Numb. 24. 21. Judg. 1. 16.

[d] Exod. 18. 10, 19. Numb. 10. 29.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1079.

7 [c] And Saul smote the Amalekites from Havilah *until* thou comest to [f] Shur, that *is* over against Egypt.

8 And [g] he took Agag the king of the Amalekites alive, and [h] utterly destroyed all the people with the edge of the sword.

9 But Saul and the people spared Agag, and the best of the sheep, and of the oxen, and ‖ of the fatlings, and the lambs, and all *that was* good, and would not utterly destroy them; but every thing *that was* vile and refuse, that they destroyed utterly.

10 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Samuel, saying,

11 [i] It repenteth me that I have set up Saul *to be* king: for he is turned back from following me, [k] and hath not performed my commandments. And it grieved Samuel; and he cried unto the LORD all night.

12 And when Samuel rose early to meet Saul in the morning, it was told Samuel, saying, Saul came to [l] Carmel, and, behold, he set him up a place, and is gone about, and passed on, and gone down to Gilgal.

13 And Samuel came to Saul: and Saul said unto him, Blessed *be* thou of the LORD: I have performed the commandment of the LORD.

14 And Samuel said, What *meaneth* then this bleating of the sheep in mine ears, and the lowing of the oxen which I hear?

15 And Saul said, They have brought them from the Amalekites: for the people spared the best of the sheep and of the oxen to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God; and the rest we have utterly destroyed.

16 Then Samuel said unto Saul, Stay, and I will tell thee what the LORD hath said to me this night. And he said unto him, Say on.

17 And Samuel said, [m] When thou *wast* little in thine own sight, *wast* thou not *made* the head of the tribes of Israel, and the LORD anointed thee king over Israel?

18 And the LORD sent thee on a journey, and said, Go and utterly destroy the sinners the Amalekites, and fight against them until † they be consumed.

19 Wherefore then didst thou not obey the voice of the LORD, but didst flee upon the spoil, and didst evil in the sight of the LORD?

20 And Saul said unto Samuel, Yea, I have obeyed the voice of the LORD, and have gone the way which the LORD sent me, and have brought Agag the king of Amalek, and have utterly destroyed the Amalekites.

Before CHRIST cir. 1079.

21 But the people took of the spoil, sheep and oxen, the chief of the things which should have been utterly destroyed, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God in Gilgal.

22 And Samuel said, [n] Hath the LORD *as great* delight in burnt-offerings and sacrifices as in obeying the voice of the LORD? Behold, [o] to obey *is* better than sacrifice, *and* to hearken than the fat of rams.

23 For rebellion *is as* the sin of † witchcraft, and stubbornness *is as* iniquity and idolatry: because thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, he hath also rejected thee from *being* king.

24 ¶ [p] And Saul said unto Samuel, I have sinned: for I have transgressed the commandment of the LORD, and thy words, because I feared the people, and obeyed their voice.

25 Now therefore, I pray thee, pardon my sin, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD.

26 And Samuel said unto Saul, I will not return with thee: for thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, and the LORD hath rejected thee from being king over Israel.

27 And as Samuel turned about to go away, [q] he laid hold upon the skirt of his mantle, and it rent.

28 And Samuel said unto him, [r] The LORD hath rent the kingdom of Israel from thee this day, and hath given it to a neighbour of thine, *that is* better than thou.

29 And also the ‖ Strength of Israel [s] will not lie nor repent; for he *is* not a man, that he should repent.

30 Then he said, I have sinned; *yet* honour me now, I pray thee, before the elders of my people, and before Israel, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD thy God.

31 So Samuel turned again after Saul; and Saul worshipped the LORD.

32 ¶ Then said Samuel, Bring ye hither to me Agag the king of the Amalekites: and Agag came unto him delicately. And Agag said, Surely the bitterness of death is past.

33 And Samuel said, [t] As thy sword hath made women childless, so shall thy mother be childless among women. And Samuel hewed Agag in pieces before the LORD in Gilgal.

34 ¶ Then Samuel went to Ramah; and Saul went up to his house to [u] Gibeah of Saul.

c Chap. 14. 48.
f Gen. 16. 7. & 25. 18.
g See 1 Kings 20. 34, 35.
h See Chap. 30. 1.
‖ Or, *of the second sort.*
i 2 Sam. 24. 16.
k Chap. 13. 13.
l Joshua 15. 55.
m Chap. 9. 21.
† Heb. *they consume.*
n Psalm 50. 8, 9. Isa. 1. 11.
o Eccles. 5. 1. Hosea 6. 6. Mat. 5. 24. & 9. 13. & 12. 7.
† Heb. *divination.*
p See 2 Sam. 12. 13.
q See 1 Kings 11. 30.
r Chap. 28. 17. 1 Kings 11. 31.
‖ Or, *Eternity,* or, *Victory.*
s Numb. 23. 19. Ezekiel 24. 14. 2 Tim. 2. 13. Titus 1. 2.
† Exod. 17. 11. Numb. 14. 45.
u Chap. 11. 4.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1079.

35 And [x] Samuel came no more to see Saul until the day of his death: nevertheless, Samuel mourned for Saul: and the LORD repented that he had made Saul king over Israel.

[x] See Chap. 19. 24.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Samuel sent by God under pretence of a sacrifice, cometh to Beth-lehem:* 6 *his human judgment reproved:* 13 *he anointeth David in the midst of his brethren.* 19 *Saul sendeth for David to quiet his evil spirit.*

cir. 1063.

AND the LORD said unto Samuel, [a] How long wilt thou mourn for Saul, seeing I have rejected him from reigning over Israel? Fill thine horn with oil, and go, I will send thee to Jesse the Beth-lehemite: for I have provided me a king among his sons.

[a] Chap. 15. 35.

2 And Samuel said, How can I go? If Saul hear *it*, he will kill me. And the LORD said, Take an heifer † with thee, and say, [b] I am come to sacrifice to the LORD.

† Heb. *in thine hand.*

[b] Chap. 9. 12. & 20. 29.

3 And call Jesse to the sacrifice, and I will shew thee what thou shalt do: and thou shalt anoint unto me *him* whom I name unto thee.

4 And Samuel did that which the LORD spake, and came to Beth-lehem: and the elders of the town trembled at his † coming, and said, [c] Comest thou peaceably?

† Heb. *meeting.*

[c] 1 Kings 2. 13.

5 And he said, Peaceably: I am come to sacrifice unto the LORD; sanctify yourselves, and come with me to the sacrifice. And he sanctified Jesse and his sons, and called them to the sacrifice.

6 ¶ And it came to pass, when they were come, that he looked on [d] Eliab, and said, Surely the LORD's anointed *is* before him.

[d] Chap. 17. 13. called *Elihu*, 1 Chron. 27. 18.

7 But the LORD said unto Samuel, Look not on his countenance, or on the height of his stature; because I have refused him: for *the* LORD *seeth* not as man seeth; for man looketh on the † outward appearance, but the LORD looketh on the [c] heart.

† Heb. *eyes.*

[c] 1 Chron. 28. 9. Psalm 7. 9. Jer. 11. 20. & 17. 10. & 20. 12.

8 Then Jesse called [f] Abinadab, and made him pass before Samuel. And he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this.

[f] Chap. 17. 13.

9 Then Jesse made || Shammah to pass by. And he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this.

|| *Shimeah*, 2 Sam. 13. 3. *Shimma*, 1 Chron. 2. 13.

10 Again, Jesse made seven of his sons to pass before Samuel. And Samuel said unto Jesse, The LORD hath not chosen these.

11 And Samuel said unto Jesse, Are here all *thy* children? And he said, There remaineth yet the youngest, and, behold, he keepeth the sheep. And Samuel said unto Jesse, [g] Send and fetch him: for we will not sit † down till he come hither.

Before CHRIST cir. 1063.

[g] 2 Sam. 7. 8. Psal. 78. 70.

† Heb. *round.*

12 And he sent, and brought him in. Now he *was* ruddy, *and* withal † of a beautiful countenance, and goodly to look to. And the LORD said, Arise, anoint him: for this *is* he.

† Heb. *fair of eyes.*

13 Then Samuel took the horn of oil, and [h] anointed him in the midst of his brethren: and [i] the Spirit of the LORD came upon David from that day forward. So Samuel rose up, and went to Ramah.

[h] Psalm 89. 20.

[i] See Numb. 27. 18. Judges 13. 25. & 14. 6. Chap. 10. 6, 10. cir. 1065.

14 ¶ [k] But the Spirit of the LORD departed from Saul, and [l] an evil spirit from the LORD || troubled him.

[k] Chap. 11. 6.

[l] Judges 9. 23.

15 And Saul's servants said unto him, Behold now, an evil spirit from God troubleth thee.

16 Let our lord now command thy servants, *which are* before thee, to seek out a man *who is* a cunning player on an harp: and it shall come to pass, when the evil spirit from God is upon thee, that he shall play with his hand, and thou shalt be well.

|| Or, *terrified.*

17 And Saul said unto his servants, Provide me now a man that can play well, and bring *him* to me.

18 Then answered one of the servants, and said, Behold, I have seen a son of Jesse the Beth-lehemite, *that is* cunning in playing, and a mighty valiant man, and a man of war, and prudent in || matters, and a comely person, and the LORD *is* with him.

|| Or, *speech.*

19 ¶ Wherefore Saul sent messengers unto Jesse, and said, Send me David thy son, [m] which *is* with the sheep.

[m] Chap. 17. 15.

20 And Jesse took an ass *laden* with bread, and a bottle of wine, and a kid, and sent *them* by David his son unto Saul.

21 And David came to Saul, and stood before him: and he loved him greatly; and he became his armour-bearer.

22 And Saul sent to Jesse, saying, Let David, I pray thee, stand before me; for he hath found favour in my sight.

23 And it came to pass, when [n] the *evil* spirit from God was upon Saul, that David took an harp, and played with his hand: so Saul was refreshed, and was well, and the evil spirit departed from him.

[n] Verse 14.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

CHAP. XVII.

Before CHRIST cir. 1063.

1 *The armies of the Israelites and Philistines being ready to battle,* 4 *Goliath cometh proudly forth to challenge a combat.* 12 *David, sent by his father to visit his brethren, accepteth the challenge.*

NOW the Philistines gathered together their armies to battle, and were gathered together at [a] Shochoh, which *belongeth* to Judah, and pitched between Shochoh and Azekah, in || Ephes-dammim.

[a] Joshua 15. 35.

|| Or, *The coast of Dammim called Pas-dammim,* 1 Chron. 11. 13.

2 And Saul and the men of Israel were gathered together, and pitched by the valley of Elah, and † set the battle in array against the Philistines.

† Heb. *ranged the battle.*

3 And the Philistines stood on a mountain on the one side, and Israel stood on a mountain on the other side: and *there was* a valley between them.

4 ¶ And there went out a champion out of the camp of the Philistines, named Goliath, of Gath, whose height *was* six cubits and a span.

5 And *he had* an helmet of brass upon his head, and he *was* † armed with a coat of mail; and the weight of the coat *was* five thousand shekels of brass:

† Heb. *clothed.*

6 And *he had* greaves of brass upon his legs, and a || target of brass between his shoulders.

|| Or, *gorget.*

7 And the staff of his spear *was* like a weaver's beam; and his spear's head *weighed* six hundred shekels of iron: and one bearing a shield went before him.

8 And he stood and cried unto the armies of Israel, and said unto them, Why are ye come out to set *your* battle in array? *Am* not I a Philistine, and ye servants to Saul? choose you a man for you, and let him come down to me.

9 If he be able to fight with me, and to kill me, then will we be your servants: but if I prevail against him, and kill him, then shall ye be our servants, and serve us.

10 And the Philistine said, I defy the armies of Israel this day; give me a man, that we may fight together.

11 When Saul and all Israel heard those words of the Philistine, they were dismayed, and greatly afraid.

12 ¶ Now David *was* [b] the son of that [c] Ephrathite of Beth-lehem-judah, whose name *was* Jesse; and he had [d] eight sons: and the man went among men *for* an old man in the days of Saul.

[b] Chap. 16. 1.
[c] Genes. 35. 19.
[d] Chap. 16. 10, 11. 2 Chron. 11. 18.

13 And the three eldest sons of Jesse went *and* followed Saul to the battle: and the names of his three sons that went to the battle *were* Eliab the firstborn; and next unto him, Abinadab; and the third, Shammah.

Before CHRIST cir. 1063.

14 And David *was* the youngest: and the three eldest followed Saul.

15 But David went and returned from Saul [e] to feed his father's sheep at Beth-lehem.

[e] Chap. 16. 19.

16 And the Philistine drew near morning and evening, and presented himself forty days.

17 And Jesse said unto David his son, Take now for thy brethren an ephah of this parched *corn,* and these ten loaves, and run to the camp to thy brethren;

18 And carry these ten † cheeses unto the † captain of *their* thousand, and look how thy brethren fare, and take their pledge.

† Heb. *cheeses of milk.*
† Heb. *captain of a thousand.*

19 Now Saul, and they, and all the men of Israel, *were* in the valley of Elah, fighting with the Philistines.

20 ¶ And David rose up early in the morning, and left the sheep with a keeper, and took, and went, as Jesse had commanded him; and he came to the || trench as the host was going forth to fight, and shouted for the battle.

|| Or, *place of the carriage.*
|| Or, *battle array, or, place of fight.*

21 For Israel and the Philistines had put the battle in array, army against army.

22 And David left † his carriage in the hand of the keeper of the carriage, and ran into the army, and came and † saluted his brethren.

† Heb. *the vessels from upon him.*
† Heb. *asked his brethren of peace.*

23 And as he talked with them, behold, there came up the champion (the Philistine of Gath, Goliath by name) out of the armies of the Philistines, and spake according to the same words: and David heard *them.*

24 And all the men of Israel, when they saw the man, fled † from him, and were sore afraid.

† Heb. *from his face.*

25 And the men of Israel said, Have ye seen this man that is come up? surely to defy Israel is he come up: and it shall be, *that* the man who killeth him, the king will enrich him with great riches, and [f] will give him his daughter, and make his father's house free in Israel.

[f] Joshua 15. 16.

26 And David spake to the men that stood by him, saying, What shall be done to the man that killeth this Philistine, and taketh away the reproach from Israel? for who *is* this uncircumcised Philistine, that he

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1063.

should defy the armies of the living God?

27 And the people answered him after this manner, saying, So shall it be done to the man that killeth him.

28 ¶ And Eliab his eldest brother heard when he spake unto the men; and Eliab's anger was kindled against David, and he said, Why camest thou down hither? and with whom hast thou left those few sheep in the wilderness? I know thy pride, and the naughtiness of thine heart; for thou art come down that thou mightest see the battle.

29 And David said, What have I now done? *Is there* not a cause?

30 ¶ And he turned from him toward another, and spake after the same †manner: and the people answered him again after the former manner.

† Heb. *word.*

31 And when the words were heard which David spake, they rehearsed *them* before Saul; and he †sent for him.

† Heb. *took him.*

32 ¶ And David said to Saul, Let no man's heart fail because of him; thy servant will go and fight with this Philistine.

33 And Saul said to David, Thou art not able to go against this Philistine to fight with him: for thou *art but* a youth, and he a man of war from his youth.

34 And David said unto Saul, Thy servant kept his father's sheep, and there came a lion and a bear, and took a ‖lamb out of the flock;

‖ Or, *kid.*

35 And I went out after him, and smote him, and delivered *it* out of his mouth: and, when he arose against me, I caught *him* by his beard, and smote him, and slew him.

36 Thy servant slew both the lion and the bear; and this uncircumcised Philistine shall be as one of them, seeing he hath defied the armies of the living God.

37 David said moreover, The LORD that delivered me out of the paw of the lion, and out of the paw of the bear, he will deliver me out of the hand of this Philistine. And Saul said unto David, Go, and the LORD be with thee.

† Heb. *clothed David with his clothes.*

38 ¶ And Saul †armed David with his armour, and he put an helmet of brass upon his head; also he armed him with a coat of mail.

39 And David girded his sword upon his armour, and he assayed to go; for he had not proved *it*. And David said unto Saul, I cannot go with these; for I have not proved *them*. And David put them off him.

Before CHRIST cir. 1063.

40 And he took his staff in his hand, and chose him five smooth stones out of the ‖brook, and put them in a shepherd's †bag which he had, even in a scrip; and his sling *was* in his hand: and he drew near to the Philistine.

‖ Or, *valley.*

† Heb. *vessel.*

41 And the Philistine came on, and drew near unto David; and the man that bare the shield *went* before him.

42 And when the Philistine looked about, and saw David, he disdained him; for he was *but* a youth, and ruddy, and of a fair countenance.

43 And the Philistine said unto David, [g]*Am* I a dog, that thou comest to me with staves? And the Philistine cursed David by his gods.

g Chap. 24. 14. 2 Sam. 3. 8. & 9. 8. & 16. 9. 2 Kings 8. 13.

44 And the Philistine said to David, Come to me, and I will give thy flesh unto the fowls of the air, and to the beasts of the field.

45 Then said David to the Philistine, Thou comest to me with a sword, and with a spear, and with a shield; but I come to thee in the name of the LORD of hosts, the God of the armies of Israel, whom thou hast defied.

46 This day will the LORD †deliver thee into mine hand; and I will smite thee, and take thine head from thee; and I will give the carcases of the host of the Philistines this day unto the fowls of the air, and to the wild beasts of the earth; that all the earth may know that there is a God in Israel.

† Heb. *shut thee up.*

47 And all this assembly shall know that the LORD saveth not with sword and spear: for the battle *is* the LORD's, and he will give you into our hands.

48 And it came to pass, when the Philistine arose, and came and drew nigh to meet David, that David hasted, and ran toward the army to meet the Philistine.

49 And David put his hand in his bag, and took thence a stone, and slang *it*, and smote the Philistine in his forehead, that the stone sunk into his forehead; and he fell upon his face to the earth.

50 So [h]David prevailed over the Philistine with a sling and with a stone, and smote the Philistine, and slew him; but *there was* no sword in the hand of David.

h Ecclus. 47. 4. 1 Mac. 4. 30.

51 Therefore David ran, and stood upon the Philistine, and took his sword, and drew it out of the sheath

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1063.

thereof, and slew him, and cut off his head therewith. And when the Philistines saw their champion was dead, they fled.

52 ¶ And the men of Israel and of Judah arose, and shouted, and pursued the Philistines, until thou come to the valley, and to the gates of Ekron: and the wounded of the Philistines fell down by the way to Shaaraim, even unto Gath, and unto Ekron.

53 And the children of Israel returned from chasing after the Philistines, and they spoiled their tents.

54 And David took the head of the Philistine, and brought it to Jerusalem; but he put his armour in his tent.

55 ¶ And when Saul saw David go forth against the Philistine, he said unto Abner, the captain of the host, Abner, whose son *is* this youth? And Abner said, *As* thy soul liveth, O king, I cannot tell.

56 And the king said, Enquire thou whose son the stripling *is*.

57 And as David returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, Abner took him, and brought him before Saul, with the head of the Philistine in his hand.

58 And Saul said to him, Whose son *art* thou, *thou* young man? And David answered, *I am* the son of thy servant Jesse the Beth-lehemite.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Jonathan loveth David.* 5 *Saul envying David's praise,* 10 *seeketh to kill him in his fury:* 17 *he offereth him his daughter for a snare.*

AND it came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking unto Saul, that [a] the soul of Jonathan was knit with the soul of David, [b] and Jonathan loved him as his own soul.

a Genes. 44. 30.
b Chap. 20. 17.

2 And Saul took him that day, [c] and would let him go no more home to his father's house.

c Chap. 17. 15.

3 Then Jonathan and David made a covenant, because he loved him as his own soul.

4 And Jonathan stripped himself of the robe that *was* upon him, and gave it to David, and his garments, even to his sword, and to his bow, and to his girdle.

5 ¶ And David went out whithersoever Saul sent him, *and* ‖ behaved himself wisely: and Saul set him over the men of war; and he was accepted in the sight of all the people, and also in the sight of Saul's servants.

‖ Or, prospered.

6 And it came to pass, as they came, when David was returned from the slaughter of the ‖ Philistine, that [d] the women came out of all the cities of Israel, singing and dancing, to meet king Saul, with tabrets, with joy, and with † instruments of musick.

Before CHRIST cir. 1063.

‖ Or, *Philistines.*

d Exod. 15. 20.

7 And the women answered *one another* as they played, and said, [e] Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands.

† Heb. *three stringed instruments.*

e Chap. 21. 11. & 29. 5. Eccius. 47. 6.

8 And Saul was very wroth, and the saying † displeased him; and he said, They have ascribed unto David ten thousands, and to me they have ascribed *but* thousands: and *what* can he have more but the kingdom?

† Heb. *was evil in his eyes.*

9 And Saul eyed David from that day and forward.

10 And it came to pass on the morrow, that [f] the evil spirit from God came upon Saul, [g] and he prophesied in the midst of the house: and David played with his hand, as at other times: [h] and *there was* a javelin in Saul's hand.

f Chap. 16. 14.
g Chap. 19. 24.
h Chap. 19. 9.

11 And Saul cast the javelin; for he said, I will smite David even to the wall *with it.* And David avoided out of his presence twice.

12 ¶ And Saul was afraid of David, because the LORD was with him, and was departed from Saul.

13 Therefore Saul removed him from him, and made him his captain over a thousand; and [i] he went out and came in before the people.

i Verse 16. 2 Sam. 5. 2.

14 And David ‖ behaved himself wisely in all his ways; and the LORD *was* with him.

‖ Or, *prospered.*

15 Wherefore, when Saul saw that he behaved himself very wisely, he was afraid of him.

16 But all Israel and Judah loved David, because he went out and came in before them.

17 ¶ And Saul said to David, Behold my elder daughter Merab, her will I give thee to wife; only be thou † valiant for me, and fight the LORD's battles: for Saul said, Let not mine hand be upon him, but let the hand of the Philistines be upon him.

† Heb. *a son of valour.*

18 And David said unto Saul, Who *am* I? and what *is* my life, *or* my father's family in Israel, that I should be son-in-law to the king?

19 But it came to pass, at the time when Merab, Saul's daughter, should have been given to David, that she was given unto [k] Adriel the Mehola-thite to wife.

k 2 Sam. 21. 8.

20 ¶ And Michal, Saul's daughter, loved David: and they told Saul, and the thing † pleased him.

† Heb. *was right in his eyes.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1063.

21 And Saul said, I will give him her, that she may be a snare to him, and that the hand of the Philistines may be against him. Wherefore Saul said to David, Thou shalt [1] this day be my son-in-law in *the one of* the twain.

[1] See Verse 26.

22 ¶ And Saul commanded his servants, *saying*, Commune with David secretly, and say, Behold, the king hath delight in thee, and all his servants love thee: now therefore be the king's son-in-law.

23 And Saul's servants spake those words in the ears of David. And David said, Seemeth it to you *a* light *thing* to be a king's son-in-law, seeing that I *am* a poor man, and lightly esteemed?

24 And the servants of Saul told him, saying, † On this manner spake David.

† Heb. According to these words.

25 And Saul said, Thus shall ye say to David, The king desireth not any dowry, but an hundred foreskins of the Philistines, to be avenged of the king's enemies. But Saul thought to make David fall by the hand of the Philistines.

26 And when his servants told David these words, it pleased David well to be the king's son-in-law: and the days were not † expired.

† Heb. fulfilled.

27 Wherefore David arose and went, he and his men, and slew of the Philistines two hundred men: and [m] David brought their foreskins, and they gave them in full tale to the king, that he might be the king's son-in-law. And Saul gave him Michal his daughter to wife.

m 2 Sam. 3. 14.

28 ¶ And Saul saw and knew that the LORD *was* with David, and *that* Michal, Saul's daughter, loved him.

29 And Saul was yet the more afraid of David; and Saul became David's enemy continually.

30 Then the princes of the Philistines went forth: and it came to pass, after they went forth, *that* David behaved himself more wisely than all the servants of Saul; so that his name was much † set by.

† Heb. precious.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Jonathan discloseth his father's purpose to kill David:* 4 *he persuadeth his father to reconciliation.* 8 *By reason of David's good success in a new war, Saul's malicious rage breaketh out against him.*

AND Saul spake to Jonathan his son, and to all his servants, that they should kill David.

2 But Jonathan, Saul's son, delighted much in David; and Jonathan told David, saying, Saul my father seeketh to kill thee: now therefore, I pray thee, take heed to thyself until the morning, and abide in a secret *place*, and hide thyself:

Before CHRIST cir. 1063.

3 And I will go out and stand beside my father in the field where thou *art*, and I will commune with my father of thee; and what I see, that I will tell thee.

4 ¶ And Jonathan spake good of David unto Saul his father, and said unto him, Let not the king sin against his servant, against David; because he hath not sinned against thee, and because his works *have been* to thee-ward very good:

5 For he did put his [a] life in his hand, and slew the Philistine, and the LORD wrought a great salvation for all Israel; thou sawest *it*, and didst rejoice: [b] wherefore then wilt thou sin against innocent blood, to slay David without a cause?

a Judges 9. 17. & 12. 3. Chap. 28. 21. Psalm 119. 109.

b Chap. 20. 32.

6 And Saul hearkened unto the voice of Jonathan: and Saul sware, *As* the LORD liveth, he shall not be slain.

7 And Jonathan called David, and Jonathan shewed him all those things: and Jonathan brought David to Saul, and he was in his presence, as † in times past.

† Heb. yesterday third day. cir. 1062.

8 ¶ And there was war again: and David went out and fought with the Philistines, and slew them with a great slaughter; and they fled from † him.

† Heb. his face.

9 And [c] the evil spirit from the LORD was upon Saul, as he sat in his house with his javelin in his hand: and David played with *his* hand.

c Chap. 16. 14. & 18. 10.

10 And Saul sought to smite David even to the wall with the javelin; but he slipped away out of Saul's presence, and he smote the javelin into the wall: and David fled, and escaped that night.

11 [d] Saul also sent messengers unto David's house, to watch him, and to slay him in the morning: and Michal, David's wife, told him, saying, If thou save not thy life to-night, to-morrow thou shalt be slain.

d Psalm 59. title.

12 ¶ So Michal let David down through a window: and he went, and fled, and escaped.

13 And Michal took an image, and laid *it* in the bed, and put a pillow of goats' *hair* for his bolster, and covered *it* with a cloth.

14 And when Saul sent messengers to take David, she said, He *is* sick.

15 And Saul sent the messengers *again* to see David, saying, Bring him

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1062.

up to me in the bed, that I may slay him.

16 And when the messengers were come in, behold, *there was* an image in the bed, with a pillow of goat's *hair* for his bolster.

17 And Saul said unto Michal, Why hast thou deceived me so, and sent away mine enemy, that he is escaped? And Michal answered Saul, He said unto me, Let me go; why should I kill thee?

18 ¶ So David fled, and escaped, and came to Samuel to Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him. And he and Samuel went and dwelt in Naioth.

19 And it was told Saul, saying, Behold, David *is* at Naioth in Ramah.

20 And [c] Saul sent messengers to take David: [f] and when they saw the company of the prophets prophesying, and Samuel standing *as* appointed over them, the Spirit of God was upon the messengers of Saul, and they also [g] prophesied.

21 And when it was told Saul, he sent other messengers, and they prophesied likewise. And Saul sent messengers again the third time, and they prophesied also.

22 Then went he also to Ramah, and came to a great well that *is* in Sechu: and he asked and said, Where *are* Samuel and David? And *one* said, Behold, *they be* at Naioth in Ramah.

23 And he went thither to Naioth in Ramah: and the Spirit of God was upon him also, and he went on and prophesied, until he came to Naioth in Ramah.

24 [h] And he stripped off his clothes also, and prophesied before Samuel in like manner, and † lay down [i] naked all that day, and all that night. Wherefore they say, [k] *Is* Saul also among the prophets?

CHAP. XX.

1 *David consulteth with Jonathan for his safety:* 11 *their covenant renewed by oath.* 24 *Saul, missing David, seeketh to kill Jonathan.*

AND David fled from Naioth in Ramah, and came and said before Jonathan, What have I done? what *is* mine iniquity? and what *is* my sin before thy father, that he seeketh my life?

2 And he said unto him, God forbid; thou shalt not die: behold, my father will do nothing, either great or small, but that he will † shew it me; and why should my father hide this thing from me? it *is* not *so*.

Before CHRIST cir. 1062.

3 And David sware moreover, and said, Thy father certainly knoweth that I have found grace in thine eyes; and he saith, Let not Jonathan know this, lest he be grieved: but truly, *as* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, *there is* but a step between me and death.

4 Then said Jonathan unto David, || Whatsoever thy soul † desireth, I will even do *it* for thee.

5 And David said unto Jonathan, Behold, to-morrow *is* the new-moon, and I should not fail to sit with the king at meat: but let me go, that I may hide myself in the field unto the third *day* at even.

6 If thy father at all miss me, then say, David earnestly asked *leave* of me, that he might run [a] to Bethlehem his city; for *there is* a yearly || sacrifice there for all the family.

7 [b] If he say thus, *It is* well, thy servant shall have peace: but if he be very wroth, *then* be sure that evil is determined by him.

8 Therefore thou shalt deal kindly with thy servant; for [c] thou hast brought thy servant into a covenant of the LORD with thee: notwithstanding, if there be in me iniquity, slay me thyself; for why shouldest thou bring me to thy father?

9 And Jonathan said, Far be it from thee: for if I knew certainly that evil were determined by my father to come upon thee, then would not I tell it thee?

10 Then said David to Jonathan, Who shall tell me? or what *if* thy father answer thee roughly?

11 ¶ And Jonathan said unto David, Come, and let us go out into the field. And they went out both of them into the field.

12 And Jonathan said unto David, O LORD God of Israel, when I have † sounded my father about to-morrow any time, *or* the third *day*, and, behold, *if there be* good toward David, and I then send not unto thee, and † shew it thee;

13 [d] The LORD do so and much more to Jonathan: but if it please my father *to do* thee evil, then I will shew it thee, and send thee away, that thou mayest go in peace; and the LORD be with thee, as he hath been with my father.

14 And thou shalt not only, while yet I live, shew me the kindness of the LORD, that I die not:

|| Or, *Say what he say mind, and I will do, &c.*

† Heb. *speaketh, or, thinketh.*

|| Or, *feast.*

† Heb. *searched.*

† Heb. *uncover thine ear.*

[c] See John 7. 32, 45, &c.
[f] Chap. 10. 5, 6. 1 Cor. 14. 3, 24, 25.
[g] Numb. 11. 25.
[h] Isaiah 20. 2.
† Heb. *fell,* Numb. 24. 4.
[i] Micah 1. 8.
[k] Chap. 10. 11.
[a] Chap. 16. 4.
[b] Deuter. 1. 23.
[c] Chap. 18. 3. & 23. 18.
[d] Ruth 1. 17.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1062.

15 But *also* [c] thou shalt not cut off thy kindness from my house for ever: no, not when the LORD hath cut off the enemies of David every one from the face of the earth.

16 So Jonathan † made *a covenant* with the house of David, *saying*, [f] Let the LORD even require *it* at the hand of David's enemies.

17 And Jonathan caused David to swear again, || because he loved him: [g] for he loved him as he loved his own soul.

18 Then Jonathan said to David, [h] To-morrow *is* the new-moon; and thou shalt be missed, because thy seat will be † empty.

19 And *when* thou hast stayed three days, *then* thou shalt go down || † quickly, and come to the [i] place where thou didst hide thyself † when the business was *in hand*, and shalt remain by the stone || Ezel.

20 And I will shoot three arrows on the side *thereof*, as though I shot at a mark.

21 And, behold, I will send a lad, *saying*, Go, find out the arrows. If I expressly say unto the lad, Behold, the arrows *are* on this side of thee, take them; then come thou: for *there is* peace to thee, and † no hurt, *as* the LORD liveth.

22 But if I say thus unto the young man, Behold, the arrows *are* beyond thee; go thy way: for the LORD hath sent thee away.

23 And *as touching* [k] the matter which thou and I have spoken of, behold, the LORD *be* between thee and me for ever.

24 ¶ So David hid himself in the field: and when the new-moon was come, the king sat him down to eat meat.

25 And the king sat upon his seat, as at other times, *even* upon a seat by the wall: and Jonathan arose, and Abner sat by Saul's side, and David's place was empty.

26 Nevertheless, Saul spake not any thing that day: for he thought, Something hath befallen him, he *is* not clean; surely he *is* not clean.

27 And it came to pass on the morrow, *which was* the second *day* of the month, that David's place was empty; and Saul said unto Jonathan his son, Wherefore cometh not the son of Jesse to meat, neither yesterday nor to-day?

28 And Jonathan answered Saul, David earnestly asked *leave* of me *to go* to Beth-lehem:

29 And he said, Let me go, I pray thee; for our family hath a sacrifice in the city; and my brother, he hath commanded me *to be there:* and now, if I have found favour in thine eyes, let me get away, I pray thee, and see my brethren. Therefore he cometh not unto the king's table.

Before CHRIST cir. 1062.

30 Then Saul's anger was kindled against Jonathan, and he said unto him, || † Thou son of the perverse rebellious *woman*, do not I know that thou hast chosen the son of Jesse to thine own confusion, and unto the confusion of thy mother's nakedness?

31 For as long as the son of Jesse liveth upon the ground, thou shalt not be established, nor thy kingdom: wherefore now send and fetch him unto me; for he † shall surely die.

32 And Jonathan answered Saul his father, and said unto him, Wherefore shall he be slain? what hath he done?

33 And Saul cast a javelin at him to smite him; whereby Jonathan knew that it was determined of his father to slay David.

34 So Jonathan arose from the table in fierce anger, and did eat no meat the second day of the month: for he was grieved for David, because his father had done him shame.

35 ¶ And it came to pass in the morning, that Jonathan went out into the field at the time appointed with David, and a little lad with him.

36 And he said unto his lad, Run, find out now the arrows which I shoot. *And* as the lad ran, he shot an arrow † beyond him.

37 And when the lad was come to the place of the arrow which Jonathan had shot, Jonathan cried after the lad, and said, *Is* not the arrow beyond thee?

38 And Jonathan cried after the lad, Make speed, haste, stay not. And Jonathan's lad gathered up the arrows, and came to his master.

39 But the lad knew not any thing: only Jonathan and David knew the matter.

40 And Jonathan gave his † artillery unto † his lad, and said unto him, Go, carry *them* to the city.

41 ¶ *And* as soon as the lad was gone, David arose out of *a place* toward the south, and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed himself three times; and they kissed one another, and wept one with another, until David exceeded.

42 And Jonathan said to David, Go in peace, || forasmuch as we have

[c] 2 Sam. 9. 3. & 21. 7.
† Heb. *cut.*
[f] See Chap. 31. 2. 2 Sam. 4. 7. & 21. 8.
|| Or, *by his love toward him.*
[g] Chap. 18. 1.
[h] Verse 5.
† Heb. *missed.*
|| Or, *diligently.*
† Heb. *greatly.*
[i] Chap. 19. 2.
† Heb. *in the day of the business.*
|| Or, *sheweth the way.*
† Heb. *not any thing.*
[k] Verse 14, 15. See Ver. 42.
† Heb. *Son of perverse rebellion.*
|| Or, *Thou perverse rebel.*
† Heb. *is the son of death.*
† Heb. *to pass over him.*
† Heb. *instruments.*
† Heb. *that was his.*
|| Or, *the LORD be witness of that which, &c.* See Ver. 23.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1087.

sworn both of us in the name of the LORD, saying, The LORD be between me and thee, and between my seed and thy seed for ever. And he arose and departed: and Jonathan went into the city.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *David at Nob obtaineth of Ahimelech hallowed bread:* 8 *he taketh Goliath's sword:* 10 *and at Gath feigneth himself mad.*

THEN came David to Nob to [a] Ahimelech the priest: and Ahimelech was afraid at the meeting of David, and said unto him, Why *art* thou alone, and no man with thee?

[a] Called also *Ahiah*, Chap. 14. 3.

2 And David said unto Ahimelech the priest, The king hath commanded me a business, and hath said unto me, Let no man know any thing of the business whereabout I send thee, and what I have commanded thee: and I have appointed *my* servants to such and such a place.

3 Now therefore what is under thine hand? give *me* five *loaves of* bread in mine hand, or what there is † present.

† Heb. *found.*

4 And the priest answered David, and said, *There is* no common bread under mine hand; but there is [b] hallowed bread, [c] if the young men have kept themselves at least from women.

[b] Exod. 25. 30. Levit. 24. 5. Mat. 12. 4.
[c] Exod. 19. 15. Zech. 7. 3.

5 And David answered the priest, and said unto him, Of a truth women *have been* kept from us about these three days, since I came out, and the vessels of the young men are holy, and *the bread is* in a manner common, ‖ yea, though it were sanctified this day [d] in the vessel.

‖ Or, *especially when this day there is other sanctified in the vessel.*
[d] Levit. 8. 26.

6 So the priest [e] gave him hallowed *bread:* for there was no bread there but the shew-bread [f] that was taken from before the LORD, to put hot bread in the day when it was taken away.

[e] Mark 2. 25. Luke 6. 3.
[f] Lev. 24. 8, 9.

7 Now, a certain man of the servants of Saul *was* there that day, detained before the LORD; and his name *was* [g] Doeg, an Edomite, the chiefest of the herdmen that *belonged* to Saul.

[g] Psalm 52. title.

8 ¶ And David said unto Ahimelech, And is there not here under thine hand spear or sword? for I have neither brought my sword nor my weapons with me, because the king's business required haste.

9 And the priest said, The sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom thou slewest in [h] the valley of Elah, [i] behold, it *is here*, wrapped in a cloth behind the ephod: if thou wilt take that, take *it;* for *there is* no other save that here. And David said, *There is* none like that; give it me.

[h] Chap. 17. 2, 50.
[i] Chap. 17. 54.

Before CHRIST cir. 1062.

10 ¶ And David arose, and fled that day for fear of Saul, and went to ‖ Achish the king of Gath.

‖ Or, *Ahimelech*, Psalm 34. title.

11 And [k] the servants of Achish said unto him, *Is* not this David the king of the land? did they not sing one to another of him in dances, saying, [l] Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands?

[k] Psalm 56. title.
[l] Chap. 18. 7. & 29. 5. Eccius. 47. 6.

12 And David laid up these words in his heart, and was sore afraid of Achish the king of Gath.

13 And [m] he changed his behaviour before them, and feigned himself mad in their hands, and ‖ scrabbled on the doors of the gate, and let his spittle fall down upon his beard.

[m] Psal. 34. title.
‖ Or, *made marks.*

14 Then said Achish unto his servants, Lo, ye see the man ‖ is mad: wherefore *then* have ye brought him to me?

‖ Or, *playeth the madman.*

15 Have I need of madmen, that ye have brought this *fellow* to play the madman in my presence? shall this *fellow* come into my house?

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Companies resort to David at Adullam.* 9 *Doeg accuseth Ahimelech.* 11 *Saul commandeth to kill the priests.*

DAVID therefore departed thence, and [a] escaped [b] to the cave Adullam: and when his brethren and all his father's house heard *it*, they went down thither to him.

[a] Psalm 57. title. and 142. title.
[b] 2 Sam. 23. 13.

2 [c] And every one *that was* in distress, and every one *that* † *was* in debt, and every one *that was* † discontented, gathered themselves unto him; and he became a captain over them: and there were with him about four hundred men.

[c] Judges 11. 3.
† Heb. *had a creditor.*
† Heb. *bitter of soul.*

3 ¶ And David went thence to Mizpeh of Moab: and he said unto the king of Moab, Let my father and my mother, I pray thee, come forth, *and be* with you, till I know what God will do for me.

4 And he brought them before the king of Moab; and they dwelt with him all the while that David was in the hold.

5 ¶ And the prophet [d] Gad said unto David, Abide not in the hold; depart, and get thee into the land of Judah. Then David departed, and came into the forest of Hareth.

[d] 2 Sam. 24. 11. 1 Chron. 21. 9. 2 Chron. 29. 25.

6 ¶ When Saul heard that David was discovered, and the men that

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1062.

were with him: (now Saul abode in Gibeah under a || tree in Ramah, having his spear in his hand, and all his servants *were* standing about him:)

|| Or, *grove in a high place.*

7 Then Saul said unto his servants that stood about him, Hear now, ye Benjamites; will the son of Jesse give every one of you fields and vineyards, *and* make you all captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds;

8 That all of you have conspired against me, and *there is* none that † sheweth me that my son hath made a league with the son of Jesse; and *there is* none of you that is sorry for me, or sheweth unto me that my son hath stirred up my servant against me, to lie in wait, as at this day?

† Heb. *uncovereth mine ear.*

9 ¶ Then answered [c] Doeg the Edomite, which was set over the servants of Saul, and said, I saw the son of Jesse coming to Nob, to Ahimelech the son of [f] Ahitub.

[c] Chap. 21. 7. Psalm 52. title.

[f] Chap. 14. 3.

10 [g] And he enquired of the LORD for him, and [h] gave him victuals, and gave him the sword of Goliath the Philistine.

[g] Numb. 27. 21.

[h] Chap. 21. 6, 9.

11 ¶ Then the king sent to call Ahimelech the priest, the son of Ahitub, and all his father's house, the priests that *were* in Nob: and they came all of them to the king.

12 And Saul said, Hear now, thou son of Ahitub. And he answered, † Here I *am*, my lord.

† Heb. *Behold, me.*

13 And Saul said unto him, Why have ye conspired against me, thou and the son of Jesse, in that thou hast given him bread, and a sword, and hast enquired of God for him, that he should rise against me, to lie in wait, as at this day?

14 Then Ahimelech answered the king, and said, And who *is so* faithful among all thy servants as David, which is the king's son-in-law, and goeth at thy bidding, and is honourable in thine house?

15 Did I then begin to enquire of God for him? be it far from me: let not the king impute *any* thing unto his servant, *nor* to all the house of my father: for thy servant knew nothing of all this, † less or more.

† Heb. *little or great.*

16 And the king said, Thou shalt surely die, Ahimelech, thou, and all thy father's house.

17 ¶ And the king said unto the || † footmen that stood about him, Turn, and slay the priests of the LORD; because their hand also *is* with David, and because they knew when he fled, and did not shew it to me. But the

|| Or, *guard.*

† Heb. *runners.*

servants of the king would not put forth their hand to fall upon the priests of the LORD.

Before CHRIST cir. 1062.

18 And the king said to Doeg, Turn thou, and fall upon the priests. And Doeg the Edomite turned, and he fell upon the priests, and [i] slew on that day fourscore and five persons that did wear a linen ephod.

[i] See Chap. 2. 31.

19 [k] And Nob, the city of the priests, smote he with the edge of the sword, both men and women, children and sucklings, and oxen, and asses, and sheep, with the edge of the sword.

[k] Verse 9, 11.

20 ¶ [l] And one of the sons of Ahimelech the son of Ahitub, named Abiathar, escaped, and fled after David.

[l] Chap. 23. 6.

21 And Abiathar shewed David that Saul had slain the LORD's priests.

22 And David said unto Abiathar, I knew *it* that day, when Doeg the Edomite *was* there, that he would surely tell Saul: I have occasioned *the death* of all the persons of thy father's house.

23 Abide thou with me, fear not; for he that seeketh my life seeketh thy life: but with me thou *shalt be* in safeguard.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *David, enquiring of the Lord, rescueth Keilah: 7 God sheweth him Saul's coming, and the treachery of the Keilites: he escapeth from Keilah.*

THEN they told David, saying, Behold, the Philistines fight against [a] Keilah, and they rob the threshing-floors.

[a] Joshua 15. 44.

2 Therefore David enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go and smite these Philistines? And the LORD said unto David, Go and smite the Philistines, and save Keilah.

3 And David's men said unto him, Behold, we be afraid here in Judah; how much more then if we come to Keilah against the armies of the Philistines?

4 [b] Then David enquired of the LORD yet again. And the LORD answered him, and said, Arise, go down to Keilah; for I will deliver the Philistines into thine hand.

[b] Verse 10.

5 So David and his men went to Keilah, and fought with the Philistines, and brought away their cattle, and smote them with a great slaughter. So David saved the inhabitants of Keilah.

6 And it came to pass, when Abiathar, the son of Ahimelech, [c] fled to David to Keilah, *that* he came down *with* an ephod in his hand.

[c] Chap. 22. 20.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1061.

7 ¶ And it was told Saul that David was come to Keilah. And Saul said, God hath delivered him into mine hand; for he is shut in, by entering into a town that hath gates and bars.

8 And Saul called all the people together to war, to go down to Keilah, to besiege David and his men.

9 ¶ And David knew that Saul secretly practised mischief against him; and [d] he said to Abiathar the priest, Bring hither the ephod.

[d] Numb. 27. 21. Chap. 30. 7.

10 Then said David, O LORD God of Israel, thy servant hath certainly heard that Saul seeketh to come to Keilah, to destroy the city for my sake.

11 Will the men of Keilah deliver me up into his hand? will Saul come down, as thy servant hath heard? O LORD God of Israel, I beseech thee, tell thy servant. And the LORD said, He will come down.

12 Then said David, Will the men of Keilah † deliver me and my men into the hand of Saul? And the LORD said, They will deliver *thee* up.

† Heb. *shut up.*

13 ¶ Then David and his men, [e] *which were* about six hundred, arose and departed out of Keilah, and went whithersoever they could go. And it was told Saul that David was escaped from Keilah; and he forbare to go forth.

[e] Chap. 22. 2. & 25. 13.

14 And David abode in the wilderness in strong holds, and remained in a mountain in the wilderness of [f] Ziph: and Saul sought him every day; but God delivered him not into his hand.

[f] Joshua 15. 55.

15 And David saw that Saul was come out to seek his life: and David *was* in the wilderness of Ziph in a wood.

16 And Jonathan, Saul's son, arose, and went to David into the wood, and strengthened his hand in God.

17 And he said unto him, Fear not; for the hand of Saul my father shall not find thee: and thou shalt be king over Israel, and I shall be next unto thee; and [g] that also Saul my father knoweth.

[g] Chap. 24. 20.

18 And they two made a covenant before the LORD. And David abode in the wood, and Jonathan went to his house.

19 ¶ Then [h] came up the Ziphites to Saul to Gibeah, saying, Doth not David hide himself with us in strong holds in the wood, in the hill of Hachilah, which *is* † on the south of ‖ Jeshimon.

[h] See Chap. 26. 1. Psalm 54. Title.

Before CHRIST cir. 1061.

20 Now therefore, O king, come down according to all the desire of thy soul to come down; and our part *shall be* to deliver him into the king's hand.

† Heb. *on the right hand.* ‖ Or, *the wilderness.*

21 And Saul said, Blessed *be* ye of the LORD; for ye have compassion on me.

22 Go, I pray you, prepare yet, and know and see his place where his † haunt is, *and* who hath seen him there: for it is told me *that* he dealeth very subtilely.

† Heb. *foot shall be.*

23 See therefore, and take knowledge of all the lurking places where he hideth himself, and come ye again to me with the certainty, and I will go with you: and it shall come to pass, if he be in the land, that I will search him out throughout all the thousands of Judah.

24 And they arose, and went to Ziph before Saul: but David and his men *were* in the wilderness [i] of Maon, in the plain on the south of Jeshimon.

[i] Joshua 15. 55. Chap. 25. 2.

25 Saul also and his men went to seek *him*. And they told David: wherefore he came down ‖ into a rock, and abode in the wilderness of Maon: and when Saul heard *that*, he pursued after David in the wilderness of Maon.

‖ Or, *from the rock.*

26 And Saul went on this side of the mountain, and David and his men on that side of the mountain: [k] and David made haste to get away for fear of Saul; for Saul and his men compassed David and his men round about to take them.

[k] Psalm 31. 22.

27 ¶ [l] But there came a messenger unto Saul, saying, Haste thee, and come; for the Philistines have † invaded the land.

[l] See 2 Kings 19. 9.

† Heb. *spread themselves upon, &c.*

28 Wherefore Saul returned from pursuing after David, and went against the Philistines: therefore they called that place ‖ Sela-hammah-lekoth.

‖ That is, *The rock of divisions.*

29 ¶ And David went up from thence, and dwelt in strong holds at En-gedi.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *David, at a cave in En-gedi, having cut off Saul's skirt, spareth his life:*
8 *he sheweth thereby his innocency.*

AND it came to pass, [a] when Saul was returned from † following the Philistines, that it was told him, saying, Behold, David *is* in the wilderness of En-gedi.

[a] Chap. 23. 28.

† Heb. *after.*

2 Then Saul took three thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and went

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1061.

to seek David and his men upon the rocks of the wild goats.

3 And he came to the sheep-cotes by the way, where *was* a cave; and [b] Saul went in to cover his feet: and [c] David and his men remained in the sides of the cave.

[b] Psalm 141. 6.

[c] Psalm 57. title, and 142. title.

4 And the men of David said unto him, Behold the day of which the LORD said unto thee, Behold, I will deliver thine enemy into thine hand, that thou mayest do to him as it shall seem good unto thee. Then David arose, and cut off † the skirt of Saul's robe privily.

† Heb. *the robe which was Saul's.*

5 And it came to pass afterward, that [d] David's heart smote him, because he had cut off Saul's skirt.

[d] 2 Sam. 24. 10.

6 And he said unto his men, [e] The LORD forbid that I should do this thing unto my master, the LORD's anointed, to stretch forth mine hand against him, seeing he *is* the anointed of the LORD.

[e] Chap. 26. 11.

7 So David † stayed his servants with these words, and suffered them not to rise against Saul. But Saul rose up out of the cave, and went on *his* way.

† Heb. *cut off.*

8 ¶ David also arose afterward, and went out of the cave, and cried after Saul, saying, My lord the king. And when Saul looked behind him, David stooped with his face to the earth, and bowed himself.

9 And David said to Saul, [f] Wherefore hearest thou men's words, saying, Behold, David seeketh thy hurt?

[f] Psalm 141. 6.

10 Behold, this day thine eyes have seen how that the LORD hath delivered thee to-day into mine hand in the cave: and *some* bade *me* kill thee; but *mine eye* spared thee: and I said, I will not put forth mine hand against my lord; for he *is* the LORD's anointed.

11 Moreover, my father, see; yea, see the skirt of thy robe in my hand: for in that I cut off the skirt of thy robe, and killed thee not, know thou and see that *there is* neither evil nor transgression in mine hand, and I have not sinned against thee; yet thou huntest my soul to take it.

12 [g] The LORD judge between me and thee, and the LORD avenge me of thee: but mine hand shall not be upon thee.

[g] Chap. 26. 10.

13 As saith the proverb of the ancients, Wickedness proceedeth from the wicked: but mine hand shall not be upon thee.

14 After whom is the king of Israel come out? after whom dost thou pursue? [h] after a dead dog, after [i] a flea?

[h] 1 Sam. 17. 43. 2 Sam. 9. 8.

15 The LORD therefore be judge, and judge between me and thee, and see, and plead my cause, and † deliver me out of thine hand.

Before CHRIST cir. 1067.

† Heb. *judge.*

16 ¶ And it came to pass, when David had made an end of speaking these words unto Saul, that Saul said, *Is* this thy voice, my son David? And Saul lifted up his voice, and wept.

17 [k] And he said to David, Thou *art* more righteous than I; for thou hast rewarded me good, whereas I have rewarded thee evil.

[k] Chap. 26. 21.

18 And thou hast shewed this day how that thou hast dealt well with me: forasmuch as, when the LORD had † delivered me into thine hand, thou killedst me not.

† Heb. *shut up.*

19 For if a man find his enemy, will he let him go well away? Wherefore the LORD reward thee good for that thou hast done unto me this day.

20 And now, behold, [l] I know well that thou shalt surely be king, and that the kingdom of Israel shall be established in thine hand.

[l] Chap. 23. 17.

21 Swear now therefore unto me by the LORD, that thou wilt not cut off my seed after me, and that thou wilt not destroy my name out of my father's house.

22 And David sware unto Saul. And Saul went home; but David and his men gat them up unto [m] the hold.

[m] Chap. 23. 29.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Samuel dieth.* 10 *David, provoked by Nabal's churlishness, mindeth to destroy him.* 14 *Abigail, by her wisdom, pacifieth David:* 36 *Nabal, hearing thereof, dieth.*

AND [a] Samuel died: and all the Israelites were gathered together, and lamented him, and buried him in his house at Ramah. And David arose, and went down [b] to the wilderness of Paran.

cir. 1060.

[a] Chap. 28. 3. Eccius. 46. 13, 20.

[b] Genes. 21. 21. Psal. 120. 5.

2 And *there was* a man [c] in Maon, whose || possessions *were* in [d] Carmel; and the man *was* very great, and he had three thousand sheep, and a thousand goats: and he was shearing his sheep in Carmel.

[c] Chap. 23. 24.

|| Or, *business.*

[d] Joshua 15. 55.

3 Now the name of the man *was* Nabal, and the name of his wife Abigail; and she *was* a woman of good understanding, and of a beautiful countenance: but the man *was* churlish, and evil in his doings; and he *was* of the house of Caleb.

4 ¶ And David heard in the wilderness that Nabal did shear his sheep.

5 And David sent out ten young men, and David said unto the young

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1060.

men, Get you up to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and † greet him in my name:

6 And thus shall ye say to him that liveth *in prosperity*, Peace *be* both to thee, and peace *be* to thine house, and peace *be* unto all that thou hast.

† Heb. *ask him in my name of peace.*

7 And now I have heard that thou hast shearers: now, thy shepherds which were with us, we † hurt them not, neither was there ought missing unto them, all the while they were in Carmel.

† Heb. *shamed.*

8 Ask thy young men, and they will shew thee: wherefore let the young men find favour in thine eyes; (for we come in a good day;) give, I pray thee, whatsoever cometh to thine hand unto thy servants, and to thy son David.

9 And when David's young men came, they spake to Nabal according to all those words in the name of David, and † ceased.

† Heb. *rested.*

10 ¶ And Nabal answered David's servants, and said, Who *is* David? and who *is* the son of Jesse? There be many servants now a days that break away every man from his master.

11 [c] Shall I then take my bread, and my water, and my † flesh that I have killed for my shearers, and give *it* unto men whom I know not whence they *be*?

c Judg. 8. 6. † Heb. *slaughter.*

12 So David's young men turned their way, and went again, and came and told him all those sayings.

13 And David said unto his men, Gird ye on every man his sword. And they girded on every man his sword; and David also girded on his sword: and there went up after David about four hundred men, and two hundred abode by the stuff.

14 ¶ But one of the young men told Abigail, Nabal's wife, saying, Behold, David sent messengers out of the wilderness to salute our master; and he † railed on them:

† Heb. *flew upon them.*

15 But the men *were* very good unto us, and we were not † hurt, neither missed we any thing, as long as we were conversant with them, when we were in the fields:

† Heb. *shamed.*

16 They were a wall unto us, both by night and day, all the while we were with them keeping the sheep.

17 Now therefore know and consider what thou wilt do; for evil is determined against our master, and against all his household: for he *is such* a son of Belial, that *a man* cannot speak to him.

18 ¶ Then Abigail made haste, and took two hundred loaves, and two bottles of wine, and five sheep ready dressed, and five measures of parched *corn*, and an hundred || clusters of raisins, and two hundred cakes of figs, and laid *them* on asses.

Before CHRIST cir. 1060.

|| Or, *lumps.*

19 And she said unto her servants, Go on before me: behold, I come after you. But she told not her husband Nabal.

20 And it was *so, as* she rode on the ass, that she came down by the covert of the hill, and, behold, David and his men came down against her; and she met them.

21 (Now David had said, Surely in vain have I kept all that this *fellow* hath in the wilderness, so that nothing was missed of all that *pertained* unto him; and he hath requited me evil for good.

22 [f] So and more also do God unto the enemies of David, if I [g] leave of all that *pertain* to him, by the morning light, [h] any that pisseth against the wall.)

f Ruth 1. 17. Chap. 3. 17. g Verse 34. h 1 Kings 14. 10. & 21. 21. 2 Kings 9. 8.

23 And when Abigail saw David, she hasted, and [i] lighted off the ass, and fell before David on her face, and bowed herself to the ground,

i Joshua 15. 18. Judg. 1. 14.

24 And fell at his feet, and said, Upon me, my lord, *upon* me *let this* iniquity *be*; and let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak in thine † audience, and hear the words of thine handmaid.

† Heb. *ears.*

25 Let not my lord, I pray thee, † regard this man of Belial, *even* Nabal; for as his name *is*, so *is* he: Nabal *is* his name, and folly *is* with him: but I, thine handmaid, saw not the young men of my lord, whom thou didst send.

† Heb. *lay it to his heart.*

26 Now therefore, my lord, *as* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, seeing the LORD hath withholden thee from coming to *shed* blood, and from † avenging thyself with thine own hand, now let thine enemies, and they that seek evil to my lord, be as Nabal.

† Heb. *saving thyself.*

27 And now [k] this || blessing which thine handmaid hath brought unto my lord, let it even be given unto the young men that † follow my lord.

k Genes. 33. 11. || Or, *present.* † Heb. *walk at the feet of, &c.*

28 I pray thee, forgive the trespass of thine handmaid: for the LORD will certainly make my lord a sure house; because my lord fighteth the battles of the LORD, and evil hath not been found in thee *all* thy days.

29 Yet a man is risen to pursue thee, and to seek thy soul: but the

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1060.

soul of my lord shall be bound in the bundle of life with the LORD thy God; and the souls of thine enemies, them shall he [1] sling out, † *as out* of the middle of a sling.

[1] Jer. 10. 18.
† Heb. *in the midst of the bore of a sling.*

30 And it shall come to pass, when the LORD shall have done to my lord according to all the good that he hath spoken concerning thee, and shall have appointed thee ruler over Israel,

† Heb. *no staggering, or, stumbling.*

31 That this shall be † no grief unto thee, nor offence of heart unto my lord, either that thou hast shed blood causeless, or that my lord hath avenged himself: but when the LORD shall have dealt well with my lord, then remember thine handmaid.

32 ¶ And David said to Abigail, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, which sent thee this day to meet me:

33 And blessed *be* thy advice, and blessed *be* thou, which hast kept me this day from coming to *shed* blood, and from avenging myself with mine own hand.

34 For in very deed, *as* the LORD God of Israel liveth, which hath kept me back from hurting thee, except thou hadst hasted and come to meet me, surely there had [m] not been left unto Nabal, by the morning light, any that pisseth against the wall.

m Verse 22.

35 So David received of her hand *that* which she had brought him, and said unto her, Go up in peace to thine house; see, I have hearkened to thy voice, and have accepted thy person.

36 ¶ And Abigail came to Nabal; and, behold, [n] he held a feast in his house, like the feast of a king: and Nabal's heart *was* merry within him, for he *was* very drunken: wherefore she told him nothing, less or more, until the morning light.

n 2 Sam. 13. 23.

37 But it came to pass in the morning, when the wine was gone out of Nabal, and his wife had told him these things, that his heart died within him, and he became *as* a stone.

38 And it came to pass, about ten days *after*, that the LORD smote Nabal, that he died.

39 ¶ And when David heard that Nabal was dead, he said, Blessed *be* the LORD, that hath pleaded the cause of my reproach from the hand of Nabal, and hath kept his servant from evil: for the LORD hath returned the wickedness of Nabal upon his own head. And David sent and communed with Abigail, to take her to him to wife.

40 And when the servants of David were come to Abigail to Carmel, they spake unto her, saying, David sent us unto thee, to take thee to him to wife.

Before CHRIST cir. 1060.

41 And she arose, and bowed herself on *her* face to the earth, and said, Behold, *let* thine handmaid *be* a servant to wash the feet of the servants of my lord.

42 And Abigail hasted, and arose, and rode upon an ass, with five damsels of her's that went † after her; and she went after the messengers of David, and became his wife.

† Heb. *at her feet.*

43 David also took Ahinoam [o] of Jezreel; [p] and they were also both of them his wives.

o Joshua 15. 56.
p Chap. 27. 3. & 30. 5.

44 ¶ But Saul had given [q] Michal his daughter, David's wife, to || Phalti the son of Laish, which *was* of Gallim.

q 2 Sam. 3. 14.
|| *Phaltiel,* 2 Sam. 3. 15.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Saul cometh to Hachilah against David.* 5 *David in the trench stayeth Abishai from killing Saul, but taketh his spear and cruse.*

AND the Ziphites came unto Saul to Gibeah, saying, [a] Doth not David hide himself in the hill of Hachilah, *which is* before Jeshimon?

a Chap. 23. 19. Psalm 54. title.

2 Then Saul arose, and went down to the wilderness of Ziph, having three thousand chosen men of Israel with him, to seek David in the wilderness of Ziph.

3 And Saul pitched in the hill of Hachilah, which *is* before Jeshimon, by the way: but David abode in the wilderness; and he saw that Saul came after him into the wilderness.

4 David therefore sent out spies, and understood that Saul was come in very deed.

5 ¶ And David arose, and came to the place where Saul had pitched; and David beheld the place where Saul lay, and [b] Abner the son of Ner, the captain of his host. And Saul lay in the || trench, and the people pitched round about him.

b Chap. 14. 50. & 17. 55.
|| Or, *midst of his carriages.*

6 Then answered David, and said to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abishai [c] the son of Zeruiah, brother to Joab, saying, Who will go down with me to Saul to the camp? And Abishai said, I will go down with thee.

c 1 Chron. 2. 16.

7 So David and Abishai came to the people by night; and, behold, Saul lay sleeping within the trench, and his spear stuck in the ground at his bolster: but Abner and the people lay round about him.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1060.

8 Then said Abishai to David, God hath † delivered thine enemy into thine hand this day: now therefore let me smite him, I pray thee, with the spear even to the earth at once, and I will not *smite* him the second time.

† Heb. *shut up.*

9 And David said to Abishai, Destroy him not: [d] for who can stretch forth his hand against the LORD's anointed, and be guiltless?

[d] 2 Sam. 1. 16.

10 David said furthermore, *As* the LORD liveth, the LORD shall smite him; or his day shall come to die; or he shall descend into battle, and perish.

11 [e] The LORD forbid that I should stretch forth mine hand against the LORD's anointed: but, I pray thee, take thou now the spear that *is* at his bolster, and the cruse of water, and let us go.

[e] Chap. 24. 6, 12.

12 So David took the spear and the cruse of water from Saul's bolster, and they gat them away, and no man saw *it*, nor knew *it*, neither awaked: for they *were* all asleep; because a deep sleep from the LORD was fallen upon them.

13 ¶ Then David went over to the other side, and stood on the top of an hill afar off, a great space *being* between them:

14 And David cried to the people, and to Abner the son of Ner, saying, Answerest thou not, Abner? Then Abner answered and said, Who *art* thou *that* criest to the king?

15 And David said to Abner, *Art* not thou a *valiant* man? and who *is* like to thee in Israel? wherefore then hast thou not kept thy lord the king? for there came one of the people in to destroy the king thy lord.

16 This thing *is* not good that thou hast done. *As* the LORD liveth, ye *are* † worthy to die, because ye have not kept your master, the LORD's anointed. And now see where the king's spear *is*, and the cruse of water that *was* at his bolster.

† Heb. *the sons of death.*

17 And Saul knew David's voice, and said, *Is* this thy voice, my son David? And David said, *It is* my voice, my lord, O king.

18 And he said, Wherefore doth my lord thus pursue after his servant? [f] for what have I done? or what evil *is* in mine hand?

[f] Chap. 24. 9.

19 Now therefore, I pray thee, let my lord the king hear the words of his servant. If the LORD have stirred thee up against me, let him † accept an offering: but *if they be* the children of men, cursed *be* they before the LORD; [g] for they have driven me out this day from † abiding in the inheritance of the LORD, saying, Go, serve other gods.

Before CHRIST 1060.

[g] Deuter. 4. 28.

† Heb. *cleaving.*

20 Now therefore, let not my blood fall to the earth before the face of the LORD: for the king of Israel is come out to seek [h] a flea, as when one doth hunt a partridge in the mountains.

[h] Chap. 24. 14.

21 ¶ Then said Saul, I have sinned: return, my son David; for I will no more do thee harm, because my soul was precious in thine eyes this day: behold, I have played the fool, and have erred exceedingly.

22 And David answered and said, Behold the king's spear! and let one of the young men come over and fetch it.

23 The LORD render to every man his righteousness and his faithfulness: for the LORD delivered thee into *my* hand to-day, but I would not stretch forth mine hand against the LORD's anointed.

24 And, behold, as thy life was much set by this day in mine eyes, so let my life be much set by in the eyes of the LORD, and let him deliver me out of all tribulation.

25 Then Saul said to David, Blessed *be* thou, my son David: thou shalt both do great *things*, and also shalt still prevail. So David went on his way, and Saul returned to his place.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Saul, hearing David to be in Gath, seeketh no more for him.* 5 *David beggeth Ziklag of Achish.*

AND David said in his heart, I shall now † perish one day by the hand of Saul: *there is* nothing better for me than that I should speedily escape into the land of the Philistines; and Saul shall despair of me, to seek me any more in any coast of Israel: so shall I escape out of his hand.

cir. 1063.

† Heb. *be consumed.*

2 And David arose, and [a] he passed over with the six hundred men that *were* with him unto Achish, the son of Maoch, king of Gath.

[a] Chap. 25. 13.

3 And David dwelt with Achish at Gath, he and his men, every man with his household, *even* David [b] with his two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the Carmelitess, Nabal's wife.

[b] Chap. 25. 42.

4 And it was told Saul that David was fled to Gath: and he sought no more again for him.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1058.

5 ¶ And David said unto Achish, If I have now found grace in thine eyes, let them give me a place in some town in the country, that I may dwell there: for why should thy servant dwell in the royal city with thee?

6 Then Achish gave him Ziklag that day; wherefore [c] Ziklag pertaineth unto the kings of Judah unto this day.

7 And † the time that David dwelt in the country of the Philistines was ‡ a full year and four months.

8 ¶ And David and his men went up, and invaded [d] the Geshurites, [e] and the ‖ Gezrites, and the Amalekites: for those *nations were* of old the inhabitants of the land, [f] as thou goest to Shur, even unto the land of Egypt.

9 And David smote the land, and left neither man nor woman alive, and took away the sheep, and the oxen, and the asses, and the camels, and the apparel, and returned, and came to Achish.

10 And Achish said, ‖ Whither have ye made a road to-day? And David said, Against the south of Judah, and against the south of [g] the Jerahmeelites, and against the south of [h] the Kenites.

11 And David saved neither man nor woman alive, to bring *tidings* to Gath, saying, Lest they should tell on us, saying, so did David, and so *will be* his manner all the while he dwelleth in the country of the Philistines.

12 And Achish believed David, saying, He hath made his people Israel † utterly to abhor him; therefore he shall be my servant for ever.

CHAP. XXVIII.

3 *Saul, having destroyed the witches,*
7 *afterward seeketh to one, who, being encouraged by him, raiseth up Samuel.* 15 *Saul's ruin foreshewn.*

cir. 1056.

AND [a] it came to pass in those days, that the Philistines gathered their armies together for warfare, to fight with Israel: and Achish said unto David, Know thou assuredly, that thou shalt go out with me to battle, thou and thy men.

2 And David said to Achish, Surely thou shalt know what thy servant can do. And Achish said to David, Therefore will I make thee keeper of mine head for ever.

3 ¶ Now [b] Samuel was dead, and all Israel had lamented him, and buried him in Ramah, even in his own city: and Saul had put away [c] those that had familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land.

4 ¶ And the Philistines gathered themselves together, and came and pitched in Shunem; and Saul gathered all Israel together, and they pitched in Gilboa.

Before CHRIST cir. 1056.

5 And when Saul saw the host of the Philistines, he was afraid, and his heart greatly trembled.

6 And when Saul enquired of the LORD, [d] the LORD answered him not, neither by dreams, nor by [e] Urim, nor by prophets.

7 ¶ Then said Saul unto his servants, Seek me a woman that hath a familiar spirit, that I may go to her, and enquire of her. And his servants said to him, Behold, *there is* a woman that hath a familiar spirit at En-dor.

8 And [f] Saul disguised himself, and put on other raiment, and he went, and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night; and he said, I pray thee, divine unto me by the familiar spirit, and bring me *him* up whom I shall name unto thee.

9 And the woman said unto him, Behold, thou knowest what Saul hath done, how he hath cut off those that have familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land: wherefore then layest thou a snare for my life, to cause me to die?

10 And Saul sware to her by the LORD, saying, *As* the LORD liveth, there shall no punishment happen to thee for this thing.

11 Then said the woman, Whom shall I bring up unto thee? And he said, Bring me up Samuel.

12 And when the woman saw Samuel, she cried with a loud voice: and the woman spake to Saul, saying, Why hast thou deceived me? for thou *art* Saul.

13 And the king said unto her, Be not afraid: for what sawest thou? And the woman said unto Saul, I saw gods ascending out of the earth.

14 And he said unto her, † What form *is* he of? And she said, An old man cometh up; and he *is* covered with a mantle. And Saul perceived that it *was* [g] Samuel, and he stooped with *his* face to the ground, and bowed himself.

15 ¶ And Samuel said to Saul, Why hast thou disquieted me, to bring me up? And Saul answered, I am sore distressed; for the Philistines make war against me, and God is departed from me, and answereth me no more, neither † by prophets, nor by dreams: therefore I have called thee, that thou

---

[c] See Josh. 15. 31. & 19. 5.
† Heb. *the number of days.*
‡ Heb. *a year of days:* See Chap. 29. 3. till 1056.
[d] Josh. 13. 2.
[e] Joshua 16. 10.
‖ Or, *Gezrites.*
[f] Genes. 25. 18.
‖ Or, *Did you not make a road, &c.*
[g] See 1 Chron. 2. 9, 25.
[h] Judg. 1. 16.
† Heb. *to stink.*
[a] Chap. 29. 1.
[b] Chap. 25. 1.
[c] Levit. 19. 31. & 20. 27. Deuteron. 18.
[d] Chap. 14. 37. Lam. 2. 9.
[e] Exod. 28. 30.
[f] 1 Chron. 10. 13.
† Heb. *What is his form?*
[g] Ecclus. 46. 20.
† Heb. *by the hand of prophets.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1056.

mayest make known unto me what I shall do.

h Ecclus. 46. 20.

16 h Then said Samuel, Wherefore then dost thou ask of me, seeing the LORD is departed from thee, and is become thine enemy?

|| Or, *for himself.*

i Chap. 15. 28.

† Heb. *mine hand.*

17 And the LORD hath done || to him i as he spake by † me: for the LORD hath rent the kingdom out of thine hand, and given it to thy neighbour, *even* to David:

k Chap. 15. 9.

18 k Because thou obeyedst not the voice of the LORD, nor executedst his fierce wrath upon Amalek, therefore hath the LORD done this thing unto thee this day.

l 1 Chron. 10. 13.

19 l Moreover, the LORD will also deliver Israel with thee into the hand of the Philistines; and to-morrow *shalt* thou and thy sons *be* with me: the LORD also shall deliver the host of Israel into the hand of the Philistines.

† Heb. *made haste, and fell with the fulness of his stature.*

20 Then Saul † fell straightway all along on the earth, and was sore afraid, because of the words of Samuel: and there was no strength in him; for he had eaten no bread all the day, nor all the night.

21 ¶ And the woman came unto Saul, and saw that he was sore troubled, and said unto him, Behold, thine handmaid hath obeyed thy voice, and

m Job 13. 14.

I have m put my life in my hand, and have hearkened unto thy words which thou spakest unto me:

22 Now therefore, I pray thee, hearken thou also unto the voice of thine handmaid, and let me set a morsel of bread before thee; and eat, that thou mayest have strength when thou goest on thy way.

23 And he refused, and said, I will not eat. But his servants, together with the woman, compelled him; and he hearkened unto their voice: so he arose from the earth, and sat upon the bed.

24 And the woman had a fat calf in the house; and she hasted, and killed it, and took flour and kneaded *it*, and did bake unleavened bread thereof:

25 And she brought *it* before Saul, and before his servants, and they did eat: then they rose up, and went away that night.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *David marching with the Philistines,* 3 *is disallowed by their princes:* 6 *Achish dismisseth him, with commendations of his fidelity.*

a Chap. 28. 1.

b Chap. 4. 1.

NOW a the Philistines gathered together all their armies b to Aphek: and the Israelites pitched by a fountain which *is* in Jezreel.

Before CHRIST cir. 1056.

2 And the lords of the Philistines passed on by hundreds, and by thousands: but David and his men passed on in the rere-ward with Achish.

3 Then said the princes of the Philistines, What *do* these Hebrews *here?* And Achish said unto the princes of the Philistines, *Is* not this David, the servant of Saul the king of Israel, which hath been with me c these days, or these years, and I have found no fault in him since he fell *unto me* unto this day?

c See Chap. 27. 7.

4 And the princes of the Philistines were wroth with him; and the princes of the Philistines said unto him, d Make this fellow return, that he may go again to his place which thou hast appointed him, and let him not go down with us to battle, lest e in the battle he be an adversary to us: for wherewith should he reconcile himself unto his master? *should it* not *be* with the heads of these men?

d 1 Chron. 12. 19.

e As Chap. 14. 21.

5 *Is* not this David, of whom they sang one to another in dances, saying, f Saul slew his thousands, and David his ten thousands?

f Chap. 18. 7. & 21. 11.

6 ¶ Then Achish called David, and said unto him, Surely, *as* the LORD liveth, thou hast been upright, and thy going out and thy coming in with me in the host *is* good in my sight; for I have not found evil in thee since the day of thy coming unto me unto this day: nevertheless, † the lords favour thee not.

† Heb. *thou art not good in the eyes of the lords.*

7 Wherefore now return, and go in peace, that thou † displease not the lords of the Philistines.

† Heb. *do not evil in the eyes of the lords.*

8 ¶ And David said unto Achish, But what have I done? and what hast thou found in thy servant, so long as I have been † with thee unto this day, that I may not go fight against the enemies of my lord the king?

† Heb. *before thee.*

9 And Achish answered and said to David, I know that thou *art* good in my sight, as an angel of God: notwithstanding, the princes of the Philistines have said, He shall not go up with us to the battle.

10 Wherefore now rise up early in the morning, with thy master's servants that are come with thee; and as soon as ye be up early in the morning, and have light, depart.

11 So David and his men rose up early to depart in the morning, to return into the land of the Philistines: g and the Philistines went up to Jezreel.

g 2 Sam. 1. 1.

University of Fort Hare Together in Excellence

CHAP. XXX.

Before CHRIST cir. 1056.

1 *The Amalekites spoil Ziklag:* 9 *David, encouraged of God, pursueth them,* 16 *and overtaking them, recovereth all the spoil.*

AND it came to pass, when David and his men were come to Ziklag on the third day, that the Amalekites had invaded the south, and Ziklag, and smitten Ziklag, and burnt it with fire;

2 And had taken the women captives that *were* therein: they slew not any, either great or small, but carried *them* away, and went on their way.

3 ¶ So David and his men came to the city, and, behold, *it was* burnt with fire; and their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, were taken captives.

4 Then David and the people that *were* with him lifted up their voice and wept, until they had no more power to weep.

a Chap. 25. 42, 43.

5 And David's [a] two wives were taken captives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite.

6 And David was greatly distressed: for the people spake of stoning him; because the soul of all the people was † grieved, every man for his sons and for his daughters: but David encouraged himself in the LORD his God.

† Heb. *bitter.*

b Chap. 23. 6, 9.

7 [b] And David said to Abiathar the priest, Ahimelech's son, I pray thee, bring me hither the ephod. And Abiathar brought thither the ephod to David.

8 And David enquired at the LORD, saying, Shall I pursue after this troop? shall I overtake them? And he answered him, Pursue; for thou shalt surely overtake *them,* and without fail recover *all.*

9 ¶ So David went, he and the six hundred men that *were* with him, and came to the brook Besor, where those that were left behind stayed.

10 But David pursued, he and four hundred men: (for two hundred abode behind, which were so faint that they could not go over the brook Besor.)

11 And they found an Egyptian in the field, and brought him to David, and gave him bread, and he did eat; and they made him drink water;

12 And they gave him a piece of a cake of figs, and two clusters of raisins: and [c] when he had eaten, his spirit came again to him; for he had eaten no bread, nor drunk *any* water, three days and three nights.

c So Judg. 15. 19. Chap. 14. 27.

13 And David said unto him, To whom *belongest* thou? and whence *art* thou? And he said, I *am* a young man of Egypt, servant to an Amalekite; and my master left me, because three days agone I fell sick.

Before CHRIST cir. 1056.

14 We made an invasion *upon* the south [d] of the Cherethites, and upon *the coast* which *belongeth* to Judah, and upon the south of [e] Caleb; and we burnt Ziklag with fire.

d 2 Sam. 8. 18. Ezekiel 25. 16. Zeph. 2. 5.

e Joshua 14. 13. & 15. 13.

15 And David said to him, Canst thou bring me down to this company? And he said, Swear unto me by God, that thou wilt neither kill me, nor deliver me into the hands of my master, and I will bring thee down to this company.

16 ¶ And when he had brought him down, behold, *they were* spread abroad upon all the earth, eating and drinking, and dancing, because of all the great spoil that they had taken out of the land of the Philistines, and out of the land of Judah.

17 And David smote them from the twilight even unto the evening of † the next day: and there escaped not a man of them, save four hundred young men, which rode upon camels, and fled.

† Heb. *their morrow.*

18 And David recovered all that the Amalekites had carried away; and David rescued his two wives.

19 And there was nothing lacking to them, neither small nor great, neither sons nor daughters, neither spoil, nor any *thing* that they had taken to them: David recovered all.

20 And David took all the flocks and the herds, *which* they drave before those *other* cattle, and said, This *is* David's spoil.

21 ¶ And David came to the two hundred men, which were so faint that they could not follow David, whom they had made also to abide at the brook Besor; and they went forth to meet David, and to meet the people that *were* with him: and when David came near to the people, he || saluted them.

|| Or, *asked them how they did.*

22 Then answered all the wicked men, and *men* of Belial, of † those that went with David, and said, Because they went not with us, we will not give them *ought* of the spoil that we have recovered, save to every man his wife and his children, that they may lead *them* away, and depart.

† Heb. *men.*

23 Then said David, Ye shall not do so, my brethren, with that which the LORD hath given us, who hath pre-

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

served us, and delivered the company that came against us into our hand.
24 For who will hearken unto you in this matter? but [f] as his part *is* that goeth down to the battle, so *shall* his part *be* that tarrieth by the stuff: they shall part alike.
25 And it was *so*, from that day [†] forward, that he made it a statute and an ordinance for Israel unto this day.
26 ¶ And when David came to Ziklag, he sent of the spoil unto the elders of Judah, *even* to his friends, saying, Behold a [†] present for you of the spoil of the enemies of the LORD;
27 To *them* which *were* in Bethel, and to *them* which *were* in [g] south Ramoth, and to *them* which *were* in [h] Jattir,
28 And to *them* which *were* in [i] Aroer, and to *them* which *were* in Siphmoth, and to *them* which *were* in [k] Eshtemoa,
29 And to *them* which *were* in Rachal, and to *them* which *were* in the cities of [l] the Jerahmeelites, and to *them* which *were* in the cities of the Kenites,
30 And to *them* which *were* in Hormah, and to *them* which *were* in Chor-ashan, and to *them* which *were* in Athach,
31 And to *them* which *were* in Hebron, and to all the places where David himself and his men were wont to haunt.

Before CHRIST cir. 1056.
[f] See Numb. 31. 27. Josh. 22. 8. 2 Mac. 8. 28.
[†] Heb. *and forward.*
[†] Heb. *blessing.*
[g] Josh. 19. 8.
[h] Joshua 15. 48.
[i] Joshua 13. 16.
[k] Joshua 15. 50.
[l] Chap. 27. 10.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Saul having lost his army, and his sons being slain, he and his armour-bearer kill themselves.* 8 *The Philistines triumph over the dead carcases.*

NOW [a] the Philistines fought against Israel; and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down || slain in mount Gilboa.
2 And the Philistines followed hard upon Saul and upon his sons: and the Philistines slew [b] Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Melchi-shua, Saul's sons.
3 And [c] the battle went sore against Saul, and the [†] archers [†] hit him; and he was sore wounded of the archers.
4 [d] Then said Saul unto his armour-bearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith, lest these uncircumcised come and thrust me through, and || abuse me. But his armour-bearer would not; [e] for he was sore afraid: therefore Saul took a sword, and fell upon it.
5 And when his armour-bearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise upon his sword, and died with him.
6 So Saul died, and his three sons, and his armour-bearer, and all his men, that same day together.
7 ¶ And when the men of Israel that *were* on the other side of the valley, and *they* that *were* on the other side Jordan, saw that the men of Israel fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, they forsook the cities, and fled; and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.
8 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his three sons fallen in mount Gilboa.
9 And they cut off his head, and stripped off his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to publish *it in* the house of their idols, and among the people.
10 [f] And they put his armour in the house of [g] Ashtaroth; and [h] they fastened his body to the wall of [i] Beth-shan.
11 ¶ [k] And when the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead heard || of that which the Philistines had done to Saul,
12 [l] All the valiant men arose, and went all night, and took the body of Saul and the bodies of his sons from the wall of Beth-shan, and came to Jabesh, and [m] burnt them there.
13 And they took their bones, and [n] buried *them* under a tree at Jabesh, [o] and fasted seven days.

Before CHRIST cir. 1056.
[c] See 2 Sam. 1. 6, &c.
[†] Heb. *shooters, men with bows.*
[†] Heb. *found him.*
[d] So Judg. 9. 54.
|| Or, *mock me.*
[e] 2 Sam. 1. 14.
[f] Chap. 21. 9.
[g] Judg. 2. 13.
[h] 2 Sam. 21. 12.
[i] Joshua 17. 11. Judg. 1. 27.
[k] Chap. 11. 3, 9, 11.
|| Or, *concerning him.*
[l] See Chap. 11. 1,—11. 2 Sam. 2. 4,—7.
[m] Jer. 34. 5. Amos 6. 10.
[n] 2 Sam. 2. 4, 5. & 21. 12, 13.
[o] Genes. 50. 10.
[a] 1 Chron. 10. 1.
|| Or, *wounded.*
[b] Chap. 14. 49. 1 Chron. 8. 33.

The Second Book of SAMUEL, *otherwise called,* *The Second Book of the* KINGS.

CHAP. I.

1 *The Amalekite, who brought tidings of the overthrow, accuseth himself of Saul's death;* 13 *he is slain.* 17 *David's lamentation,* &c.

NOW it came to pass, after the death of Saul, when David was returned from [a] the slaughter of the Amalekites, and David had abode two days in Ziklag;
2 It came even to pass on the third day, that, behold, [b] a man came out of the camp from Saul, [c] with his clothes rent, and earth upon his head: and *so* it was, when he came to David, that he fell to the earth, and did obeisance.
3 And David said unto him, From whence comest thou? And he said unto him, Out of the camp of Israel am I escaped.

Before CHRIST cir. 1056.
[a] 1 Sam. 30.
[b] Chap. 4. 10.
[c] 1 Sam. 4. 12.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1056.

4 And David said unto him, †How went the matter? I pray thee, tell me. And he answered, That the people are fled from the battle, and many of the people also are fallen and dead; and Saul and Jonathan his son are dead also.

† Heb. *What was, &c.*

5 And David said unto the young man that told him, How knowest thou that Saul and Jonathan his son be dead?

6 And the young man that told him said, As I happened by chance upon mount Gilboa, behold, [d] Saul leaned upon his spear; and, lo, the chariots and horsemen followed hard after him.

d See 1 Sam. 31. 2, 3, 4.

7 And when he looked behind him, he saw me, and called unto me. And I answered, †Here *am* I.

† Heb. *Behold me.*

8 And he said unto me, Who *art* thou? And I answered him, I *am* an Amalekite.

9 He said unto me again, Stand, I pray thee, upon me, and slay me; for ‖ anguish is come upon me, because my life *is* yet whole in me.

‖ Or, *my coat of mail, or, my embroidered coat, hindereth me, that my, &c.*

10 So I stood upon him, and slew him, because I was sure that he could not live after that he was fallen: and I took the crown that *was* upon his head, and the bracelet that *was* on his arm, and have brought them hither unto my lord.

11 Then David took hold on his clothes, and [e] rent them, and likewise all the men that *were* with him.

e Chap. 3. 31. & 13. 31.

12 And they mourned and wept, and fasted until even, for Saul, and for Jonathan his son, and for the people of the LORD, and for the house of Israel; because they were fallen by the sword.

13 ¶ And David said unto the young man that told him, Whence *art* thou? And he answered, I *am* the son of a stranger, an Amalekite.

14 And David said unto him, [f] How wast thou not afraid to stretch forth thine hand to destroy the LORD's anointed?

f 1 Sam. 24. 6. & 31. 4. Psalm 105. 15.

15 And [g] David called one of the young men, and said, Go near, *and* fall upon him. And he smote him that he died.

g Chap. 4. 10.

16 And David said unto him, [h] Thy blood *be* upon thy head: for thy mouth hath testified against thee, saying, I have slain the LORD's anointed.

h 1 Sam. 26. 9.

17 ¶ And David lamented with this lamentation over Saul, and over Jonathan his son:

18 ([i] Also he bade them teach the children of Judah *the use of* the bow: behold, *it is* written [k] in the book ‖ of Jasher:)

Before CHRIST cir. 1056.

i 1 Sam. 31. 3.

k Joshua 10. 13.

‖ Or, *of the upright.*

19 The beauty of Israel is slain upon thy high places: [l] how are the mighty fallen!

l 1 Mac. 9. 21.

20 [m] Tell *it* not in Gath, publish *it* not in the streets of Askelon; lest [n] the daughters of the Philistines rejoice, lest the daughters of the uncircumcised triumph.

m See Judg. 16. 23. Mic. 1. 10.

n See 1 Sam. 18. 6.

21 Ye mountains of Gilboa, *let there be* no dew, neither *let there be* rain upon you, nor fields of offerings: for there the shield of the mighty is vilely cast away, the shield of Saul, *as though he had* not *been* anointed with oil.

22 From the blood of the slain, from the fat of the mighty, [o] the bow of Jonathan turned not back, and the sword of Saul returned not empty.

o 1 Sam. 18. 4.

23 Saul and Jonathan *were* lovely and ‖ pleasant in their lives, and in their death they were not divided: they were swifter than eagles, they were stronger than lions.

‖ Or, *sweet.*

24 Ye daughters of Israel, weep over Saul, who clothed you in scarlet, with *other* delights; who put on ornaments of gold upon your apparel.

25 How are the mighty fallen in the midst of the battle! O Jonathan, *thou wast* slain in thine high places.

26 I am distressed for thee, my brother Jonathan: very pleasant hast thou been unto me: thy love to me was wonderful, passing the love of women.

27 How are the mighty fallen, and the weapons of war perished!

CHAP. II.

1 *David, by God's direction going up to Hebron, is made king of Judah.* 8 *Abner maketh Ish-bosheth king of Israel.* 18 *Asahel is slain.*

AND it came to pass after this, that David [a] enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up into any of the cities of Judah? And the LORD said unto him, Go up. And David said, Whither shall I go up? And he said, Unto Hebron.

a Judg. 1. 1. 1 Sam. 23. 2, 4, 9. & 30. 7, 8.

2 So David went up thither, and his two wives also, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail, Nabal's wife, the Carmelite.

3 And his men that *were* with him did David bring up, every man with his household: and they dwelt in the cities of Hebron.

1056.

4 [b] And the men of Judah came, and there they anointed David king

b 1 Mac. 2. 57.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1055.

over the house of Judah. And they told David, saying, *That* [c] the men of Jabesh-gilead *were they* that buried Saul.

[c] 1 Sam. 31. 13.

5 ¶ And David sent messengers unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, and said unto them, [d] Blessed *be* ye of the LORD, that ye have shewed this kindness unto your lord, *even* unto Saul, and have buried him.

[d] Ruth 2. 20. & 3. 10.

6 And now the LORD shew kindness and truth unto you: and I also will requite you this kindness, because ye have done this thing.

7 Therefore now let your hands be strengthened, and † be ye valiant: for your master Saul is dead, and also the house of Judah have anointed me king over them.

† Heb. *be ye the sons of valour.*

8 ¶ But Abner the son of Ner, captain of † Saul's host, took ‖ Ishbosheth the son of Saul, and brought him over to Mahanaim;

† Heb. *the host which was Saul's.* ‖ Or, *Esh-baal*, 1 Chron. 8. 33. & 9. 39.

9 And he made him king over Gilead, and over the Ashurites, and over Jezreel, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Israel.

10 Ish-bosheth, Saul's son, *was* forty years old when he began to reign over Israel, and reigned two years: but the house of Judah followed David.

[e] Chap. 5. 5. 1 Kings 2. 11. † Heb. *number of days.*

11 (And [e] the † time that David was king in Hebron over the house of Judah was seven years and six months.)

12 ¶ And Abner the son of Ner, and the servants of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, went out from Mahanaim to Gibeon.

cir. 1053.

13 And Joab the son of Zeruiah, and the servants of David, went out, and met † together by [f] the pool of Gibeon: and they sat down, the one on the one side of the pool, and the other on the other side of the pool.

† Heb. *them together.* Jer. 41. 12.

14 And Abner said to Joab, Let the young men now arise and play before us. And Joab said, Let them arise.

15 Then there arose, and went over by number, twelve of Benjamin, which *pertained* to Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and twelve of the servants of David.

16 And they caught every one his fellow by the head, and *thrust* his sword in his fellow's side; so they fell down together: wherefore that place was called ‖ Helkath-hazzurim, which *is* in Gibeon.

‖ That is, *the field of strong men.*

17 And there was a very sore battle that day; and Abner was beaten, and the men of Israel, before the servants of David.

18 ¶ And there were [g] three sons of Zeruiah there, Joab, and Abishai, and Asahel: and Asahel *was* [h] *as* light † of foot † [i] as a wild roe.

Before CHRIST cir. 1053.

[g] 1 Chron. 2. 16. [h] 1 Chron. 12. 8. † Heb. *of his feet.* † Heb. *as one of the roes that is in the field.* [i] Psal. 18. 33.

19 And Asahel pursued after Abner; and in going he turned not to the right hand nor to the left † from following Abner.

† Heb. *from after Abner.*

20 Then Abner looked behind him, and said, *Art* thou Asahel? And he answered, I *am*.

21 And Abner said to him, Turn thee aside to thy right hand or to thy left, and lay thee hold on one of the young men, and take thee his ‖ armour. But Asahel would not turn aside from following of him.

‖ Or, *spoil.*

22 And Abner said again to Asahel, Turn thee aside from following me: wherefore should I smite thee to the ground? how then should I hold up my face to Joab thy brother?

23 Howbeit he refused to turn aside: wherefore Abner, with the hinder end of the spear, smote him [k] under the fifth *rib*, that the spear came out behind him; and he fell down there, and died in the same place: and it came to pass, *that* as many as came to the place where Asahel fell down and died stood still.

[k] Chap. 3. 27. & 4. 6. & 20. 10.

24 Joab also and Abishai pursued after Abner: and the sun went down when they were come to the hill of Ammah, that *lieth* before Giah, by the way of the wilderness of Gibeon.

25 ¶ And the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together after Abner, and became one troop, and stood on the top of an hill.

26 Then Abner called to Joab, and said, Shall the sword devour for ever? knowest thou not that it will be bitterness in the latter end? how long shall it be then ere thou bid the people return from following their brethren?

27 And Joab said, *As* God liveth, unless [l] thou hadst spoken, surely then † in the morning the people had ‖ gone up every one from following his brother.

[l] Verse 14. † Heb. *from the morning.* ‖ Or, *gone away.*

28 So Joab blew a trumpet, and all the people stood still, and pursued after Israel no more, neither fought they any more.

29 And Abner and his men walked all that night through the plain, and passed over Jordan, and went through all Bithron, and they came to Mahanaim.

30 And Joab returned from following Abner: and when he had ga-

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1053.

thered all the people together, there lacked of David's servants nineteen men and Asahel.

31 But the servants of David had smitten of Benjamin and of Abner's men, *so that* three hundred and threescore men died.

32 ¶ And they took up Asahel, and buried him in the sepulchre of his father, which *was in* Beth-lehem: and Joab and his men went all night, and they came to Hebron at break of day.

CHAP. III.

1 *During the war David still waxeth stronger.* 6 *Abner displeased with Ish-bosheth,* 12 *revolteth to David.* 17 *David feasteth Abner.* 22 *Joab killeth Abner.* 28 *David curseth Joab,* 31 *and mourneth for Abner.*

NOW there was long war between the house of Saul and the house of David: but David waxed stronger and stronger, and the house of Saul waxed weaker and weaker.

a 1 Chron. 3. 1.

2 ¶ [a] And unto David were sons born in Hebron: and his first-born was Amnon, [b] of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess;

b 1 Sam. 25. 43.

|| Or, *Daniel,* 1 Chron. 3. 1.

3 And his second, || Chileab, of Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite; and the third, Absalom the son of Maacah, the daughter of Talmai, king [c] of Geshur;

c 1 Sam. 27. 8.

4 And the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith; and the fifth, Shephatiah the son of Abital;

5 And the sixth, Ithream, by Eglah, David's wife. These were born to David in Hebron.

6 ¶ And it came to pass, while there was war between the house of Saul and the house of David, that Abner made himself strong for the house of Saul.

7 And Saul had a concubine, whose name *was* [d] Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah: and *Ish-bosheth* said to Abner, Wherefore hast thou gone in unto my father's concubine?

d Chap. 21. 8, 10.

8 Then was Abner very wroth for the words of Ish-bosheth, and said, *Am* I [e] a dog's head, which against Judah do shew kindness this day unto the house of Saul thy father, to his brethren, and to his friends, and have not delivered thee into the hand of David, that thou chargest me to-day with a fault concerning this woman?

e Deuter. 23. 18. 1 Sam. 24. 15. Chap. 9. 8. & 16. 9.

9 [f] So do God to Abner, and more also, except, as the LORD hath sworn to David, even so I do to him;

f Ruth 1. 17. 1 Kings 19. 2.

10 To translate the kingdom from the house of Saul, and to set up the throne of David over Israel, and over Judah, [g] from Dan even to Beer-sheba.

Before CHRIST cir. 1053.

11 And he could not answer Abner a word again; because he feared him.

g Judg. 20. 1. 1 Kings 4. 25.

12 ¶ And Abner sent messengers to David on his behalf, saying, Whose *is* the land? saying *also,* Make thy league with me, and, behold, my hand *shall be* with thee, to bring about all Israel unto thee.

1048.

13 ¶ And he said, Well; I will make a league with thee: but one thing I require of thee, † that is, Thou shalt not see my face, except thou first bring Michal, Saul's daughter, when thou comest to see my face.

† Heb. *saying.*

14 And David sent messengers to Ish-bosheth, Saul's son, saying, Deliver *me* my wife Michal, which I espoused to me [h] for an hundred foreskins of the Philistines.

h 1 Sam. 18. 25, 27.

15 And Ishbosheth sent, and took her from *her* husband, *even* from [i] Phaltiel the son of Laish.

i 1 Sam. 25. 44. *Phalti.*

16 And her husband went with her † along weeping behind her to Bahurim. Then said Abner unto him, Go, return. And he returned.

† Heb. *going on weeping.*

17 ¶ And Abner had communication with the elders of Israel, saying, Ye sought for David † in times past *to be* king over you:

† Heb. *both yesterday and the third day.*

18 Now then do *it:* for the LORD hath spoken of David, saying, By the hand of my servant David I will save my people Israel out of the hand of the Philistines, and out of the hand of all their enemies.

19 And Abner also spake in the ears of Benjamin: and Abner went also to speak in the ears of David in Hebron all that seemed good to Israel, and that seemed good to the whole house of Benjamin.

20 So Abner came to David to Hebron, and twenty men with him: and David made Abner, and the men that *were* with him, a feast.

21 And Abner said unto David, I will arise and go, and will gather all Israel unto my lord the king, that they may make a league with thee, and that thou mayest reign over all that thine heart desireth. And David sent Abner away; and he went in peace.

22 ¶ And, behold, the servants of David and Joab came from *pursuing* a troop, and brought in a great spoil with them: but Abner *was* not with David in Hebron; for he had sent him away, and he was gone in peace.

23 When Joab and all the host that *was* with him were come, they told

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1048.

Joab, saying, Abner the son of Ner came to the king, and he hath sent him away, and he is gone in peace.

24 Then Joab came to the king, and said, What hast thou done? behold, Abner came unto thee; why *is* it *that* thou hast sent him away, and he is quite gone?

25 Thou knowest Abner the son of Ner, that he came to deceive thee, and to know thy going out, and thy coming in, and to know all that thou doest.

26 And when Joab was come out from David, he sent messengers after Abner, which brought him again from the well of Sirah: but David knew *it* not.

27 And when Abner was returned to Hebron, Joab [k] took him aside in the gate to speak with him [‖] quietly, and smote him there [l] under the fifth *rib*, that he died, for the blood of [m] Asahel his brother.

28 ¶ And afterward, when David heard *it*, he said, I and my kingdom *are* guiltless before the LORD for ever from the [†] blood of Abner the son of Ner:

29 Let it rest on the head of Joab, and on all his father's house; and let there not [†] fail from the house of Joab one that hath an issue, or that is a leper, or that leaneth on a staff, or that falleth on the sword, or that lacketh bread.

30 So Joab and Abishai his brother slew Abner, because he had slain their brother [n] Asahel at Gibeon in the battle.

31 ¶ And David said to Joab, and to all the people that *were* with him, [o] Rend your clothes, and [p] gird you with sackcloth, and mourn before Abner. And king David *himself* followed the [†] bier.

32 And they buried Abner in Hebron: and the king lifted up his voice, and wept at the grave of Abner; and all the people wept.

33 And the king lamented over Abner, and said, Died Abner as a fool dieth?

34 Thy hands *were* not bound, nor thy feet put into fetters: as a man falleth before [†] wicked men, *so* fellest thou. And all the people wept again over him.

35 And when all the people came to cause David to eat meat while it was yet day, David sware, saying, So do God to me, and more also, if I taste bread, or ought else, till the sun be down.

36 And all the people took notice *of it*, and it [†] pleased them; as whatsoever the king did pleased all the people.

Before CHRIST 1048.

37 For all the people, and all Israel, understood that day, that it was not of the king to slay Abner the son of Ner.

38 And the king said unto his servants, Know ye not that there is a prince and a great man fallen this day in Israel?

39 And I *am* this day [†] weak, though anointed king; and these men the sons of Zeruiah [q] *be* too hard for me: [r] the LORD shall reward the doer of evil according to his wickedness.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The Israelites being troubled at the death of Abner,* 2 *Baanah and Rechab slay Ish-bosheth.* 9 *David causeth them to be slain, and Ish-bosheth's head to be buried.*

AND when Saul's son heard that Abner was dead in Hebron, his hands were feeble, and all the Israelites were troubled.

2 ¶ And Saul's son had two men *that were* captains of bands; the name of the one *was* Baanah, and the name of the [†] other Rechab, the sons of Rimmon a Beerothite, of the children of Benjamin: (for [a] Beeroth also was reckoned to Benjamin;

3 And the Beerothites fled to [b] Gittaim, and were sojourners there until this day.)

4 And [c] Jonathan, Saul's son, had a son *that was* lame of *his* feet. He was five years old when the tidings came of Saul and Jonathan [d] out of Jezreel, and his nurse took him up, and fled: and it came to pass, as she made haste to flee, that he fell, and became lame; and his name *was* [‖] Mephibosheth.

5 And the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, went, and came about the heat of the day to the house of Ish-bosheth, who lay on a bed at noon.

6 And they came thither into the midst of the house, *as though* they would have fetched wheat; and they smote him [e] under the fifth *rib*: and Rechab and Baanah his brother escaped.

7 For when they came into the house, he lay on his bed in his bedchamber, and they smote him, and slew him, and beheaded him, and took his head, and gat them away through the plain all night.

---

k 1 Kings 2. 5.
‖ Or, peaceably.
l Chap. 4. 6.
m Chap. 2. 23.
† Heb. bloods.
† Heb. be cut off.
n Chap. 2. 23.
o Josh. 7. 6.
p Genes. 37. 34.
† Heb. bed.
† Heb. children of iniquity.
† Heb. tender.
q Chap. 19. 7.
r See Chap. 19. 13. 1 Kings 2. 5, 6, 33, 34. Psal. 62. 12.
† Heb. second.
a Joshua 18. 25.
b Nehem. 11. 33.
c Chap. 9. 3.
d 1 Sam. 29. 1, 11.
‖ Or, Meribaal, 1 Chron. 8. 34. & 9. 40.
e Chap. 2. 23.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1048.

8 And they brought the head of Ish-bosheth unto David to Hebron, and said to the king, Behold the head of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul thine enemy, which sought thy life; and the LORD hath avenged my lord the king this day of Saul, and of his seed.

9 ¶ And David answered Rechab and Baanah his brother, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, and said unto them, *As* the LORD liveth, who hath redeemed my soul out of all adversity,

10 When [f] one told me, saying, Behold, Saul is dead, († thinking to have brought good tidings,) I took hold of him, and slew him in Ziklag, || who *thought* that I would have given him a reward for his tidings:

11 How much more, when wicked men have slain a righteous person in his own house upon his bed? shall I not therefore now require his blood of your hand, and take you away from the earth?

12 And David commanded his young men, and they slew them, and cut off their hands and their feet, and hanged *them* up over the pool in Hebron: but they took the head of Ish-bosheth, and buried *it* in the [g] sepulchre of Abner in Hebron.

[f] Chap. 1. 2, 4, 15.

† Heb. *he was in his own eyes a bringer, &c.*

|| Or, *which was the reward I gave him for his tidings.*

[g] Chap. 3. 32.

CHAP. V.

1 *The tribes come to Hebron to anoint David king over Israel:* 6 *he taketh Zion from the Jebusites.*

THEN [a] came all the tribes of Israel to David unto Hebron, and spake, saying, Behold, [b] we *are* thy bone and thy flesh.

2 Also in time past, when Saul was king over us, [c] thou wast he that leddest out and broughtest in Israel: and the LORD said to thee, [d] Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be a captain over Israel.

3 [e] So all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron; [f] and king David made a league with them in Hebron [g] before the LORD: and they anointed David king over Israel.

4 ¶ David *was* thirty years old when he began to reign, [h] *and* he reigned forty years.

5 In Hebron he reigned over Judah [i] seven years and six months; and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years over all Israel and Judah.

6 ¶ And the king and his men went [k] to Jerusalem unto [l] the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land; which spake unto David, saying, Except thou take away the blind and the lame, thou shalt not come in hither: || thinking, David cannot come in hither.

[a] 1 Chron. 11. 1.

[b] Genes. 29. 14.

[c] 1 Sam. 18. 13.

[d] 1 Sam. 16. 1, 12. Psal. 78. 71. See Chap. 7. 7.

[e] 1 Chron. 11. 3.

[f] 2 Kings 11. 17.

[g] Judg. 11. 11. 1 Sam. 23. 18.

[h] 1 Chron. 26. 31. & 29. 27.

[i] Chap. 2. 11. 1 Chron. 3. 4.

[k] Judg. 1. 21.

[l] Joshua 15. 63. Judg. 19. 11, 12.

Before CHRIST 1048.

|| Or, *saying, David shall not, &c.*

[m] Verse 9. 1 Kings 2. 10. & 8. 1.

7 Nevertheless David took the strong hold of Zion: [m] the same *is* the city of David.

8 And David said on that day, Whosoever getteth up to the gutter, and smiteth the Jebusites, and the lame and the blind, *that are* hated of David's soul, [n] *he shall be chief and captain.* || Wherefore they said, The blind and the lame shall not come into the house.

9 So David dwelt in the fort, and called it, [o] The city of David: and David built round about, from Millo and inward.

10 And David † went on, and grew great; and the LORD God of hosts *was* with him.

[n] 1 Chron. 11. 6.

|| Or, *Because they had said, even the blind and the lame, He shall not come into the house.*

[o] Verse 7.

† Heb. *went going and growing.*

cir. 1043.

11 ¶ And [p] Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and cedar-trees, and carpenters, and † masons; and they built David an house.

[p] 1 Kings 5. 9. 1 Chron. 14. 1.

† Heb. *hewers of the stone of the wall.*

12 And David perceived that the LORD had established him king over Israel, and that he had exalted his kingdom for his people Israel's sake.

13 ¶ And [q] David took *him* more concubines and wives out of Jerusalem, after he was come from Hebron: and there were yet sons and daughters born to David.

[q] 1 Chron. 3. 9. & 14. 3.

14 And [r] these *be* the names of those that were born unto him in Jerusalem; || Shammuah, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon,

[r] 1 Chron. 3. 5.

|| Or, *Shimea.*

15 Ibhar also, and || Elishua, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

|| Or, *Elishama.*

16 And Elishama, and || Eliada, and Eliphalet.

|| Or, *Baaliada.*

17 ¶ [s] But when the Philistines heard that they had anointed David king over Israel, all the Philistines came up to seek David; and David heard *of it,* [t] and went down to the hold.

[s] 1 Chron. 11. 16. & 14. 8.

1047.

[t] Chap. 23. 14.

18 The Philistines also came and spread themselves in [u] the valley of Rephaim.

[u] Joshua 15. 8.

19 And David [x] enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up to the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto David, Go up; for I will doubtless deliver the Philistines into thine hand.

[x] Chap. 2. 1.

20 And David came to [y] Baal-perazim, and David smote them there, and said, The LORD hath broken forth upon mine enemies before me, as the breach of waters. Therefore

[y] Isaiah 28. 21.

University of Port Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1047.

he called the name of that place || Baal-perazim.

21 And there they left their images, and David and his men [z] || burnt them.

22 ¶ And the Philistines came up yet again, and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

23 And when [a] David enquired of the LORD, he said, Thou shalt not go up; *but* fetch a compass behind them, and come upon them over against the mulberry-trees.

24 And let it be, when thou hearest the sound of a going in the tops of the mulberry-trees, that then thou shalt bestir thyself: for then [b] shall the LORD go out before thee, to smite the host of the Philistines.

25 And David did so, as the LORD had commanded him; and smote the Philistines from Geba until thou come to Gazer.

CHAP. VI.

1 *David fetcheth the ark from Kirjath-jearim on a new cart.* 5 *Uzzah is smitten.* 12 *David danceth before the ark.* 23 *Michal's barrenness.*

cir. 1042. AGAIN, David gathered together all *the* chosen *men* of Israel, thirty thousand.

2 And [a] David arose, and went with all the people that *were* with him from || Baale of Judah, to bring up from thence the ark of God, || whose name is called by the name of the LORD of hosts, [b] that dwelleth *between* the cherubims.

3 And they † set the ark of God [c] upon a new cart, and brought it out of the house of Abinadab that *was* in || Gibeah: and Uzzah and Ahio, the sons of Abinadab, drave the new cart.

4 And they brought it out of [d] the house of Abinadab, which *was* at Gibeah, † accompanying the ark of God; and Ahio went before the ark.

5 And David, and all the house of Israel, played before the LORD on all manner of *instruments made of* fir-wood, even on harps, and on psalteries, and on timbrels, and on cornets, and on cymbals.

6 ¶ And when they came to [e] Nachon's threshing floor, Uzzah [f] put forth *his hand* to the ark of God, and took hold of it; for the oxen || shook *it*.

7 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzzah; and [g] God smote him there for *his* || error; and there he died by the ark of God.

8 And David was displeased, because the LORD had † made a breach upon Uzzah: and he called the name of the place || Perez-uzzah to this day.

Before CHRIST 1042.

9 And [h] David was afraid of the LORD that day, and said, How shall the ark of the LORD come to me?

10 So David would not remove the ark of the LORD unto him into the city of David; but David carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom [i] the Gittite.

11 [k] And the ark of the LORD continued in the house of Obed-edom the Gittite three months: and the LORD blessed Obed-edom, and all his household.

12 ¶ And it was told king David, saying, The LORD hath blessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that *pertaineth* unto him, because of the ark of God. [l] So David went and brought up the ark of God from the house of Obed-edom into the city of David with gladness.

13 And it was *so*, that, when they that bare the ark of the LORD had gone six paces, he sacrificed [m] oxen and fatlings.

14 And David [n] danced before the LORD with all *his* might; and David *was* girded with a linen ephod.

15 So David and all the house of Israel brought up the ark of the LORD with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet.

16 And [o] as the ark of the LORD came into the city of David, Michal, Saul's daughter, looked through a window, and saw king David leaping and dancing before the LORD; and she despised him in her heart.

17 ¶ And [p] they brought in the ark of the LORD, and set it in [q] his place, in the midst of the tabernacle that David had † pitched for it: and David offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings before the LORD.

18 And as soon as David had made an end of offering burnt-offerings and peace-offerings, [r] he blessed the people in the name of the LORD of hosts.

19 [s] And he dealt among all the people, *even* among the whole multitude of Israel, as well to the women as men, to every one a cake of bread, and a good piece *of flesh*, and a flagon *of wine*. So all the people departed every one to his house.

20 ¶ [t] Then David returned to bless his household. And Michal, the daughter of Saul, came out to meet David, and said, How glorious was the king of Israel to-day, who uncovered himself to-day in the eyes of

|| That is, *The plain of breaches.*
z 1 Chron. 14. 12.
|| Or, *took them away.*
a Verse 19.
b Judg. 4. 14.
a 1 Chron. 13. 5, 6.
|| Or, *Baalah, that is, Kirjath-jearim,* Josh. 15. 9, 60.
|| Or, *at which the name, even the name of the* LORD *of hosts, was called upon.*
b 1 Sam. 4. 4. Psal. 80. 1.
† Heb. *made to ride.*
c See Numb. 7. 9. 1 Sam. 6. 7.
|| Or, *The hill.*
d 1 Sam. 7. 1.
† Heb. *with.*
e 1 Chron. 13. 9. he is called *Chidon.*
f See Numb. 4. 15.
|| Or, *stumbled.*
g 1 Sam. 6. 19.
|| Or, *rashness.*
h Psalm 119. 120.
|| That is, *The breach of Uzzah.*
i 1 Chron. 13. 13.
k 1 Chron. 13. 14.
l 1 Chron. 15. 25.
m See 1 Chron. 15. 26.
n See Exod. 15. 20.
o 1 Chron. 15. 29.
p 1 Chron. 16. 1.
q 1 Chron. 15. 1.
† Heb. *stretched.*
r 1 Kings 8. 55. 1 Chron. 16. 2.
s 1 Chron 16. 3.
t Psalm 30. title.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1042.

the handmaids of his servants, as one of the vain fellows || shamelessly uncovereth himself!

|| Or, openly.

21 And David said unto Michal, *It was* before the LORD, [u] which chose me before thy father, and before all his house, to appoint me ruler over the people of the LORD, over Israel: therefore will I play before the LORD.

[u] 1 Sam. 13. 14.

22 And I will yet be more vile than thus, and will be base in mine own sight: and ||of the maid-servants which thou hast spoken of, of them shall I be had in honour.

|| Or, *of the handmaids* of my servants.

23 Therefore Michal, the daughter of Saul, had no child [x] unto the day of her death.

[x] See 1 Sam. 15. 35. Isa. 22. 14. Mat. 1. 25.

CHAP. VII.

4 God forbiddeth David to build him an house: 12 blessings promised him. 18 David's prayer and thanksgiving.

[z] 1 Chron. 17. 1.

AND it came to pass, [a] when the king sat in his house, and the LORD had given him rest round about from all his enemies,

2 That the king said unto Nathan the prophet, See now, I dwell in [b] an house of cedar, [c] but the ark of God dwelleth within curtains.

[b] Chap. 5. 11.

[c] See Acts 7. 46.

3 And Nathan said to the king, Go, do all that *is* in thine heart: for the LORD *is* with thee.

4 ¶ And it came to pass that night, that the word of the LORD came unto Nathan, saying,

5 Go and tell † my servant David, Thus saith the LORD, [d] Shalt thou build me an house for me to dwell in?

† Heb. *to my servant, to David.*

[d] See 1 Kings 5. 3. 1 Chron. 22. 8. & 28. 3.

6 Whereas I have not dwelt in *any* house [e] since the time that I brought up the children of Israel out of Egypt, even to this day, but have walked in a tent and in a tabernacle.

[e] 1 Kings 8. 16.

7 In all *the places* wherein I have walked with all the children of Israel spake I a word with || any of the tribes of Israel, whom I commanded [f] to feed my people Israel, saying, Why build ye not me an house of cedar?

|| 1 Chron. 17. 6. *any of the judges.*

[f] Chap. 5. 2.

8 Now therefore so shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, [g] I took thee from the sheep-cote, † from following the sheep, to be ruler over my people, over Israel.

[g] 1 Sam. 16. 11, 12. Psal. 78. 70.

† Heb. *from after.*

9 And [h] I was with thee whithersoever thou wentest, [i] and have cut off all thine enemies † out of thy sight, and have made thee a great name, like unto the name of the great *men* that *are* in the earth.

[h] Chap. 5. 6, 14.

[i] Psa. 89. 23.

† Heb. *from thy face.*

10 Moreover, I will appoint a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and move no more; [k] neither shall the children of wickedness afflict them any more, as beforetime,

Before CHRIST 1042.

[k] Psalm 89. 22.

11 And as since the time that I commanded judges *to be* over my people Israel, and have caused thee to rest from all thine enemies. Also the LORD telleth thee, [l] that he will make thee an house.

[l] Exod. 1. 21.

12 ¶ And [m] when thy days be fulfilled, and thou [n] shalt sleep with thy fathers, I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdom.

[m] 1 Kings 2. 1.

[n] Deuter. 31. 16. Acts 13. 36.

13 [o] He shall build an house for my name; and I will stablish the throne of his kingdom for ever.

[o] 1 Kings 5. 5. & 6. 12. 1 Chron. 22. 10. & 28. 6.

14 [p] I will be his father, and he shall be my son. [q] If he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men:

[p] Hebr. 1. 5.

[q] Psalm 89. 26, 27, 30, 31, 32.

15 But my mercy shall not depart away from him, as I took *it* from Saul, whom I put away before thee.

16 And [r] thine house and thy kingdom shall be established for ever before thee: thy throne shall be established for ever.

[r] Psalm 89. 36, 37. John 12. 34.

17 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

18 ¶ Then went king David in, and sat before the LORD, and he said, Who *am* I, O Lord GOD? and what *is* my house, that thou hast brought me hitherto?

19 And this was yet a small thing in thy sight, O Lord GOD; but thou hast spoken also of thy servant's house for a great while to come: [s] and *is* this the † manner of man, O Lord GOD?

[s] Isa. 55. 8.

† Heb. *law.*

20 And what can David say more unto thee? for thou, Lord GOD, knowest thy servant.

21 For thy word's sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou done all these great things, to make thy servant know *them*.

22 Wherefore thou art great, O Lord GOD: for [t] *there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* God besides thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

[t] Deuter. 3. 24. & 4. 35. & 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 2. Psal. 86. 8. & 89. 6, 8. Isaiah 45. 5, 18, 22.

23 And [u] what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people, *even* like Israel, whom God went to redeem for a people to himself, and to make him a name, and to do for you great things and terrible, for thy land, be-

[u] Deuter. 4. 7, 32. & 33. 29. Psa. 147. 20.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1042.

fore thy people, which thou redeemedst to thee from Egypt, *from the* nations and their gods?

24 For thou hast confirmed to thyself thy people Israel *to be* a people unto thee for ever: [x] and thou, LORD, art become their God.

x Psalm 48. 14.

25 And now, O Lord GOD, the word that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, establish *it* for ever, and do as thou hast said.

26 And let thy name be magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts *is* the God over Israel: and let the house of thy servant David be established before thee.

27 For thou, O LORD of hosts, God of Israel, hast † revealed to thy servant, saying, I will build thee an house; therefore hath thy servant found in his heart to pray this prayer unto thee.

† Heb. *opened the ear*, Ruth 4. 4. 1 Sam. 9. 15.

28 And now, O Lord GOD, thou [y] *art* that God, and thy words be true, and thou hast promised this goodness unto thy servant:

y John 17. 17.

29 Therefore now † let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may continue for ever before thee: for thou, O Lord GOD, hast spoken *it*; and with thy blessing let the house of thy servant be blessed for ever.

† Heb. *be thou pleased, and bless.*

CHAP. VIII.

David subdueth the Philistines and the Moabites: 3 he smiteth Hadadezer and the Syrians: 15 his officers.

cir. 1040. a 1 Chron. 18. 1, &c.

AND [a] after this it came to pass, that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them: and David took ‖ Metheg-ammah out of the hand of the Philistines.

‖ Or, *The bridle of Ammah.*

b Numb. 24. 17.

2 And [b] he smote Moab, and measured them with a line, casting them down to the ground; even with two lines measured he to put to death, and with one full line to keep alive: and *so* the Moabites [c] became David's servants, *and* brought gifts.

c Verse 6, 14.

‖ Or, *Hadarezer*, 1 Chron. 18. 3.

3 ¶ David smote also ‖ Hadadezer, the son of Rehob, king of [d] Zobah, as he went to recover [e] his border at the river Euphrates.

d Psalm 60. title.

e See Gen. 15. 18.

4 And David took ‖ from him a thousand ‖ *chariots*, and seven hundred horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: and David [f] houghed all the chariot-*horses*, but reserved of them *for* an hundred chariots.

‖ Or, *of his.* ‖ As 1 Chron. 18. 4.

f Josh. 11. 6.

5 [g] And when the Syrians of Damascus came to succour Hadadezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men.

g 1 Kings 11. 23, 24.

6 Then David put garrisons in Syria of Damascus; and the Syrians [h] became servants to David, *and* brought gifts. [i] And the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

Before CHRIST 1040.

h Verse 2.

i Verse 14.

7 And David took [k] the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadadezer, and brought them to Jerusalem.

k See 1 Kings 10. 16.

8 And from ‖ Betah, and from ‖ Berothai, cities of Hadadezer, king David took exceeding much brass.

‖ Or, *Tibhath.* ‖ Or, *Chun*, 1 Chron. 18. 8.

9 ¶ When ‖ Toi king of Hamath heard that David had smitten all the host of Hadadezer,

‖ Or, *Tou*, 1 Chron. 18. 9.

10 Then Toi sent [l] Joram his son unto king David, to † salute him, and to bless him, because he had fought against Hadadezer, and smitten him: (for Hadadezer † had wars with Toi:) and *Joram* † brought with him vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels of brass:

l 1 Chron. 18. 10. *Hadoram.* † Heb. *ask him of peace.* † Heb. *was a man of wars with.* † Heb. *in his hand were.*

11 Which also king David [m] did dedicate unto the LORD, with the silver and gold that he had dedicated of all nations which he subdued:

m 1 Chron. 18. 11. & 26. 26.

12 Of Syria, and of Moab, and of the children of Ammon, and of the Philistines, and of Amalek, and of the spoil of Hadadezer, son of Rehob, king of Zobah.

13 And David gat *him* a name when he returned from † smiting of the Syrians in [n] the valley of Salt, [o] ‖ *being* eighteen thousand *men*.

† Heb. *his smiting.* n 2 Kings 14. 7. o See 1 Chron. 18. 12. Psalm 60. title.

14 ¶ And he put garrisons in Edom; throughout all Edom put he garrisons: and [p] all they of Edom became David's servants. [q] And the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

‖ Or, *slaying.* p Gen. 27. 37, 40. Numb. 24. 18. q Verse 6.

15 ¶ And David reigned over all Israel; and David executed judgment and justice unto all his people.

r 1 Chron. 18. 15. s Chap. 19. 13. & 20. 23.

16 [r] And Joab, the son of Zeruiah, *was* [s] over the host; and [t] Jehoshaphat, the son of Ahilud, *was* ‖ recorder;

t 1 Kings 4. 3. ‖ Or, *remembrancer*, or, *writer of chronicles.*

17 And [u] Zadok, the son of Ahitub, and Ahimelech, the son of Abiathar, *were* the priests; and Seraiah *was* the ‖ scribe;

u 1 Chron. 24. 3. ‖ Or, *secretary.*

18 [x] And Benaiah, the son of Jehoiada, *was over* both the [y] Cherethites and the Pelethites; and David's sons were ‖ chief rulers.

x 1 Chron. 18. 17. y 1 Sam. 30. 14. ‖ Or, *princes.*

CHAP. IX.

1 David sendeth for Mephibosheth, 7 and for Jonathan's sake restoreth him all that was Saul's.

AND David said, Is there yet any that is left of the house of Saul, that I may shew him kindness for Jonathan's sake?

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1040.

2 And *there was* of the house of Saul a servant, whose name *was* [a] Ziba: and when they had called him unto David, the king said unto him, *Art* thou Ziba? And he said, Thy servant *is he.*

a Chap. 16. 1. & 19. 17, 29.

3 And the king said, *Is* there not yet any of the house of Saul, that I may shew [b] the kindness of God unto him? And Ziba said unto the king, Jonathan hath yet a son, *which is* [c] lame on *his* feet.

b 1 Sam. 20. 14.

c Chap. 4. 4.

4 And the king said unto him, Where *is* he? And Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he *is* in the house of [d] Machir, the son of Ammiel, in Lo-debar.

d Chap. 17. 27.

5 ¶ Then king David sent, and fetched him out of the house of Machir, the son of Ammiel, from Lo-debar.

6 Now, when Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan, the son of Saul, was come unto David, he fell on his face, and did reverence. And David said, Mephibosheth! And he answered, Behold thy servant!

7 ¶ And David said unto him, Fear not: for I will surely shew thee kindness for Jonathan thy father's sake, and will restore thee all the land of Saul thy father; and thou shalt eat bread at my table continually.

8 And he bowed himself, and said, What *is* thy servant, that thou shouldest look upon such a dead [e] dog as I *am?*

e 1 Sam. 24. 14.

9 ¶ Then the king called to Ziba, Saul's servant, and said unto him, [f] I have given unto thy master's son all that pertained to Saul, and to all his house.

f See Chap. 19. 29.

10 Thou therefore, and thy sons, and thy servants, shall till the land for him, and thou shalt bring in *the fruits,* that thy master's son may have food to eat: but Mephibosheth thy master's son shall eat bread alway at my table. Now Ziba had fifteen sons and twenty servants.

11 Then said Ziba unto the king, According to all that my lord the king hath commanded his servant, so shall thy servant do. As for Mephibosheth, *said the king,* he shall eat at my table, as one of the king's sons.

12 And Mephibosheth had a young son, [g] whose name *was* Micah: and all that dwelt in the house of Ziba *were* servants unto Mephibosheth.

g 1 Chron. 8. 34.

13 So Mephibosheth dwelt in Jerusalem: for he did eat continually at the king's table; and [h] was lame on both his feet.

h Verse 3.

CHAP. X.

Before CHRIST cir. 1037.

1 *David's messengers sent to comfort Hanun, are shamefully entreated.*
6 *The Ammonites are overcome.*

AND it came to pass after this, that the [a] king of the children of Ammon died, and Hanun his son reigned in his stead.

a 1 Chron. 19. 1.

2 Then said David, I will shew kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, as his father shewed kindness unto me. And David sent to comfort him by the hand of his servants for his father. And David's servants came into the land of the children of Ammon.

3 And the princes of the children of Ammon said unto Hanun their lord, † Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? hath not David *rather* sent his servants unto thee, to search the city, and to spy it out, and to overthrow *it?*

† Heb. *In thine eyes doth David?*

4 Wherefore Hanun took David's servants, and shaved off the one half of their beards, and cut off their garments in the middle, [b] *even* to their buttocks, and sent them away.

b Isa. 20. 4. & 47. 2.

5 When they told *it* unto David, he sent to meet them, because the men were greatly ashamed: and the king said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and *then* return.

6 ¶ And when the children of Ammon saw that they stank before David, the children of Ammon sent and hired [c] the Syrians of Beth-rehob, and the Syrians of Zoba, twenty thousand footmen, and of king Maacah a thousand men, and of Ish-tob twelve thousand men.

c Chap. 8. 5, 8.

7 And when David heard of *it,* he sent Joab, and all the host of the mighty men.

8 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array at the entering in of the gate: and the Syrians of Zoba, and of Rehob, and Ish-tob, and Maacah, *were* by themselves in the field.

9 When Joab saw that the front of the battle was against him before and behind, he chose of all the choice *men* of Israel, and put *them* in array against the Syrians.

10 And the rest of the people he delivered into the hand of Abishai his brother, that he might put *them* in array against the children of Ammon.

11 And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me; but if the children of Am-

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1037.

mon be too strong for thee, then I will come and help thee.

12 Be of good courage, and let us play the men for our people, and for the cities of our God: and the LORD do that which seemeth him good.

13 And Joab drew nigh, and the people that *were* with him, unto the battle against the Syrians: and they fled before him.

14 And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, then fled they also before Abishai, and entered into the city. So Joab returned from the children of Ammon, and came to Jerusalem.

cir. 1036.

15 ¶ And when the Syrians saw that they were smitten before Israel, they gathered themselves together.

16 And Hadarezer sent, and brought out the Syrians that *were* beyond the river; and they came to Helam: and ‖ Shobach, the captain of the host of Hadarezer, *went* before them.

‖ Or, *Shophach*, 1 Chron. 19. 16.

17 And when it was told David, he gathered all Israel together, and passed over Jordan, and came to Helam: and the Syrians set themselves in array against David, and fought with him.

18 And the Syrians fled before Israel; and David slew *the men of* seven hundred chariots of the Syrians: and forty thousand [d] horsemen, and smote Shobach the captain of their host, who died there.

d 1 Chron. 19. 18. *Footmen.*

19 And when all the kings *that were* servants to Hadarezer saw that they were smitten before Israel, they made peace with Israel, and served them. So the Syrians feared to help the children of Ammon any more.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Joab besiegeth Rabbah.* 2 *David committeth adultery with Bath-sheba.* 14 *Uriah slain.* 26 *David taketh Bath-sheba to wife.*

cir. 1035. † Heb. *at the return of the year,* 1 Kings 20. 22, 26. 2 Chron. 36. 10. [a] 1 Chron. 20. 1.

AND it came to pass, † after the year was expired, at the time when kings go forth *to battle*, that [a] David sent Joab, and his servants with him, and all Israel; and they destroyed the children of Ammon, and besieged Rabbah: but David tarried still at Jerusalem.

[b] Deuter. 22. 8.

2 ¶ And it came to pass in an evening-tide, that David arose from off his bed, [b] and walked upon the roof of the king's house: and from the roof he saw a woman washing herself; and the woman *was* very beautiful to look upon.

Before CHRIST cir. 1035.

3 And David sent and enquired after the woman. And *one* said, *Is* not this ‖ Bath-sheba, the daughter of ‖ Eliam, the wife [c] of Uriah the Hittite?

‖ Or, *Bath-shua*, 1 Chron. 3. 5. ‖ Or, *Ammiel.* c Chap. 23. 39.

4 And David sent messengers, and took her; and she came in unto him, and [d] he lay with her; (‖ for she was [e] purified from her uncleanness;) and she returned unto her house.

d Psalm 51. title. ‖ Or, *and when she had purified herself, &c. she returned.* e Levit. 15. 19. & 18. 19.

5 And the woman conceived, and sent and told David, and said, I *am* with child.

6 ¶ And David sent to Joab, *saying*, Send me Uriah the Hittite. And Joab sent Uriah to David.

7 And when Uriah was come unto him, David demanded *of him* † how Joab did, and how the people did, and how the war prospered.

† Heb. *of the peace of, &c.*

8 And David said to Uriah, Go down to thy house, and wash thy feet. And Uriah departed out of the king's house, and there † followed him a mess *of meat* from the king.

† Heb. *went out after him.*

9 But Uriah slept at the door of the king's house with all the servants of his lord, and went not down to his house.

10 And when they had told David, saying, Uriah went not down unto his house, David said unto Uriah, Camest thou not from *thy* journey? why *then* didst thou not go down unto thine house?

11 And Uriah said unto David, The ark, and Israel, and Judah, abide in tents; and [f] my lord Joab, and the servants of my lord, are encamped in the open fields: shall I then go into mine house, to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife? *As* thou livest, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not do this thing.

f Chap. 20. 6.

12 And David said to Uriah, Tarry here to-day also, and to-morrow I will let thee depart. So Uriah abode in Jerusalem that day and the morrow.

13 And when David had called him, he did eat and drink before him; and he made him drunk: and at even he went out to lie on his bed with the servants of his lord, but went not down to his house.

14 ¶ And it came to pass in the morning, that David wrote a letter to Joab, and sent *it* by the hand of Uriah.

15 And he wrote in the letter, saying, Set ye Uriah in the forefront of the † hottest battle, and retire ye † from him, that he may be smitten, and die.

† Heb. *strong.* † Heb. *from after him.*

16 And it came to pass, when Joab observed the city, that he assigned

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1035.

Uriah unto a place where he knew that valiant men *were*.

17 And the men of the city went out, and fought with Joab: and there fell *some* of the people of the servants of David; and Uriah the Hittite died also.

18 ¶ Then Joab sent and told David all the things concerning the war;

19 And charged the messenger, saying, When thou hast made an end of telling the matters of the war unto the king,

20 And if so be that the king's wrath arise, and he say unto thee, Wherefore approached ye so nigh unto the city when ye did fight? knew ye not that they would shoot from the wall?

g Judg. 9. 53. 21 Who smote [g] Abimelech the son of Jerubbesheth? did not a woman cast a piece of a millstone upon him from the wall, that he died in Thebez? why went ye nigh the wall? then say thou, Thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.

22 ¶ So the messenger went, and came and shewed David all that Joab had sent him for.

23 And the messenger said unto David, Surely the men prevailed against us, and came out unto us into the field, and we were upon them even unto the entering of the gate.

24 And the shooters shot from off the wall upon thy servants; and *some* of the king's servants be dead, and thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.

25 Then David said unto the messenger, Thus shalt thou say unto Joab, Let not this thing † displease thee; for the sword devoureth † one as well as another: make thy battle more strong against the city, and overthrow it; and encourage thou him.

† Heb. *evil in thine eyes.*

† Heb. *and such.*

26 ¶ And when the wife of Uriah heard that Uriah her husband was dead, she mourned for her husband.

27 And when the mourning was past, David sent and fetched her to his house, and she became his wife, and bare him a son. But the thing that David had done † displeased the LORD.

† Heb. *was evil in the eyes of.*

CHAP. XII.

1 *Nathan's parable.* 13 *David confesseth his sin, and is pardoned.* 24 *Solomon is born.* 26 *Rabbah is taken.*

cir. 1034. AND the LORD sent Nathan unto David: and [a] he came unto him, and [b] said unto him, There were two men in one city; the one rich, and the other poor.

a Psalm 51. title.

b See Chap. 1 Kings 20. 35.

2 The rich *man* had exceeding many flocks and herds;

Before CHRIST cir. 1034.

3 But the poor *man* had nothing, save one little ewe-lamb, which he had bought, and nourished up; and it grew up together with him, and with his children: it did eat of his own † meat, and drank of his own cup, and lay in his bosom, and was unto him as a daughter.

† Heb. *morsels.*

4 And there came a traveller unto the rich man; and he spared to take of his own flock, and of his own herd, to dress for the wayfaring man that was come unto him; but took the poor man's lamb, and dressed it for the man that was come to him.

5 And David's anger was greatly kindled against the man; and he said to Nathan, *As* the LORD liveth, the man that hath done this *thing* || shall surely die:

|| Or, *is worthy to die.*

6 And he shall restore the lamb [c] four-fold, because he did this thing, and because he had no pity.

c Exod. 22. 1.

7 ¶ And Nathan said to David, Thou *art* the man. Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I [d] anointed thee king over Israel, and I delivered thee out of the hand of Saul;

d 1 Sam. 16. 13.

8 And I gave thee thy master's house, and thy master's wives into thy bosom, and gave thee the house of Israel and of Judah; and if *that had been* too little, I would moreover have given unto thee such and such things.

9 Wherefore hast thou despised the commandment of the LORD, to do evil in his sight? Thou hast killed Uriah the Hittite with the sword, and hast taken his wife *to be* thy wife, and hast slain him with the sword of the children of Ammon.

10 Now therefore the sword shall never depart from thine house; because thou hast despised me, and hast taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife.

11 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will raise up evil against thee out of thine own house, and I will [e] take thy wives before thine eyes, and give *them* unto thy neighbour, and he shall lie with thy wives in the sight of this sun.

e Deuter. 28. 30. Chap. 16. 22.

12 For thou didst *it* secretly: [f] but I will do this thing before all Israel, and before the sun.

f Chap. 16. 22.

13 ¶ [g] And David said unto Nathan, [h] I have sinned against the LORD. And Nathan said unto David, [i] The LORD also hath put away thy sin; thou shalt not die.

g See 1 Sam. 15. 24.

h Psalm 32. 5. & 51. 4.

i Ecclus. 47. 11.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1034.

14 Howbeit, because by this deed thou hast given great occasion to the enemies of the LORD [k] to blaspheme, the child also *that is* born unto thee shall surely die.

k Isa. 52. 5. Ezekiel 36. 20, 23. Rom. 2. 24.

15 ¶ And Nathan departed unto his house: and the LORD struck the child that Uriah's wife bare unto David, and it was very sick.

16 David therefore besought God for the child; and David † fasted, and went in, and [l] lay all night upon the earth.

† Heb. *fasted a fast.*

l Chap. 13. 31.

17 And the elders of his house arose, *and went* to him, to raise him up from the earth: but he would not, neither did he eat bread with them.

18 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that the child died. And the servants of David feared to tell him that the child was dead: for they said, Behold, while the child was yet alive, we spake unto him, and he would not hearken unto our voice; how will he then † vex himself, if we tell him that the child is dead?

† Heb. *do hurt.*

19 But when David saw that his servants whispered, David perceived that the child was dead: therefore David said unto his servants, Is the child dead? And they said, He is dead.

20 Then David arose from the earth, and washed, and anointed *himself*, and changed his apparel, and came into the house of the LORD, and worshipped: then he came to his own house; and, when he required, they set bread before him, and he did eat.

21 Then said his servants unto him, What thing *is* this that thou hast done? thou didst fast and weep for the child, *while it was* alive; but when the child was dead, thou didst rise and eat bread.

22 And he said, While the child was yet alive, I fasted and wept: [m] for I said, Who can tell *whether* God will be gracious to me, that the child may live?

m See Isaiah 38. 1. Jonah 3. 9.

23 But now he is dead, wherefore should I fast? can I bring him back again? I shall go to him, but [n] he shall not return to me.

n Job 7. 8, 9, 10.

1033.

24 ¶ And David comforted Bathsheba his wife, and went in unto her, and lay with her: and [o] she bare a son, and [p] he called his name Solomon; and the LORD loved him.

o Mat. 1. 6.

p 1 Chron. 22. 9.

25 And he sent by the hand of Nathan the prophet; and he called his name ‖ Jedidiah, because of the LORD.

‖ That is, *Beloved of the Lord.*

26 ¶ And [q] Joab fought against [r] Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and took the royal city.

q 1 Chron. 20. 1.

r Deut. 3. 11.

27 And Joab sent messengers to David, and said, I have fought against Rabbah, and have taken the city of waters.

Before CHRIST cir. 1033.

28 Now therefore gather the rest of the people together, and encamp against the city, and take it: lest I take the city, and † it be called after my name.

† Heb. *my name be called upon it.*

29 And David gathered all the people together, and went to Rabbah, and fought against it, and took it.

30 [s] And he took their king's crown from off his head, (the weight whereof *was* a talent of gold with the precious stones,) and it was *set* on David's head: and he brought forth the spoil of the city † in great abundance.

s 1 Chron. 20. 2.

† Heb. *very great.*

31 And he brought forth the people that *were* therein, and put *them* under saws, and under harrows of iron, and under axes of iron, and made them pass through the brick-kiln: and thus did he unto all the cities of the children of Ammon. So David and all the people returned unto Jerusalem.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Amnon loving Tamar, by Jonadab's counsel feigning himself sick, defileth her:* 15 *he hateth her, and shamefully turneth her away.*

AND it came to pass after this, cir. 1032.

[a] that Absalom the son of David had a fair sister, whose name *was* Tamar; and Amnon the son of David loved her.

a Chap. 3. 2, 3.

2 And Amnon was so vexed, that he fell sick for his sister Tamar; for she *was* a virgin: and † Amnon thought it hard for him to do any thing to her.

† Heb. *it was marvellous, or, hidden, in the eyes of Amnon.*

3 But Amnon had a friend, whose name *was* Jonadab, [b] the son of Shimeah, David's brother: and Jonadab *was* a very subtile man.

b See 1 Sam. 16. 9.

4 And he said unto him, Why *art* thou, *being* the king's son, † lean † from day to day? wilt thou not tell me? And Amnon said unto him, I love Tamar, my brother Absalom's sister.

† Heb. *thin.*

† Heb. *morning by morning.*

5 And Jonadab said unto him, Lay thee down on thy bed, and make thyself sick; and when thy father cometh to see thee, say unto him, I pray thee, let my sister Tamar come and give me meat, and dress the meat in my sight, that I may see *it*, and eat *it* at her hand.

6 ¶ So Amnon lay down, and made himself sick: and when the king was come to see him, Amnon said unto the king, I pray thee, let Tamar my

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1032.

sister come and make me a couple of cakes in my sight, that I may eat at her hand.

7 Then David sent home to Tamar, saying, Go now to thy brother Amnon's house, and dress him meat.

8 So Tamar went to her brother Amnon's house; (and he was laid down;) and she took ‖ flour, and kneaded *it*, and made cakes in his sight, and did bake the cakes.

‖ Or, *paste.*

9 And she took a pan, and poured *them* out before him: but he refused to eat. And Amnon said, Have out all men from me. And they went out every man from him.

10 And Amnon said unto Tamar, Bring the meat into the chamber, that I may eat of thine hand. And Tamar took the cakes which she had made, and brought *them* into the chamber to Amnon her brother.

11 And when she had brought *them* unto him to eat, he took hold of her, and said unto her, Come lie with me, my sister.

12 And she answered him, Nay, my brother, do not † force me; for [c] † no such thing ought to be done in Israel: do not thou this folly.

† Heb. *humble me.*

c Lev. 18. 9.

† Heb. *it ought not so to be done.*

13 And I, whither shall I cause my shame to go? and as for thee, thou shalt be as one of the fools in Israel. Now therefore, I pray thee, speak unto the king; for he will not withhold me from thee.

14 Howbeit he would not hearken unto her voice; but, being stronger than she, forced her, and lay with her.

15 ¶ Then Amnon hated her † exceedingly; so that the hatred wherewith he hated her *was* greater than the love wherewith he had loved her: and Amnon said unto her, Arise, be gone.

† Heb. *with great hatred greatly.*

16 And she said unto him, *There is* no cause: this evil in sending me away *is* greater than the other that thou didst unto me. But he would not hearken unto her.

17 Then he called his servant that ministered unto him, and said, Put now this *woman* out from me, and bolt the door after her.

18 [d] And *she had* a garment of divers colours upon her; for with such robes were the king's daughters *that were* virgins apparelled. Then his servant brought her out, and bolted the door after her.

d Psalm 45. 14.

19 ¶ And Tamar put [e] ashes on her head, and rent her garment of divers colours that *was* on her, and

e Josh. 7. 6. Job 2. 12.

[f] laid her hand on her head, and went on crying.

Before CHRIST cir. 1032.

20 And Absalom her brother said unto her, Hath † Amnon thy brother been with thee? but hold now thy peace, my sister: he *is* thy brother; † regard not this thing. So Tamar remained † desolate in her brother Absalom's house.

f Jer. 2. 37.

† Heb. *Amnon.*

† Heb. *set not thine heart.*

† Heb. *and desolate.*

21 ¶ But when king David heard of all these things, he was very wroth.

22 And Absalom spake unto his brother Amnon neither good nor bad: for Absalom hated Amnon, because he had forced his sister Tamar.

1030.

23 ¶ And it came to pass after two full years, that Absalom [g] had sheep-shearers in Baal-hazor, which *is* beside Ephraim: and Absalom invited all the king's sons.

g See Gen. 38. 12. 1 Sam. 25. 4, 36.

24 And Absalom came to the king, and said, Behold now, thy servant hath sheep-shearers; let the king, I beseech thee, and his servants, go with thy servant.

25 And the king said to Absalom, Nay, my son, let us not all now go, lest we be chargeable unto thee. And he pressed him: howbeit he would not go, but blessed him.

26 Then said Absalom, If not, I pray thee, let my brother Amnon go with us. And the king said unto him, Why should he go with thee?

27 But Absalom pressed him, that he let Amnon and all the king's sons go with him.

28 ¶ Now Absalom had commanded his servants, saying, Mark ye now when Amnon's heart is merry with wine, and when I say unto you, Smite Amnon; then kill him, fear not: ‖ have not I commanded you? be courageous, and be † valiant.

‖ Or, *will you not, since I have commanded you?*

† Heb. *sons of valour.*

29 And the servants of Absalom did unto Amnon as Absalom had commanded: then all the king's sons arose, and every man † gat him up upon his mule, and fled.

† Heb. *rode.*

30 ¶ And it came to pass, while they were in the way, that tidings came to David, saying, Absalom hath slain all the king's sons, and there is not one of them left.

31 Then the king arose, and [h] tare his garments, and [i] lay on the earth; and all his servants stood by with their clothes rent.

h Chap. 1. 11.

i Chap. 12. 16.

32 And Jonadab the son of Shimeah, David's brother, answered and said, Let not my lord suppose *that* they have slain all the young men the king's sons; for Amnon only is dead:

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1032. for by the † appointment of Absalom this hath been ‖ determined from the day that he forced his sister Tamar.

† Heb. *mouth.* ‖ Or, *settled.* 33 Now therefore let not my lord the king take the thing to his heart, to think that all the king's sons are dead: for Amnon only is dead.

34 But Absalom fled. And the young man that kept the watch lifted up his eyes and looked, and, behold, there came much people by the way of the hill's-side behind him.

35 And Jonadab said unto the king, Behold, the king's sons come! † as thy servant said, so it is.

† Heb. *according to the word of thy servant.*

36 And it came to pass, as soon as he had made an end of speaking, that, behold, the king's sons came, and lifted up their voice and wept; and the king also, and all his servants, wept † very sore.

† Heb. *with a great weeping greatly.*

37 ¶ But Absalom fled, [k] and went to Talmai, the son of ‖ Ammihud, king of Geshur: and *David* mourned for his son every day.

k Chap. 3. 3. ‖ Or, *Ammihur.*

38 So Absalom fled, and went to Geshur, and was there three years.

39 And *the soul of* king David ‖ longed to go forth unto Absalom: for he was comforted concerning Amnon, seeing he was dead.

‖ Or, *was consumed.*

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Joab suborning a widow of Tekoah to incline the king's heart to fetch home Absalom,* 28 *he bringeth him to Jerusalem.*

1027. NOW Joab the son of Zeruiah perceived that the king's heart *was* toward Absalom.

2 And Joab sent to Tekoah, and fetched thence a wise woman, and said unto her, I pray thee, feign thyself to be a mourner, [a] and put on now mourning apparel, and anoint not thyself with oil, but be as a woman that had a long time mourned for the dead;

a Ruth 3. 3.

3 And come to the king, and speak on this manner unto him. So Joab put the words in her mouth.

4 ¶ And when the woman of Tekoah spake to the king, she fell on her face to the ground, and did obeisance, and said, † Help, O king!

† Heb. *Save.*

5 And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, [b] I *am* indeed a widow woman, and mine husband is dead.

b See Chap. 12. 1.

6 And thy handmaid had two sons, and they two strove together in the field, and *there was* † none to part them, but the one smote the other, and slew him.

† Heb. *None delivered.*

7 And, behold, the whole family is risen against thine handmaid, and they said, Deliver him that smote his brother, that we may kill him, for the life of his brother whom he slew; and we will destroy the heir also: and so they shall quench my coal which is left, and shall not leave to my husband *neither* name nor remainder † upon the earth.

Before CHRIST 1027.

† Heb. *upon the face of the earth.*

8 And the king said unto the woman, Go to thine house, and I will give charge concerning thee.

9 And the woman of Tekoah said unto the king, My lord, O king, the iniquity *be* on me, and on my father's house: and the king and his throne *be* guiltless.

10 And the king said, Whosoever saith *ought* unto thee, bring him to me, and he shall not touch thee any more.

11 Then said she, I pray thee, let the king remember the LORD thy God, † that thou wouldest not suffer the revengers of blood to destroy any more, lest they destroy my son. And he said, [c] *As* the LORD liveth, there shall not one hair of thy son fall to the earth.

† Heb. *that the revenger of blood do not multiply to destroy.*

c 1 Sam. 14. 45. Acts 27. 34.

12 Then the woman said, Let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak *one* word unto my lord the king. And he said, Say on.

13 And the woman said, Wherefore then hast thou thought such a thing against the people of God? for the king doth speak this thing as one which is faulty, in that the king doth not fetch home again his banished.

14 For we must needs die, and *are* as water spilt on the ground, which cannot be gathered up again: ‖ neither doth God respect *any* person; yet doth he devise means that his banished be not expelled from him.

‖ Or, *because God hath not taken away his life, he hath also devised means, &c.*

15 Now therefore that I am come to speak of this thing unto my lord the king, *it is* because the people have made me afraid: and thy handmaid said, I will now speak unto the king; it may be that the king will perform the request of his handmaid.

16 For the king will hear, to deliver his handmaid out of the hand of the man *that would* destroy me and my son together out of the inheritance of God.

17 Then thine handmaid said, The word of my lord the king shall now be † comfortable: [d] for as an angel of God, so *is* my lord the king, † to discern good and bad; therefore the LORD thy God will be with thee.

† Heb. *for rest.*

d Verse 20. Chap. 19. 27.

† Heb. *to hear.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1027.

18 Then the king answered and said unto the woman, Hide not from me, I pray thee, the thing that I shall ask thee. And the woman said, Let my lord the king now speak.

19 And the king said, *Is not* the hand of Joab with thee in all this? And the woman answered and said, *As* thy soul liveth, my lord the king, none can turn to the right hand or to the left from ought that my lord the king hath spoken: for thy servant Joab, he bade me, and he put all these words in the mouth of thine handmaid:

20 To fetch about this form of speech hath thy servant Joab done this thing; and my lord *is* wise, [c] according to the wisdom of an angel of God, to know all *things* that *are* in the earth.

[c] Verse 17. Chap. 19. 27.

21 ¶ And the king said unto Joab, Behold now, I have done this thing: go therefore, bring the young man Absalom again.

22 And Joab fell to the ground on his face, and bowed himself, and [†] thanked the king: and Joab said, To-day thy servant knoweth that I have found grace in thy sight, my lord, O king, in that the king hath fulfilled the request of [||] his servant.

[†] Heb. blessed.

[||] Or, *thy*.

23 So Joab arose, [f] and went to Geshur, and brought Absalom to Jerusalem.

[f] Chap. 13. 37.

24 And the king said, Let him turn to his own house, and let him not see my face. So Absalom returned to his own house, and saw not the king's face.

25 ¶ [†] But in all Israel there was none to be so much praised as Absalom for his beauty: from the sole of his foot even to the crown of his head there was no blemish in him.

[†] Heb. *And as Absalom there was not a beautiful man in all Israel to praise greatly.*

26 And when he polled his head, (for it was at every year's end that he polled *it*; because *the hair* was heavy on him, therefore he polled it,) he weighed the hair of his head at two hundred shekels, after the king's weight.

[g] See Chap. 18. 18.

27 And [g] unto Absalom there were born three sons, and one daughter, whose name *was* Tamar: she was a woman of a fair countenance.

28 ¶ So Absalom dwelt two full years in Jerusalem, and saw not the king's face.

29 Therefore Absalom sent for Joab, to have sent him to the king; but he would not come to him: and when he sent again the second time, he would not come.

30 Therefore he said unto his servants, See, Joab's field is [†] near mine, and he hath barley there; go and set it on fire. And Absalom's servants set the field on fire.

Before CHRIST 1027.

[†] Heb. *near my place.*

31 Then Joab arose, and came to Absalom unto *his* house, and said unto him, Wherefore have thy servants set my field on fire?

32 And Absalom answered Joab, Behold, I sent unto thee, saying, Come hither, that I may send thee to the king, to say, Wherefore am I come from Geshur? *it had been* good for me *to have been* there still: now therefore let me see the king's face; and if there be *any* iniquity in me, let him kill me.

33 So Joab came to the king, and told him: and when he had called for Absalom, he came to the king, and bowed himself on his face to the ground before the king: and the king kissed Absalom. 1025.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Absalom stealeth the hearts of Israel:*
10 *he formeth a conspiracy.*

AND it came to pass after this, that Absalom [a] prepared him chariots and horses, and fifty men to run before him. 1024.

[a] 1 Kings 1. 5.

2 And Absalom rose up early, and stood beside the way of the gate: and it was *so*, that when any man that had a controversy [†] came to the king for judgment, then Absalom called unto him, and said, Of what city *art* thou? And he said, Thy servant *is* of one of the tribes of Israel.

[†] Heb. *to come.*

3 And Absalom said unto him, See, thy matters *are* good and right; but [||] *there is* no man *deputed* of the king to hear thee.

[||] Or, *none will hear thee from the king* downward.

4 Absalom said moreover, Oh that I were made judge in the land, that every man which hath any suit or cause might come unto me, and I would do him justice!

5 And it was *so*, that when any man came nigh *to him*, to do him obeisance, he put forth his hand, and took him, and kissed him.

6 And on this manner did Absalom to all Israel that came to the king for judgment. So Absalom stole the hearts of the men of Israel.

7 ¶ And it came to pass after forty years, that Absalom said unto the king, I pray thee, let me go and pay my vow, which I have vowed unto the LORD, in Hebron. 1028. 1 Sam. 16. 1.

[b] 1 Sam. 16. 2.

8 [b] For thy servant vowed a vow [c] while I abode at Geshur in Syria,

[c] Chap. 13. 38.

Before CHRIST 1023.

saying, If the LORD shall bring me again indeed to Jerusalem, then I will serve the LORD.

9 And the king said unto him, Go in peace. So he arose, and went to Hebron.

10 ¶ But Absalom sent spies throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, As soon as ye hear the sound of the trumpet, then ye shall say, Absalom reigneth in Hebron.

11 And with Absalom went two hundred men out of Jerusalem, *that were* [d] called; and they went in their simplicity, and they knew not any thing.

[d] 1 Sam. 9. 13. & 16. 3, 5.

12 And Absalom sent for Ahithophel the Gilonite, David's counsellor, from his city, *even* from Giloh, while he offered sacrifices: and the conspiracy was strong; for the people increased continually with Absalom.

13 ¶ And there came a messenger to David, saying, The hearts of the men of Israel are after Absalom.

14 And David said unto all his servants that *were* with him at Jerusalem, Arise, and let us flee; for we shall not *else* escape from Absalom: make speed to depart, lest he overtake us suddenly, and † bring evil upon us, and smite the city with the edge of the sword.

† Heb. *thrust.*

15 And the king's servants said unto the king, Behold, thy servants *are ready to do* whatsoever my lord the king shall † appoint.

† Heb. *choose.*

16 And [e] the king went forth, and all his household † after him: and the king left ten women, *which were* concubines, to keep the house.

[e] Psalm 3. title.

† Heb. *at his feet.*

17 And the king went forth, and all the people after him, and tarried in a place that was far off.

18 And all his servants passed on beside him; and [f] all the Cherethites, and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, six hundred men which came after him from Gath, passed on before the king.

[f] Chap. 8. 18.

19 ¶ Then said the king to Ittai the Gittite, Wherefore goest thou also with us? Return to thy place, and abide with the king: for thou *art* a stranger, and also an exile.

20 Whereas thou camest *but* yesterday, should I this day † make thee go up and down with us? Seeing I go whither I may, return thou, and take back thy brethren: mercy and truth *be* with thee.

† Heb. *make thee wander in going.*

21 And Ittai answered the king, and said, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* my lord the king liveth, surely in what place my lord the king shall be, whether in death or life, even there also will thy servant be.

Before CHRIST 1023.

22 And David said to Ittai, Go and pass over. And Ittai the Gittite passed over, and all his men, and all the little ones that *were* with him.

23 And all the country wept with a loud voice, and all the people passed over: the king also himself passed over the brook || Kidron, and all the people passed over, toward the way of the wilderness.

|| Called, John 18. 1. *Cedron.*

24 ¶ And lo Zadok also, and all the Levites *were* with him, bearing the ark of the covenant of God: and they set down the ark of God; and Abiathar went up, until all the people had done passing out of the city.

25 And the king said unto Zadok, Carry back the ark of God into the city: if I shall find favour in the eyes of the LORD, he will bring me again, and shew me *both* it and his habitation.

26 But if he thus say, I have no delight in thee; behold, *here am* I, let him do to me as seemeth good unto him.

27 The king said also unto Zadok the priest, *Art not* thou a [g] seer? Return into the city in peace, and [h] your two sons with you, Ahimaaz thy son, and Jonathan the son of Abiathar.

[g] 1 Sam. 9. 9.

[h] See Chap. 17. 17.

28 See, I will tarry in the plain of the wilderness, until there come word from you to certify me.

29 Zadok therefore and Abiathar carried the ark of God again to Jerusalem: and they tarried there.

30 ¶ And David went up by the ascent of *mount* Olivet, † and wept as he went up, and [i] had his head covered; and he went barefoot: and all the people that *was* with him [k] covered every man his head, and they went up, [l] weeping as they went up.

† Heb. *going up and weeping.*

[i] Chap. 19. 4. Esth. 6. 12.

[k] Jer. 14. 3, 4.

[l] Psalm 126. 6.

31 ¶ [m] And *one* told David, saying, Ahithophel *is* among the conspirators with Absalom. And David said, O LORD, I pray thee, [n] turn the counsel of Ahithophel into foolishness.

[m] Psalm 3. title. Psalm 55. 12, &c.

[n] Chap. 17. 14, 23.

32 ¶ And it came to pass, that *when* David was come to the top *of the mount*, where he worshipped God, behold, Hushai the Archite came to meet him [o] with his coat rent, and earth upon his head:

[o] Chap. 1. 2.

33 Unto whom David said, If thou passest on with me, then thou shalt be a burden unto me:

34 But if thou return to the city, and say unto Absalom, [p] I will be thy servant, O king; *as* I *have been* thy

[p] Chap. 16. 19.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1023.

father's servant hitherto, so *will* I now also *be* thy servant: then mayest thou for me defeat the counsel of Ahithophel.

35 And *hast thou* not there with thee Zadok and Abiathar the priests? therefore it shall be, *that* what thing soever thou shalt hear out of the [q] king's house, [q] thou shalt tell *it* to Zadok and Abiathar the priests.

[q] Chap. 17. 15, 16.

[r] Verse 27.

36 Behold, *they have* there [r] with them their two sons, Ahimaaz Zadok's *son*, and Jonathan Abiathar's *son*; and by them ye shall send unto me every thing that ye can hear.

[s] Chap. 16. 16. 1 Chron. 27. 33.

37 So Hushai, [s] David's friend, came into the city, and Absalom came into Jerusalem.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Ziba by false suggestions obtaineth his master's inheritance.* 5 *Shimei curseth David.* 9 *David abstaineth and restraineth others from revenge.* 20 *Ahithophel's counsel.*

[a] Chap. 15. 30, 32.

[b] Chap. 9. 2.

AND [a] when David was a little past the top *of the hill*, behold, [b] Ziba the servant of Mephibosheth met him, with a couple of asses saddled, and upon them two hundred *loaves* of bread, and an hundred bunches of raisins, and an hundred of summer-fruits, and a bottle of wine.

2 And the king said unto Ziba, What meanest thou by these? And Ziba said, The asses *be* for the king's household to ride on; and the bread and summer fruit for the young men to eat; and the wine, [c] that such as be faint in the wilderness may drink.

[c] Chap. 15. 23.

3 And the king said, And where *is* thy master's son? [d] And Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he abideth at Jerusalem: for he said, To-day shall the house of Israel restore me the kingdom of my father.

[d] Chap. 19. 27.

4 Then said the king to Ziba, Behold, thine *are* all that *pertained* unto Mephibosheth. And Ziba said, † I humbly beseech thee *that* I may find grace in thy sight, my lord, O king.

† Heb. *I do obeisance.*

5 ¶ And when king David came to Bahurim, Behold, [e] thence came out a man of the family of the house of Saul, whose name *was* Shimei, the son of Gera: || he came forth, and cursed still as he came.

[e] 1 Kings 2. 8.

|| Or, *he still came forth and cursed.*

6 And he cast stones at David, and at all the servants of king David: and all the people, and all the mighty men, *were* on his right hand and on his left.

7 And thus said Shimei, when he cursed, Come out, come out, thou † bloody man, and thou man of Belial:

† Heb. *man of bloods.*

8 The LORD hath returned upon thee all the blood of the house of Saul, in whose stead thou hast reigned; and the LORD hath delivered the kingdom into the hand of Absalom thy son: and, † behold, thou *art taken* in thy mischief, because thou *art* a bloody man.

Before CHRIST 1023.

† Heb. *behold thee in thy evil.*

9 ¶ Then said Abishai the son of Zeruiah unto the king, Why should this [f] dead dog curse my lord the king? let me go over, I pray thee, and take off his head.

[f] 1 Sam. 24. 14. Chap. 9. 8.

10 And the king said, [g] What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah? so let him curse, because [h] the LORD hath said unto him, Curse David. Who shall then say, Wherefore hast thou done so?

[g] Chap. 19. 22.

[h] See 2 Kings 18. 25. Lam. 3. 38.

11 And David said to Abishai, and to all his servants, Behold, my son, which came forth of my bowels, seeketh my life: how much more now *may this* Benjamite *do it*? Let him alone, and let him curse; for the LORD hath bidden him.

12 It may be that the LORD will look on mine || † affliction, and that the LORD will requite me good for his cursing this day.

|| Or, *tears.*

† Heb. *eye.*

13 And as David and his men went by the way, Shimei went along on the hill's side over against him, and cursed as he went, and threw stones at him, and † cast dust.

† Heb. *dusted him with dust.*

14 And the king, and all the people that *were* with him, came weary, and refreshed themselves there.

15 ¶ And Absalom, and all the people, the men of Israel, came to Jerusalem, and Ahithophel with him.

16 And it came to pass, when Hushai the Archite, [i] David's friend, was come unto Absalom, that Hushai said unto Absalom, † God save the king, God save the king.

[i] Chap. 15. 37.

† Heb. *Let the king live.*

17 And Absalom said to Hushai, *Is* this thy kindness to thy friend? why wentest thou not with thy friend?

18 And Hushai said unto Absalom, Nay; but whom the LORD, and this people, and all the men of Israel, choose, his will I be, and with him will I abide.

19 And again, [k] whom should I serve? *should I* not *serve* in the presence of his son? As I have served in thy father's presence, so will I be in thy presence.

[k] Chap. 15. 34.

20 ¶ Then said Absalom to Ahithophel, Give counsel among you what we shall do.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1025.

21 And Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Go in unto thy father's concubines, which he hath left to keep the house; and all Israel shall hear that thou art abhorred of thy father: then shall the hands of all that *are* with thee be strong.

22 So they spread Absalom a tent upon the top of the house; and Absalom went in unto his father's concubines [l] in the sight of all Israel.

l Chap. 12. 11, 12.

23 And the counsel of Ahithophel, which he counselled in those days, *was* as if a man had enquired at the † oracle of God: so *was* all the counsel of Ahithophel [m] both with David and with Absalom.

† Heb. *word.*

m Chap. 15. 12.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Ahithophel's counsel is overthrown by Hushai's, according to God's appointment.* 15 *Secret intelligence is sent unto David.* 23 *Ahithophel hangeth himself.*

MOREOVER, Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Let me now choose out twelve thousand men, and I will arise and pursue after David this night.

2 And I will come upon him while he *is* weary and weak-handed, and will make him afraid: and all the people that *are* with him shall flee; and I will smite the king only.

3 And I will bring back all the people unto thee: the man whom thou seekest *is* as if all returned: *so* all the people shall be in peace.

† Heb. *was right in the eyes of, &c.*

4 And the saying † pleased Absalom well, and all the elders of Israel.

† Heb. *what is in his mouth.*

5 Then said Absalom, Call now Hushai the Archite also, and let us hear likewise † what he saith.

† Heb. *word.*

6 And when Hushai was come to Absalom, Absalom spake unto him, saying, Ahithophel hath spoken after this manner: shall we do *after* his † saying? if not, speak thou.

† Heb. *counselled.*

7 And Hushai said unto Absalom, The counsel that Ahithophel hath † given *is* not good at this time.

† Heb. *bitter of soul.*

8 For, said Hushai, thou knowest thy father and his men, that they *be* mighty men, and they *be* † chafed in their minds, as [a] a bear robbed of her whelps in the field: and thy father *is* a man of war, and will not lodge with the people.

a Hosea 13. 8.

9 Behold, he is hid now in some pit, or in some *other* place: and it will come to pass, when some of them be † overthrown at the first, that whosoever heareth it will say, There is a slaughter among the people that follow Absalom.

† Heb. *fallen.*

10 And he also *that is* valiant, whose heart *is* as the heart of a lion, shall utterly melt: for all Israel knoweth that thy father *is* a mighty man, and *they* which *be* with him *are* valiant men.

Before CHRIST 1025.

11 Therefore I counsel, that all Israel be generally gathered unto thee, [b] from Dan even to Beer-sheba, as the sand that *is* by the sea for multitude, and † that thou go to battle in thine own person.

b Judges 20. 1.

† Heb. *that thy face, or, presence go, &c.*

12 So shall we come upon him in some place where he shall be found, and we will light upon him as the dew falleth on the ground: and of him, and of all the men that *are* with him, there shall not be left so much as one.

13 Moreover, if he be gotten into a city, then shall all Israel bring ropes to that city, and we will draw it into the river, until there be not one small stone found there.

14 And Absalom and all the men of Israel said, The counsel of Hushai the Archite *is* better than the counsel of Ahithophel: for [c] the LORD had † appointed to defeat the good counsel of Ahithophel, to the intent that the LORD might bring evil upon Absalom.

c Chap. 15. 31.

† Heb. *commanded.*

15 ¶ [d] Then said Hushai unto Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, Thus and thus did Ahithophel counsel Absalom and the elders of Israel; and thus and thus have I counselled.

d Chap. 15. 35.

16 Now therefore send quickly, and tell David, saying, Lodge not this night in the plains of the wilderness, but speedily pass over; lest the king be swallowed up, and all the people that *are* with him.

17 [e] Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz stayed by [f] En-rogel; (for they might not be seen to come into the city;) and a wench went and told them: and they went and told king David.

e Chap. 15. 27, 36.

f Joshua 15. 7. & 18. 16.

18 Nevertheless a lad saw them, and told Absalom: but they went both of them away quickly, and came to a man's house [g] in Bahurim, which had a well in his court, whither they went down.

g Chap. 16. 5.

19 And [h] the woman took and spread a covering over the well's mouth, and spread ground corn thereon; and the thing was not known.

h See Josh. 2. 6, &c.

20 And when Absalom's servants came to the woman to the house, they said, Where *is* Ahimaaz and Jonathan? And [i] the woman said unto them, They be gone over the brook of water. And when they

i See Exod. 1. 19.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1023.

had sought and could not find *them*, they returned to Jerusalem.

21 And it came to pass, after they were departed, that they came up out of the well, and went and told king David, and said unto David, Arise, and pass quickly over the water: for thus hath Ahithophel counselled against you.

22 Then David arose, and all the people that *were* with him, and they passed over Jordan: by the morning light there lacked not one of them that was not gone over Jordan.

23 ¶ And when Ahithophel saw that his counsel was not †followed, he saddled *his* ass, and arose, and gat him home to his house, to his city, and †put his household in order, and hanged himself, and died, and was buried in the sepulchre of his father.

‡ Heb. *done.*

† Heb. *gave charge concerning his house.*

24 Then David came to Mahanaim: and Absalom passed over Jordan, he and all the men of Israel with him.

25 ¶ And Absalom made Amasa captain of the host instead of Joab: which Amasa *was* a man's son, whose name *was* ||Ithra, an Israelite, that went in to [k]†Abigail, the daughter of Nahash, sister to Zeruiah, Joab's mother.

|| Or, *Jether an Ishmaelite.*

k 1 Chron. 2. 16, 17.

† Heb. *Abigal.*

26 So Israel and Absalom pitched in the land of Gilead.

27 ¶ And it came to pass, when David was come to Mahanaim, that Shobi, the son of Nahash of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and [l]Machir, the son of Ammiel of Lo-debar, and [m]Barzillai the Gileadite of Rogelim,

l Chap. 9. 4.

m Chap. 19. 31, 32. 1 Kings 2. 7.

28 Brought beds, and ||basons, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and flour, and parched *corn*, and beans, and lentiles, and parched *pulse*,

|| Or, *cups.*

29 And honey, and butter, and sheep, and cheese of kine, for David, and for the people that *were* with him, to eat: for they said, The people *is* hungry, and weary, and thirsty, [n]in the wilderness.

n Chap. 16. 2.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *David, viewing the armies, giveth them charge of Absalom.* 9 *Absalom hanging in an oak, is slain by Joab:* 33 *David lamenteth him.*

AND David numbered the people that *were* with him, and set captains of thousands and captains of hundreds over them.

2 And David sent forth a third part of the people under the hand of Joab, and a third part under the hand of Abishai the son of Zeruiah, Joab's brother, [a]and a third part under the hand of Ittai the Gittite. And the king said unto the people, I will surely go forth with you myself also.

Before CHRIST 1023.

a Chap. 15. 19.

3 [b]But the people answered, Thou shalt not go forth: for if we flee away, they will not †care for us; neither if half of us die, will they care for us: but now *thou art* †worth ten thousand of us; therefore now *it is* better that thou †succour us out of the city.

b Chap. 21. 17.

† Heb. *set their heart on us.*

† Heb. *as ten thousand of us.*

† Heb. *be to succour.*

4 And the king said unto them, What seemeth you best I will do. And the king stood by the gate-side, and all the people came out by hundreds, and by thousands.

5 And the king commanded Joab, and Abishai, and Ittai, saying, *Deal* gently, for my sake, with the young man, *even* with Absalom. And all the people heard when the king gave all the captains charge concerning Absalom.

6 ¶ So the people went out into the field against Israel: and the battle was in the wood of Ephraim;

7 Where the people of Israel were slain before the servants of David; and there was there a great slaughter that day of twenty thousand *men*.

8 For the battle was there scattered over the face of all the country: and the wood †devoured more people that day than the sword devoured.

† Heb. *multiplied to devour.*

9 ¶ And Absalom met the servants of David. And Absalom rode upon a mule, and the mule went under the thick boughs of a great oak, and his head caught hold of the oak, and he was taken up between the heaven and the earth; and the mule that *was* under him went away.

10 And a certain man saw *it*, and told Joab, and said, Behold, I saw Absalom hanged in an oak.

11 And Joab said unto the man that told him, And, behold, thou sawest *him*; and why didst thou not smite him there to the ground? and I would have given thee ten *shekels* of silver, and a girdle.

12 And the man said unto Joab, Though I should †receive a thousand *shekels* of silver in mine hand, *yet* would I not put forth mine hand against the king's son: for in our hearing the king charged thee, and Abishai, and Ittai, saying, †Beware that none *touch* the young man Absalom.

† Heb. *weigh upon mine hand.*

† Heb. *Beware whosoever ye be of, &c.*

13 Otherwise I should have wrought falsehood against mine own life: for

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1023.

there is no matter hid from the king, and thou thyself wouldest have set thyself against *me*.

14 Then said Joab, I may not tarry thus † with thee. And he took three darts in his hand, and thrust them through the heart of Absalom, while he *was* yet alive in the † midst of the oak.

† Heb. *before thee.*

† Heb. *heart.*

15 And ten young men that bare Joab's armour compassed about and smote Absalom, and slew him.

16 And Joab blew the trumpet, and the people returned from pursuing after Israel: for Joab held back the people.

17 And they took Absalom, and cast him into a great pit in the wood, and [c] laid a very great heap of stones upon him: and all Israel fled every one to his tent.

[c] Josh. 7. 26.

18 ¶ Now Absalom in his lifetime had taken and reared up for himself a pillar, which *is* in [d] the king's dale: for he said, [e] I have no son to keep my name in remembrance; and he called the pillar after his own name: and it is called unto this day Absalom's Place.

[d] Genes. 14. 17.

[e] See Chap. 14. 27.

19 ¶ Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok, Let me now run and bear the king tidings, how that the LORD hath † avenged him of his enemies.

† Heb. *Judged him from the hand, &c.*

20 And Joab said unto him, Thou shalt not † bear tidings this day, but thou shalt bear tidings another day; but this day thou shalt bear no tidings, because the king's son is dead.

† Heb. *be a man of tidings.*

21 Then said Joab to Cushi, Go tell the king what thou hast seen. And Cushi bowed himself unto Joab, and ran.

22 Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok yet again to Joab, But † howsoever, let me, I pray thee, also run after Cushi. And Joab said, Wherefore wilt thou run, my son, seeing that thou hast no tidings ‖ ready?

† Heb. *be what may.*

‖ Or, *convenient.*

23 But howsoever, *said he*, let me run. And he said unto him, Run. Then Ahimaaz ran by the way of the plain, and over-ran Cushi.

24 And David sat between the two gates: and the watchman went up to the roof over the gate unto the wall, and lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold a man running alone.

25 And the watchman cried, and told the king. And the king said, If he *be* alone, *there is* tidings in his mouth. And he came apace, and drew near.

26 And the watchman saw another man running; and the watchman called unto the porter, and said, Behold *another* man running alone. And the king said, He also bringeth tidings.

Before CHRIST 1023.

27 And the watchman said, † Me thinketh the running of the foremost is like the running of Ahimaaz the son of Zadok. And the king said, He *is* a good man, and cometh with good tidings.

† Heb. *I see the running.*

28 And Ahimaaz called, and said unto the king, ‖ † All is well. And he fell down to the earth upon his face before the king, and said, Blessed *be* the LORD thy God, which hath † delivered up the men that lifted up their hand against my lord the king.

‖ Or, *Peace be to thee.*

† Heb. *Peace.*

† Heb. *shut up.*

29 And the king said, † Is the young man Absalom safe? And Ahimaaz answered, When Joab sent the king's servant, and *me* thy servant, I saw a great tumult, but I knew not what *it was*.

† Heb. *Is there peace?*

30 And the king said *unto him*, Turn aside, *and* stand here. And he turned aside, and stood still.

31 And, behold, Cushi came; and Cushi said, † Tidings, my lord the king: for the LORD hath avenged thee this day of all them that rose up against thee.

† Heb. *Tidings is brought.*

32 And the king said unto Cushi, *Is* the young man Absalom safe? And Cushi answered, The enemies of my lord the king, and all that rise against thee to do *thee* hurt, be as *that* young man *is*.

33 ¶ And the king was much moved, and went up to the chamber over the gate, and wept; and, as he went, thus he said, [f] O my son Absalom! O my son, my son Absalom! would God I had died for thee, O Absalom, my son, my son!

[f] Chap. 19. 4.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Joab causeth the king to cease his mourning.* 9 *The Israelites bring the king back.* 11 *David sendeth to the priests to incite the men of Judah.* 16 *Of Shimei:* 23 *he is pardoned.*

AND it was told Joab, Behold, the king weepeth and mourneth for Absalom.

2 And the † victory that day was *turned* into mourning unto all the people; for the people heard say that day, how the king was grieved for his son.

† Heb. *salvation, or, deliverance.*

3 And the people gat them by stealth that day [a] into the city, as people being ashamed steal away when they flee in battle.

[a] Verse 32.

4 But the king [b] covered his face, and the king cried with a loud voice,

[b] Chap. 15. 30.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1023.

[c] O my son Absalom! O Absalom, my son, my son!

5 And Joab came into the house to the king, and said, Thou hast shamed this day the faces of all thy servants, which this day have saved thy life, and the lives of thy sons, and of thy daughters, and the lives of thy wives, and the lives of thy concubines;

c Chap. 18. 33.

6 †In that thou lovest thine enemies, and hatest thy friends: for thou hast declared this day, †that thou regardest neither princes nor servants; for this day I perceive, that if Absalom had lived, and all we had died this day, then it had pleased thee well.

† Heb. *By loving, &c.*

† Heb. *that princes or servants are not to thee.*

7 Now therefore arise, go forth, and speak †comfortably unto thy servants: for I swear by the LORD, if thou go not forth, there will not tarry one with thee this night; and that will be worse unto thee than all the evil that befell thee from thy youth until now.

† Heb. *to the heart of thy servants.*

8 Then the king arose, and sat in the gate. And they told unto all the people, saying, Behold, the king doth sit in the gate. And all the people came before the king; for Israel had fled, every man to his tent.

9 ¶ And all the people were at strife throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, The king saved us out of the hand of our enemies, and he delivered us out of the hand of the Philistines; and now he is fled out of the land for Absalom.

10 And Absalom, whom we anointed over us, is dead in battle: now therefore †why speak ye not a word of bringing the king back?

† Heb. *are ye silent?*

11 ¶ And king David sent to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, saying, Speak unto the elders of Judah, saying, Why are ye the last to bring the king back to his house? seeing the speech of all Israel is come to the king, *even* to his house.

12 Ye *are* my brethren, ye *are* my bones and my flesh: wherefore then are ye the last to bring back the king?

13 [d] And say ye to Amasa, *Art* thou not of my bone, and of my flesh? [e] God do so to me, and more also, if thou be not captain of the host before me continually in the room of Joab.

d Chap. 17. 25.
e Ruth 1. 17.

14 And he bowed the heart of all the men of Judah, [f] even as *the heart of* one man; so that he sent *this* word unto the king, Return thou, and all thy servants.

f Judg. 20. 1.

15 So the king returned, and came to Jordan. And Judah came to Gilgal, to go to meet the king, to conduct the king over Jordan.

Before CHRIST 1023.

16 ¶ And [g] Shimei the son of Gera, a Benjamite, which *was* of Bahurim, hasted and came down with the men of Judah to meet king David.

g Chap. 16. 5. 1 Kings 2. 8.

17 And *there were* a thousand men of Benjamin with him, and [h] Ziba the servant of the house of Saul, and his fifteen sons and his twenty servants with him; and they went over Jordan before the king.

h Chap. 16. 1, 2.

18 And there went over a ferry-boat to carry over the king's household, and to do †what he thought good. And Shimei the son of Gera fell down before the king, as he was come over Jordan;

† Heb. *the good in his eyes.*

19 And said unto the king, Let not my lord impute iniquity unto me, neither do thou remember [i] that which thy servant did perversely the day that my lord the king went out of Jerusalem, that the king should take it to his heart.

i Chap. 16. 5.

20 For thy servant doth know that I have sinned: therefore, behold, I am come the first this day of all the house of Joseph to go down to meet my lord the king.

21 But Abishai the son of Zeruiah answered and said, Shall not Shimei be put to death for this, because he cursed the LORD'S anointed?

22 And David said, [k] What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah, that ye should this day be adversaries unto me? [l] Shall there any man be put to death this day in Israel? for do not I know that I *am* this day king over Israel?

k Chap. 16. 10.
l 1 Sam. 11. 13.

23 Therefore [m] the king said unto Shimei, Thou shalt not die: and the king sware unto him.

m 1 Kings 2. 8, 9, 37, 46.

24 ¶ And [n] Mephibosheth the son of Saul came down to meet the king, and had neither dressed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his clothes, from the day the king departed until the day he came *again* in peace.

n Chap. 9. 6.

25 And it came to pass, when he was come to Jerusalem to meet the king, that the king said unto him, Wherefore wentest not thou with me, Mephibosheth?

26 And he answered, My lord, O king, my servant deceived me: for thy servant said, I will saddle me an ass, that I may ride thereon, and go to the king, because thy servant *is* lame.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1023.

27 And [o] he hath slandered thy servant unto my lord the king; [p] but my lord the king *is* as an angel of God: do therefore *what is* good in thine eyes.

o Chap. 16. 3.

p Chap. 14. 17, 20.

28 For all *of* my father's house were but † dead men before my lord the king; [q] yet didst thou set thy servant among them that did eat at thine own table: what right therefore have I yet to cry any more unto the king?

† Heb. *men of death.*

q Chap. 9. 7, 10, 13.

29 And the king said unto him, Why speakest thou any more of thy matters? I have said, Thou and Ziba divide the land.

30 And Mephibosheth said unto the king, Yea, let him take all, forasmuch as my lord the king is come again in peace unto his own house.

r I Kings 2. 7.

31 ¶ And [r] Barzillai the Gileadite came down from Rogelim, and went over Jordan with the king, to conduct him over Jordan.

32 Now Barzillai was a very aged man, *even* fourscore years old: and [s] he had provided the king of sustenance while he lay at Mahanaim; for he *was* a very great man.

s Chap. 17. 27.

33 And the king said unto Barzillai, Come thou over with me, and I will feed thee with me in Jerusalem.

34 And Barzillai said unto the king, † How long have I to live, that I should go up with the king unto Jerusalem?

† Heb. *How many days are the years of my life?*

35 I *am* this day fourscore years old: *and* can I discern between good and evil? can thy servant taste what I eat or what I drink? can I hear any more the voice of singing-men and singing-women? wherefore then should thy servant be yet a burden unto my lord the king?

36 Thy servant will go a little way over Jordan with the king: and why should the king recompense it me with such a reward?

37 Let thy servant, I pray thee, turn back again, that I may die in mine own city, *and be buried* by the grave of my father and of my mother: but behold thy servant Chimham, let him go over with my lord the king, and do to him what shall seem good unto thee.

38 And the king answered, Chimham shall go over with me, and I will do to him that which shall seem good unto thee: and whatsoever thou shalt † require of me, *that* will I do for thee.

† Heb. *choose.*

39 And all the people went over Jordan. And when the king was come over, the king kissed Barzillai, and blessed him; and he returned unto his own place.

Before CHRIST 1023.

40 Then the king went on to Gilgal, and † Chimham went on with him: and all the people of Judah conducted the king, and also half the people of Israel.

† Heb. *Chimham.*

41 ¶ And, behold, all the men of Israel came to the king, and said unto the king, Why have our brethren, the men of Judah, stolen thee away, and have brought the king and his household, and all David's men with him, over Jordan?

42 And all the men of Judah answered the men of Israel, Because the king *is* near of kin to us: wherefore then be ye angry for this matter? have we eaten at all of the king's *cost*? or hath he given us any gift?

43 And the men of Israel answered the men of Judah, and said, We have ten parts in the king, and we have also more *right* in David than ye: why then did ye † despise us, that our advice should not be first had in bringing back our king? And [t] the words of the men of Judah were fiercer than the words of the men of Israel.

† Heb. *set us at light.*

t See Judg. 8. 1, & 12. 1.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Sheba maketh a party in Israel.* 10 *Amasa is slain.* 14 *Joab pursueth Sheba unto Abel.* 16 *A wise woman saveth the city by Sheba's head.*

cir. 1022.

AND there happened to be there a man of Belial, whose name *was* Sheba, the son of Bichri, a Benjamite: and he blew a trumpet, and said, [a] We have no part in David, neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: [b] every man to his tents, O Israel.

a Chap. 19. 43.

b 1 Kings 12. 16. 2 Chron. 10. 16.

2 So every man of Israel went up from after David, *and* followed Sheba the son of Bichri: but the men of Judah clave unto their king, from Jordan even to Jerusalem.

3 ¶ And David came to his house at Jerusalem; and the king took the ten women *his* [c] concubines, whom he had left to keep the house, and put them in † ward, and fed them, but went not in unto them: so they were † shut up unto the day of their death, † living in widowhood.

c Chap. 15. 16. & 16. 21, 22.

† Heb. *a house of ward.*

† Heb. *bound.*

† Heb. *in widowhood of life.*

4 ¶ Then said the king to Amasa, [d] † Assemble me the men of Judah within three days, and be thou here present.

d Chap. 19. 13.

† Heb. *Call.*

5 So Amasa went to assemble *the men of* Judah: but he tarried longer than the set time which he had appointed him.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1022.

6 And David said to Abishai, Now shall Sheba the son of Bichri do us more harm than *did* Absalom: take thou [e] thy lord's servants, and pursue after him, lest he get him fenced cities, and † escape us.

7 And there went out after him Joab's men, and the [f] Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and all the mighty men; and they went out of Jerusalem, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

8 When they *were* at the great stone which *is* in Gibeon, Amasa went before them: and Joab's garment that he had put on was girded unto him, and upon it a girdle *with* a sword fastened upon his loins in the sheath thereof; and as he went forth it fell out.

9 And Joab said to Amasa, *Art* thou in health, my brother? [g] And Joab took Amasa by the beard with the right hand to kiss him.

10 But Amasa took no heed to the sword that *was* in Joab's hand: so [h] he smote him therewith [i] in the fifth *rib*, and shed out his bowels to the ground, and † struck him not again; and he died. So Joab and Abishai his brother pursued after Sheba the son of Bichri.

11 And one of Joab's men stood by him, and said, He that favoureth Joab, and he that *is* for David, *let him go* after Joab.

12 And Amasa wallowed in blood in the midst of the highway: and when the man saw that all the people stood still, he removed Amasa out of the highway into the field, and cast a cloth upon him, when he saw that every one that came by him stood still.

13 When he was removed out of the highway, all the people went on after Joab, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

14 ¶ And he went through all the tribes of Israel unto Abel, and to Beth-maachah, and all the Berites: and they were gathered together, and went also after him.

15 And they came and besieged him in Abel of Beth-maachah, and they cast up a bank against the city, and || it stood in the trench: and all the people that *were* with Joab † battered the wall, to throw it down.

16 ¶ Then cried a wise woman out of the city, Hear, hear; say, I pray you, unto Joab, Come near hither, that I may speak with thee.

17 And when he was come near unto her, the woman said, *Art* thou Joab? And he answered, I *am he*. Then she said unto him, Hear the words of thine handmaid. And he answered, I do hear.

Before CHRIST cir. 1022.

18 Then she spake, saying, || They were wont to speak in old time, saying, They shall surely ask *counsel* at Abel: and so they ended *the matter*.

19 I *am one of them that are* peaceable *and* faithful in Israel: thou seekest to destroy a city and a mother in Israel; why wilt thou swallow up the inheritance of the LORD?

20 And Joab answered and said, Far be it, far be it from me, that I should swallow up or destroy.

21 The matter *is* not so: but a man of mount Ephraim, (Sheba the son of Bichri † by name,) hath lifted up his hand against the king, *even* against David; deliver him only, and I will depart from the city. And the woman said unto Joab, Behold, his head shall be thrown to thee over the wall.

22 Then the woman went unto all the people [k] in her wisdom: and they cut off the head of Sheba the son of Bichri, and cast *it* out to Joab: and he blew a trumpet, and they † retired from the city, every man to his tent; and Joab returned to Jerusalem unto the king.

23 ¶ Now [l] Joab *was* over all the host of Israel; and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the Cherethites, and over the Pelethites;

24 And Adoram *was* over the tribute; and [m] Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud *was* || recorder;

25 And Sheva *was* scribe; and Zadok and Abiathar *were* the priests;

26 [n] And Ira also the Jairite was || a chief ruler about David.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *The three years' famine for the Gibeonites cease, by hanging seven of Saul's sons.* 10 *Rizpah's kindness unto the dead.* 12 *David buryeth the bones of Saul and Jonathan.*

1021.

THEN there was a famine in the days of David three years, year after year; and David † enquired of the LORD. And the LORD answered, *It is* for Saul, and for *his* bloody house, because he slew the Gibeonites.

2 And the king called the Gibeonites, and said unto them; (now the Gibeonites *were* not of the children of Israel, but [a] of the remnant of the Amorites, and the children of Israel had sworn unto them; and Saul sought

e Chap. 11. 11.

† Heb. *deliver himself from our eyes.*

f Chap. 8. 18.

g Matth. 26. 49.

h 1 Kings 2. 5.

i Chap. 2. 23.

† Heb. *doubled not his stroke.*

§ Or, *it stood against the outmost wall.*

† Heb. *marred to throw down.*

|| Or, *They plainly spake in the beginning, saying, Surely they will ask of Abel, and so make an end:* See Deuter. 20. 11.

† Heb. *by his name.*

k Eccles. 9. 14.

† Heb. *were scattered.*

l Chap. 8. 16.

m Chap. 8. 16. 1 Kings 4. 3.

|| Or, *remembrancer.*

n Chap. 23. 38.

|| Or, *a prince.*

† Heb. *sought the face, &c.* See Numb. 27. 21.

a Josh. 9. 3, 16, 17.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1021.

to slay them in his zeal to the children of Israel and Judah:)

3 Wherefore David said unto the Gibeonites, What shall I do for you? and wherewith shall I make the atonement, that ye may bless the inheritance of the LORD?

4 And the Gibeonites said unto him, || We will have no silver nor gold of Saul, nor of his house; neither for us shalt thou kill any man in Israel. And he said, What ye shall say, *that* will I do for you.

|| Or, It is not silver nor gold that we have to do with Saul or his house, neither pertains it to us to kill, &c.

5 And they answered the king, The man that consumed us, and that || devised against us, *that* we should be destroyed from remaining in any of the coasts of Israel,

|| Or, cut us off.

6 Let seven men of his sons be delivered unto us, and we will hang them up unto the LORD in [b] Gibeah of Saul, [c] || *whom* the LORD did choose. And the king said, I will give *them*.

b 1 Sam. 10. 26. & 11. 4.

c 1 Sam. 10. 24.

|| Or, chosen of the LORD.

7 But the king spared Mephibosheth the son of Jonathan, the son of Saul, because of [d] the LORD's oath that *was* between them, between David and Jonathan the son of Saul.

d 1 Sam. 18. 3. & 20. 8. 15, 42. & 23. 18.

8 But the king took the two sons of Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, whom she bare unto Saul, Armoni and Mephibosheth, and the five sons of || Michal the daughter of Saul, whom she † brought up for Adriel the son of Barzillai the Meholathite:

|| Or, Michal's sister.

† Heb. bare to Adriel.

1019.

9 And he delivered them into the hands of the Gibeonites, and they hanged them in the hill before the LORD: and they fell *all* seven together, and were put to death in the days of harvest, in the first *days*, in the beginning of barley-harvest.

e Chap. 3. 7.

10 ¶ And [e] Rizpah the daughter of Aiah took sackcloth, and spread it for her upon the rock, from the beginning of harvest until water dropped upon them out of heaven, and suffered neither the birds of the air to rest on them by day, nor the beasts of the field by night.

11 And it was told David what Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, the concubine of Saul, had done.

12 ¶ And David went and took the bones of Saul, and the bones of Jonathan his son, from the men of Jabesh-gilead, which had stolen them from the street of Beth-shan, where the [f] Philistines had hanged them, when the Philistines had slain Saul in Gilboa:

f 1 Sam. 31. 10.

13 And he brought up from thence the bones of Saul, and the bones of Jonathan his son; and they gathered the bones of them that were hanged.

Before CHRIST 1019.

14 And the bones of Saul and Jonathan his son buried they in the country of Benjamin in Zelah, in the sepulchre of Kish his father: and they performed all that the king commanded: and after that God was entreated for the land.

15 ¶ Moreover, the Philistines had yet war again with Israel; and David went down, and his servants with him, and fought against the Philistines: and David waxed faint.

cir. 1018.

16 And Ishbi-benob, which *was* of the sons of || the giant, (the weight of whose † spear *weighed* three hundred *shekels* of brass in weight,) he, being girded with a new *sword*, thought to have slain David.

|| Or, *Rapha.*

† Heb. *the staff*, or, *the head.*

17 But Abishai the son of Zeruiah succoured him, and smote the Philistine, and killed him. Then the men of David sware unto him, saying, [g] Thou shalt go no more out with us to battle, that thou quench not the [h] † light of Israel.

g Chap. 18. 3.

h 1 Kings 11. 36. Psalm 132. 17.

† Heb. *candle*, or, *lamp.*

18 [i] And it came to pass after this, that there was again a battle with the Philistines at Gob: then [k] Sibbechai the Hushathite slew || Saph, which *was* of the sons of || the giant.

i 1 Chron. 20. 4.

k 1 Chron. 11. 29.

|| Or, *Sippai.*

19 And there was again a battle in Gob with the Philistines, where Elhanan the son of || Jaare-oregim, a Bethlehemite, slew [l] *the brother of* Goliath the Gittite, the staff of whose spear *was* like a weaver's beam.

|| Or, *Itapha.*

|| Or, *Jair.*

l See 1 Chron. 20. 5.

20 And there was yet a battle in Gath, where was a man of *great* stature, that had on every hand six fingers, and on every foot six toes, four and twenty in number; and he also was born to || the giant.

|| Or, *Itapha.*

21 And when he || defied Israel, Jonathan the son of [m] Shimeah, the brother of David, slew him.

|| Or, *reproached*, 1 Sam. 17. 10, 25, 26.

m 1 Sam. 16. 9. *Shammah.*

22 These four were born to the giant in Gath, and fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

CHAP. XXII.

A psalm of thanksgiving for God's powerful deliverances and manifold blessings.

AND David spake unto the LORD the words of this song, in the day *that* the LORD had delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul:

2 And he said, [a] The LORD *is* my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer;

a Deuter. 32. 4. Psal. 18. 2, &c.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1018.

3 The God of my rock; [b] in him will I trust: *he is* my shield, and the horn of my salvation, my high tower, and my refuge, my saviour; thou savest me from violence.

[b] Hebr. 2. 13.

4 I will call on the LORD, *who is* worthy to be praised: so shall I be saved from mine enemies.

5 When the || waves of death compassed me, the floods of † ungodly men made me afraid;

|| Or, *pangs.*

† Heb. *Belial.*

6 The || sorrows of hell compassed me about; the snares of death prevented me.

|| Or, *cords.*

7 In my distress I called upon the LORD, and cried to my God; and he did hear my voice out of his temple, and my cry *did enter* into his ears.

8 Then the earth shook and trembled; [c] the foundations of heaven moved and shook, because he was wroth.

[c] Job 26. 11.

9 There went up a smoke † out of his nostrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.

† Heb. *by.*

10 He bowed the heavens also, and came down; and darkness *was* under his feet.

11 And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly: and he was seen upon the wings of the wind.

12 And he made darkness pavilions round about him, † dark waters, *and* thick clouds of the skies.

† Heb. *binding of waters.*

13 Through the brightness before him were coals of fire kindled.

14 The LORD thundered from heaven, and the most High uttered his voice.

15 And he sent out arrows, and scattered them; lightning, and discomfited them.

16 And the channels of the sea appeared, the foundations of the world were discovered, at the rebuking of the LORD, at the blast of the breath of his nostrils.

17 He sent from above, he took me; he drew me out of || many waters;

|| Or, *great.*

18 He delivered me from my strong enemy, *and* from them that hated me: for they were too strong for me.

19 They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the LORD was my stay.

20 He brought me forth also into a large place; he delivered me, because he delighted in me.

21 The LORD rewarded me according to my righteousness: according to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.

Before CHRIST 1018.

22 For I have kept the ways of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

23 For all his judgments *were* before me; and *as for* his statutes, I did not depart from them.

24 I was also upright † before him, and have kept myself from mine iniquity.

† Heb. *to him.*

25 Therefore the LORD hath recompensed me according to my righteousness; according to my cleanness † in his eyesight.

† Heb. *before his eyes.*

26 With the merciful thou wilt shew thyself merciful; and with the upright man thou shalt shew thyself upright.

27 With the pure thou wilt shew thyself pure; and [d] with the froward thou wilt || shew thyself unsavoury.

[d] Levit. 26. 24, 27, 28.

|| Or, *wrestle,* Psal. 18. 26.

28 And the afflicted people thou wilt save: but thine eyes *are* upon the haughty, *that* thou mayest bring *them* down.

29 For thou *art* my || lamp, O LORD; and the LORD will lighten my darkness.

|| Or, *candle.*

30 For by thee I have || run through a troop: by my God have I leaped over a wall.

|| Or, *broken a troop.*

31 *As for* God, [e] his way *is* perfect; [f] the word of the LORD *is* || tried: he *is* a buckler to all them that trust in him.

[e] Deuter. 32. 4. Dan. 4. 37. Rev. 15. 3.

[f] Psalm 12. 6. & 119. 140. Prov. 30. 5.

|| Or, *refined.*

32 For [g] who *is* God, save the LORD? and who *is* a rock, save our God?

[g] 1 Sam. 2. 2. Isa. 45. 5, 6.

33 God *is* my strength *and* power; and he † maketh my way perfect.

† Heb. *riddeth, or, looseth.*

34 He † maketh my feet like hinds' *feet;* and setteth me upon my high places.

† Heb. *equalleth.*

35 He teacheth my hands † to war; so that a bow of steel is broken by mine arms.

† Heb. *for the war.*

36 Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation; and thy gentleness hath † made me great.

† Heb. *multiplied me.*

37 Thou hast enlarged my steps under me; so that my † feet did not slip.

† Heb. *ankles.*

38 I have pursued mine enemies, and destroyed them; and turned not again until I had consumed them.

39 And I have consumed them, and wounded them, that they could not arise; yea, they are fallen under my feet.

40 For thou hast girded me with strength to battle: them that rose up against me hast thou † subdued under me.

† Heb. *caused to bow.*

41 Thou hast also given me the necks of mine enemies, that I might destroy them that hate me.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1018.

42 They looked, but *there was* none to save; *even* unto the LORD, but he answered them not.

43 Then did I beat them as small as the dust of the earth, I did stamp them as the mire of the street, *and* did spread them abroad.

44 Thou also hast delivered me from the strivings of my people, thou hast kept me *to be* head of the heathen: a people *which* I knew not shall serve me.

45 †Strangers shall ||†submit themselves unto me: as soon as they hear, they shall be obedient unto me.

46 Strangers shall fade away, and they shall be afraid out of their close places.

47 The LORD liveth; and blessed *be* my rock; and exalted be the God of the rock of my salvation.

48 It *is* God that †avengeth me, and that bringeth down the people under me,

49 And that bringeth me forth from mine enemies: thou also hast lifted me up on high above them that rose up against me: thou hast delivered me from the violent man.

50 Therefore I will give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among [h] the heathen, and I will sing praises unto thy name.

51 *He is* the tower of salvation for his king; and sheweth mercy to his anointed, unto David, and [i] to his seed for evermore.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *David professeth his faith in God's promises.* 8 *The names of his mighty men.*

NOW these *be* the last words of David. David the son of Jesse said, [a] and the man *who was* raised up on high, the anointed of the God of Jacob, and the sweet psalmist of Israel, said,

2 The Spirit of the LORD spake by me, and his word *was* in my tongue.

3 The God of Israel said, [b] the Rock of Israel spake to me, || He that ruleth over men *must be* just, ruling in the fear of God:

4 And [c] *he shall be* as the light of the morning *when* the sun riseth, *even* a morning without clouds; *as* the tender grass *springing* out of the earth by clear shining after rain.

5 Although my house *be* not so with God; [d] yet he hath made with me an everlasting covenant, ordered in all *things*, and sure: for *this is* all my salvation, and all *my* desire, although he make *it* not to grow.

Before CHRIST 1018.

6 But *the sons* of Belial *shall be* all of them as thorns thrust away, because they cannot be taken with hands:

7 But the man *that* shall touch them must be †fenced with iron, and the staff of a spear; and they shall be utterly burnt with fire in the *same* place.

8 ¶ These *be* the names of the mighty men whom David had: || The Tachmonite that sat in the seat, chief among the captains; the same *was* Adino the Eznite: ||*he lift up his spear* against eight hundred, †whom he slew at one time.

9 And after him *was* [e] Eleazar the son of Dodo the Ahohite, *one* of the three mighty men with David, when they defied the Philistines *that* were there gathered together to battle, and the men of Israel were gone away;

10 He arose, and smote the Philistines until his hand was weary, and his hand clave unto the sword: and the LORD wrought a great victory that day; and the people returned after him only to spoil.

11 And after him *was* [f] Shammah the son of Agee the Hararite: and the Philistines were gathered together || into a troop, where was a piece of ground full of lentiles; and the people fled from the Philistines.

12 But he stood in the midst of the ground, and defended it, and slew the Philistines: and the LORD wrought a great victory.

13 And [g] || three of the thirty chief went down, and came to David in the harvest-time, unto [h] the cave of Adullam: and the troop of the Philistines pitched in [i] the valley of Rephaim.

14 And David *was* then in an hold, and the garrison of the Philistines *was* then *in* Beth-lehem.

15 And David longed, and said, Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, which *is* by the gate!

16 And the three mighty men brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that *was* by the gate, and took *it*, and brought *it* to David: nevertheless he would not drink thereof, but poured it out unto the LORD:

17 And he said, Be it far from me, O LORD, that I should do this: *is not this* the blood of the men that went in jeopardy of their lives? therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three mighty men.

† Heb. *sons of the stranger.*
|| Or, *yield feigned obedience.*
† Heb. *lit.* *See* Deuter. 33. 29.
† Heb. *giveth avengement for me.*
[h] Rom. 15. 9.
Chap. 7. 12.
[a] Psalm 89. 27.
[b] Deuter. 32. 4. Chap. 22. 2, 32.
|| Or, *He that ruler, &c.*
[c] Judg. 5. 31. Psal. 89. 36. Prov. 4. 18. Hosea 6. 3.
[d] Chap. 7. 15, 16. Psal. 89. 29.
† Heb. *filled.*
|| Or, *Jashobbasebet the Tachmonite, head of the three.*
|| See 1 Chron. 11. 11. & 27. 2.
† Heb. *slain.*
[e] 1 Chron. 11. 12. & 27. 4.
[f] 1 Chron. 11. 27.
|| Or, *for foraging.*
[g] 1 Chron. 11. 15.
|| Or, *the three captains over the thirty.*
[h] 1 Sam. 22. 1.
[i] Chap. 5. 18.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1018.

18 And [k] Abishai the brother of Joab, the son of Zeruiah, was chief among three: and he lifted up his spear against three hundred, † *and* slew *them,* and had the name among three.

k 1 Chron. 11. 20.

† Heb. *slain.*

19 Was he not most honourable of three? therefore he was their captain; howbeit he attained not unto the *first* three.

20 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man, of Kabzeel, † who had done many acts, [l] he slew two † lion-like men of Moab: he went down also and slew a lion in the midst of a pit in time of snow.

† Heb. *great of acts.*

l Exod. 15. 15. 1 Chron. 11. 22.

† Heb. *lions of God.*

21 And he slew an Egyptian, † a goodly man: and the Egyptian had a spear in his hand; but he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with his own spear.

† Heb. *a man of countenance,* or, *sight:* called, 1 Chron. 11. 23. *a man of great stature.*

22 These *things* did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had the name among three mighty men.

23 He was || more honourable than the thirty, but he attained not to the *first* three: and David set him over his || † guard.

|| Or, *honourable among the thirty.*

|| Or, *council.*

† Heb. *at his command.*

24 [m] Asahel, the brother of Joab, *was* one of the thirty; Elhanan the son of Dodo of Beth-lehem,

m Chap. 2. 18.

25 Shammah the Harodite, Elika the Harodite,

26 Helez the [n] Paltite, Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite,

n 1 Chron. 11. 27.

27 Abiezer the Anethothite, Mebunnai the Hushathite,

28 Zalmon the Ahohite, Maharai the Netophathite,

29 Heleb the son of Baanah, a Netophathite, Ittai the son of Ribai out of Gibeah of the children of Benjamin,

30 Benaiah the Pirathonite, Hiddai of the || brooks of Gaash,

|| Or, *valleys.*

31 Abi-albon the Arbathite, Azmaveth the Barhumite,

32 Eliahba the Shaalbonite; of the sons of Jashan, Jonathan,

33 Shammah the Hararite, Ahiam the son of Sharar the Hararite,

34 Eliphelet the son of Ahasbai, the son of the Maachathite, Eliam the son of Ahithophel the Gilonite,

35 Hezrai the Carmelite, Paarai the Arbite,

36 Igal the son of Nathan of Zobah, Bani the Gadite,

37 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Beerothite, armour-bearer to Joab the son of Zeruiah,

38 [o] Ira an Ithrite, Gareb an Ithrite,

o Chap. 20. 26.

39 Uriah the Hittite: thirty and seven in all.

CHAP. XXIV.

Before CHRIST 1017.

1 *David numbereth the people:* 10 *he, having three plagues propounded by the prophet Gad, repenteth, and chooseth the three days' pestilence.* 18 *The plague stayed.*

AND again the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and || he moved David against them to say, [a] Go number Israel and Judah.

|| Satan: see 1 Chron. 21. 1.

a 1 Chron. 27. 23, 24.

2 For the king said to Joab the captain of the host, which *was* with him, || Go now through all the tribes of Israel, [b] from Dan even to Beer-sheba, and number ye the people, that I may know the number of the people.

|| Or, *Compass.*

b Judg. 20. 1.

3 And Joab said unto the king, Now the LORD thy God add unto the people (how many soever they be) an hundred-fold, and that the eyes of my lord the king may see *it:* but why doth my lord the king delight in this thing?

4 Notwithstanding the king's word prevailed against Joab, and against the captains of the host: and Joab and the captains of the host went out from the presence of the king to number the people of Israel.

5 ¶ And they passed over Jordan, and pitched in Aroer, on the right side of the city that *lieth* in the midst of the || river of Gad, and toward Jazer.

|| Or, *valley.*

6 Then they came to Gilead, and to the || land of Tahtim-hodshi; and they came to Dan-jaan, and about to Zidon,

|| Or, *nether land newly inhabited.*

7 And came to the strong hold of Tyre, and to all the cities of the Hivites, and of the Canaanites: and they went out to the south of Judah, *even* to Beer-sheba.

8 So when they had gone through all the land, they came to Jerusalem at the end of nine months and twenty days.

9 And Joab gave up the sum of the number of the people unto the king: and there were in Israel eight hundred thousand valiant men that drew the sword; and the men of Judah *were* five hundred thousand men.

10 ¶ And [c] David's heart smote him, after that he had numbered the people. And David said unto the LORD, I have sinned greatly in that I have done: and now, I beseech thee, O LORD, take away the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very foolishly.

c 1 Sam. 24. 5.

11 For when David was up in the morning, the word of the LORD came unto the prophet [d] Gad, David's [e] seer, saying,

d 1 Sam. 22. 5.

e 1 Sam. 9. 9. 1 Chron. 29. 29.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1017.

12 Go and say unto David, Thus saith the LORD, I offer thee three *things*; choose thee one of them, that I may *do it* unto thee.

13 So Gad came to David, and told him, and said unto him, Shall [f] seven years of famine come unto thee in thy land? or wilt thou flee three months before thine enemies, while they pursue thee? or that there be three days' pestilence in thy land? now advise, and see what answer I shall return to him that sent me.

[f] See 1 Chron. 21. 12.

14 And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait; let us fall now into the hand of the LORD, (for his mercies *are* || great,) and [g] let me not fall into the hand of man.

|| Or, *many.*

[g] See Isaiah 47. 6. Zech. 1. 15.

15 So [h] the LORD sent a pestilence upon Israel, from the morning even to the time appointed: and there died of the people, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, seventy thousand men.

[h] 1 Chron. 27. 24.

16 [i] And when the angel stretched out his hand upon Jerusalem to destroy it, [k] the LORD repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed the people, It is enough; stay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD was by the thrashing-place of [l] Araunah the Jebusite.

[i] Exod. 12. 23.

[k] Gen. 6. 6. 1 Sam. 15. 11.

[l] 1 Chron. 21. 15. *Ornan*: See verse 18.

17 And David spake unto the LORD, when he saw the angel that smote the people, and said, Lo, I have sinned, and I have done wickedly: but these sheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, be against me, and against my father's house.

18 ¶ And Gad came that day to David, and said unto him, Go up, rear an altar unto the LORD in the thrashing-floor of † Araunah the Jebusite.

Before CHRIST 1017.

† Heb. *Araniah.*

19 And David, according to the saying of Gad, went up, as the LORD commanded.

20 And Araunah looked, and saw the king and his servants coming on toward him: and Araunah went out, and bowed himself before the king on his face upon the ground.

21 And Araunah said, Wherefore is my lord the king come to his servant? [m] And David said, To buy the thrashing-floor of thee, to build an altar unto the LORD, that the plague may be stayed from the people.

[m] See Gen. 23. 8.—16.

22 And Araunah said unto David, Let my lord the king take and offer up what *seemeth* good unto him: [n] behold, *here be* oxen for burnt-sacrifice, and thrashing-instruments, and *other* instruments of the oxen, for wood.

[n] 1 Kings 19. 21.

23 All these *things* did Araunah, *as* a king, give unto the king: and Araunah said unto the king, The LORD thy God accept thee.

24 And the king said unto Araunah, Nay; but I will surely buy *it* of thee at a price: neither will I offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD my God of that which doth cost me nothing. So [o] David bought the thrashing-floor and the oxen for fifty shekels of silver.

[o] See 1 Chron. 21. 25.

25 And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings. So the LORD was entreated for the land, and the plague was stayed from Israel.

The First Book of KINGS, *commonly called,* *The Third Book of the* KINGS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Abishag cherisheth David.* 5 *Adonijah usurpeth the kingdom.* 32 *Solomon is anointed.* 50 *Adonijah fleeth:* 53 *he is dismissed by Solomon.*

Before CHRIST 1015.

NOW king David was old, *and* † stricken in years; and they covered him with clothes, but he gat no heat.

† Heb. *entered into days.*

2 Wherefore his servants said unto him, † Let there be sought for my lord the king † a young virgin; and let her stand before the king, and let her † cherish him, and let her lie in thy bosom, that my lord the king may get heat.

† Heb. *Let them seek.*

† Heb. *a damsel, a virgin.*

† Heb. *be a cherisher unto him.*

3 So they sought for a fair damsel throughout all the coasts of Israel, and found Abishag a Shunammite, and brought her to the king.

Before CHRIST 1015.

4 And the damsel *was* very fair, and cherished the king, and ministered to him; but the king knew her not.

5 ¶ Then [a] Adonijah the son of Haggith exalted himself, saying, I will † be king: and [b] he prepared him chariots and horsemen, and fifty men to run before him.

[a] 2 Sam. 3. 4.

† Heb. *reign.*

[b] 2 Sam. 15. 1.

6 And his father had not displeased him † at any time in saying, Why hast thou done so? and he also *was a* very goodly *man*; and [c] *his mother* bare him after Absalom.

† Heb. *from his days.*

[c] 2 Sam. 3. 3, 4. 1 Chron. 3. 2.

7 And † he conferred with Joab the son of Zeruiah, and with Abia-

† Heb. *his words were with Joab.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1015.

thar the priest; and [d] they, † following Adonijah, helped *him*.

8 But Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and Nathan the prophet, and [e] Shimei, and Rei, and [f] the mighty men which *belonged* to David, were not with Adonijah.

9 And Adonijah slew sheep, and oxen, and fat cattle, by the stone of Zoheleth, which *is* by || En-rogel, and called all his brethren the king's sons, and all the men of Judah the king's servants.

10 But Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah, and the mighty men, and Solomon his brother, he called not.

11 ¶ Wherefore Nathan spake unto Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon, saying, Hast thou not heard that Adonijah the son of [g] Haggith doth reign, and David our lord knoweth *it* not?

12 Now therefore come, let me, I pray thee, give thee counsel, that thou mayest save thine own life, and the life of thy son Solomon.

13 Go and get thee in unto king David, and say unto him, Didst not thou, my lord, O king, swear unto thine handmaid, saying, [h] Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne? why then doth Adonijah reign?

14 Behold, while thou yet talkest there with the king, I also will come in after thee, and † confirm thy words.

15 ¶ And Bath-sheba went in unto the king into the chamber: and the king was very old; and Abishag the Shunammite ministered unto the king.

16 And Bath-sheba bowed, and did obeisance unto the king. And the king said, † What wouldest thou?

17 And she said unto him, My lord, thou swarest by the LORD thy God unto thine handmaid, *saying*, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne:

18 And now, behold, Adonijah reigneth; and now, my lord the king, thou knowest *it* not.

19 And he hath slain oxen, and fat cattle, and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the sons of the king, and Abiathar the priest, and Joab the captain of the host: but Solomon thy servant hath he not called.

20 And thou, my lord, O king, the eyes of all Israel *are* upon thee, that thou shouldest tell them who shall sit on the throne of my lord the king after him.

21 Otherwise it shall come to pass, when my lord the king shall sleep with his fathers, that I and my son Solomon shall be counted † offenders.

Before CHRIST 1015.

22 ¶ And, lo, while she yet talked with the king, Nathan the prophet also came in.

23 And they told the king, saying, Behold Nathan the prophet. And when he was come in before the king, he bowed himself before the king with his face to the ground.

24 And Nathan said, My lord, O king, hast thou said, Adonijah shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne?

25 For he is gone down this day, and hath slain oxen, and fat cattle, and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the king's sons, and the captains of the host, and Abiathar the priest; and, behold, they eat and drink before him, and say, [i] † God save king Adonijah.

26 But me, *even* me thy servant, and Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and thy servant Solomon, hath he not called.

27 Is this thing done by my lord the king, and thou hast not shewed *it* unto thy servant, who should sit on the throne of my lord the king after him?

28 ¶ Then king David answered and said, Call me Bath-sheba: and she came † into the king's presence, and stood before the king.

29 And the king sware, and said, *As* the LORD liveth, that hath redeemed my soul out of all distress,

30 Even as I sware unto thee by the LORD God of Israel, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne in my stead; even so will I certainly do this day.

31 Then Bath-sheba bowed with *her* face to the earth, and did reverence to the king, and said, [k] Let my lord king David live for ever.

32 ¶ And king David said, Call me Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada. And they came before the king.

33 The king also said unto them, Take with you the servants of your lord, and cause Solomon my son to ride upon † mine own mule, and bring him down [l] to Gihon:

34 And let Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, anoint him there king over Israel: and blow ye with the trumpet, and say, God save king Solomon.

35 Then ye shall come up after him, that he may come and sit upon my

[d] Chap. 2. 22, 28.
† Heb. *helped after Adonijah.*
[e] Chap. 4. 18.
[f] 2 Sam. 23. 8.
|| Or, *the well Rogel*: 2 Sam. 17. 17.
[g] 2 Sam. 3. 4.
[h] 1 Chron. 22. 9.
† Heb. *fill up.*
† Heb. *What to thee?*
† Heb. *sinners.*
[i] 1 Sam. 10. 24.
† Heb. *Let king Adonijah live.*
† Heb. *before the king.*
[k] Dan. 2. 4.
† Heb. *which belongeth to me:* See Esther 6. 8.
[l] 2 Chron. 32. 30.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1015.

throne; for he shall be king in my stead: and I have appointed him to be ruler over Israel and over Judah.

36 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada answered the king, and said, Amen: the LORD God of my lord the king say so *too*.

37 As the LORD hath been with my lord the king, even so be he with Solomon, and make his throne greater than the throne of my lord king David.

38 So Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, [m] and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, went down, and caused Solomon to ride upon king David's mule, and brought him to Gihon.

m 2 Sam. 8. 18.

39 And Zadok the priest took an horn of [n] oil out of the tabernacle, and anointed Solomon: and they blew the trumpet; [o] and all the people said, God save king Solomon.

n Exod. 30. 25, 25, 32.

o 1 Sam. 10. 24.

40 And all the people came up after him; and the people piped with ‖ pipes, and rejoiced with great joy, so that the earth rent with the sound of them.

‖ Or, *flutes*.

41 ¶ And Adonijah, and all the guests that *were* with him, heard *it* as they had made an end of eating. And when Joab heard the sound of the trumpet, he said, Wherefore *is* this noise of the city being in an uproar?

42 And while he yet spake, behold, Jonathan, the son of Abiathar the priest, came: and Adonijah said unto him, Come in; for [p] thou *art* a valiant man, and bringest good tidings.

p 2 Sam. 18. 27.

43 And Jonathan answered and said to Adonijah, Verily our lord king David hath made Solomon king.

44 And the king hath sent with him Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and they have caused him to ride upon the king's mule:

45 And Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, have anointed him king in Gihon; and they are come up from thence rejoicing, so that the city rang again. This *is* the noise that ye have heard.

46 And also Solomon sitteth on the throne of the kingdom.

47 And moreover, the king's servants came to bless our lord king David, saying, God make the name of Solomon better than thy name, and make his throne greater than thy throne: [q] and the king bowed himself upon the bed.

q Genes. 47. 31.

48 And also thus said the king, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, which hath given *one* to sit on my throne this day, mine eyes even seeing *it*.

Before CHRIST 1015.

49 And all the guests that *were* with Adonijah were afraid, and rose up, and went every man his way.

50 ¶ And Adonijah feared because of Solomon, and arose, and went, and [r] caught hold on the horns of the altar.

r Chap. 2. 28.

51 And it was told Solomon, saying, Behold, Adonijah feareth king Solomon: for, lo, he hath caught hold on the horns of the altar, saying, Let king Solomon swear unto me to-day that he will not slay his servant with the sword.

52 And Solomon said, If he will shew himself a worthy man, [s] there shall not an hair of him fall to the earth: but if wickedness shall be found in him, he shall die.

s 1 Sam. 14. 45. 2 Sam. 14. 11. Acts 27. 34

53 So king Solomon sent, and they brought him down from the altar; and he came and bowed himself to king Solomon: and Solomon said unto him, Go to thine house.

CHAP. II.

1 *David, having given a charge to Solomon,* 10 *dieth:* 12 *Solomon succeedeth.* 13 *Adonijah is put to death.* 28 *Joab slain.* 36 *Shimei's death.*

NOW the days of David drew nigh that he should die; and he charged Solomon his son, saying,

2 [a] I go the way of all the earth: be thou strong therefore, and shew thyself a man;

a Joshua 23. 14.

3 And keep the charge of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgments, and his testimonies, as it is written in the law of Moses, that thou mayest [b] ‖ prosper in all that thou doest, and whithersoever thou turnest thyself;

b Deut. 29. 9. Josh. 1. 7. 1 Chron. 22. 12.

‖ Or, *do wisely*.

4 That the LORD may continue his word, which he spake concerning me, saying, [c] If thy children take heed to their way, to walk before me in truth with all their heart, and with all their soul, [d] there shall not † fail thee (said he) a man on the throne of Israel.

c Psalm 132. 12.

d 2 Sam. 7. 12.

† Heb. *be cut off from the throne.*

5 Moreover, thou knowest also what Joab the son of Zeruiah [e] did to me, *and* what he did to the two captains of the hosts of Israel, unto [f] Abner the son of Ner, and unto [g] Amasa the son of Jether, whom he slew, and † shed the blood of war in peace, and put the blood of war upon his girdle that *was* about his loins, and in his shoes that *were* on his feet.

e 2 Sam. 18. 5. 12, 14. & 19. 6.

f 2 Sam. 3. 27.

g 2 Sam. 20. 10.

† Heb. *put.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1015.

6 Do therefore according to thy wisdom, and let not his hoar head go down to the grave in peace.

7 But shew kindness unto the sons of [h] Barzillai the Gileadite, and let them be of those that eat at thy table: for so [i] they came to me when I fled because of Absalom thy brother.

8 And, behold, *thou hast* with thee [k] Shimei the son of Gera, a Benjamite of Bahurim, which cursed me with a † grievous curse in the day when I went to Mahanaim: but [l] he came down to meet me at Jordan, and I sware to him by the LORD, saying, [m] I will not put thee to death with the sword.

9 Now therefore hold him not guiltless: for thou *art* a wise man, and knowest what thou oughtest to do unto him; but his hoar head bring thou down to the grave with blood.

10 So [n] David slept with his fathers, and was buried in [o] the city of David.

11 And the days that David [p] reigned over Israel *were* forty years: seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jerusalem.

12 ¶ [q] Then sat Solomon upon the throne of David his father; and his kingdom was established greatly.

13 ¶ And Adonijah the son of Haggith came to Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon. And she said, [r] Comest thou peaceably? And he said, Peaceably.

14 He said moreover, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And she said, Say on.

15 And he said, Thou knowest that the kingdom was mine, and *that* all Israel set their faces on me, that I should reign: howbeit the kingdom is turned about, and is become my brother's; for [s] it was his from the LORD.

16 And now I ask one petition of thee, † deny me not. And she said unto him, Say on.

17 And he said, Speak, I pray thee, unto Solomon the king, (for he will not say thee nay,) that he give me Abishag the Shunammite to wife.

18 And Bath-sheba said, Well; I will speak for thee unto the king.

19 ¶ Bath-sheba therefore went unto king Solomon, to speak unto him for Adonijah. And the king rose up to meet her, and bowed himself unto her, and sat down on his throne, and caused a seat to be set for the king's mother; and [t] she sat on his right hand.

20 Then she said, I desire one small petition of thee; *I pray thee,* say me not nay. And the king said unto her, Ask on, my mother; for I will not say thee nay.

Before CHRIST 1014.

21 And she said, Let Abishag the Shunammite be given to Adonijah thy brother to wife.

22 And king Solomon answered and said unto his mother, And why dost thou ask Abishag the Shunammite for Adonijah? ask for him the kingdom also; (for he *is* mine elder brother;) even for him, and for Abiathar the priest, and for Joab the son of Zeruiah.

23 Then king Solomon sware by the LORD, saying, [u] God do so to me, and more also, if Adonijah have not spoken this word against his own life.

24 Now therefore, *as* the LORD liveth, which hath established me, and set me on the throne of David my father, and who hath made me an house, as he [x] promised, Adonijah shall be put to death this day.

25 And king Solomon sent by the hand of Benaiah the son of Jehoiada; and he fell upon him that he died.

26 ¶ And unto Abiathar the priest said the king, [y] Get thee to Anathoth, unto thine own fields; for thou *art* † worthy of death: but I will not at this time put thee to death, [z] because thou barest the ark of the Lord GOD before David my father, and because [a] thou hast been afflicted in all wherein my father was afflicted.

27 So Solomon thrust out Abiathar from being priest unto the LORD; that he might [b] fulfil the word of the LORD, which he spake concerning the house of Eli in Shiloh.

28 ¶ Then tidings came to Joab; (for Joab had turned after Adonijah, though he turned not after Absalom;) and Joab fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD, and [c] caught hold on the horns of the altar.

29 And it was told king Solomon that Joab was fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD; and, behold, *he is* by the altar: then Solomon sent Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, saying, Go, fall upon him.

30 And Benaiah came to the tabernacle of the LORD, and said unto him, Thus saith the king, Come forth. And he said, Nay; but I will die here. And Benaiah brought the king word again, saying, Thus said Joab, and thus he answered me.

31 And the king said unto him, [d] Do as he hath said, and fall upon him, and bury him; [e] that thou

h 2 Sam. 19. 31.
i 2 Sam. 17. 27.
k 2 Sam. 16. 5.
† Heb. *strong.*
l 2 Sam. 19. 18.
m 2 Sam. 19. 23.
n Acts 2. 29. & 13. 36.
o 2 Sam. 5. 7.
p 2 Sam. 5. 4. 1 Chron. 29. 26, 27.
q 1 Chron. 29. 23. 2 Chron. 1. 1.
1014.
r 1 Sam. 16. 4.
s 1 Chron. 22. 9. & 28. 5.
† Heb. *turn not away my face.*
† See Psalm 45. 9.
u Ruth 1. 17.
x 2 Sam. 7. 12, 13.
y Joshua 21. 18.
† Heb. *a man of death.*
z 1 Sam. 23. 6. 2 Sam. 15. 24.
a 1 Sam. 22. 20. 2 Sam. 15. 24.
b 1 Sam. 2. 31,—35.
c Chap. 1. 50.
d Exod. 21. 14.
e Deuter. 19. 13. & 21. 8.

Before CHRIST 1014.

mayest take away the innocent blood which Joab shed from me, and from the house of my father.

[f] Psalm 7. 16.

32 And the LORD [f] shall return his blood upon his own head, who fell upon two men more righteous [g] and better than he, and slew them with the sword, my father David not knowing *thereof, to wit,* [h] Abner the son of Ner, captain of the host of Israel, and [i] Amasa the son of Jether, captain of the host of Judah.

[g] 2 Chron. 21. 13.

[h] 2 Sam. 3. 27.

[i] 2 Sam. 20. 10.

33 Their blood shall therefore return upon the head of Joab, and [k] upon the head of his seed for ever: but upon David, and upon his seed, and upon his house, and upon his throne, shall there be peace for ever from the LORD.

[k] 2 Sam. 3. 29.

34 So Benaiah the son of Jehoiada went up, and fell upon him, and slew him; and he was buried in his own house in the wilderness.

35 ¶ And the king put Benaiah the son of Jehoiada in his room over the host; and [l] Zadok the priest did the king put in the room of Abiathar.

[l] 1 Sam. 2. 35. See 1 Chron. 6. 53. & 24. 3.

36 ¶ And the king sent and called for [m] Shimei, and said unto him, Build thee an house in Jerusalem, and dwell there, and go not forth thence any whither.

[m] 2 Sam. 16. 5.

37 For it shall be, *that* on the day thou goest out, and passest over [n] the brook Kidron, thou shalt know for certain that thou shalt surely die: thy blood shall be upon thine own head.

[n] 2 Sam. 15. 23.

38 And Shimei said unto the king, The saying *is* good: as my lord the king hath said, so will thy servant do. And Shimei dwelt in Jerusalem many days.

39 And it came to pass at the end of three years, that two of the servants of Shimei ran away unto Achish son of Maachah king of Gath: and they told Shimei, saying, Behold, thy servants *be* in Gath.

1011.

40 And Shimei arose, and saddled his ass, and went to Gath to Achish to seek his servants: and Shimei went, and brought his servants from Gath.

41 And it was told Solomon that Shimei had gone from Jerusalem to Gath, and was come again.

42 And the king sent and called for Shimei, and said unto him, Did I not make thee to swear by the LORD, and protested unto thee, saying, Know for a certain, *that* on the day thou goest out, and walkest abroad any whither, that thou shalt surely die? And thou saidst unto me, The word *that* I have heard *is* good.

43 Why then hast thou not kept the oath of the LORD, and the commandment that I have charged thee with?

Before CHRIST 1011.

44 The king said moreover to Shimei, Thou knowest [o] all the wickedness which thine heart is privy to, that thou didst to David my father; therefore the LORD shall return thy wickedness upon thine own head:

[o] 2 Sam. 16. 5.

45 And king Solomon *shall be* blessed, and the throne of David shall be established before the LORD for ever.

46 So the king commanded Benaiah the son of Jehoiada; which went out, and fell upon him, that he died: and the [p] kingdom was established in the hand of Solomon.

[p] 2 Chron. 1. 1.

CHAP. III.

1 *Solomon marrieth Pharaoh's daughter: 5 his choice: 16 his judgment betwixt the two harlots.*

AND [a] Solomon made affinity with Pharaoh king of Egypt, and took Pharaoh's daughter, and brought her into the city of David, until he had made an end of building his own house, and the house of the LORD, and [b] the wall of Jerusalem round about.

1014.

[a] Chap. 7. 8. & 9. 24.

[b] Chap. 9. 15, 19.

2 Only the people sacrificed in high places, because there was no house built unto the name of the LORD, until those days.

3 And Solomon loved the LORD, walking in the statutes of David his father: only he sacrificed and burnt incense in high places.

4 And [c] the king went to Gibeon to sacrifice there; [d] for that *was* the great high place: a thousand burnt-offerings did Solomon offer upon that altar.

[c] 2 Chron. 1. 3.

[d] 1 Chron. 16. 39. 2 Chron. 1. 3.

5 ¶ [e] In Gibeon the LORD appeared to Solomon in a dream by night: and God said, Ask what I shall give thee.

[e] Chap. 9. 2.

6 And Solomon said, Thou hast shewed unto thy servant David my father great ‖ mercy, according as he walked before thee in truth, and in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart with thee; and thou hast kept for him this great kindness, that thou hast given him a son to sit on his throne, as *it is* this day.

‖ or, bounty.

7 And now, O LORD my God, thou hast made thy servant king instead of David my father; [f] and I *am but* a little child: I know not *how* [g] to go out or come in.

[f] 1 Chron. 29. 1.

[g] Numb. 27. 17.

8 And thy servant *is* in the midst of thy people which thou hast chosen, a great people, that cannot be numbered nor counted for multitude.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1014.

9 [h] Give therefore thy servant an † understanding heart to judge thy people, that I may discern between good and bad: for who is able to judge this thy so great a people?

10 And the speech pleased the LORD, that Solomon had asked this thing.

11 And God said unto him, Because thou hast asked this thing, and hast not asked for thyself † long life; neither hast asked riches for thyself, nor hast asked the life of thine enemies; but hast asked for thyself understanding † to discern judgment;

12 Behold, I have done according to thy words: [i] lo, I have given thee a wise and an understanding heart; so that there was none like thee before thee, neither after thee shall any arise like unto thee.

13 And I have also [k] given thee that which thou hast not asked, both riches and honour: so that there || shall not be any among the kings like unto thee all thy days.

14 And if thou wilt walk in my ways, to keep my statutes and my commandments, [l] as thy father David did walk, then I will lengthen thy days.

15 And Solomon awoke; and, behold, *it was* a dream: and he came to Jerusalem, and stood before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and offered up burnt-offerings, and offered peace-offerings, and made a feast to all his servants.

16 ¶ Then came there two women *that were* harlots unto the king, and stood before him.

17 And the one woman said, O my lord, I and this woman dwell in one house; and I was delivered of a child with her in the house.

18 And it came to pass, the third day after that I was delivered, that this woman was delivered also: and we *were* together; *there was* no stranger with us in the house, save we two in the house.

19 And this woman's child died in the night; because she overlaid it.

20 And she arose at midnight, and took my son from beside me, while thine handmaid slept, and laid it in her bosom, and laid her dead child in my bosom.

21 And when I rose in the morning to give my child suck, behold, it was dead; but when I had considered it in the morning, behold, it was not my son which I did bear.

22 And the other woman said, Nay; but the living *is* my son, and the dead *is* thy son: and this said, No; but the dead *is* thy son, and the living *is* my son. Thus they spake before the king.

Before CHRIST 1014.

23 Then said the king, The one saith, This *is* my son that liveth, and thy son *is* the dead: and the other saith, Nay; but thy son *is* the dead, and my son *is* the living.

24 And the king said, Bring me a sword. And they brought a sword before the king.

25 And the king said, Divide the living child in two, and give half to the one, and half to the other.

26 Then spake the woman whose the living child *was* unto the king, (for [m] her bowels † yearned upon her son,) and she said, O my lord, give her the living child, and in no wise slay it: but the other said, Let it be neither mine nor thine, *but* divide *it*.

27 Then the king answered and said, Give her the living child, and in no wise slay it: she *is* the mother thereof.

28 And all Israel heard of the judgment which the king had judged; and they feared the king: for they saw that the wisdom of God *was* † in him, to do judgment.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Solomon's princes:* 7 *his twelve officers:* 24 *the peace and largeness of his kingdom:* 29 *his wisdom.*

SO king Solomon was king over all Israel.

2 And these *were* the princes which he had; Azariah the son of Zadok || the priest;

3 Elihoreph and Ahiah, the sons of Shisha, || scribes; [a] Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, the || recorder.

4 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the host: and Zadok and Abiathar *were* the priests:

5 And Azariah the son of Nathan *was* over the officers: and Zabud the son of Nathan *was* principal officer, *and* the king's friend:

6 And Ahishar *was* over the household: and [b] Adoniram the son of Abda *was* over the || tribute.

7 ¶ And Solomon had twelve officers over all Israel, which provided victuals for the king and his household: each man his month in a year made provision.

8 And these *are* their names: || The son of Hur, in mount Ephraim.

9 || The son of Dekar, in Makaz, and in Shaalbim, and Beth-shemesh, and Elon-beth-hanan.

h 2 Chron. 1. 10.
† Heb. *hearing.*
† Heb. *many days.*
‡ Heb. *To hear.*
i Eccles. 1. 16.
k Wis. 7. 11. Mat. 6. 33. Eph. 3. 20.
|| Or, *hath not been.*
l Chap. 15. 5.
m Hosea 11. 8.
† Heb. *were hot.*
† Heb. *in the midst of him.*
|| Or, *the chief officer.*
|| Or, *secretaries.*
a 2 Sam. 8. 16. & 20. 24.
|| Or, *remembrancer.*
b Chap. 5. 14.
|| Or, *levy.*
|| Or, *Ben-hur.*
|| Or, *Ben-dekar.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1014.

10 || The son of Hesed, in Aruboth; to him *pertained* Socoh, and all the land of Hepher.

|| Or, Ben-hesed.

|| Or, Ben-abinadab.

11 || The son of Abinadab, in all the region of Dor; which had Taphath the daughter of Solomon to wife.

12 Baana the son of Ahilud; *to him pertained* Taanach and Megiddo, and all Beth-shean, which *is* by Zartanah, beneath Jezreel, from Beth-shean to Abel-meholah, *even* unto *the place that is* beyond Jokneam.

|| Or, Ben-geber.

13 || The son of Geber, in Ramoth-gilead; to him *pertained* [c] the towns of Jair the son of Manasseh, which *are* in Gilead; to him *also pertained* [d] the region of Argob, which *is* in Bashan, threescore great cities with walls and brasen bars.

c Numb. 32. 41.

d Deut. 3. 4.

14 Ahinadab the son of Iddo *had*

|| Or, to Mahanaim.

|| Mahanaim.

15 Ahimaaz *was* in Naphtali; he also took Basmath the daughter of Solomon to wife.

16 Baanah the son of Hushai *was* in Asher and in Aloth.

17 Jehoshaphat the son of Paruah in Issachar.

18 Shimei the son of Elah in Benjamin.

19 Geber the son of Uri *was* in the country of Gilead, *in* the country of Sihon king of the Amorites, and of Og king of Bashan; and *he was* the only officer which *was* in the land.

20 ¶ Judah and Israel *were* many, as the sand which *is* by the sea in multitude, eating and drinking, and making merry.

c See Psalm 72. 8. Ecclus. 47. 13.

21 And [c] Solomon reigned over all kingdoms, from the river unto the land of the Philistines, and unto the border of Egypt: they brought presents, and served Solomon all the days of his life.

† Heb. bread.

† Heb. core.

22 ¶ And Solomon's † provision for one day was thirty † measures of fine flour, and threescore measures of meal,

23 Ten fat oxen, and twenty oxen out of the pastures, and an hundred sheep, beside harts, and roe-bucks, and fallow-deer, and fatted fowl.

24 For he had dominion over all *the region* on this side the river, from Tiphsah even to Azzah, over all the kings on this side the river: and he had peace on all sides round about him.

† Heb. confidently.

25 And Judah and Israel dwelt † safely, [f] every man under his vine and under his fig-tree, [g] from Dan even to Beer-sheba, all the days of Solomon.

f Micah 4. 4. Zech. 3. 10.

g Judg. 20. 1.

26 ¶ And [h] Solomon had forty thousand stalls of [i] horses for his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen.

Before CHRIST 1014.

h Chap. 10. 25, 26. 2 Chron. 1. 14. & 9. 25.

27 And those officers provided victual for king Solomon, and for all that came unto king Solomon's table, every man in his month: they lacked nothing.

i See Deut. 17. 16.

28 Barley also and straw for the horses and || dromedaries brought they unto the place where *the officers* were, every man according to his charge.

|| Or, mules, or, swift beasts.

29 ¶ And [k] God gave Solomon wisdom and understanding exceeding much, and largeness of heart, even as the sand that *is* on the sea-shore.

k Ecclus. 47. 14, 15, 16.

30 And Solomon's wisdom excelled the wisdom of all the children [l] of the east country, and all [m] the wisdom of Egypt.

l Gen. 25. 6.

m See Acts 7. 22.

31 For he was wiser than all men; [n] than Ethan the Ezrahite, [o] and Heman, and Chalcol, and Darda, the sons of Mahol: and his fame was in all nations round about.

n Psalm 89. 1. & title.

o 1 Chron. 2. 6. Psal. 88. 1. & title.

32 And [p] he spake three thousand proverbs; and his songs were a thousand and five.

p Eccles. 12. 9.

33 And he spake of trees, from the cedar-tree that *is* in Lebanon, even unto the hyssop that springeth out of the wall: he spake also of beasts, and of fowl, and of creeping things, and of fishes.

34 And there came of all people to hear the wisdom of Solomon, from all kings of the earth, which had heard of his wisdom.

CHAP. V.

1 *Hiram sending to congratulate Solomon, 7 furnisheth timber to build the temple.* 13 *Solomon's workmen and labourers.*

AND [a] Hiram king of Tyre sent his servants unto Solomon; (for he had heard that they had anointed him king in the room of his father;) [b] for Hiram was ever a lover of David.

a Verse 10. & 18.

b 2 Sam. 5. 11. 1 Chron. 14. 1. Amos 1. 9.

2 And [c] Solomon sent to Hiram, saying,

c 2 Chron. 2. 3.

3 Thou knowest how that David my father could not build an house unto the name of the LORD his God [d] for the wars which were about him on every side, until the LORD put them under the soles of his feet.

d 1 Chron. 22. 8. & 28. 3.

4 But now the LORD my God hath given me rest on every side, *so that* there *is* neither adversary nor evil occurrent.

5 And, behold, I † purpose to build an house unto the name of the LORD

† Heb. say.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1014.

my God, [c] as the LORD spake unto David my father, saying, Thy son, whom I will set upon thy throne in thy room, he shall build an house unto my name.

[c] 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 Chron. 17. 12. & 22. 10.

6 Now therefore command thou that they hew me cedar-trees out of Lebanon; and my servants shall be with thy servants: and unto thee will I give hire for thy servants, according to all that thou shalt †appoint: for thou knowest that *there is* not among us any that can skill to hew timber like unto the Sidonians.

† Heb. *say.*

7 ¶ And it came to pass, when Hiram heard the words of Solomon, that he rejoiced greatly, and said, Blessed *be* the LORD this day, which hath given unto David a wise son over this great people.

8 And Hiram sent to Solomon, saying, I have †considered the things which thou sentest to me for: *and* I will do all thy desire concerning timber of cedar, and concerning timber of fir.

† Heb. *heard.*

9 My servants shall bring *them* down from Lebanon unto the sea; and I will convey them by sea in floats unto [f] the place that thou shalt †appoint me, and will cause them to be discharged there, and thou shalt receive *them:* and thou shalt accomplish my desire, [g] in giving food for my household.

[f] 2 Chron. 2. 16.
† Heb. *send.*

[g] See Ezra 3. 7. Ezekiel 27. 17. Acts 12. 20.

10 So Hiram gave Solomon cedar-trees, and fir-trees, *according to* all his desire.

11 And [h] Solomon gave Hiram twenty thousand †measures of wheat *for* food to his household, and twenty measures of pure oil: thus gave Solomon to Hiram year by year.

[h] See 2 Chron. 2. 10.
† Heb. *cors.*

12 And the LORD gave Solomon wisdom, [i] as he promised him: and there was peace between Hiram and Solomon; and they two made a league together.

[i] Chap. 3. 12.

13 ¶ And king Solomon raised a †levy out of all Israel; and the levy was thirty thousand men.

† Heb. *tribute of men.*

14 And he sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand a month by courses: a month they were in Lebanon, *and* two months at home: and [k] Adoniram *was* over the levy.

[k] Chap. 4. 6.

15 And Solomon had threescore and ten thousand that bare burdens, and fourscore thousand hewers in the mountains:

16 Besides the chief of Solomon's officers which *were* over the work, three thousand and three hundred, which ruled over the people that wrought in the work.

Before CHRIST 1014.

17 And the king commanded, and they brought great stones, costly stones, *and* hewed stones, to lay the foundation of the house.

18 And Solomon's builders and Hiram's builders did hew *them,* and the ‖stone-squarers: so they prepared timber and stones to build the house.

‖ Or, *Giblites,* as Ezekiel 27. 9.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The building of Solomon's temple:* 11 *God's promise unto it:* 37 *the time of building of it.*

AND [a] it came to pass in the four hundred and eightieth year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomon's reign over Israel, in the month Zif, which *is* the second month, that [b] he †began to build the house of the LORD.

[a] 2 Chron. 3. 1, 2.

1012.

[b] Acts 7. 47.
† Heb. *built.*

2 And [c] the house which king Solomon built for the LORD, the length thereof *was* threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty *cubits,* and the height thereof thirty cubits.

[c] See Ezek. 41. 1, &c.

3 And the porch before the temple of the house, twenty cubits *was* the length thereof, according to the breadth of the house; *and* ten cubits *was* the breadth thereof before the house.

4 And for the house he made [d] ‖ windows of narrow lights.

[d] See Ezek. 40. 16. & 41. 16.
‖ Or, *windows broad within and narrow without; or, skewed and closed.*

5 ¶ And ‖ against the wall of the house he built [e] †chambers round about, *against* the walls of the house round about, *both* of the temple [f] and of the oracle: and he made †chambers round about.

‖ Or, *upon, or, joining to.*
[e] See Ezek. 41. 6.
† Heb. *floors.*
[f] Verse 16, 19, 20, 21, 31.

6 The nethermost chamber *was* five cubits broad, and the middle *was* six cubits broad, and the third *was* seven cubits broad: for without *in the wall* of the house he made †narrowed rests round about, that *the beams* should not be fastened in the walls of the house.

† Heb. *ribs.*
‖ Heb. *narrowings, or, rebatements.*

7 And [g] the house, when it was in building, was built of stone made ready before it was brought thither: so that there was neither hammer, nor axe, *nor* any tool of iron, heard in the house while it was in building.

[g] See Deut. 27. 5, 6.

8 The door for the middle chamber *was* in the right †side of the house: and they went up with winding stairs into the middle *chamber,* and out of the middle into the third.

† Heb. *shoulder.*

1005.

9 [h] So he built the house, and finished it; and covered the house ‖ with beams and boards of cedar.

[h] Verse 38.
‖ Or, *the vault-beams and the ceilings with cedar.*

10 And *then* he built chambers

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1005.

against all the house five cubits high: and they rested on the house with timber of cedar.

11 ¶ And the word of the LORD came to Solomon, saying,

12 *Concerning* this house which thou art in building, [i] if thou wilt walk in my statutes, and execute my judgments, and keep all my commandments to walk in them; then will I perform my word with thee, [k] which I spake unto David thy father:

13 And [l] I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will not forsake my people Israel.

14 ¶ So Solomon built the house, and finished it.

15 And he built the walls of the house within with boards of cedar, ‖ both the floor of the house, and the walls of the ceiling: *and* he covered *them* on the inside with wood, and covered the floor of the house with planks of fir.

16 And he built twenty cubits on the sides of the house, both the floor and the walls with boards of cedar: he even built *them* for it within, *even* for the oracle, *even* for the most holy *place*.

17 And the house, that *is*, the temple before it, was forty cubits *long*.

18 And the cedar of the house within *was* carved with ‖ knops and † open flowers: all *was* cedar; there was no stone seen.

19 And the oracle he prepared in the house within, to set there the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

20 And the oracle in the fore-part *was* twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits in the height thereof: and he † overlaid it with pure gold, and *so* covered the altar *which was of* cedar.

21 So Solomon overlaid the house within with pure gold: and he made a partition by the chains of gold before the oracle; and he overlaid it with gold.

22 And the whole house he overlaid with gold, until he had finished all the house: also the whole altar, that *was* by the oracle, he overlaid with gold.

23 ¶ And within the oracle he made two cherubims *of* ‖ † olive-tree, *each* ten cubits high.

24 And five cubits *was* the one wing of the cherub, and five cubits the other wing of the cherub: from the uttermost part of the one wing unto the uttermost part of the other *were* ten cubits.

25 And the other cherub *was* ten cubits: both the cherubims *were* of one measure and one size.

Before CHRIST 1005.

26 The height of the one cherub *was* ten cubits, and so *was it* of the other cherub.

27 And he set the cherubims within the inner house: and [m] ‖ they stretched forth the wings of the cherubims, so that the wing of the one touched the *one* wall, and the wing of the other cherub touched the other wall; and their wings touched one another in the midst of the house.

28 And he overlaid the cherubims with gold.

29 And he carved all the walls of the house round about with carved figures of cherubims, and palm-trees, and † open flowers, within and without.

30 And the floor of the house he overlaid with gold, within and without.

31 ¶ And for the entering of the oracle he made doors *of* olive-tree: the lintel *and* side-posts *were* ‖ a fifth part *of the wall*.

32 The ‖ two doors also *were of* olive-tree; and he carved upon them carvings of cherubims, and palm-trees, and † open flowers, and overlaid *them* with gold, and spread gold upon the cherubims, and upon the palm-trees.

33 So also made he for the door of the temple posts *of* olive-tree, ‖ a fourth part *of the wall*.

34 And the two doors *were of* fir-tree: the [n] two leaves of the one door *were* folding, and the two leaves of the other door *were* folding.

35 And he carved *thereon* cherubims, and palm-trees, and open flowers: and covered *them* with gold fitted upon the carved work.

36 ¶ And he built the inner court with three rows of hewed stone, and a row of cedar-beams.

37 ¶ [o] In the fourth year was the foundation of the house of the LORD laid, in the month Zif:

38 And in the eleventh year, in the month Bul, (which *is* the eighth month,) was the house finished ‖ throughout all the parts thereof, and according to all the fashion of it. So was he [p] seven years in building it.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The building of Solomon's house,* 2 *of the house of Lebanon,* 8 *of the house for Pharaoh's daughter.*

BUT Solomon [a] was building his own house thirteen years, and he finished all his house.

1005. till 992.

[i] Chap. 4. & 9. 4.
[k] 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 Chron. 22. 10.
[l] Exod. 25. 8.
‖ Or, *from the floor of the house unto the walls, &c.* and so Verse 16.
‖ Or, *guards.*
† Heb. *openings of flowers.*
† Heb. *shut up.*
‖ Or, *oily.*
† Heb. *trees of oil.*
[m] Exod. 25. 20.
‖ Or, *the cherubims stretched forth their wings.*
† Heb. *openings of flowers.*
‖ Or, *five-square.*
‖ Or, *leaves of the doors.*
† Heb. *openings of flowers.*
‖ Or, *four-square.*
[n] Ezekiel 41. 23.
[o] Verse 1.
‖ Or, *with all the appurtenances thereof, and with all the ordinances thereof.*
[p] Compare Verse 1.
[a] Chap. 9. 10. 2 Chron. 8. 1.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1005.

2 ¶ He built also the house of the forest of Lebanon; the length thereof *was* an hundred cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits, upon four rows of cedar-pillars, with cedar-beams upon the pillars.

3 And *it was* covered with cedar above upon the † beams, that *lay* on forty-five pillars, fifteen *in* a row.

Heb. *ribs.*

4 And *there were* windows *in* three rows, and † light *was* against light *in* three ranks.

† Heb. *sight against sight.*

5 And all the || doors and posts *were* square with the windows: and light *was* against light *in* three ranks.

|| Or, *spaces and pillars were square in prospect.*

6 ¶ And he made a porch of pillars; the length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth thereof thirty cubits: and the porch *was* || before them; and the *other* pillars and the thick beam *were* || before them.

|| Or, *according to them.*

|| Or, *according to them.*

7 ¶ Then he made a porch for the throne, where he might judge, *even* the porch of judgment; and *it was* covered with cedar † from one side of the floor to the other.

† Heb. *From floor to floor.*

8 ¶ And his house where he dwelt *had* another court within the porch, *which* was of the like work. Solomon made also an house for Pharaoh's daughter, (b whom he had taken *to wife,*) like unto this porch.

b Chap. 3. 1.

9 All these *were of* costly stones, (according to the measures of hewed stones, sawed with saws,) within and without, even from the foundation unto the coping, and *so* on the outside toward the great court.

10 And the foundation *was of* costly stones, even great stones; stones of ten cubits, and stones of eight cubits.

11 And above *were* costly stones (after the measures of hewed stones) and cedars.

12 And the great court round about *was* with three rows of hewed stones, and a row of cedar-beams, both for the inner court of the house of the LORD, c and for the porch of the house.

c John 10. 23.

13 ¶ And king Solomon sent and fetched d Hiram out of Tyre.

d 2 Chron. 4. 11, *Huram:* See ver. 40.

14 e He *was* † a widow's son of the tribe of Naphtali, and his father *was* a man of Tyre, a worker in brass: and f he was filled with wisdom and understanding, and cunning to work all works in brass. And he came to king Solomon, and wrought all his work.

e 2 Chron. 2. 14.

† Heb. *the son of a widow woman.*

f Exod. 31. 2, &c.

15 For he † cast g two pillars of brass, of eighteen cubits high apiece: and a line of twelve cubits did compass either of them about.

Before CHRIST 1005.

† Heb. *fashioned.*

16 And he made two chapiters of molten brass, to set upon the tops of the pillars: the height of the one chapiter *was* five cubits, and the height of the other chapiter *was* five cubits:

g 2 Kings 25. 17. 2 Chron. 3. 15. & 4. 12. Jer. 52. 21.

17 *And* nets of checker-work, and wreaths of chain-work, for the chapiters which *were* upon the top of the pillars; seven for the one chapiter, and seven for the other chapiter.

18 And he made the pillars, and two rows round about upon the one net-work, to cover the chapiters that *were* upon the top, with pomegranates: and so did he for the other chapiter.

19 And the chapiters that *were* upon the top of the pillars *were* of lily-work in the porch, four cubits.

20 And the chapiters upon the two pillars *had pomegranates* also above, over against the belly which *was* by the net-work; and the pomegranates *were* h two hundred, in rows round about upon the other chapiter.

h See 2 Chron. 3. 16. & 4. 13. Jer. 52. 23.

21 i And he set up the pillars in k the porch of the temple: and he set up the right pillar, and called the name thereof || Jachin; and he set up the left pillar, and called the name thereof || Boaz.

i 2 Chron. 3. 17.

k Chap. 6. 3.

|| That is, *He shall establish.*

|| That is, *In it is strength.*

22 And upon the top of the pillars *was* lily-work: so was the work of the pillars finished.

23 ¶ And he made l a molten sea, ten cubits † from the one brim to the other: *it was* round all about, and his height *was* five cubits: and a line of thirty cubits did compass it round about.

l Jerem. 52. 17.

† Heb. *From his brim to his brim.*

24 And under the brim of it round about *there were* knops compassing it, ten in a cubit, m compassing the sea round about: the knops *were* cast in two rows when it was cast.

m 2 Chron. 4. 3.

25 It stood upon n twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea *was set* above upon them, and all their hinder parts *were* inward.

n Jerem. 52. 20.

26 And it *was* an handbreadth thick, and the brim thereof was wrought like the brim of a cup, with flowers of lilies: it contained o two thousand baths.

o See 2 Chron. 4. 5.

27 ¶ And he made ten bases of brass; four cubits *was* the length of one base,

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1005.

and four cubits the breadth thereof, and three cubits the height of it.

28 And the work of the bases *was* on this *manner:* they had borders, and the borders *were* between the ledges:

29 And on the borders that *were* between the ledges *were* lions, oxen, and cherubims: and upon the ledges *there was* a base above; and beneath the lions and oxen *were* certain additions made of thin work.

30 And every base had four brasen wheels, and plates of brass; and the four corners thereof had undersetters: under the laver *were* undersetters molten, at the side of every addition.

31 And the mouth of it, within the chapiter and above, *was* a cubit: but the mouth thereof *was* round, *after* the work of the base, a cubit and an half; and also upon the mouth of it *were* gravings with their borders, four-square, not round.

32 And under the borders *were* four wheels; and the axle-trees of the wheels *were* †*joined* to the base: and the height of a wheel *was* a cubit and half a cubit.

† Heb. *in the base.*

33 And the work of the wheels *was* like the work of a chariot-wheel: their axle-trees, and their naves, and their felloes, and their spokes, *were* all molten.

34 And *there were* four undersetters to the four corners of one base: *and* the undersetters *were* of the very base itself.

35 And in the top of the base *was there* a round compass of half a cubit high: and on the top of the base, the ledges thereof, and the borders thereof, *were* of the same.

36 For on the plates of the ledges thereof, and on the borders thereof, he graved cherubims, lions, and palm-trees, according to the †proportion of every one, and additions round about.

† Heb. *nakedness.*

37 After this *manner* he made the ten bases: all of them had one casting, one measure, *and* one size.

[p] 2 Chron. 4. 6.

38 ¶ Then [p] made he ten lavers of brass: one laver contained forty baths: *and* every laver was four cubits: *and* upon every one of the ten bases one laver.

† Heb. *shoulder.*

39 And he put five bases on the right †side of the house, and five on the left side of the house; and he set the sea on the right side of the house eastward, over against the south.

† Heb. *Hiram.*

40 ¶ And †Hiram made the lavers, and the shovels, and the basons: so

Before CHRIST 1005.

Hiram made an end of doing all the work that he made king Solomon for the house of the LORD;

41 The two pillars, and the *two* bowls of the chapiters that *were* on the top of the two pillars; and the two [q] net-works, to cover the two bowls of the chapiters which *were* upon the top of the pillars:

[q] Verse 17, 18.

42 And four hundred pomegranates for the two net-works, *even* two rows of pomegranates for one net-work, to cover the two bowls of the chapiters that *were* †upon the pillars;

† Heb. *upon the face of the pillars.*

43 And the ten bases, and ten lavers on the bases;

44 And one sea, and twelve oxen under the sea;

45 And the pots, and the shovels, and the basons: and all these vessels, which Hiram made to king Solomon for the house of the LORD, *were of* †bright brass.

† Heb. *made bright, or, scoured.*

46 In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them, †in the clay-ground between Succoth and Zarthan.

† Heb. *in the thickness of the ground.*

47 And Solomon left all the vessels *unweighed,* †because they were exceeding many: neither was the weight of the brass †found out.

† Heb. *for the exceeding multitude.*

† Heb. *searched.*

48 And Solomon made all the vessels that *pertained* unto the house of the LORD: the altar of gold, and the table of gold, whereupon [r] the shew-bread *was,*

[r] Exod. 25. 30.

49 And the candlesticks of pure gold, five on the right *side,* and five on the left, before the oracle, with the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs, *of* gold;

50 And the bowls, and the snuffers, and the basons, and the spoons, and the †censers, *of* pure gold; and the hinges *of* gold, *both* for the doors of the inner house, the most holy *place, and* for the doors of the house, *to wit,* of the temple.

† Heb. *ash-pant.*

51 So was ended all the work that king Solomon made for the house of the LORD. And Solomon brought in the †things [s] which David his father had dedicated; *even* the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, did he put among the treasures of the house of the LORD.

† Heb. *holy things of David.*

[s] 2 Sam. 8. 11. 2 Chron. 5. 1.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The feast of the dedication of the temple.* 12, 54 *Solomon's blessing:* 22 *his prayer:* 62 *his sacrifice of peace-offerings.*

1004.

THEN [a] Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the †chief of the fathers

[a] 2 Chron. 5. 2.

† Heb. *princes.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1004.

of the children of Israel, unto king Solomon in Jerusalem, [b] that they might bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD [c] out of the city of David, which *is* Zion.

2 And all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto king Solomon at the feast in the month Ethanim, which *is* the seventh month.

3 And all the elders of Israel came, [d] and the priests took up the ark.

4 And they brought up the ark of the LORD, [e] and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy vessels that *were* in the tabernacle, even those did the priests and the Levites bring up.

5 And king Solomon, and all the congregation of Israel, that were assembled unto him, *were* with him before the ark, sacrificing sheep and oxen, that could not be told nor numbered for multitude.

6 And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto his place, into the oracle of the house, to the most holy *place, even* under the wings of the cherubims.

7 For the cherubims spread forth *their* two wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark, and the staves thereof above.

8 And they drew out the staves, that the † ends of the staves were seen out in the || holy *place* before the oracle, and they were not seen without: and there they are unto this day.

9 [f] *There was* nothing in the ark [g] save the two tables of stone, which Moses put there at Horeb, || [h] when the LORD made *a covenant* with the children of Israel, when they came out of the land of Egypt.

10 ¶ And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy *place*, that the cloud [i] filled the house of the LORD,

11 So that the priests could not stand to minister because of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of the LORD.

12 ¶ [k] Then spake Solomon, The LORD said that he would dwell [l] in the thick darkness.

13 [m] I have surely built thee an house to dwell in, a settled place for thee to abide in for ever.

14 And the king turned his face about, and blessed all the congregation of Israel: (and all the congregation of Israel stood:)

15 And he said, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, which spake with his mouth unto David my father, and hath with his hand fulfilled *it*, saying,

Before CHRIST 1004.

16 [n] Since the day that I brought forth my people Israel out of Egypt, I chose no city out of all the tribes of Israel to build an house, that [o] my name might be therein; but I chose [p] David to be over my people Israel.

17 And [q] it was in the heart of David my father to build an house for the name of the LORD God of Israel.

18 [r] And the LORD said unto David my father, Whereas it was in thine heart to build an house unto my name, thou didst well that it was in thine heart:

19 Nevertheless, thou shalt not build the house; but thy son that shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house unto my name.

20 And the LORD hath performed his word that he spake; and I am risen up in the room of David my father, and sit on the throne of Israel, as the LORD promised, and have built an house for the name of the LORD God of Israel.

21 And I have set there a place for the ark, wherein *is* [s] the covenant of the LORD, which he made with our fathers, when he brought them out of the land of Egypt.

22 ¶ And Solomon stood before [t] the altar of the LORD, in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands toward heaven:

23 And he said, [u] LORD God of Israel, [x] *there is* no God like thee, in heaven above, or on earth beneath, [y] who keepest covenant and mercy with thy servants that walk before thee with all their heart;

24 Who hast kept with thy servant David my father that thou promisedst him: thou spakest also with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled *it* with thine hand, as *it is* this day.

25 Therefore now, LORD God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father that thou promisedst him, saying, [z] † There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit on the throne of Israel; † so that thy children take heed to their way, that they walk before me, as thou hast walked before me.

26 And now, O God of Israel, let † thy word, I pray thee, be verified, which thou spakest unto thy servant David my father.

[b] 2 Sam. 6. 17.
[c] 2 Sam. 5. 7, 9. & 6. 12, 16.
[d] Deuter. 31. 9.
[e] Chap. 3. 4. 2 Chron. 1. 3.
† Heb. *heads.*
|| Or, *ark*: as 2 Chron. 5. 9.
[f] Exod. 25. 21. Deut. 10. 2.
[g] Deuter. 10. 5. Hebr. 9. 4.
|| Or, *where.*
[h] Exod. 34. 27, 28. Deut. 4. 13. Verse 21.
[i] Exod. 40. 34, 35. 2 Chron. 5. 13, 14. & 7. 2.
[k] 2 Chron. 6. 1.
[l] Lev. 16. 2. Psal. 18. 11. & 97. 2.
[m] Psalm 132. 14.
[n] 2 Sam. 7. 6.
[o] 2 Chron. 6. 5.
[o] Verse 29.
[p] 2 Sam. 7. 8.
[q] 2 Sam. 7. 2. 1 Chron. 17. 1.
[r] 2 Chron. 6. 8, 9.
[s] Verse 9.
[t] 2 Chron. 6. 12.
[u] 2 Mac. 2. 8.
[x] Exod. 15. 11. 2 Sam. 7. 22.
[y] Dan. 9. 4.
[z] Chap. 2. 4. 2 Sam. 7. 12, 16.
† Heb. *there shall not be cut off unto thee a man from my sight.*
† Heb. *only if.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1004.

27 But [a] will God indeed dwell on the earth? Behold, the heaven, and heaven of heavens, cannot contain thee; how much less this house that I have builded!

[a] 2 Chron. 2. 6. Isa. 66. 1. Jer. 23. 24. Acts 7. 49.

28 Yet have thou respect unto the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and to the prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee to-day:

29 That thine eyes may be open toward this house night and day, *even* toward the place of which thou hast said, [b] My name shall be there; that thou mayest hearken unto the prayer which thy servant shall make || toward this place.

[b] Deuter. 12. 11.

|| Or, *in this place.*

30 [c] And hearken thou to the supplication of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, when they shall pray || toward this place: and hear thou in heaven thy dwelling-place; and when thou hearest, forgive.

[c] 2 Chron. 20. 9.

|| Or, *in this place.*

31 ¶ If any man trespass against his neighbour, † and [d] an oath be laid upon him to cause him to swear, and the oath come before thine altar in this house:

† Heb. *and he require an oath of him.* Levit. 5. 1.

[d] Exod. 22. 11.

32 Then hear thou in heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, condemning the wicked, to bring his way upon his head; and justifying the righteous, to give him according to his righteousness.

33 ¶ [e] When thy people Israel be smitten down before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee, and [f] shall turn again to thee, and confess thy name, and pray, and make supplication unto thee || in this house:

[e] Levit. 26. 17. Deuter. 28. 25.

[f] Levit. 26. 39, 40.

|| Or, *toward.*

34 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest unto their fathers.

35 ¶ [g] When heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; if they pray toward this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, when thou afflictest them:

[g] Levit. 26. 19. Deuter. 28. 23.

36 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, that thou teach them the good way wherein they should walk, and give rain upon thy land which thou hast given to thy people for an inheritance.

37 ¶ [h] If there be in the land famine, if there be pestilence, blasting, mildew, locust, *or* if there be caterpillar; if their enemy besiege them in the land of their || cities; whatsoever plague, whatsoever sickness, *there be;*

[h] Levit. 26. 16. Deuter. 28. 21. 22. 27.

Before CHRIST 1004.

|| Or, *gates.*

38 What prayer and supplication soever be *made* by any man, *or* by all thy people Israel, which shall know every man the plague of his own heart, and spread forth his hands toward this house:

39 Then hear thou in heaven thy dwelling-place, and forgive, and do, and give to every man according to his ways, whose heart thou knowest; (for thou, *even* thou only, knowest the hearts of all the children of men;)

40 [i] That they may fear thee all the days that they live in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

[i] Psalm 130. 4.

41 ¶ Moreover, concerning a stranger, that *is* not of thy people Israel, but cometh out of a far country for thy name's sake;

42 (For they shall hear of thy great name, and of thy strong hand, and of thy stretched-out arm;) when he shall come and pray toward this house:

43 Hear thou in heaven thy dwelling-place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for; that all people of the earth may know thy name, to fear thee, as *do* thy people Israel; and that they may know that † this house which I have builded is called by thy name.

† Heb. *thy name is called upon this house.*

44 ¶ If thy people go out to battle against their enemy, whithersoever thou shalt send them, and shalt pray unto the LORD † toward the city which thou hast chosen, and *toward* the house that I have built for thy name:

† Heb. *the way of the city.*

45 Then hear thou in heaven their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their || cause.

|| Or, *right.*

46 If they sin against thee, (for [k] *there is* no man that sinneth not,) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them to the enemy, so that they carry them away captives [l] unto the land of the enemy, far or near;

[k] 2 Chron. 6. 36. Prov. 20. 9. Eccles. 7. 20. James 3. 2. 1 John 1. 8, 10.

[l] Levit. 26. 34, 44. Deuter. 28. 36, 64.

47 *Yet* if they shall † bethink themselves in the land whither they were carried captives, and repent, and make supplication unto thee in the land of them that carried them captives, [m] saying, We have sinned, and have done perversely, we have committed wickedness;

† Heb. *bring back to their heart.*

[m] Psalm 106. 6. Dan. 9. 5.

48 And *so* return unto thee with all their heart, and with all their soul, in the land of their enemies, which led them away captive, and [n] pray

[n] Daniel 6. 10.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1004.

unto thee toward their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, the city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy name:

49 Then hear thou their prayer and their supplication in heaven thy dwelling-place, and maintain their ‖ cause,

‖ Or, *right.*

50 And forgive thy people that have sinned against thee, and all their transgressions wherein they have transgressed against thee, and give them compassion before them who carried them captive, that they may have compassion on them:

51 For they *be* thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest forth out of Egypt, [o] from the midst of the furnace of iron:

[o] Deuter. 4. 20. Jer. 11. 4.

52 That thine eyes may be open unto the supplication of thy servant, and unto the supplication of thy people Israel, to hearken unto them in all that they call for unto thee.

53 For thou didst separate them from among all the people of the earth, *to be* thine inheritance, [p] as thou spakest by the hand of Moses thy servant, when thou broughtest our fathers out of Egypt, O Lord GOD.

[p] Exod. 19. 5. Deuter. 9., 26, 29. & 14. 2.

54 ¶ And it was *so*, that when Solomon had made an end of praying all this prayer and supplication unto the LORD, he arose from before the altar of the LORD, from kneeling on his knees with his hands spread up to heaven.

[q] 2 Sam. 6. 18.

55 And he stood, [q] and blessed all the congregation of Israel with a loud voice, saying,

56 Blessed *be* the LORD, that hath given rest unto his people Israel, according to all that he promised: [r] there hath not † failed one word of all his good promise, which he promised by the hand of Moses his servant.

[r] Deuter. 12. 10. Joshua 21. 45.

† Heb. *fallen.*

57 The LORD our God be with us, as he was with our fathers: [s] let him not leave us, nor forsake us;

[s] Josh. 1. 5.

58 That he may incline our hearts unto him, to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and his statutes, and his judgments, which he commanded our fathers.

59 And let these my words, wherewith I have made supplication before the LORD, be nigh unto the LORD our God day and night, that he maintain the cause of his servant, and the cause of his people Israel, † at all times, as the matter shall require:

† Heb. *the thing of a day in his day.*

60 That all the people of the earth may know that [t] the LORD *is* God, *and that there is* none else.

Before CHRIST 1003.

[t] Deuter. 4. 35, 39.

61 Let your heart therefore be perfect with the LORD our God, to walk in his statutes, and to keep his commandments, as at this day.

62 ¶ And [u] the king, and all Israel with him, offered sacrifice before the LORD.

[u] 2 Chron. 7. 4.

63 And Solomon offered a sacrifice of peace-offerings, which he offered unto the LORD, two and twenty thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all the children of Israel dedicated the house of the LORD.

64 [x] The same day did the king hallow the middle of the court that *was* before the house of the LORD: for there he offered burnt-offerings, and meat-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings; because [y] the brasen altar that *was* before the LORD *was* too little to receive the burnt-offerings, and meat-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings.

[x] 2 Chron. 7. 7.

[y] 2 Chron. 4. 1.

65 And at that time Solomon held a feast, and all Israel with him, a great congregation, from the entering in of Hamath unto the river of Egypt, before the LORD our God, [z] seven days and seven days, *even* fourteen days.

[z] 2 Chron. 7. 8.

66 [a] On the eighth day he sent the people away: and they ‖ blessed the king, and went unto their tents joyful and glad of heart for all the goodness that the LORD had done for David his servant, and for Israel his people.

[a] 2 Chron. 7. 9, 10.

‖ Or, *thanked.*

CHAP. IX.

1 *God's covenant in a vision with Solomon.* 10 *The mutual presents of Solomon and Hiram.* 25 *Solomon's yearly sacrifice.*

cir. 992.

AND [a] it came to pass, when Solomon had finished the building of the house of the LORD, and the king's house, and [b] all Solomon's desire which he was pleased to do,

[a] 2 Chron. 7. 11.

[b] Chap. 7. 1. 2 Chron. 8. 6.

2 That the LORD appeared to Solomon the second time, [c] as he had appeared unto him at Gibeon.

[c] Chap. 3. 5.

3 And the LORD said unto him, I have heard thy prayer and thy supplication that thou hast made before me: I have hallowed this house which thou hast built, [d] to put my name there for ever; [e] and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually.

[d] Chap. 8. 29.

[e] Deuter. 11. 12.

4 And if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, in integrity of heart, and in uprightness, to

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 992.

do according to all that I have commanded thee, *and* wilt keep my statutes and my judgments;

5 Then I will establish the throne of thy kingdom upon Israel for ever, [f] as I promised to David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man upon the throne of Israel.

6 [g] *But* if ye shall at all turn from following me, ye or your children, and will not keep my commandments *and* my statutes, which I have set before you, but go and serve other gods, and worship them;

7 Then will I cut off Israel out of the land which I have given them; and this house, which I have hallowed [h] for my name, will I cast out of my sight; [i] and Israel shall be a proverb and a by-word among all people:

8 And [k] at this house, *which* is high, every one that passeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss; and they shall say, [l] Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and to this house?

9 And they shall answer, Because they forsook the LORD their God, who brought forth their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and have taken hold upon other gods, and have worshipped them, and served them; therefore hath the LORD brought upon them all this evil.

10 ¶ And [m] it came to pass at the end of twenty years, when Solomon had built the two houses, the house of the LORD, and the king's house,

11 [n] (*Now* Hiram the king of Tyre had furnished Solomon with cedar-trees, and fir-trees, and with gold, according to all his desire,) that then king Solomon gave Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee.

12 And Hiram came out from Tyre to see the cities which Solomon had given him, and they † pleased him not.

13 And he said, What cities *are* these which thou hast given me, my brother? [o] And he called them the land of || Cabul unto this day.

14 And Hiram sent to the king sixscore talents of gold.

15 ¶ And this *is* the reason of [p] the levy which king Solomon raised; for to build the house of the LORD, and his own house, and [q] Millo, and the wall of Jerusalem, and [r] Hazor, and [s] Megiddo, and [t] Gezer.

16 *For* Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up, and taken Gezer, and burnt it with fire, [u] and slain the Canaanites that dwelt in the city, and given it *for* a present unto his daughter, Solomon's wife.

17 And Solomon built Gezer, and [x] Beth-horon the nether,

18 And [y] Baalath, and Tadmor in the wilderness, in the land,

19 And all the cities of store that Solomon had, and cities for [z] his chariots, and cities for his horsemen, and † that which Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion.

20 *And* all the people *that were* left of the Amorites, Hittites, Perizzites, Hivites, and Jebusites, which *were* not of the children of Israel,

21 Their children [a] that were left after them in the land, [b] whom the children of Israel also were not able utterly to destroy, [c] upon those did Solomon levy a tribute of [d] bond-service unto this day.

22 But of the children of Israel did Solomon [e] make no bondmen: but they *were* men of war, and his servants, and his princes, and his captains, and rulers of his chariots, and his horsemen.

23 These *were* the chief of the officers that *were* over Solomon's work, [f] five hundred and fifty, which bare rule over the people that wrought in the work.

24 ¶ But [g] Pharaoh's daughter came up out of the city of David unto [h] her house which *Solomon* had built for her: [i] then did he build [k] Millo.

25 ¶ And three times in a year did Solomon offer burnt-offerings and peace-offerings upon the altar which he built unto the LORD, and he burnt incense † upon the altar that *was* before the LORD: so he finished the house.

26 ¶ And [l] king Solomon made a navy of ships in [m] Ezion-geber, which *is* beside Eloth, on the † shore of the Red sea, in the land of Edom.

27 And [n] Hiram sent in the navy his servants, shipmen that had knowledge of the sea, with the servants of Solomon.

28 And they came to Ophir, and fetched from thence gold, four hundred and twenty talents, and brought *it* to king Solomon.

CHAP. X.

1 *The queen of Sheba admireth the wisdom of Solomon:* 14 *his riches.*

AND when the [a] queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, concerning the name of the LORD, she came [b] to prove him with hard questions.

Before CHRIST cir. 992.

[x] Joshua 21. 22.

[y] Joshua 19. 44. 2 Chron. 8. 6, &c.

[z] Chap. 4. 26.

† Heb. *the desire of Solomon which he desired.*

[a] Judg. 1. 21, 27, 29.

[b] Joshua 15. 63. & 17. 12.

[c] Judges 1. 28.

[d] See Ezra 2. 55, 58. Neh. 11. 3.

[e] Levit. 25. 39.

[f] 2 Chron. 8. 10.

[g] Chap. 3. 1. 2 Chron. 8. 11.

[h] Chap. 7. 8.

[i] 2 Sam. 5. 9.

[k] Chap. 11. 27. 2 Chron. 32. 5.

† Heb. *upon it.*

[l] 2 Chron. 8. 17.

[m] Numb. 33. 35. Deut. 2. 8.

† Heb. *lip.*

[n] Chap. 10. 11.

[a] 2 Chron. 9. 1. Matth. 12. 42. Luke 11. 31.

[b] See Judg. 14. 12.

[f] 2 Sam. 7. 12, 16. Chap. 2. 4. & 8. 25. 1 Chron. 22. 10. Psalm 132. 12.

[g] 2 Sam. 7. 14. Psalm 89. 30, &c.

[h] Jer. 7. 14.

[i] Deuter. 28. 37. Psalm 44. 14.

[k] 2 Chron. 7. 21.

[l] Deuter. 29. 24. Jer. 22. 8.

[m] Chap. 5. 37, 38. & 7. 1. 2 Chron. 8. 1.

[n] 2 Chron. 9. 2.

† Heb. *were not right in his eyes.*

[o] Joshua 19. 27.

|| That is, *Displeasing*, or, *Dirty.*

[p] Chap. 5. 13.

[q] Verse 24.

[r] Joshua 19. 36.

[s] Joshua 17. 11.

[t] Joshua 16. 10. Judg. 1. 29.

[u] Joshua 15. 16.

20 JUN 1924
University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 992.

2 And she came to Jerusalem with a very great train, with camels that bare spices, and very much gold, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.

3 And Solomon told her all her † questions: there was not *any* thing hid from the king, which he told her not.

† Heb. *words.*

4 And when the queen of Sheba had seen all Solomon's wisdom, and the house that he had built,

5 And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the † attendance of his ministers, and their apparel, and his || cup-bearers, [c] and his ascent by which he went up unto the house of the LORD; there was no more spirit in him.

† Heb. *standing.* || Or, *butlers.* [c] 1 Chron. 26. 16.

6 And she said to the king, It was a true † report that I heard in mine own land of thy || acts, and of thy wisdom.

† Heb. *word.* || Or, *sayings.*

7 Howbeit I believed not the words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen *it*; and, behold, the half was not told me: † thy wisdom and prosperity exceedeth the fame which I heard.

† Heb. *thou hast added wisdom and goodness to the fame.*

8 Happy *are* thy men, happy *are* these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, *and* that hear thy wisdom.

9 Blessed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee, to set thee on the throne of Israel: because the LORD loved Israel for ever, therefore made he thee king, to do judgment and justice.

10 And she gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices very great store, and precious stones: there came no more such abundance of spices as these which the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon.

[d] Chap. 9. 27.

11 [d] And the navy also of Hiram, that brought gold from Ophir, brought in from Ophir great plenty of || almug-trees, and precious stones.

|| 2 Chron. 2. 8. & 9. 10, 11. *algum-trees.*

12 [e] And the king made of the almug-trees || † pillars for the house of the LORD, and for the king's house, harps also and psalteries for singers: there came no such [f] almug-trees, nor were seen unto this day.

[e] 2 Chron. 9. 11. || Or, *rails.* † Heb. *a prop.* [f] 2 Chron. 9. 10.

13 And king Solomon gave unto the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatsoever she asked, besides *that* which Solomon gave her † of his royal bounty. So she turned, and went to her own country, she and her servants.

† Heb. *according to the hand of King Solomon.*

14 ¶ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred threescore and six talents of gold,

Before CHRIST cir. 992.

15 Besides *that he had* of the merchant-men, and of the traffick of the spice-merchants, and of all the kings of Arabia, and of the || governors of the country.

|| Or, *captains.*

16 ¶ And king Solomon made two hundred targets *of* beaten gold: six hundred *shekels* of gold went to one target.

17 And *he made* [g] three hundred shields *of* beaten gold; three pound of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the [h] house of the forest of Lebanon.

[g] Chap. 14. 26. [h] Chap. 7. 2.

18 ¶ [i] Moreover, the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with the best gold.

[i] 2 Chron. 9. 17, &c.

19 The throne had six steps, and the top of the throne *was* round † behind: and *there were* † stays on either side on the place of the seat, and two lions stood beside the stays.

† Heb. *on the hinder part thereof.* † Heb. *hands.*

20 And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps: there was not † the like made in any kingdom.

† Heb. so.

21 ¶ And all king Solomon's drinking-vessels *were of* gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon *were of* pure gold; || none *were of* silver: it was nothing accounted of in the days of Solomon.

|| Or, *there was no silver in them.*

22 For the king had at sea a navy of Tharshish with the navy of Hiram: once in three years came the navy of Tharshish, bringing gold, and silver, || ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

|| Or, *elephants' teeth.*

23 So [k] king Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth for riches and for wisdom.

[k] Chap. 3. 12, 13.

24 ¶ And all the earth † sought to Solomon, to hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart.

† Heb. *sought the face of.*

25 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and garments, and armour, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.

26 ¶ [l] And Solomon [m] gathered together chariots and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he bestowed in the cities for chariots, and with the king at Jerusalem.

[l] Chap. 4. 26. 2 Chron. 1. 14, & 9. 25. [m] Deuter. 17. 16.

27 And the king † made silver *to be* in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he *to be* as the sycamore-trees that *are* in the vale, for abundance.

† Heb. *gave.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 992.

28 ¶ [n] † And Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the king's merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

29 And a chariot came up and went out of Egypt for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty: [o] and so for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, did they bring *them* out † by their means.

n Deuter. 17. 16. 2 Chron. 1. 16. & 9. 28.

† Heb. *And the going forth of the horses which was Solomon's.*

o Josh. 1. 4. 2 Kings 7. 6.

† Heb. *by their hand.*

CHAP. XI.

1 *Solomon's wives and concubines:* 4 *in his old age they draw him to idolatry:* 9 *God threateneth him:* 41 *his acts, reign, and death.* 43 *Rehoboam succeedeth him.*

a Nehem. 13. 26.

b Deuter. 17. 17. Eccles. 47. 19.

‖ Or, *besides.*

BUT [a] king Solomon loved [b] many strange women, (‖ together with the daughter of Pharaoh,) women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians, *and* Hittites;

c Exod. 34. 16. Deut. 7. 3.

2 Of the nations *concerning* which the LORD said unto the children of Israel, [c] Ye shall not go in to them, neither shall they come in unto you: *for* surely they will turn away your heart after their gods. Solomon clave unto these in love.

3 And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines: and his wives turned away his heart.

cir. 984.

d Deuter. 17. 17.

4 For it came to pass, when Solomon was old, [d] *that* his wives turned away his heart after other gods: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as *was* the heart of David his father.

e Judg. 2. 13.

f 2 Kings 23. 13.

‖ Called *Molech*, Verse 7.

† Heb. *fulfilled not after.*

5 For Solomon went after [e] Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, [f] and after ‖ Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites.

g Numb. 33. 52.

h Numb. 21. 29. Judges 11. 24.

i 2 Kings 23. 13.

6 And Solomon did evil in the sight of the LORD, and † went not fully after the LORD, as *did* David his father.

7 [g] Then did Solomon build an high place for [h] Chemosh, the abomination of Moab, in [i] the hill that *is* before Jerusalem, and for Molech the abomination of the children of Ammon.

8 And likewise did he for all his strange wives, which burnt incense, and sacrificed unto their gods.

k Chap. 3. 5. & 9. 2.

l Chap. 6. 12.

9 ¶ And the LORD was angry with Solomon, because his heart was turned from the LORD God of Israel, [k] which had appeared unto him twice,

10 And [l] had commanded him concerning this thing, that he should not go after other gods: but he kept not that which the LORD commanded.

Before CHRIST cir. 984.

11 Wherefore the LORD said unto Solomon, Forasmuch as this † is done of thee, and thou hast not kept my covenant and my statutes, which I have commanded thee, [m] I will surely rend the kingdom from thee, and will give it to thy servant.

† Heb. *is with thee.*

m Verse 31. Chap. 12. 15.

12 Notwithstanding in thy days I will not do it for David thy father's sake: *but* I will rend it out of the hand of thy son.

13 Howbeit I will not rend away all the kingdom; *but* will give one tribe to thy son, for David my servant's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake, which I have chosen.

14 ¶ And the LORD stirred up an adversary unto Solomon, Hadad the Edomite: he *was* of the king's seed in Edom.

n 2 Sam. 8. 14. 1 Chron. 18. 12, 13.

o Numb. 24. 19. Deuter. 20. 13.

15 [n] For it came to pass, when David was in Edom, and Joab the captain of the host was gone up to bury the slain, [o] after he had smitten every male in Edom,

16 (For six months did Joab remain there with all Israel, until he had cut off every male in Edom,)

17 That Hadad fled, he and certain Edomites of his father's servants with him, to go into Egypt; Hadad *being* yet a little child.

18 And they arose out of Midian, and came to Paran: and they took men with them out of Paran, and they came to Egypt, unto Pharaoh king of Egypt; which gave him an house, and appointed him victuals, and gave him land.

19 And Hadad found great favour in the sight of Pharaoh, so that he gave him to wife the sister of his own wife, the sister of Tahpenes the queen.

20 And the sister of Tahpenes bare him Genubath his son, whom Tahpenes weaned in Pharaoh's house: and Genubath was in Pharaoh's household among the sons of Pharaoh.

p 1 Kings 2. 34.

† Heb. *Send me away.*

21 [p] And when Hadad heard in Egypt that David slept with his fathers, and that Joab the captain of the host was dead, Hadad said to Pharaoh, † Let me depart, that I may go to mine own country.

† Heb. *Not.*

22 Then Pharaoh said unto him, But what hast thou lacked with me, that, behold, thou seekest to go to thine own country? And he answered, † Nothing: howbeit, let me go in any wise.

23 ¶ And God stirred him up *another* adversary, Rezon the son of Eliadah, which fled from his lord Hadadezer king of Zobah.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 984.

24 And he gathered men unto him, and became captain over a band, [q] when David slew them *of Zobah:* and they went to Damascus, and dwelt therein, and reigned in Damascus.

[q] 2 Sam. 8. 3. & 10. 18.

25 And he was an adversary to Israel all the days of Solomon, besides the mischief that Hadad *did:* and he abhorred Israel, and reigned over Syria.

[r] 2 Chron. 13. 6.

26 ¶ And [r] Jeroboam the son of Nebat, an Ephrathite of Zereda, Solomon's servant, (whose mother's name *was* Zeruah, a widow woman,) even he lifted up *his* hand against the king.

27 And this *was* the cause that he lifted up *his* hand against the king: [s] Solomon built Millo, *and* † repaired the breaches of the city of David his father.

[s] Chap. 9. 24.
† Heb. *closed.*

28 And the man Jeroboam *was* a mighty man of valour: and Solomon seeing the young man that he † was industrious, he made him ruler over all the † charge of the house of Joseph.

† Heb. *did work.*
† Heb. *burden.*

cir. 980.

29 And it came to pass at that time, when Jeroboam went out of Jerusalem, that the prophet Ahijah the Shilonite found him in the way; and he had clad himself with a new garment: and they two *were* alone in the field.

30 And Ahijah caught the new garment that *was* on him, and [t] rent it *in* twelve pieces.

[t] See 1 Sam. 15. 27. & 24. 5.

31 And he said to Jeroboam, Take thee ten pieces; for [u] thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Behold, I will rend the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, and will give ten tribes to thee:

[u] Verse 11.

32 (But he shall have one tribe, for my servant David's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake, the city which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel:)

33 Because that they have forsaken me, and have worshipped Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, Chemosh the god of the Moabites, and Milcom the god of the children of Ammon, and have not walked in my ways, to do *that which is* right in mine eyes, and *to keep* my statutes and my judgments, as *did* David his father.

34 Howbeit I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand: but I will make him prince all the days of his life for David my servant's sake, whom I chose, because he kept my commandments and my statutes;

35 But [x] I will take the kingdom out of his son's hand, and will give it unto thee, *even* ten tribes.

Before CHRIST cir. 980.

[x] Chap. 12. 16.

36 And unto his son will I give one tribe, that [y] David my servant may have a † light alway before me in Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen me to put my name there.

[y] 1 Kings 15. 4. 2 Kings 8. 19. Psalm 132. 17.
† Heb. *lamp, or, candle.*

37 And I will take thee, and thou shalt reign according to all that thy soul desireth, and shalt be king over Israel.

38 And it shall be, if thou wilt hearken unto all that I command thee, and wilt walk in my ways, and do *that is* right in my sight, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as David my servant did, that I will be with thee, and build thee a sure house, as I built for David, and will give Israel unto thee.

39 And I will for this afflict the seed of David, but not for ever.

cir. 980.

40 Solomon sought therefore to kill Jeroboam: and Jeroboam arose, and fled into Egypt, unto Shishak king of Egypt, and was in Egypt until the death of Solomon.

41 ¶ And [z] the rest of the || acts of Solomon, and all that he did, and his wisdom, *are* they not written in the book of the acts of Solomon?

[z] 2 Chron. 9. 29.
|| Or, *words, or, things.*

42 And the † time that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel *was* [a] forty years.

† Heb. *days.*
[a] 2 Chron. 9. 30.

43 And Solomon slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David his father; and [b] Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

975.
[b] Mat. 1. 7. called *Roboam.*

CHAP. XII.

6 *Rehoboam refusing the old men's counsel,* 16 *ten tribes revolt.* 26 *Jeroboam's idolatry.*

AND [a] Rehoboam went to Shechem: for all Israel were come to Shechem to make him king.

[a] 2 Chron. 10. 1, &c.

2 And it came to pass, when Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who was yet in [b] Egypt, heard *of it,* (for he was fled from the presence of king Solomon, and Jeroboam dwelt in Egypt,)

[b] Chap. 11. 40.

3 That they sent and called him: and Jeroboam and all the congregation of Israel came, and spake unto Rehoboam, saying,

4 Thy father made our [c] yoke grievous: now therefore make thou the grievous service of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and we will serve thee.

[c] Chap. 4. 7.

5 And he said unto them, Depart yet *for* three days, then come again to me. And the people departed.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 975.

6 ¶ And king Rehoboam consulted with the old men, that stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, and said, How do ye advise that I may answer this people?

7 And they spake unto him, saying, If thou wilt be a servant unto this people this day, and wilt serve them, and answer them, and speak good words to them, then they will be thy servants for ever.

8 But he forsook the counsel of the old men, which they had given him, and consulted with the young men that were grown up with him, *and* which stood before him:

9 And he said unto them, What counsel give ye that we may answer this people, who have spoken to me, saying, Make the yoke which thy father did put upon us lighter?

10 And the young men that were grown up with him spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou speak unto this people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou *it* lighter unto us; thus shalt thou say unto them, My little *finger* shall be thicker than my father's loins.

11 And now, whereas my father did lade you with a heavy yoke, I will add to your yoke: my father hath chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

12 ¶ So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king had appointed, saying, Come to me again the third day.

13 And the king answered the people † roughly, and forsook the old men's counsel that they gave him;

† Heb. *hardly.*

14 And spake to them after the counsel of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, and I will add to your yoke; my father *also* chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

15 Wherefore the king hearkened not unto the people; for [d] the cause was from the LORD, that he might perform his saying, which the LORD [e] spake by Ahijah the Shilonite unto Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

[d] Verse 24. Judg. 14. 4. 2 Chron. 10. 15. & 22. 7. & 25. 20.

[e] Chap. 11. 11, 31.

16 ¶ So when all Israel saw that the king hearkened not unto them, the people answered the king, saying, [f] What portion have we in David? neither *have we* inheritance in the son of Jesse: to your tents, O Israel: now see to thine own house, David. So Israel departed unto their tents.

[f] 2 Sam. 20. 1.

17 But [g] *as for* the children of Israel which dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

Before CHRIST 975.

[g] Chap. 11. 13.

18 Then king Rehoboam [h] sent Adoram, who *was* over the tribute; and all Israel stoned him with stones, that he died: therefore king Rehoboam † made speed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem.

[h] Chap. 4. 6.

† Heb. *strengthened himself.*

19 So [i] Israel || rebelled against the house of David unto this day.

[i] 2 Kings 17. 21.

|| Or, *fell away.*

20 And it came to pass, when all Israel heard that Jeroboam was come again, that they sent and called him unto the congregation, and made him king over all Israel: there was none that followed the house of David but the tribe of Judah [k] only.

[k] Chap. 11. 13, 32.

21 ¶ And [l] when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he assembled all the house of Judah, with the tribe of Benjamin, an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen men, which were warriors, to fight against the house of Israel, to bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam the son of Solomon.

[l] 2 Chron. 11. 1.

22 But [m] the word of God came unto Shemaiah the man of God, saying,

[m] 2 Chron. 11. 2.

23 Speak unto Rehoboam, the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and unto all the house of Judah and Benjamin, and to the remnant of the people, saying,

24 Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren the children of Israel? return every man unto his house; [n] for this thing is from me. They hearkened therefore to the word of the LORD, and returned to depart, according to the word of the LORD.

[n] Verse 15.

25 ¶ Then Jeroboam [o] built Shechem in mount Ephraim, and dwelt therein; and went out from thence, and built [p] Penuel.

[o] See Judg. 9. 45.

[p] Judg. 8. 17.

26 And Jeroboam said in his heart, Now shall the kingdom return to the house of David:

27 If this people go up to do sacrifice in the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, then shall the heart of this people turn again unto their lord, *even* unto Rehoboam king of Judah, and they shall kill me, and go again to Rehoboam king of Judah.

28 Whereupon the king took counsel, and [q] made two calves *of* gold, and said unto them, It is too much for you to go up to Jerusalem: [r] behold thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

[q] 2 Kings 17. 16.

[r] Exod. 32. 4, 8.

29 And he set the one in [s] Beth-el, and the other put he in Dan.

[s] Hos. 4. 15.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 975.

30 And this thing became a sin: for the people went *to worship* before the one, *even* unto Dan.

31 And he made an house of high places, † and made priests of the lowest of the people, which were not of the sons of Levi.

† Numb. 3. 10. Chap. 13. 33. 2 Kings 17. 32. 2 Chron. 11. 14, 15. Ezekiel 44. 7, 8.

32 And Jeroboam ordained a feast in the eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, like unto ᵘ the feast that *is* in Judah; and he ‖ offered upon the altar, (so did he in Beth-el,) ‖ sacrificing unto the calves that he had made: ˣ and he placed in Beth-el the priests of the high places which he had made.

ᵘ Levit. 23. 33. Numb. 29. 12.

‖ Or, *went up to the altar*, &c.

‖ Or, *to sacrifice.*

ˣ Amos 7. 13.

33 So he ‖ offered upon the altar which he had made in Beth-el the fifteenth day of the eighth month, *even* in the month which he had devised of his own heart; and ordained a feast unto the children of Israel: and he offered upon the altar, † and burnt incense.

‖ Or, *went up to the altar*, &c.

† Heb. *to burn incense.*

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Jeroboam's hand withereth,* 6 *and at the prayer of the prophet is restored.* 23 *The disobedient prophet is slain by a lion.* 33 *Jeroboam's obstinacy.*

AND, behold, there came a man of God out of Judah by the word of the LORD unto Beth-el: ᵃ and Jeroboam stood by the altar ‖ to burn incense.

ᵃ Chap. 12. 32, 33.

‖ Or, *to offer.*

2 And he cried against the altar in the word of the LORD, and said, O altar, altar! thus saith the LORD, Behold, a child shall be born unto the house of David, ᵇ Josiah by name, and upon thee shall he offer the priests of the high places that burn incense upon thee, and men's bones shall be burnt upon thee.

ᵇ 2 Kings 22. 1, 2.

3 And he gave a sign the same day, saying, This *is* the sign which the LORD hath spoken; Behold, the altar shall be rent, and the ashes that *are* upon it shall be poured out.

4 And it came to pass, when king Jeroboam heard the saying of the man of God, which had cried against the altar in Beth-el, that he put forth his hand from the altar, saying, Lay hold on him. And his hand, which he put forth against him, dried up, so that he could not pull it in again to him.

5 The altar also was rent, and the ashes poured out from the altar, according to the sign which the man of God had given by the word of the LORD.

6 And the king answered and said unto the man of God, ᶜ Entreat now the face of the LORD thy God, and pray for me, that my hand may be restored me again. And the man of God besought † the LORD, and the king's hand was restored him again, and became as *it was* before.

Before CHRIST 975.

ᶜ Exod. 8. 8. & 9. 28. & 10. 17. Numb. 21. 7. Acts 8. 24.

† Heb. *the face of the LORD.*

7 And the king said unto the man of God, Come home with me, and refresh thyself, and ᵈ I will give thee a reward.

ᵈ 1 Sam. 9. 7.

8 And the man of God said unto the king, ᵉ If thou wilt give me half thine house, I will not go in with thee, neither will I eat bread nor drink water in this place:

ᵉ So Numb. 22. 18. & 24. 13.

9 For so was it charged me by the word of the LORD, saying, Eat no bread, nor drink water, nor turn again by the same way that thou camest.

10 So he went another way, and returned not by the way that he came to Beth-el.

11 ¶ Now there dwelt an old prophet in Beth-el; and his † sons came and told him all the works that the man of God had done that day in Beth-el: the words which he had spoken unto the king, them they told also to their father.

† Heb. *came.*

12 And their father said unto them, What way went he? For his sons had seen what way the man of God went, which came from Judah.

13 And he said unto his sons, Saddle me the ass. So they saddled him the ass; and he rode thereon,

14 And went after the man of God, and found him sitting under an oak; and he said unto him, *Art* thou the man of God that camest from Judah? And he said, I *am.*

15 Then he said unto him, Come home with me, and eat bread.

16 And he said, I may not return with thee, nor go in with thee; neither will I eat bread nor drink water with thee in this place:

17 For † it was said to me ᶠ by the word of the LORD, Thou shalt eat no bread nor drink water there, nor turn again to go by the way that thou camest.

† Heb. *a word was.*

ᶠ Chap. 20. 35. 1 Thess. 4. 16.

18 He said unto him, I *am* a prophet also as thou *art;* and an angel spake unto me by the word of the LORD, saying, Bring him back with thee into thine house, that he may eat bread and drink water. *But* he lied unto him.

19 So he went back with him, and did eat bread in his house, and drank water.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 975.

20 ¶ And it came to pass, as they sat at the table, that the word of the LORD came unto the prophet that brought him back:

21 And he cried unto the man of God that came from Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast disobeyed the mouth of the LORD, and hast not kept the commandment which the LORD thy God commanded thee,

22 But camest back, and hast eaten bread and drunk water in the place of the which *the* LORD did say to thee, Eat no bread, and drink no water; thy carcase shall not come unto the sepulchre of thy fathers.

23 ¶ And it came to pass, after he had eaten bread, and after he had drunk, that he saddled for him the ass, *to wit*, for the prophet whom he had brought back.

24 And when he was gone, [g] a lion met him by the way, and slew him: and his carcase was cast in the way, and the ass stood by it, the lion also stood by the carcase.

g Chap. 20. 36.

25 And, behold, men passed by, and saw the carcase cast in the way, and the lion standing by the carcase: and they came and told *it* in the city where the old prophet dwelt.

26 And when the prophet that brought him back from the way heard *thereof*, he said, It *is* the man of God, who was disobedient unto the word of the LORD: therefore the LORD hath delivered him unto the lion, which hath † torn him, and slain him, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake unto him.

† Heb. broken.

27 And he spake to his sons, saying, Saddle me the ass. And they saddled *him*.

28 And he went and found his carcase cast in the way, and the ass and the lion standing by the carcase: the lion had not eaten the carcase, nor † torn the ass.

† Heb. broken.

29 And the prophet took up the carcase of the man of God, and laid it upon the ass, and brought it back: and the old prophet came to the city to mourn, and to bury him.

30 And he laid his carcase in his own grave; and they mourned over him, *saying*, Alas, my brother!

31 And it came to pass, after he had buried him, that he spake to his sons, saying, When I am dead, then bury me in the sepulchre wherein the man of God *is* buried; [h] lay my bones beside his bones:

32 [i] For the saying which he cried by the word of the LORD against the altar in Beth-el, and against all the houses of the high places which *are* in the cities of [k] Samaria, shall surely come to pass.

Before CHRIST 975.

i 2 Kings 23. 16—19.

k See Chap. 16. 24.

33 ¶ [l] After this thing Jeroboam returned not from his evil way, but [m] † made again of the lowest of the people priests of the high places; whosoever would he † consecrated him, and he became *one* of the priests of the high places.

cir. 974.

l Chap. 12. 31.

m 2 Chron. 11. 15. & 13. 9.

m Chap. 12. 31, 32.

† Heb. returned and made.

34 [n] And this thing became sin unto the house of Jeroboam, even to cut *it* off, and to destroy *it* from off the face of the earth.

† Heb. filled his hand.

n Chap. 12. 30.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Abijah being sick, Jeroboam sendeth his wife, disguised, with presents to the prophet Ahijah at Shiloh.* 5 *Ahijah, forewarned, denounceth God's judgment.*

AT that time Abijah the son of Jeroboam fell sick.

956.

2 And Jeroboam said to his wife, Arise, I pray thee, and disguise thyself, that thou be not known to be the wife of Jeroboam; and get thee to Shiloh: behold, there *is* Ahijah the prophet, which told me that [a] *I should be* king over this people.

a Chap. 11. 31.

3 [b] And take † with thee ten loaves, and || cracknels, and a ||cruse of honey, and go to him: he shall tell thee what shall become of the child.

b See 1 Sam. 9. 7, 8.

† Heb. in thine hand.

|| Or, cakes.

|| or, bottle.

4 And Jeroboam's wife did so, and arose, [c] and went to Shiloh, and came to the house of Ahijah: but Ahijah could not see; for his eyes † were set by reason of his age.

c Chap. 11. 29.

† Heb. stood for his hoariness.

5 ¶ And the LORD said unto Ahijah, Behold, the wife of Jeroboam cometh to ask a thing of thee for her son; for he *is* sick: thus and thus shalt thou say unto her: for it shall be, when she cometh in, that she shall feign herself *to be* another *woman*.

6 And it was *so*, when Ahijah heard the sound of her feet, as she came in at the door, that he said, Come in, thou wife of Jeroboam; why feignest thou thyself *to be* another? for I *am* sent to thee *with* † heavy *tidings*.

† Heb. hard.

7 Go, tell Jeroboam, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Forasmuch as I exalted thee from among the people, and made thee prince over my people Israel,

8 And rent the kingdom away from the house of David, and gave it thee; and *yet* thou hast not been as my servant David, who kept my

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 956.

commandments, and who followed me with all his heart, to do *that* only *which was* right in mine eyes;

9 But hast done evil above all that
d 2 Chron. 11. 15. were before thee: [d] for thou hast gone and made thee other gods, and molten images, to provoke me to anger, and
e Nehem. 9. 26. Ezekiel 23. 35. [e] hast cast me behind thy back;

10 Therefore, behold, [f] I will bring
f Chap. 15. 29. evil upon the house of Jeroboam, and will cut off from Jeroboam [g] him that
g Chap. 21. 21. 2 Kings 9. 8. pisseth against the wall, [h] *and* him that
h Deuter. 32. 36. is shut up and left in Israel, and will take away the remnant of the house of Jeroboam, as a man taketh away dung, till it be all gone.

11 Him that dieth of Jeroboam in the city shall the dogs eat; and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of the air eat: for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

12 Arise thou therefore, get thee to
i Verse 17. thine own house; *and* [i] when thy feet enter into the city, the child shall die.

13 And all Israel shall mourn for him, and bury him; for he only of Jeroboam shall come to the grave,
k 2 Chron. 12. 12. & 19. 3. because in him [k] there is found *some* good thing toward the LORD God of Israel in the house of Jeroboam.

l Chap. 15. 27. 14 [l] Moreover, the LORD shall raise him up a king over Israel, who shall cut off the house of Jeroboam that *day:* but what? even now.

15 For the LORD shall smite Israel, as a reed is shaken in the water, and
m 2 Kings 17. 6, 23. he shall [m] root up Israel out of this good land, which he gave to their fathers, and shall scatter them beyond
n Exod. 34. 13. the river, [n] because they have made their groves, provoking the LORD to anger.

16 And he shall give Israel up be-
o Chap. 12. 30. & 15. 30, 34. cause of the sins of Jeroboam, [o] who did sin, and who made Israel to sin.

17 ¶ And Jeroboam's wife arose,
p Chap. 16. 6, 8, 15, 23. Cant. 6. 4. and departed, and came to [p] Tirzah: *and* [q] when she came to the threshold
q Verse 12. of the door, the child died:

18 And they buried him; and all
r Verse 13. Israel mourned for him, [r] according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by the hand of his servant Ahijah the prophet.

19 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, how he warred, and how he reigned, behold, they *are* written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel.

20 And the days which Jeroboam reigned *were* two and twenty years: and he † slept with his fathers; and Nadab his son reigned in his stead.

† Heb. lay.

21 ¶ And Rehoboam the son of Solomon reigned in Judah. [s] Rehoboam *was* forty and one years old when he began to reign; and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which the LORD did choose out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there: and his mother's name *was* Naamah an Ammonitess.

Before CHRIST 954.

s 2 Chron. 12. 13.

975.

22 [t] And Judah did evil in the sight of the LORD, and they provoked him to jealousy with their sins which they had committed, above all that their fathers had done.

972.

t 2 Chron. 12. 1.

23 For they also built them high places, and || images, [u] and groves, on every high hill, and under every green tree.

|| Or, *standing images, or, statues.*

u 2 Kings 17. 10.

24 [x] And there were also sodomites in the land: *and* they did according to all the abominations of the nations which the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

x Chap. 15. 12. & 22. 46. 2 Kings 23. 7.

25 ¶ [y] And it came to pass in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, *that* Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem:

971.

y Chap. 11. 40. 2 Chron. 12. 2.

26 And he took away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house: he even took away all: and he took away all the shields of gold [z] which Solomon had made.

z Chap. 10. 17.

27 And king Rehoboam made in their stead brasen shields, and committed *them* unto the hands of the chief of the † guard, which kept the door of the king's house.

† Heb. *runners.*

28 And it was *so*, when the king went into the house of the LORD, that the guard bare them, and brought them back into the guard-chamber.

a 2 Chron. 12. 15.

29 ¶ [a] Now the rest of the acts of Rehoboam, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?

30 And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all *their* days.

31 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and his mother's name *was* Naamah an Ammonitess: and [b] Abijam his son reigned in his stead.

958.

b 2 Chron. 12. 16. *Abijah.*

CHAP. XV.

1 *Abijam's wicked reign:* 9 *Asa succeedeth him:* 24 *he dying, Jehoshaphat succeedeth.* 25 *Nadab's wicked reign.* 33 *Baasha's wicked reign.*

NOW in the eighteenth year of king [a] Jeroboam the son of Nebat reigned Abijam over Judah.

a 2 Chron. 13. 1.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 958.

25 Three years reigned he in Jerusalem: [c] and his mother's name *was* Maachah, the daughter of [d] Abishalom.

[b] 2 Chron. 11. 20, 22.

3 And he walked in all the sins of his father, which he had done before him: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as the heart of David his father.

[c] 2 Chron. 13. 2.

[d] 2 Chron. 11. 21. *Absalom.*

4 Nevertheless, for David's sake did the LORD his God [e] give him a ‖ lamp in Jerusalem, to set up his son after him, and to establish Jerusalem;

[e] 2 Chron. 21. 7.

‖ Or, *candle*, Chap. 11. 36.

5 Because David did *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD, and turned not aside from any *thing* that he commanded him all the days of his life, [f] save only in the matter of Uriah the Hittite.

[f] 2 Sam. 11. 4, 15. & 12. 9.

6 [g] And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the days of his life.

[g] Chap. 14. 30.

7 Now the rest of the acts of Abijam, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the [h] book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah? And there was war between Abijam and Jeroboam.

[h] 2 Chron. 13. 3.

8 And Abijam slept with his fathers; and they buried him in the city of David: and [i] Asa his son reigned in his stead.

955.

[i] 2 Chron. 14. 1.

9 ¶ And in the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Israel reigned Asa over Judah.

10 And forty and one years reigned he in Jerusalem: and his ‖ mother's name *was* Maachah, the daughter of Abishalom.

‖ That is, *grandmother's.*

11 And Asa did *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD, as *did* David his father.

Cir. 951.

12 [k] And he took away the sodomites out of the land, and removed all the idols that his fathers had made.

[k] Chap. 14. 24. & 22. 46.

13 And also [l] Maachah his mother, even her he removed from *being* queen, because she had made an idol in a grove; and Asa † destroyed her idol, and burnt *it* by the brook Kidron.

[l] 2 Chron. 15. 16.

† Heb. *cut off.*

14 [m] But the high places were not removed: nevertheless Asa's heart was perfect with the LORD all his days.

[m] Chap. 22. 43. 2 Chron. 15. 17.

15 And he brought in the † things which his father had dedicated, and the things which himself had dedicated, into the house of the LORD, silver, and gold, and vessels.

‡ Heb. *holy.*

16 ¶ And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.

17 And [n] Baasha king of Israel went up against Judah, and built Ramah,

[n] 2 Chron. 16. 1.

[o] that he might not suffer any to go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.

Before CHRIST cir. 951.

18 Then Asa took all the silver and the gold *that were* left in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house, and delivered them into the hand of his servants; and king Asa sent them to [p] Ben-hadad, the son of Tabrimon, the son of Hezion, king of Syria, that dwelt at Damascus, saying,

[o] See Chap. 12. 27.

[p] 2 Chron. 16. 2.

19 *There is* a league between me and thee, *and* between my father and my father: behold, I have sent unto thee a present of silver and gold; come and break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may † depart from me.

† Heb. *go up.*

20 So Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the captains of the hosts which he had against the cities of Israel, and smote [q] Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-beth-maachah, and all Cinneroth, with all the land of Naphtali.

[q] 2 Kings 15. 29.

21 And it came to pass, when Baasha heard *thereof*, that he left off building of Ramah, and dwelt in Tirzah.

22 [r] Then king Asa made a proclamation throughout all Judah; (none *was* † exempted;) and they took away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha had builded; and king Asa built with them Geba of Benjamin, and Mizpah.

[r] 2 Chron. 16. 6.

† Heb. *free.*

23 The rest of all the acts of Asa, and all his might, and all that he did, and the cities which he built, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah? Nevertheless [s] in the time of his old age he was diseased in his feet.

[s] 2 Chron. 16. 12.

24 And Asa slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: [t] and [u] Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead.

[t] 2 Chron. 17. 1.

[u] Matth. 1. 8. called *Josaphat.*

25 ¶ And Nadab the son of Jeroboam † began to reign over Israel in the second year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned over Israel two years.

† Heb. *reigned.*

954.

26 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin.

27 ¶ [x] And Baasha the son of Ahijah, of the house of Issachar, conspired against him: and Baasha smote him at [y] Gibbethon, which *belonged* to the Philistines; (for Nadab and all Israel laid siege to Gibbethon;)

[x] Chap. 14. 14.

[y] Joshua 19. 44. Chap. 16. 15.

955.

28 Even in the third year of Asa king of Judah did Baasha slay him, and reigned in his stead.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 953.

29 And it came to pass, when he reigned, *that* he smote all the house of Jeroboam; he left not to Jeroboam any that breathed, until he had destroyed him, according unto [z] the saying of the LORD, which he spake by his servant Ahijah the Shilonite:

[z] Chap. 14. 10, 14.

30 [a] Because of the sins of Jeroboam which he sinned, and which he made Israel sin, by his provocation wherewith he provoked the LORD God of Israel to anger.

[a] Chap. 14. 9, 16.

31 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Nadab, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

32 And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.

33 In the third year of Asa king of Judah began Baasha the son of Ahijah to reign over all Israel in Tirzah, twenty and four years.

34 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Jehu's prophecy against Baasha.* 3 *Zimri's conspiracy.* 29 *Ahab's wicked reign.* 34 *Joshua's curse fulfilled on the builder of Jericho.*

cir. 930. THEN the word of the LORD came to [a] Jehu the son of Hanani against Baasha, saying,

[a] 2 Chron. 19. 2. & 20. 34.

2 [b] Forasmuch as I exalted thee out of the dust, and made thee prince over my people Israel, and thou hast walked in the way of Jeroboam, and hast made my people Israel to sin, to provoke me to anger with their sins;

[b] Chap. 14. 7.

3 Behold, I will [c] take away the posterity of Baasha, and the posterity of his house; and will make thy house like [d] the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

[c] Verse 11.

[d] Chap. 14. 10. & 15. 29.

4 [e] Him that dieth of Baasha in the city shall the dogs eat; and him that dieth of his in the fields shall the fowls of the air eat.

[e] Chap. 14. 11.

5 Now the rest of the acts of Baasha, and what he did, and his might, [f] *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

[f] 2 Chron. 16. 1.

6 So Baasha slept with his fathers, and was buried in Tirzah: and Elah his son reigned in his stead.

7 And also by the hand of the prophet Jehu the son of Hanani came the word of the LORD against Baasha, and against his house, even for all the evil that he did in the sight of the LORD, in provoking him to anger with the work of his hands, in being like the house of Jeroboam; and because [g] he killed him.

Before CHRIST 930.

[g] Chap. 15. 27, 29. See Hosea 1. 4.

8 ¶ In the twenty and sixth year of Asa king of Judah began Elah the son of Baasha to reign over Israel in Tirzah, two years.

9 [h] And his servant Zimri, captain of half *his* chariots, conspired against him, as he was in Tirzah, drinking himself drunk in the house of Arza † steward of *his* house in Tirzah.

[h] 2 Kings 9. 31.

† Heb. *which was over.*

10 And Zimri went in and smote him, and killed him, in the twenty and seventh year of Asa king of Judah, and [i] reigned in his stead.

929.

[i] Verse 15.

11 ¶ And it came to pass, when he began to reign, as soon as he sat on his throne, *that* he slew all the house of Baasha: he left him [k] not one that pisseth against a wall, || neither of his kinsfolks, nor of his friends.

[k] 1 Sam. 25. 22.

|| Or, *both his kinsmen and his friends.*

12 Thus did Zimri destroy all the house of Baasha, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake against Baasha † [l] by Jehu the prophet;

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

[l] Verse 1.

13 For all the sins of Baasha, and the sins of Elah his son, by which they sinned, and by which they made Israel to sin, in provoking the LORD God of Israel to anger [m] with their vanities.

[m] Deuter. 32. 21. 1 Sam. 12. 21. 1 Cor. 8. 4. & 10. 19.

14 Now the rest of the acts of Elah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

15 ¶ In the twenty and seventh year of Asa king of Judah did Zimri reign seven days in Tirzah: and the people *were* encamped [n] against Gibbethon, which *belonged* to the Philistines.

[n] Chap. 15. 27.

16 And the people *that were* encamped heard say, Zimri hath conspired, and hath also slain the king: wherefore all Israel made Omri, the captain of the host, king over Israel that day in the camp.

17 And Omri went up from Gibbethon, and all Israel with him, and they besieged Tirzah.

18 And it came to pass, when Zimri saw that the city was taken, that he went into the palace of the king's house, and burnt the king's house over him with fire, and died,

19 For his sins which he sinned in doing evil in the sight of the LORD, in walking in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin which he did, to make Israel to sin.

20 Now the rest of the acts of Zimri, and his treason that he

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 929.

wrought, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

21 ¶ Then were the people of Israel divided into two parts: half of the people followed Tibni the son of Ginath, to make him king; and half followed Omri.

22 But the people that followed Omri prevailed against the people that followed Tibni the son of Ginath: so Tibni died, and Omri reigned.

925. 23 ¶ In the thirty and first year of Asa king of Judah began Omri to reign over Israel twelve years: six years reigned he in Tirzah.

24 And he bought the hill Samaria of Shemer for two talents of silver, and built on the hill, and called the name of the city which he built, after the name of Shemer, owner of the hill, † [o] Samaria.

† Heb. *Shomeron.*
o See Chap. 13. 32.

25 ¶ But [p] Omri wrought evil in the eyes of the LORD, and did worse than all that *were* before him.

p Micah 6. 16.

26 For he walked in all the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin, to provoke the LORD God of Israel to anger with their [q] vanities.

q Verse 13.

27 Now the rest of the acts of Omri which he did, and his might that he shewed, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

28 So Omri slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria; and Ahab his son reigned in his stead.

918. 29 ¶ And in the thirty and eighth year of Asa king of Judah began Ahab the son of Omri to reign over Israel: and Ahab the son of Omri reigned over Israel in Samaria twenty and two years.

30 And Ahab the son of Omri did evil in the sight of the LORD above all that *were* before him.

† Heb. *was it a light thing,* &c.

31 And it came to pass, † as if it had been a light thing for him to walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, [r] that he took to wife Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal, king of the Zidonians, [s] and went and served Baal, and worshipped him.

r Deuter. 7. 3.

s Chap. 21. 25, 26. 2 Kings 17. 16.

32 And he reared up an altar for Baal in the house of Baal, which he had built in Samaria.

33 [t] And Ahab made a grove; and Ahab did more to provoke the LORD God of Israel to anger than all the kings of Israel that were before him.

t 2 Kings 13. 6. & 17. 10. & [illegible]

34 ¶ In his days did Hiel the Bethelite build Jericho: he laid the foundation thereof in Abiram his firstborn, and set up the gates thereof in his youngest *son* Segub, [u] according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by Joshua the son of Nun.

Before CHRIST 918.

u Joshua 6. 26.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Elijah, prophesying against Ahab, is sent to Cherith, where the ravens feed him:* 8 *he is sent to the widow of Zarephath:* 17 *he raiseth the widow's son.*

cir. 910.

AND † Elijah the Tishbite, *who was* of the inhabitants of Gilead, said unto Ahab, [a] *As* the LORD God of Israel liveth, before whom I stand, [b] there shall not be dew nor rain [c] these years, but according to my word.

† Heb. *Eliyahu.* Luke 1. 17. & 4. 25. he is called *Elias.*

a 2 Kings 3. 14.

b Eccius. 48. 3. Jam. 5. 17.

c Luke 4. 25.

2 And the word of the LORD came unto him, saying,

3 Get thee hence, and turn thee eastward, and hide thyself by the brook Cherith, that *is* before Jordan.

4 And it shall be, *that* thou shalt drink of the brook: and I have commanded the ravens to feed thee there.

5 So he went and did according unto the word of the LORD: for he went and dwelt by the brook Cherith, that *is* before Jordan.

6 And the ravens brought him bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening; and he drank of the brook.

† Heb. *at the end of days.*

7 And it came to pass, † after a while, that the brook dried up, because there had been no rain in the land.

8 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto him, saying,

9 Arise, get thee to [d] Zarephath, which *belongeth* to Zidon, and dwell there: behold, I have commanded a widow woman there to sustain thee.

d Obad. 20. Luke 4. 26. called *Sarepta.*

10 So he arose and went to Zarephath: and when he came to the gate of the city, behold, the widow woman *was* there gathering of sticks; and he called to her, and said, Fetch me, I pray thee, a little water in a vessel, that I may drink.

11 And as she was going to fetch *it*, he called to her, and said, Bring me, I pray thee, a morsel of bread in thine hand.

12 And she said, *As* the LORD thy God liveth, I have not a cake, but an handful of meal in a barrel, and a little oil in a cruse: and, behold, I *am* gathering two sticks, that I may go in and dress it for me and my son, that we may eat it, and die.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 910.

13 And Elijah said unto her, Fear not; go *and* do as thou hast said: but make me thereof a little cake first, and bring *it* unto me, and after make for thee and for thy son:

14 For thus saith the LORD God of Israel, The barrel of meal shall not waste, neither shall the cruse of oil fail, until the day *that* the LORD †sendeth rain upon the earth.

† Heb. giveth.

15 And she went and did according to the saying of Elijah: and she, and he, and her house, did eat ‖ *many* days.

‖ Or, a full year.

16 *And* the barrel of meal wasted not, neither did the cruse of oil fail, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake † by Elijah.

† Heb. by the hand of.

17 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, *that* the son of the woman, the mistress of the house, fell sick; and his sickness was so sore that there was no breath left in him.

18 And she said unto Elijah, [c] What have I to do with thee, O thou man of God? art thou come unto me to call my sin to remembrance, and to slay my son?

[c] See Luke 5. 8.

19 And he said unto her, Give me thy son. And he took him out of her bosom, and carried him up into a loft, where he abode, and laid him upon his own bed.

20 And he cried unto the LORD, and said, O LORD my God, hast thou also brought evil upon the widow with whom I sojourn, by slaying her son?

21 [f] And he †stretched himself upon the child three times, and cried unto the LORD, and said, O LORD my God, I pray thee, let this child's soul come † into him again.

[f] 2 Kings 4. 34, 35.

† Heb. measured.

‖ Heb. into his inward parts.

22 And the LORD heard the voice of Elijah; and the soul of the child came into him again, and he revived.

23 And Elijah took the child, and brought him down out of the chamber into the house, and delivered him unto his mother: and Elijah said, See, thy son liveth.

24 ¶ And the woman said to Elijah, Now by this I know that thou *art* a man of God, *and* that the word of the LORD in thy mouth *is* truth.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Elijah meeteth Obadiah:* 17 *he reproveth Ahab, and convinceth Baal's worshippers:* 41 *he obtaineth rain.*

Before CHRIST cir. 906.

AND it came to pass *after* many days, that the word of the LORD came to Elijah in the third year, saying, Go, shew thyself unto Ahab; and I will send rain upon the earth.

Before CHRIST cir. 906.

2 And Elijah went to shew himself unto Ahab: and *there was* a sore famine in Samaria.

3 And Ahab called † Obadiah, which *was* † the governor of *his* house: (now Obadiah feared the LORD greatly;

† Heb. Obadiahu.

† Heb. over his house.

4 For it was *so*, when † Jezebel cut off the prophets of the LORD, that Obadiah took an hundred prophets, and hid them by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water;)

† Heb. Izebel.

5 And Ahab said unto Obadiah, Go into the land, unto all fountains of water, and unto all brooks; peradventure we may find grass to save the horses and mules alive, † that we lose not all the beasts.

† Heb. that we cut not off ourselves from the beasts.

6 So they divided the land between them, to pass throughout it: Ahab went one way by himself, and Obadiah went another way by himself.

7 ¶ And as Obadiah was in the way, behold, Elijah met him: and he knew him, and fell on his face, and said, *Art* thou that my lord Elijah?

8 And he answered him, I *am*: go, tell thy lord, behold, Elijah *is here*.

9 And he said, What have I sinned, that thou wouldest deliver thy servant into the hand of Ahab, to slay me?

10 *As* the LORD thy God liveth, there is no nation or kingdom whither my lord hath not sent to seek thee; and when they said, *He is* not *there*, he took an oath of the kingdom and nation, that they found thee not.

11 And now thou sayest, Go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*.

12 And it shall come to pass, *as soon as* I am gone from thee, that [a] the Spirit of the LORD shall carry thee whither I know not; and *so*, when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot find thee, he shall slay me: but I thy servant fear the LORD from my youth.

[a] 2 Kings 2. 16. Ezek. 3. 12, 14. Mat. 4. 1. Acts 8. 39.

13 Was it not told my lord what I did when Jezebel slew the prophets of the LORD, how I hid an hundred men of the LORD's prophets by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water?

14 And now thou sayest, Go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*: and he shall slay me.

15 And Elijah said, *As* the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, I will surely shew myself unto him to-day.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 906.

16 So Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and told him: and Ahab went to meet Elijah.

17 ¶ And it came to pass, when Ahab saw Elijah, that Ahab said unto him, [b] *Art* thou he that troubleth Israel?

[b] Chap. 21. 20. Acts 16. 20.

18 And he answered, I have not troubled Israel; but thou, and thy father's house, in that ye have forsaken the commandments of the LORD, and thou hast followed Baalim.

19 Now therefore send, *and* gather to me all Israel unto mount Carmel, and the prophets of Baal four hundred and fifty, [c] and the prophets of the groves four hundred, which eat at Jezebel's table.

[c] Chap. 16. 33.

20 So Ahab sent unto all the children of Israel, and gathered the prophets together unto mount Carmel.

21 ¶ And Elijah came unto all the people, and said, How long halt ye between two ‖ opinions? if the LORD *be* God, follow him: but if Baal, [d] *then* follow him. And the people answered him not a word.

‖ Or, thoughts.

[d] See Josh. 24. 15.

22 Then said Elijah unto the people, [e] I, *even* I only, remain a prophet of the LORD; but Baal's prophets *are* four hundred and fifty men.

[e] Chap. 19. 10, 14.

23 Let them therefore give us two bullocks; and let them choose one bullock for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and lay *it* on wood, and put no fire *under;* and I will dress the other bullock, and lay *it* on wood, and put no fire *under:*

24 And call ye on the name of your gods, and I will call on the name of the LORD; and the God that answereth by fire, let him be God. And all the people answered and said, † It is well spoken.

† Heb. *The word is good.*

25 And Elijah said unto the prophets of Baal, Choose you one bullock for yourselves, and dress *it* first; for ye *are* many; and call on the name of your gods, and put no fire *under.*

26 And they took the bullock which was given them, and they dressed *it,* and called on the name of Baal from morning even until noon, saying, O Baal, ‖ hear us! But *there was* no voice, nor any that ‖ answered. And they ‖ leaped upon the altar which was made.

‖ Or, answer.

‖ Or, heard.

‖ Or, leaped up and down at the altar.

27 And it came to pass at noon, that Elijah mocked them, and said, Cry † aloud; for he *is* a god: either ‖ he is talking, or he † is pursuing, or he is in a journey, *or* peradventure he sleepeth, and must be awaked.

† Heb. with a great voice.

‖ Or, he meditateth.

† Heb. hath

28 And they cried aloud, and cut themselves, after their manner, with knives and lancets, till † the blood gushed out upon them.

Before CHRIST cir. 906.

† Heb. poured out blood upon them.

29 And it came to pass, when mid-day was past, [f] and they prophesied until the *time* of the † offering of the *evening* sacrifice, that *there was* neither voice, nor any to answer, nor any † that regarded.

[f] 1 Cor. 11. 4, 5.

† Heb. ascending.

† Heb. attention.

30 And Elijah said unto all the people, Come near unto me. And all the people came near unto him: [g] and he repaired the altar of the LORD *that was* broken down.

[g] Chap. 19. 10.

31 And Elijah took twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob, unto whom the word of the LORD came, saying, [h] Israel shall be thy name:

[h] Genes. 32. 28. 2 Kings 17. 34.

32 And with the stones he built an altar in the name of the LORD: and he made a trench about the altar, as great as would contain two measures of seed.

33 And he put the wood in order, and cut the bullock in pieces, and laid *him* on the wood, and said, Fill four barrels with water, and [i] pour *it* on the burnt-sacrifice, and on the wood.

[i] See Judg. 6. 20.

34 And he said, Do *it* the second time: and they did *it* the second time. And he said, Do *it* the third time: and they did *it* the third time.

35 And the water † ran round about the altar; and he filled the trench also with water.

† Heb. went.

36 And it came to pass, at *the time of* the offering of the *evening* sacrifice, that Elijah the prophet came near, and said, LORD [k] God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, let it be known this day that thou *art* God in Israel, and *that* I *am* thy servant, and *that* I have done all these things at thy word.

[k] Exod. 3. 6.

37 Hear me, O LORD, hear me; that this people may know that thou *art* the LORD God, and *that* thou hast turned their heart back again.

38 Then [l] the fire of the LORD fell, and consumed the burnt-sacrifice, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the water that *was* in the trench.

[l] Lev. 9. 24. Judg. 6. 21. 2 Chron. 7. 1.

39 And when all the people saw *it,* they fell on their faces: and they said, The LORD, he *is* the God; the LORD, he *is* the God.

40 And Elijah said unto them, ‖ [m] Take the prophets of Baal; let not one of them escape. And they took them; and Elijah brought them

‖ Or, Apprehend.

[m] 2 Kings 10. 25.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 906.

down to the brook Kishon, and slew them there.

41 ¶ And Elijah said unto Ahab, Get thee up, eat and drink; for *there is* ‖ a sound of abundance of rain.

‖ Or, *a sound of a noise of rain.*

42 So Ahab went up to eat and to drink: and Elijah went up to the top of Carmel; [n] and he cast himself down upon the earth, and put his face between his knees,

n James 5. 17, 18.

43 And said to his servant, Go up now, look toward the sea. And he went up, and looked, and said, *There is* nothing. And he said, Go again seven times.

44 And it came to pass at the seventh time, that he said, Behold, there ariseth a little cloud out of the sea, like a man's hand. And he said, Go up, say unto Ahab, † Prepare *thy chariot,* and get thee down, that the rain stop thee not.

† Heb. *Tie, or, Bind.*

45 And it came to pass in the mean while, that the heaven was black with clouds and wind, and there was a great rain. And Ahab rode, and went to Jezreel.

46 And the hand of the LORD was on Elijah; and he [o] girded up his loins, and ran before Ahab † to the entrance of Jezreel.

o 2 Kings 4. 29.

† Heb. *till thou come to Jezreel.*

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Elijah, threatened by Jezebel,* 4 *is comforted by an angel.* 9 *God sendeth him to anoint Hazael, Jehu, and Elisha.* 19 *Elisha followeth Elijah.*

AND Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done, and withal how he had slain all the prophets with the sword.

2 Then Jezebel sent a messenger unto Elijah, saying, [a] So let the gods do *to me,* and more also, if I make not thy life as the life of one of them by to-morrow about this time.

a Ruth 1. 17.

3 And when he saw *that,* he arose, and went for his life, and came to Beer-sheba, which *belongeth* to Judah, and left his servant there.

4 ¶ But he himself went a day's journey into the wilderness, and came and sat down under a juniper-tree: and he [b] requested † for himself that he might die; and said, It is enough: now, O LORD, take away my life; for I *am* not better than my fathers.

b Numb. 11. 15. Jon. 4. 3, 8.

† Heb. *for his life.*

5 And as he lay and slept under a juniper-tree, behold, then an angel touched him, and said unto him, Arise *and* eat.

6 And he looked, and, behold, *there was* a cake baken on the coals, and a cruse of water at his † head: and he did eat and drink, and laid him down again.

Before CHRIST cir. 905.

† Heb. *bolster.*

7 And the angel of the LORD came again the second time, and touched him, and said, Arise *and* eat; because the journey *is* too great for thee.

8 And he arose, and did eat and drink, and went in the strength of that meat [c] forty days and forty nights unto [d] Horeb the mount of God.

c So Deut. 9. 9, 18. Mat. 4. 2.
d Exod. 3. 1.

9 ¶ And he came thither unto a cave, and lodged there; and, behold, the word of the LORD *came* to him; and he said unto him, What doest thou here, Elijah?

10 And he said, [e] I have been very jealous for the LORD God of hosts: for the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and [f] I, *even* I only, am left; and they seek my life, to take it away.

e Rom. 11. 3.

f Chap. 18. 22. Rom. 11. 3.

11 And he said, Go forth, and stand upon the mount before the LORD. And, behold, the LORD passed by, and [g] a great and strong wind rent the mountains, and brake in pieces the rocks before the LORD; *but* the LORD *was* not in the wind: and after the wind an earthquake; *but* the LORD *was* not in the earthquake:

g Ezekiel 1. 4. & 37. 7.

12 And after the earthquake a fire; *but* the LORD *was* not in the fire: and after the fire a still small voice.

13 And it was *so,* when Elijah heard *it,* that [h] he wrapped his face in his mantle, and went out, and stood in the entering in of the cave: [i] and, behold, *there came* a voice unto him, and said, What doest thou here, Elijah?

h So Exod. 3. 6. Isa. 6. 2.
i Verse 9.

14 [k] And he said, I have been very jealous for the LORD God of hosts: because the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and I, *even* I only, am left; and they seek my life, to take it away.

k Verse 10.

15 And the LORD said unto him, Go, return on thy way to the wilderness of Damascus; [l] and when thou comest, anoint Hazael *to be* king over Syria;

l 2 Kings 8. 12, 13.

16 And [m] Jehu the son of Nimshi shalt thou anoint *to be* king over Israel; and [n] Elisha the son of Shaphat, of Abel-meholah, shalt thou anoint *to be* prophet in thy room.

m 2 Kings 9. 1, 2, 3. Ecclus. 48. 8.
n Luke 4. 27. called *Eliseus.*
o 2 Kings 8. 12. & 9. 14, &c. & 10. 6, &c. & 13. 3.

17 And [o] it shall come to pass, *that* him that escapeth the sword of

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 905.

Hazael shall Jehu slay; and him that escapeth from the sword of Jehu shall Elisha slay.

p See Hosea 6. 5.

18 [q]Yet ||I have left *me* seven thousand in Israel, all the knees which have not bowed unto Baal, [r]and every mouth which hath not kissed him.

q Rom. 11. 4.

|| Or, *I will leave.*

r See Hosea 13. 2.

19 ¶ So he departed thence, and found Elisha the son of Shaphat, who *was* ploughing *with* twelve yoke *of oxen* before him, and he with the twelfth: and Elijah passed by him, and cast his mantle upon him.

20 And he left the oxen, and ran after Elijah, and said, [s]Let me, I pray thee, kiss my father and my mother, and *then* I will follow thee. And he said unto him, †Go back again: for what have I done to thee?

s Mat. 8. 21, 22. Luke 9. 61, 62.

† Heb. *Go return.*

21 And he returned back from him, and took a yoke of oxen, and slew them, and [t]boiled their flesh with the instruments of the oxen, and gave unto the people, and they did eat: then he arose, and went after Elijah, and ministered unto him.

t 2 Sam. 24. 22.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Ben-hadad besiegeth Samaria.* 13 *The Syrians are slain.* 31 *Ahab dismisseth Ben-hadad:* 35 *the prophet reproveth him.*

901. AND Ben-hadad the king of Syria gathered all his host together; and *there were* thirty and two kings with him, and horses, and chariots: and he went up and besieged Samaria, and warred against it.

2 And he sent messengers to Ahab king of Israel into the city, and said unto him, Thus saith Ben-hadad,

3 Thy silver and thy gold *is* mine; thy wives also and thy children, *even* the goodliest, *are* mine.

4 And the king of Israel answered and said, My lord, O king, according to thy saying, I *am* thine, and all that I have.

5 And the messengers came again, and said, Thus speaketh Ben-hadad, saying, Although I have sent unto thee, saying, Thou shalt deliver me thy silver, and thy gold, and thy wives, and thy children;

6 Yet I will send my servants unto thee to-morrow about this time, and they shall search thine house, and the houses of thy servants; and it shall be, *that* whatsoever is †pleasant in thine eyes, they shall put *it* in their hand, and take *it* away.

† Heb. *desirable.*

7 Then the king of Israel called all the elders of the land, and said, Mark, I pray you, and see how this *man* seeketh mischief: for he sent unto me for my wives, and for my children, and for my silver, and for my gold, and †I denied him not.

Before CHRIST 901.

† Heb. *I kept not back from him.*

8 And all the elders, and all the people, said unto him, Hearken not *unto him*, nor consent.

9 Wherefore he said unto the messengers of Ben-hadad, Tell my lord the king, All that thou didst send for to thy servant at the first I will do: but this thing I may not do. And the messengers departed, and brought him word again.

10 And Ben-hadad sent unto him, and said, [a]The gods do so unto me, and more also, if the dust of Samaria shall suffice for handfuls for all the people that †follow me.

a Chap. 19. 2.

† Heb. *are at my feet:* So Exod. 11. 8.

11 And the king of Israel answered and said, Tell *him*, Let not him that girdeth on *his harness* boast himself as he that putteth it off.

12 And it came to pass, when *Ben-hadad* heard this †message, (as he *was* drinking, he and the kings in the ||pavilions,) that he said unto his servants, ||Set *yourselves in array:* and they set *themselves in array* against the city.

† Heb. *word.*

|| Or, *tents.*

|| Or, *Place the engines: and they placed engines.*

13 ¶ And, behold, there †came a prophet unto Ahab king of Israel, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou seen all this great multitude? behold, I will deliver it into thine hand this day; and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

† Heb. *approached.*

14 And Ahab said, By whom? And he said, Thus saith the LORD, *Even* by the ||young men of the princes of the provinces. Then he said, Who shall †order the battle? And he answered, Thou.

|| Or, *servants.*

† Heb. *bind, or, tie.*

15 Then he numbered the young men of the princes of the provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty-two; and after them he numbered all the people, even all the children of Israel, *being* seven thousand.

16 And they went out at noon: but Ben-hadad *was* drinking himself drunk in the pavilions, he and the kings, the thirty and two kings that helped him.

17 And the young men of the princes of the provinces went out first: and Ben-hadad sent out, and they told him, saying, There are men come out of Samaria.

18 And he said, Whether they be come out for peace, take them alive; or whether they be come out for war, take them alive.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 901.

19 So these young men of the princes of the provinces came out of the city, and the army which followed them.

20 And they slew every one his man: and the Syrians fled, and Israel pursued them; and Ben-hadad the king of Syria escaped on an horse with the horsemen.

21 And the king of Israel went out, and smote the horses and chariots, and slew the Syrians with a great slaughter.

22 ¶ And the prophet came to the king of Israel, and said unto him, Go, strengthen thyself, and mark, and see what thou doest: [b] for at the return of the year the king of Syria will come up against thee.

[b] 2 Sam. 11. 1.

23 And the servants of the king of Syria said unto him, Their gods *are* gods of the hills, therefore they were stronger than we; but let us fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger than they.

24 And do this thing; Take the kings away, everyman out of his place, and put captains in their rooms:

25 And number thee an army, like the army † that thou hast lost, horse for horse, and chariot for chariot; and we will fight against them in the plain, *and* surely we shall be stronger than they. And he hearkened unto their voice, and did so.

† Heb. *that was fallen.*

900.

26 And it came to pass at the return of the year, that Ben-hadad numbered the Syrians, and went up to Aphek, † to fight against Israel.

† Heb. *to the war with Israel.*

27 And the children of Israel were numbered, and || were all present, and went against them: and the children of Israel pitched before them like two little flocks of kids; but the Syrians filled the country.

|| Or, *were victualled.*

28 ¶ And there came a man of God, and spake unto the king of Israel, and said, Thus saith the LORD, Because the Syrians have said, The LORD *is* God of the hills, but he *is* not God of the valleys, therefore will I deliver all this great multitude into thine hand; and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

29 And they pitched one over against the other seven days; and *so* it was, that in the seventh day the battle was joined: and the children of Israel slew of the Syrians an hundred thousand footmen in one day.

30 But the rest fled to Aphek, into the city; and *there* a wall fell upon twenty and seven thousand of the men *that were* left. And Ben-hadad fled, and came into the city, || † into an inner chamber.

Before CHRIST 900.

|| Or, *from chamber to chamber.* † Heb. *into a chamber within a chamber.*

31 ¶ And his servants said unto him, Behold now, we have heard that the kings of the house of Israel *are* merciful kings: let us, I pray thee, put sackcloth on our loins, and ropes upon our heads, and go out to the king of Israel; peradventure he will save thy life.

32 So they girded sackcloth on their loins, and *put* ropes on their heads, and came to the king of Israel, and said, Thy servant Ben-hadad saith, I pray thee, let me live. And he said, *Is* he yet alive? he *is* my brother.

33 Now the men did diligently observe whether *any thing would come* from him, and did hastily catch *it*: and they said, Thy brother Ben-hadad. Then he said, Go ye, bring him. Then Ben-hadad came forth to him; and he caused him to come up into the chariot.

34 And *Ben-hadad* said unto him, The cities which my father took from thy father I will restore; and thou shalt make streets for thee in Damascus, as my father made in Samaria. Then *said Ahab*, I will send thee away with this covenant. So he made a covenant with him, and sent him away.

35 ¶ And a certain man of [c] the sons of the prophets said unto his neighbour [d] in the word of the LORD, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man refused to smite him.

[c] 2 Kings 2. 3, 5, 7, 15.

[d] Chap. 13. 17, 18.

36 Then said he unto him, Because thou hast not obeyed the voice of the LORD, behold, as soon as thou art departed from me, a lion shall slay thee. And as soon as he was departed from him, [c] a lion found him, and slew him.

[c] Chap. 13. 24.

37 Then he found another man, and said, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man smote him, † so that in smiting he wounded *him*.

† Heb. *smiting and wounding.*

38 So the prophet departed, and waited for the king by the way, and disguised himself with ashes upon his face.

39 And [f] as the king passed by, he cried unto the king; and he said, Thy servant went out into the midst of the battle; and, behold, a man turned aside, and brought a man unto me, and said, Keep this man: if by any means he be missing, then shall thy life be for his life, or else thou shalt † pay a talent of silver.

[f] See 2 Sam. 12. 1, &c.

† Heb. *weigh.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 900.

40 And as thy servant was busy here and there, † he was gone. And the king of Israel said unto him, So *shall* thy judgment *be;* thyself hast decided *it.*

† Heb. he was not.

41 And he hasted, and took the ashes away from his face; and the king of Israel discerned him that he *was* of the prophets.

42 And he said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, [g] Because thou hast let go out of *thy* hand a man whom I appointed to utter destruction, therefore thy life shall go for his life, and thy people for his people.

[g] Chap. 22. 31,—37.

43 And the king of Israel went to his house heavy and displeased, and came to Samaria.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Ahab is denied Naboth's vineyard.* 5 *Jezebel causeth Naboth to be stoned.* 17 *Elijah denounceth judgments against Ahab and Jezebel.*

AND it came to pass after these things, *that* Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard, which *was* in Jezreel, hard by the palace of Ahab king of Samaria.

899.

2 And Ahab spake unto Naboth, saying, Give me thy [a] vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbs, because it *is* near unto my house: and I will give thee for it a better vineyard than it; *or,* if it † seem good to thee, I will give thee the worth of it in money.

[a] 1 Sam. 8. 14.

† Heb. be good in thine eyes.

3 And Naboth said to Ahab, The LORD forbid it me, [b] that I should give the inheritance of my fathers unto thee.

[b] Levit. 25. 23. Numb. 36. 7. Ezekiel 46. 18.

4 And Ahab came into his house heavy and displeased because of the word which Naboth the Jezreelite had spoken to him; for he had said, I will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers: and he laid him down upon his bed, and turned away his face, and would eat no bread.

5 ¶ But Jezebel his wife came to him, and said unto him, Why is thy spirit so sad, that thou eatest no bread?

6 And he said unto her, Because I spake unto Naboth the Jezreelite, and said unto him, Give me thy vineyard for money; or else, if it please thee, I will give thee *another* vineyard for it: and he answered, I will not give thee my vineyard.

7 And Jezebel his wife said unto him, Dost thou now govern the kingdom of Israel? Arise, *and* eat bread, and let thine heart be merry: I will give thee the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite.

Before CHRIST 899.

8 So she wrote letters in Ahab's name, and sealed *them* with his seal, and sent the letters unto the elders and to the nobles that *were* in his city, dwelling with Naboth.

9 And she wrote in the letters, saying, Proclaim a fast, and set Naboth † on high among the people;

† Heb. in the top of the people.

10 And set two men, sons of Belial, before him, to bear witness against him, saying, Thou didst [c] blaspheme God and the king: and *then* carry him out, and [d] stone him, that he may die.

[c] Exod. 22. 28. Levit. 24. 15, 16. Acts 6. 11.

[d] Levit. 24. 14.

11 And the men of his city, *even* the elders and the nobles who were the inhabitants in his city, did as Jezebel had sent unto them, *and* as it *was* written in the letters which she had sent unto them:

12 [e] They proclaimed a fast, and set Naboth on high among the people.

[e] Isaiah 58. 4.

13 And there came in two men, children of Belial, and sat before him: and the men of Belial witnessed against him, *even* against Naboth, in the presence of the people, saying, Naboth did blaspheme God and the king. [f] Then they carried him forth out of the city, and stoned him with stones, that he died.

[f] See 2 Kings 9. 26.

14 Then they sent to Jezebel, saying, Naboth is stoned, and is dead.

15 ¶ And it came to pass, when Jezebel heard that Naboth was stoned, and was dead, that Jezebel said to Ahab, Arise, take possession of the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he refused to give thee for money: for Naboth is not alive, but dead.

16 And it came to pass, when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, that Ahab rose up to go down to the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, to take possession of it.

17 ¶ And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying,

18 Arise, go down to meet Ahab king of Israel, [g] which *is* in Samaria: behold, *he is* in the vineyard of Naboth, whither he is gone down to possess it.

[g] Chap. 13. 32. 2 Chron. 22. 9.

19 And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou killed, and also taken possession? And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the LORD, [h] In the place where dogs licked the blood of Naboth shall dogs lick thy blood, even thine.

[h] Chap. 22. 38.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 899.

20 And Ahab said to Elijah, [i] Hast thou found me, O mine enemy? And he answered, I have found *thee*; because [k] thou hast sold thyself to work evil in the sight of the LORD.

21 Behold, [l] I will bring evil upon thee, and will take away thy posterity, and will cut off from Ahab [m] him that pisseth against the wall, and [n] him that is shut up and left in Israel,

22 And will make thine house like the house of [o] Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of [p] Baasha the son of Ahijah, for the provocation wherewith thou hast provoked *me* to anger, and made Israel to sin.

23 And [q] of Jezebel also spake the LORD, saying, The dogs shall eat Jezebel by the || wall of Jezreel.

24 [r] Him that dieth of Ahab in the city the dogs shall eat; and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of the air eat.

25 ¶ But [s] there was none like unto Ahab, which did sell himself to work wickedness in the sight of the LORD, [t] whom Jezebel his wife || stirred up.

26 And he did very abominably in following idols, according to all *things* [u] as did the Amorites, whom the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

27 And it came to pass, when Ahab heard those words, that he rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his flesh, and fasted, and lay in sackcloth, and went softly.

28 And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying,

29 Seest thou how Ahab humbleth himself before me? Because he humbleth himself before me, I will not bring the evil in his days; *but* [x] in his son's days will I bring the evil upon his house.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Ahab, seduced by false prophets, is slain at Ramoth-gilead:* 37 *the dogs lick up his blood.* 41 *Jehoshaphat's good reign,* 45 *and acts.* 51 *Ahaziah's evil reign.*

AND they continued three years without war between Syria and Israel.

2 And it came to pass in the third year, that [a] Jehoshaphat the king of Judah came down to the king of Israel.

3 (And the king of Israel said unto his servants, Know ye that Ramoth in Gilead *is* ours, and we *be* † still, *and* take it not out of the hand of the king of Syria?)

4 And he said unto Jehoshaphat, Wilt thou go with me to battle to Ramoth-gilead? And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, [b] I *am* as thou *art*, my people as thy people, my horses as thy horses.

Before CHRIST 897.

5 And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to-day.

6 Then the king of Israel [c] gathered the prophets together, about four hundred men, and said unto them, Shall I go against Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up; for the LORD shall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

7 And [d] Jehoshaphat said, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD besides, that we might enquire of him?

8 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, *There is* yet one man, Micaiah the son of Imlah, by whom we may enquire of the LORD: but I hate him; for he doth not prophesy good concerning me, but evil. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so.

9 Then the king of Israel called an || officer, and said, Hasten *hither* Micaiah the son of Imlah.

10 And the king of Israel, and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, sat each on his throne, having put on their robes, in a † void place in the entrance of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets prophesied before them.

11 And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah made him horns of iron; and he said, Thus saith the LORD, With these shalt thou push the Syrians, until thou have consumed them.

12 And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver *it* into the king's hand.

13 And the messenger that was gone to call Micaiah spake unto him, saying, Behold now, the words of the prophets *declare* good unto the king with one mouth: let thy word, I pray thee, be like the word of one of them, and speak *that which is* good.

14 And Micaiah said, *As* the LORD liveth, what the LORD saith unto me, that will I speak.

15 ¶ So he came to the king. And the king said unto him, Micaiah, shall we go against Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall we forbear? And he answered him, Go, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

16 And the king said unto him, How many times shall I adjure thee

i Chap. 18. 17.
k 2 Kings 17. 17. Rom. 7. 14.
l Chap. 14. 10. 2 Kings 9. 8.
m 1 Sam. 25. 22.
n Chap. 14. 10.
o Chap. 15. 29.
p Chap. 16. 3, 11.
q 2 Kings 9. 36.
|| Or, *ditch.*
r Chap. 14. 11. & 16. 4.
s Chap. 16. 30, &c.
t Chap. 16. 31.
|| Or, *incited.*
u Genes. 15. 16.
x 2 Kings 9. 25.
897.
a 2 Chron. 18. 2, &c.
† Heb. *silent from taking it.*
b 2 Kings 3. 7.
c Chap. 18. 19.
d 2 Kings 3. 11.
|| Or, *eunuch.*
† Heb. *floor*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 897.

that thou tell me nothing but *that which is* true in the name of the LORD?

17 And he said, I saw all Israel [e] scattered upon the hills, as sheep that have not a shepherd: and the LORD said, These have no master; let them return every man to his house in peace.

e Mat. 9. 36.

18 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee that he would prophesy no good concerning me, but evil?

19 And he said, Hear thou therefore the word of the LORD: I saw the LORD sitting on his throne, [f] and all the host of heaven standing by him on his right hand, and on his left.

f Job 1. 6. & 2. 1. Dan. 7. 10. Zech. 1. 10. Mat. 18. 10. Hebr. 1. 7, 14.

20 And the LORD said, Who shall || persuade Ahab, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one said on this manner, and another said on that manner.

|| Or, *entice.*

21 And there came forth a spirit, and stood before the LORD, and said, I will persuade him.

22 And the LORD said unto him, Wherewith? And he said, I will go forth, and I will be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And he said, [g] Thou shalt persuade *him*, and prevail also: go forth, and do so.

g Judg. 9. 23. Job 12. 16. Ezek. 14. 9. 2 Thessal. 2. 11.

23 [h] Now therefore, behold, the LORD hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of all these thy prophets, and the LORD hath spoken evil concerning thee.

h Ezekiel 14. 9.

24 But Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah went near, and smote Micaiah on the cheek, and said, [i] Which way went the Spirit of the LORD from me to speak unto thee?

2 Chron. 18. 23.

25 And Micaiah said, Behold, thou shalt see in that day, when thou shalt go || into † an inner chamber to hide thyself.

|| Or, *from chamber to chamber.*

† Heb. *a chamber in a chamber.*

26 And the king of Israel said, Take Micaiah, and carry him back unto Amon the governor of the city, and to Joash the king's son;

27 And say, Thus saith the king, Put this *fellow* in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction, and with water of affliction, until I come in peace.

28 And Micaiah said, If thou return at all in peace, the LORD hath not spoken by me. And he said, Hearken, O people, every one of you.

29 ¶ So the king of Israel, and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, went up to Ramoth-gilead.

30 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, || I will disguise myself, and enter into the battle; but put thou on thy robes. And the king of Israel [k] disguised himself, and went into the battle.

Before CHRIST 897.

|| Or, *when he was to disguise himself, and enter into the battle.*

k 2 Chron. 35. 22.

31 But the king of Syria commanded his thirty and two captains that had rule over his chariots, saying, Fight neither with small nor great, save only with the king of Israel.

32 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, Surely it *is* the king of Israel. And they turned aside to fight against him: and Jehoshaphat I cried out.

1 2 Chron. 18. 31.

33 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots perceived that it *was* not the king of Israel, that they turned back from pursuing him.

34 And a *certain* man drew a bow † at a venture, and smote the king of Israel between the † joints of the harness: wherefore he said unto the driver of his chariot, Turn thine hand, and carry me out of the host; for I am † wounded.

† Heb. *in his simplicity.*

† Heb. *joints and the breastplate.*

† Heb. *made sick.*

35 And the battle † increased that day: and the king was stayed up in his chariot against the Syrians, and died at even: and the blood ran out of the wound into the † midst of the chariot.

† Heb. *ascended.*

† Heb. *bosom.*

36 And there went a proclamation throughout the host about the going down of the sun, saying, Every man to his city, and every man to his own country.

37 ¶ So the king died, and † was brought to Samaria; and they buried the king in Samaria.

† Heb. *came.*

38 And *one* washed the chariot in the pool of Samaria; and the dogs licked up his blood, (and they washed his armour,) according [m] unto the word of the LORD which he spake.

m Chap. 21. 19.

39 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Ahab, and all that he did, and [n] the ivory house which he made, and all the cities that he built, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

n Amos 3. 15.

40 So Ahab slept with his fathers; and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

Began to reign alone, Verse 51.

41 ¶ And [o] Jehoshaphat the son of Asa began to reign over Judah in the fourth year of Ahab king of Israel.

o 2 Chron. 20. 31.

42 Jehoshaphat *was* thirty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Azubah, the daughter of Shilhi.

914.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 914.

43 And he walked in all the ways of Asa his father; he turned not aside from it, doing *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD: [p] nevertheless the high places were not taken away; *for* the people offered and burnt incense yet in the high places.

p Chap. 15. 14. 2 Kings 12. 3.

44 And [q] Jehoshaphat made peace with the king of Israel.

q 2 Chron. 19. 2.

45 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, and his might that he shewed, and how he warred, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?

r Chap. 14. 24. & 15. 12.

46 [r] And the remnant of the sodomites, which remained in the days of his father Asa, he took out of the land.

913.

47 [s] *There was* then no king in Edom: a deputy *was* king.

s 2 Kings 3. 9. & 8. 20.

48 [t] Jehoshaphat ||[u] made ships of Tharshish to go to Ophir for gold: [x] but they went not; for the ships were broken at Ezion-geber.

t 2 Chron. 20. 35.

|| Or, had *ten ships.*

u Chap. 10. 22.

x 2 Chron. 20. 37.

49 Then said Ahaziah the son of Ahab unto Jehoshaphat, Let my servants go with thy servants in the ships: but Jehoshaphat would not.

Before CHRIST 913.

50 ¶ And [y] Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.

y 2 Chron. 21. 1. 889. Now he begins to reign alone. 898.

51 ¶ [z] Ahaziah the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria the seventeenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned two years over Israel.

z Verse 40.

52 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin:

53 For he served Baal, and worshipped him, and provoked to anger the LORD God of Israel, according to all that his father had done.

The Second Book of KINGS, *commonly called,* *The Fourth Book of the* KINGS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Moab rebelleth.* 2 *Ahaziah sending to Baal-zebub, hath his judgment by Elijah.* 5 *Elijah twice bringeth fire from heaven upon Ahaziah's messengers.*

Before CHRIST cir. 896.

THEN Moab rebelled against Israel [a] after the death of Ahab.

a Chap. 3. 5.

2 And Ahaziah fell down through a lattice in his upper chamber that *was* in Samaria, and was sick: and he sent messengers, and said unto them, Go, enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron whether I shall recover of this disease.

3 But the angel of the LORD said to Elijah the Tishbite, Arise, go up to meet the messengers of the king of Samaria, and say unto them, *Is it* not because *there is* not a God in Israel, *that* ye go to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron?

4 Now therefore thus saith the LORD, †Thou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die. And Elijah departed.

† Heb. The bed whither thou art gone up, thou shalt not come down from it.

5 ¶ And when the messengers turned back unto him, he said unto them, Why are ye now turned back?

6 And they said unto him, There came a man up to meet us, and said unto us, Go, turn again unto the king that sent you, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, *Is it* not because *there is* not a God in Israel, *that* thou sendest to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron? therefore thou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.

Before CHRIST cir. 896.

7 And he said unto them, †What manner of man *was he* which came up to meet you, and told you these words?

† Heb. *What was the manner of the man?*

8 And they answered him, *He was* [b] an hairy man, and girt with a girdle of leather about his loins. And he said, It *is* Elijah the Tishbite.

b See Zech. 13. 4. Mat. 3. 4.

9 Then the king sent unto him a captain of fifty with his fifty: and he went up to him; (and, behold, he sat on the top of an hill;) and he spake unto him, Thou man of God, the king hath said, Come down.

10 And Elijah answered and said to the captain of fifty, If I *be* a man of God, then [c] let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And there came down fire from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.

c Luke 9. 54.

11 Again also he sent unto him another captain of fifty with his fifty: and he answered and said unto him, O man of God, thus hath the king said, Come down quickly.

12 And Elijah answered and said unto them, If I *be* a man of God, let

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 896.

fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And the fire of God came down from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.

13 ¶ And he sent again a captain of the third fifty with his fifty: and the third captain of fifty went up, and came and †fell on his knees before Elijah, and besought him, and said unto him, O man of God, I pray thee, let my life, and the life of these fifty thy servants, [d] be precious in thy sight.

† Heb. bowed.

[d] Psalm 72. 14.

14 Behold, there came fire down from heaven, and burnt up the two captains of the former fifties with their fifties: therefore let my life now be precious in thy sight.

15 And the angel of the LORD said unto Elijah, Go down with him; be not afraid of him. And he arose, and went down with him unto the king.

16 And he said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast sent messengers to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron, *is it* not because *there is* no God in Israel to enquire of his word? therefore thou shalt not come down off that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.

17 ¶ So he died, according to the word of the LORD which Elijah had spoken: and ‖ Jehoram reigned in his stead, in the second year of Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah; because he had no son.

‖ The second year that *Jehoram* was *Prover.* and the eighteenth of *Jehoshaphat*, Chap. 3. 1.

18 Now the rest of the acts of Ahaziah which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

CHAP. II.

1 *Elijah divideth Jordan, 9 and, granting Elisha his request, is taken up.* 12 *Elisha divideth Jordan, 19 healeth the waters.* 23 *Forty-two children destroyed at Beth-el.*

AND it came to pass, when the LORD would take up Elijah into heaven by a whirlwind, that Elijah went with Elisha from Gilgal.

[a] See Ruth 1. 15.

2 And Elijah said unto Elisha, [a] Tarry here, I pray thee; for the LORD hath sent me to Beth-el. And Elisha said *unto him. As* the LORD liveth, and [b] *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they went down to Beth-el.

[b] 1 Sam. 1. 26. Verses 4, 6. Chap. 4. 30.

3 And [c] the sons of the prophets that *were* at Beth-el came forth to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to-day? And he said, Yea, I know *it;* hold ye your peace.

[c] 1 Kings 20. 35. Verses 5, 7, 15. Chap. 4. 1. & 9. 1.

4 And Elijah said unto him, Elisha, tarry here, I pray thee; for the LORD hath sent me to Jericho. And he said, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they came to Jericho.

Before CHRIST cir. 896.

5 And the sons of the prophets that *were* at Jericho came to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to-day? And he answered, Yea, I know *it;* hold ye your peace.

6 And Elijah said unto him, Tarry, I pray thee, here; for the LORD hath sent me to Jordan. And he said, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And they two went on.

7 And fifty men of the sons of the prophets went, and stood †to view afar off: and they two stood by Jordan.

† Heb. *in sight*, or, *over against.*

8 And Elijah took his mantle, and wrapt *it* together, and smote the waters, and [d] they were divided hither and thither, so that they two went over on dry ground.

[d] So Exod. 14. 21. Josh. 3. 16. Verse 14.

9 ¶ And it came to pass, when the were gone over, that Elijah said unto Elisha, Ask what I shall do for thee, before I be taken away from thee. And Elisha said, I pray thee, let a double portion of thy spirit be upon me.

10 And he said, †Thou hast asked a hard thing: *nevertheless,* if thou see me *when I am* taken from thee, it shall be so unto thee; but if not, it shall not be *so.*

† Heb. *Thou hast done hard in asking.*

11 And it came to pass, as they still went on, and talked, that, behold, *there appeared* [e] a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, and parted them both asunder; and [f] Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven.

[e] Chap. 6. 17.

[f] Ecclus. 48. 9. 1 Mac. 2. 58.

12 ¶ And Elisha saw *it,* and he cried, [g] My father, my father! the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof. And he saw him no more: and he took hold of his own clothes, and rent them in two pieces.

[g] Chap. 13. 14.

13 He took up also the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and went back, and stood by the †bank of Jordan:

† Heb. *lip.*

14 And he took the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and smote the waters, and said, Where *is* the LORD God of Elijah? and when he also had smitten the waters, [h] they parted hither and thither: and Elisha went over.

[h] Verse 8.

15 And when the sons of the prophets, which *were* [i] to view at Jericho,

[i] Verse 7.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 896.

saw him, they said, The spirit of Elijah doth rest on Elisha. And they came to meet him, and bowed themselves to the ground before him:

16 And they said unto him, Behold now, there be with thy servants fifty † strong men; let them go, we pray thee, and seek thy master; [k] lest peradventure the Spirit of the LORD hath taken him up, and cast him upon †some mountain, or into some valley. And he said, Ye shall not send.

17 And when they urged him till he was ashamed, he said, Send. They sent therefore fifty men; and they sought three days, but found him not.

18 And when they came again to him, (for he tarried at Jericho,) he said unto them, Did I not say unto you, Go not?

19 ¶ And the men of the city said unto Elisha, Behold, I pray thee, the situation of this city *is* pleasant, as my lord seeth: but the water *is* naught, and the ground † barren.

20 And he said, Bring me a new cruse, and put salt therein: and they brought *it* to him.

21 And he went forth unto the spring of the waters, and [l] cast the salt in there, and said, Thus saith the LORD, I have healed these waters; there shall not be from thence any more death or barren *land*.

22 So the waters were healed unto this day, according to the saying of Elisha which he spake.

23 ¶ And he went up from thence unto Beth-el: and as he was going up by the way, there came forth little children out of the city, and mocked him, and said unto him, Go up, thou bald-head; go up, thou bald-head.

24 And he turned back, and looked on them, and cursed them in the name of the LORD: and there came forth two she-bears out of the wood, and tare forty and two children of them.

25 And he went from thence to mount Carmel; and from thence he returned to Samaria.

CHAP. III.

1 *Jehoram's reign.* 4 *Mesha rebelleth.* 6 *Elisha obtaineth water, and promise of victory.* 21 *The Moabites are overcome.*

NOW [a] Jehoram the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria the eighteenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned twelve years.

2 And he wrought evil in the sight of the LORD, but not like his father, and like his mother; for he put away the † image of Baal [b] that his father had made.

Before CHRIST 896.

3 Nevertheless he cleaved unto [c] the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which made Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom.

4 ¶ And Mesha king of Moab was a sheep-master, and rendered unto the king of Israel an hundred thousand [d] lambs, and an hundred thousand rams, with the wool.

5 But it came to pass, when [e] Ahab was dead, that the king of Moab rebelled against the king of Israel.

6 ¶ And king Jehoram went out of Samaria the same time, and numbered all Israel.

7 And he went and sent to Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, saying, The king of Moab hath rebelled against me: wilt thou go with me against Moab to battle? And he said, I will go up: [f] I *am* as thou *art*, my people as thy people, *and* my horses as thy horses.

8 And he said, Which way shall we go up? And he answered, The way through the wilderness of Edom.

9 So the king of Israel went, and the king of Judah, and the king of Edom; and they fetched a compass of seven days' journey: and there was no water for the host, and for the cattle † that followed them.

10 And the king of Israel said, Alas! that the LORD hath called these three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab!

11 But [g] Jehoshaphat said, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD, that we may enquire of the LORD by him? And one of the king of Israel's servants answered and said, Here *is* Elisha the son of Shaphat, which poured water on the hands of Elijah.

12 And Jehoshaphat said, The word of the LORD is with him. So the king of Israel, and Jehoshaphat, and the king of Edom, [h] went down to him.

13 And Elisha said unto the king of Israel, [i] What have I to do with thee? [k] get thee to [l] the prophets of thy father, and to the prophets of thy mother. And the king of Israel said unto him, Nay; for the LORD hath called these three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab.

14 And Elisha said, [m] *As* the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, surely, were it not that I regard the

† Heb. *sons of strength.*
k See 1 Kings 18. 12. Ezek. 3. 3. Bel & Dragon 36. Acts 8. 39.
† Heb. *one of the mountains.*
† Heb. *causing to miscarry.*
l See Exod. 15. 25. Chap. 4. 41 & 6. 6. John 9. 6.
a Chap. 1. 17.
† Heb. *image.*
b 1 Kings 16. 31, 32.
c 1 Kings 12. 28, 31, 32.
d See Isaiah 16. 1.
e Chap. 1. 1.
895.
f 1 Kings 22. 4.
† Heb. *at their feet:* see Exod. 11. 8.
g 1 Kings 22. 7.
h Chap. 2. 25.
i Ezekiel 14. 3.
k See Judg. 10. 14. Ruth 1. 15.
l 1 Kings 18. 19.
m 1 Kings 17. 1. Chap. 5. 16.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 895.

presence of Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, I would not look toward thee, nor see thee.

n See 1 Sam. 10. 5.

15 But now bring me [n] a minstrel. And it came to pass, when the minstrel played, that [o] the hand of the LORD came upon him.

o Ezekiel 1. 3. & 3. 14, 22. & 8. 1.

16 And he said, Thus saith the LORD, [p] Make this valley full of ditches:

p Chap. 4. 3.

17 For thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not see wind, neither shall ye see rain; yet that valley shall be filled with water, that ye may drink, both ye, and your cattle, and your beasts.

18 And this is *but* a light thing in the sight of the LORD: he will deliver the Moabites also into your hand.

19 And ye shall smite every fenced city, and every choice city, and shall fell every good tree, and stop all wells of water, and † mar every good piece of land with stones.

† Heb. grieve.

20 And it came to pass in the morning, when the meat-offering was offered, that, behold, there came water by the way of Edom, and the country was filled with water.

21 ¶ And when all the Moabites heard that the kings were come up to fight against them, they † gathered all that were able to † put on armour, and upward, and stood in the border.

† Heb. were cried together.

† Heb. gird himself with a girdle.

22 And they rose up early in the morning, and the sun shone upon the water, and the Moabites saw the water on the other side *as* red as blood:

23 And they said, This *is* blood: the kings are surely † slain, and they have smitten one another: now therefore, Moab, to the spoil.

† Heb. destroyed.

24 And when they came to the camp of Israel, the Israelites rose up and smote the Moabites, so that they fled before them: but ‖ they went forward smiting the Moabites, even in *their* country.

‖ Or, they smote it even in smiting.

25 And they beat down the cities, and on every good piece of land cast every man his stone, and filled it; and they stopped all the wells of water, and felled all the good trees: † only in Kir-haraseth left they the stones thereof; howbeit the slingers went about *it*, and smote it.

† Heb. until he left the stones thereof in Kir-haraseth.

26 ¶ And when the king of Moab saw that the battle was too sore for him, he took with him seven hundred men that drew swords, to break through *even* unto the king of Edom: but they could not.

27 Then [q] he took his eldest son, that should have reigned in his stead, and offered him *for* a burnt-offering upon the wall. And there was great indignation against Israel: [r] and they departed from him, and returned to *their own* land.

Before CHRIST 895.

q Amos 2. 1.

r Chap. 8. 20.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Elisha multiplieth the widow's oil:* 8 *he promiseth a son to the Shunammite,* 18 *and raiseth him when dead to life.*

NOW there cried a certain woman of the wives of [a] the sons of the prophets unto Elisha, saying, Thy servant my husband is dead; and thou knowest that thy servant did fear the LORD: and the creditor is come [b] to take unto him my two sons to be bondmen.

a 1 Kings 20. 35.

b See Levit. 25. 39. Mat. 18. 25.

2 And Elisha said unto her, What shall I do for thee? tell me, what hast thou in the house? And she said, Thine handmaid hath not any thing in the house, save a pot of oil.

3 Then he said, Go, [c] borrow thee vessels abroad of all thy neighbours, *even* empty vessels; ‖ borrow not a few.

c Exod. 3. 22.

‖ Or, scant not.

4 And when thou art come in, thou shalt shut the door upon thee and upon thy sons, and shalt pour out into all those vessels, and thou shalt set aside that which is full.

5 So she went from him, and shut the door upon her and upon her sons, who brought *the vessels* to her; and she poured out.

6 And it came to pass, when the vessels were full, that she said unto her son, Bring me yet a vessel. And he said unto her, *There is* not a vessel more. And the oil stayed.

7 Then she came and told the man of God: and he said, Go, sell the oil, and pay thy ‖ debt, and live thou and thy children of the rest.

‖ Or, creditor.

8 ¶ And † it fell on a day, that Elisha passed to [d] Shunem, where *was* a great woman; and she † constrained him to eat bread. And *so* it was, *that* as oft as he passed by, he turned in thither to eat bread.

† Heb. there was a day.

d Joshua 19. 18.

† Heb. laid hold on him.

9 And she said unto her husband, Behold now, I perceive that this *is* an holy man of God which passeth by us continually.

10 Let us make a little chamber, I pray thee, on the wall; and let us set for him there a bed, and a table, and a stool, and a candlestick: and it shall be, when he cometh to us, that he shall turn in thither.

11 And it fell on a day, that he came thither, and he turned into the chamber, and lay there.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 895.

12 And he said to Gehazi his servant, Call this Shunammite. And when he had called her, she stood before him.

13 And he said unto him, Say now unto her, Behold, thou hast been careful for us with all this care; what *is* to be done for thee? wouldest thou be spoken for to the king, or to the captain of the host? And she answered, I dwell among mine own people.

14 And he said, What then *is* to be done for her? And Gehazi answered, Verily she hath no child, and her husband is old.

15 And he said, Call her. And when he had called her, she stood in the door.

[c] Genes. 18. 10, 14. [†] Heb. *set time.*

16 And he said, [c] About this † season, according to the time of life, thou shalt embrace a son. And she said, Nay, my lord, *thou* man of God, [f] Verse 28. [f] do not lie unto thine handmaid.

17 And the woman conceived, and bare a son at that season that Elisha had said unto her, according to the time of life.

18 ¶ And when the child was grown, it fell on a day, that he went out to his father to the reapers.

19 And he said unto his father, My head, my head! And he said to a lad, Carry him to his mother.

20 And when he had taken him, and brought him to his mother, he sat on her knees till noon, and *then* died.

21 And she went up, and laid him on the bed of the man of God, and shut *the door* upon him, and went out.

22 And she called unto her husband, and said, Send me, I pray thee, one of the young men, and one of the asses, that I may run to the man of God, and come again.

23 And he said, Wherefore wilt thou go to him to-day? *it is* neither new-moon nor sabbath. And she said, *It shall be* † well. [†] Heb. *peace.*

24 Then she saddled an ass, and said to her servant, Drive, and go forward; † slack not *thy* riding for me, except I bid thee. [†] Heb. *restrain not for me to ride.*

25 So she went, and came unto the man of God [g] to mount Carmel. And it came to pass, when the man of God saw her afar off, that he said to Gehazi his servant, Behold, *yonder is* that Shunammite: [g] Chap. 2. 25.

26 Run now, I pray thee, to meet her; and say unto her, *Is it* well with thee? *is it* well with thy husband? *is it* well with the child? And she answered, *It is* well.

27 And when she came to the man of God to the hill, she caught † him by the feet; but Gehazi came near to thrust her away. And the man of God said, Let her alone: for her soul *is* † vexed within her; and the LORD hath hid *it* from me, and hath not told me. Before CHRIST 895. † Heb. *by his feet.* † Heb. *bitter.*

28 Then she said, Did I desire a son of my lord? [h] did I not say, Do not deceive me? [h] Verse 16.

29 Then he said to Gehazi, [i] Gird up thy loins, and take my staff in thine hand, and go thy way: if thou meet any man, [k] salute him not; and if any salute thee, answer him not again; and [l] lay my staff upon the face of the child. [i] 1 Kings 18. 46. Chap. 9. 1. [k] Luke 10. 4. [l] See Exod. 7. 19. & 14. 16. Chap. 2. 8, 14. Acts 19. 12.

30 And the mother of the child said, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And he arose, and followed her.

31 And Gehazi passed on before them, and laid the staff upon the face of the child; but *there was* neither voice nor † hearing: wherefore he went again to meet him, and told him, saying, The child *is* [m] not awaked. † Heb. *attention.* [m] John 11. 11.

32 And when Elisha was come into the house, behold, the child was dead, *and* laid upon his bed.

33 He [n] went in therefore, and shut the door upon them twain, and prayed unto the LORD. [n] Verse 4. Mat. 6. 6.

34 And he went up, and lay upon the child, and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands; and [o] he stretched himself upon the child, and the flesh of the child waxed warm. [o] 1 Kings 17. 21. Acts 20. 10.

35 Then he returned, and walked in the house † to and fro; and went up, [p] and stretched himself upon him: and [q] the child sneezed seven times, and the child opened his eyes. † Heb. *once hither, and once thither.* [p] 1 Kings 17. 21. [q] Chap. 8. 1, 5.

36 And he called Gehazi, and said, Call this Shunammite. So he called her: and when she was come in unto him, he said, Take up thy son.

37 Then she went in, and fell at his feet, and bowed herself to the ground, and took up her son, and went out.

38 ¶ And Elisha came again to Gilgal: and *there was* a [r] dearth in the land; and the sons of the prophets *were* [s] sitting before him: and he said unto his servant, Set on the great pot, and seethe pottage for the sons of the prophets. cir. 891. [r] Chap. 8. 1. [s] Acts 22. 3.

39 And one went out into the field to gather herbs, and found a wild vine, and gathered thereof wild gourds

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 891.

his lap full, and came and shred *them* into the pot of pottage: for they knew *them* not.

40 So they poured out for the men to eat: and it came to pass, as they were eating of the pottage, that they cried out, and said, O *thou* man of God, *there is* death in the pot: and they could not eat *thereof*.

41 But he said, Then bring meal: and [t] he cast *it* into the pot; and he said, Pour out for the people, that they may eat: and there was no †harm in the pot.

[t] See Exod. 15. 25. Chap. 2. 21. & 5. 10. John 9. 6.

† Heb. *evil thing.*

42 ¶ And there came a man from Baal-shalisha, [u] and brought the man of God bread of the first-fruits, twenty loaves of barley, and full ears of corn ‖ in the husk thereof: and he said, Give unto the people, that they may eat.

[u] 1 Sam. 9. 7.

‖ Or, *in his script, or, garment.*

43 And his servitor said, [x] What! should I set this before an hundred men? He said again, Give the people, that they may eat: for thus saith the LORD, [y] They shall eat, and shall leave *thereof*.

[x] John 6. 9.

[y] John 6. 11.

44 So he set *it* before them, and they did eat, [z] and left *thereof*, according to the word of the LORD.

[z] Matth. 14. 20. & 15. 37. John 6. 13.

CHAP. V.

1 *Naaman is cured of his leprosy.*
15 *Elisha refuseth Naaman's gifts.*
20 *Gehazi is smitten with leprosy.*

Before CHRIST cir. 894.

NOW [a] Naaman, captain of the host of the king of Syria, was a great man † with his master, and ‖ † honourable, because by him the LORD had given ‖ deliverance unto Syria: he was also a mighty man in valour; *but he was* a leper.

[a] Luke 4. 27.

† Heb. *before.*

‖ Or, *gracious.*

† Heb. *lifted up,* or, *accepted in countenance.*

2 And the Syrians had gone out by companies, and had brought away captive out of the land of Israel a little maid; and she † waited on Naaman's wife.

‖ Or, *victory.*

† Heb. *was before.*

3 And she said unto her mistress, Would God my lord *were* † with the prophet that *is* in Samaria! for he would † recover him of his leprosy.

† Heb. *before.*

† Heb. *gather in.*

4 And *one* went in, and told his lord, saying, Thus and thus said the maid that *is* of the land of Israel.

5 And the king of Syria said, Go to, go, and I will send a letter unto the king of Israel. And he departed, and [b] took † with him ten talents of silver, and six thousand *pieces* of gold, and ten changes of raiment.

[b] Chap. 8. 8, 9.

† Heb. *in his hand.*

6 And he brought the letter to the king of Israel, saying, Now, when this letter is come unto thee, behold, I have *therewith* sent Naaman my servant to thee, that thou mayest recover him of his leprosy.

Before CHRIST cir. 894.

7 And it came to pass, when the king of Israel had read the letter, that he rent his clothes, and said, *Am* I [c] God, to kill and to make alive, that this man doth send unto me to recover a man of his leprosy? Wherefore consider, I pray you, and see how he seeketh a quarrel against me.

[c] Deuter. 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 6.

8 ¶ And it was *so*, when Elisha the man of God had heard that the king of Israel had rent his clothes, that he sent to the king, saying, Wherefore hast thou rent thy clothes? let him come now to me, and he shall know that there is a prophet in Israel.

9 So Naaman came with his horses and with his chariot, and stood at the door of the house of Elisha.

10 And Elisha sent a messenger unto him, saying, Go and [d] wash in Jordan seven times, and thy flesh shall come again to thee, and thou shalt be clean.

[d] See Chap. 4. 41.

11 But Naaman was wroth, and went away, and said, Behold, † ‖ I thought, He will surely come out to me, and stand, and call on the name of the LORD his God, and † strike his hand over the place, and recover the leper.

† Heb. *I said.*

‖ Or, *I said with myself, He will surely come out, &c.*

† Heb. *move up and down.*

12 *Are* not ‖ Abana and Pharpar, rivers of Damascus, better than all the waters of Israel? may I not wash in them, and be clean? So he turned, and went away in a rage.

‖ Or, *Amana.*

13 And his servants came near, and spake unto him, and said, My father, *if* the prophet had bid thee *do some* great thing, wouldest thou not have done *it*? how much rather then, when he saith to thee, Wash, and be clean?

14 Then went he down, and dipped himself seven times in Jordan, according to the saying of the man of God: and [e] his flesh came again like unto the flesh of a little child, and [f] he was clean.

[e] Job 33. 25.

[f] Luke 4. 27.

15 ¶ And he returned to the man of God, he and all his company, and came and stood before him: and he said, Behold, now I know that *there is* no God in all the earth, but in Israel; now therefore, I pray thee, take a blessing of thy servant.

16 But he said, [g] *As* the LORD liveth, before whom I stand, [h] I will receive none. And he urged him to take *it*; but he refused.

[g] Chap. 3. 14.

[h] Genes. 14. 23. See Matth. 10. 8. Acts 8. 18, 20

17 And Naaman said, Shall there not then, I pray thee, be given to thy servant two mules' burden of

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

earth? for thy servant will henceforth offer neither burnt-offering nor sacrifice unto other gods, but unto the LORD.

18 In this thing the LORD pardon thy servant, *that* when my master goeth into the house of Rimmon to worship there, and [i] he leaneth on my hand, and I bow myself in the house of Rimmon; when I bow down myself in the house of Rimmon, the LORD pardon thy servant in this thing.

19 And he said unto him, Go in peace. So he departed from him † a little way.

20 ¶ But Gehazi, the servant of Elisha the man of God, said, Behold, my master hath spared Naaman this Syrian, in not receiving at his hands that which he brought: but, *as* the LORD liveth, I will run after him, and take somewhat of him.

21 So Gehazi followed after Naaman: and when Naaman saw *him* running after him, he lighted down from the chariot to meet him, and said, † *Is* all well?

22 And he said, All *is* well. My master hath sent me, saying, Behold, even now there be come to me from mount Ephraim two young men of the sons of the prophets: give them, I pray thee, a talent of silver, and two changes of garments.

23 And Naaman said, Be content, take two talents. And he urged him, and bound two talents of silver in two bags, with two changes of garments, and laid *them* upon two of his servants; and they bare *them* before him.

24 And when he came to the ‖ tower, he took *them* from their hand, and bestowed *them* in the house: and he let the men go, and they departed.

25 But he went in, and stood before his master: and Elisha said unto him, Whence *comest thou*, Gehazi? And he said, Thy servant went † no whither.

26 And he said unto him, Went not mine heart *with thee*, when the man turned again from his chariot to meet thee? *Is it* a time to receive money, and to receive garments, and oliveyards, and vineyards, and sheep, and oxen, and men-servants, and maid-servants?

27 The leprosy therefore of Naaman shall cleave unto thee, and unto thy seed for ever. And he went out from his presence [k] a leper *as white* as SNOW.

Before CHRIST cir. 894.

[i] Chap. 7. 2, 17.

† Heb. *a little piece of ground*, as Genes. 35. 16.

† Heb. *Is there peace?*

‖ Or, *secret place.*

† Heb. *not hither nor thither.*

[k] Exod. 4. 6. Numb. 12. 10.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Elisha causeth iron to swim:* 8 *he discloseth the king of Syria's counsel,* 13 *and smiteth his army with blindness.*

Before CHRIST cir. 893.

AND [a] the sons of the prophets said unto Elisha, Behold now, the place where we dwell with thee is too strait for us.

[a] Chap. 4. 38.

2 Let us go, we pray thee, unto Jordan, and take thence every man a beam, and let us make us a place there, where we may dwell. And he answered, Go ye.

3 And one said, Be content, I pray thee, and go with thy servants. And he answered, I will go.

4 So he went with them. And when they came to Jordan, they cut down wood.

5 But as one was felling a beam, the † axe-head fell into the water: and he cried, and said, Alas, master! for it was borrowed.

† Heb. *iron.*

6 And the man of God said, Where fell it? And he shewed him the place. And [b] he cut down a stick, and cast *it* in thither; and the iron did swim.

[b] Chap. 2. 21.

7 Therefore, said he, Take *it* up to thee. And he put out his hand, and took it.

8 ¶ Then the king of Syria warred against Israel, and took counsel with his servants, saying, In such and such a place *shall be* my ‖ camp.

‖ Or, *encamping.*

9 And the man of God sent unto the king of Israel, saying, Beware that thou pass not such a place; for thither the Syrians are come down.

10 And the king of Israel sent to the place which the man of God told him and warned him of, and saved himself there, not once nor twice.

11 Therefore the heart of the king of Syria was sore troubled for this thing; and he called his servants, and said unto them, Will ye not shew me which of us *is* for the king of Israel?

12 And one of his servants said, † None, my lord, O king: but Elisha, the prophet that *is* in Israel, telleth the king of Israel the words that thou speakest in thy bed-chamber.

† Heb. *No.*

13 ¶ And he said, Go and spy where he *is*, that I may send and fetch him. And it was told him, saying, Behold, *he is* in Dothan.

14 Therefore sent he thither horses, and chariots, and a † great host: and they came by night, and compassed the city about.

† Heb. *heavy.*

15 And when the ‖ servant of the man of God was risen early, and gone

‖ Or, *minister.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 893.

forth, behold, an host compassed the city both with horses and chariots: and his servant said unto him, Alas, my master! how shall we do?

16 And he answered, Fear not: for [c] they that *be* with us *are* more than they that *be* with them.

[c] 2 Chron. 32. 7. Psal. 55. 18.

17 And Elisha prayed, and said, LORD, I pray thee, open his eyes, that he may see. And the LORD opened the eyes of the young man; and he saw: and, behold, the mountain *was* full of [d] horses and chariots of fire round about Elisha.

[d] Chap. 2. 11. Psal. 34. 7. Zech. 1. 8. & 6. 1,—7.

18 And when they came down to him, Elisha prayed unto the LORD, and said, Smite this people, I pray thee, with blindness. And [e] he smote them with blindness, according to the word of Elisha.

[e] Genes. 19. 11.

19 ¶ And Elisha said unto them, This *is* not the way, neither *is* this the city: † follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom ye seek. But he led them to Samaria.

† Heb. *come ye after me.*

20 And it came to pass, when they were come into Samaria, that Elisha said, LORD, open the eyes of these *men*, that they may see. And the LORD opened their eyes, and they saw; and, behold, *they were* in the midst of Samaria.

21 And the king of Israel said unto Elisha, when he saw them, My father, shall I smite *them?* shall I smite *them?*

22 And he answered, Thou shalt not smite *them:* wouldest thou smite those whom thou hast taken captive with thy sword and with thy bow? Set bread and water before them, that they may eat and drink, and go to their master.

23 And he prepared great provision for them: and when they had eaten and drunk, he sent them away, and they went to their master. So the bands of Syria came no more into the land of Israel.

cir. 892.

24 ¶ And it came to pass after this, that Ben-hadad king of Syria gathered all his host, and went up, and besieged Samaria.

25 And there was a great famine in Samaria: and, behold, they besieged it, until an ass's head was *sold* for fourscore *pieces* of silver, and the fourth part of a cab of doves' dung for five *pieces* of silver.

26 ¶ And as the king of Israel was passing by upon the wall, there cried a woman unto him, saying, Help, my lord, O king!

27 And he said, || If the LORD do not help thee, whence shall I help thee? out of the barn-floor, or out of the wine-press?

Before CHRIST cir. 892.

|| Or, *Let not the LORD save thee.*

28 And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, This woman said unto me, Give thy son, that we may eat him to-day, and we will eat my son to-morrow.

29 So [f] we boiled my son, and did eat him: and I said unto her on the † next day, Give thy son, that we may eat him; and she hath hid her son.

[f] Deut. 28. 53, 57.

† Heb. *other.*

30 ¶ And it came to pass, when the king heard the words of the woman, that he rent his clothes; and he passed by upon the wall, and the people looked, and, behold, *he had* sackcloth within upon his flesh.

31 Then he said, [g] God do so and more also to me, if the head of Elisha the son of Shaphat shall stand on him this day.

[g] Ruth 1. 17. 1 Kings 19. 2.

32 But Elisha sat in his house, and the elders sat with him; and *the king* sent a man from before him: but, ere the messenger came to him, he said to the elders, [h] See ye how this son of a murderer hath sent to take away mine head? Look, when the messenger cometh, shut the door, and hold him fast at the door: *is* not the sound of his master's feet behind him?

[h] Luke 15. 32.

33 And, while he yet talked with them, behold, the messenger came down unto him: and he said, Behold, this evil *is* of the LORD; what should I wait for the LORD any longer?

CHAP. VII.

1 *Elisha prophesieth incredible plenty in Samaria.* 17 *The unbelieving lord is trodden to death.*

THEN Elisha said, Hear ye the word of the LORD; Thus saith the LORD, [a] To-morrow, about this time, *shall* a measure of fine flour *be sold* for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, in the gate of Samaria.

[a] Verses 18, 19.

2 [b] Then † a lord, on whose hand the king leaned, answered the man of God, and said, Behold, [c] *if* the LORD would make windows in heaven, might this thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see *it* with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

[b] Verse 17.

† Heb. *a lord which belonged to the king leaning upon his hand.*

[c] Mal. 3. 10.

3 ¶ And there were four leprous men [d] at the entering in of the gate: and they said one to another, Why sit we here until we die?

[d] Levit. 13. 46.

4 If we say, We will enter into the city, then the famine *is* in the city, and we shall die there: and if we sit

still here, we die also. Now therefore come, and let us fall unto the host of the Syrians: if they save us alive, we shall live; and if they kill us, we shall but die.

5 And they rose up in the twilight, to go unto the camp of the Syrians; and when they were come to the uttermost part of the camp of Syria, behold, *there was* no man there.

6 For the LORD had made the host of the Syrians [c] to hear a noise of chariots, and a noise of horses, *even* the noise of a great host: and they said one to another, Lo, the king of Israel hath hired against us [f] the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of the Egyptians, to come upon us.

7 Wherefore they arose, and fled in the twilight, and left their tents, and their horses, and their asses, even the camp as it *was*, and fled for their life.

8 And when these lepers came to the uttermost part of the camp, they went into one tent, and did eat and drink, and carried thence silver, and gold, and raiment, and went and hid *it*; and came again, and entered into another tent, and carried thence *also*, and went and hid *it*.

9 Then they said one to another, We do not well: this day *is* a day of good tidings, and we hold our peace; if we tarry till the morning-light †some mischief will come upon us: now therefore come, that we may go and tell the king's household.

10 So they came and called unto the porter of the city; and they told them, saying, We came to the camp of the Syrians, and, behold, *there was* no man there, neither voice of man, but horses tied, and asses tied, and the tents as they *were*.

11 And he called the porters; and they told *it* to the king's house within.

12 ¶ And the king arose in the night, and said unto his servants, I will now shew you what the Syrians have done to us. They know that we *be* hungry; therefore are they gone out of the camp to hide themselves in the field, saying, When they come out of the city, we shall catch them alive, and get into the city.

13 And one of his servants answered and said, Let *some* take, I pray thee, five of the horses that remain, which are left †in the city, (behold, they *are* as all the multitude of Israel that are left in it: behold, *I say*, they *are* even as all the multitude of the Israelites that are consumed,) and let us send and see.

14 They took therefore two chariot horses; and the king sent after the host of the Syrians, saying, Go and see.

15 And they went after them unto Jordan; and, lo, all the way *was* full of garments and vessels, which the Syrians had cast away in their haste: and the messengers returned, and told the king.

16 And the people went out, and spoiled the tents of the Syrians. So a measure of fine flour was *sold* for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, according to the word of the LORD.

17 ¶ And the king appointed the lord, on whose hand he leaned, to have the charge of the gate: and the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died, [g] as the man of God had said, who spake when the king came down to him.

18 And it came to pass, as the man of God had spoken to the king, saying, [h] Two measures of barley for a shekel, and a measure of fine flour for a shekel, shall be to-morrow, about this time, in the gate of Samaria;

19 And that lord answered the man of God, and said, Now, behold, *if* the LORD should make windows in heaven, might such a thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

20 And so it fell out unto him: for the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The Shunammite hath her land restored.* 7 *Hazael succeedeth his master.* 16 *Jehoram's wicked reign.*

THEN spake Elisha unto the woman, [a] whose son he had restored to life, saying, Arise, and go thou and thine household, and sojourn wheresoever thou canst sojourn: for the LORD [b] hath called for a famine; and it shall also come upon the land seven years.

2 And the woman arose, and did after the saying of the man of God; and she went with her household, and sojourned in the land of the Philistines seven years.

3 And it came to pass at the seven years' end, that the woman returned out of the land of the Philistines: and she went forth to cry unto the king for her house, and for her land.

Before CHRIST cir. 892.

c 2 Sam. 5. 24.

f 1 Kings 10. 29.

† Heb. we shall find punishment.

† Heb. in it.

g Chap. 6. 32. Verse 2.

h Verse 1.

Before CHRIST cir. 892.

cir. 891.

a Chap. 4. 35.

b Psalm 105. 16. Hag. 1. 11.

cir. 884.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 885.

4 And the king talked with [c] Gehazi, the servant of the man of God, saying, Tell me, I pray thee, all the great things that Elisha hath done.

[c] Chap. 5. 27.

5 [d] And it came to pass, as he was telling the king how he had restored a dead body to life, that, behold, the woman, whose son he had restored to life, cried to the king for her house, and for her land. And Gehazi said, My lord, O king, this *is* the woman, and this *is* her son, whom Elisha restored to life.

[d] Chap. 4. 35.

6 And when the king asked the woman, she told him. So the king appointed unto her a certain || officer, saying, Restore all that *was* her's, and all the fruits of the field, since the day that she left the land, even until now.

|| Or, *eunuch.*

7 ¶ And Elisha came to Damascus; and Ben-hadad the king of Syria was sick: and it was told him, saying, The man of God is come hither.

8 And the king said unto Hazael, [e] Take a present in thine hand, and go, meet the man of God, and [f] enquire of the LORD by him, saying, Shall I recover of this disease?

[e] 1 Sam. 9. 7. 1 Kings 14. 3. Chap. 5. 5.
[f] Chap. 1. 2.

9 So Hazael went to meet him, and took a present † with him, even of every good thing of Damascus, forty camels' burden, and came and stood before him, and said, Thy son Ben-hadad king of Syria hath sent me to thee, saying, Shall I recover of this disease?

† Heb. *in his hand.*

10 And Elisha said unto him, Go, say unto him, Thou mayest certainly recover: howbeit the LORD hath shewed me that [g] he shall surely die.

[g] Verse 15.

11 And he settled his countenance † stedfastly, until he was ashamed: and the man of God wept.

† Heb. *and set it.*

12 And Hazael said, Why weepeth my lord? And he answered, Because I know [h] the evil that thou wilt do unto the children of Israel: their strong holds wilt thou set on fire, and their young men wilt thou slay with the sword, and [i] wilt dash their children, and rip up their women with child.

[h] Chap. 10. 32. & 12. 17. & 13. 3, 7. Amos 1. 3.
[i] Chap. 15. 16. Hos. 13. 16. Amos 1. 13.

13 And Hazael said, But what! [k] *is* thy servant a dog, that he should do this great thing? And Elisha answered, [l] The LORD hath shewed me that thou *shalt be* king over Syria.

[k] 1 Sam. 17. 43.
[l] 1 Kings 19. 15.

14 So he departed from Elisha, and came to his master; who said to him, What said Elisha to thee? And he answered, He told me *that* thou shouldest surely recover.

15 And it came to pass on the morrow, that he took a thick cloth, and dipped *it* in water, and spread *it* on his face, so that he died: and Hazael reigned in his stead.

Before CHRIST cir. 885.

16 ¶ And in the fifth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel, Jehoshaphat *being* then king of Judah, [m] Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah † began to reign.

892.

[m] 2 Chron. 21. 4.
† Heb. reigned. Began to reign in consort with his father.

17 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.

18 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as did the house of Ahab; for [n] the daughter of Ahab was his wife; and he did evil in the sight of the LORD.

[n] Verse 26.

19 Yet the LORD would not destroy Judah for David his servant's sake, [o] as he promised him to give him alway a † light, *and* to his children.

[o] 2 Sam. 7. 15. 1 Kings 11. 36. & 15. 4.
† Heb. candle, or, lamp.

20 ¶ In his days [p] Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah, [q] and made a king over themselves.

[p] 2 Chron. 21. 7.
[q] Genes. 27. 40. Chap. 3. 27. 2 Chron. 21. 8. 1 Kings 22. 47.

21 So Joram went over to Zair, and all the chariots with him; and he rose by night, and smote the Edomites which compassed him about, and the captains of the chariots: and the people fled into their tents.

22 || Yet Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah until this day. [r] Then Libnah revolted at the same time.

|| And so fulfilled. Gen. 27. 40.
[r] 2 Chron. 21. 10.

23 And the rest of the acts of Joram, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?

24 And Joram slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and [s] || Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

[s] 2 Chron. 22. 1.
|| Called Azariah, 2 Chron. 22. 6. and Jehoahaz, 2 Chron. 21. 17. & 25. 23. 885.

25 ¶ In the twelfth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel, did Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah begin to reign.

26 Two and twenty years old *was* Ahaziah when he began to reign; and he reigned one year in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Athaliah, the || daughter of Omri king of Israel.

|| Or, *granddaughter.* See Ver. 18.

27 And he walked in the way of the house of Ahab, and did evil in the sight of the LORD, as *did* the house of Ahab; for he *was* the son-in-law of the house of Ahab.

884.

28 ¶ And he went with Joram the son of Ahab to the war against Hazael king of Syria in Ramoth-gilead; and the Syrians wounded Joram.

29 And [t] king Joram went back to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds

[t] Chap. 9. 15.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 884.

† which the Syrians had given him at ‖ Ramah, when he fought against Hazael king of Syria: [u] and Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah went down to see Joram the son of Ahab in Jezreel, because he was † sick.

† Heb. *wherewith the Syrians had wounded.* ‖ Called *Ramoth*, Verse 28. u Chap. 9. 16. 2 Chron. 22. 6, 7. † Heb. *wounded.*

CHAP. IX.

1 *Jehu is anointed:* 11 *he killeth Joram.*
30 *Jezebel eaten by dogs.*

AND Elisha the prophet called one of [a] the children of the prophets, and said unto him, [b] Gird up thy loins, and take this box of oil in thine hand, and go [c] to Ramoth-gilead:

a 1 Kings 20. 35.
b Chap. 4. 29. Jer. 1. 17.
c Chap. 8. 28, 29.

2 And when thou comest thither, look out there Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat, the son of Nimshi, and go in, and make him rise up from among [d] his brethren, and carry him to an † inner chamber;

d Verses 5, 11.
† Heb. *chamber in a chamber.*

3 Then [e] take the box of oil, and pour *it* on his head, and say, Thus saith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Israel: then open the door and flee, and tarry not.

e 1 Kings 19. 16.

4 ¶ So the young man, *even* the young man the prophet, went to Ramoth-gilead.

5 And when he came, behold, the captains of the host *were* sitting: and he said, I have an errand to thee, O captain. And Jehu said, Unto which of all us? And he said, To thee, O captain.

6 And he arose, and went into the house; and he poured the oil on his head, and said unto him, [f] Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I have anointed thee king over the people of the LORD, *even* over Israel.

f 1 Kings 19. 16. 2 Chron. 22. 7.

7 And thou shalt smite the house of Ahab thy master, that I may avenge the blood of my servants the prophets, and the blood of all the servants of the LORD, [g] at the hand of Jezebel.

g 1 Kings 21. 15.

8 For the whole house of Ahab shall perish: and [h] I will cut off from Ahab [i] him that pisseth against the wall, and [k] him that is shut up and left in Israel.

h 1 Kings 14. 10. & 21. 21.
i 1 Sam. 25. 22.
k Deuter. 32. 36.

9 And I will make the house of Ahab like the house of [l] Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of [m] Baasha the son of Ahijah.

l 1 Kings 14. 10. & 15. 29. & 21. 22.
m 1 Kings 16. 3, 11.

10 [n] And the dogs shall eat Jezebel in the portion of Jezreel, and *there shall be* none to bury *her*. And he opened the door, and fled.

n 1 Kings 21. 23.

11 ¶ Then Jehu came forth to the servants of his lord: and *one* said unto him, *Is* all well? wherefore came [o] this mad *fellow* to thee? And he said unto them, Ye know the man, and his communication.

o Jerem. 29. 26. John 10. 20. Acts 26. 24. 1 Corinth. 14. 23.

Before CHRIST 884.

12 And they said, *It is* false; tell us now. And he said, Thus and thus spake he to me, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Israel.

13 Then they hasted, and [p] took every man his garment, and put *it* under him on the top of the stairs, and blew with trumpets, saying, Jehu † is king.

p Matth. 21. 7.
† Heb. *reigneth.*

14 So Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat, the son of Nimshi, conspired against Joram: (now Joram had kept Ramoth-gilead, he and all Israel, because of Hazael king of Syria:

15 But [q] king † Joram was returned to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which the Syrians † had given him, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria;) and Jehu said, If it be your minds, *then* † let none go forth *nor* escape out of the city to go to tell *it* in Jezreel.

q Chap. 8. 29.
† Heb. *Jehoram.*
† Heb. *smote.*
† Heb. *let no escape go, &c.*

16 So Jehu rode in a chariot, and went to Jezreel; (for Joram lay there.) [r] And Ahaziah king of Judah was come down to see Joram.

r Chap. 8. 29.

17 And there stood a watchman on the tower in Jezreel, and he spied the company of Jehu as he came, and said, I see a company. And Joram said, Take an horseman, and send to meet them, and let him say, *Is it* peace?

18 So there went one on horseback to meet him, and said, Thus saith the king, *Is it* peace? And Jehu said, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me. And the watchman told, saying, The messenger came to them, but he cometh not again.

19 Then he sent out a second on horseback, which came to them, and said, Thus saith the king, *Is it* peace? and Jehu answered, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me.

20 And the watchman told, saying, He came even unto them, and cometh not again: and the ‖ driving *is* like the driving of Jehu the son of Nimshi; for he driveth † furiously.

‖ Or, *marching.*
† Heb. *in madness.*

21 And Joram said, † Make ready. And his chariot was made ready. And [s] Joram king of Israel, and Ahaziah king of Judah, went out, each in his chariot, and they went out against Jehu, and † met him in the portion of Naboth the Jezreelite.

† Heb. *Bind.*
s 2 Chron. 22. 7.
† Heb. *found.*

22 And it came to pass, when Joram saw Jehu, that he said, *Is it* peace, Jehu? And he answered, What peace, so long as the whoredoms of thy mo-

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 884.

ther Jezebel and her witchcrafts *are* so many.

23 And Joram turned his hands, and fled, and said to Ahaziah, *There is* treachery, O Ahaziah!

24 And Jehu †drew a bow with his full strength, and smote Jehoram between his arms, and the arrow went out at his heart, and he †sunk down in his chariot.

†Heb. *filled his hand with a bow.*

†Heb. *bowed.*

25 Then said *Jehu* to Bidkar his captain, Take up, *and* cast him in the portion of the field of Naboth the Jezreelite: for remember how that, when I and thou rode together after Ahab his father, [t] the LORD laid this burden upon him;

[t] 1 Kings 21. 29.

26 Surely I have seen yesterday the †blood of Naboth, and the blood of his sons, saith the LORD; and I will requite thee in this ‖plat, saith the LORD. Now therefore take *and* cast him into the plat *of ground*, according to the word of the LORD.

†Heb. *bloods.*

‖ Or, *portion.*

27 ¶ But when Ahaziah the king of Judah saw *this*, he fled by the way of the garden-house: and Jehu followed after him, and said, Smite him also in the chariot. *And they did so* at the going up to Gur, which *is* by Ibleam: and he fled to [u] Megiddo, and died there.

[u] In the kingdom of *Samaria*, 2 Chron. 22. 9.

28 And his servants carried him in a chariot to Jerusalem, and buried him in his sepulchre with his fathers in the city of David.

cir. 886. Then he began to reign as viceroy to his father in his sickness, 2 Chron. 21. 18, 19. But in Joram's twelfth year he began to reign alone, Chap. 8. 25.

29 And in the eleventh year of Joram the son of Ahab began Ahaziah to reign over Judah.

30 ¶ And when Jehu was come to Jezreel, Jezebel heard *of it;* [x] and she †painted her face, and tired her head, and looked out at a window:

[x] Ezekiel 23. 40.

31 And as Jehu entered in at the gate, she said, [y] *Had* Zimri peace, who slew his master?

cir. 884. †Heb. *put her eyes in painting.*

[y] 1 Kings 16. 9—20.

32 And he lifted up his face to the window, and said, Who *is* on my side? who? And there looked out to him two *or* three ‖eunuchs.

‖ Or, *chamberlains.*

33 And he said, Throw her down. So they threw her down, and *some* of her blood was sprinkled on the wall, and on the horses: and he trode her under foot.

34 And when he was come in, he did eat and drink, and said, Go, see now this cursed *woman*, and bury her: for [z] she *is* a king's daughter.

[z] 1 Kings 16. 31.

35 And they went to bury her; but they found no more of her than the scull, and the feet, and the palms of *her* hands.

36 Wherefore they came again, and told him: and he said, This *is* the word of the LORD, which he spake †by his servant Elijah the Tishbite, saying, [a] In the portion of Jezreel shall dogs eat the flesh of Jezebel:

Before CHRIST 884.

†Heb. *by the hand of.*

[a] 1 Kings 21. 23.

37 And the carcase of Jezebel shall be as dung upon the face of the field in the portion of Jezreel; *so* that they shall not say, This *is* Jezebel.

CHAP. X.

1 *Jehu causeth seventy of Ahab's children to be beheaded,* 18 *destroyeth the worshippers of Baal,* 29 *yet followeth Jeroboam's sins.*

AND Ahab had seventy sons in Samaria. And Jehu wrote letters, and sent to Samaria, unto the rulers of Jezreel, to the elders, and to †them that brought up Ahab's *children*, saying,

†Heb. *nourishers.*

2 Now, as soon as this letter cometh to you, seeing your master's sons *are* with you, and *there are* with you chariots and horses, a fenced city also, and armour;

3 Look even out the best and meetest of your master's sons, and set *him* on his father's throne, and fight for your master's house.

4 But they were exceedingly afraid, and said, Behold, two kings stood not before him: how then shall we stand?

5 And he that *was* over the house, and he that *was* over the city, the elders also, and the bringers-up *of the children*, sent to Jehu, saying, We *are* thy servants, and will do all that thou shalt bid us; we will not make any king: do thou *that which is* good in thine eyes.

6 Then he wrote a letter the second time to them, saying, If ye *be* †mine, and *if* ye will hearken unto my voice, take ye the heads of the men your master's sons, and come to me to Jezreel by to-morrow this time. (Now the king's sons, *being* seventy persons, *were* with the great men of the city, which brought them up.)

†Heb. *for me.*

7 And it came to pass, when the letter came to them, that they took the king's sons, and slew seventy persons, and put their heads in baskets, and sent him *them* to Jezreel.

8 ¶ And there came a messenger, and told him, saying, They have brought the heads of the king's sons. And he said, Lay ye them in two heaps at the entering in of the gate until the morning.

9 And it came to pass in the morning, that he went out, and stood, and

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 884.

said to all the people, Ye *be* righteous: behold, I conspired against my master, and slew him; but who slew all these?

10 Know now, that there shall fall unto the earth nothing of the word of the LORD, which the LORD spake concerning the house of Ahab: for the LORD hath done *that* which he spake [a] † by his servant Elijah.

11 So Jehu slew all that remained of the house of Ahab in Jezreel, and all his great men, and his ‖ kinsfolks, and his priests, until he left him none remaining.

12 ¶ And he arose and departed, and came to Samaria: *and* as he *was* at the † shearing-house in the way,

13 [b] Jehu † met with the brethren of Ahaziah king of Judah, and said, Who *are* ye? And they answered, We *are* the brethren of Ahaziah; and we go down † to salute the children of the king, and the children of the queen.

14 And he said, Take them alive. And they took them alive, and slew them at the pit of the shearing-house, *even* two and forty men; neither left he any of them.

15 ¶ And when he was departed thence, he † lighted on [c] Jehonadab the son of [d] Rechab *coming* to meet him; and he † saluted him, and said to him, Is thine heart right, as my heart *is* with thy heart? And Jehonadab answered, It is. If it be, [c] give *me* thine hand. And he gave *him* his hand; and he took him up to him into the chariot.

16 And he said, Come with me, and see my zeal for the LORD. So they made him ride in his chariot.

17 And when he came to Samaria, [f] he slew all that remained unto Ahab in Samaria, till he had destroyed him, according to the saying of the LORD, [g] which he spake to Elijah.

18 ¶ And Jehu gathered all the people together, and said unto them, [h] Ahab served Baal a little, *but* Jehu shall serve him much.

19 Now therefore call unto me all the prophets of Baal, all his servants, and all his priests; let none be wanting: for I have a great sacrifice *to do* to Baal; whosoever shall be wanting, he shall not live. But Jehu did *it* in subtilty, to the intent that he might destroy the worshippers of Baal.

20 And Jehu said, † Proclaim a solemn assembly for Baal. And they proclaimed *it*.

21 And Jehu sent through all Israel: and all the worshippers of Baal came, so that there was not a man left that came not. And they came into the house of Baal; and the house of Baal was ‖ full from one end to another.

22 And he said unto him that *was* over the vestry, Bring forth vestments for all the worshippers of Baal. And he brought them forth vestments.

23 And Jehu went, and Jehonadab the son of Rechab, into the house of Baal, and said unto the worshippers of Baal, Search, and look that there be here with you none of the servants of the LORD, but the worshippers of Baal only.

24 And when they went in to offer sacrifices and burnt-offerings, Jehu appointed fourscore men without, and said, *If* any of the men whom I have brought into your hands escape, *he that letteth him go*, his life *shall be* for the life of him.

25 And it came to pass, as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt-offering, that Jehu said to the guard, and to the captains, Go in, *and* slay them; let none come forth. And they smote them with † the edge of the sword; and the guard and the captains cast *them* out, and went to the city of the house of Baal.

26 And they brought forth the † images out of the house of Baal, and burned them.

27 And they brake down the image of Baal, and brake down the house of Baal, [i] and made it a draught-house unto this day.

28 Thus Jehu destroyed Baal out of Israel.

29 ¶ Howbeit *from* the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, Jehu departed not from after them, *to wit*, [k] the golden calves that *were* in Beth-el, and that *were* in Dan.

30 And the LORD said unto Jehu, Because thou hast done well in executing *that which is* right in mine eyes, *and* hast done unto the house of Ahab according to all that *was* in mine heart, [l] thy children of the fourth *generation* shall sit on the throne of Israel.

31 But Jehu † took no heed to walk in the law of the LORD God of Israel with all his heart; for he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam, which made Israel to sin.

32 ¶ In those days the LORD began

Before CHRIST 884.

a 1 Kings 21. 19, 21, 29.

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

‖ Or, *acquaintance.*

† Heb. *house of shepherds binding sheep.*

b Chap. 8. 29. 2 Chron. 22. 8.

† Heb. *found.*

† Heb. *to the peace of, &c.*

† Heb. *found.*

c Jerem. 35. 6, &c.

d 1 Chron. 2. 55.

† Heb. *blessed.*

e Ezra 10. 19.

f Chap. 9. 8. 2 Chron. 22. 8.

g 1 Kings 21. 21.

h 1 Kings 16. 31, 32.

† Heb. *Sanctify.*

‖ Or, *so full, that they stood mouth to mouth.*

† Heb. *the mouths.*

† Heb. *statues.*

i Dan. 2. 5.

k 1 Kings 12. 28.

l See Verse 35. Chap. 15. 1, 10, & 14. 23, & 15. 8, 12.

† Heb. *observed not.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 884.

† Heb. *to cut off the ends.*

cir. 860.

† Heb. *toward the rising of the sun.*

‖ Or, *even to Gilead and Bashan.*

m Amos 1. 3.

856.

† Heb. *The days were.*

33 From Jordan † eastward, all the land of Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manassites, from Aroer, (which *is* by the river Arnon,) ‖ even [m] Gilead and Bashan.

34 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jehu, and all that he did, and all his might, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

35 And Jehu slept with his fathers; and they buried him in Samaria: and Jehoahaz his son reigned in his stead.

36 And † the time that Jehu reigned over Israel in Samaria *was* twenty and eight years.

CHAP. XI.

1 Jehoash being saved from Athaliah's massacre, 4 is anointed king by Jehoiada.

884.

a 2 Chron. 22. 10.

b Chap. 8. 26.

† Heb. *seed of the kingdom.*

‖ 2 Chron. 22. 11 *Jehoshabeath.*

‖ Or, *Jehoash.*

AND when [a] Athaliah, [b] the mother of Ahaziah, saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the † seed royal.

2 But ‖ Jehosheba the daughter of king Joram, sister of Ahaziah, took ‖ Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the king's sons which were slain; and they hid him, *even* him and his nurse, in the bedchamber from Athaliah, so that he was not slain.

3 And he was with her hid in the house of the LORD six years: and Athaliah did reign over the land.

878.

c 2 Chron. 23. 1.

4 ¶ And [c] the seventh year Jehoiada sent and fetched the rulers over hundreds, with the captains and the guard, and brought them to him into the house of the LORD, and made a covenant with them, and took an oath of them in the house of the LORD, and shewed them the king's son.

5 And he commanded them, saying, This *is* the thing that ye shall do; A third part of you that enter in

d 1 Chron. 9. 25.

[d] on the sabbath shall even be keepers of the watch of the king's house;

6 And a third part *shall be* at the gate of Sur; and a third part at the gate behind the guard: so shall ye keep the watch of the house, ‖ that it be not broken down.

‖ Or, *from breaking up.*

7 And two ‖ † parts of all you that go forth on the sabbath, even they shall keep the watch of the house of the LORD about the king.

‖ Or, *companies.*

† Heb. *bands.*

8 And ye shall compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand: and he that cometh within the ranges, let him be slain; and be ye with the king as he goeth out, and as he cometh in.

Before CHRIST 878.

c 2 Chron. 23. 8.

9 [c] And the captains over the hundreds did according to all *things* that Jehoiada the priest commanded: and they took every man his men that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that should go out on the sabbath, and came to Jehoiada the priest.

10 And to the captains over hundreds did the priest give king David's spears and shields, that *were* in the temple of the LORD.

11 And the guard stood, every man with his weapons in his hand, round about the king, from the right † corner of the temple to the left corner of the temple, *along* by the altar and the temple.

† Heb. *shoulder.*

12 And he brought forth the king's son, and put the crown upon him, and *gave him* the testimony: and they made him king, and anointed him; and they clapped their hands, and said, † God save the king.

† Heb. *Let the king live.*

13 ¶ And when Athaliah heard the noise of the guard *and* of the people, she came to the people into the temple of the LORD.

14 And when she looked, behold, the king stood by [f] a pillar, as the manner *was*, and the princes and the trumpeters by the king, and all the people of the land rejoiced, and blew with trumpets. And Athaliah rent her clothes, and cried, Treason, treason!

f Chap. 23. 3. 2 Chron. 34. 31.

15 But Jehoiada the priest commanded the captains of the hundreds, the officers of the host, and said unto them, Have her forth without the ranges; and him that followeth her kill with the sword. For the priest had said, Let her not be slain in the house of the LORD.

16 And they laid hands on her; and she went by the way by the which the horses came into the king's house: and there was she slain.

17 ¶ [g] And Jehoiada made a covenant between the LORD and the king and the people, that they should be the LORD's people; [h] between the king also and the people.

g 2 Chron. 23. 16.

h 2 Sam. 5. 3.

18 And all the people of the land went into the house of Baal, and brake it down; his altars and his images brake they in pieces thoroughly, and slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars: and [i] the priest appointed † officers over the house of the LORD.

i 2 Chron. 23. 18.

† Heb. *offices.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 878.

19 And he took the rulers over hundreds, and the captains, and the guard, and all the people of the land; and they brought down the king from the house of the LORD, and came by the way of the gate of the guard to the king's house: and he sat on the throne of the kings.

20 And all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was in quiet: and they slew Athaliah with the sword *beside* the king's house.

k 2 Chron. 24. 1. 21 [k] Seven years old *was* Jehoash when he began to reign.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Jehoash reigneth well all the days of Jehoiada:* 19 *he is slain by his servants.*

a 2 Chron. 24. 1. IN [a] the seventh year of Jehu, Jehoash began to reign; and forty years reigned he in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Zibiah of Beer-sheba.

2 And Jehoash did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD all his days wherein Jehoiada the priest instructed him.

b 1 Kings 15. 14. & 22. 43. Chap. 14. 4. 3 But [b] the high places were not taken away: the people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places.

c Chap. 22. 4. ‖ Or, *holy things.* † Heb. *holinesses.* d Exod. 30. 13. † Heb. *the money of the souls of his estimation,* Lev. 27. 2. † Heb. *ascendeth upon the heart of a man.* e Exod. 35. 5. † Heb. *in the twentieth year and third year.* 4 ¶ And Jehoash said to the priests, [c] All the money of the ‖† dedicated things that is brought into the house of the LORD, *even* [d] the money of every one that passeth *the account,* † the money that every man is set at, *and* all the money that † [e] cometh into any man's heart to bring into the house of the LORD,

5 Let the priests take *it* to them, every man of his acquaintance; and let them repair the breaches of the house, wheresoever any breach shall be found.

6 But it was *so, that* † in the three and twentieth year of king Jehoash the priests had not repaired the breaches of the house.

856. 7 Then king Jehoash called for Jehoiada the priest, and the *other* priests, and said unto them, Why repair ye not the breaches of the house? Now therefore receive no *more* money of your acquaintance, but deliver it for the breaches of the house.

8 And the priest consented to receive no *more* money of the people, neither to repair the breaches of the house.

9 But Jehoiada the priest took a chest, and bored a hole in the lid of it, and set it beside the altar, on the right side as one cometh into the house of the LORD: and the priests that kept the † door put therein all the money *that was* brought into the house of the LORD.

Before CHRIST 856.

10 And it was *so,* when they saw that *there was* much money in the chest, that the king's ‖ scribe and the high priest came up, and they † put up in bags, and told the money *that was* found in the house of the LORD.

† Heb. *threshold.* ‖ Or, *secretary.* † Heb. *bound up.*

11 And they gave the money, being told, into the hands of them that did the work, that had the oversight of the house of the LORD: and they † laid it out to the carpenters and builders that wrought upon the house of the LORD,

† Heb. *brought it forth.*

12 And to masons, and hewers of stone, and to buy timber and hewed stone to repair the breaches of the house of the LORD, and for all that † was laid out for the house to repair *it.*

† Heb. *went forth.*

13 Howbeit there were not made for the house of the LORD bowls of silver, snuffers, basons, trumpets, any vessels of gold, or vessels of silver, of the money *that was* brought into the house of the LORD:

14 But they gave that to the workmen, and repaired therewith the house of the LORD.

f Chap. 22. 7. 15 Moreover, [f] they reckoned not with the men into whose hand they delivered the money to be bestowed on workmen: for they dealt faithfully.

g Levit. 5. 15, 18. h Numb. 18. 9. 16 [g] The trespass-money and sin-money was not brought into the house of the LORD: [h] it was the priests'.

i Chap. 8. 12. 17 ¶ Then [i] Hazael king of Syria went up, and fought against Gath, and took it: and [k] Hazael set his face to go up to Jerusalem.

cir. 840. k See 2 Chron. 24. 23. l 1 Kings 15. 18. Chap. 18. 15, 16. 18 And Jehoash king of Judah [l] took all the hallowed things that Jehoshaphat, and Jehoram, and Ahaziah, his fathers, kings of Judah, had dedicated, and his own hallowed things, and all the gold *that was* found in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and in the king's house, and sent *it* to Hazael king of Syria; and he † went away from Jerusalem.

† Heb. *went up.*

19 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?

839. m Chap. 14. 5. ‖ Or, *Beth-millo.* 20 And [m] his servants arose, and made a conspiracy, and slew Joash in ‖ the house of Millo, which goeth down to Silla.

n 2 Chron. 24. 26. *Zabad.* 21 For [n] Jozachar the son of Shimeath, and Jehozabad the son of

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 839.

‖ Shomer, his servants, smote him, and he died; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David: and Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

‖ Or, Shimrath.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Jehoahaz's wicked reign:* 9 *Joash succeedeth him.* 20 *Elisha's death.*

856. † Heb. *the twentieth year and third year.*

IN † the three and twentieth year of Joash the son of Ahaziah king of Judah, Jehoahaz the son of Jehu began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* seventeen years.

† Heb. *walked after.*

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, and † followed the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which made Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom.

cir. 849.

3 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel; and he delivered them into the hand of [a] Hazael king of Syria, and into the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael, all *their* days.

a Chap. 8. 12.

cir. 842.

4 And Jehoahaz besought the LORD, and the LORD hearkened unto him: for he saw the oppression of Israel, because the king of Syria oppressed them.

b See Verse 25. & Chap. 14. 25, 27.

5 ([b] And the LORD gave Israel a saviour, so that they went out from under the hand of the Syrians: and the children of Israel dwelt in their tents, † as beforetime.

† Heb. *as yesterday and third day.*

6 Nevertheless they departed not from the sins of the house of Jeroboam, who made Israel sin, *but* † walked therein: [c] and there † remained the grove also in Samaria.)

† Heb. *he walked.*

c 1 Kings 16. 33.

† Heb. *stood.*

7 Neither did he leave of the people to Jehoahaz but fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand footmen: for the king of Syria had destroyed them, [d] and had made them like the dust by thrashing.

d Amos 1. 3.

8 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoahaz, and all that he did, and his might, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

839.

9 And Jehoahaz slept with his fathers; and they buried him in Samaria: and ‖ Joash his son reigned in his stead *.

‖ Verse 10. Jeoash. * Alone.

841.

10 ¶ In the thirty and seventh year of Joash king of Judah began ‖ Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* sixteen years.

‖ In consort with his father, Chap. 14. 1.

11 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD; he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel sin: *but* he walked therein.

12 [c] And the rest of the acts of Joash, and [f] all that he did, and [g] his might wherewith he fought against Amaziah king of Judah, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

Before CHRIST 841.

c Chap. 14. 15.

f See Verses 14, 25.

g Chap. 14. 9, &c.

13 And Joash slept with his fathers; and Jeroboam sat upon his throne: and Joash was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel.

14 ¶ Now Elisha was fallen sick of his sickness whereof he died: and Joash the king of Israel came down unto him, and wept over his face, and said, O my father, my father! [h] the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof.

cir. 839.

h Chap. 2. 12.

15 And Elisha said unto him, Take bow and arrows: and he took unto him bow and arrows.

16 And he said to the king of Israel, † Put thine hand upon the bow: and he put his hand *upon it;* and Elisha put his hands upon the king's hands.

† Heb. *Make thine hand to ride.*

17 And he said, Open the window eastward: and he opened *it.* Then Elisha said, Shoot: and he shot. And he said, The arrow of the LORD's deliverance, and the arrow of deliverance from Syria: for thou shalt smite the Syrians in Aphek, till thou have consumed them.

18 And he said, Take the arrows: and he took *them.* And he said unto the king of Israel, Smite upon the ground: and he smote thrice, and stayed.

19 And the man of God was wroth with him, and said, Thou shouldest have smitten five or six times, then hadst thou smitten Syria till thou hadst consumed *it;* [i] whereas now thou shalt smite Syria *but* thrice.

i Verse 25.

20 ¶ And Elisha died, and they buried him. And the bands of the Moabites invaded the land at the coming in of the year.

cir. 838.

21 And it came to pass, as they were burying a man, that, behold, they spied a band *of men;* and they cast the man into the sepulchre of Elisha: and when the man † was let down, and touched the bones of Elisha, [k] he revived, and stood up on his feet.

† Heb. *went down.*

k Eccius. 48. 14.

22 ¶ But Hazael king of Syria oppressed Israel all the days of Jehoahaz.

23 [l] And the LORD was gracious unto them, and had compassion on them, and [m] had respect unto them, because of his covenant with Abra-

l Chap. 14. 27.

m Exod. 2. 24, 25.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

ham, Isaac, and Jacob, and would not destroy them, neither cast he them from his † presence as yet.

Before CHRIST cir. 838.

† Heb. *face.*

24 So Hazael king of Syria died; cir. 839. and Ben-hadad his son reigned in his stead.

25 And Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz † took again, out of the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael, the cities which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father by war: [n] three times did Joash beat him, and recovered the cities of Israel.

† Heb. *returned and took.* cir. 836.

[n] Verses 18, 19.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Amaziah's good reign:* 17 *he is slain by a conspiracy.* 21 *Azariah succeedeth him.*

839. [a] IN the second year of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel, reigned [b] Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah.

[a] Chap. 13. 10.

[b] 2 Chron. 25. 1.

2 He was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

3 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, yet not like David his father: he did according to all things as Joash his father did.

[c] Chap. 12. 3.

4 [c] Howbeit the high places were not taken away; as yet the people did sacrifice and burnt incense on the high places.

5 ¶ And it came to pass, as soon as the kingdom was confirmed in his hand, that he slew his servants [d] which had slain the king his father.

[d] Chap. 12. 20.

6 But the children of the murderers he slew not: according unto that which is written in the book of the law of Moses, wherein the LORD commanded, saying, [e] The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, nor the children be put to death for the fathers; but every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

[e] Deuter. 24. 16. Ezek. 18. 4, 20.

cir. 827.

7 He slew of Edom in [f] the valley of Salt ten thousand, and took || Selah by war, [g] and called the name of it Joktheel unto this day.

[f] 2 Sam. 8. 13. Psalm 60. title.

|| Or, *the rock.*

[g] Joshua 15. 38.

cir. 825. *Jos. Antiq.* IX.

8 ¶ Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz, son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, Come, let us look one another in the face.

9 [h] And Jehoash the king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, [i] The thistle that *was* in Lebanon sent to the cedar that *was* in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by a wild beast that *was* in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle.

[h] 2 Chron. 25. 18.

[i] See Judg. 9. 8.

10 Thou hast indeed smitten Edom, and thine heart hath lifted thee up: glory *of this,* and tarry † at home; for why shouldest thou meddle to *thy* hurt, that thou shouldest fall, *even* thou, and Judah with thee?

Before CHRIST cir. 827.

† Heb. *at thy house.*

11 But Amaziah would not hear: therefore Jehoash king of Israel went up; and he and Amaziah king of Judah looked one another in the face at Beth-shemesh, which *belongeth* to Judah.

12 And Judah † was put to the worse before Israel, and they fled every man to their tents.

† Heb. *was smitten.*

13 And Jehoash king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Jehoash, the son of Ahaziah, at Beth-shemesh, and came to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, from [k] the gate of Ephraim unto [l] the corner-gate, four hundred cubits.

[k] Nehem. 12. 39.

[l] Jerem. 31. 38.

14 And he took all the gold and silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the king's house, and hostages, and returned to Samaria.

15 ¶ [m] Now the rest of the acts of Jehoash which he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amaziah king of Judah, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

[m] Chap. 13. 12.

16 And Jehoash slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel; and Jeroboam his son reigned in his stead.

cir. 825.

17 ¶ And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah lived after the death of Jehoash, son of Jehoahaz king of Israel, fifteen years.

18 And the rest of the acts of Amaziah, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?

19 Now [n] they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem: and he fled to Lachish; but they sent after him to Lachish, and slew him there.

[n] 2 Chron. 25. 27.

20 And they brought him on horses; and he was buried at Jerusalem with his fathers in the city of David.

810.

21 ¶ And all the people of Judah took [o] Azariah, which *was* sixteen years old, and made him king instead of his father Amaziah.

[o] Chap. 15. 13. & 2 Chron. 26. 1. he is called Uzziah.

22 He built [p] Elath, and restored it to Judah, after that the king slept with his fathers.

[p] Chap. 16. 6.

23 ¶ In the fifteenth year of Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah, Jeroboam the son of Joash king of

825. Now he begins to reign alone.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 825.

Israel began to reign in Samaria, *and reigned* forty and one years.

24 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

25 He restored the coast of Israel, [q] from the entering of Hamath unto [r] the sea of the plain, according to the word of the LORD God of Israel, which he spake by the hand of his servant [s] Jonah, the son of Amittai, the prophet, which *was* of Gath-hepher.

26 For the LORD saw the affliction of Israel, *that it was* very bitter: for [t] *there was* not any shut up, nor any left, nor any helper for Israel.

27 [u] And the LORD said not that he would blot out the name of Israel from under heaven: but he saved them by the hand of Jeroboam the son of Joash.

28 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, and all that he did, and his might, how he warred, and how he recovered Damascus, and Hamath, [x] *which belonged* to Judah, for Israel, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

29 And Jeroboam slept with his fathers, *even* with the kings of Israel; and [y] Zachariah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Azariah's good reign:* 5 *Jotham succeedeth him:* 32 *his good reign.*

IN the twenty and seventh year of Jeroboam king of Israel, [a] began [b] Azariah son of Amaziah king of Judah to reign.

2 Sixteen years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned two and fifty years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Jecoliah of Jerusalem.

3 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah had done;

4 [c] Save that the high places were not removed: the people sacrificed and burnt incense still on the high places.

5 ¶ And the LORD [d] smote the king, so that he was a leper unto the day of his death, and [e] dwelt in a several house: and Jotham the king's son *was* over the house, judging the people of the land.

6 And the rest of the acts of Azariah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?

7 So Azariah slept with his fathers; and [f] they buried him with his fathers in the city of David: and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

Before CHRIST 788.

8 ¶ In the thirty and eighth year of Azariah king of Judah, did Zachariah the son of Jeroboam reign over Israel in Samaria six months.

9 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, as his fathers had done: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

10 And Shallum the son of Jabesh conspired against him, and [g] smote him before the people, and slew him, and reigned in his stead.

11 And the rest of the acts of Zachariah, behold, they *are* written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel.

12 This *was* [h] the word of the LORD which he spake unto Jehu, saying, Thy sons shall sit on the throne of Israel unto the fourth *generation*. And so it came to pass.

13 ¶ Shallum the son of Jabesh began to reign in the nine and thirtieth year of [i] Uzziah king of Judah; and he reigned † a full month in Samaria.

14 For Menahem the son of Gadi went up from [k] Tirzah, and came to Samaria, and smote Shallum the son of Jabesh in Samaria, and slew him, and reigned in his stead.

15 And the rest of the acts of Shallum, and his conspiracy which he made, behold, they *are* written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel.

16 ¶ Then Menahem smote Tiphsah, and all that *were* therein, and the coasts thereof from Tirzah: because they opened not *to him*, therefore he smote *it*; *and* all [l] the women therein that were with child he ripped up.

17 In the nine and thirtieth year of Azariah king of Judah began Menahem the son of Gadi to reign over Israel, *and reigned* ten years in Samaria.

18 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not all his days from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

19 *And* [m] Pul the king of Assyria came against the land: and Menahem gave Pul a thousand talents of silver, that his hand might be with him to confirm the kingdom in his hand.

20 And Menahem † exacted the money of Israel, *even* of all the mighty men of wealth, of each man

q Numb. 13. 21. & 34. 8.
r Deuter. 3. 17.
s Jonah 1. 1. Matth. 12. 39. 40. called *Jonas*. 822.
t Deuter. 32. 36.
u Chap. 13. 5.
x 2 Sam. 8. 6. 1 Chron. 8. 3.
784. y After an interregnum of eleven years. Chap. 15. 8.
cir. 810. This is the twenty-seventh year of Jeroboam's partnership in the kingdom with his father, who made him consort at his going to the Syrian wars. It is the sixteenth year of Jeroboam's monarchy.
a Chap. 14. 21. 2 Chron. 26. 1, 3.
b Called *Uzziah*, Verse 13. 30, &c.
c Verse 35. Chap. 12. 3. & 14. 4.
cir. 768. d 2 Chron. 26. 19.
e Levit. 13. 46.
f 2 Chron. 26. 23. cir. 775. There having been an interregnum for eleven years.
g As prophesied, Amos 7. 9.
h Chap. 10. 30.
i Matth. 1. 8, 9. called *Ozias*, and Verse 1. *Azariah*.
† Heb. *a month of days*.
k 1 Kings 14. 17.
l Chap. 8. 12.
771. m 1 Chron. 5. 26. Isa. 9. 1. Hosea 8. 9.
† Heb. *caused to come forth*.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 771.

fifty shekels of silver, to give to the king of Assyria: so the king of Assyria turned back, and stayed not there in the land.

21 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Menahem, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

22 And Menahem slept with his fathers; and Pekahiah his son reigned in his stead.

761. 23 ¶ In the fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah, Pekahiah the son of Menahem began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* two years.

24 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

759. 25 But Pekah the son of Remaliah, a captain of his, conspired against him, and smote him in Samaria, in the palace of the king's house, with Argob and Arieh, and with him fifty men of the Gileadites: and he killed him, and reigned in his room.

26 And the rest of the acts of Pekahiah, and all that he did, behold, they *are* written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel.

27 ¶ In the two and fiftieth year
n Isa. 7. 1. of Azariah king of Judah, [n] Pekah the son of Remaliah began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* twenty years.

28 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

740. 29 In the days of Pekah king of
o 1 Chron. 5. 26. Isa. 9. 1. Israel [o] came Tiglath-pileser king of
p 1 Kings 15. 20. Assyria, and took [p] Ijon, and Abel-beth-maachah, and Janoah, and Kedesh, and Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali, and carried them captive to Assyria.

739. 30 ¶ And Hoshea the son of Elah made a conspiracy against Pekah the son of Remaliah, and smote him, and slew him, and reigned in his [q] stead, in the twentieth year of Jotham the son of Uzziah [r].

q After an anarchy for some years, Chap. 17. 1. Hos. 10. 3, 7, 15.

31 And the rest of the acts of Pekah, and all that he did, behold, they *are* written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel.

r In the [s] 4th year of Ahaz, in the 20th year after Jotham had begun to reign, *Usb.*

32 ¶ In the second year of Pekah the son of Remaliah king of Israel, began [s] Jotham the son of Uzziah king of Judah to reign.

s 2 Chron. 27. 1.

33 Five and twenty years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Jerusha, the daughter of Zadok.

Before CHRIST 739.

34 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD: he did according to all that his father Uzziah had done.

35 ¶ [t] Howbeit the high places were
t Verse 4. not removed: the people sacrificed and burnt incense still in the high places. He built the higher gate of the house of the LORD.

36 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah? cir. 742.

37 (In those days the LORD began At the end of Jotham's reign.
u Chap. 16. 5. Isa. 7. 1. to send against Judah [u] Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah.)

38 And Jotham slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Ahaz's wicked reign:* 10 *he sendeth a pattern of an altar from Damascus:* 17 *he spoileth the temple:* 19 *Hezekiah succeedeth him.*

IN [a] the seventeenth year of Pekah
a 2 Chron. 28. 1. the son of Remaliah, Ahaz the son of Jotham king of Judah began to reign.

2 Twenty years old *was* Ahaz when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem, and did not *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD his God, like David his father.

3 But he walked in the way of the
b Levit. 18. 21. 2 Chron. 28. 3. kings of Israel, yea, [b] and made his son to pass through the fire, according to the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel.

4 And he sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places, and [c] on the
c Deuter. 12. 2. hills, and under every green tree.

5 ¶ [d] Then Rezin king of Syria,
d Isa. 7. 1. and Pekah son of Remaliah king of Israel, came up to Jerusalem to war; and they besieged Ahaz, but could not overcome *him*.

6 At that time Rezin king of Syria
e Chap. 14. 22. f Heb. *Elath.* [e] recovered Elath to Syria, and drave the Jews from †Elath; and the Syrians came to Elath, and dwelt there unto this day.

7 ¶ So Ahaz sent messengers [f] to
f Chap. 15. 29. † Heb. *Tilgath-pileser,* 1 Chron. 5. 26. & 2 Chron. 28. 20. *Tilgathpilneser.* †Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, saying, I *am* thy servant, and thy son: come up, and save me out of the hand of the king of Syria, and out of the hand of the king of Israel, which rise up against me.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 740.

8 And Ahaz [g] took the silver and gold *that was* found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the king's house, and sent *it for* a present to the king of Assyria.

[g] Chap. 12. 18. See 2 Chron. 28. 21.

9 And the king of Assyria hearkened unto him: for the king of Assyria went up against † Damascus, and [h] took it, and carried *the people of* it captive to Kir, and slew Rezin.

† Heb. *Dammesek.*
[h] Foretold Amos 1. 5.

10 ¶ And king Ahaz went to Damascus to meet Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and saw an altar that *was* at Damascus: and king Ahaz sent to Urijah the priest the fashion of the altar, and the pattern of it, according to all the workmanship thereof.

11 And Urijah the priest built an altar according to all that king Ahaz had sent from Damascus: so Urijah the priest made *it* against king Ahaz came from Damascus.

12 And when the king was come from Damascus, the king saw the altar; and [i] the king approached to the altar, and offered thereon.

[i] 2 Chron. 26. 16, 19.

13 And he burnt his burnt-offering and his meat-offering, and poured his drink-offering, and sprinkled the blood of † his peace-offerings, upon the altar.

† Heb. *which were his.*

14 And he brought also [k] the brasen altar, which *was* before the LORD, from the fore-front of the house, from between the altar and the house of the LORD, and put it on the north side of the altar.

[k] 2 Chron. 4. 1.

15 And king Ahaz commanded Urijah the priest, saying, Upon the great altar burn [l] the morning burnt-offering, and the evening meat-offering, and the king's burnt-sacrifice, and his meat-offering, with the burnt-offering of all the people of the land, and their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings; and sprinkle upon it all the blood of the burnt-offering, and all the blood of the sacrifice: and the brasen altar shall be for me to enquire *by*.

[l] Exod. 29. 39, 40, 41.

16 Thus did Urijah the priest, according to all that king Ahaz commanded.

17 ¶ [m] And king Ahaz cut off [n] the borders of the bases, and removed the laver from off them; and took down [o] the sea from off the brasen oxen that *were* under it, and put it upon a pavement of stones;

A.C. 739.
[m] 2 Chron. 28. 24.
[n] 1 Kings 7. 27, 28.
[o] 1 Kings 7. 23, 25.

18 And the covert for the sabbath that they had built in the house, and the king's entry without, turned he from the house of the LORD for the king of Assyria.

19 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Ahaz which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?

Before CHRIST, 739.

20 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and [p] was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

726.
[p] 2 Chron. 28. 27.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Hoshea's wicked reign.* 5 *Samaria for their sins is captivated.* 24 *The strange nations, plagued with lions, make a mixture of religions.*

IN the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah began [a] Hoshea the son of Elah to reign in Samaria over Israel nine years.

730.
[a] After an interregnum. Chap. 15. 30.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, but not as the kings of Israel that were before him.

3 ¶ Against him came up Shalmaneser king of Assyria; and Hoshea became his servant, and † gave him || presents.

† Heb. *rendered.*
|| Or, *tribute.*

4 And the king of Assyria found conspiracy in Hoshea: for he had sent messengers to So king of Egypt, and brought no present to the king of Assyria, as *he had done* year by year; therefore the king of Assyria shut him up, and bound him in prison.

725.
723.

5 ¶ Then [b] the king of Assyria came up throughout all the land, and went up to Samaria, and besieged it three years.

[b] Chap. 18. 9.

721.

6 [c] In the ninth year of Hoshea the king of Assyria took Samaria, and carried Israel away into Assyria, [d] and placed them in Halah and in Habor *by* the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes.

[c] Chap. 18. 10. Hos. 13. 16 foretold.
[d] 1 Chron. 5. 26.

7 For *so* it was, that the children of Israel had sinned against the LORD their God, which had brought them up out of the land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and had feared other gods,

8 And [e] walked in the statutes of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel, and of the kings of Israel, which they had made.

[e] Levit. 18. 3.

9 And the children of Israel did secretly *those* things that *were* not right against the LORD their God, and they built them high places in all their cities, [f] from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city.

[f] Chap. 18. 8. [g] 1 Kings 14. 23. Isa. 57. 5.

10 [g] And they set them up † images and [h] groves [i] in every high hill, and under every green tree:

† Heb. *statues.*
[h] Exod. 34. 13. Deuter. 16. 21.
[i] Deuter. 12. 2.

11 And there they burnt incense in all the high places, as *did* the

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 721.

heathen whom the LORD carried away before them; and wrought wicked things to provoke the LORD to anger.

k Exod. 20. 7, 4. Deuter. 5. 7, 8.

12 For they served idols, k whereof the LORD had said unto them, l Ye shall not do this thing.

l Deuter. 4. 19.

13 Yet the LORD testified against Israel, and against Judah, † by all the prophets, *and by* all m the seers, saying, n Turn ye from your evil ways, and keep my commandments *and* my statutes, according to all the law which I commanded your fathers, and which I sent to you by my servants the prophets.

† Heb. *by the hand of all.*

m 1 Sam. 9. 9.

n Jer. 18. 11. & 25. 5. & 35. 15.

14 Notwithstanding they would not hear, but o hardened their necks, like to the neck of their fathers, that did not believe in the LORD their God.

o Deuter. 31. 27.

15 And they rejected his statutes, p and his covenant that he made with their fathers, and his testimonies which he testified against them; and they followed q vanity, and r became vain, and went after the heathen that *were* round about them, *concerning* whom the LORD had charged them, that they should not do like them.

p Deuter. 29. 25.

q Deuter. 32. 21. 1 Kings 16. 13. 1 Cor. 8. 4.

r Psalm 115. 8.

16 And they left all the commandments of the LORD their God, and s made them molten images, *even* two calves, t and made a grove, and worshipped all the host of heaven, u and served Baal.

s Exod. 32. 8. 1 Kings 12. 28.

t 1 Kings 14. 15, 23. & 15. 13. & 16. 33.

u 1 Kings 16. 31. & 22. 53. Chap. 11. 18.

17 x And they caused their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire, and used divination and enchantments, and y sold themselves to do evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

x Levit. 18. 21. Chap. 16. 3. Ezekiel 23. 37.

y 1 Kings 21. 20.

18 Therefore the LORD was very angry with Israel, and removed them out of his sight: there was none left z but the tribe of Judah only.

z 1 Kings 11. 13, 32.

19 Also Judah kept not the commandments of the LORD their God, but walked in the statutes of Israel which they made.

20 And the LORD rejected all the seed of Israel, and afflicted them, and delivered them into the hand of spoilers, until he had cast them out of his sight.

21 For a he rent Israel from the house of David; and b they made Jeroboam the son of Nebat king: and Jeroboam drave Israel from following the LORD, and made them sin a great sin.

a 1 Kings 11. 11, 31.

b 1 Kings 12. 20, 28.

22 For the children of Israel walked in all the sins of Jeroboam which he did; they departed not from them,

23 Until the LORD removed Israel out of his sight, as he had said by all his servants the prophets. So was Israel carried away out of their own land to Assyria unto this day.

Before CHRIST 721.

cir. 678.

24 ¶ c And the king of Assyria brought *men* d from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from e Ava, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and placed *them* in the cities of Samaria instead of the children of Israel; and they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof.

c Ezra 4. 2, 10.

d See Verse 30.

e Chap. 18. 34. Isaiah

25 And *so* it was, at the beginning of their dwelling there, *that* they feared not the LORD; therefore the LORD sent lions among them, which slew *some* of them.

26 Wherefore they spake to the king of Assyria, saying, The nations which thou hast removed, and placed in the cities of Samaria, know not the manner of the God of the land: therefore he hath sent lions among them, and, behold, they slay them, because they know not the manner of the God of the land.

27 Then the king of Assyria commanded, saying, Carry thither one of the priests whom ye brought from thence; and let them go and dwell there, and let him teach them the manner of the God of the land.

28 Then one of the priests, whom they had carried away from Samaria, came and dwelt in Beth-el, and taught them how they should fear the LORD.

29 Howbeit every nation made gods of their own, and put *them* in the houses of the high places which the Samaritans had made, every nation in their cities wherein they dwelt.

30 And the men of f Babylon made Succoth-benoth, and the men of Cuth made Nergal, and the men of Hamath made Ashima,

f Verse 24.

31 g And the Avites made Nibhaz and Tartak, and the Sepharvites burnt their children in fire to Adrammelech and Anammelech, the gods of Sepharvaim.

g Ezra 4. 9.

32 So they feared the LORD, h and made unto themselves of the lowest of them priests of the high places, which sacrificed for them in the houses of the high places.

h 1 Kings 12. 31.

33 i They feared the LORD, and served their own gods, after the manner of the nations || whom they carried away from thence.

i Zeph. 1. 5.

|| Or, *who carried them away from thence.*

34 Unto this day they do after the former manners: they fear not the

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 678.

LORD, neither do they after their statutes, or after their ordinances, or after the law and commandment which the LORD commanded the children of Jacob, [k] whom he named Israel:

35 With whom the LORD had made a covenant, and charged them, saying, [l] Ye shall not fear other gods, nor bow yourselves to them, nor serve them, nor sacrifice to them:

36 But the LORD, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt with great power, and [m] a stretched-out arm, him shall ye fear, and him shall ye worship, and to him shall ye do sacrifice.

37 And the statutes, and the ordinances, and the law, and the commandment, which he wrote for you, ye shall observe to do for evermore; and ye shall not fear other gods.

38 And the covenant that I have made with you ye shall not forget; neither shall ye fear other gods.

39 But the LORD your God ye shall fear; and he shall deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies.

40 Howbeit they did not hearken, but they did after their former manner.

41 So these nations feared the LORD, and served their graven images, both their children, and their children's children: as did their fathers, so do they unto this day.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Hezekiah's good reign:* 4 *he destroyeth idolatry, and prospereth.* 9 *Samaria is carried captive for their sins.*

cir. 726.

NOW it came to pass in the third year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, *that* [a] Hezekiah the son of Ahaz king of Judah began to reign.

2 Twenty and five years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem: his mother's name also *was* [b] Abi, the daughter of Zachariah.

3 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that David his father did.

4 ¶ [c] He removed the high places, and brake the †images, and cut down the groves, and brake in pieces the [d] brasen serpent that Moses had made: for unto those days the children of Israel did burn incense to it; and he called it ‖ Nehushtan.

5 He trusted in the LORD God of Israel; [e] so that after him was none like him among all the kings of Judah, nor *any* that were before him.

6 For he clave to the LORD, *and* departed not †from following him, but kept his commandments, which the LORD commanded Moses.

Before CHRIST cir. 726.

† Heb. *from after him.*

7 And the LORD was with him, *and* he prospered whithersoever he went forth: and he rebelled against the king of Assyria, and served him not.

cir. 725.

8 [f] He smote the Philistines, *even* unto †Gaza, and the borders thereof, [g] from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city.

[f] 1 Chron. 4. 41. Isa. 14. 29.

† Heb. *Azzah.*

[g] Chap. 17. 9.

9 ¶ And [h] it came to pass in the fourth year of king Hezekiah, which *was* the seventh year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, *that* Shalmaneser king of Assyria came up against Samaria, and besieged it.

723.

[h] Chap. 17. 3.

10 And at the end of three years they took it: *even* in the sixth year of Hezekiah, (that *is* [i] the ninth year of Hoshea king of Israel,) Samaria was taken.

cir. 721.

[i] Chap. 17. 6.

11 [k] And the king of Assyria did carry away Israel unto Assyria, and put them [l] in Halah and in Habor *by* the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes:

[k] Chap. 17. 6.

[l] 1 Chron. 5. 26.

12 Because they obeyed not the voice of the LORD their God, but transgressed his covenant, *and* all that Moses the servant of the LORD commanded, and would not hear *them*, nor do *them*.

713.

13 ¶ Now, [m] in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah did †Sennacherib king of Assyria come up against all the fenced cities of Judah, and took them.

[m] 2 Chron. 32. 1, &c. Isa. 36. 1, &c. Ecclus. 48. 18.

† Heb. *Sanherib.*

14 And Hezekiah king of Judah sent to the king of Assyria to Lachish, saying, I have offended; return from me: that which thou puttest on me will I bear. And the king of Assyria appointed unto Hezekiah king of Judah three hundred talents of silver, and thirty talents of gold.

15 And Hezekiah gave *him* all the silver *that was* found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the king's house.

16 At that time did Hezekiah cut off *the gold from* the doors of the temple of the LORD, and *from* the pillars which Hezekiah king of Judah had overlaid, and gave †it to the king of Assyria.

† Heb. *them.*

cir. 710.

17 ¶ And the king of Assyria sent Tartan, and Rabsaris, and Rab-shakeh, from Lachish to king Hezekiah with a †great host against Jerusalem: and they went up, and came to Jerusalem. And, when they were come up, they

† Heb. *heavy.*

k Genes. 32. 28. & 35. 10. 1 Kings 18. 31. l Judges 6. 10.

m Exod. 6. 6.

a 2 Chron. 28. 27. & 29. 1. He is called *Ezekias*, Matth. 1. 9.

b 2 Chron. 29. 1. *Abijah.*

c 2 Chron. 31. 1.

† Heb. *statues.*

d Numb. 21. 9.

‖ That is, *A piece of brass.*

e Chap. 23. 25.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 710.

came and stood by the conduit of the upper pool, [n] which *is* in the high-way of the fuller's field.

[n] Isa. 7. 3.

18 And when they had called to the king, there came out to them Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, which *was* over the household, and Shebna the ||scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder.

|| Or, secretary.

19 And Rab-shakeh said unto them, Speak ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, What confidence *is* this wherein thou trustest?

20 Thou ||sayest, (but *they are but* †vain words,) ||*I have* counsel and strength for the war. Now on whom dost thou trust, that thou rebellest against me?

|| Or, talkest.

† Heb. word of the lips.

|| Or, but counsel and strength are for the war.

21 [o] Now, behold, thou †trustest upon the staff of this bruised reed, *even* upon Egypt, on which if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so *is* Pharaoh king of Egypt unto all that trust on him.

o Ezekiel 29. 6, 7.

† Heb. trustest thee.

22 But if ye say unto me, We trust in the LORD our God: *is* not that he whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and hath said to Judah and Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar in Jerusalem?

23 Now therefore, I pray thee, give ||pledges to my lord the king of Assyria, and I will deliver thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them.

|| Or, hostages.

24 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my master's servants, and put thy trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen?

25 Am I now come up without the LORD against this place to destroy it? The LORD said to me, Go up against this land, and destroy it.

26 Then said Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, and Shebna, and Joah, unto Rab-shakeh, Speak, I pray thee, to thy servants in the Syrian language; (for we understand *it*;) and talk not with us in the Jews' language in the ears of the people that *are* on the wall.

27 But Rab-shakeh said unto them, Hath my master sent me to thy master, and to thee, to speak these words? *hath he* not *sent me* to the men which sit on the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink †their own piss with you?

† Heb. the water of their feet. 2 Chron. 32. 13.

28 [p] Then Rab-shakeh stood, and cried with a loud voice in the Jews' language, and spake, saying, Hear the word of the great king, the king of Assyria:

Before CHRIST cir. 710.

29 Thus saith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you; for he shall not be able to deliver you out of his hand:

30 Neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the LORD, saying, The LORD will surely deliver us, and this city shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.

31 Hearken not unto Hezekiah: for thus saith the king of Assyria, ||†Make *an agreement* with me by a present, and come out to me, and *then* eat ye every man of his own vine, and every one of his fig-tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his ||cistern;

|| Or, Seek my favour. † Heb. Make with me a blessing.

|| Or, pit.

32 Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of oil-olive and of honey, that ye may live, and not die: and hearken not unto Hezekiah, when he ||persuadeth you, saying, The LORD will deliver us.

|| Or, deceiveth.

33 [q] Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered at all his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

q Chap. 19. 12. Isa. 10. 10.

34 [r] Where *are* the gods of Hamath, and of Arpad? where *are* the gods of Sepharvaim, Hena, and [s] Ivah? have they delivered Samaria out of mine hand?

r Chap. 19. 13.

s Chap. 17. 24. Ava.

35 Who *are* they among all the gods of the countries, that have delivered their country out of mine hand, [t] that the LORD should deliver Jerusalem out of mine hand?

t Dan. 3. 15.

36 But the people held their peace, and answered him not a word: for the king's commandment was, saying, Answer him not.

37 Then came Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, which *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder, to Hezekiah [u] with *their* clothes rent, and told him the words of Rab-shakeh.

u Isa. 33. 7.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Hezekiah, mourning, sendeth to Isaiah to pray for them:* 6 *he comforteth them.* 8 *Sennacherib sendeth a blasphemous letter to Hezekiah:* 14 *Hezekiah's prayer.* 35 *An angel slayeth the Assyrians.* 36 *Sennacherib is slain by his own sons.*

AND [a] it came to pass, when king Hezekiah heard *it*, that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of the LORD.

a Isa. 37.

2 And he sent Eliakim, which *was* over the household, and Shebna the

University of Fort Hare Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 710.

scribe, and the elders of the priests, covered with sackcloth, to [b] Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz.

[b] Luke 3. 4. called *Esaias.*

3 And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day *is* a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and ‖ blasphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and *there is* not strength to bring forth.

‖ Or, *provocation.*

4 It may be the LORD thy God will hear all the words of Rab-shakeh, [c] whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to reproach the living God; and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up *thy* prayer for the remnant that are † left.

[c] Chap. 18. 35.

† Heb. *found.*

5 So the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah.

6 ¶ And Isaiah said unto them, Thus shall ye say to your master, Thus saith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words which thou hast heard, with which the [d] servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me.

[d] Chap. 18. 17.

7 Behold, I will send [e] a blast upon him, and he shall hear a rumour, and shall return to his own land; and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.

[e] Verse 35. Jer. 51. 1.

8 ¶ So Rab-shakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed [f] from Lachish.

[f] Chap. 18. 14.

9 And [g] when he heard say of Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, Behold, he is come out to fight against thee; he sent messengers again unto Hezekiah, saying,

[g] See 1 Sam. 23. 27.

10 Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Let not thy God in whom thou trustest deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.

11 Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands, by destroying them utterly; and shalt thou be delivered?

[h] Chap. 18. 33.

12 [h] Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have destroyed; *as* Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which *were* in Thelasar?

[i] Chap. 18. 34.

13 [i] Where *is* the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and Ivah?

14 ¶ And Hezekiah received the letter of the hand of the messengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up into the house of the LORD, and spread it before the LORD.

15 And Hezekiah prayed before the LORD, and said, O LORD God of Israel, [k] which dwellest *between* the cherubims, thou art the God, *even* thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth; thou hast made heaven and earth.

Before CHRIST 710.

[k] 1 Sam. 4. 4. Psal. 80. 1.

16 LORD, bow down thine ear, and hear: open, LORD, thine eyes, and see; and hear the words of Sennacherib, which hath sent him to reproach the living God.

17 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Assyria have destroyed the nations and their lands;

18 And have † cast their gods into the fire: for they *were* no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone; therefore they have destroyed them.

† Heb. *given.*

19 Now therefore, O LORD our God, I beseech thee, save thou us out of his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou *art* the LORD God, *even* thou only.

20 ¶ Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent to Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, *That* which thou hast prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria I have heard.

21 This *is* the word that the LORD hath spoken concerning him; The virgin, the daughter of Zion, hath despised thee, *and* laughed thee to scorn; the daughter of Jerusalem [l] hath shaken her head at thee.

[l] Job 16. 4. Psalm 22. 7, 8. Lamen. 2. 15.

22 Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted *thy* voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high? *even* against [m] the Holy *One* of Israel.

[m] Isa. 5. 24. Jer. 51. 5.

23 † By thy messengers thou hast reproached the LORD, and hast said, With the multitude of my chariots I am come up to the height of the mountains, to the sides of Lebanon, and will cut down † the tall cedar-trees thereof, *and* the choice fir-trees thereof; and I will enter into the lodgings of his borders, *and into* ‖ the forest of his Carmel.

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

† Heb. *the tallness, &c.*

‖ Or, *the forest, and his fruitful field.*

24 I have digged and drunk strange waters, and with the sole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of ‖ besieged places.

‖ Or, *fenced.*

25 ‖ Hast thou not heard long ago *how* I have done it, *and* of ancient times that I have formed it? now have I brought it to pass, that thou shouldest be to lay waste fenced cities *into* ruinous heaps.

‖ Or, *Hast thou not heard how I have made it long ago, and formed it of ancient times? should I now bring it to be laid waste, and fenced cities to be ruinous heaps?*

26 Therefore their inhabitants were † of small power, they were dismayed and confounded; they were *as* the grass of the field, and *as* the green herb, *as* *

† Heb. *short of hand.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 710.

[n] the grass on the house-tops, and *as* *corn* blasted before it be grown up.

27 But [o] I know thy ‖ abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage against me.

28 Because thy rage against me, and thy tumult, is come up into mine ears, therefore [p] I will put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.

29 And this *shall be* a sign unto thee, Ye shall eat this year such things as grow of themselves, and in the second year that which springeth of the same; and in the third year sow ye, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruits thereof.

30 [q] And † the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah shall yet again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.

31 For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and † they that escape out of mount Zion: [r] the zeal of the LORD *of hosts* shall do this.

32 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shield, nor cast a bank against it.

33 By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into this city, saith the LORD.

34 For [s] I will defend this city, to save it, for mine own sake, and [t] for my servant David's sake.

35 ¶ And [u] it came to pass that night, that the angel of the LORD went out, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians an hundred fourscore and five thousand: and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they *were* all dead corpses.

36 So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh.

37 And it came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that [x] Adrammelech and Sharezer [y] his sons [z] smote him with the sword; and they escaped into the land of † Armenia: and [a] Esar-haddon his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Hezekiah receiving a message of death, by prayer hath his life lengthened.* 8 *The sun goeth ten degrees backward for a sign.* 14 *The Babylonish captivity foretold:* 20 *Manasseh succeedeth him.*

IN [a] those days was Hezekiah sick unto death: and the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz came to him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, † Set thine house in order; for thou shalt die, and not live.

Before CHRIST 713.

2 Then he turned his face to the wall, and prayed unto the LORD, saying,

3 I beseech thee, O LORD, remember now how I have walked before thee in truth, and with a perfect heart, and have done *that which is* good in thy sight. And Hezekiah wept † sore.

4 And it came to pass, afore Isaiah was gone out into the middle ‖ court, that the word of the LORD came to him, saying,

5 Turn again, and tell Hezekiah, the captain of my people, Thus saith the LORD, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will heal thee: on the third day thou shalt go up unto the house of the LORD.

6 And I will add unto thy days fifteen years; and I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria; and [b] I will defend this city for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake.

7 And Isaiah said, Take a lump of figs. And they took and laid *it* on the boil, and he recovered.

8 ¶ And Hezekiah said unto Isaiah, [c] What *shall be* the sign that the LORD will heal me, and that I shall go up into the house of the LORD the third day?

9 And Isaiah said, This sign shalt thou have of the LORD, that the LORD will do the thing that he hath spoken; Shall the shadow go forward ten degrees, or go back ten degrees?

10 And Hezekiah answered, It is a light thing for the shadow to go down ten degrees: nay, but let the shadow return backward ten degrees.

11 And Isaiah the prophet cried unto the LORD; and [d] he brought the shadow ten degrees backward, by which it had gone down in the † dial of Ahaz.

Before CHRIST 712.

12 ¶ [e] At that time ‖ Berodach-baladan, the son of Baladan, king of Babylon, sent letters and a present unto Hezekiah: for he had heard that Hezekiah had been sick.

13 And [f] Hezekiah hearkened unto them, and shewed them all the house of his ‖ precious things, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious ointment, and *all* the house of his ‖ † armour, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them not.

n Psalm 129. 6.
o Psalm 139. 1, &c.
‖ Or, *sitting.*
p Ezekiel 29. 4. & 38. 4.
q 2 Chron. 32. 22, 23.
† Heb. *the escaping of the house of Judah that remaineth.*
† Heb. *the escaping.*
r Isa. 9. 7.
s Chap. 20. 6.
t 1 Kings 11. 12, 13.
u Isaiah 37. 36. Eccius. 48. 21. 1 Mac. 7. 41. 2 Mac. 8. 19.
† 69.
x 2 Chron. 32. 21.
y Tobit 1. 21.
z Verse 7.
† Heb. *Ararat.*
a Ezra 4. 2.
713.
a 2 Chron. 32. 24. Isa. 38. 1.
b Chap. 19. 34.
c See Judg. 6. 17, 37, 39. Isaiah 7. 11, 14.
d See Josh. 10. 12, 14. Isa. 38. 8. Eccius. 48. 23.
† Heb. *degrees.*
e Isa. 39. 1.
‖ Or, *Merodach-baladan.*
f 2 Chron. 32. 27, 31.
‖ Or, *spicery.*
‖ Or, *jewels.*
† Heb. *vessels.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 712.

14 ¶ Then came Isaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and said unto him, What said these men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah said, They are come from a far country, *even* from Babylon.

15 And he said, What have they seen in thine house? And Hezekiah answered, All *the things* that *are* in mine house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures that I have not shewed them.

16 And Isaiah said unto Hezekiah, Hear the word of the LORD:

17 Behold, the days come, that all that *is* in thine house, and that which thy fathers have laid up in store unto this day, [g] shall be carried into Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith the LORD.

[g] Chap. 24. 13. & 25. 13. Jer. 27. 21. & 52. 17.

18 And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away; [||] and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

[||] Fulfilled Dan. 1. 3.

19 Then said Hezekiah unto Isaiah, Good *is* the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken. And he said, [||] *Is it* not *good*, if peace and truth be in my days?

[||] Or, *Shall there not be peace and truth*, &c.

cir. 710.

20 ¶ [h] And the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and all his might, and how he [i] made a pool, and a conduit, and [k] brought water into the city, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?

[h] 2 Chron. 32. 32.
[i] Nehem. 3. 16.
[k] 2 Chron. 32. 30.

cir. 696.

21 And Hezekiah slept with his fathers: and Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Manasseh's wicked reign:* 3 *his great idolatry.* 19 *Amon's wicked reign:* 23 *he is slain.*

[a] 2 Chron. 33. 1.

MANASSEH [a] *was* twelve years old when he began to reign, and reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Hephzi-bah.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, after the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

3 For he built up again the high places [b] which Hezekiah his father had destroyed; and he reared up altars for Baal, and made a grove, [c] as did Ahab king of Israel; and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them.

[b] Chap. 18. 4.
[c] 1 Kings 16. 32, 33.

4 And [d] he built altars in the house of the LORD, of which the LORD said, [e] In Jerusalem will I put my name.

[d] Jerem. 32. 34.
[e] 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 Kings 8. 29. & 9. 3. 2 Chron. 6. 20. & 7. 16.

5 And he built altars for all the host of heaven in the two courts of the house of the LORD.

Before CHRIST 698.

6 [f] And he made his son pass through the fire, and observed [g] times, and used enchantments, and dealt with familiar spirits and wizards: he wrought much wickedness in the sight of the LORD, to provoke *him* to anger.

[f] Levit. 18. 21. & 20. 2. Chap. 16. 3.
[g] Levit. 19. 26, 31.

7 And he set a graven image of the grove that he had made in the house, of which the LORD said to David, and to Solomon his son, [h] In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever:

[h] 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 Kings 8. 29. & 9. 3. Chap. 23. 27. Psalm 132. 13.

8 Neither will I make the feet of Israel move any more out of the land which I gave their fathers; only if they will observe to do according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all the law that my servant Moses commanded them.

9 But they hearkened not: and Manasseh seduced them to do more evil than did the nations whom the LORD destroyed before the children of Israel.

10 ¶ And the LORD spake by his servants the prophets, saying,

11 [i] Because Manasseh king of Judah hath done these abominations, [k] *and* hath done wickedly above all that the Amorites did, which *were* before him, and hath made Judah also to sin with his idols;

[i] Chap. 23. 26, 27. & 24. 3, 4. Jer. 15. 4.
[k] 1 Kings 21. 26.

12 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Behold, I *am* bringing *such* evil upon Jerusalem and Judah, that whosoever heareth of it, both [l] his ears shall tingle.

[l] 1 Sam. 3. 11. Jer. 19. 3.

13 And I will stretch over Jerusalem [m] the line of Samaria, and the plummet of the house of Ahab; and I will wipe Jerusalem as *a man* wipeth a dish, † wiping *it*, and turning *it* upside down.

[m] See Isa. 34. 11. Lam. 2. 8. Amos 7. 7, 8.
† Heb. *he wipeth and turneth it upon the face thereof.*

14 And I will forsake the remnant of mine inheritance, and deliver them into the hand of their enemies; and they shall become a prey and a spoil to all their enemies;

15 Because they have done *that which was* evil in my sight, and have provoked me to anger, since the day their fathers came forth out of Egypt, even unto this day.

16 [n] Moreover, Manasseh shed innocent blood very much, till he had filled Jerusalem † from one end to another; besides his sin wherewith he made Judah to sin, in doing *that*

[n] Chap. 24. 4.
† Heb. *from mouth to mouth.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 698.

which was evil in the sight of the LORD.

17 ¶ Now [o] the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and all that he did, and his sin that he sinned, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?

[o] 2 Chr. 33. 11,—19.

18 And [p] Manasseh slept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his own house, in the garden of Uzza: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

[p] 2 Chron. 33. 20.

643.

19 ¶ Amon *was* twenty and two years old when he began to reign; and he reigned two years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Meshullemeth, the daughter of Haruz of Jotbah.

20 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, as his father Manasseh did.

21 And he walked in all the ways that his father walked in, and served the idols that his father served, and worshipped them:

22 And he forsook the LORD God of his fathers, and walked not in the way of the LORD.

641.

23 ¶ And the servants of Amon conspired against him, and slew the king in his own house.

24 And the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon; and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

25 Now the rest of the acts of Amon which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?

26 And he was buried in his sepulchre in the garden of Uzza: and [q] Josiah his son reigned in his stead.

[q] Mat. 1. 10. called *Josias.*

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Josiah's good reign:* 3 *he taketh care for the repair of the temple.* 8 *Hilkiah findeth the book of the law.* 15 *Huldah prophesieth the destruction of Jerusalem.*

[a] 2 Chron. 34. 1.

JOSIAH [a] *was* eight years old when he began to reign; and he reigned thirty and one years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Jedidah, the daughter of Adaiah of [b] Boscath.

[b] Joshua 15. 39.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in all the way of David his father, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left.

Ær. 624.

3 ¶ And it came to pass in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, *that* the king sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, the son of Meshullam, the scribe, to the house of the LORD, saying,

4 Go up to Hilkiah the high priest, that he may sum the silver which is [c] brought into the house of the LORD, which [d] the keepers of the † door have gathered of the people:

Before CHRIST cir. 624.

[c] Chap. 12. 4.

[d] Chap. 12. 9.

† Heb. *threshold.*

5 And let them deliver it into the hand of the doers of the work, that have the oversight of the house of the LORD; and let them give it to the doers of the work which *is* in the house of the LORD, to repair the breaches of the house,

6 Unto carpenters, and builders, and masons, and to buy timber and hewn stone to repair the house.

7 Howbeit [e] there was no reckoning made with them of the money that was delivered into their hand, because they dealt faithfully.

[e] Chap. 12. 15.

8 ¶ And Hilkiah the high priest said unto Shaphan the scribe, [f] I have found the book of the law in the house of the LORD: and Hilkiah gave the book to Shaphan, and he read it.

[f] Deuter. 31. 24, &c. 2 Chron. 34. 14.

9 And Shaphan the scribe came to the king, and brought the king word again, and said, Thy servants have † gathered the money that was found in the house, and have delivered it into the hand of them that do the work, that have the oversight of the house of the LORD.

† Heb. *melted.*

10 And Shaphan the scribe shewed the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest hath delivered me a book: and Shaphan read it before the king.

11 And it came to pass, when the king had heard the words of the book of the law, that he rent his clothes.

12 And the king commanded Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and [g] Achbor the son of Michaiah, and Shaphan the scribe, || and Asahiah a servant of the king's, saying,

[g] *Abdon,* 2 Chron. 34. 20.

|| Or, *Micah.*

13 Go ye, enquire of the LORD for me, and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book that is found: for great *is* the wrath of the LORD that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not hearkened unto the words of this book, to do according unto all that which is written concerning us.

624.

14 So Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Asahiah, went unto Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of [h] Tikvah, the son of || Harhas, keeper of the † wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem || in the college;) and they communed with her.

[h] *Tikvath,* 2 Chron. 34. 22.

|| Or, *Hasrah.*

† Heb. *garments.*

|| Or, *in the second part.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 624.

15 ¶ And she said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Tell the man that sent you to me,

16 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* all the words of the book which the king of Judah hath read:

17 Because they have forsaken me, and have burnt incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore my wrath shall be kindled against this place, and shall not be quenched.

18 But to [i] the king of Judah, which sent you to enquire of the LORD, thus shall ye say to him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, *As touching* the words which thou hast heard;

19 Because thine heart was tender, and thou hast humbled thyself before the LORD, when thou heardest what I spake against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, that they should become a desolation, and a curse, and hast rent thy clothes, and wept before me; I also have heard *thee*, saith the LORD.

20 Behold, therefore, I will gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered into thy grave [k] in peace; and thine eyes shall not see all the evil which I will bring upon this place. And they brought the king word again.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Josiah causeth the book to be read:* 3 *he reneweth the covenant of the Lord, and destroyeth idolatry.*

AND [a] the king sent, and they gathered unto him all the elders of Judah and of Jerusalem.

2 And the king went up into the house of the LORD, and all the men of Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the people, † both small and great: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant [b] *which was* found in the house of the LORD.

3 ¶ And the king [c] stood by a pillar, and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments, and his testimonies, and his statutes, with all *their* heart, and all *their* soul, to perform the words of this covenant that were written in this book: and all the people stood to the covenant.

4 And the king commanded Hilkiah the high priest, and the priests of the second order, and the keepers of the door, to bring forth out of the temple of the LORD all the vessels that were made for Baal, and for [d] the grove, and for all the host of heaven; and he burnt them without Jerusalem in the fields of Kidron, and carried the ashes of them unto Beth-el.

5 And he † put down † the idolatrous priests, whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incense in the high places in the cities of Judah, and in the places round about Jerusalem; them also that burnt incense unto Baal, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the ‖ planets, and to all the host of heaven.

6 And he brought out the [e] grove from the house of the LORD, without Jerusalem, unto the brook Kidron, and burnt it at the brook Kidron, and stamped *it* small to powder, and cast the powder thereof upon [f] the graves of the children of the people.

7 And he brake down the houses [g] of the sodomites, that *were* by the house of the LORD, [h] where the women wove † hangings for the grove.

8 And he brought all the priests out of the cities of Judah, and defiled the high places where the priests had burnt incense, from Geba to Beer-sheba, and brake down the high places of the gates that *were* in the entering in of the gate of Joshua the governor of the city, which *were* on a man's left hand at the gate of the city.

9 [i] Nevertheless the priests of the high places came not up to the altar of the LORD in Jerusalem, [k] but they did eat of the unleavened bread among their brethren.

10 And he defiled [l] Topheth, which *is* in [m] the valley of the children of Hinnom, [n] that no man might make his son or his daughter to pass through the fire to Molech.

11 And he took away the horses that the kings of Judah had given to the sun, at the entering in of the house of the LORD, by the chamber of Nathan-melech the ‖ chamberlain, which *was* in the suburbs, and burnt the chariots of the sun with fire.

12 And the altars that *were* [o] on the top of the upper chamber of Ahaz, which the kings of Judah had made, and the altars which [p] Manasseh had made in the two courts of the house of the LORD, did the king beat down, and ‖ brake *them* down from thence, and cast the dust of them into the brook Kidron.

Before CHRIST 624.

d Chap. 21. 3, 7.

† Heb. *caused to cease.*

‖ Heb. *chemarim*, Hos. 10. 5. foretold, Zeph. 1. 4.

‖ Heb. *twelve signs*, or, *constellations.*

e Chap. 21. 7.

f 2 Chron. 34. 4.

g 1 Kings 15. 12.

h Ezekiel 16. 16.

† Heb. *houses.*

i See Ezek. 44. 10,—14.

k 1 Sam. 2. 36.

l Jerem. 7. 31. & 19. 6, 11.

m Joshua 15. 8.

n Levit. 18. 21. Deuter. 18. 10. Ezek. 23. 37, 39.

‖ Or, *eunuch*, or, *officer.*

o See Jerem. 19. 13. Zeph. 1. 5.

p Chap. 21. 5.

‖ Or, *ran from thence.*

i 2 Chron. 34. 26.

k Isaiah 57. 1, 2.

a 2 Chron. 34. 29, 30.

† Heb. *From small even unto great.*

b Chap. 22. 8.

c Chap. 11. 14.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 624.

13 And the high places that *were* before Jerusalem, which *were* on the right hand of || the mount of Corruption, which [q] Solomon the king of Israel had builded for Ashtoreth the abomination of the Zidonians, and for Chemosh the abomination of the Moabites, and for Milcom the abomination of the children of Ammon, did the king defile.

|| That is, the mount of Olives.

q 1 Kings 11. 7.

14 And he [r] brake in pieces the † images, and cut down the groves, and filled their places with the bones of men.

r Exod. 23. 24. Deuter. 7. 5. 25.

† Heb. *statues.*

15 ¶ Moreover, the altar that *was* at Beth-el, *and* the high place [s] which Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, had made, both that altar and the high place he brake down, and burnt the high place, *and* stamped *it* small to powder, and burnt the grove.

s 1 Kings 12. 28.

16 And as Josiah turned himself, he spied the sepulchres that *were* there in the mount, and sent, and took the bones out of the sepulchres, and burnt *them* upon the altar, and polluted it, according to the [t] word of the LORD which the man of God proclaimed, who proclaimed these words.

t 1 Kings 13. 2.

17 Then he said, What title *is* that that I see? And the men of the city told him, *It is* [u] the sepulchre of the man of God, which came from Judah, and proclaimed these things that thou hast done against the altar of Beth-el.

u 1 Kings 13. 30.

18 And he said, Let him alone; let no man move his bones. So they let his bones † alone, with the bones of [x] the prophet that came out of Samaria.

† Heb. *to escape.*

x 1 Kings 13. 31.

19 And all the houses also of the high places that *were* [y] in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Israel had made to provoke *the* LORD to anger, Josiah took away, and did to them according to all the acts that he had done in Beth-el.

y See 2 Chron. 34. 6.

20 And [z] he || [a] slew all the priests of the high places that *were* there upon the altars, and burnt men's bones upon them, and returned to Jerusalem.

z 1 Kings 13. 2.

|| Or, *sacrificed.*

a Exod. 22. 20. Chap. 11. 18.

21 ¶ And the king commanded all the people, saying, [b] Keep the passover unto the LORD your God, [c] as *it is* written in the book of this covenant.

b 2 Chron. 35. 1. 1 Esd. 1. 1.

c Exod. 12. 3. Lev. 23. 5. Numb. 9. 2. Deut. 16. 2.

22 Surely [d] there was not holden such a passover from the days of the judges that judged Israel, nor in all the days of the kings of Israel, nor of the kings of Judah;

d 2 Chron. 35. 18.

23 But in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, *wherein* this passover was holden to the LORD in Jerusalem.

cir. 623. His 18th year and last.

24 ¶ Moreover, the *workers with* familiar spirits, and the wizards, and the || images, and the idols, and all the abominations that were spied in the land of Judah, and in Jerusalem, did Josiah put away, that he might perform the words of [e] the law *which were* written in the book that Hilkiah the priest found in the house of the LORD.

Before CHRIST cir. 623.

|| Or, *teraphim*, Genesis 31. 19.

e Levit. 19. 31. & 20. 27. Deuter. 18. 11.

25 [f] And like unto him was there no king before him, that turned to the LORD with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his might, according to all the law of Moses; neither after him arose there *any* like him.

f Chap. 18. 5.

26 ¶ Notwithstanding the LORD turned not from the fierceness of his great wrath, wherewith his anger was kindled against Judah, [g] because of all the † provocations that Manasseh had provoked him withal.

g Chap. 21. 11. 12. Jer. 15. 4.

† Heb. *angers.*

27 And the LORD said, I will remove Judah also out of my sight, as [h] I have removed Israel, and will cast off this city Jerusalem, which I have chosen, and the house of which I said, [i] My name shall be there.

h Chap. 17. 18. 20. & 18. 11. & 21. 13.

i 1 Kings 8. 29. & 9. 3. Chap. 21. 4. 7.

28 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?

610.

29 ¶ [k] In his days Pharaoh-nechoh king of Egypt went up against the king of Assyria to the river Euphrates: and king Josiah went against him; and he slew him at [l] Megiddo, when he [m] had seen him.

k 2 Chron. 35. 20.

l Zech. 12. 11.

m Chap. 14. 8.

30 [n] And his servants carried him in a chariot dead from Megiddo, and brought him to Jerusalem, and buried him in his own sepulchre: and [o] the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and anointed him, and made him king in his father's stead.

n 2 Chron. 35. 24.

o 2 Chron. 36. 1.

31 ¶ || Jehoahaz *was* twenty and three years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* [p] Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

|| Called *Shallum*, 1 Chron. 3. 15. Jer. 22. 11.

p Chap. 24. 18.

32 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

33 And Pharaoh-nechoh put him in bands [q] at Riblah, in the land of Hamath, || that he might not reign in Jerusalem; and † put the land to a tribute of an hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold.

q Chap. 25. 6.

|| Or, *because he reigned.*

† Heb. *set a mulct upon the land.*

34 And [r] Pharaoh-nechoh made Eliakim the son of Josiah king in the

r 2 Chron. 36. 4.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 610.

room of Josiah his father, and [s] turned his name to [t] Jehoiakim, and took Jehoahaz away: [u] and he came to Egypt, and died there.

35 And Jehoiakim gave [x] the silver and the gold to Pharaoh; but he taxed the land to give the money, according to the commandment of Pharaoh: he exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land, of every one according to his taxation, to give *it* unto Pharaoh-nechoh.

36 ¶ Jehoiakim *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Zebudah, the daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah.

37 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Jehoiakim, rebelling, procureth his own ruin.* 10 *Jerusalem is taken.* 17 *Zedekiah's evil reign.*

IN [a] his days Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up, and Jehoiakim became his servant three years; then he turned and rebelled against him.

2 [b] And the LORD sent against him bands of the Chaldees, and bands of the Syrians, and bands of the Moabites, and bands of the children of Ammon, and sent them against Judah to destroy it, [c] according to the word of the LORD, which he spake † by his servants the prophets.

3 Surely at the commandment of the LORD came *this* upon Judah, to remove *them* out of his sight, [d] for the sins of Manasseh, according to all that he did;

4 [e] And also for the innocent blood that he shed, (for he filled Jerusalem with innocent blood,) which the LORD would not pardon.

5 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?

6 [f] So Jehoiakim slept with his fathers: and Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.

7 And [g] the king of Egypt came not again any more out of his land: for [h] the king of Babylon had taken, from the river of Egypt unto the river Euphrates, all that pertained to the king of Egypt.

8 ¶ ‖ Jehoiachin *was* eighteen years old when he began to reign; and he reigned in Jerusalem three months: and his mother's name *was* Nehushta, the daughter of Elnathan of Jerusalem.

Before CHRIST 599.

9 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father had done.

10 ¶ [k] At that time the servants of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up against Jerusalem, and the city † was besieged.

11 And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came against the city, and his servants did besiege it.

12 [l] And Jehoiachin the king of Judah went out to the king of Babylon, he, and his mother, and his servants, and his princes, and his ‖ officers: [m] and the king of Babylon [n] took him [o] in the eighth year of his reign.

13 [p] And he carried out thence all the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house, and [q] cut in pieces all the vessels of gold which Solomon king of Israel had made in the temple of the LORD, [r] as the LORD had said.

14 And [s] he carried away all Jerusalem, and all the princes, and all the mighty men of valour, [t] *even* ten thousand captives, and [u] all the craftsmen and smiths: none remained, save [x] the poorest sort of the people of the land.

15 And [y] he carried away Jehoiachin to Babylon, and the king's mother, and the king's wives, and his ‖ officers, and the mighty of the land; *those* carried he into captivity from Jerusalem to Babylon.

16 And [z] all the men of might, *even* seven thousand, and craftsmen and smiths a thousand, all *that were* strong *and* apt for war, even them the king of Babylon brought captive to Babylon.

17 ¶ And [a] the king of Babylon made Mattaniah [b] his father's brother king in his stead, and [c] changed his name to Zedekiah.

18 [d] Zedekiah *was* twenty and one years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* [e] Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

19 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

20 For through the anger of the LORD it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, until he had cast them out from his presence, [f] that Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

593.

---

s See Chap. 24. 17. Dan. 1. 7.
t Matth. 1. 11. called *Jakim.*
u Jer. 22. 11, 12. Ezekiel 19. 3, 4.
x Verse 35.

a 2 Chron. 36. 6. Jer. 25. 1, 9. Dan. 1. 1. 607. 606. 603. 600.
b Ezekiel 19. 8. Jer. 52. 28.
c Chap. 20. 17. & 23. 27.
† Heb. *by the hand of.*
d Chap. 21. 11. & 23. 26.
e Chap. 21. 16.

599.
f See 2 Chron. 36. 6. Jerem. 22. 18, 19. & 36. 30.
g See Jer. 37. 5, 7.
h Jer. 46. 2.
‖ Called *Jeconiah,* 1 Chron. 3. 16. Jer. 24. 1. and *Coniah,* Jer. 22. 24, 28.
i 2 Chron. 36. 9.

k Dan. 1. 1.
† Heb. *came into the siege.*
l Jerem. 24. 1. & 29. 1, 2. Ezekiel 17. 12.
‖ Or, *eunuchs.*
m Nebuchadnezzar's 8th year, Jer. 25. 1.
n See Chap. 25. 27.
o See Jer. 52. 28.
p Chap. 20. 17. Isa. 39. 6.
q See Dan. 5. 2, 3.
r Jer. 20. 5.
s Jer. 24. 1.
t See Jer. 52. 28.
u So 1 Sam. 13. 19, 22.
x Chap. 25. 12.
y 2 Chron. 36. 10. Esther 2. 6. Jerem. 22. 24, &c.
‖ Or, *eunuchs.*
z See Jer. 52. 28.
a Jer. 37. 1.
b 1 Chron. 3. 15.
c So Chap. 23. 34. 2 Chron. 36. 4.
d 2 Chron. 36. 11. Jer. 37. 1. & 52. 1.
e Chap. 23. 31.

593.
f Ezekiel 17. 15.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Jerusalem is besieged.* 4 *Zedekiah taken, his sons slain, and his eyes put out.* 8 *Jerusalem destroyed, and the people carried into captivity.*

Before CHRIST 590.

AND it came to pass [a] in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, *that* Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, he, and all his host, against Jerusalem, and pitched against it: and they built forts against it round about.

a 2 Chron. 36. 17. Jer. 34. 2. & 39. 1. & 52. 4. Ezek. 24. 1.

2 And the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

588.

3 And on the ninth *day* of the [b] *fourth* month the famine prevailed in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the land.

b Jerem. 39. 2. & 52. 6.

4 ¶ And [c] the city was broken up, and all the men *of war* fled by night by the way of the gate between two walls, which *is* by the king's garden; (now the Chaldees *were* against the city round about:) and [d] *the king* went the way toward the plain.

c Jerem. 52. 7.

d Ezekiel 12. 12.

5 And the army of the Chaldees pursued after the king, and overtook him in the plains of Jericho: and all his army were scattered from him.

6 So they took the king, and brought him up to the king of Babylon, [e] to Riblah; and they † gave judgment upon him.

e Chap. 23. 33.

† Heb. *spake judgment with him.*

7 And they slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes, and † [f] put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him with fetters of brass, and carried him to Babylon.

† Heb. *made blind.*

f Ezekiel 12. 13.

8 ¶ And in the fifth month, [g] on the seventh *day* of the month, (which *is* [h] the nineteenth year of king Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon,) came Nebuzar-adan, ‖ captain of the guard, a servant of the king of Babylon, unto Jerusalem:

g See Jer. 52. 12.

h See Chap. 24. 12. & Verse 27.

‖ Or, *chief marshal.*

9 [i] And he burnt the house of the LORD, and the king's house; and all the houses of Jerusalem, and every great *man's* house burnt he with fire.

i 2 Chron. 36. 19.

10 And all the army of the Chaldees, that *were* with the captain of the guard, brake down the walls of Jerusalem round about.

11 [k] Now the rest of the people *that were* left in the city, and the † fugitives that fell away to the king of Babylon, with the remnant of the multitude, did Nebuzar-adan, the captain of the guard, carry away.

k Jerem. 39. 9. & 52. 15.

† Heb. *fallen away.*

12 But the captain of the guard [l] left of the poor of the land *to be* vine-dressers and husbandmen.

l Chap. 24. 14.

13 ¶ And [m] the [n] pillars of brass that *were* in the house of the LORD, and [o] the bases, and [p] the brasen sea that *was* in the house of the LORD, did the Chaldees break in pieces, and carried the brass of them to Babylon.

Before CHRIST 588.

m Chap. 20. 17. Jerem. 27. 19, 22.

n 1 Kings 7. 15.

o 1 Kings 7. 27.

p 1 Kings 7. 23.

14 And [q] the pots, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they ministered, took they away.

q Exod. 27. 3. 1 Kings 7. 45, 50.

15 And the fire-pans, and the bowls, *and* such things as *were* of gold, *in* gold, and of silver, *in* silver, the captain of the guard took away.

16 The two pillars, † one sea, and the bases which Solomon had made for the house of the LORD; [r] the brass of all these vessels was without weight.

† Heb. *the one sea.*

r 1 Kings 7. 47.

17 [s] The height of the one pillar *was* eighteen cubits, and the chapiter upon it *was* brass: and the height of the chapiter three cubits: and the wreathen-work, and pomegranates upon the chapiter round about, all of brass: and like unto these had the second pillar with wreathen work.

s 1 Kings 7. 15. Jer. 52. 21.

18 ¶ And the captain of the guard took [t] Seraiah the chief priest, and [u] Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the † door:

† Heb. *threshold.*

t 1 Chron. 6. 14.

u Jerem. 21. 1. & 29. 25.

19 And out of the city he took an ‖ officer, that was set over the men of war, and [x] five men of them that † were in the king's presence, which were found in the city, and the ‖ principal scribe of the host, which mustered the people of the land, and threescore men of the people of the land *that were* found in the city:

‖ Or, *eunuch.*

x Jerem. 52. 25.

† Heb. *saw the king's face.* Esther 1. 14.

‖ Or, *scribe of the captain of the host.*

20 And Nebuzar-adan, captain of the guard, took these, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah:

21 And the king of Babylon smote them, and slew them at Riblah, in the land of Hamath. So Judah was carried away out of their land.

22 ¶ [y] And *as for* the people that remained in the land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had left, even over them he made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, ruler.

y Jerem. 40. 5.

23 And when all the [z] captains of the armies, they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah governor, there came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan the son of Careah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah the son of a Maachathite, they and their men.

z Jerem. 40. 7.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 588.

24 And Gedaliah sware to them, and to their men, and said unto them, Fear not to be the servants of the Chaldees; dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you.

a Jerem. 41. 1.

25 But [a] it came to pass in the seventh month, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama, of the seed † royal, came, and ten men with him, and [b] smote Gedaliah, that he died, and the Jews and the Chaldees that were with him at Mizpah.

† Heb. *of the kingdom.*

b Jerem. 41. 2.

26 And all the people, both small and great, and the captains of the armies, arose, [c] and came to Egypt; for they were afraid of the Chaldees.

c Jerem. 43. 4, 7. 562.

d Jerem. 52. 31.

27 ¶ [d] And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, on the seven and twentieth *day* of the month, *that* Evil-merodach king of Babylon, in the year that he began to reign, [e] did lift up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah out of prison:

Before CHRIST 562.

e See Gen. 40. 13, 20.

28 And he spake † kindly to him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that *were* with him in Babylon;

† Heb. *good things with him.*

29 And changed his prison-garments: and he did eat bread continually before him all the days of his life.

30 And his allowance *was a* continual allowance given him of the king, a daily rate for every day, all the days of his life.

The First Book of the CHRONICLES.

CHAP. I.

1 *Adam's line to Noah.* 5 *The sons of Japheth.* 8 *The sons of Ham.* 17 *The sons of Shem.* 24 *Shem's line to Abraham.* 29 *Ishmael's sons.* 32 *The sons of Keturah.* 34 *The posterity of Abraham by Esau.*

Before CHRIST 4004, &c.

ADAM, [a] Sheth, Enosh,
2 Kenan, Mahalaleel, Jered,
3 Henoch, Methuselah, Lamech,
4 Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

a Genes. 4. 25, 26. & 5. 3, 9.

5 ¶ [b] The sons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.

b Genes. 10. 2.

6 And the sons of Gomer; Ashchenaz, and || Riphath, and Togarmah.

|| Or, *Diphath*, as it is in some copies.

7 And the sons of Javan; Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and || Dodanim.

|| Or, *Rodanim*, according to some copies.

8 ¶ [c] The sons of Ham; Cush, and Mizraim, Put, and Canaan.

c Genes. 10. 6.

9 And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabta, and Raamah, and Sabtecha. And the sons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan.

d Genes. 10. 8.

10 And Cush [d] begat Nimrod: he began to be mighty upon the earth.

11 And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,

12 And Pathrusim, and Casluhim, (of whom came the Philistines,) and [e] Caphthorim.

e Deuter. 2. 23.

13 And [f] Canaan begat Zidon his first-born, and Heth,

f Genes. 10. 15.

14 The Jebusite also, and the Amorite, and the Girgashite,
15 And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite,
16 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite.

Before CHRIST 4004, &c.

17 ¶ The sons of [g] Shem; Elam, and Asshur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram, and Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and || Meshech.

g Genes. 10. 22. & 11. 10.

|| Or, *Mash*, Gen. 10. 23.

18 And Arphaxad begat Shelah, and Shelah begat Eber.

19 And unto Eber were born two sons: the name of the one *was* || Peleg; (because in his days the earth was divided:) and his brother's name *was* Joktan.

|| That is, *Division.*

20 And [h] Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah,

h Genes. 10. 26.

21 Hadoram also, and Uzal, and Diklah,
22 And Ebal, and Abimael, and Sheba,
23 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab. All these *were* the sons of Joktan.

24 ¶ [i] Shem, Arphaxad, Shelah,

i Genes. 11. 10. Luke 3. 36, &c.

25 [k] Eber, Peleg, Reu,
26 Serug, Nahor, Terah,

k Genes. 11. 15.

27 [l] Abram; the same *is* Abraham.

l Genes. 17. 5.

28 The sons of Abraham; [m] Isaac, and [n] Ishmael.

m Genes. 21. 2, 3.

n Genes. 16. 11, 15.

29 ¶ These *are* their generations: The [o] first-born of Ishmael, Nebaioth; then Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam,

o Gen. 25. 13,—16.

30 Mishma, and Dumah, Massa,
|| Hadad, and Tema,

|| Or, *Hadar*, Gen. 25. 15.

31 Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah. These are the sons of Ishmael.

32 ¶ Now [p] the sons of Keturah, Abraham's concubine: she bare Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and

1863.

p Genes. 25. 1, 2.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1853, &c.

Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah. And the sons of Jokshan; Sheba, and Dedan.

33 And the sons of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and Henoch, and Abida, and Eldaah. All these *are* the sons of Keturah.

q Genes. 21. 2.

34 ¶ And [q] Abraham begat Isaac.

r Genes. 25. 25.

[r] The sons of Isaac; Esau, and Israel.

s Genes. 36. 9, 10.

35 ¶ The sons of [s] Esau; Eliphaz, Reuel, and Jeush, and Jaalim, and Korah.

‖ Or, *Zepho*, Gen. 36. 11.

36 The sons of Eliphaz; Teman, and Omar, ‖ Zephi, and Gatam, Kenaz, and Timna, and Amalek.

37 The sons of Reuel; Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah.

t Genes. 36. 20.

38 And [t] the sons of Seir; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah,

‖ Or, *Heman*, Gen. 36. 22.

39 And the sons of Lotan; Hori, and ‖ Homam: and Timna *was* Lotan's sister.

‖ Or, *Alvan*, Gen. 36. 23.

40 The sons of Shobal; ‖ Alian, and Manahath, and Ebal, ‖ Shephi, and Onam. And the sons of Zibeon;

‖ Or, *Shepho*, Gen. 36. 23.

Aiah, and Anah.

u Genes. 36. 25.

41 The sons of Anah; [u] Dishon.

‖ Or, *Hemdan*, Gen. 36. 26.

And the sons of Dishon; ‖ Amram, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.

‖ Or, *Achan*, Gen. 36. 27.

42 The sons of Ezer; Bilhan, and Zavan, *and* ‖ Jakan. The sons of Dishan; Uz, and Aran.

cir. 1676.

x Genes. 36. 31.

43 ¶ Now these *are* the [x] kings that reigned in the land of Edom before *any* king reigned over the children of Israel; Bela the son of Beor: and the name of his city *was* Dinhabah.

44 And when Bela was dead, Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead.

45 And when Jobab was dead, Husham of the land of the Temanites reigned in his stead.

46 And when Husham was dead, Hadad the son of Bedad (which smote Midian in the field of Moab) reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Avith.

47 And when Hadad was dead, Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.

y Genes. 36. 37.

48 [y] And when Samlah was dead, Shaul of Rehoboth by the river reigned in his stead.

49 And when Shaul was dead, Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead.

‖ Or, *Hadar*, Gen. 36. 39.

50 And when Baal-hanan was dead, ‖ Hadad reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* ‖ Pai; and his

‖ Or, *Pau*, Gen. 36. 39.

wife's name *was* Mehetabel the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

51 ¶ Hadad died also. And the

Before CHRIST cir. 1496.

z dukes of Edom were; duke Timnah, duke ‖ Aliah, duke Jetheth,

z Genes. 36. 40.

52 Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,

‖ Or, *Alvah*.

53 Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar,

54 Duke Magdiel, duke Iram. These *are* the dukes of Edom.

CHAP. II.

1 *The sons of Israel.* 3 *The posterity of Judah.* 13 *The children of Jesse.* 18 *Caleb's posterity.*

‖ Or, *Jacob*.

THESE *are* the sons of ‖ Israel;

a Genes. 29. 32. & 30. 5. & 35. 18, 22. & 46. 8, &c.

[a] Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah, Issachar, and Zebulun,

2 Dan, Joseph, and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

b Genes. 38. 3. & 46. 12. Numb. 26. 19.

3 ¶ The sons of [b] Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah: *which* three were born unto him of the daughter of [c] Shua the Canaanitess. And [d] Er, the first-born of Judah, was evil in the sight of the LORD, and he slew him.

c Genes. 38. 2.

d Genes. 38. 7.

e Genes. 38. 29, 30. Matth. 1. 3.

4 And [e] Tamar his daughter-in-law bare him Pharez and Zerah. All the sons of Judah *were* five.

f Genes. 46. 12. Ruth 4. 18.

5 The sons of [f] Pharez; Hezron, and Hamul.

‖ Or, *Zabdi*, Josh. 7. 1.

6 And the sons of Zerah; ‖ Zimri,

g 1 Kings 4. 31.

[g] and Ethan, and Heman, and Calcol, and ‖ Dara: five of them in all.

‖ Or, *Darda*.

7 And the sons of [h] Carmi; ‖ Achar the troubler of Israel, who transgressed in the thing [i] accursed.

h See Chap. 4. 1.

‖ Or, *Achan*.

i Joshua 6. 18. & 7. 1.

8 And the sons of Ethan; Azariah.

1471, &c.

9 The sons also of Hezron, that were born unto him; Jerahmeel, and ‖ Ram, and ‖ Chelubai.

‖ Or, *Aram*, Matth. 1. 3, 4.

10 And Ram [k] begat Amminadab; and Amminadab begat Nahshon, [l] prince of the children of Judah;

‖ Or, *Caleb*, Verses 18, 42.

11 And Nahshon begat ‖ Salma, and Salma begat Boaz,

k Ruth 4. 19. Matth. 1. 4.

12 And Boaz begat Obed, and Obed begat Jesse.

l Numb. 1. 7. & 2. 3.

13 ¶ [m] And Jesse begat his first-born Eliab, and Abinadab the second, and ‖ Shimma the third,

‖ Or, *Salmon*, Ruth 4. 21. Matth. 1. 4.

14 Nethaneel the fourth, Raddai the fifth,

cir. 1090.

15 Ozem the sixth, David the seventh:

m 1 Sam. 16. 6.

‖ Or, *Shammah*, 1 Sam. 16. 9.

16 Whose sisters *were* Zeruiah, and Abigail. [n] And the sons of Zeruiah; Abishai, and Joab, and Asahel, three.

n 2 Sam. 2. 18.

17 And [o] Abigail bare Amasa: and the father of Amasa *was* ‖ Jether the Ishmeelite.

o 2 Sam. 17. 25. ‖ 2 Sam. 17. 25. *Ithra an Israelite.*

18 ¶ And Caleb the son of Hezron begat *children* of Azubah *his* wife, and of Jerioth: her sons *are* these; Jesher, and Shobab, and Ardon.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1471, &c.

19 And when Azubah was dead, Caleb took unto him [p] Ephrath, which bare him Hur.

[p] Verse 50.

20 And Hur begat Uri, and Uri begat [q] Bezaleel.

[q] Exod. 31. 2.

21 ¶ And afterward Hezron went in to the daughter of [r] Machir, the father of Gilead, whom he † married when he *was* threescore years old, and she bare him Segub.

[r] Numb. 27. 1.

† Heb. took.

22 And Segub begat Jair, who had three and twenty cities in the land of Gilead.

23 [s] And he took Geshur, and Aram, with the towns of Jair, from them, with Kenath, and the towns thereof, *even* threescore cities: all these *belonged to* the sons of Machir, the father of Gilead.

[s] Numb. 32. 41. Deut. 3. 14. Josh. 13. 30.

24 And after that Hezron was dead in Caleb-ephratah, then Abiah, Hezron's wife, bare him [t] Ashur the father of Tekoa.

[t] Chap. 4. 5.

25 ¶ And the sons of Jerahmeel, the first-born of Hezron, were Ram the first-born, and Bunah, and Oren, and Ozem, *and* Ahijah.

26 Jerahmeel had also another wife, whose name *was* Atarah; she *was* the mother of Onam.

27 And the sons of Ram, the first-born of Jerahmeel, were Maaz, and Jamin, and Eker.

28 And the sons of Onam were Shammai, and Jada. And the sons of Shammai; Nadab, and Abishur.

29 And the name of the wife of Abishur *was* Abihail, and she bare him Ahban, and Molid.

30 And the sons of Nadab; Seled, and Appaim: but Seled died without children.

31 And the sons of Appaim; Ishi. And the sons of Ishi; Sheshan. And [u] the children of Sheshan; Ahlai.

[u] See Verse 34, 35.

32 And the sons of Jada the brother of Shammai; Jether, and Jonathan: and Jether died without children.

33 And the sons of Jonathan; Peleth, and Zaza. These were the sons of Jerahmeel.

34 ¶ Now Sheshan had no sons, but daughters: and Sheshan had a servant, an Egyptian, whose name *was* Jarha.

35 And Sheshan gave his daughter to Jarha his servant to wife, and she bare him Attai.

36 And Attai begat Nathan, and Nathan begat [x] Zabad,

[x] Chap. 11. 41.

37 And Zabad begat Ephlal, and Ephlal begat Obed,

38 And Obed begat Jehu, and Jehu begat Azariah,

39 And Azariah begat Helez, and Helez begat Eleasah,

Before CHRIST 1471, &c.

40 And Eleasah begat Sisamai, and Sisamai begat Shallum,

41 And Shallum begat Jekamiah, and Jekamiah begat Elishama.

42 ¶ Now the sons of Caleb the brother of Jerahmeel *were* Mesha his first-born, which *was* the father of Ziph; and the sons of Mareshah the father of Hebron.

43 And the sons of Hebron; Korah, and Tappuah, and Rekem, and Shema.

44 And Shema begat Raham, the father of Jorkoam: and Rekem begat Shammai.

45 And the son of Shammai *was* Maon: and Maon *was* the father of Beth-zur.

46 And Ephah, Caleb's concubine, bare Haran, and Moza, and Gazez: and Haran begat Gazez.

47 And the sons of Jahdai; Regem, and Jotham, and Geshan, and Pelet, and Ephah, and Shaaph.

48 Maachah, Caleb's concubine, bare Sheber, and Tirhanah.

49 She bare also Shaaph the father of Madmannah, Sheva the father of Machbenah, and the father of Gibeah: and the daughter of Caleb *was* [y] Achsah.

[y] Joshua 15. 17.

50 ¶ These were the sons of Caleb the son of Hur, the first-born of || Ephratah; Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim,

|| Or, Ephrath, Verse 19.

51 Salma the father of Beth-lehem, Hareph the father of Beth-gader.

52 And Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim had sons; || Haroeh, *and* || half of the Manahethites.

|| Or, Reaiah, Chap. 4. 2.

53 And the families of Kirjath-jearim; the Ithrites, and the Puhites, and the Shumathites, and the Mishraites: of them came the Zareathites, and the Eshtaulites.

|| Or, half of the Menuchites, or, Hatalhanmenuchath.

54 The sons of Salma; Beth-lehem, and the Netophathites, || Ataroth, the house of Joab, and half of the Manahethites, the Zorites.

|| Or, Atarites, or, crowns of the house of Joab.

55 And the families of the scribes which dwelt at Jabez; the Tirathites, the Shimeathites, *and* Suchathites. These *are* the [z] Kenites that came of Hemath, the father of the house of [a] Rechab.

[z] Judges 1. 16.

[a] Jer. 35. 2.

CHAP. III.

1 *The sons of David:* 10 *his line to Zedekiah.* 17 *The successors of Jeconiah.*

NOW these were the sons of David, which were born unto him in Hebron; the first-born [a] Amnon,

[a] 2 Sam. 3. 2.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1471, &c.

of Ahinoam the [b] Jezreelitess; the second, || Daniel, of Abigail the Carmelitess;

2 The third, Absalom the son of Maachah, the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur; the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith;

3 The fifth, Shephatiah of Abital; the sixth, Ithream by [c] Eglah his wife.

4 *These* six were born unto him in Hebron; and [d] there he reigned seven years and six months: and [e] in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years.

5 [f] And these were born unto him in Jerusalem; || Shimea, and Shobab, and Nathan, and [g] Solomon, four, of || Bath-shua the daughter of || Ammiel:

6 Ibhar also, and || Elishama, and Eliphelet,

7 And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

8 And Elishama, and || Eliada, and Eliphelet, nine.

9 *These were* all the sons of David, besides the sons of the concubines, and [h] Tamar their sister.

10 ¶ And Solomon's son *was* [i] Rehoboam, || Abia his son, Asa his son, Jehoshaphat his son,

11 Joram his son, || Ahaziah his son, Joash his son,

12 Amaziah his son, || Azariah his son, Jotham his son,

13 Ahaz his son, Hezekiah his son, Manasseh his son,

14 Amon his son, Josiah his son.

15 And the sons of Josiah *were*, the first-born || Johanan, the second || Jehoiakim, the third || Zedekiah, the fourth Shallum.

16 And the sons of [k] Jehoiakim; || Jeconiah his son, Zedekiah [l] his son.

17 ¶ And the sons of Jeconiah; Assir, † Salathiel [m] his son,

18 Malchiram also, and Pedaiah, and Shenazar, Jecamiah, Hoshama, and Nedabiah.

19 And the sons of Pedaiah *were* Zerubbabel, and Shimei: and the sons of Zerubbabel; Meshullam, and Hananiah, and Shelomith their sister;

20 And Hashubah, and Ohel, and Berechiah, and Hasadiah, Jushab-hesed, five.

21 And the sons of Hananiah; Pelatiah, and Jesaiah: the sons of Rephaiah, the sons of Arnan, the sons of Obadiah, the sons of Shechaniah.

22 And the sons of Shechaniah; Shemaiah: and the sons of Shemaiah; Hattush, and Igeal, and Bariah, and Neariah, and Shaphat, six.

23 And the sons of Neariah; Elioenai, and † Hezekiah, and Azrikam, three.

Before CHRIST 1471, &c.

24 And the sons of Elioenai *were* Hodaiah, and Eliashib, and Pelaiah, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Dalaiah, and Anani, seven.

† Heb. *Hizkijahu.*

CHAP. IV.

1, 11 *The posterity of Judah by Caleb the son of Hur.* 5 *Of Ashur the posthumous son of Hezron.* 9 *Of Jabez and his prayer.* 21 *The posterity of Shelah,* 24 *and of Simeon:* 39 *their conquest of Gedor,* &c.

1500, &c.

THE sons of Judah; [a] Pharez, Hezron, and || Carmi, and Hur, and Shobal.

a Genes. 38. 29. & 46. 12.

2 And || Reaiah the son of Shobal begat Jahath; and Jahath begat Ahumai, and Lahad. These *are* the families of the Zorathites.

|| Or, *Chelubai*, Chap. 2. 9. or, *Caleb*, Chap. 2. 18, || Or, *Haroeh*, Chap. 2. 52.

3 And these *were of* the father of Etam; Jezreel, and Ishma, and Idbash: and the name of their sister *was* Hazelelponi:

4 And Penuel the father of Gedor, and Ezer the father of Hushah. These *are* the sons of [b] Hur, the first-born of Ephratah, the father of Bethlehem.

b Chap. 2. 50.

5 ¶ And [c] Ashur the father of Tekoa had two wives, Helah and Naarah.

c Chap. 2. 24.

6 And Naarah bare him Ahuzam, and Hepher, and Temeni, and Haahashtari. These *were* the sons of Naarah.

7 And the sons of Helah *were* Zereth, and Jezoar, and Ethnan.

8 And Coz begat Anub, and Zobebah, and the families of Aharhel the son of Harum.

9 ¶ And Jabez was more honourable than his brethren: and his mother called his name || Jabez, saying, Because I bare him with sorrow.

|| That is, *Sorrowful.*

10 And Jabez called on the God of Israel, saying, † Oh that thou wouldest bless me indeed, and enlarge my coast, and that thine hand might be with me, and that thou wouldest † keep *me* from evil, that it may not grieve me! And God granted him that which he requested.

† Heb. *If thou wilt,* &c. † Heb. *do me.*

11 ¶ And Chelub the brother of Shuah begat Mehir, which *was* the father of Eshton.

12 And Eshton begat Beth-rapha, and Paseah, and Tehinnah the father of || Ir-nahash. These *are* the men of Rechah.

|| Or, *the city of Nahash.* d Joshua 15. 17.

13 And the sons of Kenaz; [d] Othniel, and Seraiah: and the sons of Othniel; || Hathath.

|| Or, *Hathath, and Meonothai, who begat,* &c.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1300, *&c.*

14 And Meonothai begat Ophrah: and Seraiah begat Joab, the father
c Nehem. 11. 35. of [c] the || valley of || Charashim; for they were craftsmen.

|| Or, *inhabitants of the valley.*

15 And the sons of Caleb the son of Jephunneh; Iru, Elah, and Naam:
|| That is, *Craftsmen.* and the sons of Elah, || even Kenaz.

16 And the sons of Jehaleleel; Ziph,
|| Or, *Uknaz.* and Ziphah, Tiria, and Asareel.

17 And the sons of Ezra *were* Jether, and Mered, and Epher, and Jalon: and she bare Miriam, and Shammai, and Ishbah the father of Eshtemoa.

18 And his wife || Jehudijah bare
|| Or, *the Jewess.* Jered the father of Gedor, and Heber the father of Socho, and Jekuthiel the father of Zanoah. And these *are* the sons of Bithiah the daughter of Pharaoh, which Mered took.

19 And the sons of *his* wife || Hodiah the sister of Naham, the father
|| Or, *Jehudijah, mentioned before.* of Keilah the Garmite, and Eshtemoa the Maachathite.

20 And the sons of Shimon *were* Amnon, and Rinnah, Ben-hanan, and Tilon. And the sons of Ishi *were* Zoheth, and Ben-zoheth.

21 ¶ The sons of Shelah [f] the son
f Genes. 38. 1, 5. of Judah *were* Er the father of Lecah, and Laadah the father of Mareshah, and the families of the house of them that wrought fine linen, of the house of Ashbea,

22 And Jokim, and the men of Chozeba, and Joash, and Saraph, who had the dominion in Moab, and Jashubilehem. And *these are* ancient things.

23 These *were* the potters, and those that dwelt among plants and hedges: there they dwelt with the king for his work.

24 ¶ The sons of Simeon *were*
|| Or, *Jemuel,* Gen. 46. 10. Exod. 6. 15. Numb. 26. 12. || Nemuel, and Jamin, || Jarib, Zerah, *and* Shaul:

25 Shallum his son, Mibsam his son, Mishma his son.

|| Or, *Jachin, Zohar.* 26 And the sons of Mishma; Hamuel his son, Zacchur his son, Shimei his son.

27 And Shimei had sixteen sons and six daughters; but his brethren had not many children, neither did all their family multiply, † like to the children of Judah.

† Heb. *unto.*

g Josh. 19. 2. 28 And they dwelt at [g] Beer-sheba, and Moladah, and Hazar-shual,

|| Or, *Balah,* Josh. 19. 3. 29 And at || Bilhah, and at Ezem, and at || Tolad,

|| Or, *Bizjothjah,* Josh. 19. 4. 30 And at Bethuel, and at Hormah, and at Ziklag,

|| Or, *Beth-marcaboth,* Josh. 19. 5. 31 And at Beth-marcaboth, and || Hazar-susim, and at Beth-birei, and at Shaaraim. These *were* their cities unto the reign of David.

Before CHRIST 1300, *&c.*

32 And their villages *were* || Etam, and Ain, Rimmon, and Tochen, and Ashan, five cities:

|| Or, *Ether,* Josh. 19. 7.

33 And all their villages that *were* round about the same cities, unto || Baal. These *were* their habitations, and || their genealogy.

|| Or, *Baal-ath-beer,* Josh. 19. 8.

34 And Meshobab, and Jamlech, and Joshah the son of Amaziah,

|| Or, *as they divided themselves by nations among them.*

35 And Joel, and Jehu the son of Josibiah, the son of Seraiah, the son of Asiel,

36 And Elioenai, and Jaakobah, and Jeshohaiah, and Asaiah, and Adiel, and Jesimiel, and Benaiah,

37 And Ziza the son of Shiphi, the son of Allon, the son of Jedaiah, the son of Shimri, the son of Shemaiah.

38 These † mentioned by *their* names *were* princes in their families; and the house of their fathers increased greatly.

† Heb. *coming.*

cir. 713.

39 ¶ And they went to the entrance of Gedor, *even* unto the east side of the valley, to seek pasture for their flocks.

40 And they found fat pasture and good, and the land *was* wide, and quiet, and peaceable; for *they* of Ham had dwelt there of old.

41 And these written by name came in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and [h] smote their tents, and the habi-
h 2 Kings 18. 8. tations that were found there, and destroyed them utterly unto this day, and dwelt in their rooms: because *there was* pasture there for their flocks.

42 And *some* of them, *even* of the sons of Simeon, five hundred men, went to mount Seir, having for their captains Pelatiah, and Neariah, and Rephaiah, and Uzziel, the sons of Ishi.

43 And they smote [i] the rest of the
i See 1 Sam. 15. 8. & 30. 17. & 2 Sam. 8. 12. Amalekites that were escaped, and dwelt there unto this day.

CHAP. V.

1 *The line of Reuben: 9 their habitation and conquest of the Hagarites.*

Before CHRIST 1300, *&c.*

NOW the sons of Reuben, the first-
a Genes. 29. 32. born of Israel, (for [a] he *was* the
b Genes. 35. 22. & 49. 4. first-born; but, forasmuch as he [b] defiled his father's bed, [c] his birth-
c Gen. 48. 15, 22. right was given unto the sons of Joseph the son of Israel: and the genealogy is not to be reckoned after the birthright.

d Gen. 49. 8, 10. Psal. 60. 7. & 108. 8. 2 For [d] Judah prevailed above his brethren, and of him *came* the [c] chief ||ruler; but the birthright *was* Joseph's;)
e Mic. 5. 2. Mat. 2. 6.

|| Or, *prince.*

3 The sons, *I say,* of [f] Reuben the
f Gen. 46. 9. Exod. 6. 14. Num. 26. 5. first-born of Israel *were* Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1300, &c.

4 The sons of Joel; Shemaiah his son, Gog his son, Shimei his son,
5 Micah his son, Reaiah his son, Baal his son,
‖ Or, *Tiglath-pilneser*, 2 Kings 15. 29. & 16. 7.
6 Beerah his son, whom ‖ Tilgath-pilnezer king of Assyria carried away *captive:* he *was* prince of the Reubenites.
g See Verse 17.
7 And his brethren by their families, (g when the genealogy of their generations was reckoned,) *were* the chief, Jeiel, and Zechariah,
‖ Or, *Shemaiah*, Verse 4.
h Josh. 13. 15, 16.
8 And Bela the son of Azaz, the son of ‖ Shema, the son of Joel, who dwelt in h Aroer, even unto Nebo and Baal-meon:
9 And eastward he inhabited unto the entering in of the wilderness from the river Euphrates; because
i Josh. 22. 9.
their cattle were multiplied i in the land of Gilead.
10 And in the days of Saul they made war
k Genes. 25. 12.
k with the Hagarites, who fell by their hand: and they dwelt
† Heb. *upon all the face of the east.*
in their tents † throughout all the east *land* of Gilead.
11 ¶ And the children of Gad dwelt over against them, in the land
l Josh. 13. 11, 24.
of l Bashan unto Salcah:
12 Joel the chief, and Shapham the next, and Jaanai, and Shaphat in Bashan.
13 And their brethren, of the house of their fathers, *were* Michael, and Meshullam, and Sheba, and Jorai, and Jachan, and Zia, and Heber, seven.
14 These *are* the children of Abihail the son of Huri, the son of Jaroah, the son of Gilead, the son of Michael, the son of Jeshishai, the son of Jahdo, the son of Buz;
15 Ahi the son of Abdiel, the son of Guni, chief of the house of their fathers.
16 And they dwelt in Gilead in Bashan, and in her towns, and in all
m Chap. 27. 29.
the suburbs of m Sharon, upon † their
† Heb. *their goings forth.*
borders.
17 All these were reckoned by genealogies in the days of
n 2 Kings 15. 5, 32.
n Jotham king of Judah, and in the days of
o 2 Kings 14. 16.
o Jeroboam king of Israel.
18 ¶ The sons of Reuben, and the Gadites, and half the tribe of Manasseh,
† Heb. *sons of valour.*
† of valiant men, men able to bear buckler and sword, and to shoot with bow, and skilful in war, *were* four and forty thousand seven hundred and threescore, that went out to the war.
19 And they made war with the
p Genes. 25. 15. Chap. 1. 31.
Hagarites, with p Jetur, and Nephish, and Nodab.
q See Verse 10.
20 And q they were helped against them, and the Hagarites were delivered into their hand, and all that *were* with them: for they cried to God in the battle, and he was entreated of them; because they put their trust in him.

Before CHRIST 1300, &c.

21 And they † took away their cattle; of their camels fifty thousand, and of sheep two hundred and fifty thousand, and of asses two thousand, and of † men an hundred thousand.
† Heb. *led captive.*
† Heb. *souls of men:* as Numb. 31. 35.
22 For there fell down many slain, because the war *was* of God. And they dwelt in their steads until r the captivity.
r 2 Kings 15. 29. & 17. 6.
23 ¶ And the children of the half-tribe of Manasseh dwelt in the land: they increased from Bashan unto Baal-hermon, and Senir, and unto mount Hermon.
24 And these *were* the heads of the house of their fathers, even Epher, and Ishi, and Eliel, and Azriel, and Jeremiah, and Hodaviah, and Jahdiel, mighty men of valour, † famous men, *and* heads of the house of their fathers.
† Heb. *men of names.*
25 ¶ And they transgressed against the God of their fathers, and went
s 2 Kings 17. 7.
a s whoring after the gods of the people of the land, whom God destroyed before them.
cir. 771.
26 And the God of Israel stirred up the spirit of c Pul king of Assyria,
t 2 Kings 15. 19.
and the spirit of Tilgath-pilnezer king of Assyria, and he carried them
cir. 740.
away, (even the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manasseh,) and brought them unto u Halah,
u 2 Kings 17. 6. & 18. 11.
and Habor, and Hara, and to the river Gozan, unto this day.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The sons of Levi.* 4 *The line of the priests.* 49 *The office of Aaron and his line.*

Before CHRIST 1300, &c.

THE sons of Levi; a ‖ Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.
a Genes. 46. 11. Exod. 6. 16. Numb. 26. 57. Chap. 23. 6.
2 And the sons of Kohath; Amram,
b Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.
‖ Or, *Gershom*, Verse 16.
3 And the children of Amram; Aaron, and Moses, and Miriam. The sons also of Aaron; c Nadab, and
b See Verse 22.
Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.
c Levit. 10. 1.
4 ¶ Eleazar begat Phinehas, Phinehas begat Abishua,
5 And Abishua begat Bukki, and Bukki begat Uzzi,
6 And Uzzi begat Zerahiah, and Zerahiah begat Meraioth,
7 Meraioth begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub,
d 2 Sam. 8. 17.
8 And d Ahitub begat Zadok, and
e 2 Sam. 15. 27.
e Zadok begat Ahimaaz,
9 And Ahimaaz begat Azariah, and Azariah begat Johanan,

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1300, &c.

10 And Johanan begat Azariah, (he *it is* [f] that executed the priest's office † in the [g] temple that Solomon built in Jerusalem,)

11 And [h] Azariah begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub,

12 And Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat ‖ Shallum,

13 And Shallum begat Hilkiah, and Hilkiah begat Azariah,

14 And Azariah begat [i] Seraiah, and Seraiah begat Jehozadak,

15 And Jehozadak went *into captivity*, [k] when the LORD carried away Judah and Jerusalem by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar.

16 ¶ The sons of Levi; [l] ‖ Gershom, Kohath, and Merari.

17 And these *be* the names of the sons of Gershom; Libni, and Shimei.

18 And the sons of Kohath *were* Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.

19 The sons of Merari; Mahli, and Mushi. And these *are* the families of the Levites, according to their fathers.

20 ¶ Of Gershom; Libni his son, Jahath his son, [m] Zimmah his son,

21 ‖ Joah his son, ‖ Iddo his son, Zerah his son, ‖ Jeaterai his son.

22 ¶ The sons of Kohath; ‖ Amminadab his son, Korah his son, Assir his son,

23 Elkanah his son, and Ebiasaph his son, and Assir his son,

24 Tahath his son, ‖ Uriel his son, Uzziah his son, and Shaul his son.

25 And the sons of Elkanah; [n] Amasai, and Ahimoth.

26 *As for* Elkanah: the sons of Elkanah; ‖ Zophai his son, and [o] Nahath his son,

27 [p] Eliab his son, Jeroham his son, Elkanah his son,

28 And the sons of Samuel; the first-born ‖ Vashni, and Abiah,

29 ¶ The sons of Merari: Mahli; Libni his son, Shimei his son, Uzza his son,

30 Shimea his son, Haggiah his son, Asaiah his son.

1280, &c.

31 And these *are they* whom David set over the service of song in the house of the LORD, after that the [q] ark had rest.

32 And they ministered before the dwelling-place of the tabernacle of the congregation with singing, until Solomon had built the house of the LORD in Jerusalem; and *then* they waited on their office, according to their order.

33 And these *are* they that † waited with their children: Of the sons of the Kohathites; Heman a singer, the son of Joel, the son of Shemuel,

Before CHRIST 1280, &c.

34 The son of Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Eliel, the son of ‖ Toah,

35 The son of ‖ Zuph, the son of Elkanah, the son of Mahath, the son of Amasai,

36 The son of Elkanah, the son of ‖ Joel, the son of Azariah, the son of Zephaniah,

37 The son of Tahath, the son of Assir, the son of [r] Ebiasaph, the son of Korah,

38 The son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, the son of Israel.

39 And his brother Asaph, (who stood on his right hand,) *even* Asaph the son of Berachiah, the son of Shimea,

40 The son of Michael, the son of Baaseiah, the son of Malchiah,

41 The son of [s] Ethni, the son of Zerah, the son of Adaiah,

42 The son of Ethan, the son of Zimma, the son of Shimei,

43 The son of Jahath, the son of Gershom, the son of Levi.

44 And their brethren, the sons of Merari, *stood* on the left hand: ‖ Ethan the son of ‖ Kishi, the son of Abdi, the son of Malluch,

45 The son of Hashabiah, the son of Amaziah, the son of Hilkiah,

46 The son of Amzi, the son of Bani, the son of Shamer,

47 The son of Mahli, the son of Mushi, the son of Merari, the son of Levi.

48 Their brethren also the Levites *were* appointed unto all manner of service of the tabernacle of the house of God.

49 ¶ But Aaron and his sons offered [t] upon the altar of the burnt-offering, and [u] on the altar of incense, *and were appointed* for all the work of the *place* most holy, and to make an atonement for Israel, according to all that Moses, the servant of God, had commanded.

1444, &c.

50 And these *are* the sons of Aaron; Eleazar his son, Phinehas his son, Abishua his son,

51 Bukki his son, Uzzi his son, Zerahiah his son,

52 Meraioth his son, Amariah his son, Ahitub his son,

53 Zadok his son, Ahimaaz his son.

54 ¶ [x] Now these *are* their dwelling-places throughout their castles,

f See 2 Chron. 26. 17, 18.
† Heb. *in the house.*
g 1 Kings 6. 2 Chron. 3.
h See Ezra 7. 3.
‖ Or, *Meshullam*, Chap. 9. 11.
i Nehem. 11. 11.
k 2 Kings 25. 18.
l Exod. 6. 16.
‖ Or, *Gershom*, Verse 1.
m Verse 42.
‖ Or, *Ethan*, Verse 42.
‖ Or, *Adaiah*, Verse 41.
‖ Or, *Ethni*, Verse 41.
‖ Or, *Izhar*, Ver. 2, 18.
‖ Or, *Zephaniah, Azariah, Joel*, Verse 36.
n See Verse 35, 36.
‖ Or, *Zuph*, Verse 35.
1 Sam. 1. 1.
o Verse 34. *Toah.*
p Verse 34. *Eliel.*
‖ Called also *Joel*, Ver. 33. & 1 Sam. 8. 2.
q Chap. 16. 1.
† Heb. *stood.*
‖ Verse 25. *Nahath.*
‖ Or, *Zophai.*
‖ Verse 24. *Shaul, Uzziah, Uriel.*
r Exod. 6. 24.
s See Verse 21.
‖ Called *Jeduthun*, Chap. 9. 16. & 25. 1, 3, 6.
‖ Or, *Kushaiah*, Chap. 15. 17.
t Levit. 1. 9.
u Exod. 30. 7.
x Josh. 21.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1444, &c.

in their coasts, of the sons of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites; for theirs was the lot.

y Joshua 21. 11.

55 y And they gave them Hebron in the land of Judah, and the suburbs thereof round about it.

z Joshua 14. 13. & 15. 13.

56 z But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, they gave to Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

a Joshua 21. 13.

57 And a to the sons of Aaron they gave the cities of Judah, *namely*, Hebron, *the city* of refuge, and Libnah with her suburbs, and Jattir and Eshtemoa with their suburbs,

|| Or, *Holon*, Josh. 21. 15.

58 And || Hilen with her suburbs, Debir with her suburbs,

|| Or, *Ain*, Josh. 21. 16.

59 And || Ashan with her suburbs, and Beth-shemesh with her suburbs:

60 And out of the tribe of Benjamin; Geba with her suburbs, and

|| Or, *Almon*, Josh. 21. 18.

|| Alemeth with her suburbs, and Anathoth with her suburbs. All their cities throughout their families *were* thirteen cities.

61 And unto the sons of Kohath, b *which were* left of the family of that tribe, *were cities given* out of the half-tribe, *namely*, *out of* the half-*tribe* of Manasseh, c by lot, ten cities.

b Verse 66.

c Josh. 21. 5.

62 And to the sons of Gershom throughout their families, out of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.

63 Unto the sons of Merari *were given* by lot, throughout their families, out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, d twelve cities.

d Josh. 21. 7, 34.

64 And the children of Israel gave to the Levites *these* cities with their suburbs.

65 And they gave by lot out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, and out of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, these cities which are called by *their* names.

c Verse 61.

66 And c *the residue* of the families of the sons of Kohath had cities of their coasts out of the tribe of Ephraim.

f Joshua 21. 21.

67 f And they gave unto them, *of* the cities of refuge, Shechem in mount Ephraim with her suburbs; *they gave* also Gezer with her suburbs,

g See Joshua 21. 27—35, where many of these cities have other names.

68 And g Jokmeam with her suburbs, and Beth-horon with her suburbs,

69 And Ajalon with her suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her suburbs:

70 And out of the half-tribe of Manasseh; Aner with her suburbs, and Bileam with her suburbs, for the family of the remnant of the sons of Kohath.

Before CHRIST 1444, &c.

71 Unto the sons of Gershom *were given*, out of the family of the half-tribe of Manasseh, Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, and Ashtaroth with her suburbs:

72 And out of the tribe of Issachar; Kedesh with her suburbs, Daberath with her suburbs,

73 And Ramoth with her suburbs, and Anem with her suburbs:

74 And out of the tribe of Asher; Mashal with her suburbs, and Abdon with her suburbs,

75 And Hukok with her suburbs, and Rehob with her suburbs:

76 And out of the tribe of Naphtali; Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs, and Hammon with her suburbs, and Kirjathaim with her suburbs.

77 Unto the rest of the children of Merari *were given*, out of the tribe of Zebulun, Rimmon with her suburbs, Tabor with her suburbs:

78 And on the other side Jordan by Jericho, on the east side of Jordan, *were given them*, out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer in the wilderness with her suburbs, and Jahzah with her suburbs,

79 Kedemoth also with her suburbs, and Mephaath with her suburbs:

80 And out of the tribe of Gad; Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs, and Mahanaim with her suburbs,

81 And Heshbon with her suburbs, and Jazer with her suburbs.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The sons of Issachar, 6 of Benjamin, 13 of Naphtali, 14 of Manasseh, 20, 24 and of Ephraim.*

1400, &c.

NOW the sons of Issachar *were* a Tola, and || Puah, Jashub, and Shimron, four.

a Genes. 46. 13. Numb. 26. 23.

|| *Phuvah*, Job.

2 And the sons of Tola; Uzzi, and Rephaiah, and Jeriel, and Jahmai, and Jibsam, and Shemuel, heads of their father's house, *to wit*, of Tola: *they were* valiant men of might in their generations; b whose number *was*, in the days of David, two and twenty thousand and six hundred.

b 2 Sam. 24. 1, 2. Chap. 27. 1.

3 And the sons of Uzzi; Izrahiah: and the sons of Izrahiah; Michael, and Obadiah, and Joel, Ishiah, five: all of them chief men.

4 And with them, by their generations, after the house of their fathers, *were* bands of soldiers for war, six and thirty thousand *men*: for they had many wives and sons.

5 And their brethren, among all the families of Issachar, *were* valiant men

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1400, &c.

of might, reckoned in all, by their genealogies, fourscore and seven thousand.

6 ¶ *The sons of* [c] Benjamin; Bela, and Becher, and Jediael, three.

7 And the sons of Bela; Ezbon, and Uzzi, and Uzziel, and Jerimoth, and Iri, five; heads of the house of *their* fathers, mighty men of valour; and were reckoned by their genealogies twenty and two thousand and thirty and four.

8 And the sons of Becher; Zemira, and Joash, and Eliezer, and Elioenai, and Omri, and Jerimoth, and Abiah, and Anathoth, and Alameth. All these *are* the sons of Becher.

9 And the number of them, after their genealogy by their generations, heads of the house of their fathers, mighty men of valour, *was* twenty thousand and two hundred.

10 The sons also of Jediael; Bilhan: and the sons of Bilhan; Jeush, and Benjamin, and Ehud, and Chenaanah, and Zethan, and Tharshish, and Ahishahar.

11 All these the sons of Jediael, by the heads of their fathers, mighty men of valour, *were* seventeen thousand and two hundred *soldiers*, fit to go out for war *and* battle.

12 [d] Shuppim also, and Huppim, the children of || Ir, *and* Hushim, the sons of || Aher.

13 ¶ The sons of Naphtali; Jahziel, and Guni, and Jezer, and [e] Shallum, the sons of Bilhah.

14 ¶ The sons of Manasseh; Ashriel, whom she bare; (*but* his concubine the Aramitess bare Machir, the father of Gilead:

15 And Machir took to wife *the sister* of Huppim and Shuppim, whose sister's name *was* Maachah;) and the name of the second *was* Zelophehad: and Zelophehad had daughters.

16 And Maachah the wife of Machir bare a son, and she called his name Peresh; and the name of his brother *was* Sheresh; and his sons *were* Ulam and Rakem.

17 And the sons of Ulam; [f] Bedan. These *were* the sons of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh.

18 And his sister Hammoleketh bare Ishod, and [g] Abiezer, and Mahalah.

19 And the sons of Shemidah were Ahian, and Shechem, and Likhi, and Aniam.

20 ¶ And [h] the sons of Ephraim; Shuthelah, and Bered his son, and Tahath his son, and Eladah his son, and Tahath his son,

21 And Zabad his son, and Shuthelah his son, and Ezer, and Elead, whom the men of Gath *that were* born in *that* land slew, because they came down to take away their cattle.

Before CHRIST 1400, &c.

22 And Ephraim their father mourned many days, and his brethren came to comfort him.

23 ¶ And when he went in to his wife, she conceived, and bare a son, and he called his name Beriah, because it went evil with his house.

24 (And his daughter *was* Sherah, who built Beth-horon the nether, and the upper, and Uzzen-sherah.)

25 And Rephah *was* his son, also Resheph, and Telah his son, and Tahan his son,

26 Laadan his son, Ammihud his son, Elishama his son,

27 || Non his son, Jehoshua his son.

28 ¶ And their possessions and habitations *were* Beth-el and the towns thereof, and eastward [i] Naaran, and westward Gezer with the † towns thereof; Shechem also and the towns thereof, unto || Gaza and the towns thereof:

29 And by the borders of the children of [k] Manasseh, Beth-shean and her towns, Taanach and her towns, [l] Megiddo and her towns, Dor and her towns. In these dwelt the children of Joseph the son of Israel.

30 ¶ [m] The sons of Asher; Imnah, and Isuah, and Ishuai, and Beriah, and Serah their sister.

31 And the sons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel, who *is* the father of Birzavith.

32 And Heber begat Japhlet, and [n] Shomer, and Hotham, and Shuah their sister.

33 And the sons of Japhlet; Pasach, and Bimhal, and Ashvath: these *are* the children of Japhlet.

34 And the sons of [o] Shamer; Ahi, and Rohgah, Jehubbah, and Aram.

35 And the sons of his brother Helem; Zophah, and Imna, and Shelesh, and Amal.

36 The sons of Zophah; Suah, and Harnepher, and Shual, and Beri, and Imrah,

37 Bezer, and Hod, and Shamma, and Shilshah, and Ithran, and Beera.

38 And the sons of Jether; Jephunneh, and Pispah, and Ara.

39 And the sons of Ulla; Arah, and Haniel, and Rezia.

40 All these *were* the children of Asher, heads of *their* father's house, choice *and* mighty men of valour,

c Genes. 46. 21. Numb. 26. 38. Chap. 8. 1, &c.

d Numb. 26. 39. *Shupham*, and *Hupham*.

|| Or, *Iri*, Verse 7.

|| Or, *Ahiram*, Numb. 26. 38.

e Genes. 46. 24. *Shillem*.

f 1 Sam. 12. 11.

g Numb. 26. 30. *Jezer*.

h Numb. 26. 35.

|| Or, *Non*, Numb. 13. 8, 16.

i Josh. 16. 7. *Naarath*.

† Heb. *daughters*.

|| Or, *Adara*, 1 Maccab. 7. 45.

k Joshua 17. 7.

l Joshua 17. 11.

m Genes. 46. 17. Numb. 26. 44.

n Verse 34. *Shamer*.

o Verse 32. *Shomer*.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1400, &c.

chief of the princes. And the number throughout the genealogy of them that were apt to the war, *and* to battle, *was* twenty and six thousand men.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The sons and chief men of Benjamin.* 33 *The stock of Saul and Jonathan.*

1400, &c.

NOW Benjamin begat [a] Bela his first-born, Ashbel the second, and Aharah the third,

a Genes. 46. 21. Numb. 26. 38. Chap. 7. 6.

2 Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth.

3 And the sons of Bela were ‖ Addar, and Gera, and Abihud,

‖ Or, *Ard*, Gen. 46. 21.

4 And Abishua, and Naaman, and Ahoah,

5 And Gera, and ‖ Shephuphan, and Huram.

‖ Or, *Shupham*, Numb. 26. 39. See Chap. 7. 12.

6 And these *are* the sons of Ehud: these are the heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Geba, and they removed them to [b] Manahath:

b Chap. 2. 52.

7 And Naaman, and Ahiah, and Gera, he removed them, and begat Uzza, and Ahihud.

8 And Shaharaim begat *children* in the country of Moab, after he had sent them away; Hushim and Baara *were* his wives.

9 And he begat of Hodesh his wife, Jobab, and Zibia, and Mesha, and Malcham,

10 And Jeuz, and Shachia, and Mirma. These *were* his sons, heads of the fathers.

11 And of Hushim he begat Ahitub, and Elpaal.

12 The sons of Elpaal; Eber, and Misham, and Shamed, who ‖ built Ono, and Lod, with the towns thereof:

‖ Or, *built*

c Verse 21.

13 Beriah also, and [c] Shema, who *were* heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Aijalon, who drove away the inhabitants of Gath:

14 And Ahio, Shashak, and Jeremoth,

15 And Zebadiah, and Arad, and Ader,

16 And Michael, and Ispah, and Joha, the sons of Beriah;

17 And Zebadiah, and Meshullam, and Hezeki, and Heber,

18 Ishmerai also, and Jezliah, and Jobab, the sons of Elpaal;

19 And Jakim, and Zichri, and Zabdi,

20 And Elienai, and Zilthai, and Eliel,

21 And Adaiah, and Beraiah, and Shimrath, the sons of ‖ Shimhi;

‖ Or, *Shema*, Verse 13.

22 And Ishpan, and Heber, and Eliel,

23 And Abdon, and Zichri, and Hanan,

Before CHRIST 1400, &c.

24 And Hananiah, and Elam, and Antothijah,

25 And Iphedeiah, and Penuel, the sons of Shashak;

26 And Shamsherai, and Shehariah, and Athaliah,

27 And Jaresiah, and Eliah, and Zichri, the sons of Jeroham.

28 These *were* heads of the fathers, by their generations, chief *men*. These dwelt in Jerusalem.

29 And at Gibeon dwelt the ‖ father of Gibeon, (whose [d] wife's name *was* Maachah,)

‖ Called *Jehiel*, Chap. 9. 35.

d Chap. 9. 35.

30 And his first-born son Abdon, and Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Nadab,

31 And Gedor, and Ahio, and ‖ Zacher.

‖ Or, *Zechariah*, Chap. 9. 37.

32 And Mikloth begat ‖ Shimeah. And these also dwelt with their brethren in Jerusalem, over against them.

‖ Or, *Shimeam*, Chap. 9. 38.

33 ¶ And [e] Ner begat Kish, and Kish begat Saul, and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchi-shua, and [f] Abinadab, and ‖ Esh-baal.

e 1 Sam. 14. 51.

f 1 Sam. 14. 49. *Ishui.*

34 And the son of Jonathan *was* ‖ Merib-baal; and Merib-baal begat [g] Micah.

‖ Or, *Ish-bosheth*, 2 Sam. 2. 8.

‖ Or, *Mephibosheth*, 2 Sam. 4. 4. & 9. 6, 10.

35 And the sons of Micah *were* Pithon, and Melech, and ‖ Tarea, and Ahaz.

g 2 Sam. 9. 12.

‖ Or, *Tahrea*, Chap. 9. 41.

36 And Ahaz begat [h] Jehoadah; and Jehoadah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza,

h *Jarah*, Chap. 9. 42.

37 And Moza begat Binea: [i] Rapha *was* his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son:

i Chap. 9. 43. *Rephaiah.*

38 And Azel had six sons, whose names *are* these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. All these *were* the sons of Azel.

39 And the sons of Eshek his brother *were* Ulam his first-born, Jehush the second, and Eliphelet the third.

40 And the sons of Ulam were mighty men of valour, archers, and had many sons, and sons' sons, an hundred and fifty. All these *are* of the sons of Benjamin.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The original of Israel and Judah's genealogies.* 27 *The charge of certain Levites.* 35 *Saul and Jonathan's stock.*

1200, &c.

SO [a] all Israel were reckoned by genealogies; and, behold, they *were* written in the book of the Kings of Israel and Judah, *who* were carried

a Ezra 2. 59

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

away to Babylon for their transgression. Before CHRIST 1200, &c.

2 ¶ [b] Now the first inhabitants that *dwelt* in their possessions in their cities *were* the Israelites, the priests, Levites, and [c] the Nethinims. cir. 536. b Ezra 2. 70. Neh. 7. 73. c Ezra 2. 43. & 8. 20.

3 And in [d] Jerusalem dwelt of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin, and of the children of Ephraim, and Manasseh; d Nehem. 11. 1.

4 Uthai the son of Ammihud, the son of Omri, the son of Imri, the son of Bani, of the children of Pharez the son of Judah.

5 And of the Shilonites; Asaiah the first-born, and his sons.

6 And of the sons of Zerah; Jeuel, and their brethren, six hundred and ninety.

7 And of the sons of Benjamin; Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Hodaviah, the son of Hasenuah,

8 And Ibneiah the son of Jeroham, and Elah the son of Uzzi, the son of Michri, and Meshullam the son of Shephatiah, the son of Reuel, the son of Ibnijah;

9 And their brethren, according to their generations, nine hundred and fifty and six. All these men *were* chief of the fathers in the house of their fathers.

10 ¶ [e] And of the priests; Jedaiah, and Jehoiarib, and Jachin, e Nehem. 11. 10, &c.

11 And ‖ Azariah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, the ruler of the house of God; ‖ Nehem. 11. 11. Seraiah.

12 And Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pashur, the son of Malchijah, and Maasiai the son of Adiel, the son of Jahzerah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Meshillemith, the son of Immer;

13 And their brethren, heads of the house of their fathers, a thousand and seven hundred and threescore; † very able men for the work of the service of the house of God. † Heb. mighty men of valour.

14 And of the Levites; Shemaiah the son of Hasshub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, of the sons of Merari;

15 And Bakbakkar, Heresh, and Galal, and Mattaniah the son of Micah, the son of Zichri, the son of Asaph;

16 And Obadiah the son of Shemaiah, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun, and Berechiah the son of Asa, the son of Elkanah, that dwelt in the villages of the Netophathites.

17 And the porters *were* Shallum, and Akkub, and Talmon, and Ahiman, and their brethren: Shallum *was* the chief; Before CHRIST 1200, &c.

18 (Who hitherto *waited* in the king's gate eastward;) they *were* porters in the companies of the children of Levi.

19 And Shallum the son of Kore, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah, and his brethren, (of the house of his father,) the Korahites, *were* over the work of the service, keepers of the † gates of the tabernacle: and their fathers, *being* over the host of the LORD, *were* keepers of the entry. † Heb. thresholds.

20 And [f] Phinehas the son of Eleazar was the ruler over them in time past, *and* the LORD *was* with him. f Numb. 31. 6.

21 *And* Zechariah the son of Meshelemiah *was* porter of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

22 All these *which were* chosen to be porters in the gates *were* two hundred and twelve. These were reckoned by their genealogy in their villages; whom [g] David and Samuel [h] the seer did ordain in their ‖ set office. g Chap. 26. 1, 2. h 1 Sam. 9. 9.

23 So they and their children *had* the oversight of the gates of the house of the LORD, *namely*, the house of the tabernacle, by wards. † Heb. *founded.* ‖ Or, *trust.*

24 In four quarters were the porters, toward the east, west, north, and south.

25 And their brethren, *which were* in their villages, *were* † to come [i] after seven days from time to time with them. i 2 Kings 11. 5.

26 For these Levites, the four chief porters, were in *their* ‖ set office, and were over the ‖ chambers and treasuries of the house of God. ‖ Or, *trust.* ‖ Or, *storehouses.*

27 ¶ And they lodged round about the house of God, because the charge *was* upon them, and the opening thereof every morning *pertained* to them.

28 And *certain* of them had the charge of the ministering vessels, that they should † bring them in and out by tale. † Heb. *bring them in by tale, and carry them out by tale.*

29 *Some* of them also *were* appointed to oversee the vessels, and all the ‖ instruments of the sanctuary, and the fine flour, and the wine, and the oil, and the frankincense, and the spices. ‖ Or, *vessels.*

30 And *some* of the sons of the priests made [k] the ointment of the spices. k Exod. 30. 23.

31 And Mattithiah, *one* of the Levites, (who *was* the first-born of Shal-

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

lum the Korahite,) had the || set office [1] over the things that were made || in the pans.

32 And *other* of their brethren, of the sons of the Kohathites, [m] *were* over the † shew-bread, to prepare *it* every sabbath.

33 And these *are* [n] the singers, chief of the fathers of the Levites, *who remaining* in the chambers *were* free: for † they were employed in *that* work day and night.

34 These chief fathers of the Levites *were* chief throughout their generations; these dwelt at Jerusalem.

35 ¶ And in Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon, Jehiel, whose wife's name *was* [o] Maachah:

36 And his first-born son Abdon, then Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Ner, and Nadab,

37 And Gedor, and Ahio, and Zechariah, and Mikloth.

38 And Mikloth begat Shimeam: and they also dwelt with their brethren at Jerusalem, over against their brethren.

39 [p] And Ner begat Kish; and Kish begat Saul; and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchi-shua, and Abinadab, and Esh-baal.

40 And the son of Jonathan *was* Merib-baal: and Merib-baal begat Micah.

41 And the sons of Micah *were* Pithon, and Melech, and Tahrea, [q] *and Ahaz.*

42 And Ahaz begat Jarah; and Jarah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza;

43 And Moza begat Binea; and Rephaiah his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son.

44 And Azel had six sons, whose names *are* these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan: these *were* the sons of Azel.

CHAP. X.

1 *Saul's overthrow and death:* 8 *the Philistines triumph over him:* 11 *the men of Jabesh-gilead's kindness to him and his sons.*

NOW [a] the Philistines fought against Israel: and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down || slain in mount Gilboa.

2 And the Philistines followed hard after Saul, and after his sons; and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and || Abinadab, and Malchi-shua, the sons of Saul.

3 And the battle went sore against Saul, and the † archers † hit him, and he was wounded of the archers.

4 Then said Saul to his armour-bearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith, lest these uncircumcised come and || abuse me. But his armour-bearer would not; for he was sore afraid. So Saul took a sword, and fell upon it.

5 And when his armour-bearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise on the sword, and died.

6 So Saul died, and his three sons, and all his house died together.

7 And when all the men of Israel that *were* in the valley saw that they fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, then they forsook their cities, and fled; and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

8 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his sons fallen in mount Gilboa.

9 And when they had stripped him, they took his head, and his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to carry tidings unto their idols, and to the people.

10 [b] And they put his armour in the house of their gods, and fastened his head in the temple of Dagon.

11 ¶ And when all Jabesh-gilead heard all that the Philistines had done to Saul,

12 They arose, all the valiant men, and took away the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sons, and brought them to Jabesh, and buried their bones under the oak in Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

13 ¶ So Saul died for his transgression which he † committed against the LORD, [c] *even* against the word of the LORD, which he kept not, and also for asking *counsel* of *one that had* a familiar spirit, [d] to enquire *of it;*

14 And enquired not of the LORD: therefore he slew him, and turned the kingdom unto David the son of † Jesse.

CHAP. XI.

1 *David made king:* 4 *he winneth the castle of Zion from the Jebusites by Joab's valour:* 10 *a catalogue of his worthies.*

THEN [a] all Israel gathered themselves to David unto Hebron, saying, Behold, we *are* thy bone and thy flesh.

2 And moreover, † in time past, even when Saul was king, thou *wast*

Before CHRIST 1200, &c.

¶ Or, *trust.*
1 Levit. 2. 5. & 6. 21.
‖ Or, *on flat plates, or, slices.*
m Levit. 24. 8.
† Heb. *bread of ordering.*
n Chap. 6. 31. & 25. 1.
† Heb. *upon them.*
o Chap. 3. 2.
p Chap. 8. 33.
q Chap. 8. 35.

1056.
a 1 Sam. 31. 1, 2.
‖ Or, *wounded.*
‖ Or, *Ishui,* 1 Sam. 14. 49.

Before CHRIST 1056.
† Heb. *shooters with bows.*
† Heb. *found him.*
‖ Or, *mock me.*
b 1 Sam. 31. 10.
† Heb. *transgressed.*
c 1 Sam. 13. 13. & 15. 23.
d 1 Sam. 28. 7.
† Heb. *Ishai.*

1048.
a 2 Sam. 5. 1.
† Heb. *both yesterday and the third day.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1048.

he that leddest out and broughtest in Israel: and the LORD thy God said unto thee, Thou shalt || [b] feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be ruler over my people Israel.

|| Or, *rule.*
[b] Psalm 78. 71.

3 Therefore came all the elders of Israel to the king to Hebron; and David made a covenant with them in Hebron before the LORD; and [c] they anointed David king over Israel, according to the word of the LORD † by [d] Samuel.

[c] 2 Sam. 5. 3.
† Heb. *by the hand of.*
[d] 1 Sam. 16. 1, 12.

4 ¶ And David and all Israel [e] went to Jerusalem, which *is* Jebus, [f] where the Jebusites *were*, the inhabitants of the land.

[e] 2 Sam. 5. 6.
[f] Judges 1. 21. & 19. 10.

5 And the inhabitants of Jebus said to David, Thou shalt not come hither. Nevertheless David took the castle of Zion, which *is* the city of David.

6 And David said, Whosoever smiteth the Jebusites first shall be † chief and captain. So Joab the son of Zeruiah went first up, and was chief.

† Heb. *head.*

7 And David dwelt in the castle; therefore they called || it, The city of David.

|| That is, *Zion.*
2 Sam. 5. 7.

8 And he built the city round about, even from Millo round about: and Joab † repaired the rest of the city.

† Heb. *revived.*

9 So David † waxed greater and greater: for the LORD of hosts *was* with him.

† Heb. *went in going and increasing.*

10 ¶ [g] These also *are* the chief of the mighty men whom David had, who || strengthened themselves with him in his kingdom, *and* with all Israel, to make him king, according to [h] the word of the LORD concerning Israel.

[g] 2 Sam. 23. 8.
|| Or, *held strongly with him.*
[h] 1 Sam. 16. 1, 12.

11 And this *is* the number of the mighty men whom David had; Jashobeam, || an Hachmonite, the chief of the captains: he lifted up his spear against three hundred, slain *by him* at one time.

|| Or, *son of Hachmoni.*

12 And after him *was* Eleazar the son of Dodo, the Ahohite, who *was one* of the three mighties.

1047.

13 He was with David at || Pasdammin, and there the Philistines were gathered together to battle, where was a parcel of ground full of barley; and the people fled from before the Philistines.

|| Or, *Ephesdammim,* 1 Sam. 17. 1.

14 And they || set themselves in the midst of *that* parcel, and delivered it, and slew the Philistines; and the LORD saved *them* by a great || deliverance.

|| Or, *stood.*
|| Or, *salvation.*

15 ¶ Now || three of the thirty captains [i] went down to the rock to David, into the cave of Adullam; and the host of the Philistines encamped [k] in the valley of Rephaim.

|| Or, *Three captains over the thirty.*
[i] 2 Sam. 23. 24.

Before CHRIST 1047.

16 And David *was* then in the hold, and the Philistines' garrison *was* then at Beth-lehem.

[k] Chap. 14. 9.

17 And David longed, and said, Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, that *is* at the gate!

18 And the three brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that *was* by the gate, and took *it*, and brought *it* to David: but David would not drink *of* it, but poured it out to the LORD,

19 And said, My God forbid it me, that I should do this thing: shall I drink the blood of these men † that have put their lives in jeopardy? for with *the jeopardy of* their lives they brought it: therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three mightiest.

† Heb. *with their lives.*

20 ¶ [l] And Abishai the brother of Joab, he was chief of the three: for lifting up his spear against three hundred, he slew *them*, and had a name among the three.

[l] 2 Sam. 23. 18, &c.

21 [m] Of the three he was more honourable than the two, for he was their captain; howbeit he attained not to the *first* three.

[m] 2 Sam. 23. 19, &c.

22 Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man of Kabzeel, † who had done many acts; [n] he slew two lion-like men of Moab: also he went down and slew a lion in a pit in a snowy day.

† Heb. *great of deeds.*
[n] 2 Sam. 23. 20.

23 And he slew an Egyptian, † a man of *great* stature, five cubits high; and in the Egyptian's hand *was* a spear like a weaver's beam; and he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with his own spear.

† Heb. *a man of measure.*

24 These *things* did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had a name among the three mighties.

25 Behold, he was honourable among the thirty, but attained not to the *first* three: and David set him over his guard.

26 ¶ Also the valiant men of the armies *were* [o] Asahel the brother of Joab, Elhanan the son of Dodo of Beth-lehem,

[o] 2 Sam. 23. 24.

27 || Shammoth the || Harorite, Helez the Pelonite,

|| Or, *Shammah.*
|| Or, *Harodite,* 2 Sam. 23. 25.

28 Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite, Abi-ezer the Antothite,

29 || Sibbecai the Hushathite, || Ilai the Ahohite,

|| Or, *Mebunnai.*
|| Or, *Zalmon.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1047.

30 Maharai the Netophathite, || Heled the son of Baanah the Netophathite,

|| Or, *Heleb.*

31 Ithai the son of Ribai of Gibeah, *that pertained* to the children of Benjamin, Benaiah the Pirathonite,

|| Or, *Hiddai.*

32 || Hurai of the brooks of Gaash,

|| Or, *Abi-albon.*

|| Abiel the Arbathite,

33 Azmaveth the Baharumite, Eliahba the Shaalbonite,

|| Or, *Jashen,*

34 The sons of || Hashem the Gizonite, Jonathan the son of Shage the Hararite,

|| Or, *Sharar.*

35 Ahiam the son of || Sacar the Hararite, || Eliphal the son of || Ur,

|| Or, *Eliphelet.*

36 Hepher the Mecherathite, Ahijah the Pelonite,

|| Or, *Ahasbai.*

37 || Hezro the Carmelite, || Naarai the son of Ezbai,

|| Or, *Hezrai.*

|| Or, *Paarai the Arbite.*

38 Joel the brother of Nathan, Mibhar || the son of Haggeri,

|| Or, *the Haggerite.*

39 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite, the armour-bearer of Joab the son of Zeruiah,

40 Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite,

41 Uriah the Hittite, Zabad the son of Ahlai,

42 Adina the son of Shiza the Reubenite, a captain of the Reubenites, and thirty with him,

43 Hanan the son of Maachah, and Joshaphat the Mithnite,

44 Uzzia the Ashterathite, Shama and Jehiel the sons of Hothan the Aroerite,

|| Or, *Shimrite.*

45 Jediael the || son of Shimri, and Joha his brother, the Tizite,

46 Eliel the Mahavite, and Jeribai, and Joshaviah, the sons of Elnaam, and Ithmah the Moabite,

47 Eliel, and Obed, and Jasiel the Mesobaite.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The companies that came to David at Ziklag:* 23 *the armies that came to him at Hebron.*

cir. 1058.

[a] 1 Sam. 27. 2.

[b] 1 Sam. 27. 6.

† Heb. *being yet shut up.*

NOW [a] these *are* they that came to David to [b] Ziklag, † while he yet kept himself close because of Saul the son of Kish; and they *were* among the mighty men, helpers of the war.

2 *They were* armed with bows, and could use both the right hand and [c] the left in *hurling* stones, and *shooting* arrows out of a bow, *even* of Saul's brethren of Benjamin.

[c] Judges 20. 16.

3 The chief *was* Ahiezer, then Joash, the sons of || Shemaah the Gibeathite; and Jeziel, and Pelet, the sons of Azmaveth; and Berachah, and Jehu the Antothite,

|| Or, *Hasmaah.*

4 And Ismaiah the Gibeonite, a mighty man among the thirty, and over the thirty; and Jeremiah, and Jahaziel, and Johanan, and Jozabad the Gederathite,

Before CHRIST cir. 1058.

5 Eluzai, and Jerimoth, and Bealiah, and Shemariah, and Shephatiah the Haruphite,

6 Elkanah, and Jesiah, and Azareel, and Joezer, and Jashobeam, the Korhites,

7 And Joelah and Zebadiah, the sons of Jeroham of Gedor.

8 And of the Gadites there separated themselves unto David, into the hold to the wilderness, men of might, *and* men † of war *fit* for the battle, that could handle shield and buckler, whose faces *were like* the faces of lions, and *were* [d] † as swift as the roes upon the mountains;

† Heb. *of the host.*

[d] 2 Sam. 2. 18.

† Heb. *as the roes upon the mountains to make haste.*

9 Ezer the first, Obadiah the second, Eliab the third,

10 Mishmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth,

11 Attai the sixth, Eliel the seventh,

12 Johanan the eighth, Elzabad the ninth,

13 Jeremiah the tenth, Machbanai the eleventh.

14 These *were* of the sons of Gad, captains of the host: || one of the least *was* over an hundred, and the greatest over a thousand.

|| Or, *one that was least could resist an hundred, and the greatest a thousand.*

15 These *are* they that went over Jordan in the first month, when it had † overflown all his [e] banks; and they put to flight all *them* of the valleys, *both* toward the east and toward the west.

† Heb. *filled over.*

[e] Joshua 3. 15.

16 And there came of the children of Benjamin and Judah to the hold unto David.

17 And David went out † to meet them, and answered and said unto them, If ye be come peaceably unto me to help me, mine heart shall † be knit unto you: but if *ye be come* to betray me to mine enemies, seeing *there is* no || wrong in mine hands, the God of our fathers look *thereon,* and rebuke *it.*

† Heb. *before them.*

† Heb. *be one.*

|| Or, *violence.*

18 Then † the spirit came upon Amasai, *who was* chief of the captains, *and he said,* Thine *are we,* David, and on thy side, thou son of Jesse: Peace, peace *be* unto thee, and peace *be* to thine helpers; for thy God helpeth thee. Then David received them, and made them captains of the band.

† Heb. *the spirit clothed Amasai:* So Judges 6. 34.

19 And there fell *some* of Manasseh to David, ([f] when he came with the Philistines against Saul to battle, but they helped them not; for the lords of the Philistines, upon advisement,

cir. 1059.

[f] 1 Sam. 29. 2.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1056.

sent him away, saying, [g] He will fall to his master Saul † to *the jeopardy* of our heads.)

[g] 1 Sam. 29. 4.

† Heb. *on our heads.*

20 As he went to Ziklag, there fell to him of Manasseh, Adnah, and Jozabad, and Jediael, and Michael, and Jozabad, and Elihu, and Zilthai, captains of the thousands that *were* of Manasseh.

|| Or, *with a band.*

[h] 1 Sam. 30. 1, 9, 10.

21 And they helped David || against [h] the band *of the rovers;* for they *were* all mighty men of valour, and were captains in the host.

22 For at *that* time, day by day, there came to David to help him, until *it was* a great host, like the host of God.

1048.

23 ¶ And these *are* the numbers of the || † bands *that were* ready armed to the war, *and* [i] came to David to Hebron, to turn the kingdom of Saul to him, [k] according to the word of the LORD.

|| Or, *captains, or, men.*

† Heb. *heads.*

[i] 2 Sam. 2. 3, 4. & 5. 1.

[k] 1 Sam. 16. 1, 3.

24 The children of Judah, that bare shield and spear, *were* six thousand and eight hundred, ready || armed to the war.

|| Or, *prepared.*

25 Of the children of Simeon, mighty men of valour for the war, seven thousand and one hundred

26 Of the children of Levi four thousand and six hundred.

27 And Jehoiada *was* the leader of the Aaronites, and with him *were* three thousand and seven hundred:

[l] 2 Sam. 8. 17.

28 And [l] Zadok, a young man mighty of valour, and of his father's house twenty and two captains.

29 And of the children of Benjamin, the † kindred of Saul, three thousand; for hitherto † [m] the greatest part of them had kept the ward of the house of Saul.

† Heb. *brethren.*

† Heb. *a multitude of them.*

[m] 2 Sam. 2. 8, 9.

30 And of the children of Ephraim twenty thousand and eight hundred, mighty men of valour, † famous throughout the house of their fathers.

† Heb. *men of names.*

31 And of the half-tribe of Manasseh eighteen thousand, which were expressed by name, to come and make David king.

32 And of the children of Issachar, [n] *which were men* that had understanding of the times, to know what Israel ought to do; the heads of them *were* two hundred; and all their brethren *were* at their commandment.

[n] Esther 1. 13.

33 Of Zebulun, such as went forth to battle, || expert in war, with all instruments of war, fifty thousand, which could || keep rank: *they were* † not of double heart.

|| Or, *rangers of battle, or, ranged in battle.*

|| Or, *set the battle in array.*

† Heb. *and a half.*

34 And of Naphtali a thousand captains, and with them, with shield and spear, thirty and seven thousand.

Before CHRIST 1048.

35 And of the Danites, expert in war, twenty and eight thousand and six hundred.

36 And of Asher, such as went forth to battle, || expert in war, forty thousand.

|| Or, *keeping their rank.*

37 And on the other side of Jordan, of the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and of the half-tribe of Manasseh, with all manner of instruments of war for the battle, an hundred and twenty thousand.

38 All these men of war, that could keep rank, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Israel: and all the rest also of Israel *were* of one heart to make David king.

39 And there they were with David three days, eating and drinking: for their brethren had prepared for them.

40 Moreover, they that were nigh them, *even* unto Issachar, and Zebulun, and Naphtali, brought bread on asses, and on camels, and on mules, and on oxen, *and* || meat, meal, cakes of figs, and bunches of raisins, and wine, and oil, and oxen, and sheep abundantly; for *there was* joy in Israel.

|| Or, *victual of meal.*

CHAP. XIII.

1 *David fetcheth the ark from Kirjath-jearim.* 9 *Uzza being smitten, the ark is left at the house of Obed-edom.*

AND David consulted with the captains of thousands and hundreds, *and* with every leader. 1045.

2 And David said unto all the congregation of Israel, If *it seem* good unto you, and *that it be* of the LORD our God, † let us send abroad unto our brethren every where, *that are* left in all the land of Israel, and with them *also* to the priests and Levites *which are* † in their cities *and* suburbs, that they may gather themselves unto us:

† Heb. *let us break forth and send.*

† Heb. *in the cities of their suburbs.*

3 And let us † bring again the ark of our God to us; for we enquired not at it in the days of Saul.

† Heb. *bring about.*

4 And all the congregation said that they would do so: for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people.

5 So [a] David gathered all Israel together, from Shihor of Egypt even unto the entering of Hemath, to bring the ark of God [b] from Kirjath-jearim.

[a] 1 Sam. 7. 1. 2 Sam. 6. 1.

[b] 1 Sam. 6. 21. & 7. 1.

6 And David went up, and all Israel, to [c] Baalah, *that is,* to Kirjath-jearim, which *belonged* to Judah, to bring up thence the ark of God the LORD,

[c] Josh. 15. 9, 60.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

that dwelleth *between* the cherubims, whose name is called *on it*.

7 And they † carried the ark of God [d] in a new cart [e] out of the house of Abinadab: and Uzza and Ahio drave the cart.

8 [f] And David and all Israel played before God with all *their* might, and with † singing, and with harps, and with psalteries, and with timbrels, and with cymbals, and with trumpets.

9 ¶ And when they came unto the threshing-floor of || Chidon, Uzza put forth his hand to hold the ark; for the oxen † stumbled.

10 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzza, and he smote him, [g] because he put his hand to the ark: and there he died before God.

11 And David was displeased, because the LORD had made a breach upon Uzza: wherefore that place is called || Perez-uzza to this day.

12 And David was afraid of God that day, saying, How shall I bring the ark of God *home* to me?

13 So David † brought not the ark *home* to himself to the city of David, but carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite.

14 [h] And the ark of God remained with the family of Obed-edom in his house three months. And the LORD blessed [i] the house of Obed-edom, and all that he had.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Hiram's kindness to David:* 2 *David's felicity in his people, wives, and children:* 8 *his two victories.*

NOW [a] Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and timber of cedars, with masons and carpenters, to build him an house.

2 ¶ And David perceived that the LORD had confirmed him king over Israel; for his kingdom was lifted up on high, because of his people Israel.

3 ¶ And David took † more wives at Jerusalem; and David begat more sons and daughters.

4 Now [b] these *are* the names of *his* children which he had in Jerusalem: Shammua, and Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon,

5 And Ibhar, and Elishua, and Elpalet,

6 And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

7 And Elishama, and || Beeliada, and Eliphalet.

8 ¶ And when the Philistines heard that [c] David was anointed king over all Israel, all the Philistines went up to seek David: and David heard *of it*, and went out against them.

9 And the Philistines came and spread themselves [d] in the valley of Rephaim.

10 And David enquired of God, saying, Shall I go up against the Philistines? and wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto him, Go up; for I will deliver them into thine hand.

11 So they came up to Baal-perazim; and David smote them there. Then David said, God hath broken in upon mine enemies by mine hand, like the breaking forth of waters: therefore they called the name of that place || Baal-perazim.

12 And when they had left their gods there, David gave a commandment, and they were burnt with fire.

13 [e] And the Philistines yet again spread themselves abroad in the valley.

14 Therefore David enquired again of God; and God said unto him, Go not up after them; turn away from them, [f] and come upon them over against the mulberry-trees.

15 And it shall be, when thou shalt hear a sound of going in the tops of the mulberry-trees, *that* then thou shalt go out to battle: for God is gone forth before thee, to smite the host of the Philistines.

16 David therefore did as God commanded him: and they smote the host of the Philistines from Gibeon even to Gazer.

17 And the fame of David went out into all lands; and the LORD brought the fear of him upon all nations.

CHAP. XV.

1 *David bringeth the ark from Obed-edom:* 25 *he performeth it with great joy:* 29 *Michal in heart despiseth him.*

AND *David* made him houses in the city of David, and prepared a place for the ark of God, [a] and pitched for it a tent.

2 Then David said, † None ought to carry [b] the ark of God but the Levites: for them hath the LORD chosen to carry the ark of God, and to minister unto him for ever.

3 And David gathered all Israel together to Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the LORD unto his place, which he had prepared for it.

4 And David assembled the children of Aaron, and the Levites:

Before CHRIST 1045.

† Heb. *made the ark to ride.*

d See Numb. 4. 15. Chap. 15. 2, 13.

e 1 Sam. 7. 1.

f 2 Sam. 6. 5.

† Heb. *songs.*

|| Called *Nachon*, 2 Sam. 6. 6.

† Heb. *shook it.*

g Numb. 4. 16. Chap. 15. 13, 15.

|| That is, *The breach of Uzza.*

† Heb. *removed.*

h 2 Sam. 6. 11.

i As Chap. 26. 5.

cir. 1043.

a 2 Sam. 5. 11, &c.

† Heb. *yet.*

b Chap. 3. 5.

|| Or, *Eliada*, 2 Sam. 5. 16.

c 2 Sam. 5. 3.

Before CHRIST 1047.

d Chap. 11. 15.

|| That is, *A place of breaches.*

e 2 Sam. 5. 22.

f 2 Sam. 5. 23.

1042.

a Chap. 16. 1.

† Heb. It is *not to carry the ark of God, but for the Levites.*

b Numb. 4. 2, 15. Deut. 31. 9.

cir. 1042.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1042.

5 Of the sons of Kohath; Uriel the chief, and his || brethren an hundred and twenty.

|| Or, *kinsmen.*

6 Of the sons of Merari; Asaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred and twenty.

7 Of the sons of Gershom; Joel the chief, and his brethren an hundred and thirty.

c Exod. 6. 22.

8 Of the sons of [c] Elizaphan; Shemaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred.

d Exod. 6. 18.

9 Of the sons of [d] Hebron; Eliel the chief, and his brethren fourscore.

10 Of the sons of Uzziel; Amminadab the chief, and his brethren an hundred and twelve.

11 And David called for Zadok and Abiathar the priests, and for the Levites, for Uriel, Asaiah, and Joel, Shemaiah, and Eliel, and Amminadab,

12 And said unto them, Ye *are* the chief of the fathers of the Levites: sanctify yourselves, *both* ye and your brethren, that ye may bring up the ark of the LORD God of Israel unto *the place that* I have prepared for it.

e 2 Sam. 6. 3. Chap. 13. 7. f Chap. 13. 10, 11.

13 For [e] because ye *did it* not at the first, [f] the LORD our God made a breach upon us, for that we sought him not after the due order.

14 So the priests and the Levites sanctified themselves to bring up the ark of the LORD God of Israel.

15 And the children of the Levites bare the ark of God upon their shoulders, with the staves thereon, as [g] Moses commanded, according to the word of the LORD.

g Exod. 25. 14. Numb. 4. 15. & 7. 9.

16 And David spake to the chief of the Levites, to appoint their brethren *to be* the singers with instruments of musick, psalteries, and harps, and cymbals, sounding, by lifting up the voice with joy.

h Chap. 6. 33.

17 So the Levites appointed [h] Heman the son of Joel: and of his brethren, [i] Asaph the son of Berechiah: and of the sons of Merari their brethren, [k] Ethan the son of Kushaiah:

i Chap. 6. 39.

k Chap. 6. 44.

18 And with them their brethren of the second *degree*, Zechariah, Ben, and Jaaziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, Eliab, and Benaiah, and Maaseiah, and Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, the porters.

19 So the singers, Heman, Asaph, and Ethan, *were appointed* to sound with cymbals of brass;

|| Verse 18.

20 And Zechariah, and || Aziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and Maaseiah, and Benaiah, with psalteries [l] on Alamoth;

Before CHRIST cir. 1042.

21 And Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, and Azaziah, with harps || on the Sheminith to excel.

l Psalm 46. title.

|| Or, *on the eighth to oversee,* Psalm 6. title.

22 And Chenaniah, chief of the Levites, || *was* for † song: he instructed about the song, because he *was* skilful.

|| Or, was *for the carriage: he instructed about the carriage.*

23 And Berachiah and Elkanah *were* door-keepers for the ark.

† Heb. *lifting up.*

24 And Shebaniah, and Jehoshaphat, and Nethaneel, and Amasai, and Zechariah, and Benaiah, and Eliezer, the priests, [m] did blow with the trumpets before the ark of God: and Obed-edom and Jehiah *were* door-keepers for the ark.

m Numb. 10. 8.

n 2 Sam. 6. 12, 15, &c.

25 ¶ So [n] David, and the elders of Israel, and the captains over thousands, went to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the house of Obed-edom with joy.

26 And it came to pass, when God helped the Levites that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, that they offered seven bullocks and seven rams.

27 And David *was* clothed with a robe of fine linen, and all the Levites that bare the ark, and the singers, and Chenaniah the master of the || song with the singers: David also *had* upon him an ephod of linen.

|| Or, *carriage.*

28 Thus all Israel brought up the ark of the covenant of the LORD with shouting, and with sound of the cornet, and with trumpets, and with cymbals, making a noise with psalteries and harps.

o 2 Sam. 6. 16.

29 ¶ And it came to pass, [o] *as* the ark of the covenant of the LORD came to the city of David, that Michal, the daughter of Saul, looking out at a window, saw king David dancing and playing; and she despised him in her heart.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *David's festival sacrifice:* 4 *he ordereth a choir to sing thanksgiving:* 7 *the psalm of thanksgiving.*

a 2 Sam. 6. 17.

SO [a] they brought the ark of God, and set it in the midst of the tent that David had pitched for it: and they offered burnt-sacrifices and peace-offerings before God.

2 And when David had made an end of offering the burnt-offerings and the peace-offerings, he blessed the people in the name of the LORD.

3 And he dealt to every one of Israel, both man and woman, to every one a loaf of bread, and a good piece of flesh and a flagon *of wine.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1042.

4 ¶ And he appointed *certain* of the Levites to minister before the ark of the LORD, and to record, and to thank and praise the LORD God of Israel;

5 Asaph the chief, and next to him Zechariah, Jeiel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Mattithiah, and Eliab, and Benaiah, and Obed-edom: and Jeiel † with psalteries and with harps: but Asaph made a sound with cymbals;

† Heb. *with instruments of psalteries and harps.*

6 Benaiah also and Jahaziel the priests with trumpets continually before the ark of the covenant of God.

7 ¶ Then on that day David delivered [b] first *this psalm*, to thank the LORD, into the hand of Asaph and his brethren.

[b] See 2 Sam. 23. 1.

8 [c] Give thanks unto the LORD, call upon his name, make known his deeds among the people.

[c] Psalm 105. 1.

9 Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him, talk ye of all his wondrous works.

10 Glory ye in his holy name: let the heart of them rejoice that seek the LORD.

11 Seek the LORD and his strength, seek his face continually.

12 Remember his marvellous works that he hath done, his wonders, and the judgments of his mouth;

13 O ye seed of Israel his servant, ye children of Jacob, his chosen ones.

14 He *is* the LORD our God; his judgments *are* in all the earth.

15 Be ye mindful always of his covenant, the word *which* he commanded to a thousand generations;

[d] Genes. 17. 2. & 26. 3. & 28. 13. & 35. 11.

16 *Even of the* [d] *covenant* which he made with Abraham, and of his oath unto Isaac;

17 And hath confirmed the same to Jacob for a law, *and* to Israel *for* an everlasting covenant,

18 Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, † the lot of your inheritance;

† Heb. *the cord.*

19 When ye were but † few, [e] even a few, and strangers in it.

† Heb. *men of number.*

[e] Genes. 34. 30.

20 And *when* they went from nation to nation, and from *one* kingdom to another people,

21 He suffered no man to do them wrong; yea, he [f] reproved kings for their sakes,

[f] Genes. 12. 17. & 20. 3. Exod. 7. 15.

22 *Saying*, [g] Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm.

[g] Psalm 105. 15.

23 [h] Sing unto the LORD, all the earth; shew forth from day to day his salvation.

[h] Psalm 96. 1.

Before CHRIST cir. 1042.

24 Declare his glory among the heathen; his marvellous works among all nations.

25 For great *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praised: he also *is* to be feared above all gods.

26 For all the gods [i] of the people *are* idols: but the LORD made the heavens.

[i] Levit. 19. 4.

27 Glory and honour *are* in his presence; strength and gladness *are* in his place.

28 Give unto the LORD, ye kindreds of the people, give unto the LORD glory and strength.

29 Give unto the LORD the glory *due* unto his name: bring an offering, and come before him: worship the LORD in the beauty of holiness.

30 Fear before him, all the earth: the world also shall be stable, that it be not moved.

31 Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoice: and let *men* say among the nations, The LORD reigneth.

32 Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof; let the fields rejoice, and all that *is* therein.

33 Then shall the trees of the wood sing out at the presence of the LORD, because he cometh to judge the earth.

34 [k] O give thanks unto the LORD; for *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

[k] Psalm 106. 1. & 107. 1. & 118. 1. & 136. 1.

35 [l] And say ye, Save us, O God of our salvation, and gather us together, and deliver us from the heathen, that we may give thanks to thy holy name, *and* glory in thy praise.

[l] Psalm 106. 47, 48.

36 Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel for ever and ever. And all [m] the people said, Amen, and praised the LORD.

[m] Deuter. 27. 15.

37 ¶ So he left there, before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, Asaph and his brethren, to minister before the ark continually, as every day's work required:

38 And Obed-edom, with their brethren, threescore and eight; Obed-edom also the son of Jeduthun, and Hosah, *to be* porters:

39 And Zadok the priest, and his brethren the priests, [n] before the tabernacle of the LORD, [o] in the high place that *was* at Gibeon,

[n] Chap. 21. 29. 2 Chron. 1. 3.

[o] 1 Kings 3. 4.

40 To offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD upon the altar of the burnt-offering continually [p] † morning and evening, and *to do* according to all that is written in the law of the LORD, which he commanded Israel;

[p] Exod. 29. 38. Numb. 28. 3.

† Heb. *in the morning and in the evening.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST Cir. 1042.

41 And with them Heman and Jeduthun, and the rest that were chosen, who were expressed by name, to give thanks to the LORD, [q] because his mercy *endureth* for ever:

q 2 Chron. 5. 13. & 7. 3. Ezra 3. 11. Jer. 33. 11.

42 And with them Heman and Jeduthun, with trumpets and cymbals, for those that should make a sound, and with musical instruments of God. And the sons of Jeduthun *were* † porters.

† Heb. *for the gate.*

43 [r] And all the people departed, every man to his house: and David returned to bless his house.

r 2 Sam. 6. 19, 20.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *David, forbidden to build God an house,* 11 *is promised blessings in his seed:* 16 *his prayer and thanksgiving.*

NOW [a] it came to pass, as David sat in his house, that David said to Nathan the prophet, Lo, I dwell in an house of cedars, but the ark of the covenant of the LORD *remaineth* under curtains.

a 2 Sam. 7. 1, &c.

2 Then Nathan said unto David, Do all that *is* in thine heart; for God *is* with thee.

3 ¶ And it came to pass the same night, that the word of God came to Nathan, saying,

4 Go and tell David my servant, Thus saith the LORD, Thou shalt not build me an house to dwell in:

5 For I have not dwelt in an house since the day that I brought up Israel unto this day; but † have gone from tent to tent, and from *one* tabernacle *to another.*

† Heb. *have been.*

6 Wheresoever I have walked with all Israel, spake I a word to any of the judges of Israel, whom I commanded to feed my people, saying, Why have ye not built me an house of cedars?

7 Now therefore thus shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I took thee from the sheep-cote, *even* † from following the sheep, that thou shouldest be ruler over my people Israel;

† Heb. *from after.*

8 And I have been with thee whithersoever thou hast walked, and have cut off all thine enemies from before thee, and have made thee a name like the name of the great men that *are* in the earth:

9 Also I will ordain a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, and they shall dwell in their place, and shall be moved no more; neither shall the children of wickedness waste them any more, as at the beginning,

10 And since the time that I commanded judges *to be* over my people Israel: moreover, I will subdue all thine enemies. Furthermore I tell thee, that the LORD will build thee an house.

Before CHRIST cir. 1042.

11 ¶ And it shall come to pass, when thy days be expired that thou must go *to be* with thy fathers, that I will raise up thy seed after thee, which shall be of thy sons; and I will establish his kingdom.

12 He shall build me an house, and I will stablish his throne for ever.

13 [b] I will be his father, and he shall be my son; and I will not take my mercy away from him, as I took *it* from *him* that was before thee:

b 2 Sam. 7. 14.

14 But [c] I will settle him in mine house and in my kingdom for ever; and his throne shall be established for evermore.

c Luke 1. 33.

15 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

16 ¶ And David the king came and sat before the LORD, and said, Who *am* I, O LORD God, and what *is* mine house, that thou hast brought me hitherto?

17 And *yet* this was a small thing in thine eyes, O God; for thou hast *also* spoken of thy servant's house for a great while to come, and hast regarded me according to the estate of a man of high degree, O LORD God.

18 What can David *speak* more to thee for the honour of thy servant? for thou knowest thy servant.

19 O LORD, for thy servant's sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou done all this greatness, in making known all *these* † great things.

† Heb. *greatnesses.*

20 O LORD, *there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* God besides thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

21 And what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people Israel, whom God went to redeem *to be* his own people, to make thee a name of greatness and terribleness, by driving out nations from before thy people, whom thou hast redeemed out of Egypt?

22 For thy people Israel didst thou make thine own people for ever; and thou, LORD, becamest their God.

23 Therefore now, LORD, let the thing that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, be established for ever, and do as thou hast said.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1042.

24 Let it even be established, that thy name may be magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts *is* the God of Israel, *even* a God to Israel: and *let* the house of David thy servant *be* established before thee.

† Heb. *hast revealed the ear of thy servant.*

25 For thou, O my God, † hast told thy servant, that thou wilt build him an house: therefore thy servant hath found *in his heart* to pray before thee.

26 And now, LORD, thou art God, and hast promised this goodness unto thy servant:

‖ Or, *it hath pleased thee.*

27 Now therefore ‖ let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may be before thee for ever: for thou blessest, O LORD, and *it shall be* blessed for ever.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *David subdueth the Philistines and the Moabites:* 3 *he smiteth Hadarezer and the Syrians.*

cir. 1040. a 2 Sam. 8. 1, &c.

NOW after this [a] it came to pass, that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them, and took Gath and her towns out of the hand of the Philistines.

2 And he smote Moab; and the Moabites became David's servants, *and* brought gifts.

‖ Or, *Hadadezer,* 2 Sam. 8. 3.

3 ¶ And David smote ‖ Hadarezer king of Zobah unto Hamath, as he went to stablish his dominion by the river Euphrates.

4 And David took from him a thousand chariots, and seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: David also houghed all the chariot-*horses*, but reserved of them an hundred chariots.

† Heb. *Darmesek.*

5 And when the Syrians of †Damascus came to help Hadarezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men.

6 Then David put *garrisons* in Syria-damascus; and the Syrians became David's servants, *and* brought gifts. Thus the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

7 And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadarezer, and brought them to Jerusalem.

‖ Called in the book of Samuel, *Betah and Berothai.*

8 Likewise from ‖ Tibhath, and from Chun, cities of Hadarezer, brought David very much brass, wherewith [b] Solomon made the brasen sea, and the pillars, and the vessels of brass.

[b] 1 Kings 7. 15, 23. 2 Chron. 4. 10.

‖ Or, *Toi,* 2 Sam. 8. 9.

9 ¶ Now when ‖ Tou king of Hamath heard how David had smitten all the host of Hadarezer king of Zobah,

Before CHRIST cir. 1040.

10 He sent ‖ Hadoram his son to king David, ‖ to enquire of his welfare, and † to congratulate him, because he had fought against Hadarezer, and smitten him; (for Hadarezer † had war with Tou;) and *with him* all manner of vessels of gold, and silver, and brass.

‖ Or, *Joram,* 2 Sam. 8. 10.

‖ Or, *to salute.* † Heb. *to bless.*

11 Them also king David dedicated unto the LORD, with the silver and the gold that he brought from all *these* nations; from Edom, and from Moab, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines, and from Amalek.

† Heb. *was the man of wars.*

12 Moreover † Abishai the son of Zeruiah slew of the Edomites in the valley of Salt eighteen thousand.

† Heb. *Abishai.*

13 ¶ And he put garrisons in Edom; and all the Edomites became David's servants. Thus the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

14 ¶ So David reigned over all Israel, and executed judgment and justice among all his people.

‖ Or, *remembrancer.* ‖ Called *Ahimelech,* 2 Sam. 8. 17.

15 And Joab the son of Zeruiah *was* over the host; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud ‖ recorder;

16 And Zadok the son of Ahitub, and ‖ Abimelech the son of Abiathar, *were* the priests; and ‖ Shavsha *was* scribe;

‖ Called *Seraiah,* 2 Sam. 8. 17. and *Shisha,* 1 Kings 4. 3.

17 [c] And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and the sons of David *were* chief † about the king.

[c] 2 Sam. 8. 18.

† Heb. *at the hand of the king.*

CHAP. XIX.

1 *David's messengers sent to comfort Hanun, are shamefully entreated.* 6 *The Ammonites are overcome.*

cir. 1037. a 2 Sam. 10. 1, &c.

NOW [a] it came to pass after this, that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon died, and his son reigned in his stead.

2 And David said, I will shew kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, because his father shewed kindness to me. And David sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father. So the servants of David came into the land of the children of Ammon to Hanun, to comfort him.

3 But the princes of the children of Ammon said to Hanun, † Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? are not his servants come unto thee for to search, and to overthrow, and to spy out the land?

† Heb. *Is thine eyes doth David, &c.*

4 Wherefore Hanun took David's servants, and shaved them, and cut off their garments in the midst,

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1037.

hard by their buttocks, and sent them away.

5 Then there went *certain,* and told David how the men were served: and he sent to meet them; (for the men were greatly ashamed:) and the king said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and *then* return.

6 ¶ And when the children of Ammon saw that they had made themselves † odious to David, Hanun and the children of Ammon sent a thousand talents of silver to hire them chariots and horsemen out of Mesopotamia, and out of Syria-maachah, b and out of Zobah.

† Heb. to stink.

b Chap. 18. 5, 9.

7 So they hired thirty and two thousand chariots, and the king of Maachah and his people; who came and pitched before Medeba. And the children of Ammon gathered themselves together from their cities, and came to battle.

8 And when David heard *of it,* he sent Joab, and all the host of the mighty men.

9 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array before the gate of the city: and the kings that were come *were* by themselves in the field.

† Heb. *the face of the battle was.*

10 Now when Joab saw that † the battle was set against him before and behind, he chose out of all the

‖ Or, *young men.*

‖ choice of Israel, and put *them* in array against the Syrians.

† Heb. *Abishai.*

11 And the rest of the people he delivered unto the hand of † Abishai his brother, and they set *themselves* in array against the children of Ammon.

12 And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will help thee.

13 Be of good courage, and let us behave ourselves valiantly for our people, and for the cities of our God; and let the LORD do *that which is* good in his sight.

14 So Joab, and the people that *were* with him, drew nigh before the Syrians unto the battle; and they fled before him.

15 And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, they likewise fled before Abishai his brother, and entered into the city. Then Joab came to Jerusalem.

cir. 1036.

16 ¶ And when the Syrians saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they sent messengers, and drew forth the Syrians that *were* beyond the ‖ river; and ‖ Shophach, the captain of the host of Hadarezer, *went* before them.

Before CHRIST cir. 1036.

‖ That is, *Euphrates.*

17 And it was told David; and he gathered all Israel, and passed over Jordan, and came upon them, and set *the battle* in array against them. So when David had put the battle in array against the Syrians, they fought with him.

‖ Or, *Shobach,* 2 Sam. 10. 16.

18 But the Syrians fled before Israel; and David slew of the Syrians seven thousand *men which fought in* chariots, and forty thousand footmen, and killed Shophach the captain of the host.

19 And when the servants of Hadarezer saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they made peace with David, and became his servants: neither would the Syrians help the children of Ammon any more.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Rabbah is besieged by Joab, spoiled by David, and the people tortured.*
4 *Three overthrows of the Philistines.*

cir. 1035.

AND a it came to pass, that † after the year was expired, at the time that kings go out *to battle,* Joab led forth the power of the army, and wasted the country of the children of Ammon, and came and besieged Rabbah; (but David tarried at Jerusalem;) and Joab smote Rabbah, and destroyed it.

a 2 Sam. 11. 1.

† Heb. *at the return of the year.*

b 2 Sam. 12. 30.

2 And David b took the crown of their king from off his head, and found it † to weigh a talent of gold, and *there were* precious stones in it; and it was set upon David's head: and he brought also exceeding much spoil out of the city.

† Heb. *the weight of.* cir. 1033.

3 And he brought out the people that *were* in it, and cut *them* with saws, and with harrows of iron, and with axes: even so dealt David with all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David and all the people returned to Jerusalem.

c 2 Sam. 21. 18. cir. 1018.

4 ¶ And it came to pass after this, c that there ‖ † arose war at ‖ Gezer with the Philistines; at which time d Sibbechai the Hushathite slew ‖ Sippai, *that was* of the children of ‖ the giant; and they were subdued.

‖ Or, *continued.*

† Heb. *stood.*

‖ Or, *Gob.*

d Chap. 11. 29.

‖ Or, *Saph,* 2 Sam. 21. 18.

5 And there was war again with the Philistines; and Elhanan the son of ‖ Jair slew Lahmi the brother of Goliath the Gittite, whose spear's staff *was* like a weaver's beam.

‖ Or, *Rapha.*

‖ Called also *Jaare-oregim,* 2 Sam. 21. 19.

e 2 Sam. 21. 20.

6 And yet again e there was war at Gath, where was † a man of *great* stature, whose fingers and toes *were*

† Heb. *a man of measure.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1018.

four and twenty, six *on each hand*, and six *on each foot*; and he also was † the son of the giant.

† Heb. *born to the giant, or, Rapha.*

7 But when he ‖ defied Israel, Jonathan the son of ‖ Shimea, David's brother, slew him.

‖ Or, *reproached.*

‖ Called, *Shammah*, 1 Sam. 16. 9.

8 These were born unto the giant in Gath; and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *David numbereth the people:* 5 *he repenteth,* 9 *and of three plagues chooseth the pestilence.*

1017.

AND [a] Satan stood up against Israel, and provoked David to number Israel.

a 2 Sam. 24. 1, &c.

2 And David said to Joab, and to the rulers of the people, Go, number Israel, from Beer-sheba even to Dan; [b] and bring the number of them to me, that I may know *it*.

b Chap. 27. 23.

3 And Joab answered, The LORD make his people an hundred times so many more as they *be:* but, my lord the king, *are* they not all my lord's servants? why then doth my lord require this thing? why will he be a cause of trespass to Israel?

4 Nevertheless the king's word prevailed against Joab: wherefore Joab departed, and went throughout all Israel, and came to Jerusalem.

5 ¶ And Joab gave the sum of the number of the people unto David. And all *they of* Israel were a thousand thousand and an hundred thousand men that drew sword: and Judah *was* four hundred threescore and ten thousand men that drew sword.

c Chap. 27. 24.

6 [c] But Levi and Benjamin counted he not among them: for the king's word was abominable to Joab.

† Heb. *and it was evil in the eyes of the LORD concerning this thing.*

7 † And God was displeased with this thing; therefore he smote Israel.

8 And David said unto God, [d] I have sinned greatly, because I have done this thing: [e] but now, I beseech thee, do away the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very foolishly.

d 2 Sam. 24. 10.

e 2 Sam. 12. 13.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Gad, David's [f] seer, saying,

f See 1 Sam. 9. 9.

10 Go and tell David, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I † offer thee three *things:* choose thee one of them, that I may do *it* unto thee.

† Heb. *stretch out.*

11 So Gad came to David, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, † Choose thee

† Heb. *Take to thee.*

12 [g] Either three years' famine; or three months to be destroyed before thy foes, while that the sword of thine enemies overtaketh *thee;* or else three days the sword of the LORD, even the pestilence, in the land, and the angel of the LORD destroying throughout all the coasts of Israel. Now therefore advise thyself what word I shall bring again to him that sent me.

g 2 Sam. 24. 13.

Before CHRIST 1017.

13 And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let me fall now into the hand of the LORD; for very ‖ great *are* his mercies: but let me not fall into the hand of man.

‖ Or, *many.*

14 ¶ So the LORD sent pestilence upon Israel: and there fell of Israel seventy thousand men.

15 And God sent an [h] angel unto Jerusalem to destroy it; and as he was destroying, the LORD beheld, and [i] he repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed, It is enough, stay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD stood by the threshing-floor of ‖ Ornan the Jebusite.

h 2 Sam. 24. 16.

i See Gen. 6. 6.

‖ *Araunah*, 2 Sam. 24. 18.

16 And David lifted up his eyes, and [k] saw the angel of the LORD stand between the earth and the heaven, having a drawn sword in his hand stretched out over Jerusalem: then David and the elders *of Israel, who were* clothed in sackcloth, fell upon their faces.

k 2 Chron. 3. 1.

17 And David said unto God, *Is it* not I *that* commanded the people to be numbered? even I it is that have sinned and done evil indeed; but *as for* these sheep, what have they done? Let thine hand, I pray thee, O LORD my God, be on me, and on my father's house; but not on thy people, that they should be plagued.

18 ¶ Then the [l] angel of the LORD commanded Gad to say to David, that David should go up, and set up an altar unto the LORD in the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite.

l 2 Chron. 3. 1.

19 And David went up at the saying of Gad, which he spake in the name of the LORD.

20 ‖ And Ornan turned back, and saw the angel; and his four sons with him hid themselves. Now Ornan was threshing wheat.

‖ Or, *When Ornan turned back and saw the angel, then he and his four sons with him hid themselves.*

21 And as David came to Ornan, Ornan looked, and saw David, and went out of the threshing-floor, and bowed himself to David with *his* face to the ground.

22 Then David said to Ornan, † Grant me the place of *this* threshing-floor, that I may build an altar therein unto the LORD: thou shalt grant it me for the full price; that the plague may be stayed from the people.

† Heb. *Give.*

23 And Ornan said unto David, Take *it* to thee, and let my lord the

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1017.

king do *that which is* good in his eyes: lo, I give *thee* the oxen *also* for burnt-offerings, and the thrashing-instruments for wood, and the wheat for the meat-offering; I give it all.

24 And king David said to Ornan, Nay; but I will verily buy it for the full price: for I will not take *that* which *is* thine for the LORD, nor offer burnt-offerings without cost.

m 2 Sam. 24. 24.

25 So [m] David gave to Ornan for the place six hundred shekels of gold by weight.

26 And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings, and called upon the LORD; and [n] he answered him from heaven by fire upon the altar of burnt-offering.

n Lev. 9. 24. 2 Chron. 3. 1.

27 And the LORD commanded the angel, and he put up his sword again into the sheath thereof.

28 ¶ At that time, when David saw that the LORD had answered him in the thrashing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite, then he sacrificed there.

o Chap. 16. 39.

29 [o] For the tabernacle of the LORD, which Moses made in the wilderness, and the altar of the burnt-offering, *were* at that season in the high place at [p] Gibeon.

p 1 Kings 3. 4. Chap. 16. 39. 2 Chron. 1. 3.

30 But David could not go before it to enquire of God: for he was afraid, because of the sword of the angel of the LORD.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *David prepareth for the building of the temple: 6 he instructeth Solomon.*

a Deuter. 12. 5. 2 Sam. 24. 18. Chap. 21. 18, 19, 26, 28. 2 Chron. 3. 1.

THEN David said, [a] This *is* the house of the LORD God, and this *is* the altar of the burnt-offering for Israel.

b 1 Kings 9. 21.

2 And David commanded to gather together [b] the strangers that *were* in the land of Israel; and he set masons to hew wrought stones to build the house of God.

3 And David prepared iron in abundance for the nails for the doors of the gates, and for the joinings; and brass in abundance [c] without weight;

c Verse 14.

4 Also cedar-trees in abundance: for the Zidonians, and they of Tyre, brought much cedar-wood to David.

d Chap. 29. 1.

5 And David said, [d] Solomon my son *is* young and tender, and the house *that is* to be builded for the LORD *must be* exceeding magnifical, of fame and of glory throughout all countries: I will *therefore* now make preparation for it. So David prepared abundantly before his death.

Before CHRIST 1017.

6 ¶ Then he called for Solomon his son, and charged him to build an house for the LORD God of Israel.

e 2 Sam. 7. 8. Chap. 17. 1.

7 And David said to Solomon, My son, as for me, [e] it was in my mind to build an house [f] unto the name of the LORD my God:

f Deuter. 12. 5, 11.

8 But the word of the LORD came to me, saying, [g] Thou hast shed blood abundantly, and hast made great wars: thou shalt not build an house unto my name, because thou hast shed much blood upon the earth in my sight.

g 1 Kings 2. 5. Chap. 28. 3.

9 [h] Behold, a son shall be born to thee, who shall be a man of rest; and I will give him rest from all his enemies round about: for his name shall be ‖ Solomon, and I will give peace and quietness unto Israel in his days.

h Chap. 28. 5.

‖ That is, *Peaceable.*

10 [i] He shall build an house for my name; and [k] he shall be my son, and I *will be* his father; and I will establish the throne of his kingdom over Israel for ever.

i 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 Kings 5. 5. Chap. 17. 12, 13.

k Hebr. 1. 5.

11 Now, my son, [l] the LORD be with thee; and prosper thou, and build the house of the LORD thy God, as he hath said of thee.

l Verse 16

12 Only the LORD give thee wisdom and understanding, and give thee charge concerning Israel, that thou mayest keep the law of the LORD thy God.

13 Then shalt thou prosper, if thou takest heed to fulfil the statutes and judgments which the LORD charged Moses with concerning Israel: [m] be strong, and of good courage; dread not, nor be dismayed.

m Deuter. 31. 7, 8. Josh. 1. 6, 7, 9.

14 Now, behold, ‖ in my trouble I have prepared for the house of the LORD an hundred thousand talents of gold, and a thousand thousand talents of silver; and of brass and iron [n] without weight; (for it is in abundance;) timber also and stone have I prepared; and thou mayest add thereto.

‖ Or, *in my poverty.*

n As verse 3.

15 Moreover, *there are* workmen with thee in abundance, hewers and ‖ workers of stone and timber, and all manner of cunning men for every manner of work.

‖ That is, *masons and carpenters.*

16 Of the gold, the silver, and the brass, and the iron, *there is* no number. Arise *therefore*, and be doing, and [o] the LORD be with thee.

o Verse 11.

17 ¶ David also commanded all the princes of Israel to help Solomon his son, *saying*,

18 *Is* not the LORD your God with you? and hath he *not* given you rest on every side? for he hath given

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1017.

the inhabitants of the land into mine hand; and the land is subdued before the LORD, and before his people.

19 Now, set your heart and your soul to seek the LORD your God: arise therefore, and build ye the sanctuary of the LORD God, to bring the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and the holy vessels of God, into the house that is to be built to the name of the LORD.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Solomon made king.* 2 *The Levites ordered.* 7 *The sons of Gershon,* 12 *Kohath,* 21 *and Merari.*

1015. [a] 1 Kings 1. 33,—39. [b] Chap. 28. 5.

SO when David was old and full of days, he made [a] Solomon his son king over Israel.

2 ¶ And he gathered together all the princes of Israel, with the priests and the Levites.

3 Now the Levites were numbered from the age of [b] thirty years and upward: and their number by their polls, man by man, was thirty and eight thousand.

cir. 1045. [b] Numb. 4. 3, 47.

4 Of which, twenty and four thousand *were* || to set forward the work of the house of the LORD, and six thousand *were* [c] officers and judges:

|| Or, *to oversee.* [c] Deuter. 16. 18.

5 Moreover, four thousand *were* porters, and four thousand praised the LORD with the instruments [d] which I made, *said David,* to praise *therewith.*

[d] See 2 Chron. 29. 25. Amos 6. 5.

6 And [e] David divided them into † courses among the sons of Levi, *namely,* Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

[e] Exod. 6. 16. Numb. 26. 57. Chap. 6. 1, &c. 2 Chron. 8. 14. & 29. 25.

7 ¶ Of the [f] Gershonites *were* || Laadan and Shimei.

† Heb. *divisions.* [f] Chap. 26. 21.

8 The sons of Laadan; the chief *was* Jehiel, and Zetham, and Joel, three.

|| Or, *Libni.* Chap. 6. 17.

9 The sons of Shimei; Shelomith, and Haziel, and Haran, three. These *were* the chief of the fathers of Laadan.

10 And the sons of Shimei *were* Jahath, || Zina, and Jeush, and Beriah. These four *were* the sons of Shimei.

|| Or, *Zizah,* Verse 11.

11 And Jahath was the chief, and Zizah the second: but Jeush and Beriah † had not many sons; therefore they were in one reckoning, according to *their* father's house.

† Heb. *did not multiply sons.*

12 ¶ [g] The sons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel, four.

[g] Exod. 6. 18.

13 The sons of [h] Amram; Aaron and Moses: and [i] Aaron was separated, that he should sanctify the most holy things, he and his sons for ever, [k] to burn incense before the LORD, to minister unto him, and [l] to bless in his name for ever.

[h] Exod. 6. 20. [i] Exod. 28. 1. Hebr. 5. 4. [k] Deuter. 21. 5. [l] Numb. 6. 23.

14 Now, *concerning* Moses, the man of God, [m] his sons were named of the tribe of Levi.

Before CHRIST 1045.

15 [n] The sons of Moses *were* Gershom and Eliezer.

[m] See Chap. 26. 23, 24, 25. [n] Exod. 2. 22. & 18. 3, 4.

16 Of the sons of Gershom, [o] || Shebuel *was* the chief.

[o] Chap. 26. 24. || *Shubael,* Chap. 24. 20.

17 And the sons of Eliezer *were* [p] Rehabiah || the chief. And Eliezer had none other sons; but the sons of Rehabiah † were very many.

[p] Chap. 26. 25. || Or, *the first.* † Heb. *were highly multiplied.*

18 Of the sons of Izhar; || Shelomith the chief.

|| *Shelomoth,* Chap. 24. 22.

19 [q] Of the sons of Hebron; Jeriah the first, Amariah the second, Jehaziel the third, and Jekameam the fourth.

[q] Chap. 24. 23.

20 Of the sons of Uzziel; Micah the first, and Jesiah the second.

[r] Chap. 24. 26.

21 ¶ [r] The sons of Merari; Mahli and Mushi. The sons of Mahli; Eleazar and [s] Kish.

[s] Chap. 24. 29.

22 And Eleazar died, and [t] had no sons, but daughters; and their || brethren the sons of Kish [u] took them.

[t] Chap. 24. 28. || Or, *kinsmen.* [u] See Numb. 36. 6, 8.

23 [x] The sons of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jeremoth, three.

[x] Chap. 24. 30.

24 ¶ These *were* the sons of [y] Levi after the house of their fathers; *even* the chief of the fathers, as they were counted by number of names by their polls, that did the work for the service of the house of the LORD, from the age of [z] twenty years and upward.

[y] Numb. 10. 17, 21. [z] Numb. 1. 3. & 4. 3. & 8. 24.

25 For David said, The LORD God of Israel hath given rest unto his people, || that they may dwell in Jerusalem for ever:

Ezra 3. 8. || Or, *and he dwelleth in Jerusalem,* &c.

26 And also unto the Levites; they shall no *more* carry the tabernacle, nor any vessels of it for the service thereof.

1015.

27 For, by the last words of David, the Levites *were* † numbered from twenty years old and above:

† Heb. *numbers.*

28 Because † their office *was* to wait on the sons of Aaron, for the service of the house of the LORD, in the courts, and in the chambers, and in the purifying of all holy things, and the work of the service of the house of God;

† Heb. *their station was at the hand of the sons of Aaron.*

29 Both for [a] the shew-bread, and for [b] the fine flour for meat-offering, and for [c] the unleavened cakes, and for [d] *that which is baked in* the || pan, and for that which is fried, and for all manner of [e] measure and size;

[a] Exod. 25. 30. [b] Lev. 6. 20. Chap. 9. 29, &c. [c] Lev. 2. 4. [d] Lev. 2. 5, 7. || Or, *flat plate.* [e] Levit. 19. 35.

30 And to stand every morning to thank and praise the LORD, and likewise at even;

31 And to offer all burnt-sacrifices unto the LORD [f] in the sabbaths, in

[f] Numb. 10. 10. Psalm 81. 3.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1015.

the new-moons, and on the set feasts, by number, according to the order commanded unto them, continually before the LORD;

32 And that they should keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the holy *place*, and [g] the charge of the sons of Aaron their brethren, in the service of the house of the LORD.

[g] Numb. 3. 6,—9.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *The divisions of the sons of Aaron by lot into four and twenty orders.*
20 *The Kohathites,* 27 *and the Merarites, divided by lot.*

NOW *these are* the divisions of the sons of Aaron. [a] The sons of Aaron; Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

[a] Levit. 10. 1, 6.

2 But [b] Nadab and Abihu died before their father, and had no children; therefore Eleazar and Ithamar executed the priest's office.

[b] Numb. 3. 4. & 26. 61.

3 And David distributed them, both Zadok, of the sons of Eleazar, and Ahimelech, of the sons of Ithamar, according to their offices in their service.

4 And there were more chief men found of the sons of Eleazar than of the sons of Ithamar; and *thus* were they divided: among the sons of Eleazar *there were* sixteen chief men of the house of *their* fathers, and eight among the sons of Ithamar, according to the house of their fathers.

5 Thus were they divided by lot, one sort with another; for the governors of the sanctuary, and governors *of the house* of God, were of the sons of Eleazar, and of the sons of Ithamar.

6 And Shemaiah the son of Nethaneel the scribe, *one* of the Levites, wrote them before the king, and the princes, and Zadok the priest, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, and *before* the chief of the fathers of the priests and Levites: one † principal household being taken for Eleazar, and *one* taken for Ithamar.

† Heb. *house of the father.*

7 Now the first lot came forth to Jehoiarib, the second to Jedaiah,

8 The third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim,

9 The fifth to Malchijah, the sixth to Mijamin,

10 The seventh to Hakkoz, the eighth to [c] Abijah,

[c] Nehem. 12. 4, 17. Luke 1. 5.

11 The ninth to Jeshuah, the tenth to Shecaniah,

12 The eleventh to Eliashib, the twelfth to Jakim,

13 The thirteenth to Huppah, the fourteenth to Jeshebeab,

14 The fifteenth to Bilgah, the sixteenth to Immer,

Before CHRIST cir. 1015.

15 The seventeenth to Hezir, the eighteenth to Aphses,

16 The nineteenth to Pethahiah, the twentieth to Jehezekel,

17 The one and twentieth to Jachin, the two and twentieth to Gamul,

18 The three and twentieth to Delaiah, the four and twentieth to Maaziah.

19 These *were* the orderings of them in their service, [d] to come into the house of the LORD, according to their manner, under Aaron their father, as the LORD God of Israel had commanded him.

[d] Chap. 9. 25.

20 ¶ And the rest of the sons of Levi *were these:* Of the sons of Amram; [e] Shubael: of the sons of Shubael; Jehdeiah.

[e] Chap. 23. 16. *Shebuel.*

21 Concerning [f] Rehabiah: of the sons of Rehabiah, the first *was* Isshiah.

[f] Chap. 23. 17.

22 Of the Izharites; [g] Shelomoth: of the sons of Shelomoth; Jahath.

[g] Chap. 23. 18. *Shelomith.*

23 And the sons *of* [h] *Hebron;* Jeriah *the first,* Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, Jekameam the fourth.

[h] Chap. 23. 19. & 26. 31.

24 *Of* the sons of Uzziel; Michah: of the sons of Michah; Shamir.

25 The brother of Michah *was* Isshiah: of the sons of Isshiah; Zechariah.

26 [i] The sons of Merari *were* Mahli and Mushi: the sons of Jaaziah; Beno.

[i] Exod. 6. 19. Chap. 23. 21.

27 ¶ The sons of Merari by Jaaziah; Beno, and Shoham, and Zaccur, and Ibri.

28 Of Mahli *came* Eleazar, [k] who had no sons.

[k] Chap. 23. 22.

29 Concerning Kish; the son of Kish *was* Jerahmeel.

30 [l] The sons also of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jerimoth. These *were* the sons of the Levites, after the house of their fathers.

[l] Chap. 23. 23.

31 These likewise cast lots over against their brethren the sons of Aaron, in the presence of David the king, and Zadok, and Ahimelech, and the chief of the fathers of the priests and Levites, even the principal fathers over against their younger brethren.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The number and offices of the singers:* 8 *their division, by lot, into four and twenty orders.*

MOREOVER David, and the captains of the host, separated to the service of the sons of [a] Asaph, and

[a] Chap. 6. 33, 39, 44.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1015.

of Heman, and of Jeduthun, who should prophesy with harps, with psalteries, and with cymbals: and the number of the workmen, according to their service, was;

2 Of the sons of Asaph; Zaccur, and Joseph, and Nethaniah, and ‖ Asarelah, the sons of Asaph, under the hands of Asaph, which prophesied † according to the order of the king.

‖ Otherwise called *Jesharelah*, Verse 14.

† Heb. *by the hands of the king:* So Verse 6.

3 Of Jeduthun: the sons of Jeduthun; Gedaliah, and ‖ Zeri, and Jeshaiah, Hashabiah, and Mattithiah, ‖ six, under the hands of their father Jeduthun, who prophesied with a harp, to give thanks and to praise the LORD.

‖ Or, *Izri*, Verse 11.

‖ With Shimei mentioned Verse 17.

4 Of Heman: the sons of Heman; Bukkiah, Mattaniah, ‖ Uzziel, ‖ Shebuel, and Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti, and Romamti-ezer, Joshbekashah, Mallothi, Hothir, *and* Mahazioth:

‖ Or, *Azareel*, Verse 18.

‖ Or, *Shubael*, Verse 20.

5 All these *were* the sons of Heman the king's seer in the ‖ words of God, to lift up the horn. And God gave to Heman fourteen sons and three daughters.

‖ Or, *matters.*

6 All these *were* under the hands of their father for song *in* the house of the LORD, with cymbals, psalteries, and harps, for the service of the house of God, b † according to the king's order to Asaph, Jeduthun, and Heman.

b Verse 2.

† Heb. *by the hands of the king.*

7 So the number of them, with their brethren that were instructed in the songs of the LORD, *even* all that were cunning, *was* two hundred fourscore and eight.

8 ¶ And they cast lots, ward against *ward*, as well the small as the great, c the teacher as the scholar.

c 2 Chron. 35. 13.

9 Now the first lot came forth for Asaph to Joseph: the second to Gedaliah, who, with his brethren and sons, *were* twelve:

10 The third to Zaccur, *he*, his sons and his brethren, *were* twelve:

11 The fourth to Izri, *he*, his sons and his brethren, *were* twelve:

12 The fifth to Nethaniah, *he*, his sons and his brethren, *were* twelve:

13 The sixth to Bukkiah, *he*, his sons and his brethren, *were* twelve:

14 The seventh to Jesharelah, *he*, his sons and his brethren, *were* twelve:

15 The eighth to Jeshaiah, *he*, his sons and his brethren, *were* twelve:

16 The ninth to Mattaniah, *he*, his sons and his brethren, *were* twelve:

17 The tenth to Shimei, *he*, his sons and his brethren, *were* twelve:

18 The eleventh to Azareel, *he*, his sons and his brethren, *were* twelve:

Before CHRIST cir. 1015.

19 The twelfth to Hashabiah, *he*, his sons and his brethren, *were* twelve:

20 The thirteenth to Shubael, *he*, his sons and his brethren, *were* twelve:

21 The fourteenth to Mattithiah, *he*, his sons and his brethren, *were* twelve:

22 The fifteenth to Jeremoth, *he*, his sons and his brethren, *were* twelve:

23 The sixteenth to Hananiah, *he*, his sons and his brethren, *were* twelve:

24 The seventeenth to Joshbekashah, *he*, his sons and his brethren, *were* twelve:

25 The eighteenth to Hanani, *he*, his sons and his brethren, *were* twelve:

26 The nineteenth to Mallothi, *he*, his sons and his brethren, *were* twelve:

27 The twentieth to Eliathah, *he*, his sons and his brethren, *were* twelve:

28 The one and twentieth to Hothir, *he*, his sons and his brethren, *were* twelve:

29 The two and twentieth to Giddalti, *he*, his sons and his brethren, *were* twelve:

30 The three and twentieth to Mahazioth, *he*, his sons and his brethren, *were* twelve:

34 The four and twentieth to Romamti-ezer, *he*, his sons and his brethren, *were* twelve.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *The divisions of the porters.* 13 *The gates assigned by lot.* 20 *The Levites that had the charge of the treasures.*

CONCERNING the divisions of the porters: Of the Korhites *was* ‖ Meshelemiah the son of Kore, of the sons of ‖ Asaph.

‖ Or, *Shelemiah*, Verse 14.

2 And the sons of Meshelemiah *were* Zechariah the first-born, Jediael the second, Zebadiah the third, Jathniel the fourth,

‖ Or, *Ebiasaph*, Chap. 6. 37. & 9. 19.

3 Elam the fifth, Jehohanan the sixth, Elioenai the seventh.

4 Moreover, the sons of Obed-edom *were* Shemaiah the first-born, Jehozabad the second, Joah the third, and Sacar the fourth, and Nethaneel the fifth,

5 Ammiel the sixth, Issachar the seventh, Peulthai the eighth; for God blessed ‖ him.

‖ That is, Obed-edom, as Chap. 13. 14.

6 Also unto Shemaiah his son were sons born, that ruled throughout the house of their father; for they *were* mighty men of valour.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1015.

7 The sons of Shemaiah; Othni, and Rephael, and Obed, Elzabad, (whose brethren *were* strong men,) Elihu, and Semachiah.

8 All these of the sons of Obed-edom: they, and their sons, and their brethren, able men for strength for the service, *were* threescore and two of Obed-edom.

9 And Meshelemiah had sons and brethren, strong men, eighteen.

a Chap. 16. 38.

10 Also [a] Hosah, of the children of Merari, had sons; Simri the chief, (for *though* he was not the first-born, yet his father made him the chief,)

11 Hilkiah the second, Tebaliah the third, Zechariah the fourth: all the sons and brethren of Hosah *were* thirteen.

12 Among these *were* the divisions of the porters, *even* among the chief men, *having* wards one against another, to minister in the house of the LORD.

‖ Or, *as well for the small as for the great.*

13 ¶ And they cast lots, ‖ as well the small as the great, according to the house of their fathers, for every gate.

‖ Called *Meshelemiah*, Verse 1.

14 And the lot eastward fell to ‖ Shelemiah: then for Zechariah his son (a wise counsellor) they cast lots, and his lot came out northward.

† Heb. *gatherings.*

15 To Obed-edom southward; and to his sons the house of † Asuppim.

16 To Shuppim and Hosah *the lot came forth* westward, with the gate Shallecheth, by the causeway of the going ‖ up, ward against ward.

‖ See 1 Kings 10. 5. 2 Chron. 9. 4.

17 Eastward *were* six Levites, northward four a day, southward four a day, and toward Asuppim two *and* two.

18 At Parbar westward, four at the causeway, *and* two at Parbar.

19 These *are* the divisions of the porters among the sons of Kore, and among the sons of Merari.

b Chap. 28. 12. Mal. 3. 10.

20 ¶ And of the Levites, Ahijah *was* [b] over the treasures of the house of God, and over the treasures of the † dedicated things.

† Heb. *holy things.*

‖ Or, *Libni.* Chap. 6. 17.

21 *As concerning* the sons of ‖ Laadan; the sons of the Gershonite Laadan, chief fathers, *even* of Laadan the Gershonite, *were* ‖ Jehieli.

‖ Or, *Jehiel.* Chap. 23. 8. & 29. 8.

22 The sons of Jehieli; Zetham, and Joel his brother, *which were* over the treasures of the house of the LORD.

23 Of the Amramites, *and* the Izharites, the Hebronites, *and* the Uzzielites:

c Chap. 23. 16.

24 And Shebuel [c] the son of Gershom, the son of Moses, *was* ruler of the treasures.

25 And his brethren by Eliezer; Rehabiah his son, and Jeshaiah his son, and Joram his son, and Zichri his son, and [d] Shelomith his son:

Before CHRIST cir. 1015.

d Chap. 23. 18.

26 Which Shelomith and his brethren *were* over all the treasures of the dedicated things, which David the king, and the chief fathers, the captains over thousands and hundreds, and the captains of the host, had dedicated.

† Heb. *Out of the battles and spoils.*

27 † Out of the spoils won in battles did they dedicate to maintain the house of the LORD.

e 1 Sam. 9. 9.

28 And all that Samuel [e] the seer, and Saul the son of Kish, and Abner the son of Ner, and Joab the son of Zeruiah, had dedicated; *and* whosoever had dedicated *any thing, it was* under the hand of Shelomith, and of his brethren.

29 ¶ Of the Izharites, Chenaniah and his sons *were* for the outward business over Israel, for [f] officers and judges.

f Chap. 23. 4.

† Heb. *over the charge.*

30 *And* of the Hebronites, Hashabiah and his brethren, men of valour, a thousand and seven hundred, *were* † officers among them of Israel on this side Jordan westward, in all the business of the LORD, and in the service of the king.

g Chap. 23. 19.

31 Among the Hebronites *was* [g] Jerijah the chief, *even* among the Hebronites, according to the generations of his fathers. In the fortieth year of the reign of David they were sought for, and there were found among them mighty men of valour [h] at Jazer of Gilead.

h See Josh. 21. 39.

32 And his brethren, men of valour, *were* two thousand and seven hundred chief fathers, whom king David made rulers over the Reubenites, the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manasseh, for every matter pertaining to God, and † [i] affairs of the king.

† Heb. *things.*

i 2 Chron. 19. 11.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The twelve captains for every several month.* 16 *The princes of the twelve tribes.*

NOW the children of Israel after their number, *to wit,* the chief fathers and captains of thousands and hundreds, and their officers that served the king in any matter of the courses, which came in and went out month by month throughout all the months of the year, of every course *were* twenty and four thousand.

2 Over the first course, for the first month, *was* [a] Jashobeam the son of Zabdiel: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

a 2 Sam. 23. 8. Chap. 11. 11.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1015.

3 Of the children of Perez *was* the chief of all the captains of the host for the first month.

4 And over the course of the second month *was* || Dodai an Ahohite, and of his course *was* Mikloth also the ruler: in his course likewise *were* twenty and four thousand.

|| Or, *Dodo*, 2 Sam. 23. 9.

5 The third captain of the host, for the third month, *was* Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, a || chief priest: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

|| Or, *principal officer.*

6 This *is that* Benaiah, *who was* [b] mighty *among* the thirty, and above the thirty: and in his course *was* Ammizabad his son.

[b] 2 Sam. 23. 20, 22, 23. Chap. 11. 22, &c.

7 The fourth *captain*, for the fourth month, *was* [c] Asahel the brother of Joab, and Zebadiah his son after him: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

[c] 2 Sam. 23. 24. Chap. 11. 26.

8 The fifth *captain*, for the fifth month, *was* Shamhuth the Izrahite: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

9 The sixth *captain*, for the sixth month, *was* [d] Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

[d] Chap. 11. 28.

10 The seventh *captain*, for the seventh month, *was* [e] Helez the Pelonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

[e] Chap. 11. 27.

11 The eighth *captain*, for the eighth month, *was* [f] Sibbecai the Hushathite, of the Zarhites: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

[f] 2 Sam. 21. 18.

12 The ninth *captain*, for the ninth month, *was* [g] Abiezer the Anethothite, of the Benjamites: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

[g] Chap. 11. 28.

13 The tenth *captain*, for the tenth month, *was* [h] Maharai the Netophathite, of the Zarhites: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

[h] 2 Sam. 23. 28.

14 The eleventh *captain*, for the eleventh month, *was* [i] Benaiah the Pirathonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

[i] Chap. 11. 31.

15 The twelfth month, *was* || Heldai the Netophathite, of Othniel: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

|| Or, *Heled*, Chap. 11. 30.

16 ¶ Furthermore, over the tribes of Israel; the ruler of the Reubenites *was* Eliezer the son of Zichri: of the Simeonites; Shephatiah the son of Maachah:

17 Of the Levites; [k] Hashabiah the son of Kemuel: of the Aaronites; Zadok:

Before CHRIST cir. 1015.

[k] Chap. 26. 30.

18 Of Judah; [l] Elihu, *one* of the brethren of David: of Issachar; Omri the son of Michael:

[l] 1 Sam. 16. 6. *Eliab.*

19 Of Zebulun; Ishmaiah the son of Obadiah: of Naphtali; Jerimoth the son of Azriel:

20 Of the children of Ephraim; Hoshea the son of Azaziah: of the half-tribe of Manasseh; Joel the son of Pedaiah:

21 Of the half-*tribe* of Manasseh in Gilead; Iddo the son of Zechariah: of Benjamin; Jaaziel the son of Abner.

22 Of Dan; Azareel the son of Jeroham. These *were* the princes of the tribes of Israel.

23 ¶ But David took not the number of them from twenty years old and under; because [m] the LORD had said he would increase Israel like to the stars of the heavens.

cir. 1017.

[m] Gen. 15. 5.

24 Joab the son of Zeruiah began to number, but he finished not, because [n] there fell wrath for it against Israel; neither † was the number put in the account of the chronicles of king David.

[n] 2 Sam. 24. 15. Chap. 21. 7.

† Heb. *ascended.*

25 ¶ And over the king's treasures *was* Azmaveth the son of Adiel: and over the storehouses in the fields, in the cities, and in the villages, and in the castles, *was* Jehonathan the son of Uzziah:

cir. 1015.

26 And over them that did the work of the field, for tillage of the ground, *was* Ezri the son of Chelub:

27 And over the vineyards *was* Shimei the Ramathite: † over the increase of the vineyards for the wine-cellars *was* Zabdi the Shiphmite:

† Heb. *over that which was of the vineyards.*

28 And over the olive-trees and the sycamore-trees that *were* in the low plains *was* Baal-hanan the Gederite: and over the cellars of oil *was* Joash:

29 And over the herds that fed in Sharon *was* Shitrai the Sharonite: and over the herds *that were* in the valleys *was* Shaphat the son of Adlai:

30 Over the camels also *was* Obil the Ishmaelite: and over the asses *was* Jehdeiah the Meronothite:

31 And over the flocks *was* Jaziz the Hagerite. All these *were* the rulers of the substance which *was* king David's.

32 Also Jonathan David's uncle was a counsellor, a wise man, and a || scribe:

|| Or, *secretary.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1015.

and Jehiel the ‖ son of Hachmoni *was* with the king's sons:

33 And [o] Ahithophel *was* the king's counsellor: and [p] Hushai the Archite *was* the king's companion:

34 And after Ahithophel *was* Jehoiada the son of Benaiah, and Abiathar: and the general of the king's army *was* [q] Joab.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *David exhorteth to fear God:* 9, 20 *he encourageth Solomon to build.*

AND David assembled all the [a] princes of Israel, [a] the princes of the tribes, and the [b] captains of the companies that ministered to the king by course, and the captains over the thousands, and captains over the hundreds, and [c] the stewards over all the substance and ‖ possession of the king, ‖ and of his sons, with the ‖ officers, and with [d] the mighty men, and with all the valiant men, unto Jerusalem.

2 Then David the king stood up upon his feet, and said, Hear me, my brethren, and my people: *As for me,* [e] I *had* in mine heart to build an house of rest for the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and for [f] the footstool of our God, and had made ready for the building:

3 But God said unto me, [g] Thou shalt not build an house for my name, because thou *hast been* a man of war, and hast shed † blood.

4 Howbeit the LORD God of Israel chose me before all the house of my father to be king over Israel for ever: for he hath chosen [h] Judah *to be* the ruler; and of the house of Judah [i] the house of my father; and [k] among the sons of my father he liked me, to make *me* king over all Israel:

5 [l] And of all my sons (for the LORD hath given me many sons) [m] he hath chosen Solomon my son to sit upon the throne of the kingdom of the LORD over Israel.

6 And he said unto me, [n] Solomon thy son, he shall build my house and my courts: for I have chosen him *to be* my son, and I will be his father.

7 Moreover, I will establish his kingdom for ever, if he be † constant to do my commandments, and my judgments, as at this day.

8 Now therefore, in the sight of all Israel, the congregation of the LORD, and in the audience of our God, keep and seek for all the commandments of the LORD your God: that ye may possess this good land, and leave *it* for an inheritance for your children after you for ever.

Before CHRIST cir. 1015.

9 ¶ And thou, Solomon my son, know thou the God of thy father, and serve him with a perfect heart, and with a willing mind: for [o] the LORD searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts: if thou seek him, he will be found of thee; but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for ever.

10 Take heed now; for the LORD hath chosen thee to build an house for the sanctuary: be strong, and do *it*.

11 ¶ Then David gave to Solomon his son [p] the pattern of the porch, and of the houses thereof, and of the treasuries thereof, and of the upper chambers thereof, and of the inner parlours thereof, and of the place of the mercy-seat,

12 And the pattern † of all that he had by the Spirit, of the courts of the house of the LORD, and of all the chambers round about, [q] of the treasuries of the house of God, and of the treasuries of the dedicated things:

13 Also for the courses of the priests and the Levites, and for all the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and for all the vessels of service in the house of the LORD.

14 *He gave* of gold by weight for *things* of gold, for all instruments of all manner of service; *silver also* for all instruments of silver by weight, for all instruments of every kind of service:

15 Even the weight for the candlesticks of gold, and for their lamps of gold, by weight for every candlestick, and for the lamps thereof; and for the candlesticks of silver by weight, *both* for the candlestick, and *also* for the lamps thereof, according to the use of every candlestick.

16 And by weight *he gave* gold for the tables of shew-bread, for every table; and *likewise* silver for the tables of silver:

17 Also pure gold for the flesh-hooks, and the bowls, and the cups: and for the golden basons *he gave gold* by weight for every bason; and *likewise silver* by weight for every bason of silver:

18 And for the altar of incense refined gold by weight; and gold for the pattern of the chariot of the [r] cherubims, that spread out *their wings*, and covered the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

‖ Or, *Hachmonite.*

o 2 Sam. 15. 12.

p 2 Sam. 15. 37. & 16. 16.

q Chap. 11. 6.

a Chap. 27. 16.

b Chap. 27. 1, 2.

c Chap. 27. 25.

‖ Or, *cattle.*

‖ Or, *and his sons.*

‖ Or, *eunuchs.*

d Chap. 11. 10.

e 2 Sam. 7. 2.

f Psalm 99. 5. & 132. 7.

g 2 Sam. 7. 5, 13. 1 Kings 5. 3. Chap. 22. 8.

† Heb. *bloods.*

h Genes. 49. 8. 1 Sam. 16. 13. Chap. 5. 2. Psal. 60. 7. & 78. 68.

i 1 Sam. 16. 1.

k 1 Sam. 16. 12.

l Chap. 23. 1.

m Chap. 22. 9.

n 2 Sam. 7. 13, 14. 2 Chron. 1. 9.

† Heb. *strong.*

o 1 Sam. 16. 7. 1 Kings 8. 39. Chap. 29. 17. Psalm 7. 9. & 139. 2. Prov. 17. 3. Jer. 11. 20. & 17. 10. & 20. 12. Rev. 2. 23.

p See Exod. 25. 40. Verse 19.

† Heb. *of all that was with him.*

q Chap. 26. 20.

r 1 Sam. 4. 4. 1 Kings 6. 23, &c.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1015.

19 All *this, said David,* [s] the LORD made me understand in writing by *his* hand upon me, *even* all the works of this pattern.

[s] See Exod. 25. 40.

20 ¶ And David said to Solomon his son, [t] Be strong, and of good courage, and do *it:* fear not, nor be dismayed; for the LORD God, *even* my God, *will be* with thee; [u] he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee, until thou hast finished all the work for the service of the house of the LORD.

[t] Deuter. 31. 7, 8. Josh. 1. 6, 7, 9. Chap. 22. 13.

[u] Josh. 1. 5.

21 And, behold, the courses of the priests and the Levites, *even they shall be with thee* for all the service of the house of God: and *there shall be* with thee, for all manner of workmanship, [x] every willing skilful man, for any manner of service; also the princes and all the people *will be* wholly at thy commandment.

[x] Exod. 35. 25, 26. & 36. 1, 2.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *David, by his example, causeth the princes and people to offer:* 10 *his thanksgiving:* 26 *his reign and death.*

FURTHERMORE, David the king said unto all the congregation, Solomon my son, whom alone God hath chosen, *is yet* [a] young and tender, and the work *is* great: for the palace *is* not for man, but for the LORD God.

[a] 1 Kings 3. 7. Chap. 22. 5. Prov. 4. 3.

2 Now, I have prepared with all my might for the house of my God, the gold for *things to be made* of gold, and the silver for *things* of silver, and the brass for *things* of brass, the iron for *things* of iron, and wood for *things* of wood; [b] onyx-stones, and *stones* to be set, glistering stones, and of divers colours, and all manner of precious stones, and marble-stones in abundance.

[b] See Isaiah 54. 11, 12. Revel. 21. 18, &c.

3 Moreover, because I have set my affection to the house of my God, I have of mine own proper good, of gold and silver, *which* I have given to the house of my God, over and above all that I have prepared for the holy house,

4 *Even* three thousand talents of gold, of the gold of [c] Ophir, and seven thousand talents of refined silver, to overlay the walls of the houses *withal:*

[c] 1 Kings 9. 28.

5 The gold for *things* of gold, and the silver for *things* of silver, and for all manner of work *to be made* by the hands of artificers. And who *then* is willing † to consecrate his service this day unto the LORD?

† Heb. *to fill his hand.*

6 ¶ Then the chief of the fathers, and princes of the tribes of Israel, and the captains of thousands and of hundreds, with [d] the rulers over the king's work, offered willingly,

Before CHRIST 1015.

7 And gave, for the service of the house of God, of gold, five thousand talents and ten thousand drams; and of silver, ten thousand talents; and of brass, eighteen thousand talents; and one hundred thousand talents of iron.

[d] Chap. 27. 25, &c.

8 And they with whom *precious* stones were found gave *them* to the treasure of the house of the LORD, by the hand of [e] Jehiel the Gershonite.

[e] Chap. 26. 21.

9 Then the people rejoiced, for that they offered willingly, because with perfect heart they offered willingly to the LORD; and David the king also rejoiced with great joy.

10 ¶ Wherefore David blessed the LORD before all the congregation: and David said, Blessed *be* thou, LORD God of Israel our father, for ever and ever.

11 [f] Thine, O LORD, *is* the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty: for all *that is* in the heaven and in the earth *is thine;* thine *is* the kingdom, O LORD, and thou art exalted as head above all.

[f] Mat. 6. 13. 1 Tim. 1. 17. Rev. 5. 13.

12 Both riches and honour *come* of thee, and thou reignest over all; and in thine hand *is* power and might; and in thine hand *it is* to make great, and to give strength unto all.

13 Now therefore, our God, we thank thee, and praise thy glorious name.

14 But who *am* I, and what *is* my people, that we should † be able to offer so willingly after this sort? for all things *come* of thee, and † of thine own have we given thee.

† Heb. *retain,* or, *obtain strength.*

† Heb. *of thine hand.*

15 For [g] we *are* strangers before thee, and sojourners, as *were* all our fathers: [h] our days on the earth *are* as a shadow, and *there is* none † abiding.

[g] Psalm 39. 12. Hebr. 11. 13. 1 Pet. 2. 11.

[h] Psalms 90. 9. & 102. 11. & 144. 4.

† Heb. *expectation.*

16 O LORD our God, all this store that we have prepared, to build thee an house for thine holy name, *cometh* of thine hand, and *is* all thine own.

17 I know also, my God, that thou [i] triest the heart, and hast pleasure in uprightness. As for me, in the uprightness of mine heart I have willingly offered all these things: and now have I seen with joy thy people, which are || present here, to offer willingly unto thee.

[i] 1 Sam. 16. 7. Chap. 28. 9.

|| Or, *found.*

18 O LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, our fathers, keep this for ever in the imagination of the

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1015.

thoughts of the heart of thy people, and ‖ prepare their heart unto thee:

‖ Or, *stablish.*

19 And give unto Solomon my son a perfect heart, to keep thy commandments, thy testimonies, and thy statutes, and to do all *these things*, and to build the palace, *for* the which I have made provision.

20 ¶ And David said to all the congregation, Now bless the LORD your God. And all the congregation blessed the LORD God of their fathers, and bowed down their heads, and worshipped the LORD, and the king.

21 And they sacrificed sacrifices unto the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings unto the LORD, on the morrow after that day, *even* a thousand bullocks, a thousand rams, *and* a thousand lambs, with their drink-offerings, and sacrifices in abundance for all Israel;

22 And did eat and drink before the LORD on that day with great gladness: and they made Solomon the son of David king the second time, and

k 1 Kings 1. 35, 39.

k anointed *him* unto the LORD *to be* the chief governor, and Zadok *to be* priest.

23 Then Solomon sat on the throne of the LORD as king instead of David his father, and prospered; and all Israel obeyed him.

Before CHRIST 1015.

24 And all the princes, and the mighty men, and all the sons likewise of king David, [1] † submitted themselves unto Solomon the king.

[1] Eccles. 8. 2.

† Heb. *gave the hand under Solomon:* See Genes. 24. 2. & 47. 29.

25 And the LORD magnified Solomon exceedingly in the sight of all Israel, and [m] bestowed upon him *such* royal majesty as had not been on any king before him in Israel.

Ezekiel 17. 18.

m 1 Kings 3. 13. 2 Chron. 1. 12. Eccles. 2. 9.

26 ¶ Thus David the son of Jesse reigned over all Israel.

27 [n] And the time that he reigned over Israel *was* forty years; [o] seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three *years* reigned he in Jerusalem.

n 2 Sam. 5. 4. 1 Kings 2. 11.

o 2 Sam. 5. 5.

28 And he died in a good old age, full of days, riches, and honour; and Solomon his son reigned in his stead.

29 Now the acts of David the king, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the ‖ † book of Samuel the seer, and in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the book of Gad the seer,

‖ Or, *history.* † Heb. *words.*

30 With all his reign and his might, [p] and the times that went over him, and over Israel, and over all the kingdoms of the countries.

p Dan. 2. 21.

The Second Book of the CHRONICLES.

CHAP. I.

1 *The solemn offering of Solomon at Gibeon:* 7 *his choice of wisdom is blessed by God:* 13 *his strength and wealth.*

Before CHRIST 1015.

AND [a] Solomon the son of David was strengthened in his kingdom, and the LORD his God *was* with him, and magnified him exceedingly.

a 1 Kings 2. 46.

2 Then Solomon spake unto all Israel, to the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and to the judges, and to every governor in all Israel, the chief of the fathers.

3 So Solomon, and all the congregation with him, went to the high place that *was* at [b] Gibeon; for there was the tabernacle of the congregation of God, which Moses, the servant of the LORD, had made in the wilderness.

b 1 Kings 3. 4. 1 Chron. 16. 39. & 21. 29.

4 [c] But the ark of God had David brought up from Kirjath-jearim to *the place which* David had prepared for it: for he had pitched a tent for it at Jerusalem.

c 2 Sam. 6. 2, 17. 1 Chron. 15. 1.

5 Moreover, [d] the brasen altar, that [e] Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, had made, ‖ he put before the tabernacle of the LORD; and Solomon and the congregation sought unto it.

d Exod. 27. 1, 2. & 38. 1.

e Heb. Bezaleel.

Before CHRIST 1015.

‖ Or, *was there.*

6 And Solomon went up thither to the brasen altar before the LORD, which *was* at the tabernacle of the congregation, and offered a thousand burnt-offerings upon it.

7 ¶ In that night did God appear unto Solomon, and said unto him, Ask what I shall give thee.

8 And Solomon said unto God, Thou hast shewed great mercy unto David my father, and hast made me [f] to reign in his stead.

f 1 Chron. 28. 5.

9 Now, O LORD God, let thy promise unto David my father be established: [g] for thou hast made me king over a people † like the dust of the earth in multitude.

g 1 Kings 3. 7.

† Heb. *much as the dust of the earth.*

10 [h] Give me now wisdom and knowledge, that I may [i] go out and come in before this people: for who can judge this thy people, *that is so* great?

h 1 Kings 3. 9.

i Numb. 27. 17.

11 And God said to Solomon, Because this was in thine heart, and thou hast not asked riches, wealth, or honour, nor the life of thine ene-

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1015.

mies, neither yet has asked long life; but hast asked wisdom and knowledge for thyself, that thou mayest judge my people, over whom I have made thee king;

12 Wisdom and knowledge *is* granted unto thee; and I will give thee riches, and wealth, and honour, such as [k] none of the kings have had that *have been* before thee, neither shall there any after thee have the like.

[k] 1 Chron. 29. 25. Chap. 9. 22. Eccles. 2. 9.

13 ¶ Then Solomon came *from his journey* to the high place that *was* at Gibeon to Jerusalem, from before the tabernacle of the congregation, and reigned over Israel.

14 [l] And Solomon gathered chariots and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, which he placed in the chariot-cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.

[l] 1 Kings 4. 26. & 10. 26, &c. Chap. 9. 25.

15 [m] And the king †made silver and gold at Jerusalem *as plenteous* as stones, and cedar-trees made he as the sycamore-trees that *are* in the vale for abundance.

[m] 1 Kings 10. 27. Chap. 9. 27. Job 22. 24. † Heb. *gave.*

16 [n] And †Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the king's merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

[n] 1 Kings 10. 28. Chap. 9. 28. † Heb. *the going forth of the horses which was Solomon's.*

17 And they fetched up and brought forth out of Egypt a chariot for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty: and so brought they out *horses* for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, †by their means.

† Heb. *by their hand.*

CHAP. II.

1, 17 *Solomon's labourers for the building of the temple:* 3 *his embassage to Huram for workmen and provision of stuff:* 12 *Huram sendeth him a kind answer.*

AND Solomon determined to build an house for the name of the LORD, and an house for his kingdom.

2 And [a] Solomon told out threescore and ten thousand men to bear burdens, and fourscore thousand to hew in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred to oversee them.

[a] 1 Kings 5. 15. Verse 18.

3 ¶ And Solomon sent to ||Huram the king of Tyre, saying, [b] As thou didst deal with David my father, and didst send him cedars to build him an house to dwell therein, *even so deal with me.*

|| Or, *Hiram*, 1 Kings 5. 1. [b] 1 Chron. 14. 1.

4 Behold, I build an house to the name of the LORD my God, to dedicate *it* to him, *and* to burn before him †sweet incense, and for the continual shew-bread, and for [c] the burnt-offerings morning and evening, on the sabbaths, and on the new-moons, and on the solemn feasts of the LORD our God. This *is an ordinance* for ever to Israel.

† Heb. *sweet spices.* Before CHRIST 1015. [c] Numb. 28. 3, 9, 11.

5 And the house which I build *is* great; for great *is* our God above all gods.

6 [d] But who †is able to build him an house, seeing the heaven, and heaven of heavens, cannot contain him? who *am* I then that I should build him an house, save only to burn sacrifice before him?

[d] 1 Kings 8. 27. Chap. 6. 18. † Heb. *hath retained*, or, *obtained strength.*

7 Send me now therefore a man cunning to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, and in iron, and in purple, and crimson, and blue, and that can skill †to grave with the cunning men that *are* with me in Judah and in Jerusalem, whom David my father did provide.

† Heb. *to grave graving.*

8 Send me also cedar-trees, fir-trees, and ||algum-trees, out of Lebanon; (for I know that thy servants can skill to cut timber in Lebanon;) and, behold, my servants *shall be* with thy servants,

|| Or, *almuggim*, 1 Kings 10. 11.

9 Even to prepare me timber in abundance: for the house which I am about to build *shall be* †wonderful great.

† Heb. *great and wonderful.*

10 [e] And, behold, I will give to thy servants, the hewers that cut timber, twenty thousand measures of beaten wheat, and twenty thousand measures of barley, and twenty thousand baths of wine, and twenty thousand baths of oil.

[e] 1 Kings 5. 14.

11 ¶ Then Huram the king of Tyre answered in writing, which he sent to Solomon, Because the LORD hath loved his people, he hath made thee king over them.

12 Huram said moreover, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, [f] that made heaven and earth, who hath given to David the king a wise son, †endued with prudence and understanding, that might build an house for the LORD, and an house for his kingdom.

[f] Genes. 1. & 2. Psalms 33. 6. & 102. 25. & 124. 8. & 136. 5, 6. Acts 4. 24. & 14. 15. Rev. 10. 6. † Heb. *knowing prudence and understanding.*

13 And now I have sent a cunning man, endued with understanding, of Huram my father's;

14 [g] The son of a woman of the daughters of Dan, and his father *was* a man of Tyre, skilful to work in gold, and in silver, in brass, in iron, in stone, and in timber, in purple, in blue, and in fine linen, and in crimson; also to grave any manner of graving, and to

[g] 1 Kings 7. 13, 14.

University of Port Harcourt
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1015.

find out every device which shall be put to him, with thy cunning men, and with the cunning men of my lord David thy father.

15 Now therefore the wheat, and the barley, the oil, and the wine, which [h] my lord hath spoken of, let him send unto his servants:

16 And we will cut wood out of Lebanon, †as much as thou shalt need; and we will bring it to thee in floats by sea to †Joppa, and thou shalt carry it up to Jerusalem.

17 ¶ [i] And Solomon numbered all †the strangers that *were* in the land of Israel, after the numbering wherewith [k] David his father had numbered them; and they were found an hundred and fifty thousand, and three thousand and six hundred.

18 And he set [l] threescore and ten thousand of them *to be* bearers of burdens, and fourscore thousand *to be* hewers in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred overseers to set the people a work.

CHAP. III.

1 *The place and time of building the temple.* 3 *The measure and ornaments of the house.*

THEN [a] Solomon began to build the house of the LORD [b] at Jerusalem in mount Moriah, || where *the LORD* appeared unto David his father, in the place that David had prepared in the thrashing-floor of [c] || Ornan the Jebusite.

2 And he began to build in the second *day* of the second month, in the fourth year of his reign.

3 ¶ Now these *are the things* [d] *wherein* Solomon was †instructed for the building of the house of God. The length by cubits after the first measure *was* threescore cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits.

4 And the [e] porch that *was* in the front *of the house*, the length *of it was* according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the height *was* an hundred and twenty: and he overlaid it within with pure gold.

5 And the greater house he ceiled with fir-tree, which he overlaid with fine gold, and set thereon palm-trees and chains.

6 And he †garnished the house with precious stones for beauty; and the gold *was* gold of Parvaim.

7 He overlaid also the house, the beams, the posts, and the walls thereof, and the doors thereof, with gold; and graved cherubims on the walls.

8 And he made the most holy house, the length whereof *was* according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits: and he overlaid it with fine gold, *amounting* to six hundred talents. Before CHRIST 1012.

9 And the weight of the nails *was* fifty shekels of gold. And he overlaid the upper chambers with gold.

10 [f] And in the most holy house he made two cherubims || of image-work, and overlaid them with gold.

11 ¶ And the wings of the cherubims *were* twenty cubits long; one wing *of the one cherub was* five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house; and the other wing *was likewise* five cubits, reaching to the wing of the other cherub.

12 And *one* wing of the other cherub *was* five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house; and the other wing *was* five cubits *also*, joining to the wing of the other cherub.

13 The wings of these cherubims spread themselves forth twenty cubits: and they stood on their feet, and their faces *were* || inward.

14 ¶ And he made the [g] vail *of* blue, and purple, and crimson, and fine linen, and †wrought cherubims thereon.

15 Also he made before the house [h] two pillars of thirty and five cubits †high, and the chapiter that *was* on the top of each of them *was* five cubits.

16 And he made chains, *as* in the oracle, and put *them* on the heads of the pillars; and made [i] an hundred pomegranates, and put *them* on the chains.

17 And he [k] reared up the pillars before the temple, one on the right hand, and the other on the left; and called the name of that on the right hand || Jachin, and the name of that on the left || Boaz.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The altar of brass.* 2 *The molten sea.* 6 *The ten lavers, candlesticks, and tables.* 19 *The vessels, furniture, and instruments of gold.*

MOREOVER, he made [a] an altar of brass, twenty cubits the length thereof, and twenty cubits the breadth thereof, and ten cubits the height thereof.

2 ¶ [b] Also he made a molten sea of ten cubits †from brim to brim, round in compass, and five cubits the height thereof; and a line of thirty cubits did compass it round about.

h Verse 10.

† Heb. *according to all thy need.*

† Heb. *Japho.*

i As Ver. 2. 1 Kings 5. 15, 15, 16. & 9. 20.

† Heb. *the men the strangers.*

k 1 Chron. 22. 2.

l As it is verse 2.

1012.

a 1 Kings 6. 1, &c.

b Genes. 22. 2.

|| Or, *which was seen of David his father.*

c 1 Chron. 21. 18. & 22. 1.

|| Or, *Araunah.* 2 Sam. 24. 18.

d 1 Kings 6. 2.

† Heb. *founded.*

e 1 Kings 6. 3.

† Heb. *covered.*

f 1 Kings 6. 23.

|| Or, (as some think) *of moveable work.*

|| Or, *toward the house.*

g Matth. 27. 51.

† Heb. *caused to ascend.*

h 1 Kings 7. 15—21. Jer. 52. 21

† Heb. *long.*

i 1 Kings 7. 20.

k 1 Kings 7. 21.

|| That is, *He shall establish.*

|| That is, *In it is strength.*

a Ezekiel 43. 13, 16.

b 1 Kings 7. 23.

† Heb. *from his brim to his brim.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1012.

3 [c] And under it *was* the similitude of oxen, which did compass it round about, ten in a cubit, compassing the sea round about. Two rows of oxen *were* cast, when it was cast.

[c] 1 Kings 7. 24.

4 It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea *was set* above upon them, and all their hinder parts *were* inward.

5 And the thickness of it *was* an handbreadth, and the brim of it like the work of the brim of a cup, || with flowers of lilies; *and* it received and held three thousand baths.

|| Or, *like a lily flower.*

6 ¶ He made also [d] ten lavers, and put five on the right hand, and five on the left, to wash in them: †such things as they offered for the burnt-offering they washed in them; but the sea *was* for the priests to wash in.

[d] 1 Kings 7. 38.

† Heb. *the work of burnt-offering.*

7 [e] And he made ten candlesticks of gold, [f] according to their form, and set *them* in the temple, five on the right hand, and five on the left.

[e] 1 Kings 7. 49.

[f] Exod. 25. 31, 40. 1 Chron. 28. 13, 19.

8 [g] He made also ten tables, and placed *them* in the temple, five on the right side, and five on the left: and he made an hundred || basons of gold.

[g] 1 Kings 7. 48.

|| Or, *bowls.*

9 ¶ Furthermore, [h] he made the court of the priests, and the great court, and doors for the court, and overlaid the doors of them with brass.

[h] 1 Kings 6. 36.

10 And [i] he set the sea on the right side of the east end, over against the south.

[i] 1 Kings 7. 39.

11 ¶ And [k] Huram made the pots, and the shovels, and the || basons. And Huram †finished the work that he was to make for king Solomon for the house of God;

[k] See 1 Kings 7. 40.

|| Or, *bowls.*

† Heb. *finished to make.*

12 *To wit,* the two pillars, and [l] the pommels, and the chapiters *which were* on the top of the two pillars, and the two wreaths to cover the two pommels of the chapiters which *were* on the top of the pillars;

[l] 1 Kings 7. 41.

13 And [m] four hundred pomegranates on the two wreathes; two rows of pomegranates on each wreath, to cover the two pommels of the chapiters which *were* †upon the pillars.

[m] See 1 Kings 7. 20.

† Heb. *upon the face.*

14 He made also [n] bases, and ||lavers made he upon the bases;

[n] 1 Kings 7. 27.

|| Or, *caldrons.*

15 One sea, and twelve oxen under it:

[o] 1 Kings

16 The pots also, and the shovels, and the flesh-hooks, and all their instruments, did [o] Huram his father make to king Solomon, for the house of the LORD, of †bright brass.

Before CHRIST 1012.

17 [p] In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them, in the †clay ground between Succoth and Zeredathah.

† Heb. *made bright,* or, *scoured.*

18 Thus Solomon made all these vessels in great abundance: for the weight of the brass could not be found out.

[p] 1 Kings 7. 46.

† Heb. *thickness of the ground.*

19 ¶ And [q] Solomon made all the vessels that *were for* the house of God, the golden altar also, and the tables whereon [r] the shew-bread *was set;*

[q] 1 Kings 7. 48.

[r] Exod. 25. 30.

20 Moreover, the candlesticks with their lamps, that they should burn [s] after the manner before the oracle, of pure gold;

[s] Exod. 27. 20, 21.

21 And [t] the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs, *made he of* gold, *and* that †perfect gold;

[t] Exod. 25. 31, &c.

† Heb. *perfections of gold.*

22 And the snuffers, and the ||basons, and the spoons, and the censers, *of* pure gold: and the entry of the house, the inner doors thereof for the most holy *place,* and the doors of the house of the temple, *were of* gold.

|| Or, *bowls.*

CHAP. V.

1 *The dedicated treasures.* 2 *The bringing up of the ark of the covenant.* 11 *God, being praised, giveth a visible sign of his favour.*

1005. THUS all the work that Solomon made for the house of the LORD was finished: [a] and Solomon brought in *all* the things that David his father had dedicated; and the silver, and the gold, and all the instruments, put he among the treasures of the house of God.

[a] 1 Kings 7. 51.

1004. 2 ¶ [b] Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of Israel, unto Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD [c] out of the city of David, which *is* Zion.

[b] 1 Kings 8. 1, &c.

[c] 2 Sam. 6. 12.

3 [d] Wherefore all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto the king [e] in the feast which *was* in the seventh month.

[d] 1 Kings 8. 2.

[e] See Chap. 7. 8, 9, 10.

4 And all the elders of Israel came; and the Levites took up the ark.

5 And they brought up the ark, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy vessels that *were* in the tabernacle; these did the priests *and* the Levites bring up.

6 Also king Solomon, and all the congregation of Israel that were assembled unto him before the ark, sacrificed sheep and oxen, which could not be told nor numbered for multitude.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1004.

7 And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto his place, to the oracle of the house, into the most holy *place*, *even* under the wings of the cherubims:

8 For the cherubims spread forth *their* wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark and the staves thereof above.

9 And they drew out the staves *of the ark*, that the ends of the staves were seen from the ark before the oracle, but they were not seen without. And ‖ there it is unto this day.

‖ Or, *they are there*, as 1 Kings 8. 8.

10 *There was* nothing in the ark save the two tables which Moses [f] put *therein* at Horeb, ‖ when the LORD made *a covenant* with the children of Israel, when they came out of Egypt.

f Deuter. 10. 2, 5. Chap. 6. 11.

‖ Or, *where.*

11 ¶ And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy *place;* (for all the priests *that were* †present were sanctified, *and* did not *then* wait by course:

† Heb. *found.*

12 [g] Also the Levites *which were* the singers, all of them of Asaph, of Heman, of Jeduthun, with their sons and their brethren, *being* arrayed in white linen, having cymbals, and psalteries, and harps, stood at the east end of the altar, [h] and with them an hundred and twenty priests sounding with trumpets;)

g 1 Chron. 25. 1.

h 1 Chron. 15. 24.

13 It came even to pass, as the trumpeters and singers *were* as one, to make one sound to be heard in praising and thanking the LORD, and when they lifted up *their* voice with the trumpets, and cymbals, and instruments of musick, and praised the LORD, *saying*, [i] For *he is* good; for his mercy *endureth* for ever: that *then* the house was filled with a cloud, *even* the house of the LORD;

i Psalm 136. See 1 Chron. 16. 34, 41.

14 So that the priests could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud: [k] for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of God.

k Exod. 40. 35. Chap. 7. 2.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Solomon, having blessed the people, blesseth God:* 12 *his prayer at the consecration of the temple.*

THEN [a] said Solomon, The LORD hath said that he would dwell in the [b] thick darkness.

a 1 Kings 8. 12, &c.

b Levit. 16. 2.

2 But I have built an house of habitation for thee, and a place for thy dwelling for ever.

3 And the king turned his face, and blessed the whole congregation of Israel: (and all the congregation of Israel stood:)

4 And he said, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, who hath with his hands fulfilled *that* which he spake with his mouth to my father David, saying,

Before CHRIST 1004.

5 Since the day that I brought forth my people out of the land of Egypt, I chose no city among all the tribes of Israel to build an house in, that my name might be there; neither chose I any man to be a ruler over my people Israel:

6 But [c] I have chosen Jerusalem, that my name might be there; and [d] have chosen David to be over my people Israel.

c Chap. 12. 13.

d 1 Chron. 28. 4.

7 Now, [e] it was in the heart of David my father to build an house for the name of the LORD God of Israel:

e 2 Sam. 7. 2. 1 Chron. 17. 1, &. 28. 2.

8 But the LORD said to David my father, Forasmuch as it was in thine heart to build an house for my name, thou didst well in that it was in thine heart:

9 Notwithstanding thou shalt not build the house; but thy son, which shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house for my name.

10 The LORD therefore hath performed his word that he hath spoken; for I am risen up in the room of David my father, and am set on the throne of Israel, as the LORD promised, and have built the house for the name of the LORD God of Israel:

11 And in it have I put the ark, [f] wherein *is* the covenant of the LORD, that he made with the children of Israel.

f Chap. 5. 10.

12 ¶ And he stood before the altar of the LORD, in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands,

13 (For Solomon had made a brasen scaffold of five cubits †long, and five cubits broad, and three cubits high, and had set it in the midst of the court; and upon it he stood, and kneeled down upon his knees before all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands toward heaven,)

† Heb. *the length thereof*, &c.

14 And said, O LORD God of Israel, [g] *there is* no God like thee in the heaven, nor in the earth; which keepest covenant, and *shewest* mercy unto thy servants that walk before thee with all their hearts:

g Exod. 15. 11. Deut. 4. 39. & 7. 9.

15 [h] Thou which hast kept with thy servant David my father that which thou hast promised him; and spakest with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled *it* with thine hand, as *it is* this day.

h 1 Chron. 22. 9.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1004.

16 Now therefore, O LORD God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father that which thou hast promised him, saying, [i] † There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit upon the throne of Israel; [k] yet so that thy children take heed to their way to walk in my law, as thou hast walked before me.

17 Now then, O LORD God of Israel, let thy word be verified, which thou hast spoken unto thy servant David.

18 (But will God in very deed dwell with men on the earth? [l] Behold, heaven, and the heaven of heavens, cannot contain thee; how much less this house which I have built!)

19 Have respect therefore to the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and the prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee;

20 That thine eyes may be open upon this house day and night, upon the place whereof thou hast said that thou wouldest put thy name there; to hearken unto the prayer which thy servant prayeth || toward this place.

21 Hearken therefore unto the supplications of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, which they shall †make toward this place: hear thou from thy dwelling-place, *even* from heaven; and when thou hearest, forgive.

22 ¶ If a man sin against his neighbour, †and an oath be laid upon him to make him swear, and the oath come before thine altar in this house:

23 Then hear thou from heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, by requiting the wicked, by recompensing his way upon his own head; and by justifying the righteous, by giving him according to his righteousness.

24 ¶ And if thy people Israel || be put to the worse before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee; and shall return and confess thy name, and pray and make supplication before thee || in this house:

25 Then hear thou from the heavens, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest to them, and to their fathers.

26 ¶ When the [m] heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; *yet* if they pray toward this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, when thou dost afflict them:

27 Then hear thou from heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, when thou hast taught them the good way wherein they should walk; and send rain upon thy land, which thou hast given unto thy people for an inheritance.

28 ¶ If there [n] be dearth in the land, if there be pestilence, if there be blasting, or mildew, locusts, or caterpillars; if their enemies besiege them †in the cities of their land; whatsoever sore, or whatsoever sickness, *there be:*

29 *Then* what prayer, *or* what supplication soever shall be made of any man, or of all thy people Israel, when every one shall know his own sore, and his own grief, and shall spread forth his hands || in this house:

30 Then hear thou from heaven thy dwelling-place, and forgive, and render unto every man according unto all his ways, whose heart thou knowest; (for thou only [o] knowest the hearts of the children of men;)

31 That they may fear thee, to walk in thy ways †so long as they live †in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

32 ¶ Moreover, concerning the stranger, [p] which is not of thy people Israel, but is come from a far country for thy great name's sake, and thy mighty hand, and thy stretched-out arm; if they come and pray in this house:

33 Then hear thou from the heavens, *even* from thy dwelling-place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for; that all people of the earth may know thy name, and fear thee, as *doth* thy people Israel; and may know that †this house, which I have built, is called by thy name.

34 ¶ If thy people go out to war against their enemies by the way that thou shalt send them, and they pray unto thee toward this city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy name:

35 Then hear thou from the heavens their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their || cause.

36 ¶ If they sin against thee, (for *there is* [q] no man which sinneth not,) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them over before *their* enemies, and †they carry them away captives unto a land far off or near;

37 Yet *if* they †bethink themselves in the land whither they are

Before CHRIST 1004.

i 2 Sam. 7. 12, 16. 1 Kings 2. 4. & 6. 12.
† Heb. *There shall not a man be cut off.*
k Psalm 132. 12.
l Chap. 2. 6. Isaiah 66. 1. Acts 7. 49.
|| Or, *in this place.*
† Heb. *pray.*
† Heb. *and he require an oath of him.*
|| Or, *be smitten.*
|| Or, *toward.*
m 1 Kings 17. 1.
n Chap. 20. 9.
† Heb. *in the land of their gates.*
|| Or, *toward this house.*
o 1 Chron. 28. 9.
† Heb. *all the days which.*
† Heb. *upon the face of the land.*
p John 12. 20. Acts 8. 27.
† Heb. *thy name is called upon this house.*
|| Or, *right.*
q Prov. 20. 9. Eccles. 7. 20. James 3. 2. 1 John 1. 8.
† Heb. *they that take them captives carry them away.*
† Heb. *bring back to their heart.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

carried captive, and turn and pray unto thee in the land of their captivity, saying, We have sinned, we have done amiss, and have dealt wickedly; Before CHRIST 1004.

38 If they return to thee with all their heart, and with all their soul, in the land of their captivity, whither they have carried them captives, and pray toward their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, and *toward* the city which thou hast chosen, and toward the house which I have built for thy name:

39 Then hear thou from the heavens, *even* from thy dwelling-place, their prayer and their supplications, and maintain their ‖ cause, and forgive thy people which have sinned against thee. ‖ Or, *right.*

40 ¶ Now, my God, let, I beseech thee, thine eyes be open, and *let* thine ears *be* attent † unto the prayer *that is made* in this place. † Heb. *to the prayer of this place.*

41 Now [r] therefore arise, O LORD God, into thy resting-place, thou, and the ark of thy strength: let thy priests, O LORD God, be clothed with salvation, and let thy saints rejoice in goodness. [r] Psal. 132. 8, 9, 10, 16.

42 O LORD God, turn not away the face of thine anointed: [s] remember the mercies of David thy servant. [s] Psalm 132. 1. Isai. 55. 3.

CHAP. VII.

1 *God giving testimony to Solomon's prayer, the people worship the Lord.*
4 *Solomon's sacrifice.*

NOW, [a] when Solomon had made an end of praying, the [b] fire came down from heaven, and consumed the burnt-offering and the sacrifices; and [c] the glory of the LORD filled the house. [a] 1 Kings 8. 54. [b] Levit. 9. 24. Judges 6. 21. 1 Kings 18. 38. 1 Chron. 21. 26. [c] 1 Kings 8. 10, 11. Chap. 5. 13, 14.

2 [d] And the priests could not enter into the house of the LORD, because the glory of the LORD had filled the LORD's house. [d] Chap. 5. 14.

3 And when all the children of Israel saw how the fire came down, and the glory of the LORD upon the house, they bowed themselves with their faces to the ground upon the pavement, and worshipped, and praised the LORD, [e] *saying*, For *he is* good; [f] for his mercy *endureth* for ever. [e] Chap. 5. 13. [f] 1 Chron. 16. 41. Chap. 20. 21.

4 ¶ [g] Then the king and all the people offered sacrifices before the LORD. [g] 1 Kings 8. 62.

5 And king Solomon offered a sacrifice of twenty and two thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep: so the king and all the people dedicated the house of God.

6 [h] And the priests waited on their offices; the Levites also with instruments of musick of the LORD, which David the king had made to praise the LORD, because his mercy *endureth* for ever, when David praised † by their ministry; and the priests sounded trumpets before them, and all Israel stood. [h] 1 Chron. 25. 16. Before CHRIST 1004. † Heb. *by their hand.*

7 Moreover, Solomon hallowed the middle of the court that *was* before the house of the LORD: for there he offered burnt-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings, because the brasen altar which Solomon had made was not able to receive the burnt-offerings, and the meat-offerings, and the fat.

8 ¶ [i] Also at the same time Solomon kept the feast seven days, and all Israel with him, a very great congregation, from the entering in of Hamath unto [k] the river of Egypt. [i] 1 Kings 8. 65. [k] Joshua 15. 3.

9 And in the eighth day they made † a solemn assembly: for they kept the dedication of the altar seven days, and the feast seven days. † Heb. *a restraint.*

10 And [l] on the three and twentieth day of the seventh month he sent the people away into their tents, glad and merry in heart for the goodness that the LORD had shewed unto David, and to Solomon, and to Israel his people. [l] 1 Kings 8. 66.

11 Thus [m] Solomon finished the house of the LORD, and the king's house; and all that came into Solomon's heart to make in the house of the LORD, and in his own house, he prosperously effected. [m] 1 Kings 9. 1, &c.

12 ¶ And the LORD appeared to Solomon by night, and said unto him, I have heard thy prayer, [n] and have chosen this place to myself for an house of sacrifice. [n] Deuter. 12. 5.

13 If I shut up heaven, that there be no rain, or if I command the locusts to devour the land, or if I send pestilence among my people;

14 If my people, † which are called by my name, shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land. † Heb. *upon whom my name is called.*

15 Now [o] mine eyes shall be open, and mine ears attent † unto the prayer *that is made* in this place. [o] Chap. 6. 40. † Heb. *to the prayer of this place.*

16 For now have [p] I chosen and sanctified this house, that my name may be there for ever: and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually. [p] Chap. 6. 6.

17 [q] And as for thee, if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father [q] 1 Kings 9. 4, &c.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1004.

walked, and do according to all that I have commanded thee, and shalt observe my statutes and my judgments;

18 Then will I stablish the throne of thy kingdom, according as I have covenanted with David thy father, saying, [r] † There shall not fail thee a man *to be* ruler in Israel.

19 [s] But if ye turn away, and forsake my statutes and my commandments, which I have set before you, and shall go and serve other gods, and worship them;

20 Then will I pluck them up by the roots out of my land which I have given them; and this house, which I have sanctified for my name, will I cast out of my sight, and will make it *to be* a proverb and a by-word among all nations.

21 And this house, which is high, shall be an astonishment to every one that passeth by it; so that he shall say, [t] Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and unto this house?

22 And it shall be answered, Because they forsook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold on other gods, and worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath he brought all this evil upon them.

r Chap. 6. 16.
† Heb. *There shall not be cut off to thee.*
s Levit. 26. 14, 33. Deuter. 28. 15, 36, 37.
t Deuter. 29. 24. Jerem. 22. 8, 9.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Solomon's buildings.* 7 *The Gentiles made tributaries.* 12 *Solomon's yearly sacrifices.*

a 1 Kings 9. 10, &c. 992.

AND [a] it came to pass at the end of twenty years, wherein Solomon had built the house of the LORD, and his own house,

2 That the cities which Huram had restored to Solomon, Solomon built them, and caused the children of Israel to dwell there.

3 And Solomon went to Hamath-zobah, and prevailed against it.

4 And he built Tadmor in the wilderness, and all the store-cities which he built in Hamath.

5 Also he built Beth-horon the upper, and Beth-horon the nether, fenced cities, with walls, gates, and bars;

6 And Baalath, and all the store-cities that Solomon had, and all the chariot-cities, and the cities of the horsemen, and † [b] all that Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and throughout all the land of his dominion.

† Heb. *all the desire of Solomon, which he desired to build.*
b 1 Kings 9. 19.

7 ¶ *As for* all the people *that were* left of the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which *were* not of Israel,

Before CHRIST 992.

8 *But* of their children, who were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel consumed not, them did Solomon make to pay tribute until this day.

9 But of the children of Israel did Solomon make no servants for his work; but they *were* men of war, and chief of his captains, and captains of his chariots and horsemen.

10 And these *were* the chief of king Solomon's officers, *even* two hundred and fifty, that bare rule over the people.

11 ¶ And Solomon [c] brought up the daughter of Pharaoh out of the city of David unto the house that he had built for her: for he said, My wife shall not dwell in the house of David king of Israel, because *the places are* † holy, whereunto the ark of the LORD hath come.

c 1 Kings 3. 1. & 7. 8. & 9. 24.
† Heb. *holiness.*

12 ¶ Then Solomon offered burnt-offerings unto the LORD on the altar of the LORD, which he had built before the porch;

13 Even after a certain rate every [d] day, offering according to the commandment of Moses, on the sabbaths, and on the new-moons, and on the solemn feasts, [e] three times in the year, *even* in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles.

d Exod. 29. 38.
e Exod. 23. 14. Deuter. 16. 16.

14 ¶ And he appointed, according to the order of David his father, the [f] courses of the priests to their service, and [g] the Levites to their charges, to praise and minister before the priests, as the duty of every day required; the [h] porters also by their courses at every gate: for † so had David the man of God commanded.

f 1 Chron. 24. 1.
g 1 Chron. 25. 1.
h 1 Chron. 9. 17, & 26. 1.
† Heb. *so was the commandment of David the man of God.*

15 And they departed not from the commandment of the king unto the priests and Levites, concerning any matter, or concerning the treasures.

16 Now, all the work of Solomon was prepared unto the day of the foundation of the house of the LORD, and until it was finished: *so* the house of the LORD was perfected.

17 ¶ Then went Solomon to Ezion-geber, and to ‖ Eloth, at the sea-side in the land of Edom.

‖ Or, *Elath*, Deut. 2. 8, 2 Kings 14. 22.

18 [i] And Huram sent him, by the hands of his servants, ships, and servants that had knowledge of the sea; and they went with the servants of

i Chap. 9. 10, 12.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 992.

Solomon to Ophir, and took thence four hundred and fifty talents of gold, and brought *them* to king Solomon.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The queen of Sheba admireth Solomon's wisdom:* 13 *his riches:* 29 *his reign, and death.*

[a] 1 Kings 10. 1, &c. Matth. 12. 42. Luke 11. 31.

AND [a] when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, she came to prove Solomon with hard questions at Jerusalem, with a very great company, and camels that bare spices, and gold in abundance, and precious stones: and, when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.

2 And Solomon told her all her questions: and there was nothing hid from Solomon which he told her not.

3 And when the queen of Sheba had seen the wisdom of Solomon, and the house that he had built,

4 And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparel: his ‖ cup-bearers also, and their apparel; and his ascent by which he went up into the house of the LORD; there was no more spirit in her.

‖ Or, *butlers.*

5 And she said to the king, *It was* a true † report which I heard in mine own land of ‖ thine acts, and of thy wisdom:

† Heb. *word.*
‖ Or, *thy sayings.*

6 Howbeit I believed not their words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen *it*: and, behold, the one half of the greatness of thy wisdom was not told me: *for* thou exceedest the fame that I heard.

7 Happy *are* thy men, and happy *are* these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, and hear thy wisdom.

8 Blessed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee, to set thee on his throne, *to be* king for the LORD thy God: because thy God loved Israel, to establish them for ever, therefore made he thee king over them, to do judgment and justice.

9 And she gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices great abundance, and precious stones: neither was there any such spice as the queen of Sheba gave king Solomon.

10 And the servants also of Huram, and the servants of Solomon, [b] which brought gold from Ophir, brought algum-trees, and precious stones.

[b] Chap. 8. 18.

11 And the king made *of* the algum-trees ‖ † terraces to the house of the LORD, and to the king's palace, and harps and psalteries for singers: and there were none such seen before in the land of Judah.

Before CHRIST cir. 992.

‖ Or, *steps.*
† Heb. *highways.*

12 And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatsoever she asked, besides ‖ *that* which she had brought unto the king. So she turned, and went away to her own land, she and her servants.

‖ That is, *the recompence for that, &c.*

13 ¶ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred and threescore and six talents of gold,

14 Besides *that which* chapmen and merchants brought: and all the kings of Arabia, and ‖ governors of the country, brought gold and silver to Solomon.

‖ Or, *captains.*

15 ¶ And king Solomon made two hundred targets *of* beaten gold: six hundred *shekels* of beaten gold went to one target.

16 And three hundred shields *made he of* beaten gold: three hundred *shekels* of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon.

17 ¶ Moreover, the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with pure gold.

18 And *there were* six steps to the throne, with a footstool of gold, *which were* fastened to the throne, and † stays on each side of the sitting-place, and two lions standing by the stays:

† Heb. *hands.*

19 And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps: there was not the like made in any kingdom.

20 ¶ And all the drinking-vessels of king Solomon *were of* gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon *were of* † pure gold; ‖ none *were of* silver: it was *not* any thing accounted of in the days of Solomon.

† Heb. *shut up.*
‖ Or, *there was no silver in them.*

21 For the king's ships went to Tarshish with the servants of Huram: every three years once came the ships of Tarshish bringing gold, and silver, ‖ ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

‖ Or, *elephants' teeth.*

22 And king Solomon passed all the kings of the earth in riches and wisdom.

23 ¶ And all the kings of the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to hear his wisdom, that God had put in his heart,

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 992.

24 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and raiment, harness, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.

c 1 Kings 4. 26. & 10. 26. Chap. 1. 14.

25 ¶ And Solomon [c] had four thousand stalls for horses and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he bestowed in the chariot-cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.

d 1 Kings 4. 21. e Genes. 15. 18. ‖ That is, *Euphrates.*

26 ¶ [d] And he reigned over all the kings, [e] from the ‖ river even unto the land of the Philistines, and to the border of Egypt.

† Heb. *gave.*

27 And the king † made silver in Jerusalem as stones, and cedar-trees made he as the sycamore-trees that *are* in the low plains in abundance.

f 1 Kings 10. 28. Chap. 1. 16.

28 [f] And they brought unto Solomon horses out of Egypt, and out of all lands.

g 1 Kings 11. 41. † Heb. *words.* h 1 Kings 11. 29. i Chap 13. 15. & 15. 22.

29 ¶ Now the rest of the [g] acts of Solomon, first and last, *are* they not written in the † book of Nathan the prophet, [h] and in the prophecy of Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the visions of [i] Iddo the seer against Jeroboam the son of Nebat?

30 And Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel forty years.

975.

31 And Solomon slept with his fathers; and he was buried in the city of David his father: and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. X.

1 *Rehoboam refusing the old men's counsel,* 16 *ten tribes revolt:* 18 *they kill Hadoram: Rehoboam fleeth.*

a 1 Kings 12. 1, &c.

AND [a] Rehoboam went to Shechem: for to Shechem were all Israel come to make him king.

b 1 Kings 11. 40.

3 And it came to pass, when Jeroboam the son of Nebat (who *was* in Egypt, [b] whither he had fled from the presence of Solomon the king) heard *it,* that Jeroboam returned out of Egypt.

3 And they sent and called him; so Jeroboam and all Israel came and spake to Rehoboam, saying,

4 Thy father made our yoke grievous: now therefore ease thou somewhat the grievous servitude of thy father, and his heavy yoke that he put upon us, and we will serve thee.

5 And he said unto them, Come again unto me after three days. And the people departed.

6 ¶ And king Rehoboam took counsel with the old men that had stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, saying, What counsel give ye *me* to return answer to this people?

7 And they spake unto him, saying, If thou be kind to this people, and please them, and speak good words to them, they will be thy servants for ever.

Before CHRIST 975.

8 But he forsook the counsel which the old men gave him, and took counsel with the young men that were brought up with him, that stood before him.

9 And he said unto them, What advice give ye, that we may return answer to this people, which have spoken to me, saying, Ease somewhat the yoke that thy father did put upon us?

10 And the young men that were brought up with him spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou answer the people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou *it* somewhat lighter for us; thus shalt thou say unto them, My little *finger* shall be thicker than my father's loins.

† Heb. *laded.*

11 For whereas my father † put a heavy yoke upon you, I will put more to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but I *will chastise you* with scorpions.

12 ¶ So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam on the third day, as the king bade, saying, Come again to me on the third day.

13 And the king answered them roughly; and king Rehoboam forsook the counsel of the old men,

14 And answered them after the advice of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add thereto: my father chastised you with whips, but I *will chastise you* with scorpions.

c 1 Sam. 2. 25. 1 Kings 12. 15, 24. d 1 Kings 11. 29.

15 So the king hearkened not unto the people: [c] for the cause was of God, that the LORD might perform his word, which he spake by the [d] hand of Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

16 ¶ And when all Israel *saw* that the king would not hearken unto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David? and *we have* none inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to your tents, O Israel: *and* now, David, see to thine own house. So all Israel went to their tents.

17 But *as for* the children of Israel that dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

18 Then king Rehoboam sent Hadoram, that *was* over the tribute;

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 975.

and the children of Israel stoned him with stones, that he died: but king Rehoboam † made speed to get him up to *his* chariot, to flee to Jerusalem.

† Heb. *strengthened himself.*

19 [c] And Israel rebelled against the house of David unto this day.

[c] 1 Kings 12. 19.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Rehoboam raising an army to subdue Israel, is forbidden by Shemaiah.* 18 *Rehoboam's wives.*

[a] 1 Kings 12. 21, &c.

AND [a] when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he gathered of the house of Judah and Benjamin an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen *men*, which were warriors, to fight against Israel, that he might bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam.

2 But the word of the LORD came [b] to Shemaiah the man of God, saying,

[b] Chap. 12. 15.

3 Speak unto Rehoboam the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and to all Israel in Judah and Benjamin, saying,

4 Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren: return every man to his house; for this thing is done of me. And they obeyed the words of the LORD, and returned from going against Jeroboam.

5 ¶ And Rehoboam dwelt in Jerusalem, and built cities for defence in Judah.

6 He built even Beth-lehem, and Etam, and Tekoa,

7 And Beth-zur, and Shoco, and Adullam,

8 And Gath, and Mareshah, and Ziph,

9 And Adoraim, and Lachish, and Azekah,

10 And Zorah, and Aijalon, and Hebron, which *are* in Judah and in Benjamin fenced cities.

11 And he fortified the strong holds, and put captains in them, and store of victual, and of oil and wine.

12 And in every several city *he put* shields and spears, and made them exceeding strong, having Judah and Benjamin on his side.

974.

13 ¶ And the priests and the Levites that *were* in all Israel † resorted to him out of all their coasts.

† Heb. *presented themselves to him.*

14 (For the Levites left [c] their suburbs, and their possession, and came to Judah and Jerusalem: for [d] Jeroboam and his sons had cast them off from executing the priest's office unto the LORD:

[c] Numb. 35. 2.

[d] Chap. 13. 9.

[e] 1 Kings 12. 31. & 13. 33. & 9. [illegible]

15 [e] And he ordained him priests for the high places, and for [f] the devils, and for the calves which he had made.)

16 [g] And after them, out of all the tribes of Israel, such as set their hearts to seek the LORD God of Israel, came to Jerusalem, to sacrifice unto the LORD God of their fathers.

Before CHRIST 974.

[g] See Chap. 15. 9. & 30. 11, 18.

17 So they strengthened the kingdom of Judah, and made Rehoboam the son of Solomon strong, three years: for three years they walked in the way of David and Solomon.

18 ¶ And Rehoboam took him Mahalath, the daughter of Jerimoth the son of David, to wife, *and* Abihail, the daughter of Eliab, the son of Jesse;

19 Which bare him children; Jeush, and Shamariah, and Zaham.

20 And after her he took [h] Maachah the daughter of Absalom, which bare him Abijah, and Attai, and Ziza, and Shelomith.

[h] 1 Kings 15. 2. She is called Michaiah the daughter of Uriel, Chap. 13. 2.

21 And Rehoboam loved Maachah the daughter of Absalom above all his wives and his concubines: (for he took eighteen wives, and threescore concubines, and begat twenty and eight sons, and threescore daughters.)

22 And Rehoboam [i] made Abijah the son of Maachah the chief, *to be* ruler among his brethren: for *he thought* to make him king.

[i] See Deut. 21. 15, 16, 17.

23 And he dealt wisely, and dispersed of all his children throughout all the countries of Judah and Benjamin, unto every fenced city; and he gave them victual in abundance: and he desired † many wives.

† Heb. *a multitude of wives.*

CHAP. XII.

1 *Rehoboam, forsaking God, is punished by Shishak:* 13 *his reign, and death.*

AND [a] it came to pass, when Rehoboam had established the kingdom, and had strengthened himself, [b] he forsook the law of the LORD, and all Israel with him.

972.

[a] Chap. 11. 17.

[b] 1 Kings 14. 22, 23, 24.

2 And it came to pass, *that*, in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, [c] because they had transgressed against the LORD,

971.

[c] 1 Kings 14. 25, 26.

3 With twelve hundred chariots, and threescore thousand horsemen: and the people *were* without number that came with him out of Egypt; [d] the Lubims, the Sukkiims, and the Ethiopians.

[d] Chap. 16. 8.

4 And he took the fenced cities which *pertained* to Judah, and came to Jerusalem.

5 ¶ Then came Shemaiah the prophet to Rehoboam, and *to* the princes of Judah that were gathered together to Jerusalem because of Shishak, and

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 971.

said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Ye have forsaken me, and therefore have I also left you in the hand of Shishak.

6 Whereupon the princes of Israel and the king humbled themselves; and they said, The LORD *is* righteous.

7 And when the LORD saw that they humbled themselves, the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah, saying, They have humbled themselves; *therefore* I will not destroy them, but I will grant them ‖ some deliverance; and my wrath shall not be poured out upon Jerusalem by the hand of Shishak.

‖ Or, *a little while.*

8 Nevertheless, [c] they shall be his servants; that they may know my service, and the service of the kingdoms of the countries.

[c] See Isaiah 26. 13.

9 So Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, and took away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house; he took all: he carried away also the shields of gold which Solomon had [f] made.

[f] 1 Kings 10. 16. Chap. 9. 15.

10 Instead of which king Rehoboam made shields of brass, and committed *them* [g] to the hands of the chief of the guard, that kept the entrance of the king's house.

[g] 2 Sam. 8. 18.

11 ¶ And when the king entered into the house of the LORD, the guard came and fetched them, and brought them again into the guard-chamber.

12 And when he humbled himself, the wrath of the LORD turned from him, that he would not destroy *him* altogether: ‖and also in Judah things went well.

‖ Or, *and yet in Judah there were good things:* See Genes. 18. 24. & 1 Kings 14. 13.

13 ¶ So king Rehoboam strengthened himself in Jerusalem, and reigned: for [h] Rehoboam *was* one and forty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, [i] the city which the LORD had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel to put his name there: and his mother's name *was* Naamah an Ammonitess.

Chap. 19. 3. [h] 1 Kings 14. 21. [i] Chap. 6. 6.

‖ Or, *fixed.*

14 And he did evil, because he ‖prepared not his heart to seek the LORD.

15 Now the acts of Rehoboam, first and last, *are* they not written in the † book of Shemaiah the prophet, [k] and of Iddo the seer concerning genealogies? And *there were* wars between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually.

† Heb. *words.* [k] Chap. 9. 29.

16 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David: and [l] Abijah his son reigned in his stead.

[l] 1 Kings 14. 31.

CHAP. XIII.

Before CHRIST 958.

1 *Abijah, succeeding, maketh war against Jeroboam:* 13 *trusting in God, he overcometh him.*

NOW, [a] in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam began Abijah to reign over Judah.

[a] 1 Kings 15. 1, &c.

2 He reigned three years in Jerusalem: (his mother's name also *was* [b] Michaiah the daughter of Uriel of Gibeah:) and there was war between Abijah and Jeroboam.

[b] See Chap. 11. 20.

3 And Abijah † set the battle in array with an army of valiant men of war, *even* four hundred thousand chosen men: Jeroboam also set the battle in array against him with eight hundred thousand chosen men, *being* mighty men of valour.

† Heb. *bound together.*

957.

4 ¶ And Abijah stood up upon mount Zemaraim, which *is* in mount Ephraim, and said, Hear me, thou Jeroboam, and all Israel;

5 Ought ye not to know that the LORD God of Israel gave the kingdom over Israel to David for ever, *even* to him and to his sons [c] by a covenant of salt?

[c] Numb. 18. 19.

6 Yet Jeroboam the son of Nebat, the servant of Solomon the son of David, is risen up, and hath [d] rebelled against his lord.

[d] 1 Kings 11. 26.

7 And there are gathered unto him vain men, the children of Belial, and have strengthened themselves against Rehoboam the son of Solomon, when Rehoboam was young and tender-hearted, and could not withstand them.

8 And now ye think to withstand the kingdom of the LORD in the hand of the sons of David; and ye *be* a great multitude, and *there are* with you golden calves, which Jeroboam [e] made you for gods.

[e] 1 Kings 12. 28. & 14. 9. Hosea 8. 6.

9 [f] Have ye not cast out the priests of the LORD, the sons of Aaron, and the Levites, and [g] have made you priests after the manner of the nations of *other* lands? [h] so that whosoever cometh † to consecrate himself with a young bullock and seven rams, *the same* may be a priest of *them that are* no gods.

[f] Chap. 11. 14, 15. [g] 1 Kings 12. 31. [h] Exod. 29. 35. † Heb. *to fill his hand:* See Exod. 29. 1. Levit. 8. 2.

10 But as for us, the LORD *is* our God, and we have not forsaken him; and the priests, which minister unto the LORD, *are* the sons of Aaron, and the Levites *wait* upon *their* business:

11 [i] And they burn unto the LORD, every morning and every evening, burnt-sacrifices and sweet incense: the [k] shew-bread also *set they in order*

[i] Chap. 2. 4. [k] Levit. 24. 6.

University of Port Hare
Together in Excellence

upon the pure table; and the candlestick of gold, with the lamps thereof, to burn every evening: for we keep the charge of the LORD our God; but ye have forsaken him.

12 And, behold, God himself *is* with us for *our* captain, and his priests with sounding trumpets to cry alarm against you. O children of Israel, fight ye not against the LORD God of your fathers; for ye shall not prosper.

13 ¶ But Jeroboam caused an ambushment to come about behind them: so they were before Judah, and the ambushment *was* behind them.

14 And when Judah looked back, behold, the battle *was* before and behind: and they cried unto the LORD, and the priests sounded with the trumpets.

15 Then the men of Judah gave a shout: and as the men of Judah shouted it came to pass, that God smote Jeroboam and all Israel before Abijah and Judah.

16 And the children of Israel fled before Judah: and God delivered them into their hand.

17 And Abijah and his people slew them with a great slaughter: so there fell down slain of Israel five hundred thousand chosen men.

18 Thus the children of Israel were brought under at that time, and the children of Judah prevailed, because they relied upon the LORD God of their fathers.

19 And Abijah pursued after Jeroboam, and took cities from him, Beth-el with the towns thereof, and Jeshanah with the towns thereof, and Ephrain with the towns thereof.

20 Neither did Jeroboam recover strength again in the days of Abijah: and the LORD struck him, and he died.

21 ¶ But Abijah waxed mighty, and married fourteen wives, and begat twenty and two sons, and sixteen daughters.

22 And the rest of the acts of Abijah, and his ways, and his sayings, *are* written in the ‖ story of the prophet Iddo.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Asa, succeeding, destroyeth idolatry:*
9 *calling on God, he overcometh Zerah, and spoileth the Ethiopians.*

SO Abijah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David; and Asa his son reigned in his stead. In his days the land was quiet ten years.

2 And Asa did *that which was* good and right in the eyes of the LORD his God:

3 For he took away the altars of the strange *gods*, and the high places, and brake down the †images, and cut down the groves;

4 And commanded Judah to seek the LORD God of their fathers, and to do the law and the commandment.

5 Also he took away out of all the cities of Judah the high places and the †images: and the kingdom was quiet before him.

6 ¶ And he built fenced cities in Judah: for the land had rest, and he had no war in those years; because the LORD had given him rest.

7 Therefore he said unto Judah, Let us build these cities, and make about *them* walls and towers, gates and bars, *while* the land *is* yet before us; because we have sought the LORD our God, we have sought *him*, and he hath given us rest on every side: so they built and prospered.

8 ¶ And Asa had an army *of men* that bare targets and spears, out of Judah three hundred thousand; and out of Benjamin, that bare shields and drew bows, two hundred and fourscore thousand: all these *were* mighty men of valour.

9 ¶ And there came out against them Zerah the Ethiopian, with an host of a thousand thousand, and three hundred chariots, and came unto Mareshah.

10 Then Asa went out against him, and they set the battle in array in the valley of Zephathah at Mareshah.

11 And Asa cried unto the LORD his God, and said, LORD, *it is* nothing with thee to help, whether with many, or with them that have no power: help us, O LORD our God; for we rest on thee, and in thy name we go against this multitude. O LORD, thou *art* our God; let not ‖ man prevail against thee.

12 So the LORD smote the Ethiopians before Asa, and before Judah; and the Ethiopians fled.

13 And Asa, and the people that *were* with him, pursued them unto Gerar: and the Ethiopians were overthrown, that they could not recover themselves; for they were † destroyed before the LORD, and before his host: and they carried away very much spoil.

14 And they smote all the cities round about Gerar; for the fear of

Before CHRIST 957.
1 Exod. 27. 21. Levit. 24. 3.
m Numb. 10. 8.
n Acts 5. 39.
o Josh. 15. 9.
p 1 Kings 14. 20.
‖ Or, commentary.
q Chap. 12. 15.
955.
a 1 Kings 15. 8, &c.
Before CHRIST 956. cir. 951.
b See Chap. 15. 17.
c Exod. 34. 13.
† Heb. *statues.*
d 1 Kings 11. 7.
† Heb. *sun-images.*
941.
e Chap. 16. 8.
f Joshua 15. 44.
g 1 Sam. 14. 6.
‖ Or, *mortal man.*
† Heb. *broken.*
h Gen. 35. 5. Chap. 17. 10.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 941.

the LORD came upon them: and they spoiled all the cities; for there was exceeding much spoil in them.

15 They smote also the tents of cattle, and carried away sheep and camels in abundance, and returned to Jerusalem.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Asa, with others, make a solemn covenant with God:* 16 *he putteth down Maachah his mother from being queen for her idolatry.*

AND the Spirit of God came upon Azariah the son of Oded:

† Heb. *before Asa.*

2 And he went out † to meet Asa, and said unto him, Hear ye me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin; [a] The LORD *is* with you, while ye be with him; and [b] if ye seek him, he will be found of you; but [c] if ye forsake him, he will forsake you.

a James 4.8.

b Verse 4, 15. 1 Chron. 28. 9. Chap. 33. 12, 13. Mat. 7. 7.

c Chap. 24. 20.

3 Now [d] for a long season Israel *hath been* without the true God, [c] and without a teaching priest, and without law.

d Hos. 3. 4.

e Lev. 10. 11.

4 But [f] when they in their trouble did turn unto the LORD God of Israel, and sought him, he was found of them.

f Deut. 4. 29.

5 And [g] in those times *there was* no peace to him that went out, nor to him that came in; but great vexations *were* upon all the inhabitants of the countries.

g Judg. 5. 6.

6 [h] And nation was † destroyed of nation, and city of city: for God did vex them with all adversity.

h Mat. 24. 7.

† Heb. *beaten in pieces.*

7 Be ye strong therefore, and let not your hands be weak; for your work shall be rewarded.

8 ¶ And when Asa heard these words, and the prophecy of Oded the prophet, he took courage, and put away the † abominable idols out of all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and out of the cities which he had taken from mount Ephraim, and renewed the altar of the LORD that *was* before the porch of the LORD.

† Heb. *abominations.*

9 [i] And he gathered all Judah and Benjamin, and the strangers with them out of Ephraim and Manasseh, and out of Simeon: (for they fell to him out of Israel in abundance, when they saw that the LORD his God *was* with him:)

i Chap. 11. 16.

10 So they gathered themselves together at Jerusalem in the third month, in the fifteenth year of the reign of Asa.

11 [k] And they offered unto the LORD † the same time, of [l] the spoil *which* they had brought, seven hundred oxen and seven thousand sheep.

k Chap. 14. 15.

† Heb. *in that day.*

l Chap. 14. 13.

Before CHRIST 941.

12 And they entered into a covenant to seek the LORD God of their fathers with all their heart, and with all their soul;

13 [m] That whosoever would not seek the LORD God of Israel [n] should be put to death, whether small or great, whether man or woman.

m Exod. 22. 20.

n Deut. 13. 5, 9, 15.

14 And they sware unto the LORD with a loud voice, and with shouting, and with trumpets, and with cornets.

15 And all Judah rejoiced at the oath: for they had sworn with all their heart, and [o] sought him with their whole desire; and he was found of them: and the LORD gave them rest round about.

o Verse 2.

941.

16 ¶ And also *concerning* [p] Maachah, the ‖ mother of Asa the king, he removed her from *being* queen, because she had made an † idol in a grove: and Asa cut down her idol, and stamped *it*, and burnt *it* at the brook Kidron.

p 1 Kings 15. 13.

‖ That is, *grandmother,* 1 Kings 15. 2, 10.

† Heb. *horror.*

17 But [q] the high places were not taken away out of Israel: nevertheless the heart of Asa was perfect all his days.

q Chap. 14. 3, 5.

18 ¶ And he brought into the house of God the things that his father had dedicated, and that he himself had dedicated, silver, and gold, and vessels.

19 And there was no *more* war unto the five and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Asa, by the aid of the Syrians, diverteth Baasha from building of Ramah:* 11 *he seeketh not to God, but to the physicians:* 13 *his death, and burial.*

IN the six and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa, [a] Baasha king of Israel came up against Judah, and built Ramah, [b] to the intent that he might let none go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.

940, viz. from the rending of the ten tribes from Judah, over which Asa was now king.

a 1 Kings 15. 17.

b Chap. 15. 9.

2 Then Asa brought out silver and gold out of the treasures of the house of the LORD, and of the king's house, and sent to Ben-hadad king of Syria, that dwelt at † Damascus, saying,

† Heb. *Darmesek.*

3 *There is* a league between me and thee, as *there was* between my father and my father: behold, I have sent thee silver and gold; go, break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me.

4 And Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the captains of

University of Port Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 940.

† Heb. which were his.

†his armies against the cities of Israel; and they smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-maim, and all the store-cities of Naphtali.

5 And it came to pass, when Baasha heard *it*, that he left off building of Ramah, and let his work cease.

6 Then Asa the king took all Judah; and they carried away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha was a building; and he built therewith Geba and Mizpah.

c 1 Kings 16. 1. Chap. 19. 2.

7 ¶ And at that time [c] Hanani the seer came to Asa king of Judah, and said unto him, Because thou hast relied on the king of Syria, and not relied on the LORD thy God, therefore is the host of the king of Syria escaped out of thine hand.

d Chap. 14. 9. e Chap. 12. 3. † Heb. in abundance.

8 Were not [d] the Ethiopians and [e] the Lubims †a huge host, with very many chariots and horsemen? yet, because thou didst rely on the LORD, he delivered them into thine hand.

941.

f Job 34. 21. Prov. 5. 21. & 15. 3. Jer. 16. 17. & 32. 19. Zech. 4. 10. ‖ Or, *strongly to hold with them, &c.* g 1 Kings 15. 32.

9 [f] For the eyes of the LORD run to and fro throughout the whole earth, ‖to shew himself strong in the behalf of *them* whose heart *is* perfect toward him. Herein thou hast done foolishly; therefore from henceforth [g] thou shalt have wars.

10 Then Asa was wroth with the seer, and put him in a prison-house; for *he was* in a rage with him because of this *thing*. And Asa †oppressed *some* of the people the same time.

† Heb. crushed.

h 1 Kings 15. 23.

11 ¶ [h] And, behold, the acts of Asa, first and last, lo, they *are* written in the book of the Kings of Judah and Israel.

12 And Asa, in the thirty and ninth year of his reign, was diseased in his feet, until his disease *was* exceeding *great*: yet in his disease he sought not to the LORD, but to the physicians.

914.

13 ¶ And Asa slept with his fathers, and died in the one and fortieth year of his reign.

† Heb. digged.

i Gen. 50. 2.

14 And they buried him in his own sepulchres, which he had †made for himself in the city of David, and laid him in the bed which was filled [i] with sweet odours, and divers kinds *of spices* prepared by the apothecaries' art; and they made [k] a very great burning for him.

k Chap. 21. 19.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Jehoshaphat reigneth well, and prospereth: 7 he sendeth Levites to teach in Judah:* 12 *his greatness.*

AND [a] Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead, and strengthened himself against Israel.

a 1 Kings 15. 24.

2 And he placed forces in all the fenced cities of Judah, and set garrisons in the land of Judah, and in the cities of Ephraim, [b] which Asa his father had taken.

Before CHRIST 914.

b Chap. 15. 8.

3 And the LORD was with Jehoshaphat, because he walked in the first ways ‖of his father David, and sought not unto Baalim;

‖ Or, *of his father, and of David.*

4 But sought to the *LORD* God of his father, and walked in his commandments, and not after the doings of Israel:

5 Therefore the LORD stablished the kingdom in his hand; and all Judah [c] †brought to Jehoshaphat [d] presents; and he had riches and honour in abundance.

c 1 Sam. 10. 27. † Heb. gave. d 1 Kings 10. 27.

6 And his heart ‖was lifted up in the ways of the LORD: moreover, [e] he took away the high places and groves out of Judah.

915. ‖ That is, *was encouraged.* e 1 Kings 22. 43.

7 ¶ Also in the third year of his reign he sent to his princes, *even* to Ben-hail, and to Obadiah, and to Zechariah, and to Nethaneel, and to Michaiah, [f] to teach in the cities of Judah.

Chap. 15. 17. & 20. 33.

912. f Chap. 15. 3.

8 And with them *he sent* Levites, *even* Shemaiah, and Nethaniah, and Zebadiah, and Asahel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehonathan, and Adonijah, and Tobijah, and Tob-adonijah, Levites; and with them Elishama and Jehoram, priests.

9 [g] And they taught in Judah, and *had* the book of the law of the LORD with them, and went about throughout all the cities of Judah, and taught the people.

g Chap. 35. 3.

10 ¶ And [h] the fear of the LORD †fell upon all the kingdoms of the lands that *were* round about Judah, so that they made no war against Jehoshaphat.

h Gen. 35. 5. † Heb. was.

11 Also *some* of the Philistines brought Jehoshaphat presents, and tribute-silver; and the Arabians brought him flocks, seven thousand and seven hundred rams, and seven thousand and seven hundred he-goats.

12 ¶ And Jehoshaphat waxed great exceedingly; and he built in Judah ‖castles, and cities of store.

‖ Or, *palaces.*

13 And he had much business in the cities of Judah: and the men of war, mighty men of valour, *were* in Jerusalem.

14 And these *are* the numbers of them, according to the house of their fathers: Of Judah, the captains of thousands; Adnah the chief, and with him mighty men of valour three hundred thousand.

University of Fort Hare Together in Excellence

15 And † next to him *was* Jehohanan the captain, and with him two hundred and fourscore thousand. Before CHRIST 912.

† Heb. *at his hand.*

16 And next him *was* Amaziah the son of Zichri, [i] who willingly offered himself unto the LORD; and with him two hundred thousand mighty men of valour.

i Judg. 5. 2, 9.

17 And of Benjamin; Eliada a mighty man of valour, and with him armed men with bow and shield two hundred thousand.

18 And next him *was* Jehozabad, and with him an hundred and fourscore thousand ready prepared for the war.

19 These waited on the king, besides [k] *those* whom the king put in the fenced cities throughout all Judah.

k Verse 2.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Jehoshaphat goeth with Ahab against Ramoth-gilead.* 4 *Ahab, seduced by false prophets, is slain.*

897. NOW Jehoshaphat had riches and honour in abundance, and [a] joined affinity with Ahab.

a 2 Kings 8. 18.

2 [b] And † after *certain* years he went down to Ahab to Samaria: and Ahab killed sheep and oxen for him in abundance, and for the people that *he had* with him, and persuaded him to go up *with him* to Ramoth-gilead.

b 1 Kings 22. 2.

† Heb. *at the end of years.*

3 And Ahab king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat king of Judah, wilt thou go with me to Ramoth-gilead? And he answered him, I *am* as thou *art*, and my people as thy people; and *we will be* with thee in the war.

4 ¶ And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, [c] Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to-day.

c 1 Sam. 23. 2, 4, 9. 2 Sam. 2. 1.

5 Therefore the king of Israel gathered together of prophets four hundred men, and said unto them, Shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up; for God will deliver *it* into the king's hand.

6 But Jehoshaphat said, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD † besides, that we might enquire of him?

† Heb. *yet, as, more.*

7 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, *There is* yet one man, by whom we may enquire of the LORD: but I hate him; for he never prophesied good unto me, but always evil: the same *is* Micaiah the son of Imla. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so.

8 And the king of Israel called for one *of his* ‖ officers, and said, † Fetch quickly Micaiah the son of Imla.

‖ Or, *eunuchs.* † Heb. *Hasten.*

9 And the king of Israel, and Jehoshaphat king of Judah, sat either of them on his throne, clothed in *their* robes, and they sat in a ‖ void place at the entering in of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets prophesied before them.

Before CHRIST 897.

‖ Or, *floor.*

10 And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah had made him horns of iron, and said, Thus saith the LORD, With these thou shalt push Syria until † they be consumed.

† Heb. *thou consume them.*

11 And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and prosper; for the LORD shall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

12 And the messenger that went to call Micaiah spake to him, saying, Behold, the words of the prophets *declare* good to the king † with one assent: let thy word therefore, I pray thee, be like one of theirs, and speak thou good.

† Heb. *with one mouth.*

13 And Micaiah said, *As* the LORD liveth, [d] even what my God saith, that will I speak.

d Numb. 22. 18, 20, 35. & 23. 12, 26. & 24. 13. 1 Kings 22. 14.

14 And when he was come to the king, the king said unto him, Micaiah, shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And he said, Go ye up, and prosper, and they shall be delivered into your hand.

15 And the king said to him, How many times shall I adjure thee that thou say nothing but the truth to me in the name of the LORD?

16 Then he said, I did see all Israel scattered upon the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd: and the LORD said, These have no master; let them return *therefore* every man to his house in peace.

17 And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee *that* he would not prophesy good unto me, ‖ but evil?

‖ Or, *but for evil.*

18 Again he said, Therefore hear the word of the LORD; I saw the LORD sitting upon his throne, and all the host of heaven standing on his right hand and *on* his left.

19 And the LORD said, Who shall entice Ahab king of Israel, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one spake saying after this manner, and another saying after that manner.

20 Then there came out a [e] spirit, and stood before the LORD, and said, I will entice him. And the LORD said unto him, Wherewith?

e Job 1. 6.

21 And he said, I will go out, and be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And *the* LORD said,

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 940.

† Heb. *which were his.*

his armies against the cities of Israel; and they smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-maim, and all the store-cities of Naphtali.

5 And it came to pass, when Baasha heard *it*, that he left off building of Ramah, and let his work cease.

6 Then Asa the king took all Judah; and they carried away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha was a building; and he built therewith Geba and Mizpah.

c 1 Kings 16. 1. Chap. 19. 2.

7 ¶ And at that time c Hanani the seer came to Asa king of Judah, and said unto him, Because thou hast relied on the king of Syria, and not relied on the LORD thy God, therefore is the host of the king of Syria escaped out of thine hand.

d Chap. 14. 9.

e Chap. 12. 3.

† Heb. *in abundance.*

8 Were not d the Ethiopians and e the Lubims †a huge host, with very many chariots and horsemen? yet, because thou didst rely on the LORD, he delivered them into thine hand.

941.

f Job 34. 21. Prov. 5. 21. & 15. 3. Jer. 16. 17. & 32. 19. Zech. 4. 10.

‖ Or, *strongly to hold with them, &c.*

g 1 Kings 15. 32.

9 f For the eyes of the LORD run to and fro throughout the whole earth, ‖to shew himself strong in the behalf of *them* whose heart *is* perfect toward him. Herein thou hast done foolishly; therefore from henceforth g thou shalt have wars.

10 Then Asa was wroth with the seer, and put him in a prison-house; for *he was* in a rage with him because of this *thing*. And Asa †oppressed *some* of the people the same time.

† Heb. *crushed.*

h 1 Kings 15. 23.

11 ¶ hAnd, behold, the acts of Asa, first and last, lo, they *are* written in the book of the Kings of Judah and Israel.

12 And Asa, in the thirty and ninth year of his reign, was diseased in his feet, until his disease *was* exceeding *great*: yet in his disease he sought not to the LORD, but to the physicians.

914.

13 ¶ And Asa slept with his fathers, and died in the one and fortieth year of his reign.

† Heb. *digged.*

i Gen. 50. 2.

k Chap. 21. 19.

14 And they buried him in his own sepulchres, which he had †made for himself in the city of David, and laid him in the bed which was filled i with sweet odours, and divers kinds *of* spices prepared by the apothecaries' art; and they made k a very great burning for him.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Jehoshaphat reigneth well, and prospereth:* 7 *he sendeth Levites to teach in Judah:* 12 *his greatness.*

a 1 Kings 15. 24.

AND a Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead, and strengthened himself against Israel.

2 And he placed forces in all the fenced cities of Judah, and set garrisons in the land of Judah, and in the cities of Ephraim, b which Asa his father had taken.

Before CHRIST 914.

b Chap. 15. 8.

3 And the LORD was with Jehoshaphat, because he walked in the first ways ‖of his father David, and sought not unto Baalim;

‖ Or, *of his father, and of David.*

4 But sought to the *LORD* God of his father, and walked in his commandments, and not after the doings of Israel:

5 Therefore the LORD stablished the kingdom in his hand; and all Judah c †brought to Jehoshaphat d presents; and he had riches and honour in abundance.

c 1 Sam. 10. 27.

† Heb. *gave.*

d 1 Kings 10. 27.

6 And his heart ‖was lifted up in the ways of the LORD: moreover e he took away the high places and groves out of Judah.

915.

‖ That is, *was encouraged.*

e 1 Kings 22. 43. Chap. 15. 17. & 20. 33.

7 ¶ Also in the third year of his reign he sent to his princes, *even* to Ben-hail, and to Obadiah, and to Zechariah, and to Nethaneel, and to Michaiah, f to teach in the cities of Judah.

912.

f Chap. 15. 3.

8 And with them *he sent* Levites, *even* Shemaiah, and Nethaniah, and Zebadiah, and Asahel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehonathan, and Adonijah, and Tobijah, and Tob-adonijah, Levites; and with them Elishama and Jehoram, priests.

9 g And they taught in Judah, and *had* the book of the law of the LORD with them, and went about throughout all the cities of Judah, and taught the people.

g Chap. 35. 3.

10 ¶ And h the fear of the LORD †fell upon all the kingdoms of the lands that *were* round about Judah, so that they made no war against Jehoshaphat.

h Gen. 35. 5.

† Heb. *was.*

11 Also *some* of the Philistines brought Jehoshaphat presents, and tribute-silver; and the Arabians brought him flocks, seven thousand and seven hundred rams, and seven thousand and seven hundred he-goats.

12 ¶ And Jehoshaphat waxed great exceedingly; and he built in Judah ‖castles, and cities of store.

‖ Or, *palaces.*

13 And he had much business in the cities of Judah: and the men of war, mighty men of valour, *were* in Jerusalem.

14 And these *are* the numbers of them, according to the house of their fathers: Of Judah, the captains of thousands; Adnah the chief, and with him mighty men of valour three hundred thousand.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 912.

15 And †next to him *was* Jehohanan the captain, and with him two hundred and fourscore thousand.

† Heb. *at his hand.*

16 And next him *was* Amaziah the son of Zichri, [i] who willingly offered himself unto the LORD; and with him two hundred thousand mighty men of valour.

i Judg. 5. 2, 9.

17 And of Benjamin; Eliada a mighty man of valour, and with him armed men with bow and shield two hundred thousand.

18 And next him *was* Jehozabad, and with him an hundred and fourscore thousand ready prepared for the war.

19 These waited on the king, besides [k] *those* whom the king put in the fenced cities throughout all Judah.

k Verse 2.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Jehoshaphat goeth with Ahab against Ramoth-gilead.* 4 *Ahab, seduced by false prophets, is slain.*

897.

NOW Jehoshaphat had riches and honour in abundance, and [a] joined affinity with Ahab.

a 2 Kings 8. 18.

b 1 Kings 22. 2.

2 [b] And †after *certain* years he went down to Ahab to Samaria: and Ahab killed sheep and oxen for him in abundance, and for the people that *he had* with him, and persuaded him to go up *with him* to Ramoth-gilead.

† Heb. *at the end of years.*

3 And Ahab king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat king of Judah, wilt thou go with me to Ramoth-gilead? And he answered him, I *am* as thou *art*, and my people as thy people; and *we will be* with thee in the war.

4 ¶ And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, [c] Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to-day.

c 1 Sam. 23. 2, 4, 9. 2 Sam. 2. 1.

5 Therefore the king of Israel gathered together of prophets four hundred men, and said unto them, Shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up; for God will deliver *it* into the king's hand.

6 But Jehoshaphat said, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD †besides, that we might enquire of him?

† Heb. *yet, or, more.*

7 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, *There is* yet one man, by whom we may enquire of the LORD: but I hate him; for he never prophesied good unto me, but always evil: the same *is* Micaiah the son of Imla. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so.

8 And the king of Israel called for one *of his* ‖officers, and said, †Fetch quickly Micaiah the son of Imla.

‖ Or, *eunuchs.* † Heb. *Hasten.*

9 And the king of Israel, and Jehoshaphat king of Judah, sat either of them on his throne, clothed in *their* robes, and they sat in a ‖void place at the entering in of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets prophesied before them.

Before CHRIST 897.

‖ Or, *floor.*

10 And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah had made him horns of iron, and said, Thus saith the LORD, With these thou shalt push Syria until †they be consumed.

† Heb. *thou consume them.*

11 And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and prosper; for the LORD shall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

12 And the messenger that went to call Micaiah spake to him, saying, Behold, the words of the prophets *declare* good to the king †with one assent: let thy word therefore, I pray thee, be like one of theirs, and speak thou good.

† Heb. *with one mouth.*

13 And Micaiah said, *As* the LORD liveth, [d] even what my God saith, that will I speak.

d Numb. 22. 18, 20, 35. & 23. 12, 26. & 24. 13. 1 Kings 22. 14.

14 And when he was come to the king, the king said unto him, Micaiah, shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And he said, Go ye up, and prosper, and they shall be delivered into your hand.

15 And the king said to him, How many times shall I adjure thee that thou say nothing but the truth to me in the name of the LORD?

16 Then he said, I did see all Israel scattered upon the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd: and the LORD said, These have no master; let them return *therefore* every man to his house in peace.

17 And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee *that* he would not prophesy good unto me, ‖but evil?

‖ Or, *but for evil.*

18 Again he said, Therefore hear the word of the LORD; I saw the LORD sitting upon his throne, and all the host of heaven standing on his right hand and *on* his left.

19 And the LORD said, Who shall entice Ahab king of Israel, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one spake saying after this manner, and another saying after that manner.

20 Then there came out a [e] spirit, and stood before the LORD, and said, I will entice him. And the LORD said unto him, Wherewith?

e Job 1. 6.

21 And he said, I will go out, and be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And *the LORD* said,

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 897.

Thou shalt entice *him*, and thou shalt also prevail: go out, and do *even* so.

22 Now therefore, behold, [f] the LORD hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of these thy prophets, and the LORD hath spoken evil against thee.

[f] Job 12. 16. Isai. 19. 14. Ezek. 14. 9.

23 Then Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah came near, and [g] smote Micaiah upon the cheek, and said, Which way went the Spirit of the LORD from me to speak unto thee?

[g] Jer. 20. 2. Mark 14. 65. Acts 23. 2.

24 And Micaiah said, Behold, thou shalt see on that day when thou shalt go ‖ into †an inner chamber to hide thyself.

‖ Or, *from chamber to chamber.* † Heb. *a chamber in a chamber.*

25 Then the king of Israel said, Take ye Micaiah, and carry him back to Amon the governor of the city, and to Joash the king's son;

26 And say, Thus saith the king, Put this *fellow* in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction, and with water of affliction, until I return in peace.

27 And Micaiah said, If thou certainly return in peace, *then* hath not the LORD spoken by me. And he said, Hearken, all ye people.

28 ¶ So the king of Israel, and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, went up to Ramoth-gilead.

29 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, I will disguise myself, and will go to the battle; but put thou on thy robes. So the king of Israel disguised himself; and they went to the battle.

30 Now the king of Syria had commanded the captains of the chariots that *were* with him, saying, Fight ye not with small or great, save only with the king of Israel.

31 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, It *is* the king of Israel; therefore they compassed about him to fight: but Jehoshaphat cried out, and the LORD helped him; and God moved them *to depart* from him.

32 For it came to pass, that, when the captains of the chariots perceived that it was not the king of Israel, they turned back again †from pursuing him.

† Heb. *from after him.*

33 And a *certain* man drew a bow †at a venture, and smote the king of Israel †between the joints of the harness: therefore he said to his chariotman, Turn thine hand, that thou mayest carry me out of the host; for I am †wounded.

† Heb. *in his simplicity.* † Heb. *between the joints and between the breastplate.*

34 And the battle increased that day: howbeit the king of Israel stayed *himself* up in *his* chariot against the Syrians until the even; and about the time of the sun going down he died.

Before CHRIST 897.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Jehoshaphat visiteth his kingdom:* 5 *his instructions to the judges, &c.*

AND Jehoshaphat the king of Judah returned to his house in peace to Jerusalem. 896.

2 And Jehu the son of Hanani [a] the seer went out to meet him, and said to king Jehoshaphat, Shouldest thou help the ungodly, and [b] love them that hate the LORD? therefore *is* wrath upon thee from before the LORD.

[a] 1 Sam. 9. 9. [b] Psalm 139. 21.

3 Nevertheless there are [c] good things found in thee, in that thou hast taken away the groves out of the land, and hast prepared thine heart to seek God.

[c] Chap. 17. 4, 6. See Chap. 12. 12.

4 And Jehoshaphat dwelt at Jerusalem: and †he went out again through the people, from Beer-sheba to mount Ephraim, and brought them back unto the LORD God of their fathers.

† Heb. *he returned and went out.*

5 ¶ And he set judges in the land, throughout all the fenced cities of Judah, city by city;

6 And said to the judges, Take heed what ye do: for [d] ye judge not for man, but for the LORD, [e] who *is* with you †in the judgment.

[d] Deut. 1. 17. [e] Psal. 82. 1. Eccles. 5. 8. † Heb. *in the matter of judgment.*

7 Wherefore now, let the fear of the LORD be upon you; take heed and do *it:* for [f] *there is* no iniquity with the LORD our God, nor [g] respect of persons, nor taking of gifts.

[f] Deut. 32. 4. Rom. 9. 14. [g] Deuter. 10. 17. Job 34. 19. Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11. Galat. 2. 6. Eph. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25. 1 Peter 1. 17.

8 ¶ Moreover, in Jerusalem did Jehoshaphat [h] set of the Levites, and *of* the priests, and of the chief of the fathers of Israel, for the judgment of the LORD, and for controversies, when they returned to Jerusalem.

[h] Deuter. 16. 18.

9 And he charged them, saying, Thus shall ye do in the fear of the LORD, faithfully, and with a perfect heart.

10 [i] And what cause soever shall come to you of your brethren that dwell in their cities, between blood and blood, between law and commandment, statutes and judgments, ye shall even warn them that they trespass not against the LORD, and *so* wrath come upon you, and upon your brethren: this do, and ye shall not trespass.

[i] Deut. 17. 8.

11 And, behold, Amariah the chief priest *is* over you [k] in all matters of the LORD; and Zebadiah the son of Ishmael, the ruler of the house of Judah,

[k] 1 Chron. 26. 30.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 896.

for all the king's matters: also the Levites *shall be* officers before you.

† Heb. *Take courage and do.*

† Deal courageously, and the LORD shall be with the good.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Jehoshaphat proclaimeth a fast: 5 his prayer: 22 the overthrow of his enemies: 31 his reign.*

IT came to pass after this also, *that* the children of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and with them *other* besides the Ammonites, came against Jehoshaphat to battle.

2 Then there came some that told Jehoshaphat, saying, There cometh a great multitude against thee from beyond the sea on this side Syria; and, behold, they *be* [a] in Hazazon-tamar, which *is* En-gedi.

[a] Genes. 14. 7.

† Heb. *his face.*

3 And Jehoshaphat feared, and set † himself to seek the LORD, and proclaimed a fast throughout all Judah.

4 And Judah gathered themselves together, to ask *help* of the LORD: even out of all the cities of Judah they came to seek the LORD.

5 ¶ And Jehoshaphat stood in the congregation of Judah and Jerusalem, in the house of the LORD, before the new court,

6 And said, O LORD God of our fathers, *art* not thou God in heaven? and rulest *not* thou over all the kingdoms of the heathen? and [b] in thine hand *is there not* power and might, so that none is able to withstand thee?

[b] 1 Chron. 29. 12. Mat. 6. 13.

† Heb. *thou.*

7 *Art* not thou our God, † *who* didst drive out the inhabitants of this land before thy people Israel, and gavest it to the seed of Abraham [c] thy friend for ever?

[c] Isaiah 41. 8. James 2. 23.

8 And they dwelt therein, and have built thee a sanctuary therein for thy name, saying,

[d] 1 Kings 8. 33, 37. Chap. 6. 28.

9 [d] If, *when* evil cometh upon us, *as* the sword, judgment, or pestilence, or famine, we stand before this house, and in thy presence, (for thy name *is* in this house,) and cry unto thee in our affliction, then thou wilt hear and help.

10 And now, behold, the children of Ammon, and Moab, and mount Seir, whom thou [e] wouldest not let Israel invade, when they came out of the land of Egypt, but [f] they turned from them, and destroyed them not;

[e] Deuter. 2. 4, 9, 19.

[f] Numb. 20. 21.

11 Behold, *I say, how* they reward us, [g] to come to cast us out of thy possession, which thou hast given us to inherit.

[g] Psalm 83. 12.

12 O our God, wilt thou not judge them? for we have no might against this great company that cometh against us; neither know we what to do: but [h] our eyes *are* upon thee.

Before CHRIST 896.

[h] Psalms 25. 15. & 123. 1, 2. & 141. 8.

13 And all Judah stood before the LORD, with their little ones, their wives, and their children.

14 ¶ Then upon Jahaziel the son of Zechariah, the son of Benaiah, the son of Jeiel, the son of Mattaniah, a Levite of the sons of Asaph, [i] came the Spirit of the LORD in the midst of the congregation;

[i] Numb. 11. 25, 26. & 24. 2. Chap. 24. 20.

15 And he said, Hearken ye, all Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, and thou king Jehoshaphat; Thus saith the LORD unto you, [k] Be not afraid nor dismayed by reason of this great multitude: for the battle *is* not yours, but God's.

[k] Exod. 14. 13, 14.

16 To-morrow go ye down against them: behold, they come up by the † cliff of Ziz; and ye shall find them at the end of the || brook, before the wilderness of Jeruel.

† Heb. *ascent.*

|| or, *valley.*

17 [l] Ye shall not *need* to fight in this *battle;* set yourselves, stand ye *still,* and see the salvation of the LORD with you, O Judah and Jerusalem: fear not, nor be dismayed; to-morrow go out against them: for the LORD *will be* with you.

[l] Exod. 14. 13, 14.

18 And Jehoshaphat bowed his head with *his* face to the ground: and all Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell before the LORD, worshipping the LORD.

19 And the Levites, of the children of the Kohathites, and of the children of the Korhites, stood up to praise the LORD God of Israel with a loud voice on high.

20 ¶ And they rose early in the morning, and went forth into the wilderness of Tekoa: and as they went forth, Jehoshaphat stood and said, Hear me, O Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem; [m] Believe in the LORD your God, so shall ye be established; believe his prophets, so shall ye prosper.

[m] Isai. 7. 9.

[n] 1 Chron. 16. 29.

† Heb. *praisers.*

[o] 1 Chron. 16. 34. Psalm 136. 1.

21 And when he had consulted with the people, he appointed singers unto the LORD, [n] and † that should praise the beauty of holiness, as they went out before the army, and to say, [o] Praise the LORD; [p] for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

[p] 1 Chron. 16. 41.

† Heb. *And in the time that they, &c.*

† Heb. *in singing and praise.*

22 ¶ † And when they began † to sing and to praise, [q] the LORD set ambushments against the children of Ammon, Moab, and mount Seir, which were come against Judah; and || they were smitten.

[q] Judg. 7. 22. 1 Sam. 14. 20.

|| Or, *they smote one another.*

University of Port Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 896.

23 For the children of Ammon and Moab stood up against the inhabitants of mount Seir, utterly to slay and destroy *them*: and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, every one helped † to destroy another.

† Heb. *for the destruction.*

24 And when Judah came toward the watch-tower in the wilderness, they looked unto the multitude, and, behold, they *were* dead bodies fallen to the earth, and † none escaped.

‡ Heb. *there was not an escaping.*

25 And when Jehoshaphat and his people came to take away the spoil of them, they found among them in abundance both riches with the dead bodies, and precious jewels, (which they stripped off for themselves,) more than they could carry away: and they were three days in gathering of the spoil, it was so much.

26 ¶ And on the fourth day they assembled themselves in the valley of || Berachah; for there they blessed the LORD: therefore the name of the same place was called, The valley of Berachah unto this day.

|| That is, *Blessing.*

27 Then they returned, every man of Judah and Jerusalem, and Jehoshaphat in the †forefront of them, to go again to Jerusalem with joy: for the LORD had made them to rejoice over their enemies.

† Heb. *head.*

28 And they came to Jerusalem with psalteries, and harps, and trumpets, unto the house of the LORD.

r Chap. 17. 10.

29 And r the fear of God was on all the kingdoms of *those* countries, when they had heard that the LORD fought against the enemies of Israel.

30 So the realm of Jehoshaphat was quiet; for his God gave him rest round about.

s 1 Kings 22. 41, &c.

31 ¶ s And Jehoshaphat reigned over Judah. *He was* thirty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Azubah, the daughter of Shilhi.

32 And he walked in the way of Asa his father, and departed not from it, doing *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD.

c See Chap. 17. 6.

33 Howbeit t the high places were not taken away; for as yet the people had not prepared their hearts unto the God of their fathers.

‡ Heb. *words.*

34 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the †book of Jehu the son of Hanani, u who † *is* mentioned in the book of the Kings of Israel.

u 1 Kings 16. 1, 7.

† Heb. *was made to ascend.*

35 ¶ And after this x did Jehoshaphat king of Judah join himself with Ahaziah king of Israel, who did very wickedly.

Before CHRIST 896.

x 1 Kings 22. 48, 49.

36 || And he joined himself with him to make ships to go to Tarshish; and they made the ships in Ezion-gaber.

|| At first Jehoshaphat was unwilling. 1 Kings 22. 49.

37 Then Eliezer, the son of Dodavah of Mareshah, prophesied against Jehoshaphat, saying, Because thou hast joined thyself with Ahaziah, the LORD hath broken thy works. y And the ships were broken, that they were not able to go z to Tarshish.

y 1 Kings 22. 48.

z Chap. 9. 21.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Jehoram succeedeth Jehoshaphat: 5 his wicked reign: 18 his incurable disease, infamous death, and burial.*

NOW a Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Jehoram his son || reigned in his stead.

889.

a 1 Kings 22. 50.

|| Alone.

2 And he had brethren, the sons of Jehoshaphat, Azariah, and Jehiel, and Zechariah, and Azariah, and Michael, and Shephatiah: all these *were* the sons of Jehoshaphat king of Israel.

3 And their father gave them great gifts of silver, and of gold, and of precious things, with fenced cities in Judah: but the kingdom gave he to || Jehoram, because he *was* the first-born.

cir. 892.

|| Jehoram made partner of the kingdom with his father, 2 Kings 8. 16.

4 Now, when Jehoram was risen up to the kingdom of his father, he strengthened himself, and slew all his brethren with the sword, and *divers* also of the princes of Israel.

b In consort, 2 Kings 8. 17.

5 ¶ b Jehoram *was* thirty and two years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.

c Chap. 22. 2.

6 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, like as did the house of Ahab; for he had the daughter of c Ahab to wife: and he wrought *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD.

7 Howbeit the LORD would not destroy the house of David, because of the covenant that he had made with David, and as he promised to give a † light to him, and to his d sons for ever.

† Heb. *lamp, or, candle.*

d 2 Sam. 7. 12, 13. 1 Kings 11. 36. 2 Kings 8. 19. Psalm 132. 11, &c.

8 ¶ In his days the Edomites revolted from under the †dominion of Judah, and made themselves a king.

† Heb. *hand.*

9 Then Jehoram e went forth with his princes, and all his chariots with him: and he rose up by night, and smote the Edomites which compassed

e 2 Kings 8. 21.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 889.

him in, and the captains of the chariots.

10 So the Edomites revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. The same time *also* did Libnah revolt from under his hand; because he had forsaken the LORD God of his fathers.

11 Moreover, he made high places in the mountains of Judah, and caused the inhabitants of Jerusalem to commit fornication, and compelled Judah *thereto*.

|| Which was writ before his translation, 2 Kings 2. 1.

12 ¶ And there came a || writing to him from Elijah the prophet, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of David thy father, Because thou hast not walked in the ways of Jehoshaphat thy father, nor in the ways of Asa king of Judah,

13 But hast walked in the way of the kings of Israel, and hast made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to go a whoring, like to the whoredoms of the house of Ahab, and also hast slain thy brethren of thy father's house, *which were* better than thyself:

† Heb. *a great stroke.*

14 Behold, with † a great plague will the LORD smite thy people, and thy children, and thy wives, and all thy goods;

15 And thou *shalt have* great sickness by disease of thy bowels, until thy bowels fall out by reason of the sickness day by day.

16 ¶ Moreover, the LORD stirred up against Jehoram the spirit of the Philistines, and of the Arabians, that *were* near the Ethiopians.

17 And they came up into Judah, and brake into it, and † carried away all the substance *that was* found in the king's house, and [f] his sons also, and his wives; so that there was never a son left him, save || Jehoahaz, the youngest of his sons.

† Heb. *carried captive*: See Chap. 22. 1.

[f] chap. 24. 7.

|| Or, *Ahaziah*, Chap. 22. 1. or, *Azariah*, Chap. 22. 6.

18 ¶ || And after all this the LORD smote him in his bowels with an incurable disease.

|| His son Ahaziah prorex. 2 Kings 9. 29. soon after. 885.

19 And it came to pass, that, in process of time, after the end of two years, his bowels fell out by reason of his sickness; so he died of sore diseases: and his people made no burning for him, like [g] the burning of his fathers.

[g] Chap. 16. 14.

20 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned in Jerusalem eight years, and departed † without being desired: howbeit they buried him in the city of David, but not in the sepulchres of the kings.

† Heb. *without desire.*

CHAP. XXII.

Before CHRIST 885.

1 *Ahaziah, succeeding, reigneth wickedly:* 5 *he is slain by Jehu.* 10 *Athaliah, destroying all the seed-royal save Joash, usurpeth the kingdom.*

AND the inhabitants of Jerusalem made [a] Ahaziah his youngest son king in his stead: for the band of men that came with the Arabians to the camp had slain all the [b] eldest. So Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah reigned.

[a] 2 Kings 8. 24, &c. See Verse 6.

[b] Chap. 21. 17.

2 [c] Forty and two years old *was* Ahaziah when he began to reign; and he reigned one year in Jerusalem: his mother's name also *was* [d] Athaliah, the daughter of Omri.

[c] See 2 Kings 8. 26.

[d] Chap. 21. 6.

3 He also walked in the ways of the house of Ahab: for his mother was his counsellor to do wickedly.

4 Wherefore he did evil in the sight of the LORD, like the house of Ahab; for they were his counsellors, after the death of his father, to his destruction.

884.

5 ¶ He walked also after their counsel, and went with Jehoram the son of Ahab king of Israel to war against Hazael king of Syria at Ramoth-gilead: and the Syrians smote Joram.

6 [e] And he returned to be healed in Jezreel because of the wounds † which were given him at Ramah, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria. And || Azariah the son of Jehoram king of Judah went down to see Jehoram the son of Ahab at Jezreel, because he was sick.

[e] 2 Kings 8. 29. & 9. 15.

† Heb. *wherewith they wounded him.*

|| Otherwise called *Ahaziah*, Verse 1. and *Jehoahaz*, Chap. 21. 17.

7 And the † destruction of Ahaziah [f] was of God, by coming to Joram: for, when he was come, he went out with Jehoram against Jehu the son of Nimshi, whom the LORD had anointed [g] to cut off the house of Ahab.

† Heb. *treading down.*

[f] Judg. 14. 4.

[g] 2 Kings 9. 6, 7.

8 And it came to pass, that, when Jehu was executing judgment upon the house of Ahab, and [h] found the princes of Judah, and the sons of the brethren of Ahaziah, that ministered to Ahaziah, he slew them.

[h] 2 Kings 10. 13.

9 [i] And he sought Ahaziah: and they caught him, (for he was hid in Samaria,) and brought him to Jehu: and when they had slain him, they buried him; Because (said they) he *is* the son of Jehoshaphat, who sought the LORD with all his heart. So the house of Ahaziah had no power to keep still the kingdom.

[i] 2 Kings 9. 27. at Megiddo in the kingdom of Samaria.

10 ¶ [k] But when Athaliah, the mother of Ahaziah, saw that her son was

[k] 2 Kings 11. 1.

University of Port Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 884.

dead, she arose and destroyed all the seed-royal of the house of Judah.

11 But Jehoshabeath, the daughter of the king, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the king's sons that were slain, and put him and his nurse in a bed-chamber. So Jehoshabeath, the daughter of king Jehoram, the wife of Jehoiada the priest, (for she was the sister of Ahaziah,) hid him from Athaliah, so that she slew him not.

12 And he was with them hid in the house of God six years: and Athaliah reigned over the land.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Jehoiada maketh Joash king.* 12 *Athaliah is slain.* 16 *Jehoiada restoreth the worship of God.*

878.

[a] 2 Kings 11. 4, &c.

AND [a] in the seventh year Jehoiada strengthened himself, and took the captains of hundreds, Azariah the son of Jeroham, and Ishmael the son of Jehohanan, and Azariah the son of Obed, and Maaseiah the son of Adaiah, and Elishaphat the son of Zichri, into covenant with him.

2 And they went about in Judah, and gathered the Levites out of all the cities of Judah, and the chief of the fathers of Israel, and they came to Jerusalem.

3 And all the congregation made a covenant with the king in the house of God. And he said unto them, Behold, the king's son shall reign, as the LORD hath [b] said of the sons of David.

[b] 2 Sam. 7. 12. 1 Kings 2. 4. & 9. 5. Chap. 6. 16. & 7. 18. & 21. 7.

4 This *is* the thing that ye shall do; A third part of you [c] entering on the sabbath, of the priests and of the Levites, *shall be* porters of the † doors:

[c] 1 Chron. 9. 25.

† Heb. *thresholds.*

5 And a third part *shall be* at the king's house; and a third part at the gate of the foundation: and all the people *shall be* in the courts of the house of the LORD.

6 But let none come into the house of the LORD, save the priests, and [d] they that minister of the Levites; they shall go in, for they *are* holy: but all the people shall keep the watch of the LORD.

[d] 1 Chron. 23. 28, 29.

7 And the Levites shall compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand; and whosoever *else* cometh into the house, he shall be put to death: but be ye with the king when he cometh in, and when he goeth out.

8 So the Levites, and all Judah, did according to all things that Jehoiada the priest had commanded, and took every man his men that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that were to go *out* on the sabbath: for Jehoiada the priest dismissed not [e] the courses.

Before CHRIST 878.

[e] See 1 Chron. 24. & 26.

9 Moreover, Jehoiada the priest delivered to the captains of hundreds spears, and bucklers, and shields, that *had been* king David's, which *were* in the house of God.

10 And he set all the people, every man having his weapon in his hand, from the right † side of the † temple to the left side of the temple, along by the altar and the temple, by the king round about.

† Heb. *shoulder.* † Heb. *house.*

11 Then they brought out the king's son, and put upon him the crown, and [f] *gave him* the testimony, and made him king: and Jehoiada and his sons anointed him, and said, † God save the king.

[f] Deuter. 17. 18.

† Heb. *Let the king live.*

12 ¶ Now, when Athaliah heard the noise of the people running and praising the king, she came to the people into the house of the LORD:

13 And she looked, and, behold, the king stood at his pillar at the entering in, and the princes and the trumpets by the king: and all the people of the land rejoiced, and sounded with trumpets; also the singers with instruments of musick, and [g] such as taught to sing praise. Then Athaliah rent her clothes, and said, † Treason, treason!

[g] 1 Chron. 25. 8.

† Heb. *Conspiracy.*

14 Then Jehoiada the priest brought out the captains of hundreds that were set over the host, and said unto them, Have her forth of the ranges; and whoso ‖ followeth her, let him be slain with the sword. For the priest said, Slay her not in the house of the LORD.

‖ Or, *taketh her part.*

15 So they laid hands on her: and when she was come to the entering [h] of the horse-gate, by the king's house, they slew her there.

[h] Nehem. 3. 28.

16 ¶ And Jehoiada made a covenant between him, and between all the people, and between the king, that they should be the LORD's people.

17 Then all the people went to the house of Baal, and brake it down, and brake his altars and his images in pieces, and [i] slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars.

[i] Deuter. 13. 9.

18 Also Jehoiada appointed the offices of the house of the LORD by the hand of the priests the Levites, whom David had [k] distributed in the house of the LORD, to offer the burnt-offerings of the LORD, as *it is* written in the [l] law of Moses, with

[k] 1 Chron. 24. 1.

[l] Numb. 28. 2.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 878.

rejoicing and with singing, *as it was ordained* † by David.

† Heb. *by the hands of David.*

19 And he set the [m] porters at the gates of the house of the LORD, that none *which was* unclean in any thing should enter in.

m 1 Chron. 26. 1, &c.

20 And he took the captains of hundreds, and the nobles, and the governors of the people, and all the people of the land, and brought down the king from the house of the LORD: and they came through the high gate into the king's house, and set the king upon the throne of the kingdom.

21 And all the people of the land rejoiced: and the city was quiet, after that they had slain Athaliah with the sword.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Joash reigneth well all the days of Jehoiada:* 15 *Jehoiada being dead,* 17 *Joash falleth to idolatry:* 23 *he is slain.*

a 2 Kings 12. 1, &c.

JOASH [a] *was* seven years old when he began to reign; and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem: his mother's name also *was* Zibiah of Beer-sheba.

b See Chap. 26. 5.

2 And Joash [b] did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD all the days of Jehoiada the priest.

3 And Jehoiada took for him two wives; and he begat sons and daughters.

† Heb. *to renew.*

4 ¶ And it came to pass after this, *that* Joash was minded † to repair the house of the LORD.

856.

5 And he gathered together the priests and the Levites, and said to them, Go out unto the cities of Judah, and gather of all Israel money to repair the house of your God from year to year, and see that ye hasten the matter: howbeit the Levites hastened *it* not.

6 And the king called for Jehoiada the chief, and said unto him, Why hast thou not required of the Levites to bring in, out of Judah, and out of Jerusalem, the collection, *according to the commandment* of [c] Moses the servant of the LORD, and of the congregation of Israel, for the tabernacle of witness?

c Exod. 30. 12, 13, 14.

d Chap. 21. 17.

7 For [d] the sons of Athaliah, that wicked woman, had broken up the house of God; and also all the dedicated things of the house of the LORD did they bestow upon Baalim.

8 And at the king's commandment they made a chest, and set it without at the gate of the house of the LORD.

† Heb. *a voice.*

9 And they made † a proclamation through Judah and Jerusalem, to bring in to the LORD the collection *that* Moses the servant of God *laid* upon Israel in the wilderness.

Before CHRIST 856.

10 And all the princes, and all the people rejoiced, and brought in, and cast into the chest, until they had made an end.

11 Now it came to pass, that at what time the chest was brought unto the king's office by the hand of the Levites, and when they saw that *there was* much money, the king's scribe and the high priest's officer came and emptied the chest, and took it, and carried it to his place again. Thus they did day by day, and gathered money in abundance.

12 And the king and Jehoiada gave it to such as did the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and hired masons and carpenters to repair the house of the LORD, and also such as wrought iron and brass to mend the house of the LORD.

† Heb. *the healing went up upon the work.*

13 So the workmen wrought, and † the work was perfected by them, and they set the house of God in his state, and strengthened it.

14 And when they had finished *it*, they brought the rest of the money before the king and Jehoiada, whereof were made vessels for the house of the LORD, *even* vessels to minister, and || to offer *withal*, and spoons, and vessels of gold and silver: and they offered burnt-offerings in the house of the LORD continually all the days of Jehoiada.

|| Or, *pestils.*

cir. 850.

15 ¶ But Jehoiada waxed old, and was full of days when he died; an hundred and thirty years old *was he* when he died.

16 And they buried him in the city of David among the kings, because he had done good in Israel, both toward God, and toward his house.

cir. 849.

17 ¶ Now after the death of Jehoiada came the princes of Judah, and made obeisance to the king: then the king hearkened unto them.

18 And they left the house of the LORD God of their fathers, and served groves and idols; and wrath came upon Judah and Jerusalem for this their trespass.

19 Yet he sent prophets to them, to bring them again unto the LORD; and they testified against them: but they would not give ear.

† Heb. *clothed, as* Judg. 6. 34.

20 And the Spirit of God † came upon Zechariah the son of Jehoiada the priest, which stood above the people, and said unto them, Thus

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 840.

saith God, Why transgress ye the commandments of the LORD, that ye cannot prosper? [c] Because ye have forsaken the LORD, he hath also forsaken you.

[c] Chap. 15. 2.

21 And they conspired against him, and [f] stoned him with stones at the commandment of the king, in the court of the house of the LORD.

[f] Matth. 23. 35.

22 Thus Joash the king remembered not the kindness which Jehoiada his father had done to him, but slew his son: and when he died, he said, The LORD look upon *it*, and require *it*.

23 ¶ And it came to pass, † at the end of the year, *that* the host of Syria came up against him: and they came to Judah and Jerusalem, and destroyed all the princes of the people from among the people, and sent all the spoil of them unto the king of † Damascus.

† Heb. *In the revolution of the year.* 839.

† Heb. *Darmesek.*

24 For the army of the Syrians came with a small company of men, and the LORD delivered a very great host into their hand, because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers: so they executed judgment against Joash.

[g] Lev. 26. 8. Deuter. 32. 30. Isa. 30. 17.

25 And when they were departed from him, (for they left him in great diseases,) his own servants conspired against him for the blood of the sons of Jehoiada the priest, and slew him on his bed, and he died; and they buried him in the city of David, but they buried him not in the sepulchres of the kings.

26 And these are they that conspired against him; || Zabad the son of Shimeath an Ammonitess, and Jehozabad the son of || Shimrith a Moabitess.

|| Or, *Jozachar.* 2 Kings 12. 21.

|| Or, *Shomer.*

27 ¶ Now *concerning* his sons, and the greatness of [h] the burdens *laid* upon him, and the † repairing of the house of God, behold, they *are* written in the || story of the book of the Kings: and Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

[h] 2 Kings 12. 18.

† Heb. *Founding.*

|| Or, *commentary.*

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Amaziah beginneth to reign well:* 3 *he executeth justice on the traitors:* 5 *having hired an army of Israelites against the Edomites, at the word of a prophet he loseth an hundred talents, and dismisseth them:* 11 *he overthroweth the Edomites:* 17 *he provoketh Joash to his overthrow:* 25 *his reign:* 27 *he is slain by conspiracy.*

2 Kings 14. 1, &c.

AMAZIAH [a] *was* twenty and five years old *when* he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

Before CHRIST cir. 839.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, [b] but not with a perfect heart.

[b] See 2 Kings 14. 4. Verse 14.

3 ¶ Now it came to pass, when the kingdom was † established to him, that he slew his servants that had killed the king his father:

† Heb. *confirmed upon him.*

4 But he slew not their children, but *did* as *it is* written in the law in the book of Moses, where the LORD commanded, saying, [c] The fathers shall not die for the children, neither shall the children die for the fathers, but every man shall die for his own sin.

[c] Deuter. 24. 16. 2 Kings 14. 6. Jer. 31. 30. Ezekiel 18. 20.

5 ¶ Moreover, Amaziah gathered Judah together, and made them captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, according to the houses of *their* fathers, throughout all Judah and Benjamin: and he numbered them [d] from twenty years old and above, and found them three hundred thousand choice *men, able* to go forth to war, that could handle spear and shield.

[d] Numb. 1. 3.

6 He hired also an hundred thousand mighty men of valour out of Israel for an hundred talents of silver.

7 But there came a man of God to him, saying, O king, let not the army of Israel go with thee; for the LORD *is* not with Israel, *to wit, with* all the children of Ephraim.

8 But if thou wilt go, do *it*, be strong for the battle; God shall make thee fall before the enemy: for God hath power to help, and to cast down.

9 And Amaziah said to the man of God, But what shall we do for the hundred talents which I have given to the † army of Israel? And the man of God answered, The LORD is able to give thee much more than this.

† Heb. *band.*

10 Then Amaziah separated them, *to wit*, the army that was come to him out of Ephraim, to go † home again: wherefore their anger was greatly kindled against Judah, and they returned home † in great anger.

† Heb. *to their place.*

† Heb. *in heat of anger.* cir. 827.

11 ¶ And Amaziah strengthened himself, and led forth his people, and went to the valley of Salt, and smote of the children of Seir ten thousand.

12 And *other* ten thousand *left* alive did the children of Judah carry away captive, and brought them unto the top of the rock, and cast them down from the top of the rock, that they all were broken in pieces.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 827.

13 ¶ But †the soldiers of the army which Amaziah sent back, that they should not go with him to battle, fell upon the cities of Judah, from Samaria even unto Beth-horon, and smote three thousand of them, and took much spoil.

† Heb. *the sons of the band.*

14 ¶ Now it came to pass, after that Amaziah was come from the slaughter of the Edomites, that [c] he brought the gods of the children of Seir, and set them up *to be* his gods, and bowed down himself before them, and burned incense unto them.

[c] See Chap. 28. 23.

15 Wherefore the anger of the LORD was kindled against Amaziah, and he sent unto him a prophet, which said unto him, Why hast thou sought after the gods of the people, which could not deliver their own people out of thine hand?

16 And it came to pass, as he talked with him, that *the king* said unto him, Art thou made of the king's counsel? forbear; why shouldest thou be smitten? Then the prophet forbare, and said, I know that God hath †determined to destroy thee, because thou hast done this, and hast not hearkened unto my counsel.

† Heb. *counselled.*

826.

17 ¶ Then [f] Amaziah king of Judah took advice, and sent to Joash the son of Jehoahaz, the son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, Come, let us see one another in the face.

[f] 2 Kings 14. 8, 9.

18 And Joash king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The ‖ thistle that *was* in Lebanon sent to the cedar that *was* in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by †a wild beast that *was* in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle.

‖ Or, *furzebush*, or, *thorn.*

† Heb. *a beast of the field.*

19 Thou sayest, Lo, thou hast smitten the Edomites; and thine heart lifteth thee up to boast: abide now at home; why shouldest thou meddle to *thine* hurt, that thou shouldest fall, *even* thou, and Judah with thee?

20 But Amaziah would not hear; for [g] it *came* of God, that he might deliver them into the hand *of their enemies*, because they sought after the gods of Edom.

[g] Chap. 22. 7.

21 So Joash the king of Israel went up; and they saw one another in the face, both he and Amaziah king of Judah, at Beth-shemesh, which *belongeth* to Judah.

† Heb. *smitten.*

22 And Judah was †put to the worse before Israel, and they fled every man to his tent.

Before CHRIST 826.

23 And Joash the king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Joash, the son of [h] Jehoahaz, at Beth-shemesh, and brought him to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, from the gate of Ephraim to †the corner gate, four hundred cubits.

[h] See Chap. 21. 17. & 2. 1, 6.

† Heb. *the gate of it that looketh.*

24 And *he took* all the gold and the silver, and all the vessels *that were* found in the house of God with Obed-edom, and the treasures of the king's house, the hostages also, and returned to Samaria.

25 ¶ And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah lived after the death of Joash, son of Jehoahaz king of Israel, fifteen years.

26 Now the rest of the acts of Amaziah, first and last, behold, *are* they not written in the book of the Kings of Judah and Israel?

810.

27 ¶ Now after the time that Amaziah did turn away †from following the LORD, they †made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem; and he fled to Lachish: but they sent to Lachish after him, and slew him there.

† Heb. *from after.*

† Heb. *conspired a conspiracy.*

28 And they brought him upon horses, and buried him with his fathers in the city of ‖ Judah.

‖ That is, *the city of David*, as it is 2 Kings 14. 20.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Uzziah succeedeth Amaziah: 16 he invadeth the priest's office, and is smitten with leprosy: 22 he dieth, and Jotham succeedeth him.*

THEN all the people of Judah took [a] ‖ Uzziah, who *was* sixteen years old, and made him king in the room of his father Amaziah.

[a] 2 Kings 14. 21. & 15. 1, &c.

‖ Or, *Azariah.*

2 He built Eloth, and restored it to Judah, after that the king slept with his fathers.

3 Sixteen years old *was* Uzziah when he began to reign; and he reigned fifty and two years in Jerusalem: his mother's name also *was* Jecoliah of Jerusalem.

4 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah did.

5 And [b] he sought God in the days of Zechariah, who [c] had understanding †in the visions of God: and as long as he sought the LORD, God made him to prosper.

[b] See Chap. 24. 2.

[c] Gen. 41. 15. Dan. 1. 17. & 2. 19. & 10. 1.

† Heb. *in the seeing of God.*

6 And he went forth and [d] warred against the Philistines, and brake down the wall of Gath, and the wall of Jabneh, and the wall of Ashdod, and built cities ‖ about Ashdod, and among the Philistines.

[d] Isa. 14. 29.

‖ Or, *in the country of Ashdod.*

7 And God helped him against [e] the Philistines, and against the Arabians

cir. 800.

[e] Chap. 21. 16.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 800.

that dwelt in Gur-baal, and the Mehunims.

8 And the Ammonites gave gifts to Uzziah: and his name †spread abroad *even* to the entering in of Egypt; for he strengthened *himself* exceedingly.

† Heb. went.

9 Moreover, Uzziah built towers in Jerusalem, at the [f] corner gate, and at the valley gate, and at the turning *of the wall*, and ‖ fortified them.

[f] Neh. 3. 13, 19, 32. Zech. 14. 10.

‖ Or, repaired.

10 Also he built towers in the desert, and ‖ digged many wells: for he had much cattle, both in the low country, and in the plains; husbandmen *also*, and vine-dressers in the mountains, and in ‖ Carmel: for he loved †husbandry.

‖ Or, cut out many cisterns.

‖ Or, fruitful fields. † Heb. ground.

11 Moreover, Uzziah had an host of fighting men, that went out to war by bands, according to the number of their account, by the hand of Jeiel the scribe, and Maaseiah the ruler, under the hand of Hananiah, *one* of the king's captains.

12 The whole number of the chief of the fathers of the mighty men of valour *were* two thousand and six hundred.

13 And under their hand *was* †an army, three hundred thousand, and seven thousand and five hundred, that made war with mighty power, to help the king against the enemy.

† Heb. the power of an army.

14 And Uzziah prepared for them, throughout all the host, shields, and spears, and helmets, and habergeons, and bows, and †slings *to cast* stones.

† Heb. stones of slings.

15 And he made in Jerusalem engines, invented by cunning men, to be on the towers, and upon the bulwarks, to shoot arrows and great stones withal: and his name †spread far abroad; for he was marvellously helped, till he was strong.

† Heb. went forth.

cir. 765.

16 ¶ But when he was strong, his heart was lifted up to *his* destruction: for he transgressed against the LORD his God, and [g] went into the temple of the LORD to burn incense upon the altar of incense.

[g] So 2 Kings 16. 12, 13.

17 And Azariah the priest went in after him, and with him fourscore priests of the LORD, *that were* valiant men;

18 And they withstood Uzziah the king, and said unto him, *It* [h] *appertaineth* not unto thee, Uzziah, to burn incense unto the LORD, but to the [i] priests the sons of Aaron, that are consecrated to burn incense: go out of the sanctuary; for thou hast trespassed: neither *shall it be* for thine honour from the LORD God.

[h] Numb. 18. 7.

[i] Exod. 30. 7.

19 Then Uzziah was wroth, and *had* a censer in his hand to burn incense; and, while he was wroth with the priests, the leprosy even rose up in his forehead before the priests in the house of the LORD, from beside the incense altar.

Before CHRIST cir. 765.

20 And Azariah the chief priest, and all the priests, looked upon him, and, behold, he *was* leprous in his forehead, and they thrust him out from thence; yea, himself [k] hasted also to go out, because the LORD had smitten him.

[k] As Esther 6. 12.

21 [l] And Uzziah the king was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a [m] †several house, *being* a leper; for he was cut off from the house of the LORD: and Jotham his son *was* over the king's house, judging the people of the land.

[l] 2 Kings 15. 5.

[m] Levit. 13. 46. Numb. 5. 2.

† Heb. free.

22 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Uzziah, first and last, did [n] Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, write.

[n] Isa. 1. 1.

23 [o] So Uzziah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the field of the burial which *belonged* to the kings; for they said, He *is* a leper: and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

[o] Isa. 6. 1.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Jotham, reigning well, prospereth: 5 he subdueth the Ammonites: 7 his reign: 9 Ahaz succeedeth him.*

758.

JOTHAM [a] *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: his mother's name also *was* Jerushah, the daughter of Zadok.

[a] 2 Kings 15. 32, &c.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Uzziah did: howbeit he entered not into the temple of the LORD. And [b] the people did yet corruptly.

[b] 2 Kings 15. 35.

3 He built the high gate of the house of the LORD, and on the wall of ‖ Ophel he built much.

‖ Or, the tower, Chap. 33. 14.

4 Moreover, he built cities in the mountains of Judah, and in the forests he built castles and towers.

5 ¶ He fought also with the king of the Ammonites, and prevailed against them. And the children of Ammon gave him the same year an hundred talents of silver, and ten thousand measures of wheat, and ten thousand of barley. †So much did the children of Ammon pay unto him, both the second year and the third.

† Heb. This.

6 So Jotham became mighty, because he ‖ prepared his ways before the LORD his God.

‖ Or, established.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 756. 7 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all his wars, and his ways, lo, they *are* written in the book of the Kings of Israel and Judah.

8 He was five and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem.

742. 9 ¶ And Jotham slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Ahaz, reigning wickedly, is afflicted by the Syrians:* 26 *he dying, Hezekiah succeedeth him.*

741. AHAZ [a] *was* twenty years old when he began to reign; and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: but he did not *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, like David his father:

[a] 2 Kings 16. 2.

2 For he walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, and made also molten images for Baalim.

3 Moreover, he ‖ burnt incense in the valley of the son of Hinnom, and burnt [b] his children in the fire, after the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel.

‖ Or, offered sacrifice.

[b] Levit. 18. 21.

4 He sacrificed also and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

[c] Isa. 7. 1.

5 Wherefore [c] the LORD his God delivered him into the hand of the king of Syria; and they smote him, and carried away a great multitude of them captives, and brought *them* to † Damascus: and he was also delivered into the hand of the king of Israel, who smote him with a great slaughter.

cir. 741.

† Heb. *Darmasek.*

[d] 2 Kings 15. 27.

6 ¶ For [d] Pekah the son of Remaliah slew in Judah an hundred and twenty thousand in one day, *which were* all † valiant men; because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers.

† Heb. *sons of valour.*

7 And Zichri, a mighty man of Ephraim, slew Maaseiah the king's son, and Azrikam the governor of the house, and Elkanah *that was* † next to the king.

† Heb. *the second to the king.*

8 And the children of Israel carried away captive of their brethren two hundred thousand, women, sons, and daughters, and took also away much spoil from them, and brought the spoil to Samaria.

9 But a prophet of the LORD was there, whose name *was* Oded; and he went out before the host that came to Samaria, and said unto them, Behold, [e] because the LORD God of your fathers was wroth with Judah, he hath delivered them into your hand, and ye have slain them in a rage *that* [f] reacheth up unto heaven.

Before CHRIST 741.

[e] Psalm 69. 26. Isa. 10. 5. & 47. 6. Ezek. 25. 12, 15. & 26. 2. Obad. 10, &c. Zech. 1. 15.

[f] Ezra 9. 6.

10 And now ye purpose to keep under the children of Judah and Jerusalem for bond-men and bond-women unto you: *but are there* not with you, even with you, sins against the LORD your God?

11 Now hear me therefore, and deliver the captives again, which ye have taken captive of your brethren; for the fierce wrath of the LORD *is* upon you.

12 Then certain of the heads of the children of Ephraim, Azariah the son of Johanan, Berechiah the son of Meshillemoth, and Jehizkiah the son of Shallum, and Amasa the son of Hadlai, stood up against them that came from the war,

13 And said unto them, Ye shall not bring in the captives hither: for whereas we have offended against the LORD *already*, ye intend to add *more* to our sins and to our trespass: for our trespass is great, and *there is* fierce wrath against Israel.

14 So the armed men left the captives and the spoil before the princes and all the congregation.

15 And the men, [g] which were expressed by name, rose up, and took the captives, and with the spoil clothed all that were naked among them, and arrayed them, and shod them, and gave them to eat and to drink, and anointed them, and carried all the feeble of them upon asses, and brought them to Jericho, [h] the city of palm-trees, to their brethren: then they returned to Samaria.

[g] Ver. 12.

[h] Deuter. 34. 3. Judg. 1. 16.

16 ¶ [i] At that time did king Ahaz send unto the kings of Assyria to help him.

[i] 2 Kings 16. 7.

17 For again the Edomites had come and smitten Judah, and carried away † captives.

† Heb. *a captivity.*

18 [k] The Philistines also had invaded the cities of the low country, and of the south of Judah, and had taken Beth-shemesh, and Ajalon, and Gederoth, and Shocho with the villages thereof, and Timnah with the villages thereof, Gimzo also and the villages thereof: and they dwelt there.

[k] Ezek. 16. 27, 57.

19 For the LORD brought Judah low, because of Ahaz king of Israel; for he [l] made Judah naked, and transgressed sore against the LORD.

[l] Exod. 32. 25.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 740.

20 And [m] Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria came unto him, and distressed him, but strengthened him not.

m 2 Kings 15. 29.

21 For Ahaz took away a portion *out* of the house of the LORD, and *out* of the house of the king, and of the princes, and gave *it* unto the king of Assyria: but he helped him not.

22 ¶ And in the time of his distress did he trespass yet more against the LORD: this *is that* king Ahaz.

n See Chap. 25. 14.

23 For [n] he sacrificed unto the gods of † Damascus which smote him; and he said, Because the gods of the kings of Syria help them, *therefore* will I sacrifice to them, that they may help me: but they were the ruin of him, and of all Israel.

† Heb. Darmesek.

741.

24 And Ahaz gathered together the vessels of the house of God, and cut in pieces the vessels of the house of God, [o] and shut up the doors of the house of the LORD, and he made him altars in every corner of Jerusalem.

o See Chap. 29. 3, 7.

25 And in every several city of Judah he made high places || to burn incense unto other gods, and provoked to anger the LORD God of his fathers.

|| Or, to offer.

26 ¶ Now the rest of his acts, and of all his ways, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the book of the Kings of Judah and Israel.

726.

27 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city, *even* in Jerusalem; but they brought him not into the sepulchres of the kings of Israel: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Hezekiah's good reign:* 3 *he restoreth religion.* 12 *The house of God cleansed.*

[a] 2 Kings 18. 1.

HEZEKIAH [a] began to reign *when he was* five and twenty years old; and he reigned nine and twenty years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Abijah, the daughter [b] of Zechariah.

b Chap. 28. 5.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that David his father had done.

726.

3 ¶ He, in the first year of his reign, in the first month, [c] opened the doors of the house of the LORD, and repaired them.

c See Chap. 28. 24. Verse 7.

4 And he brought in the priests and the Levites, and gathered them together into the east street,

5 And said unto them, Hear me, ye Levites; Sanctify now yourselves, and sanctify the house of the LORD God of your fathers, and carry forth the filthiness out of the holy *place*.

6 For our fathers have trespassed, and done *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD our God, and have forsaken him, and have turned away their faces from the habitation of the LORD, and † turned *their* backs.

Before CHRIST 726.

† Heb. given the neck.

7 [d] Also they have shut up the doors of the porch, and put out the lamps, and have not burnt incense, nor offered burnt-offerings in the holy *place*, unto the God of Israel.

d Chap. 28. 24.

8 Wherefore the wrath of the LORD was upon Judah and Jerusalem, and he hath delivered them to † trouble, to astonishment, and to [e] hissing, as ye see with your eyes.

† Heb. commotion. Deuter. 28. 25.

e 1 Kings 9. 8.

9 For, lo, [f] our fathers have fallen by the sword; and our sons, and our daughters, and our wives, *are* in captivity for this.

f Chap. 28. 5, 6, 8.

10 Now *it is* in mine heart to make a covenant with the LORD God of Israel, that his fierce wrath may turn away from us.

11 My sons, || be not now negligent: for the LORD hath [g] chosen you to stand before him, to serve him, and that ye should minister unto him, and || burn incense.

|| Or, be not now deceived.

g Numb. 3. 6. & 8. 14. & 18. 2, 6.

|| Or, offer sacrifice.

12 ¶ Then the Levites arose, Mahath the son of Amasai, and Joel the son of Azariah, of the sons of the Kohathites: and of the sons of Merari; Kish the son of Abdi, and Azariah the son of Jehalelel: and of the Gershonites; Joah the son of Zimmah, and Eden the son of Joah:

13 And of the sons of Elizaphan; Shimri, and Jeiel: and of the sons of Asaph; Zechariah, and Mattaniah:

14 And of the sons of Heman; Jehiel, and Shimei: and of the sons of Jeduthun; Shemaiah, and Uzziel.

15 And they gathered their brethren, and sanctified themselves, and came, according to the commandment of the king, || by the words of the LORD, to cleanse the house of the LORD.

|| Or, in the business of the LORD. Chap. 30. 12.

16 And the priests went into the inner part of the house of the LORD to cleanse *it*, and brought out all the uncleanness that they found in the temple of the LORD into the court of the house of the LORD. And the Levites took *it*, to carry *it* out abroad into the brook Kidron.

17 Now they began on the first *day* of the first month to sanctify, and on the eighth day of the month came they to the porch of the LORD: so they sanctified the house of the LORD in eight days; and in the sixteenth

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 725.

day of the first month they made an end.

18 Then they went in to Hezekiah the king, and said, We have cleansed all the house of the LORD, and the altar of burnt-offering, with all the vessels thereof, and the shew-bread table, with all the vessels thereof.

19 Moreover, all the vessels, which king Ahaz in his reign did cast away in his transgression, have we prepared and sanctified, and, behold, they *are* before the altar of the LORD.

20 ¶ Then Hezekiah the king rose early, and gathered the rulers of the city, and went up to the house of the LORD.

21 And they brought seven bullocks, and seven rams, and seven lambs, and seven he-goats, for a [h] sin-offering for the kingdom, and for the sanctuary, and for Judah: and he commanded the priests, the sons of Aaron, to offer *them* on the altar of the LORD.

[h] Levit. 4. 3, 14.

22 So they killed the bullocks, and the priests received the blood, and [i] sprinkled *it* on the altar: likewise, when they had killed the rams, they sprinkled the blood upon the altar: they killed also the lambs, and they sprinkled the blood upon the altar.

[i] Lev. 8. 14, 15, 19, 24. Hebr. 9. 21.

23 And they brought † forth the he-goats *for* the sin-offering before the king and the congregation; and they laid their [k] hands upon them:

† Heb. *near.*

[k] Levit. 4. 15, 24.

24 And the priests killed them, and they made reconciliation with their blood upon the altar, to make an atonement for all Israel: for the king commanded *that* the burnt-offering and the sin-offering *should be made* for all Israel.

25 [l] And he set the Levites in the house of the LORD with cymbals, with psalteries, and with harps, [m] according to the commandment of David, and of Gad the king's seer, and Nathan the prophet: [n] for *so was* the commandment † of the LORD † by his prophets.

[l] 1 Chron. 16. 4. & 25. 6.

[m] 1 Chron. 23. 5. & 25. 1. Chap. 8. 14.

[n] Chap. 30. 12.

† Heb. *by the hand of the LORD.*

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

26 And the Levites stood with the instruments [o] of David, and the priests with [p] the trumpets.

[o] 1 Chron. 23. 5. Amos 6. 5.

[p] Numb. 10. 8, 10.

27 And Hezekiah commanded to offer the burnt-offering upon the altar: and † when the burnt-offering began, the song of the LORD began *also* with the trumpets, and with the † instruments *ordained* by David king of Israel.

† Heb. *in the time.*

† Heb. *hands of instruments.*

28 And all the congregation worshipped, and the † singers sang, and the trumpeters sounded: *and* all *this* *continued* until the burnt-offering was finished.

† Heb. *song.*

Before CHRIST 724.

29 And when they had made an end of offering, the king, and all *that were* † present with him, bowed themselves, and worshipped.

† Heb. *found.*

30 Moreover, Hezekiah the king and the princes commanded the Levites to sing praise unto the LORD with the words of David, and of Asaph the seer: and they sang praises with gladness, and they bowed their heads and worshipped.

31 Then Hezekiah answered and said, Now ye have ‖ consecrated yourselves unto the LORD, come near, and bring sacrifices and [q] thank-offerings into the house of the LORD. And the congregation brought in sacrifices and thank-offerings; and as many as were of a free heart, burnt-offerings.

‖ Or, *filled your hand.*

[q] Lev. 7. 12.

32 And the number of the burnt-offerings, which the congregation brought, was threescore and ten bullocks, an hundred rams, *and* two hundred lambs: all these *were* for a burnt-offering to the LORD.

33 And the consecrated things *were* six hundred oxen, and three thousand sheep.

34 But the priests were too few, so that they could not flay all the burnt-offerings; wherefore [r] their brethren the Levites † did help them, till the *other* work was ended, and until the priests had sanctified themselves: [s] for the Levites *were* more upright in heart to sanctify themselves than the priests.

[r] Chap. 35. 11.

† Heb. *strengthened them.*

[s] Chap. 30. 3.

35 And also the burnt-offerings *were* in abundance, with the fat of the peace-offerings, and the drink-offerings, for *every* burnt-offering. So the service of the house of the LORD was set in order.

36 And Hezekiah rejoiced, and all the people, that God had prepared the people: for the thing was *done* suddenly.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Hezekiah's proclaimeth a passover.*
13 *The assembly, destroying the altars of idolatry, keep the feast fourteen days.*

AND Hezekiah sent to all Israel and Judah, and wrote letters also to Ephraim and Manasseh, that they should come to the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, to keep the passover unto the LORD God of Israel.

2 For the king had taken counsel, and his princes, and all the congregation in Jerusalem, to keep the passover in the second [a] month.

[a] Numb. 9. 10, 11

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 726.

3 For they could not keep it [b] at that time, [c] because the priests had not sanctified themselves sufficiently, neither had the people gathered themselves together to Jerusalem.

[b] Exod. 12. 6, 18.
[c] Chap. 29. 34.

4 And the thing † pleased the king and all the congregation.

† Heb. was right in the eyes of the king.

5 So they established a decree to make proclamation throughout all Israel, from Beer-sheba even to Dan, that they should come to keep the passover unto the LORD God of Israel at Jerusalem: for they had not done *it* of a long *time in such sort* as it was written.

6 So the posts went with the letters † from the king and his princes throughout all Israel and Judah, and according to the commandment of the king, saying, Ye children of Israel, turn again unto the LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, and he will return to the remnant of you that are escaped out of the hand of [d] the kings of Assyria.

† Heb. *from the hand.*

[d] 2 Kings 15. 19, 29.

7 And be not ye like your fathers, and like your brethren, which trespassed against the LORD God of their fathers, *who* therefore gave them up to desolation, as ye see.

8 Now, † be ye not stiff-necked, as your fathers *were, but* † yield yourselves unto the LORD, and enter into his sanctuary, which he hath sanctified for ever: and serve the LORD your God, that the fierceness of his wrath may turn away from you.

† Heb. *harden not your necks.*
† Heb. *give the hand:* See 1 Chron. 29. 24. Ezra 10. 19.

9 For if ye turn again unto the LORD, your brethren and your children *shall find* compassion before them that lead them captive, so that they shall come again into this land: for the LORD your God *is* [e] gracious and merciful, and will not turn away *his* face from you, if ye return unto him.

[e] Exod. 34. 6.

10 So the posts passed from city to city, through the country of Ephraim and Manasseh even unto Zebulun: but they laughed them to scorn, and mocked them.

11 Nevertheless [f] divers of Asher, and Manasseh, and of Zebulun, humbled themselves, and came to Jerusalem.

[f] 2 Ki. Chap. 31. 16. Verse 18.

12 Also in Judah the hand of God was to give them one heart to do the commandment of the king and of the princes, [g] by the word of the LORD.

[g] Chap. 29. 25.

13 ¶ And there assembled at Jerusalem much people to keep the feast of unleavened bread in the second month, a very great congregation.

14 And they arose, and took away the [h] altars that *were* in Jerusalem, and all the altars for incense took they away, and cast *them* into the brook Kidron.

Before CHRIST 726.

15 Then they killed the passover on the fourteenth *day* of the second month: and the priests and the Levites were ashamed, and sanctified themselves, and brought in the burnt-offerings into the house of the LORD.

16 And they stood in † their place, after their manner, according to the law of Moses the man of God: the priests sprinkled the blood, *which they received* of the hand of the Levites:

† Heb. *their standing.*

17 For *there were* many in the congregation that were not sanctified; [i] therefore the Levites had the charge of the killing of the passovers for every one *that was* not clean, to sanctify *them* unto the LORD.

[i] Chap. 29. 34.

18 For a multitude of the people, *even* [k] many of Ephraim, and Manasseh, Issachar, and Zebulun, had not cleansed themselves, [l] yet did they eat the passover otherwise than it was written: but Hezekiah prayed for them, saying, The good LORD pardon every one

[k] Verse 11.
[l] Exod. 12. 43, &c.

19 *That* prepareth his heart to seek God, the LORD God of his fathers, though *he be* not *cleansed* according to the purification of the sanctuary.

20 And the LORD hearkened to Hezekiah, and healed the people.

21 And the children of Israel, *that were* † present at Jerusalem, kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with great gladness: and the Levites and the priests praised the LORD day by day, *singing* with † loud instruments unto the LORD.

† Heb. *found.*
† Heb. *instruments of strength.*

22 And Hezekiah spake † comfortably unto all the Levites [m] that taught the good knowledge of the LORD: and they did eat throughout the feast seven days, offering peace-offerings, and making confession to the LORD God of their fathers.

† Heb. *to the heart of all, &c.*
[m] Chap. 35. 3.

23 And the whole assembly took counsel to keep [n] other seven days: and they kept *other* seven days with gladness.

[n] See 1 Kings 8. 65.

24 For Hezekiah king of Judah † [o] did give to the congregation a thousand bullocks and seven thousand sheep; and the princes gave to the congregation a thousand bullocks, and ten thousand sheep: and a great number of priests sanctified themselves.

† Heb. *lifted up, or, offered.*
[o] Chap. 35. 7, 8.

25 And all the congregation of Judah, with the priests and the Levites, and all the congregation that came out of Israel, and the strangers that

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

came out of the land of Israel, and that dwelt in Judah, rejoiced.

Before CHRIST 726.

26 So there was great joy in Jerusalem: for since the time of Solomon the son of David king of Israel, *there was* not the like in Jerusalem.

27 ¶ Then the priests the Levites arose and [p] blessed the people: and their voice was heard, and their prayer came *up* to [†] his holy dwelling-place, *even* unto heaven.

p Numb. 6. 23.

† Heb. *the habitation of his holiness.*

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *The people forward in destroying idolatry,* 5 *in offerings and tithes.* 11 *Hezekiah appointeth officers to dispose of the tithes:* 20 *his sincerity.*

NOW, when all this was finished, all Israel *that were* [†] present went out to the cities of Judah, and [a] brake the † images in pieces, and cut down the groves, and threw down the high places and the altars out of all Judah and Benjamin, in Ephraim also and Manasseh, [†] until they had utterly destroyed them all. Then all the children of Israel returned, every man to his possession, into their own cities.

† Heb. *found.*

a 2 Kings 18. 4.

† Heb. *statues,* Chap. 30. 14.

† Heb. *until to make an end.*

2 ¶ And Hezekiah appointed the courses of the priests, and the Levites after their courses, every man according to his service, the priests and Levites for burnt-offerings, and for peace-offerings, to minister, and to give thanks, and to praise in the gates of the tents of the LORD.

3 *He appointed* also the king's portion of his substance for the burnt-offerings, *to wit,* for the morning and evening burnt-offerings, and the burnt-offerings for the sabbaths, and for the new-moons, and for the set feasts, as *it is* written in the [b] law of the LORD.

b Numb. 28. & 29.

4 Moreover, he commanded the people that dwelt in Jerusalem to give the portion of the priests and the Levites, that they might be encouraged in the law of the LORD.

5 ¶ And as soon as the commandment [†] came abroad, the children of Israel brought in abundance [c] the first-fruits of corn, wine, and oil, and [||] honey, and of all the increase of the field; and the tithe of all *things* brought they in abundantly.

† Heb. *brake forth.*

c Exod. 22. 29.

|| Or, *dates.*

6 And *concerning* the children of Israel and Judah, that dwelt in the cities of Judah, they also brought in the tithe of oxen and sheep, and the [d] tithe of holy things *which were* consecrated unto the LORD their God, and laid *them* [†] by heaps.

d Levit. 27. 30. Deut. 14. 28.

† Heb. *heaps upon heaps.*

7 In the third month they began to lay the foundation of the heaps, and finished *them* in the seventh month.

Before CHRIST 726.

8 And when Hezekiah and the princes came and saw the heaps, they blessed the LORD, and his people Israel.

9 Then Hezekiah questioned with the priests and the Levites concerning the heaps.

10 And Azariah the chief priest, of the house of Zadok, answered him, and said, [e] Since *the people* began to bring the offerings into the house of the LORD, we have had enough to eat, and have left plenty: for the LORD hath blessed his people; and that which is left *is* this great store.

e Mal. 3. 10.

11 ¶ Then Hezekiah commanded to prepare [||] chambers in the house of the LORD; and they prepared *them,*

|| Or, *storehouses.*

12 And brought in the offerings, and the tithes, and the dedicated *things,* faithfully: over which Cononiah the Levite *was* ruler, and Shimei his brother *was* the next.

13 And Jehiel, and Azaziah, and Nahath, and Asahel, and Jerimoth, and Jozabad, and Eliel, and Ismachiah, and Mahath, and Benaiah, *were* overseers, [†] under the hand of Cononiah and Shimei his brother, at the commandment of Hezekiah the king, and Azariah the ruler of the house of God.

† Heb. *at the hand.*

14 And Kore the son of Imnah the Levite, the porter toward the east, *was* over the free-will-offerings of God, to distribute the oblations of the LORD, and the most holy things.

15 And [†] next him *were* Eden, and Miniamin, and Jeshua, and Shemaiah, Amariah, and Shecaniah, in [f] the cities of the priests, in *their* [||] set office, to give to their brethren by courses, as well to the great as to the small:

† Heb. *at his hand.*

f Josh. 21. 9.

|| Or, *trust.*

16 Besides their genealogy of males, from three years old and upward, *even* unto every one that entereth into the house of the LORD, his daily portion for their service in their charges, according to their courses;

17 Both to the genealogy of the priests by the house of their fathers, and the Levites [g] from twenty years old and upward, in their charges, by their courses;

g 1 Chron. 23. 24, 27.

18 And to the genealogy of all their little ones, their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, through all the congregation: for in their [||] set

|| Or, *trust.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 726.

office they sanctified themselves in holiness.

19 Also of the sons of Aaron the priests, *which were* in [h] the fields of the suburbs of their cities, in every several city, the men that were expressed by name, to give portions to all the males among the priests, and to all that were reckoned by genealogies among the Levites.

[h] Levit. 25. 34. Numb. 35. 2.

20 ¶ And thus did Hezekiah throughout all Judah, and wrought *that which was* good, and right, and truth, before the LORD his God.

21 And in every work that he began in the service of the house of God, and in the law, and in the commandments, to seek his God, he did *it* with all his heart, and prospered.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Sennacherib invadeth Judah.* 21 *An angel destroyeth the Assyrians.* 24 *Hezekiah's sickness and recovery:* 32 *he dying, Manasseh succeedeth him.*

713. [a] 2 Kings 18. 13, &c. Isaiah 36. 1, &c.

AFTER [a] these things, and the establishment thereof, Sennacherib king of Assyria came, and entered into Judah, and encamped against the fenced cities, and thought † to win them for himself.

† Heb. *to break them up.*

2 And when Hezekiah saw that Sennacherib was come, and that † he was purposed to fight against Jerusalem,

‡ Heb. *his face was to war.*

3 He took counsel with his princes, and his mighty men to stop the waters of the fountains which *were* without the city; and they did help him.

4 So there was gathered much people together, who stopped all the fountains, and the brook that † ran through the midst of the land, saying, Why should the kings of Assyria come, and find much water?

† Heb. *overflowed.*

5 Also [b] he strengthened himself, [c] and built up all the wall that was broken, and raised *it* up to the towers, and another wall without, and repaired [d] Millo *in* the city of David, and made ‖ darts and shields in abundance.

[b] Isa. 22. 9. [c] Chap. 25. 23.

[d] 2 Sam. 5. 9. 1 Kings 9. 24.

‖ Or, *swords*, or, *weapons.*

6 And he set captains of war over the people, and gathered them together to him in the street of the gate of the city, and † spake comfortably to them, saying,

† Heb. *spake to their heart.*

7 Be strong and courageous, be not afraid nor dismayed for the king of Assyria, nor for all the multitude that *is* with him: for [e] *there be* more with us than with him.

[e] 2 Kings 6. 16.

8 With him *is* an [f] arm of flesh; but with us *is* the LORD our God, to help us, and to fight our battles. And the people † rested themselves upon the words of Hezekiah king of Judah.

Before CHRIST 713.

[f] Heb. *learned.*

9 ¶ [g] After this did Sennacherib king of Assyria send his servants to Jerusalem, (but he *himself laid siege* against Lachish, and all his † power with him,) unto Hezekiah king of Judah, and unto all Judah that *were* at Jerusalem, saying,

[g] 2 Kings 18. 17.

† Heb. *dominion.*

10 [h] Thus saith Sennacherib king of Assyria, Whereon do ye trust, that ye abide ‖ in the siege in Jerusalem?

[h] 2 Kings 18. 19.

‖ Or, *in the strong hold.*

11 Doth not Hezekiah persuade you to give over yourselves to die by famine and by thirst, saying, The LORD our God shall deliver us out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

12 [i] Hath not the same Hezekiah taken away his high places and his altars, and commanded Judah and Jerusalem, saying, ye shall worship before one altar, and burn incense upon it?

[i] 2 Kings 18. 22.

13 Know ye not what I and my fathers have done unto all the people of *other* lands? were the gods of the nations of those lands any ways able to deliver their lands out of mine hand?

14 Who *was there* among all the gods of those nations that my fathers utterly destroyed, that could deliver his people out of mine hand, that your God should be able to deliver you out of mine hand?

15 Now therefore let not Hezekiah deceive you, nor persuade you on this manner, neither yet believe him: for no god of any nation or kingdom was able to deliver his people out of mine hand, and out of the hand of my fathers; how much less shall your God deliver you out of mine hand?

16 And his servants spake yet *more* against the LORD God, and against his servant Hezekiah.

17 [k] He wrote also letters to rail on the LORD God of Israel, and to speak against him, saying, As the gods of the nations of *other* lands have not delivered their people out of mine hand, so shall not the God of Hezekiah deliver his people out of mine hand.

[k] 2 Kings 19. 9.

18 [l] Then they cried with a loud voice in the Jews' speech, unto the people of Jerusalem that *were* on the wall, to affright them, and to trouble them, that they might take the city.

[l] 2 Kings 18. 28.

19 And they spake against the God of Jerusalem, as against the gods of the people of the earth, *which were* the work of the hands of man.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 710.

20 [m] And for this *cause* Hezekiah the king, and the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz, prayed and cried to heaven.

m 2 Kings 19. 15.

21 ¶ [n] And the LORD sent an angel, which cut off all the mighty men of valour, and the leaders and captains in the camp of the king of Assyria: so he returned with shame of face to his own land. And when he was come into the house of his god, they that came forth of his own bowels † slew him there with the sword.

n 2 Kings 19. 35, &c.

† Heb. made him fall.

22 Thus the LORD saved Hezekiah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem from the hand of Sennacherib the king of Assyria, and from the hand of all *other*, and guided them on every side.

23 And many brought gifts unto the LORD to Jerusalem, and † presents to Hezekiah king of Judah; so that he was magnified in the sight of all nations from thenceforth.

† Heb. precious things.

713.

24 ¶ [o] In those days Hezekiah was sick to the death, and prayed unto the LORD: and he spake unto him, and he || gave him a sign.

o 2 Kings 20. 1. Isa. 38. 1.

|| Or, wrought a miracle for him.

25 But Hezekiah rendered not again according to the benefit *done* unto him; for his heart was lifted up: therefore there was wrath upon him, and upon Judah and Jerusalem.

26 [p] Notwithstanding Hezekiah humbled himself for † the pride of his heart, *both* he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem; so that the wrath of the LORD came not upon them in the days of Hezekiah.

p Jer. 26. 18, 19.

† Heb. the lifting up.

27 And Hezekiah had exceeding much riches and honour: and he made himself treasuries for silver, and for gold, and for precious stones, and for spices, and for shields, and for all manner of † pleasant jewels;

† Heb. instruments of desire.

28 Storehouses also for the increase of corn, and wine, and oil; and stalls for all manner of beasts, and cotes for flocks.

29 Moreover he provided him cities, and possessions of flocks and herds in abundance: for God had given him substance very much.

q Isa. 22. 9, 11.

30 [q] This same Hezekiah also stopped the upper water-course of Gihon, and brought it straight down to the west side of the city of David. And Hezekiah prospered in all his works.

712.

31 ¶ Howbeit in *the business of* the † ambassadors of the princes of Babylon, who [r] sent unto him to enquire of the wonder that was *done* in the land, God left him, to try him, that he might know all *that was* in his heart.

† Heb. interpreters.

r 2 Kings 20. 12. Isa. 39. 1.

32 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and his † goodness, behold, they *are* written in [s] the vision of Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, *and* in [t] the book of the Kings of Judah and Israel.

Before CHRIST 712.

† Heb. kindnesses.

s Isaiah 36, & 37, & 38, & 39.

t 2 Kings 18, & 19, & 20.

33 And Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the || chiefest of the sepulchres of the sons of David; and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem did him honour at his death: and Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

|| Or, highest.

693.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *Manasseh's wicked reign:* 11 *he is carried into Babylon:* 12 *upon his prayer he is released:* 20 *Amon succeedeth him:* 21 *he being slain by his own servants,* 25 *Josiah succeedeth him.*

MANASSEH [a] *was* twelve years old when he began to reign; and he reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem:

a 2 Kings 21. 1, &c.

2 But did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, like unto the [b] abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel.

b Deuter. 18. 9.

3 ¶ For † he built again the high places which Hezekiah his father had [c] broken down, and he reared up altars for Baalim, and [d] made groves, and worshipped [e] all the host of heaven, and served them.

† Heb. he returned and built.

c 2 Kings 18. 4. Chap. 30. 14. & 31. 1. & 32. 12.

d Deuter. 16. 21.

e Deuter. 17. 3.

4 Also he built altars in the house of the LORD, whereof the LORD had said, [f] In Jerusalem shall my name be for ever.

f Deuter. 12. 11. 1 Kings 8. 29. & 9. 3. Chap. 6. 6. & 7. 16.

5 And he built altars for all the host of heaven [g] in the two courts of the house of the LORD.

g Chap. 4. 9.

6 [h] And he caused his children to pass through the fire in the valley of the son of Hinnom; also he observed times, and used enchantments, and used witchcraft, and [i] dealt with a familiar spirit, and with wizards: he wrought much evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

h Levit. 18. 21. Deuter. 18. 10. 2 Kings 23. 10. Ezek. 23. 37, 39.

i 2 Kings 21. 6.

7 And [k] he set a carved image (the idol which he had made) in the house of God, of which God had said to David, and to Solomon his son, In [l] this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen before all the tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever:

k 2 Kings 21. 7.

l Psalm 132. 14.

8 [m] Neither will I any more remove the foot of Israel from out of the land which I have appointed for your fathers; so that they will take heed to do all that I have commanded

m 2 Sam. 7. 10.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 698. them, according to the whole law, and the statutes, and the ordinances, by the hand of Moses.

9 So Manasseh made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to err, *and* to do worse than the heathen, whom the LORD had destroyed before the children of Israel.

10 ¶ And the LORD spake to Manasseh, and to his people; but they would not hearken.

677. 11 ¶ [n] Wherefore the LORD brought upon them the captains of the host † of the king of Assyria, which took Manasseh among the thorns, and bound him with ‖ fetters, and carried him to Babylon.

n Deuter. 28. 36. Job 36. 8.

† Heb. *which were the kings.*

‖ Or, *chains.*

12 And when he was in affliction he besought the LORD his God, and humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers,

13 And prayed unto him: and he was entreated of him, and heard his supplication, and brought him again to Jerusalem into his kingdom. Then Manasseh knew that the LORD he *was* God.

14 Now after this he built a wall without the city of David, on the west side of Gihon, in the valley, even to the entering in at the fish-gate, and compassed [o] about ‖ Ophel, and raised it up a very great height, and put captains of war in all the fenced cities of Judah.

o Chap. 27. 3.

‖ Or, *the tower.*

15 And he took away the strange gods, and the idol out of the house of the LORD, and all the altars that he had built in the mount of the house of the LORD, and in Jerusalem, and cast *them* out of the city.

16 And he repaired the altar of the LORD, and sacrificed thereon peace-offerings and [p] thank-offerings, and commanded Judah to serve the LORD God of Israel.

p Levit. 7. 12.

17 [q] Nevertheless the people did sacrifice still in the high places, *yet* unto the LORD their God only.

q Chap. 32. 12.

18 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and his prayer unto his God, and the words of [r] the seers that spake to him in the name of the LORD God of Israel, behold, they *are written* in the book of the Kings of Israel:

r 1 Sam. 9. 9.

19 His prayer also, and *how God* was entreated of him, and all his sins, and his trespass, and the places wherein he built high places, and set up groves and graven images, before he was humbled, behold, they *are* written among the sayings of ‖ the seers.

20 ¶ So Manasseh slept with his fathers; and they buried him in his own house: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

Before CHRIST 677.

21 ¶ [s] Amon *was* two and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned two years in Jerusalem.

643. s 2 Kings 21. 19, &c.

22 But he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, as did Manasseh his father: for Amon sacrificed unto all the carved images which Manasseh his father had made, and served them;

23 And humbled not himself before the LORD, as Manasseh his father had humbled himself; but Amon † trespassed more and more.

† Heb. *multiplied trespass.*

24 And his servants conspired against him, and slew him in his own house.

25 ¶ But the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon; and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

641.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Josiah's good reign:* 3 *he destroyeth idolatry:* 8 *he repaireth the temple,* 29 *and, causing the law to be read, reneweth the covenant with God.*

JOSIAH [a] *was* eight years old when he began to reign; and he reigned in Jerusalem one and thirty years.

a 2 Kings 22, 1, &c.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the ways of David his father, and declined *neither* to the right hand nor to the left.

634.

3 ¶ For in the eighth year of his reign, while he was yet young, he began to seek after the God of David his father: and in the twelfth year he began [b] to purge Judah and Jerusalem [c] from the high places, and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images.

630. b 1 Kings 13. 2. c Chap. 33. 17.

4 [d] And they brake down the altars of Baalim in his presence; and the ‖ images that *were* on high above them he cut down; and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images, he brake in pieces, and made dust *of them,* [e] and strowed *it* upon the † graves of them that had sacrificed unto them.

d Levit. 26. 30. 2 Kings 23. 4.

‖ Or, *sun-images.*

e 2 Kings 23. 4, 20.

† Heb. *face of the graves.*

5 And he burnt the bones of the priests upon their altars, and cleansed Judah and Jerusalem.

6 And *so did he* in the cities of Manasseh, and Ephraim, and Simeon, even unto Naphtali, with their ‖ mattocks, round about.

† Heb. *mauls.*

7 And when he had broken down the altars and the groves, and had

Before CHRIST 630.

beaten the graven images † into powder, and cut down all the idols throughout all the land of Israel, he returned to Jerusalem.

† Heb. *to make powder.*

8 ¶ Now, [f] in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he had purged the land, and the house, he sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, and Maaseiah the governor of the city, and Joah the son of Joahaz the recorder, to repair the house of the LORD his God.

624.

[f] 2 Kings 22. 3.

9 And when they came to Hilkiah the high priest, they delivered [g] the money *that was* brought into the house of God, which the Levites that kept the doors had gathered of the hand of Manasseh and Ephraim, and of all the remnant of Israel, and of all Judah and Benjamin; and they returned to Jerusalem.

[g] See 2 Kings 12. 4, &c.

10 And they put *it* in the hand of the workmen that had the oversight of the house of the LORD, and they gave it to the workmen that wrought in the house of the LORD, to repair and amend the house:

11 Even to the artificers and builders gave they *it*, to buy hewn stone, and timber for couplings, and || to floor the houses which the kings of Judah had destroyed.

|| Or, *to rafter.*

12 And the men did the work faithfully: and the overseers of them *were* Jahath and Obadiah, the Levites, of the sons of Merari; and Zechariah and Meshullam, of the sons of the Kohathites, to set *it* forward; and *other of* the Levites, all that could skill of instruments of musick.

13 Also *they were* over the bearers of burdens, and *were* overseers of all that wrought the work in any manner of service: [h] and of the Levites *there were* scribes, and officers, and porters.

[h] 1 Chron. 23. 4, 5.

14 ¶ And when they brought out the money that was brought into the house of the LORD, Hilkiah the priest [i] found a book of the law of the LORD *given* † by Moses.

[i] 2 Kings 22. 8, &c.

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

15 And Hilkiah answered and said to Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of the LORD. And Hilkiah delivered the book to Shaphan.

16 And Shaphan carried the book to the king, and brought the king word back again, saying, All that was committed † to thy servants, they do *it*.

† Heb. *to the hand of.*

† Heb. *poured out, or, melted.*

17 And they have † gathered together the money *that was* found in the house of the LORD, and have delivered it into the hand of the overseers, and to the hand of the workmen.

Before CHRIST 624.

18 Then Shaphan the scribe told the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest hath given me a book. And Shaphan read † it before the king.

† Heb. *in it.*

19 And it came to pass, when the king had heard the words of the law, that he rent his clothes.

20 And the king commanded Hilkiah, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and || Abdon the son of Micah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah a servant of the king's, saying,

|| Or, *Achbor.* 2 Kings 22. 12.

21 Go, enquire of the LORD for me, and for them that are left in Israel and in Judah, concerning the words of the book that is found: for great *is* the wrath of the LORD that is poured out upon us, because our fathers have not kept the word of the LORD, to do after all *that is* written in this book.

22 And Hilkiah, and *they* that the king *had appointed*, went to Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of [k] Tikvath, the son of || Hasrah, keeper of the † wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem || in the college;) and they spake to her to that *effect*.

[k] 2 Kings 22. 14.

|| Or, *Harhas.*

† Heb. *garments.*

|| Or, *in the school, or, in the second part.*

23 ¶ And she answered them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Tell ye the man that sent you to me,

24 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* all the curses that are written in the book which they have read before the king of Judah:

25 Because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore my wrath shall be poured out upon this place, and shall not be quenched.

26 And as for the king of Judah, who sent you to enquire of the LORD, so shall ye say unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel *concerning* the words which thou hast heard,

27 Because thine heart was tender, and thou didst humble thyself before God, when thou heardest his words against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, and humbledst thyself before me, and didst rend thy clothes, and weep before me; I have even heard *thee* also, saith the LORD.

28 Behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to thy grave in peace, neither shall thine eyes see all the evil that I

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

will bring upon this place, and upon the inhabitants of the same. So they brought the king word again.

Before CHRIST 624.

1 2 Kings 23. 1, &c.

29 ¶ [1] Then the king sent and gathered together all the elders of Judah and Jerusalem.

30 And the king went up into the house of the LORD, and all the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the priests, and the Levites, and all the people, † great and small; and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant *that was* found in the house of the LORD.

† Heb. *From great even to small.*

31 And the king stood in [m] his place, and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments, and his testimonies, and his statutes, with all his heart, and with all his soul, to perform the words of the covenant which are written in this book.

m 2 Kings 11. 14. & 23. 3. Chap. 6. 13.

32 And he caused all that were † present in Jerusalem and Benjamin to stand *to it*. And the inhabitants of Jerusalem did according to the covenant of God, the God of their fathers.

† Heb. *found.*

33 And Josiah took away all the abominations out of all the countries that *pertained* to the children of Israel, and made all *that were* present in Israel to serve, *even* to serve the LORD their God. [n] *And* all his days they departed not † from following the LORD, the God of their fathers.

n Jerem. 3. 10.

† Heb. *From after.*

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *Josiah keepeth a solemn passover:* 30 *he, provoking Pharaoh-necho, is slain at Megiddo.* 25 *The people make great lamentations for him.*

MOREOVER, [a] Josiah kept a passover unto the LORD in Jerusalem: and they killed the passover on the [b] fourteenth *day* of the first month.

clr. 623. a 2 Kings 23. 21, 22.

b Exod. 12. 6.

2 And he set the priests in their charges, and encouraged them to the service of the house of the LORD;

c Chap. 30. 22.

3 And said unto the Levites [c] that taught all Israel, which were holy unto the LORD, [d] Put the holy ark in the house which Solomon, the son of David king of Israel, did build; [e] *it shall* not *be* a burden upon *your* shoulders: serve now the LORD your God, and his people Israel,

d Chap. 34. 14.

e 1 Chron. 23. 26.

4 And prepare *yourselves* by the [f] houses of your fathers, after your courses, according to the [g] writing of David king of Israel, and according to the [h] writing of Solomon his son.

f 1 Chron. 9. 10. & 24. 1, &c.

5 And stand in the holy *place*, according to the divisions of † the families of the fathers of your brethren † the people, and *after* the division of the families of the Levites.

Before CHRIST clr. 625.

† Heb. *the house of the fathers.*

6 So kill the passover, and [i] sanctify yourselves, and prepare your brethren, that *they* may do according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

† Heb. *the sons of the people.*

i Chap. 29. 5, 15. & 30. 3, 15. Ezra 6. 20.

7 And Josiah † [k] gave to the people, of the flock, lambs and kids, all for the passover-offerings, for all that were present, to the number of thirty thousand, and three thousand bullocks: these *were* of the king's substance.

† Heb. *offered.*

k Chap. 30. 24.

8 And his princes † gave willingly unto the people, to the priests, and to the Levites: Hilkiah, and Zechariah, and Jehiel, rulers of the house of God, gave unto the priests for the passover-offerings two thousand and six hundred *small cattle*, and three hundred oxen.

† Heb. *offered.*

9 Conaniah also, and Shemaiah, and Nethaneel, his brethren, and Hashabiah, and Jeiel, and Jozabad, chief of the Levites, † gave unto the Levites for passover-offerings five thousand *small cattle*, and five hundred oxen.

† Heb. *offered.*

10 So the service was prepared, and the priests stood in their place, and the Levites in their courses, according to the king's commandment.

11 And they killed the passover, and the priests sprinkled *the blood* from their hands, and the Levites [l] flayed *them*.

l See Chap. 29. 34.

12 And they removed the burnt-offerings, that they might give according to the divisions of the families of the people, to offer unto the LORD, as *it is* written [m] in the book of Moses: and so *did they* with the oxen.

m Levit. 3. 3.

13 And they [n] roasted the passover with fire, according to the ordinance: but the *other* holy *offerings* sod they in pots, and in caldrons, and in pans, and † divided *them* speedily among all the people.

n Exod. 12. 8, 9.

† Heb. *made them run.*

14 And afterward they made ready for themselves, and for the priests: because the priests the sons of Aaron *were busied* in offering of burnt-offerings and the fat until night; therefore the Levites prepared for themselves, and for the priests the sons of Aaron.

15 And the singers, the sons of Asaph, *were* in their † place, according to the [o] commandment of David,

† Heb. *station.*

o 1 Chron. 25. 1, &c.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 623.

and Asaph, and Heman, and Jeduthun the king's seer; and the porters [p] *waited* at every gate: they might not depart from their service; for their brethren the Levites prepared for them.

[p] 1 Chron. 9. 17, 18. & 26. 14, &c.

16 So all the service of the LORD was prepared the same day, to keep the passover, and to offer burnt-offerings upon the altar of the LORD, according to the commandment of king Josiah.

17 And the children of Israel *that were* † present kept the passover at that time, and the feast of unleavened bread seven days.

† Heb. *found.*

18 And [q] there was no passover like to that kept in Israel from the days of Samuel the prophet; neither did all the kings of Israel keep such a passover as Josiah kept, and the priests, and the Levites, and all Judah and Israel that were present, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

[q] 2 Kings 23. 22.

19 In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josiah was this passover kept.

610.

20 ¶ [r] After all this, when Josiah had prepared the † temple, Necho king of Egypt came up to fight against Carchemish by Euphrates: and Josiah went out against him.

[r] 2 Kings 23. 29. Jer. 46. 2.

† Heb. *house.*

21 But he sent ambassadors to him, saying, What have I to do with thee, thou king of Judah? *I come* not against thee this day, but against † the house wherewith I have war: for God commanded me to make haste: forbear thee from *meddling with* God, who *is* with me, that he destroy thee not.

† Heb. *the house of my war.*

22 Nevertheless Josiah would not turn his face from him, but [s] disguised himself, that he might fight with him, and hearkened not unto the words of Necho [t] from the mouth of God, and came to fight in the valley of Megiddo.

[s] So 1 Kings 22. 30.

[t] 1 Esdras 1. 24.

23 And the archers shot at king Josiah: and the king said to his servants, Have me away; for I am sore † wounded.

† Heb. *made sick.*

24 His servants therefore took him out of that chariot, and put him in the second chariot that he had; and they brought him to Jerusalem, and he died, and was buried ‖ in *one of* the sepulchres of his fathers: and [u] all Judah and Jerusalem mourned for Josiah.

‖ Or, *among the sepulchres.*

[u] Zechar. 12. 11.

25 ¶ And Jeremiah lamented for Josiah; and [x] all the singing-men and the singing-women spake of Josiah in their lamentations to this day, [y] and made them an ordinance in Israel: and, behold, they *are* written in the Lamentations.

[x] See Matth. 9. 23.

[y] Jerem. 22. 20.

Before CHRIST 610.

26 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and his † goodness, according to *that which was* written in the law of the LORD,

† Heb. *kindnesses.*

27 And his deeds, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the book of the Kings of Israel and Judah.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *Jehoahaz, succeeding, is deposed by Pharaoh.* 5 *Jehoiakim, reigning ill, is carried into Babylon.* 9 *Jehoiachin succeedeth.* 11 *Zedekiah's evil reign.*

THEN [a] the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and made him king in his father's stead in Jerusalem.

[a] 2 Kings 23. 30, &c.

2 Jehoahaz *was* twenty and three years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months in Jerusalem.

3 And the king of Egypt † put him down at Jerusalem, [b] and † condemned the land in an hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold.

† Heb. *removed him.*

[b] 1 Esdras 1. 36.

† Heb. *mulcted.*

4 And the king of Egypt made Eliakim his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem, and turned his name to Jehoiakim. And Necho took Jehoahaz his brother, and carried him to Egypt.

607.

5 ¶ Jehoiakim *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD his God.

[c] 2 Kings 24. 1.

606.

6 [c] Against him came up Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and bound him in ‖ fetters, to [d] carry him to Babylon.

‖ Or, *chains.* foretold. Hab. 1. 6.

[d] See 2 Kings 24. 6. Jerem. 22. 18, 19. & 36. 30.

7 [e] Nebuchadnezzar also carried of the vessels of the house of the LORD to Babylon, and put them in his temple at Babylon.

[e] 2 Kings 24. 13. Dan. 1. 1, 2.

8 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and his abominations which he did, and that which was found in him, behold, they *are* written in the book of the Kings of Israel and Judah: and ‖ Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.

599.

‖ Or, *Jeconiah,* 1 Chron. 3. 16. as, *Coniah,* Jer. 22. 24.

9 ¶ [f] Jehoiachin *was* eight years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months and ten days in Jerusalem; and he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD.

[f] 2 Kings 24. 8.

† Heb. *at the return of the year.*

[g] Daniel 1. 1, 2.

10 And † when the year was expired, [g] king Nebuchadnezzar sent and brought him to Babylon, with the † goodly vessels of the house of the LORD, and made ‖ [h] Zedekiah his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem.

† Heb. *vessels of desire.*

‖ Or, *Mattaniah, his father's brother,* 2 Kings 24. 17.

[h] Jerem. 37. 1.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 599.

11 ¶ [i] Zedekiah *was* one and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned eleven years in Jerusalem.

i 2 Kings 24. 18. Jerem. 52. 1, &c.

12 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD his God, *and* humbled not himself before Jeremiah the prophet, *speaking* from the mouth of the LORD.

598.

13 And [k] he also rebelled against king Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him swear by God: but he stiffened his neck, and hardened his heart from turning unto the LORD God of Israel.

k Ezekiel 17. 15, 18.

14 ¶ Moreover, all the chief of the priests, and the people, transgressed very much, after all the abominations of the heathen; and polluted the house of the LORD, which he had hallowed in Jerusalem.

15 [l] And the LORD God of their fathers sent to them † by his messengers, rising up || betimes, and sending; because he had compassion on his people, and on his dwelling-place:

l Jerem. 26. 3, 4, & 35. 15.

† Heb. *by the hand of his messengers.*

|| That is, *continually and carefully.*

16 But [m] they mocked the messengers of God, and despised his words, and misused his prophets, until the wrath of the LORD arose against his people, till *there was* no † remedy.

m Jerem. 5. 12, 13.

† Heb. *healing.*

17 [n] Therefore he brought upon them the king of the Chaldees, who slew their young men with the sword in the house of their sanctuary, and had no compassion upon young man or maiden, old man, or him that stooped for age; he gave *them* all into his hand.

590.

n 2 Kings 25. 1, &c.

588.

Before CHRIST 588.

18 And all the vessels of the house of God, great and small, and the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king, and of his princes; all *these* he brought to Babylon.

19 And they burnt the house of God, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, and burnt all the palaces thereof with fire, and destroyed all the goodly vessels thereof.

20 And † them that had escaped from the sword carried he away to Babylon, [o] where they were servants to him and his sons until the reign of the kingdom of Persia;

† Heb. *the remainder from the sword.*

o Jerem. 27. 7.

21 To fulfil the word of the LORD by the mouth of [p] Jeremiah, until the land [q] had enjoyed her sabbaths: [r] *for* as long as she lay desolate she kept sabbath, to fulfil threescore and ten years.

p Jer. 25. 9, 12. & 29. 10.

q Levit. 26. 34, 35, 43.

r Levit. 25. 4, 5.

22 ¶ [s] Now, in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, (that the word of the LORD, *spoken* by the mouth of [t] Jeremiah, might be accomplished,) the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* also in writing, saying,

s Ezra 1. 1.

536.

t Jerem. 25. 12, 13. & 29. 10.

23 Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, All the kingdoms of the earth hath the LORD God of heaven given me; and he hath charged me to build him an house in Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah: who *is there* among you of all his people? the LORD his God *be* with him, and let him go up.

EZRA.

CHAP. I.

1 *The proclamation of Cyrus for the building of the temple.* 5 *The people provide for their return.* 7 *Cyrus restoreth the vessels of the temple to Sheshbazzar.*

Before CHRIST cir. 536.

NOW, in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, (that the word of the LORD [a] by the mouth of Jeremiah might be fulfilled,) the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, [b] that he † made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* also in writing, saying,

a 2 Chron. 36. 22. Jer. 25. 12. & 29. 10.

b Chap. 5. 13, 14.

† Heb. *caused a voice to pass.*

2 Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, The LORD God of heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth; and he hath [c] charged me to build him an house at Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah:

c Isaiah 44. 28.

3 Who *is there* among you of all his people? his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah, and build the house of the LORD God of Israel (he *is* the God) which *is* in Jerusalem.

Before CHRIST cir. 536.

4 And whosoever remaineth in any place where he sojourneth, let the men of his place † help him with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with beasts, besides the free-will-offering for the house of God that *is* in Jerusalem.

† Heb. *lift him up.*

5 ¶ Then rose up the chief of the fathers of Judah and Benjamin, and the priests, and the Levites, with all *them* whose spirit God had raised, to go up to build the house of the LORD which *is* in Jerusalem.

6 And all they that *were* about them || strengthened their hands

|| That is, *helped them.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 536.

with vessels of silver, with gold, with goods, and with beasts, and with precious things, besides all *that* was willingly offered.

d Chap. 6. 5.

7 ¶ [d] Also Cyrus the king brought forth the vessels of the house of the LORD, [e] which Nebuchadnezzar had brought forth out of Jerusalem, and had put them in the house of his gods;

e 2 Kings 24. 13. 2 Chron. 36. 7.

8 Even those did Cyrus king of Persia bring forth by the hand of Mithredath the treasurer, and numbered them unto [f] Sheshbazzar the prince of Judah.

f See Chap. 5. 14.

9 And this *is* the number of them: thirty chargers of gold, a thousand chargers of silver, nine and twenty knives,

10 Thirty basons of gold, silver basons of a second *sort* four hundred and ten, *and* other vessels a thousand.

11 All the vessels of gold and of silver *were* five thousand and four hundred. All *these* did Sheshbazzar bring up with *them of* † the captivity that were brought up from Babylon unto Jerusalem.

† Heb. *the transportation.*

CHAP. II.

1 *The number that returned.* 61 *Of the priests who could not shew their pedigree.*

a Nehem. 7. 6, &c. 1 Esdras 5. 7, &c.

NOW [a] these *are* the children of the province that went up out of the captivity, of those which had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon, and came again unto Jerusalem and Judah, every one unto his city;

2 Which came with Zerubbabel: Jeshua, Nehemiah, || Seraiah, || Reelaiah, Mordecai, Bilshan, || Mispar, Bigvai, || Rehum, Baanah. The number of the men of the people of Israel:

|| Or, *Azariah*, Neh. 7. 7. || Or, *Raamiah.* || Or, *Mispereth.* || Or, *Nehum.*

3 The children of Parosh, two thousand an hundred seventy and two.

4 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two.

b See Neh. 7. 10.

5 The children of Arah, [b] seven hundred seventy and five.

c Nehem. 7. 11.

6 The children of [c] Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeshua *and* Joab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve.

7 The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

8 The children of Zattu, nine hundred forty and five.

9 The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore.

|| Or, *Binnui*, Neh. 7. 15.

10 The children of || Bani, six hundred forty and two.

11 The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty and three.

12 The children of Azgad, a thousand two hundred twenty and two. Before CHRIST cir. 536.

13 The children of Adonikam, six hundred sixty and six.

14 The children of Bigvai, two thousand fifty and six.

15 The children of Adin, four hundred fifty and four.

16 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.

17 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and three.

|| Or, *Hariph*, Neh. 7. 24.

18 The children of || Jorah, an hundred and twelve.

19 The children of Hashum, two hundred twenty and three.

|| Or, *Gibeon*, Neh. 7. 25.

20 The children of || Gibbar, ninety and five.

21 The children of Beth-lehem, an hundred twenty and three.

22 The men of Netophah, fifty and six.

23 The men of Anathoth, an hundred twenty and eight.

|| Or, *Beth-azmaveth*, Neh. 7. 28.

24 The children of || Azmaveth, forty and two.

25 The children of Kirjath-arim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred and forty and three.

26 The children of Ramah and Gaba, six hundred twenty and one.

27 The men of Michmas, an hundred twenty and two.

28 The men of Beth-el and Ai, two hundred twenty and three.

29 The children of Nebo, fifty and two.

30 The children of Magbish, an hundred fifty and six.

31 The children of the other [d] Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

d See Ver. 7.

32 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.

|| Or, *Hariph*, as it is in some copies.

33 The children of Lod, || Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and five.

34 The children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five.

35 The children of Senaah, three thousand and six hundred and thirty.

36 ¶ The priests: the children of [e] Jedaiah of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three.

e 1 Chron. 24. 7.

37 The children of [f] Immer, a thousand fifty and two.

f 1 Chron. 24. 14.

38 The children of [g] Pashua, a thousand two hundred forty and seven.

g 1 Chron. 9. 12.

39 The children of [h] Harim, a thousand and seventeen.

h 1 Chron. 24. 8.

|| Or, *Judah*, Chap. 3. 9. called also *Hodevah*, Neh. 7. 43.

40 ¶ The Levites: the children of Jeshua, and Kadmiel, of the children of || Hodaviah, seventy and four.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 536.

41 ¶ The singers: the children of Asaph, an hundred twenty and eight.

42 ¶ The children of the porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, *in* all an hundred thirty and nine.

‡ 1 Chron. 9. 2.

43 ¶ [i] The Nethinims: the children of Ziha, the children of Hasupha, the children of Tabbaoth,

44 The children of Keros, the children of || Siaha, the children of Padon,

|| Or, *Sia.*

45 The children of Lebanah, the children of Hagabah, the children of Akkub,

46 The children of Hagab, the children of || Shalmai, the children of Hanan,

|| Or, *Shamlai.*

47 The children of Giddel, the children of Gahar, the children of Reaiah,

48 The children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda, the children of Gazzam,

49 The children of Uzza, the children of Paseah, the children of Bezai,

50 The children of Asnah, the children of Mehunim, the children of || Nephusim,

|| Or, *Nephishesim.*

51 The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,

|| Or, *Baslith,* Neh. 7. 54.

52 The children of || Bazluth, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha,

53 The children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Thamah,

54 The children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.

[k] 1 Kings 9. 21.

55 ¶ The children of [k] Solomon's servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of || Peruda,

|| Or, *Perida,* Neh. 7. 57.

56 The children of Jaalah, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,

57 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of || Ami.

|| Or, *Amon,* Neh. 7. 59.

58 All the [l] Nethinims, and the children of [m] Solomon's servants, *were* three hundred ninety and two.

[l] Joshua 9. 21, 27. 1 Chr. 9. 2. [m] 1 Kings 9. 21.

59 And these *were* they which went up from Tel-melah, Tel-harsa, Cherub, || Addan, *and* Immer; but they could not shew their father's house, and their || seed, whether they *were* of Israel:

|| Or, *Addon,* Neh. 7. 61. || Or, *pedigree.*

60 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred fifty and two.

61 ¶ And of the children of the priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai; (which took a wife of the daughters of [n] Barzillai the Gileadite, and was called after their name;)

Before CHRIST cir. 536.

[n] 2 Sam. 17. 27.

62 These sought their register *among* those that were reckoned by genealogy, but they were not found; [o] therefore † were they, as polluted, put from the priesthood.

[o] Numb. 3. 10. † Heb. *they were polluted from the priesthood.*

63 And the || Tirshatha said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy things till there stood up a priest with [p] Urim and with Thummim.

|| Or, *governor:* See Nehem. 8. 9.

[p] Exod. 28. 30. Numb. 27. 21.

64 ¶ The whole congregation together *was* forty and two thousand three hundred *and* threescore,

65 Besides their servants and their maids, of whom *there were* seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven; and *there were* among them two hundred singing-men and singing-women.

66 Their horses *were* seven hundred thirty and six; their mules, two hundred forty and five;

67 Their camels, four hundred thirty and five; *their* asses, six thousand seven hundred and twenty.

68 ¶ And *some* of the chief of the fathers, when they came to the house of the LORD which *is* at Jerusalem, offered freely for the house of God, to set it up in his place:

69 They gave after their ability, unto the [q] treasure of the work, threescore and one thousand drams of gold, and five thousand pound of silver, and one hundred priests' garments.

[q] 1 Chron. 26. 20.

70 [r] So the priests, and the Levites, and *some* of the people, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinims, dwelt in their cities, and all Israel in their cities.

[r] Chap. 6. 16, 17.

CHAP. III.

1 *The altar is set up.* 4 *The offerings frequented.* 8 *The foundations of the temple are laid.*

AND [a] when the seventh month was come, and the children of Israel *were* in the cities, the people gathered themselves together as one man to Jerusalem.

[a] 1 Esd. 5. 47.

|| Or, *Joshua,* Hag. 1. 1. Zech. 3. 1.

2 Then stood up || Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren the priests, and || Zerubbabel the son of [b] Shealtiel, and his brethren, and builded the altar of the God of Israel, to offer burnt-offerings thereon, as *it is* [c] written in the law of Moses, the man of God.

|| Called, *Sorobabel.* Mat. 1. 12. Luke 3. 27. [b] Matth. 1. 12. & Luke 3. 27. called *Salathiel.* [c] Deuter. 12. 6.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 536.

3 And they set the altar upon his basis; (for fear *was* upon them because of the people of those countries;) and they offered burnt-offerings thereon unto the LORD, *even* [d] burnt-offerings morning and evening.

[d] Numb. 28. 3, 4.

4 [e] They kept also the feast of tabernacles, [f] as *it is* written, and [g] *offered* the daily burnt-offerings by number, *according* to the custom, † as the duty of every day required;

[e] Nehem. 8. 17.
[f] Exod. 23. 16.
[g] Numb. 29. 12, &c.
† Heb. *the matter of the day in his day.*

5 And afterward *offered* the continual burnt-offering, both of the new-moons, and of all the set feasts of the LORD *that were* consecrated, and of every one that willingly offered a free-will-offering unto the LORD.

6 From the first day of the seventh month began they to offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD: but † the foundation of the temple of the LORD was not *yet* laid.

† Heb. *the temple of the* LORD *was not yet founded.*

7 They gave money also unto the masons, and to the || carpenters; and meat, and drink, and oil, unto them of Zidon, and to them of Tyre, to bring cedar-trees from Lebanon to the sea of [h] Joppa, [i] according to the grant that they had of Cyrus king of Persia.

|| Or, *workmen.*
[h] 2 Chron. 2. 16. Acts 9. 36.
[i] Chap. 6. 3.

535.

8 ¶ Now, in the second year of their coming unto the house of God at Jerusalem, in the second month, began Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and the remnant of their brethren the priests and the Levites, and all they that were come out of the captivity unto Jerusalem; and [k] appointed the Levites, from twenty years old and upward, to set forward the work of the house of the LORD.

[k] 1 Chron. 23. 24, 27.

9 [l] Then stood Jeshua, *with* his sons and his brethren, Kadmiel and his sons, the sons of || Judah, † together, to set forward the workmen in the house of God; the sons of Henadad, *with* their sons and their brethren the Levites.

[l] Chap. 2. 40.
|| Or, *Hodaviah,* Chap. 2. 40.
† Heb. *as one.*

10 And when the builders laid the foundation of the temple of the LORD, [m] they set the priests in their apparel with trumpets, and the Levites, the sons of Asaph, with cymbals, to praise the LORD, after the [n] ordinance of David king of Israel.

[m] 1 Chron. 16. 5, 6.
[n] 1 Chron. 6. 31. & 16. 4. & 25. 1. 6 Exod. 15. 21. 2 Chron. 7. 3. Neh. 12. 24.

11 [o] And they sang together by course, in praising and giving thanks unto the LORD; [p] because *he is* good, [q] for his mercy *endureth* for ever toward Israel. And all the people shouted with a great shout, when they praised the LORD, because the foundation of the house of the LORD was laid.

[o] 1 Chron. 16. 41.
[p] 2 Chron. 5. 13.
[q] Jer. 33. 11.

Before CHRIST 535.

12 [r] But many of the priests and Levites, and chief of the fathers, *who were* ancient men, that had seen the first house, when the foundation of this house was laid before their eyes, wept with a loud voice; and many shouted aloud for joy:

[r] See Hag. 2. 3.

13 So that the people could not discern the noise of the shout of joy from the noise of the weeping of the people: for the people shouted with a loud shout, and the noise was heard afar off.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The building hindered.* 7 *The letter to Artaxerxes:* 17 *his decree.*

NOW, when [a] the adversaries of Judah and Benjamin heard that † the children of the captivity builded the temple unto the LORD God of Israel;

[a] See Verse 7, 8, 9. 1 Esd. 5. 66.
† Heb. *the sons of the transportation.*

2 Then they came to Zerubbabel, and to the chief of the fathers, and said unto them, Let us build with you: for we seek your God, as ye *do;* and we do sacrifice unto him [b] since the days of Esar-haddon king of Assur, which brought us up hither.

cir. 678.
[b] 2 Kings 17. 24, 32, 33. & 19. 37. Verse 10.

3 But Zerubbabel, and Jeshua, and the rest of the chief of the fathers of Israel, said unto them, [c] Ye have nothing to do with us to build an house unto our God; but we ourselves together will build unto the LORD God of Israel, as [d] king Cyrus the king of Persia hath commanded us.

[c] Nehem. 2. 20.
[d] Chap. 1. 1, 2, 3.

4 Then [e] the people of the land weakened the hands of the people of Judah, and troubled them in building;

[e] Chap. 3. 3.

534.

5 And hired counsellors against them, to frustrate their purpose, all the days of Cyrus king of Persia, even until the reign of Darius king of Persia.

529.

6 And in the reign of † Ahasuerus, in the beginning of his reign, wrote they *unto him* an accusation against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem.

† Heb. *Ahasherosh.*

7 ¶ And in the days of Artaxerxes wrote ||Bishlam, Mithredath, Tabeel, and the rest of their † companions, unto Artaxerxes king of Persia; and the writing of the letter *was* written in the Syrian tongue, and interpreted in the Syrian tongue.

522.
|| Or, *in peace.*
† Heb. *societies.*

8 Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the || scribe, wrote a letter against Jerusalem to Artaxerxes the king in this sort:

|| Or, *secretary.*

9 Then *wrote* Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the scribe, and the

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 522.

rest of their † companions; [f] the Dinaites, the Apharsathchites, the Tarpelites, the Apharsites, the Archevites, the Babylonians, the Susanchites, the Dehavites, *and* the Elamites,

10 [g] And the rest of the nations whom the great and noble Asnapper brought over, and set in the cities of Samaria, and the rest *that are* on this side the river, [h] and † at such a time.

11 ¶ This *is* the copy of the letter that they sent unto him, *even* unto Artaxerxes the king; Thy servants, the men on this side the river, and at such a time.

12 Be it known unto the king, that the Jews, which came up from thee to us, are come unto Jerusalem, building the rebellious and the bad city, and have || set up the walls *thereof*, and † joined the foundations.

13 Be it known now unto the king, that if this city be builded, and the walls set up *again*, *then* will they not † pay toll, tribute, and custom, and *so* thou shalt endamage the || revenue of the kings.

14 Now, because † we have maintenance from *the king's* palace, and it was not meet for us to see the king's dishonour, therefore have we sent and certified the king,

15 That search may be made in the book of the records of thy fathers: so shalt thou find in the book of the records, and know, that this city *is* a rebellious city, and hurtful unto kings and provinces, and that they have † moved sedition † within the same of old time; for which cause was this city destroyed.

16 We certify the king, that if this city be builded *again*, and the walls thereof set up, by this means thou shalt have no portion on this side the river.

17 ¶ *Then* sent the king an answer unto Rehum the chancellor, and *to* Shimshai the scribe, and *to* the rest of their † companions that dwell in Samaria, and *unto* the rest beyond the river, Peace, and at such a time.

18 The letter which ye sent unto us hath been plainly read before me.

19 And † I commanded, and search hath been made, and it is found, that this city of old time hath † made insurrection against kings, and *that* rebellion and sedition have been made therein.

20 There have been mighty kings also over Jerusalem, which have ruled over all *countries* beyond the river; and toll, tribute, and custom, was paid unto them.

21 † Give ye now commandment to cause these men to cease, and that this city be not builded, until *another* commandment shall be given from me.

22 Take heed now that ye fail not to do this: why should damage grow to the hurt of the kings?

23 ¶ Now, when the copy of king Artaxerxes' letter *was* read before Rehum, and Shimshai the scribe, and their companions, they went up in haste to Jerusalem unto the Jews, and made them to cease † by force and power.

24 Then ceased the work of the house of God which *is* at Jerusalem. So it ceased unto the second year of the reign of Darius king of Persia. 520.

CHAP. V.

1 *Zerubbabel and Jeshua, incited by Haggai and Zechariah, set forward the building.* 6 *The adversaries' letter to Darius.*

THEN [a] the prophets, [b] Haggai the prophet, and [c] Zechariah the son of Iddo, prophesied unto the Jews that *were* in Judah and Jerusalem in the name of the God of Israel, *even* unto them.

2 Then rose up Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and began to build the house of God which *is* at Jerusalem: and with them *were* the prophets of God helping them.

3 ¶ At the same time came to them Tatnai, governor on this side the river, and Shethar-boznai, and their companions, and said thus unto them, Who hath commanded you to build this house, and to make up this wall?

4 [d] Then said we unto them after this manner, What are the names of the men † that make this building?

5 But [e] the eye of their God was upon the elders of the Jews, that they could not cause them to cease, till the matter came to Darius: and then they returned answer by letter concerning this *matter*.

6 ¶ The copy of the letter that Tatnai, governor on this side the river, and Shethar-boznai, [f] and his companions the Apharsachites, which *were* on this side the river, sent unto Darius the king:

7 They sent a letter unto him, † wherein was written thus; Unto Darius the king, all peace.

† Chald. *societies.*
f 2 Kings 17. 30, 31.
g Verse 1. cir. 678.
h So Verse 11, 17. & Chap. 7. 12.
† Chald. *Cheeneth.*
|| Or, *finished.*
† Chald. *served together.*
† Chald. *give.*
|| Or, *strength.*
† Chald. *we are salted with the salt of the palace.*
† Chald. *made.*
† Chald. *in the midst thereof.*
† Chald. *societies.*
† Chald. *by me a decree is set.*
† Chald. *lifted up itself.*
† Chald. *Make a decree.*
† Chald. *by arm and power.*
a 1 Esd. 6. 1.
b Hag. 1. 1.
c Zech. 1. 1.
d Verse 10.
† Chald. *that build this building?*
e See Chap. 7. 6, 28.
519.
f Chap. 4. 9.
† Chald. *in the midst whereof.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 519.

8 Be it known unto the king, that we went into the province of Judea, to the house of the great God, which is builded with † great stones, and timber is laid in the walls, and this work goeth fast on, and prospereth in their hands.

† Chald. *stones of rolling.*

9 Then asked we those elders, *and* said unto them thus, Who commanded you to build this house, and to make up these walls?

10 We asked their names also, to certify thee, that we might write the names of the men that *were* the chief of them.

11 And thus they returned us answer, saying, We are the servants of the God of heaven and earth, and build the house that was builded these many years ago, which a great king of Israel builded [g] and set up.

g 1 Kings 6. 1.

12 But [h] after that our fathers had provoked the God of heaven unto wrath, he gave them into the hand of [i] Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, the Chaldean, who destroyed this house, and carried the people away into Babylon.

h 2 Chron. 36. 16, 17.

i 2 Kings 24. 2. & 25. 8.

536.

13 But in the first year of [k] Cyrus the king of Babylon, *the same* king Cyrus made a decree to build this house of God.

k Chap. 1. 1.

14 And [l] the vessels also of gold and silver of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took out of the temple that *was* in Jerusalem, and brought them into the temple of Babylon, those did Cyrus the king take out of the temple of Babylon, and they were delivered unto *one*, [m] whose name *was* Sheshbazzar, whom he had made || governor;

l Chap. 1. 7, 8. & 5. 5.

m Haggai 1. 14. & 2. 2, 21.

|| Or, *deputy.*

15 And said unto him, Take these vessels, go, carry them into the temple that *is* in Jerusalem, and let the house of God be builded in his place.

16 Then came the same Sheshbazzar, *and* laid the foundation of the house of God which *is* in Jerusalem: and since that time even until now hath it been in building, and *yet* it is not finished.

17 Now therefore, if *it seem* good to the king, [n] let there be search made in the king's treasure-house, which *is* there at Babylon, whether it be *so*, that a decree was made of Cyrus the king to build this house of God at Jerusalem, and let the king send his pleasure to us concerning this matter.

n Chap. 6. 1, 2.

CHAP. VI.

Before CHRIST 519.

1 *Darius advanceth the building.* 13 *The temple is finished.* 16 *The feast of the dedication,* 19 *and of the passover.*

THEN Darius the king made a decree, [a] and search was made in the house of the † rolls, where the treasures were † laid up in Babylon.

a Chap. 5. 17. 1 Esd. 6. 25.

† Chald. *books.*

† Chald. *made to descend.*

2 And there was found at || Achmetha, in the palace that *is* in the province of the Medes, a roll, and therein *was* a record thus written:

|| Or, *Ecbatana,* or, *in a coffer.*

3 In the first year of Cyrus the king, *the same* Cyrus the king made a decree *concerning* the house of God at Jerusalem, Let the house be builded, the place where they offered sacrifices, and let the foundations thereof be strongly laid; the height thereof threescore cubits, *and* the breadth thereof threescore cubits;

4 [b] *With* three rows of great stones, and a row of new timber: and let the expences be given out of the king's house.

b 1 Kings 6. 36.

5 And also let [c] the golden and silver vessels of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took forth out of the temple which *is* at Jerusalem, and brought unto Babylon, be restored, and † brought again unto the temple which *is* at Jerusalem, *every one* to his place, and place *them* in the house of God.

c Chap. 1. 7, 8. & 5. 14.

† Chald. *go.*

6 [d] Now *therefore*, Tatnai, governor beyond the river, Shethar-boznai, and † your companions the Apharsachites, which *are* beyond the river, be ye far from thence:

d Chap 5. 3.

† Chald. *their societies.*

7 Let the work of this house of God alone; let the governor of the Jews, and the elders of the Jews, build this house of God in his place.

8 Moreover † I make a decree what ye shall do to the elders of these Jews, for the building of this house of God; that of the king's goods, *even* of the tribute beyond the river, forthwith expences be given unto these men, that they be not † hindered.

† Chald. *by me a decree is made.*

† Chald. *made to cease.*

9 And that which they have need of, both young bullocks, and rams, and lambs, for the burnt-offerings of the God of heaven, wheat, salt, wine, and oil, according to the appointment of the priests which *are* at Jerusalem, let it be given them day by day without fail:

10 [e] That they may offer sacrifices † of sweet savours unto the God of

e Chap. 7. 23. Jer. 29. 7.

† Chald. *of rest.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 519.

heaven, and pray for the life of the king, and of his sons.

11 Also I have made a decree, that whosoever shall alter this word, let timber be pulled down from his house, and, being set up, †let him be hanged thereon; [f] and let his house be made a dunghill for this.

† Chald. *let him be destroyed.*

‡ Dan. 2. 5.

12 And the God that hath caused his name to dwell there, destroy all kings and people that shall put to their hand to alter *and* to destroy this house of God which *is* at Jerusalem. I Darius have made a decree; let it be done with speed.

13 ¶ Then Tatnai, governor on this side the river, Shethar-boznai, and their companions, according to that which Darius the king had sent, so they did speedily.

§ Chap. 5. 1.

14 [g] And the elders of the Jews builded, and they prospered through the prophesying of Haggai the prophet, and Zechariah the son of Iddo: and they builded, and finished *it*, according to the commandment of the God of Israel, and according to the † commandment of [h] Cyrus, and [i] Darius, and [k] Artaxerxes king of Persia.

† Chald. *decree.*

h Chap. 1. 1. & 6. 14. & Verse 3.

i Chap. 4. 24.

k Chap. 7. 1.

15 And this house was finished on the third day of the month Adar, which was in the sixth year of the reign of Darius the king.

515.

16 ¶ And the children of Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and the rest of † the children of the captivity, kept [l] the dedication of this house of God with joy,

† Chald. *the sons of the transportation.*

l 1 Kings 8. 63. 2 Chr. 7. 5.

17 And [m] offered at the dedication of this house of God an hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs; and for a sin-offering for all Israel, twelve he-goats, according to the number of the tribes of Israel.

m Chap. 8. 35.

18 And they set the priests in their divisions, and the Levites in their courses, for the service of God which *is* at Jerusalem; † [n] as it is written in the book of Moses.

† Chald. *according to the writing.*

n Numb. 3. 6. & 8. 9.

19 And the children of the captivity kept the passover [o] upon the fourteenth *day* of the first month.

o Exod. 12. 6.

20 For the priests and the Levites were purified together, all of them *were* pure, and killed the passover for all the children of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves.

21 And the children of Israel, which were come again out of captivity, and all such as had separated themselves unto them from the filthiness of the heathen of the land, to seek the LORD God of Israel, did eat,

Before CHRIST 515.

22 And kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with joy: for the LORD had made them joyful, and turned the heart [p] of the king of Assyria unto them, to strengthen their hands in the work of the house of God, the God of Israel.

p 2 Kings 23. 29. 2 Chron. 33. 11.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Ezra goeth up to Jerusalem:* 11 *Artaxerxes' gracious commission to him.* 27 *Ezra blesseth God for his favour.*

457.

NOW [a] after these things, in the reign of [b] Artaxerxes king of Peria, Ezra [c] the son of Seraiah, the son of Azariah, the son of Hilkiah,

a 1 Esd. 8. 1.

b Neh. 2. 1.

c 1 Chron. 6. 14.

2 The son of Shallum, the son of Zadok, the son of Ahitub,

3 The son of Amariah, the son of Azariah, the son of Meraioth,

4 The son of Zerahiah, the son of Uzzi, the son of Bukki,

5 The son of Abishua, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the chief priest:

6 This Ezra went up from Babylon; and he *was* [d] a ready scribe in the law of Moses, which the LORD God of Israel had given: and the king granted him all his request, [e] according to the hand of the LORD his God upon him.

d Verse 11, 21.

e Verse 9. Chap. 8. 22, 31.

7 [f] And there went up *some* of the children of Israel, and of the priests, and [g] the Levites, and the singers, and the porters, and [h] the Nethinims, unto Jerusalem, in the seventh year of Artaxerxes the king.

f Chap. 8. 1.

g See Chap. 8. 15, &c.

h Chap. 2. 43.

8 And he came to Jerusalem in the fifth month, which *was* in the seventh year of the king.

9 For upon the first *day* of the first month † began he to go up from Babylon, and on the first *day* of the fifth month came he to Jerusalem, according to the good hand of his God upon him.

† Heb. was *the foundation of the going up.*

10 For Ezra had prepared his heart to seek the law of the LORD, and to do *it*, and to teach in Israel statutes and judgments.

11 ¶ Now this *is* the copy of the letter that the king Artaxerxes gave unto Ezra the priest, the scribe, *even* a scribe of the words of the commandments of the LORD, and of his statutes to Israel.

i Ezekiel 26. 7. Dan. 2. 37.

‖ Or, *To Ezra the priest, a perfect scribe of the law of the God of heaven, peaces, &c.*

12 Artaxerxes, [i] king of kings, ‖unto Ezra the priest, a scribe of the law of the God of heaven, perfect *peace*, [k] and at such a time.

k Chap. 4. 10.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 457.

13 I make a decree, that all they of the people of Israel, and *of* his priests and Levites, in my realm, which are minded of their own free-will to go up to Jerusalem, go with thee.

† Chald. *from before the king.*

14 Forasmuch as thou art sent † of the king, and of his [l] seven counsellors, to enquire concerning Judah and Jerusalem, according to the law of thy God which *is* in thine hand;

15 And to carry the silver and gold, which the king and his counsellors have freely offered unto the God of Israel, whose habitation *is* in Jerusalem;

[l] Esther i. 14.

[m] Chap. 8. 25.

16 [m] And all the silver and gold that thou canst find in all the province of Babylon, with the free-will-offering of the people, and of the priests, offering willingly for the house of their God which *is* in Jerusalem;

17 That thou mayest buy speedily with this money bullocks, rams, lambs, with their meat-offerings, and their drink-offerings, and offer them upon the altar of the house of your God which *is* in Jerusalem.

18 And whatsoever shall seem good to thee, and to thy brethren, to do with the rest of the silver and the gold, that do after the will of your God.

19 The vessels also that are given thee for the service of the house of thy God, *those* deliver thou before the God of Jerusalem.

20 And whatsoever more shall be needful for the house of thy God, which thou shalt have occasion to bestow, bestow *it* out of the king's treasure-house.

21 And I, *even* I Artaxerxes the king, do make a decree to all the treasurers which *are* beyond the river, that whatsoever Ezra the priest, the scribe of the law of the God of heaven, shall require of you, it be done speedily,

† Chald. *cors.*

22 Unto an hundred talents of silver, and to an hundred † measures of wheat, and to an hundred baths of wine, and to an hundred baths of oil, and salt without prescribing *how much.*

† Heb. *Whatsoever is of the decree.*

23 † Whatsoever is commanded by the God of heaven, let it be diligently done for the house of the God of heaven: for why should there be wrath against the realm of the king and his sons?

24 Also we certify you, that, touching any of the priests and Levites, singers, porters, Nethinims, or ministers of this house of God, it shall not be lawful to impose toll, tribute, or custom, upon them.

Before CHRIST cir. 457.

25 And thou, Ezra, after the wisdom of thy God that *is* in thine hand, set magistrates and judges, which may judge all the people that *are* beyond the river, all such as know the laws of thy God; and teach ye them that know *them* not.

26 And whosoever will not do the law of thy God, and the law of the king, let judgment be executed speedily upon him, whether *it be* unto death, or † to banishment, or to confiscation of goods, or to imprisonment.

† Chald. *to rooting out.*

27 ¶ Blessed *be* the LORD God of our fathers, [n] which hath put *such a thing* as this in the king's heart, to beautify the house of the LORD which *is* in Jerusalem;

[n] Chap. 6. 22.

[o] Chap. 9. 9.

28 And [o] hath extended mercy unto me before the king and his counsellors, and before all the king's mighty princes: and I was strengthened as [p] the hand of the LORD my God *was* upon me; and I gathered together out of Israel chief men to go up with me.

[p] See Chap. 5. 5.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Ezra's companions from Babylon:* 15 *he sendeth to Iddo for ministers for the temple:* 21 *he keepeth a fast.*

THESE [a] *are* now the chief of their fathers, and *this is* the genealogy of them that went up with me from Babylon, in the reign of Artaxerxes the king.

[a] 1 Esdras 8. 28.

2 Of the sons of Phinehas; Gershom: of the sons of Ithamar; Daniel: of the sons of David; [b] Hattush;

[b] 1 Chron. 3. 22.

3 Of the sons of Shechaniah, of the sons of [c] Pharosh; Zechariah: and with him were reckoned by genealogy of the males an hundred and fifty.

[c] Chap. 2. 3.

4 Of the sons of Pahath-moab; Elihoenai the son of Zerahiah, and with him two hundred males.

5 Of the sons of Shechaniah; the son of Jahaziel, and with him three hundred males.

6 Of the sons also of Adin; Ebed the son of Jonathan, and with him fifty males.

7 And of the sons of Elam; Jeshaiah the son of Athaliah, and with him seventy males.

8 And of the sons of Shephatiah; Zebadiah the son of Michael, and with him fourscore males.

9 Of the sons of Joab; Obadiah the son of Jehiel, and with him two hundred and eighteen males.

10 And of the sons of Shelomith; the son of Josiphiah, and with him an hundred and threescore males.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 457.

11 And of the sons of Bebai; Zechariah the son of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight males.

12 And of the sons of Azgad; Johanan || the son of Hakkatan, and with him an hundred and ten males.

|| Or, *the youngest son.*

13 And of the last sons of Adonikam, whose names *are* these, Eliphelet, Jeiel, and Shemaiah, and with them threescore males.

14 Of the sons also of Bigvai; Uthai, and || Zabbud, and with them seventy males.

|| Or, Zaccur, as some read.

15 ¶ And I gathered them together to the river that runneth to Ahava; and there || abode we in tents three days: and I viewed the people and the priests, and found there none of the sons of Levi.

|| Or, *pitched.*

16 Then sent I for Eliezer, for Ariel, for Shemaiah, and for Elnathan, and for Jarib, and for Elnathan, and for Nathan, and for Zechariah, and for Meshullam, chief men; also for Joiarib, and for Elnathan, men of understanding.

17 And I sent them with commandment unto Iddo the chief, at the place Casiphia, and †I told them what they should say unto Iddo, *and* to his brethren the Nethinims, at the place Casiphia, that they should bring unto us ministers for the house of our God.

† Heb. *I put words in their mouth:* See 2 Sam. 14. 3, 19.

18 And, by the good hand of our God upon us, they brought us a man of understanding, of the sons of Mahli, the son of Levi, the son of Israel; and Sherebiah, with his sons and his brethren, eighteen;

19 And Hashabiah, and with him Jeshaiah of the sons of Merari, his brethren, and their sons, twenty;

d See Chap. 2. 43.

20 d Also of the Nethinims, whom David and the princes had appointed for the service of the Levites, two hundred and twenty Nethinims: all of them were expressed by name.

21 ¶ Then I proclaimed a fast there, at the river of Ahava, that we might e afflict ourselves before our God, to seek of him a right way for us, and for our little ones, and for all our substance.

e Levit. 16. 29.

f So 1 Cor. 9. 15.

22 For f I was ashamed to require of the king a band of soldiers and horsemen to help us against the enemy in the way: because we had spoken unto the king, saying, The hand of our God *is* upon all them for good that seek him; but his power and his wrath *is* against all them that forsake him.

23 So we fasted, and besought our God for this; and he was entreated of us.

Before CHRIST 457.

24 ¶ Then I separated twelve of the chief of the priests, Sherebiah, Hashabiah, and ten of their brethren with them,

25 And weighed unto them g the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, *even* the offering of the house of our God, which the king, and his counsellors, and his lords, and all Israel *there* present, had offered:

g Chap. 7. 15, 16.

26 I even weighed unto their hand six hundred and fifty talents of silver, and silver vessels an hundred talents, *and* of gold an hundred talents:

27 Also twenty basons of gold of a thousand drams, and two vessels of † fine copper, † precious as gold.

† Heb. *yellow, or, shining brass.*

28 And I said unto them, Ye *are* holy unto the LORD; the vessels *are* holy also; and the silver and the gold *are* a free-will-offering unto the LORD God of your fathers:

† Heb. *desirable.*

29 Watch ye, and keep *them*, until ye weigh *them* before the chief of the priests and the Levites, and chief of the fathers of Israel, at Jerusalem, in the chambers of the house of the LORD.

30 So took the priests and the Levites the weight of the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, to bring *them* to Jerusalem, unto the house of our God.

31 ¶ Then we departed from the river of Ahava on the twelfth *day* of the first month, to go unto Jerusalem; and h the hand of our God was upon us, and he delivered us from the hand of the enemy, and of such as lay in wait by the way.

h Chap. 7. 6, 9, 28.

32 And we i came to Jerusalem, and abode there three days.

i Neh. 2. 11.

33 ¶ Now, on the fourth day was the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, weighed in the house of our God by the hand of Meremoth the son of Uriah the priest; and with him *was* Eleazar the son of Phinehas; and with them *was* Jozabad the son of Jeshua, and Noadiah the son of Binnui, Levites;

34 By number, *and* by weight of every one: and all the weight was written at that time.

35 *Also* the children of those that had been carried away, which were come out of the captivity, k offered burnt-offerings unto the God of Israel, twelve bullocks for all Israel, ninety and six rams, seventy and seven lambs, twelve he-goats *for* a

k So Chap. 6. 17.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 457.

sin-offering: all *this was* a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

36 ¶ And they delivered the king's commissions unto the king's lieutenants, and to the governors on this side the river; and they furthered the people, and the house of God.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Ezra mourneth for the affinity of the people with strangers: 5 he prayeth unto God with confession of sins.*

a 1 Esdras 8. 68.

NOW, [a] when these things were done, the princes came to me, saying, The people of Israel, and the priests, and the Levites, have not separated themselves from the people of the lands, *doing* according to their abominations, *even* of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites.

2 For they have taken of their daughters for themselves, and for their sons; so that the holy seed have mingled themselves with the people of *those* lands: yea, the hand of the princes and rulers hath been chief in this trespass.

b Job 1. 20.

3 And when I heard this thing, [b] I rent my garment and my mantle, and plucked off the hair of my head and of my beard, and sat down astonied.

c Chap. 10. 3.

4 Then were assembled unto me every one that [c] trembled at the words of the God of Israel, because of the transgression of those that had been carried away; and I sat astonied until the evening sacrifice.

‖ Or, affliction.

5 ¶ And at the evening sacrifice I arose up from my ‖ heaviness; and, having rent my garment and my mantle, I fell upon my knees, and spread out my hands unto the LORD my God,

d Psal. 38. 4.

6 And said, O my God, I am ashamed and blush to lift up my face to thee, my God: for [d] our iniquities are increased over *our* head, and our

‖ Or, guiltiness.

‖ trespass is [e] grown up unto the heavens.

e 2 Chron. 28. 9.

7 Since the days of our fathers *have* we *been* in a great trespass unto this day; and for our iniquities have we, our kings, *and* our priests, been delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the sword, to captivity, and to a spoil, and to confusion of face, as *it is* this day.

† Heb. moment.

‖ Or, a pin: that is, a constant and sure abode: so Isa. 22. 23.

8 And now, for a † little space, grace hath been *shewed* from the LORD our God, to leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us ‖ a nail in his holy place, that our God may lighten our eyes, and give us a little reviving in our bondage.

Before CHRIST 457.

9 [f] For we *were* bondmen; yet our God hath not forsaken us in our bondage, but [g] hath extended mercy unto us in the sight of the kings of Persia, to give us a reviving, to set up the house of our God, and † to repair the desolations thereof, and to give us a wall in Judah and in Jerusalem.

f Neh. 9. 36.

g Chap. 7. 28.

† Heb. to set up.

10 And now, O our God, what shall we say after this? for we have forsaken thy commandments,

† Heb. by the hand of thy servants.

11 Which thou hast commanded † by thy servants the prophets, saying, The land, unto which ye go to possess it, is an unclean land with the filthiness of the people of the lands, with their abominations, which have filled it † from one end to another with their uncleanness.

† Heb. from mouth to mouth: as 2 Kings 21. 16.

h Exod. 23. 32. Deut. 7. 3.

i Deut. 23. 6.

12 Now therefore [h] give not your daughters unto their sons, neither take their daughters unto your sons, [i] nor seek their peace or their wealth for ever; that ye may be strong, and eat the good of the land, and leave *it* for an inheritance to your children for ever.

13 And after all that is come upon us for our evil deeds, and for our great trespass, seeing that thou our God [k] † hast punished us less than our iniquities *deserve*, and hast given us *such* deliverance as this;

k Psalm 103. 10.

† Heb. hast withheld beneath our iniquities.

14 Should we again break thy commandments, and join in affinity with the people of these abominations? wouldest not thou be angry with us till thou hadst consumed *us*, so that *there should be* no remnant nor escaping?

15 O LORD God of Israel, thou *art* righteous; for we remain yet escaped, as *it is* this day: behold, we *are* before thee in our trespasses; for we cannot stand before thee because of this.

CHAP. X.

1 *Shechaniah encourageth Ezra to reform the strange marriages.* 6 *Ezra, mourning, assembleth the people.* 9 *The people, at the exhortation of Ezra, repent, and promise amendment:* 15 *the care to perform it.* 18 *The names of them who had married strange wives.*

a 1 Esdras 8. 91.

NOW, [a] when Ezra had prayed, and when he had confessed, weeping and casting himself down before the house of God, there assembled unto him out of Israel a very great congregation of men, and

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 457.

women, and children: for the people † wept very sore.

‡ Heb. *wept a great weeping.*

2 And Shechaniah the son of Jehiel, *one* of the sons of Elam, answered and said unto Ezra, We have trespassed against our God, and have taken strange wives of the people of the land; yet now there is hope in Israel concerning this thing.

3 Now therefore let us make a

† Heb. *to bring forth.*

covenant with our God † to put away all the wives, and such as are born of them, according to the counsel of my lord, and of those that

b Chap. 9. 4.

b tremble at

c Deuter. 7. 2, 3.

c the commandment of our God; and let it be done according to the law.

4 Arise; for *this* matter *belongeth* unto thee: we also *will be* with thee: be of good courage, and do *it*.

5 Then arose Ezra, and made the chief priests, the Levites, and all

d Neh. 5.12.

Israel, d to swear that they should do according to this word: and they sware.

e 1 Esd. 9. 1.

6 ¶ e Then Ezra rose up from before the house of God, and went into the chamber of Johanan the son of Eliashib; and *when* he came thither, he did eat no bread, nor drink water: for he mourned because of the transgression of them that had been carried away.

7 And they made proclamation throughout Judah and Jerusalem, unto all the children of the captivity, that they should gather themselves together unto Jerusalem;

8 And that whosoever would not come within three days, according to the counsel of the princes and the elders, all his substance should be

† Heb. *devoted.*

† forfeited, and himself separated from the congregation of those that had been carried away.

9 ¶ Then all the men of Judah and Benjamin gathered themselves together unto Jerusalem within three days: it *was* the ninth month, and the twentieth *day* of the month; and

f See 1 Sam. 12. 18.

f all the people sat in the street of the house of God, trembling because of *this* matter, and for

† Heb. *the showers.*

† the great rain.

10 And Ezra the priest stood up, and said unto them, Ye have trans-

† Heb. *have caused to dwell, or, have brought back.*

gressed, and † have taken strange wives, to increase the trespass of Israel.

11 Now therefore make confession unto the LORD God of your fathers, and do his pleasure; and separate yourselves from the people of the land, and from the strange wives.

12 Then all the congregation answered and said with a loud voice, As thou hast said, so must we do.

Before CHRIST 457.

13 But the people *are* many, and *it is* a time of much rain, and we are not able to stand without, neither *is this* a work of one day or two: for

‖ Or, *we have greatly offended in this thing.*

‖ we are many that have transgressed in this thing.

14 Let now our rulers of all the congregation stand, and let all them which have taken strange wives in our cities come at appointed times, and with them the elders of every city, and the judges thereof, until the fierce wrath of our God ‖ for this matter be turned from us.

‖ Or, *till this matter be dispatched.*

15 ¶ Only Jonathan the son of Asahel, and Jahaziah the son of Tikvah, † were employed about this *matter;* and Meshullam and Shabbethai the Levite helped them.

† Heb. *stood.*

16 And the children of the captivity did so. And Ezra the priest, *with* certain chief of the fathers, after the house of their fathers, and all of them by *their* names, were separated, and sat down in the first day of the tenth month to examine the matter.

17 And they made an end with all the men that had taken strange wives by the first day of the first month.

456.

18 ¶ And among the sons of the priests there were found that had taken strange wives; *namely,* of the sons of Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren; Maaseiah, and Eliezer, and Jarib, and Gedaliah.

g 2 Kings 10. 15.

19 And they g gave their hands that they would put away their wives; and, *being* guilty, *they offered* a ram of the flock for their trespass.

20 And of the sons of Immer; Hanani, and Zebadiah.

21 And of the sons of Harim; Maaseiah, and Elijah, and Shemaiah, and Jehiel, and Uzziah.

22 And of the sons of Pashur; Elioenai, Maaseiah, Ishmael, Nethaneel, Jozabad, and Elasah.

23 Also of the Levites; Jozabad, and Shimei, and Kelaiah, (the same *is* Kelita,) Pethahiah, Judah, and Eliezer.

24 Of the singers also; Eliashib: and of the porters; Shallum, and Telem, and Uri.

25 Moreover, of Israel: of the sons of Parosh; Ramiah, and Jeziah, and Malchiah, and Miamin, and Eleazar, and Malchijah, and Benaiah.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 456.

26 And of the sons of Elam; Mattaniah, Zechariah, and Jehiel, and Abdi, and Jeremoth, and Eliah.

27 And of the sons of Zattu; Elioenai, Eliashib, Mattaniah, and Jeremoth, and Zabad, and Aziza.

28 Of the sons also of Bebai; Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, *and* Athlai.

29 And of the sons of Bani; Meshullam, Malluch, and Adaiah, Jashub, and Sheal, and Ramoth.

30 And of the sons of Pahath-moab; Adna, and Chelal, Benaiah, Maaseiah, Mattaniah, Bezaleel, and Binnui, and Manasseh.

31 And *of* the sons of Harim; Eliezer, Ishijah, Malchiah, Shemaiah, Shimeon,

32 Benjamin, Malluch, *and* Shemariah.

33 Of the sons of Hashum; Mattenai, Mattathah, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jeremai, Manasseh, *and* Shimei.

Before CHRIST 456.

34 Of the sons of Bani; Maadai, Amram, and Uel,

35 Benaiah, Bedeiah, Chelluh,

36 Vaniah, Meremoth, Eliashib,

37 Mattaniah, Mattenai, and Jaasau,

38 And Bani, and Binnui, Shimei,

39 And Shelemiah, and Nathan, and Adaiah,

40 ‖Machnadebai, Shashai, Sharai,

‖ Or, *Mattadbai*, according to some copies.

41 Azareel, and Shelemiah, Shemariah,

42 Shallum, Amariah, *and* Joseph.

43 Of the sons of Nebo; Jeiel, Mattithiah, Zabad, Zebina, Jadau, and Joel, Benaiah.

44 All these had taken strange wives: and *some* of them had wives by whom they had children.

The Book of NEHEMIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 *Nehemiah, understanding by Hanani the misery of Jerusalem, mourneth, fasteth, and prayeth: 4 his prayer.*

Before CHRIST cir. 446.

THE [a] words of Nehemiah the son of Hachaliah. And it came to pass in the month Chisleu, in the twentieth year, as I was in Shushan the palace,

[a] Chap. 10. 1.

2 That Hanani, one of my brethren, came, he and *certain* men of Judah; and I asked them concerning the Jews that had escaped, which were left of the captivity, and concerning Jerusalem.

3 And they said unto me, The remnant that are left of the captivity there in the province *are* in great affliction and reproach; [b] the wall of Jerusalem also [c] *is* broken down, and the gates thereof are burnt with fire.

[b] Chap. 2. 17.
[c] 2 Kings 25. 10.

4 ¶ And it came to pass, when I heard these words, that I sat down and wept, and mourned *certain* days, and fasted, and prayed before the God of heaven,

[d] Dan. 9. 4.

5 And said, I beseech thee, [d] O LORD God of heaven, the great and terrible God, [e] that keepeth covenant and mercy for them that love him, and observe his commandments:

[e] Exod. 20. 6.

6 Let thine ear now be attentive, and [f] thine eyes open, that thou mayest hear the prayer of thy servant, which I pray before thee now, day and night, for the children of Israel thy servants, and confess the sins of the children of Israel, which we have sinned against thee: both I and my father's house have sinned.

[f] 1 Kings 8. 29.

Before CHRIST cir. 446.

7 We have dealt very corruptly against thee, and have not kept the commandments, nor the statutes, nor the judgments, which thou commandedst thy servant Moses.

8 Remember, I beseech thee, the word that thou commandedst thy servant Moses, saying, [g] *If* ye transgress, I will scatter you abroad among the nations:

[g] Levit. 26. 33, &c. Deuter. 4. 25, &c.

9 But *if* ye turn unto me, and keep my commandments, and do them; [h] though there were of you cast out unto the uttermost part of the heaven, *yet* will I gather them from thence, and will bring them unto the place that I have chosen to set my name there.

[h] Deuter. 30. 4.

10 [i] Now these *are* thy servants and thy people, whom thou hast redeemed by thy great power, and by thy strong hand.

[i] Dan. 9. 15.

11 O LORD, I beseech thee, let now thine ear be attentive to the prayer of thy servant, and to the prayer of thy servants, who desire to fear thy name; and prosper, I pray thee, thy servant this day, and grant him mercy in the sight of this man. For I was the king's cupbearer.

CHAP. II.

Artaxerxes, understanding the cause of Nehemiah's sadness, sendeth him with letters, &c. to Jerusalem.

cir. 445.

AND it came to pass in the month Nisan, in the twentieth year of [a] Artaxerxes the king, *that* wine *was*

[a] Ezra 7. 1.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 445.

before him; and I took up the wine, and gave *it* unto the king. Now I had not been *before time* sad in his presence.

2 Wherefore the king said unto me, Why *is* thy countenance sad, seeing thou *art* not sick? this *is* nothing *else* but sorrow of heart. Then I was very sore afraid,

3 And said unto the king, [b] Let the king live for ever: why should not my countenance be sad, when the city, the place of my fathers' sepulchres, *lieth* waste, and the gates thereof are consumed with fire?

[b] 1 Kings 1. 31. Dan 2. 4. & 5. 10. & 6. 6, 21.

4 Then the king said unto me, For what dost thou make request? So I prayed to the God of heaven.

5 And I said unto the king, If it please the king, and if thy servant have found favour in thy sight, that thou wouldest send me unto Judah, unto the city of my fathers' sepulchres, that I may build it.

6 And the king said unto me, (the [†] queen also sitting by him,) For how long shall thy journey be? and when wilt thou return? So it pleased the king to send me; and I set him [c] a time.

[†] Heb. *with.*

[c] Chap. 5. 14. & 13. 6.

7 Moreover, I said unto the king, If it please the king, let letters be given me to the governors beyond the river, that they may convey me over, till I come into Judah;

8 And a letter unto Asaph the keeper of the king's forest, that he may give me timber to make beams for the gates of the palace which *appertained* [d] to the house, and for the wall of the city, and for the house that I shall enter into. And the king granted me, [e] according to the good hand of my God upon me.

[d] Chap. 3. 7.

[e] Ezra 5. 5. & 7. 6, 9, 28. Verse 18.

9 ¶ Then I came to the governors beyond the river, and gave them the king's letters. (Now the king had sent captains of the army and horsemen with me.)

10 When Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, heard *of it*, it grieved them exceedingly that there was come a man to seek the welfare of the children of Israel.

[f] Ezra 8. 32.

11 So I [f] came to Jerusalem, and was there three days.

12 ¶ And I arose in the night, I and some few men with me; neither told I *any* man what my God had put in my heart to do at Jerusalem: neither *was there any* beast with me, save the beast that I rode upon.

[g] 2 Chron. 26. 9.

13 And I went out by night, [g] by the gate of the valley, even before the dragon-well, and to the dung-port, and viewed the walls of Jerusalem, which were broken down, and the gates thereof were consumed with fire.

Before CHRIST 445.

14 Then I went on to the gate of the fountain, and to the king's pool: but *there was* no place for the beast *that was* under me to pass.

15 Then went I up in the night by the brook, and viewed the wall, and turned back, and entered by the gate of the valley, and *so* returned.

16 And the rulers knew not whither I went, or what I did; neither had I as yet told *it* to the Jews, nor to the priests, nor to the nobles, nor to the rulers, nor to the rest that did the work.

17 ¶ Then said I unto them, Ye see the distress that we *are* in, how Jerusalem *lieth* waste, and the gates thereof are burnt with fire: come, and let us build up the wall of Jerusalem, that we be no more a reproach.

18 Then I told them of [h] the hand of my God which was good upon me; as also the king's words that he had spoken unto me. And they said, Let us rise up and build. So they strengthened their hands for *this* good *work*.

[h] Verse 8.

19 But when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, and Geshem the Arabian, heard *it*, they laughed us to scorn, and despised us, and said, What *is* this thing that ye do? [i] will ye rebel against the king?

[i] Chap. 6. 6.

20 Then answered I them, and said unto them, The God of heaven, he will prosper us; therefore we his servants will arise and build: [k] but ye have no portion, nor right, nor memorial, in Jerusalem.

[k] Ezra 4. 3.

CHAP. III.

The names and order of them who builded the wall of Jerusalem.

THEN [a] Eliashib the high priest rose up, with his brethren the priests, [b] and they builded the sheep-gate: they sanctified it, and set up the doors of it; [c] even unto the tower of Meah they sanctified it, unto the tower of [d] Hananeel.

[a] Ezra 10. 6.

[b] John 5. 2.

[c] Chap. 12. 39.

[d] Jerem. 31. 38.

2 And [†] next unto him builded [e] the men of Jericho. And next to them builded Zaccur the son of Imri.

[†] Heb. *at his hand.*

[e] Ezra 2. 34.

3 [f] But the fish-gate did the sons of Hassenaah build, who *also* laid the beams thereof, and [g] set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

[f] 2 Chron. 33. 14. Chap. 12. 39. Zeph. 1. 10.

[g] See Chap. 6. 1. & 7. 1.

4 And next unto them repaired Meremoth the son of Urijah, the son

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 445.

of Koz. And next unto them repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah, the son of Meshezabeel. And next unto them repaired Zadok the son of Baana.

5 And next unto them the Tekoites repaired: but their nobles put not their necks to [h] the work of their Lord.

6 Moreover, [i] the old gate repaired Jehoiada the son of Paseah, and Meshullam the son of Besodeiah: they laid the beams thereof, and set up the doors thereof, and the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

7 And next unto them repaired Melatiah the Gibeonite, and Jadon the Meronothite, the men of Gibeon, and of Mizpah, unto the throne of the governor on this side the river.

8 Next unto him repaired Uzziel the son of Harhaiah, of the goldsmiths. Next unto him also repaired Hananiah the son of *one of* the apothecaries; and they || fortified Jerusalem unto the broad wall.

9 And next unto them repaired Rephaiah the son of Hur, the ruler of the half-part of Jerusalem.

10 And next unto them repaired Jedaiah the son of Harumaph, even over against his house. And next unto him repaired Hattush the son of Hashabniah.

11 Malchijah the son of Harim, and Hashub the son of Pahath-moab, repaired the † other piece, [k] and the tower of the furnaces.

12 And next unto him repaired Shallum the son of Halohesh, the ruler of the half-part of Jerusalem, he and his daughters.

13 [l] The valley-gate repaired Hanun, and the inhabitants of Zanoah: they built it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and a thousand cubits on the wall unto [m] the dung-gate.

14 But the dung-gate repaired Malchiah the son of Rechab, the ruler of part of Beth-haccerem: he built it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

15 But [n] the gate of the fountain repaired Shallum the son of Col-hozeh, the ruler of part of Mizpah: he built it, and covered it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and the wall of the pool of [o] Siloah by the king's garden, and unto the stairs that go down from the city of David.

16 After him repaired Nehemiah the son of Azbuk, the ruler of the half-part of Beth-zur, unto *the place* over against the sepulchres of David, and to the [p] pool that was made, and unto the house of the mighty.

Before CHRIST 445.

17 And after him repaired the Levites, Rehum the son of Bani. Next unto him repaired Hashabiah, the ruler of the half-part of Keilah, in his part.

18 After him repaired their brethren, Bavai the son of Henadad, the ruler of the half-part of Keilah.

19 And next to him repaired Ezer the son of Jeshua, the ruler of Mizpah, another piece over against the going up to the armoury, at the turning *of the wall*.

20 After him Baruch the son of || Zabbai earnestly repaired the other piece, from the turning *of the wall* unto the door of the house of Eliashib the high priest.

21 After him repaired Meremoth the son of Urijah, the son of Koz, another piece, from the door of the house of Eliashib, even to the end of the house of Eliashib.

22 And after him repaired the priests, the men of the plain.

23 And after him repaired Benjamin and Hashub, over against their house. After him repaired Azariah the son of Maaseiah, the son of Ananiah, by his house.

24 After him repaired Binnui the son of Henadad another piece, from the house of Azariah unto the turning *of the wall*, even unto the corner.

25 Palal the son of Uzzai, over against the turning *of the wall*, and the tower which lieth out from the king's high house, that *was* by the [q] court of the prison. After him Pedaiah the son of Parosh.

26 Moreover, [r] the Nethinims || dwelt in [s] Ophel, unto *the place* over against [r] the water-gate toward the east, and the tower that lieth out.

27 After them the Tekoites repaired another piece, over against the great tower that lieth out, even unto the wall of Ophel.

28 [u] From above the horse-gate repaired the priests, every one over against his house.

29 After them repaired Zadok the son of Immer over against his house. After him repaired also Shemaiah the son of Shechaniah, the keeper of the east gate.

30 After him repaired Hananiah the son of Shelemiah, and Hanun the sixth son of Zalaph, another piece. After him repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah, over against his chamber.

h Judg. 5. 23.
i Chap. 12. 39.
|| Or, left Jerusalem unto the broad wall.
† Heb. second mansure.
k Chap. 12. 38.
l Chap. 2. 13.
m Chap. 2. 13.
n Chap. 2. 14.
o John 9. 7.
p 2 Kings 20. 20.
|| Or, Zaccai.
q Jer. 32. 2. & 33. 1. & 37. 21.
r Ezra 2. 43.
|| Or, which dwelt in Ophel, repaired unto.
s 2 Chron. 27. 3.
|| Or, the tower.
t Chap. 8. 1, 3. & 12. 37.
u 2 Kings 11. 16. 2 Chron. 23. 15. Jer. 31. 40.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 445.

31 After him repaired Malchiah the goldsmith's son, unto the place of the Nethinims, and of the merchants, over against the gate Miphkad, and to the || going up of the corner.

|| Or, *corner chamber.*

32 And between the going up of the corner unto the sheep-gate repaired the goldsmiths and the merchants.

CHAP. IV.

1 *While the enemies scoff, Nehemiah prayeth to God:* 7 *he setteth a watch.*

[a] Chap. 2. 10.

BUT it came to pass, [a] that when Sanballat heard that we builded the wall, he was wroth, and took great indignation, and mocked the Jews.

2 And he spake before his brethren and the army of Samaria, and said, What do these feeble Jews? will they † fortify themselves? will they sacrifice? will they make an end in a day? will they revive the stones out of the heaps of the rubbish which are burnt?

† Heb. *leave to themselves.*

3 Now Tobiah the Ammonite *was* by him; and he said, Even that which they build, if a fox go up, he shall even break down their stone wall.

4 Hear, O our God; for we are † despised: and turn their reproach upon their own head, and give them for a prey in the land of captivity;

† Heb. *despite.*

5 And [b] cover not their iniquity, and let not their sin be blotted out from before thee: for they have provoked *thee* to anger before the builders.

[b] Psalms 69. 27, 28. & 109. 14, 15. Jer. 18. 23.

6 So built we the wall; and all the wall was joined together unto the half thereof: for the people had a mind to work.

7 ¶ But it came to pass, *that* when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Ashdodites, heard that the walls of Jerusalem † were made up, *and* that the breaches began to be stopped, then they were very wroth,

† Heb. *ascended.*

8 And conspired all of them together to come *and* to fight against Jerusalem, and † to hinder it.

† Heb. *to make an error to it.*

9 Nevertheless we made our prayer unto our God, and set a watch against them day and night, because of them.

10 And Judah said, The strength of the bearers of burdens is decayed, and *there is* much rubbish; so that we are not able to build the wall.

11 And our adversaries said, They shall not know, neither see, till we come in the midst among them, and slay them, and cause the work to cease.

12 And it came to pass, that when the Jews which dwelt by them came, they said unto us ten times, || From all places whence ye shall return unto us *they will be upon you.*

Before CHRIST 445.

|| Or, *that from all places ye must return to us.*

13 ¶ Therefore set I † in the lower places behind the wall, *and* on the higher places, I even set the people after their families, with their swords, their spears, and their bows.

† Heb. *from the lower parts of the place, &c.*

14 And I looked, and rose up, and said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, Be not ye afraid of them: remember the LORD, *which is* great and terrible, and fight for your brethren, your sons and your daughters, your wives and your houses.

15 And it came to pass, when our enemies heard that it was known unto us, [c] and God had brought their counsel to nought, that we returned all of us to the wall, every one unto his work.

[c] Job 5. 12.

16 And it came to pass, from that time forth, *that* the half of my servants wrought in the work, and the other half of them held both the spears, the shields, and the bows, and the habergeons; and the rulers *were* behind all the house of Judah.

17 They which builded on the wall, and they that bare burdens, with those that laded, *every one* with one of his hands wrought in the work, and with the other *hand* held a weapon.

18 For the builders, every one had his sword girded † by his side, and *so* builded: and he that sounded the trumpet *was* by me.

† Heb. *on his loins.*

19 ¶ And I said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, The work *is* great and large, and we are separated upon the wall, one far from another:

20 In what place *therefore* ye hear the sound of the trumpet, resort ye thither unto us: [d] our God shall fight for us.

[d] Exod. 14. 14, 25. Deut. 1. 30.

21 So we laboured in the work: and half of them held the spears from the rising of the morning till the stars appeared.

22 Likewise at the same time said I unto the people, Let every one with his servant lodge within Jerusalem, that in the night they may be a guard to us, and labour on the day.

23 So neither I, nor my brethren, nor my servants, nor the men of the guard which followed me, none of us put off our clothes, || *saving that* every one put them off for washing.

|| Or, *every one went with his weapon for water:* See Judg. 5. 11.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

CHAP. V.

Before CHRIST 445.

1 *The people complain of their debt, mortgage, and bondage.* 6 *Nehemiah causeth restitution:* 14 *he forbeareth his own allowance.*

AND there was a great cry of the people, and of their wives, against their brethren the Jews.

2 For there were that said, We, our sons, and our daughters, *are* many: therefore we take up corn *for them*, that we may eat, and live.

3 *Some* also there were that said, We have mortgaged our lands, vineyards, and houses, that we might buy corn, because of the dearth.

4 There were also that said, We have borrowed money for the king's tribute, *and that upon* our lands and vineyards:

a Isa. 58. 7. 5 Yet now [a] our flesh *is* as the flesh of our brethren, our children as their children: and, lo, we b bring into bondage our sons and our daughters to be servants, and *some* of our daughters are brought into bondage *already:* neither *is it* in our power *to redeem them;* for other men have our lands and vineyards.

b Exod. 21. 7.

6 ¶ And I was very angry when I heard their cry and these words.

† Heb. *my heart consulted in me.* 7 Then † I consulted with myself, and I rebuked the nobles, and the rulers, and said unto them, [c] Ye exact usury, every one of his brother. And I set a great assembly against them.

c Exod. 22. 25. Lev. 25. 36.

8 And I said unto them, We, after our ability, have [d] redeemed our brethren the Jews, *which were* sold unto the heathen; and will ye even sell your brethren? or shall they be sold unto us? Then held they their peace, and found nothing *to answer*.

d Levit. 25. 48.

9 Also I said, It *is* not good that ye do: ought ye not to walk [e] in the fear of our God, because of the reproach of the heathen our enemies?

e Levit. 25. 36.

10 I likewise, *and* my brethren, and my servants, might exact of them money and corn: I pray you, let us leave off this usury.

11 Restore, I pray you, to them, even this day, their lands, their vineyards, their olive-yards, and their houses, also the hundredth *part* of the money, and of the corn, the wine, and the oil, that ye exact of them.

12 Then said they, We will restore *them*, and will require nothing of them; so will we do as thou sayest. Then I called the priests, [f] and took an oath of them, that they should do according to this promise.

f Ezra 10. 5. Jerem. 34. 8, 9.

13 Also [g] I shook my lap, and said, So God shake out every man from his house, and from his labour, that performeth not this promise, even thus be he shaken out, and † emptied. And all the congregation said, Amen, and praised the LORD. And the people did according to this promise.

Before CHRIST 445.

g Matth. 10. 14. Acts 13. 51. & 18. 6.

† Heb. *empty, or, void.*

14 ¶ Moreover, from the time that I was appointed to be their governor in the land of Judah, from the twentieth year [h] even unto the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes the king, *that is*, twelve years, I and my brethren have not eaten the bread of the governor.

h Chap. 13. 6.

15 But the former governors, that *had been* before me, were chargeable unto the people, and had taken of them bread and wine, besides forty shekels of silver; yea, even their servants bare rule over the people: but so did not I, because of the fear of God.

16 Yea, also I continued in the work of this wall, neither bought we any land: and all my servants *were* gathered thither unto the work.

17 Moreover, *there were* at my table an hundred and fifty of the Jews and rulers, besides those that came unto us from among the heathen that *are* about us.

18 Now *that* which was prepared *for me* daily *was* one ox, *and* six choice sheep; also fowls were prepared for me, and once in ten days store of all sorts of wine: yet for all this required not I the bread of the governor, because the bondage was heavy upon this people.

19 [i] Think upon me, my God, for good, *according* to all that I have done for this people.

i Chap. 13. 22.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Sanballat practiseth to terrify Nehemiah.* 15 *The work is finished.* 17 *Secret intelligence between the enemies and the nobles of Judah.*

NOW it came to pass, [a] when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and || Geshem the Arabian, and the rest of our enemies, heard that I had builded the wall, and *that* there was no breach left therein, (b though at that time I had not set up the doors upon the gates,)

a Chap. 2. 10, 19.

|| Or, *Gashmu*, verse 6.

b Chap. 3. 1, 3.

2 That Sanballat and Geshem sent unto me, saying, Come, let us meet together in *some one of* the villages in the plain of [c] Ono: but they thought to do me mischief.

c 1 Chron. 8. 12.

3 And I sent messengers unto them, saying, I *am* doing a great work, so

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 445.

that I cannot come down: why should the work cease, whilst I leave it, and come down to you?

4 Yet they sent unto me four times after this sort; and I answered them after the same manner.

5 Then sent Sanballat his servant unto me, in like manner, the fifth time, with an open letter in his hand;

6 Wherein *was* written, It is reported among the heathen, and ‖ Gashmu saith *it*, [d] *that* thou and the Jews think to rebel: for which cause thou buildest the wall, that thou mayest be their king, according to these words.

‖ Or, Geshem, Verse 1.

d Chap. x. 19.

7 And thou hast also appointed prophets to preach of thee at Jerusalem, saying, *There is* a king in Judah: and now shall it be reported to the king according to these words. Come now therefore, and let us take counsel together.

8 Then I sent unto him, saying, There are no such things done as thou sayest, but thou feignest them out of thine own heart.

9 For they all made us afraid, saying, Their hands shall be weakened from the work, that it be not done. Now therefore, *O God*, strengthen my hands.

10 ¶ Afterward I came unto the house of Shemaiah the son of Delaiah the son of Mehetabeel, who *was* shut up; and he said, Let us meet together in the house of God, within the temple, and let us shut the doors of the temple: for they will come to slay thee; yea, in the night will they come to slay thee.

11 And I said, Should such a man as I flee? and who *is there*, that, *being* as I *am*, would go into the temple to save his life? I will not go in.

12 And, lo, I perceived that God had not sent him; but that he pronounced this prophecy against me: for Tobiah and Sanballat had hired him.

13 Therefore *was* he hired, that I should be afraid, and do so, and sin, and *that* they might have *matter* for an evil report, that they might reproach me.

† Chap. 13. 29.

14 [c] My God, think thou upon Tobiah and Sanballat according to these their works, and on the prophetess Noadiah, and the rest of the prophets, that would have put me in fear.

15 ¶ So the wall was finished in the twenty and fifth *day* of *the month* Elul, in fifty and two days.

16 And it came to pass, that when all our enemies heard *thereof*, and all the heathen that *were* about us saw *these things*, they were much cast down in their own eyes: for they perceived that this work was wrought of our God.

Before CHRIST cir. 445.

17 ¶ Moreover, in those days the nobles of Judah † sent many letters unto Tobiah, and *the letters* of Tobiah came unto them.

† Heb. *multiplied their letters passing to Tobiah.*

18 For *there were* many in Judah sworn unto him, because he *was* the son-in-law of Shechaniah the son of Arah; and his son Johanan had taken the daughter of Meshullam the son of Berechiah.

19 Also they reported his good deeds before me, and uttered my ‖ words to him. *And* Tobiah sent letters to put me in fear.

‖ Or, *matters.*

CHAP. VII.

1 *Nehemiah committeth the charge of Jerusalem to Hanani and Hananiah.* 5 *A register found of the genealogy of them which came at the first out of Babylon,* 8 *of the people,* 39 *of the priests,* 43 *of the Levites,* 46 *and of the Nethinims.*

NOW it came to pass, when the wall was built, and I had set up the doors, and the porters, and the singers, and the Levites, were appointed,

2 That I gave my brother Hanani, and Hananiah the ruler [a] of the palace, charge over Jerusalem: for he *was* a faithful man, and feared God above many.

a Chap. 2. 8.

3 And I said unto them, Let not the gates of Jerusalem be opened until the sun be hot; and while they stand by, let them shut the doors, and bar *them:* and appoint watches of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, every one in his watch, and every one *to be* over against his house.

4 Now the city *was* † large and great; but the people *were* few therein, and the houses *were* not builded.

† Heb. *broad in spaces.*

5 ¶ And my God put into mine heart to gather together the nobles, and the rulers, and the people, that they might be reckoned by genealogy: and I found a register of the genealogy of them which came up at the first, and found written therein,

6 [b] These *are* the children of the province, that went up out of the captivity, of those that had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away, and came again to Jerusalem and to Judah, every one unto his city;

cir. 536.

b Ezra 2. 1, &c.

University of Fort Hare Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 536.

7 Who came with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, || Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Nehum, Baanah: the number, *I say*, of the men of the people of Israel *was this;*

|| Or, *Seraiah*: See Ezra 2. 2.

8 The children of Parosh, two thousand an hundred seventy and two.

9 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two.

10 The children of Arah, six hundred fifty and two.

11 The children of Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeshua and Joab, two thousand and eight hundred *and* eighteen.

12 The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

13 The children of Zattu, eight hundred forty and five.

14 The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore.

|| Or, *Bani.*

15 The children of || Binnui, six hundred forty and eight.

16 The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty and eight.

17 The children of Azgad, two thousand three hundred twenty and two.

18 The children of Adonikam, six hundred threescore and seven.

19 The children of Bigvai, two thousand threescore and seven.

20 The children of Adin, six hundred fifty and five.

21 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.

22 The children of Hashum, three hundred twenty and eight.

23 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and four.

|| Or, *Jorah.*

24 The children of || Hariph, an hundred and twelve.

|| Or, *Gibbar.*

25 The children of || Gibeon, ninety and five.

26 The men of Beth-lehem and Netophah, an hundred fourscore and eight.

27 The men of Anathoth, an hundred twenty and eight.

† Or, *Azmaveth.*

28 The men of || Beth-azmaveth, forty and two.

|| Or, *Kir-jath-arim.*

29 The men of || Kirjath-jearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred forty and three.

30 The men of Ramah and Gaba, six hundred twenty and one.

31 The men of Michmas, an hundred and twenty and two.

32 The men of Beth-el and Ai, an hundred twenty and three.

33 The men of the other Nebo, fifty and two.

Before CHRIST cir. 536.

34 The children of the other [c] Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

[c] See Verse 12.

35 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.

36 The children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five.

37 The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and one.

38 The children of Senaah, three thousand nine hundred and thirty.

39 ¶ The priests: the children of [d] Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three.

[d] 1 Chron. 24. 7.

40 The children of [e] Immer, a thousand fifty and two.

[e] 1 Chron. 24. 14.

41 The children of [f] Pashur, a thousand two hundred forty and seven.

[f] See 1 Chron. 9. 12. & 24. 9.

42 The children of [g] Harim, a thousand and seventeen.

[g] 1 Chron. 24. 8.

43 ¶ The Levites: the children of Jeshua, of Kadmiel, *and* of the children of || Hodevah, seventy and four.

|| Or, *Hodaviah*, Ezra 2. 40. or, *Judah*, Ezra 3. 9.

44 ¶ The singers: the children of Asaph, an hundred forty and eight.

45 ¶ The porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, an hundred thirty and eight.

46 ¶ The Nethinims: the children of Ziha, the children of Hashupha, the children of Tabbaoth,

47 The children of Keros, the children of || Sia, the children of Padon,

|| Or, *Siaha.*

48 The children of Lebanah, the children of Hagaba, the children of || Shalmai,

|| Or, *Shamlai.*

49 The children of Hanan, the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar,

50 The children of Reaiah, the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda,

51 The children of Gazzam, the children of Uzza, the children of Phaseah,

52 The children of Bezai, the children of Meunim, the children of || Nephishesim,

|| Or, *Nephusim.*

53 The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,

54 The children of || Bazlith, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha,

|| Or, *Bazluth.*

55 The children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Tamah,

56 The children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.

57 ¶ The children of Solomon's servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of || Perida,

|| Or, *Peruda.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 536.

58 The children of Jaala, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,

59 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of

‖ Or, *Ami.* ‖ Amon.

60 All the Nethinims, and the children of Solomon's servants, *were* three hundred ninety and two.

b Ezra 2.59. 61 [b] And these *were* they which went up *also* from Tel-melah, Tel-

‖ Or, *Addan.* haresha, Cherub, ‖ Addon, and Immer; but they could not shew their father's house, nor their ‖ seed, whether they *were* of Israel.

‖ Or, *pedigree.*

62 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred forty and two.

63 ¶ And of the priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai, which took *one* of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite to wife, and was called after their name.

64 These sought their register *among* those that were reckoned by genealogy, but it was not found: therefore were they, as polluted, put from the priesthood.

‖ Or, *the governor.* 65 And ‖ the Tirshatha said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood *up* a priest with Urim and Thummim.

66 ¶ The whole congregation together *was* forty and two thousand three hundred and threescore;

67 Besides their man-servants and their maid-servants, of whom *there were* seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and they had two hundred forty and five singing-men and singing-women.

68 Their horses, seven hundred thirty and six; their mules, two hundred forty and five;

69 *Their* camels, four hundred thirty and five; six thousand seven hundred and twenty asses.

† Heb. *part.* 70 ¶ And † some of the chief of

i Chap. 8. 9. the fathers gave unto the work: [i] the Tirshatha gave to the treasure a thousand drams of gold, fifty basons, five hundred and thirty priests' garments.

71 And *some* of the chief of the fathers gave to the treasure of the work twenty thousand drams of gold, and two thousand and two hundred pound of silver.

72 And *that* which the rest of the people gave *was* twenty thousand drams of gold, and two thousand pound of silver, and threescore and seven priests' garments.

Before CHRIST cir. 536.

73 So the priests, and the Levites, and the porters, and the singers, and *some* of the people, and the Nethinims, and all Israel, dwelt in their cities: and when the seventh month came, the children of Israel *were* in their cities.

CHAP. VIII.

The religious manner of reading and hearing the law.

cir. 445. AND all [a] the people gathered themselves together as one man

a Ezra 3. 1. 1 Esd. 9. 38. into the street that *was* [b] before the

b Chap. 3. 26. water-gate; and they spake unto Ezra the [c] scribe to bring the book of the

c Ezra 7. 6. law of Moses, which the LORD had commanded to Israel.

2 And Ezra the priest brought the law before the congregation, both of men and women, and all † that could

† Heb. *that understood in hearing.* hear with understanding, [d] upon the first day of the seventh month.

d Levit. 23. 24.

3 And he read therein before the street that *was* before the water-gate, † from the morning until mid-day,

† Heb. *from the light.* before the men and the women, and those that could understand: and the ears of all the people *were attentive* unto the book of the law.

4 And Ezra the scribe stood upon a † pulpit of wood, which they had

† Heb. *tower of wood.* made for the purpose; and beside him stood Mattithiah, and Shema, and Anaiah, and Urijah, and Hilkiah, and Maaseiah, on his right hand; and on his left hand, Pedaiah, and Mishael, and Malchiah, and Hashum, and Hashbadana, Zechariah, *and* Meshullam.

5 And Ezra opened the book in the † sight of all the people; (for he

† Heb. *eyes.* was above all the people;) and when he opened it, all the people stood up:

6 And Ezra blessed the LORD, the great God: and all the people answered, Amen, Amen, with lifting up their hands; and they bowed their heads, and worshipped the LORD with *their* faces to the ground.

7 Also Jeshua, and Bani, and Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodijah, Maaseiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah, and the Levites, caused the people to understand the law: and the people *stood* in their place.

8 So they read in the book in the law of God distinctly, and gave the sense, and caused *them* to understand the reading.

c Ezra 2. 63. Chap. 10. 1. 9 ¶ [c] And Nehemiah, which *is* ‖ the Tirshatha, and Ezra the priest the

‖ Or, *the governor.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 445.

scribe, [f] and the Levites that taught the people, said unto all the people, [g] This day *is* holy unto the LORD your God; [h] mourn not, nor weep. For all the people wept, when they heard the words of the law.

10 Then he said unto them, Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, [i] and send portions unto them for whom nothing is prepared: for *this* day *is* holy unto our LORD: neither be ye sorry; for the joy of the LORD is your strength.

11 So the Levites stilled all the people, saying, Hold your peace, for the day *is* holy; neither be ye grieved.

12 And all the people went their way to eat, and to drink, and to send portions, and to make great mirth, because they had understood the words that were declared unto them.

13 ¶ And on the second day were gathered together the chief of the fathers of all the people, the priests, and the Levites, unto Ezra the scribe, even ‖ to understand the words of the law.

14 And they found written in the law which the LORD had commanded † by Moses, that the children of Israel should dwell in [k] booths in the feast of the seventh month:

15 And [l] that they should publish and proclaim in all their cities, and in Jerusalem, saying, Go forth unto the mount, and fetch olive-branches, and pine-branches, and myrtle-branches, and palm-branches, and branches of thick trees, to make booths, as *it is* written.

16 ¶ So the people went forth, and brought *them*, and made themselves booths, every one upon the roof of his house, and in their courts, and in the courts of the house of God, and in the street of the water-gate, [m] and in the street of the gate of Ephraim.

17 And all the congregation of them that were come again out of the captivity made booths, and sat under the booths; for since the days of Jeshua the son of Nun unto that day had not the children of Israel done so: and there was very great gladness.

18 Also [n] day by day, from the first day unto the last day, he read in the book of the law of God: and they kept the feast seven days; and on the eighth day *was* † a solemn assembly, according unto the manner.

f 2 Chron. 35. 3. Verse 8.
g Numb. 29. 1.
h Deut. 16. 14, 15.
i Esther 9. 19, 22. Revel. 11. 10.
‖ Or, *that they might in attent to the words of the law.*
† Heb. *by the hand of.*
k Levit. 23. 34. Deuter. 16. 13.
l Levit. 23. 4.
m 2 Kings 14. 13. Chap. 12. 39.
n Deuter. 31. 10, &c.
† Heb. *a restraint.*
o Levit. 23. 36.

CHAP. IX.

Before CHRIST cir. 445.

1 *A solemn fast and repentance of the people.* 4 *The Levites confess God's goodness and their wickedness.*

NOW, in the twenty and fourth day of [a] this month, the children of Israel were assembled with fasting, and with sackclothes, [b] and earth upon them.

2 And [c] the seed of Israel separated themselves from all † strangers, and stood and confessed their sins, and the iniquities of their fathers.

3 And they stood up in their place, and [d] read in the book of the law of the LORD their God *one* fourth part of the day; and *another* fourth part they confessed, and worshipped the LORD their God.

4 ¶ Then stood up upon the ‖ stairs, of the Levites, Jeshua, and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, *and* Chenani, and cried with a loud voice unto the LORD their God.

5 Then the Levites, Jeshua, and Kadmiel, Bani, Hashabniah, Sherebiah, Hodijah, Shebaniah, *and* Pethahiah, said, Stand up *and* bless the LORD your God for ever and ever; and blessed be thy glorious name, which is exalted above all blessing and praise.

6 Thou, *even* thou, *art* LORD alone: [e] thou hast made heaven, [f] the heaven of heavens, with [g] all their host, the earth, and all *things* that *are* therein, the seas, and all that *is* therein, and thou preservest them all; and the host of heaven worshippeth thee.

7 Thou *art* the LORD the God, who didst choose [h] Abram, and broughtest him forth out of Ur of the Chaldees, and gavest him the name of [i] Abraham:

8 And foundest his heart [k] faithful before thee, and madest a [l] covenant with him, to give the land of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Jebusites, and the Girgashites, to give *it*, *I say*, to his seed, and hast performed thy words; for thou *art* righteous:

9 [m] And didst see the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and [n] heardest their cry by the Red sea:

10 And [o] shewedst signs and wonders upon Pharaoh, and on all his servants, and on all the people of his land; for thou knewest that they dealt proudly against them: so didst thou get thee a name, as *it is* this day.

a Chap. 8. 2.
b Josh. 7. 6. 1 Sam. 4. 12. Job 2. 12.
c Ezra 10. 11. Chap. 13. 3, 30.
† Heb. *strange children.*
d Chap. 8. 7, 8.
‖ Or, *scaffold.*
e Gen. 1. 1. Rev. 14. 7.
f Deuter. 10. 14. 1 Kings 8. 27.
g Genes. 2. 1.
h Genes. 11. 31. & 12. 1.
i Genes. 17. 5.
k Genes. 15. 6.
l Genes. 12. 7. & 15. 18. & 17. 7, 8.
m Exod. 2. 25. & 3. 7.
n Exod. 14. 10.
o Exod. 7. 8, 9, 10, 14, & 14. Chapters.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 445.

11 [p]And thou didst divide the sea before them, so that they went through the midst of the sea on the dry land; and their persecutors thou threwest into the deeps, [q] as a stone into the mighty waters.

12 Moreover, thou [r] leddest them in the day by a cloudy pillar, and in the night by a pillar of fire, to give them light in the way wherein they should go.

13 [s] Thou camest down also upon mount Sinai, and spakest with them from heaven, and gavest them right judgments and † true laws, good statutes and commandments:

14 And madest known unto them thy holy sabbath, and commandedst them precepts, statutes, and laws, by the hand of Moses thy servant:

15 And [t] gavest them bread from heaven for their hunger, and [u] broughtest forth water for them out of the rock for their thirst, and promisedst them that they should [x] go in to possess the land † which thou hadst sworn to give them.

16 But they and our fathers dealt proudly, and hardened their necks, and hearkened not to thy commandments,

17 And refused to obey, neither were mindful of thy wonders that thou didst among them; but hardened their necks, and in their rebellion appointed [y] a captain to return to their bondage: but thou *art* † a God ready to pardon, [z] gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and forsookest them not.

18 Yea, [a] when they had made them a molten calf, and said, This *is* thy god that brought thee up out of Egypt, and had wrought great provocations;

19 Yet thou, in thy manifold mercies, forsookest them not in the wilderness: the [b] pillar of the cloud departed not from them by day, to lead them in the way; neither the pillar of fire by night, to shew them light, and the way wherein they should go.

20 Thou gavest also thy [c] good Spirit to instruct them, and withheldest not thy [d] manna from their mouth, and gavest them [e] water for their thirst.

21 Yea, [f] forty years didst thou sustain them in the wilderness, *so that* they lacked nothing; their [g] clothes waxed not old, and their feet swelled not.

22 Moreover, thou gavest them kingdoms and nations, and didst divide them into corners: so they possessed the land of [h] Sihon, and the land of the king of Heshbon, and the land of Og king of Bashan.

Before CHRIST 445.

23 [i] Their children also multipliedst thou as the stars of heaven, and broughtest them into the land, concerning which thou hadst promised to their fathers, that they should go in to possess *it*.

24 So [k] the children went in and possessed the land, and thou subduedst before them the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, and gavest them into their hands, with their kings, and the people of the land, that they might do with them † as they would.

25 And they took strong cities, and a fat land, and possessed houses full of all goods, || wells digged, vineyards and olive-yards, and † fruit-trees in abundance: so they did eat, and were filled, and [l] became fat, and delighted themselves in thy great goodness.

26 Nevertheless they were disobedient, and rebelled against thee, and [m] cast thy law behind their backs, and slew thy [n] prophets, which testified against them to turn them to thee; and they wrought great provocations.

27 [o] Therefore thou deliveredst them into the hand of their enemies, who vexed them: and in the time of their trouble, when they cried unto thee, thou heardest *them* from heaven; and, according to thy manifold mercies, thou gavest them saviours, who saved them out of the hand of their enemies.

28 But after they had rest, † they did evil again before thee: therefore leftest thou them in the hand of their enemies, so that they had the dominion over them: yet when they returned, and cried unto thee, thou heardest *them* from heaven; and many times didst thou deliver them, according to thy mercies;

29 And testifiedst against them, that thou mightest bring them again unto thy law: yet they dealt proudly, and hearkened not unto thy commandments, but sinned against thy judgments, (p which if a man do, he shall live in them,) and † withdrew the shoulder, and hardened their neck, and would not hear:

30 Yet many years didst thou † forbear them, and testifiedst [q] against

p Exod. 14. 21, 22, &c.
q Exod. 15. 5, 10.
r Exod. 13. 21.
s Exod. 19. 20. & 20. 1.
† Heb. *laws of truth.*
t Exod. 16. 14, 15.
u Exod. 17. 6. Numb. 20. 9, &c.
x Deut. 1. 8.
† Heb. *which thou hadst lift up thine hand to give them,* Numb. 14. 30.
y Numb. 14. 4.
† Heb. *a God of pardons.*
z Exod. 34. 6. Numb. 14. 18. Psalm 86. 5, 15.
a Exod. 32. 4.
b Exod. 13. 22. Numb. 14. 14. 1 Corinth. 10. 1.
c Numb. 11. 17. Isa. 63. 11.
d Exod. 16. 15. Josh. 5. 12.
e Exod. 17. 6.
f Deuter. 2. 7.
g Deuter. 29. 5.
h Numb. 21. 21, &c.
i Genes. 22. 17.
k Joshua 1. 2, &c.
† Heb. *according to their will.*
|| Or, *cisterns.*
† Heb. *trees of food.*
l Deuter. 32. 15.
m 1 Kings 14. 9.
n 1 Kings 18. 4. & 19. 10. 2 Chron. 24. 20, 21.
o Judges 2. 14. & 3. 8, &c.
† Heb. *they returned to do evil.*
p Levit. 18. 5.
† Heb. *they gave a withdrawing shoulder.* Zech. 7. 11.
† Heb. *protract over them.*
q 2 Kings 17. 13. 2 Chron. 36. 15.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 445.

them by thy Spirit † [r] in thy prophets; yet would they not give ear: therefore gavest thou them into the hand of the people of the lands.

† Heb. *in the hand of thy prophets.*

[r] See Acts 7. 51. [s] 1 Peter 1. 11. [t] Jer. 4. 27.

31 Nevertheless, for thy great mercies' sake, [s] thou didst not utterly consume them, nor forsake them: for thou *art* a gracious and merciful God.

32 Now therefore, our God, the great, the [t] mighty, and the terrible God, who keepest covenant and mercy, let not all the † trouble seem little before thee † that hath come upon us, on our kings, on our princes, and on our priests, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all thy people, since the time of the kings of Assyria unto this day.

† Exod. 34. 6, 7.

† Heb. *weariness.*

† Heb. *that hath found us.*

[u] Dan. 9. 14.

33 Howbeit [u] thou *art* just in all that is brought upon us; for thou hast done right, but we have done wickedly;

34 Neither have our kings, our princes, our priests, nor our fathers, kept thy law, nor hearkened unto thy commandments, and thy testimonies, wherewith thou didst testify against them.

35 For they have not served thee in their kingdom, and in thy great goodness that thou gavest them, and in the large and fat land which thou gavest before them, neither turned they from their wicked works.

[x] Ezra 9. 9. Neh. 9. 8.

36 Behold, [x] we *are* servants this day; and *for* the land that thou gavest unto our fathers, to eat the fruit thereof, and the good thereof, behold, we *are* servants in it.

37 And it yieldeth much increase unto the kings whom thou hast set over us because of our sins: also they have dominion over our bodies, and over our cattle, at their pleasure, and we *are* in great distress.

38 And because of all this we make a sure *covenant*, and write *it;* and our princes, Levites, *and* priests, † seal *unto it.*

† Heb. *are at the sealing, or, sealed.*

CHAP. X.

1 *The names of them that sealed the covenant:* 29 *the points thereof.*

NOW † those that sealed *were* [a] Nehemiah || the Tirshatha, [b] the son of Hachaliah, and Zidkijah,

2 [c] Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah,
3 Pashur, Amariah, Malchijah,
4 Hattush, Shebaniah, Malluch,
5 Harim, Meremoth, Obadiah,
6 Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch,
7 Meshullam, Abijah, Mijamin,
8 Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemaiah: these *were* the priests.

† Heb. *at the sealings.*

[a] Chap. 8. 9. || Or, *The governor.* [b] Chap. 1. 1. [c] See Chap. 12. 1,—21.

9 And the Levites: both Jeshua the son of Azaniah, Binnui of the sons of Henadad, Kadmiel:

Before CHRIST 445.

10 And their brethren, Shebaniah,
Hodijah, Kelita, Pelaiah, Hanan,
11 Micha, Rehob, Hashabiah,
12 Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah,
13 Hodijah, Bani, Beninu.
14 The chief of the people; [d] Parosh, Pahath-moab, Elam, Zatthu, Bani,

[d] See Ezra 2. 3, &c. Chap. 7. 8, &c.

15 Bunni, Azgad, Bebai,
16 Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin,
17 Ater, Hizkijah, Azzur,
18 Hodijah, Hashum, Bezai,
19 Hariph, Anathoth, Nebai,
20 Magpiash, Meshullam, Hezir,
21 Meshezabeel, Zadok, Jaddua,
22 Pelatiah, Hanan, Anaiah,
23 Hoshea, Hananiah, Hashub,
24 Hallohesh, Pileha, Shobek,
25 Rehum, Hashabnah, Maaseiah,
26 And Ahijah, Hanan, Anan,
27 Malluch, Harim, Baanah.
28 ¶ [e] And the rest of the people, the priests, the Levites, the porters, the singers, the Nethinims, [f] and all they that had separated themselves from the people of the lands unto the law of God, their wives, their sons, and their daughters, every one having knowledge, and having understanding;

[e] Ezra 2. 36,—43. [f] Ezra 9. 1. Chap. 13. 3.

29 They clave to their brethren, their nobles, [g] and entered into a curse, and into an oath, to walk in God's law, which was given † by Moses the servant of God, and to observe and do all the commandments of the LORD our Lord, and his judgments, and his statutes;

[g] Chap. 5. 12, 13. Psalm 119. 106.

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

30 And that we would not give our daughters unto the people of the land, nor take their daughters for our sons:

[h] Exod. 34. 16. Deut. 7. 3.

31 [i] And *if* the people of the land bring ware, or any victuals, on the sabbath-day to sell, *that* we would not buy it of them on the sabbath, or on the holy-day; and *that* we would leave the [k] seventh year, and the [l] exaction of † every debt.

[i] Exod. 20. 10. Levit. 23. 3. Deut. 5. 12. Chap. 13. 15, &c.

[k] Exod. 23. 10, 11. Levit. 25. 4.

[l] Deuter. 15. 1, 2.

32 Also we made ordinances for us, to charge ourselves yearly with the third part of a shekel for the service of the house of our God;

Chap. 5. 12.

† Heb. *every band.*

33 For [m] the shew-bread, and for the continual meat-offering, and for the continual burnt-offering, [n] of the sabbaths, of the new-moons, for the set feasts, and for the holy *things*, and for the sin-offerings, to make an atonement for Israel, and *for* all the work of the house of our God.

[m] Levit. 24. 5, &c. 2 Chron. 2. 4.

[n] See Num. 28, & 29.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 445.

34 And we cast the lots among the priests, the Levites, and the people, [o] for the wood-offering, to bring *it* into the house of our God, after the houses of our fathers, at times appointed, year by year, to burn upon [p] the altar of the LORD our God, as *it is* written in the law:

35 And [q] to bring the first-fruits of our ground, and the first-fruits of all fruit of all trees, year by year, unto the house of the LORD:

36 Also the first-born of our sons, and of our cattle, (as *it is* written [r] in the law,) and the firstlings of our herds, and of our flocks, to bring to the house of our God, unto the priests that minister in the house of our God:

37 [s] And *that* we should bring the first-fruits of our dough, and our offerings, and the fruit of all manner of trees, of wine, and of oil, unto the priests, to the chambers of the house of our God; and [t] the tithes of our ground unto the Levites, that the same Levites might have the tithes in all the cities of our tillage.

38 And the priest the son of Aaron shall be with the Levites, [u] when the Levites take tithes: and the Levites shall bring up the tithe of the tithes unto the house of our God, to the chambers, into the treasure-house.

39 For the children of Israel and the children of Levi [x] shall bring the offering of the corn, of the new wine, and the oil, unto the chambers, where *are* the vessels of the sanctuary, and the priests that minister, and the porters, and the singers: [y] and we will not forsake the house of our God.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The rulers voluntarily, and the tenth man chosen by lot, dwell at Jerusalem:* 3 *a catalogue of their names.*

AND the rulers of the people dwelt at Jerusalem: the rest of the people also cast lots, to bring one of ten to dwell at Jerusalem [a] the holy city, and nine parts *to dwell* in *other* cities.

2 And the people blessed all the men that willingly offered themselves to dwell at Jerusalem.

3 ¶ [b] Now these *are* the chief of the province that dwelt in Jerusalem: but in the cities of Judah dwelt every one in his possession in their cities, *to wit*, Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and [c] the Nethinims, and [d] the children of Solomon's servants.

4 And [e] at Jerusalem dwelt *certain* of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin: of the children of Judah; Athaiah the son of Uzziah, the son of Zechariah, the son of Amariah, the son of Shephatiah, the son of Mahalaleel, of the children of [f] Perez;

Before CHRIST 445.

5 And Maaseiah the son of Baruch, the son of Col-hozeh, the son of Hazaiah, the son of Adaiah, the son of Joiarib, the son of Zechariah, the son of Shiloni.

6 All the sons of Perez that dwelt at Jerusalem *were* four hundred threescore and eight valiant men.

7 And these *are* the sons of Benjamin; Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Joed, the son of Pedaiah, the son of Kolaiah, the son of Maaseiah, the son of Ithiel, the son of Jesaiah.

8 And after him Gabbai, Sallai, nine hundred twenty and eight.

9 And Joel the son of Zichri *was* their overseer; and Judah the son of Senuah *was* second over the city.

10 [g] Of the priests; Jedaiah the son of Joiarib, Jachin.

11 Seraiah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, *was* the ruler of the house of God.

12 And their brethren that did the work of the house *were* eight hundred twenty and two: and Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pelaliah, the son of Amzi, the son of Zechariah, the son of Pashur, the son of Malchiah,

13 And his brethren, chief of the fathers, two hundred forty and two; and Amashai the son of Azareel, the son of Ahasai, the son of Meshillemoth, the son of Immer,

14 And their brethren, mighty men of valour, an hundred twenty and eight: and their overseer *was* Zabdiel, || the son of *one of* the great men.

15 Also of the Levites; Shemaiah the son of Hashub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Bunni;

16 And Shabbethai and Jozabad, of the chief of the Levites, † *had* the oversight of [h] the outward business of the house of God.

17 And Mattaniah the son of Micha, the son of Zabdi, the son of Asaph, *was* the principal to begin the thanksgiving in prayer; and Bakbukiah the second among his brethren, and Abda the son of Shammua, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun.

18 All the Levites in the holy city *were* two hundred fourscore and four.

[o] Chap. 13. 31.
[p] Lev. 6. 12.
[q] Exod. 23. 19. & 34. 26. Lev. 19. 23.
[r] Exod. 13. 2, 12, 15. Lev. 27. 27. Numb. 18. 15, 16.
[s] Lev. 23. 17. Numb. 15. 19, &c. 18. 12, &c. Deut. 18. 4. & 26. 2.
[t] Lev. 27. 30. Numb. 18. 21, &c.
[u] Numb. 18. 26.
[x] Deuter. 12. 6, 11.
[y] Chap. 13. 10, 11.
[a] Verse 18. Matth. 4. 5. & 27. 53.
[b] 1 Chron. 9. 2.
[c] Ezra 2. 43.
[d] Ezra 2. 55.
[e] 1 Chron. 9. 3.
[f] Genes. 38. 29. Pharez.
[g] 1 Chron. 9. 10, &c.
|| Or, *the son of Haggedolim.*
† Heb. were over.
[h] 1 Chron. 26. 29.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 445.

19 Moreover, the porters: Akkub, Talmon, and their brethren that kept † the gates, *were* an hundred seventy and two.

† Heb. *at the gates.*

20 ¶ And the residue of Israel, of the priests *and* the Levites, *were* in all the cities of Judah, every one in his inheritance.

21 [i] But the Nethinims dwelt in ‖ Ophel: and Ziha and Gispa *were* over the Nethinims.

[i] See Chap. 3. 26.

‖ Or, *the tower.*

22 The overseer also of the Levites at Jerusalem *was* Uzzi the son of Bani, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Micha: of the sons of Asaph, the singers *were* over the business of the house of God.

23 For [k] *it was* the king's commandment concerning them, that a ‖ certain portion should be for the singers, due for every day.

[k] See Ezra 6. 8, 9. & 7. 20, &c.

‖ Or, *sure ordinance.*

24 And Pethahiah the son of Meshezabeel, of the children of [l] Zerah the son of Judah, *was* at the king's hand in all matters concerning the people.

[l] Genes. 38. 30. *Zarah.*

25 And for the villages, with their fields, *some* of the children of Judah dwelt at Kirjath-arba, and *in* the villages thereof, and at Dibon, and *in* the villages thereof, and at Jekabzeel, and *in* the villages thereof,

26 And at Jeshua, and at Moladah, and at Beth-phelet,

27 And at Hazar-shual, and at Beer-sheba, and *in* the villages thereof,

28 And at Ziklag, and at Mekonah, and *in* the villages thereof,

29 And at En-rimmon, and at Zareah, and at Jarmuth,

30 Zanoah, Adullam, and *in* their villages, at Lachish, and the fields thereof, at Azekah, and *in* the villages thereof. And they dwelt from Beer-sheba unto the valley of Hinnom.

31 The children also of Benjamin ‖ from Geba *dwelt* ‖ at Michmash, and Aija, and Beth-el, and *in* their villages,

¶ Or, *of Geba.*

‖ Or, *to Michmash.*

32 *And* at Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah,

33 Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim,

34 Hadid, Zeboim, Neballat,

35 Lod, and Ono, [m] the valley of craftsmen.

[m] 1 Chron. 4. 14.

36 And of the Levites *were* divisions *in* Judah, *and* in Benjamin.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The priests which came up with Zerubbabel.* 10 *The succession of high priests.*

Before CHRIST 536.

NOW these *are* the [a] priests and the Levites that went up with Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua: [b] Seraiah, Jeremiah, Ezra,

[a] Ezra 2. 1.

[b] See Chap. 10. 2.

2 Amariah, ‖ Malluch, Hattush,

3 ‖ Shechaniah, ‖ Rehum, ‖ Meremoth,

‖ Or, *Melicu,* Verse 14.

4 Iddo, ‖ Ginnetho, [c] Abijah,

‖ Or, *Shebaniah,* Verse 14.

5 ‖ Miamin, ‖ Maadiah, Bilgah,

6 Shemaiah, and Joiarib, Jedaiah,

‖ Or, *Harim,* Verse 15.

7 ‖ Sallu, Amok, Hilkiah, Jedaiah. These *were* the chief of the priests, and of their brethren, in the days of [d] Jeshua.

‖ Or, *Meraioth,* Verse 15.

8 Moreover, the Levites: Jeshua, Binnui, Kadmiel, Sherebiah, Judah, *and* Mattaniah, *which was* over ‖ the thanksgiving, he and his brethren.

‖ Or, *Ginnethon,* Verse 16.

[c] Luke 1. 5.

9 Also Bakbukiah and Unni, their brethren, *were* over against them in the watches.

‖ Or, *Miniamin,* Verse 17.

‖ Or, *Moadiah,* Verse 17.

10 ¶ And Jeshua begat Joiakim, Joiakim also begat Eliashib, and Eliashib begat Joiada,

‖ Or, *Sallai,* Verse 20.

[d] Ezra 3. 2. Hag. 1. 1. Zech. 3. 1.

11 And Joiada begat Jonathan, and Jonathan begat Jaddua.

‖ That is, *the psalms of thanksgiving.*

12 And in the days of Joiakim were priests, the chief of the fathers: of Seraiah, Meraiah; of Jeremiah, Hananiah;

13 Of Ezra, Meshullam; of Amariah, Jehohanan;

14 Of Melicu, Jonathan; of Shebaniah, Joseph;

15 Of Harim, Adna; of Meraioth, Helkai;

16 Of Iddo, Zechariah; of Ginnethon, Meshullam;

17 Of Abijah, Zichri; of Miniamin; of Moadiah, Piltai;

18 Of Bilgah, Shammua; of Shemaiah, Jehonathan;

19 And of Joiarib, Mattenai; of Jedaiah, Uzzi;

20 Of Sallai, Kallai; of Amok, Eber;

21 Of Hilkiah, Hashabiah; of Jedaiah, Nethaneel.

22 ¶ The Levites, in the days of Eliashib, Joiada, and Johanan, and Jaddua, *were* recorded chief of the fathers; also the priests, to the reign of Darius the Persian.

23 The sons of Levi, the chief of the fathers, *were* written in the book of the [e] Chronicles, even until the days of Johanan the son of Eliashib.

[e] 1 Chron. 9. 14, &c

24 And the chief of the Levites: Hashabiah, Sherebiah, and Jeshua the son of Kadmiel, with their brethren over against them, to praise *and* to give thanks, [f] according to the commandment of David the man of God, [g] ward over against ward.

[f] 1 Chron. 24, & 25, & 26.

[g] Ezra 3. 11.

25 Mattaniah, and Bakbukiah, Obadiah, Meshullam, Talmon, Ak-

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

kub, *were* porters, keeping the ward, at the ‖ thresholds of the gates.

Before CHRIST 536.

‖ Or, treasuries, or, assemblies.

26 These *were* in the days of Joiakim the son of Jeshua, the son of Jozadak, and in the days of Nehemiah the governor, and of Ezra the priest the scribe.

27 ¶ And at [h] the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem they sought the Levites out of all their places, to bring them to Jerusalem, to keep the dedication with gladness, [i] both with thanksgivings, and with singing, *with* cymbals, psalteries, and with harps.

28 And the sons of the singers gathered themselves together, both out of the plain country round about Jerusalem, and from the villages of Netophathi;

29 Also from the house of Gilgal, and out of the fields of Geba and Azmaveth: for the singers had builded them villages round about Jerusalem.

30 And the priests and the Levites purified themselves, and purified the people, and the gates, and the wall.

31 Then I brought up the princes of Judah upon the wall, and appointed two great companies *of them that gave* thanks, *whereof* [k] *one* went on the right hand upon the wall [l] toward the dung-gate;

32 And after them went Hoshaiah, and half of the princes of Judah,

33 And Azariah, Ezra, and Meshullam,

34 Judah, and Benjamin, and Shemaiah, and Jeremiah;

35 And *certain* of the priests' sons [m] with trumpets; *namely*, Zechariah the son of Jonathan, the son of Shemaiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Michaiah, the son of Zaccur, the son of Asaph;

36 And his brethren, Shemaiah, and Azarael, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethaneel, and Judah, Hanani, with [n] the musical instruments of David the man of God, and Ezra the scribe before them.

37 [o] And at the fountain-gate, which was over against them, they went up by [p] the stairs of the city of David, at the going up of the wall, above the house of David, even unto [q] the water-gate eastward.

38 And the other *company of them that gave* thanks went over against *them*, and I after them, and the half of the people upon the wall, from beyond [r] the tower of the furnaces even unto [s] the broad wall;

39 [t] And from above the gate of Ephraim, and above [u] the old gate, and above [x] the fish-gate, [y] and the tower of Hananeel, and the tower of Meah, even unto [z] the sheep-gate: and they stood still in the prison-gate.

Before CHRIST 445.

40 So stood the two *companies of them that gave* thanks in the house of God, and I, and the half of the rulers with me:

41 And the priests; Eliakim, Maaseiah, Miniamin, Michaiah, Elioenai, Zechariah, *and* Hananiah, with trumpets;

42 And Maaseiah, and Shemaiah, and Eleazar, and Uzzi, and Jehohanan, and Malchijah, and Elam, and Ezer: and the singers † sang loud, with Jezrahiah *their* overseer.

43 Also that day they offered great sacrifices, and rejoiced; for God had made them rejoice with great joy: the wives also and the children rejoiced; so that the joy of Jerusalem was heard even afar off.

44 ¶ [a] And at that time were some appointed over the chambers for the treasures, for the offerings, for the first-fruits, and for the tithes, to gather into them, out of the fields of the cities, the portions ‖ of the law for the priests and Levites: † for Judah rejoiced for the priests and for the Levites † that waited.

‖ That is, appointed by the law.

45 And both the singers and the porters kept the ward of their God, and the ward of the purification, [b] according to the commandment of David, *and* of Solomon his son.

46 For in the days of David [c] and Asaph of old *there were* chief of the singers, and songs of praise and thanksgiving unto God.

47 And all Israel, in the days of Zerubbabel, and in the days of Nehemiah, gave the portions of the singers and the porters every day his portion; and they ‖ sanctified *holy things* unto the Levites, [d] and the Levites sanctified *them* unto the children of Aaron.

‖ That is, set apart.

CHAP. XIII.

Upon the reading of the law separation is made from the mixed multitude.

ON that day † they read in the book of Moses in the † audience of the people; and therein was found written, [a] that the Ammonite and the Moabite should not come into the congregation of God for ever;

† Heb. there was read.

† Heb. ears.

2 Because they met not the children of Israel with bread and with

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 445.

water, but [b] hired Balaam against them, that he should curse them: [c] howbeit our God turned the curse into a blessing.

b Numb. 22. 5. Josh. 24. 9.

c Deuter. 23. 5.

3 Now it came to pass, when they had heard the law, [d] that they separated from Israel all the mixed multitude.

d Chap. 9. 2. & 10. 28.

4 ¶ And before this, Eliashib the priest, † having the oversight of the chamber of the house of our God, *was* allied unto Tobiah:

† Heb. *being set over.*

5 And he had prepared for him a great chamber, [e] where aforetime they laid the meat-offerings, the frankincense, and the vessels, and the tithes of the corn, the new wine, and the oil, († which was commanded *to be given* to the Levites, and the singers, and the porters,) and the offerings of the priests.

e Chap. 12. 44.

† Heb. *the commandment of the Levites.*

cir. 434.

6 But in all this *time* was not I at Jerusalem: [f] for in the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes king of Babylon came I unto the king, and † after certain days || obtained I leave of the king.

f Chap. 5. 14.

† Heb. *at the end of days.*

|| Or, *I earnestly requested.*

7 And I came to Jerusalem, and understood of the evil that Eliashib did for Tobiah, in preparing him a chamber in the courts of the house of God.

8 And it grieved me sore; therefore I cast forth all the household-stuff of Tobiah out of the chamber.

9 Then I commanded, and they cleansed the chambers; and thither brought I again the vessels of the house of God, with the meat-offering and the frankincense.

g Mal. 3. 8.

10 ¶ And I perceived that [g] the portions of the Levites had not been given *them:* for the Levites and the singers that did the work were fled every one to [h] his field.

h Numb. 35. 2.

i Verse 17, 25.

k Chap. 10. 39.

11 Then [i] contended I with the rulers, and said, [k] Why is the house of God forsaken? And I gathered them together, and set them in their † place.

† Heb. *standing.*

l Chap. 12. 44.

12 [l] Then brought all Judah the tithe of the corn, and the new wine, and the oil, unto the || treasuries.

|| Or, *storehouses.*

13 And I made treasurers over the treasuries, Shelemiah the priest, and Zadok the scribe; and of the Levites, Pedaiah; and † next to them *was* Hanan the son of Zaccur, the son of Mattaniah: for they were counted faithful; and † their office *was* to distribute unto their brethren.

† Heb. *at their hand.*

† Heb. *it was upon them.*

m Verse 22, 31. Chap. 5. 19.

14 [m] Remember me, O my God, concerning this, and wipe not out my † good deeds that I have done for the house of my God, and for the || offices thereof.

Before CHRIST cir. 434.

† Heb. *kindnesses.*

|| Or, *observations.*

15 ¶ In those days saw I in Judah *some* treading wine-presses on the sabbath, and bringing in sheaves, and lading asses; as also wine, grapes, and figs, and all *manner of* burdens, which they brought into Jerusalem on the sabbath-day: and I testified *against them* in the day wherein they sold victuals.

16 There dwelt men of Tyre also therein, which brought fish, and all manner of ware, and sold on the sabbath unto the children of Judah, and in Jerusalem.

n Verse 17.

17 [n] Then I contended with the nobles of Judah, and said unto them, What evil thing *is* this that ye do, and profane the sabbath-day?

18 Did not your fathers thus, and did not our God bring all this evil upon us, and upon this city? yet ye bring more wrath upon Israel, by profaning the sabbath.

o Levit. 23. 32.

19 And it came to pass, that, when the gates of Jerusalem [o] began to be dark before the sabbath, I commanded that the gates should be shut, and charged that they should not be opened till after the sabbath; [p] and *some* of my servants set I at the gates, *that* there should no burden be brought in on the sabbath-day.

p Jerem. 17. 21, 22.

20 So the merchants, and sellers of all kind of ware, lodged without Jerusalem once or twice.

21 Then I testified against them, and said unto them, Why lodge ye † about the wall? if ye do *so* again, I will lay hands on you. From that time forth came they no *more* on the sabbath.

† Heb. *before the wall?*

22 And I commanded the Levites, that [q] they should cleanse themselves, and *that* they should come *and* keep the gates, to sanctify the sabbath-day. [r] Remember me, O my God, *concerning* this also, and spare me according to the || greatness of thy mercy.

q Chap. 12. 30.

r Verse 14, 31.

|| Or, *multitude.*

23 ¶ In those days also saw I Jews *that* † [s] had married wives of Ashdod, of Ammon, *and* of Moab:

† Heb. *had made to dwell with them.*

s Ezra 9. 2.

24 And their children spake half in the speech of Ashdod, and † could not speak in the Jews' language, but according to the language † of each people.

† Heb. *they discerned not to speak.*

† Heb. *of people and people.*

25 And I contended with them, and || cursed them, and smote certain of them, and plucked off their hair, and made them swear by God, *saying*, Ye shall not give your daughters unto

|| Or, *reviled them.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 434.

their sons, nor take their daughters unto your sons, or for yourselves.

t 1 Kings 3. 13. 2 Chron. 1. 12.
u 2 Sam. 12. 24.
x 1 Kings 11. 1, 4.

26 Did not Solomon king of Israel sin by these things? yet [t] among many nations was there no king like him, [u] who was beloved of his God, and God made him king over all Israel: [x] nevertheless even him did outlandish women cause to sin.

27 Shall we then hearken unto you to do all this great evil, to transgress against our God, in marrying strange wives?

y Chap. 12. 10, 22.

28 And *one* of the sons [y] of Joiada, the son of Eliashib the high priest, *was* son-in-law to Sanballat the Horonite: therefore I chased him from me.

Before CHRIST cir. 434.

z Chap. 6. 14.
† Heb. *for the defilings.*
a Mal. 2. 4, 11, 12. Chap. 10. 30.
b Chap. 12. 1, &c.

29 [z] Remember them, O my God, †because they have defiled the priesthood, and [a] the covenant of the priesthood, and of the Levites.

30 Thus cleansed I them from all strangers, and [b] appointed the wards of the priests and the Levites, every one in his business;

c Chap. 10. 34.
d Verse 14, 22.

31 And for [c] the wood-offering at times appointed, and for the firstfruits. [d] Remember me, O my God, for good.

The Book of ESTHER.

CHAP. I.

1 *Ahasuerus maketh royal feasts.*
10 *Vashti sent for, refuseth to come.*

Before CHRIST cir. 521.

NOW it came to pass in the days of Ahasuerus, (this *is* Ahasuerus which reigned [a] from India even unto Ethiopia, [b] *over* an hundred and seven and twenty provinces:)

a Chap. 8. 9.
b Dan. 6. 1. 1 Esd. 3. 2.

2 *That* in those days, when the king Ahasuerus sat on the throne of his kingdom, which *was* in Shushan the palace,

cir. 519.

3 In the third year of his reign, he made a feast unto all his princes and his servants; the power of Persia and Media, the nobles and princes of the provinces, *being* before him:

4 When he shewed the riches of his glorious kingdom, and the honour of his excellent majesty, many days, *even* an hundred and fourscore days.

5 And when these days were expired, the king made a feast unto all the people that were †present in Shushan the palace, both unto great and small, seven days, in the court of the garden of the king's palace;

† Heb. *found.*

6 *Where were* white, green, and ‖ blue *hangings*, fastened with cords of fine linen and purple to silver rings and pillars of marble: [c] the beds *were of* gold and silver, upon a pavement ‖ of red, and blue, and white, and black marble.

‖ Or, *violet.*
c See Chap. 7. 8. Ezekiel 23. 41. Amos 2. 8. & 6. 4.
‖ Or, *of porphyre, and marble, and alabaster, and stone of blue colour.*

7 And they gave *them* drink in vessels of gold, (the vessels being diverse one from another,) and †royal wine in abundance, †according to the state of the king.

† Heb. *wine of the kingdom.*
† Heb. *according to the hand of the king.*

8 And the drinking *was* according to the law; none did compel: for so the king had appointed to all the officers of his house, that they should do according to every man's pleasure.

Before CHRIST cir. 519.

9 Also Vashti the queen made a feast for the women *in* the royal house which *belonged* to king Ahasuerus.

10 ¶ On the seventh day, when the heart of the king was merry with wine, he commanded Mehuman, Biztha, [d] Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar, and Carcas, the seven ‖ chamberlains that served in the presence of Ahasuerus the king,

d Chap. 7. 9.
‖ Or, *eunuchs.*

11 To bring Vashti the queen before the king with the crown-royal, to shew the people and the princes her beauty; for she *was* †fair to look on.

† Heb. *good of countenance.*

12 But the queen Vashti refused to come at the king's commandment †by *his* chamberlains: therefore was the king very wroth, and his anger burned in him.

† Heb. *which was by the hand of his eunuchs.*

13 ¶ Then the king said to the wise men, [e] which knew the times, (for so *was* the king's manner toward all that knew law and judgment:

e 1 Chron. 12. 32.

14 And the next unto him *was* Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, *and* Memucan, the [f] seven princes of Persia and Media, [g] which saw the king's face, *and* which sat the first in the kingdom,)

f Ezra 7. 14.
g 2 Kings 25. 19.

15 †What shall we do unto the queen Vashti according to law, because she hath not performed the commandment of the king Ahasuerus by the chamberlains?

† Heb. *What to do.*

16 And Memucan answered before the king and the princes, Vashti the queen hath not done wrong to the king only, but also to all the princes, and to all the people that *are* in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 515.

17 For *this* deed of the queen shall come abroad unto all women, so that they shall despise their husbands in their eyes, when it shall be reported, The king Ahasuerus commanded Vashti the queen to be brought in before him, but she came not.

18 *Likewise* shall the ladies of Persia and Media say this day unto all the king's princes, which have heard of the deed of the queen. Thus *shall there arise* too much contempt and wrath.

‡ Heb. *If it be good with the king.*

† Heb. *from before him.*

† Heb. *that it pass not away,* Chap. 8. 8. Dan. 6. 8, 12.

19 † If it please the king, let there go a royal commandment † from him, and let it be written among the laws of the Persians and the Medes, † that it be not altered, That Vashti come no more before king Ahasuerus; and let the king give her royal estate † unto another that is better than she.

† Heb. *unto her companion.*

20 And when the king's decree, which he shall make, shall be published throughout all his empire, (for it is great,) all the wives shall give to their husbands honour, both to great and small.

† Heb. *was good in the eyes of the king.*

21 And the saying † pleased the king and the princes; and the king did according to the word of Memucan:

22 For he sent letters into all the king's provinces, [b] into every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language, that every man should bear rule in his own house; and † that *it* should be published according to the language of every people.

[b] Chap. 3. 9.

† Heb. *that one should publish it according to the language of his people.*

CHAP. II.

1 *Out of many fair virgins a queen is to be chosen.* 15 *Esther elected.*

Before CHRIST 518.

AFTER these things, when the wrath of king Ahasuerus was appeased, he remembered Vashti, and what she had done, and what was decreed against her.

2 Then said the king's servants that ministered unto him, Let there be fair young virgins sought for the king:

3 And let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdom, that they may gather together all the fair young virgins unto Shushan the palace, to the house of the women, † unto the custody of || Hege the king's chamberlain, keeper of the women; and let their things for purification be given *them:*

† Heb. *unto the hand.*

§ Or, *Hegai,* Verse 8.

4 And let the maiden which pleaseth the king be queen instead of Vashti. And the thing pleased the king; and he did so.

5 ¶ *Now,* in Shushan the palace there was a certain Jew, whose name *was* Mordecai, the son of Jair, the son of Shimei, the son of Kish, a Benjamite;

Before CHRIST 518.

6 [a] Who had been carried away from Jerusalem with the captivity which had been carried away with || Jeconiah king of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away.

[a] 2 Kings 24. 14, 15. 2 Chron. 36. 10. Jer. 24. 1.

|| Or, *Jehoiachin,* 2 Kings 24. 6.

† Heb. *nourished.*

7 And he † brought up Hadassah, (that *is,* Esther,) [b] his uncle's daughter: for she had neither father nor mother, and the maid *was* † fair and beautiful; whom Mordecai (when her father and mother were dead) took for his own daughter.

[b] Verse 15.

† Heb. *fair of form, and good of countenance.*

8 ¶ So it came to pass, when the king's commandment and his decree was heard, and when many maidens were gathered together unto Shushan the palace, to the custody of Hegai, that Esther was brought also unto the king's house, to the custody of Hegai, keeper of the women.

9 And the maiden pleased him, and she obtained kindness of him; and he speedily gave her her things for purification, with † such things as belonged to her, and seven maidens, *which were* meet to be given her, out of the king's house: and † he preferred her and her maids unto the best *place* of the house of the women.

† Heb. *her portions.*

† Heb. *he changed her.*

10 [c] Esther had not shewed her people, nor her kindred: for Mordecai had charged her that she should not shew *it.*

[c] Verse 20.

11 And Mordecai walked every day before the court of the women's house, † to know how Esther did, and what should become of her.

† Heb. *to know the peace.*

12 ¶ Now, when every maids turn was come to go in to king Ahasuerus, after that she had been twelve months, according to the manner of the women, (for so were the days of their purifications accomplished, *to wit,* six months with oil of myrrh, and six months with sweet odours, and with *other* things for the purifying of the women,)

cir. 515.

13 Then thus came *every* maiden unto the king; whatsoever she desired was given her to go with her out of the house of the women unto the king's house.

14 In the evening she went, and on the morrow she returned into the second house of the women, to the custody of Shaashgaz the king's chamberlain, which kept the concubines;

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 515.

she came in unto the king no more, except the king delighted in her, and that she were called by name.

d Verse 7.

15 ¶ Now, when the turn of Esther, d the daughter of Abihail, the uncle of Mordecai, (who had taken her for his daughter,) was come to go in unto the king, she required nothing but what Hegai the king's chamberlain, the keeper of the women, appointed: and Esther obtained favour in the sight of all them that looked upon her.

16 So Esther was taken unto king Ahasuerus, into his house-royal, in the tenth month, (which *is* the month Tebeth,) in the seventh year of his reign.

17 And the king loved Esther above all the women, and she obtained grace and ‖ favour † in his sight more than all the virgins; so that he set the royal crown upon her head, and made her queen instead of Vashti.

‖ Or, *kindness.*

† Heb. *before him.*

cir. 514.

18 Then the king made a great feast unto all his princes and his servants, *even* Esther's feast: and he made a † release to the provinces, and gave gifts, according to the state of the king.

† Heb. *rest.*

19 And when the virgins were gathered together the second time, then Mordecai sat in the king's gate.

e Verse 10.

20 e Esther had not *yet* shewed her kindred nor her people, as Mordecai had charged her: for Esther did the commandment of Mordecai, like as when she was brought up with him.

f See Esther 12. 1.

21 ¶ f In those days, (while Mordecai sat in the king's gate,) two of the king's chamberlains, ‖ Bigthan and Teresh, of those which kept † the door, were wroth, and sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus.

‖ Or, *Bigthana.* Chap. 6. 2.

† Heb. *the threshold.*

22 And the thing was known to Mordecai, who told *it* unto Esther the queen; and Esther certified the king *thereof* in Mordecai's name.

23 And when inquisition was made of the matter, it was found out; therefore they were both hanged on a tree: and it was written in g the book of the Chronicles before the king.

g Chap. 6. 1.

CHAP. III.

Haman, advanced by the king, and despised by Mordecai, seeketh revenge upon all the Jews.

cir. 510.

AFTER these things did king Ahasuerus promote Haman the son of Hammedatha a the Agagite, and advanced him, and set his seat above all the princes that *were* with him.

a See the rest of Esther, Chap. 12. 10.

2 And all the king's servants, that *were* in the king's gate, bowed, and reverenced Haman; for the king had so commanded concerning him: but Mordecai b bowed not, nor did *him* reverence.

Before CHRIST cir. 510.

b Deuter. 25. 19.

3 Then the king's servants, which *were* in the king's gate, said unto Mordecai, Why transgressest thou the c king's commandment?

The rest of Esther, Chap. 13. 12.

c Verse 2.

4 Now it came to pass, when they spake daily unto him, and he hearkened not unto them, that they told Haman, to see whether Mordecai's matters would stand; for he had told them that he *was* a Jew.

5 And when Haman saw that Mordecai bowed not, nor did him reverence, then was Haman full of wrath.

6 And he thought scorn to lay hands on Mordecai alone; for they had shewed him the people of Mordecai: wherefore Haman sought to destroy all the Jews that *were* throughout the whole kingdom of Ahasuerus, *even* the people of Mordecai.

7 ¶ In the first month, (that *is*, the month Nisan,) in the twelfth year of king Ahasuerus, d they cast Pur, that *is*, the lot, before Haman, from day to day, and from month to month, *to* the twelfth *month*, that *is*, the month Adar.

d Chap. 9. 24.

8 ¶ And Haman said unto king Ahasuerus, There is a certain people scattered abroad, and dispersed among the people in all the provinces of thy kingdom; and e their laws *are* diverse from all people, neither keep they the king's laws: therefore it *is* not † for the king's profit to suffer them.

e Ezra 4. 13. Acts 16. 20.

† Heb. *meet, or, equal.*

9 If it please the king, let it be written † that they may be destroyed; and I will † pay ten thousand talents of silver to the hands of those that have the charge of the business, to bring *it* into the king's treasuries.

† Heb. *to destroy them.*

† Heb. *weigh.*

10 And the king f took g his ring from his hand, and gave it unto Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the Jews' ‖ enemy.

f Genes. 41. 42.

g Chap. 8. 2, 8.

‖ Or, *oppressor.*

11 And the king said unto Haman, The silver *is* given to thee, the people also, to do with them as it seemeth good to thee.

12 h Then were the king's ‖ scribes called on the thirteenth day of the first month, and there was written (according to all that Haman had commanded) unto the king's lieutenants, and to the governors that *were* over every province, and to the rulers of every people of every province, i according to the writing thereof, and *to* every people after their language; in the

h Chap. 8. 9.

‖ Or, *secretaries.*

i Chap. 1. 22. & 8. 9.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 510.

name of king Ahasuerus was it written, and sealed with the king's ring.

13 And the letters were sent by posts into all the king's provinces, to destroy, to kill, and to cause to perish, all Jews, both young and old, little children and women, [k] in one day, *even* upon [l] the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth month, (which *is* the month Adar,) and [m] *to take* the spoil of them for a prey.

k Chap. 8. 12, &c.
l 2 Maccab. 15. 36.
m Chap. 8. 11.

14 The copy of the writing, for a commandment to be given in every province, was published unto all people, that they should be ready against that day.

15 The posts went out, being hastened by the king's commandment; and the decree was given in Shushan the palace. And the king and Haman sat down to drink; but [n] the city Shushan was perplexed.

n See Chap. 3. 15.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Mordecai and the Jews mourn.*
15 *Esther appointeth a fast.*

cir. 510.

WHEN Mordecai perceived all that was done, Mordecai rent his clothes, and put on sackcloth [a] with ashes, and went out into the midst of the city, and cried with a loud and a bitter cry;

a Josh. 7. 6. Ezekiel 27. 30.

2 And came even before the king's gate: for none *might* enter into the king's gate clothed with sackcloth.

3 And in every province, whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, *there was* great mourning among the Jews, and fasting, and weeping, and wailing; and †many lay in sackcloth and ashes.

† Heb. sackcloth and ashes were laid under many. Isa. 58. 5. Dan. 9. 3.

4 ¶ So Esther's maids and her †chamberlains came and told *it* her. Then was the queen exceedingly grieved; and she sent raiment to clothe Mordecai, and to take away his sackcloth from him: but he received *it* not.

† Heb. eunuchs.

5 Then called Esther for Hatach, *one* of the king's chamberlains, †whom he had appointed to attend upon her, and gave him a commandment to Mordecai, to know what it *was*, and why it *was*.

† Heb. whom he had set before her.

6 So Hatach went forth to Mordecai unto the street of the city, which *was* before the king's gate:

7 And Mordecai told him of all that had happened unto him, and of the sum of the money that Haman had promised to pay to the king's treasuries for the Jews, to destroy them:

8 Also he gave him the copy of the writing of the decree that was given at Shushan to destroy them, to shew *it* unto Esther, and to declare *it* unto her, and to charge her that she should go in unto the king, to make supplication unto him, and to make request before him for her people.

Before CHRIST cir. 510.

9 And Hatach came and told Esther the words of Mordecai.

10 ¶ Again Esther spake unto Hatach, and gave him commandment unto Mordecai;

11 All the king's servants, and the people of the king's provinces, do know, that whosoever, whether man or woman, shall come unto the king into the inner court, who is not called, [b] *there is* one law of his to put *him* to death, except such [c] to whom the king shall hold out the golden sceptre, that he may live: but I have not been called to come in unto the king these thirty days.

b Dan. 2. 9.
c Chapters 5. 2. & 8. 4.

12 And they told to Mordecai Esther's words.

13 Then Mordecai commanded to answer Esther, Think not with thyself that thou shalt escape in the king's house more than all the Jews.

14 For if thou altogether holdest thy peace at this time, *then* shall there †enlargement and deliverance arise to the Jews from another place; but thou and thy father's house shall be destroyed: and who knoweth whether thou art come to the kingdom for *such* a time as this?

† Heb. respiration.

15 ¶ Then Esther bade *them* return Mordecai *this answer*;

16 Go, gather together all the Jews *that are* †present in Shushan, and fast ye for me, and neither eat nor drink [d] three days, night or day: I also and my maidens will fast likewise; and so will I go in unto the king, which *is* not according to the law; [e] and if I perish, I perish.

† Heb. found.
d See Chap. 5. 1.
e See Gen. 43. 14.

17 So Mordecai †went his way, and did according to all that Esther had commanded him.

† Heb. passed.

CHAP. V.

Esther, obtaining the king's favour, and promised her request, she inviteth the king and Haman to a banquet.

NOW it came to pass [a] on the third day, that Esther put on *her* royal *apparel*, and stood in [b] the inner court of the king's house, over against the king's house: and the king sat upon his royal throne in the royal house, over against the gate of the house.

a See Chap. 4. 16.
b See Chap. 6. 4.

2 And it was so, when the king saw Esther the queen standing in the court, *that* [c] she obtained favour in

c See the end of Esther, 15. 7.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 510.

his sight: and [d] the king held out to Esther the golden sceptre that *was* in his hand. So Esther drew near, and touched the top of the sceptre.

[d] Chap. 4. 11.

3 Then said the king unto her, What wilt thou, queen Esther? and what *is* thy request? [e] it shall be even given thee to the half of the kingdom.

[e] So Mark 6. 23.

4 And Esther answered, If *it seem* good unto the king, let the king and Haman come this day unto the banquet that I have prepared for him.

5 Then the king said, Cause Haman to make haste, that he may do as Esther hath said. So the king and Haman came to the banquet that Esther had prepared.

6 ¶ [f] And the king said unto Esther at the banquet of wine, [g] What *is* thy petition? and it shall be granted thee: and what *is* thy request? even to the half of the kingdom it shall be performed.

[f] Chap. 7. 2.

[g] Chap. 9. 12.

7 Then answered Esther, and said, My petition and my request *is;*

8 If I have found favour in the sight of the king, and if it please the king to grant my petition, and † to perform my request, let the king and Haman come to the banquet that I shall prepare for them, and I will do to-morrow as the king hath said.

† Heb. *to do.*

9 ¶ Then went Haman forth that day joyful and with a glad heart: but when Haman saw Mordecai in the king's gate, that he stood not up, nor moved for him, he was full of indignation against Mordecai.

10 Nevertheless Haman refrained himself; and when he came home, he sent and † called for his friends, and Zeresh his wife.

† Heb. *caused to come.*

11 And Haman told them of the glory of his riches, and [h] the multitude of his children, and all *the things* wherein the king had promoted him, and how he had advanced him above the princes and servants of the king.

[h] Chap. 9. 7, &c.

12 Haman said moreover, Yea, Esther the queen did let no man come in with the king unto the banquet that she had prepared but myself; and to-morrow am I invited unto her also with the king.

13 Yet all this availeth me nothing, so long as I see Mordecai the Jew sitting at the king's gate.

14 ¶ Then said Zeresh his wife and all his friends unto him, Let a † gallows be made of fifty cubits high, and to-morrow speak thou unto the king that Mordecai may be hanged thereon; then go thou in merrily with the king unto the banquet. And the thing pleased Haman; and he caused [i] the gallows to be made.

† Heb. *tree.*

Before CHRIST cir. 510.

[i] Chap. 7. 9.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Ahasuerus rewardeth Mordecai:* 11 *Haman doeth him honour.*

ON that night † could not the king sleep; and he commanded to bring [a] the book of records of the Chronicles; and they were read before the king.

† Heb. *the king's sleep fled away.*

[a] Chap. 2. 23.

2 And it was found written, that Mordecai had told of ‖ Bigthana and Teresh, two of the king's chamberlains, the keepers of the † door, who sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus.

‖ Or, *Bigthan,* Chap. 2. 21.

† Heb. *threshold.*

3 And the king said, What honour and dignity hath been done to Mordecai for this? Then said the king's servants that ministered unto him, There is nothing done for him.

4 ¶ And the king said, Who *is* in the court? (Now Haman was come into [b] the outward court of the king's house, to speak unto the king to hang Mordecai on the gallows that he had prepared for him.)

[b] See Chap. 5. 1.

5 And the king's servants said unto him, Behold, Haman standeth in the court. And the king said, Let him come in.

6 So Haman came in. And the king said unto him, What shall be done unto the man † whom the king delighteth to honour? (Now Haman thought in his heart, To whom would the king delight to do honour more than to myself?)

† Heb. *in whose honour the king delighteth.*

7 And Haman answered the king, For the man † whom the king delighteth to honour,

† Heb. *in whose honour the king delighteth.*

8 † Let the royal apparel be brought † which the king *useth* to wear, and [c] the horse that the king rideth upon, and the crown-royal which is set upon his head:

† Heb. *Let them bring the royal apparel.*

† Heb. *wherewith the king clotheth himself.*

9 And let this apparel and horse be delivered to the hand of one of the king's most noble princes, that they may array the man *withal* whom the king delighteth to honour, and † bring him on horseback through the street of the city, [d] and proclaim before him, Thus shall it be done to the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

[c] 1 Kings 1. 33.

† Heb. *cause him to ride.*

[d] Gen. 41. 43.

10 Then the king said to Haman, Make haste, *and* take the apparel and the horse, as thou hast said, and do even so to Mordecai the Jew, that sitteth at the king's gate: † let nothing fail of all that thou hast spoken.

† Heb. *suffer not a whit to fall.*

11 Then took Haman the apparel, and the horse, and arrayed Morde-

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 510.

cai, and brought him on horseback through the street of the city, and proclaimed before him, Thus shall it be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

12 ¶ And Mordecai came again to the king's gate: but Haman [c] hasted to his house mourning, [f] and having his head covered.

[c] 2 Chron. 26. 20.
[f] 2 Sam. 15. 30. Jer. 14. 3, 4.

13 And Haman told Zeresh his wife and all his friends every *thing* that had befallen him. Then said his wise men and Zeresh his wife unto him, If Mordecai *be* of the seed of the Jews, before whom thou hast begun to fall, thou shalt not prevail against him, but shalt surely fall before him.

14 And while they *were* yet talking with him, came the king's chamberlains, and hasted to bring Haman unto the banquet that Esther had prepared.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Esther sueth for her own life and the lives of her people.* 9 *The king causeth Haman to be hanged upon his own gallows.*

† Heb. *to drink.*

SO the king and Haman came † to banquet with Esther the queen.

2 And the king said again unto Esther on the second day, [a] at the banquet of wine, What *is* thy petition, queen Esther? and it shall be granted thee: and what *is* thy request? and it shall be performed, *even* to the half of the kingdom.

[a] Chap. 5. 6.

3 Then Esther the queen answered and said, If I have found favour in thy sight, O king, and if it please the king, let my life be given me at my petition, and my people at my request:

4 For we are [b] sold, I and my people, † to be destroyed, to be slain, and to perish: but if we had been sold for bond-men and bond-women I had held my tongue, although the enemy could not countervail the king's damage.

[b] Chap. 3. 9. & 4. 7.
† Heb. *that they should destroy, and kill, and cause to perish.*

5 ¶ Then the king Ahasuerus answered and said unto Esther the queen, Who is he, and where is he, † that durst presume in his heart to do so?

† Heb. *whose heart hath filled him.*

6 And Esther said, † The adversary and enemy *is* this wicked Haman. Then Haman was afraid || before the king and the queen.

† Heb. *The man adversary.*
‖ Or, *at the presence of.*

7 ¶ And the king, arising from the banquet of wine in his wrath, *went* into the palace-garden: and Haman stood up to make request for his life to Esther the queen; for he saw that there was evil determined against him by the king.

8 Then the king returned out of the palace-garden into the place of the banquet of wine; and Haman was fallen upon [c] the bed whereon Esther *was*. Then said the king, Will he force the queen also † before me in the house? As the word went out of the king's mouth, they [d] covered Haman's face.

Before CHRIST cir. 510.

[c] Chap. 1. 6.
† Heb. *with me.*
[d] Job 9. 24.

9 And [e] Harbonah, one of the chamberlains, said before the king, Behold also the † gallows, fifty cubits high, which Haman had made for Mordecai, who had spoken good for the king, standeth in the house of Haman. Then the king said, Hang him thereon.

[e] Chap. 1. 10.
† Heb. *tree.*

10 So they hanged Haman on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai. Then was the king's wrath pacified.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Mordecai is advanced.* 7 *Ahasuerus granteth to the Jews to defend themselves.* 15 *Mordecai's honour, and the Jews' joy.*

ON that day did the king Ahasuerus give the house of Haman, the Jews' enemy, unto Esther the queen: and Mordecai came before the king; for Esther had told [a] what he *was* unto her.

[a] Chap. 2. 7.

2 And the king took off [b] his ring, which he had taken from Haman, and gave it unto Mordecai. And Esther set Mordecai over the house of Haman.

[b] Chap. 3. 10.

3 ¶ And Esther spake yet again before the king, and fell down at his feet, † and besought him with tears to put away the mischief of Haman the Agagite, and his device that he had devised against the Jews.

† Heb. *and she wept, and besought him.*

4 Then [c] the king held out the golden sceptre toward Esther. So Esther arose, and stood before the king,

[c] Chap. 4. 11. & 5. 2.

5 And said, If it please the king, and if I have found favour in his sight, and the thing *seem* right before the king, and I *be* pleasing in his eyes, let it be written to reverse † the letters devised by Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, || which he wrote to destroy the Jews which *are* in all the king's provinces:

† Heb. *the device.*
‖ Or, *who wrote.*

6 For how can I † endure to see the evil that shall come unto my people? or how can I endure to see the destruction of my kindred?

† Heb. *be able that I may see.*

7 ¶ Then the king Ahasuerus said unto Esther the queen, and to Mordecai the Jew, Behold, I have given Esther the house of Haman, and

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 510.

him they have hanged upon the gallows, because he laid his hand upon the Jews.

8 Write ye also for the Jews, as it liketh you, in the king's name, and seal *it* with the king's ring: for the writing which is written in the king's name, and sealed with the king's ring, may no man reverse.

[d] See Chap. 1. 19. Daniel 6. 8, 12, 15.

9 [e] Then were the king's scribes called at that time in the third month, (that *is*, the month Sivan,) on the three and twentieth *day* thereof: and it was written (according to all that Mordecai commanded) unto the Jews, and to the lieutenants, and the deputies and rulers of the provinces which *are* [f] from India unto Ethiopia, an hundred twenty and seven provinces, unto every province [g] according to the writing thereof, and unto every people after their language, and to the Jews according to their writing, and according to their language.

[e] Chap. 3. 12.

[f] Chap. 1. 1.

[g] Chap. 1. 22. & 3. 12.

10 And he wrote in the king Ahasuerus' name, and sealed *it* with the king's ring; and sent letters by posts on horseback, *and* riders on mules, camels, *and* young dromedaries;

11 Wherein the king granted the Jews which *were* in every city to gather themselves together, and to stand for their life, to destroy, to slay, and to cause to perish, all the power of the people and province that would assault them, *both* little ones and women, and [h] *to take* the spoil of them for a prey,

[h] See Chap. 9. 10, 15, 16.

12 [i] Upon one day, in all the provinces of king Ahasuerus, *namely*, upon the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth month, which *is* the month Adar.

[i] Chap. 3. 13, &c. & 9. 1.

13 ¶ The copy of the writing, for a commandment to be given in every province, *was* † published unto all people, and that the Jews should be ready against that day to avenge themselves on their enemies.

† Heb. *revealed.*

14 *So* the posts that rode upon mules *and* camels went out, being hastened and pressed on by the king's commandment. And the decree was given at Shushan the palace.

15 ¶ And Mordecai went out from the presence of the king in royal apparel of || blue and white, and with a great crown of gold, and with a garment of fine linen and purple: and [k] the city of Shushan rejoiced and was glad.

|| Or, *violet.*

[k] See Chap. 3. 15.

16 The Jews had light, and gladness, and joy, and honour.

17 And in every province, and in every city, whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, the Jews had joy and gladness, a feast [l] and a good day. And many of the people of the land became Jews; for the fear of the Jews fell upon them.

Before CHRIST cir. 510.

[l] 1 Sam. 25. 8. Chap. 9. 19, 22.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The Jews slay their enemies, with the ten sons of Haman.* 20 *The two days of Purim are made festival.*

NOW, [a] in the twelfth month, (that *is*, the month Adar,) on the thirteenth day of the same, [b] when the king's commandment and his decree drew near to be put in execution, in the day that the enemies of the Jews hoped to have power over them, (though it was turned to the contrary, that the Jews had rule over them that hated them,)

[a] Chap. 8. 12. cir. 503.

[b] Chap 3. 13.

2 The Jews gathered themselves together in their cities, throughout all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, to lay hand on such as sought their hurt: and no man could withstand them; for the fear of them fell upon all people.

3 And all the rulers of the provinces, and the lieutenants, and the deputies, and † officers of the king, helped the Jews; because the fear of Mordecai fell upon them.

† Heb. *those which did the business that belonged to the king.*

4 For Mordecai *was* great in the king's house, and his fame went out throughout all the provinces: for this man Mordecai waxed greater and greater.

5 Thus the Jews smote all their enemies with the stroke of the sword, and slaughter, and destruction, and did † what they would unto those that hated them.

† Heb. *according to their will.*

6 And in Shushan the palace the Jews slew and destroyed five hundred men.

7 And Parshandatha, and Dalphon, and Aspatha,

8 And Poratha, and Adalia, and Aridatha,

9 And Parmashta, and Arisai, and Aridai, and Vajezatha,

10 The ten sons of Haman the son of Hammedatha, the enemy of the Jews, slew they; [c] but on the spoil laid they not their hand.

[c] See Chap. 8. 11.

11 On that day the number of those that were slain in Shushan the palace † was brought before the king.

† Heb. *came.*

12 ¶ And the king said unto Esther the queen, The Jews have slain and destroyed five hundred men in Shushan the palace, and the ten sons

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

of Haman; what have they done in the rest of the king's provinces? Now, what *is* thy petition? and it shall be granted thee; or what *is* thy request further? and it shall be done.

13 Then said Esther, If it please the king, let it be granted to the Jews which *are* in Shushan to do to-morrow also according unto this day's decree, and †let Haman's ten sons be hanged upon the gallows.

14 And the king commanded it so to be done: and the decree was given at Shushan; and they hanged Haman's ten sons.

15 For the Jews that *were* in Shushan gathered themselves together on the fourteenth day also of the month Adar, and slew three hundred men at Shushan; but on the prey they laid not their hand.

16 But the other Jews that *were* in the king's provinces gathered themselves together, and stood for their lives, and had rest from their enemies, and slew of their foes seventy and five thousand (but they laid not their hands on the prey)

17 On the thirteenth day of the month Adar, and on the fourteenth day †of the same rested they, and made it a day of feasting and gladness.

18 But the Jews that *were* at Shushan assembled together on the thirteenth *day* thereof, and on the fourteenth thereof; and on the fifteenth *day* of the same they rested, and made it a day of feasting and gladness.

19 Therefore the Jews of the villages, that dwelt in the unwalled towns, made the fourteenth day of the month Adar [f] *a day of* gladness and feasting, [g] and a good day, and of [h] sending portions one to another.

20 ¶ And Mordecai wrote these things, and sent letters unto all the Jews that *were* in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, *both* nigh and far,

21 To stablish *this* among them, that they should keep [i] the fourteenth day of the month Adar, and the fifteenth day of the same, yearly,

22 As the days wherein the Jews rested from their enemies, and the month which was turned unto them from sorrow to joy, and from mourning into a good day; that they should make them days of feasting and joy, and of [k] sending portions one to another, and gifts to the poor.

23 And the Jews undertook to do as they had begun, and as Mordecai had written unto them;

24 Because Haman the son of Hammedatha, the Agagite, the enemy of all the Jews, had devised against the Jews to destroy them, and [l] had cast Pur (that *is*, the lot) to †consume them, and to destroy them:

25 But †[m] when *Esther* came before the king, he commanded by letters that his wicked device, which he devised against the Jews, should return upon his own head, and that he and his sons should be hanged on the gallows.

26 Wherefore they called these days Purim, after the name of ‖ Pur: therefore, for all the words of [n] this letter, and *of that* which they had seen concerning this matter, and which had come unto them,

27 The Jews ordained, and took upon them, and upon their seed, and upon all such as joined themselves unto them, so as it should not †fail, that they would keep these two days according to their writing, and according to their *appointed* time, every year;

28 And *that* these days *should be* remembered and kept throughout every generation, every family, every province, and every city; and *that* these days of Purim should not †fail from among the Jews, nor the memorial of them †perish from their seed.

29 Then Esther the queen, the daughter of Abihail, and Mordecai the Jew, wrote with †all authority, to confirm this second letter of Purim.

30 And he sent the letters unto all the Jews, to the hundred twenty and seven provinces of the kingdom of Ahasuerus, *with* words of peace and truth,

31 To confirm these days of Purim in their times *appointed*, according as Mordecai the Jew and Esther the queen had enjoined them, and as they had decreed †for themselves, and for their seed, the matters of the fastings and their cry.

32 And the decree of Esther confirmed these matters of Purim; and it was written in the book.

CHAP. X.

1 *The greatness of Ahasuerus.* 3 *Mordecai's advancement.*

AND the king Ahasuerus laid a tribute upon the land, and *upon* the isles of the sea.

2 And all the acts of his power and of his might, and the declaration of the greatness of Mordecai, whereunto the king †advanced him, *are* they not

Before CHRIST cir. 509.
d Chap. 5. 6. & 7. 2.
† Heb. let men hang.
e Verse 10.
† Heb. in it.
f Deut. 16. 11, 14.
g Chap. 8. 17.
h Nehem. 8. 10, 12.
i See 2 Mac. 15. 36.
k Nehem. 8. 10.
Before CHRIST cir. 509.
l Chap. 3. 6, 7.
† Heb. crush.
† Heb. when she came.
m Verses 13, 14. Chap. 7. 5, &c. & 8. 3, &c.
‖ That is, Lot.
n Verse 20.
† Heb. pass.
† Heb. be ended.
† Heb. all strength.
† Heb. for their souls.
cir. 455.
† Heb. made him great.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 495.

written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Media and Persia?

3 For Mordecai the Jew *was* next unto king Ahasuerus, and great among the Jews, and accepted of the multitude of his brethren, seeking the wealth of his people, and speaking peace to all his seed.

Before CHRIST cir. 495.

The Book of JOB *.

* *Moses is thought to have wrote the Book of Job whilst among the Midianites.*

CHAP. I.

1 *The holiness, riches, and religious care of Job for his children:* 6 *Satan, appearing before God, by calumniation, obtaineth leave to tempt Job.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

THERE was a man [a] in the land of Uz, whose name *was* [b] Job; and that man was [c] perfect and upright, and one that feared God, and eschewed evil.

2 And there were born unto him seven sons and three daughters.

3 His ‖ substance also was seven thousand sheep, and three thousand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred she-asses, and a very great ‖ household; so that this man was the greatest of all the † men of the east.

4 And his sons went and feasted *in their* houses, every one his day; and sent and called for their three sisters, to eat and to drink with them.

5 And it was so, when the days of *their* feasting were gone about, that Job sent and sanctified them, and rose up early in the morning, [d] and offered burnt-offerings *according* to the number of them all: for Job said, It may be that my sons have sinned, and [e] cursed God in their hearts. Thus did Job † continually.

6 ¶ Now [f] there was a day [g] when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and † Satan came also † among them.

7 And the LORD said unto Satan, Whence comest thou? Then Satan answered the LORD, and said, From [h] going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

8 And the LORD said unto Satan, † Hast thou considered my servant Job, that *there is* none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil?

9 Then Satan answered the LORD, and said, Doth Job fear God for nought?

10 Hast not thou made an hedge about him, and about his house, and about all that he hath on every side? thou hast blessed the work of his hands, and his ‖ substance is increased in the land:

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

11 [i] But put forth thine hand now, and touch all that he hath, † and he will curse thee to thy face.

12 And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, all that he hath *is* in thy † power; only upon himself put not forth thine hand. So Satan went forth from the presence of the LORD.

13 ¶ And there was a day when his sons and his daughters *were* eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house:

14 And there came a messenger unto Job, and said, The oxen were plowing, and the asses feeding beside them;

15 And the Sabeans fell *upon them*, and took them away; yea, they have slain the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

16 While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and said, ‖ The fire of God is fallen from heaven, and hath burnt up the sheep, and the servants, and consumed them; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

17 While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The Chaldeans made out three bands, and †fell upon the camels, and have carried them away, yea, and slain the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

18 While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and said, Thy sons and thy daughters *were* eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house:

19 And, behold, there came a great wind † from the wilderness, and smote the four corners of the house, and it fell upon the young men, and they are dead; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

20 Then Job arose, [k] and rent his ‖ mantle, and shaved his head, and fell down upon the ground, and worshipped,

21 And said, [l] Naked came I out of my mother's womb, and naked shall I return thither: the LORD gave, and

a Gen. 22. 20, 21.
b Ezekiel 14. 14. James 5. 11.
c Chap. 2. 3.
‖ Or, *cattle.*
‖ Or, *husbandry.*
† Heb. *sons of the east.*
d Genes. 8. 20. Chap. 42. 8.
e 1 Kings 21. 10, 13.
† Heb. *all the days.*
f Chap. 2. 1.
g 1 Kings 22. 19. Chap. 38. 7.
† Heb. *the adversary.* 1 Chron. 21. 1. Revel. 12. 9, 10.
† Heb. *in the midst of them*
h Chap. 2. 2. Matth. 12. 43. 1 Pet. 5. 8.
† Heb. *Hast thou set thy heart on.*
i Chap. 2. 5. & 19. 21.
† Heb. *If he curse thee not to thy face.*
† Heb. *hand.*
‖ Or, *A great fire.*
† Heb. *rushed.*
† Heb. *from aside, &c.*
k Genes. 37. 29. Ezra 9. 3.
‖ Or, *robe.*
l Psalm 49. 17. Eccl. 5. 15. 1 Tim. 6. 7.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

the LORD hath taken away; blessed be the name of the LORD.

m Chap. 2. 10.

22 [m] In all this Job sinned not, nor ‖ charged God foolishly.

‖ Or, *attributed folly to God.*

CHAP. II.

1 *Satan, appearing again before God, obtaineth further leave to tempt Job:* 7 *he smiteth him with sore boils.* 9 *Job reproveth his wife, moving him to curse God.*

a Chap. 1. 6.

AGAIN [a] there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan came also among them, to present himself before the LORD.

2 And the LORD said unto Satan, From whence comest thou? And

b Chap. 1. 7.

[b] Satan answered the LORD, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

3 And the LORD said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job, that *there is* none like him in the earth, [c] a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil? and still he holdeth fast his integrity, although thou movedst me against him, † to [d] destroy him without cause.

c Chap. 1. 1, 8.

† Heb. *to swallow him up.*

d Chap. 9. 17.

4 And Satan answered the LORD, and said, Skin for skin; yea, all that a man hath will he give for his life:

e Chap. 1. 11.

5 [e] But put forth thine hand now, and touch his bone and his flesh, and he will curse thee to thy face.

f Chap. 1. 12.

‖ Or, *only.*

6 [f] And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, he *is* in thine hand; ‖ but save his life.

7 ¶ So went Satan forth from the presence of the LORD, and smote Job with sore boils, from the sole of his foot unto his crown.

g 2 Sam. 13. 19. Chap. 42. 6. Matth. 11. 21.

8 And he took him a potsherd to scrape himself withal; [g] and he sat down among the ashes.

9 ¶ Then said his wife unto him, Dost thou still retain thine integrity? curse God, and die.

10 But he said unto her, Thou speakest as one of the foolish women speaketh. What! shall we receive good at the hand of God, and shall we not receive evil? [h] In all this did not Job sin with his lips.

h Chap. 1. 22.

11 ¶ Now, when Job's three friends heard of all this evil that was come upon him, they came every one from his own place; Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite: for they had made an appointment together to come [i] to mourn with him, and to comfort him.

i Chap. 42. 11.

12 And when they lifted up their eyes afar off, and knew him not, they lifted up their voice, and wept; and they rent every one his mantle, and [k] sprinkled dust upon their heads toward heaven.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

k Nehem. 9. 1. Lam. 2. 10. Ezekiel 27. 30.

13 So they sat down with him upon the ground [l] seven days and seven nights, and none spake a word unto him: for they saw that *his* grief was very great.

l Genes. 50. 10.

CHAP. III.

1 *Job curseth the day and services of his birth.* 13 *The case of death.*

AFTER this opened Job his mouth, and cursed his day.

† Heb. *answered.*

2 And Job † spake, and said,

a Chap. 10. 18, 19. Jer. 15. 10. & 20. 14.

3 [a] Let the day perish wherein I was born, and the night *in which* it was said, There is a man-child conceived.

4 Let that day be darkness; let not God regard it from above, neither let the light shine upon it.

b Chap. 16. 16. Psalm 23. 4.

5 Let darkness and [b] the shadow of death ‖ stain it; let a cloud dwell upon it; ‖ let the blackness of the day terrify it.

‖ Or, *challenge it.*

‖ Or, *let them terrify it, as those who have a bitter day.* Amos 8. 10.

6 *As for* that night, let darkness seize upon it; ‖ let it not be joined unto the days of the year; let it not come into the number of the months.

‖ Or, *let it not rejoice among the days.*

7 Lo, let that night be solitary; let no joyful voice come therein.

8 Let them curse it that curse the day, who are ready to raise up ‖ their mourning.

‖ Or, *leviathan.*

9 Let the stars of the twilight thereof be dark; let it look for light, but *have* none; neither let it see † the dawning of the day:

† Heb. *the eyelids of the morning.* Chap. 41. 18.

10 Because it shut not up the doors of my *mother's* womb, nor hid sorrow from mine eyes.

c Chap. 10. 18.

11 [c] Why died I not from the womb? *why* did I *not* give up the ghost when I came out of the belly?

d Gen. 30. 3. Isa. 66. 12.

12 [d] Why did the knees prevent me? or why the breasts that I should suck?

13 For now should I have lain still and been quiet, I should have slept: then had I been at rest

14 With kings and counsellors of the earth, which [e] built desolate places for themselves;

e Chap. 15. 28.

15 Or with princes that had gold, who filled their houses with silver:

16 Or [f] as an hidden untimely birth I had not been; as infants *which* never saw light.

f Psalm 58. 8.

17 There the wicked cease *from* troubling; and there the † weary be at rest.

† Heb. *wearied in strength.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

18 *There* the prisoners rest together; [g] they hear not the voice of the oppressor.

g Chap. 39. 7.

19 The small and great are there; and the servant *is* free from his master.

20 Wherefore is light given to him that is in misery, and life unto the bitter *in* soul;

† Heb. wait.

21 Which † [h] long for death, but *it cometh* not; and dig for it more than for hid treasures;

h Rev. 9. 6.

22 Which rejoice exceedingly, *and* are glad when they can find the grave?

23 *Why is light given* to a man whose way is hid, [i] and whom God hath hedged in?

i Chap. 19. 8. Lam. 3. 7.

† Heb. *Before my meat.*

24 For my sighing cometh † before I eat, and my roarings are poured out like the waters.

† Heb. *I feared a fear, and it came upon me.*

25 For † the thing which I greatly feared is come upon me, and that which I was afraid of is come unto me.

26 I was not in safety, neither had I rest, neither was I quiet; yet trouble came.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Eliphaz reproveth Job for want of religion: 7 he teacheth God's judgments not to be for the righteous, but for the wicked: 12 his fearful vision, to humble the excellencies of creatures before God.*

THEN Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,

† Heb. *a word.*

2 *If* we assay † to commune with thee, wilt thou be grieved? but † who can withhold himself from speaking?

† Heb. *who can refrain from words?*

3 Behold, thou hast instructed many, and thou hast strengthened the weak hands.

4 Thy words have upholden him that was falling, and thou [a] hast strengthened † the feeble knees.

a Isa. 35. 3. † Heb. *the bowing knees,* Hebr. 12. 12.

5 But now it is come upon thee, and thou faintest; it toucheth thee, and thou art troubled.

6 *Is* not *this* thy fear, thy confidence, thy hope, and the uprightness of thy ways?

7 Remember, I pray thee, who *ever* perished, being innocent? or where were the righteous cut off?

b Psalm 7. 14. Prov. 22. 8. Hos. 10. 13. Gal. 6. 7, 8.

8 Even as I have seen, [b] they that plow iniquity, and sow wickedness, reap the same.

‖ That is, *by his anger,* as Isai. 30. 33. See Exod. 15. 8. Chap. 1. 19. & 15. 30. Isai. 11. 4. 2 Thes. 2. 8. Rev. 19. 15.

9 By the blast of God they perish, and ‖ by the breath of his nostrils are they consumed.

10 The roaring of the lion, and the voice of the fierce lion, and [c] the teeth of the young lions, are broken.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

11 [d] The old lion perisheth for lack of prey, and the stout lion's whelps are scattered abroad.

d Psalm 34. 10.

12 Now a thing was † secretly brought to me, and mine ear received a little thereof.

† Heb. *by stealth.*

13 [e] In thoughts from the visions of the night, when deep sleep falleth on men,

e Chap. 33. 15.

14 Fear † came upon me, and trembling, which made † all my bones to shake.

† Heb. *met me.* † Heb. *the multitude of my bones.*

15 Then a spirit passed before my face; the hair of my flesh stood up:

16 It stood still, but I could not discern the form thereof: an image *was* before mine eyes; ‖ *there was* silence, and I heard a voice, *saying,*

‖ Or, *I heard a still voice.*

17 [f] Shall mortal man be more just than God? shall a man be more pure than his Maker?

f Chap. 9. 2.

18 Behold, he [g] put no trust in his servants; ‖ and his angels he charged with folly:

g Chap. 15. 15. & 25. 5. 2 Pet. 2. 4.

‖ Or, *nor in his angels, in whom he put light.*

19 [h] How much less *in* them that dwell in [i] houses of clay, whose foundation *is* in the dust, *which* are crushed before the moth?

h Chap. 15. 16. i 2 Cor. 5. 1.

20 [k] They are † destroyed from morning to evening: they perish for ever, without any regarding *it.*

k Psalm 90. 5. † Heb. *beaten in pieces.*

21 [l] Doth not their excellency *which is* in them go away? [m] they die, even without wisdom.

l Psalm 39. 11. & 49. 14. m Chap. 36. 12.

CHAP. V.

1 *The harm of inconsideration. 3 The end of the wicked is misery. 6 God is to be regarded in affliction. 17 The happy end of God's correction.*

CALL now, if there be any that will answer thee; and to which of the saints wilt thou ‖ turn?

‖ Or, *look.*

2 For wrath killeth the foolish man, and ‖ envy slayeth the silly one.

‖ Or, *indignation.*

3 [a] I have seen the foolish taking root: but suddenly I cursed his habitation.

a Psalm 37. 35.

4 [b] His children are far from safety, and they are crushed in the gate, neither *is there* any to deliver *them.*

b Psalms 119. 155. & 127. 5.

5 Whose harvest the hungry eateth up, and taketh it even out of the thorns, and [c] the robber swalloweth up their substance.

c Chap. 18. 9. ‖ Or, *iniquity.* ‖ Or, *labour.*

6 Although ‖ affliction cometh not forth of the dust, neither doth trouble spring out of the ground;

† Heb. *the sons of the burning coal lift up to fly.*

7 Yet man is born unto ‖ trouble, as † the sparks fly upward.

d Ch. 9. 10. & 37. 5. Psal. 40. 5. & 71. 19. & 145. 3. Rom. 11. 33.

8 I would seek unto God, and unto God would I commit my cause;

† Heb. *and there is no search.*

9 [d] Which doeth great things † and unsearchable; marvellous things † without number:

‖ Heb. *till there be no number.*

University of Fort Hare Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

10 Who giveth rain upon the earth, and sendeth waters upon the fields:

† Heb. *out-places.*

11 [e] To set up on high those that be low; that those which mourn may be exalted to safety.

e 1 Sam. 2. 7. Psal. 113. 7.

12 [f] He disappointeth the devices of the crafty, so that their hands || cannot perform *their* enterprise.

f Neh. 4. 15. Psal. 33. 10. Jer. 49. 8. 10.

|| Or, *cannot perform any thing.*

13 [g] He taketh the wise in their own craftiness; and the counsel of the froward is carried headlong.

g 1 Corinth. 3. 19.

14 [h] They || meet with darkness in the day-time, and grope in the noon-day as in the night.

h Deuter. 28. 29. Job. 59. 10. Amos 8. 9.

|| Or, *run into.*

15 But he saveth the poor from the sword, from their mouth, and from the hand of the mighty.

16 [i] So the poor hath hope, and iniquity stoppeth her mouth.

i Psalm 107. 42.

17 [k] Behold, happy *is* the man whom God correcteth; therefore despise not thou the chastening of the Almighty:

k Prov. 3. 12. Hebr. 12. 5. James 1. 12. Rev. 3. 19. l Deuter. 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 6. Isa. 30. 26. Hos. 6. 1.

18 [l] For he maketh sore, and bindeth up; he woundeth, and his hands make whole.

19 [m] He shall deliver thee in six troubles; yea, in seven there shall no evil touch thee.

m Psalm 91. 3. Prov. 24. 16.

20 [n] In famine he shall redeem thee from death; and in war † from the power of the sword.

n Psalms 33. 19. & 37. 19.

† Heb. *from the hands.*

21 [o] Thou shalt be hid || from the scourge of the tongue; neither shalt thou be afraid of destruction when it cometh.

o Psalm 31. 20.

|| Or, *when the tongue scourgeth.*

22 At destruction and famine thou shalt laugh; [p] neither shalt thou be afraid of the beasts of the earth.

p Isa. 11. 9. & 35. 9. & 65. 25. Ezekiel 34. 25.

23 [q] For thou shalt be in league with the stones of the field: and the beasts of the field shall be at peace with thee.

q Ps. 91. 12. Hos. 2. 18.

24 And thou shalt know || that thy tabernacle *shall be* in peace; and thou shalt visit thy habitation, and shalt not || sin.

|| Or, *that peace is thy tabernacle.*

|| Or, *err.*

25 Thou shalt know also that thy seed *shall be* || great, and thine offspring as the grass of the earth.

|| Or, *much.*

26 [r] Thou shalt come to *thy* grave in a full age, like as a shock of corn † cometh in in his season.

r Prov. 10. 27.

† Heb. *ascendeth.*

27 Lo this, we have searched it, so it *is*; hear it, and know thou *it* † for thy good.

† Heb. *for thyself.*

CHAP. VI.

1 *Job sheweth that his complaints are not causeless:* 8 *he wisheth for death, wherein he is assured of comfort:* 14 *he reproveth his friends.*

BUT Job answered and said,

2 Oh that my grief were throughly weighed, and my calamity † laid in the balances together!

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

3 For now it would be heavier [a] than the sand of the sea: therefore || my words are swallowed up.

a Prov. 27. 3.

4 [b] For the arrows of the Almighty *are* within me, the poison whereof drinketh up my spirit: [c] the terrors of God do set themselves in array against me.

|| That is, *I want words to express my grief.*

b Ps. 38. 2.

5 Doth the wild ass bray † when he hath grass? or loweth the ox over his fodder?

c Psalm 88. 15, 16.

† Heb. *at grass.*

6 Can that which is unsavoury be eaten without salt? or is there *any* taste in the white of an egg?

7 The things *that* my soul refused to touch *are* as my sorrowful meat.

8 Oh that I might have my request! and that God would grant *me* † the thing that I long for!

† Heb. *my expectation.*

9 Even that it would please God to destroy me; that he would let loose his hand, and cut me off!

10 Then should I yet have comfort; yea, I would harden myself in sorrow: let him not spare; for I have not concealed the words of [d] the Holy One.

d Levit. 19. 2. Isai. 57. 15.

11 What *is* my strength, that I should hope? and what *is* mine end, that I should prolong my life?

12 *Is* my strength the strength of stones? or *is* my flesh † of brass?

† Heb. *brasen.*

13 *Is* not my help in me? and is wisdom driven quite from me?

† Heb. *To him that melteth.*

14 † To him that is afflicted pity *should be shewed* from his friend; but he forsaketh the fear of the Almighty.

15 My brethren have dealt deceitfully as a brook, *and* [e] as the stream of brooks they pass away;

e Jerem. 15. 18.

16 Which are blackish by reason of the ice, *and* wherein the snow is hid:

17 What time they wax warm, † they vanish: † when it is hot, they are † consumed out of their place.

† Heb. *they are cut off.*

† Heb. *in the heat thereof.*

18 The paths of their way are turned aside; they go to nothing, and perish.

† Heb. *extinguished.*

19 [f] The troops of Tema looked, the companies of Sheba waited for them.

f Genes. 25. 15.

20 They were confounded because they had hoped; they came thither, and were ashamed.

21 || For now [g] ye are † nothing; ye see *my* casting down, and are afraid.

|| Or, *For now ye are like to them.*

22 Did I say, Bring unto me? or, Give a reward for me of your substance?

Heb. *to it.*

g Chap. 13. 4.

23 Or, Deliver me from the enemy's hand? or, Redeem me from the hand of the mighty?

† Heb. *not.*

24 Teach me, and I will hold my tongue; and cause me to understand wherein I have erred.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

25 How forcible are right words! but what doth your arguing reprove?
26 Do ye imagine to reprove words, and the speeches of one that is desperate, *which are* as wind?
27 Yea, † ye overwhelm the fatherless, and ye dig *a pit* for your friend.
28 Now therefore be content; look upon me: for *it is* † evident unto you if I lie.
29 [h] Return, I pray you, let it not be iniquity; yea, return again, my righteousness *is* ‖ in it.
30 Is there iniquity in my tongue? cannot † my taste discern perverse things?

† Heb. *ye cause to fall upon.*

‡ Heb. *before your face.*

h Chap. 17. 10.

‖ That is, *in this matter.*

† Heb. *my palate.*

CHAP. VII.

1 *Job excuseth his desire of death:* 12 *he complaineth of his own restlessness, and God's watchfulness.*

IS there not ‖ [a] an appointed time to man upon earth? *are not* his days also like the days of an hireling?
2 As a servant † earnestly desireth the shadow, and as an hireling looketh for *the reward of* his work;
3 So am I made to possess [b] months of vanity, and wearisome nights are appointed to me.
4 [c] When I lie down, I say, When shall I arise, and † the night be gone? and I am full of tossings to and fro unto the dawning of the day.
5 My flesh is clothed with worms and clods of dust; my skin is broken, and become loathsome.
6 [d] My days are swifter than a weaver's shuttle, and are spent without hope.
7 O remember that [e] my life *is* wind; mine eye † shall no more ‖ see good.
8 [f] The eye of him that hath seen me shall see me no *more:* thine eyes *are* upon me, and ‖ I *am* not.
9 *As* the cloud is consumed and vanisheth away; so [g] he that goeth down to the grave shall come up no *more.*
10 He shall return no more to his house, [h] neither shall his place know him any more.
11 Therefore I will not refrain my mouth; I will speak in the anguish of my spirit; I will complain in the bitterness of my soul.
12 *Am* I a sea, or a whale, that thou settest a watch over me?
13 [i] When I say, My bed shall comfort me, my couch shall ease my complaint;
14 Then thou scarest me with dreams, and terrifiest me through visions;
15 So that my soul chooseth strangling, *and* death rather † than my life.
16 [k] I loathe *it;* I would not live alway: ! let me alone; for [m] my days *are* vanity.
17 [n] What *is* man, that thou shouldest magnify him? and that thou shouldest set thine heart upon him?
18 And *that* thou shouldest visit him every morning, *and* try him every moment.
19 How long wilt thou not depart from me, nor let me alone till I swallow down my spittle?
20 I have sinned; what shall I do unto thee, [o] O thou Preserver of men? why [p] hast thou set me as a mark against thee, so that I am a burden to myself?
21 And why dost thou not pardon my transgression, and take away mine iniquity? for now shall I sleep in the dust; and thou shalt seek me in the morning, but I *shall* not *be.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

† Heb. *thus my bones.*

k Chap. 10. 1.

l Chap. 10. 20. & 14. 6. Psal. 39. 13.

m Psalms 62. 9.

n Psalms 8. 4. & 144. 3. Hebr. 2. 6.

o Psalm 36. 6.

p Chap. 16. 12. Psalm 21. 12. Lam. 3. 12.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Bildad sheweth God's justice in dealing with men according to their works:* 8 *he appealeth to antiquity to prove the certain destruction of the hypocrite:* 20 *he applieth God's just dealing to Job.*

THEN answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,
2 How long wilt thou speak these *things?* and *how long shall* the words of thy mouth *be like* a strong wind?
3 [q] Doth God pervert judgment? or doth the Almighty pervert justice?
4 If thy children have sinned against him, and he have cast them away † for their transgression;
5 [b] If thou wouldest seek unto God betimes, and make thy supplication to the Almighty;
6 If thou *wert* pure and upright; surely now he would awake for thee, and make the habitation of thy righteousness prosperous.
7 Though thy beginning was small, yet thy latter end should greatly increase.
8 [c] For enquire, I pray thee, of the former age, and prepare thyself to the search of their fathers;
9 (For [d] we *are but of* yesterday, and know † nothing, because our days upon earth *are* a shadow;)
10 Shall not they teach thee, *and* tell thee, and utter words out of their heart?
11 Can the rush grow up without mire? can the flag grow without water?

q Genes. 18. 25. Deut. 32. 4. 2 Chr. 19. 7. Ch. 34. 17. Dan. 9. 14. Rom. 3. 5.

† Heb. *in the hand of their transgression.*

b Chap. 5. 8. & 11. 13. & 22. 23, &c.

c Deuter. 4. 32. Chap. 15. 18.

d Genes. 47. 9. 1 Chron. 29. 15. Chap. 7. 6. Psal. 39. 5. & 144. 4.

† Heb. *not.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

12 [c] Whilst it *is* yet in his greenness, *and* not cut down, it withereth before any *other* herb.

[c] Psalm 129. 6. Jer. 17. 6.

13 So *are* the paths of all that forget God; and the [f] hypocrite's hope shall perish:

[f] Chap. 11. 20. & 18. 14. Psalm 112. 10. Prov. 10. 28.

14 Whose hope shall be cut off, and whose trust *shall be* † a spider's web.

† Heb. *a spider's house.* Is. 59. 5, 6.

15 [g] He shall lean upon his house, but it shall not stand: he shall hold it fast, but it shall not endure.

[g] Chap. 27. 18.

16 He *is* green before the sun, and his branch shooteth forth in his garden.

17 His roots are wrapped about the heap, *and* seeth the place of stones.

[h] Chap. 7. 10. Psal. 37. 36.

18 [h] If he destroy him from his place, then *it* shall deny him, *saying*, I have not seen thee.

19 Behold, this *is* the joy of his way, and out of the earth shall others grow.

† Heb. *take the ungodly by the hand.*

20 Behold, God will not cast away a perfect *man*, neither will he † help the evil doers;

† Heb. *shouting for joy.*

21 Till he fill thy mouth with laughing, and thy lips with † rejoicing.

† Heb. *shall not be.*

22 They that hate thee shall be clothed with shame; and the dwelling-place of the wicked † shall come to nought.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Job, acknowledging God's justice, sheweth there is no contending with him.* 22 *Man's innocency is not to be judged by affliction.*

THEN Job answered and said,

[a] Psalm 143. 2.

2 I know *it is* so of a truth; but how should [a] man be just ‖ with God?

‖ Or, *before God.*

3 If he will contend with him, he cannot answer him one of a thousand.

[b] Chap. 37. 5.

4 [b] *He is* wise in heart, and mighty in strength; who hath hardened *himself* against him, and hath prospered?

5 Which removeth the mountains, and they know not; which overturneth them in his anger;

6 Which shaketh the earth out of her place, and the pillars thereof tremble;

7 Which commandeth the sun, and it riseth not, and sealeth up the stars;

[c] Gen. 1. 6. Psa. 104. 2, 3.

8 [c] Which alone spreadeth out the heavens, and treadeth upon the † waves of the sea;

† Heb. *heights.*

[d] Chap. 38. 31, &c. Amos 5. 8.

9 [d] Which maketh † Arcturus, Orion, and Pleiades, and the chambers of the south;

† Heb. *Ash, Cesil, and Cimah.*

[e] Chap. 5. 9. Psal. 71. 15.

10 [e] Which doeth great things past finding out; yea, and wonders without number.

[f] Chap. 23. 8, 9. & 33. 14.

11 [f] Lo, he goeth by me, and I see *him* not: he passeth on also, but I perceive him not.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

12 [g] Behold, he taketh away, † who can hinder him? who will say unto him, What doest thou?

[g] Isa. 45. 9. Jer. 18. 6. Rom. 9. 20.

13 *If* God will not withdraw his anger, [h] the † proud helpers do stoop under him.

† Heb. *who can turn him away?*

14 How much less shall I answer him, *and* choose out my words *to reason* with him?

[h] Chap. 26. 12.

15 [i] Whom, though I were righteous, *yet* would I not answer, *but* I would make supplication to my judge.

Heb. *helpers of pride, or, strength.*

[i] Chap. 10. 15.

16 If I had called, and he had answered me, *yet* would I not believe that he had hearkened unto my voice.

17 For he breaketh me with a tempest, and multiplieth my wounds [k] without cause.

[k] Chap. 2. 3. & 34. 6.

18 He will not suffer me to take my breath, but filleth me with bitterness.

19 If *I speak* of strength, lo, *he is* strong: and if of judgment, who shall set me a time *to plead?*

20 If I justify myself, mine own mouth shall condemn me: *if I say*, I *am* perfect, it shall also prove me perverse.

21 *Though* I *were* perfect, *yet* would I not know my soul: I would despise my life.

22 This *is* one *thing*, therefore I said *it*, [l] He destroyeth the perfect and the wicked.

[l] Eccles. 9. 2, 3.

23 If the scourge slay suddenly, he will laugh at the trial of the innocent.

24 The earth is given into the hand of the wicked: [m] he covereth the faces of the judges thereof; if not, where, *and* who *is* he?

[m] Jer. 14. 4.

25 Now [n] my days are swifter than a post; they flee away, they see no good.

[n] Chap. 7. 6.

26 They are passed away as the † ‖ swift ships; [o] as the eagle *that* hasteth to the prey.

† Heb. *ships of desire.*

‖ Or, *ships of Eben.*

[o] Hab. 1. 8.

27 [p] If I say, I will forget my complaint, I will leave off my heaviness, and comfort *myself;*

[p] Chap. 7. 13.

28 I am afraid of all my sorrows, I know that thou wilt not hold me innocent.

29 *If* I be wicked, why then labour I in vain?

[q] Jer. 2. 22.

30 [q] If I wash myself with snow-water, and make my hands never so clean;

31 Yet shalt thou plunge me in the ditch, and mine own clothes shall ‖ abhor me.

‖ Or, *make me to be abhorred.*

32 For [r] *he is* not a man, as I *am*, *that* I should answer him, *and* we should come together in judgment.

[r] Eccl. 6. 10. Isai. 45. 9. Jer. 49. 19. Rom. 9. 20.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

33 [s] Neither is there † any || day's-man betwixt us, *that* might lay his hand upon us both.

34 [t] Let him take his rod away from me, and let not his fear terrify me;

35 *Then* would I speak, and not fear him: † but *it is* not so with me.

CHAP. X.

1 *Job, taking liberty of complaint, expostulateth with God about his afflictions:* 18 *he complaineth of life, and craveth a little ease before his death.*

MY [a] soul is || weary of my life: I will leave my complaint upon myself; I will speak in the bitterness of my soul.

2 I will say unto God, Do not condemn me; shew me wherefore thou contendest with me.

3 *Is it* good unto thee that thou shouldest oppress? that thou shouldest despise † the work of thine hands? and shine upon the counsel of the wicked?

4 Hast thou eyes of flesh? or [b] seest thou as man seeth?

5 *Are* thy days as the days of man? *are* thy years as man's days,

6 That thou enquirest after mine iniquity, and searchest after my sin?

7 † Thou knowest that I am not wicked; and *there is* none that can deliver out of thine hand.

8 [c] Thine hands † have made me, and fashioned me together round about; yet thou dost destroy me.

9 Remember, I beseech thee, that [d] thou hast made me as the clay; and wilt thou bring me into dust again?

10 [e] Hast thou not poured me out as milk, and curdled me like cheese?

11 Thou hast clothed me with skin and flesh, and hast † fenced me with bones and sinews.

12 Thou hast granted me life and favour, and thy visitation hath preserved my spirit.

13 And these *things* hast thou hid in thine heart: I know that this *is* with thee.

14 If I sin, then thou markest me; and thou wilt not acquit me from mine iniquity.

15 If I be wicked, woe unto me; [f] and *if* I be righteous, *yet* will I not lift up my head: *I am* full of confusion; therefore see thou mine affliction,

16 For it increaseth. [g] Thou huntest me as a fierce lion; and again thou sheweth thyself marvellous upon me.

17 Thou renewest || thy witnesses against me, and increasest thine indignation upon me; changes and war *are* against me.

18 [h] Wherefore then hast thou brought me forth out of the womb? Oh that I had given up the ghost, and no eye had seen me!

19 I should have been as though I had not been; I should have been carried from the womb to the grave.

20 [i] *Are* not my days few? [k] cease *then, and* [l] let me alone, that I may take comfort a little,

21 Before I go *whence* I shall not return, [m] *even* to the land of darkness, [n] and the shadow of death:

22 A land of darkness, as darkness *itself; and* of the shadow of death, without any order, and *where* the light *is* as darkness.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Zophar reproveth Job for justifying himself.* 5 *God's wisdom is unsearchable.* 13 *The assured blessing of repentance.*

THEN answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,

2 Should not the multitude of words be answered? and should † a man full of talk be justified?

3 Should thy || lies make men hold their peace? and when thou mockest, shall no man make thee ashamed?

4 For [a] thou hast said, My doctrine *is* pure, and I am clean in thine eyes.

5 But Oh that God would speak, and open his lips against thee;

6 And that he would shew thee the secrets of wisdom, that *they are* double to that which is! Know therefore that [b] God exacteth of thee *less* than thine iniquity *deserveth.*

7 [c] Canst thou by searching find out God? canst thou find out the Almighty unto perfection?

8 *It is* † as high as heaven; what canst thou do? deeper than hell; what canst thou know?

9 The measure thereof *is* longer than the earth, and broader than the sea.

10 [d] If he || cut off, and shut up, or gather together, then † who can hinder him?

11 For [e] he knoweth vain men: he seeth wickedness also; will he not then consider *it?*

12 For † [f] vain man would be wise, though man be born *like* a wild ass's colt.

13 [g] If thou prepare thine heart, and [h] stretch out thine hands toward him;

14 If iniquity *be* in thine hand, put it far away, and let not wickedness dwell in thy tabernacles.

a Verse 19. 1 Sam. 2. 25.
† Heb. *one that should argue.*
|| Or, *umpire.*
t Chap. 13. 20. & 33. 7.
† Heb. *but I am not so with myself.*
a Chap. 7. 16.
|| Or, *cut off while I live.*
† Heb. *the labour of thine hands.*
b 1 Sam. 16. 7.
† Heb. *It is upon thy knowledge.*
c Psalm 119. 73.
† Heb. *took pains about me.*
d Gen. 2. 7. & 3. 19.
e Psalm 139. 14, 15, 16.
† Heb. *hedged.*
f Chap. 9. 15, 20, 21.
g Isa. 38. 13. Lam. 3. 10.
|| That is, *thy plagues.*
h Chap. 3. 11.
i See Chap. 7. 6, 16. & 8. 9.
k Psalm 39. 13.
l Chap. 7. 16, 19.
m Psalm 88. 12.
n Psalm 23. 4.
† Heb. *a man of lips.*
|| Or, *devices.*
a Chap. 6. 10. & 10. 7.
b Ezra 9. 13.
c Eccles. 3. 11. Rom. 11. 33.
† Heb. *the heights of heaven.*
d Chap. 9. 12. & 12. 14. Rev. 3. 7.
|| Or, *make a change.*
† Heb. *who can turn him away?* chap. 9. 12.
e Psalms 10. 11, 14. & 35. 22.
† Heb. *empty.*
f Psalms 73. 22. & 92. 6. Eccl. 3. 18.
g Chap. 5. 8. & 22. 21.
h Psalms 88. 9. & 143. 6.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1520

15 [i] For then shalt thou lift up thy face without spot; yea, thou shalt be stedfast, and shalt not fear:

16 Because thou shalt forget *thy* misery, *and* remember *it* as waters *that* pass away:

17 And *thine* age †[k] shall be clearer than the noon-day; thou shalt shine forth, thou shalt be as the morning.

18 And thou shalt be secure, because there is hope; yea, thou shalt dig *about thee, and* [l] thou shalt take thy rest in safety.

19 Also thou shalt lie down, and none shall make *thee* afraid; yea, many shall † make suit unto thee.

20 But the eyes of the wicked shall fail, and † they shall not escape, and [m] their hope *shall be as* ‖ the giving up of the ghost.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Job maintaineth himself against his friends that reprove him: 7 he acknowledgeth God's omnipotency.*

AND Job answered and said,

2 No doubt but ye *are* the people, and wisdom shall die with you.

3 But [a] I have † understanding as well as you; † I *am* not inferior to you: yea, † who knoweth not such things as these?

4 [b] I am *as* one mocked of his neighbour, who calleth upon God, and he answereth him: the just upright *man is* laughed to scorn.

5 [c] He that is ready to slip with *his* feet *is as* a lamp despised in the thought of him that is at ease.

6 [d] The tabernacles of robbers prosper, and they that provoke God are secure; into whose hand God bringeth *abundantly*.

7 But ask now the beasts, and they shall teach thee; and the fowls of the air, and they shall tell thee:

8 Or speak to the earth, and it shall teach thee; and the fishes of the sea shall declare unto thee.

9 Who knoweth not in all these that the hand of the LORD hath wrought this?

10 [e] In whose hand *is* the ‖ soul of every living thing, and the breath of † all mankind.

11 [f] Doth not the ear try words? and the † mouth taste his meat?

12 With the ancient *is* wisdom; and in length of days understanding.

13 ‖ [g] With him *is* wisdom and strength, he hath counsel and understanding.

14 Behold, [h] he breaketh down, and it cannot be built again: he [i] shutteth † up a man, and there can be no opening.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520

15 Behold, he withholdeth the waters, and they dry up; also he sendeth them out, and they overturn the earth.

16 [k] With him *is* strength and wisdom: the deceived and the deceiver *are* his.

17 He leadeth counsellors away spoiled, and [l] maketh the judges fools.

18 He looseth the bond of kings, and girdeth their loins with a girdle.

19 He leadeth princes away spoiled, and overthroweth the mighty.

20 [m] He removeth away † the speech of the trusty, and taketh away the understanding of the aged.

21 [n] He poureth contempt upon princes, and ‖ weakeneth the strength of the mighty.

22 [o] He discovereth deep things out of darkness, and bringeth out to light the shadow of death.

23 [p] He increaseth the nations, and destroyeth them: he enlargeth the nations, and † straiteneth them *again*.

24 He taketh away the heart of the chief of the people of the earth, and [q] causeth them to wander in a wilderness *where there is* no way.

25 They grope in the dark without light, and he maketh them to † stagger like *a* drunken *man*.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Job reproveth his friends of partiality: 14 he professeth his confidence in God, 20 and entreateth to know his own sins, and God's purpose in afflicting him.*

LO, mine eye hath seen all *this*, mine ear hath heard and understood it.

2 [a] What ye know, *the same* do I know also: I *am* not inferior unto you.

3 [b] Surely I would speak to the Almighty, and I desire to reason with God.

4 But ye *are* forgers of lies, [c] ye *are* all physicians of no value.

5 Oh that ye would altogether hold your peace; and [d] it should be your wisdom.

6 Hear now my reasoning, and hearken to the pleadings of my lips.

7 [e] Will ye speak wickedly for God? and talk deceitfully for him?

8 Will ye accept his person? will ye contend for God?

9 Is it good that he should search you out? or as one man mocketh another, do ye *so* mock him?

---

i See Gen. 4. 5, 6. Ch. 29. 26. Psal. 119. 6.

† Heb. *shall arise above the noonday.*

k Pt. 37. 6. & 112. 4. Isai. 58. 8.

l Levit. 26. 5, 6. Psalm 3. 5. & 4. 8. Prov. 3. 24.

† Heb. *entreat thy face.*

† Heb. *flight shall perish from them.*

m Chap. 8. 11. & 18. 14.

§ Or, *a puff of breath.*

a Chap. 13. 2.

† Heb. *an heart.*

† Heb. *I fall not lower than you.*

† Heb. *with whom are not such as these?*

b Chap. 16. 10. & 17. 2, 6. & 21. 3. & 30. 1.

c Prov. 14. 2.

d Chap. 21. 7. Psalm 37. 1, 35. & 73. 11, 12. & 92. 7. Jer. 12. 1. Mal. 3. 15.

e Numb. 16. 22.

‖ Or, *life.*

† Heb. *all flesh of man.*

f Chap. 34. 3.

† Heb. *palate.*

g Chap. 36. 5.

h Chap. 11. 10.

i Isaiah 22. 22. Rev. 3. 7.

† Heb. *upon.*

k Verse 15.

l 2 Sam. 15. 31. & 17. 14, 23. Isai. 19. 13. 1 Cor. 1. 19.

m Chap. 32. 9. Psal. 3. 2, 5.

† Heb. *the lip of the faithful.*

n Psalm 107. 40. Dan. 2. 21.

‖ Or, *looseth the girdle of the strong.*

o Dan. 2. 22. Mat. 10. 26. 1 Cor. 4. 5.

p Psalm 107. 38.

† Heb. *leadeth in.*

q Psalm 107. 4, 40.

† Heb. *wander.*

a Chap. 12. 3.

b Chap. 23. 3. & 31. 35.

c Chap. 6. 21. & 16. 2.

d Prov. 17. 28.

e Chap. 17. 5. & 32. 21. & 36. 4.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

10 He will surely reprove you, if ye do secretly accept persons.

11 Shall not his excellency make you afraid? and his dread fall upon you?

12 Your remembrances *are* like unto ashes, your bodies to bodies of clay.

† Heb. *Be silent from me.*

13 † Hold your peace, let me alone, that I may speak, and let come on me what *will*.

14 Wherefore [f] do I take my flesh in my teeth, and [g] put my life in mine hand?

15 [h] Though he slay me, yet will I trust in him: [i] but I will † maintain mine own ways before him.

16 He also *shall be* my salvation: for an hypocrite shall not come before him.

17 Hear diligently my speech, and my declaration with your ears.

18 Behold now, I have ordered *my* cause; I know that I shall be justified.

19 [k] Who *is* he *that* will plead with me? for now, if I hold my tongue, I shall give up the ghost.

20 [l] Only do not two *things* unto me; then will I not hide myself from thee:

21 Withdraw thine hand far from me; and let not thy dread make me afraid:

22 Then call thou, and I will answer; or let me speak, and answer thou me.

23 How many *are* mine iniquities and sins? make me to know my transgression and my sin.

24 [m] Wherefore hidest thou thy face, and [n] holdest me for thine enemy?

25 [o] Wilt thou break a leaf driven to and fro? and wilt thou pursue the dry stubble?

26 For thou writest bitter things against me, and [p] makest me to possess the iniquities of my youth.

27 [q] Thou puttest my feet also in the stocks, and † lookest narrowly unto all my paths; thou settest a print upon the † heels of my feet.

28 And he, as a rotten thing, consumeth, as a garment that is moth-eaten.

f Chap. 18. 4.
g 1 Sam. 28. 21. Psalm 119. 109.
h Psalm 26. 1. Prov. 14. 32.
i Chap. 27. 5.
† Heb. *prove, or, argue.*
k Chap. 33. 6.
l Chap. 9. 34. & 33. 7.
m Deuter. 32. 20. Psal. 13. 1.
n Deuter. 32. 42.
o Ruth 1. 21. Chap. 16. 9. & 19. 11. & 33. 10. Lam. 2. 5.
p Isai. 42. 3. Ps. 25. 7.
q Chap. 33. 11.
† Heb. *observest.*
† Heb. *roots.*

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Job entreateth God for favour, by the shortness of life, and certainty of death.* 7 *Though life once lost be irrecoverable, yet he waiteth for his change.* 16 *By sin the creature is subject to corruption.*

MAN *that is* born of a woman *is* † of few days, and [a] full of trouble.

† Heb. *short of days.*

2 [b] He cometh forth like a flower, and is cut down: he fleeth also as a shadow, and continueth not.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

3 And dost thou open thine eyes upon such an one, and bringest me into judgment with thee?

4 † Who [c] can bring a clean *thing* out of an unclean? not one.

5 [d] Seeing his days *are* determined, the number of his months *are* with thee; thou hast appointed his bounds that he cannot pass:

6 [e] Turn from him, that he may † rest, till he shall accomplish, [f] as an hireling, his day.

7 For there is hope of a tree, if it be cut down, [g] that it will sprout again, and that the tender branch thereof will not cease.

8 Though the root thereof wax old in the earth, and the stock thereof die in the ground;

9 *Yet* through the scent of water it will bud, and bring forth boughs like a plant.

10 But man dieth, and † wasteth away; yea, man giveth up the ghost, and where *is* he?

11 *As* the waters fail from the sea, and the flood decayeth and drieth up;

12 So man lieth down, and riseth not: [h] till the heavens *be* no more, they shall not awake, nor be raised out of their sleep.

13 Oh that thou wouldest hide me in the grave, that thou wouldest keep me secret, until thy wrath be past, that thou wouldest appoint me a set time, and remember me!

14 If a man die, shall he live *again*? All the days of my appointed time [i] will I wait, [k] till my change come.

15 Thou shalt call, and I will answer thee: thou wilt have a desire to the work of thine hands.

16 [l] For now thou numberest my steps: dost thou not watch over my sin?

17 [m] My transgression *is* sealed up in a bag, and thou sewest up mine iniquity.

18 And surely the mountain falling † cometh to nought, and the rock is removed out of his place.

19 The waters wear the stones: thou † washest away the things which grow *out* of the dust of the earth; and thou destroyest the hope of man.

20 Thou prevailest for ever against him, and he passeth; thou changest his countenance, and sendest him away.

21 His sons come to honour, and [n] he knoweth *it* not; and they are

b Chap. 8. 9. Psal. 90. 5. 6. 9. & 102. 11. & 103. 15. & 144. 4. Isai. 40. 6. James 1. 10, 11. & 4. 14.
c 1 Pet. 1. 24.
† Heb. *Who will give.*
d Gen. 8. 3. Psal. 51. 5. John 3. 6. Rom. 5. 12. Eph. 2. 3.
e Chap. 7. 19. & 10. 20. Ps. 39. 13.
f Chap. 7. 1.
g Verse 14.
† Heb. *is weakened, or, cut off.*
h Psalm 102. 26. Isai. 51. 6. & 65. 17. & 66. 22. Acts 3. 21. Rom. 8. 20. 2 Pet. 3. 7, 10, 11. Rev. 20. 11. & 21. 1.
i Chap. 13. 15.
k Verse 7.
l Chap. 10. 6, 14. & 31. 4. & 34. 21.
m Psalms 56. 8. & 139. 1, 2, 3. Prov. 5. 21. Jer. 32. 19.
† Heb. *fadeth.*
† Heb. *overflowest.*
n Eccles. 9. 5. Isa. 63. 16.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

brought low, but he perceiveth *it* not of them.

22 But his flesh upon him shall have pain, and his soul within him shall mourn.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Eliphaz reproveth Job of impiety in justifying himself:* 17 *he proveth by tradition the disquietude of wicked men.*

THEN answered Eliphaz the Temanite, and said,

† Heb. knowledge of wind.

2 Should a wise man utter †vain knowledge, and fill his belly with the east wind?

3 Should he reason with unprofitable talk? or with speeches wherewith he can do no good?

† Heb. thou makest void. || Or, speech. † Heb. teacheth.

4 Yea, †thou castest off fear, and restrainest || prayer before God.

5 For thy mouth †uttereth thine iniquity, and thou choosest the tongue of the crafty.

6 Thine own mouth condemneth thee, and not I; yea, thine own lips testify against thee.

a Psal. 90. 2. Prov. 8. 25.

7 *Art* thou the first man *that* was born? [a] or wast thou made before the hills?

b Rom. 11. 34.

8 [b] Hast thou heard the secret of God? and dost thou restrain wisdom to thyself?

9 What knowest thou, that we know not? *what* understandest thou, which *is* not in us?

c Chap. 32. 6, 7.

10 [c] With us *are* both the grayheaded and very aged men, much elder than thy father.

11 *Are* the consolations of God small with thee? is there any secret thing with thee?

12 Why doth thine heart carry the away? and what do thine eyes wink at,

13 That thou turnest thy spirit against God, and lettest *such* words go out of thy mouth?

d 1 Kings 8. 46. 2 Chron. 6. 36. Chap. 14. 4. Psal. 14. 3. Prov. 20. 9. Eccles. 7. 20. 1 John 1. 8, 10.

14 [d] What *is* man, that he should be clean? and *he which is* born of a woman, that he should be righteous?

e Chap. 4. 18. & 25. 5. f Chap. 4. 19. Psal. 14. 3. & 53. 3. g Chap. 34. 7. Prov. 19. 28. h Chap. 8. 8.

15 [e] Behold, he putteth no trust in his saints; yea, the heavens are not clean in his sight;

16 [f] How much more abominable and filthy *is* man, [g] which drinketh iniquity like water?

17 I will shew thee, hear me; and that *which* I have seen I will declare;

18 Which wise men have told [h] from their fathers, and have not hid *it*;

19 Unto whom alone the earth was given, and no stranger passed among them:

20 The wicked man travaileth with pain all *his* days, [i] and the number of years is hidden to the oppressor.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

i Psalm 90. 12.

21 † A dreadful sound *is* in his ears: [k] in prosperity the destroyer shall come upon him.

† Heb. *A sound of fears.* k 1 Thess. 5. 3.

22 He believeth not that he shall return out of darkness, and he is waited for of the sword.

23 He [l] wandereth abroad for bread, *saying*, Where *is it?* he knoweth that [m] the day of darkness is ready at his hand.

l Psalms 59. 15. & 109. 10. m Chap. 18. 12.

24 Trouble and anguish shall make him afraid; they shall prevail against him, as a king ready to the battle.

25 For he stretcheth out his hand against God, and strengtheneth himself against the Almighty.

26 He runneth upon him, *even* on *his* neck, upon the thick bosses of his bucklers;

n Psalm 17. 10.

27 [n] Because he covereth his face with his fatness, and maketh collops of fat on *his* flanks.

28 And he dwelleth in desolate cities, *and* in houses which no man inhabiteth, which are ready to become heaps.

29 He shall not be rich, neither shall his substance continue, neither shall he prolong the perfection thereof upon the earth.

30 He shall not depart out of darkness: the flame shall dry up his branches, and [o] by the breath of his mouth shall he go away.

o Chap. 4. 9.

31 Let not him that is deceived trust in vanity; for vanity shall be his recompence.

|| Or, cut off.

32 It shall be || accomplished [p] before his time, and his branch shall not be green.

p Chap. 22. 16. Psal. 55. 23.

33 He shall shake off his unripe grape as the vine, and shall cast off his flower as the olive.

34 For the congregation of hypocrites *shall be* desolate, and fire shall consume the tabernacles of bribery.

q Psalms 7. 14. Isai. 59. 4. Hos. 10. 13.

35 [q] They conceive mischief, and bring forth || vanity, and their belly prepareth deceit.

|| Or, iniquity.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Job reproveth his friends of unmercifulness:* 7 *he sheweth his pitiful case:* 17 *he maintaineth his innocency.*

THEN Job answered and said,

2 I have heard many such things: || [a] miserable comforters *are* ye all.

|| Or, troublesome. a Chap. 13. 4.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

3 Shall † vain words have an end? or what emboldeneth thee that thou answerest?

† Heb. *words of wind.*

4 I also could speak as ye *do*: if your soul were in my soul's stead, I could heap up words against you, and

b Psalms 22. 7. & 109. 25. Lam. 2. 15.

b shake mine head at you.

5 *But* I would strengthen you with my mouth, and the moving of my lips should asswage *your grief*.

6 Though I speak, my grief is not asswaged; and *though* I forbear, † what

† Heb. *what goeth from me?*

am I eased?

7 But now he hath made me weary: thou hast made desolate all my company.

8 And thou hast filled me with wrinkles, *which* is a witness *against me*: and my leanness rising up in me beareth witness to my face.

c Chap. 10. 16, 17.

9 c He teareth *me* in his wrath, who hateth me: he gnasheth upon me

d Chap. 13. 24.

with his teeth; d mine enemy sharpeneth his eyes upon me.

10 They have gaped upon me with their mouth; they e have smitten me

e Lam. 3. 30. Micah 5. 1.

upon the cheek reproachfully; they have gathered themselves together against me.

f Chap. 15. 12. † Heb. *hath shut me up.*

11 God f † hath delivered me to the ungodly, and turned me over into the hands of the wicked.

12 I was at ease, but he hath broken me asunder: he hath also taken *me* by my neck, and shaken me to pieces, and g set me up for his mark.

g Chap. 7. 20.

13 His archers compass me round about; he cleaveth my reins asunder, and doth not spare; he poureth out my gall upon the ground.

14 He breaketh me with breach upon breach; he runneth upon me like a giant.

15 I have sewed sackcloth upon my

h Chap. 30. 19.

skin, and h defiled my horn in the dust.

16 My face is foul with weeping, and on my eyelids *is* the shadow of death;

17 Not for *any* injustice in mine hands: also my prayer *is* pure.

i Chap. 27. 9. Psalm 66. 18, 19.

18 O earth, cover not thou my blood, and i let my cry have no place.

† Heb. *in the high places.*

19 Also now, behold, my witness *is* in heaven, and my record *is* † on high.

† Heb. *are my scorners.* k Chap. 31. 35. Eccl. 6. 10. Isai. 45. 9. Rom. 9. 20. ‖ Or, *friend.* † Heb. *scorn.*

20 My friends † scorn me; *but* mine eye poureth out *tears* unto God.

21 k Oh that one might plead for a man with God, as a man *pleadeth* for his ‖ neighbour!

22 When † a few years are come, then I shall go the way *whence* I shall not return.

CHAP. XVII.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

1 *Job appealeth from men to God.* 6 *The unmerciful dealing of men with the afflicted may astonish, but not discourage, the righteous.* 11 *His hope is not in life, but in death.*

MY ‖ breath is corrupt, my days are extinct, the graves *are ready* for me.

‖ Or, *spirit is spent.*

2 *Are there* not mockers with me? and doth not mine eye † continue in their provocation?

† Heb. *lodge.*

3 Lay down now, put me in a surety with thee; who *is he that* a will strike hands with me?

a Prov. 6. 1. & 17. 18. & 22. 26.

4 For thou hast hid their heart from understanding: therefore shalt thou not exalt *them*.

5 He that speaketh flattery to *his* friends, even the eyes of his children shall fail.

6 He hath made me also b a by-

b Chap. 30. 9.

word of the people; and ‖ aforetime I was as a tabret.

‖ Or, *before them.*

c Psalm 6. 7.

7 c Mine eye also is dim by reason of sorrow, and all ‖ my members *are* as a shadow.

‖ Or, *my thoughts.*

8 Upright *men* shall be astonied at this, and the innocent shall stir up himself against the hypocrite.

9 The righteous also shall hold on his way; and he that hath clean hands † shall be stronger and stronger.

† Heb. *shall add strength.*

10 But as for you all, d do ye re-

d Chap. 6. 29.

turn, and come now: for I cannot find *one* wise *man* among you.

e Chap. 7. 6. & 9. 25. † Heb. *the possessions.*

11 e My days are past, my purposes are broken off, *even* † the thoughts of my heart.

12 They change the night into day: the light *is* † short because of darkness.

† Heb. *near.*

13 If I wait, the grave *is* mine house: I have made my bed in the darkness.

14 I have † said to corruption, Thou *art* my father; to the worm, *Thou art* my mother, and my sister.

† Heb. *cried, or, called.*

15 And where *is* now my hope? as for my hope, who shall see it?

16 They shall go down f to the bars of the pit, when *our* g rest together *is* in the dust.

f Chap. 18. 13.

g Chap. 3. 17, 18, 19.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Bildad reproveth Job of presumption and impatience.* 5 *The calamities of the wicked.*

THEN answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,

2 How long *will it be ere* ye make an end of words? mark, and afterwards we will speak.

3 Wherefore are we counted as beasts, *and* reputed vile in your sight?

University of Fort Hare Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

4 [a] He teareth †himself in his anger: shall the earth be forsaken for thee? and shall the rock be removed out of his place?

5 Yea, the light of the wicked shall be put out, and the spark of his fire shall not shine.

6 The light shall be dark in his tabernacle, [b] and his ‖ candle shall be put out with him.

7 The steps of his strength shall be straitened, and his own counsel shall cast him down.

8 For [c] he is cast into a net by his own feet, and he walketh upon a snare.

9 The gin shall take *him* by the heel, *and* [d] the robber shall prevail against him.

10 The snare *is* †laid for him in the ground, and a trap for him in the way.

11 [e] Terrors shall make him afraid on every side, and shall †drive him to his feet.

12 His strength shall be hunger-bitten, and [f] destruction *shall be* ready at his side.

13 It shall devour the †strength of his skin: *even* the first-born of death shall devour his strength.

14 [g] His confidence shall be rooted out of his tabernacle, and it shall bring him to the king of terrors.

15 It shall dwell in his tabernacle, because *it is* none of his: brimstone shall be scattered upon his habitation.

16 [h] His roots shall be dried up beneath, and above shall his branch be cut off.

17 [i] His remembrance shall perish from the earth, and he shall have no name in the street.

18 †He shall be driven from light into darkness, and chased out of the world.

19 [k] He shall neither have son nor nephew among his people, nor any remaining in his dwellings.

20 They that come after *him* shall be astonied at his day, as they that ‖ went before †were affrighted.

21 Surely such *are* the dwellings of the wicked, and this *is* the place *of him that* knoweth not God.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Job, complaining of his friends' repeated cruelty, sheweth there is misery enough in him to gratify it:* 21, 28, *he craveth pity:* 25 *he professeth his belief in a future resurrection.*

THEN Job answered and said,

2 How long will ye vex my soul, and break me in pieces with words?

3 These [a] ten times have ye reproached me: ye are not ashamed *that* ye ‖ make yourselves strange to me.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

4 And be it indeed *that* I have erred, mine error remaineth with myself.

5 If indeed ye will magnify *yourselves* against me, and plead against me my reproach;

6 Know now that God hath overthrown me, and hath compassed me with his net.

7 Behold, I cry out of ‖ wrong, but I am not heard: I cry aloud, but *there is* no judgment.

8 [h] He hath fenced up my way that I cannot pass, and he hath set darkness in my paths.

9 He hath stripped me of my glory, and taken the crown *from* my head.

10 He hath destroyed me on every side, and I am gone; and mine hope hath he removed like a tree.

11 He hath also kindled his wrath against me, and [c] he counteth me unto him as *one of* his enemies.

12 His troops come together, and [d] raise up their way against me, and encamp round about my tabernacle.

13 [e] He hath put my brethren far from me, and mine acquaintance are verily estranged from me.

14 My kinsfolk have failed, and my familiar friends have forgotten me.

15 They that dwell in mine house, and my maids, count me for a stranger: I am an alien in their sight.

16 I called my servant, and he gave *me* no answer; I entreated him with my mouth.

17 My breath is strange to my wife, though I entreated for the children's *sake* of †mine own body.

18 Yea, ‖ young children despised me; I arose, and they spake against me.

19 [f] All †my inward friends abhorred me; and they whom I loved are turned against me.

20 [g] My bone cleaveth to my skin ‖ and to my flesh, and I am escaped with the skin of my teeth.

21 Have pity upon me, have pity upon me, O ye my friends; [h] for the hand of God hath touched me.

22 Why do ye persecute me as God, and are not satisfied with my flesh?

23 †Oh that my words were now written! oh that they were printed in a book!

24 That they were graven with an iron pen and lead in the rock for ever!

25 For I know *that* my Redeemer liveth, and *that* he shall stand at the latter *day* upon the earth:

a Chap. 13. 14.
† Heb. *his soul.*
b Chap. 21. 17. Psalm 18. 28.
‖ Or, *lamp.*
c Chap. 22. 10.
d Chap. 5. 5.
† Heb. *hidden.*
e Chap. 15. 21. Jer. 6. 25. & 20. 3. & 46. 5. & 49. 29.
† Heb. *scatter him.*
f Chap. 15. 23.
† Heb. *bars.*
g Chap. 8. 14. & 11. 20. Psalm 112. 10. Prov. 10. 28.
h Chap. 29. 19. Isai. 5. 24. Amos 2. 9. Mal. 4. 1.
i Psalm 109. 13. Prov. 2. 22. & 10. 7.
† Heb. *They shall drive him.*
k Isa. 14. 22. Jer. 22. 30.
‖ Or, *lived with him.*
† Heb. *laid hold on horror.*

a Gen. 31. 7. Lev. 26. 26.
‖ Or, *harden yourselves against me.*
b Chap. 3. 23.
‖ Or, *violence.*
c Chap. 13. 24. Lam. 2. 5.
d Chap. 30. 12.
e Psalms 31. 11. & 38. 11. & 69. 8. & 88. 8, 18.
f Psalms 41. 9. & 55. 13, 14, 20.
† Heb. *the men of my secret.*
g Chap. 30. 30. Psalm 102. 5. Lam. 4. 8.
‖ Or, *as.*
h Chap. 1. 11. Psalm 38. 2.
† Heb. *Who will give, &c.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

26 ‖ And *though* after my skin *worms* destroy this *body*, yet [i] in my flesh shall I see God:

‖ Or, *After I shall awake, though this body be destroyed, yet out of my flesh shall I see God.*

27 Whom I shall see for myself, and mine eyes shall behold, and not † another; ‖ *though* my reins be consumed † within me.

[i] Psalm 17. 15. 1 Corinth. 13. 12. 1 John 3. 2.

† Heb. *a stranger.* ‖ Or, *my reins within me are consumed*

28 But ye should say, [k] Why persecute we him, ‖ seeing the root of the matter is found in me?

[k] Verse 22.

29 Be ye afraid of the sword: for wrath *bringeth* the punishments of the sword, that ye may know *there is* a judgment.

with earnest desire (for that day.) † Heb. *in my bosom.* ‖ Or, *and what root of matter is found in me?*

CHAP. XX.

Zophar sheweth the state and portion of the wicked.

THEN answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,

2 Therefore do my thoughts cause me to answer, and for *this* † I make haste.

† Heb. *my haste is in me.*

3 I have heard the check of my reproach, and the spirit of my understanding causeth me to answer.

4 Knowest thou *not* this of old, since man was placed upon earth,

5 [a] That the triumphing of the wicked *is* † short, and the joy of the hypocrite *but* for a moment?

[a] Psalm 37. 35, 36. † Heb. *a moment.*

6 [b] Though his excellency mount up to the heavens, and his head reach unto the † clouds;

[b] Isai. 14. 13, 14. Obad. 3, 4. † Heb. *cloud.*

7 *Yet* he shall perish for ever like his own dung: they which have seen him shall say, Where *is* he?

8 He shall fly away [c] as a dream, and shall not be found; yea, he shall be chased away as a vision of the night.

[c] Psalm 73. 20. & 90. 5.

9 [d] The eye also *which* saw him shall *see him* no more; neither shall his place any more behold him.

[d] Chap. 7. 8, 10. & 8. 18. Psal. 37. 36. & 103. 16.

10 ‖ His children shall seek to please the poor, and his hands [e] shall restore their goods.

‖ Or, *The poor shall oppress his children.* [e] Verse 18.

11 His bones are full [f] *of the sin of* his youth, [g] which shall lie down with him in the dust.

[f] Chap. 13. 26. Psal. 25. 7. [g] Chap. 21. 26.

12 Though wickedness be sweet in his mouth, *though* he hide it under his tongue;

13 *Though* he spare it, and forsake it not, but keep it still † within his mouth;

† Heb. *in the midst of his palate.*

14 *Yet* his meat in his bowels is turned, *it is* the gall of asps within him.

15 He hath swallowed down riches, and he shall vomit them up again: God shall cast them out of his belly.

16 He shall suck the poison of asps; the viper's tongue shall slay him.

17 He shall not see [h] the rivers, ‖ the floods, the brooks of honey and butter.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

[h] Psalm 36. 9.

18 That which he laboured for [i] shall he restore, and shall not swallow *it* down: † according to *his* substance *shall* the restitution *be*, and he shall not rejoice *therein*.

[i] Verse 10. ‖ Or, *streaming brooks.* † Heb. *according to the substance of his exchange.*

19 Because he hath † oppressed *and* hath forsaken the poor; *because* he hath violently taken away an house which he builded not;

† Heb. *crushed.*

20 [k] Surely he shall not † feel quietness in his belly, he shall not save of that which he desired.

[k] Eccles. 5. 13, 14. † Heb. *know.*

21 ‖ There shall none of his meat be left; therefore shall no man look for his goods.

‖ Or, *There shall be none left for his meat.*

22 In the fulness of his sufficiency he shall be in straits: every hand of the ‖ wicked shall come upon him.

‖ Or, *troublesome.*

23 *When* he is about to fill his belly, *God* shall cast the fury of his wrath upon him, and shall rain *it* upon him while he is eating.

24 [l] He shall flee from the iron weapon, *and* the bow of steel shall strike him through.

[l] Isa. 24. 18. Jer. 48. 43. Amos 5. 19.

25 It is drawn, and cometh out of the body; yea, [m] the glittering sword cometh out of his gall: [n] terrors *are* upon him.

[m] Chap. 16. 13. [n] Chap. 18. 11.

26 All darkness *shall be* hid in his secret places: a fire not blown shall consume him; it shall go ill with him that is left in his tabernacle.

27 The heaven shall reveal his iniquity; and the earth shall rise up against him.

28 The increase of his house shall depart, *and his goods* shall flow away in the day of his wrath.

29 [o] This *is* the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

[o] Chap. 27. 13. & 31. 2. † Heb. *of his decree from God.*

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Job sheweth, that, even in the judgment of man, he hath reason to be grieved.* 7 *Sometimes the wicked do so prosper that they despise God.* 16 *Sometimes their destruction is manifest.* 22 *The happy and unhappy are alike in death.*

BUT Job answered and said,

2 Hear diligently my speech, and let this be your consolations.

3 Suffer me that I may speak; and after that I have spoken, [a] mock on.

[a] Chap. 16. 10. & 17. 2. † Heb. *shortened.*

4 As for me, *is* my complaint to man? and if *it were so*, why should not my spirit be † troubled?

† Heb. *Look unto me.*

5 † Mark me, and be astonished, [b] and lay *your* hand upon *your* mouth.

[b] Judges 18. 19. Chap. 29. 9. & 40. 4. Psal. 39. 9.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

6 Even when I remember I am afraid, and trembling taketh hold on my flesh.

7 [c] Wherefore do the wicked live, become old, yea, are mighty in power?

8 Their seed is established in their sight with them, and their offspring before their eyes.

9 Their houses † *are* safe from fear, neither *is* the rod of God upon them.

10 Their bull gendereth, and faileth not; their cow calveth, and casteth not her calf.

11 They send forth their little ones like a flock, and their children dance.

12 They take the timbrel and harp, and rejoice at the sound of the organ.

13 They [d] spend their days ‖ in wealth, and in a moment go down to the grave.

14 [e] Therefore they say unto God, Depart from us; for we desire not the knowledge of thy ways.

15 [f] What *is* the Almighty, that we should serve him? and [g] what profit should we have, if we pray unto him?

16 Lo, their good *is* not in their hand: [h] the counsel of the wicked is far from me.

17 [i] How oft is the ‖ candle of the wicked put out? and *how oft* cometh their destruction upon them? *God* distributeth sorrows in his anger.

18 [k] They are as stubble before the wind, and as chaff that the storm † carrieth away.

19 God layeth up ‖ his iniquity [l] for his children: he rewardeth him, and he shall know *it*.

20 His eyes shall see his destruction, and [m] he shall drink of the wrath of the Almighty.

21 For what pleasure *hath* he in his house after him, when the number of his months is cut off in the midst?

22 [n] Shall *any* teach God knowledge? seeing he judgeth those that are high.

23 One dieth † in his full strength, being wholly at ease and quiet:

24 His ‖ breasts are full of milk, and his bones are moistened with marrow.

25 And another dieth in the bitterness of his soul, and never eateth with pleasure.

26 They shall lie down alike in the dust, and the worms shall cover them.

27 Behold, I know your thoughts, and the devices *which* ye wrongfully imagine against me.

28 For ye say, [o] Where *is* the house of the prince? and where *are* † the dwelling-places of the wicked?

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

29 Have ye not asked them that go by the way? and do ye not know their tokens,

30 [p] That the wicked is reserved to the day of destruction? they shall be brought forth to † the day of wrath.

31 Who shall declare his way to his face? and who shall repay him *what* he hath done?

32 Yet shall he be brought to the † grave, and shall † remain in the tomb.

33 The clods of the valley shall be sweet unto him, and every man shall draw after him, as *there are* innumerable before him.

34 How then comfort ye me in vain, seeing in your answers there remaineth † falsehood?

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Eliphaz sheweth that man's goodness profiteth not God: 5 he accuseth Job of divers sins: 21 he exhorteth him to repentance, with promises of mercy.*

THEN Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,

2 [a] Can a man be profitable unto God, ‖ as he that is wise may be profitable unto himself?

3 *Is it* any pleasure to the Almighty, that thou art righteous? or *is it* gain *to him*, that thou makest thy ways perfect?

4 Will he reprove thee for fear of thee? will he enter with thee into judgment?

5 *Is* not thy wickedness great? and thine iniquities infinite?

6 For thou hast [b] taken a pledge from thy brother for nought, and † stripped the naked of their clothing.

7 Thou hast not given water to the weary to drink, and thou hast withholden bread from the hungry.

8 But *as for* † the mighty man, he had the earth; and the † honourable man dwelt in it.

9 Thou hast sent widows away empty, and the arms of the fatherless have been broken.

10 Therefore [c] snares *are* round about thee, and sudden fear troubleth thee;

11 Or darkness, *that* thou canst not see; and abundance of waters cover thee.

12 *Is* not God in the height of heaven? and behold † the height of the stars, how high they are!

[c] Chap. 12. 6. Psalms 17. 10. & 73. 3, 12. Jer. 12. 1. Hab. 1. 16.

† Heb. *are peace from fear.*

[d] Chap. 36. 11.

‖ Or, *in mirth.*

[e] Chap. 22. 17.

[f] Exod. 5. 2. Chap. 34. 9.

[g] Chap. 35. 3. Mal. 3. 14.

[h] Chap. 22. 18.

[i] Chap. 18. 6.

‖ Or, *lamp.*

[k] Psal. 1. 4. & 35. 5. Isai. 29. 5. Hos. 13. 3.

† Heb. *stealeth away.*

‖ That is, *the punishment of his iniquity.*

[l] Exod. 20. 5.

[m] Psalm 75. 8. Jer. 25. 15. Rev. 14. 10. & 19. 15.

[n] Isa. 40. 13. & 45. 9. Rom. 11. 34. 1 Corinth. 2. 16.

† Heb. *in his very perfection*, or, *in the strength of his perfection.*

‖ Or, *milk-pails.*

[o] Chap. 20. 7.

† Heb. *the tent of the tabernacles of the wicked.*

[p] Prov. 16. 4.

† Heb. *the day of wraths.*

† Heb. *graves.*

† Heb. *watch in the heap.*

† Heb. *transgression?*

[a] Chap. 35. 7. Psal. 16. 2. Luke 17. 10.

‖ Or, *of he may be profitable, doth his good success depend thereon?*

[b] Exod. 22. 26, 27. Deuter. 24. 10, &c.

† Heb. *stripped the clothes of the naked.*

† Heb. *the man of arm.*

† Heb. *eminent*, or, *accepted for countenance.*

[c] Chap. 18. 8, 9, 10. & 19. 6.

† Heb. *the head of the stars.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

13 And thou sayest, || [d] How doth God know? can he judge through the dark cloud?

14 Thick clouds *are* a covering to him, that he seeth not; and he walketh in the circuit of heaven.

15 Hast thou marked the old way which wicked men have trodden?

16 Which [e] were cut down out of time, † whose foundation was overflown with a flood:

17 [f] Which said unto God, Depart from us: and what can the Almighty do || for them?

18 Yet he filled their houses with good *things:* but [g] the counsel of the wicked is far from me.

19 [h] The righteous see *it*, and are glad; and the innocent laugh them to scorn.

20 Whereas our || substance is not cut down; but || the remnant of them the fire consumeth.

21 Acquaint now thyself || with him, and [i] be at peace: thereby good shall come unto thee.

22 Receive, I pray thee, the law from his mouth, and lay up his words in thine heart.

23 [k] If thou return to the Almighty, thou shalt be built up, thou shalt put away iniquity far from thy tabernacles.

24 Then shalt thou [l] lay up gold || as dust, and the *gold* of Ophir as the stones of the brooks.

25 Yea, the Almighty shall be thy || defence, and thou shalt have † plenty of silver.

26 For then shalt thou have thy delight in the Almighty, and [m] shalt lift up thy face unto God.

27 [n] Thou shalt make thy prayer unto him, and he shall hear thee, and thou shalt pay thy vows.

28 Thou shalt also decree a thing, and it shall be established unto thee; and the light shall shine upon thy ways.

29 When *men* are cast down, then thou shalt say, *There is* lifting up; and [o] he shall save † the humble person.

30 || He shall deliver the island of the innocent; and it is delivered by the pureness of thine hands.

|| Or, *What.*
d Psalms 10. 11. & 59. 7. & 73. 11. & 94. 7.
e Chap. 15. 32. Psal. 55. 23. & 102. 24. Eccles. 7. 17.
† Heb. *a flood was poured upon their foundation.*
f Chap. 21. 14.
|| Or, *to them.*
g Chap. 21. 16.
h Psalm 107. 42.
|| Or, *estate.*
|| Or, *their excellency.*
|| That is, *with God.*
i Isa. 27. 5.
k Chap. 8. 5, 6. & 11. 13.
l 2 Chron. 1. 15.
|| Or, *on the dust.*
|| Or, *gold.*
† Heb. *silver of strength.*
m Chap. 11. 15.
n Psalm 50. 14, 15.
o Prov. 29. 23. James 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 5.
† Heb. *him that hath low eyes.*
|| Or, *The innocent shall deliver the island.*

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Job longeth to appear before God, in confidence of his mercy.* 8 *God, who is invisible, observeth our ways.* 11 *Job's innocency.* 13 *God's decree is immutable.*

THEN Job answered and said,

2 Even to-day *is* my complaint bitter: † my stroke is heavier than my groaning.

† Heb. *my hand.*

3 [a] Oh that I knew where I might find him! *that* I might come *even* to his seat!

4 I would order *my* cause before him, and fill my mouth with arguments.

5 I would know the words *which* he would answer me, and understand what he would say unto me.

6 [b] Will he plead against me with *his* great power? No; but he would put *strength* in me.

7 There the righteous might dispute with him; so should I be delivered for ever from my judge.

8 [c] Behold, I go forward, but he *is* not *there;* and backward, but I cannot perceive him:

9 On the left hand, where he doth work, but I cannot behold *him:* he hideth himself on the right hand, that I cannot see *him.*

10 But he knoweth † the way that I take: *when* [d] he hath tried me, I shall come forth as gold.

11 My foot hath held his steps; his way have I kept, and not declined.

12 Neither have I gone back from the commandment of his lips; † I have esteemed the words of his mouth more than || my necessary *food.*

13 But he *is* in one *mind*, and [e] who can turn him? and *what* [f] his soul desireth, even *that* he doeth.

14 For he performeth *the thing that is* appointed for me; and many such *things are* with him.

15 Therefore am I troubled at his presence: when I consider, I am afraid of him.

16 For God [g] maketh my heart soft, and the Almighty troubleth me:

17 Because I was not cut off before the darkness, *neither* hath he covered the darkness from my face.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Wickedness goeth often unpunished.* 17 *There is a secret judgment for the wicked.*

WHY, seeing [a] times are not hidden from the Almighty, do they that know him not see his days?

2 *Some* remove the [b] land-marks; they violently take away flocks, and || feed *thereof;*

3 They drive away the ass of the fatherless; they [c] take the widow's ox for a pledge;

4 They turn the needy out of the way: [d] the poor of the earth hide themselves together.

5 Behold, *as* wild asses in the desert, go they forth to their work, rising

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.
a Chap. 13. 3. & 16. 21.
b Isaiah 27. 4, 8.
c Chap. 9. 11.
† Heb. *the way that is with me.*
d Psalms 17. 3. & 66. 10.
† Heb. *I have hid,* or, *laid up.*
|| Or, *my appointed portion.*
e Chap. 9. 12, 13. & 12. 14.
f Psalm 115. 3.
g Psalm 22. 14.
a Acts 1. 7.
b Deuter. 19. 14. & 27. 17. Pro. 22. 28. & 23. 10.
|| Or, *feed them.*
c Chap. 22. 6. Deut. 24. 6, 10, 12, 17.
d Prov. 28. 28.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

betimes for a prey: the wilderness *yieldeth* food for them *and for their* children.

† Heb. *mingled corn, or, dredge.*

6 They reap *every one* his † corn in the field; and † they gather the vintage of the wicked;

† Heb. *the wicked gather the vintage.*

7 They cause the naked to lodge without clothing, that *they have* no covering in the cold;

e Lam. 4. 5.

8 They are wet with the showers of the mountains, and [e] embrace the rock for want of a shelter;

9 They pluck the fatherless from the breast, and take a pledge of the poor;

10 They cause *him* to go naked without clothing, and they take away the sheaf *from* the hungry;

11 *Which* make oil within their walls, *and* tread *their* wine-presses, and suffer thirst.

12 Men groan from out of the city, and the soul of the wounded crieth out; yet God layeth not folly *to them.*

13 They are of those that rebel against the light; they know not the ways thereof, nor abide in the paths thereof.

f Psalm 10. 8.

14 [f] The murderer, rising with the light, killeth the poor and needy, and in the night is as a thief.

g Prov. 7. 9.

h Psalm 10. 11.

† Heb. *setteth his face in secret.*

15 [g] The eye also of the adulterer waiteth for the twilight, [h] saying, No eye shall see me; and † disguiseth *his* face.

16 In the dark they dig through houses, *which* they had marked for themselves in the day-time: [i] they know not the light.

i John 3. 20.

17 For the morning *is* to them even as the shadow of death: if *one* know *them, they are in* the terrors of the shadow of death.

18 He *is* swift as the waters; their portion is cursed in the earth: he beholdeth not the way of the vineyards.

† Heb. *violently take.*

19 Drought and heat † consume the snow-waters; *so doth* the grave *those which* have sinned.

20 The womb shall forget him; the worm shall feed sweetly on him: he shall be no more remembered; and wickedness shall be broken as a tree.

21 He evil-entreateth the barren *that* beareth not, and doeth not good to the widow.

|| Or, *he feedeth not his own wife.*

22 He draweth also the mighty with his power; he riseth up, || and no *man* is sure of life:

23 *Though* it be given him *to be* in safety, whereon he resteth, yet his eyes *are* upon their ways.

24 They are exalted for a little while, but † are gone and brought low; they are † taken out of the way as all *other*, and cut off as the tops of the ears of corn.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

† Heb. *are not.*

† Heb. *closed up.*

25 And if *it be* not so now, who will make me a liar, and make my speech nothing worth?

CHAP. XXV.

Bildad sheweth God's sovereignty, before whom man cannot be justified.

THEN answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,

2 Dominion and fear *are* with him; he maketh peace in his high places.

3 Is there any number of his armies? and upon whom doth not his light arise?

a Chapters 4. 17, &c. & 15. 14, &c. Psal. 130. 3. & 143. 2.

4 [a] How then can man be justified with God? or how can he be clean *that is* born of a woman?

5 Behold even to the moon, and it shineth not; yea, the stars are not pure in his sight:

b Psalm 22. 6.

6 How much less man, *that is* [b] a worm, and the son of man, *which is* a worm?

CHAP. XXVI.

Job, reproving the uncharitable spirit of Bildad, 5 acknowledgeth God's power and wisdom to be infinite.

BUT Job answered and said,

2 How hast thou helped *him that is* without power? *how* savest thou the arm *that hath* no strength?

3 How hast thou counselled *him that hath* no wisdom? and *how* hast thou plentifully declared the thing as it is?

4 To whom hast thou uttered words? and whose spirit came from thee?

5 Dead *things* are formed from under the waters, || and the inhabitants thereof.

|| Or, *with the inhabitants.*

a Psal. 139. 8, 11. Pro. 15. 11. Hebr. 4. 13.

6 [a] Hell *is* naked before him, and destruction hath no covering.

b Chap. 9. 8. Psal. 104. 2, &c.

7 [b] He stretcheth out the north over the empty place, *and* hangeth the earth upon nothing.

8 He bindeth up the waters in his thick clouds; and the cloud is not rent under them.

9 He holdeth back the face of his throne, *and* spreadeth his cloud upon it.

c Chap. 38. 8. Psalm 33. 7. & 104. 9. Prov. 8. 29. Jer. 5. 22.

10 [c] He hath compassed the waters with bounds, † until the day and night come to an end.

† Heb. *until the end of light with darkness.*

11 The pillars of heaven tremble, and are astonished at his reproof.

12 [d] He divideth the sea with his power, and by his understanding he smiteth through † the proud.

d Isa. 51. 15. Jer. 31. 35.

† Heb. *pride.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

13 [c] By his Spirit he hath garnished the heavens; his hand hath formed the crooked serpent.

[c] Psalm 33. 6.

14 Lo, these *are* parts of his ways; but how little a portion is heard of him? but the thunder of his power who can understand?

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Job protesteth his sincerity.* 8 *The hypocrite is without hope.* 11 *The blessings which the wicked have are oftentimes turned into curses.*

MOREOVER, Job † continued his parable, and said,

† Heb. added to take up.

2 *As* God liveth, [a] *who* hath taken away my judgment; and the Almighty, *who* hath † vexed my soul;

[a] Chap. 34. 5.

3 All the while my breath *is* in me, and ‖ the spirit of God *is* in my nostrils,

† Heb. made my soul bitter, Ruth 1. 20. 2 Kings 4. 27.

‖ That is, *the breath which God gave him.*

4 My lips shall not speak wickedness, nor my tongue utter deceit.

5 God forbid that I should justify you: till I die [b] I will not remove mine integrity from me.

[b] Chap. 2. 9 & 13. 15.

6 My righteousness I hold fast, and will not let it go: my heart shall not reproach *me* † so long as I live.

† Heb. *From my days.*

7 Let mine enemy be as the wicked, and he that riseth up against me as the unrighteous.

8 [c] For what *is* the hope of the hypocrite, though he hath gained, when God taketh away his soul?

[c] Matth. 16. 26. Luke 12. 20.

9 [d] Will God hear his cry when trouble cometh upon him?

[d] Chap. 35. 12. Psalms 18. 41. & 109. 7. Prov. 1. 28. & 28. 9. Isai. 1. 15. Jer. 14. 12. Ezek. 8. 18. Micah 3. 4. John 9. 31. James 4. 3.

10 Will he delight himself in the Almighty? will he always call upon God?

11 I will teach you ‖ by the hand of God; *that* which *is* with the Almighty will I not conceal.

‖ Or, *being in the hand, &c.*

12 Behold, all ye yourselves have seen *it;* why then are ye thus altogether vain?

13 [e] This *is* the portion of a wicked man with God, and the heritage of oppressors, *which* they shall receive of the Almighty.

[e] Chap. 20. 29.

14 [f] If his children be multiplied, *it is* for the sword; and his offspring shall not be satisfied with bread.

[f] Deuter. 28. 41. Hosea 9. 12, 14.

15 Those that remain of him shall be buried in death; and [g] his widows shall not weep.

[g] Psalm 78. 64.

16 Though he heap up silver as the dust, and prepare raiment as the clay;

17 He may prepare *it*, but [h] the just shall put *it* on, and the innocent shall divide the silver.

[h] Prov. 13. 22. Eccles. 7. 26.

18 He buildeth his house as a moth, and [i] as a booth *that* the keeper maketh.

[i] Isai. 1. 8.

19 The rich man shall lie down, but he shall not be gathered: he openeth his eyes, and he *is* not.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

20 [k] Terrors take hold on him as waters, a tempest stealeth him away in the night.

[k] Chap. 15. 21.

21 The east wind carrieth him away, and he departeth: and, as a storm, hurleth him out of his place.

22 For *God* shall cast upon him, and not spare: † he would fain flee out of his hand.

† Heb. *in fleeing he would flee.*

23 *Men* shall clap their hands at him, and shall hiss him out of his place.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Though man may search deep into nature, yet to understand God's ways is beyond his reach;* 23 *being comprehended by God only.*

SURELY there is ‖ a vein for the silver, and a place for gold *where* they fine *it*.

‖ Or, *a mine.*

2 Iron is taken out of the ‖ earth, and brass *is* molten *out of* the stone.

‖ Or, *dust*

3 He setteth an end to darkness, and searcheth out all perfection; the stones of darkness, and the shadow of death.

4 The flood breaketh out from the inhabitant; *even the waters* forgotten of the foot: they are dried up, they are gone away from men.

5 *As for* the earth, out of it cometh bread; and under it is turned up as it were fire.

6 The stones of it *are* the place of sapphires; and it hath ‖ dust of gold.

‖ Or, *gold ore.*

7 *There is* a path which no fowl knoweth, and which the vulture's eye hath not seen:

8 The lion's whelps have not trodden it, nor the fierce lion passed by it.

9 He putteth forth his hand upon the ‖ rock; he overturneth the mountains by the roots.

‖ Or, *flint.*

10 He cutteth out rivers among the rocks; and his eye seeth every precious thing.

11 He bindeth the floods † from overflowing; and *the thing that is* hid bringeth he forth to light.

† Heb. *from weeping.*

12 [a] But where shall wisdom be found? and where *is* the place of understanding?

[a] Verse 20. Eccl. 7. 24.

13 Man knoweth not the price thereof; neither is it found in the land of the living.

[b] Verse 22. Rom. 11. 33, 34.

14 [b] The depth saith, It *is* not in me; and the sea saith, *It is* not with me.

† Heb. *Fine gold shall not be given for it.*

15 † It [c] cannot be gotten for gold, neither shall silver be weighed *for* the price thereof.

[c] Prov. 3. 13, 14. & 8. 11, 19. & 16. 16.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

16 It cannot be valued with the gold of Ophir, with the precious onyx, or the sapphire.

17 The gold and the crystal cannot equal it: and the exchange of it *shall not be for* ‖ jewels of fine gold.

‖ Or, *vessels of fine gold.*

18 No mention shall be made of ‖ coral, or of pearls: for the price of wisdom *is* above rubies.

‖ Or, *Ramoth.*

19 The topaz of Ethiopia shall not equal it, neither shall it be valued with pure gold.

d Verse 12.

20 [d] Whence then cometh wisdom? and where *is* the place of understanding?

21 Seeing it is hid from the eyes of all living, and kept close from the fowls of the ‖ air.

‖ Or, *Aram.*

e Verse 14.

22 [e] Destruction and death say, We have heard the fame thereof with our ears.

23 God understandeth the way thereof, and he knoweth the place thereof.

24 For he looketh to the ends of the earth, *and* seeth under the whole heaven;

f Psalm 135. 7.

25 [f] To make the weight for the winds; and he weigheth the waters by measure.

26 When he made a decree for the rain, and a way for the lightning of the thunder:

‖ Or, *number it.*

27 Then did he see it, and ‖ declare it; he prepared it, yea, and searched it out.

g Deuter. 4. 6. Psalm 111. 10. Prov. 1. 7. & 9. 10. Eccles. 12. 13.

28 And unto man he said, Behold, [g] the fear of the LORD, that *is* wisdom; and to depart from evil *is* understanding.

CHAP. XXIX.

Job bemoaneth himself, calling to mind his former prosperity and honour.

MOREOVER, Job † continued his parable, and said,

† Heb. *added to take up.*

2 Oh that I were [a] as *in* months past, as *in* the days *when* God preserved me;

a See Chap. 7. 3.

3 [b] When his ‖ candle shined upon my head, *and when* by his light I walked *through* darkness;

b Chap. 18. 6.

‖ Or, *lamp.* Psalm 18. 28.

4 As I was in the days of my youth, when the secret of God *was* upon my tabernacle;

5 When the Almighty *was* yet with me, *when* my children *were* about me;

e Deuter. 32. 13. & 33. 24. Chapter 20. 17.

6 When [c] I washed my steps with butter, and [d] the rock poured † me out rivers of oil;

d Psalm 81. 16.

† Heb. *To me.*

7 When I went out to the gate through the city; *when* I prepared my seat in the street!

8 The young men saw me, and hid themselves; and the aged arose, *and* stood up.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

9 The princes refrained talking, and laid *their* hand on their mouth.

10 † The nobles held their peace, and their tongue cleaved to the roof of their mouth.

† Heb. *The voice of the nobles was hid.*

11 When the ear heard *me*, then it blessed me; and when the eye saw *me*, it gave witness to me;

12 Because [e] I delivered the poor that cried, and the fatherless, and *him that had* none to help him.

e Psalm 72. 12. Prov. 21. 13. & 24. 11.

13 The blessing of him that was ready to perish came upon me: and I caused the widow's heart to sing for joy.

14 [f] I put on righteousness, and it clothed me: my judgment *was* as a robe and a diadem.

f Deuter. 24. 13. Psalm 132. 9. Isai. 59. 17. & 61. 10. Ephes. 6. 14, &c. 1 Thes. 5. 8.

15 I was eyes to the blind, and feet *was* I to the lame.

16 I *was* a father to the poor; and [g] the cause *which* I knew not I searched out.

g Prov. 29. 7.

17 And I brake [h] † the jaws of the wicked, and † plucked the spoil out of his teeth.

h Prov. 30. 14

† Heb. *the jaw-teeth, or, the grinders.*

† Heb. *cast.*

18 Then I said, I shall die in my nest, and I shall multiply *my* days as the sand.

19 [i] My root *was* † spread out [k] by the waters, and the dew lay all night upon my branch.

i Chap. 18. 16.

† Heb. *opened.*

k Psal. 1. 3. Jer. 17. 8.

20 My glory *was* † fresh in me, and [l] my bow was † renewed in my hand.

† Heb. *new.*

l Genes. 49. 24.

21 Unto me *men* gave ear, and waited, and kept silence at my counsel.

† Heb. *changed.*

22 After my words they spake not again; and my speech dropped upon them.

23 And they waited for me as for the rain; and they opened their mouth wide, *as* for [m] the latter rain.

m Zech. 10. 1.

24 *If* I laughed on them, they believed *it* not; and the light of my countenance they cast not down.

25 I chose out their way, and sat chief, and dwelt as a king in the army, as one *that* comforteth the mourners.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Job lamenteth the change of his honour into extreme contempt;* 15 *and of his prosperity into calamity.*

BUT now *they that are* † younger than I have me in derision, whose fathers I would have disdained to have set with the dogs of my flock.

† Heb. *of fewer days than I.*

2 Yea, whereto *might* the strength of their hands *profit* me, in whom old age was perished?

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

3 For want and famine *they were* ‖ solitary; fleeing into the wilderness † in former time desolate and waste;

‖ Or, *dark as the night.* † Heb. *yesternight.*

4 Who cut up mallows by the bushes, and juniper-roots *for* their meat.

5 They were driven forth from among *men*, (they cried after them as *after* a thief,)

6 To dwell in the cliffs of the valleys, *in* † caves of the earth, and *in* the rocks.

† Heb. *holes.*

7 Among the bushes they brayed; under the nettles they were gathered together.

8 *They were* children of fools, yea, children of † base men; they were viler than the earth.

† Heb. *men of no name.*

9 [a] And now am I their song; yea, I am their by-word.

a Chap. 17. 6. Psalms 35. 15. & 69. 12. Lamen. 3. 14, 63.

10 They abhor me, they flee far from me, † and spare not [b] to spit in my face.

† Heb. *and withhold not spittle from my face.*

11 Because he [c] hath loosed my cord, and afflicted me, they have also let loose the bridle before me.

b Numb. 12. 14. Deut. 25. 9. Isai. 50. 6. Mat. 26. 67. & 27. 30.

12 Upon *my* right *hand* rise the youth; they push away my feet, and they [d] raise up against me the ways of their destruction.

c See Chap. 12. 18.

d Chap. 19. 12.

13 They mar my path; they set forward my calamity; they have no helper.

14 They came *upon me* as a wide breaking in *of waters:* in the desolation they rolled themselves *upon me.*

15 Terrors are turned upon me: they pursue † my soul as the wind; and my welfare passeth away as a cloud.

† Heb. *my principal one.*

16 [e] And now my soul is poured out upon me; the days of affliction have taken hold upon me.

e Psalm 42. 4.

17 My bones are pierced in me in the night-season; and my sinews take no rest.

18 By the great force *of my disease* is my garment changed: it bindeth me about as the collar of my coat.

19 He hath cast me into the mire, and I am become like dust and ashes.

20 I cry unto thee, and thou dost not hear me; I stand up, and thou regardest me *not.*

21 Thou art † become cruel to me; with † thy strong hand thou opposest thyself against me.

† Heb. *turned to be cruel.* † Heb. *the strength of thy hand.*

22 Thou liftest me up to the wind; thou causest me to ride *upon it,* and dissolvest my ‖ substance.

‖ Or, *wisdom.*

23 For I know *that* thou wilt bring me *to* death, and *to* the house [f] appointed for all living.

f Heb. 9. 27.

24 Howbeit, he will not stretch out *his* hand to the † grave, though they cry in his destruction.

† Heb. *heap.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

25 [g] Did not I weep † for him that was in trouble? was *not* my soul grieved for the poor?

g Psalm 35. 13, 14. Rom. 12. 15.

† Heb. *for him that was hard of day.*

26 When I looked for good, then evil came *unto me;* and when I waited for light, there came darkness.

27 My bowels boiled, and rested not; the days of affliction prevented me.

28 [h] I went mourning without the sun; I stood up, *and* I cried in the congregation.

h Psalms 38. 6. & 42. 9. & 43. 2.

29 [i] I am a brother to dragons, and a companion to ‖ owls.

i Psalm 102. 6. Mic. 1. 8.

‖ Or, *ostriches.*

30 [k] My skin is black upon me, and [l] my bones are burnt with heat.

k Psalm 119. 83. Lam. 4. 8. & 5. 10.

l Psalm 102. 3.

31 My harp also is *turned* to mourning, and my organ into the voice of them that weep.

CHAP. XXXI.

Job maketh a solemn protestation of his integrity in several duties.

I MADE a covenant with mine [a] eyes; why then should I think upon a maid?

a Matth. 5. 28.

2 For what [b] portion of God *is there* from above? and *what* inheritance of the Almighty from on high?

b Chapters 20. 29. & 27. 13.

3 *Is* not destruction to the wicked? and a strange *punishment* to the workers of iniquity?

4 [c] Doth not he see my ways, and count all my steps?

c 2 Chron. 16. 9. Ch. 34. 21. Prov. 5. 21. & 15. 3. Jer. 32. 19.

5 If I have walked with vanity, or if my foot hath hasted to deceit;

6 † Let me be weighed in an even balance, that God may know mine integrity.

† Heb. *Let him weigh me in balances of justice.*

7 If my step hath turned out of the way, and [d] mine heart walked after mine eyes, and if any blot hath cleaved to mine hands;

d See Numb. 15. 39. Ezek. 6. 9. Mat. 5. 29.

8 *Then* [e] let me sow, and let another eat; yea, let my offspring be rooted out.

e Levit. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 30, 38, &c.

9 If mine heart have been deceived by a woman, or *if* I have laid wait at my neighbour's door;

10 *Then* let my wife grind unto another, and let others bow down upon her.

11 For this *is* an heinous crime; yea, [f] it *is* an iniquity *to be punished by* the judges.

f Genes. 38. 24. Levit. 20. 10. Deuter. 22. 22. See Ver. 28.

12 For it *is* a fire *that* consumeth to destruction, and would root out all mine increase.

13 If I did despise the cause of my man-servant, or of my maid-servant, when they contended with me;

14 What then shall I do when [g] God riseth up? and when he visiteth, what shall I answer him?

g Psalm 44. 21.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

15 [h] Did not he that made me in the womb make him? and || did not one fashion us in the womb?

16 If I have withheld the poor from *their* desire, or have caused the eyes of the widow to fail;

17 Or have eaten my morsel myself alone, and the fatherless hath not eaten thereof;

18 (For from my youth he was brought up with me, as *with* a father, and I have guided || her from my mother's womb;)

19 If I have seen any perish for want of clothing, or any poor without covering;

20 If his loins have not [i] blessed me, and *if* he were *not* warmed with the fleece of my sheep;

21 If I have lifted up my hand against the fatherless, when I saw my help in the gate;

22 *Then* let mine arm fall from my shoulder-blade, and mine arm be broken from || the bone.

23 For [k] destruction *from* God *was* a terror to me, and by reason of his highness I could not endure.

24 [l] If I have made gold my hope, or have said to the fine gold, *Thou art* my confidence;

25 [m] If I rejoiced because my wealth *was* great, and because mine hand had † gotten much;

26 [n] If I beheld † the sun when it shined, or the moon walking † *in* brightness;

27 And my heart hath been secretly enticed, or † my mouth hath kissed my hand;

28 This also *were* [o] an iniquity *to be punished by* the judge: for I should have denied the God *that is* above.

29 [p] If I rejoiced at the destruction of him that hated me, or lifted up myself when evil found him;

30 ([q] Neither have I suffered † my mouth to sin, by wishing a curse to his soul;)

31 If the men of my tabernacle said not, Oh that we had of his flesh! we cannot be satisfied;

32 ([r] The stranger did not lodge in the street; *but* I opened my doors || to the traveller;)

33 If I covered my transgressions || [s] as Adam, by hiding mine iniquity in my bosom:

34 Did I fear a great multitude, or did the contempt of families terrify me, that I kept silence, *and* went not out of the door?

35 [t] Oh that one would hear me! || behold, my desire *is*, [u] *that* the Almighty would answer me, and *that* mine adversary had written a book:

36 Surely I would take it upon my shoulder, *and* bind it *as* a crown to me.

37 I would declare unto him the number of my steps; as a prince would I go near unto him:

38 If my land cry against me, or that the furrows likewise thereof † complain;

39 If I have eaten † the fruits thereof without money, or have † caused the owners thereof to lose their life:

40 Let [x] thistles grow instead of wheat, and || cockle instead of barley. The words of Job are ended.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Elihu is angry with Job and his three friends:* 11 *he reproveth them for not satisfying of Job:* 16 *his zeal to speak.*

SO these three men ceased † to answer Job, because he *was* righteous in his own eyes.

2 Then was kindled the wrath of Elihu the son of Barachel [a] the Buzite, of the kindred of Ram; against Job was his wrath kindled, because he justified † himself rather than God.

3 Also against his three friends was his wrath kindled, because they had found no answer, and *yet* had condemned Job.

4 Now Elihu had † waited till Job had spoken, because they *were* † elder than he.

5 When Elihu saw that *there was* no answer in the mouth of *these* three men, then his wrath was kindled.

6 And Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite answered and said, I *am* † young, [b] and ye *are* very old; wherefore I was afraid, and † durst not shew you mine opinion.

7 I said, Days should speak, and multitude of years should teach wisdom.

8 But *there is* a spirit in man; and [c] the inspiration of the Almighty giveth them understanding.

9 Great men are not *always* wise; neither do the aged understand judgment.

10 Therefore I said, Hearken to me; I also will shew mine opinion.

11 Behold, I waited for your words; I gave ear to your † reasons, whilst ye searched out † what to say.

12 Yea, I attended unto you; and, behold, *there was* none of you that

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

h Chap. 34. 19. Prov. 14. 31. & 22. 2. Mal. 2. 10.

‖ Or, *did he not fashion us in one womb?*

‖ That is, *the widow.*

i See Deut. 24. 13.

‖ Or, *the change-some.*

k Isa. 13. 6. Joel 1. 15.

l Mark 10. 24. 1 Tim. 6. 17.

m Psalm 62. 10. Prov. 11. 28.

† Heb. *found much.*

n Deuter. 4. 19. & 11. 16. & 17. 3.

† Heb. *the light.*

† Heb. *bright.*

† Heb. *my hand hath kissed my mouth.*

o Verse 11.

p Prov. 17. 5.

q Matth. 5. 44. Rom. 12. 14.

† Heb. *my palate.*

r Rom. 12. 13. Hebr. 13. 2. 1 Pet. 4. 9.

‖ Or, *to the way.*

‖ Or, *after the manner of men.*

s Genes. 3. 8, 12. Hos. 6. 7.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

t Chap. 33. 6.

‖ Or, *behold, my sign is that the Almighty will answer me.*

u Chap. 13. 22.

† Heb. *weep.*

† Heb. *the strength thereof.*

† Heb. *caused the soul of the owners thereof to expire, or, breathe out.*

x Gen. 3. 18.

‖ Or, *noisome weeds.*

† Heb. *from answering.*

a Genes. 22. 21.

† Heb. *his soul*

† Heb. *expected Job in words.*

† Heb. *elder for days.*

† Heb. *few of days.*

b Chap. 15. 10.

† Heb. *feared.*

c Chap. 35. 11. & 38. 36. Prov. 2. 6. Eccles. 2. 26. Dan. 1. 17. & 2. 21. James 1. 5.

† Heb. *understandings.*

† Heb. *words.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

convinced Job, *or* that answered his words;

13 Lest ye should say, We have found out wisdom: God thrusteth him down, not man.

‖ Or, ordered his words.

14 Now, he hath not ‖ directed *his* words against me; neither will I answer him with your speeches.

† Heb. they removed speeches from themselves.

15 They were amazed; they answered no more; † they left off speaking.

16 When I had waited, (for they spake not, but stood still, and answered no more,)

17 *I said,* I will answer also my part; I also will shew mine opinion.

† Heb. words.

18 For I am full of † matter; † the spirit within me constraineth me.

† Heb. the spirit of my belly.

19 Behold, my belly *is* as wine *which* † hath no vent; it is ready to burst like new bottles.

† Heb. is not opened.

20 I will speak, † that I may be refreshed; I will open my lips, and answer.

† Heb. that I may breathe.

21 Let me not, I pray you, accept any man's person; neither let me give flattering titles unto man.

22 For I know not to give flattering titles; *in so doing* my Maker would soon take me away.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Elihu offereth himself instead of God, with sincerity and meekness, to reason with Job: 8 he blameth Job for his complaints against God in not giving man an account of his ways: 31 he inciteth Job to attention.

WHEREFORE, Job, I pray thee, hear my speeches, and hearken to all my words.

2 Behold, now I have opened my mouth, my tongue hath spoken † in my mouth.

† Heb. in my palate.

3 My words *shall be of* the uprightness of my heart; and my lips shall utter knowledge clearly.

a Genes. 2. 7.

4 [a] The Spirit of God hath made me, and the breath of the Almighty hath given me life.

b Chap. 9. 34, 35. & 13. 20, 21. & 31. 35.

5 If thou canst answer me, set *thy words* in order before me, stand up.

† Heb. according to thy mouth.

6 [b] Behold, I *am* † according to thy wish in God's stead; I also am † formed out of the clay.

† Heb. cut out of the clay.

c Chap. 9. 34. & 13. 21.

7 [c] Behold, my terror shall not make thee afraid, neither shall my hand be heavy upon thee.

† Heb. in mine ears.

d Chap. 9. 17. & 10. 7. & 11. 4. & 16. 17. & 23. 10, 11. & 27. 5. & 27. 14. & 31. 6.

8 Surely thou hast spoken † in mine hearing, and I have heard the voice of *thy* words, *saying,*

9 [d] I am clean without transgression, I *am* innocent; neither *is there* iniquity in me.

10 Behold, he findeth occasions against me, [e] he counteth me for his enemy;

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

e Chapters 13. 24. & 19. 9. & 19. 11.

11 [f] He putteth my feet in the stocks, he marketh all my paths.

f Chap. 13. 27. & 14. 16.

12 Behold, *in* this thou art not just: I will answer thee, that God is greater than man.

13 Why dost thou strive against him? for † he giveth not account of any of his matters.

† Heb. he answereth not.

14 [g] For God speaketh once, yea twice, *yet man* perceiveth it not.

g Chap. 40. 5. Psalm 62. 11.

15 In a dream, in a vision of the night, when deep sleep falleth upon men, in slumberings upon the bed;

16 [h] Then † he openeth the ears of men, and sealeth their instruction,

h Chap. 36. 10, 15.

† Heb. he revealeth, or, uncovereth.

17 That he may withdraw man *from his* † purpose, and hide pride from man.

† Heb. work.

18 He keepeth back his soul from the pit, and his life † from perishing by the sword.

† Heb. from passing by the sword

19 He is chastened also with pain upon his bed, and the multitude of his bones with strong *pain:*

20 [i] So that his life abhorreth bread, and his soul † dainty meat.

i Psalm 107. 18.

† Heb. meat of desire.

21 His flesh is consumed away, that it cannot be seen; and his bones *that* were not seen stick out.

22 Yea, his soul draweth near unto the grave, and his life to the destroyers.

23 If there be a messenger with him, an interpreter, one among a thousand, to shew unto man his uprightness;

24 Then he is gracious unto him, and saith, Deliver him from going down to the pit; I have found ‖ a ransom.

‖ Or, an atonement.

25 His flesh shall be fresher † than a child's: he shall return to the days of his youth:

† Heb. than childhood.

26 He shall pray unto God, and he will be favourable unto him; and he shall see his face with joy: for he will render unto man his righteousness.

27 ‖ He looketh upon men; and *if* [He shall look upon men, and say, I have sinned, &c.] *any* say, I have sinned, and perverted *that which was* right, and it profited me not;

‖ Or, He shall look upon men, and say, I have sinned, &c.

28 ‖ He will deliver his soul from going into the pit, and his life shall see the light.

‖ Or, He hath delivered my soul, &c. and my life.

29 Lo, all these *things* worketh God † oftentimes with man,

† Heb. twice and thrice.

30 [k] To bring back his soul from the pit, to be enlightened with the light of the living.

k Psalm 56. 13.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1020.

31 Mark well, O Job; hearken unto me: hold thy peace, and I will speak.

32 If thou hast any thing to say, answer me: speak; for I desire to justify thee.

33 If not, hearken unto me: hold thy peace, and I shall teach thee wisdom.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Elihu accuseth Job for charging God with injustice.* 10 *God all-perfect cannot be unjust.* 31 *Man must humble himself unto God.* 34 *Elihu reproveth Job.*

FURTHERMORE, Elihu answered and said,

2 Hear my words, O ye wise *men;* and give ear unto me, ye that have knowledge.

3 [a] For the ear trieth words, as the †mouth tasteth meat.

4 Let us choose to us judgment; let us know among ourselves what *is* good.

5 For Job hath said, [b] I am righteous; and [c] God hath taken away my judgment.

6 [d] Should I lie against my right? †my wound *is* incurable without transgression.

7 What man *is* like Job, [e] *who* drinketh up scorning like water?

8 Which goeth in company with the workers of iniquity, and walketh with wicked men.

9 For [f] he hath said, It profiteth a man nothing that he should delight himself with God.

10 Therefore hearken unto me, ye †men of understanding: [g] far be it from God, *that he should do* wickedness; and *from* the Almighty, *that he should commit* iniquity.

11 [h] For the work of a man shall he render unto him, and cause every man to find according to *his* ways.

12 Yea, surely God will not do wickedly, neither will the Almighty pervert judgment.

13 Who hath given him a charge over the earth? or who hath disposed †the whole world?

14 If he set his heart †upon man, *if* he [i] gather unto himself his spirit and his breath;

15 [k] All flesh shall perish together, and man shall turn again unto dust.

16 If now *thou hast* understanding, hear this; hearken to the voice of my words:

17 [l] Shall even he that hateth right †govern? and wilt thou condemn him that is most just?

18 *Is it fit* to say to a king, *Thou art* wicked? *and* to princes, *Ye are* ungodly?

19 *How much less to him* that [m] accepteth not the persons of princes, nor regardeth the rich more than the poor? for [n] they all *are* the work of his hands.

20 In a moment shall they die, and the people shall be troubled at midnight, and pass away; and †the mighty shall be taken away without hand.

21 [o] For his eyes *are* upon the ways of man, and he seeth all his goings.

22 [p] *There is* no darkness, nor shadow of death, where the workers of iniquity may hide themselves.

23 For he will not lay upon man more *than right,* that he should †enter into judgment with God.

24 He shall break in pieces mighty men †without number, and set others in their stead.

25 Therefore he knoweth their works, and he overturneth *them* in the night, so that they are †destroyed.

26 He striketh them as wicked men †in the open sight of others;

27 Because they turned back †from him, and [q] would not consider any of his ways:

28 So that they cause the cry of the poor to come unto him, and he heareth the cry of the afflicted.

29 When he giveth quietness, who then can make trouble? and when he hideth *his* face, who then can behold him? whether *it be done* against a nation, or against a man only:

30 That the hypocrite reign not, lest the people be ensnared.

31 Surely it is meet to be said unto God, I have borne *chastisement,* I will not offend *any more:*

32 *That which* I see not, teach thou me; if I have done iniquity, I will do no more.

33 †*Should it be* according to thy mind? he will recompense it, whether thou refuse, or whether thou choose; and not I: therefore speak what thou knowest.

34 Let men †of understanding tell me, and let a wise man hearken unto me.

35 [r] Job hath spoken without knowledge, and his words *were* without wisdom.

36 ‖My desire *is, that* Job may be tried unto the end, because of *his* answers for wicked men.

Before CHRIST cir. 1020.

[m] Deuter. 10. 17. 2 Chr. 19. 7. Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11. Galat. 2. 6. Eph. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17.

[n] Chap. 31. 15.

† Heb. *they shall take away the mighty.*

[o] 2 Chron. 16. 9. Chap. 31. 4. Psal. 34. 15. Prov. 5. 21. & 15. 3. Jer. 16. 17. & 32. 19.

[p] Psalm 139. 12. Amos 9. 2, 3. Hebr. 4. 13.

† Heb. *go.*

† Heb. *without searching out.*

† Heb. *crushed.*

† Heb. *in the place of beholders.*

† Heb. *from after him.*

[q] Psalm 28. 5. Isai. 5. 12.

† Heb. *should it be from with thee?*

† Heb. *of heart.*

[r] Chap. 35. 16.

‖ Or, *My father, let Job be tried.*

[a] Chap. 6. 30. & 12. 11.

† Heb. *palate.*

[b] Chap. 33. 9.

[c] Chap. 27. 2.

[d] Chap. 9. 17.

† Heb. *mine arrow,* Chap. 6. 4. & 16. 13.

[e] Chap. 15. 16.

[f] Chap. 9. 22. 23, 30. & 35. 3.

† Heb. *men of heart.*

[g] Deuter. 32. 4. 2 Chr. 19. 7. Chap. 8. 3. & 36. 23. Psal. 92. 15. Rom. 9. 14.

[h] Ps. 62. 12. Pro. 24. 12. Jer. 32. 19. Ezek. 33. 20. Mat. 16. 27. Rom. 2. 6. 2 Cor. 5. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 17. Rev. 22. 12.

† Heb. *all of it.*

† Heb. *upon him.*

[i] Psalm 104. 29.

[k] Genes. 3. 19. Eccles. 12. 7.

[l] Genes. 18. 25.

† Heb. *bind?*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

37 For he addeth rebellion unto his sin; he clappeth *his hands* among us, and multiplieth his words against God.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *Comparison is not to be made with God, because our good or evil cannot extend unto him.* 9 *Many cry in their afflictions, but are not heard for want of faith.*

ELIHU spake moreover, and said,
2 Thinkest thou this to be right, *that* thou saidst, My righteousness *is* more than God's?
3 For [a] thou saidst, What advantage will it be unto thee? *and,* What profit shall I have ‖ *if I be cleansed* from my sin?
4 †I will answer thee, and thy companions with thee.
5 [b] Look unto the heavens, and see; and behold the clouds, *which* are higher than thou.
6 If thou sinnest, what doest thou against him? or *if* thy transgressions be multiplied, what doest thou unto him?
7 [c] If thou be righteous, what givest thou him? or what receiveth he of thine hand?
8 Thy wickedness *may hurt* a man as thou *art,* and thy righteousness *may profit* the son of man.
9 By reason of the multitude of oppressions they make *the oppressed* to cry; they cry out by reason of the arm of the mighty:
10 But none saith, Where *is* God my Maker, [d] who giveth songs in the night;
11 Who teacheth us more than the beasts of the earth, and maketh us wiser than the fowls of heaven?
12 [e] There they cry, but none giveth answer, because of the pride of evil men.
13 [f] Surely God will not hear vanity, neither will the Almighty regard it.
14 [g] Although thou sayest thou shalt not see him, *yet* judgment *is* before him; therefore trust thou in him.
15 But now, because *it is* not *so,* ‖ he hath visited in his anger; yet ‖ he knoweth *it* not in great extremity:
16 [h] Therefore doth Job open his mouth in vain; he multiplieth words without knowledge.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *Elihu sheweth how God is just in his ways:* 16 *how Job's sins hinder God's blessings.* 24 *God's works are to be magnified.*

ELIHU also proceeded, and said,
2 Suffer me a little, and I will shew thee † that *I have* yet to speak on God's behalf.
3 I will fetch my knowledge from afar, and will ascribe righteousness to my Maker.
4 For truly my words *shall* not *be* false: he that is perfect in knowledge *is* with thee.
5 Behold, God *is* mighty, and despiseth not *any:* [a] *he is* mighty in strength *and* † wisdom.
6 He preserveth not the life of the wicked: but giveth right to the ‖ poor.
7 [b] He withdraweth not his eyes from the righteous: but [c] with kings *are they* on the throne; yea, he doth establish them for ever, and they are exalted.
8 And [d] if *they be* bound in fetters, *and* be holden in cords of affliction;
9 Then he sheweth them their work, and their transgressions that they have exceeded.
10 [e] He openeth also their ear to discipline, and commandeth that they return from iniquity.
11 If they obey and serve *him,* they shall [f] spend their days in prosperity, and their years in pleasures:
12 But if they obey not, † they shall perish by the sword, and they shall die without knowledge.
13 But the hypocrites in heart [g] heap up wrath; they cry not when he bindeth them:
14 [h] † They die in youth, and their life *is* among the ‖ unclean.
15 He delivereth the ‖ poor in his affliction, and openeth their ears in oppression:
16 Even so would he have removed thee out of the strait *into* a broad place, where *there is* no straitness; and † that which should be set on thy table *should be* full of fatness.
17 But thou hast fulfilled the judgment of the wicked: ‖ judgment and justice take hold *on thee.*
18 Because *there is* wrath, *beware* lest he take thee away with *his* stroke: then [k] a great ransom cannot † deliver thee.
19 Will he esteem thy riches? *no,* not gold, nor all the forces of strength.
20 Desire not the night, when people are cut off in their place.
21 Take heed, regard not iniquity: for this hast thou chosen rather than affliction.
22 Behold, God exalteth by his power: [l] who teacheth like him?
23 [m] Who hath enjoined him his way? or [n] who can say, Thou hast wrought iniquity?
24 Remember that thou magnify his work, which men behold.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

a Chap. 9. 4. & 12. 13. 16. & 37. 23. Psal. 99. 4.
† Heb. *heart.*
‖ Or, *afflicted.*
b Psalms 33. 18. & 34. 15.
c Psalm 113. 8.
d Psalm 107. 10.
e Chap. 33. 16, 23.
f Chap. 21. 13.
† Heb. *they shall pass away by the sword.*
g Rom. 2. 5.
h Chap. 15. 32. & 22. 16.
‖ Heb. *Their soul dieth.*
‖ Or, *sodomites.*
‖ Or, *afflicted.*
† Heb. *the rest of thy table.*
i Psalm 23. 5.
‖ Or, *judgment and justice should uphold thee.*
k Psalm 49. 7.
† Heb. *turn thee aside.*
l Isaiah 40. 13, 14. Rom. 11. 34. 1 Cor. 2. 16.
m Chap. 34. 13.
n Chap. 34. 10?

a Chap. 21. 15. & 34. 9.
‖ Or, by it *more than by my sin?*
† Heb. *I will return to thee words.*
b Chap. 22. 12.
c Chap. 22. 2, 3. Psal. 16. 2. Prov. 9. 12. Ro. 11. 35.
d Psalms 42. 8. & 77. 6. & 149. 5.
e Prov. 1. 28.
f Chap. 27. 9. Pro. 15. 29. Isai. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11.
g Chap. 9. 11.
‖ That is, God.
‖ That is, Job.
h Chap. 34. 35.
† Heb. *that there are yet words for God.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

25 Every man may see it; man may behold *it* afar off.

26 Behold, God *is* great, and we know *him* not, [o] neither can the number of his years be searched out.

[o] Psalms 90. 2. & 102. 24, 27. Hebr. 1. 12.

27 For he maketh small the drops of water: they pour down rain according to the vapour thereof,

28 Which the clouds do drop *and* distil upon man abundantly.

29 Also can *any* understand the spreadings of the clouds, *or* the noise of his tabernacle?

30 Behold, he spreadeth his light upon it, and covereth † the bottom of the sea.

† Heb. *the roots.*

31 For [p] by them judgeth he the people; he giveth meat in abundance.

[p] Chap. 37. 13. & 38. 23.

32 With clouds he covereth the light; and commandeth it *not to shine* by *the cloud* that cometh betwixt.

33 The noise thereof sheweth concerning it, the cattle also concerning † the vapour.

† Heb. *that which goeth up.*

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *God is to be feared because of his great works:* 15 *his wisdom is unsearchable in them.*

AT this also my heart trembleth, and is moved out of his place.

† Heb. *Hear in hearing.*

2 † Hear attentively the noise of his voice, and the sound *that* goeth out of his mouth.

† Heb. *light.*

3 He directeth it under the whole heaven, and his † lightning unto the † ends of the earth.

† Heb. *wings of the earth.*

4 After it [a] a voice roareth: he thundereth with the voice of his excellency; and he will not stay them when his voice is heard.

[a] Psalm 29. 3. & 68. 33.

5 God thundereth marvellously with his voice: [b] great things doeth he, which we cannot comprehend.

[b] Chap. 5. 9. & 9. 10. & 36. 26.

6 For [c] he saith to the snow, Be thou *on* the earth; † likewise to the small rain, and to the great rain of his strength.

[c] Psalm 147. 16, 17.

† Heb. *and to the shower of rain, and to the showers of rain of his strength.*

7 He sealeth up the hand of every man; that all men may know his work.

8 Then the beasts go into dens, and remain in their places.

9 † Out of the south cometh the whirlwind; and cold out of the † north.

† Heb. *Out of the chamber.*

† Heb. *scattering winds.*

10 [d] By the breath of God frost is given; and the breadth of the waters is straitened.

[d] Chap. 38. 29, 30. Psalm 147. 17, 18.

11 Also by watering he wearieth the thick cloud: he scattereth † his bright cloud,

† Heb. *the cloud of his light.*

12 And it is turned round about by his counsels; that they may do whatsoever he commandeth them upon the face of the world in the earth.

13 [e] He causeth it to come, whether for † correction, or [f] for his land, or [g] for mercy.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

14 Hearken unto this, O Job: stand still, and consider the wondrous works of God.

[e] Exod. 9. 18, 23. 1 Sam. 12. 18, 19. Ezra 10. 9. Ch. 36. 31.

15 Dost thou know when God disposed them, and caused the light of his cloud to shine?

† Heb. *a rod.*

[f] Chap. 38. 26, 27.

16 Dost thou know the balancings of the clouds, the wondrous works of him which is perfect in knowledge?

[g] 2 Sam. 21. 10. 1 Kings 18. 45.

17 How thy garments *are* warm, when he quieteth the earth by the south *wind?*

18 Hast thou with him [h] spread out the sky, *which is* strong, *and* as a molten looking-glass?

[h] Gen. 1. 6.

19 Teach us what we shall say unto him; *for* we cannot order *our speech* by reason of darkness.

20 Shall it be told him that I speak? If a man speak, surely he shall be swallowed up.

21 And now *men* see not the bright light which *is* in the clouds; but the wind passeth, and cleanseth them.

† Heb. *Gold.*

22 † Fair weather cometh out of the north: with God *is* terrible majesty.

[i] 1 Tim. 6. 16.

23 *Touching* the Almighty, [i] we cannot find him out: [k] *he is* excellent in power, and in judgment, and in plenty of justice: he will not afflict.

[k] Chap. 36. 5.

24 Men do therefore fear him: he respecteth not any *that are* wise of heart.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *God challengeth Job to answer.* 4 *God, by his mighty works, convinceth Job of ignorance,* 31 *and of imbecillity.*

THEN the LORD answered Job [a] out of the whirlwind, and said,

[a] See Exod. 19. 16, 18. 1 Kings 19. 11. Ezek. 1. 4. Nah. 1. 3.

2 [b] Who *is* this that darkeneth counsel by words without knowledge?

[b] Chap. 34. 35. & 42. 3.

3 [c] Gird up now thy loins like a man; for I will demand of thee, and † answer thou me.

[c] Chap. 40. 7.

† Heb. *make me know.*

4 [d] Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of the earth? declare, † if thou hast understanding.

[d] Psalm 104. 5. Prov. 8. 29. & 30. 4.

5 Who hath laid the measures thereof, if thou knowest? or who hath stretched the line upon it?

† Heb. *if thou knowest understanding.*

6 Whereupon are the † foundations thereof † fastened? or who laid the corner-stone thereof,

† Heb. *sockets.*

† Heb. *made to sink.*

7 When the morning-stars sang together, and all the sons of God shouted for joy?

8 [e] Or *who* shut up the sea with doors, when it brake forth, *as if* it had issued out of the womb?

[e] Gen. 1. 9. Psal. 33. 7. & 104. 9. Prov. 8. 29.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

9 When I made the cloud the garment thereof, and thick darkness a swaddling-band for it,

|| Or, established my decree upon it.

10 And || [f] brake up for it my decreed *place*, and set bars and doors,

f Chap. 26. 10.

11 And said, Hitherto shalt thou come, but no further; and here shall † thy proud waves be stayed?

† Heb. the pride of thy waves.

12 Hast thou commanded the morning since thy days; *and* caused the day-spring to know his place;

13 That it might take hold of the † ends of the earth, that the wicked might be shaken out of it?

† Heb. wings.

14 It is turned as clay *to* the seal; and they stand as a garment.

15 And from the wicked their light is withholden, and [g] the high arm shall be broken.

g Psalm 10. 15.

16 Hast thou entered into the springs of the sea? or hast thou walked in the search of the depth?

17 Have [h] the gates of death been opened unto thee? or hast thou seen the doors of the shadow of death?

h Psalm 9. 13.

18 Hast thou perceived the breadth of the earth? declare if thou knowest it all.

19 Where *is* the way *where* light dwelleth? and *as for* darkness, where *is* the place thereof,

|| Or, at.

20 That thou shouldest take it || to the bound thereof, and that thou shouldest know the paths *to* the house thereof?

21 Knowest thou *it*, because thou wast then born? or *because* the number of thy days *is* great?

i Psalm 135. 7.

22 Hast thou entered into [i] the treasures of the snow; or hast thou seen the treasures of the hail,

k Exod. 9. 18. Josh. 10. 11. Isa. 30. 30.

23 [k] Which I have reserved against the time of trouble, against the day of battle and war?

24 By what way is the light parted, *which* scattereth the east wind upon the earth?

25 Who hath divided a watercourse for the overflowing of waters; or a way for the lightning of thunder;

26 To cause it to rain on the earth, *where* no man *is*; *on* the wilderness, wherein *there is* no man;

l Psalm 107. 35.

27 [l] To satisfy the desolate and waste *ground*; and to cause the bud of the tender herb to spring forth?

28 Hath the rain a father? or who hath begotten the drops of dew?

29 Out of whose womb came the ice? and the hoary frost of heaven, who hath gendered it?

† Heb. Waters.

30 The waters are hid as *with* a stone, and the face of the deep † is frozen.

31 Canst thou bind the sweet influences of [m] || † Pleiades, or loose the bands of † Orion?

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

32 Canst thou bring forth || Mazzaroth in his season? or canst thou † guide Arcturus with his sons?

m Chap. 9. 9. Amos 5. 8.

|| Or, the seven stars.

33 Knowest thou [n] the ordinances of heaven? canst thou set the dominion thereof in the earth?

† Heb. Cimah.

† Heb. Cesil.

|| Or, the twelve signs.

34 Canst thou lift up thy voice to the clouds, that abundance of waters may cover thee?

† Heb. guide them.

n Jerem. 31. 35.

35 Canst thou send lightnings, that they may go, and say unto thee, † Here we *are*?

† Heb. Behold us?

36 [o] Who hath put wisdom in the inward parts? or who hath given understanding to the heart?

o Chap. 32. 8. Psal. 51. 6. Eccl. 2. 26.

37 Who can number the clouds in wisdom? or † who can stay the bottles of heaven,

† Heb. who can cause to lie down.

38 || When the dust † groweth into hardness, and the clods cleave fast together?

|| Or, When the dust is turned into mire.

39 [p] Wilt thou hunt the prey for the lion, or fill † the appetite of the young lions,

† Heb. is poured.

p Psalm 104. 21.

40 When they couch in *their* dens, *and* abide in the covert to lie in wait?

† Heb. the life.

41 [q] Who provideth for the raven his food? when his young ones cry unto God, they wander for lack of meat.

q Psalm 147. 9. Mat. 6. 26.

CHAP. XXXIX.

God sheweth his power; 1 Of the wild goats and hinds, 5 of the wild ass, 9 the unicorn, 13 the peacock, stork, and ostrich, 19 the horse, 26 the hawk, 27 the eagle.

KNOWEST thou the time when the wild goats of the rock bring forth? *or* canst thou mark when [a] the hinds do calve?

a Psalm 29. 9.

2 Canst thou number the months *that* they fulfil? or knowest thou the time when they bring forth?

3 They bow themselves, they bring forth their young ones, they cast out their sorrows.

4 Their young ones are in good liking, they grow up with corn; they go forth, and return not unto them.

5 Who hath sent out the wild ass free? or who hath loosed the bands of the wild ass?

6 [b] Whose house I have made the wilderness, and the † barren land his dwellings.

b Chap. 24. 5. Jer. 2. 24. Hos. 8. 9.

† Heb. salt places.

7 He scorneth the multitude of the city, [c] neither regardeth he the crying † of the driver.

c Chap. 3. 18.

† Heb. of the exactor.

8 The range of the mountains *is* his pasture, and he searcheth after every green thing.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

9 Will the unicorn be willing to serve thee, or abide by thy crib?
10 Canst thou bind the unicorn with his band in the furrow? or will he harrow the valleys after thee?
11 Wilt thou trust him, because his strength *is* great? or wilt thou leave thy labour to him?
12 Wilt thou believe him, that he will bring home thy seed, and gather *it into* thy barn?
13 *Gavest thou* the goodly wings unto the peacocks? or ‖ wings and feathers unto the ostrich?

‖ Or, *the feathers of the stork and ostrich.*

14 Which leaveth her eggs in the earth, and warmeth them in the dust,
15 And forgetteth that the foot may crush them, or that the wild beast may break them.
16 She is hardened against her young ones, as though *they were* not her's; her labour is in vain without fear;
17 Because God hath deprived her of wisdom, neither hath he imparted to her understanding.
18 What time she lifteth up herself on high, she scorneth the horse and his rider.
19 Hast thou given the horse strength? hast thou clothed his neck with thunder?
20 Canst thou make him afraid as a grashopper? the glory of his nostrils *is* † terrible.

† Heb. *terrors.*

21 ‖ He paweth in the valley, and rejoiceth in *his* strength: he goeth on to meet † the armed men.

‖ Or, *His foot dig.*

† Heb. *the armour.*

22 He mocketh at fear, and is not affrighted; neither turneth he back from the sword.
23 The quiver rattleth against him, the glittering spear and the shield.
24 He swalloweth the ground with fierceness and rage; neither believeth he that *it is* the sound of the trumpet.
25 He saith among the trumpets, Ha, ha! and he smelleth the battle afar off, the thunder of the captains, and the shouting.
26 Doth the hawk fly by thy wisdom, *and* stretch her wings toward the south?
27 Doth the eagle mount up † at thy command, and [d] make her nest on high?

† Heb. *by thy mouth.*
d Jerem. 49. 16. Obad. 4.

28 She dwelleth and abideth on the rock, upon the crag of the rock, and the strong place.
29 From thence she seeketh the prey, *and* her eyes behold afar off.
30 Her young ones also suck up blood: and [c] where the slain *are*, there *is* she.

c Matth. 24. 28. Luke 17. 37.

CHAP. XL.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

3 *Job humbleth himself to God:* 6 *God stirreth him up to shew his righteousness, power, and wisdom.* 15 *Of the behemoth.*

MOREOVER, the LORD answered Job, and said,
2 Shall he that contendeth with the Almighty instruct *him*? he that reproveth God, let him answer it.
3 ¶ Then Job answered the LORD, and said,
4 [a] Behold, I am vile; what shall I answer thee? [b] I will lay mine hand upon my mouth.

a Chap. 42. 6.
b Psalm 39. 9.

5 Once have I spoken, but I will not answer; yea, twice, but I will proceed no further.
6 ¶ [c] Then answered the LORD unto Job out of the whirlwind, and said,

c Chap. 38. 1.

7 [d] Gird up thy loins now like a man: [e] I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.

d Chap. 38. 3.
e Chap. 42. 4.

8 [f] Wilt thou also disannul my judgment? wilt thou condemn me, that thou mayest be righteous?

f Psalm 51. 4. Rom. 3. 4.

9 Hast thou an arm like God? or canst thou thunder with a voice like him?
10 [g] Deck thyself now *with* majesty and excellency, and array thyself with glory and beauty.

g Psalm 104. 1.

11 Cast abroad the rage of thy wrath; and behold every one *that is* proud, and abase him.
12 Look on every one *that is* proud, *and* bring him low; and tread down the wicked in their place.
13 Hide them in the dust together, *and* bind their faces in secret.
14 Then will I also confess unto thee that thine own right hand can save thee.
15 ¶ Behold now ‖ behemoth, which I made with thee; he eateth grass as an ox.

‖ Or, *the elephant, as some think.*

16 Lo now, his strength *is* in his loins, and his force *is* in the navel of his belly.
17 ‖ He moveth his tail like a cedar: the sinews of his stones are wrapped together.

‖ Or, *He setteth up.*

18 His bones *are as* strong pieces of brass; his bones *are* like bars of iron.
19 He *is* the chief of the ways of God: he that made him can make his sword to approach *unto him.*
20 Surely the mountains bring him forth food, where all the beasts of the field play.
21 He lieth under the shady trees, in the covert of the reed, and fens.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

22 The shady trees cover him *with* their shadow; the willows of the brook compass him about.

† Heb. *he oppresseth.*

23 Behold, †he drinketh up a river, *and* hasteth not: he trusteth that he can draw up Jordan into his mouth.

|| Or, *Will any take him in his sight, or, bore his nose with a gin?*

24 || He taketh it with his eyes; *his* nose pierceth through snares.

CHAP. XLI.

Of God's great power in the leviathan.

CANST thou draw out || leviathan with an hook? or his tongue with a cord † *which* thou lettest down?

|| That is, *a whale, or, a whirlpool.*

† Heb. which *thou drownest.*

2 Canst thou put an hook into his nose? or bore his jaw through with a thorn?

3 Will he make many supplications unto thee? will he speak soft *words* unto thee?

4 Will he make a covenant with thee? wilt thou take him for a servant for ever?

5 Wilt thou play with him as *with* a bird? or wilt thou bind him for thy maidens?

6 Shall thy companions make a banquet of him? shall they part him among the merchants?

7 Canst thou fill his skin with barbed irons? or his head with fish-spears?

8 Lay thine hand upon him, remember the battle, do no more.

9 Behold, the hope of him is in vain: shall not *one* be cast down even at the sight of him?

10 None *is so* fierce that dare stir him up: who then is able to stand before me?

a Rom. 11. 35. b Deuter. 10. 14. Psal. 24. 1. & 50. 12. 1 Corinth. 10. 26, 28.

11 [a] Who hath prevented me, that I should repay *him?* [b] *whatsoever is* under the whole heaven is mine.

12 I will not conceal his parts, nor his power, nor his comely proportion.

13 Who can discover the face of his garment? *or* who can come *to him* || with his double bridle?

|| Or, within.

14 Who can open the doors of his face? his teeth *are* terrible round about.

† Heb. *strong pieces of shields.*

15 *His* † scales *are his* pride, shut up together *as with* a close seal.

16 One is so near to another, that no air can come between them.

17 They are joined one to another, they stick together, that they cannot be sundered.

18 By his neesings a light doth shine, and his eyes *are* like the eyelids of the morning.

19 Out of his mouth go burning lamps, *and* sparks of fire leap out.

20 Out of his nostrils goeth smoke, as *out* of a seething-pot or caldron.

21 His breath kindleth coals, and a flame goeth out of his mouth.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

22 In his neck remaineth strength, and † sorrow is turned into joy before him.

† Heb. *sorrow rejoiceth.*

23 † The flakes of his flesh are joined together: they are firm in themselves; they cannot be moved.

† Heb. *The fallings.*

24 His heart is as firm as a stone; yea, as hard as a piece of the nether *millstone.*

25 When he raiseth up himself, the mighty are afraid: by reason of breakings they purify themselves.

26 The sword of him that layeth at him cannot hold; the spear, the dart, nor the || habergeon.

|| Or, *breastplate.*

27 He esteemeth iron as straw, *and* brass as rotten wood.

28 The arrow cannot make him flee; sling-stones are turned with him into stubble.

29 Darts are counted as stubble: he laugheth at the shaking of a spear.

30 † Sharp stones *are* under him: he spreadeth sharp-pointed things upon the mire.

† Heb. *Sharp pieces of the potsherd.*

31 He maketh the deep to boil like a pot: he maketh the sea like a pot of ointment.

32 He maketh a path to shine after him; *one* would think the deep *to be* hoary.

33 Upon earth there is not his like, || who is made without fear.

|| Or, *who behave themselves without fear.*

34 He beholdeth all high *things*: he *is* a king over all the children of pride.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *Job submitteth himself unto God.* 7 *God, preferring Job's cause, maketh his friends submit themselves, and accepteth him:* 10 *he magnifieth and blesseth Job:* 16 *his age and death.*

THEN Job answered the LORD, and said,

2 I know that thou canst do every *thing*, and *that* || no thought can be withholden from thee.

|| Or, *no thought of thine can be hindered.*

3 [a] Who *is* he that hideth counsel without knowledge? therefore have I uttered that I understood not; [b] things too wonderful for me, which I knew not.

a Chap. 38. 2. b Psalms 40. 5. & 131. 1. & 139. 6.

4 Hear, I beseech thee, and I will speak: [c] I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.

c Chap. 38. 3. & 40. 7.

5 I have heard of thee by the hearing of the ear; but now mine eye seeth thee:

6 Wherefore I abhor *myself*, and repent in dust and ashes.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

7 ¶ And it was *so*, that, after the LORD had spoken these words unto Job, the LORD said to Eliphaz the Temanite, My wrath is kindled against thee, and against thy two friends: for ye have not spoken of me *the thing that is* right, as my servant Job *hath*.

8 Therefore take unto you now seven bullocks and seven rams, and [d] go to my servant Job, and offer up for yourselves a burnt-offering, and my servant Job shall pray for you: for † him will I accept: lest I deal with you *after your* folly, in that ye have not spoken of me *the thing which is* right, like my servant Job.

9 So Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, *and* Zophar the Naamathite, went and did according as the LORD commanded them: the LORD also accepted † Job.

10 [e] And the LORD turned the captivity of Job, when he prayed for his friends: also the LORD † gave Job [f] twice as much as he had before.

11 Then came there unto him all his brethren, and all his sisters, and all they that had been of his acquaintance before, and did eat bread with him in his house; and they bemoaned him, and comforted him over all the evil that the LORD had brought upon him: every man also gave him a piece of money, and every one an ear-ring of gold.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

12 So the LORD blessed the latter end of Job more than his beginning: for he had fourteen thousand sheep, and six thousand camels, and a thousand yoke of oxen, and a thousand she-asses.

13 He had also seven sons and three daughters.

14 And he called the name of the first, ‖ Jemima, and the name of the second, ‖ Kezia, and the name of the third, ‖ Keren-happuch.

15 And in all the land were no women found *so* fair as the daughters of Job: and their father gave them inheritance among their brethren.

16 ¶ After this lived Job an hundred and forty years, and saw his sons, and his sons' sons, *even* four generations.

17 So Job died, *being* old, and full of days.

d Matth. 5. 24.

† Heb. *his face*, or, *person*.

† Heb. *the face of Job*.

e Psalms 14. 7. & 126. 1.

† Heb. *added all that had been to Job unto the double*.

f Isai. 40. 2.

‖ That is, *Handsome as the day*.

‖ That is, *Superfices*, or, *angle*, or, *cassia*.

‖ That is, *The horn*, or, *child of beauty*.

The Book of PSALMS *.

* Luke 20. 42. Acts 1. 20.

PSALM I.

1 *The happiness of the godly.* 4 *The miserable state of the ungodly.*

BLESSED [a] *is* the man that walketh not in the counsel of the ‖ ungodly, nor standeth in the way of sinners, [b] nor sitteth in the seat of the scornful:

2 But his delight *is* in the law of the LORD; [c] and in his law doth he meditate day and night.

3 And he shall be like a tree [d] planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his season: his leaf also shall not † wither; and whatsoever he doeth shall prosper.

4 The ungodly *are* not so; but *are* [e] like the chaff which the wind driveth away.

5 Therefore the ungodly [f] shall not stand in the judgment, nor sinners in the congregation of the righteous.

6 For [g] the LORD knoweth the way of the righteous: but the way of the ungodly shall perish.

a Prov. 4. 14, 15.

‖ Or, *wicked*.

b Psalm 26. 4. Jer. 15. 17.

c Josh. 1. 8. Psalm 119. 1, 97.

d Jer. 17. 8. Ezekiel 47. 12.

† Heb. *fade*.

e Job 21. 18. Psal. 35. 5. Isai. 17. 13. & 29. 5. Hos. 13. 3.

f Wisd. 5. 1.

g Nahum 1. 7.

PSALM II.

1 *The kingdom of Christ:* 10 *kings are exhorted to accept it.*

WHY [a] do the heathen ‖ rage, and the people † imagine a vain thing?

1047. a Psal. 46. 6. Acts 4. 25.

‖ Or, *tumultuously assemble*.

† Or, *muse*.

2 The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against the LORD, and against his [b] Anointed, *saying*,

3 [c] Let us break their bands asunder, and cast away their cords from us.

4 [d] He that sitteth in the heavens shall laugh: the LORD shall have them in derision.

5 Then shall he speak unto them in his wrath, and ‖ vex them in his sore displeasure.

6 Yet have I † set my King † [e] upon my holy hill of Zion.

7 I will declare ‖ the decree: the LORD hath said unto me, [f] Thou *art* my Son; this day have I begotten thee.

8 [g] Ask of me, and I shall give *thee* the heathen *for* thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth *for* thy possession.

9 [h] Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron; thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel.

10 Be wise now therefore, O ye kings; be instructed, ye judges of the earth.

11 [i] Serve the LORD with fear, and rejoice with trembling.

12 [k] Kiss the Son, lest he be angry, and ye perish *from* the way, when

b Psalm 45. 7.

c Jer. 5. 5. Luke 19. 14.

d Psalm 37. 13. & 59. 8. Prov. 1. 26.

‖ Or, *trouble*.

† Heb. *anointed*.

† Heb. *upon Zion, the hill of my holiness*.

e 2 Sam. 5. 7.

‖ Or, *for a decree*.

f Acts 13. 33. Hebr. 1. 5. & 5. 5.

g Ps. 22. 27. & 72. 8. & 89. 27. Dan. 7. 13, 14. See John 17. 4, 5.

h Psalm 89. 23. Rev. 2. 27. & 12. 5. & 19. 15.

i Hebr. 12. 28.

k Genes. 41. 40. 1 Sam. 10. 1.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

his wrath is kindled but a little. Blessed *are* all they that put their trust in him.

1 Ps. 31. 8. Prov. 16. 20. Isai. 30. 18. Jer. 17. 7. Rom. 9. 33. & 10. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 6.

PSALM III.

The security of God's protection.

¶ A psalm of David, * when he fled from Absalom his son.

* 2 Sam. 15. & 16. & 17. & 18. 1023.

LORD, [a] how are they increased that trouble me? many *are* they that rise up against me.

a 2 Sam. 16. 15.

2 Many *there be* which say of my soul, [b] *There is* no help for him in God. Selah.

b & 2 Sam. 16. 8. &c.

3 But thou, O LORD, *art* a shield || for me; my glory, and [c] the lifter up of mine head.

|| Or, *about.*

c Psalm 27. 6.

4 I cried unto the LORD with my voice, and he heard me out of his holy hill. Selah.

5 [d] I laid me down and slept; I awaked; for the LORD sustained me.

d Psalm 4. 8. Prov. 3. 24.

6 [e] I will not be afraid of ten thousands of people, that have set *themselves* against me round about.

e Psalm 27. 3.

7 Arise, O LORD; save me, O my God: [f] for thou hast smitten all mine enemies *upon* the cheek-bone; thou hast broken the teeth of the ungodly.

f Job 16. 10. Psal. 58. 6. Lam. 3. 30.

8 [g] Salvation *belongeth* unto the LORD: thy blessing *is* upon thy people. Selah.

g Prov. 21. 31. Isai. 43. 11. Jer. 3. 23. Hos. 13. 4. Jonah 2. 9. Rev. 7. 10. & 19. 1.

PSALM IV.

1 *David prayeth for audience: 2 he reproveth and exhorteth his enemies. 6 Man's happiness consisteth in God's favour.*

¶ To the || chief musician on Neginoth, A psalm of David.

|| Or, *overcer*, Hab. 3. 19.

HEAR me when I call, O God of my righteousness: thou hast enlarged me *when I was* in distress; || have mercy upon me, and hear my prayer.

|| Or, *be gracious unto me.*

2 O ye sons of men, how long *will ye turn* my glory into shame? *how long* will ye love vanity, *and* seek after leasing? Selah.

3 But know that the LORD hath set apart him that is godly for himself: the LORD will hear when I call unto him.

4 [a] Stand in awe, and sin not: [b] commune with your own heart upon your bed, and be still. Selah.

a Ephes. 4. 26.

b Psalm 77. 6.

5 Offer [c] the sacrifices of righteousness, and put your trust in the LORD.

c Deuter. 33. 19. Psalms 50. 14. & 51. 19. 2 Sam. 15. 12.

6 *There be* many that say, Who will shew us *any* good? [d] LORD, lift thou up the light of thy countenance upon us.

d Numb. 6. 26. Psalms 80. 6, 7, 19. & 119. 135.

7 Thou hast put gladness in my heart, more than in the time *that* their corn and their wine increased.

8 [e] I will both lay me down in peace, and sleep: [f] for thou, LORD, only makest me dwell in safety.

e Job 11. 18, 19. Psal. 3. 5.

f Lev. 25. 18, 19. & 26. 5. Deuter. 12. 10.

PSALM V.

1 *David prayeth, and professeth constancy in prayer. 4 God favoureth not the wicked. 7 David, professing his faith, prayeth unto God, &c.*

¶ To the chief musician upon Nehiloth, A psalm of David.

GIVE ear to my words, O LORD; consider my meditation.

2 Hearken unto the voice of my cry, my King, and my God: for unto thee will I pray.

3 [a] My voice shalt thou hear in the morning, O LORD; in the morning will I direct *my prayer* unto thee, and will look up.

a Psalms 30. 5. & 130. 6.

4 For thou *art* not a God that hath pleasure in wickedness; neither shall evil dwell with thee.

5 [b] The foolish shall not stand † in thy sight: thou hatest all workers of iniquity.

b Habak. 1. 13.

† Heb. *before thine eyes.*

6 Thou shalt destroy them that speak leasing: [c] the LORD will abhor † the bloody and deceitful man.

c Psalm 55. 23.

† Heb. *the man of blood and deceit.*

7 But as for me, I will come *into* thy house in the multitude of thy mercy; *and* in thy fear will I worship [d] toward † thy holy temple.

d Psalms 28. 2. & 132. 7. & 138. 2.

8 Lead me, O LORD, in thy righteousness because of † mine enemies; [e] make thy way straight before my face.

† Heb. *the temple of thy holiness.*

† Heb. *those which observe me.*

e Psalms 25. 4. & 27. 11.

9 For *there is* no || faithfulness † in their mouth; their inward part *is* † very wickedness; [f] their throat *is* an open sepulchre; [g] they flatter with their tongue.

|| Or, *stedfastness.*

† Heb. *in his mouth*, that is, *in the mouths of any of them.*

10 || Destroy thou them, O God; let them fall || by their own counsels; cast them out in the multitude of their transgressions; for they have rebelled against thee.

† Heb. *wickednesses.*

f Luke 11. 44. Rom. 3. 13.

11 But let all those that put their trust in thee rejoice: let them ever shout for joy, because † thou defendest them: let them also that love thy name be joyful in thee.

g Psalm 62. 4.

|| Or, *Make them guilty.*

|| Or, *from their counsels.*

12 For thou, LORD, wilt bless the righteous; with favour wilt thou † compass him as *with* a shield.

† Heb. *cover over, or, protect them.*

PSALM VI.

1 *David complaineth in his sickness: 8 by faith he triumpheth over his enemies.*

¶ To the chief musician on Neginoth || upon Sheminith, A psalm of David.

|| Or, *upon the eighth*: See 1 Chr. 15. 21.

* Psal. 12. title.

O [a] LORD, rebuke me not in thine anger, neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.

a Psalm 38. 1. Jer. 10. 24. & 46. 28.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

2 Have mercy upon me, O LORD; for I *am* weak: O LORD, heal me; for my bones are vexed.

3 My soul is also sore vexed: but thou, O LORD, how long?

4 Return, O LORD, deliver my soul: Oh save me for thy mercies' sake.

5 [b] For in death *there is* no remembrance of thee: in the grave who shall give thee thanks?

6 I am weary with my groaning; ‖ all the night make I my bed to swim: I water my couch with my tears.

7 [c] Mine eye is consumed because of grief; it waxeth old because of all mine enemies.

8 [d] Depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity; for the LORD hath heard the voice of my weeping.

9 The LORD hath heard my supplication; the LORD will receive my prayer.

10 Let all mine enemies be ashamed and sore vexed: let them return *and* be ashamed suddenly.

PSALM VII.

1 *David prayeth against the malice of his enemies, professing his innocence:* 10 *by faith he seeth his defence, and derideth the vain enterprizes of his enemies.*

¶ * Shiggaion of David, which he sang unto the LORD, * concerning the ‖ words of Cush the Benjamite.

O LORD my God, in thee do I put my trust: save me from all them that persecute me, and deliver me;

2 [a] Lest he tear my soul like a lion, rending *it* in pieces, while *there is* † none to deliver.

3 O LORD my God, [b] if I have done this; if there be iniquity in my hands;

4 If I have rewarded evil unto him that was at peace with me; (yea, [c] I have delivered him that without cause is mine enemy;)

5 Let the enemy persecute my soul, and take *it;* yea, let him tread down my life upon the earth, and lay mine honour in the dust. Selah.

6 [d] Arise, O LORD, in thine anger, lift up thyself, because of the rage of mine enemies; and [e] awake for me to the judgment *that* thou hast commanded.

7 So shall the congregation of the people compass thee about: for their sakes therefore return thou on high.

8 The LORD shall judge the people: judge me, O LORD, [f] according to my righteousness, and according to mine integrity *that is* in me.

9 Oh let the wickedness of the wicked come to an end; but establish the just: [g] for the righteous God trieth the hearts and reins.

10 † My defence *is* of God, which saveth the upright in heart.

11 ‖ God judgeth the righteous, and God is angry *with the wicked* every day.

12 If he turn not, [h] he will whet his sword; he hath bent his bow, and made it ready.

13 He hath also prepared for him the instruments of death; [i] he ordaineth his arrows against the persecutors.

14 [k] Behold, he travaileth with iniquity, and hath conceived mischief, and brought forth falsehood.

15 † He made a pit, and digged it, and is fallen into the ditch *which* he made.

16 [m] His mischief shall return upon his own head, and his violent dealing shall come down upon his own pate.

17 I will praise the LORD according to his righteousness; and will sing praise to the name of the LORD most high.

PSALM VIII.

God's glory is magnified by his works, and by his astonishing love to man.

¶ To the chief musician * upon Gittith, A psalm of David.

O LORD our Lord, how excellent *is* thy name in all the earth! who [a] hast set thy glory above the heavens.

2 [b] Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings hast thou † ordained strength, because of thine enemies; that thou mightest still [c] the enemy and the avenger.

3 When I consider thy heavens, the work of thy fingers, the moon and the stars, which thou hast ordained;

4 [d] What *is* man, that thou art mindful of him? and the son of man, that thou visitest him?

5 For thou hast made him a little lower than the angels, and hast crowned him with glory and honour.

6 [e] Thou madest him to have dominion over the works of thy hands; [f] thou hast put all *things* under his feet:

7 † All sheep and oxen, yea, and the beasts of the field;

8 The fowl of the air, and the fish of the sea, *and whatsoever* passeth through the paths of the seas.

9 O LORD our Lord, how excellent *is* thy name in all the earth!

b Psa. 30. 9. & 88. 11. & 115. 17. & 118. 17. Isai. 38. 18.

‖ Or, every night.

c Job 17. 7. Psal. 31. 9. & 38. 10. & 88. 9. Lam. 5. 17.

d Psalm 119. 115. Matth. 7. 23. & 25. 41. Luke 13. 27.

* Habak. 3. 1.

* 2 Sam. 16. six. 1062.

‖ Or, business.

a Isaiah 38. 13.

† Heb. not a deliverer.

b 2 Sam. 16. 7, 8.

c 1 Sam. 24. 7. & 26. 9.

d Psalm 94. 2.

e Psalm 94. 23.

f Psalm 18. 20.

g 1 Sam. 16. 7. 1 Chron. 28. 9. Psalm 139. 1. Jer. 11. 20. & 17. 10. & 20. 12. Rev. 2. 23.

† Heb. *My buckler is upon God.*

‖ Or, God is a righteous judge.

h Deuter. 32. 41.

i Deuter. 32. 23, 42. Psal. 64. 7.

k Job 15. 35. Isa. 33. 11. & 59. 4. Jam. 1. 15.

† Heb. *he hath digged a pit.*

l Job 4. 8. Psal. 9. 15. & 10. 2. & 35. 8. & 94. 23. & 141. 10. Prov. 5. 22. & 26. 27. Eccl. 10. 8.

m 1 Kings 2. 32.

* Psal. 81. & 84. titles.

a Psalms 113. 4. & 148. 13.

b See Matt. 11. 25. & 21. 16. 1 Corinth. 1. 27.

† Heb. *founded.*

c Psalm 44. 16.

d Job 7. 17. Psal. 144. 3. Hebr. 2. 6.

e Genes. 1. 26, 28.

f 1 Corinth. 15. 27. Hebr. 2. 8.

† Heb. *Flocks and oxen all of them.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

PSALM IX.

1 *David praiseth God for executing of judgment:* 11 *he inciteth others to praise him:* 13 *he prayeth that he may have cause to praise him.*

¶ To the chief musician upon ‖ Muthlabben, A psalm of David.

I WILL praise *thee*, O LORD, with my whole heart; I will shew forth all thy marvellous works.

2 I will be glad and rejoice in thee: I will sing praise to thy name, O [a] thou most High.

3 When mine enemies are turned back, they shall fall and perish at thy presence.

4 For † thou hast maintained my right and my cause; thou satest in the throne judging † right.

5 Thou hast rebuked the heathen, thou hast destroyed the wicked, [b] thou hast put out their name for ever and ever.

6 ‖ O thou enemy, destructions are come to a perpetual end: and thou hast destroyed cities; their memorial is perished with them.

7 [c] But the LORD shall endure for ever: he hath prepared his throne for judgment;

8 And [d] he shall judge the world in righteousness, he shall minister judgment to the people in uprightness.

9 [e] The LORD also will be † a refuge for the oppressed, a refuge in times of trouble.

10 And they that know thy name will put their trust in thee: for thou, LORD, hast not forsaken them that seek thee.

11 Sing praises to the LORD, which dwelleth in Zion: declare among the people his doings.

12 [f] When he maketh inquisition for blood, he remembereth them: he forgetteth not the cry of the ‖ humble.

13 Have mercy upon me, O LORD; consider my trouble *which I suffer* of them that hate me, thou that liftest me up from the gates of death;

14 That I may shew forth all thy praise in the gates of the daughter of Zion: I will rejoice in thy salvation.

15 [g] The heathen are sunk down in the pit *that* they made: in the net which they hid is their own foot taken.

16 The LORD is known *by* the judgment *which* he executeth: the wicked is snared in the work of his own hands. ‖ [h] Higgaion. Selah.

17 The wicked shall be turned into hell, *and* all the nations that forget God.

18 For the needy shall not alway be forgotten: the expectation of the poor shall *not* perish for ever.

19 Arise, O LORD; let not man prevail: let the heathen be judged in thy sight.

20 Put them in fear, O LORD; *that* the nations may know themselves *to be but* men. Selah.

PSALM X.

1 *David complaineth to God of the outrages of the wicked:* 12 *he prayeth for redress:* 16 *he professeth his confidence.*

WHY standest thou afar off, O LORD? *why* hidest thou *thyself* in times of trouble?

2 † The wicked in *his* pride doth persecute the poor: [a] let them be taken in the devices that they have imagined.

3 For the wicked boasteth of his † heart's desire, and [b] ‖ blesseth the covetous, *whom* the LORD abhorreth.

4 The wicked, through the pride of his countenance, [c] will not seek *after God:* ‖ God *is* not in all his [d] thoughts.

5 His ways are always grievous; [e] thy judgments *are* far above out of his sight: *as for* all his enemies, [f] he puffeth at them.

6 [g] He hath said in his heart, I shall not be moved: for *I shall* † never *be* in adversity.

7 [h] His mouth is full of cursing, and † deceit, and fraud; under his tongue *is* mischief [i] and ‖ vanity.

8 He sitteth in the lurking-places of the villages; [k] in the secret places doth he murder the innocent: [l] his eyes † are privily set against the poor.

9 [m] He lieth in wait † secretly as a lion in his den: he lieth in wait to catch the poor: he doth catch the poor, when he draweth him into his net.

10 † He croucheth, *and* humbleth himself, that the poor may fall ‖ by his strong ones.

11 He hath said in his heart, God hath forgotten: [n] he hideth his face; he will never see *it*.

12 Arise, O LORD; O God, lift up thine hand: forget not the ‖ humble.

13 Wherefore doth the wicked contemn God? he hath said in his heart, Thou wilt not require *it*.

14 Thou hast seen *it*; for thou beholdest mischief and spite, to requite *it* with thy hand: the poor † committeth himself unto thee; [o] thou art the helper of the fatherless.

1013.

‖ Or, *The death of the warrior.*

[a] Psalm 65. 18.

† Heb. *thou hast made my judgment.*

† Heb. *in righteousness.*

[b] Deuter. 9. 14.

‖ Or, *The destructions of the enemy are come to a perpetual end: and their cities hast thou destroyed, &c.*

[c] Psalm 102. 12.

[d] Psalms 96. 13. & 98. 9.

[e] Psal. 32. 7. & 37. 39. & 46. 1. & 91. 2.

† Heb. *an high place.*

[f] Gen. 9. 5.

‖ Or, *afflicted.*

[g] Psalm 7. 15, 16. & 35. 8. & 57. 6. & 94. 23. Prov. 5. 22. & 26. 8. & 26. 27.

‖ That is, *Meditation.*

[h] Psalms 9. 16. & 92. 3.

† Heb. *In the pride of the wicked he doth persecute.*

[a] Psalm 7. 16. & 9. 15, 16. Prov. 5. 22.

† Heb. *soul's.*

[b] Prov. 28. 4. Rom. 1. 32.

‖ Or, *the covetous blesseth himself, he abhorreth the LORD.*

[c] Psal. 14. 2.

‖ Or, *all his thoughts are, There is no God.*

[d] Psal. 14. 1. & 53. 1.

[e] Prov. 24. 1.

[f] Psalm 12. 5.

[g] Eccles. 8. 11. Isa. 56. 12.

† Heb. *unto generation and generation.*

[h] Rom. 3. 14.

[i] Psalm 10. 7.

† Heb. *deceits.*

[k] Habak. 3. 14.

[l] Psalm 17. 11.

† Heb. *hide themselves.*

[m] Psalm 17. 12.

† Heb. *in the secret places.*

[n] Ezek. 9. 9.

† Heb. *He breaketh himself.*

‖ Or, *into his strong parts.*

[o] Job 22. 13. Psalms 73. 11. & 94. 7.

‖ Or, *afflicted.*

† Heb. *cleaveth.*

[o] Psal. 68. 5.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

[p] Psalm 37. 17.

15 [p] Break thou the arm of the wicked and the evil *man:* seek out his wickedness *till* thou find none.

[q] Psalms 25. 10 & 145. 13. & 146. 10. Jer. 10. 10. Lam. 5. 19. Dan. 4. 34. & 6. 26. 1 Tim. 1. 17.

16 [q] The LORD *is* King for ever and ever: the heathen are perished out of his land.

17 LORD, thou hast heard the desire of the humble: thou wilt ‖ prepare their heart, thou wilt cause thine ear to hear;

‖ Or, *establish.*

18 To judge the fatherless and the oppressed, that the man of the earth may no more ‖ oppress.

‖ Or, *terrify.*

PSALM XI.

1 *David encourageth himself in God against his enemies.* 4 *The providence and justice of God.*

¶ To the chief musician, *A psalm* of David.

[chir. 1060.] IN the LORD put I my trust: [a] how say ye to my soul, Flee *as* a bird to your mountain?

[a] See 1 Sam. 26. 19.

2 For, lo, [b] the wicked bend *their* bow, [c] they make ready their arrow upon the string, that they may † privily shoot at the upright in heart.

[b] Psalm 64. 3, 4.

[c] Psalm 21. 12.

† Heb. *in darkness.*

3 [d] If the foundations be destroyed, what can the righteous do?

[d] Psalm 82. 5.

4 [e] The LORD *is* in his holy temple, the LORD'S throne *is* in heaven: [f] his eyes behold, his eyelids try, the children of men.

[e] Habak. 2. 20.

[f] Psalms 33. 13. & 34. 15, 16. & 66. 7.

5 The LORD trieth the righteous: but the wicked, and him that loveth violence, his soul hateth.

6 [g] Upon the wicked he shall rain ‖ snares, fire and brimstone, and ‖ an horrible tempest: [h] *this shall be* the portion of their cup.

[g] Genes. 19. 24. Ezekiel 38. 22.

‖ Or, *quick burning coals.*

‖ Or, *a burning tempest.*

[h] See Gen. 43. 34. 1 Sam. 1. 4. & 9. 23. Psal. 75. 8.

7 For the righteous LORD loveth righteousness; his countenance doth behold the upright.

PSALM XII.

1 *David, destitute of human comfort, craveth help of God:* 3 *he comforteth himself with God's judgments on the wicked, and confidence in God's faithful promises.*

‖ Or, *upon the eighth.*

¶ To the chief musician ‖ * upon Sheminith, A psalm of David.

* Psalm 6. title.

‖ HELP, LORD; for [a] the godly man ceaseth; for the faithful fail from among the children of men.

‖ Or, *Save.*

[a] Isa. 57. 1. Micah 7. 2.

2 [b] They speak vanity every one with his neighbour: [c] *with* flattering lips, *and* with † a double heart, do they speak,

[b] Psalm 10. 7.

[c] Psalm 28. 3. Jer. 9. 8.

† Heb. *an heart and an heart.*

3 The LORD shall cut off all flattering lips, *and* the tongue that speaketh [d] † proud things;

[d] † Sam. 2. 3. Dan. 7. 8.

† Heb. *great things.*

4 Who have said, With our tongue will we prevail; our lips † *are* our own: who *is* lord over us?

5 For the oppression of the poor, for the sighing of the needy, now will I arise, saith the LORD; I will set *him* in safety *from him that* ‖ [e] puffeth at him.

‖ Or, *would ensnare him.*

[e] Psalm 10. 5.

6 The words of the LORD *are* pure words: [f] *as* silver tried in a furnace of earth, purified seven times.

[f] 2 Sam. 22. 31. Psalms 18. 30. & 119. 140. Prov. 30. 5.

7 Thou shalt keep them, O LORD, thou shalt preserve † them from this generation for ever.

† Heb. *him*: that is, *every one of them.*

8 The wicked walk on every side, when † the vilest men are exalted.

† Heb. *the vilest of the sons of men are exalted.*

PSALM XIII.

1 *David, complaining of wicked men, craveth help of God:* 3 *he prayeth God to support him, that his enemies may not insult over him:* 5 *he trusteth in the divine mercy.*

¶ To the ‖ chief musician, A psalm of David.

‖ Or, *overseer.*

HOW long wilt thou forget me, O LORD? for ever? [a] how long wilt thou hide thy face from me?

[a] Deuter. 31. 17. Job 13. 24. Psalms 44. 24. & 89. 46.

2 How long shall I take counsel in my soul, *having* sorrow in my heart daily? how long shall mine enemy be exalted over me?

3 Consider *and* hear me, O LORD my God: lighten mine eyes, [b] lest I sleep the *sleep of* death;

[b] Jerem. 51. 39.

4 [c] Lest mine enemy say, I have prevailed against him; *and* those that trouble me rejoice when I am moved.

[c] Psalm 25. 2.

5 But I have trusted in thy mercy; my heart shall rejoice in thy salvation.

6 I will sing unto the LORD, because he hath dealt bountifully with me.

PSALM XIV.

1 *David describeth the general corruption of mankind:* 4 *he convinceth the wicked by the light of their conscience:* 7 *he glorieth in the salvation of God.*

¶ To the chief musician, *A psalm* of David.

THE [a] fool hath said in his heart, *There is* no God. [b] They are corrupt; they have done abominable works; *there is* none that doeth good.

[a] Psalms 10. 4. & 53. 1.

[b] Rom. 3. 10, &c.

2 [c] The LORD looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were any that did understand, *and* seek God.

[c] Psalm 102. 19.

3 They are all gone aside, they are *all* together become † filthy; [d] *there is* none that doeth good, no, not one.

† Heb. *stinking.*

[d] Rom. 3. 10.

4 Have all the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who [e] eat up my people *as* they eat bread, and [f] call not upon the LORD.

[e] Amos 8. 4. Mic. 3. 3.

[f] Isaiah 64. 7.

5 There † were they in great fear: for God *is* in the generation of the righteous.

† Heb. *they feared a fear.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

6 Ye have shamed the counsel of the poor; because the LORD *is* his refuge.

† Heb. *Who will give,* &c.

7 † Oh that the salvation of Israel *were come* out of Zion! [g] When the LORD bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoice, *and* Israel shall be glad.

g Job 42. 10. Psalm 126. 1.

PSALM XV.

David describeth a citizen of Zion.

¶ A psalm of David.

LORD, [a] who shall † abide in thy tabernacle? who shall dwell in thy holy hill?

a Psalm 24. 3, &c. † Heb. *sojourn.*

2 [b] He that walketh uprightly, and worketh righteousness, and speaketh the truth in his heart.

b Isaiah 33. 15.

3 [c] *He that* backbiteth not with his tongue, nor doeth evil to his neighbour, [d] nor ‖ taketh up a reproach against his neighbour.

c Levit. 19. 16. Psalm 34. 13. d Exod. 23. 1. ‖ Or, *receiveth,* or, *endureth.*

4 In whose eyes a vile person is contemned; but he honoureth them that fear the LORD: *he that* sweareth to *his own* hurt, and changeth not.

e Exod. 22. 25. Levit. 25. 35. Deuter. 23. 19. Ezekiel 18. 8. & 22. 12.

5 [e] *He that* putteth not out his money to usury, [f] nor taketh reward against the innocent. He that doeth these *things* [g] shall never be moved.

f Exod. 23. 8. Deuter. 16. 19.

PSALM XVI.

1 *David fleeth to God for preservation:* 5 *he sheweth the hope of his calling, of the resurrection, and life everlasting.*

¶ ‖ * Michtam of David.

g Psalm 16. 8.

‖ Or, *A golden psalm of David.* * So Psalms 56, & 57, & 58, & 59, & 60.

PRESERVE me, O God: [a] for in thee do I put my trust.

a Psalm 25. 20.

2 *O my soul,* thou hast said unto the LORD, Thou *art* my Lord: [b] my goodness *extendeth* not to thee;

b Job 22. 2, 3. & 35. 7, 8. Psal. 50. 9. Rom. 11. 35.

3 *But* to the saints that *are* in the earth, and *to* the excellent, in whom *is* all my delight.

‖ Or, *give gifts to another.*

4 Their sorrows shall be multiplied *that* ‖ hasten *after* another *god:* their drink-offerings of blood will I not offer, [c] nor take up their names into my lips.

c Josh. 23. 7. Hosea 2. 16, 17.

5 [d] The LORD *is* the portion † of mine inheritance and [e] of my cup: thou maintainest my lot.

d Deuter. 32. 9. Ps. 73. 26. & 142. 5. Lam. 3. 24. † Heb. *of my part.* e Psalm 11. 6.

6 The lines are fallen unto me in pleasant *places;* yea, I have a goodly heritage.

f Psalm 17. 3.

7 I will bless the LORD, who hath given me counsel; [f] my reins also instruct me in the night seasons.

g Acts 2. 25.

8 [g] I have set the LORD always before me: because [h] *he is* at my right hand, [i] I shall not be moved.

h Psalms 73. 23. & 110. 5. & 121. 5. i Psalm 15. 5. k Psalms 30. 12. & 67. 8. † Heb. *dwell confidently.*

9 Therefore my heart is glad, [k] and my glory rejoiceth; my flesh also shall † rest in hope;

10 [l] For thou wilt not leave [m] my soul in hell; neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.

l Psalm 49. 15. Acts 2. 31. & 13. 35.

11 Thou wilt shew me the path of life: [n] in thy presence *is* fulness of joy; [o] at thy right hand *there are* pleasures for evermore.

m Levit. 19. 28. Numb. 6. 6. n Psalms 17. 15. & 21. 6. Mat. 5. 8. 1 Corinth. 13. 12. 1 John 3. 2. o Psalm 36. 8.

PSALM XVII.

1 *David, in confidence of his integrity, craveth defence of God against his enemies:* 10 *he sheweth their pride, craft, and eagerness:* 13 *he prayeth against them in confidence of his hope.*

¶ A prayer of David.

HEAR † the right, O LORD, attend unto my cry; give ear unto my prayer, *that goeth* † not out of feigned lips.

† Heb. *justice.* † Heb. *without lips of deceit.*

2 Let my sentence come forth from thy presence; let thine eyes behold the things that are equal.

3 Thou hast proved mine heart; [a] thou hast visited *me* in the night; [b] thou hast tried me, *and* shalt find nothing: I am purposed *that* my mouth shall not transgress.

a Psalm 16. 7. b Job 23. 10. Psal. 26. 2. & 66. 10. Zech. 13. 9. Mal. 3. 3. 1 Peter 1. 7.

4 Concerning the works of men, by the word of thy lips I have kept *me from* the paths of the destroyer.

5 [c] Hold up my goings in thy paths, *that* my footsteps † slip not.

c Psalm 119. 133. † Heb. *be not moved.*

6 [d] I have called upon thee; for thou wilt hear me, O God: incline thine ear unto me, *and* hear my speech.

d Psalm 116. 2.

7 [e] Shew thy marvellous lovingkindness, O thou ‖ that savest by thy right hand them which put their trust *in thee* from those that rise up *against them.*

e Psalm 31. 21. ‖ Or, *that savest them which trust in those from those that rise up against thy right hand.*

8 [f] Keep me as the apple of the eye; [g] hide me under the shadow of thy wings,

f Deuter. 32. 10. Zech. 2. 8. g Ruth 2. 12. Psal. 36. 7. & 57. 1. & 63. 7. & 91. 1, 4. Mat. 23. 37.

9 From the wicked † that oppress me, *from* † my deadly enemies, *who* compass me about.

† Heb. *that waste me.* † Heb. *my enemies against the soul.*

10 [h] They are inclosed in their own fat: with their mouth they speak proudly.

h Deuter. 32. 15. Job 15. 27. Psal. 73. 7. & 119. 70.

11 They have now compassed us in our steps: [i] they have set their eyes bowing down to the earth;

i Psalm 10. 8, 9, 10.

12 † Like as a lion *that is* greedy of his prey, and as it were a young lion † lurking in secret places.

† Heb. *The likeness of him* (that is, of *every one of them*) is as a *lion* that *desireth to ravin.* † Heb. *sitting.*

13 Arise, O LORD; † disappoint him, cast him down: deliver my soul from the wicked, [k] ‖ *which is* thy sword;

† Heb. *prevent his face.* k Isaiah 10. 5. ‖ Or, *From men by thine hand.* l Luke 16. ‖ Or, *by thy sword.*

14 ‖ From men *which are* thy hand, O LORD, from men of the world, [l] *which have* their portion in *this* life, and whose belly thou fillest

University of Fort Hare Together in Excellence

with thy hid *treasure*: || they are full of children, and leave the rest of their *substance* to their babes.

|| Or, their children are full.

15 As for me, I will behold thy face in righteousness: [m] I shall be satisfied, when I awake, with thy likeness.

m Psalms 4. 6, 7. & 16. 11. & 65. 4.

PSALM XVIII.

David praiseth God for his manifold and marvellous blessings.

¶ To the chief musician, *A psalm* of David *, the servant of the LORD, who spake unto the LORD the words of * this song in the day *that* the LORD delivered him from the hand of all his enemies, and from the hand of Saul: and he said,

* Psal. 36. title.

* 2 Sam. 22.

I [a] WILL love thee, O LORD, my strength.

a Psalms 144. 1.

2 The LORD *is* my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer; my God, † my strength, [b] in whom I will trust; my buckler, and the horn of my salvation, *and* my high tower.

† Heb. *my rock.*

b Heb. 2. 13.

c Psalm 76. 4.

3 I will call upon the LORD, [c] *who is* worthy to be praised: so shall I be saved from mine enemies.

d Psalm 116. 3.

4 [d] The sorrows of death compassed me, and the floods of † ungodly men made me afraid.

† Heb. *Belial.*

|| Or, *cords.*

5 The || sorrows of hell compassed me about; the snares of death prevented me.

6 In my distress I called upon the LORD, and cried unto my God: he heard my voice out of his temple, and my cry came before him, *even* into his ears.

e Acts 4. 31.

7 [e] Then the earth shook and trembled; the foundations also of the hills moved and were shaken, because he was wroth.

† Heb. *by his face.*

8 There went up a smoke † out of his nostrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.

f Psalm 144. 5.

9 [f] He bowed the heavens also, and came down: and darkness *was* under his feet.

g Psalm 99. 1.

h Psalm 104. 3.

10 [g] And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly; yea, [h] he did fly upon the wings of the wind.

i Psalm 97. 2.

11 He made darkness his secret place; [i] his pavilion round about him *were* dark waters *and* thick clouds of the skies.

k Psalm 97. 3.

12 [k] At the brightness *that was* before him his thick clouds passed; hailstones and coals of fire.

l Psalm 29. 3.

13 The LORD also thundered in the heavens, and the Highest gave [l] his voice; hail-*stones* and coals of fire.

m Joshua 10. 10. Psalm 144. 6.

14 [m] Yea, he sent out his arrows, and scattered them; and he shot out lightnings, and discomfited them.

15 [n] Then the channels of waters were seen, and the foundations of the world were discovered at thy rebuke, O LORD, at the blast of the breath of thy nostrils.

n Exod. 15. 8. Psalm 105. 9.

16 [o] He sent from above, he took me, he drew me out of || many waters.

o Psalm 144. 7.

|| Or, *great waters.*

17 He delivered me from my strong enemy, and from them which hated me: for they were too strong for me.

18 They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the LORD was my stay.

19 [p] He brought me forth also into a large place; he delivered me, because he delighted in me.

p Psalms 31. 8. & 118. 5.

20 [q] The LORD rewarded me according to my righteousness; according to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.

q 1 Sam. 24. 20.

21 For I have kept the ways of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

22 For all his judgments *were* before me, and I did not put away his statutes from me.

† Heb. *with.*

23 I was also upright † before him, and I kept myself from mine iniquity.

r 1 Sam. 26. 23.

24 [r] Therefore hath the LORD recompensed me according to my righteousness, according to the cleanness of my hands † in his eye-sight.

† Heb. *before his eyes.*

25 [s] With the merciful thou wilt shew thyself merciful; with an upright man thou wilt shew thyself upright;

s 1 Kings 8. 32.

26 With the pure thou wilt shew thyself pure; and [t] with the froward thou wilt || shew thyself froward.

t Levit. 26. 23, 24, 27, 28. Prov. 3. 34.

|| Or, *wrestle.*

27 For thou wilt save the afflicted people; but wilt bring down [u] high looks.

u Psalm 101. 5. Prov. 6. 17.

28 [x] For thou wilt light my || candle; the LORD my God will enlighten my darkness.

x Job 18. 6.

|| Or, *lamp.* Job 29. 3.

29 For by thee I have || run through a troop; and by my God have I leaped over a wall.

|| Or, *broken.*

y Deuter. 32. 4. Dan. 4. 37. Rev. 15. 3.

30 *As for* God, [y] his way *is* perfect: [z] the word of the LORD is || tried; he *is* a buckler [a] to all those that trust in him.

z Psalms 12. 6. & 119. 140. Prov. 30. 5.

|| Or, *refined.*

a Psalm 17. 7.

31 [b] For who *is* God save the LORD? or who *is* a rock save our God?

b Deut. 32. 31, 39. 1 Sam. 2. 2. Psalm 86. 8. Isai. 45. 5.

32 *It is* God that [c] girdeth me with strength, and maketh my way perfect.

c Verse 39. Psalm 91. 2. 2 Sam. 22. 18. Hab. 3. 19.

33 [d] He maketh my feet like hinds' *feet*, and [e] setteth me upon my high places.

d 2 Sam. 22. 34. e Deuter. 32. 13. & 33. 29.

34 [f] He teacheth my hands to war, so that a bow of steel is broken by mine arms.

f Psalm 144.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

35 Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation: and thy right hand hath holden me up, and ‖ thy gentleness hath made me great.

‖ Or, *with thy meekness thou hast multiplied me.*

36 Thou hast enlarged my steps under me, [g] that † my feet did not slip.

g Prov. 4. 12.

† Heb. *mine ancles,*

37 I have pursued mine enemies, and overtaken them; neither did I turn again till they were consumed.

38 I have wounded them, that they were not able to rise; they are fallen under my feet.

39 For thou hast girded me with strength unto the battle: thou hast † subdued under me those that rose up against me.

† Heb. *caused to bow.*

40 Thou hast also given me the necks of mine enemies, that I might destroy them that hate me.

41 They cried, but *there was* none to save *them;* [h] *even* unto the LORD, but he answered them not.

h Job 27. 9. & 35. 12. Prov. 1. 28. Isai. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. & 14. 12. Ezek. 8. 18. Micah 3. 4. Zech. 7. 13.

42 Then did I beat them small as the dust before the wind; I did [i] cast them out as the dirt in the streets.

i Zech. 10. 5.

43 [k] Thou hast delivered me from the strivings of the people; *and* [l] thou hast made me the head of the heathen: [m] a people *whom* I have not known shall serve me.

k 2 Sam. 2. 9, 10. & 3. 1. l 2 Sam. 8. m Is. 52. 15. & 55. 5.

44 † As soon as they hear of me, they shall obey me: † the strangers [n] shall ‖ † submit themselves unto me.

† Heb. *At the hearing of the ear.* † Heb. *the sons of the stranger.* n Deuter. 33. 29. Psal. 66. 3. & 81. 15.

45 [o] The strangers shall fade away, and be afraid out of their close places.

‖ Or, *yield feigned obedience.* † Heb. *lie.* o Mic. 7. 17.

46 The LORD liveth; and blessed *be* my Rock; and let the God of my salvation be exalted.

47 *It is* God that † avengeth me, [p] and ‖ subdueth the people under me.

† Heb. *giveth avengements for me.* p Ps. 47. 3. ‖ Or, *destroyeth.*

48 He delivereth me from mine enemies; yea, [q] thou liftest me up above those that rise up against me: thou hast delivered me from the † violent man.

q Ps. 59. 1. † Heb. *man of violences.*

49 [r] Therefore will I ‖ give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among the heathen, and sing praises unto thy name.

Rom. 15. 9. ‖ Or, *confess.*

50 [s] Great deliverance giveth he to his king; and sheweth mercy to his anointed, to David, and to his seed [t] for evermore.

s Psalm 144. 10. t 2 Sam. 7. 13.

PSALM XIX.

1 *The creatures praise God.* 7 *The excellency of God's law.* 12 *David prayeth for grace.*

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

[a] THE heavens declare the glory of God; and the firmament sheweth his handy-work.

a Gen. 1. 6. Psal. 89. 37. John 12. 28.

2 Day unto day uttereth speech, and night unto night sheweth knowledge.

3 *There is* no speech nor language ‖ † *where* their voice is not heard.

‖ Or, *without these*

4 [b] ‖ Their line is gone out through all the earth, and their words to the end of the world. In them hath he set a tabernacle for the sun;

† Heb. *their voice is heard.* † Heb. *without their voice heard.*

5 Which *is* as a bridegroom coming out of his chamber, [c] *and* rejoiceth as a strong man to run a race.

b Rom. 10. 18. ‖ Or, *Their rule, or, direction.*

6 His going forth *is* from the end of the heaven, and his circuit unto the ends of it: and there is nothing hid from the heat thereof.

c Eccles. 1. 5.

7 [d] The ‖ law of the LORD *is* perfect, ‖ converting the soul: the testimony of the LORD *is* sure, making wise the simple.

d Psalm 111. 7. ‖ Or, *doctrine.* ‖ Or, *restoring.*

8 The statutes of the LORD *are* right, rejoicing the heart: [e] the commandment of the LORD *is* pure, enlightening the eyes:

e Psalm 12. 6.

9 The fear of the LORD *is* clean, enduring for ever: the judgments of the LORD *are* † true *and* righteous altogether.

† Heb. *truth.*

10 More to be desired *are they* than gold, [f] yea, than much fine gold; [g] sweeter also than honey, and † the honey-comb.

f Psal. 119. 72, 127. Prov. 8. 10, 11, 19. g Psalm 119. 103. † Heb. *the dropping of honey-combs.*

11 Moreover, by them is thy servant warned: *and* in keeping of them *there is* great reward.

12 [h] Who can understand *his* errors? cleanse thou me from [i] secret *faults.*

h Psalm 40. 12. i Psalm 90. 8.

13 Keep back thy servant also from presumptuous *sins;* [k] let them not have dominion over me: then shall I be upright, and I shall be innocent from ‖ the great transgression.

k Psalm 119. 133. Rom. 6. 12, 14. ‖ Or, *much.*

14 [l] Let the words of my mouth, and the meditation of my heart, be acceptable in thy sight, O LORD, † my strength, and my redeemer.

l Psalm 51. 15. † Heb. *my rock.*

PSALM XX.

1 *The church blesseth the king in his exploits: 5 her confidence in God's succour.*

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

THE LORD hear thee in the day of trouble; the name of the God of Jacob † defend thee.

† Heb. *set thee on an high place.*

2 Send † thee help from the sanctuary, and † strengthen thee out of Zion.

† Heb. *thy help.* † Heb. *support thee.*

3 Remember all thy offerings, and † accept thy burnt-sacrifice. Selah.

† Heb. *turn to ashes; or, make fat.*

4 [a] Grant thee according to thine own heart, and fulfil all thy counsel.

a Psal. 21. 2.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

5 We will rejoice in thy salvation, and [b] in the name of our God we will set up *our* banners: the LORD fulfil all thy petitions.

6 Now know I that the LORD saveth his anointed: he will hear him †from his holy heaven †with the saving strength of his right hand.

7 [c] Some *trust* in chariots, and some in horses: but we will remember the name of the LORD our God.

8 They are brought down and fallen; but we are risen, and stand upright.

9 Save, LORD: let the King hear us when we call.

PSALM XXI.

1 *A thanksgiving for victory.* 7 *Confidence of further success.*

¶ To the chief musician,
A psalm of David.

THE king shall joy in thy strength, O LORD; and in the salvation how greatly shall he rejoice!

2 [a] Thou hast given him his heart's desire, and hast not withholden the request of his lips. Selah.

3 For thou preventest him with the blessings of goodness: thou settest a crown of pure gold on his head.

4 [b] He asked life of thee, *and* thou gavest *it* him, [c] *even* length of days for ever and ever.

5 His glory *is* great in thy salvation: honour and majesty hast thou laid upon him.

6 For thou hast †made him most blessed for ever: [d] thou hast †made him exceeding glad with thy countenance.

7 For the king trusteth in the LORD; and, through the mercy of the most High, he shall not be moved.

8 Thine hand shall find out all thine enemies; thy right hand shall find out those that hate thee.

9 [e] Thou shalt make them as a fiery oven in the time of thine anger; the LORD shall swallow them up in his wrath, [f] and the fire shall devour them.

10 [g] Their fruit shalt thou destroy from the earth, and their seed from among the children of men.

11 For they intended evil against thee; they imagined a mischievous device, *which* they are not able *to perform;*

12 Therefore ‖ shalt thou make them turn their †back, *when* thou shalt make ready *thine arrows* upon thy strings against the face of them.

13 Be thou exalted, LORD, in thine own strength: *so* will we sing and praise thy power.

PSALM XXII.

1 *David complaineth in great discouragement:* 9 *he prayeth in great distress:* 23 *he praiseth God.*

¶ To the chief musician upon ‖ Aijeleth Shahar, A psalm of David.

MY [a] God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? *why art thou so* far †from helping me, *and from* [b] the words of my roaring?

2 O my God, I cry in the day time, but thou hearest not; and in the night-season, and †am not silent.

3 But thou *art* holy, *O thou* that inhabitest the praises of Israel.

4 Our fathers trusted in thee: they trusted, and thou didst deliver them.

5 They cried unto thee, and were delivered: [c] they trusted in thee, and were not confounded.

6 But I *am* a worm, and no man; [d] a reproach of men, and despised of the people.

7 [e] All they that see me laugh me to scorn: they †shoot out the lip, [f] they shake the head, *saying,*

8 [g] †He trusted on the LORD *that* he would deliver him: [h] let him deliver him, ‖ seeing he delighted in him.

9 [i] But thou *art* he that took me out of the womb; thou ‖ didst make me hope *when I was* upon my mother's breasts.

10 I was cast upon thee from the womb: [k] thou *art* my God from my mother's belly.

11 Be not far from me, for trouble *is* near; for *there is* †none to help.

12 [l] Many bulls have compassed me: strong *bulls* of Bashan have beset me round.

13 [m] They †gaped upon me *with* their mouths, *as* a ravening and a roaring lion.

14 I am poured out like water, [n] and all my bones are ‖ out of joint: [o] my heart is like wax; it is melted in the midst of my bowels.

15 [p] My strength is dried up like a potsherd; and [q] my tongue cleaveth to my jaws; and thou hast brought me into the dust of death.

16 For dogs have compassed me: the assembly of the wicked have inclosed me: [r] they pierced my hands and my feet.

17 I may tell all my bones: [s] they look *and* stare upon me.

18 [t] They part my garments among them, and cast lots upon my vesture.

19 But be not thou far from me, O LORD: O my strength, haste thee to help me.

[b] Exod. 17. 15. Psalm 60. 4.
† Heb. *from the heaven of his holiness.*
† Heb. *by the strength of the salvation of his right hand.*
[c] Ps. 33. 16. Pro. 21. 31. Isai. 31. 1.
[a] Psalm 20. 4, 5.
[b] Psalm 61. 5, 6.
[c] 2 Sam. 7. 19. Psalm 91. 16.
† Heb. *set him to be blessings.*
[d] Psalm 45. 7.
† Heb. *gladed him with joy.*
[e] Mal. 4. 1.
[f] Psalm 18. 8.
[g] Job 18. 16, 19. Psal. 37. 23. & 109. 13. Isa. 14. 20.
‖ Or, *thou shalt set them as a butt:* See Job 7. 20. & 16. 12. Lam. 3. 12.
† Heb.

[a] Matth. 27. 46. Mark 15. 34.
† Heb. *from my salvation.*
[b] Hebr. 5. 7.
† Heb. *there is no silence to me.*
[c] Psalms 25. 2, 3. & 31. 1. & 71. 1. Isai. 49. 23. Rom. 9. 33
[d] Isa. 53. 3.
[e] Matth. 27. 39. Mark 15. 29.
† Heb. *open.*
[f] Job 16. 4. Ps. 109. 25.
[g] Matth. 27. 43.
† Heb. *He rolled himself on the LORD.*
[h] Psalm 91. 14.
‖ Or, *if he delight in him.*
[i] Psalm 71. 6.
‖ Or, *keepst me in safety.*
[k] Isa. 46. 3.
† Heb. *not a helper.*
[l] Deuter. 32. 14. Psal. 68. 30. Ez. 39. 18. Amos 4. 1.
[m] Job 16. 10. Lam. 2. 16. & 3. 46.
† Heb. *opened their mouths against me.*
[n] Dan. 5. 6
‖ Or, *sundered.*
[o] Job 23. 16.
[p] Prov. 17. 22.
[q] Job 29. 10. Lam. 4. 4. John 19. 28.
[r] Matth. 27. 35. Mark 15. 24. Luke 23. 33. John 19. 23. & 20. 25.
[s] Luke 23. 35.
[t] Luke 23. 34. John 19. 23, 24.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

20 Deliver my soul from the sword; u †my darling †from the power of the dog.

21 x Save me from the lion's mouth: y for thou hast heard me from the horns of the unicorns.

22 z I will declare thy name unto a my brethren: in the midst of the congregation will I praise thee.

23 Ye that fear the LORD, praise him: all ye the seed of Jacob, glorify him; and fear him, all ye the seed of Israel.

24 For he hath not despised nor abhorred the affliction of the afflicted; neither hath he hid his face from him; but b when he cried unto him, he heard.

25 c My praise *shall be* of thee in the great congregation: d I will pay my vows before them that fear him.

26 e The meek shall eat and be satisfied; they shall praise the LORD that seek him: your heart shall live for ever.

27 f All the ends of the world shall remember, and turn unto the LORD; g and all the kindreds of the nations shall worship before thee.

28 h For the kingdom *is* the LORD'S; and he *is* the governor among the nations.

29 i All *they that be* fat upon earth shall eat and worship: k all they that go down to the dust shall bow before him; and none can keep alive his own soul.

30 A seed shall serve him; l it shall be accounted to the LORD for a generation.

31 m They shall come, and shall declare his righteousness unto a people that shall be born, that he hath done *this*.

PSALM XXIII.

David's confidence in God's grace.

¶ A psalm of Davis.

THE LORD *is* a my shepherd; b I shall not want.

2 c He maketh me to lie down in †green pastures: he leadeth me beside the †still waters.

3 He restoreth my soul: d he leadeth me in the paths of righteousness for his name's sake.

4 Yea, though I walk through the valley of e the shadow of death, f I will fear no evil: for thou *art* with me; thy rod and thy staff they comfort me.

5 g Thou preparest a table before me in the presence of mine enemies: thou †anointest my head with oil; my cup runneth over.

6 Surely goodness and mercy shall follow me all the days of my life; and I will dwell in the house of the LORD †for ever.

PSALM XXIV.

1 *God's lordship over the world:* 4 *the citizens of his spiritual kingdom.* 7 *An exhortation to receive him.*

¶ A psalm of Davis. 1617.

THE a earth *is* the LORD'S, and the fulness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein:

2 b For he hath founded it upon the seas, and established it upon the floods.

3 c Who shall ascend into the hill of the LORD? and who shall stand in his holy place?

4 d †He that hath clean hands, and a pure heart; who hath not lifted up his soul unto vanity, nor sworn deceitfully.

5 He shall receive the blessing from the LORD, and righteousness from the God of his salvation.

6 This *is* the generation of them that seek him, that e seek thy face, ‖O Jacob. Selah.

7 f Lift up your heads, O ye gates; and be ye lift up, ye everlasting doors; g and the King of glory shall come in.

8 Who *is* this King of glory? The LORD strong and mighty, the LORD mighty in battle.

9 Lift up your heads, O ye gates; even lift *them* up, ye everlasting doors; and the King of glory shall come in.

10 Who *is* this King of glory? The LORD of hosts, he *is* the King of glory. Selah.

PSALM XXV.

1 *David's confidence in prayer:* 7 *he prayeth for remission of sins,* 16 *and for help in affliction.*

¶ *A psalm* of David.

UNTO a thee, O LORD, do I lift up my soul.

2 O my God, I b trust in thee: let me not be ashamed; c let not mine enemies triumph over me.

3 Yea, let none that wait on thee be ashamed: let them be ashamed which transgress without cause.

4 d Shew me thy ways, O LORD; teach me thy paths.

5 Lead me in thy truth, and teach me: for thou *art* the God of my salvation; on thee do I wait all the day.

6 Remember, O LORD, e †thy tender mercies and thy loving kindnesses; for they *have been* ever of old.

7 Remember not f the sins of my youth, nor my transgressions: accord-

b Psalm 35. 17.
† Heb. *my only one.*
† Heb. *from the hand.*
x 2 Tim. 4. 17.
y Isa. 34. 7. Acts 4. 27.
z Hebr. 2. 12. Psal. 40. 9.
a John 20. 17. Rom. 8. 29.
b Hebr. 5. 7.
c Psalm 35. 18.
d Psalm 116. 14.
e Levit. 7. 11, 12, 15, 16. Psal. 69. 32. Isa. 65. 13.
f Psalms 2. 8. & 72. 11. & 86. 9. & 98. 3. Isa. 49. 6.
g Psalm 96. 7.
h Obad. 21. Zech. 14. 9.
i Psalm 45. 12.
k Isaiah 26. 19. Phil. 2. 10.
l Psal. 87. 6.
m Ps. 78. 6. & 86. 9. & 102. 18. Isai. 60. 3. See Rom. 3. 21, 22.
a Isa. 40. 11. Jer. 23. 4. Eze. 34. 23. John 10. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 25. Rev. 7. 17.
b Phil. 4. 19.
c Ezekiel 34. 14.
† Heb. *pastures of tender grass.*
† Heb. *waters of quietness.*
d Psal. 5. 8. & 31. 3.
e Job 3. 5. & 10. 21, 22. & 24. 17. Psal. 44. 19.
f Psal. 3. 6. & 118. 6.
g Psalm 104. 15.
† Heb. *makest fat.*
† Heb. *to length of days.*
a Exod. 9. 29. & 19. 5. Deut. 10. 14. Job 41. 11. Psal. 50. 12. 1 Corinth. 10. 26, 28.
b Job 38. 6. Psal. 104. 5. & 136. 6. 2 Pet. 3. 5.
c Psal. 15. 1.
d Isaiah 33. 15, 16.
† Heb. *The clean of hands.*
e Psal. 27. 8.
‖ Or, O God of Jacob.
f Isa. 26. 2.
g Psalm 97. 6. Hag. 2. 7. 1 Chr. 2. 8.
a Psal. 86. 4. & 143. 8. Lam. 3. 41.
b Psal. 22. 5. & 31. 1. & 34. 8. Isai. 49. 16. & 49. 23. Rom. 10. 11.
c Psal. 13. 4.
d Exod. 33. 13. Psalm 5. 8. & 27. 11. & 86. 11. & 119. 5. & 143. 8, 10.
e Psalms 103. 17. & 106. 1. & 107. 1. Jer. 33. 11.
† Heb. *thy bowels.*
f Job 13. 26. & 20. 11. Jer. 3. 25.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

ing to thy mercy remember thou me, for thy goodness' sake, O LORD.

8 Good and upright *is* the LORD: therefore will he teach sinners in the way.

9 The meek will he guide in judgment; and the meek will he teach his way.

10 All the paths of the LORD *are* mercy and truth unto such as keep his covenant and his testimonies.

g Psalm 31. 3. h See Rom. 5. 20.

11 g For thy name's sake, O LORD, pardon mine iniquity; h for it *is* great.

12 What man *is* he that feareth the LORD? him shall he teach in the way *that* he shall choose:

† Heb. *Shall lodge in goodness.* i Psalm 37. 11, 22, 29.

13 His soul † shall dwell at ease; and i his seed shall inherit the earth.

k Prov. 3. 32. See John 7. 17. & 15. 15.

14 k The secret of the LORD *is* with them that fear him; || and he will shew them his covenant.

|| Or, *and his covenant to make them know it.*

15 Mine eyes *are* ever toward the LORD; for he shall † pluck my feet out of the net.

† Heb. *bring forth.*

16 Turn thee unto me, and have mercy upon me; for I *am* desolate and afflicted.

17 The troubles of my heart are enlarged: *O* bring thou me out of my distresses.

18 Look upon mine affliction and my pain; and forgive all my sins.

19 Consider mine enemies, for they are many; and they hate me with † cruel hatred.

† Heb. *hatred of violence.*

20 O keep my soul, and deliver me: let me not be ashamed; for I put my trust in thee.

21 Let integrity and uprightness preserve me; for I wait on thee.

22 Redeem Israel, O God, out of all his troubles.

PSALM XXVI.

David resorteth unto God in confidence of his integrity.

¶ *A psalm* of David.

a Psal. 7. 8.

JUDGE a me, O LORD; for I have walked in mine integrity: I have trusted also in the LORD; *therefore* I shall not slide.

b Psal. 7. 9. & 17. 3. & 66. 10. & 139. 23. Zech. 13. 9.

2 b Examine me, O LORD, and prove me; try my reins and my heart.

3 For thy loving-kindness *is* before mine eyes; and I have walked in thy truth.

c Psal. 1. 1. Jer. 15. 17.

4 c I have not sat with vain persons, neither will I go in with dissemblers.

d Psal. 1. 1.

5 I have hated the congregation of evil-doers; d and will not sit with the wicked.

e See Exod. 30. 19, 20. & 40. 31.

6 e I will wash mine hands in innocency: so will I compass thine altar, O LORD;

7 That I may publish with the voice of thanksgiving, and tell of all thy wondrous works.

f Psalm 27. 4.

8 LORD, f I have loved the habitation of thy house, and the place † where thine honour dwelleth.

† Heb. *of the tabernacle of thy honour.*

9 || g Gather not my soul with sinners, nor my life with † bloody men;

|| Or, *Take not away.*

10 In whose hands *is* mischief, and their right hand is † full of bribes.

g See 1 Sam. 25. 29.

11 But as for me, I will walk in mine integrity: redeem me, and be merciful unto me.

† Heb. *men of blood.*

† Heb. *filled with.*

12 h My foot standeth in an even place: in the congregations will I bless the LORD.

h Psal. 40. 2.

PSALM XXVII.

David sustaineth his faith by the power of God, 4 by his love for the service of God, 9 and by prayer.

¶ *A psalm* of David.

a Psalm 34. 11. Isaiah 60. 19, 20. Mic. 7. 8.

THE LORD *is* a my light, and my salvation; whom shall I fear? b the LORD *is* the strength of my life; of whom shall I be afraid?

b Psalm 118. 6, 14.

2 When the wicked, *even* mine enemies and my foes, † came upon me to eat up my flesh, they stumbled and fell.

† Heb. *approached against me.*

c Psal. 3. 6.

3 c Though an host should encamp against me, my heart shall not fear; though war should rise against me, in this *will* I *be* confident.

d Psal. 26. 8

4 d One *thing* have I desired of the LORD, that will I seek after; that I may dwell in the house of the LORD all the days of my life, to behold || e the beauty of the LORD, and to enquire in his temple.

|| Or, *the delight.*

e Psalm 90. 17.

5 For f in the time of trouble he shall hide me in his pavilion: in the secret of his tabernacle shall he hide me; he shall set me up upon a rock.

f Psalms 31. 20. & 83. 3. & 91. 1.

g Psal. 3. 3.

6 And now shall g mine head be lifted up above mine enemies round about me: therefore will I offer in his tabernacle sacrifices † of joy; I will sing, yea, I will sing praises unto the LORD.

† Heb. *of shouting.*

7 Hear, O LORD, *when* I cry with my voice: have mercy also upon me, and answer me.

8 || *When thou saidst,* h Seek ye my face; my heart said unto thee, Thy face, LORD, will I seek.

|| Or, *My heart said unto thee, Let my face seek thy face &c.*

h Psalms 24. 6. & 105. 4.

9 i Hide not thy face *far* from me; put not thy servant away in anger: thou hast been my help; leave me not, neither forsake me, O God of my salvation.

i Psalm 69. 17.

10 k When my father and my mother forsake me, then the LORD † will take me up.

k Isaiah 49. 15.

† Heb. *will gather me.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

11 [l] Teach me thy way, O LORD, and lead me in † a plain path, because of † mine enemies.

12 [m] Deliver me not over unto the will of mine enemies: for false witnesses are risen up against me, and such as breathe out cruelty.

13 *I had fainted,* unless I had believed to see the goodness of the LORD [n] in the land of the living.

14 [o] Wait on the LORD; be of good courage, and he shall strengthen thine heart: wait, I say, on the LORD.

PSALM XXVIII.

1 *David prayeth earnestly for God's help against the wicked: 6 he blesseth God: 9 he prayeth for the people.*

¶ *A psalm* of David.

UNTO thee will I cry, O LORD my rock; [a] be not silent † to me: [b] lest, *if* thou be silent to me, I become like them that go down into the pit.

2 Hear the voice of my supplications when I cry unto thee, [c] when I lift up my hands || [d] toward thy holy oracle.

3 [e] Draw me not away with the wicked, and with the workers of iniquity; [f] which speak peace to their neighbours, but mischief *is* in their hearts.

4 [g] Give them according to their deeds, and according to the wickedness of their endeavours: give them after the work of their hands; render to them their desert.

5 Because [h] they regard not the works of the LORD, nor the operation of his hands, he shall destroy them, and not build them up.

6 Blessed *be* the LORD, because he hath heard the voice of my supplications.

7 The LORD *is* my strength, and my shield; my heart trusted in him, and I am helped: therefore my heart greatly rejoiceth; and with my song will I praise him.

8 The LORD *is* || their strength, and he *is* the † saving strength of his anointed.

9 Save thy people, and bless thine inheritance: || feed them also, [i] and lift them up for ever.

PSALM XXIX.

1 *David exhorteth princes to give glory to God,* 3 *by reason of his power,* 11 *and protection of his people.*

¶ A psalm of David.

GIVE [a] unto the LORD, O † ye mighty, give unto the LORD glory and strength.

2 Give unto the LORD † the glory due unto his name: worship the LORD || in [b] the beauty of holiness.

3 The voice of the LORD *is* upon the waters: [c] the God of glory thundereth; the LORD *is* upon || many waters.

4 The voice of the LORD *is* † powerful; the voice of the LORD *is* † full of majesty:

5 The voice of the LORD breaketh the cedars; yea, the LORD breaketh the cedars of Lebanon.

6 [d] He maketh them also to skip like a calf; Lebanon and [e] Sirion like a young unicorn.

7 The voice of the LORD † divideth the flames of fire.

8 The voice of the LORD shaketh the wilderness; the LORD shaketh the wilderness of Kadesh.

9 The voice of the LORD maketh [f] the hinds || to calve, and discovereth the forests: and in his temple || doth every one speak of *his* glory.

10 The LORD sitteth upon the flood; yea, [g] the LORD sitteth King for ever.

11 [h] The LORD will give strength unto his people; the LORD will bless his people with peace.

PSALM XXX.

1 *David praiseth God for his deliverance:* 4 *he exhorteth others to praise him, by the example of God's dealing with him.*

A psalm *and* song * *at* the dedication of the house of David.

I WILL extol thee, O LORD; for thou hast lifted me up, and hast not made my foes to rejoice over me.

2 O LORD my God, I cried unto thee, and thou hast healed me.

3 O LORD, [a] thou hast brought up my soul from the grave: thou hast kept me alive, that I should not go down to the pit.

4 [b] Sing unto the LORD, O ye saints of his, and give thanks || at the remembrance of his holiness.

5 For [c] † his anger *endureth but* a moment; [d] in his favour *is* life: weeping may endure † for a night, [e] but † joy *cometh* in the morning.

6 And [f] in my prosperity I said, I shall never be moved.

7 LORD, by thy favour thou hast † made my mountain to stand strong: [g] thou didst hide thy face, *and* I was troubled.

8 I cried to thee, O LORD; and unto the LORD I made supplication.

---

[l] Psa. 25. 4. & 86. 11. & 119. 33.
† Heb. *a way of plainness.*
† Heb. *those which observe me.*
[m] Psalm 35. 25.
[n] Ps. 56. 13. & 116. 9. & 142. 5.
[o] Ps. 31. 24. & 130. 5. Isai. 25. 9. Hab. 2. 3.

[a] Ps. 83. 1.
† Heb. *from me.*
[b] Psalm 143. 7.
[c] 1 Kings 6. 22, 23. Psal. 5. 7.
|| Or, *toward the oracle of thy sanctuary.*
[d] Psalm 138. 2.
[e] Ps. 26. 9.
[f] Ps. 12. 2. & 55. 21. & 62. 4. Jer. 9. 8.
[g] 2 Tim. 4. 14. Rev. 18. 6.
[h] Job 34. 27.

|| Or, *his strength.*
† Heb. *strength of salvations.*
[i] Or, *rule.* Ezra 1. 4.

[a] 1 Chron. 16. 28, 29. Psalm 96. 7, 8, 9.
† Heb. *ye sons of the mighty.*

† Heb. *the honour of his name.*
|| Or, *in his glorious sanctuary.*
[b] 2 Chron. 20. 21.
[c] Job 37. 4, 5.
|| Or, *great waters.*
† Heb. *in power.*
† Heb. *in majesty.*
[d] Psalm 114. 4.
[e] Deut. 3. 9.
† Heb. *cutteth out.*
[f] Job 39. 1, 2, 3.
|| Or, *to be in pain.*
|| Or, *every whit of it uttereth, &c.*
[g] Psalm 10. 16.
[h] Ps. 28. 8.

* Deuter. 20. 5. 2 Sam. 6. 20. 1042.

[a] Ps. 86. 13.
[b] 1 Chron. 16. 4. Psal. 97. 12.
|| Or, *to the memorial.*
[c] Ps. 103. 9. Isa. 26. 20. & 54. 7, 8. 2 Cor. 4. 17.
† Heb. *there is but a moment in his anger.*
[d] Ps. 65. 5.
† Heb. *in the evening.*
[e] Ps. 126. 5.
† Heb. *singing.*
[f] Job 29. 18.
† Heb. *settleth strength for my mountain.*
[g] Ps. 104. 29.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

9 What profit *is there* in my blood, when I go down to the pit? [h] Shall the dust praise thee? shall it declare thy truth?

10 Hear, O LORD, and have mercy upon me: LORD, be thou my helper.

11 [i] Thou hast turned for me my mourning into dancing; thou hast put off my sackcloth, and girded me with gladness;

12 To the end that ‖ *my* glory may sing praise to thee, and not be silent. O LORD my God, I will give thanks unto thee for ever.

h Psal. 6. 5. & 88. 11. & 115. 17.

i 2 Sam. 6. 14. Isa. 61. 3.

‖ That is, my *tongue*, or, my *soul*: See Gen. 49. 6. Psal. 16. 9. & 57. 8.

PSALM XXXI.

1 *David, shewing his confidence in God, craveth his help:* 7 *he rejoiceth in his mercy:* 9 *he prayeth in his calamity:* 19 *he extolleth God's goodness toward them that fear him.*

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

IN [a] thee, O LORD, do I put my trust; let me never be ashamed: [b] deliver me in thy righteousness.

2 [c] Bow down thine ear to me; deliver me speedily: be thou † my strong rock, for an house of defence to save me.

3 [d] For thou *art* my rock and my fortress; therefore, [e] for thy name's sake, lead me and guide me.

4 Pull me out of the net that they have laid privily for me; for thou *art* my strength.

5 [f] Into thine hand I commit my spirit: thou hast redeemed me, O LORD God of truth.

6 I have hated them [g] that regard lying vanities: but I trust in the LORD.

7 I will be glad and rejoice in thy mercy: for thou hast considered my trouble; thou hast known my soul in adversities;

8 And hast not shut me up into the hand of the enemy: [h] thou hast set my feet in a large room.

9 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, for I am in trouble: [i] mine eye is consumed with grief, *yea*, my soul and my belly.

10 For my life is spent with grief, and my years with sighing: my strength faileth because of mine iniquity, and [k] my bones are consumed.

11 [l] I was a reproach among all mine enemies, but [m] especially among my neighbours, and a fear to mine acquaintance: [n] they that did see me without fled from me.

12 [o] I am forgotten as a dead man out of mind: I am like † a broken vessel.

a Ps. 22. 5. & 25. 2. & 71. 1. Isa. 49. 23.

b Ps. 143. 1.

c Ps. 71. 2.

† Heb. *to me for a rock of strength.*

d Ps. 18. 1.

e Ps. 23. 3. & 25. 11.

f Luke 23. 46. Acts 7. 59.

g Jon. 2. 8.

h Psal. 4. 1. & 18. 19.

i Psal. 6. 7.

k Ps. 32. 3. & 102. 3.

l Psal. 41. 8. Isa. 53. 4.

m Job 19. 13. Psal. 38. 11. & 88. 8, 18.

n Ps. 64. 8.

o Psalm 88. 4, 5.

13 [p] For I have heard the slander of many: [q] fear *was* on every side: while they took counsel together against me, they devised to take away my life.

14 But I trusted in thee, O LORD: I said, Thou *art* my God.

15 My times *are* in thy hand: deliver me from the hand of mine enemies, and from them that persecute me.

16 [r] Make thy face to shine upon thy servant: save me for thy mercies' sake.

17 [s] Let me not be ashamed, O LORD, for I have called upon thee: let the wicked be ashamed, *and* [t] ‖ let them be silent in the grave.

18 [u] Let the lying lips be put to silence; which [x] speak † grievous things proudly and contemptuously against the righteous.

19 [y] *Oh* how great *is* thy goodness, which thou hast laid up for them that fear thee; *which* thou hast wrought for them that trust in thee before the sons of men!

20 [z] Thou shalt hide them in the secret of thy presence from the pride of man; [a] thou shalt keep them secretly in a pavilion from the strife of tongues.

21 Blessed *be* the LORD; for [b] he hath shewed me his marvellous kindness [c] ‖ in a strong city.

22 For [d] I said in my haste, [e] I am cut off from before thine eyes: nevertheless thou heardest the voice of my supplications when I cried unto thee.

23 [f] O love the LORD, all ye his saints: *for* the LORD preserveth the faithful, and plentifully rewardeth the proud doer.

24 [g] Be of good courage, and he shall strengthen your heart, all ye that hope in the LORD.

p Jerem. 20. 10.

q Jer. 6. 25. & 20. 3. Lam. 2. 22.

r Numb. 6. 25, 26. Psal. 4. 6. & 67. 1.

s Ps. 25. 2.

t 1 Sam. 2. 9. Ps. 115. 17.

‖ Or, *let them be cut off for the grave.*

u Ps. 12. 3.

x 1 Sam. 2. 3. Psal. 94. 4. Jude 15.

† Heb. *a hard thing.*

y Isa. 64. 4. 1 Cor. 2. 9.

z Ps. 27. 5. & 32. 7.

a Job 5. 21.

b Ps. 17. 7.

c 1 Sam. 23. 7.

‖ Or, *fenced city.*

d 1 Sam. 23. 26. Ps. 116. 11.

e Isa. 38. 11, 12. Lam. 3. 54. Jonah 2. 4.

f Ps. 34. 9.

g Ps. 27. 14.

PSALM XXXII.

1 *The blessedness of him whose sins are forgiven.* 3 *The psalmist exhorteth to a well-regulated conduct by its many blessings.*

¶ ‖ *A psalm* of David, Maschil. BLESSED *is he whose* [a] transgression *is* forgiven, *whose* sin *is* covered.

2 Blessed *is* the man unto whom the LORD imputeth not iniquity, and [b] in whose spirit *there is* no guile.

3 When I kept silence, my bones waxed old, through my roaring all the day long:

4 For day and night thy hand was heavy upon me: my moisture is turned into the drought of summer. Selah.

5 I acknowledged my sin unto thee, and mine iniquity have I not hid.

‖ Or, *A psalm of David giving instruction.*

a Ps. 85. 2. Rom. 4. 6, 7, 8.

b John 1. 47.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

c Prov. 28. 13. Isa. 65. 24. 1 John 1. 9.
d 1 Tim. 1. 16.
e Isa. 55. 6. John 7. 34.
† Heb. *in a time of finding.*
f Psal. 9. 9. & 27. 5. & 31. 20 & 119. 114.
† Heb. *I will counsel thee, mine eye shall be upon thee.*
g Prov. 26. 3. Jam. 3. 3.
h Prov. 13. 21.
i Ps. 64. 10. & 68. 3.
a Ps. 97. 12.
b Ps. 147. 1.
c Ps. 92. 3.
d Ps. 96. 1. & 98. 1. & 144. 9. Isa. 42. 10. Rev. 5. 9.
e Ps. 45. 7.
f Psalm 119. 64.
‖ Or, *mercy.*
g Genes. 1. 6, 7. Hebr. 11. 3. 2 Pet. 3. 5.
h Gen. 2. 1.
i Job 26. 13.
k Gen. 1. 9. Job 38. 10. & 38. 8.
l Gen. 1. 3. Psal. 148. 5.
m Is. 19. 3.
† Heb. *maketh frustrate.*
n Job 23. 13. Prov. 19. 21. Isa. 46. 10.
† Heb. *to generation and generation.*

c I said, I will confess my transgressions unto the LORD; and thou forgavest the iniquity of my sin. Selah.

6 d For this shall every one that is godly e pray unto thee † in a time when thou mayest be found: surely in the floods of great waters they shall not come nigh unto him.

7 f Thou *art* my hiding-place; thou shalt preserve me from trouble; thou shalt compass me about with songs of deliverance. Selah.

8 I will instruct thee, and teach thee in the way which thou shalt go: † I will guide thee with mine eye.

9 g Be ye not as the horse, *or* as the mule, *which* have no understanding; whose mouth must be held in with bit and bridle, lest they come near unto thee.

10 h Many sorrows *shall be* to the wicked: but he that trusteth in the LORD, mercy shall compass him about.

11 i Be glad in the LORD, and rejoice, ye righteous; and shout for joy, all *ye that are* upright in heart.

PSALM XXXIII.

1 *God is to be praised for his goodness,* 6 *for his power,* 12 *and for his providence.* 20 *Confidence is therefore to be placed in God.*

REJOICE a in the LORD, O ye righteous; *for* b praise is comely for the upright.

2 Praise the LORD with harp; sing unto him with the psaltery, c *and* an instrument of ten strings.

3 d Sing unto him a new song, play skilfully with a loud noise.

4 For the word of the LORD *is* right; and all his works *are done* in truth.

5 e He loveth righteousness and judgment: f the earth is full of the ‖ goodness of the LORD.

6 g By the word of the LORD were the heavens made; and h all the host of them i by the breath of his mouth.

7 k He gathereth the waters of the sea together as an heap; he layeth up the depth in storehouses.

8 Let all the earth fear the LORD: let all the inhabitants of the world stand in awe of him.

9 For l he spake, and it was *done;* he commanded, and it stood fast.

10 m The LORD † bringeth the counsel of the heathen to nought: he maketh the devices of the people of none effect.

11 n The counsel of the LORD standeth for ever, the thoughts of his heart † to all generations.

12 o Blessed *is* the nation whose God *is* the LORD; *and* the people *whom* he hath chosen for his own inheritance.

13 p The LORD looketh from heaven: he beholdeth all the sons of men.

14 From the place of his habitation he looketh upon all the inhabitants of the earth.

15 He fashioneth their hearts alike; q he considereth all their works.

16 r There is no king saved by the multitude of an host: a mighty man is not delivered by much strength.

17 s An horse *is* a vain thing for safety: neither shall he deliver *any* by his great strength.

18 t Behold, the eye of the LORD *is* u upon them that fear him, upon them that hope in his mercy;

19 To deliver their soul from death, and x to keep them alive in famine.

20 y Our soul waiteth for the LORD: z he *is* our help and our shield.

21 For our heart shall rejoice in him; because we have trusted in his holy name.

22 Let thy mercy, O LORD, be upon us, according as we hope in thee.

o Ps. 65. 4. & 144. 15.
p 2 Chron. 16. 9. Job 28. 24. Psal. 11. 4. & 14. 2.
q Job 34. 21. Jer. 32. 19.
r Ps. 44. 6.
s Psalm 147. 10. Prov. 21. 31.
t Job 36. 7. Ps. 34. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 12.
u Psalm 147. 11.
x Job 5. 20. Ps. 37. 19.
y Ps. 62. 1, 5. & 130. 6.
z Ps. 115. 9, 10, 11.

PSALM XXXIV.

1 *David praiseth God, and exhorteth others thereunto by his experience.* 8 *They are blessed that trust in God.* 11 *He exhorteth to the fear of God,* &c.

¶ *A psalm* of David, when he changed his behaviour before ‖ Abimelech; who drove him away, and he departed.

I WILL a bless the LORD at all times: his praise *shall* continually *be* in my mouth.

2 My soul shall make her boast in the LORD; b the humble shall hear *thereof,* and be glad.

3 O magnify the LORD with me, and let us exalt his name together.

4 I sought the LORD, and he heard me, and delivered me from all my fears.

5 ‖ They looked unto him, and were lightened; and their faces were not ashamed.

6 This poor man cried, and the LORD heard *him,* and saved him out of all his troubles.

7 c The angel of the LORD d encampeth round about them that fear him, and delivereth them.

8 O e taste and see that the LORD *is* good: f blessed *is* the man *that* trusteth in him.

‖ Or, *Achish,* 1 Sam. 21. 13.
a Ephes. 5. 20. 1 Thess. 5. 18. 2 Thess. 1. 3. & 2. 13.
b Psalm 119. 74. & 142. 7.
‖ Or, *They flowed* unto him.
c Dan. 6. 22.
d See Gen. 32. 1, 2. 2 Kings 6. 17. Zech. 9. 8.
e 1 Pet. 2. 3.
f Ps. 2. 12.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

f Psalm 31. 23.

9 [g] O fear the LORD, ye his saints: for *there is* no want to them that fear him.

h Job 4. 10, 11.

10 [h] The young lions do lack, and suffer hunger: but they that seek the LORD shall not want any good *thing*.

11 Come, ye children, hearken unto me; I will teach you the fear of the LORD.

i 1 Pet. 3. 10.

12 [i] What man *is he that* desireth life, *and* loveth *many* days, that he may see good?

13 Keep thy tongue from evil, and thy lips from speaking guile.

k Psalm 37. 27. Isaiah 1. 16, 17.

14 [k] Depart from evil, and do good; [l] seek peace, and pursue it.

l Hebr. 12. 14.

m Job 36. 7. Psalm 33. 18. 1 Pet. 3. 12.

15 [m] The eyes of the LORD *are* upon the righteous, and his ears *are open* unto their cry.

n Levit. 17. 10. Jerem. 44. 11. Amos 9. 4.

16 [n] The face of the LORD *is* against them that do evil, to cut off the remembrance of them from the earth.

17 *The righteous* cry, and the LORD heareth, and delivereth them out of all their troubles.

o Psalm 51. 17. Isai. 57. 15. & 61. 1. & 66. 2.

18 [o] The LORD *is* nigh † unto them that are of a broken heart; and saveth † such as be of a contrite spirit.

† Heb. *to the broken of heart.*

† Heb. *contrite of spirit.*

p Prov. 24. 16. 2 Tim. 3. 11, 12.

19 [p] Many *are* the afflictions of the righteous: but the LORD delivereth him out of them all.

q John 19. 36.

20 He keepeth all his bones: [q] not one of them is broken.

r Psalm 94. 23.

21 [r] Evil shall slay the wicked; and they that hate the righteous ‖ shall be desolate.

‖ Or, *shall be guilty.*

22 The LORD redeemeth the soul of his servants; and none of them that trust in him shall be desolate.

PSALM XXXV.

1 *David prayeth for his own safety, and his enemies' confusion:* 11 *he complaineth of their wrongful dealing:* 22 *he pleadeth with God to do him right,* &c.

¶ *A psalm* of David.

a Psalm 43. 1, & 119. 154. Lam. 3. 58.

PLEAD [a] *my cause*, O LORD, with them that strive with me: fight against them that fight against me.

2 Take hold of shield and buckler, and stand up for mine help.

3 Draw out also the spear, and stop *the way* against them that persecute me: say unto my soul, I *am* thy salvation.

b Verse 26. Psalm 40. 14, 15. & 70. 2, 3.

4 [b] Let them be confounded and put to shame that seek after my soul: let them be turned back and brought to confusion that devise my hurt.

c Job 21. 18. Psalm 1. 4. & 83. 13. Isaiah 17. 13.

5 [c] Let them be as chaff before the wind: and let the angel of the LORD chase *them*.

6 Let their way be † [d] dark and slippery: and let the angel of the LORD persecute them.

† Heb. *darkness and slipperiness.*

d Psalm 73. 18. Jerem. 23. 12.

7 For without cause have they hid for me their net *in* a pit, *which* without cause they have digged for my soul.

8 Let destruction come upon him † at unawares; [e] and let his net that he hath hid catch himself: into that very destruction let him fall.

† Heb. *which he knoweth not of.*

e Psalm 7. 15, 16. & 57. 6. & 141. 9. Prov. 5. 22.

9 And my soul shall be joyful in the LORD: it shall rejoice in his salvation.

10 [f] All my bones shall say, LORD, who *is* like unto thee, which deliverest the poor from him that is too strong for him, yea, the poor and the needy from him that spoileth him?

f See Psalm 51. 8.

11 † False witnesses did rise up: † they laid to my charge *things* that I knew not.

† Heb. *Witnesses of wrong.*

† Heb. *they asked me.*

12 [g] They rewarded me evil for good, *to the* † spoiling of my soul.

g Psalms 38. 20. & 109. 3, 5.

13 But as for me, [h] when they were sick, my clothing *was* sackcloth: I ‖ humbled my soul with fasting; [i] and my prayer returned into mine own bosom.

† Heb. *depriving.*

h Job 30. 25. Psalm 69. 10, 11.

‖ Or, *afflicted.*

14 I † behaved myself † as though *he had been* my friend *or* brother; I bowed down heavily, as one that mourneth *for his* mother.

i Matth. 10. 13. Luke 10. 6.

† Heb. *walked.*

† Heb. *as a friend, as a brother to me.*

15 But in mine † adversity they rejoiced, and gathered themselves together: *yea*, [k] the abjects gathered themselves together against me, and I knew *it* not; they did tear *me*, and ceased not.

† Heb. *halting,* Psalm 38. 17.

k Job 30. 1, 8, 12.

16 With hypocritical mockers in feasts, [l] they gnashed upon me with their teeth.

l Psalm 37. 12. Lam. 2. 16.

17 LORD, [m] how long wilt thou look on? rescue my soul from their destructions, † [n] my darling from the lions.

m Hab. 1. 13.

† Heb. *my only one.*

18 [o] I will give thee thanks in the great congregation: I will praise thee among † much people.

n Psalm 22. 20.

o Psalm 22. 25, 31. & 40. 9, 10. & 111. 1.

19 Let not them that are mine enemies † wrongfully rejoice over me; *neither* [p] let them wink with the eye [q] that hate me without a cause.

† Heb. *strong.*

p Job 15. 12. Prov. 6. 13. & 10. 10.

† Heb. *falsely.*

20 For they speak not peace; but they devise deceitful matters against *them that are* quiet in the land.

q Psalm 69. 4. & 109. 3. & 119. 161. Lam. 3. 52. John 15. 25.

21 Yea, they opened their mouth wide against me, *and* said, [r] Aha, aha! our eye hath seen *it*.

r Psalm 40. 15. & 54. 7. & 70. 3.

22 *This* thou hast seen, O LORD; [s] keep not silence: O LORD, be not far from me.

s Psalm 83. 1.

23 [t] Stir up thyself, and awake to my judgment, *even* unto my cause, my God and my Lord.

t Psalm 44. 23.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

24 Judge me, O LORD my God, according to thy righteousness; and let them not rejoice over me.

25 [u] Let them not say in their hearts, † Ah, so would we have it: let them not say, We have swallowed him up.

26 [x] Let them be ashamed, and brought to confusion together, that rejoice at mine hurt; let them be [y] clothed with shame and dishonour that magnify *themselves* against me.

27 Let them shout for joy, and be glad, that favour † my righteous cause; yea, let them [z] say continually, Let the LORD be magnified, [a] which hath pleasure in the prosperity of his servant.

28 And my tongue shall speak of thy righteousness, *and* of thy praise, all the day long.

PSALM XXXVI.

1 *The grievous estate of the wicked.*
5 *The excellency of God's mercy.*
10 *David prayeth for favour to God's children.*

¶ To the chief musician, *A psalm* of David, the servant of the LORD.

THE transgression of the wicked saith within my heart, *that* [a] *there is* no fear of God before his eyes.

2 For [b] he flattereth himself in his own eyes, † until his iniquity be found to be hateful.

3 The words of his mouth *are* iniquity and deceit: he hath left off to be wise, *and* to do good.

4 [c] He deviseth ‖ mischief upon his bed; he setteth himself in a way *that is* not good; he abhorreth not evil.

5 [d] Thy mercy, O LORD, *is* in the heavens; *and* thy faithfulness *reacheth* unto the clouds.

6 Thy righteousness *is* like † the great mountains; [e] thy judgments *are* a great deep: O LORD, [f] thou preservest man and beast.

7 How † excellent *is* thy loving-kindness, O God! therefore the children of men [g] put their trust under the shadow of thy wings.

8 [h] They shall be † abundantly satisfied with the fatness of thy house; and thou shalt make them drink of [i] the river [k] of thy pleasures.

9 [l] For with thee *is* the fountain of life: in thy light shall we see light.

10 O † continue thy loving-kindness [m] unto them that know thee; and thy righteousness to the upright in heart.

11 Let not the foot of pride come against me, and let not the hand of the wicked remove me.

12 There are the workers of iniquity fallen: they are cast down, [n] and shall not be able to rise.

PSALM XXXVII.

David exhorteth to patience and confidence in God, by the happy state of the godly, and the short-lived prosperity of the wicked.

¶ *A psalm* of David.

FRET [a] not thyself because of evil-doers, neither be thou envious against the workers of iniquity:

2 For they shall soon be cut down like the grass, and wither as the green herb.

3 Trust in the LORD, and do good; *so* shalt thou dwell in the land, and † verily thou shalt be fed.

4 Delight thyself also in the LORD; and he shall give thee the desires of thine heart.

5 † [b] Commit thy way unto the LORD; trust also in him, and he shall bring *it* to pass;

6 [c] And he shall bring forth thy righteousness as the light, and thy judgment as the noon-day.

7 [d] † Rest in the LORD, [e] and wait patiently for him: fret not thyself because of him who prospereth in his way, because of the man who bringeth wicked devices to pass.

8 Cease from anger, and forsake wrath: [f] fret not thyself in any wise to do evil.

9 [g] For evil-doers shall be cut off: but those that wait upon the LORD, they shall inherit the earth.

10 For yet a little while, and the wicked *shall* not *be*: yea, [h] thou shalt diligently consider his place, and it *shall* not *be*.

11 [i] But the meek shall inherit the earth; and shall delight themselves in the abundance of peace.

12 The wicked ‖ plotteth against the just, [k] and gnasheth upon him with his teeth.

13 [l] The LORD shall laugh at him; for he seeth that his day is coming.

14 The wicked have drawn out the sword, and have bent their bow, to cast down the poor and needy, *and* to slay † such as be of upright conversation.

15 [m] Their sword shall enter into their own heart, and their bows shall be broken.

16 [n] A little that a righteous man hath *is* better than the riches of many wicked.

17 For [o] the arms of the wicked shall be broken: but the LORD upholdeth the righteous.

---

[u] Psalm 70. 3.
† Heb. *Ah, uh, our soul.*
[x] Verse 4. Psalm 40. 14.
[y] Psalms 109. 29. & 132. 18.
† Heb. *my righteousness.* Prov. 8. 18.
[z] Psalm 70. 4.
[a] Psalm 149. 4.
[a] Rom. 3. 18.
[b] Deuter. 29. 19. Psal. 10. 3. & 49. 18.
† Heb. *to find his iniquity to hate.*
[c] Prov. 4. 16. Mic. 2. 1.
‖ Or, *vanity.*
[d] Psalm 57. 10. & 108. 4.
† Heb. *the mountains of God.*
[e] Job 11. 8. Rom. 11. 33. Job 7. 20. 1 Tim. 4. 10.
† Heb. *precious.*
[g] Ruth 2. 12. Psal. 17. 8. & 91. 4.
[h] Psalm 65. 4.
† Heb. *watered.*
[i] Job 20. 17. Rev. 22. 1.
[k] Psalm 16. 11.
[l] Jerem. 2. 13.
† Heb. *draw out at length.*
[m] Jerem. 22. 19.
[n] Psalm 1. 5.
[a] Psalm 73. 3. Prov. 23. 17. & 24. 1, 19.
† Heb. *the truth, or, stableness.*
† Heb. *Roll thy way upon the LORD.*
[b] Psalm 55. 22. Prov. 16. 3. Mat. 6. 25. Luke 12. 22. 1 Pet. 5. 7.
[c] Job 11. 17.
[d] Psalm 62. 1.
† Heb. *Be silent to the LORD.*
[e] Lamen. 3. 26.
[f] Psalm 73. 3. Eph. 4. 26.
[g] Job 27. 13, 14.
[h] Job 7. 10. & 20. 9.
[i] Mat. 5. 5.
‖ Or, *practiseth.*
[k] Psalm 35. 16.
[l] Psalm 2. 4.
† Heb. *the upright of way.*
[m] Mic. 5. 6.
[n] 1 Tim. 6. 6.
[o] Job 38. 15. Psalm 10. 15. Ezek. 30. 21, &c.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

18 The LORD knoweth the days of the upright; and their inheritance shall be for ever.

19 They shall not be ashamed in the evil time; and [p] in the days of famine they shall be satisfied.

20 But the wicked shall perish, and the enemies of the LORD *shall be* as [†] the fat of lambs: they shall consume; [q] into smoke shall they consume away.

21 The wicked borroweth, and payeth not again: but [r] the righteous sheweth mercy, and giveth.

22 [s] For *such as be* blessed of him shall inherit the earth; and *they that be* cursed of him shall be cut off.

23 [t] The steps of a *good* man are [‖] ordered by the LORD; and he delighteth in his way.

24 [u] Though he fall, he shall not be utterly cast down: for the LORD upholdeth *him with* his hand.

25 I have been young, and *now* am old; yet have I not seen the righteous forsaken, nor his seed [x] begging bread.

26 [y] *He is* †ever merciful, and lendeth; and his seed *is* blessed.

27 [z] Depart from evil, and do good; and dwell for evermore.

28 For the LORD loveth judgment, and forsaketh not his saints; they are preserved for ever: [a] but the seed of the wicked shall be cut off.

29 [b] The righteous shall inherit the land, and dwell therein for ever.

30 The mouth of the righteous speaketh wisdom, and his tongue talketh of judgment.

31 [c] The law of his God *is* in his heart; none of his [‖] steps shall slide.

32 The wicked watcheth the righteous, and seeketh to slay him.

33 The LORD will not leave him in his hand, nor condemn him when he is judged.

34 Wait on the LORD, and keep his way, and he shall exalt thee to inherit the land: [d] when the wicked are cut off, thou shalt see *it*.

35 [e] I have seen the wicked in great power, and spreading himself like [‖] a green bay-tree:

36 Yet he passed away, and, lo, he *was* not; yea, I sought him, but he could not be found.

37 Mark the perfect *man*, and behold the upright: for the end of *that* man *is* peace.

38 But the transgressors shall be destroyed together; the end of the wicked shall be cut off.

39 But the salvation of the righteous *is* of the LORD; *he is* their strength in the time of trouble.

40 And [f] the LORD shall help them, and deliver them: he shall deliver them from the wicked, and save them, because they trust in him.

PSALM XXXVIII.

David moveth God to take compassion of his pitiful case, confessing his sins to have been the cause thereof.

¶ A psalm of David, * to bring to remembrance.

O [a] LORD, rebuke me not in thy wrath; neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.

2 For [b] thine arrows stick fast in me, and thy hand presseth me sore.

3 *There is* no soundness in my flesh because of thine anger; [c] neither *is there any* †rest in my bones because of my sin.

4 For [d] mine iniquities are gone over mine head; as an heavy burden they are too heavy for me.

5 My wounds stink, *and* are corrupt, because of my foolishness.

6 I am †troubled; I am [e] bowed down greatly; [f] I go mourning all the day long.

7 For my loins are filled with a loathsome *disease*; and *there is* no soundness in my flesh.

8 I am feeble and sore broken: [g] I have roared by reason of the disquietness of my heart.

9 LORD, all my desire *is* before thee; and my groaning is not hid from thee.

10 My heart panteth, my strength faileth me: as for [h] the light of mine eyes, it also † is gone from me.

11 [i] My lovers and my friends [k] stand aloof from my †sore; and [‖] my kinsmen stand afar off.

12 They also that seek after my life lay snares *for me*; and they that seek my hurt speak mischievous things, and imagine deceits all the day long.

13 But [l] I, as a deaf *man*, heard not; [m] and *I was* as a dumb man *that* openeth not his mouth.

14 Thus I was as a man that heareth not, and in whose mouth *are* no reproofs.

15 For [‖] in thee, O LORD, do I hope: thou wilt [‖] hear, O LORD my God.

16 For I said, *Hear me*, lest *otherwise* they should rejoice over me: when my foot slippeth, they magnify *themselves* against me.

17 For I *am* ready †to halt, and my sorrow *is* continually before me.

---

[p] Job 5. 20. Psal. 33. 19.

[†] Heb. *the preciousness of lambs.*

[q] Psalm 102. 3.

[r] Psalm 112. 5, 9.

[s] Prov. 3. 33.

[t] Prov. 16. 9.

[‖] Or, *established.*

[u] Psal. 34. 19, 20. & 91. 12. Prov. 24. 16.

[x] 2 Cor. 4. 9.

[x] Job 15. 23. Psalms 59. 15. & 109. 10.

[y] Psalm 112. 5, 9.

[†] Heb. *all the day.*

[z] Psalm 34. 14.

[a] Psalm 21. 10. Isai. 14. 20.

[b] Prov. 2. 21.

[c] Deut. 6. 6. Psal. 40. 8. & 119. 98. Isai. 51. 7.

[‖] Or, *goings.*

[d] Psalm 91. 8.

[e] Job 5. 3.

[‖] Or, *a green tree that groweth in his own soil.*

[f] Isa. 31. 5.

* Psal. 70. title.

[a] Psal. 6. 1.

[b] Job 6. 4.

[c] Psal. 6. 2.

[†] Heb. *peace, or, health.*

[d] Ezra 9. 6. Psalm 40. 12.

[†] Heb. *wried.*

[e] Psalms 35. 14.

[f] Job 30. 28. Psal. 42. 9. & 43. 2.

[g] Job 3. 24. Isai. 59. 11.

[h] Psal. 6. 7. & 88. 9.

[†] Heb. *is not with me.*

[i] Psalm 31. 11.

[k] Luke 10. 31, 32.

[†] Heb. *stroke.*

[‖] Or, *my neighbours.*

[l] See 2 Sam. 16. 10.

[m] Psalm 39. 2, 9.

[‖] Or, *thee do I wait for.*

[‖] Or, *answer.*

[†] Heb. *for halting,* Psalm 35. 15.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

18 For I will declare mine iniquity; I will be sorry for my sin.

† Heb. being living, are strong.

19 But mine enemies † *are* lively, *and* they are strong; and they that hate me wrongfully are multiplied.

20 They also [n] that render evil for good are mine adversaries; [o] because I follow *the thing that* good *is*.

21 Forsake me not, O LORD: O my God, be not far from me.

22 Make haste † to help me, O LORD my salvation.

n Psalm 35. 12.

o See 1 John 3. 12. & 1 Peter 3. 13.

† Heb. for my help.

PSALM XXXIX.

1 *David's care not to offend with his tongue:* 4 *his consideration of the brevity and vanity of life:* 8 *he prayeth for pardon and comfort,* &c.

¶ To the chief musician, *even* to * Jeduthun, A psalm of David.

* 1 Chron. 16. 41. & 25. 1. Psal. 62. & 77. title.

I SAID, I will take heed to my ways, that I sin not with my tongue; I will keep † my mouth with a bridle while the wicked is before me.

† Heb. *a bridle*, or, *muzzle for my mouth.*

2 [a] I was dumb with silence; I held my peace, *even* from good; and my sorrow was † stirred.

a Psalm 38. 13.

† Heb. *troubled.*

3 My heart was hot within me; while I was musing the fire burned: *then* spake I with my tongue,

4 LORD, [b] make me to know mine end, and the measure of my days, what it *is*; *that* I may know ‖ how frail I *am*.

b Psalms 90. 12. & 119. 84.

‖ Or, *what time I have here.*

5 Behold, thou hast made my days *as* an hand-breadth, and [c] mine age *is* as nothing before thee: [d] verily every man † at his best state *is* altogether vanity. Selah.

c Psalm 90. 4.

d Verse 11. Psal. 62. 9. & 144. 4.

† Heb. *settled.*

6 Surely every man walketh in a † vain shew; surely they are disquieted in vain: [e] he heapeth up *riches*, and knoweth not who shall gather them.

† Heb. *an image.*

e Job 27. 17. Eccles. 2. 18, 21, 26. & 5. 14.

7 And now, LORD, what wait I for? my hope *is* in thee.

8 Deliver me from all my transgressions; make me not the reproach of the foolish.

f Job 40. 4, 5. Psal. 38. 13.

9 [f] I was dumb, I opened not my mouth; because thou didst *it*.

g Job 9. 34. & 13. 21.

10 [g] Remove thy stroke away from me: I am consumed by the † blow of thine hand.

† Heb. *conflict.*

11 When thou with rebukes dost correct man for iniquity, thou makest † his beauty [h] to consume away like a moth: [i] surely every man *is* vanity. Selah.

† Heb. *that which is to be desired in him to melt away.*

h Job 4. 19. & 13. 28. Psal. 50. 9. Hos. 5. 12.

i Verse 5.

12 Hear my prayer, O LORD, and give ear unto my cry; hold not thy peace at my tears: [k] for I *am* a stranger with thee, *and* a sojourner, [l] as all my fathers *were*.

k Levit. 25. 23. 1 Chron. 29. 15. Ps. 119. 19. 2 Cor. 5. 6. Heb. 11. 13. 1 Pet. 1. 17. & 2. 11.

l Gen. 47. 9.

13 [m] O spare me, that I may recover strength, before I go hence, and be no more.

m Job 10. 20, 21. & 14. 5, 6.

PSALM XL.

1 *The benefit of confidence in God.* 6 *Obedience is the best sacrifice.*

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

† I [a] WAITED patiently for the LORD; and he inclined unto me, and heard my cry.

† Heb. *I waiting I waited.*

a Psalm 27. 14.

2 He brought me up also out of † an horrible pit, out of [b] the miry clay, and set my feet upon a rock, *and* established my goings.

† Heb. *a pit of noise.*

b Psalm 69. 2.

3 [c] And he hath put a new song in my mouth, *even* praise unto our God: [d] many shall see *it*, and fear, and shall trust in the LORD.

c Psalm 33. 3.

d Psalm 52. 6.

4 Blessed *is* that man that maketh the LORD his trust, and respecteth not the proud, nor such as turn aside to lies.

5 [e] Many, O LORD my God, *are* thy wonderful works *which* thou hast done, [f] and thy thoughts *which are* to us-ward; ‖ they cannot be reckoned up in order unto thee: *if* I would declare and speak *of them*, they are more than can be numbered.

e Job 5. 9. & 9. 10. Psalm 71. 15. & 92. 5. & 139. 6, 17.

f Isa. 55. 8.

‖ Or, *none can order them unto thee.*

6 [g] Sacrifice and offering thou didst not desire; mine ears hast thou † opened: burnt-offering and sin-offering hast thou not required.

g 1 Sam. 15. 22. Psal. 50. 8. & 51. 16. Isai. 1. 11. & 66. 3. Hos. 6. 6. Mat. 12. 7. Hebr. 10. 5.

† Heb. *digged.*

7 Then said I, Lo, I come: in the volume of the book *it is* written of me,

8 [h] I delight to do thy will, O my God; yea, thy law *is* † [i] within my heart.

h Psalm 119. 16, 24, 47, 92. Rom. 7. 22.

† Heb. *in the midst of my bowels.*

i Psalm 37. 31. Jer. 31. 33. 2 Cor. 3. 3.

9 [k] I have preached righteousness in the great congregation: lo, I have not refrained my lips, O LORD, thou knowest.

k Psalm 22. 22. & 35. 18.

10 I have not hid thy righteousness within my heart; I have declared thy faithfulness and thy salvation; I have not concealed thy loving-kindness and thy truth from the great congregation.

11 Withhold not thou thy tender mercies from me, O LORD: [l] let thy loving-kindness and thy truth continually preserve me.

l Psalm 25. 6. & 57. 3. & 61. 7.

12 For innumerable evils have compassed me about; [m] mine iniquities have taken hold upon me, so that I am not able to look up: they are more than the hairs of mine head; therefore [n] my heart † faileth me.

m Psalm 38. 4.

n Psalm 73. 26.

† Heb. *forsaketh.*

13 [o] Be pleased, O LORD, to deliver me: O LORD, make haste to help me.

o Psalm 70. 1, &c.

14 [p] Let them be ashamed and confounded together that seek after

p Psal. 35. 4, 26. & 70. 3. & 71. 13.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

my soul to destroy it; let them be driven backward, and put to shame, that wish me evil.

q Psalm 70. 3.

15 q Let them be desolate for a reward of their shame that say unto me, Aha, aha!

r Psalm 70. 4.

16 r Let all those that seek thee rejoice and be glad in thee: let such as love thy salvation say continually, The LORD be magnified.

s Psalm 70. 5.

17 s But I *am* poor and needy; *yet* the LORD thinketh upon me: thou *art* my help and my deliverer; make no tarrying, O my God.

PSALM XLI.

1 *The recompence of the charitable man.* 4 *David complaineth of his enemies' treachery:* 11 *he acknowledgeth God's favour.*

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

a Prov. 14. 21. || Or, *the weak, or, sick.* † Heb. *in the day of evil.* b Psalm 27. 12. || Or, *do not thou deliver.*

a BLESSED *is* he that considereth || the poor; the LORD will deliver him † in time of trouble.

2 The LORD will preserve him, and keep him alive; *and* he shall be blessed upon the earth: b and || thou wilt not deliver him unto the will of his enemies.

3 The LORD will strengthen him upon the bed of languishing: thou wilt † make all his bed in his sickness.

† Heb. *turn.*

4 I said, LORD, be merciful unto me: heal my soul; for I have sinned against thee.

5 Mine enemies speak evil of me; When shall he die, and his name perish?

6 And if he come to see *me*, he speaketh vanity: his heart gathereth iniquity to itself; *when* he goeth abroad, he telleth *it*.

7 All that hate me whisper together against me: against me do they devise † my hurt.

† Heb. *evil to me.* † Heb. *A thing of Belial.*

8 † An evil disease, *say they*, cleaveth fast unto him: and *now* that he lieth, he shall rise up no more.

c Job 19. 19. Psalm 55. 12, 13, 20. Jer. 20. 10. † Heb. *the man of my peace.* d Obad. 7. John 13. 18. † Heb. *magnified.*

9 c Yea, † mine own familiar friend, in whom I trusted, d which did eat of my bread, hath † lifted up *his* heel against me.

10 But thou, O LORD, be merciful unto me, and raise me up, that I may requite them.

11 By this I know that thou favourest me, because mine enemy doth not triumph over me.

12 And as for me, thou upholdest me in mine integrity, and settest me before thy face for ever.

13 Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel from everlasting, and to everlasting. Amen, and Amen.

PSALM XLII.

1 *David's zeal to serve God in the temple.* 5 *he encourageth his soul to trust in God.*

¶ To the chief musician, || Maschil, for the sons of Korah.

1028. || Or, *A psalm giving instruction of the sons, &c.* See 1 Chr. 6. 33, 37. & 25. 5.

AS the hart † panteth after the water-brooks, so panteth my soul after thee, O God.

† Heb. *brayeth.*

2 a My soul thirsteth for God, for b the living God: when shall I come and appear before God?

a Psalm 63. 1. & 84. 2. b 1 Thess. 1. 9.

3 c My tears have been my meat day and night, while d they continually say unto me, Where *is* thy God?

c Psalm 80. 5. & 102. 9. d Verse 10. Psalm 79. 10. & 115. 2.

4 When I remember these *things*, e I pour out my soul in me: for I had gone with the multitude; f I went with them to the house of God, with the voice of joy and praise, with a multitude that kept holy-day.

e Job 30. 16. f Isaiah 30. 29.

5 g Why art thou † cast down, O my soul? and *why* art thou disquieted in me? hope thou in God; for I shall yet || praise him *for* the help of his countenance.

g Psalm 43. 5. † Heb. *bowed down.* || Or, *give thanks.*

6 O my God, my soul is cast down within me: therefore will I remember thee from the land of Jordan, and of the Hermonites, from || the hill Mizar.

|| Or, *his presence is salvation.* || Or, *the little hill,* Psalm 133. 3.

7 h Deep calleth unto deep at the noise of thy waterspouts: i all thy waves and thy billows are gone over me.

h Jer. 4. 20. Ezek. 7. 26. i Psalm 88. 7. Jonah 2. 3.

8 *Yet* the LORD will k command his loving-kindness in the day-time, and l in the night his song *shall be* with me, *and* my prayer unto the God of my life.

k Levit. 25. 21. Deut. 28. 8. Psalm 133. 3. l Job 35. 10. Psalm 63. 6. & 149. 5.

9 I will say unto God my rock, Why hast thou forgotten me? m why go I mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?

m Psalm 38. 6. & 43. 2.

10 *As* with a || sword in my bones, mine enemies reproach me; n while they say daily unto me, Where *is* thy God?

|| Or, *killing.* n Verse 3. Joel 2. 17. Mic. 7. 10.

11 Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? hope thou in God; for I shall yet praise him, *who is* the health of my countenance, and my God.

PSALM XLIII.

1 *David, praying to be restored to the temple, promiseth to serve God joyfully:* 5 *he encourageth his soul,* &c.

1023. || Or, *unmerciful.* † Heb. *from a man of deceit and iniquity.*

JUDGE me, O God, and plead my cause against an || ungodly nation: O deliver me † from the deceitful and unjust man.

2 For thou *art* the God of my strength: why dost thou cast me off? a why go I mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?

a Psalm 42. 9.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

b Psalms 40. 11 & 57. 3.

3 b O send out thy light and thy truth; let them lead me, let them bring me unto thy holy hill, and to thy tabernacles.

† Heb. *the gladness of my joy.*

4 Then will I go unto the altar of God, unto God † my exceeding joy: yea, upon the harp will I praise thee, O God, my God.

c Psalm 42. 5, 11.

5 c Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? hope in God; for I shall yet praise him, *who is* the health of my countenance, and my God.

PSALM XLIV.

1 *The church, calling to mind former favours,* 9 *complaineth of her present evils:* 17 *professing her integrity,* 24 *she fervently prayeth for succour.*

¶ To the chief musician for the sons of Korah, Maschil.

WE have heard with our ears, O God, our fathers have told us, *what* work thou didst in their days, in the times of old;

a Exod. 15. 17. Psalms 78. 55. & 80. 8.

2 *How* a thou didst drive out the heathen with thy hand, and plantedst them; *how* thou didst afflict the people, and cast them out.

b Deuter. 8. 17. Josh. 24. 12.

3 For b they got not the land in possession by their own sword, neither did their own arm save them; but thy right hand, and thine arm, and the light of thy countenance, c because thou hadst a favour unto them.

c Deuter. 4. 37.

d Psalm 74. 12.

4 d Thou art my King, O God: command deliverances for Jacob.

e Dan. 8. 4.

5 Through thee c will we push down our enemies; through thy name will we tread them under that rise up against us.

f Psalm 33. 16.

6 For f I will not trust in my bow, neither shall my sword save me.

7 But thou hast saved us from our enemies, and hast put them to shame that hated us.

8 In God we boast all the day long, and praise thy name for ever. Selah.

g Psalms 60. 1, 10. & 74. 1. & 89. 38. & 108. 11.

9 But g thou hast cast off, and put us to shame; and goest not forth with our armies.

10 Thou makest us to turn back from the enemy; and they which hate us spoil for themselves.

h Rom. 8. 36.

† Heb. *as sheep of meat.*

11 h Thou hast given us † like sheep *appointed* for meat; and hast scattered us among the heathen.

i Isaiah 52. 3, 4. Jer. 15. 13.

† Heb. *without riches.*

12 i Thou sellest thy people † for nought, and dost not increase *thy wealth* by their price.

k Deuter. 28. 37. Psalms 79. 4. & 80. 6.

13 k Thou makest us a reproach to our neighbours, a scorn and a derision to them that are round about us.

l Jerem. 24. 9. m 2 Kings 19. 21.

14 l Thou makest us a by-word among the heathen, m a shaking of the head among the people.

15 My confusion *is* continually before me, and the shame of my face hath covered me,

n Job 16. 4. Psalms 8. 2. & 22. 7.

16 For the voice of him that reproacheth and blasphemeth; n by reason of the enemy and avenger.

17 All this is come upon us; yet have we not forgotten thee, neither have we dealt falsely in thy covenant.

‖ Or, *goings.*

18 Our heart is not turned back, neither have our ‖ steps declined from thy way;

o Isaiah 34. 13. & 35. 7.

19 Though thou hast sore broken us in o the place of dragons, and covered us p with the shadow of death.

p Psalm 23. 4.

20 If we have forgotten the name of our God, or q stretched out our hands to a strange god,

q Job 11. 13. Psal. 68. 31.

r Job 31. 14.

21 r Shall not God search this out? for he knoweth the secrets of the heart.

s Rom. 8. 36.

22 s Yea, for thy sake are we killed all the day long; we are counted as sheep for the slaughter.

t Psal. 7. 6. & 35. 23. & 59. 4, 5. & 78. 65.

23 t Awake, why sleepest thou, O LORD? arise, cast *us* not off for ever.

u Psalm 13. 1.

24 u Wherefore hidest thou thy face, *and* forgettest our affliction and our oppression?

x Psalm 119. 25.

25 For x our soul is bowed down to the dust; our belly cleaveth unto the earth.

† Heb. *a help for us.*

26 Arise † for our help, and redeem us, for thy mercies' sake.

PSALM XLV.

1 *The majesty and grace of Christ's kingdom.* 10 *The duty of the church.*

* Psalms 69. & 80. titles.

¶ To the chief musician * upon Shoshannim, for the sons of Korah,

‖ Or, *of instruction.*

‖ Maschil, A song of loves.

† Heb. *boileth,* or, *bubbleth up.*

MY heart † is inditing a good matter: I speak of the things which I have made touching the King; my tongue *is* the pen of a ready writer.

a Luke 4. 22.

2 Thou art fairer than the children of men; a grace is poured into thy lips: therefore God hath blessed thee for ever.

b Isa. 49. 2. Hebr. 4. 12. Rev. 1. 16. & 19. 15.

3 Gird thy b sword upon *thy* thigh, c O *most* Mighty, with thy glory and thy majesty.

c Isa. 9. 6.

d Rev. 6. 2.

† Heb. *prosper thou, ride thou.*

4 d And in thy majesty † ride prosperously, because of truth, and meekness, *and* righteousness; and thy right hand shall teach thee terrible things.

5 Thine arrows *are* sharp in the heart of the King's enemies; *whereby* the people fall under thee.

c Psalm 93. 2. Hebr. 1. 8.

6 c Thy throne, O God, *is* for ever and ever: the sceptre of thy kingdom *is* a right sceptre.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

7 [f] Thou lovest righteousness, and hatest wickedness: therefore || [g] God, thy God, [h] hath anointed thee with the oil [i] of gladness above thy fellows.

8 [k] All thy garments *smell* of myrrh, and aloes, *and* cassia, out of the ivory palaces, whereby they have made thee glad.

9 [l] Kings' daughters *were* among thy honourable women: [m] upon thy right hand did stand the queen in gold of Ophir.

10 Hearken, O daughter, and consider, and incline thine ear; [n] forget also thine own people, and thy father's house;

11 So shall the King greatly desire thy beauty: [o] for he *is* thy LORD; and worship thou him.

12 And the daughter of Tyre *shall be there* with a gift; *even* [p] the rich among the people shall entreat † thy favour.

13 [q] The King's daughter *is* all glorious within; her clothing *is* of wrought gold.

14 [r] She shall be brought unto the King in raiment of needle-work: the virgins her companions that follow her shall be brought unto thee.

15 With gladness and rejoicing *shall* they *be* brought: they shall enter into the King's palace.

16 Instead of thy fathers shall be thy children, [s] whom thou mayest make princes in all the earth.

17 I will make thy name to be remembered in all generations: therefore shall the people praise thee for ever and ever.

PSALM XLVI.

1 *The confidence which the church hath in God:* 8 *an exhortation to contemplate the works of his providence.*

¶ To the chief musician || for the sons of Korah, * A song upon * Alamoth.

GOD *is* our refuge and strength, [a] a very present help in trouble:

2 Therefore will not we fear, though the earth be removed, and though the mountains be carried into † the midst of the sea;

3 [b] *Though* the waters thereof roar *and* be troubled, *though* the mountains shake with the swelling thereof. Selah.

4 *There is* a river, the streams whereof shall make glad the city of God, the holy *place* of the tabernacles of the most High.

5 God *is* in the midst of her; she shall not be moved: God shall help her, † *and that* right early.

6 [c] The heathen raged, the kingdoms were moved: he uttered his voice, [d] the earth melted.

7 [e] The LORD of hosts *is* with us; the God of Jacob *is* † our refuge. Selah.

8 [f] Come, behold the works of the LORD, what desolations he hath made in the earth.

9 [g] He maketh wars to cease unto the end of the earth; [h] he breaketh the bow, and cutteth the spear in sunder; [i] he burneth the chariot in the fire.

10 Be still, and know that I *am* God: I will be exalted among the heathen, I will be exalted in the earth.

11 [k] The LORD of hosts *is* with us; the God of Jacob *is* our refuge. Selah.

PSALM XLVII.

The nations are exhorted cheerfully to entertain the kingdom of Christ.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm || for the sons of Korah.

O [a] CLAP your hands, all ye people; shout unto God with the voice of triumph:

2 For the LORD most High *is* terrible; [b] *he is* a great King over all the earth.

3 [c] He shall subdue the people under us, and the nations under our feet.

4 He shall choose our inheritance for us, the excellency of Jacob, whom he loved. Selah.

5 [d] God is gone up with a shout, the LORD with the sound of a trumpet.

6 Sing praises to God, sing praises: sing praises unto our King, sing praises.

7 [e] For God *is* the King of all the earth: [f] sing ye praises || with understanding.

8 God reigneth over the heathen; God sitteth upon the throne of his holiness.

9 || The princes of the people are gathered together, [g] *even* the people of the God of Abraham; [h] for the shields of the earth *belong* unto God: he is greatly exalted.

PSALM XLVIII.

The ornaments and privileges of the church.

¶ A song *and* psalm || for the sons of Korah.

GREAT *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praised [a] in the city of our God, *in* the mountain of his holiness.

2 [b] Beautiful for situation, [c] the joy of the whole earth, *is* mount Zion, [d] *on* the sides of the north, [e] the city of the great King.

3 God is known in her palaces for a refuge.

4 For, lo, the kings were assembled, they passed by together.

f Psal. 33. 5.
|| Or, *O God.*
g Isa. 61. 1.
h 1 Kings 1. 39, 40.
i Psal. 21. 6.
k Cant. 1. 3.
l Cant. 6. 8.
m See 1 Kings 2. 19.
n See Deut. 21. 13.
o Psal. 95. 6. Isa. 54. 5.
p Psalms 22. 29. & 72. 10. Isa 49. 23.
† Heb. *thy face.*
q Revel. 19. 7, 8.
r Cant. 1. 4.
s 1 Pet. 2. 9. Revel. 1. 6. & 5. 10. & 20. 6.
|| Or, *of.*
* Psal. 48. & 66.
* 1 Chron. 15. 20.
a Deut. 4. 7. Psalm 145. 18.
† Heb. *the heart of the seas.*
b Psalm 93. 3, 4. Jer. 5. 22. Mat. 7. 25.
† Heb. *when the morning appeareth:* See Exod. 14. 24, 27. 2 Chron. 20. 20. Psal. 90. 5. & 92. 8.
c Psal. 2. 1.
d Joshua 2. 9, 24.
e Verse 11.
† Heb. *an high place for us.*
f Psal. 66. 5.
g Isa. 2. 4.
h Ps. 76. 3.
i Ezekiel 39. 9.
k Verse 7.
|| Or, *of.*
a 1. 55, 12.
b Mal. 1. 14.
c Ps. 18. 47.
d Psalm 68. 24, 25.
e Zech. 14. 9.
f 1 Corinth. 14. 15, 16.
|| Or, *every one that hath understanding.*
|| Or, *The voluntary of the people are gathered unto the people of the God of Abraham.*
g Rom. 4. 11.
h Ps. 89. 18.
|| Or, *of.*
a Ps. 87. 3.
b Ps. 50. 2. Jer. 3. 19. Lam. 2. 15. Dan. 8. 9. & 11. 16.
c Ezekiel 20. 6.
d Isaiah 14. 13.
e Mat. 5. 35.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

5 They saw *it, and* so they marvelled; they were troubled, *and* hasted away.
6 Fear took hold upon them there, [f] *and* pain, as of a woman in travail.
7 Thou [g] breakest the ships of Tarshish [h] with an east wind.
8 As we have heard, so have we seen in [i] the city of the LORD of hosts, in the city of our God: God will establish it for ever. Selah.
9 We have thought of thy lovingkindness, O God, in the midst of thy temple.
10 According to thy name, O God, so *is* thy praise unto the ends of the earth: thy right hand is full of righteousness.
11 Let mount Zion rejoice, let the daughters of Judah be glad, because of thy judgments.
12 Walk about Zion, and go round about her: tell the towers thereof.
13 †Mark ye well her bulwarks, ‖consider her palaces; that ye may tell *it* to the generation following.
14 For this God *is* our God for ever and ever; he will be our guide *even* unto death.

[f] Hosea 13. 13.
[g] Ezekiel 27. 26.
[h] Jerem. 18. 17.
[i] Ver. 1, 2.
† Heb. *Set your heart to her bulwarks.*
‖ Or, *raise up.*

PSALM XLIX.

1 *The psalmist earnestly persuadeth all to join him in his meditations.* 5 *The vanity of trusting in worldly wealth.*

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm ‖for the sons of Korah.

‖ Or, *of.*

HEAR this, all *ye* people; give ear, all *ye* inhabitants of the world:
2 Both [a] low and high, rich and poor, together.
3 My mouth shall speak of wisdom; and the meditation of my heart *shall be* of understanding.
4 [b] I will incline mine ear to a parable; I will open my dark saying upon the harp.
5 Wherefore should I fear in the days of evil, *when* the iniquity of my heels shall compass me about?
6 They that [c] trust in their wealth, and boast themselves in the multitude of their riches;
7 None *of them* can by any means redeem his brother, nor give to God a ransom for him;
8 (For [d] the redemption of their soul *is* precious, and it ceaseth for ever;)
9 That he should still live for ever, *and* [e] not see corruption.
10 For he seeth *that* [f] wise men die, likewise the fool and the brutish person perish, [g] and leave their wealth to others.
11 Their inward thought *is, that* their houses *shall continue* for ever, *and* their dwelling-places † to all generations: they call *their* lands after their own names.
12 Nevertheless, [h] man *being* in honour abideth not; he is like the beasts *that* perish.
13 This their way *is* their folly; yet their posterity †approve their sayings. Selah.
14 Like sheep they are laid in the grave; death shall feed on them; and [i] the upright shall have dominion over them in the morning; [k] and their ‖beauty shall consume ‖in the grave from their dwelling.
15 But God will redeem my soul †from the power of ‖the grave; for he shall receive me. Selah.
16 Be not thou afraid when one is made rich, when the glory of his house is increased:
17 [l] For when he dieth he shall carry nothing away; his glory shall not descend after him:
18 Though †while he lived [m] he blessed his soul, (and *men* will praise thee, when thou doest well to thyself,)
19 †He shall go to the generation of his fathers; they shall never see light.
20 [n] Man *that is* in honour, and understandeth not, [o] is like the beasts *that* perish.

[a] Ps. 62. 9.
[b] Ps. 78. 2. Mat. 13. 35.
[c] Job 31. 24. Psal. 52. 7. & 62. 10. Mark 10. 24. 1 Tim. 6. 17.
[d] Job 36. 18, 19.
[e] Ps. 89. 48.
[f] Eccles. 2. 15.
[g] Prov. 11. 4.
† Heb. *to generations and generation.*
[h] Verse 20. Psal. 82. 7.
† Heb. *delight in their mouth.*
[i] Dan. 7. 22. Mal. 4. 3. Luke 22. 30. 1 Cor. 6. 2. Revel. 2. 26. & 20. 4.
[k] Job 4. 21. Psal. 39. 13.
‖ Or, *strength.*
‖ Or, *the grave being an habitation to every one of them.*
† Heb. *from the hand of the grave.*
‖ Or, *hell.*
[l] Job 27. 19.
† Heb. *in his life.*
[m] Deuter. 29. 19. Luke 12. 19.
† Heb. *The soul shall go.*
[n] Verse 12.
[o] Eccles. 3. 19.

PSALM L.

1 *The majesty of God in the church:* 5 *his order to gather his saints.* 7 *The pleasure of God is not in ceremonies,* 14 *but in sincerity of obedience.*

¶ A psalm ‖of Asaph.

‖ Or, *for Asaph: See* 1 Chr. 15. 17. & 25. 2. 2 Chron. 29. 30.

THE mighty God, *even* the LORD, hath spoken, and called the earth, from the rising of the sun unto the going down thereof.
2 Out of Zion, [a] the perfection of beauty, [b] God hath shined.
3 Our God shall come, and shall not keep silence: [c] a fire shall devour before him, and it shall be very tempestuous round about him.
4 [d] He shall call to the heavens from above, and to the earth, that he may judge his people.
5 Gather [e] my saints together unto me; [f] those that have made a covenant with me by sacrifice.
6 And [g] the heavens shall declare his righteousness: for [h] God *is* judge himself. Selah.
7 [i] Hear, O my people, and I will speak; O Israel, and I will testify against thee: [k] I *am* God, *even* thy God.
8 [l] I will not reprove thee [m] for thy sacrifices, or thy burnt-offerings, *to have been* continually before me.

[a] Ps. 48. 2.
[b] Deuter. 33. 2. Psal. 80. 1.
[c] Ps. 97. 3. Dan. 7. 10.
[d] Deut. 4. 26. & 31. 28. & 32. 1. Isaiah 1. 2. Mic. 6. 1, 2.
[e] Deuter. 33. 3.
[f] Exod. 24. 7.
[g] Ps. 97. 6.
[h] Ps. 75. 7.
[i] Psal. 81. 8.
[k] Exod. 20. 2.
[l] Isa. 1. 11.
[m] Hos. 6. 6.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

n Mic. 6. 6. Acts 17. 25.

9 n I will take no bullock out of thy house, *nor* he-goats out of thy folds:

10 For every beast of the forest *is* mine, *and* the cattle upon a thousand hills.

11 I know all the fowls of the mountains; and the wild beasts of the field *are* † mine.

† Heb. *with me.*

o Ex. 19. 5. Deut. 10. 14. Job 41. 11. Psal. 24. 1. 1 Corinth. 10. 26, 28.

12 If I were hungry, I would not tell thee: o for the world *is* mine, and the fulness thereof.

13 Will I eat the flesh of bulls, or drink the blood of goats?

p Hos. 14. 2. Hebr. 13. 15.

q Deuter. 23. 21. Job 22. 27. Psal. 76. 11. Eccles. 5. 4, 5.

14 p Offer unto God thanksgiving; and q pay thy vows unto the most High:

r Job 22. 27. Psal. 91. 15. & 107. 6, 13, 19, 28.

15 And r call upon me in the day of trouble; I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorify me.

16 But unto the wicked God saith, What hast thou to do to declare my statutes, or *that* thou shouldest take my covenant in thy mouth?

s Rom. 2. 21, 22.

17 s Seeing thou hatest instruction, and castest my words behind thee.

† Heb. *thy portion was with adulterers.*

18 When thou sawest a thief, then thou consentedst with him, and † hast been partaker with adulterers.

† Heb. *Thou sendest.*

t Ps. 52. 2.

19 † Thou givest thy mouth to evil, and t thy tongue frameth deceit.

20 Thou sittest *and* speakest against thy brother; thou slanderest thine own mother's son.

u Eccles. 8. 11, 12. Isa. 26. 10. & 57. 11.

x See Rom. 2. 4.

y Ps. 90. 8.

21 These *things* hast thou done, u and I kept silence; x thou thoughtest that I was altogether *such an one* as thyself: *but* y I will reprove thee, and set *them* in order before thine eyes.

22 Now consider this, ye that forget God, lest I tear *you* in pieces, and *there be* none to deliver.

z Psal. 27. 6. Rom. 12. 1.

† Heb. *that disposeth his way.*

23 z Whoso offereth praise glorifieth me: and to him † that ordereth *his* conversation *aright* will I shew the salvation of God.

PSALM LI.

1 *David prayeth for remission of sins,* 6 *and for sanctification.* 16 *God delighteth not in sacrifice, but in sincerity.* 18 *David prayeth for the church.*

1034.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David, * when Nathan the prophet came unto him, after he had gone in to Bath-sheba.

* 2 Sam. 11. 2, 4. & 12. 1.

HAVE mercy upon me, O God, according to thy loving-kindness; according unto the multitude of thy tender mercies a blot out my transgressions.

a Verse 9. Isa. 43. 25. & 44. 22. Col. 2. 14.

b Hebr. 9. 14. 1 John 1. 7. Revel. 1. 5.

2 b Wash me throughly from mine iniquity, and cleanse me from my sin.

3 For I acknowledge my transgressions; and my sin *is* ever before me.

4 c Against thee, thee only, have I sinned, and done *this* evil d in thy sight; e that thou mightest be justified when thou speakest, *and* be clear when thou judgest.

c Gen. 20. 6. & 39. 9. Lev. 5. 19. & 6. 2.

d Luke 15. 21.

e Rom. 3. 4.

5 f Behold, I was shapen in iniquity; g and in sin did my mother † conceive me.

f Job 14. 4. Psal. 58. 3. John 3. 6. Rom. 5. 12. Eph. 2. 3.

g Job 14. 4.

† Heb. *warm me.*

6 Behold, h thou desirest truth in the inward parts; and in the hidden *part* thou shalt make me to know wisdom.

h Job 38. 36.

i Levit. 14. 4, 6, 49. Numb. 19. 18. Hebr. 9. 19.

7 i Purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean; wash me, and I shall be k whiter than snow.

k Isa. 1. 18.

8 Make me to hear joy and gladness; *that* the bones *which* thou hast broken may rejoice.

9 Hide thy face from my sins, and l blot out all mine iniquities.

l Verse 1.

10 Create in me a clean heart, O God; and renew ‖ a right spirit within me.

‖ Or, *a constant spirit.*

11 Cast me not away from thy presence; and take not thy Holy Spirit from me.

12 Restore unto me the joy of thy salvation; and uphold me *with thy* free Spirit:

13 *Then* will I teach transgressors thy ways; and sinners shall be converted unto thee.

† Heb. *bloods.*

14 Deliver me from † blood-guiltiness, O God, thou God of my salvation; *and* my tongue shall sing aloud of thy righteousness.

15 O LORD, open thou my lips; and my mouth shall shew forth thy praise.

m Numb. 15. 27, 30. Psal. 40. 6. & 50. 8. Isa. 1. 11. Jer. 7. 22. Hos. 6. 6.

16 For m thou desirest not sacrifice, ‖ else would I give *it:* thou delightest not in burnt-offering.

‖ Or, *that I should give it.*

17 n The sacrifices of God *are* a broken spirit: a broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not despise.

n Ps. 34. 18. Isa. 57. 15. & 66. 2.

18 Do good in thy good pleasure unto Zion: build thou the walls of Jerusalem.

19 Then shalt thou be pleased with o the sacrifices of righteousness, with burnt-offering, and whole burnt-offering: then shall they offer bullocks upon thine altar.

o Psal. 4. 5. Mal. 3. 3.

PSALM LII.

David, condemning the spitefulness of Doeg, prophesieth his destruction.

¶ To the chief musician, Maschil, *A psalm* of David, * when Doeg the Edomite came and told Saul, and said unto him, David is come to the house of Ahimelech.

* 1 Sam. 22. 9.

WHY boastest thou thyself in mischief, O a mighty man? the goodness of God *endureth* continually.

a 1 Sam. 21. 7.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

2 [b] Thy tongue deviseth mischiefs; [c] like a sharp razor, working deceitfully.

3 Thou lovest evil more than good, *and* lying rather than to speak righteousness. Selah.

4 Thou lovest all-devouring words, || O *thou* deceitful tongue.

5 God shall likewise † destroy thee for ever: he shall take thee away, and pluck thee out of *thy* dwelling-place, and root thee out of the land of the living. Selah.

6 [d] The righteous also shall see, and fear, [e] and shall laugh at him:

7 Lo, *this is* the man *that* made not God his strength; but [f] trusted in the abundance of his riches, *and* strengthened himself in his || wickedness.

8 But I *am* [g] like a green olive-tree in the house of God: I trust in the mercy of God for ever and ever.

9 I will praise thee for ever, because thou hast done *it:* and I will wait on thy name; [h] for *it is* good before thy saints.

PSALM LIII.

1 *David describeth the general depravity of mankind:* 4 *he convinceth the wicked by the light of their own conscience:* 6 *he prayeth for the salvation of God to Israel.*

¶ To the chief musician upon Mahalath, Maschil, *A psalm* of David.

THE [a] fool hath said in his heart, *There is* no God. Corrupt are they, and have done abominable iniquity: [b] *there is* none that doeth good.

2 God looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were *any* that did understand, that did seek God.

3 Every one of them is gone back; they are altogether become filthy: *there is* none that doeth good, no, not one.

4 Have the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who eat up my people *as* they eat bread: they have not called upon God.

5 [c] There † were they in great fear, *where* no fear was; for God hath scattered the bones of him that encampeth *against* thee: thou hast put *them* to shame, because God hath despised them.

6 † Oh that the salvation of Israel *were come* out of Zion! When God bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoice, *and* Israel shall be glad.

PSALM LIV.

1 *David, complaining of the Ziphims, prayeth for deliverance:* 4 *in confidence of God's help, he promiseth sacrifice and praise.*

¶ To the chief musician on Neginoth, Maschil, *A psalm* of David, * when the Ziphims came and said to Saul, Doth not David hide himself with us?

SAVE me, O God, by thy name, and judge me by thy strength.

2 Hear my prayer, O God; give ear to the words of my mouth.

3 For [a] strangers are risen up against me, and oppressors seek after my soul: they have not set God before them. Selah.

4 Behold, God *is* mine helper: [b] the LORD *is* with them that uphold my soul.

5 He shall reward evil unto † mine enemies: [c] cut them off in thy truth.

6 I will freely sacrifice unto thee; I will praise thy name, O LORD, for [d] *it is* good.

7 For he hath delivered me out of all trouble; [e] and mine eye hath seen *his desire* upon mine enemies.

PSALM LV.

1 *David, in his prayer, complaineth of his fearful case:* 9 *he prayeth against the treachery and wickedness of his enemies:* 16 *he comforteth himself in God's preservation.*

¶ To the chief musician on Neginoth, Maschil, *A psalm* of David.

GIVE ear to my prayer, O God; and hide not thyself from my supplication.

2 Attend unto me, and hear me: I mourn in my complaint, and make a noise;

3 Because of the voice of the enemy, because of the oppression of the wicked: [a] for they cast iniquity upon me, and in wrath they hate me.

4 My heart is sore pained within me: and the terrors of death are fallen upon me.

5 Fearfulness and trembling are come upon me, and horror hath † overwhelmed me.

6 And I said, Oh that I had wings like a dove! *for then* would I fly away, and be at rest.

7 Lo, *then* would I wander far off, *and* remain in the wilderness. Selah.

8 I would hasten my escape from the windy storm *and* tempest.

9 Destroy, O LORD, *and* divide their tongues: for I have seen [b] violence and strife in the city.

---

[b] Psalm 50. 19.
[c] Psalms 57. 4. & 59. 7. & 64. 3.
|| Or, and *the deceitful tongue.*
† Heb. *beat thee down.*
[d] Ps. 40. 3. & 64. 9.
[e] Ps. 52. 10.
[f] Psal. 49. 6.
|| Or, *substance.*
[g] Hos. 14. 6.
[h] Psal. 54. 6.
[a] Psalms 10. 4. & 14. 1, &c.
[b] Rom. 3. 10.
[c] Levit. 26. 17, 36. Prov. 28. 1.
† Heb. *they feared a fear.*
‡ Heb. *Who will give salvation, &c.*
* 1 Sam. 23. 19. & 26. 1.
[a] Psalm 86. 14.
[b] Psalm 118. 7.
† Heb. *those that observe me.*
[c] Psalm 89. 49.
[d] Ps. 52. 9.
[e] Psalms 59. 10. & 92. 11.
1023.
[a] 2 Sam. 16. 7, 8.
† Heb. *covered me.*
[b] Jer. 6. 7.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

10 Day and night they go about it upon the walls thereof: mischief also and sorrow *are* in the midst of it.

11 Wickedness *is* in the midst thereof: deceit and guile depart not from her streets.

c Psal. 41. 9. 12 [c] For *it was* not an enemy *that* reproached me; then I could have borne *it:* neither *was it* he that hated me *that* did magnify *himself* against me; then I would have hid myself from him:

† Heb. *a man according to my rank.* 13 But *it was* thou, † a man mine equal, [d] my guide, and mine acquaintance.

d 2 Sam. 16. 23. Psal. 41. 9.

14 † We took sweet counsel together, *and* walked unto the house of God in company.

† Heb. *Who sweetened counsel.*

15 Let death seize upon them, *and* let them go down quick into || hell: for wickedness *is* in their dwellings, *and* among them.

|| Or, *the grave.*

16 As for me, I will call upon God; and the LORD shall save me.

e Dan. 6. 10. Acts 3. 1. & 10. 3, 9, 30. 17 [e] Evening, and morning, and at noon, will I pray, and cry aloud; and he shall hear my voice.

18 He hath delivered my soul in peace from the battle *that was* against me: for there were many with me.

19 God shall hear, and afflict them, [f] even he that abideth of old. Selah.

f Deuter. 33. 27.

|| Or, *With whom also there be no changes, yet they fear not God.* || Because they have no changes, therefore they fear not God.

† Heb. *he hath profaned.* 20 He hath put forth his hands against such as be at peace with him; † he hath broken his covenant.

g Psalms 28. 3. & 37. 4. & 62. 4. & 64. 3. Prov. 5. 3, 4. 21 [g] *The words* of his mouth were smoother than butter, but war *was* in his heart: his words were softer than oil, yet *were* they drawn swords.

h Psal. 37. 5. Mat. 6. 25. Luke 12. 22. 1 Pet. 5. 7. 22 [h] Cast thy || burden upon the LORD, and he shall sustain thee: [i] he shall never suffer the righteous to be moved.

|| Or, *gift.*

i Ps. 37. 24. 23 But thou, O God, shalt bring them down into the pit of destruction: [k] † bloody and deceitful men † [l] shall not live out half their days; but I will trust in thee.

k Psal. 5. 6.

† Heb. *men of bloods and deceit.*

† Heb. *shall not half their days.*

l Pro. 10. 27. Eccl. 7. 17.

PSALM LVI.

1 *David, praying to God in confidence of his word, complaineth of his enemies:* 9 *he professeth his confidence in God's word, and promiseth to praise him.*

¶ To the chief musician upon Jonath-elem-rechokim, || Michtam of David, when the * Philistines took him in Gath.

|| Or, *A golden psalm of David.*

* 1 Sam. 21. 11.

a Ps. 57. 1. BE [a] merciful unto me, O God; for man would swallow me up: he fighting daily oppresseth me.

2 † Mine enemies would daily swallow *me* up: for *they be* many that fight against me, O thou most High.

† Heb. *Mine observers.*

3 What time I am afraid, I will trust in thee.

b Verses 10, 11. c Psalm 118. 6. Isa. 31. 3. Hebr. 13. 6. 4 [b] In God I will praise his word; in God I have put my trust: [c] I will not fear what flesh can do unto me.

5 Every day they wrest my words: all their thoughts *are* against me for evil.

d Psalms 59. 3. & 140. 2. e Psalm 71. 10. 6 [d] They gather themselves together, they hide themselves, they mark my steps, [e] when they wait for my soul.

7 Shall they escape by iniquity? in *thine* anger cast down the people, O God.

f Mal. 3. 16. 8 Thou tellest my wanderings: put thou my tears into thy bottle: [f] *are they* not in thy book?

9 When I cry *unto thee,* then shall mine enemies turn back: this I know; for God *is* for me.

g Verse 4. 10 [g] In God will I praise *his* word: in the LORD will I praise *his* word.

11 In God have I put my trust: I will not be afraid what man can do unto me.

12 Thy vows *are* upon me, O God: I will render praises unto thee.

h Psalm 116. 8. 13 For [h] thou hast delivered my soul from death: *wilt* not *thou deliver* my feet from falling, that I may walk before God in [i] the light of the living?

i Job 33. 30.

PSALM LVII.

1 *David, in prayer, fleeing unto God, complaineth of his dangerous case:* 7 *he encourageth himself to praise God.*

¶ To the chief musician, || Al-tas-chith, Michtam of David, * when he fled from Saul in the cave.

|| Or, *Destroy not, A golden psalm.*

* 1 Sam. 22. 1. & 24. 3.

BE [a] merciful unto me, O God, be merciful unto me; for my soul trusteth in thee: [b] yea, in the shadow of thy wings will I make my refuge, until *these* calamities be overpast.

Psalm 142. title. a Psal. 56. 1. b Psal. 17. 8. & 63. 7.

2 I will cry unto God most High; unto God [c] that performeth *all things* for me.

c Psalm 138. 8.

3 [d] He shall send from heaven, and save me || *from* the reproach of him that would swallow me up. Selah. God [e] shall send forth his mercy and his truth.

d Psalm 144. 5, 7. || Or, *he reproacheth him that would swallow me up.*

4 My soul *is* among lions: *and* I lie *even among* them that are set on fire, *even* the sons of men, [f] whose teeth *are* spears and arrows, and [g] their tongue a sharp sword.

e Psalms 40. 11. & 43. 3. & 61. 7. f Prov. 30. 14. g Ps. 55. 21. & 64. 3.

5 [h] Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens; *let* thy glory *be* above all the earth.

h Verse 11. Psal. 108. 5.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

i Psalms 7. 15, 16. & 9. 15.

6 i They have prepared a net for my steps; my soul is bowed down: they have digged a pit before me, into the midst whereof they are fallen *themselves.* Selah.

k Psalm 108. 1, &c. ‖ Or, *prepared.*

7 k My heart is ‖ fixed, O God, my heart is fixed; I will sing and give praise.

l Psalms 16. 9. & 30. 12. & 108. 1, 2.

8 Awake up, l my glory; awake, psaltery and harp: I *myself* will awake early.

m Psalm 108. 3.

9 m I will praise thee, O LORD, among the people; I will sing unto thee among the nations:

n Psalms 36. 5. & 71. 19. & 103. 11. & 108. 4.

10 n For thy mercy *is* great unto the heavens, and thy truth unto the clouds.

o Verse 5.

11 o Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens; *let* thy glory *be* above all the earth.

PSALM LVIII.

1 *David reproving wicked judges,* 3 *describeth the nature of the wicked,* &c.

¶ To the chief musician, ‖ * Al-taschith, Michtam of David.

‖ Or, *Destroy not, A golden psalm of David.* * Psalm 57. title.

DO ye indeed speak righteousness, O congregation? do ye judge uprightly, O ye sons of men?

2 Yea, in heart ye work wickedness; a ye weigh the violence of your hands in the earth.

a Ps. 94. 20. Isai. 10. 1.

b Ps. 51. 5. Isai. 48. 8. † Heb. *from the belly.*

3 b The wicked are estranged from the womb; they go astray † as soon as they be born, speaking lies.

c Ps. 140. 3. Eccl. 10. 11. † Heb. *according to the likeness.* d Ps. 140. 3. Jer. 8. 17. ‖ Or, *asp.* ‖ Or, *be the charmer never so cunning.* e Job 4. 10. f Josh. 7. 5.

4 c Their poison *is* † like the poison of a serpent: *they are* like d the deaf ‖ adder *that* stoppeth her ear;

5 Which will not hearken to the voice of charmers, ‖ charming never so wisely.

6 e Break their teeth, O God, in their mouth; break out the great teeth of the young lions, O LORD.

7 f Let them melt away as waters *which* run continually; *when* he bendeth *his bow to shoot* his arrows, let them be as cut in pieces.

g Job 3. 16. Eccles. 6. 3.

8 As a snail *which* melteth, let *every one of them* pass away; g *like* the untimely birth of a woman, *that* they may not see the sun.

† Heb. *as living as wrath.* h Psal. 52. 6. & 64. 10. i Ps. 68. 23.

9 Before your pots can feel the thorns, he shall take them away as with a whirlwind, † both living, and in *his* wrath.

10 h The righteous shall rejoice when he seeth the vengeance; i he shall wash his feet in the blood of the wicked.

k Ps. 92. 15. † Heb. *fruit of the,* &c.

11 k So that a man shall say, Verily *there is* † a reward for the righteous: verily he is a God that judgeth in the earth.

PSALM LIX.

1 *David prayeth to be delivered from his enemies:* 6 *he complaineth of their cruelty:* 8 *he trusteth in God:* 11 *he prayeth against them:* 16 *he praiseth God.*

¶ To the chief musician, ‖ * Al-taschith, Michtam of David, * when Saul sent, and they watched the house to kill him.

‖ Or, *Destroy not, A golden psalm of David.* * Psalm 57. title. * 1 Sam. 19. 11.

DELIVER a me from mine enemies, O my God; † defend me from them that rise up against me.

a Ps. 18. 48. † Heb. *set me on high.*

2 Deliver me from the workers of iniquity, and save me from bloody men.

3 For, lo, they lie in wait for my soul: b the mighty are gathered against me; not *for* my transgression, nor *for* my sin, O LORD.

b Psal. 56. 6.

4 They run and prepare themselves without *my* fault: c awake † to help me, and behold.

c Ps. 44. 23. † Heb. *to meet me.*

5 Thou therefore, O LORD God of hosts, the God of Israel, awake to visit all the heathen: be not merciful to any wicked transgressors. Selah.

6 d They return at evening: they make a noise like a dog, and go round about the city.

d Verse 14.

7 Behold, they belch out with their mouth: e swords *are* in their lips; for f who (*say they*) doth hear?

e Psal. 57. 4. Prov. 12. 18. f Psalms 10. 11, 13. & 73. 11. & 94. 7.

8 But g thou, O LORD, shalt laugh at them; thou shalt have all the heathen in derision.

g 1 Sam. 19. 16. Psal. 2. 4.

9 *Because of* his strength will I wait upon thee: h for God *is* † my defence.

h Verse 17. † Heb. *my high place.*

10 The God of my mercy shall prevent me: God shall let i me see *my desire* upon † mine enemies.

i Ps. 54. 7. & 92. 11. † Heb. *mine observers.*

11 k Slay them not, lest my people forget: scatter them by thy power; and bring them down, O LORD our shield.

k So Gen. 4. 12, 15.

12 l *For* the sin of their mouth, *and* the words of their lips, let them even be taken in their pride; and for cursing and lying *which* they speak.

l Prov. 12 13. & 18. 7.

13 m Consume *them* in wrath, consume *them,* that they *may* not *be;* and n let them know that God ruleth in Jacob unto the ends of the earth. Selah.

m Ps. 7. 9. n Ps. 83. 18.

14 And o at evening let them return; *and* let them make a noise like a dog, and go round about the city.

o Verse 6.

15 Let them p wander up and down † for meat, ‖ and grudge if they be not satisfied.

p Job 15. 23. Ps. 109. 10. † Heb. *to eat.* ‖ Or, *if they be not satisfied, then they will stay all night.*

16 But I will sing of thy power; yea, I will sing aloud of thy mercy in the morning: for thou hast been

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

my defence and refuge in the day of my trouble.

17 Unto thee, O my strength, will
q Veh 9, 10. I sing: q for God *is* my defence, *and* the God of my mercy.

PSALM LX.

1 *David, complaining to God of former judgments, 4 now, upon better hope, prayeth for deliverance: 6 he comforteth himself in God's promises.*

¶ To the chief musician upon * Shushan-eduth, || Michtam of David, to teach; * when he strove with Aram-naharaim and with Aram-zobah, when Joab returned, and smote of Edom in the valley of Salt twelve thousand.

* Psal. 80. title.
|| Or, *A golden poem.*
* 2 Sam. 8. 3, 13. 1 Chr. 18. 3, 12. cir. 1040.

O GOD, a thou hast cast us off, thou hast † scattered us, thou hast been displeased; O turn thyself to us again.

a Ps. 44. 9.
† Heb. *broken.*

2 Thou hast made the earth to tremble; thou hast broken it: heal the breaches thereof; for it shaketh.

3 b Thou hast shewed thy people hard things; c thou hast made us to drink the wine of astonishment.

b Psalm 71. 20.
c Isaiah 51. 17, 22. Jer. 25. 15.

4 d Thou hast given a banner to them that fear thee, that it may be displayed because of the truth. Selah.

d Ps. 20. 5.

5 e That thy beloved may be delivered, save *with* thy right hand, and hear me.

e Psal. 108. 6, &c.

6 God hath spoken in his holiness; I will rejoice: I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.

7 Gilead *is* mine, and Manasseh *is* mine; f Ephraim also *is* the strength of mine head; g Judah *is* my lawgiver;

f See Deut. 33. 17.
g Genes. 49. 10.

8 Moab *is* my wash-pot; h over Edom will I cast out my shoe: Philistia, || triumph thou because of me.

h Psalm 108. 9.
|| Or, *triumph thou over me:* (by an irony:) See Psalm 108. 10.

9 Who will bring me *into* the † strong city? who will lead me into Edom?

† Heb. *city of strength.*

10 *Wilt* not thou, O God, *which* i hadst cast us off? and *thou*, O God, *which* didst not go out with our armies?

i Psal. 44. 9. & 108. 11.

11 Give us help from trouble: for k vain *is* the † help of man.

k Ps. 146. 3.
† Heb. *salvation.*

12 Through God l we shall do valiantly: for he *it is that* shall tread down our enemies.

l Numb. 24. 18. 1 Chron. 19. 13.

PSALM LXI.

1 *David fleeth to God upon his former experience: 4 he voweth perpetual service unto him, because of his promises.*

¶ To the chief musician upon Neginah, *A psalm* of David.

HEAR my cry, O God; attend unto my prayer.

2 From the end of the earth will I cry unto thee, when my heart is overwhelmed: lead me to the Rock *that* is higher than I.

3 For thou hast been a shelter for me, *and* a strong tower from the enemy.

4 a I will abide in thy tabernacle for ever; b I will || trust in the covert of thy wings. Selah.

a Psal. 27. 4.
b Psalms 17. 8. & 57. 1. & 91. 4.
|| Or, *make my refuge.*

5 For thou, O God, hast heard my vows: thou hast given *me* the heritage of those that fear thy name.

6 c † Thou wilt prolong the king's life; *and* his years † as many generations.

c Ps. 21. 4.
† Heb. *Thou shalt add days to the days of the king.*
† Heb. *as generation and generation.*

7 He shall abide before God for ever: O prepare d mercy and truth, *which* may preserve him.

d Ps. 40. 11. Prov. 20. 28.

8 So will I sing praise unto thy name for ever, that I may daily perform my vows.

PSALM LXII.

1 *David, professing his confidence in God, discourageth his enemies: 5 in the same confidence he encourageth the godly. 9 No trust is to be put in worldly things. 11 Power and mercy belong to God.*

To the chief musician, to * Jedu- 1018.
¶ thun, A psalm of David. * 1 Chr. 25. 1, 3.

|| TRULY a my soul † waiteth upon God: from him *cometh* my salvation.

|| Or, *Only.*
a Ps. 33. 20.
† Heb. *Is silent,* Psal. 65. 1.

2 b He only *is* my rock and my salvation: *he is* my † defence; c I shall not be greatly moved.

b Verse 6.
† Heb. *high place.*
c Psalm 37. 24.

3 How long will ye imagine mischief against a man? ye shall be slain all of you: d as a bowing wall *shall ye be, and as* a tottering fence.

d Isaiah 30. 13.

4 They only consult to cast *him* down from his excellency: they delight in lies: e they bless with their mouth, but they curse † inwardly. Selah.

e Psal. 28. 3.
† Heb. *in their inward parts.*

5 f My soul, wait thou only upon God; for my expectation *is* from him.

f Ver. 1, 2.

6 He only *is* my rock and my salvation: *he is* my defence; I shall not be moved.

7 In God *is* my salvation and my glory: the rock of my strength, *and* my refuge, *is* in God.

8 Trust in him at all times; ye people, g pour out your heart before him: God *is* a refuge for us. Selah.

g 1 Sam. 1. 15. Lam. 2. 19.

9 h Surely men of low degree *are* vanity, *and* men of high degree *are* a lie: to be laid in the balance, they *are* || altogether *lighter* than vanity.

h Psal. 39. 5, 11. Isaiah 40. 15, 17. Rom. 3. 4.
|| Or, *alike.*

10 Trust not in oppression, and become not vain in robbery: i if riches increase, set not your heart *upon them.*

i Job 31. 25. Luke 12. 15. 1 Tim. 6. 17.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

k Job 33.14. || Or, strength.

11 God hath spoken k once; twice have I heard this, that || power *belongeth* unto God.

12 Also unto thee, O LORD, *belongeth* mercy: for l thou renderest to every man according to his work.

l Job 34. 11. Prov. 24. 12. Jer. 32. 19. Ezek. 7. 27. & 33. 20. Ephes. 6. 8. Matth. 16. 27. Rom. 2. 6. 1 Cor. 3. 8. 2 Cor. 5. 10. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17. Rev. 22. 12.

PSALM LXIII.

1 *David's thirst after God's service in his sanctuary: 4 his manner of blessing God: 9 his confidence of his enemies' destruction.*

* 1 Sam. 22. 5. & 23. 14, 15, 16.

¶ A psalm of David, * when he was in the wilderness of Judah.

O GOD, thou *art* my God; early will I seek thee: a my soul thirsteth for thee, my flesh longeth for thee in a dry and † thirsty land, † where no water is;

a Ps. 42. 2. & 84. 2. & 143. 6. † Heb. weary. † Heb. without water.

2 To see b thy power and thy glory, so *as* I have seen thee in the sanctuary.

b See 1 Sam. 4 21. 1 Chron. 16. 11. Psal. 78. 61.

3 c Because thy loving-kindness *is* better than life, my lips shall praise thee.

c Psal. 30. 5.

4 Thus will I bless thee while I live: I will lift up my hands in thy name.

5 My soul shall be satisfied as *with* † marrow and fatness; and my mouth shall praise *thee* with joyful lips;

† Heb. fatness.

6 When d I remember thee upon my bed, *and* meditate on thee in the *night*-watches.

d Psalms 42. 8. & 119. 55. & 149. 5.

7 Because thou hast been my help, therefore e in the shadow of thy wings will I rejoice.

e Psal. 61. 4.

8 My soul followeth hard after thee: thy right hand upholdeth me.

9 But those *that* seek my soul, to destroy *it*, shall go into the lower parts of the earth.

10 † They shall fall by the sword; f they shall be a portion for foxes.

† Heb. They shall make him run out like water by the hands of the sword. f Ezekiel 35. 5.

11 But the king shall rejoice in God; g every one that sweareth by him shall glory: but the mouth of them that speak lies shall be stopped.

g Deuter. 6. 13. Isa. 45. 23. & 65. 16. Zeph. 1. 5.

PSALM LXIV.

1 *David prayeth for deliverance, complaining of his enemies: 7 he promiseth himself to see such an evident destruction of his enemies, that the righteous shall rejoice at it.*

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

HEAR my voice, O God, in my prayer: preserve my life from fear of the enemy.

2 Hide me from the secret counsel of the wicked; from the insurrection of the workers of iniquity:

3 a Who whet their tongue like a sword, b *and* bend *their bows to shoot* their arrows, *even* bitter words;

a Ps. 11. 2. & 57. 4. b Ps. 58. 7.

4 That they may shoot in secret at the perfect: suddenly do they shoot at him, and fear not.

5 c They encourage themselves *in* an evil || matter: they commune † of laying snares privily; d they say, Who shall see them?

c See Prov. 1. 11. † Or, speech. † Heb. to hide snares. d Ps. 10. 11. & 59. 7.

6 They search out iniquities; || they accomplish † a diligent search: both the inward *thought* of every one of *them*, and the heart, *is* deep.

|| Or, we are consumed by that which they have throughly searched. † Heb. a search searched.

7 e But God shall shoot at them *with* an arrow; suddenly † shall they be wounded.

e Psalm 7. 12, 13. † Heb. their wound shall be.

8 So they shall make their own tongue to fall upon themselves: f all that see them shall flee away.

f Psalms 31. 11. & 52. 6.

9 g And all men shall fear, and shall declare the work of God: for they shall wisely consider of his doing.

g Ps. 40. 3.

10 h The righteous shall be glad in the LORD, and shall trust in him; and all the upright in heart shall glory.

h Ps. 32. 11. & 58. 10.

PSALM LXV.

1 *David praiseth God for his grace.* 4 *The blessedness of God's chosen, because of his infinite power and goodness.*

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm *and* song of David.

PRAISE † waiteth for thee, O God, in Zion: and unto thee shall the vow be performed.

† Heb. is silent, Psalm 62. 1.

2 O thou that hearest prayer, a unto thee shall all flesh come.

a Isa. 66. 23.

3 † Iniquities prevail against me: *as for* our transgressions, thou shalt purge them away.

† Heb. Words, or, Matters of iniquities.

4 b Blessed *is the man whom* thou choosest, and causest to approach *unto thee, that* he may dwell in thy courts: c we shall be satisfied with the goodness of thy house, *even* of thy holy temple.

b Psalms 33. 12. & 84. 4. c Ps. 36. 8.

5 *By* terrible things in righteousness wilt thou answer us, O God of our salvation; *who art* the confidence of all the ends of the earth, and of them that are afar off *upon* the sea:

6 Which by his strength setteth fast the mountains; d *being* girded with power:

d Psal. 93. 1.

7 e Which stilleth the noise of the seas, the noise of their waves, f and the tumult of the people.

e Psalms 89. 9. & 107. 29. f Psalm 76. 10. Isaiah 17. 12, 13.

8 They also that dwell in the uttermost parts are afraid at thy tokens: thou makest the outgoings of the morning and evening || to rejoice.

|| Or, to sing. Or, after thou hadst made it to desire rain.

9 Thou visitest the earth, and || g waterest it; thou greatly enrichest it

g Psalms 68. 9, 10. & 104. 13.

University of Fort Hare Together in Excellence

h Ps. 46. 4. h with the river of God, *which* is full of water: thou preparest them corn, when thou hast so provided for it.

10 Thou waterest the ridges thereof abundantly; || thou settlest the furrows thereof; † thou makest it soft with showers; thou blessest the springing thereof:

11 Thou crownest † the year with thy goodness; and thy paths drop fatness.

12 They drop *upon* the pastures of the wilderness; and the little hills † rejoice on every side.

13 The pastures are clothed with flocks; i the valleys also are covered over with corn; they shout for joy, they also sing.

|| Or, *thou causest rain to descend into the furrows thereof.*

† Heb. *thou dissolvest it.*

† Heb. *the year of thy goodness.*

† Heb. *are girded with joy.*

i Isa. 55. 12.

PSALM LXVI.

1 *David exhorteth to praise God, 5 to observe his great works, 8 to bless him for his gracious benefits: 12 he voweth for himself religious service unto God: 16 he declareth God's special goodness to himself.*

¶ To the chief musician,
A song *or* psalm.

MAKE a joyful noise unto God, † all ye lands.

2 Sing forth the honour of his name; make his praise glorious.

3 Say unto God, How terrible *art thou in* thy works! a through the greatness of thy power shall thine enemies || † submit themselves unto thee.

4 b All the earth shall worship thee, and shall sing unto thee; they shall sing *to* thy name. Selah.

5 c Come and see the works of God: *he is* terrible *in his* doing toward the children of men.

6 d He turned the sea into dry *land:* e they went through the flood on foot; there did we rejoice in him.

7 He ruleth by his power for ever; f his eyes behold the nations: let not the rebellious exalt themselves. Selah.

8 O bless our God, ye people, and make the voice of his praise to be heard;

9 Which † holdeth our soul in life, and suffereth not our feet to be moved.

10 For g thou, O God, hast proved us: h thou hast tried us, as silver is tried.

11 Thou broughtest us into the net; thou laidest affliction upon our loins.

12 i Thou hast caused men to ride over our heads: k we went through fire and through water; but thou broughtest us out into a † wealthy *place.*

† Heb. *all the earth.*

a Ps. 18. 44.

|| Or, *yield feigned obedience,* Psal. 18. 44. & 81. 15.

† Heb. *lie.*

b Psal. 67. 3.

c Psal. 46. 8.

d Exod. 14. 21.

e Joshua 3. 14.

f Ps. 11. 4.

† Heb. *putteth.*

g Psal. 17. 3. Psal. 48. 10.

h Zech. 13. 9.

i Isaiah 51. 23.

k Isa. 43. 2.

† Heb. *a wide place.*

13 l I will go into the house with burnt-offerings; m I will pay thee my vows,

l Ps. 100. 4.

m Eccles. 5. 4.

14 Which my lips have † uttered, and my mouth hath spoken, when I was in trouble.

† Heb. *opened.*

15 I will offer unto thee burnt-sacrifices of † fatlings, with the incense of rams; I will offer bullocks with goats. Selah.

† Heb. *marrow.*

16 n Come *and* hear, all ye that fear God, and I will declare what he hath done for my soul.

n Ps. 34. 11.

17 I cried unto him with my mouth, and he was extolled with my tongue.

18 o If I regard iniquity in my heart, the LORD will not hear *me:*

o Prov. 28. 9. Isai. 1. 15. John 9. 31. James 4. 3.

19 *But* verily God hath heard *me;* he hath attended to the voice of my prayer.

20 Blessed *be* God, which hath not turned away my prayer, nor his mercy from me.

PSALM LXVII.

1 *A prayer for the enlargement of God's kingdom, 3 to the joy of the people, 6 and the increase of God's blessings.*

¶ To the chief musician on Neginoth,
A psalm *or* song.

GOD be merciful unto us, and bless us; *and* a cause his face to shine † upon us. Selah.

a Psal. 4. 6.

† Heb. *with us.*

2 That thy way may be known upon earth, thy saving health among all nations.

3 b Let the people praise thee, O God; let all the people praise thee.

b Ps. 66. 8.

4 O let the nations be glad, and sing for joy: for c thou shalt judge the people righteously, and † govern the nations upon earth. Selah.

c Ps. 96. 13.

† Heb. *lead.*

5 Let the people praise thee, O God; let all the people praise thee.

6 d *Then* shall the earth yield her increase; *and* God, *even* our own God, shall bless us.

d Ps. 85. 12.

7 God shall bless us; and all the ends of the earth shall fear him.

PSALM LXVIII.

1 *A prayer at the removing of the ark. 4 An exhortation to praise God for his mercies, 7 for his care of the church, 19 and for his great works.*

¶ To the chief musician,
A psalm *or* song of David.

LET a God arise, let his enemies be scattered: let them also that hate him flee † before him.

a Numb. 10. 35.

† Heb. *from his face.*

2 b As smoke is driven away, *so* drive *them* away: c as wax melteth before the fire, *so* let the wicked perish at the presence of God.

b Isai. 9. 18. Hos. 13. 3.

c Psal. 97. 5. Mic. 1. 4.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

d Ps. 32. 11. 3 But d let the righteous be glad: let them rejoice before God; yea, let
† Heb. *rejoice with gladness.* them † exceedingly rejoice.

4 c Sing unto God, sing praises to
e Ps. 66. 4. his name: f extol him that rideth up-
f Deuter. 33. 26. Verse 33. on the heavens by his name JAH, and rejoice before him.

5 g A father of the fatherless, and
g Psalms 10. 14, 18. & 146. 9. a judge of the widows, *is* God in his holy habitation.

6 h God setteth the solitary † in fa-
h 1 Sam. 2. 5. Ps. 113. 9. milies: i he bringeth out those which
† Heb. *in a house.* are bound with chains; but k the re-
i Psalms 107. 10. & 146. 7. bellious dwell in a dry *land.*

7 O God, l when thou wentest forth
k Psal. 107. 34, 40. before thy people, when thou didst
l Judg. 4 14. march through the wilderness; Selah:

m Exod. 19. 16, 18. Judges 5. 4. Isa. 64. 1, 3. 8 m The earth shook, the heavens also dropped at the presence of God: *even* Sinai itself *was moved* at the presence of God, the God of Israel.

n Deut. 11. 11, 12. 9 n Thou, O God, didst † send a
† Heb. *shake out.* plentiful rain, whereby thou didst
† Heb. *confirm it.* † confirm thine inheritance, when it was weary.

10 Thy congregation hath dwelt
o Ps. 74. 19. therein: o thou, O God, hast prepared of thy goodness for the poor.

11 The Lord gave the word; great
† Heb. *army.* *was* the † company of those that published *it.*

p Num. 31. 8, 9, 54. 12 p Kings of armies † did flee a-
† Heb. *did flee, did flee.* pace; and she that tarried at home divided the spoil.

q Psal. 81. 6. 13 q Though ye have lien among
r Psalm 105. 37. the pots, r *yet shall ye be as* the wings of a dove covered with silver, and her feathers with yellow gold.

s Numb. 21. 3. 14 s When the Almighty scattered
‖ Or, *For her, she was.* kings ‖ in it, it was *white* as snow in Salmon.

15 The hill of God *is as* the hill of Bashan; an high hill, *as* the hill of Bashan.

t Psal. 114. 4, 6. 16 t Why leap ye, ye high hills?
u Psalms 87. 1, & 132. 13, 14. u *this is* the hill *which* God desireth to dwell in; yea, the Lord will dwell *in it* for ever.

x Deuter. 33. 2. 2 Kings 6. 16, 17. Dan. 7. 10. Heb. 12. 22. Rev. 9. 16. 17 x The chariots of God *are* twenty thousand, ‖ *even* thousands of angels: the Lord *is* among them, *as in* Sinai, in the holy *place.*

‖ Or, *even many thousands.* 18 y Thou hast ascended on high,
y Eph. 4. 8. z Judg. 5. 12. † Heb. *in the man.* z thou hast led captivity captive: thou hast received gifts † for men; yea, *for* a Ps. 78. 60. the rebellious also, a that the Lord God might dwell *among them.*

19 Blessed *be* the Lord, *who* daily loadeth us *with benefits, even* the God of our salvation. Selah.

b Deuter. 32. 39. Prov. 1. 19. & 2. 18. 20 *He that is* our God *is* the God of salvation; and b unto God the Lord *belong* the issues from death.

21 But c God shall wound the head
c Psalm 110. 6. Hab. 3. 13. of his enemies, d *and* the hairy scalp
d Ps. 55. 23. of such an one as goeth on still in his trespasses.

22 The Lord said, I will bring again
e Numb. 21. 35. e from Bashan; I will bring *my people*
f Exod. 14. 22. again f from the depths of the sea:

g Ps. 58. 10. 23 g That thy foot may be ‖ dip-
‖ Or, *red.* ped in the blood of *thine* enemies, h *and*
h 1 Kings 21. 19. the tongue of thy dogs in the same.

24 They have seen thy goings, O God; *even* the goings of my God, my King, in the sanctuary.

i 1 Chron. 15. 8. & 15. 16. Psal. 47. 5. 25 i The singers went before, the players on instruments *followed* after; among *them were* the damsels playing with timbrels.

26 Bless ye God in the congrega-
‖ Or, *ye that are of the fountain of Israel.* tions, *even* the Lord, ‖ from k the fountain of Israel.

k Deuter. 33. 28. Isai. 48. 1. 27 There *is* l little Benjamin *with* their ruler, the princes of Judah ‖ *and* their council, the princes of Zebulun, *and* the princes of Naphtali.

l 1 Sam. 9. 21. 28 Thy God hath commanded thy
‖ Or, *with their company.* strength: strengthen, O God, that which thou hast wrought for us.

29 Because of thy temple at Je-
m 1 Kings 10. 10, 24, 25. 2 Chron. 32. 23. Psal. 72. 10. & 76. 11. Isaiah 60. 16, 17. rusalem m shall kings bring presents unto thee.

30 Rebuke ‖ the company of spear-
‖ Or, *the beasts of the reeds, Jerem. 21. 32, 33.* men, n the multitude of the bulls, with the calves of the people, *till* every *one* submit himself with pieces of silver: ‖ scatter thou the people *that* delight in war.

n Ps. 22. 12. 31 o Princes shall come out of E-
‖ Or, *he scattereth.* gypt; p Ethiopia shall soon q stretch out her hands unto God.

o Isaiah 19. 19. 32 Sing unto God, ye kingdoms of the earth; O sing praises unto the Lord; Selah:

p Psal. 72. 9. Isai. 45. 14. Zeph. 3. 10. q Ps. 44. 20. 33 To him r that rideth upon the heavens of heavens, *which were* of old; lo, s he doth † send out his voice, *and that* a mighty voice.

r Psalms 18. 10. & 104. 3. Verse 4. s Psal. 29. 3, &c. † Heb. *give.* 34 Ascribe ye strength unto God: his excellency *is* over Israel, and his strength *is* in the ‖ clouds.

‖ Or, *heavens.* 35 O God, t *thou art* terrible out
t Psal. 45. 4. of thy holy places: the God of Israel *is* he that giveth strength and power unto *his* people. Blessed *be* God.

PSALM LXIX.

1 *David complaineth of his affliction:* 13 *he prayeth for deliverance:* 30 *he praiseth God with thanksgiving.*

¶ To the chief musician * upon Sho-
* Psal 45. title. shannim, *A psalm* of David.

a Verses 2, 14, 15. Jonah 2. 5. b Psal. 40. 2. SAVE me, O God; for a the waters are come in unto *my* soul.

† Heb. *the mire of depth.* 2 b I sink in † deep mire, where *there is* no standing: I am come into

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

† deep waters, where the floods overflow me.

3 I am weary of my crying; my throat is dried: [c] mine eyes fail while I wait for my God.

4 They that [d] hate me without a cause are more than the hairs of mine head: they that would destroy me, *being* mine enemies wrongfully, are mighty: then I restored *that* which I took not away.

5 O God, thou knowest my foolishness; and my † sins are not hid from thee.

6 Let not them that wait on thee, O Lord God of hosts, be ashamed for my sake: let not those that seek thee be confounded for my sake, O God of Israel.

7 Because for thy sake I have borne reproach; shame hath covered my face.

8 [e] I am become a stranger unto my brethren, and an alien unto my mother's children.

9 [f] For the zeal of thine house hath eaten me up; [g] and the reproaches of them that reproached thee are fallen upon me.

10 [h] When I wept, *and chastened* my soul with fasting, that was to my reproach.

11 I made sackcloth also my garment; [i] and I became a proverb to them.

12 They that sit in the gate speak against me; and [k] I *was* the song of the † drunkards.

13 But as for me, my prayer *is* unto thee, O Lord, [l] *in* an acceptable time: O God, in the multitude of thy mercy hear me, in the truth of thy salvation.

14 Deliver me out of the mire, and let me not sink: [m] let me be delivered from them that hate me, and out of [n] the deep waters.

15 Let not the water-flood overflow me, neither let the deep swallow me up, and let not the pit shut her mouth upon me.

16 Hear me, O Lord; for thy loving-kindness *is* good: turn unto me according to the multitude of thy tender mercies.

17 And [o] hide not thy face from thy servant; for I am in trouble: † hear me speedily.

18 Draw nigh unto my soul, *and* redeem it: deliver me, because of mine enemies.

19 Thou hast known [p] my reproach, and my shame, and my dishonour: mine adversaries *are* all before thee.

20 Reproach hath broken my heart, and I am full of heaviness: and [q] I looked *for some* † to take pity, but *there was* none; and for comforters, but I found none.

21 They gave me also gall for my meat; [r] and in my thirst they gave me vinegar to drink.

22 [s] Let their table become a snare before them: and *that which should have been* for *their* welfare, *let it become* a trap.

23 [t] Let their eyes be darkened, that they see not; and make their loins continually to shake.

24 [u] Pour out thine indignation upon them, and let thy wrathful anger take hold of them.

25 [x] Let † their habitation be desolate, *and* † let none dwell in their tents.

26 For [y] they persecute [z] *him* whom thou hast smitten; and they talk to the grief of † those whom thou hast wounded.

27 Add ‖ iniquity unto their iniquity: [a] and let them not come into thy righteousness.

28 Let them [b] be blotted out of the book of the living, [c] and not be written with the righteous.

29 But I *am* poor and sorrowful: let thy salvation, O God, set me up on high.

30 I will praise the name of God with a song, and will magnify him with thanksgiving.

31 [d] *This* also shall please the Lord better than an ox *or* bullock that hath horns and hoofs.

32 [e] The ‖ humble shall see *this*, *and* be glad: and [f] your heart shall live that seek God.

33 For the Lord heareth the poor, and despiseth not his prisoners.

34 [g] Let the heaven and earth praise him, the seas, [h] and every thing that † moveth therein:

35 For God will save Zion, and will build the cities of Judah; that they may dwell there, and have it in possession.

36 [i] The seed also of his servants shall inherit it; and they that love his name shall dwell therein.

PSALM LXX.

David soliciteth God to the speedy destruction of the wicked, and preservation of the godly.

¶ To the chief musician, *A psalm* of David, * to bring to remembrance.

[a] MAKE *haste*, O God, to deliver me; make haste † to help me, O Lord.

---

† Heb. *depth of waters.*

[c] Psal. 119. 82, 123.

[d] John 15. 25.

† Heb. *guiltiness.*

[e] Psalm 31. 11. Isai. 53. 3. John 1. 11. & 7. 5.

[f] Psalm 119. 139. John 2. 17.

[g] See Psal. 89. 50, 51. Rom. 15. 3.

[h] Psalm 35. 13, 14.

[i] 1 Kings 9. 7.

[k] Job 30. 9. Psalm 35. 15, 16.

† Heb. *drinkers of strong drink.*

[l] Isa. 49. 8. & 55. 6. 2 Cor. 6. 2.

[m] Psalm 144. 7.

[n] Verses 1, 2, 15.

[o] Psalms 27. 9. & 102. 2.

† Heb. *make haste to hear me.*

[p] Psalm 22. 6, 7. Lam. 3. 3. Heb. 12. 2.

[q] Psalm 142. 4. Isai. 63. 5.

† Heb. *to lament with me.*

[r] Matth. 27. 34, 48. Mark 15. 23. John 19. 29.

[s] Rom. 11. 9, 10.

† Isaiah 6. 9, 10. John 12. 39, 40. Rom. 11. 10. 2 Cor. 3. 14.

[u] 1 Thess. 2. 16.

[x] Acts 1. 20.

† Heb. *their palace.*

† Heb. *let there not be a dweller.*

[y] See 2 Chron. 28. 9.

[z] Isa. 53. 4.

† Heb. *thy wounded.*

‖ Or, *punishment of iniquity.*

[a] Isaiah 26. 10. Rom. 9. 31.

[b] Exod. 32. 32. Rev. 13. 8.

[c] Ezekiel 13. 9. Luke 10. 20. Hebr. 12. 23.

[d] Psalm 50. 13, 14, 23.

[e] Psalm 34. 2.

‖ Or, *meek.*

[f] Psalm 22. 26.

[g] Psalm 96. 11. Isai. 44. 23. & 49. 13.

[h] Isaiah 55. 12.

† Heb. *creepeth.*

[i] Psalm 102. 28.

* Psalm 38. title.

[a] Psalms 40. 13, &c. & 71. 12.

† Heb. *to my help.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

[b] Psalms 35. 4. 26. & 71. 13.

2 [b] Let them be ashamed and confounded that seek after my soul: let them be turned backward, and put to confusion, that desire my hurt.

[c] Psalm 40. 15.

3 [c] Let them be turned back for a reward of their shame that say, Aha, aha!

4 Let all those that seek thee rejoice and be glad in thee: and let such as love thy salvation say continually, Let God be magnified.

[d] Psalm 40. 17.

5 [d] But I *am* poor and needy: make haste unto me, O God: thou *art* my help and my deliverer; O LORD, make no tarrying.

PSALM LXXI.

1 David, in confidence of faith and experience of God's favour, prayeth both for himself and against the enemies of his soul: 14 he promiseth constancy: 17 he prayeth for perseverance: 19 he praiseth God, &c.

1023.

[a] Psalms 25. 2, 3. & 31. 1.

IN [a] thee, O LORD, do I put my trust; let me never be put to confusion.

[b] Psalm 31. 1.

2 [b] Deliver me in thy righteousness, and cause me to escape: incline thine ear unto me, and save me.

[c] Psalm 31. 2, 3.

3 [c] † Be thou my strong habitation, whereunto I may continually resort: thou hast given commandment to save me; for thou *art* my rock and my fortress.

† Heb. *Be thou to me for a rock of habitation.*

[d] Psalm 140. 1, 4.

4 [d] Deliver me, O my God, out of the hand of the wicked; out of the hand of the unrighteous and cruel man.

[e] Psalm 22. 9, 10. Isai. 46. 3.

5 For thou *art* my hope, O Lord GOD: *thou art* my trust from my youth.

6 [e] By thee have I been holden up from the womb: thou art he that took me out of my mother's bowels; my praise *shall be* continually of thee.

[f] Zech. 3. 8.

7 [f] I am as a wonder unto many: but thou *art* my strong refuge.

8 Let my mouth be filled *with* thy praise *and with* thy honour all the day.

[g] Verse 18.

9 [g] Cast me not off in the time of old age; forsake me not when my strength faileth.

† Heb. *watch, or, observe.*

10 For mine enemies speak against me; and they that † lay wait for my soul take counsel together,

11 Saying, God hath forsaken him: persecute and take him; for *there is* none to deliver *him*.

[h] Psalms 22. 11. & 70. 1.

12 [h] O God, be not far from me: O my God, make haste for my help.

[i] Verse 24. Psalms 35. 26. & 40. 14. & 70. 2.

13 [i] Let them be confounded *and* consumed that are adversaries to my soul; let them be covered *with* reproach and dishonour that seek my hurt.

14 But I will hope continually, and will yet praise thee more and more.

15 My mouth shall shew forth thy righteousness *and* thy salvation all the day; for [k] I know not the numbers *thereof*.

[k] Psalms 40. 5. & 139. 17, 18.

16 I will go in the strength of the Lord GOD; I will make mention of thy righteousness, *even* of thine only.

17 O God, thou hast taught me from my youth: and hitherto have I declared thy wondrous works.

[l] Verse 9. † Heb. *unto old age and grey hairs.*

18 [l] Now also, † when I am old and gray-headed, O God, forsake me not, until I have shewed † thy strength unto *this* generation, *and* thy power to every one *that is* to come.

† Heb. *thine arm.*

[m] Psalm 67. 10.

19 [m] Thy righteousness also, O God, *is* very high, who hast done great things: [n] O God, who *is* like unto thee?

[n] Psalm 89. 6, 8.

[o] Psalm 60. 3.

20 [o] *Thou*, which hast shewed me great and sore troubles, shalt quicken me again, and shalt bring me up again from the depths of the earth.

21 Thou shalt increase my greatness, and comfort me on every side.

† Heb. *with the instrument of psaltery.*

22 I will also praise thee † with the psaltery, *even* thy truth, O my God: unto thee will I sing with the harp, O thou Holy One of Israel.

23 My lips shall greatly rejoice when I sing unto thee; and my soul, which thou hast redeemed.

[p] Verse 13.

24 My tongue also shall talk of thy righteousness all the day long: for [p] they are confounded, for they are brought unto shame, that seek my hurt.

PSALM LXXII.

David, praying for Solomon, sheweth the goodness and glory of his kingdom in type, and of Christ's in truth, &c.

¶ *A psalm* ‖ for Solomon.

‡ Or, *of.* * Psalm 127. title. 1015.

GIVE the king thy judgments, O God, and thy righteousness unto the king's son.

[a] Isai. 11. 2, 3, 4.

2 [a] He shall judge thy people with righteousness, and thy poor with judgment.

[b] Psalm 85. 10. Isai. 52. 7.

3 [b] The mountains shall bring peace to the people, and the little hills, by righteousness.

[c] Isai. 11. 4.

4 [c] He shall judge the poor of the people, he shall save the children of the needy, and shall break in pieces the oppressor.

[d] Verse 7, 17. Psalm 89. 36, 37.

5 They shall fear thee [d] as long as the sun and moon endure, throughout all generations.

[e] 2 Sam. 23. 4. Hos. 6. 3.

6 [e] He shall come down like rain upon the mown grass; as showers *that* water the earth.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

7 In his days shall the righteous flourish; [f] and abundance of peace †so long as the moon endureth.

8 [g] He shall have dominion also from sea to sea, and from the river unto the ends of the earth.

9 [h] They that dwell in the wilderness shall bow before him; [i] and his enemies shall lick the dust.

10 [k] The kings of Tarshish and of the isles shall bring presents: the kings of Sheba and Seba shall offer gifts.

11 [l] Yea, all kings shall fall down before him; all nations shall serve him.

12 For he [m] shall deliver the needy when he crieth; the poor also, and *him* that hath no helper.

13 He shall spare the poor and needy, and shall save the souls of the needy.

14 He shall redeem their soul from deceit and violence: and [n] precious shall their blood be in his sight.

15 And he shall live, and to him †shall be given of the gold of Sheba: prayer also shall be made for him continually; *and* daily shall he be praised.

16 There shall be an handful of corn in the earth upon the top of the mountains; the fruit thereof shall shake like Lebanon: [o] and *they* of the city shall flourish like grass of the earth.

17 [p] His name †shall endure for ever: †his name shall be continued as long as the sun; and [q] *men* shall be blessed in him: all nations shall call him blessed.

18 [r] Blessed *be* the LORD God, the God of Israel, [s] who only doeth wondrous things.

19 And blessed *be* his glorious name for ever: [t] and let the whole earth be filled *with* his glory. Amen, and Amen.

20 The prayers of David the son of Jesse are ended.

PSALM LXXIII.

1 *The psalmist, labouring under temptation, 2 sheweth the occasion thereof, the prosperity of the wicked: 13 the wound given thereby, diffidence: 15 the victory over it, knowledge of God's purpose, in destroying of the wicked, and sustaining the righteous.*

¶ ‖ A psalm of * Asaph.

‖ TRULY God *is* good to Israel, *even* to such as are †of a clean heart.

2 But as for me, my feet were almost gone; my steps had well nigh slipped.

3 [a] For I was envious at the foolish, *when* I saw the prosperity of the wicked.

4 For *there are* no bands †in their death; but their strength *is* †firm.

5 [b] They *are* not †in trouble *as* *other* men; neither are they plagued †like *other* men.

6 Therefore pride compasseth them about as a chain; violence covereth them *as* a garment.

7 [c] Their eyes stand out with fatness: †they have more than heart could wish.

8 They are corrupt, and [d] speak wickedly *concerning* oppression: they speak loftily.

9 They set their mouth against the heavens; and their tongue walketh through the earth.

10 Therefore his people return hither; [e] and waters of a full *cup* are wrung out to them:

11 And they say, [f] How doth God know? and is there knowledge in the most High?

12 Behold, these *are* the ungodly, who prosper in the world; they increase *in* riches.

13 [g] Verily I have cleansed my heart *in* vain, and [h] washed my hands in innocency.

14 For all the day long have I been plagued, and †chastened every morning.

15 If I say, I will speak thus; behold, I should offend *against* the generation of thy children.

16 [i] When I thought to know this, †it *was* too painful for me,

17 Until [k] I went into the sanctuary of God; *then* understood I their end.

18 Surely [l] thou didst set them in slippery places: thou castedst them down into destruction.

19 How are they *brought* into desolation, as in a moment! they are utterly consumed with terrors.

20 [m] As a dream when *one* awaketh; *so*, O LORD, when thou awakest, thou shalt despise their image.

21 Thus my heart was grieved, and I was pricked in my reins.

22 [n] So foolish *was* I, and †ignorant: I was *as* a beast †before thee.

23 Nevertheless I *am* continually with thee; thou hast holden *me* by my right hand.

24 [o] Thou shalt guide me with thy counsel, and afterward receive me *to* glory.

25 Whom have I in heaven *but thee?* and *there is* none upon earth *that* I desire besides thee.

---

[f] Isai. 2. 4. Dan. 2. 44. Luke 1. 33.
† Heb. *till there be no moon.*
[g] See Exod. 23. 31.
[h] 1 Kings 4. 21, 24. Psalm 2. 8. & 80. 11. & 89. 25. Zech. 9. 10.
[i] Ps. 74. 14. Is. 49. 23. Mic. 7. 17.
[k] 2 Chron. 9. 21. Psal. 45. 12. & 68. 29. Isai. 49. 7. & 60. 9.
[l] Isai. 49. 22, 23.
[m] Job 29. 12.
[n] Psalm 116. 15.
† Heb. one *shall give.*
[o] 1 Kings 4. 20.
[p] Ps. 89. 36.
† Heb. *shall be.*
† Heb. *shall be as a sun to continue his father's name for ever.*
[q] Genes. 12. 3. & 22. 18. Jer. 4. 2.
[r] 1 Chron. 29. 10.
[s] Psalm 136. 4.
[t] Zech. 14. 9.

‖ Or, *A psalm for Asaph.*
* Psal. 50. title.
‖ Or, *Yet.*
† Heb. *clean of heart.*

[a] Job 21. 7. Psal. 37. 1. Jer. 12. 1.
† Heb. *till.*
† Heb. *fat.*
[b] Job 21. 9.
† Heb. *in the trouble of other men.*
† Heb. *with.*
[c] Job 15. 27. Ps. 17. 10. & 119. 70.
† Heb. *they pass the thoughts of the heart.*
[d] Hosea 7. 16.
[e] Ps. 75. 8.
[f] Job 22. 13. Ps. 10. 11. & 94. 7.
[g] Job 21. 15. & 34. 9. & 35. 3. Mal. 3. 14.
[h] Psal. 26. 6.
† Heb. *my chastisement was.*
[i] Eccles. 8. 17.
† Heb. *it was labour in mine eyes.*
[k] Ps. 77. 13.
[l] Psal. 35. 6.
[m] Job 20. 8. Psal. 90. 5.
[n] Ps. 92. 6. Prov. 30. 2.
† Heb. *I knew not.*
† Heb. *with thee.*
[o] Is. 58. 8.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

[p] Ps. 84. 2. & 119. 81.
[†] Heb. *rock.*
[q] Ps. 16. 5.

26 [p] My flesh and my heart faileth: *but* God *is* the [†] strength of my heart, and [q] my portion for ever.

27 For, lo, they that are far from thee shall perish: thou hast destroyed all them that [r] go a whoring from thee.

[r] Exod. 34. 15. Numb. 15. 39. James 4. 4.

28 But *it is* good for me to draw near to God: I have put my trust in the Lord GOD, that I may declare all thy works.

PSALM LXXIV.

1 *The psalmist complaineth of the desolation of the sanctuary:* 10 *he moveth God to help, in consideration of his power,* 18 *of his reproachful enemies,* 19 *of his church, and of his covenant.*

¶ || Maschil of Asaph.

[||] Or, *A psalm for Asaph, to give instruction.*

O GOD, why hast thou cast *us* off for ever? *why* doth thine anger smoke against [a] the sheep of thy pasture?

[a] Ps. 95. 7. & 100. 3.

2 Remember thy congregation, [b] *which* thou hast purchased of old; the || [c] rod of thine inheritance, *which* thou hast redeemed; this mount Zion, wherein thou hast dwelt.

[b] Deuter. 9. 29.
[||] Or, *tribe.*
[c] Deuter. 32. 9. Jer. 10. 16.

3 Lift up thy feet unto the perpetual desolations, *even* all *that* the enemy hath done wickedly in the sanctuary.

4 [d] Thine enemies roar in the midst of thy congregation; [e] they set up their ensigns *for* signs.

[d] Lam. 2. 7.
[e] Matth. 24. 24. 2 Thess. 2. 9.

5 *A man* was famous according as he had lifted up axes upon the thick trees.

6 But now they break down [f] the carved work thereof at once with axes and hammers.

[f] 1 Kings 6. 18, 29, 32, 35.

7 [g] † They have cast fire into thy sanctuary; they have defiled [h] *by casting down* the dwelling-place of thy name to the ground.

[g] 2 Kings 25. 9.
[†] Heb. *They have sent thy sanctuary into the fire.*
[h] Ps. 89. 39.

8 They said in their hearts, Let us † destroy them together: they have burnt up all the synagogues of God in the land.

[†] Heb. *break.*

9 We see not our signs: [i] *there is* no more any prophet: neither *is there* among us any that knoweth how long.

[i] 1 Sam. 3. 1. Amos 8. 11. 1 Mac. 4. 46.

10 O God, how long shall the adversary reproach? shall the enemy blaspheme thy name for ever?

11 [k] Why withdrawest thou thy hand, even thy right hand? pluck *it* out of thy bosom.

[k] Lam. 2. 3.

12 For [l] God *is* my King of old, working salvation in the midst of the earth.

[l] Ps. 44. 4. 10 Exod. 14. 21.
[†] Heb. *Break.*
[n] Isaiah 51. 9, 10. Ezek. 29. 3. & 32. 2.
[||] Or, *whales.*

13 [m] Thou didst † divide the sea by thy strength: [n] thou brakest the heads of the || dragons in the waters.

14 Thou brakest the heads of leviathan in pieces, *and* gavest him *to be* meat [o] to the people inhabiting the wilderness.

[o] Ps. 72. 9.

15 [p] Thou didst cleave the fountain and the flood: [q] thou driedst up † mighty rivers.

[p] Exod. 17. 5. Numb. 20. 11. Psalm 105. 41. Isa. 48. 21.
[q] Josh. 3. 15, &c.
[†] Heb. *rivers of strength.*

16 The day *is* thine, the night also *is* thine; [r] thou hast prepared the light and the sun.

[r] Genes. 1. 14, &c.

17 Thou hast set all the borders of the earth: [s] thou hast † made summer and winter.

[s] Gen. 8. 22.
[†] Heb. *made them.*

18 [t] Remember this, *that* the enemy hath reproached, O LORD, and *that* the foolish people have blasphemed thy name.

[t] Verse 22. Rev. 16. 19.

19 O deliver not the soul [u] of thy turtle-dove unto the multitude *of the wicked:* [x] forget not the congregation of thy poor for ever.

[u] Cant. 2. 14.
[x] Ps. 68. 10.

20 [y] Have respect unto the covenant: for the dark places of the earth are full of the habitations of cruelty.

[y] Genes. 17. 7, 8. Jer. 33. 21.

21 O let not the oppressed return ashamed: let the poor and needy praise thy name.

22 Arise, O God, plead thine own cause: [z] remember how the foolish man reproacheth thee daily.

[z] Verse 18. Psal. 89. 51.

23 Forget not the voice of thine enemies: the tumult of those that rise up against thee † increaseth continually.

[†] Heb. *ascendeth.*

PSALM LXXV.

1 *The psalmist praiseth God,* 2 *and promiseth to judge uprightly:* 4 *he rebuketh the proud by consideration of God's providence:* 9 *he praiseth God.*

¶ To the chief musician, || [*] Al-taschith, A psalm *or* song || of Asaph.

[||] Or, *Destroy not.*
[*] Psal. 57. title.
[||] Or, *for Asaph.*

UNTO thee, O God, do we give thanks, *unto thee* do we give thanks: for *that* thy name *is* near thy wondrous works declare.

2 || When I shall receive the congregation I will judge uprightly.

[||] Or, *When I shall take a set time.*

3 The earth and all the inhabitants thereof are dissolved: I bear up the pillars of it. Selah.

4 I said unto the fools, Deal not foolishly; and to the wicked, [a] Lift not up the horn:

[a] Zech. 1. 21.

5 Lift not up your horn on high: speak *not* with a stiff neck.

6 For promotion *cometh* neither from the east, nor from the west, nor from the † south:

[†] Heb. *desert.*
[b] Ps. 50. 6. & 58. 11.
[c] 1 Sam. 2. 7. Dan. 2. 21.

7 But [b] God *is* the judge: [c] he putteth down one, and setteth up another.

[d] Job 21. 20. Psal. 60. 3. Jer. 25. 15. Rev. 14. 10. & 16. 19.

8 For [d] in the hand of the LORD *there is* a cup, and the wine is red;

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

it is [c] full of mixture; and he poureth out of the same: [f] but the dregs thereof, all the wicked of the earth shall wring *them* out, *and* drink *them*.

9 But I will declare for ever; I will sing praises to the God of Jacob.

10 [g] All the horns of the wicked also will I cut off; *but* [h] the horns of the righteous shall be exalted.

PSALM LXXVI.

1 *A declaration of God's majesty in the church:* 11 *an exhortation to serve him reverently.*

¶ To the chief musician on Neginoth, A psalm *or* song || of Asaph.

IN [a] Judah *is* God known; his name *is* great in Israel.

2 In Salem also is his tabernacle, and his dwelling-place in Zion.

3 [b] There brake he the arrows of the bow, the shield, and the sword, and the battle. Selah.

4 Thou *art* more glorious *and* excellent [c] than the mountains of prey.

5 [d] The stout-hearted are spoiled, [e] they have slept their sleep; and none of the men of might have found their hands.

6 [f] At thy rebuke, O God of Jacob, both the chariot and horse are cast into a dead sleep.

7 Thou, *even* thou, *art* to be feared; and who may stand in thy sight when once thou art angry?

8 [g] Thou didst cause judgment to be heard from heaven; [h] the earth feared, and was still,

9 When God arose to judgment, to save all the meek of the earth. Selah.

10 [i] Surely the wrath of man shall praise thee: the remainder of wrath shalt thou restrain.

11 [k] Vow, and pay unto the LORD your God: [l] let all that be round about him bring presents † unto him that ought to be feared.

12 He shall cut off the spirit of princes: [m] *he is* terrible to the kings of the earth.

PSALM LXXVII.

1 *The psalmist sheweth what fierce combat he had with diffidence:* 10 *the victory which he had by consideration of God's great and gracious works.*

¶ To the chief musician, * to Jeduthun, A psalm || of Asaph.

I CRIED unto God with my voice, *even* unto God with my voice; and he gave ear unto me.

2 In the day of my trouble I sought the LORD; † my sore ran in the night, and ceased not: my soul refused to be comforted.

3 I remembered God, and was troubled: I complained, and my spirit was overwhelmed. Selah.

4 Thou holdest mine eyes waking: I am so troubled that I cannot speak.

5 [a] I have considered the days of old, the years of ancient times.

6 I call to remembrance my song in the night: [b] I commune with mine own heart; and my spirit made diligent search.

7 Will the LORD cast off for ever? and will he be favourable no more?

8 Is his mercy clean gone for ever? doth *his* promise fail † for evermore?

9 Hath God forgotten to be gracious? hath he in anger shut up his tender mercies? Selah.

10 And I said, This *is* my infirmity: *but I will remember* the years of the right hand of the most High.

11 I will remember the works of the LORD; surely I will remember thy wonders of old.

12 I will meditate also of all thy work, and talk of thy doings.

13 [c] Thy way, O God, *is* in the sanctuary: [d] who *is so* great a God as *our* God?

14 Thou *art* the God that doest wonders: thou hast declared thy strength among the people.

15 [e] Thou hast with *thine* arm redeemed thy people, the sons of Jacob and Joseph. Selah.

16 [f] The waters saw thee, O God, the waters saw thee; they were afraid: the depths also were troubled.

17 † The clouds poured out water; the skies sent out a sound: thine arrows also went abroad.

18 The voice of thy thunder *was* in the heaven: [g] the lightnings lightened the world; the earth trembled and shook.

19 [h] Thy way *is* in the sea, and thy path in the great waters, [i] and thy footsteps are not known.

20 [k] Thou leddest thy people like a flock by the hand of Moses and Aaron.

PSALM LXXVIII.

1 *An exhortation both to learn and to preach the law of God.* 9 *The story of God's wrath against the incredulous and disobedient.* 67 *Other tribes of Israel being rejected, God chose Judah, Zion, and David.*

¶ * || Maschil of Asaph.

GIVE ear, O my people, *to* my law: incline your ears to the words of my mouth.

2 [a] I will open my mouth in a parable; I will utter dark sayings of old;

---

[c] Prov. 23. 30.
[f] Ps. 73. 10.
[g] Psalm 101. 8. Jer. 48. 25.
[h] Ps. 89. 17. & 148. 14.
‖ Or, *for Asaph.*
[a] Psal. 48. 1, &c.
[b] Ps. 46. 6. Ezek. 39. 9.
[c] Ezek. 38. 12, 13. & 39. 4.
[d] Isa. 46. 12.
[e] Psal. 13. 3. Jer. 51. 39.
[f] Exod. 15. 1, 21. Ezekiel 39. 20. Nah. 2. 13. Zech. 12. 4.
[g] Ezekiel 38. 20.
[h] 2 Chron. 20. 29.
[i] See Exod. 9. 16. & 18. 11. Psal. 66. 7.
[k] Eccles. 5. 4, 6, 6.
[l] 2 Chron. 32. 22, 23. Psal. 68. 29. & 89. 7.
† Heb. *to fear.*
[m] Ps. 68. 35.
* Psalm 59. & 62. titles.
‖ Or, *for Asaph.*
† Heb. *my hand.*
[a] Ps. 143. 5. Isai. 51. 9.
[b] Psal. 4. 4.
† Heb. *to generation and generation.*
[c] Ps. 73. 17.
[d] Exod. 15. 11.
[e] Exod. 6. 6.
[f] Exod. 14. 21. Ps. 114. 3. Habak. 3. 8, &c.
† Heb. *The clouds were poured forth with water.*
[g] Ps. 97. 4.
[h] Hab. 3. 15.
[i] Exod. 14. 28.
[k] Exod. 14. 19. Ps. 78. 52. Hos. 12. 13.
* Psalm 74. title.
‖ Or, *A psalm for Asaph, to give instruction.*
[a] Ps. 49. 4. Mat. 13. 35.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

3 [b] Which we have heard and known,
and our fathers have told us.
4 [c] We will not hide *them* from their
children, shewing to the generation to
come the praises of the LORD, and
his strength, and his wonderful works
that he hath done.
5 [d] For he established a testimony in
Jacob, and appointed a law in Israel,
which he commanded our fathers,
[e] that they should make them known
to their children;
6 [f] That the generation to come
might know *them*, *even* the children
which should be born, *who* should
arise and declare *them* to their chil-
dren;
7 That they might set their hope
in God, and not forget the works of
God, but keep his commandments:
8 And might not be as their fa-
thers, [g] a stubborn and rebellious ge-
neration; a generation †[h] *that* set not
their heart aright, and whose spirit
was not stedfast with God.
9 The children of Ephraim, *being*
armed, *and* † carrying bows, turned
back in the day of battle.
10 They kept not the covenant of
God, and refused to walk in his law;
11 And forgat his works, and his
wonders that he had shewed them.
12 Marvellous things did he in the
sight of their fathers, in the land of
Egypt, [i] *in* the field of Zoan.
13 [k] He divided the sea, and caused
them to pass through; and [l] he made
the waters to stand as an heap.
14 [m] In the day-time also he led
them with a cloud, and all the night
with a light of fire.
15 [n] He clave the rocks in the wil-
derness, and gave *them* drink as *out*
of the great depths.
16 He brought [o] streams also out of
the rock, and caused waters to run
down like rivers.
17 And they sinned yet more against
him, by [p] provoking the most High in
the wilderness.
18 And [q] they tempted God in their
heart, by asking meat for their lust.
19 [r] Yea, they spake against God:
they said, Can God †furnish a table
in the wilderness?
20 [r] Behold, he smote the rock, that
the waters gushed out, and the streams
overflowed; can he give bread also?
can he provide flesh for his people?
21 Therefore the LORD heard *this*,
and [t] was wroth: so a fire was kindled
against Jacob, and anger also came up
against Israel;
22 Because they believed not in
God, and trusted not in his salvation;
23 Though he had commanded the
clouds from above, [u] and opened the
doors of heaven,
24 [x] And had rained down manna
upon them to eat, and had given them
of the corn of heaven.
25 ‖ Man did eat angels' food: he
sent them meat to the full.
26 [y] He caused an east wind † to
blow in the heaven; and by his power
he brought in the south wind.
27 He rained flesh also upon them
as dust, and †feathered fowls like as
the sand of the sea;
28 And he let *it* fall in the midst
of their camp, round about their ha-
bitations.
29 [z] So they did eat, and were well
filled: for he gave them their own
desire;
30 They were not estranged from
their lust: but [a] while their meat *was*
yet in their mouths,
31 The wrath of God came upon
them, and slew the fattest of them,
and † smote down the ‖ chosen *men*
of Israel.
32 For all this [b] they sinned still, and
believed not for his wondrous works.
33 [c] Therefore their days did he
consume in vanity, and their years in
trouble.
34 [d] When he slew them, then they
sought him; and they returned and
enquired early after God:
35 And they remembered that [e] God
was their Rock, and the high God
their Redeemer.
36 [f] Nevertheless they did flatter
him with their mouth, and they lied
unto him with their tongues.
37 For [g] their heart was not right
with him, neither were they stedfast
in his covenant.
38 [h] But he, *being* full of compassion,
forgave *their* iniquity, and destroyed
them not; yea, many a time [i] turned
he his anger away, [k] and did not stir
up all his wrath:
39 For [l] he remembered [m] that they
were but flesh; [n] a wind that passeth
away, and cometh not again.
40 How oft did they ‖ [o] provoke
him in the wilderness, *and* grieve him
in the desert!
41 Yea, [p] they turned back, and
tempted God, and limited the Holy
One of Israel.
42 They remembered not his hand,
nor the day when he delivered them
‖ from the enemy:

b Ps. 44. 1.
c Deut. 4. 9. Joel 1. 3.
d Psalm 147. 19.
e Deuter. 4. 9. & 6. 7. & 11. 19.
f Psalm 102. 18.
g Exod. 32. 9. & 33. 3. & 34. 9. Deuter. 9. 6. 13. & 31. 27. Psal. 68. 6.
† Heb. that *prepared not their heart.*
h Verse 37.
† Heb. *throwing forth.*
i Gen. 32. 3. Numb. 13. 22. Isaiah 19. 11, 13. Ezekiel 30. 14.
k Exod. 14. 21.
l Exod. 15. 8. Psal. 33. 7.
m Exod. 13. 21. & 14. 24. Psalm 105. 39.
n Exod. 17. 6. Numb. 20. 11. Psalm 105. 41. 1 Cor. 10. 4.
o Deuter. 9. 21. Psalm 105. 41.
p Ps. 95. 8.
q Exod. 16. 2.
r Numb. 11. 4.
† Heb. *order.*
s Exod. 17. 6. Numb. 20. 11. Ps. 78. 20.
t Numb. 11. 1, 10.
u Genes. 7. 11. Mal. 3, 10.
x Exod. 16. 4, 14. Psalm 105. 40. John 6. 31. 1 Cor. 10. 3.
‖ Or, *Every one did eat the bread of the mighty.* Psalm 105. 20.
y Numb. 11. 31.
† Heb. *to go.*
† Heb. *fowl of wing.*
z Numb. 11. 20.
a Numb. 11. 33.
† Heb. *made to bow.*
‖ Or, *young men.*
b Numb. 14. & 16.
c Numb. 14. 29.
d See Hos. 5. 15.
e Deuter. 32. 4.
f Ezekiel 33. 31.
g Verse 8.
h Numb. 14. 18.
i Isai. 48. 9.
k 1 Kings 21. 29.
l Psal. 103. 14, 16.
m Gen. 6. 3. John 3. 6.
n Job 7. 7, 16.
‖ Or, *rebel against him.*
o Psal. 95. 9, 10. Isai. 7. 13. Eph. 4. 30.
p Numb. 14. 22.
‖ Or, *from affliction.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

43 How [q] he had † wrought his signs in Egypt, and his wonders in the field of Zoan:

44 [r] And had turned their rivers into blood, and their floods, that they could not drink.

45 [s] He sent divers sorts of flies among them, which devoured them; and [t] frogs, which destroyed them.

46 [u] He gave also their increase unto the caterpillar, and their labour unto the locust.

47 [x] He † destroyed their vines with hail, and their sycamore-trees with || frost.

48 [y] † He gave up their cattle also to the hail, and their flocks to || hot thunderbolts.

49 He cast upon them the fierceness of his anger, wrath, and indignation, and trouble, by sending evil angels *among them.*

50 † He made a way to his anger; he spared not their soul from death, but gave || their life over to the pestilence;

51 [z] And smote all the first-born in Egypt; the chief of *their* strength in [a] the tabernacles of Ham:

52 But [b] made his own people to go forth like sheep, and guided them in the wilderness like a flock.

53 And he led them on safely, so that they feared not; but the sea [c] † overwhelmed their enemies.

54 And he brought them to the border of his sanctuary, *even to* this mountain, [d] *which* his right hand had purchased.

55 He cast out the heathen also before them, and [e] divided them an inheritance by line, and made the tribes of Israel to dwell in their tents.

56 Yet they tempted and provoked the most high God, and kept not his testimonies;

57 But turned back, and dealt unfaithfully like their fathers: they were turned aside [f] like a deceitful bow.

58 [g] For they provoked him to anger with their high places, and moved him to jealousy with their graven images.

59 When God heard *this*, he was wroth, and greatly abhorred Israel:

60 [h] So that he forsook the tabernacle of Shiloh, the tent *which* he placed among men;

61 [i] And delivered his strength into captivity, and his glory into the enemy's hand.

62 He gave his people over also unto the sword; and was wroth with his inheritance.

63 The fire consumed their young men; and [k] their maidens were not given to marriage.

64 [l] Their priests fell by the sword; and [m] their widows made no lamentation.

65 Then the LORD [n] awaked as one out of sleep, *and* [o] like a mighty man that shouteth by reason of wine.

66 And [p] he smote his enemies in the hinder parts; he put them to a perpetual reproach.

67 Moreover, he refused the tabernacle of Joseph, and chose not the tribe of Ephraim;

68 But chose the tribe of Judah, the mount Zion, [q] which he loved.

69 And he built his sanctuary like high *palaces*, like the earth which he hath † established for ever.

70 [r] He chose David also his servant, and took him from the sheepfolds:

71 † From following [s] the ewes great with young he brought him [t] to feed Jacob his people, and Israel his inheritance.

72 So he fed them according to the integrity of his heart; and guided them by the skilfulness of his hands.

PSALM LXXIX.

1 *The psalmist complaineth of the desolation of Jerusalem:* 8 *he prayeth for deliverance,* 13 *and promiseth thankfulness.*

¶ A psalm || of Asaph.

O GOD, the heathen are come into thine inheritance; [a] thy holy temple have they defiled; [b] they have laid Jerusalem on heaps.

2 [c] The dead bodies of thy servants have they given *to be* meat unto the fowls of the heaven, the flesh of thy saints unto the beasts of the earth.

3 Their blood have they shed like water round about Jerusalem; [d] and *there was* none to bury *them.*

4 [e] We are become a reproach to our neighbours, a scorn and derision to them that are round about us.

5 [f] How long, LORD? wilt thou be angry for ever? shall thy jealousy burn like fire?

6 [g] Pour out thy wrath upon the heathen that have not known thee, and upon the kingdoms that have not called upon thy name:

7 For they have devoured Jacob, and laid waste his dwelling-place.

8 [h] O remember not against us || former iniquities: let thy tender mercies speedily prevent us; for we are brought very low.

q Ps. 105. 27, &c.
† Heb. set.
r Exod. 7. 20. Psalm 105. 29.
s Exod. 8. 24. Ps. 105. 31.
t Exod. 8. 6.
u Exod. 10. 13. Psalm 105. 34.
x Exod. 9. 25. Psalm 105. 33.
† Heb. killed.
|| Or, great hailstones.
y Exod. 9. 23. Psalm 105. 32.
† Heb. He shut up.
|| Or, lightnings.
† Heb. He weighed a path.
|| Or, their beasts to the murrain, Exod. 9. 3, 6.
z Exod. 12. 29. Ps. 105. 36.
a Psalm 106. 22.
b Ps. 77. 20.
c Exod. 14. 27, 28. & 15. 10.
† Heb. covered.
d Ps. 44. 3.
e Joshua 18. 7. Psal. 136. 21, 22.
f Hos. 7. 16.
g Deut. 32. 16, 21.
h 1 Sam. 4. 11. Jerem. 7. 12, 14. & 26. 6, 9. i Judges 18. 30.
k Jer. 7. 34. & 16. 9. & 25. 10.
† Heb. praised.
l 1 Sam. 4. 11.
m Job 27. 15. Ezekiel 24. 23.
n Ps. 44. 23.
o Is. 42. 13.
p 1 Sam. 5. 9, 12. & 6. 4.
q Ps. 87. 2.
† Heb. founded.
r 1 Sam. 16. 11. 2 Sam. 7. 8.
† Heb. From after.
s Genes. 33. 13. Isa. 40. 11.
t 2 Sam. 5. 2. 1 Chron. 11. 2.
|| Or, for Asaph.
a Psal. 74. 7. 1 Mac. 1. 31, 39.
b Micah 3. 12.
c Jerem. 7. 33. 1 Mac. 7. 17.
d Ps. 141. 7. Jer. 11. 16. & 16. 4. Rev. 11. 9.
e Ps. 44. 13. & 80. 6.
f Psal. 74. 1, 9, 10. & 89. 46.
g Jerem. 10. 25.
h Isa. 64. 9.
|| Or, the iniquities of them that were before us.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

9 Help us, O God of our salvation, for the glory of thy name; and deliver us, and purge away our sins, for thy name's sake.

10 [i] Wherefore should the heathen say, Where *is* their God? let him be known among the heathen in our sight, *by* the †revenging of the blood of thy servants *which is* shed.

11 Let [k] the sighing of the prisoner come before thee; according to the greatness of † thy power † preserve thou those that are appointed to die;

12 And render unto our neighbours [l] seven-fold into their bosom [m] their reproach, wherewith they have reproached thee, O LORD.

13 So [n] we thy people, and sheep of thy pasture, will give thee thanks for ever; we will shew forth thy praise † to all generations.

PSALM LXXX.

1 *The psalmist in his prayer complaineth of the miseries of the church.* 8 *God's former favours are turned into judgments.* 14 *The psalmist prayeth for deliverance.*

¶ To the chief musician * upon Shoshannim-eduth, A psalm || of Asaph.

GIVE ear, O Shepherd of Israel, [a] thou that leadest Joseph like a flock; [b] thou that dwellest *between* the cherubims, [c] shine forth.

2 [d] Before Ephraim, and Benjamin, and Manasseh, stir up thy strength, and † come *and* save us.

3 [e] Turn us again, O God, [f] and cause thy face to shine; and we shall be saved.

4 O LORD God of hosts, how long † wilt thou be angry against the prayer of thy people?

5 [g] Thou feedest them with the bread of tears; and givest them tears to drink in great measure.

6 [h] Thou makest us a strife unto our neighbours; and our enemies laugh among themselves.

7 [i] Turn us again, O God of hosts, and cause thy face to shine; and we shall be saved.

8 Thou hast brought [k] a vine out of Egypt; [l] thou hast cast out the heathen, and planted it.

9 Thou preparedst *room* before it, and didst cause it to take deep root, and it filled the land.

10 The hills were covered with the shadow of it, and the boughs thereof *were like* † the goodly cedars.

11 She sent out her boughs unto the sea, and her branches [m] unto the river.

12 Why hast thou *then* [n] broken down her hedges, so that all they which pass by the way do pluck her?

13 The boar out of the wood doth waste it, and the wild beast of the field doth devour it.

14 Return, we beseech thee, O God of hosts: [o] look down from heaven, and behold, and visit this vine;

15 And the vineyard which thy right hand hath planted, and the branch *that* thou madest strong for thyself.

16 *It is* burnt with fire; *it is* cut down: [p] they perish at the rebuke of thy countenance.

17 [q] Let thy hand be upon the Man of thy right hand, upon the Son of man *whom* thou madest strong for thyself.

18 So will not we go back from thee: quicken us, and we will call upon thy name.

19 [r] Turn us again, O LORD God of hosts, cause thy face to shine; and we shall be saved.

PSALM LXXXI.

1 *An exhortation to a solemn praising of God.* 4 *God challengeth that duty by reason of his benefits.* 8 *God, exhorting his people to obedience, complaineth of their disobedience, &c.*

¶ To the chief musician * upon Gittith, *A psalm* || of Asaph.

SING aloud unto God our strength: make a joyful noise unto the God of Jacob.

2 Take a psalm, and bring hither the timbrel, the pleasant harp with the psaltery.

3 Blow up the trumpet in the new-moon, in the time appointed, on our solemn feast-day.

4 For [a] this *was* a statute for Israel, *and* a law of the God of Jacob.

5 This he ordained in Joseph *for* a testimony, when he went out || through the land of Egypt; [b] *where* I heard a language *that* I understood not.

6 [c] I removed his shoulder from the burden: his hands † were delivered from [d] the pots.

7 [e] Thou calledst in trouble, and I delivered thee; [f] I answered thee in the secret place of thunder; I [g] proved thee at the waters of || Meribah. Selah.

8 [h] Hear, O my people, and I will testify unto thee: O Israel, if thou wilt hearken unto me;

9 There shall no strange god be in thee; neither shalt thou worship any strange god.

---

[i] Ps. 42. 10. & 115. 2.

† Heb. *vengeance.*

[k] Psalm 102. 20.

† Heb. *thine arm.*

† Heb. *Preserve the children of death.*

[l] Gen. 4. 15. Isa. 65. 6, 7. Jer. 32. 18. Luke 6. 38.

[m] Psalm 74. 22.

[n] Psalms 95. 7. & 100. 3.

† Heb. *to generation and generation.*

* Psal. 15. & 69. title.

|| Or, *for Asaph.*

[a] Ps. 77. 20.

[b] Exod. 25. 20.

[c] 1 Sam. 4. 4. 2 Sam. 6. 2. Psal. 99. 1.

[d] Deuter. 33. 2. Psal. 50. 2. & 94. 1.

[e] Numb. 2. 18,—23.

† Heb. *come for salvation to us.*

[f] Ver. 7. 19. Lam. 5. 21.

† Heb. *wilt thou smoke?*

[g] Ps. 42. 3. & 102. 9.

[h] Ps. 44. 13. & 79. 4.

[i] Ver. 3. 19.

[k] Isaiah 5. 1, 7. Jer. 2. 21. Ezek. 15. 6. & 17. 6. & 19. 10.

[l] Ps. 44. 2.

† Heb. *cedars of God.*

[m] Gen. 28. 14.

[n] Psalm 89. 40, 41. Isaiah 5. 5. Nah. 2. 2.

[o] Isaiah 63. 15.

[p] Ps. 76. 7.

[q] Ps. 89. 21.

[r] Ver. 3, 7.

* Psal. 8. title.

|| Or, *for Asaph.*

[a] Levit. 23. 24. Numb. 10. 10.

|| Or, *against.*

[b] Psalm 114. 1.

[c] Isa. 9. 4. & 10. 27.

† Heb. *passed away.*

[d] Exod. 1. 14.

[e] Exod. 2. 23. & 14. 10. Psal. 50. 15.

[f] Exod. 19. 19.

[g] Exod. 17. 6, 7. Numb. 20. 13.

|| Or, *Strife.*

[h] Ps. 50. 7.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

10 [i] I *am* the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt: [k] open thy mouth wide, and I will fill it.

11 But my people would not hearken to my voice; and Israel would none of me.

12 [l] So I gave them up || unto their own hearts' lust; *and* they walked in their own counsels.

13 [m] Oh that my people had hearkened unto me, *and* Israel had walked in my ways!

14 I should soon have subdued their enemies, and turned my hand against their adversaries.

15 [n] The haters of the LORD should have || † submitted themselves unto him: but their time should have endured for ever.

16 He should [o] have fed them also † with the finest of the wheat: and with honey [p] out of the rock should I have satisfied thee.

PSALM LXXXII.

1 *The psalmist, having exhorted the judges, 5 and reproved their negligence, 8 prayeth God to judge.*

¶ A psalm || of Asaph.

GOD [a] standeth in the congregation of the mighty; he judgeth among the gods.

2 How long will ye judge unjustly, and [b] accept the persons of the wicked? Selah.

3 † Defend the poor and fatherless: do justice to the afflicted and needy.

4 [c] Deliver the poor and needy: rid *them* out of the hand of the wicked.

5 They know not, neither will they understand; they walk on in darkness: [d] all the foundations of the earth are † out of course.

6 [e] I have said, Ye *are* gods; and all of you *are* children of the most High:

7 But [f] ye shall die like men, and fall like one of the princes.

8 [g] Arise, O God, judge the earth: [h] for thou shalt inherit all nations.

PSALM LXXXIII.

1 *A complaint to God of the enemies' conspiracies.* 9 *A prayer against them that oppress the church.*

¶ A song *or* psalm || of Asaph.

KEEP [a] not thou silence, O God: hold not thy peace, and be not still, O God.

2 For, lo, thine enemies make a tumult; and they that hate thee have lifted up the head.

3 They have taken crafty counsel against thy people, and consulted [b] against thy hidden ones.

4 They have said, Come, and [c] let us cut them off from *being* a nation; that the name of Israel may be no more in remembrance.

5 For they have consulted together with one † consent; they are confederate against thee:

6 [d] The tabernacles of Edom, and the Ishmaelites; of Moab, and the Hagarenes;

7 Gebal, and Ammon, and Amalek; the Philistines, with the inhabitants of Tyre;

8 Assur also is joined with them: † they have holpen the children of Lot. Selah.

9 Do unto them as *unto* the [e] Midianites; as *to* [f] Sisera, as *to* Jabin, at the brook of Kison:

10 *Which* perished at En-dor: [g] they became *as* dung for the earth.

11 Make their nobles like [h] Oreb, and like Zeeb; yea, all their princes as [i] Zebah, and as Zalmunna;

12 Who said, Let us take to ourselves the houses of God in possession.

13 [k] O my God, make them like a wheel; as the stubble before the wind.

14 As the fire burneth a wood, and as the flame setteth the mountains on fire;

15 So persecute them with thy tempest, and make them afraid with thy storm.

16 Fill their faces with shame; that they may seek thy name, O LORD.

17 Let them be confounded and troubled for ever; yea, let them be put to shame, and perish:

18 [l] That *men* may know that thou, whose name alone *is* JEHOVAH, *art* the most High over all the earth.

PSALM LXXXIV.

1 *The psalmist, longing for the communion of the sanctuary, 4 sheweth how blessed they are that dwell therein: 8 he prayeth to be restored unto it.*

¶ To the chief musician * upon Gittith, A psalm || for the sons of Korah.

HOW amiable *are* thy tabernacles, O LORD of hosts!

2 [a] My soul longeth, yea, even fainteth, for the courts of the LORD; my heart and my flesh crieth out for the living God.

3 Yea, the sparrow hath found an house, and the swallow a nest for herself, where she may lay her young, *even* thine altars, O LORD of hosts, my King, and my God.

4 [b] Blessed *are* they that dwell in thy house: they will be still praising thee. Selah.

[i] Exod. 20. 2.
[k] Ps. 37. 4. Eph. 3. 20.
[l] Acts 7. 42. & 14. 16. Rom. 1. 24. || Or, *to the hardness of their hearts, or, imaginations.*
[m] Deut. 5. 29. & 10. 12, 13. & 32. 29. Isa. 48. 18.
[n] Ps. 18. 45. || Or, *Melted feigned obedience,* Psal. 18. 44. & 66. 3.
† Heb. *lied.*
[o] Deut. 32. 13, 14. Ps. 147. 14.
† Heb. *with the fat of wheat.*
[p] Job 29. 6.
|| Or, *for Asaph.*
[a] 2 Chron. 19. 6. Eccles. 5. 8.
[b] Deuter. 1. 17. 2 Chron. 19. 7.
† Heb. *Judge.*
[c] Prov. 24. 11.
[d] Psalm 11. 3.
† Heb. *moved.*
[e] Exod. 22. 9. John 10. 34.
[f] Ps. 49. 12. Ez. 31. 14.
[g] Micah 7. 4, 7.
[h] Psal. 2. 8.
|| Or, *for Asaph.*
[a] Psalms 28. 1. & 35. 22. & 109. 1.
[b] Ps. 27. 5. & 31. 20.
[c] See Jer. 11. 19. & 51. 36.
† Heb. *heart.*
[d] See 2 Chron. 20. 1, 10, 11.
† Heb. *they have been an arm to the children of Lot.*
[e] Judges 7. 22.
[f] Judges 4. 15, 24. & 5. 21.
[g] 2 Kings 9. 37.
Zeph. 1. 17.
[h] Judges 7. 25.
[i] Judges 8. 12, 21.
[k] Isaiah 17. 13, 14.
[l] Ps. 59. 13.
* Psalm 8. title.
|| Or, *of.* 1023.
[a] Psalms 42. 1, 2. & 63. 1. & 73. 26. & 119. 20.
[b] Ps. 65. 4.

5 Blessed *is* the man whose strength *is* in thee; in whose heart *are* the ways *of them:*

6 *Who* passing through the valley || [c] of Baca make it a well; the rain also † filleth the pools.

7 They go || from strength to strength; *every one of them* in Zion appeareth before God.

8 O LORD God of hosts, hear my prayer: give ear, O God of Jacob. Selah.

9 Behold, [d] O God, our shield, and look upon the face of thine anointed.

10 For a day in thy courts *is* better than a thousand: † I had rather be a door-keeper in the house of my God, than to dwell in the tents of wickedness.

11 For the LORD God *is* a sun and [e] shield: the LORD will give grace and glory: [f] no good *thing* will he withhold from them that walk uprightly.

12 O LORD of hosts, [g] blessed *is* the man that trusteth in thee.

PSALM LXXXV.

1 *The psalmist, from the experience of former mercies, prayeth for the continuance thereof:* 8 *he promiseth to wait thereon, in confidence of God's goodness.*

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm * || for the sons of Korah.

LORD, thou hast been || favourable unto thy land: thou hast brought back the captivity of Jacob.

2 [a] Thou hast forgiven the iniquity of thy people; thou hast covered all their sin. Selah.

3 Thou hast taken away all thy wrath: || thou hast turned *thyself* from the fierceness of thine anger.

4 [b] Turn us, O God of our salvation, and cause thine anger toward us to cease.

5 Wilt thou be angry with us for ever? wilt thou draw out thine anger to all generations?

6 Wilt thou not revive us again, that thy people may rejoice in thee?

7 Shew us thy mercy, O LORD, and grant us thy salvation.

8 I will hear what God the LORD will speak: for [c] he will speak peace unto his people, and to his saints; but let them not turn again to folly.

9 Surely his salvation *is* nigh them that fear him; [d] that glory may dwell in our land.

10 Mercy and truth are met together; [e] righteousness and peace have kissed *each other.*

11 [f] Truth shall spring out of the earth; and righteousness shall look down from heaven.

12 [g] Yea, the LORD shall give *that* which is good; and [h] our land shall yield her increase.

13 [i] Righteousness shall go before him, and shall set *us* in the way of his steps.

PSALM LXXXVI.

1 *David strengtheneth his prayer by his consciousness of religion,* 5 *by God's power and goodness:* 11 *he desireth the continuance of his grace:* 14 *complaining of the proud, he craveth some token of God's favour.*

¶ || A prayer of David.

BOW down thine ear, O LORD, hear me; for I *am* poor and needy.

2 Preserve my soul; for I *am* ||holy: O thou my God, save thy servant that trusteth in thee.

3 Be merciful unto me, O LORD: for I cry unto thee || daily.

4 Rejoice the soul of thy servant: [a] for unto thee, O LORD, do I lift up my soul.

5 [b] For thou, LORD, *art* good, and ready to forgive; and plenteous in mercy unto all them that call upon thee.

6 Give ear, O LORD, unto my prayer; and attend to the voice of my supplications.

7 [c] In the day of my trouble I will call upon thee: for thou wilt answer me.

8 [d] Among the gods *there is* none like unto thee, O LORD; [e] neither *are there any works* like unto thy works.

9 [f] All nations whom thou hast made shall come and worship before thee, O LORD; and shall glorify thy name.

10 For thou *art* great, and [g] doest wondrous things: [h] thou *art* God alone.

11 [i] Teach me thy way, O LORD; I will walk in thy truth: unite my heart to fear thy name.

12 I will praise thee, O LORD my God, with all my heart; and I will glorify thy name for evermore.

13 For great *is* thy mercy toward me; and thou hast delivered my soul from the lowest || hell.

14 O God, [k] the proud are risen against me, and the assemblies of †violent *men* have sought after my soul, and have not set thee before them.

15 [l] But thou, O LORD, *art* a God full of compassion, and gracious;

|| Or, of mulberry-trees make him a well, &c.
[a] 2 Sam. 5. 22, 23.
† Heb. covereth.
|| Or, from company to company.
[d] Genes. 15. 1.
† Heb. I would choose rather to sit at the threshold.
[e] Genes. 15. 1. Psalm 119. 114. Prov. 2. 7.
[f] Psalm 34. 9, 10.
[g] Ps. 2. 12.
* Psalm 42. title.
|| Or, of.
|| Or, well pleased.
[a] Ps. 32. 1.
|| Or, thou hast turned thine anger from making hot
[b] Ps. 80. 7.
[c] Zech. 9. 10.
[d] Zech. 8. 3.
[e] Psalm 72. 3.
[f] Isa. 45. 8.
[g] Ps. 72. 18. & 77. 14.
[h] Deut. 6. 4. & 32. 39. Isa. 37. 16. & 44. 6. Mark 12. 29. 1 Cor. 8. 4. Ephes. 4. 6.
[i] Ps. 25. 4. & 27. 11. & 119. 33. & 143. 8.
|| Or, grave.
[k] Ps. 54. 3.
† Heb. terrible.
[l] Ex. 34. 6. Num. 14. 18. Neh. 9. 17. Verse 5. Ps. 103. 8. & 111. 4. & 130. 4, 7. & 145. 8. Joel 2. 13.
[f] Isa. 45. 8.
[h] Ps. 67. 6.
[i] Ps. 89. 14.
|| Or, A prayer, being a psalm of David.
|| Or, one whom thou favourest.
|| Or, all the day.
[a] Ps. 25. 1. & 143. 8.
[b] Ver. 15. Psal. 145. 8. Joel 2. 13.
[c] Ps. 50. 15.
[d] Exod. 15. 11. Psal. 89. 6.
[e] Deuter. 3. 24.
[f] Ps. 22. 31. & 102. 18. Isa. 45. 7.
[g] Ps. 72. 18. & 77. 14.
[h] Deut. 6. 4. & 32. 39. Isa. 37. 16. & 44. 6. Mark 12. 29. 1 Cor. 8. 4. Ephes. 4. 6.
[i] Ps. 25. 4. & 27. 11. & 119. 33. & 143. 8.
[k] Ps. 54. 3.
† Heb. terrible.
[l] Ex. 34. 6. Num. 14. 18. Neh. 9. 17. Verse 5. Ps. 103. 8. & 111. 4. & 130. 4, 7. & 145. 8. Joel 2. 13.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

long-suffering, and plenteous in mercy and truth.

16 O turn unto me, and have mercy upon me: give thy strength unto thy servant, and save [m] the son of thine handmaid.

17 Shew me a token for good; that they which hate me may see *it*, and be ashamed: because thou, LORD, hast holpen me, and comforted me.

PSALM LXXXVII.

1 *The seat and glory of the church: 4 the increase and honourable distinction of the members thereof.*

¶ A psalm *or* song ‖ for the sons of Korah.

HIS foundation *is* [a] in the holy mountains.

2 [b] The LORD loveth the gates of Zion more than all the dwellings of Jacob.

3 Glorious things are spoken of thee, O city of God. Selah.

4 I will make mention of [c] Rahab and Babylon to them that know me: behold Philistia, and Tyre, with Ethiopia; this *man* was born there.

5 And of Zion it shall be said, This and that man was born in her; and the Highest himself shall establish her.

6 [d] The LORD shall count, when he writeth up the people, *that* this *man* was born there. Selah.

7 As well the singers as the players on instruments *shall be there*: all my springs *are* in thee.

PSALM LXXXVIII.

A prayer containing a grievous complaint under sore affliction, &c.

¶ A song *or* psalm ‖ for the sons of Korah, to the chief musician upon Mahalath ‖ Leannoth, ‖ Maschil of * Heman the Ezrahite.

O LORD God of my salvation, I have cried day *and* night before thee.

2 Let my prayer come before thee: incline thine ear unto my cry;

3 For my soul is full of troubles, and my life draweth nigh unto the grave.

4 I am counted with them that go down into the pit; [a] I am as a man *that hath* no strength.

5 Free among the dead, like the slain that lie in the grave, whom thou rememberest no more: and they are cut off ‖ from thy hand.

6 Thou hast laid me in the lowest pit, in darkness, in the deeps.

7 Thy wrath lieth hard upon me, and [b] thou hast afflicted *me* with all thy waves. Selah.

8 [c] Thou hast put away mine acquaintance far from me; thou hast made me an abomination unto them: *I am* shut up, and I cannot come forth.

9 [d] Mine eye mourneth by reason of affliction: LORD, I have called daily upon thee; [e] I have stretched out my hands unto thee.

10 [f] Wilt thou shew wonders to the dead? shall the dead arise *and* praise thee? Selah.

11 Shall thy loving-kindness be declared in the grave? *or* thy faithfulness in destruction?

12 [g] Shall thy wonders be known in the dark? [h] and thy righteousness in the land of forgetfulness?

13 But unto thee have I cried, O LORD; and [i] in the morning shall my prayer prevent thee.

14 LORD, why castest thou off my soul? *why* hidest thou thy face from me?

15 I *am* afflicted and ready to die from *my* youth up: *while* [k] I suffer thy terrors I am distracted.

16 Thy fierce wrath goeth over me; thy terrors have cut me off.

17 They came round about me ‖ daily like water; they compassed me about together.

18 [l] Lover and friend hast thou put far from me, *and* mine acquaintance into darkness.

PSALM LXXXIX.

1 *The psalmist praiseth God for his covenanted mercies to David, 5 for his mighty power, 15 for the care of his church, 19 and for his favour to the kingdom of David: 38 then, complaining of contrary events, 46 he expostulateth, prayeth, and blesseth God.*

¶ ‖ Maschil of * Ethan the Ezrahite.

I WILL sing of the mercies of the LORD for ever: with my mouth will I make known thy faithfulness † to all generations.

2 For I have said, Mercy shall be built up for ever; [a] thy faithfulness shalt thou establish in the very heavens.

3 [b] I have made a covenant with my chosen, I have [c] sworn unto David my servant,

4 [d] Thy seed will I establish for ever, and build up thy throne [e] to all generations. Selah.

5 And [f] the heavens shall praise thy wonders, O LORD: thy faithfulness also in the congregation of the saints.

6 [g] For who in the heaven can be compared unto the LORD? *who* among the sons of the mighty can be likened unto the LORD?

[m] Psalm 116. 16.

‖ Or, of.

[a] Ps. 48. 1.

[b] Psal. 78. 67, 68.

[c] Ps. 89. 10.

‖ Or, of.

‖ That is, *To humble.*

‖ Or, *A psalm of Heman the Ezrahite, giving instruction*

* 1 Kings 4. 31. 1 Chr. 2. 6.

[a] Ps. 31. 12.

‖ Or, *by thy hand.*

[b] Ps. 42. 7.

[c] Job 19. 13. Psal. 31. 12. & 142. 4.

[d] Ps. 38. 10.

[e] Job 11. 13. Psal. 143. 6.

[f] Psal. 6. 5. & 30. 9. & 115. 17. & 119. 17. Isa. 38. 18.

[g] Job 10. 21. Ps. 143. 3.

[h] Ps. 31. 12.

[i] Psal. 5. 3.

[k] Job 6. 4.

‖ Or, *all the day.*

[l] Ps. 31. 11. & 38. 11.

[a] Psalm 119. 89.

[b] 1 Kings 8. 16.

[c] 2 Sam. 7. 11, &c.

[d] Verses 29, 36.

[e] See Ver. 1.

[f] Ps. 19. 1.

[g] Psalms 40. 5. & 71. 19. & 86. 8. & 113. 5.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

h Ps. 76. 11. 7 h God is greatly to be feared in the assembly of the saints, and to be had in reverence of all *them that are* about him.

8 O LORD God of hosts, who *is* a strong LORD like unto thee? or to thy faithfulness round about thee?

i Ps. 65. 7. 9 i Thou rulest the raging of the sea: when the waves thereof arise, thou stillest them.

k Exod. 14. 26. Psal. 87. 4. Isa. 30. 7. || Or, *Egypt.* † Heb. *with the arm of thy strength.* l Gen. 1. 1. Psal. 24. 1. & 50. 12.

10 k Thou hast broken || Rahab in pieces, as one that is slain: thou hast scattered thine enemies † with thy strong arm.

11 l The heavens *are* thine, the earth also *is* thine: *as for* the world, and the fulness thereof, thou hast founded them.

12 The north and the south thou hast created them: Tabor and Hermon shall rejoice in thy name.

† Heb. *an arm with might.*

13 Thou hast † a mighty arm: strong is thy hand, *and* high is thy right hand.

m Ps. 97. 2. || Or, *establishment.* n Ps. 85. 13.

14 m Justice and judgment *are* the || habitation of thy throne: n mercy and truth shall go before thy face.

o Numb. 10. 10. & 23. 21.

15 Blessed *is* the people that know the o joyful sound: they shall walk, O LORD, in the light of thy countenance.

16 In thy name shall they rejoice all the day: and in thy righteousness shall they be exalted.

p Ver. 24. Ps. 75. 10. & 132. 17. || Or, *shield* is of the LORD, *and our king* is of the Holy One of Israel. Psal. 47. 9.

17 For thou *art* the glory of their strength: p and in thy favour our horn shall be exalted.

18 For || the LORD *is* our defence; and the Holy One of Israel *is* our King.

19 Then thou spakest in vision to thy Holy One, and saidst, I have laid help upon *one that is* mighty; I have exalted *one* chosen out of the people.

q 1 Sam. 16. 1, 12.

20 q I have found David my servant; with my holy oil have I anointed him:

r Ps. 80. 17.

21 r With whom my hand shall be established; mine arm also shall strengthen him.

s 2 Sam. 7. 10.

22 s The enemy shall not exact upon him; nor the son of wickedness afflict him.

t 2 Sam. 7. 9.

23 t And I will beat down his foes before his face, and plague them that hate him.

u Ps. 61. 7.

24 But u my faithfulness and my mercy *shall be* with him; and x in my name shall his horn be exalted.

x Ver. 17.

y Ps. 72. 8. & 80. 11.

25 y I will set his hand also in the sea, and his right hand in the rivers.

26 He shall cry unto me, Thou *art* my Father, my God, and the Rock of my salvation.

27 Also I will make him z *my* first-born, higher than the kings of the earth.

z Psal. 2. 7.

28 a My mercy will I keep for him for evermore, and my covenant shall stand fast with him.

a Isa. 55. 3.

29 b His seed also will I make *to endure* for ever, c and his throne d as the days of heaven.

b Ver. 4, 36. c Is. 9. 7. Jer. 33. 17. d Deuter. 11. 21.

30 e If his children forsake my law, and walk not in my judgments;

e 2 Sam. 7. 14.

31 If they † break my statutes, and keep not my commandments;

† Heb. *profane my statutes.*

32 Then f will I visit their transgression with the rod, and their iniquity with stripes.

f 2 Sam. 7. 14.

33 g Nevertheless my loving-kindness † will I not utterly take from him, nor suffer my faithfulness † to fail.

g 2 Sam. 7. 15. † Heb. *I will not make void from him.* † Heb. *to lie.*

34 My covenant will I not break, nor alter the thing *that is* gone out of my lips.

35 Once have I sworn h by my holiness, † that I will not lie unto David.

h Amos 4. 2. † Heb. *If I lie.*

36 i His seed shall endure for ever, and his throne k as the sun before me.

i 2 Sam. 7. 16. Luke 1. 33. John 12. 34. k Psalm 72. 5, 17.

37 It shall be established for ever as the moon, and *as* a faithful witness in heaven. Selah.

Ver. 4, 29.

38 But thou hast cast off and abhorred, thou hast been wroth with thine anointed.

39 Thou hast made void the covenant of thy servant; l thou hast profaned his crown, *by casting it* to the ground.

l Ps. 74. 7.

40 m Thou hast broken down all his hedges; thou hast brought his strong holds to ruin.

m Ps. 80. 12.

41 All that pass by the way spoil him: he is a reproach to his neighbours.

42 Thou hast set up the right hand of his adversaries; thou hast made all his enemies to rejoice.

43 Thou hast also turned the edge of his sword, and hast not made him to stand in the battle.

† Heb. *brightness.*

44 Thou hast made his † glory to cease, and cast his throne down to the ground.

45 The days of his youth hast thou shortened: thou hast covered him with shame. Selah.

46 n How long, LORD? wilt thou hide thyself for ever? o shall thy wrath burn like fire?

n Ps. 79. 5. o Ps. 78. 63.

47 p Remember how short my time is: wherefore hast thou made all men in vain?

p Ps. 39. 5. & 119. 84.

48 q What man *is he that* liveth, and shall not r see death? shall he de-

q Ps. 49. 9. r Hebr. 11. 5.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

liver his soul from the hand of the grave? Selah.

49 LORD, where *are* thy former loving-kindnesses, *which* thou [s] swarest unto David [t] in thy truth?

50 Remember, LORD, the reproach of thy servants; [u] *how* I do bear in my bosom *the reproach of* all the mighty people;

51 [x] Wherewith thine enemies have reproached, O LORD; wherewith they have reproached the footsteps of thine anointed.

52 Blessed *be* the LORD for evermore. Amen, and Amen.

PSALM XC.

1 *Moses, setting forth God's providence,* 3 *complaineth of human frailty,* 10 *and brevity of life:* 12 *he prayeth for the knowledge and sensible experience of God's good providence.*

¶ ||A prayer *of Moses the man of God.

LORD, [a] thou hast been our dwelling-place † in all generations.

2 [b] Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever thou hadst formed the earth and the world, even from everlasting to everlasting, thou *art* God.

3 Thou turnest man to destruction; and sayest, [c] Return, ye children of men.

4 [d] For a thousand years in thy sight *are but* as yesterday ||when it is past, and *as* a watch in the night.

5 Thou carriest them away as with a flood; [e] they are *as* a sleep: in the morning [f] *they are* like grass *which* ||groweth up.

6 [g] In the morning it flourisheth, and groweth up; in the evening it is cut down, and withereth.

7 For we are consumed by thine anger, and by thy wrath are we troubled.

8 [h] Thou hast set our iniquities before thee, our [i] secret *sins* in the light of thy countenance.

9 For all our days are †passed away in thy wrath: we spend our years ||as a tale *that is told.*

10 †The days of our years *are* threescore years and ten; and if by reason of strength *they be* fourscore years, yet *is* their strength labour and sorrow: for it is soon cut off, and we fly away.

11 Who knoweth the power of thine anger? even according to thy fear, *so is* thy wrath.

12 [k] So teach *us* to number our days, that we may †apply *our* hearts unto wisdom.

13 Return, O LORD, how long? and let it repent thee concerning thy servants.

14 O satisfy us early with thy mercy; that we may rejoice and be glad all our days.

15 Make us glad according to the days *wherein* thou hast afflicted us, *and* the years *wherein* we have seen evil.

16 Let thy work appear unto thy servants, and thy glory unto their children.

17 [l] And let the beauty of the LORD our God be upon us: and establish thou the work of our hands upon us; yea, the work of our hands establish thou it.

PSALM XCI.

1 *The state of the godly:* 3 *their safety:* 9 *their habitation:* 11 *their servants:* 14 *their friends; with the effects of them all.*

HE [a] that dwelleth in the secret place of the most High, shall †abide under the shadow of the Almighty.

2 [b] I will say of the LORD, *He is* my refuge, and my fortress: my God; in him will I trust.

3 Surely [c] he shall deliver thee from the snare of the fowler, *and* from the noisome pestilence.

4 [d] He shall cover thee with his feathers, and under his wings shalt thou trust: his truth *shall be* thy shield and buckler.

5 [e] Thou shalt not be afraid for the terror by night; *nor* for the arrow *that* flieth by day;

6 *Nor* for the pestilence *that* walketh in darkness; *nor* for the destruction *that* wasteth at noon-day.

7 A thousand shall fall at thy side, and ten thousand at thy right hand; *but* it shall not come nigh thee.

8 Only [f] with thine eyes shalt thou behold, and see the reward of the wicked.

9 Because thou hast made the LORD, *which is* my refuge, *even* the most High, [g] thy habitation;

10 There shall no evil befall thee, neither shall any plague come nigh thy dwelling.

11 [h] For he shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee in all thy ways.

12 They shall bear thee up in *their* hands, [i] lest thou dash thy foot against a stone.

13 Thou shalt tread upon the lion and ||adder; the young lion and the dragon shalt thou trample under feet.

¶ Or, *A prayer, being a psalm of Moses.*

* Deuter. 33. 1.

a Deuter. 33. 27. Ezekiel 11. 16.

† Heb. *in generation and generation.*

b Prov. 8. 25.

c Genes. 3. 19. Eccles. 12. 7.

d Eccles. 18. 10. 2 Pet. 3. 8.

|| Or, *when he hath passed them.*

e Ps. 73. 20.

f Psalm 103. 15. Isa. 40. 6.

|| Or, *we changed.*

g Ps. 92. 7.

h Ps. 50. 21.

i Ps. 19. 12.

† Heb. *turned away.*

|| Or, *as a meditation.*

† Heb. *As for the days of our years, in them are seventy years.*

k Ps. 39. 4.

† Heb.

s 2 Sam. 7. 15. Isa. 55. 3.

t Ps. 51. 5.

u Ps. 69. 9.

x Ps. 74. 22.

a Ps. 27. 4.

† Heb. *lodge.*

b Ps. 142. 5.

c Ps. 124. 7.

d Ps. 17. 8. & 57. 1. & 61. 4.

e Job 5. 19, &c. Ps. 121. 6. Prov. 3. 23. Isa. 43. 2.

f Ps. 37. 34.

g Ps. 90. 1.

h Ps. 34. 7. & 71. 3. Mat. 4. 6. Luke 4. 10.

i Job 5. 23. Ps. 37. 24.

|| Or, *asp*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

14 Because he hath set his love upon me, therefore will I deliver him: I will set him on high, because he hath known my name.

k Ps. 50. 15. 15 k He shall call upon me, and I will answer him: I *will be* with him in trouble; I will deliver him, and honour him.

† Heb. length of days. 16 With † long life will I satisfy him, and shew him my salvation.

PSALM XCII.

1 The prophet exhorteth to praise God, 4 for his great works, 6 for his judgments on the wicked, 10 and for his goodness to the godly: 12 their felicity described, &c.

¶ A psalm *or* song for the sabbath-day.

a Ps. 147. 1. IT *is* a [a] good *thing* to give thanks unto the LORD, and to sing praises unto thy name, O most High:

† Heb. in the nights. 2 To shew forth thy loving-kindness in the morning, and thy faithfulness † every night,

|| Or, upon the solemn sound with the harp. † Heb. Higgaion. 3 Upon an instrument of ten strings, and upon the psaltery; || upon the harp with † a solemn sound.

4 For thou, LORD, hast made me glad through thy work: I will triumph in the works of thy hands.

b Ps. 40. 5. & 139. 17. c Isaiah 28. 29. Rom. 11. 34. 5 [b] O LORD, how great are thy works! *and* [c] thy thoughts are very deep.

d Ps. 94. 8. 6 [d] A brutish man knoweth not; neither doth a fool understand this.

e Job 12. 6. & 21. 7. Jer. 12. 1, 2. Mal. 3. 15. 7 When [e] the wicked spring as the grass, and when all the workers of iniquity do flourish; *it is* that they shall be destroyed for ever.

f Ps. 56. 2. 8 [f] But thou, LORD, *art most* High for evermore.

9 For, lo, thine enemies, O LORD, for, lo, thine enemies shall perish; all the workers of iniquity shall be scattered.

g Psal. 89. 17, 24. 10 But [g] my horn shalt thou exalt like *the horn of* an unicorn: I shall be anointed with fresh oil.

h Ps. 54. 7. & 59. 10. & 112. 8. 11 [h] Mine eye also shall see *my desire* on mine enemies; *and* mine ears shall hear *my desire* of the wicked that rise up against me.

i Isa. 65. 22. Hos. 14. 5. 12 [i] The righteous shall flourish like the palm-tree: he shall grow like a cedar in Lebanon.

13 Those that be planted in the house of the LORD shall flourish in the courts of our God.

† Heb. green. Deut. 32. 4. 1 Sam. 2. 2. 14 They shall still bring forth fruit in old age; they shall be fat and † flourishing;

15 To shew that the LORD *is* upright: [k] *he is* my rock, and [l] *there is* no unrighteousness in him.

PSALM XCIII.

The majesty, stability, power, and holiness of Christ's kingdom.

a Ps. 96. 10. & 97. 1. & 99. 1. Isa. 52. 7. b Ps. 104. 1. c Ps. 65. 6. d Ps. 96. 10. e Ps. 45. 6. Prov. 8. 22, &c. † Heb. from then. THE [a] LORD reigneth; [b] he is clothed with majesty; the LORD is clothed with strength, [c] *wherewith* he hath girded himself: [d] the world also is stablished, that it cannot be moved.

2 [e] Thy throne *is* established † of old: thou *art* from everlasting.

3 The floods have lifted up, O LORD, the floods have lifted up their voice; the floods lift up their waves.

4 The LORD on high *is* mightier than the noise of many waters, *yea, than* the mighty waves of the sea.

5 Thy testimonies are very sure: holiness becometh thine house, O LORD, † for ever.

† Heb. to length of days.

PSALM XCIV.

1 The prophet, calling for justice, complaineth of the tyranny and impiety of the wicked: 8 he sheweth God's providence; 12 and teacheth the blessedness of affliction. 16 God is the defender of the afflicted.

† Heb. God of revenges. a Deuter. 32. 35. Nah. 1. 2. † Heb. shine forth. Psal. 80. 1. b Psal. 7. 8. c Genes. 18. 25. O LORD † God, [a] to whom vengeance belongeth; O God, to whom vengeance belongeth, † shew thyself.

2 [b] Lift up thyself, thou [c] Judge of the earth: render a reward to the proud.

3 LORD, how long shall the wicked, how long shall the wicked triumph?

d Psalm 31. 18. Jude 15. 4 *How long* shall they [d] utter *and* speak hard things? *and* all the workers of iniquity boast themselves?

5 They break in pieces thy people, O LORD, and afflict thine heritage:

6 They slay the widow and the stranger, and murder the fatherless.

e Ps. 10. 11. 13. & 59. 7. 7 [e] Yet they say, The LORD shall not see, neither shall the God of Jacob regard *it*.

f Ps. 73. 22. & 92. 6. 8 [f] Understand, ye brutish among the people: and *ye* fools, when will ye be wise?

g Exod. 4. 11. Prov. 20. 12. 9 [g] He that planted the ear, shall he not hear? he that formed the eye, shall he not see?

10 He that chastiseth the heathen, shall not he correct? he that teacheth man knowledge, *shall not he know?*

h 1 Cor. 3. 20. 11 [h] The LORD knoweth the thoughts of man, that they *are* vanity.

i 1 Cor. 11. 32. Hebr. 12. 5, &c. 12 [i] Blessed *is* the man whom thou chastenest, O LORD, and teachest him *out* of thy law;

13 That thou mayest give him rest from the days of adversity, until the pit be digged for the wicked.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

14 [k] For the LORD will not cast off his people, neither will he forsake his inheritance.

15 But judgment shall return unto righteousness; and all the upright in heart † shall follow it.

16 Who will rise up for me against the evil-doers? *or* who will stand up for me against the workers of iniquity?

17 Unless the LORD *had been* my help, my soul had || almost dwelt in silence.

18 When I said, My foot slippeth; thy mercy, O LORD, held me up.

19 In the multitude of my thoughts within me thy comforts delight my soul.

20 Shall [l] the throne of iniquity have fellowship with thee, which [m] frameth mischief by a law?

21 They gather themselves together against the soul of the righteous, and condemn the innocent blood.

22 But the LORD is my defence; and my God *is* the rock of my refuge.

23 And [n] he shall bring upon them their own iniquity, and shall cut them off in their own wickedness; *yea*, the LORD our God shall cut them off.

PSALM XCV.

1 *An exhortation to praise God,* 3 *for his greatness,* 6 *and for his goodness,* 8 *and not to tempt him, as Israel did.*

O COME, let us sing unto the LORD; [a] let us make a joyful noise to the Rock of our salvation.

2 Let us † come before his presence with thanksgiving, and make a joyful noise unto him with psalms.

3 For [b] the LORD *is* a great God, and a great King above all gods.

4 † In his hand *are* the deep places of the earth; || the strength of the hills *is* his also.

5 † The sea *is* his, and he made it; and his hands formed the dry *land*.

6 O come, let us worship and bow down; let us kneel before the LORD our Maker.

7 For he *is* our God; and [c] we *are* the people of his pasture, and the sheep of his hand. [d] To-day, if ye will hear his voice,

8 Harden not your heart, [e] as in the † provocation, *and as in* the day of temptation in the wilderness:

9 When [f] your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my work.

10 Forty years long was I grieved with *this* generation, and said, It *is* a people that do err in their heart, and they have not known my ways;

11 Unto whom I sware in my wrath, † that they should not enter into my rest.

PSALM XCVI.

1 *An exhortation to praise God,* 4 *for his greatness,* 8 *for his kingdom,* 11 *and for his general judgment.*

O [a] SING unto the LORD a new song; sing unto the LORD, all the earth.

2 Sing unto the LORD, bless his name; shew forth his salvation from day to day.

3 Declare his glory among the heathen, his wonders among all people.

4 For [b] the LORD *is* great, and [c] greatly to be praised: [d] he *is* to be feared above all gods.

5 For [e] all the gods of the nations *are* idols: [f] but the LORD made the heavens.

6 Honour and majesty *are* before him; strength and beauty *are* in his sanctuary.

7 Give unto the LORD, O ye kindreds of the people, give unto the LORD glory and strength.

8 [g] Give unto the LORD the glory † *due unto* his name: bring an offering, and come into his courts.

9 O worship the LORD [h] || in the beauty of holiness: fear before him, all the earth.

10 Say among the heathen, *that* [i] the LORD reigneth: the world also shall be established, that it shall not be moved: [k] he shall judge the people righteously.

11 [l] Let the heavens rejoice, and let the earth be glad; [m] let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof.

12 Let the field be joyful, and all that *is* therein: then shall all the trees of the wood rejoice

13 Before the LORD; for he cometh, for he cometh to judge the earth: [n] he shall judge the world with righteousness, and the people with his truth.

PSALM XCVII.

1 *The majesty of God's kingdom.* 8 *The church rejoiceth at God's judgments upon idolaters.* 10 *An exhortation to godliness and gladness.*

THE [a] LORD reigneth; let the earth rejoice; let the † multitude of isles be glad *thereof*.

2 [b] Clouds and darkness *are* round about him: [c] righteousness and judgment *are* the || habitation of his throne.

3 [d] A fire goeth before him, and burneth up his enemies round about.

k 1 Sam. 12. 22. Rom. 11. 1, 2.

† Heb. shall be after it.

|| Or, quickly.

l Amos 6. 3.

m Ps. 58. 2. Isa. 10. 1.

n Ps. 7. 16.

a Ps. 100. 1.

† Heb. prevent his face.

b Ps. 96. 4. & 97. 9. & 135. 5.

† Heb. In whose.

|| Or, the heights of the hills are his.

† Heb. Whose the sea is.

c Ps. 79. 13. & 80. 1. & 100. 3.

d Hebr. 3. 7. & 4. 7.

e Exod. 17. 2, 7. Numb. 14. 22, &c. & 20. 13. Deut. 6. 16.

† Heb. contention.

f Ps. 78. 18, 40, 56. 1 Corinth. 10. 9.

† Heb. if they enter into my rest.

a 1 Chron. 16. 23. Psal. 33. 3.

b Ps. 145. 3.

c Ps. 18. 3.

d Ps. 96. 4.

e See Jer. 10. 11, 12.

f Psalm 115. 15.

g Psalm 29. 1, 2.

† Heb. of his name.

h Ps. 29. 2. & 110. 3.

|| Or, in the glorious sanctuary.

i Ps. 93. 1. & 97. 1.

k Ps. 98. 9.

l Ps. 69. 34.

m Psalm 98. 7, &c.

a Ps. 96. 10.

† Heb. many, or, great isles.

b 1 Kings 8. 12. Ps. 18. 11.

c Ps. 89. 14.

|| Or, establishment.

d Daniel 7. 10.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

4 [c] His lightnings enlightened the world: the earth saw, and trembled.
[c] Ps. 77. 18. & 104. 32.

5 [f] The hills melted like wax at the presence of the LORD, at the presence of the LORD of the whole earth.
[f] Judg. 5. 5. Mic. 1. 4. Nah. 1. 5.

6 [g] The heavens declare his righteousness, and all the people see his glory.
[g] Ps. 19. 1. & 50. 6.

7 [h] Confounded be all they that serve graven images, that boast themselves of idols: [i] worship him, all *ye* gods.
[h] Exod. 20. 4. Lev. 26. 1. Deut. 5. 8.
[i] Hebr. 1. 6.

8 Zion heard, and was glad; and the daughters of Judah rejoiced, because of thy judgments, O LORD.

9 For thou, LORD, *art* high above all the earth; [k] thou art exalted far above all gods.
[k] Ps. 35. 3. & 96. 4.

10 Ye that love the LORD, [l] hate evil: he preserveth the souls of his saints; he delivereth them out of the hand of the wicked.
[l] Ps. 34. 14. & 101. 3. Amos 5. 15. Rom. 12. 9.

11 [m] Light *is* sown for the righteous, and gladness for the upright in heart.
[m] Ps. 112. 4.

12 [n] Rejoice in the LORD, ye righteous; [o] and give thanks || at the remembrance of his holiness.
[n] Ps. 33. 1.
[o] Ps. 30. 4.
|| Or, *to the memorial.*

PSALM XCVIII.

1 *The psalmist exhorteth the Jews, 4 the Gentiles, 7 and all the creatures, to praise God.*

¶ A psalm.

O [a] SING unto the LORD a new song; for he hath done marvelous things: [b] his right hand, and his holy arm, hath gotten him the victory.
[a] Ps. 33. 3. & 96. 1. Isa. 42. 10.
[b] Isa. 59. 16. & 63. 5.

2 [c] The LORD hath made known his salvation: his righteousness hath he || openly shewed in the sight of the heathen.
[c] Isa. 52. 10.
|| Or, *revealed.*

3 He hath remembered his mercy and his truth toward the house of Israel: all the ends of the earth have seen the salvation of our God.

4 Make a joyful noise unto the LORD, all the earth: make a loud noise, and rejoice, and sing praise.

5 Sing unto the LORD with the harp; with the harp, and the voice of a psalm.

6 With trumpets, and sound of cornet, make a joyful noise before the LORD the King.

7 [d] Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein:
[d] Psal. 96. 11, &c.

8 Let the floods clap *their* hands: let the hills be joyful together

9 Before the LORD: [e] for he cometh to judge the earth: with righteousness shall he judge the world, and the people with equity.
[e] Psal. 96. 13.

PSALM XCIX.

1 *The prophet, setting forth the kingdom of God in Zion, 5 exhorteth all, by the example of their forefathers, to worship God at his holy hill.*

THE [a] LORD reigneth; let the people tremble: [b] he sitteth *between* the cherubims; let the earth † be moved.
[a] Ps. 93. 1.
[b] Exod. 25. 22. Psal. 18. 10. & 80. 1.
† Heb. *stagger.*

2 The LORD *is* great in Zion; and he *is* high above all people.

3 Let them praise thy great and terrible name; *for* it *is* holy.

4 [c] The king's strength also loveth judgment: thou dost establish equity; thou executest judgment and righteousness in Jacob.
[c] Job 36. 5.

5 [d] Exalt ye the LORD our God, and worship at [e] his footstool; *for* || he *is* holy.
[d] Verse 9.
[e] 1 Chron. 28. 2.
|| Or, *it is holy.*

6 [f] Moses and Aaron among his priests, and Samuel among them that call upon his name: they called upon the LORD, and he answered them.
[f] Jerem. 15. 1.

7 [g] He spake unto them in the cloudy pillar: they kept his testimonies, and the ordinance *that* he gave them.
[g] Exod. 33. 9.

8 Thou answeredst them, O LORD our God: [h] thou wast a God that forgavest them, though thou [i] tookest vengeance of their inventions.
[h] Numb. 14. 20. Jer. 46. 28. Zeph. 3. 7.
[i] See Exod. 32. 2, &c. Numb. 20. 12. 24. Deut. 9. 20.

9 [k] Exalt the LORD our God, and worship at his holy hill: for the LORD our God *is* holy.
[k] Verse 5.

PSALM C.

1 *An exhortation to praise God cheerfully, 3 for his greatness, 4 and for his truth.*

¶ * A psalm of || praise.
* Psalm 145. title.
|| Or, *thanksgiving.*

MAKE [a] a joyful noise unto the LORD, † all ye lands.
[a] Ps. 95. 1.
† Heb. *all the earth.*

2 Serve the LORD with gladness; come before his presence with singing.

3 Know ye that the LORD he *is* God: [b] *it is* he that hath made us, || and not we ourselves: [c] *we are* his people, and the sheep of his pasture.
[b] Psalms 119. 73. & 139. 13, &c. & 149. 2. Eph. 2. 20.
[c] Or, *and his we are.*

4 [d] Enter into his gates with thanksgiving, *and* into his courts with praise: be thankful unto him, *and* bless his name.
[c] Ps. 95. 7. Ezek. 34. 31.
[d] Ps. 66. 13.

5 For the LORD *is* good; [e] his mercy *is* everlasting; and his truth † *endureth* to all generations.
[e] Psal. 136. 1, &c.
† Heb. *to generation and generation.*

PSALM CI.

1 *David maketh a vow and profession of godliness: 5 his manner with the wicked,* &c.

¶ A psalm of David.

I WILL sing of mercy and judgment: unto thee, O LORD, will I sing.

2 I will behave myself wisely in a perfect way. O when wilt thou

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

come unto me? I will walk within my house with a perfect heart.

† Heb. *thing of Belial.*

3 I will set no † wicked thing before mine eyes: [a] I hate the work of them [b] that turn aside; *it* shall not cleave to me.

a Ps. 97. 10.
b Ps. 125. 5.

4 A froward heart shall depart from me; I will not know a wicked *person.*

5 Whoso privily slandereth his neighbour, him will I cut off: [c] him that hath an high look and a proud heart will not I suffer.

c Ps. 18. 27. Prov. 6. 17.

6 Mine eyes *shall be* upon the faithful of the land, that they may dwell with me: he that walketh || in a perfect way, he shall serve me.

|| Or, *perfect in the way.*

7 He that worketh deceit shall not dwell within my house: he that telleth lies † shall not tarry in my sight.

† Heb. *shall not be established.*

8 I will [d] early destroy all the wicked of the land, that I may cut off all wicked doers [e] from the city of the LORD.

d Ps. 75. 10. Jer. 21. 12.
e Psalm 48. 2, 8.

PSALM CII.

1 *The prophet in his prayer maketh a grievous complaint:* 12 *he taketh comfort in the eternity and mercy of God.* 18 *The mercies of God are worthy to be recorded.* 23 *The prophet sustaineth his weakness by the unchangeable nature of God.*

|| Or, *for.*

¶ A prayer || of the afflicted, when he is overwhelmed, and poureth out his complaint before the LORD.

HEAR my prayer, O LORD, and let my cry come unto thee.

a Ps. 27. 9. & 69. 17.

2 [a] Hide not thy face from me in the day *when* I am in trouble; incline thine ear unto me: in the day *when* I call, answer me speedily.

b James 4. 14.
|| Or, (as some read) *into smoke.*
c Job 30. 30.

3 [b] For my days are consumed || like smoke, and [c] my bones are burned as an hearth.

4 My heart is smitten, and withered like grass; so that I forget to eat my bread.

d Job 19. 20. Lam. 4. 8.
|| Or, *flesh.*
e Job 30. 29.

5 By reason of the voice of my groaning [d] my bones cleave to my || skin.

6 [e] I am like a pelican of the wilderness; I am like an owl of the desert.

7 I watch, and am as a sparrow alone upon the house-top.

8 Mine enemies reproach me all the day; *and* they that are mad against me are sworn against me.

9 For I have eaten ashes like bread, and [f] mingled my drink with weeping,

f Ps. 42. 3. & 80. 5.

10 Because of thine indignation and thy wrath: for thou hast lifted me up, and cast me down.

11 [g] My days *are* like a shadow that declineth; and [h] I am withered like grass.

g Psalms 109. 23. & 144. 4. Eccl. 6. 12.
h Isaiah 40. 6, &c. Jam. 1. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 24.

12 But [i] thou, O LORD, shalt endure for ever, and [k] thy remembrance unto all generations.

i Lamen. 5. 19.
k Psalm 135. 13.

13 Thou shalt arise, *and* have mercy upon Zion: for the time to favour her, yea, the set time, is come.

14 For thy servants take pleasure in [l] her stones, and favour the dust thereof.

l Ps. 79. 1.

15 So the heathen shall fear the name of the LORD, and all the kings of the earth thy glory.

16 When the LORD shall build up Zion, he shall appear in his glory.

17 He will regard the prayer of the destitute, and not despise their prayer.

18 This shall be written for the generation to come: and [m] the people which shall be created shall praise the LORD.

m Ps. 22. 31. Isa. 43. 21.

19 For [n] he hath looked down from the height of his sanctuary; from heaven did the LORD behold the earth;

n Ps. 14. 2. & 33. 13.

20 [o] To hear the groaning of the prisoner; to loose † those that are appointed to death;

o Ps. 79. 11.
† Heb. *the children of death.*

21 To declare the name of the LORD in Zion, and his praise in Jerusalem;

22 When the people are gathered together, and the kingdoms, to serve the LORD.

† Heb. *afflicted.*

23 He † weakened my strength in the way; he shortened my days.

p Isaiah 38. 10.

24 [p] I said, O my God, take me not away in the midst of my days: thy years *are* throughout all generations.

q Hebr. 1. 10.

25 [q] Of old hast thou laid the foundation of the earth; and the heavens *are* the work of thy hands.

r Isa. 51. 6. & 65. 17. & 66. 22. Rom. 8. 20. 2 Pet. 3. 7, 10, 11.
† Heb. *stand.*

26 [r] They shall perish, but thou shalt † endure; yea, all of them shall wax old like a garment: as a vesture shalt thou change them, and they shall be changed:

27 But thou *art* the same, and thy years shall have no end.

28 [s] The children of thy servants shall continue, and their seed shall be established before thee.

s Ps. 69. 36.

PSALM CIII.

1 *An exhortation to bless God for his mercy,* 15 *and for the constancy thereof.*

¶ *A psalm* of David.

BLESS [a] the LORD, O my soul; and all that is within me, *bless* his holy name.

a Ps. 104. 1. & 146. 1.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

2 Bless the LORD, O my soul, and forget not all his benefits:

[b] Ps. 130. 8. Matth. 9. 2, 6. Mark 2. 11. Luke 7. 47.
3 [b] Who forgiveth all thine iniquities; who healeth all thy diseases;

[c] Ps. 5. 12.
4 Who redeemeth thy life from destruction; [c] who crowneth thee with loving-kindness and tender mercies;

[d] Isaiah 40. 31.
5 Who satisfieth thy mouth with good *things; so that* [d] thy youth is renewed like the eagle's.

[e] Ps. 146. 7.
6 [e] The LORD executeth righteousness and judgment for all *that are* oppressed.

[f] Psalm 147. 19.
7 [f] He made known his ways unto Moses, his acts unto the children of Israel.

[g] Exod. 34. 6, 7. Numb. 14. 18. Deut. 5. 10. Neh. 9. 17. Ps. 86. 15. Jer. 32. 18.
8 [g] The LORD *is* merciful and gracious, slow to anger, and † plenteous in mercy.

[h] Jer. 3. 5. Mic. 7. 18.
9 [h] He will not always chide; neither will he keep *his anger* for ever.

† Heb. *great of mercy.*
[i] Ezra 9. 13.
10 [i] He hath not dealt with us after our sins, nor rewarded us according to our iniquities.

[k] Ephes. 3. 18.
11 [k] For † as the heaven is high above the earth, *so* great is his mercy toward them that fear him.

† Heb. *according to the height of the heaven.*
12 As far as the east is from the west, *so* far hath he removed our transgressions from us.

[l] Mal. 3. 17.
13 [l] Like as a father pitieth *his* children, *so* the LORD pitieth them that fear him.

[m] Ps. 78. 39.
14 For he knoweth our frame; [m] he remembereth that we *are* dust.

[n] Ps. 90. 5.
15 *As for* man, [n] his days *are* as grass; [o] as a flower of the field, so he flourisheth:

[o] Job 14. 1, 2. James 1. 10, 11.
16 For the wind passeth over it, and † it is gone; and [p] the place thereof shall know it no more.

† Heb. *it is not.*
[p] Job 7. 10. & 20. 9.
17 But the mercy of the LORD *is* from everlasting to everlasting upon them that fear him, and his righteousness [q] unto children's children;

[q] Exod. 20. 6.
[r] Deut. 7. 9.
18 [r] To such as keep his covenant, and to those that remember his commandments to do them.

19 The LORD hath prepared his throne in the heavens; and his kingdom ruleth over all.

[s] Ps. 148. 2.
† Heb. *mighty in strength.* See Psalm 78. 25.
20 [s] Bless the LORD, ye his angels, † that excel in strength, that do his commandments, hearkening unto the voice of his word.

[t] Dan. 7. 10. Hebr. 1. 14.
21 Bless ye the LORD, all *ye* his hosts; [t] *ye* ministers of his, that do his pleasure.

22 Bless the LORD, all his works, in all places of his dominion: bless the LORD, O my soul.

PSALM CIV.

1 *A meditation upon the majesty, power, and wonderful providence of God.* 31 *God's glory is eternal.* 33 *The prophet voweth to praise God perpetually.*

BLESS the LORD, O my soul. O LORD my God, thou art very great; [a] thou art clothed with honour and majesty:

[a] Ps. 93. 1.
[b] Dan. 7. 9. [c] Is. 40. 22. & 45. 12.
2 [b] Who coverest *thyself* with light as *with* a garment; [c] who stretchest out the heavens like a curtain;

[d] Amos 9. 6.
[e] Isa. 19. 1.
[f] Ps. 18. 10.
3 [d] Who layeth the beams of his chambers in the waters; [e] who maketh the clouds his chariot; [f] who walketh upon the wings of the wind;

[g] Hebr. 1. 7.
4 [g] Who maketh his angels spirits; his ministers a flaming fire;

† Heb. *He hath founded the earth upon her bases.*
5 † [h] *Who* laid the foundations of the earth, *that* it should not be removed for ever.

[h] Job 26. 7. & 38. 4. Psal. 24. 2. & 136. 6.
6 [i] Thou coveredst it with the deep as *with* a garment: the waters stood above the mountains.

[i] Gen. 7. 19.
[k] Gen. 8. 1.
7 [k] At thy rebuke they fled; at the voice of thy thunder they hasted away.

‖ Or, *The mountains ascend, the valleys descend.*
8 ‖ They go up by the mountains; they go down by the valleys unto the place which thou hast founded for them.

[l] Ps. 33. 7. Jer. 5. 22.
[m] Gen. 9. 11, 15.
9 [l] Thou hast set a bound that they may not pass over; [m] that they turn not again to cover the earth.

† Heb. *Who sendeth.*
† Heb. *walk.*
10 † He sendeth the springs into the valleys, *which* † run among the hills.

† Heb. *break.*
11 They give drink to every beast of the field: the wild asses † quench their thirst.

† Heb. *give voice.*
12 By them shall the fowls of the heaven have their habitation, *which* † sing among the branches.

[n] Psalm 147. 8.
[o] Psalm 65. 9.
13 [n] He watereth the hills from his chambers: [o] the earth is satisfied with the fruit of thy works.

[p] Genes. 1. 29, 30. & 3. 18. & 9. 3.
14 [p] He causeth the grass to grow for the cattle, and herb for the service of man: that he may bring forth food out of the earth,

[q] Jud. 9. 13. Psal. 23. 5. Prov. 3d. 6, 7.
† Heb. *to make his face shine with oil.*
15 And [q] wine *that* maketh glad the heart of man, *and* † oil to make *his* face to shine, and bread *which* strengtheneth man's heart.

or, *more than all.*
[r] Numb. 24. 6.
16 The trees of the LORD are full *of sap;* the cedars of Lebanon, [r] which he hath planted;

17 Where the birds make their nests: *as for* the stork, the fir-trees *are* her house.

18 The high hills *are* a refuge for the wild goats, *and* the rocks for the conies.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

19 [s] He appointed the moon for seasons; the sun knoweth his going down.

20 [r] Thou makest darkness, and it is night, wherein † all the beasts of the forest do creep *forth*.

21 [u] The young lions roar after their prey, and seek their meat from God.

22 The sun ariseth, they gather themselves together, and lay them down in their dens.

23 Man goeth forth unto his work, and to his labour, until the evening.

24 [x] O LORD, how manifold are thy works! in wisdom hast thou made them all: the earth is full of thy riches;

25 *So is* this great and wide sea, wherein *are* things creeping innumerable, both small and great beasts.

26 There go the ships; *there is* that leviathan, *whom* thou hast † made to play therein.

27 [y] These wait all upon thee, that thou mayest give *them* their meat in due season.

28 *That* thou givest them they gather: thou openest thine hand, they are filled with good.

29 Thou hidest thy face, they are troubled: [z] thou takest away their breath, they die, and return to their dust.

30 [a] Thou sendest forth thy Spirit, they are created; and thou renewest the face of the earth.

31 The glory of the LORD † shall endure for ever: the LORD shall rejoice in his works.

32 He looketh on the earth, and it trembleth; [b] he toucheth the hills, and they smoke.

33 [c] I will sing unto the LORD as long as I live; I will sing praise to my God while I have my being.

34 My meditation of him shall be sweet; I will be glad in the LORD.

35 Let the sinners be consumed out of the earth, and let the wicked be no more. Bless thou the LORD, O my soul. Praise ye the LORD.

PSALM CV.

1 *An exhortation to praise God, to seek him, and remember his works.* 8 *The history of God's providence over Abraham,* 16 *over Joseph,* 23 *over Israel in Egypt,* 26 *over Moses delivering the Israelites,* 37 *over the Israelites brought out of Egypt, fed in the wilderness, and planted in Canaan.*

O [a] GIVE thanks unto the LORD; call upon his name: make known his deeds among the people.

2 Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him; talk ye of all his wondrous works.

3 Glory ye in his holy name: let the heart of them rejoice that seek the LORD.

4 Seek the LORD, and his strength; seek his face evermore.

5 Remember his marvellous works that he hath done; his wonders, and the judgments of his mouth;

6 O ye seed of Abraham his servant, ye children of Jacob his chosen.

7 He *is* the LORD our God; his judgments *are* in all the earth.

8 He hath remembered his covenant for ever, the word *which* he commanded to a thousand generations:

9 [b] Which *covenant* he made with Abraham; and his oath unto Isaac;

10 And confirmed the same unto Jacob for a law, *and* to Israel *for* an everlasting covenant;

11 Saying, [c] Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, † the lot of your inheritance:

12 [d] When they were *but* a few men in number; yea, very few, and [e] strangers in it.

13 When they went from one nation to another, from *one* kingdom to another people,

14 [f] He suffered no man to do them wrong; yea, [g] he reproved kings for their sakes;

15 *Saying*, Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm.

16 Moreover, [h] he called for a famine upon the land; he brake the whole [i] staff of bread.

17 [k] He sent a man before them, *even* Joseph, *who* was sold for a servant;

18 [m] Whose feet they hurt with fetters: † he was laid in iron:

19 Until the time that his word came: the word of the LORD tried him.

20 [n] The king sent and loosed him; *even* the ruler of the people, and let him go free.

21 [o] He made him lord of his house, and ruler of all his † substance;

22 To bind his princes at his pleasure, and teach his senators wisdom.

23 [p] Israel also came into Egypt; and Jacob sojourned [q] in the land of Ham.

24 And [r] he increased his people greatly, and made them stronger than their enemies.

25 [s] He turned their heart to hate his people, to deal subtilely with his servants.

26 [t] He sent Moses his servant, *and* Aaron whom he had chosen.

[s] Genes. 1. 14.
[t] Isa. 45. 7. † Heb. *all the beasts thereof do trample on the forest.*
[u] Job 38. 39. Joel 1. 20.
[x] Prov. 3. 19.
† Heb. *formed.*
[y] Psalms 136. 25. & 145. 15. & 147. 9.
[z] Job 34. 14, 15. Ps. 146. 4. Eccles. 12. 7.
[a] Isa. 32. 15. Ezek. 37. 9.
† Heb. *shall be.*
[b] Ps. 144. 5.
[c] Psalms 63. 4. & 146. 2.
[a] 1 Chron. 16. 8, &c. Isa. 12. 4.
[b] Gen. 17. 7. & 22. 16. &c. & 26. 3. & 28. 13. & 35. 11. Luke 1. 73. Hebr. 6. 17.
[c] Genes. 13. 15. & 15. 18.
† Heb. *the cord.*
[d] Genes. 34. 30. Deut. 7. 7. & 26. 5.
[e] Hebr. 11. 9.
[f] Gen. 35. 5.
[g] Gen. 12. 17. & 20. 3, 7.
[h] Genes. 41. 54.
[i] Levit. 26. 26. Isaiah 5. 1. Ezek. 4. 16.
[k] Gen. 45. 5. & 50. 20.
[l] Genes. 37. 28.
[m] Gen. 39. 20. & 40. 15.
† Heb. *his soul came into iron.*
[n] Genes. 41. 14.
[o] Genes. 41. 40.
† Heb. *possession.*
[p] Genes. 46. 6.
[q] Psalms 78. 51. & 105. 23.
[r] Exod. 1. 7.
[s] Exod. 1. 8, &c.
[t] Exod. 3. 10. & 4. 12, 14.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

27 [u] They shewed †his signs among them, and wonders in the land of Ham.

28 [x] He sent darkness, and made it dark; and [y] they rebelled not against his word.

29 [z] He turned their waters into blood, and slew their fish.

30 [a] Their land brought forth frogs in abundance in the chambers of their kings.

31 [b] He spake, and there came divers sorts of flies, *and* lice in all their coasts.

32 [c] †He gave them hail for rain, *and* flaming fire in their land.

33 [d] He smote their vines also and their fig-trees, and brake the trees of their coasts.

34 [e] He spake, and the locusts came, and caterpillars, and that without number,

35 And did eat up all the herbs in their land, and devoured the fruit of their ground.

36 [f] He smote also all the firstborn in their land, [g] the chief of all their strength.

37 [h] He brought them forth also with silver and gold; and *there was* not one feeble *person* among their tribes.

38 [i] Egypt was glad when they departed; for the fear of them fell upon them.

39 [k] He spread a cloud for a covering, and fire to give light in the night.

40 [l] *The people* asked, and he brought quails, and [m] satisfied them with the bread of heaven.

41 [n] He opened the rock, and the waters gushed out; they ran in the dry places *like* a river.

42 For he remembered [o] his holy promise, *and* Abraham his servant.

43 And he brought forth his people with joy, *and* his chosen with †gladness;

44 [p] And gave them the lands of the heathen: and they inherited the labour of the people;

45 [q] That they might observe his statutes, and keep his laws. †Praise ye the LORD.

PSALM CVI.

1 The psalmist exhorteth to praise God: 4 he prayeth to share in his people's joy: 7 he rehearseth Israel's rebellions and God's mercies: 47 he concludeth with prayer and a blessing.

†PRAISE ye the LORD. [a] O [b] give thanks unto the LORD; for *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 Who can utter the mighty acts of the LORD? *who* can shew forth all his praise?

3 Blessed *are* they that keep judgment, *and* he that doeth righteousness at all times.

4 [c] Remember me, O LORD, with the favour *that thou bearest unto* thy people: O visit me with thy salvation;

5 That I may see the good of thy chosen, that I may rejoice in the gladness of thy nation, that I may glory with thine inheritance.

6 [d] We have sinned with our fathers, we have committed iniquity, we have done wickedly.

7 Our fathers understood not thy wonders in Egypt; they remembered not the multitude of thy mercies; [e] but provoked *him* at the sea, *even* at the Red sea.

8 Nevertheless he saved them for his name's sake, [f] that he might make his mighty power to be known.

9 [g] He rebuked the Red sea also, and it was dried up: so [h] he led them through the depths, as through the wilderness.

10 And he saved them from the hand of them that hated *them*, and redeemed them from the hand of the enemy.

11 [i] And the waters covered their enemies; there was not one of them left.

12 [k] Then believed they his words; they sang his praise.

13 [l] †They soon forgat his works; they waited not for his counsel;

14 [m] But †lusted exceedingly in the wilderness, and tempted God in the desert.

15 [n] And he gave them their request; but sent leanness into their soul.

16 [o] They envied Moses also in the camp, *and* Aaron the saint of the LORD.

17 [p] The earth opened and swallowed up Dathan, and covered the company of Abiram.

18 [q] And a fire was kindled in their company; the flame burnt up the wicked.

19 [r] They made a calf in Horeb, and worshipped the molten image.

20 Thus [s] they changed their glory into the similitude of an ox that eateth grass.

21 They forgat God their saviour, which had done great things in Egypt;

22 Wondrous works in [t] the land of Ham, *and* terrible things by the Red sea.

u Exod. 7, & 8, & 9, &c. Psalm 78. 43, &c.
† Heb. *words of his signs.*
x Exod. 10. 22.
y Ps. 99. 7.
z Exod. 7. 20.
a Exod. 8. 6.
b Exod. 8. 17, 21.
c Exod. 9. 23.
† Heb. *He gave their rain hail.*
d Psalm 78. 47.
e Exod. 10. 4, 15.
f Exod. 12. 29. Psal. 78. 51.
g Genes. 49. 3.
h Exod. 12. 35.
i Exod. 12. 33.
k Exod. 13. 21.
l Exod. 16. 12, &c.
m Psal. 78. 24, 25.
n Exod. 17. 6. Numb. 20. 11. Psal. 78. 16. 1 Cor. 10. 4.
o Genes. 15. 14.
‡ Heb. *singing.*
p Deuter. 6. 10, 11. Josh. 13. 7.
q Deuter. 4. 1, 40. & 6. 21,—25.
† Heb. *Hallelujah.*
† Heb. *Hallelujah.*
a 1 Chron. 16. 34.
b Ps. 107. 1. & 118. 1. & 136. 1.
c Psalm 119. 132.
d 1 Kings 8. 47. Dan. 9. 5.
e Exod. 14. 11, 12.
f Exod. 9. 16.
g Exod. 14. 21. Psal. 18. 15.
h Isa. 63. 11, 12, 13.
i Exod. 14. 27. & 15. 5.
k Exod. 14. 31. & 15. 1.
l Exod. 15. 24. & 17. 2.
† Heb. *They made haste, they forgat.*
m Num. 11. 4, 33. Psal. 78. 18. 1 Corinth. 10. 6.
† Heb. *lusted a lust.*
n Numb. 11. 31.
o Num. 16. 1, &c.
p Numb. 16. 31. Deut. 11. 6.
q Num. 16. 35, 46.
r Exod. 32. 4.
s Jer. 2. 11. Rom. 1. 23.
t Psal. 78. 51. & 105. 23, 27.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

23 u Therefore he said that he would destroy them, had not Moses his chosen x stood before him in the breach, to turn away his wrath, lest he should destroy *them*.

24 Yea, they despised y † the pleasant land; they believed not his word;

25 z But murmured in their tents, *and* hearkened not unto the voice of the LORD.

26 a Therefore he lifted up his hand against them, to overthrow them in the wilderness:

27 † b To overthrow their seed also among the nations, and to scatter them in the lands.

28 c They joined themselves also unto Baal-peor, and ate the sacrifices of the dead.

29 Thus they provoked *him* to anger with their inventions; and the plague brake in upon them.

30 d Then stood up Phinehas, and executed judgment; and *so* the plague was stayed.

31 And that was counted unto him for righteousness unto all generations for evermore.

32 e They angered *him* also at the waters of strife, so that it went ill with Moses for their sakes:

33 f Because they provoked his spirit, so that he spake unadvisedly with his lips.

34 g They did not destroy the nations, h concerning whom the LORD commanded them:

35 i But were mingled among the heathen, and learned their works.

36 And they served their idols; k which were a snare unto them.

37 Yea, l they sacrificed their sons and their daughters unto devils,

38 And shed innocent blood, *even* the blood of their sons and of their daughters, whom they sacrificed unto the idols of Canaan: and m the land was polluted with blood.

39 Thus were they defiled with their own works, and n went a whoring with their own inventions:

40 Therefore was the wrath of the LORD kindled against his people, insomuch that he abhorred his own inheritance.

41 And he gave them into the hand of the heathen; and they that hated them ruled over them.

42 Their enemies also oppressed them, and they were brought into subjection under their hand.

43 o Many times did he deliver them; but they provoked *him* with their counsel, and were || brought low for their iniquity.

44 Nevertheless he regarded their affliction, when p he heard their cry:

45 q And he remembered for them his covenant, and repented according to the multitude of his mercies.

46 r He made them also to be pitied of all those that carried them captives.

47 s Save us, O LORD our God, and gather us from among the heathen, to give thanks unto thy holy name, *and* to triumph in thy praise.

48 Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel from everlasting to everlasting: and let all the people say, Amen. †Praise ye the LORD.

PSALM CVII.

1 *The psalmist exhorteth God's redeemed to praise his goodness, to observe his manifold providence, 4 over travellers, 10 over captives, 17 over sick men, 23 over seamen, 33 and in divers varieties of life.*

O a GIVE thanks unto the LORD; for *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 Let the redeemed of the LORD say *so*, whom he hath redeemed from the hand of the enemy;

3 And gathered them out of the lands, from the east, and from the west, from the north, and †from the south.

4 They wandered in the wilderness in a solitary way; they found no city to dwell in.

5 Hungry and thirsty, their soul fainted in them.

6 b Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he delivered them out of their distresses.

7 And he led them forth by the right way, that they might go to a city of habitation.

8 c Oh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

9 For he satisfieth the longing soul, and filleth the hungry soul with goodness.

10 Such as sit in darkness, and in the shadow of death, *being* d bound in affliction and iron;

11 Because they rebelled against the words of God, and contemned e the counsel of the most High:

12 Therefore he brought down their heart with labour: they fell down, and *there was* none to help.

13 f Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he saved them out of their distresses.

u Exod. 32. 10, 11, 32. Deut. 9. 19. & 10. 10.
x Ezekiel 13. 5. & 22. 30.
y Jer. 3. 19.
† Heb. *a land of desire.*
z Numb. 14. 2, 27.
a Exod. 16. 8. Numb. 11. 33. Ps. 95. 11. Ezekiel 20. 15.
† Heb. *To make them fall.*
b Ps. 44. 11. Ezekiel 20. 23.
c Numb. 25. 2, 3. & 31. 16. Deuter. 32. 17. Hos. 9. 10. Wis. 14. 15. Rev. 2. 14.
d Numb. 25. 7.
e Numb. 20. 3, 13. Deut. 3. 26.
f Numb. 20. 10.
g Judges 1. 21, 27.
h Deut. 7. 2.
i Judg. 2. 2. & 3. 5, 6. Isaiah 2. 6.
k Exod. 23. 33. Deut. 7. 16.
l 2 Kings 16. 3. Isa. 57. 5. Ezekiel 16. 20. & 20. 26. 1 Corinth. 10. 20.
m Numb. 35. 33.
n Levit. 17. 7. Numb. 15. 39.
o Judges 2. 16.
|| Or, impoverished, or, weakened.
p Judg. 3. 9. & 4. 3. & 6. 7. & 10. 10.
q Levit. 26. 41, 42. Deuter. 30. 1, &c.
r Ezra 9. 9. Jer. 42. 12.
s 1 Chron. 16. 35, 36.
† Heb. *Hallelujah.*
a Ps. 106. 1. & 118. 1. & 136. 1.
† Heb. *from the sea.*
b Verse 13, 19, 28. Hos. 5. 15.
c Verses 15, 21, 31.
d Job 36. 8.
e Ps. 73. 24. & 119. 24.
f Verses 6, 19, 28.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

14 [g] He brought them out of darkness and the shadow of death, and brake their bands in sunder.

15 [h] Oh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

16 For he hath broken the gates of brass, and cut the bars of iron in sunder.

17 Fools, because of their transgression, and because of their iniquities, are afflicted:

18 [i] Their soul abhorreth all manner of meat; and they [k] draw near unto the gates of death.

19 [l] Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he saveth them out of their distresses.

20 [m] He sent his word, and healed them, and delivered *them* from their destructions.

21 [n] Oh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

22 And [o] let them sacrifice the sacrifices of thanksgiving, and declare his works with †rejoicing.

23 They that go down to the sea in ships, that do business in great waters;

24 These see the works of the LORD, and his wonders in the deep.

25 For he commandeth, and †raiseth the stormy wind, which lifteth up the waves thereof.

26 They mount up to the heaven, they go down again to the depths; [p] their soul is melted because of trouble.

27 They reel to and fro, and stagger like a drunken man, and †are at their wit's end.

28 [d] Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble, and he bringeth them out of their distresses.

29 [r] He maketh the storm a calm, so that the waves thereof are still.

30 Then are they glad because they be quiet; so he bringeth them unto their desired haven.

31 [s] Oh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

32 Let them exalt him also in the congregation of the people, and praise him in the assembly of the elders.

33 He turneth rivers into a wilderness, and the water-springs into dry ground;

34 A fruitful land into †barrenness, for the wickedness of them that dwell therein.

35 [t] He turneth the wilderness into a standing water, and dry ground into water-springs:

36 And there he maketh the hungry to dwell, that they may prepare a city for habitation;

37 And sow the fields, and plant vineyards, which may yield fruits of increase.

38 [u] He blesseth them also, so that they are multiplied greatly, and suffereth not their cattle to decrease.

39 Again they are minished, and brought low through oppression, affliction, and sorrow.

40 [x] He poureth contempt upon princes, and causeth them to wander in the ‖ wilderness, *where there is* no way.

41 [y] Yet setteth he the poor on high ‖ from affliction, and [z] maketh *him* families like a flock.

42 [a] The righteous shall see *it*, and rejoice; and all [b] iniquity shall stop her mouth.

43 [c] Whoso *is* wise, and will observe these *things*, even they shall understand the loving-kindness of the LORD.

PSALM CVIII.

1 *David encourageth himself to praise God: 5 he prayeth for God's assistance according to his promise: 11 his confidence in God's help.*

¶ A song *or* psalm of David.

O [a] GOD, my heart is fixed; I will sing and give praise, even with my glory.

2 [b] Awake, psaltery and harp; I *myself* will awake early.

3 I will praise thee, O LORD, among the people; and I will sing praises unto thee among the nations.

4 For thy mercy *is* great above the heavens, and thy truth *reacheth* unto the ‖ clouds.

5 [c] Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens; and thy glory above all the earth;

6 [d] That thy beloved may be delivered: save *with* thy right hand, and answer me.

7 God hath spoken in his holiness; I will rejoice, I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.

8 Gilead *is* mine; Manasseh *is* mine; Ephraim also *is* the strength of mine head; Judah *is* my lawgiver;

9 Moab *is* my wash-pot; over Edom will I cast out my shoe; over Philistia will I triumph.

10 [e] Who will bring me into the strong city? who will lead me into Edom?

[g] Ps. 68. 6. & 146. 7.
[h] Verses 8, 21, 31.
[i] Job 33. 20.
[k] Ps. 9. 13. & 88. 3.
[l] Verses 6, 13, 28.
[m] Ps. 147. 15, 18. Mat. 8. 8.
[n] Verses 8, 15, 31.
[o] Levit. 7. 12. Ps. 50. 14. Hebr. 13. 15.
† Heb. *singing.*
† Hebr *maketh to stand.*
[p] Ps. 22. 14. & 119. 28. Nah. 2. 10.
† Heb. *all their wisdom is swallowed up.*
[q] Verses 6, 13, 19.
[r] Matth. 8. 26.
[s] Verses 8, 15, 21.
† Heb. *saltness.*
[t] Ps. 114. 8. Isa. 41. 18.
[u] Exod. 1. 7.
[x] Job 12. 21, 24.
‖ Or, *void place.*
[y] 1 Sam. 2. 8.
[z] Ps. 78. 52.
[a] Job 22. 19.
[b] Job 5. 16. Prov. 10. 11.
[c] Ps. 64. 9. Jer. 9. 12. Hos. 14. 9.
[a] Ps. 57. 7.
[b] Ps. 57. 8, &c.
‖ Or, *skies.*
[c] Psal. 57. 5, 11.
[d] Psal. 60. 5, &c.
[e] Ps. 60. 9.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

11 *Wilt* not *thou*, O God, *who* hast cast us off? and wilt not thou, O God, go forth with our hosts?

12 Give us help from trouble: for vain *is* the help of man.

f Ps. 60. 12. 13 f Through God we shall do valiantly: for he *it is that* shall tread down our enemies.

PSALM CIX.

1 *David, complaining of his slanderous enemies, under the person of Judas, devoteth them:* 16 *he sheweth their sin:* 21 *complaining of his own misery, he prayeth for help:* 30 *he promiseth thankfulness.*

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

a Ps. 35. 1. HOLD a not thy peace, O God of my praise;

2 For the mouth of the wicked, and the † mouth of the deceitful, † are opened against me: they have spoken against me with a lying tongue.

† Heb. *mouth of deceit.*

† Heb. *have opened themselves.*

3 They compassed me about also with words of hatred; and fought against me b without a cause.

b Ps. 69. 4. John 15. 25.

4 For my love they are my adversaries: but I *give myself unto* prayer.

c Ps. 35. 7. 12. & 38. 20. 5 And c they have rewarded me evil for good, and hatred for my love.

6 Set thou a wicked man over him: and let d || Satan stand at his right hand.

d Zech. 3. 1. || Or, *an adversary.*

7 When he shall be judged, let him † be condemned; and e let his prayer become sin.

† Heb. *go out guilty, or, wicked.*

e Prov. 28. 9.

f Acts 1. 20. 8 Let his days be few; *and* f let another take his || office.

|| Or, *charge.*

g Ex. 22. 24. 9 g Let his children be fatherless, and his wife a widow.

10 Let his children be continually vagabonds, and beg; let them seek *their bread* also out of their desolate places.

h Job 5. 5. & 18. 9. 11 h Let the extortioner catch all that he hath; and let the stranger spoil his labour.

12 Let there be none to extend mercy unto him; neither let there be any to favour his fatherless children.

i Job 18. 19. 13 i Let his posterity be cut off; *and* in the generation following let their name be blotted out.

k Ex. 20. 5. 14 k Let the iniquity of his fathers be remembered with the LORD; and let not the sin of his mother be blotted out.

15 Let them be before the LORD continually, that he may l cut off the memory of them from the earth:

l Job 18. 17. Ps. 34. 16.

16 Because that he remembered not to shew mercy, but persecuted the poor and needy man, that he might even slay the broken in heart.

17 m As he loved cursing, so let it come unto him; as he delighted not in blessing, so let it be far from him.

m Ezekiel 35. 6.

18 As he clothed himself with cursing like as with his garment, so let it come † into his bowels like water, and like oil into his bones.

† Heb. *within him.*

19 Let it be unto him as the garment *which* covereth him, and for a girdle wherewith he is girded continually.

20 *Let* this *be* the reward of mine adversaries from the LORD, and of them that speak evil against my soul.

21 But do thou for me, O GOD the Lord, for thy name's sake: because thy mercy *is* good, deliver thou me.

22 For I *am* poor and needy, and my heart is wounded within me.

n Psal. 102. 11. & 144. 4. 23 I am gone n like the shadow when it declineth; I am tossed up and down as the locust.

24 My knees are weak through fasting; and my flesh faileth of fatness.

o Ps. 22. 7. Mat. 27. 39. 25 I became also o a reproach unto them: *when* they looked upon me they shaked their heads.

26 Help me, O LORD my God: O save me according to thy mercy:

27 That they may know that this *is* thy hand; *that* thou, LORD, hast done it.

28 Let them curse, but bless thou: when they arise, let them be ashamed; but let thy servant rejoice.

29 Let mine adversaries be clothed with shame, and let them cover themselves with their own confusion, as with a mantle.

30 I will greatly praise the LORD with my mouth; yea, I will praise him among the multitude.

31 For p he shall stand at the right hand of the poor, to save *him* † from those that condemn his soul.

p Ps. 16. 8 & 73. 23. & 110. 5. & 121. 5.

† Heb. *from the judges of his soul.*

PSALM CX.

1 *The kingdom,* 4 *the priesthood,* 5 *the conquest,* 7 *and the passion of Christ.*

¶ A psalm of David.

THE a LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool.

a Matth. 22. 44. Mark 12. 36. Luke 20. 42. Acts 2. 34. 1 Cor. 15. 25. Hebr. 1. 13. 1 Pet. 3. 22. See Ps. 45. 6, 7.

2 The LORD shall send the rod of thy strength out of Zion: rule thou in the midst of thine enemies.

3 b Thy people *shall be* willing in the day of thy power, c in the beauties of holiness || from the womb of the morning: thou hast the dew of thy youth.

b Judg. 5. 2. c Ps. 96. 9. || Or, *more than the womb of the morning thou shalt have, &c.*

4 The LORD hath sworn, and will

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

d Hebr. 5. 6. & 7. 17, 21. See Zech. 6. 13.
e Ps. 16. 8.
f Ps. 2. 5. Rev. 11. 18.
g Ps. 68. 21. Hab. 3. 13.
‖ Or, *great.*
h Judg. 7. 5, 6.

not repent, d Thou *art* a priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek.
5 The LORD e at thy right hand shall strike through kings f in the day of his wrath.
6 He shall judge among the heathen, he shall fill *the places* with the dead bodies; g he shall wound the heads over ‖ many countries.
7 h He shall drink of the brook in the way: therefore shall he lift up the head.

PSALM CXI.

1 *The psalmist by his example inciteth others to praise God for his glorious and gracious works.* 10 *The fear of God is the source of true wisdom.*

† Heb. *Hallelujah.*

† PRAISE ye the LORD. I will praise the LORD with *my* whole heart in the assembly of the upright, and *in* the congregation.
2 The works of the LORD *are* great, sought out of all them that have pleasure therein.
3 His work *is* honourable and glorious: and his righteousness endureth for ever.
4 He hath made his wonderful works to be remembered: a the LORD *is* gracious, and full of compassion.

a Ps. 86. 5. & 103. 8.

‡ Heb. *prey.*

5 He hath given ‡ meat unto them that fear him: he will ever be mindful of his covenant.
6 He hath shewed his people the power of his works, that he may give them the heritage of the heathen.
7 The works of his hands *are* verity and judgment: b all his commandments *are* sure.

b Ps. 19. 7.

c Isa. 40. 8. Mat. 5. 18.
† Heb. *are established.*

8 c They † stand fast for ever and ever, *and are* done in truth and uprightness.
9 He sent redemption unto his people; he hath commanded his covenant for ever: holy and reverend *is* his name.

d Deut. 4. 6. Job 28. 28. Prov. 1. 7. & 9. 10. Eccles. 12. 13. Ecclus. 1. 16.
‖ Or, *good success.*
† Heb. *that do them.*

10 d The fear of the LORD *is* the beginning of wisdom: ‖ a good understanding have all they † that do *his commandments*: his praise endureth for ever.

PSALM CXII.

1 *Godliness hath the promises of this life,* 4 *and of the life to come.* 10 *The wicked shall repine at the prosperity of the godly.*

† Heb. *Hallelujah.*
a Ps. 128. 1.

† PRAISE ye the LORD. a Blessed *is* the man *that* feareth the LORD, *that* delighteth greatly in his commandments.
2 His seed shall be mighty upon earth: the generation of the upright shall be blessed.
3 Wealth and riches *shall be* in his house; and his righteousness endureth for ever.
4 b Unto the upright there ariseth light in the darkness: *he is* gracious, and full of compassion, and righteous.

b Job 11. 17. Ps. 97. 11.

5 c A good man sheweth favour, and lendeth: he will guide his affairs with † discretion.

c Ps. 37. 26. Luke 6. 35.
† Heb. *judgment.*

6 Surely he shall not be moved for ever: d the righteous shall be in everlasting remembrance.

d Prov. 10. 7.

7 He shall not be afraid of evil tidings: his heart is fixed, trusting in the LORD.
8 His heart *is* established, e he shall not be afraid, until he see *his desire* upon his enemies.

e Prov. 1. 33. & 3. 33.

9 f He hath dispersed; he hath given to the poor; g his righteousness endureth for ever; h his horn shall be exalted with honour.

f 2 Cor. 9. 9.
g Deuter. 24. 13.
h Ps. 75. 10.

10 i The wicked shall see *it*, and be grieved; k he shall gnash with his teeth, and l melt away: m the desire of the wicked shall perish.

i See Luke 13. 28.
k Ps. 37. 12.
l Ps. 58. 7, 8.
m Prov. 10. 28.

PSALM CXIII.

1 *An exhortation to praise God for his excellency,* 7 *and for his mercy.*

† Heb. *Hallelujah.*

† PRAISE ye the LORD. Praise, O ye servants of the LORD, praise the name of the LORD.
2 a Blessed be the name of the LORD from this time forth and for evermore.

a Dan. 2. 20.

3 b From the rising of the sun, unto the going down of the same, the LORD's name *is* to be praised.

b Isa. 59. 19. Mal. 1. 11.

4 The LORD *is* high above all nations, *and* c his glory above the heavens.

c Psal. 8. 1.

5 d Who *is* like unto the LORD our God, who † dwelleth on high,

d Ps. 89. 6.
† Heb. *exalteth himself to dwell.*

6 e Who humbleth *himself* to behold *the things that are* in heaven, and in the earth!

e Ps. 138. 6. Isa. 57. 15.

7 f He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, *and* lifteth the needy out of the dunghill;
8 That he may g set *him* with princes, *even* with the princes of his people.

f 1 Sam. 2. 8. Ps. 107. 41.
g Job 36. 7.

9 h He maketh the barren woman † to keep house, *and to be* a joyful mother of children. Praise ye the LORD.

h 1 Sam. 2. 5. Psal. 68. 6.
† Heb. *to dwell in an house.*

PSALM CXIV.

An exhortation, by the example of inanimate creation, to fear God in his church.

WHEN a Israel went out of Egypt, the house of Jacob b from a people of strange language;
2 c Judah was his sanctuary, *and* Israel his dominion.

a Ex. 13. 3.
b Ps. 81. 5.
c Exod. 6. 7. & 19. 6. Deut. 26. 3.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

d Ex. 14. 21. Ps. 77. 16.
e Joshua 3. 15, 16.
f Ps. 29. 6. & 68. 16.
g Hab. 3. 8.

3 d The sea saw *it*, and fled: e Jordan was driven back.
4 f The mountains skipped like rams, *and* the little hills like lambs.
5 g What *ailed* thee, O thou sea, that thou fleddest? thou Jordan, *that* thou wast driven back?
6 Ye mountains, *that* ye skipped like rams; *and* ye little hills, like lambs?
7 Tremble, thou earth, at the presence of the LORD, at the presence of the God of Jacob;
8 h Which turned the rock *into* a standing water, the flint into a fountain of waters.

h Ex. 17. 6. Numb. 20. 11. Ps. 107. 35.

PSALM CXV.

1 *God is entreated to assert his own honour against the reproaches of the heathen.* 4 *Idols are vanity.* 9 *An exhortation to trust in God,* 12 *who will not fail to bless and preserve his church.*

a See Isaiah 48. 11. Ezekiel 36. 32.

NOT a unto us, O LORD, not unto us, but unto thy name give glory, for thy mercy, *and* for thy truth's sake.
2 Wherefore should the heathen say, b Where *is* now their God?
3 c But our God *is* in the heavens; he hath done whatsoever he hath pleased.
4 d Their idols *are* silver and gold, the work of men's hands.
5 They have mouths, but they speak not; eyes have they, but they see not;
6 They have ears, but they hear not; noses have they, but they smell not;
7 They have hands, but they handle not; feet have they, but they walk not; neither speak they through their throat.
8 e They that make them are like unto them; *so is* every one that trusteth in them.
9 f O Israel, trust thou in the LORD; g he *is* their help and their shield.
10 O house of Aaron, trust in the LORD; he *is* their help and their shield.
11 Ye that fear the LORD, trust in the LORD; he *is* their help and their shield.
12 The LORD hath been mindful of us; he will bless *us*: he will bless the house of Israel; he will bless the house of Aaron:
13 h He will bless them that fear the LORD, *both* small † and great.
14 The LORD shall increase you more and more, you and your children.
15 Ye *are* blessed of the LORD, i which made heaven and earth.

b Ps. 42. 3, 10. & 79. 10. Joel 2. 17.
c 1 Chron. 16. 26. Ps. 135. 6. Dan. 4. 35.
d Deuter. 4. 28. Ps. 135. 15. Jer. 10. 3, &c.
e Ps. 135. 18. Habak. 2. 18, 19.
f See Ps. 118. 2, 3, 4. & 135. 19, 20.
g Ps. 33. 20. Prov. 30. 5.
h Psal. 128. 1, 4.
† Heb. *with.*
i Ps. 124. 8. & 134. 3. & 146. 6.

16 The heaven, *even* the heavens, *are* the LORD's: but the earth hath he given to the children of men.
17 k The dead praise not the LORD, neither any that go down into silence.
18 l But we will bless the LORD from this time forth and for evermore. Praise the LORD.

k Psal. 6. 5. & 88. 10, 11, 12. Isa. 38. 18.
l Dan. 2. 20.

PSALM CXVI.

1 *The psalmist professeth his love and duty to God for his deliverance:* 12 *he studieth to be thankful.*

I LOVE the LORD, because he hath heard my voice, *and* my supplications.
2 Because he hath inclined his ear unto me, therefore will I call upon *him* † as long as I live.
3 a The sorrows of death compassed me, and the pains of hell † gat hold upon me: I found trouble and sorrow.
4 Then called I upon the name of the LORD; O LORD, I beseech thee, deliver my soul.
5 Gracious *is* the LORD, and righteous; yea, our God *is* merciful.
6 The LORD preserveth the simple: I was brought low, and he helped me.
7 Return unto thy rest, O my soul; for b the LORD hath dealt bountifully with thee.
8 c For thou hast delivered my soul from death, mine eyes from tears, *and* my feet from falling.
9 I will walk before d the LORD in the land of the living.
10 e I believed, therefore have I spoken: I was greatly afflicted.
11 f I said in my haste, g All men *are* liars.
12 What shall I render unto the LORD *for* all his benefits toward me?
13 I will take the cup of salvation, and call upon the name of the LORD.
14 h I will pay my vows unto the LORD now in the presence of all his people.
15 i Precious in the sight of the LORD *is* the death of his saints.
16 O LORD, truly k I *am* thy servant; I *am* thy servant, *and* l the son of thine handmaid: thou hast loosed my bonds.
17 I will offer to thee m the sacrifice of thanksgiving, and will call upon the name of the LORD.
18 n I will pay my vows unto the LORD now in the presence of all his people,
19 In the courts of the LORD's house, in the midst of thee, O Jerusalem. Praise ye the LORD.

† Heb. *in my days.*
a Ps. 18. 5, 6.
† Heb. *found me.*
b Ps. 13. 6.
c Ps. 56. 13.
d Ps. 27. 13.
e 2 Cor. 4. 13.
f Ps. 31. 22.
g Rom. 3. 4.
h Ver. 18. Ps. 22. 25.
i Ps. 72. 14.
k Ps. 143. 12.
l Ps. 86. 16.
m Lev. 7. 12.
n Verse 14.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

PSALM CXVII.

An exhortation to all nations to praise God for his mercy and truth.

O [a] PRAISE the LORD, all ye nations: praise him, all ye people.
2 For his merciful kindness is great toward us: and the truth of the LORD *endureth* for ever. Praise ye the LORD.

a Rom. 15. 11.

PSALM CXVIII.

1 *An exhortation to praise God for his mercy.* 5 *The psalmist sheweth how good it is to trust in God.* 19 *The coming of Christ's kingdom typified.*

O [a] GIVE thanks unto the LORD; for *he is* good: because his mercy *endureth* for ever.
2 [b] Let Israel now say, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.
3 Let the house of Aaron now say, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.
4 Let them now that fear the LORD say, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.
5 [c] I called upon the LORD † in distress: the LORD answered me, *and* [d] *set me* in a large place.
6 [e] The LORD *is* † on my side; I will not fear: what can man do unto me?
7 [f] The LORD taketh my part with them that help me: therefore shall I see *my desire* upon them that hate me.
8 [g] *It is* better to trust in the LORD than to put confidence in man:
9 [h] *It is* better to trust in the LORD than to put confidence in princes.
10 All nations compassed me about: but in the name of the LORD will I † destroy them.
11 They compassed me about; yea, they compassed me about: but in the name of the LORD I will destroy them.
12 They compassed me about [i] like bees; they are quenched [k] as the fire of thorns: for in the name of the LORD I will † destroy them.
13 Thou hast thrust sore at me, that I might fall: but the LORD helped me.
14 [l] The LORD *is* my strength and song, and is become my salvation.
15 The voice of rejoicing and salvation *is* in the tabernacles of the righteous: the right hand of the LORD doeth valiantly.
16 The right hand of the LORD is exalted; the right hand of the LORD doeth valiantly.
17 [m] I shall not die, but live, and declare the works of the LORD.
18 The LORD hath chastened me sore: but he hath not given me over unto death.

a 1 Chron. 16. 8. Ps. 106. 1. & 107. 1. & 136. 1.
b See Psal. 115. 9, &c.
c Ps. 120. 1.
† Heb. *out of distress.*
d Ps. 18. 19.
e Ps. 27. 1. & 56. 4, 11. Isa. 51. 12. Hebr. 13. 6.
† Heb. *for me.*
f Ps. 54. 4.
g Ps. 40. 4. & 62. 8, 9. Jer. 17. 5, 7.
h Ps. 146. 3.
† Heb. *cut them off.*
i Deut. 1. 44.
k Eccles. 7. 6. Nah. 1. 10.
† Heb. *cut down.*
l Ex. 15. 2. Isa. 12. 2.
m Ps. 6. 5. Hab. 1. 12.

19 [n] Open to me the gates of righteousness: I will go in to them, *and* I will praise the LORD:
20 [o] This gate of the LORD, [p] into which the righteous shall enter.
21 I will praise thee; for thou hast heard me, and art become my salvation.
22 [q] The stone *which* the builders refused is become the head *stone* of the corner.
23 † This is the LORD's doing; it *is* marvellous in our eyes.
24 This *is* the day *which* the LORD hath made; we will rejoice and be glad in it.
25 Save now, I beseech thee, O LORD: O LORD, I beseech thee, send now prosperity.
26 [r] Blessed *be* he that cometh in the name of the LORD: we have blessed you out of the house of the LORD.
27 God *is* the LORD, which hath shewed us [s] light: bind the sacrifice with cords, *even* unto the horns of the altar.
28 Thou *art* my God, and I will praise thee; *thou art* my God, I will exalt thee.
29 O give thanks unto the LORD; for *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

n Isa. 26. 2.
o Ps. 24. 7.
p Isa. 35. 8. Rev. 21. 27. & 22. 14, 15.
q Mat. 21. 42. Mark 12. 10. Luke 20. 17. Acts 4. 11. Eph. 2. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 4, 7.
† Heb. *This is from the LORD.*
r Mat. 21. 9. & 23. 39. Mark 11. 9. Luke 19. 38. See Zech. 4. 7.
s Esth. 8. 16

PSALM CXIX.

This psalm containeth sundry prayers, praises, and professions of obedience.

ALEPH.

BLESSED *are* the ‖ undefiled in the way, [a] who walk in the law of the LORD.
2 Blessed *are* they that keep his testimonies, *and that* seek him with the whole heart.
3 [b] They also do no iniquity: they walk in his ways.
4 Thou hast commanded *us* to keep thy precepts diligently.
5 Oh that my ways were directed to keep thy statutes!
6 [c] Then shall I not be ashamed, when I have respect unto all thy commandments.
7 [d] I will praise thee with uprightness of heart, when I shall have learned † thy righteous judgments.
8 I will keep thy statutes: O forsake me not utterly.

‖ Or, *perfect, or, sincere.*
a Ps. 128. 1.
b 1 John 3. 3. & 5. 18.
c Job 22. 26.
d Ver. 171.
† Heb. *judgments of thy righteousness.*

BETH.

9 Wherewithal shall a young man cleanse his way? By taking heed *thereto* according to thy word.
10 With my whole heart have I sought thee: O let me not wander from thy commandments.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

c Ps. 37. 31. Luke 2. 19, 51.

11 c Thy word have I hid in mine heart, that I might not sin against thee.

12 Blessed *art* thou, O LORD: f teach me thy statutes.

f Ver. 26, 33, 64, 68, 108, 124, 135.

13 With my lips have I declared all the judgments of thy mouth.

14 I have rejoiced in the way of thy testimonies, as *much as* in all riches.

15 I will meditate in thy precepts, and have respect unto thy ways.

16 I will delight myself in thy statutes: I will not forget thy word.

GIMEL.

g Ps. 116. 7.

17 g Deal bountifully with thy servant, *that* I may live, and keep thy word.

† Heb. *Reveal.*

18 † Open thou mine eyes, that I may behold wondrous things out of thy law.

h Gen. 47. 9. 1 Chron. 29. 15. Ps. 39. 12. 2 Cor. 5. 6. Hebr. 11. 13.

19 h I *am* a stranger in the earth; hide not thy commandments from me.

i Ps. 42. 1, 2. & 63. 1. & 84. 2.

20 i My soul breaketh for the longing *that it hath* unto thy judgments at all times.

21 Thou hast rebuked the proud *that are* cursed, which do err from thy commandments.

22 Remove from me reproach and contempt; for I have kept thy testimonies.

23 Princes also did sit *and* speak against me: *but* thy servant did meditate in thy statutes.

k Verses 77, 92.

24 k Thy testimonies also *are* my delight, *and* † my counsellors.

† Heb. *men of my counsel.*

DALETH.

l Ps. 44. 25. m Ver. 40. Ps. 143. 11.

25 l My soul cleaveth unto the dust: m quicken thou me according to thy word.

n Ver. 12. Psal. 25. 4. & 27. 11. & 86. 11.

26 I have declared my ways, and thou heardest me: n teach me thy statutes.

27 Make me to understand the way of thy precepts: so shall I talk of thy wondrous works.

o Ps. 107. 26. † Heb. *dropped.*

28 o My soul † melteth for heaviness: strengthen thou me according unto thy word.

29 Remove from me the way of lying; and grant me thy law graciously.

30 I have chosen the way of truth: thy judgments have I laid *before me.*

31 I have stuck unto thy testimonies: O LORD, put me not to shame.

p Isa. 60. 5.

32 I will run the way of thy commandments, when thou shalt p enlarge my heart.

HE.

q Ver. 12.

33 q Teach me, O LORD, the way of thy statutes, and I shall keep it *unto* the end.

34 Give me understanding, and I shall keep thy law; yea, I shall observe it with *my* whole heart.

35 Make me to go in the path of thy commandments; for therein do I delight.

36 Incline my heart unto thy testimonies, and not to covetousness.

r Isa. 33. 15. † Heb. *Make to pass.* s Prov. 23. 5.

37 r † Turn away mine eyes from s beholding vanity; *and* quicken thou me in thy way.

38 Stablish thy word unto thy servant, who *is devoted* to thy fear.

39 Turn away my reproach which I fear: for thy judgments *are* good.

t Verses 25, 37, 88, 107, 149, 156, 159.

40 Behold, I have longed after thy precepts: t quicken me in thy righteousness.

VAU.

41 Let thy mercies come also unto me, O LORD; *even* thy salvation, according to thy word.

‖ Or, *So shall I answer him that reproacheth me in a thing.*

42 ‖ So shall I have wherewith to answer him that reproacheth me: for I trust in thy word.

43 And take not the word of truth utterly out of my mouth; for I have hoped in thy judgments.

44 So shall I keep thy law continually for ever and ever.

† Heb. *at large.*

45 And I will walk † at liberty: for I seek thy precepts.

u Ps. 138. 1. Matth. 10. 18, 19.

46 u I will speak of thy testimonies also before kings, and will not be ashamed.

47 And I will delight myself in thy commandments, which I have loved.

48 My hands also will I lift up unto thy commandments, which I have loved; and I will meditate in thy statutes.

ZAIN.

49 Remember the word unto thy servant, upon which thou hast caused me to hope.

50 This *is* my comfort in my affliction: for thy word hath quickened me.

51 The proud have had me greatly in derision; *yet* have I not declined from thy law.

52 I remembered thy judgments of old, O LORD; and have comforted myself.

53 Horror hath taken hold upon me, because of the wicked that forsake thy law.

54 Thy statutes have been my songs in the house of my pilgrimage.

55 x I have remembered thy name, O LORD, in the night, and have kept thy law. Ps. 63. 6.

56 This I had, because I kept thy precepts.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

CHETH.

y Ps. 16. 5. Jer. 10. 16. Lam. 3. 24. — 57 y *Thou art* my portion, O LORD: I have said that I would keep thy words.

f Heb. *face.* — 58 I entreated thy † favour with *my* whole heart: be merciful unto me according to thy word.

59 I thought on my ways, and turned my feet unto thy testimonies.

60 I made haste, and delayed not to keep thy commandments.

‖ Or, *companies.* — 61 The ‖ bands of the wicked have robbed me: *but* I have not forgotten thy law.

62 At midnight I will rise to give thanks unto thee, because of thy righteous judgments.

63 I *am* a companion of all *them* that fear thee, and of them that keep thy precepts.

64 The earth, O LORD, is full of thy mercy: z teach me thy statutes.

z Verses 12, 26. — TETH.

65 Thou hast dealt well with thy servant, O LORD, according unto thy word.

66 Teach me good judgment and knowledge: for I have believed thy commandments.

a Ver. 71. Jer. 31. 18, 19. — 67 a Before I was afflicted I went astray; but now have I kept thy word.

68 Thou *art* good, and doest good: b teach me thy statutes.

b Verses 12, 26.

69 The proud have forged a lie against me: *but* I will keep thy precepts with *my* whole heart.

c Ps. 17. 10. Isa. 6. 10. — 70 c Their heart is as fat as grease: *but* I delight in thy law.

d Ver. 67. Hebr. 12. 10, 11. — 71 d *It is* good for me that I have been afflicted; that I might learn thy statutes.

e Ver. 127. Ps. 19. 10. Prov. 8. 11. — 72 e The law of thy mouth *is* better unto me than thousands of gold and silver.

JOD.

f Job 10. 8. Ps. 100. 3. & 138. 8. — 73 f Thy hands have made me, and fashioned me: give me understanding, that I may learn thy commandments.

g Ps. 34. 2. — 74 g They that fear thee will be glad when they see me; because I have hoped in thy word.

† Heb. righteousness. b. Hebr. 12. 10. — 75 I know, O LORD, that thy judgments *are* † right, and h *that* thou in faithfulness hast afflicted me.

† Heb. to comfort me. — 76 Let, I pray thee, thy merciful kindness be † for my comfort, according to thy word unto thy servant.

i Ver. 24, 47, 174. — 77 Let thy tender mercies come unto me, that I may live: for i thy law *is* my delight.

k Ver. 86. — 78 Let the proud be ashamed; k for they dealt perversely with me without a cause: *but* I will meditate in thy precepts.

79 Let those that fear thee turn unto me, and those that have known thy testimonies.

80 Let my heart be sound in thy statutes, that I be not ashamed.

CAPH.

l Ps. 73. 26. & 84. 2. — 81 l My soul fainteth for thy salvation; *but* I hope in thy word.

m Ver. 123. Psal. 69. 3. — 82 m Mine eyes fail for thy word, saying, When wilt thou comfort me?

n Job 30. 30. — 83 For n I am become like a bottle in the smoke; *yet* do I not forget thy statutes.

o Ps. 39. 4. — 84 o How many *are* the days of thy servant? when wilt thou execute judgment on them that persecute me?

p Ps. 35. 7. — 85 p The proud have digged pits for me, which *are* not after thy law.

† Heb. faithfulness. q Ver. 78. — 86 All thy commandments *are* † faithful: q they persecute me wrongfully; help thou me.

87 They had almost consumed me upon earth: but I forsook not thy precepts.

r Ver. 40. — 88 r Quicken me after thy loving-kindness; so shall I keep the testimony of thy mouth.

LAMED.

s Ps. 89. 2. Matth. 24. 34, 35. — 89 s For ever, O LORD, thy word is settled in heaven.

† Heb. to generation and generation. — 90 Thy faithfulness *is* † unto all generations: thou hast established the earth, and it † abideth.

† Heb. standeth. — 91 They continue this day according to thine ordinances: for all *are* thy servants.

t Ver. 24. — 92 Unless t thy law *had been* my delights, I should then have perished in mine affliction.

93 I will never forget thy precepts: for with them thou hast quickened me.

94 I *am* thine, save me: for I have sought thy precepts.

95 The wicked have waited for me to destroy me: *but* I will consider thy testimonies.

u Mat. 5. 18. & 24. 35. — 96 u I have seen an end of all perfection: *but* thy commandment *is* exceeding broad.

MEM.

x Psal. 1. 2. — 97 O how love I thy law! x it *is* my meditation all the day.

98 Thou, through thy commandments, hast made me wiser than mine enemies: for † they *are* ever with me.

† Heb. it is ever with me.

99 I have more understanding than all my teachers: for thy testimonies *are* my meditation.

100 I understand more than the ancients, because I keep thy precepts.

101 I have refrained my feet from every evil way, that I might keep thy word.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

102 I have not departed from thy judgments: for thou hast taught me.
y Ps. 19. 10. Prov. 8. 11. † Heb. palate. 103 y How sweet are thy words unto my † taste! *yea, sweeter* than honey to my mouth!
104 Through thy precepts I get understanding: therefore z I hate every false way.
z Ver. 128.

NUN.

a Prov. 6. 23. || Or, candle. b Nehem. 10. 29. 105 a Thy word *is* a ||lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path.
106 b I have sworn, and I will perform *it*, that I will keep thy righteous judgments.
c Ver. 88. 107 I am afflicted very much: c quicken me, O LORD, according unto thy word.
108 Accept, I beseech thee, the free-will-offerings of my mouth, O LORD, and d teach me thy judgments.
d Ver. 12, 26. e Job 13. 14. 109 e My soul *is* continually in my hand: yet do I not forget thy law.
f Ps. 140. 5. & 141. 9. 110 f The wicked have laid a snare for me: yet I erred not from thy precepts.
g Deut. 33. 4. h Ver. 77, 92, 174. 111 g Thy testimonies have I taken as an heritage for ever: for h they *are* the rejoicing of my heart.
† Heb. to do. 112 I have inclined mine heart † to perform thy statutes alway, *even unto* the end.

SAMECH.

113 I hate *vain* thoughts: but thy law do I love.
i Ps. 32. 7. & 91. 1. 114 i Thou *art* my hiding-place and my shield: I hope in thy word.
k Ps. 6. 8. & 139. 19. Mat. 7. 23. 115 k Depart from me, ye evil-doers: for I will keep the commandments of my God.
116 Uphold me according unto thy word, that I may live: and let me not be ashamed of my hope.
117 Hold thou me up, and I shall be safe: and I will have respect unto thy statutes continually.
118 Thou hast trodden down all them that err from thy statutes: for their deceit *is* falsehood.
† Heb. cause it to cease. l Ezekiel 22. 18. 119 Thou † puttest away all the wicked of the earth l *like* dross: therefore I love thy testimonies.
m Hab. 3. 16. 120 m My flesh trembleth for fear of thee; and I am afraid of thy judgments.

AIN.

121 I have done judgment and justice: leave me not to mine oppressors.
122 Be surety for thy servant for good: let not the proud oppress me.
n Verses 81, 82. 123 n Mine eyes fail for thy salvation, and for the word of thy righteousness.
124 Deal with thy servant according unto thy mercy, and o teach me thy statutes.
o Ver. 12.
125 I *am* thy servant; give me understanding, that I may know thy testimonies.
126 *It is* time for *thee*, LORD, to work; *for* they have made void thy law.
127 p Therefore I love thy commandments above gold, yea, above fine gold.
p Ver. 72. Psal. 19. 10. Prov. 8. 11.
128 Therefore I esteem all *thy* precepts *concerning* all *things to be* right; *and* I q hate every false way.
q Ver. 104.

PE.

129 Thy testimonies *are* wonderful: therefore doth my soul keep them.
130 The entrance of thy words giveth light; r it giveth understanding unto the simple.
r Psal. 19. 7.
131 I opened my mouth, and panted: for I longed for thy commandments.
s Ps. 106. 4. t 2 Thes. 1. 6, 7. † Heb. according to the custom toward those, &c.
132 s Look thou upon me, and be merciful unto me, t † as thou usest to do unto those that love thy name.
133 u Order my steps in thy word; and x let not any iniquity have dominion over me.
u Ps. 17. 5. x Ps. 19. 13. Rom. 6. 12.
134 Deliver me from the oppression of man: so will I keep thy precepts.
135 y Make thy face to shine upon thy servant; and z teach me thy statutes.
y Psal. 4. 6. z Verses 12, 26.
136 a Rivers of waters run down mine eyes, because they keep not thy law.
a Jer. 9. 1. & 14. 17. See Ezek. 9. 4.

TZADDI.

137 Righteous *art* thou, O LORD, and upright *are* thy judgments.
138 Thy testimonies *that* thou hast commanded *are* † righteous and very † faithful.
† Heb. righteousness. † Heb. faithfulness.
139 b My zeal hath † consumed me; because mine enemies have forgotten thy words.
b Ps. 69. 9. John 2. 17. † Heb. cut me off.
140 c Thy word *is* very † pure: therefore thy servant loveth it.
c Ps. 19. 6. & 18. 30. Prov. 30. 5. † Heb. tried, or, refined.
141 I *am* small and despised; *yet* do not I forget thy precepts.
142 Thy righteousness *is* an everlasting righteousness, and thy law *is* the truth.
143 Trouble and anguish have † taken hold on me; *yet* thy commandments *are* my delights.
† Heb. found me.
144 The righteousness of thy testimonies *is* everlasting: give me understanding, and I shall live.

KOPH.

145 I cried with *my* whole heart; hear me, O LORD: I will keep thy statutes.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

146 I cried unto thee; save me,
|| Or, *that I may keep.* || and I shall keep thy testimonies.
d Ps. 5. 3. & 130. 6. 147 [d] I prevented the dawning of the morning, and cried: I hoped in thy word.
e Ps. 63. 1, 6. 148 [e] Mine eyes prevent the *night-watches*, that I might meditate in thy word.
149 Hear my voice according unto thy loving-kindness: O LORD, [f] quicken me according to thy judgment.
f Verses 40, 154. 150 They draw nigh that follow after mischief: they are far from thy law.
151 Thou *art* near, O LORD; and all thy commandments *are* truth.
152 Concerning thy testimonies, I have known of old that thou hast founded them for ever.

RESH.

153 Consider mine affliction, and deliver me; for I do not forget thy law.
g Ps. 35. 1. Mic. 7. 9. 154 [g] Plead my cause, and deliver me: [h] quicken me according to thy word.
h Ver. 40.
i Job 5. 4. 155 [i] Salvation *is* far from the wicked: for they seek not thy statutes.
|| Or, *Many.* k Ver. 149. 156 || Great *are* thy tender mercies, O LORD: [k] quicken me according to thy judgments.
157 Many *are* my persecutors and mine enemies; *yet* do I not decline from thy testimonies.
158 I beheld the transgressors, and was grieved; because they kept not thy word.
l Ver. 88. 159 Consider how I love thy precepts: [l] quicken me, O LORD, according to thy loving-kindness.
† Heb. *The beginning of thy word is true.* 160 † Thy word *is* true *from* the beginning: and every one of thy righteous judgments *endureth* for ever.

SCHIN.

161 Princes have persecuted me without a cause: but my heart standeth in awe of thy word.
162 I rejoice at thy word, as one that findeth great spoil.
163 I hate and abhor lying: *but* thy law do I love.
164 Seven times a day do I praise thee, because of thy righteous judgments.
m Prov. 3. 2. † Heb. *They shall have no stumblingblock.* n Genes. 49. 18. Ver. 174. 165 [m] Great peace have they which love thy law; and † nothing shall offend them.
166 [n] LORD, I have hoped for thy salvation, and done thy commandments.
167 My soul hath kept thy testimonies; and I love them exceedingly.
168 I have kept thy precepts and thy testimonies: for all my ways *are* before thee.

TAU.

169 Let my cry come near before thee, O LORD: give me understanding according to thy word.
170 Let my supplication come before thee: deliver me according to thy word.
o Ver. 7. 171 [o] My lips shall utter praise, when thou hast taught me thy statutes.
172 My tongue shall speak of thy word: for all thy commandments *are* righteousness.
173 Let thine hand help me; for p Joshua 24. 22. [p] I have chosen thy precepts.
Prov. 1. 29. 174 [q] I have longed for thy salvation, O LORD; and [r] thy law *is* my delight.
q Ver. 166. r Ver. 16, 24, 47, 77, 111. 175 Let my soul live, and it shall praise thee; and let thy judgments help me.
s Isa. 53. 6. Luke 15. 4, &c. 176 [s] I have gone astray like a lost sheep; seek thy servant: for I do not forget thy commandments.

PSALM CXX.

David prayeth against Doeg, whose calumnies had driven him among strangers.

¶ A song of degrees.

IN [a] my distress I cried unto the LORD, and he heard me. a Ps. 118. 5. Jonah 2. 2.
2 Deliver my soul, O LORD, from lying lips, *and* from a deceitful tongue.
|| Or, *What shall the deceitful tongue give unto thee? or, What shall it profit thee?* 3 || What shall be given unto thee? or what shall be † done unto thee, thou false tongue?
† Heb. *added.* 4 || Sharp arrows of the mighty, with coals of juniper.
|| Or, *It is as the sharp arrows of the mighty man, with coals of juniper.* 5 Woe is me, that I sojourn in Mesech, [b] *that* I dwell in the tents of Kedar!
b 1 Sam. 25. 1. Jer. 49. 29. 6 My soul hath long dwelt with him that hateth peace.
|| Or, *a man of peace.* 7 I *am* || *for* peace: but when I speak, they *are* for war.

PSALM CXXI.

The great safety of the godly, who put their trust in God's protection.

¶ A song of degrees.

|| Or, *Shall I lift up mine eyes to the hills? whence should my help come?* || I WILL lift up mine eyes unto the hills, from whence cometh my help.
See Jerem. 3. 23. 2 [a] My help *cometh* from the LORD, which made heaven and earth.
a Ps. 124. 8. b Ps. 127. 1. Isa. 27. 3. 3 He will not suffer thy foot to be moved: [b] he that keepeth thee will not slumber.
4 Behold, he that keepeth Israel shall neither slumber nor sleep.
5 The LORD *is* thy keeper; the LORD *is* [c] thy shade [d] upon thy right hand.
c Isa. 25. 4. d Ps. 16. 8. & 109. 31. 6 [e] The sun shall not smite thee by day, nor the moon by night.
e Ps. 91. 5. Isa. 49. 10. Rev. 7. 16. 7 The LORD shall preserve thee from all evil; he shall preserve thy soul.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

f Deut. 28. 6. 8 The LORD shall f preserve thy going out, and thy coming in, from this time forth, and even for evermore.

PSALM CXXII.

1 *David professeth his joy for the church, 6 and prayeth for the peace thereof.*

¶ A song of degrees of David.

I WAS glad when they said unto me, Let us go into the house of the LORD.

2 Our feet shall stand within thy gates, O Jerusalem.

3 Jerusalem is builded as a city that is [a] compact together:

See 2 Sam. 5. 9.

b Ex. 23. 17. Deut. 16. 16. c Ex. 16. 34.

4 [b] Whither the tribes go up, the tribes of the LORD, unto [c] the testimony of Israel, to give thanks unto the name of the LORD.

d Deut. 17. 8. † Heb. *do sit.*

5 [d] For there † are set thrones of judgment, the thrones of the house of David.

6 Pray for the peace of Jerusalem: they shall prosper that love thee.

7 Peace be within thy walls, *and* prosperity within thy palaces.

8 For my brethren and companions' sakes, I will now say, Peace *be* within thee.

9 Because of the house of the LORD

e Neh. 2. 10. our God I will [e] seek thy good.

PSALM CXXIII.

1 *The godly profess their confidence in God, 3 and pray to be delivered from contempt.*

¶ A song of degrees.

a Ps. 121. 1. b Ps. 115. 3. UNTO [a] thee lift I up mine eyes, O thou [b] that dwellest in the heavens.

2 Behold, as the eyes of servants *look* unto the hand of their masters, *and* as the eyes of a maiden unto the hand of her mistress; so our eyes *wait* upon the LORD our God, until that he have mercy upon us.

3 Have mercy upon us, O LORD, have mercy upon us: for we are exceedingly filled with contempt.

4 Our soul is exceedingly filled with the scorning of those that are at ease, *and* with the contempt of the proud.

PSALM CXXIV.

The church blesseth God for a miraculous deliverance.

¶ A song of degrees of David.

a Ps. 129. 1. IF *it had not been* the LORD who was on our side, [a] now may Israel say;

2 If *it had not been* the LORD who was on our side, when men rose up against us;

3 Then they had swallowed us up quick, when their wrath was kindled against us:

4 Then the waters had overwhelmed us, the stream had gone over our soul:

5 Then the proud waters had gone over our soul.

6 Blessed *be* the LORD, who hath not given us *as* a prey to their teeth.

b Ps. 91. 3. Prov. 6. 5.

7 Our soul is escaped [b] as a bird out of the snare of the fowlers: the snare is broken, and we are escaped.

c Ps. 121. 2.

8 [c] Our help *is* in the name of the LORD, who made heaven and earth.

PSALM CXXV.

1 *The safety of such as trust in God. 4 A prayer for the godly, and against the wicked.*

¶ A song of degrees.

THEY that trust in the LORD *shall be* as mount Zion, *which* cannot be removed, *but* abideth for ever.

2 *As* the mountains *are* round about Jerusalem, so the LORD *is* round about his people from henceforth, even for ever.

a Prov. 22. 8. Isa. 14. 5. † Heb. *wickedness.*

3 For [a] the rod of † the wicked shall not rest upon the lot of the righteous; lest the righteous put forth their hands unto iniquity.

4 Do good, O LORD, unto *those that be* good, and to *them that are* upright in their hearts.

b Prov. 2. 15. c Ps. 128. 6. Gal. 6. 16.

5 As for such as turn aside unto their [b] crooked ways, the LORD shall lead them forth with the workers of iniquity: *but* [c] peace *shall be* upon Israel.

PSALM CXXVI.

1 *The church celebrating her incredible return out of captivity, 4 prayeth for, and prophesieth her own future joyfulness.*

¶ A song of degrees.

WHEN the LORD † turned again the captivity of Zion, [a] we were like them that dream.

† Heb. *returned the returning of Zion.* a Acts 12. 9.

2 Then [b] was our mouth filled with laughter, and our tongue with singing: then said they among the heathen, The LORD † hath done great things for them.

b Job 8. 21. † Heb. *hath magnified to do with them.*

3 The LORD hath done great things for us, *whereof* we are glad.

4 Turn again our captivity, O LORD, as the streams in the south.

c See Jer. 31. 9, &c.

5 [c] They that sow in tears shall reap in ‖ joy.

‖ Or, *singing.*

6 He that goeth forth and weepeth, bearing ‖ precious seed, shall doubtless come again with rejoicing, bringing his sheaves *with him.*

‖ Or, *seed basket.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

PSALM CXXVII.

1 The vanity of human endeavours without God's blessing. 3 Children are his gift.

¶ A song of degrees || for Solomon.

|| Or, *of Solomon*, Ps. 72. title.

EXCEPT the LORD build the house, they labour in vain † that build it: except [a] the LORD keep the city, the watchmen waketh *but* in vain.

† Heb. that are *builders of it in it.*

[a] Psal. 121. 3, 4, 5.

2 *It is* vain for you to rise up early, to sit up late, to eat the bread of sorrows: *for* so he giveth his beloved sleep.

3 Lo, [b] children *are* an heritage of the LORD: *and* [c] the fruit of the womb *is his* reward.

[b] Gen. 33. 5. & 48. 4. Josh. 24. 3, 4.

[c] Deut. 28. 4.

4 As arrows *are* in the hand of a mighty man; so *are* children of the youth.

5 Happy *is* the man that † hath his quiver full of them: [d] they shall not be ashamed, but they || shall speak with the enemies in the gate.

† Heb. *hath filled his quiver with them.*

[d] See Job 5. 4. Prov. 27. 11.

PSALM CXXVIII.

The sundry blessings which follow them that fear God, and walk in his ways.

¶ A song of degrees.

|| Or, *shall subdue*, as Psal. 18. 47. or, *destroy.*

BLESSED [a] *is* every one that feareth the LORD; that walketh in his ways.

[a] Ps. 112. 1. & 115. 13. & 119. 1.

2 [b] For thou shalt eat the labour of thine hands: happy *shalt* thou *be*, and *it shall be* well with thee.

[b] Isa. 3. 10.

3 Thy wife *shall be* as a fruitful vine by the sides of thine house: thy children like olive-plants round about thy table.

4 Behold, that thus shall the man be blessed that feareth the LORD.

5 [c] The LORD shall bless thee out of Zion; and thou shalt see the good of Jerusalem all the days of thy life.

[c] Ps. 134. 3.

6 Yea, thou shalt see thy children's children, *and* [d] peace upon Israel.

[d] Ps. 125. 5.

PSALM CXXIX.

1 God's goodness in saving Israel out of their great afflictions. 5 A prayer against the haters of the church.

¶ A song of degrees.

|| Or, *Much.*

[a] See Ezek. 23. 3. Hos. 2. 15. & 11. 1.

[b] Ps. 124. 1.

|| MANY a time have they afflicted me from [a] my youth, [b] may Israel now say:

2 Many a time have they afflicted me from my youth; yet they have not prevailed against me.

3 The plowers plowed upon my back; they made long their furrows.

4 The LORD *is* righteous: he hath cut asunder the cords of the wicked.

5 Let them all be confounded and turned back that hate Zion:

6 Let them be as the grass *upon* the house-tops, which withereth afore it groweth up;

7 Wherewith the mower filleth not his hand, nor he that bindeth sheaves his bosom.

8 Neither do they which go by say, [c] The blessing of the LORD *be* upon you: we bless you in the name of the LORD.

[c] Ruth 2. 4.

PSALM CXXX.

1 The psalmist professeth his hope in prayer, 5 and his patience in hope: 7 he exhorteth Israel to hope in God.

¶ A song of degrees.

OUT [a] of the depths have I cried unto thee, O LORD.

[a] Lam. 3. 55. Jonah 2. 2.

2 LORD, hear my voice; let thine ears be attentive to the voice of my supplications.

3 [b] If thou, LORD, shouldest mark iniquities, O LORD, who shall stand?

[b] Ps. 143. 2.

4 But *there is* forgiveness with thee, that [c] thou mayest be feared.

[c] 1 Kings 8. 40. Psal. 2. 11. Jer. 33. 8, 9.

5 [d] I wait for the LORD, my soul doth wait, and in his word do I hope.

[d] Ps. 27. 14. & 33. 20. & 40. 1.

6 [e] My soul *waiteth* for the LORD more than they that watch for the morning; || *I say, more than* they that watch for the morning.

[e] Isa. 8. 17. & 30. 18.

|| Or, *which watch unto the morning.*

7 Let Israel hope in the LORD: for [f] with the LORD *there is* mercy, and with him *is* plenteous redemption.

[f] Psal. 86. 5, 15.

8 And [g] he shall redeem Israel from all his iniquities.

[g] Psal. 103. 3, 4.

PSALM CXXXI.

1 David, professing his humility, 3 exhorteth Israel to hope in God.

¶ A song of degrees of David.

LORD, my heart is not haughty, nor mine eyes lofty: [a] neither do I † exercise myself in great matters, or in things too † high for me.

[a] Rom. 12. 16.

† Heb. *walk.*

† Heb. *wonderful.*

2 Surely I have behaved and quieted † myself, [b] as a child that is weaned of his mother: my soul *is* even as a weaned child.

† Heb. *my soul.*

[b] Mat. 18. 3. 1 Corinth. 14. 20.

3 Let Israel hope in the LORD † from henceforth and for ever.

† Heb. *from now.*

PSALM CXXXII.

1 David in his prayer commendeth unto God the religious care he had for the ark: 8 his prayer at the removing of the ark, 11 with a repetition of God's promises.

¶ A song of degrees.

1004.

LORD, remember David, *and* all his afflictions:

2 How he sware unto the LORD, [a] *and* vowed unto [b] the mighty *God* of Jacob;

[a] Ps. 65. 1.

[b] Genes. 49. 24.

3 Surely I will not come into the tabernacle of my house, nor go up into my bed;

4 I will [c] not give sleep to mine eyes, *or* slumber to mine eyelids,

[c] Prov. 6. 4.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

5 Until I find out a place for the
† Heb. habitations. LORD, † an habitation for the mighty
God of Jacob.
6 Lo, we heard of it [d] at Ephratah;
d 1 Sam. 17. 12.
e 1 Sam. 7. 1. [e] we found it [f] in the fields of the
f 1 Chr. 13. 5. wood.
7 We will go into his tabernacles;
g Psal. 5. 7. & 99. 5. [g] we will worship at his footstool.
h Numb. 10. 35. 2 Chron. 6. 41, 42. 8 [h] Arise, O LORD, into thy rest;
thou, and [i] the ark of thy strength.
i Ps. 78. 61. 9 Let thy priests [k] be clothed with
k Job 29. 14. Isa. 61. 10. righteousness; and let thy saints shout
for joy.
10 For thy servant David's sake turn
not away the face of thine anointed.
l Ps. 89. 3, 4, 35, &c. & 110. 4. 11 [l] The LORD hath sworn *in* truth
unto David, he will not turn from it,
m 2 Sam. 7. 12. [m] Of the fruit of † thy body will I set
1 Kings 8. 25. upon thy throne.
2 Chr. 6. 16. Luke 1. 69. Acts 2. 30. 12 If thy children will keep my
† Heb. thy belly. covenant and my testimony that I
shall teach them, their children shall
also sit upon thy throne for ever-
more.
n Ps. 48. 1. 13 [n] For the LORD hath chosen
Zion; he hath desired *it* for his habi-
tation.
o Ps. 68. 16. 14 [o] This *is* my rest for ever: here
will I dwell; for I have desired it.
p Ps. 147. 14. 15 [p] I will ‖ abundantly bless her
‖ Or, surely. provision: I will satisfy her poor with
bread:
q 2 Chr. 6. 41. Psal. 149. 4. 16 [q] I will also clothe her priests
r Hos. 11. 12. with salvation; [r] and her saints shall
shout aloud for joy.
s Ezekiel 29. 21. Luke 1. 69. 17 [s] There will I make the horn
t See 1 Kings 11. 36. & 15. 4. of David to bud: [t] I have ordained a
2 Chr. 21. 7. ‖ lamp for mine anointed.
‖ Or, candle. 18 His enemies will I clothe with
shame; but upon himself shall his
crown flourish.

PSALM CXXXIII.

The blessedness of unity among brethren.

¶ A song of degrees of David.

a Gen. 13. 8. † Heb. even together. BEHOLD, how good and how plea-
sant *it is* for [a] brethren to dwell
† together in unity!
b Exod. 30. 25, 30. 2 *It is* like [b] the precious ointment
upon the head, that ran down upon
the beard, *even* Aaron's beard; that
went down to the skirts of his gar-
ments;
c Deut. 4. 48. 3 As the dew of [c] Hermon, *and as*
the dew that descended upon the
d Levit. 25. 21. Deut. 28. 8. Psal. 42. 8. mountains of Zion: for [d] there the
LORD commanded the blessing, *even*
life for evermore.

PSALM CXXXIV.

An exhortation to bless God.

¶ A song of degrees.

a Ps. 135. 1, 2. BEHOLD, bless ye the LORD, [a] all *ye*
b Ps. 134. 3. servants of the LORD, [b] which by
night stand in the house of the LORD.

2 Lift up your hands ‖ *in* the sanc- ‖ Or, in holiness.
tuary, and bless the LORD.
c Ps. 124. 8. 3 [c] The LORD, that made heaven
d Ps. 135. 21. and earth, [d] bless thee out of Zion.

PSALM CXXXV.

1 *An exhortation to praise God for his mercy,* 5 *for his power,* 8 *and for his judgments.* 15 *The vanity of idols.* 19 *An exhortation to bless God.*

a Ps. 134. 1. PRAISE ye the LORD. Praise ye
the name of the LORD; [a] praise
him, O ye servants of the LORD.
b Luke 2. 37. 2 [b] Ye that stand in the house of
the LORD, in the courts of the house
of our God,
3 Praise the LORD; for the LORD
c Ps. 147. 1. *is* good: sing praises unto his name;
[c] for *it is* pleasant.
d Ex. 19. 5. Deut. 7. 6. & 7. & 10. 15. 4 For [d] the LORD hath chosen Ja-
cob unto himself, *and* Israel for his
peculiar treasure.
e Ps. 95. 3. & 97. 9. 5 For I know that [e] the LORD *is*
great, and *that* our LORD *is* above all
gods.
f Ps. 115. 3. 6 [f] Whatsoever the LORD pleased,
that did he in heaven, and in earth,
in the seas, and all deep places.
g Jer. 10. 13. & 51. 16. 7 [g] He causeth the vapours to a-
h Job 28. 25, 26. & 38. 24, &c. Zech. 10. 1. scend from the ends of the earth; [h] he
maketh lightnings for the rain; he
bringeth the wind out of his trea-
suries.
i Exod. 12. 12, 29. Psal. 78. 51. & 136. 10. 8 [i] Who smote the first-born of
Egypt, † both of man and beast.
† Heb. from man unto beast. 9 [k] *Who* sent tokens and wonders
k Exod. 7. & 8, & 9, & 10, & 14. Ps. 136. 15. into the midst of thee, O Egypt, upon
Pharaoh, and upon all his servants.
10 [l] Who smote great nations, and
l Numb. 21. 24, 25, 26, 34, 35. Psalms 136. 17, &c. slew mighty kings;
11 Sihon king of the Amorites, and
m Josh. 12. 7. Og king of Bashan, and [m] all the king-
doms of Canaan:
n Psal. 78. 55. & 136. 21, 22. 12 [n] And gave their land *for* an
heritage, an heritage unto Israel his
people.
o Ex. 3. 15. Ps. 102. 12. 13 [o] Thy name, O LORD, *endureth*
† Heb. to generation and generation. for ever; *and* thy memorial, O LORD,
† throughout all generations.
p Deuter. 32. 36. 14 [p] For the Lord will judge his
people, and he will repent himself
concerning his servants.
q Psal. 115. 4,—8. 15 [q] The idols of the heathen *are*
silver and gold, the work of men's
hands.
16 They have mouths, but they
speak not; eyes have they, but they
see not;
17 They have ears, but they hear
not; neither is there *any* breath in
their mouths.
18 They that make them are like
unto them: *so is* every one that trust-
eth in them.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

19 [r] Bless the LORD, O house of Israel: bless the LORD, O house of Aaron:

20 Bless the LORD, O house of Levi: ye that fear the LORD, bless the LORD.

21 Blessed be the LORD [s] out of Zion, which dwelleth at Jerusalem. Praise ye the LORD.

PSALM CXXXVI.

An exhortation to praise God for his mercies particularly enumerated.

O [a] GIVE thanks unto the LORD; for *he is* good: [b] for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 O give thanks unto [c] the God of gods: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

3 O give thanks to the LORD of lords: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

4 To him [d] who alone doeth great wonders: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

5 [e] To him that by wisdom made the heavens: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

6 [f] To him that stretched out the earth above the waters: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

7 [g] To him that made great lights: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

8 [h] The sun † to rule by day: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

9 The moon and stars to rule by night: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

10 [i] To him that smote Egypt in their first-born: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

11 [k] And brought out Israel from among them: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

12 [l] With a strong hand, and with a stretched-out arm: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

13 [m] To him which divided the Red sea into parts: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

14 And made Israel to pass through the midst of it: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

15 [n] But † overthrew Pharaoh and his host in the Red sea: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

16 [o] To him which led his people through the wilderness: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

17 [p] To him which smote great kings: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

18 [q] And slew famous kings: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

19 [r] Sihon king of the Amorites: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

20 [s] And Og the king of Bashan: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

21 [t] And gave their land for an heritage: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

22 *Even* an heritage unto Israel his servant: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

23 Who remembered us in our low estate: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

24 And hath redeemed us from our enemies: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

25 [u] Who giveth food to all flesh: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

26 O give thanks unto the God of heaven: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

PSALM CXXXVII.

1 *The constancy of the Jews in captivity.* 7 *The prophet curseth Edom and Babel.*

BY the rivers of Babylon, there we sat down; yea, we wept, when we remembered Zion.

2 We hanged our harps upon the willows in the midst thereof.

3 For there they that carried us away captive required of us † a song; and they that † [a] wasted us *required of us* mirth, *saying*, Sing us *one* of the songs of Zion.

4 How shall we sing the LORD's song in a † strange land?

5 If I forget thee, O Jerusalem, let my right hand forget *her cunning*.

6 If I do not remember thee, let my tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth; if I prefer not Jerusalem above † my chief joy.

7 Remember, O LORD, [b] the children of Edom in the day of Jerusalem; who said, † Rase *it*, rase *it*, *even* to the foundation thereof.

8 O daughter of Babylon, [c] who art to be † destroyed; happy *shall he be* † [d] that rewardeth thee as thou hast served us.

9 Happy *shall he be* that taketh and [e] dasheth thy little ones against † the stones.

Before CHRIST cir. 570.

† Heb. *the words of a song.* † Heb. *laid us on heaps.* a Ps. 79. 1. † Heb. *land of a stranger.* † Heb. *the head of my joy.* b Jer. 49. 7. Lam. 4. 22. Ezekiel 25. 12. Obad. 10, &c. 1 Esd. 4. 45. † Heb. *Make bare.* c Isa. 13. 1. & 47. 1. Jer. 25. 12. & 50. 2. † Heb. *wasted.* † Heb. *that recompenseth unto thee thy deed which thou didst to us.* d Jerem. 50. 15, 29. Rev. 18. 6. e Isa. 13. 16. † Heb. *the rock.*

PSALM CXXXVIII.

1 *David praiseth God for the truth of his word:* 4 *he prophesieth that the kings of the earth shall praise God.*

¶ *A psalm* of David.

I WILL praise thee with my whole heart; [a] before the gods will I sing praise unto thee.

2 [b] I will worship [c] toward thy holy temple, and praise thy name for thy loving-kindness and for thy

b Psal. 115. 9, &c. s Ps. 134. 3. a Psal. 106. 1. & 107. 1. & 118. 1. b 1 Chr. 16. 34, 41. c Deuter. 10. 17. d Ps. 72. 18. e Gen. 1. 1. Prov. 3. 19. Jer. 51. 15. f Gen. 1. 9. Psal. 24. 2. Jer. 10. 12. g Gen. 1. 14. h Gen. 1. 16. † Heb. *for the rulings by day.* i Ex. 12. 29. Psal. 135. 8. k Ex. 12. 51. & 13. 3, 17. l Exod. 6. 6. m Exod. 14. 21, 22. Psal. 78. 13. n Exod. 14. 27, 28. Ps. 135. 9. † Heb. *shaked off.* o Ex. 15. 22. p Psal. 135. 10, 11. q Deut. 29. 7. r Numb. 21. 21. s Numb. 21. 33. t Josh. 12. 1, &c. Ps. 135. 12. u Ps. 104. 27. & 145. 15. & 147. 9. a Ps. 119. 46. b Psal. 28. 2. c 1 Kings 8. 29, 30.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

truth: for thou hast magnified thy word above all thy name.

3 In the day when I cried thou answeredst me, *and* strengthenedst me *with* strength in my soul.

4 [d] All the kings of the earth shall praise thee, O LORD, when they hear the words of thy mouth. [d] Psal. 102. 15, 22.

5 Yea, they shall sing in the ways of the LORD: for great *is* the glory of the LORD.

6 [e] Though the LORD *be* high, yet [f] hath he respect unto the lowly: but the proud he knoweth afar off. [e] Psal. 113. 5, 6. Isa. 57. 15. [f] James 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 5.

7 Though I walk in the midst of trouble, thou wilt revive me; thou shalt stretch forth thine hand against the wrath of mine enemies, and thy right hand shall save me.

8 [g] The LORD will perfect *that which* concerneth me: thy mercy, O LORD, *endureth* for ever: [h] forsake not the works of thine own hands. [g] Ps. 57. 2. Phil. 1. 6. [h] See Job 10. 3, 8.

PSALM CXXXIX.

1 *David praiseth God for his all-seeing providence:* 21 *his hatred of the wicked.*

¶ To the chief musician,
A psalm of David.

O LORD, [a] thou hast searched me, and known *me*. [a] Jer. 12. 3.

2 [b] Thou knowest my down-sitting and mine up-rising; thou understandest my thought afar off. [b] 2 Kings 19. 27.

3 Thou ‖ compassest my path, and my lying down, and art acquainted *with* all my ways. ‖ Or, *winnowest.*

4 For *there is* not a word in my tongue, *but*, lo, O LORD, thou knowest it altogether.

5 Thou hast beset me behind and before, and laid thine hand upon me.

6 [c] *Such* knowledge *is* too wonderful for me; it is high, I cannot *attain* unto it. [c] Job 42. 3. Psal. 40. 5.

7 [d] Whither shall I go from thy Spirit? or whither shall I flee from thy presence? [d] Jer. 23. 24.

8 [e] If I ascend up into heaven, thou *art* there; [f] if I make my bed in hell, behold, thou *art there*. [e] Amos 9. 2, 3, 4. [f] Prov. 15, 11.

9 *If* I take the wings of the morning, *and* dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea;

10 Even there shall thy hand lead me, and thy right hand shall hold me.

11 If I say, Surely the darkness [g] shall cover me; even the night shall be light about me. [g] Job 26. 6. & 34. 22. Dan. 2. 22. Hebr. 4. 13.

12 Yea, [g] the darkness † hideth not from thee; but the night shineth as the day: † the darkness and the light *are* both alike *to thee*. † Heb. *darkeneth not.* ‖ Heb. *as is the darkness, so is the light.*

13 For thou hast possessed my reins: thou hast covered me in my mother's womb.

14 I will praise thee; for I am fearfully *and* wonderfully made: marvellous *are* thy works; and *that* my soul knoweth † right well. † Heb. *greatly.*

15 [h] My ‖ substance was not hid from thee, when I was made in secret, *and* curiously wrought in the lowest parts of the earth. [h] Job 10. 8, 9. Eccles. 11. 5. ‖ Or, *strength*, or, *body.*

16 Thine eyes did see my ‖ substance, yet being unperfect; and in thy book † all *my members* were written, ‖ *which* in continuance were fashioned, when *as yet there was* none of them. † Heb. *all of them.* ‖ Or, *what days they should be fashioned.*

17 [i] How precious also are thy thoughts unto me, O God! how great is the sum of them! [i] Ps. 40. 5.

18 *If* I should count them, they are more in number than the sand: when I awake, I am still with thee.

19 Surely thou wilt slay the wicked, O God: [k] depart from me therefore, ye bloody men. [k] Psalm 119. 115.

20 For they speak against thee wickedly, *and* thine enemies take *thy name* in vain.

21 [l] Do not I hate them, O LORD, that hate thee? and am not I grieved with those that rise up against thee? [l] 2 Chron. 19. 2. Ps. 119. 158.

22 I hate them with perfect hatred; I count them mine enemies.

23 [m] Search me, O God, and know my heart; try me, and know my thoughts: [m] Job 31. 6. Psal. 26. 2.

24 And see if *there be any* † wicked way in me, and [n] lead me in the way everlasting. † Heb. *way of pain*, or, *grief.* [n] Psal. 5. 8. & 143. 10.

PSALM CXL.

1 *David prayeth to be delivered from Saul and Doeg:* 12 *he comforteth himself by confidence in God.*

¶ To the chief musician,
A psalm of David.

DELIVER me, O LORD, from the evil man: [a] preserve me from the † violent man; [a] Verse 4. † Heb. *man of violences.*

2 Which imagine mischiefs in *their* heart: [b] continually are they gathered together *for* war. [b] Ps. 56. 6.

3 They have sharpened their tongues like a serpent: [c] adders' poison *is* under their lips. Selah. [c] Ps. 58. 4. Rom. 3. 13.

4 [d] Keep me, O LORD, from the hands of the wicked; [e] preserve me from the violent man; who have purposed to overthrow my goings. [d] Ps. 71. 4. [e] Verse 1.

5 [f] The proud have hid a snare for me, and cords; they have spread a net by the way-side; they have set gins for me. Selah. [f] Psalms 35. 7. & 57. 6. & 119. 110. & 141. 9. Jer. 18. 22.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

14 The LORD upholdeth all that
f Ps. 146. 8. fall, and f raiseth up all *those that be* bowed down.

g Psalm 104. 27. || Or, look unto thee. h Psalm 136. 25. i Ps. 104. 21. & 147. 9.

15 g The eyes of all || wait upon thee; and h thou givest them their meat in due season.

16 Thou openest thine hand, i and satisfiest the desire of every living thing.

17 The LORD *is* righteous in all his ways, and || holy in all his works.

|| Or, merciful. k Deut. 4. 7.

18 k The LORD *is* nigh unto all them that call upon him, to all that call upon him in truth.

19 He will fulfil the desire of them that fear him; he also will hear their cry, and will save them.

20 The LORD preserveth all them that love him: but all the wicked will he destroy.

21 My mouth shall speak the praise of the LORD: and let all flesh bless his holy name for ever and ever.

PSALM CXLVI.

1 The psalmist voweth perpetual praises to God: 3 he exhorteth not to trust in man. 5 The benefit of trusting in God by reason of his power, truth, justice, mercy, and everlasting dominion.

† Heb. Hallelujah. a Ps. 103. 1. b Ps. 104. 33.

†PRAISE ye the LORD. a Praise the LORD, O my soul.

2 b While I live will I praise the LORD: I will sing praises unto my God while I have any being.

c Psal. 118. 8, 9. Isa. 2. 22. || Or, salvation. d Ps. 104. 29. Eccles. 12. 7. Isa. 2. 22. e See 1 Cor. 2. 6. f Jer. 17. 7. g Gen. 1. 1.

3 c Put not your trust in princes, *nor* in the son of man, in whom *there* is no || help.

4 d His breath goeth forth, he returneth to his earth; in that very day e his thoughts perish.

5 f Happy *is he* that *hath* the God of Jacob for his help, whose hope *is* in the LORD his God;

6 g Which made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that therein *is;* which keepeth truth for ever;

h Ps. 103. 6. i Psal. 68. 6. & 107. 10, 14. k Mat. 9. 30. John 9. 7. —39. l Psalms 145. 14. & 147. 6. Luke 13. 13. m Deuter. 10. 18. Psal. 68. 5. n Ex. 15. 18. Psal. 10. 16. & 145. 13.

7 h Which executeth judgment for the oppressed; which giveth food to the hungry. i The LORD looseth the prisoners:

8 k The LORD openeth *the eyes of* the blind: l the LORD raiseth *them that are* bowed down: the LORD loveth the righteous:

9 m The LORD preserveth the strangers; he relieveth the fatherless and widow: but the way of the wicked he turneth upside down.

10 n The LORD shall reign for ever, *even* thy God, O Zion, unto all generations. Praise ye the LORD.

PSALM CXLVII.

1 The prophet exhorteth to praise God for his care of the church, 4 for his power, 6 and his mercy: 7 to praise him for his providence, 12 for his blessings upon his church, 15 for his power over the elements, 19 and for his ordinances in the church.

PRAISE ye the LORD: for a *it is* good to sing praises unto our God; b for *it is* pleasant; *and* c praise is comely.

a Ps. 92. 1. b Ps. 135. 3. c Ps. 33. 1.

2 The LORD doth build up Jerusalem; d he gathereth together the outcasts of Israel.

d Deuter. 30. 3.

3 e He healeth the broken in heart, and bindeth up their † wounds.

e Ps. 51. 17. Isa. 57. 15. & 61. 1. † Heb. griefs.

4 f He telleth the number of the stars; he calleth them all by *their* names.

f See Gen. 15. 5. Isa. 40. 26.

5 Great *is* our LORD, and of great power: † his understanding *is* infinite.

† Heb. of his understanding there is no number.

6 g The LORD lifteth up the meek: he casteth the wicked down to the ground.

g Psalm 146. 8, 9.

7 Sing unto the LORD with thanksgiving; sing praise upon the harp unto our God;

h Psal. 104. 13, 14.

8 h Who covereth the heaven with clouds, who prepareth rain for the earth, who maketh grass to grow upon the mountains.

i Job 38. 41. Psal. 104. 27, 28. & 136. 25. & 145. 15. k Job 38. 41. Mat. 6. 26.

9 i He giveth to the beast his food, *and* k to the young ravens which cry.

10 l He delighteth not in the strength of the horse; he taketh not pleasure in the legs of a man.

l Psal. 33. 16, 17, 18. Hos. 1. 7.

11 The LORD taketh pleasure in them that fear him, in those that hope in his mercy.

12 Praise the LORD, O Jerusalem; praise thy God, O Zion:

13 For he hath strengthened the bars of thy gates; he hath blessed thy children within thee.

14 † He maketh peace *in* thy borders, *and* m filleth thee with the † finest of the wheat.

† Heb. Who maketh thy border peace. m Psalm 132. 15. † Heb. fat of wheat, Deuter. 32. 14. Psal. 81. 16. n Psalm 107. 20.

15 n He sendeth forth his commandment *upon* earth: his word runneth very swiftly.

16 He giveth snow like wool: he scattereth the hoar frost like ashes.

17 He casteth forth his ice like morsels: who can stand before his cold?

18 o He sendeth out his word, and melteth them: he causeth his wind to blow, *and* the waters flow.

o Ver. 15. See Job 37. 10. p Psalms 76. 1. & 99. 5. & 135. 7. † Heb. his words. q Mal. 4. 4.

19 p He sheweth † his word unto Jacob, q his statutes and his judgments unto Israel.

University of Fort Hare Together in Excellence

e See Rom. 3. 1, 2.

20 [e] He hath not dealt so with any nation: and *as for his* judgments, they have not known them. Praise ye the LORD.

PSALM CXLVIII.

1 *The psalmist exhorteth the celestial, 7 the terrestrial, 11 and the rational creatures, to praise God.*

† Heb. *Hallelujah.*

† PRAISE ye the LORD. Praise ye the LORD from the heavens: praise him in the heights.

a Psal. 103. 20, 21.

2 [a] Praise ye him, all his angels: praise ye him, all his hosts.

3 Praise ye him, sun and moon: praise him, all ye stars of light.

b 1 Kings 8. 27.

4 Praise him, [b] ye heavens of heavens, and [c] ye waters that *be* above the heavens.

c Gen. 1. 7.

5 Let them praise the name of the LORD: for he [d] commanded, and they were created.

d Gen. 1. 1, 6. Ps. 33. 6, 9.

6 [e] He hath also stablished them for ever and ever: he hath made a decree which shall not pass.

e Psalms 89. 37. & 119. 90, 91. Jerem. 31. 35, 36. & 33. 25.

7 Praise the LORD from the earth, ye dragons, and all deeps:

8 Fire and hail; snow and vapour; stormy wind fulfilling his word:

9 Mountains, and all hills; fruitful trees, and all cedars:

10 Beasts, and all cattle; creeping things, † and flying fowl:

† Heb. *birds of wing.*

11 Kings of the earth, and all people; princes, and all judges of the earth:

12 Both young men and maidens; old men and children;

13 Let them praise the name of the LORD: for [f] his name alone is † excellent; his glory *is* above the earth and heaven.

f Psal. 8. 1. Isa. 12. 4.

† Heb. *exalted.*

g Ps. 75. 10.

14 [g] He also exalteth the horn of his people, [h] the praise of all his saints; *even* of the children of Israel, [i] a people near unto him. Praise ye the LORD.

h Ps. 149. 9.

i Ephes. 2. 17.

PSALM CXLIX.

The prophet exhorteth to praise God.

† Heb. *Hallelujah.*

† PRAISE ye the LORD. [a] Sing unto the LORD a new song, *and* his praise in the congregation of saints.

a Ps. 33. 3.

2 Let Israel rejoice in [b] him that made him: let the children of Zion be joyful in their King.

b See Job 35. 10. Ps. 100. 3. Isa. 54. 5.

3 [c] Let them praise his name || in the dance: let them sing praises unto him with the timbrel and harp.

c Psal. 81. 2. || Or, *with the pipe.*

4 For [d] the LORD taketh pleasure in his people: [e] he will beautify the meek with salvation.

d Ps. 35. 27. e Ps. 132. 16.

5 Let the saints be joyful in glory: let them [f] sing aloud upon their beds:

f Job 35. 10.

6 *Let* the high *praises* of God *be* † in their mouth, and [g] a two-edged sword in their hand;

† Heb. *in their throat.* g Hebr. 4. 12. Rev. 1. 16.

7 To execute vengeance upon the heathen, *and* punishments upon the people;

8 To bind their kings with chains, and their nobles with fetters of iron;

9 [h] To execute upon them the judgment written: [i] this honour have all his saints. Praise ye the LORD.

h Deuter. 7. 1, 2. i Ps. 148. 14.

PSALM CL.

An exhortation to praise God.

† Heb. *Hallelujah.*

† PRAISE ye the LORD. Praise God in his sanctuary: praise him in the firmament of his power.

a Psal. 145. 5, 6.

2 [a] Praise him for his mighty acts: praise him according to his excellent greatness.

3 Praise him with the sound of the || trumpet: [b] praise him with the psaltery and harp.

|| Or, *cornet.* b Psalms 81. 2. & 149. 3.

4 Praise him with the timbrel and || dance: praise him with stringed instruments and organs.

|| Or, *pipe.*

5 Praise him upon the loud cymbals: praise him upon the high-sounding cymbals.

6 Let every thing that hath breath praise the LORD. Praise ye the LORD.

The PROVERBS.

CHAP. I.

1 *The use of the Proverbs. 7 An exhortation to fear God, and regard parents: 10 to avoid the enticings of sinners. 20 Wisdom complaineth of the contempt of scorners: 24 she threateneth her contemners.*

Before CHRIST written cir. 1000.

THE [a] Proverbs of Solomon, the son of David, king of Israel;

a 1 Kings 4. 32. Chap. 10. 1.

2 To know wisdom and instruction; to perceive the words of understanding;

3 To receive the instruction of wisdom, justice, and judgment, and † equity;

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

† Heb. *equities.*

4 To give subtilty to the simple, to the young man knowledge and || discretion.

|| Or, *advisement.*

5 A wise *man* will hear, and will increase learning; and a man of understanding shall attain unto wise counsels:

6 To understand a proverb, and || the interpretation; the words of the wise, and their dark sayings.

|| Or, *an eloquent speech.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

7 ¶ [b] The fear of the LORD *is* ‖ the beginning of knowledge: *but* fools despise wisdom and instruction.

[b] Job 28. 28. Ps. 111. 10. Chap. 9. 10. Eccles. 12. 13.

8 [c] My son, hear the instruction of thy father, and forsake not the law of thy mother:

‖ Or, *the principal part.*

9 For [d] they *shall be* † an ornament of grace unto thy head, and chains about thy neck.

[c] Chap. 4. 1. & 6. 20.

[d] Chap. 3. 22.

10 ¶ My son, if sinners entice thee, consent thou not.

† Heb. *in adding.*

11 If they say, Come with us, let us [e] lay wait for blood, let us lurk privily for the innocent without cause:

[e] Jer. 5. 26.

12 Let us swallow them up alive as the grave; and whole, as those that go down into the pit:

13 We shall find all precious substance, we shall fill our houses with spoil:

14 Cast in thy lot among us; let us all have one purse.

[f] Chap. 4. 14.

15 My son, [f] walk not thou in the way with them; refrain thy foot from their path:

[g] Isa. 59. 7. Rom. 3. 15.

16 [g] For their feet run to evil, and make haste to shed blood.

† Heb. *in the eyes of every thing that hath a wing.*

17 (Surely in vain the net is spread † in the sight of any bird:)

18 And they lay wait for their *own* blood; they lurk privily for their *own* lives.

19 So *are* the ways of every one that is greedy of gain; *which* taketh away the life of the owners thereof.

† Heb. *Wisdoms, that is, excellent wisdom.*

20 ¶ † [h] Wisdom crieth without; she uttereth her voice in the streets:

[h] Chap. 8. 1. & 9. 3.

21 She crieth in the chief place of concourse, in the openings of the gates: in the city she uttereth her words, *saying*,

22 How long, ye simple ones, will ye love simplicity? and the scorners delight in their scorning, and fools hate knowledge?

23 Turn ye at my reproof: behold, I will pour out my Spirit unto you, I will make known my words unto you.

[i] Isa. 65. 12. & 66. 4. Jer. 7. 13. Ezek. 8. 18. Zech. 7. 11.

24 ¶ [i] Because I have called, and ye refused; I have stretched out my hand, and no man regarded;

[k] Ps. 107. 11. Verse 30. Luke 7. 30.

25 But ye [k] have set at nought all my counsel, and would none of my reproof:

[l] Psal. 2. 4.

26 [l] I also will laugh at your calamity; I will mock when your fear cometh;

[m] Chap. 10. 24.

27 When [m] your fear cometh as desolation, and your destruction cometh as a whirlwind; when distress and anguish cometh upon you:

[n] Job 27. 9. Isa. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. Ezek. 8. 18. Mic. 3. 4. John 7. 34. 36.

28 [n] Then shall they call upon me, but I will not answer; they shall seek me early, but they shall not find me:

29 For that they hated knowledge, and did not [o] choose the fear of the LORD:

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

[o] Psalm 119. 173.

30 [p] They would none of my counsel: they despised all my reproof:

[p] Ver. 25.

31 Therefore [q] shall they eat of the fruit of their own way, and be filled with their own devices.

[q] Job 4. 8. Ch. 14. 14. & 22. 8. Jer. 6. 19.

32 For the ‖ turning away of the simple shall slay them, and the prosperity of fools shall destroy them.

‖ Or, *ease of the simple.*

33 But [r] whoso hearkeneth unto me shall dwell safely, and [s] shall be quiet from fear of evil.

[r] Psal. 25. 12, 13.

[s] Ps. 112. 7.

CHAP. II.

1 *Wisdom promiseth godliness to her children,* 10 *and safety from evil company,* 20 *and direction in good ways.*

MY son, if thou wilt receive my words, and [a] hide my commandments with thee;

[a] Chap. 4. 21. & 7. 1.

2 So that thou incline thine ear unto wisdom, *and* apply thine heart to understanding;

3 Yea, if thou criest after knowledge, *and* † liftest up thy voice for understanding;

† Heb. *giveth thy voice.*

4 [b] If thou seekest her as silver, and searchest for her as *for* hid treasures;

[b] Chap. 3. 14. Mat. 13. 44.

5 Then shalt thou understand the fear of the LORD, and find the knowledge of God.

6 [c] For the LORD giveth wisdom: out of his mouth *cometh* knowledge and understanding.

[c] 1 Kings 3. 9, 12. Jam. 1. 5.

7 He layeth up sound wisdom for the righteous: [d] *he is* a buckler to them that walk uprightly.

[d] Ps. 84. 11. Chap. 30. 5.

8 He keepeth the paths of judgment, and preserveth the way of his saints.

9 Then shalt thou understand righteousness, and judgment, and equity; *yea*, every good path.

10 ¶ When wisdom entereth into thine heart, and knowledge is pleasant unto thy soul;

11 Discretion shall preserve thee, [e] understanding shall keep thee;

[e] Chap. 6. 22.

12 To deliver thee from the way of the evil *man*, from the man that speaketh froward things;

13 Who leave the paths of uprightness, to walk in the ways of darkness;

14 Who rejoice to do evil, *and* delight in the frowardness of the wicked;

15 [f] Whose ways *are* crooked, and *they* froward in their paths:

[f] Ps. 125. 5.

16 To deliver thee from [g] the strange woman, [h] *even* from the stranger *which* flattereth with her words;

[g] Chap. 5. 20.

[h] Chap. 5. 3. & 6. 24. & 7. 5.

University of Port Harcourt Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

17 [i] Which forsaketh the guide of her youth, and forgetteth the covenant of her God:

[i] See Mal. 2. 14, 15.

18 For [k] her house inclineth unto death, and her paths unto the dead.

[k] Chap. 7. 27.

19 None that go unto her return again, neither take they hold of the paths of life:

20 That thou mayest walk in the way of good *men*, and keep the paths of the righteous.

[l] Ps. 37. 29.

21 [l] For the upright shall dwell in the land, and the perfect shall remain in it.

[m] Job 18. 17. Ps. 104. 35.

22 [m] But the wicked shall be cut off from the earth, and the transgressors shall be ‖ rooted out of it.

‖ Or, *plucked up.*

CHAP. III.

1 *An exhortation to obedience,* 5 *to faith,* 7 *to mortification,* 9 *to devotion,* 11 *to patience.* 13 *The happy gain of wisdom;* 19 *her power,* 21 *and benefits.* 27 *An exhortation to charitableness,* 29 *peaceableness,* 31 *and contentedness.* 33 *The cursed state of the wicked, and blessing of the upright.*

[a] Deuter. 8. 1. & 30. 16, 20.

MY son, forget not my law; [a] but let thine heart keep my commandments:

† Heb. *years of life.*

2 For length of days, and † long life, and [b] peace, shall they add to thee.

[b] Psalm 119. 165.

3 Let not mercy and truth forsake thee: [c] bind them about thy neck; [d] write them upon the table of thine heart:

[c] Exod. 13. 9. Deut. 6. 8. Ch. 6. 21. & 7. 3.

[d] Jer. 17. 1.

4 [c] So shalt thou find favour and ‖ good understanding in the sight of God and man.

[e] Ps. 111. 10. See 1 Sam. 2. 26. Luke 2. 52. Acts 2. 47. Rom. 14. 18.

‖ Or, *good success.*

5 ¶ Trust in the LORD with all thine heart; and lean not unto thine own understanding.

[f] 1 Chron. 28. 9.

6 [f] In all thy ways acknowledge him, and he shall direct thy paths.

[g] Rom. 12. 16.

7 ¶ [g] Be not wise in thine own eyes: [h] fear the LORD, and depart from evil.

[h] Job 1. 1. Chap. 16. 6.

8 It shall be † health to thy navel, and † [i] marrow to thy bones.

† Heb. *medicine.*

† Heb. *watering, or, moistening.*

[i] Job 21. 24.

9 ¶ [k] Honour the LORD with thy substance, and with the first-fruits of all thine increase:

[k] Exod. 23. 19. & 34. 26. Deuter. 26. 2, &c. Mal. 3. 10, &c. Luke 14. 13.

10 [l] So shall thy barns be filled with plenty, and thy presses shall burst out with new wine.

[l] Deut. 28. 8.

11 ¶ [m] My son, despise not the chastening of the LORD; neither be weary of his correction:

[m] Job 5. 17. Hebr. 12. 5. Rev. 3. 19.

12 For whom the LORD loveth he correcteth, [n] even as a father the son *in whom* he delighteth.

[n] Deut. 8. 5.

13 ¶ [o] Happy *is* the man *that* findeth wisdom, and † the man *that* getteth understanding:

[o] Chap. 8. 34.

† Heb. *the man that draweth out understanding.*

14 [p] For the merchandise of it *is* better than the merchandise of silver, and the gain thereof than fine gold.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

[p] Job 28. 13, &c. Ps. 19. 10. Chap. 2. 4. & 8. 11, 19. & 16. 16.

15 She *is* more precious than rubies: and all the things thou canst desire are not to be compared unto her.

16 [q] Length of days *is* in her right hand; *and* in her left hand riches and honour.

[q] Chap. 8. 18.

17 Her ways *are* ways of pleasantness, and all her paths *are* peace.

18 She *is* [r] a tree of life to them that lay hold upon her; and happy *is every one* that retaineth her.

[r] See Gen. 2. 9. & 3. 22.

19 [s] The LORD by wisdom hath founded the earth; by understanding hath he ‖ established the heavens.

[s] Psalms 104. 24. & 136. 5. Chap. 8. 27. Jer. 10. 12. & 51. 15.

20 [t] By his knowledge the depths are broken up, and the clouds drop down the dew.

‖ Or, *prepared.*

[t] Gen. 1. 9.

21 ¶ My son, let not them depart from thine eyes: keep sound wisdom and discretion:

22 So shall they be life unto thy soul, and [u] grace to thy neck.

[u] Chap. 1. 9.

23 [x] Then shalt thou walk in thy way safely, and thy foot shall not stumble.

[x] Psalms 37. 24. & 91. 11, 12.

24 [y] When thou liest down, thou shalt not be afraid; yea, thou shalt lie down, and thy sleep shall be sweet.

[y] Psal. 3. 5. & 4. 8.

25 [z] Be not afraid of sudden fear, neither of the desolation of the wicked, when it cometh.

[z] Psalms 91. 5. & 112. 7.

26 For the LORD shall be thy confidence, and shall keep thy foot from being taken.

27 ¶ Withhold not good from † them to whom it is due, when it is in the power of thine hand to do *it*.

† Heb. *the owners thereof.*

[a] Levit. 19. 13. Deuter. 24. 15.

28 [a] Say not unto thy neighbour, Go, and come again, and to-morrow I will give; when thou hast it by thee.

29 ¶ ‖ Devise not evil against thy neighbour, seeing he dwelleth securely by thee.

‖ Or, *Practise no evil.*

30 Strive not with a man without cause, if he have done thee no harm.

[b] Ps. 37. 1. & 73. 3. Chap. 24. 1.

31 ¶ [b] Envy thou not † the oppressor, and choose none of his ways.

† Heb. *a man of violence.*

32 For the froward *is* abomination to the LORD: [c] but his secret *is* with the righteous.

[c] Ps. 25. 14.

33 ¶ [d] The curse of the LORD *is* in the house of the wicked: but he blesseth the habitation of the just.

[d] Levit. 26. 14, &c. Ps. 37. 22. Mal. 2. 2.

34 [e] Surely he scorneth the scorners: but he giveth grace unto the lowly.

[e] James 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 5.

35 The wise shall inherit glory: but shame † shall be the promotion of fools.

† Heb. *exalteth the fools.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

CHAP. IV.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

1 *Solomon, to persuade obedience, 3 sheweth what instruction he had from his parents, 5 to study wisdom, 14 and to shun the path of the wicked: 20 he exhorteth to regard his admonitions, 23 and to guard the heart.*

[a] Chap. 1. 8.

HEAR, [a] ye children, the instruction of a father, and attend to know understanding.

2 For I give you good doctrine, forsake ye not my law.

[b] 1 Chron. 29. 1.

3 For I was my father's son, [b] tender and only *beloved* in the sight of my mother.

[c] 1 Chron. 28. 9.

4 [c] He taught me also, and said unto me, Let thine heart retain my words: [d] Chap. 7. 2. [d] keep my commandments, and live.

5 ¶ Get wisdom, get understanding; forget *it* not: neither decline from the words of my mouth.

6 Forsake her not, and she shall preserve thee: love her, and she shall keep thee.

7 Wisdom *is* the principal thing; *therefore* get wisdom: and with all thy getting get understanding.

[e] 1 Sam. 2. 30.

8 [e] Exalt her, and she shall promote thee; she shall bring thee to honour when thou dost embrace her.

[f] Chap. 1. 9. || Or, *she shall compass thee with a crown of glory.*

9 She shall give to thine head [f] an ornament of grace: || a crown of glory shall she deliver to thee.

10 Hear, O my son, and receive my sayings; and the years of thy life shall be many.

11 I have taught thee in the way of wisdom; I have led thee in right paths.

[g] Ps. 18. 36. [h] Psal. 91. 11, 12.

12 When thou goest, [g] thy steps shall not be straitened; [h] and when thou runnest, thou shalt not stumble.

13 Take fast hold of instruction; let *her* not go: keep her; for she *is* thy life.

[i] Ps. 1. 1. Chap. 1. 10, 15.

14 ¶ [i] Enter not into the path of the wicked, and go not in the way of evil *men*.

15 Avoid it, pass not by it, turn from it, and pass away.

[k] Ps. 36. 4. Is. 57. 20.

16 [k] For they sleep not, except they have done mischief; and their sleep is taken away, unless they cause *some* to fall.

17 For they eat the bread of wickedness, and drink the wine of violence.

[l] Matth. 5. 14, 45. Phil. 2. 15. 1 John 2. 8. Rev. 22. 16.

18 ¶ [l] But the path of the just [m] *is* as the shining light, that shineth more and more unto the perfect day.

[n] Is. 59. 9, 10.

19 [n] The way of the wicked *is* as darkness; they know not at what they stumble.

20 ¶ My son, attend to my words; incline thine ear unto my sayings:

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

21 [o] Let them not depart from thine eyes; [p] keep them in the midst of thine heart:

[o] Chap. 3. 3, 21. [p] Chap. 2. 1.

22 For they *are* life unto those that find them, and [q] † health to all their flesh.

[q] Chap. 3. 8. † Heb. *medicine.*

23 ¶ Keep thy heart † with all diligence; for out of it *are* the issues of life.

† Heb. *above all keeping.*

24 Put away from thee † a froward mouth, and perverse lips put far from thee.

† Heb. *frowardness of mouth, and perverseness of lips.*

25 Let thine eyes look right on, and let thine eyelids look straight before thee.

26 Ponder the path of thy feet, and || let all thy ways be established.

|| Or, *all thy ways shall be ordered aright.*

27 [r] Turn not to the right hand nor to the left: remove thy foot from evil.

[r] Deuter. 5. 32. & 28. 14. Josh. 1. 7.

CHAP. V.

1 *Solomon exhorteth to the study of wisdom: 3 he sheweth the mischief of whoredom and riot: 15 he exhorteth to contentedness, liberality, and chastity. 22 The wicked are overtaken with their own sins.*

MY son, attend unto my wisdom, *and* bow thine ear to my understanding;

2 That thou mayest regard discretion, and *that* thy lips may keep knowledge.

[a] Chap. 2. 16. & 6. 24. † Heb. *palate.* [b] Ps. 55. 21. [c] Heb. 4. 12.

3 ¶ [a] For the lips of a strange woman drop *as* an honey-comb, and her † mouth *is* [b] smoother than oil:

4 But her end is bitter as wormwood, [c] sharp as a two-edged sword.

[d] Chap. 7. 27.

5 [d] Her feet go down to death; her steps take hold on hell.

6 Lest thou shouldest ponder the path of life, her ways are moveable, *that* thou canst not know *them*.

7 Hear me now therefore, O ye children, and depart not from the words of my mouth.

8 Remove thy way far from her, and come not nigh the door of her house;

9 Lest thou give thine honour unto others, and thy years unto the cruel;

10 Lest strangers be filled with † thy wealth, and thy labours *be* in the house of a stranger;

† Heb. *thy strength.*

11 And thou mourn at the last, when thy flesh and thy body are consumed,

12 And say, How have I hated instruction, and my heart despised reproof;

13 And have not obeyed the voice of my teachers, nor inclined mine ear to them that instructed me!

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

14 I was almost in all evil in the midst of the congregation and assembly.

15 ¶ Drink waters out of thine own cistern, and running waters out of thine own well.

16 Let thy fountains be dispersed abroad, *and* rivers of waters in the streets.

17 Let them be only thine own, and not strangers with thee.

18 Let thy fountain be blessed; and rejoice with [c] the wife of thy youth.

19 [f] *Let her be as* the loving hind and pleasant roe; let her breasts † satisfy thee at all times; and † be thou ravished always with her love.

20 And why wilt thou, my son, be ravished with [g] a strange woman, and embrace the bosom of a stranger?

21 [h] For the ways of man *are* before the eyes of the LORD, and he pondereth all his goings.

22 ¶ [i] His own iniquities shall take the wicked himself, and he shall be holden with the cords of his † sins.

23 [k] He shall die without instruction; and in the greatness of his folly he shall go astray.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Against suretiship,* 6 *idleness,* 12 *and mischievousness.* 20 *Blessings of obedience.* 25 *The mischiefs of whoredom.*

MY son, [a] if thou be surety for thy friend, *if* thou hast stricken thy hand with a stranger,

2 Thou art snared with the words of thy mouth, thou art taken with the words of thy mouth.

3 Do this now, my son, and deliver thyself, when thou art come into the hand of thy friend; go, humble thyself, || and make sure thy friend.

4 [b] Give not sleep to thine eyes, nor slumber to thine eyelids.

5 Deliver thyself as a roe from the hand *of the hunter,* and as a bird from the hand of the fowler.

6 ¶ Go to the ant, thou sluggard; consider her ways, and be wise:

7 Which having no guide, overseer, or ruler,

8 Provideth her meat in the summer, *and* gathereth her food in the harvest.

9 [c] How long wilt thou sleep, O sluggard? when wilt thou arise out of thy sleep?

10 *Yet* a little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep:

11 [d] So shall thy poverty come as one that travelleth, and thy want as an armed man.

12 ¶ A naughty person, a wicked man, walketh with a froward mouth.

13 [e] He winketh with his eyes, he speaketh with his feet, he teacheth with his fingers;

14 Frowardness *is* in his heart, he deviseth mischief continually; [f] he † soweth discord.

15 Therefore shall his calamity come suddenly; suddenly shall he [g] be broken without remedy.

16 ¶ These six *things* doth the LORD hate; yea, seven *are* an abomination † unto him:

17 [h] † A proud look, a lying tongue, and hands that shed innocent blood,

18 An heart that deviseth wicked imaginations, [i] feet that be swift in running to mischief,

19 [k] A false witness *that* speaketh lies, [l] and him that soweth discord among brethren.

20 ¶ [m] My son, keep thy father's commandment, and forsake not the law of thy mother:

21 [n] Bind them continually upon thine heart, *and* tie them about thy neck.

22 [o] When thou goest, it shall lead thee; when thou sleepest, [p] it shall keep thee; and *when* thou awakest, it shall talk with thee.

23 [q] For the commandment *is* a || lamp; and the law *is* light; and reproofs of instruction *are* the way of life;

24 [r] To keep thee from the evil woman, from the flattery || of the tongue of a strange woman.

25 ¶ [s] Lust not after her beauty in thine heart; neither let her take thee with her eyelids:

26 For [t] by means of a whorish woman *a man is brought* to a piece of bread; and † the adulteress will hunt for the precious life.

27 Can a man take fire in his bosom, and his clothes not be burnt?

28 Can one go upon hot coals, and his feet not be burnt?

29 So he that goeth in to his neighbour's wife; whosoever toucheth her shall not be innocent.

30 *Men* do not despise a thief, if he steal to satisfy his soul when he is hungry:

31 But *if* he be found, [u] he shall restore seven fold; he shall give all the substance of his house.

32 *But* whoso committeth adultery with a woman [x] lacketh † understanding: he *that* doeth it destroyeth his own soul.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

[c] Mal. 2. 14.
[f] See Cant. 4. 5. & 7. 3.
† Heb. *water thee.*
† Heb. *err thou always in her love.*
[g] Chap. 2. 16. & 7. 5.
[h] 2 Chron. 16. 9. Job 31. 4. & 34. 21. Chap. 15. 3. Jer. 16. 17. & 32. 19. Hos. 7. 2. Hebr. 4. 13.
[i] Ps. 9. 15.
† Heb. *sin.*
[k] Job 4. 21. & 36. 12.

[a] Chap. 11. 15. & 17. 18. & 20. 16. & 22. 26. & 27. 13.

|| Or, *so shalt thou prevail with thy friend.*

[b] Ps. 132. 4.

[c] Chap. 24. 33, 34.

[d] Chap. 10. 4. & 13. 18. & 20. 13. & 23. 21.

[e] Psalm 35. 19. Chap. 10. 10.
[f] Ver. 19.
† Heb. *casteth forth.*
[g] Jerem. 19. 11.
† Heb. *of his soul.*
[h] Ps. 18. 27. & 101. 5.
† Heb. *Haughty eyes.*
[i] Rom. 3. 15.
[k] Psalm 27. 12. Chap. 19. 5. [l] Ver. 14.
[m] Chap. 1. 8.
[n] Chap. 3. 3. & 7. 3.
[o] Chap. 3. 23, 24.
[p] Chap. 2. 11.
[q] Psalm 19. 8. & 119. 105.
|| Or, *candle.*
[r] Chap. 2. 16. & 5. 3. & 7. 5.
|| Or, *of the strange tongue.*
[s] Mat. 5. 28.
[t] Chap. 29. 3.
† Heb. *the woman of a man,* or, *a man's wife.*
[u] Exod. 22. 1, 4.
[x] Chap. 7. 7.
† Heb. *heart.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

33 A wound and dishonour shall he get; and his reproach shall not be wiped away.

34 For jealousy *is* the rage of a man; therefore he will not spare in the day of vengeance.

† Heb. *he will not accept the face of any ransom.*

35 †He will not regard any ransom; neither will he rest content, though thou givest many gifts.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Solomon persuadeth to a sincere and kind familiarity with wisdom.* 6 *By an example of his own experience he sheweth* 10 *the cunning of a lewd woman,* 22 *and the desperate simplicity of a young wanton:* 24 *he dissuadeth from such wickedness.*

a Chap. 2. 1.

MY son, keep my words, and [a] lay up my commandments with thee.

b Levit. 18. 5. Chap. 4. 4.

2 [b] Keep my commandments, and live; [c] and my law as the apple of thine eye.

c Deuter. 32. 10.

d Deuter. 6. 8. & 11. 18. Chap. 3. 3. & 6. 21.

3 [d] Bind them upon thy fingers, write them upon the table of thine heart.

4 Say unto wisdom, Thou *art* my sister; and call understanding *thy* kinswoman:

e Chap. 2. 16. & 5. 3.

5 [e] That they may keep thee from the strange woman, from the stranger *which* flattereth with her words.

6 ¶ For at the window of my house I looked through my casement,

† Heb. *the sons.*

7 And beheld among the simple ones, I discerned among †the youths, a young man f void of understanding,

f Chap. 6. 32. & 9. 4, 16.

8 Passing through the street near her corner; and he went the way to her house,

g Job 24. 15.

9 [g] In the twilight, †in the evening, in the black and dark night:

† Heb. *in the evening of the day.*

10 And, behold, there met him a woman *with* the attire of an harlot, and subtile of heart.

h Chap. 9. 13. i 1 Tim. 5. 13. Titus 2. 5.

11 (h She *is* loud and stubborn; i her feet abide not in her house:

12 Now *is she* without, now in the streets, and lieth in wait at every corner.)

† Heb. *she strengthened her face, and said.*

13 So she caught him, and kissed him, *and* †with an impudent face said unto him,

† Heb. *Peace-offerings are upon me.*

14 †*I have* peace-offerings with me; this day have I paid my vows:

15 Therefore came I forth to meet thee, diligently to seek thy face, and I have found thee.

16 I have decked my bed with coverings of tapestry, with carved

k Isa. 19. 9. *works,* with [k] fine linen of Egypt.

17 I have perfumed my bed with myrrh, aloes, and cinnamon.

18 Come, let us take our fill of love until the morning; let us solace ourselves with loves:

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

19 For the goodman *is* not at home, he is gone a long journey:

20 He hath taken a bag of money †with him, *and* will come home at ‖ the day appointed.

† Heb. *in his hand.*

‖ Or, *the new moon.*

21 With [l] her much fair speech she caused him to yield, with the flattering of her lips she forced him.

l Chap. 5. 3.

22 He goeth after her †straightway, as an ox goeth to the slaughter, or as a fool to the correction of the stocks;

† Heb. *suddenly.*

23 Till a dart strike through his liver; as a bird hasteth to the snare, and knoweth not that it *is* for his life.

24 ¶ Hearken unto me now therefore, O ye children, and attend to the words of my mouth:

25 Let not thine heart decline to her ways, go not astray in her paths:

26 For she hath cast down many wounded; yea, many strong *men* have been slain by her.

m Chap. 2. 18. & 5. 5. & 9. 18.

27 [m] Her house *is* the way to hell, going down to the chambers of death.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The fame,* 6 *and evidence of wisdom:* 10 *the excellency,* 12 *the nature,* 15 *the power,* 18 *the riches,* 22 *and the eternity of it.*

a Chap. 1. 20. & 9. 3.

DOTH not [a] wisdom cry? and understanding put forth her voice?

2 She standeth in the top of high places, by the way in the places of the paths;

3 She crieth at the gates, at the entry of the city, at the coming in at the doors:

4 Unto you, O men, I call; and my voice *is* to the sons of man.

5 O ye simple, understand wisdom; and, ye fools, be ye of an understanding heart.

b Chap. 22. 20.

6 Hear; for I will speak of [b] excellent things; and the opening of my lips *shall be* right things.

† Heb. *the abomination of my lips.*

7 For my mouth shall speak truth; and wickedness *is* †an abomination to my lips.

8 All the words of my mouth *are* in righteousness; *there is* nothing †froward or perverse in them.

† Heb. *wrested.*

9 They *are* all plain to him that understandeth, and right to them that find knowledge.

10 ¶ Receive my instruction, and not silver; and knowledge rather than choice gold.

c Job 28. 15. Ps. 19. 10. & 119. 127.

11 [c] For wisdom *is* better than rubies; and all the things that may be desired are not to be compared to it.

Chap. 3. 14, 15. & 4. 5, 7. & 16. 16.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

12 ¶ I wisdom dwell with ‖ prudence, and find out knowledge of witty inventions.

‖ Or, *subtilty.*

13 The fear of the LORD *is* to hate evil: pride, and arrogancy, and the evil way, and the froward mouth, do I hate.

14 Counsel *is* mine, and sound wisdom: I *am* understanding; [d] I have strength.

[d] Eccles. 7. 19.

15 [e] By me kings reign, and princes decree justice.

[e] Daniel 2. 21. Rom. 13. 1.

16 By me princes rule, and nobles, *even* all the judges of the earth.

17 I love them that love me; and [f] those that seek me early shall find me.

[f] James 1. 5.

18 [g] Riches and honour *are* with me; *yea,* durable riches and righteousness.

[g] Chap. 3. 16.

19 [h] My fruit *is* better than gold, yea, than fine gold; and my revenue than choice silver.

[h] Chap. 3. 14.

‖ Or, *walk.*

20 I ‖ lead in the way of righteousness, in the midst of the paths of judgment;

21 That I may cause those that love me to inherit substance; and I will fill their treasures.

[i] Chap. 3. 19. Eccles. 24. 3.

22 ¶ [i] The LORD possessed me in the beginning of his way, before his works of old.

[k] Ps. 2. 6.

23 [k] I was set up from everlasting, from the beginning, or ever the earth was.

24 When *there were* no depths, I was brought forth; when *there were* no fountains abounding with water.

[l] Job 15. 7, 8. Ps. 90. 2.

25 [l] Before the mountains were settled, before the hills was I brought forth:

‖ Or, *open places.*

26 While as yet he had not made the earth, nor the ‖ fields, nor ‖ the highest part of the dust of the world.

‖ Or, *the chief part.*

27 When he prepared the heavens, I *was* there: when he set ‖ a compass upon the face of the depth:

‖ Or, *a circle.*

28 When he established the clouds above: when he strengthened the fountains of the deep:

[m] Gen. 1. 9, 10. Job 38. 10, 11. Ps. 33. 7. & 104. 9. Jer. 5. 22.

29 [m] When he gave to the sea his decree, that the waters should not pass his commandment: when [n] he appointed the foundations of the earth:

[n] Job 38. 4.

[o] John 1. 1, 2, 18.

[p] Mat. 3. 17. Col. 1. 13.

30 [o] Then I was by him, *as* one brought up *with him;* [p] and I was daily *his* delight, rejoicing always before him;

31 Rejoicing in the habitable part of his earth; and my delights *were* with the sons of men.

32 Now therefore hearken unto me, O ye children: for [q] blessed *are* they *that* keep my ways.

[q] Ps. 119. 1. Luke 11. 28.

33 Hear instruction, and be wise, and refuse it not.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

34 [r] Blessed *is* the man that heareth me, watching daily at my gates, waiting at the posts of my doors.

[r] Chap. 3. 13, 18.

35 For whoso findeth me findeth life, and shall † [s] obtain favour of the LORD.

† Heb. *bring forth.*

[s] Chap. 12. 2.

36 But he that sinneth against me wrongeth his own soul: all they that hate me love death.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The discipline & and doctrine of wisdom.* 13 *The sinful enticements of folly:* 18 *their ruinous tendency.*

WISDOM hath builded her house, she hath hewn out her seven pillars;

[a] Mat. 22. 3, &c.

2 [a] She hath killed † her beasts; [b] she hath mingled her wine; she hath also furnished her table;

† Heb. *her killing.*

[b] Ver. 5. Chap. 23. 30.

3 She hath sent forth her maidens: [c] she crieth [d] upon the highest places of the city,

[c] Chap. 8. 1, 2.

[d] Ver. 14.

4 [e] Whoso *is* simple, let him turn in hither: *as for* him that wanteth understanding, she saith to him,

[e] Ver. 16. Chap. 6. 32.

5 [f] Come, eat of my bread, and drink of the wine *which* I have mingled.

[f] Ver. 2. Cant. 5. 1. Isa. 55. 1.

6 Forsake the foolish, and live; and go in the way of understanding.

7 He that reproveth a scorner getteth to himself shame; and he that rebuketh a wicked *man getteth* himself a blot.

[g] Matth. 7. 6.

8 [g] Reprove not a scorner, lest he hate thee: [h] rebuke a wise man, and he will love thee.

[h] Psalm 141. 5.

9 Give *instruction* to a wise *man,* and he will be yet wiser; teach a just *man,* and he will increase in learning.

[i] Job 28. 28. Ps. 111. 10. Chap. 1. 7.

10 [i] The fear of the LORD *is* the beginning of wisdom; and the knowledge of the Holy *is* understanding:

[k] Chap. 10. 27.

11 [k] For by me thy days shall be multiplied, and the years of thy life shall be increased.

[l] Chap. 16. 26.

12 [l] If thou be wise, thou shalt be wise for thyself: but *if* thou scornest, thou alone shalt bear *it.*

[m] Chap. 7. 11.

13 ¶ [m] A foolish woman *is* clamorous; *she is* simple, and knoweth nothing.

[n] Ver. 3.

14 For she sitteth at the door of her house, on a seat [n] in the high places of the city,

15 To call passengers who go right on their ways:

[o] Ver. 4.

16 [o] Whoso *is* simple, let him turn in hither: and *as for* him that wanteth understanding, she saith to him,

[p] Chap. 20. 17.

17 [p] Stolen waters are sweet, and bread † *eaten* in secret is pleasant.

† Heb. *of secretion.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

18 But he knoweth not that [q] the dead *are* there; *and that* her guests *are* in the depths of hell.

[q] Chap. 2. 18. & 7. 27.

CHAP. X.

From this chapter to the five and twentieth are sundry observations of moral virtues, and their contrary vices.

THE Proverbs of Solomon. [a] A wise son maketh a glad father: but a foolish son *is* the heaviness of his mother.

[a] Chap. 15. 20. & 17. 21, 25. & 19. 13. & 29. 15.

2 [b] Treasures of wickedness profit nothing: [c] but righteousness delivereth from death.

[b] Psal. 49. 6, &c. Chap. 11. 4. [c] Dan. 4. 27.

3 [d] The LORD will not suffer the soul of the righteous to famish: but he casteth away || the substance of the wicked.

[d] Psalms 34. 10. & 37. 25. || Or, *the wicked for their wickedness.*

4 [e] He becometh poor that dealeth *with* a slack hand: but [f] the hand of the diligent maketh rich.

[e] Chap. 12. 24. & 19. 15. [f] Chap. 13. 4. & 21. 5.

5 He that gathereth in summer *is* a wise son: *but* he that sleepeth in harvest *is* [g] a son that causeth shame.

[g] Chap. 17. 2. & 19. 26.

6 Blessings *are* upon the head of the just: but [h] violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.

[h] Ver. 11.

7 [i] The memory of the just *is* blessed: but the name of the wicked shall rot.

[i] Psalms 9. 5, 6. & 112. 6.

8 The wise in heart will receive commandments: [k] but † a prating fool || shall fall.

[k] Ver. 10. † Heb. *a fool of lips.* || Or, *shall be beaten.*

9 [l] He that walketh uprightly walketh surely: but he that perverteth his ways shall be known.

[l] Psal. 25. 4. Chap. 28. 18.

10 [m] He that winketh with the eye causeth sorrow: [n] but a prating fool || shall fall.

[m] Chap. 6. 13. [n] Ver. 8. || Or, *shall be beaten.*

11 [o] The mouth of a righteous *man is* a well of life: but [p] violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.

[o] Chap. 13. 14. & 18. 4. [p] Psalm 107. 42. Verse 6.

12 Hatred stirreth up strifes: but [q] love covereth all sins.

[q] Chap. 17. 9. 1 Cor. 13. 4. 1 Pet. 4. 8.

13 In the lips of him that hath understanding wisdom is found: but [r] a rod *is* for the back of him that is void of † understanding.

[r] Chap. 26. 3. † Heb. *heart.*

14 Wise *men* lay up knowledge: but [s] the mouth of the foolish *is* near destruction.

[s] Chap. 18. 7. & 21. 23.

15 [t] The rich man's wealth *is* his strong city: the destruction of the poor *is* their poverty.

[t] Chap. 18. 11.

16 The labour of the righteous *tendeth* to life: the fruit of the wicked to sin.

17 He *is in* the way of life that keepeth instruction: but he that refuseth reproof || erreth.

|| Or, *causeth to err.*

18 He that hideth hatred *with* lying lips, and he that uttereth a slander, *is* a fool.

19 [u] In the multitude of words there wanteth not sin: but he that refraineth his lips *is* wise.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

[u] Eccles. 5. 3.

20 The tongue of the just *is as* choice silver: the heart of the wicked *is* little worth.

21 The lips of the righteous feed many: but fools die for want † of wisdom.

† Heb. *of heart.*

22 [x] The blessing of the LORD, it maketh rich, and he addeth no sorrow with it.

[x] Psalm 37. 22.

23 [y] *It is* as sport to a fool to do mischief: but a man of understanding hath wisdom.

[y] Chap. 14. 9. & 15. 21.

24 The fear of the wicked, it shall come upon him: but the desire of the righteous shall be granted.

25 As the whirlwind passeth, so *is* the wicked no *more*: but [z] the righteous *is* an everlasting foundation.

[z] Matth. 7. 24, 25. & 16. 18.

26 As vinegar to the teeth, and as smoke to the eyes, so *is* the sluggard to them that send him.

27 [a] The fear of the LORD † prolongeth days: but [b] the years of the wicked shall be shortened.

[a] Chap. 9. 11. † Heb. *addeth.* [b] Job 15. 32. & 22. 16.

28 The hope of the righteous *shall be* gladness: but the [c] expectation of the wicked shall perish.

[c] Psal. 55. 23. Eccles. 7. 17.

29 The way of the LORD *is* strength to the upright: but destruction *shall be* to the workers of iniquity.

[c] Job 8. 13. & 11. 20. Ps. 112. 10.

30 [d] The righteous shall never be removed: but the wicked shall not inhabit the earth.

[d] Psalms 37. 22. & 125. 1.

31 [e] The mouth of the just bringeth forth wisdom: but the froward tongue shall be cut out.

[e] Psalm 37. 30.

32 The lips of the righteous know what is acceptable: but the mouth of the wicked *speaketh* † frowardness.

† Heb. *frowardnesses.*

CHAP. XI.

A [a] † FALSE balance *is* abomination to the LORD: but † a just weight *is* his delight.

[a] Levit. 19. 35, 36. Deuter. 25. 13—16. Chap. 16. 11. & 20. 10, 23. † Heb. *balances of deceit.* † Heb. *a perfect stone.*

2 [b] When pride cometh, then cometh shame: but with the lowly *is* wisdom.

[b] Chap. 15. 33. & 16. 18. & 18. 12.

3 [c] The integrity of the upright shall guide them: but the perverseness of transgressors shall destroy them.

[c] Chap. 13. 6.

4 [d] Riches profit not in the day of wrath: but righteousness delivereth from death.

[d] Chap. 10. 2. Ezek. 7. 19. Zeph. 1. 18. Eccles. 5. 8.

5 The righteousness of the perfect shall † direct his way: but the wicked shall fall by his own wickedness.

† Heb. *rectify.*

6 The righteousness of the upright shall deliver them: but [e] transgressors shall be taken in *their own* naughtiness.

[e] Chap. 5. 22.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

7 When a wicked man dieth, *his* expectation shall perish; and the hope of unjust *men* perisheth.

f Chap. 24. 16.

8 f The righteous is delivered out of trouble, and the wicked cometh in his stead.

g Job 8. 13.

9 An g hypocrite with *his* mouth destroyeth his neighbour: but through knowledge shall the just be delivered.

h Chap. 28. 12, 28.

10 h When it goeth well with the righteous, the city rejoiceth; and when the wicked perish, *there is* shouting.

i Chap. 29. 8.

11 i By the blessing of the upright the city is exalted: but it is overthrown by the mouth of the wicked.

† Heb. *stubbornness of heart.*

12 He that is † void of wisdom despiseth his neighbour: but a man of understanding holdeth his peace.

k Levit. 19. 16. Ch. 20. 19.

13 k † A talebearer revealeth secrets: but he that is of a faithful spirit concealeth the matter.

† Heb. *He that noticeth,* being a talebearer.

l 1 Kings 12. 1, &c. Ch. 15. 22. & 24. 6.

14 l Where no counsel *is,* the people fall: but in the multitude of counsellors *there is* safety.

m Chap. 6. 1.

† Heb. *shall be sore broken.*

15 m He that is surety for a stranger † shall smart *for it;* and he that hateth † suretiship is sure.

† Heb. *those that strike hands.*

16 A gracious woman retaineth honour; and strong *men* retain riches.

17 The merciful man doeth good to his own soul: but *he that is* cruel troubleth his own flesh.

n Hosea 10. 12. Gal. 6. 8. Jam. 3. 18.

18 The wicked worketh a deceitful work: but n to him that soweth righteousness *shall be* a sure reward.

19 As righteousness *tendeth* to life; so he that pursueth evil, *pursueth it* to his own death.

20 They that are of a froward heart *are* abomination to the LORD: but *such as are* upright in *their* way *are* his delight.

o Chap. 16. 5.

21 o *Though* hand *join* in hand, the wicked shall not be unpunished: but the seed of the righteous shall be delivered.

† Heb. *departeth from.*

22 *As* a jewel of gold in a swine's snout, *so is* a fair woman which † is without discretion.

23 The desire of the righteous *is* only good: *but* the expectation of the wicked *is* wrath.

24 There is that scattereth, and yet increaseth; and *there is* that withholdeth more than is meet, but *it tendeth* to poverty.

p 2 Cor. 9. 6—10.

† Heb. *The soul of blessing.*

25 p † The liberal soul shall be made fat: and he that watereth shall be watered also himself.

q Amos 8. 5.

26 q He that withholdeth corn, the people shall curse him: but blessing *shall be* upon the head of him that selleth *it.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

27 He that diligently seeketh good procureth favour: r but he that seeketh mischief, it shall come unto him.

r Psal. 7. 15, 16. & 9. 15, 16. & 10. 2. & 57. 6.

28 s He that trusteth in his riches shall fall: but t the righteous shall flourish as a branch.

s Job 31. 24. Mark 10. 24. 1 Tim. 6. 17.

29 He that troubleth his own house u shall inherit the wind; and the fool *shall be* servant to the wise of heart.

t Psal. 1. 3. & 92. 12, &c. Jer. 17. 8.

30 The fruit of the righteous *is a* tree of life; and x he that † winneth souls *is* wise.

u Eccles. 5. 16.

x Daniel 12. 3.

† Heb. *taketh.*

31 y Behold, the righteous shall be recompensed in the earth; much more the wicked and the sinner.

y 1 Pet. 4. 17, 18.

CHAP. XII.

WHOSO loveth instruction loveth knowledge: but he that hateth reproof *is* brutish.

a Chap. 8. 35.

2 a A good *man* obtaineth favour of the LORD: but a man of wicked devices will he condemn.

3 A man shall not be established by wickedness: but the b root of the righteous shall not be moved.

b Chap. 10. 25.

c 1 Cor. 11. 7.

4 c A virtuous woman *is* a crown to her husband: but she that maketh ashamed *is* as d rottenness in his bones.

d Chap. 14. 30.

5 The thoughts of the righteous *are* right: *but* the counsels of the wicked *are* deceit.

e Chap. 11. 18.

6 e The words of the wicked *are* to lie in wait for blood: f but the mouth of the upright shall deliver them.

f Chap. 14. 3.

g Psal. 37. 36, 37.

7 g The wicked are overthrown, and *are* not: but the house of the righteous shall stand.

Chap. 11. 21.

8 A man shall be commended according to his wisdom: but he that is † of a perverse heart shall be despised.

† Heb. *perverse of heart.*

h Chap. 15. 7.

9 h *He that is* despised, and hath a servant, *is* better than he that honoureth himself, and lacketh bread.

i Deuter. 25. 4.

10 i A righteous *man* regardeth the life of his beast: but the ‖ tender mercies of the wicked *are* cruel.

‖ Or, *bowels.*

k Chap. 28. 19.

11 k He that tilleth his land shall be satisfied with bread: but he that followeth vain *persons is* void of understanding.

‖ Or, *the fortress.*

12 The wicked desireth ‖ the net of evil *men:* but the root of the righteous yieldeth *fruit.*

† Heb. *the snare of the wicked is in the transgression of lips.*

13 † l The wicked is snared by the transgression of *his* lips: but the just shall come out of trouble.

l Chap. 18. 7.

14 m A man shall be satisfied with good by the fruit of *his* mouth; and the recompence of a man's hands shall be rendered unto him.

m Chap. 13. 2.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

15 [n] The way of a fool *is* right in his own eyes: but he that hearkeneth unto counsel *is* wise.

16 [o] A fool's wrath is † presently known: but a prudent *man* covereth shame.

17 [p] *He that* speaketh truth sheweth forth righteousness: but a false witness deceit.

18 [q] There is that speaketh like the piercings of a sword: but the tongue of the wise *is* health.

19 The lip of truth shall be established for ever: but a lying tongue *is* but for a moment.

20 Deceit *is* in the heart of them that imagine evil: but to the counsellors of peace *is* joy.

21 There shall no evil happen to the just: but the wicked shall be filled with mischief.

22 [r] Lying lips *are* abomination to the LORD: but they that deal truly *are* his delight.

23 [s] A prudent man concealeth knowledge: but the heart of fools proclaimeth foolishness.

24 [t] The hand of the diligent shall bear rule: but the || slothful shall be under tribute.

25 [u] Heaviness in the heart of man maketh it stoop: but [x] a good word maketh it glad.

26 The righteous *is* more || excellent than his neighbour: but the way of the wicked seduceth them.

27 The slothful *man* roasteth not that which he took in hunting: but the substance of a diligent man *is* precious.

28 In the way of righteousness *is* life; and *in* the pathway *thereof there is* no death.

CHAP. XIII.

A WISE son *heareth* his father's instruction: but a scorner heareth not rebuke.

2 [a] A man shall eat good by the fruit of *his* mouth: but the soul of the transgressors *shall eat* violence.

3 [b] He that keepeth his mouth keepeth his life: *but* he that openeth wide his lips shall have destruction.

4 [c] The soul of the sluggard desireth, and *hath* nothing: but the soul of the diligent shall be made fat.

5 A righteous *man* hateth lying: but a wicked *man* is loathsome, and cometh to shame.

6 [d] Righteousness keepeth *him that is* upright in the way: but wickedness overthroweth † the sinner.

7 [e] There is that maketh himself rich, yet *hath* nothing: *there is* that maketh himself poor, yet *hath* great riches.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

8 The ransom of a man's life *are* his riches: but the poor heareth not rebuke.

9 The light of the righteous rejoiceth: [f] but the || lamp of the wicked shall be put out.

10 Only by pride cometh contention: but with the well-advised *is* wisdom.

11 [g] Wealth *gotten* by vanity shall be diminished: but he that gathereth † by labour shall increase.

12 Hope deferred maketh the heart sick: but [h] *when* the desire cometh, *it is* a tree of life.

13 Whoso despiseth the word shall be destroyed: but he that feareth the commandment || shall be rewarded.

14 [i] The law of the wise *is* a fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death.

15 Good understanding giveth favour: but the way of transgressors *is* hard.

16 [k] Every prudent *man* dealeth with knowledge: but a fool † layeth open *his* folly.

17 A wicked messenger falleth into mischief: but [l] † a faithful ambassador *is* health.

18 Poverty and shame *shall be* to him that refuseth instruction: but [m] he that regardeth reproof shall be honoured.

19 [n] The desire accomplished is sweet to the soul: but *it is* abomination to fools to depart from evil.

20 He that walketh with wise *men* shall be wise: but a companion of fools † shall be destroyed.

21 [o] Evil pursueth sinners: but to the righteous good shall be repaid.

22 A good *man* leaveth an inheritance to his children's children: and the [p] wealth of the sinner *is* laid up for the just.

23 [q] Much food *is in* the tillage of the poor: but there is *that is* destroyed for want of judgment.

24 [r] He that spareth his rod hateth his son: but he that loveth him chasteneth him betimes.

25 [s] The righteous eateth to the satisfying of his soul: but the belly of the wicked shall want.

CHAP. XIV.

EVERY [a] wise woman buildeth her house: but the foolish plucketh it down with her hands.

2 He that walketh in his uprightness feareth the LORD: [b] but *he that is* perverse in his ways despiseth him.

n Chap. 3. 7.
o Chap. 29. 11.
† Heb. *in that day.*
p Chap. 14. 5.
q Psalms 37. 4. & 59. 7. & 64. 3.
r Chap. 6. 17. & 11. 20. Rev. 22. 15.
s Chap. 15. 16. & 15. 2.
t Chap. 10. 4.
|| Or, *deceitful.*
u Chap. 15. 15.
x Isaiah 50. 4.
|| Or, *abundant.*
a Chap. 12. 14.
b Chap. 21. 23.
c Chap. 10. 4.
d Chap. 11. 5, 6.
† Heb. *sin.*
e Chap. 11. 24.
f Job 18. 5. & 21. 17.
|| Or, *candle.*
g Chap. 10. 2. & 20. 21.
† Heb. *with the hand.*
h Ver. 19.
|| Or, *shall be in peace.*
i Chap. 10. 11. & 14. 27. & 16. 22.
k Chap. 12. 23. & 15. 2.
† Heb. *spreadeth.*
l Chap. 25. 13.
† Heb. *an ambassador of faithfulness.*
m Chap. 15. 5, 31.
n Verse 12.
† Heb. *shall be broken.*
o Psalm 32. 10.
p Job 27. 17. Chap. 28. 8. Eccles. 2. 26.
q Chap. 12. 11.
r Chap. 19. 18. & 22. 15. & 23. 13. & 29. 15, 17.
s Psalms 34. 10. & 37. 3.
a Chap. 24. 3.
b Job 12. 4.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

3 In the mouth of the foolish *is* a rod of pride: [c] but the lips of the wise shall preserve them.

4 Where no oxen *are*, the crib *is* clean: but much increase *is* by the strength of the ox.

5 [d] A faithful witness will not lie: but a false witness will utter lies.

6 A scorner seeketh wisdom, and *findeth it* not: but [e] knowledge *is* easy unto him that understandeth.

7 Go from the presence of a foolish man, when thou perceivest not *in him* the lips of knowledge.

8 The wisdom of the prudent *is* to understand his way: but the folly of fools *is* deceit.

9 [f] Fools make a mock at sin: but among the righteous *there is* favour.

10 The heart knoweth † his own bitterness; and a stranger doth not intermeddle with his joy.

11 The house of the wicked shall be overthrown: but the tabernacle of the upright shall flourish.

12 [g] There is a way which seemeth right unto a man; but the end thereof *are* the ways of death.

13 Even in laughter the heart is sorrowful; and [h] the end of that mirth *is* heaviness.

14 The backslider in heart shall be [i] filled with his own ways; and a good man *shall be satisfied* from himself.

15 The simple believeth every word: but the prudent *man* looketh well to his going.

16 [k] A wise *man* feareth, and departeth from evil: but the fool rageth, and is confident.

17 *He that is* soon angry dealeth foolishly; and a man of wicked devices is hated.

18 The simple inherit folly: but the prudent are crowned with knowledge.

19 The evil bow before the good; and the wicked at the gates of the righteous.

20 [l] The poor is hated even of his own neighbour: but † the rich *hath* many friends.

21 He that despiseth his neighbour sinneth: [m] but he that hath mercy on the poor, happy *is* he.

22 Do they not err that devise evil? but mercy and truth *shall be* to them that devise good.

23 In all labour there is profit: but the talk of the lips *tendeth* only to penury.

24 The crown of the wise *is* their riches: *but* the foolishness of fools *is* folly.

25 [n] A true witness delivereth souls: but a deceitful *witness* speaketh lies.

26 In the fear of the LORD *is* strong confidence; and his children shall have a place of refuge.

27 [o] The fear of the LORD *is* a fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death.

28 In the multitude of people *is* the king's honour: but in the want of people *is* the destruction of the prince.

29 *He that is* slow to wrath *is* of great understanding: but *he that is* † hasty of spirit exalteth folly.

30 A sound heart *is* the life of the flesh: but [p] envy [q] the rottenness of the bones.

31 [r] He that oppresseth the poor reproacheth [s] his Maker: but he that honoureth him hath mercy on the poor.

32 The wicked is driven away in his wickedness: but [t] the righteous hath hope in his death.

33 Wisdom resteth in the heart of him that hath understanding: but [u] *that which is* in the midst of fools is made known.

34 Righteousness exalteth a nation: but sin *is* a reproach † to any people.

35 The king's favour *is* toward a wise servant: but his wrath is *against* him that causeth shame.

CHAP. XV.

A [a] SOFT answer turneth away wrath: but grievous words stir up anger.

2 The tongue of the wise useth knowledge aright: [b] but the mouth of fools † poureth out foolishness.

3 [c] The eyes of the LORD *are* in every place, beholding the evil and the good.

4 † A wholesome tongue *is* a tree of life: but perverseness therein *is a* breach in the spirit.

5 [d] A fool despiseth his father's instruction: [e] but he that regardeth reproof is prudent.

6 In the house of the righteous *is* much treasure: but in the revenues of the wicked is trouble.

7 The lips of the wise disperse knowledge: but the heart of the foolish *doeth* not so.

8 [f] The sacrifice of the wicked *is* an abomination to the LORD: but the prayer of the upright *is* his delight.

9 The way of the wicked *is* an abomination unto the LORD: but he loveth him that [g] followeth after righteousness.

c Chap. 12. 6.

d Exod. 20. 16. & 23. 1. Chap. 6. 19. & 14. 17. Ver. 25.

e Chap. 8. 9. & 17. 24.

f Chap. 10. 23.

† Heb. *the bitterness of his soul.*

g Chap. 16. 25.

h Chap. 5. 4. Eccles. 2. 2.

i Chap. 1. 31. & 22. 14.

k Chap. 22. 3.

l Chap. 19. 7.

† Heb. *many are the lovers of the rich.*

m Psalms 41. 1. & 112. 9.

n Verse 5.

o Chap. 13. 14.

† Heb. *short of spirit.*

p Psalm 112. 10.

q Chap. 12. 4.

r Chap. 17. 5. Matth. 25. 40, 45.

s See Job 31. 15, 16. Chap. 22. 2.

t Job 13. 15. & 19. 26. Psal. 23. 4. 2 Cor. 1. 9.

u Chap. 12. 16. & 29. 11.

† Heb. *to nations.*

a Chap. 25. 15.

b ver. 28. Ch. 12. 23. & 13. 16.

† Heb. *belcheth, or, bubbleth.*

c Job 34. 21. Chap. 5. 21. Jer. 16. 17. & 32. 19. Hebr. 4. 13.

† Heb. *The healing of the tongue.*

d Chap. 10. 1.

e Chap. 13. 18. Ver. 31, 32.

f Chap. 21. 27. Isa. 1. 11. & 61. 8. & 66. 3. Jer. 6. 20. & 7. 22. Amos 5. 22.

g Chap. 21. 21. 1 Tim. 6. 11.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

10 || Correction *is* grievous unto him that forsaketh the way; *and* [h] he that hateth reproof shall die.

11 [i] Hell and destruction *are* before the LORD; how much more then [k] the hearts of the children of men?

12 A scorner loveth not one that reproveth him; neither will he go unto the wise.

13 [l] A merry heart maketh a cheerful countenance: but [m] by sorrow of the heart the spirit is broken.

14 The heart of him that hath understanding seeketh knowledge: but the mouth of fools feedeth on foolishness.

15 All the days of the afflicted *are* evil: [n] but he that is of a merry heart *hath* a continual feast.

16 [o] Better *is* little with the fear of the LORD, than great treasure, and trouble therewith.

17 [p] Better *is* a dinner of herbs where love is, than a stalled ox and hatred therewith.

18 [q] A wrathful man stirreth up strife: but *he that is* slow to anger appeaseth strife.

19 [r] The way of the slothful *man is* as an hedge of thorns: but the way of the righteous † *is* made plain.

20 [s] A wise son maketh a glad father: but a foolish man despiseth his mother.

21 [t] Folly *is* joy to *him that is* † destitute of wisdom: but a man of understanding walketh uprightly.

22 [u] Without counsel purposes are disappointed: but in the multitude of counsellors they are established.

23 A man hath joy by the answer of his mouth; and [x] a word *spoken* † in due season, how good *is it!*

24 [y] The way of life *is* above to the wise, that he may depart from hell beneath.

25 [z] The LORD will destroy the house of the proud: but [a] he will establish the border of the widow.

26 [b] The thoughts of the wicked *are* an abomination to the LORD: but *the words* of the pure *are* † pleasant words.

27 [c] He that is greedy of gain troubleth his own house: but he that hateth gifts shall live.

28 The heart of the righteous studieth to answer: but the mouth of the wicked poureth out evil things.

29 [d] The LORD *is* far from the wicked: but [e] he heareth the prayer of the righteous.

30 The light of the eyes rejoiceth the heart; *and* a good report maketh the bones fat.

31 The ear that heareth the reproof of life abideth among the wise.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

32 He that refuseth || instruction despiseth his own soul: but he that || heareth reproof † getteth understanding.

33 [f] The fear of the LORD *is* the instruction of wisdom; and [g] before honour *is* humility.

CHAP. XVI.

THE [a] || preparations of the heart in man, and the answer of the tongue, *is* from the LORD.

2 [b] All the ways of a man *are* clean in his own eyes: but the LORD weigheth the spirits.

3 [c] † Commit thy works unto the LORD, and thy thoughts shall be established.

4 [d] The LORD hath made all *things* for himself; [e] yea, even the wicked for the day of evil.

5 [f] Every one *that is* proud in heart *is* an abomination to the LORD: *though* hand *join* in hand, he shall not be † unpunished.

6 [h] By mercy and truth iniquity is purged; and [i] by the fear of the LORD *men* depart from evil.

7 When a man's ways please the LORD, he maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him.

8 [k] Better *is a* little with righteousness, than great revenues without right.

9 [l] A man's heart deviseth his way: [m] but the LORD directeth his steps.

10 † A divine sentence *is* in the lips of the king; his mouth transgresseth not in judgment.

11 [n] A just weight and balance *are* the LORD's; † all the weights of the bag *are* his work.

12 *It is* an abomination to kings to commit wickedness: for [o] the throne is established by righteousness.

13 [p] Righteous lips *are* the delight of kings; and they love him that speaketh right.

14 [q] The wrath of a king *is as* messengers of death: but a wise man will pacify it.

15 In the light of the king's countenance *is* life; and [r] his favour *is* [s] as a cloud of the latter rain.

16 [t] How much better *is it* to get wisdom than gold? and to get understanding rather to be chosen than silver?

17 The highway of the upright *is* to depart from evil: he that keepeth his way preserveth his soul.

18 [u] Pride *goeth* before destruction, and an haughty spirit before a fall.

|| Or, *instruction.*
[h] Chap. 5. 12. & 10. 17.
[i] Job 26. 6. Psal. 139. 8.
[k] 2 Chron. 6. 30. Psal. 7. 9. & 44. 21. John 2. 24, 25. & 21. 17. Acts 1. 24.
[l] Chap. 17. 22.
[m] Chap. 12. 25.
[n] Chap. 17. 22.
[o] Psalm 37. 16. Chap. 16. 8. 1 Tim. 6. 6.
[p] Chap. 17. 1.
[q] Chap. 26. 21. & 29. 22.
[r] Chap. 22. 5.
† Heb. *is raised up as a causey.*
[s] Chap. 10. 1. & 29. 3.
[t] Chap. 10. 23.
† Heb. *void of heart.*
[u] Chap. 11. 14. & 20. 18.
[x] Chap. 25. 11.
† Heb. *in his season.*
[y] Phil. 3. 20. Col. 3. 1, 2.
[z] Chap. 12. 7. & 14. 11.
[a] Psalm 68. 5, 6. & 146. 9.
[b] Chap. 6. 16, 18.
† Heb. *words of pleasantness.*
[c] Chap. 11. 29.
[d] Psalm 34. 16.
[e] Psal. 145. 18, 19.

|| Or, *correction.*
|| Or, *obeyeth.*
† Heb. *possesseth an heart.*
[f] Chap. 1. 7.
[g] Chap. 18. 12.
[a] Verse 9. Ch. 19. 21. & 20. 24. Jer. 10. 23.
|| Or, *dispposings.*
[b] Chap. 21. 2.
[c] Ps. 37. 5. & 55. 22. Mat. 6. 25. Luke 12. 22. Phil. 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 7.
† Heb. *Roll.*
[d] Isa. 43. 7.
[e] Job 21. 30. Rom. 9. 22.
[f] Chap. 6. 17. & 8. 13.
[g] Chap. 11. 21.
† Heb. *held innocent.*
[h] Dan. 4. 27. Tob. 12. 9. Luke 11. 41.
[i] Chap. 14. 16.
[k] Psalm 37. 16. Chap. 15. 16.
[l] Verse 1.
[m] Psalm 37. 23.
† Heb. *Divination.*
[n] Levit. 19. 36. Chap. 11. 1.
† Heb. *all the stones.*
[o] Ch. 25. 5. & 29. 14.
[p] Ch. 14. 35. & 22. 11.
[q] Chap. 19. 12. & 20. 2.
[r] Chap. 19. 12.
[s] Job 29. 23. Zech. 10. 1.
† Chap. 8. 11, 19.
[u] Chap. 11. 2. & 17. 19. & 18. 12.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

19 Better *it is to be* of an humble spirit with the lowly, than to divide the spoil with the proud.

20 ‖ He that handleth a matter wisely shall find good; and whoso [x] trusteth in the LORD, happy *is* he.

21 The wise in heart shall be called prudent; and the sweetness of the lips increaseth learning.

22 [y] Understanding *is* a well-spring of life unto him that hath it: but the instruction of fools *is* folly.

23 The heart of the wise † teacheth his mouth, and addeth learning to his lips.

24 Pleasant words *are as* an honeycomb, sweet to the soul, and health to the bones.

25 [z] There is a way that seemeth right unto a man: but the end thereof *are* the ways of death.

26 [a] † He that laboureth, laboureth for himself; for his mouth † craveth it of him.

27 † An ungodly man diggeth up evil: and in his lips *there is* as a burning fire.

28 [b] A froward man † soweth strife: and [c] a whisperer separateth chief friends.

29 A violent man [d] enticeth his neighbour, and leadeth him into the way *that is* not good.

30 He shutteth his eyes to devise froward things; moving his lips he bringeth evil to pass.

31 [c] The hoary head *is* a crown of glory, *if* it be found in the way of righteousness.

32 [f] *He that is* slow to anger *is* better than the mighty; and he that ruleth his spirit than he that taketh a city.

33 The lot is cast into the lap; but the whole disposing thereof *is* of the LORD.

CHAP. XVII.

BETTER *is* [a] a dry morsel, and quietness therewith, than an house full of ‖ sacrifices *with* strife.

2 A wise servant shall have rule over [b] a son that causeth shame, and shall have part of the inheritance among the brethren.

3 [c] The fining pot *is* for silver, and the furnace for gold: but the LORD trieth the hearts.

4 A wicked doer giveth heed to false lips; *and* a liar giveth ear to a naughty tongue.

5 [d] Whoso mocketh the poor reproacheth his Maker; *and* [e] he that is glad at calamities shall not be † unpunished.

6 [f] Children's children *are* the crown of old men; and the glory of children *are* their fathers.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

7 † Excellent speech becometh not a fool; much less do † lying lips a prince.

8 [g] A gift *is as* † a precious stone in the eyes of him that hath it; whithersoever it turneth, it prospereth.

9 [h] He that covereth a transgression ‖ seeketh love: but [i] he that repeateth a matter separateth *very* friends.

10 ‖ A reproof entereth more into a wise man than an hundred stripes into a fool.

11 An evil *man* seeketh only rebellion; therefore a cruel messenger shall be sent against him.

12 Let [k] a bear robbed of her whelps meet a man, rather than a fool in his folly.

13 Whoso [l] rewardeth evil for good, evil shall not depart from his house.

14 The beginning of strife *is as* when one letteth out water; therefore [m] leave off contention, before it be meddled with.

15 [n] He that justifieth the wicked, and he that condemneth the just, even they both *are* abomination to the LORD.

16 Wherefore *is there* a price in the hand of a fool to get wisdom, ° seeing *he hath* no heart *to it?*

17 [p] A friend loveth at all times; and a brother is born for adversity.

18 [q] A man void of † understanding striketh hands, *and* becometh surety in the presence of his friend.

19 He loveth transgression that loveth strife; *and* [r] he that exalteth his gate seeketh destruction.

20 † He that hath a froward heart findeth no good; and he that hath a perverse tongue falleth into mischief.

21 [s] He that begetteth a fool *doeth it* to his sorrow; and the father of a fool hath no joy.

22 [t] A merry heart doeth good ‖ *like* a medicine: [u] but a broken spirit drieth the bones.

23 A wicked *man* taketh a gift out of the bosom to pervert the ways of judgment.

24 [x] Wisdom *is* before him that hath understanding: but the eyes of a fool *are* in the ends of the earth.

25 [y] A foolish son *is* a grief to his father, and bitterness to her that bare him.

26 Also to punish the just *is* not good, *nor* to strike princes for equity.

‖ Or, *He that understandeth a matter.*

x Psal. 2. 12. & 34. 8. & 146. 5. Isa. 30. 18. Jer. 17. 7.

† Chap. 15. 14. & 18. 27.

† Heb. *maketh wise.*

z Chap. 14. 12.

a See Chap. 9. 12. Eccles. 6. 7.

† Heb. *The soul of him that laboureth.*

† Heb. *laboureth unto him.*

† Heb. *A man of Belial.*

b Chap. 6. 14. 19. & 16. 18. & 26. 21. & 29. 22.

† Heb. *sendeth forth.*

c Chap. 17. 9.

d Chap. 1. 10, &c.

e Chap. 20. 29.

f Chap. 19. 11.

a Chap. 15. 17.

‖ Or, *good cheer.*

b Chap. 10. 5. & 19. 26.

c Psalm 26. 2. Chap. 27. 21. Jer. 17. 10. Mal. 3. 3.

d Chap. 14. 31.

e Job 31. 29.

† Heb. *held unpunished.*

f Psalms 127. 3. & 128. 3.

† Heb. *a lip of excellency.*

† Heb. *a lip of lying.*

g Chap. 18. 16. & 19. 6.

† Heb. *a stone of grace.*

h Chap. 10. 12.

‖ Or, *procureth.*

i Chap. 16. 28.

‖ Or, *A reproof entereth more into a wise man than to strike a fool an hundred times.*

k Hosea 13. 8.

l Rom. 12. 17. 1 Thess. 5. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 9.

m Chap. 20. 3.

n Exod. 23. 7. Chap. 24. 24. Isa. 5. 23.

° Chap. 24. 30, 34.

p Chap. 18. 24.

q Chap. 6. 1, & 11. 15.

† Heb. *heart.*

r Chap. 16. 18.

† Heb. *The frowardness of heart.*

s Chap. 10. 1. & 19. 13. Verse 25.

t Ch. 12. 25. & 15. 13, 15.

‖ Or, *to a medicine.*

u Psalm 22. 15.

x Chap. 14. 6. Eccles. 2. 14. & 8. 1.

y Chap. 10. 1. & 15. 20. & 19. 13. Verse 25.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1060.

27 [z] He that hath knowledge spareth his words; *and* a man of understanding is of || an excellent spirit.

[z] James 1. 19.

28 [a] Even a fool, when he holdeth his peace, is counted wise; *and* he that shutteth his lips *is esteemed* a man of understanding.

|| Or, *a cool spirit.*

[a] Job 13. 5.

CHAP. XVIII.

|| Or, *He that separateth himself seeketh according to his desire, and intermeddleth in every business:* See Jude 19.

|| THROUGH desire a man, having separated himself, seeketh *and* intermeddleth with all wisdom.

2 A fool hath no delight in understanding, but that his heart may discover itself.

3 When the wicked cometh, *then* cometh also contempt, and with ignominy reproach.

[a] Chap. 10. 11. & 20. 5.

4 [a] The words of a man's mouth *are as* deep waters, [b] *and* the well-spring of wisdom *as* a flowing brook.

[b] Psalm 78. 2.

[c] Levit. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 17. & 16. 19. Chap. 24. 23.

5 [c] *It is* not good to accept the person of the wicked, to overthrow the righteous in judgment.

6 A fool's lips enter into contention, and his mouth calleth for strokes.

[d] Chap. 10. 14. & 12. 13. & 13. 3. Eccles. 10. 12.

7 [d] A fool's mouth *is* his destruction, and his lips *are* the snare of his soul.

[e] Chap. 12. 18. & 26. 22.

8 [e] The words of a || talebearer *are* || as wounds, and they go down into the † innermost parts of the belly.

|| Or, *whisperer.*

|| Or, *like as when men are wounded.*

† Heb. *chambers.*

9 He also that is slothful in his work is [f] brother to him that is a great waster.

[f] Chap. 28. 24.

10 [g] The name of the LORD *is* a strong tower; the righteous runneth into it, and † is safe.

[g] 2 Sam. 22. 51. Psal. 18. 2. & 27. 1. & 61. 4. & 91. 2. & 144. 2.

11 [h] The rich man's wealth *is* his strong city, and as an high wall in his own conceit.

† Heb. *is set aloft.*

[h] Chap. 10. 15.

12 [i] Before destruction the heart of man is haughty; and before honour *is* humility.

[i] Chap. 11. 2. & 15. 33. & 16. 18.

13 He that † answereth a matter before he heareth *it,* it *is* folly and shame unto him.

† Heb. *returneth a word.*

14 The spirit of a man will sustain his infirmity: but a wounded spirit who can bear?

15 The heart of the prudent getteth knowledge; and the ear of the wise seeketh knowledge.

[k] Chap. 17. 8. & 21. 14.

16 [k] A man's gift maketh room for him, and bringeth him before great men.

17 *He that is* first in his own cause *seemeth* just; but his neighbour cometh and searcheth him.

18 The lot causeth contentions to cease, and parteth between the mighty.

19 A brother offended *is harder to be won* than a strong city; and *their* contentions *are* like the bars of a castle.

Before CHRIST cir. 1060.

20 [l] A man's belly shall be satisfied with the fruit of his mouth; *and* with the increase of his lips shall he be filled.

[l] Chap. 12. 14. & 13. 2.

21 [m] Death and life *are* in the power of the tongue: and they that love it shall eat the fruit thereof.

[m] See Mat. 12. 37.

22 [n] *Whoso* findeth a wife findeth a good *thing,* and obtaineth favour of the LORD.

[n] Chap. 19. 14. & 31. 10.

23 The poor useth entreaties: but the rich answereth [o] roughly.

[o] Jam. 2. 3.

24 A man *that hath* friends must shew himself friendly: [p] and there is a friend *that* sticketh closer than a brother.

[p] Chap. 17. 17.

CHAP. XIX.

[a] BETTER *is* the poor that walketh in his integrity, than *he that is* perverse in his lips, and is a fool.

[a] Chap. 28. 6.

2 Also, *that* the soul *be* without knowledge, *it is* not good; and he that hasteth with *his* feet sinneth.

3 The foolishness of man perverteth his way: [b] and his heart fretteth against the LORD.

[b] Ps. 37. 7.

4 [c] Wealth maketh many friends; but the poor is separated from his neighbour.

[c] Chap. 14. 20.

5 [d] A false witness shall not be † unpunished; and *he that* speaketh lies shall not escape.

[d] Verse 9. Exod. 23. 1. Deuter. 19. 16, 19. Chap. 6. 19. & 21. 28.

6 [e] Many will entreat the favour of the prince; and [f] every man *is* a friend to † him that giveth gifts.

† Held. *held innocent.*

[e] Chap. 29. 26.

[f] Chap. 17. 8. & 18. 16. & 21. 14.

7 [g] All the brethren of the poor do hate him; how much more do his friends go far from him? he pursueth *them with* words, *yet* they *are* wanting *to him.*

† Heb. *a man of gifts.*

[g] Chap. 14. 20.

8 He that getteth † wisdom loveth his own soul: he that keepeth understanding shall find good.

† Heb. *an heart.*

9 [h] A false witness shall not be unpunished; and *he that* speaketh lies shall perish.

[h] Verse 5.

10 Delight is not seemly for a fool; much less [i] for a servant to have rule over princes.

[i] Chap. 30. 22. Eccles. 10. 6, 7.

11 [k] The || discretion of a man deferreth his anger; [l] and *it is* his glory to pass over a transgression.

[k] Chap. 14. 29.

|| Or, *prudence.*

[l] Chap. 16. 32.

12 [m] The king's wrath *is* as the roaring of a lion: but his favour *is* as dew upon the grass.

[m] Chap. 16. 14, 15. & 20. 2. & 28. 15.

13 [n] A foolish son *is* the calamity of his father; [o] and the contentions of a wife *are* a continual dropping.

[n] Chap. 10. 1. & 15. 20. & 17. 21. & 26.

14 House and riches *are* the inheritance of fathers; and [p] a prudent wife *is* from the LORD.

[o] Chap. 21. 9, 19. & 27. 15.

[p] Chap. 18. 22.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1009.

15 Slothfulness casteth into a deep sleep; and an idle soul shall [q] suffer hunger.

16 [r] He that keepeth the commandment keepeth his own soul: *but* he that despiseth his ways shall die.

17 [s] He that hath pity upon the poor lendeth unto the LORD; and ‖ that which he hath given will he pay him again.

18 [t] Chasten thy son while there is hope, and let not thy soul spare ‖ for his crying.

19 A man of great wrath shall suffer punishment; for if thou deliver *him,* yet thou must † do it again.

20 Hear counsel, and receive instruction, that thou mayest be wise in thy latter end.

21 [u] *There are* many devices in a man's heart; nevertheless the counsel of the LORD, that shall stand.

22 The desire of a man *is* his kindness; and a poor man *is* better than a liar.

23 The fear of the LORD *tendeth* to life: and *he that hath it* shall abide satisfied; he shall not be visited with evil.

24 [x] A slothful *man* hideth his hand in *his* bosom, and will not so much as bring it to his mouth again.

25 [y] Smite a scorner, and the simple † will beware; and reprove one that hath understanding, *and* he will understand knowledge.

26 He that wasteth *his* father, *and* chaseth away *his* mother, *is* [z] a son that causeth shame, and bringeth reproach.

27 Cease, my son, to hear the instruction *that causeth* to err from the words of knowledge.

28 † An ungodly witness scorneth judgment; and [a] the mouth of the wicked devoureth iniquity.

29 Judgments are prepared for scorners, and stripes for the back of fools.

CHAP. XX.

WINE [a] *is* a mocker, strong drink *is* raging; and whosoever is deceived thereby is not wise.

2 [b] The fear of a king *is* as the roaring of a lion; *whoso* provoketh him to anger sinneth *against* his own soul.

3 [c] *It is* an honour for a man to cease from strife: but every fool will be meddling.

4 [d] The sluggard will not plow by reason of the ‖ cold; *therefore* shall he beg in harvest, and *have* nothing.

5 [e] Counsel in the heart of man *is like* deep water: but a man of understanding will draw it out.

6 [f] Most men will proclaim every one his own ‖ goodness: but a faithful man who can find?

7 The just *man* walketh in his integrity; [g] his children *are* blessed after him.

8 [h] A king that sitteth in the throne of judgment scattereth away all vil with his eyes.

9 [i] Who can say, I have made my heart clean, I am pure from my sin?

10 [k] † Divers weights, *and* † divers measures, both of them *are* alike abomination to the LORD.

11 Even a child is known by his doings, whether his work *be* pure, and whether *it be* right.

12 [l] The hearing ear, and the seeing eye, the LORD hath made even both of them.

13 [m] Love not sleep, lest thou come to poverty: open thine eyes, *and* thou shalt be satisfied with bread.

14 *It is* naught, *it is* naught, saith the buyer; but when he is gone his way, then he boasteth.

15 There is gold, and a multitude of rubies: but [n] the lips of knowledge *are* a precious jewel.

16 [o] Take his garment that is surety *for* a stranger; and take a pledge of him for a strange woman.

17 [p] † Bread of deceit *is* sweet to a man: but afterwards his mouth shall be filled with gravel.

18 [q] *Every* purpose is established by counsel; [r] and with good advice make war.

19 [s] He that goeth about *as a* tale-bearer revealeth secrets; therefore meddle not with him that ‖ flattereth with his lips.

20 [t] Whoso curseth his father or his mother, [u] his ‖ lamp shall be put out in obscure darkness.

21 [x] An inheritance *may be* gotten hastily at the beginning; but the end thereof shall not be blessed.

22 [y] Say not thou, I will recompense evil; *but* wait on the LORD, and he shall save thee.

23 [z] Divers weights *are* an abomination unto the LORD; and † a false balance *is* not good.

24 [a] Man's goings *are* of the LORD; how can a man then understand his own way?

25 *It is* a snare to the man *who* devoureth *that which is* holy, [b] and after vows to make enquiry.

---

q Chap. 10. 4. & 20. 13. & 23. 21.
r Luke 10. 28. & 11. 28.
s Chap. 28. 27. Matth. 10. 42. & 25. 40. 2 Cor. 9. 6, 7, &c.
‖ Or, *his deed.*
t Chap. 13. 24. & 23. 13. & 29. 17.
‖ Or, *to his destruction,* or, *to cause him to die.*
† Heb. *add.*
u Job 23. 13. Psal. 33. 10, 11. Chap. 16. 1, 9. Isaiah 14. 26, 27. & 46. 10. Hebr. 6. 17.
x Chap. 15. 19. & 26. 15, 15.
y Chap. 21. 11.
† Heb. *will be cunning.*
z Chap. 17. 2.
† Heb. *A witness of Belial.*
a Job 15. 16. & 20. 16, 15. & 34. 7.
a Chap. 23. 29. Isa. 28. 7. Hos. 4. 11.
b Chap. 16. 14. & 19. 12.
c Chap. 17. 14.
d Chap. 10. 4.
‖ Or, *sloth.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

e Chap. 18. 4.
f Chap. 25. 14.
‖ Or, *bounty.*
g Psalm 112. 2.
h Verse 26.
i 1 Kings 8. 46. 2 Chron. 6. 36. Job 14. 4. Psal. 51. 5. Eccles. 7. 20. 1 John 1. 8.
k Deut. 25. 13, &c. Verse 23. Chap. 11. 1. & 16. 11. Micah 6. 10, 11.
† Heb. *A stone and a stone.*
† Heb. *An ephah and an ephah.*
l Exod. 4. 11. Psal. 94. 9.
m Chap. 6. 9. & 12. 11. & 19. 15.
n Chap. 3. 15. & 8. 11.
o Chap. 22. 27. & 27. 13.
p Chap. 9. 17.
† Heb. *Bread of lying,* or, *falsehood.*
q Chap. 15. 22. & 24. 6.
r Luke 14. 31.
s Chap. 11. 13.
‖ Or, *enticeth.*
t Exod. 21. 17. Lev. 20. 9. Mat. 15. 4.
u Chap. 24. 20.
‖ Or, *candle.*
x Chap. 28. 20.
y Deuter. 32. 35. Chap. 17. 13. & 24. 29. Rom. 12. 17. 1 Thess. 5. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 9.
z Verse 10.
† Heb. *balances of deceit.*
a Psalm 37. 23. Chap. 16. 9. Jer. 10. 23.
b Eccles. 5. 4, 5.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

26 [c] A wise king scattereth the wicked, and bringeth the wheel over them.

27 [d] The spirit of man *is* the ‖ candle of the LORD, searching all the inward parts of the belly.

28 [e] Mercy and truth preserve the king; and his throne is upholden by mercy.

29 The glory of young men *is* their strength; and [f] the beauty of old men *is* the gray head.

30 The blueness of a wound † cleanseth away evil; so *do* stripes the inward parts of the belly.

CHAP. XXI.

THE king's heart *is* in the hand of the LORD, *as* the rivers of water: he turneth it whithersoever he will.

2 [a] Every way of a man *is* right in his own eyes: but the LORD pondereth the hearts.

3 [b] To do justice and judgment *is* more acceptable to the LORD than sacrifice.

4 [c] † An high look, and a proud heart, *and* ‖ the plowing of the wicked, *is* sin.

5 [d] The thoughts of the diligent *tend* only to plenteousness; but of every one *that is* hasty, only to want.

6 [e] The getting of treasures by a lying tongue *is a* vanity tossed to and fro of them that seek death.

7 The robbery of the wicked shall † destroy them; because they refuse to do judgment.

8 The way of man *is* froward and strange: but *as for* the pure, his work *is* right.

9 [f] *It is* better to dwell in a corner of the house-top, than with † a brawling woman in † a wide house.

10 [g] The soul of the wicked desireth evil: his neighbour † findeth no favour in his eyes.

11 [h] When the scorner is punished, the simple is made wise: and when the wise is instructed, he receiveth knowledge.

12 The righteous *man* wisely considereth the house of the wicked: *but God* overthroweth the wicked for *their* wickedness.

13 [i] Whoso stoppeth his ears at the cry of the poor, he also shall cry himself, but shall not be heard.

14 [k] A gift in secret pacifieth anger; and a reward in the bosom strong wrath.

15 *It is* joy to the just to do judgment: but destruction *shall be* to the workers of iniquity.

16 The man that wandereth out of the way of understanding shall remain in the congregation of the dead. Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

17 He that loveth ‖ pleasure *shall be* a poor man; he that loveth wine and oil shall not be rich.

18 [l] The wicked *shall be* a ransom for the righteous, and the transgressor for the upright.

19 [m] *It is* better to dwell † in the wilderness than with a contentious and an angry woman.

20 [n] *There is* treasure to be desired, and oil in the dwelling of the wise: but a foolish man spendeth it up.

21 [o] He that followeth after righteousness and mercy findeth life, righteousness, and honour.

22 [p] A wise *man* scaleth the city of the mighty, and casteth down the strength of the confidence thereof.

23 [q] Whoso keepeth his mouth and his tongue, keepeth his soul from troubles.

24 Proud *and* haughty scorner *is* his name who dealeth † in proud wrath.

25 [r] The desire of the slothful killeth him; for his hands refuse to labour.

26 He coveteth greedily all the day long: but the [s] righteous giveth, and spareth not.

27 [t] The sacrifice of the wicked *is* abomination: how much more *when* he bringeth it † with a wicked mind?

28 [u] † A false witness shall perish: but the man that heareth speaketh constantly.

29 A wicked man hardeneth his face: but *as for* the upright, he ‖ directeth his way.

30 [x] *There is* no wisdom, nor understanding, nor counsel, against the LORD.

31 [y] The horse *is* prepared against the day of battle: but [z] ‖ safety *is* of the LORD.

CHAP. XXII.

A [a] *GOOD* name *is* rather to be chosen than great riches, *and* ‖ loving favour rather than silver and gold.

2 [b] The rich and poor meet together; [c] the LORD *is* the maker of them all.

3 [d] A prudent *man* foreseeth the evil, and hideth himself: but the simple pass on, and are punished.

4 [e] ‖ By humility, *and* the fear of the LORD, *are* riches, and honour, and life.

5 [f] Thorns *and* snares *are* in the way of the froward; [g] he that doth keep his soul shall be far from them.

[c] Psal. 101. 8, &c.
Verse 8.
[d] 1 Corinth. 2. 11.
‖ Or, *lamp.*
[e] Ps. 101. 1. Chap. 29. 14.
[f] Chap. 16. 31.
† Heb. *is a purging medicine against evil.*
[a] Chap. 16. 2.
[b] 1 Sam. 15. 22. Psal. 50. 8. Chap. 15. 8. Isaiah 1. 11, &c. Hos. 6. 6. Mic. 6. 7, 8.
[c] Chap. 6. 17.
† Heb. *Haughtiness of eyes.*
‖ Or, *the light of the wicked.*
[d] Chap. 10. 4. & 13. 4.
[e] Chap. 10. 2. & 13. 11.
† Heb. *save them,* or, *dwell with them.*
[f] Verse 19. Chap. 19. 13. & 25. 24. & 27. 15.
† Heb. *a woman of contentions.*
† Heb. *an house of society.*
[g] Jam. 4. 5.
† Heb. *is not favoured.*
[h] Chap. 19. 25.
[i] Matth. 18. 30, &c.
[k] Chap. 17. 8, 23. & 18. 16.
[l] Chap. 11. 8. Isa. 43. 3.
[m] Verse 9.
† Heb. *in the land of the desert.*
[n] Psalm 112. 3.
[o] Chap. 15. 9.
[p] Eccles. 9. 14, &c.
[q] Chap. 12. 13. & 13. 3. & 18. 21.
† Heb. *in the wrath of pride.*
[r] Chap. 13. 4.
[s] Ps. 112. 9.
[t] Ps. 50. 9. Chap. 15. 8. Isa. 66. 3. Jer. 6. 20. Amos 5. 22.
† Heb. *in wickedness?*
[u] Chap. 19. 5, 9.
† Heb. *A witness of lies.*
‖ Or, *considereth.*
[x] Jer. 9. 23.
[y] Psal. 20. 7. & 33. 17.
[z] Psal. 3. 8.
‖ Or, *victory.*
[a] Eccles. 7. 1.
‖ Or, *favour is better than,* &c.
[b] Chap. 29. 13.
[c] Chap. 14. 31.
[d] Chap. 14. 16. & 27. 12.
[e] Ps. 112. 3.
‖ Or, *The reward of humility.*
[f] Chap. 15. 19.
[g] 1 John 3. 18.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

6 || Train up a child † in the way he should go; and when he is old he will not depart from it.

|| Or, *Catechise.*
† Heb. *in his way.*

7 [h] The rich ruleth over the poor, and the borrower *is* servant † to the lender.

h Jam. 2. 6.
† Heb. *to the man that lendeth.*

8 [i] He that soweth iniquity shall reap vanity; || and the rod of his anger shall fail.

i Job 4. 8. Hos. 10. 13.
|| Or, *and with the rod of his anger he shall be consumed.*

9 [k] † He that hath a bountiful eye shall be blessed; for he giveth of his bread to the poor.

k 2 Cor. 9. 6.
† Heb. *Good of eye.*

10 [l] Cast out the scorner, and contention shall go out; yea, strife and reproach shall cease.

l Ps. 101. 5.

11 [m] He that loveth pureness of heart, || *for* the grace of his lips the king *shall be* his friend.

m Ps. 101. 6. Chap. 16. 13.
|| Or, *and hath grace in his lips.*

12 The eyes of the LORD preserve knowledge; and he overthroweth || the words of the transgressor.

|| Or, *the matters.*

13 [n] The slothful *man* saith, *There is* a lion without, I shall be slain in the streets.

n Chap. 26. 13.

14 [o] The mouth of strange women *is* a deep pit: [p] he that is abhorred of the LORD shall fall therein.

o Chap. 2. 16. & 5. 3. & 7. 5. & 23. 27.
p Eccles. 7. 26.

15 Foolishness *is* bound in the heart of a child; *but* [q] the rod of correction shall drive it far from him.

q Chap. 13. 24. & 19. 18. & 23. 13, 14. & 29. 15, 17.

16 He that oppresseth the poor to increase his *riches, and* he that giveth to the rich, *shall* surely *come* to want.

17 Bow down thine ear, and hear the words of the wise, and apply thine heart unto my knowledge:

† Heb. *in thy belly.*

18 For *it is* a pleasant thing if thou keep them † within thee; they shall withal be fitted in thy lips.

19 That thy trust may be in the LORD, I have made known to thee this day, || even to thee.

|| Or, *trust thou also.*

20 Have not I written to thee [r] excellent things in counsels and knowledge;

r Chap. 8. 6.

21 That I might make thee know the certainty of the words of truth; [s] that thou mightest answer the words of truth || to them that send unto thee?

s 1 Pet 3. 15.
|| Or, *to those that send thee?*

22 [t] Rob not the poor, because he *is* poor; neither oppress the afflicted in the gate:

t Job 31. 21. Zech. 7. 10.

23 [u] For the LORD will plead their cause, and spoil the soul of those that spoiled them.

u Ps. 68. 5. Ch. 23. 11.

24 Make no friendship with an angry man, and with a furious man thou shalt not go;

25 Lest thou learn his ways, and get a snare to thy soul.

26 [x] Be not thou *one* of them that strike hands, *or* of them that are sureties for debts.

x Chap. 6. 1. & 11. 15.

27 If thou hast nothing to pay, why should he [y] take away thy bed from under thee?

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

y Chap. 20. 16.

28 [z] Remove not the ancient || landmark, which thy fathers have set.

z Deuter. 19. 14. & 27. 17.

29 Seest thou a man diligent in his business? he shall stand before kings; he shall not stand before † mean *men.*

Ch. 23. 10.
|| Or, *bound.*
† Heb. *obscure men.*

CHAP. XXIII.

WHEN thou sittest to eat with a ruler, consider diligently what *is* before thee;

2 And put a knife to thy throat, if thou *be* a man given to appetite.

3 Be not desirous of his dainties; for they *are* deceitful meat.

4 [a] Labour not to be rich; [b] cease from thine own wisdom.

a Chap. 28. 20. 1 Tim. 6. 9, 10.
b Chap. 3. 5.

5 † Wilt thou set thine eyes upon that which is not? for *riches* certainly make themselves wings; they fly away, as an eagle toward heaven.

† Heb. *Wilt thou cause thine eyes to fly upon.*
c Ps. 141. 4.

6 [c] Eat thou not the bread of *him that hath* an evil eye, neither desire thou his dainty meats;

7 For as he thinketh in his heart, so *is* he: Eat and drink, saith he to thee; but his heart *is* not with thee.

8 The morsel *which* thou hast eaten shalt thou vomit up, and lose thy sweet words.

9 [d] Speak not in the ears of a fool; for he will despise the wisdom of thy words.

d Chap. 9. 8. Matth. 7. 6.

10 [e] Remove not the old || landmark; and enter not into the fields of the fatherless:

e Deuter. 19. 14. & 27. 17. Chap. 22. 28.
|| Or, *bound.*

11 [f] For their Redeemer *is* mighty; he shall plead their cause with thee.

f Job 31. 21. Chap. 22. 23.

12 Apply thine heart unto instruction, and thine ears to the words of knowledge.

g Chap. 13. 24. & 19. 18. & 22. 15. & 29. 15, 17.

13 [g] Withhold not correction from the child; for *if* thou beatest him with the rod, he shall not die.

14 Thou shalt beat him with the rod, and shalt deliver his soul from hell.

h Chap. 29. 3.

15 My son, [h] if thine heart be wise, my heart shall rejoice, || even mine;

|| Or, *even I will rejoice.*

16 Yea, my reins shall rejoice when thy lips speak right things.

17 [i] Let not thine heart envy sinners: but [k] *be thou* in the fear of the LORD all the day long.

i Ps. 37. 1. & 73. 3. Chap. 3. 31. & 24. 1.
k Chap. 28. 14.

18 [l] For surely there is an || end; and thine expectation shall not be cut off.

l Chap. 24. 14.

19 Hear thou, my son, and be wise, and guide thine heart in the way.

|| Or, *reward.*

20 [m] Be not among wine bibbers; among riotous eaters † of flesh:

m Isa. 5. 22. Luke 21. 34. Rom 13. 13. Eph. 5. 18.
† Heb. *of their flesh.*

21 For the drunkard and the glutton shall come to poverty; and [n] drowsiness shall clothe *a man* with rags.

n Chap. 19. 15.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

22 [o] Hearken unto thy father that begat thee, and despise not thy mother when she is old.

o Chap. 1. 8. & 30. 17.

23 [p] Buy the truth, and sell *it* not; *also* wisdom, and instruction, and understanding.

p Chap. 4. 5, 7.

24 [q] The father of the righteous shall greatly rejoice; and he that begetteth a wise *child* shall have joy of him.

q Chap. 10. 1. & 15. 20. Verse 15.

25 Thy father and thy mother shall be glad, and she that bare thee shall rejoice.

26 My son, give me thine heart, and let thine eyes observe my ways.

27 [r] For a whore *is* a deep ditch; and a strange woman *is* a narrow pit.

r Chap. 22. 14.

28 [s] She also lieth in wait ‖ as *for a* prey, and increaseth the transgressors among men.

s Chap. 7. 12. ‖ Or, *as a robber.*

29 [t] Who hath woe? who hath sorrow? who hath contentions? who hath babbling? who hath wounds without cause? who [u] hath redness of eyes?

t Isa. 5. 11, 22.

u Genes. 49. 12.

30 [x] They that tarry long at the wine; they that go to seek [y] mixed wine.

x Chap. 20. 1.

y Ps. 75. 8. Chap. 9. 2.

31 Look not thou upon the wine when it is red, when it giveth his colour in the cup, *when* it moveth itself aright:

32 At the last it biteth like a serpent, and stingeth like ‖ an adder.

‖ Or, *a cockatrice.*

33 Thine eyes shall behold strange women, and thine heart shall utter perverse things:

34 Yea, thou shalt be as he that lieth down † in the midst of the sea, or as he that lieth upon the top of a mast.

† Heb. *in the heart of the sea.*

35 They have stricken me, *shalt thou say, and* I was not sick; they have beaten me, *and* † I felt *it* not: [z] when shall I awake? I will seek it yet again.

† Heb. I *knew* it not.

z See Deut. 29. 19. Isa. 56. 12.

CHAP. XXIV.

a Ps. 37. 1, &c. & 73. 3. Chap. 3. 31. & 23. 17. Verse 19.

BE not thou [a] envious against evil men, neither desire to be with them.

b Ps. 10. 7.

2 [b] For their heart studieth destruction, and their lips talk of mischief.

3 Through wisdom is an house builded, and by understanding it is established;

c Chap. 21. 22. Eccles. 9. 16.

4 And by knowledge shall the chambers be filled with all precious and pleasant riches.

‡ Heb. is *in strength.*

† Heb. *strengtheneth might.*

5 [c] A wise man † *is* strong; yea, a man of knowledge † increaseth strength.

d Chap. 11. 14. & 15. 22. & 20. 18. Luke 14. 31.

6 [d] For by wise counsel thou shalt make thy war; and in multitude of counsellors *there is* safety.

e Ps. 10. 5. & 14. 6.

7 [e] Wisdom *is* too high for a fool; he openeth not his mouth in the gate.

8 He that deviseth to do evil shall be called a mischievous person.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

9 The thought of foolishness *is* sin; and the scorner *is* an abomination to men.

10 *If* thou faint in the day of adversity, thy strength *is* † small.

† Heb. *narrow.*

11 [f] If thou forbear to deliver *them that are* drawn unto death, and *those that are* ready to be slain;

f Ps. 82. 4. Isa. 58. 6, 7. 1 John 3. 16.

12 If thou sayest, Behold, we knew it not; doth not he that pondereth the heart consider *it?* and he that keepeth thy soul, doth *not* he know *it?* and shall *not* he render to *every* man [g] according to his works?

g Job 34. 11. Psal. 62. 12. Jer. 32. 19. Rom. 2. 6. Rev. 22. 12.

13 My son, eat thou honey, because *it is* good; and the honey-comb, *which is* sweet † to thy taste:

† Heb. *upon thy palate.*

14 [h] So *shall* the knowledge of wisdom *be* unto thy soul: when thou hast found *it*, [i] then there shall be a reward, and thy expectation shall not be cut off.

h Ps. 19. 10. & 119. 103.

i Chap. 23. 18.

15 Lay not wait, O wicked *man*, against the dwelling of the righteous; spoil not his resting-place:

16 [k] For a just *man* falleth seven times, and riseth up again: [l] but the wicked shall fall into mischief.

k Job 5. 19. Psal. 34. 19. & 37. 24.

l Amos 5. 2. & 8. 14.

17 [m] Rejoice not when thine enemy falleth; and let not thine heart be glad when he stumbleth;

m Job 31. 29. Ps. 35. 15. Chap. 17. 5.

18 Lest the LORD see *it*, and † it displease him, and he turn away his wrath from him.

† Heb. *it be evil in his eyes.*

19 [n] ‖ Fret not thyself because of evil *men*, neither be thou envious at the wicked.

n Ps. 37. 1. Chap. 23. 17. Verse 1.

‖ Or, *Keep not company with the wicked.*

20 For there shall be no reward to the evil *man*; [o] the ‖ candle of the wicked shall be put out.

o Job 18. 5, 6. & 21. 17. Chap. 13. 9. & 20. 20.

‖ Or, *lamp.*

21 My son, fear thou the LORD and the king; *and* meddle not with † them that are given to change:

† Heb. *changers.*

22 For their calamity shall rise suddenly; and who knoweth the ruin of them both?

23 These *things* also *belong* to the wise. [p] *It is* not good to have respect of persons in judgment.

p Levit. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 17. & 16. 19. Chap. 18. 5. & 28. 21. John 7. 24.

24 [q] He that saith unto the wicked, Thou *art* righteous; him shall the people curse, nations shall abhor him:

q Chap. 17. 15. Isa. 5. 23.

25 But to them that rebuke *him* shall be delight, and † a good blessing shall come upon them.

† Heb. *a blessing of good.*

26 *Every man* shall kiss *his* lips † that giveth a right answer.

† Heb. *that answereth right words.*

27 [r] Prepare thy work without, and make it fit for thyself in the field; and afterwards build thine house.

r Luke 14. 28.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

28 Be not a witness against thy neighbour without cause; and deceive *not* with thy lips.

s Chap. 20. 22. Mat. 5. 39. Rom. 12. 17, 19.

29 [s] Say not, I will do so to him as he hath done to me; I will render to the man according to his work.

30 I went by the field of the slothful, and by the vineyard of the man void of understanding;

31 And, lo, it was all grown over with thorns, *and* nettles had covered the face thereof, and the stone wall thereof was broken down.

† Heb. *set my heart.*

32 Then I saw, *and* † considered *it* well; I looked upon *it*, *and* received instruction.

t Chap. 6. 9, &c.

33 [t] *Yet* a little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep:

† Heb. *a man of shield.*

34 So shall thy poverty come *as* one that travelleth, and thy want as † an armed man.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Observations about kings,* 8 *and about avoiding of quarrels, and sundry causes thereof.*

cir. 700.

THESE *are* also proverbs of Solomon, which the men of Hezekiah king of Judah copied out.

a Deuter. 29. 29. Rom. 11. 33.

2 [a] *It is* the glory of God to conceal a thing: but the honour of kings *is* to search out a matter.

3 The heaven for height, and the earth for depth, and the heart of kings † *is* unsearchable.

† Heb. there is *no searching.*

4 Take away the dross from the silver, and there shall come forth a vessel for the finer.

b Chap. 20. 8.

5 [b] Take away the wicked *from* before the king, and his throne shall be established in righteousness.

† Heb. *Set not out thy glory.*

6 † Put not forth thyself in the presence of the king, and stand not in the place of great *men*:

c Luke 14. 8, 9, 10.

7 [c] For better *it is* that it be said unto thee, Come up hither, than that thou shouldest be put lower in the presence of the prince whom thine eyes have seen.

8 Go not forth hastily to strive, lest *thou know not* what to do in the end thereof, when thy neighbour hath put thee to shame.

d Mat. 5. 25. & 18. 15.

9 [d] Debate thy cause with thy neighbour *himself*, and || discover not a secret to another;

|| Or, *discover not the secret of another.*

10 Lest he that heareth *it* put thee to shame, and thine infamy turn not away.

e Chap. 15. 23.

11 [e] A word † fitly spoken *is like* apples of gold in pictures of silver.

† Heb. *spoken upon his wheels.*

12 *As* an ear-ring of gold, and an ornament of fine gold, *so is* a wise reprover upon an obedient ear.

Before CHRIST cir. 700.

13 [f] As the cold of snow in the time of harvest, *so is* a faithful messenger to them that send him; for he refresheth the soul of his masters.

f Chap. 13. 17.

14 [g] Whoso boasteth himself † of a false gift *is like* [h] clouds and wind without rain.

g Chap. 20. 6.

† Heb. *in a gift of falsehood.*

h Jude 12.

15 [i] By long forbearing is a prince persuaded, and a soft tongue breaketh the bone.

i Gen. 32. 4, &c. 1 Sam. 25. 24, &c. Chap. 15. 1. & 16. 14.

16 [k] Hast thou found honey? eat so much as is sufficient for thee, lest thou be filled therewith, and vomit it.

k Verse 27.

17 || Withdraw thy foot from thy neighbour's house; lest he be † weary of thee, and *so* hate thee.

|| Or, *Let thy foot be seldom in thy neighbour's house.*

† Heb. *full of thee.*

18 [l] A man that beareth false witness against his neighbour *is* a maul, and a sword, and a sharp arrow.

l Ps. 120. 3, 4. Chap. 12. 18.

19 Confidence in an unfaithful man in time of trouble *is like* a broken tooth, and a foot out of joint.

20 *As* he that taketh away a garment in cold weather, *and as* vinegar upon nitre; so *is* he that singeth songs to an heavy heart.

m Exod. 23. 4. Mat. 5. 44. Rom. 12. 20.

21 [m] If thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat; and if he be thirsty, give him water to drink:

22 For thou shalt heap coals of fire upon his head, and the LORD shall reward thee.

n Job 37. 22.

23 [n] || The north wind driveth away rain; so *doth* an angry countenance a backbiting tongue.

|| Or, *The north wind bringeth forth rain; so doth a backbiting tongue an angry countenance.*

24 [o] *It is* better to dwell in a corner of the house-top, than with a brawling woman, and in a wide house.

o Chap. 19. 13. & 21. 9, 19.

25 *As* cold waters to a thirsty soul, so *is* good news from a far country.

26 A righteous man falling down before the wicked *is as* a troubled fountain, and a corrupt spring.

p Verse 16.

27 [p] *It is* not good to eat much honey; so *for men* to search their own glory *is not* glory.

q Chap. 16. 32.

28 [q] He that *hath* no rule over his own spirit *is like* a city *that is* broken down, *and* without walls.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Observations about fools,* 13 *about sluggards,* 17 *and about busybodies.*

a 1 Sam. 12. 17.

AS snow in summer, [a] and as rain in harvest; so honour is not seemly for a fool.

2 As the bird by wandering, as the swallow by flying; so the curse causeless shall not come.

b Ps. 32. 9. Chap. 10. 13.

3 [b] A whip for the horse, a bridle for the ass, and a rod for the fool's back.

4 Answer not a fool according to his folly, lest thou also be like unto him.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 700.

5 Answer a fool according to his folly, lest he be wise in † his own conceit.

† Heb. *his own eyes.*

6 He that sendeth a message by the hand of a fool cutteth off the feet, *and* drinketh || damage.

|| Or, *violence.*

7 The legs of the lame † are not equal; so *is* a parable in the mouth of fools.

† Heb. *are lifted up.*

8 || As he that bindeth a stone in a sling; so *is* he that giveth honour to a fool.

|| Or, *As he that putteth a precious stone in an heap of stones.*

9 *As* a thorn goeth up into the hand of a drunkard; so *is* a parable in the mouth of fools.

10 || The great *God*, that formed all *things*, both rewardeth the fool, and rewardeth transgressors.

|| Or, *A great man grieveth all, and he hireth the fool, he hireth also transgressors.*

11 [c] As a dog returneth to his vomit; *so* a fool † returneth to his folly.

c 2 Peter 2. 22.

† Heb. *iterateth his folly.*

12 [d] Seest thou a man wise in his own conceit? *there is* more hope of a fool than of him.

d Chap. 29. 20.

13 [e] The slothful *man* saith, *There is* a lion in the way, a lion *is* in the streets.

e Chap. 22. 13.

14 *As* the door turneth upon his hinges; so *doth* the slothful upon his bed.

15 [f] The slothful hideth his hand in *his* bosom; || it grieveth him to bring it again to his mouth.

f Chap. 19. 24.

|| Or, *he is weary.*

16 The sluggard *is* wiser in his own conceit than seven men that can render a reason.

17 He that passeth by, *and* ||meddleth with strife *belonging* not to him, *is like* one that taketh a dog by the ears.

|| Or, *is enraged.*

18 As a mad *man*, who casteth † firebrands, arrows, and death,

† Heb. *flames, or, sparks.*

19 So *is* the man *that* deceiveth his neighbour, and saith, Am not I in sport?

20 † Where no wood is, *there* the fire goeth out; so [g] where *there is* no || talebearer, the strife † ceaseth.

† Heb. *Without wood.*

g Chap. 22. 10.

|| Or, *whisperer.*

† Heb. *is silent.*

21 [h] *As* coals *are* to burning coals, and wood to fire; so *is* a contentious man to kindle strife.

h Chap. 15. 18. & 29. 22.

22 [i] The words of a talebearer *are* as wounds, and they go down into the † innermost parts of the belly.

i Chap. 18. 8.

† Heb. *chambers.*

23 Burning lips, and a wicked heart, *are like* a potsherd covered with silver dross.

|| Or, *as known.*

24 He that hateth || dissembleth with his lips, and layeth up deceit within him:

† Heb. *maketh his voice gracious.*

25 When he † speaketh fair, believe him not; for *there are* seven abominations in his heart.

|| Or, *Hatred covered* &c.

26 || *Whose* hatred is covered by deceit, his wickedness shall be shewed before the *whole* congregation.

27 [k] Whoso diggeth a pit shall fall therein; and he that rolleth a stone, it will return upon him.

Before CHRIST cir. 700.

28 A lying tongue hateth *those that are* afflicted by it; and a flattering mouth worketh ruin.

k Ps. 7. 15. & 9. 15. & 10. 2. & 57. 6. Chap. 28. 10. Eccles. 10. 8.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Observations of self-love,* 5 *of true love,* 11 *of care to avoid offences,* 23 *and of the household care.*

BOAST [a] not thyself of † to-morrow; for thou knowest not what a day may bring forth.

a James 4. 13, &c.

† Heb. *to-morrow day.*

2 Let another man praise thee, and not thine own mouth; a stranger, and not thine own lips.

3 A stone *is* † heavy, and the sand weighty; but a fool's wrath *is* heavier than them both.

† Heb. *heaviness.*

4 † Wrath *is* cruel, and anger *is* outrageous; but who *is* able to stand before || envy?

† Heb. *Wrath is cruelty, and anger an overflowing.*

5 Open rebuke *is* better than secret love.

|| Or, *jealousy* Chap. 6. 3

6 [b] Faithful *are* the wounds of a friend: but the kisses of an enemy *are* || deceitful.

b Ps. 141. 5.

|| Or, *earnest, or frequent.*

7 The full soul † loatheth an honeycomb: but [c] to the hungry soul every bitter thing is sweet.

† Heb. *treadeth under foot.*

c Job 6. 7.

8 As a bird that wandereth from her nest, so *is* a man that wandereth from his place.

9 Ointment and perfume rejoice the heart; so *doth* the sweetness of a man's friend † by hearty counsel.

† Heb. *from the counsel of the soul.*

10 Thine own friend, and thy father's friend, forsake not; neither go into thy brother's house in the day of thy calamity: *for* [d] better *is a* neighbour *that is* near, than a brother far off.

d Chap. 17. 17. & 18. 24. See Chap. 19. 7.

11 [e] My son, be wise, and make my heart glad, [f] that I may answer him that reproacheth me.

e Chap. 10. 1. & 23. 15, 24.

f Ps. 127.

12 [g] A prudent *man* foreseeth the evil, *and* hideth himself: *but* the simple pass on, *and* are punished.

g Chap. 22. 3.

13 [h] Take his garment that is surety for a stranger, and take a pledge of him for a strange woman.

h See Exod. 22. 26. Chap. 20. 16.

14 He that blesseth his friend with a loud voice, rising early in the morning, it shall be counted a curse to him.

15 [i] A continual dropping in a very rainy day and a contentious woman are alike.

i Chap. 19. 13.

16 Whosoever hideth her hideth the wind, and the ointment of his right hand, *which* bewrayeth *itself.*

17 Iron sharpeneth iron; so a man sharpeneth the countenance of his friend.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 700.

18 [k] Whoso keepeth the fig-tree shall eat the fruit thereof: so he that waiteth on his master shall be honoured.

k 1 Cor. 9. 7.

19 As in water face *answereth* to face; so the heart of man to man.

20 [l] Hell and destruction are †never full; so [m] the eyes of man are never satisfied.

l Chap. 30. 16. Hab. 2. 5.
† Heb. not.
m Eccles. 1. 8. & 6. 7.

21 [n] *As* the fining-pot for silver, and the furnace for gold; so *is* a man to his praise.

n Chap. 17. 3.

22 Though thou shouldest bray a fool in a mortar among wheat with a pestle, *yet* will not his foolishness depart from him.

23 Be thou diligent to know the state of thy flocks, *and* †look well to thy herds:

† Heb. set thy heart.

24 For †riches *are* not for ever; and doth the crown *endure* †to every generation?

† Heb. strength.
† Heb. to generation and generation?

25 The hay appeareth, and the tender grass sheweth itself, and herbs of the mountains are gathered;

26 The lambs *are* for thy clothing, and the goats *are* the price of the field.

27 And *thou shalt have* goats' milk enough for thy food, for the food of thy household, and *for* the †maintenance for thy maidens.

† Heb. life.

CHAP. XXVIII.

General observations of impiety and religious integrity.

THE [a] wicked flee when no man pursueth: but the righteous are bold as a lion.

a Levit. 26. 17, 36. Psal. 53. 5.

2 For the transgression of a land many *are* the princes thereof: but ‖ by a man of understanding *and* knowledge the state *thereof* shall be prolonged.

‖ Or, by men of understanding and wisdom shall they likewise be prolonged.

3 A poor man that oppresseth the poor *is like* a sweeping rain, †which leaveth no food.

† Heb. without food.

4 [b] They that forsake the law praise the wicked: but such as keep the law contend with them.

b Ps. 10. 3. & 49. 18. Rom. 1. 32.

5 Evil men understand not judgment: but [c] they that seek the LORD understand all *things*.

c 1 Corinth. 2. 15. 1 John 2. 20, 27.

6 [d] Better *is* the poor that walketh in his uprightness, than *he that is* perverse *in his* ways, though he *be* rich.

d Chap. 19. 1. Verse 18.

7 [e] Whoso keepeth the law *is a* wise son: but he that ‖ is a companion of riotous *men* shameth his father.

e Chap. 29. 3.

‖ Or, feedeth gluttons.

8 [f] He that by usury and †unjust gain increaseth his substance, he shall gather it for him that will pity the poor.

f Job 27. 16, 17. Chap. 13. 22. Eccles. 2. 26.

† Heb. by increase.

9 [g] He that turneth away his ear from hearing the law, even his prayer *shall be* abomination.

g Ps. 66. 18. Prov. 15. 8.

10 [h] Whoso causeth the righteous to go astray in an evil way, he shall fall himself into his own pit: but the upright shall have good *things* in possession.

Before CHRIST cir. 700.

h Chap. 26. 27.

11 The rich man *is* wise †in his own conceit; but the poor that hath understanding searcheth him out.

† Heb. in his eyes.

12 [i] When righteous *men* do rejoice, *there is* great glory: but when the wicked rise, a man is ‖ hidden.

i Verse 28. Chap. 11. 10. & 29. 2. Eccles. 10. 6.

‖ Or, sought for.

13 [k] He that covereth his sins shall not prosper: but whoso confesseth and forsaketh *them* shall have mercy.

k Psalm 32. 3, 5. 1 John 1. 8, 9, 10.

14 Happy *is* the man †that feareth alway: [m] but he that hardeneth his heart shall fall into mischief.

† Heb. that feareth.
l Chap. 23. 17.
m Rom. 11. 20.

15 *As* a roaring lion, and a ranging bear; *so is* a wicked ruler over the poor people.

16 The prince that wanteth understanding *is* also a great oppressor: *but* he that hateth covetousness shall prolong *his* days.

17 [n] A man that doeth violence to the blood of *any* person shall flee to the pit; let no man stay him.

n Gen. 9. 6. Ex. 21. 14.

18 [o] Whoso walketh uprightly shall be saved: but [p] *he that is* perverse *in* his ways shall fall at once.

o Chap. 10. 9, 25.
p Verse 6.

19 [q] He that tilleth his land shall have plenty of bread: but he that followeth after vain *persons* shall have poverty enough.

q Chap. 12. 11.

20 A faithful man shall abound with blessings: [r] but he that maketh haste to be rich shall not be ‖ innocent.

r Chap. 13. 11. & 20. 21. & 23. 4. Verse 22. 1 Tim. 6. 9.

‖ Or, unpunished.

21 [s] To have respect of persons *is* not good: for, [t] for a piece of bread *that* man will transgress.

s Chap. 18. 5. & 24. 23.

22 ‖ He that hasteth to be rich *hath* an evil eye, and considereth not that poverty shall come upon him.

t Ezekiel 13. 19.

‖ Or, He that hath an evil eye hasteth to be rich: Verse 20.

23 [u] He that rebuketh a man, afterwards shall find more favour than he that flattereth with the tongue.

u Chap. 27. 5, 6.

24 Whoso robbeth his father or his mother, and saith, *It is* no transgression; the same [x] *is* the companion of †a destroyer.

x Chap. 18. 9.

† Heb. a man destroying.

25 [y] He that is of a proud heart stirreth up strife: but he that putteth his trust in the LORD shall be made fat.

y Chap. 13. 10.

26 He that trusteth in his own heart is a fool: but whoso walketh wisely, he shall be delivered.

27 [z] He that giveth unto the poor shall not lack: but he that hideth his eyes shall have many a curse.

z Deuter. 15. 7, &c. Chap. 19. 17. & 22. 9.

28 [a] When the wicked rise, [b] men hide themselves: but when they perish, the righteous increase.

a Verse 12. Chap. 29. 2.
b Job 24. 4.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

CHAP. XXIX.

Before CHRIST cir. 700.

1 *Observations of publick government, 15 and of private. 22 Of anger, pride, theft, cowardice, and corruption.*

† Heb. *A man of reproofs.*

† HE that, being often reproved, hardeneth *his* neck, shall suddenly be destroyed, and that without remedy.

2 [a] When the righteous are || in authority, the people rejoice: but when the wicked beareth rule, the people mourn.

[a] Chap. 11. 10. & 28. 12, 28. Eccles. 10. 5.

|| Or, *increased.*

3 [b] Whoso loveth wisdom rejoiceth his father: [c] but he that keepeth company with harlots spendeth *his* substance.

[b] Chap. 10. 1. & 15. 20. & 27. 11.

[c] Chap. 5. 9, 10. & 6. 26. & 28. 7. Luke 15. 13.

4 The king by judgment establisheth the land: but † he that receiveth gifts overthroweth it.

† Heb. *a man of oblations.*

5 A man that flattereth his neighbour spreadeth a net for his feet.

6 In the transgression of an evil man *there is* a snare: but the righteous doth sing and rejoice.

7 [d] The righteous considereth the cause of the poor: *but* the wicked regardeth not to know *it.*

[d] Job 29. 16.

8 [e] Scornful men || bring a city into a snare: but wise *men* turn away wrath.

[e] Chap. 11. 11.

|| Or, *set a city on fire.*

9 *If* a wise man contendeth with a foolish man, whether he rage or laugh, *there is* no rest.

10 † The blood-thirsty hate the upright: but the just seek his soul.

† Heb. *Men of blood.*

11 [f] A fool uttereth all his mind: but a wise *man* keepeth it in till afterwards.

[f] Judges 16. 17. Chap. 12. 16. & 14. 33.

12 If a ruler hearken to lies, all his servants *are* wicked.

13 [g] The poor and || the deceitful man meet together; the LORD lighteneth both their eyes.

[g] Chap. 22. 2.

|| Or, *the usurer.*

14 [h] The king that faithfully judgeth the poor, his throne shall be established for ever.

[h] Chap. 20. 28. & 25. 5.

15 [i] The rod and reproof give wisdom: but [k] a child left *to himself* bringeth his mother to shame.

[i] Verse 17.

[k] Chap. 10. 1. & 17. 21, 25.

16 When the wicked are multiplied, transgression increaseth: [l] but the righteous shall see their fall.

[l] Ps. 37. 36. & 58. 10. & 91. 8.

17 [m] Correct thy son, and he shall give thee rest; yea, he shall give delight unto thy soul.

[m] Chap. 13. 24. & 19. 18. & 22. 15. & 23. 13, 14.

18 [n] Where *there is* no vision, the people || perish: but [o] he that keepeth the law, happy *is* he.

[n] 1 Sam. 3. 1. Amos 8. 11, 12.

|| Or, *is made naked.*

[o] John 13. 17. James 1. 25.

19 A servant will not be corrected by words: for though he understand

20 Seest thou a man *that is* hasty || in his words? [p] *there is* more hope of a fool than of him.

21 He that delicately bringeth up his servant from a child, shall have him become *his* son at the length.

Before CHRIST cir. 700.

22 [q] An angry man stirreth up strife, and a furious man aboundeth in transgression.

[q] Chap. 15. 18. & 26. 21.

23 [r] A man's pride shall bring him low: but honour shall uphold the humble in spirit.

[r] Job 22. 29. Chap. 15. 33. & 18. 12. Isa. 66. 2. Mat. 23. 12. Luke 14. 11. & 18. 14. James 4. 6, 10. 1 Pet. 5. 5.

24 Whoso is partner with a thief hateth his own soul: he heareth cursing, and bewrayeth *it* not.

25 The fear of man bringeth a snare: but whoso putteth his trust in the LORD † shall be safe.

† Heb. *shall be set on high.*

26 [s] Many seek † the ruler's favour: but *every* man's judgment *cometh* from the LORD.

[s] See Psalm 20. 9. Chap. 19. 6.

† Heb. *the face of a ruler.*

27 An unjust man *is* an abomination to the just; and *he that is* upright in the way *is* abomination to the wicked.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Agur confesseth his simplicity: 7 the two points of his prayer. 10 The meanest are not to be wronged. 11 Four wicked generations. 15 Four things insatiable. 17 Parents are not to be despised. 18 Four things hard to be known. 21 Four things intolerable. 24 Four things exceeding wise. 29 Four things stately. 32 Silence in case of error the way to prevent wrath.*

THE words of Agur the son of Jakeh, *even* [a] the prophecy: the man spake unto Ithiel, even unto Ithiel and Ucal,

[a] Chap. 31. 1.

2 [b] Surely I *am* more brutish than *any* man, and have not the understanding of a man.

[b] Ps. 73. 22.

3 I neither learned wisdom, nor † have the knowledge of the holy.

† Heb. *know.*

4 [c] Who hath ascended up into heaven, or descended? [d] who hath gathered the wind in his fists? who hath bound the waters in a garment? who hath established all the ends of the earth? what *is* his name, and what *is* his son's name, if thou canst tell?

[c] John 3. 13.

[d] Job 38. 4, &c. Psal. 104. 3, &c. Isaiah 40. 12, &c.

5 [e] Every word of God *is* † pure: [f] he *is* a shield unto them that put their trust in him.

[e] Ps. 12. 6. & 18. 30. & 19. 8. & 119. 140.

† Heb. *purified.*

[f] Ps. 84. 11. & 115. 9, 10, 11.

6 [g] Add thou not unto his words, lest he reprove thee, and thou be found a liar.

[g] Deut. 4. 2. & 12. 32. Revel. 22. 18, 19.

7 Two *things* have I required of thee; † deny me *them* not before I die:

† Heb. *withhold not from me.*

8 Remove far from me vanity and lies; give me neither poverty nor riches; [h] feed me with food † convenient for me;

[h] Mat. 6. 11.

† Heb. *of my allowance.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 700

9 [i] Lest I be full, and † deny *thee*, and say, Who *is* the LORD? or lest I be poor, and steal, and take the name of my God *in vain*.

[i] Deuter. 8. 12. & 32. 15. Hos. 13. 6.

10 † Accuse not a servant unto his master, lest he curse thee, and thou be found guilty.

† Heb. *bely thee.*

11 *There is* a generation *that* curseth their father, and doth not bless their mother.

† Heb. *Hurt not with thy tongue.*

12 *There is* a generation *that are* pure in their own eyes, and *yet* is not washed from their filthiness.

13 *There is* a generation, O how [k] lofty are their eyes! and their eyelids are lifted up.

[k] Chap. 6. 17.

14 [l] *There is* a generation whose teeth *are as* swords, and their jaw-teeth *as* knives, [m] to devour the poor from off the earth, and the needy from *among* men.

[l] Job 29. 17. Psal. 52. 2. & 57. 4. Chap. 12. 18.

[m] Psalm 14. 4. Amos 8. 4.

15 The horse-leach hath two daughters, *crying*, Give, give. There are three *things that* are never satisfied, *yea*, four *things* say not, † *It is* enough:

† Heb. *Wealth.*

16 [n] The grave; and the barren womb; the earth *that* is not filled with water; and the fire *that* saith not, *It is* enough.

[n] Chap. 27. 20. Hab. 2. 5.

17 [o] The eye *that* mocketh at *his* father, and despiseth to obey *his* mother, the ravens of || the valley shall pick it out, and the young eagles shall eat it.

[o] Lev. 20. 9. Chap. 23. 22.

|| Or, *the brook.*

18 There be three *things which are* too wonderful for me, yea, four which I know not:

19 The way of an eagle in the air, the way of a serpent upon a rock, the way of a ship in the † midst of the sea, and the way of a man with a maid.

† Heb. *heart.*

20 Such *is* the way of an adulterous woman; she eateth, and wipeth her mouth, and saith, I have done no wickedness.

21 For three *things* the earth is disquieted, and for four *which* it cannot bear:

22 [p] For a servant when he reigneth; and a fool when he is filled with meat;

[p] Chap. 19. 10. Eccles. 10. 7.

23 For an odious *woman* when she is married; and an handmaid that is heir to her mistress.

24 There be four *things which are* little upon the earth, but they *are* † exceeding wise:

† Heb. *wise, made wise.*

25 [q] The ants *are* a people not strong, yet they prepare their meat in the summer;

[q] Chap. 6. 6, &c.

26 [r] The conies *are but* a feeble folk, yet make they their houses in the rocks;

[r] Psalm

27 The locusts have no king, yet go they forth all of them † by bands;

Before CHRIST cir. 700

† Heb. *gathered together.*

28 The spider taketh hold with her hands, and is in kings' palaces.

29 There be three *things* which go well, yea, four are comely in going:

30 A lion, *which is* strongest among beasts, and turneth not away for any;

31 A || † grey-hound; an he-goat also; and a king, against whom *there is* no rising up.

|| Or, *horse.*

† Heb. *girt in the loins*

32 If thou hast done foolishly in lifting up thyself, or if thou hast thought evil, [s] *lay* thine hand upon thy mouth.

[s] Job 21. & 40. 4. Mic. 7. 16.

33 Surely the churning of milk bringeth forth butter, and the wringing of the nose bringeth forth blood; so the forcing of wrath bringeth forth strife.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Lemuel's lesson of chastity and temperance.* 6 *The afflicted are to be comforted and defended.* 10 *The praise and properties of a virtuous woman.*

THE words of king Lemuel, [a] the prophecy that his mother taught him.

[a] Chap. 30. 1.

Before CHRIST cir. 1015.

2 What, my son? and what, the son of my womb? and what, the son of my vows?

3 [b] Give not thy strength unto women, nor thy ways [c] to that which destroyeth kings.

[b] Chap. 5. 9.

[c] Deuter. 17. 17.

4 [d] *It is* not for kings, O Lemuel, *it is* not for kings to drink wine, nor for princes strong drink;

[d] Eccles. 10. 17.

5 Lest they drink, and forget the law, and † pervert the judgment † of any of the afflicted.

† Heb. *alter.*

† Heb. *of all the sons of affliction.*

6 [e] Give strong drink unto him that is ready to perish, and wine unto those that be † of heavy hearts.

[e] Psalm 104. 15.

† Heb. *bitter of soul.*

7 Let him drink, and forget his poverty, and remember his misery no more.

8 [f] Open thy mouth for the dumb in the cause of all † such as are appointed to destruction.

[f] See Job 29. 15.

† Heb. *the sons of destruction.*

9 Open thy mouth, [g] judge righteously, and plead the cause of the poor and needy.

[g] Levit. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 16.

10 ¶ [h] Who can find a virtuous woman? for her price *is* far above rubies.

[h] Chap. 12. 4. & 18. 22. & 19. 14.

11 The heart of her husband doth safely trust in her, so that he shall have no need of spoil.

12 She will do him good, and not evil, all the days of her life.

13 She seeketh wool and flax, and worketh willingly with her hands.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 1015.

14 She is like the merchants' ships; she bringeth her food from afar.

15 She riseth also while it is yet night, and giveth meat to her household, and a portion to her maidens.

16 She considereth a field, and † buyeth it: with the fruit of her hands she planteth a vineyard.

† Heb. *taketh.*

17 She girdeth her loins with strength, and strengtheneth her arms.

† Heb. *She tasteth.*

18 † She perceiveth that her merchandise *is* good: her candle goeth not out by night.

19 She layeth her hands to the spindle, and her hands hold the distaff.

† Heb. *She spreadeth.*

20 † She stretcheth out her hand to the poor; yea, she reacheth forth her hands to the needy.

21 She is not afraid of the snow for her household: for all her household *are* clothed with || scarlet.

|| Or, *double garments.*

22 She maketh herself coverings of tapestry; her clothing *is* silk and purple.

23 Her husband is known in the gates, when he sitteth among the elders of the land.

Before CHRIST cir. 1015.

24 She maketh fine linen, and selleth *it;* and delivereth girdles unto the merchant.

25 Strength and honour *are* her clothing; and she shall rejoice in time to come.

26 She openeth her mouth with wisdom; and in her tongue *is* the law of kindness.

27 She looketh well to the ways of her household, and eateth not the bread of idleness.

28 Her children arise up, and call her blessed; her husband *also*, and he praiseth her.

29 Many daughters || have done virtuously, but thou excellest them all.

|| Or, *have gotten riches.*

30 Favour *is* deceitful, and beauty *is* vain: *but* a woman *that* feareth the LORD, she shall be praised.

31 Give her of the fruit of her hands; and let her own works praise her in the gates.

ECCLESIASTES; or, The PREACHER.

CHAP. I.

1 *The Preacher sheweth that all things here below are vain,* 4 *because the creatures are restless in their courses;* 9 *they bring forth nothing new, and all old things are forgotten;* 12 *and because he hath found it so in the studies of wisdom.*

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

THE words [a] of the Preacher, the son of David, king of Jerusalem.

[a] Verse 12. Chapters 7. 27. & 12. 8, 9, 10.

2 [b] Vanity of vanities, saith the Preacher, vanity of vanities; [c] all *is* vanity.

[b] Psalms 39. 5, 6. & 62. 9. & 144. 4. Chap. 12. 8.

[c] Rom. 8. 20.

3 [d] What profit hath a man of all his labour which he taketh under the sun?

[d] Chap. 2. 22. & 3. 9.

4 ¶ *One* generation passeth away, and *another* generation cometh: [e] but the earth abideth for ever.

[e] Psalms 104. 5. & 119. 90.

5 The sun also ariseth, and the sun goeth down, and † hasteth to his place where he arose.

† Heb. *panteth.*

6 The wind goeth toward the south, and turneth about unto the north: it whirleth about continually; and the wind returneth again according to his circuits.

7 [f] All the rivers run into the sea; yet the sea *is* not full: unto the place from whence the rivers come, thither they † return again.

[f] Job 38. 10. Psalm 104. 9.

† Heb. *return to go.*

8 All things *are* full of labour; man cannot utter *it:* the eye is not satisfied with seeing, nor the ear filled with hearing.

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

9 ¶ [g] The thing that hath been, it *is that* which shall be; and that which is done, *is* that which shall be done: and *there is* no new *thing* under the sun.

[g] Chap. 3. 15.

10 Is there *any* thing whereof it may be said, See, this *is* new? it hath been already of old time, which was before us.

11 *There is* no remembrance of former *things;* neither shall there be *any* remembrance of *things* that are to come with *those* that shall come after.

12 ¶ [h] I the Preacher was king over Israel in Jerusalem;

[h] Verse 1.

13 And I gave my heart to seek and search out by wisdom concerning all *things* that are done under heaven: [i] this sore travail hath God given to the sons of man, || to be exercised therewith.

[i] Gen. 3. 19. Chap. 3. 10.

|| Or, *to afflict them.*

14 I have seen all the works that are done under the sun; and, behold, all *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.

15 [k] *That which is* crooked cannot be made straight; and † that which is wanting cannot be numbered.

[k] Chap. 7. 13.

† Heb. *defect.*

16 I communed with mine own heart, saying, Lo, I am come to great estate, and have gotten [l] more wisdom than all *they* that have been be-

[l] 1 Kings 3. 12, 13. & 4. 30. & 10. 7, 23. Chap. 2. 9.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

fore me in Jerusalem; yea, my heart † had great experience of wisdom and knowledge.

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

† Heb. *had seen much.*

17 [m] And I gave my heart to know wisdom, and to know madness and folly: I perceived that this also is vexation of spirit.

m Chap. 2. 12. & 7. 23, 25.

18 For [n] in much wisdom *is* much grief; and he that increaseth knowledge increaseth sorrow.

n Chap. 12. 12.

CHAP. II.

1 *The vanity of human courses in the works of pleasure.* 12 *Though the wise be better than the fool, yet both have one event.* 18 *The vanity of human labour, the fruit of which must soon be left to others.* 24 *Of the cheerful use of what a man hath.*

I SAID in mine heart, Go to now, I will prove thee with mirth; therefore enjoy pleasure: and, behold, this also *is* vanity.

a Prov. 14. 13. Chap. 7. 6.

2 [a] I said of laughter, *It is* mad: and of mirth, What doeth it?

b Chap. 1. 17.

3 [b] I sought in mine heart † to give myself unto wine, (yet acquainting mine heart with wisdom,) and to lay hold on folly, till I might see what *was* that good for the sons of men which they should do under the heaven † all the days of their life.

† Heb. *to draw my flesh with wine.*

† Heb. *the number of the days of their life.*

4 I made me great works; I builded me houses; I planted me vineyards;

5 I made me gardens and orchards, and I planted trees in them of all *kind of* fruits;

6 I made me pools of water, to water therewith the wood that bringeth forth trees;

† Heb. *sons of my house.*

7 I got *me* servants and maidens, and had † servants born in my house; also I had great possessions of great and small cattle above all that were in Jerusalem before me;

c 1 Kings 9. 28. & 10. 10, 14, 21, &c.

8 [c] I gathered me also silver and gold, and the peculiar treasure of kings and of the provinces; I got me men-singers and women-singers, and the delights of the sons of men, *as* † musical instruments, and that of all sorts.

† Heb. *musical instrument and instruments.*

d Chap. 1. 16.

9 So [d] I was great, and increased more than all that were before me in Jerusalem: also my wisdom remained with me.

10 And whatsoever mine eyes desired I kept not from them; I withheld not my heart from any joy: for my heart rejoiced in all my labour; and [e] this was my portion of all my labour.

e Chap. 3. 22. & 5. 18. & 9. 9.

11 Then I looked on all the works that my hands had wrought, and on the labour that I had laboured to do; and, behold, all *was* [f] vanity and vexation of spirit, and *there was* no profit under the sun.

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

f Chap. 1. 3, 14.

12 ¶ And I turned myself to behold wisdom, [g] and madness, and folly: for what *can* the man *do* that cometh after the king? || *even* that which hath been already done.

g Chap. 1. 17. & 7. 25.

|| Or, *in those things which have been already done.*

13 Then I saw † that wisdom excelleth folly, as far as light excelleth darkness.

† Heb. *that there is an excellency in wisdom more than in folly, &c.*

14 [h] The wise man's eyes *are* in his head; but the fool walketh in darkness: and I myself perceived also that [i] one event happeneth to them all.

h Prov. 17. 24. Chap. 8. 1.

i Ps. 49. 10. Ch. 9. 2, 3.

15 Then said I in my heart, As it happeneth to the fool, so it † happeneth even to me; and why was I then more wise? Then I said in my heart, that this also *is* vanity.

† Heb. *happeneth to me even to me.*

16 For *there is* no remembrance of the wise more than of the fool for ever; seeing that which now *is*, in the days to come shall all be forgotten: and how dieth the wise *man?* as the fool.

17 Therefore I hated life; because the work that is wrought under the sun *is* grievous unto me: for all *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.

18 ¶ Yea, I hated all my labour which I had † taken under the sun; because [k] I should leave it unto the man that shall be after me.

† Heb. *laboured.*

k Ps. 49. 10.

19 And who knoweth whether he shall be a wise *man* or a fool? yet shall he have rule over all my labour wherein I have laboured, and wherein I have shewed myself wise under the sun. This *is* also vanity.

20 Therefore I went about to cause my heart to despair of all the labour which I took under the sun.

21 For there is a man whose labour *is* in wisdom, and in knowledge, and in equity; yet to a man that hath not laboured therein shall he † leave it *for* his portion. This also *is* vanity, and a great evil.

† Heb. *give.*

22 [l] For what hath man of all his labour, and of the vexation of his heart, wherein he hath laboured under the sun?

l Chap. 1. 3. & 3. 9.

23 For all his days *are* [m] sorrows, and his travail grief; yea, his heart taketh not rest in the night. This is also vanity.

m Job 14. 1.

24 ¶ [n] *There is* nothing better for a man, *than* that he should eat and drink, and *that* he || should make his soul enjoy good in his labour. This also I saw, that it *was* from the hand of God.

n Chap. 3. 12, 13, 22. & 5. 18. & 8. 15.

|| Or, *delight his senses.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

25 For who can eat, or who else can hasten *hereunto*, more than I?

26 For *God* giveth to a man that *is* good † in his sight wisdom, and knowledge, and joy; but to the sinner he giveth travail, to gather, and to heap up, that [o] he may give to *him that is* good before God. This also *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.

† Heb. *before him.*

[o] Job 27. 16, 17. Prov. 28. 8.

CHAP. III.

1 *By the necessary change of times, vanity is added to human travail.* 18 *Men and beasts equally subject to mortality:* 21 *their spirits, which go different ways, are unknown.*

TO every *thing there is* a season, and a [a] time to every purpose under the heaven:

[a] Verse 17. Chap. 8. 6.

2 A time † to be born, and a time to die: a time to plant, and a time to pluck up *that which is* planted:

† Heb. *to bear.*

3 A time to kill, and a time to heal: a time to break down, and a time to build up:

4 A time to weep, and a time to laugh: a time to mourn, and a time to dance:

5 A time to cast away stones, and a time to gather stones together: a time to embrace, and [b] a time † to refrain from embracing:

[b] Joel 2. 16. 1 Cor. 7. 5.

† Heb. *to be far from.*

6 A time to ‖ get, and a time to lose: a time to keep, and a time to cast away:

‖ Or, *seek.*

7 A time to rend, and a time to sew: a time to keep silence, and a time to speak:

8 A time to love, and a time to hate: a time of war, and a time of peace.

9 [c] What profit hath he that worketh in that wherein he laboureth?

[c] Chap. 1. 3.

10 [d] I have seen the travail which God hath given to the sons of men to be exercised in it.

[d] Chap. 1. 13.

11 ¶ He hath made every *thing* beautiful in his time: also he hath set the world in their heart; so that [e] no man can find out the work that God maketh from the beginning to the end.

[e] Chap. 8. 17.

12 [f] I know that *there is* no good in them, but for *a man* to rejoice, and to do good in his life.

[f] Verse 22.

13 And also [g] that every man should eat and drink, and enjoy the good of all his labour, it *is* the gift of God.

[g] Chap. 2. 24.

14 I know that whatsoever God doeth, it shall be for ever: nothing can be put to it, nor any thing taken from it; and God doeth *it*, that *men* should fear before him.

15 [h] That which hath been is now; and that which is to be hath already been; and God requireth † that which is past.

[h] Chap. 1. 9.

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

16 ¶ And, moreover, [i] I saw under the sun the place of judgment, *that* wickedness *was* there; and the place of righteousness, *that* iniquity *was* there.

† Heb. *that which is driven away.*

[i] Chap. 5. 8.

17 I said in mine heart, God shall judge the righteous and the wicked: for *there is* [k] a time there for every purpose, and for every work.

[k] Verse 1.

18 I said in mine heart concerning the estate of the sons of men, ‖ that God might manifest them, and that they might see that they themselves are beasts.

‖ Or, *that they might clear God, and see, &c.*

19 [l] For that which befalleth the sons of men befalleth beasts; even one thing befalleth them: as the one dieth, so dieth the other; yea, they have all one breath: so that a man hath no pre-eminence above a beast: for all *is* vanity.

[l] Psalm 49. 12, 20. Chap. 2. 16.

20 All go unto one place: [m] all are of the dust, and all turn to dust again.

[m] Genes. 3. 19.

21 ¶ [n] Who knoweth the spirit † of man that † goeth upward, and the spirit of the beast that goeth downward to the earth?

[n] Chap. 12. 7.

† Heb. *of the sons of man.*

† Heb. *is ascending.*

22 [o] Wherefore I perceive that *there is* nothing better, than that a man should rejoice in his own works; for that *is* his portion: for who shall bring him to see what shall be after him?

[o] Verse 12. Chap. 2. 24. & 5. 18. & 11. 9.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Vanity is increased unto men by oppression,* 4 *by envy,* 5 *by idleness,* 7 *by covetousness,* &c.

SO I returned, and considered all the [a] oppressions that are done under the sun: and behold the tears of *such as were* oppressed, and they had no comforter; and on the † side of their oppressors *there was* power; but they had no comforter.

[a] Chap. 5. 8, &c.

† Heb. *hand.*

2 [b] Wherefore I praised the dead which are already dead, more than the living which are yet alive.

[b] Job 3. 17, &c.

3 [c] Yea, better *is he* than both they which hath not yet been, who hath not seen the evil work that is done under the sun.

[c] Job 3. 11, 16, 21. Chap. 6. 3.

4 ¶ Again, I considered all travail, and † every right work, that † for this a man is envied of his neighbour. This *is* also vanity and vexation of spirit.

† Heb. *all the rightness of work.*

† Heb. *this is the envy of a man from his neighbour.*

5 ¶ [d] The fool foldeth his hands together, and eateth his own flesh.

[d] Prov. 6. 10. & 24. 33.

6 [e] Better *is* an handful *with* quietness, than both the hands full *with* travail and vexation of spirit.

[e] Prov. 15. 16, 17. & 16. 8.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

7 ¶ Then I returned, and I saw vanity under the sun.

8 There is one *alone*, and *there is* not a second; yea, he hath neither child nor brother: yet *is there* no end of all his labour; neither is his eye satisfied with riches; [f] neither *saith he*, For whom do I labour, and bereave my soul of good? This *is* also vanity, yea, it *is* a sore travail.

f Psalm 39. 6.

9 ¶ Two *are* better than one; because they have a good reward for their labour.

10 For if they fall, the one will lift up his fellow: but woe to him *that is* alone when he falleth; for *he hath* not another to help him up.

11 Again, if two lie together, then they have heat: but how can one be warm *alone?*

12 And if one prevail against him, two shall withstand him; and a threefold cord is not quickly broken.

13 ¶ Better *is* a poor and a wise child than an old and foolish king, † who will no more be admonished.

† Heb. *who knoweth not to be admonished.*

14 For out of prison he cometh to reign; whereas also *he that is* born in his kingdom becometh poor.

15 I considered all the living which walk under the sun, with the second child that shall stand up in his stead.

16 *There is* no end of all the people, *even* of all that have been before them: they also that come after shall not rejoice in him. Surely this also *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.

CHAP. V.

1 *Vanities in divine service,* 8 *in murmuring against oppression,* 9 *and in riches.* 18 *To live contentedly is the gift of God.*

a See Exod. 3. 5. Isa. 1. 12, &c.

KEEP [a] thy foot when thou goest to the house of God, and be more ready to hear [b] than to give the sacrifice of fools: for they consider not that they do evil.

b 1 Sam. 15. 22. Psal. 50. 8. Prov. 15. 8. & 21. 27. Hosea 6. 6.

2 Be not rash with thy mouth, and let not thine heart be hasty to utter *any* ‖ thing before God: for God *is* in heaven, and thou upon earth; therefore let thy words [c] be few.

‖ Or, *word.*

c Prov. 10. 19. Mat. 6. 7.

3 For a dream cometh through the multitude of business; and [d] a fool's voice *is known* by multitude of words.

d Prov. 10. 19.

4 [e] When thou vowest a vow unto God, defer not to pay it; for *he hath* no pleasure in fools: [f] pay that which thou hast vowed.

e Numb. 30. 2. Deuter. 23. 21, 22. Psal. 50. 14. & 76. 11.

f Psal. 66. 13, 14.

5 [g] Better *is it* that thou shouldest not vow, than that thou shouldest vow and not pay.

g Prov. 20. 25.

6 Suffer not thy mouth to cause thy flesh to sin; [h] neither say thou before the angel, that it *was* an error: wherefore should God be angry at thy voice, and destroy the work of thine hands?

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

h 1 Cor. 11. 10.

7 For in the multitude of dreams and many words *there are* also *divers* vanities: but fear thou God.

8 ¶ If thou seest the oppression of the poor, and violent perverting of judgment and justice in a province, marvel not † at the matter: for [i] *he that is* higher than the highest regardeth; and *there be* higher than they.

† Heb. *at the will, or, purpose.*

i Psalms 58. 11. & 82. 1.

9 ¶ Moreover, the profit of the earth is for all: the king *himself* is served by the field.

10 He that loveth silver shall not be satisfied with silver; nor he that loveth abundance with increase. This *is* also vanity.

11 When goods increase, they are increased that eat them: and what good *is there* to the owners thereof, saving the beholding *of them* with their eyes?

12 The sleep of a labouring man *is* sweet, whether he eat little or much: but the abundance of the rich will not suffer him to sleep.

13 There is a sore evil *which* I have seen under the sun, *namely*, riches kept for the owners thereof to their hurt.

14 But those riches perish by evil travail; and he begetteth a son, and *there is* nothing in his hand.

k Job 1. 21. Psal. 49. 17. 1 Tim. 6. 7.

15 [k] As he came forth of his mother's womb, naked shall he return to go as he came, and shall take nothing of his labour, which he may carry away in his hand.

16 And this also *is* a sore evil, *that* in all points as he came, so shall he go: and [l] what profit hath he [m] that hath laboured for the wind?

l Chap 1. 3.

m Prov. 11. 29.

17 All his days also [n] he eateth in darkness, and *he hath* much sorrow and wrath with his sickness.

n Psalm 127. 2.

18 ¶ Behold *that* which I have seen: [o] † *it is* good and comely *for one* to eat and to drink, and to enjoy the good of all his labour that he taketh under the sun † all the days of his life, which God giveth him; [p] for it *is* his portion.

o Chap. 2. 24. & 3. 12, 13. 22. & 9. 7. & 11. 9. 1 Tim. 6. 17.

† Heb. *there is a good which is comely,* &c.

19 [q] Every man also to whom God hath given riches and wealth, and hath given him power to eat thereof, and to take his portion, and to rejoice in his labour; this *is* the gift of God.

† Heb. *the number of the days.*

p Chap. 2. 10. & 3. 22.

q Chap. 2. 24. & 3. 13. & 9. 7.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

20 || For he shall not much remember the days of his life; because God answereth *him* in the joy of his heart.

|| Or, *though he give not much, yet he remembereth, &c.*

CHAP. VI.

1 *The vanity of riches without a heart to use them aright.* 7 *Of insatiable desires, &c.*

THERE is an evil which I have seen under the sun, and it *is* common among men:

2 A man to whom God hath given riches, wealth, and honour, [a] so that he wanteth nothing for his soul of all that he desireth, yet God giveth him not power to eat thereof, but a stranger eateth it: this *is* vanity, and it *is* an evil disease.

[a] Job 21. 10. Psal. 17. 14. & 73. 7.

3 ¶ If a man beget an hundred *children*, and live many years, so that the days of his years be many, and his soul be not filled with good, and [b] also *that* he have no burial; I say, *that* [c] an untimely birth *is* better than he:

[b] Jer. 22. 19. [c] Job 3. 16. Psal. 58. 8.

4 For he cometh in with vanity, and departeth in darkness, and his name shall be covered with darkness.

5 Moreover, he hath not seen the sun, nor known *any thing*: this hath more rest than the other.

6 Yea, though he live a thousand years twice *told*, yet hath he seen no good: do not all go to one place?

7 ¶ [d] All the labour of man *is* for his mouth, and yet the † appetite is not filled.

[d] Prov. 16. 26. † Heb. *soul.*

8 For what hath the wise more than the fool? what hath the poor, that knoweth to walk before the living?

9 ¶ Better *is* the sight of the eyes † than the wandering of the desire: this *is* also vanity and vexation of spirit.

† Heb. *than the walking of the soul.*

10 ¶ That which hath been is named already, and it is known that it *is* man: [e] neither may he contend with him that is mightier than he.

[e] Job 9. 32. Isa. 45. 9. Jer. 49. 19.

11 Seeing there be many things that increase vanity, what *is* man the better?

12 For who knoweth what *is* good for man in *this* life, † all the days of his vain life which he spendeth as [f] a shadow? for [g] who can tell a man what shall be after him under the sun?

† Heb. *the number of the days of the life of his vanity.* [f] Ps. 102. 11. & 109. 23. & 144. 4. Jam. 4. 14.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Remedies against vanity are a good name,* 2 *mortification,* 7 *patience,* 11 *wisdom.* 23 *The difficulty of getting wisdom.*

Chap. 8. 7.

A [a] *GOOD* name *is* better than precious ointment; and the day of death than the day of one's birth.

[a] Prov. 15. 30. & 22. 1.

2 ¶ *It is* better to go to the house of mourning than to go to the house of feasting: for that *is* the end of all men; and the living will lay *it* to his heart.

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

3 || Sorrow *is* better than laughter: for by the sadness of the countenance the heart is made better.

|| Or, *Anger.*

4 The heart of the wise *is* in the house of mourning: but the heart of fools *is* in the house of mirth.

5 [b] *It is* better to hear the rebuke of the wise, than for a man to hear the song of fools.

[b] See Psal. 141. 5. Prov. 13. 18. & 16. 31, 32.

6 [c] For as the † crackling of thorns under a pot, so *is* the laughter of the fool. This also *is* vanity.

[c] Psalm 118. 12. Chap. 2. 2. † Heb. *sound.*

7 ¶ Surely oppression maketh a wise man mad; [d] and a gift destroyeth the heart.

[d] Exod. 23. 8. Deuter. 16. 19.

8 Better *is* the end of a thing than the beginning thereof: *and* [e] the patient in spirit *is* better than the proud in spirit.

[e] Prov. 14. 29.

9 [f] Be not hasty in thy spirit to be angry: for anger resteth in the bosom of fools.

[f] Prov. 14. 17. & 16. 32.

10 Say not thou, What is *the cause* that the former days were better than these? for thou dost not enquire † wisely concerning this.

† Heb. *out of wisdom.*

11 ¶ Wisdom || *is* good with an inheritance; and *by it there is* profit [g] to them that see the sun.

|| Or, *as good as an inheritance, yea, better too.*

12 For wisdom *is* a † defence, *and* money *is* a defence: but the excellency of knowledge *is, that* wisdom giveth life to them that have it.

[g] Chap. 11. 7. † Heb. *shadow.*

13 Consider the work of God: for [h] who can make *that* straight which he hath made crooked?

[h] See Job 12. 14. Chap. 1. 15.

14 In the day of prosperity be joyful, but in the day of adversity consider: God also hath † set the one over against the other, to the end that man should find nothing after him.

† Heb. *made.*

15 All *things* have I seen in the days of my vanity: [i] there is a just *man* that perisheth in his righteousness, and there is a wicked *man* that prolongeth *his life* in his wickedness.

[i] Chap. 8. 14.

16 [k] Be not righteous over-much; [l] neither make thyself over-wise: why shouldest thou † destroy thyself?

[k] Prov. 25. 16. [l] Eccles. 3. 21, 22. Rom. 12. 3. † Heb. *be desolate?*

17 Be not over-much wicked, neither be thou foolish: [m] why shouldest thou die † before thy time?

[m] Job 15. 32. Psal. 55. 23. Prov. 10. 27. † Heb. *not in thy time?*

18 *It is* good that thou shouldest take hold of this; yea, also from this withdraw not thine hand: for he that feareth God shall come forth of them all.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

19 [n] Wisdom strengtheneth the wise more than ten mighty *men* which are in the city.

20 [o] For *there is* not a just man upon earth, that doeth good, and sinneth not.

21 Also † take no heed unto all words that are spoken; lest thou hear thy servant curse thee:

22 For oftentimes also thine own heart knoweth that thou thyself likewise hast cursed others.

23 ¶ All this have I proved by wisdom: I said, I will be wise; but it *was* far from me.

24 [p] That which is far off, and exceeding deep, who can find it out?

25 † [q] I applied mine heart to know, and to search, and to seek out wisdom, and the reason *of things*, and to know the wickedness of folly, even of foolishness *and* madness:

26 [r] And I find more bitter than death the woman whose heart *is* snares and nets, *and* her hands *as* bands: † whoso pleaseth God shall escape from her; but the sinner shall be taken by her.

27 Behold, this have I found, (saith [s] the Preacher,) || *counting* one by one, to find out the account;

28 Which yet my soul seeketh, but I find not: [t] one man among a thousand have I found; but a woman among all those have I not found.

29 Lo, this only have I found, [u] that God hath made man upright; but they have sought out many inventions.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Kings are greatly to be respected.* 6 *The divine providence is to be observed.* 12 *It is better with the godly in adversity than with the wicked in prosperity.* 16 *The work of God is unsearchable.*

WHO *is* as the wise *man*? and who knoweth the interpretation of a thing? [a] a man's wisdom maketh his face to shine, and † the boldness of his face shall be changed.

2 I *counsel thee* to keep the king's commandment, [b] and *that* in regard of the oath of God.

3 [c] Be not hasty to go out of his sight: stand not in an evil thing; for he doeth whatsoever pleaseth him.

4 Where the word of a king *is*, *there is* power; and who may say unto him, What doest thou?

5 Whoso keepeth the commandment † shall feel no evil thing: and a wise man's heart discerneth both time and judgment.

6 ¶ Because [d] to every purpose there is time and judgment, therefore the misery of man *is* great upon him.

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

7 [e] For he knoweth not that which shall be: for who can tell him || when it shall be?

8 [f] *There is* no man that hath power [g] over the spirit, to retain the spirit; neither *hath he* power in the day of death: and *there is* no || discharge in *that* war; neither shall wickedness deliver those that are given to it.

9 All this have I seen, and applied my heart unto every work that is done under the sun: *there is* a time wherein one man ruleth over another to his own hurt.

10 And so I saw the wicked buried, who had come and gone from the place of the holy, and they were forgotten in the city where they had so done. This *is* also vanity.

11 [h] Because sentence against an evil work is not executed speedily, therefore the heart of the sons of men is fully set in them to do evil.

12 ¶ [i] Though a sinner do evil an hundred times, and his *days* be prolonged, yet surely I know that [k] it shall be well with them that fear God, which fear before him:

13 But it shall not be well with the wicked, neither shall he prolong *his* days, *which are* as a shadow; because he feareth not before God.

14 There is a vanity which is done upon the earth; that there be just *men*, unto whom it [l] happeneth according to the work of the wicked: again, there be wicked *men*, to whom it happeneth according to the work of the righteous. I said, that this also *is* vanity.

15 [m] Then I commended mirth, because a man hath no better thing under the sun, than to eat, and to drink, and to be merry; for that shall abide with him of his labour the days of his life, which God giveth him under the sun.

16 ¶ When I applied mine heart to know wisdom, and to see the business that is done upon the earth: (for also *there is that* neither day nor night seeth sleep with his eyes:)

17 Then I beheld all the work of God, that [n] a man cannot find out the work that is done under the sun: because though a man labour to seek *it* out, yet he shall not find *it*; yea, further, though a wise *man* think to know *it*, [o] yet shall he not be able to find *it*.

n Prov. 21. 22. & 24. 5. Chap. 9. 16, 18.
o 1 Kings 8. 46. 2 Chron. 6. 36. Prov. 20. 9. 1 John 1. 8.
† Heb. *give not thine heart.*
p Job 28. 12, 20.
† Heb. *I and my heart compassed.*
q Chap. 1. 17. & 2. 12.
r Prov. 5. 3, 4. & 22. 14.
† Heb. *he that is good before God.*
s Ch. 1. 1, 2.
|| Or, *weighing one thing after another, to find out the reason.*
t Job 33. 23.
u Gen. 1. 27.
a Deuter. 28. 50. Prov. 4. 8, 9. & 17. 24. See Acts 6. 15.
† Heb. *the strength.*
b 1 Chron. 29. 24. Rom. 13. 5.
c Chap. 10. 4.
† Heb. *shall know.*
d Chap. 3. 1.
e Prov. 24. 22. Chap. 6. 12. & 9. 12. & 10. 14.
|| Or, *how it shall be?*
f Psalm 49. 6, 7.
g Job 14. 5.
|| Or, *casting off weapons.*
h Psalms 10. 6. & 50. 21. Isa. 26. 10.
i Isaiah 65. 20.
k Psal. 37. 11, 18, 19. Prov. 1. 32, 33. Isaiah 3. 10, 11.
l Psalm 73. 14. Chap. 7. 15. & 9. 1, 2.
m Chap. 2. 24. & 3. 12, 22. & 5. 18. & 9. 7.
n Job 5. 9. Chap. 3. 11. Rom. 11. 33.
o Psalm 73. 16.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

CHAP. IX.

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

1 *Like things happen to good and bad.*
4 *Hope to the living, but the dead know not any thing.* 7 *How to enjoy the goods of this life.* 11 *Human probabilities uncertain.* 13 *Wisdom is better than strength.*

FOR all this †I considered in my heart, even, to declare all this, [a] that the righteous and the wise, and their works, *are* in the hand of God: no man knoweth either love or hatred *by* all *that is* before them.

† Heb. *I gave, or, set to my heart.*

[a] Chap. 8. 14.

2 [b] All *things come* alike to all: *there is* one event to the righteous and to the wicked; to the good, and to the clean, and to the unclean; to him that sacrificeth, and to him that sacrificeth not: as *is* the good, so *is* the sinner; *and* he that sweareth, as *he* that feareth an oath.

[b] Psal. 73. 3, 12, 13. Mal. 3. 15.

3 This *is* an evil among all *things* that are done under the sun, that *there is* one event unto all: yea, also the heart of the sons of men is full of evil, and madness *is* in their heart while they live, and after that *they go* to the dead.

4 ¶ For to him that is joined to all the living there is hope: for a living dog is better than a dead lion.

5 For the living know that they shall die: but [c] the dead know not any thing, neither have they any more a reward; for [d] the memory of them is forgotten.

[c] Job 14. 21. Isa. 63. 16.

[d] Job 7. 8, 9, 10. Isa. 26. 14.

6 Also their love, and their hatred, and their envy, is now perished; neither have they any more a portion for ever in any *thing* that is done under the sun.

7 ¶ Go thy way, [e] eat thy bread with joy, and drink thy wine with a merry heart; for God now accepteth thy works.

[e] Chap. 8. 15.

8 Let thy garments be always white; and let thy head lack no ointment.

9 †Live joyfully with the wife whom thou lovest all the days of the life of thy vanity, which he hath given thee under the sun, all the days of thy vanity: [f] for that *is* thy portion in *this* life, and in thy labour which thou takest under the sun.

† Heb. *See, or, enjoy life.*

[f] Chap. 2. 10, 24. & 3. 13. & 5. 18.

10 Whatsoever thy hand findeth to do, do *it* with thy might: for *there is* no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wisdom, in the grave, whither thou goest.

11 ¶ I returned, [g] and saw under the sun, that the race *is* not to the swift, nor the battle to the strong, neither yet bread to the wise, nor yet riches to men of understanding, nor yet favour to men of skill; but time and chance happeneth to them all.

[g] Amos 2. 14, 15.

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

12 For [h] man also knoweth not his time: as the fishes that are taken in an evil net, and as the birds *that are* caught in the snare; so *are* the sons of men [i] snared in an evil time, when it falleth suddenly upon them.

[h] Chap. 8. 7.

[i] Prov. 29. 6. Luke 12. 20, 39.

13 ¶ This wisdom have I seen also under the sun, and it *seemed* great unto me:

14 [k] *There was* a little city, and few men within it; and there came a great king against it, and besieged it, and built great bulwarks against it.

[k] See 2 Sam. 20. 16,—22.

15 Now there was found in it a poor wise man, and he by his wisdom delivered the city; yet no man remembered that same poor man.

16 [l] Then said I, Wisdom *is* better than strength: nevertheless the poor man's wisdom *is* despised, and his words are not heard.

[l] Prov. 21. 22. & 24. 5. Chap. 7. 19.

17 The words of wise *men are* heard in quiet, more than the cry of him that ruleth among fools.

18 Wisdom *is* better than weapons of war: but one sinner destroyeth much good.

CHAP. X.

1 *Observations of wisdom and folly,* 16 *of riot,* 18 *slothfulness,* 19 *and money.* 20 *Men's thoughts of kings ought to be reverent.*

†DEAD flies cause the ointment of the apothecary to send forth a stinking savour; *so doth* a little folly him that is in reputation for wisdom *and* honour.

† Heb. *Flies of death.*

2 A wise man's heart *is* at his right hand; but a fool's heart at his left.

3 Yea also, when he that is a fool walketh by the way, †his wisdom faileth *him,* and he saith to every one *that* he *is* a fool.

† Heb. *his heart.*

4 If the spirit of the ruler rise up against thee, [a] leave not thy place; for [b] yielding pacifieth great offences.

[a] Chap. 8. 3.

[b] Prov. 25. 15.

5 There is an evil *which* I have seen under the sun, as an error *which* proceedeth †from the ruler;

† Heb. *from before.*

6 Folly is set †in great dignity, and the rich sit in low place.

† Heb. *in great heights.*

7 I have seen servants [c] upon horses, and princes walking as servants upon the earth.

[c] Prov. 19. 10. & 30. 22.

8 [d] He that diggeth a pit shall fall into it; and whoso breaketh an hedge, a serpent shall bite him.

[d] Psalm 7. 15. Prov. 26. 27.

9 Whoso removeth stones shall be hurt therewith; *and* he that

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

cleaveth wood shall be endangered thereby.

10 If the iron be blunt, and he do not whet the edge, then must he put to more strength: but wisdom *is* profitable to direct.

11 Surely the serpent will bite [e] without enchantment; and † a babbler is no better.

12 [f] The words of a wise man's mouth *are* † gracious: but [g] the lips of a fool will swallow up himself.

13 The beginning of the words of his mouth *is* foolishness; and the end of † his talk *is* mischievous madness.

14 [h] A fool also † is full of words: a man cannot tell what shall be; and [i] what shall be after him, who can tell him?

15 The labour of the foolish wearieth every one of them, because he knoweth not how to go to the city.

16 ¶ [k] Woe to thee, O land, when thy king *is* a child, and thy princes eat in the morning!

17 Blessed *art* thou, O land, when thy king *is* the son of nobles, and [l] thy princes eat in due season, for strength, and not for drunkenness!

18 ¶ By much slothfulness the building decayeth; and through idleness of the hands the house droppeth through.

19 ¶ A feast is made for laughter, and [m] wine † maketh merry: but money answereth all *things*.

20 ¶ [n] Curse not the king, no not in thy ‖ thought; and curse not the rich in thy bed-chamber: for a bird of the air shall carry the voice, and that which hath wings shall tell the matter.

e Psalm 58. 4, 5. Jer. 8. 17.
† Heb. *the master of the tongue.*
f Prov. 10. 32. & 12. 13.
† Heb. *grace.*
g Prov. 10. 14. & 18. 7.
† Heb. *his mouth.*
h Prov. 15. 2.
† Heb. *multiplieth words.*
i Ch. 3. 22. & 6. 12. & 8. 7.
k Isaiah 3. 4, 5, 12. & 5. 11.
l Prov. 31. 4.
m Psalm 104. 15.
† Heb. *maketh glad the life.*
n Exod. 22. 28. Acts 23. 5.
‖ Or, *conscience*, figure-like, Luke 19. 40.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Directions for charity.* 7 *Death ought to be remembered in life,* 9 *and the day of judgment in the days of youth.*

CAST thy bread [a] † upon the waters: [b] for thou shalt find it after many days.

2 [c] Give a portion [d] to seven, and also to eight; [e] for thou knowest not what evil shall be upon the earth.

3 If the clouds be full of rain, they empty *themselves* upon the earth: and if the tree fall toward the south, or toward the north, in the place where the tree falleth, there it shall be.

4 He that observeth the wind shall not sow; and he that regardeth the clouds shall not reap.

5 As [f] thou knowest not what *is* the way of the spirit, [g] *nor* how the bones *do grow* in the womb of her that is with child; even so thou knowest not the works of God who maketh all.

6 In the morning sow thy seed, and in the evening withhold not thine hand: for thou knowest not whether † shall prosper, either this or that, or whether they both *shall be* alike good.

7 ¶ Truly the light *is* sweet, and a pleasant *thing it is* for the eyes [h] to behold the sun:

8 But if a man live many years, *and* rejoice in them all; yet let him remember the days of darkness; for they shall be many. All that cometh *is* vanity.

9 ¶ Rejoice, O young man, in thy youth, and let thy heart cheer thee in the days of thy youth, [i] and walk in the ways of thine heart, and in the sight of thine eyes: but know thou, that for all these *things* [k] God will bring thee into judgment.

10 Therefore remove ‖ sorrow from thy heart, and put away evil from thy flesh: [l] for childhood and youth *are* vanity.

a See Isaiah 32. 20.
† Heb. *upon the face of the waters.*
b Deuter. 15. 10. Prov. 19. 17. Mat. 10. 42.
c Psalm 112. 9. Luke 6. 30.
d Mic. 5. 5.
e Ephes. 5. 16.
f John 3. 8.
g Psal. 139. 14, 15.
† Heb. *shall be right.*
h Chap. 7. 11.
i Numb. 15. 39.
k Chap. 12. 14.
‖ Or, *anger.*
l Psalm 39. 5.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The Creator is to be remembered in the days of youth.* 8 *The Preacher's care to edify.* 13 *The fear of God the chief concern of man.*

REMEMBER [a] now thy Creator in the days of thy youth, while the evil days come not, nor the years draw nigh, [b] when thou shalt say, I have no pleasure in them;

2 While the sun, or the light, or the moon, or the stars, be not darkened, nor the clouds return after the rain:

3 In the day when the keepers of the house shall tremble, and the strong men shall bow themselves, and ‖ the grinders cease because they are few, and those that look out of the windows be darkened;

4 And the doors shall be shut in the streets, when the sound of the grinding is low; and he shall rise up at the voice of the bird; and all the daughters of musick shall be brought low:

5 Also *when* they shall be afraid of *that which is* high, and fears *shall be* in the way, and the almond-tree shall flourish, and the grashopper shall be a burden, and desire shall fail; because man goeth to his long home, and [c] the mourners go about the streets:

6 Or ever the silver cord be loosed, or the golden bowl be broken, or

a Prov. 22. 6.
b See 2 Sam. 19. 35.
‖ Or, *the grinders fail, because they grind little.*
c Jer. 9. 17.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

the pitcher be broken at the fountain, or the wheel broken at the cistern:

7 [d] Then shall the dust return to the earth as it was; [e] and the spirit shall return unto God [f] who gave it.

8 ¶ [g] Vanity of vanities, saith the Preacher; all *is* vanity.

9 And, ‖ moreover, because the Preacher was wise, he still taught the people knowledge; yea, he gave good heed, and sought out, *and* [h] set in order many proverbs.

10 The Preacher sought to find out † acceptable words: and *that which was* written *was* upright, *even* words of truth.

11 The words of the wise *are* as goads, and as nails fastened *by the* masters of assemblies, *which* are given from one shepherd.

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

12 And further, by these, my son, be admonished: of making many books *there is* no end; and [i] much ‖ study *is* a weariness of the flesh.

13 ¶ ‖ Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter: [k] Fear God, and keep his commandments: for this *is* the whole *duty* of man.

14 For [l] God shall bring every work into judgment, with every secret thing, whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil.

d Gen. 3. 19. Psal. 90. 3.
e Chap. 3. 21.
f Numb. 16. 22. & 27. 16. Job 34. 14. Isa. 57. 16. Zech. 12. 1.
g Ch. 1. 2.
‖ Or, *the more wise the Preacher was, &c.*
h 1 Kings 4. 32.
† Heb. *words of delight.*
i Chap. 1. 18.
‖ Or, *reading.*
‖ Or, *The end of the matter, even all that hath been heard,* is
k Deut. 6. 2. & 10. 12.
l Chap. 11. 9. Rom. 2. 16. & 14. 10. 1 Cor. 4. 5. 2 Cor. 5. 10.

The SONG of SOLOMON.

CHAP. I.

1 *The church's love unto Christ: 5 she confesseth her deformity, 7 and prayeth to be directed to his flock: 8 Christ directeth her to the shepherds' tents; 9 and, shewing his love to her, 11 giveth her gracious promises. 12 The church and Christ congratulate one another.*

Before CHRIST written cir. 1014.

THE Song of songs, which *is* Solomon's.

2 Let him kiss me with the kisses of his mouth: [a] for † thy love *is* better than wine.

3 Because of the savour of thy good ointments thy name *is as* ointment poured forth, therefore do the virgins love thee.

4 [b] Draw me, [c] we will run after thee. The King [d] hath brought me into his chambers: we will be glad and rejoice in thee; we will remember thy love more than wine: ‖ the upright love thee.

5 ¶ I *am* black, but comely, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, as the tents of Kedar, as the curtains of Solomon.

6 Look not upon me, because I *am* black, because the sun hath looked upon me: my mother's children were angry with me; they made me the keeper of the vineyards; *but* mine own vineyard have I not kept.

7 ¶ Tell me, O thou whom my soul loveth, where thou feedest, where thou makest *thy flock* to rest at noon: for why should I be ‖ as one that turneth aside by the flocks of thy companions?

8 ¶ If thou know not, [e] O thou fairest among women, go thy way forth by the footsteps of the flock, and feed thy kids beside the shepherds' tents.

9 I have compared thee, [f] O my love, [g] to a company of horses in Pharaoh's chariots.

Before CHRIST cir. 1014.

10 [h] Thy cheeks are comely with rows *of jewels*, thy neck with chains *of gold*.

11 We will make thee borders of gold, with studs of silver.

12 ¶ While the King *sitteth* at his table, my spikenard sendeth forth the smell thereof.

13 A bundle of myrrh *is* my well-beloved unto me; he shall lie all night betwixt my breasts.

14 My beloved *is* unto me *as* a cluster of ‖ camphire in the vineyards of En-gedi.

15 [i] Behold, thou *art* fair, ‖ my love; behold, thou *art* fair; thou *hast* doves' eyes.

16 Behold, thou *art* fair, my beloved, yea, pleasant: also our bed *is* green.

17 The beams of our house *are* cedar, *and* our ‖ rafters of fir.

CHAP. II.

1 *The mutual love of Christ and his church. 8 The hope, 10 and calling of the church. 14 Christ's care of the church. 16 The profession of the church, her faith and hope.*

I *AM* the rose of Sharon, *and* the lily of the valleys.

2 As the lily among thorns, so *is* my love among the daughters.

3 As the apple-tree among the trees of the wood, so *is* my beloved among the sons. † I sat down under his shadow with great delight, [a] and his fruit *was* sweet to my † taste.

4 He brought me to the † banqueting-house, and his banner over me *was* love.

a Chap. 4. 10.
† Heb. *thy loves.*
b Hosea 11. 4. John 6. 44. & 12. 32.
c Philip. 3. 12, 13, 14.
d Psal. 45. 14, 15. John 14. 2. Eph. 2. 6.
‖ Or, *they love thee uprightly.*
‖ Or, *as one that is veiled.*
e Ch. 5. 9. & 6. 1.
f Chap. 2. 2, 10, 13. & 4. 1, 7. & 5. 2. & 6. 4. John 15. 14, 15.
g 2 Chron. 1. 16, 17.
h Ezek. 16. 11, 12, 13.
‖ Or, *camphire, Chap. 4. 13.*
i Chap. 4. 1. & 5. 12.
‖ Or, *my companion.*
‖ Or, *galleries.*
† Heb. *delighted and sat down, &c.*
a Revel. 22. 1, 2.
† Heb. *palate.*
‖ Heb. *house of wine.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1014.

5 Stay me with flagons, † comfort me with apples; for I *am* sick of love.

† Heb. *stay me with apples.*

6 [b] His left hand *is* under my head, and his right hand doth embrace me.

b Chap. 8. 3.

7 † I charge you, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, by the roes, and by the hinds of the field, that ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love, till he please.

† Heb. I adjure you.

c Chap. 3. 5. & 8. 4.

8 ¶ The voice of my beloved! behold, he cometh leaping upon the mountains, skipping upon the hills.

d Verse 17.

9 [d] My beloved is like a roe, or a young hart: behold, he standeth behind our wall, he looketh forth at the windows, † shewing himself through the lattice.

† Heb. *flourishing.*

e Verse 13.

10 ¶ My beloved spake, and said unto me, [e] Rise up, my love, my fair one, and come away:

11 For, lo, the winter is past, the rain is over *and* gone;

12 The flowers appear on the earth; the time of the singing *of birds* is come, and the voice of the turtle is heard in our land;

13 The fig-tree putteth forth her green figs, and the vines *with* the tender grape give a *good* smell. [f] Arise, my love, my fair one, and come away.

Verse 10.

14 ¶ O my dove, *that art* in the clefts of the rock, in the secret *places* of the stairs, let me see thy countenance, [g] let me hear thy voice; for sweet *is* thy voice, and thy countenance *is* comely.

g Chap. 8. 13.

15 Take us [h] the foxes, the little foxes, that spoil the vines: for our vines *have* tender grapes.

h Psalm 80. 13. Ezek. 13. 4. Luke 13. 32.

16 ¶ [i] My beloved *is* mine, and I *am* his: he feedeth among the lilies.

i Chap. 6. 3. & 7. 10.

17 [k] Until the day break, and the shadows flee away, turn, my beloved; and be thou [l] like a roe, or a young hart, upon the mountains || of Bether.

k Chap. 4. 6.

l Verse 9. Chap. 8. 14.

|| Or, *of division.*

CHAP. III.

1 *The church's fight and victory in temptation.* 6 *The church glorieth in Christ.*

a Isa. 26. 9.

BY [a] night on my bed I sought him whom my soul loveth: I sought him, but I found him not.

2 I will rise now, and go about the city in the streets, and in the broad ways I will seek him whom my soul loveth: I sought him, but I found him not.

b Chap. 5. 7.

3 [b] The watchmen that go about the city found me: *to whom I said,* Saw ye him whom my soul loveth?

4 *It was* but a little that I passed from them, but I found him whom my soul loveth: I held him, and would not let him go, until I had brought him into my mother's house, and into the chamber of her that conceived me.

Before CHRIST 1014.

5 [c] I charge you, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, by the roes, and by the hinds of the field, that ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love, till he please.

c Chap. 2. 7. & 3. 4.

6 ¶ [d] Who *is* this that cometh out of the wilderness like pillars of smoke, perfumed with myrrh and frankincense, with all powders of the merchant?

d Chap. 8. 5.

7 Behold his bed, which *is* Solomon's: threescore valiant men *are* about it, of the valiant of Israel.

8 They all hold swords, *being* expert in war: every man *hath* his sword upon his thigh, because of fear in the night.

9 King Solomon made himself || a chariot of the wood of Lebanon.

|| Or, a bed.

10 He made the pillars thereof *of* silver, the bottom thereof *of* gold, the covering of it *of* purple; the midst thereof being paved *with* love, for the daughters of Jerusalem.

11 Go forth, O ye daughters of Zion, and behold king Solomon with the crown wherewith his mother crowned him in the day of his espousals, and in the day of the gladness of his heart.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Christ setteth forth the graces of the church:* 8 *he sheweth his love to her.* 16 *The church prayeth to be made fit for his presence.*

a Chap. 1. 15. & 5. 12.

BEHOLD, [a] thou *art* fair, my love; behold, thou *art* fair; thou *hast* doves' eyes within thy locks: thy hair *is* as a [b] flock of goats, || that appear from mount Gilead.

b Chap. 6. 5.

|| Or, *that eat off, &c.*

c Chap. 6. 6.

2 [c] Thy teeth *are* like a flock of *sheep that are even* shorn, which came up from the washing; whereof every one bear twins, and none *is* barren among them.

3 Thy lips *are* like a thread of scarlet, and thy speech *is* comely: [d] thy temples *are* like a piece of a pomegranate within thy locks.

d Chap. 6. 7.

4 [e] Thy neck *is* like the tower of David, builded [f] for an armoury, whereon there hang a thousand bucklers, all shields of mighty men.

e Chap. 7. 4.

f Nehem. 3. 19.

5 [g] Thy two breasts *are* like two young roes that are twins, which feed among the lilies.

g See Prov. 5. 19. Chap. 7. 3.

6 [h] Until the day † break, and the shadows flee away, I will get me to the mountain of myrrh, and to the hill of frankincense.

h Chap. 2. 17.

† Heb. *breathe.*

7 [i] Thou *art* all fair, my love; *there is* no spot in thee.

i Eph. 5. 27.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 1014.

8 ¶ Come with me from Lebanon, *my* spouse, with me from Lebanon: look from the top of Amana, from the top of Shenir [k] and Hermon, from the lions' dens, from the mountains of the leopards.

[k] Deuter. 3. 9.

‖ Or, *taken away my heart.*

9 Thou hast ‖ ravished my heart, my sister, *my* spouse; thou hast ravished my heart with one of thine eyes, with one chain of thy neck.

10 How fair is thy love, my sister, *my* spouse! [l] how much better is thy love than wine! and the smell of thine ointments than all spices!

[l] Chap. 1. 2.

11 Thy lips, O *my* spouse, drop *as* the honey-comb: [m] honey and milk *are* under thy tongue; and the smell of thy garments *is* [n] like the smell of Lebanon.

[m] Prov. 24. 13, 14. Chap. 5. 1.

[n] Hosea 14. 6, 7.

† Heb. *barred.*

12 A garden † inclosed *is* my sister, *my* spouse; a spring shut up, a fountain sealed.

13 Thy plants *are* an orchard of pomegranates, with pleasant fruits; ‖ camphire, with spikenard;

‖ Or, *cypress.*

[o] Chap. 1. 14.

14 Spikenard and saffron; calamus and cinnamon, with all trees of frankincense; myrrh and aloes, with all the chief spices:

15 A fountain of gardens, a well of living waters, and streams from Lebanon.

16 ¶ Awake, O north wind; and come, thou south; blow upon my garden, *that* the spices thereof may flow out. [o] Let my beloved come into his garden, and eat his pleasant fruits.

Chap. 5. 1.

CHAP. V.

1 Christ awaketh the church with his calling. 2 The church, having a taste of Christ's love, is sick of love. 9 Christ, the beloved of the church, described by his graces.

[a] I AM come into my garden, my sister, *my* spouse: I have gathered my myrrh with my spice; [b] I have eaten my honey-comb with my honey; I have drunk my wine with my milk: eat, O [c] friends; drink, ‖ yea, drink abundantly, O beloved.

[a] Chap. 4. 16.

[b] Chap. 4. 11.

[c] Luke 15. 7, 10. John 3. 29.

‖ Or, *and be drunken with lover.*

[d] Rev. 3. 20.

2 ¶ I sleep, but my heart waketh: *it is* the voice of my beloved [d] that knocketh, *saying,* Open to me, my sister, my love, my dove, my undefiled: for my head is filled with dew, *and* my locks with the drops of the night.

3 I have put off my coat; how shall I put it on? I have washed my feet; how shall I defile them?

4 My beloved put in his hand by the hole *of the door,* and my bowels were moved ‖ for him.

‖ Or, (as some read) *in me.*

5 I rose up to open to my beloved; and my hands dropped *with* myrrh, and my fingers *with* † sweet-smelling myrrh, upon the handles of the lock.

Before CHRIST 1014.

† Heb. *passing,* or, *running about.*

6 I opened to my beloved; but my beloved had withdrawn himself, *and* was gone: my soul failed when he spake: [e] I sought him, but I could not find him; I called him, but he gave me no answer.

[e] Chap. 3. 1.

[f] Chap. 3. 3.

7 [f] The watchmen that went about the city found me, they smote me, they wounded me; the keepers of the walls took away my vail from me.

8 I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, if ye find my beloved, † that ye tell him, that I *am* sick of love.

† Heb. *what.*

[g] Chap. 1. 8.

9 ¶ What *is* thy beloved more than *another* beloved, [g] O thou fairest among women? what *is* thy beloved more than *another* beloved, that thou dost so charge us?

10 My beloved *is* white and ruddy, † the chiefest among ten thousand.

† Heb. *a standard-bearer.*

11 His head *is as* the most fine gold; his locks *are* ‖ bushy, *and* black as a raven:

‖ Or, *curled.*

[h] Chap. 1. 15. & 4. 1.

12 [h] His eyes *are* as *the eyes* of doves by the rivers of waters, washed with milk, *and* † fitly set:

† Heb. *sitting in fulness,* that is, *fitly placed, and set as a precious stone in the foil of a ring.*

13 His cheeks *are* as a bed of spices, *as* ‖ sweet flowers; his lips *like* lilies, dropping sweet-smelling myrrh:

‖ Or, *towers of perfumes.*

14 His hands *are as* gold rings set with the beryl; his belly *is as* bright ivory overlaid *with* sapphires:

15 His legs *are as* pillars of marble set upon sockets of fine gold; his countenance *is* as Lebanon, excellent as the cedars:

† Heb. *His palate.*

16 † His mouth *is* most sweet; yea, he *is* altogether lovely. This *is* my beloved, and this *is* my friend, O daughters of Jerusalem.

CHAP. VI.

1 The church professeth her faith in Christ. 4 Christ sheweth the graces of the church, 10 and his love toward her.

WHITHER is the beloved gone, [a] O thou fairest among women? whither is thy beloved turned aside? that we may seek him with thee.

[a] Chap. 1. 8.

2 My beloved is gone down into his garden, to the beds of spices, to feed in the gardens, and to gather lilies.

[b] Chap. 2. 16. & 7. 10.

3 [b] I *am* my beloved's, and my beloved *is* mine: he feedeth among the lilies.

4 ¶ Thou *art* beautiful, O my love, as Tirzah; comely as Jerusalem; [c] terrible as *an army* with banners.

[c] Verse 10.

5 Turn away thine eyes from me, for ‖ they have overcome me: thy

‖ Or, *they have puffed me up.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

hair *is* as [d] a flock of goats that appear from Gilead:

6 [e] Thy teeth *are* as a flock of sheep which go up from the washing, whereof every one beareth twins, and *there is* not one barren among them.

7 [f] As a piece of a pomegranate *are* thy temples within thy locks.

8 There are threescore queens, and fourscore concubines, and virgins without number.

9 My dove, my undefiled, is *but* one; she *is* the *only* one of her mother, she *is* the choice *one* of her that bare her: the daughters saw her, and blessed her; *yea*, the queens and the concubines, and they praised her.

10 ¶ Who *is* she *that* looketh forth as the morning, fair as the moon, clear as the sun, [g] *and* terrible as *an army* with banners?

11 I went down into the garden of nuts to see the fruits of the valley, *and* [h] to see whether the vine flourished, *and* the pomegranates budded.

12 † Or ever I was aware, my soul || made me *like* the chariots of Ammi-nadib.

13 Return, return, O Shulamite; return, return, that we may look upon thee. What will ye see in the Shulamite? As it were the company || of two armies.

CHAP. VII.

1 *A further description of the graces of the church:* 10 *she professeth her faith and assurance of Christ's love.*

HOW beautiful are thy feet with shoes, O prince's daughter! the joints of thy thighs *are* like jewels, the work of the hands of a cunning workman:

2 Thy navel *is like* a round goblet, *which* wanteth not † liquor; thy belly *is like* an heap of wheat set about with lilies:

3 [a] Thy two breasts *are* like two young roes *that are* twins:

4 [b] Thy neck *is* as a tower of ivory; thine eyes *like* the fish-pools in Heshbon, by the gate of Bath-rabbim; thy nose *is* as the tower of Lebanon, which looketh toward Damascus:

5 Thine head upon thee *is* like || Carmel, and the hair of thine head like purple: the King *is* † held in the galleries.

6 How fair and how pleasant art thou, O love, for delights!

7 This thy stature is like to a palm-tree, and thy breasts to clusters *of grapes*.

8 I said, I will go up to the palm-tree, I will take hold of the boughs thereof: now also thy breasts shall be as clusters of the vine, and the smell of thy nose like apples;

9 And the roof of thy mouth like the best wine for my beloved, that goeth *down* † sweetly, causing the lips || of those that are asleep to speak.

10 ¶ [c] I *am* my beloved's, and [d] his desire *is* toward me.

11 Come, my beloved, let us go forth into the field; let us lodge in the villages.

12 Let us get up early to the vineyards; let us [e] see if the vine flourish, *whether* the tender grape † appear, *and* the pomegranates bud forth: there will I give thee my loves.

13 The [f] mandrakes give a smell, and at our gates [g] *are* all manner of pleasant *fruits*, new and old, *which* I have laid up for thee, O my beloved.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The love of the church to Christ.* 6 *The vehemency of love.* 8 *The calling of the Gentiles.* 14 *Christ's coming prayed for.*

OH that thou *wert* as my brother, that sucked the breasts of my mother! *when* I should find thee without, I would kiss thee; yea, † I should not be despised.

2 I would lead thee, *and* bring thee into my mother's house, *who* would instruct me; I would cause thee to drink of [a] spiced wine of the juice of my pomegranate.

3 [b] His left hand *should be* under my head, and his right hand should embrace me.

4 [c] I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, † that ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love, until he please.

5 (d Who *is* this that cometh up from the wilderness, leaning upon her beloved?) I raised thee up under the apple-tree: there thy mother brought thee forth; there she brought thee forth *that* bare thee.

6 ¶ [e] Set me as a seal upon thine heart, as a seal upon thine arm: for love *is* strong as death; jealousy *is* † cruel as the grave: the coals thereof *are* coals of fire, *which hath* a most vehement flame.

7 Many waters cannot quench love, neither can the floods drown it: [f] if a man would give all the substance of his house for love, it would utterly be contemned.

Before CHRIST 1014.

8 ¶ [g] We have a little sister, and she hath no breasts: what shall we do for our sister in the day when she shall be spoken for?

[g] Ezekiel 16. 33.

9 If she *be* a wall, we will build upon her a palace of silver; and if she *be* a door, we will inclose her with boards of cedar.

10 I *am* a wall, and my breasts like towers: then was I in his eyes as one that found † favour.

† Heb. peace.

11 Solomon had a vineyard at Baal-hamon; he let out the vineyard unto keepers: every one for the fruit thereof was to bring a thousand *pieces* of silver.

Before CHRIST 1014.

12 My vineyard, which *is* mine, *is* before me: thou, O Solomon, *must have* a thousand, and those that keep the fruit thereof two hundred.

13 Thou that dwellest in the gardens, the companions hearken to thy voice: [h] cause me to hear *it*.

h Chap. 2. 14.

14 ¶ [i] †Make haste, my beloved, and [k] be thou like to a roe, or to a young hart, upon the mountains of spices.

i See Rev. 22. 17, 20.

† Heb. *Flee away.*

k Chap. 2. 17.

The Book of the Prophet ISAIAH.

CHAP. I.

2 *Isaiah's complaint of Judah:* 10 *he upbraideth their service:* 16 *he exhorteth to repentance, with promises and threatenings:* 21 *the prophet bewaileth their wickedness.*

Before CHRIST cir. 760.

THE [a] vision of Isaiah the son of Amoz, which he saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah.

a Numb. 12. 6.

2 [b] Hear, O heavens; and give ear, O earth; for the LORD hath spoken, I have nourished and brought up children, and they have rebelled against me.

b Deuter. 32. 1. Jer. 2. 12. & 22. 29. Ezek. 36. 4. Mic. 1. 2. & 6. 1, 2.

3 [c] The ox knoweth his owner, and the ass his master's crib: *but* Israel doth not know, my people doth not consider.

c Jer. 8. 7.

4 Ah sinful nation, a people † laden with iniquity, a seed of evil-doers, children that are corrupters! they have forsaken the LORD, they have provoked the Holy One of Israel unto anger, they are † gone away backward.

† Heb. *of heaviness.*

† Heb. *alienated, or, separated,* Psal. 58. 3.

5 ¶ [d] Why should ye be stricken any more? ye will † revolt more and more. The whole head is sick, and the whole heart faint.

d Jer. 2. 30. & 5. 3.

† Heb. *increase revolt.*

6 From the sole of the foot even unto the head *there is* no soundness in it; *but* wounds, and bruises, and putrifying sores: they have not been closed, neither bound up, neither mollified with ‖ ointment.

‖ Or, *oil.*

7 [e] Your country *is* desolate, your cities *are* burnt with fire: your land, strangers devour it in your presence, and *it is* desolate, † as overthrown by strangers.

e Deut. 28. 51, 52. Chap. 5. 5.

† Heb. *as the overthrow of strangers.*

8 And the daughter of Zion is left [f] as a cottage in a vineyard, as a lodge in a garden of cucumbers, as a besieged city.

f Jer. 4. 17. & 6. 6.

9 [g] Except the LORD of hosts had left unto us a very small remnant, we should have been as [h] Sodom, *and* we should have been like unto Gomorrah.

Before CHRIST cir. 760.

g Lament. 3. 22. Rom. 9. 29.

h Genes. 19. 24.

10 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, ye rulers [i] of Sodom; give ear unto the law of our God, ye people of Gomorrah:

i Deuter. 32. 32. Ezekiel 16. 46.

11 To what purpose *is* the multitude of your [k] sacrifices unto me? saith the LORD: I am full of the burnt-offerings of rams, and the fat of fed beasts; and I delight not in the blood of bullocks, or of lambs, or of † he-goats.

k Psalms 50. 8, 9. & 51. 16. Prov. 15. 8. & 21. 27. Chap. 66. 3. Jer. 6. 20. & 7. 21. Amos 5. 21, 22. Mic. 6. 7.

† Heb. *great he-goats.*

12 When ye come † [l] to appear before me, who hath required this at your hand, to tread my courts?

† Heb. *to be seen.*

13 Bring no more vain oblations: incense is an abomination unto me; the new-moons and sabbaths, [m] the calling of assemblies, I cannot away with: *it is* ‖ iniquity, even the solemn meeting.

l Exodus 23. 17. & 34. 23.

m Joel 1. 14. & 2. 15.

‖ Or, *grief.*

14 Your new-moons and your appointed feasts my soul hateth: they are a trouble unto me; [n] I am weary to bear *them*.

n Chap. 43. 24.

15 And [o] when ye spread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you; [p] yea, when ye † make many prayers, I will not hear: your hands are full of [q] † blood.

o Job 27. 29. Psal. 134. 2. Prov. 1. 28. Jer. 14. 12. Micah 3. 4.

p Ps. 66. 18. 1 Tim. 2. 8.

† Heb. *multiply prayer.*

16 ¶ Wash you, make you clean; put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes; [r] cease to do evil;

q Chap. 59. 3.

† Heb. *bloods.*

17 Learn to do well; seek judgment; ‖ relieve the oppressed; judge the fatherless; plead for the widow.

r Ps. 34. 14. & 37. 27. Amos 5. 15. Rom. 12. 9. 1 Pet. 3. 11.

18 Come now, and [s] let us reason together, saith the LORD: Though your sins be as scarlet, [t] they shall be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool.

‖ Or, *righten.*

s Chap. 43. 26. Micah 6. 2.

19 If ye be willing and obedient, ye shall eat the good of the land:

t Ps. 51. 7. Rev. 7. 14.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 760.

20 But if ye refuse and rebel, ye shall be devoured with the sword: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken *it*.

u Jer. 2. 21.

21 ¶ u How is the faithful city become an harlot! it was full of judgment; righteousness lodged in it; but now murderers.

x Jerem. 6. 28, 30. Ezekiel 22. 18, 19.

22 x Thy silver is become dross, thy wine mixed with water:

y Prov. 29. 24.

23 Thy princes *are* rebellious, and y companions of thieves: z every one loveth gifts, and followeth after rewards: they a judge not the fatherless, neither doth the cause of the widow come unto them.

z Ezekiel 22. 12. Hos. 4. 18. Mic. 3. 11.

a Jerem. 5. 28. Zech. 7. 10.

24 Therefore saith the Lord, the LORD of hosts, the mighty One of Israel, Ah, b I will ease me of mine adversaries, and avenge me of mine enemies:

b Deuter. 20. 63. Ezek. 5. 13.

25 And I will turn my hand upon thee, and † c purely purge away thy dross, and take away all thy tin:

† Heb. according to pureness.

26 And I will restore thy judges d as at the first, and thy counsellors as at the beginning: afterward c thou shalt be called, The city of righteousness, The faithful city.

c Jer. 6. 29. & 9. 7. Mal. 3. 3.

d Jer. 33. 7.

e Zech. 8. 3.

27 Zion shall be redeemed with judgment, and ||her converts with righteousness.

|| Or, *they that return of her.*

28 ¶ And the f † destruction of the transgressors and of the sinners *shall be* together, and they that forsake the LORD shall be consumed.

f Job 31. 3. Psal. 1. 6. & 5. 6. & 73. 27. & 92. 9. & 104. 35.

† Heb. *breaking.*

29 For they shall be ashamed of g the oaks which ye have desired, h and ye shall be confounded for the gardens that ye have chosen.

g Ghap. 57. 5.

h Chap. 65. 3. & 66. 17.

30 For ye shall be as an oak whose leaf fadeth, and as a garden that hath no water.

31 i And the strong shall be as tow, ||and the maker of it as a spark, and they shall both burn together, and none shall quench *them*.

i Ezekiel 24. 21.

|| Or, *and his work.*

CHAP. II.

1 *Isaiah prophesieth of Christ's kingdom.* 6 *Wickedness is the cause of God's forsaking his people.* 10 *The prophet forewarneth them of the terrible day of the Lord, and the powerful effects of God's majesty.*

THE word that Isaiah the son of Amoz saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem.

2 And a it shall come to pass b in the last days, c *that* the mountain of the LORD's house shall be ||established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; d and all nations shall flow unto it:

a Micah 4. 1, &c.

b Gen. 49. 1.

c Psal. 68. 15, 16.

|| Or, *prepared.*

d Psalm 72. 8.

3 And many people shall go and say, c Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

Before CHRIST cir. 760.

e Jer. 31. 6. & 50. 5. Zech. 8. 21, 23.

4 And he shall judge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people; and f they shall beat their swords into plow-shares, and their spears into ||pruning-hooks: nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

f Psalm 46. 9. Hos. 2. 18. Zech. 9. 10.

|| Or, *scythes.*

5 O house of Jacob, come ye, and let us walk in the light of the LORD.

6 ¶ Therefore thou hast forsaken thy people the house of Jacob, because they be replenished ||g from the east, and h *are* soothsayers like the Philistines, i and they ||please themselves in the children of strangers.

|| Or, *more than the east.*

g Numb. 23. 7.

h Deuter. 18. 14.

i Psalm 106. 35.

|| Or, *abound with the children, &c.*

7 k Their land also is full of silver and gold, neither *is there any* end of their treasures; their land is also full of horses, neither *is there any* end of their chariots:

k Deut. 17. 16, 17.

8 Their land also is full of idols; they worship the work of their own hands, that which their own fingers have made:

l Verse 19, 21.

m Verse 17. Chap. 5. 15.

n Chap. 4. 1. & 11. 10, 11. & 12. 1, 4. & 24. 21. & 25. 9. & 26. 1. & 27. 1, 2, 12, 13. & 28. 5. & 29. 18. & 30. 25. & 32. 6. Jer. 30. 7, 8. Ezekiel 38. 14, 19. & 39. 11, 22. Hos. 2. 16, 18, 21. Joel 3. 18. Amos 9. 11. Obad. 8. Micah 4. 6. & 5. 10. & 7. 11, 12. Zeph. 3. 11, 16. Zech. 9. 16.

9 And the mean man boweth down, and the great man humbleth himself: therefore forgive them not.

10 ¶ l Enter into the rock, and hide thee in the dust, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty.

11 The m lofty looks of man shall be humbled, and the haughtiness of men shall be bowed down; and the LORD alone shall be exalted n in that day.

12 For the day of the LORD of hosts *shall be* upon every *one that is* proud and lofty, and upon every *one that is* lifted up, and he shall be brought low:

o Chap. 14. 8. & 37. 24. Ezek. 31. 3. Zechar. 11. 1, 2.

13 And upon all o the cedars of Lebanon, *that are* high and lifted up, and upon all the oaks of Bashan,

14 And p upon all the high mountains, and upon all the hills *that are* lifted up,

p Chap. 30. 25.

15 And upon every high tower, and upon every fenced wall,

16 q And upon all the ships of Tarshish, and upon all † pleasant pictures.

q 1 Kings 10. 22.

† Heb. *pictures of desire.*

17 r And the loftiness of man shall be bowed down, and the haughtiness of men shall be made low; and the LORD alone shall be exalted s in that day.

r Verse 11.

s Verse 11.

|| Or, *the idols shall utterly pass away.*

18 And ||the idols he shall utterly abolish.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 760.

19 And they shall go into the [t] holes of the rocks, and into the caves of † the earth, [u] for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

20 [x] In that day a man shall cast † his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, || which they made *each one* for himself to worship, to the moles and to the bats;

21 [y] To go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the tops of the ragged rocks, [z] for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

22 [a] Cease ye from man, whose breath *is* in his nostrils: for wherein is he to be accounted of?

CHAP. III.

1 *The calamities coming upon Judah for sin.* 10 *The different states of the righteous and the wicked.* 12 *The oppression and covetousness of the rulers.* 16 *The punishment of the women for their pride.*

FOR, behold, the Lord, the LORD of hosts, [a] doth take away from Jerusalem, and from Judah, [b] the stay and the staff, the whole stay of bread, and the whole stay of water,

2 [c] The mighty man, and the man of war, the judge, and the prophet, and the prudent, and the ancient,

3 The captain of fifty, and † the honourable man, and the counsellor, and the cunning artificer, and the || eloquent orator.

4 And I will give [d] children *to be* their princes, and babes shall rule over them.

5 And the people shall be oppressed, every one by another, and every one by his neighbour: the child shall behave himself proudly against the ancient, and the base against the honourable.

6 When a man shall take hold of his brother, of the house of his father, *saying*, Thou hast clothing, be thou our ruler, and *let* this ruin *be* under thy hand:

7 In that day shall he † swear, saying, I will not be an † healer; for in my house *is* neither bread nor clothing: make me not a ruler of the people.

8 For Jerusalem is ruined, and Judah is fallen; because their tongue and their doings *are* against the LORD, to provoke the eyes of his glory.

9 The shew of their countenance doth witness against them; and they declare their sin as [e] Sodom, they hide *it* not: woe unto their soul! for they have rewarded evil unto themselves.

Before CHRIST cir. 760.

10 ¶ Say ye to the righteous, that *it shall be* well *with him*; [f] for they shall eat the fruit of their doings.

11 Woe unto the wicked! *it shall be* ill *with him*; for the reward of his hands shall be † given him.

12 ¶ *As for* my people, [g] children *are* their oppressors, and women rule over them. O my people, [h] || they which lead thee cause *thee* to err, and † destroy the way of thy paths.

13 The LORD standeth up to plead, and standeth to judge the people.

14 The LORD will enter into judgment with the ancients of his people, and the princes thereof: for ye have || eaten up the vineyard; the spoil of the poor *is* in your houses.

15 What mean ye *that* ye beat my people to pieces, and grind the faces of the poor? saith the Lord GOD of hosts.

16 ¶ Moreover, the LORD saith, Because the daughters of Zion are haughty, and walk with stretched-forth necks, and † wanton eyes, walking, and || mincing *as* they go, and making a tinkling with their feet:

17 Therefore the LORD will smite with a scab the crown of the head of the daughters of Zion, and the LORD will † discover their secret parts.

18 In that day the LORD will take away the bravery of *their* tinkling ornaments *about their feet*, and *their* || cauls, and *their* round tires like the moon,

19 The || chains, and the bracelets, and the || mufflers,

20 The bonnets, and the ornaments of the legs, and the head-bands, and the † tablets, and the ear-rings,

21 The rings, and nose-jewels,

22 The changeable suits of apparel, and the mantles, and the wimples, and the crisping-pins,

23 The glasses, and the fine linen, and the hoods, and the vails.

24 And it shall come to pass, *that* instead of sweet smell, there shall be stink; and instead of a girdle, a rent; and instead of well-set hair, baldness; and instead of a stomacher, a girding of sackcloth; *and* burning instead of beauty.

25 Thy men shall fall by the sword, and thy † mighty in the war.

26 And her gates shall lament and mourn; [k] and she, *being* || † desolate, shall sit upon the ground.

---

[a] Verse 10. Hos. 10. 8. Luke 23. 30. Rev. 6. 16. & 9. 6.

† Heb. *the dust.*

[u] 2 Thess. 1. 9.

[x] Chap. 30. 22. & 31. 7.

† Heb. *the idols of his silver, &c.*

|| Or, *which they made for him.*

[y] Verse 19.

[z] Verse 10.

[a] Psalm 146. 3.

[b] Jerem. 37. 21. & 38. 9.

[b] Levit. 26. 26.

[c] See 2 Kings 24. 14.

† Heb. *a man eminent in countenance.*

|| Or, *skilful of speech.*

[d] Eccles. 10. 16.

† Heb. *Put up the hand,* Gen. 14. 22.

† Heb. *binder up.*

[e] Genes. 13. 13. & 18. 20. & 19. 24.

[f] Psalm 128. 2.

† Heb. *done to him.*

[g] Verse 4.

[h] Chap. 9. 16.

|| Or, *they which call thee blessed.*

† Heb. *swallow up.*

|| Or, *burnt.*

† Heb. *deceiving with their eyes.*

|| Or, *tripping nicely.*

† Heb. *make naked.*

[i] Chap. 47. 2, 3. Nah. 3. 5.

|| Or, *net-works.*

|| Or, *sweet balls.*

|| Or, *spangled ornaments.*

† Heb. *houses of the soul.*

[k] Lament. 2. 10.

|| Or, *emptied.*

† Heb. *cleansed.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

CHAP. IV.

In the extremity of evils Christ's kingdom shall be a sanctuary.

Before CHRIST cir. 760.

AND [a] in that day seven women shall take hold of one man, saying, We will eat our own bread, and wear our own apparel; only † let us be called by thy name, ‖ to take away [b] our reproach.

2 In that day shall [c] the branch of the LORD be † beautiful and glorious, and the fruit of the earth *shall be* excellent and comely † for them that are escaped of Israel.

3 And it shall come to pass, *that he that is* left in Zion, and *he that* remaineth in Jerusalem, shall be called holy, *even* every one *that is* written ‖ among the living in Jerusalem;

4 When [d] the LORD shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem from the midst thereof, by the spirit of judgment, and by the spirit of burning.

5 And the LORD will create upon every dwelling-place of mount Zion, and upon her assemblies, a [e] cloud and smoke by day, and the shining of a flaming fire by night: for ‖ upon all the glory *shall be* † a defence.

6 And there shall be a tabernacle for a shadow in the day-time from the heat, and for a place of refuge, and for a covert from storm and from rain.

a Chap. 9. 11, 17.

† Heb. *let thy name be called upon us.*

‖ Or, *take thou away.*

b Luke 1. 25.

c Zech. 3. 8. & 6. 12.

† Heb. *beauty and glory.*

† Heb. *for the escaping of Israel.*

‖ Or, *to life.*

d Mal. 3. 2, 3.

e Exod. 13. 21.

‖ Or, *above.*

† Heb. *a covering.*

CHAP. V.

1 *Under the parable of a vineyard God excuseth his severe judgments:* 8 *his judgments upon covetousness,* 11 *upon lasciviousness,* 18 *upon impiety,* 20 *and upon injustice.* 26 *The executioners of God's judgments.*

NOW will I sing to my well-beloved a song of my beloved touching [a] his vineyard. My well-beloved hath a vineyard in † a very fruitful hill:

2 And he ‖ fenced it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and planted it with the choicest vine, and built a tower in the midst of it, and also † made a wine-press therein: and he looked that it should bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wild grapes.

3 And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem, and men of Judah, [b] judge, I pray you, betwixt me and my vineyard.

4 What could have been done more to my vineyard, that I have not done in it? wherefore, when I looked that it should bring forth grapes, brought it forth wild grapes?

a Ps. 80. 8. Cant. 8. 12. Chap. 27. 2. Jer. 2. 21. Mat. 21. 33. Mark 12. 1. Luke 20. 9.

† Heb. *the horn of the son of oil.*

‖ Or, *made a wall about it.*

† Heb. *hewed.*

b Rom. 3. 4.

Before CHRIST cir. 760.

5 And now go to; I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard: [c] I will take away the hedge thereof, and it shall be eaten up; *and* break down the wall thereof, and it shall be † trodden down.

c Psalm 80. 12.

† Heb. *for a treading.*

6 And I will lay it waste: it shall not be pruned nor digged; but there shall come up briers and thorns: I will also command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it.

7 For the vineyard of the LORD of hosts *is* the house of Israel, and the men of Judah † his pleasant plant: and he looked for judgment, but behold † oppression; for righteousness, but behold a cry.

† Heb. *plant of his pleasures.*

† Heb. *a scab.*

d Mic. 2. 2.

8 ¶ Woe unto them that join [d] house to house, *that* lay field to field, till *there be* no place, that † they may be placed alone in the midst of the earth!

† Heb. *ye.*

9 [e] ‖ In mine ears, *said* the LORD of hosts, † Of a truth many houses shall be desolate, *even* great and fair, without inhabitant.

e Chap. 22. 14.

‖ Or, *This is in mine ears, saith the LORD, &c.*

10 Yea, ten acres of vineyard shall yield one [f] bath, and the seed of an homer shall yield an ephah.

† Heb. *If not, &c.*

f See Ezek. 45. 11.

11 ¶ [g] Woe unto them that rise up early in the morning, *that* they may follow strong drink; that continue until night, *till* wine ‖ inflame them!

g Prov. 23. 29, 30. Eccles. 10. 16. Verse 22.

‖ Or, *pursue them.*

12 And the [h] harp and the viol, the tabret and pipe, and wine, are in their feasts: but [i] they regard not the work of the LORD, neither consider the operation of his hands.

h Amos 6. 5, 6.

i Job 34. 27. Psal. 28. 5.

13 [k] Therefore my people are gone into captivity, because *they have* no knowledge; and † their honourable men *are* famished, and their multitude dried up with thirst.

k Hos. 4. 6.

† Heb. *their glory are men of famine.*

14 Therefore hell hath enlarged herself, and opened her mouth without measure: and their glory, and their multitude, and their pomp, and he that rejoiceth, shall descend into it.

15 And [l] the mean man shall be brought down, and the mighty man shall be humbled, and the eyes of the lofty shall be humbled:

l Chap. 2. 9, 11, 17.

16 But the LORD of hosts shall be exalted in judgment, and ‖ † God, *that is* holy, shall be sanctified in righteousness.

‖ Or, *the holy God.*

† Heb. *the God the holy.*

17 Then shall the lambs feed after their manner, and the waste places of the fat ones shall strangers eat.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 760.

18 ¶ Woe unto them that draw iniquity with cords of vanity, and sin as it were with a cart-rope:

m Chap. 66. 5. Jer. 17. 15. Amos 5. 18. 2 Peter 3. 3, 4.

19 m That say, Let him make speed, *and* hasten his work, that we may see *it*; and let the counsel of the Holy One of Israel draw nigh and come, that we may know *it*!

† Heb. *that say concerning evil, It is good, &c.*

20 ¶ Woe unto them † that call evil good, and good evil; that put darkness for light, and light for darkness; that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter!

n Prov. 3. 7. Rom. 12. 16. ‡ Heb. *before their face.*

21 Woe unto *them that are* n wise in their own eyes, and prudent † in their own sight!

o Verse 11.

22 o Woe unto *them that are* mighty to drink wine, and men of strength to mingle strong drink;

p Prov. 17. 15. & 24. 24.

23 Which p justify the wicked for reward, and take away the righteousness of the righteous from him!

q Exod. 15. 7. ‖ Heb. *the tongue of fire.* r Job 18. 16. Amos 2. 9.

24 Therefore q as † the fire devoureth the stubble, and the flame consumeth the chaff, *so* r their root shall be as rottenness, and their blossom shall go up as dust: because they have cast away the law of the LORD of hosts, and despised the word of the Holy One of Israel.

25 Therefore is the anger of the LORD kindled against his people, and he hath stretched forth his hand against them, and hath smitten them: and s the hills did tremble, and their carcases *were* ‖ torn in the midst of the streets. t For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

s Jer. 4. 24. ‖ Or, *as dung.* t Chap. 9. 12, 17, 21. & 10. 4.

26 ¶ And he will lift up an ensign to the nations from far, and will u hiss unto them from the end of the earth: and, behold, they shall come with speed swiftly.

u Chap. 7. 18.

27 None shall be weary nor stumble among them; none shall slumber nor sleep; neither x shall the girdle of their loins be loosed, nor the latchet of their shoes be broken.

x Dan. 5. 6.

28 Whose arrows *are* sharp, and all their bows bent; their horses' hoofs shall be counted like flint, and their wheels like a whirlwind:

29 Their roaring *shall be* like a lion, they shall roar like young lions; yea, they shall roar, and lay hold of the prey, and shall carry *it* away safe, and none shall deliver *it*.

y Chap. 8. 22. Jer. 4. 23. Lam. 3. 2. Ezek. 32. 7, 8. ‖ Or, *clouds.* ‖ Or, *when it is light, it shall be dark in the heavens thereof.*

30 And in that day they shall roar against them like the roaring of the sea; and if *one* y look unto the land, behold darkness *and* ‖ sorrow; ‖ and the light is darkened in the heavens thereof.

CHAP. VI.

Before CHRIST cir. 758.

1 *Isaiah's vision of the Lord's glory: 5 he is afraid: 9 he sheweth the people's obstinacy. 13 A remnant shall be saved.*

IN the year that a king Uzziah died a 2 Kings 15. 7.
I b saw also the LORD sitting upon b John 12. 41.
a throne, high and lifted up, and ‖ his ‖ Or, *the skirts thereof.*
train filled the temple.

2 Above it stood the seraphims: each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and c with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly. c Ezekiel 1. 11.

3 And † one cried unto another, and said, d Holy, holy, holy, *is* the LORD of hosts; † the whole earth *is* full of his glory. † Heb. *this cried to this.* d Rev. 4. 8. ‡ Heb. *his glory is the fulness of the whole earth.*

4 And the posts of the † door moved at the voice of him that cried, and e the house was filled with smoke. ‡ Heb. *thresholds.*

5 ¶ f Then said I, Woe *is* me! for I am † undone; because I *am* a man of unclean lips, and ‡ dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips: for mine eyes have seen the King, the LORD of hosts. e Exod. 40. 34. 1 Kings 8. 10. f Exod. 4. 10. Judg. 6. 22. & 13. 22. Jer. 1. 6. † Heb. *cut off.* ‡ Heb. *and in the hand of a live coal.*

6 Then flew one of the seraphims unto me, † having a live coal in his hand, *which* he had taken with the tongs from off the altar:

7 And he † g laid *it* upon my mouth, and said, Lo, this hath touched thy lips; and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy sin purged. † Heb. *caused it to touch.* g See Jer. 1. 9. Dan. 10. 16.

8 Also I heard the voice of the LORD, saying, Whom shall I send, and who will go for h us? Then said I, † Here *am* I; send me. h Genes. 1. 26. & 3. 22. & 11. 7.

9 ¶ And he said, Go, and tell this people, ‡ Hear ye ‖ † indeed, but understand not; and see ye † indeed, but perceive not. ‡ Heb. *Behold me.* ‡ Chap. 43. 8. Mat. 13. 14. Mark 4. 12. Luke 8. 10. John 12. 40. Acts 28. 26. Rom. 11. 8. ‖ Or, *without ceasing, &c.* † Heb. *hear ye in hearing, &c.*

10 Make k the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes; ‡ lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and convert, and be healed. ‡ Heb. *in seeing.* k Psalm 119. 70. Chap. 63. 17.

11 Then said I, Lord, how long? And he answered, Until the cities be wasted without inhabitant, and the houses without man, and the land be † utterly desolate;

12 And the LORD have removed men far away, and *there be* a great forsaking in the midst of the land. † Jer. 5. 29. ‡ Heb. *desolate with desolation.*

13 ¶ But yet in it *shall be* a tenth, ‖ and *it* shall return, and shall be eaten: as a teil-tree, and as an oak, whose ‖ substance *is* in them, when they cast *their leaves*, *so* the holy seed *shall be* the substance thereof. ‖ Or, *when it is returned, and hath been browsed.* ‖ Or, *stock, or, stem.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

CHAP. VII.

1 *Ahaz is comforted by Isaiah.* 12 *Christ promised.* 17 *God's judgments prophesied to come upon Judah by the Assyrians.*

Before CHRIST cir. 742.

AND it came to pass, in the days of [a] Ahaz the son of Jotham, the son of Uzziah, king of Judah, *that* Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah, king of Israel, went up toward Jerusalem to war against it, but could not prevail against it.

a 2 Kings 16. 5. 2 Chron. 28. 5.

2 And it was told the house of David, saying, Syria † is confederate with Ephraim: and his heart was moved, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the wood are moved with the wind.

† Heb. *resteth on Ephraim.*

3 Then said the LORD unto Isaiah, Go forth now to meet Ahaz, thou, [b] and ‖ Shear-jashub thy son, at the end of the [c] conduit of the upper pool, in the ‖ highway of the fuller's field;

b Chap. 10. 21.

‖ That is, *The remnant shall return*: See Chap. 6. 13. & 10. 21.

4 And say unto him, Take heed, and be quiet; fear not, † neither be faint-hearted for the two tails of these smoking firebrands, for the fierce anger of Rezin with Syria, and of the son of Remaliah.

c 2 Kings 18. 17. Chap. 36. 2.

‖ Or, *causeway.*

† Heb. *let not thy heart be tender.*

5 Because Syria, Ephraim, and the son of Remaliah, have taken evil counsel against thee, saying,

6 Let us go up against Judah, and ‖ vex it, and let us make a breach therein for us, and set a king in the midst of it, *even* the son of Tabeal:

‖ Or, *realm.*

7 Thus saith the Lord GOD, It shall not stand, neither shall it come to pass.

8 [d] For the head of Syria *is* Damascus, and the head of Damascus *is* Rezin; and within threescore and five years shall Ephraim be broken, † that it be not a people.

d 2 Sam. 8. 6.

† Heb. *from a people.*

9 And the head of Ephraim *is* Samaria, and the head of Samaria *is* Remaliah's son. [e] ‖ If ye will not believe, surely ye shall not be established.

e See 2 Chron. 20. 20.

‖ Or, *Do ye not believe? it is because ye are not stable.*

10 ¶ † Moreover, the LORD spake again unto Ahaz, saying,

† Heb. *And the LORD added to speak.*

11 Ask thee a sign of the LORD thy God; ‖ ask it either in the depth, or in the height above.

‖ Or, *make thy petition deep.*

12 But Ahaz said, I will not ask, neither will I tempt the LORD.

13 And he said, Hear ye now, O house of David; *Is it* a small thing for you to weary men, but will ye weary my God also?

14 Therefore the LORD himself shall give you a sign; [f] Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear [g] a son, and ‖ shall call his name [h] Immanuel.

f Matth. 1. 22.

Before CHRIST cir. 742.

15 Butter and honey shall he eat, that he may know to refuse the evil, and choose the good.

g Chap. 9. 6.

‖ Or, *thou, O Virgin, shalt call*: See Genes. 4. 1, 25. & 16. 11. & 29. 32. & 30. 6, 8. 1 Sam. 4. 21.

16 [i] For before the child shall know to refuse the evil, and choose the good, the land that thou abhorrest shall be forsaken of [k] both her kings.

h Chap. 8. 8.

i See Chap. 8. 4.

17 ¶ The LORD shall bring upon thee, and upon thy people, and upon thy father's house, days that have not come, from the day that [l] Ephraim departed from Judah; *even* the king of Assyria.

k 2 Kings 15. 30. & 16. 9.

l 1 Kings 12. 16.

18 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the LORD [m] shall hiss for the fly that *is* in the uttermost part of the rivers of Egypt, and for the bee that *is* in the land of Assyria:

m Chap. 5. 26.

19 And they shall come, and shall rest all of them in the desolate valleys, and in the holes of the rocks, and upon all thorns, and upon all ‖ bushes.

‖ Or, *commendable trees.*

20 In the same day shall the LORD shave with a [n] razor that is hired, *namely*, by them beyond the river, by the king of Assyria, the head, and the hair of the feet: and it shall also consume the beard.

n 2 Kings 16. 7, 8. & 19. 35. 2 Chron. 28. 20. See Ezekiel 5. 1.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* a man shall nourish a young cow and two sheep:

22 And it shall come to pass, for the abundance of milk *that* they shall give, that he shall eat butter: for butter and honey shall every one eat *that is* left † in the land.

† Heb. *in the midst of the land.*

23 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* every place shall be, where there were a thousand vines at a thousand silverlings, it shall *even* be for briers and thorns.

24 With arrows and with bows shall *men* come thither; because all the land shall become briers and thorns.

25 And *on* all hills that shall be digged with the mattock, there shall not come thither the fear of briers and thorns: but it shall be for the sending forth of oxen, and for the treading of lesser cattle.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *A prophecy against Syria and Israel.* 5 *The distress of Judah.* 9 *God's purposes irresistible.* 11 *Comfort to them that fear God, but great affliction to idolaters.*

a Hab. 2. 2.

† Heb. *In making speed to the spoil he hasteneth the prey*, or, *make speed, &c.*

MOREOVER, the LORD said unto me, Take thee a great roll, and [a] write in it with a man's pen concerning † Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 742.

2 And I took unto me faithful witnesses to record, [b] Uriah the priest, and Zechariah the son of Jeberechiah.

3 And I [†] went unto the prophetess; and she conceived, and bare a son: then said the LORD to me, Call his name Maher-shalal-hash-baz:

4 [c] For before the child shall have knowledge to cry, My father and my mother, [‖] [d] the riches of Damascus, and the spoil of Samaria, shall be taken away before the king of Assyria.

5 ¶ The LORD spake also unto me again, saying,

6 Forasmuch as this people refuseth the waters of Shiloah that go softly, and rejoice in Rezin and Remaliah's son;

7 Now therefore, behold, the LORD bringeth up upon them the waters of the river, strong and many, *even* the king of Assyria, and all his glory: and he shall come up over all his channels, and go over all his banks.

8 And he shall pass through Judah; he shall overflow and go over; [e] he shall reach *even* to the neck: and [†] the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O [f] Immanuel.

9 ¶ Associate yourselves, O ye people, [‖] and ye shall be broken in pieces; and give ear, all ye of far countries: gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces; gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces.

10 [g] Take counsel together, and it shall come to nought; speak the word, and it shall not stand: [h] for God *is* with us.

11 ¶ For the LORD spake thus to me [†] with a strong hand, and instructed me, that I should not walk in the way of this people, saying,

12 Say ye not, A confederacy, to all *them to* whom this people shall say, A confederacy; [i] neither fear ye their fear, nor be afraid.

13 Sanctify the LORD of hosts himself; and *let* him *be* your fear, and *let* him *be* your dread.

14 And [k] he shall be for a sanctuary; but for [l] a stone of stumbling, and for a rock of offence, to both the houses of Israel; for a gin and for a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

15 And many among them shall [m] stumble, and fall, and be broken, and be snared, and be taken.

16 Bind up the testimony, seal the law among my disciples.

17 And I will wait upon the LORD, that hideth his face from the house of Jacob, and I will look for him.

18 [n] Behold, I and the children whom the LORD hath given me, [o] *are* for signs and for wonders in Israel from the LORD of hosts, which dwelleth in mount Zion.

19 ¶ And when they shall say unto you, Seek unto them that have familiar spirits, and unto wizards [p] that peep and that mutter; should not a people seek unto their God? for the living [q] to the dead?

20 [r] To the law and to the testimony: if they speak not according to this word, *it is* because [s] *there is* † no light in them.

21 And they shall pass through it hardly bestead and hungry: and it shall come to pass, that, when they shall be hungry, they shall fret themselves, and curse their king and their God, and look upward.

22 And [t] they shall look unto the earth; and behold trouble and darkness, dimness of anguish; and *they shall be* driven to darkness.

CHAP. IX.

1 *What joy shall be in the midst of afflictions by the birth and kingdom of Christ.* 8 *The judgments upon Israel for their pride,* 13 *impenitency,* 18 *and great wickedness.*

Before CHRIST cir. 741.

NEVERTHELESS, the dimness *shall* not *be* such as *was* in her vexation, when at the [a] first he lightly afflicted the land of Zebulun, and the land of Naphtali, and [b] afterward did more grievously afflict *her by* the way of the sea, beyond Jordan, in Galilee ‖ of the nations.

cir. 743.

2 [c] The people that walked in darkness have seen a great light; they that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined.

3 Thou hast multiplied the nation, *and* ‖ not increased the joy: they joy before thee according to the joy in harvest, *and* as *men* rejoice when they divide the spoil.

4 ‖ For thou hast broken the yoke of his burden, and the staff of his shoulder, the rod of his oppressor, as in the day of [d] Midian.

5 ‖ For every battle of the warrior *is* with confused noise, and garments rolled in blood; [e] ‖ but *this* shall be with burning *and* † fuel of fire.

6 [f] For unto us a child is born, unto us a [g] son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called [h] Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God,

---

b 2 Kings 16. 10.

† Heb. approached unto.

e See Chap. 7. 16.

‖ Or, he that is before the king of Assyria shall take away the riches, &c. cir. 741.

d 2 Kings 15. 29. & 16. 9. Chap. 17. 3.

e Chap. 30. 28.

† Heb. the fulness of thy land shall be the stretchings out of his wings.

f Chap. 7. 14.

‖ Or, yet.

g Job 5. 12.

h Chap. 7. 14.

† Heb. in strength of hand.

i 1 Peter 3. 14, 15.

k Ezekiel 11. 16.

l Chap. 28. 16. Luke 2. 34. Rom. 9. 33. 1 Pet. 2. 8.

m Matth. 21. 44. Luke 20. 18.

n Heb. 2. 13.

o Psalm 71. 7. Zech. 3. 8.

p Chap. 29. 4.

q Psalm 106. 28.

r Luke 16. 29.

s Mic. 3. 6.

† Heb. no morning.

t Chap. 5. 30.

a 2 Chron. 16. 4.

b 1 Chron. 5. 26. cir. 771. cir. 740.

‖ Or, populous.

c Matth. 4. 16. Eph. 5. 14.

‖ Or, to him.

‖ Or, When thou brakest.

d Judges 7. 22. Psal. 83. 9. Ch. 10. 26.

‖ Or, When the whole battle of the warrior was, &c.

e Chap. 66. 15, 16.

‖ Or, and it was, &c.

† Heb. meat.

f Ch. 7. 14. Luke 2. 11.

g John 3. 16.

h Judges 13. 18.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 740.

The everlasting Father, [i] The Prince of Peace.

7 Of the increase of *his* government and peace [k] *there shall be* no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice, from henceforth even for ever. The [l] zeal of the LORD of hosts will perform this.

8 ¶ The LORD sent a word into Jacob, and it hath lighted upon Israel.

9 And all the people shall know, *even* Ephraim, and the inhabitants of Samaria, that say in the pride and stoutness of heart,

10 The bricks are fallen down, but we will build with hewn stones; the sycamores are cut down, but we will change *them into* cedars.

11 Therefore the LORD shall set up the adversaries of Rezin against him, and † join his enemies together;

12 The Syrians before, and the Philistines behind; and they shall devour Israel † with open mouth. [m] For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

13 ¶ For [n] the people turneth not unto him that smiteth them, neither do they seek the LORD of hosts:

14 Therefore the LORD will cut off from Israel head and tail, branch and rush, in one day.

15 The ancient and honourable, he *is* the head; and the prophet that teacheth lies, he *is* the tail.

16 For [o] || the leaders of this people cause *them* to err; and || *they that are* led of them *are* † destroyed.

17 Therefore the LORD shall have no joy in their young men, neither shall have mercy on their fatherless and widows: for every one *is* an hypocrite and an evil-doer, and every mouth speaketh || folly. [p] For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

18 ¶ For wickedness burneth as the fire: it shall devour the briers and thorns, and shall kindle in the thickets of the forest; and they shall mount up *like* the lifting up of smoke.

19 Through the wrath of the LORD of hosts is [q] the land darkened, and the people shall be as the † fuel of the fire: no man shall spare his brother.

20 And he shall † snatch on the right hand, and be hungry; and he shall eat on the left hand, and they shall not be satisfied: [r] they shall eat every man the flesh of his own arm:

21 Manasseh, Ephraim; and Ephraim, Manasseh: *and* they together *shall be* against Judah. [s] For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

i Ephes. 2. 14.
k Luke 1. 32, 33.
l 2 Kings 19. 31. Chap. 37. 32.
cir. 738.
† Heb. *mingle.*
† Heb. *with whole mouth.*
m Chap. 5. 25. & 10. 4.
n Jerem. 5. 3.
o Chap. 3. 12.
|| Or, *they that call them blessed.*
|| Or, *they that are called blessed of them.*
† Heb. *swallowed up.*
|| Or, *villany.*
p Verses 12, 21. Chap. 5. 25. & 10. 4.
q Chap. 8. 22.
† Heb. *meat.*
† Heb. *cut.*
r Chap. 49. 26.
s Verses 12, 17. Chap. 5. 25. & 10. 4.

CHAP. X.

1 *The woe of tyrants.* 5 *Assyria, the rod of hypocrites, for his pride, shall be broken.* 20 *A remnant of Israel shall be saved.* 24 *Judah comforted.*

WOE unto them that [a] decree unrighteous decrees, and || that write grievousness *which* they have prescribed;

2 To turn aside the needy from judgment, and to take away the right from the poor of my people, that widows may be their prey, and *that* they may rob the fatherless!

3 And [b] what will ye do in the day of visitation, and in the desolation *which* shall come from far? to whom will ye flee for help? and where will ye leave your glory?

4 Without me they shall bow down under the prisoners, and they shall fall under the slain. [c] For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

5 ¶ || O † Assyrian, [d] the rod of mine anger, || and the staff in their hand is mine indignation.

6 I will send him against an hypocritical nation, and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge, to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and † to tread them down like the mire of the streets.

7 [e] Howbeit he meaneth not so, neither doth his heart think so; but *it is* in his heart to destroy and cut off nations not a few.

8 [f] For he saith, *Are* not my princes altogether kings?

9 *Is* not [g] Calno [h] as Carchemish? *is* not Hamath as Arpad? *is* not Samaria [i] as Damascus?

10 As my hand hath found the kingdoms of the idols, and whose graven images did excel them of Jerusalem and of Samaria;

11 Shall I not, as I have done unto Samaria and her idols, so do to Jerusalem and her idols?

12 Wherefore it shall come to pass, *that*, when the LORD hath performed his whole work [k] upon mount Zion, and on Jerusalem, I will † punish the fruit † of the stout heart of the king of Assyria, and the glory of his high looks.

13 For he saith, By the strength of my hand I have done *it*, and by my

Before CHRIST cir. 738.
cir. 713.
a Psalms 58. 2. & 94. 20.
|| Or, *to the writers that write grievousness.*
b Job 31. 14.
c Chap. 5. 25. & 9. 12, 17, 21.
|| Or, *Woe to the Assyrian.*
† Heb. *Asshur.*
d Jerem. 51. 20.
|| Or, *though.*
† Heb. *to lay them a treading.*
e Genes. 50. 20. Mic. 4. 12.
f 2 Kings 18. 24, 33. & 19. 10, &c.
g Amos 6. 2.
h 2 Chron. 35. 20.
i 2 King 16. 9.
k 2 Kings 19. 31.
† Heb. *visit upon.*
† Heb. *of the greatness of the heart.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

wisdom; for I am prudent: and I have removed the bounds of the people, and have robbed their treasures, and I have put down the inhabitants ‖ like a valiant *man*.

‖ Or, *like many people.*

14 And my hand hath found, as a nest, the riches of the people: and as one gathereth eggs *that are* left, have I gathered all the earth; and there was none that moved the wing, or opened the mouth, or peeped.

15 Shall the axe boast itself against him that heweth therewith? *or* shall the saw magnify itself against him that shaketh it? ‖ as if the rod should shake *itself* against them that lift it up, *or* as if the staff should lift up ‖ *itself, as if it were* no wood.

‖ Or, *as if a rod should shake them that lift it up.*

‖ Or, *that which is not wood.*

16 Therefore shall the Lord, the Lord of hosts, send among his fat ones leanness; and under his glory he shall kindle a burning like the burning of a fire.

17 And the light of Israel shall be for a fire, and his Holy One for a flame: and it shall burn and devour his thorns and his briers in one day;

18 And shall consume the glory of his forest, and of his fruitful field, † both soul and body: and they shall be as when a standard-bearer fainteth.

† Heb. *from the soul, and even to the flesh.*

19 And the rest of the trees of his forest shall be † few, that a child may write them.

† Heb. *number.*

20 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the remnant of Israel, and such as are escaped of the house of Jacob, [l] shall no more again stay upon him that smote them; but shall stay upon the Lord, the Holy One of Israel, in truth.

l 2 Sec 2 Kings 16. 7. 2 Chron. 28. 20.

21 [m] The remnant shall return, *even* the remnant of Jacob, unto the mighty God.

m Chap. 7. 3.

22 [n] For though thy people Israel be as the sand of the sea, [o] *yet* a remnant † of them shall return: [p] the consumption decreed shall overflow ‖ with righteousness.

n Rom. 9. 27.
o Chap. 6. 13.
† Heb. *in, or, among.*
p Chap. 28. 22.
‖ Or, *in.*

23 [q] For the Lord God of hosts shall make a consumption, even determined, in the midst of all the land.

q Chap. 28. 22. Dan. 9. 27. Rom. 9. 28.

24 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord God of hosts, O my people that dwellest in Zion, be not afraid of the Assyrian: he shall smite thee with a rod, ‖ and shall lift up his staff against thee, after the manner of [r] Egypt.

‖ Or, *but he shall lift up his staff for thee.*

25 For yet a very little while, [s] and the indignation shall cease, and mine anger, in their destruction.

r Exod. 14.
s Daniel 11. 36.

26 And the Lord of hosts shall stir up [t] a scourge for him, according to the slaughter of [u] Midian at the rock of Oreb: and [x] *as* his rod *was* upon the sea, so shall he lift it up after the manner of Egypt.

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

u Judges 7. 25.

27 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* [y] his burden † shall be taken away from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed because of the anointing.

x Chap. 9. 4.
Exod. 14. 26, 27.
y Chap. 14. 25.
† Heb. *shall remove.*

28 He is come to Aiath, he is passed to Migron; at Michmash he hath laid up his carriages:

29 They are gone over [z] the passage: they have taken up their lodging at Geba; Ramah is afraid; [a] Gibeah of Saul is fled.

z 1 Sam. 13. 23.
a 1 Sam. 11. 4.

30 † Lift up thy voice, O daughter [b] of Gallim; cause it to be heard unto [c] Laish, [d] O poor Anathoth.

† Heb. *Cry shrill with thy voice.*
b 1 Sam. 25. 44.
c Judges 18. 7.
d Joshua 21. 18.

31 [e] Madmenah is removed; the inhabitants of Gebim gather themselves to flee.

e Joshua 15. 31.

32 As yet shall he remain [f] at Nob that day: he shall shake his hand *against* the mount of the daughter of Zion, the hill of Jerusalem.

f 1 Sam. 21. 1. & 22. 19. Neh. 11. 32.

33 Behold, the Lord, the Lord of hosts, shall lop the bough with terror; and the high ones of stature *shall be* hewn down, and the haughty shall be humbled.

34 And he shall cut down the thickets of the forests with iron, and Lebanon shall fall ‖ by a mighty one.

‖ Or, *mighty.*

CHAP. XI.

1 *The peaceable kingdom of the Branch out of the root of Jesse.* 10 *The restoration of Israel,* &c.

AND [a] there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of [b] Jesse, and [c] a Branch shall grow out of his roots:

a Chap. 53. 2. Zech. 6. 12. Rev. 5. 5.
b Acts 13. 23.
c Chap. 4. 2. Jer. 23. 5.

2 [d] And the Spirit of the Lord shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge, and of the fear of the Lord;

d Chap. 61. 1.

3 And shall make him of † quick understanding in the fear of the Lord: and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears:

† Heb. *scent, or, smell.*

4 But [e] with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and ‖ reprove with equity for the meek of the earth: and he shall [f] smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.

e Psalm 72. 2. Rev. 19. 11.
‖ Or, *argue.*
f Job 4. 9. Mal. 4. 6. 2 Thess. 2. 8. Rev. 1. 16. & 2. 16. & 19. 15.

5 And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins.

6 [g] The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie

g Chap. 65. 25. Ez. 34. 25. Hos. 2. 18.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

down with the kid; and the calf, and the young lion, and the fatling together; and a little child shall lead them.

7 And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together: and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.

8 And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the || cockatrice' den.

|| Or, *adder's.*

h Joh 5. 23. Chap. 35. 9. i Hab. 2. 14.

9 h They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain: for i the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.

k Chap. 2. 11. l Rom. 15. 12.

10 ¶ k And in that day l there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the m Gentiles seek: and his rest shall be † glorious.

m Rom. 15. 10. † Heb. *glory.*

11 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the LORD shall set his hand again the second time to recover the remnant of his people, which shall be left, n from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the islands of the sea.

n Zech. 10. 10.

12 And he shall set up an ensign for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together o the dispersed of Judah from the four † corners of the earth.

o James 1. 1. † Heb. *wings.*

13 p The envy also of Ephraim shall depart, and the adversaries of Judah shall be cut off: Ephraim shall not envy Judah, and Judah shall not vex Ephraim.

p Jer. 3. 18. Ezekiel 37. 16, 22. Hos. 1. 11.

14 But they shall fly upon the shoulders of the Philistines toward the west; they shall spoil † them of the east together: q † they shall lay their hand upon Edom and Moab; † and the children of Ammon shall obey them.

† Heb. *the children of the east.* q Daniel 11. 41. † Heb. *Edom and Moab* shall *be the laying on of their hand.* † Heb. *children of Ammon their obedience.*

15 And the LORD r shall utterly destroy the tongue of the Egyptian sea; and with his mighty wind shall he shake his hand over the river, and shall smite it in the seven streams, and make *men* go over † dry-shod.

r Zech. 10. 11. † Heb. *in shoes.*

16 And s there shall be an highway for the remnant of his people, which shall be left, from Assyria, t like as it was to Israel in the day that he came up out of the land of Egypt.

s Chap. 19. 23. t Exod. 14. 29.

CHAP. XII.

A joyful thanksgiving of the faithful for the mercies of God.

AND a in that day thou shalt say, O LORD, I will praise thee: though thou wast angry with me, thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortedst me.

a Chap. 11. 11.

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

2 Behold, God *is* my salvation; I will trust, and not be afraid: for the LORD JEHOVAH *is* my b strength and *my* song; he also is become my salvation.

b Exod. 15. 2. Ps. 118. 14.

3 Therefore with joy shall ye draw c water out of the wells of salvation.

c John 4. 10. 14. & 7. 37, 38.

4 And in that day shall ye say, d Praise the LORD, || call upon his name, declare his doings among the people, make mention that his name is exalted.

d 1 Chron. 16. 8. Psal. 105. 1. || Or, *proclaim his name.*

5 Sing unto the LORD; for he hath done excellent things: this *is* known in all the earth.

6 c Cry out and shout, thou † inhabitant of Zion: for great *is* the Holy One of Israel in the midst of thee.

c Chap. 54. 1. Zeph. 3. 14. † Heb. *inhabitress.*

CHAP. XIII.

1 *God mustereth the armies of his wrath:* 6 *he threateneth to destroy Babylon by the Medes;* 19 *the desolation thereof.*

THE a burden of Babylon, which Isaiah the son of Amoz did see.

a Chap. 21. 1. & 47. 1. Jer. 50. & 51.

2 b Lift ye up a banner c upon the high mountain, exalt the voice unto them, shake the hand, that they may go into the gates of the nobles.

b Chap. 18. 3. c Jer. 51. 25.

3 I have commanded my sanctified ones, I have also called my mighty ones for mine anger, *even* them that rejoice in my highness.

4 The noise of a multitude in the mountains, † like as of a great people; a tumultuous noise of the kingdoms of nations gathered together: the LORD of hosts mustereth the host of the battle.

† Heb. *the likeness of.*

5 They come from a far country, from the end of heaven, *even* the LORD, and the weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole land.

6 ¶ Howl ye; d for the day of the LORD *is* at hand; e it shall come as a destruction from the Almighty.

d Rev. 6. 17. e Job 31. 23. Joel 1. 15.

7 Therefore shall all hands || be faint, and every man's heart shall melt:

|| Or, *fall down.*

8 And they shall be afraid: pangs and sorrows shall take hold of them; they shall be in pain as a woman that travaileth; they shall † be amazed † one at another; their faces *shall be* as † flames.

† Heb. *wonder.* † Heb. *every man at his neighbour.* † Heb. *faces of the flames.*

9 Behold, the day of the LORD cometh, cruel both with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate; and he shall destroy the sinners thereof out of it.

10 For the stars of heaven, and the constellations thereof, shall not give

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

their light: the sun shall be f darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine.

f Chap. 24. 21, 23. Ezek. 32. 7. Joel 2. 31. & 3. 15. Mat. 24. 29. Mark 13. 24. Luke 21. 25.

11 And I will punish the world for *their* evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; and I will cause the arrogancy of the proud to cease, and will lay low the haughtiness of the terrible.

12 I will make a man more precious than fine gold; even a man than the golden wedge of Ophir.

g Hag. 2. 6.

13 g Therefore I will shake the heavens, and the earth shall remove out of her place, in the wrath of the LORD of hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger.

14 And it shall be as the chased roe, and as a sheep that no man taketh up: h they shall every man turn to his own people, and flee every one into his own land.

h Jer. 50. 16. & 51. 9.

15 Every one that is found shall be thrust through; and every one that is joined *unto them* shall fall by the sword.

16 Their children also shall be i dashed to pieces before their eyes; their houses shall be spoiled, and their wives ravished.

i Ps. 137. 9. Nah. 3. 10.

17 k Behold, I will stir up the Medes against them, which shall not regard silver; and *as for* gold, they shall not delight in it.

k Chap. 21. 2. Jerem. 51. 11, 28.

18 *Their* bows also shall dash the young men to pieces; and they shall have no pity on the fruit of the womb; their eye shall not spare children.

19 ¶ l And Babylon, the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldees' excellency, shall be † as when God overthrew m Sodom and Gomorrah.

l Chap. 14. 4. 22.
† Heb. *as the overthrowing.*
m Genes. 19. 24. Deuter. 29. 23. Jer. 49. 18. & 50. 40.

20 It shall never be inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation; neither shall the Arabian pitch tent there, neither shall the shepherds make their fold there:

21 n But † wild beasts of the desert shall lie there; and their houses shall be full of † doleful creatures; and || † owls shall dwell there, and satyrs shall dance there.

n Chap. 34. 11—15. Rev. 18. 2.
† Heb. *Ziim.*
† Heb. *Ochim.*
|| Or, *ostriches.*

22 And † the wild beasts of the islands shall cry in their || desolate houses, and dragons in *their* pleasant palaces; and her time *is* near to come, and her days shall not be prolonged.

† Heb. *daughters of the owl.*
† Heb. *Iim.*
|| Or, *palaces.*

CHAP. XIV.

1 *God's merciful restoration of Israel.* 3 *Israel's triumph in the fall of the king of Babylon.*

FOR the LORD will have mercy on Jacob, and a will yet choose Israel, and set them in their own land; and

a Zech. 1. 17. & 2. 12.

the strangers shall be joined with them, and they shall cleave to the house of Jacob.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

2 And the people shall take them, and bring them to their place; and the house of Israel shall possess them in the land of the LORD for servants and handmaids: and they shall take them captives, † whose captives they were; and they shall rule over their oppressors.

† Heb. *that had taken them captives.*

3 ¶ And it shall come to pass, in the day that the LORD shall give thee rest from thy sorrow, and from thy fear, and from the hard bondage wherein thou wast made to serve,

4 That thou b shalt take up this || proverb against the king of Babylon, and say, How hath the oppressor ceased! the || golden city ceased!

b Chap. 13. 19. Hab. 2. 6.
|| Or, *taunting speech.*
|| Or, *exactress of gold.*

5 The LORD hath broken c the staff of the wicked, *and* the sceptre of the rulers.

c Ps. 125. 3.

6 He who smote the people in wrath with † a continual stroke, he that ruled the nations in anger, is persecuted, *and* none hindereth.

† Heb. *a stroke without removing.*

7 The whole earth is at rest, *and* is quiet: they break forth into singing.

8 d Yea, the fir-trees rejoice at thee, *and* the cedars of Lebanon, *saying*, Since thou art laid down, no feller is come up against us.

d Chap. 55. 12. Ezekiel 31. 16.

9 e || Hell from beneath is moved for thee to meet *thee* at the coming: it stirreth up the dead for thee, *even* all the † || chief ones of the earth; it hath raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations.

e Ezekiel 32. 21.
|| Or, *The grave.*
† Heb. *leaders.*
|| Or, *great goats.*

10 All they shall speak and say unto thee, Art thou also become weak as we? art thou become like unto us?

11 Thy pomp is brought down to the grave, *and* the noise of thy viols: the worm is spread under thee, and the worms cover thee.

12 f How art thou fallen from heaven, || O Lucifer, son of the morning! *how* art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations!

f Chap. 34. 4.
|| Or, *O Day-star.*

13 For thou hast said in thine heart, g I will ascend into heaven, h I will exalt my throne above the stars of God; I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, i in the sides of the north:

g Matth. 11. 23.
h Dan. 8. 10.
i Ps. 48. 2.

14 I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; k I will be like the most High.

k Chap. 47. 8.

15 Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit.

16 They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee, *and* consider thee, *saying*, *Is* this the man that

University of Fort Hare Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms;

17 *That* made the world as a wilderness, and destroyed the cities thereof; *that* ‖ opened not the house of his prisoners?

‖ Or, did not let his prisoners loose homewards.

18 All the kings of the nations, *even* all of them, lie in glory, every one in his own house:

19 But thou art cast out of thy grave like an abominable branch, *and as* the raiment of those that are slain, thrust through with a sword, that go down to the stones of the pit; as a carcase trodden under feet.

20 Thou shalt not be joined with them in burial, because thou hast destroyed thy land, *and* slain thy people: the seed of evil-doers shall never be renowned.

l Job 18. 19. Psal. 21. 10. & 37. 28. & 109. 13.

m Exodus 20. 5. Mat. 23. 35.

21 Prepare slaughter for his children for the iniquity of their fathers; that they do not rise, nor possess the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities.

n Job 18. 19.

22 For I will rise up against them, saith the LORD of hosts, and cut off from Babylon the name, and remnant, and son, and nephew, saith the LORD.

o Chap. 34. 11. Zeph. 2. 14.

23 I will also make it a possession for the bittern, and pools of water; and I will sweep it with the besom of destruction, saith the LORD of hosts.

24 ¶ The LORD of hosts hath sworn, saying, Surely as I have thought, so shall it come to pass; and as I have purposed, *so* shall it stand;

p Chap. 19. 27.

25 That I will break the Assyrian in my land, and upon my mountains tread him under foot: then shall his yoke depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their shoulders.

26 This *is* the purpose *that is* purposed upon the whole earth; and this *is* the hand *that is* stretched out upon all the nations.

q 2 Chron. 20. 6. Job 9. 12. & 23. 13. Isa. 43. 13. Prov. 19. 21. & 21. 30. Dan. 4. 35.

27 For the LORD of hosts hath purposed, and who shall disannul *it?* and his hand *is* stretched out, and who shall turn it back?

r 2 Kings 16. 20.

28 In the year that king Ahaz died was this burden.

29 ¶ Rejoice not thou, whole Palestina, because the rod of him that smote thee is broken: for out of the serpent's root shall come forth a ‖ cockatrice, and his fruit *shall be* a fiery flying serpent.

s 2 Chron. 26. 6.

‖ Or, addit. t 2 Kings 18. 8.

30 And the first-born of the poor shall feed, and the needy shall lie down in safety; and I will kill thy root with famine, and he shall slay thy remnant.

31 Howl, O gate; cry, O city; thou, whole Palestina, *art* dissolved: for there shall come from the north a smoke, and ‖ none *shall be* alone in his ‖ appointed times.

Before CHRIST cir. 726.

‖ Or, he shall not be alone.

32 What shall *one* then answer the messengers of the nation? That u the LORD hath founded Zion, and x the poor of his people shall ‖ trust in it.

‖ Or, assemblies.

u Psalms 87. 1. 5. & 102. 16.

x Zeph. 3. 12. Zech. 11. 11.

CHAP. XV.

The lamentable state of Moab, &c.

THE a burden of Moab. Because in the night b Ar of Moab is laid waste, *and* brought to silence; because in the night Kir of Moab is laid waste, *and* ‖ brought to silence:

‖ Or, be brought to silence.

a Jer. 48. 1. Ezek. 25. 8. Amos 2. 1.

b Numb. 21. 28.

‖ Or, cut off.

2 c He is gone up to Bajith, and to Dibon, the high places, to weep: Moab shall howl over Nebo, and over Medeba: d on all their heads *shall be* baldness, *and* every beard cut off.

c Chap. 16. 12.

d See Levit. 21. 5. Jer. 47. 5. & 48. 1, 37, 38. Ezek. 7. 18.

3 In their streets they shall gird themselves with sackcloth: e on the tops of their houses, and in their streets, every one shall howl, † weeping abundantly.

e Jerem. 48. 38.

† Heb. descending into weeping. Or, coming down with weeping.

4 And Heshbon shall cry, f and Eleleh; their voice shall be heard *even* unto Jahaz: therefore the armed soldiers of Moab shall cry out; his life shall be grievous unto him.

f Chap. 16. 9.

5 g My heart shall cry out for Moab; ‖ his fugitives *shall flee* unto Zoar, an h heifer of three years old: for by the mounting up of Luhith with weeping shall they go it up; for in the way of Horonaim they shall raise up a cry of † destruction.

g Chap. 16. 11. Jer. 48. 31.

‖ Or, to the borders thereof, even as an heifer.

h Chap. 16. 14. Jerem. 48. 5, 34.

† Heb. breaking.

6 For the waters i of Nimrim shall be † desolate: for the hay is withered away, the grass faileth, there is no green thing.

i Numb. 32. 36.

† Heb. desolations.

7 Therefore the abundance they have gotten, and that which they have laid up, shall they carry away to the ‖ brook of the willows.

‖ Or, valley of the Arabians.

8 For the cry is gone round about the borders of Moab; the howling thereof unto Eglaim, and the howling thereof unto Beer-elim.

9 For the waters of Dimon shall be full of blood: for I will bring † more upon Dimon, k lions upon him that escapeth of Moab, and upon the remnant of the land.

† Heb. additions.

k 2 Kings 17. 26.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Moab is exhorted to yield obedience unto the throne of David,* 6 *and threatened for her pride.*

SEND ye the lamb to the ruler of the land a from ‖ † Sela to the wilderness, unto the mount of the daughter of Zion.

a 2 Kings 14. 7.

‖ Or, Petra.

† Heb. A rock.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 726.

2 For it shall be, *that* as a wandering bird || cast out of the nest, *so* the daughters of Moab shall be at the fords of [b] Arnon.

3 † Take counsel, execute judgment; make thy shadow as the night in the midst of the noon-day; hide the outcasts; bewray not him that wandereth.

4 Let mine outcasts dwell with thee, Moab: be thou a covert to them from the face of the spoiler; for the † extortioner is at an end, the spoiler ceaseth, † the oppressors are consumed out of the land.

5 And in mercy [c] shall the throne be || established; and he shall sit upon it in truth in the tabernacle of David, judging, and seeking judgment, and hasting righteousness.

6 ¶ We have heard of the [d] pride of Moab, (he *is* very proud,) *even* of his haughtiness, and his pride, and his wrath: [e] *but* his lies *shall* not *be* so.

7 Therefore shall Moab [f] howl for Moab, every one shall howl: for the foundations of Kir-hareseth shall ye || mourn; surely *they are* stricken.

8 For [g] the fields of Heshbon languish, [h] *and* the vine of Sibmah: the lords of the heathen have broken down the principal plants thereof; they are come *even* unto Jazer, they wandered *through* the wilderness: her branches are || stretched out, they are gone over the sea:

9 Therefore I will bewail with the weeping of Jazer [i] the vine of Sibmah: I will water thee with my tears, [k] O Heshbon, and Elealeh; for || the shouting for thy summer-fruits, and for thy harvest, is fallen.

10 And [l] gladness is taken away, and joy out of the plentiful field; and in the vineyards there shall be no singing, neither shall there be shouting: the treaders shall tread out no wine in *their* presses; I have made *their vintage*-shouting to cease.

11 Wherefore [m] my bowels shall sound like an harp for Moab, and mine inward parts for Kir-haresh.

12 ¶ And it shall come to pass, when it is seen that Moab is weary on the [n] high place, that he shall come to his sanctuary to pray; but he shall not prevail.

13 This *is* the word that the LORD hath spoken concerning Moab since that time.

14 But now the LORD hath spoken, saying, Within three years, [o] as the years of an hireling, and the glory of Moab shall be contemned, with all that great multitude; and the remnant *shall be* very small *and* || feeble.

Before CHRIST cir. 741.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Syria and Israel threatened.* 6 *A remnant shall forsake idolatry;* 9 *the desolation of the rest for their impiety.*

THE [a] burden of Damascus. Behold, Damascus is taken away from *being* a city, and it shall be a ruinous heap.

2 The cities of Aroer *are* forsaken; they shall be for flocks, which shall lie down, and none shall make *them* afraid.

3 [b] The fortress also shall cease from Ephraim, and the kingdom from Damascus, and the remnant of Syria: they shall be as the glory of the children of Israel, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 And in that day it shall come to pass, *that* the glory of Jacob shall be made thin, and the fatness of his flesh shall wax lean.

5 [c] And it shall be as when the harvest-man gathereth the corn, and reapeth the ears with his arm; and it shall be as he that gathereth ears in the valley of Rephaim.

6 ¶ [d] Yet gleaning-grapes shall be left in it, as the shaking of an olive-tree, two *or* three berries in the top of the uppermost bough, four *or* five in the outmost fruitful branches thereof, saith the LORD God of Israel.

7 At that day shall a man look to his Maker, and his eyes shall have respect to the Holy One of Israel.

8 And he shall not look to the altars, the work of his hands, neither shall respect *that* which his fingers have made, either the groves or the || images.

9 ¶ In that day shall his strong cities be as a forsaken bough, and an uppermost branch, which they left because of the children of Israel: and there shall be desolation.

10 Because thou hast forgotten the God of thy salvation, and hast not been mindful of the Rock of thy strength, therefore shalt thou plant pleasant plants, and shalt set it with strange slips:

11 In the day shalt thou make thy plant to grow, and in the morning shalt thou make thy seed to flourish; *but* the harvest *shall be* || a heap in the day of grief and of desperate sorrow.

12 ¶ Woe to the || multitude of many people, *which* make a noise like the noise of the seas; and to the rushing of nations, *that* make a rushing like the rushing of || mighty waters!

13 The nations shall rush like the rushing of many waters: but *God* shall rebuke them, and they shall flee

|| Or, not many.

a Jerem. 49. 23. Amos 1. 3. Zech. 9. 1. fulfilled 740. 2 Kings 16. 9.

b Chap. 7. 16. & 8. 4.

c Jerem. 51. 33.

d Chap. 24. 13.

|| Or, *images.*

|| Or, *removed in the day of inheritance, and there shall be deadly sorrow.*

|| Or, *noise*

|| Or, *many*

b Numb. 21. 13.

|| Or, *a nest forsaken.*

† Heb. *Bring.*

† Heb. *wringer.*

† Heb. *the treaders down.*

c Daniel 7. 14, 27. Mic. 4. 7. Luke 1. 33.

|| Or, *prepared.*

d Jerem. 48. 29. Zeph. 2. 10.

e Chap. 28. 15.

f Jerem. 48. 20.

|| Or, *mutter.*

g Chap. 24. 7.

h Verse 9.

|| Or, *plucked up.*

i Jerem. 48. 32.

k Chap. 15. 4.

|| Or, *the alarm is fallen upon, &c.*

l Jerem. 48. 33.

m Chap. 15. 5. Jerem. 48. 36.

n Chap. 15. 2.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 741.

far off, and [c] shall be chased as the chaff of the mountains before the wind, and like || a rolling thing before the whirlwind.

[e] Psalm 83. 13. Hos. 13. 3.

14 And behold at evening-tide trouble; *and* before the morning he *is* not. This *is* the portion of them that spoil us, and the lot of them that rob us.

[†] Or, *the tide down.*

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *God, in care of his people, will destroy the Ethiopians: 7 an access from thence will be made to the church.*

cir. 714. [a] Chap. 20. 2. Ezek. 30. 4. Zeph. 2. 12. & 3. 10.

WOE [a] to the land shadowing with wings, which *is* beyond the rivers of Ethiopia:

2 That sendeth ambassadors by the sea, even in vessels of bulrushes upon the waters, *saying*, Go, ye swift messengers, to [b] a nation || scattered and peeled, to a people terrible from their beginning hitherto; ||† a nation meted out and trodden down, || whose land the rivers have spoiled!

[b] Verse 7. || Or, *out-spread and polished.* || Or, *a nation that meteth out and treadeth down.* † Heb. *a nation of line, line, and treading under foot.*

3 All ye inhabitants of the world, and dwellers on the earth, see ye, when he lifteth up an ensign on the mountains; and when he bloweth a trumpet, hear ye.

|| Or, *whose land the rivers despise.*

4 For so the LORD said unto me, I will take my rest, and I will || consider in my dwelling-place like a clear heat || upon herbs, *and* like a cloud of dew in the heat of harvest.

|| Or, *regard my set dwelling.* || Or, *after rain.*

5 For afore the harvest, when the bud is perfect, and the sour grape is ripening in the flower, he shall both cut off the sprigs with pruning-hooks, and take away *and* cut down the branches.

6 They shall be left together unto the fowls of the mountains, and to the beasts of the earth: and the fowls shall summer upon them, and all the beasts of the earth shall winter upon them.

[c] See Psal. 68. 31. & 72. 10. Chap. 16. 1. Zeph. 3. 10. || Or, *out-spread and polished:* See Verse 2.

7 ¶ In that time [c] shall the present be brought unto the LORD of hosts of a people || scattered and peeled, and from a people terrible from their beginning hitherto; a nation meted out and trodden under foot, whose land the rivers have spoiled, to the place of the name of the LORD of hosts, the mount Zion.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The confusion of Egypt:* 11 *the foolishness of her princes.* 18 *The calling of Egypt into the church.* 23 *The covenant of Egypt, Assyria, and Israel.*

[a] Jer. 46. 13. &c. 50. 2. & 51. 44. [b] Ps. 18. 10. & 104. 3.

THE [a] burden of Egypt. Behold, the LORD [b] rideth upon a swift cloud, and shall come into Egypt; and [c] the idols of Egypt shall be moved at his presence, and the heart of Egypt shall melt in the midst of it.

Before CHRIST cir. 714.

2 And I will † set the Egyptians against the Egyptians: and they shall fight every one against his brother, and every one against his neighbour; city against city, *and* kingdom against kingdom.

[c] Exod. 12. 12. Jer. 43. 12. † Heb. *mingle.*

3 And the spirit of Egypt † shall fail in the midst thereof; and I will † destroy the counsel thereof: and they shall seek to the idols, and to the charmers, and to them that have familiar spirits, and to the wizards.

† Heb. *shall be emptied.* † Heb. *swallow up.*

4 And the Egyptians will I || give over into the hand of a cruel lord; and a fierce king shall rule over them, saith the Lord, the LORD of hosts.

|| Or, *shut up.*

5 [d] And the waters shall fail from the sea, and the rivers shall be wasted and dried up.

[d] Jerem. 51. 36.

6 And they shall turn the rivers far away; *and* the brooks [e] of defence shall be emptied and dried up: the reeds and flags shall wither.

[e] 2 Kings 19. 24.

7 The paper-reeds by the brooks, by the mouth of the brooks, and every thing sown by the brooks, shall wither, be driven away, † and be no *more.*

† Heb. *and shall not be.*

8 The fishers also shall mourn, and all they that cast angle into the brooks shall lament, and they that spread nets upon the waters shall languish.

9 Moreover, they that work in [f] fine flax, and they that weave || net-works, shall be confounded.

[f] 1 Kings 10. 28. Prov. 7. 16. || Or, *white works.*

10 And they shall be broken in the † purposes thereof, all that make sluices *and* ponds † for fish.

† Heb. *foundations.* † Heb. *of living things.*

11 ¶ Surely the princes of [g] Zoan *are* fools, the counsel of the wise counsellors of Pharaoh is become brutish: how say ye unto Pharaoh, I *am* the son of the wise, the son of ancient kings?

[g] Numb. 13. 22.

12 Where *are* they? where *are* thy wise *men?* and let them tell thee now, and let them know what the LORD of hosts hath purposed upon Egypt.

13 The princes of Zoan are become fools, the princes of Noph are deceived; they have also seduced Egypt, *even* || † *they that are* the stay of the tribes thereof.

[h] Jer. 2. 16. || Or, *governors.* † Heb. *corners.*

14 The LORD hath mingled † a perverse spirit in the midst thereof: and they have caused Egypt to err in every work thereof, as a drunken *man* staggereth in his vomit.

† Heb. *a spirit of perverseness.*

15 Neither shall there be *any* work for Egypt, which † the head or tail, branch or rush, may do.

† Chap. 9. 14.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 714.

16 In that day shall Egypt [k] be like unto women; and it shall be afraid and fear, because of the shaking of the hand of the LORD of hosts, which he shaketh over it.

17 And the land of Judah shall be a terror unto Egypt; every one that maketh mention thereof shall be afraid in himself; because of the counsel of the LORD of hosts, which he hath determined against it.

18 ¶ In that day shall five cities in the land of Egypt [l] speak †the language of Canaan, and swear to the LORD of hosts: one shall be called, The city ‖ of destruction.

19 In that day [m] shall there be an altar to the LORD in the midst of the land of Egypt, and a pillar at the border thereof to the LORD.

20 And [n] it shall be for a sign and for a witness unto the LORD of hosts in the land of Egypt: for they shall cry unto the LORD because of the oppressors, and he shall send them a saviour, and a great one, and he shall deliver them.

21 And the LORD shall be known to Egypt, and the Egyptians shall know the LORD in that day, and [o] shall do sacrifice and oblation; yea, they shall vow a vow unto the LORD, and perform *it*.

22 And the LORD shall smite Egypt; he shall smite and heal *it*: and they shall return *even* to the LORD, and he shall be entreated of them, and shall heal them.

23 ¶ In that day [p] shall there be a highway out of Egypt to Assyria, and the Assyrian shall come into Egypt, and the Egyptian into Assyria; and the Egyptians shall serve with the Assyrians.

24 In that day shall Israel be the third with Egypt and with Assyria, *even* a blessing in the midst of the land;

25 Whom the LORD of hosts shall bless, saying, Blessed *be* Egypt my people, and Assyria [q] the work of my hands, and Israel mine inheritance.

CHAP. XX.

A type prefiguring the shameful captivity of Egypt and Ethiopia.

IN the year that [a] Tartan came [b] unto Ashdod, (when Sargon the king of Assyria sent him,) and fought against Ashdod, and took it;

2 At the same time spake the LORD †by Isaiah the son of Amoz, saying, Go and loose [c] the sackcloth from off thy loins, and put off thy shoe from thy foot. And he did so, [d] walking naked and barefoot.

3 And the LORD said, Like as my servant Isaiah hath walked naked and barefoot three years *for* a sign and wonder upon Egypt and upon Ethiopia;

Before CHRIST cir. 714.

4 So shall the king of Assyria lead away †the Egyptians prisoners, and the Ethiopians captives, young and old, naked and barefoot, [e] even with *their* buttocks uncovered, to the †shame of Egypt.

5 [f] And they shall be afraid and ashamed of Ethiopia their expectation, and of Egypt their glory.

6 And the inhabitant of this ‖ isle shall say in that day, Behold, such *is* our expectation, whither we flee for help to be delivered from the king of Assyria; and how shall we escape?

CHAP. XXI.

The fall of Babylon. 11 Edom, scorning the prophet, is moved to repentance. 13 Arabia's calamity.

THE burden of the desert of the sea. As [a] whirlwinds in the south pass through; *so* it cometh from the desert, from a terrible land.

2 A †grievous vision is declared unto me; [b] The treacherous dealer dealeth treacherously, and the spoiler spoileth. [c] Go up, O Elam; besiege, O Media: all the sighing thereof have I made to cease.

3 Therefore [d] are my loins filled with pain: pangs have taken hold upon me, as the pangs of a woman that travaileth: I was bowed down at the hearing *of it*; I was dismayed at the seeing *of it*.

4 ‖ My heart panted, fearfulness affrighted me: the night of my pleasure hath he †turned into fear unto me.

5 [e] Prepare the table, watch in the watch-tower, eat, drink: arise, ye princes, *and* anoint the shield.

6 For thus hath the LORD said unto me, Go, set a watchman, let him declare what he seeth.

7 [f] And he saw a chariot *with* a couple of horsemen, a chariot of asses, *and* a chariot of camels; and he hearkened diligently with much heed.

8 And ‖ he cried, A lion: My lord, I stand continually upon the [g] watch-tower in the day time, and I am set in my ward ‖ whole nights;

9 And, behold, here cometh a chariot of men, *with* a couple of horsemen. And he answered and said, [h] Babylon is fallen, is fallen; and [i] all the graven images of her gods he hath broken unto the ground.

k Jerem. 51. 30. Nahum 3. 13.

l Zeph. 3. 9.

† Heb. *the lip.*

‖ Or, *of Heres*, or, *of the sun.*

m Genes. 28. 18. Exod. 24. 4. Joshua 22. 10, 26, 27.

n See Josh. 4. 20. & 22. 27.

o Mal. 1. 11.

p Chap. 11. 16.

q Psalm 100. 3. Chap. 29. 23. Eph. 2. 10.

a 2 Kings 18. 17.

b 2 Kings 18. 8.

c 1 Sam. 19. 24.

d Micah 1. 8, 11.

† Heb. *the captivity of Egypt.*

e 2 Sam. 10. 4. Jerem. 13. 22, 26.

† Heb. *nakedness.*

f Chap. 30. 3, 5, 7. & 36. 6.

‖ Or, *country.* Jer. 47. 4.

a Zech. 9. 14.

† Heb. *hard.*

b Chap. 33. 1.

c Chap. 13. 17. Jerem. 49. 34.

d Chap. 15. 5. & 16. 11.

‖ Or, *My mind wandered.*

† Heb. *put.*

e Dan. 5. 5.

f Verse 9.

‖ Or, *cried as a lion.*

g Hab. 2. 1.

‖ Or, *every night.*

h Jer. 51. 8. Rev. 14. 8. & 18. 2.

i Chap. 46. 1. Jer. 50. 2. & 51. 44.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 714.

10 [k] O my thrashing, and the †corn of my floor: that which I have heard of the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, have I declared unto you.

11 ¶ [c] The burden of Dumah. He calleth to me out of Seir, Watchman, what of the night? Watchman, what of the night?

12 The watchman said, The morning cometh, and also the night: if ye will enquire, enquire ye; return, come.

13 ¶ [m] The burden upon Arabia. In the forest in Arabia shall ye lodge, O ye travelling companies [n] of Dedanim.

14 The inhabitants of the land of Tema || brought water to him that was thirsty, they prevented with their bread him that fled.

15 For they fled ||† from the swords, from the drawn sword, and from the bent bow, and from the grievousness of war.

16 For thus hath the LORD said unto me, Within a year, [o] according to the years of an hireling, and all the glory of Kedar shall fail;

17 And the residue of the number of † archers, the mighty men of the children of Kedar, shall be diminished: for the LORD God of Israel hath spoken *it*.

CHAP. XXII.

The invasion of Jewry by the Persians.

THE burden of the valley of vision. What aileth thee now, that thou art wholly gone up to the house-tops?

2 Thou that art full of stirs, a tumultuous city, [a] a joyous city: thy slain *men are* not slain with the sword, nor dead in battle.

3 All thy rulers are fled together, they are bound † by the archers: all that are found in thee are bound together, *which* have fled from far.

4 Therefore said I, [b] Look away from me; † I will weep bitterly, labour not to comfort me, because of the spoiling of the daughter of my people.

5 [c] For *it is* a day of trouble, and of treading down, and of perplexity by the Lord GOD of hosts in the valley of vision, breaking down the walls, and of crying to the mountains.

6 [d] And Elam bare the quiver with chariots of men *and* horsemen, and Kir † uncovered the shield.

7 And it shall come to pass, *that* † thy choicest valleys shall be full of chariots, and the horsemen shall set themselves in array || at the gate.

8 ¶ And he discovered the covering of Judah, and thou didst look in that day to the armour [e] of the house of the forest.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

9 [f] Ye have seen also the breaches of the city of David, that they are many; and ye gathered together the waters of the lower pool:

10 And ye have numbered the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses have ye broken down to fortify the wall.

11 Ye made also a ditch between the two walls for the water of the old pool: but ye have not looked unto [g] the maker thereof, neither had respect unto him that fashioned it long ago.

12 And in that day did the Lord GOD of hosts call to weeping, and to mourning, and [h] to baldness, and to girding with sackcloth:

13 And behold joy and gladness, slaying oxen and killing sheep, eating flesh and drinking wine: [i] let us eat and drink, for to-morrow we shall die.

14 [k] And it was revealed in mine ears by the LORD of hosts, Surely this iniquity shall not be purged from you till ye die, saith the Lord GOD of hosts.

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD of hosts, Go, get thee unto this treasurer, *even* unto Shebna, which *is* over the house, *and say*,

16 What hast thou here, and whom hast thou here, that thou hast hewed thee out a sepulchre here, ||*as* he that heweth him out a sepulchre on high, *and* that graveth an habitation for himself in a rock?

17 Behold, || the LORD will carry thee away with † a mighty captivity, [l] and will surely cover thee.

18 He will surely violently turn and toss thee *like* a ball into a † large country: there shalt thou die, and there the chariots of thy glory *shall be* the shame of thy lord's house.

19 And I will drive thee from thy station, and from thy state shall he pull thee down.

20 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will call my servant [m] Eliakim the son of Hilkiah;

21 And I will clothe him with thy robe, and strengthen him with thy girdle, and I will commit thy government into his hand; and he shall be a father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah.

22 And the key of the house of David will I lay upon his shoulder: so he shall [n] open, and none shall shut; and he shall shut, and none shall open.

23 And I will fasten him *as* [o] a nail in a sure place; and he shall be for a glorious throne to his father's house.

k Jerem. 51. 33.
† Heb. *son.*
l 1 Chron. 1. 30. Jerem. 49. 7, 8. Ezek. 35. 2. Obad. 1.
m Jerem. 49. 28.
n 1 Chron. 1. 9, 32.
‖ Or, *bring ye.*
‖ Or, *for fear.* † Heb. *from the face.*
o Chap. 16. 14.
† Heb. *bows.*
cir. 712.
a Chap. 32. 13.
† Heb. *of the bow.*
b Jer. 4. 19. & 9. 1.
† Heb. *I will be bitter in weeping.*
c Chap. 37. 3.
d Jerem. 49. 35.
† Heb. *made naked.*
† Heb. *the choice of thy valleys.*
‖ Or, *toward.*
e 1 Kings 7. 2. & 10. 17. f 2 Kings 20. 20. 2 Chr. 32. 4, 5, 30.
g See Chap. 37. 26.
h See Ezra 9. 3. Chap. 15. 2. Mic. 1. 16.
i Chap. 56. 12. Wisd. 2. 6. 1 Corinth. 15. 32.
k Chap. 5. 9.
‖ Or, *O he.*
‖ Or, *the* LORD *who covered thee with an excellent covering, and clothed thee gorgeously, shall surely,* &c. Verse 18.
† Heb. *the captivity of a man.*
l Esth. 7. 8.
† Heb. *large of spaces.*
m 2 Kings 18. 18.
n Job 12. 14. Revel. 3. 7.
o Ezra 9. 8.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

24 And they shall hang upon him all the glory of his father's house, the offspring and the issue, all vessels of small quantity, from the vessels of cups, even to all the || vessels of flagons.

|| Or, *instruments of viols.*

25 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall the nail *that is* fastened in the sure place be removed, and be cut down, and fall; and the burden that *was* upon it shall be cut off: for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

CHAP. XXIII.

The miserable overthrow of Tyre.

cir. 715.

THE [a] burden of Tyre. Howl, ye ships of Tarshish; for it is laid waste, so that there is no house, no entering in: [b] from the land of Chittim it is revealed to them.

a Jerem. 25. 22. & 47. 4. Ezekiel 26. & 27. & 28. Amos 1. 9. Zechar. 9. 2, 4.

b Verse 12.

2 Be † still, ye inhabitants of the isle; thou whom the merchants of Zidon, that pass over the sea, have replenished.

† Heb. *silent.*

3 And by great waters the seed of Sihor, the harvest of the river, *is* her revenue: and she is a mart of nations.

4 Be thou ashamed, O Zidon; for the sea hath spoken, *even* the strength of the sea, saying, I travail not, nor bring forth children, neither do I nourish up young men, *nor* bring up virgins.

c Chap. 19. 16.

5 [c] As at the report concerning Egypt, *so* shall they be sorely pained at the report of Tyre.

6 Pass ye over to Tarshish; howl, ye inhabitants of the isle.

7 *Is* this your joyous *city*, whose antiquity *is* of ancient days? her own feet shall carry her † afar off to sojourn.

† Heb. *from afar off.*

8 Who hath taken this counsel against Tyre, [d] the crowning *city*, whose merchants *are* princes, whose traffickers *are* the honourable of the earth?

d See Ezek. 28. 2, 12.

9 The LORD of hosts hath purposed it, † to stain the pride of all glory, *and* to bring into contempt all the honourable of the earth.

† Heb. *to pollute.*

10 Pass through thy land as a river, O daughter of Tarshish: *there is* no more † strength.

† Heb. *girdle.*

11 He stretched out his hand over the sea; he shook the kingdoms: the LORD hath given a commandment || against † the merchant-*city*, to destroy the || strong holds thereof.

|| Or, *concerning a merchantman.* † Heb. *Canaan.*

12 And he said, Thou shalt no more rejoice, O thou oppressed virgin, daughter of Zidon: arise, pass [c] over to Chittim; there also shalt thou have no rest.

|| Or, *strength*

13 Behold the land of the Chaldeans: this people was not, *till* the Assyrian founded it for them that dwell in the wilderness: they set up the towers thereof, they raised up the palaces thereof; *and* he brought it to ruin.

Before CHRIST cir. 715.

14 [f] Howl, ye ships of Tarshish: for your strength is laid waste.

f Verse 1. Ezekiel 27. 25.

15 And it shall come to pass in that day, that Tyre shall be forgotten seventy years, according to the days of one king: after the end of seventy years † shall Tyre sing as an harlot.

† Heb. *it shall be unto Tyre as the song of an harlot.*

16 Take an harp, go about the city, thou harlot that hast been forgotten; make sweet melody, sing many songs, that thou mayest be remembered.

17 ¶ And it shall come to pass, after the end of seventy years, that the LORD will visit Tyre, and she shall turn to her hire, and shall commit fornication with all the kingdoms of the world upon the face of the earth.

18 And her merchandise and her hire [g] shall be holiness to the LORD: it shall not be treasured nor laid up; for her merchandise shall be for them that dwell before the LORD, to eat sufficiently, and for † durable clothing.

g Zech. 14, 20, 21.

† Heb. *old.*

CHAP. XXIV.

God's judgments upon the land.

cir. 712.

BEHOLD, the LORD maketh the earth empty, and maketh it waste, and † turneth it upside down, and scattereth abroad the inhabitants thereof.

† Heb *perverteth the face thereof.*

2 And it shall be, as with the people, so with the || [a] priest; as with the servant, so with his master; as with the maid, so with her mistress; [b] as with the buyer, so with the seller; as with the lender, so with the borrower; as with the taker of usury, so with the giver of usury to him.

|| Or, *prince.* a Hos. 4. 9. b Ezekiel 7. 12, 13.

3 The land shall be utterly emptied, and utterly spoiled: for the LORD hath spoken this word.

4 The earth mourneth *and* fadeth away; the world languisheth *and* fadeth away; † the haughty people of the earth do languish.

† Heb. *the height of the people.*

5 [c] The earth also is defiled under the inhabitants thereof; because they have transgressed the laws, changed the ordinance, broken the everlasting covenant.

c Genes. 3. 17.

6 Therefore hath the curse devoured the earth, and they that dwell therein are desolate: therefore the inhabitants of the earth are burned, and few men left.

7 [d] The new wine mourneth, the vine languisheth, all the merry-hearted do sigh.

d Chap. 16. 8, 9. Joel 1. 10, 12.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

8 The mirth [c] of tabrets ceaseth, the noise of them that rejoice endeth, the joy of the harp ceaseth.

9 They shall not drink wine with a song; strong drink shall be bitter to them that drink it.

10 The city of confusion is broken down; every house is shut up, that no man may come in.

11 *There is* a crying for wine in the streets; all joy is darkened, the mirth of the land is gone.

12 In the city is left desolation, and the gate is smitten with destruction.

13 ¶ When thus it shall be in the midst of the land among the people, [f] *there shall be* as the shaking of an olive-tree, *and* as the gleaning-grapes when the vintage is done.

14 They shall lift up their voice, they shall sing for the majesty of the LORD, they shall cry aloud from the sea.

15 Wherefore glorify ye the LORD in the ‖ fires, *even* the name of the LORD God of Israel in the isles of the sea.

16 ¶ From the † uttermost part of the earth have we heard songs, *even* glory to the righteous. But I said, † My leanness, my leanness, woe unto me! the treacherous dealers have dealt treacherously; yea, the treacherous dealers have dealt very treacherously.

17 [g] Fear, and the pit, and the snare, *are* upon thee, O inhabitant of the earth.

18 And it shall come to pass, *that* he who fleeth from the noise of the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that cometh up out of the midst of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for [h] the windows from on high are open, and [i] the foundations of the earth do shake.

19 [k] The earth is utterly broken down, the earth is clean dissolved, the earth is moved exceedingly.

20 The earth shall [l] reel to and fro like a drunkard, and shall be removed like a cottage; and the transgression thereof shall be heavy upon it; and it shall fall, and not rise again.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the LORD shall † punish the host of the high ones *that are* on high, and the kings of the earth upon the earth.

22 And they shall be gathered together, † *as* prisoners are gathered in the ‖ pit, and shall be shut up in the prison, and after many days shall they be ‖ visited.

23 Then the [m] moon shall be confounded, and the sun ashamed, when the LORD of hosts shall reign in mount Zion, and in Jerusalem, and ‖ before his ancients gloriously.

CHAP. XXV.

The prophet praiseth God for his judgments, and salvation of his people.

O LORD, thou *art* my God; I will exalt thee, I will praise thy name: for thou hast done wonderful *things; thy* counsels of old *are* faithfulness *and* truth.

2 For thou hast made [a] of a city an heap; *of* a defenced city a ruin: a palace of strangers to be no city; it shall never be built.

3 Therefore shall the strong people glorify thee, the city of the terrible nations shall fear thee.

4 For thou hast been a strength to the poor, a strength to the needy in his distress, a refuge from the storm, a shadow from the heat, when the blast of the terrible ones *is* as a storm *against* the wall.

5 Thou shalt bring down the noise of strangers, as the heat in a dry place; *even* the heat with the shadow of a cloud: the branch of the terrible ones shall be brought low.

6 ¶ And in this mountain shall [b] the LORD of hosts make unto all people a feast of fat things, a feast of wines on the lees; of fat things full of marrow, of wines on the lees well refined.

7 And he will † destroy in this mountain the face of the covering † cast over all people, and the vail that is spread over all nations.

8 He will [c] swallow up death in victory; and the Lord GOD will [d] wipe away tears from off all faces; and the rebuke of his people shall he take away from off all the earth: for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

9 ¶ And it shall be said in that day, Lo, this *is* our God; [e] we have waited for him, and he will save us: this *is* the LORD; we have waited for him, we will be glad, and rejoice in his salvation.

10 For in this mountain shall the hand of the LORD rest, and Moab shall be ‖ trodden down under him, even as straw is ‖ trodden down for the dunghill.

11 And he shall spread forth his hands in the midst of them, as he that swimmeth spreadeth forth *his hands* to swim; and he shall bring down their pride together with the spoils of their hands.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir 712.

12 And the [f] fortress of the high fort of thy walls shall he bring down, lay low, *and* bring to the ground, *even* to the dust.

[f] Chap. 26. 5.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *A song inciting to confidence in God:*
20 *an exhortation to wait on him.*

IN [a] that day shall this song be sung in the land of Judah; We have a strong city: [b] salvation will *God* appoint *for* walls and bulwarks.

[a] Chap. 2. 11.

[b] Chap. 60. 18.

2 [c] Open ye the gates, that the righteous nation which keepeth the † truth may enter in.

[c] Psalm 118. 19, 20.

† Heb. *truths.*

3 Thou wilt keep *him* in † perfect peace, *whose* || mind *is* stayed *on thee;* because he trusteth in thee.

† Heb. *peace, peace.*

|| Or, *thought*, or, *imagination.*

4 Trust ye in the LORD for ever: for in [d] the LORD JEHOVAH *is* † everlasting strength.

[d] Chap. 45. 17.

† Heb. *the Rock of ages,* Deut 32. 4.

5 ¶ For he bringeth down them that dwell on high; [e] the lofty city, he layeth it low: he layeth it low, *even* to the ground: he bringeth it *even* to the dust.

[e] Chap. 25. 12. & 32. 19.

6 The foot shall tread it down, *even* the feet of the poor, *and* the steps of the needy.

7 The way of the just *is* uprightness: thou, most upright, dost weigh the path of the just.

[f] Chap. 64. 5.

8 Yea, [f] in the way of thy judgments, O LORD, have we waited for thee; the desire of *our* soul *is* to thy name, and to the remembrance of thee.

[g] Psal. 63. 6. Cant. 3. 1.

9 [g] With my soul have I desired thee in the night; yea, with my spirit within me will I seek thee early: for when thy judgments *are* in the earth, the inhabitants of the world will learn righteousness.

[h] Eccles. 8. 12.

[i] Psalm 143. 10.

10 [h] Let favour be shewed to the wicked, *yet* will he not learn righteousness: in [i] the land of uprightness will he deal unjustly, and will not behold the majesty of the LORD.

[k] Job 34. 27. Psal. 28. 5. Chap. 5. 12.

|| Or, *toward* thy *people.*

11 LORD, *when* thy hand is lifted up, [k] they will not see: *but* they shall see, and be ashamed for *their* envy || at the people; yea, the fire of thine enemies shall devour them.

|| Or, *for us.*

[l] 2 Chron. 12. 8.

12 ¶ LORD, thou wilt ordain peace for us: for thou also hast wrought all our works || in us.

13 O LORD our God, [l] *other* lords besides thee have had dominion over us; *but* by thee only will we make mention of thy name.

14 *They are* dead, they shall not live; *they are* deceased, they shall not rise: therefore hast thou visited and destroyed them, and made all their memory to perish.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

15 Thou hast increased the nation, O LORD, thou hast increased the nation: thou art glorified; thou hadst removed *it* far *unto* all the ends of the earth.

16 LORD, in trouble have they visited thee; they poured out a † prayer *when* thy chastening *was* upon them.

† Heb. *secret speech.*

[m] Ch. 13. 8. John 16. 21.

17 Like as [m] a woman with child, *that* draweth near the time of her delivery, is in pain, *and* crieth out in her pangs; so have we been in thy sight, O LORD.

18 We have been with child, we have been in pain, we have as it were brought forth wind; we have not wrought any deliverance in the earth; neither have the inhabitants of the world fallen.

[n] Ezekiel 37. 1, &c.

19 [n] Thy dead *men* shall *live, together with* my dead body shall they arise. Awake and sing, ye that dwell in dust: for thy dew *is as* the dew of herbs, and the earth shall cast out the dead.

20 ¶ Come, my people, enter thou into thy chambers, and shut thy doors about thee: hide thyself as it were [o] for a little moment, until the indignation be overpast.

[o] Psalm 30. 5. Chap. 54. 7, 8. 2 Corinth. 4. 17.

21 For, behold, the LORD [p] cometh out of his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: the earth also shall disclose her † blood, and shall no more cover her slain.

[p] Micah 1. 3.

† Heb. *bloods.*

CHAP. XXVII.

2 *The care of God over his vineyard.*
7 *His chastisements differ from judgments.* 12 *The restoration of the dispersed.*

IN that day the LORD, with his sore, and great, and strong sword, shall punish leviathan the || piercing serpent, [a] even leviathan that crooked serpent; and he shall slay [b] the dragon that *is* in the sea.

|| Or, *crossing like a bar.*

[a] Psal. 74. 13, 14.

[b] Chap. 51. 9. Ezek. 29. 3. & 32. 2.

2 In that day [c] sing ye unto her, A vineyard of red wine.

[c] Chap. 5. 1.

3 I the LORD do keep it; I will water it every moment: lest *any* hurt it, I will keep it night and day.

4 Fury *is* not in me: who would set the briers *and* thorns against me in battle? I would || go through them, I would burn them together.

|| Or, *march against.*

5 Or let him take hold [d] of my strength, *that* he may [e] make peace with me; *and* he shall make peace with me.

[d] Chap. 25. 4.

[e] Job 22. 21.

6 He shall cause them that come of Jacob to take root: Israel shall blossom and bud, and fill the face of the world with fruit.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

7 ¶ Hath he smitten him, † as he smote those that smote him? *or* is he slain according to the slaughter of them that are slain by him?

† Heb. according to the stroke of those.

8 [f] In measure, || when it shooteth forth, thou wilt debate with it: || he stayeth his rough wind in the day of the east wind.

[f] Jer. 25. 6. Jer. 10. 24. & 30. 11. & 46. 28. 1 Corinth. 10. 13.

9 By this therefore shall the iniquity of Jacob be purged; and this *is* all the fruit to take away his sin; when he maketh all the stones of the altar as chalk-stones that are beaten in sunder, the groves and || images shall not stand up.

|| Or, when thou weedest it forth.

|| Or, when he reneweth it. ‖ Or, sun-images.

10 ¶ Yet the defenced city *shall be* desolate, *and* the habitation forsaken, and left like a wilderness: there shall the calf feed, and there shall he lie down, and consume the branches thereof.

11 When the boughs thereof are withered, they shall be broken off: the women come *and* set them on fire; for [g] it *is* a people of no understanding: therefore he that made them will not have mercy on them, and he that formed them will shew them no favour.

[g] Deuter. 32. 28. Chap. 1. 3.

12 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the LORD shall beat off from the channel of the river unto the stream of Egypt, and ye shall be gathered one by one, O ye children of Israel.

13 [h] And it shall come to pass in that day, [i] *that* the great trumpet shall be blown, and they shall come which were ready to perish in the land of Assyria, and the outcasts in the land of Egypt, and shall worship the LORD in the holy mount at Jerusalem.

[h] Chap. 2. 11. [i] Revel. 11. 15.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Ephraim threatened.* 16 *Christ, the sure foundation, promised.*

cir. 725.

WOE to [a] the crown of pride, to the drunkards of Ephraim, whose [b] glorious beauty *is* a fading flower, which *are* on the head of the fat valleys of them that are † overcome with wine!

[a] Verse 3. [b] Verse 4. † Heb. broken.

2 Behold, the LORD hath a mighty and strong one, [c] *which*, as a tempest of hail, *and* a destroying storm, as a flood of mighty waters overflowing, shall cast down to the earth with the hand.

[c] Chap. 30. 30.

3 The crown of pride, the drunkards of Ephraim, shall be trodden † under feet:

† Heb. with feet.

4 And the glorious beauty which *is* on the head of the fat valley shall be a fading flower, *and* as the hasty fruit before the summer; which *when* he that looketh upon it seeth, while it is yet in his hand he † eateth it up.

Before CHRIST cir. 725.

† Heb. swalloweth.

5 ¶ In that day shall the LORD of hosts be for a crown of glory, and for a diadem of beauty, unto the residue of his people,

6 And for a spirit of judgment to him that sitteth in judgment, and for strength to them that turn the battle to the gate.

7 ¶ But they also [d] have erred through wine, and through strong drink are out of the way: [e] the priest and the prophet have erred through strong drink, they are swallowed up of wine, they are out of the way through strong drink; they err in vision, they stumble *in* judgment.

[d] Prov. 20. 1. Hos. 4. 11. [e] Chap. 56. 10, 12.

8 For all tables are full of vomit *and* filthiness, *so that there is* no place *clean*.

9 ¶ Whom shall he teach knowledge? and whom shall he make to understand † doctrine? *them that are* weaned from the milk, *and* drawn from the breasts.

† Heb. *the hearing.*

10 For precept || *must be* upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, *and* there a little:

|| Or, hath been.

11 For with † [f] stammering lips, and another tongue, || will he speak to this people.

† Heb. *stammerings of lips.* [f] 1 Corinth. 14. 21.

12 To whom he said, This *is* the rest *wherewith* ye may cause the weary to rest; and this *is* the refreshing: yet they would not hear.

|| Or, *he hath spoken.*

13 But the word of the LORD was unto them precept upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, *and* there a little; that they might go, and fall backward, and be broken, and snared, and taken.

14 ¶ Wherefore hear the word of the LORD, ye scornful men, that rule this people which *is* in Jerusalem:

15 Because ye have said, We have made a covenant with death, and with hell are we at agreement; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, it shall not come unto us: [g] for we have made lies our refuge, and under falsehood have we hid ourselves.

[g] Amos 2. 4.

16 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation [h] a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner-*stone*, a sure foundation: he that believeth shall not make haste.

[h] Psalm 118. 22. Mat. 21. 42. Acts 4. 11. Rom. 9. 33. & 10. 11. Ephes. 2. 2. 1 Peter 2. 6, 7, 8.

17 Judgment also will I lay to the line, and righteousness to the plum-

University of Fort Hare Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 725.

met; and the hail shall sweep away i the refuge of lies, and the waters shall overflow the hiding-place.

i Verse 15.

18 ¶ And your covenant with death shall be disannulled, and your agreement with hell shall not stand; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, then ye shall be † trodden down by it.

† Heb. *a treading down to it.*

19 From the time that it goeth forth it shall take you: for morning by morning shall it pass over, by day and by night; and it shall be a vexation only ‖ *to* understand the report.

‖ Or, when *he shall make you to understand doctrine.*

20 For the bed is shorter than that *a man* can stretch himself *on it;* and the covering narrower than that he can wrap himself *in it.*

21 For the LORD shall rise up as *in* mount [k] Perazim, he shall be wroth as *in* the valley of [l] Gibeon, that he may do his work, his strange work; and bring to pass his act, his strange act.

k 2 Sam. 5. 20. 1 Chron. 14. 11.
l Josh. 10. 10, 12. 2 Sam. 5. 25. 1 Chron. 14. 16.

22 Now therefore be ye not mockers, lest your bands be made strong: for I have heard from the Lord GOD of hosts [m] a consumption, even determined upon the whole earth.

m Chap. 10. 22, 23. Dan. 9. 27.

23 ¶ Give ye ear, and hear my voice; hearken, and hear my speech.

24 Doth the plowman plow all day to sow? doth he open and break the clods of his ground?

25 When he hath made plain the face thereof, doth he not cast abroad the fitches, and scatter the cummin, and cast in ‖ the principal wheat, and the appointed barley, and the ‖ rye, in their † place?

‖ Or, *the wheat in the principal* place, *and barley in the appointed* place.
‖ Or, *spelt.*
† Heb. *border?*

26 ‖ For his God doth instruct him to discretion, *and* doth teach him.

‖ Or, *And he bindeth it in such sort as his God doth teach him.*

27 For the fitches are not thrashed with a thrashing instrument, neither is a cart-wheel turned about upon the cummin; but the fitches are beaten out with a staff, and the cummin with a rod.

28 Bread-*corn* is bruised; because he will not ever be thrashing it, nor break *it with* the wheel of his cart, nor bruise it *with* his horsemen.

29 This also cometh forth from the LORD of hosts, [n] *which* is wonderful in counsel, *and* excellent in working.

n Psalm 92. 5. Jer. 32. 19.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *God's judgments upon Jerusalem:* 9 *their senselessness,* 13 *and deep hypocrisy.* 17 *A promise of better things in succeeding times.*

‖ WOE [a] to Ariel, to Ariel, ‖ the city *where* David dwelt! add ye year to year, let them † kill sacrifices.

15, 16. ‖ Or, *of the city.* † Heb. *cut off the heads.*

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

2 Yet I will distress Ariel, and there shall be heaviness and sorrow: and it shall be unto me as Ariel.

3 And I will camp against thee round about, and will lay siege against thee with a mount, and I will raise forts against thee.

4 And thou shalt be brought down, *and* shalt speak out of the ground, and thy speech shall be low out of the dust, and thy voice shall be, as of one that hath a familiar spirit, [b] out of the ground, and thy speech shall † whisper out of the dust.

b Chap. 8. 19.
† Heb. *peep, or, chirp.*

5 Moreover, the multitude of thy strangers shall be like small dust, and the multitude of the terrible ones *shall be* [c] as chaff that passeth away; yea, it shall be [d] at an instant suddenly.

c Job 21. 18. Chap. 17. 13.
d Chap. 30. 13.

6 Thou shalt be visited of the LORD of hosts with thunder, and with earthquake, and great noise, with storm and tempest, and the flame of devouring fire.

7 ¶ And the multitude of all the nations that fight against Ariel, even all that fight against her and her munition, and that distress her, shall be as a dream of a night-vision.

8 [e] It shall even be as when an hungry *man* dreameth, and, behold, he eateth; but he awaketh, and his soul is empty: or as when a thirsty *man* dreameth, and, behold, he drinketh; but he awaketh, and, behold, *he is* faint, and his soul hath appetite: so shall the multitude of all the nations be that fight against mount Zion.

e Psalm 73. 20.

9 ¶ Stay yourselves, and wonder; ‖ cry ye out, and cry: [f] they are drunken, but not with wine; they stagger, but not with strong drink.

‖ Or, *take your pleasure and riot.*
f See Chap. 28. 7, 8.

10 For [g] the LORD hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep, and hath closed your eyes: the prophets and your † rulers, [h] the seers, hath he covered.

g Rom. 11. 8.
† Heb. *heads:* See Chap. 3. 2.
Jer. 26. 8.
h 1 Sam. 9. 9.

11 And the vision of all is become unto you as the words of a ‖ book [i] that is sealed, which *men* deliver to one that is learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: [k] and he saith, I cannot; for it *is* sealed.

‖ Or, *letter.*
i Chap. 8. 16.
k Daniel 12. 4, 9. Revel. 5. 1,—5, 9. & 6. 1.

12 And the book is delivered to him that is not learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I am not learned.

13 ¶ Wherefore the LORD said, [l] Forasmuch as this people draw near *me* with their mouth, and with their lips do honour me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their

l Ezekiel 33. 31. Matth. 15. 8, 9. Mark 7. 6.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

fear toward me is taught by the precept of men:

14 [m] Therefore, behold, † I will proceed to do a marvellous work among this people, *even* a marvellous work and a wonder: [n] for the wisdom of their wise *men* shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent *men* shall be hid.

15 [o] Woe unto them that seek deep to hide their counsel from the LORD, and their works are in the dark, and [p] they say, [q] Who seeth us? and who knoweth us?

16 Surely your turning of things upside down shall be esteemed as the potter's clay: for shall the [r] work say of him that made it, He made me not? or shall the thing framed say of him that framed it, He had no understanding?

17 ¶ *Is* it not yet a very little while, and [s] Lebanon shall be turned into a fruitful field, and the fruitful field shall be esteemed as a forest?

18 And [t] in that day shall the deaf hear the words of the book, and the eyes of the blind shall see out of obscurity, and out of darkness.

19 The meek also † shall increase *their* joy in the LORD, and the poor among men shall rejoice in the Holy One of Israel.

20 For the terrible one is brought to nought, and the scorner is consumed, and all that watch for iniquity are cut off:

21 That make a man an offender for a word, and [u] lay a snare for him that reproveth in the gate, and turn aside the just for a thing of nought.

22 Therefore thus saith the LORD, who redeemed Abraham, concerning the house of Jacob, Jacob shall not now be ashamed, neither shall his face now wax pale.

23 But when he seeth his children, [x] the work of mine hands, in the midst of him, they shall sanctify my name, and sanctify the Holy One of Jacob, and shall fear the God of Israel.

24 They also that erred in spirit † shall come to understanding, and they that murmured shall learn doctrine.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *The people threatened for their confidence in Egypt,* 8 *and contempt of God's word.* 27 *Assyria's destruction.*

WOE to the rebellious children, saith the LORD, [a] that take counsel, but not of me; and that cover with a covering, but not of my Spirit, [b] that they may add sin to sin:

2 [c] That walk to go down into Egypt, and [d] have not asked at my mouth; to strengthen themselves in the strength of Pharaoh, and to trust in the shadow of Egypt!

3 [e] Therefore shall the strength of Pharaoh be your shame, and the trust in the shadow of Egypt *your* confusion.

4 For his princes were at Zoan, and his ambassadors came to Hanes.

5 [f] They were all ashamed of a people *that* could not profit them, nor be an help nor profit, but a shame, and also a reproach.

6 [g] The burden of the beasts of the south: Into the land of trouble and anguish, from whence *come* the young and old lion, the viper and fiery flying serpent, they will carry their riches upon the shoulders of young asses, and their treasures upon the bunches of camels, to a people *that* shall not profit *them.*

7 For the Egyptians shall help in vain, and to no purpose: therefore have I cried ‖ concerning this, [h] Their strength *is* to sit still.

8 ¶ Now go, [i] write it before them in a table, and note it in a book, that it may be for † the time to come for ever and ever;

9 That [k] this *is* a rebellious people, lying children, children *that* will not hear the law of the LORD:

10 [l] Which say to the seers, See not; and to the prophets, Prophesy not unto us right things; [m] speak unto us smooth things, prophesy deceits:

11 Get you out of the way, turn aside out of the path, cause the Holy One of Israel to cease from before us.

12 Wherefore thus saith the Holy One of Israel, Because ye despise this word, and trust in ‖ oppression and perverseness, and stay thereon:

13 Therefore this iniquity shall be to you [n] as a breach ready to fall, swelling out in a high wall, whose breaking [o] cometh suddenly at an instant.

14 And [p] he shall break it as the breaking of † the potter's vessel that is broken in pieces; he shall not spare: so that there shall not be found in the bursting of it a sherd to take fire from the hearth, or to take water *withal* out of the pit.

15 For thus saith the Lord GOD, the Holy One of Israel, [q] In returning and rest shall ye be saved; in quietness and in confidence shall be your strength; and ye would not.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 715.

16 But ye said, No; for we will flee upon horses; therefore shall ye flee: and, We will ride upon the swift; therefore shall they that pursue you be swift.

r Levit. 26. 8. Deuter. 28. 25. & 32. 30.

17 r One thousand *shall flee* at the rebuke of one; at the rebuke of five shall ye flee; till ye be left as || a beacon upon the top of a mountain, and as an ensign on an hill.

|| Or, *a tree bereft of branches, or, boughs: or, a mast.*

18 ¶ And therefore will the LORD wait, that he may be gracious unto you; and therefore will he be exalted, that he may have mercy upon you; for the LORD *is* a God of judgment: s blessed *are* all they that wait for him.

s Psalms 2. 12. & 34. 8. Proverbs 16. 20. Jer. 17. 7.

19 For the people shall dwell in Zion at Jerusalem; thou shalt weep no more: he will be very gracious unto thee at the voice of thy cry; when he shall hear it, he will answer thee.

20 And *though* the LORD give you t the bread of adversity, and the water of || affliction, yet shall not thy teachers be removed into a corner any more, but thine eyes shall see thy teachers:

t 1 Kings 22. 27.

|| Or, *oppression.*

21 And thine ear shall hear a word behind thee, saying, This *is* the way, walk ye in it, when ye u turn to the right hand, and when ye turn to the left.

u Josh. 1. 7.

22 x Ye shall defile also the covering of † thy graven images of silver, and the ornament of thy molten images of gold: thou shalt † cast them away as a menstruous cloth; thou shalt say unto it, Get thee hence.

x Chap. 2. 20. & 31. 7.

† Heb. *the graven images of thy silver.*

† Heb. *scatter.*

23 Then shall he give the rain of thy seed, that thou shalt sow the ground withal; and bread of the increase of the earth, and it shall be fat and plenteous: in that day shall thy cattle feed in large pastures.

24 The oxen likewise, and the young asses that ear the ground, shall eat || † clean provender, which hath been winnowed with the shovel and with the fan.

|| Or, *savoury.*

† Heb. *leavened.*

25 And there shall be y upon every high mountain, and upon every † high hill, rivers *and* streams of waters in the day of the great slaughter, when the towers fall.

y Chap. 2. 14, 15.

† Heb. *lifted up.*

26 Moreover, the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be sevenfold, as the light of seven days, in the day that the LORD bindeth up the breach of his people, and healeth the stroke of their wound.

27 ¶ Behold, the name of the LORD cometh from far, burning *with* his anger, || and the burden *thereof is* † heavy; his lips are full of indignation, and his tongue as a devouring fire:

Before CHRIST cir. 715.

|| Or, *and the grandeur thereof flame.*

† Heb. *heaviness.*

28 And his breath, as an overflowing stream, z shall reach to the midst of the neck, to sift the nations with the sieve of vanity: and *there shall be* a a bridle in the jaws of the people, causing *them* to err.

z Chap. 8. 8.

a Chap. 37. 29.

29 Ye shall have a song, as in the night, b *when* a holy solemnity is kept; and gladness of heart, as when one goeth with a pipe to come into the mountain of the LORD, to the † mighty One of Israel.

b Psalm 42. 4.

† Heb. *Rock.* Deut. 32. 4.

30 And the LORD shall cause † his glorious voice to be heard, and shall shew the lighting down of his arm, with the indignation of *his* anger, and *with* the flame of a devouring fire, *with* scattering, and tempest, c and hailstones.

† Heb. *the glory of his voice.*

c Chap. 28. 2. & 32. 19.

d Chap. 37. 36.

31 For d through the voice of the LORD shall the Assyrian be beaten down, e *which* smote with a rod.

e Chap. 10. 5, 24.

32 And † *in* every place where the grounded staff shall pass, which the LORD shall † lay upon him, *it* shall be with tabrets and harps: and in battles of shaking will he fight || with it.

† Heb. *every passing of the foundled.*

† Heb. *cause to rest upon him.*

|| Or, *against them.*

33 f For Tophet *is* ordained † of old; yea, for the king it is prepared: he hath made *it* deep *and* large; the pile thereof *is* fire and much wood; the breath of the LORD, like a stream of brimstone, doth kindle it.

f Jerem. 19. 6, &c.

† Heb. *from yesterday.*

CHAP. XXXI.

The prophet sheweth the cursed folly in trusting to Egypt, and forsaking God.

WOE to them a that go down to Egypt for help, and b stay on horses, and trust in chariots, because *they are* many; and in horsemen, because they are very strong: but they look not unto the Holy One of Israel, neither seek the LORD!

a Chap. 30. 2. Ezekiel 17. 15.

b Psalm 20. 7.

2 Yet he also *is* wise, and will bring evil, and will not † call back his words: but will arise against the house of the evil-doers, and against the help of them that work iniquity.

† Heb. *remove.*

3 Now the Egyptians *are* men, and not God; and their horses flesh, and not spirit. When the LORD shall stretch out his hand, both he that helpeth shall fall, and he that is holpen shall fall down, and they all shall fail together.

4 For thus hath the LORD spoken unto me, c Like as the lion and the young lion roaring on his prey, when a multitude of shepherds is called forth against him, *he* will not be

c Hosea 11. 10. Amos 3.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

afraid of their voice, nor abase himself for the || noise of them: [d] so shall the LORD of hosts come down to fight for mount Zion, and for the hill thereof.

5 [c] As birds flying, so will the LORD of hosts defend Jerusalem; [f] defending also he will deliver *it; and* passing over he will preserve *it.*

6 ¶ Turn ye unto *him from* whom the children of Israel have [g] deeply revolted.

7 For in that day every man shall [h] cast away his idols of silver, and † his idols of gold, which your own hands have made unto you *for* a sin.

8 ¶ Then shall the Assyrian fall with the sword, [i] not of a mighty man; and the sword, not of a mean man, shall devour him: but he shall flee || from the sword, and his young men shall be || † discomfited.

9 And [k] † he shall pass over to || his strong hold for fear, and his princes shall be afraid of the ensign, saith the LORD, whose fire *is* in Zion, and his furnace in Jerusalem.

|| Or, *multitude.*
d Chap. 42. 13.
e Deuter. 32. 11. Psal. 91. 4.
f Psalm 37. 40.
g Hos. 9. 9.
h Chap. 2. 20. & 30. 22.
† Heb. *the idols of his gold.*
i See 2 Kings 19. 35.
|| Or, *for fear of the sword.*
|| Or, *tributary*
† Heb. *for melting, or, tribute.*
k Chap. 37. 37.
† Heb. *his rock shall pass away for fear.*
|| Or, *his strength.*

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *The blessings of Christ's kingdom.* 9 *Desolation is foreshewn.* 15 *Restoration is promised to succeed.*

BEHOLD, [a] a king shall reign in righteousness, and princes shall rule in judgment.

2 And a man shall be as an hiding-place from the wind, and a covert from the tempest; as rivers of water in a dry place; as the shadow of a † great rock in a weary land.

3 And [b] the eyes of them that see shall not be dim, and the ears of them that hear shall hearken.

4 The heart also of the † rash shall understand knowledge, and the tongue of the stammerers shall be ready to speak || plainly.

5 The vile person shall be no more called liberal, nor the churl said *to be* bountiful.

6 For the vile person will speak villany, and his heart will work iniquity, to practise hypocrisy, and to utter error against the LORD, to make empty the soul of the hungry; and he will cause the drink of the thirsty to fail.

7 The instruments also of the churl *are* evil: he deviseth wicked devices to destroy the poor with lying words, even || when the needy speaketh right.

8 But the liberal deviseth liberal things; and by liberal things shall he || stand.

a Psalm 45. 1, &c. Jer. 23. 5. Zech. 9. 9.
† Heb. *heavy.*
b Chap. 35. 5, 6.
† Heb. *hasty.*
|| Or, *elegantly.*
|| Or, *vile... he speaketh... against the poor in...*
|| Or, *be established.*

9 ¶ Rise up, ye women that are at ease; hear my voice, ye careless daughters; give ear unto my speech.

10 † Many days and years shall ye be troubled, ye careless women: for the vintage shall fail, the gathering shall not come.

11 Tremble, ye women that are at ease; be troubled, ye careless ones: strip you, and make you bare, and gird *sackcloth* upon *your* loins.

12 They shall lament for the teats, for † the pleasant fields, for the fruitful vine.

13 [c] Upon the land of my people shall come up thorns *and* briers; || yea, upon all the houses of joy *in* [d] the joyous city:

14 Because the palaces shall be forsaken; the multitude of the city shall be left; the || forts and towers shall be for dens for ever, a joy of wild asses, a pasture of flocks;

15 ¶ Until [e] the Spirit be poured upon us from on high, and [f] the wilderness be a fruitful field, and the fruitful field be counted for a forest.

16 Then judgment shall dwell in the wilderness, and righteousness remain in the fruitful field.

17 And the work of righteousness shall be peace; and the effect of righteousness, quietness and assurance for ever.

18 And my people shall dwell in a peaceable habitation, and in sure dwellings, and in quiet resting-places,

19 [g] When it shall hail, coming down [h] on the forest; || and the city shall be low in a low place.

20 Blessed *are* ye that sow beside all waters, that send forth *thither* the feet of the ox and the ass.

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

† Heb. *Days above a year.*
† Heb. *the fields of desire.*
c Chap. 34. 13. Hos. 9. 6.
|| Or, *burning upon, &c.*
d Chap. 22. 2.
|| Or, *clifts and watch-towers.*
e Psalm 104. 30.
f Chap. 29. 17. & 35. 2.
g Chap. 30. 30.
h Zech. 11. 2.
|| Or, *and the city shall be utterly abased.*

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *God's judgments against the enemies of the church.* 13 *The astonishment of sinners, and privileges of the godly.*

WOE to thee [a] that spoilest, and thou *wast* not spoiled; and dealest treacherously, and they dealt not treacherously with thee! [b] when thou shalt cease to spoil, thou shalt be spoiled; *and* when thou shalt make an end to deal treacherously, they shall deal treacherously with thee.

2 O LORD, be gracious unto us; we have waited for thee: be thou their arm every morning, our salvation also in the time of trouble.

3 At the noise of the tumult the people fled; at the lifting up of thyself the nations were scattered.

a Chap. 21. 2. Hab. 2. 8.
b Revel. 13. 10.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

4 And your spoil shall be gathered *like* the gathering of the caterpillar; as the running to and fro of locusts shall he run upon them.

5 The LORD is exalted; for he dwelleth on high: he hath filled Zion with judgment and righteousness.

6 And wisdom and knowledge shall be the stability of thy times, *and* strength of † salvation: the fear of the LORD *is* his treasure.

† Heb. *salvations.*

|| Or, *messengers.*

7 Behold, their || valiant ones shall cry without; the ambassadors of peace shall weep bitterly.

c Judg. 5. 6.

8 [c] The highways lie waste, the wayfaring man ceaseth: he hath broken the covenant, he hath despised the cities, he regardeth no man.

9 The earth mourneth *and* languisheth; Lebanon is ashamed *and* || hewn down; Sharon is like a wilderness; and Bashan and Carmel shake off *their fruits.*

|| Or, *withered away.*

10 Now will I rise, saith the LORD; now will I be exalted; now will I lift up myself.

d Psalm 7. 14.

11 [d] Ye shall conceive chaff; ye shall bring forth stubble: your breath, *as* fire, shall devour you.

12 And the people shall be *as* the burnings of lime; *as* thorns cut up shall they be burned in the fire.

13 ¶ Hear, ye *that are* far off, what I have done; and, ye *that are* near, acknowledge my might.

14 The sinners in Zion are afraid; fearfulness hath surprised the hypocrites: who among us shall dwell with the devouring fire? who among us shall dwell with everlasting burnings?

a Ps. 15. 2. & 24. 4.

† Heb. *in righteousnesses.*

† Heb. *uprightnesses.*

|| Or, *deceits.*

† Heb. *bloods.*

† Heb. *heights*, or, *high places.*

15 He that [a] walketh † righteously, and speaketh † uprightly; he that despiseth the gain of || oppressions, that shaketh his hands from holding of bribes, that stoppeth his ears from hearing of † blood, and shutteth his eyes from seeing evil;

16 He shall dwell on † high; his place of defence *shall be* the munitions of rocks; bread shall be given him; his waters *shall be* sure.

† Heb. *the land of far distances.*

17 Thine eyes shall see the King in his beauty; they shall behold † the land that is very far off.

f 1 Corinth. 1. 20.

† Heb. *weigher?*

18 Thine heart shall meditate terror. [f] Where *is* the scribe? where *is* the † receiver? where *is* he that counted the towers?

g 2 Kings 19. 32.

h Deut. 28. 49. Jer. 5.

|| Or, *ridiculous.*

19 [g] Thou shall not see a fierce people, [h] a people of deeper speech than thou canst perceive; of a || stammering tongue, *that thou canst* not understand.

20 Look upon Zion, the city of our solemnities: thine eyes shall see [i] Jerusalem a quiet habitation, a tabernacle *that* shall not be taken down; not one of the stakes thereof shall ever be removed, neither shall any of the cords thereof be broken:

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

i Psalms 46. 5. & 125. 1, 2.

21 But there the glorious LORD *will be* unto us a place † of broad rivers *and* streams; wherein shall go no galley with oars, neither shall gallant ship pass thereby.

† Heb. *broad of spaces*, or, *hands.*

22 For the LORD *is* our judge, the LORD *is* our [k] † lawgiver, the LORD *is* our king; he will save us.

k James 4. 12.

† Heb. *statute-maker.*

23 || Thy tacklings are loosed; they could not well strengthen their mast; they could not spread the sail: then is the prey of a great spoil divided; the lame take the prey.

|| Or, *They have forsaken thy tackling.*

24 And the inhabitant shall not say, I am sick: the people that dwell therein *shall be* forgiven *their* iniquity.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *The judgments wherewith God avengeth his church.* 16 *The certainty of the prophecy.*

COME near, ye nations, to hear; and hearken, ye people: let the earth hear, and † all that is therein; the world, and all things that come forth of it.

† Heb. *the fulness thereof.*

2 For the indignation of the LORD *is* upon all nations, and *his* fury upon all their armies: he hath utterly destroyed them, he hath delivered them to the slaughter.

3 Their slain also shall be cast out, and [a] their stink shall come up out of their carcases, and the mountains shall be melted with their blood.

a Joel 2. 20

4 And [b] all the host of heaven shall be dissolved, and the heavens shall be [c] rolled together as a scroll; [d] and all their host shall fall down, as the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as a [e] falling *fig* from the fig-tree.

b Psalm 102. 26. Ezek. 32. 7. Joel 2. 31. & 3. 15. Mat. 24. 29. 2 Pet. 3. 10.

c Revel. 6. 14.

d Chap. 14. 12.

e Revel. 6. 13.

5 For [f] my sword shall be bathed in heaven: behold, it [g] shall come down upon Idumea, and upon the people of my curse, to judgment.

f Jerem. 46 10.

g Jerem. 49. 7, &c.

6 The sword of the LORD is filled with blood; it is made fat with fatness, *and* with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rams: for [h] the LORD hath a sacrifice in Bozrah, and a great slaughter in the land of Idumea.

h Chap. 63. 1. Zeph. 1. 7.

7 And the || unicorns shall come down with them, and the bullocks with the bulls; and their land shall be || soaked with blood, and their dust made fat with fatness.

|| Or, *rhinoceros.*

|| Or, *drunken.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

8 For *it is* the day of the LORD'S [i] vengeance, *and* the year of recompences for the controversy of Zion.

9 [k] And the streams thereof shall be turned into pitch, and the dust thereof into brimstone, and the land thereof shall become burning pitch.

10 It shall not be quenched night nor day: [l] the smoke thereof shall go up for ever; [m] from generation to generation it shall lie waste; none shall pass through it for ever and ever:

11 [n] But the ‖ cormorant and the bittern shall possess it; the owl also and the raven shall dwell in it: and [o] he shall stretch out upon it the line of confusion, and the stones of emptiness.

12 They shall call the nobles thereof to the kingdom, but none *shall be* there, and all her princes shall be nothing.

13 And [p] thorns shall come up in her palaces, nettles and brambles in the fortresses thereof; and [q] it shall be an habitation of dragons, *and* a court for ‖ † owls.

14 † The wild beasts of the desert shall also meet with † the wild beasts of the island, and the satyr shall cry to his fellow; the ‖ screech-owl also shall rest there, and find for herself a place of rest.

15 There shall the great owl make her nest, and lay, and hatch, and gather under her shadow: there shall the vultures also be gathered, every one with her mate.

16 ¶ Seek ye out of the book of the LORD, and read; no one of these shall fail, none shall want her mate: for my mouth it hath commanded, and his spirit it hath gathered them.

17 And he hath cast the lot for them, and his hand hath divided it unto them by line: they shall possess it for ever, from generation to generation shall they dwell therein.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *The flourishing state of Christ's kingdom.* 3 *The weak are encouraged by the virtues and privileges of the gospel.*

THE [a] wilderness, and the solitary place, shall be glad for them; and the desert shall rejoice, and blossom as the rose.

2 [b] It shall blossom abundantly, and rejoice even with joy and singing; the glory of Lebanon shall be given unto it, the excellency of Carmel and Sharon, they shall see the glory of the LORD, *and* the excellency of our God.

3 ¶ [c] Strengthen ye the weak hands, and confirm the feeble knees.

4 Say to them *that are* of a † fearful heart, Be strong, fear not: behold, your God will come *with* vengeance, *even* God *with* a recompence; he will come and save you.

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

5 Then the [d] eyes of the blind shall be opened, and [e] the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped:

6 Then shall the [f] lame *man* leap as an hart, and the [g] tongue of the dumb sing: for in the wilderness shall [h] waters break out, and streams in the desert.

7 And the parched ground shall become a pool, and the thirsty land springs of water: in [i] the habitation of dragons, where each lay, *shall be* ‖ grass, with reeds and rushes.

8 And an highway shall be there, and a way, and it shall be called, The way of holiness; [k] the unclean shall not pass over it; ‖ but it *shall be* for those: the wayfaring men, though fools, shall not err *therein*.

9 [l] No lion shall be there, nor *any* ravenous beast shall go up thereon, it shall not be found there; but the redeemed shall walk *there*.

10 And the [m] ransomed of the LORD shall return, and come to Zion with songs, and everlasting joy upon their heads: they shall obtain joy and gladness, and [n] sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *Sennacherib invadeth Judah.* 4 *Rabshakeh's blasphemous persuasions to the people:* 22 *his words are told to Hezekiah.*

NOW [a] it came to pass in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, *that* Sennacherib king of Assyria came up against all the defenced cities of Judah, and took them. 710.

2 And the king of Assyria sent Rabshakeh from Lachish to Jerusalem, unto king Hezekiah, with a great army: and he stood by the conduit of the upper pool, in the highway of the fuller's field.

3 Then came forth unto him Eliakim, Hilkiah's son, which *was* over the house, and Shebna the ‖ scribe, and Joah, Asaph's son, the recorder.

4 ¶ [b] And Rabshakeh said unto them, Say ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, What confidence *is* this wherein thou trustest?

5 I say, *sayest thou*, (but *they are but* † vain words,) ‖ *I have* counsel and strength for war: now, on whom dost thou trust, that thou rebellest against me?

---

i Chap. 63. 4.

k See Deut. 29. 23.

l Revel. 14. 11. & 18. 18. & 19. 3.

m Mal. 1. 4.

n Chap. 14. 23. Zeph. 2. 14. Rev. 18. 2.

‖ Or, *pelican.*

o 2 Kings 21. 13. Lam. 2. 8.

p Hos. 9. 6.

q Chap. 13. 21, &c.

‖ Or, *ostriches.*

† Heb. *daughters of the owl.*

† Heb. *Ziim.*

† Heb. *Ijim.*

‖ Or, *night-monster.*

a Chap. 55. 12.

b Chap. 32. 15.

c Job 4. 3, 4. Hebr. 12. 12.

† Heb. *hasty.*

d Chap. 29. 18. & 32. 3, 4. & 42. 7. Mat. 9. 27, &c. & 11. 5. & 12. 22. & 20. 30, &c. & 21. 14. John 9. 6, 7.

e Mat. 11. 5. Mark 7. 32, &c.

f Matth. 11. 5. & 15. 30. & 21. 14. John 5. 8, 9. Acts 3. 2, &c. & 8. 7. & 14. 8, &c.

g Matth. 9. 32, 33. & 12. 22. & 15. 30.

h Chap. 41. 18. & 43. 19. John 7. 38, 39.

i Chap. 34. 13.

‖ Or, *a court for reeds, &c.*

k Chap. 52. 1. Joel 3. 17. Rev. 21. 27.

‖ Or, *for he shall be with them.*

l Lev. 26. 6. Chap. 11. 9.

m Chap. 51. 11.

n Ch. 25. 8. Rev. 7. 17. & 21. 4.

a 2 Kings 18. 13, 17. 2 Chron. 32. 1.

‖ Or, *secretary.*

b 2 Kings 18. 19, &c.

† Heb. *a word of lips.*

‖ Or, *but counsel and strength are for the war.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 710.

6 Lo, thou trustest in the [c] staff of this broken reed, on Egypt; whereon if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so *is* Pharaoh king of Egypt to all that trust in him.

[c] Ezek. 29. 6, 7.

7 But if thou say to me, We trust in the LORD our God: *is it* not he whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and said to Judah and to Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar?

8 Now therefore give ‖ pledges, I pray thee, to my master the king of Assyria, and I will give thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them.

‖ Or, *hostages.*

9 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my master's servants, and put thy trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen?

10 And am I now come up without the LORD against this land to destroy it? The LORD said unto me, Go up against this land, and destroy it.

11 ¶ Then said Eliakim, and Shebna, and Joah, unto Rabshakeh, Speak, I pray thee, unto thy servants in the Syrian language; for we understand *it:* and speak not to us in the Jews' language, in the ears of the people that *are* on the wall.

12 ¶ But Rabshakeh said, Hath my master sent me to thy master and to thee, to speak these words? *hath he* not *sent me* to the men that sit upon the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink their own piss, with you?

13 Then Rabshakeh stood, and cried with a loud voice in the Jews' language, and said, Hear ye the words of the great king, the king of Assyria.

14 Thus saith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you; for he shall not be able to deliver you.

15 Neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the LORD, saying, The LORD will surely deliver us: this city shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.

16 Hearken not to Hezekiah; for thus saith the king of Assyria, ‖ † Make *an agreement* with me *by* a present, and come out to me: [d] and eat ye every one of his vine, and every one of his fig-tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his own cistern;

‖ Or, *Seek my favour by a present.* † Heb. *Make with me a blessing.*

[d] Zech. 3. 10.

17 Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards.

18 *Beware* lest Hezekiah persuade you, saying, The LORD will deliver us. Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

Before CHRIST 710.

19 Where *are* the gods of Hamath and Arphad? where *are* the gods of Sepharvaim? and have they delivered Samaria out of my hand?

20 Who *are they* among all the gods of these lands that have delivered their land out of my hand, that the LORD should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand?

21 But they held their peace, and answered him not a word: for the king's commandment was, saying, Answer him not.

22 ¶ Then came Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, that *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder, to Hezekiah with *their* clothes rent, and told him the words of Rabshakeh.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *Hezekiah, mourning, sendeth to Isaiah to pray for them:* 6 *Isaiah comforteth them,* 21 *and prophesieth Sennacherib's destruction.* 36 *An angel slayeth the Assyrians.* 37 *Sennacherib slain at Nineveh by his sons.*

[a] 2 Kings 19. 1, &c.

AND [a] it came to pass, when king Hezekiah heard *it,* that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of the LORD.

2 And he sent Eliakim, who *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests, covered with sackcloth, unto Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz.

3 And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day *is* a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of ‖ blasphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and *there is* not strength to bring forth.

‖ Or, *provocation.*

4 It may be the LORD thy God will hear the words of Rabshakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to reproach the living God, and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up *thy* prayer for the remnant *that is* † left.

† Heb. *found.*

5 So the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah.

6 ¶ And Isaiah said unto them, Thus shall ye say unto your master, Thus saith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words that thou hast heard, wherewith the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 710.

7 Behold, I will || send a blast upon him, and he shall hear a rumour, and return to his own land; and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.

|| Or, *put a spirit into him.*

8 ¶ So Rabshakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachish.

9 And he heard say concerning Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, He is come forth to make war with thee: and when he heard *it*, he sent messengers to Hezekiah, saying,

10 Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Let not thy God in whom thou trustest deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria.

11 Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands, by destroying them utterly, and shalt thou be delivered?

12 Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have destroyed, *as* Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which *were* in Telassar?

13 Where *is* the king of [b] Hamath, and the king of Arphad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivah?

b Jerem. 49. 23.

14 ¶ And Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the messengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up unto the house of the LORD, and spread it before the LORD.

15 And Hezekiah prayed unto the LORD, saying,

16 O LORD of hosts, God of Israel, that dwellest *between* the cherubims, thou *art* the God, *even* thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth; thou hast made heaven and earth.

c Daniel 9. 18.

17 [c] Incline thine ear, O LORD, and hear; open thine eyes, O LORD, and see; and hear all the words of Sennacherib, which hath sent to reproach the living God.

18 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Assyria have laid waste all the † nations, and their countries,

† Heb. *lands.*

19 And have † cast their gods into the fire; for they *were* no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone: therefore they have destroyed them.

† Heb. *given.*

20 Now therefore, O LORD our God, save us from his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou *art* the LORD, *even* thou only.

21 ¶ Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent unto Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Whereas thou hast prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria:

Before CHRIST 710.

22 This *is* the word which the LORD hath spoken concerning him, The virgin, the daughter of Zion, hath despised thee, *and* laughed thee to scorn; the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head at thee.

23 Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed; and against whom hast thou exalted *thy* voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high? *even* against the Holy One of Israel.

24 † By thy servants hast thou reproached the LORD, and hast said, By the multitude of my chariots am I come up to the height of the mountains, to the sides of Lebanon; and I will cut down † the tall cedars thereof, *and* the choice fir-trees thereof: and I will enter into the height of his border, *and* || the forest of his Carmel.

† Heb. *By the hand of thy servants.*

† Heb. *the tallness of the cedars thereof; and the choice of the fir-trees thereof.*

|| Or, *the forest and his fruitful field.*

25 I have digged, and drunk water; and with the sole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of the ||besieged places.

|| Or, *fenced and closed.*

26 || Hast thou not heard long ago, *how* I have done it; *and* of ancient times, that I have formed it? now have I brought it to pass, that thou should-est be to lay waste defenced cities *into* ruinous heaps.

|| Or, *Hast thou not heard how I have made it long ago, and formed it of ancient times? should I now bring it to be laid waste, and defenced cities to be ruinous heaps?* as 2 Kings 19. 25.

27 Therefore their inhabitants *were* † of small power, they were dismayed and confounded: they were *as* the grass of the field, and *as* the green herb; *as* the grass on the house-tops, and *as corn* blasted before it be grown up.

† Heb. *short of hand.*

28 But I know thy || abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage against me.

|| Or, *sitting.*

29 Because thy rage against me, and thy tumult, is come up into mine ears; [d] therefore will I put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.

d Chap. 30. 28. Ezek. 38. 4.

30 And this *shall be* a sign unto thee, Ye shall eat *this* year such as groweth of itself; and the second year that which springeth of the same; and in the third year sow ye, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruit thereof.

31 And † the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah shall again take root downward, and bear fruit upward:

† Heb. *the escaping of the house of Judah that remaineth.*

32 For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and † they that escape out of mount Zion: the [e] zeal of the LORD of hosts shall do this.

† Heb. *the escaping.*

e 2 Kings 19. 31. Chap. 9. 7.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 710.

33 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with † shields, nor cast a bank against it.

† Heb. *shield.*

34 By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into this city, saith the LORD.

f 2 Kings 20. 6.

35 For I will f defend this city to save it, for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake.

g 2 Kings 19. 35.

36 ¶ Then the g angel of the LORD went forth, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians an hundred and four-score and five thousand: and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they *were* all dead corpses.

37 ¶ So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh.

38 And it came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword; and they escaped into the land of † Armenia: and Esar-haddon his son reigned in his stead.

† Heb. *Ararat.*

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *Hezekiah hath his life lengthened:* 8 *the sun goeth ten degrees backward for a sign of that promise.* 9 *Hezekiah's thanksgiving.*

713. a 2 Kings 20. 1. 2 Chron. 32. 24.

IN a those days was Hezekiah sick unto death. And Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, came unto him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, b † Set thine house in order: for thou shalt die, and not live.

b 2 Sam. 17. 23. 1 Mac. 9. 55.

† Heb. *Give charge concerning thy house.*

2 Then Hezekiah turned his face toward the wall, and prayed unto the LORD,

3 And said, Remember now, O LORD, I beseech thee, how I have walked before thee in truth, and with a perfect heart, and have done *that which is* good in thy sight: and Hezekiah wept † sore.

† Heb. *with great weeping.*

4 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD to Isaiah, saying,

5 Go and say to Hezekiah, Thus saith the LORD, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will add unto thy days fifteen years.

6 And I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria: and I will defend this city.

7 And this *shall be* a sign unto thee from the LORD, that the LORD will do this thing that he hath spoken;

8 Behold, I will bring again the shadow of the degrees, which is gone down in the † sun-dial of Ahaz, ten degrees backward. So the sun returned ten degrees, by which degrees it was gone down.

Before CHRIST 713.

† Heb. *degrees by, or, with the sun.*

9 ¶ The writing of Hezekiah king of Judah, when he had been sick, and was recovered of his sickness:

10 I said in the cutting off of my days, I shall go to the gates of the grave: I am deprived of the residue of my years.

11 I said, I shall not see the LORD, *even* the LORD, c in the land of the living: I shall behold man no more with the inhabitants of the world.

c Psalms 27. 13. & 116. 9.

d Job 7. 6.

12 d Mine age is departed, and is removed from me as a shepherd's tent: I have cut off like a weaver my life; he will cut me off || with pining sickness: from day *even* to night wilt thou make an end of me.

|| Or, *from the thrum.*

13 I reckoned till morning, *that*, as a lion, so will he break all my bones: from day *even* to night wilt thou make an end of me.

14 Like a crane, *or* a swallow, so did I chatter; c I did mourn as a dove: mine eyes fail *with looking* upward: O LORD, I am oppressed; || undertake for me.

e Chap. 59. 11.

|| Or, *ease me.*

15 What shall I say? he hath both spoken unto me, and himself hath done *it:* I shall go softly all my years in the bitterness of my soul.

16 O LORD, by these *things men* live, and in all these *things is* the life of my spirit: so wilt thou recover me, and make me to live.

17 Behold, || for peace I had great bitterness; but † thou hast in love to my soul *delivered it* from the pit of corruption: for thou hast cast all my sins behind thy back.

|| Or, *in my peace came great bitterness.*

† Heb. *thou hast loved my soul from the pit.*

18 For f the grave cannot praise thee; death can *not* celebrate thee: they that go down into the pit cannot hope for thy truth.

f Psalms 6. 5. & 30. 9. & 88. 11. & 115. 17.

19 The living, the living, he shall praise thee, as I *do* this day; the father to the children shall make known thy truth.

20 The LORD *was ready* to save me: therefore we will sing my songs to the stringed instruments all the days of our life in the house of the LORD.

21 For g Isaiah had said, Let them take a lump of figs, and lay *it* for a plaster upon the boil, and he shall recover.

g 2 Kings 20. 7.

22 Hezekiah also had said, What *is* the sign that I shall go up to the house of the LORD?

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *Merodach-baladan, sending to visit Hezekiah, hath notice of his treasures.* 3 *Isaiah foretelleth the Babylonian captivity.*

2 Kings 20. 12, &c.

AT [a] that time Merodach-baladan, the son of Baladan, king of Babylon, sent letters and a present to Hezekiah: for he had heard that he had been sick, and was recovered.

2 And Hezekiah was glad of them, and shewed them the house of his || precious things, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious ointment, and all the house of his || † armour, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them not.

|| Or, *spicery.*

|| Or, *jewels.* † Heb. *vessels, or, instruments.*

3 ¶ Then came Isaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and said unto him, What said these men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah said, They are come from a far country unto me, *even* from Babylon.

4 Then said he, What have they seen in thine house? And Hezekiah answered, All that *is* in mine house have they seen; there is nothing among my treasures that I have not shewed them.

5 Then said Isaiah to Hezekiah, Hear the word of the LORD of hosts:

6 Behold, the days come, that all that *is* in thine house, and *that* which thy fathers have laid up in store until this day, shall be carried to Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith the LORD.

7 And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and || they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

|| Fulfilled, Daniel 1. 3, 7.

8 Then said Hezekiah to Isaiah, Good *is* the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken: he said moreover, For there shall be peace and truth in my days.

CHAP. XL.

1 *God sendeth comfort to his people.* 3 *The preaching of John Baptist.* 9 *The preaching of the apostles.*

COMFORT ye, comfort ye my people, saith your God.

2 Speak ye † comfortably to Jerusalem, and cry unto her, that her || warfare is accomplished, that her iniquity is pardoned: [a] for she hath received of the LORD's hand double for all her sins.

† Heb. *to the heart.*

|| Or, *appointed time.* [a] See Jer. 46. 10. Rev. 18. 6.

3 ¶ [b] The voice of him that crieth in the wilderness, [c] Prepare ye the way of the LORD, [d] make straight in the desert a highway for our God.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

b Matth. 3. 3. Mark 1. 3. Luke 3. 4. John 1. 23.

4 Every valley shall be exalted, and every mountain and hill shall be made low: [e] and the crooked shall be made || straight, and the rough places || plain:

c Mal. 3. 1.

d Ps. 68. 4.

e Chap. 42. 16.

|| Or, *a straight place.*

|| Or, *a plain place.*

5 And the glory of the LORD shall be revealed, and all flesh shall see *it* together: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken *it.*

6 The voice said, Cry. And he said, What shall I cry? [f] All flesh *is* grass, and all the goodliness thereof *is* as the flower of the field:

f Job 14. 2. Psal. 90. 5. & 102. 11. & 103. 15. James 1. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 24.

7 The grass withereth, the flower fadeth: because the Spirit of the LORD bloweth upon it: surely the people *is* grass.

8 The grass withereth, the flower fadeth: but the [g] word of our God shall stand for ever.

g John 12. 34. 1 Pet. 1. 25.

9 ¶ || O Zion, that bringest good tidings, get thee up into the high mountain; || O Jerusalem, that bringest good tidings, lift up thy voice with strength: lift *it* up, be not afraid; say unto the cities of Judah, Behold your God!

|| Or, *O thou that tellest good tidings to Zion.*

|| Or, *O thou that tellest good tidings to Jerusalem.*

10 Behold, the Lord GOD will come || with strong *hand*, and his arm shall rule for him: behold, [h] his reward *is* with him, and || his work before him.

|| Or, *against the strong.*

h Chap. 62. 11.

11 He shall [i] feed his flock like a shepherd: he shall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry *them* in his bosom, *and* shall gently lead those || that are with young.

|| Or, *recompence for his work.*

i Chap. 49. 10. Ezekiel 34. 23. John 10. 11.

12 ¶ [k] Who hath measured the waters in the hollow of his hand, and meted out heaven with the span, and comprehended the dust of the earth in † a measure, and weighed the mountains in scales, and the hills in a balance?

|| Or, *that give suck.*

k Prov. 30. 4.

† Heb. *a tierce.*

13 [l] Who hath directed the Spirit of the LORD, or, *being* † his counsellor, hath taught him?

l Job 21. 22. & 36. 22, 23. Wisd. 9. 13. Rom. 11. 34. 1 Corinth. 2. 16.

14 With whom took he counsel, and *who* † instructed him, and taught him in the path of judgment, and taught him knowledge, and shewed to him the way of † understanding?

† Heb. *man of his counsel.*

† Heb. *made him understand.*

† Heb. *understandings.*

15 Behold, the nations *are* as a drop of a bucket, and are counted as the small dust of the balance: behold, he taketh up the isles as a very little thing.

16 And Lebanon *is* not sufficient to burn, nor the beasts thereof sufficient for a burnt-offering.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

17 All nations before him *are* as [m] nothing; and they are counted to him less than nothing, and vanity.

18 ¶ To whom then will ye [n] liken God? or what likeness will ye compare unto him?

19 [o] The workman melteth a graven image, and the goldsmith spreadeth it over with gold, and casteth silver chains.

20 He that † *is* so impoverished that he hath no oblation chooseth a tree *that* will not rot: he seeketh unto him a cunning workman [p] to prepare a graven image, *that* shall not be moved.

21 Have ye not known? have ye not heard? hath it not been told you from the beginning? have ye not understood from the foundations of the earth?

22 || *It is* he that sitteth upon the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof *are* as grasshoppers; that [q] stretcheth out the heavens as a curtain, and spreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in:

23 That bringeth the [r] princes to nothing: he maketh the judges of the earth as vanity.

24 Yea, they shall not be planted; yea, they shall not be sown; yea, their stock shall not take root in the earth: and he shall also blow upon them, and they shall wither, and the whirlwind shall take them away as stubble.

25 [s] To whom then will ye liken me, or shall I be equal? saith the Holy One.

26 Lift up your eyes on high, and behold who hath created these *things*, that bringeth out their host by number: [t] he calleth them all by names, by the greatness of his might, for that *he is* strong in power; not one faileth.

27 Why sayest thou, O Jacob, and speakest, O Israel, My way is hid from the LORD, and my judgment is passed over from my God?

28 ¶ Hast thou not known, hast thou not heard, *that* the everlasting God, the LORD, the Creator of the ends of the earth, fainteth not, neither is weary? [u] *there is* no searching of his understanding.

29 He giveth power to the faint; and to *them that have* no might he increaseth strength.

30 Even the youths shall faint and be weary, and the young men shall utterly fall:

31 But they that wait upon the LORD [x] shall † renew *their* strength; they shall mount up with wings as eagles; they shall run, and not be weary, *and* they shall walk and not faint.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

CHAP. XLI.

1 *God expostulateth with his people about his mercies to the church,* 10 *about his promises,* 21 *and about the vanity of idols.*

KEEP silence before me, O islands; and let the people renew *their* strength: let them come near, then let them speak: let us come near together to judgment.

2 Who raised up † the righteous *man* [a] from the east, called him to his foot, [b] gave the nations before him, and made *him* rule over kings? he gave *them* as the dust to his sword, *and* as driven stubble to his bow.

3 He pursued them, *and* passed † safely; *even* by the way *that* he had not gone with his feet.

4 Who hath wrought and done *it*, calling the generations from the beginning? I the LORD, the [c] first, and with the last; I *am* he.

5 The isles saw *it*, and feared; the ends of the earth were afraid, drew near, and came.

6 [d] They helped every one his neighbour; and *every one* said to his brother, † Be of good courage.

7 [e] So the carpenter encouraged the || goldsmith, *and* he that smooth*e*th *with* the hammer || him that smote the anvil, || saying, It *is* ready for the sodering: and he fastened it with nails, [f] *that* it should not be moved.

8 But thou, Israel, *art* my servant, Jacob whom I have [g] chosen, the seed of Abraham my [h] friend.

9 *Thou* whom I have taken from the ends of the earth, and called thee from the chief men thereof, and said unto thee, Thou *art* my servant; I have chosen thee, and not cast thee away.

10 ¶ [i] Fear thou not; for I *am* with thee: be not dismayed; for I *am* thy God: I will strengthen thee; yea, I will help thee; yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness.

11 Behold, all they that were incensed against thee shall be [k] ashamed and confounded: they shall be as nothing; and † they that strive with thee shall perish.

12 Thou shalt seek them, and shalt not find them, *even* † them that contended with thee: † they that war against thee shall be as nothing, and as a thing of nought.

m Daniel 4. 34.
n Verse 25. Chap. 46. 5. Acts 17. 29.
o Chap. 41. 6. & 44. 12. Jer. 10. 3.
† Heb. *is poor of oblation.*
p Chap. 41. 7.
|| Or, *Him that sitteth*, &c.
q Job 9. 8. Psal. 104. 2. Ch. 44. 24. Jer. 10. 12.
r Job 12. 21. Ps. 107. 40.
s Verse 18.
t Psalm 147. 4.
u Psalm 147. 5.
x Psalm 103. 5.
† Heb. *change their strength.*
† Heb. *righteousness.*
a Chap. 46. 11.
b See Gen. 14. 14, &c.
† Heb. *in peace.*
c Chap. 43. 10. & 44. 6. & 48. 12. Rev. 1. 17. & 22. 13.
d Chap. 40. 19. & 44. 12.
† Heb. *Be strong.*
e Chap. 40. 19.
|| Or, *founder.*
|| Or, *the smiting.*
|| Or, *saying of the sodery. It is good.*
f Chap. 40. 20.
g Deuter. 7. 6. & 10. 15. & Psal. 135. 4. Chap. 43. 1. & 44. 1.
h 2 Chron. 20. 7. James 2. 23.
i Ver. 13, 14.
k Exod. 23. 22. Chap. 45. 24. & 60. 12. Zech. 12. 3.
† Heb. *the men of thy strife.*
† Heb. *the men of thy contention.*
† Heb. *the men of thy rear.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

13 For I the LORD thy God will hold thy right hand, saying unto thee, Fear not; I will help thee.

14 [i] Fear not, thou worm Jacob, *and* ye || men of Israel: I will help thee, saith the LORD, and thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel.

15 Behold, [m] I will make thee a new sharp threshing instrument having †teeth: thou shalt thrash the mountains, and beat *them* small, and shalt make the hills as chaff.

16 Thou shalt fan them, and the wind shall carry them away, and the whirlwind shall scatter them: and thou shalt rejoice in the LORD, *and* shalt glory in the Holy One of Israel.

17 *When* the poor and needy seek water, and *there is* none, *and* their tongue faileth for thirst. I the LORD will hear them, *I* the God of Israel will not forsake them.

18 I will open [n] rivers in high places, and fountains in the midst of the valleys: I will make the [o] wilderness a pool of water, and the dry land springs of water.

19 I will plant in the wilderness the cedar, the shittah-tree, and the myrtle, and the oil-tree; I will set in the desert the fir-tree, *and* the pine, and the box-tree together:

20 [p] That they may see, and know, and consider, and understand together, that the hand of the LORD hath done this, and the Holy One of Israel hath created it.

21 ¶ † Produce your cause, saith the LORD; bring forth your strong *reasons*, saith the King of Jacob.

22 [q] Let them bring *them* forth, and shew us what shall happen: let them shew the former things, what they *be*, that we may † consider them, and know the latter end of them; or declare us things for to come.

23 [r] Shew the things that are to come hereafter, that we may know that ye *are* gods: yea, [s] do good, or do evil, that we may be dismayed, and behold *it* together.

24 Behold, [t] ye *are* || of nothing, and your work || of nought: an abomination *is he that* chooseth you.

25 I have raised up *one* from the north, and he shall come: from the rising of the sun shall he call upon my name; and he shall come upon princes as *upon* mortar, and as the potter treadeth clay.

26 Who hath declared from the beginning, that we may know? and before time, that we may say, *He is* righteous? yea, *there is* none that sheweth; yea, *there is* none that declareth; yea, *there is* none that heareth your words.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

27 The first *shall say* to Zion, Behold, behold them: and I will give to Jerusalem one that bringeth good tidings.

28 [u] For I beheld, and *there was* no man; even among them, and *there was* no counsellor, that, when I asked of them, could † answer a word.

29 Behold, they *are* all vanity; their works *are* nothing: their molten images *are* wind and confusion.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *The office of Christ: 5 God's promise to him.* 10 *An exhortation to praise God.* 18 *Israel's incredulity reproved.*

BEHOLD [a] my servant, whom I uphold; mine elect, *in whom* my soul [b] delighteth: [c] I have put my Spirit upon him; he shall bring forth judgment to the Gentiles.

2 He shall not cry, nor lift up, nor cause his voice to be heard in the street.

3 A bruised reed shall he not break, and the || smoking flax shall he not † quench: he shall bring forth judgment unto truth.

4 He shall not fail nor be † discouraged, till he have set judgment in the earth: [d] and the isles shall wait for his law.

5 ¶ Thus saith God the LORD, [e] he that created the heavens, and stretched them out; [f] he that spread forth the earth, and that which cometh out of it; he that giveth breath unto the people upon it, and spirit to them that walk therein;

6 I the LORD have called thee in righteousness, and will hold thine hand, and will keep thee, [g] and give thee for a covenant of the people, for [h] a light of the Gentiles;

7 To open the blind eyes, to [i] bring out the prisoners from the prison, *and* them that sit in [k] darkness out of the prison-house.

8 I *am* the LORD; that *is* my name: and my [l] glory will I not give to another, neither my praise to graven images.

9 Behold, the former things are come to pass, and new things do I declare: before they spring forth I tell you of them.

10 ¶ [m] Sing unto the LORD a new song, *and* his praise from the end of the earth, ye that go down to the sea, and † all that is therein; the isles, and the inhabitants thereof.

[a] Chap. 43. 10. & 49. 3, 6. & 52. 13. & 53. 11. Mat. 12. 18. Phil. 2. 7.
[b] Matth. 3. 17. & 17. 5. Eph. 1. 6.
[c] Chap. 11. 2. John 3. 34.
|| Or, *dimly burning.*
† Heb. *quench it.*
† Heb. *broken.*
[d] Genes. 49. 10.
[e] Chap. 44. 24. Zech. 12. 1.
[f] Psalm 136. 6.
[g] Chap. 49. 8.
[h] Chap. 49. 6. Luke 2. 32. Acts 13. 47.
[i] Chap. 35. 5. & 61. 1. Luke 4. 18. Hebr. 2. 14, 15.
[k] Chap. 9. 2.
[l] Chap. 48. 11.
[m] Psalms 33. 3. & 40. 3. & 98. 1.
† Heb. *the fulness thereof.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

11 Let the wilderness and the cities thereof lift up *their voice*, the villages *that* Kedar doth inhabit: let the inhabitants of the rock sing, let them shout from the top of the mountains.

12 Let them give glory unto the LORD, and declare his praise in the islands.

13 ¶ The LORD shall go forth as a mighty man, he shall stir up jealousy like a man of war: he shall cry; [a] yea, roar; he shall || prevail against his enemies.

14 I have long time holden my peace; I have been still, *and* refrained myself: *now* will I cry like a travailing woman; I will destroy and † devour at once.

15 I will make waste mountains and hills, and dry up all their herbs; and I will make the rivers islands, and I will dry up the pools.

16 And I will bring the blind by a way *that* they knew not; I will lead them in paths *that* they have not known: I will make darkness light before them, and crooked things † straight. These things will I do unto them, and not forsake them.

17 They shall be [o] turned back, they shall be greatly ashamed, that trust in graven images, that say to the molten images, Ye *are* our gods.

18 ¶ Hear, ye deaf; and look, ye blind, that ye may see.

19 [p] Who *is* blind, but my servant? or deaf, as my messenger *that* I sent? who *is* blind as *he that is* perfect, and blind as the LORD'S servant?

20 Seeing many things, [q] but thou observest not; opening the ears, but he heareth not.

21 The LORD is well pleased for his righteousness' sake; he will magnify the law, and make || *it* honourable.

22 But this *is* a people robbed and spoiled; || *they are* all of them snared in holes, and they are hid in prison-houses: they are for a prey, and none delivereth; for † a spoil, and none saith, Restore.

23 Who among you will give ear to this? *who* will hearken, and hear † for the time to come?

24 Who gave Jacob for a spoil, and Israel to the robbers? did not the LORD, he against whom we have sinned? for they would not walk in his ways, neither were they obedient unto his law.

25 Therefore he hath poured upon him the fury of his anger, and the strength of battle: and it hath set him on fire round about, yet he knew not; and it burned him, yet he laid *it* not to heart.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 *The Lord comforteth the church with his promises:* 14 *he foretelleth Babylon's destruction,* 18 *and his people's deliverance.* 22 *Israel reproved.*

BUT now thus saith the LORD [a] that created thee, O Jacob, [b] and he that formed thee, O Israel, Fear not: [c] for I have redeemed thee, I have called *thee* by thy name; thou *art* mine.

2 [d] When thou passest through the waters, I *will be* with thee; and through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee: when thou walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be burnt; neither shall the flame kindle upon thee.

3 For I *am* the LORD thy God, the Holy One of Israel, thy Saviour: [e] I gave Egypt *for* thy ransom, Ethiopia and Seba for thee.

4 Since thou wast precious in my sight, thou hast been honourable, and I have loved thee: therefore will I give men for thee, and people for thy || life.

5 [f] Fear not; for I *am* with thee: I will bring thy seed from the east, and gather thee from the west;

6 I will say to the north, Give up; and to the south, Keep not back: bring my sons from far, and my daughters from the ends of the earth:

7 *Even* every one that is called by my name: for [g] I have created him for my glory, I have formed him; yea, I have made him.

8 ¶ [h] Bring forth the blind people that have eyes, and the deaf that have ears.

9 Let all the nations be gathered together, and let the people be assembled: [i] who among them can declare this, and shew us former things? let them bring forth their witnesses, that they may be justified; or let them hear, and say, *It is* truth.

10 [k] Ye *are* my witnesses, saith the LORD, [l] and my servant whom I have chosen; that ye may know and believe me, and understand that I *am* he: [m] before me there was || no God formed, neither shall there be after me.

11 I, *even* I, [n] *am* the LORD; and besides me *there is* no saviour.

12 I have declared, and have saved, and I have shewed, when *there was* no strange *god* among you: [o] there-

[a] Chap. 31. 4.
‖ Or, *behave himself mightily.*
† Heb. *swallow, or, sup up.*
† Heb. *into straightness.*
[o] Psalm 97. 7. Chap. 1. 29. & 44. 11. & 45. 16.
[p] Chap. 43. 8. Ezek. 12. 2. See John 9. 39, 41.
[q] Rom. 2. 21.
‖ Or, *him.*
‖ Or, *in moving all the young men of them.*
† Heb. *a treading.*
† Heb. *for the after time?*

[a] Verse 1.
[b] Chap. 44. 2, 21.
[c] Chap. 44. 6.
[d] Psalms 66. 12. & 91. 3, &c.
[e] Prov. 11. 8. & 21. 18.
‖ Or, *peram.*
[f] Chap. 44. 2. Jer. 30. 10. & 46. 27.
[g] Psalm 100. 3. Chap. 29. 23. John 3. 3, 5. 2 Corinth. 5. 17. Eph. 2. 10.
[h] Chap. 6. 9. & 42. 19. Ezek. 12. 2.
[i] Chap. 41. 21, 22.
[k] Chap. 44. 8.
[l] Chap. 42. 1.
[m] Chap. 41. 4. & 44. 6.
‖ Or, *nothing formed of God.*
[n] Chap. 45. 21. Hos. 13. 4
[o] Chap. 44. 8.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

fore ye *are* my witnesses, saith the LORD, that I *am* God.

[p] John 8. 58.

13 [p] Yea, before the day *was* I *am* he; and *there is* none that can deliver out of my hand: I will work, and who shall † [q] let it?

† Heb. *turn it back?*

[q] Job 9. 12. Chap. 14. 27.

14 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, your Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel, For your sake I have sent to Babylon, and have brought down all their † nobles, and the Chaldeans, whose cry *is* in the ships.

† Heb. *bars.*

15 I *am* the LORD, your Holy One, the Creator of Israel, your King.

[r] Exod. 14. 16. Chap. 51. 10.

16 Thus saith the LORD, which [r] maketh a way in the sea, and a [s] path in the mighty waters;

[s] Joshua 3. 13.

17 Which [t] bringeth forth the chariot and horse, the army, and the power; they shall lie down together, they shall not rise: they are extinct, they are quenched as tow.

[t] Exod. 14. 4—9, 25.

18 ¶ [u] Remember ye not the former things, neither consider the things of old.

[u] Jerem. 16. 14. & 23. 7.

19 Behold, I will do a [x] new thing: now it shall spring forth; shall ye not know it? [y] I will even make a way in the wilderness, *and* rivers in the desert.

[x] 2 Corinth. 5. 17. Rev. 21. 5.

[y] Exod. 17. 6. Numb. 20. 11. Psalm 78. 16. Chap. 35. 6.

20 The beast of the field shall honour me, the dragons and the || † owls: because [z] I give waters in the wilderness, *and* rivers in the desert, to give drink to my people, my chosen.

|| Or, *ostriches.*

† Heb. *daughters of the owl.*

[z] Chap. 35. 21.

21 [a] This people have I formed for myself; they shall shew forth my praise.

[a] Psalm 102. 18. Luke 1. 74, 75.

22 ¶ But thou hast not called upon me, O Jacob; but thou hast been weary of me, O Israel.

[b] Amos 5. 25.

23 [b] Thou hast not brought me the † small cattle of thy burnt-offerings, neither hast thou honoured me with thy sacrifices: I have not caused thee to serve with an offering, nor wearied thee with incense.

† Heb. *lambs, or, kids.*

24 Thou hast bought me no sweet cane with money, neither hast thou † filled me with the fat of thy sacrifices; but thou hast made me to serve with thy sins, thou hast [c] wearied me with thine iniquities.

† Heb. *made me drunk, or, abundantly moistened.*

[c] Chap. 1. 14. Mal. 2. 17.

25 I, *even* I, *am* he that [d] blotteth out thy transgressions for mine own sake, [e] and will not remember thy sins.

[d] Chap. 44. 22. & 48. 9. Jer. 50. 20. Ezek. 36. 22. &c.

[e] Chap. 1. 18. Jer. 31. 34.

26 Put me in remembrance; let us plead together: declare thou, that thou mayest be justified.

27 Thy first father hath sinned, and thy † teachers have transgressed against me.

† Heb. *interpreters.*

28 Therefore [f] I have profaned the || princes of the sanctuary, and have given Jacob to the curse, and Israel to reproaches.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

[f] Chap. 47. 6.

|| Or, *holy princes.*

CHAP. XLIV.

1 *God's church comforted.* 9 *The vanity of idols, and folly of idol-makers.* 21 *God exhorteth Israel to trust in his mercy.*

YET now hear, [a] O Jacob, my servant; and Israel, whom I have chosen:

[a] Chap. 41. 8. & 43. 1. Jer. 30. 10. & 46. 27.

2 Thus saith the LORD that made thee, [b] and formed thee from the womb, *which* will help thee; Fear not, O Jacob, my servant; and thou, [c] Jesurun, whom I have chosen.

[b] Chap. 43. 1, 7.

[c] Deuter. 32. 15.

3 For I will [d] pour water upon him that is thirsty, and floods upon the dry ground: I will pour my Spirit upon thy seed, and my blessing upon thine offspring:

[d] Chap. 35. 7. Joel 2. 28. John 7. 38. Acts 2. 18.

4 And they shall spring up *as* among the grass, as willows by the watercourses.

5 One shall say, I *am* the LORD'S; and another shall call *himself* by the name of Jacob; and another shall subscribe *with* his hand unto the LORD, and surname *himself* by the name of Israel.

6 Thus saith the LORD, the King of Israel, [e] and his Redeemer the LORD of hosts; [f] I *am* the first, and I *am* the last; and besides me *there is* no God.

[e] Chap. 43. 1.

[f] Chap. 41. 4. & 48. 12. Revel. 1. 8, 17.

7 And [g] who, as I, shall call, and shall declare it, and set it in order for me, since I appointed the ancient people? and the things that are coming, and shall come, let them shew unto them.

[g] Chap. 45. 21. & 22. 13.

8 Fear ye not, neither be afraid: [h] have not I told thee from that time, and have declared *it*? [i] ye *are* even my witnesses. Is there a God besides me? yea, [k] *there is* no † God; I know not *any*.

[h] Chap. 41. 22.

[i] Chap. 43. 10, 12.

[k] Deuter. 4. 35, 39. & 32. 39.

† Heb. *rock.*

9 ¶ [l] They that make a graven image *are* all of them vanity; and their † delectable things shall not profit; and they *are* their own witnesses: [m] they see not, nor know; that they may be ashamed.

[l] 1 Sam. 2. 2. Chap. 45. 5. Deut. 32. 4.

† Heb. *desirable.*

[m] Ps. 115. 4, &c.

10 Who hath formed a god, or molten a graven image, [n] *that is* profitable for nothing?

[n] Hab. 2. 18.

11 Behold, all his fellows shall be [o] ashamed; and the workmen, they *are* of men: let them all be gathered together, let them stand up; *yet* they shall fear, *and* they shall be ashamed together.

[o] Psalm 97. 7. Chap. 1. 29. & 42. 17. & 45. 16.

12 [p] The smith || with the tongs both worketh in the coals, and fashioneth

[p] Jer. 10. 3. Wisd. 13. 11.

|| Or, *with an axe.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

it with hammers, and worketh it with the strength of his arms: yea, he is hungry, and his strength faileth: he drinketh no water, and is faint.

13 The carpenter stretcheth out *his* rule, he marketh it out with a line, he fitteth it with planes, and he marketh it out with the compass, and maketh it after the figure of a man, according to the beauty of a man, that it may remain in the house.

14 He heweth him down cedars, and taketh the cypress and the oak, which he ‖ strengtheneth for himself among the trees of the forest: he planteth an ash, and the rain doth nourish *it*.

‖ Or, *taketh courage.*

15 Then shall it be for a man to burn: for he will take thereof, and warm himself; yea, he kindleth *it*, and baketh bread; yea, he maketh a god, and worshippeth *it*: he maketh it a graven image, and falleth down thereto.

16 He burneth part thereof in the fire; with part thereof he eateth flesh; he roasteth roast, and is satisfied: yea, he warmeth *himself*, and saith, Aha, I am warm, I have seen the fire:

17 And the residue thereof he maketh a god, *even* his graven image: he falleth down unto it, and worshippeth *it*, and prayeth unto it, and saith, Deliver me; for thou *art* my god.

q Chap. 45. 20.

18 q They have not known nor understood: for he hath † shut their eyes, that they cannot see; *and* their hearts, that they cannot understand.

† Heb. *daubed.*

† Heb. *setteth to his heart.*

19 And none † r considereth in his heart, neither *is there* knowledge nor understanding to say, I have burnt part of it in the fire; yea, also I have baked bread upon the coals thereof; I have roasted flesh, and eaten *it*: and shall I make the residue thereof an abomination? shall I fall down to † the stock of a tree?

r Chap. 46. 8.

† Heb. *that which comes of a tree.*

20 He feedeth on ashes: s a deceived heart hath turned him aside, that he cannot deliver his soul, nor say, *Is there* not a lie in my right hand?

s Hos. 4. 12.

21 ¶ Remember these, O Jacob and Israel; for thou *art* my servant: I have formed thee; thou *art* my servant: O Israel, thou shalt not be forgotten of me.

t Chap. 43. 25.

22 t I have blotted out, as a thick cloud, thy transgressions, and, as a cloud, thy sins: return unto me; for I have redeemed thee.

u Psalms 65. 13. & 96. 11, 12. Ch. 42. 10. & 44. 23. & 49. 13.

23 u Sing, O ye heavens; for the LORD hath done *it*: shout, ye lower parts of the earth: break forth into singing, ye mountains, O forest, and every tree therein: for the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and glorified himself in Israel.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

x Chap. 43. 1.

24 Thus saith the LORD, thy Redeemer, and x he that formed thee from the womb, I *am* the LORD that maketh all *things*; y that stretcheth forth the heavens alone; that spreadeth abroad the earth by myself;

y Job 9. 8. Psal. 104. 2. Chap. 40. 22. & 42. 5. & 45. 12. & 51. 13.

25 That z frustrateth the tokens a of the liars, and maketh diviners mad; that turneth wise *men* backward, and maketh their knowledge foolish;

z Chap. 47. 13.

a Jerem. 50. 36.

26 That confirmeth the word of his servant, and performeth the counsel of his messengers; that saith to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be inhabited; and to the cities of Judah, Ye shall be built; and I will raise up the † decayed places thereof:

† Heb. *wastes.*

b See Jer. 50. 38. & 51. 32, 36.

27 b That saith to the deep, Be dry; and I will dry up thy rivers:

28 That saith of Cyrus, *He is* my shepherd, and shall perform all my pleasure; even saying to Jerusalem, c Thou shalt be built; and to the temple, Thy foundation shall be laid.

c 2 Chron. 36. 22, 23. Ezra 1. 1, &c. Chap. 45. 13.

CHAP. XLV.

1 *God calleth Cyrus for his church's sake: 5 he asserteth his own omnipotency. 22 God's salvation extendeth unto all nations.*

THUS saith the LORD to his anointed, to Cyrus, whose right hand I ‖ have holden, to subdue nations before him; and I will loose the loins of kings, to open before him the two-leaved gates; and the gates shall not be shut:

‖ Or, *strengthened.*

a Chap. 40. 4.

2 I will go before thee, a and make the crooked places straight: I will break in pieces the gates of brass, and cut in sunder the bars of iron:

b Chap. 41. 23.

3 And I will give thee the treasures of darkness, and hidden riches of secret places, b that thou mayest know that I, the LORD, which c call *thee* by thy name, *am* the God of Israel.

c Exod. 33. 12, 17.

4 For Jacob my servant's sake, and Israel mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast not known me.

d Deuter. 4. 35, 39. & 32. 39. Chap. 44. 8.

5 ¶ I d *am* the LORD, and c *there is* none else, *there is* no God besides me: I girded thee, though thou hast not known me;

e Verse 14, 18, 21.

6 That they may know from the rising of the sun, and from the west, that *there is* none besides me. I *am* the LORD, and *there is* none else.

7 I form the light, and create dark-

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

ness; I make peace, and [f] create evil. I the LORD do all these *things*.

[e] Amos 3. 6. [g] Psalm 85. 11.

8 [g] Drop down, ye heavens, from above, and let the skies pour down righteousness: let the earth open, and let them bring forth salvation, and let righteousness spring up together: I the LORD have created it.

[h] Chap. 64. 8.

9 [h] Woe unto him that striveth with his Maker! *Let* the potsherd *strive* with the potsherds of the earth. [i] Shall the clay say to him that fashioneth it, What makest thou? or thy work, He hath no hands?

[i] Chap. 29. 16. & 64. 8. Rom. 9. 20.

10 Woe unto him that saith unto *his* father, What begettest thou? or to the woman, What hast thou brought forth?

11 Thus saith the LORD, the Holy One of Israel, and his Maker, Ask me of things to come concerning my sons; and concerning the work of my hands command ye me.

[k] Jerem. 27. 5.

12 [k] I have made the earth, and created man upon it: I, *even* my hands, have stretched out the heavens, and all their host have I commanded.

13 I have raised him up in righteousness, and I will ‖ direct all his ways: he shall [l] build my city, and he shall let go my captives, [m] not for price nor reward, saith the LORD of hosts.

‖ Or, *make straight.* [l] 2 Chron. 36. 22, 23. Ezra 1. 1, &c. Chap. 41. 25. [m] Chap. 52. 3.

14 Thus saith the LORD, [n] The labour of Egypt, and merchandise of Ethiopia, and of the Sabeans, men of stature, shall come over unto thee, and they shall be thine: they shall come after thee; [o] in chains they shall come over, and they shall fall down unto thee; they shall make supplication unto thee, *saying*, [p] Surely God *is* in thee, and [q] *there is* none else; *there is* no God.

[n] Psalm 68. 31. [o] Psalm 149. 8. [p] 1 Corinth. 14. 25. [q] Verse 5.

15 Verily thou *art* a God [r] that hidest thyself, O God of Israel, the Saviour.

[r] Chap. 57. 17.

16 They shall be ashamed, and also confounded, all of them: they shall go to confusion together *that are* [s] makers of idols.

[s] Chap. 44. 11. [t] Chap. 26. 4.

17 [t] *But* Israel shall be saved in the LORD with an everlasting salvation: ye shall not be ashamed nor confounded world without end.

[u] Chap. 42. 5.

18 For thus saith the LORD [u] that created the heavens; God himself that formed the earth, and made it; he hath established it, he created it not in vain, he formed it to be inhabited; [x] I *am* the LORD, and *there is* none else.

[x] Verse 5.

19 I have not spoken in [y] secret, in a dark place of the earth: I said not unto the seed of Jacob, Seek ye me in vain: I the LORD speak righteousness, I declare things that are right.

[y] Deuter. 30. 11. Chap. 48. 16.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

20 ¶ Assemble yourselves and come; draw near together, ye *that are* escaped of the nations: [z] they have no knowledge that set up the wood of their graven image, and pray unto a god *that* cannot save.

[z] Chap. 44. 17, 18, 19.

21 Tell ye, and bring *them* near; yea, let them take counsel together: [a] who hath declared this from ancient time? *who* hath told it from that time? *have* not I the LORD? [b] and *there is* no God else besides me; a just God, and a Saviour; *there is* none besides me.

[a] Chap. 41. 4. & 43. 9. & 44. 7. & 46. 10. & 48. 14. [b] Verses 5, 14, 18. Chap. 46. 9. & 48. 3, &c.

22 ¶ Look unto me, and be ye saved, all the ends of the earth; for I *am* God, and *there is* none else.

23 I have sworn by myself, the word is gone out of my mouth *in* righteousness, and shall not return, That unto me every [c] knee shall bow, [d] every tongue shall swear.

[c] Rom. 14. 11. Phil. 2. 10. [d] Genes. 31. 53. Deut. 6. 13. Psal. 63. 11. Ch. 65. 16.

24 ‖ Surely, shall *one* say, In the LORD have I † righteousness and strength: *even* to him shall *men* come; and [e] all that are incensed against him shall be ashamed.

‖ Or, *Surely he shall say of me, in the LORD is all righteousness and strength.* † Heb. *righteousnesses.* [e] Chap. 41. 11.

25 In the LORD shall all the seed of Israel be justified, and shall glory.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 *The idols of Babylon could not save themselves.* 3 *God saveth his people to the end.* 5 *Idols are not comparable with God.*

[a] BEL boweth down, Nebo stoopeth; their idols were upon the beasts, and upon the cattle: your carriages *were* heavy loaden; *they are* a burden to the weary *beast.*

[a] Chap. 21. 9. Jer. 50. 2. & 51. 44.

2 They stoop; they bow down together; they could not deliver the burden, but † themselves are gone into captivity.

† Heb. *their soule.*

3 ¶ Hearken unto me, O house of Jacob, and all the remnant of the house of Israel, [b] which are borne *by* me from the belly, *which are* carried from the womb:

[b] Psalm 22. 9, 10.

4 And *even* to *your* old age I *am* he; and *even* to hoar hairs [c] will I carry *you*: I have made, and I will bear; even I will carry, and will deliver *you.*

[c] Exod. 19. 4. Deut. 1. 31. & 32. 11. Psalm 71. 6, 18. Chap. 63. 9.

5 ¶ [d] To whom will ye liken me, and make *me* equal, and compare me, that we may be like?

[d] Chap. 40. 18, 25.

6 [e] They lavish gold out of the bag, and weigh silver in the balance, *and* hire a goldsmith, and he maketh it a god: they fall down; yea, they worship.

[e] Chap. 40. 19. & 41. 7. & 44. 12, 19. Jer. 10. 3.

7 [f] They bear him upon the shoulder, they carry him, and set him in

[f] Jerem. 10. 5.

University of Fort Hare Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

his place, and he standeth; from his place shall he not remove: yea, [g] *one* shall cry unto him, yet can he not answer, nor save him out of his trouble.

[g] Chap. 45. 20.

8 Remember this, and shew yourselves men; [h] bring *it* again to mind, O ye transgressors.

[h] Chap. 44. 19.

9 Remember the former things of old: [i] for I *am* God, and [k] *there is* none else; *I am* God, and *there is* none like me;

[i] Chap. 41. 3.

[k] Chap. 43. 5 & 45. 12.

10 [l] Declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times *the things* that are not *yet* done, saying, [m] My counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure:

[l] Chap. 45. 21.

[m] Psalm 33. 11. Prov. 19. 21. & 21. 30.

11 Calling a ravenous bird [n] from the east, † the man that executeth my counsel from a far country: yea, I have spoken *it*, I will also bring it to pass; I have purposed *it*, I will also do it.

[n] Chap. 41. 2.

† Heb. *the man of my counsel.*

12 ¶ Hearken unto me, ye stouthearted, that *are* far from righteousness:

13 I bring near my righteousness; it shall not be far off, and my salvation shall not tarry: and I will place salvation in Zion for Israel my glory.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 *God's judgments upon Babylon for her unmerciful dealings and pride shall be irresistible.* 12 *All her sorceries will not avail her.*

[o] Jerem. 48. 18.

COME [a] down, and sit in the dust, O virgin daughter of Babylon; sit on the ground: *there is* no throne, O daughter of the Chaldeans; for thou shalt no more be called tender and delicate.

[b] Exod. 11. 5. Judges 16. 21. Mat. 24. 41.

2 [b] Take the millstones, and grind meal: uncover thy locks, make bare the leg, uncover the thigh, pass over the rivers.

[c] Chap. 20. 4. Jerem. 13. 22. 26. Nah. 3. 5.

3 [c] Thy nakedness shall be uncovered, yea, thy shame shall be seen: I will take vengeance, and I will not meet *thee as* a man.

4 *As for* our Redeemer, the LORD of hosts *is* his name, the Holy One of Israel.

5 Sit thou silent, and get thee into darkness, O daughter of the Chaldeans: [d] for thou shalt no more be called, The lady of kingdoms.

[d] Verse 7. Chap. 13. 19. Dan. 2. 37.

[e] See 2 Sam. 24. 14. 2 Chron. 28. 9. Zech. 1. 15.

6 ¶ [e] I was wroth with my people; [f] I have polluted mine inheritance, and given them into thine hand: thou didst shew them no mercy; [g] upon the ancient hast thou very heavily laid thy yoke.

[f] Chap. 43. 28.

[g] Deuter.

7 ¶ And thou saidst, I shall be [h] a lady for ever: *so* that thou didst not lay these *things* to thy heart, [i] neither didst remember the latter end of it.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

[h] Verse 5. Rev. 18. 7.

8 Therefore hear now this, thou [i] *that art* given to pleasures, that dwellest carelessly; that sayest in thine heart, [k] I *am*, and none else besides me; I shall not sit *as* a widow, neither shall I know the loss of children:

[i] Deuter. 32. 29.

[k] Verse 10. Zeph. 2. 15.

9 But [l] these two *things* shall come to thee in a moment in one day, the loss of children, and widowhood: they shall come upon thee in their perfection, [m] for the multitude of thy sorceries, *and* for the great abundance of thine enchantments.

[l] Chap. 51. 19.

[m] Nah. 3. 4.

10 ¶ For thou hast trusted in thy wickedness: thou hast said, None seeth me. Thy wisdom and thy knowledge, it hath ‖ perverted thee; [n] and thou hast said in thine heart, I *am*, and none else besides me.

‖ Or, *caused thee to turn away.*

[n] Verse 8.

11 Therefore shall evil come upon thee; thou shalt not know † from whence it riseth: and mischief shall fall upon thee; thou shalt not be able to † put it off: and desolation shall come upon thee suddenly, *which* thou shalt not know.

† Heb. *the morning thereof.*

† Heb. *expiate.*

12 ¶ Stand now with thine enchantments, and with the multitude of thy sorceries, wherein thou hast laboured from thy youth; if so be thou shalt be able to profit, if so be thou mayest prevail.

13 Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy counsels. Let now [o] the † astrologers, the stargazers, † the monthly prognostications, stand up and save thee from *these things* that shall come upon thee.

[o] Chap. 44. 25.

† Heb. *viewers of the heavens.*

† Heb. *that give knowledge concerning the months.*

14 Behold, they shall be as stubble, the fire shall burn them: they shall not deliver † themselves from the power of the flame: *there shall* not *be* a coal to warm at, *nor* fire to sit before it.

† Heb. *their souls.*

15 Thus shall they be unto thee with whom thou hast laboured, *even* [p] thy merchants, from thy youth: they shall wander every one to his quarter; none shall save thee.

[p] Revel. 18. 11.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 *God, to convince the people of their obstinacy, revealeth his prophecies:* 12 *he exhorteth them to obedience.*

HEAR ye this, O house of Jacob, which are called by the name of Israel, and [a] are come forth out of the waters of Judah; [b] which swear by the name of the LORD, and make mention of the God of Israel, [c] *but* not in truth, nor in righteousness.

[a] Psalm 68. 26.

[b] Chap. 55. 16. Zeph. 1. 5.

[c] Jer. 4. 2. & 5. 2.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

2 For they call themselves [d] of the holy city, and [e] stay themselves upon the God of Israel; The LORD of hosts *is* his name.

3 [f] I have declared the former things from the beginning; and they went forth out of my mouth, and I shewed them; I did *them* suddenly, and they came to pass.

4 Because I knew that thou *art* † obstinate, and thy neck *is* an iron sinew, and thy brow brass;

5 I have even from the beginning declared *it* to thee; before it came to pass I shewed *it* thee: lest thou shouldest say, Mine idol hath done them; and my graven image, and my molten image, hath commanded them.

6 Thou hast heard, see all this: and will not ye declare *it?* I have shewed thee new things from this time, even hidden things, and thou didst not know them.

7 They are created now, and not from the beginning; even before the day when thou heardest them not; lest thou shouldest say, Behold, I knew them.

8 Yea, thou heardest not; yea, thou knewest not; yea, from that time *that* thine ear was not opened: for I knew that thou wouldest deal very treacherously, and wast called [g] a transgressor from the womb.

9 ¶ [h] For my name's sake [i] will I defer mine anger, and for my praise will I refrain for thee, that I cut thee not off.

10 Behold, I have refined thee, but not || with silver; I have chosen thee in the furnace of affliction.

11 For mine own sake, *even* for mine own sake, will I do *it:* for [k] how should *my name* be polluted? and [l] I will not give my glory unto another.

12 ¶ Hearken unto me, O Jacob and Israel, my called; [m] I *am* he; I *am* the [n] first, I also *am* the last.

13 Mine hand also hath laid the foundation of the earth, and || my right hand hath spanned the heavens: *when* [o] I call unto them, they stand up together.

14 [p] All ye, assemble yourselves, and hear; which among them hath declared these *things?* [q] The LORD hath loved him: he will do his pleasure on Babylon, and his arm *shall be* on the Chaldeans.

15 I, *even* I, have spoken; yea, I have called him: I have brought him, and he shall make his way prosperous.

16 ¶ Come ye near unto me, hear ye this; [r] I have not spoken in secret from the beginning; from the time that it was, there *am* I: and now [s] the Lord GOD, and his Spirit, hath sent me.

17 Thus saith the LORD, thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel; I *am* the LORD thy God which teacheth thee to profit, which leadeth thee by the way *that* thou shouldest go.

18 [t] Oh that thou hadst hearkened to my commandments! then had thy peace been as a river, and thy righteousness as the waves of the sea:

19 Thy seed also had been as the sand, and the offspring of thy bowels like the gravel thereof; his name should not have been cut off nor destroyed from before me.

20 ¶ [u] Go ye forth of Babylon, flee ye from the Chaldeans, with a voice of singing declare ye, tell this, utter it *even* to the end of the earth; say ye, The LORD hath [x] redeemed his servant Jacob.

21 And they [y] thirsted not *when* he led them through the deserts: he [z] caused the waters to flow out of the rock for them; he clave the rock also, and the waters gushed out.

22 [a] *There is* no peace, saith the LORD, unto the wicked.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 *Christ, being sent to the Jews, complaineth of them:* 5 *he is sent to the Gentiles* 13 *God's love to the church perpetual.*

LISTEN, O isles, unto me; and hearken, ye people, from far; [a] The LORD hath called me from the womb; from the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of my name.

2 And he hath made [b] my mouth like a sharp sword; in the shadow of his hand hath he hid me, and made me [c] a polished shaft; in his quiver hath he hid me;

3 And said unto me, [d] Thou *art* my servant, O Israel, in whom I will be glorified.

4 [e] Then I said, I have laboured in vain, I have spent my strength for nought, and in vain; *yet* surely my judgment *is* with the LORD, and || my work with my God.

5 ¶ And now, saith the LORD that formed me from the womb *to be* his servant, to bring Jacob again to him, || Though Israel be not gathered, yet shall I be glorious in the eyes of the LORD, and my God shall be my strength.

6 And he said, || It is a light thing that thou shouldest be my servant, to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to

d Chap. 52. 1.
e Micah 3. 11. Rom. 2. 17.
f Chap. 42. 9. & 43. 9. & 44. 7, 8. & 45. 21. & 46. 9, 10.
† Heb. hard.
g Psalm 58. 3.
h Chap. 43. 25.
i Psalm 78. 38.
|| Or, for silver.
k See Deut. 32. 26, 27.
l Chap. 42. 8.
m Deuter. 32. 39.
n Chap. 41. 4. & 44. 6. Rev. 1. 17. & 22. 13.
|| Or, the palm of my right hand hath spread out
o Chap. 40. 26.
p Chap. 41. 22. & 43. 9. & 44. 7. & 45. 20, 21.
q Chap. 45. 1.
r Chap. 45. 19.
s Zech. 2. 8, 9, 11.
t Deuter. 32. 29. Psal. 81. 13.
u Chap. 52. 11. Jer. 50. 8. & 51. 6, 45. Zech. 2. 6. Rev. 18. 4.
x Exod. 19. 4, 5, 6.
y See Chap. 41. 17, 18.
z Exod. 17. 6. Numb. 20. 11.
a Chap. 57. 21.
a Jer. 1. 5. Matth. 1. 20, 21. Luke 1. 31.
b Chap. 11. 4. & 51. 16. Hebr. 4. 12. Rev. 1. 16.
c Psalm 45. 5.
d Chap. 42. 1. Zech. 3. 6.
e Ezek. 3. 19.
|| Or, my reward.
|| Or, That Israel may be gathered to him, and I may, &c.
|| Or, Art thou lighter than that thou shouldest, &c.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

restore the ‖preserved of Israel; I will also give thee for a [f] light to the Gentiles, that thou mayest be my salvation unto the end of the earth.

7 Thus saith the LORD, the Redeemer of Israel, *and* his Holy One, [g]‖to him whom man despiseth, to him whom the nation abhorreth, to a servant of rulers, [h] kings shall see and arise, princes also shall worship, because of the LORD that is faithful, *and* the Holy One of Israel, and he shall choose thee.

8 Thus saith the LORD, [i] In an acceptable time have I heard thee, and in a day of salvation have I helped thee: and I will preserve thee, [k] and give thee for a covenant of the people, to ‖establish the earth, to cause to inherit the desolate heritages:

9 That thou mayest say [l] to the prisoners, Go forth; to them that *are* in darkness, Shew yourselves: they shall feed in the ways, and their pastures *shall be* in all high places.

10 They shall not [m] hunger nor thirst; [n] neither shall the heat nor sun smite them: for he that hath mercy on them shall lead them, even by the springs of water shall he guide them.

11 And I will make all my mountains a way, and my highways shall be exalted.

12 Behold, these shall come from far: and, lo, these from the north and from the west; and these from the land of Sinim.

13 ¶ [o] Sing, O heavens; and be joyful, O earth; and break forth into singing, O mountains: for the LORD hath comforted his people, and will have mercy upon his afflicted.

14 But Zion said, The LORD hath forsaken me, and my Lord hath forgotten me.

15 Can a woman forget her sucking child, †that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? yea, they may forget, yet will I not forget thee.

16 Behold, [p] I have graven thee upon the palms of *my* hands; thy walls *are* continually before me.

17 Thy children shall make haste; thy destroyers, and they that made thee waste, shall go forth of thee.

18 ¶ [q] Lift up thine eyes round about, and behold: all these gather themselves together, *and* come to thee. *As* I live, saith the LORD, thou shalt surely clothe thee with them all, as with an ornament, and bind them *on thee*, as a bride *doeth*.

19 For thy waste and thy desolate places, and the land of thy destruction, [r] shall even now be too narrow by reason of the inhabitants, and they that swallowed thee up shall be far away.

20 [s] The children which thou shalt have, after thou hast lost the other, shall say again in thine ears, The place *is* too strait for me: give place to me that I may dwell.

21 Then shalt thou say in thine heart, Who hath begotten me these, seeing I have lost my children, and am desolate, a captive, and removing to and fro? and who hath brought up these? Behold, I was left alone; these, where *had* they *been*?

22 [t] Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles, and set up my standard to the people: and they shall bring thy sons in *their* †arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon *their* shoulders.

23 [u] And kings shall be thy †nursing fathers, and their †queens thy nursing-mothers: they shall bow down to thee with *their* face toward the earth, and [x] lick up the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD: for [y] they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.

24 ¶ [z] Shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or †the lawful captive delivered?

25 But thus saith the LORD, Even the †captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered: for I will contend with him that contendeth with thee, and I will save thy children.

26 And I will [a] feed them that oppress thee with their own flesh; and they shall be drunken with their own [b] blood, as with ‖sweet wine: and all flesh shall know that I the LORD *am* thy Saviour and thy Redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob.

CHAP. L.

1 *Christ sheweth the cause of the Jews' dereliction.* 10 *An exhortation to trust in God, and not in ourselves.*

THUS saith the LORD, Where *is* [a] the bill of your mother's divorcement, whom I have put away? or which of my [b] creditors *is it* to whom I have sold you? Behold, for your iniquities have ye sold yourselves, and for your transgressions is your mother put away.

2 Wherefore, when I came, *was there* no man? when I called, *was there* none to answer? [c] Is my hand

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

[f] Or, *desolations.*
[f] Chap. 42. 6. & 60. 3. Luke 2. 32. Acts 13. 47. & 26. 18.
[g] Chap. 53. 3.
‖ Or, *To him that is despised in soul.*
[h] Psal. 72. 10, 11. Verse 23.
[i] See Psalm 69. 13. 2 Cor. 6. 2.
[k] Chap. 42. 6.
‖ Or, *raise up.*
[l] Chap. 42. 7. Zech. 9. 12.
[m] Revel. 7. 16.
[n] Psalm 121. 6.
[o] Chap. 44. 23.
† Heb. *from having compassion.*
[p] See Exod. 13. 9. Cant. 8. 6.
[q] Chap. 60. 4.

[r] See Chap. 54. 1, 2, 3. Zech. 2. 4. & 10. 10.
[s] Chap. 60. 4.
[t] Chap. 60. 4. & 66. 20.
† Heb. *bosom.*
[u] Psalm 72. 11. Verse 7. Chap. 52. 15. & 60. 16.
† Heb. *nourishers.*
† Heb. *princesses.*
[x] Psalm 72. 9. Mic. 7. 17.
[y] Psalm 34. 22. Rom. 5. 5. & 9. 33. & 10. 11.
[z] Matth. 12. 29.
† Heb. *the captivity of the just.*
† Heb. *captivity.*
[a] Chap. 9. 20.
[b] Revel. 11. 20. & 16. 6.
‖ Or, *new wine.*

[a] Deuter. 24. 1. Hos. 2. 2.
[b] See 2 Kings 4. 1.
[c] Numb. 11. 23. Chap. 59. 1.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

shortened at all, that it cannot redeem? or have I no power to deliver? Behold, [d] at my rebuke I [e] dry up the sea; I make the [f] rivers a wilderness: [g] their fish stinketh, because *there is* no water, and dieth for thirst.

[d] Nah. 1. 4.
[e] Exod. 14. 21.
[f] Joshua 3. 16.
[g] Exod. 7. 18.

3 [h] I clothe the heavens with blackness, [i] and I make sackcloth their covering.

[h] Exod. 10. 21.
[i] Revel. 6. 12.

4 ¶ [k] The Lord GOD hath given me the tongue of the learned, that I should know how to speak a word in season to *him that is* [l] weary: he wakeneth morning by morning; he wakeneth mine ear to hear as the learned.

[k] Exod. 4. 11.
[l] Matth. 11. 28.

5 ¶ The Lord GOD hath opened mine ear, and I was not [m] rebellious, neither turned away back.

[m] John 14. 31. Phil. 2. 8. Hebr. 10. 5, &c.

6 [n] I gave my back to the smiters, and [o] my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair: I hid not my face from shame and spitting.

[n] Matth. 26. 67. & 27. 26.
[o] Lament. 3. 30.

7 ¶ For the Lord GOD will help me; therefore shall I not be confounded: therefore have [p] I set my face like a flint, and I know that I shall not be ashamed.

[p] Ezek. 3. 9.

8 ¶ *He is* near that justifieth me; who will contend with me? let us stand together: who *is* † mine adversary? let him come near to me.

[q] Rom. 8. 33, 34.
† Heb. *the master of my cause.*

9 Behold, the Lord GOD will help me; who *is* he *that* shall condemn me? [r] lo, they all shall wax old as a garment; [s] the moth shall eat them up.

[r] Chap. 51. 6.
[s] Chap. 51. 8.

10 ¶ Who *is* among you that feareth the LORD, that obeyeth the voice of his servant, that [t] walketh *in* darkness, and hath no light? let him trust in the name of the LORD, and stay upon his God.

[t] Psalm 23. 4.

11 Behold, all ye that kindle a fire, that compass *yourselves* about with sparks: walk in the light of your fire, and in the sparks *that* ye have kindled. [u] This shall ye have of mine hand; ye shall lie down in sorrow.

[u] John 9. 39.

CHAP. LI.

1 *The righteous exhorted, after the pattern of Abraham, to trust in Christ:* 4 *the certainty of his salvation.* 20 *The prophet bewaileth the afflictions of Jerusalem,* &c.

HEARKEN to me, [a] ye that follow after righteousness, ye that seek the LORD: look unto the rock *whence* ye are hewn, and to the hole of the pit *whence* ye are digged.

[a] Rom. 9. 30, 31, 32.

2 [b] Look unto Abraham your father, and unto Sarah *that* bare you: for I called him alone, and blessed him, and increased him.

[b] Rom. 4. 1, 19.

3 For the LORD shall comfort Zion: he will comfort all her waste places; and he will make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert [c] like the garden of the LORD; joy and gladness shall be found therein, thanksgiving, and the voice of melody.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.
[c] Genes. 13. 10.

4 ¶ Hearken unto me, my people; and give ear unto me, O my nation: for a law shall proceed from me, and I will make my judgment to rest for a light of the people.

5 My righteousness *is* near; my salvation is gone forth, and mine arms shall judge the people; the isles shall wait upon me, and on mine arm shall they trust.

6 Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look upon the earth beneath; for [d] the heavens shall vanish away like smoke, [e] and the earth shall wax old like a garment, and they that dwell therein shall die in like manner: but my salvation shall be for ever, and my righteousness shall not be abolished.

[d] Psalm 102. 26. Matth. 24. 35. 2 Peter 3. 10.
[e] Chap. 50. 9.

7 Hearken unto me, ye that know righteousness, the people [f] in whose heart *is* my law; [g] fear ye not the reproach of men, neither be ye afraid of their revilings:

[f] Psalm 37. 31.
[g] Matth. 10. 28.

8 For [h] the moth shall eat them up like a garment, and the worm shall eat them like wool: but my righteousness shall be for ever, and my salvation from generation to generation.

[h] Chap. 50. 9.
[i] Chap. 52. 1.

9 ¶ [i] Awake, awake, put on strength, O arm of the LORD; awake, as in the ancient days, in the generations of old. [k] *Art* thou not it that hath cut [l] Rahab, *and* wounded the [m] dragon?

[k] Job 26. 12.
[l] Psalm 87. 4.

10 *Art* thou not it which hath [n] dried the sea, the waters of the great deep; that hath made the depths of the sea a way for the ransomed to pass over?

[m] Psalm 74. 13, 14. Chap. 27. 1. Ezek. 29. 3.
[n] Exod. 14. 21.

11 Therefore [o] the redeemed of the LORD shall return, and come with singing unto Zion; and everlasting joy *shall be* upon their head: they shall obtain gladness and joy; *and* sorrow and mourning shall flee away.

Chap. 43. 16.
[o] Chap. 35. 10.

12 ¶ I, *even* I, *am* he that comforteth you: who *art* thou, that thou shouldest be afraid [p] of a man *that* shall die, and of the son of man *which* shall be made [q] *as* grass;

[p] Psalm 118. 6.
[q] Chap. 40. 6. 1 Peter 1. 24.

13 And forgettest the LORD thy Maker, [r] that hath stretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth; and hast feared continually every day, because of the fury of the oppressor, as if he ‖ were ready to destroy? and where *is* the fury of the oppressor?

[r] Job 9. 8. Psal. 104. 2. Chap. 40. 22, & 42. 5, & 44. 24.
‖ Or, *made himself ready.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

14 The captive exile hasteneth that he may be loosed, [s] and that he should not die in the pit, nor that his bread should fail.

15 But I *am* the LORD thy God, that [t] divided the sea, whose waves roared: The LORD of hosts *is* his name.

16 And [u] I have put my words in thy mouth, and have covered thee in the shadow of mine hand, [x] that I may plant the heavens, and lay the foundations of the earth, and say unto Zion, Thou *art* my people.

17 ¶ [y] Awake, awake, stand up, O Jerusalem, which [z] hast drunk at the hand of the LORD the cup of his fury: [a] thou hast drunken the dregs of the cup of trembling, *and* wrung *them* out.

18 *There is* none to guide her among all the sons *whom* she hath brought forth; neither *is there any* that taketh her by the hand of all the sons *that* she hath brought up.

19 [b] These two *things* † are come unto thee; who shall be sorry for thee? desolation, and † destruction, and the famine, and the sword: [c] by whom shall I comfort thee?

20 [d] Thy sons have fainted, they lie at the head of all the streets, as a wild bull in a net: they are full of the fury of the LORD, the rebuke of thy God.

21 ¶ Therefore hear now this, thou afflicted, and drunken, [e] but not with wine:

22 Thus saith thy Lord the LORD, and thy God *that* pleadeth the cause of his people, Behold, I have taken out of thine hand the cup of trembling, *even* the dregs of the cup of my fury; thou shalt no more drink it again:

23 But [f] I will put it into the hand of them that afflict thee; [g] which have said to thy soul, Bow down, that we may go over: and thou hast laid thy body as the ground, and as the street, to them that went over.

CHAP. LII.

1 *The church is roused with God's promise of free redemption.* 7 *The welcome tidings of the gospel.* 13 *A prophecy of the glory of Christ after his sufferings.*

[a] AWAKE, awake; put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, the holy city: for [b] henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised [c] and the unclean.

2 Shake thyself from the dust; arise, *and* sit down, O Jerusalem: loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

3 For thus saith the LORD, [d] Ye have sold yourselves for nought; and ye shall be redeemed without money.

4 For thus saith the Lord GOD, My people went down aforetime into [e] Egypt to sojourn there; and the Assyrian oppressed them without cause.

5 Now therefore, what have I here, saith the LORD, that my people is taken away for nought? They that rule over them make them to howl, saith the LORD; and my name continually every day *is* [f] blasphemed.

6 Therefore my people shall know my name: therefore *they shall know* in that day, that I *am* he that doth speak; behold, *it is* I.

7 ¶ [g] How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace; that bringeth good tidings of good, that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion, [h] Thy God reigneth!

8 Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice; with the voice together shall they sing: for they shall see eye to eye, when the LORD shall bring again Zion.

9 ¶ Break forth into joy, sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem: for the LORD hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.

10 The LORD hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and [i] all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God.

11 ¶ [k] Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, touch no unclean *thing*; go ye out of the midst of her; be ye clean, that bear the vessels of the LORD.

12 For [l] ye shall not go out with haste, nor go by flight: [m] for the LORD will go before you; [n] and the God of Israel *will* † *be* your rere-ward.

13 ¶ Behold, [o] my servant shall ‖ deal prudently, he shall be exalted and extolled, and be very high.

14 As many were astonished at thee; (his [p] visage was so marred more than any man, and his form more than the sons of men;)

15 [q] So shall he sprinkle many nations; [r] the kings shall shut their mouths at him: for *that* [s] which had not been told them shall they see, and *that* which they had not heard shall they consider.

CHAP. LIII.

1 *The prophet complaineth of the want of faith.* 4 *The sufferings of Christ,* 10 *and the good success thereof.*

[a] WHO hath believed our ‖ † report? and to whom is the arm of the LORD revealed?

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

[d] Psalm 44. 12. Chap. 45. 13. Jer. 15. 13. [e] Gen. 46. 6.

[f] Ezek. 36. 20, 23. Rom. 2. 24.

[g] Nahum 1. 15. Rom. 10. 15.

[h] Psalms 93. 1. & 96. 10. & 97. 1.

[i] Psalm 98. 2, 3. Luke 3. 6.

[k] Chap. 48. 20. Jer. 50. 8. & 51. 6, 45. 2 Cor. 6. 17. Rev. 18. 4. ‖ See Exod. 12. 33, 39.

[l] Micah 2. 13.

[m] Numb. 10. 25. Chap. 58. 8. ‖ Heb. *gather you up.*

[n] Chap. 42. 1. ‖ Or, *prosper,* Chap. 53. 10. Jer. 23. 5.

[o] Psalm 22. 6, 7. Chap. 53. 3, 3. [q] Ezekiel 36. 25. Acts 2. 33. [r] Chap. 49. 7, 23. [s] Chap. 55. 5. Rom. 15. 21.

[a] John 12. 38. Rom. 10. 16. ‖ Or, *doctrine.* † Heb. *hearing.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

2 For [b] he shall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground: [c] he hath no form nor comeliness; and when we shall see him, *there is* no beauty that we should desire him.

3 [d] He is despised and rejected of men; a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief: and ‖ † we hid as it were *our* faces from him; he was despised, and we esteemed him not.

4 ¶ Surely [e] he hath borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows; yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted.

5 But he *was* ‖ [f] wounded for our transgressions, *he was* bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace *was* upon him; and with his [g] † stripes we are healed.

6 All we, like sheep, have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way; and the LORD † hath laid on him the iniquity of us all.

7 He was oppressed, and he was afflicted; yet [h] he opened not his mouth: [i] he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so he openeth not his mouth.

8 ‖ He was taken from prison, and from judgment: and who shall declare his generation? for [k] he was cut off out of the land of the living: for the transgression of my people † was he stricken.

9 [l] And he made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his † death; because he had done no violence, neither *was any* [m] deceit in his mouth.

10 ¶ Yet it pleased the LORD to bruise him; he hath put *him* to grief: ‖ when thou shalt make his soul [n] an offering for sin, he shall see *his* seed, he shall prolong *his* days, and the pleasure of the LORD shall prosper in his hand.

11 He shall see of the travail of his soul, *and* shall be satisfied: [o] by his knowledge shall [p] my righteous servant justify many; [q] for he shall bear their iniquities.

12 [r] Therefore will I divide him *a portion* with the great, [s] and he shall divide the spoil with the strong; because he hath poured out his soul unto death: and he was [t] numbered with the transgressors; and he bare the sin of many, and [u] made intercession for the transgressors.

b Chap. 11. 1.
c Chap. 52. 14. Mark 9. 12.
d Psalm 22. 6. Chap. 49. 7.
‖ Or, *hid as it were his face from us.*
† Heb. *as an hiding of faces from him*, or, *from us.*
e Matth. 8. 17.
‖ Or, *tormented.*
f Rom. 4. 25. 1 Corinth. 15. 3.
g 1 Peter 2. 24.
† Heb. *bruise.*
‖ Heb. *hath made the iniquities of us all to meet on him.*
h Matth. 26. 63. & 27. 12, 14. Mark 14. 61. & 15. 5.
i Acts 8. 32.
‖ Or, *He was taken away by distress and judgment; but, &c.*
k Daniel 9. 26.
† Heb. *was the stroke upon him.*
l Matth. 27. 57, 58.
† Heb. *deaths.*
m 1 Peter 2. 22. 1 John 3. 5.
‖ Or, *when his soul shall make an offering.*
n 2 Corinth. 5. 21. 1 Pet. 2. 24.
o Rom. 5. 18, 19. 1 John 2. 1.
p Chap. 49. 1. & 50. 5.
q Verse 5.
r Phil. 2. 9.
s Col. 2. 15.
t Mark 15. 28. Luke 22. 37.
u Luke 23. 34. Rom. 8. 34. Heb. 7. 25. & 9. 24. 1 John 2. 1.

CHAP. LIV.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

1 *The prophet, for the comfort of the Gentiles, prophesieth the enlargement of the church,* 4 *deliverance out of affliction,* 11 *edification,* 15 *and sure preservation.*

a SING, O barren, thou *that* didst not bear; break forth into singing, and cry aloud, thou *that* didst not travail with child: for [b] more *are* the children of the desolate than the children of the married wife, saith the LORD.

2 [c] Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them stretch forth the curtains of thine habitations: spare not, lengthen thy cords, and strengthen thy stakes;

3 For thou shalt break forth on the right hand and on the left; [d] and thy seed shall inherit the Gentiles, and make the desolate cities to be inhabited.

4 ¶ Fear not; for thou shalt not be ashamed: neither be thou confounded; for thou shalt not be put to shame: for thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproach of thy widowhood any more.

5 [e] For thy Maker *is* thine husband; the [f] LORD of hosts *is* his name; and thy Redeemer the Holy One of Israel; The God of the whole earth shall he be called.

6 For the LORD [g] hath called thee as a woman forsaken, and grieved in spirit, and a wife of youth, when thou wast refused, saith thy God.

7 [h] For a small moment have I forsaken thee; but with great mercies will I gather thee.

8 In a little wrath I hid my face from thee for a moment; [i] but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, saith the LORD thy Redeemer.

9 For this *is as* the waters of [k] Noah unto me: for *as* I have sworn that the waters of Noah should no more go over the earth; so have I sworn that I would not be wroth with thee, nor rebuke thee.

10 For [l] the mountains shall depart, and the hills be removed; [m] but my kindness shall not depart from thee, neither shall the covenant of my peace be removed, saith the LORD, that hath mercy on thee.

11 ¶ O thou afflicted, tossed with tempest, *and* not comforted! behold, I will lay thy stones with [n] fair colours, and lay thy foundations with sapphires.

a Zeph. 3. 14. Gal. 4. 27.
b 1 Sam. 2. 5.
c Chap. 49. 19, 20.
d Chap. 55. 5.
e Jerem. 3. 14.
f Luke 1. 32.
g Chap. 62. 4.
h Psalm 30. 5. Chap. 26. 20. 2 Corinth. 4. 17.
i Chap. 55. 3.
k Genes. 8. 21. & 9. 11. See Jerem. 31. 35, 36.
l Psalm 46. 2. Matth. 5. 18.
m Psalm 89. 33, 34.
n 1 Chron. 29. 2. Revel. 21. 18, &c.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

6 Also the sons of the stranger, that join themselves to the LORD, to serve him, and to love the name of the LORD, to be his servants, every one that keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, and taketh hold of my covenant;

d Chap. 2. 2.

7 Even them will I [d] bring to my holy mountain, and make them joyful in my house of prayer: their burnt-offerings and their sacrifices *shall be* accepted upon mine altar; for [e] mine house shall be called an house of prayer for all people.

e Matth. 21. 13. Mark 11. 17. Luke 19. 46.

8 The Lord GOD, which gathereth the outcasts of Israel, saith, [f] Yet will I gather *others* to him, † besides those that are gathered unto him.

f John 10. 16. Ephes. 2. 14, 15.

† Heb. *to his gathered.*

9 ¶ All ye beasts of the field, come to devour; *yea*, all ye beasts in the forest.

g Phil. 3. 2.

‖ Or, *dreaming, sleeping in their sleep.*

10 His watchmen *are* blind: they are all ignorant, [g] they *are* all dumb dogs, they cannot bark; ‖ sleeping, lying down, loving to slumber.

† Heb. *strong of appetite.*

‡ Heb. *know not to be satisfied.*

h Ezekiel 34. 2, 3.

11 Yea, *they are* † greedy dogs *which* [h] can never have enough, and they *are* shepherds *that* cannot understand ‡: they all look to their own way, every one for his gain, from his quarter.

i Psalm 10. 6. Prov. 23. 35. ch. 22. 13.

12 Come ye, *say they*, I will fetch wine, and we will fill ourselves with strong drink; [i] and to-morrow shall be as this day, *and* much more abundant.

CHAP. LVII.

1 *The blessed death of the righteous.* 3 *The Jews reproved for their whorish idolatry.* 13 *Evangelical promises to the penitent.*

cir. 698.

THE righteous perisheth, and no man layeth *it* to heart; and † [a] merciful men *are* taken away, [b] none considering that the righteous is taken away ‖ from the evil *to come*.

† Heb. *men of kindness, or, godliness.*

a Psalm 12. 1. Mic. 7. 2.

b 1 Kings 14. 13. See 2 Kings 22. 20. Wisdom 4. 20, &c.

2 He shall ‖ enter into peace: they shall rest in their beds, *each one* walking ‖ *in* his uprightness.

‖ Or, *their righteousness is evil*

‖ Or, *go in peace.*

3 ¶ But draw near hither, ye sons of the sorceress, the seed of the adulterer and the whore.

‖ Or, *before him.*

4 Against whom do ye sport yourselves? against whom make ye a wide mouth, *and* draw out the tongue? *are* ye not children of transgression, a seed of falsehood;

‖ Or, *among the oaks*

c 1 Kings 14. 23. & 2 Kings 16. 4. & 17. 10.

d Ezek. 16. 20, 21. & 23. 37, 39.

5 Enflaming yourselves ‖ with idols [c] under every green tree, [d] slaying the children in the valleys under the clefts of the rocks?

6 Among the smooth *stones* of the stream *is* thy portion; they, they *are* thy lot: even to them hast thou poured a drink-offering, thou hast offered a meat-offering. Should I receive comfort in these?

Before CHRIST cir. 698.

e Ezek. 16. 16, 25.

7 [e] Upon a lofty and high mountain hast thou set thy bed: even thither wentest thou up to offer sacrifice.

8 Behind the doors also and the posts hast thou set up thy remembrance: for thou hast discovered *thyself to another* than me, and art gone up; thou hast enlarged thy bed, and ‖ made thee *a covenant* with them; † thou lovedst their bed ‖ where thou sawest *it*.

‖ Or, *hewed it for thyself*

† Heb. *largest than theirs.*

f Ezek. 16. 26, 28. & 23. 2—20.

9 And ‖ [f] thou wentest to the king with ointment, and didst increase thy perfumes, and didst send thy messengers far off, and didst debase *thyself even* unto hell.

‖ Or, *thou provident room.*

‖ Or, *thou respectedst the king.*

g Chap. 30. 6. Ezekiel 16. 33. & 23. 16.

10 Thou art wearied in the greatness of thy way; *yet* saidst thou not, There is no hope: thou hast found the ‖ life of thine hand; therefore thou wast not grieved.

‖ Or, *living.*

h Chap. 51. 12, 13.

11 And [g] of whom hast thou been afraid or feared, that thou hast lied, and hast not remembered me, nor laid *it* to thy heart? [h] have not I held my peace even of old, and thou fearest me not?

i Psalm 50. 21.

12 I will declare thy righteousness, and thy works; for they shall not profit thee.

13 ¶ When thou criest, let thy companies deliver thee: but the wind shall carry them all away; vanity shall take *them*: but he that putteth his trust in me shall possess the land, and shall inherit my holy mountain;

k Chap. 40. 3. & 62. 10.

14 And shall say, [k] Cast ye up, cast ye up, prepare the way, take up the stumblingblock out of the way of my people.

l Job 6. 10.

15 For thus saith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity, [l] whose name *is* Holy; [m] I dwell in the high and holy *place*, [n] with him also *that is* of a contrite and humble spirit, [o] to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones.

m Psalm 68. 4. Zech. 2. 13.

n Psalm 34. 18. & 51. 17. & 138. 6. Chap. 66. 2.

o Psalm 147. 3. Chap. 61. 1.

16 [p] For I will not contend for ever, neither will I be always wroth: for the spirit should fail before me, and the souls [q] *which* I have made.

p Psalms 85. 5. & 103. 9. Mic. 7. 18.

q Numb. 16. 22. Job 34. 14. Hebr. 12. 9.

17 For the iniquity of his covetousness was I wroth, and smote him: [r] I hid me, and was wroth, and he went † frowardly in the way of his heart.

r Chap. 45. 15.

† Heb. *turning away.*

18 I have seen his ways, and will heal him; I will lead him also, and restore comforts unto him, and to his mourners.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 698.

19 I create the fruit of the lips; Peace, peace [s] to *him that is* far off, and to *him that is* near, saith the LORD; and I will heal him.

[s] Eph. 2. 17.

[t] Prov. 4. 16.

20 [t] But the wicked *are* like the troubled sea, when it cannot rest, whose waters cast up mire and dirt.

[u] Chap. 48. 22.

21 [u] *There is* no peace, saith my God, to the wicked.

CHAP. LVIII.

1 *Hypocrisy reproved.* 3 *The blessings promised to godliness,* 13 *and to a due observation of the sabbath.*

CRY † aloud, spare not; lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and shew my people their transgression, and the house of Jacob their sins.

† Heb. *with the throat.*

2 Yet they seek me daily, and delight to know my ways, as a nation that did righteousness, and forsook not the ordinance of their God: they ask of me the ordinances of justice; they take delight in approaching to God.

3 ¶ Wherefore have we fasted, *say they,* and thou seest not? *wherefore* have we [a] afflicted our soul, and thou takest no knowledge? Behold, in the day of your fast ye find pleasure, and exact all your ‖ † labours.

[a] Levit. 16. 29, 31. & 23. 27.

‖ Or, *things wherewith ye grieve others.*

† Heb. *griefs.*

4 [b] Behold, ye fast for strife and debate, and to smite with the fist of wickedness: ‖ ye shall not fast as *ye do this* day, to make your voice to be heard on high.

[b] 1 Kings 21. 9, 13.

‖ Or, *ye fast not as this day.*

5 Is it [c] such a fast that I have chosen? [d] ‖ a day for a man to afflict his soul? *is it* to bow down his head as a bulrush, and [e] to spread sackcloth and ashes *under him?* wilt thou call this a fast, and an acceptable day to the LORD?

[c] Zech. 7. 5.

[d] Levit. 16. 29.

‖ Or, *to afflict his soul for a day.*

[e] Esth. 4. 3. Job 2. 8. Dan. 9. 3.

6 *Is* not this the fast that I have chosen? to loose the bands of wickedness, to undo † the heavy burdens, and [f] to let the † oppressed go free, and that ye break every yoke?

† Heb. *the bundles of the yoke.*

[f] Jer. 34. 9.

† Heb. *broken.*

7 *Is it* not [g] to deal thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring the poor that are ¶ cast out to thy house? when thou seest the naked, that thou cover him; and that thou hide not thyself from [h] thine own flesh?

[g] Ezekiel 18. 7, 16. Matth. 25. 35.

‖ Or, *afflicted.*

[h] Neh. 5. 5.

8 ¶ [i] Then shall thy light break forth as the morning, and thine health shall spring forth speedily: and thy righteousness shall go before thee: [k] the glory of the LORD † shall be thy rere-ward.

[i] Job 11. 17.

[k] Exod. 14. 19. Chap. 52. 12.

† Heb. *shall gather thee up.*

9 Then shalt thou call, and the LORD shall answer; thou shalt cry, and he shall say, Here I *am.* If thou take away from the midst of thee the yoke, the putting forth of the finger, and speaking vanity;

Before CHRIST cir. 698.

10 And *if* thou draw out thy soul to the hungry, and satisfy the afflicted soul; then shall thy light rise in obscurity, and thy darkness *be* as the noon-day:

11 And the LORD shall guide thee continually, and satisfy thy soul in † drought, and make fat thy bones: and thou shalt be like a watered garden, and like a spring of water, whose waters † fail not.

† Heb. *droughts.*

† Heb. *lie, or, deceive.*

12 And *they that shall be* of thee [l] shall build the old waste places: thou shalt raise up the foundations of many generations; and thou shalt be called, The repairer of the breach, The restorer of paths to dwell in.

[l] Chap. 61. 4.

13 ¶ If thou turn away thy foot from the sabbath, *from* doing thy pleasure on my holy day; and call the sabbath a delight, the holy of the LORD, honourable; and shalt honour him, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking *thine own* words:

14 Then shalt thou delight thyself in the LORD; and I will cause thee to [m] ride upon the high places of the earth, and feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken *it.*

[m] Deuter. 32. 13.

CHAP. LIX.

1 *The Jews' enormous sins the cause of their calamities.* 16 *Salvation is only of God.* 20 *The covenant of the Redeemer.*

BEHOLD, the LORD's hand is not [a] shortened, that it cannot save; neither his ear heavy, that it cannot hear:

[a] Numb. 11. 23. Chap. 50. 2.

2 But your iniquities have separated between you and your God, and your sins ‖ have hid *his* face from you, that he will not hear.

‖ Or, *have made him hide.*

3 For [b] your hands are defiled with blood, and your fingers with iniquity; your lips have spoken lies, your tongue hath muttered perverseness.

[b] Chap. 1. 15.

4 None calleth for justice, nor *any* pleadeth for truth: they trust in vanity, and speak lies; [c] they conceive mischief, and bring forth iniquity.

[c] Job 15. 35. Psal. 7. 14.

5 They hatch ‖ cockatrice' eggs, and weave the spider's web: he that eateth of their eggs dieth, and ‖ that which is crushed breaketh out into a viper.

‖ Or, *adders.*

‖ Or, *that which is sprinkled is as if they broke out a viper.*

6 [d] Their webs shall not become garments, neither shall they cover themselves with their works: their works *are* works of iniquity, and the act of violence *is* in their hands.

[d] Job. 8. 14, 15.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 698.

7 [e] Their feet run to evil, and they make haste to shed innocent blood: their thoughts *are* thoughts of iniquity; wasting and † destruction *are* in their paths.

e Prov. 1. 16. Rom. 3. 15. † Heb. breaking.

8 The way of peace they know not; and *there is* no || judgment in their goings: they have made them crooked paths; whosoever goeth therein shall not know peace.

|| Or, right.

9 ¶ Therefore is judgment far from us, neither doth justice overtake us: we wait for light, but behold obscurity; for brightness, *but* we walk in darkness.

10 [f] We grope for the wall like the blind, and we grope as if *we had* no eyes: we stumble at noon-day as in the night; *we are* in desolate places as dead *men*.

f Deuter. 28. 29. Job 5. 14. Amos 8. 9.

11 We roar all like bears, and [g] mourn sore like doves: we look for judgment, but *there is* none; for salvation, *but* it is far off from us.

g Chap. 38. 14.

12 For our transgressions are multiplied before thee, and our sins testify against us: for our transgressions *are* with us; and *as for* our iniquities, we know them:

13 In transgressing and lying against the LORD, and departing away from our God, speaking oppression and revolt, conceiving and uttering from the heart words of falsehood.

14 And judgment is turned away backward, and justice standeth afar off: for truth is fallen in the street, and equity cannot enter.

15 Yea, truth faileth; and he *that* departeth from evil || maketh himself a prey: and the LORD saw *it*, and † it displeased him that *there was* no judgment.

|| Or, is accounted mad. † Heb. it was evil in his eyes. h Ezekiel 22. 30.

16 ¶ [h] And he saw that *there was* no man, and [i] wondered that *there was* no intercessor: [k] therefore his arm brought salvation unto him; and his righteousness, it sustained him.

i Mark 6. 6. k Ps. 98. 1. Chap. 63. 5.

17 [l] For he put on righteousness as a breastplate, and an helmet of salvation upon his head; and he put on the garments of vengeance *for* clothing, and was clad with zeal as a cloak.

l Wisd. 5. 18, 19. Ephes. 6. 14, 17. 1 Thess. 5. 8.

18 [m] According to *their* † deeds, accordingly he will repay, fury to his adversaries, recompence to his enemies; to the islands he will repay recompence.

m Chap. 63. 6. † Heb. recompences.

19 [n] So shall they fear the name of the LORD from the west, and his glory from the rising of the sun: when the enemy shall come in [o] like a flood, the Spirit of the LORD shall || lift up a standard against him.

n Ps. 113. 3. Mal. 1. 11. o Revel. 12. 15. || Or, put him to flight.

20 ¶ And [p] the Redeemer shall come to Zion, and unto them that turn from transgression in Jacob, saith the LORD.

Before CHRIST cir. 698. p Rom. 11. 26.

21 [q] As for me, this *is* my covenant with them, saith the LORD, My Spirit that *is* upon thee, and my words which I have put in thy mouth, shall not depart out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy seed, nor out of the mouth of thy seed's seed, saith the LORD, from henceforth and for ever.

q Hebr. 8. 10. & 10. 16.

CHAP. LX.

1 *The glory of the church in the abundant access of the Gentiles,* 15 *and her great blessings after a short affliction.*

[a] ARISE, || shine; for thy light is come, and [b] the glory of the LORD is risen upon thee.

a Ephes. 5. 14. || Or, be enlightened; for thy light cometh. b Mal. 4. 2.

2 For, behold, the darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the people: but the LORD shall arise upon thee, and his glory shall be seen upon thee.

3 And the [c] Gentiles shall come to thy light, and kings to the brightness of thy rising.

c Chap. 49. 6, 23. Rev. 21. 24.

4 [d] Lift up thine eyes round about, and see; all they gather themselves together, [e] they come to thee: thy sons shall come from far, and thy daughters shall be nursed at *thy* side.

d Chap. 49. 18. e Chap. 49. 20. 21. & 66. 12.

5 Then thou shalt see, and flow together, and thine heart shall fear, and be enlarged; because [f] the || abundance of the sea shall be converted unto thee, the || forces of the Gentiles shall come unto thee.

f Rom. 11. 25. || Or, noise of the sea shall be turned toward thee.

6 The multitude of camels shall cover thee, the dromedaries of Midian and Ephah; all they from Sheba shall come: they shall bring [g] gold and incense; and they shall shew forth the praises of the LORD.

|| Or, wealth, Verse 11. Chap. 61. 6. g Chap. 61. 6. Mat. 2. 11.

7 All the flocks of Kedar shall be gathered together unto thee, the rams of Nebaioth shall minister unto thee: they shall come up with acceptance on mine altar, and I will glorify the house of my glory.

8 Who *are* these *that* fly as a cloud, and as the doves to their windows?

9 [h] Surely the isles shall wait for me, and the ships of Tarshish first, [i] to bring thy sons from far, [k] their silver and their gold with them, [l] unto the name of the LORD thy God, and to the Holy One of Israel, because he hath glorified thee.

h Ps. 72. 10. i Gal. 4. 26. k Ps. 68. 30. Zech. 14. 14. l Jer. 3. 17.

10 And [m] the sons of strangers shall build up thy walls, [n] and their kings shall minister unto thee; for in my

m Zech. 6. 15. n Chap. 49. 23.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 698.

wrath I smote thee, but in my favour have I had mercy on thee.

11 Therefore thy gates [o] shall be open continually; they shall not be shut day nor night; that *men* may bring unto thee the ‖ forces of the Gentiles, and *that* their kings *may be* brought.

12 [p] For the nation and kingdom that will not serve thee shall perish; yea, *those* nations shall be utterly wasted.

13 [q] The glory of Lebanon shall come unto thee, the fir-tree, the pine-tree, and the box together, to beautify the place of my sanctuary; and I will make [r] the place of my feet glorious.

14 The sons also of them that afflicted thee shall come bending unto thee; and all they that despised thee shall [s] bow themselves down at the soles of thy feet; and they shall call thee, The city of the LORD, The Zion of the Holy One of Israel.

15 ¶ Whereas thou hast been forsaken and hated, so that no man went through *thee*, I will make thee an eternal excellency, a joy of many generations.

16 Thou shalt also suck the milk of the Gentiles, [t] and shalt suck the breast of kings: and thou shalt know that [u] I the LORD *am* thy Saviour and thy Redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob.

17 For brass I will bring gold, and for iron I will bring silver, and for wood brass, and for stones iron: I will also make thy officers peace, and thine exactors righteousness.

18 Violence shall no more be heard in thy land, wasting nor destruction within thy borders: but thou shalt call [x] thy walls Salvation, and thy gates Praise.

19 [y] The sun shall be no more thy light by day; neither for brightness shall the moon give light unto thee: but the LORD shall be unto thee an everlasting light, and [z] thy God thy glory.

20 [a] Thy sun shall no more go down; neither shall thy moon withdraw itself: for the LORD shall be thine everlasting light, and the days of thy mourning shall be ended.

21 [b] Thy people also *shall be* all righteous: [c] they shall inherit the land for ever, [d] the branch of my planting, [e] the work of my hands, that I may be glorified.

22 A little one shall become a thousand, and a small one a strong nation: I the LORD will hasten it in his time.

o Revel. 21. 25.
‖ Or, *wealth*, Verse 5.
p Zech. 14. 17, 19. Mat. 21. 44.
q Chap. 35. 2. & 41. 19.
r See 1 Chr. 28. 2. Ps. 132. 7.
s Chap. 49. 23. Revel. 3. 9.
t Chap. 49. 23. & 61. 6. & 66. 11, 12.
u Chap. 43. 3.
x Chap. 26. 1.
y Revel. 21. 23. & 22. 5.
z Zech. 2. 5.
a Amos 8. 9.
b Chap. 52. 1.
c Psal. 37. 11, 22. Mat. 5. 5.
d Chap. 61. 3. Mat. 15. 13.
e Chap. 29. 23. & 57. 12.

CHAP. LXI.

Before CHRIST cir. 698.

1 *The office of Christ.* 4 *The restoration,* 7 *and blessedness of the church.*

THE [a] Spirit of the Lord GOD *is* upon me; because the LORD hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek: he hath sent me [b] to bind up the broken hearted, to proclaim [c] liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to *them that are* bound;

2 To proclaim the acceptable year of the LORD, and the day of vengeance of our God; [d] to comfort all that mourn;

3 To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, [e] to give unto them beauty for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness; that they might be called Trees of righteousness, [f] The planting of the LORD, that he might be glorified.

4 ¶ And they shall [g] build the old wastes, they shall raise up the former desolations, and they shall repair the waste cities, the desolations of many generations.

5 And strangers shall stand and feed your flocks, and the sons of the alien *shall be* your plowmen, and your vinedressers.

6 [h] But ye shall be named the Priests of the LORD: *men* shall call you the Ministers of our God: [i] ye shall eat the riches of the Gentiles, and in their glory shall ye boast yourselves.

7 ¶ [k] For your shame *ye shall have* double; and *for* confusion they shall rejoice in their portion: therefore in their land they shall possess the double; everlasting joy shall be unto them.

8 For I the LORD love judgment, [l] I hate robbery for burnt-offering; and I will direct their work in truth, and I will make an everlasting covenant with them.

9 And their seed shall be known among the Gentiles, and their offspring among the people: all that see them shall acknowledge them, that they *are* the seed *which* the LORD hath blessed.

10 I will greatly rejoice in the LORD, my soul shall be joyful in my God; for [m] he hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, he hath covered me with the robe of righteousness, [n] as a bridegroom † decketh *himself* with ornaments, and as a bride adorneth *herself* with her jewels.

11 For as the earth bringeth forth her bud, and as the garden causeth the things that are sown in it to spring forth; so the Lord GOD will

a Chap. 11. 2. Luke 4. 18.
b Ps. 147. 3. Chap. 57. 15.
c Chap. 42. 7.
d Mat. 5. 4.
e Ps. 30. 11.
f Chap. 60. 21.
g Chap. 58. 12.
h Chap. 60. 17. & 66. 21. 1 Pet. 2. 5, 9. Revel. 1. 6. & 5. 10.
i Chap. 60. 5, 11, 16.
k Chap. 40. 2. Zech. 9. 12.
l Chap. 1. 11, 13.
m Psalm 132. 9, 10.
n Rev. 21.
† Heb. *decketh as priest.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 698.

cause righteousness and praise to spring forth before all the nations.

CHAP. LXII.

1 *The prophet's fervent desire to confirm the church in God's promises.* 6 *Ministers incited to like importunity.*

FOR Zion's sake will I not hold my peace, and for Jerusalem's sake I will not rest, until the righteousness thereof go forth as brightness, and the salvation thereof as a lamb *that* burneth.

2 And the Gentiles shall see thy righteousness, and all kings thy glory: [a] and thou shalt be called by a new name, which the mouth of the LORD shall name.

3 Thou shalt also be [b] a crown of glory in the hand of the LORD, and a royal diadem in the hand of thy God.

4 [c] Thou shalt no more be termed [d] Forsaken; neither shall thy land any more be termed Desolate: but thou shalt be called || Hephzi-bah, and thy land ||Beulah: for the LORD delighteth in thee, and thy land shall be married.

5 For *as* a young man marrieth a virgin, *so* shall thy sons marry thee: and † *as* the bridegroom rejoiceth over the bride, *so* [e] shall thy God rejoice over thee.

6 ¶ [f] I have set watchmen upon thy walls, O Jerusalem, *which* shall never hold their peace day nor night: || ye that make mention of the LORD, keep not silence;

7 And give him no † rest, till he establish, and till he make Jerusalem a praise in the earth.

8 ¶ The LORD hath sworn by his right hand, and by the arm of his strength, † Surely I will no more [g] give thy corn *to be* meat for thine enemies; and the sons of the stranger shall not drink thy wine, for the which thou hast laboured:

9 But they that have gathered it shall eat it, and praise the LORD; and they that have brought it together shall drink it [h] in the courts of my holiness.

10 ¶ Go through, go through the gates; [i] prepare ye the way of the people; cast up, cast up the highway; gather out the stones; lift up a standard for the people.

11 Behold, the LORD hath proclaimed unto the end of the world, [k] Say ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy salvation cometh: behold, his [l] reward *is* with him, and his work before him.

12 And they shall call them, The holy people, The redeemed of the LORD: and thou shalt be called, Sought out, A city not forsaken.

Before CHRIST cir. 698.

CHAP. LXIII.

1 *Christ sheweth his power to save.* 7 *A thankful remembrance of God's old loving-kindness to his people.*

WHO *is* this that cometh from Edom, with dyed garments from Bozrah? this *that is* † glorious in his apparel, travelling in the greatness of his strength? I that speak in righteousness, mighty to save.

† Heb. decked.

2 Wherefore [a] *art thou* red in thine apparel, and thy garments like him that treadeth in the wine-fat?

3 I have [b] trodden the wine-press alone; and of the people *there was* none with me: for I will tread them in mine anger, and trample them in my fury; and their blood shall be sprinkled upon my garments, and I will stain all my raiment.

4 For the [c] day of vengeance *is* in mine heart, and the year of my redeemed is come.

5 [d] And I looked, and [e] *there was* none to help; and I wondered that *there was* none to uphold: therefore mine own [f] arm brought salvation unto me; and my fury, it upheld me.

6 And I will tread down the people in mine anger, and [g] make them drunk in my fury, and I will bring down their strength to the earth.

7 ¶ I will mention the loving-kindnesses of the LORD, *and* the praises of the LORD, according to all that the LORD hath bestowed on us, and the great goodness toward the house of Israel, which he hath bestowed on them according to his mercies, and according to the multitude of his loving-kindnesses.

8 For he said, Surely they *are* my people, children *that* will not lie: so he was their Saviour.

9 ¶ [h] In all their affliction he was afflicted, [i] and the angel of his presence saved them: [k] in his love and in his pity he redeemed them; and [l] he bare them, and carried them all the days of old.

10 But they [m] rebelled, and [n] vexed his Holy Spirit: [o] therefore he was turned to be their enemy, *and* he fought against them.

11 Then he remembered the days of old, Moses *and* his people, *saying*, Where *is* he that [p] brought them up out of the sea with the || shepherd of his flock? [q] where *is* he that put his Holy Spirit within him?

|| Or, *shepherds*, as Psalm 77. 20.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 698.

12 That led *them* by the right hand of Moses with his glorious arm, [r] dividing the water before them, to make himself an everlasting name?

[r] Exod. 14. 21. Josh. 3. 16.

13 That led them through the deep, as an horse in the wilderness, *that* they should not stumble?

14 As a beast goeth down into the valley, the Spirit of the LORD caused him to rest: so didst thou lead thy people, to make thyself a glorious name.

[s] Deuter. 26. 15. Ps. 80. 14.

15 ¶ [s] Look down from heaven, and behold from the habitation of thy holiness and of thy glory: where *is* thy zeal and thy strength, || the sounding [t] of thy bowels and of thy mercies toward me? are they restrained?

|| Or, *the multitude.*

[t] Jer. 31. 20. Hos. 11. 8.

[u] Chap. 64. 8.

16 [u] Doubtless thou *art* our Father, though Abraham [x] be ignorant of us, and Israel acknowledge us not: thou, O LORD, *art* our Father, || our Redeemer; thy name *is* from everlasting.

[x] Job 14. 21. Eccles. 9. 5.

|| Or, *our Redeemer from everlasting is thy name.*

17 ¶ O LORD, why hast thou made us to err from thy ways, *and* hardened our heart from thy fear? [y] Return, for thy servant's sake, the tribes of thine inheritance.

[y] Numb. 10. 36.

18 The people of thy holiness have possessed *it* but a little while: [z] our adversaries have trodden down thy sanctuary.

[z] Ps. 74. 7.

19 We are *thine*: thou never barest rule over them; || they were not called by thy name.

|| Or, *thy name was not called upon them.*

CHAP. LXIV.

1 *The church prayeth for the illustration of God's power,* 9 *and pleadeth for his compassion in her affliction.*

OH that thou wouldest rend the heavens, that thou wouldest come down, that [a] the mountains might flow down at thy presence;

[a] Mic. 1. 4.

2 As *when* † the melting fire burneth, the fire causeth the waters to boil; to make thy name known to thine adversaries, *that* the nations may tremble at thy presence!

† Heb. *the fire of meltings.*

3 When [b] thou didst terrible things *which* we looked not for, thou camest down, the mountains flowed down at thy presence.

[b] Exod. 34. 10. Judg. 5. 4, 5. Psal. 68. 8. Hab. 3. 3.

4 For since the beginning of the world [c] *men* have not heard, nor perceived by the ear, neither hath the eye || seen, O God, besides thee, *what* he hath prepared for him that waiteth for him.

[c] Ps. 31. 19. 1 Cor. 2. 9.

|| Or, *seen a God besides thee, which doth so for him, &c.*

5 Thou meetest him that rejoiceth and worketh righteousness; [d] *those that* remember thee in thy ways: behold, thou art wroth; for we have sinned: in those is continuance, and we shall be saved.

Before CHRIST cir. 698.

6 But we are all as an unclean *thing*, and all our righteousnesses *are* as filthy rags; and we all do [e] fade as a leaf; and our iniquities, like the wind, have taken us away.

[e] Ps. 90. 5, 6.

7 And [f] *there is* none that calleth upon thy name, that stirreth up himself to take hold of thee: for thou hast hid thy face from us, and hast † consumed us, † because of our iniquities.

[f] Hos. 7. 7.

† Heb. *melted.*

† Heb. *by the hand:* as Job 8. 4.

8 [g] But now, O LORD, thou *art* our Father: we *are* the clay, [h] and thou our potter; and we all *are* the work of thy hand.

[g] Chap. 63. 16.

[h] Chap. 29. 16. & 45. 9. Jer. 18. 6. Rom. 9. 20, 21.

9 ¶ Be not [i] wroth very sore, O LORD, neither remember iniquity for ever: behold, see, we beseech thee, we *are* all thy people.

[i] Ps. 79. 8.

10 Thy holy cities are a wilderness, Zion is a wilderness, Jerusalem a desolation.

11 Our holy and our beautiful house, where our fathers praised thee, is burnt up with fire: and all our pleasant things are laid waste.

12 [k] Wilt thou refrain thyself for these *things*, O LORD? wilt thou hold thy peace, and afflict us very sore?

[k] Chap. 42. 14.

CHAP. LXV.

1 *The Gentiles called, and the Jews rejected.* 17 *The blessed state of the new Jerusalem.*

I [a] AM sought of *them that* asked not *for me;* I am found of *them that* sought me not: I said, Behold me, behold me, unto a nation *that* was not called by my name.

[a] Rom. 9. 24, 25, 26. & 10. 20. Ephes. 2. 12, 13.

2 I have spread out my hands all the day unto a rebellious people, which walketh in a way *that was* not good, after their own thoughts;

3 A people that provoketh me to anger continually to my face; [b] that sacrificeth in gardens, and burneth incense † upon altars of brick;

[b] Chap. 1. 29. & 66. 17.

† Heb. *upon bricks.*

4 Which remain among the graves, and lodge in the monuments; [c] which eat swine's flesh, and || broth of abominable *things is in* their vessels;

[c] Chap. 66. 17.

|| Or, *pieces.*

5 [d] Which say, Stand by thyself, come not near to me; for I am holier than thou. These *are* a smoke in my || nose, a fire that burneth all the day.

[d] Luke 5. 30. Jude 19.

|| Or, *anger.*

6 Behold, [e] *it is* written before me: I will not keep silence, [f] but will recompense, even recompense into their bosom,

[e] Deuter. 32. 34. Mal. 3. 16.

[f] Ps. 79. 12.

7 Your iniquities, and [g] the iniquities of your fathers together, saith the LORD, which have burnt incense upon the mountains, [h] and blasphemed

[g] Exod. 20. 5.

[h] Ezek. 20. 27, 28.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 698.

me upon the hills: therefore will I measure their former work into their bosom.

8 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, As the new wine is found in the cluster, and
‖ Joel 2. 14. *one* saith, Destroy it not; for [i] a blessing *is* in it: so will I do for my servants' sakes, that I may not destroy them all.

9 And I will bring forth a seed out of Jacob, and out of Judah an inheritor of my mountains: [k] and mine elect shall inherit it, and my servants shall dwell there.

k Matth. 24. 22.

10 And Sharon shall be a fold of flocks, and [l] the valley of Achor a place for the herds to lie down in, for my people that have sought me.

l Hosea 2. 15.

11 ¶ But ye *are* they that forsake the LORD, that forget my holy mountain, that prepare a table for that ‖ troop, and that furnish the drink-offering unto that ‖ number.

‖ Or, God. ‖ Or, Meni.

12 Therefore will I number you to the sword, and ye shall all bow down to the slaughter: [m] because when I called, ye did not answer; when I spake, ye did not hear; but did evil before mine eyes, and did choose *that* wherein I delighted not.

m Prov. 1. 24, &c. Chap. 66. 4. Jer. 7. 13.

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, my servants shall eat, but ye shall be hungry: behold, my servants shall drink, but ye shall be thirsty: behold, my servants shall rejoice, but ye shall be ashamed:

14 Behold, my servants shall sing for joy of heart, but ye shall cry for sorrow of heart, and shall howl for † vexation of spirit.

‖ Heb. breaking.

15 And ye shall leave your name for a curse unto my chosen: for the Lord GOD shall slay thee, and [n] call his servants by another name;

n Chap. 62. 2.

16 [o] That he who blesseth himself in the earth, shall bless himself in the God of truth; and [p] he that sweareth in the earth, shall swear by the God of truth; because the former troubles are forgotten, and because they are hid from mine eyes.

o Psalm 72. 17. Jerem. 4. 2. p Deuter. 6. 13. Psal. 63. 11. Chap. 19. 18. & 45. 23. Zeph. 1. 5.

17 ¶ For, behold, I create [q] new heavens, and a new earth: and the former shall not be remembered, nor † come into mind.

q Chap. 51. 16. & 66. 22. 2 Pet. 3. 13. Rev. 21. 1. † Heb. come upon the heart.

18 But be ye glad and rejoice for ever *in that* which I create: for, behold, I create Jerusalem a rejoicing, and her people a joy.

19 And [r] I will rejoice in Jerusalem, and joy in my people: and the [s] voice of weeping shall be no more heard in her, nor the voice of crying.

r Chap. 62. 5. s Chap. 35. 10. & 51. 11. & 60. 20. Rev. 21. 4.

20 There shall be no more thence an infant of days, nor an old man that hath not filled his days: for the child shall die an hundred years old; [t] but the sinner, *being* an hundred years old, shall be accursed.

Before CHRIST cir. 698.

t Eccles. 8. 12.

21 And [u] they shall build houses, and inhabit *them;* and they shall plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them.

u See Levit. 26. 16. Deuter. 28. 30. Amos 9. 14.

22 They shall not build, and another inhabit; they shall not plant, and another eat: for [x] as the days of a tree *are* the days of my people, and mine elect † shall long enjoy the work of their hands.

x Psalm 92. 12. † Heb. *shall make them continue long,* or, *shall wear out.*

23 They shall not labour in vain, [y] nor bring forth for trouble: for they *are* the seed of the blessed of the LORD, and their offspring with them.

y Deuter. 28. 41. Hos. 9. 12.

24 And it shall come to pass, that [z] before they call, I will answer; and while they are yet speaking, I will hear.

z Psalm 32. 5. Daniel 9. 21.

25 The [a] wolf and the lamb shall feed together, and the lion shall eat straw like the bullock: [b] and dust *shall be* the serpent's meat. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain, saith the LORD.

a Chap. 11. 6, 7, 9. b Gen. 3. 14.

CHAP. LXVI.

1 *God will be served in humble sincerity.* 5 *The faithful comforted.* 15 *God's severe judgments against the wicked.*

THUS saith the LORD, [1] The heaven *is* my throne, and the earth *is* my footstool: where *is* the house that ye build unto me? and where *is* the place of my rest?

1 a 1 Kings 8. 27. 2 Chron. 6. 18. b Matth. 5. 34, 35. Acts 7. 48, 49. & 17. 24.

2 For all those *things* hath mine hand made, and all those *things* have been, saith the LORD: [b] but to this *man* will I look, [c] *even* to *him that is* poor, and of a contrite spirit, and [d] trembleth at my word.

b Chap. 57. 15. & 61. 1. c Psalms 34. 18. & 51. 17. d Ezra 9. 4. & 10. 3. Prov. 28. 14. Verse 5.

3 [e] He that killeth an ox, *is as if* he slew a man; he that sacrificeth a ‖ lamb, *as if* he [f] cut off a dog's neck; he that offereth an oblation, *as if he offered* swine's blood; he that † burneth incense, *as if* he blessed an idol: yea, they have chosen their own ways, and their soul delighteth in their abominations.

e Chap. 1. 11. ‖ Or, kid. f Deuter. 23. 18. † Heb. maketh a memorial of, Levit. 2. 2.

4 I also will chose their ‖ delusions, and will bring their fears upon them; [g] because when I called, none did answer; when I spake, they did not hear: but they did evil before mine eyes, and chose *that* in which I delighted not.

‖ Or, devices. g Prov. 1. 24. Chap. 65. 12. Jer. 7. 13.

5 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, [h] ye that tremble at his word; Your brethren that hated you, that cast you out for my name's sake, said, [i] Let the LORD

h Verse 2. i Chap. 5. 19.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 628.

be glorified: but he shall appear to your joy, and they shall be ashamed.

6 A voice of noise from the city, a voice from the temple, a voice of the LORD that rendereth recompence to his enemies.

7 Before she travailed, she brought forth; before her pain came, she was delivered of a man-child.

8 Who hath heard such a thing? who hath seen such things? Shall the earth be made to bring forth in one day? *or* shall a nation be born at once? for as soon as Zion travailed, she brought forth her children.

9 Shall I bring to the birth, and not ‖ cause to bring forth? saith the LORD: shall I cause to bring forth, and shut *the womb?* saith thy God.

‖ Or, *beget.*

10 Rejoice ye with Jerusalem, and be glad with her, all ye that love her: rejoice for joy with her, all ye that mourn for her;

11 That ye may suck, and be satisfied with the breasts of her consolations; that ye may milk out, and be delighted with the ‖ abundance of her glory.

‖ Or, *brightness.*

12 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, [k] I will extend peace to her like a river, and the glory of the Gentiles like a flowing stream: then shall ye [l] suck, ye shall be [m] borne upon *her* sides, and be dandled upon *her* knees.

k Chap. 48. 18. & 60. 5.

l Chap. 60. 16.

m Chap. 49. 22. & 60. 4.

13 As one whom his mother comforteth, so will I comfort you; and ye shall be comforted in Jerusalem.

14 And when ye see *this*, your heart shall rejoice, and [n] your bones shall flourish like an herb; and the hand of the LORD shall be known toward his servants, and *his* indignation toward his enemies.

n See Ezek. 37. 1, &c.

15 ¶ [o] For, behold, the LORD will come with fire, and with his chariots like a whirlwind, to render his anger with fury, and his rebuke with flames of fire.

o Chap. 9. 9.

16 For by fire, and by his sword, will the LORD plead with all flesh: and the slain of the LORD shall be many.

Before CHRIST cir. 628.

17 [p] They that sanctify themselves, and purify themselves in the gardens ‖ behind one *tree* in the midst, eating swine's flesh, and the abomination, and the mouse, shall be consumed together, saith the LORD.

p Chap. 65. 3, 4.

‖ Or, *one after another.*

18 ¶ For I *know* their works and their thoughts: it shall come, that I will gather all nations and tongues; and they shall come, and see my glory.

19 [q] And I will set a sign among them, and I will send those that escape of them unto the nations, *to* Tarshish, Pul, and Lud, that draw the bow, *to* Tubal and Javan, *to* the isles afar off, that have not heard my fame, neither have seen my glory; [r] and they shall declare my glory among the Gentiles.

q Luke 2. 34.

r Mal. 1. 11.

20 And they shall bring all your brethren [s] *for* an offering unto the LORD, out of all nations, upon horses, and in chariots, and in ‖ litters, and upon mules, and upon swift beasts, to my holy mountain Jerusalem, saith the LORD, as the children of Israel bring an offering in a clean vessel into the house of the LORD.

s Rom. 15. 16.

‖ Or, *coaches.*

21 And I will also take of them for [t] priests, *and* for Levites, saith the LORD.

t Exod. 19. 6. Chap. 61. 6. 1 Pet. 2. 9. Revel. 1. 6.

22 For as [u] the new heavens, and the new earth, which I will make, shall remain before me, saith the LORD, so shall your seed and your name remain.

u Chap. 65. 17. 2 Pet. 3. 13. Revel. 21. 1.

23 And [x] it shall come to pass, *that* †from one new-moon to another, and from one sabbath to another, [y] shall all flesh come to worship before me, saith the LORD.

x Zech. 14. 16.

† Heb. *from new-moon to his new-moon, and from sabbath to his sabbath.*

y Psalm 65. 2.

24 And they shall go forth, and look upon the carcases of the men that have transgressed against me: for their [z] worm shall not die, neither shall their fire be quenched; and they shall be an abhorring unto all flesh.

z Mark 9. 44, 46, 48.

The Book of the Prophet JEREMIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 *The calling of Jeremiah:* 11 *his visions:* 15 *his message against Judah.*

Before CHRIST cir. 629.

THE words of Jeremiah the son of Hilkiah, of the priests that *were* in [a] Anathoth, in the land of Benjamin:

2 To whom the word of the LORD came in the days of Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah, [b] in the thirteenth year of his reign.

Before CHRIST cir. 629.

3 It came also in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, [c] unto the end of the eleventh year of Zedekiah the son of Josiah king of Judah, [d] unto the carrying away of Jerusalem captive [e] in the fifth month.

b Chap. 25. 3.

c Chap. 39. 2.

d Chap. 52. 12.

e 2 Kings 25. 8.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 629.

4 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

5 Before I [f] formed thee in the belly [g] I knew thee; and before thou camest forth out of the womb I [h] sanctified thee; *and* I † ordained thee a prophet unto the nations.

6 Then said I, Ah [i] Lord GOD! behold, I cannot speak; for I *am* a child.

7 ¶ But the LORD said unto me, Say not, I *am* a child: for thou shalt go to all that I shall send thee, and whatsoever I command thee thou shalt speak.

8 [k] Be not afraid of their faces: for [l] I *am* with thee to deliver thee, saith the LORD.

9 Then the LORD put forth his hand, and [m] touched my mouth: and the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have [n] put my words in thy mouth.

10 [o] See, I have this day set thee over the nations, and over the kingdoms, to [p] root out, and to pull down, and to destroy, and to throw down, to build, and to plant.

11 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Jeremiah, what seest thou? And I said, I see a rod of an almond-tree.

12 Then said the LORD unto me, Thou hast well seen: for I will hasten my word to perform it.

13 And the word of the LORD came unto me the second time, saying, What seest thou? And I said, I see [q] a seething-pot, and the face thereof *is* † toward the north.

14 Then the LORD said unto me, Out of the [r] north an evil † shall break forth upon all the inhabitants of the land.

15 For, lo, I will [s] call all the families of the kingdoms of the north, saith the LORD; and they shall come, and they shall set every one his throne at the entering of the gates of Jerusalem, and against all the walls thereof round about, and against all the cities of Judah.

16 And I will utter my judgments against them touching all their wickedness, who have forsaken me, and have burnt incense unto other gods, and worshipped the works of their own hands.

17 ¶ Thou therefore [t] gird up thy loins, and arise, and speak unto them all that I command thee: [u] be not dismayed at their faces, lest I ‖ confound thee before them.

18 For, behold, I have made thee this day [x] a defenced city, and an iron pillar, and brasen walls against the whole land; against the kings of Judah, against the princes thereof, against the priests thereof, and against the people of the land.

19 And they shall fight against thee, but they shall not prevail against thee; for I *am* with thee, saith the LORD, to deliver thee.

CHAP. II.

4 *God's expostulation with the Jews touching their causeless revolt:* 14 *they are the causes of their own calamities.* 18 *The sins of Judah:* 31 *her confidence is rejected.*

MOREOVER, the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

2 Go and cry in the ears of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I remember ‖ thee, the kindness of thy [a] youth, the love of thine espousals, when thou wentest after me in the wilderness, in a land *that was* not sown.

3 [b] Israel *was* holiness unto the LORD, *and* [c] the first-fruits of his increase: [d] all that devour him shall offend; evil shall come upon them, saith the LORD.

4 ¶ Hear ye the word of the LORD, O house of Jacob, and all the families of the house of Israel:

5 Thus saith the LORD, [e] What iniquity have your fathers found in me, that they are gone far from me, [f] and have walked after vanity, and are become vain?

6 Neither said they, Where *is* the LORD that [g] brought us up out of the land of Egypt, that led us through [h] the wilderness; through a land of deserts, and of pits; through a land of drought, and of the shadow of death; through a land that no man passed through, and where no man dwelt?

7 And I brought you into a plentiful country, to eat the fruit thereof, and the goodness thereof: but when ye entered, ye [i] defiled my land, and made mine heritage an abomination.

8 The priests said not, Where *is* the LORD? and they that handle the [k] law knew me not: the pastors also transgressed against me, [l] and the prophets prophesied by Baal, and walked after *things that* do not profit.

9 Wherefore I will yet plead with you, saith the LORD, and [m] with your children's children will I plead.

10 For pass ‖ over the isles of Chittim, and see; and send unto Kedar, and consider diligently, and see if there be such a thing:

f Isaiah 49. 1, 5. Ecclus. 49. 7.
g Exod. 33. 12, 17.
h Luke 1. 15, 41. Galat. 1. 15, 16.
† Heb. *gave.*
i Exod. 4. 10. & 6. 12, 30. Isaiah 6. 5.
k Ezek. 3. 9.
l Exod. 3. 12. Deuter. 31. 6, 8. Joshua 1. 5. Heb. 13. 6. Isa. 6. 7.
m Jer. 1. 9.
n Chap. 5. 14.
o 1 Kings 19. 17.
p Chap. 18. 7. 2 Cor. 10. 4, 5.
¶ Ezek. 11. 3, 7. & 24. 3.
† Heb. *From the face of the north.*
r Chap. 4. 6. & 6. 1.
† Heb. *shall be opened.*
s Chap. 5. 15. & 6. 22. & 10. 22.
t 1 Kings 18. 46. 2 Kings 4. 29. & 9. 1.
u Exod. 3. 12.
Ezek. 2. 6.
‖ Or, *break to pieces.*
x Isa. Chap. & 1

‖ Or, *for my sake.*
a Ezekiel 16. 8, 22. & 23. 3, 8, 19.
b Exod. 19. 5, 6.
c James 1. 18. Rev. 14. 4.
d Chap. 12. 14. See Chap. 50. 7.
e Isa. 5. 4. Mic. 6. 3.
f Jonah 2. 8.
g Isaiah 63. 9, 11, 13. Hos. 13. 4.
h Deuter. 8. 15. & 32. 10.
i Ps. 78. 58. & 106. 38.
k Mal. 2. 6, 7.
Rom. 2. 20.
l Chap. 23. 13.
m Exod. 20. 5. Levit. 20. 5.
‖ Or, *over to.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 629.

11 [n] Hath a nation changed *their* gods, which *are* [o] yet no gods? [p] but my people have changed their glory for *that which* doth not profit.

12 [q] Be astonished, O ye heavens, at this, and be horribly afraid, be ye very desolate, saith the LORD.

13 For my people have committed two evils; they have forsaken me, the [r] fountain of living waters, *and* hewed them out cisterns, broken cisterns, that can hold no water.

14 ¶ *Is* Israel a servant? *is* he a home-born *slave?* why is he † spoiled?

15 The young lions roared upon him, *and* † yelled, and they made his land waste: his cities are burnt without inhabitant.

16 Also the children of Noph and [s] Tahapanes ‖ have broken the crown of thy head.

17 [t] Hast thou not procured this unto thyself, in that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, when he led thee by the way?

18 ¶ And now what hast thou to do in the way of Egypt, to drink the waters of Sihor? or what hast thou to do in the way of Assyria, to drink the waters of the river?

19 Thine own [u] wickedness shall correct thee, and thy backslidings shall reprove thee: know therefore, and see, that *it is* an evil *thing* and bitter, that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, and that my fear *is* not in thee, saith the Lord GOD of hosts.

20 For of old time I have broken thy yoke, *and* burst thy bands; and thou saidst, I will not ‖ transgress; when [x] upon every high hill, and under every green tree, thou wanderest, playing the harlot.

21 Yet I had [y] planted thee a noble vine, wholly a right seed: how then art thou turned into [z] the degenerate plant of a strange vine unto me?

22 For though thou [a] wash thee with nitre, and take thee much soap, *yet* [b] thine iniquity is marked before me, saith the Lord GOD.

23 How canst thou say, I am not polluted, I have not gone after Baalim? See thy way in the valley, know what thou hast done: ‖ *thou art* a swift dromedary traversing her ways;

24 [c] ‖ A wild ass † used to the wilderness, *that* snuffeth up the wind at † her pleasure: in her occasion who can ‖ turn her away? all they that seek her will not weary themselves; in her month they shall find her.

n Mic. 4. 5.
o Chap. 16. 20.
p Ps. 106. 20. Rom. 1. 23.
q Isa. 1. 2 Chap. 6. 19.
r Ps. 36. 9. Chap. 17. 13. & 18. 14.
† Heb. become a spoil?
† Heb. gave out their voice.
s Chap. 43. 7, 8, 9.
‖ Or, feed on thy crown, Deuter. 33. 20. Isaiah 8. 8.
t Chap. 4. 18.
u Isa. 3. 9. Hos. 5. 5.
¶ Or, serve.
x Isaiah 57. 5, 7. Chap. 3. 6.
y Exod. 15. 17. Psal. 44. 2. & 80. 8. Isa. 5. 1, &c. Mat. 21. 33. Mark 12. 1. Luke 20. 9.
z Deuter. 32. 32.
a Job 9. 30.
b Deuter. 32. 34. Job 14. 17. Hos. 13. 12.
‖ Or, O swift dromedary.
c Job 39. 5, &c. Chap. 14. 6.
‖ Or, O wild ass, &c.
† Heb. taught.
‖ Heb. the desire of her heart.
‖ Or, [illegible]

25 Withhold thy foot from being unshod, and thy throat from thirst: but [d] thou saidst, ‖ There is no hope: No; for I have loved strangers, and after them will I go.

26 As the thief is ashamed when he is found, so is the house of Israel ashamed; they, their kings, their princes, and their priests, and their prophets,

27 Saying to a stock, Thou *art* my father; and to a stone, Thou hast ‖ brought me forth: for they have turned † *their* back unto me, and not *their* face; but in the time of their [e] trouble they will say, Arise, and save us.

28 But [f] where *are* thy gods that thou hast made thee? let them arise, if they [g] can save thee in the time of thy † trouble: for [h] *according to* the number of thy cities are thy gods, O Judah.

29 Wherefore will ye plead with me? ye all have transgressed against me, saith the LORD.

30 In vain have I [i] smitten your children; they received no correction: your own sword hath [k] devoured your prophets, like a destroying lion.

31 ¶ O generation, see ye the word of the LORD: [l] Have I been a wilderness unto Israel? a land of darkness? Wherefore say my people, † We are lords; we will come no more unto thee?

32 Can a maid forget her ornaments, *or* a bride her attire? yet my people have forgotten me days without number.

33 Why trimmest thou thy way to seek love? therefore hast thou also taught the wicked ones thy ways.

34 Also in thy skirts is found the blood of the souls of the poor innocents: I have not found it by † secret search, but upon all these.

35 Yet thou sayest, Because I am innocent, surely his anger shall turn from me: behold, I will plead with thee, because thou sayest, I have not sinned.

36 [m] Why gaddest thou about so much to change thy way? [n] thou also shalt be ashamed of Egypt, [o] as thou wast ashamed of Assyria.

37 Yea, thou shalt go forth from him, and [p] thine hands upon thine head: for the LORD hath rejected thy confidences, and thou shalt not prosper in them.

CHAP. III.

1 *God's great mercy to Judah and Israel.*
12 *Gospel promises to the penitent.*

† THEY say, If a man put away his wife, and she go from him, and become another man's, [a] shall

Before CHRIST 629.
d Chap. 18. 12.
‖ Or, Is the case desperate?
‖ Or, begotten me
† Heb. the hinder part of the neck.
e Isa. 26. 16.
f Deuter. 32. 37. Judges 10. 14.
g Isa. 45. 20.
† Heb. evil.
h Chap. 11. 13.
i Isa. 1. 5. & 9. 13. Chap. 5. 3.
k Matth. 23. 29, &c.
l Verse 5.
† Heb. We have dominion.
† Heb. digging.
m Chap. 31. 22.
n Isa. 30. 3.
o 2 Chron. 28. 16, 20, 21.
p 2 Sam. 13. 19.
† Heb. Saying.
a Deuter. 24. 4.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 629.

he return unto her again? shall not that land be greatly polluted? But thou hast played the harlot with many lovers; [b] yet return again to me, saith the LORD.

[b] Chap. 4. 1.

2 Lift up thine eyes unto the high places, and see where thou hast not been lien with: [c] in the ways hast thou sat for them, as the Arabian in the wilderness; and thou hast polluted the land with thy whoredoms, and with thy wickedness.

[c] Genes. 38. 14. Ezek. 16. 24, 25.

3 Therefore the [d] showers have been withholden, and there hath been no latter rain; and thou hadst a [e] whore's forehead, thou refusedst to be ashamed.

[d] Deuter. 28. 24. Chap. 9. 12.

[e] Chap. 6. 15. & 8. 12. Ezek. 5. 7. Zeph. 3. 5.

4 Wilt thou not from this time cry unto me, My Father, thou *art* [f] the guide of my youth?

[f] Prov. 2. 17.

5 [g] Will he reserve *his anger* for ever? will he keep *it* to the end? Behold, thou hast spoken and done evil things as thou couldest.

[g] Psalm 103. 9. Isa. 57. 16. Verse 12.

6 ¶ The LORD said also unto me in the days of Josiah the king, [h] Hast thou seen *that* which backsliding Israel hath done? she is [i] gone up upon every high mountain, and under every green tree, and there hath played the harlot.

Before CHRIST cir. 612.

[h] Verse 11, 14.

[i] Chap. 2. 20.

7 And I said, after she had done all these *things*, Turn thou unto me: but she returned not. And her treacherous [k] sister Judah saw *it*.

[k] Ezekiel 16. 46. & 23. 2, 4.

8 And I saw, when for all the causes whereby backsliding Israel committed adultery I had put her away, and given her a bill of divorce; yet her treacherous sister Judah feared not, but went and played the harlot also.

9 And it came to pass, through the || lightness of her whoredom, that she defiled the land, and committed adultery with stones and with stocks.

|| Or, *fame*.

10 And yet for all this her treacherous sister Judah hath not turned unto me [l] with her whole heart, but † feignedly, saith the LORD.

[l] 2 Chron. 34. 33. Hos. 7. 14.

† Heb. *in falsehood*.

11 And the LORD said unto me, [m] The backsliding Israel hath justified herself more than treacherous Judah.

[m] Ezekiel 16. 51. & 23. 11.

12 ¶ Go and proclaim these words toward the north, and say, Return, thou backsliding Israel, saith the LORD, *and* I will not cause mine anger to fall upon you: for I *am* [n] merciful, saith the LORD, *and* I will not keep *anger* for ever:

[n] Psalms 86. 15. & 103. 8, 9. Verse 5.

13 Only acknowledge thine iniquity, that thou hast transgressed against the LORD thy God, and hast scattered thy ways to the strangers under every green tree, and ye have not obeyed my voice, saith the LORD.

Before CHRIST cir. 612.

14 Turn, O backsliding children, saith the LORD; [o] for I am married unto you: and I will take you one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you to Zion:

[o] Chap. 31. 32.

15 And I will give you [p] pastors according to mine heart, which shall feed you with knowledge and understanding.

[p] Chap. 23. 4. Ezekiel 34. 23. Eph. 4. 11.

16 And it shall come to pass, when ye be multiplied and increased in the land, in those days, saith the LORD, they shall say no more, The ark of the covenant of the LORD; neither shall it † come to mind, neither shall they remember it, neither shall they visit *it*, neither shall || *that* be done any more.

† Heb. *come upon the heart*.

|| Or, *it be magnified*.

17 At that time they shall call Jerusalem the throne of the LORD; and all the nations shall be gathered unto it, [q] to the name of the LORD, to Jerusalem; neither shall they [r] walk any more after the || imagination of their evil heart.

[q] Isaiah 60. 9.

[r] Chap. 11. 8.

|| Or, *stubbornness*.

18 In those days [s] the house of Judah shall walk || with the house of Israel, and they shall come together out of the land of the north to the land that I have || given for an inheritance unto your fathers.

[s] See Isaiah 11. 13. Ezek. 37. 16—22. Hos. 1. 11.

|| Or, *to*.

|| Or, *caused your fathers to possess*.

19 But I said, How shall I put thee among the children, and give thee [t] a † pleasant land, † a goodly heritage of the hosts of nations? And I said, Thou shalt call me, My father; and shalt not turn away † from me.

[t] Psalm 106. 24. Ezekiel 20. 6. Dan. 8. 9. & 11. 16, 41, 45.

† Heb. *land of desire*.

20 ¶ Surely *as* a wife treacherously departeth from her † husband, so [u] have ye dealt treacherously with me, O house of Israel, saith the LORD.

† Heb. *an heritage of glory, or, beauty*.

21 A voice was heard upon the high places, weeping *and* supplications of the children of Israel: for they have perverted their way, *and* they have forgotten the LORD their God.

† Heb. *from after me*.

† Heb. *friend*.

[u] Chap. 5. 11.

22 [x] Return, ye backsliding children, *and* I will heal your backslidings. Behold, we come unto thee; for thou *art* the LORD our God.

[x] Hosea 14. 1.

23 [y] Truly in vain *is salvation hoped for* from the hills, *and from* the multitude of mountains: [z] truly in the LORD our God *is* the salvation of Israel.

[y] Psalm 121. 1, 2.

[z] Psalm 3. 8.

24 [a] For shame hath devoured the labour of our fathers from our youth; their flocks and their herds, their sons and their daughters.

[a] Chap. 11. 13.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 612.

25 We lie down in our shame, and our confusion covereth us: for we have sinned against the LORD our God, we and our fathers, from our youth even unto this day, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD our God.

CHAP. IV.

1 *God calleth Israel by his promises:* 3 *he exhorteth Judah to repentance by fearful judgments.*

IF thou wilt return, O Israel, saith the LORD, [a] return unto me: and if thou wilt put away thine abominations out of my sight, then shalt thou not remove.

[a] Chap. 3. 1, 22. Joel 2. 12.

2 [b] And thou shalt swear, The LORD liveth, [c] in truth, in judgment, and in righteousness; [d] and the nations shall bless themselves in him, and in him shall they [e] glory.

[b] Isaiah 65. 16. See Chap. 5. 2. Zech. 8. 8. [c] Isa. 48. 1. [d] Psalm 72. 17. [e] 1 Corinth. 1. 31.

3 ¶ For thus saith the LORD to the men of Judah and Jerusalem, [f] Break up your fallow ground, and [g] sow not among thorns.

[f] Hosea 10. 12. [g] Matth. 13. 7, 22.

4 [h] Circumcise yourselves to the LORD, and take away the foreskins of your heart, ye men of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem; lest my fury come forth like fire, and burn that none can quench *it*, because of the evil of your doings.

[h] Deuter. 10. 16. & 30. 6. Colos. 2. 11.

5 Declare ye in Judah, and publish in Jerusalem; and say, Blow ye the trumpet in the land: cry, gather together, and say, [i] Assemble yourselves, and let us go into the defenced cities.

[i] Chap. 8. 14.

6 Set up the standard toward Zion: ‖ retire, stay not; for I will bring evil from the [k] north, and a great † destruction.

‖ Or, *strengthen.* [k] Chap. 1. 13, 14, 15. & 6. 22. † Heb. *breaking.*

7 [l] The lion is come up from his thicket, and the destroyer of the Gentiles is on his way; he is gone forth from his place [m] to make thy land desolate; *and* thy cities shall be laid waste, without an inhabitant.

[l] Dan. 7. 4. [m] Chap. 2. 15.

8 For this [n] gird you with sackcloth, lament and howl: for the fierce anger of the LORD is not turned back from us.

[n] Chap. 6. 26.

9 And it shall come to pass at that day, saith the LORD, *that* the heart of the king shall perish, and the heart of the princes; and the priests shall be astonished, and the prophets shall wonder.

10 Then said I, Ah Lord GOD! [o] surely thou hast greatly deceived this people and Jerusalem, [p] saying, Ye shall have peace; whereas the sword reacheth unto the soul.

[o] Ezekiel 14. 9. [p] Chap. 23. 17. & 28. 8.

11 At that time shall it be said to this people and to Jerusalem, [q] A dry wind of the high places in the wilderness toward the daughter of my people, not to fan, nor to cleanse,

Before CHRIST cir. 612.

[q] Hosea 13. 15.

12 *Even* ‖ a full wind from those *places* shall come unto me: now also will I † give sentence against them.

‖ Or, *a fuller wind than those.* † Heb. *utter judgments.*

13 Behold, he shall come up as clouds, and [r] his chariots *shall be* as a whirlwind: [s] his horses are swifter than eagles. Woe unto us! for we are spoiled.

[r] Isa. 5. 28. [s] Hab. 1. 8.

14 O Jerusalem, [t] wash thine heart from wickedness, that thou mayest be saved: how long shall thy vain thoughts lodge within thee?

[t] Isa. 1. 16.

15 For a voice declareth [u] from Dan, and publisheth affliction from mount Ephraim.

[u] Chap. 8. 16.

16 Make ye mention to the nations; behold, publish against Jerusalem, *that* watchers come from a far country, and give out their voice against the cities of Judah.

17 As keepers of a field, are they against her round about; because she hath been rebellious against me, saith the LORD.

18 [x] Thy way and thy doings have procured these *things* unto thee: this *is* thy wickedness, because it is bitter, because it reacheth unto thine heart.

[x] Psalm 107. 17. Isa. 50. 1. Chap. 2. 17, 19.

19 ¶ My [y] bowels, my bowels! I am pained at † my very heart; my heart maketh a noise in me: I cannot hold my peace, because thou hast heard, O my soul, the sound of the trumpet, the alarm of war.

[y] Isa. 15. 5. & 16. 11. & 21. 3. & 22. 4. Chap. 9. 1, 10. † Heb. *the walls of my heart.*

20 [z] Destruction upon destruction is cried; for the whole land is spoiled: suddenly are my tents spoiled, *and* my curtains in a moment.

[z] Ps. 42. 7. Ezek. 7. 26.

21 How long shall I see the standard, *and* hear the sound of the trumpet?

22 For my people *is* foolish, they have not known me; they *are* sottish children, and they have none understanding: [a] they *are* wise to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge.

[a] Rom. 16. 19.

23 [b] I beheld the earth, and, lo, *it was* without form and void; and the heavens, and they *had* no light.

[b] Isaiah 24. 19.

24 [c] I beheld the mountains, and, lo, they trembled, and all the hills moved lightly.

[c] Isa. 5. 25. Ezekiel 38. 20.

25 I beheld, and, lo, *there was* no man, and all the birds of the heavens were fled.

26 I beheld, and, lo, the fruitful place *was* a wilderness, and all the cities thereof were broken down at

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 612.

the presence of the LORD, *and* by his fierce anger.

27 For thus hath the LORD said, The whole land shall be desolate; [d] yet will I not make a full end.

28 For this shall the earth mourn, and [e] the heavens above be black: because I have spoken *it*, I have purposed *it*, and will not repent, neither will I turn back from it.

29 The whole city shall flee for the noise of the horsemen and bowmen; they shall go into thickets, and climb up upon the rocks: every city *shall be* forsaken, and not a man dwell therein.

30 And *when* thou *art* spoiled, what wilt thou do? Though thou clothest thyself with crimson, though thou deckest thee with ornaments of gold, [f] though thou rendest thy †face with painting, in vain shalt thou make thyself fair; *thy* lovers will despise thee, they will seek thy life.

31 For I have heard a voice as of a woman in travail, *and* the anguish as of her that bringeth forth her first child, the voice of the daughter of Zion, *that* bewaileth herself, *that* spreadeth her hands, *saying*, Woe *is* me now! for my soul is wearied because of murderers.

CHAP. V.

The judgments of God upon the Jews for their manifold corruptions, &c.

RUN ye to and fro through the streets of Jerusalem, and see now, and know, and seek in the broad places thereof, [a] if ye can find a man, [b] if there be *any* that executeth judgment, that seeketh the truth, and I will pardon it.

2 And though they say, [c] The LORD liveth; surely they swear falsely.

3 O LORD, *are* not thine eyes upon the truth? thou hast [d] stricken them, but they have not grieved; thou hast consumed them, *but* [e] they have refused to receive correction: they have made their faces harder than a rock; they have refused to return.

4 Therefore I said, Surely these *are* poor; they are foolish: for [f] they know not the way of the LORD, *nor* the judgment of their God.

5 I will get me unto the great men, and will speak unto them; for [g] they have known the way of the LORD, *and* the judgment of their God: but these have altogether [h] broken the yoke, *and* burst the bonds.

6 Wherefore [i] a lion out of the forest shall slay them, *and* [k] a wolf of the ‖ evenings shall spoil them, [l] a leopard shall watch over their cities: every one that goeth out thence shall be torn in pieces; because their transgressions are many, *and* their backslidings † are increased.

Before CHRIST cir. 612.

7 ¶ How shall I pardon thee for this? thy children have forsaken me, and [m] sworn by *them that are* no gods: when I had fed them to the full, they then committed adultery, and assembled themselves by troops in the harlots' houses.

8 [n] They were *as* fed horses in the morning: every one neighed after his neighbour's wife.

9 [o] Shall I not visit for these *things*? saith the LORD: and shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

10 ¶ [p] Go ye up upon her walls, and destroy; [q] but make not a full end: take away her battlements; for they *are* not the LORD'S.

11 For [r] the house of Israel and the house of Judah have dealt very treacherously against me, saith the LORD.

12 [s] They have belied the LORD, and said, [t] *It is* not he; neither shall evil come upon us; neither shall we see sword nor famine:

13 And the prophets shall become wind, and the word *is* not in them: thus shall it be done unto them.

14 Wherefore thus saith the LORD God of hosts, Because ye speak this word, [u] behold, I will make my words in thy mouth fire, and this people wood, and it shall devour them.

15 Lo, I will bring [x] a nation upon you from far, O house of Israel, saith the LORD: it *is* a mighty nation, it *is* an ancient nation, a nation whose language thou knowest not, neither understandest what they say.

16 Their quiver *is* as an open sepulchre, they *are* all mighty men.

17 And they shall eat up thine [y] harvest, and thy bread, *which* thy sons and thy daughters should eat; they shall eat up thy flocks and thine herds; they shall eat up thy vines and thy fig-trees; they shall impoverish thy fenced cities, wherein thou trustedst, with the sword.

18 Nevertheless, in those days, saith the LORD, I [z] will not make a full end with you.

19 ¶ And it shall come to pass, when ye shall say, [a] Wherefore doeth the LORD our God all these *things* unto us? then shalt thou answer them, Like as ye have forsaken me, and served strange gods in your land, so

[d] Chap. 5. 10, 18. & 30. 11. & 46. 28.
[e] Isa. 5. 30. & 50. 3.
[f] Ezekiel 23. 40. † Heb. eyes.
[a] Ezekiel 22. 30.
[b] Genes. 18. 23, &c. Psal. 12. 1.
[c] Chap. 4. 2.
[d] Isa. 1. 5. & 9. 13. Chap. 2. 30.
[e] Zeph. 3. 2.
[f] Chap. 8. 7.
[g] Mic. 3. 1.
[h] Psal. 2. 3.
[i] Chap. 4. 7.
[k] Psalm
[l] Hab. 1. 8.
Before CHRIST cir. 612.
† Heb. are strong.
[m] Joshua 23. 7. Zeph. 1. 5.
[n] Ezekiel 22. 11.
[o] Verse 29. Chap. 9. 9.
[p] Chap. 50. 8.
[q] Chap. 4. 27.
[r] Chap. 3. 20.
[s] 2 Chron. 36. 16.
[t] Chap. 4. 10. Isa. 28. 15.
[u] Chap. 1. 9.
[x] Deuter. 28. 49. Isa. 5. 26. Chap. 1. 15. & 6. 22.
[y] Levit. 26. 16. Deuter. 28. 31, 33.
[z] Chap. 4. 27.
[a] Chap. 13. 22. & 16. 10.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 612.

shall ye serve strangers in a land *that* is not yours.

20 Declare this in the house of Jacob, and publish it in Judah, saying,

b Isa. 6. 9. Ezek. 12. 2. Mat. 13. 14. John 12. 40. Acts 28. 26. Rom. 11. 8.

21 Hear now this, O [b] foolish people, and without † understanding; which have eyes, and see not; which have ears, and hear not:

† Heb. heart.

22 Fear ye not me? saith the LORD: will ye not tremble at my presence, which have placed the sand *for* the [c] bound of the sea by a perpetual decree, that it cannot pass it; and though the waves thereof toss themselves, yet can they not prevail; though they roar, yet can they not pass over it?

c Job 38. 10, 11. Psal. 104. 9.

23 But this people hath a revolting and a rebellious heart; they are revolted and gone.

24 Neither say they in their heart, Let us now fear the LORD our God, that giveth rain, both the [d] former and the latter, in his season: he reserveth unto us the appointed weeks of the harvest.

d Deuter. 11. 14.

25 ¶ Your iniquities have turned away these *things*, and your sins have withholden good *things* from you.

26 For among my people are found wicked *men*: || they [e] lay wait, as he that setteth snares; they set a trap, they catch men.

|| Or, *they pry as fowlers lie in wait.*

e Prov. 1. 11, 17, 18.

27 As a || cage is full of birds, so *are* their houses full of deceit; therefore they are become great, and waxen rich.

|| Or, *coop.*

28 They are waxen [f] fat, they shine; yea, they overpass the deeds of the wicked: they judge not [g] the cause, the cause of the fatherless, [h] yet they prosper; and the right of the needy do they not judge.

f Deuter. 32. 15.

g Isa. 1. 23. Zech. 7. 10.

h Job 12. 6. Psal. 73. 12. Chap. 12. 1.

i Verse 9.

29 [i] Shall I not visit for these *things*? saith the LORD: shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

|| Or, *Astonishment and filthiness.*

30 ¶ || A wonderful and horrible thing is committed in the land;

k Chap. 14. 14 & 23. 25, 26. Ezek. 13. 6.

31 The prophets prophesy [k] falsely, and the priests || bear rule by their means; and my people love *to have it* so: and what will ye do in the end thereof?

|| Or, *take into their hands.*

CHAP. VI.

1 *The enemies sent against Judah encourage themselves.* 6 *God setteth them on work because of their sins.*

O YE children of Benjamin, gather yourselves to flee out of the midst of Jerusalem, and blow the trumpet in Tekoa, and set up a sign of fire in Beth-haccerem: [a] for evil appeareth out of the north, and great destruction.

a Chap. 1. 14.

2 I have likened the daughter of Zion to a || comely and delicate *woman*.

Before CHRIST cir. 612.

3 The shepherds with their flocks shall come unto her; they shall pitch *their* tents against her round about; they shall feed every one in his place.

|| Or, *dwelling at home.*

4 Prepare ye war against her; arise, and let us go up at noon. Woe unto us! for the day goeth away, for the shadows of the evening are stretched out.

5 Arise, and let us go by night, and let us destroy her palaces.

6 ¶ For thus hath the LORD of hosts said, Hew ye down trees, and || cast a mount against Jerusalem: this *is* the city to be visited; she *is* wholly oppression in the midst of her.

|| Or, *pour out the engine of shot.*

7 [b] As a fountain casteth out her waters, so she casteth out her wickedness: [c] violence and spoil is heard in her; before me continually *is* grief and wounds.

b Isa. 57. 20.

c Psal. 55. 9, 10, 11. Chap. 20. 8. Ezekiel 7. 11, 23.

8 Be thou instructed, O Jerusalem, lest [d] my soul † depart from thee; lest I make thee desolate, a land not inhabited.

d Ezekiel 23. 18.

† Heb. *be loosed, or, disjointed.*

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, They shall throughly glean the remnant of Israel as a vine: turn back thine hand as a grape-gatherer into the baskets.

10 To whom shall I speak and give warning, that they may hear? Behold, their [e] ear *is* uncircumcised, and they cannot hearken; behold, the word of the LORD *is* unto them a reproach; they have no delight in it.

e Chap. 7. 26.

11 Therefore I am full of the fury of the LORD; I am weary with holding in: I will pour it out upon the children abroad, and upon the assembly of young men together: for even the husband with the wife shall be taken, the aged with *him that is* full of days.

12 And [f] their houses shall be turned unto others, *with their* fields and wives together: for I will stretch out my hand upon the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD.

f Deuter. 28. 30. Chap. 8. 10.

13 For from the least of them even unto the greatest of them, every one *is* given to [g] covetousness; and from the prophet even unto the priest, every one dealeth falsely.

g Isaiah 56. 11. Chap. 8. 10. & 14. 18. & 23. 11.

14 They have [h] healed also the † hurt *of the daughter* of my people slightly, saying, Peace, peace; when *there is* no peace.

h Chap. 8. 11. Ezekiel 13. 10. Micah 3. 5, 11.

† Heb. *bruise, or, breach.*

15 Were they [i] ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush; therefore they shall

i Chap. 3. 3. & 8. 12.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 612.

fall among them that fall: at the time *that* I visit them they shall be cast down, saith the LORD.

16 Thus saith the LORD, Stand ye in the ways, and see, and ask for the [k] old paths, where *is* the good way, and walk therein, and ye shall find [l] rest for your souls. But they said, We will not walk *therein*.

17 Also I set [m] watchmen over you, *saying*, Hearken to the sound of the trumpet. But they said, We will not hearken.

18 ¶ Therefore hear, ye nations, and know, O congregation, what *is* among them.

19 [n] Hear, O earth: behold, I will bring evil upon this people, *even* [o] the fruit of their thoughts, because they have not hearkened unto my words, nor to my law, but rejected it.

20 [p] To what purpose cometh there to me incense [q] from Sheba, and the sweet cane from a far country? your burnt-offerings *are* not acceptable, nor your sacrifices sweet unto me.

21 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will lay stumblingblocks before this people, and the fathers and the sons together shall fall upon them; the neighbour and his friend shall perish.

22 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, a people cometh from the [r] north country, and a great nation shall be raised from the sides of the earth.

23 They shall lay hold on bow and spear; they *are* cruel, and have no mercy: their voice roareth like the sea; and they ride upon horses, set in array as men for war against thee, O daughter of Zion.

24 We have heard the fame thereof; our hands wax feeble: [s] anguish hath taken hold of us, *and* pain, as of a woman in travail.

25 Go not forth into the field, nor walk by the way; for the sword of the enemy *and* fear *is* on every side.

26 ¶ O daughter of my people, gird *thee* with [t] sackcloth, [u] and wallow thyself in ashes; [x] make thee mourning, *as for* an only son, most bitter lamentation: for the spoiler shall suddenly come upon us.

27 I have set thee *for* a tower *and* [y] a fortress among my people, that thou mayest know and try their way.

28 They *are* all grievous revolters, [z] walking with slanders: *they are* [a] brass and iron; they *are* all corrupters.

29 The bellows are burnt, the lead is consumed of the fire, the founder melteth in vain; for the wicked are not plucked away.

Before CHRIST cir. 612.

30 [b] ‖ Reprobate silver shall *men* call them, because the LORD hath rejected them.

b Isa. 1. 22.
‖ Or, *Refuse silver.*

CHAP. VII.

1 *Jeremiah is sent to call for true repentance:* 8 *God rejecteth their vain confidence.* 29 *A call to mourning.*

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying, cir. 609.

2 Stand in the gate of the LORD'S house, and proclaim there this word, and say, Hear the word of the LORD, all *ye of* Judah, that enter in at these gates to worship the LORD:

3 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, [a] Amend your ways and your doings, and I will cause you to dwell in this place.

a Ch. 18. 11. & 26. 13.

4 [b] Trust ye not in lying words, saying, The temple of the LORD, The temple of the LORD, The temple of the LORD, *are* these.

b Micah 3. 11.

5 For if ye throughly amend your ways and your doings; if ye throughly execute judgment between a man and his neighbour;

6 *If* ye oppress not the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, and shed not innocent blood in this place, neither walk after other gods to your hurt;

7 Then will I cause you to dwell in this place, in the land that I gave to your fathers, for ever and ever.

8 ¶ Behold, [c] ye trust in lying words, that cannot profit.

c Verse 4.

9 [d] Will ye steal, murder, and commit adultery, and swear falsely, and burn incense unto Baal, and walk after other gods whom ye know not;

d 1 Kings 18. 21. Zeph. 1. 5.

10 And come and stand before me in this house, † which is called by my name, and say, We are delivered to do all these abominations?

† Heb. *whereupon my name is called.*

11 Is [e] this house, which is called by my name, become a [f] den of robbers in your eyes? Behold, even I have seen *it*, saith the LORD.

e Isa. 56. 7.
f Matth. 21. 13. Mark 11. 17. Luke 19. 46.

12 But go ye now unto [g] my place which *was* in Shiloh, where I set my name at the first, and see [h] what I did to it for the wickedness of my people Israel.

g Josh. 18. 1. Judg. 18. 31.
h 1 Sam. 4. 10, 11. Ps. 78. 60. Ch. 26. 6.

13 And now, because ye have done all these works, saith the LORD, and I spake unto you, [i] rising up early and speaking, but ye heard not; and I [k] called you, but ye answered not;

i Verse 25. Ch. 11. 7.
k Prov. 1. 24. Isa. 65. 12. & 66. 4.

14 Therefore will I do unto *this* house, which is called by my name, wherein ye trust, and unto the place

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 600.

which I gave to you and to your fathers, as I have done to [l]Shiloh.

15 And I will cast you out of my sight, as I have cast out all your brethren, [m] *even* the whole seed of Ephraim.

16 Therefore [n] pray not thou for this people, neither lift up cry nor prayer for them, neither make intercession to me: [o] for I will not hear thee.

17 ¶ Seest thou not what they do in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem?

18 [p] The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead *their* dough, to make cakes to the ‖ queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto other gods, that they may provoke me to anger.

19 Do they provoke me to anger? saith the LORD; *do they* not *provoke* themselves to the confusion of their own faces?

20 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, mine anger and my fury shall be poured out upon this place, upon man, and upon beast, and upon the trees of the field, and upon the fruit of the ground; and it shall burn, and shall not be quenched.

21 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; [q] Put your burnt-offerings unto your sacrifices, and eat flesh.

22 [r] For I spake not unto your fathers, nor commanded them in the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt, † concerning burnt-offerings or sacrifices:

23 But this thing commanded I them, saying, [s] Obey my voice, and [t] I will be your God, and ye shall be my people; and walk ye in all the ways that I have commanded you, that it may be well unto you.

24 [u] But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear, but walked in the counsels *and* in the ‖ imagination of their evil heart, and †[x] went backward, and not forward.

25 Since the day that your fathers came forth out of the land of Egypt unto this day, I have even [y] sent unto you all my servants the prophets, [z] daily rising up early, and sending *them:*

26 [a] Yet they hearkened not unto me, nor inclined their ear, but [b] hardened their neck; they did worse than their fathers.

27 Therefore thou shalt speak all these words unto them; but they will not hearken to thee: thou shalt also call unto them; but they will not answer thee.

28 But thou shalt say unto them, This *is* a nation that obeyeth not the voice of the LORD their God, nor receiveth ‖ correction: truth is perished, and is cut off from their mouth.

Before CHRIST ch. 600.

29 ¶ [c] Cut off thine hair, *O Jerusalem,* and cast *it* away, and take up a lamentation on high places; for the LORD hath rejected and forsaken the generation of his wrath.

30 For the children of Judah have done evil in my sight, saith the LORD: [d] they have set their abominations in the house which is called by my name, to pollute it.

31 And they have built the [e] high places of Tophet, which *is* in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to burn their sons and their daughters in the fire; which I commanded *them* not, neither † came it into my heart.

32 ¶ Therefore, behold, [f] the days come, saith the LORD, that it shall no more be called Tophet, nor the valley of the son of Hinnom, but the valley of slaughter: for they shall bury in Tophet, till there be no place.

33 And the [g] carcases of this people shall be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth; and none shall fray *them* away.

34 Then will I cause to [h] cease from the cities of Judah, and from the streets of Jerusalem, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride; for the land shall be desolate.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The Jews' calamity:* 4 *their impenitency upbraided:* 13 *their judgment shewed:* 18 *their desperate estate bewailed.*

AT that time, saith the LORD, they shall bring out the bones of the kings of Judah, and the bones of his princes, and the bones of the priests, and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, out of their graves:

2 And they shall spread them before the sun, and the moon, and all the host of heaven, whom they have loved, and whom they have served, and after whom they have walked, and whom they have sought, and whom they have worshipped: they shall not be gathered, nor be buried; they shall be for dung upon the face of the earth.

3 And death shall be chosen rather than life by all the residue of them

[l] 1 Sam. 4. 10, 11. Psalm 78. 60. Chap. 26. 6.
[m] Psal. 78. 67, 68.
[n] Exod. 32. 10. Chap. 11. 14. & 14. 11.
[o] Chap. 15. 1.
[p] Chap. 44. 17, 19.
‖ Or, *frame,* or, *workmanship of heaven.*
[q] Isa. 1. 11. Chap. 6. 20. Amos 5. 21. See Hosea 8. 13.
[r] Hos. 6. 6.
† Heb. *concerning the matter of.*
[s] Exod. 15. 26. Deut. 6. 3.
[t] Ex. 19. 5. Lev. 26. 12.
[u] Psalm 81. 11. Chap. 11. 8.
‖ Or, *stubbornness.*
† Heb. *were.*
[x] Chap. 2. 27. & 32. 33.
[y] 2 Chron. 36. 15. Chap 25. 4.
[z] Verse 13.
[a] Chap. 11. 8.
[b] Nehem. 9. 17, 29. Ch. 16. 12. & 17. 23. & 19. 15. & 25. 3.
[c] Job 1. 20. Isa. 15. 2. Ch. 16. 6. Mic. 1. 16.
‖ Or, *instruction.*
[d] 2 Kings 21. 4. 2 Chron. 33. 4, &c. Ezek. 7. 20. & 8. 5, 6. Dan. 9. 27.
[e] 2 Kings 23. 10. Ch. 19. 5.
† Heb. *came it upon my heart.*
[f] Chap. 19. 6.
[g] Deuter. 28. 26. Psal. 79. 2. Chap. 12. 9. & 16. 4. & 34. 20.
[h] Isaiah 24. 7, 8. Chap. 16. 9. & 25. 10. & 33. 11. Ezekiel 26. 13. Hos. 2. 11. Rev. 18. 23.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 600.

that remain of this evil family, which remain in all the places whither I have driven them, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 ¶ Moreover, thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD; Shall they fall, and not arise? shall he turn away, and not return?

5 Why *then* is this people of Jerusalem slidden back by a perpetual backsliding? they hold fast deceit, they refuse to return.

6 I hearkened and heard, *but* they spake not aright: no man repented him of his wickedness, saying, What have I done? every one turned to his course, as the horse rusheth into the battle.

a Isa. 1. 3.

7 Yea, [a] the stork in the heaven knoweth her appointed times; and the turtle, and the crane, and the swallow, observe the time of their coming: but [b] my people know not the judgment of the LORD.

b Chap. 5. 4, 5.

8 How do ye say, We *are* wise, and the law of the LORD *is* with us? Lo, certainly || in vain made he *it;* the pen of the scribes *is* in vain.

|| Or, *the false pen of the scribes worketh for falsehood:* Isa. 10. 1.

9 [c] || The wise *men* are ashamed, they are dismayed and taken: lo, they have rejected the word of the LORD; and † what wisdom *is* in them?

c Chap. 6. 15.

|| Or, *Have they been ashamed, &c.*

† Heb. *the wisdom of what thing?*

10 Therefore [d] will I give their wives unto others, *and* their fields to them that shall inherit *them:* for every one, from the least even unto the greatest, is given to [e] covetousness, from the prophet even unto the priest, every one dealeth falsely.

d Deuter. 28. 30. Chap. 6. 12. Amos 5. 11. Zeph. 1. 13.

e Isaiah 56. 11. Chap. 6. 13.

11 For they have [f] healed the hurt of the daughter of my people slightly, saying, [g] Peace, peace; when *there is* no peace.

f Chap. 6. 14.

g Ezekiel 13. 10.

12 Were they [h] ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore shall they fall among them that fall: in the time of their visitation they shall be cast down, saith the LORD.

h Chap. 3. 3. & 6. 15.

|| Or, *in gathering I will consume.*

13 ¶ || I will surely consume them, saith the LORD: *there shall be* no grapes [i] on the vine, nor figs on the [k] fig-tree, and the leaf shall fade; and *the things that* I have given them shall pass away from them.

i Isaiah 5. 1, &c.

k Matth. 21. 19. Luke 13. 6, &c.

l Chap. 4. 5.

14 Why do we sit still? [l] assemble yourselves, and let us enter into the defenced cities, and let us be silent there; for the LORD our God hath put us to silence, and given us [m] water of || gall to drink, because we have sinned against the LORD.

m Chap. 23. 15.

15 We [n] looked for peace, but no good *came;* *and* for a time of health, and behold trouble!

Before CHRIST cir. 600.

n Chap. 14. 19.

16 The snorting of his horses was heard from [o] Dan: the whole land trembled at the sound of the neighing of his strong ones; for they are come, and have devoured the land, and † all that is in it; the city, and those that dwell therein.

o Chap. 4. 15.

† Heb. *the fulness thereof.*

17 For, behold, I will send serpents, cockatrices, among you, which *will* not *be* [p] charmed, and they shall bite you, saith the LORD.

p Psalm 58. 4, 5. Eccles. 10. 11.

18 ¶ *When* I would comfort myself against sorrow, my heart *is* faint † in me.

† Heb. *upon.*

19 Behold the voice of the cry of the daughter of my people † because of them that dwell in a far country. *Is* not the LORD in Zion? *is* not her King in her? Why have they provoked me to anger with their graven images, *and* with strange vanities?

† Heb. *because of the country of them that are far off.*

20 The harvest is past, the summer is ended, and we are not saved.

21 For the hurt of the daughter of my people am I hurt; I am black; astonishment hath taken hold on me.

22 *Is there* no [q] balm in Gilead? *is there* no physician there? why then is not the health of the daughter of my people † recovered?

q Genes. 37. 25. Ch. 46. 11. & 51. 8.

† Heb. *gone up.*

CHAP. IX.

1 *The prophet bewaileth the manifold sins of his people,* 9 *and their judgments.* 12 *Disobedience is the cause of their calamity.*

† OH [a] that my head were waters, and mine eyes a fountain of tears, that I might weep day and night for the slain of the daughter of my people!

† Heb. *Who will give my head, &c.*

a Isa. 22. 4. Chap. 4. 19. & 13. 17. & 14. 17. Lam. 3. 48.

2 Oh that I had in the wilderness a lodging-place of wayfaring-men, that I might leave my people, and go from them! for [b] they *be* all adulterers, an assembly of treacherous men.

b Chap. 5. 7, 8.

3 And [c] they bend their tongues *like* their bow *for* lies: but they are not valiant for the truth upon the earth; for they proceed from evil to evil, and they know not me, saith the LORD.

c Ps. 64. 3 Isa. 59. 4, 13, 15.

4 [d] Take ye heed every one of his || neighbour, and trust ye not in any brother: for every brother will utterly supplant, and every neighbour will [e] walk with slanders.

d Chap. 12. 6. Mic. 7. 5, 6.

|| Or, *friend.*

e Chap. 6. 28.

5 And they will || deceive every one his neighbour, and will not speak the truth: they have taught their tongue to speak lies, *and* weary themselves to commit iniquity.

|| Or, *mock.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 600.

6 Thine habitation *is* in the midst of deceit; through deceit they refuse to know me, saith the LORD.

7 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will melt them, and try them; [f] for how shall I do for the daughter of my people?

8 There tongue *is as* an arrow shot out; it speaketh [g] deceit: *one* speaketh [h] peaceably to his neighbour with his mouth, but †in heart he layeth ‖ his wait.

9 ¶ [i] Shall I not visit them for these *things?* saith the LORD: shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

10 For the mountains will I take up a weeping and wailing, and [k] for the ‖ habitations of the wilderness a lamentation, because they are ‖ burnt up, so that none can pass through *them;* neither can *men* hear the voice of the cattle: †both the fowl of the heavens and the beast are fled; they are gone.

11 And I will make Jerusalem heaps, *and* [l] a den of dragons; and I will make the cities of Judah †desolate, without an inhabitant.

12 ¶ [m] Who *is* the wise man, that may understand this? and *who is he* to whom the mouth of the LORD hath spoken, that he may declare it, for what the land perisheth *and* is burnt up like a wilderness, that none passeth through?

13 And the LORD saith, Because they have forsaken my law which I set before them, and have not obeyed my voice, neither walked therein;

14 But have walked after the ‖ imagination of their own heart, and after Baalim, [n] which their fathers taught them:

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will feed them, *even* this people, [o] with wormwood, and give them water of gall to drink.

16 I will [p] scatter them also among the heathen, whom neither they nor their fathers have known; and I will send a sword after them, till I have consumed them.

17 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Consider ye, and [q] call for the mourning women, that they may come; and send for cunning *women*, that they may come:

18 And let them make haste, and take up a wailing for us, that our eyes may run down with tears, and our eyelids gush out with waters.

19 For a voice of wailing is heard out of Zion, How are we spoiled! we are greatly confounded, because we have forsaken the land, because [r] our dwellings have cast *us* out.

Before CHRIST cir. 600.

20 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O ye women, and let your ear receive the word of his mouth, and teach your daughters wailing, and every one her neighbour lamentation:

21 For death is come up into our windows, *and* is entered into our palaces, to cut off the children from without, *and* the young men from the streets.

22 Speak, Thus saith the LORD, Even the carcases of men shall fall as dung upon the open field, and as the handful after the harvest-man, and none shall gather *them.*

23 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, [s] Let not the wise *man* glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty *man* glory in his might, let not the rich *man* glory in his riches:

24 But [t] let him that glorieth, glory in this, that he understandeth and knoweth me, that I *am* the LORD which exercise loving-kindness, judgment, and righteousness, in the earth: for in these *things* I delight, saith the LORD.

25 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will †punish all *them which are* circumcised with the uncircumcised;

26 Egypt, and Judah, and Edom, [u] and the children of Ammon, and Moab, and all *that are* †in the [x] utmost corners, that dwell in the wilderness: for all *these* nations *are* uncircumcised, and all the house of Israel *are* [y] uncircumcised in the heart.

CHAP. X.

1 *The great disparity between God and idols.* 19 *The spoiling of the tabernacle by foolish pastors.*

HEAR ye the word which the LORD speaketh unto you, O house of Israel:

2 Thus saith the LORD, [a] Learn not the way of the heathen, and be not dismayed at the signs of heaven; for the heathen are dismayed at them.

3 For the †customs of the people *are* vain: for [b] *one* cutteth a tree out of the forest (the work of the hands of the workman) with the axe:

4 They deck it with silver and with gold; they fasten it with nails and with hammers, that it move not.

5 They *are* upright as the palm-tree, [c] but speak not; they must needs

f Hos. 11. 8.
g Ps. 12. 2. & 120. 3.
h Ps. 28. 3.
† Heb. *in the midst of him.*
‖ Or, *wait for him.*
i Chap. 5. 9, 29.
k Chap. 12. 4. & 23. 10. Hosea 4. 3.
‖ Or, *pastures.*
‖ Or, *desolate.*
† Heb. *from the fowl even to, &c.*
l Is. 34. 13. Ch. 10. 22.
† Heb. *desolation.*
m Psalm 107. 43.
‖ Or, *stubbornness.*
n Gal. 1. 14.
o Ch. 8. 14. & 23. 15. Lament. 3. 15, 19.
p Levit. 26. 33. Deuter. 28. 64.
q 2 Chron. 35. 25. Job 3. 8. Eccles. 12. 5. Amos 5. 16.
r Levit. 18. 25. & 20. 22.
s Eccles. 9. 11.
t 1 Corinth. 1. 31. 2 Corinth. 10. 17.
† Heb. *visit upon.*
u Judith 14. 10.
† Heb. *cut off into corners, or, having the corners of their hair polled.*
x Ch. 25. 23. & 49. 32.
y Levit. 26. 41. Rom. 2. 28, 29.
a Lev. 18. 3. & 20. 23.
† Heb. *statutes, or, ordinances are vanity.*
b Isaiah 40. 19. & 44. 9, 10, &c.
c Ps. 115. 5. & 135. 16.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 600.

be [d] borne, because they cannot go. Be not afraid of them; for [e] they cannot do evil, neither also *is it* in them to do good.

6 Forasmuch as *there is* none [f] like unto thee, O LORD; thou *art* great, and thy name *is* great in might.

7 [g] Who would not fear thee, O King of nations? for || to thee doth it appertain: forasmuch as among all the wise *men* of the nations, and in all their kingdoms, *there is* none like unto thee.

8 But they are † altogether [h] brutish and foolish; the stock *is* a doctrine of vanities.

9 Silver spread into plates is brought from Tarshish, and [i] gold from Uphaz, the work of the workman, and of the hands of the founder: blue and purple *is* their clothing: they *are* all the work of cunning *men*.

10 But the LORD *is* the † true God, he *is* the living God, and an † [k] everlasting King: at his wrath the earth shall tremble, and the nations shall not be able to abide his indignation.

11 † Thus shall ye say unto them, [l] The gods that have not made the heavens and the earth, *even* they shall perish from the earth, and from under these heavens.

12 He [m] hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and [n] hath stretched out the heavens by his discretion.

13 When he uttereth his voice, *there is* a || multitude of waters in the heavens, and [o] he causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth: he maketh lightnings || with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures.

14 [p] Every man || is brutish in *his* knowledge; [q] every founder is confounded by the graven image: for his molten image *is* falsehood, and *there is* no breath in them.

15 They *are* vanity, *and* the work of errors: in the time of their visitation they shall perish.

16 [r] The Portion of Jacob *is* not like them: for he *is* the former of all *things*; and [s] Israel *is* the rod of his inheritance: The LORD of hosts *is* his name.

17 ¶ [t] Gather up thy wares out of the land, O † inhabitant of the fortress:

18 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will [u] sling out the inhabitants of the land at this once, and will distress them, that they may find *it so*.

19 ¶ Woe is me for my hurt! my wound is grievous: but I said, [x] Truly this *is* a grief, and I must bear it.

20 My tabernacle is spoiled, and all my cords are broken: my children are gone forth of me, and they *are* not; *there is* none to stretch forth my tent any more, and to set up my curtains.

21 For the pastors are become brutish, and have not sought the LORD: therefore they shall not prosper, and all their flocks shall be scattered.

22 Behold, the noise of the bruit is come, and a great commotion out of the [y] north country, to make the cities of Judah desolate, *and* a [z] den of dragons.

23 ¶ O LORD, I know that the [a] way of man *is* not in himself: *it is* not in man that walketh to direct his steps.

24 O LORD, [b] correct me, but with judgment; not in thine anger, lest thou † bring me to nothing.

25 [c] Pour out thy fury upon the heathen that know thee not, and upon the families that call not on thy name: for they have eaten up Jacob, and devoured him, and consumed him, and have made his habitation desolate.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Jeremiah proclaimeth God's covenant, and rebuketh the disobedient Jews:* 11 *he prophesieth evils to come upon them for their idolatries.*

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying, cir. 608.

2 Hear ye the words of this covenant, and speak unto the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem,

3 And say thou unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, [a] Cursed *be* the man that obeyeth not the words of this covenant,

4 Which I commanded your fathers in the day *that* I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, [b] from the iron furnace, saying, [c] Obey my voice, and do them, according to all which I command you: so shall ye be my people, and I will be your God;

5 That I may perform the [d] oath which I have sworn unto your fathers, to give them a land flowing with milk and honey, as *it is* this day. Then answered I, and said, † So be it, O LORD.

6 Then the LORD said unto me, Proclaim all these words in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, saying, Hear ye the words of this covenant, and do them.

Before CHRIST cir. 600.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 607.

14 And I will dash them † one against another, even the fathers and the sons together, saith the LORD; I will not pity, nor spare, nor have mercy, † but destroy them.

† Heb. *a man against his brother.*

† Heb. *from destroying them*

15 ¶ Hear ye, and give ear; be not proud: for the LORD hath spoken.

b Josh. 7. 19.

16 b Give glory to the LORD your God, before he cause c darkness, and before your feet stumble upon the dark mountains, and, while ye d look for light, he turn it into c the shadow of death, *and* make *it* gross darkness.

c Isa. 8. 22.

d Isa. 59. 9.

e Ps. 44. 19.

17 But if ye will not hear it, my soul shall weep in secret places for *your* pride; and f mine eye shall weep sore, and run down with tears, because the LORD's flock is carried away captive.

f Chap. 9. 1. Lament. 1. 2, 16. & 2. 18.

18 Say unto the king, and to the queen, Humble yourselves, sit down; for your ‖ principalities shall come down, *even* the crown of your glory.

‖ Or, *head-tires.*

19 The cities of the south shall be shut up, and none shall open *them:* Judah shall be carried away captive all of it, it shall be wholly carried away captive.

20 Lift up your eyes, and behold them that come from the north: where *is* the flock *that* was given thee, thy beautiful flock?

21 What wilt thou say, when he shall † punish thee? (for thou hast taught them *to be* captains, *and* as chief over thee;) shall not g sorrows take thee, as a woman in travail?

† Heb. *visit upon.*

g Chap. 6. 24.

22 ¶ And if thou say in thine heart, h Wherefore come these things upon me? For the greatness of thine iniquity are i thy skirts discovered, *and* thy heels ‖ made bare.

h Ch. 5. 19. & 16. 10.

i Isaiah 47. 2, 3. Nah. 3. 5.

‖ Or, *shall be violently taken away.*

23 Can the Ethiopian change his skin, or the leopard his spots? *then* may ye also do good, that are † accustomed to do evil.

† Heb. *taught.*

24 Therefore will I scatter them as the stubble that passeth away by the wind of the wilderness.

25 This *is* thy lot, the portion of thy measures from me, saith the LORD; because thou hast forgotten me, and trusted in falsehood.

26 Therefore k will I discover thy skirts upon thy face, that thy shame may appear.

k Lam. 1. 8. Ezekiel 16. 37. & 23. 29. Hos. 2. 10.

27 l I have seen thine adulteries, and thy neighings, the lewdness of thy whoredom, *and* thine abominations m on the hills in the fields. Woe unto thee, O Jerusalem! wilt thou not be made clean? † when *shall it* once *be?*

l Chap. 5. 8.

m Isa. 65. 7. Chap. 2. 20. Ezek. 6. 13.

† Heb. *after what time?*

CHAP. XIV.

Before CHRIST cir. 601.

1 *A grievous dearth.* 7 *Jeremiah's prayer.* 10 *The Lord will not be entreated.* 13 *Lying prophets shall perish.*

THE word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah concerning † the dearth.

† Heb. *the words of the dearths, or, restraints.*

2 Judah mourneth, and the gates thereof languish; they are black unto the ground; and the cry of Jerusalem is gone up.

3 And their nobles have sent their little ones to the waters: they came to the pits, *and* found no water; they returned with their vessels empty; they were ashamed and confounded, a and covered their heads.

a 2 Sam. 15. 30.

4 Because the ground is chapt, for there was no rain in the earth, the plowmen were ashamed, they covered their heads.

5 Yea, the hind also calved in the field, and forsook *it*, because there was no grass.

6 And b the wild asses did stand in the high places, they snuffed up the wind like dragons; their eyes did fail, because *there was* no grass.

b Chap. 2. 24.

7 ¶ O LORD, though our iniquities testify against us, do thou *it* for thy name's sake: for our backslidings are many; we have sinned against thee.

8 O the Hope of Israel, the Saviour thereof in time of trouble, why shouldest thou be as a stranger in the land, and as a wayfaring man *that* turneth aside to tarry for a night?

9 Why shouldest thou be as a man astonished, as a mighty man *that* cannot save? yet thou, O LORD, *art* in the midst of us, and † we are called by thy name; leave us not.

† Heb. *thy name is called upon us.*

10 ¶ Thus saith the LORD unto this people, c Thus have they loved to wander, they have not refrained their feet; therefore the LORD doth not accept them: d he will now remember their iniquity, and visit their sins.

c See Ch. 2. 23, 24, 25.

d Hos. 8. 13. & 9. 9.

11 Then said the LORD unto me, e Pray not for this people for *their* good.

e Exod. 32. 10.

12 f When they fast, I will not hear their cry; and g when they offer burnt-offering and an oblation, I will not accept them: but h I will consume them by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence.

f Chap. 7. 16. & 11. 14.

g Prov. 1. 28. Isaiah 1. 15. & 58. 3.

h Ch. 21. 7. Ezek. 5. 12. Mic. 5. 4. Zech. 7. 13.

13 ¶ i Then said I, Ah Lord GOD! behold, the prophets say unto them, Ye shall not see the sword, neither shall ye have famine; but I will give you † assured peace in this place.

i Chap. 4. 10.

† Heb. *peace of truth.*

14 Then the LORD said unto me, The prophets prophesy lies in my

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 601.

name: [k] I sent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither spake unto them: they prophesy unto you a false vision and divination, and a thing of nought, and the deceit of their heart.

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the prophets that prophesy in my name, and I sent them not, yet they say, Sword and famine shall not be in this land; By sword and famine shall those prophets be consumed.

16 And the people to whom they prophesy shall be cast out in the streets of Jerusalem, because of the famine and the sword; and they shall have none to bury them, them, their wives, nor their sons, nor their daughters: for I will pour their wickedness upon them.

17 ¶ Therefore thou shalt say this word unto them, [l] Let mine eyes run down with tears night and day, and let them not cease: for the virgin daughter of my people is broken with a great breach, with a very grievous blow.

18 If I go forth into the field, then behold the slain with the sword! and if I enter into the city, then behold them that are sick with famine! yea, both the prophet and the priest || go about into a land that they know not.

19 Hast thou utterly rejected Judah? hath thy soul loathed Zion? why hast thou smitten us, and *there is* no healing for us? [m] we looked for peace, and *there is* no good; and for the time of healing, and behold trouble!

20 We acknowledge, O LORD, our wickedness, *and* the iniquity of our fathers; for [n] we have sinned against thee.

21 Do not abhor *us*, for thy name's sake; do not disgrace the throne of thy glory: remember, break not thy covenant with us.

22 [o] Are there *any* among [p] the vanities of the Gentiles that can cause rain? or can the heavens give showers? [q] *Art* thou not he, O LORD our God? therefore we will wait upon thee; for thou hast made all these *things*.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The determined rejection and manifold judgments of the Jews.* 10 *Jeremiah complaining,* 19 *receiveth a gracious promise.*

THEN said the LORD unto me, [a] Though [b] Moses and [c] Samuel stood before me, *yet* my mind *could* not *be* toward this people: cast *them* out of my sight, and let them go forth.

Before CHRIST cir. 601.

2 And it shall come to pass, if they say unto thee, Whither shall we go forth? then thou shalt tell them, Thus saith the LORD, [d] Such as *are* for death, to death; and such as *are* for the sword, to the sword; and such as *are* for the famine, to the famine; and such as *are* for the captivity, to the captivity.

3 And I will [e] appoint over them four †kinds, saith the LORD; the sword to slay, and the dogs to tear, and [f] the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the earth, to devour and destroy.

4 And †I will cause them to be [g] removed into all kingdoms of the earth, because of [h] Manasseh the son of Hezekiah king of Judah, for *that* which he did in Jerusalem.

5 For [i] who shall have pity upon thee, O Jerusalem? or who shall bemoan thee? or who shall go aside †to ask how thou doest?

6 Thou hast forsaken me, saith the LORD, thou art gone backward: therefore will I stretch out my hand against thee, and destroy thee; [k] I am weary with repenting.

7 And I will fan them with a fan in the gates of the land; I will bereave *them* of || children, I will destroy my people, *since* they return not from their ways.

8 Their widows are increased to me above the sand of the seas: I have brought upon them, || against the mother of the young men, a spoiler at noon-day: I have caused *him* to fall upon it suddenly, and terrors upon the city.

9 [l] She that hath born seven languisheth: she hath given up the ghost; [m] her sun is gone down while *it was* yet day; she hath been ashamed and confounded: and the residue of them will I deliver to the sword before their enemies, saith the LORD.

10 ¶ [n] Woe is me, my mother, that thou hast born me a man of strife and a man of contention to the whole earth! I have neither lent on usury, nor men have lent to me on usury; *yet* every one of them doth curse me.

11 The LORD said, Verily it shall be well with thy remnant; verily || I will cause the enemy to entreat thee *well* in the time of evil, and in the time of affliction.

k Chap. 23. 21. & 27. 15. & 29. 8, 9.

l Chap. 9. 1. & 13. 17. Lam. 1. 16. & 2. 18.

|| Or, *make merchandise against a land, and men acknowledge it not,* Chap. 5. 13.

m Chap. 8. 15.

n Ps. 106. 6. Dan. 9. 8.

o Zech. 10. 1, 2.

p Deuter. 32. 21.

q Ps. 135. 7. & 147. 8. Isa. 30. 23. Chap. 5. 24. & 10. 13.

a Ezekiel 14. 14, &c.

b Exod. 32. 11, &c. Psal. 99. 6.

c 1 Sam. 7. 9.

d Chap. 43. 11. Ezekiel 5. 2, 12. Zech. 11. 9.

e Levit. 26. 16, &c.

† Heb. *families.*

f Chap. 7. 33.

† Heb. *I will give them for a removing.*

g Deuter. 28. 25. Chap. 24. 9. Ezekiel 23. 46.

h 2 Kings 21. 11. & 23. 26. & 24. 3.

i Isa. 51. 19.

† Heb. *to ask of thy peace.*

k Hosea 13. 14.

|| Or, *whatsoever is dear.*

|| Or, *against the mother city a young man spoiling, &c. or, against the mother and the young men.*

l 1 Sam. 2. 5.

m Amos 8. 9.

n Job 3. 1, &c. Chap. 20. 14.

|| Or, *I will entreat the enemy for thee.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 601.

12 Shall iron break the northern iron and the steel?

13 Thy substance and thy treasures will I give to the [o] spoil without price, and *that* for all thy sins, even in all thy borders.

14 And I will make *thee* to pass with thine enemies into a land *which* thou knowest not: for a [p] fire is kindled in mine anger, *which* shall burn upon you.

15 ¶ O LORD, thou knowest: remember me, and visit me, and revenge me of my persecutors; take me not away in thy long-suffering: know that for thy sake I have suffered rebuke.

16 Thy words were found, and I did [q] eat them; and thy word was unto me the joy and rejoicing of mine heart: for † I am called by thy name, O LORD God of hosts.

17 [r] I sat not in the assembly of the mockers, nor rejoiced; I sat alone, because of thy hand: for thou hast filled me with indignation.

18 Why is my [s] pain perpetual and my wound incurable, *which* refuseth to be healed? wilt thou be altogether unto me as a liar, *and* [t] *as* waters *that* † fail?

19 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD, [u] If thou return, then will I bring thee again, *and* thou shalt stand before me; and if thou [x] take forth the precious from the vile, thou shalt be as my mouth: let them return unto thee; but return not thou unto them.

20 And I will make thee unto this people a fenced brasen [y] wall; and they shall fight against thee, but [z] they shall not prevail against thee: for I *am* with thee to save thee, and to deliver thee, saith the LORD.

21 And I will deliver thee out of the hand of the wicked, and I will redeem thee out of the hand of the terrible.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The utter ruin of the Jews foreshewed;* 14 *their return from captivity shall be more memorable than their deliverance out of Egypt.*

THE word of the LORD came also unto me, saying,

2 Thou shalt not take thee a wife, neither shalt thou have sons or daughters in this place.

3 For thus saith the LORD concerning the sons and concerning the daughters *that are* born in this place, and concerning their mothers that bare them, and concerning their fathers that begat them in this land;

4 They shall die of [a] grievous deaths: they shall not [b] be lamented, neither shall they be buried; *but* they shall be as dung upon the face of the earth: and they shall be consumed by the sword, and by famine; and their [c] carcases shall be meat for the fowls of heaven, and for the beasts of the earth.

5 For thus saith the LORD, [d] Enter not into the house of || mourning, neither go to lament nor bemoan them: for I have taken away my peace from this people, saith the LORD, *even* loving-kindness and mercies.

6 Both the great and the small shall die in this land: they shall not be buried, neither shall *men* lament for them, nor [e] cut themselves, nor [f] make themselves bald for them:

7 Neither shall *men* || tear *themselves* for them in mourning, to comfort them for the dead; neither shall *men* give them the cup of consolation to drink for their father or for their mother.

8 Thou shalt not also go into the house of feasting, to sit with them to eat and to drink.

9 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, [g] I will cause to cease out of this place in your eyes, and in your days, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride.

10 ¶ And it shall come to pass, when thou shalt shew this people all these words, and they shall say unto thee, [h] Wherefore hath the LORD pronounced all this great evil against us? or what *is* our iniquity? or what *is* our sin that we have committed against the LORD our God?

11 Then shalt thou say unto them, Because your fathers have forsaken me, saith the LORD, and have walked after other gods, and have served them, and have worshipped them, and have forsaken me, and have not kept my law;

12 And ye have done [i] worse than your fathers; (for, behold, ye walk every one after the || imagination of his evil heart, that they may not hearken unto me;)

13 [k] Therefore will I cast you out of this land into a land that ye know not, *neither* ye nor your fathers; and there shall ye serve other gods day and night, where I will not shew you favour.

14 ¶ Therefore, behold, the [l] days come, saith the LORD, that it shall

Before CHRIST cir. 601.

o Ps. 44. 12. Chap. 17. 3.

p Deuter. 32. 22.

q Ezekiel 3. 1, 3. Rev. 10. 9.

† Heb. *thy name is called upon me.*

r Ps. 1. 1. & 26. 4, 5.

s Chap. 30. 15.

t Job 6. 15, &c.

† Heb. *be not sure.*

u Zech. 3. 7.

x Ezekiel 22. 26. & 44. 23.

y Chap. 1. 18. & 6. 27.

z Chap. 20. 11, 12.

a Chap. 15. 2.

b Chap. 25. 33.

c Ps. 79. 2. Chap. 7. 33. & 34. 20.

d Ezek. 24. 17, 22.

|| Or, *mourning feast.*

e Levit. 19. 28. Deut. 14. 1.

f Isa. 22. 12.

|| Or, *break bread for them,* as Ezekiel 24. 17. See Deuter. 26. 14. Job 42. 11.

g Isaiah 24. 7, 8. Chap. 7. 34. & 25. 10. Ezekiel 26. 13. Hosea 2. 11. Rev. 18. 23.

h Chap. 5. 19. & 13. 22.

i Chap. 7. 26.

|| Or, *stubbornness.*

k Deuter. 4. 27. & 28. 64, 65.

l Isa. 43. 18. Chap. 23. 7, 8.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 601.

no more be said, The LORD liveth, that brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt;

15 But, The LORD liveth, that brought up the children of Israel from the land of the north, and from all the lands whither he had driven them: and I will bring them again into their land that I gave unto their fathers.

16 ¶ Behold, I will send for many [m] fishers, saith the LORD, and they shall fish them; and after will I send for many hunters, and they shall hunt them from every mountain, and from every hill, and out of the holes of the rocks.

17 For mine [n] eyes *are* upon all their ways: they are not hid from my face, neither is their iniquity hid from mine eyes.

18 And first I will recompense their iniquity and their sin double; because [o] they have defiled my land, they have filled mine inheritance with the carcases of their detestable and abominable things.

19 O LORD, my strength, and my fortress, and [p] my refuge in the day of affliction, the Gentiles shall come unto thee from the ends of the earth, and shall say, Surely our fathers have inherited lies, vanity, and *things* wherein *there is* no profit.

20 Shall a man make gods unto himself, and [q] they *are* no gods?

21 Therefore, behold, I will this once cause them to know, I will cause them to know mine hand and my might; and they shall know that [r] my name *is* The LORD.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The captivity of Judah for her sin.* 5 *Trust in man is cursed,* 7 *in God is blessed.* 9 *The deceitful heart cannot impose upon God.* 12 *The salvation of God.* 15 *The prophet's complaint.*

THE sin of Judah *is* written with a [a] pen of iron, *and* with the †point of a diamond: *it is* [b] graven upon the table of their heart, and upon the horns of your altars;

2 Whilst their children remember their altars and their [c] groves by the green trees upon the high hills.

3 O my mountain in the field, [d] I will give thy substance *and* all thy treasures to the spoil, *and* thy high places for sin, throughout all thy borders.

4 And thou, even †thyself, shalt discontinue from thine heritage that I gave thee; and I will cause thee to serve thine enemies in the land which thou knowest not: for [e] ye have kindled a fire in mine anger, *which* shall burn for ever.

Before CHRIST cir. 601.

5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, Cursed *be* the man that trusteth in man, and maketh [f] flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from the LORD:

6 For he shall be [g] like the heath in the desert, and shall not see when good cometh; but shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, [h] *in* a salt land and not inhabited.

7 [i] Blessed *is* the man that trusteth in the LORD, and whose hope the LORD is:

8 For he shall be [k] as a tree planted by the waters, and *that* spreadeth out her roots by the river, and shall not see when heat cometh, but her leaf shall be green; and shall not be careful in the year of ‖ drought, neither shall cease from yielding fruit.

9 ¶ The heart *is* deceitful above all *things*, and desperately wicked: who can know it?

10 I the LORD [l] search the heart, *I* try the reins, [m] even to give every man according to his ways, *and* according to the fruit of his doings.

11 *As* the partridge ‖ sitteth *on eggs*, and hatcheth *them* not; *so* he that getteth riches, and not by right, [n] shall leave them in the midst of his days, and at his end shall be a fool.

12 ¶ A glorious high throne from the beginning *is* the place of our sanctuary.

13 O LORD, the hope of Israel, [o] all that forsake thee shall be ashamed, *and* they that depart from me shall be written in the earth, because they have forsaken the LORD, the [p] fountain of living waters.

14 Heal me, O LORD, and I shall be healed; save me, and I shall be saved: for [q] thou *art* my praise.

15 ¶ Behold, they say unto me, [r] Where *is* the word of the LORD? let it come now.

16 As for me, [s] I have not hastened from *being* a pastor † to follow thee: neither have I desired the woeful day; thou knowest: that which came out of my lips was *right* before thee.

17 Be not a terror unto me: [t] thou *art* my hope in the day of evil.

18 [u] Let them be confounded that persecute me, but let not me be confounded; let them be dismayed, but let not me be dismayed: bring upon them the day of evil, and †[x] destroy them with double destruction.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 601.

19 ¶ Thus said the LORD unto me, Go and stand in the gate of the children of the people, whereby the kings of Judah come in, and by the which they go out, and in all the gates of Jerusalem;

20 And say unto them, Hear ye the word of the LORD, ye kings of Judah, and all Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, that enter in by these gates:

y Numb. 15. 32. Nehem. 13. 19.

21 Thus saith the LORD, [y] Take heed to yourselves, and bear no burden on the sabbath-day, nor bring *it* in by the gates of Jerusalem;

22 Neither carry forth a burden out of your houses on the sabbath-day, neither do ye any work; but hallow ye the sabbath-day, as I [z] commanded your fathers.

z Exod. 20. 8. & 23. 12. & 31. 13. Ezekiel 20. 12.

23 [a] But they obeyed not, neither inclined their ear, but made their neck stiff, that they might not hear, nor receive instruction.

a Chap. 11. 10.

24 And it shall come to pass, if ye diligently hearken unto me, saith the LORD, to bring in no burden through the gates of this city on the sabbath-day, but hallow the sabbath-day, to do no work therein;

25 [b] Then shall there enter into the gates of this city kings and princes sitting upon the throne of David, riding in chariots, and on horses, they, and their princes, the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and this city shall remain for ever.

b Chap. 22. 4.

26 And they shall come from the cities of Judah, and from [c] the places about Jerusalem, and from the land of Benjamin, and from the plain, and from the mountains, and from the south, bringing burnt-offerings, and sacrifices, and meat-offerings, and incense, and bringing sacrifices of praise, unto the house of the LORD.

c Chap. 32. 44.

27 But if ye will not hearken unto me to hallow the sabbath-day, and not to bear a burden, even entering in at the gates of Jerusalem on the sabbath-day; then [d] will I kindle a fire in the gates thereof, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem, and it shall not be quenched.

d Chap. 49. 27. Amos 1. 4, 7, 10, 12. & 2. 2, 5.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Under the type of a potter, God sheweth his absolute power in disposing of nations.* 11 *Judgments threatened to Judah.*

cir. 605.

THE word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Arise, and go down to the potter's house, and there I will cause thee to hear my words.

Before CHRIST cir. 605.

3 Then I went down to the potter's house, and, behold, he wrought a work on the || wheels.

|| Or, *frames, or, seats.*

4 And the vessel || that he made of clay was marred in the hand of the potter: so he † made it again another vessel, as seemed good to the potter to make *it*.

|| Or, *that he made was marred, as clay in the hand of the potter.* † Heb. *returned and made.*

5 Then the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

6 O house of Israel, [a] cannot I do with you as this potter? saith the LORD. Behold, [b] as the clay *is* in the potter's hand, so *are* ye in mine hand, O house of Israel.

a Isa. 45. 9. Wisdom 15. 7. Rom. 9. 20. b Isa. 64. 8.

7 *At what* instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to [c] pluck up, and to pull down, and to destroy *it:*

c Chap. 1. 10.

8 [d] If that nation, against whom I have pronounced, turn from their evil, [e] I will repent of the evil that I thought to do unto them.

d Ezekiel 18. 21. & 33. 11. e Jon. 3. 10.

9 And *at what* instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to build, and to plant *it;*

10 If it do evil in my sight, that it obey not my voice, then I will repent of the good wherewith I said I would benefit them.

11 ¶ Now therefore go to, speak to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I frame evil against you, and devise a device against you: [f] return ye now every one from his evil way, and make your ways and your doings good.

f 2 Kings 17. 13. Chap. 7. 3. & 25. 5. & 26. 13. & 35. 15.

12 And they said, [g] There is no hope; but we will walk after our own devices, and we will every one do the imagination of his evil heart.

g Chap. 2. 25.

13 Therefore thus saith the LORD, [h] Ask ye now among the heathen, who hath heard such things? the virgin of Israel hath done a very horrible thing.

h Chap. 2. 10. 1 Cor. 5. 1.

14 Will *a man* leave || the snow of Lebanon *which cometh* from the rock of the field? *or* shall the cold flowing waters that come from another place be forsaken?

|| Or, *my fields for a rock, or, for the snow of Lebanon?* *shall the running waters be forsaken for the strange cold waters?*

15 Because my people hath forgotten [i] me, they have burnt incense to vanity, and they have caused them to stumble in their ways *from* the [k] ancient paths, to walk in paths, *in* a way not cast up;

i Chap. 2. 15, 32. & 3. 21. & 13. 25. & 17. 13. k Chap. 6. 16.

16 To make their land [l] desolate, *and* a perpetual hissing: every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished, and wag his head.

l Chap. 19. 8. & 49. 13. & 50. 13.

17 [m] I will scatter them [n] as with an east wind before the enemy; I

m Chap. 13. 24. n Psalm 48. 7.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 605.

will shew them the back, and not the face, in the day of their calamity.

18 ¶ Then said they, [o] Come, and let us devise devices against Jeremiah; [p] for the law shall not perish from the priest, nor counsel from the wise, nor the word from the prophet: come, and let us smite him ‖ with the tongue, and let us not give heed to any of his words.

19 Give heed to me, O LORD, and hearken to the voice of them that contend with me.

20 Shall evil be recompensed for good? for they have digged a pit for my soul. Remember that I stood before thee to speak good for them, *and* to turn away thy wrath from them.

21 Therefore [q] deliver up their children to the famine, and † pour out their *blood* by the force of the sword; and let their wives be bereaved of their children, and *be* widows; and let their men be put to death; *let* their young men *be* slain by the sword in battle.

22 Let a cry be heard from their houses, when thou shalt bring a troop suddenly upon them; for they have digged a pit to take me, and hid snares for my feet.

23 Yet, LORD, thou knowest all their counsel against me † to slay *me*: [r] forgive not their iniquity, neither blot out their sin from thy sight; but let them be overthrown before thee: deal *thus* with them in the time of thine anger.

CHAP. XIX.

Under the type of breaking a potter's vessel, is foreshewed the desolation of the Jews for their sins.

THUS saith the LORD, Go and get a potter's earthen bottle, and *take* of the ancients of the people, and of the ancients of the priests;

2 And go forth unto the valley of the son of Hinnom, which *is* by the entry of † the east gate, and proclaim there the words that I shall tell thee;

3 And say, Hear ye the word of the LORD, O kings of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem; Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, the which whosoever heareth, his ears shall [a] tingle.

4 Because they [b] have forsaken me, and have estranged this place, and have burnt incense in it unto other gods, whom neither they nor their fathers have known, nor the kings of Judah, and have filled this place with the blood of innocents;

5 [c] They have built also the high places of Baal, to burn their sons with fire *for* burnt-offerings unto Baal, which I commanded not, nor spake *it*, neither came *it* into my mind:

6 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that this place shall no more be called Tophet, nor, The valley of the son of Hinnom, but, The valley of slaughter.

7 And I will make void the counsel of Judah and Jerusalem in this place; and I will cause them to fall by the sword before their enemies, and by the hands of them that seek their lives: and their [d] carcases will I give to be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth.

8 And I will make this city [e] desolate, and an hissing: every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished and hiss, because of all the plagues thereof.

9 And I will cause them to eat the [f] flesh of their sons, and the flesh of their daughters; and they shall eat every one the flesh of his friend, in the siege and straitness wherewith their enemies, and they that seek their lives, shall straiten them.

10 Then shalt thou break the bottle in the sight of the men that go with thee,

11 And shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, [g] Even so will I break this people, and this city, as *one* breaketh a potter's vessel, that cannot † be made whole again; and they shall [h] bury *them* in Tophet, till *there be* no place to bury.

12 Thus will I do unto this place, saith the LORD, and to the inhabitants thereof, and *even* make this city as Tophet:

13 And the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses of the kings of Judah, shall be defiled as the place of Tophet, because of all the houses upon whose [i] roofs they have burnt incense unto all the host of heaven, and [k] have poured out drink-offerings unto other gods.

14 Then came Jeremiah from Tophet, whither the LORD had sent him to prophesy; and he stood in the court of the LORD's house, and said to all the people,

15 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring upon this city, and upon all her towns, all the evil that I have pronounced against it; because [l] they have hardened their necks, that they might not hear my words.

o Ch. 11. 19.
p Levit. 10. 11. Mal. 2. 7. John 7. 48, 49.
‖ Or, *for the tongue.*
¶ Psalm 109. 9, 10.
† Heb. *pour them out.*
† Heb. *for death.*
q Ch. 11. 20. & 15. 15.
† Heb. *the east-gate.*
a 1 Sam. 3. 11. 2 Kings 21. 12.
b Isa. 65. 11. Chap. 2. 13, 17, 19. & 15. 6. & 17. 13.
c Chap. 7. 31, 32. & 32. 35.
d Ch. 7. 33. & 16. 4. & 34. 20.
e Ch. 18. 16. & 49. 13. & 50. 13.
f Levit. 26. 29. Deut. 28. 53. Lam. 4. 10.
g Isa. 30. 14. Lam. 4. 2.
† Heb. *be healed.*
h Ch. 7. 32.
i 2 Kings 23. 12. Ch. 32. 29.
k Ch. 7. 18.
l Ch. 17. 23.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

CHAP. XX.

Before CHRIST cir. 605.

1 *Pashur, smiting Jeremiah, receiveth a new name, and a fearful doom.* 7 *Jeremiah complaineth of contempt,* 10 *and of treachery,* &c.

[a] 1 Chron. 24. 14.

NOW Pashur the son of [a] Immer the priest, who *was* also chief governor in the house of the LORD, heard that Jeremiah prophesied these things.

2 Then Pashur smote Jeremiah the prophet, and put him in the stocks that *were* in the high gate of Benjamin, which *was* by the house of the LORD.

3 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Pashur brought forth Jeremiah out of the stocks. Then said Jeremiah unto him, The LORD hath not called thy name Pashur, but

§ That is, *fear round about,* Chap. 6. 25. & 46. 5.

|| Magor-missabib.

4 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will make thee a terror to thyself, and to all thy friends; and they shall fall by the sword of their enemies, and thine eyes shall behold *it:* and I will give all Judah into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall carry them captive into Babylon, and shall slay them with the sword.

[b] 2 Kings 20. 17.

5 Moreover, I [b] will deliver all the strength of this city, and all the labours thereof, and all the precious things thereof, and all the treasures of the kings of Judah will I give into the hand of their enemies, which shall spoil them, and take them, and carry them to Babylon.

6 And thou, Pashur, and all that dwell in thine house, shall go into captivity: and thou shalt come to Babylon, and there thou shalt die, and shalt be buried there, thou, and all thy friends, to whom thou hast prophesied lies.

‡ Or, *enticed.*

7 ¶ O LORD, thou hast deceived me, and I was || deceived; thou art stronger than I, and hast prevailed: I am in derision daily, every one mocketh me.

[c] Ch. 6. 7.

8 For since I spake, I cried out, [c] I cried violence and spoil; because the word of the LORD was made a reproach unto me, and a derision, daily.

[d] Job 32. 18, 19. Psal. 39. 3.

9 Then I said, I will not make mention of him, nor speak any more in his name: but *his word* was in mine heart as a [d] burning fire shut up in my bones, and I was weary with forbearing, and [e] I could not *stay.*

[e] Job 32. 18.

[f] Ps. 31. 13.

† Heb. *every man of my peace.*

10 [f] For I heard the defaming of many, fear on every side. Report, *say they,* and we will report it. †[g] All my familiars watched for my halting, *saying,* Peradventure he will be enticed, and we shall prevail against him, and we shall take our revenge on him.

[g] Ps. 19. 19. & 41. 9. & 55. 13, 14.

Before CHRIST cir. 605.

11 But the LORD *is* with me as a mighty terrible one; therefore my persecutors shall stumble, and they shall not [h] prevail: they shall be greatly ashamed; for they shall not prosper: *their* [i] everlasting confusion shall never be forgotten.

[h] Ch. 15. 20. & 17. 18.

[i] Ch. 23. 40.

12 But, O LORD of hosts, that [k] triest the righteous, *and* seest the reins and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them: for unto thee have I opened my cause.

[k] Ch. 11. 20. & 17. 10.

13 Sing unto the LORD, praise ye the LORD; for he hath delivered the soul of the poor from the hand of evil doers.

[l] Job 3. 3. Ch. 15. 10.

14 ¶ [l] Cursed *be* the day wherein I was born: let not the day wherein my mother bare me be blessed.

15 Cursed *be* the man who brought tidings to my father, saying, A man-child is born unto thee, making him very glad.

[m] Genes. 19. 25.

16 And let that man be as the cities which the LORD [m] overthrew, and repented not; and let him hear the cry in the morning, and the shouting at noon-tide;

17 Because he slew me not from the womb; or that my mother might have been my grave, and her womb *to be* always great *with me.*

[n] Job 3. 20.

18 [n] Wherefore came I forth out of the womb to see labour and sorrow, that my days should be consumed with shame?

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Zedekiah enquireth the event of Nebuchadrezzar's war.* 3 *Jeremiah foretelleth a calamitous siege,* &c.

cir. 589.

THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, when king Zedekiah sent unto him Pashur the son of Melchiah, and Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, saying,

2 Enquire, I pray thee, of the LORD for us, (for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon maketh war against us,) if so be that the LORD will deal with us according to all his wondrous works, that he may go up from us.

3 ¶ Then said Jeremiah unto them, Thus shall ye say to Zedekiah,

4 Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Behold, I will turn back the weapons of war that *are* in your hands, wherewith ye fight against the king of Babylon, and *against* the Chaldeans, which besiege you without the walls, and I will assemble them into the midst of this city.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 589.

5 And I myself will fight against you with an [a] outstretched hand, and with a strong arm, even in anger, and in fury, and in great wrath.

[a] Exod. 6. 6.

6 And I will smite the inhabitants of this city, both man and beast: they shall die of a great pestilence.

7 And afterward, saith the LORD, [b] I will deliver Zedekiah king of Judah, and his servants, and the people, and *such as are* left in this city from the pestilence, from the sword, and from the famine, into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those that seek their life; and he shall smite them with the edge of the sword; he shall not spare them, neither have pity, nor have mercy.

[b] Ch. 39. 5. & 52. 9.

8 ¶ And unto this people thou shalt say, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I set before you the way of life, and the way of death.

9 He that [c] abideth in this city shall die by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence: but he that goeth out, and falleth to the Chaldeans that besiege you, he shall live, and [d] his life shall be unto him for a prey.

[c] Ch. 38. 2.

[d] Ch. 39. 18. & 45. 5.

10 For I have set my face against this city for evil, and not for good, saith the LORD; it shall be given into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire.

609.

11 ¶ And touching the house of the king of Judah, *say*, Hear ye the word of the LORD;

12 O house of David, thus saith the LORD, [e] † Execute judgment in the morning, and deliver *him that is* spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor, lest my fury go out like fire, and burn that none can quench *it*, because of the evil of your doings.

[e] Ch. 22. 3. † Heb. *Judge.*

13 Behold, I *am* against thee, O † inhabitant of the valley, *and* rock of the plain, saith the LORD; which say, who shall come down against us? or who shall enter into our habitations?

† Heb. *inhabitress.*

14 But I will † punish you according to the [f] fruit of your doings, saith the LORD: and I will kindle a fire in the forest thereof, and it shall devour all things round about it.

† Heb. *visit upon.*

[f] Prov. 1. 31.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *An exhortation to repentance, with promises and threats.* 10 *The judgment of Shallum,* 13 *of Jehoiakim,* 20 *and of Coniah.*

THUS saith the LORD, Go down to the house of the king of Judah, and speak there this word,

2 And say, Hear the word of the LORD, O king of Judah, that sittest upon the throne of David, thou, and thy servants, and thy people that enter in by these gates;

Before CHRIST 609.

3 Thus saith the LORD, [a] Execute ye judgment and righteousness, and deliver the spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor: and do no wrong, do no violence to the stranger, the fatherless, nor the widow, neither shed innocent blood in this place.

[a] Chap. 21. 12.

4 For if ye do this thing indeed, [b] then shall there enter in by the gates of this house kings sitting † upon the throne of David, riding in chariots and on horses, he, and his servants, and his people.

[b] Chap. 17. 25.

† Heb. *for David upon his throne.*

5 But if ye will not hear these words, I swear by myself, saith the LORD, that this house shall become a desolation.

6 For thus saith the LORD unto the king's house of Judah, Thou *art* Gilead unto me, *and* the head of Lebanon: *yet* surely I will make thee a wilderness, *and* cities *which* are not inhabited.

7 And I will prepare destroyers against thee, every one with his weapons; and they shall cut down [c] thy choice cedars, and cast *them* into the fire.

[c] Chap. 21. 14.

8 And many nations shall pass by this city, and they shall say every man to his neighbour, [d] Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this great city?

[d] Deuter. 29. 24. 1 Kings 9. 8.

9 Then they shall answer, Because they have forsaken the covenant of the LORD their God, and worshipped other gods, and served them.

10 ¶ Weep ye not for the dead, neither bemoan him: *but* weep sore for him that goeth away: for he shall return no more, nor see his native country.

11 For thus saith the LORD, [e] touching Shallum the son of Josiah king of Judah, which reigned instead of Josiah his father, [f] which went forth out of this place, He shall not return thither any more:

[e] 1 Chron. 3. 15.

[f] 2 Kings 23. 34.

12 But he shall die in the place whither they have led him captive, and shall see this land no more.

13 ¶ [g] Woe unto him that buildeth his house by unrighteousness, and his chambers by wrong; [h] *that* useth his neighbour's service without wages, and giveth him not for his work;

[g] 2 Kings 23. 35. Verse 18.

[h] Levit. 19. 13. Deuter. 24. 14, 15. Mic. 3. 10. Hab. 2. 9.

14 That saith, I will build me a wide house, and † large chambers,

† Heb. *thorough aired.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 609.

and cutteth him out || windows; and *it is* ceiled with cedar, and painted with vermilion!

|| Or, *my windows.*

15 Shalt thou reign, because thou closest *thyself* in cedar? Did not thy father eat and drink, and do judgment and justice, *and* then *it was* well with him?

16 He judged the cause of the poor and needy; then *it was* well *with him: was* not this to know me? saith the LORD.

17 But thine eyes and thine heart *are* not but for thy covetousness, and for to shed innocent blood, and for oppression, and for || violence, to do *it.*

|| Or, *transgression.*

18 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, They shall not lament for him, *saying*, Ah my brother! or, Ah sister! they shall not lament for him, *saying*, Ah lord! or, Ah his glory!

Fulfilled, 599. i 2 Chron. 36. 6. Ch. 36. 30.

19 [i] He shall be buried with the burial of an ass, drawn and cast forth beyond the gates of Jerusalem.

599.

20 ¶ Go up to Lebanon, and cry; and lift up thy voice in Bashan, and cry from the passages; for all thy lovers are destroyed.

† Heb. *prosperities.*

21 I spake unto thee in thy † prosperity; *but* thou saidst, I will not hear: [k] this *hath been* thy manner from thy youth, that thou obeyedst not my voice.

k Chap. 7. 23, &c.

1 Ch. 25. 1.

22 The wind shall eat up all [l] thy pastors, and thy lovers shall go into captivity: surely then shalt thou be ashamed and confounded for all thy wickedness.

† Heb. *inhabitress.*

23 O † inhabitant of Lebanon, that makest thy nest in the cedars, how gracious shalt thou be when pangs come upon thee, the pain as of a woman in travail!

m See 2 Kings 24. 6, 8.

n Cant. 8. 6. Hag. 2. 23.

24 *As* I live, saith the LORD, [m] though Coniah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah [n] were the signet upon my right hand, yet would I pluck thee thence;

25 And I will give thee into the hand of them that seek thy life, and into the hand *of them* whose face thou fearest, even into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of the Chaldeans.

o 2 Kings 24. 15.

26 [o] And I will cast thee out, and thy mother that bare thee, into another country, where ye were not born; and there shall ye die.

† Heb. *lift up their soul*

27 But to the land whereunto they † desire to return, thither shall they not return.

Before CHRIST 599.

28 *Is* this man Coniah a despised broken idol? *is he* [p] a vessel wherein *is* no pleasure? wherefore are they cast out, he and his seed, and are cast into a land which they know not?

p Chap. 48. 38. Hosea 8. 8.

29 O earth, earth, earth, hear the word of the LORD:

30 Thus saith the LORD, Write ye this man childless, a man *that* shall not prosper in his days: for no man of his seed shall prosper, sitting upon the throne of David, and ruling any more in Judah.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *A restoration of the scattered flock prophesied: 5 Christ shall rule and save them. 9 Against false prophets.*

a Chap. 10. 21. & 22. 22. Ezek. 34. 2.

WOE [a] be unto the pastors that destroy and scatter the sheep of my pasture! saith the LORD.

2 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of Israel against the pastors that feed my people, Ye have scattered my flock, and driven them away, and have not visited them; [b] behold, I will visit upon you the evil of your doings, saith the LORD.

b Exod. 32. 34.

3 And I will gather the remnant of my flock out of all countries whither I have driven them, and will bring them again to their folds; and they shall be fruitful and increase.

c Ch. 3. 15. Ezekiel 34. 11, &c.

4 And I will set up [c] shepherds over them, which shall feed them; and they shall fear no more, nor be dismayed, neither shall they be lacking, saith the LORD.

d Isa. 4. 2. & 11. 1. & 40. 10. Chap. 33. 14, 15. Dan. 9. 24. Zech. 3. 8. & 6. 12. John 1. 45.

5 ¶ Behold, [d] the days come, saith the LORD, that I will raise unto David a righteous Branch, and a King shall reign and prosper, [e] and shall execute judgment and justice in the earth.

e Isaiah 32. 1, 18.

f Deuter. 33. 28. Zech. 14. 11.

g Ch. 33. 16. 1 Cor. 1. 30.

† Heb. *Jehovah-tsidkenu.*

6 [f] In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely; and [g] this *is* his name whereby he shall be called, † THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.

h Chap. 16. 14, 15.

7 Therefore, behold, [h] the days come, saith the LORD, that they shall no more say, The LORD liveth, which brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt;

8 But, The LORD liveth, which brought up, and which led the seed of the house of Israel out of the north country, [i] and from all countries whither I had driven them; and they shall dwell in their own land.

i Isa. 43. 5, 6.

9 ¶ Mine heart within me is broken because of the prophets; all my bones shake: I am like a drunken man, and like a man whom wine hath

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 599.

overcome, because of the LORD, and because of the words of his holiness.

10 For [k] the land is full of adulterers; for because of || swearing the land mourneth; [l] the pleasant places of the wilderness are dried up, and their || course is evil, and their force *is* not right.

11 For [m] both prophet and priest are profane; yea, [n] in my house have I found their wickedness, saith the LORD.

12 [o] Wherefore their way shall be unto them as slippery *ways* in the darkness; they shall be driven on, and fall therein: for I will bring evil upon them, *even* the year of their visitation, saith the LORD.

13 And I have seen || † folly in the prophets of Samaria; [p] they prophesied in Baal, and caused my people Israel to err.

14 I have seen also in the prophets of Jerusalem || an horrible thing: [q] they commit adultery, and walk in lies: they strengthen also the hands of evil-doers, that none doth return from his wickedness: they are all of them unto me as [r] Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah.

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts concerning the prophets, Behold, I will feed them with [s] wormwood, and make them drink the water of gall: for from the prophets of Jerusalem is || profaneness gone forth into all the land.

16 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Hearken not unto the words of the prophets that prophesy unto you: they make you vain: [t] they speak a vision of their own heart, *and* not out of the mouth of the LORD.

17 They say still unto them that despise me, The LORD hath said, [u] Ye shall have peace; and they say unto every one that walketh after the || imagination of his own heart, No evil shall come upon you.

18 For [x] who hath stood in the || counsel of the LORD, and hath perceived and heard his word? who hath marked his word, and heard *it*?

19 Behold, a [y] whirlwind of the LORD is gone forth in fury, even a grievous whirlwind: it shall fall grievously upon the head of the wicked.

20 The [z] anger of the LORD shall not return, until he have executed, and till he have performed the thoughts of his heart: [a] in the latter days ye shall consider it perfectly.

21 [b] I have not sent these prophets, yet they ran: I have not spoken to them, yet they prophesied.

Before CHRIST cir. 599.

22 But if they had stood in my counsel, and had caused my people to hear my words, then they should have turned them from their evil way, and from the evil of their doings.

23 *Am* I a God at hand, saith the LORD, and not a God afar off?

24 Can any [c] hide himself in secret places that I shall not see him? saith the LORD: [d] do not I fill heaven and earth? saith the LORD.

25 I have heard what the prophets said, that prophesy lies in my name, saying, I have dreamed, I have dreamed.

26 How long shall *this* be in the heart of the prophets that prophesy lies? yea, *they are* prophets of the deceit of their own heart;

27 Which think to cause my people to forget my name by their dreams, which they tell every man to his neighbour, [e] as their fathers have forgotten my name for Baal.

28 The prophet † that hath a dream, let him tell a dream; and he that hath my word, let him speak my word faithfully: what *is* the chaff to the wheat? saith the LORD.

29 *Is* not my word like as a fire? saith the LORD; and like a hammer *that* breaketh the rock in pieces?

30 Therefore, behold, [f] I *am* against the prophets, saith the LORD, that steal my words every one from his neighbour.

31 Behold, I *am* against the prophets, saith the LORD, || that use their tongues, and say, He saith.

32 Behold, I *am* against them that prophesy false dreams, saith the LORD, and do tell them, and cause my people to err by their lies, and by [g] their lightness; yet I sent them not, nor commanded them: therefore they shall not profit this people at all, saith the LORD.

33 ¶ And when this people, or the prophet, or a priest, shall ask thee, saying, What *is* the burden of the LORD? thou shalt then say unto them, What burden? I will even forsake you, saith the LORD.

34 And *as for* the prophet, and the priest, and the people, that shall say, The burden of the LORD, I will even † punish that man and his house.

35 Thus shall ye say every one to his neighbour, and every one to his brother, What hath the LORD an-

[k] Chaps. 5. 7, 8. & 9. 2.
|| Or, *cursing.*
[l] Ch. 9. 10. & 12. 4.
|| Or, *violence.*
[m] Ch. 6. 13. & 8. 10. Zeph. 3. 4.
[n] Ch. 11. 15. Ezek. 8. 11. & 23. 39.
[o] Ps. 35. 6. Prov. 4. 19. Ch. 13. 16.
|| Or, *an absurd thing.*
† Heb. *unsavoury.*
[p] Ch. 2. 8.
|| Or, *filthiness.*
[q] Ch. 29. 23.
[r] Deuter. 32. 32. Is. 1. 9, 10.
[s] Ch. 8. 14. & 9. 15.
|| Or, *hypocrisy.*
[t] Chap. 14. 14.
[u] Ch. 6. 14. & 8. 11. Ezekiel 13. 10. Zech. 10. 2.
|| Or, *stubbornness.*
[x] Job 15. 8.
|| Or, *secret.*
[y] Chap. 25. 32. & 30. 23.
[z] Chap. 30. 24.
[a] Gen. 49. 1.
[b] Ch. 14. 14. & 27. 15. & 29. 9.
[c] Psalm 139. 7, &c. Amos 9. 2, 3.
[d] 1 Kings 8. 27. Psal. 139. 7.
[e] Judges 3. 7. & 8. 33, 34.
† Heb. *with whom is.*
[f] Deuter. 18. 20. Chap. 14. 14, 15.
|| Or, *that smooth their tongues.*
[g] Zeph. 3. 4.
† Heb. *visit upon.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 599.

swered? and, What hath the LORD spoken?

36 And the burden of the LORD shall ye mention no more; for every man's word shall be his burden: for ye have perverted the words of the living God, of the LORD of hosts our God.

37 Thus shalt thou say to the prophet, What hath the LORD answered thee? and, What hath the LORD spoken?

38 But since ye say, The burden of the LORD; therefore thus saith the LORD, Because ye say this word, The burden of the LORD, and I have sent unto you, saying, Ye shall not say, The burden of the LORD;

39 Therefore, behold, I, even I, will utterly forget you, and I will forsake you, and the city, that I gave you and your fathers, *and cast you* out of my presence:

h Chap. 20. 11.

40 And I will bring [h] an everlasting reproach upon you, and a perpetual shame, which shall not be forgotten.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *By good and bad figs, 4 he foresheweth their restoration from captivity, 8 and the desolation of Zedekiah and the residue of Jerusalem.*

cir. 598.

THE LORD shewed me, and, behold, two baskets of figs *were* set before the temple of the LORD, after that

a 2 Kings 24. 12. &c. 2 Chron. 36. 10.

Nebuchadrezzar [a] king of Babylon had carried away captive [b] Jeconiah

b See Chap. 22. 24.

the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, and the princes of Judah, with the carpenters and smiths, from Jerusalem, and had brought them to Babylon.

2 One basket *had* very good figs, *even* like the figs *that are* first ripe; and the other basket *had* very naughty

† Heb. *for badness.*

figs, which could not be eaten, † they were so bad.

3 Then said the LORD unto me, What seest thou, Jeremiah? And I said, Figs; the good figs, very good; and the evil, very evil, that cannot be eaten, they are so evil.

4 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

5 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel; Like these good figs, so will I acknowledge † them that are carried

† Heb. *the captivity.*

away captive of Judah, whom I have sent out of this place into the land of the Chaldeans for *their* good.

6 For I will set mine eyes upon them for good, and I will bring them again

* Ch. 33. 7. & 42. 10.

to this land: and [c] I will build them, and not pull *them* down; and I will plant them, and not pluck *them* up.

7 And I will give them [d] an heart to know me, that I *am* the LORD; and they [e] shall be my people, and I will be their God: for they shall return unto me with their whole heart.

Before CHRIST cir. 598.

d Deuter. 30. 6. Chap. 32. 39. Ezekiel 11. 19. & 36. 26. 27.

8 ¶ And as the evil [f] figs, which cannot be eaten, they are so evil; surely thus saith the LORD, So will I give Zedekiah the king of Judah, and his princes, and the residue of Jerusalem, that remain in this land, and [g] them that dwell in the land of Egypt:

e Chap. 30. 22. & 31. 33. & 32. 38.

f Chap. 29. 17.

g See Chaps. 43. & 44.

9 And I will deliver them † to [h] be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth for *their* hurt, *to be* a reproach and a proverb, a taunt [k] and a curse, in all places whither I shall drive them.

† Heb. *for removing, or, vexation*

h Deut. 28. 25. 37. 1 Kings 9. 7. 2 Chron. 7. 20. Chap. 15. 4. i Ps. 44. 14.

10 And I will send the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, among them, till they be consumed from off the land that I gave unto them and to their fathers.

k Chap. 29. 18, 22.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Jeremiah, reproving the Jews' disobedience to the prophets, 8 foretelleth the seventy years captivity, 12 and the succeeding destruction of Babylon. 15 Nations overthrown*

THE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the people of Judah [a] in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, that *was* the first year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon;

cir. 607. Ending. cir. 606. Beginning. a Chap. 36. 1.

2 The which Jeremiah the prophet spake unto all the people of Judah, and to all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying,

3 [b] From the thirteenth year of Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah, even unto this day, (that *is* the three and twentieth year,) the word of the LORD hath come unto me, and I have spoken unto you, rising early and speaking; [c] but ye have not hearkened.

b Chap. 1. 2. From 629, till 606.

c Chap. 11. 7, 8. 10.

4 And the LORD hath sent unto you all his servants the prophets, [d] rising early and sending *them;* but ye have not hearkened, nor inclined your ear to hear.

& 13. 10, 11. & 16. 12. & 17. 23. & 18. 12. & 19. 15. & 22. 21.

d Chap. 7. 13. 25. & 29. 19.

5 They said, [e] Turn ye again now every one from his evil way, and from the evil of your doings, and dwell in the land that the LORD hath given unto you and to your fathers for ever and ever:

e 2 Kings 17. 13. Ch. 18. 11. & 35. 15. Jonah 3. 8.

6 And go not after other gods to serve them, and to worship them, and provoke me not to anger with the works of your hands, and I will do you no hurt.

7 Yet ye have not hearkened unto me, saith the LORD; that ye might

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 606.

provoke me to anger with the works of your hands to your own hurt.

8 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Because ye have not heard my words,

9 Behold, I will send and take [f] all the families of the north, saith the LORD, and Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, [g] my servant, and will bring them against this land, and against the inhabitants thereof, and against all these nations round about, and will utterly destroy them, and [h] make them an astonishment, and an hissing, and perpetual desolations.

10 Moreover, † I will take from them the [i] voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the sound of the millstones, and the light of the candle.

11 And this whole land shall be a desolation, *and* an astonishment; and these nations shall serve the king of Babylon seventy years.

12 ¶ And it shall come to pass, [k] when seventy years are accomplished, *that* I will † punish the king of Babylon, and that nation, saith the LORD, for their iniquity, and the land of the Chaldeans, [l] and will make it perpetual desolations.

13 And I will bring upon that land all my words which I have pronounced against it, *even* all *that is* written in this book, which Jeremiah hath prophesied against all the nations.

14 [m] For many nations [n] and great kings shall [o] serve themselves of them also: [p] and I will recompense them according to their deeds, and according to the works of their own hands.

15 ¶ For thus saith the LORD God of Israel unto me, Take the [q] wine cup of this fury at my hand, and cause all the nations, to whom I send thee, to drink it.

16 And [r] they shall drink, and be moved, and be mad, because of the sword that I will send among them.

17 Then took I the cup at the LORD's hand, and made all the nations to drink, unto whom the LORD had sent me;

18 *To wit*, Jerusalem, and the cities of Judah, and the kings thereof, and the princes thereof, to make them a desolation, an astonishment, an hissing, and a curse; (as *it is* this day;)

19 [s] Pharaoh king of Egypt, and his servants, and his princes, and all his people;

20 And all the mingled people, and all the kings of the land of Uz, [t] and all the kings of the land of the Philistines, and Ashkelon, and Azzah, and Ekron, and [u] the remnant of Ashdod,

21 [x] Edom, and [y] Moab, and the children of [z] Ammon,

22 And all the kings of [a] Tyrus, and all the kings of Zidon, and the kings of the || isles which *are* beyond the [b] sea,

23 [c] Dedan, and Tema, and Buz, and all † *that are* in the utmost corners,

24 And all the kings of Arabia, and all the kings of the [d] mingled people that dwell in the desert,

25 And all the kings of Zimri, and all the kings of [e] Elam, and all the kings of the Medes,

26 [f] And all the kings of the north, far and near, one with another, and all the kingdoms of the world, which *are* upon the face of the earth: [g] and the king of Sheshach shall drink after them.

27 Therefore thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, [h] Drink ye, and [i] be drunken, and spue, and fall, and rise no more, because of the sword which I will send among you.

28 And it shall be, if they refuse to take the cup at thine hand to drink, then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Ye shall certainly drink.

29 For, lo, I begin to bring evil on the [k] city † which is called by my name, and should ye be utterly unpunished? Ye shall not be unpunished: for I will call for a sword upon all the inhabitants of the earth, saith the LORD of hosts.

30 Therefore prophesy thou against them all these words, and say unto them, The LORD shall [m] roar from on high, and utter his voice from his holy habitation; he shall mightily roar upon his habitation; he shall give [n] a shout, as they that tread *the grapes*, against all the inhabitants of the earth.

31 A noise shall come *even* to the ends of the earth; for the LORD hath a controversy with the nations; he will plead with all flesh; he will give them *that are* wicked to the sword, saith the LORD.

32 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, evil shall go forth from nation to nation, and [o] a great whirlwind shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth.

33 And the slain of the LORD shall be at that day from *one* end of the

Before CHRIST 606.

u See Isaiah 20. 1.
x Chap. 49. 7, &c.
y Ch. 48. 1.
z Ch. 49. 1.
a Ch. 47. 4.
|| Or, *region by the sea-side.*
b Chap. 49. 23.
c Ch. 49. 8.
† Heb. *cut off into corners, or, having the corners of the hair polled:* Ch. 9. 26. & 49. 32.
d See Verse 20. Chap. 49. 31. & 50. 37. Ezek. 30. 5.
e Chap. 49. 34.
f Chap. 50. 9.
g Chap. 51. 41.
h Hab. 2. 16.
i Isa. 51. 21. & 63. 6.
k Prov. 11. 31. Chap. 49. 12. Ezek. 9. 6. Obad. 16. Luke 23. 31. 1 Pet. 4. 17.
† Heb. *upon which my name is called.*
l Dan. 9. 18.
m Isaiah 42. 13. Joel 3. 16. Amos 1. 2.
n Isa. 16. 9. Ch. 48. 33.
o Chap. 23. 19. & 30. 23.

f Chap. 1. 15.
g Chap. 27. 6. & 43. 10. See Isaiah 44. 28. & 45. 1. Chap. 40. 2.
h Chap. 18. 16.
† Heb. *I will cause to perish from them.*
i Isa. 24. 7. Chap. 7. 34. & 16. 9. Ez. 26. 13. Hos. 2. 11. Rev. 18. 23.
k 2 Chron. 36. 21, 22. Ezra 1. 1. Ch. 29. 10. Dan. 9. 2. Beginning cir. 606. 2 Kings 24. 1. Ending cir. 536. Ezra 1. 1.
† Heb. *visit upon.*
l Isa. 13. 19. & 14. 23. & 21. 1. & 47. 1. Chap. 50. 3, 13, 23, 39, 40, 45. & 51. 25.
m Chap. 50. 9. & 51. 27.
n Chap. 50. 41. & 51. 27.
o Chap. 27. 7.
p Chap. 50. 29. & 51. 6, 24.
q Job 21. 20. Psal. 75. 8. Isa. 51. 17.
r Ezekiel 23. 34. Nah. 3. 11.
s Chap. 46. 2, 25.
t
u

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 606.

earth even unto the *other* end of the earth: they shall not be [p] lamented, neither gathered, nor buried; they shall be dung upon the ground.

[p] Ps. 79. 3. Chap. 16. 4. Rev. 11. 9.

34 ¶ [q] Howl, ye shepherds, and cry; and wallow yourselves *in the ashes*, ye principal of the flock: for † the days of your slaughter and of your dispersions are accomplished; and ye shall fall like † a pleasant vessel.

[q] Chap. 4. 8. & 6. 26.

† Heb. *your days for slaughter.*

† Heb. *a vessel of desire.*

35 And † the shepherds shall have no way to flee, nor the principal of the flock to escape.

† Heb. *flight shall perish from the shepherds, and escaping from, &c.*

36 A voice of the cry of the shepherds, and an howling of the principal of the flock, *shall be heard*: for the LORD hath spoiled their pasture.

37 And the peaceable habitations are cut down, because of the fierce anger of the LORD.

[r] Ps. 76. 2.

38 [r] He hath forsaken his covert, as the lion: for their land is † desolate, because of the fierceness of the oppressor, and because of his fierce anger.

† Heb. *a desolation.*

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Jeremiah, exhorting to repentance,* 8 *is apprehended,* 10 *and arraigned before the princes:* 12 *his apology:* 16 *he is acquitted in judgment.*

610. Ending. 609. Beginning.

IN the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, came this word from the LORD, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD, Stand in the court of the LORD's house, and speak unto all the cities of Judah, which come to worship in the LORD's house, all the words that I command thee to speak unto them; [a] diminish not a word:

[a] Acts 20. 27.

3 If so be they will hearken, and turn every man from his evil way, that I may [b] repent me of the evil which I purpose to do unto them, because of the evil of their doings.

[b] Chap. 18. 8.

4 And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD, If ye will not hearken to me, to walk in my law, which I have set before you,

5 To hearken to the words of my servants the prophets, [c] whom I sent unto you, both rising up early, and sending *them*, but ye have not hearkened;

[c] Chap. 7. 13, 25. & 11. 7. & 25. 3.

6 Then will I make this house like [d] Shiloh, and will make this city a curse to all the nations of the earth.

[d] 1 Sam. 4. 10. Ps. 78. 60. Chap. 7. 12, 14.

7 So the priests, and the prophets, and all the people, heard Jeremiah speaking these words in the house of the LORD.

8 ¶ Now it came to pass, when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking all that the LORD had commanded *him* to speak unto all the people, that the priests, and the prophets, and all the people, took him, saying, Thou shalt surely die.

Before CHRIST cir. 609.

9 Why hast thou prophesied in the name of the LORD, saying, This house shall be like Shiloh, and this city shall be desolate without an inhabitant? And all the people were gathered against Jeremiah in the house of the LORD.

10 ¶ When the princes of Judah heard these things, then they came up from the king's house unto the house of the LORD, and sat down ‖ in the entry of the new gate of the LORD's *house*.

‖ Or, *at the door.*

11 Then spake the priests and the prophets unto the princes, and to all the people, saying, † This man *is* worthy to die; for he hath prophesied against this city, as ye have heard with your ears.

† Heb. *The judgment of death is for this man.*

12 ¶ Then spake Jeremiah unto all the princes, and to all the people, saying, The LORD sent me to prophesy against this house, and against this city, all the words that ye have heard.

13 Therefore now [e] amend your ways and your doings, and obey the voice of the LORD your God; and the LORD will [f] repent him of the evil that he hath pronounced against you.

[e] Chap. 7. 3.

[f] Ver. 3, 19.

14 As for me, behold, I *am* in your hand; do with me † as seemeth good and meet unto you:

† Heb. *as it is good and right in your eyes.*

15 But know ye for certain, that if ye put me to death, ye shall surely bring innocent blood upon yourselves, and upon this city, and upon the inhabitants thereof: for of a truth the LORD hath sent me unto you, to speak all these words in your ears.

16 ¶ Then said the princes and all the people unto the priests, and to the prophets, This man *is* not worthy to die: for he hath spoken to us in the name of the LORD our God.

17 Then rose up certain of the elders of the land, and spake to all the assembly of the people, saying,

18 [g] Micah the Morasthite prophesied in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and spake to all the people of Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, [h] Zion shall be plowed *like* a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house as the high places of a forest.

[g] Mic. 1. 1. cir. 710.

[h] Micah 3. 12.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 619.

19 Did Hezekiah king of Judah and all Judah put him at all to death? did he not fear the LORD, and besought † the LORD, and the LORD repented him of the evil which he had pronounced against them? Thus might we procure great evil against our souls.

† Heb. *the face of the* LORD.

20 And there was also a man that prophesied in the name of the LORD, Urijah the son of Shemaiah of Kirjath-jearim, who prophesied against this city, and against this land, according to all the words of Jeremiah:

21 And when Jehoiakim the king, with all his mighty men, and all the princes, heard his words, the king sought to put him to death: but when Urijah heard it, he was afraid, and fled, and went into Egypt;

22 And Jehoiakim the king sent men into Egypt, *namely*, Elnathan the son of Achbor, and *certain* men with him, into Egypt:

23 And they fetched forth Urijah out of Egypt, and brought him unto Jehoiakim the king; who slew him with the sword, and cast his dead body into the graves of the † common people.

† Heb. *sons of the people.*

24 Nevertheless [i] the hand of Ahikam the son of Shaphan was with Jeremiah, that they should not give him into the hand of the people to put him to death.

[i] 2 Kings 22. 12, 14. Ch. 39. 14.

CHAP. XXVII.

Under the type of bonds and yokes he prophesieth the subduing of the neighbouring kings unto Nebuchadnezzar.

cir. 598.

IN the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah [a] king of Judah, came this word unto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

[a] Verses 3, 12, 19, 20. Ch. 28. 1.

2 Thus ‖ saith the LORD to me, Make thee bonds and yokes, [b] and put them upon thy neck,

‖ Or, *hath the LORD said.*

[b] Chap. 28. 10, 12.

3 And send them to the king of Edom, and to the king of Moab, and to the king of the Ammonites, and to the king of Tyrus, and to the king of Zidon, by the hand of the messengers which come to Jerusalem unto Zedekiah king of Judah;

4 And command them ‖ to say unto their masters, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Thus shall ye say unto your masters;

‖ Or, *concerning their masters, saying.*

5 [c] I have made the earth, the man and the beast that *are* upon the ground, by my great power, and by my outstretched arm, and [d] have given it unto whom it seemed meet unto me.

[c] Is. 45. 12.

[d] Daniel 4. 17, 25, 32.

6 And now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, [e] my servant; and [f] the beasts of the field have I given him also to serve him.

Before CHRIST cir. 598.

[e] Ch. 25. 9. & 43. 10. Ezek. 29. 18, 20.

[f] Ch. 28. 14. Dan. 2. 38.

7 [g] And all nations shall serve him, and his son, and his son's son, [h] until the very time of his land come; [i] and *then* many nations and great kings shall serve themselves of him.

[g] 2 Chron. 36. 20.

[h] Chap. 25. 12. Dan. 5. 26.

[i] Ch. 25. 14.

8 And it shall come to pass, *that* the nation and kingdom which will not serve the same Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, and that will not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, that nation will I punish, saith the LORD, with the sword, and with the famine, and with the pestilence, until I have consumed them by his hand.

9 Therefore hearken not ye to your prophets, nor to your diviners, nor to your † dreamers, nor to your enchanters, nor to your sorcerers, which speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon:

† Heb. *dreamers.*

10 For they prophesy a lie unto you, to remove you far from your land; and that I should drive you out, and ye should perish.

11 But the nations that bring their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him, those will I let remain still in their own land, saith the LORD; and they shall till it, and dwell therein.

12 ¶ I spake also to [k] Zedekiah king of Judah according to all these words, saying, Bring your necks under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him and his people, and live.

[k] Ch. 28. 1.

13 Why will ye die, thou and thy people, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, as the LORD hath spoken against the nation that will not serve the king of Babylon?

14 Therefore hearken not unto the words of the prophets that speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon: for they prophesy [l] a lie unto you.

[l] Ch. 14. 14. & 23. 21, & 29. 8.

15 For I have not sent them, saith the LORD, yet they prophesy † a lie in my name; that I might drive you out, and that ye might perish, ye, and the prophets that prophesy unto you.

† Heb. *in a lie, or, lyingly.*

16 Also I spake to the priests, and to all this people, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hearken not to the words of your prophets, that prophesy unto you, saying, Behold, [m] the vessels of the LORD's house shall now shortly

[m] Ch. 28. 3.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 598.

be brought again from Babylon: for they prophesy a lie unto you.

17 Hearken not unto them; serve the king of Babylon, and live: wherefore should this city be laid waste?

18 But if they *be* prophets, and if the word of the LORD be with them, let them now make intercession to the LORD of hosts, that the vessels which are left in the house of the LORD, and *in* the house of the king of Judah, and at Jerusalem, go not to Babylon.

19 ¶ For thus saith the LORD of hosts [n] concerning the pillars, and concerning the sea, and concerning the bases, and concerning the residue of the vessels that remain in this city,

20 Which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took not, when he carried away [o] captive Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah from Jerusalem to Babylon, and all the nobles of Judah and Jerusalem;

21 Yea, thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, concerning the vessels that remain *in* the house of the LORD, and *in* the house of the king of Judah and of Jerusalem,

22 They shall be [p] carried to Babylon, and there shall they be until the day that I [q] visit them, saith the LORD: then [r] will I bring them up, and restore them to this place.

n Chap. 52. 17, 20, 21.

o 2 Kings 24. 14, 15. Chap. 24. 1.

p 2 Kings 25. 13. 2 Chron. 36. 18.

q 2 Chron. 36. 21. Ch. 29. 10.

r Ezra 1. 7. & 7. 19.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Hananiah's false prophecy:* 10 *he breaketh Jeremiah's yoke.* 12 *Jeremiah foretelleth of an iron yoke,* 15 *and Hananiah's death.*

cir. 596. [a] Ch. 27. 1.

AND [a] it came to pass the same year, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the fourth year, *and* in the fifth month, *that* Hananiah the son of Azur the prophet, which *was* of Gibeon, spake unto me in the house of the LORD, in the presence of the priests and of all the people, saying,

2 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, [b] I have broken the yoke of the king of Babylon.

b Ch. 27. 12.

3 [c] Within † two full years will I bring again into this place all the vessels of the LORD's house, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took away from this place, and carried them to Babylon:

c Ch. 27. 16.

† Heb. *two years of days.*

4 And I will bring again to this place Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, with all the † captives of Judah, that went into Babylon, saith the LORD: for I will break the yoke of the king of Babylon.

† Heb. *captivity.*

5 ¶ Then the prophet Jeremiah said unto the prophet Hananiah, in the presence of the priests, and in the presence of all the people that stood in the house of the LORD,

Before CHRIST cir. 596.

6 Even the prophet Jeremiah said, [d] Amen: the LORD do so; the LORD perform thy words which thou hast prophesied, to bring again the vessels of the LORD's house, and all that is carried away captive, from Babylon into this place.

d 1 Kings 1. 36.

7 Nevertheless, hear thou now this word that I speak in thine ears, and in the ears of all the people;

8 The prophets that have been before me and before thee of old, prophesied both against many countries, and against great kingdoms, of war, and of evil, and of pestilence.

9 [e] The prophet which prophesieth of peace, when the word of the prophet shall come to pass, *then* shall the prophet be known, that the LORD hath truly sent him.

e Deuteron. 18. 22.

10 ¶ Then Hananiah the prophet took the [f] yoke from off the prophet Jeremiah's neck, and brake it.

f Ch. 27. 2.

11 And Hananiah spake in the presence of all the people, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Even so will I break the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon [g] from the neck of all nations within the space of two full years. And the prophet Jeremiah went his way.

g Ch. 27. 7.

12 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah *the prophet,* (after that Hananiah the prophet had broken the yoke from off the neck of the prophet Jeremiah,) saying,

13 Go and tell Hananiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Thou hast broken the yokes of wood; but thou shalt make for them yokes of iron.

14 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, [h] I have put a yoke of iron upon the neck of all these nations, that they may serve Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon; and they shall serve him: and [i] I have given him the beasts of the field also.

h Deuter. 28. 48. Ch. 27. 4, 7.

i Ch. 27. 6.

15 ¶ Then said the prophet Jeremiah unto Hananiah the prophet, Hear now, Hananiah, The LORD hath not sent thee; but thou makest this people to trust in a lie:

16 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will cast thee from off the face of the earth: this year thou shalt die, because thou hast taught [k] † rebellion against the LORD.

k Deuter. 13. 5. Ch. 29. 32.

† Heb. *revolt.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 599.

17 So Hananiah the prophet died the same year, in the seventh month.

CHAP. XXIX

1 *Jeremiah's letter to the captives in Babylon.* 20 *The fearful end of Ahab and Zedekiah, two lying prophets.* 24 *Shemaiah's doom also foretold*

cir. 599. NOW these *are* the words of the letter that Jeremiah the prophet sent from Jerusalem unto the residue of the elders which were carried away captives, and to the priests, and to the prophets, and to all the people, whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried away captive from Jerusalem to Babylon,

a 2 Kings 24. 12, &c.

2 (After that [a] Jeconiah the king, and the queen, and the ‖ eunuchs, the princes of Judah and Jerusalem, and the carpenters, and the smiths, were departed from Jerusalem,)

‖ Or, *Chamberlains.*

3 By the hand of Elasah the son of Shaphan, and Gemariah the son of Hilkiah, (whom Zedekiah king of Judah sent unto Babylon to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon,) saying,

4 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, unto all that are carried away captives, whom I have caused to be carried away from Jerusalem unto Babylon,

b Verse 28.

5 [b] Build ye houses, and dwell *in them;* and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them;

6 Take ye wives, and beget sons and daughters; and take wives for your sons, and give your daughters to husbands, that they may bear sons and daughters; that ye may be increased there, and not diminished.

7 And seek the peace of the city whither I have caused you to be carried away captives, [c] and pray unto the LORD for it: for in the peace thereof shall ye have peace.

c Ezra 6. 10. 1 Mac. 12. 11. 1 Tim. 2. 2

8 ¶ For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Let not your prophets and your diviners, that *be* in the midst of you, [d] deceive you, neither hearken to your dreams which ye cause to be dreamed.

d Ch. 14. 14. & 23. 21. & 27. 10. Ephes. 5. 6.

† Heb. *in a lie.*

9 For they prophesy † falsely unto you in my name: I have not sent them, saith the LORD.

cir. 606. e 2 Chron. 36. 21, 22. Ezra 1. 1. Chap. 25. 12. & 27. 22. Dan. 9. 2.

10 ¶ For thus saith the LORD, That after [e] seventy years be accomplished at Babylon I will visit you, and perform my good word toward you, in causing you to return to this place.

11 For I know the thoughts that I think toward you, saith the LORD, thoughts of peace and not of evil, to give you an † expected end.

12 Then shall ye [f] call upon me, and ye shall go and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you.

Before CHRIST cir. 606.

f Daniel 9. 3, &c.

13 And [g] ye shall seek me, and find *me*, when ye shall search for me with all your heart.

g Levit. 26. 39, 40. Deut. 30. 1.

14 And [h] I will be found of you, saith the LORD: and I will turn away your captivity, and [i] I will gather you from all the nations, and from all the places whither I have driven you, saith the LORD; and I will bring you again into the place whence I caused you to be carried away captive.

h Deuter. 4. 7. Psal. 32. 6. & 46. 1. Isa. 55. 6. i Ch. 23. 3.

15 ¶ Because ye have said, The LORD hath raised us up prophets in Babylon;

16 *Know* that thus saith the LORD of the king that sitteth upon the throne of David, and of all the people that dwelleth in this city, *and* of your brethren that are not gone forth with you into captivity;

17 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will send upon them the [k] sword, the famine, and the pestilence, and will make them like [l] vile figs, that cannot be eaten, they are so evil.

k Chap. 24. 10. l Ch. 24. 8.

18 And I will persecute them with the sword, with the famine, and with the pestilence, and [m] will deliver them to be removed to all the kingdoms of the earth, † to [n] be a curse, and an astonishment, and an hissing, and a reproach, among all the nations whither I have driven them:

m Deuter. 28. 25. 2 Chron. 29. 8. Chap. 15. 4. & 24. 9. & 34. 17.

† Heb. *for a curse.*

n Chap. 42. 18.

19 Because they have not hearkened to my words, saith the LORD, which [o] I sent unto them by my servants the prophets, rising up early, and sending *them;* but ye would not hear, saith the LORD.

o Ch. 25. 4. & 35. 15.

20 ¶ Hear ye therefore the word of the LORD, all ye of the captivity, whom I have sent from Jerusalem to Babylon:

21 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, of Ahab the son of Kolaiah, and of Zedekiah the son of Maaseiah, which prophesy a lie unto you in my name, Behold, I will deliver them into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he shall slay them before your eyes:

22 [p] And of them shall be taken up a curse by all the captivity of Judah, which *are* in Babylon, saying, The LORD make thee like Zedekiah, and like Ahab, [q] whom the king of Babylon roasted in the fire;

p See Gen. 48. 20.

q Daniel 3. 6.

23 Because [r] they have committed villany in Israel, and have committed

r Chap. 23. 14.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 606.

adultery with their neighbours' wives, and have spoken lying words in my name, which I have not commanded them; even I know, and *am* a witness, saith the LORD.

598.

24 ¶ *Thus* shalt thou also speak to Shemaiah the ‖ Nehelamite, saying,

‖ Or, *Dreamer.*

25 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, Because thou hast sent letters in thy name unto all the people that *are* at Jerusalem, [s] and to Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, and to all the priests, saying,

s 2 Kings 25. 18.

26 The LORD hath made thee priest in the stead of Jehoiada the priest, that ye should be officers in the house of the LORD, for every man *that is* [t] mad, and maketh himself a prophet, that thou shouldest [u] put him in prison, and in the stocks:

t 2 Kings 9. 11. Acts 26. 24.

u Chap. 20. 2.

27 Now therefore why hast thou not reproved Jeremiah of Anathoth, which maketh himself a prophet to you?

28 For therefore he sent unto us *in* Babylon, saying, This *captivity is* long: [x] build ye houses, and dwell *in them;* and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

x Verse 5.

29 And Zephaniah the priest read this letter in the ears of Jeremiah the prophet.

30 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

31 Send to all them of the captivity, saying, Thus saith the LORD concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite, Because that Shemaiah hath prophesied unto you, and I sent him not, and he caused you to trust in a lie;

32 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will punish Shemaiah the Nehelamite, and his seed: he shall not have a man to dwell among this people; neither shall he behold the good that I will do for my people, saith the LORD; [y] because he hath taught †rebellion against the LORD.

y Chap. 28. 16.

† Heb. *revolt.*

CHAP. XXX.

1 *The Jews' deliverance.* 10 *Jacob comforted:* 18 *their return shall be gracious.* 23 *Wrath to the wicked.*

Cir. 606.

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Thus speaketh the LORD God of Israel, saying, Write thee all the words that I have spoken unto thee in a book.

3 For, lo, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will bring again the captivity of my people Israel and Judah, saith the LORD; and I will cause them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they shall possess it.

Before CHRIST cir. 606.

4 ¶ And these *are* the words that the LORD spake concerning Israel, and concerning Judah.

5 For thus saith the LORD, We have heard a voice of trembling, ‖ of fear, and not of peace.

‖ Or, there is *fear, and not peace.*

6 Ask ye now, and see whether †a man doth travail with child? wherefore do I see every man with his hands on his loins, [a] as a woman in travail, and all faces are turned into paleness?

† Heb. *a male.*

a Ch. 4. 31. & 6. 24.

7 [b] Alas! for that day *is* great, so that none *is* like it: it *is* even the time of Jacob's trouble; but he shall be saved out of it.

b Joel 2. 11. Amos 5. 18. Zephaniah 1. 14, &c.

8 For it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, *that* I will break his yoke from off thy neck, and will burst thy bonds, and strangers shall no more serve themselves of him:

9 But they shall serve the LORD their God, and [c] David their king, whom I will raise up unto them.

c Ezekiel 34. 23. & 37. 24. Hos. 3. 5.

10 ¶ Therefore [d] fear thou not, O my servant Jacob, saith the LORD; neither be dismayed, O Israel: for, lo, I will save thee from afar, and thy seed from the land of their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and shall be in rest, and be quiet, and none shall make *him* afraid.

d Is. 41. 13. & 43. 5. & 44. 2. Ch. 46. 28.

11 For I *am* with thee, saith the LORD, to save thee: [e] though I make a full end of all nations whither I have scattered thee, yet will I not make a full end of thee; but I will correct thee [f] in measure, and will not leave thee altogether unpunished.

e Amos 9. 8.

f Psal. 6. 1. Isa. 27. 8. Chap. 10. 24. & 46. 28.

12 For thus saith the LORD, [g] Thy bruise *is* incurable, *and* thy wound *is* grievous.

g Chap. 15. 18.

13 *There is* none to plead thy cause, †that thou mayest be bound up: [h] thou hast no healing medicines.

† Heb. *for binding up, or, pressing.*

h Ch. 8. 22.

14 [i] All thy lovers have forgotten thee; they seek thee not: for I have wounded thee with the wound [k] of an enemy, with the chastisement [l] of a cruel one, for the multitude of thine iniquity; [m] *because* thy sins were increased.

i Lam. 1. 2.

k Job 13. 24. & 16. 9. & 19. 11.

l Job 30. 21.

m Ch. 5. 6.

15 Why [n] criest thou for thine affliction? thy sorrow *is* incurable for the multitude of thine iniquity: *because* thy sins were increased, I have done these things unto thee.

n Ch. 15. 18.

16 Therefore all they that devour thee [o] shall be devoured; and all

o Exodus 23. 22. Isa. 33. 1. & 41. 11. Ch. 10. 25.

University of Fort Hare
Together In Excellence

thine adversaries, every one of them, shall go into captivity; and they that spoil thee shall be a spoil, and all that prey upon thee will I give for a prey.

17 For I will restore health unto thee, and I will heal thee of thy wounds, saith the LORD; because they called thee an Outcast, *saying*, This *is* Zion, whom no man seeketh after.

18 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring again the captivity of Jacob's tents, and have mercy on his dwelling-places; and the city shall be builded upon her own ‖ heap, and the palace shall remain after the manner thereof.

19 And [p] out of them shall proceed thanksgiving, and the voice of them that make merry: and I will multiply them, and they shall not be few; I will also glorify them, and they shall not be small.

20 Their children also shall be as aforetime, and their congregation shall be established before me, and I will punish all that oppress them.

21 And their nobles shall be of themselves, [q] and their governor shall proceed from the midst of them; and I will cause him to draw near, and he shall approach unto me: for who *is* this that engaged his heart to approach unto me? saith the LORD.

22 And ye shall be [r] my people, and I will be your God.

23 ¶ Behold, the [s] whirlwind of the LORD goeth forth with fury, a † continuing whirlwind; it shall ‖ fall with pain upon the head of the wicked.

24 The fierce anger of the LORD shall not return, until he have done *it*, and until he have performed the intents of his heart: [t] in the latter days ye shall consider it.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *The restoration of Israel.* 22 *Christ is promised:* 27 *God's care over his church:* 31 *his new covenant.*

AT [a] the same time, saith the LORD, will I be the God of all the families of Israel, and they shall be my people.

2 Thus saith the LORD, The people *which were* left of the sword found grace in the wilderness; *even* Israel, when [b] I went to cause him to rest.

3 The LORD hath appeared † of old unto me, *saying*, Yea, I have loved thee with an everlasting love; therefore ‖ with loving-kindness have drawn thee.

4 Again [c] I will build thee, and thou shalt be built, O virgin of Israel: thou shalt again be adorned with thy [d] ‖ tabrets, and shalt go forth in the dances of them that make merry.

5 [e] Thou shalt yet plant vines upon the mountains of Samaria: the planters shall plant, and shall † eat *them* as common things.

6 For there shall be a day, *that* the watchmen upon the mount Ephraim shall cry, [f] Arise ye, and let us go up to Zion unto the LORD our God.

7 For thus saith the LORD, Sing with gladness for Jacob, and shout among the chief of the nations: publish ye, praise ye, and say, O LORD, save thy people, the remnant of Israel.

8 Behold, I will bring them [g] from the north country, and gather them from the coasts of the earth, *and* with them the blind and the lame, the woman with child and her that travaileth with child together: a great company shall return thither.

9 [h] They shall come with weeping, and with ‖ supplications will I lead them: I will cause them to walk by [i] the rivers of waters in a straight way, wherein they shall not stumble; for I am a father to Israel, and Ephraim *is* my [k] first-born.

10 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, O ye nations, and declare *it* in the isles afar off, and say, He that scattered Israel will gather him, and keep him, as a shepherd *doth* his flock.

11 For [l] the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and ransomed him from the hand of *him that was* stronger than he.

12 Therefore they shall come and sing in the height of Zion, and shall flow together to the goodness of the LORD, for wheat, and for wine, and for oil, and for the young of the flock and of the herd; and their soul shall be as a [m] watered garden: and they shall not sorrow any more at all.

13 Then shall the virgin rejoice in the dance, both young men and old together: for I will turn their mourning into joy, and will comfort them, and make them rejoice from their sorrow.

14 And I will satiate the soul of the priests with fatness, and my people shall be satisfied with my goodness, saith the LORD.

15 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, [n] A voice was heard in Ramah, lamentation, *and* bitter weeping; Rachel weeping for her children, refused to

Before CHRIST cir. 606.

‖ Or, *little hill.*

[p] Is. 35. 10. & 51. 11.

[q] Genes. 49. 10.

[r] Ch. 24. 7. & 31. 1, 33. & 32. 38.

[s] Chap. 23. 19, 20. & 25. 32.

† Heb. *cutting.*

‖ Or, *remain.*

[t] Gen. 49. 1.

[a] Chap. 30. 24.

[b] Numb. 10. 33. Deut. 1. 33. Psal. 95. 11.

† Heb. *from afar.*

‖ Or, *have I extended love, loving-kindness.*

Before CHRIST cir. 606.

[c] Ch. 33. 7.

[d] Exod. 15. 20. Judges 11. 34.

‖ Or, *timbrels.*

[e] Is. 65. 21.

† Heb. *profane them.*

[f] Isa. 2. 3. Micah 4. 2.

[g] Ch. 23. 8.

[h] Psalm 126. 5, 6. Ch. 50. 4.

‖ Or, *favours.*

[i] Isa. 35. 8. & 43. 19.

[k] Exod. 4. 22.

[l] Isaiah 49. 24, 25.

[m] Is. 58. 11

[n] Matth. 2. 17, 18.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 606.

be comforted for her children, because they *were* not.

16 Thus saith the LORD, Refrain thy voice from weeping, and thine eyes from tears: for thy work shall be rewarded, saith the LORD; and they shall come again from the land of the enemy.

17 And there is hope in thine end, saith the LORD, that *thy* children shall come again to their own border.

18 ¶ I have surely heard Ephraim bemoaning himself *thus*; Thou hast chastised me, and I was chastised, as a bullock unaccustomed *to the yoke*: [o] turn thou me, and I shall be turned; for thou *art* the LORD my God.

19 Surely [p] after that I was turned I repented; and after that I was instructed, I smote upon *my* thigh: I was ashamed, yea, even confounded, because I did bear the reproach of my youth.

20 *Is* Ephraim my dear son? *is he* a pleasant child? for since I spake against him, I do earnestly remember him still: [q] therefore my bowels † are troubled for him: [r] I will surely have mercy upon him, saith the LORD.

21 Set thee up way-marks, make thee high heaps: set thine heart toward the highway, *even* the way *which* thou wentest: turn again, O virgin of Israel, turn again to these thy cities.

22 ¶ How long wilt thou [s] go about, O thou backsliding daughter? for the LORD hath created a new thing in the earth, A woman shall compass a man.

23 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; As yet they shall use this speech in the land of Judah and in the cities thereof, when I shall bring again their captivity, The LORD bless thee, O habitation of justice, *and* mountain of holiness.

24 And there shall dwell in Judah itself, and in all the cities thereof together, husbandmen, and they *that* go forth with flocks.

25 For I have satiated the weary soul, and I have replenished every sorrowful soul.

26 Upon this I awaked, and beheld; and my sleep was sweet unto me.

27 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that [t] I will sow the house of Israel, and the house of Judah, with the seed of man, and with the seed of beast.

28 And it shall come to pass, *that* like as I have watched over them, [u] to pluck up, and to break down, and to throw down, and to destroy, and to afflict; so will I watch over them, to build, and to plant, saith the LORD.

Before CHRIST cir. 606.

29 [x] In those days they shall say no more, The fathers have eaten a sour grape, and the children's teeth are set on edge.

30 But every one shall die for his own iniquity: every man that eateth the sour grape, his teeth shall be set on edge.

31 [y] Behold, the [y] days come, saith the LORD that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah;

32 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers, in the day *that* I took them by the hand, to bring them out of the land of Egypt; (which my covenant they brake, ‖ although I was an husband unto them, saith the LORD:)

33 [z] But this *shall be* the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel; After those days, saith the LORD, [a] I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; [b] and will be their God, and they shall be my people.

34 And they shall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the LORD: [c] for they shall all know me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith the LORD: for [d] I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more.

35 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, [e] which giveth the sun for a light by day, *and* the ordinances of the moon and of the stars for a light by night, which divideth [f] the sea when the waves thereof roar; The LORD of hosts *is* his name.

36 [g] If those ordinances depart from before me, saith the LORD, *then* the seed of Israel also shall cease from being a nation before me for ever.

37 Thus saith the LORD, If [h] heaven above can be measured, and the foundations of the earth searched out beneath, I will also cast off all the seed of Israel, for all that they have done, saith the LORD.

38 ¶ Behold, [i] the days come, saith the LORD, that the city shall be built to the LORD, [k] from the tower of Hananeel unto the gate of the corner.

39 [l] And the measuring-line shall yet go forth over against it, upon the hill Gareb, and shall compass about to Goath.

o Lament. 5. 21.

p Deuter. 30. 2.

q Deuter. 32. 36. Isa. 63. 15. Hos. 11. 8. † Heb. *sound.*

r Hos. 14. 4.

s Chap. 2. 18, 23, 36.

t Hos. 2. 23. Zech. 10. 9.

u Ch. 1. 10. & 18. 7.

x Ezekiel 18. 2, 3.

y Ch. 32. 40. ver 33. 14. Hebr. 8. 8. & 10. 16.

‖ Or, *should I have continued an husband unto them?*

z Chap. 32. 38, 40.

a Psal. 40. 8. Ezekiel 11. 19, 20. & 36. 26, 27. 2 Cor. 3. 3.

b Ch. 24. 7. & 30. 22.

c Is. 54. 13. John 6. 45. 1 Cor. 2. 10. 1 John 2. 20.

d Ch. 33. 8. Mic. 7. 18. Acts 10. 43. Rom. 11. 27.

e Gen. 1. 16. Ps. 72. 5, 17. & 89. 2, 36, 37. & 119. 89.

f Is. 51. 15.

g Ps. 148. 6. Isa. 54. 9. Ch. 33. 20.

h Chap. 33. 22.

i Zech. 14. 1, 10.

k Neh. 3. 1.

l Zech. 2. 1.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 606.

40 And the whole valley of the dead bodies, and of the ashes, and all the fields, unto the brook of Kidron, [m] unto the corner of the horse-gate toward the east, *shall be* holy unto the LORD; it shall not be plucked up, nor thrown down, any more for ever.

[m] 2 Chron. 23. 15. Neh. 3. 28.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Jeremiah's imprisonment:* 16 *his complaint to God.* 26 *The captivity confirmed.* 36 *A promise of a gracious return.*

Cir. 590. [a] 2 Kings 25. 1, 2.

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD [a] in the tenth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, which *was* the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar.

2 For then the king of Babylon's army besieged Jerusalem: and Jeremiah the prophet was shut up [b] in the court of the prison, which *was* in the king of Judah's house.

[b] Neh. 3. 25. Chap. 33. 1. & 37. 21. & 38. 6. & 39. 14.

3 For Zedekiah king of Judah had shut him up, saying, Wherefore dost thou prophesy, and say, Thus saith the LORD, [c] Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall take it;

[c] Chap. 34. 2.

4 And Zedekiah king of Judah shall not escape out of the hand of the Chaldeans, but shall surely [d] be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, and shall speak with him mouth to mouth, and his eyes shall behold his eyes;

[d] Chap. 34. 3. & 52. 9.

5 And he shall lead Zedekiah to Babylon, and there shall he be until I visit him, saith the LORD: though ye fight with the Chaldeans, ye shall not prosper?

6 ¶ And Jeremiah said, The word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

7 Behold, Hanameel the son of Shallum, thine uncle, shall come unto thee, saying, Buy thee my field that *is* in Anathoth: for the [e] right of redemption *is* thine to buy *it*.

[e] Levit. 25. 24, 25, 32. Ruth 4. 4.

8 So Hanameel, mine uncle's son, came to me in the court of the prison, according to the word of the LORD, and said unto me, Buy my field, I pray thee, that *is* in Anathoth, which *is* in the country of Benjamin: for the right of inheritance *is* thine, and the redemption *is* thine; buy *it* for thyself. Then I knew that this *was* the word of the LORD.

9 And I bought the field of Hanameel, my uncle's son, that *was* in Anathoth, and weighed him the money, *even* || seventeen shekels of silver.

|| Or, *seven shekels and ten pieces of silver.*

10 And I † subscribed the evidence, and sealed *it*, and took witnesses, and weighed *him* the money in the balances.

† Heb. *wrote in the book.*

Before CHRIST cir. 590.

11 So I took the evidence of the purchase, *both* that which was sealed *according* to the law and custom, and that which was open:

12 And I gave the evidence of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Neriah, the son of Maaseiah, in the sight of Hanameel, mine uncle's *son*, and in the presence of the [f] witnesses that subscribed the book of the purchase, before all the Jews that sat in the court of the prison.

[f] See Isa. 8. 2.

13 ¶ And I charged Baruch before them, saying,

14 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Take these evidences, this evidence of the purchase, (both which is sealed,) and this evidence which is open, and put them in an earthen vessel, that they may continue many days:

15 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Houses, and fields, and vineyards, shall be possessed again in this land.

16 ¶ Now, when I had delivered the evidence of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Neriah, I prayed unto the LORD, saying,

17 Ah Lord GOD! behold, thou hast made the heaven and the earth by thy great power and stretched-out arm, *and* [g] there is nothing || too hard for thee;

[g] Genes. 18. 14. Verse 27. Luke 1. 37.

|| Or, *hid from thee.*

18 Thou shewest [h] loving-kindness unto thousands, and recompensest the iniquity of the fathers into the bosom of their children after them: The Great, The Mighty God, The LORD of hosts, *is* his name;

[h] Ex. 20. 6. & 34. 7. Deut. 5. 10.

19 Great in counsel, and mighty in † work: (for thine [i] eyes *are* open upon all the ways of the sons of men; [k] to give every one according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings:)

† Heb. *doing.*

[i] Job 34. 21. Psal. 33. 13. Prov. 5. 21. Ch. 16. 17.

[k] Ch. 17. 10.

20 Which hast set signs and wonders in the land of Egypt, *even* unto this day, and in Israel, and among *other* men; and hast made thee a name, as at this day;

21 And hast brought forth thy people Israel [l] out of the land of Egypt with signs, and with wonders, and with a strong hand, and with a stretched-out arm, and with great terror;

[l] Exod. 6. 6. 2 Sam. 7. 23. 1 Chron. 17. 21.

22 And hast given them this land, which thou didst swear to their fathers to give them, a land flowing with milk and honey;

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 590.

23 And they came in, and possessed it; but they obeyed not thy voice, neither walked in thy law: they have done nothing of all that thou commandedst them to do; therefore thou hast caused all this evil to come upon them.

‖ Or, engines of shot.

24 Behold the ‖ mounts, they are come unto the city to take it; and the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans that fight against it, because of the sword, and of the famine, and of the pestilence: and what thou hast spoken is come to pass; and, behold, thou seest *it*.

25 And thou hast said unto me, O Lord GOD, Buy thee the field for money, and take witnesses; ‖ for the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.

‖ Or, though.

26 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

27 Behold, I *am* the LORD, the [m] God of all flesh: [n] is there any thing too hard for me?

[m] Numb. 16. 22.
[n] Verse 17.

28 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the Chaldeans, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he shall take it:

29 And the Chaldeans, that fight against this city, shall come and [o] set fire on this city, and burn it with the houses [p] upon whose roofs they have offered incense unto Baal, and poured out drink-offerings unto other gods, to provoke me to anger.

[o] Chap. 21. 10.
[p] Chap. 19. 13.

30 For the children of Israel and the children of Judah have only done evil before me from their youth: for the children of Israel have only provoked me to anger with the work of their hands, saith the LORD.

31 For this city hath been to me *as* † a provocation of mine anger and of my fury, from the day that they built it even unto this day, that I should remove it from before my face;

† Heb. *for my anger.*

32 Because of all the evil of the children of Israel, and of the children of Judah, which they have done to provoke me to anger, they, their kings, their princes, their priests, and their prophets, and the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

33 And they have turned unto me the † [q] back, and not the face: though I taught them, rising up early and teaching *them*, yet they have not hearkened to receive instruction.

† Heb. neck.
[q] Ch. 2. 27. & 7. 24.

34 But they [r] set their abominations in the house which is called by my name, to defile it.

[r] Ch. 7. 30. 32. & 19. 11.

35 And they built the high places of Baal, which *are* in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to [s] cause their sons and their daughters to pass through *the fire* unto [t] Molech; which I commanded them not, neither came it into my mind, that they should do this abomination, to cause Judah to sin.

Before CHRIST cir. 590.
[s] Ch. 7. 31. & 19. 5.
[t] Lev. 18. 21. 1 Kings 11. 33.

36 ¶ And now therefore thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, concerning this city, whereof ye say, It shall be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence;

37 Behold, I will [u] gather them out of all countries whither I have driven them in mine anger, and in my fury, and in great wrath; and I will bring them again unto this place, and I will cause them to dwell safely:

[u] Deuter. 30. 3. Chap. 23. 3. & 29. 14. & 31. 10.

38 And they shall be [x] my people, and I will be their God.

[x] Ch. 24. 7. & 30. 22. & 31. 33.

39 And I will [y] give them one heart, and one way, that they may fear me † for ever, for the good of them, and of their children after them:

[y] Ezekiel 11. 19.
† Heb. *all days.*

40 And [z] I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn away † from them, to do them good; but I will put my fear in their hearts, that they shall not depart from me.

[z] Chap. 31. 31.
† Heb. *from after them.*

41 Yea, [a] I will rejoice over them to do them good, and [b] I will plant them in this land † assuredly with my whole heart, and with my whole soul.

[a] Deuter. 30. 9. Zeph. 3. 17.
[b] Ch. 24. 6. Amos 9. 15.
† Heb. *in truth, or, stability.*

42 For thus saith the LORD, Like as I have brought all this great evil upon this people, so will I bring upon them all the good that I have promised them.

43 And fields shall be bought in this land, whereof ye say, *It is* desolate without man or beast; it is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.

44 Men shall buy fields for money, and subscribe evidences, and seal *them*, and take witnesses in the [c] land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, and in the cities of the mountains, and in the cities of the valley, and in the cities of the south: for [d] I will cause their captivity to return, saith the LORD.

[c] Chap. 17. 26.
[d] Chap. 33. 7, 11, 26.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *A return promised.* 15 *Christ, the Branch of righteousness, is promised.*

MOREOVER, the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah the second time, (while he was yet [a] shut up in the court of the prison,) saying,

[a] Chap. 32. 2, 3.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 580.

2 Thus saith the LORD, the [b] maker thereof, the LORD that formed it, to establish it; The LORD *is* his name;

[b] Is. 37. 26.

3 Call unto me, and I will answer thee, and shew thee great and ‖ mighty things, which thou knowest not.

‖ Or, hidden.

4 For thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, concerning the houses of this city, and concerning the houses of the kings of Judah, [c] which are thrown down by the mounts, and by the sword;

[c] Chap. 32. 24.

5 They come to fight with the Chaldeans, but *it is* to fill them with the dead bodies of men, whom I have slain in mine anger, and in my fury, and for all whose wickedness I have hid my face from this city.

6 Behold, I will bring it health and cure, and I will cure them, and will reveal unto them the abundance of peace and truth.

[d] Chap. 32. 41.

7 And [d] I will cause the captivity of Judah and the captivity of Israel to return, and will build them, [e] as at the first.

[e] Isa. 1. 26. Chap. 24. 6. & 31. 4. & 42. 10.

8 And I will cleanse them from all their iniquity, whereby they have sinned against me; and I will [f] pardon all their iniquities, whereby they have sinned, and whereby they have transgressed against me.

[f] Chap. 31. 34. Mic. 7. 18.

9 And it shall be to me a name of joy, a praise and an honour before all the nations of the earth, which shall hear all the good that I do unto them: and they shall fear and tremble for all the goodness, and for all the prosperity, that I procure unto it.

10 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, Again there shall be heard in this place, which ye say *shall be* desolate without man and without beast, *even* in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, *that are* desolate, without man, and without inhabitant, and without beast,

[g] Chap. 7. 34. & 16. 9. & 25. 10. Rev. 18. 23.

11 The [g] voice of joy, and the voice of gladness; the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride; the voice of them that shall say, [h] Praise the LORD of hosts: for the LORD *is* good; for his mercy *endureth* for ever: *and* of them that shall bring the sacrifice of praise into the house of the LORD. For [i] I will cause to return the captivity of the land, as at the first, saith the LORD.

[h] 1 Chron. 16. 8, 34. 2 Chron. 7. 3. Psal. 136. 1. Isa. 12. 4.

[i] Verse 7.

12 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Again in this place, which is desolate, without man and without beast, and in all the cities thereof, shall be an habitation of shepherds causing *their* flocks to lie down.

Before CHRIST cir. 590.

13 [k] In the cities of the mountains, in the cities of the vale, and in the cities of the south, and in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, shall the flocks [l] pass again under the hands of him that telleth *them*, saith the LORD.

[k] Chap. 17. 26. & 32. 44.

[l] Levit. 27. 32.

14 [m] Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will perform that good thing which I have promised unto the house of Israel, and to the house of Judah.

[m] Chap. 23. 5. & 31. 31.

15 ¶ In those days, and at that time, will I cause the [n] Branch of righteousness to grow up unto David; and he shall execute judgment and righteousness in the land.

[n] Isa. 4. 2. & 11. 1. Chap. 23. 5.

16 [o] In those days shall Judah be saved, and Jerusalem shall dwell safely: and this *is the name* wherewith she shall be called, † The LORD our Righteousness.

[o] Chap. 23. 6.

† Heb. *Jehovah-tsidkenu.*

17 ¶ For thus saith the LORD, † David shall never [p] want a man to sit upon the throne of the house of Israel:

† Heb. *There shall not be cut off from David.*

[p] 2 Sam. 7. 16. 1 Kings 2. 4. Psalm 89. 29, 36.

18 Neither shall the priests the Levites want a man before me to offer burnt-offerings, and to kindle meat-offerings, and to do sacrifice continually.

19 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, saying,

20 Thus saith the LORD, [q] If ye can break my covenant of the day, and my covenant of the night, and that there should not be day and night in their season;

[q] Ps. 89. 37. Isa. 54. 9. Ch. 31. 36. Verse 25.

21 *Then* may also my covenant be broken with David my servant, that he should not have a son to reign upon his throne; and with the Levites the priests, my ministers.

22 As [r] the host of heaven cannot be numbered, neither the sand of the sea measured; so will I multiply the seed of David my servant, and the Levites that minister unto me.

[r] Gen. 13. 16. & 15. 5. & 22. 17. Ch. 31. 37.

23 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, saying,

24 Considerest thou not what this people have spoken, saying, The two families which the LORD hath chosen, he hath even cast them off? Thus they have despised my people, that they should be no more a nation before them.

25 [s] Thus saith the LORD, If my covenant *be* not with day and night, *and if* I have not appointed the ordinances of heaven and earth;

[s] Verse 20.

26 Then will I cast away the seed of Jacob, and David my servant, *so*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 590.

that I will not take *any* of his seed *to be* rulers over the seed of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: for [t] I will cause their captivity to return, and have mercy on them.

[t] Ver. 7, 11.

CHAP. XXXIV.

Jeremiah prophesieth the destruction of Jerusalem, and the captivity of Zedekiah.

cir. 591. [a] 2 Kings 25. 1, &c. Chap. 39. 1. & 52. 4.

THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, ([a] when Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and all his army, and all the kingdoms of the earth † of his dominion, and all the people, fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities thereof,) saying,

† Heb. *the dominion of his hand.*

2 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Go and speak to Zedekiah king of Judah, and tell him, [b] Thus saith the LORD. Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and [c] he shall burn it with fire.

[b] Chap. 32. 3.

[c] Chap. 32. 29.

3 And thou shalt not escape out of his hand, but shalt surely be [d] taken, and delivered into his hand; and thine eyes shall behold the eyes of the king of Babylon, and † he shall speak with thee mouth to mouth, and thou shalt go to Babylon.

[d] Chap. 32. 4.

† Heb. *his mouth shall speak to thy mouth.*

4 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O Zedekiah king of Judah; Thus saith the LORD of thee, Thou shalt not die by the sword;

5 *But* thou shalt die in peace: and with [e] the burnings of thy fathers, the former kings which were before thee, [f] so shall they burn *odours* for thee; and [g] they will lament thee, *saying*, Ah lord! for I have pronounced the word, saith the LORD.

[e] See 2 Chron. 16. 14 & 21. 19.

[f] Daniel 2. 46.

[g] See Chap. 22. 18.

6 Then Jeremiah the prophet spake all these words unto Zedekiah king of Judah in Jerusalem,

7 When the king of Babylon's army fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities of Judah that were left, against Lachish, and against Azekah: for these defenced cities remained of the cities of Judah.

8 ¶ *This is* the word that came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, after that the king Zedekiah had made a covenant with all the people which *were* at Jerusalem, to proclaim [h] liberty unto them;

[h] Exod. 21. 2.

‖ Neh. 5 11.

9 ‖ That every man should let his man-servant, and every man his maid-servant, *being* an Hebrew or an Hebrewess, go free; that none should serve himself of them, *to wit*, of a Jew his brother.

10 Now, when all the princes, and all the people, which had entered into the covenant, heard that every one should let his man-servant, and every one his maid-servant, go free, that none should serve themselves of them any more; then they obeyed, and let *them* go.

Before CHRIST cir. 591.

11 But afterward they turned, and caused the servants and the handmaids, whom they had let go free, to return, and brought them into subjection for servants and for handmaids.

cir. 590.

12 ¶ Therefore the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

13 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, I made a covenant with your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bond-men, saying,

14 At the end of [k] seven years let ye go every man his brother an Hebrew, which ‖ hath been sold unto thee; and when he hath served thee six years, thou shalt let him go free from thee: but your fathers hearkened not unto me, neither inclined their ear.

[k] Ex. 21. 2. & 23. 10. Deuter. 15. 12.

‖ Or, *hath sold himself.*

15 And ye were † now turned, and had done right in my sight, in proclaiming liberty every man to his neighbour; and ye had made a covenant before me in the house † which is called by my name.

† Heb. *to day.*

† Heb. *wherupon my name is called.*

16 But ye turned, and polluted my name, and caused every man his servant, and every man his handmaid, whom he had set at liberty at their pleasure, to return, and brought them into subjection, to be unto you for servants and for handmaids.

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Ye have not hearkened unto me, in proclaiming liberty every one to his brother, and every man to his neighbour: behold, I proclaim a liberty for you, saith the LORD, to the sword, to the pestilence, and to the famine; and I will make you † to be ‖ removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

† Heb. *for a removing.*

‖ Deuter. 28. 64. Ch. 29. 18.

18 And I will give the men that have transgressed my covenant, which have not performed the words of the covenant which they had made before me, when [m] they cut the calf in twain, and passed between the parts thereof,

[m] See Gen. 15. 10, 17.

19 The princes of Judah, and the princes of Jerusalem, the eunuchs, and the priests, and all the people of the land, which passed between the parts of the calf;

20 I will even give them into the hand of their enemies, and into the

University of Port Hare
Together in Excellence

hand of them that seek their life; and their [n] dead bodies shall be for meat unto the fowls of the heaven, and to the beasts of the earth.

21 And Zedekiah king of Judah, and his princes, will I give into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life, and into the hand of the king of Babylon's army, [o] which are gone up from you.

22 [p] Behold, I will command, saith the LORD, and cause them to return to this city; and they shall fight against it, and take it, and burn it with fire: and I will make the cities of Judah a desolation without an inhabitant.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *By the obedience of the Rechabites,* 12 *the Jews' disobedience is condemned* 18 *The Rechabites blessed.*

THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, saying,

2 [a] Go unto the house of the Rechabites, and speak unto them, and bring them into the house of the LORD, into one of the chambers, and give them wine to drink.

3 Then I took Jaazaniah the son of Jeremiah, the son of Habaziniah, and his brethren, and all his sons, and the whole house of the Rechabites;

4 And I brought them into the house of the LORD, into the chamber of the sons of Hanan the son of Igdaliah, a man of God, which *was* by the chamber of the princes, which *was* above the chamber of Maaseiah the son of Shallum, the keeper of the † door:

5 And I set before the sons of the house of the Rechabites pots full of wine, and cups; and I said unto them, Drink ye wine.

6 But they said, We will drink no wine: for [b] Jonadab the son of Rechab, our father, commanded us, saying, Ye shall drink no wine, *neither* ye, nor your sons for ever:

7 Neither shall ye build house, nor sow seed, nor plant vineyard, nor have *any:* but all your days ye shall dwell in tents; [c] that ye may live many days in the land where ye *be* strangers.

8 Thus have we obeyed the voice of Jonadab the son of Rechab, our father, in all that he hath charged us, to drink no wine all our days, we, our wives, our sons, nor our daughters;

9 Nor to build houses for us to dwell in: neither have we vineyard, nor field, nor seed;

10 But we have dwelt in tents, and have obeyed, and done according to all that Jonadab our father commanded us.

11 But it came to pass, when Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came up into the land, that we said, Come, and let us go to Jerusalem for fear of the army of the Chaldeans, and for fear of the army of the Syrians: so we dwell at Jerusalem.

12 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

13 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Go and tell the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, Will ye not receive instruction to hearken to my words? saith the LORD.

14 The words of Jonadab the son of Rechab, that he commanded his sons not to drink wine, are performed; for unto this day they drink none, but obey their father's commandment: [d] notwithstanding I have spoken unto you, [e] rising early and speaking; but ye hearkened not unto me.

15 I have sent also unto you all my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending *them,* saying, [f] Return ye now every man from his evil way, and amend your doings, and go not after other gods to serve them, and ye shall dwell in the land which I have given to you and to your fathers; but ye have not inclined your ear, nor hearkened unto me.

16 Because the sons of Jonadab the son of Rechab have performed the commandment of their father, which he commanded them; but this people hath not hearkened unto me:

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, all the evil that I have pronounced against them: because I have spoken unto them, but they have not heard; and I have called unto them, but they have not answered.

18 ¶ And Jeremiah said unto the house of the Rechabites, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Because ye have obeyed the commandment of Jonadab your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according unto all that he hath commanded you;

19 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, † Jonadab the son of Rechab shall not want a man to stand before me for ever.

Before CHRIST cir. 607.

[a] 2 Chron. 36. 15.

[b] Chap. 7. 13. & 25. 3.

[c] Chap. 18. 11. & 25. 5.

† Heb. There shall not a man be cut off from Jonadab the son of Rechab to stand, &c.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 607.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *Baruch writeth Jeremiah's prophecy.* 20 *Jehoiakim burneth the roll:* 27 *his judgment.* 32 *Baruch writeth a new copy with additions.*

AND it came to pass in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, *that* this word came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

a Isa. 8. 1. 2 Take thee a [a] roll of a book, and b write therein all the words that I have spoken unto thee against Israel, and against Judah, and against all the nations, from the day I spake unto thee, from the days of [c] Josiah, even unto this day.

b Chap. 30. 2.

c Chap. 25. 3.

3 It may be that the house of Judah will hear all the evil which I purpose to do unto them; that they may return every man from his evil way, that I may forgive their iniquity and their sin.

d Chap. 32. 12. e See Chap. 45. 1.

4 Then Jeremiah [d] called Baruch the son of Neriah: and [e] Baruch wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the LORD, which he had spoken unto him, upon a roll of a book.

5 And Jeremiah commanded Baruch, saying, I *am* shut up; I cannot go into the house of the LORD:

6 Therefore go thou, and read in the roll, which thou hast written from my mouth, the words of the LORD, in the ears of the people, in the LORD's house upon the fasting-day: and also thou shalt read them in the ears of all Judah that come out of their cities.

f Levit. 16. 29. & 23. 27.

† Heb. *their supplication shall fall.*

7 It may be †they will present their supplication before the LORD, and will return every one from his evil way: for great *is* the anger and the fury that the LORD hath pronounced against this people.

8 And Baruch the son of Neriah did according to all that Jeremiah the prophet commanded him, reading in the book the words of the LORD in the LORD's house.

Cir. 606.

9 And it came to pass in the fifth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, in the ninth month, *that* they proclaimed a fast before the LORD to all the people in Jerusalem, and to all the people that came from the cities of Judah unto Jerusalem.

10 Then read Baruch in the book the words of Jeremiah in the house of the LORD, in the chamber of Gemariah the son of Shaphan the scribe, in the higher court, at the ‖ [g] entry of the new gate of the LORD's house, in the ears of all the people.

‖ Or, door. g Chap. 20. 10.

11 ¶ When Michaiah the son of Gemariah, the son of Shaphan, had heard out of the book all the words of the LORD,

Before CHRIST cir. 606.

12 Then he went down into the king's house, into the scribe's chamber: and, lo, all the princes sat there, *even* Elishama the scribe, and Delaiah the son of Shemaiah, and Elnathan the son of Achbor, and Gemariah the son of Shaphan, and Zedekiah the son of Hananiah, and all the princes.

13 Then Michaiah declared unto them all the words that he had heard, when Baruch read the book in the ears of the people.

14 Therefore all the princes sent Jehudi the son of Nethaniah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Cushi, unto Baruch, saying, Take in thine hand the roll wherein thou hast read in the ears of the people, and come. So Baruch the son of Neriah took the roll in his hand, and came unto them.

15 And they said unto him, Sit down now, and read it in our ears. So Baruch read *it* in their ears.

16 Now it came to pass, when they had heard all the words, they were afraid, both one and other, and said unto Baruch, We will surely tell the king of all these words.

17 And they asked Baruch, saying, Tell us now, How didst thou write all these words at his mouth?

18 Then Baruch answered them, He pronounced all these words unto me with his mouth, and I wrote *them* with ink in the book.

19 Then said the princes unto Baruch, Go, hide thee, thou and Jeremiah, and let no man know where ye be.

20 ¶ And they went in to the king into the court, but they laid up the roll in the chamber of Elishama the scribe, and told all the words in the ears of the king.

21 So the king sent Jehudi to fetch the roll; and he took it out of Elishama the scribe's chamber: and Jehudi read it in the ears of the king, and in the ears of all the princes which stood beside the king.

h See Amos 3. 15.

22 Now the king sat in [h] the winter-house in the ninth month: and *there was a fire* on the hearth burning before him.

23 And it came to pass, *that*, when Jehudi had read three or four leaves, he cut it with the pen-knife, and cast *it* into the fire that *was* on the hearth, until all the roll was consumed in the fire that *was* on the hearth.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

24 Yet they were not afraid, nor rent their garments, *neither* the king, nor any of his servants that heard all these words.

25 Nevertheless Elnathan, and Delaiah, and Gemariah, had made intercession to the king that he would not burn the roll; but he would not hear them.

26 But the king commanded Jerahmeel the son of Hammelech, and Seraiah the son of Azriel, and Shelemiah the son of Abdeel, to take Baruch the scribe, and Jeremiah the prophet: but the LORD hid them.

27 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, (after that the king had burnt the roll, and the words which Baruch wrote at the mouth of Jeremiah,) saying,

28 Take thee again another roll, and write in it all the former words that were in the first roll, which Jehoiakim the king of Judah hath burnt.

29 And thou shalt say to Jehoiakim king of Judah, Thus saith the LORD, Thou hast burnt this roll, saying, Why hast thou written therein, saying, The king of Babylon shall certainly come and destroy this land, and shall cause to cease from thence man and beast?

30 Therefore thus saith the LORD of Jehoiakim king of Judah, He shall have none to sit upon the throne of David; and his dead body shall be [k] cast out in the day to the heat, and in the night to the frost.

31 And I will † punish him, and his seed, and his servants, for their iniquity; and I will bring upon them, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and upon the men of Judah, all the evil that I have pronounced against them: but they hearkened not.

32 ¶ Then took Jeremiah another roll, and gave it to Baruch the scribe, the son of Neriah; who wrote therein, from the mouth of Jeremiah, all the words of the book which Jehoiakim king of Judah had burnt in the fire: and there were added besides unto them many † like words.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *The Egyptians having raised the Chaldeans' siege, Zedekiah sendeth to Jeremiah,* 6 *who prophesieth the Chaldeans' return and victory:* 11 *he is beaten and put in prison.*

AND king [a] Zedekiah the son of Josiah reigned instead of Coniah the son of Jehoiakim, whom Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon made king in the land of Judah.

2 [b] But neither he, nor his servants, nor the people of the land, did hearken unto the words of the LORD, which he spake † by the prophet Jeremiah.

3 And Zedekiah the king sent Jehucal the son of Shelemiah, and [c] Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, to the prophet Jeremiah, saying, Pray now unto the LORD our God for us.

4 Now Jeremiah came in and went out among the people; for they had not put him into prison.

5 Then [d] Pharaoh's army was come forth out of Egypt: [e] and when the Chaldeans that besieged Jerusalem heard tidings of them, they departed from Jerusalem.

6 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto the prophet Jeremiah, saying,

7 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Thus shall ye say to the king of Judah, [f] that sent you unto me to enquire of me, Behold, Pharaoh's army, which is come forth to help you, shall return to Egypt into their own land.

8 [g] And the Chaldeans shall come again, and fight against this city, and take it, and burn it with fire.

9 Thus saith the LORD, Deceive not † yourselves, saying, The Chaldeans shall surely depart from us: for they shall not depart.

10 For though ye had smitten the whole army of the Chaldeans that fight against you, and there remained *but* † wounded men among them, *yet* should they rise up every man in his tent, and burn this city with fire.

11 ¶ [h] And it came to pass, that when the army of the Chaldeans was † broken up from Jerusalem for fear of Pharaoh's army,

12 Then Jeremiah went forth out of Jerusalem, to go into the land of Benjamin, ‖ to separate himself thence in the midst of the people.

13 And when he was in the gate of Benjamin, a captain of the ward *was* there, whose name *was* Irijah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Hananiah; and he took Jeremiah the prophet, saying, Thou fallest away to the Chaldeans.

14 Then said Jeremiah, *It is* † false; I fall not away to the Chaldeans. But he hearkened not to him: so Irijah took Jeremiah, and brought him to the princes.

Before CHRIST cir. 606.
1 2 Kings 24. 11.
605.
k Chap. 22. 19.
† Heb. visit upon.
† Heb. as they.
590.
a 2 Kings 24. 17. 2 Chron. 36. 10.
Before CHRIST 599.
b 2 Chron. 36. 12, 14.
† Heb. by the hand of the prophet.
c Chap. 29. 25. & 52. 24.
‖ Or, of the king.
d See 2 Kings 24. 7.
e Verse 11. Ch. 34. 22.
f Chap. 21. 2.
g Chap. 21. 22.
† Heb. doubt.
† Heb. thrust through.
h Verse 5.
† Heb. made to ascend.
‖ Or, to slip away from thence in the midst of the people.
† Heb. falsehood, or, a lie.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 590.

15 Wherefore the princes were wroth with Jeremiah, and smote him, [i] and put him in prison, in the house of Jonathan the scribe; for they had made that the prison.

[i] Chap. 33. 24.

16 ¶ When Jeremiah was entered into the dungeon, and into the ‖ cabins, and Jeremiah had remained there many days;

‖ Or, cells.

589.

17 Then Zedekiah the king sent, and took him out; and the king asked him secretly in his house, and said, Is there *any* word from the LORD? And Jeremiah said, There is: for, said he, Thou shalt be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon.

18 Moreover, Jeremiah said unto king Zedekiah, What have I offended against thee, or against thy servants, or against this people, that ye have put me in prison?

19 Where *are* now your prophets, which prophesied unto you, saying, The king of Babylon shall not come against you, nor against this land?

20 Therefore hear now, I pray thee, O my lord the king: † let my supplication, I pray thee, be accepted before thee; that thou cause me not to return to the house of Jonathan the scribe, lest I die there.

† Heb. *let my supplication fall.*

21 Then Zedekiah the king commanded that they should commit Jeremiah [k] into the court of the prison, and that they should give him daily a piece of bread out of the bakers' street, until all the bread in the city were spent. Thus Jeremiah remained in the court of the prison.

[k] Chap. 32. 2.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *Jeremiah is cast into the dungeon:* 7 *Ebed-melech getteth him some enlargement:* 14 *his counsel to the king.* 24 *The conference concealed.*

THEN Shephatiah the son of Mattan, and Gedaliah the son of Pashur, and Jucal the son of Shelemiah, and Pashur the son of Malchiah, [a] heard the words that Jeremiah had spoken unto all the people, saying,

[a] Chap. 21. 8.

2 Thus saith the LORD, [b] He that remaineth in this city shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: but he that goeth forth to the Chaldeans shall live; for he shall have his life for a prey, and shall live.

[b] Chap. 21. 9.

3 Thus saith the LORD, This city shall surely be given into the hand of the king of Babylon's army, which shall take it.

4 Therefore the princes said unto the king, We beseech thee, let this man be put to death; for thus he weakeneth the hands of the men of war that remain in this city, and the hands of all the people, in speaking such words unto them: for this man seeketh not the † welfare of this people, but the hurt.

Before CHRIST 589.

† Heb. *peace.*

5 Then Zedekiah the king said, Behold, he *is* in your hand: for the king *is* not *he that* can do *any* thing against you.

6 [c] Then took they Jeremiah, and cast him into the dungeon of Malchiah the son ‖ of Hammelech, that *was* in the court of the prison: and they let down Jeremiah with cords. And in the dungeon *there was* no water, but mire: so Jeremiah sunk in the mire.

[c] Chap. 37. 21.

‖ Or, *of the king.*

7 ¶ [d] Now, when Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, one of the eunuchs which was in the king's house, heard that they had put Jeremiah in the dungeon, (the king then sitting in the gate of Benjamin,)

[d] Chap. 39. 16.

8 Ebed-melech went forth out of the king's house, and spake to the king, saying,

9 My lord the king, these men have done evil in all that they have done to Jeremiah the prophet, whom they have cast into the dungeon; and † he is like to die for hunger in the place where he is: for *there is* no more bread in the city.

† Heb. *he will die.*

10 Then the king commanded Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Take from hence thirty men † with thee, and take up Jeremiah the prophet out of the dungeon, before he die.

† Heb. *in thine hand.*

11 So Ebed-melech took the men with him, and went into the house of the king under the treasury, and took thence old cast clouts and old rotten rags, and let them down by cords into the dungeon to Jeremiah.

12 And Ebed-melech the Ethiopian said unto Jeremiah, Put now *these* old cast clouts and rotten rags under thine arm-holes, under the cords. And Jeremiah did so.

13 [e] So they drew up Jeremiah with cords, and took him up out of the dungeon: and Jeremiah remained [f] in the court of the prison.

[e] Verse 6.

[f] Chap. 37. 21.

14 ¶ Then Zedekiah the king sent, and took Jeremiah the prophet unto him into the ‖ third entry that *is* in the house of the LORD: and the king said unto Jeremiah, I will ask thee a thing; hide nothing from me.

‖ Or, *principal.*

15 Then Jeremiah said unto Zedekiah, If I declare *it* unto thee, wilt

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 589.

thou not surely put me to death? and if I give thee counsel, wilt thou not hearken unto me?

16 So Zedekiah the king sware secretly unto Jeremiah, saying, *As* the LORD liveth, [g] that made us this soul, I will not put thee to death, neither will I give thee into the hand of these men that seek thy life.

[g] Isaiah 37. 16.

17 Then said Jeremiah unto Zedekiah, Thus saith the LORD, the God of hosts, the God of Israel, If thou wilt assuredly go forth [h] unto the king of Babylon's princes, then thy soul shall live, and this city shall not be burnt with fire; and thou shalt live, and thine house:

[h] Chap. 38. 3.

18 But if thou wilt not go forth to the king of Babylon's princes, then shall this city be given into the hand of the Chaldeans, and they shall burn it with fire, and thou shalt not escape out of their hand.

19 And Zedekiah the king said unto Jeremiah, I am afraid of the Jews that are fallen to the Chaldeans, lest they deliver me into their hand, and they mock me.

20 But Jeremiah said, They shall not deliver *thee*. Obey, I beseech thee, the voice of the LORD, which I speak unto thee: so it shall be well unto thee, and thy soul shall live.

21 But if thou refuse to go forth, this *is* the word that the LORD hath shewed me:

22 And, behold, all the women that are left in the king of Judah's house *shall be* brought forth to the king of Babylon's princes, and those *women* shall say, † Thy friends have set thee on, and have prevailed against thee: thy feet are sunk in the mire, *and* they are turned away back.

† Heb. *Men of thy peace.*

23 So they shall bring out all thy wives and thy children to the Chaldeans; and thou shalt not escape out of their hand, but shalt be taken by the hand of the king of Babylon: and † thou shalt cause this city to be burnt with fire.

† Heb. *thou shalt burn, &c.*

24 ¶ Then said Zedekiah unto Jeremiah, Let no man know of these words, and thou shalt not die.

25 But if the princes hear that I have talked with thee, and they come unto thee, and say unto thee, Declare unto us now what thou hast said unto the king, hide it not from us, and we will not put thee to death; also what the king said unto thee:

26 Then thou shalt say unto them, I presented my supplication before

† Chap. 37. 20.

the king, that he would not cause me to return [k] to Jonathan's house, to die there.

Before CHRIST 589.

[k] Chap. 37. 15.

27 Then came all the princes unto Jeremiah, and asked him: and he told them according to all these words that the king had commanded. So † they left off speaking with him; for the matter was not perceived.

† Heb. *they were silent from him.*

28 So Jeremiah abode in the court of the prison until the day that Jerusalem was taken: and he was *there* when Jerusalem was taken.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1. *Jerusalem is taken.* 4. *Zedekiah is made blind, and sent in chains to Babylon.* 8. *The city is laid in ruins, and the people carried away captive.*

IN the [a] ninth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the tenth month, came Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon and all his army against Jerusalem, and they besieged it.

590. [a] 2 Kings 25. 1. Chap. 52. 4.

2 *And* in the eleventh year of Zedekiah, in the fourth month, the ninth *day* of the month, the city was broken up.

588.

3 [b] And all the princes of the king of Babylon came in, and sat in the middle gate, *even* Nergal-sharezer, Samgar-nebo, Sarsechim, Rab-saris, Nergal-sharezer, Rab-mag, with all the residue of the princes of the king of Babylon.

[b] Chap. 38. 17.

4 ¶ [c] And it came to pass, *that* when Zedekiah the king of Judah saw them, and all the men of war, then they fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the king's garden, by the gate betwixt the two walls: and he went out the way of the plain.

[c] Chap. 52. 7.

5 But the Chaldeans' army pursued after them, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho: and when they had taken him, they brought him up to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon to Riblah, in the land of Hamath, where he † gave judgment upon him.

† Heb. *spake with him judgments.*

6 Then the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah in Riblah before his eyes: also the king of Babylon slew all the nobles of Judah.

† Heb. *with two brasen chains, or, fetters.*

7 Moreover, he put out Zedekiah's eyes, and bound him † with chains, to carry him to Babylon.

8 ¶ [d] And the Chaldeans burnt the king's house, and the houses of the people, with fire, and brake down the walls of Jerusalem.

[d] Chap. 52. 13.

‖ Or, *chief marshal.*

† Heb. *chief of the executioners, or, slaughtermen:* and so Ver. 10, 11, &c.

9 Then Nebuzar-adan the ‖ † captain of the guard carried away captive

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 588.

into Babylon the remnant of the people that remained in the city, and those that fell away, that fell to him, with the rest of the people that remained.

10 But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard left of the poor of the people, which had nothing, in the land of Judah, and gave them vineyards and fields † at the same time.

† Heb. *in that day.*

11 ¶ Now Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon gave charge concerning Jeremiah † to Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard, saying,

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

12 Take him, and † look well to him, and do him no harm; but do unto him even as he shall say unto thee.

† Heb. *set thine eyes upon him.*

13 So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard sent, and Nebushasban, Rab-saris, and Nergal-sharezer, Rab-mag, and all the king of Babylon's princes,

[b] Chap. 38. 28.

14 Even they sent, [c] and took Jeremiah out of the court of the prison, and committed him [f] unto Gedaliah [g] the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, that he should carry him home: so he dwelt among the people.

[f] Chap. 40. 5.

[g] Chap. 26. 24.

15 ¶ Now the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, while he was shut up in the court of the prison, saying,

[h] Chap. 38. 7, 12.

16 [h] Go and speak to Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring my words upon this city for evil, and not for good; and they shall be *accomplished* in that day before thee.

17 But I will deliver thee in that day, saith the LORD; and thou shalt not be given into the hand of the men of whom thou *art* afraid.

18 For I will surely deliver thee, and thou shalt not fall by the sword, but [i] thy life shall be for a prey unto thee; because thou hast put thy trust in me, saith the LORD.

[i] Chap. 21. 9. & 45. 5.

CHAP. XL.

1 *Jeremiah, being set at liberty by Nebuzar-adan, goeth to Gedaliah:* 7 *the dispersed Jews resort to Gedaliah.* 13 *Ishmael's conspiracy.*

588.

THE word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, [a] after that Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had let him go from Ramah, when he had taken him, being bound in ‖ chains among all that were carried away captive of Jerusalem and Judah, which were carried away captive unto Babylon.

[a] Chap. 39. 14.

‖ Or, *manacles.*

2 And the captain of the guard took Jeremiah, and [b] said unto him, The LORD thy God hath pronounced this evil upon this place.

[b] Chap. 7. 9.

Before CHRIST 588.

3 Now the LORD hath brought *it*, and done according as he hath said: because ye have sinned against the LORD, and have not obeyed his voice, therefore this thing is come upon you.

4 And now, behold, I loose thee this day from the chains which ‖ *were* upon thine hand. If it seem good unto thee to come with me into Babylon, come, and † I will look well unto thee; but if it seem ill unto thee to come with me into Babylon, forbear: behold, all the land *is* before thee; whither it seemeth good and convenient for thee to go, thither go.

‖ Or, *are upon thine hand.*

† Heb. *I will set mine eye upon thee.*

5 Now, while he was not yet gone back, *he said*, Go back also to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, [c] whom the king of Babylon hath made governor over the cities of Judah, and dwell with him among the people; or go wheresoever it seemeth convenient unto thee to go. So the captain of the guard gave him victuals and a reward, and let him go.

[c] 2 Kings 25. 22, &c.

6 [d] Then went Jeremiah unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to Mizpah, and dwelt with him among the people that were left in the land.

[d] Chap. 39. 14.

7 ¶ [e] Now, when all the captains of the forces which *were* in the fields, *even* they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam governor in the land, and had committed unto him men, and women, and children, and of the poor of the land, of them that were not carried away captive to Babylon;

[e] 2 Kings 25. 23.

8 Then they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan and Jonathan the sons of Kareah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth, and the sons of Ephai the Netophathite, and Jezaniah the son of a Maachathite, they and their men.

9 And Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, sware unto them, and to their men, saying, Fear not to serve the Chaldeans: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you.

10 As for me, behold, I will dwell at Mizpah, † to serve the Chaldeans which will come unto us: but ye, gather ye wine, and summer fruits, and oil, and put *them* in your vessels, and dwell in your cities that ye have taken.

† Heb. *to stand before.*

11 Likewise, when all the Jews that *were* in Moab, and among the Am-

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 588.

monites, and in Edom, and that *were* in all the countries, heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant of Judah, and that he had set over them Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan;

12 Even all the Jews returned out of all places whither they were driven, and came to the land of Judah, to Gedaliah, unto Mizpah, and gathered wine and summer-fruits very much.

13 ¶ Moreover, Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* in the fields, came to Gedaliah to Mizpah,

14 And said unto him, Dost thou certainly know that Baalis the king of the Ammonites hath sent Ishmael the son of Nethaniah † to slay thee? But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam believed them not.

† Heb. *to smite thee in soul?*

15 Then Johanan the son of Kareah spake to Gedaliah in Mizpah secretly, saying, Let me go, I pray thee, and I will slay Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and no man shall know *it:* wherefore should he slay thee, that all the Jews which are gathered unto thee should be scattered, and the remnant in Judah perish?

16 But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam said unto Johanan the son of Kareah, Thou shalt not do this thing; for thou speakest falsely of Ishmael.

CHAP. XLI.

1 *Ishmael treacherously killeth Gedaliah and others.* 11 *Johanan recovereth the captives.*

NOW it came to pass in the seventh month, [a] *that* Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama, of the seed-royal, and the princes of the king, even ten men with him, came unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to Mizpah; and there they did eat bread together in Mizpah.

[a] 2 Kings 25. 25. Ch. 40. 6, 8.

2 Then arose Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and the ten men that were with him, and [b] smote Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, with the sword, and slew him, whom the king of Babylon had made governor over the land.

[b] 2 Kings 25. 25.

3 Ishmael also slew all the Jews that were with him, *even* with Gedaliah, at Mizpah, and the Chaldeans that were found there, *and* the men of war.

4 And it came to pass, the second day after he had slain Gedaliah, and no man knew *it*,

5 That there came certain from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, *even* fourscore men, having their beards shaven, and their clothes rent, and having cut themselves, with offerings and incense in their hand, to bring *them* to the house of the LORD.

Before CHRIST 588.

6 And Ishmael the son of Nethaniah went forth from Mizpah to meet them, † weeping all along as he went: and it came to pass, as he met them, he said unto them, Come to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam.

† Heb. *in going and weeping.*

7 And it was *so*, when they came into the midst of the city, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah slew them, *and* [c] *cast them* into the midst of the pit, he, and the men that *were* with him.

[c] So 1 Macc. 7. 19.

8 But ten men were found among them that said unto Ishmael, Slay us not; for we have treasures in the field, of wheat, and of barley, and of oil, and of honey. So he forbare, and slew them not among their brethren.

9 Now the pit wherein Ishmael had cast all the dead bodies of the men (whom he had slain || † because of Gedaliah) *was* it [d] which Asa the king had made for fear of Baasha king of Israel; *and* Ishmael the son of Nethaniah filled it with *them that were* slain.

|| Or, *near Gedaliah.*

† Heb. *by the hand, or, by the side of Gedaliah.*

[d] 1 Kings 15. 22. 2 Chron. 16. 6.

10 Then Ishmael carried away captive all the residue of the people that *were* in Mizpah, [e] *even* the king's daughters, and all the people that remained in Mizpah, whom Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had committed to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam: and Ishmael the son of Nethaniah carried them away captive, and departed to go over to the Ammonites.

[e] Ch. 43. 6.

11 ¶ But when Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, heard of all the evil that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had done,

12 Then they took all the men, and went to fight with Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and found him by [f] the great waters that *are* in Gibeon.

[f] 2 Sam. 2. 13.

13 Now it came to pass, *that* when all the people which *were* with Ishmael saw Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, then they were glad.

14 So all the people that Ishmael had carried away captive from Mizpah cast about, and returned, and went unto Johanan the son of Kareah.

15 But Ishmael the son of Nethaniah escaped from Johanan with eight men, and went to the Ammonites.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 588.

16 Then took Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, all the remnant of the people whom he had recovered from Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, from Mizpah, (after *that* he had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam,) *even* mighty men of war, and the women, and the children, and the eunuchs, whom he had brought again from Gibeon:

17 And they departed, and dwelt
z 2 Sam. 12. 37, 38. in the habitation of z Chimham, which is by Beth-lehem, to go to enter into Egypt,

18 Because of the Chaldeans: for they were afraid of them, because Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, whom the king of Babylon made governor in the land.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *Johanan desireth Jeremiah to enquire of God, promising obedience.* 7 *Jeremiah's answer:* 19 *he reproveth their hypocrisy.*

a Ch. 40. 8. THEN all the captains of the forces, a and Johanan the son of Kareah, and Jezaniah the son of Hoshaiah, and all the people, from the least even unto the greatest, came near,

2 And said unto Jeremiah the prophet, || Let, we beseech thee, our supplication be accepted before thee, and pray for us unto the LORD thy God, *even* for all this remnant; (for we are left *but* a few of many, as thine eyes do behold us;)

|| Or, *Let our supplication fall before thee.*

3 That the LORD thy God may shew us the way wherein we may walk, and the thing that we may do.

4 Then Jeremiah the prophet said unto them, I have heard *you;* behold, I will pray unto the LORD your God according to your words; and it shall come to pass, *that* whatsoever thing the LORD shall answer you, I will
b 1 Sam. 3. 18. Acts 20. 20. declare *it* unto you; I will b keep nothing back from you.

5 Then they said to Jeremiah, The LORD be a true and faithful witness between us, if we do not even according to all things for the which the LORD thy God shall send thee to us.

6 Whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil, we will obey the voice of the LORD our God, to whom we
c Ch. 7. 23. send thee; c that it may be well with us, when we obey the voice of the LORD our God.

7 ¶ And it came to pass after ten days, that the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah.

8 Then called he Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces which *were* with him, and all the people, from the least even to the greatest,

Before CHRIST 588.

9 And said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, unto whom ye sent me to present your supplication before him;

10 If ye will still abide in this land, then will I build you, and not pull *you* down; and I will plant you, and not pluck *you* up: for I repent me of the evil that I have done unto you.

11 Be not afraid of the king of Babylon, of whom ye are afraid; be not afraid of him, saith the LORD: for I *am* with you to save you, and to deliver you from his hand.

12 And d I will shew mercies unto d Psalm 106. 46. you, that he may have mercy upon you, and cause you to return to your own land.

13 ¶ But if ye say, We will not dwell in this land, neither obey the voice of the LORD your God,

14 Saying, No; but we will go into the land of Egypt, where we shall see no war, nor hear the sound of the trumpet, nor have hunger of bread; and there will we dwell:

15 And now therefore hear the word of the LORD, ye remnant of Judah; Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, If ye e wholly set e Deuter. 17. 16. your faces to enter into Egypt, and go to sojourn there;

16 Then it shall come to pass, *that* the sword, which ye feared, shall overtake you there in the land of Egypt; and the famine, whereof ye were afraid, † shall follow close after you † Heb. *shall cleave after you.* there in Egypt; and there ye shall die.

17 † So shall it be with all the men † Heb. *So shall all the men be.* that set their faces to go into Egypt, to sojourn there; they shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: and f none of them shall f See Chap. 44. 14, 28. remain or escape from the evil that I will bring upon them.

18 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, As mine anger and my fury hath been g poured g Ch. 7. 20. forth upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem; so shall my fury be poured forth upon you, when ye shall enter into Egypt: and h ye shall be an execration, and an astonishment, and a curse, h Chap. 29. 18, 22. Zech. 8. 13. and a reproach; and ye shall see this place no more.

19 ¶ The LORD hath said concerning you, O ye remnant of Judah, Go ye not into Egypt: know certainly

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 588.

that I have † admonished you this day.

20 For || ye dissembled in your hearts, when ye sent me unto the LORD your God, saying, Pray for us unto the LORD our God; and according unto all that the LORD our God shall say, so declare unto us, and we will do *it*.

† Heb. *testified against you.*

|| Or, *ye have used deceit against your soule.*

21 And *now* I have this day declared *it* to you; but ye have not obeyed the voice of the LORD your God, nor any *thing* for the which he hath sent me unto you.

22 Now therefore know certainly, that ye shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, in the place whither ye desire || to go, *and* to sojourn.

|| Or, *to go to sojourn.*

CHAP. XLIII.

1 *Johanan carrieth Jeremiah into Egypt.* 8 *Jeremiah by a type prophesieth the conquest of Egypt by the Babylonians.*

AND it came to pass, *that* when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking unto all the people all the words of the LORD their God, for which the LORD their God had sent him to them, *even* all these words,

2 [a] Then spake Azariah the son of Hoshaiah, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the proud men, saying unto Jeremiah, Thou speakest falsely; the LORD our God hath not sent thee to say, Go not into Egypt to sojourn there:

a Ch. 42. 1.

3 But Baruch the son of Neriah setteth thee on against us, for to deliver us into the hand of the Chaldeans, that they might put us to death, and carry us away captives into Babylon.

4 So Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, and all the people, obeyed not the voice of the LORD, to dwell in the land of Judah;

5 But Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, took all the remnant of Judah, that were returned from all nations whither they had been driven, to dwell in the land of Judah;

6 *Even* men, and women, and children, [b] and the king's daughters, [c] and every person that Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had left with Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, and Jeremiah the prophet, and Baruch the son of Neriah.

b Ch. 41. 10.
c Ch. 39. 10.

7 So they came into the land of Egypt: for they obeyed not the voice of the LORD. Thus came they *even* to [d] Tahpanhes.

d Called Hanes, Isa. 30. 4.

8 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah in Tahpanhes, saying,

Before CHRIST 588. ending.

9 Take great stones in thine hand, and hide them in the clay in the brick-kiln, which *is* at the entry of Pharaoh's house in Tahpanhes, in the sight of the men of Judah;

10 And say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will send and take Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, [e] my servant, and will set his throne upon these stones that I have hid; and he shall spread his royal pavilion over them.

e Ch. 25. 9. & 27. 6. See Ezekiel 29. 18.

11 [f] And when he cometh, he shall smite the land of Egypt, *and deliver* [g] such *as are* for death, to death; and such *as are* for captivity, to captivity; and such *as are* for the sword, to the sword.

f Ch. 44. 13.
g Ch. 15. 2. Zech. 11. 9.

12 And I will kindle a fire in the houses of the gods of Egypt; and he shall burn them, and carry them away captives; and he shall array himself with the land of Egypt, as a shepherd putteth on his garment; and he shall go forth from thence in peace.

13 He shall break also the † images of || Beth-shemesh, that *is* in the land of Egypt; and the houses of the gods of the Egyptians shall he burn with fire.

† Heb. *statues, or, standing images.*

|| Or, *the house of the sun.*

CHAP. XLIV.

1 *The desolation of Judah for idolatry:* 15 *their inflexible obstinacy* 29 *The destruction of Egypt foreshewn.*

THE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the Jews which dwell in the land of Egypt, which dwell at Migdol, [a] and at Tahpanhes, and at Noph, and in the country of Pathros, saying,

587.

a Ch. 43. 7.

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Ye have seen all the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, and upon all the cities of Judah; and, behold, this day they *are* a desolation, and no man dwelleth therein;

3 Because of their wickedness which they have committed, to provoke me to anger, in that they went to burn incense, *and* to serve other gods, whom they knew not, *neither* they, ye, nor your fathers.

4 Howbeit [b] I sent unto you all my servants the prophets, rising early and sending *them*, saying, Oh, do not this abominable thing that I hate.

b 2 Chron. 36. 15.

5 But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear to turn from their

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 587.

wickedness, to burn no incense unto other gods.

6 Wherefore [c] my fury and mine anger was poured forth, and was kindled in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem; and they are wasted *and* desolate, as at this day.

[c] Ch. 42. 18.

7 Therefore now thus saith the LORD, the God of hosts, the God of Israel, Wherefore commit ye *this* great evil against your souls, to cut off from you man and woman, child and suckling, †out of Judah, to leave you none to remain;

† Heb. *out of the midst of Judah.*

8 In that ye provoke me unto wrath with the works of your hands, burning incense unto other gods in the land of Egypt, whither ye be gone to dwell, that ye might cut yourselves off, and that ye might be a curse and a reproach among all the nations of the earth?

† Heb. *wickednesses*, or, *punishments*, &c.

9 Have ye forgotten the †wickedness of your fathers, and the wickedness of the kings of Judah, and the wickedness of their wives, and your own wickedness, and the wickedness of your wives, which they have committed in the land of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem?

† Heb. *contrite.*

10 They are not †humbled *even* unto this day, neither have they feared, nor walked in my law, nor in my statutes, that I set before you, and before your fathers.

11 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold,

[d] Levit. 17. 10. Ch. 21. 10. Amos 9. 4.

[d] I will set my face against you for evil, and to cut off all Judah.

12 And I will take the remnant of Judah, that have set their faces to go into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, and

[e] Chap. 42. 15, 16, 17, 22.

[e] they shall all be consumed, *and* fall in the land of Egypt; they shall *even* be consumed by the sword, *and* by the famine: they shall die, from the least even unto the greatest, by the sword and by the famine; and

[f] Ch. 42. 18.

[f] they shall be an execration, *and* an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach.

[g] Ch. 43. 11.

13 [g] For I will punish them that dwell in the land of Egypt, as I have punished Jerusalem, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence:

14 So that none of the remnant of Judah, which are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall escape or remain, that they should return into the land of Judah, to the which they †have a desire to return to dwell there; for [h] none shall return but such as shall escape.

† Heb. *lift up their soul.*

[h] Verse 28.

15 ¶ Then all the men which knew that their wives had burnt incense unto other gods, and all the women that stood by, a great multitude, even all the people that dwelt in the land of Egypt, in Pathros, answered Jeremiah, saying,

Before CHRIST 587.

16 *As for* the word that thou hast spoken unto us in the name of the LORD, we will not hearken unto thee:

17 But we will certainly do [i] whatsoever thing goeth forth out of our own mouth, to burn incense unto the ‖ [k] queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her, as we have done, we, and our fathers, our kings, and our princes, in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem: for *then* had we plenty of †victuals, and were well, and saw no evil.

[i] Numb. 30. 12. See ver. 25.

‖ Or, *frame of heaven.*

[k] Ch. 7. 18.

† Heb. *bread.*

18 But since we left off to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her, we have wanted all *things*, and have been consumed by the sword and by the famine.

19 [l] And when we burnt incense to the queen of heaven, and poured out drink-offerings unto her, did we make her cakes to worship her, and pour out drink-offerings unto her, without our ‖ men?

[l] Ch. 7. 18.

‖ Or, *husbands.*

20 ¶ Then Jeremiah said unto all the people, to the men, and to the women, and to all the people which had given him *that* answer, saying,

21 The incense that ye burnt in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, ye, and your fathers, your kings, and your princes, and the people of the land, did not the LORD remember them, and came it *not* into his mind?

22 So that the LORD could no longer bear, because of the evil of your doings, *and* because of the abominations which ye have committed; therefore is your land a desolation, and an astonishment, and a curse, without an inhabitant, as at this day.

23 Because ye have burnt incense, and because ye have sinned against the LORD, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD, nor walked in his law, nor in his statutes, nor in his testimonies; therefore this evil is happened unto you, as at this day.

24 Moreover, Jeremiah said unto all the people, and to all the women, Hear the word of the LORD, all Judah that *are* in the land of Egypt;

25 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, [m] Ye and your

[m] Verse 15, 5...

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 587.

wives have both spoken with your mouths, and fulfilled with your hand, saying, We will surely perform our vows that we have vowed, to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her: ye will surely accomplish your vows, and surely perform your vows.

26 Therefore hear ye the word of the LORD, all Judah that dwell in the land of Egypt; Behold, I have sworn by my great name, saith the LORD, that my name shall no more be named in the mouth of any man of Judah in all the land of Egypt, saying, The Lord GOD liveth.

27 [n] Behold, I will watch over them for evil, and not for good: and all the men of Judah that *are* in the land of Egypt shall be consumed by the sword, and by the famine, until there be an end of them.

28 Yet [o] a small number that escape the sword shall return out of the land of Egypt into the land of Judah; and all the remnant of Judah, that are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall know whose words shall stand, † mine, or theirs.

29 ¶ And this *shall be* a sign unto you, saith the LORD, that I will punish you in this place, that ye may know that my words shall surely stand against you for evil:

30 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, [p] I will give Pharaoh-hophra king of Egypt into the hand of his enemies, and into the hand of them that seek his life; as I gave Zedekiah king of Judah into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, his enemy, and that sought his life.

CHAP. XLV.

1 *Baruch being dismayed,* 4 *Jeremiah instructeth and comforteth him.*

607. [a] THE word that Jeremiah the prophet spake unto Baruch the son of Neriah, when he had written these words in a book at the mouth of Jeremiah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, unto thee, O Baruch;

3 Thou didst say, Woe is me now! for the LORD hath added grief to my sorrow; I fainted in my sighing, and I find no rest.

4 ¶ Thus shalt thou say unto him, The LORD saith thus, Behold, *that* which I have built will I break down, and that which I have planted I will pluck up, even this whole land.

5 And seekest thou great things for thyself? seek *them* not: for, behold, [b] I will bring evil upon all flesh, saith the LORD; but thy life will I give unto thee [c] for a prey in all places whither thou goest.

Before CHRIST 607.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 *The overthrow of Pharaoh's army.* 13 *The conquest of Egypt by Nebuchadrezzar.* 27 *Jacob comforted in his captivity.*

THE word of the LORD which came to Jeremiah the prophet against the Gentiles;

2 Against Egypt, [a] against the army of Pharaoh-necho king of Egypt, which was by the river Euphrates in Carchemish, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon smote in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah.

3 Order ye the buckler and shield, and draw near to battle.

4 Harness the horses; and get up, ye horsemen, and stand forth with *your* helmets; furbish the spears, *and* put on the brigandines.

5 Wherefore have I seen them dismayed *and* turned away back? and their mighty ones are † beaten down, and are † fled apace, and look not back: *for* fear *was* round about, saith the LORD.

6 Let not the swift flee away, nor the mighty man escape; they shall stumble, and fall toward the north by the river Euphrates.

7 Who *is* this *that* cometh up as a flood, whose waters are moved as the rivers?

8 Egypt riseth up like a flood, and *his* waters are moved like the rivers; and he saith, I will go up, *and* will cover the earth; I will destroy the city, and the inhabitants thereof.

9 Come up, ye horses; and rage, ye chariots; and let the mighty men come forth; † the Ethiopians and † the Libyans, that handle the shield; and the Lydians, [b] that handle *and* bend the bow.

10 For this *is* the day of the Lord GOD of hosts, a day of vengeance, that he may avenge him of his adversaries: and the sword shall devour, and it shall be satiate and made drunk with their blood; for the Lord GOD of hosts [c] hath a sacrifice in the north country by the river Euphrates.

11 [d] Go up into Gilead, and take balm, [e] O virgin, the daughter of Egypt: in vain shalt thou use many medicines; *for* † thou shalt not be cured.

[n] Ch. 1. 10. & 31. 28. Ezek. 7. 6.

[o] Verse 14.

† Heb. *from me, or, from them.*

[p] Ezekiel 29. 3.

607. [a] Chap. 36. 1, 4, 32.

[b] Chap. 25. 26. [c] Ch. 21. 9. & 38. 2. & 39. 18.

[a] 2 Chron. 35. 20. Fulfilled presently.

† Heb. *broken in pieces.* † Heb. *fled a flight.*

† Heb. *Cush.* † Heb. *Put.* [b] Is. 66. 19.

[c] Zeph. 1. 7. See Ezek. 39. 17. [d] Ch. 8. 22. & 51. 8. Ezekiel 30. 21. [e] Isa. 47. 1. † Heb. *no cure shall be unto thee.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 607.

12 The nations have heard of thy shame, and thy cry hath filled the land: for the mighty man hath stumbled against the mighty, *and* they are fallen both together.

13 ¶ The word that the LORD spake to Jeremiah the prophet, how Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon should come *and* [f] smite the land of Egypt.

[f] Isa. 19. 1. Ezek. 29. & 30. & 32. Fulfilled 571.

14 Declare ye in Egypt, and publish in Migdol, and publish in Noph, and in Tahpanhes: say ye, Stand fast, and prepare thee; for the sword shall devour round about thee.

15 Why are thy valiant *men* swept away? they stood not, because the LORD did drive them.

† Heb. *multiplied the faller.*

16 He † made many to fall, yea, one fell upon another; and they said, Arise, and let us go again to our own people, and to the land of our nativity, from the oppressing sword.

17 They did cry there, Pharaoh king of Egypt *is but* a noise; he hath passed the time appointed.

18 *As* I live, saith the King, whose name *is* The LORD of hosts, Surely as Tabor *is* among the mountains, and as Carmel by the sea, *so* shall he come.

† Heb. *make thee instruments of captivity.*

19 O thou daughter dwelling in Egypt, † furnish thyself to go into captivity: for Noph shall be waste and desolate without an inhabitant.

20 Egypt *is like* a very fair heifer, *but* destruction cometh; it cometh out of the north.

† Heb. *bullocks of the stall*

21 Also her hired men *are* in the midst of her like † fatted bullocks; for they also are turned back, *and* are fled away together: they did not stand, because the day of their calamity was come upon them, *and* the time of their visitation.

22 The voice thereof shall go like a serpent; for they shall march with an army, and come against her with axes, as hewers of wood.

23 They shall cut down her forest, saith the LORD, though it cannot be searched; because they are more than the grasshoppers, and *are* innumerable.

24 The daughter of Egypt shall be confounded: she shall be delivered into the hand of the people of the north.

‖ Or, *nourisher.* † Heb. *Amon.*

25 The LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saith, Behold, I will punish the ‖ † multitude of [g] No, and Pharaoh, and Egypt, [h] with their gods, and their kings; even Pharaoh, and *all* them that trust in him:

[g] Ezekiel 30. 15. Nah. 3. 8. [h] Chap. 43. 12. 15. Ezek. 30. 13. [i] Ezekiel 11.

26 [i] And I will deliver them into the hand of those that seek their lives, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of his servants; and [k] afterward it shall be inhabited, as in the days of old, saith the LORD.

Before CHRIST 607.

[k] Ezekiel 29. 11, 13.

27 ¶ [l] But fear not thou, O my servant Jacob, and be not dismayed, O Israel: for, behold, I will save thee from afar off, and thy seed from the land of their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and be in rest and at ease, and none shall make *him* afraid.

[l] Isaiah 41. 13. & 43. 5. & 44. 2. Ch. 30. 10.

28 Fear thou not, O Jacob my servant, saith the LORD; for I *am* with thee: for I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have driven thee: but I will not make [m] a full end of thee, but correct thee in measure; yet will I ‖ not leave thee wholly unpunished.

[m] Chap. 10. 24. & 30. 11. ‖ Or, *not utterly cut thee off.*

CHAP. XLVII.

The destruction of the Philistines.

THE word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet [a] against the Philistines, [b] before that Pharaoh smote † Gaza.

600.

[a] Chap. 25. 20. Ezekiel 25. 15. Zeph. 2. 4, 5. [b] Amos 1. 6, 7. † Heb. *Azzah.*

2 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, [c] waters rise up [d] out of the north, and shall be an overflowing flood, and shall overflow the land, and † all that is therein; the city, and them that dwell therein: then the men shall cry, and all the inhabitants of the land shall howl.

[c] Isa. 8. 7. [d] Ch. 1. 14. † Heb. *the fulness thereof.*

3 At the noise of the stamping of the hoofs of his strong *horses*, at the rushing of his chariots, *and at* the rumbling of his wheels, the fathers shall not look back to *their* children for feebleness of hands;

4 Because of the day that cometh to spoil all the Philistines, *and* to cut off from [e] Tyrus and Zidon every helper that remaineth; for the LORD will spoil the Philistines, [f] the remnant of † the country of Caphtor.

[e] Chap. 25. 22. [f] Ezekiel 25. 16. Amos 1. 8. & 9. 7. † Heb. *the isle.*

5 [g] Baldness is come upon Gaza; [h] Ashkelon is cut off *with* the remnant of their valley: how long wilt thou [i] cut thyself?

[g] Amos 1. 8. Mic. 1. 16. Zeph. 2. 4, 7. Zech. 9. 5. [h] Chap. 25. 20. [i] Ch. 16. 6. & 48. 37. † Heb. *gather thyself.*

6 O thou sword of the LORD, how long *will it be* ere thou be quiet? † put up thyself into thy scabbard, rest, and be still.

† Heb. *How canst thou.*

7 † How can it be quiet, seeing the LORD hath given it a charge against Ashkelon, and against the sea-shore? there hath he appointed it.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 *The judgment of Moab for several corruptions: 47 their restoration.*

AGAINST [a] Moab thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Woe unto Nebo! for it is spoiled:

[a] Isa. 15. & 16. Ch. 25. 21. & 27. 3. Ezek. 25. Amos 2. 1.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 600.

Kiriathaim is confounded *and* taken; ||Misgab is confounded and dismayed.

|| Or, *The high place.*

2 *There shall be* no more praise of Moab: in Heshbon they have devised evil against it; come, and let us cut it off from *being* a nation: also thou shalt be || cut down, O Madmen; the sword shall † pursue thee.

|| Or, *be brought to silence.*

† Heb. *go after thee.*

3 A voice of crying *shall be* from Horonaim, spoiling and great destruction.

4 Moab is destroyed; her little ones have caused a cry to be heard.

5 For in the going up of Luhith † [b] continual weeping shall go up; for in the going down of Horonaim the enemies have heard a cry of destruction.

† Heb. *weeping with weeping.*

[b] Isaiah 15. 5.

6 Flee, save your lives, and be like || the [c] heath in the wilderness.

|| Or, *a naked tree.*

[c] Chap. 17. 6.

7 ¶ For because thou hast trusted in thy works, and in thy treasures, thou shalt also be taken: and [d] Chemosh shall go forth into captivity *with* his [e] priests and his princes together.

[d] Numb. 21. 29. Judges 11. 24. See Isaiah 46. 1, 2.

[e] Chap. 49. 3.

8 And the spoiler shall come upon every city, and no city shall escape; the valley also shall perish, and the plain shall be destroyed, as the LORD hath spoken.

9 Give wings unto Moab, that it may flee and get away: for the cities thereof shall be desolate, without any to dwell therein.

[f] See Judg. 5. 23.

10 [f] Cursed *be* he that doeth the work of the LORD || deceitfully, and cursed *be* he that keepeth back his sword from blood.

|| Or, *negligently.*

11 ¶ Moab hath been at ease from his youth, and he [g] hath settled on his lees, and hath not been emptied from vessel to vessel, neither hath he gone into captivity; therefore his taste † remained in him, and his scent is not changed.

[g] Zeph. 1. 12.

† Heb. *stood.*

12 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will send unto him wanderers, that shall cause him to wander, and shall empty his vessels, and break their bottles.

13 And Moab shall be ashamed of Chemosh, as the house of Israel was ashamed of [h] Beth-el their confidence.

[h] 1 Kings 12. 29.

14 ¶ How say ye, [i] We *are* mighty and strong men for the war?

[i] Isa. 16. 6.

15 Moab is spoiled, and gone up *out of* her cities, and † his chosen young men are gone down to the slaughter, saith the King, whose name *is* The LORD of hosts.

† Heb. *the choice of.*

16 The calamity of Moab *is* near to come, and his affliction hasteth fast.

17 All ye that are about him, bemoan him; and all ye that know his name, say, How is the strong staff broken, *and* the beautiful rod!

Before CHRIST 600.

18 [k] Thou daughter that dost inhabit Dibon, come down from *thy* glory, and sit in thirst; for the spoiler of Moab shall come upon thee, *and* he shall destroy thy strong holds.

[k] Isa. 47. 1.

19 O † inhabitant of Aroer, stand by the way, and espy; ask him that fleeth, and her that escapeth, *and* say, What is done?

† Heb. *inhabitress.*

20 Moab is confounded; for it is broken down: [l] howl and cry; tell ye it in Arnon, that Moab is spoiled,

[l] Isa. 16. 7.

21 And judgment is come upon the plain country; upon Holon, and upon Jahazah, and upon Mephaath,

22 And upon Dibon, and upon Nebo, and upon Beth-diblathaim,

23 And upon Kiriathaim, and upon Beth-gamul, and upon Beth-meon,

24 And upon Kerioth, and upon Bozrah, and upon all the cities of the land of Moab, far or near.

25 [m] The horn of Moab is cut off, and his arm is broken, saith the LORD.

[m] Psalm 75. 10.

26 ¶ [n] Make ye him drunken; for he magnified *himself* against the LORD: Moab also shall wallow in his vomit, and he also shall be in derision.

[n] Chap. 25. 27.

27 For [o] was not Israel a derision unto thee? was he found among thieves? for since thou spakest of him, thou || skippedst for joy.

[o] Zeph. 2. 8.

|| Or, *wavedst thine head.*

28 O ye that dwell in Moab, leave the cities, and [p] dwell in the rock, and be like the dove *that* maketh her nest in the sides of the hole's mouth.

[p] Psalm 55. 6, 7.

29 We have heard the [q] pride of Moab, (he is exceeding proud,) his loftiness, and his arrogancy, and his pride, and the haughtiness of his heart.

[q] Isaiah 16. 6, &c.

30 I know his wrath, saith the LORD: but *it shall not be* so; [r] || his lies shall not so effect *it.*

[r] Chap. 50. 36.

|| Or, *thoughts on whom he staycth* † (Heb. *his bars*) *do not right.*

31 Therefore [s] will I howl for Moab, and I will cry out for all Moab; *mine heart* shall mourn for the men of Kir-heres.

[s] Isa. 15. 5.

32 [t] O vine of Sibmah, I will weep for thee with the weeping of Jazer: thy plants are gone over the sea, they reach *even* to the sea of Jazer: the spoiler is fallen upon thy summer-fruits, and upon thy vintage.

[t] Isaiah 16. 8, 9.

33 And [u] joy and gladness is taken from the plentiful field, and from the land of Moab; and I have caused wine to fail from the wine-presses: none shall tread with shouting; *their* shouting *shall be* no shouting.

[u] Isaiah 16. 10. Joel 1. 12.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 600.

34 [x] From the cry of Heshbon *even* unto Elealeh, *and even* unto Jahaz, have they uttered their voice, [y] from Zoar *even* unto Horonaim, *as* an heifer of three years old; for the waters also of Nimrim shall be † desolate.

35 Moreover, I will cause to cease in Moab, saith the LORD, [z] him that offereth in the high places, and him that burneth incense to his gods.

36 Therefore [a] mine heart shall sound for Moab like pipes, and mine heart shall sound like pipes for the men of Kir-heres: because [b] the riches *that* he hath gotten are perished.

37 For [c] every head *shall be* bald, and every beard † clipped: upon all the hands *shall be* cuttings, and upon the loins sackcloth.

38 *There shall be* lamentation generally upon all the house-tops of Moab, and in the streets thereof: for I have broken Moab like [d] a vessel wherein *is* no pleasure, saith the LORD.

39 They shall howl, *saying*, How is it broken down! how hath Moab turned the † back with shame! so shall Moab be a derision and a dismaying to all them about him.

40 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, [e] he shall fly as an eagle, and shall spread his wings over Moab.

41 ‖ Kerioth is taken, and the strong holds are surprised, and [f] the mighty men's hearts in Moab at that day shall be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

42 And Moab shall be destroyed from *being* a people, because he hath magnified *himself* against the LORD.

43 [k] Fear, and the pit, and the snare, *shall be* upon thee, O inhabitant of Moab, saith the LORD.

44 He that fleeth from the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that getteth up out of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for I will bring upon it, *even* upon Moab, the year of their visitation, saith the LORD.

45 They that fled stood under the shadow of Heshbon, because of the force: but [h] a fire shall come forth out of Heshbon, and a flame from the midst of Sihon, and [i] shall devour the corner of Moab, and the crown of the head of the † tumultuous ones.

46 [k] Woe be unto thee, O Moab! the people of Chemosh perisheth; for thy sons are taken † captives, and thy daughters captives.

47 ¶ Yet will I bring again the captivity of Moab [l] in the latter days, saith the LORD. Thus far *is* the judgment of Moab.

Before CHRIST 600.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 *The judgment of the Ammonites, 7 of Edom, 23 of Damascus, 28 of Kedar, 30 of Hazor, 34 and of Elam.*

‖ CONCERNING [a] the Ammonites, thus saith the LORD, Hath Israel no sons? hath he no heir? why *then* doth ‖ their king inherit [b] Gad, and his people dwell in his cities?

2 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will cause an alarm of war to be heard in [c] Rabbah of the Ammonites; and it shall be a desolate heap, and her daughters shall be burnt with fire: then shall Israel be heir unto them that were his heirs, saith the LORD.

3 Howl, O Heshbon, for Ai is spoiled: cry, ye daughters of Rabbah, [d] gird you with sackcloth; lament, and run to and fro by the hedges; for ‖ their king shall go into captivity, *and* his [e] priests and his princes together.

4 Wherefore gloriest thou in the valleys, ‖ thy flowing valley, O backsliding daughter? that trusted in her treasures, [f] *saying*, Who shall come unto me?

5 Behold, I will bring a fear upon thee, saith the Lord GOD of hosts, from all those that be about thee; and ye shall be driven out every man right forth; and none shall gather up him that wandereth.

6 And [g] afterward I will bring again the captivity of the children of Ammon, saith the LORD.

7 ¶ [h] Concerning Edom, thus saith the LORD of hosts, [i] *Is* wisdom no more in Teman? is counsel perished from the prudent? is their wisdom vanished?

8 [k] Flee ye, ‖ turn back, dwell deep, O inhabitants of [i] Dedan; for I will bring the calamity of Esau upon him, the time *that* I will visit him.

9 If [m] grape-gatherers come to thee, would they not leave *some* gleaning-grapes? if thieves by night, they will destroy † till they have enough.

10 But I have made Esau bare, I have uncovered his secret places, and he shall not be able to hide himself: his seed is spoiled, and his brethren, and his neighbours, and he *is* not.

11 Leave thy fatherless children, I will preserve *them* alive; and let thy widows trust in me.

12 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, [n] they whose judgment *was* not to drink of the cup have assu-

x Isa. 15. 4, 5, 6.
y Isaiah 15. 5, 6.
† Heb. *desolations.*
z Isa. 15. 2. & 16. 12.
a Isa. 15. 5. & 16. 11.
b Isa. 15. 7.
c Isaiah 15. 2, 3. Chap. 47. 5.
† Heb. *diminished.*
d Chap. 22. 28.
† Heb. *neck.*
e Deuter. 28. 49. Chap. 49. 22. Dan. 7. 4. Hos. 8. 1. Hab. 1. 8.
‖ Or, *The cities.*
f Chap. 49. 22.
g Isa. 24. 17, 18.
h Numb. 21. 28.
i Numb. 24. 17.
† Heb. *children of noise.*
k Numb. 21. 29.
† Heb. *in captivity.*
l Chap. 48. 47.

‖ Or, *Against.*
a Ezek. 21. 28. & 25. 2. Amos 1. 13. Zeph. 2. 8, 9.
‖ Or, *Melcom.*
b Amos 1. 13.
c Amos 1. 14.
d Isaiah 32. 11. Chap. 4. 8. & 6. 26.
‖ Or, *Melcom.*
e Chap. 48. 7. Amos 1. 15.
‖ Or, *thy valley flaweth away.*
f Chap. 21. 13.
g So Ver. 39. & Chap. 48. 47.
h Ezekiel 25. 12. Amos 1. 11.
i Obad. Verse 8.
k Verse 30.
‖ Or, *they are turned back.*
l Chap. 25. 23.
m Obad. Verse 5.
† Heb. *their sufficiency.*
n Chap. 25. 29. Obad. Verse 16.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 600.

redly drunken; and *art* thou he *that* shall altogether go unpunished? thou shalt not go unpunished, but thou shalt surely drink *of it*.

13 For I have sworn by myself, saith the LORD, that Bozrah shall become a desolation, a reproach, a waste, and a curse; and all the cities thereof shall be perpetual wastes.

o Obad. Ver. 1, &c.

14 I have heard a [o] rumour from the LORD, and an ambassador is sent unto the heathen, *saying*, Gather ye together, and come against her, and rise up to the battle.

15 For, lo, I will make thee small among the heathen, *and* despised among men.

16 Thy terribleness hath deceived thee, *and* the pride of thine heart, O thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, that holdest the height of the hill: [p] though thou shouldest make thy [q] nest as high as the eagle, I will bring thee down from thence, saith the LORD.

p Obad. Verse 4.
q Job 39. 27.

17 Also Edom shall be a desolation: [r] every one that goeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss at all the plagues thereof.

r Chap. 50. 13.

18 [s] As in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah, and the neighbour *cities* thereof, saith the LORD, no man shall abide there, neither shall a son of man dwell in it.

s Genes. 19. 25. Deuter. 29. 23. Chap. 50. 40. Amos 4. 11.

19 [t] Behold, he shall come up like a lion from [u] the swelling of Jordan against the habitation of the strong: but I will suddenly make him run away from her; and who *is* a chosen *man, that* I may appoint over her? for [x] who *is* like me? and who will ‖ [y] appoint me the time? and who *is* that shepherd that will stand before me?

t Chap. 50. 44, &c.
u Chap. 12. 5.
x Exod. 15. 11.
‖ Or, *convent me in judgment.*
y Job 41. 10. Chap. 50. 44, 45.

20 Therefore hear the counsel of the LORD that he hath taken against Edom, and his purposes that he hath purposed against the inhabitants of Teman: Surely the least of the flock shall draw them out; surely he shall make their habitations desolate with them.

21 The earth is moved at the noise of their fall; at the cry the noise thereof was heard in the † Red sea.

† Heb. *Weedy sea.*

22 Behold, [z] he shall come up and fly as the eagle, and spread his wings over Bozrah: and at that day shall the heart of the mighty men of Edom be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

z Chap. 48. 40, 41.

23 ¶ [a] Concerning Damascus. Hamath is confounded, and Arpad; for

a Isa. 17. 1. & 37. 13. Amos 1. 3. Zech. 9. 1, 2.

they have heard evil tidings; they are † faint-hearted: *there is* sorrow ‖ on the sea; it cannot be quiet.

Before CHRIST 600.

24 Damascus is waxed feeble, *and* turneth herself to flee, and fear hath seized on *her*: [b] anguish and sorrows have taken her, as a woman in travail.

† Heb. *melted.*
‖ Or, *as on the sea.*
b Chap. 4. 31. & 6. 24. & 30. 6.

25 How is the city of praise not left, the city of my joy!

26 [c] Therefore her young men shall fall in her streets, and all the men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith the LORD of hosts.

c Chap. 50. 30.

27 And I will kindle a [d] fire in the wall of Damascus, and it shall consume the palaces of Ben-hadad.

d Amos 1. 4.

28 ¶ [e] Concerning Kedar, and concerning the kingdoms of Hazor, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon shall smite, thus saith the LORD, Arise ye, go up to Kedar, and spoil the men of the east.

e Isaiah 21. 13.

29 Their tents and their flocks shall they take away: they shall take to themselves their curtains, and all their vessels, and their camels; and they shall cry unto them, Fear *is* on every side.

30 ¶ [f] Flee, † get you far off, dwell deep, O ye inhabitants of Hazor, saith the LORD; for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath taken counsel against you, and hath conceived a purpose against you.

f Verse 8.
† Heb. *flit greatly.*

31 Arise, get you up unto the ‖ wealthy nation, that dwelleth without care, saith the LORD, which have neither gates nor bars, *which* dwell alone.

‖ Or, *that is at ease.*

32 And their camels shall be a booty, and the multitude of their cattle a spoil; and I will scatter into all winds [g] them *that are* † in the utmost corners; and I will bring their calamity from all sides thereof, saith the LORD.

g Chap. 9. 26. & 25. 23.
† Heb. *cut off into corners, or, that have the corners of their hair polled.*

33 And Hazor [h] shall be a dwelling for dragons, *and* a desolation for ever: there shall no man abide there, nor *any* son of man dwell in it.

h Chap. 9. 11. & 10. 22. Mal. 1. 3.

34 ¶ The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet against [i] Elam, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, saying,

i Chap. 25. 25.

35 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will break the bow of Elam, the chief of their might.

36 And upon Elam will I bring the four winds from the four quarters of heaven, and will scatter them toward all those winds; and there shall be no nation whither the outcasts of Elam shall not come.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 598.

37 For I will cause Elam to be dismayed before their enemies, and before them that seek their life; and I will bring evil upon them, *even* my fierce anger, saith the LORD; and I will send the sword after them, till I have consumed them:

38 And I will set my throne in Elam, and will destroy from thence the king and the princes, saith the LORD.

39 ¶ But it shall come to pass in the latter days, *that* [k] I will bring again the captivity of Elam, saith the LORD.

k Chap. 48. 47. Verse 6.

CHAP. L.

1, 9, 21, 35 *The judgment of Babylon.*
4, 17, 33 *The redemption of Israel.*

THE word that the LORD spake [a] against Babylon, *and* against the land of the Chaldeans, † by Jeremiah the prophet.

595.
a Isaiah 13. 1. & 21. 1. & 47. 1.
† Heb. *by the hand of Jeremiah.*

2 Declare ye among the nations, and publish, and † set up a standard; publish, *and* conceal not: say, Babylon is taken, [b] Bel is confounded, Merodach is broken in pieces; her idols are confounded, her images are broken in pieces.

† Heb. *lift up.*
b Isaiah 46. 1. Chap. 51. 44.

3 [c] For out of the north there cometh up a nation against her, which shall make her land desolate, and none shall dwell therein: they shall remove, they shall depart, both man and beast.

c Chap. 51. 48.

4 ¶ In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, the children of Israel shall come, they and the children of Judah together, [d] going and weeping; they shall go, and seek the LORD their God.

d Ezra 3. 12. 13. Psalm 126. 5, 6. Chap. 31. 9. Zech. 12. 10.

5 They shall ask the way to Zion, with their faces thitherward, *saying*, Come, and let us join ourselves to the LORD in [e] a perpetual covenant *that* shall not be forgotten.

e Chap. 31. 31, &c.

6 My people hath been lost sheep: their shepherds have caused them to go astray, they have turned them away *on* the mountains: they have gone from mountain to hill, they have forgotten their † resting-place.

† Heb. *place to lie down in.*

7 All that found them have devoured them; and [f] their adversaries said, [g] We offend not, because they have sinned against the LORD, [h] the habitation of justice; even the LORD, the hope of their fathers.

f Chap. 40. 2, 3. Zech. 11. 5.
g See Chap. 2. 3. Dan. 9. 16.
h Ps. 90. 1. & 91. 1.

8 [i] Remove out of the midst of Babylon, and go forth out of the land of the Chaldeans, and be as the he-goats before the flocks.

i Isa. 48. 20. Chap. 51. 6, 45. Rev. 18. 4.

9 ¶ [k] For, lo, I will raise, and cause to come up against Babylon, an assembly of great nations from the north country: and they shall set themselves in array against her; from thence she shall be taken: their arrows *shall be* as of a mighty ‖ expert man; none shall return in vain.

k Chap. 15. 14.

Before CHRIST 595.

‖ Or, *destroyer.*

10 And Chaldea shall be a spoil: [l] all that spoil her shall be satisfied, saith the LORD.

l Revel. 17. 16.

11 Because ye were glad, because ye rejoiced, O ye destroyers of mine heritage; because ye are grown † fat [m] as the heifer at grass, and ‖ bellow as bulls;

† Heb. *big, or, corpulent.*
m Hosea 10. 11.
‖ Or, *neigh as steeds.*

12 Your mother shall be sore confounded; she that bare you shall be ashamed: behold, the hindermost of the nations *shall be* a wilderness, a dry land, and a desert.

13 Because of the wrath of the LORD it shall not be inhabited, [n] but it shall be wholly desolate: [o] every one that goeth by Babylon shall be astonished, and hiss at all her plagues.

n Chap. 25. 12.
o Chap. 49. 17.

14 [p] Put yourselves in array against Babylon round about: all ye that bend the bow, shoot at her, spare no arrows; for she hath sinned against the LORD.

p Chap. 51. 2.

15 Shout against her round about; she hath given her hand: her foundations are fallen, her walls are thrown down; for [q] it *is* the vengeance of the LORD: take vengeance upon her; [r] as she hath done, do unto her.

q Chap. 51. 6, 11.
r Psalm 137. 8. Verse 29. Rev. 18. 6.

16 Cut off the sower from Babylon, and him that handleth the ‖ sickle in the time of harvest: for fear of the oppressing sword [s] they shall turn every one to his people, and they shall flee every one to his own land.

‖ Or, *scythe.*
s Isaiah 13. 14. Chap. 51. 9.

17 ¶ Israel *is* a scattered sheep; the lions have driven *him* away: first the king of Assyria hath devoured him; and last this Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath broken his bones.

18 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will punish the king of Babylon and his land, as I have punished the king of Assyria.

19 And I will bring Israel again to his habitation, and he shall feed on Carmel and Bashan, and his soul shall be satisfied upon mount Ephraim and Gilead.

20 In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, the iniquity of Israel shall be sought for, and *there shall be* none; and the sins of Judah, and they shall not be found: for I will pardon them whom I reserve.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 595.

21 ¶ Go up against the land ‖ of Merathaim, *even* against it, and against the inhabitants of ‖ Pekod: waste and utterly destroy after them, saith the LORD, and do [t] according to all that I have commanded thee.

‖ Or, *of the rebels.*

‖ Or, *visitation.*

[t] See 2 Sam. 16. 11. 2 Kings 18. 25. 2 Chron. 36. 23. Isa. 10. 6. & 44. 28. & 48. 14. Ch. 34. 22.

22 A sound of battle *is* in the land, and of great destruction.

23 How is [u] the hammer of the whole earth cut asunder and broken! how is Babylon become a desolation among the nations!

[u] Chap. 51. 20.

24 I have laid a snare for thee, and thou art also taken, O Babylon, [x] and thou wast not aware; thou art found, and also caught, because thou hast striven against the LORD.

[x] Chap. 51. 31, 39, 57.

25 The LORD hath opened his armoury, and hath brought forth the weapons of his indignation: for this *is* the work of the Lord GOD of hosts in the land of the Chaldeans.

† Heb. *from the end.*

26 Come against her † from the utmost border, open her storehouses; ‖ cast her up as heaps, and destroy her utterly: let nothing of her be left.

‖ Or, *tread her.*

27 Slay all her bullocks; let them go down to the slaughter: woe unto them! for their day is come, the time of their visitation.

28 The voice of them that flee and escape out of the land of Babylon, [y] to declare in Zion the vengeance of the LORD our God, the vengeance of his temple.

[y] Chap. 51. 10, 11.

29 Call together the archers against Babylon: all ye that bend the bow, camp against it round about; let none thereof escape: [z] recompense her according to her work; according to all that she hath done, do unto her: for she hath been proud against the LORD, against the Holy One of Israel.

[z] Verse 15. Ch. 51. 56. Rev. 18. 6.

30 [a] Therefore shall her young men fall in the streets, and all her men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith the LORD.

[a] Ch. 49. 26. & 51. 4.

31 Behold, I *am* against thee, *O thou* † most proud, saith the Lord GOD of hosts: for thy day is come, the time *that* I will visit thee.

† Heb. *pride.*

32 And † the most proud shall stumble and fall, and none shall raise him up: and I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it shall devour all round about him.

† Heb. *pride.*

33 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, The children of Israel and the children of Judah *were* oppressed together: and all that took them captives held them fast; they refused to let them go.

34 [b] Their Redeemer *is* strong; The LORD of hosts *is* his name: he shall throughly plead their cause, that he may give rest to the land, and disquiet the inhabitants of Babylon.

Before CHRIST 595.

[b] Rev. 18. 8.

35 ¶ A sword *is* upon the Chaldeans, saith the LORD, and upon the inhabitants of Babylon, and upon her princes, and upon her wise *men*.

36 A sword *is* [c] upon the ‖ † liars; and they shall dote: a sword *is* upon her mighty men; and they shall be dismayed.

[c] Isa. 44. 25. Ch. 48. 30.

‖ Or, *chief stays.*

† Heb. *bara.*

37 A sword *is* upon their horses, and upon their chariots, and upon all [d] the mingled people that *are* in the midst of her; and [e] they shall become as women: a sword *is* upon her treasures; and they shall be robbed.

[d] Chap. 25. 20, 24.

[e] Nah. 3. 13.

38 [f] A drought *is* upon her waters; and they shall be dried up: for it *is* the land of graven images, and they are mad upon *their* idols.

[f] Isa. 44. 27. Chap. 51. 32, 36. Rev. 16. 12.

39 [g] Therefore the wild beasts of the desert, with the wild beasts of the islands, shall dwell *there*, and the owls shall dwell therein: [h] and it shall be no more inhabited for ever; neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation.

[g] Isa. 13. 21, 22. & 34. 14. Ch. 51. 37. Rev. 18. 2.

[h] Isa. 13. 20. Ch. 25. 12.

40 [i] As God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah, and the neighbour *cities* thereof, saith the LORD; *so* shall no man abide there, neither shall any son of man dwell therein.

[i] Genes. 19. 25. Isa. 13. 19. Ch. 49. 18.

41 [k] Behold, a people shall come from the north, and a great nation; and many kings shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth.

[k] Ch. 6. 22. & 25. 14. & 51. 27. Rev. 17. 16.

42 They shall hold the bow and the lance; they *are* cruel, and will not shew mercy: [l] their voice shall roar like the sea, and they shall ride upon horses, *every one* put in array, like a man to the battle, against thee, O daughter of Babylon.

[l] Isa. 5. 30.

43 The king of Babylon hath heard the report of them, and his hands waxed feeble: [m] anguish took hold of him, *and* pangs, as of a woman in travail.

[m] Chap. 49. 24.

44 Behold, he shall come up [n] like a lion from the swelling of Jordan unto the habitation of the strong; but I will make them suddenly run away from her: and who *is* a chosen *man, that* I may appoint over her? for who *is* like me? and who will ‖ appoint me the time? and [o] who *is* that shepherd that will stand before me?

[n] Chap. 49. 19, &c.

‖ Or, *summon me to plead.*

[o] Job 41. 10. Ch. 49. 19.

45 Therefore hear ye the counsel of the LORD, that he hath taken against Babylon, and his purposes

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 595.

that he hath purposed against the land of the Chaldeans; Surely the least of the flock shall draw them out; surely he shall make *their* habitation desolate with them.

p Rev. 18. 9. 46 [p] At the noise of the taking of Babylon the earth is moved, and the cry is heard among the nations.

CHAP. LI.

1 *The severe judgments of God against Babylon in revenge of Israel.* 59 *The prophecy delivered to Seraiah.*

THUS saith the LORD, Behold, I will raise up against Babylon, and against them that dwell in the † midst of them that rise up against me, [a] a destroying wind;

† Heb. *heart*

a 2 Kings 19. 7. Chap. 4. 11.

2 And will send unto Babylon [b] fanners, that shall fan her, and shall empty her land: [c] for in the day of trouble they shall be against her round about.

b Ch. 15. 7.

c Ch. 50. 14.

3 Against *him that* bendeth let the archer bend his bow, and against *him that* lifteth himself up in his brigandine: and spare ye not her young men; destroy ye utterly all her host.

4 Thus the slain shall fall in the land of the Chaldeans, [d] and *they that are* thrust through in her streets.

d Ch. 49. 26. & 50. 37.

5 For Israel *hath* not *been* forsaken, nor Judah of his God, of the LORD of hosts: though their land was filled with sin against the Holy One of Israel.

6 [e] Flee out of the midst of Babylon, and deliver every man his soul: be not cut off in her iniquity; for † this *is* the time of the LORD's vengeance; [f] he will render unto her a recompence.

e Ch. 50. 8. Rev. 18. 4.

f Chap. 50. 15, 28.

g Ch. 25. 14.

7 [h] Babylon *hath been* a golden cup in the LORD's hand, that made all the earth drunken: [i] the nations have drunken of her wine; therefore the nations are mad.

h Rev. 17. 4.

i Rev. 14. 8.

8 Babylon is suddenly [k] fallen and destroyed: howl for her; [l] take balm for her pain, if so be she may be healed.

k Isa. 21. 9. Rev. 14. 8. & 18. 2.

l Ch. 46. 11.

9 We would have healed Babylon, but she is not healed: forsake her, and [m] let us go every one into his own country; [n] for her judgment reacheth unto heaven, and is lifted up *even* to the skies.

m Isaiah 13. 14. Ch. 50. 16.

n Rev. 18. 5.

10 The LORD hath brought forth our righteousness: come, and let us [o] declare in Zion the work of the LORD our God.

o Ch. 50. 28.

11 [p] Make † bright the arrows; gather the shields: [q] the LORD hath raised up the spirit of the kings of the Medes: for his device *is* against Babylon, to destroy it; because it *is* [r] the vengeance of the LORD, the vengeance of his temple.

p Ch. 46. 4.

† Heb. pure.

q Isa. 13. 17. Verse 28.

Before CHRIST 595.

r Ch. 50. 28.

12 [s] Set up the standard upon the walls of Babylon, make the watch strong, set up the watchmen, prepare the † ambushes: for the LORD hath both devised and done that which he spake against the inhabitants of Babylon.

s Nah. 2. 1. & 3. 14.

† Heb. *liers in wait.*

13 [t] O thou that dwellest upon many waters, abundant in treasures, thine end is come, *and* the measure of thy covetousness.

t Rev. 17. 1, 15.

14 [u] The LORD of hosts hath sworn † by himself, *saying*, Surely I will fill thee with men, as with caterpillars; and they shall † lift up a shout against thee.

u Amos 6. 8.

† Heb. *by his soul.*

† Heb. *utter.*

15 [x] He hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and [y] hath stretched out the heaven by his understanding.

x Genes. 1. 1, 6. Chap. 10. 12, &c.

y Job 9. 8. Psal. 104. 2. Isa. 40. 22.

16 When he uttereth *his* voice, *there is* a ‖ multitude of waters in the heavens; and [z] he causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth: he maketh lightnings with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures.

‖ Or, *noise.*

z Psalm 135. 7.

17 [a] Every man ‖ is brutish by *his* knowledge; every founder is confounded by the graven image: [b] for his molten image *is* falsehood, and *there is* no breath in them.

a Ch. 10. 14

‖ Or, *is more brutish than to know.*

b Ch. 50. 2.

18 They *are* vanity, the work of errors: in the time of their visitation they shall perish.

19 [c] The Portion of Jacob *is* not like them; for he *is* the former of all things; and *Israel is* the rod of his inheritance: the LORD of hosts *is* his name.

c Ch. 10. 16

20 [d] Thou *art* my battle-axe *and* weapons of war: for ‖ with thee will I break in pieces the nations; and with thee will I destroy kingdoms;

d Isa. 10. 5, 15. Ch. 50. 23.

‖ Or, *in thee, or, by thee.*

21 And with thee will I break in pieces the horse and his rider; and with thee will I break in pieces the chariot and his rider;

22 With thee also will I break in pieces man and woman; and with thee will I break in pieces old and young; and with thee will I break in pieces the young man and the maid;

23 I will also break in pieces with thee the shepherd and his flock; and with thee will I break in pieces the husbandman and his yoke of oxen; and with thee will I break in pieces captains and rulers.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 595.

21 And I will render unto Babylon, and to all the inhabitants of Chaldea, all their evil that they have done in Zion in your sight, saith the LORD.

[c] Isa. 13. 2. Zech. 4. 7.

25 Behold, I *am* against thee, [c] O destroying mountain, saith the LORD, which destroyest all the earth; and I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and roll thee down from the rocks, [f] and will make thee a burnt mountain.

[f] Rev. 8. 8

26 And they shall not take of thee a stone for a corner, nor a stone for foundations; [g] but thou shalt be † desolate for ever, saith the LORD.

[g] Chap. 50. 40

† Heb. *everlasting desolations.*

27 Set ye up a standard in the land, blow the trumpet among the nations, [h] prepare the nations against her, call together against her [i] the kingdoms of Ararat, Minni, and Ashchenaz; appoint a captain against her; cause the horses to come up as the rough caterpillars.

[h] Chap. 25. 14.

[i] Chap. 50. 41.

28 Prepare against her the nations, with the kings of the Medes, the captains thereof, and all the rulers thereof, and all the land of his dominion.

29 And the land shall tremble and sorrow: for every purpose of the LORD shall be performed against Babylon, [k] to make the land of Babylon a desolation without an inhabitant.

[k] Chap. 50. 39, 40.

30 The mighty men of Babylon have forborne to fight, they have remained in *their* holes: their might hath failed; [l] they became as women: they have burnt her dwelling-places; her bars are broken.

[l] Isa. 19. 16. Ch. 50. 37.

31 [m] One post shall run to meet another, and one messenger to meet another, to shew the king of Babylon that his city is taken at *one* end.

[m] Chap. 50. 24.

32 And that [n] the passages are stopped, and the reeds they have burnt with fire, and the men of war are affrighted.

[n] Chap. 50. 38.

33 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, The daughter of Babylon *is* [o] like a thrashing-floor, [p] || *it is* time to thrash her: yet a little while, [q] and the time of her harvest shall come.

[o] Isa. 21. 10. Mic 4 13. Amos 1. 3.

[p] Hab. 3. 12.

|| Or, *in the time that he thresheth her.*

34 Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon hath devoured me, he hath crushed me, he hath made me an empty vessel, he hath swallowed me up like a dragon, he hath filled his belly with my delicates, he hath cast me out.

[q] Ja. 17. 9, &c. Hos. 6. 11. Joel 3. 13. Rev. 14. 18.

† Heb. *My violence.*

35 † The violence done to me and to my || flesh *be* upon Babylon, shall the † inhabitant of Zion say; and, ‡ My blood upon the inhabitants of Chaldea, shall Jerusalem say.

† Or, *remainder.*

‡ Heb. *inhabitant.*

36 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will plead thy cause, and take vengeance for thee; [r] and I will dry up her sea, and make her springs dry.

Before CHRIST 595.

[r] Chap. 50. 38.

37 [s] And Babylon shall become heaps, a dwelling-place for dragons, an astonishment, and an hissing, without an inhabitant.

[s] Isa. 13. 22. Ch. 50. 39. Rev. 18. 2.

38 They shall roar together like lions: they shall ||yell as lions' whelps.

|| Or, *shake themselves.*

39 In their heat I will make their feasts, and [t] I will make them drunken, that they may rejoice, and sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith the LORD.

[t] Verse 57.

40 I will bring them down like lambs to the slaughter, like rams with he-goats.

41 [u] How is Sheshach taken! and how is the praise of the whole earth surprised! how is Babylon become an astonishment among the nations!

[u] Chap. 25. 26.

42 The sea is come up upon Babylon: she is covered with the multitude of the waves thereof.

43 [x] Her cities are a desolation, a dry land, and a wilderness, a land wherein no man dwelleth, neither doth *any* son of man pass thereby.

[x] Chap. 50. 39, 40.

44 [y] And I will punish Bel in Babylon: and I will bring forth out of his mouth that which he hath swallowed up: and the nations shall not flow together any more unto him; yea, the wall of Babylon shall fall.

[y] Isa. 46. 1. Chap. 50. 2.

45 [z] My people, go ye out of the midst of her, and deliver ye every man his soul from the fierce anger of the LORD.

[z] Verse 6. Chap. 50. 8. Rev. 18. 4.

46 And || lest your heart faint, and ye fear [a] for the rumour that shall be heard in the land; a rumour shall both come *one* year, and after that in *another* year *shall come* a rumour, and violence in the land, ruler against ruler.

|| Or, *let not.*

[a] 2 Kings 19. 7.

47 Therefore, behold, the days come, that [b] I will † do judgment upon the graven images of Babylon; and her whole land shall be confounded, and all her slain shall fall in the midst of her.

[b] Chap. 50. 2.

† Heb. *visit upon.*

48 Then [c] the heaven and the earth, and all that *is* therein, shall sing for Babylon: [d] for the spoilers shall come unto her from the north, saith the LORD.

[c] Isa. 44. 23. & 49. 13. Rev. 18. 20.

[d] Chap. 50. 3.

49 || As Babylon *hath caused* the slain of Israel to fall, so at Babylon shall fall the slain of all || the earth.

|| Or, *Both Babylon is to fall, O ye slain of Israel, and with Babylon, &c.*

50 Ye that have escaped the sword, go away, stand not still: remember the LORD afar off, and let Jerusalem come into your mind.

|| Or, *the country.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 595.

51 We are confounded, because we have heard reproach: shame hath covered our faces; for strangers are come into the sanctuaries of the LORD's house.

52 Wherefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, [c] that I will do judgment upon her graven images; and through all her land the wounded shall groan.

[c] Verse 47.

53 [f] Though Babylon should mount up to heaven, and though she should fortify the height of her strength, *yet* from me shall spoilers come unto her, saith the LORD.

[f] Obad. 4.

54 A sound of a cry *cometh* from Babylon, and great destruction from the land of the Chaldeans:

55 Because the LORD hath spoiled Babylon, and destroyed out of her the great voice; when her waves do roar like great waters, a noise of their voice is uttered:

56 Because the spoiler is come upon her, *even* upon Babylon, and her mighty men are taken; every one of their bows is broken: for the LORD God of recompences shall surely requite.

[g] Verse 39.

57 [g] And I will make drunk her princes, and her wise *men*, her captains, and her rulers, and her mighty men: and they shall sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith the King, whose name *is* The LORD of hosts.

58 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, ‖ The broad walls of Babylon shall be utterly ‖broken, and her high gates shall be burnt with fire; and [h] the people shall labour in vain, and the folk in the fire, and they shall be weary.

‖ Or, *The walls of broad Babylon.*

‖ Or, *made naked.*

[h] Hab. 2. 13.

59 ¶ The word which Jeremiah the prophet commanded Seraiah the son of Neriah, the son of Maaseiah, when he went ‖ with Zedekiah the king of Judah into Babylon, in the fourth year of his reign. And *this* Seraiah *was* a ‖ quiet prince.

‖ Or, *on the behalf of.*

‖ Or, *prince of Menucha, or, chief chamberlain.*

60 So Jeremiah wrote in a book all the evil that should come upon Babylon, *even* all these words *that are* written against Babylon.

61 And Jeremiah said to Seraiah, When thou comest to Babylon, and shalt see, and shalt read all these words,

62 Then shalt thou say, O LORD, thou hast spoken against this place, to cut it off, that none shall remain in it, neither man nor beast, but that it shall be † desolate for ever.

† Heb. *desolations.*

63 And it shall be, when thou hast made an end of reading this book, *that* thou shalt bind a stone to it, and cast it into the midst of Euphrates:

Before CHRIST 595.

64 And thou shalt say, Thus shall Babylon sink, and shall not rise from the evil that I will bring upon her; and they shall be weary. Thus far *are* the words of Jeremiah.

[i] See Rev. 18. 21.

CHAP. LII.

1 *Zedekiah rebelleth.* 4 *Jerusalem is besieged and taken.* 8 *Zedekiah's sons killed, and his own eyes put out.*

ZEDEKIAH *was* [a] one and twenty years old when he † began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

599.

[a] 2 Kings 24. 18.

† Heb. *reigned.*

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

3 For through the anger of the LORD it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, till he had cast them out from his presence, that Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

594.

4 ¶ And it came to pass, in the [b] ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, *that* Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his army, against Jerusalem, and pitched against it, and built forts against it round about.

590.

[b] 2 Kings 25. 1. Chap. 39. 1. Zech. 8. 19.

5 So the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

6 And in the fourth month, in the ninth *day* of the month, the famine was sore in the city, so that there was no bread for the people of the land.

588.

7 Then the city was broken up, and all the men of war fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the gate between the two walls, which *was* by the king's garden: (now the Chaldeans *were* by the city round about:) and they went by the way of the plain.

8 ¶ But the army of the Chaldeans pursued after the king, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho; and all his army was scattered from him.

9 [c] Then they took the king, and carried him up unto the king of Babylon to Riblah, in the land of Hamath; where he gave judgment upon him.

[c] Chap. 39. 4.

10 [d] And the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes: he slew also all the princes of Judah in Riblah.

[d] Ezekiel 12. 13.

11 Then he † put out the eyes of Zedekiah; and the king of Babylon

† Heb. *blinded.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 588.

bound him in ‖ chains, and carried him to Babylon, and put him in † prison till the day of his death.

‖ Or, *fetters.*

† Heb. *house of the wards.*

12 ¶ [c] Now, in the fifth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, ([f] which *was* the nineteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon,) [g] came Nebuzar-adan, ‖ † captain of the guard, *which* † served the king of Babylon, into Jerusalem,

[c] See Verse 29.

[f] Chap. 39. 9.

‖ Or, *chief marshal.*

† Heb. *chief of the executioners, or, slaughter-men:* and so Verse 14. &c.

[g] Chap. 39. 9.

† Heb. *stood before.*

13 And burnt the house of the LORD, and the king's house; and all the houses of Jerusalem, and all the houses of the great *men*, burnt he with fire.

14 And all the army of the Chaldeans, that *were* with the captain of the guard, brake down all the walls of Jerusalem round about.

15 [h] Then Nebuzar-adan, the captain of the guard, carried away captive *certain* of the poor of the people, and the residue of the people that remained in the city, and those that fell away, that fell to the king of Babylon, and the rest of the multitude.

[h] Chap. 39. 8, 9.

16 But Nebuzar-adan, the captain of the guard, left *certain* of the poor of the land for vine-dressers, and for husbandmen.

17 [i] Also the [k] pillars of brass that *were* in the house of the LORD, and the bases, and the brasen sea that *was* in the house of the LORD, the Chaldeans brake, and carried all the brass of them to Babylon.

[i] Chap. 27. 19.

[k] See 1 Kings 7. 15, 23, 27, 50.

18 [l] The caldrons also, and the ‖ shovels, and the snuffers, and the ‖ bowls, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they ministered, took they away.

[l] Exod. 27. 3. 2 Kings 25. 14.

‖ Or, *instruments to remove the ashes.*

‖ Or, *basons.*

‖ Or, *censers.*

19 And the basons, and the ‖ firepans, and the bowls, and the caldrons, and the candlesticks, and the spoons, and the cups: *that* which *was* of gold *in* gold, and *that* which *was* of silver *in* silver, took the captain of the guard away.

20 The two pillars, one sea, and twelve brasen bulls that *were* under the bases, which king Solomon had made in the house of the LORD: [m] † the brass of all these vessels was without weight.

[m] 1 Kings 7. 47.

† Heb. *their brass.*

21 And *concerning* the [n] pillars, the height of one pillar *was* eighteen cubits; and a † fillet of twelve cubits did compass it; and the thickness thereof *was* four fingers: *it was* hollow.

[n] 1 Kings 7. 15. 2 Kings 25. 17. 2 Chron. 3. 15.

† Heb. *thereof.*

22 And a chapiter of brass *was* upon it; and the height of one chapiter *was* five cubits, with net-work and pomegranates upon the chapiters round about, all *of* brass: the second pillar also and the pomegranates *were* like unto these.

Before CHRIST 588.

23 And there were ninety and six pomegranates on a side; *and* [o] all the pomegranates upon the net-work *were* an hundred round about.

[o] See 1 Kings 7. 20.

24 ¶ And [p] the captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief priest, [q] and Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the † door:

[p] 2 Kings 25. 18.

[q] Chap. 21. 1. & 29. 25.

† Heb. *threshold.*

25 He took also out of the city an eunuch, which had the charge of the men of war; and seven men of them that † were near the king's person, which were found in the city; and the ‖ principal scribe of the host, who mustered the people of the land; and threescore men of the people of the land, *that were* found in the midst of the city.

† Heb. *saw the face of the king.*

‖ Or, *scribe of the captains of the host.*

26 So Nebuzar-adan, the captain of the guard, took them, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah.

27 And the king of Babylon smote them, and put them to death in Riblah, in the land of Hamath. Thus Judah was carried away captive out of his own land.

28 [r] This *is* the people whom Nebuchadrezzar carried away captive: In the [s] seventh year [t] three thousand Jews, and three and twenty:

[r] 2 Kings 24. 2. 600.

[s] See 2 Kings 24. 12.

29 [u] In the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar he carried away captive from Jerusalem eight hundred thirty and two † persons:

[t] See 2 Kings 24. 14. 590.

[u] See Verse 12. Chap. 39. 9.

† Heb. *souls.*

30 In the three and twentieth year of Nebuchadrezzar, Nebuzar-adan, the captain of the guard, carried away captive of the Jews seven hundred forty and five persons: all the persons *were* four thousand and six hundred.

585.

31 ¶ [x] And it came to pass, in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, in the five and twentieth *day* of the month, *that* Evil-merodach king of Babylon, in the *first* year of his reign, [y] lifted up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah, and brought him forth out of prison,

562.

[x] 2 Kings 25. 27, 28.

[y] Gen. 40. 13, 20.

32 And spake † kindly unto him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that *were* with him in Babylon,

† Heb. *good things with him.*

33 And changed his prison-garments; [z] and he did continually eat bread before him all the days of his life.

[z] 2 Sam. 9. 13.

34 And *for* his diet, there was a continual diet given him of the king of Babylon, † every day a portion, until the day of his death, all the days of his life.

† Heb. *the matter of the day in his day.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

CHAP. I.

1 *Jerusalem's misery for her sin:* 12 *she bemoaneth her afflictions,* 18 *and confesseth God's judgments to be just,* &c.

Before CHRIST cir. 588.

HOW doth the city sit solitary *that was* full of people! [a]*how* is she become as a widow! she *that was* great among the nations, *and* princess among the provinces, *how* is she become tributary!

a Isaiah 47. 7, 8.

2 She [b] weepeth sore in the [c] night, and her tears *are* on her cheeks; [d] among all her lovers [e] she hath none to comfort *her:* all her friends have dealt treacherously with her; they are become her enemies.

b Jerem. 13. 17.
c Job 7. 3. Psal. 6. 6.
d Jerem. 4. 30. & 30. 14. Verse 19.
e Verses 9, 16, 17, 21.

3 Judah is gone into captivity because of affliction, and †because of great servitude; she dwelleth among the heathen, she findeth no rest: all her persecutors overtook her between the straits.

† Heb. *for the greatness of servitude.*

4 The ways of Zion do mourn, because none come to the solemn feasts: all her gates are desolate; her priests sigh, her virgins are afflicted, and she *is* in bitterness.

5 Her adversaries [f] are the chief, her enemies prosper; for the LORD hath afflicted her for the multitude of her transgressions: her [g] children are gone into captivity before the enemy.

f Deut. 28. 43, 44.
g Jerem. 52. 28.

6 And from the daughter of Zion all her beauty is departed: her princes are become like harts *that* find no pasture; and they are gone without strength before the pursuer.

7 Jerusalem remembered in the days of her affliction, and of her miseries, all her ‖ pleasant things that she had in the days of old, when her people fell into the hand of the enemy, and none did help her; the adversaries saw her, *and* did mock at her sabbaths.

‖ Or, *desirable.*

8 Jerusalem hath grievously sinned; therefore she † is removed: all that honoured her despise her, because [h] they have seen her nakedness; yea, she sigheth, and turneth backward.

† Heb. *is become a removing,* or, *wandering.*
h Jerem. 13. 26. Ezekiel 16. 37. & 23. 29. Hos. 2. 10.

9 Her filthiness *is* in her skirts; [i] she remembereth not her last end; therefore she came down wonderfully: [k] she had no comforter. O LORD, behold my affliction; for the enemy hath magnified *himself.*

i Deuter. 32. 29.
k Verses 2, 17, 21.

10 The adversary hath spread out his hand upon all her ‖ pleasant things: for she hath seen *that* the heathen entered into her sanctuary, whom thou didst command *that* [l] they should not enter into thy congregation.

‖ Or, *desirable.*
l Deuter. 23. 3. Neh. 13. 1.

11 All her people sigh, [m] they seek bread; they have given their pleasant things for meat ‖ to relieve the soul: see, O LORD, and consider; for I am become vile.

Before CHRIST cir. 588.
m Jerem. 52. 6.
‖ Or, *to make soul to come again.*

12 ¶ ‖ *Is it* nothing to you, all ye that † pass by? behold, and see [n] if there be any sorrow like unto my sorrow, which is done unto me, wherewith the LORD hath afflicted *me* in the day of his fierce anger.

‖ Or, It is *nothing.*
† Heb. *pass by the way?*
n Daniel 9. 12.

13 From above hath he sent fire into my bones, and it prevaileth against them: he hath spread a net for my feet; he hath turned me back; he hath made me desolate *and* faint all the day.

14 The yoke of my transgressions is bound by his hand; they are wreathed, *and* come up upon my neck: he hath made my strength to fall; the LORD hath delivered me into *their* hands, *from whom* I am not able to rise up.

15 The LORD hath trodden under foot all my mighty *men* in the midst of me; he hath called an assembly against me to crush my young men: [o] the LORD hath trodden ‖ the virgin, the daughter of Judah, *as* in a winepress.

o Isa. 63. 3.
‖ Or, *the winepress of the virgin,* &c.

16 For these *things* I weep: [p] mine eye, mine eye runneth down with water, because the comforter that should † relieve my soul is far from me; my children are desolate, because the enemy prevailed.

p Jerem. 13. 17 & 14. 17. Chap. 2. 18.
† Heb. *bring back.*

17 [q] Zion spreadeth forth her hands, *and there is* none to comfort her: the LORD hath commanded concerning Jacob, *that* his adversaries *should be* round about him: Jerusalem is as a menstruous woman among them.

q Jer. 4. 31.

18 ¶ The LORD is [r] righteous; for I have [s] rebelled against his † commandment: hear, I pray you, all people, and behold my sorrow; my virgins and my young men are gone into captivity.

r Dan. 9. 7.
s 1 Sam. 12. 14, 15.
† Heb. *mouth.*

19 I called for my lovers, *but* [t] they deceived me; my priests and mine elders gave up the ghost in the city, while they sought their meat to relieve their souls.

t Verse 2. Jer. 30. 14.

20 Behold, O LORD, for I *am* in distress; my [u] bowels are troubled: mine heart is turned within me; for I have grievously rebelled: [x] abroad the sword bereaveth, at home *there is* as death.

u Isaiah 16. 11. Jer. 48. 36. Chap. 2. 11. Hos. 11. 8.
x Deuter. 32. 25 Ezek. 7. 15.

21 They have heard that I sigh; *there is* none to comfort me: all mine ene-

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

mies have heard of my trouble; they are glad that thou hast done *it:* thou wilt bring [y] the day *that* thou hast ||called, and they shall be like unto me.

22 Let all their wickedness come before thee; and do unto them as thou hast done unto me for all my transgressions: for my sighs *are* many, and [z] my heart *is* faint.

CHAP. II.

1 *Jeremiah lamenteth the misery of Jerusalem:* 20 *he complaineth thereof to God.*

HOW hath the LORD covered the daughter of Zion with a cloud in his anger, [a] *and* cast down from heaven unto the earth the beauty of Israel, and remembered not [b] his footstool in the day of his anger!

2 The LORD hath swallowed up all the habitations of Jacob, [c] and hath not pitied: he hath thrown down in his wrath the strong holds of the daughter of Judah; he hath † brought *them* down to the ground: he hath polluted the kingdom and the princes thereof.

3 He hath cut off in *his* fierce anger all the horn of Israel: [d] he hath drawn back his right hand from before the enemy, [e] and he burned against Jacob like a flaming fire, *which* devoureth round about.

4 He hath bent his bow like an enemy: he stood with his right hand as an adversary, and slew † all *that were* pleasant to the eye in the tabernacle of the daughter of Zion: he poured out his fury like fire.

5 The LORD was as an enemy: he hath swallowed up Israel, he hath swallowed up all her palaces; he hath destroyed his strong holds, and hath increased in the daughter of Judah mourning and lamentation.

6 And he hath violently [f] taken away his ||tabernacle, [g] as *if it were of* a garden; he hath destroyed his places of the assembly: [h] the LORD hath caused the solemn feasts and sabbaths to be forgotten in Zion, and hath despised, in the indignation of his anger, the king and the priest.

7 The LORD hath cast off his altar; he hath abhorred his sanctuary: he hath † given up into the hand of the enemy the walls of her palaces; [i] they have made a noise in the house of the LORD, as in the day of a solemn feast.

8 The LORD hath purposed to destroy the wall of the daughter of Zion; [k] he hath stretched out a line, he hath not withdrawn his hand from destroying: therefore he made the rampart and the wall to lament; they languished together.

9 Her gates are sunk into the ground; he hath destroyed and broken her bars; [l] her king and her princes *are* among the Gentiles: the law *is* no *more;* her [m] prophets also find no vision from the LORD.

10 The elders of the daughter of Zion [n] sit upon the ground, *and* keep silence: they have [o] cast up dust upon their heads; they have girded themselves with sackcloth: the virgins of Jerusalem hang down their heads to the ground.

11 [p] Mine eyes do fail with tears, [q] my bowels are troubled, my liver is poured upon the earth, for the destruction of the daughter of my people; because [r] the children and the sucklings ||swoon in the streets of the city.

12 They say to their mothers, Where *is* corn and wine? when they swooned, as the wounded in the streets of the city, when their soul was poured out into their mother's bosom.

13 What thing shall I take to witness for thee? what thing shall I liken to thee, O daughter of Jerusalem? what shall I equal to thee, that I may comfort thee, O virgin daughter of Zion? for thy breach *is* great like the sea; who can heal thee?

14 Thy [s] prophets have seen vain and foolish things for thee: and they have not discovered thine iniquity, to turn away thy captivity; but have seen for thee false burdens, and causes of banishment.

15 [t] All that pass † by [u] clap their hands at thee; they hiss [x] and wag their head at the daughter of Jerusalem, *saying, Is* this the city that *men* call [y] The perfection of beauty, The joy of the whole earth?

16 [z] All thine enemies have opened their mouth against thee; they hiss and gnash the teeth: they say, We have swallowed *her* up: certainly this *is* the day that we looked for; we have found, we have seen *it.*

17 The LORD hath done *that* which he had [a] devised; he hath fulfilled his word that he had commanded in the days of old: [b] he hath thrown down, and hath not pitied; and he hath caused *thine* enemy to rejoice over thee; he hath set up the horn of thine adversaries.

18 Their heart cried unto the LORD, O wall of the daughter of Zion, [c] let tears run down like a river day and

Before CHRIST cir. 588.

night: give thyself no rest; let not the apple of thine eye cease.

19 Arise, cry out in the night; in the beginning of the watches [d] pour out thine heart like water before the face of the LORD: lift up thy hands toward him for the life of thy young children, [e] that faint for hunger in the top of every street.

20 ¶ Behold, O LORD, and consider to whom thou hast done this. [f] Shall the women eat their fruit, *and* children ‖ of a span long? [g] shall the priest and the prophet be slain in the sanctuary of the LORD?

21 The young and the old lie on the ground in the streets: my virgins and my young men are fallen by the sword; [h] thou hast slain *them* in the day of thine anger; thou hast killed, *and* not pitied.

22 Thou hast called, as in a solemn day, my terrors round about; so that in the day of the LORD's anger none escaped nor remained: those that I have swaddled and brought up hath mine enemy consumed.

CHAP. III.

The prophet bewaileth his calamities.

I *AM* the man *that* hath seen affliction by the rod of his wrath.

2 He hath led me, and brought *me into* darkness, but not *into* light.

3 Surely against me is he turned; he turneth his hand *against me* all the day.

4 My flesh and my skin hath he made old; he hath broken my bones.

5 He hath builded against me, and compassed *me* with gall and travail.

6 [a] He hath set me in dark places, as *they that be* dead of old.

7 [b] He hath hedged me about, that I cannot get out; he hath made my chain heavy.

8 Also when I cry and shout, he shutteth out my prayer.

9 He hath inclosed my ways with hewn stone; he hath made my paths crooked.

10 [c] He *was* unto me *as* a bear lying in wait, *and as* a lion in secret places.

11 He hath turned aside my ways, and pulled me in pieces: he hath made me desolate.

12 He hath bent his bow, and [d] set me as a mark for the arrow.

13 He hath caused the † arrows of his quiver to enter into my reins.

14 I was a [e] derision to all my people, *and* [f] their song all the day.

15 [g] He hath filled me with † bitterness, he hath made me drunken with wormwood.

16 He hath also broken my teeth with gravel-stones, he hath ‖ covered me with ashes.

17 And thou hast removed my soul far off from peace: I forgat † prosperity.

18 And I said, My strength and my hope is perished from the LORD:

19 ‖ Remembering mine affliction and my misery, the wormwood and the gall.

20 My soul hath *them* still in remembrance, and is † humbled in me.

21 This I † recall to my mind, therefore have I hope.

22 ¶ [h] *It is of* the LORD's mercies that we are not consumed, because his compassions fail not.

23 *They are* new every morning: great *is* thy faithfulness.

24 The LORD *is* my [i] portion, saith my soul; therefore will I hope in him.

25 The LORD *is* good unto them that wait for him, to the soul *that* seeketh him.

26 *It is* good that *a man* should both hope [k] and quietly wait for the salvation of the LORD.

27 *It is* good for a man that he bear the yoke in his youth.

28 [l] He sitteth alone, and keepeth silence, because he hath borne *it* upon him.

29 He putteth his mouth in the dust, if so be there may be hope.

30 [m] He giveth *his* cheek to him that smiteth him: he is filled full with reproach.

31 For the LORD will not cast off for ever:

32 But though he cause grief, yet will he have compassion according to the multitude of his mercies.

33 For [n] he doth not afflict † willingly, nor grieve the children of men.

34 To crush under his feet all the prisoners of the earth,

35 To turn aside the right of a man before the face of ‖ the most High,

36 To subvert a man in his cause, the LORD ‖ approveth not.

37 ¶ Who *is he* [o] *that* saith, and it cometh to pass, *when* the LORD commandeth *it* not?

38 Out of the mouth of the most High proceedeth not [p] evil and good?

39 [q] Wherefore doth a living man ‖ complain, [r] a man for the punishment of his sins?

40 Let us search and try our ways, and turn again to the LORD.

41 [s] Let us lift up our heart with *our* hands unto God in the heavens.

Before CHRIST cir. 588.

‖ Or, *rolled me in the ashes.*

† Heb. *good.*

‖ Or. *Remember.*

† Heb. *bowed.*

† Heb. *make to return to my heart.*

i Psal. 16. 5. & 73. 26. & 119. 57. Jer. 10. 16.

k Ps. 37. 7.

l Jer. 15. 17. Chap. 2. 10.

m Isa. 50. 6. Matth. 5. 39.

n Ezek. 33. 11.

‖ Or, *a superior.*

‖ Or, *seeth not.*

o Ps. 33. 9.

p Job 2. 10. Isa. 45. 7. Amos 3. 6.

q Prov. 19. 3.

‖ Or, *murmur.*

r Mic. 7. 9.

s Ps. 86. 4.

d Ps. 62. 8.

e Verse 11.

f Levit. 26. 29. Deuter. 28. 53. Jer. 19. 9. Chap. 4. 10. Ezek. 5. 10.

‖ Or, *swaddled with their hands.*

g Chap. 4. 13, 16.

h Ch. 3. 43.

a Psalm 88. 5, 6.

b Job 3. 23. & 19. 8.

c Job 10. 16. Jer. 38. 13. Hos. 5. 14. & 13. 7, 8.

d Job 7. 20. & 16. 12.

† Heb. *sons.*

e Jer. 20. 7.

f Job 30. 9. Ps. 69. 12. Verse 63.

g Jer. 9. 15.

† Heb. *bitternesses.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 588.

42 We have transgressed, and have rebelled: thou hast not pardoned.

t Chap. 2. 17, 21.

43 Thou hast covered with anger, and persecuted us: t thou hast slain, thou hast not pitied.

44 Thou hast covered thyself with a cloud, that *our* prayer should not pass through.

u 1 Corinth. 4. 13.

45 Thou hast made us *as* the u off-scouring and refuse in the midst of the people.

x Ch. 2. 16.

46 x All our enemies have opened their mouths against us.

y Is. 24. 17. Jer. 48. 43.

47 y Fear and a snare is come upon us, desolation and destruction.

z Jer. 4. 19. & 9. 1. & 14. 17. Chap. 2. 11.

48 z Mine eye runneth down with rivers of water for the destruction of the daughter of my people.

a Ps. 77. 2.

49 a Mine eye trickleth down, and ceaseth not, without any intermission,

50 Till the LORD look down, and behold from heaven.

† Heb. my soul.

51 Mine eye affecteth † mine heart, || because of all the daughters of my city.

|| Or, more than all.

52 Mine enemies chased me sore, like a bird, b without cause.

b Ps. 35. 7, 19. & 69. 4. & 109. 3. & 119. 161.

53 They have cut off my life in the dungeon, and c cast a stone upon me.

c Dan. 6. 17.

54 d Waters flowed over mine head; *then* e I said, I am cut off.

d Ps. 69. 2. & 124. 4, 5.

e Ps. 31. 22. Isa. 38. 10, 11.

55 ¶ f I called upon thy name, O LORD, out of the low dungeon.

f Ps. 130. 1.

56 Thou hast heard my voice; hide not thine ear at my breathing, at my cry.

57 Thou drewest near in the day *that* I called upon thee: thou saidst, Fear not.

58 O LORD, thou hast pleaded the causes of my soul; thou hast redeemed my life.

59 O LORD, thou hast seen my wrong; judge thou my cause.

60 Thou hast seen all their vengeance, *and* all their imaginations against me.

61 Thou hast heard their reproach, O LORD, *and* all their imaginations against me;

62 The lips of those that rose up against me, and their device against me all the day.

63 Behold their sitting down, and their rising up; g I *am* their musick.

g Verse 14.

h Ps. 28. 4.

64 h Render unto them a recompence, O LORD, according to the work of their hands.

|| Or, obstinacy of heart.

65 Give them || sorrow of heart, thy curse unto them.

66 Persecute and destroy them in anger from under the i heavens of the LORD.

i Psal. 8. 3.

CHAP. IV.

Before CHRIST cir. 588.

1 *Zion's pitiful estate bewailed:* 13 *she confesseth her sins.* 21 *Edom threatened.*

HOW is the gold become dim! *how* is the most fine gold changed! the stones of the sanctuary are poured out a in the top of every street.

a Ch. 2. 19.

2 The precious sons of Zion, comparable to fine gold, how are they esteemed b as earthen pitchers, the work of the hands of the potter!

b Is. 30. 14. Jer. 19. 11.

3 Even the || sea-monsters draw out the breast, they give suck to their young ones: the daughter of my people *is become* cruel, c like the ostriches in the wilderness.

|| Or, sea-calves.

c Job 39. 14, 16.

4 d The tongue of the sucking child cleaveth to the roof of his mouth for thirst: e the young children ask bread, *and* no man breaketh *it* unto them.

d Ps. 22. 15.

e See Chap. 2. 11, 12.

5 They that did feed delicately are desolate in the streets: *they that were* brought up in scarlet f embrace dunghills.

f Job 24. 8.

6 For the || punishment of the iniquity of the daughter of my people is greater than the punishment of the sin of Sodom, *that was* g overthrown as in a moment, and no hands stayed on her.

|| Or, iniquity.

g Genes. 19. 25.

7 Her Nazarites were purer than snow, they were whiter than milk, they were more ruddy in body than rubies, their polishing *was* of sapphire:

8 Their visage is † blacker than a coal; they are not known in the streets: their skin cleaveth to their bones; it is withered, it is become like a stick.

† Heb. darker than blackness.

9 *They that be* slain with the sword are better than *they that be* slain with hunger: for these † pine away, stricken through for *want of* the fruits of the field.

† Heb. flow out.

10 h The hands of the pitiful women have sodden their own children; they were their i meat in the destruction of the daughter of my people.

h Ch. 2. 20.

i Deuter. 28. 57. 2 Kings 6. 29.

11 The LORD hath accomplished his fury; he hath poured out his fierce anger, and k hath kindled a fire in Zion, and it hath devoured the foundations thereof.

k Deuter. 32. 22.

12 The kings of the earth, and all the inhabitants of the world, would not have believed that the adversary and the enemy should have entered into the gates of Jerusalem.

13 ¶ l For the sins of her prophets, *and* the iniquities of her priests, that have shed the blood of the just in the midst of her,

l Jer. 5. 31. & 23. 21.

14 They have wandered *as* blind *men* in the streets, they have polluted

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

themselves with blood, || so that men could not touch their garments.

15 They cried unto them, Depart ye; || *it is* unclean; depart, depart, touch not: when they fled away and wandered, they said among the heathen, They shall no more sojourn *there*.

16 The || anger of the LORD hath divided them; he will no more regard them: they respected not the persons of the priests, they favoured not the elders.

17 As for us, [m] our eyes as yet failed for our vain help: in our watching we have watched for a nation *that* could not save *us*.

18 [n] They hunt our steps, that we cannot go in our streets: our end is near, our days are fulfilled; for our end is come.

19 Our persecutors are [o] swifter than the eagles of the heaven: they pursued us upon the mountains, they laid wait for us in the wilderness.

20 The [p] breath of our nostrils, the anointed of the LORD, [q] was taken in their pits, of whom we said, Under his shadow we shall live among the heathen.

21 ¶ Rejoice and be glad, O daughter of Edom, that dwellest in the land of Uz: [r] the cup also shall pass through unto thee; thou shalt be drunken, and shalt make thyself naked.

22 ¶ [s] || The punishment of thine iniquity is accomplished, O daughter of Zion; he will no more carry thee away into captivity: [t] he will visit thine iniquity, O daughter of Edom; he will || discover thy sins.

CHAP. V.

Zion's complaint and prayer.

REMEMBER, O LORD, what is come upon us: consider, and behold our reproach.

2 Our inheritance is turned to strangers, our houses to aliens.

3 We are orphans and fatherless, our mothers *are* as widows.

4 We have drunken our water for money; our wood † is sold unto us.

5 † Our necks *are* under persecution: we labour, *and* have no rest.

6 [a] We have given the hand *to* the Egyptians, *and to* the Assyrians, to be satisfied with bread.

7 [b] Our fathers have sinned, and *are* not; and we have borne their iniquities.

8 Servants have ruled over us: *there is* none that doth deliver *us* out of their hand.

9 We gat our bread with *the peril of* our lives, because of the sword of the wilderness.

10 Our [c] skin was black like an oven because of the || terrible famine.

11 They ravished the women in Zion, *and* the maids in the cities of Judah.

12 Princes are hanged up by their hand: [d] the faces of elders were not honoured.

13 They took the young men to grind, and the children fell under the wood.

14 The elders have ceased from the gate, the young men from their musick.

15 The joy of our heart is ceased; our dance is turned into mourning.

16 † The crown is fallen *from* our head: woe unto us, that we have sinned!

17 For this [e] our heart is faint; [f] for these *things* our eyes are dim,

18 Because of the mountain of Zion, which is desolate, the foxes walk upon it.

19 Thou, O LORD, [g] remainest for ever; thy throne from generation to generation.

20 Wherefore dost thou forget us for ever, *and* forsake us † so long time?

21 [h] Turn thou us unto thee, O LORD, and we shall be turned; renew our days as of old.

22 || But thou hast utterly rejected us; thou art very wroth against us.

The Book of the Prophet EZEKIEL.

CHAP. I.

1 *The time of Ezekiel's prophecy:* 4 *his vision of four cherubims,* &c.

NOW it came to pass in the thirtieth year, in the fourth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, as I *was* among the † captives [a] by the river of Chebar, *that* [b] the heavens were opened, and I saw visions of God.

2 In the fifth *day* of the month, (which *was* the fifth year of [c] king Jehoiachin's captivity,)

3 The word of the LORD came expressly unto † Ezekiel the priest, the son of Buzi, in the land of the Chaldeans, by the river Chebar; and [d] the hand of the LORD was there upon him.

4 ¶ And I looked, and, behold, a whirlwind came out of the north,

Before CHRIST cir. 588.

|| Or, *in that they could not* but *touch.*
|| Or, *ye polluted.*
|| Or, *face.*
m 2 Kings 24. 7. Is. 30. 6, 7. Jer. 37. 7. Ezekiel 29. 16.
n 2 Kings 25. 4, 5.
o Deuter. 28. 49.
p Gen. 2. 7. Chap. 2. 9.
q Jer. 52. 9. Ezekiel 12. 13. & 19. 4, 8.
r Jerem. 25. 15, 16, 21.
s Is. 40. 2.
|| Or, *Thine iniquity.*
t Ps. 137. 7.
|| Or, *carry thee captive for thy sins.*

Before CHRIST cir. 588.

† Heb. *cometh for price.*
† Heb. *on our necks are we persecuted.*
a Gen. 24. 2.
b Jerem. 31. 29. Ezek. 18. 2.
c Job 30. 30. Ps. 119. 83.
|| Or, *terrors,* or, *storms.*
d Is. 47. 6.
† Heb. *The crown of our head is fallen.*
e Ch. 1. 22.
f Ps. 6. 7.
g Psal. 9. 7. & 10. 16. & 29. 10. & 90. 2. & 102. 12, 27. & 145. 13. Hab. 1. 12.
† Heb. *for length of days?*
h Psal. 80. 3, 7, 19. Jer. 31. 18.
|| Or, *For wilt thou utterly reject us?*

Before CHRIST 595.

† Heb. *captivity.*
a Verse 3. Chap. 3. 15, 23. & 10. 15, 20, 22. & 43. 3.
b Matt. 3. 16. Mark 1. 10. Luke 3. 21. John 1. 51. Acts 7. 56. & 10. 11. Rev. 4. 1. & 19. 11.

Before CHRIST 595.

c 2 Kings 24. 12.
† Heb. *Jehezekel.*
d 1 Kings 18. 46. Chap. 3. 14, 22.

Before CHRIST 595.

a great cloud, and a fire † infolding itself, and a brightness *was* about it, and out of the midst thereof as the colour of amber, out of the midst of the fire:

† Heb. *catching itself.*

5 [c] Also out of the midst thereof *came* the likeness of four living creatures. And [f] this *was* their appearance; they had the likeness of a man.

c Revel. 4. 6, &c.

f Chap. 10. 8, &c.

6 [g] And every one had four faces, and every one had four wings.

g Verse 10. Chap. 10. 14, 21.

7 And their feet *were* †straight feet; and the sole of their feet *was* like the sole of a calf's foot: and they sparkled [h] like the colour of burnished brass.

† Heb. *a straight foot.*

h Rev. 1. 15.

8 And *they had* the hands of a man under their wings on their four sides; and they four had their faces and their wings.

9 [i] Their wings *were* joined one to another; they turned not when they went; they went every one straight forward.

i Ver. 11, 12.

10 As for [k] the likeness of their faces, [l] they four had the face of a man [m] and the face of a lion on the right side; [n] and they four had the face of an ox on the left side; [o] they four also had the face of an eagle.

k See Rev. 4. 7.

l Numb. 2. 10.

m Numb. 2. 3.

n Numb. 2. 18.

o Numb. 2. 25.

11 Thus *were* their faces: and their wings *were* ‖ stretched upward; two *wings* of every one *were* joined one to another, and [p] two covered their bodies.

‖ Or, *divided above.*

p Isa. 6. 2.

12 And [q] they went every one straight forward: [r] whither the spirit was to go, they went; *and* [s] they turned not when they went.

q Verse 9.

r Verse 20.

s Verse 17.

13 As for the likeness of the living creatures, their appearance *was* like burning coals of fire, [t] *and* like the appearance of lamps: it went up and down among the living creatures; and the fire was bright, and out of the fire went forth lightning.

t Rev. 4. 5.

14 And the living creatures ran and returned as the appearance of a flash of lightning.

15 ¶ Now, as I beheld the living creatures, behold one wheel upon the earth by the living creatures, with his four faces.

16 [u] The appearance of the wheels and their work *was* like unto the colour of a beryl; and they four had one likeness: and their appearance and their work *was* as it were a wheel in the middle of a wheel.

u Chap. 10. 9, 10.

17 When they went, they went upon their four sides; [x] *and* they turned not when they went.

x Verse 12.

18 As for their rings, they were so high that they were dreadful; and their ‖ rings *were* full of eyes round about them four.

Before CHRIST 595.

19 And when the living creatures went, the wheels went by them: and when the living creatures were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up.

‖ Or, *strakes.*

20 [y] Whithersoever the spirit was to go, they went, thither *was their* spirit to go; and the wheels were lifted up over against them: for the spirit ‖ of the living creature *was* in the wheels.

y Verse

‖ Or, *of life.*

21 [z] When those went, *these* went; and when those stood, *these* stood; and when those were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up over against them: for the spirit ‖ of the living creature *was* in the wheels.

z Verses 19, 20. Ch. 10. 17.

‖ Or, *of life.*

22 And the likeness of the firmament upon the heads of the living creature *was* as the colour of the terrible chrystal, stretched forth over their heads above.

23 And under the firmament *were* their wings straight, the one toward the other: every one had two, which covered on this side, and every one had two, which covered on that side, their bodies.

24 [a] And when they went, I heard the noise of their wings, [b] like the noise of great waters, as the voice of the Almighty, the voice of speech, as the noise of an host: when they stood, they let down their wings.

a Ch. 10. 5.

b Ch. 43. 2.

25 And there was a voice from the firmament that *was* over their heads, when they stood, *and* had let down their wings.

26 ¶ [c] And above the firmament that *was* over their heads *was* the likeness of a throne, as the appearance of a sapphire-stone: and upon the likeness of the throne *was* the likeness as the appearance of a man above upon it.

c Ch. 10. 1.

27 [d] And I saw as the colour of amber, as the appearance of fire round about within it; from the appearance of his loins even upward, and from the appearance of his loins even downward, I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and it had brightness round about.

d Ch 8. 2.

28 [e] As the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so *was* the appearance of the brightness round about. [f] This *was* the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the LORD. And when I saw *it*, [g] I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of one that spake.

e Rev. 4. 3.

f Ch. 3. 23. & 8. 4.

g Ch. 3. 23. Dan. 8. 17. Rev. 1. 17.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

CHAP. II.

Before CHRIST 595.

1 *Ezekiel's commission:* 6 *his instruction:* 9 *the roll of his heavy prophecy.*

AND he said unto me, Son of man, stand upon thy feet, and I will speak unto thee.

a Chap. 3. 24. 2 And [a] the spirit entered into me when he spake unto me, and set me upon my feet, that I heard him that spake unto me.

† Heb. *nations.* b Jer. 3. 25. 3 And he said unto me, Son of man, I send thee to the children of Israel, to a rebellious † nation that hath rebelled against me: [b] they and their fathers have transgressed against me, *even* unto this very day.

c Chap. 3. 7. † Heb. *hard of face.* 4 [c] For *they are* † impudent children, and stiff-hearted. I do send thee unto them; and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD.

d Chap. 3. 11, 26, 27. 5 [d] And they, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, (for they *are* a rebellious house,) yet [e] shall know that there hath been a prophet among them.

e Chap. 33. 33. f Jerem. 1. 8, 17. Luke 12. 4. || Or, *rebels.* g Jer. 6. 28. Mic. 7. 4. h Ch. 3. 9. 1 Pet. 3. 14. i Jerem. 1. 7, 17. Chap. 3. 9. 6 ¶ And thou, son of man, [f] be not afraid of them, neither be afraid of their words, though || [g] briers and thorns *be* with thee, and thou dost dwell among scorpions; [h] be not afraid of their words, nor be dismayed at their looks, [i] though they *be* a rebellious house.

† Heb. *rebellion.* 7 And thou shalt speak my words unto them, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear; for they *are* † most rebellious.

8 But thou, son of man, hear what I say unto thee: Be not thou rebellious like that rebellious house: open thy mouth, and [k] eat that I give thee.

k Revel. 10. 9. 9 ¶ And when I looked, behold, an hand *was* sent unto me; and, lo, l Chap. 3. 1. [l] a roll of a book *was* therein;

10 And he spread it before me: and it *was* written within and without: and *there was* written therein lamentations, and mourning, and woe.

CHAP. III.

1 *Ezekiel eateth the roll:* 4 *God encourageth him.* 15 *God sheweth him the rule of prophecy;* 22 *of his typical bands, and the shutting and opening of his mouth.*

MOREOVER, he said unto me, Son of man, eat that thou findest; [a] eat this roll, and go speak unto the house of Israel. a Chap. 2. 8, 9.

2 So I opened my mouth, and he caused me to eat that roll.

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, cause thy belly to eat, and fill thy bowels with this roll that I give thee. Then did I [b] eat *it;* and it was in my mouth as honey for sweetness. Before CHRIST 595. b Revel. 10. 9. See Jerem. 15. 16.

4 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, go, get thee unto the house of Israel, and speak with my words unto them.

† Heb. *deep of lip, and heavy of tongue:* and so Verse 6. 5 For thou *art* not sent to a people † of a strange speech, and of an hard language, *but* to the house of Israel:

† Heb. *deep of lip, and heavy of language.* 6 Not to many people † of a strange speech, and of an hard language, whose words thou canst not understand: || surely, had I sent thee to them, they would have hearkened unto thee.

|| Or, *if I had sent thee, &c. would they not have hearkened unto thee?* c John 15. 20. d Chap. 2. 4. 7 But the house of Israel will not hearken unto thee; [c] for they will not hearken unto me: [d] for all the house of Israel *are* † impudent and hard-hearted.

† Heb. *stiff of forehead, and hard of heart.* 8 Behold, I have made thy face strong against their faces, and thy forehead strong against their foreheads.

e Isa. 50. 7. Jer. 1. 18. & 15. 20. Mic. 3. 8. f Jerem. 1. 8, 17. Chap. 2. 6. 9 [e] As an adamant, harder than flint, have I made thy forehead: [f] fear them not, neither be dismayed at their looks, though they *be* a rebellious house.

10 Moreover, he said unto me, Son of man, all my words that I shall speak unto thee receive in thine heart, and hear with thine ears.

11 And go, get thee to them of the captivity, unto the children of thy people, and speak unto them, and tell them, [g] Thus saith the Lord GOD, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear. g Chap. 2. 5, 7.

12 Then [h] the spirit took me up, and I heard behind me a voice of a great rushing, *saying,* Blessed *be* the glory of the LORD from his place. h Chap. 8. 3. See 1 Kings 18. 12. 2 Kings 2. 16. Acts 8. 39.

† Heb. *kissed.* 13 *I heard* also the noise of the wings of the living creatures that † touched one another, and the noise of the wheels over against them, and a noise of a great rushing.

† Heb. *bitter.* † Heb. *hot anger.* i 2 Kings 3. 15. Chap. 8. 1. 14 So the spirit lifted me up, and took me away, and I went † in bitterness, in the † heat of my spirit; but [i] the hand of the LORD was strong upon me.

k Job 2. 13. 15 ¶ Then I came to them of the captivity at Tel-abib, that dwelt by the river of Chebar, and [k] I sat where they sat, and remained there astonished among them seven days.

l Chap. 33. 7, &c. m Isa. 52. 8. & 56. 10. & 62. 6. Jer. 6. 17. 16 And it came to pass at the end of seven days, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

17 [l] Son of man, I have made thee [m] a watchman unto the house of Israel:

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 595

therefore hear the word at my mouth, and give them warning from me.

18 When I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; and thou givest him not warning, nor speakest to warn the wicked from his wicked way, to save his life; the same wicked *man* shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

19 Yet if thou warn the wicked, and he turn not from his wickedness, nor from his wicked way, he shall die in his iniquity; [n] but thou hast delivered thy soul.

n Isa. 49. 4, 5.

20 Again, When a [o] righteous *man* doth turn from his † righteousness, and commit iniquity, and I lay a stumblingblock before him, he shall die: because thou hast not given him warning, he shall die in his sin, and his righteousness which he hath done shall not be remembered; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

o Chap. 18. 24. & 33. 12, 13.

† Heb. *righteousnesses.*

21 Nevertheless, if thou warn the righteous *man*, that the righteous sin not, and he doth not sin, he shall surely live, because he is warned; also thou hast delivered thy soul.

p Verse 14 Chap. 1. 3.

22 ¶ [p] And the hand of the LORD was there upon me; and he said unto me, Arise, go forth [q] into the plain, and I will there talk with thee.

q Chap. 8. 4.

23 Then I arose, and went forth into the plain; and, behold, [r] the glory of the LORD stood there, as the glory which [s] I saw by the river of Chebar: and I fell on my face.

r Chap. 1. 28.

s Chap. 1. 1.

24 Then [t] the spirit entered into me, and set me upon my feet, and spake with me, and said unto me, Go, shut thyself within thine house.

t Chap. 2. 2.

25 But thou, O son of man, behold, [u] they shall put bands upon thee, and shall bind thee with them, and thou shalt not go out among them:

u Chap. 4. 8.

26 And [x] I will make thy tongue cleave to the roof of thy mouth, that thou shalt be dumb, and shalt not be to them † a reprover; [y] for they *are* a rebellious house.

x Chap. 24. 27. Luke 1. 20, 22.

† Heb. *a man reproving.*

y Chap. 2. 5, 6, 7.

27 [z] But when I speak with thee, I will open thy mouth, and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, He that heareth, let him hear; and he that forbeareth, let him forbear: [a] for they *are* a rebellious house.

z Chap. 24. 27. & 33. 22.

a Verses 9, 26.

CHAP. IV.

By type of a siege is shewed the time from Jeroboam's defection to the captivity.

THOU also, son of man, take thee a tile, and lay it before thee, and pourtray upon it the city, *even* Jerusalem:

2 And lay siege against it, and build a fort against it, and cast a mount against it; set the camp also against it, and set ‖ *battering*-rams against it round about.

Before CHRIST 595.

‖ Or, *chief leaders.*

3 Moreover, take thou unto thee ‖ an iron pan, and set it *for* a wall of iron between thee and the city; and set thy face against it, and it shall be besieged, and thou shalt lay siege against it. This *shall be* a sign to the house of Israel.

‖ Or, *a flat plate, or, slice.*

4 Lie thou also upon thy left side, and lay the iniquity of the house of Israel upon it: *according* to the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon it thou shalt bear their iniquity.

5 For I have laid upon thee the years of their iniquity, according to the number of the days, three hundred and ninety days: [a] so shalt thou bear the iniquity of the house of Israel.

575. Beginning from 1 Kings 12. 25.

585, Ending.

a Numb. 14. 34.

6 And when thou hast accomplished them, lie again on thy right side, and thou shalt bear the iniquity of the house of Judah forty days: I have appointed thee † each day for a year.

595.

† Heb. *a day for a year, a day for a year.*

7 Therefore thou shalt set thy face toward the siege of Jerusalem, and thine arm *shall be* uncovered, and thou shalt prophesy against it.

8 [b] And, behold, I will lay bands upon thee, and thou shalt not turn thee † from one side to another, till thou hast ended the days of thy siege.

b Chap. 3. 25.

† Heb. *from thy side to thy side.*

9 ¶ Take thou also unto thee wheat, and barley, and beans, and lentiles, and millet, and ‖ fitches, and put them in one vessel, and make thee bread thereof, *according* to the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon thy side; three hundred and ninety days shalt thou eat thereof.

‖ Or, *spelt.*

10 And thy meat which thou shalt eat *shall be* by weight, twenty shekels a day: from time to time shalt thou eat it.

11 Thou shalt drink also water by measure, the sixth part of an hin: from time to time shalt thou drink.

12 And thou shalt eat it *as* barley-cakes, and thou shalt bake it with dung that cometh out of man, in their sight.

13 And the LORD said, Even thus [c] shall the children of Israel eat their defiled bread among the Gentiles, whither I will drive them.

c Hos. 9. 3.

14 Then said I, [d] Ah Lord GOD! behold, my soul hath not been polluted: for from my youth up, even till now, have I not eaten of [e] that which dieth of itself, or is torn in pieces,

d Acts 10. 14.

e Exod. 22. 31. Lev. 11. 40. & 17. 15. Deut. 14. 3.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 595.

neither came there abominable flesh into my mouth.

15 Then he said unto me, Lo, I have given thee cow's dung for man's dung, and thou shalt prepare thy bread therewith.

16 Moreover, he said unto me, Son of man, behold, I will break the [f] staff of bread in Jerusalem; and they shall eat bread by weight, and with care; and they shall drink water by measure, and with astonishment:

17 That they may want bread and water, and be astonied one with another, and [g] consume away for their iniquity.

[f] Levit. 26. 26. P. 105. 16. Isaiah 3. 1. Chap. 5. 16. & 14. 13.

[g] Levit. 26. 39.

CHAP. V.

1 *Under the type of hair, 5 is shewed the judgment of Jerusalem for rebellion.*

594. AND thou, son of man, take thee a sharp knife, take thee a barber's [a] rasor, [a] and cause *it* to pass upon thine head, and upon thy beard: then take thee balances to weigh, and divide the *hair*.

[a] Lev. 21. 5. Isa. 7. 20.

2 [b] Thou shalt burn with fire a third part in the midst of [c] the city, when [d] the days of the siege are fulfilled; and thou shalt take a third part, *and* smite about it with a knife; and a third part thou shalt scatter in the wind: and I will draw out a sword after them.

[b] Verse 12.

[c] Chap. 4. 1.

[d] Chap. 4. 8, 9.

3 Thou shalt also take thereof a few in number, and bind them in thy † skirts.

† Heb. *wings.*

4 Then take of them again, and cast them into the midst of the fire, and burn them in the fire; *for* thereof shall a fire come forth into all the house of Israel.

5 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, This *is* Jerusalem: I have set it in the midst of the nations and countries *that are* round about her.

6 And she hath changed my judgments into wickedness more than the nations, and my statutes more than the countries that *are* round about her; for they have refused my judgments and my statutes, they have not walked in them.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because ye multiplied more than the nations that *are* round about you, *and* have not walked in my statutes, neither have kept my judgments, [e] neither have done according to the judgments of the nations that *are* round about you;

[e] Jerem. 2. 10, 11.

8 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I, *even* I, *am* against thee, and will execute judgments in the midst of thee, in the sight of the nations.

9 And I will do in thee that which I have not done, and whereunto I will not do any more the like, because of all thine abominations.

Before CHRIST 594.

10 Therefore the fathers [f] shall eat the sons in the midst of thee, and the sons shall eat their fathers; and I will execute judgments in thee, and the whole remnant of thee will I scatter into all the winds.

[f] Levit. 26. 29. Deuter. 28. 53. 2 Kings 6. 29. Jer. 19. 9. Lam. 2. 20. & 4. 10. Bar. 2. 3.

11 Wherefore, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, Surely, because thou hast defiled my sanctuary with all thy detestable things, and with all thine abominations, therefore will I also diminish *thee*; [g] neither shall mine eye spare, neither will I have any pity.

[g] Chap. 7. 4, 9. & 8. 18.

12 ¶ [h] A third part of thee shall die with the pestilence, and with famine shall they be consumed in the midst of thee; and a third part shall fall by the sword round about thee; and [i] I will scatter a third part into all the winds; and [k] I will draw out a sword after them.

[h] See Ver. 2. & Jer. 15. 2.

[i] Chap. 6. 8.

[k] Levit. 26. 33.

13 Thus shall mine anger be accomplished, and I will cause my fury to rest upon them, [l] and I will be comforted: and they shall know that I the LORD have spoken *it* in my zeal, when I have accomplished my fury in them.

[l] Deuter. 32. 36. Isa. 1. 24.

14 Moreover, I will make thee waste, and a reproach among the nations that *are* round about thee, in the sight of all that pass by.

15 So it shall be a [m] reproach and a taunt, an instruction and an astonishment, unto the nations that *are* round about thee, when I shall execute judgments in thee, in anger and in fury, and in furious rebukes. I the LORD have spoken *it*.

[m] Deuter. 28. 37.

16 When I shall [n] send upon them the evil arrows of famine, which shall be for *their* destruction, *and* which I will send to destroy you: and I will increase the famine upon you, and will break your [o] staff of bread:

[n] Deuter. 32. 23.

[o] Levit. 26. 26. Chap. 4. 16. & 14. 13.

17 So will I send upon you famine, and [p] evil beasts, and they shall bereave thee; and pestilence and blood shall pass through thee; and I will bring the sword upon thee. I the LORD have spoken *it*.

[p] Levit. 26. 22.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The judgment of Israel for their idolatry.* 8 *A remnant shall be saved.* 11 *The faithful are exhorted,* &c.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face toward the [a] mountains of Israel, and prophesy against them,

[a] Chap. 36. 1.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 594.

3 And say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord GOD; Thus saith the Lord GOD to the mountains and to the hills, to the rivers and to the valleys, Behold I, *even* I, will bring a sword upon you, and I will destroy your high places:

4 And your altars shall be desolate, and your ‖ images shall be broken; and [b] I will cast down your slain *men* before your idols.

‖ Or, *sun-images*, and so Verse 6.
[b] Levit. 26. 30.

5 And I will † lay the dead carcases of the children of Israel before their idols; and I will scatter your bones round about your altars.

† Heb. *give.*

6 In all your dwelling-places the cities shall be laid waste, and the high places shall be desolate; that your altars may be laid waste and made desolate, and your idols may be broken and cease, and your images may be cut down, and your works may be abolished.

7 And the slain shall fall in the midst of you; and [c] ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

[c] Verse 13. Chap. 7. 4. 9. & 11. 10, 12.

8 ¶ [d] Yet will I leave a remnant, that ye may have *some* that shall escape the sword among the nations, when ye shall be scattered through the countries.

[d] Chap. 5. 3, 12.

9 And they that escape of you shall remember me among the nations whither they shall be carried captives, because [e] I am broken with their whorish heart, which hath departed from me, and [f] with their eyes, which go a whoring after their idols: and [g] they shall loathe themselves for the evils which they have committed in all their abominations.

[e] Ps. 78. 40. Isa. 7. 13. & 63. 10.
[f] Numb. 15. 39. Chap. 20. 7, 24.
[g] Levit. 26. 39. Ch. 36. 31.

10 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD, *and that* I have not said in vain that I would do this evil unto them.

11 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, Smite [h] with thine hand, and stamp with thy foot, and say, Alas for all the evil abominations of the house of Israel! for they shall fall by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence.

[h] Chap. 21. 14.

12 He that is far off shall die of the pestilence; and he that is near shall fall by the sword; and he that remaineth and is besieged shall die by the famine: thus will I accomplish my fury upon them.

13 Then [i] shall ye know that I *am* the LORD, when their slain *men* shall be among their idols round about their altars, [k] upon every high hill, in all the tops of the mountains, and under every green tree, and under every thick oak, the place where they did offer sweet savour to all their idols.

[i] Verse 7.
[k] Isa. 57. 5. Jer. 2. 20. & 3. 6.

Before CHRIST 594.

14 So will I stretch out my hand upon them, and make the land desolate; yea, ‖ more desolate than the wilderness toward Diblath, in all their habitations: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

‖ Or, *desolate from the wilderness.*

CHAP. VII.

1 *The final desolation of Israel.* 16 *The mournful repentance of them that escape.* 23 *Under the type of a chain is shewed their miserable captivity.*

MOREOVER, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Also, thou son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD unto the land of Israel, [a] An end, the end is come upon the four corners of the land.

[a] Ver. 3, 6. Amos 8. 2. Matth. 24. 6, 13, 14.

3 Now *is* the end *come* upon thee, and I will send mine anger upon thee, and [b] will judge thee according to thy ways, and will † recompense upon thee all thine abominations.

[b] Ver. 8, 9.
† Heb. *give.*

4 And [c] mine eye shall not spare thee, neither will I have pity: but I will recompense thy ways upon thee, and thine abominations shall be in the midst of thee; [d] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

[c] Chap. 5. 11 & 8. 18. & 9. 10.
[d] Chap. 6. 7. & 12. 20.

5 Thus saith the Lord GOD, An evil, an only evil, behold, is come.

6 An end is come, the end is come: it † watcheth for thee; behold, it is come.

† Heb. *awaketh against thee.*

7 [e] The morning is come upon thee, O thou that dwellest in the land: [f] the time is come, the day of trouble *is* near, and not the ‖ sounding again of the mountains.

[e] Verse 10.
[f] Verse 12.
‖ Or, *echo.*

8 Now will I shortly pour out my fury upon thee, and accomplish mine anger upon thee; and I will judge thee according to thy ways, and will recompense thee for all thine abominations.

9 And mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: I will recompense † thee according to thy ways and thine abominations *that are* in the midst of thee; [g] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD that smiteth.

† Heb. *upon thee.*
[g] Verse 4.

10 Behold the day, behold, it is come: the morning is gone forth; the rod hath blossomed; pride hath budded.

11 [h] Violence is risen up into a rod of wickedness; none of them *shall remain*, nor of their ‖ multitude, nor of any of ‖ theirs; [i] neither *shall there be* wailing for them.

[h] Jer. 6. 7.
‖ Or, *tumult.*
‖ Or, *their tumultuous persons.*
[i] Jerem. 16. 5, 6. Chap. 24. 16, 22.

12 The time is come, the day draweth near: let not the buyer rejoice, nor the seller mourn; for wrath *is* upon all the multitude thereof.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 594.

13 For the seller shall not return to that which is sold, † although they were yet alive: for the vision *is* touching the whole multitude thereof, *which* shall not return; neither shall any strengthen himself || in † the iniquity of his life.

† Heb. *though their life were yet among the living.*

|| Or, *whose life is in his iniquity.*

† Heb. *his iniquity.*

14 They have blown the trumpet, even to make all ready; but none goeth to the battle: for my wrath *is* upon all the multitude thereof.

k Deuter. 32. 25. Lam. 1. 20.

15 [k] The sword *is* without, and the pestilence and the famine within: he that *is* in the field shall die with the sword; and he that *is* in the city, famine and pestilence shall devour him.

16 ¶ But they that escape of them shall escape, and shall be on the mountains like doves of the valleys, all of them mourning, every one for his iniquity.

l Isa. 13. 7. Jer. 6. 24.

17 All [l] hands shall be feeble, and all knees shall † be weak *as* water.

† Heb. *go into water.*

m Isa. 3. 24. & 15. 2, 3. Jer. 48. 37. Amos 8. 10.

18 They shall also [m] gird *themselves* with sackcloth, and horror shall cover them; and shame *shall be* upon all faces, and baldness upon all their heads.

† Heb. *for a separation,* or, *uncleanness.*

n Prov. 11. 4. Zeph. 1. 18. Ecclus. 5. 8.

|| Or, *because their iniquity is their stumblingblock.*

19 They shall cast their silver in the streets, and their gold shall be † removed; their [n] silver and their gold shall not be able to deliver them in the day of the wrath of the LORD: they shall not satisfy their souls, neither fill their bowels, || because it is the stumblingblock of their iniquity.

o Jer. 7. 30.

|| Or, *made it unto them an unclean thing.*

20 ¶ As for the beauty of his ornament, he set it in majesty; [o] but they made the images of their abominations *and* of their detestable things therein: therefore have I || set it far from them.

21 And I will give it into the hands of the strangers for a prey, and to the wicked of the earth for a spoil; and they shall pollute it.

|| Or, *burglers.*

22 My face will I turn also from them, and they shall pollute my secret *place;* for the || robbers shall enter into it, and defile it.

23 ¶ Make a chain; for the land is full of bloody crimes, and the city is full of violence.

24 Wherefore I will bring the worst of the heathen, and they shall possess their houses: I will also make the pomp of the strong to cease; and || their holy places shall be defiled.

|| Or, *they shall inherit their holy places.*

† Heb. *Sailing off*

n Jer. 4. 20.

25 † Destruction cometh; and they shall seek peace, and *there shall be* none.

26 [p] Mischief shall come upon mischief, and rumour shall be upon rumour; [q] then shall they seek a vision of the prophet: but the law shall perish from the priest, and counsel from the ancients.

q Ps. 74. 9. Lam. 2. 9.

27 The king shall mourn, and the prince shall be clothed with desolation, and the hands of the people of the land shall be troubled: I will do unto them after their way, and † according to their deserts will I judge them; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

† Heb. *with their judgments.*

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Ezekiel's vision of jealousy.* 7 *The chambers of imagery.*

AND it came to pass in the sixth year, in the sixth *month,* in the fifth *day* of the month, *as* I sat in mine house, and the elders of Judah sat before me, that [a] the hand of the Lord GOD fell there upon me.

a Chap. 1. 3. & 3. 22.

2 [b] Then I beheld, and lo a likeness as the appearance of fire: from the appearance of his loins, even downward, fire; and from his loins, even upward, as the appearance of brightness, [c] as the colour of amber.

b Chap. 1. 26, 27.

c Chap. 1. 4.

3 And he [d] put forth the form of an hand, and took me by a lock of mine head; and the spirit lifted me up between the earth and the heaven, and brought me in the visions of God to Jerusalem, to the door of the inner gate that looketh toward the north; where *was* the seat of the image of jealousy, which provoketh to jealousy.

d Dan. 5. 5.

4 And, behold, the glory of the God of Israel *was* there, according to the vision that I [e] saw in the plain.

e Chap. 1. 28. & 3. 22, 23.

5 ¶ Then said he unto me, Son of man, lift up thine eyes now the way toward the north. So I lifted up mine eyes the way toward the north, and behold northward at the gate of the altar this image of jealousy in the entry.

6 He said furthermore unto me, Son of man, seest thou what they do? *even* the great abominations that the house of Israel committeth here, that I should go far off from my sanctuary? But turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations.

7 ¶ And he brought me to the door of the court; and, when I looked, behold a hole in the wall.

8 Then said he unto me, Son of man, dig now in the wall: and, when I had digged in the wall, behold a door.

9 And he said unto me, Go in, and behold the wicked abominations that they do here.

10 So I went in and saw; and behold every form of creeping things,

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 594.

and abominable beasts, and all the idols of the house of Israel, pourtrayed upon the wall round about.

11 And there stood before them seventy men of the ancients of the house of Israel, and in the midst of them stood Jaazaniah the son of Shaphan, with every man his censer in his hand; and a thick cloud of incense went up.

12 Then said he unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen what the ancients of the house of Israel do in the dark, every man in the chambers of his imagery? for they say, [f] The LORD seeth us not; the LORD hath forsaken the earth.

13 ¶ He said also unto me, Turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations that they do.

14 Then he brought me to the door of the gate of the LORD's house which *was* toward the north; and, behold, there sat women weeping for Tammuz.

15 ¶ Then said he unto me, Hast thou seen *this*, O son of man? Turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations than these.

16 And he brought me into the inner court of the LORD's house; and, behold, at the door of the temple of the LORD, between the porch and the altar, [g] *were* about five and twenty men, with their backs toward the temple of the LORD, and their faces toward the east; and they worshipped [h] the sun toward the east.

17 ¶ Then he said unto me, Hast thou seen *this*, O son of man? || Is it a light thing to the house of Judah that they commit the abominations which they commit here? for they have filled the land with violence, and have returned to provoke me to anger; and, lo, they put the branch to their nose.

18 Therefore will I also deal in fury: mine [i] eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity; and though they [k] cry in mine ears with a loud voice, *yet* will I not hear them.

CHAP. IX.

1 *A vision, whereby is shewed the preservation of some, 5 and the destruction of all the rest.*

HE cried also in mine ears with a loud voice, saying, Cause them that have charge over the city to draw near, even every man *with* his destroying weapon in his hand.

2 And, behold, six men came from the way of the higher gate, † which lieth toward the north, and every man † a slaughter-weapon in his hand; [a] and one man among them *was* clothed with linen, with a writer's inkhorn † by his side: and they went in, and stood beside the brasen altar.

3 And [b] the glory of the God of Israel was gone up from the cherub, whereupon he was, to the threshold of the house: and he called to the man clothed with linen, which *had* the writer's inkhorn by his side;

4 And the LORD said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and † set [c] a mark upon the foreheads of the men [d] that sigh and that cry for all the abominations that be done in the midst thereof.

5 ¶ And to the others he said in † mine hearing, Go ye after him through the city, and smite; [e] let not your eye spare, neither have ye pity:

6 [f] Slay † utterly old *and* young, both maids, and little children, and women; but come not near any man upon whom *is* the mark; and [g] begin at my sanctuary. [h] Then they began at the ancient men which *were* before the house.

7 And he said unto them, Defile the house, and fill the courts with the slain: go ye forth. And they went forth, and slew in the city.

8 ¶ And it came to pass, while they were slaying them, and I was left, that I fell upon my face, and cried, and said, [i] Ah Lord GOD! wilt thou destroy all the residue of Israel in thy pouring out of thy fury upon Jerusalem?

9 Then said he unto me, The iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah *is* exceeding great, and the land is † full of blood, and the city full of || perverseness: for they say, [k] The LORD hath forsaken the earth, and the LORD seeth not.

10 And as for me also, mine [l] eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity, *but* I will recompense their way upon their head.

11 And, behold, the man clothed with linen, which *had* the inkhorn by his side, † reported the matter, saying, I have done as thou hast commanded me.

CHAP. X.

1 *The vision of the coals of fire to be scattered over the city.* 8 *The vision of the cherubims.*

THEN I looked, and, behold, in the [a] firmament that *was* above the head of the cherubims there appeared over them as it were a sapphire-

f Chap. 9. 9.
g Chap. 11. 1.
h Deuter. 4. 19. 2 Kings 23. 5, 11. Job 31. 26. Jer. 44. 17.
|| Or, *Is there any thing lighter than to commit.*
i Chap. 5. 11. & 7. 4, 9. & 9. 5, 10.
k Prov. 1. 28. Isa. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. & 14. 12. Mic. 3. 4. Zech. 7. 13.
† Heb. *which is turned.*
† Heb. *a weapon of his breaking in pieces.*
a Lev. 16. 4. Chap. 10. 2, 6, 7.
† Heb. *upon his loins.*
b See Chap. 2. 23. & 8. 4. & 10. 4, 18. & 11. 22, 23.
† Heb. *mark a mark.*
c Ex. 12. 7. Revel. 7. 3. & 9. 4. & 13. 16, 17. & 20. 4.
d 2 Peter 2. 8.
† Heb. *mine ears.*
e Verse 10.
f 2 Chron. 36. 17.
† Heb. *to destruction.*
g Jerem. 25. 29.
h Chap. 8. 11, 12, 16.
i Chap. 11. 13.
† Heb. *filled with.*
|| Or, *wresting of judgment.*
k Chap. 8. 12.
l Chap. 5. 11. & 7. 4. & 8. 18.
† Heb. *returned the word.*
a Chap. 1. 22, 26.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 594.

stone, as the appearance of the likeness of a throne.

b Ch. 9. 2. 2 [b] And he spake unto the man clothed with linen, and said, Go in between the wheels, *even* under the cherub, and fill † thine hand with coals of fire from between the cherubims, and scatter *them* over the city. And he went in in my sight.

† Heb. *the hollow of thine hand.*

3 Now the cherubims stood on the right side of the house when the man went in; and the cloud filled the inner court.

c See Verse 18. Chap. 1. 28. & 9. 3. † Heb. *was lifted up.* 4 [c] Then the glory of the LORD † went up from the cherub, *and stood* over the threshold of the house: and the house was filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the brightness of the LORD's glory.

d Ch. 1. 24. 5 And the [d] sound of the cherubims' wings was heard *even* to the outer court, as the voice of the Almighty God when he speaketh.

6 And it came to pass, *that* when he had commanded the man clothed with linen, saying, Take fire from between the wheels, from between the cherubims; then he went in, and stood beside the wheels.

† Heb. *sent forth.* 7 And *one* cherub † stretched forth his hand from between the cherubims unto the fire that *was* between the cherubims, and took *thereof*, and put *it* into the hands of *him that was* clothed with linen; who took *it*, and went out.

e Ch. 1. 8. 8 ¶ [e] And there appeared in the cherubims the form of a man's hand under their wings.

f Ch. 1. 15. 9 [f] And when I looked, behold the four wheels by the cherubims, one wheel by one cherub, and another wheel by another cherub: and the appearance of the wheels *was* as the

g Ch. 1. 16. colour of a [g] beryl-stone.

10 And *as for* their appearances, they four had one likeness, as if a wheel had been in the midst of a wheel.

h Ch. 1. 17. 11 [h] When they went, they went upon their four sides; they turned not as they went, but to the place whither the head looked they followed it; they turned not as they went.

† Heb. *flesh.* 12 And their whole † body, and their backs, and their hands, and

i Ch. 1. 18. their wings, and [i] the wheels, *were* full of eyes round about, *even* the wheels that they four had.

|| Or, *they were called in my hearing, wheel*, or, *galgal.* 13 As for the wheels, || it was cried unto them in my hearing, O wheel.

k Ch. 1. 10. 14 [k] And every one had four faces: the first face *was* the face of a cherub, and the second face *was* the face of a man, and the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle.

Before CHRIST 594.

15 And the cherubims were lifted up. This *is* [l] the living creature that I saw by the river of Chebar.

l Ch. 1. 5.

16 [m] And when the cherubims went, the wheels went by them; and when the cherubims lifted up their wings to mount up from the earth, the same wheels also turned not from beside them.

m Ch. 1. 19.

n Chap. 1. 12, 20, 21. 17 [n] When they stood, *these* stood; and when they were lifted up, *these* lifted up themselves *also*: for the spirit || of the living creature *was* in them.

|| Or, *of life.*

o Verse 4. 18 Then [o] the glory of the LORD departed from off the threshold of the house, and stood over the cherubims.

p Chap. 11. 22. 19 And [p] the cherubims lifted up their wings, and mounted up from the earth in my sight: when they went out, the wheels also *were* beside them; and *every one* stood at the door of the east gate of the LORD's house; and the glory of the God of Israel *was* over them above.

q Ch. 1. 22. 20 [q] This *is* the living creature that I saw under the God of Israel by the river of Chebar; and I knew that they *were* the cherubims.

21 Every one had four faces apiece, and every one four wings; and the likeness of the hands of a man *was* under their wings.

22 And the likeness of their faces *was* the same faces which I saw by the river of Chebar, their appearances and themselves: they went every one straight forward.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The princes' presumption:* 4 *their sin and judgment.* 13 *God's purpose in saving a remnant,* 21 *and punishing the wicked.*

MOREOVER, the spirit lifted me up, and brought me unto the east gate of the LORD's house, which looketh eastward: and behold [a] at the door of the gate five and twenty men; among whom I saw Jaazaniah the son of Azur, and Pelatiah the son of Benaiah, princes of the people.

a See Chap. 8. 16.

2 Then said he unto me, Son of man, these *are* the men that devise mischief, and give wicked counsel in this city;

3 Which say, || *It is* not [b] near; let us build houses: [c] this *city is* the caldron, and we *be* the flesh.

|| Or, *it is not for us to build houses near.*

b Chap. 12. 22, 27. 2 Pet. 3. 4.

c See Jer. 1. 13.

4 ¶ Therefore prophesy against them, prophesy, O son of man.

5 And [d] the Spirit of the LORD fell upon me, and said unto me, Speak;

d Ch. 2. 2.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 594.

Thus saith the LORD, Thus have ye said, O house of Israel: for I know the things that come into your mind, *every one of* them.

6 Ye have multiplied your slain in this city, and ye have filled the streets thereof with the slain.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, [c] Your slain, whom ye have laid in the midst of it, they *are* the flesh, and this *city is* the caldron: but I will bring you forth out of the midst of it.

8 Ye have feared the sword; and I will bring a sword upon you, saith the Lord GOD.

9 And I will bring you out of the midst thereof, and deliver you into the hands of strangers, and will execute judgments among you.

10 Ye shall fall by the sword: I will judge you in the border of Israel; [f] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

11 This *city* shall not be your caldron, neither shall ye be the flesh in the midst thereof; *but* I will judge you in the border of Israel:

12 And [g] ye shall know that I *am* the LORD: ‖ for ye have not walked in my statutes, neither executed my judgments, but have done after the manners of the heathen that *are* round about you.

13 ¶ And it came to pass, when I prophesied, that Pelatiah the son of Benaiah died: then fell I down upon my face, and cried with a loud voice, and said, [h] Ah Lord GOD! wilt thou make a full end of the remnant of Israel?

14 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

15 Son of man, thy brethren, *even* thy brethren, the men of thy kindred, and all the house of Israel wholly, *are* they unto whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem have said, Get you far from the LORD; unto us is this land given in possession.

16 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Although I have cast them far off among the heathen, and although I have scattered them among the countries, [i] yet will I be to them as a little sanctuary in the countries where they shall come.

17 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will even gather you from the people, and assemble you out of the countries where ye have been scattered, and I will give you the land of Israel.

18 And they shall come thither, and they shall take away all the detestable things thereof, and all the abominations thereof, from thence.

Before CHRIST 594.

19 And [k] I will give them one heart, and I will put [l] a new spirit within you; and I will take [m] the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them an heart of flesh;

20 That they may walk in my statutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do them: [n] and they shall be my people, and I will be their God.

21 But *as for them* whose heart walketh after the heart of their detestable things and their abominations, [o] I will recompense their way upon their own heads, saith the Lord GOD.

22 ¶ Then did the cherubims lift up their wings, and the wheels beside them; and the glory of the God of Israel *was* over them above.

23 And [p] the glory of the LORD went up from the midst of the city, and stood [q] upon the mountain [r] which *is* on the east side of the city.

24 ¶ Afterwards the spirit took me up, and brought me in a vision by the Spirit of God into Chaldea, to them of the captivity: so the vision that I had seen went up from me.

25 Then I spake unto them of the captivity all the things that the LORD had shewed me.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Under the type of Ezekiel's removing of his household stuff is shewed the captivity of Zedekiah.* 17 *Ezekiel's trembling sheweth the Jews' desolation.*

THE word of the LORD also came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, thou dwellest in the midst of [a] a rebellious house, which [b] have eyes to see, and see not; they have ears to hear, and hear not: [c] for they *are* a rebellious house.

3 Therefore, thou son of man, prepare thee ‖ stuff for removing, and remove by day in their sight; and thou shalt remove from thy place to another place in their sight: it may be they will consider, though they *be* a rebellious house.

4 Then shalt thou bring forth thy stuff by day in their sight, as stuff for removing: and thou shalt go forth at even in their sight, † as they that go forth into captivity.

5 † Dig thou through the wall in their sight, and carry out thereby.

6 In their sight shalt thou bear *it* upon *thy* shoulders, *and* carry *it* forth in the twilight: thou shalt cover thy face, that thou see not the ground;

[c] Chap. 24. 2, 6, 10, 11. Mic. 3. 3.
[f] Chap. 6. 7. & 13. 9, 14. 21, 23.
[g] Verse 10. ‖ Or, *which have not walked.*
[h] Ch. 9. 8.
[i] Psa. 90. 1. & 91. 9. Isa. 8. 14.
[k] Jerem. 32. 39. Chap. 36. 26, 27.
[l] Psalm 51. 10.
[m] Zech. 7. 12.
[n] Ch. 36. 28. & 37. 27.
[o] Chap. 9. 10.
[p] Chap. 8. 4.
[q] See Zech. 14. 4.
[r] Chap. 43. 2.
[a] Ch. 2. 5, 6, 7, 8. & 3. 26, 27.
[b] Isa. 6. 9. & 42. 20. Jer. 5. 21. Matth. 13. 13, 14.
[c] Ch. 2. 5.
‖ Or, *instruments.*
† Heb. *as the goings forth of captivity.*
† Heb. *Dig for thee.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 594.

for I have set thee *for* a sign unto the house of Israel.

7 And I did so as I was commanded: I brought forth my stuff by day, as stuff for captivity, and in the even I † digged through the wall with mine hand; I brought *it* forth in the twilight, *and* I bare *it* upon *my* shoulder in their sight.

† Heb. *digged for me.*

8 And in the morning came the word of the LORD unto me, saying,

9 Son of man, hath not the house of Israel, the rebellious house, said unto thee, What doest thou?

10 Say thou unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, This burden *concerneth* the prince in Jerusalem, and all the house of Israel that *are* among them.

11 Say, I *am* your sign: like as I have done, so shall it be done unto them; † they shall remove, *and* go into captivity.

† Heb. *by removing go into captivity.*

12 And [d] the prince that *is* among them shall bear upon *his* shoulder in the twilight, and shall go forth; they shall dig through the wall to carry out thereby: he shall cover his face, that he see not the ground with *his* eyes.

d Jerem. 39. 4.

13 My [e] net also will I spread upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare: and [f] I will bring him to Babylon, *to* the land of the Chaldeans; yet shall he not see it, though he shall die there.

e Jerem. 52. 9. Chap. 17. 20.

f 2 Kings 25. 7.

14 And [g] I will scatter toward every wind all that *are* about him to help him, and all his bands; and [h] I will draw out the sword after them.

g 2 Kings 25. 4, 5. Chap. 5. 10.

h Chap. 5. 2, 12.

15 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall scatter them among the nations, and disperse them in the countries.

16 But I will leave † a few men of them from the sword, from the famine, and from the pestilence; that they may declare all their abominations among the heathen whither they come; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

† Heb. *men of number.*

17 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

18 Son of man, [i] eat thy bread with quaking, and drink thy water with trembling and with carefulness;

i Chap. 4. 16.

19 And say unto the people of the land, Thus saith the Lord GOD of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, *and* of the land of Israel, They shall eat their bread with carefulness, and drink their water with astonishment, that her land may be desolate from † all that is therein, because of the violence of all them that dwell therein.

† Heb. *fulness thereof.*

20 And the cities *that are* inhabited shall be laid waste, and the land shall be desolate; and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

Before CHRIST 594.

21 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

22 Son of man, what *is* that proverb *that* ye have in the land of Israel, saying, [k] The days are prolonged, and every vision faileth?

k Verse 27. Chap. 11. 3. Amos 6. 3. 2 Pet. 3. 4.

23 Tell them therefore, Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will make this proverb to cease, and they shall no more use it as a proverb in Israel; but say unto them, The days are at hand, and the effect of every vision.

24 For [l] there shall be no more any vain vision nor flattering divination within the house of Israel.

l Chap. 13. 23.

25 For I *am* the LORD: I will speak, and the word that I shall speak shall come to pass; it shall be no more prolonged: for in your days, O rebellious house, will I say the word, and will perform it, saith the Lord GOD.

26 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

27 [m] Son of man, behold, *they of* the house of Israel say, The vision that he seeth *is* [n] for many days *to come*, and he prophesieth of the times *that are* far off.

m Verse 2.

n 2 Peter 3. 4.

28 Therefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, There shall none of my words be prolonged any more; but the word which I have spoken shall be done, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The reproof of lying prophets,* 10 *and their untempered mortar.* 17 *Of false prophetesses and their impostures.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, prophesy against the prophets of Israel that prophesy, and say thou [a] unto † them that prophesy out of their own [b] hearts, Hear ye the word of the LORD;

a Verse 17.

† Heb. *them that are prophets out of their own hearts.*

b Jerem. 14. 14. & 23. 16.

3 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Woe unto the foolish prophets, that † follow their own spirit, ‖ and have seen nothing!

† Heb. *walk after.*

‖ Or, *and thing which they have not seen!*

4 O Israel, thy prophets are [c] like the foxes in the deserts.

c Cant. 2. 15.

5 Ye [d] have not gone up into the ‖ gaps, neither † made up the hedge for the house of Israel to stand in the battle in the day of the LORD.

d Psal. 106. 23, 30. Chap. 22. 30.

‖ Or, *breaches.*

† Heb. *hedged the hedge.*

6 [e] They have seen vanity and lying divination, saying, The LORD saith; and the LORD hath not sent them: and they have made *others* to hope that they would confirm the word.

e Verse 9. Chap. 12. 24.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 594.

7 Have ye not seen a vain vision, and have ye not spoken a lying divination, whereas ye say, The LORD saith *it;* albeit I have not spoken?

8 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because ye have spoken vanity, and seen lies, therefore, behold, I *am* against you, saith the Lord GOD.

9 And mine hand shall be upon the prophets that see vanity, and that divine lies: they shall not be in the ‖ assembly of my people, [f] neither shall they be written in the writing of the house of Israel, neither shall they enter into the land of Israel; [g] and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

10 ¶ Because, even because they have seduced my people, saying, [h] Peace, and *there was* no peace; and one built up ‖ a wall, and, lo, others [i] daubed it with untempered *mortar:*

11 Say unto them which daub *it* with untempered *mortar,* that it shall fall: [k] there shall be an overflowing shower; and ye, O great hailstones, shall fall; and a stormy wind shall rend *it.*

12 Lo, when the wall is fallen, shall it not be said unto you, Where *is* the daubing wherewith ye have daubed *it?*

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, I will even rend *it* with a stormy wind in my fury; and there shall be an overflowing shower in mine anger, and great hailstones in *my* fury, to consume *it.*

14 So will I break down the wall that ye have daubed with untempered *mortar,* and bring it down to the ground, so that the foundation thereof shall be discovered, and it shall fall, and ye shall be consumed in the midst thereof; [l] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

15 Thus will I accomplish my wrath upon the wall, and upon them that have daubed it with untempered *mortar;* and will say unto you, The wall *is* no *more,* neither they that daubed it;

16 *To wit,* the prophets of Israel, which prophesy concerning Jerusalem, and which see visions of peace for her, and *there is* no peace, saith the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ Likewise, thou son of man, set thy face against the daughters of thy people, [m] which prophesy out of their own heart; and prophesy thou against them,

18 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Woe to the *women* that sew pillows to all ‖ arm-holes, and make kerchiefs upon the head of every stature, to hunt souls! Will ye hunt the souls of my people, and will ye save the souls alive *that come* unto you?

19 And will ye pollute me among my people [n] for handfuls of barley, and for pieces of bread, to slay the souls that should not die, and to save the souls alive that should not live, by your lying to my people that hear *your* lies?

20 Wherefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against your pillows, wherewith ye there hunt the souls ‖ to make *them* fly, and I will tear them from your arms, and will let the souls go, *even* the souls that ye hunt to make *them* fly.

21 Your kerchiefs also will I tear, and deliver my people out of your hand, and they shall be no more in your hand to be hunted; [o] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

22 Because with lies ye have made the heart of the righteous sad, whom I have not made sad; and [p] strengthened the hands of the wicked, that he should not return from his wicked way, ‖ † by promising him life;

23 Therefore [q] ye shall see no more vanity, nor divine divinations: for I will deliver my people out of your hand; [r] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

Before CHRIST 594.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *God answereth idolaters according to their own heart.* 12 *God's irrevocable sentence.* 22 *A remnant shall be reserved.*

THEN [a] came certain of the elders of Israel unto me, and sat before me.

2 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

3 Son of man, these men have set up their idols in their heart, and put the stumblingblock of their iniquity before their face: [b] should I be enquired of at all by them?

4 Therefore speak unto them, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Every man of the house of Israel that setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumblingblock of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet, I the LORD will answer him that cometh according to the multitude of his idols;

5 That I may take the house of Israel in their own heart, because they are all estranged from me through their idols.

[f] Or, *secret, or, council* Ezra 2. 59 Psalm 69. 28.
[g] Chap. 11. 10, 12.
[h] Jer. 6. 14. & 8. 11.
[i] Or, *a slight wall.*
[k] Ezek. 38. 9.
[l] Verses 9, 21, 23. Chap. 14. 8.
[m] Verse 2.
‖ Or, *elbows.*
[n] See Prov. 28. 21. Mic. 3. 5.
‖ Or, *into gardens.*
[o] Verse 9.
[p] Jerem. 23. 14.
‖ Or, *that I should save his life.*
† Heb. *by quickening him.*
[q] Ver. 6, &c. Ch. 12. 24. Mic. 3. 6.
[r] Verse 9. Chap. 14. 8. & 15. 7.
[a] Chap. 20. 1.
[b] 2 Kings 3. 13.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 594.

6 ¶ Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Repent, and turn || *yourselves* from your idols; and turn away your faces from all your abominations.

|| Or, *others.*

7 For every one of the house of Israel, or of the stranger that sojourneth in Israel, which separateth himself from me, and setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumblingblock of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to a prophet to enquire of him concerning me; I the LORD will answer him by myself:

c Levit. 17. 10. Chap. 15. 7.
d Deuter. 28. 37. Chap. 5. 15.
e Chap. 6. 7.

8 And [c] I will set my face against that man, and will make him a [d] sign and a proverb, and I will cut him off from the midst of my people; [e] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

f 1 Kings 22. 23. Job 12. 16. Jer. 4. 10. 2 Thess. 2. 11.

9 And if the prophet be deceived when he hath spoken a thing, I the LORD [f] have deceived that prophet; and I will stretch out my hand upon him, and will destroy him from the midst of my people Israel.

10 And they shall bear the punishment of their iniquity: the punishment of the prophet shall be even as the punishment of him that seeketh *unto him;*

11 That the house of Israel may go no more astray from me, neither be polluted any more with all their transgressions; [g] but that they may be my people, and I may be their God, saith the Lord GOD.

g Chap. 37. 27.

12 ¶ The word of the LORD came again to me, saying,

13 Son of man, when the land sinneth against me by trespassing grievously, then will I stretch out mine hand upon it, and will break the [h] staff of the bread thereof, and will send famine upon it, and will cut off man and beast from it:

h Levit. 26. 26. Isa. 3. 1. Chap. 4. 16. & 5. 16.

14 [i] Though these three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job, were in it, they should deliver *but* their own souls by their righteousness, saith the Lord GOD.

i Jerem. 15. 1. See Jerem. 7. 16. & 11. 14. & 14. 11.

15 ¶ If I cause noisome beasts to pass through the land, and they || spoil it, so that it be desolate, that no man may pass through because of the beasts:

|| Or, *bereave.*

16 *Though* these three men *were* † in it, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters; they only shall be delivered, but the land shall be desolate.

† Heb. *in the midst of it.*

17 ¶ Or *if* I bring a sword upon that land, and say, Sword, go through the land; so that I cut off man and beast from it:

Before CHRIST 594.

18 Though these three men *were* in it, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters, but they only shall be delivered themselves.

19 ¶ Or *if* I send a pestilence into that land, and pour out my fury upon it in blood, to cut off from it man and beast:

20 Though Noah, Daniel, and Job, *were* in it, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither son nor daughter; they shall *but* deliver their own souls by their righteousness.

|| Or, *Also when.*

21 For thus saith the Lord GOD, || How much more when I send my four sore judgments upon Jerusalem, the sword, and the famine, and the noisome beast, and the pestilence, to cut off from it man and beast?

22 ¶ Yet, behold, therein shall be left a remnant that shall be brought forth, *both* sons and daughters; behold, they shall come forth unto you, and ye shall see their way and their doings: and ye shall be comforted concerning the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, *even* concerning all that I have brought upon it.

23 And they shall comfort you, when ye see their ways, and their doings; and ye shall know that I have not done without cause all that I have done in it, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XV.

3 *By the unfitness of the vine branch for any work,* 6 *is shewed the utter rejection of Jerusalem*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, What is the vine-tree more than any tree, or *than* a branch which is among the trees of the forest?

3 Shall wood be taken thereof to do any work? or will *men* take a pin of it to hang any vessel thereon?

a John 15. 6.

4 Behold, [a] it is cast into the fire for fuel; the fire devoureth both the ends of it, and the midst of it is burnt. † Is it meet for *any* work?

|| Heb. *Will it prosper?*

† Heb. *made fit.*

5 Behold, when it was whole, it was † meet for no work: how much less shall it be meet yet for *any* work, when the fire hath devoured it, and it is burned?

6 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, As the vine-tree among the trees of the forest, which I have given to the fire for fuel, so will I give the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 594.

7 And [b] I will set my face against them; they shall go out from *one* fire, and *another* fire shall devour them; [c] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I set my face against them.

8 And I will make the land desolate, because they have † committed a trespass, saith the Lord GOD.

[b] Levit. 17. 10. Chap. 14. 8.
[c] Ch. 6. 7. & 7. 4. & 20. 38, 42. 44
† Heb. *trespassed a trespass.*

CHAP. XVI.

1 *By a wretched infant is shewed the original state of Jerusalem: 6 God's love to her: 35 she is threatened with severe judgments.*

AGAIN the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, cause Jerusalem to know her abominations,

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD unto Jerusalem, Thy † birth [a] and thy nativity *is* of the land of Canaan; [b] thy father *was* an Amorite, and thy mother an Hittite.

† Heb. *cutting out, or, habitation.*
[a] Ch. 21. 30.
[b] Verse 45.

4 And *as for* thy nativity, [c] in the day thou wast born thy navel was not cut, neither wast thou washed in water ‖ to supple *thee:* thou wast not salted at all, nor swaddled at all.

[c] Hos. 2. 3.
‖ Or, *when I looked upon thee.*

5 None eye pitied thee, to do any of these unto thee, to have compassion upon thee; but thou wast cast out in the open field, to the loathing of thy person, in the day that thou wast born.

6 ¶ And when I passed by thee, and saw thee ‖ polluted in thine own blood, I said unto thee, *when thou wast* in thy blood, Live; yea, I said unto thee, *when thou wast* in thy blood, Live.

‖ Or, *trodden under foot.*

7 [d] I have † caused thee to multiply as the bud of the field, and thou hast increased and waxen great, and thou art come to † excellent ornaments: *thy* breasts are fashioned, and thine hair is grown, whereas thou *wast* naked and bare.

[d] Exod. 1. 7.
† Heb. *made thee a million.*
† Heb. *ornament of ornaments.*

8 Now, when I passed by thee, and looked upon thee, behold, thy time *was* the time of love; [e] and I spread my skirt over thee, and covered thy nakedness: yea, I sware unto thee, and entered into a covenant with thee, saith the Lord GOD, and thou becamest mine.

[e] Ruth 3. 9.

9 Then washed I thee with water; yea, I throughly washed away thy † blood from thee, and I anointed thee with oil.

† Heb. *bloods.*

10 I clothed thee also with broidered work, and shod thee with badgers' skin, and I girded thee about with fine linen, and I covered thee with silk.

11 I decked thee also with ornaments, and I [f] put bracelets upon thy hands, and a chain on thy neck.

Before CHRIST 594.
[f] Genes. 24. 22. 47.

12 And I put a jewel on thy † forehead, and ear-rings in thine ears, and a beautiful crown upon thine head.

† Heb. *nose:* See Is. 3. 21.

13 Thus wast thou decked with gold and silver; and thy raiment *was of* fine linen, and silk, and broidered work: thou didst eat fine flour, and honey, and oil; and thou wast exceeding beautiful, and thou didst prosper into a kingdom.

14 And thy renown went forth among the heathen for thy beauty: for it *was* perfect through my comeliness, which I had put upon thee, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ But thou didst trust in thine own beauty, [g] and playedst the harlot because of thy renown, and pouredst out thy fornications on every one that passed by; his it was.

[g] Isa. 1. 21. & 57. 8. Jer. 2. 20. & 3. 2, 6. 20. Chap. 23. 3, 8, 11, 12.

16 [h] And of thy garments thou didst take, and deckedst thy high places with divers colours, and playedst the harlot thereupon: *the like things* shall not come, neither shall it be *so.*

[h] 2 Kings 23. 7. Chap. 7. 20. Hos. 2. 8.

17 Thou hast also taken thy fair jewels of my gold and of my silver, which I had given thee, and madest to thyself images † of men, and didst commit whoredom with them;

† Heb. *of a male.*

18 And tookest thy broidered garments, and coveredst them: and thou hast set mine oil and mine incense before them.

19 My meat also which I gave thee, fine flour, and oil, and honey, *wherewith* I fed thee, thou hast even set it before them for † a sweet savour: and *thus* it was, saith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. *a savour of rest.*

20 [i] Moreover, thou hast taken thy sons and thy daughters, whom thou hast born unto me, and these hast thou sacrificed unto them † to be devoured. *Is this* of thy whoredoms a small matter,

[i] 2 Kings 16. 3. Ps. 106. 37. Isa. 57. 5. Ch. 20. 26. & 23. 37.
† Heb. *to devour.*

21 That thou hast slain my children, and delivered them to cause them to pass through *the fire* for them?

22 And in all thine abominations and thy whoredoms thou hast not remembered the days of thy [k] youth, when thou wast naked and bare, *and* wast polluted in thy blood.

[k] Hos. 11. 1.

23 And it came to pass, after all thy wickedness, (woe, woe unto thee! saith the Lord GOD,)

24 *That* [l] thou hast also built unto thee an ‖ eminent place, and [m] hast made thee an high place in every street.

[l] Verse 31.
‖ Or, *brothel house.*
[m] Isaiah 57. 5, 7. Jer. 2. 20. & 3. 2.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 594.

25 Thou hast built thy high place at every head of the way, and hast made thy beauty to be abhorred, and hast opened thy feet to every one that passed by, and multiplied thy whoredoms.

26 Thou hast also committed fornication with [n] the Egyptians thy neighbours, great of flesh; and hast increased thy whoredoms, to provoke me to anger.

27 Behold, therefore I have stretched out my hand over thee, and have diminished thine ordinary *food*, and delivered thee unto the will of them that hate thee, [o] the ‖ daughters of the Philistines, which are ashamed of thy lewd way.

28 [p] Thou hast played the whore also with the Assyrians, because thou wast unsatiable; yea, thou hast played the harlot with them, and yet couldest not be satisfied.

29 Thou hast moreover multiplied thy fornication in the land of Canaan unto Chaldea; and yet thou wast not satisfied herewith.

30 How weak is thine heart, saith the Lord GOD, seeing thou doest all these *things*, the work of an imperious whorish woman;

31 ‖ In that [q] thou buildest thine eminent place in the head of every way, and makest thine high place in every street; and hast not been as an harlot, in that thou scornest hire;

32 *But as* a wife that committeth adultery, *which* taketh strangers instead of her husband!

33 They give gifts to all whores; but [r] thou givest thy gifts to all thy lovers, and †hirest them, that they may come unto thee on every side for thy whoredom.

34 And the contrary is in thee from *other* women in thy whoredoms, whereas none followeth thee to commit whoredoms: and in that thou givest a reward, and no reward is given unto thee; therefore thou art contrary.

35 ¶ Wherefore, O harlot, hear the word of the LORD:

36 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thy filthiness was poured out, and thy nakedness discovered through thy whoredoms with thy lovers, and with all the idols of thy abominations, and by the blood of thy children, which thou didst give unto them;

37 Behold, therefore [s] I will gather all thy lovers, with whom thou hast taken pleasure, and all *them* that thou hast loved, with all *them* that thou hast hated; I will even gather them round about against thee, and will discover thy nakedness unto them, that they may see all thy nakedness.

38 And I will judge thee, †as [t] women that break wedlock and shed blood are judged; and I will give thee blood in fury and jealousy.

39 And I will also give thee into their hand, and they shall throw down [u] thine eminent place, and shall break down thy high places: they shall strip thee also of thy clothes, and shall take †thy fair jewels, and leave thee naked and bare.

40 They shall also bring up a company against thee, [x] and they shall stone thee with stones, and thrust thee through with their swords.

41 And they shall [y] burn thine houses with fire, and execute judgments upon thee in the sight of many women: and I will cause thee to cease from playing the harlot, and thou also shalt give no hire any more.

42 So will I make my fury toward thee to rest, and my jealousy shall depart from thee, and I will be quiet, and will be no more angry.

43 Because thou hast not remembered the days of thy youth, but hast fretted me in all these *things*; behold, therefore [z] I also will recompense thy way upon *thine* head, saith the Lord GOD: and thou shalt not commit this lewdness above all thine abominations.

44 ¶ Behold, every one that useth proverbs shall use *this* proverb against thee, saying, As *is* the mother, *so is* her daughter.

45 Thou *art* thy mother's daughter, that loatheth her husband and her children; and thou *art* the sister of thy sisters, which loathed their husbands and their children: [a] your mother *was* an Hittite, and your father an Amorite.

46 And thine elder sister *is* Samaria, she and her daughters that dwell at thy left hand; and [b] †thy younger sister, that dwelleth at thy right hand, *is* Sodom and her daughters.

47 Yet hast thou not walked after their ways, nor done after their abominations; but, ‖as *if that were* a very little *thing*, thou wast corrupted more than they in all thy ways.

48 *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, [c] Sodom thy sister hath not done, she nor her daughters, as thou hast done, thou and thy daughters.

n Chap. 8. 10, 14. & 23. 19, 20.

o 2 Chron. 28. 18. Verse 57.

‖ Or, *cities.*

p 2 Kings 16. 7, 10. 2 Chron. 28. 23. Jerem. 2. 18, 36. Chap. 23. 14, &c.

‖ Or, *In thy daughters is thine, &c.*

q Verses 24, 39.

r Isa. 30. 3. Hos. 8. 9.

† Heb. *hirest.*

s Jerem. 13. 22, 26. Lam. 1. 8. Chap. 23. 22, 29. Hos. 2. 10. Mic. 1. 8.

Before CHRIST 594.

† Heb. *with judgments of.*

t Levit. 20. 10. Deuter. 22. 22.

u Verses 24, 31.

‖ Heb. *instruments of thine ornament.*

x John 8. 5, 7.

y 2 Kings 25. 9. Jer. 39. 8. & 52. 13.

z Ch. 9. 10. & 11. 21. & 22. 31.

a Verse 3.

b Deuter. 32. 32. Isa. 1. 10.

† Heb. *lesser than thou.*

‖ Or, *that was loathed as a small thing.*

c Matth. 10. 15. & 11. 24.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 594.

49 Behold, this was the iniquity of thy sister Sodom, pride, [d] fulness of bread, and abundance of idleness was in her and in her daughters, neither did she strengthen the hand of the poor and needy.

[d] Genes. 13. 10.

50 And they were haughty, and [e] committed abomination before me: therefore [f] I took them away as I saw *good*.

[e] Genes. 18. 20.
[f] Genes. 19. 24.

51 Neither hath Samaria committed half of thy sins; but thou hast multiplied thine abominations more than they, and [g] hast justified thy sisters in all thine abominations which thou hast done.

[g] Jer. 3. 11. Matth. 12. 41, 42.

52 Thou also, which hast judged thy sisters, bear thine own shame, for thy sins that thou hast committed more abominable than they: they are more righteous than thou; yea, be thou confounded also, and bear thy shame, in that thou hast justified thy sisters.

53 [h] When I shall bring again their captivity, [i] the captivity of Sodom and her daughters, and the captivity of Samaria and her daughters, then *will I bring again* the captivity of thy captives in the midst of them:

[h] See Isa. 1. 9. & Verse 60.
[i] Jer. 20. 16.

54 That thou mayest bear thine own shame, and mayest be confounded in all that thou hast done, in that thou art a comfort unto them.

55 When thy sisters, Sodom and her daughters, shall return to their former estate, and Samaria and her daughters shall return to their former estate, then thou and thy daughters shall return to your former estate.

56 For thy sister Sodom was not † mentioned by thy mouth in the day of thy † pride,

† Heb. *for a report, or, hearing.*
† Heb. *prides, or, excellencies.*

57 Before thy wickedness was discovered, as at the time of *thy* [k] reproach of the daughters of † Syria, and all *that are* round about her, the daughters of the Philistines, which ‖ despise thee round about.

[k] 2 Kings 16. 5. 2 Chron. 28. 18. Isa. 7. 1. & 11. 13.
† Heb. *Aram.*
‖ Or, *spoil.*

58 [l] Thou hast † borne thy lewdness, and thine abominations, saith the LORD.

[l] Ch. 23. 49.
† Heb. *borne them.*

59 For thus saith the Lord GOD, I will even deal with thee as thou hast done, [m] which hast despised the oath in breaking the covenant.

[m] Chap. 17. 13, 16.

60 ¶ Nevertheless, I will remember my covenant with thee in the days of thy youth, and I will establish unto thee an everlasting covenant.

61 Then [n] thou shalt remember thy ways, and be ashamed, when thou shalt receive thy sisters, thine elder and thy younger: and I will give them unto thee for [o] daughters, [p] but not by thy covenant.

[n] Chap. 20. 43.

Before CHRIST 594.

62 And I will establish my covenant with thee; and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD:

[o] Isa. 54. 1. & 60. 4. Galat. 4. 26, &c.
[p] Jer. 31. 31, &c.

63 That thou mayest remember, and be confounded, [q] and never open thy mouth any more because of thy shame, when I am pacified toward thee for all that thou hast done, saith the Lord GOD.

[q] Rom. 3. 19.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *By two eagles and a vine,* 11 *is shewed God's judgment upon Zedekiah for his revolting from Babylon to Egypt.*
22 *A promise of Christ's kingdom.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, put forth a riddle, and speak a parable unto the house of Israel;

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, A great eagle with great wings, long-winged, full of feathers, which had † divers colours, came unto Lebanon, and [a] took the highest branch of the cedar:

† Heb. *embroidering.*
[a] 2 Kings 24. 12.

4 He cropped off the top of his young twigs, and carried it into a land of traffick; he set it in a city of merchants.

5 He took also of the seed of the land, and † planted it in a fruitful field; he placed *it* by great waters, *and* set it *as* a willow-tree:

† Heb. *put it in a field of seed.*

6 And it grew, and became a spreading vine of low stature, whose branches turned toward him, and the roots thereof were under him: so it became a vine, and brought forth branches, and shot forth sprigs.

7 There was also another great eagle with great wings and many feathers: and, behold, this vine did bend her roots toward him, and shot forth her branches toward him, that he might water it by the furrows of her plantation.

8 It was planted in a good † soil by great waters, that it might bring forth branches, and that it might bear fruit, that it might be a goodly vine.

† Heb. *field.*

9 Say thou, thus saith the Lord GOD, Shall it prosper? shall he not pull up the roots thereof, and cut off the fruit thereof, that it wither? it shall wither in all the leaves of her spring, even without great power, or many people to pluck it up by the roots thereof.

10 Yea, behold, *being* planted, shall it prosper? [b] shall it not utterly

[b] Chap. 19. 12. Hos. 13. 15.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 594.

wither when the east wind toucheth it? it shall wither in the furrows where it grew.

11 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

c Chap. 2. 5.

12 [c] Say now to the rebellious house, Know ye not what these *things mean?* tell *them*, Behold, the king of Babylon is come to Jerusalem, and hath taken the king thereof, and the princes thereof, and led them with him to Babylon;

13 And hath taken of the king's seed, and made a covenant with him, [d] and hath † taken an oath of him: he hath also taken the mighty of the land:

d 2 Chron. 36. 13.

† Heb. *brought him to an oath.*

14 That the kingdom might be base, that it might not lift itself up, † *but* that by keeping of his covenant it might stand.

† Heb. *to keep his covenant, to stand to it.*

15 But [e] he rebelled against him, in sending his ambassadors into Egypt, [f] that they might give him horses and much people: [g] shall he prosper? shall he escape that doeth such *things?* or shall he break the covenant, and be delivered?

e 2 Kings 24. 20.
f Deuter. 17. 16. Isa 31. 1, 3.
g Verse 9.

16 *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely [h] in the place *where* the king *dwelleth* that made him king, whose oath he despised, and whose covenant he brake, *even* with him in the midst of Babylon he shall die.

h Jer. 32. 5. & 34. 3. Ch. 12. 13.

17 Neither shall Pharaoh, with *his* mighty army and great company, make for him in the war, [i] by casting up mounts, and building forts, to cut off many persons:

i Jer. 52. 4. Chap. 4. 2.

18 Seeing he despised the oath by breaking the covenant, when, lo, he had given his hand, and hath done all these *things*, he shall not escape.

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, *As* I live, surely mine oath that he hath despised, and my covenant that he hath broken, even it will I recompense upon his own head.

k Chap. 12. 13, & 32. 3.

20 And I will [k] spread my net upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare; and I will bring him to Babylon, and will plead with him there for his trespass that he hath trespassed against me.

l Chap. 12. 14.

21 And [l] all his fugitives with all his bands shall fall by the sword, and they that remain shall be scattered toward all winds; and ye shall know that I the LORD have spoken *it.*

22 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will also take of the highest branch of the high cedar, and will set *it;* I will crop off from the top of his young twigs a tender one, and will plant *it* upon an high mountain and eminent:

Before CHRIST 594.

23 [m] In the mountain of the height of Israel will I plant it: and it shall bring forth boughs, and bear fruit, and be a goodly cedar: and under it shall dwell all fowl of every wing; in the shadow of the branches thereof shall they dwell.

m Is. 2. 2, 3. Chap. 20. 40. Mic. 4. 1.

24 And all the trees of the field shall know that I the LORD have brought down the high tree, have exalted the low tree, have dried up the green tree, and have made the dry tree to flourish: I the LORD have spoken, and have done *it.*

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *God disalloweth the parable of sour grapes: 25 he defendeth the equity of his dealings,* 31 *and exhorteth to repentance.*

THE word of the LORD came unto me again, saying,

2 What mean ye, that ye use this proverb concerning the land of Israel, saying, The [a] fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children's teeth are set on edge?

a Jerem. 31. 29. Lam. 5. 7.

3 *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, ye shall not have *occasion* any more to use this proverb in Israel.

4 Behold, all souls are mine; as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine: the soul that sinneth, it shall die.

5 ¶ But if a man be just, and do † that which is lawful and right,

† Heb. *judgment and justice.*

6 [b] *And* hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, neither hath [c] defiled his neighbour's wife, neither hath come near to [d] a menstruous woman,

b Ch. 22. 9.
c Levit. 18. 20.
d Levit. 18. 19. & 20. 18.

7 And hath not [e] oppressed any, *but* hath restored to the debtor his [f] pledge, hath spoiled none by violence, hath [g] given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment;

e Exod. 22. 21. Lev. 19. 13. & 25. 14.
f Exod. 22. 26. Deuter. 24. 12.

8 He *that* hath not given forth upon [h] usury, neither hath taken any increase, *that* hath withdrawn his hand from iniquity, hath executed true judgment between man and man,

g Deuter. 15. 7, 8. Isa. 58. 7. Mat. 25. 35.
h Exod. 22. 25. Levit. 25. 36, 37. Deuter. 23. 19. Psal. 15. 5.

9 Hath walked in my statutes, and hath kept my judgments, to deal truly; he *is* just, he shall surely live, saith the Lord GOD.

10 ¶ If he beget a son *that is* a ‖ robber, a shedder of blood, and ‖ *that* doeth the like to *any* one of these *things,*

‖ Or, *breaker up of an house.*
‖ Or, *that doeth to his brother besides any of these.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 594.

11 And that doeth not any of those *duties*, but even hath eaten upon the mountains, and defiled his neighbour's wife,

12 Hath oppressed the poor and needy, hath spoiled by violence, hath not restored the pledge, and hath lifted up his eyes to the idols, hath committed abomination,

13 Hath given forth upon usury, and hath taken increase: shall he then live? he shall not live: he hath done all these abominations; he shall surely die; [i] his † blood shall be upon him.

[i] Lev. 20. 9. Chap. 3. 18. Acts 18. 6.

† Heb. *bloods.*

14 ¶ Now, lo, *if* he beget a son, that seeth all his father's sins which he hath done, and considereth, and doeth not such like,

15 *That* hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, hath not defiled his neighbour's wife,

† Heb. *hath not pledged the pledge, or, taken to pledge.*

16 Neither hath oppressed any, † hath not withholden the pledge, neither hath spoiled by violence, *but* hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment,

17 *That* hath taken off his hand from the poor, *that* hath not received usury nor increase, hath executed my judgments, hath walked in my statutes; he shall not die for the iniquity of his father, he shall surely live.

18 *As for* his father, because he cruelly oppressed, spoiled his brother by violence, and did *that* which *is* not good among his people, lo, even he shall die in his iniquity.

[k] Exod. 20. 5. Deut. 5. 9.

19 ¶ Yet say ye, Why? [k] doth not the son bear the iniquity of the father? When the son hath done that which is lawful and right, *and* hath kept all my statutes, and hath done them, he shall surely live.

20 The soul that sinneth, it shall die. [l] The son shall not bear the iniquity of the father, neither shall the father bear the iniquity of the son; the righteousness of the righteous shall be upon him, and the wickedness of the wicked shall be upon him.

[l] Deuter. 24. 16. 2 Kings 14. 6. 2 Chron. 25. 4. Jerem. 31. 29, 30.

[m] Chap. 33. 12.

21 ¶ But [m] if the wicked will turn from all his sins that he hath committed, and keep all my statutes, and do that which is lawful and right, he shall surely live, he shall not die.

22 All his transgressions that he hath committed, they shall not be mentioned unto him: in his righteousness that he hath done he shall live.

[n] Verse 30. Ch. 33. 11. 2 Tim. 4. 8. 2 Pet. 3. 9.

23 [n] Have I any pleasure at all that the wicked should die? saith the Lord GOD; *and* not that he should return from his ways, and live?

Before CHRIST 594.

24 ¶ But [o] when the righteous turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, *and* doeth according to all the abominations that the wicked *man* doeth, shall he live? All his righteousness that he hath done shall not be mentioned: in his trespass that he hath trespassed, and in his sin that he hath sinned, in them shall he die.

[o] Chap. 3. 20. & 33. 14, 13, 18.

25 ¶ Yet ye say, [p] The way of the Lord is not equal. Hear now, O house of Israel, Is not my way equal? are not your ways unequal?

[p] Verse 29. Chap. 33. 17, 20.

26 When a righteous *man* turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, and dieth in them; for his iniquity that he hath done shall he die.

27 Again, when the wicked *man* turneth away from his wickedness that he hath committed, and doeth that which is lawful and right, he shall save his soul alive.

28 Because he considereth, and turneth away from all his transgressions that he hath committed, he shall surely live, he shall not die.

29 [q] Yet saith the house of Israel, The way of the Lord is not equal. O house of Israel, are not my ways equal? are not your ways unequal?

[q] Verse 25.

30 [r] Therefore I will judge you, O house of Israel, every one according to his ways, saith the Lord GOD. [s] Repent, and turn || *yourselves* from all your transgressions; so iniquity shall not be your ruin.

[r] Chap. 33. 20.

[s] Mat. 3. 2.

|| Or, others.

31 ¶ Cast away from you all your transgressions, whereby ye have transgressed; and make you a [t] new heart and a new spirit: for why will ye die, O house of Israel?

[t] Jerem. 32. 39. Ch. 11. 19. & 36. 26.

32 For [u] I have no pleasure in the death of him that dieth, saith the Lord GOD: wherefore turn || *yourselves*, and live ye.

[u] Lam. 3. 33. Ch. 33. 11. 2 Pet. 3. 9.

|| Or, others.

CHAP. XIX.

A lamentation for the princes of Israel, under the parable of lions' whelps taken in a pit.

MOREOVER, take thou up a lamentation for the princes of Israel,

2 And say, What *is* thy mother? A lioness: she lay down among lions, she nourished her whelps among young lions.

3 And she brought up one of her whelps: [a] it became a young lion, and it learned to catch the prey; it devoured men.

[a] Verse 6.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 594.

4 The nations also heard of him; he was taken in their pit, and they brought him with chains unto the land of [b] Egypt.

[b] 2 Kings 23. 33, 34. Jerem. 22. 11, 12.

5 Now, when she saw that she had waited, *and* her hope was lost, then she took another of her whelps, *and* made him a young lion.

6 [c] And he went up and down among the lions, [d] he became a young lion, and learned to catch the prey, *and* devoured men.

[c] Jerem. 22. 13,—17.

[d] Verse 3.

7 And he knew ‖ their desolate palaces, and he laid waste their cities; and the land was desolate, and the fulness thereof, by the noise of his roaring.

‖ Or, *their widows.*

8 [e] Then the nations set against him on every side from the provinces, and spread their net over him: he was taken in their pit.

[e] 2 Kings 24. 2.

9 [f] And they put him in ward ‖ in chains, and brought him to the king of Babylon: they brought him into holds, that his voice should no more be heard upon the mountains of Israel.

[f] 2 Chron. 36. 6. Jer. 22. 18.

‖ Or. *in hooks.*

10 ¶ Thy mother *is* [g] like a vine ‖ in thy blood, planted by the waters: she was fruitful, and full of branches, by reason of many waters.

[g] Ch. 17. 6.

‖ Or, *in thy quietness, or, in thy likeness.*

11 And she had strong rods for the sceptres of them that bear rule, and her stature was exalted among the thick branches, and she appeared in her height with the multitude of her branches.

12 But she was plucked up in fury, she was cast down to the ground, and the [h] east wind dried up her fruit; her strong rods were broken and withered, the fire consumed them.

[h] Chap. 17. 10. Hos. 13. 15.

13 And now she *is* planted in the wilderness, in a dry and thirsty ground.

14 [i] And fire is gone out of a rod of her branches, *which* hath devoured her fruit, so that she hath no strong rod *to be* a sceptre to rule. [k] This *is* a lamentation, and shall be for a lamentation.

[i] Judges 9. 15. Ch. 17. 18.

[k] Lament. 4. 20.

CHAP. XX.

1 *God refuseth to be consulted by the elders of Israel:* 4 *the story of their rebellions:* 33 *he threateneth to rule them with rigour,* &c.

593.

AND it came to pass, in the seventh year, in the fifth *month*, the tenth *day* of the month, *that* [a] certain of the elders of Israel came to enquire of the LORD, and sat before me.

* [a] Chap. 8. 1. & 14. 1.

2 Then came the word of the LORD unto me, saying,

Before CHRIST 593.

3 Son of man, speak unto the elders of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Are ye come to enquire of me? *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, [b] I will not be enquired of by you.

[b] Verse 31. Chap. 14. 3.

4 ¶ Wilt thou ‖ [c] judge them, son of man, wilt thou judge *them?* cause them to know the abominations of their fathers:

‖ Or, *plead for them.*

[c] Chap. 22. 2. & 23. 36.

5 And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, In the day when [d] I chose Israel, and ‖ lifted up mine hand unto the seed of the house of Jacob, and made myself [e] known unto them in the land of Egypt, when I lifted up mine hand unto them, saying, I *am* the LORD your God;

[d] Exod. 6. 7.

‖ Or, *sware:* and so Ver. 6, &c.

[e] Exod. 3. & 4. 31.

6 In the day *that* I lifted up mine hand unto them, to bring them forth of the land of Egypt into a land that I had espied for them, flowing with milk and honey, [f] which *is* the glory of all lands;

[f] Ps. 48. 2. Verse 15. Dan. 8. 9. & 11. 16.

7 Then said I unto them, Cast ye away every man the abominations of his eyes, and defile not yourselves with the idols of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

8 But they rebelled against me, and would not hearken unto me: they did not every man cast away the abominations of their eyes, neither did they forsake the idols of Egypt; then I said, I will pour out my fury upon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the midst of the land of Egypt.

9 [g] But I wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, among whom they *were*, in whose sight I made myself known unto them, in bringing them forth out of the land of Egypt.

[g] See Exod. 32. 12. Numb. 14. 13. Deut. 9. 28. Ver. 14, 22.

10 ¶ Wherefore I [h] caused them to go forth out of the land of Egypt, and brought them into the wilderness;

[h] Exod. 13. 18.

11 And I gave them my statutes, and † shewed them my judgments, [i] which *if* a man do, he shall even live in them.

† Heb. *made them to know.*

[i] Lev. 18. 5. Ver. 13, 21. Rom. 10. 5. Galat. 3. 12.

12 Moreover also, I gave them my [k] sabbaths, to be a sign between me and them, that they might know that I *am* the LORD that sanctify them.

[k] Exod. 20. 8. & 31. 13, &c. & 35. 2. Deut. 5. 12.

13 But the house of Israel rebelled against me in the wilderness: they walked not in my statutes, and they despised my judgments, which *if* a man do, he shall even live in them; and my sabbaths they greatly [l] polluted: then I said, I would pour out my fury upon them in the [m] wilderness, to consume them.

[l] Exod. 16. 27.

[m] Numb. 14. 29. & 26. 65.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 593.

14 [n] But I wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, in whose sight I brought them out.

[n] Verses 9, 22.

15 Yet also [o] I lifted up my hand unto them in the wilderness, that I would not bring them into the land which I had given *them*, flowing with milk and honey, [p] which *is* the glory of all lands;

[o] Numb. 14. 28. Ps. 106. 26.

[p] Verse 6.

16 [q] Because they despised my judgments, and walked not in my statutes, but polluted my sabbaths: for their heart went after their idols.

[q] Verses 13, 24.

17 Nevertheless mine eye spared them from destroying them, neither did I make an end of them in the wilderness.

18 But I said unto their children in the wilderness, Walk ye not in the statutes of your fathers, neither observe their judgments, nor defile yourselves with their idols:

19 I *am* the LORD your God; walk in my statutes, and keep my judgments, and do them;

[r] Verse 12.

20 [r] And hallow my sabbaths; and they shall be a sign between me and you, that ye may know that I *am* the LORD your God.

21 Notwithstanding the children rebelled against me: they walked not in my statutes, neither kept my judgments to do them, [s] which *if* a man do, he shall even live in them; they polluted my sabbaths: then I said, I would pour out my fury upon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the wilderness.

[s] Verses 11, 13.

22 [t] Nevertheless I withdrew mine hand, and [u] wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be polluted in the sight of the heathen, in whose sight I brought them forth.

[t] Psalm 78. 38.

[u] Verses 9, 14.

23 I lifted up mine hand unto them also in the wilderness, that [x] I would scatter them among the heathen, and disperse them through the countries;

[x] Levit. 26. 33. Jer. 15. 4.

24 [y] Because they had not executed my judgments, but had despised my statutes, and had polluted my sabbaths, and their eyes were after their fathers' idols.

[y] Verses 13, 16.

25 Wherefore [z] I gave them also statutes *that were* not good, and judgments whereby they should not live:

[z] See Psalm 81. 12. Verse 39. Rom. 1. 24.

26 And I polluted them in their own gifts, in that they caused to pass [a] through *the fire* all that openeth the womb, that I might make them desolate, to the end that they might know that I *am* the LORD.

[a] 2 Kings 17. 17. & 21. 6. 2 Chron. 28. 3. & 33. 6. Chap. 16. 20, &c.

27 ¶ Therefore, son of man, speak unto the house of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Yet in this your fathers have blasphemed me, in that they have † committed a trespass against me.

Before CHRIST 593.

† Heb. *trespassed a trespass.*

28 *For* when I had brought them into the land, *for* the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to them, then [b] they saw every high hill, and all the thick trees, and they offered there their sacrifices, and there they presented the provocation of their offering: there also they made their [c] sweet savour, and poured out there their drink-offerings.

[b] Isaiah 57. 5, &c.

[c] Chap. 16. 19.

29 Then ‖ I said unto them, What *is* the high place whereunto ye go? And the name thereof is called Bamah unto this day.

‖ Or, *I told them what the high place was, or, Bamah.*

30 Wherefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Are ye polluted after the manner of your fathers? and commit ye whoredom after their abominations?

31 For when ye offer your gifts, when ye make your sons to pass through the fire, ye pollute yourselves with all your idols, even unto this day: and [d] shall I be enquired of by you, O house of Israel? *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will not be enquired of by you.

[d] Verse 3.

32 And that which cometh into your mind shall not be at all, that ye say, We will be as the heathen, as the families of the countries, to serve wood and stone.

33 ¶ *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely with a mighty hand, and with a stretched-out arm, and with fury poured out, will I rule over you:

34 And I will bring you out from the people, and will gather you out of the countries wherein ye are scattered, with a mighty hand, and with a stretched-out arm, and with fury poured out.

35 And I will bring you into the wilderness of the people, and there will I plead with you face to face.

36 Like as I pleaded with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt, so will I plead with you, saith the Lord GOD.

37 And I will cause you to pass under the rod, and I will bring you into ‖ the bond of the covenant:

‖ Or, *a delivering.*

38 And [e] I will purge out from among you the rebels, and them that transgress against me: I will bring them forth out of the country where they sojourn, and [f] they shall not

[e] Chap. 34. 17, 20. Matth. 25. 32, 33.

[f] Jerem. 44. 14.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 593

enter into the land of Israel; [g] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

39 [h] As for you, O house of Israel, thus saith the Lord GOD, Go ye, serve ye every one his idols, and hereafter *also*, if ye will not hearken unto me; but pollute ye my holy name no more with your gifts, and with your idols.

40 For [i] in mine holy mountain, in the mountain of the height of Israel, saith the Lord GOD, there shall all the house of Israel, all of them in the land, serve me: there will I accept them, and there will I require your offerings, and the ‖ first-fruits of your oblations, with all your holy things.

41 I will accept you with your † sweet savour, when I bring you out from the people, and gather you out of the countries wherein ye have been scattered; and I will be sanctified in you before the heathen.

42 [k] And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall bring you into the land of Israel, into the country *for* the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to your fathers.

43 And [l] there shall ye remember your ways, and all your doings, wherein ye have been defiled; and [m] ye shall loathe yourselves in your own sight for all your evils that ye have committed.

44 [n] And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have wrought with you for my name's sake, not according to your wicked ways, nor according to your corrupt doings, O ye house of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

45 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

46 [o] Son of man, set thy face toward the south, and drop *thy word* toward the south, and prophesy against the forest of the south field;

47 And say to the forest of the south, Hear the word of the LORD; Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will kindle a fire in thee, and it shall devour [p] every green tree in thee, and every dry tree: the flaming flame shall not be quenched, and all faces from the south to the north shall be burnt therein.

48 And all flesh shall see that I the LORD have kindled it: it shall not be quenched.

49 Then said I, Ah Lord GOD! they say of me, Doth he not speak parables?

[g] Chap. 6. 7. & 15. 7. & 25. 49.

[h] Amos 4. 4.

[i] Isaiah 2. 2. 3. Ch. p. 17. 23. Mic. 4. 1.

‖ Or, *chief.*

† Heb. *savour of rest.*

[k] Verses 38, 44.

[l] Chap. 16. 61.

[m] Levit. 26. 39. Chap. 6. 9. Hos. 5. 15.

[n] Verse 38. Chap. 21. 24.

[o] Chap. 21. 2.

[p] Luke 23. 31.

CHAP. XXI.

Before CHRIST 593.

1 *Ezekiel prophesieth against all the land of Israel.* 8 *The sharp and bright sword against Jerusalem,* &c.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 [a] Son of man, set thy face toward Jerusalem, and [b] drop *thy word* toward the holy places, and prophesy against the land of Israel,

3 And say to the land of Israel, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I *am* against thee, and will draw forth my sword out of his sheath, and will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked.

4 Seeing then that I will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked, therefore shall my sword go forth out of his sheath against all flesh from the south to the north;

5 That all flesh may know that I the LORD have drawn forth my sword out of his sheath: it shall not return any more.

6 Sigh therefore, thou son of man, with the breaking of *thy* loins; and with bitterness sigh before their eyes.

7 And it shall be, when they say unto thee, Wherefore sighest thou? that thou shalt answer, For the tidings, because it cometh; and every heart shall melt, and all hands shall be feeble, and every spirit shall faint, and all knees † shall be weak *as* water: behold, it cometh, and shall be brought to pass, saith the Lord GOD.

8 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

9 Son of man, prophesy, and say, Thus saith the LORD; Say, [c] A sword, a sword is sharpened, and also furbished:

10 It is sharpened to make a sore slaughter; it is furbished that it may glitter: should we then make mirth? ‖ it contemneth the rod of my son, *as* every tree.

11 And he hath given it to be furbished, that it may be handled: this sword is sharpened, and it is furbished, to give it into the hand of the slayer.

12 Cry and howl, son of man; for it shall be upon my people, it *shall be* upon all the princes of Israel: ‖ terrors, by reason of the sword, shall be upon my people: [d] smite therefore upon *thy* thigh.

13 ‖ Because *it is* a trial, and what if *the sword* contemn even the rod? it shall be no *more*, saith the Lord GOD.

[a] Chap. 20. 46.

[b] Deuter. 32. 2. Amos 7. 16. Micah 2. 6, 11.

† Heb. *shall go into water.*

[c] Deuter. 32. 41. Verses 15, 28.

‖ Or, *It is the rod of my son. It despiseth every tree.*

‖ Or, *they are thrust down to the sword with my people.*

[d] Jerem. 31. 19.

‖ Or, *When the trial hath been, what then? shall they not also be long to the despising rod?*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 593.

14 Thou therefore, son of man, prophesy, and [c] smite *thine* † hands together, and let the sword be doubled the third time, the sword of the slain: it *is* the sword of the great *men that are* slain, which entereth into their privy chambers.

15 I have set the ‖ point of the sword against all their gates, that *their* heart may faint, and *their* ruins be multiplied: ah! *it is* made bright, *it is* ‖ wrapped up for the slaughter.

16 Go thee one way or other, *either* on the right hand, † *or* on the left, whithersoever thy face *is* set.

17 I will also [f] smite mine hands together, and I will cause my fury to rest: I the LORD have said *it*.

18 ¶ The word of the LORD came unto me again, saying,

19 Also, thou son of man, appoint thee two ways, that the sword of the king of Babylon may come: both twain shall come forth out of one land; and choose thou a place, choose *it* at the head of the way to the city.

20 Appoint a way, that the sword may come to [g] Rabbath of the Ammonites, and to Judah in Jerusalem the defenced.

21 For the king of Babylon stood at the † parting of the way, at the head of the two ways, to use divination: he made *his* ‖ arrows bright, he consulted with † images, he looked in the liver.

22 At his right hand was the divination for Jerusalem, to appoint ‖ † captains, to open the mouth in the slaughter, to lift up the voice with shouting, to appoint *battering-rams* against the gates, to cast a mount, *and* to build a fort.

23 And it shall be unto them as a false divination in their sight, ‖ to them that have sworn oaths; but he will call to remembrance the iniquity, that they may be taken.

24 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because ye have made your iniquity to be remembered, in that your transgressions are discovered, so that in all your doings your sins do appear; because, *I say*, that ye are come to remembrance, ye shall be taken with the hand.

25 ¶ And thou, profane wicked prince of Israel, [h] whose day is come, when iniquity *shall have* an end;

26 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Remove the diadem, and take off the crown; this *shall* not *be* the same: exalt *him that is* low, and abase *him that is* high.

27 † I will overturn, overturn, overturn it; [i] and it shall be no *more*, until he come whose right it is; and I will give it *him*.

28 ¶ And thou, son of man, prophesy, and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD [k] concerning the Ammonites, and concerning their reproach; even say thou, The sword, the sword *is* drawn: for the slaughter *it is* furbished, to consume because of the glittering;

29 Whiles they [l] see vanity unto thee, whiles they divine a lie unto thee, to bring thee upon the necks of *them that are* slain, of the wicked, [m] whose day is come, when their iniquity *shall have* an end.

30 ‖ [n] Shall I cause *it* to return into his sheath? I will judge thee in the place where thou wast created, [o] in the land of thy nativity.

31 And I will pour out mine indignation upon thee; I will blow against thee in the fire of my wrath, and deliver thee into the hand of ‖ brutish men, *and* skilful to destroy.

32 Thou shalt be for fuel to the fire; thy blood shall be in the midst of the land; thou shalt be no *more* remembered: for I the LORD have spoken *it*.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *A catalogue of sins in Jerusalem, and dispersion of the Jews.* 17 *God will burn them as dross in his furnace.* 23 *A general corruption.*

MOREOVER, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Now, thou son of man, [a] wilt thou ‖ judge, wilt thou judge [b] the † bloody city? yea, thou shalt † shew her all her abominations.

3 Then say thou, Thus saith the Lord GOD, The city sheddeth blood in the midst of it, that her time may come, and maketh idols against herself to defile herself.

4 Thou art become guilty in thy blood that thou hast [c] shed; and hast defiled thyself in thine idols which thou hast made; and thou hast caused thy days to draw near, and art come *even* unto thy years: [d] therefore have I made thee a reproach unto the heathen, and a mocking to all countries.

5 *Those that be* near, and *those that be* far from thee, shall mock thee, *which art* † infamous, *and* much vexed.

6 Behold, the princes of Israel, every one were in thee to their † power to shed blood.

---

c Numb. 24. 10. Verse 17. Chap. 6. 11.

† Heb. *hand to hand.*

‖ Or, *glittering, or, fear.*

‖ Or, *sharpened.*

† Heb. *set thyself, take the left hand.*

f Verse 14.

g Jerem. 49. 2.

† Heb. *mother of the way.*

‖ Or, *knives.*

† Heb. *teraphim.*

‖ Or, *battering-rams,* Chap. 3. 2.

† Heb. *rams.*

‖ Or, *for the oaths made unto them.*

h Verse 29. Chap. 35. 5.

Before CHRIST 595.

† Heb. *Perverted, perverted, perverted, will I make it.*

i Genes. 49. 10. Luke 1. 32, 33. John 1. 49.

k Jerem. 49. 1. Chap. 25. 2, 3. Zeph. 2. 9.

l Chap. 22. 28.

m Verse 25.

‖ Or, *Cause it to return.*

n Jer. 47. 6, 7.

o Chap. 16. 3.

‖ Or, *burning.*

a Chap. 20. 4. & 23. 36.

‖ Or, *plead for.*

b Chap. 24. 6, 9. Nah. 3. 1.

† Heb. *city of bloods.*

† Heb. *make her know.*

c 2 Kings 21. 16.

d Deuter. 28. 37. Chap. 5. 14. Dan. 9. 16.

† Heb. *polluted of name, much in vexation.*

† Heb. *arm.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 595.

7 In thee have they set light by father and mother; in the midst of thee have they dealt by ‖ oppression with the stranger; in thee have they vexed the fatherless and the widow.

‖ Or, deceit.

8 Thou hast despised mine holy things, and hast profaned my sabbaths.

9 In thee are † [c] men that carry tales to shed blood; [f] and in thee they eat upon the mountains; in the midst of thee they commit lewdness;

† Heb. men of slanders.
c Exod. 23. 1. Lev. 19. 16.
f Chap. 18. 6, 11.

10 In thee have they [g] discovered their father's nakedness; in thee have they humbled her that was [h] set apart for pollution.

g Levit. 18. 7, 8. & 20. 11.
h Levit. 18. 19. & 20. 18.

11 And ‖ one hath committed abomination with his neighbour's [i] wife; and ‖ another [k] hath ‖ lewdly defiled his daughter-in-law; and another in thee hath humbled his [l] sister, his father's daughter.

‖ Or, every one.
i Levit. 18. 20. & 20. 10. Deuter. 22. 22. Jerem. 5. 8.
‖ Or, every one.
k Levit. 18. 15. & 20. 12.
‖ Or, by lewdness.
l Lev. 18. 9. & 20. 17.

12 In thee [m] have they taken gifts to shed blood; [n] thou hast taken usury and increase, and thou hast greedily gained of thy neighbours by extortion, and hast forgotten me, saith the Lord GOD.

m Exod. 23. 8. Deuter. 16. 19. & 27. 25.
n Exod. 22. 25. Lev. 25. 36. Deuter. 23. 19.

13 ¶ Behold, therefore I have [o] smitten mine hand at thy dishonest gain which thou hast made, and at thy blood which hath been in the midst of thee.

o Chap. 21. 17.

14 Can thine heart endure, or can thine hands be strong, in the days that I shall deal with thee? [p] I the LORD have spoken *it*, and will do *it*.

p Chap. 17. 24.

15 And [q] I will scatter thee among the heathen, and disperse thee in the countries, and [r] will consume thy filthiness out of thee.

q Deuter. 4. 27. & 28. 25, 64. Chap. 12. 14, 15.
r Chap. 23. 27, 48.

16 And thou ‖ shalt take thine inheritance in thyself in the sight of the heathen, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

‖ Or, shalt be profaned.

17 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

18 Son of man, [s] the house of Israel is to me become dross: all they *are* brass, and tin, and iron, and lead, in the midst of the furnace; they are *even* the † dross of silver.

s Psa. 1. 22. Jerem. 6. 28, &c.

† Heb. drosses.

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because ye are all become dross, behold, therefore I will gather you into the midst of Jerusalem.

20 † *As* they gather silver, and brass, and iron, and lead, and tin, into the midst of the furnace, to blow the fire upon it, to melt *it*; so will I gather *you* in mine anger and in my fury, and I will leave *you there*, and melt you,

† Heb. According to the gathering.

21 Yea, I will gather you, and blow upon you in the fire of my wrath, and ye shall be melted in the midst thereof.

Before CHRIST 595.

22 As silver is melted in the midst of the furnace, so shall ye be melted in the midst thereof; and ye shall know that I the LORD have poured out my fury upon you.

23 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

24 Son of man, say unto her, Thou *art* the land that is not cleansed, nor rained upon in the day of indignation.

25 [t] *There is* a conspiracy of her prophets in the midst thereof, like a roaring lion ravening the prey: they [u] have devoured souls; [x] they have taken the treasure and precious things; they have made her many widows in the midst thereof.

t Hos. 6. 9.
u Matth. 23. 14.
x Micah 3. 11. Zephan. 3. 3, 4.

26 Her priests have † violated my law, and have profaned mine holy things: they have put no [y] difference between the holy and profane, neither have they shewed *difference* between the unclean and the clean, and have hid their eyes from my sabbaths, and I am profaned among them.

† Heb. offered violence to.
y Levit. 10. 10. Jerem. 15. 19. Chap. 44. 23.

27 Her [z] princes in the midst thereof *are* like wolves ravening the prey, to shed blood, *and* to destroy souls, to get dishonest gain.

z Micah 3. 11. Zeph. 3. 3.

28 And [a] her prophets have daubed them with untempered *mortar*, [b] seeing vanity, and divining lies unto them, saying, Thus saith the Lord GOD, when the LORD hath not spoken.

a Chap. 13. 10.
b Chap. 21. 29.

29 The people of the land have used ‖ oppression, and exercised robbery, and have vexed the poor and needy; yea, they have oppressed the stranger † wrongfully.

‖ Or, deceit.
† Heb. without right.

30 [c] And I sought for a man among them that should [d] make up the hedge, and [e] stand in the gap before me for the land, that I should not destroy it; but I found none.

c Jer. 5. 1.
d Chap. 13. 5.
e Psalm 106. 23.

31 Therefore have I poured out mine indignation upon them; I have consumed them with the fire of my wrath: [f] their own way have I recompensed upon their heads, saith the Lord GOD.

f Chap. 9. 10. & 11. 21. & 16. 43.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *The whoredoms of Aholah and Aholibah.* 22 *Aholibah is to be plagued by her lovers:* 45 *their judgments.*

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, there were [a] two women, the daughters of one mother;

a Jerem. 3. 7, 8, 10. Ch. 16. 46.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 593.

3 And [b] they committed whoredoms in Egypt; they committed whoredoms in their youth: there were their breasts pressed, and there they bruised the teats of their virginity.

4 And the names of them *were* Aholah the elder, and Aholibah her sister; and [c] they were mine, and they bare sons and daughters. Thus *were* their names; Samaria *is* ||Aholah, and Jerusalem || Aholibah.

5 And Aholah played the harlot when she was mine; and she doted on her lovers, on [d] the Assyrians *her* neighbours,

6 *Which were* clothed with blue, captains and rulers, all of them desirable young men, horsemen riding upon horses.

7 Thus she †committed her whoredoms with them, with all them *that were* † the chosen men of Assyria, and with all on whom she doted: with all their idols she defiled herself.

8 Neither left she her whoredoms *brought* from Egypt: for in her youth they lay with her, and they bruised the breasts of her virginity, and poured their whoredom upon her.

9 Wherefore I have delivered her into the hand of her lovers, into the hand of the [e] Assyrians, upon whom she doted.

10 These [f] discovered her nakedness; they took her sons and her daughters, and slew her with the sword: and she became †famous among women; for they had executed judgment upon her.

11 And [g] when her sister Aholibah saw *this*, [h] † she was more corrupt in her inordinate love than she, and in her whoredoms † more than her sister in *her* whoredoms.

12 She doted upon the [i] Assyrians *her* neighbours, captains and rulers clothed most gorgeously, horsemen riding upon horses, all of them desirable young men.

13 Then I saw that she was defiled, *that* they *took* both one way;

14 And *that* she increased her whoredoms: for when she saw men pourtrayed upon the wall, the images of the Chaldeans pourtrayed with vermilion,

15 Girded with girdles upon their loins, exceeding in dyed attire upon their heads, all of them princes to look to, after the manner of the Babylonians of Chaldea, the land of their nativity:

16 [k] And † as soon as she saw them with her eyes, she doted upon them, and sent messengers unto them into Chaldea.

Before CHRIST 593.

17 And the † Babylonians came to her into the bed of love, and they defiled her with their whoredom; and she was polluted with them, and [l] her mind was † alienated from them.

18 So she discovered her whoredoms, and discovered her nakedness: then [m] my mind was alienated from her, like as my mind was alienated from her sister.

19 Yet she multiplied her whoredoms, in calling to remembrance the days of her youth, wherein she had played the harlot in the land of Egypt.

20 For she doted upon their paramours, [n] whose flesh *is as* the flesh of asses, and whose issue *is like* the issue of horses.

21 Thus thou calledst to remembrance the lewdness of thy youth, in bruising thy teats by the Egyptians, for the paps of thy youth.

22 ¶ Therefore, [o] O Aholibah, thus saith the Lord GOD, [o] Behold, I will raise up thy lovers against thee, from whom thy mind is alienated, and I will bring them against thee on every side;

23 The Babylonians, and all the Chaldeans, [p] Pekod, and Shoa, and Koa, *and* all the Assyrians with them: all of them desirable young men, captains and rulers, great lords and renowned, all of them riding upon horses.

24 And they shall come against thee with chariots, waggons, and wheels, and with an assembly of people, *which* shall set against thee buckler, and shield, and helmet, round about: and I will set judgment before them, and they shall judge thee according to their judgments.

25 And I will set my jealousy against thee, and they shall deal furiously with thee: they shall take away thy nose and thine ears; and thy remnant shall fall by the sword: they shall take thy sons and thy daughters; and thy residue shall be devoured by the fire.

26 [q] They shall also strip thee out of thy clothes, and take away thy † fair jewels.

27 Thus [r] will I make thy lewdness to cease from thee, and thy whoredom *brought* from the land of Egypt; so that thou shalt not lift up thine eyes unto them, nor remember Egypt any more.

b Levit. 17. 7. Joshua 24. 14. Ch. 20. 8.

c Chap. 16. 8, 20.

‖ That is, *His tent, or, tabernacle.*

† That is, *My tabernacle in her.*

d 2 Kings 15. 19.

† Heb. *committed her whoredoms upon them.*

† Heb. *the choice of the children of Ashur.*

e 2 Kings 17. 3, 4. 5, 6, 23.

f Chap. 16. 37.

† Heb. *a name.*

g Jer. 3. 8.

h Jer. 3. 11. Chap. 16. 47, 51.

† Heb. *she corrupted her inordinate love more than, &c.*

† Heb. *more than the whoredoms of her sister.*

i 2 Kings 16. 7, 10. Chap. 16. 28.

k 2 Kings 24. 1. Chap. 16. 29.

† Heb. *at the sight of her eyes.*

l Verses 22, 28.

† Heb. *loosed, or, disjointed.*

m Jer. 6. 8.

n Chap. 16. 26.

o Chap. 16. 37.

p Jerem. 50. 21.

q Chap. 16. 39.

† Heb. *instruments of thy decking.*

r Chap. 22. 15.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 593.

28 For thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will deliver thee into the hand *of them* [s] whom thou hatest, into the hand *of them* [t] from whom thy mind is alienated:

29 And they shall deal with thee hatefully, and shall take away all thy labour, and [u] shall leave thee naked and bare; and the nakedness of thy whoredoms shall be discovered, both thy lewdness and thy whoredoms.

30 I will do these *things* unto thee, because thou hast gone a whoring after the heathen, *and* because thou art polluted with their idols.

31 Thou hast walked in the way of thy sister; therefore will I give her [x] cup into thine hand.

32 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Thou shalt drink of thy sister's cup deep and large: thou shalt be laughed to scorn and had in derision; it containeth much.

33 Thou shalt be filled with drunkenness and sorrow, with the cup of astonishment and desolation, with the cup of thy sister Samaria.

34 Thou shalt [y] even drink it, and suck *it* out, and thou shalt break the sherds thereof, and pluck off thine own breasts: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

35 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thou [z] hast forgotten me, and [a] cast me behind thy back, therefore bear thou also thy lewdness and thy whoredoms.

36 ¶ The LORD said moreover unto me, Son of man, wilt thou [b] || judge Aholah and Aholibah? yea, declare unto them their abominations;

37 That they have committed adultery, and [c] blood *is* in their hands, and with their idols have they committed adultery, and have also caused their sons, [d] whom they bare unto me, to pass for them through *the fire*, to devour *them*.

38 Moreover, this they have done unto me; they have defiled my sanctuary in the same day, and [e] have profaned my sabbaths.

39 For when they had slain their children to their idols, then they came the same day into my sanctuary to profane it; and, lo, [f] thus have they done in the midst of mine house.

40 And furthermore, that ye have sent for men † to come from far, unto whom a messenger *was* sent; and, lo, they came: for whom thou didst wash thyself, [g] paintedst thine eyes, and deckedst thyself with ornaments,

41 And satest upon a † stately [h] bed, and a table prepared before it, [i] whereupon thou hast set mine incense and mine oil.

42 And a voice of a multitude being at ease *was* with her: and with the men † of the common sort *were* brought || Sabeans from the wilderness, which put bracelets upon their hands, and beautiful crowns upon their heads.

43 Then said I unto *her that was* old in adulteries, Will they now commit † whoredoms with her, and she *with them*?

44 Yet they went in unto her, as they go in unto a woman that playeth the harlot: so went they in unto Aholah and unto Aholibah, the lewd women.

45 ¶ And the righteous men, they shall [k] judge them after the manner of adulteresses, and after the manner of women that shed blood; because they *are* adulteresses, and blood *is* in their hands.

46 For thus saith the Lord GOD, [l] I will bring up a company upon them, and will give them † to be removed and spoiled.

47 And the company shall stone them with stones, and || dispatch them with their swords; they shall slay their sons and their daughters, and burn up their houses with fire.

48 Thus [m] will I cause lewdness to cease out of the land, that all women may be taught not to do after your lewdness.

49 And they shall recompense your lewdness upon you, and ye shall bear the sins of your idols: [n] and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *By a boiling pot,* 6 *is shewed Jerusalem's destruction.* 15 *By Ezekiel's not mourning for his wife,* 19 *is shewed the Jews' calamity to be beyond all sorrow.*

AGAIN, in the ninth year, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, write thee the name of the day, *even* of this same day: the king of Babylon set himself against Jerusalem [a] this same day.

3 And utter a parable unto the rebellious house, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, [b] Set on a pot, set *it* on, and also pour water into it:

4 Gather the pieces thereof into it, *even* every good piece, the thigh,

Before CHRIST 593. 590.

s Chap. 16. 37.
t Verse 17.
u Chap. 16. 39.
x Jer. 25. 15, &c.
y Psalm 75. 8. Isa. 51. 17.
z Jer. 2. 32. & 3. 21. & 13. 25. Chap. 22. 12.
a 1 Kings 14. 9. Neh. 9. 26.
b Chap. 20. 4. & 22. 2.
|| Or, *plead for.*
c Chap. 16. 38.
d Chap. 16. 20, 21, 36, 45. & 20. 26, 31.
e Chap. 22. 8.
f 2 Kings 21. 4.
† Heb. *coming.*
g Jer. 4. 30.
† Heb. *honourable.*
h Esther 1. 6. Amos 2. 8. & 6. 4.
i Prov. 7. 17.
† Heb. *of the multitude of men.*
|| Or, *drunkards.*
† Heb. *her whoredoms.*
k Chap. 16. 38.
l Chap. 16. 40.
† Heb. *for a removing and spoil.*
|| Or, *single them out.*
m Chap. 22. 15.
n Chap. 20. 38, 42, 44. & 23. 5.
a Jer. 52. 4.
b See Jer. 1. 13. Chap. 11. 3.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 590.

and the shoulder; fill *it* with the choice bones.

5 Take the choice of the flock, and || burn also the bones under it, *and* make it boil well, and let them seethe the bones of it therein.

|| Or, heap

6 ¶ Wherefore thus saith the Lord GOD, [c] Woe to the bloody city, to the pot whose scum *is* therein, and whose scum is not gone out of it! bring it out piece by piece; let no lot fall upon it.

c Ch. 22. 3.

7 For her blood is in the midst of her; she set it upon the top of a rock; [d] she poured it not upon the ground, to cover it with dust;

d Levit. 17. 13. Deuter. 12. 24.

8 That it might cause fury to come up to take vengeance; I have set her blood upon the top of a rock, that it should not be covered.

9 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, [e] Woe to the bloody city! I will even make the pile for fire great.

e Nah. 3. 1. Hab. 2. 12.

10 Heap on wood, kindle the fire, consume the flesh, and spice it well, and let the bones be burnt.

11 Then set it empty upon the coals thereof, that the brass of it may be hot, and may burn, and *that* the filthiness of it may be molten in it, *that* the scum of it may be consumed.

12 She hath wearied *herself* with lies, and her great scum went not forth out of her: her scum *shall be* in the fire.

13 In thy filthiness *is* lewdness: because I have purged thee, and thou wast not purged, thou shalt not be purged from thy filthiness any more, [f] till I have caused my fury to rest upon thee.

f Ch. 16. 42.

14 [g] I the LORD have spoken *it:* it shall come to pass, and I will do *it;* I will not go back, [h] neither will I spare, neither will I repent: according to thy ways, and according to thy doings, shall they judge thee, saith the Lord GOD.

g 1 Sam. 15. 29.

h Ch. 5. 11.

15 ¶ Also the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

16 Son of man, behold, I take away from thee the desire of thine eyes with a stroke; yet neither shalt thou mourn nor weep, neither shall thy tears † run down.

† Heb. go.

17 † Forbear to cry, make no mourning for the dead, [i] bind the tire of thine head upon thee, and put on thy shoes upon thy feet, and cover not *thy* † lips, and eat not the bread of men.

† Heb. be silent.

i See Levit. 10. 6. & 21. 10. 2 Sam. 15. 30. Jer. 16. 5, 7. Mic. 3. 7.

† Heb. Upper lips

18 So I spake unto the people in the morning: and at even my wife died; and I did in the morning as I was commanded.

Before CHRIST 590.

19 ¶ And the people said unto me, Wilt thou not tell us what these *things are* to us, that thou doest *so?*

20 Then I answered them, The word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

21 Speak unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will profane my sanctuary, the excellency of your strength, the desire of your eyes, and † that which your soul pitieth; and your sons and your daughters whom ye have left shall fall by the sword.

† Heb. the pity of your soul's

22 And ye shall do as I have done: [k] ye shall not cover *your* lips, nor eat the bread of men.

k Jer. 16. 6, 7. Verse 17.

23 And your tires *shall be* upon your heads, and your shoes upon your feet: [l] ye shall not mourn nor weep; but [m] ye shall pine away for your iniquities, and mourn one toward another.

l Job 27. 15. Psal. 78. 64.

m Levit. 26. 39. Ch. 33. 10.

24 Thus [n] Ezekiel is unto you a sign: according to all that he hath done shall ye do; [o] and when this cometh, [p] ye shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

n Ch. 12. 6.

o Jer. 17. 13.

p Ch. 6. 7. & 25. 5.

25 Also, thou son of man, *shall it* not *be,* in the day when I take from them their strength, the joy of their glory, the desire of their eyes, and † that whereupon they set their minds, their sons and their daughters,

† Heb. the lifting up of their soul.

26 *That* [q] he that escapeth in that day shall come unto thee, to cause *thee* to hear *it* with *thine* ears?

q Chap. 33. 21, 22.

27 [r] In that day shall thy mouth be opened to him which is escaped, and thou shalt speak, and be no more dumb: and thou shalt be a sign unto them; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

r Chap. 3. 26, 27. & 33. 22.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *God's vengeance, for their insolence against the Jews, upon the Ammonites,* 8 *upon Moab, and Seir,* 12 *upon Edom,* 15 *and upon the Philistines.*

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face [a] against the Ammonites, and prophesy against them;

a Jerem. 49. 1, &c. Ch. 21. 28. Amos 1. 13. Zeph. 2. 9.

3 And say unto the Ammonites, Hear the word of the Lord GOD; Thus saith the Lord GOD, [b] Because thou saidst, Aha, against my sanctuary, when it was profaned; and against the land of Israel, when it was desolate; and against the house of Judah, when they went into captivity;

b Ch. 36. 2.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 590.

4 Behold, therefore I will deliver thee to the † men of the east for a possession, and they shall set their palaces in thee, and make their dwellings in thee: they shall eat thy fruit, and they shall drink thy milk.

† Heb. children.

5 And I will make Rabbah a stable for camels, and the Ammonites a couching-place for flocks; [c] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

c Ch. 24. 24. & 26. 6. & 35. 9.

6 For thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thou [d] hast clapped *thine* † hands, and stamped with the † feet, and rejoiced in † heart with all thy despite against the land of Israel;

d Job 27. 23. Lam. 2. 15. Zeph. 2. 15. † Heb. hand. † Heb. foot. † Heb. soul.

7 Behold, therefore I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and will deliver thee for || a spoil to the heathen; and I will cut thee off from the people, and I will cause thee to perish out of the countries: I will destroy thee; and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

|| Or, meat.

8 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, [e] Because that Moab and Seir do say, Behold, the house of Judah *is* like unto all the heathen;

e Isa. 15. & 16. Jerem. 48. 1, &c. Amos 2. 1.

9 Therefore, behold, I will open the † side of Moab from the cities, from his cities *which are* on his frontiers, the glory of the country, Beth-jeshimoth, Baal-meon, and Kiriathaim,

† Heb. shoulder of Moab.

10 Unto the men of the east || with the Ammonites, and will give them in possession, that the Ammonites [f] may not be remembered among the nations.

|| Or, against the children of Ammon.

f Ch. 21. 32.

11 And I will execute judgments upon Moab; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

12 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, [g] Because that Edom hath dealt against the house of Judah † by taking vengeance, and hath greatly offended, and revenged himself upon them;

g Ps. 137. 7. Jerem. 49. 7, 8. Chap. 35. 2. Amos 1. 11. Obad. 10. 1 Esdras 4. 45. † Heb. by revenging revengement.

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, I will also stretch out mine hand upon Edom, and will cut off man and beast from it; and I will make it desolate from Teman; and || they of Dedan shall fall by the sword.

|| Or, they shall fall by the sword into Dedan.

14 And [h] I will lay my vengeance upon Edom by the hand of my people Israel: and they shall do in Edom according to mine anger, and according to my fury; and they shall know my vengeance, saith the Lord GOD.

h See Isa. 11. 14. Jer. 49. 2. 1 Mac. 5. 3. 2 Mac. 10. 16, 17.

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, [i] Because [k] the Philistines have dealt by revenge, and have taken vengeance with a despiteful heart, to destroy *it* || for the old hatred;

i Jer. 25. 20. Ezek. 1. Amos 1. 6. k 2 Chron. 28. 18.

Before CHRIST 590.

16 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, [l] I will stretch out mine hand upon the Philistines, and I will cut off the Cherethims, [m] and destroy the remnant of the || sea-coasts.

|| Or, with perpetual hatred. l Zeph. 2. 4, &c. m Jer. 47. 4.

|| Or, haven of the sea.

17 And I will execute great † vengeance upon them with furious rebukes; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall lay my vengeance upon them.

† Heb. vengeances.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Tyrus, for insulting over the distress of Jerusalem, is threatened:* 7 *Nebuchadrezzar's power against her:* 15 *the mourning for her fall.*

588.

AND it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, [a] because that Tyrus hath said against Jerusalem, [b] Aha, she is broken *that was* the gates of the people; she is turned unto me; I shall be replenished, *now* she is laid waste:

a Isa. 23. Jer. 25. 22. & 47. 4. Amos 1. 9. Zech. 9. 2. b Ch. 25. 3.

3 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against thee, O Tyrus, and will cause many nations to come up against thee, as the sea causeth his waves to come up.

4 And they shall destroy the walls of Tyrus, and break down her towers: I will also scrape her dust from her, and make her like the top of a rock.

5 It shall be *a place for* the spreading of nets in the midst of the sea: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD; and it shall become a spoil to the nations.

6 And her daughters which *are* in the field shall be slain by the sword; [c] and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

c Ch. 25. 5.

7 ¶ For thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will bring upon Tyrus Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, [d] a king of kings, from the north, with horses, and with chariots, and with horsemen, and companies, and much people.

d Ezra 7. 12. Dan. 2. 37.

8 He shall slay with the sword thy daughters in the field; and he shall make a fort against thee, and || cast a mount against thee, and lift up the buckler against thee.

|| Or, pour out the engine of shot.

9 And he shall set engines of war against thy walls, and with his axes he shall break down thy towers.

10 By reason of the abundance of his horses their dust shall cover thee:

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 588.

thy wall shall shake at the noise of the horsemen, and of the wheels, and of the chariots, when he shall enter into the gates, † as men enter into a city wherein is made a breach.

† Heb. according to the enterings of a city broken up.

11 With the hoofs of his horses shall he tread down all thy streets: he shall slay thy people by the sword, and thy strong garrisons shall go down to the ground.

12 And they shall make a spoil of thy riches, and make a prey of thy merchandise; and they shall break down thy walls, and destroy † thy pleasant houses; and they shall lay thy stones, and thy timber, and thy dust, in the midst of the water.

† Heb. houses of thy desire.

e Isa. 24. 8. Jer. 7. 34. & 16. 9. f Isa. 23. 16. Ch. 28. 13.

13 [c] And I will cause the noise of [f] thy songs to cease; and the sound of thy harps shall be no more heard.

14 And I will make thee like the top of a rock: thou shalt be *a place* to spread nets upon; thou shalt be built no more: for I the LORD have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD to Tyrus, Shall not the isles shake at the sound of thy fall, when the wounded cry, when the slaughter is made in the midst of thee?

g Ch. 32. 10. Jon. 3. 6.

16 Then [g] all the princes of the sea shall come down from their thrones, and lay away their robes, and put off their broidered garments: they shall clothe themselves with † trembling; they shall sit upon the ground, and shall tremble at *every* moment, and be astonished at thee.

† Heb. tremblings.

h Rev. 18. 9.

17 And they shall take up a [h] lamentation for thee, and say to thee, How art thou destroyed, *that wast* inhabited † of sea-faring men, the renowned city, which wast strong in the sea, she and her inhabitants, which cause their terror *to be* on all that haunt it!

† Heb. of the seas.

18 Now shall the isles tremble in the day of thy fall; yea, the isles that *are* in the sea shall be troubled at thy departure.

19 For thus saith the Lord GOD, When I shall make thee a desolate city, like the cities that are not inhabited; when I shall bring up the deep upon thee, and great waters shall cover thee;

20 When I shall bring thee down with them that descend into the pit, with the people of old time, and shall set thee in the low parts of the earth, in places desolate of old, with them that go down to the pit, that thou be not inhabited; and I shall set glory in the land of the living;

Before CHRIST 588.

21 [i] I will make thee † a terror, and thou *shalt be* no *more:* though thou be sought for, yet shalt thou never be found again, saith the Lord GOD.

i Chap. 27. 36. & 28. 19.

† Heb. terrors.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The rich supply of Tyrus:* 26 *her great and irrecoverable fall.*

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Now, thou son of man, take up a lamentation for Tyrus;

3 And say unto Tyrus, [a] O thou that art situate at the entry of the sea, *which art* a merchant of the people for many isles, Thus saith the Lord GOD, O Tyrus, thou hast said, [b] I *am* † of perfect beauty.

a Ch. 28. 2.

b Ch. 28. 12.

† Heb. perfect of beauty.

4 Thy borders *are* in the † midst of the seas, thy builders have perfected thy beauty.

† Heb. heart.

5 They have † made all thy *ship*-boards of fir-trees of Senir; they have taken cedars from Lebanon to make masts for thee.

† Heb. built.

6 *Of* the oaks of Bashan have they made thine oars; ‖ † the company of the Ashurites have made thy benches *of* ivory, *brought* out of the isles of Chittim.

‖ Or, they have made thy hatches of ivory well trodden. † Heb. the daughter.

7 Fine linen, with broidered work from Egypt, was that which thou spreadedst forth to be thy sail; ‖ blue and purple from the isles of Elishah was that which covered thee.

‖ Or, purple and scarlet.

8 The inhabitants of Zidon and Arvad were thy mariners: thy wise *men*, O Tyrus, *that* were in thee, were thy pilots.

9 The ancients of Gebal, and the wise *men* thereof, were in thee thy ‖ † calkers: all the ships of the sea with their mariners were in thee to occupy thy merchandise.

‖ Or, stoppers of chinks. † Heb. strengtheners.

10 They of Persia, and of Lud, and of Phut, were in thine army, thy men of war: they hanged the shield and helmet in thee; they set forth thy comeliness.

11 The men of Arvad, with thine army, *were* upon thy walls round about, and the Gammadims were in thy towers: they hanged their shields upon thy walls round about; they have made thy beauty perfect.

12 Tarshish *was* thy merchant by reason of the multitude of all *kind of* riches; with silver, iron, tin, and lead, they traded in thy fairs.

13 Javan, Tubal, and Meshech, they *were* thy merchants: they traded

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 588.

the persons of men and vessels of brass in thy || market.

14 They of the house of Togarmah traded in thy fairs with horses, and horsemen, and mules.

15 The men of Dedan *were* thy merchants; many isles *were* the merchandise of thine hand: they brought thee *for* a present horns of ivory and ebony.

16 Syria *was* thy merchant by reason of the multitude of †the wares of thy making: they occupied in thy fairs with emeralds, purple, and broidered work, and fine linen, and coral, and † agate.

17 Judah, and the land of Israel, they *were* thy merchants: they traded in thy market [c] wheat of [d] Minnith and Pannag, and honey, and oil, and || balm.

18 Damascus *was* thy merchant in the multitude of the wares of thy making, for the multitude of all riches; in the wine of Helbon, and white wool.

19 Dan also and Javan, || going to and fro, occupied in thy fairs; bright iron, cassia, and calamus, were in thy market.

20 Dedan *was* thy merchant in †precious clothes for chariots.

21 Arabia, and all the princes of [e] Kedar, † they occupied with thee in lambs, and rams, and goats: in these *were they* thy merchants.

22 The merchants of Sheba and Raamah, they *were* thy merchants: they occupied in thy fairs with chief of all spices, and with all precious stones, and gold.

23 [f] Haran, and Canneh, and Eden, the merchants of [g] Sheba, Asshur, *and* Chilmad, *were* thy merchants.

24 These *were* thy merchants in || all sorts *of things*, in blue †clothes, and broidered work, and in chests of rich apparel, bound with cords, and made of cedar, among thy merchandise.

25 [h] The ships of Tarshish did sing of thee in thy market; and thou wast replenished, and made very glorious in the midst of the seas.

26 ¶ Thy rowers have brought thee into great waters; [i] the east wind hath broken thee in the †midst of the seas.

27 Thy [k] riches, and thy fairs, thy merchandise, thy mariners, and thy pilots, thy calkers, and the occupiers of thy merchandise, and all thy men of war, that *are* in thee, || and in all thy company, which *is* in the midst of thee, shall fall into the †midst of the seas in the day of thy ruin.

28 The || suburbs shall shake at the sound of the cry of thy pilots.

29 And all that handle the oar, the mariners, *and* all the pilots of the sea, shall come down from their ships, they shall stand upon the land;

30 And shall cause their voice to be heard against thee, and shall cry bitterly, and shall [l] cast up dust upon their heads; they [m] shall wallow themselves in the ashes:

31 And they shall make themselves utterly bald for thee, and gird them with sackcloth; and they shall weep for thee with bitterness of heart *and* bitter wailing.

32 And in their wailing they shall take up a lamentation for thee, and lament over thee, *saying*, What *city is* like Tyrus, like the destroyed in the midst of the sea?

33 When thy wares went forth out of the seas, thou filledst many people; thou didst enrich the kings of the earth with the multitude of thy riches, and of thy merchandise.

34 In the time *when* [n] thou shalt be broken by the seas in the depths of the waters, thy merchandise, and all thy company in the midst of thee, shall fall.

35 All the inhabitants of the isles shall be astonished at thee, and their kings shall be sore afraid, they shall be troubled in *their* countenance.

36 The merchants among the people shall hiss at thee: [o] thou shalt be † a terror, and †never *shalt be* any more.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *God's judgment upon the prince of Tyrus.* 20 *The judgment of Zidon.*

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, say unto the prince of Tyrus, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thine heart *is* lifted up, and thou hast said, I *am* a god, I sit *in* the seat of God, [a] in the †midst of the seas; [b] yet thou *art* a man, and not God, though thou set thine heart as the heart of God:

3 Behold, [c] thou *art* wiser than Daniel; there is no secret that they can hide from thee:

4 With thy wisdom and with thine understanding thou hast gotten thee riches, and hast gotten gold and silver into thy treasures:

Before CHRIST 588.

‖ Or, *merchandise.*

† Heb. *thy works.*

† Heb. *chrysoprase.*

e 1 Kings 5. 9, 11. Ezra 3. 7. Acts 12. 20.

d Judges 11. 33.

‖ Or, *wine.*

‖ Or, *Meuzal.*

† Heb. *clothes of freedom.*

e Isa. 60. 7.

† Heb. *they were the merchants of thy hand.*

f Genes. 11. 31. 2 Kings 19. 12.

g Gen. 25. 3.

‖ Or, *excellent things.*

† Heb. *foldings.*

h Ps. 48. 7. Isa. 23. 14.

i Psal. 48. 7.

† Heb. *heart.*

k Revel. 18. 17, &c.

l Job 2, 12.

m Esther 4. 1, 3. Jer. 6. 26.

n Ch. 26. 19.

o Ch. 26. 21.

‖ Or, *terrors.*

† Heb. *shalt not be for ever.*

a Ch. 27. 3.

† Heb. *heart.*

b Isa. 31. 3.

c Zech. 9. 2.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 588.

5 † [d] By thy great wisdom, *and* by thy traffick, hast thou increased thy riches, and thine heart is lifted up because of thy riches:

† Heb. *by the greatness of thy wisdom.*

6 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thou hast set thine heart as the heart of God;

d Ps. 62. 10.

7 Behold, therefore I will bring strangers upon thee, [e] the terrible of the nations; and they shall draw their swords against the beauty of thy wisdom, and they shall defile thy brightness.

e Chap. 30. 11. & 31. 12. & 32. 12.

8 They shall bring thee down to the pit, and thou shalt die the deaths of *them that are* slain in the midst of the seas.

9 Wilt thou yet say before him that slayeth thee, I *am* God? but thou *shalt be* a man, and no god, in the hand of him that ‖ slayeth thee.

‖ Or, *woundeth.*

10 Thou shalt die the deaths of the uncircumcised by the hand of strangers: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

11 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

12 Son of man, Take up a lamentation upon the king of Tyrus, and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Thou sealest up the sum, full of wisdom, and perfect in beauty.

f Chap. 31. 8, 9.

13 Thou hast been in [f] Eden the garden of God; every precious stone *was* thy covering, the ‖ sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the ‖ beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the ‖ emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of [g] thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee in the day that thou wast created.

‖ Or, *ruby.*

‖ Or, *chrysolite.*

‖ Or, *chrysoprase.*

g Chap. 26. 13.

14 Thou *art* the anointed cherub that covereth; and I have set thee *so:* thou wast upon the holy mountain of God; thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire.

15 Thou *wast* perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created, till iniquity was found in thee.

16 By the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore I will cast thee as profane out of the mountain of God; and I will destroy thee, O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire.

17 Thine heart was lifted up because of thy beauty; thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness: I will cast thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee.

Before CHRIST 588.

18 Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffick; therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, it shall devour thee; and I will bring thee to ashes upon the earth in the sight of all them that behold thee.

19 All they that know thee among the people shall be astonished at thee: [h] thou shalt be † a terror, and never *shalt* thou *be* any more.

h Chap. 26. 21. & 27. 36.

† Heb. *terrors.*

20 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

21 Son of man, set thy face [i] against Zidon, and prophesy against it,

i Isa. 23. 4, 12. Jer. 25. 22. & 27. 3.

22 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* against thee, O Zidon; and I will be glorified in the midst of thee: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall have executed judgments in her, and shall be sanctified in her.

23 For I will send into her pestilence, and blood into her streets; and the wounded shall be judged in the midst of her by the sword upon her on every side; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

24 ¶ And there shall be no more [k] a pricking brier unto the house of Israel, nor *any* grieving thorn of all *that are* round about them that despised them; and they shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

k Numb. 33. 55. Josh. 23. 13.

25 Thus saith the Lord GOD, When I shall have gathered the house of Israel from the people among whom they are scattered, and shall be sanctified in them in the sight of the heathen, then shall they dwell in their land that I have given to my servant Jacob.

26 And they shall dwell ‖ safely therein, and shall build houses, and [l] plant vineyards; yea, they shall dwell with confidence, when I have executed judgments upon all those that ‖ despise them round about them; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD their God.

‖ Or, *with confidence.*

l Jer. 31. 5.

‖ Or, *spoil.*

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *The judgment upon Pharaoh for his treachery to Israel.* 8 *The desolation of Egypt.* 21 *Israel shall be restored.*

IN the tenth year, in the tenth *month*, in the twelfth *day* of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

589.

2 Son of man, set thy face against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and prophesy against him, and [a] against all Egypt:

a Isa. 19. 1. Jer. 25. 19. & 46. 2.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 589.

3 Speak, and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, [b] Behold, I *am* against thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great [c] dragon that lieth in the midst of his rivers, which hath said, My river *is* mine own, and I have made *it* for myself.

b Jerem. 44. 30.

c Psalm 74. 13, 14. Isa. 27. 1. & 51. 9. Ch. 32. 2.

4 But [d] I will put hooks in thy jaws, and I will cause the fish of thy rivers to stick unto thy scales; and I will bring thee up out of the midst of thy rivers, and all the fish of thy rivers shall stick unto thy scales.

d Isaiah 37. 29. Chap. 38. 4.

5 And I will leave thee *thrown* into the wilderness, thee and all the fish of thy rivers: thou shalt fall upon the †open fields; thou shalt not be brought together, nor gathered: I have given thee for meat to the beasts of the field, and to the fowls of the heaven.

† Heb. *face of the field.*

6 And all the inhabitants of Egypt shall know that I *am* the LORD, because they have been a [e] staff of reed to the house of Israel.

e 2 Kings 18. 21. Isa. 36. 6.

7 [f] When they took hold of thee by thy hand, thou didst break, and rend all their shoulder; and when they leaned upon thee, thou brakest, and madest all their loins to be at a stand.

f Jerem. 37. 5, 11.

8 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will bring a sword upon thee, and cut off man and beast out of thee.

9 And the land of Egypt shall be desolate and waste; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD: because he hath said, The river *is* mine, and I have made *it*.

10 Behold, therefore I *am* against thee, and against thy rivers, and I will make the land of Egypt †utterly waste *and* desolate, [g] from the tower of †Syene even unto the border of Ethiopia.

† Heb. *wastes of waste.*

g Chap. 30. 6.

† Heb. *Seveneh.*

11 [h] No foot of man shall pass through it, nor foot of beast shall pass through it, neither shall it be inhabited forty years.

h Chap. 32. 13.

12 [i] And I will make the land of Egypt desolate in the midst of the countries *that are* desolate, and her cities among the cities *that are* laid waste shall be desolate forty years: and I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries.

i Chap. 30. 7.

13 ¶ Yet thus saith the Lord GOD, At the [k] end of forty years will I gather the Egyptians from the people whither they were scattered:

k Isaiah 19. 23. Jer. 46. 26.

14 And I will bring again the captivity of Egypt, and will cause them to return *into* the land of Pathros, into the land of their ‖habitation; and they shall be there a †[l] base kingdom.

Before CHRIST 589.

‖ Or, *birth.*

† Heb. *low.*

l Chap. 17. 6, 14.

15 It shall be the basest of the kingdoms; neither shall it exalt itself any more above the nations: for I will diminish them, that they shall no more rule over the nations.

16 And it shall be no more the confidence of the house of Israel, which bringeth *their* iniquity to remembrance, when they shall look after them: but they shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ And it came to pass in the seven and twentieth year, in the first *month*, in the first *day* of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

572.

18 Son of man, [m] Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon caused his army to serve a great service against Tyrus: every head *was* made bald, and every shoulder *was* peeled; yet had he no wages, nor his army, for Tyrus, for the service that he had served against it:

m Jerem. 27. 6.

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will give the land of Egypt unto Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon; and he shall take her multitude, and †take her spoil, and take her prey; and it shall be the wages for his army.

† Heb. *spoil her spoil, and prey her prey.*

20 I have given him the land of Egypt ‖*for* his labour wherewith he served against it, because they wrought for me, saith the Lord GOD.

‖ Or, *for his hire.*

21 ¶ In that day [n] will I cause the horn of the house of Israel to bud forth, and I will give thee the opening of the mouth in the midst of them; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

n Psalm 132. 17.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *The miserable desolation of Egypt and her helpers.* 20 *The arm of Babylon shall be strengthened to break the arm of Egypt.*

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Howl ye, Woe worth the day!

3 For the day *is* near, even the day of the LORD *is* near, a cloudy day; it shall be the time of the heathen.

4 And the sword shall come upon Egypt, and great ‖pain shall be in Ethiopia, when the slain shall fall in Egypt, and they shall take away her multitude, and her foundations shall be broken down.

‖ Or, *fear.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 572.

5 Ethiopia, and † Libya, and Lydia, and [a] all the mingled people, and Chub, and the † men of the land that is in league, shall fall with them by the sword.

† Heb. *Phut.*
a Jer. 25. 20, 24.

6 Thus saith the LORD, They also that uphold Egypt shall fall; and the pride of her power shall come down: [b] from the tower of Syene shall they fall in it by the sword, saith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. *children.*
b Chap. 29. 10.

7 [c] And they shall be desolate in the midst of the countries *that are* desolate, and her cities shall be in the midst of the cities *that are* wasted.

c Chap. 29. 12.

8 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have set a fire in Egypt, and *when* all her helpers shall be † destroyed.

† Heb. *broken.*

9 In that day [d] shall messengers go forth from me in ships, to make the careless Ethiopians afraid, and great pain shall come upon them, as in the day of Egypt: for, lo, it cometh.

d Isaiah 18. 1, 2.

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will also make the multitude of Egypt to cease by the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon.

11 He and his people with him, [e] the terrible of the nations, shall be brought to destroy the land; and they shall draw their swords against Egypt, and fill the land with the slain.

e Chap. 28. 7.

12 And [f] I will make the rivers † dry, and sell the land into the hand of the wicked; and I will make the land waste, and † all that is therein, by the hand of strangers: I the LORD have spoken *it.*

f Isa. 19. 5.
† Heb. *drought.*
† Heb. *the fulness thereof.*

13 Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will also [g] destroy the idols, and I will cause *their* images to cease out of Noph; [h] and there shall be no more a prince of the land of Egypt: and I will put a fear in the land of Egypt.

g Jerem. 43. 12. & 46. 25. Zech. 13. 2.
h Zech. 10. 11.

14 And I will make Pathros desolate, and will set fire in || Zoan, [i] and will execute judgments in No.

|| Or, *Tanis.*
i Nah. 3. 8, 9, 10.

15 And I will pour my fury upon || Sin, the strength of Egypt; and I will cut off the multitude of No.

|| Or, *Pelusium.*

16 And I will set fire in Egypt: Sin shall have great pain, and No shall be rent asunder, and Noph *shall have* distresses daily.

17 The young men of || Aven and of || Phi-beseth shall fall by the sword: and these *cities* shall go into captivity.

|| Or, *Heliopolis.*
|| Or, *Pubastum.*

18 [k] At Tehaphnehes also the day shall be ||darkened, when I shall break there the yokes of Egypt; and the pomp of her strength shall cease in her: as for her, a cloud shall cover her, and her daughters shall go into captivity.

k Jer. 2. 16.
|| Or, *restrained.*

19 Thus will I execute judgments in Egypt; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

20 ¶ And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first *month*, in the seventh *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

583.

21 Son of man, I have broken the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and, lo, [l] it shall not be bound up to be healed, to put a roller to bind it, to make it strong to hold the sword.

l Jerem. 46. 11.

22 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and will break his arms, the strong, and that which was broken; and I will cause the sword to fall out of his hand.

23 And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries.

24 And I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and put my sword in his hand: but I will break Pharaoh's arms, and he shall groan before him with the groanings of a deadly-wounded *man.*

25 But I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and the arms of Pharaoh shall fall down; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall put my sword into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall stretch it out upon the land of Egypt.

26 And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and disperse them among the countries; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *A recital unto Pharaoh of the glory of Assyria,* 10 *and the fall thereof for pride:* 18 *the like destruction to Egypt.*

AND it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the third *month*, in the first *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, Speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, and to his multitude, [a] Whom art thou like in thy greatness?

a Verse 18.

3 [b] Behold, the Assyrian *was* a cedar in Lebanon † with fair branches, and with a shadowing shroud, and of an high stature: and his top was among the thick boughs.

b Dan. 4. 10.
† Heb. *fair of branches.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 588.

4 [c] The waters || made him great, the deep || set him up on high with her rivers running round about his plants, and sent out her || little rivers unto all the trees of the field.

[c] Jerem. 51. 36.

|| Or, *nourished.*

|| Or, *brought him up.*

|| Or. *conduits.*

|| Or, *when it sent them forth.*

5 Therefore his height was exalted above all the trees of the field, and his boughs were multiplied, and his branches became long, because of the multitude of waters, || when he shot forth.

6 All the [d] fowls of heaven made their nests in his boughs, and under his branches did all the beasts of the field bring forth their young, and under his shadow dwelt all great nations.

[d] Daniel 4. 12.

7 Thus was he fair in his greatness, in the length of his branches: for his root was by great waters.

[e] Gen. 2. 8.

8 The cedars in the [e] garden of God could not hide him: the fir-trees were not like his boughs, and the chesnut-trees were not like his branches: nor any tree in the garden of God was like unto him in his beauty.

9 I have made him fair by the multitude of his branches: so that all the trees of Eden, that *were* in the garden of God, envied him.

10 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thou hast lifted up thyself in height, and he hath shot up his top among the thick boughs, and his heart is lifted up in his height;

11 I have therefore delivered him into the hand of the mighty one of the heathen; † he shall surely deal with him: I have driven him out for his wickedness.

† Heb. *in doing he shall do unto him.*

12 And strangers, [f] the terrible of the nations, have cut him off, and have left him: upon the mountains and in all the valleys his branches are fallen, and his boughs are broken by all the rivers of the land; and all the people of the earth are gone down from his shadow, and have left him.

[f] Chap. 28. 7.

13 Upon his ruin shall all the fowls of the heaven remain, and all the beasts of the field shall be upon his branches:

14 To the end that none of all the trees by the waters exalt themselves for their height, neither shoot up their top among the thick boughs, neither their trees || stand up in their height, all that drink water: for [g] they are all delivered unto death, to the nether parts of the earth, in the midst of the children of men, with them that go down to the pit.

|| Or, *stand upon themselves for their height.*

[g] Ps. 82. 7.

15 Thus saith the Lord GOD, In the day when he went down to the grave I caused a mourning: I covered the deep for him, and I restrained the floods thereof, and the great waters were stayed; and I caused Lebanon † to mourn for him, and all the trees of the field fainted for him.

Before CHRIST 588.

† Heb. *to be black.*

16 I made the nations to shake at the sound of his fall, when I cast him down to hell with them that descend into the pit: and [h] all the trees of Eden, the choice and best of Lebanon, all that drink water, [i] shall be comforted in the nether parts of the earth.

[h] Isa. 14. 8.

[i] Chap. 32. 31.

17 They also went down into hell with him, unto *them that be* slain with the sword; and *they that were* his arm, *that* dwelt under his shadow in the midst of the heathen.

18 ¶ [k] To whom art thou thus like in glory and in greatness among the trees of Eden? yet shalt thou be brought down with the trees of Eden unto the nether parts of the earth: [l] thou shalt lie in the midst of the uncircumcised with *them that be* slain by the sword. This *is* Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

[k] Verse 2.

[l] Chap. 28. 10. & 32. 19, 21, 24, &c.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *A lamentation for the fearful fall of Egypt.* 11 *The sword of Babylon shall destroy it.*

AND it came to pass in the twelfth year, in the twelfth month, in the first *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

587.

2 Son of man, take up a lamentation for Pharaoh king of Egypt, and say unto him, [a] Thou art like a young lion of the nations, [b] and thou *art* as a || whale in the seas; and thou camest forth with thy rivers, and troubledst the waters with thy feet, and fouledst their rivers.

[a] Ch. 19. 5.

[b] Ch. 29. 3.

|| Or, *dragon.*

3 Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will therefore [c] spread out my net over thee with a company of many people; and they shall bring thee up in my net.

[c] Chap. 12. 13. & 17. 20.

4 Then [d] will I leave thee upon the land, I will cast thee forth upon the open field, and will cause all the fowls of the heaven to remain upon thee, and I will fill the beasts of the whole earth with thee.

[d] Ch. 29. 5.

5 And I will lay thy flesh upon the mountains, and fill the valleys with thy height.

6 I will also water with thy blood || the land wherein thou swimmest, *even* to the mountains; and the rivers shall be full of thee.

|| Or, *the land of thy swimming.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 587.

7 And when I shall || put thee out, [c] I will cover the heaven, and make the stars thereof dark; I will cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon shall not give her light.

|| Or, extinguish.

c Isa. 13. 10. Joel 2. 31. & 3. 15. Amos 8. 9. Matth. 24. 29.

8 All the † bright lights of heaven will I make † dark over thee, and set darkness upon thy land, saith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. light of the lights in heaven.

† Heb. them dark.

9 I will also † vex the hearts of many people, when I shall bring thy destruction among the nations, into the countries which thou hast not known.

† Heb. provoke to anger, or, grief.

10 Yea, I will make many people amazed at thee, and their kings shall be horribly afraid for thee, when I shall brandish my sword before them; and [f] they shall tremble at *every* moment, every man for his own life, in the day of thy fall.

f Chap. 26. 16.

11 ¶ [g] For thus saith the Lord GOD, The sword of the king of Babylon shall come upon thee.

g Jerem. 46. 26.

12 By the swords of the mighty will I cause thy multitude to fall, [h] the terrible of the nations, all of them; and they shall spoil the pomp of Egypt, and all the multitude thereof shall be destroyed.

h Chap. 28. 7.

13 I will destroy also all the beasts thereof from beside the great waters; [i] neither shall the foot of man trouble them any more, nor the hoofs of beasts trouble them.

i Chap. 29. 11.

14 Then will I make their waters deep, and cause their rivers to run like oil, saith the Lord GOD.

15 When I shall make the land of Egypt desolate, and the country shall be † destitute of that whereof it was full, when I shall smite all them that dwell therein, then shall they know that I *am* the LORD.

† Heb. desolate from the fulness thereof.

16 This *is* the lamentation wherewith they shall lament her: the daughters of the nations shall lament her: they shall lament for her, *even* for Egypt, and for all her multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ It came to pass also in the twelfth year, in the fifteenth *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

18 Son of man, wail for the multitude of Egypt, and cast them down, *even* her, and the daughters of the famous nations, unto the nether parts of the earth, with them that go down into the pit.

19 [k] Whom dost thou pass in beauty? go down, and be thou laid with the uncircumcised.

k Chap. 31. 18.

20 They shall fall in the midst of *them that are* slain by the sword; || she is delivered to the sword: draw her and all her multitudes.

Before CHRIST 587.

|| Or, *the sword is laid.*

21 [m] The strong among the mighty shall speak to him out of the midst of hell with them that help him: they are [n] gone down, they lie uncircumcised, slain by the sword.

m Isa. 1. 31. & 14. 9. Verse 27.

n Verses 19, 25, &c.

22 [o] Ashur *is* there, and all her company: his graves *are* about him; all of them slain, fallen by the sword:

o Verses 24, 26, 29, 30.

23 Whose graves are set in the sides of the pit, and her company is round about her grave; all of them slain, fallen by the sword, which caused || terror in the land of the living.

|| Or, *dismaying.*

24 There *is* Elam, and all her multitude round about her grave; all of them slain, fallen by the sword, which are gone down uncircumcised into the nether parts of the earth, which caused their terror in the land of the living; yet have they borne their shame with them that go down to the pit.

25 They have set her a bed in the midst of the slain with all her multitude: her graves *are* round about him; all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword: though their terror was caused in the land of the living, yet have they borne their shame with them that go down to the pit: he is put in the midst of *them that be* slain.

26 There *is* Meshech, Tubal, and all her multitude: her graves *are* round about him; all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword, though they caused their terror in the land of the living.

27 [p] And they shall not lie with the mighty *that are* fallen of the uncircumcised, which are gone down to hell † with their weapons of war; and they have laid their swords under their heads; but their iniquities shall be upon their bones, though *they were* the terror of the mighty in the land of the living.

p Verse 23.

† Heb. *with the weapons of their war.*

28 Yea, thou shalt be broken in the midst of the uncircumcised, and shalt lie with *them that are* slain with the sword.

29 There *is* Edom, her kings, and all her princes, which with their might are † laid by *them that were* slain by the sword: they shall lie with the uncircumcised, and with them that go down to the pit.

† Heb. *given, or, put.*

30 [q] There *be* the princes of the north, all of them, and all the Zido-

q Chap. 38. 6.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 587.

nians, which are gone down with the slain; with their terror they are ashamed of their might; and they lie uncircumcised with *them that be* slain by the sword, and bear their shame with them that go down to the pit.

31 Pharaoh shall see them, and shall be comforted over all his multitude, *even* Pharaoh and all his army slain by the sword, saith the Lord GOD.

32 For I have caused my terror in the land of the living: and he shall be laid in the midst of the uncircumcised with *them that are* slain with the sword, *even* Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *By the duty of a watchman Ezekiel is admonished of his duty.* 10 *God sheweth the justice of his ways.* 30 *The hypocrisy of the captive Jews.*

AGAIN the word of the LORD came unto me saying,

2 Son of man, speak to the children of thy people, and say unto them, † When I bring the sword upon a land, if the people of the land take a man of their coasts, and set him for their watchman:

† Heb. *A land when I bring a sword upon her.*

3 If, when he seeth the sword come upon the land, he blow the trumpet, and warn the people;

† Heb. *he that hearing heareth.*

4 Then † whosoever heareth the sound of the trumpet, and taketh not warning; if the sword come and take him away, his blood shall be upon his own head.

5 He heard the sound of the trumpet, and took not warning; his blood shall be upon him: but he that taketh warning shall deliver his soul.

6 But if the watchman see the sword come, and blow not the trumpet, and the people be not warned; if the sword come and take *any* person from among them, he is taken away in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at the watchman's hand.

a Chap. 3. 17, &c.

7 [a] So thou, O son of man, I have set thee a watchman unto the house of Israel; therefore thou shalt hear the word at my mouth, and warn them from me.

8 When I say unto the wicked, O wicked *man*, thou shalt surely die; if thou dost not speak to warn the wicked from his way, that wicked *man* shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

9 Nevertheless, if thou warn the wicked of his way to turn from it; if he do not turn from his way, he shall die in his iniquity; but thou hast delivered thy soul.

Before CHRIST 587.

10 ¶ Therefore, O thou son of man, speak unto the house of Israel, Thus ye speak, saying, If our transgressions and our sins *be* upon us, and we [b] pine away in them, how should we then live?

b Chap. 24. 23.

11 Say unto them, *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, [c] I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked; but that the wicked turn from his way and live: turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for [d] why will ye die, O house of Israel?

c 2 Sam. 14. 14. Chap. 18. 23, 32. 2 Pet. 3. 9.

d Chap. 18. 31.

12 Therefore, thou son of man, say unto the children of thy people, The [e] righteousness of the righteous shall not deliver him in the day of his transgression: as for the wickedness of the wicked, he shall not fall thereby in the day that he turneth from his wickedness; neither shall the righteous be able to live for his *righteousness* in the day that he sinneth.

e Chap. 3. 20. & 18. 24.

13 When I shall say to the righteous, *that* he shall surely live; if he trust to his own righteousness, and commit iniquity, all his righteousnesses shall not be remembered; but for his iniquity that he hath committed, he shall die for it.

14 Again, when I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; if he turn from his sin, and do † that which is lawful and right;

† Heb. *judgment and justice.*

15 *If* the wicked [f] restore the pledge, [g] give again that he had robbed, walk in [h] the statutes of life, without committing iniquity; he shall surely live, he shall not die.

f Chap. 18. 7.

g Exod. 22. 1, 4. Levit. 6. 2, 4. Numb. 5. 6, 7.

16 None of his sins that he hath committed shall be mentioned unto him: he hath done that which is lawful and right; he shall surely live.

h Levit. 18. 5. Chap. 20. 11, 13, 21.

17 ¶ [i] Yet the children of thy people say, The way of the LORD is not equal: but, as for them, their way is not equal.

i Verse 20. Chap. 18. 25, 29.

18 When the righteous turneth from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, he shall even die thereby.

19 But if the wicked turn from his wickedness, and do that which is lawful and right, he shall live thereby.

20 Yet ye say, [k] The way of the LORD is not equal. O ye house of Israel, I will judge you every one after his ways.

k Verse 17. Chap. 18. 25, 29.

21 ¶ And it came to pass in the twelfth year [l] of our captivity, in the tenth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, [m] *that* one that had escaped

l Chap. 1. 2

m Chap. 24. 26.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 587.

out of Jerusalem came unto me, saying, [n] The city is smitten.

22 Now [o] the hand of the LORD was upon me in the evening, afore he that was escaped came, and had opened my mouth, until he came to me in the morning; [p] and my mouth was opened, and I was no more dumb.

23 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

24 Son of man, [q] they that inhabit those wastes of the land of Israel speak, saying, Abraham was one, and he inherited the land: but we *are* many; the land is given us for inheritance.

25 Wherefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, [r] Ye eat with the blood, and [s] lift up your eyes toward your idols, and shed blood: and shall ye possess the land?

26 Ye stand upon your sword, ye work abomination, and ye defile every one his neighbour's wife: and shall ye possess the land?

27 Say thou thus unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, *As* I live, surely they that *are* in the wastes shall fall by the sword; and him that *is* in the open field [t] will I give to the beasts † to be devoured; and they that *be* in the forts, and [u] in the caves, shall die of the pestilence.

28 [x] For I will lay the land † most desolate, and the [y] pomp of her strength shall cease; and the mountains of Israel shall be desolate, that none shall pass through.

29 Then shall they know that I *am* the LORD, when I have laid the land most desolate, because of all their abominations which they have committed.

30 ¶ Also, thou son of man, the children of thy people still are talking || against thee by the walls, and in the doors of the houses, and speak one to another, every one to his brother, saying, Come, I pray you, and hear what is the word that cometh forth from the LORD.

31 And [z] they come unto thee † as the people cometh, and || they [a] sit before thee *as* my people, and they hear thy words, but they will not do them: [b] for with their mouth † they shew much love, *but* their heart goeth after their covetousness.

32 And, lo, thou *art* unto them as † a very lovely song of one that hath a pleasant voice, and can play well on an instrument: for they hear thy words, but they do them not.

33 [c] And when this cometh to pass, (lo, it will come,) then [d] shall they know that a prophet hath been among them.

Before CHRIST 587.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *The shepherds of Israel reproved:*
7 *God's judgments against them:*
11 *his providence over his flock.*
20 *The kingdom of Christ.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 [a] Son of man, prophesy against the shepherds of Israel, prophesy, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD unto the shepherds, [b] Woe *be* to the shepherds of Israel that do feed themselves! should not the shepherds feed the flocks?

3 [c] Ye eat the fat, and ye clothe you with the wool, [d] ye kill them that are fed: *but* ye feed not the flock.

4 [e] The diseased have ye not strengthened, neither have ye healed that which was sick, neither have ye bound up *that which was* broken, neither have ye brought again that which was driven away, neither have ye sought that which was lost; but with [f] force and with cruelty have ye ruled them.

5 [g] And they were scattered, || because *there is* no shepherd: and they became meat to all the beasts of the field, when they were scattered.

6 My sheep wandered through all the mountains, and upon every high hill: yea, my flock was scattered upon all the face of the earth, and none did search or seek *after them.*

7 ¶ Therefore, ye shepherds, hear the word of the LORD;

8 *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely because my flock became a prey, and my flock became meat to every beast of the field, because *there was* no shepherd, neither did my shepherds search for my flock, but the shepherds fed themselves, and fed not my flock;

9 Therefore, O ye shepherds, hear the word of the LORD;

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against the shepherds; and I will require my flock at their hand, and cause them to cease from feeding the flock; neither shall the shepherds feed themselves any more: for I will deliver my flock from their mouth, that they may not be meat for them.

11 ¶ For thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I, *even* I, will both search my sheep, and seek them out.

12 † As a shepherd seeketh out his flock in the day that he is among his

n 2 Kings 25. 4.
o Chap. 1. 3.
p Chap. 24. 27.
q Chap. 34. 2.
r Gen. 9. 4. Lev. 3. 17. & 7. 26. & 17. 10. & 19. 26. Deuter. 12. 16.
s Chap. 18. 6.
t Chap. 39. 4.
† Heb. *to devour him.*
u Judg. 6. 2. 1 Sam. 13. 6.
x Jer. 44. 2, 6, 22.
† Heb. *desolation and desolation.*
y Chap. 7. 24. & 24. 21. & 30. 6, 7.
|| Or, *of thee.*
z Chap. 14. 1. & 20. 1, &c.
† Heb. *according to the coming of the people.*
|| Or, *my people sit before thee.*
a Chap. 8. 1.
b Psal. 78. 36, 37. Isa. 29. 13.
† Heb. *they make loves, or, jests.*
† Heb. *a song of loves.*
c Chap. 33. 31.
d Chap. 2. 5.
a Chap. 33. 24.
b Jer. 23. 1.
c Is. 56. 11. Zech. 11. 16.
d Chap. 33. 25, 26.
e Verse 16.
f 1 Pet. 5. 3.
g Chap. 35. 21, 28.
|| Or, *without a shepherd:* and so Verse 8.
† Heb. *According to the seeking.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 587.

sheep *that are* scattered; so will I seek out my sheep, and will deliver them out of all places where they have been scattered in the cloudy and dark day.

b Chap. 28. 25.

13 And [b] I will bring them out from the people, and gather them from the countries, and will bring them to their own land, and feed them upon the mountains of Israel by the rivers, and in all the inhabited places of the country.

14 I will feed them in a good pasture, and upon the high mountains of Israel shall their fold be: there shall they lie in a good fold, and *in* a fat pasture shall they feed upon the mountains of Israel.

15 I will feed my flock, and I will cause them to lie down, saith the Lord GOD.

i See Ver. 4. Mic. 4. 6.

16 [i] I will seek that which was lost, and bring again that which was driven away, and will bind up *that which was* broken, and will strengthen that which was sick: but I will destroy

k Is. 10. 16. Amos 4. 1.

[k] the fat and the strong; I will feed them with judgment.

l Chap. 20. 37, 38. Zech. 10. 3. Matth. 25. 32.

17 And *as for* you, O my flock, thus saith the Lord GOD, [l] Behold, I judge between † cattle and cattle, between the rams and the † he-goats.

† Heb. *small cattle of lambs and kids.*

† Heb. *great he-goats.*

18 *Seemeth it* a small thing unto you to have eaten up the good pasture, but ye must tread down with your feet the residue of your pastures? and to have drunk of the deep waters, but ye must foul the residue with your feet?

19 And *as for* my flock, they eat that which ye have trodden with your feet; and they drink that which ye have fouled with your feet.

20 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD unto them, Behold, I, *even* I, will judge between the fat cattle, and between the lean cattle.

21 Because ye have thrust with side and with shoulder, and pushed all the diseased with your horns, till ye have scattered them abroad;

22 Therefore will I save my flock, and they shall no more be a prey; and I will judge between cattle and cattle.

m Is. 40. 11. Jerem. 23. 4, 5. John 10. 11. Heb. 13. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 25. & 5. 4.

23 And I will set up one [m] Shepherd over them, and he shall feed them, [n] *even* my servant David; he shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd.

n Jer. 30. 9. Ch. 37. 24. Hos. 3. 5.

24 And I the LORD will be their God, and my servant David a prince among them: I the LORD have spoken *it*.

o Chap. 37. 26.

p Isa. 11. 6. & 65. 25. Hos. 2. 18.

25 And [o] I will make with them a covenant of peace, and [p] will cause the evil beasts to cease out of the land; and they shall dwell safely in the wilderness, and sleep in the woods.

Before CHRIST 587.

26 And I will make them, and the places round about my hill, a blessing; and I will cause the shower to come down in his season: there shall be [q] showers of blessing.

q Ps. 68. 9.

27 And [r] the tree of the field shall yield her fruit, and the earth shall yield her increase, and they shall be safe in their land, and shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have broken the bands of their yoke, and delivered them out of the hand of those that served themselves of them.

r Psalm 85. 12.

28 And they shall no more be a prey to the heathen, neither shall the beasts of the land devour them: but [s] they shall dwell safely, and none shall make *them* afraid.

s Jerem. 30. 10. & 46. 27.

29 And I will raise up for them a [t] plant ‖ of renown, and they shall be no more † consumed with hunger in the land, [u] neither bear the shame of the heathen any more.

t Isa. 11. 1. Jer. 23. 5.

‖ Or, *for renown.*

† Heb. *taken away.*

u Chap. 36. 3, 6, 15.

30 Thus shall they know that I the LORD their God *am* with them, and *that* they, *even* the house of Israel, *are* my people, saith the Lord GOD.

31 And ye my [x] flock, the flock of my pasture, *are* men, *and* I *am* your God, saith the Lord GOD.

x John 10. 11.

CHAP. XXXV.

The judgment of mount Seir for their hatred of and insulting over Israel.

MOREOVER, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face against mount Seir, and [a] prophesy against it,

a Jer. 49. 7, 8. Chap. 25. 12. Amos 1. 11. Obadiah 10, &c.

3 And say unto it, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, O mount Seir, I *am* against thee, and I will stretch out mine hand against thee, and I will make thee † most desolate.

† Heb. *desolation and desolation: so* Verse 7.

4 I will lay thy cities waste, and thou shalt be desolate; and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

5 Because thou hast had a ‖ perpetual hatred, and hast † shed *the blood of* the children of Israel by the † force of the sword in the time of their calamity, [b] in the time *that their* iniquity *had* an end:

‖ Or, *hatred of old.*

† Heb. *poured out the children.*

† Heb. *hands.*

b Chap. 21. 25, 29. Dan. 9. 24.

6 Therefore, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will prepare thee unto blood, and blood shall pursue thee: [c] sith thou hast not hated blood, even blood shall pursue thee.

c Psalm 109. 17.

7 Thus will I make mount Seir † most desolate, and cut off from it him that passeth out, and him that returneth.

† Heb. *desolation and desolation.*

8 And [†] I will fill his mountains with his slain *men:* in thy hills, and in thy

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 587.

valleys, and in all thy rivers, shall they fall that are slain with the sword.

d Jerem. 49. 13. Mal. 1. 3, 4.
9 d I will make thee perpetual desolations, and thy cities shall not return; e and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.
e Chap. 6. 7. & 7. 4, 9. & 36. 11.

10 Because thou hast said, These two nations, and these two countries, shall be mine, and we will f possess it, || whereas the LORD was there:
f Psalm 83. 4, 12.
|| Or, though the LORD was there.

11 Therefore, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will even do according to thine anger, and according to thine envy, which thou hast used out of thy hatred against them; and I will make myself known among them, when I have judged thee.

12 And thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD, *and that* I have heard all thy blasphemies which thou hast spoken against the mountains of Israel, saying, They are laid desolate, they are given us † to consume.
† Heb. to devour.

13 Thus with your mouth ye have †boasted against me, and g have multiplied your words against me: I have heard *them*.
† Heb. magnified.
g 1 Sam. 2. 3.

14 Thus saith the Lord GOD, When the whole earth rejoiceth, I will make thee desolate.

h Obad 15.
15 h As thou didst rejoice at the inheritance of the house of Israel, because it was desolate, so will I do unto thee: thou shalt be desolate, O mount Seir, and all Idumea, *even* all of it: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *The land of Israel is comforted by the heathens' destruction, and God's blessings.* 16 *Israel rejected for sin.*

a Ch. 6. 2.
ALSO, thou son of man, prophesy unto the a mountains of Israel, and say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the LORD:

b Ch. 25. 3. & 26. 2.
c Deuter. 32. 13.
2 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because b the enemy hath said against you, Aha, c even the ancient high places are ours in possession:

† Heb. Because for because.
3 Therefore prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, † Because they have made *you* desolate, and swallowed you up on every side, that ye might be a possession unto the residue of the heathen, and || ye are taken up in the lips of talkers, and *are* an infamy of the people:
|| Or, ye are made to come upon the lip of the tongue.

4 Therefore, ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord GOD; Thus saith the Lord GOD to the mountains, and to the hills, to the rivers, and to the valleys, to the desolate wastes, and to the cities that

Before CHRIST 587.

are forsaken, which became a prey and derision to the residue of the heathen that *are* round about;

d Chap. 38. 19.
5 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, d Surely in the fire of my jealousy have I spoken against the residue of the heathen, and against all Idumea, which have appointed my land into their possession with the joy of all *their* heart, with despiteful minds, to cast it out for a prey.

6 Prophesy therefore concerning the land of Israel, and say unto the mountains, and to the hills, to the rivers, and to the valleys, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I have spoken in my jealousy, and in my fury, because ye have borne the shame of the heathen:

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, I have lifted up mine hand, Surely the heathen that *are* about you, they shall bear their shame.

8 But ye, O mountains of Israel, ye shall shoot forth your branches, and yield your fruit to my people of Israel; for they are at hand to come.

9 For, behold, I *am* for you, and I will turn unto you, and ye shall be tilled and sown:

10 And I will multiply men upon you, all the house of Israel, *even* all of it: and the cities shall be inhabited, and the wastes shall be builded:

11 And I will multiply upon you man and beast; and they shall increase and bring fruit: and I will settle you after your old estates, and will do better *unto you* than at your beginnings; e and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.
e Chap. 35. 9. & 37. 6, 13.

12 Yea, I will cause men to walk upon you, *even* my people Israel; and they shall possess thee, and thou shalt be their inheritance, and thou shalt no more henceforth bereave them *of men*.

13 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because they say unto you, Thou *land* devourest up men, and hast bereaved thy nations;

14 Therefore thou shalt devour men no more, neither || bereave thy nations any more, saith the Lord GOD.
|| Or, cause to fall.

f Chap. 34. 29.
15 f Neither will I cause *men* to hear in thee the shame of the heathen any more, neither shalt thou bear the reproach of the people any more, neither shalt thou cause thy nations to fall any more, saith the Lord GOD.

16 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

17 Son of man, when the house of Israel dwelt in their own land, they

|| Or, Both were, &c.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 587.

defiled it by their own way, and by their doings: their way was before me as the uncleanness of a removed woman.

18 Wherefore I poured my fury upon them for the blood that they had shed upon the land, and for their idols *wherewith* they had polluted it:

19 And I scattered them among the heathen, and they were dispersed through the countries: according to their way, and according to their doings, I judged them.

20 And when they entered unto the heathen, whither they went, they

g Isa. 52. 5. Rom. 2. 24.

[g] profaned my holy name, when they said to them, These *are* the people of the LORD, and are gone forth out of his land.

21 ¶ But I had pity for mine holy name, which the house of Israel had profaned among the heathen, whither they went.

22 Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, I do not *this* for your sakes, O house of Israel, but for mine holy name's sake, which ye have profaned among the heathen, whither ye went.

23 And I will sanctify my great name, which was profaned among the heathen, which ye have profaned in the midst of them; and the heathen shall know that I *am* the LORD, saith the Lord GOD, when I shall be sanctified in you before || their eyes.

|| Or, *your.*

h Chap. 34. 13.

24 For [h] I will take you from among the heathen, and gather you out of all countries, and will bring you into your own land.

i Isa. 52. 15.

25 ¶ [i] Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all your filthiness, and from all your idols, will I cleanse you.

k Jerem. 32. 39. Ch. 11. 19.

26 A [k] new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you; and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh.

l Ch. 11. 19.

27 And I will put my [l] Spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgments, and do *them*.

m Chap. 37. 27.

28 And ye shall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers; [m] and ye shall be my people, and I will be your God.

n See Psalm 105. 16.

29 I will also save you from all your uncleannesses; and [n] I will call for the corn, and will increase it, and

o Chap. 34. 29.

[o] lay no famine upon you.

30 And I will multiply the fruit of the tree, and the increase of the field, that ye shall receive no more reproach of famine among the heathen.

Before CHRIST 587.

31 Then [p] shall ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings that *were* not good, and [q] shall loathe yourselves in your own sight, for your iniquities, and for your abominations.

p Chap. 16. 61, 63.

q Levit. 26. 39. Chap. 6. 9. & 20. 43.

32 [r] Not for your sakes do I *this*, saith the Lord GOD, be it known unto you: be ashamed and confounded for your own ways, O house of Israel.

r Deuter. 9. 5.

33 Thus saith the Lord GOD, In the day that I shall have cleansed you from all your iniquities, I will also cause *you* to dwell in the cities, and the wastes shall be builded.

34 And the desolate land shall be tilled, whereas it lay desolate in the sight of all that passed by.

35 And they shall say, This land that was desolate is become like the garden of [s] Eden; and the waste, and desolate, and ruined cities, *are become* fenced, *and* are inhabited.

s Isa. 51. 3. Ch. 28. 13.

36 Then the heathen, that are left round about you, shall know that I the LORD build the ruined *places, and* plant that that was desolate: [t] I the LORD have spoken *it*, and I will do *it*.

t Chap. 17. 24. & 22. 14. & 37. 14.

37 Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will yet *for* this be enquired of by the house of Israel, to do *it* for them; I will increase them with men like a flock.

† Heb. *flock of holy things.*

38 As the † holy flock, as the flock of Jerusalem in her solemn feasts, so shall the waste cities be filled with flocks of men; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *By the resurrection of dry bones, the revival of the lost hope of Israel is prefigured.* 20 *The promises of Christ's kingdom.*

THE [a] hand of the LORD was upon me, and carried me out in the Spirit of the LORD, and set me down in the midst of the valley which *was* full of bones,

a Chap. 1. 3.

2 And caused me to pass by them round about: and, behold, *there were* very many in the open || valley; and, lo, *they were* very dry.

|| Or, *champaign.*

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, can these bones live? And I answered, O Lord GOD, thou knowest.

4 Again he said unto me, Prophesy upon these bones, and say unto them, O ye dry bones, hear the word of the LORD.

5 Thus saith the Lord GOD unto these bones, Behold, I will cause breath to enter into you, and ye shall live:

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 587.

6 And I will lay sinews upon you, and will bring up flesh upon you, and cover you with skin, and put breath in you, and ye shall live; [b] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

b Ch. 6. 7. & 35. 12. Joel 2. 27. & 3. 17.

7 So I prophesied as I was commanded: and as I prophesied, there was a noise, and behold a shaking, and the bones came together, bone to his bone.

8 And when I beheld, lo, the sinews and the flesh came up upon them, and the skin covered them above: but *there was* no breath in them.

9 Then said he unto me, Prophesy unto the ‖ wind, prophesy, son of man, and say to the wind, Thus saith the Lord GOD, [c] Come from the four winds, O breath, and breathe upon these slain, that they may live.

‖ Or, *breath.*

c Psalm 104. 30.

10 So I prophesied, as he commanded me, and the breath came into them, and they lived, and stood up upon their feet, an exceeding great army.

11 ¶ Then he said unto me, Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel: behold, they say, [d] Our bones are dried, and our hope is lost; we are cut off for our parts.

d Psalm 141. 7.

12 Therefore prophesy and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, [e] O my people, I will open your graves, and cause you to come up out of your graves, and bring you into the land of Israel:

e Is. 26. 19.

13 And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have opened your graves, O my people, and brought you up out of your graves,

14 And shall put my Spirit in you, and ye shall live; and I shall place you in your own land: then shall ye know that I the LORD have spoken *it*, and performed *it*, saith the LORD.

15 ¶ The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

16 Moreover, thou son of man, [f] take thee one stick, and write upon it, For Judah, and for [g] the children of Israel his companions: then take another stick, and write upon it, For Joseph, the stick of Ephraim, and *for* all the house of Israel his companions:

f See Numb. 17. 2.

g 2 Chron. 11. 12. 15. 16.

17 And join them one to another into one stick; and they shall become one in thine hand.

18 ¶ And when the children of thy people shall speak unto thee, saying, Wilt thou not shew us what thou *meanest* by these?

19 [h] Say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will take the stick of Joseph, which *is* in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel his fellows, and will put them with him, *even* with the stick of Judah, and make them one stick, and they shall be one in mine hand.

h Zech. 10. 6.

Before CHRIST 587.

20 ¶ And the sticks whereon thou writest shall be in thine hand before their eyes.

21 And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will take the children of Israel from among the heathen, whither they be gone, and will gather them on every side, and bring them into their own land:

22 And [i] I will make them one nation in the land upon the mountains of Israel; and [k] one King shall be king to them all: and they shall be no more two nations, neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all:

i Is. 11. 13. Jer. 3. 18. Hos. 1. 11.

k John 10. 16.

23 Neither shall they defile themselves any more with their idols, nor with their detestable things, nor with any of their transgressions: but I will save them out of all their dwellingplaces, wherein they have sinned, and will cleanse them; so shall they be my people, and I will be their God.

24 And [l] David my servant *shall be* king over them; and [m] they all shall have one shepherd: they shall also walk in my judgments, and observe my statutes, and do them.

l Is. 40. 11. Jer. 23. 5. & 30. 9. Ch. 34. 23. Hos. 3. 5. Luke 1. 32.

m Verse 22. John 10. 16.

25 And they shall dwell in the land that I have given unto Jacob my servant, wherein your fathers have dwelt; and they shall dwell therein, *even* they, and their children, and their children's children, for ever; and [n] my servant David *shall be* their prince for ever.

n John 12. 34.

26 Moreover, I will make a [o] covenant of peace with them; it shall be an everlasting covenant with them: and I will place them, and multiply them, and will set my [p] sanctuary in the midst of them for evermore.

o Psalm 89. 3. Jer. 32. 40. Ch. 34. 25.

p 2 Corinth. 6. 16.

27 [q] My tabernacle also shall be with them; yea, I will be [r] their God, and they shall be my people.

q John 1. 14.

r Chap. 11. 20. & 14. 11. & 36. 28.

28 And the heathen shall know that I the LORD do sanctify Israel, when my sanctuary shall be in the midst of them for evermore.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *The army,* 8 *and malice of Gog:*
14 *God's judgment against him.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

a Ch. 39. 1.

2 [a] Son of man, set thy face against [b] Gog, the land of Magog, ‖ the

b Revel. 20. 8.

‖ Or, *prince of the chief.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 587.

chief prince of Meshech and Tubal, and prophesy against him,

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal;

c 2 Kings 19. 28. Chap. 29. 4. & 39. 2.
d Chap. 23. 12.

4 And [c] I will turn thee back, and put hooks into thy jaws, and I will bring thee forth, and all thine army, horses and horsemen, [d] all of them clothed with all sorts *of armour*, *even* a great company *with* bucklers and shields, all of them handling swords:

‖ Or, *Phut.*

5 Persia, Ethiopia, and ‖ Libya, with them; all of them with shield and helmet:

6 Gomer, and all his bands; the house of Togarmah of the north quarters, and all his bands; *and* many people with thee.

7 Be thou prepared, and prepare for thyself, thou, and all thy company that are assembled unto thee, and be thou a guard unto them.

e Genes. 49. 1. Verse 16.

8 ¶ [e] After many days thou shalt be visited: in the latter years thou shalt come into the land *that is* brought back from the sword, [f] *and is* gathered out of many people, against the mountains of Israel, which have been always waste: but it is brought forth out of the nations, and they shall dwell safely all of them.

f Verse 12.

9 Thou shalt ascend and come like a storm; thou shalt be like a cloud to cover the land, thou and all thy bands, and many people with thee.

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD, It shall also come to pass, *that* at the same time shall things come into thy mind, and thou shalt ‖ think an evil thought:

‖ Or, *conceive a mischievous purpose.*

11 And thou shalt say, I will go up to the land of unwalled villages; I will [g] go to them that are at rest, that dwell ‖ safely, all of them dwelling without walls, and having neither bars nor gates,

g Jerem. 49. 31.
‖ Or, *confidently.*

† Heb. *To spoil the spoil, and to prey the prey.*
h Verse 8.

12 † To take a spoil, and to take a prey; to turn thine hand upon the desolate places *that are now* inhabited, [h] and upon the people *that are* gathered out of the nations, which have gotten cattle and goods, that dwell in the † midst of the land.

† Heb. *navel.*

13 Sheba, and Dedan, and the merchants of Tarshish, with all the young lions thereof, shall say unto thee, Art thou come to take a spoil? hast thou gathered thy company to take a prey? to carry away silver and gold, to take away cattle and goods, to take a great spoil?

14 ¶ Therefore, son of man, prophesy and say unto Gog, Thus saith the Lord GOD, [i] In that day when my people of Israel dwelleth safely, shalt thou not know *it*?

Before CHRIST 587.

i Isa. 4. 1.
k Chap. 39. 2.

15 [k] And thou shalt come from thy place out of the north parts, thou, and many people with thee, all of them riding upon horses, a great company, and a mighty army:

16 And thou shalt come up against my people of Israel, as a cloud to cover the land; [l] it shall be in the latter days, and I will bring thee against my land, that the heathen may know me, when I shall be sanctified in thee, O Gog, before their eyes.

l Verse 8.

17 Thus saith the Lord GOD, *Art* thou he of whom I have spoken in old time † by my servants the prophets of Israel, which prophesied in those days *many* years, that I would bring thee against them?

† Heb. *by the hands.*

18 And it shall come to pass at the same time when Gog shall come against the land of Israel, saith the Lord GOD, *that* my fury shall come up in my face.

19 For [m] in my jealousy, [n] *and* in the fire of my wrath, have I spoken, [o] Surely in that day there shall be a great shaking in the land of Israel;

m Chap. 36. 5, 6.
n Psalm 89. 46.
o Revel. 16. 18.

20 So that [p] the fishes of the sea, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the field, and all creeping things that creep upon the earth, and all the men that *are* upon the face of the earth, shall shake at my presence; [q] and the mountains shall be thrown down, and the ‖ steep places shall fall, and every wall shall fall to the ground.

p Hos. 4. 3.
q Jer. 4. 24.
‖ Or, *towers*, or, *stairs.*

21 And I will call for a sword against him throughout all my mountains, saith the Lord GOD: every man's sword shall be against his brother.

22 And I will plead against him with pestilence and with blood; and [r] I will rain upon him, and upon his bands, and upon the many people that *are* with him, an overflowing rain, and great hailstones, fire and brimstone.

r Psalm 11. 6.

23 Thus will I [s] magnify myself, and sanctify myself; and I will be known in the eyes of many nations; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

s Chap. 36. 23. & 37. 28.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *God's judgments upon Gog.* 8 *Israel's victory.* 25 *Israel shall be restored with everlasting favour.*

THEREFORE, [a] thou son of man, prophesy against Gog, and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold,

a Chap. 38. 2.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 587.

I *am* against thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal:

|| Or, *strike thee with six plagues, or, drive thee back with an hook of six teeth, as* Chap. 38. 4.

2 And I will turn thee back, and || leave but the sixth part of thee, [b] and will cause thee to come up from † the north parts, and will bring thee upon the mountains of Israel:

b Ch. 38. 15.

† Heb. *the sides of the north.*

3 And I will smite thy bow out of thy left hand, and will cause thine arrows to fall out of thy right hand.

4 Thou shalt fall upon the mountains of Israel, thou, and all thy bands, and the people that *is* with thee: [c] I will give thee unto the ravenous birds of every † sort, and *to* the beasts of the field † to be devoured.

c Ch. 33. 27.

† Heb. *wing.*

† Heb. *to devour.*

5 Thou shalt fall upon † the open field; for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. *the face of the field.*

6 And I will send a fire on Magog, and among them that dwell || carelessly in the isles: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

|| Or, *confidently.*

7 So will I make my holy name known in the midst of my people Israel; and I will not *let them* pollute my holy name any more: and the heathen shall know that I *am* the LORD, the Holy One in Israel.

8 ¶ [d] Behold, it is come, and it is done, saith the Lord GOD; this *is* the day whereof I have spoken.

d Revel. 16. 17.

9 And they that dwell in the cities of Israel shall go forth, and shall set on fire and burn the weapons, both the shields and the bucklers, the bows and the arrows, and the || handstaves and the spears, and they shall || burn them with fire seven years:

|| Or, *javelins.*

|| Or, *make a fire of them.*

10 So that they shall take no wood out of the field, neither cut down *any* out of the forests; for they shall burn the weapons with fire: and they shall spoil those that spoiled them, and rob those that robbed them, saith the Lord GOD.

11 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* I will give unto Gog a place there of graves in Israel, the valley of the passengers on the east of the sea; and it shall stop the || *noses* of the passengers: and there shall they bury Gog, and all his multitude; and they shall call *it*, The valley of || Hamon-gog.

|| Or, *mouths.*

|| That is, *the multitude of Gog.*

12 And seven months shall the house of Israel be burying of them, that they may cleanse the land.

13 Yea, all the people of the land shall bury *them:* and it shall be to them a renown, the day that I shall be glorified, saith the Lord GOD.

14 And they shall sever out † men of continual employment, passing through the land, to bury with the passengers those that remain upon the face of the earth, to cleanse it: after the end of seven months shall they search.

Before CHRIST 587.

† Heb. *men of continuance.*

15 And the passengers *that* pass through the land, when *any* seeth a man's bone, then shall he † set up a sign by it, till the buriers have buried it in the valley of Hamon-gog.

† Heb. *build.*

16 And also the name of the city *shall be* || Hamonah. Thus shall they cleanse the land.

|| That is, *The multitude.*

17 ¶ [e] And thou, son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD, Speak † unto every feathered fowl, and to every beast of the field, [f] Assemble yourselves, and come; gather yourselves on every side to my || sacrifice that I do sacrifice for you, *even* a great sacrifice upon the mountains of Israel, that ye may eat flesh, and drink blood.

e Revel. 19. 17.

† Heb. *to the fowl of every wing.*

f Is. 18. 6. & 34. 6. Jer. 12. 9. Zeph. 1. 7.

|| Or, *slaughter.*

18 Ye shall eat the flesh of the mighty, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of rams, of lambs, and of † goats, of bullocks, all of them fatlings of Bashan.

† Heb. *great goats.*

19 And ye shall eat fat till ye be full, and drink blood till ye be drunken, of my sacrifice which I have sacrificed for you.

20 [g] Thus ye shall be filled at my table with horses and chariots, with mighty men, and with all men of war, saith the Lord GOD.

g Psal. 76. 6. Chap. 38. 4.

21 And I will set my glory among the heathen, and all the heathen shall see my judgment that I have executed, and my hand that I have laid upon them.

22 So the house of Israel shall know that I *am* the LORD their God from that day and forward.

23 And the heathen shall know that the house of Israel went into captivity for their iniquity: because they trespassed against me, therefore hid I my face from them, and gave them into the hand of their enemies; so fell they all by the sword.

24 According to their uncleanness, and according to their transgressions, have I done unto them, and hid my face from them.

25 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Now will I bring again the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy upon the whole house of Israel, and will be jealous for my holy name;

26 After that they have borne their shame, and all their trespasses whereby

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 587.

they have trespassed against me, when they dwelt safely in their land, and none made *them* afraid.

27 When I have brought them again from the people, and gathered them out of their enemies' lands, and
h Ch. 36. 23. h am sanctified in them in the sight of many nations;

28 Then shall they know that I *am* the LORD their God, † which caused
† Heb. *By my causing of them, &c.* them to be led into captivity among the heathen: but I have gathered them unto their own land, and have left none of them any more there.

29 Neither will I hide my face any
i Joel 2. 28. Acts 2. 17. more from them: for I have i poured out my Spirit upon the house of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XL.

1 *The time, manner, and end of Ezekiel's vision.* 39 *The eight tables,* 44 *the chambers for the singers,* &c. 48 *The porch of the house.*

574. IN the five and twentieth year of our captivity, in the beginning of the year, in the tenth *day* of the month, in the fourteenth year after
a Ch. 33. 21 that a the city was smitten, in the self-
b Ch. 1. 3. same day b the hand of the LORD was upon me, and brought me thither.

2 In the visions of God brought he me into the land of Israel, and set me
¶ Or, *upon which.* upon a very high mountain, ‖ by which *was* as the frame of a city on the south.

3 And he brought me thither, and, behold, *there was* a man, whose appearance *was* like the appearance of brass, with a line of flax in his hand,
c Rev. 11. 1. & 21. 15. c and a measuring-reed; and he stood in the gate.
d Ch. 44. 5. 4 And the man said unto me, d Son of man, behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears, and set thine heart upon all that I shall shew thee; for to the intent that I might shew *them* unto thee *art* thou brought hither: declare all that thou seest to the house of Israel.

5 And behold a wall on the outside of the house round about, and in the man's hand a measuring-reed of six cubits *long*, by the cubit and an hand-breadth: so he measured the breadth of the building, one reed; and the height, one reed.

6 ¶ Then came he unto the gate
† Heb. *whose face was the way toward the east.* † which looketh toward the east, and went up the stairs thereof, and measured the threshold of the gate, *which was* one reed broad; and the other threshold *of the gate, which was* one reed broad.

7 And *every* little chamber *was* one reed long, and one reed broad; and between the little chambers *were* five cubits; and the threshold of the gate, by the porch of the gate within, *was* one reed. Before CHRIST 574.

8 He measured also the porch of the gate within, one reed.

9 Then measured he the porch of the gate, eight cubits; and the posts thereof, two cubits; and the porch of the gate *was* inward.

10 And the little chambers of the gate eastward *were* three on this side, and three on that side; they three *were* of one measure: and the posts had one measure on this side and on that side.

11 And he measured the breadth of the entry of the gate, ten cubits: *and* the length of the gate, thirteen cubits.

12 The † space also before the † Heb. *limit, or, bound.* little chambers *was* one cubit *on this side*, and the space *was* one cubit on that side; and the little chambers *were* six cubits on this side, and six cubits on that side.

13 He measured then the gate from the roof of *one* little chamber to the roof of another: the breadth *was* five and twenty cubits, door against door.

14 He made also posts of threescore cubits, even unto the post of the court round about the gate.

15 And from the face of the gate of the entrance unto the face of the porch of the inner-gate *were* fifty cubits.

16 And *there were* † narrow win- † Heb. *closed.* dows to the little chambers, and to their posts within the gate round about, and likewise to the ‖ arches; ‖ Or, *galleries, or, porches.* and windows *were* round about ‖ inward: and upon *each* post *were* palm- ‖ Or, *within.* trees.

17 c Then brought he me into the c Rev. 11. 2. outward court, and, lo, *there were* chambers, and a pavement made for the court round about: f thirty cham- f Ch. 45. 5. bers *were* upon the pavement.

18 And the pavement by the side of the gates, over against the length of the gates, *was* the lower pavement.

19 Then he measured the breadth, from the fore-front of the lower gate unto the fore-front of the inner court ‖ without, an hundred cubits east- ‖ Or, *from without.* ward and northward.

20 ¶ And the gate of the outward court † that looked toward the north, † Heb. *whose face was.* he measured the length thereof, and the breadth thereof.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 574.

21 And the little chambers thereof *were* three on this side, and three on that side; and the posts thereof, and the ‖ arches thereof, were after the measure of the first gate: the length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

‖ Or, *galleries, or, porches.*

22 And their windows, and their arches, and their palm-trees, *were* after the measure of the gate that looketh toward the east; and they went up unto it by seven steps; and the arches thereof *were* before them.

23 And the gate of the inner court *was* over against the gate toward the north, and toward the east; and he measured from gate to gate an hundred cubits.

24 ¶ After that he brought me toward the south, and behold a gate toward the south: and he measured the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, according to these measures.

25 And *there were* windows in it, and in the arches thereof round about, like those windows; the length *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

26 And *there were* seven steps to go up to it, and the arches thereof *were* before them; and it had palm-trees, one on this side, and another on that side, upon the posts thereof.

27 And *there was* a gate in the inner court toward the south: and he measured from gate to gate toward the south an hundred cubits.

28 And he brought me to the inner court by the south gate: and he measured the south gate according to these measures;

29 And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, according to these measures: and *there were* windows in it, and in the arches thereof round about: *it was* fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

§ See Verse 21, 25, 33, 36.

† Heb. *breadth.*

30 And the arches round about *were* § five and twenty cubits long, and five cubits † broad.

31 And the arches thereof *were* toward the outer court; and palm-trees *were* upon the posts thereof: and the going up to it *had* eight steps.

32 ¶ And he brought me into the inner court toward the east: and he measured the gate according to these measures.

33 And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, *were* according to these measures; and *there were* windows therein, and in the arches thereof round about: *it was* fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

Before CHRIST 574.

34 And the arches thereof *were* toward the outward court; and palm-trees *were* upon the posts thereof, on this side, and on that side: and the going up to it *had* eight steps.

35 ¶ And he brought me to the north gate, and measured *it* according to these measures;

36 The little chambers thereof, the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, and the windows to it round about: the length *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

37 And the posts thereof *were* toward the outer court; and palm-trees *were* upon the posts thereof on this side, and on that side: and the going up to it *had* eight steps.

38 And the chambers, and the entries thereof, *were* by the posts of the gates, where they washed the burnt-offering.

39 ¶ And in the porch of the gate *were* two tables on this side, and two tables on that side, to slay thereon the burnt-offering, and [h] the sin-offering, and [i] the trespass-offering.

[h] Lev. 4. 2. & 5. 2. & 6. 2.

[i] Lev. 7. 2.

40 And at the side without, ‖ as one goeth up to the entry of the north gate, *were* two tables; and on the other side, which *was* at the porch of the gate, *were* two tables.

‖ Or, *at the step.*

41 Four tables *were* on this side, and four tables on that side, by the side of the gate; eight tables, whereupon they slew *their sacrifices.*

42 And the four tables *were* of hewn stone for the burnt-offering, of a cubit and an half long, and a cubit and an half broad, and one cubit high: whereupon also they laid the instruments wherewith they slew the burnt-offering and the sacrifice.

‖ Or, *end-irons, or, the two hearth stones.*

43 And within *were* ‖ hooks, an hand-broad, fastened round about: and upon the tables *was* the flesh of the offering.

44 ¶ And without the inner gate *were* the chambers of the singers in the inner court, which *was* at the side of the north gate; and their prospect *was* toward the south; one at the side of the east gate *having* the prospect toward the north.

45 And he said unto me, This chamber, whose prospect *is* toward the south, *is* for the priests, [k] the keepers of the ‖ charge of the house.

[k] Numb. 3. 27, 28, 32, 38.

‖ Or, *ward, or, ordinance:* and so Verse 46.

46 And the chamber, whose prospect *is* toward the north, *is* for the

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

priests, [l] the keepers of the charge of the altar: these *are* the sons of [m] Zadok, among the sons of Levi, which come near to the LORD to minister unto him.

47 So he measured the court, an hundred cubits long, and an hundred cubits broad, four square; and the altar *that was* before the house.

48 ¶ And he brought me to the porch of the house, and measured *each* post of the porch, five cubits on this side, and five cubits on that side: and the breadth of the gate *was* three cubits on this side, and three cubits on that side.

49 The length of the porch *was* twenty cubits, and the breadth eleven cubits; and *he brought me* by the steps whereby they went up to it: and *there were* pillars by the posts, one on this side, and another on that side.

CHAP. XLI.

The measures, parts, chambers, and ornaments of the temple.

AFTERWARD he brought me to the temple, and measured the posts, six cubits broad on the one side, and six cubits broad on the other side, *which was* the breadth of the tabernacle.

2 And the breadth of the ‖ door *was* ten cubits; and the sides of the door *were* five cubits on the one side, and five cubits on the other side: and he measured the length thereof, forty cubits, and the breadth, twenty cubits.

3 Then went he inward, and measured the post of the door two cubits, and the door six cubits, and the breadth of the door seven cubits.

4 So [a] he measured the length thereof, twenty cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits, before the temple; and he said unto me, This *is* the most holy *place*.

5 After he measured the wall of the house six cubits; and the breadth of *every* side-chamber four cubits, round about the house on every side.

6 And the side-chambers *were* three, † one over another, and ‖ thirty in order; and they entered into the wall which *was* of the house for the side-chambers round about, that they might † have hold, but they had not hold in the wall of the house.

7 And † [b] *there was* an enlarging and a winding about still upward to the side-chambers; for the winding about of the house went still upward round about the house: therefore the breadth of the house *was still* upward, and so increased *from* the lowest *chamber* to the highest by the midst.

8 I saw also the height of the house round about: the foundations of the side-chambers *were* [c] a full reed of six great cubits.

9 The thickness of the wall, which *was* for the side-chamber without, *was* five cubits; and *that* which *was* left *was* the place of the side-chambers that *were* within.

10 And between the chambers *was* the wideness of twenty cubits round about the house on every side.

11 And the doors of the side-chambers *were* toward *the place that was* left, one door toward the north, and another door toward the south: and the breadth of the place that was left *was* five cubits round about.

12 Now the building that *was* before the separate place, at the end toward the west, *was* seventy cubits broad; and the wall of the building *was* five cubits thick round about, and the length thereof ninety cubits.

13 So he measured the house, an hundred cubits long; and the separate place, and the building, with the walls thereof, an hundred cubits long;

14 Also the breadth of the face of the house, and of the separate place toward the east, an hundred cubits.

15 And he measured the length of the building over against the separate place which *was* behind it, and the ‖ galleries thereof on the one side, and on the other side, an hundred cubits, with the inner temple, and the porches of the court;

16 The door-posts, and the narrow windows, and the galleries round about on their three stories, over against the door, † ceiled with wood round about, ‖ and from the ground up to the windows, and the windows *were* covered;

17 To that above the door, even unto the inner house and without, and by all the wall round about, within and without, by † measure.

18 And *it was* made with cherubims and palm-trees, so that a palm-tree *was* between a cherub and a cherub; and *every* cherub had two faces;

19 [d] So that the face of a man *was* toward the palm-tree on the one side, and the face of a young lion toward the palm-tree on the other side: *it*

Before CHRIST 574.

l Numb. 18. 5.

m 1 Kings 2. 35.

c Ch. 40. 5.

§ Or, *entrance.*

a 1 Kings 6. 20.

† Heb. *side-chamber over side-chamber.*

‖ Or, *three and thirty times*, or, *foot.*

† Heb. *he holden.*

† Heb. *it was made broader, and went round.*

b 1 Kings 6. 8.

‖ Or, *several walks*, or, *walks with pillars.*

† Heb. *ceiling of wood.*

‖ Or, *and the ground unto the windows.*

† Heb. *measures.*

d See Ch. 1. 10.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 574.

was made through all the house round about.

20 From the ground unto above the door *were* cherubims and palm-trees made, and *on* the wall of the temple.

† Heb. *post.*

21 The † posts of the temple *were* squared, *and* the face of the sanctuary; the appearance *of the one* as the appearance *of the other.*

22 The altar of wood *was* three cubits high, and the length thereof two cubits; and the corners thereof, and the length thereof, and the walls thereof, *were* of wood: and he said unto me, This *is* [c] the table that *is* before the LORD.

[c] Mal. 1. 7, 12.

23 And the temple and the sanctuary had two doors.

24 And the doors had two leaves *apiece,* two turning leaves; two *leaves* for the one door, and two leaves for the other *door.*

25 And *there were* made on them, on the doors of the temple, cherubims and palm-trees, like as *were* made upon the wall; and *there were* thick planks upon the face of the porch without.

26 And *there were* narrow windows and palm-trees on the one side and on the other side, on the sides of the porch, and *upon* the side-chambers of the house, and thick planks.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *The chambers for the priests:* 13 *the use thereof.* 15 *The measures of the outward court.*

THEN he brought me forth into the outer court, the way toward the north; and he brought me into the chamber that *was* over against the separate place, and which *was* before the building toward the north.

2 Before the length of an hundred cubits *was* the north door, and the breadth *was* fifty cubits.

3 Over against the twenty *cubits* which *were* for the inner court, and over against the pavement which *was* for the outer court, *was* gallery against gallery in three *stories.*

4 And before the chambers *was* a walk of ten cubits breadth inward, a way of one cubit; and their doors toward the north.

‖ Or, *did eat of these.*

‖ Or, *and the building consisted of the lowest and middlemost of the building.*

5 Now the upper chambers *were* shorter: for the galleries ‖ were higher than these, ‖ than the lower, and than the middlemost of the building.

6 For they *were* in three *stories,* but had not pillars as the pillars of the courts: therefore *the building* was straitened more than the lowest and the middlemost from the ground.

Before CHRIST 574.

7 And the wall that *was* without over against the chambers, toward the outer court on the fore-part of the chambers, the length thereof *was* fifty cubits.

8 For the length of the chambers that *were* in the outer court *was* fifty cubits; and, lo, before the temple *were* an hundred cubits.

‖ Or, *from the place.*

‖ Or, *he that brought me.*

‖ Or, *as he came.*

9 And ‖ from under these chambers *was* ‖ the entry on the east side, ‖ as one goeth into them from the outer court.

10 The chambers *were* in the thickness of the wall of the court toward the east, over against the separate place, and over against the building.

11 And the way before them *was* like the appearance of the chambers which *were* toward the north, as long as they, *and* as broad as they; and all their goings out *were* both according to their fashions, and according to their doors.

12 And according to the doors of the chambers that *were* toward the south *was* a door in the head of the way, *even* the way directly before the wall toward the east, as one entereth into them.

13 ¶ Then said he unto me, The north chambers *and* the south chambers, which *are* before the separate place, they *be* holy chambers, where the priests that approach unto the LORD [a] shall eat the most holy things: there shall they lay the most holy things, and [b] the meat-offering, and the sin-offering, and the trespass-offering; for the place *is* holy.

[a] Levit. 6. 16, 26.

[b] Levit. 2. 3, 10. & 6. 17, 25, 29. & 7. 1.

14 When the priests enter therein, then shall they not go out of the holy *place* into the outer court, but there they shall lay their garments wherein they minister; for they *are* holy: and shall put on other garments, and shall approach to *those things* which *are* for the people.

15 ¶ Now, when he had made an end of measuring the inner house, he brought me forth toward the gate whose prospect *is* toward the east, and measured it round about.

16 He measured the east † side with the measuring-reed, five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed round about.

† Heb. *wind.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 574.

17 He measured the north side, five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed round about.

18 He measured the south side, five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed.

19 He turned about to the west side, *and* measured five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed.

20 He measured it by the four sides: it had a wall round about [c] five hundred *reeds* long, and five hundred broad, to make a separation between the sanctuary and the profane place.

c Ch. 45. 2.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 *The returning of the glory of God into the temple.* 7 *The sin of Israel hindereth God's presence,* &c.

AFTERWARD he brought me to the gate, *even* the gate that looketh toward the east:

2 [a] And, behold, the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the east; and [b] his voice *was* like a noise of many waters: and the earth shined with his glory.

3 And *it was* [c] according to the appearance of the vision which I saw, *even* according to the vision that I saw || when I came [d] to destroy the city: and the visions *were* like the vision that I saw by the river Chebar; and I fell upon my face.

4 And the glory of the LORD came into the house, by the way of the gate whose prospect *is* toward the east.

5 So the spirit took me up, and brought me into the inner court; and, behold, [e] the glory of the LORD filled the house.

6 And I heard *him* speaking unto me out of the house; and the man stood by me.

7 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, the place of my throne, and [f] the place of the soles of my feet, where I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel for ever, and my holy name, shall the house of Israel no more defile, *neither* they, nor their kings, by their whoredom, nor by [g] the carcases of their kings in their high places.

8 [h] In their setting of their threshold by my thresholds, and their post by my posts, || and the wall between me and them, they have even defiled my holy name by their abominations that they have committed: wherefore I have consumed them in mine anger.

9 Now let them put away their whoredom, and the carcases of their kings, far from me, and I will dwell in the midst of them for ever.

a Chap. 11. 23.

b Ch. 1. 24. Rev. 1. 15. & 14. 2. & 19. 1, 6.

c Chap. 1. 4. & 8. 4.

|| Or, *when I came to prophesy that the city should be destroyed:* See Chap. 9. 1, 5.

d So Jerem. 1. 10.

e 1 Kings 8. 10, 11. Chap. 44. 4.

f 1 Chron. 28. 2.

g Levit. 26. 30. Jer. 16. 18.

h See 2 Kings 16. 14. & 21. 7. Chap. 8. 3. & 23. 39. & 44. 7.

|| Or, *for there was but a wall between me and them*

Before CHRIST 574.

10 ¶ Thou son of man, shew the house to the house of Israel, that they may be ashamed of their iniquities; and let them measure the || pattern.

|| Or, *sum, or, number.*

11 And if they be ashamed of all that they have done, shew them the form of the house, and the fashion thereof, and the goings-out thereof, and the comings-in thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the laws thereof: and write *it* in their sight, that they may keep the whole form thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and do them.

12 This *is* the law of the house; Upon the top of the mountain the whole limit thereof round about *shall be* most holy. Behold, this *is* the law of the house.

13 ¶ And these *are* the measures of the altar after the cubits: [i] The cubit *is* a cubit and an handbreadth; even the † bottom *shall be* a cubit, and the breadth a cubit, and the border thereof by the † edge thereof round about *shall be* a span: and this *shall be* the higher place of the altar.

i Chap. 40. 5. & 41. 8.

† Heb. *bosom.*

† Heb. *lip.*

14 And from the bottom *upon* the ground *even* to the lower settle *shall be* two cubits, and the breadth one cubit; and from the lesser settle *even* to the greater settle *shall be* four cubits, and the breadth *one* cubit.

15 So † the altar *shall be* four cubits; and from † the altar and upward *shall be* four horns.

† Heb. *Harel,* that is, *the mountain of God.*

16 And the altar *shall be* twelve *cubits* long, twelve broad, square in the four squares thereof.

† Heb. *Ariel,* that is, *the lion of God:* Isa. 29. 1.

17 And the settle *shall be* fourteen *cubits* long, and fourteen broad in the four squares thereof; and the border about it *shall be* half a cubit; and the bottom thereof *shall be* a cubit about; and [k] his stairs shall look toward the east.

k See Exod. 20. 26.

18 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD, These *are* the ordinances of the altar in the day when they shall make it, to offer burnt-offerings thereon, and to sprinkle blood thereon.

19 [l] And thou shalt give to the priests the Levites that be of the seed of Zadok, which approach unto me, to minister unto me, saith the Lord GOD, [m] a young bullock for a sin-offering.

l Chap. 44. 15.

m Exod. 29. 10. Levit. 8. 14, 15.

20 And thou shalt take of the blood thereof, and put *it* on the four horns

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 574.

of it, and on the four corners of the settle, and upon the border round about: thus shalt thou cleanse and purge it.

21 Thou shalt take the bullock also of the sin-offering, and he shall burn it in the appointed place of the house, without the sanctuary.

22 And on the second day thou shalt offer a kid of the goats without blemish for *a* sin-offering; and they shall cleanse the altar, as they did cleanse *it* with the bullock.

23 When thou hast made an end of cleansing *it*, thou shalt offer a young bullock without blemish, and a ram out of the flock without blemish.

n Levit. 2. 13. 24 And thou shalt offer them before the LORD, [n] and the priests shall cast salt upon them, and they shall offer them up *for* a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

o Exod. 29. 35. Lev. 8. 33. 25 [o] Seven days shalt thou prepare every day a goat *for* a sin-offering. they shall also prepare a young bullock, and a ram out of the flock, without blemish.

26 Seven days shall they purge the altar, and purify it; and they shall † consecrate themselves.

† Heb. *fill their hands.*

p Lev. 9. 1. 27 [p] And when these days are expired, it shall be, *that* upon the eighth day, and *so* forward, the priests shall make your burnt-offerings upon the altar, and your ‖ peace-offerings; and I will accept you, saith the Lord GOD.

‖ Or, *thank-offerings.*

CHAP. XLIV.

1 *The east gate assigned to the prince.* 9 *Idolaters incapable of the priest's office.* 15 *The sons of Zadok accepted.* 17 *Ordinances for the priests.*

THEN he brought me back the way of the gate of the outward sanctuary, which looketh toward the east, and it *was* shut.

2 Then said the LORD unto me, This gate shall be shut, it shall not be opened, and no man shall enter in by it; because the LORD, the God of Israel, hath entered in by it, therefore it shall be shut.

3 *It is* for the prince; the prince, he shall sit in it to eat bread before the LORD; [a] he shall enter by the way of the porch of *that* gate, and shall go out by the way of the same.

a Ch. 46. 2.

4 ¶ Then brought he me the way of the north gate before the house: and I looked, and, [b] behold, the glory of the LORD filled the house of the LORD: and I fell upon my face.

b Chap. 3. 23. & 43. 5.

c Ch. 9. 3. † Heb. *set thine heart.*

5 And the LORD said unto me, Son of man, † mark well, and behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears all that I say unto thee concerning all the ordinances of the house of the LORD, and all the laws thereof; and mark well the entering in of the house, with every going forth of the sanctuary.

Before CHRIST 574.

6 [d] And thou shalt say to the rebellious, *even* to the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, O ye house of Israel, [e] let it suffice you of all your abominations,

d Ch. 2. 5.

e Ch. 45. 9.

7 [f] In that ye have brought *into my sanctuary* † strangers, [g] uncircumcised in heart, and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in my sanctuary, to pollute it, *even* my house, when ye offer my bread, the fat and the blood, and they have broken my covenant, because of all your abominations.

f Ch. 43. 8.

† Heb. *children of a stranger.*

g Levit. 26. 41.

8 And ye have not kept the charge of mine holy things; but ye have set keepers of my ‖ charge in my sanctuary for yourselves.

‖ Or, *ward*, or, *ordinances*: and so Ver. 14, & 16.

9 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, No stranger, uncircumcised in heart, nor uncircumcised in flesh, shall enter into my sanctuary, of any stranger that *is* among the children of Israel.

10 [h] And the Levites that are gone away far from me, when Israel went astray, which went astray away from me after their idols; they shall even bear their iniquity.

h See 2 Kings 23. 8, &c. 2 Chron. 29. 4, 5. Ch. 48. 11.

11 Yet they shall be ministers in my sanctuary, *having* charge at the gates of the house, and ministering to the house: they shall slay the burnt-offering and the sacrifice for the people, and they shall stand before them to minister unto them.

12 Because they ministered unto them before their idols, and † caused the house of Israel to fall into iniquity; therefore have I lifted up mine hand against them, saith the Lord GOD, and they shall bear their iniquity.

† Heb. *were for a stumbling-block of iniquity unto, &c.*

13 [i] And they shall not come near unto me, to do the office of a priest unto me, nor to come near to any of my holy things, in the most holy *place*: but they shall bear their shame, and their abominations which they have committed:

i 2 Kings 23. 9.

14 But I will make them keepers of the charge of the house, for all the service thereof, and for all that shall be done therein.

15 ¶ [k] But the priests the Levites, the sons of Zadok, that kept the charge of my sanctuary when the children of Israel went astray from me, they shall come near to me to minister unto

k Chap. 40. 46. & 43. 19.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

me, and they shall stand before me to offer unto me the fat and the blood, saith the Lord GOD:

16 They shall enter into my sanctuary, and they shall come near to [l] my table, to minister unto me, and they shall keep my charge.

17 ¶ And it shall come to pass, *that* when they enter in at the gates of the inner court, [m] they shall be clothed with linen garments; and no wool shall come upon them, whiles they minister in the gates of the inner court, and within.

18 [n] They shall have linen bonnets upon their heads, and shall have linen brecches upon their loins; they shall not gird *themselves* ‖ † with any thing that causeth sweat.

19 And when they go forth into the outer court, *even* into the outer court to the people, [o] they shall put off their garments wherein they ministered, and lay them in the holy chambers, and they shall put on other garments; and they shall [p] not sanctify the people with their garments.

20 [q] Neither shall they shave their heads, nor suffer their locks to grow long; they shall only poll their heads.

21 [r] Neither shall any priest drink wine when they enter into the inner court.

22 Neither shall they take for their wives a [s] widow, nor her that is † put away: but they shall take maidens of the seed of the house of Israel, or a widow † that had a priest before.

23 And [t] they shall teach my people *the difference* between the holy and profane, and cause them to discern between the unclean and the clean.

24 And [u] in controversy they shall stand in judgment; *and* they shall judge it according to my judgments: and they shall keep my laws and my statutes in all mine assemblies; and they shall hallow my sabbaths.

25 And they shall come at no [x] dead person to defile themselves: but for father, or for mother, or for son, or for daughter, for brother, or for sister that hath had no husband, they may defile themselves.

26 And [y] after he is cleansed, they shall reckon unto him seven days.

27 And in the day that he goeth into the sanctuary, unto the inner court, to minister in the sanctuary, he shall offer his sin-offering, saith the Lord GOD.

28 And it shall be unto them for an inheritance; I [z] *am* their inheritance: and ye shall give them no possession in Israel; I *am* their possession.

29 They shall eat the meat-offering, and the sin-offering, and the trespass-offering; and every ‖ dedicated thing in Israel shall be theirs.

30 And the ‖ [a] first of all the first fruits of all *things*, and every oblation of all, of every *sort* of your oblations, shall be the priest's: ye [b] shall also give unto the priest the first of your dough, that he may cause the blessing to rest in thine house.

31 The priests shall not eat of any thing that is [c] dead of itself, or torn, whether it be fowl or beast.

CHAP. XLV.

1 *The portion of land for the sanctuary,*
6 *for the city,* 7 *and for the prince.*
9 *Ordinances for the prince.*

MOREOVER, † when ye shall divide by lot the land for inheritance, ye shall [a] offer an oblation unto the LORD, † an holy portion of the land: the length *shall be* the length of five and twenty thousand *reeds*, and the breadth *shall be* ten thousand. This *shall be* holy in all the borders thereof round about.

2 Of this there shall be for the sanctuary [b] five hundred *in length*, with five hundred *in breadth*, square round about; and fifty cubits round about for the ‖ suburbs thereof.

3 And of this measure shalt thou measure the length of five and twenty thousand, and the breadth of ten thousand: and in it shall be the sanctuary *and* the most holy *place*.

4 The holy *portion* of the land shall be for the priests, the ministers of the sanctuary, which shall come near to minister unto the LORD; and it shall be a place for their houses, and an holy place for the sanctuary.

5 And the five and twenty thousand of length, and the ten thousand of breadth, shall also the Levites, the ministers of the house, have for themselves, for a possession for [c] twenty chambers.

6 ¶ And ye shall appoint the possession of the city five thousand broad, and five and twenty thousand long, over against the oblation of the holy *portion*: it shall be for the whole house of Israel.

7 ¶ And *a portion shall be* for the prince on the one side and on the other side of the oblation of the holy *portion*, and of the possession of the city, before the oblation of the holy *portion*, and before the possession of

---

Before CHRIST 574.

l Chap. 41. 22.

m Exod. 28. 39, 40, 43. & 39. 28.

n Exod. 39. 28, 41.

‖ Or, *in sweating places.*

† Heb. *in, or, with sweat.*

o Chap. 42. 14.

p Chap. 46. 20. See Exod. 29. 37. & 30. 29.

q Levit. 21. 5.

r Levit. 10. 9.

s Levit. 21. 7, 13.

† Heb. *thrust forth.*

† Heb. *from a priest.*

t Levit. 10. 10, 11. Ch. 22. 26. Mal. 2. 7.

u Deuter. 17. 8. 2 Chron. 19. 8, 10.

x Levit. 19. 28. & 21. 1, 11.

y Numb. 6. 10. & 19. 11.

z Numb. 18. 20. Deuter. 10. 9. & 18. 1, 2. Josh. 13. 14, 33.

Before CHRIST 574.

‖ Or, *devoted.*

‖ Or, *chief.*

a Exod. 13. 2. & 22. 29, 30. Numb. 3. 13. & 18. 12.

b Numb. 15. 20. Nehem. 10. 37.

c Exod. 22. 31. Lev. 22. 8.

† Heb. *when ye cause the land to fall.*

a Ch. 48. 8.

† Heb. *holiness.*

b Chap. 42. 20.

‖ Or, *with places.*

c See Chap. 40. 17.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 574.

the city, from the west side westward, and from the east side eastward; and the length *shall be* over against one of the portions, from the west border unto the east border.

8 In the land shall be his possession in Israel: and [d] my princes shall no more oppress my people; and *the rest of* the land shall they give to the house of Israel according to their tribes.

[d] Chap. 46. 18.

9 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, [e] Let it suffice you, O princes of Israel: remove violence and spoil, and execute judgment and justice, take away your † exactions from my people, saith the Lord GOD.

[e] Ch. 44. 6.

† Heb. *expulsions.*

10 Ye shall have just [f] balances, and a just ephah, and a just bath.

[f] Levit. 19. 35, 36.

11 The ephah and the bath shall be of one measure, that the bath may contain the tenth part of an homer, and the ephah the tenth part of an homer: the measure thereof shall be after the homer.

12 And the [g] shekel *shall be* twenty gerahs: twenty shekels, five and twenty shekels, fifteen shekels, shall be your maneh.

[g] Exod. 30. 13. Levit. 27. 25. Numb. 3. 47.

13 This *is* the oblation that ye shall offer; the sixth part of an ephah of an homer of wheat, and ye shall give the sixth part of an ephah of an homer of barley.

14 Concerning the ordinance of oil, the bath of oil, *ye shall offer* the tenth part of a bath out of the cor, *which is* an homer of ten baths; for ten baths *are* an homer:

|| Or, *kid.*

15 And one || lamb out of the flock, out of two hundred, out of the fat pastures of Israel, for a meat-offering, and for a burnt-offering, and for || peace-offerings, to make reconciliation for them, saith the Lord GOD.

|| Or, *thank-offerings.*

† Heb. *shall be for.* || Or, *with.*

16 All the people of the land † shall give this oblation || for the prince in Israel.

17 And it shall be the prince's part *to give* burnt-offerings, and meat-offerings, and drink-offerings, in the feasts, and in the new-moons, and in the sabbaths, in all solemnities of the house of Israel: he shall prepare the sin-offering, and the meat-offering, and the burnt-offering, and the || peace-offerings, to make reconciliation for the house of Israel.

|| Or, *thank-offerings.*

18 Thus saith the Lord GOD, In the first *month*, in the first *day* of the month, thou shalt take a young bullock without blemish, and [h] cleanse the sanctuary:

[h] Lev. 16.

19 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin-offering, and put *it* upon the posts of the house, and upon the four corners of the settle of the altar, and upon the posts of the gate of the inner court.

Before CHRIST 574.

20 And so thou shalt do the seventh *day* of the month for every one that erreth, and for *him that is* simple: so shall ye reconcile the house.

21 [i] In the first *month*, in the fourteenth day of the month, ye shall have the passover, a feast of seven days; unleavened bread shall be eaten.

[i] Exod. 12. 18. Lev. 23. 5. Numb. 9. 3. & 28. 17. Deuter. 16. 1.

22 And upon that day shall the prince prepare for himself, and for all the people of the land, a bullock *for* a sin-offering.

23 And seven days of the feast he shall prepare a burnt-offering to the LORD, seven bullocks and seven rams without blemish daily the seven days; and a kid of the goats daily *for* a sin-offering.

24 And he shall prepare a meat-offering of an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and an hin of oil for an ephah.

25 In the seventh *month*, in the fifteenth day of the month, shall he do the like in the [k] feast of the seven days, according to the sin-offering, according to the burnt-offering, and according to the meat-offering, and according to the oil.

[k] Levit. 23. 33. Numb. 29. 12. Deuter. 16. 13.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 *Ordinances for the prince in his worship,* 9 *and for the people,* &c.

THUS saith the Lord GOD, The gate of the inner court that looketh toward the east shall be shut the six working days; but on the sabbath it shall be opened, and in the day of the new-moon it shall be opened.

2 [a] And the prince shall enter by the way of the porch of *that* gate without, and shall stand by the post of the gate, and the priests shall prepare his burnt-offering, and his peace-offerings, and he shall worship at the threshold of the gate: then he shall go forth; but the gate shall not be shut until the evening.

[a] Chap. 44. 3.

3 Likewise the people of the land shall worship at the door of this gate before the LORD in the sabbaths, and in the new-moons.

4 And the burnt-offering that the prince shall offer unto the LORD in the sabbath-day *shall be* six lambs without blemish, and a ram without blemish,

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 574.

5 And the meat-offering *shall be* an ephah for a ram, and the meat-offering for the lambs † as he shall be able to give, and an hin of oil to an ephah.

† Heb. *the gift of his hand.*

6 And in the day of the new-moon *it shall be* a young bullock without blemish, and six lambs, and a ram; they shall be without blemish.

7 And he shall prepare a meat-offering, an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and for the lambs according as his hand shall attain unto, and an hin of oil to an ephah.

8 And when the prince shall enter, he shall go in by the way of the porch of that *gate*, and he shall go forth by the way thereof.

9 ¶ But when the people of the land shall come before the LORD in the solemn feasts, he that entereth in by the way of the north gate to worship shall go out by the way of the south gate; and he that entereth by the way of the south gate shall go forth by the way of the north gate: he shall not return by the way of the gate whereby he came in, but shall go forth over against it.

10 And the prince in the midst of them, when they go in, shall go in; and when they go forth, shall go forth.

11 And in the feasts, and in the solemnities, the meat-offering shall be an ephah to a bullock, and an ephah to a ram, and to the lambs as he is able to give, and an hin of oil to an ephah.

12 Now when the prince shall prepare a voluntary burnt-offering, or peace-offerings voluntarily unto the LORD, *one* shall then open him the gate that looketh toward the east, and he shall prepare his burnt-offering and his peace-offerings, as he did on the sabbath-day: then he shall go forth; and after his going forth *one* shall shut the gate.

b Exod. 29. 38. Numb. 28. 3.

13 [b] Thou shalt daily prepare a burnt-offering unto the LORD *of* a lamb † of the first year without blemish; thou shalt prepare it † every morning.

† Heb. *a son of his year.*

† Heb. *morning by morning.*

14 And thou shalt prepare a meat-offering for it every morning, the sixth part of an ephah, and the third part of an hin of oil, to temper with the fine flour; a meat-offering continually, by a perpetual ordinance, unto the LORD.

15 Thus shall they prepare the lamb, and the meat-offering, and the oil, every morning, *for* a continual burnt-offering.

16 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, If the prince give a gift unto any of his sons, the inheritance thereof shall be his sons; it *shall be* their possession by inheritance.

Before CHRIST 574.

17 But if he give a gift of his inheritance to one of his servants, then it shall be his to the year of liberty; after it shall return to the prince: but his inheritance shall be his sons for them.

18 Moreover, [c] the prince shall not take of the people's inheritance by oppression, to thrust them out of their possession: *but* he shall give his sons inheritance out of his own possession; that my people be not scattered every man from his possession.

c Ch. 45. 8.

19 ¶ After he brought me through the entry, which *was* at the side of the gate, into the holy chambers of the priests, which looked toward the north: and, behold, there *was* a place on the two sides westward.

20 Then said he unto me, This *is* the place where the priests shall boil the trespass-offering and the sin-offering, where they shall bake the meat-offering; that they bear *them* not out into the outer court, [d] to sanctify the people.

d Chap. 44. 19.

21 Then he brought me forth into the outer court, and caused me to pass by the four corners of the court; and, behold, † in every corner of the court *there was* a court.

† Heb. *a court in a corner of a court, and a court in a corner of a court.*

22 In the four corners of the court *there were* courts ‖ joined of forty *cubits* long, and thirty broad: these four † corners *were* of one measure.

‖ Or, *made with chimneys.*

† Heb. *cornered.*

23 And *there was* a row *of building* round about in them, round about them four, and *it was* made with boiling-places under the rows round about.

24 Then said he unto me, These *are* the places of them that boil, where the ministers of the house shall boil the sacrifices of the people.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 *The vision of the holy waters:* 6 *the virtue of them.* 13 *The borders of the land:* 22 *it is divided by lot.*

AFTERWARD he brought me again unto the door of the house; and, behold, [a] waters issued out from under the threshold of the house eastward: for the fore-front of the house *stood* toward the east, and the waters came down from under from the right side of the house, at the south *side* of the altar.

a Joel 3. 18. Zech. 13. & 14. 8. Rev. 22.

2 Then brought he me out of the way of the gate northward, and led

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 574.

me about the way without unto the outer gate by the way that looketh eastward; and, behold, there ran out waters on the right side.

3 And when the man that had the line in his hand went forth eastward, he measured a thousand cubits, and he brought me through the waters; the † waters *were* to the ancles.

† Heb. *waters of the ancles.*

4 Again he measured a thousand, and brought me through the waters; the waters *were* to the knees. Again he measured a thousand, and brought me through; the waters *were* to the loins.

5 Afterward he measured a thousand; *and it was* a river that I could not pass over: for the waters were risen, † waters to swim in, a river that could not be passed over.

† Heb. *waters of swimming.*

6 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen *this?* then he brought me, and caused me to return to the brink of the river.

7 Now, when I had returned, behold, at the † bank of the river *were* very many [b] trees on the one side, and on the other.

† Heb. *lip.*

[b] Revel. 22. 2.

8 Then said he unto me, These waters issue out toward the east country, and go down into the ‖ desert, and go into the sea; *which being* brought forth into the sea, the waters shall be healed.

‖ Or, *plain:* See Deuter. 3. 17. & 4. 49. Josh. 3. 16.

9 And it shall come to pass, *that* every thing that liveth, which moveth, whithersoever the † rivers shall come, shall live; and there shall be a very great multitude of fish, because these waters shall come thither: for they shall be healed; and every thing shall live whither the river cometh.

† Heb. *two rivers.*

10 And it shall come to pass, *that* the fishers shall stand upon it, from En-gedi even unto En-eglaim; they shall be a *place* to spread forth nets: their fish shall be according to their kinds, as the fish [c] of the great sea, exceeding many.

[c] Numb. 34. 6. Chap. 48. 28.

11 But the miry places thereof, and the marishes thereof, ‖ shall not be healed; they shall be given to salt.

‖ Or, *and that which shall not be healed.*

12 And by the river, upon the bank thereof, on this side and on that side, † shall grow all trees for meat, [d] whose leaf shall not fade, neither shall the fruit thereof be consumed: it shall bring forth ‖ new fruit according to his months, because their waters they issued out of the sanctuary; and the fruit thereof shall be for meat, and the leaf thereof ‖ for [e] medicine.

† Heb. *shall come up.*

[d] Joh 8. 16. Psalm 1. 3. Jer. 17. 8.

‖ Or, *principal.*

‖ Or, *for bruises and sores.*

[e] Revel. 22. 2.

13 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, This *shall be* the border whereby ye shall inherit the land, according to the twelve tribes of Israel: [f] Joseph *shall have two* portions.

Before CHRIST 574.

14 And ye shall inherit it, one as well as another; *concerning* the which I ‖ [g] lifted up mine hand to give it unto your fathers: and this land shall fall unto you for inheritance.

[f] Genes. 48. 5. 1 Chr. 5. 1. Chap. 48. 4, 5.

‖ Or, *sware.*

[g] Genes. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 15. 7. & 17. 8. & 26. 3. & 28. 13.

15 And this *shall be* the border of the land toward the north side, from the great sea, the way of Hethlon, as men go to Zedad;

16 Hamath, Berothah, Sibraim, which *is* between the border of Damascus and the border of Hamath; ‖ Hazar-hatticon, which *is* by the coast of Hauran.

‖ Or, *the middle village.*

17 And the border from the sea shall be [h] Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus, and the north northward, and the border of Hamath. And *this is* the north side.

[h] Chap. 48. 1.

18 And the east side ye shall measure † from Hauran, and from Damascus, and from Gilead, and from the land of Israel *by* Jordan, from the border unto the east sea. And *this is* the east side.

† Heb. *from between.*

19 And the south side southward, from Tamar *even* to the waters of ‖ strife *in* Kadesh, the ‖ river to the great sea. And *this is* the south side ‖ southward.

‖ Or, *Meribah.*

‖ Or, *valley.*

20 The west side also *shall be* the great sea from the border, till a man come over against Hamath. This *is* the west side.

‖ Or, *toward Tenan.*

21 So shall ye divide this land unto you, according to the tribes of Israel.

22 ¶ And it shall come to pass, *that* ye shall divide it by lot for an inheritance unto you, and to the strangers that sojourn among you, which shall beget children among you: and they shall be unto you as born in the country among the children of Israel; they shall have inheritance with you among the tribes of Israel.

23 And it shall come to pass, *that* in what tribe the stranger sojourneth, there shall ye give *him* his inheritance, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1, 23 *The portions of the twelve tribes,* 8 *and of the sanctuary,* &c.

NOW these *are* the names of the tribes. [a] From the north end to the coast of the way of Hethlon, as one goeth to Hamath, Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus northward, to the coast of Hamath, (for these are his sides east *and* west,) † a *portion for* Dan.

[a] Chap. 47. 15, &c.

† Heb. *one portion.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 574.

2 And by the border of Dan, from the east side unto the west side, a *portion for* Asher.

3 And by the border of Asher, from the east side even unto the west side, a *portion for* Naphtali.

4 And by the border of Naphtali, from the east side unto the west side, a *portion for* Manasseh.

5 And by the border of Manasseh, from the east side unto the west side, a *portion for* Ephraim.

6 And by the border of Ephraim, from the east side even unto the west side, a *portion for* Reuben.

7 And by the border of Reuben, from the east side even unto the west side, a *portion for* Judah.

8 ¶ And by the border of Judah, from the east side unto the west side, shall be [b] the offering which ye shall offer of five and twenty thousand *reeds in* breadth, and *in* length as one of the *other* parts, from the east side unto the west side: and the sanctuary shall be in the midst of it.

b Chap. 45. 1—6.

9 The oblation that ye shall offer unto the LORD *shall be* of five and twenty thousand in length, and of ten thousand in breadth.

10 And for them, *even* for the priests, shall be *this* holy oblation; toward the north five and twenty thousand *in length*, and toward the west ten thousand in breadth, and toward the east ten thousand in breadth, and toward the south five and twenty thousand in length: and the sanctuary of the LORD shall be in the midst thereof.

11 [c] || *It shall be* for the priests *that are* sanctified of the sons of Zadok, which have kept my || charge, which went not astray when the children of Israel went astray, [d] as the Levites went astray.

c Chap. 44. 15.
|| Or, *The sanctified portion shall be for the priests.*
|| Or, *ward*, or, *ordinance.*
d Chap. 44. 10.

12 And *this* oblation of the land that is offered shall be unto them a thing most holy, by the border of the Levites.

13 And over against the border of the priests the Levites *shall have* five and twenty thousand in length, and ten thousand in breadth: all the length *shall be* five and twenty thousand, and the breadth ten thousand.

14 [e] And they shall not sell of it, neither exchange, nor alienate the first-fruits of the land: for *it is* holy unto the LORD.

e Exod. 22. 29.

15 ¶ And the five thousand *that are* left in the breadth, over against the five and twenty thousand, shall be a profane *place* for the city, for dwelling, and for suburbs: and the city shall be in the midst thereof.

Before CHRIST 574.

16 And these *shall be* the measures thereof; the north side four thousand and five hundred, and the south side four thousand and five hundred, and on the east side four thousand and five hundred, and the west side four thousand and five hundred.

17 And the suburbs of the city shall be toward the north two hundred and fifty, and toward the south two hundred and fifty, and toward the east two hundred and fifty, and toward the west two hundred and fifty.

18 And the residue in length, over against the oblation of the holy *portion*, *shall be* ten thousand eastward, and ten thousand westward: and it shall be over against the oblation of the holy *portion*; and the increase thereof shall be for food unto them that serve the city.

19 And they that serve the city shall serve it out of all the tribes of Israel.

20 All the oblations *shall be* five and twenty thousand by five and twenty thousand: ye shall offer the holy oblation four-square, with the possession of the city.

21 ¶ And the residue *shall be* for the prince, on the one side and on the other of the holy oblation, and of the possession of the city, over against the five and twenty thousand of the oblation toward the east border, and westward over against the five and twenty thousand toward the west border, over against the portions for the prince: and it shall be the holy oblation; and the sanctuary of the house *shall be* in the midst thereof.

22 Moreover, from the possession of the Levites, and from the possession of the city, *being* in the midst *of that* which is the prince's, between the border of Judah and the border of Benjamin, shall be for the prince.

23 ¶ As for the rest of the tribes, from the east side unto the west side, Benjamin *shall have* † a *portion*.

† Heb. *one portion.*

24 And by the border of Benjamin, from the east side unto the west side, Simeon *shall have* a *portion*.

25 And by the border of Simeon, from the east side unto the west side, Issachar a *portion*.

26 And by the border of Issachar, from the east side unto the west side, Zebulun a *portion*.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 574.

27 And by the border of Zebulun, from the east side unto the west side, Gad a *portion*.

28 And by the border of Gad, at the south side southward, the border shall be even from Tamar *unto* the waters of † strife *in* Kadesh, *and* to the river [f] toward the great sea.

† Heb. *Meribah-kadesh.*

[f] Ch. 47. 19.

29 This *is* the land which ye shall divide by lot unto the tribes of Israel for inheritance, and these *are* their portions, saith the Lord GOD.

30 ¶ And these *are* the goings out of the city on the north side, four thousand and five hundred measures.

[g] Rev. 21. 12, &c.

31 [g] And the gates of the city *shall be* after the names of the tribes of Israel: three gates northward; one gate of Reuben, one gate of Judah, one gate of Levi.

Before CHRIST 571.

32 And at the east side four thousand and five hundred: and three gates; and one gate of Joseph, one gate of Benjamin, one gate of Dan.

33 And at the south side four thousand and five hundred measures: and three gates; one gate of Simeon, one gate of Issachar, one gate of Zebulun.

34 At the west side four thousand and five hundred, *with* their three gates; one gate of Gad, one gate of Asher, one gate of Naphtali.

[h] Jerem. 33. 16.

35 *It was* round about eighteen thousand *measures*: [h] and the name of the city from *that* day *shall be*, † The LORD *is* there.

† Heb. *Jehovah-shammah*: See Exod. 17. 15. Judg. 6. 24.

The Book of DANIEL.

CHAP. I.

1 *Jehoiakim's captivity.* 8 *Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah, refusing the king's portion, do prosper with pulse and water,* &c.

Before CHRIST 607.

IN the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim king of Judah [a] came Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon unto Jerusalem, and besieged it.

[a] 2 Kings 24. 1. 2 Chron. 36. 6. 606.

2 And the LORD gave Jehoiakim king of Judah into his hand, with part of the vessels of the house of God, which he carried [b] into the land of Shinar, to the house of his god; [c] and he brought the vessels into the treasure-house of his god.

[b] Genes. 10. 10.

[c] 2 Chron. 36. 7.

3 ¶ And the king spake unto Ashpenaz, the master of his eunuchs, that he should bring * *certain* of the children of Israel, and of the king's seed, and of the princes;

[a] Foretold, 2 Kings 20. 17, 18.

4 Children [d] in whom *was* no blemish, but well-favoured, and skilful in all wisdom, and cunning in knowledge, and understanding science, and such as *had* ability in them to stand in the king's palace, and [e] whom they might teach the learning and the tongue of the Chaldeans.

[d] See Levit. 21. 19, 20.

[e] Acts 7. 22.

5 And the king appointed them a daily provision of the king's meat, and of † the wine which he drank: so nourishing them three years, that at the end thereof they might [f] stand before the king.

† Heb. *the wine of his drink.*

[f] Verse 19.

6 Now among these were, of the children of Judah, Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah;

7 Unto whom the prince of the eunuchs gave names: [g] for he gave unto Daniel *the name* of Belteshaz-

[g] Ch. 2. 26. 4. 8. 5. 12.

zar; and to Hananiah, of Shadrach; and to Mishael, of Meshach; and to Azariah, of Abed-nego.

Before CHRIST 606.

8 ¶ But Daniel purposed in his heart that he would not defile himself [h] with the portion of the king's meat, nor with the wine which he drank: therefore he requested of the prince of the eunuchs that he might not defile himself.

[h] Deuter. 32. 38. Hos. 9. 3.

9 Now [i] God had brought Daniel into favour and tender love with the prince of the eunuchs.

[i] See Genes. 39. 21. Ps. 106. 46. Prov. 16. 7.

10 And the prince of the eunuchs said unto Daniel, I fear my lord the king, who hath appointed your meat and your drink: for why should he see your faces † worse liking than the children which *are* of your ‖ sort? then shall ye make *me* endanger my head to the king.

† Heb. *sadder.*

‖ Or, *term, or, continuance.*

11 Then said Daniel to ‖ Melzar, whom the prince of the eunuchs had set over Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah,

‖ Or, *steward.*

12 Prove thy servants, I beseech thee, ten days; and let them give us † pulse † to eat, and water to drink.

† Heb. *of pulse.*

13 Then let our countenances be looked upon before thee, and the countenance of the children that eat of the portion of the king's meat; and as thou seest, deal with thy servants.

‖ Heb. *that we may eat,* &c.

14 So he consented to them in this matter, and proved them ten days.

15 And at the end of ten days their countenances appeared fairer and fatter in flesh than all the children which did eat the portion of the king's meat.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 606.

16 Thus Melzar took away the portion of their meat, and the wine that they should drink, and gave them pulse.

17 ¶ As for these four children, [k] God gave them knowledge and skill in all learning and wisdom: and ‖ Daniel had [l] understanding in all visions and dreams.

18 Now, at the end of the days that the king had said he should bring them in, then the prince of the eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar.

19 And the king communed with them; and among them all was found none like Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah: therefore [m] stood they before the king.

20 [n] And in all matters of † wisdom, *and* understanding, that the king enquired of them, he found them ten times better than all the magicians *and* astrologers that *were* in all his realm.

21 [o] And Daniel continued *even* unto the first year of king Cyrus.

CHAP. II.

1 *Nebuchadnezzar forgetting his dream, requireth it of the Chaldeans.* 19 *The dream is revealed to Daniel.* 31 *The dream, and interpretation.* 46 *Daniel's advancement.*

603. AND in the second year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar, Nebuchadnezzar dreamed dreams, [a] wherewith his spirit was troubled, and his sleep brake from him.

2 Then the king commanded to call the magicians, and the astrologers, and the sorcerers, and the Chaldeans, for to shew the king his dreams. So they came and stood before the king.

3 And the king said unto them, I have dreamed a dream, and my spirit was troubled to know the dream.

4 Then spake the Chaldeans to the king in Syriack, [b] O king, live for ever: tell thy servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation.

5 The king answered and said to the Chaldeans, The thing is gone from me: if ye will not make known unto me the dream, with the interpretation thereof, ye shall be [c] † cut in pieces, and your houses shall be made a dunghill:

6 But if ye shew the dream, and the interpretation thereof, ye shall receive of me gifts and ‖ rewards, and great honour: therefore shew me the dream, and the interpretation thereof.

7 They answered again, and said, Let the king tell his servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation of it.

Before CHRIST 603.

8 The king answered and said, I know of certainty that ye would † gain the time, because ye see the thing is gone from me.

9 But if ye will not make known unto me the dream, [d] *there is but* one decree for you; for ye have prepared lying and corrupt words to speak before me, till the time be changed: therefore tell me the dream, and I shall know that ye can shew me the interpretation thereof.

10 The Chaldeans answered before the king, and said, There is not a man upon the earth that can shew the king's matter: therefore *there is* no king, lord, nor ruler, *that* asked such things at any magician, or astrologer, or Chaldean.

11 And *it is* a rare thing that the king requireth; and there is none other that can shew it before the king, [e] except the gods, whose dwelling is not with flesh.

12 For this cause the king was angry and very furious, and commanded to destroy all the wise *men* of Babylon.

13 And the decree went forth that the wise *men* should be slain; and they sought Daniel and his fellows to be slain.

14 ¶ Then Daniel † answered with counsel and wisdom to Arioch the ‖ † captain of the king's guard, which was gone forth to slay the wise *men* of Babylon:

15 He answered and said to Arioch the king's captain, Why *is* the decree *so* hasty from the king? Then Arioch made the thing known to Daniel.

16 Then Daniel went in, and desired of the king that he would give him time, and that he would shew the king the interpretation.

17 Then Daniel went to his house, and made the thing known to Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah, his companions:

18 [f] That they would desire mercies † of the God of heaven concerning this secret; ‖ that Daniel and his fellows should not perish with the rest of the wise *men* of Babylon.

19 ¶ Then was the secret revealed unto Daniel [g] in a night-vision. Then Daniel blessed the God of heaven.

20 Daniel answered and said, [h] Blessed be the name of God for

k Acts 7. 22.

‖ Or, *he made Daniel understand.*

l Numb. 12. 6. 2 Chron. 26. 5. Chap. 10. 1.

m Genes. 41. 46.

n 1 Kings 10. 1.

† Heb. *wisdom of understanding.*

603.

o Chap. 6. 28. & 10. 1. He lived to see that glorious time of the return of his people from the Babylonian captivity, though he did not die then: so *till* is used, Psal. 110. 1. & 112. 8.

a Gen. 41. 8.

b 1 Kings 1. 31. Chap. 3. 9. & 5. 10. & 6. 6, 21.

c Ezra 6. 11. 2 Kings 10. 27. Chap. 3. 29.

† Chald. *made pieces.*

‖ Or, *fee*, Chap. 5. 17. & 6. 18.

d Esther 4. 11.

† Chald. *buy.*

e Verse 28. Chap. 5. 11.

† Chald. *returned.*

‖ Or, *chief marshal.*

† Chald. *chief of the executioners*, or, *slaughtermen*: Gen. 37. 36.

f Matth. 18. 19.

† Chald. *from before God.*

‖ Or, *that they should not destroy Daniel, &c.*

g Numb. 12. 6.

h Ps. 113. 2. & 115. 18.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 603.

ever and ever; for wisdom and might are his:

21 And he changeth [i] the times and the seasons: [k] he removeth kings, and setteth up kings: he giveth wisdom unto the wise, and knowledge to them that know understanding:

22 [l] He revealeth the deep and secret things: [m] he knoweth what *is* in the darkness, and [n] the light dwelleth with him.

23 I thank thee, and praise thee, O thou God of my fathers, who hast given me wisdom and might, and hast made known unto me now what we desired of thee: for thou hast *now* made known unto us the king's matter.

24 ¶ Therefore Daniel went in unto Arioch, whom the king had ordained to destroy the wise *men* of Babylon: he went and said thus unto him, Destroy not the wise *men* of Babylon: bring me in before the king, and I will shew unto the king the interpretation.

25 Then Arioch brought in Daniel before the king in haste, and said thus unto him, † I have found a man of the † captives of Judah that will make known unto the king the interpretation.

26 The king answered and said to Daniel, whose name *was* Belteshazzar, Art thou able to make known unto me the dream which I have seen, and the interpretation thereof?

27 Daniel answered in the presence of the king, and said, The secret which the king hath demanded cannot the wise *men*, the astrologers, the magicians, the soothsayers, shew unto the king;

28 [o] But there is a God in heaven that revealeth secrets, and † maketh known to the king Nebuchadnezzar [p] what shall be in the latter days. Thy dream, and the visions of thy head upon thy bed, are these;

29 (As for thee, O king, thy thoughts † came *into thy mind* upon thy bed, what should come to pass hereafter: [q] and he that revealeth secrets maketh known to thee what shall come to pass.

30 [r] But as for me, this secret is not revealed to me for *any* wisdom that I have more than any living, || but for *their* sakes that shall make known the interpretation to the king, [s] and that thou mightest know the thoughts of thy heart;)

31 ¶ Thou, O king, † sawest, and behold a great image. This great image, whose brightness *was* excellent, stood before thee; and the form thereof *was* terrible.

Before CHRIST 603.

32 [t] This image's head *was* of fine gold, his breast and his arms of silver, his belly and his || thighs of brass,

33 His legs of iron, his feet part of iron and part of clay.

34 Thou sawest till that a stone was cut out || [u] without hands, which smote the image upon his feet *that were* of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces.

35 Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, broken to pieces together, and became [x] like the chaff of the summer threshing-floors; and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them: and the stone that smote the image [y] became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth.

36 ¶ This *is* the dream; and we will tell the interpretation thereof before the king.

37 [z] Thou, O king, *art* a king of kings: for the God of heaven hath given thee a kingdom, power, and strength, and glory.

38 [a] And wheresoever the children of men dwell, the beasts of the field, and the fowls of the heaven, hath he given into thine hand, and hath made thee ruler over them all. Thou *art* this head of gold.

39 And after thee shall arise another kingdom inferior to thee, and another third kingdom of brass, [b] which shall bear rule over all the earth.

40 And the fourth kingdom shall be strong as iron: forasmuch as iron breaketh in pieces and subdueth all *things*; and as iron that breaketh all these, shall it break in pieces and bruise.

41 And whereas thou sawest the feet and toes, part of potter's clay, and part of iron, the kingdom shall be divided; but there shall be in it of the strength of the iron, forasmuch as thou sawest the iron mixed with miry clay.

42 And *as* the toes of the feet *were* part of iron, and part of clay; *so* the kingdom shall be partly strong, and partly || broken.

43 And whereas thou sawest iron mixed with miry clay, they shall mingle themselves with the seed of men; but they shall not cleave † one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay.

44 And in † the days of these kings [c] shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, [d] which shall never be destroyed; and the † kingdom shall not

Before CHRIST 603.

† Chald. *That I have found.*

‡ Chald. *children of the captivity of Judah.*

§ Verse 18. Amos 4. 13.

† Chald. *hath made known.*

¶ Gen. 49. 1.

† Chald. *came up.*

‖ Verses 22, 28.

* So Genes. 41. 16. Acts 3. 12.

|| Or, *but for the intent that the interpretation may be made known to the king.*

† Chald. *thou sawest.*

i Esther 1. 13. 1 Chron. 29. 30. Chap. 7. 25. & 11. 6.

k Job 12. 18.

l Job 12. 22.

m Psal. 139. 11, 12.

n Chap. 5. 11, 14. James 1. 17.

† Chald. *That I have found.*

‡ Chald. *children of the captivity of Judah.*

§ Verse 18. Amos 4. 13.

† Chald. *hath made known.*

¶ Gen. 49. 1.

† Chald. *came up.*

‖ Verses 22, 28.

* So Genes. 41. 16. Acts 3. 12.

|| Or, *but for the intent that the interpretation may be made known to the king.*

† Chald. *thou sawest.*

t Verse 38, &c.

‖ Or, *tides.*

‖ Or, *which was not in hands, as* Verse 45.

u Chap. 8. 25. Zech. 4. 6. 2 Cor. 5. 1. Hebr. 9. 24.

x Psal. 1. 4. Hos. 13. 3.

y Isaiah 2. 2, 3.

z Ezra 7. 12. Isa. 47. 5. Jer. 27. 6, 7. Ezek. 26. 7. Hos. 8. 10.

a Chap. 4. 21, 22.

b 1 Mac. 1. 3.

‖ Or, *brittle.*

† Chald. *this with this.*

† Chald. *their days.*

c Verse 28.

d Chap. 4. 3, 34. & 6. 26. & 7. 14, 27. Mic. 4. 7. Luke 1. 33.

† Chald. *kingdom thereof.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 603.

be left to other people, [c] *but* it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever.

[c] Psal. 2. 9. Isa. 60. 12. 1 Corinth. 15. 24.

45 [f] Forasmuch as thou sawest that the stone was cut out of the mountain || without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the great God hath made known to the king what shall come to pass † hereafter: and the dream *is* certain, and the interpretation thereof sure.

[f] Verse 35. Isa. 28. 16.

|| Or, *which* was *not in hand.*

† Chald. *after this.*

46 ¶ [g] Then the king Nebuchadnezzar fell upon his face, and worshipped Daniel, and commanded that they should offer an oblation [h] and sweet odours unto him.

[g] See Acts 10. 25. & 14. 13. & 28. 6.

[h] Ezra 6. 10.

47 The king answered unto Daniel, and said, Of a truth *it is*, that your God *is* a God of gods, and a Lord of kings, [i] and a revealer of secrets, seeing thou couldest reveal this secret.

[i] Verse 28.

48 Then the king made Daniel a great man, [k] and gave him many great gifts, and made him ruler over the whole province of Babylon, and [l] chief of the governors over all the wise *men* of Babylon.

[k] Verse 6.

[l] Chap. 4. 9. & 5. 11.

49 Then Daniel requested of the king, [m] and he set Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, over the affairs of the province of Babylon: but Daniel *sat* in the gate of the king.

[m] Chap. 2. 12.

CHAP. III.

1 *Nebuchadnezzar commandeth to worship a golden image.* 8 *Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, accused.*

550. NEBUCHADNEZZAR the king made an image of gold, whose height *was* threescore cubits, *and* the breadth thereof six cubits: he set it up in the plain of Dura, in the province of Babylon.

2 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king sent to gather together the princes, the governors, and the captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellors, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, to come to the dedication of the image which Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.

3 Then the princes, the governors, and captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellors, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, were gathered together unto the dedication of the image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up; and they stood before the image that Nebuchadnezzar had set up.

† Chald. *with weight.*

4 Then an herald cried † aloud, To you † it is commanded, [a] O people, nations, and languages,

[a] Chap. 4. 1.

Before CHRIST 580.

5 *That* at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, || † dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, ye fall down and worship the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king hath set up:

|| Or, *singing.*

† Chald. *symphony.*

6 And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth, shall the same hour [b] be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.

[b] Jerem. 29. 22.

7 Therefore at that time, when all the people heard the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and all kinds of musick, all the people, the nations, and the languages, fell down *and* worshipped the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.

8 ¶ Wherefore at that time certain Chaldeans came near, and accused the Jews.

9 They spake, and said to the king Nebuchadnezzar, [c] O king, live for ever.

[c] Chap. 2. 4. & 5. 10. & 6. 6, 21.

10 Thou, O king, hast made a decree, that every man that shall hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, shall fall down and worship the golden image:

11 And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth, *that* he should be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.

12 [d] There are certain Jews, whom thou hast set over the affairs of the province of Babylon, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego: these men, O king, † have not regarded thee; they serve not thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up.

[d] Chap. 2. 49.

† Chald. *have set no regard upon thee.*

13 ¶ Then Nebuchadnezzar, in *his* rage and fury, commanded to bring Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego. Then they brought these men before the king.

14 Nebuchadnezzar spake, and said unto them, *Is it* || true, O Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego? do not ye serve my gods, nor worship the golden image which I have set up?

|| Or, *of purpose*, as Exod. 21. 13.

15 Now, if ye be ready, that at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, ye fall down and worship the image which I have made, *well*: but if ye worship not, ye shall be cast the same hour into the midst of a burning fiery furnace: [e] and who *is* that God that shall deliver you out of my hands?

[e] Exod. 5. 2. 2 Kings 18. 35.

16 Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, answered and said to the king, O Nebuchadnezzar, [f] we *are* not careful to answer thee in this matter.

[f] Matth. 10. 19.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 580.

17 If it be *so*, our God, whom we serve, is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace; and he will deliver *us* out of thine hand, O king.

§ 2 Mac. 7. 2.

18 § But if not, be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not serve thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up.

† Chald. *filled.*

19 ¶ Then was Nebuchadnezzar † full of fury, and the form of his visage was changed against Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego: *therefore* he spake, and commanded that they should heat the furnace one seven times more than it was wont to be heated.

† Chald. *mighty of strength.*

20 And he commanded the † most mighty men that *were* in his army to bind Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, *and* to cast *them* into the burning fiery furnace.

‖ Or, *mantles.* ‖ Or, *turbans.*

21 Then these men were bound in their ‖ coats, their hosen, and their ‖ hats, and their *other* garments, and were cast into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

† Chald. *word.* ‖ Or, *spark.*

22 Therefore, because the king's † commandment was urgent, and the furnace exceeding hot, the ‖ flame of the fire slew those men that took up Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego.

23 And these three men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, fell down bound into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

‖ Or, *governors.*

24 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king was astonied, and rose up in haste, *and* spake, and said unto his ‖ counsellors, Did not we cast three men bound into the midst of the fire? They answered and said unto the king, True, O king.

† Chald. *there is no hurt in them.* h Job 1. 6. Verse 28. † Chald. *door.*

25 He answered and said, Lo, I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire, and † they have no hurt; and the form of the fourth is like [h] the Son of God.

26 ¶ Then Nebuchadnezzar came near to the † mouth of the burning fiery furnace, *and* spake, and said, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, ye servants of the most high God, come forth, and come *hither*. Then Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, came forth of the midst of the fire.

27 And the princes, governors, and captains, and the king's counsellors, being gathered together, saw these men, upon whose bodies the fire had no power, nor was an hair of their head singed, neither were their coats changed, nor the smell of fire had passed on them.

28 *Then* Nebuchadnezzar spake, and said, Blessed *be* the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, who hath sent his angel, and delivered his servants that trusted in him, and have changed the king's word, and yielded their bodies, that they might not serve nor worship any god except their own God.

Before CHRIST 580.

29 [i] Therefore † I make a decree, That every people, nation, and language, which speak † any thing amiss against the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, shall be [k] † cut in pieces, and their houses shall be made a dunghill; [l] because there is no other God that can deliver after this sort.

i Chap. 6. 26. † Chald. *a decree is made by me.* † Chald. *error.* k ch. 2. 5. † Chald. *made pieces.* l Ch. 6. 27.

30 ¶ Then the king † promoted Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, in the province of Babylon.

† Chald. *made to prosper.*

CHAP. IV.

1 *Nebuchadnezzar acknowledgeth God's eternal dominion:* 4 *he relateth a dream:* 19 *Daniel interpreteth it.*

570.

NEBUCHADNEZZAR the king, [a] unto all people, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth; Peace be multiplied unto you.

a Chap. 3. 4. & 6. 25.

† Chald. *It was seemly before me.*

2 † I thought it good to shew the signs and wonders [b] that the high God hath wrought toward me.

b Ch. 3. 26.

c Ch. 6. 27.

3 [c] How great *are* his signs! and how mighty *are* his wonders! his kingdom *is* [d] an everlasting kingdom, and his dominion *is* from generation to generation.

d Verse 34. Chap. 2. 44. & 6. 26.

4 ¶ I Nebuchadnezzar was at rest in mine house, and flourishing in my palace:

e Chap. 2. 28, 29.

5 I saw a dream which made me afraid, [e] and the thoughts upon my bed, and the visions of my head, troubled me.

6 Therefore made I a decree to bring in all the wise *men* of Babylon before me, that they might make known unto me the interpretation of the dream.

f Chap. 2. 2.

7 [f] Then came in the magicians, the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers: and I told the dream before them; but they did not make known unto me the interpretation thereof.

8 But at the last Daniel came in before me, ([g] whose name *was* Belteshazzar, according to the name of my god, [h] and in whom *is* the spirit of the holy gods,) and before him I told the dream, *saying*,

g Ch. 1. 7. h Isa. 63. 11. Chap. 2. 11. & 5. 11, 14.

9 O Belteshazzar, [i] master of the magicians, because I know that the

i Ch. 2. 48. & 5. 11.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 570.

spirit of the holy gods *is* in thee, and no secret troubleth thee, tell me the visions of my dream that I have seen, and the interpretation thereof.

10 Thus *were* the visions of mine head in my bed: † I saw, and behold [k] a tree in the midst of the earth, and the height thereof *was* great.

† Chald. *I was seeing.*

k Ezekiel 31. 3, &c.

11 The tree grew, and was strong, and the height thereof reached unto heaven, and the sight thereof to the end of all the earth.

12 The leaves thereof *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it *was* meat for all: [l] the beasts of the field had shadow under it, and the fowls of the heaven dwelt in the boughs thereof, and all flesh was fed of it.

l Ezekiel 31. 6.

13 I saw in the visions of my head upon my bed, and, behold, [m] a watcher and [n] an holy one came down from heaven:

m Verses 17, 23.

n Ch. 8. 13. Jude 14.

14 He cried † aloud, and said thus, Hew down the tree, and cut off his branches, shake off his leaves, and scatter his fruit: let the beasts get away from under it, and the fowls from his branches:

† Chald. *with might.*

15 Nevertheless, leave the stump of his roots in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field; and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and *let* his portion *be* with the beasts in the grass of the earth:

16 Let his heart be changed from man's, and let a beast's heart be given unto him; and let seven [o] times pass over him.

o Ch. 11. 13. & 12. 7.

17 This matter *is* by the decree of the watchers, and the demand by the word of the holy ones; to the intent that the living may know [p] that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will, and setteth up over it the basest of men.

p Ch. 5. 21.

18 This dream I king Nebuchadnezzar have seen. Now thou, O Belteshazzar, declare the interpretation thereof, forasmuch as all the wise *men* of my kingdom are not able to make known unto me the interpretation: but thou *art* able; for the spirit of the holy gods *is* in thee.

19 ¶ Then Daniel (whose name *was* Belteshazzar) was astonied for one hour, and his thoughts troubled him. The king spake, and said, Belteshazzar, let not the dream, or the interpretation thereof, trouble thee. Belteshazzar answered and said, My lord, [q] the dream *be* to them that hate thee, and the interpretation thereof to thine enemies.

q Jer. 27. 7.

Before CHRIST 570.

20 The tree that thou sawest, which grew, and was strong, whose height reached unto the heaven, and the sight thereof to all the earth;

21 Whose leaves *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it *was* meat for all; under which the beasts of the field dwelt, and upon whose branches the fowls of the heaven had their habitation:

22 It *is* thou, O king, that art grown and become strong: [r] for thy greatness is grown, and reacheth unto heaven, and thy dominion to the end of the earth.

r Ch. 2. 38.

23 [s] And whereas the king saw a watcher and an holy one coming down from heaven, and saying, Hew the tree down, and destroy it; yet leave the stump of the roots thereof in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field; and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, [t] and *let* his portion *be* with the beasts of the field, till seven times pass over him;

s Verse 13.

t Ch. 5. 21.

24 This *is* the interpretation, O king, and this *is* the decree of the most High, which is come upon my lord the king:

25 That they shall [u] drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field, and they shall make thee [x] to eat grass as oxen, and they shall wet thee with the dew of heaven, and seven times shall pass over thee, till thou know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and [y] giveth it to whomsoever he will.

u Chap. 5. 21, &c.

x Psalm 106. 20.

y Jer. 27. 5

26 And whereas they commanded to leave the stump of the tree-roots; thy kingdom shall be sure unto thee, after that thou shalt have known that the [z] heavens do rule.

z Matth. 21. 25. Luke 15. 18, 21.

27 Wherefore, O king, let my counsel be acceptable unto thee, and break off thy sins by righteousness, and thine iniquities by shewing mercy to the poor; [a] if it may be || a lengthening of thy tranquillity.

a Psalm 41. 1, &c.

|| Or, *an healing of thine error.*

28 ¶ All *this* came upon the king Nebuchadnezzar.

29 At the end of twelve months he walked || in the palace of the kingdom of Babylon.

|| Or, *upon.*

30 The king spake, and said, Is not this great Babylon, that I have built for the house of the kingdom, by the might of my power, and for the honour of my majesty?

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 570.

31 [b] While the word *was* in the king's mouth, there fell a voice from heaven, *saying*, O king Nebuchadnezzar, to thee it is spoken; The kingdom is departed from thee:

b Chap. 5. 5.

569.

32 And [c] they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling *shall be* with the beasts of the field: they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and seven times shall pass over thee, until thou know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will.

c Verse 25.

33 The same hour was the thing fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar: and he was driven from men, and did eat grass as oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till his hairs were grown like eagles' *feathers*, and his nails like birds' *claws*.

563.

34 And at the end of the days I Nebuchadnezzar lifted up mine eyes unto heaven, and mine understanding returned unto me, and I blessed the most High, and I praised and honoured him [d] that liveth for ever, whose dominion *is* [e] an everlasting dominion, and his kingdom *is* from generation to generation:

d Chap. 12. 7.
e Psalm 10. 16. Ch. 2. 44. & 7. 14. Mic. 4. 7. Luke 1. 33.

35 And [f] all the inhabitants of the earth *are* reputed as nothing: and he doeth according to his will in the army of heaven, and *among* the inhabitants of the earth; and none can stay his hand, or say unto him, [g] What doest thou?

f Isa. 40. 15, 17.
g Job 9. 12. Isa. 45. 9.

36 At the same time my reason returned unto me; and, for the glory of my kingdom, mine honour and brightness returned unto me; and my counsellors and my lords sought unto me; and I was established in my kingdom, and excellent majesty was added unto me.

37 Now I Nebuchadnezzar praise, and extol, and honour the King of heaven, all whose works *are* truth, and his ways judgment: [h] and those that walk in pride he is able to abase.

h Chap. 6. 20.

CHAP. V.

1 *Belshazzar's impious feast: 5 an hand-writing troubleth him: 17 Daniel reproveth the king of pride, profaneness, and idolatry: 25 he readeth and interpreteth the writing.*

538.

BELSHAZZAR the king made a great feast to a thousand of his lords, and drank wine before the thousand.

a Ch. 1. 2.
‖ Or, *grandfather*: as Jer. 27. 7. 2 Sam. 9. 7. 2 Chron. 15. 16. with Verses 11, 13.
† Chald. *brought forth*.

2 Belshazzar, whiles he tasted the wine, commanded to bring the golden and silver vessels [a] which his ‖ father Nebuchadnezzar had † taken out of the temple which *was* in Jerusalem; that the king and his princes, his wives and his concubines, might drink therein.

Before CHRIST 538.

3 Then they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the temple of the house of God which *was* at Jerusalem; and the king and his princes, his wives and his concubines, drank in them.

4 They drank wine, [b] and praised the gods of gold, and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone.

b Rev. 9. 20.

5 ¶ [c] In the same hour came forth fingers of a man's hand, and wrote over against the candlestick upon the plaster of the wall of the king's palace; and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote.

c Chap. 4. 31.

6 Then the king's † countenance † was changed, and his thoughts troubled him, so that the ‖ † joints of his loins were loosed, and his knees smote one against another.

† Chald. *brightnesses*.
† Chald. *changed it*.
‖ Or, *girdles*, Isa. 5. 27.
† Chald. *bindings*, or, *knots*.

7 [d] The king cried † aloud to bring in the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers. *And* the king spake, and said to the wise *men* of Babylon, Whosoever shall read this writing, and shew me the interpretation thereof, shall be clothed with ‖ scarlet, and *have* a chain of gold about his neck, [e] and shall be the third ruler in the kingdom.

d Ch. 2. 2.
† Chald. *with might*.
‖ Or, *purple*.
e Ch. 6. 2.

8 Then came in all the king's wise *men*: but they could not read the writing, nor make known to the king the interpretation thereof.

9 Then was king Belshazzar greatly troubled, and his † countenance was changed in him, and his lords were astonied.

† Chald. *brightnesses*.

10 ¶ *Now* the queen, by reason of the words of the king and his lords, came into the banquet-house; *and* the queen spake, and said, [f] O king, live for ever: let not thy thoughts trouble thee, nor let thy countenance be changed.

f Ch. 2. 4. & 3. 9.

11 [g] There is a man in thy kingdom in whom *is* the spirit of the holy gods: and, in the days of thy ‖ father, light and understanding, and wisdom, like the wisdom of the gods, was found in him; whom the king Nebuchadnezzar thy ‖ father, the king, *I say*, thy father, made [h] master of the magicians, astrologers, Chaldeans, *and* soothsayers;

g Ch. 2. 48. & 4. 8, 9, 18.
‖ Or, *grandfather*.
‖ Or, *grandfather*
h Ch 4. 9.

12 [i] Forasmuch as an excellent spirit, and knowledge, and understanding, ‖ interpreting of dreams, and shewing of hard sentences, and ‖ dissolving of † doubts, were found in the same Daniel, [k] whom the king named

i Chap. 6. 3.
‖ Or, *of an interpreter*, &c.
‖ Or, *of a dissolver*.
† Chald. *knots*.
k Chap. 1. 7.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 538.

Belteshazzar: now let Daniel be called, and he will shew the interpretation.

13 Then was Daniel brought in before the king. *And* the king spake, and said unto Daniel, *Art* thou that Daniel, which *art* of the children of the captivity of Judah, whom the king my || father brought out of Jewry?

|| Or, *grandfather.*

14 I have even heard of thee, that the spirit of the gods *is* in thee, and *that* light, and understanding, and excellent wisdom, is found in thee.

15 And now the wise *men*, the astrologers, have been brought in before me, that they should read this writing, and make known unto me the interpretation thereof: but they could not shew the interpretation of the thing:

16 And I have heard of thee, that thou canst † make interpretations, and dissolve doubts: now, if thou canst read the writing, and make known to me the interpretation thereof, thou shalt be clothed with scarlet, and *have* a chain of gold about thy neck, [l] and shalt be the third ruler in the kingdom.

† Chald. *interpret.*

l Verse 7.

17 ¶ Then Daniel answered and said before the king, Let thy gifts be to thyself, and give thy || rewards to another; yet I will read the writing unto the king, and make known to him the interpretation.

|| Or, *for, as* Chap. 2. 6.

18 O thou king, [m] the most high God gave Nebuchadnezzar thy father a kingdom, and majesty, and glory, and honour:

m Chap. 4. 17, 22.

19 And, for the majesty that he gave him, [n] all people, nations, and languages, trembled and feared before him: whom he would he slew, and whom he would he kept alive, and whom he would he set up, and whom he would he put down.

n Ch. 3. 4.

20 [o] But when his heart was lifted up, and his mind hardened || in pride, he was † deposed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him:

o Chap. 4. 30, 37.
|| Or, *to deal proudly.*
† Chald. *made to come down.*

21 And he was [p] driven from the sons of men; and || his heart was made like the beasts, and his dwelling *was* with the wild asses: they fed him with grass like oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven; [q] till he knew that the most high God ruled in the kingdom of men, and *that* he appointeth over it whomsoever he will.

p Chap. 4. 32, &c.
|| Or, *his heart was made like the beasts, and his dwelling was with the wild asses, &c.*

q Chap. 4. 17.

22 And thou his son, O Belshazzar, hast not humbled thine heart, though thou knewest all this;

23 But hast lifted up thyself against the Lord of heaven; and they have brought the vessels of his house before thee, and thou and thy lords, thy wives and thy concubines, have drunk wine in them; and thou hast praised the gods of silver and gold, of brass, iron, wood, and stone, which see not, nor hear, nor know: and the God in whose hand thy breath *is*, [r] and whose *are* all thy ways, hast thou not glorified.

Before CHRIST 538.

r Jerem. 10. 23.

24 Then was the part of the hand sent from him; and this writing was written.

25 ¶ And this *is* the writing that was written, MENE, MENE, TEKEL, UPHARSIN.

26 This *is* the interpretation of the thing: MENE; God hath numbered thy kingdom, and finished it.

27 TEKEL; [s] Thou art weighed in the balances, and art found wanting.

s Psalm 62. 9.

28 PERES; Thy kingdom is divided, and given to the [t] Medes and [u] Persians.

t Foretold, Isaiah 21. 2. Verse 31. Chap. 9. 1.

u Chap. 6. 28.

29 Then commanded Belshazzar, and they clothed Daniel with scarlet, and *put* a chain of gold about his neck, and made a proclamation concerning him, [x] that he should be the third ruler in the kingdom.

x Verse 7.

30 ¶ In that night was Belshazzar the king of the Chaldeans slain.

31 [y] And Darius the Median took the kingdom, † *being* || about threescore and two years old.

y Ch. 9. 1.
† Chald. *he as the son of, &c.*
|| Or, *now.*

CHAP. VI.

1 *Daniel's preferment:* 10 *he is cast into the den of lions,* 18 *yet preserved.*

IT pleased Darius to set [a] over the kingdom an hundred and twenty princes, which should be over the whole kingdom;

a Esther 1. 1.

2 And over these three presidents, of whom Daniel *was* first; that the princes might give accounts unto them, and the king should have no damage.

3 Then this Daniel was preferred above the presidents and princes, [b] because an excellent spirit *was* in him; and the king thought to set him over the whole realm.

b Chap. 5. 12.

4 ¶ Then the presidents and princes sought to find occasion against Daniel concerning the kingdom; but they could find none occasion nor fault; forasmuch as he *was* faithful, neither was there any error or fault found in him.

537.

5 Then said these men, We shall not find any occasion against this

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 557.

Daniel, except we find *it* against him concerning the law of his God.

6 Then these presidents and princes || assembled together to the king, and said thus unto him, [c] King Darius, live for ever.

7 All the presidents of the kingdom, the governors, and the princes, the counsellors, and the captains, have consulted together to establish a royal statute, and to make a firm || decree, that whosoever shall ask a petition of any god or man for thirty days, save of thee, O king, he shall be cast into the den of lions.

8 Now, O king, establish the decree, and sign the writing, that it be not changed, according to the [d] law of the Medes and Persians, which † altereth not.

9 Wherefore king Darius signed the writing and the decree.

10 ¶ Now when Daniel knew that the writing was signed, he went into his house; and, his windows being open in his chamber [e] toward Jerusalem, he kneeled upon his knees [f] three times a-day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his God, as he did aforetime.

11 Then these men assembled, and found Daniel praying and making supplication before his God.

12 Then they came near, and spake before the king concerning the king's decree; Hast thou not signed a decree, that every man that shall ask *a petition* of any god or man within thirty days, save of thee, O king, shall be cast into the den of lions? The king answered and said, The thing *is* true, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not.

13 Then answered they, and said before the king, That Daniel, [g] which *is* of the children of the captivity of Judah, [h] regardeth not thee, O king, nor the decree that thou hast signed, but maketh his petition three times a-day.

14 Then the king, when he heard *these* words, [i] was sore displeased with himself, and set *his* heart on Daniel to deliver him; and he laboured till the going down of the sun to deliver him.

15 Then these men assembled unto the king, and said unto the king, Know, O king, that the law of the Medes and Persians *is*, that no decree nor statute which the king establisheth may be changed.

16 Then the king commanded, and they brought Daniel, and cast *him* into the den of lions. *Now* the king spake, and said unto Daniel, Thy God, whom thou servest continually, he will deliver thee.

Before CHRIST 557.

17 [k] And a stone was brought, and laid upon the mouth of the den; [l] and the king sealed it with his own signet, and with the signet of his lords, that the purpose might not be changed concerning Daniel.

18 ¶ Then the king went to his palace, and passed the night fasting: neither were || instruments of musick brought before him; and his sleep went from him.

19 Then the king arose very early in the morning, and went in haste unto the den of lions.

20 And when he came to the den, he cried with a lamentable voice unto Daniel: *and* the king spake and said to Daniel, O Daniel, servant of the living God, [m] is thy God, whom thou servest continually, able to deliver thee from the lions?

21 Then said Daniel unto the king, [n] O king, live for ever.

22 [o] My God hath sent his angel, and hath [p] shut the lions' mouths, that they have not hurt me: forasmuch as before him innocency was found in me; and also before thee, O king, have I done no hurt.

23 Then was the king exceeding glad for him, and commanded that they should take Daniel up out of the den. So Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no manner of hurt was found upon him, [q] because he believed in his God.

24 ¶ And the king commanded, and they brought those men which had accused Daniel, and they cast *them* into the den of lions, them, their children, and their wives; and the lions had [r] the mastery of them, and brake all their bones in pieces or ever they came at the bottom of the den.

25 ¶ [s] Then king Darius wrote unto all people, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth; Peace be multiplied unto you.

26 [t] I make a decree, That in every dominion of my kingdom men tremble and fear before the God of Daniel: [u] for he *is* the living God, and stedfast for ever, and his kingdom *that* which shall not be [x] destroyed, and his dominion *shall be even* unto the end.

27 He delivereth and rescueth, [y] and he worketh signs and wonders in

Before CHRIST 557.

|| Or, *come tumultuously.*

c Neh. 2. 3. Verse 21. Chap. 2. 4.

|| Or, *interdict.*

d Esther 1. 19. & 8. 8.

† Chald. *passeth not.*

e 1 Kings 8. 44, 48. f Psalm 55. 17. Acts 2. 2. & 3. 1. & 10. 9.

g Chap. 1. 6.

h Chap. 3. 12.

i So Mark 6. 26.

|| Or, *table.*

k Lament. 3. 53.

l So Matth. 27. 66.

m Chap. 3. 15.

n Chap. 2. 4.

o Chap. 3. 28.

p Hebr. 11. 33.

q Hebr. 11. 33.

r See Deut. 21. 16. 2 Kings 14. 6.

s Chap. 4. 1.

t Chap. 3. 29.

u Chap. 4. 34.

x Chap. 2. 44. & 4. 3, 34. & 7. 14, 27. Luke 1. 33.

y Chap. 4. 3.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 537.

heaven and in earth, who hath delivered Daniel from the † power of the lions.

† Heb. *hand.*

28 So this Daniel prospered in the reign of Darius, and in the reign of [z] Cyrus the Persian.

[z] Chap. 6. 28.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Daniel's vision of the four beasts, 9 and of God's kingdom.* 15 *The interpretation thereof.*

555. † Chald. *sara.*

IN the first year of Belshazzar king of Babylon, Daniel † had a dream, and visions of his head upon his bed; then he wrote the dream, *and* told the sum of the || matters.

|| Or, *words.*

2 Daniel spake and said, I saw in my vision by night, and, behold, the four winds of the heaven strove upon the great sea.

3 And four great beasts [a] came up from the sea, diverse one from another.

[a] Revel. 13. 1.

4 The first *was* [b] like a lion, and had eagle's wings: I beheld till the wings thereof were plucked, || and it was lifted up from the earth, and made stand upon the feet as a man, and a man's heart was given to it.

[b] Jerem. 4. 7, 13. & 48. 40. Ezek. 17. 3. Hab. 1. 8.

|| Or, *wherewith.*

5 [c] And behold another beast, a second, like to a bear, and || it raised up itself on one side, and *it had* three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it: and they said thus unto it, Arise, devour much flesh.

[c] Ch. 2. 39.

|| Or, *it raised up one dominion.*

6 After this I beheld, and lo another, like a leopard, which had upon the back of it four wings of a fowl; the beast had also four heads; and dominion was given to it.

7 After this I saw in the night-visions, and behold [d] a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it: and it *was* diverse from all the beasts that *were* before it; [e] and it had ten horns.

[d] Chap. 2. 40.

[e] Chap. 2. 41.

8 I considered the horns, and, behold, [f] there came up among them another little horn, before whom there were three of the first horns plucked up by the roots: and, behold, in this horn *were* eyes like the eyes [g] of man, [h] and a mouth speaking great things.

[f] Verses 21, 24. Chap. 8. 9.

[g] Rev. 9. 7.
[h] Ps. 12. 3. Verse 25. Rev. 13. 5.

9 ¶ [i] I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the Ancient of days did sit, [k] whose garment *was* white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne *was like* the fiery flame, [l] *and* his wheels *as* burning fire.

[i] Rev. 1. 20. 4.
[k] Psalm 104. 2. Rev. 1. 14.
[l] Ezek. 1. 15, 16.

10 [m] A fiery stream issued and came forth from before him: [n] thousand thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgment was set, and the [o] books were opened.

Before CHRIST 555.

[m] Psalm 50. 3. & 97. 3. Isa. 30. 33.
[n] 1 Kings 22. 19. Psal. 68. 17. Rev. 5. 11.
[o] Revel. 20. 4, 12.

11 I beheld then, because of the voice of the great words which the horn spake: [p] I beheld, *even* till the beast was slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the burning flame.

[p] Revel. 19. 20.

12 As concerning the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken away: yet † their lives were prolonged for a season and time.

† Chald. *a prolonging in life was given them.*

13 I saw in the night-visions, and, behold, [q] *one* like the Son of man came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him.

[q] Ezekiel 1. 26. Revel. 1. 7, 13. & 14. 14.

14 [r] And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, [s] that all people, nations, and languages, should serve him: his dominion *is* [t] an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom *that* which shall not be destroyed.

[r] Psalms 2. 6, 7, 8. & 110. 1, 2.
[s] Chap. 3. 4.
[t] Psalm 145. 13. Chap. 2. 44. Mic. 4. 7. Luke 1. 33. John 12. 34. Hebr. 12. 28.

15 I Daniel [u] was grieved in my spirit in the midst of *my* † body, and the visions of my head troubled me.

[u] Verse 28.
† Chald. *sheath.*

16 I came near unto one of them that stood by, and asked him the truth of all this. So he told me, and made me know the interpretation of the things.

17 These great beasts, which are four, *are* four kings, *which* shall arise out of the earth.

18 But [x] the saints of the † most High shall take the kingdom, and possess the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever.

[x] Isaiah 60. 15. Verse 22.
† Chald. *high ones*; that is, *things, or places.*

19 Then I would know the truth of the fourth beast, which was diverse † from all the others, exceeding dreadful, whose teeth *were of* iron, and his nails *of* brass; *which* devoured, brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with his feet;

† Chald. *from all those.*

20 And of the ten horns that *were* in his head, and *of* the other which came up, and before whom three fell; even *of* that horn that had eyes, and a mouth that spake very great things, whose look *was* more stout than his fellows.

21 I beheld, [y] and the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them;

[y] Chap. 8. 12, 24. & 11. 31. Rev. 11. 7. & 13. 7. & 17. 14.

22 Until the Ancient of days came, [z] and judgment was given to the saints of the most High; and the

[z] Verse 18. 1 Cor. 6. 2. Rev. 1. 6. & 5. 10. & 20. 4.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 555.

time came that the saints possessed the kingdom.

23 Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be diverse from all kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces.

a Ver. 7, 8. Rev. 17. 12.

24 [a] And the ten horns out of this kingdom *are* ten kings *that* shall arise: and another shall rise after them; and he shall be diverse from the first, and he shall subdue three kings.

b Isaiah 37. 23. Chap. 8. 24, 25. & 11. 29, 30, 31, 36. 1 Mac. 1. 46. Rev. 13. 5.

25 [b] And he shall speak *great* words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, [c] and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand, [d] until a time and times, and the dividing of time.

c Chap. 2. 21.

d Chap 12. 7. Rev. 12. 14.

26 [e] But the judgment shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume and to destroy *it* unto the end.

e Verses 10, 22.

27 And the [f] kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the most High, whose kingdom *is* an everlasting kingdom, [g] and all ‖ dominions shall serve and obey him.

f Luke 1. 33. John 12. 34.

g Is. 60. 12.

‖ Or, *rulers.*

28 Hitherto *is* the end of the matter. As for me Daniel, [h] my cogitations much troubled me, and my countenance changed in me: but I kept the matter in my heart.

h Verse 15. Chap. 8. 27. & 10. 8, 16.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Daniel's vision of the ram and he-goat.* 13 *The days of suspension of the daily sacrifice.*

553. IN the third year of the reign of king Belshazzar a vision appeared unto me, *even unto* me Daniel, after

i Chap. 7. 1. that which appeared unto me [i] at the first.

2 And I saw in a vision; (and it came to pass, when I saw, that I *was* at Shushan *in* the palace, which *is* in the province of Elam;) and I saw in a vision, and I was by the river of Ulai.

3 Then I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and, behold, there stood before the river a ram which had *two* horns: and the *two* horns *were* high; but one *was* higher than † the other, and the higher came up last.

† Heb. *the second.*

4 I saw the ram pushing westward, and northward, and southward; so that no beasts might stand before him, neither *was there any* that could deliver out of his hand; [b] but he did according to his will, and became great.

b Chap. 8. 19. & 11. 3.

5 And as I was considering, behold, an he-goat came from the west on the face of the whole earth, and ‖ touched not the ground: and the goat *had* † a notable horn between his eyes.

Before CHRIST 553.

‖ Or, *none touched him in the earth.*

† Heb. *a horn of sight.*

6 And he came to the ram that had *two* horns, which I had seen standing before the river, and ran unto him in the fury of his power.

7 And I saw him come close unto the ram, and he was moved with choler against him, and smote the ram, and brake his two horns; and there was no power in the ram to stand before him, but he cast him down to the ground, and stamped upon him: and there was none that could deliver the ram out of his hand.

8 Therefore the he-goat waxed very great: and when he was strong, the great horn was broken: and for it came up four [c] notable ones, toward the four winds of heaven.

c Chap. 11. 4.

9 [d] And out of one of them came forth a little horn, which waxed exceeding great, [e] toward the south, and toward the east, and toward the [f] pleasant *land.*

d Chap. 7. 7. & 11. 21.

e Chap. 11. 25.

f Psalm 48. 2. Ezekiel 20. 6. 15.

10 [g] And it waxed great, *even* ‖ to the host of heaven; and [h] it cast down *some* of the host and of the stars to the ground, and stamped upon them.

g Chap. 11. 28.

‖ Or, *against the host.*

11 Yea, [i] he magnified *himself* even ‖ to [k] the prince of the host, [l] and ‖ by him [m] the daily *sacrifice* was taken away, and the place of his sanctuary was cast down.

h Rev. 12. 4.

i Jerem. 48. 26, 42.

k Joshua 5. 14.

l Chap. 11. 36. Verse 25.

12 And ‖ an host was given *him* against the daily *sacrifice* [n] by reason of transgression, and it cast down [o] the truth to the ground; and it practised, and prospered.

‖ Or, *against.*

m Exod. 29. 38. Numb. 28. 3.

13 ¶ Then I heard [p] one saint speaking, and another saint said unto ‖ † that certain *saint* which spake, How long *shall be* the vision *concerning* the daily *sacrifice*, and the transgression ‖ of desolation, to give both the sanctuary and the host to be trodden under foot?

‖ Or, *from him.*

† Or, *the host was given over for the transgression against the daily sacrifice.*

14 And he said unto me, Unto two thousand and three hundred † days; then shall the sanctuary be † cleansed.

† Heb. *evening morning.*

n 1 Mac. 1. 11, &c. 2 Mac. 4. 23,—17.

o Psal. 119. 43, 142.

15 ¶ And it came to pass, when I, *even* I Daniel, had seen the vision, and sought for the meaning, then, behold, there stood before me as the appearance of a man.

p Chap. 9. 13.

16 And I heard a man's voice [q] between *the banks of* Ulai, which called,

‖ Or, *the numberer of secrets; or, the wonderful numberer.*

† Heb. *Patmoni.* ‖ Or, *making desolate.* † Heb. *evening morning.*

‡ Heb. *justified.* q Chap. 12. 6, 7.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 553.

and said, [r] Gabriel, make this *man* to understand the vision.

17 So he came near where I stood; and when he came, I was afraid, and [s] fell upon my face: but he said unto me, Understand, O son of man; for at the time of the end *shall be* the vision.

18 [t] Now, as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep on my face toward the ground: [u] but he touched me, and † set me upright.

19 And he said, Behold, I will make thee know what shall be in the last end of the indignation: [x] for at the time appointed the end *shall be*.

20 The ram which thou sawest having *two* horns *are* the kings of Media and Persia.

21 And the rough goat *is* the king of Grecia: and the great horn that *is* between his eyes [y] *is* the first king.

22 [z] Now, that being broken, whereas four stood up for it, four kingdoms shall stand up out of the nation, but not in his power.

23 And in the latter time of their kingdom, [a] when the transgressors † are come to the full, a king [b] of fierce countenance, and understanding dark sentences, shall stand up.

24 And his power shall be mighty, [c] but not by his own power: and he shall destroy wonderfully, [d] and shall prosper and practise, and shall destroy the mighty and the † holy people.

25 And through his policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand; [e] and he shall magnify *himself* in his heart, [f] and by ‖ peace shall destroy many: he shall also stand up against the Prince of princes; but he shall be [g] broken without hand.

26 And the vision of the evening and the morning which was told *is* true: [h] wherefore shut thou up the vision; for it *shall be* for many days.

27 [i] And I Daniel fainted, and was sick *certain* days: afterward I rose up, and did the king's business; and I was astonished at the vision, but none understood *it*.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Daniel, confessing his sins,* 16 *prayeth for the restoration of Jerusalem.* 20 *The seventy weeks foretold.*

IN the first year [a] of Darius the son of Ahasuerus, of the seed of the Medes, ‖ which was made king over the realm of the Chaldeans;

2 In the first year of his reign, I Daniel understood by books the number of the years, whereof the word of the LORD came to [b] Jeremiah the prophet, that he would accomplish seventy years in the desolations of Jerusalem.

Before CHRIST 538.

3 ¶ [c] And I set my face unto the Lord God, to seek by prayer and supplications, with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes:

4 And I prayed unto the LORD my God and made my confession, and said, O Lord, the great and dreadful God, keeping the covenant and mercy to them that love him, and to them that keep his commandments;

5 [e] We have sinned, and have committed iniquity, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even by departing from thy precepts, and from thy judgments;

6 Neither have we hearkened unto thy servants the prophets, which spake in thy name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land.

7 O Lord, righteousness ‖ *belongeth* unto thee; but unto us confusion of faces, as at this day: to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and unto all Israel, *that are* near, and *that are* far off, through all the countries whither thou hast driven them, because of their trespass that they have trespassed against thee.

8 O Lord, [f] to us *belongeth* confusion of face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, because we have sinned against thee.

9 [g] To the Lord our God *belong* mercies and forgivenesses, though we have rebelled against him:

10 Neither have we obeyed the voice of the LORD our God, to walk in his laws, which he set before us by his servants the prophets.

11 Yea, all Israel have transgressed thy law, even by departing, that they might not obey thy voice; therefore the curse is poured upon us, and the oath that *is* written in the [h] law of Moses the servant of God, because we have sinned against him.

12 And he hath confirmed his words, which he spake against us, and against our judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil: [i] for under the whole heaven hath not been done as hath been done upon Jerusalem.

13 As [k] *it is* written in the law of Moses, all this evil is come upon us: yet † made we not our prayer before the LORD our God, that we might turn from our iniquities, and understand thy truth.

14 Therefore hath the LORD [l] watched upon the evil, and brought

---

[r] Chap. 9. 21. Luke 1. 19. 26.
[s] Ezekiel 1. 28. Rev. 1. 17.
[t] Chap. 10. 9, 10. Luke 9. 32.
[u] Ezek. 2. 2. † Heb. *made me stand upon my standing.*
[x] Chap. 9. 27. & 11. 35. 36. & 12. 7.
[y] Chap. 11. 3.
[z] Chap. 11. 4.
[a] 1 Mac. 1. 11, &c. & 2. 15. † Heb. *are accomplished.*
[b] Deuter. 28. 50.
[c] Rev. 17. 13, 17.
[d] Chap. 11. 36. † Heb *people of the holy ones.*
[e] 2 Mac. 9. 7, 8, 11.
[f] Chap. 11. 21. 1 Mac. 1. 30, &c. ‖ Or, *prosperity.*
[g] Lam. 4. 6. Chap. 2. 34, 45. 1 Mac. 6. 8. 2 Mac. 9. 9.
[h] Ezekiel 12. 27. Chap. 10. 14. & 12. 4, 9. Rev. 22. 10.
[i] Chap. 7. 28. & 10. 8, 16.

538.

[a] Chap. 1. 21. & 5. 31. & 6. 28. ‖ Or, *in which he, &c.*
[b] 2 Chron. 36. 21. Ezra 1. 1. Jer. 25. 12. & 29. 10.
[c] Chap. 6. 10.
[d] Deut. 7. 9. Neh. 1. 5. & 9. 32.
[e] 1 Kings 8. 47. 48. Psal. 106. 6. Isaiah 64. 5, 6, 7. Bar. 1. 17.
‖ Or, *thou hast, &c.*
[f] Baruch 1. 15.
[g] Nehem. 9. 17. Psal. 130. 4.
[h] Levit. 26. 14, &c. Deuter. 27. 15, &c. & 28. 15, &c. & 29. 20, &c. & 30. 17. 18. & 31. 17. &c. & 32. 19. &c. Lam. 2. 17.
[i] Lam. 1. 12. & 2. 13. Ezek. 5. 9. Amos 3. 2.
[k] Levit. 26. 14, &c. Deuter. 28. 15. Lam. 2. 17.
† Heb. *entreated we not the face of the, &c.*
[l] Jerem. 31. 28. & 44. 27.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

it upon us: for [m] the LORD our God *is* righteous in all his works which he doeth: for we obeyed not his voice.

15 And now, O Lord our God, [n] that hast brought thy people forth out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and hast † gotten thee [o] renown, as at this day; [p] we have sinned, we have done wickedly.

16 ¶ O Lord, [q] according to all thy righteousness, I beseech thee, let thine anger and thy fury be turned away from thy city Jerusalem, [r] thy holy mountain: because for our sins, [s] and for the iniquities of our fathers, [t] Jerusalem and thy people [u] *are become* a reproach to all *that are* about us.

17 Now therefore, [v] O our God, hear the prayer of thy servant, and his supplications, [x] and cause thy face to shine upon thy sanctuary [y] *that is* desolate, [z] for the Lord's sake.

18 [a] O my God, incline thine ear, and hear; open thine eyes, [b] and behold our desolations, and the city [c] † which is called by thy name: for we do not † present our supplications before thee for our righteousnesses, but for thy great mercies.

19 O Lord, hear; O Lord, forgive; O Lord, hearken and do; defer not, [d] for thine own sake, O my God: for thy city and thy people are called by thy name.

20 ¶ [c] And whiles I was speaking, and praying, and confessing my sin, and the sin of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before the LORD my God for the holy mountain of my God;

21 Yea, whiles I *was* speaking in prayer, even the man [f] Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, being caused to fly † swiftly, [g] touched me [h] about the time of the evening oblation.

22 And he informed *me*, and talked with me, and said, O Daniel, I am now come forth † to give thee skill and understanding.

23 At the beginning of thy supplications the † commandment came forth, and [i] I am come to shew *thee*; [k] for thou *art* † greatly beloved: therefore understand the matter, and consider the vision.

24 * Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people, and upon thy holy city, || to finish the transgression, and || to make an end of sins, [l] and to make reconciliation for iniquity, [m] and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and † prophecy, [n] and to anoint the most Holy.

25 [o] Know therefore and understand, *that* [p] from the going forth of the commandment || to restore and to build Jerusalem, unto the Messiah [q] the Prince, *shall be* seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks: the street † shall be built again, and the || wall, [r] even † in troublous times.

26 And after threescore and two weeks [s] shall Messiah be cut off, || but not for himself: || and [t] the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city, and the sanctuary; [u] and the end thereof *shall be* [x] with a flood, and unto the end of the war || desolations are determined.

27 And he shall confirm || the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, || and for the overspreading of [y] abominations he shall make *it* desolate, [z] even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured || upon the desolate.

Before CHRIST 538.

† Heb. *prophet.*

|| Or, *to build again Jerusalem:* as 2 Sam. 15. 25.

† Heb. *shall return and be built.*

|| Or, *breach, or, ditch.*

† Heb. *in strait of times.*

|| Or, *and shall have nothing.*

|| Or, *and (the Jews) they shall be no more his people,*

future people Ch. 11. 22.

|| Or, *and*

Chap. 11. 17. or, *and the prince's (Messiah's,* Ver. 25.) *future people* Ch. 11. 22.
t Matth. 24. 6, 14. x Isa. 8. 7, 8. || Or, *and* Nah. 1. 8. || Or, *it shall be cut off by desolations.* || Or, *a shall have* Mat. 24. 15, *upon the battlements shall be the idols of the desolator.* y Mark 13. 14. Luke 21. 20. z See Isa. 10. 22, 23. & 28. 22. Chap. 11. 36. Luke 21. 24. Rom. 11. 26. || Or, *upon the desolator.*

CHAP. X.

1 *Daniel, having humbled himself, seeth a glorious vision, and is troubled with fear:* 10 *an angel comforteth him, and promiseth further information.*

IN the third year of Cyrus king of Persia a thing was revealed unto Daniel, [a] whose name was called Belteshazzar; [b] and the thing *was* true, but the time appointed *was* † long: and [c] he understood the thing, and had understanding of the vision.

534.

a Ch. 1. 7.

b Ch. 8. 26. Rev. 19. 9.

† Heb. *great.*

c Ch. 1. 17.

2 In those days I Daniel was mourning three † full weeks.

† Heb. *weeks of days.*

3 I ate no † pleasant bread, neither came flesh nor wine in my mouth, [d] neither did I anoint myself at all, till three whole weeks were fulfilled.

† Heb. *bread of desires.*

d Matth. 6. 17.

4 And in the four and twentieth day of the first month, as I was by the side of the great river, which *is* [e] Hiddekel;

e Gen. 2. 14.

5 Then I lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and [f] behold † a certain man clothed in linen, whose loins *were* [g] girded with [h] fine gold of Uphaz:

f Chap. 12. 6, 7.

† Heb. *one man.*

g Revel. 1. 13, 14, 15.

h Jer. 10. 9.

6 His body also *was* like the beryl, and his face as the appearance of lightning, [i] and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms [k] and his feet like

i Ezekiel 1. 14. Rev. 1. 14.

k Ezek. 1. 7.

f Ch. 8. 16.

† Heb. *with swiftness, or, flight*

g Chap. 8. 18 & 10. 10, 16.

h 1 Kings 18. 36.

† Heb. *to make thee skilful of understanding.*

† Heb. *word.*

i Chap. 10. 12.

k Chap. 10. 11, 19.

† Heb. *a man of desires.*

* They begin from the 20th of Artaxerxes.

|| Or, *to restrain.*

|| Or, *to seal up.*

l Lam. 4. 22. m Isa. 53. 11. m Isa. 53. 11. Jer. 23. 5, 6. Heb. 9. 24. Rev. 14. 6.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 534.

in colour to polished brass, [l] and the voice of his words like the voice of a multitude.

[l] Ezekiel 1. 24.

7 And I Daniel [m] alone saw the vision: for the men that were with me saw not the vision; but a great quaking fell upon them, so that they fled to hide themselves.

[m] 2 Kings 6. 17. Acts 9. 7.

8 Therefore I was left alone, and saw this great vision, [n] and there remained no strength in me: for my || [o] comeliness was turned in me into corruption, and I retained no strength.

[n] Ch. 8. 27.

|| Or, *vigour.*

[o] Ch. 7. 28.

9 Yet heard I the voice of his words: [p] and when I heard the voice of his words, then was I in a deep sleep on my face, and my face toward the ground.

[p] Ch. 8. 18.

10 ¶ [q] And, behold, an hand touched me, which † set me upon my knees and *upon* the palms of my hands:

[q] Ch. 9. 21. Rev. 1. 17.

† Heb. *moved.*

11 And he said unto me, O Daniel, [r] † a man greatly beloved, understand the words that I speak unto thee, and † stand upright: for unto thee am I now sent. And when he had spoken this word unto me, I stood trembling.

[r] Ch. 9. 23.

† Heb. *a man of desires.*

†Heb. *stand upon thy standing.*

12 Then said he unto me, [s] Fear not, Daniel; for from the first day that thou didst set thine heart to understand, and to chasten thyself before thy God, [t] thy words were heard, and I am come for thy words.

[s] Rev. 1. 17.

[t] Chap. 9. 3, 4.

13 [u] But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me one and twenty days: but, lo, [x] Michael, || one of the chief princes, came to help me; and I remained there with the kings of Persia.

[u] Verse 20.

[x] Verse 21. Chap. 12. 1. Jude 9. Rev. 12. 7.

|| Or, *the first.*

14 Now I am come to make thee understand what shall befall thy people [y] in the latter days: [z] for yet the vision *is* for *many* days.

[y] Gen. 49. 1. Chap. 2. 28.

[z] Ch. 8. 26 Hab. 2. 3.

15 And when he had spoken such words unto me, [a] I set my face toward the ground, and I became dumb.

[a] Verse 9.

16 And, behold, *one* like the similitude of the sons of men touched my lips: then I opened my mouth, and spake, and said unto him that stood before me, O my lord, by the vision [b] my sorrows are turned upon me, and I have retained no strength.

[b] Verse 8.

17 For how can || the servant of this my lord talk with this my lord? for as for me, straightway there remained no strength in me, neither is there breath left in me.

|| Or, *this servant of my lord.*

18 Then there came again and touched me *one* like the appearance of a man, and he strengthened me,

19 [c] And said, O man, greatly beloved, fear not: peace *be* unto thee; be strong, yea, be strong. And when he had spoken unto me, I was strengthened, and said, Let my lord speak; for thou hast strengthened me.

Before CHRIST 534.

[c] Verse 11.

20 Then said he, Knowest thou wherefore I come unto thee? and now will I return to fight [d] with the prince of Persia: and when I am gone forth, lo, the prince of Grecia shall come.

[d] Verse 13.

21 But I will shew thee that which is noted in the scripture of truth: and *there is* none that † holdeth with me in these things, [e] but Michael your prince.

† Heb. *strengtheneth himself.*

[e] Verse 13. Jude 9. Rev. 12. 7.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The overthrow of Persia by the king of Grecia.* 5 *Leagues, &c. between the kings of the north and south.*

ALSO [a] I, in the first year of [b] Darius the Mede, *even* I, stood to confirm and to strengthen him.

[a] Ch. 9. 1.

[b] Ch. 5. 31.

2 And now will I shew thee the truth. Behold, there shall stand up yet three kings in Persia; and the fourth shall be far richer than *they* all: and by his strength through his riches he shall stir up all against the realm of Grecia.

3 And [c] a mighty king shall stand up, that shall rule with great dominion, and do according to his will.

[c] Ch. 8. 8.

4 And when he shall stand up, [d] his kingdom shall be broken, and shall be divided toward the four winds of heaven; and not to his posterity, [e] nor according to his dominion which he ruled: for his kingdom shall be plucked up, even for others besides those.

[d] Chap. 8. 7, 8.

[e] Ch. 8. 22.

5 ¶ And the king of the south shall be strong, and *one* of his princes; and he shall be strong above him, and have dominion; his dominion *shall be* a great dominion.

6 And in the end of years they † shall join themselves together; for the king's daughter of the south shall come to the king of the north to make † an agreement: but she shall not retain the power of the arm; neither shall he stand, nor his arm: but she shall be given up, and they that brought her, || and he that begat her, and he that strengthened her in *these* times.

† Heb. *shall associate themselves.*

† Heb. *rights.*

|| Or, *whom she brought forth.*

7 But out of a branch of her roots shall *one* stand up || in his estate, which shall come with an army, and shall enter into the fortress of the king of the north, and shall deal against them, and shall prevail;

|| Or, *in his place, or, office.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 534

8 And shall also carry captives into Egypt their gods, with their princes, *and* with † their precious vessels of silver and of gold; and he shall continue *more* years than the king of the north.

† Heb. *vessels of their desire.*

9 So the king of the south shall come into *his* kingdom, and shall return into his own land.

10 But his sons || shall be stirred up, and shall assemble a multitude of great forces: and *one* shall certainly come, [f] and overflow, and pass through; || then shall he return, and be stirred up, [g] *even* to his fortress.

|| Or, *shall war.*

[f] Isa. 8. 8. Chap. 9. 26.

|| Or, *then shall he be stirred up again.*

[g] Verse 7.

11 And the king of the south shall be moved with choler, and shall come forth and fight with him, *even* with the king of the north: and he shall set forth a great multitude; but the multitude shall be given into his hand.

12 *And* when he hath taken away the multitude, his heart shall be lifted up; and he shall cast down *many* ten thousands: but he shall not be strengthened *by it.*

13 For the king of the north shall return, and shall set forth a multitude greater than the former, and shall certainly come † after certain years with a great army, and with much riches.

† Heb. *at the end of times, even years.*

14 And in those times there shall many stand up against the king of the south: also † the robbers of thy people shall exalt themselves to establish the vision; but they shall fall.

† Heb. *the children of robbers.*

15 So the king of the north shall come, and cast up a mount, and take † the most fenced cities; and the arms of the south shall not withstand, neither † his chosen people, neither *shall there be any* strength to withstand.

† Heb. *the city of munitions.*

† Heb. *the people of his choices.*

16 But he that cometh against him [h] shall do according to his own will, and none shall stand before him; and he shall stand in the || † glorious land, which by his hand shall be consumed.

[h] Chap. 8. 4, 7.

|| Or, *goodly land.* Chap. 8. 9. Ver. 41, 45.

† Heb. *the land of ornament.*

17 He shall also set his face to enter with the strength of his whole kingdom, and || upright ones with him; thus shall he do: and he shall give him the daughter of women, † corrupting her; but she shall not stand *on his side,* [i] neither be for him.

|| Or, *much uprightness, or, equal conditions.*

† Heb. *to corrupt.*

[i] Chap. 9. 26.

18 After this shall he turn his face unto the isles, and shall take many: but a prince † for his own behalf shall cause † the reproach offered by him to cease; without his own reproach he shall cause *it* to turn upon him.

† Heb. *for him.*

† Heb. *his reproach.*

19 Then he shall turn his face toward the fort of his own land: but he shall stumble, and fall, and not be found.

Before CHRIST 531

20 Then shall stand up || in his estate † a raiser of taxes *in* the glory of the kingdom: but within few days he shall be destroyed, neither in † anger nor in battle.

|| Or, *in his place.*

† Heb. *one that causeth an exactor to pass over.*

† Heb. *angers.*

21 And || in his estate [k] shall stand up a vile person, to whom they shall not give the honour of the kingdom: but he shall come in peaceably, and obtain the kingdom by flatteries.

|| Or, *in his place.*

[k] Chap. 7. 8. & 8. 9, 25.

22 [l] And with the arms of a flood shall they be overflown from before him, and shall be broken; [m] yea, also the prince of the covenant.

[l] Verse 10.

[m] Chap. 8. 10, 25.

23 And after the league *made* with him he shall work deceitfully: for he shall come up, and shall become strong with a small people.

Fulfilled, 171.

24 He shall enter || peaceably even upon the fattest places of the province; and he shall do *that* which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers' fathers; [n] he shall scatter among them the prey, and spoil, and riches: *yea,* and he shall † forecast his devices against the strong holds, even for a time.

|| Or, *into the peaceable and fat, &c.*

[n] 1 Mac. 3. 28, &c.

† Heb. *think his thoughts.*

25 And he shall stir up his power and his courage against the king of the south with a great army; and the king of the south shall be stirred up to battle with a very great and mighty army; but he shall not stand: for they shall forecast devices against him.

Fulfilled, 170.

26 Yea, they that feed of the portion of his meat shall destroy him, and his army shall overflow; and many shall fall down slain.

27 And both these kings' † hearts *shall be* to do mischief, and they shall speak lies at one table; but it shall not prosper: for [o] yet the end *shall be* at the time appointed.

† Heb. *their hearts.*

[o] Verses 29, 35, 40.

28 Then shall he return into his land with great riches; and [p] his heart *shall be* against the holy covenant; and he shall do *exploits,* and return to his own land.

[p] Verse 22. 1 Mac. 1. 20, &c.

29 At the time appointed he shall return, and come toward the south; [q] but it shall not be as the former, [r] or as the latter.

Fulfilled, 169.

[q] Verse 23.

[r] Verse 25.

30 ¶ [s] For the ships of Chittim shall come against him; therefore he shall be grieved, and return, and have indignation [t] against the holy covenant: so shall he do; he shall even return, [u] and have intelligence with them that forsake the holy covenant.

[s] Numb. 24. 24.

Fulfilled, 168.

[t] Verse 28.

[u] 1 Mac. 1. 43. 2 Mac. 5. 11, 14, 24.

31 And arms shall stand on his part, [x] and they shall pollute the sanctuary of strength, and shall take away the

[x] Chap. 8. 11. & 12. 11. 1 Mac. 1. 39, 41.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

daily *sacrifice*, [y] and they shall place the abomination that ‖ maketh desolate.

32 [z] And such as do wickedly against the covenant shall he ‖ corrupt by flatteries: [a] but the people that do know their God shall be strong, and do *exploits*.

33 [b] And they that understand among the people shall instruct many: yet they shall fall by the sword, and by flame, by captivity, and by spoil, *many* days.

34 Now, when they shall fall, [c] they shall be holpen with a little help: [d] but many shall cleave to them with flatteries.

35 And *some* of them of understanding shall fall, [e] to try ‖ them, and to purge, and to make *them* white, [f] *even* to the time of the end: [g] because *it is* yet for a time appointed.

36 ¶ And the king shall do according to his will; and he shall exalt himself, and magnify himself above every god, [h] and shall speak marvellous things [i] against the God of gods, and shall prosper [k] till the indignation be accomplished: for that that is determined shall be done.

37 Neither shall he regard the God of his fathers, [l] nor the desire of women, [m] nor regard any god: for he shall magnify himself above all.

38 ‖ But † in his estate shall he honour the God of ‖ † forces: and a god whom his fathers knew not shall he honour with gold, and silver, and with precious stones, and † pleasant things.

39 Thus shall he do in the † most strong holds with a strange god, whom he shall acknowledge *and* increase with glory: and he shall cause them to rule over many, and shall divide the land for † gain.

40 [n] And at the time of the end shall the king of the south push at him: and the king of the north shall come against him like a whirlwind, with chariots, [o] and with horsemen, and with many ships; and he shall enter into the countries, [p] and shall overflow and pass over.

41 He shall enter also into the ‖ † glorious land, and many *countries* shall be overthrown: but these shall escape out of his hand, [q] *even* Edom, and Moab, and the chief of the children of Ammon.

42 He shall † stretch forth his hand also upon the countries; and the land of Egypt shall not escape.

43 But he shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt: and the Libyans and the Ethiopians *shall be* at his steps.

44 But tidings out of the east and out of the north shall trouble him: therefore he shall go forth with great fury to destroy, and utterly to make away many.

45 And he shall plant the tabernacles of his palaces between the seas in [r] the ‖ † glorious holy mountain: [s] yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Michael shall deliver Israel out of trouble: 2 the general resurrection, and recompence of the just and unjust. 5 Daniel heareth the times, but understandeth not.*

AND at that time shall [a] Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people: [b] and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation *even* to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, [c] every one *that shall be* found written in [d] the book.

2 And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, [e] some to everlasting life, and some to shame [f] *and* everlasting contempt.

3 And [g] they that be ‖ wise shall [h] shine as the brightness of the firmament; [i] and they that turn many to righteousness [k] as the stars for ever and ever.

4 [l] But thou, O Daniel, [m] shut up the words, and seal the book, *even* to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.

5 ¶ Then I Daniel looked, and, behold, there stood other two, the one on this side of the † bank of the river, and the other on that side of the bank [n] of the river.

6 And *one* said to the man clothed [o] in linen, which *was* ‖ upon the waters of the river, [p] How long *shall it be* to the end of these wonders?

7 And I heard the man clothed in linen, which *was* upon the waters of the river, when he [q] held up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and sware by him [r] that liveth for ever, [s] that *it shall be* for a time, times, and ‖ an half; [t] and when he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all these *things* shall be finished.

Before CHRIST 534.

y 1 Mac. 1. 54.

‖ Or, *astonisheth.*

z 1 Mac. 1. 52.

‖ Or, *cause to dissemble.*

a 1 Mac. 1. 62. 2 Mac. 5. 27. & 6. 19. & 7. 1, &c.

b Mal. 2. 7.

c 1 Mac. 3. 2. 2 Mac. 8. 1.

d 2 Mac. 12. 40. & 13. 21.

e Chap. 12. 10.

‖ Or, *by them.*

f Chap. 8. 17, 19.

g Verse 29.

h Chap. 7. 8, 25. & 8. 25. Revel. 13. 5, 6.

i Chap. 8. 11, 24.

k Chap. 9. 27.

l 1 Tim. 4. 3.

m Isaiah 14. 13. 2 Thess. 2. 4.

‖ Or, *But in his stead.*

† Heb. *as for the Almighty God, in his seat he shall honour, yea, he shall honour a god,* &c.

‖ Or, *munitions.*

† Heb. *Maozzim,* or, *God's protectors.*

† Heb. *things desired.*

† Heb. *fortresses of munitions.*

† Heb. *a price.*

n Verse 35.

o Ezekiel 38. 3, 15. Rev. 9. 16.

p Verses 10, 22.

‖ Or, *goodly land,* Verse 16.

† Heb. *land of delight,* or, *ornament.*

q Isaiah 34. 5, 6.

† Heb. *send forth.*

Before CHRIST 534.

r Psalm 48. 2. Ver. 16, 41.

‖ Or, *goodly.*

† Heb. *mountain of delight of holiness.*

s 1 Mac. 6. 8,—16.

a Chap. 10. 13, 21.

b Jer. 30. 7. Mat. 24. 21. Rev. 16. 18.

c Revel. 13. 8.

d Exod. 32. 32. Ps. 69. 28. Ezek. 13. 9. Luke 10. 20. Phil. 4. 3. Revel. 3. 5. & 13. 8.

e Matth. 25. 46. John 5. 28, 29. Acts 24. 15.

f Isa. 66. 24. Rom. 9. 21.

g Chap. 11. 33, 35.

‖ Or, *teachers.*

h Prov. 4. 18. Wisd. 3. 7. Mat. 13. 43.

i James 5. 20.

k 1 Corinth. 15. 41.

l Chap. 8. 26. Verse 9.

m Revel. 10. 4. & 22. 10.

† Heb. *lip.*

n Chap. 10. 4.

o Chap. 10. 5.

‖ Or, *from above.*

p Chap. 8. 13.

q Revel. 10. 5, 6.

r Chap. 4. 34.

s Chap. 7. 25. & 11. 13. Rev. 12. 14.

‖ Or, *part.*

t Rev. 10. 7.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 534.

8 And I heard, but I understood not: then said I, O my Lord, what *shall be* the end of these *things*?

9 And he said, Go thy way, Daniel: for the words *are* closed up and sealed [u] till the time of the end.

10 [x] Many shall be purified, and made white, and tried; [y] but the wicked shall do wickedly: and none of the wicked shall understand; but [z] the wise shall understand.

11 And from the time [a] *that* the daily *sacrifice* shall be taken away, and † the abomination that ‖ maketh desolate set up, *there shall be* a thousand two hundred and ninety days.

12 Blessed *is* he that waiteth, and cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days.

13 But go thou thy way till the end *be*: ‖ [b] for thou shalt rest, [c] and stand in thy lot at the end of the days.

Before CHRIST 534.

HOSEA.

CHAP. I.

1 *Hosea, to shew God's judgment for spiritual whoredom, taketh Gomer,* 4 *and hath by her Jezreel.* 10 *The restoration of Israel and Judah.*

Before CHRIST cir. 785.

THE word of the LORD that came unto Hosea the son of Beeri, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash, king of Israel.

2 The beginning of the word of the LORD by Hosea. And the LORD said to Hosea, [a] Go, take unto thee a wife of whoredoms, and children of whoredoms: for [b] the land hath committed great whoredom, *departing* from the LORD.

3 So he went and took Gomer the daughter of Diblaim; which conceived, and bare him a son.

4 And the LORD said unto him, Call his name Jezreel; for yet a little *while*, [c] and I will † avenge the blood of Jezreel upon the house of Jehu, and will cause to cease the kingdom of the house of Israel.

5 [d] And it shall come to pass at that day, that I will break the bow of Israel in the valley of Jezreel.

6 ¶ And she conceived again, and bare a daughter. And *God* said unto him, Call her name ‖ Lo-ruhamah: for † I will no more have mercy upon the house of Israel; ‖ but I will utterly take them away.

7 But I will have mercy upon the house of Judah, and will save them by the LORD their God, and [e] will not save them by bow, nor by sword, nor by battle, by horses, nor by horsemen.

8 ¶ Now, when she had weaned Lo-ruhamah, she conceived, and bare a son.

9 Then said *God*, Call his name ‖ Lo-ammi: for ye *are* not my people, and I will not be your *God*.

10 ¶ Yet [f] the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbered: [g] and it shall come to pass, *that* ‖ in the place where it was said unto them, [h] Ye *are* not my people, *there* it shall be said unto them, *Ye are* the sons of the living God.

11 [i] Then shall the children of Judah and the children of Israel be gathered together, and appoint themselves one head, and they shall come up out of the land: for great *shall be* the day of Jezreel.

Before CHRIST cir. 785.

CHAP. II.

1 *The idolatry of the people:* 6 *God's judgments against them:* 14 *his promises of reconciliation with them.*

SAY ye unto your brethren, ‖ Ammi; and to your sisters, ‖ Ruhamah.

2 Plead with your mother, plead; for [a] she *is* not my wife, neither *am* I her husband: let her therefore put away her [b] whoredoms out of her sight, and her adulteries from between her breasts;

3 Lest I strip her naked, and set her as in the day that she was [c] born, and make her as a wilderness, and set her like a dry land, and slay her with thirst.

4 And I will not have mercy upon her children; for they *be* the children of whoredoms.

5 [d] For their mother hath played the harlot; she that conceived them hath done shamefully: for she said, I will go after my lovers, [e] that give *me* my bread and my water, my wool and my flax, mine oil and my † drink.

6 ¶ Therefore, behold, [f] I will hedge up thy way with thorns, and † make a wall, that she shall not find her paths.

7 And she shall follow after her lovers, but she shall not overtake them; and she shall seek them, but shall not

---

u Verse 4.
x Chap. 11. 35. Zech. 13. 9.
y Rev. 14. 9.
z Chap. 11. 33, 35.

a So Chap. 3. 1.
b Ps. 73. 27. Ezekiel 23. 3, &c.
c 2 Kings 15. 11.
† Heb. *visit.*
d 2 Kings 15. 29.
‖ That is, *Not having obtained mercy.*
† Heb. *I will not add any more to.*
‖ Or, *that I should altogether pardon them.*
e Zech. 1. 6. & 9. 10.
‖ That is, *Not my people.*

a Ch. 8. 11. & 11. 31.
† Heb. *to set up the abomination,* &c.
‖ Or, *astonisheth.*
‖ Or, *and that,* &c.
b Isa. 57. 2.
c Psalm 1. 5.

f Genes. 32. 12.
g Rom. 9. 25, 26. 1 Pet. 2. 10.
‖ Or, *instead of that*
h Ch. 2. 23.
i Isa. 11. 13. Jer. 3. 18. Ezek. 34. 23. & 37. 16—24.

‖ That is, *My people.*
‖ That is, *Having obtained mercy.*
a Isa. 50. 1.
b Ezekiel 16. 25.
c Ezekiel 16. 4.
d Isa. 1. 21.
e Ver. 8, 12. Jer. 44. 17.
† Heb. *drinks.*
f Job 3. 23. & 19. 8. Lam. 3. 7, 9.
† Heb. *wall.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

find *them*: then shall she say, I will go and return to my first husband; for then *was it* better with me than now.

Before CHRIST cir. 785.

8 For she did not know that I gave her corn, and † wine, and oil, and multiplied her silver and gold, || *which* they prepared for Baal.

† Heb. *new wine.*

|| Or, wherewith *they made Baal.*

9 Therefore will I return, and take away my corn in the time thereof, and my wine in the season thereof, and will || recover my wool and my flax *given* to cover her nakedness.

|| Or, *take away.*

10 And now [g] will I discover her † lewdness in the sight of her lovers, and none shall deliver her out of mine hand.

g Ezekiel 16. 37. & 23. 29.

† Heb. *folly*, or, *villany.*

11 I will also cause all her mirth to cease, her feast-days, her new-moons, and her sabbaths, and all her solemn feasts.

12 And I will † destroy her vines and her fig-trees, [h] whereof she hath said, These *are* my rewards that my lovers have given me: and [i] I will make them a forest, and the beasts of the field shall eat them.

† Heb. *make desolate.*

h Verse 5.

i Psalm 80. 12, 13. Isaiah 5. 5.

13 And I will visit upon her the days of Baalim, wherein she burnt incense to them, and she decked herself with her ear-rings and her jewels, and she went after her lovers, and forgat me, saith the LORD.

14 ¶ Therefore, behold, I will allure her, and bring her into the wilderness, and speak || † comfortably unto her.

¶ Or, *friendly.*

† Heb. *to her heart.*

15 And I will give her her vineyards from thence, and [k] the valley of Achor for a door of hope; and she shall sing there, as in [l] the days of her youth, and as in the day when she came up out of the land of Egypt.

k Josh. 7. 26. Isa. 65. 10.

l Jer. 2. 2. Ezek. 16. 22, 60.

16 And it shall be at that day, saith the LORD, *that* thou shalt call me || Ishi; and shalt call me no more || Baali.

|| That is, *My husband.*

|| That is, *My lord.*

17 For [m] I will take away the names of Baalim out of her mouth, and they shall no more be remembered by their name.

m Exod. 23. 13. Josh. 23. 7. Ps. 16. 4. Zech. 13. 2.

18 And in that day will I make [n] a covenant for them with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven, and *with* the creeping things of the ground: and [o] I will break the bow, and the sword, and the battle, out of the earth, and will make them to lie down safely.

n Job 5. 23. Isa. 11. 6. Ezekiel 34. 25.

o Ps. 46. 9. Isa. 2. 4. Ezek. 39. 9. Zech. 9. 10.

19 And I will betroth thee unto me for ever; yea, I will betroth thee unto me in righteousness, and in judgment, and in loving-kindness, and in mercies:

20 I will even betroth thee unto me in faithfulness; and [p] thou shalt know the LORD.

Before CHRIST cir. 785.

p Jer. 31. 33, 34.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, [q] I will hear, saith the LORD; I will hear the heavens, and they shall hear the earth;

q Zech. 8. 12.

22 And the earth shall hear the corn, and the wine, and the oil; [r] and they shall hear Jezreel.

r Ch. 1. 4.

23 And [s] I will sow her unto me in the earth; [t] and I will have mercy upon her that had not obtained mercy; and I [u] will say to *them which were* not my people, Thou *art* my people; and they shall say, *Thou art* my God.

s Jer. 31. 27. Zech. 10. 9.

t Ch. 1. 6.

u Ch. 1. 10. Zech. 13. 9. Rom. 9. 26. 1 Pet. 2. 10.

CHAP. III.

1 *By the prophet taking unto him an adulteress, 4 is shewed the desolation of Israel, and their restoration.*

THEN said the LORD unto me, Go yet, love a woman beloved of *her* friend, [a] yet an adulteress, according to the love of the LORD toward the children of Israel, who look to other gods, and love flagons † of wine.

a Ch. 1. 2.

† Heb. *of grapes.*

2 So I bought her to me for fifteen *pieces* of silver, and *for* an homer of barley, and an † half-homer of barley.

† Heb. *lethech.*

3 And I said unto her, Thou shalt [b] abide for me many days: thou shalt not play the harlot, and thou shalt not be for *another* man; so *will* I also *be* for thee.

b Deuter. 21. 13.

4 For the children of Israel shall abide many days [c] without a king, and without a prince, and without a sacrifice, and without † an image, and without an ephod, [d] and *without* teraphim.

c Ch. 10. 3.

† Heb. *a standing*, or, *statue.*

d Judges 17. 5.

5 Afterward shall the children of Israel return, and seek the LORD their God, and [e] David their king; and shall fear the LORD and his goodness in the [f] latter days.

e Jer. 30. 9. Ezekiel 34. 23. & 37. 22, 24.

f Isa. 2. 2. Mic. 4. 1.

CHAP. IV.

1 *God's judgments against the sins of the people, 6 and of the priests; 12 against their idolatry. 15 Judah is exhorted to take warning by Israel's calamity.*

HEAR the word of the LORD, ye children of Israel: for the LORD hath a [a] controversy with the inhabitants of the land, because *there is* no truth, nor mercy, nor knowledge of God in the land.

cir. 780.

a Isa. 1. 18. & 3. 13. Jer. 25. 31. Chap. 12. 2. Mic. 6. 2.

2 By swearing, and lying, and killing, and stealing, and committing adultery, they break out, and † blood toucheth blood.

† Heb. *bloods.*

3 Therefore [b] shall the land mourn, and every one that dwelleth therein

b Jer. 4. 28. & 12. 4. Zeph. 1. 3.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 780.

shall languish, with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven; yea, the fishes of the sea also shall be taken away.

4 Yet let no man strive, nor reprove another: for thy people *are* as they that strive with the priest.

5 Therefore shalt thou fall in the day, and the prophet also shall fall with thee in the night, and I will † destroy thy mother.

† Heb. *cut off.*

6 ¶ [c] My people are † destroyed for lack of knowledge: because thou hast rejected knowledge, I will also reject thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me: seeing thou hast forgotten the law of thy God, I will also forget thy children.

c Isaiah 5. 13. † Heb. *cut off.*

7 As they were increased, so they sinned against me: [d] *therefore* will I change their glory into shame.

d Philip. 3. 19.

8 They eat up the sin of my people, and they † set their heart on their iniquity.

† Heb. *lift up their soul to their iniquity.*

9 And there shall be, [e] like people, like priest: and I will † punish them for their ways, and † reward them their doings.

e Isaiah 24. 2. † Heb. *visit upon.* † Heb. *cause to return.*

10 For [f] they shall eat, and not have enough: they shall commit whoredom, and shall not increase; because they have left off to take heed to the LORD.

f Levit. 26. 26. Mic. 6. 14. Hag. 1. 6.

11 Whoredom, and wine, and new wine, take away the heart.

12 ¶ My people ask counsel at their stocks, and their staff declareth unto them: for [g] the spirit of whoredoms hath caused *them* to err, and they have gone a whoring from under their God.

g Isaiah 44. 20. Chap. 5. 4.

13 [h] They sacrifice upon the tops of the mountains, and burn incense upon the hills, under oaks, and poplars, and elms, because the shadow thereof *is* good: [i] therefore your daughters shall commit whoredom, and your spouses shall commit adultery.

h Isaiah 1. 29. & 57. 5. Ezek. 6. 13. & 20. 28. i Amos 7. 17. Rom. 1. 28.

14 || I will not punish your daughters when they commit whoredom, nor your spouses when they commit adultery; for themselves are separated with whores, and they sacrifice with harlots: therefore the people *that* doth not understand shall || fall.

|| Or, *Shall I not*, &c.

15 ¶ Though thou, Israel, play the harlot, *yet* let not Judah offend; [k] and come not ye unto Gilgal, neither go ye up to [l] Beth-aven, [m] nor [n] swear, The LORD liveth.

|| Or, *be punished.* k Chap. 9. 15. & 12. 11. Amos 4. 4. & 5. 5. l 1 Kings 12. 29. Chap. 10. 5. Amos 5. 5. m Zeph. 1. 5. n Amos 8. 14.

16 For Israel slideth back as a backsliding heifer: now the LORD will feed them as a lamb in a large place.

17 Ephraim *is* joined to idols: let him alone.

Before CHRIST cir. 780.

18 Their drink † is sour; they have committed whoredom continually: [o] her † rulers *with* shame do love, Give ye.

† Heb. *is gone.* o Mic. 7. 3. † Heb. *shields,* Psalm 74. 9.

19 The wind hath bound her up in her wings, and [p] they shall be ashamed because of their sacrifices.

p Jer. 2. 26.

CHAP. V.

God's judgments against the priests, the people, and the princes of Israel, for their manifold sins, until they repent.

HEAR ye this, O priests; and hearken, ye house of Israel; and give ye ear, O house of the king; for judgment *is* toward you, because ye have been a snare on Mizpah, and a net spread upon Tabor.

2 And the revolters are profound to make slaughter, || though I *have been* † a rebuker of them all.

|| Or, *and*, &c. † Heb. *a correction.*

3 [a] I know Ephraim, and Israel is not hid from me: for now, O Ephraim, thou committest whoredom, *and* Israel is defiled.

a Amos 3. 2.

4 † || They will not frame their doings to turn unto their God: for [b] the spirit of whoredoms *is* in the midst of them, and they have not known the LORD.

† Heb. *They will not give.* || Or, *Their doings will not suffer them.* b Chap. 4. 12.

5 And [c] the pride of Israel doth testify to his face: therefore shall Israel and Ephraim fall in their iniquity; Judah also shall fall with them.

c Chap. 7. 10.

6 [d] They shall go with their flocks and with their herds to seek the LORD; but they shall not find *him*: he hath withdrawn himself from them.

d Prov. 1. 28. Isa. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. Ezek. 8. 18. Micah 3. 4. John 7. 34.

7 They have dealt treacherously against the LORD; for they have begotten strange children: now shall [e] a month devour them with their portions.

e Zech. 11. 8.

8 [f] Blow ye the cornet in Gibeah, *and* the trumpet in Ramah: cry aloud *at* Beth-aven, after thee, O Benjamin.

f Chap. 8. 1.

9 Ephraim shall be desolate in the day of rebuke: among the tribes of Israel have I made known that which shall surely be.

10 The princes of Judah were like them that [g] remove the bound: *therefore* I will pour out my wrath upon them like water.

g Deuter. 19. 14.

11 Ephraim *is* oppressed *and* broken in judgment, because he willingly walked after the commandment.

12 Therefore *will* I *be* unto Ephraim as a moth, and to the house of Judah as || rottenness.

|| Or, *a worm.*

13 When Ephraim saw his sickness, and Judah *saw* his wound, then went

University of Fort Hare Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 780.

Ephraim [h] to the Assyrian, [i] and sent || to king Jareb: yet could he not heal you, nor cure you of your wound.

14 For [k] I *will be* unto Ephraim as a lion, and as a young lion to the house of Judah: I, *even* I, will tear and go away; I will take away, and none shall rescue *him*.

15 ¶ I will go *and* return to my place, † till [l] they acknowledge their offence, and seek my face: [m] in their affliction they will seek me early.

CHAP. VI.

1 *An exhortation to repentance.* 4 *A complaint for persisting in wickedness.*

COME, and let us return unto the LORD: for [a] he hath torn, and he will heal us; he hath smitten, and he will bind us up.

2 [b] After two days will he revive us: in the third day he will raise us up, and we shall live in his sight.

3 Then shall we know, *if* we follow on to know the LORD: his going forth is prepared as the morning; and [c] he shall come unto us [d] as the rain, as the latter *and* former rain unto the earth.

4 ¶ [e] O Ephraim, what shall I do unto thee? O Judah, what shall I do unto thee? for your || goodness *is* [f] as a morning cloud, and as the early dew it goeth away.

5 Therefore have I hewed *them* by the prophets; I have slain them by the words of my mouth: || and thy judgments *are as* the light *that* goeth forth.

6 For I desired [g] mercy, and [h] not sacrifice; and the knowledge of God more than burnt-offerings.

7 But they, || like men, [i] have transgressed the covenant: there have they dealt treacherously against me.

8 [k] Gilead *is* a city of them that work iniquity, *and is* || polluted with blood.

9 And as troops of robbers wait for a man, *so* [l] the company of priests murder in the way † by consent: for they commit || lewdness.

10 I have seen an horrible thing in the house of Israel: there *is* the whoredom of Ephraim, Israel is defiled.

11 Also, O Judah, [m] he hath set an harvest for thee, when I returned the captivity of my people.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Israel reproved for manifold sins.* 11 *God's wrath against them for their hypocrisy.*

WHEN I would have healed Israel, then the iniquity of Ephraim was discovered, and the † wickedness of Samaria: for they commit falsehood; and the thief cometh in, *and* the troop of robbers † spoileth without:

Before CHRIST cir. 780.

2 And they † consider not in their hearts *that* I remember all their wickedness: now their own doings have beset them about; they are before my face.

3 They make the king glad with their wickedness, and the princes [a] with their lies.

4 They *are* all adulterers, as an oven heated by the baker, || *who* ceaseth || from raising after he hath kneaded the dough, until it be leavened.

5 In the day of our king the princes have made *him* sick || with bottles of wine: he stretched out his hand with scorners.

6 For they have || made ready their heart like an oven, whiles they lie in wait: their baker sleepeth all the night; in the morning it burneth as a flaming fire.

7 They are all hot as an oven, and have devoured their judges: [b] all their kings are fallen; [c] *there is* none among them that calleth unto me.

8 Ephraim, he [d] hath mixed himself among the people: Ephraim is a cake not turned.

9 Strangers have devoured his strength, and he knoweth *it* not; yea, gray hairs are † here and there upon him, yet he knoweth not.

10 And the [e] pride of Israel testifieth to his face; and they do not return to the LORD their God, nor seek him for all this.

11 ¶ [f] Ephraim also is like a silly dove without heart: [g] they call to Egypt, they go to Assyria.

12 When they shall go, I will spread my net upon them; I will bring them down as the fowls of the heaven; I will chastise them, as their congregation hath heard.

13 Woe unto them! for they have fled from me; † destruction unto them! because they have transgressed against me: though I have redeemed them, yet they have spoken lies against me.

14 [h] And they have not cried unto me with their heart, when they howled upon their beds: they assemble themselves for corn and wine, *and* they rebel against me.

15 Though I || have bound *and* strengthened their arms, yet do they imagine mischief against me.

[a] Rom. 1. 32.

|| Or, *the raiser with cease.*

|| Or, *from making.*

|| Or, *with heat through wine.*

|| Or, *applied.*

Fulfilled. cir. 775.

[b] Ch. 8. 4.

[c] Isa. 64. 7.

[d] Psalm 106. 39.

† Heb. *sprinkled.*

[e] Chap. 5. 5.

[f] Ch. 11. 11.

[g] See 2 Kings 15. 19. & 17. 4.

Chap. 5. 13. & 9. 3. & 12. 1.

† Heb. *spoils.*

[h] Job 35. 9, 10. Ps. 78. 36. Jer. 3. 10. Zech. 7. 5.

|| Or, *chastened.*

[h] Ch. 7. 11. & 12. 1.

[i] Ch. 10. 6.

|| Or, *to the king of Jareb*, or, *to the king that should plead.*

[k] Lam. 3. 10.

† Heb. *till they be guilty.*

[l] Lev. 26. 40. Jer. 29. 12. Ezek. 6. 9. & 20. 43. & 36. 31.

[m] Ps. 78. 34.

[a] Deuter. 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 6. Job 5. 18.

[b] 1 Corinth. 15. 4.

[c] Psalm 72. 6.

[d] Job 29. 23.

[e] Chap. 11. 8.

|| Or, *mercy*, or, *kindness.*

[f] Chap. 13. 3.

|| Or, *that thy judgments might be, &c.*

[g] 1 Sam. 15. 22. Eccles. 5. 1. Mat. 9. 13. & 12. 7.

[h] Ps. 50. 8. Prov. 21. 3. Isa. 1. 11.

|| Or, *like Adam*, Job 31. 33.

[i] Chap. 8. 1.

[k] Chap. 12. 11.

|| Or, *coming for blood.*

[l] Jer. 11. 9. Ezekiel 22. 25.

† Heb. *with one shoulder*, or, *to Shechem.*

|| Or, *enormity.*

[m] Jerem. 51. 33.

[a] Heb. *evils.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 780.

16 [i] They return, *but* not to the most High; [k] they are like a deceitful bow: their princes shall fall by the sword for the [l] rage of their tongue. This *shall be* their derision in the land of Egypt.

i Chap. 11. 7.
k Psalm 78. 57.
l Psalm 73. 9.

CHAP. VIII.

Destruction is threatened to Israel and Judah for their impiety and idolatry.

cir. 760.

SET [a] the trumpet to † thy mouth: *he shall come* [b] as an eagle against the house of the LORD, because [c] they have transgressed my covenant, and trespassed against my law.

a Chap. 5. 8.
† Heb. *the roof of thy mouth.*
b Deuter. 28. 49. Jer. 4. 13. Hab. 1. 8.
c Chap. 6. 7.

2 Israel shall cry unto me, My God, we know thee.

3 Israel hath cast off *the thing that is* good: the enemy shall pursue him.

4 [d] They have set up kings, but not by me; they have made princes, and I knew *it* not: [e] of their silver and their gold have they made them idols, that they may be cut off.

d 2 Kings 15. 13, 17. Shallum, Menahem, Pekahiah.
e Chap. 2. 8.

5 ¶ Thy calf, O Samaria, hath cast *thee* off; mine anger is kindled against them: how long *will it be* ere they attain to innocency?

6 For from Israel *was* it also: the workman made it; therefore it *is* not God: but the calf of Samaria shall be broken in pieces.

f Chap. 10. 12, 13.

7 For [f] they have sown the wind, and they shall reap the whirlwind: it hath no ‖ stalk; the bud shall yield no meal: if so be it yield, the strangers shall swallow it up.

‖ Or, *standing corn.*

8 Israel is swallowed up: now shall they be among the Gentiles [g] as a vessel wherein *is* no pleasure.

g Jerem. 22. 28. & 48. 38.

cir. 771.

9 For they are gone up to Assyria, a wild ass alone by himself: Ephraim [h] hath hired † lovers.

760.
h Is. 30. 6. Ezek. 16. 33, 34.
† Heb. *lovers.*

10 Yea, though they have hired among the nations, now [i] will I gather them, and they shall ‖ sorrow a little for the burden of [k] the king of princes.

i Chap. 10. 10.
‖ Or, *begin.*
k Is. 10. 8. Dan. 2. 37. Chap. 13. 11.

11 Because Ephraim hath made many altars to sin, altars shall be unto him to sin.

12 I have written to him the great things of my law, *but* they were counted as a strange thing.

13 [l] ‖ They sacrifice flesh *for* the sacrifices of mine offerings, and eat *it;* [m] *but* the LORD accepteth them not: [n] now will he remember their iniquity, and visit their sins; [o] they shall return to Egypt.

l Jer. 7. 21. Zech. 7. 6.
‖ Or, *In the sacrifices of mine offerings they, &c.*
m Ch. 5. 6. & 9. 1.
n Chap. 9. 9.
o Chap. 9. 3. & 11. 5.

14 For Israel hath forgotten [p] his Maker, and buildeth temples; and Judah hath multiplied fenced cities: but I will send a fire upon his cities, and it shall devour the palaces thereof.

p Isaiah 50. 25. Eph. 2. 12.

CHAP. IX.

The distress and captivity of Israel for their sins, especially their idolatry.

Before CHRIST cir. 760.

REJOICE not, O Israel, for joy, as *other* people: for thou hast gone a whoring from thy God; thou hast loved a [a] reward ‖ upon every corn-floor.

a Jerem. 44. 17.
‖ Or, *as, &c.*

2 [b] The floor and the ‖ wine-press shall not feed them, and the new wine shall fail in her.

b Chap. 2. 12.
‖ Or, *wine-fat.*

3 They shall not dwell in the LORD's land; [c] but Ephraim shall return to Egypt, and [d] they shall eat unclean *things* in Assyria.

c Chap. 8. 13. & 11. 5. Not into Egypt itself, but into another bondage as bad as that.
d Ezekiel 4. 13. Dan. 1. 8.

4 [e] They shall not offer wine-*offerings* to the LORD, neither shall they be pleasing unto him: [f] their sacrifices *shall be* unto them as the bread of mourners; all that eat thereof shall be polluted: for their bread for their soul shall not come into the house of the LORD.

e Chap. 8. 13.
f Deuter. 26. 14.

5 What will ye do in the solemn day and in the day of the feast of the LORD?

6 For, lo, they are gone because of † destruction: Egypt shall gather them up, Memphis shall bury them: ‖ † the pleasant *places* for their silver, [g] nettles shall possess them; thorns *shall be* in their tabernacles.

† Heb. *spoil.*
‖ Or, *their silver shall be desired, the nettle, &c.*
† Heb. *the desire.*
g Is. 34. 13. & 35. 7. Chap. 10. 8.

7 The days of visitation are come, the days of recompence are come; Israel shall know *it:* the prophet *is* a fool, the † [h] spiritual man *is* mad, for the multitude of thine iniquity, and the great hatred.

† Heb. *man of the spirit.*
h Micah 2. 11. Zeph. 3. 4. i Ezekiel 3. 17.

8 The [i] watchman of Ephraim *was* with my God: *but* the prophet *is* a snare of a fowler in all his ways, *and* hatred ‖ in the house of his God.

‖ Or, *against.*

9 [k] They have deeply corrupted *themselves*, as in the days of [l] Gibeah: [m] *therefore* he will remember their iniquity, he will visit their sins.

k Is. 31. 6. Chap. 10. 9.
l Judges 19. 22.
m Chap. 8. 13.

10 I found Israel like grapes in the wilderness; I saw your fathers as [n] the first-ripe in the fig-tree at her first time: *but* they went to [o] Baal-peor, and [p] separated themselves [q] unto *that* shame; and *their* abominations were according as they loved.

n Isa. 28. 4. Mic. 7. 1.
o Numb. 25. 3. Psal. 106. 28.
p Chap. 4. 14.
q Jerem. 11. 13.

11 *As for* Ephraim, their glory shall fly away like a bird, from the birth, and from the womb, and from the conception.

12 [r] Though they bring up their children, yet will I bereave them, *that there shall* not *be* a man *left:* yea, woe also to them when I depart from them!

r Job 27. 14.

13 Ephraim, [s] as I saw Tyrus, *is* planted in a pleasant place: but

s See Ezek. 26, & 27, & 28.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 760.

Ephraim shall bring forth his children to the murderer.

14 Give them, O LORD: what wilt thou give? give them [t] a † miscarrying womb and dry breasts.

15 All their wickedness [u] *is* in Gilgal; for there I hated them: for the wickedness of their doings I will drive them out of mine house, I will love them no more: [x] all their princes *are* revolters.

16 Ephraim is smitten, their root is dried up, they shall bear no fruit; yea, though they bring forth, yet will I slay *even* † the beloved *fruit* of their womb.

17 My God will cast them away, because they did not hearken unto him: and they shall be wanderers among the nations.

CHAP. X.

Israel is reproved and threatened for their impiety and idolatry.

cir. 740. ISRAEL *is* [a] || an empty vine, he bringeth forth fruit unto himself: according to the multitude of his fruit [b] he hath increased the altars; according to the goodness of his land they have made goodly † images.

2 || Their heart is divided; now shall they be found faulty: he shall † break down their altars, he shall spoil their images.

3 [c] For now they shall say, We have no king, because we feared not the LORD; what then should a king do to us?

4 They have spoken words, swearing falsely in making a covenant: thus judgment springeth up [d] as hemlock in the furrows of the field.

5 The inhabitants of Samaria shall fear because of the calves of Bethaven: for the people thereof shall mourn over it, and || the priests thereof *that* rejoiced on it, [e] for the glory thereof, because it is departed from it.

6 It shall be also carried unto Assyria *for* a present to [f] king Jareb: Ephraim shall receive shame, and Israel shall be ashamed [g] of his own counsel.

7 [h] *As for* Samaria, her king is cut off as the foam upon † the water.

8 The high places also of Aven, [i] the sin of Israel, shall be destroyed: [k] the thorn and the thistle shall come up on their altars; [l] and they shall say to the mountains, Cover us; and to the hills, Fall on us.

9 [m] O Israel, thou hast sinned from the days of Gibeah; there they stood: the battle in Gibeah against the children of iniquity did not overtake them.

Before CHRIST cir. 740.

10 *It is* in my desire that I should chastise them; and [n] the people shall be gathered against them, || when they shall bind themselves in their two furrows.

11 [o] And Ephraim *is as* an heifer *that is* taught, *and* loveth to tread out *the corn;* but I passed over upon † her fair neck: I will make Ephraim to ride; Judah shall plow, *and* Jacob shall break his clods.

12 [p] Sow to yourselves in righteousness, reap in mercy; [q] break up your fallow ground: for *it is* time to seek the LORD, till he come and reign righteousness upon you.

13 [r] Ye have plowed wickedness, ye have reaped iniquity; ye have eaten the fruit of lies: because thou didst trust in thy way, in the multitude of thy mighty men.

14 [s] Therefore shall a tumult arise among thy people, and all thy fortresses shall be spoiled, as Shalman spoiled [t] Beth-arbel in the day of battle: [u] the mother was dashed in pieces upon *her* children.

15 So shall Beth-el do unto you because of † your great wickedness: in a morning shall the king of Israel utterly be cut off.

CHAP. XI.

The ingratitude of Israel unto God for his benefits: 5 his judgment.

WHEN Israel *was* a child, then I loved him, and [a] called [b] my son out of Egypt.

2 *As* they called them, so they went from them: they sacrificed unto Baalim, and burnt incense to graven images.

3 I taught Ephraim also to go, taking them by their arms; but they knew not that I healed them.

4 I drew them with cords of a man, with bands of love; and I was to them as they that † take off the yoke on their jaws, and I laid meat unto them.

5 ¶ [c] He shall not return into the land of Egypt, but the Assyrian shall be his king, because they refused to return.

cir. 725.

6 And the sword shall abide on his cities, and shall consume his branches and devour *them,* [d] because of their own counsels.

7 And my people are bent to backsliding from me: [e] though they called them to the most High, † none at all would exalt *him.*

Luke 23. 29.
† Heb. *that casteth the fruit.*
Chap. 4. 15. & 12. 11.
Isa. 1. 23.
† Heb. *the desires.*
cir. 740.
Nah. 2. 2.
|| Or, *a vine emptying the fruit which it giveth.*
Chap. 8. 11. & 12. 11.
† Heb. *statues,* or, *standing images.*
|| Or, *He hath divided their heart.*
† Heb. *behead.*
Chap. 3. 4. & 11. 5. Mic. 4. 9. Verse 7.
See Deut. 29. 18. Amos 6. 12 Acts 8. 23. Heb. 12. 15.
|| Or, *Chemarim,* Zeph. 1. 4.
1 Sam 4. 21, 22.
Chap. 5. 13.
Chap. 11. 6.
Ver. 3, 15.
† Heb. *the face of the water.*
Deuter. 9. 21
Chap. 9. 6.
Isa. 2. 19. Luke 23. 30. Rev. 6. 16. & 9. 6.
Chap. 9. 9.
Before CHRIST cir. 740.
Jerem. 16. 16. Chap. 8. 10.
|| Or, *when they shall bind themselves for their two transgressions,* or, *in their two habitations.*
Jerem. 50. 11. Mic. 4. 13.
† Heb. *the beauty of her neck.*
Prov. 11. 18.
Jer. 4. 3.
Job 4. 8. Prov. 22. 8. Galat. 6. 7.
Chap. 13. 16.
2 Kings 18. 34. & 19. 13.
Chap. 13. 16.
† Heb. *the evil of your evils.*
Matth. 2. 15.
Exod. 4. 22, 23.
† Heb. *lift up.*
They became tributaries to Salmanasser.
See Chap. 8. 13. & 9. 3.
Chap. 10. 6.
Chap. 7. 16.
† Heb. *together they exalted not.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

8 [f] How shall I give thee up, Ephraim? *how* shall I deliver thee, Israel? how shall I make thee as [g] Admah? *how* shall I set thee as Zeboim? [h] mine heart is turned within me, my repentings are kindled together.

9 I will not execute the fierceness of mine anger, I will not return to destroy Ephraim: [i] for I *am* God, and not man; the Holy One in the midst of thee; and I will not enter into the city.

10 They shall walk after the LORD; [k] he shall roar like a lion: when he shall roar, then the children shall tremble from the west.

11 They shall tremble as a bird out of Egypt, [l] and as a dove out of the land of Assyria: and I will place them in their houses, saith the LORD.

12 Ephraim compasseth me about with lies, and the house of Israel with deceit: but Judah yet ruleth with God, and is faithful with ‖ the saints.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Ephraim and Judah reproved.* 3 *In consideration of God's former favours to Jacob they are exhorted to repent.*

EPHRAIM feedeth on wind, and followeth after the east wind: he daily increaseth lies and desolation; [a] and they do make a covenant with the Assyrians, and [b] oil is carried into Egypt.

2 [c] The LORD hath also a controversy with Judah, and will † punish Jacob according to his ways; according to his doings will he recompense him.

3 ¶ He took his brother [d] by the heel in the womb, and by his strength he † [e] had power with God:

4 Yea, he had power over the angel, and prevailed; he wept and made supplication unto him: he found him *in* [f] Beth-el, and there he spake with us;

5 Even the LORD God of hosts; The LORD *is* his [g] memorial.

6 [h] Therefore turn thou to thy God: keep mercy and judgment, and wait on thy God continually.

7 ¶ *He is* ‖ a merchant, the balances of deceit *are* in his hand: he loveth to ‖ oppress.

8 And Ephraim said, [i] Yet I am become rich, I have found me out substance: ‖ *in* all my labours they shall find none iniquity in me † that *were* sin.

9 And [k] I, *that am* the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt, [l] will yet make thee to dwell in tabernacles, as in the days of the solemn feasts.

10 I have also spoken by the prophets; and I have multiplied visions, and used similitudes, † by the ministry of the prophets.

11 [m] *Is there* iniquity *in* Gilead? surely they are vanity: they sacrifice bullocks in [n] Gilgal; yea, [o] their altars *are* as heaps in the furrows of the fields.

12 And Jacob [p] fled into the country of Syria; and Israel [q] served for a wife, and for a wife he kept *sheep*.

13 [r] And by a prophet the LORD brought Israel out of Egypt, and by a prophet was he preserved.

14 Ephraim provoked *him* to anger † most bitterly: therefore shall he leave his † blood upon him, [s] and his reproach shall his Lord return unto him.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Ephraim's glory vanisheth by reason of idolatry.* 4 *God's former care of his people.* 9 *A promise of God's mercy.*

WHEN Ephraim spake trembling, he exalted himself in Israel; but when he offended in Baal, he died.

2 And now † they sin more and more, and [a] have made them molten images of their silver, *and* idols according to their own understanding, all of it the work of the craftsmen: they say of them, Let ‖ the men that sacrifice [b] kiss the calves.

3 Therefore they shall be [c] as the morning cloud, and as the early dew that passeth away, [d] as the chaff *that* is driven with the whirlwind out of the floor, and as the smoke out of the chimney.

4 ¶ Yet [e] I *am* the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt, and thou shalt know no god but me: for [f] *there is* no saviour besides me.

5 I did know thee in the wilderness, [g] in the land of † great drought.

6 [h] According to their pasture, so were they filled; they were filled, and their heart was exalted; therefore [i] have they forgotten me.

7 Therefore [k] I will be unto them as a lion; as [l] a leopard by the way will I observe *them*

8 I will meet them [m] as a bear *that is* bereaved *of her whelps*, and will rend the caul of their heart, and there will I devour them like a lion: † the wild beast shall tear them.

9 ¶ [n] O Israel, thou hast destroyed thyself; but in me † *is* thine help.

10 ‖ I will be thy king: [o] where *is any other* that may save thee in all thy cities? and thy judges, of whom thou saidst, Give me a king and princes?

Before CHRIST cir. 728.

f Jer. 9. 7. Chap. 6. 4.
g Genes. 14. 8. & 19. 24. Deuter. 29. 23. Amos 4. 11.
h Isa. 63. 15. Jer. 31. 20.
i Numb. 23. 19. Isa. 55. 8, 9. Mal. 3. 6.
k Isa. 31. 4. Joel 3. 16. Amos 1. 2.
l Isa. 60. 8. Chap. 7. 11.
‖ Or, *the most holy.*
cir. 725.
a 2 Kings 17. 4. Ch. 5. 13. & 7. 11.
b Isa. 30. 6. & 57. 9.
c Mic. 6. 2.
† Heb. *visit upon.*
d Genes. 25. 25.
† Heb. *was a prince, or, behaved himself princely.*
e Genes. 32. 24, &c.
f Genes. 28. 19. & 35. 10.
g Ex. 3. 15.
h Ch. 14. 1. Mic. 6. 8.
‖ Or, *Canaan: see Ezek. 16. 3.*
‖ Or, *deceive.*
i Zech. 11. 5. Rev. 3. 17.
‖ Or, *all my labours shall not find me out: they shall have none iniquity in me that is sin.*
† Heb. *which.*
k Ch. 13. 4. Lev. 25. 42, 55. Deut. 32. 39. Zech. 13. 9. John 10. 28.
l Lev. 23. 42, 43. Zech. 14. 16.

Before CHRIST cir. 725.

† Heb. *by the hand.*
m Ch. 5. 1. & 6. 8.
n Ch. 4. 15. & 9. 15. Amos 4. 4. & 5. 5.
o Ch. 8. 11. & 10. 1.
p Gen. 28. 5.
q Gen. 29. 20, 28.
r Exod. 12. 50, 51. & 13. 3. Ps. 77. 20. Isa. 63. 11.
† Heb. *with bitternesses.*
† Heb. *bloods: see Ezek. 24. 7, 8.*
s Daniel 11. 18.
† Heb. *they add to sin.*
a Ch. 2. 8. & 8. 4.
‖ Or, *the sacrifices of men.*
b 1 Kings 19. 18.
c Ch. 6. 4.
d Dan. 2. 35.
e Isa. 43. 13. Chap. 12. 9.
f Isa. 43. 11. & 45. 21.
g Deuter. 8. 15. & 32. 10.
† Heb. *droughts.*
h Deuter. 32. 15.
i Ch. 8. 14.
k Lament. 3. 10. Chap. 5. 14.
l Jer. 5. 6.
m 2 Sam. 17. 8. Prov. 17. 12.
† Heb. *the beast of the field.*
n Prov. 6. 32. Mal. 1. 9.
† Heb. *in thy help.*
‖ Rather, *Where is thy king? King Hoshea being then in prison: 2 Kings 17. 4.*
o Ch. 10. 3.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 725.

11 I gave thee a [p] king in mine anger, and took *him* away in my wrath.

12 [q] The iniquity of Ephraim *is* bound up: his sin *is* hid.

13 [r] The sorrows of a travailing woman shall come upon him: he *is* an unwise son; for he should not stay † long in *the place of* the breaking forth of children.

14 [s] I will ransom them from † the power of the grave; I will redeem them from death: [t] O death, I will be thy plagues; O grave, I will be thy destruction: [u] repentance shall be hid from mine eyes.

15 ¶ Though [x] he be fruitful among *his* brethren, [y] an east wind shall come, the wind of the LORD shall come up from the wilderness, and his spring shall become dry, and his fountain shall be dried up: he shall spoil the treasure of all † pleasant vessels.

16 ‖ Samaria shall become desolate; for she hath rebelled against her God: [z] they shall fall by the sword; their infants shall be dashed in pieces, and their women with child shall be ripped up.

p 1 Sam. 8. 7, &c. & 15. 22, 23. & 16. 1. Ch. 10. 3.
q Job 14. 17.
r Isa. 13. 8. Jer. 30. 6.
† Heb. *a time.*
s Isa. 25. 8.
† Heb. *the hand.*
t 1 Cor. 15. 54, 55.
u Jer. 15. 6.
x See Genes. 41. 52. & 48. 19.
y Jer. 4. 11. Ezekiel 17. 10. & 19. 12.
‡ Heb. *vessels of desire.*
‖ Fulfilled, cir. 721 2 Kings 17. 6.
z 2 Kings 8. 12. Chap. 10. 14, 15. Nah. 3. 10.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *An exhortation to repentance.* 4 *A promise of God's blessing.*

a Ch. 12. 6.
b Ch. 13. 9.

O ISRAEL, [a] return unto the LORD thy God; [b] for thou hast fallen by thine iniquity.

2 Take with you words, and turn to the LORD; say unto him, Take away all iniquity, and ‖ receive *us* graciously: so will we render the [c] calves of our lips.

Before CHRIST cir. 725.

‖ Or, *give good.*
c Hebr. 13. 15.

3 [d] Asshur shall not save us; [e] we will not ride upon horses; neither will we say any more to the work of our hands, *Ye are* our gods: for in thee the fatherless findeth mercy.

d Jerem. 31. 18, &c. Ch. 5. 13. & 12. 1.
e Deuter. 17. 16. Ps. 33. 17. Isa. 30. 2, 16. & 31. 1.

4 ¶ I will heal their backsliding, I will love them freely: for mine anger is turned away from him.

5 I will be as the dew unto Israel: he shall ‖ grow as the lily, and † cast forth his roots as Lebanon.

‖ Or, *blossom.*
† Heb. *strike.*

6 His branches † shall spread, and [f] his beauty shall be as the olive-tree, and his smell as Lebanon.

† Heb. *shall go.*
f Ps. 52. 8. Cant. 4. 11. Ecclus. 50. 10.

7 They that dwell under his shadow shall return; they shall revive *as* the corn, and ‖ grow as the vine: the ‖ scent thereof *shall be* as the wine of Lebanon.

‖ Or, *blossom.*
‖ Or, *memorial.*

8 Ephraim *shall say*, What have I to do any more with idols? I have heard *him*, and observed him: I *am* like a green fir-tree: from me *is* thy fruit found.

9 [g] Who *is* wise, and he shall understand these *things*? prudent, and he shall know them? for [h] the ways of the LORD *are* right, and the just shall walk in them: but the transgressors shall fall therein.

g Psalm 107. 43. Jer. 9. 12. Dan. 12. 10. Ecclus. 39. 27.
h Prov. 10. 29. Luke 2. 34. 2 Cor. 2. 16.

JOEL.

CHAP. I.

1 *Joel, declaring sundry judgments of God, exhorteth to observe them,* 8 *and to mourn:* 14 *he prescribeth solemn fasting and prayer,* &c.

Before CHRIST cir. 800.

THE word of the LORD that came to Joel the son of Pethuel.

2 Hear this, ye old men, and give ear, all ye inhabitants of the land. Hath this been in your days, or even in the days of your fathers?

a Ps. 78. 4.

3 [a] Tell ye your children of it, and *let* your children *tell* their children, and their children another generation:

b Ch. 2. 25.
† Heb. *the residue of the palmer-worm.*

4 [b] † That which the palmer-worm hath left hath the locust eaten; and that which the locust hath left hath the canker-worm eaten; and that which the canker-worm hath left hath the caterpillar eaten.

5 Awake, ye drunkards, and weep; and howl, all ye drinkers of wine, because of the new wine; for it is cut off from your mouth.

Before CHRIST cir. 800.

6 For [c] a nation is come up upon my land, strong, and without number, [d] whose teeth *are* the teeth of a lion, and he hath the cheek-teeth of a great lion.

c So Prov. 30. 25, 26, 27.
d Rev. 9. 8.

7 He hath laid my vine waste, and † barked my fig-tree: he hath made it clean bare, and cast *it* away; the branches thereof are made white.

† Heb. *laid my fig-tree for a barking.*

8 ¶ Lament like a virgin girded with sackcloth for the husband of her youth.

9 [e] The meat-offering and the drink-offering is cut off from the house of the LORD; the priests, the LORD's ministers, mourn.

e Verse 13. Chap. 2. 14.

10 The field is wasted, the land mourneth; for the corn is wasted: the new wine is ‖ dried up, the oil languisheth.

‖ Or, *ashamed.*

11 Be ye ashamed, O ye husbandmen; howl, O ye vine-dressers, for

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 800.

the wheat and for the barley; because the harvest of the field is perished.

12 The vine is dried up, and the fig-tree languisheth; the pomegranate-tree, the palm-tree also, and the apple-tree, *even* all the trees of the field, are withered: because [f] joy is withered away from the sons of men.

13 Gird yourselves, and lament, ye priests; howl, ye ministers of the altar; come, lie all night in sackcloth, ye ministers of my God: for [g] the meat-offering and the drink-offering is withholden from the house of your God.

14 ¶ [h] Sanctify ye a fast, call [i] a || solemn assembly, gather the elders, *and* all the inhabitants of the land, *into* the house of the LORD your God, and cry unto the LORD,

15 [k] Alas for the day! for [l] the day of the LORD *is* at hand, and as a destruction from the Almighty shall it come.

16 Is not the meat cut off before our eyes, *yea*, [m] joy and gladness from the house of our God?

17 The † seed is rotten under their clods, the garners are laid desolate, the barns are broken down; for the corn is withered.

18 How do the beasts groan! the herds of cattle are perplexed, because they have no pasture; yea, the flocks of sheep are made desolate.

19 O LORD, to thee will I cry: for [n] the fire hath devoured the || pastures of the wilderness, and the flame hath burnt all the trees of the field.

20 The beasts of the field [o] cry also unto thee: for the rivers of waters are dried up, and the fire hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness.

CHAP. II.

1 *The terribleness of God's judgment:* 12 *he exhorteth to repentance,* 15 *prescribeth a fast and humiliation,* 18 *and promiseth a blessing thereon.*

BLOW ye the || trumpet in Zion, and sound an alarm in my holy mountain; let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for [a] the day of the LORD cometh, for *it is* nigh at hand;

2 [b] A day of darkness and of gloominess, a day of clouds and of thick darkness, as the morning spread upon the mountains: [c] a great people and a strong; [d] there hath not been ever the like, neither shall be any more after it, *even* to the years † of many generations.

3 [e] A fire devoureth before them, and behind them a flame burneth: the land *is* as [f] the garden of Eden before them, and behind them a desolate wilderness; yea, and nothing shall escape them.

4 [g] The appearance of them *is* as the appearance of horses; and as horsemen, so shall they run.

5 [h] Like the noise of chariots on the tops of mountains shall they leap, like the noise of a flame of fire that devoureth the stubble, as a strong people set in battle array.

6 Before their face the people shall be much pained; [i] all faces shall gather † blackness.

7 They shall run like mighty men; they shall climb the wall like men of war; and they shall march every one on his ways, and they shall not break their ranks:

8 Neither shall one thrust another; they shall walk every one in his path: and *when* they fall upon the || sword, they shall not be wounded.

9 They shall run to and fro in the city; they shall run upon the wall; they shall climb up upon the houses; they shall enter in at the windows like a thief.

10 The earth shall quake before them; the heavens shall tremble: [k] the sun and the moon shall be dark, and the stars shall withdraw their shining:

11 [l] And the LORD shall utter his voice before his army; for his camp *is* very great; for *he is* strong that executeth his word: for the [m] day of the LORD *is* great and very terrible; and who can abide it?

12 ¶ Therefore also now, saith the LORD, [n] Turn ye *even* to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning;

13 And [o] rend your heart, and not your garments, and turn unto the LORD your God: for he *is* [p] gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repenteth him of the evil.

14 [q] Who knoweth *if* he will return and repent, and leave [r] a blessing behind him, *even* [s] a meat-offering, and a drink-offering, unto the LORD your God?

15 ¶ [t] Blow the trumpet in Zion, [u] sanctify a fast, call a solemn assembly:

16 Gather the people, [x] sanctify the congregation, assemble the elders, gather the children, and those that suck the breasts; [y] let the bridegroom go forth of his chamber, and the bride out of her closet:

f Jerem. 48. 33.
g Verse 9.
h Ch. 2. 15. i Levit. 23. 36.
‖ Or, day of restraint.
k Jerem. 30. 7.
l Isa. 13. 6.
m Deut. 16. 11, 14, 15.
† Heb. grains.
n Ch. 2. 3.
‖ Or, habitations.
o Psalm 104. 21.
‖ Or, cornet.
a Ch. 1. 15. Zeph. 1. 14, 15.
b Amos 5. 18.
c Verses 11, 25. Chap. 1. 6.
d Exodus 10. 14.
† Heb. of generation and generation.
e Psalm 97. 3.
f Gen. 2. 8. & 13. 10.
g Rev. 9. 7.
h Rev. 9. 9.
i Nah. 2. 10.
† Heb. pot.
k Isa. 13. 10. Ezek. 32. 7. Verse 31. Chap. 3. 15.
l Ch. 3. 16.
m Jer. 30. 7. Amos 5. 18. Zeph. 1. 15.
n Jer. 4. 1.
o Ps. 51. 17.
p Exod. 34. 6. Psalm 86. 5, 15. Jonah 4. 2.
q Joshua 14. 12. 2 Samuel 12. 22. 2 Kings 19. 4. Amos 5. 15. Jonah 3. 9. Zeph. 2. 3.
r Isa. 65. 8.
s Chap. 1. 9. t Numb. 10. 3.
u Ch. 1. 14.
x Exod. 19. 10, 22.
y 1 Corinth. 7. 5.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 800.

17 Let the priests, the ministers of the LORD, weep [z] between the porch and the altar, and let them say, Spare thy people, O LORD, and give not thine heritage to reproach, that the heathen should ‖ rule over them: [a] wherefore should they say among the people, Where *is* their God?

18 ¶ Then will the LORD be jealous for his land, and pity his people.

19 Yea, the LORD will answer and say unto his people, Behold, I will send you corn, and wine, and oil, and ye shall be satisfied therewith; and I will no more make you a reproach among the heathen:

20 But [b] I will remove far off from you [c] the northern *army*, and will drive him into a land barren and desolate, with his face [d] toward the east sea, and his hinder part [e] toward the utmost sea: and his stink shall come up, and his ill savour shall come up, because † he hath done great things.

21 ¶ Fear not, O land; be glad and rejoice: for the LORD will do great things.

22 Be not afraid, ye beasts of the field: for [f] the pastures of the wilderness do spring, for the tree beareth her fruit, the fig-tree and the vine do yield their strength.

23 Be glad then, ye children of Zion, and rejoice in the LORD your God: for he hath given you ‖ the former rain † moderately, and he [g] will cause to come down for you [h] the rain, the former rain, and the latter rain in the first *month*.

24 And the floors shall be full of wheat, and the fats shall overflow with wine and oil.

25 And I will restore to you the years [i] that the locust hath eaten, the canker-worm, and the caterpillar, and the palmer-worm, my great army which I sent among you.

26 And ye shall eat in plenty, and be satisfied, and praise the name of the LORD your God, that hath dealt wondrously with you: and my people shall never be ashamed.

27 [k] And ye shall know that I *am* in the midst of Israel, and *that* I *am* the LORD your God, and none else: and my people shall never be ashamed.

28 ¶ [l] And it shall come to pass afterward, *that* I [m] will pour out my Spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions:

29 And also upon the servants and upon the handmaids in those days will I pour out my Spirit.

Before CHRIST cir. 800.

30 And [n] I will shew wonders in the heavens and in the earth, blood, and fire, and pillars of smoke.

31 [o] The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and the terrible day of the LORD come.

32 And it shall come to pass, *that* [p] whosoever shall call on the name of the LORD shall be delivered: for [q] in mount Zion and in Jerusalem shall be deliverance, as the LORD hath said, and in the remnant whom the LORD shall call.

CHAP. III.

1 *God's judgments against the enemies of his people:* 18 *his blessing upon the church.*

FOR, behold, in those days, and in that time, when I shall bring again the captivity of Judah and Jerusalem,

2 I will also gather all nations, [a] and will bring them down into the valley of Jehoshaphat, and will plead with them there for my people, and *for* my heritage Israel, whom they have scattered among the nations, and parted my land.

3 And they have cast lots for my people; and have given a boy for an harlot, and sold a girl for wine, that they might drink.

4 Yea, and what have ye to do with me, O Tyre, and Zidon, and all the coasts of Palestine? will ye render me a recompence? and if ye recompense me, swiftly *and* speedily will I return your recompence upon your own head;

5 Because ye have taken my silver and my gold, and have carried into your temples my goodly † pleasant things.

6 The children also of Judah, and the children of Jerusalem, have ye sold unto † the Grecians, that ye might remove them far from their border.

7 Behold, I will raise them out of the place whither ye have sold them, and will return your recompence upon your own head:

8 And I will sell your sons and your daughters into the hand of the children of Judah, and they shall sell them to the Sabeans, to a people far off: for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

9 ¶ [b] Proclaim ye this among the Gentiles; † Prepare war, wake up the

[z] Ezekiel 8. 16. Mat. 23. 35.
‖ Or, use a bye-word against them.
[a] Ps. 42. 10. & 79. 10. & 115. 2. Mic. 7. 10.
[b] See Exod. 10. 19.
[c] Jer. 1. 14.
[d] Ezekiel 47. 18.
[e] Deuter. 11. 24.
† Heb. he hath magnified to do.
[f] Zech. 8. 12.
‖ Or, a teacher of righteousness.
† Heb. according to righteousness.
[g] Lev. 26. 4. Deut. 11. 14.
[h] James 5. 7.
[i] Ch. 1. 4.
[k] Ch. 3. 17.
[l] Isa. 44. 3. Ezekiel 39. 29. Acts 2. 17.
[m] Zech. 12. 10. John 7. 39.
[n] Matth. 24. 29. Mark 13. 24. Luke 21. 25.
[o] Verse 10. Ch. 3. 1, 15. Matth. 24. 29. Mark 13. 24. Luke 21. 25.
[p] Rom. 10. 13.
[q] Obad. 17.
[a] 2 Chron. 20. 26. Zech. 14. 4. Verse 12.
† Heb. desirable.
† Heb. the sons of the Grecians.
[b] See Isa. 8. 9, 10.
† Heb. Sanctify.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

mighty men, let all the men of war draw near, let them come up:

10 [c] Beat your plow-shares into swords, and your ‖ pruning-hooks into spears: [d] let the weak say, I *am* strong.

11 Assemble yourselves, and come, all ye heathen, and gather yourselves together round about: thither ‖ cause thy mighty ones to come down, O LORD.

12 Let the heathen be wakened, [e] and come up to the valley of Jehoshaphat: for there will I sit to judge all the heathen round about.

13 [f] Put ye in the sickle; for the harvest is ripe: come, get you down; for the press is full, the fats overflow; for their wickedness *is* great.

14 Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of ‖ decision: for the day of the LORD *is* near in the valley of decision.

15 The [g] sun and the moon shall be darkened, and the stars shall withdraw their shining.

16 The LORD also shall [h] roar out of Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem; and [i] the heavens and the earth shall shake: but the LORD *will be* the † hope of his people, and the strength of the children of Israel.

17 So [k] shall ye know that I *am* the LORD your God dwelling in Zion, [l] my holy mountain: then shall Jerusalem be † holy, and there shall no [m] strangers pass through her any more.

18 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the mountains shall [n] drop down new wine, and the hills shall flow with milk, and all the rivers of Judah shall † flow with waters, and [o] a fountain shall come forth of the house of the LORD, and shall water [p] the valley of Shittim.

19 [q] Egypt shall be a desolation, and [r] Edom shall be a desolate wilderness, for the violence *against* the children of Judah, because they have shed innocent blood in their land.

20 But Judah shall ‖ dwell for ever, and Jerusalem from generation to generation.

21 For I will cleanse their blood *that* I have not cleansed: [s] ‖ for the LORD dwelleth in Zion.

Before CHRIST cir. 800.

c Isa. 2. 4. Mic. 4. 3.

‖ Or, *scythes.*

d Zech. 12. 8.

‖ Or, *the LORD shall bring down.*

e Verse 2.

f Matth. 13. 39. Revel. 14. 15, 18.

‖ Or, *confusion, or, thrashing.*

g Chap. 2. 10, 31.

h Jerem. 25. 30. Chap. 2. 11. Amos 1. 2.

i Hag. 2. 6.

Before CHRIST cir. 800.

† Heb. *place of repair, or, harbour.*

k Ch. 2. 27.

l Daniel 11. 45. Obad. 16.

† Heb. *holiness.*

m Isa. 35. 8. Zech. 14. 21. Rev. 21. 27.

n Amos 9. 13.

† Heb. *go.*

o Ezekiel 47. 1. Zech. 14. 8. Rev. 22. 1.

p Numb. 25. 1.

q Isa. 19. 1.

r Obad. 10.

‖ Or, *abide.*

s Verse 17. Rev. 21. 3.

‖ Or, *even I the LORD that dwelleth in Zion.*

AMOS.

CHAP. I.

1 *When Amos prophesied.* 3 *God's judgments upon Syria,* 6 *the Philistines,* 9 *Tyrus,* 11 *Edom,* 13 *and Ammon.*

THE words of Amos, [a] who was among the herdmen of Tekoa, which he saw concerning Israel [b] in the days of Uzziah king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash, king of Israel, two years before the [c] earthquake.

2 And he said, The LORD will [d] roar from Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem; and the habitations of the shepherds shall mourn, and the top of Carmel shall wither.

3 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of [e] Damascus, ‖ and for four, I will not ‖ turn away *the punishment* thereof; [f] because they have thrashed Gilead with thrashing instruments of iron:

4 [g] But I will send a fire into the house of Hazael, which shall devour the palaces of Ben-hadad.

5 I will break also the bar of Damascus, and cut off the inhabitant from ‖ the plain of Aven, and him that holdeth the sceptre from ‖ the house of Eden: and [h] the people of Syria shall go into captivity [i] unto Kir, saith the LORD.

6 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of [k] Gaza, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; because they ‖ carried away captive the whole captivity, to deliver *them* up to Edom:

7 [l] But I will send a fire on the wall of Gaza, which shall devour the palaces thereof:

8 And I will cut off the inhabitant [m] from Ashdod, and him that holdeth the sceptre from Ashkelon; and I will turn mine hand against Ekron: and the remnant of the Philistines shall perish, saith the Lord GOD.

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of [n] Tyrus, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; because they delivered up the whole captivity to Edom, and remembered not † the brotherly covenant:

10 But I will send a fire on the wall of Tyrus, which shall devour the palaces thereof.

11 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of [o] Edom, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; because he did pursue

Before CHRIST 787.

a Ch. 7. 14.

b Hos. 1. 1.

c Zech. 14. 5.

d Jer. 25. 30. Joel 3. 16.

e Isa. 8. 4. & 17. 1. Jer. 49. 23. Zech. 9. 1.

‖ Or, *yea, for four.*

‖ Or, *convert it, or, Let it be quiet:* and so Verse 6, &c.

f 2 Kings 10. 33. & 13. 7.

g Jerem. 17. 27. & 49. 27. Verses 7, 10, 12. Ch. 2. 2, 5.

‖ Or, *Bikath-aven.*

‖ Or, *Beth-eden.*

h Psalm 83. 7.

i 2 Kings 16. 9.

Before CHRIST 787.

i Ch. 9. 7.

k 2 Chron. 28. 18. Isa. 14. 29. Jer. 47. 4, 5. Ezekiel 25. 15. Zeph. 2. 4.

‖ Or, *carried them away with an entire captivity.* 2 Chron. 21. 16, 17. Joel 3. 6.

l Jer. 47. 1.

m Zeph. 2. 4. Zech. 9. 6.

n Isa. 23. 1. Jer. 47. 4. Ezek. 26. & 27. & 28. Joel 3. 4, 5.

† Heb. *the covenant of brethren:* 1 Sam. 5. 11. 1 Kings 5. 1, & 9. 11.

o Isa. 21. 11, & 34. 5. Jer. 49. 8. Ezek. 25. 12. Joel 3. 19. Obad. 1. Mal. 1. 4.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 787.

p his brother with the sword, and † did cast off all pity, and his anger did tear perpetually, and he kept his wrath for ever:

12 But q I will send a fire upon Teman, which shall devour the palaces of Bozrah.

13 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of r the children of Ammon, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; because they have ‖ ripped up the women with child of Gilead, that they might enlarge their border:

14 But I will kindle a fire in the wall of s Rabbah, and it shall devour the palaces thereof, with shouting in the day of battle, with a tempest in the day of the whirlwind:

15 And t their king shall go into captivity, he and his princes together, saith the LORD.

p Genes. 27. 41. Deut. 23. 7.
† Heb. *corrupted his compassions.*
q Obad. 9 10.
r Jerem. 49. 1, 2. Ezek. 25. 2. Zeph. 2. 9.
‖ Or, *divided the mountains.*
s Deut. 3. 11. 2 Sam. 12. 26.
t Jer. 49. 3.

CHAP. II.

1 *God's judgments upon Moab,* 4 *upon Judah,* 6 *and upon Israel.* 9 *God complaineth of Israel's ingratitude.*

THUS saith the LORD, For three transgressions of a Moab, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; because he b burnt the bones of the king of Edom into lime:

2 But I will send a fire upon Moab, and it shall devour the palaces of Kirioth: and Moab shall die with tumult, with shouting, *and* with the sound of the trumpet:

3 And I will cut off c the judge from the midst thereof, and will slay all the princes thereof with him, saith the LORD.

4 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Judah, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; because they have despised the law of the LORD, and have not kept his commandments, d and their lies caused them to err, after the which their fathers have walked:

5 But I will send a fire upon Judah, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem.

6 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Israel, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; because e they sold the righteous for silver, and the poor for a pair of shoes;

7 That pant after the dust of the earth on the head of the poor, and turn aside the way of the meek; and a man and his father will go in unto the *same* ‖ maid, to profane my holy name:

a Isa. 15. Jerem. 48. Ezek. 25. 8. Zeph. 2. 8.
b 2 Kings 3. 27.
895.
c Numb. 24. 17.
d Isa. 28. 15. Jerem. 16. 19, 20. Rom. 1. 25.
e Ch. 8. 6.
‖ Or, *young woman.*

8 And they lay *themselves* down upon clothes f laid to pledge by every altar, and they drink the wine of ‖ the condemned *in* the house of their god.

9 ¶ Yet destroyed I the g Amorite before them, h whose height *was* like the height of the cedars, and he *was* strong as the oaks; yet I i destroyed his fruit from above, and his roots from beneath.

10 Also k I brought you up from the land of Egypt, and led you forty years through the wilderness, to possess the land of the Amorite.

11 And I raised up of your sons for prophets, and of your young men for l Nazarites. *Is it* not even thus, O ye children of Israel? saith the LORD.

12 But ye gave the Nazarites wine to drink; and commanded the prophets, m saying, Prophesy not.

13 n Behold, ‖ I am pressed under you, as a cart is pressed *that is* full of sheaves.

14 o Therefore the flight shall perish from the swift, and the strong shall not strengthen his force, neither shall the mighty deliver † himself:

15 Neither shall he stand that handleth the bow; and *he that is* swift of foot shall not deliver *himself:* neither shall he that rideth the horse deliver himself.

16 And *he that is* † courageous among the mighty shall flee away naked in that day, saith the LORD.

Before CHRIST 787.
f Exod. 22. 26.
‖ Or, *such as have fined,* or, *mulcted.*
g Numb. 21. 24. Deut. 2. 31. Josh. 24. 8.
h Numb. 13. 28, 32, 33.
i Isa. 5. 24. Mal. 4. 1.
k Exod. 12. 51. Mic. 6. 4.
l Num. 6. 2.
m Isaiah 30. 10. Jer. 11. 21. Chap. 7. 12, 13. Mic. 2. 6.
n Isa. 1. 14.
‖ Or, *I will press your place, as a cart full of sheaves presseth.*
o Chap. 9. 1, &c.
† Heb. *his soul,* or, *life.*
† Heb. *strong of his heart.*

CHAP. III.

1 *The necessity of God's judgment against Israel.* 9 *The publication of it, with the causes thereof.*

HEAR this word that the LORD hath spoken against you, O children of Israel, against the whole family which I brought up from the land of Egypt, saying,

2 a You only have I known of all the families of the earth: b therefore I will † punish you for all your iniquities.

3 Can two walk together, except they be agreed?

4 Will a lion roar in the forest, when he hath no prey? will a young lion † cry out of his den, if he have taken nothing?

5 Can a bird fall in a snare upon the earth, where no gin *is* for him? shall *one* take up a snare from the earth, and have taken nothing at all?

6 Shall a trumpet be blown in the city, and the people ‖ not be afraid? c shall there be evil in a city, ‖ and the LORD hath not done *it?*

a Deut. 7. 6. & 10. 15.
b See Dan. 9. 12. Mat. 11. 22. Luke 12. 47. Rom. 2. 9. 1 Pet. 4. 17.
† Heb. *visit upon.*
† Heb. *give forth his voice.*
‖ Or, *not run together.*
c Isa. 45. 7.
‖ Or, *and shall not the LORD do somewhat?*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 787.

7 Surely the Lord GOD will do nothing, but [d] he revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets.

8 [c] The lion hath roared, who will not fear? the Lord GOD hath spoken, [f] who can but prophesy?

9 ¶ Publish in the palaces at Ashdod, and in the palaces in the land of Egypt, and say, Assemble yourselves upon the mountains of Samaria, and behold the great tumults in the midst thereof, and the ‖ oppressed in the midst thereof.

10 For they know not to do right, saith the LORD, who store up violence and ‖ robbery in their palaces.

11 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, An adversary *there shall be* even round about the land; and he shall bring down thy strength from thee, and thy palaces shall be spoiled.

12 Thus saith the LORD, As the shepherd † taketh out of the mouth of the lion two legs, or a piece of an ear; so shall the children of Israel be taken out that dwell in Samaria in the corner of a bed, and ‖ in Damascus *in* a couch.

13 Hear ye, and testify in the house of Jacob, saith the Lord GOD, the God of hosts,

14 That in the day that I shall ‖ visit the transgressions of Israel upon him, I will also visit the altars of Beth-el; and the horns of the altar shall be cut off, and fall to the ground.

15 And I will smite [g] the winter-house with the summer-house; and [h] the houses of ivory shall perish, and the great houses shall have an end, saith the LORD.

CHAP. IV.

1 *God reproveth Israel for oppression,* 4 *for idolatry,* 6 *and for their incorrigibleness.*

HEAR this word, ye [a] kine of Bashan, that *are* in the mountain of Samaria, which oppress the poor, which crush the needy, which say to their masters, Bring, and let us drink.

2 [b] The Lord GOD hath sworn by his holiness, that, lo, the days shall come upon you, that he will take you away [c] with hooks, and your posterity with fish-hooks.

3 And [d] ye shall go out at the breaches, every *cow at that which is* before her; and ‖ ye shall cast *them* into the palace, saith the LORD.

4 ¶ Come to Beth-el, and transgress; at [e] Gilgal multiply transgression; and bring your sacrifices every morning, *and* your tithes after † three years:

5 [g] And † offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving with leaven, and proclaim *and* publish the free-offerings; for † this liketh you, O ye children of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

Before CHRIST 787.

6 ¶ And I also have given you cleanness of teeth in all your cities, and want of bread in all your places; yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

7 And also I have withholden the rain from you, when *there were* yet three months to the harvest: and I caused it to rain upon one city, and caused it not to rain upon another city: one piece was rained upon, and the piece whereupon it rained not withered.

8 So two *or* three cities wandered unto one city, to drink water; but they were not satisfied: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

9 [h] I have smitten you with blasting and mildew: ‖ when your gardens, and your vineyards, and your fig-trees, and your olive-trees, increased, [i] the palmer-worm devoured *them:* yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

10 I have sent among you the pestilence, ‖ after the manner of Egypt: your young men have I slain with the sword, † and have taken away your horses; and I have made the stink of your camps to come up unto your nostrils: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

11 I have overthrown *some* of you, as God overthrew [k] Sodom and Gomorrah, [l] and ye were as a firebrand plucked out of the burning: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

12 Therefore thus will I do unto thee, O Israel: *and* because I will do this unto thee, [m] prepare to meet thy God, O Israel.

13 For, lo, he that formeth the mountains, and createth the ‖ wind, [n] and declareth unto man what *is* his thought, that maketh the morning darkness, [o] and treadeth upon the high places of the earth, [p] The LORD, The God of hosts, *is* his name.

CHAP. V.

1 *A lamentation for Israel.* 4 *An exhortation to repentance.* 21 *God rejecteth their hypocritical service.*

HEAR ye this word which I take up against you, *even* a lamentation, O house of Israel.

2 The virgin of Israel is fallen; she shall no more rise: she is forsaken

d Gen. 6. 13. & 18. 17. Ps. 25. 14. John 15. 15.
e Chap. 1. 2.
f Acts 4. 20. & 5. 20, 29.
‖ Or, *oppressions.*
‖ Or, *spoil.*
† Heb. *delivereth.*
‖ Or, *on the bed's feet.*
‖ Or, *punish Israel for.*
g Judges 3. 20. Jer. 36. 22.
h 1 Kings 22. 39.
a Ps. 22. 12. Ezekiel 39. 18.
b Ps. 89. 35.
c Jerem. 16. 16. Hab. 1. 15.
d Ezekiel 12. 5, 12.
‖ Or, *ye shall cast away the things of the palace.*
e Hos. 4. 15. & 12. 11. Chap. 5. 5.
f Deuter. 14. 28.
† Heb. *three years of days.*
g Levit. 7. 13. & 23. 17.
† Heb. *offer by burning.*
† Heb. *so ye love.*
h Deuter. 28. 22. Hag. 2. 17.
‖ Or, *the multitude of your gardens, &c. did the palmer-worm, &c.*
i Joel 1. 4. & 2. 25.
‖ Or, *in the way.*
† Heb. *with the captivity of your horses.*
k Genes. 19. 24, 25. Isa. 13. 19. Jer. 49. 18.
l Zech. 3. 2. Jude 23.
m See Ezek. 13. 5. & 22. 30. Luke 14. 31, 32.
‖ Or, *spirit.*
n Daniel 2. 28.
o Deuter. 32. 13. & 33. 29. Mic. 1. 3.
p Chap. 5. 8. & 9. 6.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 787.

upon her land; *there is* none to raise her up.

3 For thus saith the Lord GOD, The city that went out *by* a thousand shall leave an hundred, and that which went forth *by* an hundred shall leave ten, to the house of Israel.

4 ¶ For thus saith the LORD unto the house of Israel, Seek ye me, and ye shall live:

a Ch. 4. 4.
b Ch. 8. 14.
c Hos. 4. 15. & 10. 8.

5 But seek not [a] Beth-el, nor enter into Gilgal, and pass not to [b] Beer-sheba: for Gilgal shall surely go into captivity, and [c] Beth-el shall come to nought.

d Ch. 6. 12.

6 Seek the LORD, and ye shall live; lest he break out like fire in the house of Joseph, and devour *it*, and *there be* none to quench *it* in Beth-el.

7 Ye who [d] turn judgment to wormwood, and leave off righteousness in the earth,

e Job 9. 9. & 38. 31.

8 *Seek him* that maketh the [e] seven stars and Orion, and turneth the shadow of death into the morning, and maketh the day dark with night: that [f] calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth; [g] The LORD *is* his name:

f Ch. 9. 6.
g Ch. 4. 13.
† Heb. *spoil.*

9 That strengtheneth the † spoiled against the strong, so that the spoiled shall come against the fortress.

h Isa. 29. 21.

10 [h] They hate him that rebuketh in the gate, and they abhor him that speaketh uprightly.

11 Forasmuch therefore as your treading *is* upon the poor, and ye take from him burdens of wheat; i ye have built houses of hewn stone, but ye shall not dwell in them; ye have planted † pleasant vineyards, but ye shall not drink wine of them.

i Deuter. 28. 38, 39. Zeph. 1. 13. Hag. 1. 6.
† Heb. *vineyards of desire.*

12 For I know your manifold transgressions and your mighty sins: they afflict the just, they take || a bribe, and they turn aside the poor in the gate *from their right.*

|| Or, *a ransom.*

13 Therefore [k] the prudent shall keep silence in that time; for it *is* an evil time.

k Chap. 6. 10.

14 Seek good, and not evil, that ye may live; and so the LORD, the God of hosts, shall be with you, as ye have spoken.

15 [l] Hate the evil, and love the good, and establish judgment in the gate: [m] it may be that the LORD God of hosts will be gracious unto the remnant of Joseph.

l Ps. 34. 14. & 97. 10. Rom. 12. 9.
m Exod. 32. 30. 2 Kings 19. 4. Joel 2. 14.

16 Therefore the LORD, the God of hosts, the Lord, saith thus, Wailing *shall be* in all streets; and they shall say in all the highways, Alas! alas! and they shall call the husbandman to mourning, and [n] such as are skilful of lamentation to wailing.

Before CHRIST 787.

17 And in all vineyards *shall be* wailing: for [o] I will pass through thee, saith the LORD.

n Jer. 9. 17.
o Exod. 12. 12.

18 [p] Woe unto you that desire the day of the LORD! to what end *is* it for you? the day of the LORD *is* darkness, and not light.

p Isa. 5. 19. Jer. 17. 15. & 30. 7. Joel 2. 2. Zeph. 1. 15. 2 Pet. 3. 4.

19 [q] As if a man did flee from a lion, and a bear met him; or went into the house, and leaned his hand on the wall, and a serpent bit him.

q Jerem. 48. 44.

20 *Shall* not the day of the LORD *be* darkness, and not light? even very dark, and no brightness in it?

21 ¶ [r] I hate, I despise your feast-days, and [s] I will not || smell in your solemn assemblies.

r Isa. 1. 11. Jer. 6. 20.
s Levit. 26. 31.
|| Or, *smell your holy-days.*

22 Though ye offer me burnt-offerings, and your meat-offerings, I will not accept *them;* neither will I regard the || peace-offerings of your fat beasts.

|| Or, *thank-offerings.*

23 Take thou away from me the noise of thy songs; for I will not hear the melody of thy viols.

24 But let judgment † run down as waters, and righteousness as a mighty stream.

† Heb. *roll.*

25 [r] Have ye offered unto me sacrifices and offerings in the wilderness forty years, O house of Israel?

t Acts 7. 42. See Isaiah 43. 23.

26 But ye have borne || the tabernacle [u] of your Moloch and Chiun your images, the star of your god, which ye made to yourselves:

|| Or, *Siccuth your king.*
u 1 Kings 11. 33.

27 Therefore will I cause you to go into captivity beyond Damascus, saith the LORD, whose name *is* The God of hosts.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The voluptuousness of Israel* 7 *shall be punished with desolation:* 12 *their incorrigibleness with affliction.*

WOE [a] to them *that* || *are* at ease in Zion, and trust in the mountain of Samaria, *which are* named [b] || chief of the nations, to whom the house of Israel came!

a Luke 6. 24.
|| Or, *are secure.*
b Exod. 19. 5.
|| Or, *first-fruits.*

2 [c] Pass ye unto [d] Calneh, and see; and from thence go ye to Hamath the great: then go down to [e] Gath of the Philistines: *be they* better than these kingdoms? or their border greater than your border?

c Jer. 2. 10.
d Isa. 10. 9.
Taken cir. 794.
e 2 Chron. 26. 6.
f Ezekiel 12. 27.

3 Ye that [f] put far away the [g] evil day, and cause [h] the || seat of violence to come near;

g Ch. 5. 18.
h Ps. 94. 20.
|| Or, *habitation.*

4 That lie upon beds of ivory, || and stretch themselves upon their couches, and eat the lambs out of the flock,

|| Or, *and bound with superfluities.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

and the calves out of the midst of the stall;

5 [i] That ‖ chant to the sound of the viol, *and* invent to themselves instruments of musick, [k] like David;

6 That drink ‖ wine in bowls, and anoint themselves with the chief ointments: [l] but they are not grieved for the † affliction of Joseph.

7 ¶ Therefore now shall they go captive with the first that go captive, and the banquet of them that stretched themselves shall be removed.

8 [m] The Lord God hath sworn by himself, saith the Lord, the God of hosts, I abhor the excellency of Jacob, and hate his palaces: therefore will I deliver up the city, with all † that is therein.

9 And it shall come to pass, if there remain ten men in one house, that they shall die.

10 And a man's uncle shall take him up, and he that burneth him, to bring out the bones out of the house, and shall say unto him that *is* by the sides of the house, *Is there* yet *any* with thee? And he shall say, No. Then shall he say, [n] Hold thy tongue; [o] for ‖ we may not make mention of the name of the Lord.

11 For, behold, the Lord commandeth, and he will smite the great house with ‖ breaches, and the little house with clefts.

12 ¶ Shall horses run upon the rock? will *one* plow *there* with oxen? for [p] ye have turned judgment into gall, and the fruit of righteousness into hemlock:

13 Ye which rejoice in a thing of nought, which say, Have we not taken to us horns by our own strength?

14 But, behold, I will raise up against you a nation, O house of Israel, saith the Lord, the God of hosts; and they shall afflict you from the entering in of Hamath unto the ‖ river of the wilderness.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The judgment of the grashoppers, 4 and of the fire, are diverted by the intercession of Amos.*

THUS hath the Lord God shewed unto me; and, behold, he formed ‖ grashoppers in the beginning of the shooting up of the latter growth; and, lo, *it was* the latter growth after the king's mowings.

2 And it came to pass, *that* when [a] they had made an end of eating the grass of the land, then I said, O Lord God, forgive, I beseech thee: [a] ‖ by whom shall Jacob arise? for he *is* small.

3 [b] The Lord repented for this: It shall not be, saith the Lord.

4 ¶ Thus hath the Lord God shewed unto me; and, behold, the Lord God called to contend by fire, and it devoured the great deep, and did eat up a part.

5 Then said I, O Lord God, cease, I beseech thee: [c] by whom shall Jacob arise? for he *is* small.

6 The Lord repented for this: This also shall not be, saith the Lord God.

7 ¶ Thus he shewed me; and, behold, the Lord stood upon a wall *made* by a plumb-line, with a plumb-line in his hand.

8 And the Lord said unto me, Amos, what seest thou? And I said, A plumb-line. Then said the Lord, Behold, [d] I will set a plumb-line in the midst of my people Israel: [e] I will not again pass by them any more.

9 [f] And the high places of Isaac shall be desolate, and the sanctuaries of Israel shall be laid waste; and [g] I will rise against the house of Jeroboam with the sword.

10 ¶ Then Amaziah, [h] the priest of Beth-el, sent to [i] Jeroboam king of Israel, saying, Amos hath conspired against thee in the midst of the house of Israel: the land is not able to bear all his words.

11 For thus Amos saith, Jeroboam shall die by the sword, and Israel shall surely be led away captive out of their own land.

12 Also Amaziah said unto Amos, O thou seer, go, flee thee away into the land of Judah, and there eat bread, and prophesy there:

13 But [k] prophesy not again any more at Beth-el; [l] for it *is* the king's ‖ chapel, and it *is* the † king's court.

14 ¶ Then answered Amos, and said to Amaziah, I *was* no prophet, neither *was* I [m] a prophet's son; [n] but I *was* an herdman, and a gatherer of ‖ sycamore fruit:

15 And the Lord took me † as I followed the flock, and the Lord said unto me, Go, prophesy unto my people Israel.

16 ¶ Now therefore hear thou the word of the Lord: Thou sayest, Prophesy not against Israel, and [o] drop not *thy word* against the house of Isaac.

17 [p] Therefore thus saith the Lord, [q] Thy wife shall be an harlot in the

Before CHRIST 787.

Before CHRIST 787.

[i] Isaiah 5. 12.
‖ Or, answer.
[k] 1 Chron. 23. 5.
[l] Or, in bowls of wine.
† Heb. breach. Gen. 37. 25.
[m] Jerem. 31. 14. Hebr. 6. 13, 17.
† Heb. fulness thereof.
[n] Ch. 5. 13.
[o] Ch. 8. 3.
‖ Or, they will not, or, have not.
‖ Or, droppings.
[p] Hosea 10. 4. Chap. 5. 7.
‖ Or, calling.
‖ Or, green worms.
[a] Isa. 51. 19.
† Or, who (or, how) shall Jacob stand?

[b] Jonah 3. 10.
[c] Verse 2.
[d] See 2 Kings 21. 13. Isa. 34. 11. Lam. 2. 8.
[e] Ch. 8. 2.
[f] Beer-sheba: Gen. 46. 1. Chap. 5. 5. & 8. 14.
[g] Fulfilled 2 Kings 15. 10.
[h] 1 Kings 12. 32.
[i] 2 Kings 14. 23.
[k] Ch. 2. 12. 1 Kings 12. 32.
‖ Or, sanctuary.
† Heb. house of the kingdom.
[l] 1 Kings 20. 35.
[n] Ch. 1. 1. Zech. 13. 4.
‖ Or, wild figs.
† Heb. from behind.
[o] Ezekiel 21. 2.
[p] See Jer. 28. 12. & 29. 21, 25.
[q] Heb. to fall.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 787.

city, and thy sons and thy daughters shall fall by the sword, and thy land shall be divided by line; and thou shalt die in a polluted land: and Israel shall surely go into captivity forth of his land.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *By a basket of summer-fruit is shewed Israel's end.* 4 *Oppression reproved.* 11 *A famine of the word threatened.*

THUS hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me; and behold a basket of summer-fruit.

2 And he said, Amos, what seest thou? And I said, A basket of summer-fruit. Then said the LORD unto me,

a Ezek. 7. 2. b Ch. 7. 8.

a The end is come upon my people of Israel; b I will not again pass by them any more.

† Heb. *shall howl.* c Chap. 6. 9, 10. † Heb. *be silent.* d Prov. 30. 14.

3 And the songs of the temple † shall be howlings in that day, saith the Lord GOD: *there shall be* many dead bodies in every place; c they shall cast *them* forth † with silence.

4 ¶ Hear this, O ye that d swallow up the needy, even to make the poor of the land to fail,

‖ Or, *month.* e Neh. 13. 15, 16. † Heb. *open.* f Mic. 6. 10. † Heb. *perverting the balances of deceit?* Hosea 12. 7. g Ch. 2. 6.

5 Saying, When will the ‖ new-moon be gone, that we may sell corn? and e the sabbath, that we may † set forth wheat, f making the ephah small, and the shekel great, and † falsifying the balances by deceit?

6 That we may buy the poor for g silver, and the needy for a pair of shoes; *yea,* and sell the refuse of the wheat?

h Ch. 6. 8. i Ch. 9. 5.

7 The LORD hath sworn by h the excellency of Jacob, Surely I will never forget any of their works.

8 Shall not the land tremble for this, and every one mourn that dwelleth therein? and it shall rise up wholly as a flood; and it shall be cast out and drowned, i as *by* the flood of Egypt.

791. k Job 5. 14. Isa. 13. 10. & 59. 9, 10. Jer. 15. 9.

9 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord GOD, k that I will cause the sun to go down at noon, and I will darken the earth in the clear day:

l Tobit 2. 6. m Isa. 15. 2. Jer. 48. 37. Ezek. 7. 18. n Jer. 6. 26. Zech. 12. 10.

10 l And I will turn your feasts into mourning, and all your songs into lamentation; m and I will bring up sackcloth upon all loins, and baldness upon every head; n and I will make it as the mourning of an only *son,* and the end thereof as a bitter day.

o 1 Sam. 3. 1. Ps. 74. 9.

11 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the Lord GOD, that I will send a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but o of hearing the words of the LORD:

12 And they shall wander from sea to sea, and from the north even to the east; they shall run to and fro to seek the word of the LORD, and shall not find *it.*

Before CHRIST 787.

13 In that day shall the fair virgins and young men faint for thirst.

p Hos. 4. 15. q Deuter. 9. 21. † Heb. *way.* See Acts 9. 2. & 18. 25. & 19. 9, 23. r Ch. 5. 5.

14 They that p swear by q the sin of Samaria, and say, Thy god, O Dan, liveth; and, The † manner r of Beer-sheba liveth; even they shall fall, and never rise up again.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The certainty of the desolation.* 11 *The restoring of the tabernacle of David, and of the captivity of Israel.*

I SAW the LORD standing upon the altar; and he said, Smite the ‖ lintel of the door, that the posts may shake: and ‖ cut them in the head, all of them; and I will slay the last of them with the sword: a he that fleeth of them shall not flee away; and he that escapeth of them shall not be delivered.

‖ Or, *chapiter, or, knop.* ‖ Or, *wound them.* a Ch. 2. 14.

b Psal. 139. 8, &c. c Job 20. 6. Jer. 51. 53. Obad. 4.

2 b Though they dig into hell, thence shall mine hand take them; c though they climb up to heaven, thence will I bring them down:

3 And though they hide themselves in the top of Carmel, I will search and take them out thence; and though they be hid from my sight in the bottom of the sea, thence will I command the serpent, and he shall bite them:

d Deuter. 28. 65. e Levit. 17. 10. Jer. 44. 11.

4 And though they go into captivity before their enemies, d thence will I command the sword, and it shall slay them: and e I will set mine eyes upon them for evil, and not for good.

f Ch. 8. 8.

5 And the Lord GOD of hosts *is* he that toucheth the land, and it shall melt, and all that dwell therein shall f mourn; and it shall rise up wholly like a flood, and shall be drowned, as *by* the flood of Egypt.

‖ Or, *spheres.* † Heb. *ascensions.* g Psalm 104. 3, 13. ‖ Or, *bundle.* h Ch. 5. 8.

6 *It is* he that buildeth his ‖ † g stories in the heaven, and hath founded his ‖ troop in the earth; he that h calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: i The LORD *is* his name.

i Ch. 4. 13.

7 *Are* ye not as children of the Ethiopians unto me, O children of Israel? saith the LORD. Have not I brought up Israel out of the land of Egypt? and the k Philistines from l Caphtor, and the Syrians from m Kir?

k Jerem. 47. 4. l Deuter. 2. 23. Jer. 47. 4. m Ch. 1. 5.

8 Behold, the eyes of the Lord GOD *are* upon the sinful kingdom, and n I will destroy it from off the face of the earth; saving that I will not ut-

n Jer. 30. 11. & 31. 35, 36. Obad. 16, 17.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

terly destroy the house of Jacob, saith the LORD.

9 For, lo, I will command, and I will † sift the house of Israel among all nations, like as *corn* is sifted in a sieve, yet shall not the least † grain fall upon the earth.

10 All the sinners of my people shall die by the sword, [o] which say, The evil shall not overtake nor prevent us.

11 ¶ In that day will I raise up the [p] tabernacle of David that is fallen, and † close up the breaches thereof; and I will raise up his ruins, and I will build it as in the days of old:

12 [q] That they may possess the remnant of [r] Edom, and of all the heathen, † which are called by my name, saith the LORD that doeth this.

13 Behold, [s] the days come, saith the LORD, that the plowman shall overtake the reaper, and the treader of grapes him that † soweth seed; and the mountains shall drop ‖ [t] sweet wine, and all the hills shall melt.

14 And I will bring again the captivity of my people of Israel, and [u] they shall build the waste cities, and inhabit *them;* and they shall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof; they shall also make gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

15 And I will plant them upon their land, and they shall no more be pulled up out of their land which I have given them, saith the LORD thy God.

Before CHRIST 787.

† Heb. cause to move.

† Heb. alone.

o Ch. 6. 3.

p Acts 15. 16, 17.

† Heb. hedges, or, walls.

q Obad. 19.

r Numb. 24. 18.

† Heb. upon whom my name is called.

Before CHRIST 787.

s Lev. 26. 5.

† Heb. draweth forth.

‖ Or, new wine.

t Joel 3. 18.

u Isa. 65. 21.

OBADIAH.

1 *The destruction of Edom,* 3 *for their pride,* 10 *and unnatural behaviour to Jacob in distress.* 17 *The salvation and victories of Jacob.*

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

THE vision of Obadiah. Thus saith the Lord GOD [a] concerning Edom, [b] We have heard a rumour from the LORD, and an ambassador is sent among the heathen, Arise ye, and let us rise up against her in battle.

2 Behold, I have made thee small among the heathen: thou art greatly despised.

3 ¶ The pride of thine heart hath deceived thee, thou that dwellest in the clefts [c] of the rock, whose habitation *is* high; that saith in his heart, Who shall bring me down to the ground?

4 [d] Though thou exalt *thyself* as the eagle, and though thou set thy nest among the stars, thence will I bring thee down, saith the LORD.

5 If [e] thieves came to thee, if robbers by night, (how art thou cut off!) would they not have stolen till they had enough? if the grape-gatherers came to thee, [f] would they not leave ‖ *some* grapes?

6 How are *the things* of Esau searched out! *how* are his hidden things sought up!

7 All the men of thy confederacy have brought thee *even* to the border: † the men that were at peace with thee have deceived thee, *and* prevailed against thee; † *they that eat* thy bread have laid a wound under thee: *there* is none understanding ‖ in him.

8 [g] Shall I not in that day, saith the LORD, even destroy the wise *men* out of Edom, and understanding out of the mount of Esau?

9 And thy mighty *men*, O Teman, shall be dismayed, to the end that every one of the mount of Esau may be cut off by slaughter.

10 ¶ For *thy* [h] violence against thy brother Jacob shame shall cover thee, and [i] thou shalt be cut off for ever.

11 In the day that thou stoodest on the other side, in the day that the strangers ‖ carried away captive his forces, and foreigners entered into his gates, and cast lots upon Jerusalem, even thou *wast* as one of them.

12 But ‖ thou shouldest not have looked on the day of thy brother in the day that he became a stranger; neither shouldest thou have rejoiced over the children of Judah in the day of their destruction; neither shouldest thou have † spoken proudly in the day of distress.

13 Thou shouldest not have entered into the gate of my people in the day of their calamity; yea, thou shouldest not have looked on their affliction in the day of their calamity, nor have laid *hands* on their ‖ substance in the day of their calamity:

14 Neither shouldest thou have stood in the cross-way, to cut off those of his that did escape; neither shouldest thou have ‖ delivered up those of his that did remain in the day of distress.

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

a Isa. 21. 11. & 34. 5. Ezek. 25. 12. Joel 3. 19. Mal. 1. 3.

b Jer. 49. 14, &c.

c 2 Kings 14. 7.

d Job 20. 6. Jer. 49. 16. & 51. 53. Amos 9. 2.

e Jer. 49. 9.

f Deuter. 24. 21. Isa. 17. 6. & 24. 13.

‖ Or, gleanings †

† Heb. the men of thy peace.

† Heb. the men of thy bread.

‖ Or, a wound

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

g Isa. 29. 14. Jer. 49. 7.

h Genes. 27. 41. Psal. 137. 7. Ezekiel 25. 12. & 35. 5. Amos 1. 11.

i Ezek. 35. 9. Mal. 1. 4.

‖ Or, carried away his substance.

‖ Or, do not behold, &c.

† Heb. magnified thy mouth.

‖ Or, forces.

‖ Or, that up.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 587.

15 For the day of the LORD *is* near upon all the heathen: [k] as thou hast done, it shall be done unto thee; thy reward shall return upon thine own head.

k Ezekiel 35. 15.

16 [l] For as ye have drunk upon my holy mountain, *so* shall all the heathen drink continually; yea, they shall drink, and they shall ‖ swallow down, and they shall be as though they had not been.

585.

l Jerem. 25. 28, 29. & 49. 12. Joel 3. 17.

‖ Or, *sup up.*

17 ¶ But upon mount Zion [m] shall be ‖ deliverance, and ‖ there shall be holiness; and the house of Jacob shall possess their possessions.

m Amos 9. 8.

‖ Or, *they that escape.*

‖ Or, *it shall be holy.*

18 And the house of Jacob [n] shall be a fire, and the house of Joseph a flame, and the house of Esau for stubble, and they shall kindle in them, and devour them; and there shall not be *any* remaining of the house of Esau: for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

cir. 587.

n Zech. 12. 6.

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

19 And *they of* the south [o] shall possess the mount of Esau; and *they of* the plain the Philistines: and they shall possess the fields of Ephraim, and the fields of Samaria; and Benjamin *shall possess* Gilead.

o Amos 9. 12.

20 And the captivity of this host of the children of Israel *shall possess* that of the Canaanites, *even* [p] unto Zarephath; and the captivity of Jerusalem, ‖ which *is* in Sepharad, shall possess the cities of the south.

p 1 Kings 17. 9, 10.

‖ Or, *shall possess that which is in Sepharad.*

21 And [q] saviours shall come up on mount Zion to judge the mount of Esau; and the [r] kingdom shall be the LORD'S.

q 1 Tim. 4. 16. James 5. 20.

r Luke 1. 33.

JONAH.

CHAP. I.

1 *Jonah sent by God to Nineveh, fleeth to Tarshish:* 4 *he is overtaken by a tempest, and discovered;* 11 *cast into the sea;* 17 *and swallowed by a fish.*

Before CHRIST cir. 862.

NOW the word of the LORD came unto [a] ‖ Jonah the son of Amittai, saying,

a 2 Kings 14. 25.

‖ Called, Mat. 12. 39. *Jonas.*

2 Arise, go to Nineveh, that [b] great city, and cry against it; for [c] their wickedness is come up before me.

b Gen. 10. 11, 12. Chap. 3. 2.

c Gen. 18. 20. Ezra 9. 6. Rev. 18. 5.

3 But Jonah [d] rose up to flee unto Tarshish from the presence of the LORD, and went down to [e] Joppa; and he found a ship going to Tarshish: so he paid the fare thereof, and went down into it, to go with them unto Tarshish [f] from the presence of the LORD.

d Ch. 4. 2.

e Joshua 19. 46. 2 Chron. 2. 16. Acts 9. 36.

f Gen. 4. 16.

4 ¶ But the LORD † sent out a great wind into the sea, and there was a mighty tempest in the sea, so that the ship was † like to be broken.

† Heb. *cast forth.*

† Heb. *thought to be broken.*

5 Then the mariners were afraid, and cried every man unto his god, and [g] cast forth the wares that *were* in the ship into the sea, to lighten *it* of them: but Jonah was gone down [h] into the sides of the ship; and he lay, and was fast asleep.

g So Acts 27. 18, 19.

h 1 Sam. 24. 3.

6 So the shipmaster came to him, and said unto him, What meanest thou, O sleeper? arise, call upon thy God, [i] if so be that God will think upon us, that we perish not.

i Joel 2. 14.

7 And they said every one to his fellow, Come, and let us cast lots, that we may know for whose cause this evil *is* upon us. So they cast lots, and the lot fell upon Jonah.

8 Then said they unto him, Tell us, we pray thee, for whose cause this evil *is* upon us: What *is* thine occupation? and whence comest thou? what *is* thy country? and of what people *art* thou?

Before CHRIST cir. 862.

9 And he said unto them, I *am* an Hebrew; and I fear the LORD, the God of heaven, which hath made the sea and the dry *land*.

10 Then were the men † exceedingly afraid, and said unto him, Why hast thou done this? (for the men knew that he fled from the presence of the LORD, because he had told them.)

† Heb. *with great fear.*

11 ¶ Then said they unto him, What shall we do unto thee, that the sea † may be calm unto us? (for the sea ‖ † wrought, and was tempestuous.)

† Heb. *may be silent from us.*

‖ Or, *grew more and more tempestuous.*

12 And he said unto them, Take me up, and cast me forth into the sea; so shall the sea be calm unto you: for I know that for my sake this great tempest *is* upon you.

† Heb. *went.*

13 Nevertheless the men † rowed hard to bring *it* to the land; but they could not: for the sea wrought, and was tempestuous against them.

† Heb. *digged.*

14 Wherefore they cried unto the LORD, and said, We beseech thee, O LORD, we beseech thee, let us not perish for this man's life, and lay not upon us innocent blood: for thou, O LORD, hast done as it pleased thee.

15 So they took up Jonah, and cast him forth into the sea: and the sea † ceased from her raging.

† Heb. *stood.*

16 Then the men feared the LORD exceedingly, and † offered a sacrifice unto the LORD, and made vows.

† Heb. *sacrificed a sacrifice unto the LORD, and vowed vows.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

17 ¶ Now the LORD had prepared a great fish to swallow up Jonah. And [k] Jonah was in the † belly of the fish three days and three nights.

CHAP. II.

1 *The prayer of Jonah:* 10 *he is delivered out of the belly of the fish.*

THEN Jonah prayed unto the LORD his God out of the fish's belly,

2 And said, I [a] cried || by reason of mine affliction unto the LORD, and he heard me; out of the belly of || hell cried I, *and* thou heardest my voice.

3 For thou hadst cast me into the deep, in the † midst of the seas; and the floods compassed me about: [b] all thy billows and thy waves passed over me.

4 [c] Then I said, I am cast out of thy sight; yet I will look again toward thy holy temple.

5 The [d] waters compassed me about, *even* to the soul: the depth closed me round about, the weeds were wrapped about my head.

6 I went down to the † bottoms of the mountains; the earth with her bars *was* about me for ever: yet hast thou brought up my life [e] from || corruption, O LORD my God.

7 When my soul fainted within me I remembered the LORD; and my prayer came in unto thee, into thine holy temple.

8 They that observe [f] lying vanities forsake their own mercy.

9 But I will sacrifice unto thee with the voice of [g] thanksgiving; I will pay *that* that I have vowed. [h] Salvation *is* of the LORD.

10 ¶ And the LORD spake unto the fish, and it vomited out Jonah upon the dry *land*.

CHAP. III.

1 *Jonah, being sent again, preacheth the overthrow of Nineveh.* 5 *Upon their repentance,* 10 *God repenteth him of the evil.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto Jonah the second time, saying,

2 Arise, go unto Nineveh, that great city, and preach unto it the preaching that I bid thee.

3 So Jonah arose, and went unto Nineveh, according to the word of the LORD. (Now Nineveh was an † exceeding great city of three days' journey.)

4 And Jonah began to enter into the city a day's journey, and [a] he cried, and said, Yet forty days, and Nineveh shall be overthrown.

5 ¶ So the people of Nineveh [b] believed God, and proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth, from the greatest of them even to the least of them.

6 For word came unto the king of Nineveh; and he arose from his throne, and he laid his robe from him, and covered *him* with sackcloth, [c] and sat in ashes.

7 And he caused *it* to be proclaimed and † published through Nineveh, (by the decree of the king and his † nobles,) saying, Let neither man nor beast, herd nor flock, taste any thing; let them not feed, nor drink water:

8 But let man and beast be covered with sackcloth, and cry mightily unto God; yea, let them turn every one from his evil way, and from [d] the violence that *is* in their hands.

9 [e] Who can tell *if* God will turn and repent, and turn away from his fierce anger, that we perish not?

10 ¶ [f] And God saw their works, that they turned from their evil way; and God repented of the evil that he had said that he would do unto them; and he did *it* not.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Jonah, repining at God's mercy,* 4 *is reproved by the type of a gourd.*

BUT it displeased Jonah exceedingly, and he was very angry.

2 And he prayed unto the LORD, and said, I pray thee, O LORD, *was* not this my saying when I was yet in my country? therefore I [a] fled before unto Tarshish: for I knew that thou *art* a [b] gracious God, and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repentest thee of the evil.

3 [c] Therefore now, O LORD, take, I beseech thee, my life from me; for [d] *it is* better for me to die than to live.

4 ¶ Then said the LORD, || Doest thou well to be angry?

5 So Jonah went out of the city, and sat on the east side of the city, and there made him a booth, and sat under it in the shadow, till he might see what would become of the city.

6 And the LORD God prepared a || † gourd, and made *it* to come up over Jonah, that it might be a shadow over his head, to deliver him from his grief. So Jonah † was exceeding glad of the gourd.

7 But God prepared a worm, when the morning rose the next day, and it smote the gourd that it withered.

8 And it came to pass, when the sun did arise, that God prepared a || vehement east wind; and the sun

---

k Matth. 12. 40. & 16. 4. Luke 11. 30.
† Heb. *bowels.*
a Psalm 120. 1.
|| Or, *out of mine affliction.*
|| Or, *the grave.*
† Heb. *heart.*
b Psalm 42. 7.
c Psalm 31. 22.
d Psalm 69. 1. Lam. 3. 54.
† Heb. *cuttings off.*
e Psalm 16. 10.
|| Or, *the pit.*
f Psalm 31. 6.
g Psal. 50. 14, 23. & 116. 17. Hos. 14. 2. Hebr. 13. 15.
h Psal. 3. 8.
† Heb. *of God:* so Gen. 30. 8. Psal. 36. 6. & 80. 10.
a See Deut. 18. 22.
b Before CHRIST cir. 862.
b Matth. 12. 41. Luke 11. 32.
c Job 2. 8.
† Heb. *said.*
† Heb. *great men.*
d Isaiah 59. 6.
e Joel 2. 14.
f Jer. 18. 8. Amos 7. 3, 6.
a Chap. 1. 3.
b Exod. 34. 6. Psal. 86. 5. Joel 2. 13.
c 1 Kings 19. 4.
d Verse 8.
|| Or, *Art thou greatly angry?*
|| Or, *palmerist.*
† Heb. *kikajon.*
† Heb. *rejoiced with great joy.*
|| Or, *silent.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

beat upon the head of Jonah, that he fainted, and wished in himself to die, and said, [c] *It is* better for me to die than to live.

9 And God said to Jonah, || Doest thou well to be angry for the gourd? And he said, || I do well to be angry, *even* unto death.

10 Then said the LORD, Thou hast || had pity on the gourd, for the which thou hast not laboured, neither madest it grow; which † came up in a night, and perished in a night:

11 And should not I spare Nineveh, that great city, wherein are more than sixscore thousand persons [f] that cannot discern between their right hand and their left hand; and *also* much cattle?

MICAH.

CHAP. I.

1 *When Micah prophesied: 2 he sheweth God's wrath against Jacob for idolatry: 10 he exhorteth to mourning.*

THE word of the LORD that came to [a] Micah the Morasthite, in the days of Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah, [b] which he saw concerning Samaria and Jerusalem.

2 ¶ † Hear, all ye people; [c] hearken, O earth, and † all that therein is: and let the Lord GOD be witness against you, the Lord from his holy temple.

3 For, behold, [d] the LORD cometh forth out of his [e] place, and will come down, and tread upon the [f] high places of the earth.

4 And [g] the mountains shall be molten under him, and the valleys shall be cleft, as wax before the fire, *and* as the waters *that are* poured down † a steep place.

5 For the transgression of Jacob *is* all this, and for the sins of the house of Israel. What *is* the transgression of Jacob? *is it* not Samaria? and what *are* the high places of Judah? *are they* not Jerusalem?

6 ¶ Therefore I will make Samaria [h] as an heap of the field, *and* as plantings of a vineyard; and I will pour down the stones thereof into the valley, and I will discover the foundations thereof.

7 And all the graven images thereof shall be beaten to pieces, and all the hires thereof shall be burnt with the fire, and all the idols thereof will I lay desolate: for she gathered *it* of the hire of an harlot, and they shall return to the hire of an harlot.

8 Therefore [i] I will wail and howl; [k] I will go stripped and naked: [l] I will make a wailing like the dragons, and mourning as the † owls.

9 For || her wound *is* incurable; for it is come unto Judah: he is come unto the gate of my people, *even* to Jerusalem.

10 ¶ [m] Declare ye *it* not at Gath, weep ye not at all: in the house of || Aphrah [n] roll thyself in the dust.

11 Pass ye away, || thou † inhabitant of Saphir, having thy [o] shame naked: the inhabitant of || Zaanan came not forth in the mourning of || Beth-ezel; he shall receive of you his standing.

12 For the inhabitant of Maroth || waited carefully for good; but [p] evil came down from the LORD unto the gate of Jerusalem.

13 O thou inhabitant of Lachish, bind the chariot to the swift beast: she *is* the beginning of the sin to the daughter of Zion; for the transgressions of Israel were found in thee.

14 Therefore shalt thou give presents || to Moresheth-gath: the houses of || Achzib *shall be* a lie to the kings of Israel.

15 Yet will I bring an heir unto thee, O inhabitant of Mareshah: || he shall come unto Adullam the glory of Israel.

16 Make thee [q] bald, and poll thee for thy delicate children; enlarge thy baldness as the eagle; for they are gone into captivity from thee.

CHAP. II.

1 *God's judgment against oppression. 4 A lamentation. 7 A reproof of injustice and delight in false prophets. 12 A promise of restoring Jacob.*

WOE to them [a] that devise iniquity, and [b] work evil upon their beds! when the morning is light they practise it, because it is in the power of their hand.

2 And they covet [c] fields, and take *them* by violence; and houses, and take *them* away: so they || oppress a man and his house, even a man and his heritage.

3 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, against this family do I de-

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 730.

vise an evil, from which ye shall not remove your necks; neither shall ye go haughtily: for this time *is* evil.

4 ¶ In that day shall *one* take up a parable against you, and lament †with a doleful lamentation, *and* say, We be utterly spoiled; [d] he hath changed the portion of my people: how hath he removed *it* from me! ‖ turning away he hath divided our fields.

5 Therefore thou shalt have none that shall [e] cast a cord by lot in the congregation of the LORD.

6 ‖ †[f] Prophesy ye not, *say they to them that* prophesy: they shall not prophesy to them, *that* they shall not take shame.

7 ¶ O *thou that art* named The house of Jacob, is the Spirit of the LORD ‖ straitened? *are* these his doings? do not my words do good to him that walketh † uprightly?

8 Even †of late my people is risen up as an enemy: ye pull off the robe †with the garment from them that pass by securely as men averse from war.

9 The ‖ women of my people have ye cast out from their pleasant houses; from their children have ye taken away my glory for ever.

10 Arise ye, and depart; for this *is* not *your* rest: because it is polluted, it shall destroy *you*, even with a sore destruction.

11 If a man, ‖ walking in the spirit and falsehood, do lie, *saying*, I will prophesy unto thee of wine and of strong drink; he shall even be the prophet of this people.

12 ¶ I will surely assemble, O Jacob, all of thee; I will surely gather the remnant of Israel; I will put them together as the sheep of Bozrah, as the flock in the midst of their fold: they shall make great noise by reason of *the multitude of* men.

13 The breaker is come up before them: they have broken up, and have passed through the gate, and are gone out by it; and their king shall pass before them, [g] and the LORD on the head of them.

CHAP. III.

1 *The cruelty of the princes,* 5 *and the falsehood of the prophets.* 8 *The ill-grounded security of them both.*

710. AND I said, Hear, I pray you, O heads of Jacob, and ye princes of the house of Israel; [a] *Is it* not for you to know judgment?

2 Who hate the good, and love the evil; who pluck off their skin from off them, and their flesh from off their bones:

Before CHRIST 710.

3 Who also [b] eat the flesh of my people, and flay their skin from off them, and they break their bones, and chop them in pieces, as for the pot, and [c] as flesh within the caldron.

4 Then [d] shall they cry unto the LORD, but he will not hear them; he will even hide his face from them at that time, as they have behaved themselves ill in their doings.

5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD [e] concerning the prophets that make my people err, that [f] bite with their teeth, and cry, Peace; and [g] he that putteth not into their mouths, they even prepare war against him:

6 [h] Therefore night *shall be* unto you, †that ye shall not have a vision; and it shall be dark unto you, †that ye shall not divine; and the sun shall go down over the prophets, and the day shall be dark over them.

7 Then shall the seers be ashamed, and the diviners confounded; yea, they shall all cover their †lips: for *there is* no answer of God.

8 ¶ But truly I am full of power by the Spirit of the LORD, and of judgment, and of might, [i] to declare unto Jacob his transgression, and to Israel his sin.

9 Hear this, I pray you, ye heads of the house of Jacob, and princes of the house of Israel, that abhor judgment, and pervert all equity.

10 [k] They build up Zion with [l] †blood, and Jerusalem with iniquity.

11 [m] The heads thereof judge for reward, and the priests thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money: [n] yet will they lean upon the LORD, †and say, *Is* not the LORD among us? none evil can come upon us.

12 Therefore shall Zion for your sake be [o] plowed *as* a field; [p] and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house as the high places of the forest.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The glory,* 3 *peace,* 6 *restoration,* 11 *and victory of the church.*

BUT [a] in the last days it shall come to pass, *that* the mountain of the house of the LORD shall be established in the top of the mountains, and it shall be exalted above the hills; and people shall flow unto it.

2 And many nations shall come, and say, Come, and let us go up to the

† Heb. *with a lamentation of lamentations.*
[d] Chap. 1. 15.
‖ Or, *instead of restoring.*
[e] Deuter. 32. 8, 9.
‖ Or, *Prophesy not as they prophesy.*
† Heb. *Drop, &c.* Ezek. 21. 2.
[f] Isaiah 30. 10. Amos 7. 16.
‖ Or, *shortened?*
† Heb. *upright?*
† Heb. *yesterday.*
† Heb. *over against a garment.*
‖ Or, *wives.*
‖ Or, *walk with the wind, and lie falsely.*
[g] Isaiah 52. 12.
[a] Jerem. 5. 4, 5.
[b] Psalm 14. 4.
[c] Ezekiel 11. 3, 7.
[d] Psalm 18. 41. Prov. 1. 28. Ezek. 8. 18. Zech. 7. 13.
[e] Isa. 56. 10, 11. Ezekiel 22. 25.
[f] Chap. 2. 11. Mat. 7. 15.
[g] Ezek. 13. 18, 19.
[h] Isa. 8. 20, 22. Ezekiel 13. 23. Zech. 13. 4.
† Heb. *from a vision.*
† Heb. *from divining.*
† Heb. *upper lip.*
[i] Isa. 58. 1.
[k] Jerem. 22. 13.
[l] Ezekiel 22. 27. Zeph. 3. 3.
† Heb. *bloods.*
[m] Isaiah 1. 23. Hos. 4. 18. Chap. 7. 3.
[n] Isa. 48. 2. Jer. 7. 4. Rom. 2. 17.
† Heb. *saying.*
[o] Jerem. 26. 18. Chap. 1. 6.
[p] Psalm 79. 1.
[a] Isaiah 2. 2, &c. Ezek. 17. 22, 23.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 710.

mountain of the LORD, and to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for the law shall go forth of Zion, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

3 ¶ And he shall judge among many people, and rebuke strong nations afar off; and they shall beat their swords
b Isa. 2. 4. Joel 3. 10. into [b] plough-shares, and their spears
‖ Or, *scythes.* into ‖pruning-hooks: nation shall not lift up a sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

c 1 Kings 4. 25. Zech. 3. 10. 4 [c] But they shall sit every man under his vine, and under his fig-tree; and none shall make *them* afraid: for the mouth of the LORD of hosts hath spoken *it*.

d Jer. 2. 11. 5 For [d] all people will walk every
e Zech. 10. 12. one in the name of his god, and [e] we will walk in the name of the LORD our God for ever and ever.

6 ¶ In that day, saith the LORD,
f Ezekiel 34. 16. [f] will I assemble her that halteth, and I will gather her *that is* driven out, and her that I have afflicted;

g Zeph. 3. 19. 7 And I will make her that [g] halted a remnant, and her *that was* cast far off a strong nation: and the LORD
h Dan. 7. 14. Luke 1. 33. [h] shall reign over them in mount Zion from henceforth, even for ever.

8 And thou, O tower of the flock, the strong hold of the daughter of Zion, unto thee shall it come, even the first dominion; the kingdom shall come to the daughter of Jerusalem.

9 Now, why dost thou cry out
i Jer. 8. 19. aloud? [i] *is there* no king in thee? is thy counsellor perished? for pangs have taken thee as a woman in travail.

10 Be in pain, and labour to bring forth, O daughter of Zion, like a woman in travail: for now shalt thou go forth out of the city, and thou shalt dwell in the field, and thou shalt go *even* to Babylon; there shalt thou be delivered; there the LORD shall redeem thee from the hand of thine enemies.

11 ¶ Now also many nations are gathered against thee, that say, Let her be defiled, and let our eye look upon Zion.

12 But they know not the thoughts of the LORD, neither understand they his counsel: for he shall gather them as the sheaves into the floor.

k Isa. 41. 15, 16. Jer. 51. 33. 13 [k] Arise and thrash, O daughter of Zion: for I will make thine horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brass; and thou shalt beat in pieces many people: and I will consecrate their gain unto the LORD, and their substance unto [l] the LORD of the whole earth.

Before CHRIST 710.

CHAP. V.

1 Zech. 4. 14. & 6. 5.

1 *The birth of Christ:* 4 *his kingdom:* 8 *his conquest over his enemies.*

NOW gather thyself in troops, O daughter of troops: he hath laid siege against us; they shall smite the Judge of Israel with a rod upon the cheek.

2 But thou, [a] Beth-lehem Ephra-
a Mat. 2. 6. John 7. 42. tah, *though* thou be little [b] among the
b 1 Sam. 23. 23. thousands of Judah, *yet* out of thee shall he come forth unto me *that is* to be Ruler in Israel; [c] whose goings
c Prov. 8. 22, 23. forth *have been* from of old, from
† Heb. *the days of eternity.* †everlasting.

3 Therefore will he give them up, until the time *that* she which travaileth hath brought forth; then the remnant of his brethren shall return unto the children of Israel.

4 ¶ And he shall stand and ‖ feed
‖ Or, *rule.* in the strength of the LORD, in the majesty of the name of the LORD his God; and they shall abide: for now shall he be great unto the ends of the earth.

5 And this *man* [d] shall be the peace,
d Ephes. 2. 14. when the Assyrian shall come into our land; and when he shall tread in our palaces, then shall we raise against
† Heb. *princes of men.* him seven shepherds, and eight †principal men.

6 And they shall † waste the land
† Heb. *eat up.* of Assyria with the sword, and the land of Nimrod ‖ in the entrances
‖ Or, *with her own naked swords.* thereof: thus shall he deliver *us* from the Assyrian, when he cometh into our land, and when he treadeth within our borders.

7 And the remnant of Jacob shall be in the midst of many people [e] as
e Psalm 110. 3. a dew from the LORD, as the showers upon the grass, that tarrieth not for man, nor waiteth for the sons of men.

8 ¶ And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles in the midst of many people as a lion among the beasts of the forest, as a young lion among the flocks of ‖ sheep; who,
‖ Or, *goats.* if he go through, both treadeth down and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

9 Thine hand shall be lifted up upon thine adversaries, and all thine enemies shall be cut off.

10 [f] And it shall come to pass in that
f Zech. 9. 10. day, saith the LORD, that I will cut off thy horses out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy chariots:

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 710.

11 And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and throw down all thy strong holds:

12 And I will cut off witchcrafts out of thine hand; and thou shalt have no *more* soothsayers:

13 Thy graven images also will I cut off, and thy || standing images out of the midst of thee; and thou shalt no more worship the work of thine hands.

|| Or, *statues.*

14 And I will pluck up thy groves out of the midst of thee: so will I destroy thy || cities.

|| Or, *enemies.*

15 And I will execute vengeance in anger and fury upon the heathen, such as they have not heard.

CHAP. VI.

1 *God's controversy with his people for ingratitude,* 6 *for ignorance,* 10 *for injustice,* 16 *and for idolatry.*

HEAR ye now what the LORD saith; Arise, contend thou || before the [a] mountains, and let the hills hear thy voice.

|| Or, *with.*

[a] Isa. 1. 2.

2 [b] Hear ye, O mountains, [c] the LORD'S controversy, and ye strong foundations of the earth: for [d] the LORD hath a controversy with his people, and he will plead with Israel.

[b] Psalm 50. 1, 4.
[c] Hos. 12. 2.
[d] Isa. 1. 18. & 5. 3, 4. & 43. 26. Hos. 4. 1.

3 O my people, [e] what have I done unto thee? and wherein have I wearied thee? testify against me.

[e] Jerem. 2. 5, 31.

4 [f] For I brought thee up out of the land of [g] Egypt, and redeemed thee out of the house of servants; and I sent before thee Moses, Aaron, and Miriam.

[f] Amos 2. 10.
[g] Exod. 12. 51. & 14. 30. & 20. 2.

5 O my people, remember now what [h] Balak king of Moab consulted, and what Balaam the son of Beor answered him from [i] Shittim unto Gilgal; that ye may know the righteousness of the LORD.

[h] Numb. 22. 5. & 23. 7. Deuter. 23. 4, 5. Josh. 24. 9, 10. Rev. 2. 14.
[i] Num. 25. 1. Josh. 5. 10.

6 ¶ Wherewith shall I come before the LORD, *and* bow myself before the high God? shall I come before him with burnt-offerings, with calves † of a year old?

† Heb. *sons of a year?*

7 [k] Will the LORD be pleased with thousands of rams, *or* with ten thousands of rivers of oil? shall I give my first-born *for* my transgression, the fruit of my † body *for* the sin of my soul?

[k] Psal. 50. 9. & 51. 16. Isa. 1. 11.

† Heb. *belly.*

8 He hath [l] shewed thee, O man, what *is* good: and what doth the LORD require of thee, but [m] to do justly, and to love mercy, and to † walk humbly with thy God?

[l] Deuter. 10. 12. Hos. 12. 6. Mic. 6. 8. Isa. 1. 17.

† Heb. *humble thyself to walk.*

9 The LORD'S voice crieth unto the city, and || *the man of* wisdom shall see thy name: hear ye the rod, and who hath appointed it.

|| Or, *thy name shall see [illegible] who hath*

10 ¶ || Are there yet the treasures of wickedness in the house of the wicked, and the † scant measure [n] *that is* abominable?

Before CHRIST 710.

|| Or, *Is there yet with the wicked every man an house of the wicked, &c.*

† Heb. *measure of leanness.* Amos 8. 5.

11 || Shall I count *them* pure with [o] the wicked balances, and with the bag of deceitful weights?

[n] Prov. 11. 1. & 20. 10, 23.

|| Or, *Shall I be pure with, &c.*

[o] Hos. 12. 7.

12 For the rich men thereof are full of violence, and the inhabitants thereof have spoken lies, and [p] their tongue *is* deceitful in their mouth.

[p] Jer. 9. 8.

13 Therefore also will I make *thee* sick in smiting thee, in making *thee* desolate because of thy sins.

14 [q] Thou shalt eat, but not be satisfied; and thy casting down *shall be* in the midst of thee; and thou shalt take hold, but shalt not deliver; and *that* which thou deliverest will I give up to the sword.

[q] Levit. 26. 26. Hos. 4. 10.

15 Thou shalt [r] sow, but thou shalt not reap; thou shalt tread the olives, but thou shalt not anoint thee with oil; and sweet wine, but shalt not drink wine.

[r] Deut. 28. 38, 39. Amos 5. 11. Zeph. 1. 13. Hag. 1. 6.

16 ¶ For || the statutes of [s] Omri are kept, and all the works of the house of [t] Ahab, and ye walk in their counsels; that I should make thee a || desolation, and the inhabitants thereof an hissing: therefore ye shall bear the reproach of my people.

|| Or, *he doth much keep the, &c.*

[s] 1 Kings 16. 25, 26.

[t] 1 Kings 16. 30, &c.

|| Or, *astonishment.*

CHAP. VII.

1 *The church, complaining of her small number,* 3 *and the general corruption,* 5 *putteth her confidence in God:* 8 *her joy in hope of restoration.*

WOE is me! for I am as † when they have gathered the summer-fruits, as the grape-gleanings of the vintage: *there is* no cluster to eat: [a] my soul desired the first-ripe fruit.

† Heb. *the gatherings of summer.*

[a] Isa. 28. 4. Hos. 9. 10.

2 The [b] || good *man* is perished out of the earth; and *there is* none upright among men: they all lie in wait for blood; they hunt every man his brother with a net.

[b] Psal. 12. 1. Isa. 57. 1.

|| Or, *godly, or, merciful.*

3 ¶ That they may do evil with both hands earnestly, [c] the prince asketh, [d] and the judge *asketh* for a reward; and the great *man,* he uttereth † his mischievous desire: so they wrap it up.

[c] Hos. 4. 18.
[d] Isa. 1. 23. Chap. 5. 11.

† Heb. *the mischief of his soul.*

4 The best of them [e] *is* as a brier; *the* most upright *is sharper* than a thorn-hedge: the day of thy watchmen *and* thy visitation cometh; now shall be their perplexity.

[e] Ezek. 2. 6. See Isaiah 55. 13.

5 ¶ [f] Trust ye not in a friend, put ye not confidence in a guide; keep the doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy bosom.

[f] Jer. 9. 4.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 710.

6 For [g] the son dishonoureth the father, the daughter riseth up against her mother, the daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law; a man's enemies *are* the men of his own house.

[g] Ezekiel 22. 7. Matth. 10. 21, 35, 36. Luke 12. 53. & 21. 16.

7 Therefore I will look unto the LORD; I will wait for the God of my salvation: my God will hear me.

8 ¶ [h] Rejoice not against me, O mine enemy: when I fall, I shall arise; when I sit in darkness, the LORD *shall be* a light unto me.

[h] Lam. 4. 21.

9 [i] I will bear the indignation of the LORD, because I have sinned against him, until he plead my cause, and execute judgment for me: he will bring me forth to the light, *and* I shall behold his righteousness.

[i] Lam. 3. 39.

10 || Then *she that is* mine enemy shall see *it*, and shame shall cover her which said unto me, [k] Where is the LORD thy God? mine eyes shall behold her: now † shall she be trodden down as the mire of the streets.

|| Or, *and thou wilt see her that is mine enemy, and cover her with shame.*

[k] Psalm 42. 3, 10. & 79. 10. & 115. 2. Joel 2. 17.

† Heb. *she shall be for a treading down.*

11 *In* the day that thy [l] walls are to be built, *in* that day shall the decree be far removed.

[l] Amos 9. 11, &c.

12 *In* that day *also* [m] he shall come even to thee from Assyria, || and *from* the fortified cities, and from the fortress even to the river, and from sea to sea, and *from* mountain to mountain.

[m] Isa. 11. 16. & 19. 23.

|| Or, *even to.*

13 ||Notwithstanding the land shall be desolate because of them that dwell therein, [n] for the fruit of their doings.

Before CHRIST 710.

|| Or, *After that it hath been.*

[n] Jer. 21. 12.

14 ¶ ||Feed thy people with thy rod, the flock of thine heritage, which dwell solitarily *in* the wood, in the midst of Carmel: let them feed *in* Bashan and Gilead, as in the days of old.

|| Or, *Rule.*

15 According to the days of thy coming out of the land of Egypt will I shew unto him marvellous *things*.

16 ¶ The nations shall see, and be confounded at all their might: [o] they shall lay *their* hand upon *their* mouth, their ears shall be deaf.

[o] Job 21. 5.

17 They shall lick the [p] dust like a serpent, [q] they shall move out of their holes like || worms of the earth: they shall be afraid of the LORD our God, and shall fear because of thee.

[p] Psal. 72. 9. Isa. 49. 23. [q] Ps. 18. 45.

|| Or, *creeping things.*

18 ¶ Who *is* a God like unto thee, that [r] pardoneth iniquity, and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his heritage? [s] he retaineth not his anger for ever, because he delighteth *in* mercy.

[r] Exod. 34. 6, 7.

[s] Ps. 103. 9. Isa. 57. 16. Jer. 3. 5.

19 He will turn again, he will have compassion upon us; he will subdue our iniquities: and thou wilt cast all their sins into the depths of the sea.

20 [t] Thou wilt perform the truth to Jacob, *and* the mercy to Abraham, which thou hast sworn unto our fathers from the days of old.

[t] Luke 1. 72, 73.

NAHUM.

CHAP. I.

Nahum sheweth the majesty of God, his goodness to his people, and his severity against his enemies.

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

THE burden [a] of Nineveh. The book of the vision of Nahum the Elkoshite.

[a] Zeph. 2. 13.

2 || God *is* [b] jealous, and [c] the LORD revengeth; the LORD revengeth, and † *is* furious; the LORD will take vengeance on his adversaries, and he reserveth *wrath* for his enemies.

|| Or, *The LORD is a jealous God, and a revenger, &c.*

[b] Exod. 20. 5.

[c] Psal. 94. 1.

† Heb. *that hath fury.*

3 The LORD *is* [d] slow to anger, and great in power, and will not at all acquit *the wicked:* [e] the LORD *hath* his way in the whirlwind and in the storm, and the clouds *are* the dust of his feet.

[d] Exod. 34. 6, 7.

[e] Psalm 18. 7. &c. Hab. 3. 5, 11, 12.

4 [f] He rebuketh the sea, and maketh it dry, and drieth up all the rivers: Bashan languisheth, and Carmel, and the flower of Lebanon languisheth.

[f] Isa. 50. 2.

5 [g] The mountains quake at him, and the hills melt, and the earth is burnt at his presence, yea, the world, and all that dwell therein.

[g] Psal. 68. 8. & 97. 5.

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

6 Who can stand before his indignation? and who can † abide in the fierceness of his anger? his fury is poured out like fire, and the rocks are thrown down by him.

† Heb. *stand up.*

7 The LORD *is* good, a || strong hold in the day of trouble; and [h] he knoweth them that trust in him.

|| Or, *strength.*

[h] Psal. 1. 6.

8 [i] But with an over-running flood he will make an utter end of the place thereof, and darkness shall pursue his enemies.

[i] Dan. 9. 26. & 11. 10, 22, 40.

9 What do ye imagine against the LORD? he will make an utter end: affliction shall not rise up the second time.

10 For while *they be* folden together *as* thorns, [k] and while they are drunken *as* drunkards, they shall be devoured as stubble fully dry.

[k] Chap. 3. 11.

11 There is *one* come out of thee that imagineth evil against the LORD, † a wicked counsellor.

† Heb. *a counsellor of Belial.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

12 Thus saith the LORD, || Though *they be* quiet, and likewise many, yet thus shall they be † cut down, when he shall pass through. Though I have afflicted thee, I will afflict thee no more.

13 For now will I break his yoke from off thee, and will burst thy bonds in sunder.

14 And the LORD hath given a commandment concerning thee, *that* no more of thy name be sown: out of the house of thy gods will I cut off the graven image, and the molten image: I will make thy grave; for thou art vile.

15 Behold upon the [l] mountains the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace! O Judah, keep thy solemn † feasts, perform thy vows: for † the wicked shall no more pass through thee; he is utterly cut off.

CHAP. II.

The fearful and victorious armies of God against Nineveh.

|| HE that dasheth in pieces is come up before thy face: [a] keep the munition, watch the way, make *thy* loins strong, fortify *thy* power mightily.

2 [b] For the LORD hath turned away || the excellency of Jacob, as the excellency of Israel: for [c] the emptiers have emptied them out, and marred their vine-branches.

3 The shield of his mighty men is made red, the valiant men *are* || in scarlet: the chariots *shall be* with || flaming torches in the day of his preparation, and the fir-trees shall be terribly shaken.

4 The chariots shall rage in the streets, they shall justle one against another in the broad ways: † they shall seem like torches, they shall run like the lightnings.

5 He shall recount his || worthies: they shall stumble in their walk; they shall make haste to the wall thereof, and the † defence shall be prepared.

6 The gates of the rivers shall be opened, and the palace shall be || dissolved.

7 And || Huzzab shall be || led away captive, she shall be brought up, and her maids shall lead *her* as with the voice of doves, tabering upon their breasts.

8 But Nineveh *is* || of old like a pool of water; yet they shall flee away. Stand, stand, *shall they cry;* but none shall || look back.

9 Take ye the spoil of silver, take the spoil of gold: || for *there is* none end of the store *and* glory out of all the † pleasant furniture.

10 She is empty, and void, and waste; and the [d] heart melteth, and [e] the knees smite together, and much pain *is* in all loins, *and* [f] the faces of them all gather blackness.

11 Where *is* the dwelling of the lions, and the feeding-place of the young lions, where the lion, *even* the old lion, walked, *and* the lion's whelp, and none made *them* afraid?

12 The lion did tear in pieces enough for his whelps, and strangled for his lionesses, and filled his holes with prey, and his dens with ravin.

13 Behold, I *am* against thee, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will burn her chariots in the smoke, and the sword shall devour thy young lions; and I will cut off thy prey from the earth, and the voice of thy messengers shall no more be heard.

CHAP. III.

The miserable ruin of Nineveh.

WOE to the † [a] bloody city! it *is* all full of lies *and* robbery; the prey departeth not;

2 The noise of a whip, and the noise of the rattling of the wheels, and of the prancing horses, and of the jumping chariots.

3 The horseman lifteth up both † the bright sword and the glittering spear: and *there is* a multitude of slain, and a great number of carcases; and *there is* none end of *their* corpses; they stumble upon their corpses:

4 Because of the multitude of the whoredoms of the well-favoured harlot, [b] the mistress of witchcrafts, that selleth nations through her whoredoms, and families through her witchcrafts.

5 Behold, I *am* against thee, saith the LORD of hosts; and [c] I will discover thy skirts upon thy face, [d] and I will shew the nations thy nakedness, and the kingdoms thy shame.

6 And I will cast abominable filth upon thee, and make thee vile, and will set thee as a gazingstock.

7 And it shall come to pass, *that* all they that look upon thee shall flee from thee, and say, Nineveh is laid waste: who will bemoan her? whence shall I seek comforters for thee?

8 [e] Art thou better than || † populous [f] No, that was situate among the rivers, *that had* the waters round

|| Or, *If they would have been at peace, so should they have been many, and so should they have been shorn, and he should have passed away.*

† Heb. *shorn.*

l Isa. 52. 7. Rom. 10. 15.

† Heb. *feast.*

† Heb. *Belial.*

|| Or, *The disperser, or, hammer.*

a Jer. 51. 11, 12.

b Isaiah 10. 12.

|| Or, *the pride of Jacob as the pride of Israel.*

c Psalm 80. 12. Hos. 10. 1.

|| Or, *dyed scarlet.*

|| Or, *fiery torches.*

† Heb. *their show.*

|| Or, *gallants.*

† Heb. *covering, or, coverer.*

|| Or, *molten.*

|| Or, *that which was established, or, there was a stand made.*

|| Or, *discovered.*

|| Or, *from the days that she hath been.*

|| Or, *cause to turn.*

|| Or, *and their infinite store, &c.*

† Heb. *vessels of desire.*

d Isaiah 13. 7, 8.

e Dan. 5. 6.

f Joel 2. 6.

† Heb. *city of bloods.*

a Ezekiel 24. 6, 9. Hab. 2. 12.

† Heb. *the flame of the sword, and the lightning of the spear.*

b Isa. 47. 9, 12. Revel. 18. 2, 3.

c Isa. 47. 2, 3. Jerem. 13. 22, 26. Ezekiel 16. 37.

d Hab. 2. 16.

e Amos 6. 2.

|| Or, *nourishing.*

† Heb. *No Amon.*

f Jer. 46. 25, 26. Ezek. 30. 14—18.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

about it, whose rampart *was* the sea, *and* her wall *was* from the sea?

9 Ethiopia and Egypt *were* her strength, and *it was* infinite; Put and Lubim were † thy helpers.

† Heb. *in thy help.*

10 Yet *was* she carried away, she went into captivity: [g] her young children also were dashed in pieces [h] at the top of all the streets; and they cast lots for her honourable men, and all her great men were bound in chains.

g Psalm 137. 9. Isa. 13. 16. Hos. 13. 16.

h Lament. 2. 19.

11 Thou also shalt be [i] drunken: thou shalt be hid, thou also shalt seek strength because of the enemy.

i Jerem. 25. 17. Chap. 1. 10.

12 All thy strong holds *shall be like* [k] fig-trees with the first-ripe figs: if they be shaken, they shall even fall into the mouth of the eater.

k Revel. 6. 13.

13 Behold, [l] thy people in the midst of thee *are* women: the gates of thy land shall be set wide open unto thine enemies: the fire shall devour thy bars.

l Jerem. 50. 37. & 51. 30.

14 Draw thee waters for the siege, [m] fortify thy strong holds: go into clay, and tread the mortar, make strong the brick-kiln.

m Chap. 2. 1.

15 There shall the fire devour thee; the sword shall cut thee off; it shall eat thee up like the canker-worm: make thyself many as the canker-worm, make thyself many as the locusts.

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

16 Thou hast multiplied thy merchants above the stars of heaven: the canker-worm || spoileth, and fleeth away.

|| Or, *spreadeth himself.*

17 [n] Thy crowned *are* as the locusts, and thy captains as the great grashoppers, which camp in the hedges in the cold day; *but* when the sun ariseth they flee away, and their place is not known where they *are*.

n Rev. 9. 7.

18 [o] Thy shepherds slumber, O king of Assyria; thy || nobles shall dwell *in the dust:* thy people is scattered upon the mountains, and no man gathereth *them*.

o Exod. 15. 16. Psal. 76. 6.

|| Or, valiant ones.

19 *There is* no † healing of thy bruise; thy wound is grievous: [p] all that hear the bruit of thee shall clap the hands over thee: for upon whom hath not thy wickedness passed continually?

† Heb. *sprinkling.*

p Lament. 2. 15.

HABAKKUK.

CHAP. I.

1 *Unto Habakkuk, complaining of the iniquity of the land,* 5 *is shewed the fearful vengeance by the Chaldeans:* 12 *he complaineth that vengeance should be executed by them, &c.*

Before CHRIST cir. 626.

THE burden which Habakkuk the prophet did see.

2 O LORD, how long shall I cry, and thou wilt not hear! *even* cry out unto thee *of* violence, and thou wilt not save!

3 Why dost thou shew me iniquity, and cause *me* to behold grievance? for spoiling and violence *are* before me: and there are *that* raise up strife and contention.

4 Therefore the law is slacked, and judgment doth never go forth: for the [a] wicked doth compass about the righteous; therefore || wrong judgment proceedeth.

a Job 21. 7. Jer. 12. 1.

|| Or, *wrested.*

5 ¶ [b] Behold ye among the heathen, and regard, and wonder marvellously; for I will work a work in your days, *which* ye will not believe, though it be told *you*.

b Isaiah 29. 14. Acts 13. 41.

6 For lo, || I raise up the Chaldeans, *that* bitter and hasty nation, which shall march through the † breadth of the land, to possess the dwelling-places *that are* not theirs.

|| Fulfilled 2 Chron. 36. 6.

† Heb. *breadths.*

7 They *are* terrible and dreadful: || their judgment and their dignity shall proceed of themselves.

Before CHRIST cir. 626.

|| Or, *from them shall proceed the judgment of these, and the captivity of these.*

8 Their horses also are swifter than the leopards, and are more † fierce than the [c] evening wolves: and their horsemen shall spread themselves, and their horsemen shall come from far; [d] they shall fly as the eagle *that* hasteth to eat.

† Heb. *sharp.*

c Jer. 5. 6. Zeph. 3. 3.

d Jer. 4. 13.

9 They shall come all for violence: || † their faces shall sup up *as* the east wind, and they shall gather the captivity as the sand.

|| Or, *the supping up of their faces, &c.*

† Heb. *the opposition of their faces toward the east.*

10 And they shall scoff at the kings, and the princes *shall be* a scorn unto them: they shall deride every strong hold; for they shall heap dust, and take it.

or, *their faces shall look toward the east.*

11 Then shall *his* mind change, and he shall pass over, and offend, [e] *imputing* this his power unto his god.

e Dan. 5. 4.

12 ¶ *Art* [f] thou not from everlasting, O LORD my God, mine Holy One? we shall not die. O LORD, [g] thou hast ordained them for judgment; and, O † mighty God, thou hast † established them for correction.

f Lament. 5. 19.

g 2 Kings 19. 25. Isaiah 10. 5, 6, 7.

† Heb. *Rock:* Deut. 32. 4.

† Heb. *founded.*

13 [h] *Thou art* of purer eyes than to behold evil, and canst not look on || iniquity: wherefore lookest thou upon them that deal treacherously,

h Psal. 5. 5.

|| Or, *grievance.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 626.

and holdest thy tongue when the wicked devoureth *the man that is* more righteous than he?

14 And makest men as the fishes of the sea, as the || creeping things, *that have* no ruler over them?

15 They [i] take up all of them with the angle, they catch them in their net, and gather them in their || drag; therefore they rejoice and are glad.

16 Therefore [k] they sacrifice unto their net, and burn incense unto their drag; because by them their portion *is* fat, and their meat || † plenteous.

17 Shall they therefore empty their net, and not spare continually to slay the nations?

CHAP. II.

1 *Unto Habakkuk, waiting for an answer,* 2 *is shewed that he must wait in faith.* 5 *The judgment upon the Chaldeans for insatiableness,* 9 *for covetousness,* 12 *for cruelty,* &c.

I WILL [a] stand upon my watch, and set me upon the † tower, and will watch to see what he will say || unto me, and what I shall answer || † when I am reproved.

2 ¶ And the LORD answered me, and said, [b] Write the vision, and make *it* plain upon tables, that he may run that readeth it.

3 For [c] the vision *is* yet for an appointed time, but at the end it shall speak, and not lie: though it tarry, wait for it; because it will [d] surely come, it will not tarry.

4 Behold, his soul *which* is lifted up is not upright in him: but the [e] just shall live by his faith.

5 ¶ || Yea also, because he transgresseth by wine, *he is* a proud man, neither keepeth at home, who enlargeth his desire [f] as hell, and *is* as death, and cannot be satisfied, but gathereth unto him all nations, and heapeth unto him all people:

6 Shall not all these take up a parable against him, and a taunting proverb against him, and say, || Woe to him that increaseth *that which is* not his! how long? and to him that ladeth himself with thick clay!

7 Shall they not rise up suddenly that shall bite thee, and awake that shall vex thee, and thou shalt be for booties unto them?

8 [g] Because thou hast spoiled many nations, all the remnant of the people shall spoil thee; [h] because of men's † blood, and *for* the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

9 ¶ Woe to him that [i] || coveteth an evil covetousness to his house, that he may set his nest on high, that he may be delivered from the † power of evil!

Before CHRIST cir. 626.

10 Thou hast consulted shame to thy house by cutting off many people, and hast sinned *against* thy soul.

11 For the stone shall cry out of the wall, and the || beam out of the timber shall || answer it.

12 ¶ Woe to him that buildeth a town with [k] † blood, and stablisheth a city by iniquity!

13 Behold, *is it* not of the LORD of hosts [l] that the people shall labour in the very fire, and the people shall weary themselves || for very vanity?

14 For the earth shall be filled || with the [m] knowledge of the glory of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.

15 ¶ Woe unto him that giveth his neighbour drink, that puttest thy bottle to *him*, and makest *him* drunken also, that thou mayest look on their nakedness!

16 Thou art filled with || shame for glory: [n] drink thou also, and let thy foreskin be uncovered: the cup of the LORD's right hand shall be turned unto thee, and shameful spewing *shall be* on thy glory.

17 For the violence of Lebanon shall cover thee, and the spoil of beasts, *which* made them afraid, [o] because of men's blood, and for the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

18 ¶ What profiteth the graven image that the maker thereof hath graven it; the molten image, and a [p] teacher of lies, that † the maker of his work trusteth therein, to make dumb idols?

19 Woe unto him that saith to the wood, Awake; to the dumb stone, Arise, it shall teach! Behold, it *is* laid over with gold and silver, and *there is* no breath at all in the midst of it.

20 But [q] the LORD *is* in his holy temple: † [r] let all the earth keep silence before him.

CHAP. III.

1 *Habakkuk's prayer:* 3 *he describeth God's majesty:* 17 *he professeth his unshaken trust in God.*

A PRAYER of Habakkuk the prophet [a] || upon Shigionoth.

2 O LORD, I have heard † thy speech, *and* was afraid: O LORD, || revive thy work in the midst of the years, in the midst of the years make known; in wrath remember mercy.

|| Or, moving.
i Amos 4. 2.
|| Or, flue-net.
k Isaiah 10. 13.
|| Or, dainty.
† Heb. fat.
a Isa. 21. 8, 11.
† Heb. fenced place.
|| Or, in me.
|| Or, when I am argued with.
† Heb. upon my reproof, or, arguing.
b Isa. 8. 1. & 30. 8.
c Daniel 10. 14.
d Hebr. 10. 37.
e John 3. 36. Rom. 1. 17. Gal. 3. 11. Hebr. 10. 38.
|| Or, how much more.
f Proverbs 27. 20. & 30. 16.
|| Or, Ho, he.
g Isa. 33. 1.
h Verse 17.
† Heb. bloods.
i Jerem. 22. 13.
|| Or, gaineth an evil gain.
† Heb. palm of the hand!
|| Or, piece, or, fastening.
|| Or, witness against it.
k Jerem. 22. 13. Ezek. 24. 9. Nah. 3. 1.
† Heb. bloods.
l Jerem. 51. 58.
|| Or, in vain?
|| Or, by knowing the glory of the LORD.
m Isa. 11. 9.
|| Or, more with shame than with glory.
n Jerem. 25. 26. & 51. 57.
o Verse 8.
p Jer. 10. 8, 14. Zech. 10. 2.
† Heb. the fashioner of his fashion.
q Psal. 11. 4.
† Heb. be silent all the earth before him.
r Zeph. 1. 7. Zech. 2. 13.
a Psalm 7. title.
|| Or, according to variable songs, or, tunes, called in Hebrew, Shigionoth.
† Heb. thy report, or, thy hearing.
|| Or, preserve alive.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 626.

3 ¶ God came from || Teman, [b] and the Holy One from mount Paran. Selah. His glory covered the heavens, and the earth was full of his praise.

4 And *his* brightness was as the light; he had || horns *coming* out of his hand: and there *was* the hiding of his power.

5 [c] Before him went the pestilence, and || burning coals went forth at his feet.

6 He stood, and measured the earth: he beheld, and drove asunder the nations; and the everlasting mountains were scattered, the perpetual hills did bow: his ways *are* everlasting.

7 I saw the tents of || Cushan || in affliction: *and* the curtains of the land of Midian did tremble.

8 Was the LORD displeased against the rivers? *was* thine anger against the rivers? *was* thy wrath against the sea, [d] that thou didst ride upon thine horses, *and* thy || chariots of salvation?

9 Thy bow was made quite naked, *according* to the oaths of the tribes, *even thy* word. Selah. || Thou didst cleave the earth with rivers.

10 [e] The mountains saw thee, *and* they trembled: the overflowing of the water passed by: the deep uttered his voice, *and* lifted up his hands on high.

11 The sun *and* moon [f] stood still in their habitation: || at the light of thine [g] arrows they went, *and* at the shining of thy glittering spear.

12 Thou didst march through the land in indignation, [h] thou didst thrash the heathen in anger.

13 Thou wentest forth for the salvation of thy people, *even* for salvation with thine anointed; [i] thou woundedst the head out of the house of the wicked, by † discovering the foundation unto the neck. Selah.

14 Thou didst strike through with his staves the head of his villages: they † came out as a whirlwind to scatter me: their rejoicing *was* as to devour the poor secretly.

15 Thou didst walk through the sea with thine horses, *through* the || heap of great waters.

16 When I heard, my belly trembled; my lips quivered at the voice: rottenness entered into my bones, and I trembled in myself, that I might rest in the day of trouble: when he cometh up unto the people, he will || invade them with his troops.

17 ¶ Although the fig-tree shall not blossom, neither *shall* fruit *be* in the vines; the labour of the olive shall † fail, and the fields shall yield no meat; the flock shall be cut off from the fold, and *there shall be* no herd in the stalls:

18 Yet I will rejoice in the LORD, I will joy in the God of my salvation.

19 The Lord GOD *is* my strength, and he will make my feet like [k] hinds' *feet*, and he will make me to walk upon mine high places. To the chief singer on my † stringed instruments.

Before CHRIST cir. 626.

h Jerem. 51. 33.

i Psalm 68. 21.

† Heb. *making naked.*

† Heb. *were tempestuous.*

|| Or, *mud.*

|| Or, *cut them in pieces.*

† Heb. *Lie.*

k 2 Sam. 22. 34. Psal. 18. 33.

† Heb. *Neginoth*, Psalm 4. title.

ZEPHANIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 *The time when Zephaniah prophesied.*
2 *God's severe judgment against Judah for divers sins.*

Before CHRIST cir. 630.

THE word of the LORD which came unto Zephaniah the son of Cushi, the son of Gedaliah, the son of Amariah, the son of Hizkiah, in the days of Josiah the son of Amon, king of Judah.

2 ¶ † I will utterly consume all *things* from off † the land, saith the LORD.

3 [a] I will consume man and beast; I will consume the fowls of the heaven, and the fishes of the sea, and [b] the || stumblingblocks with the wicked; and I will cut off man from off the land, saith the LORD.

4 I will also stretch out mine hand upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and [c] I will cut off the remnant of Baal from this place, *and* the name of [d] the Chemarims with the priests;

5 And them [e] that worship the host of heaven upon the house-tops; and them that worship *and* [f] that swear || by the LORD, and that swear [g] by Malcham;

6 And [h] them that are turned back from the LORD; and *those* that have not sought the LORD, nor enquired for him.

7 [i] Hold thy peace at the presence of the Lord GOD; for the day of the LORD *is* at hand: for [k] the LORD hath prepared a sacrifice, he hath † bid his guests.

8 And it shall come to pass in the day of the LORD's sacrifice, that I will † punish [l] the princes, and the king's children, and all *such as are* clothed with strange apparel.

Before CHRIST cir. 630.

† Heb. *By taking away I will make an end.*

† Heb. *the face of the land.*

a Hos. 4. 3.

b Ezek. 14. 3, 4, 7.

|| Or, *idols.*

c Fulfilled, 2 Kings 23. 4, 5, 6, 24.

Before CHRIST cir. 630.

d Hos. 10. 5.

e 2 Kings 23. 12. Jer. 19. 13.

f Isa. 48. 1. Hos. 4. 15.

|| Or, *to the LORD.*

g Joshua 23. 7. 1 Kings 11. 33.

h Isa. 1. 4. Jer. 15. 6.

i Hab. 2. 20. Zech. 2. 13.

k Isa. 34. 6. Jer. 46. 10. Ezekiel 39. 17. Rev. 19. 17.

† Heb. *sanctified, or, prepared.*

l Jerem. 39. 6.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 630.

9 In the same day also will I punish all those that leap on the threshold, which fill their masters' houses with violence and deceit.

10 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD, *that there shall be* the noise of a cry from the fish-gate, and an howling from the second, and a great crashing from the hills.

11 Howl, ye inhabitants of Maktesh, for all the merchant people are cut down; all they that bear silver are cut off.

12 And it shall come to pass at that time, *that* I will search Jerusalem with candles, and punish the men *that are* † [m] settled on their lees; [n] that say in their heart, The LORD will not do good, neither will he do evil.

† Heb. *congealed, or, thickened.*
m Jerem. 48. 11.
n Psalm 94. 7.

13 Therefore their goods shall become a booty, and their houses a desolation: they shall also build houses, but [o] not inhabit *them*; and they shall plant vineyards, but not drink the wine thereof.

o Deut. 28. 30, 39. Amos 5. 11.

14 The great day of the LORD *is* near, *it is* near, and hasteth greatly, *even* the voice of the day of the LORD: the mighty man shall cry there bitterly.

15 [p] That day *is a* day of wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of wasteness and desolation, a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness,

p Jer. 30. 7. Joel 2. 11. Amos 5. 18.

16 A day of the trumpet and alarm against the fenced cities, and against the high towers.

17 And I will bring distress upon men, that they shall walk like blind men, because they have sinned against the LORD: and their blood shall be poured out as dust, and their flesh as the dung.

18 [q] Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the day of the LORD's wrath; but the whole land shall be [r] devoured by the fire of his jealousy: for he shall make even a speedy riddance of all them that dwell in the land.

q Prov. 11. 4. Ezek. 7. 19.
r Ch. 3. 8.

CHAP. II.

1 *An exhortation to repentance.* 4 *The judgment of the Philistines,* 8 *of Moab and Ammon,* 12 *of Ethiopia,* 13 *and Assyria.*

GATHER yourselves together, yea, gather together, O nation ‖ not desired;

‖ Or, *not deserving shame.*

2 Before the decree bring forth, *before* the day pass as the chaff, before the fierce anger of the LORD come upon you, before the day of the LORD's anger come upon you.

Before CHRIST 630.

3 Seek ye the LORD, all ye meek of the earth, which have wrought his judgment; seek righteousness, seek meekness: [a] it may be ye shall be hid in the day of the LORD's anger.

a Joel 2. 14. Amos 5. 15. Jonah 3. 9.

4 ¶ For [b] Gaza shall be forsaken, and Ashkelon a desolation: they shall drive out Ashdod at the noon-day, and Ekron shall be rooted up.

b Jerem. 47. 4, 5. Ezekiel 25. 16. Amos 1. 6. Zech. 9. 5.

5 Woe unto the inhabitants of the sea-coasts, the nation of the Cherethites! the word of the LORD *is* against you; O [c] Canaan, the land of the Philistines, I will even destroy thee, that there shall be no inhabitant.

c Josh. 13. 3.

6 And the sea-coast shall be dwellings *and* cottages for shepherds, and folds for flocks.

7 And the coast shall be for the remnant of the house of Judah; they shall feed thereupon: in the houses of Ashkelon shall they lie down in the evening: ‖ for the LORD their God shall visit them, and turn away their captivity.

‖ Or, *when,* &c.

8 ¶ [d] I have heard the reproach of Moab, and the revilings of the children of Ammon, whereby they have reproached my people, and [e] magnified *themselves* against their border.

d Jerem. 48. 27.
e Jer. 49. 1.

9 Therefore *as* I live, saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Surely [f] Moab shall be as Sodom, and [g] the children of Ammon as Gomorrah, [h] *even* the breeding of nettles, and salt-pits, and a perpetual desolation: the residue of my people shall spoil them, and the remnant of my people shall possess them.

f Isa. 15. Jerem. 48. Ezek. 25. 8. Amos 2. 1.
g Amos 1. 13.
h Genes. 19. 25. Deuter. 29. 23.

10 This shall they have [i] for their pride, because they have reproached and magnified *themselves* against the people of the LORD of hosts.

i Isa. 16. 6. Jer. 48. 29.

11 The LORD *will be* terrible unto them: for he will † famish all the gods of the earth; and *men* shall worship him, every one from his place, *even* all the isles of the heathen.

† Heb. *make lean.*

12 ¶ [k] Ye Ethiopians also, ye *shall be* slain by my sword.

k Isa. 18. 1. & 20. 4. Ezek. 30. 9.

13 And he will stretch out his hand against the north, and [l] destroy Assyria; and will make Nineveh a desolation, *and* dry like a wilderness.

l Isa. 10, 5, 12. Ezek. 31. 3. Nah. 1. 1. & 2. 10. & 3. 15.

14 And flocks shall lie down in the midst of her, all the beasts of the nations: both the ‖ [m] cormorant and the bittern shall lodge in the ‖ upper lintels of it; *their* voice shall sing in the windows; desolation *shall be* in

‖ Or, *pelican.*
m Isa. 34. 11, 14.
‖ Or, *knops, or, chapiters.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 630.

the thresholds: || for he shall uncover the cedar-work.

|| Or, *when he hath uncovered.*

15 This *is* the rejoicing city [n] that dwelt carelessly, that said in her heart, I *am*, and *there is* none besides me: how is she become a desolation, a place for beasts to lie down in! every one that passeth by her [o] shall hiss, *and* wag his hand.

n Isa. 47. 8.

o Job 27. 23. Lam. 2. 15.

CHAP. III.

1 *A sharp reproof of Jerusalem for divers sins.* 8 *An exhortation to wait for the restoration of Israel.*

WOE to || † her that is filthy and polluted, to the oppressing city!

|| Or, *gluttonous.* † Heb. *crave.*

2 She obeyed not the voice; she received not || correction; she trusted not in the LORD; she drew not near to her God.

|| Or, *instruction.*

3 [a] Her princes within her *are* roaring lions; her judges *are* [b] evening wolves; they gnaw not the bones till the morrow.

a Ezekiel 22. 27. Mic. 3. 9, 10, 11. b Hab. 1. 8.

4 Her [c] prophets *are* light *and* treacherous persons: her priests have polluted the sanctuary, they have done [d] violence to the law.

c Jerem. 23. 11, 32. Hos. 9. 7.

d Ezekiel 22. 26.

5 [e] The just LORD [f] *is* in the midst thereof; he will not do iniquity: † every morning doth he bring his judgment to light, he faileth not; but [g] the unjust knoweth no shame.

e Deuter. 32. 4. f Verses 15, 17. † Heb. *morning by morning.* g Jerem. 3. 3. & 6. 15. & 8. 12.

6 I have cut off the nations: their || towers are desolate; I made their streets waste, that none passeth by: their cities are destroyed, so that there is no man, that there is none inhabitant.

|| Or, *corners.*

7 I said, Surely thou wilt fear me, thou wilt receive instruction; so their dwelling should not be cut off, howsoever I punished them: but they rose early, *and* corrupted all their doings.

8 ¶ Therefore wait ye upon me, saith the LORD, until the day that I rise up to the prey; for my determination *is* to gather the nations, that I may assemble the kingdoms, to pour upon them mine indignation, *even* all my fierce anger: for all the earth shall be devoured with the fire of my [h] jealousy.

h Chap. 1. 18.

9 For then will I turn to the people [i] a pure † language, that they may all call upon the name of the LORD, to serve him with one ‡ consent.

i Isaiah 19. 18. † Heb. *lip.* ‡ Heb. *shoulder.*

Before CHRIST cir. 630.

10 [k] From beyond the rivers of Ethiopia my suppliants, *even* the daughter of my dispersed, shall bring mine offering.

k Psalm 68. 31. Isa. 18. 1, 7. Acts 8. 27.

11 In that day shalt thou not be ashamed for all thy doings, wherein thou hast transgressed against me: for then I will take away out of the midst of thee them that rejoice in thy pride; and thou shalt no more be haughty † because of my holy mountain.

† Heb. *in my holy.*

12 I will also leave in the midst of thee [l] an afflicted and poor people, and they shall trust in the name of the LORD.

l Isaiah 14. 32. Zechar. 11. 11.

13 The remnant of Israel shall not do iniquity, [m] nor speak lies; neither shall a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth: for they shall feed and lie down, and none shall make *them* afraid.

m Revel. 14. 5.

14 ¶ Sing, O [n] daughter of Zion; shout, O Israel; be glad and rejoice with all the heart, O daughter of Jerusalem.

n Isaiah 12. 6. & 54. 1. Zech. 9. 9.

15 The LORD hath taken away thy judgments, he hath cast out thine enemy: the King of Israel, *even* the LORD, [o] *is* in the midst of thee: thou shalt not see evil any more.

o Verses 5, 17.

16 In that day it shall be said to Jerusalem, Fear thou not; *and to* Zion, [p] Let not thine hands be || slack.

p Hebr. 12. 12.

|| Or, *faint.*

17 The LORD thy God in the midst of thee *is* mighty; he will save, [q] he will rejoice over thee with joy; † he will rest in his love, he will joy over thee with singing.

q Jerem. 32. 41.

† Heb. *he will be silent.*

18 I will gather *them that* [r] *are* sorrowful for the solemn assembly, *who* are of thee, *to whom* † the reproach of it *was* a burden.

r Lam. 2. 6

† Heb. *the burden upon it was reproach.*

19 Behold, at that time I will undo all that afflict thee: and I will save her that [s] halteth, and gather her that was driven out; and † I will get them praise and fame in every land † where they have been put to shame.

s Ezekiel 34. 16. Mic. 4. 6, 7

† Heb. *I will set them for a praise.* † Heb. *of their shame.*

20 At that time will I bring you *again*, even in the time that I gather you: for I will make you a name and a praise among all people of the earth, when I turn back your captivity before your eyes, saith the LORD.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

CHAP. I.

1 *Haggai, reproving the people's negligence,* 7 *inciteth them to build the temple,* 12 *and promiseth God's assistance therein.* 14 *The work is set forward.*

Before CHRIST 520.

IN [a] the second year of Darius the king, in the sixth month, in the first day of the month, came the word of the LORD † by Haggai the prophet unto [b] Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, || governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, saying,

2 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, This people say, The time is not come, the time that the LORD's house should be built.

3 Then came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, saying,

4 [c] *Is it* time for you, O ye, to dwell in your ceiled houses, and this house *lie* waste?

5 Now therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, † Consider your ways.

6 Ye have [d] sown much, and bring in little; ye eat, but ye have not enough; ye drink, but ye are not filled with drink; ye clothe you, but there is none warm; and [e] he that earneth wages, earneth wages *to put it* into a bag † with holes.

7 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Consider your ways.

8 Go up to the mountain, and bring wood, and build the house; and I will take pleasure in it, and I will be glorified, saith the LORD.

9 Ye looked for much, and, lo, *it came* to little; and when ye brought *it* home, [f] I did || blow upon it. Why? saith the LORD of hosts. Because of mine house that *is* waste, and ye run every man unto his own house.

10 Therefore [g] the heaven over you is stayed from dew, and the earth is stayed *from* her fruit.

11 And I [h] called for a drought upon the land, and upon the mountains, and upon the corn, and upon the new wine, and upon the oil, and upon *that* which the ground bringeth forth, and upon men, and upon cattle, and [i] upon all the labour of the hands.

12 ¶ Then Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, with all the remnant of the people, obeyed the voice of the LORD their God, and the words of Haggai the prophet, (as the LORD their God had sent him,) and the people did fear before the LORD.

Before CHRIST 520.

13 Then spake Haggai the LORD's messenger in the LORD's message unto the people, saying, I *am* with you, saith the LORD.

14 ¶ And the LORD stirred up the spirit of Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, [k] governor of Judah, and the spirit of Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, and the spirit of all the remnant of the people; and they came, and did work in the house of the LORD of hosts, their God,

15 In the four and twentieth day of the sixth month, in the second year of Darius the king.

CHAP. II.

1 *Haggai encourageth the people to the work, by promise of greater glory to the second temple than was in the first:* 10 *by several types he sheweth their sins hindered the work.* 20 *God's promise to Zerubbabel.*

IN the seventh *month*, in the one and twentieth *day* of the month, came the word of the LORD † by the prophet Haggai, saying,

2 Speak now to Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, and to the residue of the people, saying,

3 [a] Who *is* left among you that saw this house in her first glory? and how do ye see it now? [b] *is it* not in your eyes in comparison of it as nothing?

4 Yet now [c] be strong, O Zerubbabel, saith the LORD; and be strong, O Joshua, son of Josedech, the high priest; and be strong, all ye people of the land, saith the LORD, and work: for I *am* with you, saith the LORD of hosts.

5 *According to* the word that I covenanted with you when ye came out of Egypt, so [d] my Spirit remaineth among you: fear ye not.

6 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, [e] Yet once, it *is* a little while, and [f] I will shake the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry *land*;

7 And I will shake all nations, [g] and the Desire of all nations shall come: and I will fill this house with glory, saith the LORD of hosts.

8 The silver *is* mine, and the gold *is* mine, saith the LORD of hosts.

9 The glory of this latter house shall be greater than of the former, saith the LORD of hosts: and in this

a Ezra 4. 24. & 5 1. Zech. 1. 1.
† Heb. *by the hand of Haggai.*
b 1 Chron. 3. 17, 19.
|| Or, *captain.*
c 2 Sam. 7. 2. Psalm 132. 3, &c.
† Heb. *Set your heart on your ways.*
d Deuter. 28. 38. Hos. 4. 10. Micah 6. 14, 15. Chap. 2. 16.
e Zech. 8. 10.
† Heb. *pierced through.*
f Chap. 2. 17.
|| Or, *blow it away.*
g Levit. 26. 19. Deuter. 28. 23.
h 2 Kings 8. 1.
i Chap. 2. 17.
k Chap. 2. 21.
† Heb. *by the hand of.*
a Ezra 3. 12.
b Zech. 4. 10.
c Zech. 8. 9.
d Isaiah 63. 11.
e Verse 21. Hebr. 12. 26.
f Joel 3. 16.
g Genes. 49. 10.

Before CHRIST 520.

place will I give peace, saith the LORD of hosts.

10 ¶ In the four and twentieth *day* of the ninth *month*, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, saying,

11 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, [h] Ask now the priests *concerning* the law, saying,

h Levit. 10. 11. Deuter. 33. 10. Mal. 2. 7.

12 If one bear holy flesh in the skirt of his garment, and with his skirt do touch bread, or pottage, or wine, or oil, or any meat, shall it be holy? And the priests answered and said, No.

13 Then said Haggai, If *one that is* [i] unclean by a dead body touch any of these, shall it be unclean? And the priests answered and said, It shall be unclean.

i Numb. 19. 11.

14 Then answered Haggai, and said, [k] So *is* this people, and so *is* this nation before me, saith the LORD; and so *is* every work of their hands; and that which they offer there *is* unclean.

k Titus 1. 15.

15 And now, I pray you, consider from this day and upward, from before a stone was laid upon a stone in the temple of the LORD;

16 Since those *days* were, [l] when *one* came to an heap of twenty *measures*, there were *but* ten: when *one* came to the press-fat for to draw out fifty *vessels* out of the press, there were *but* twenty.

l Chap. 1. 6. Zech. 8. 10.

17 ¶ [m] I smote you [n] with blasting, and with mildew, and with hail, [o] in all the labours of your hands; yet ye *turned* not to me, saith the LORD.

Before CHRIST 520.

m Deuter. 28. 22. 1 Kings 8. 37 Chap. 1. 9.

n Amos 4. 9.

o Chap. 1. 11.

18 Consider now from this day and upward, from the four and twentieth day of the ninth *month*, *even* from the day that the foundation of the LORD's temple was laid, consider *it*.

19 [p] Is the seed yet in the barn? yea, as yet the vine, and the fig-tree, and the pomegranate, and the olive-tree, hath not brought forth: from this day will I bless *you*.

p Zech. 8. 12.

20 ¶ And again the word of the LORD came unto Haggai in the four and twentieth *day* of the month, saying,

21 Speak to Zerubbabel, [q] governor of Judah, saying, [r] I will shake the heavens and the earth;

q Chap. 1. 14.

r Ver. 6, 7. Hebr. 12. 26.

22 And [s] I will overthrow the throne of kingdoms; and I will destroy the strength of the kingdoms of the heathen; and [t] I will overthrow the chariots, and those that ride in them; and the horses and their riders shall come down, every one by the sword of his brother.

s Mat. 24. 7.

t Mic. 5. 10. Zech. 4. 6. & 9. 10.

23 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, will I take thee, O Zerubbabel, my servant, the son of Shealtiel, saith the LORD, [u] and will make thee as a signet: for I have chosen thee, saith the LORD of hosts.

u Cant. 8. 6. Ecclus. 49. 11.

ZECHARIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 *Zechariah exhorteth to repentance.* 7 *The vision of the horses.* 12 *At the angel's prayer comfortable promises are made to Jerusalem.*

Before CHRIST 520.

IN the eighth month, [a] in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD [b] unto Zechariah the son of Barachiah, the son of Iddo the prophet, saying,

a Ezra 4. 24. Hag. 1. 1.

b Ezra 5. 1.

2 The LORD hath been † sore displeased with your fathers.

† Heb. *with displeasure.*

3 Therefore say thou unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, [c] Turn ye unto me, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will turn unto you, saith the LORD of hosts.

c Jer. 25. 5. & 35. 15. Mic. 7. 19. Mal. 3. 7.

4 Be ye not as your fathers, unto whom the former prophets have cried, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, [d] Turn ye now from your evil ways, and *from* your evil doings: but they did not hear, nor hearken unto me, saith the LORD.

d Isa. 31. 6. Jer. 3. 12. & 18. 11. Ezekiel 18. 30. Hos. 14. 1.

5 Your fathers, where *are* they? and the prophets, do they live for ever?

Before CHRIST 520.

6 But my words and my statutes, which I commanded my servants the prophets, did they not ‖ take hold of your fathers? and they returned and said, [e] Like as the LORD of hosts thought to do unto us, according to our ways, and according to our doings, so hath he dealt with us.

‖ Or, *overtake.*

e Lam. 1. 18.

7 ¶ Upon the four and twentieth day of the eleventh month, which *is* the month Sebat, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto Zechariah the son of Barachiah, the son of Iddo the prophet, saying,

519.

8 I saw by night, and behold [f] a man riding upon a red horse, and he stood among the myrtle-trees that *were* in the bottom; and behind him *were there* [g] red horses, ‖ speckled, and white.

f Josh. 5. 13.

g Chap. 6. 2—7.

‖ Or, *bay.*

9 Then said I, O my lord, what *are* these? And the angel that talked

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 519.

with me said unto me, I will shew thee what these *be*.

10 And the man that stood among the myrtle-trees answered and said, These *are they* whom the LORD hath sent to walk to and fro through the earth.

11 And they answered the angel of the LORD that stood among the myrtle-trees, and said, We have walked to and fro through the earth, and, behold, all the earth sitteth still, and is at rest.

h Rev. 6. 10.

12 ¶ Then the angel of the LORD answered and said, [h]O LORD of hosts, how long wilt thou not have mercy on Jerusalem, and on the cities of Judah, against which thou hast had indignation [i] these threescore and ten years?

i Dan. 9. 2. Chap. 7. 5.

13 And the LORD answered the angel that talked with me *with* good words, *and* comfortable words.

14 So the angel that communed with me said unto me, Cry thou, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I am [k] jealous for Jerusalem and for Zion with a great jealousy.

k Ch. 8. 2.

15 And I am very sore displeased with the heathen *that are* at ease: for [l] I was but a little displeased, and they helped forward the affliction.

l Isa. 47. 6.

16 Therefore thus saith the LORD, I am returned to Jerusalem with mercies: my house shall be built in it, saith the LORD of hosts, and a line shall be stretched forth upon Jerusalem.

17 Cry yet, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, My cities through † prosperity shall yet be spread abroad; and the LORD shall yet comfort Zion, and [m] shall yet choose Jerusalem.

† Heb. good.

m Isa. 14. 1. Chap. 2. 12.

18 ¶ Then lifted I up mine eyes, and saw, and behold four horns.

19 And I said unto the angel that talked with me, What *be* these? And he answered me, [n] These *are* the horns which have scattered Judah, Israel, and Jerusalem.

n Ezra 4. 1. 4, 7. & 5. 5.

20 And the LORD shewed me four carpenters.

21 Then said I, What come these to do? And he spake, saying, These *are* the horns which have scattered Judah, so that no man did lift up his head: but these are come to fray them, to cast out the horns of the Gentiles, which lifted up *their* horn over the land of Judah to scatter it.

CHAP. II.

1 *God, in the care of Jerusalem, sendeth to measure it.* 6 *The redemption of Zion.* 10 *God's presence promised.*

I LIFTED up mine eyes again, and looked, and behold [a] a man with a measuring-line in his hand.

2 Then said I, Whither goest thou? And he said unto me, [b] To measure Jerusalem, to see what *is* the breadth thereof, and what *is* the length thereof.

Before CHRIST 519.

b Rev. 11. 1.

3 And, behold, the angel that talked with me went forth, and another angel went out to meet him,

4 And said unto him, Run, speak to this young man, saying, Jerusalem shall be inhabited *as* towns without walls for the multitude of men and cattle therein:

5 For I, saith the LORD, will be unto her a wall of fire round about, [c] and will be the glory in the midst of her.

c Isa. 60. 19. Rev. 21. 23.

6 ¶ Ho, ho, *come forth*, and flee [d] from the land of the north, saith the LORD: for I have spread you abroad as the four winds of the heaven, saith the LORD.

d Isa. 48. 20. & 52. 11. Jer. 1. 14. & 50. 8. & 51. 6, 45.

7 [e] Deliver thyself, O Zion, that dwellest *with* the daughter of Babylon.

e Rev. 18. 4.

8 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, After the glory hath he sent me unto the nations which spoiled you: for he that [f] toucheth you toucheth the apple of his eye.

f Deuter. 32. 10. Psal. 17. 8. 2 Thess. 1. 6.

9 For, behold, I will shake mine hand upon them, and they shall be a spoil to their servants: and [g] ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me.

g Ch. 4. 9.

10 ¶ [h] Sing and rejoice, O daughter of Zion: for, lo, I come, and I [i] will dwell in the midst of thee, saith the LORD.

h Isa. 12. 6. & 54. 1. Zeph. 3. 14.

i Lev. 26. 12. Ezekiel 37. 27. John 1. 14. 2 Cor. 6. 16.

11 [k] And many nations shall be joined to the LORD [l] in that day, and shall be [m] my people: and I will dwell in the midst of thee; and [n] thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto thee.

k Isa. 49. 22.

l Ch. 3. 10.

m Exod. 12. 49.

n Verse 9.

12 And the LORD shall inherit Judah his portion in the holy land, and [o] shall choose Jerusalem again.

o Ch. 1. 17.

13 [p] Be silent, O all flesh, before the LORD: for he is raised up [q] out of † his holy habitation.

p Zeph. 1. 7.

q Isa. 63. 15.

† Heb. *the habitation of his holiness*: Deuter. 26. 15.

CHAP. III.

1 *Under the type of Joshua, the restoration of the church promised.* 8 *Christ, the Branch,* &c. *foretold.*

AND he shewed me [a] Joshua the high priest standing before the angel of the LORD, and [b] ‖ Satan standing at his right hand † to resist him.

a Hag. 1. 1. b Ps. 109. 6. Rev. 12. 10.

‖ That is, *an adversary.*

† Heb. *to be his adversary.*

2 And the LORD said unto Satan, [c] The LORD rebuke thee, O Satan; even the LORD that [d] hath chosen Jerusalem rebuke thee: [e] *is* not this a brand plucked out of the fire?

c Jude 9. d Rom. 8, 33. e Amos 4. 11.

3 Now Joshua was clothed with filthy garments, and stood before the angel.

Rom. 11. 5. Jude 23.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 519.

4 And he answered and spake unto those that stood before him, saying, Take away the filthy garments from him. And unto him he said, Behold, I have caused thine iniquity to pass
f Rev. 19. 8. from thee, f and I will clothe thee with change of raiment.

5 And I said, Let them set a fair
g Ch. 6. 11. g mitre upon his head. So they set a fair mitre upon his head, and clothed him with garments. And the angel of the LORD stood by.

6 ¶ And the angel of the LORD protested unto Joshua, saying,

7 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, If thou wilt walk in my ways, and if thou wilt keep my ‖ charge, then thou shalt also judge my house, and shalt also keep my courts, and I will give thee † places to walk among these that stand by.

‖ Or, ordinance.

† Heb. walks.

8 ¶ Hear now, O Joshua the high priest, thou, and thy fellows that sit before thee; for they *are* h † men wondered at: for, behold, I will bring forth i my servant The k BRANCH.

h Ps. 71. 7. Isa. 8. 18. † Heb. men of wonder. i Isa. 42. 1. & 52. 13. Ezekiel 34. 23. k Isa. 4. 2. & 11. 1. Jer. 23. 5. & 33. 15. Ch. 6. 12. Luke 1. 78.

9 For behold the stone that I have laid before Joshua; l upon one stone *shall be* m seven eyes: behold, I will engrave the graving thereof, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will remove the iniquity of that land in one day.

l Ps. 118. 22 Isa. 28. 16. m Ch. 4. 10. Rev. 5. 6.

10 n In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, o shall ye call every man his neighbour under the vine and under the fig-tree.

n Ch. 2. 11. o Isa. 36. 16. Mic. 4. 4.

CHAP. IV.

1 *By the golden candlestick is foreshewed the good success of Zerubbabel's foundation:* 11 *by the two olive-trees the two anointed ones.*

a Ch. 2. 3.

AND a the angel that talked with me came again, and waked me, as a man that is wakened out of his sleep,

2 And said unto me, What seest thou? And I said, I have looked, and behold b a candlestick all *of* gold, † with a bowl upon the top of it, c and his seven lamps thereon, and ‖ seven pipes to the seven lamps which *are* upon the top thereof;

b Exod. 25. 31. † Heb. with her bowl. c Rev. 4. 5. ‖ Or, seven several pipes to the lamps, &c.

3 d And two olive-trees by it, one upon the right *side* of the bowl, and the other upon the left *side* thereof.

d Verse 11. Rev. 11. 4.

4 So I answered and spake to the angel that talked with me, saying, What *are* these, my lord?

5 Then the angel that talked with me answered and said unto me, Knowest thou not what these be? And I said, No, my lord.

6 Then he answered and spake unto me, saying, This *is* the word of the LORD unto Zerubbabel, saying, e Not by ‖ might, nor by power, but by my Spirit, saith the LORD of hosts.

Before CHRIST 519.

e Hos. 1. 7. ‖ Or, army.

7 Who *art* thou, f O great mountain? before Zerubbabel *thou shalt become* a plain: and he shall bring forth the head-stone *thereof* g *with* shoutings, *crying*, Grace, grace, unto it.

f Jer. 51. 25. Mat. 21. 21. g Ezra 3. 11, 13.

8 Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

9 The hands of Zerubbabel h have laid the foundation of this house; his hands i shall also finish it; and k thou shalt know that the l LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you.

h Ezra 3. 10. i Ezra 6. 15. k Chap. 2. 9. 11. & 6. 15. l Isa. 48. 16. Chap. 2. 8.

10 For who hath despised the day of m small things? ‖ for they shall rejoice, and shall see the † plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel *with* those seven; n they *are* the eyes of the LORD, which run to and fro through the whole earth.

m Hng. 2. 3. ‖ Or, since the seven eyes of the LORD shall rejoice. † Heb. stone of tin. n 2 Chron. 16. 9. Prov. 15. 3. Chap. 3. 9. o Verse 2.

11 ¶ Then answered I, and said unto him, What *are* these o two olive-trees upon the right *side* of the candlestick, and upon the left *side* thereof?

12 And I answered again, and said unto him, What *be these* two olive-branches, which, † through the two golden pipes, ‖ empty † the golden *oil* out of themselves?

† Heb. by the hand of. ‖ Or, empty out of themselves oil in to the gold. † Heb. the gold.

13 And he answered me and said, Knowest thou not what these *be*? And I said, No, my lord.

14 Then said he, p These *are* the two † anointed ones, q that stand by the LORD of the whole earth.

p Rev. 11. 4. † Heb. sons of oil. q Ch. 6. 5. See Josh. 3. 11, 13.

CHAP. V.

1 *By the flying roll is shewed the curse of thieves and false swearers.* 5 *Babylon's ruin denoted by a figure.*

THEN I turned, and lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold a flying roll.

2 And he said unto me, What seest thou? And I answered, I see a flying roll; the length thereof *is* twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof ten cubits.

3 Then said he unto me, This *is* the curse that goeth forth over the face of the whole earth: for ‖ every one that stealeth shall be cut off *as* on this side, according to it; and every one that sweareth shall be cut off *as* on that side, according to it.

‖ Or, every one of this people that stealeth holdeth himself guiltless, as it doth.

4 I will bring it forth, saith the LORD of hosts, and it shall enter into the house of the thief, and into the house of a him that sweareth falsely by my name: and it shall remain in

a Ch. 8. 17

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 519.

the midst of his house, and [b] shall consume it, with the timber thereof, and the stones thereof.

[b] See Lev. 14. 45.

5 ¶ Then the angel that talked with me went forth, and said unto me, Lift up now thine eyes, and see what *is* this that goeth forth.

6 And I said, What *is* it? And he said, This *is* an ephah that goeth forth. He said, moreover, This *is* their resemblance through all the earth.

7 And, behold, there was lifted up a || talent of lead: and this *is* a woman that sitteth in the midst of the ephah.

|| Or, weighty piece.

8 And he said, This *is* Wickedness. And he cast it into the midst of the ephah; and he cast the weight of lead upon the mouth thereof.

9 Then lifted I up mine eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came out two women, and the wind *was* in their wings; (for they had wings like the wings of a stork;) and they lifted up the ephah between the earth and the heaven.

10 Then said I to the angel that talked with me, Whither do these bear the ephah?

[c] Jerem. 29. 5, 28.

11 And he said unto me, To [c] build it an house in the land of Shinar: and it shall be established, and set there upon her own base.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The vision of the four chariots.* 9 *By the crowns of Joshua the high priest are shewed Christ the Branch, his church and kingdom.*

AND I turned, and lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came four chariots out from between two mountains; and the mountains *were* mountains of brass.

[a] Ch. 1. 8. Rev. 6. 4.

2 In the first chariot *were* [a] red horses, and in the second chariot black horses,

3 And in the third chariot white horses, and in the fourth chariot grisled and || bay horses.

|| Or, strong.

4 Then I answered [b] and said unto the angel that talked with me, What *are* these, my lord?

[b] Ch. 5. 10.

5 And the angel answered and said unto me, These *are* the four || spirits of the heavens, which go forth from [c] standing before the LORD of all the earth.

|| Or, winds.

[c] 1 Kings 22. 19. Chap. 4. 14. Luke 1. 19.

6 The black horses which *are* therein go forth into the north country; and the white go forth after them; and the grisled go forth toward the south country.

7 And the bay went forth, and sought to go, that they might walk to and fro through the earth: and he said, Get you hence, walk to and fro through the earth. So they walked to and fro through the earth.

Before CHRIST 519.

8 Then cried he upon me, and spake unto me, saying, Behold, these that go toward the north country have quieted my spirit in the north country.

9 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

10 Take of *them of* the captivity, *even* of Heldai, of Tobijah, and of Jedaiah, which are come from Babylon, and come thou the same day, and go into the house of Josiah the son of Zephaniah;

11 Then take silver and gold, and make [d] crowns, and set *them* upon the head of Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest;

[d] Ch. 3. 5.

12 And speak unto him, saying, Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, Behold [e] the man whose name *is* The [f] BRANCH; and he shall || grow up out of his place, [g] and he shall build the temple of the LORD:

[e] See Luke 1. 78. John 1. 45.
[f] Ch. 3. 8.
|| Or, branch up from under him.
[g] Ch. 4. 9.

13 Even he shall build the temple of the LORD; and he shall bear the glory, and shall sit and rule upon his throne; and [h] he shall be a priest upon his throne: and the counsel of peace shall be between them both.

[h] Ps. 110. 4. Hebr. 5. 1.

14 And the crowns shall be to Helem, and to Tobijah, and to Jedaiah, and to Hen the son of Zephaniah, for a memorial in the temple of the LORD.

15 And [i] they *that are* far off shall come and build in the temple of the LORD; and [k] ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you. And *this* shall come to pass, if ye will diligently obey the voice of the LORD your God.

[i] Isa. 60. 10.
[k] Ch. 2. 9. & 4. 9.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The captives enquire by fasting:* 4 *Zechariah reproveth their hypocrisy:* 8 *he exhorteth them to repentance.*

AND it came to pass in the fourth year of king Darius, *that* the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah in the fourth *day* of the ninth month, *even* in Chisleu;

518.

2 When they had sent unto the house of God Sherezer and Regem-melech, and their men, † to pray before the LORD;

† Heb. to entreat the face of the LORD.

3 *And* to speak unto the priests which *were* in the house of the LORD of hosts, and to the prophets, saying, [a] Should I weep in the fifth month, separating myself, as I have done these so many years?

[a] Jer. 52. 12. Chap. 8. 19.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST 518.

4 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD of hosts unto me, saying,

5 Speak unto all the people of the land, and to the priests, saying, When ye [b] fasted and mourned in the fifth [c] and seventh *month*, [d] even those seventy years, did ye at all fast [e] unto me, *even* to me?

6 And when ye did eat, and when ye did drink, ‖ did not ye eat *for yourselves*, and drink *for yourselves*?

7 ‖ *Should ye* not *hear* the words which the LORD hath cried † by the former prophets, when Jerusalem was inhabited and in prosperity, and the cities thereof round about her, when *men* inhabited the south and the plain?

8 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah, saying,

9 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, [f] † Execute true judgment, and shew mercy and compassions every man to his brother:

10 And [g] oppress not the widow, nor the fatherless, the stranger, nor the poor; [h] and let none of you imagine evil against his brother in your heart.

11 But they refused to hearken, and [i] † pulled away the shoulder, and † stopped their ears, that they should not hear.

12 Yea, they made their hearts *as* an adamant-stone, lest they should hear the law, and the words which the LORD of hosts hath sent in his Spirit † by the former prophets: therefore came a great wrath from the LORD of hosts.

13 Therefore it is come to pass, *that* as he cried, and they would not hear; so [k] they cried, and I would not hear, saith the LORD of hosts.

14 But I scattered them with a whirlwind among all the nations whom they knew not: thus the land was desolate after them, that no man passed through nor returned; for they laid [l] the † pleasant land desolate.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Jerusalem's restoration:* 9 *the people are encouraged to the building by God's favour.* 18 *Joy promised.*

AGAIN the word of the LORD of hosts came *to me*, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, [a] I was jealous for Zion with great jealousy, and I was jealous for her with great fury.

3 Thus saith the LORD, I am returned unto Zion, and will dwell in the midst of Jerusalem: and Jerusalem [b] shall be called, A city of truth; and the mountain of the LORD of hosts, The holy mountain.

Before CHRIST 518.

4 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, [c] There shall yet old men and old women dwell in the streets of Jerusalem, and every man with his staff in his hand † for very age.

5 And the streets of the city shall be full of boys and girls playing in the streets thereof.

6 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, If it be ‖ marvellous in the eyes of the remnant of this people in these days, [d] should it also be marvellous in mine eyes? saith the LORD of hosts.

7 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will save my people from the east country, and from † the west country:

8 And I will bring them, and they shall dwell in the midst of Jerusalem; and they shall be my people, [e] and I will be their God, in truth and in righteousness.

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, [f] Let your hands be strong, ye that hear in these days these words by the mouth of [g] the prophets, which *were* in the day *that* the foundation of the house of the LORD of hosts was laid, that the temple might be built.

10 For before these days ‖ there was no [h] hire for man, nor any hire for beast; neither *was there any* peace to him that went out or came in, because of the affliction: for I set all men every one against his neighbour.

11 But now I *will* not *be* unto the residue of this people as in the former days, saith the LORD of hosts.

12 [i] For the seed *shall be* † prosperous; the vine shall give her fruit, and the ground shall give her increase, and the heavens shall give their dew; and I will cause the remnant of this people to possess all these *things*.

13 And it shall come to pass, *that* as ye were a curse among the heathen, O house of Judah, and house of Israel; so will I save you, and [k] ye shall be a blessing: fear not, *but* let your hands be strong.

14 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, As I thought to punish you, when your fathers provoked me to wrath, saith the LORD of hosts, and I repented not;

15 So again have I thought in these days to do well unto Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah: fear ye not.

16 ¶ These *are* the things that ye shall do; [l] Speak ye every man the

---

b Isa. 58. 5.
c Ch. 8. 19.
d Ch. 1. 12.
e See Rom. 14. 6.
‖ Or, be *not ye they that*, &c.
‖ Or, Are *not these the words*.
† Heb. *by the hand of*, &c.
f Isa. 58. 6. Mic. 6. 8. Chap. 8. 16. Mat. 23. 23.
† Heb. *Judge judgment of truth.*
g Exod. 22. 21, 22. Deuter. 24. 17. Isa. 1. 17. Jer. 5. 28.
h Ch. 8. 17.
i Neh. 9. 29. Hos. 4. 16.
† Heb. *they gave a backsliding shoulder.*
† Heb. *made heavy.*
† Heb. *by the hand of.*
k Prov. 1. 24—28. Isa. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. & 14. 12. Mic. 3. 4.
l Dan. 8. 9.
† Heb. *land of desire.*
a Ch. 1. 14.
b Isaiah 1. 26.
c See 1 Sam. 2. 31. Lam. 5. 12. &c. & 2. 11—14.
† Heb. *for multitude of days.*
‖ Or, *hard*, or, *difficult*.
d Genes. 18. 14. Luke 1. 37. & 18. 27. Rom. 4. 21.
† Heb. *the country of the going down of the sun*: See Ps. 50. & 113. 3. Mal. 1. 11.
e Jer. 4. 2.
f Hag. 2. 4.
g Ezra. 5. 1, 2.
‖ Or, *the hire of man became no thing*, &c.
h Hag. 1. 6, 10. & 2. 16.
i Hosea 2. 21, 22. Joel 2. 22. Hag. 2. 19.
† Heb. *of peace.*
k Ruth 4. 11, 12. Zeph. 3. 20.
l Ch. 7. 9. Ephes. 4. 25.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

truth to his neighbour; †execute the judgment of truth and peace in your gates:

Before CHRIST 518.

† Heb. judge truth and the judgment of peace.

17 [m] And let none of you imagine evil in your hearts against his neighbour; and [n] love no false oath: for all these *are things* that I hate, saith the LORD.

m Ch. 7. 10.
n Chap. 5. 3, 4.

18 ¶ And the word of the LORD of hosts came unto me, saying,

19 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, [o] The fast of the fourth *month*, [p] and the fast of the fifth, [q] and the fast of the seventh, [r] and the fast of the tenth, shall be to the house of Judah joy and gladness, and cheerful ‖ feasts; [s] therefore love the truth and peace.

o Jerem. 52. 6, 7.
p Jer. 52. 12, 13.
q 2 Kings 25. 3, Ch. 7. 3, 5.
r 2 Kings 25. 25, Jer. 41. 1, 2.
s Jer. 52. 4.
‖ Or, solemn, or, set times.

20 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, *It shall* yet *come to pass*, that there shall come people, and the inhabitants of many cities:

a Verse 16.

21 And the inhabitants of one *city* shall go to another, saying, [t] Let us go ‖ speedily †to pray before the LORD, and to seek the LORD of hosts: I will go also.

t Isa. 2. 3. Mic. 4. 1, 2.
‖ Or, continually.
† Heb. to entreat the face of the LORD.

22 Yea, many people and strong nations shall come to seek the LORD of hosts in Jerusalem, and to pray before the LORD.

23 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, In those days *it shall come to pass*, that ten men shall take hold, out of all languages of the nations, even shall take hold of the skirt of him that is a Jew, saying, We will go with you: for we have heard [u] *that* God *is* with you.

u 1 Corinth. 14. 25.

CHAP. IX.

1 *God defendeth his church.* 9 *Zion is exhorted to rejoice for the coming of Christ.* 12 *God's promises of victory.*

THE burden of the word of the LORD in the land of Hadrach, and [a] Damascus *shall be* the rest thereof: when the eyes of man, as of all the tribes of Israel, *shall be* toward the LORD.

a Amos 1. 3.

2 And Hamath also shall border thereby; Tyrus, and [b] Zidon, though it be [c] very wise.

b Obad. 20.
c Ezekiel 28. 3, &c.

3 And Tyrus did build herself a strong hold, and [d] heaped up silver as the dust, and fine gold as the mire of the streets.

d Job 27. 16.

4 Behold, [e] the LORD will cast her out, and he will smite her power in the sea; and she shall be devoured with fire.

e Isa. 23. 1.

5 [f] Ashkelon shall see *it*, and fear; Gaza also *shall see it*, and be very sorrowful, and Ekron; for her expectation shall be ashamed; and the king shall perish from Gaza, and Ashkelon shall not be inhabited.

f Jerem. 47. 1, 5. Zeph. 2. 4.

6 And a bastard shall dwell [g] in Ashdod; and I will cut off the pride of the Philistines.

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

g Amos 1. 8.

7 And I will take away his † blood out of his mouth, and his abominations from between his teeth: but he that remaineth, even he, *shall be* for our God; and he shall be as a governor in Judah, and Ekron as a Jebusite.

† Heb. *blood.*

8 And [h] I will encamp about mine house because of the army, because of him that passeth by, and because of him that returneth; and no oppressor shall pass through them any more: for now have I seen with mine eyes.

h Ch. 2. 5.

9 ¶ [i] Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: he *is* just, and ‖ having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of an ass.

i Isa. 62. 11. Chap. 2. 10. Mat. 21. 5. John 12. 15.
‖ Or, *saving himself.*

10 And I [k] will cut off the chariot from Ephraim, and the horse from Jerusalem, and the battle-bow shall be cut off: and he shall speak peace unto the heathen; and his dominion *shall be* [l] from sea *even* to sea, and from the river *even* to the ends of the earth.

k Hos. 1. 7. & 2. 18. Mic. 5. 10. Hag. 2. 22.
l Ps. 72. 8.

11 As for thee also, ‖ by the blood of thy covenant, I have sent forth thy [m] prisoners out of the pit wherein *is* no water.

‖ Or, *whose covenant is by blood:* Exod. 24. 8. Heb. 10. 29. & 13. 20.
m Isa. 51. 14. & 61. 1.

12 ¶ Turn you to the strong hold, [n] ye prisoners of hope: even to-day do I declare *that* [o] I will render double unto thee;

n Isa. 42. 9.
o Isa. 61. 7.

13 When I have bent Judah for me, filled the bow with Ephraim, and raised up thy sons, O Zion, against thy sons, O Greece, and made thee as the sword of a mighty man.

14 And the LORD shall be seen over them, and his arrow shall go forth as the lightning: and the Lord GOD shall blow the trumpet, and shall go [p] with whirlwinds of the south.

p Isa. 21. 1.

15 The LORD of hosts shall defend them; and they shall devour, and ‖ subdue with sling-stones; and they shall drink, *and* make a noise as through wine; and they ‖ shall be filled like bowls, *and* as the corners of the altar.

‖ Or, *subdue the stones of the sling.*
‖ Or, *shall fill both the bowls, &c.*

16 And the LORD their God shall save them in that day as the flock of his people: for [q] *they shall be as* the stones of a crown, [r] lifted up as an ensign upon his land.

q Isa. 62. 3.
r Isa. 11. 12.

17 For how great *is* his goodness, and how great *is* his beauty! Corn shall make the young men ‖ cheerful, and new wine the maids.

‖ Or, *grow, or, speak.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

CHAP. X.

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

1 *God is to be sought unto, and not idols:* 3 *as he visited his flock for sin, so he will save and restore them.*

ASK ye [a] of the LORD [b] rain [c] in the time of the latter rain; *so* the LORD shall make ‖ bright clouds, and give them showers of rain, to every one grass in the field.

2 For the [d] † idols have spoken vanity, and the diviners have seen a lie, and have told false dreams; they [e] comfort in vain: therefore they went their way as a flock, they ‖ were troubled, because *there was* no shepherd.

3 ¶ Mine anger was kindled against the shepherds, [f] and I † punished the goats: for the LORD of hosts hath visited his flock the house of Judah, and [g] hath made them as his goodly horse in the battle.

4 Out of him came forth the corner, out of him the nail, out of him the battle-bow, out of him every oppressor together.

5 And they shall be as mighty *men*, which [h] tread down *their enemies* in the mire of the streets in the battle: and they shall fight, because the LORD *is* with them, and ‖ the riders on horses shall be confounded.

6 And I will strengthen the house of Judah, and I will save the house of Joseph, and I will bring them again to place them; for I have mercy upon them: and they shall be as though I had not cast them off: for I *am* the LORD their God, and will hear them.

7 And *they of* Ephraim shall be like a mighty *man*, and their heart shall rejoice as through wine: yea, their children shall see *it*, and be glad; their heart shall rejoice in the LORD.

8 I will hiss for them, and gather them; for I have redeemed them: and they shall increase as they have increased.

9 And [i] I will sow them among the people: and they shall remember me in far countries; and they shall live with their children, and turn again.

10 [k] I will bring them again also out of the land of Egypt, and gather them out of Assyria; [l] and I will bring them into the land of Gilead and Lebanon; and [m] *place* shall not be found for them.

11 [n] And he shall pass through the sea with affliction, and shall smite the waves in the sea, and all the deeps of the river shall dry up; and the pride of Assyria shall be brought down, and [o] the sceptre of Egypt shall depart away.

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

12 And I will strengthen them in the LORD; and [p] they shall walk up and down in his name, saith the LORD.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The destruction of Jerusalem.* 4 *Christ's care for his flock.* 10 *The staves of Beauty and Bands.* 15 *The type and curse of a foolish shepherd.*

OPEN [a] thy doors, O Lebanon, that the fire may devour thy cedars.

2 Howl, fir-tree; for the cedar is fallen; because the ‖ mighty *are* spoiled: howl, O ye oaks of Bashan; [b] for ‖ the forest of the vintage is come down.

3 *There is* a voice of the howling of the shepherds; for their glory is spoiled: a voice of the roaring of young lions; for the pride of Jordan is spoiled.

4 ¶ Thus saith the LORD my God, Feed the flock of the slaughter,

5 Whose possessors slay them, and [c] hold themselves not guilty: and they that sell them [d] say, Blessed *be* the LORD; for I am rich: and their own shepherds pity them not.

6 For I will no more pity the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD: but, lo, I will † deliver the men every one into his neighbour's hand, and into the hand of his king: and they shall smite the land, and out of their hand I will not deliver *them*.

7 And I will feed the flock of slaughter, ‖ *even* you, O poor of the flock. And I took unto me two staves; the one I called Beauty, and the other I called ‖ Bands; and I fed the flock.

8 Three shepherds also I cut off [e] in one month: and my soul † loathed them, and their soul also abhorred me.

9 Then said I, I will not feed you: [f] that that dieth, let it die; and that that is to be cut off, let it be cut off; and let the rest eat every one the flesh † of another.

10 ¶ And I took my staff, *even* Beauty, and cut it asunder, that I might break my covenant which I had made with all the people.

11 And it was broken in that day: and ‖ so [g] the poor of the flock that waited upon me knew that it *was* the word of the LORD.

12 And I said unto them, † If ye think good, give *me* my price; and if not, forbear. So they [h] weighed for my price thirty *pieces* of silver.

[a] Jer. 14.22.
[b] Deuter. 11. 14.
[c] Job 29. 23.
‖ Or, *lightnings*, Jer. 10. 15.
[d] Jer. 10. 8. Hab. 2. 18.
† Heb. *teraphims*, Judg. 17. 5.
[e] Job 13. 4.
‖ Or, *answered that*, &c.
[f] Ezekiel 34. 17.
† Heb. *visited upon*.
[g] Cant. 1. 9.
[h] Ps. 18. 42.
‖ Or, *they shall make the riders on horses ashamed*.
[i] Hos. 2. 23.
[k] Isa. 11. 11.
[l] Zeph. 3. 20.
[m] Isaiah 49. 20.
[n] Isaiah 11. 15, 16.
[o] Ezekiel 30. 13.
[p] Mic. 4. 5.
[a] Ch. 10. 10.
‖ Or, *gallants*.
[b] Isa. 32. 19.
‖ Or, *the defenced forest*.
[c] Jer. 2. 3. & 50. 7.
[d] Deuter. 29. 19. Hos. 12. 8.
† Heb. *make to be found*.
‖ Or, *verily the poor*.
‖ Or, *binders*.
[e] Hos. 5. 7.
† Heb. *was straitened for them*.
[f] Jer. 15. 2. & 43. 11.
† Heb. *of his fellow*, or, *neighbour*.
‖ Or, *the poor of the flock*, &c. *certainly knew*.
[g] Zeph. 3. 12.
† Heb. *If it be good in your eyes*.
[h] Matth. 26. 15.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

13 And the LORD said unto me, Cast it unto the [i]potter; a goodly price that I was prized at of them. And I took the thirty *pieces* of silver, and cast them to the potter in the house of the LORD.

[i] Matth. 27. 9, 10.

14 Then I cut asunder mine other staff, *even* ||Bands, that I might break the brotherhood between Judah and Israel.

|| Or, *Binders.*

15 ¶ And the LORD said unto me, [k]Take unto thee yet the instruments of a foolish shepherd:

[k] Ezek. 34. 2, 3, 4.

16 For, lo, I will raise up a shepherd in the land, *which* shall not visit those that be || cut off, neither shall seek the young one, nor heal that that is broken, nor || feed that that standeth still; but he shall eat the flesh of the fat, and tear their claws in pieces.

|| Or, *hidden.*

|| Or, *bear.*

17 [l] Woe to the idol shepherd that leaveth the flock! the sword *shall be* upon his arm, and upon his right eye: his arm shall be clean dried up, and his right eye shall be utterly darkened.

[l] Jer. 23. 1. Ezek. 34. 2. John 10. 12.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Jerusalem a cup of trembling, and a burdensome stone to her adversaries.* 6 *The victorious restoring of Judah:* 10 *their repentance.*

THE burden of the word of the LORD for Israel, saith the LORD, [a] which stretcheth forth the heavens, and layeth the foundation of the earth, and [b] formeth the spirit of man within him.

[a] Isa. 42. 5.

[b] Numb. 16. 22. Eccles. 12. 7.

2 Behold, I will make Jerusalem [c] a cup of || trembling unto all the people round about, || when they shall be in the siege both against Judah *and* against Jerusalem.

[c] Isa. 51. 17, 22, 23.

|| Or, *slumber, or, poison.*

|| Or, *and also against Judah shall he be which shall be in siege against Jerusalem.*

3 [d] And in that day will I make Jerusalem [e] a burdensome stone for all people: all that burden themselves with it shall be cut in pieces, though all the people of the earth be gathered together against it.

[d] Ver. 4, 6, 8, 9, 11, & Ch. 13. 1.

[e] Matth. 21. 44.

4 In that day, saith the LORD, [f] I will smite every horse with astonishment, and his rider with madness; and I will open mine eyes upon the house of Judah, and will smite every horse of the people with blindness.

[f] Ps. 76. 6. Ezek. 38. 4.

5 And the governors of Judah shall say in their heart, || The inhabitants of Jerusalem *shall be* my strength in the LORD of hosts their God.

|| Or, *There is strength to me and to the inhabitants, &c.*

6 ¶ In that day will I make the governors of Judah [g] like an hearth of fire among the wood, and like a torch of fire in a sheaf; and they shall devour all the people round about, on the right hand and on the left: and Jerusalem shall be inhabited again in her own place, *even* in Jerusalem.

[g] Obad. 18.

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

7 The LORD also shall save the tents of Judah first, that the glory of the house of David, and the glory of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, do not magnify *themselves* against Judah.

8 In that day shall the LORD defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and [h] he that is || † feeble among them at that day shall be as David; and the house of David *shall be* as God, as the angel of the LORD before them.

[h] Joel 3. 10.

|| Or, *abject.*

† Heb. *fallen.*

9 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem.

10 ¶ And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications; and they shall [k] look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, [l] as one mourneth for *his* only *son*, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for *his* first-born.

[i] Jer. 50. 4. Joel 2. 28.

[k] John 19. 34, 37. Revel. 1. 7.

[l] Jer. 6. 26. Amos 8. 10.

11 In that day shall there be a great [m] mourning in Jerusalem, [n] as the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon.

[m] Acts 2. 37.

[n] 2 Kings 23. 29. 2 Chron. 35. 24.

12 [o] And the land shall mourn, † every family apart; the family of the house of David apart, and their wives apart; the family of the house of Nathan apart, and their wives apart;

[o] Matth. 24. 30. Revel. 1. 7.

† Heb. *families, families.*

13 The family of the house of Levi apart, and their wives apart; the family || of Shimei apart, and their wives apart;

|| Or, *of Simeon,* as LXX, &c.

14 All the families that remain, every family apart, and their wives apart.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Jerusalem's purgation from idolatry and false prophecy.* 7 *The death of Christ, and the saving of a third part.*

IN [a] that day there shall be a fountain opened to the house of David, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, for sin and for † uncleanness.

[a] Ch. 12. 2.

† Heb. *separation for uncleanness.*

2 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, *that* I will [b] cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they shall no more be remembered; and also I will cause the prophets and the unclean spirit to pass out of the land.

[b] Exod. 23. 13. Psal. 16. 4. Ezekiel 30. 13. Hos. 2. 17.

3 And it shall come to pass, *that* when any shall yet prophesy, then his father and his mother that begat him shall say unto him, Thou shalt not live; for thou speakest lies in the name of the LORD: and his father

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

and his mother that begat him [c] shall thrust him through when he prophesieth.

[c] Deuter. 13. 6, 8.

4 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* [d] the prophets shall be ashamed every one of his vision, when he hath prophesied; neither shall they wear [e] † a rough garment † to deceive:

[d] Micah 3. 6, 7.

[e] 2 Kings 1. 8. Isa. 20. 2. Mat. 3. 4.

‡ Heb. *a garment of hair.*

5 [f] But he shall say, I *am* no prophet, I *am* an husbandman; for man taught me to keep cattle from my youth.

† Heb. *to lie.*

[f] Amos 7. 14.

6 And *one* shall say unto him, What *are* these wounds in thine hands? Then he shall answer, *Those* with which I was wounded *in* the house of my friends.

7 ¶ Awake, O sword, against my Shepherd, and against the man [g] *that is* my fellow, saith the LORD of hosts: [h] smite the Shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered; and I will turn mine hand upon the little ones.

[g] John 10. 30. & 14. 10, 11. Phil. 2. 6.

[h] Matth. 26. 31. Mark 14. 27.

8 And it shall come to pass, *that* in all the land, saith the LORD, two parts therein shall be cut off *and* die; [i] but the third shall be left therein.

[i] Rom. 11. 5.

9 And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will [k] refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: [l] they shall call on my name, and I will hear them: [m] I will say, It *is* my people; and they shall say, The LORD *is* my God.

[k] 1 Peter 1. 6, 7.

[l] Ps. 50. 15. & 91. 15.

[m] Psalm 144. 15. Hos. 2. 23.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The destruction of Jerusalem.* 3 *The coming of Christ, and the graces of his kingdom,* &c.

[a] Acts 2. 20.

BEHOLD, [a] the day of the LORD cometh, and thy spoil shall be divided in the midst of thee.

2 For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battle; and the city shall be taken, and [b] the houses rifled, and the women ravished; and half of the city shall go forth into captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city.

[b] Isa. 13. 16.

3 ¶ Then shall the LORD go forth, and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battle.

4 And his feet shall stand in that day [c] upon the mount of Olives, which *is* before Jerusalem on the east; and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, [d] *and there shall be* a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south.

[c] See Ezek. 11. 23.

[d] Joel 3. 12, 14.

5 And ye shall flee *to* the valley of ‖ the mountains; ‖ for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azal: yea, ye shall flee, like as ye fled from before the [e] earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah; [f] and the LORD my God shall come, *and* all the saints with thee.

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

‖ Or, *my mountains.*

‖ Or, *when he shall touch the valley of the mountains to the place he separated.*

[e] Amos 1. 1.

[f] Mat. 24. 30, 31. Jude 14.

6 And it shall come to pass in that day, ‖ *that* the light shall not be † clear, *nor* † dark:

‖ *i. e.* It shall not be clear in some places, and dark in other places of the world.

† Heb. *precious.*

† Heb. *thickness.*

7 But ‖ it shall be [g] one day which shall be known to the LORD, not day, nor night: but it shall come to pass, *that* at [h] evening-time it shall be light.

‖ Or, *the day shall be one.*

[g] Rev. 22. 5.

[h] Isa. 30. 26. & 60. 19. Rev. 21. 23.

8 And it shall be in that day, *that* living [i] waters shall go out from Jerusalem; half of them toward the ‖ former sea, and half of them toward the hinder sea: in summer and in winter shall it be.

[i] Ezekiel 47. 1. Joel 3. 18. Rev. 22. 1.

9 And the LORD shall be King over all the earth: in that day shall there be one LORD, and his name one.

10 All the land shall be ‖ turned [k] as a plain, from Geba to Rimmon, south of Jerusalem: and it shall be lifted up, and ‖ inhabited in her place, from Benjamin's gate unto the place of the first gate, unto the corner gate, [l] and *from* the tower of Hananeel unto the king's wine-presses.

‖ Or, *compassed.*

[k] Isa. 40. 4.

‖ Or, *shall abide.*

[l] Neh. 3. 1. Jer. 31. 38.

11 And *men* shall dwell in it, and there shall be no more utter destruction; [m] but Jerusalem ‖ shall be safely inhabited.

[m] Jerem. 23. 6.

‖ Or, *shall abide.*

12 ¶ And this shall be the plague wherewith the LORD will smite all the people that have fought against Jerusalem; Their flesh shall consume away while they stand upon their feet, and their eyes shall consume away in their holes, and their tongue shall consume away in their mouth.

13 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* [n] a great tumult from the LORD shall be among them; and they shall lay hold every one on the hand of his neighbour, and [o] his hand shall rise up against the hand of his neighbour.

[n] 1 Sam. 14. 15, 20.

[o] Ezekiel 38. 21.

14 And ‖ Judah also shall fight ‖ at Jerusalem; [p] and the wealth of all the heathen round about shall be gathered together, gold, and silver, and apparel, in great abundance.

‖ Or, *then also, O Judah, shall.*

‖ Or, *against.*

[p] Ezek. 39. 10, 17, &c.

15 And so shall be the plague of the horse, of the mule, of the camel, and of the ass, and of all the beasts that shall be in these tents, as this plague.

16 ¶ And it shall come to pass, *that* every one *that is* left of all the

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

nations which came against Jerusalem shall [q] even go up from year to year to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, and to keep [r] the feast of tabernacles.

17 [s] And it shall be, *that* whoso will not come up of *all* the families of the earth unto Jerusalem to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, even upon them shall be no rain.

18 And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, † [t] that *have* no *rain*, there shall be the plague wherewith the LORD will smite the heathen that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.

19 This shall be the ‖ punishment of Egypt, and the punishment of all nations that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

‖ Or, sin.

20 ¶ In that day shall there be upon the ‖ [u] bells of the horses, HOLINESS UNTO THE LORD; and the pots in the LORD's house shall be like the bowls before the altar.

‖ Or, *bridles.*

21 Yea, every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah shall be Holiness unto the LORD of hosts; and all they that sacrifice shall come and take of them, and seethe therein: and in that day there shall be no more the [x] Canaanite in the house of the LORD of hosts.

[q] Isa. 60. 6. & 66. 23.
[r] Lev. 23. 34, 43. Neh. 12. 9. John 7. 2.
[s] Isa. 60. 12.
[t] Heb. upon them there is no rag.
[u] Deuter. 6. 10.
[x] Isa. 35. 8. Joel 3. 17. Rev. 21. 27.

MALACHI.

CHAP. I.

1 *God by Malachi complaineth of the ingratitude of Israel,* 6 *and of the profane disrespect shewn to God's worship.* 14 *The curse of corrupt offerings.*

Before CHRIST cir. 397.

THE burden of the word of the LORD to Israel † by Malachi.

† Heb. *by the hand of Malachi.*

2 I have loved you, saith the LORD: yet ye say, Wherein hast thou loved us? *Was* not Esau Jacob's brother? saith the LORD: yet [a] I loved Jacob,

[a] Rom. 9. 13.

3 And [b] I hated Esau, and laid his mountains and his heritage waste for the dragons of the wilderness.

[b] Jerem. 9. 26. Ezek. 35. 3, 7, 9. Obad. 3, &c.

4 Whereas Edom saith, We are impoverished, but we will return and build the desolate places; thus saith the LORD of hosts, They shall build, but I will throw down; and they shall call them, The border of wickedness, and, The people against whom the LORD hath indignation for ever.

5 And your eyes shall see, and ye shall say, The LORD will be magnified ‖ † from the border of Israel.

Or, upon. Heb. *from upon.*

6 ¶ A son honoureth *his* father, and a servant his master: [c] if then I *be* a father, where *is* mine honour? and if I *be* a master, where *is* my fear? saith the LORD of hosts unto you, O priests, that despise my name. And ye say, Wherein have we despised thy name?

[c] Luke 6. 46.

Or, *Bring unto,* &c.

7 ‖ Ye offer polluted bread upon mine altar; and ye say, Wherein have we polluted thee? In that ye say, The table of the LORD *is* contemptible.

[d] Levit. 22. 22. Deuter. 15. 21. Verse 14. Mal. 3. 8. ‖ sacrifice.

8 And [d] if ye offer the blind † for sacrifice, *is it* not evil? and if ye offer the lame and sick, *is it* not evil? offer it now unto thy governor; will he be pleased with thee, or accept thy person? saith the LORD of hosts.

Before CHRIST cir. 397.

† Heb. *the face of God.*

9 And now, I pray you, beseech † God that he will be gracious unto us: [e] this hath been † by your means: will he regard your persons? saith the LORD of hosts.

[e] Hosea 12. 9.
† Heb. *from your hand.*

10 Who *is there* even among you that would shut the doors *for nought*? neither do ye kindle *fire* on mine altar for nought. I have no pleasure in you, saith the LORD of hosts, neither [f] will I accept an offering at your hand.

[f] Isa. 1. 11. Jer. 6. 20. Amos 5. 21.

11 For [g] from the rising of the sun, even unto the going down of the same, my name *shall be* great among the Gentiles; [h] and in every place † incense *shall be* offered unto my name, and a pure offering: [k] for my name *shall be* great among the heathen, saith the LORD of hosts.

[g] Ps. 113. 3. Isa. 59. 19.
[h] John 4. 21. 1 Tim. 2. 8.
† Revel. 8. 3.
[k] Isa. 66. 19, 20.

12 But ye have profaned it, in that ye say, The table of the LORD *is* polluted; and the fruit thereof, *even* his meat, *is* contemptible.

13 Ye said also, Behold, what a weariness *is it!* ‖ and ye have snuffed at it, saith the LORD of hosts: and ye brought *that which was* torn, and the lame, and the sick; thus ye brought an offering: should I accept this of your hand? saith the LORD.

‖ Or, *wherein ye might have blown it away.*

14 ¶ But cursed *be* † the deceiver, ‖ which hath in his flock a male, and voweth, and sacrificeth unto the LORD a corrupt thing: for [m] I *am* a great King, saith the LORD of hosts, and my name *is* dreadful among the heathen.

† Verse 8.
‖ Or, *in whose flock is.*
[m] Ps. 47. 2.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

CHAP. II.

1 *The priests reproved for profaning their covenant:* 10 *the people for strange marriages, and putting away their former wives;* 17 *for impiety.*

Before CHRIST cir. 397.

AND now, O ye priests, this commandment *is* for you.

2 [a] If ye will not hear, and if ye will not lay *it* to heart, to give glory unto my name, saith the LORD of hosts, I will even send a curse upon you, and I will curse your blessings: yea, I have cursed them already, because ye do not lay *it* to heart.

[a] Levit. 26. 14, &c. Deuter. 28. 15, &c.

3 Behold, I will ‖ corrupt your seed, and † spread dung upon your faces, *even* the dung of your solemn feasts; and ‖ *one* shall take you away with it.

‖ Or, *reprove.* † Heb. *scatter.* ¶ Or, *it shall take you away to it.*

4 And ye shall know that I have sent this commandment unto you, that my covenant might be with Levi, saith the LORD of hosts.

5 [b] My covenant was with him of life and peace; and I gave them to him [c] *for* the fear wherewith he feared me, and was afraid before my name.

[b] Numb. 25. 12.

[c] Deut. 33. 8, 9.

6 [d] The law of truth was in his mouth, and iniquity was not found in his lips: he walked with me in peace and equity, and did turn many away from iniquity.

[d] Deuter. 33. 10.

7 [e] For the priest's lips should keep knowledge, and they should seek the law at his mouth: [f] for he *is* the messenger of the LORD of hosts.

[e] Deuter. 17. 9, 10. & 24. 8. Lev. 10. 11. Ezra 7. 10. Jer. 18. 18. Hag. 2. 11, 12.

[f] Gal. 4. 14.

8 But ye are departed out of the way; ye [g] have caused many to ‖ stumble at the law; [h] ye have corrupted the covenant of Levi, saith the LORD of hosts:

[g] 1 Sam. 2. 17. Jer. 18. 15.

‖ Or, *fall in the law.*

[h] Nehem. 13. 29.

9 Therefore [i] have I also made you contemptible and base before all the people, according as ye have not kept my ways, but ‖ † have been partial in the law.

[i] 1 Sam. 2. 30.

‖ Or, *lifted up the face against.* † Heb. *accepted faces.*

10 ¶ [k] Have we not all one father? [l] hath not one God created us? why do we deal treacherously every man against his brother, by profaning the covenant of our fathers?

[k] 1 Cor. 8. 6. Eph. 4. 6.

[l] Job 31. 15.

11 Judah hath dealt treacherously, and an abomination is committed in Israel and in Jerusalem; for Judah hath profaned the holiness of the LORD which he ‖ loved, [m] and hath married the daughter of a strange god.

‖ Or, *ought to love.*

[m] Ezra 9. 1. & 10. 2. Neh. 13. 23.

12 The LORD will cut off the man that doeth this, ‖ the master and the scholar, out of the tabernacles of Jacob, [n] and him that offereth an offering unto the LORD of hosts.

¶ Or, *him that waketh and him that answereth.*

[n] Exod. 30. 20.

13 ¶ And this have ye done again, covering the altar of the LORD with tears, with weeping, and with crying out, insomuch that he regardeth not the offering any more, or receiveth *it* with good will at your hand.

Before CHRIST cir. 397.

14 Yet ye say, Wherefore? Because the LORD hath been witness between thee and [o] the wife of thy youth, against whom thou hast dealt treacherously: [p] yet *is* she thy companion, and the wife of thy covenant.

[o] Prov. 5. 18.

[p] Prov. 2. 17.

15 And [q] did not he make one? Yet had he the ‖ residue of the Spirit. And wherefore one? That he might seek † a godly seed. Therefore take heed to your spirit, and let none deal ‖ treacherously against the wife of his youth.

[q] Matth. 19. 5.

‖ Or, *excellency.* † Heb. *a seed of God.* ‖ Or, *unfaithfully.*

16 For [r] the LORD, the God of Israel, saith ‖ that he hateth † putting away: for *one* covereth violence with his garment, saith the LORD of hosts: therefore take heed to your spirit, that ye deal not treacherously.

[r] Deuter. 24. 1. Mat. 5. 32. & 19. 8.

‖ Or, *if he hate her, put her away.* † Heb. *to put away.*

17 ¶ [s] Ye have wearied the LORD with your words: yet ye say, Wherein have we wearied *him?* When ye say, Every one that doeth evil *is* good in the sight of the LORD, and he delighteth in them; or, Where *is* the God of judgment?

[s] Isa. 43. 24. Chap. 3. 13, 14, 15.

CHAP. III.

1 *Of the messenger, majesty, and grace of Christ.* 7 *Of the people's rebellion,* 8 *sacrilege,* 13 *and blasphemy.* 16 *God's blessing on his people.*

BEHOLD, [a] I will send my messenger, and he shall [b] prepare the way before me: and the LORD, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple, [c] even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, he shall come, saith the LORD of hosts.

[a] Matth. 11. 10. Mark 1. 2. Luke 1. 76. & 7. 27.

[b] Isa. 40. 3.

[c] Isa. 63. 9.

2 But who may abide [d] the day of his coming? and who shall stand when he appeareth? for [e] he *is* like a refiner's fire, and like fuller's soap:

[d] Ch. 4. 1.

[e] See Isa. 4. 4. Mat. 3. 10. 11, 12.

3 And [f] he shall sit *as* a refiner and purifier of silver; and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the LORD an offering in righteousness.

[f] Isa. 1. 25.

4 Then [g] shall the offering of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto the LORD, as in the days of old, and as in ‖ former years.

[g] Ch. 1. 11.

‖ Or, *ancient.*

5 And I will come near to you to judgment; and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, [h] and against false

[h] James 5. 4.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

swearers, and against those that ‖ oppress the hireling in *his* wages, the widow, and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger *from his right*, and fear not me, saith the LORD of hosts.

6 For I *am* the LORD, [i] I change not; [k] therefore ye sons of Jacob are not consumed.

7 ¶ Even from the days of your fathers ye are gone away from mine ordinances, and have not kept *them*. [l] Return unto me, and I will return unto you, saith the LORD of hosts. But ye said, Wherein shall we return?

8 ¶ Will a man rob God? yet ye have robbed me. But ye say, Wherein have we robbed thee? [m] In tithes and offerings.

9 Ye *are* cursed with a curse: for ye have robbed me, *even* this whole nation.

10 [n] Bring ye all the tithes into [o] the storehouse, that there may be meat in mine house, and prove me now herewith, saith the LORD of hosts, if I will not open you the [p] windows of heaven, and † [q] pour you out a blessing, that *there shall* not *be room* enough *to receive it*.

11 And I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes, and he shall not † destroy the fruits of your ground; neither shall your vine cast her fruit before the time in the field, saith the LORD of hosts.

12 And all nations shall call you blessed: for ye shall be a delightsome land, saith the LORD of hosts.

13 ¶ [r] Your words have been [s] stout against me, saith the LORD: yet ye say, What have we spoken *so much* against thee?

14 Ye have said, It *is* vain to serve God; and what profit *is it* that we have kept † his ordinance, and that we have walked † mournfully before the LORD of hosts?

15 And now [t] we call the proud happy; yea, they that work wickedness † are set up; yea, *they that* [u] tempt God are even delivered.

16 ¶ Then they [x] that feared the LORD spake often one to another: and the LORD hearkened, and heard *it*, and [y] a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the LORD, and that thought upon his name.

17 And [z] they shall be mine, saith the LORD of hosts, in that day when I make up my ‖ [a] jewels; and [b] I will spare them, as a man spareth his own son that serveth him.

18 Then shall ye return, and discern between the righteous and the wicked; between him that serveth God, and him that serveth him not.

CHAP. IV.

1 *God's judgment on the wicked, 2 and his blessing on the good. 5 He telleth of Elijah's coming and office.*

FOR, behold, [a] the day cometh that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be [b] stubble: and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the LORD of hosts, that it shall [c] leave them neither root nor branch.

2 ¶ But unto you that fear my name shall the [d] Sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the stall.

3 And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet, in the day that I shall do *this*, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 ¶ Remember ye the [e] law of Moses my servant, which I commanded unto him [f] in Horeb for all Israel, *with* [g] the statutes and judgments.

5 ¶ Behold, I will send you [h] Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the LORD:

6 And [i] he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.

The End of the OLD TESTAMENT.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

A TABLE of KINDRED and AFFINITY, wherein whosoever are related are forbidden in Scripture, and by our Laws, to marry together.

A Man may not marry his	*A Woman may not marry with her*
1 GRANDMOTHER.	1 GRANDFATHER.
2 Grandfather's Wife.	2 Grandmother's Husband.
3 Wife's Grandmother.	3 Husband's Grandfather.
4 Father's Sister.	4 Father's Brother.
5 Mother's Sister.	5 Mother's Brother.
6 Father's Brother's Wife.	6 Father's Sister's Husband.
7 Mother's Brother's Wife.	7 Mother's Sister's Husband.
8 Wife's Father's Sister.	8 Husband's Father's Brother.
9 Wife's Mother's Sister.	9 Husband's Mother's Brother.
10 Mother.	10 Father.
11 Step-mother.	11 Step-father.
12 Wife's Mother.	12 Husband's Father.
13 Daughter.	13 Son.
14 Wife's Daughter.	14 Husband's Son.
15 Son's Wife.	15 Daughter's Husband.
16 Sister.	16 Brother.
17 Wife's Sister.	17 Husband's Brother.
18 Brother's Wife.	18 Sister's Husband.
19 Son's Daughter.	19 Son's Son.
20 Daughter's Daughter.	20 Daughter's Son.
21 Son's Son's Wife.	21 Son's Daughter's Husband.
22 Daughter's Son's Wife.	22 Daughter's Daughter's Husband.
23 Wife's Son's Daughter.	23 Husband's Son's Son.
24 Wife's Daughter's Daughter.	24 Husband's Daughter's Son.
25 Brother's Daughter.	25 Brother's Son.
26 Sister's Daughter.	26 Sister's Son.
27 Brother's Son's Wife.	27 Brother's Daughter's Husband.
28 Sister's Son's Wife.	28 Sister's Daughter's Husband.
29 Wife's Brother's Daughter.	29 Husband's Brother's Son.
30 Wife's Sister's Daughter.	30 Husband's Sister's Son.

A TABLE of TIME.

1 NISAN, or Abib, 1.	*March.* *April.*	7 Tisri, or Ethanim, 7.	*September.* *October.*
2 Ijar, or Zif, 2.	*April.* *May.*	8 Marchesvan, or Bul, 8.	*October.* *November.*
3 Sivan, 3.	*May.* *June.*	9 Chisleu, 9.	*November.* *December.*
4 Thamu, 4.	*June.* *July.*	10 Tebeth, 10.	*December.* *January.*
5 Ab, 5.	*July.* *August.*	11 Shebat, 11.	*January.* *February.*
6 Elul, 6.	*August.* *September.*	12 Adar, or Ve-adar, 12.	*February.* *March.*

Days of the Week.	
1 DAY of the Week,	*Sunday.*
2 Day,	*Monday.*
3 Day,	*Tuesday.*
4 Day,	*Wednesday.*
5 Day,	*Thursday.*
6 Day,	*Friday.*
7 Day, or Sabbath,	*Saturday.*

Hours of the Day, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6.
Morning, from 6 to 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12.
Afternoon, from 12 to 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6.

Watches.

The first Watch, from Evening to Nine at Night.

The second, or middle Watch, from Nine to Midnight.

The third Watch, or Cock-crowing, from Midnight till Three in the Morning.

The fourth, or Morning Watch, from Three till Morning.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

THE

NEW TESTAMENT

OF OUR

LORD AND SAVIOUR

JESUS CHRIST,

TRANSLATED OUT OF

THE ORIGINAL GREEK;

AND WITH

THE FORMER TRANSLATIONS DILIGENTLY COMPARED AND REVISED,

By His Majesty's Special Command.

Appointed to be read in Churches.



EDINBURGH:
PRINTED BY SIR D. HUNTER BLAIR AND J. BRUCE,
Printers to the King's most Excellent Majesty.

1813.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

CHAP. I.

1 *The genealogy of Christ from Abraham to Joseph:* 18 *his conception and birth:* 21, 23, *his names, with their interpretation: Jesus is born.*

[a] Luke 3. 23.

THE book of the [a] generation of Jesus Christ, the son of David, the son of Abraham.

[b] Genes. 21. 2, 3.
[c] Genes. 25. 26.
[d] Genes. 29. 35.
[e] Genes. 38. 27.
[f] Ruth 4. 18.
[f] 1 Chron. 2. 9, &c.

2 [b] Abraham begat Isaac, and [c] Isaac begat Jacob, and [d] Jacob begat Judas and his brethren,

3 And [e] Judas begat Phares and Zara of Thamar, and [f] Phares begat Esrom, and Esrom begat Aram,

4 And Aram begat Aminadab, and Aminadab begat Naasson, and Naasson begat Salmon,

5 And Salmon begat Booz of Rachab, and Booz begat Obed of Ruth, and Obed begat Jesse,

6 And [g] Jesse begat David the king; and [h] David the king begat Solomon of her *that had been the wife* of Urias,

[g] 1 Sam. 16. 1. & 17. 12.
[h] 2 Sam. 12. 24.

7 And [i] Solomon begat Roboam, and Roboam begat Abia, and Abia begat Asa,

[i] 1 Chr. 3. 10, &c.

8 And Asa begat Josaphat, and Josaphat begat Joram, and Joram begat Ozias,

9 And Ozias begat Joatham, and Joatham begat Achaz, and Achaz begat Ezekias,

[k] 2 Kings 20. 21. [l] Chron. 3. 13.

10 And [k] Ezekias begat Manasses, and Manasses begat Amon, and Amon begat Josias,

[‖] Some read, *Joiakim begat Jakim, and Jakim begat Jechonias.*

11 And ‖ Josias begat Jechonias and his brethren, about the time they were carried away to Babylon:

[l] 1 Chro. 3. 17, 19.

12 And after they were brought to Babylon, [l] Jechonias begat Salathiel, and Salathiel begat Zorobabel,

13 And Zorobabel begat Abiud, and Abiud begat Eliakim, and Eliakim begat Azor,

14 And Azor begat Sadoc, and Sadoc begat Achim, and Achim begat Eliud,

15 And Eliud begat Eleazar, and Eleazar begat Matthan, and Matthan begat Jacob,

16 And Jacob begat Joseph the husband of Mary, of whom was born Jesus, who is called Christ.

17 So all the generations, from Abraham to David, *are* fourteen generations; and from David, until the carrying away into Babylon, *are* fourteen generations; and from the carrying away into Babylon unto Christ, *are* fourteen generations.

18 ¶ Now the [m] birth of Jesus Christ was on this wise: When as his mother Mary was espoused to Joseph, before they came together, she was found with child [n] of the Holy Ghost.

The Fifth Year before the common Account called Anno DOMINI.

[m] Luke 1. 27.

19 Then Joseph her husband, being a just *man*, and not willing [o] to make her a publick example, was minded to put her away privily.

[n] Luke 1. 35.
[o] Deuter. 24. 1.

20 But while he thought on these things, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Joseph, thou son of David, fear not to take unto thee Mary thy wife; [p] for that which is †conceived in her is of the Holy Ghost.

[p] Luke 1. 35.
† Gr. *begotten.*

21 [q] And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name JESUS; for [r] he shall save his people from their sins.

[q] Luke 1. 31.
[r] Acts 4. 12.

22 (Now all this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying,

23 [s] Behold, a virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a son, and ‖ they shall call his name Emmanuel; which, being interpreted, is, God with us.)

[s] Isa. 7. 14.
‖ Or, *his name shall be called.*

24 Then Joseph, being raised from sleep, did as the angel of the Lord had bidden him, and took unto him his wife;

25 And knew her not till she had brought forth [t] her first-born son: and he called his name JESUS.

[t] Exod. 13. 2.

CHAP. II.

1 *The wise men, enquiring after Christ, are directed by a star:* 11 *they worshiphim.* 13 *Joseph fleeth into Egypt.*

NOW, when [a] Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judea, in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came wise men [b] from the east to Jerusalem,

The Fourth Year before the common Account called Anno DOMINI.

[a] Luke 2. 6, 7.
[b] Genes. 10. 30. & 25. 6. 1 Kings 4. 30.

2 Saying, [c] Where is he that is born King of the Jews? for we have seen [d] his star in the east, and are come to worship him.

[c] Luke 2. 11.
[d] Numb. 24. 17.

3 When Herod the king had heard *these things*, he was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him.

4 And when he had gathered all [e] the chief priests and [f] scribes of the people together, he demanded of them where Christ should be born.

[e] 2 Chron. 36. 14.
[f] 2 Chron. 34. 13. 1 Mac. 5. 42. & 7. 12.

5 And they said unto him, In Bethlehem of Judea: for thus it is written by the prophet,

6 [g] And thou Bethlehem, *in* the land of Juda, art not the least among the princes of Juda: for out of thee

[g] Mic. 5. 2. John 7. 42.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

The Fourth Year before the common Account called Anno DOMINI.

shall come a Governor, [h] that shall || rule my people Israel.

7 Then Herod, when he had privily called the wise men, enquired of them diligently what time the star appeared.

h Rev. 2. 27.

|| Or, *feed.*

8 And he sent them to Bethlehem, and said, Go and search diligently for the young child; and when ye have found *him*, bring me word again, that I may come and worship him also.

9 When they had heard the king, they departed; and, lo, the star, which they saw in the east, went before them, till it came and stood over where the young child was.

10 When they saw the star, they rejoiced with exceeding great joy.

11 ¶ And when they were come into the house, they saw the young child with Mary his mother, and fell down and worshipped him: and when they had opened their treasures, [i] they || presented unto him gifts; gold, and frankincense, and myrrh.

i Psalm 72. 10. Isa. 60. 6.

|| Or, *offered.*

12 And being warned of God [k] in a dream that they should not return to Herod, they departed into their own country another way.

k Ch. 1. 20.

13 ¶ And when they were departed, behold, the angel of the Lord appeareth to Joseph in a dream, saying, Arise, and take the young child and his mother, and flee into Egypt, and be thou there until I bring thee word: for Herod will seek the young child to destroy him.

14 When he arose, he took the young child and his mother by night, and departed into Egypt;

15 And was there until the death of Herod: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying, [l] Out of Egypt have I called my son.

Hos. 11. 1.

16 ¶ Then Herod, when he saw that he was mocked of the wise men, was exceeding wroth, and sent forth, and slew all the children that were in Bethlehem, and in all the coasts thereof, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had diligently enquired of the wise men.

17 Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by [m] Jeremy the prophet, saying,

m Jerem. 31. 15.

18 In Rama was there a voice heard, lamentation, and weeping, and great mourning, Rachel weeping *for* her children, and would not be comforted, because they are not.

19 ¶ But when Herod was dead, behold, an angel of the Lord appeareth in a dream to Joseph in Egypt,

20 Saying, Arise, and take the young child and his mother, and go into the land of Israel: for they are dead which sought the young child's life.

The Third Year before the Account called Anno DOMINI.

21 And he arose, and took the young child and his mother, and came into the land of Israel.

22 But when he heard that Archelaus did reign in Judea in the room of his father Herod, he was afraid to go thither: notwithstanding, being warned of God in a dream, he turned aside [n] into the parts of Galilee:

n Ch. 3. 1

23 And he came and dwelt in a city called Nazareth: that it might be fulfilled [o] which was spoken by the prophets, [p] He shall be called a Nazarene.

o Judges 13. 5.

p Isa. 11.

CHAP. III.

1 *The preaching of John the Baptist; his office, apparel, and meat:* 5 *he baptizeth,* 7 *and rebuketh the Pharisees.* 13 *Christ is baptized, and receiveth a witness from heaven.*

IN those days came [a] John the Baptist, preaching [b] in the wilderness of Judea,

Anno DOMINI 26.

a Mark 1. Luke 3. 3.

2 And saying, Repent ye: [c] for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

b Joshua 14. 10.

c Daniel 2. 44.

3 For this is he that was spoken of by the prophet Esaias, saying, [d] The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

d Isa. 40. Mark 1. Luke 3. John 1.

4 And [e] the same John [f] had his raiment of camel's hair, and a leathern girdle about his loins; and his meat was [g] locusts and wild honey.

e Mark 1.

f 2 Kings 1. 8. Zech. 13.

g Levit. 11. 22.

5 ¶ [h] Then went out to him Jerusalem, and all Judea, and all the region round about Jordan,

h Mark 1.

6 [i] And were baptized of him in Jordan, confessing their sins.

i Acts 19. 4, 18.

7 ¶ But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees come to his baptism, he said unto them, [k] O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from [l] the wrath to come?

k Chap. 12. 34. & 23. 33. Luke 3.

l Rom. 5. 1 Thess. 1. 10.

8 Bring forth therefore fruits || meet for repentance,

|| Or, *answering to amend-ment of life.*

9 And think not to say within yourselves, [m] We have Abraham to *our* father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.

m John 8. 33, 39. Acts 13.

10 And now also the axe is laid unto the root of the trees: [n] therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

n Chap. 7. 19. John 15.

11 [o] I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance; but he that cometh after me is mightier than I,

o Mark 1. Luke 3. John 1. 15. 26. Acts 1. & 11. 16 & 19. 4.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 26.

whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: [p] he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and *with* fire:

[p] Isa. 4. 4. Mal. 3. 2.

12 [q] Whose fan *is* in his hand, and he will throughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the garner; but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.

[q] Mal. 3. 3.

A. D. 27.

13 ¶ [r] Then cometh Jesus [s] from Galilee to Jordan unto John, to be baptized of him.

[r] Mark 1. 9. Luke 3. 21.

[s] Chap. 2. 22.

14 But John forbade him, saying, I have need to be baptized of thee, and comest thou to me?

15 And Jesus answering, said unto him, Suffer *it to be so* now; for thus it becometh us to fulfil all righteousness. Then he suffered him.

[t] Isa. 11. 2. & 42. 1. Luke 3. 22. John 1. 32, 33.

16 And Jesus, when he was baptized, went up straightway out of the water: and, lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw [t] the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon him:

[u] John 12. 28.

[x] Psal. 2. 7. Isa. 42. 1. Chap. 12. 18. & 17. 5. Luke 9. 35. Eph. 1. 6. Col. 1. 13. 2 Pet. 1. 17.

17 [u] And lo a voice from heaven, saying, [x] This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Christ fasteth, is tempted, and overcometh:* 17 *he beginneth to preach,* 18 *calleth Peter and Andrew,* &c. 23 *and teacheth in the synagogues.*

[a] Mark 1. 12. Luke 4. 1.

THEN was [a] Jesus led up of the Spirit into the wilderness, to be tempted of the devil.

2 And when he had fasted forty days and forty nights, he was afterward an hungered.

3 And when the tempter came to him, he said, If thou be the Son of God, command that these stones be made bread.

4 But he answered and said, It is written, [b] Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God.

[b] Deut. 8. 3.

5 Then the devil taketh him up [c] into the holy city, and setteth him on a pinnacle of the temple,

[c] Neh. 11. 1, 18. Isa. 48. 2. Chap. 27. 53.

6 And saith unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thyself down: for it is written, [d] He shall give his angels charge concerning thee; and in *their* hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.

[d] Psalm 91. 11.

7 Jesus said unto him, It is written again, [e] Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

[e] Deuter. 6. 16.

8 Again, the devil taketh him up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them;

9 And saith unto him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me.

Anno DOMINI 27.

10 Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, [f] Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.

[f] Deuter. 6. 13. & 10. 20. 1 Sam. 7. 3.

11 Then the devil leaveth him, and, behold, [g] angels came and ministered unto him.

[g] Heb. 1. 14. A. D. 30.

12 ¶ [h] Now, when Jesus had heard that John was ‖ cast into prison, he departed into Galilee;

[h] Mark 1. 14. Luke 3. 20. & 4. 14, 31. John 4. 43.

‖ Or, *delivered up.* A. D. 31.

13 And leaving Nazareth, he came and dwelt in Capernaum, which is upon the sea-coast, in the borders of Zabulon and Nephthalim:

14 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying,

15 [i] The land of Zabulon, and the land of Nephthalim, *by* the way of the sea, beyond Jordan, Galilee of the Gentiles;

[i] Isa. 9. 1, 2

16 The people which sat in darkness saw great light; and to them which sat in the region and shadow of death light is sprung up.

17 ¶ [k] From that time Jesus began to preach, and to say, [l] Repent: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

[k] Mark 1. 14.

[l] ch. 3. 2. & 10. 7.

18 ¶ [m] And Jesus, walking by the sea of Galilee, saw two brethren, Simon [n] called Peter, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea: for they were fishers.

[m] Mark 1. 16. Luke 5. 2.

[n] John 1. 42.

19 And he saith unto them, Follow me, and I will make you fishers of men.

20 And they straightway left *their* nets, and followed him.

21 [o] And going on from thence, he saw other two brethren, James *the son* of Zebedee, and John his brother, in a ship with Zebedee their father, mending their nets; and he called them.

[o] Mark 1. 19.

22 And they immediately left the ship and their father, and followed him.

23 ¶ And Jesus went about all Galilee, [p] teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing all manner of sickness, and all manner of disease, among the people.

[p] Chap. 9. 35.

24 And his fame went throughout all Syria: and they brought unto him all sick people that were taken with divers diseases and torments, and those which were possessed with devils, and those which were lunatick, and those that had the palsy; and he healed them.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 31.

25 [q] And there followed him great multitudes of people from Galilee, and *from* Decapolis, and *from* Jerusalem, and *from* Judea, and *from* beyond Jordan.

q Mark 3. 7.

CHAP. V.

3 *Who are blessed.* 13 *The apostles are the salt and light of the world.*

r Mark 3. 13, 20.

AND seeing the multitudes, [a] he went up into a mountain; and when he was set, his disciples came unto him:

2 And he opened his mouth, and taught them, saying,

b Luke 6. 20. See Prov. 16. 19. & 29. 23. Isa. 57. 15.

3 [b] Blessed *are* the poor in spirit: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

c Isa. 61. 3. Luke 6. 21.

4 [c] Blessed *are* they that mourn: for they shall be comforted.

d Psalm 37. 11.

5 [d] Blessed *are* the meek: for [e] they shall inherit the earth.

e See Rom. 4. 13.

6 Blessed *are* they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness: [f] for they shall be filled.

f Isa. 55. 1. & 65. 13.

7 Blessed *are* the merciful: [g] for they shall obtain mercy.

g Ch. 6. 14. Mark 11. 25. 2 Tim. 1. 16. James 2. 13.

8 [h] Blessed *are* the pure in heart: for [i] they shall see God.

h Psal. 15. 2. & 24. 4. Heb. 12. 14. i 1 Corinth. 13. 12. 1 John 3. 2.

9 Blessed *are* the peace-makers: for they shall be called the children of God.

k 2 Tim. 2. 12. l Pet. 3. 14.

10 [k] Blessed *are* they which are persecuted for righteousness' sake: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

l Luke 6. 22.

11 [l] Blessed are ye, when *men* shall revile you, and persecute *you*, and shall say all manner of [m] evil against you † falsely, for my sake.

m 1 Pet. 4. 14. † Gr. *lying.*

12 [n] Rejoice, and be exceeding glad; for great *is* your reward in heaven: for [o] so persecuted they the prophets which were before you.

n Jam. 1. 2. o Acts 7. 52.

13 ¶ Ye are the salt of the earth: [p] but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men.

p Mark 9. 50. Luke 14. 34.

14 [q] Ye are the light of the world. A city that is set on an hill cannot be hid.

q Prov. 4. 18.

15 Neither do men [r] light a candle, and put it under || a bushel, but on a candlestick; and it giveth light unto all that are in the house.

r Mark 4. 21. Luke 8. 16. & 11. 33. || The word is the original signifieth *a measure containing about a pint less than a peck.*

16 Let your light so shine before men, [s] that they may see your good works, and [t] glorify your Father which is in heaven.

s 1 Peter 2. 12. t 1 Corinth. 14. 25.

17 ¶ Think not that I am come to destroy the law or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil.

u Luke 16. 17.

18 For verily I say unto you, [u] Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled.

Anno DOMINI 31.

19 [x] Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdom of heaven: but whosoever shall do and teach *them*, the same shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven.

x James 2. 10.

20 For I say unto you, That except your righteousness shall exceed [y] *the righteousness* of the scribes and Pharisees, ye shall in no case enter into the kingdom of heaven.

y Rom. 9. 31. & 10. 3.

21 ¶ Ye have heard that it was said || by them of old time, [z] Thou shalt not kill; and, whosoever shall kill shall be in danger of the judgment:

|| Or, *to them.* z Exod. 20. 13. Deut. 5. 17.

22 But I say unto you, That [a] whosoever is angry with his brother without a cause shall be in danger of the judgment; and whosoever shall say to his brother, [b] Raca, shall be in danger of the council; but whosoever shall say, Thou fool, shall be in danger of hell-fire.

a 1 John 3. 15. b James 2. 20.

23 Therefore, [c] if thou bring thy gift to the altar, and there rememberest that thy brother hath ought against thee;

c Chap. 8. 4. & 23. 19.

24 [d] Leave there thy gift before the altar, and go thy way; first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift.

d See Job 42. 8. Ch. 18. 19. 1 Tim. 2. 8. 1 Pet. 3. 7.

25 [e] Agree with thine adversary quickly, [f] whiles thou art in the way with him; lest at any time the adversary deliver thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and thou be cast into prison.

e Luke 12. 58. f See Psalm 32. 6. Isa. 55. 6.

26 Verily I say unto thee, Thou shalt by no means come out thence, till thou hast paid the uttermost farthing.

27 ¶ Ye have heard that it was said by them of old time, [g] Thou shalt not commit adultery:

g Exod. 20. 14. Deut. 5. 18.

28 But I say unto you, That whosoever [h] looketh on a woman to lust after her, hath committed adultery with her already in his heart.

h Job 31. 1.

29 [i] And if thy right eye || offend thee, [k] pluck it out, and cast *it* from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not *that* thy whole body should be cast into hell.

i Chap. 18. 8. Mark 9. 43—47. || Or, *do cause thee to offend.* k See Chap. 19. 12. Rom. 8. 13. 1 Cor. 9. 27. Colos. 3. 5.

30 And if thy right hand offend thee, cut it off, and cast *it* from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not *that* thy whole body should be cast into hell.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 31.

[h] Deuter. 24. 1. See Chap. 19. 3, &c. Mark 10. 2, &c.

31 ¶ It hath been said, [h] Whosoever shall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement:

[m] Ch. 19. 9. Luke 16. 18. [i] Corin. 7. 10, 11.

32 But I say unto you, That [m] whosoever shall put away his wife, saving for the cause of fornication, causeth her to commit adultery: and whosoever shall marry her that is divorced committeth adultery.

[n] Ch. 23. 16.

33 ¶ Again, ye have heard that [n] it hath been said by them of old time, [o] Thou shalt not forswear thyself, but [p] shalt perform unto the Lord thine oaths:

[o] Exod. 20. 7. Lev. 19. 12. Deut. 5. 11.

[p] Deuter. 23. 23.

34 But I say unto you, [q] Swear not at all: neither by heaven; for it is [r] God's throne:

[q] Ch. 23. 16, 18, 22. James 5. 12.

35 Nor by the earth; for it is his footstool: neither by Jerusalem; for it is [s] the city of the great King.

[r] Isa. 66. 1.

[s] Psal. 48. 2.

36 Neither shalt thou swear by thy head, because thou canst not make one hair white or black.

37 [t] But let your communication be, Yea, yea; Nay, nay: for whatsoever is more than these cometh of evil.

[t] Col. 4. 6. James 5. 12.

38 ¶ Ye have heard that it hath been said, [u] An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth:

[u] Exod. 21. 24. Lev. 24. 20. Deuter. 19. 21.

39 But I say unto you, [x] That ye resist not evil; [y] but whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also.

[x] Prov. 24. 29. Luke 6. 29. Rom. 12. 17, 19. 1 Cor. 6. 7. 1 Thess. 5. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 9.

[y] Lam. 3. 30.

40 And if any man will sue thee at the law, and take away thy coat, let him have *thy* cloak also.

[z] Ch. 27. 32. Mark 15. 21.

41 And whosoever [z] shall compel thee to go a mile, go with him twain.

42 Give to him that asketh thee; and [a] from him that would borrow of thee turn not thou away.

[a] Deut. 15. 8, 10. Luke 6. 35.

43 ¶ Ye have heard that it hath been said, [b] Thou shalt love thy neighbour, [c] and hate thine enemy:

[b] Levit. 19. 18.

[c] Ps. 41. 10.

44 But I say unto you, [d] Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray [e] for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you;

[d] Luke 6. 27. Rom. 12. 14, 20.

[e] Luke 23. 34. Acts 7. 60. 1 Corin. 4. 12, 13. 1 Pet. 2. 23. & 3. 9.

45 That ye may be the children of your Father which is in heaven: for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sendeth rain on the just and on the unjust.

[f] Luke 6. 32.

46 [f] For if ye love them which love you, what reward have ye? do not even the publicans the same?

47 And if ye salute your brethren only, what do ye more *than others?* do not even the publicans so?

48 Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father which is in heaven is perfect.

[g] Eph. 5. 1.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Of almsgiving,* 5 *prayer,* 14 *forgiveness,* 19 *to lay up treasure in heaven.* 24 *God and mammon.*

Anno DOMINI 31.

TAKE heed that ye do not your || alms before men, to be seen of them; otherwise ye have no reward of your Father which is in heaven.

|| Or, *righteousness*: Deuter. 24. 13. Ps. 112. 9. Dan. 4. 27. 2 Corin. 9. 9, 10.

2 Therefore, [a] when thou doest *thine* alms, || do not sound a trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets, that they may have glory of men. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward.

|| Or, *with a Rom.* 12. 8.

|| Or, *cause not a trumpet to be sounded.*

3 But when thou doest alms, let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doeth;

4 That thine alms may be in secret: and thy Father, which seeth in secret, himself [b] shall reward thee openly.

[b] Luke 14. 14.

5 ¶ And when thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites *are:* for they love to pray standing in the synagogues and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward.

6 But thou, when thou prayest, [c] enter into thy closet; and, when thou hast shut thy door, pray to thy Father which is in secret; and thy Father, which seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

[c] 2 Kings 4. 33.

7 But when ye pray, use not vain [d] repetitions, as the heathen *do:* [e] for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking.

[d] Eccles. 7. 14.

[e] 1 Kings 18. 26, 29.

8 Be not ye therefore like unto them: for your Father knoweth what things ye have need of before ye ask him.

9 After this manner therefore pray ye: [f] Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name.

[f] Luke 11. 2.

10 Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, as *it is* in heaven.

11 Give us this day our [g] daily bread.

[g] See Job 23. 12. Prov. 30. 8.

12 And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors.

13 And lead us not into temptation; but deliver us from evil: [h] For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen.

[h] 1 Chron. 29. 11.

14 ¶ [i] For if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you:

[i] Eccles. 28. 1, &c. Mark 11. 25. Eph. 4. 32. Col. 3. 13.

15 But [k] if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.

[k] Chap. 18. 35. James 2. 13.

16 ¶ Moreover, when ye fast, be not, as the hypocrites, of a sad coun-

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 31.

tenance: for they disfigure their faces, that they may appear unto men to fast. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward.

17 But thou, when thou fastest, l anoint thine head, and wash thy face;

l Ruth 3. 3. Dan. 10. 3.

18 That thou appear not unto men to fast, but unto thy Father which is in secret: and thy Father, which seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

m Prov. 23. 4. Hebr. 13. 5. James 5. 1, &c.

19 ¶ m Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and steal:

n Eccles. 29. 11. Luke 12. 33. 1 Tim. 6. 19. 1 Pet. 1. 4.

20 n But lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal:

21 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

o Luke 11. 34.

22 ¶ o The light of the body is the eye: if therefore thine eye be single, thy whole body shall be full of light.

23 But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body shall be full of darkness. If therefore the light that is in thee be darkness, how great *is* that darkness!

p Luke 16. 13.

24 ¶ p No man can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. q Ye cannot serve God and mammon.

q Gal. 1. 10. 1 Tim. 6. 17. James 4. 4. 1 John 2. 15.

25 Therefore I say unto you, r Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on. Is not the life more than meat, and the body than raiment?

r Ps. 55. 22. Luke 12. 22. Phil. 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 7.

s Job 38. 41. Ps. 147. 9. Luke 12. 24.

26 s Behold the fowls of the air: for they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better than they?

27 Which of you, by taking thought, can add one cubit unto his stature?

28 And why take ye thought for raiment? Consider the lilies of the field, how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin:

29 And yet I say unto you, That even Solomon, in all his glory, was not arrayed like one of these.

30 Wherefore, if God so clothe the grass of the field, which to-day is, and to-morrow is cast into the oven, *shall he* not much more *clothe* you, O ye of little faith?

31 Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or, What shall we drink? or, Wherewithal shall we be clothed?

32 (For after all these things do the Gentiles seek:) for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things.

Anno DOMINI 31.

33 But t seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you.

t See 1 Kings 3. 13. Ps. 37. 25. Luke 12. 31.

34 Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself. Sufficient unto the day *is* the evil thereof.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Christ proceedeth in his sermon, and reproveth rash judgment,* 6 *forbiddeth to cast holy things to dogs,* 7 *exhorteth to prayer,* 13 *to enter in at the strait gate,* 15 *to beware of false prophets,* 21 *not to be hearers only, but doers of the word.*

a JUDGE not, that ye be not judged.

a Luke 6. 37. Rom. 2. 1. 1 Corin. 4. 5. James 4. 11, 12.

2 For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged; b and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again.

b Mark 4. 24. Luke 6. 38.

3 c And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye?

c Luke 6. 41.

4 Or how wilt thou say to thy brother, Let me pull out the mote out of thine eye; and, behold, a beam *is* in thine own eye?

5 Thou hypocrite, first cast out the beam out of thine own eye; and then shalt thou see clearly to cast out the mote out of thy brother's eye.

6 ¶ d Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rend you.

d Prov. 9. 8. & 23. 9.

7 ¶ e Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you:

e Ch. 21. 22. Mark 11. 24. Luke 11. 9. John 14. 13. & 15. 7. & 16. 23, 24. James 1. 5, 6. 1 John 3. 22. & 5. 14.

8 For f every one that asketh, receiveth; and he that seeketh, findeth; and to him that knocketh, it shall be opened.

f Prov. 8. 17. Jer. 29. 13.

9 g Or what man is there of you, whom if his son ask bread, will he give him a stone?

g Luke 11. 11.

10 Or if he ask a fish, will he give him a serpent?

11 If ye then, h being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father which is in heaven give good things to them that ask him?

h Gen. 6. 5. & 8. 21. i Tob. 4. 13. Luke 6. 31.

12 Therefore all things i whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them: for k this is the law and the prophets.

k Levit. 19. 18. Ch. 22. 40. Rom. 13. 8, 9, 10. Galat. 5. 14. 1 Tim. 1. 5.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

13 ¶ [l] Enter ye in at the strait gate: for wide *is* the gate, and broad *is* the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat:

14 || Because strait *is* the gate, and narrow *is* the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.

15 ¶ [m] Beware of false prophets, [n] which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are [o] ravening wolves.

16 [p] Ye shall know them by their fruits. [q] Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles?

17 Even so [r] every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit.

18 A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither *can* a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

19 [s] Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

20 Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them.

21 ¶ Not every one that saith unto me, [t] Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven: but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven.

22 Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we [u] not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works?

23 And [x] then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: [y] depart from me, ye that work iniquity.

24 ¶ Therefore, [z] whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, which built his house upon a rock:

25 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not: for it was founded upon a rock.

26 And every one that heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, which built his house upon the sand:

27 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell: and great was the fall of it.

28 ¶ And it came to pass, when Jesus had ended these sayings, [a] the people were astonished at his doctrine:

29 [b] For he taught them as *one* having authority, and not as the scribes.

CHAP. VIII.

2 Christ cleanseth the leper, 5 healeth the centurion's servant, 14 Peter's mother-in-law, 16 and many other diseased; 18 sheweth how he is to be followed; 23 stilleth the tempest on the sea; 28 driveth the devils out of two men possessed, and suffereth them to go into the swine.

WHEN he was come down from the mountain, great multitudes followed him.

2 [a] And, behold, there came a leper and worshipped him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

3 And Jesus put forth *his* hand, and touched him, saying, I will; be thou clean. And immediately his leprosy was cleansed.

4 And Jesus saith unto him, [b] See thou tell no man; but go thy way, shew thyself to the priest, and offer the gift that [c] Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.

5 ¶ [d] And when Jesus was entered into Capernaum, there came unto him a centurion, beseeching him,

6 And saying, Lord, my servant lieth at home sick of the palsy, grievously tormented.

7 And Jesus saith unto him, I will come and heal him.

8 The centurion answered and said, Lord, [e] I am not worthy that thou shouldest come under my roof; but [f] speak the word only, and my servant shall be healed.

9 For I am a man under authority, having soldiers under me: and I say to this *man*, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh; and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth *it*.

10 When Jesus heard *it*, he marvelled, and said to them that followed, Verily I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no, not in Israel.

11 And I say unto you, That [g] many shall come from the east and west, and shall sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, in the kingdom of heaven:

12 But [h] the children of the kingdom [i] shall be cast out into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

13 And Jesus said unto the centurion, Go thy way; and as thou hast believed, *so* be it done unto thee. And his servant was healed in the self-same hour.

14 ¶ [k] And when Jesus was come into Peter's house, he saw [l] his wife's mother laid, and sick of a fever.

Anno DOMINI 31.

[l] Luke 13. 24.

[n] Or, How.

[m] Deuter. 13. 3. Jer. 23. 16. Chap. 24. 4. Rom. 16. 17. Eph. 5. 6. Col. 2. 8. 1 John 4. 1.

[n] Mic. 3. 5. 2 Tim. 3. 5.

[o] Acts 20. 29.

[p] Ch. 12. 33.

[q] Luke 6. 43.

[r] Jer. 11. 19. Gh. 12. 33.

[s] Ch. 3. 10. John 15. 2, 6.

[t] Hos. 8. 2. Ch. 25. 11. Luke 6. 46. & 13. 25. Acts 19. 13. Rom. 2. 13. James 1. 22.

[u] Numb. 24. 4. John 11. 51. 1 Cor. 13. 2.

[x] Ch. 25. 12. Luke 13. 25, 27. 2 Tim. 2. 19.

[y] Psal. 6. 8. Ch. 25. 41.

[z] Luke 6. 47.

[a] Mark 1. 22. & 6. 2. Luke 4. 32. John 7. 46.

Anno DOMINI 31.

[a] Mark 1. 40. Luke 5. 12.

[b] Ch. 9. 30. Mark 5. 43.

[c] Levit. 14. 3, 4, 10. Luke 5. 14.

[d] Luke 7. 1.

[e] Luke 15. 19, 21.

[f] Psa. 107. 20.

[g] Mal. 1. 11. Luke 13. 29.

[h] Ch. 21. 43.

[i] Ch. 13. 42, 50. & 22. 13. & 24. 51. & 25. 30. Luke 13. 28.

[k] Mark 1. 29. Luke 4. 38.

[l] 1 Cor. 9. 5.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 31.

15 And he touched her hand, and the fever left her: and she arose, and ministered unto them.

m Mark 1. 32. Luke 4. 40.

16 ¶ [m] When the even was come, they brought unto him many that were possessed with devils: and he cast out the spirits with *his* word, and healed all that were sick:

17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying, [n] Himself took our infirmities, and bare *our* sicknesses.

n Isa. 53. 4. 1 Pet. 2. 24.

18 ¶ Now, when Jesus saw great multitudes about him, he gave commandment to depart unto the other side.

o Luke 9. 57.

19 [o] And a certain scribe came, and said unto him, Master, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest.

20 And Jesus saith unto him, The foxes have holes, and the birds of the air *have* nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay *his* head.

21 And another of his disciples said unto him, Lord, [p] suffer me first to go and bury my father.

p 1 Kings 19. 20.

22 But Jesus said unto him, Follow me; and let the dead bury their dead.

23 ¶ And when he was entered into a ship, his disciples followed him.

q Mark 4. 37. Luke 8. 23.

24 [q] And, behold, there arose a great tempest in the sea, insomuch that the ship was covered with the waves: but he was asleep.

25 And his disciples came to *him*, and awoke him, saying, Lord, save us: we perish.

26 And he saith unto them, Why are ye fearful, O ye of little faith? Then r Ps. 107. 29. [r] he arose, and rebuked the winds and the sea; and there was a great calm.

27 But the men marvelled, saying, What manner of man is this, that even the winds and the sea obey him!

s Mark 5. 1. Luke 8. 26.

28 ¶ [s] And when he was come to the other side, into the country of the Gergesenes, there met him two possessed with devils, coming out of the tombs, exceeding fierce, so that no man might pass by that way.

29 And, behold, they cried out, saying, What have we to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of God? art thou come hither to torment us before the time?

30 And there was a good way off from them an herd of many swine feeding.

31 So the devils besought him, saying, If thou cast us out, suffer us to go away into the herd of swine.

32 And he said unto them, Go. And when they were come out, they went into the herd of swine; and, behold, the whole herd of swine ran violently down a steep place into the sea, and perished in the waters.

Anno DOMINI 31.

33 And they that kept them fled, and went their ways into the city, and told every thing, and what was befallen to the possessed of the devils.

34 And, behold, the whole city came out to meet Jesus; and when they saw him, [t] they besought *him* that he would depart out of their coasts.

t See Deut. 5. 25. 1 Kings 17. 18. Luke 5. 8. Acts 16. 39.

CHAP. IX.

2 *Christ cureth the palsy,* 9 *calleth Matthew,* 10 *eateth with publicans and sinners,* 14 *justifieth his disciples.*

AND he entered into a ship, and passed over, [a] and came into his own city.

a Ch. 4. 13.

2 [b] And, behold, they brought to him a man sick of the palsy, lying on a bed: [c] and Jesus, seeing their faith, said unto the sick of the palsy, Son, be of good cheer; thy sins be forgiven thee.

b Mark 2. 3. Luke 5. 18.

c Ch. 8. 10.

3 And, behold, certain of the scribes said within themselves, This *man* blasphemeth.

4 And Jesus, knowing their thoughts, said, Wherefore think ye evil in your hearts?

5 For whether is easier to say, *Thy* sins be forgiven thee; or to say, Arise, and walk?

6 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins, (then saith he to the sick of the palsy,) Arise, take up thy bed, and go unto thine house.

7 And he arose, and departed to his house.

8 But when the multitudes saw *it*, they marvelled, and glorified God, which had given such power unto men.

9 ¶ [d] And as Jesus passed forth from thence, he saw a man, named Matthew, sitting at the receipt of custom: and he saith unto him, Follow me. And he arose, and followed him.

d Mark 2. 14. Luke 5. 27.

10 ¶ [e] And it came to pass, as Jesus sat at meat in the house, behold, many publicans and sinners came and sat down with him and his disciples.

e Mark 2. 15. Luke 5. 29.

11 And when the Pharisees saw *it*, they said unto his disciples, Why eateth your Master with publicans and f sinners?

f Gal. 2. 15.

12 But when Jesus heard *that*, he said unto them, They that be whole need not a physician, but they that are sick.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 31.

13 But go ye and learn what *that* meaneth, [g] I will have mercy, and not sacrifice: for I am not come to call the righteous, [h] but sinners to repentance.

14 ¶ Then came to him the disciples of John, saying, [i] Why do we and the Pharisees fast oft, but thy disciples fast not?

15 And Jesus said unto them, Can [k] the children of the bride-chamber mourn, as long as the bridegroom is with them? but the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken from them, and then shall they fast.

16 No man putteth a piece of ‖ new cloth unto an old garment; for that which is put in to fill it up taketh from the garment, and the rent is made worse.

17 Neither do men put new wine into old bottles; else the bottles break, and the wine runneth out, and the bottles perish: but they put new wine into new bottles, and both are preserved.

18 ¶ [l] While he spake these things unto them, behold, there came a certain ruler, and worshipped him, saying, My daughter is even now dead: but come and lay thy hand upon her, and she shall live.

19 And Jesus arose and followed him, and *so did* his disciples.

20 ¶ ([m] And, behold, a woman, which was diseased with an issue of blood twelve years, came behind *him*, and touched the hem of his garment:

21 For she said within herself, If I may but touch his garment, I shall be whole.

22 But Jesus turned him about; and when he saw her, he said, Daughter, be of good comfort; [n] thy faith hath made thee whole. And the woman was made whole from that hour.)

23 [o] And when Jesus came into the ruler's house, and saw [p] the minstrels and the people making a noise,

24 He said unto them, [q] Give place; for the maid is not dead, but sleepeth. And they laughed him to scorn.

25 But when the people were put forth, he went in, and took her by the hand, and the maid arose.

26 And ‖ the fame hereof went abroad into all that land.

27 ¶ And when Jesus departed thence, two blind men followed him, crying, and saying, *Thou* son of David, have mercy on us.

28 And when he was come into the house, the blind men came to him: and Jesus saith unto them, Believe ye that I am able to do this? They said unto him, Yea, Lord.

29 Then touched he their eyes, saying, According to your faith be it unto you.

30 And their eyes were opened: and Jesus straitly charged them, saying, [r] See *that* no man know *it*.

31 [s] But they, when they were departed, spread abroad his fame in all that country.

32 ¶ [t] As they went out, behold, they brought to him a dumb man possessed with a devil.

33 And when the devil was cast out, the dumb spake: and the multitudes marvelled, saying, It was never so seen in Israel.

34 But the Pharisees said, [u] He casteth out devils through the prince of the devils.

35 [x] And Jesus went about all the cities and villages, [y] teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing every sickness, and every disease, among the people.

36 ¶ [z] But when he saw the multitudes, he was moved with compassion on them, because they ‖ fainted, and were scattered abroad, [a] as sheep having no shepherd.

37 Then saith he unto his disciples, [b] The harvest truly *is* plenteous, but the labourers *are* few:

38 [c] Pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he will send forth labourers into his harvest.

CHAP. X.

1 *The apostles sent out with power to do miracles: 5 Jesus instructeth them.*

AND [a] when he had called unto *him* his twelve disciples, he gave them power ‖ *against* unclean spirits, to cast them out, and to heal all manner of sickness, and all manner of disease.

2 Now the names of the twelve apostles are these; The first, Simon, [b] who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother; James *the son* of Zebedee, and John his brother;

3 Philip, and Bartholomew; Thomas, and Matthew the publican; James *the son* of Alpheus, and Lebbeus, whose surname was Thaddeus;

4 [c] Simon the Canaanite, and Judas [d] Iscariot, who also betrayed him.

5 ¶ These twelve Jesus sent forth, and commanded them, saying, [e] Go not into the way of the Gentiles, and into *any* city of [f] the Samaritans enter ye not:

g Hos. 6. 6. Micah 6. 6, 7, 8. Chap. 12. 7.
h 1 Tim. 1. 15.
i Mark 2. 18. Luke 5. 33.
k John 3. 29.
‖ Or, raw, or, unwrought cloth.
l Mark 5. 22. Luke 8. 41.
m Mark 5. 25. Luke 8. 43.
n Luke 7. 50. & 8. 48. & 17. 19. & 18. 42.
o Mark 5. 38. Luke 8. 51.
p See 2 Chron. 35. 25.
q Acts 20. 10.
‖ Or, his fame.
r Ch. 8. 4. & 12. 16. & 17. 9. Luke 5. 14.
s Mark 7. 36.
t See Chap. 12. 22. Luke 11. 14.
u Chap. 12. 24. Mark 3. 22. Luke 11. 15.
x Mark 6. 6. Luke 13. 22.
y Chap. 4. 23.
z Mark 6. 34.
‖ Or, were tired, and lay down.
a Numb. 27. 17. Zech. 10. 2.
b Luke 10. 2. John 4. 35.
c 2 Thess. 3. 1.
a Mark 3. 14. & 6. 7. Luke 6. 13. & 9. 1.
‖ Or, over.
b John 1. 42.
c Luke 6. 15. Acts 1. 13.
d John 13. 26.
e Chap. 4. 15.
f See 2 Kings 17. 24. John 4. 9, 20.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 31.

6 [g] But go rather to the lost sheep of the house of Israel.

7 [h] And as ye go, preach, saying, [i] The kingdom of heaven is at hand.

8 Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead, cast out devils: [k] freely ye have received, freely give.

9 ‖ Provide neither gold, nor silver, nor [m] brass, in your purses;

10 Nor scrip for *your* journey, neither two coats, neither shoes, nor yet † staves: [n] for the workman is worthy of his meat.

11 [o] And into whatsoever city or town ye shall enter, enquire who in it is worthy; and there abide till ye go thence.

12 And when ye come into an house, salute it.

13 [p] And if the house be worthy, let your peace come upon it; [q] but if it be not worthy, let your peace return to you.

14 [r] And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear your words, when ye depart out of that house or city, [s] shake off the dust of your feet.

15 Verily I say unto you, [t] It shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrha in the day of judgment, than for that city.

16 ¶ [u] Behold, I send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves: [x] be ye therefore wise as serpents, and [y] ‖ harmless as doves.

17 But beware of men: for [z] they will deliver you up to the councils, and [a] they will scourge you in their synagogues;

18 And [b] ye shall be brought before governors and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them and the Gentiles.

19 [c] But when they deliver you up, take no thought how or what ye shall speak; for [d] it shall be given you in that same hour what ye shall speak.

20 [c] For it is not ye that speak, but the Spirit of your Father which speaketh in you.

21 [f] And the brother shall deliver up the brother to death, and the father the child: and the children shall rise up against *their* parents, and cause them to be put to death.

22 And [g] ye shall be hated of all *men* for my name's sake: [h] but he that endureth to the end shall be saved.

23 But [i] when they persecute you in this city, flee ye into another: for verily I say unto you, Ye shall not ‖ have gone over the cities of Israel, [k] till the Son of man be come.

24 [l] The disciple is not above *his* master, nor the servant above his lord.

25 It is enough for the disciple that he be as his master, and the servant as his lord. If [m] they have called the Master of the house † Beelzebub, how much more *shall they call* them of his household?

26 Fear them not therefore: [n] for there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; and hid, that shall not be known.

27 What I tell you in darkness, *that* speak ye in light: and what ye hear in the ear, *that* preach ye upon the house-tops.

28 [o] And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear him which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell.

29 Are not two sparrows sold for a ‖ farthing? and one of them shall not fall on the ground without your Father.

30 [p] But the very hairs of your head are all numbered.

31 Fear ye not therefore, ye are of more value than many sparrows.

32 [q] Whosoever therefore shall confess me before men, [r] him will I confess also before my Father which is in heaven.

33 [s] But whosoever shall deny me before men, him will I also deny before my Father which is in heaven.

34 [t] Think not that I am come to send peace on earth: I came not to send peace, but a sword.

35 For I am come to set a man at variance [u] against his father, and the daughter against her mother, and the daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law.

36 And [x] a man's foes *shall be* they of his own household.

37 [y] He that loveth father or mother more than me, is not worthy of me; and he that loveth son or daughter more than me, is not worthy of me.

38 [z] And he that taketh not his cross, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me.

39 [a] He that findeth his life shall lose it; and he that loseth his life for my sake shall find it.

40 ¶ [b] He that receiveth you, receiveth me; and he that receiveth me, receiveth him that sent me.

41 [c] He that receiveth a prophet in the name of a prophet, shall receive a prophet's reward; and he that receiveth a righteous man in the name of a righteous man, shall receive a righteous man's reward.

[g] Chap. 15. 24. Acts 13. 46.
[h] Luke 9. 2.
[i] Chap. 3. 2. & 4. 17. Luke 10. 9.
[k] Acts 8. 18, 20.
[l] 1 Sam. 9. 7. Mark 6. 8. Luke 9. 3. & 10. 4. & 22. 35.
‖ Or, Get.
[m] See on Mark 6. 8.
† Gr, *a staff.*
[n] Luke 10. 7. 1 Cor. 9. 7. 1 Tim. 5. 18.
[o] Luke 10. 8.
[p] Luke 10. 5.
[q] Ps. 35. 13.
[r] Mark 6. 11. Luke 9. 5. & 10. 11.
[s] Neh. 5. 13. Acts 13. 51. & 18. 6.
[t] Chap. 11. 22, 24.
[u] Luke 10. 3.
[x] Rom. 16. 19.
[y] 1 Corinth. 14. 20.
‖ Or, *simple.*
[z] Chap. 24. 9. Mark 13. 9. Luke 21. 12.
[a] Acts 5. 40.
[b] Acts 12. 1. & 25. 23. 2 Tim. 2. 16.
[c] Mark 13. 11. Luke 12. 11. & 21. 14.
[d] Exod. 4. 12.
[e] 2 Tim. 3. 17.
[f] Mic. 7. 6. Luke 21. 16.
[g] Luke 21. 17.
[h] Chap. 24. 13. Mark 13. 13.
[i] Chap. 9. 35. & 4. 12. & 12. 15. Acts 8. 1. & 9. 25. & 14. 6.
‖ Or, *end.*
[k] Dan. 12. 4.
[l] Luke 6. 40. John 13. 16. & 15. 20.
[m] Chap. 12. 24. Mark 3. 22. Luke 11. 15. John 8. 48.
† Gr. *Beelzebul.*
[n] Mark 4. 22. Luke 8. 17. & 12. 2.
[o] Luke 12. 4.
‖ *It is in value half-penny farthing in the original, as being the tenth part of the Roman penny.* See on Ch. 18. 28.
[p] 1 Sam. 14. 45. 2 Sam. 14. 11. Luke 21. 18. Acts 27. 34.
[q] Luke 12. 8. Rom. 10. 9, 10.
[r] Rev. 3. 5.
[s] Mark 8. 38. Luke 9. 26. 2 Tim. 2. 12.
[t] Luke 12. 49, 51.
[u] Mic. 7. 6.
[x] Ps. 41. 9. & 55. 13. Mic. 7. 6. John 13. 18.
[y] Luke 14. 26.
[z] Chap. 16. 24. Mark 8. 34. Luke 9. 23. & 14. 27.
[a] Luke 17. 33. John 12. 25.
[b] Chap. 18. 5. Luke 10. 16. John 13. 20. Gal. 4. 14.
[c] 1 Kings 17. 10 & 18. 4. 2 Kings 4. 8.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 31.

42 d And whosoever shall give to drink unto one of these little ones a cup of cold *water* only in the name of a disciple, verily I say unto you, He shall in no wise lose his reward.

d Ch. 8. 5, 6. & 25. 40. Mark 9. 41. Rev. 6. 10.

CHAP. XI.

2 *John sendeth his disciples to Christ.* 7 *The testimony of Christ concerning John.* 20 *Christ upbraideth the unthankfulness and impenitence of Chorazin, Bethsaida, and Capernaum,* 25 *and praiseth his Father's wisdom in revealing the gospel to the simple:* 28 *he inviteth the weary.*

AND it came to pass, when Jesus had made an end of commanding his twelve disciples, he departed thence, to teach and to preach in their cities.

Luke 18.

2 a Now, when John had heard in the prison the works of Christ, he sent two of his disciples,

3 And said unto him, Art thou he that should come, or do we look for another?

4 Jesus answered and said unto them, Go and shew John again those things which ye do hear and see:

Isa. 29. 18. & 35. 5, 6.

5 b The blind receive their sight, and the lame walk; the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear; the dead are raised up, and c the poor have the gospel preached to them.

Ps. 22. 26. & 61. 1. Luke 4. 18. James 2. 5.

6 And blessed is *he*, whosoever shall not d be offended in me.

1 Corinth. 23. Galat. 5. 11. Luke 7. 24.

7 ¶ e And as they departed, Jesus began to say unto the multitudes concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderness to see? f A reed shaken with the wind?

Ephes. 4. 14.

8 But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? Behold, they that wear soft *clothing* are in kings' houses.

9 But what went ye out for to see? A prophet? yea, I say unto you, g and more than a prophet.

Luke 7. 26.

10 For this is *he* of whom it is written, h Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

Mal. 3. 1. Mark 1. 2. Luke 7. 27.

11 Verily I say unto you, Among them that are born of women there hath not risen a greater than John the Baptist; notwithstanding, he that is least in the kingdom of heaven is greater than he.

Luke 16.

12 i And from the days of John the Baptist until now the kingdom of heaven ‖ suffereth violence, and the violent take it by force.

Or, is won by force, and the violent men.

13 k For all the prophets and the law prophesied until John.

Mal. 4.

14 And if ye will receive *it*, this is l Elias, which was for to come.

Anno DOMINI 31.

l Mal. 4. 5. Ch. 17. 12. Luke 1. 17.

15 m He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

m Ch. 13. 9. Luke 8. 8. Rev. 2. 7, 11, 17, 29. & 3. 6, 13, 22.

16 ¶ n But whereunto shall I liken this generation? It is like unto children sitting in the markets, and calling unto their fellows,

n Luke 7. 31.

17 And saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced; we have mourned unto you, and ye have not lamented.

18 For John came neither eating nor drinking, and they say, He hath a devil.

19 The Son of man came eating and drinking, and they say, Behold a man gluttonous, and a wine-bibber, a friend of publicans and sinners: o but Wisdom is justified of her children.

o Luke 7. 35.

20 ¶ p Then began he to upbraid the cities wherein most of his mighty works were done, because they repented not.

p Luke 10. 13.

21 Woe unto thee, Chorazin! woe unto thee, Bethsaida! for if the mighty works, which were done in you, had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago q in sackcloth and ashes.

q Jonah 3. 7, 8.

22 But I say unto you, r It shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the day of judgment, than for you.

r Ch. 10. 15.

23 And thou, Capernaum, s which art exalted unto heaven, shalt be brought down to hell: for if the mighty works, which have been done in thee, had been done in Sodom, it would have remained until this day.

s Isa. 14. 13. Lam. 2. 1.

24 But I say unto you, That it shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom in the day of judgment, than for thee.

25 ¶ t At that time Jesus answered and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because u thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, x and hast revealed them unto babes.

t Luke 10. 21.

u See Ps. 8. 2. 1 Cor. 1. 27. & 2. 8.

x Ch. 16. 17.

26 Even so, Father; for so it seemed good in thy sight.

27 y All things are delivered unto me of my Father: and no man knoweth the Son, but the Father; z neither knoweth any man the Father, save the Son, and *he* to whomsoever the Son will reveal *him*.

y Ch. 28. 18. John 3. 35. & 13. 3. & 17. 2.

z John 1. 18. & 6. 46. & 10. 15.

28 ¶ Come unto me, all *ye* that labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest.

29 Take my yoke upon you, a and learn of me; for I am meek and b lowly in heart: c and ye shall find rest unto your souls.

a John 13. 15. Phil. 2. 5. 1 Pet. 2. 21. 1 John 2. 6.

b Zech. 9. 9. Phil. 2. 7, 8.

c Jer. 6. 16.

30 d For my yoke *is* easy, and my burden is light.

d 1 John 5. 3.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 31.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Christ reproveth the blindness of the Pharisees concerning the breach of the sabbath; 9 he healeth the withered hand, &c.*

[a] Deuter. 23. 25. Mark 2. 23. Luke 6. 1.

AT that time [a] Jesus went on the sabbath-day through the corn; and his disciples were an hungered, and began to pluck the ears of corn, and to eat.

2 But when the Pharisees saw *it*, they said unto him, Behold, thy disciples do that which is not lawful to do upon the sabbath-day.

[b] 1 Sam. 21. 6.

3 But he said unto them, Have ye not read [b] what David did, when he was an hungered, and they that were with him;

[c] Exod. 25. 30. Levit. 24. 5.

4 How he entered into the house of God, and did eat [c] the shew-bread, which was not lawful for him to eat, neither for them which were with him, [d] but only for the priests?

[d] Exod. 29. 32, 33. Levit. 8. 31. & 24. 9.

5 Or have ye not read in the [e] law, how that on the sabbath-days the priests in the temple profane the sabbath, and are blameless?

[e] Numb. 28. 9. John 7. 22.

6 But I say unto you, That in this place is [f] *one* greater than the temple.

[f] 2 Chron. 6. 18.

7 But if ye had known what *this* meaneth, [g] I will have mercy, and not sacrifice, ye would not have condemned the guiltless.

[g] Hos. 6. 6. Ch. 9. 13.

8 For the Son of man is Lord even of the sabbath-day.

[h] Mark 3. 1. Luke 6. 6.

9 ¶ [h] And when he was departed thence, he went into their synagogue:

10 And, behold, there was a man which had *his* hand withered. And they asked him, saying, [i] Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath-days? that they might accuse him.

[i] Luke 13. 14. & 14. 3. John 9. 16.

11 And he said unto them, What man shall there be among you, that shall have one sheep, and [k] if it fall into a pit on the sabbath-day, will he not lay hold on it, and lift *it* out?

[k] See Exod. 23. 4, 5. Deut. 22. 4.

12 How much then is a man better than a sheep? Wherefore it is lawful to do well on the sabbath-days.

13 Then saith he to the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he stretched *it* forth; and it was restored whole, like as the other.

[l] Mark 3. 6. Luke 6. 11. John 5. 18. & 10. 39. & 11. 53.

14 ¶ Then [l] the Pharisees went out, and || held a council against him, how they might destroy him.

|| Or, *took counsel.*

[m] See Chap. 10. 23. Mark 3. 7. John 7. 1. & 9. 2. & 10. 39.

15 But when Jesus knew *it*, [m] he withdrew himself from thence: [n] and great multitudes followed him, and he healed them all;

[n] Ch. 4. 25.

16 And [o] charged them that they should not make him known:

17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying,

Anno DOMINI 31.

18 [p] Behold my servant, whom I have chosen; my beloved, [q] in whom my soul is well pleased: I will put my Spirit upon him, and he shall shew judgment to the Gentiles.

[p] Isa. 42. 1. [q] Ch. 3. 17. & 17. 5.

19 He shall not strive, nor cry; neither shall any man hear his voice in the streets.

20 A bruised reed shall he not break, and smoking flax shall he not quench, till he send forth judgment unto victory.

21 And in his name shall the Gentiles trust.

22 ¶ [r] Then was brought unto him one possessed with a devil, blind and dumb: and he healed him, insomuch that the blind and dumb both spake and saw.

[r] See Chap. 9. 32. Mark 3. 11. Luke 11. 14.

23 And all the people were amazed, and said, Is not this the son of David?

24 [s] But when the Pharisees heard *it*, they said, This *fellow* doth not cast out devils, but by Beelzebub, the prince of the devils.

[s] Ch. 9. 34. Mark 3. 22. Luke 11. 15.

25 And Jesus knew their thoughts, and said unto them, Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation; and every city or house divided against itself shall not stand:

26 And if Satan cast out Satan, he is divided against himself; how shall then his kingdom stand?

27 And if I by † Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your children cast *them* out? therefore they shall be your judges.

† Gr. *Beelzebul*; and so Verse 26.

28 But if I cast out devils by the Spirit of God, then the kingdom of God is come unto you.

29 [t] Or else, how can one enter into a strong man's house, and spoil his goods, except he first bind the strong man? and then he will spoil his house.

[t] Isa. 49. 24. Luke 11. 22.

30 He that is not with me is against me; and he that gathereth not with me scattereth abroad.

31 Wherefore I say unto you, [u] All manner of sin and blasphemy shall be forgiven unto men; [x] but the blasphemy *against* the *Holy* Ghost shall not be forgiven unto men.

[u] Mark 3. 28. Luke 12. 10. Hebr. 6. 4. & 10. 26, 29. 1 John 5. 16. [x] Acts 7. 51.

32 And whosoever speaketh a word against the Son of man, [y] it shall be forgiven him: but whosoever speaketh against the Holy Ghost, it shall not be forgiven him, neither in this world, neither in the *world* to come.

[y] 1 Tim. 1. 13.

33 Either make the tree good, and [z] his fruit good; or else make the tree

[z] Ch. 7. 17. Luke 6. 43, 44.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 31.

corrupt, and his fruit corrupt: for the tree is known by *his* fruit.

a Ch. 3. 7. & 23. 33. b Luke 6. 45.

34 O [a] generation of vipers, how can ye, being evil, speak good things? [b] for out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh.

35 A good man, out of the good treasure of the heart, bringeth forth good things: and an evil man, out of the evil treasure, bringeth forth evil things.

36 But I say unto you, That every idle word that men shall speak, they shall give account thereof in the day of judgment.

37 For by thy words thou shalt be justified, and by thy words thou shalt be condemned.

c Ch. 16. 1. Mark 8. 11. Luke 11. 16, 29. 1 Cor. 1. 22.

38 ¶ [c] Then certain of the scribes and of the Pharisees answered, saying, Master, we would see a sign from thee.

d Isa. 57. 3.

39 But he answered and said unto them, An evil and [d] adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given to it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas:

e Jon. 1. 17.

40 [e] For as Jonas was three days and three nights in the whale's belly; so shall the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.

f Luke 11. 32.

41 [f] The men of Nineve shall rise in judgment with this generation, and [g] shall condemn it: [h] because they repented at the preaching of Jonas; and, behold, a greater than Jonas *is* here.

g See Jer. 3. 11. Ezekiel 16. 51. Rom. 2. 27. h Jon. 3. 5.

42 [i] The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for she came from the uttermost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and, behold, a greater than Solomon *is* here.

i 1 Kings 10. 1. 2 Chr. 9. 1. Luke 11. 31.

k Luke 11. 24. l Job 1. 7. 1 Pet. 5. 8.

43 [k] When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, [l] he walketh through dry places, seeking rest, and findeth none.

44 Then he saith, I will return into my house from whence I came out; and when he is come, he findeth *it* empty, swept, and garnished.

45 Then goeth he, and taketh with himself seven other spirits more wicked than himself, and they enter in and dwell there: [m] and the last *state* of that man is worse than the first. Even so shall it be also unto this wicked generation.

m Heb. 6. 4. & 10. 26. 2 Pet. 2. 20.

n Mark 3. 31. Luke 8. 19, 20. o Ch. 13. 55. Mark 6. 3. John 7. 3, 5. Acts 1. 14. 1 Cor. 9. 5. Gal. 1. 19.

46 ¶ While he yet talked to the people, [n] behold, *his* mother and [o] his brethren stood without, desiring to speak with him.

47 Then one said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to speak with thee.

Anno DOMINI 31.

48 But he answered and said unto him that told him, Who is my mother? and who are my brethren?

49 And he stretched forth his hand toward his disciples, and said, Behold my mother and my brethren!

50 For [p] whosoever shall do the will of my Father which is in heaven, the same is my brother, and sister, and mother.

p See John 15. 14. Galat. 5. 6. & 6. 15. Col. 3. 11.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The parable of the sower and the seed.* 18 *The exposition thereof.* 24 *Divers other parables,* &c.

THE same day went Jesus out of the house, [a] and sat by the sea-side.

a Mark 4. 1.

2 [b] And great multitudes were gathered together unto him, so that [c] he went into a ship, and sat; and the whole multitude stood on the shore.

b Luke 8. 4. c Luke 5. 3.

3 And he spake many things unto them in parables, saying, [d] Behold, a sower went forth to sow:

d Luke 8. 5.

4 And when he sowed, some *seeds* fell by the way-side, and the fowls came and devoured them up:

5 Some fell upon stony places, where they had not much earth; and forthwith they sprung up, because they had no deepness of earth:

6 And when the sun was up, they were scorched; and, because they had no root, they withered away.

7 And some fell among thorns; and the thorns sprung up, and choked them:

8 But other fell into good ground, and brought forth fruit, some an hundred-fold, some sixty-fold, some thirty-fold.

9 [e] Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

e Ch. 11. 15.

10 ¶ And the disciples came, and said unto him, Why speakest thou unto them in parables?

11 He answered and said unto them, Because [f] it is given unto you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given.

f Ch. 16. 17. Mark 4. 11. 1 Cor. 2. 10. 1 John 2. 27.

12 [g] For whosoever hath, to him shall be given, and he shall have more abundance; but whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken away even that he hath.

g Ch. 25. 29. Mark 4. 25. Luke 8. 18. & 19. 26.

13 Therefore speak I to them in parables: because they seeing, see not; and hearing, they hear not; neither do they understand.

14 And in them is fulfilled the prophecy of Esaias, which saith, [h] By hearing ye shall hear, and shall not

h Isa. 6. 9. Ezek. 12. 2. Mark 4. 12. Luke 8. 10. John 12. 40. Acts 28. 26. Rom. 11. 8.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 31.

understand; and seeing ye shall see, and shall not perceive:

15 For this people's heart is waxed
i Heb. 5. 11. gross, and *their* ears i are dull of hearing, and their eyes they have closed; lest at any time they should see with *their* eyes, and hear with *their* ears, and should understand with *their* heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them.

k Ch. 16. 17. Luke 10. 23, 24. John 20. 29. 1 Pet. 1. 10. 16 But k blessed *are* your eyes, for they see; and your ears, for they hear.

17 For verily I say unto you, l That many prophets and righteous *men* have desired to see *those things* which ye see, and have not seen *them;* and to hear *those things* which ye hear, and have not heard *them.*

m Mark 4. 14. Luke 8. 11. 18 ¶ m Hear ye therefore the parable of the sower.

19 When any one heareth the word
n Ch. 4. 23. n of the kingdom, and understandeth *it* not, then cometh the wicked *one,* and catcheth away that which was sown in his heart. This is he which received seed by the way-side.

20 But he that received the seed into stony places, the same is he that
o Isa. 58. 2. John 5. 35. heareth the word, and anon o with joy receiveth it:

21 Yet hath he not root in himself, but dureth for a while; for when tribulation or persecution ariseth be-
p Ch. 11. 6. cause of the word, by and by p he is offended.

q Ch. 19. 23. Mark 10. 23. Luke 18. 24. 1 Tim. 6. 9. r Jer. 4. 3. 22 q He also that received seed r among the thorns, is he that heareth the word; and the care of this world, and the deceitfulness of riches, choke the word, and he becometh unfruitful.

23 But he that received seed into the good ground, is he that heareth the word, and understandeth *it;* which also beareth fruit, and bringeth forth, some an hundred-fold, some sixty, some thirty.

24 ¶ Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a man which sowed good seed in his field:

25 But, while men slept, his enemy came and sowed tares among the wheat, and went his way.

26 But when the blade was sprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares also.

27 So the servants of the householder came and said unto him, Sir, didst not thou sow good seed in thy field? from whence then hath it tares?

28 He said unto them, An enemy hath done this. The servants said unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up?

Anno DOMINI 31.

29 But he said, Nay; lest, while ye gather up the tares, ye root up also the wheat with them.

30 Let both grow together until the harvest; and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but s gather the wheat into my barn.

s Ch. 3. 12.

31 ¶ Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, t The kingdom of heaven is like to a grain of mustard-seed, which a man took and sowed in his field:

t Mark 4. 30. Luke 13. 18.

32 Which indeed is the least of all seeds; but when it is grown, it is the greatest among herbs, and becometh a tree, so that the birds of the air come and lodge in the branches thereof.

33 ¶ u Another parable spake he unto them; The kingdom of heaven is like unto leaven, which a woman took and hid in three † measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

u Luke 13. 20.

† The word in the Greek is a measure containing about a peck and a half, wanting a little more than a pint.

34 x All these things spake Jesus unto the multitude in parables; and without a parable spake he not unto them:

x Mark 4. 33, 34.

35 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying, y I will open my mouth in parables; I will utter things which have been kept secret from the foundation of the world.

y Ps. 78. 2.

36 ¶ Then Jesus sent the multitude away, and went into the house; and his disciples came unto him, saying, Declare unto us the parable of the tares of the field.

37 He answered and said unto them, He that soweth the good seed is the Son of man;

38 The field is the world; the good seed are the children of the kingdom; but the tares are z the children of the wicked *one;*

z Gen. 3. 15. John 8. 44. Acts 13. 10. 1 John 3. 8.

39 The enemy that sowed them is the devil; a the harvest is the end of the world; and the reapers are the angels.

a Joel 3. 13. Rev. 14. 15.

40 As therefore the tares are gathered and burned in the fire; so shall it be in the end of this world.

41 The Son of man shall send forth his angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all || things that offend, and them which do iniquity,

|| Or, scandals.

42 And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: b there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.

b Ch. 8. 12.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 31.

43 [c] Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. [d] Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

44 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto treasure hid in a field; the which when a man hath found, he hideth, and for joy thereof goeth and [e] selleth all that he hath, and [f] buyeth that field.

45 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a merchant-man seeking goodly pearls:

46 Who, when he had found one pearl of great price, went and sold all that he had, and bought it.

47 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a net, that was cast into the sea, and [g] gathered of every kind:

48 Which, when it was full, they drew to shore, and sat down, and gathered the good into vessels, but cast the bad away.

49 So shall it be at the end of the world: the angels shall come forth, and [h] sever the wicked from among the just,

50 And shall cast them into the furnace of fire: [i] there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.

51 Jesus saith unto them, Have ye understood all these things? They say unto him, Yea, Lord.

52 Then said he unto them, Therefore every scribe, *which is* instructed unto the kingdom of heaven, is like unto a man *that is* an householder, which bringeth forth out of his treasure [k] *things* new and old.

53 ¶ And it came to pass, *that* when Jesus had finished these parables, he departed thence.

54 [l] And when he was come into his own country, he taught them in their synagogue, insomuch that they were astonished, and said, Whence hath this *man* this wisdom, and *these* mighty works?

55 [m] Is not this the carpenter's son? is not his mother called Mary? and [n] his brethren, [o] James, and Joses, and Simon, and Judas?

56 And his sisters, are they not all with us? Whence then hath this *man* all these things?

57 And they [p] were offended in him. But Jesus said unto them, [q] A prophet is not without honour, save in his own country, and in his own house.

58 And [r] he did not many mighty works there because of their unbelief.

c Dan. 12. 3. Wisd. 3. 7. 1 Corinth. 15. 42, &c.
d Verse 9.
e Phil. 3. 7, 8.
f Isa. 55. 1. Rev. 3. 18.
g Ch. 22. 10.
h Ch. 25. 32.
i Verse 42.
k Cant. 7. 13.
l Ch. 2. 23. Mark 6. 1. Luke 4. 16, 23.
m Mark 6. 3. John 6. 42.
n Ch. 12. 46.
o Mark 15. 40.
p Ch. 11. 6. Mark 6. 3.
q Luke 4. 24. John 4. 44.
r Mark 6. 5, 6.

CHAP. XIV.

Anno DOMINI 32.

1 *Herod's opinion of Christ.* 3 *John Baptist beheaded.* 13 *The sick healed, and five thousand miraculously fed.*

AT that time [a] Herod the tetrarch heard of the fame of Jesus,

2 And said unto his servants, This is John the Baptist: he is risen from the dead; and therefore mighty works || do shew forth themselves in him.

3 ¶ [b] For Herod had laid hold on John, and bound him, and put *him* in prison for Herodias' sake, his brother Philip's wife.

4 For John said unto him, [c] It is not lawful for thee to have her.

5 And when he would have put him to death, he [d] feared the multitude, because they counted him as a prophet.

6 But when Herod's birth-day was kept, the daughter of Herodias danced † before them, and pleased Herod.

7 Whereupon he promised with an oath to give her whatsoever she would ask.

8 And she, being before instructed of her mother, said, Give me here John Baptist's head in a charger.

9 And the king was sorry: nevertheless for the oath's sake, and them which sat with him at meat, he commanded *it* to be given *her*.

10 And he sent, and beheaded John in the prison.

11 And his head was brought in a charger, and given to the damsel: and she brought *it* to her mother.

12 And his disciples came, and took up the body, and buried it, and went and told Jesus.

13 ¶ [e] When Jesus heard *of it*, he departed thence by ship into a desert place apart: and when the people had heard *thereof*, they followed him on foot out of the cities.

14 And Jesus went forth, and saw a great multitude, and [f] was moved with compassion toward them, and he healed their sick.

15 [g] And when it was evening, his disciples came to him, saying, This is a desert place, and the time is now past; send the multitude away, that they may go into the villages, and buy themselves victuals.

16 But Jesus said unto them, They need not depart; give ye them to eat.

17 And they say unto him, We have here but five loaves, and two fishes.

18 He said, Bring them hither to me.

19 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the grass, and

a Mark 6. 14. Luke 9. 7.
|| Or, *are wrought by him.*
b Luke 3. 19, 20. A. D. 30.
c Levit. 18. 16. & 20. 21.
d Ch. 21. 26. Luke 20. 6.
† Gr. *in the midst.*
A. D. 32.
e Ch. 12. 15. Mark 6. 32. Luke 9. 10.
f Ch. 9. 36.
g Mark 6. 35. Luke 9. 12. John 6. 5.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 32.

took the five loaves, and the two fishes, and, looking up to heaven, [h] he blessed, and brake, and gave the loaves to *his* disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.

h Ch. 15. 36.

20 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the fragments that remained twelve baskets full.

21 And they that had eaten were about five thousand men, besides women and children.

22 ¶ And straightway Jesus constrained his disciples to get into a ship, and to go before him unto the other side, while he sent the multitudes away.

i Mark 6. 46.

23 [i] And when he had sent the multitudes away, he went up into a mountain apart to pray: [k] and when the even ing was come, he was there alone.

k John 6. 16.

24 But the ship was now in the midst of the sea, tossed with waves: for the wind was contrary.

25 And in the fourth watch of the night Jesus went unto them, walking on the sea.

26 And when the disciples saw him walking on the sea, they were troubled, saying, It is a spirit; and they cried out for fear.

27 But straightway Jesus spake unto them, saying, Be of good cheer; it is I; be not afraid.

28 And Peter answered him, and said, Lord, if it be thou, bid me come unto thee on the water.

29 And he said, Come. And when Peter was come down out of the ship, he walked on the water, to go to Jesus.

30 But when he saw the wind || boisterous, he was afraid; and, beginning to sink, he cried, saying, Lord, save me.

|| Or, *strong.*

31 And immediately Jesus stretched forth *his* hand, and caught him, and said unto him, O thou of little faith, wherefore didst thou doubt?

32 And when they were come into the ship, the wind ceased.

33 Then they that were in the ship came and worshipped him, saying, Of a truth thou art the Son of God.

l Mark 6. 53.

34 ¶ [l] And when they were gone over, they came into the land of Gennesaret.

35 And when the men of that place had knowledge of him, they sent out into all that country round about, and brought unto him all that were diseased;

36 And besought him that they might only touch the hem of his garment: and [m] as many as touched were made perfectly whole.

Anno DOMINI 32.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Of God's commandments, and men's traditions.* 10 *Christ sheweth what defileth a man:* 29 *he healeth great multitudes,* &c.

m Ch. 9. 20. Mark 5. 30. Luke 6. 19. Acts 19. 12.

THEN [a] came to Jesus scribes and Pharisees, which were of Jerusalem, saying,

a Mark 7. 1.

2 [b] Why do thy disciples transgress [c] the tradition of the elders? for they wash not their hands when they eat bread.

b Mark 7. 5.
c Col. 2. 8.

3 But he answered and said unto them, Why do ye also transgress the commandment of God by your tradition?

4 For God commanded, saying, [d] Honour thy father and mother: and, [e] He that curseth father or mother, let him die the death.

d Exod. 20. 12. Deut. 5. 16. Eph. 6. 2.
e Exod. 21. 17. Levit. 20. 9. Prov. 20. 20.

5 But ye say, Whosoever shall say to *his* father or *his* mother, [f] *It is* a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me,

f Mark 7. 11, 12.

6 And honour not his father or his mother, *he shall be free.* Thus have ye made the commandment of God of none effect by your tradition.

7 [g] *Ye* hypocrites, well did Esaias prophesy of you, saying,

g Mark 7. 6.

8 [h] This people draweth nigh unto me with their mouth, and honoureth me with *their* lips; but their heart is far from me.

h Isa. 29. 13. Ezekiel 33. 31.

9 But in vain they do worship me, [i] teaching *for* doctrines the commandments of men.

i Isa. 29. 13. Colos. 2. 18,—22.

10 ¶ [k] And he called the multitude, and said unto them, Hear, and understand:

k Mark 7. 14.

11 [l] Not that which goeth into the mouth defileth a man; but that which cometh out of the mouth, this defileth a man.

l Acts 10. 15. Rom. 14. 17, 20. Tit. 1. 15.

12 Then came his disciples, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the Pharisees were offended, after they heard this saying?

13 But he answered and said, [m] Every plant, which my heavenly Father hath not planted, shall be rooted up.

m John 15. 2.

14 Let them alone: [n] they be blind leaders of the blind. And if the blind lead the blind, both shall fall into the ditch.

n Ch. 23. 16. Luke 6. 39.

15 [o] Then answered Peter, and said unto him, Declare unto us this parable.

o Mark 7. 17.

16 And Jesus said, [p] Are ye also yet without understanding?

p Ch. 16. 9.

17 Do not ye yet understand, that [q] whatsoever entereth in at the mouth

q 1 Corinth. 6. 13.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

goeth into the belly, and is cast out into the draught?

18 But [r] those things which proceed out of the mouth come forth from the heart, and they defile the man.

19 [s] For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, blasphemies:

20 These are *the things* which defile a man: but to eat with unwashen hands defileth not a man.

21 ¶ [t] Then Jesus went thence, and departed into the coasts of Tyre and Sidon.

22 And, behold, a woman of Canaan came out of the same coasts, and cried unto him, saying, Have mercy on me, O Lord, *thou* son of David; my daughter is grievously vexed with a devil.

23 But he answered her not a word. And his disciples came and besought him, saying, Send her away; for she crieth after us.

24 But he answered and said, [u] I am not sent but unto the lost sheep of the house of Israel.

25 Then came she and worshipped him, saying, Lord, help me.

26 But he answered and said, It is not meet to take the children's bread, and to cast *it* to dogs.

27 And she said, Truth, Lord: yet the dogs eat of the crumbs which fall from their master's table.

28 Then Jesus answered and said unto her, O woman, great *is* thy faith: be it unto thee even as thou wilt. And her daughter was made whole from that very hour.

29 ¶ [x] And Jesus departed from thence, and came nigh [y] unto the sea of Galilee, and went up into a mountain, and sat down there.

30 [z] And great multitudes came unto him, having with them *those that were* lame, blind, dumb, maimed, and many others, and cast them down at Jesus' feet, and he healed them;

31 Insomuch that the multitude wondered, when they saw the dumb to speak, the maimed to be whole, the lame to walk, and the blind to see: and they glorified the God of Israel.

32 ¶ [a] Then Jesus called his disciples *unto him*, and said, I have compassion on the multitude, because they continue with me now three days, and have nothing to eat; and I will not send them away fasting, lest they faint in the way.

33 And his disciples say unto him, Whence should we have so much bread in the wilderness as to fill so great a multitude?

34 And Jesus saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? And they said, Seven, and a few little fishes.

35 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the ground.

36 And [b] he took the seven loaves and the fishes, and [c] gave thanks, and brake *them*, and gave to his disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.

37 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken *meat* that was left seven baskets full.

38 And they that did eat were four thousand men, besides women and children.

39 [d] And he sent away the multitude, and took ship, and came into the coasts of Magdala.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The Pharisees required a sign.* 6 *Christ warneth his disciples against the leaven of the Pharisees and the Sadducees:* 21 *he foresheweth his death.*

THE [a] Pharisees also, with the Sadducees, came, and, tempting, desired him that he would shew them a sign from heaven.

2 He answered and said unto them, When it is evening, ye say, *It will be* fair weather; for the sky is red:

3 And in the morning, *It will be* foul weather to-day; for the sky is red and lowring. O *ye* hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the sky; but can ye not *discern* the signs of the times?

4 [b] A wicked and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given unto it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas. And he left them, and departed.

5 ¶ And [c] when his disciples were come to the other side, they had forgotten to take bread.

6 Then Jesus said unto them, [d] Take heed, and beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees.

7 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, *It is* because we have taken no bread.

8 *Which* when Jesus perceived, he said unto them, O ye of little faith, why reason ye among yourselves, because ye have brought no bread?

9 [e] Do ye not yet understand, neither remember the five loaves of the five thousand, and how many baskets ye took up?

r Jam. 3. 6.
s Gen. 6. 5. & 8. 21. Prov. 6. 14. Jer. 17. 9.
t Mark 7. 24.
u Chap. 10. 5. 6. Acts 13. 46. Rom. 15. 8.
x Mark 7. 31.
y Ch. 4. 18.
z Isa. 35. 5. 6. Chap. 11. 5. Luke 7. 22.
a Mark 8. 1.
a Ch. 12. 38. Mark 8. 11. Luke 12. 54.
b Ch. 12. 39.
c Mark 8. 14.
d Luke 12. 1.
e Ch. 14. 17. John 6. 9.

Anno DOMINI 32.

10 [f] Neither the seven loaves of the four thousand, and how many baskets ye took up?

[f] Ch. 15. 34.

11 How is it that ye do not understand that I spake *it* not to you concerning bread, that ye should beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees?

12 Then understood they how that he bade *them* not beware of the leaven of bread, but of the doctrine of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees.

13 ¶ When Jesus came into the coasts of Cesarea Philippi, he asked his disciples, saying, [g] Whom do men say that I, the Son of man, am?

[g] Mark 8. 27. Luke 9. 18.

14 And they said, [h] Some *say that thou art* John the Baptist; some, Elias; and others, Jeremias, or one of the prophets.

[h] Ch. 14. 2. Luke 9. 7, 8, 9.

15 He saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am?

16 And Simon Peter answered and said, [i] Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God.

[i] John 6. 69. & 11. 27. Acts 8. 37. & 9. 20. 1 John 4. 15. & 5. 5.

17 And Jesus answered and said unto him, Blessed art thou, Simon Barjona: [k] for flesh and blood hath not revealed *it* unto thee, but [l] my Father which is in heaven.

[k] Eph. 2. 8. [l] 1 Cor. 2. 10.

18 And I say also unto thee, That [m] thou art Peter, and [n] upon this rock I will build my church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it.

[m] John 1. 42. [n] Eph. 2. 20. Rev. 21. 14.

19 [o] And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven; and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.

[o] Ch. 18. 18. John 20. 23.

20 [p] Then charged he his disciples that they should tell no man that he was Jesus the Christ.

[p] Ch. 17. 9. Mark 8. 30. Luke 9. 21.

21 ¶ From that time forth began Jesus [q] to shew unto his disciples, how that he must go unto Jerusalem, and suffer many things of the elders, and chief priests, and scribes, and be killed, and be raised again the third day.

[q] Ch. 20. 17. Mark 9. 31. & 10. 33. Luke 18. 31. & 24. 6, 7.

22 Then Peter took him, and began to rebuke him, saying, † Be it far from thee, Lord: this shall not be unto thee.

† Gr. *Pity thyself.*

23 But he turned, and said unto Peter, Get thee behind me, [r] Satan; thou art an offence unto me: for thou savourest not the things that be of God, but those that be of men.

[r] See 2 Sam. 19. 22.

24 ¶ [s] Then said Jesus unto his disciples, If any *man* will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me.

[s] Ch. 10. 38. Mark 8. 34. Luke 9. 23. & 14. 27. Acts 14. 22. 1 Thess. 3. 3. 2 Tim. 3. 12.

25 For [t] whosoever will save his life, shall lose it; and whosoever will lose his life for my sake shall find it.

Anno DOMINI 32.

[t] Luke 17. 33. John 12. 25.

26 For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? or [u] what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

[u] Psal. 49. 7, 8.

27 For [x] the Son of man shall come in the glory of his Father, [y] with his angels; [z] and then he shall reward every man according to his works.

[x] Ch. 26. 64. Mark 8. 38. [y] Zech. 14. 5. Ch. 25. 31. Jude 14. [z] Job 34. 11. Psal. 62. 12. Rom. 2. 6. Revel. 2. 23.

28 Verily I say unto you, [a] There be some standing here which shall not taste of death, till they see the Son of man coming in his kingdom.

[a] Mark 9. 1. Luke 9. 27.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The transfiguration of Christ:* 10 *he instructeth his disciples:* 14 *he healeth the lunatick,* 22 *foretelleth his own passion:* 24 *he payeth tribute.*

AND [a] after six days Jesus taketh Peter, James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into an high mountain apart,

[a] Mark 9. 2. Luke 9. 28.

2 And was transfigured before them: and his face did shine as the sun, and his raiment was white as the light.

3 And, behold, there appeared unto them Moses and Elias talking with him.

4 Then answered Peter, and said unto Jesus, Lord, it is good for us to be here: if thou wilt, let us make here three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.

5 [b] While he yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them; and behold a voice out of the cloud, which said, [c] This is my beloved Son, [d] in whom I am well pleased; [e] hear ye him.

[b] 2 Pet. 1. 17. [c] Ch. 3. 17. Mark 1. 11. Luke 3. 22. [d] Isa. 42. 1. [e] Deuter. 18. 15. Acts 3. 23.

6 [f] And when the disciples heard *it*, they fell on their face, and were sore afraid.

[f] 2 Peter 1. 18.

7 And Jesus came and [g] touched them, and said, Arise, and be not afraid.

[g] Dan. 8. 18. & 9. 21. & 10. 10, 18.

8 And when they had lifted up their eyes, they saw no man, save Jesus only.

9 And as they came down from the mountain, [b] Jesus charged them, saying, Tell the vision to no man, until the Son of man be risen again from the dead.

[b] Ch. 16. 20.

10 And his disciples asked him, saying, [i] Why then say the scribes that Elias must first come?

[i] Mal. 4. 5. Ch. 11. 14. Mark 9. 11.

11 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Elias truly shall first come, and [k] restore all things.

[k] Luke 1. 16, 17. Acts 3. 21.

12 [l] But I say unto you, That Elias is come already, and they knew him not, but have done unto him what-

[l] Ch. 11. 14. Mark 9. 12.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 32.

soever they listed: likewise shall also the Son of man suffer of them.

13 [m] Then the disciples understood that he spake unto them of John the Baptist.

14 ¶ [n] And when they were come to the multitude, there came to him a *certain* man, kneeling down to him, and saying,

15 Lord, have mercy on my son; for he is lunatick, and sore vexed: for oft-times he falleth into the fire, and oft into the water.

16 And I brought him to thy disciples, and they could not cure him.

17 Then Jesus answered and said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? Bring him hither to me.

18 And Jesus rebuked the devil, and he departed out of him; and the child was cured from that very hour.

19 Then came the disciples to Jesus apart, and said, Why could not we cast him out?

20 And Jesus said unto them, Because of your unbelief: for verily I say unto you, [o] If ye have faith as a grain of mustard-seed, ye shall say unto this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place, and it shall remove; and nothing shall be impossible unto you.

21 Howbeit this kind goeth not out but by prayer and fasting.

22 ¶ [p] And, while they abode in Galilee, Jesus said unto them, The Son of man shall be betrayed into the hands of men;

23 And they shall kill him, and the third day he shall be raised again. And they were exceeding sorry.

24 ¶ And [q] when they were come to Capernaum, they that received || tribute-*money* came to Peter, and said, Doth not your Master pay tribute?

25 He saith, Yes. And when he was come into the house, Jesus prevented him, saying, What thinkest thou, Simon? of whom do the kings of the earth take custom or tribute? of their own children, or of strangers?

26 Peter saith unto him, Of strangers. Jesus saith unto him, Then are the children free.

27 Notwithstanding, lest we should offend them, go thou to the sea, and cast an hook, and take up the fish that first cometh up; and when thou hast opened his mouth, thou shalt find || a piece of money: that take, and give unto them for me and thee.

m Chap. 11. 14.
n Mark 9. 14. Luke 9. 37.
o Chap. 21. 21. Mark 11. 23. Luke 17. 6. 1 Cor. 12. 9. & 13. 2.
p Chap. 16. 21. & 20. 17. Mark 8. 31. & 9. 30. & 10. 33. Luke 9. 22, 44. & 18. 31.
q Mark 9. 33.
|| Called in the original, *didrachma*, being in value fifteen pence: See Exod. 30. 13. & 38. 26.
|| Or, *a stater*. It is half an ounce of silver, in value two shillings two pence, after five shillings the ounce.

CHAP. XVIII.

Anno DOMINI 32.

1 *Christ teacheth humility: 7 he warneth them to avoid offences, 15 and how to treat an offending brother.*

AT [a] the same time came the disciples unto Jesus, saying, Who is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven?

2 And Jesus called a little child unto him, and set him in the midst of them,

3 And said, Verily I say unto you, [b] Except ye be converted, and become as little children, ye shall not enter into the kingdom of heaven.

4 [c] Whosoever therefore shall humble himself as this little child, the same is greatest in the kingdom of heaven.

5 And [d] whoso shall receive one such little child in my name, receiveth me.

6 [e] But whoso shall offend one of these little ones which believe in me, it were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and *that* he were drowned in the depth of the sea.

7 ¶ Woe unto the world because of offences! for [f] it must needs be that offences come; but [g] woe to that man by whom the offence cometh!

8 [h] Wherefore, if thy hand or thy foot offend thee, cut them off, and cast *them* from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life halt or maimed, rather than having two hands, or two feet, to be cast into everlasting fire.

9 And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast *it* from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life with one eye, rather than having two eyes to be cast into hell-fire.

10 ¶ Take heed that ye despise not one of these little ones: for I say unto you, That in heaven [i] their angels do always [k] behold the face of my Father which is in heaven.

11 [l] For the Son of man is come to save that which was lost.

12 [m] How think ye? If a man have an hundred sheep, and one of them be gone astray, doth he not leave the ninety and nine, and goeth into the mountains, and seeketh that which is gone astray?

13 And if so be that he find it, verily I say unto you, He rejoiceth more of that *sheep*, than of the ninety and nine which went not astray.

14 Even so it is not the will of your Father which is in heaven that one of these little ones should perish.

a Mark 9. 33. Luke 9. 46. & 22. 24.
b Ps. 131. 2. Ch. 19. 14. 1 Corinth. 14. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 2.
c Ch. 20. 27.
d Chap. 10. 42.
e Mark 9. 42. Luke 17. 1, 2.
f 1 Corinth. 11. 19.
g Chap. 26. 24.
h Chap. 5. 29, 30. Mark 9. 43, 45.
i Ps. 34. 7. Zech. 13. 7. Hebr. 1. 14.
k Esth. 1. 14.
l Luke 19. 10.
m Luke 15. 4.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 32.

15 ¶ Moreover, [n] if thy brother shall trespass against thee, go and tell him his fault between thee and him alone: if he shall hear thee, [o] thou hast gained thy brother.

16 But if he will not hear *thee, then* take with thee one or two more, that in [p] the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established.

17 And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell *it* unto the church: but if he neglect to hear the church, let him be unto thee as an [q] heathen man and a publican.

18 Verily I say unto you, [r] Whatsoever ye shall bind on earth shall be bound in heaven; and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.

19 [s] Again I say unto you, That if two of you shall agree on earth as touching any thing that they shall ask, [t] it shall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven.

20 For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them.

21 ¶ Then came Peter to him, and said, Lord, how oft shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? [u] till seven times?

22 Jesus saith unto him, I say not unto thee, Until seven times; [x] but, Until seventy times seven.

23 Therefore is the kingdom of heaven likened unto a certain king, which would take account of his servants.

24 And when he had begun to reckon, one was brought unto him, which owed him ten thousand ‖ talents:

25 But forasmuch as he had not to pay, his lord commanded him [y] to be sold, and his wife and children, and all that he had, and payment to be made.

26 The servant therefore fell down and ‖ worshipped him, saying, Lord, have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

27 Then the lord of that servant was moved with compassion, and loosed him, and forgave him the debt.

28 But the same servant went out, and found one of his fellow-servants, which owed him an hundred ‖ pence; and he laid hands on him, and took *him* by the throat, saying, Pay me that thou owest.

29 And his fellow-servant fell down at his feet, and besought him, saying, Have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

30 And he would not; but went and cast him into prison, till he should pay the debt.

Anno DOMINI 32.

31 So when his fellow-servants saw what was done, they were very sorry, and came and told unto their lord all that was done.

32 Then his lord, after that he had called him, said unto him, O thou wicked servant, I forgave thee all that debt, because thou desiredst me:

33 Shouldest not thou also have had compassion on thy fellow-servant, even as I had pity on thee?

34 And his lord was wroth, and delivered him to the tormentors, till he should pay all that was due unto him.

35 [z] So likewise shall my heavenly Father do also unto you, if ye from your hearts forgive not every one his brother their trespasses.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Christ healeth the sick; 3 answereth the Pharisees touching divorcement.*
16 *How to attain everlasting life.*

AND it came to pass, [a] *that*, when Jesus had finished these sayings, he departed from Galilee, and came into the coasts of Judea beyond Jordan:

2 [b] And great multitudes followed him; and he healed them there.

3 ¶ The Pharisees also came unto him, tempting him, and saying unto him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife for every cause?

4 And he answered and said unto them, Have ye not read, [c] that he which made *them* at the beginning made them male and female;

5 And said, [d] For this cause shall a man leave father and mother, and shall cleave to his wife: and [e] they twain shall be one flesh?

6 Wherefore they are no more twain, but one flesh. What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put asunder.

7 They say unto him, [f] Why did Moses then command to give a writing of divorcement, and to put her away?

8 He saith unto them, Moses, because of the hardness of your hearts, suffered you to put away your wives: but from the beginning it was not so.

9 [g] And I say unto you, Whosoever shall put away his wife, except *it be* for fornication, and shall marry another, committeth adultery; and whoso marrieth her which is put away doth commit adultery.

n Levit. 19. 17. Eccles. 19. 13. Luke 17. 3.
o Jam. 5. 20. 1 Pet. 3. 1.
p Deuter. 19. 15. John 8. 17. 2 Cor. 13. 1. Heb. 10. 28.
q Rom. 16. 17. 1 Cor. 5. 9. 2 Thess. 3. 6, 14. 2 John 10.
r Ch. 16. 19. John 20. 23. 1 Cor. 5. 4.
s Chap. 5. 24.
t 1 John 3. 22. & 5. 14.
u Luke 17. 4.
x Chap. 6. 14. Mark 11. 25. Col. 3. 13.
‖ *A talent is 750 ounces of silver, which, after five shillings the ounce, is 187l. 10s.*
y Neh. 5. 8.
‖ Or, *besought him.*
‖ *The Roman penny is the eight part of an ounce, which, after five shillings the ounce, is seven-pence halfpenny.*
z Chap. 6. 14. Mark 11. 26. James 2. 13.
a A. D. 33. Mark 10. 1.
b Chap. 12. 15.
c Gen. 1. 27. & 5. 2. Mal. 2. 15.
d Gen. 2. 24. Mark 10. 5—9. Eph. 5. 31.
e 1 Corinth. 6. 16. & 7. 2.
f Deuter. 24. 1. Ch. 5. 31.
g Chap. 5. 32. Mark 10. 11. Luke 16. 18. 1 Corinth. 7. 10, 11.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 33.

10 His disciples say unto him, If the case of the man be so with *his* wife, it is not good to marry.

11 But he said unto them, [a] All *men* cannot receive this saying, save *they* to whom it is given.

12 For there are some eunuchs, which were so born from *their* mother's womb; and there are some eunuchs, which were made eunuchs of men; and [i] there be eunuchs, which have made themselves eunuchs for the kingdom of heaven's sake. He that is able to receive *it*, let him receive *it*.

13 ¶ [k] Then were there brought unto him little children, that he should put *his* hands on them, and pray: and the disciples rebuked them.

14 But Jesus said, Suffer little children, and forbid them not, to come unto me: for [l] of such is the kingdom of heaven.

15 And he laid *his* hands on them, and departed thence.

16 ¶ [m] And, behold, one came and said unto him, [n] Good Master, what good thing shall I do, that I may have eternal life?

17 And he said unto him, Why callest thou me good? *there is* none good but one, *that is*, God: but if thou wilt enter into life, keep the commandments.

18 He saith unto him, Which? Jesus said, [o] Thou shalt do no murder, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness,

19 [p] Honour thy father and *thy* mother: and, [q] Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

20 The young man saith unto him, All these things have I kept from my youth up: what lack I yet?

21 Jesus said unto him, If thou wilt be perfect, [r] go *and* sell that thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven; and come *and* follow me.

22 But when the young man heard that saying, he went away sorrowful: for he had great possessions.

23 ¶ Then said Jesus unto his disciples, Verily I say unto you, That [s] a rich man shall hardly enter into the kingdom of heaven.

24 And again I say unto you, It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

25 When his disciples heard *it*, they were exceedingly amazed, saying, Who then can be saved?

26 But Jesus beheld *them*, and said unto them, With men this is impossible; but [t] with God all things are possible.

27 ¶ [u] Then answered Peter, and said unto him, Behold, [x] we have forsaken all, and followed thee; what shall we have therefore?

28 And Jesus said unto them, Verily I say unto you, That ye which have followed me, in the regeneration, when the Son of man shall sit in the throne of his glory, [y] ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

29 And every one that hath forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my name's sake, shall receive an hundred-fold, and shall inherit everlasting life.

30 [z] But many *that are* first shall be last, and the last *shall be* first.

CHAP. XX.

1 *The labourers hired into the vineyard.*
10 *Christ teacheth his disciples to be lowly.* 27 *Two blind men healed.*

FOR the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man *that is* an householder, which went out early in the morning to hire labourers into his vineyard.

2 And when he had agreed with the labourers for a ‖ penny a-day, he sent them into his vineyard.

3 And he went out about the third hour, and saw others standing idle in the market-place,

4 And said unto them, Go ye also into the vineyard; and whatsoever is right I will give you. And they went their way.

5 Again he went out about the sixth and ninth hour, and did likewise.

6 And about the eleventh hour he went out, and found others standing idle, and saith unto them, Why stand ye here all the day idle?

7 They say unto him, Because no man hath hired us. He saith unto them, Go ye also into the vineyard; and whatsoever is right, *that* shall ye receive.

8 So when even was come, the lord of the vineyard saith unto his steward, Call the labourers, and give them *their* hire, beginning from the last unto the first.

9 And when they came that *were hired* about the eleventh hour, they received every man a penny.

10 But when the first came, they supposed that they should have received more; and they likewise received every man a penny.

Anno DOMINI 33.

t Jer. 32. 17. Zech. 8. 6. Luke 1. 37. & 18. 27.

u Mark 10. 28. Luke 18. 28.

x Ch. 4. 20. Luke 5. 11.

y Chap. 20. 21. Luke 22. 28, 29, 30. 1 Cor. 6. 2, 3. Rev. 2. 26.

z Chap. 20. 16. Mark 10. 31. Luke 13. 30.

‖ *The Roman penny is the eighth part of an ounce, which, after five shillings the ounce, is seven-pence halfpenny:* Ch. 18. 28.

[a] 1 Cor. 7. 7, 9, 17.

[i] 1 Cor. 7. 32, 34. & 9. 5, 15.

[k] Mark 10. 13. Luke 18. 15.

[l] Chap. 18. 3.

[m] Mark 10. 17. Luke 18. 18.

[n] Luke 10. 25.

[o] Exod. 20. 13. Deut. 5. 17.

[p] Chap. 15. 4.

[q] Levit. 19. 18. Chap. 22. 39. Rom. 13. 9. Galat. 5. 14. James 2. 8.

[r] Chap. 6. 20. Luke 12. 33 & 16. 9. 1 Tim. 6. 18, 19.

[s] Mark 10. 24. 1 Tim. 6. 9, 10.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 33.

11 And when they had received *it*, they murmured against the goodman of the house,

12 Saying, These last ||have wrought *but* one hour, and thou hast made them equal unto us, which have borne the burden and heat of the day.

|| Or, *have continued one hour only.*

13 But he answered one of them, and said, Friend, I do thee no wrong: didst not thou agree with me for a penny?

14 Take *that* thine *is*, and go thy way: I will give unto this last even as unto thee.

a Rom. 9. 21.
b Deuter. 15. 9. Prov. 23. 6. Chap. 6. 23.

15 [a] Is it not lawful for me to do what I will with mine own? [b] is thine eye evil, because I am good?

c Chap. 19. 30.
d Chap. 22. 14.

16 [c] So the last shall be first, and the first last: [d] for many be called, but few chosen.

e Mark 10. 32. Luke 18. 31. John 12. 12.
f Chap. 16. 21.

17 ¶ [e] And Jesus, going up to Jerusalem, took the twelve disciples apart in the way, and said unto them,

18 [f] Behold, we go up to Jerusalem; and the Son of man shall be betrayed unto the chief priests, and unto the scribes, and they shall condemn him to death,

g Chap. 27. 2. Luke 23. 1. John 18. 28, &c. Acts 3. 13.
h Mark 10 35.
i Chap. 4. 21.

19 [g] And shall deliver him to the Gentiles, to mock, and to scourge, and to crucify *him*: and the third day he shall rise again.

20 ¶ [h] Then came to him the mother of [i] Zebedee's children with her sons, worshipping *him*, and desiring a certain thing of him.

21 And he said unto her, What wilt thou? She saith unto him, Grant that these my two sons [k] may sit, the one on thy right hand, and the other on the left, in thy kingdom.

k Chap. 19. 28.

22 But Jesus answered and said, Ye know not what ye ask. Are ye able to drink of [l] the cup that I shall drink of, and to be baptized with [m] the baptism that I am baptized with? They say unto him, We are able.

l Chap. 26. 39, 42. John 18. 11.
m Luke 12. 50.

23 And he saith unto them, Ye shall drink indeed of my cup, and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with: but to sit on my right hand, and on my left, is not mine to [n] give; but *it shall be given to them* for whom it is prepared of my Father.

n Chap. 25. 34.
o Mark 10. 41. Luke 22. 24.

24 [o] And when the ten heard *it*, they were moved with indignation against the two brethren.

25 But Jesus called them *unto him*, and said, [p] Ye know that the princes of the Gentiles exercise dominion over them, and they that are great exercise authority upon them.

p Luke 22. 25.

26 But [q] it shall not be so among you: but [r] whosoever will be great among you, let him be your minister;

Anno DOMINI 33.
q 1 Pet. 5. 3.
r Chap. 23. 11. Mark 9. 35. & 10. 43.

27 [s] And whosoever will be chief among you, let him be your servant:

s Chap. 18. 4.

28 [t] Even as the [u] Son of man came not to be ministered unto, [x] but to minister, and [y] to give his life a ransom [z] for many.

t John 15. 4.
u Phil. 2. 7.
x Luke 22. 27. John 13. 14.
y 1 Tim. 2. 6. Titus 2. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 18.
z Chap. 26. 28. Rom. 5. 15, 19.

29 ¶ [a] And as they departed from Jericho, a great multitude followed him.

30 And, behold, two blind men sitting by the way-side, when they heard that Jesus passed by, cried out, saying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, *thou* son of David.

a Mark 10. 46. Luke 18. 35.

31 And the multitude rebuked them, because they should hold their peace: but they cried the more, saying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, *thou* son of David.

32 And Jesus stood still, and called them, and said, What will ye that I shall do unto you?

33 They say unto him, Lord, that our eyes may be opened.

34 So Jesus had compassion *on them*, and touched their eyes: and immediately their eyes received sight, and they followed him.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Christ rideth into Jerusalem:* 12 *he driveth the buyers and sellers out of the temple.* 17 *Of the barren fig-tree.*

AND [a] when they drew nigh unto Jerusalem, and were come to Bethphage, unto [b] the mount of Olives, then sent Jesus two disciples,

a Mark 11. 1. Luke 19. 29.
b Zech. 14. 4.

2 Saying unto them, Go into the village over against you, and straightway ye shall find an ass tied, and a colt with her: loose *them*, and bring *them* unto me.

3 And if any *man* say ought unto you, ye shall say, The Lord hath need of them; and straightway he will send them.

4 All this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying,

c Isa. 62. 11. Zech. 9. 9. John 12. 15.

5 [c] Tell ye the daughter of Sion, Behold, thy King cometh unto thee, meek, and sitting upon an ass, and a colt the foal of an ass.

d Mark 11. 4.

6 [d] And the disciples went, and did as Jesus commanded them,

e 2 Kings 9. 13.

7 And brought the ass, and the colt, and [e] put on them their clothes, and they set *him* thereon.

f See 1 Mac. 13. 51, &c. 2 Mac. 10. 7. John 12. 13.

8 And a very great multitude spread their garments in the way; [f] others cut down branches from the trees, and strawed *them* in the way.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 33.

9 And the multitudes that went before, and that followed, cried, saying, [g]Hosanna to the son of David: [h]Blessed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord; Hosanna in the highest.

10 [i] And when he was come into Jerusalem, all the city was moved, saying, Who is this?

11 And the multitude said, This is Jesus the prophet [k] of Nazareth of Galilee.

12 ¶ [l] And Jesus went into the temple of God, and cast out all them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money-changers, and the seats of them that sold doves,

13 And said unto them, It is written, [m] My house shall be called the house of prayer; [n] but ye have made it a den of thieves.

14 And the blind and the lame came to him in the temple; and he healed them.

15 ¶ And when the chief priests and scribes saw the wonderful things that he did, and the children crying in the temple, and saying, Hosanna to the son of David; they were sore displeased,

16 And said unto him, Hearest thou what these say? And Jesus saith unto them, Yea; have ye never read, [o] Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings thou hast perfected praise?

17 ¶ And he left them, and went out of the city into [p] Bethany; and he lodged there.

18 [q] Now in the morning, as he returned into the city, he hungered.

19 [r] And when he saw † a fig-tree in the way, he came to it, and found nothing thereon, but leaves only, and said unto it, Let no fruit grow on thee henceforward for ever. And presently the fig-tree withered away.

20 And when the disciples saw *it*, they marvelled, saying, How soon is the fig-tree withered away!

21 Jesus answered and said unto them, Verily I say unto you, [s] If ye have faith, and [t] doubt not, ye shall not only do this *which is done* to the fig-tree, [u] but also if ye shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; it shall be done.

22 And [x] all things, whatsoever ye shall ask in prayer, believing, ye shall receive.

23 ¶ [y] And when he was come into the temple, the chief priests and the elders of the people came unto him as he was teaching, and [z] said, By what authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee this authority?

24 And Jesus answered and said unto them, I also will ask you one thing, which if ye tell me, I in likewise will tell you by what authority I do these things.

25 The baptism of John, whence was it? from heaven, or of men? And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say unto us, Why did ye not then believe him?

26 But if we shall say, Of men; we fear the people: [a] for all hold John as a prophet.

27 And they answered Jesus, and said, We cannot tell. And he said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.

28 ¶ But what think ye? A *certain* man had two sons; and he came to the first, and said, Son, go work today in my vineyard.

29 [b] He answered and said, I will not: but afterward he repented, and went.

30 And he came to the second, and said likewise. And he answered and said, I *go*, sir; and went not.

31 Whether of them twain did the will of *his* father? They say unto him, The first. Jesus saith unto them, [c] Verily I say unto you, That the publicans and the harlots go into the kingdom of God before you.

32 For [d] John came unto you in the way of righteousness, and ye believed him not: [e] but the publicans and the harlots believed him: and ye, when ye had seen *it*, repented not afterward, that ye might believe him.

33 ¶ Hear another parable: There was a certain householder, [f] which planted a vineyard, and hedged it round about, and digged a wine-press in it, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and [g] went into a far country:

34 And when the time of the fruit drew near, he sent his servants to the husbandmen, [h] that they might receive the fruits of it.

35 And the husbandmen took his servants, and beat one, and killed another, and stoned another.

36 Again, he sent other servants more than the first: and they did unto them likewise.

37 But last of all he sent unto them his son, saying, They will reverence my son.

Ps. 118. 25. Ps. 118. 26. 23. 39. Mark 15. Luke 19. 45. John 12. 15. Chap. 23. Mark 11. Luke 19. 45. John 2. 15. Isa. 56. 7. Jer. 7. 11. Mark 11. 17. Luke 19. 46. Psal. 8. 2. John 1. 18. Mark 1. 12. Mark 1. 13. Gr. one fig-tree. Chap. 7. 20. Luke 17. 6. James 1. 6. 1 Corinth. 3. 2. Chap. 7. 7. Mark 11. 24. Luke 11. 9. John 3. 22. 5. 14. Mark 11. 27. Luke 20. z Exod. 2. 14. Acts 4. 7. & 7. 27. a Chap. 14. 5. Mark 6. 20. b Eccles. 19. 21. c Luke 7. 29, 50. d Chap. 3. 1, &c. e Luke 3. 12, 13. f Ps. 80. 9. Cant. 8. 11. Isa. 5. 1. Jer. 2. 21. Mark 12. 1. Luke 20. 9. g Chap. 25. 14, 15. h Cant. 8. 11, 12.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 33.

38 But when the husbandmen saw the son, they said among themselves, [i] This is the heir: [k] come, let us kill him, and let us seize on his inheritance.

i Psal. 2. 8. Hebr. 1. 2.

k Chap. 26. 3 & 27. 1. John 11. 53.

39 And they caught him, and cast *him* out of the vineyard, and slew *him*.

40 When the lord therefore of the vineyard cometh, what will he do unto those husbandmen?

l See Luke 20. 16.

41 [l] They say unto him, He will miserably destroy those wicked men, and will let out *his* vineyard unto other husbandmen, which shall render him the fruits in their seasons.

m Psalm 118. 22. Acts 4. 11.

42 Jesus saith unto them, [m] Did ye never read in the scriptures, The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner: this is the Lord's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes?

n Chap. 8. 12.

43 Therefore say I unto you, [n] The kingdom of God shall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof.

o Isaiah 8. 14, 15. Zech. 12. 3. Luke 20. 18. Rom. 9. 33. 1 Pet. 2. 8.

44 And whosoever [o] shall fall on this stone shall be broken: but on whomsoever it shall fall, [p] it will grind him to powder.

p Isa. 60. 12. Dan. 2. 44.

45 And when the chief priests and Pharisees had heard his parables, they perceived that he spake of them.

46 But when they sought to lay hands on him, they feared the multitude, because [q] they took him for a prophet.

q Luke 7. 16. John 7. 40.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *The marriage of the king's son, and calling of the Gentiles.* 15 *Of the captious question about tribute.*

a Luke 14. 16. Revel. 19. 7, 9.

AND Jesus answered, [a] and spake unto them again by parables, and said,

2 The kingdom of heaven is like unto a certain king, which made a marriage for his son,

3 And sent forth his servants to call them that were bidden to the wedding: and they would not come.

4 Again, he sent forth other servants, saying, Tell them which are bidden, Behold, I have prepared my dinner; [b] my oxen, and *my* fatlings *are* killed, and all things *are* ready: come unto the marriage.

b Prov. 9. 2.

5 But they made light of *it*, and went their ways, one to his farm, another to his merchandise:

6 And the remnant took his servants, and entreated *them* spitefully, and slew *them*.

7 But when the king heard *thereof*, he was wroth: and he sent forth [c] his armies, and destroyed those murderers, and burnt up their city.

c Dan. 9. 26.

Anno DOMINI 33.

8 Then saith he to his servants, The wedding is ready, but they which were bidden were not worthy.

9 Go ye therefore into the highways, and as many as ye shall find, bid to the marriage.

10 So those servants went out into the highways, and [d] gathered together all, as many as they found, both bad and good: and the wedding was furnished with guests.

d Chap. 13. 38, 47.

11 And when the king came in to see the guests, he saw there a man [e] which had not on a wedding-garment:

e 2 Cor. 5. 3. Eph. 4. 24. Colos. 3. 10, 12. Revel. 3. 4. & 16. 15. & 19. 8.

12 And he saith unto him, Friend, how camest thou in hither not having a wedding-garment? And he was speechless.

13 Then said the king to the servants, Bind him hand and foot, and take him away, and cast *him* [f] into outer darkness; there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

f Chap. 8. 12.

14 [g] For many are called, but few *are* chosen.

g Chap. 20. 16.

15 ¶ [h] Then went the Pharisees, and took counsel how they might entangle him in *his* talk.

h Mark 12. 13. Luke 20. 20.

16 And they sent out unto him their disciples with the Herodians, saying, Master, we know that thou art true, and teachest the way of God in truth, neither carest thou for any *man*; for thou regardest not the person of men.

17 Tell us therefore, What thinkest thou? Is it lawful to give tribute unto Cesar, or not?

18 But Jesus perceived their wickedness, and said, Why tempt ye me, *ye* hypocrites?

19 Shew me the tribute-money. And they brought unto him a || penny.

|| To value seven-pence halfpenny. Chap. 20. 2.

20 And he saith unto them, Whose *is* this image and || superscription?

|| Or, *inscription*

21 They say unto him, Cesar's. Then saith he unto them, [i] Render therefore unto Cesar the things which are Cesar's; and unto God the things that are God's.

i Chap. 17. 25. Rom. 13. 7.

22 When they had heard *these words*, they marvelled, and left him, and went their way.

23 ¶ [k] The same day came to him the Sadducees, [l] which say that there is no resurrection, and asked him,

k Mark 12. 18. Luke 20. 27.

l Acts 23. 8.

24 Saying, Master, [m] Moses said, If a man die, having no children, his brother shall marry his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

m Deuter. 25. 5.

25 [n] Now there were with us seven brethren: and the first, when he had

n Tob. 3. 8.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

married a wife, deceased, and, having no issue, left his wife unto his brother:

26 Likewise the second also, and the third, unto the † seventh.

27 And last of all the woman died also.

28 Therefore, in the resurrection, whose wife shall she be of the seven? for they all had her.

29 Jesus answered and said unto them, Ye do err, not knowing the scriptures, nor the power of God.

30 For in the resurrection they neither marry, nor are given in marriage, [o] but are as the angels of God in heaven.

31 But as touching the resurrection of the dead, have ye not read that which was spoken unto you by God, saying,

32 [p] I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob? God is not the God of the dead, but of the living.

33 And when the multitude heard *this*, [q] they were astonished at his doctrine.

34 ¶ [r] But when the Pharisees had heard that he had put the Sadducees to silence, they were gathered together.

35 Then one of them, *which was* a lawyer, asked *him a question*, tempting him, and saying,

36 Master, which *is* the great commandment in the law?

37 Jesus said unto him, [s] Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind.

38 This is the first and great commandment.

39 And the second *is* like unto it, [t] Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

40 [u] On these two commandments hang all the law and the prophets.

41 ¶ [x] While the Pharisees were gathered together, Jesus asked them,

42 Saying, What think ye of Christ? whose son is he? They say unto him, *The son* of David.

43 He saith unto them, How then doth David in spirit [y] call him Lord, saying,

44 [z] The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool?

45 If David then call him Lord, how is he his son?

46 And no man was able to answer him a word; neither durst any *man*, from that day forth, ask him any more questions.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Of the scribes and Pharisees' good doctrine, but their evil examples of life.*
34 *The destruction of Jerusalem.*

THEN spake Jesus to the multitude, and to his disciples,

2 Saying, [a] The scribes and the Pharisees sit in Moses' seat:

3 All therefore whatsoever they bid you observe, *that* observe and do; but do not ye after their works: for [b] they say, and do not.

4 [c] For they bind heavy burdens, and grievous to be borne, and lay *them* on men's shoulders; but they *themselves* will not move them with one of their fingers.

5 But [d] all their works they do for to be seen of men: [e] they make broad their phylacteries, and enlarge the borders of their garments,

6 [f] And love the uppermost rooms at feasts, and the chief seats in the synagogues,

7 And greetings in the markets, and to be called of men, Rabbi, Rabbi.

8 [g] But be not ye called Rabbi: for one is your Master, *even* Christ; and all ye are brethren.

9 And call no *man* your father upon the earth: [h] for one is your Father, which is in heaven.

10 Neither be ye called masters: for one is your Master, *even* Christ.

11 But [i] he that is greatest among you shall be your servant.

12 [k] And whosoever shall exalt himself shall be abased; and he that shall humble himself shall be exalted.

13 ¶ But [l] woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye shut up the kingdom of heaven against men: for ye neither go in *yourselves*, neither suffer ye them that are entering to go in.

14 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! [m] for ye devour widows' houses, and for a pretence make long prayer: therefore ye shall receive the greater damnation.

15 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye compass sea and land to make one proselyte; and when he is made, ye make him two-fold more the child of hell than yourselves.

16 Woe unto you, [n] *ye* blind guides! which say, [o] Whosoever shall swear by the temple, it is nothing; but whosoever shall swear by the gold of the temple, he is a debtor.

17 *Ye* fools, and blind! for whether is greater, the gold, [p] or the temple that sanctifieth the gold?

a Mark 12. 38. Luke 20. 45.
b Rom. 2. 19.
c Luke 11. 46. Acts 15. 10. Gal. 6. 13.
d Chap. 6. 1, 2, 5, 16.
e Numb. 15. 38. Deut. 6. 8. & 22. 12. Prov. 3. 3.
f Mark 12. 38, 39. Luke 11. 43. & 20. 46. 3 John 9.
g James 3. 1. See 2 Cor. 1. 24. 1 Pet. 5. 3.
h Mal. 1. 6.
i Chap. 20. 26, 27.
k Prov. 29. 23. Luke 14. 11. & 18. 14. James 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 5.
l Luke 11. 52.
m Mark 12. 40. Luke 20. 47. 2 Tim. 3. 6. Tit. 1. 11.
n Chap. 15. 14.
o Chap. 5. 33, 34.
p Exod. 30. 29.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 33.

18 And, Whosoever shall swear by the altar, it is nothing; but whosoever sweareth by the gift that is upon it, he is ‖ guilty.

‖ Or, *debtor*, or, *bound*.

19 *Ye* fools, and blind! for whether *is* greater, the gift, or [q] the altar that sanctifieth the gift?

[q] Exod. 29. 37.

20 Whoso therefore shall swear by the altar, sweareth by it, and by all things thereon.

21 And whoso shall swear by the temple, sweareth by it, and by [r] him that dwelleth therein.

[r] 1 Kings 8. 13. 2 Chr. 6. 2.

22 And he that shall swear by heaven, sweareth by [s] the throne of God, and by him that sitteth thereon.

[s] Chap. 5. 34. Acts 7. 49.

23 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! [t] for ye pay tithe of mint, and † anise, and cummin, and [u] have omitted the weightier *matters* of the law, judgment, mercy, and faith: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

[t] Luke 11. 42.

† Gr. *dill.*

[u] 1 Sam. 15. 22. Hosea 6. 6. Micah 6. 8. Chap. 9. 13. & 12. 7.

24 *Ye* blind guides, which strain at a gnat, and swallow a camel.

25 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! [x] for ye make clean the outside of the cup and of the platter, but within they are full of extortion and excess.

[x] Mark 7. 4. Luke 11. 39.

26 *Thou* blind Pharisee, cleanse first that *which is* within the cup and platter, that the outside of them may be clean also.

27 [y] Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye are like unto whited sepulchres, which indeed appear beautiful outward, but are within full of dead *men's* bones, and of all uncleanness.

[y] Luke 11. 44.

28 Even so ye also outwardly appear righteous unto men, but within ye are full of hypocrisy and iniquity.

29 [z] Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! because ye build the tombs of the prophets, and garnish the sepulchres of the righteous,

[z] Luke 11. 47.

30 And say, If we had been in the days of our fathers, we would not have been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets.

31 Wherefore ye be witnesses unto yourselves, that [a] ye are the children of them which killed the prophets.

[a] Acts 7. 51. 52. 1 Thess. 2. 15.

32 [b] Fill ye up then the measure of your fathers.

[b] Genes. 15. 16. 1 Thess. 2. 16.

33 *Ye* serpents, *ye* [c] generation of vipers, how can ye escape the damnation of hell?

[c] Chap. 3. 7. & 12. 34.

34 ¶ [d] Wherefore, behold, I send unto you prophets, and wise men, and scribes; and [e] *some* of them ye shall kill and crucify; and [f] *some* of them shall ye scourge in your synagogues, and persecute *them* from city to city:

[d] Luke 11. 49.

[e] Acts 5. 40. & 22. 19.

[f] Chap. [illegible] Cor. 11. [illegible]

Anno DOMINI 33.

35 That upon you may come all the righteous blood shed upon the earth, [g] from the blood of righteous Abel unto [h] the blood of Zacharias, son of Barachias, whom ye slew between the temple and the altar.

[g] Gen. 4. 8.

[h] 2 Chron. 24. 20, 21.

36 Verily I say unto you, All these things shall come upon this generation.

37 [i] O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, *thou* that killest the prophets, [k] and stonest them which are sent unto thee, how often would ‖ I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens [m] under *her* wings, and ye would not!

[i] Luke 13. 34.

[k] 2 Chron. 24. 21.

‖ 2 Esdras 1. 30.

[m] Ps. 17. 8. & 91. 4.

38 Behold, your house is left unto you desolate.

39 For I say unto you, Ye shall not see me henceforth, till ye shall say, [n] Blessed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

[n] Ps. 118. 26. Chap. 21. 9.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Christ foretelleth the destruction of the temple;* 3 *what shall happen at his coming,* &c.

AND [a] Jesus went out, and departed from the temple: and his disciples came to *him,* for to shew him the buildings of the temple.

[a] Mark 13. 1. Luke 21. 5.

2 And Jesus said unto them, See ye not all these things? Verily I say unto you, [b] There shall not be left here one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

[b] Mic. 3. 12. Luke 19. 44.

3 ¶ And as he sat upon the mount of Olives, [c] the disciples came unto him privately, saying, [d] Tell us, when shall these things be? and what *shall be* the sign of thy coming, and of the end of the world?

[c] Mark 13. 3.

[d] 1 Thess. 5. 1.

4 And Jesus answered and said unto them, [e] Take heed that no man deceive you:

[e] Eph. 5. 6. Col. 2. 8. 18. 2 Thess. 2. 3. 1 John 4. 1.

5 For [f] many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; [g] and shall deceive many.

[f] Jerem. 14. 14. & 23. 21. 25. John 5. 43.

[g] Verse 11.

6 And ye shall hear of wars, and rumours of wars: see that ye be not troubled: for all *these things* must come to pass, but the end is not yet.

7 For [h] nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes, in divers places.

[h] 2 Chron. 15. 6. Hag. 2. 22. Zech. 14. 13.

8 All these *are* the beginning of sorrows.

9 [i] Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations for my name's sake.

[i] Chap. 10. 17. Mark 13. 9. Luke 21. 12. John 15. 20. & 16. 2. Rev. 2. 10.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 33.

10 And then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another.

[k] 2 Pet. 2. 1.

11 And [k] many false prophets shall rise, [l] and shall deceive many.

[l] Ver. 5, 24.

12 And because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold.

[m] Chap. 10. 22. Mark 13. 13. Hebr. 3. 6, 14.

13 [m] But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

[n] Chap. 4. 23. & 9. 35.

14 And this [n] gospel of the kingdom [o] shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.

[o] Rom. 10. 18. Colos. 1. 6.

15 [p] When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by [q] Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, ([r] whoso readeth, let him understand,)

[p] Mark 13. 14. Luke 21. 20.

[q] Dan. 9. 27. & 12. 11.

[r] Dan. 9. 23, 25.

16 Then let them which be in Judea flee into the mountains:

17 Let him which is on the housetop not come down to take any thing out of his house;

18 Neither let him which is in the field return back to take his clothes.

19 And woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck, in those days!

20 But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the sabbath-day:

[s] Dan. 9. 26. & 12. 1.

21 For [s] then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be.

22 And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: [t] but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened.

[t] Isaiah 65. 8, 9. Zech. 14. 2.

23 [u] Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here *is* Christ, or there; believe *it* not.

[u] Mark 13. 21. Luke 17. 23. & 21. 8.

24 For [x] there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders; insomuch that, [y] if *it were* possible, they shall deceive the very elect.

[x] Deuter. 13. 1. 2 Thess. 2. 9, 10, 11. Rev. 13. 13.

[y] John 6. 37. & 10. 28, 29. Rom. 8. 28, 29, 30. 2 Tim. 2. 19.

25 Behold, I have told you before.

26 Wherefore if they shall say unto you, Behold, he is in the desert; go not forth: behold, *he is* in the secret chambers; believe *it* not.

[z] Luke 17. 24.

27 [z] For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

[a] Job 39. 30. Luke 17. 37.

28 [a] For wheresoever the carcase is, there will the eagles be gathered together.

[b] Dan. 7. 11, 12. [c] Is. 13. 10. Ezek. 32. 7. Joel 2. 10. & 3. 15. Amos 8. 9. Luke 23. 45. Acts 2. 20. Revel. 6. 12.

29 ¶ [b] Immediately after the tribulation of those days [c] shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken:

Anno DOMINI 33.

[d] Dan. 7. 13. [e] Zech. 12. 12.

30 [d] And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: [e] and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, [f] and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.

[f] Revel. 1. 7.

[g] Chap. 13. 41. 1 Corinth. 15. 52. 1 Thess. 4. 16.

31 [g] And he shall send his angels || with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.

|| Or, *with a trumpet, and a great voice.*

[h] Luke 21. 29.

32 ¶ Now learn [h] a parable of the fig-tree; When his branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer *is* nigh:

[i] Jam. 5. 9.

33 So likewise ye, when ye shall see all these things, know [i] that || it is near, *even* at the doors.

|| Or, *he.*

[k] Ch. 16. 28. Mark 13. 30. Luke 21. 32.

34 Verily I say unto you, [k] This generation shall not pass, till all these things be fulfilled.

[l] Psalm 102. 26. Isa. 51. 6. Chap. 5. 18. Mark 13. 31. Hebr. 1. 11.

35 [l] Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my word shall not pass away.

[m] Mark 13. 32.

36 ¶ [m] But of that day and hour knoweth no *man*, no, not the angels of heaven, [n] but my Father only.

[n] Zech. 14. 7.

37 But as the days of Noe *were*, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

[o] Genes. 6. 3, 4, 5. & 7. 5. Luke 17. 26. [p] 1 Pet. 3. 20.

38 [o] For as in the days that were before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark,

39 And knew not until the flood came, and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

[p] Luke 17. 34, &c.

40 [p] Then shall two be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

41 Two *women shall be* grinding at the mill; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

[q] Chap. 25. 13. Mark 13. 33, &c. Luke 21. 36. [r] Luke 12. 39. 1 Thess. 5. 2. 2 Peter 3. 10. Revel. 3. 3. & 16. 15.

42 ¶ [q] Watch therefore: for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come.

43 [r] But know this, that if the goodman of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up.

[s] Luke 12. 42.

44 Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of man cometh.

45 [s] Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his lord hath made ruler over his household, to give them meat in due season?

[t] Revel. 16. 15.

46 [t] Blessed *is* that servant whom his lord, when he cometh, shall find so doing.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 33.

47 Verily I say unto you, That [u] he shall make him ruler over all his goods.

u Chap. 25. 21, 23.

48 But and if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming;

49 And shall begin to smite *his* fellow-servants, and to eat and drink with the drunken;

50 The lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for *him*, and in an hour that he is not aware of,

‖ Or, *cut him off.*

51 And shall ‖ cut him asunder, and appoint *him* his portion with the hypocrites: [x] there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

x Ch. 8. 12. & 25. 30.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The parable of the ten virgins,* 14 *of the talents* 31 *A description of the last judgment.*

THEN shall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet [a] the bridegroom.

a Ephes. 5. 29, 30. Revel. 19. 7. & 21. 2, 9.

2 And five of them were wise, and five *were* foolish.

3 They that *were* foolish took their lamps, and took no oil with them:

4 But the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps.

5 While the bridegroom tarried, [b] they all slumbered and slept.

b 1 Thess. 5. 6.

6 And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him.

7 Then all those virgins arose, and trimmed their lamps.

8 And the foolish said unto the wise, Give us of your oil; for our lamps are ‖ gone out.

‖ Or, *going out.*

9 But the wise answered, saying, *Not so;* lest there be not enough for us and you: but go ye rather to them that sell, and buy for yourselves.

10 And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came; and they that were ready went in with him to the marriage: and [c] the door was shut.

c Luke 13. 25.

11 Afterward came also the other virgins, saying, [d] Lord, Lord, open to us.

d Chap. 7. 21, 22, 23.

12 But he answered and said, Verily I say unto you, I know you not.

e Chap. 24. 42. Mark 13. 33. Luke 21. 36. 1 Corinth. 16. 13. 1 Thess. 5. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 8. Rev. 16. 15.

13 [e] Watch therefore; for ye know neither the day nor the hour wherein the Son of man cometh.

14 ¶ [f] For *the kingdom of heaven is* [g] as a man travelling into a far country, *who* called his own servants, and delivered unto them his goods.

f Luke 19. 12.

g Chap. 21. 33.

15 And unto one he gave five ‖ talents, to another two, and to another one; to every man according to his several ability; and straightway took his journey.

[illegible] talents [illegible] pounds [illegible] shillings, [illegible] 18. 24.

Anno DOMINI 33.

16 Then he that had received the five talents went and traded with the same, and made *them* other five talents.

17 And likewise he that *had received* two, he also gained other two.

18 But he that had received one went and digged in the earth, and hid his lord's money.

19 After a long time the lord of those servants cometh, and reckoneth with them.

20 And so he that had received five talents came and brought other five talents, saying, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me five talents: behold, I have gained besides them five talents more.

21 His lord said unto him, Well done, *thou* good and faithful servant; thou hast been faithful over a few things, [h] I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into [i] the joy of thy lord.

h Chap. 24. 47. Luke 22. 29, 30.

i Hebr. 12. 2.

22 He also that had received two talents came and said, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me two talents: behold, I have gained two other talents besides them.

23 His lord said unto him, [k] Well done, good and faithful servant; thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.

k Verse 21.

24 Then he which had received the one talent came and said. Lord, I knew thee that thou art an hard man, reaping where thou hast not sown, and gathering where thou hast not strawed:

25 And I was afraid, and went and hid thy talent in the earth: lo, *there* thou hast *that is* thine.

26 His lord answered and said unto him, *Thou* wicked and slothful servant, thou knewest that I reap where I sowed not, and gather where I have not strawed;

27 Thou oughtest therefore to have put my money to the exchangers, and *then* at my coming I should have received mine own with usury.

28 Take therefore the talent from him, and give *it* unto him which hath ten talents.

29 [l] For unto every one that hath shall be given, and he shall have abundance: but from him that hath not, shall be taken away even that which he hath.

l Chap. 13. 12. Mark 4. 25. Luke 8. 18. & 19. 26.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

30 And cast ye the unprofitable servant [m] into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

31 ¶ [n] When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory:

32 And [o] before him shall be gathered all nations: and [p] he shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth *his* sheep from the goats:

33 And he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left.

34 Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom [q] prepared for you from the foundation of the world:

35 [r] For I was an hungered, and ye gave me meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink: [s] I was a stranger, and ye took me in:

36 [t] Naked, and ye clothed me: I was sick, and ye visited me: [u] I was in prison, and ye came unto me.

37 Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungered, and fed *thee*? or thirsty, and gave *thee* drink?

38 When saw we thee a stranger, and took *thee* in? or naked, and clothed *thee*?

39 Or when saw we thee sick, or in prison, and came unto thee?

40 And the King shall answer and say unto them, Verily I say unto you, [x] Inasmuch as ye have done *it* unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done *it* unto me.

41 Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, [y] Depart from me, ye cursed, [z] into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels:

42 For I was an hungered, and ye gave me no meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me no drink:

43 I was a stranger, and ye took me not in: naked, and ye clothed me not: sick, and in prison, and ye visited me not.

44 Then shall they also answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungered, or athirst, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not minister unto thee?

45 Then shall he answer them, saying, Verily I say unto you, [a] Inasmuch as ye did *it* not to one of the least of these, ye did *it* not to me.

46 And [b] these shall go away into everlasting punishment: but the righteous into life eternal.

m Chap. 8. 12. & 24. 51.
n Zech. 14. 5. Ch. 16. 27. 1 Thess. 4. 16. 2 Thess. 1. 7 Jude 14. Revel. 1. 7.
o Rom. 14. 10. 2 Cor. 5. 10.
p Ezek. 20. 38. & 34. 17, 20. Ch. 13. 49.
q Chap. 20. 23. Mark 10. 40.
r Isa. 58. 7. Ezek. 18. 7. James 1. 27.
s Hebr. 13. 2.
t James 2. 15, 16.
u 2 Tim. 1. 16.
x Prov. 19. 17. Ch. 10. 42. Hebr. 6. 10.
y Psal. 6. 8. Ch. 7. 23. Luke 13. 27.
z Chap. 18. 40.
a Prov. 14. 31. & 17. 5. Zech. 2. 8.
b Dan. 12. 2. John 5. 29.

Anno DOMINI 33

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *The rulers conspire against Christ:* 14 *Judas selleth him.* 17 *Christ eateth the passover:* 47 *he is betrayed.*

AND it came to pass, when Jesus had finished all these sayings, he said unto his disciples,

2 [a] Ye know that after two days is *the feast of* the passover, and the Son of man is betrayed to be crucified.

3 ¶ [b] Then assembled together the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders of the people, unto the palace of the high priest, who was called Caiaphas,

4 And consulted that they might take Jesus by subtilty, and kill *him*.

5 But they said, Not on the feast-*day*, lest there be an uproar among the people.

6 ¶ [c] Now, when Jesus was in [d] Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper,

7 There came unto him a woman having an alabaster-box of very precious ointment, and poured *it* on his head, as he sat *at meat*.

8 [e] But when his disciples saw *it*, they had indignation, saying, To what purpose *is* this waste?

9 For this ointment might have been sold for much, and given to the poor.

10 When Jesus understood *it*, he said unto them, Why trouble ye the woman? for she hath wrought a good work upon me.

11 [f] For ye have the poor always with you; but [g] me ye have not always.

12 For in that she hath poured this ointment on my body, she did *it* for my burial.

13 Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever this gospel shall be preached in the whole world, *there* shall also this, that this woman hath done, be told for a memorial of her.

14 ¶ [h] Then one of the twelve, called [i] Judas Iscariot, went unto the chief priests,

15 And said *unto them*, [k] What will ye give me, and I will deliver him unto you? And they covenanted with him for thirty pieces of silver.

16 And from that time he sought opportunity to betray him.

17 ¶ [l] Now, the first *day* of the *feast of* unleavened bread, the disciples came to Jesus, saying unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare for thee to eat the passover?

18 And he said, Go into the city to such a man, and say unto him,

a Mark 14. 1. Luke 22. 1. John 13. 1.
b Psal. 2. 2. John 11. 47. Acts 4. 25, &c.
c Mark 14. 3. John 11. 1, 2. & 12. 3.
d Chap. 21. 17.
e John 12. 4.
f Deuter. 15. 11. John 12. 8.
g See Chap. 18. 20. & 28. 20.
h Mark 14. 10. Luke 22. 3.
i Chap. 10. 4.
k Zech. 11. 12. Chap. 27. 3.
l Mark 14. 12. Luke 22. 7.

Anno DOMINI 33.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 33. The Master saith, My time is at hand; I will keep the passover at thy house with my disciples.

19 And the disciples did as Jesus had appointed them; and they made ready the passover.

m Mark 14. 17. Luke 22. 14. John 13. 21. 20 [m] Now, when the even was come, he sat down with the twelve.

21 And as they did eat, he said, Verily I say unto you, That one of you shall betray me.

22 And they were exceeding sorrowful, and began every one of them to say unto him, Lord, is it I?

n Ps. 41. 9. 23 And he answered and said, [n] He that dippeth *his* hand with me in the dish, the same shall betray me.

24 The Son of man goeth as it is written of him: but woe unto that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed! it had been good for that man if he had not been born.

25 Then Judas, which betrayed him, answered and said, Master, is it I? He said unto him, Thou hast said.

o Mark 14. 22. Luke 22. 19. p 1 Cor. 11. 23, 24. 26 ¶ [o] And as they were eating, [p] Jesus took bread, and ‖ blessed *it*, and brake *it*, and gave *it* to the disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is my body.

‖ Many Greek copies have *gave thanks.* q Mark 14. 23. r See Exod. 24. 8. Jer. 31. 31. s Ch. 20. 28. Rom. 5. 15. 27 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave *it* to them, saying, [q] Drink ye all of it:

28 For [r] this is my blood of the new testament, which is shed [s] for many for the remission of sins.

t Luke 22. 18. u Acts 10. 41. x Mark 14. 26. ‖ Or, *psalm.* 29 But [t] I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, [u] until that day when I drink it new with you in my Father's kingdom.

30 ¶ [x] And when they had sung an ‖ hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives.

y Mark 14. 27. John 16. 32. z Chap. 11. 6. a Zech. 13. 7. b Chap. 28. 7, 10, 16. Mark 14. 28. & 16. 7. 31 Then saith Jesus unto them, [y] All ye shall [z] be offended because of me this night: for it is written, [a] I will smite the Shepherd, and the sheep of the flock shall be scattered abroad.

32 But after I am risen again, [b] I will go before you into Galilee.

33 Peter answered and said unto him, Though all *men* shall be offended because of thee, *yet* will I never be offended.

c John 13. 38. 34 Jesus said unto him, [c] Verily I say unto thee, That this night, before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice.

35 Peter said unto him, Though I should die with thee, yet will I not deny thee. Likewise also said all the disciples.

d Mark 14. 32. Luke 22. 39. John 18. 1. 36 ¶ [d] Then cometh Jesus with them unto a place called Gethsemane, and saith unto the disciples, Sit ye here, while I go and pray yonder.

Anno DOMINI 33. 37 And he took with him Peter and [e] the two sons of Zebedee, and began to be sorrowful and very heavy.

e Ch. 4. 21.

38 Then saith he unto them, [f] My soul is exceeding sorrowful, even unto death: tarry ye here, and watch with me.

f John 12. 27. g Luke 22. 41. h Mark 14. 36. Luke 22. 42. Hebr. 5. 7. i John 12. 27. k Ch. 20. 22. 39 [g] And he went a little farther, and fell on his face, and [h] prayed, saying, [i] O my Father, if it be possible, [k] let this cup pass from me: nevertheless not as I will, but as thou *wilt.*

40 And he cometh unto the disciples, and findeth them asleep, and saith unto Peter, What! could ye not watch with me one hour?

l Mark 13. 33. Eph. 6. 18. 41 [l] Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed *is* willing, but the flesh *is* weak.

42 He went away again the second time, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if this cup may not pass away from me, except I drink it, thy will be done.

43 And he came and found them asleep again: for their eyes were heavy.

44 And he left them, and went away again, and prayed the third time, saying the same words.

45 Then cometh he to his disciples, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take *your* rest: behold, the hour is at hand, and the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.

46 Rise, let us be going: behold, he is at hand that doth betray me.

m Mark 14. 43. Luke 22. 47. John 18. 3. 47 ¶ And [m] while he yet spake, lo, Judas, one of the twelve, came, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests and elders of the people.

48 Now he that betrayed him gave them a sign, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he; hold him fast.

n 2 Sam. 20. 9. 49 And forthwith he came to Jesus, and said, Hail, Master; [n] and kissed him.

50 And Jesus said unto him, Friend, wherefore art thou come? Then came they and laid hands on Jesus, and took him.

o John 18. 10. 51 And, behold, [o] one of them which were with Jesus stretched out *his* hand, and drew his sword, and struck a servant of the high priest, and smote off his ear.

52 Then said Jesus unto him, Put up again thy sword into his place: [p] for all they that take the sword shall perish with the sword.

p Gen. 9. 6. Rev. 13. 10.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 33.

53 Thinkest thou that I cannot now pray to my Father, and he shall presently give me more than twelve legions of angels?

54 But how then shall the scriptures be fulfilled, [q] that thus it must be?

55 In that same hour said Jesus to the multitudes, Are ye come out, as against a thief, with swords and staves for to take me? I sat daily with you teaching in the temple, and ye laid no hold on me.

56 But all this was done, that the [r] scriptures of the prophets might be fulfilled. Then [s] all the disciples forsook him, and fled.

57 ¶ [t] And they that had laid hold on Jesus led *him* away to Caiaphas the high priest, where the scribes and the elders were assembled.

58 But Peter followed him afar off unto the high priest's palace, and went in, and sat with the servants, to see the end.

59 Now the chief priests, and elders, and all the council, sought false witness against Jesus, to put him to death;

60 But found none: yea, though many false witnesses came, *yet* found they none. At the last came two false witnesses,

61 And said, This *fellow* said, [u] I am able to destroy the temple of God, and to build it in three days.

62 [x] And the high priest arose, and said unto him, Answerest thou nothing? what *is it which* these witness against thee?

63 But [y] Jesus held his peace. And the high priest answered and said unto him, [z] I adjure thee by the living God, that thou tell us whether thou be the Christ, the Son of God.

64 Jesus saith unto him, Thou hast said: nevertheless, I say unto you, [a] Hereafter shall ye see the Son of man [b] sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

65 [c] Then the high priest rent his clothes, saying, He hath spoken blasphemy; what further need have we of witnesses? behold, now ye have heard his blasphemy.

66 What think ye? They answered and said, [d] He is guilty of death.

67 [e] Then did they spit in his face, and buffeted him; and [f] others smote *him* with ‖ the palms of their hands,

68 Saying, [g] Prophesy unto us, thou Christ, Who is he that smote thee?

69 ¶ [h] Now Peter sat without in the palace: and a damsel came unto him, saying, Thou also wast with Jesus of Galilee.

70 But he denied before *them* all, saying, I know not what thou sayest.

71 And when he was gone out into the porch, another *maid* saw him, and said unto them that were there, This *fellow* was also with Jesus of Nazareth.

72 And again he denied with an oath, I do not know the man.

73 And after a while came unto *him* they that stood by, and said to Peter, Surely thou also art *one* of them; for thy [i] speech bewrayeth thee.

74 Then began he to curse and to swear, *saying*, I know not the man. And immediately the cock crew.

75 And Peter remembered the words of Jesus, which said unto him, [k] Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice. And he went out, and wept bitterly.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Christ is delivered bound to Pilate.* 3 *Judas hangeth himself.* 33 *Christ is crucified.* 51 *The vail rent,* &c.

WHEN the morning was come, [a] all the chief priests and elders of the people took counsel against Jesus to put him to death.

2 And when they had bound him, they led *him* away, and delivered him to Pontius Pilate the governor.

3 ¶ [b] Then Judas, which had betrayed him, when he saw that he was condemned, repented himself, and brought again the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and elders,

4 Saying, I have sinned, in that I have betrayed the innocent blood. And they said, What *is that* to us? see thou *to that*.

5 And he cast down the pieces of silver in the temple, [c] and departed, and went and hanged himself.

6 And the chief priests took the silver pieces, and said, It is not lawful for to put them into the treasury, because it is the price of blood.

7 And they took counsel, and bought with them the potter's field, to bury strangers in.

8 Wherefore that field was called, [d] The field of blood, unto this day.

9 (Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremy the prophet, saying, [e] And they took the thirty pieces of silver, the price of him that was valued, ‖ whom they of the children of Israel did value,

Anno DOMINI 33.

[q] Isaiah 53. 7, &c. Luke 24. 25, 44, 46.

[r] Lament. 4. 20.

[s] John 18. 15.

[t] Mark 14. 53. Luke 22. 54. John 18. 12, 13, 24.

[u] Chap. 27. 40. John 2. 19.

[x] Mark 14. 60.

[y] Isa. 53. 7. Chap. 27. 12, 14.

[z] Levit. 5. 1. 1 Sam. 14. 24, 26.

[a] Dan. 7. 13. Ch. 16. 27. & 24. 30. Rom. 14. 10. 1 Thess. 4. 16. Revel. 1. 7.

[b] Ps. 110. 1.

[c] 2 Kings 15. 37.

[d] Levit. 24. 16. John 19. 7.

[e] Isa. 50. 6. Ch. 27. 30.

[f] John 19. 3. ‖ Or, rods.

[g] Mark 14. 65. Luke 22. 64.

[h] Mark 14. 66. Luke 22. 55. John 18. 16, 25.

[i] Luke 22. 59.

[k] Verse 34. Mark 14. 30. John 13. 38.

[a] Mark 15. 1. Luke 22. 66. & 23. 1. John 18. 28.

[b] Chap. 26. 14.

[c] Acts 1. 18.

[d] Acts 1. 19.

[e] Zech. 11. 12, 13. ‖ Or, *whom they bought of the children of Israel.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 33.

10 And gave them for the potter's field, as the Lord appointed me.)

11 ¶ And Jesus stood before the governor: and the governor asked him, saying, Art thou the King of the Jews? And Jesus said unto him, [f] Thou sayest.

12 And when he was accused of the chief priests and elders, [g] he answered nothing.

13 Then saith Pilate unto him, [h] Hearest thou not how many things they witness against thee?

14 And he answered him to never a word; insomuch that the governor marvelled greatly.

15 ¶ [i] Now at *that* feast the governor was wont to release unto the people a prisoner, whom they would.

16 And they had then a notable prisoner, called Barabbas.

17 Therefore, when they were gathered together, Pilate said unto them, Whom will ye that I release unto you? Barabbas, or Jesus which is called Christ?

18 For he knew that for envy they had delivered him.

19 ¶ When he was set down on the judgment-seat, his wife sent unto him, saying, Have thou nothing to do with that just man: for I have suffered many things this day in a dream because of him.

20 [k] But the chief priests and elders persuaded the multitude that they should ask Barabbas, and destroy Jesus.

21 The governor answered and said unto them, Whether of the twain will ye that I release unto you? They said, Barabbas.

22 Pilate saith unto them, What shall I do then with Jesus which is called Christ? *They* all say unto him, Let him be crucified.

23 And the governor said, Why? what evil hath he done? But they cried out the more, saying, Let him be crucified.

24 ¶ When Pilate saw that he could prevail nothing, but *that* rather a tumult was made, he took [l] water, and washed *his* hands before the multitude, saying, I am innocent of the blood of this just person; see ye *to it*.

25 Then answered all the people, and said, [m] His blood *be* on us, and on our children.

26 ¶ Then released he Barabbas unto them: and when [n] he had scourged Jesus, he delivered *him* to be crucified.

27 ¶ [o] Then the soldiers of the governor took Jesus into the [‖] common hall, and gathered unto him the whole band *of soldiers*.

Anno DOMINI 33.

28 And they stripped him, and [p] put on him a scarlet robe.

29 And when they had platted a crown of thorns, they put *it* upon his head, and a reed in his right hand; and they bowed the knee before him, and mocked him, saying, Hail, King of the Jews!

30 And [q] they spit upon him, and took the reed, and smote him on the head.

31 And after that they had mocked him, they took the robe off from him, and put his own raiment on him, and led him away to crucify *him*.

32 [r] And as they came out, they found a man of Cyrene, Simon by name: him they compelled to bear his cross.

33 ¶ [s] And when they were come unto a place called Golgotha, that is to say, A place of a scull,

34 [t] They gave him vinegar to drink mingled with gall: and when he had tasted *thereof*, he would not drink.

35 [u] And they crucified him, and parted his garments, casting lots: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, [x] They parted my garments among them, and upon my vesture did they cast lots.

36 And, sitting down, they watched him there;

37 And [y] set up over his head his accusation written, THIS IS JESUS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

38 [z] Then were there two thieves crucified with him; one on the right hand, and another on the left.

39 ¶ And [a] they that passed by reviled him, wagging their heads,

40 And saying, [b] Thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest *it* in three days, save thyself. [c] If thou be the Son of God, come down from the cross.

41 Likewise also the chief priests, mocking *him*, with the scribes and elders, said,

42 He saved others; himself he cannot save. If he be the King of Israel, let him now come down from the cross, and we will believe him.

43 [d] He trusted in God: let him deliver him now, if he will have him: for he said, I am the Son of God.

44 [e] The thieves also, which were crucified with him, cast the same in his teeth.

---

f John 18. 37. 1 Tim. 6. 13.
g Chap. 26. 63.
h Chap. 26. 62.
i Mark 15. 6. Luke 23. 17. John 18. 39.
k John 18. 40. Acts 3. 14.
l Deuter. 21. 6.
m Acts 5. 28.
n Luke 23. 16.
o John 19. 2.
‖ Or, *governor's house.*
p Luke 23. 11.
q Isa. 50. 6. Ch. 26. 67.
r Mark 15. 21. Luke 23. 26.
s John 19. 17.
t Ps. 69. 21.
u Mark 15. 24. Luke 23. 34. John 19. 24.
x Ps. 22. 18.
y Mark 15. 26. Luke 23. 38. John 19. 19.
z Is. 53. 12. Luke 23. 32, 33.
a Ps. 22. 7. Mark 15. 29. Luke 23. 35.
b Chap. 26. 61. John 2. 19.
c Chap. 26. 63.
d Ps. 22. 8. Wisd. 2. 16, 17, 18.
e Luke 23. 39.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 33.

45 ¶ [f] Now, from the sixth hour, there was darkness over all the land unto the ninth hour.

[f] Mark 15. 33.

46 And about the ninth hour, [g] Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani? that is to say, [h] My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?

[g] Hebr. 5. 7.

[h] Psalm 22. 1.

47 Some of them that stood there, when they heard *that*, said, This *man* calleth for Elias.

48 And straightway one of them ran, and took a spunge, [i] and filled *it* with vinegar, and put *it* on a reed, and gave him to drink.

[i] Psalm 69. 21. Mark 15. 36. Luke 23. 36. John 19. 29.

49 The rest said, Let be, let us see whether Elias will come to save him.

50 ¶ [k] Jesus, when he had cried again with a loud voice, yielded up the ghost.

[k] Luke 23. 46.

51 And, behold, [l] the vail of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom; and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent;

[l] Exod. 26. 31. 2 Chron. 3. 14. Mark 15. 38.

52 And the graves were opened; and many bodies of the saints which slept arose,

53 And came out of the graves after his resurrection, and went into the holy city, and appeared unto many.

54 [m] Now when the centurion, and they that were with him watching Jesus, saw the earthquake, and those things that were done, they feared greatly, saying, Truly this was the Son of God.

[m] Mark 15. 39. Luke 23. 47.

55 And many women were there beholding afar off, [n] which followed Jesus from Galilee, ministering unto him;

[n] Luke 8. 2, 3.

56 [o] Among which was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James and Joses, and the mother of Zebedee's children.

[o] Mark 15. 40.

57 ¶ [p] When the even was come, there came a rich man of Arimathea, named Joseph, who also himself was Jesus' disciple:

[p] Mark 15. 42. Luke 23. 50. John 19. 38.

58 He went to Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus. Then Pilate commanded the body to be delivered.

59 And when Joseph had taken the body, he wrapped it in a clean linen cloth,

60 And [q] laid it in his own new tomb, which he had hewn out in the rock: and he rolled a great stone to the door of the sepulchre, and departed.

[q] Isaiah 53. 9.

61 And there was Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary, sitting over against the sepulchre.

62 ¶ Now the next day, that followed the day of the preparation, the chief priests and Pharisees came together unto Pilate,

Anno DOMINI 33.

63 Saying, Sir, we remember that that deceiver said, while he was yet alive, [r] After three days I will rise again.

[r] Chap. 16. 21. & 17. 23. & 20. 19. Mark 8. 31. & 10. 34. Luke 9. 22. & 18. 33. & 24. 6.

64 Command therefore that the sepulchre be made sure until the third day, lest his disciples come by night, and steal him away, and say unto the people, He is risen from the dead: so the last error shall be worse than the first.

65 Pilate said unto them, Ye have a watch: go your way, make *it* as sure as ye can.

66 So they went, and made the sepulchre sure, sealing the stone, and setting a watch.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Christ's resurrection:* 9 *he appeareth to the women:* 16 *he appeareth to the eleven disciples in Galilee,* 18 *and sendeth them to teach and baptize.*

IN the [a] end of the sabbath, as it began to dawn toward the first *day* of the week, came Mary Magdalene, [b] and the other Mary, to see the sepulchre.

[a] Mark 16. 1. Luke 24. 1. John 20. 1.

[b] Chap. 27. 56.

2 And, behold, there || was a great earthquake: for [c] the angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and came and rolled back the stone from the door, and sat upon it.

|| Or, *had been.*

[c] See Luke 24. 4. John 20. 12.

3 His countenance was like lightning, and his raiment white as snow:

4 And for fear of him the keepers did shake, and became as dead *men.*

5 And the angel answered and said unto the women, Fear not ye: for I know that ye seek Jesus, which was crucified.

6 He is not here; for he is risen, [d] as he said. Come, see the place where the Lord lay:

[d] Chap. 12. 40. & 16. 21. & 17. 23. & 20. 19.

7 And go quickly, and tell his disciples that he is risen from the dead; and, behold, [e] he goeth before you into Galilee; there shall ye see him: lo, I have told you.

[e] Chap. 26. 32. Mark 16. 7.

8 And they departed quickly from the sepulchre with fear and great joy, and did run to bring his disciples word.

9 ¶ And as they went to tell his disciples, behold, [f] Jesus met them, saying, All hail. And they came and held him by the feet, and worshipped him.

[f] Mark 16. 9. John 20. 14.

10 Then said Jesus unto them, Be not afraid: go tell [g] my brethren that they go into Galilee, and there shall they see me.

[g] John 20. 17.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 33.

11 ¶ Now, when they were going, behold, some of the watch came into the city, and shewed unto the chief priests all the things that were done.

12 And when they were assembled with the elders, and had taken counsel, they gave large money unto the soldiers,

13 Saying, Say ye, His disciples came by night, and stole him *away* while we slept.

14 And if this come to the governor's ears, we will persuade him, and secure you.

15 So they took the money, and did as they were taught: and this saying is commonly reported among the Jews until this day.

16 ¶ Then the eleven disciples went away into Galilee, into a mountain [h] where Jesus had appointed them.

Anno DOMINI 33.

h Chap. 26. 32.

17 And when they saw him, they worshipped him; but some doubted.

i Chap. 11. 27. Luke 10. 22. John 3. 35. & 5. 22. & 17. 2. Eph. 1. 21. Hebr. 1. 2. & 2. 8.

18 ¶ And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, [i] All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth.

k Mark 16. 15. l Acts 2. 38, 39.

19 [k] Go ye therefore, and [l] || teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost;

|| Or, *make disciples, or Christians, of all nations.*

20 [m] Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you alway, *even* unto the end of the world. Amen.

m Acts 2. 42.

The GOSPEL according to Saint MARK.

CHAP. I.

1 *John Baptist's office.* 9 *Jesus is baptized,* 12 *tempted,* 14 *he preacheth,* 16 *calleth Peter and Andrew,* &c.

Anno DOMINI 26. ending.

THE beginning of the gospel of Jesus Christ, the Son of God;

2 As it is written in the prophets, [a] Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

a Mal. 3. 1. Mat. 11. 10. Luke 7. 27.

3 [b] The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

b Isa. 40. 3. Matth. 3. 3. Luke 3. 4. John 1. 15, 23.

4 [c] John did baptize in the wilderness, and preach the baptism of repentance || for the remission of sins.

c Mat. 3. 1. Luke 3. 3. John 3. 23.

|| Or, *unto*

5 [d] And there went out unto him all the land of Judea, and they of Jerusalem, and were all baptized of him in the river of Jordan, confessing their sins.

d Mat. 3. 5.

6 And John was [e] clothed with camel's hair, and with a girdle of a skin about his loins; and he did eat [f] locusts and wild honey;

e Mat. 3. 4.

f Levit. 11. 22.

7 And preached, saying, [g] There cometh one mightier than I after me, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to stoop down and unloose.

g Matth. 3. 11.

8 [h] I indeed have baptized you with water: but he shall baptize you [i] with the Holy Ghost.

h Acts 1. 5. & 11. 16 & 19. 4.

i Isa. 44. 3. Joel 2. 28. Act. 2. 4. & 11. 15.

9 ¶ [k] And it came to pass in those days, that Jesus came from Nazareth of Galilee, and was baptized of John in Jordan.

A. D. 27.

k Matth. 3. 13. Luke 3. 21.

10 And straightway coming up out of the water, he saw the heavens || opened, and the Spirit, like a dove, descending upon him:

11 And there came a voice from heaven, *saying,* [l] Thou art my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

Anno DOMINI 27.

l Psal. 2. 7. Isa. 42. 1. Mat. 3. 17. Chap. 9. 7.

12 ¶ [m] And immediately the Spirit driveth him into the wilderness.

m Mat. 4. 1. Luke 4. 1.

13 And he was there in the wilderness forty days tempted of Satan; and was with the wild beasts; [n] and the angels ministered unto him.

n Mat. 4. 11.

14 ¶ Now, after that John was put in prison, [o] Jesus came into Galilee, [p] preaching the gospel of the kingdom of God,

A. D. 30. ending.

o Matth. 4. 12.

p Matth. 4. 23.

15 And saying, [q] The time is fulfilled, and [r] the kingdom of God is at hand: repent ye, and believe the gospel.

q Gal. 4. 4. Eph. 1. 10.

r Mat. 3. 2.

16 ¶ [s] Now, as he walked by the sea of Galilee, he saw Simon, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea: (for they were fishers:)

s Matth. 4. 18. Luke 5. 4.

17 And Jesus said unto them, Come ye after me, and I will make you to become fishers of men.

18 And straightway [t] they forsook their nets, and followed him.

t Matth. 19. 27. Luke 5. 11.

19 [u] And when he had gone a little farther thence, he saw James the *son* of Zebedee, and John his brother, who also were in the ship mending their nets.

u Matth. 4. 21.

20 And straightway he called them: and they left their father Zebedee in the ship with the hired servants, and went after him.

21 [x] And they went into Capernaum; and straightway on the sabbath-day he entered into the synagogue, and taught.

A. D. 31.

x Matth. 4. 13. Luke 4. 31.

22 [y] And they were astonished at his doctrine: for he taught them as one that had authority, and not as the scribes.

y Matth. 7. 28.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 31.

23 ¶ [z] And there was in their synagogue a man with an unclean spirit; and he cried out,

24 Saying, Let *us* alone; [a] what have we to do with thee, thou Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art, the Holy One of God.

25 And Jesus [b] rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him.

26 And when the unclean spirit [c] had torn him, and cried with a loud voice, he came out of him.

27 And they were all amazed, insomuch that they questioned among themselves, saying, What thing is this? what new doctrine *is* this? for with authority commandeth he even the unclean spirits, and they do obey him.

28 And immediately his fame spread abroad throughout all the region round about Galilee.

29 ¶ [d] And forthwith, when they were come out of the synagogue, they entered into the house of Simon and Andrew, with James and John.

30 But Simon's wife's mother lay sick of a fever; and anon they tell him of her.

31 And he came and took her by the hand, and lifted her up; and immediately the fever left her, and she ministered unto them.

32 [e] And at even, when the sun did set, they brought unto him all that were diseased, and them that were possessed with devils.

33 And all the city was gathered together at the door.

34 And he healed many that were sick of divers diseases, and cast out many devils; and [f] suffered not the devils || to speak, because they knew him.

35 And [g] in the morning, rising up a great while before day, he went out, and departed into a solitary place, and there prayed.

36 And Simon, and they that were with him, followed after him.

37 And when they had found him, they said unto him, All *men* seek for thee.

38 And he said unto them, [h] Let us go into the next towns, that I may preach there also: for [i] therefore came I forth.

39 And he preached in their synagogues throughout all Galilee, and cast out devils.

40 [k] And there came a leper to him, beseeching him, and kneeling down to him, and saying unto him, If thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

Anno DOMINI 31.

41 And Jesus, moved with compassion, put forth *his* hand, and touched him, and saith unto him, I will; be thou clean.

42 And as soon as he had spoken, immediately the leprosy departed from him, and he was cleansed.

43 And he straitly charged him, and forthwith sent him away;

44 And saith unto him, See thou say nothing to any man: but go thy way, shew thyself to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing those things [l] which Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.

45 [m] But he went out, and began to publish *it* much, and to blaze abroad the matter, insomuch that Jesus could no more openly enter into the city, but was without in desert places: and they came to him from every quarter.

CHAP. II.

1 *Christ healeth one sick of the palsy,* 13 *calleth Matthew,* 15 *and eateth with publicans and sinners.*

AND again [a] he entered into Capernaum after *some* days; and it was noised that he was in the house.

2 And straightway many were gathered together, insomuch that there was no room to receive *them,* no, not so much as about the door: and he preached the word unto them.

3 And they come unto him, bringing one sick of the palsy, which was borne of four.

4 And when they could not come nigh unto him for the press, they uncovered the roof where he was: and when they had broken *it* up, they let down the bed wherein the sick of the palsy lay.

5 When Jesus saw their faith, he said unto the sick of the palsy, Son, thy sins be forgiven thee.

6 But there were certain of the scribes sitting there, and reasoning in their hearts,

7 Why doth this *man* thus speak blasphemies? [b] who can forgive sins but God only?

8 And immediately, when Jesus perceived in his spirit that they so reasoned within themselves, he said unto them, Why reason ye these things in your hearts?

9 [c] Whether is it easier to say to the sick of the palsy, *Thy* sins be forgiven thee; or to say, Arise, and take up thy bed, and walk?

z Luke 4. 33.
a Matth. 8. 29.
b Verse 34.
c Chap. 9. 20.
d Matth. 8. 14. Luke 4. 38.
e Matth. 8. 16. Luke 4. 40.
f Luke 4. 41. Acts 16. 17, 18.
‖ Or, *to say that they knew him.*
g Luke 4. 42.
h Luke 4. 43.
i Isa. 61. 1.
k Mat. 8. 2. Luke 5. 12.
l Levit. 14. 2, 4.
m Luke 5. 15.
a Mat. 9. 1. Luke 5. 18.
b Job 14. 4. Isa. 43. 25.
c Mat. 9. 5.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 31.

10 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins, (he saith to the sick of the palsy,)

11 I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy bed, and go thy way into thine house.

12 And immediately he arose, took up the bed, and went forth before them all; insomuch that they were all amazed, and glorified God, saying, We never saw it on this fashion.

d Mat. 9. 9. 13 ¶ [d]And he went forth again by the sea-side; and all the multitude resorted unto him, and he taught them.

e Mat. 9. 9. Luke 5. 27. 14 [e] And as he passed by, he saw Levi the *son* of Alpheus sitting || at the receipt of custom, and said unto him, Follow me. And he arose and followed him.

|| Or, *at the place where the custom was received.*

15 ¶ And it came to pass, that, as Jesus sat at meat in his house, many publicans and sinners sat also together with Jesus and his disciples: for there were many, and they followed him.

16 And when the scribes and Pharisees saw him eat with publicans and sinners, they said unto his disciples, How is it that he eateth and drinketh with publicans and sinners?

17 When Jesus heard *it*, he saith unto them, They that are whole have no need of the physician, but they that are sick: [f] I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

f 1 Tim. 1. 15.

g Matth. 9. 14. Luke 5. 33. 18 [g] And the disciples of John and of the Pharisees used to fast: and they come and say unto him, Why do the disciples of John and of the Pharisees fast, but thy disciples fast not?

19 And Jesus said unto them, Can the children of the bride-chamber fast while the bridegroom is with them? as long as they have the bridegroom with them, they cannot fast.

20 But the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those days.

|| Or, *raw, or, unwrought.*

21 No man also seweth a piece of || new cloth on an old garment; else the new piece that filled it up taketh away from the old, and the rent is made worse.

22 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles; else the new wine doth burst the bottles, and the wine is spilled, and the bottles will be marred: but new wine must be put into new bottles.

Matt. 12. 1. Luke 6. 1. 23 ¶ [h] And it came to pass, that he went through the corn-fields on the sabbath-day; and his disciples began, as they went, [i] to pluck the ears of corn.

Anno DOMINI 31.

i Deuter. 23. 25.

24 And the Pharisees said unto him, Behold, why do they on the sabbath-day that which is not lawful?

25 And he said unto them, Have ye never read [k] what David did, when he had need, and was an hungered, he, and they that were with him?

k 1 Sam. 21. 6.

26 How he went into the house of God, in the days of Abiathar the high priest, and did eat the shew-bread, which is not lawful to eat but for the priests, and gave also to them which were with him?

l Levit. 24. 9.

27 And he said unto them, The sabbath was made for man, and not man for the sabbath:

28 Therefore the Son of man is Lord also of the sabbath.

CHAP. III.

1 *The withered hand is healed.* 13 *The twelve apostles chosen.* 31 *Who are Christ's brother, sister, and mother.*

AND [a] he entered again into the synagogue; and there was a man there which had a withered hand.

a Matth. 12. 9. Luke 6. 6.

2 And they watched him, whether he would heal him on the sabbath-day; that they might accuse him.

3 And he saith unto the man which had the withered hand, † Stand forth.

† Gr. *Arise* stand forth *in the middle.*

4 And he saith unto them, Is it lawful to do good on the sabbath-days, or to do evil? to save life, or to kill? but they held their peace.

5 And when he had looked round about on them with anger, being grieved for the || hardness of their hearts, he saith unto the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he stretched *it* out: and his hand was restored whole as the other.

|| Or, *blindness.*

6 ¶ And the Pharisees went forth, and straightway took counsel with [b] the Herodians against him, how they might destroy him.

b Matth. 22. 16.

7 But Jesus withdrew himself with his disciples to the sea: and a great multitude from Galilee followed him, and from Judea,

8 And from Jerusalem, and from Idumea, and *from* beyond Jordan; and they about Tyre and Sidon, a great multitude, when they had heard what great things he did, came unto him.

9 And he spake to his disciples, that a small ship should wait on him because of the multitude, lest they should throng him:

10 For he had healed many; insomuch that they || pressed upon him for to touch him, as many as had plagues.

|| Or, *rushed.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 31.

11 And unclean spirits, when they saw him, fell down before him, and cried, saying, Thou art the Son of God.

[c] Ch. 1. 25.

12 And [c] he straitly charged them that they should not make him known.

[d] Matth. 10. 1. Luke 6. 12. & 9. 1.

13 ¶ [d] And he goeth up into a mountain, and calleth *unto him* whom he would: and they came unto him.

14 And he ordained twelve, that they should be with him, and that he might send them forth to preach,

15 And to have power to heal sicknesses, and to cast out devils.

[e] John 1. 42.

16 And Simon [e] he surnamed Peter;

17 And James the *son* of Zebedee, and John the brother of James; (and he surnamed them Boanerges, which is, The sons of thunder;

18 And Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James the *son* of Alpheus, and Thaddeus, and Simon the Canaanite,

19 And Judas Iscariot, which also betrayed him: and they went ‖ into an house.

‖ Or, *home.*

[f] Ch. 6. 31.

20 ¶ And the multitude cometh together again, [f] so that they could not so much as eat bread.

‖ Or, *kinsmen.*

21 And when his ‖ friends heard *of it*, they went out to lay hold on him: for they said, He is beside himself.

[g] Matth. 9. 34. Luke 11. 15. John 7. 20. & 8. 48, 52. & 10. 20.

22 ¶ And the scribes which came down from Jerusalem said, [g] He hath Beelzebub, and by the prince of the devils casteth he out devils.

[h] Matth. 12. 25.

23 [h] And he called them *unto him*, and said unto them in parables, How can Satan cast out Satan?

24 And if a kingdom be divided against itself, that kingdom cannot stand.

25 And if a house be divided against itself, that house cannot stand.

26 And if Satan rise up against himself, and be divided, he cannot stand, but hath an end.

27 No man can enter into a strong man's house, and spoil his goods, except he will first bind the strong man; and then he will spoil his house.

[i] Matth. 12. 31. Luke 12. 10. 1 John 5. 16.

28 [i] Verily I say unto you, All sins shall be forgiven unto the sons of men, and blasphemies wherewith soever they shall blaspheme:

29 But he that shall blaspheme against the Holy Ghost hath never forgiveness, but is in danger of eternal damnation:

30 Because they said, He hath an unclean spirit.

31 ¶ [k] There came then his brethren and his mother, and, standing without, sent unto him, calling him.

Anno DOMINI 31.

32 And the multitude sat about him; and they said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren without seek for thee.

[k] Matth. 12. 46. Luke 8. 19.

33 And he answered them, saying, Who is my mother, or my brethren?

34 And he looked round about on them which sat about him, and said, Behold my mother and my brethren!

35 For whosoever shall do the will of God, the same is my brother, and my sister, and mother.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The parable of the sower:* 14 *the meaning thereof.* 26 *Of the seed growing secretly:* 30 *of the mustard-seed.* 35 *Christ stilleth the tempest.*

AND [a] he began again to teach by the sea-side: and there was gathered unto him a great multitude, so that he entered into a ship, and sat in the sea; and the whole multitude was by the sea on the land.

[a] Matth. 13. 1. Luke 8. 4.

2 And he taught them many things by parables, [b] and said unto them in his doctrine,

[b] Chap. 12. 38.

3 Hearken; Behold, there went out a sower to sow.

4 And it came to pass, as he sowed, some fell by the way-side, and the fowls of the air came and devoured it up.

5 And some fell on stony ground, where it had not much earth; and immediately it sprang up, because it had no depth of earth:

6 But when the sun was up, it was scorched; and, because it had no root, it withered away.

7 And some fell among thorns, and the thorns grew up and choked it, and it yielded no fruit.

8 And other fell on good ground, [c] and did yield fruit that sprang up, and increased, and brought forth, some thirty, and some sixty, and some an hundred.

[c] John 15. 5. Colos. 1. 6.

9 And he said unto them, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

10 ¶ [d] And when he was alone, they that were about him, with the twelve asked of him the parable.

[d] Matth. 13. 10.

11 And he said unto them, Unto you it is given to know the mystery of the kingdom of God: but unto [e] them that are without, all *these* things are done in parables:

[e] 1 Corinth. 5. 12. Colos. 4. 5. 1 Thess. 4. 12. 1 Tim. 3. 7.

12 [f] That seeing they may see, and not perceive; and hearing they may hear, and not understand; lest at any

[f] Isa. 6. 9. Mat. 13. 14. Luke 8. 10. John 12. 40. Acts 28. 26. Rom. 11. 8.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 31.

time they should be converted, and *their* sins should be forgiven them.

13 And he said unto them, Know ye not this parable? and how then will ye know all parables?

e Matth. 13. 19.

14 ¶ [e] The sower soweth the word.

15 And these are they by the way-side, where the word is sown; but, when they have heard, Satan cometh immediately, and taketh away the word that was sown in their hearts.

16 And these are they likewise which are sown on stony ground; who, when they have heard the word, immediately receive it with gladness;

17 And have no root in themselves, and so endure but for a time: afterward, when affliction or persecution ariseth for the word's sake, immediately they are offended.

18 And these are they which are sown among thorns; such as hear the word,

19 And the cares of this world, [h] and the deceitfulness of riches, and the lusts of other things entering in, choke the word, and it becometh unfruitful.

h 1 Tim. 6. 17.

20 And these are they which are sown on good ground; such as hear the word, and receive *it*, and bring forth fruit, some thirty-fold, some sixty, and some an hundred.

i Matth. 5. 15. Luke 8. 16. & 11. 33.

21 ¶ [i] And he said unto them, Is a candle brought to be put under a ‖ bushel, or under a bed? and not to be set on a candlestick?

‖ The word in the original signifieth a less measure, as Mat. 5. 15.

k Matth. 10. 26. Luke 12. 2.

22 [k] For there is nothing hid, which shall not be manifested; neither was anything kept secret, but that it should come abroad.

l Matth. 11. 15.

23 [l] If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.

24 And he saith unto them, Take heed what ye hear: [m] with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you; and unto you that hear shall more be given.

m Matth. 7. 2. Luke 6. 38.

n Matth. 13. 12. & 25. 29. Luke 8. 18. & 19. 26.

25 [n] For he that hath, to him shall be given; and he that hath not, from him shall be taken even that which he hath.

26 ¶ And he said, So is the kingdom of God, as if a man should cast seed into the ground;

27 And should sleep, and rise night and day, and the seed should spring and grow up, he knoweth not how.

28 For the earth bringeth forth fruit of herself; first the blade, then the ear, after that the full corn in the ear.

‖ Or, ripe.

29 But when the fruit is ‖ brought forth, immediately he putteth in the sickle, because the harvest is come.

30 ¶ And he said, [o] Whereunto shall we liken the kingdom of God? or with what comparison shall we compare it?

Anno DOMINI 31.

o Matth. 13. 31. Luke 13. 18.

31 *It is* like a grain of mustard-seed, which, when it is sown in the earth, is less than all the seeds that be in the earth:

32 But when it is sown, it groweth up, and becometh greater than all herbs, and shooteth out great branches; so that the fowls of the air may lodge under the shadow of it.

33 [p] And with many such parables spake he the word unto them, as they were able to hear *it*.

p Matth. 13. 34. John 16. 12.

34 But without a parable spake he not unto them: and when they were alone, he expounded all things to his disciples.

35 ¶ [q] And the same day, when the even was come, he saith unto them, Let us pass over unto the other side.

q Matth. 8. 18, 23. Luke 8. 22.

36 And when they had sent away the multitude, they took him even as he was in the ship. And there were also with him other little ships.

37 And there arose a great storm of wind, and the waves beat into the ship, so that it was now full.

38 And he was in the hinder part of the ship, asleep on a pillow: and they awake him, and say unto him, Master, carest thou not that we perish?

39 And he arose, and rebuked the wind, and said unto the sea, Peace, be still. And the wind ceased, and there was a great calm.

40 And he said unto them, Why are ye so fearful? how is it that ye have no faith?

41 And they feared exceedingly, and said one to another, What manner of man is this, that even the wind and the sea obey him?

CHAP. V.

1 *Christ casteth out the legion of devils, and suffereth them to enter into the swine.* 35 *Jairus' daughter raised.*

AND [a] they came over unto the other side of the sea, into the country of the Gadarenes.

a Mat. 8. 28. Luke 8. 26.

2 And when he was come out of the ship, immediately there met him, out of the tombs, a man with an unclean spirit,

3 Who had *his* dwelling among the tombs; and no man could bind him, no, not with chains:

4 Because that he had been often bound with fetters and chains, and the chains had been plucked asunder by him, and the fetters broken in pieces: neither could any *man* tame him.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 31.

5 And always, night and day, he was in the mountains, and in the tombs, crying, and cutting himself with stones.

6 But when he saw Jesus afar off, he ran and worshipped him,

7 And cried with a loud voice, and said, What have I to do with thee, Jesus, *thou* Son of the most high God? I adjure thee by God, that thou torment me not.

8 (For he said unto him, Come out of the man, *thou* unclean spirit.)

9 And he asked him, What *is* thy name? And he answered, saying, My name *is* Legion: for we are many.

10 And he besought him much that he would not send them away out of the country.

11 Now there was there, nigh unto the mountains, a great herd of swine feeding.

12 And all the devils besought him, saying, Send us into the swine, that we may enter into them.

13 And forthwith Jesus gave them leave. And the unclean spirits went out, and entered into the swine; and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the sea, (they were about two thousand,) and were choked in the sea.

14 And they that fed the swine fled, and told *it* in the city, and in the country. And they went out to see what it was that was done.

15 And they come to Jesus, and see him that was possessed with the devil, and had the legion, sitting, and clothed, and in his right mind; and they were afraid.

16 And they that saw *it* told them how it befell to him that was possessed with the devil, and *also* concerning the swine.

[a] Matth. 8. 34. Acts 16. 39.

17 And [b] they began to pray him to depart out of their coasts.

[c] Luke 8. 38.

18 And when he was come into the ship, [c] he that had been possessed with the devil prayed him that he might be with him.

19 Howbeit Jesus suffered him not; but saith unto him, Go home to thy friends, and tell them how great things the Lord hath done for thee, and hath had compassion on thee.

20 And he departed, and began to publish in Decapolis how great things Jesus had done for him: and all *men* did marvel.

[d] Matth. 9. 1. Luke 8. 40.

21 ¶ [d] And when Jesus was passed over again by ship unto the other side, much people gathered unto him; and he was nigh unto the sea.

Anno DOMINI 31.

22 [e] And, behold, there cometh one of the rulers of the synagogue, Jairus by name; and when he saw him, he fell at his feet,

[e] Matth. 9. 18. Luke 8. 41.

23 And besought him greatly, saying, My little daughter lieth at the point of death: *I pray thee,* come and lay thy hands on her, that she may be healed; and she shall live.

24 And *Jesus* went with him; and much people followed him, and thronged him.

25 ¶ And a certain woman, [f] which had an issue of blood twelve years,

[f] Levit. 15. 25.

26 And had suffered many things of many physicians, and had spent all that she had, and was nothing bettered, but rather grew worse,

27 When she had heard of Jesus, came in the press behind, and touched his garment.

28 For she said, If I may touch but his clothes, I shall be whole.

29 And straightway the fountain of her blood was dried up; and she felt in *her* body that she was healed of that plague.

30 And Jesus, immediately knowing in himself that [g] virtue had gone out of him, turned him about in the press, and said, Who touched my clothes?

[g] Luke 6. 19.

31 And his disciples said unto him, Thou seest the multitude thronging thee, and sayest thou, Who touched me?

32 And he looked round about to see her that had done this thing.

33 But the woman, fearing and trembling, knowing what was done in her, came and fell down before him, and told him all the truth.

34 And he said unto her, Daughter, [h] thy faith had made thee whole; go in peace, and be whole of thy plague.

[h] Ch. 10. 52.

35 ¶ [i] While he yet spake, there came from the ruler of the synagogue's *house certain* which said, Thy daughter is dead; why troublest thou the Master any further?

[i] Luke 8. 49.

36 As soon as Jesus heard the word that was spoken, he saith unto the ruler of the synagogue, Be not afraid, only believe.

37 And he suffered no man to follow him, save Peter, and James, and John the brother of James.

38 And he cometh to the house of the ruler of the synagogue, and seeth the tumult, and them that wept and wailed greatly.

39 And when he was come in, he saith unto them, Why make ye this

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 31.

ado, and weep? the damsel is not dead, but [k] sleepeth.

[k] John 11. 11.

40 And they laughed him to scorn. But when he had put them all out, he taketh the father and the mother of the damsel, and them that were with him, and entereth in where the damsel was lying.

41 And he took the damsel by the hand, and said unto her, Talitha cumi; which is, being interpreted, Damsel, (I say unto thee,) arise.

42 And straightway the damsel arose, and walked; for she was *of the age* of twelve years. And they were astonished with a great astonishment.

[l] Mat. 8. 4. & 9. 30. & 12. 16. & 17. 9. Luke 5. 14.

43 And [l] he charged them straitly that no man should know it; and commanded that something should be given her to eat.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Christ is contemned of his countrymen.*
16 *John Baptist imprisoned.*

[a] Matth. 13. 54. Luke 4. 16.

AND [a] he went out from thence, and came into his own country; and his disciples follow him.

2 And when the sabbath-day was come, he began to teach in the synagogue: and many hearing *him* were astonished, saying, [b] From whence hath this *man* these things? and what wisdom *is* this which is given unto him, that even such mighty works are wrought by his hands?

[b] John 6. 42.

3 Is not this the carpenter, the son of Mary, [c] the brother of James, and Joses, and of Juda, and Simon? and are not his sisters here with us? And they [d] were offended at him.

[c] See Mat. 12. 46. Galat. 1. 19.

[d] Mat. 11. 6.

4 But Jesus said unto them, [e] A prophet is not without honour, but in his own country, and among his own kin, and in his own house.

[e] John 4. 44.

5 [f] And he could there do no mighty work, save that he laid his hands upon a few sick folk, and healed *them*.

[f] See Genes. 19. 22. & 32. 25. Mat. 13. 58. Chap. 9. 23.

6 And [g] he marvelled because of their unbelief. [h] And he went round about the villages, teaching.

[g] Is. 59. 16.

[h] Matth. 9. 35. Luke 13. 22.

7 ¶ [i] And he called *unto him* the twelve, and began to send them forth by two and two; and gave them power over unclean spirits:

[i] Mat. 10. 1. Chap. 3. 14 Luke 9. 1.

8 And commanded them that they should take nothing for *their* journey, save a staff only; no scrip, no bread, no ‖ money in *their* purse:

‖ The word signifieth, *a piece of brass money in value somewhat less than a farthing*, Mat. 10. 9. but here it is taken in general for *money*. [illegible] Acts 12. 8.

9 But [k] *be* shod with sandals; and not put on two coats.

10 And he said unto them, In what place soever ye enter into an house, there abide till ye depart from that place.

11 [l] And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear you, when ye depart thence, [m] shake off the dust under your feet for a testimony against them. Verily I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for Sodom † and Gomorrha in the day of judgment, than for that city.

Anno DOMINI 31.

[l] Matth. 10. 14. Luke 10. 10.

[m] Acts 13. 51. & 18. 6.

† Gr. *or.*

12 And they went out, and preached that men should repent.

13 And they cast out many devils, [n] and anointed with oil many that were sick, and healed *them*.

[n] James 5. 14.

14 ¶ [o] And king Herod heard *of him*; (for his name was spread abroad;) and he said, That John the Baptist was risen from the dead, and therefore mighty works do shew forth themselves in him.

[o] Mat. 14. 1. Luke 9. 7.

15 [p] Others said, That it is Elias. And others said, That it is a prophet, or as one of the prophets.

[p] Matth. 16. 14.

16 [q] But when Herod heard *thereof*, he said, It is John, whom I beheaded: he is risen from the dead.

[q] Mat. 14. 2. Luke 3. 19. A. D. 30.

17 For Herod himself had sent forth and laid hold upon John, and bound him in prison for Herodias' sake, his brother Philip's wife: for he had married her.

18 For John had said unto Herod, [r] It is not lawful for thee to have thy brother's wife.

[r] Levit. 18. 16. & 20. 21.

19 Therefore Herodias had ‖ a quarrel against him, and would have killed him; but she could not.

‖ Or, *an inward grudge.*

20 For Herod [s] feared John, knowing that he was a just man, and an holy, and ‖ observed him; and when he heard him, he did many things, and heard him gladly.

[s] Mat. 14. 5. & 21. 6.

‖ Or, *kept him, or, saved him.*

21 [t] And when a convenient day was come, that Herod, on his birthday, made a supper to his lords, high captains, and chief *estates* of Galilee;

[t] Mat. 14. 6. A. D. 32.

22 And when the daughter of the said Herodias came in, and danced, and pleased Herod, and them that sat with him, the king said unto the damsel, Ask of me whatsoever thou wilt, and I will give *it* thee.

23 And he sware unto her, [u] Whatsoever thou shalt ask of me, I will give *it* thee, unto the half of my kingdom.

[u] Esther 5. 3, 6.

24 And she went forth, and said unto her mother, What shall I ask? And she said, The head of John the Baptist.

25 And she came in straightway with haste unto the king, and asked, saying, I will that thou give me, by and by in a charger, the head of John the Baptist.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 32.

26 And the king was exceeding sorry; *yet* for his oath's sake, and for their sakes which sat with him, he would not reject her.

27 And immediately the king sent || an executioner, and commanded his head to be brought: and he went and beheaded him in the prison,

|| Or, *one of his guard.*

28 And brought his head in a charger, and gave it to the damsel: and the damsel gave it to her mother.

29 And when his disciples heard *of it*, they came and took up his corpse, and laid it in a tomb.

30 ¶ [x] And the apostles gathered themselves together unto Jesus, and told him all things, both what they had done, and what they had taught.

[x] Luke 9. 10.

31 [y] And he said unto them, Come ye yourselves apart into a desert place, and rest a while: for [z] there were many coming and going, and they had no leisure so much as to eat.

[y] Matth. 14. 13.

[z] Chap. 3. 20.

32 [a] And they departed into a desert place by ship privately.

[a] Matth. 14. 13.

33 And the people saw them departing, and many knew him, and ran afoot thither out of all cities, and outwent them, and came together unto him.

34 [b] And Jesus, when he came out, saw much people, and was moved with compassion toward them, because they were as sheep not having a shepherd: and [c] he began to teach them many things.

[b] Mat. 9. 36. & 14. 14.

[c] Luke 9. 11.

35 [d] And when the day was now far spent, his disciples came unto him, and said, This is a desert place, and now the time *is* far passed:

[d] Matth. 14. 15. Luke 9. 12.

36 Send them away, that they may go into the country round about, and into the villages, and buy themselves bread: for they have nothing to eat.

37 He answered and said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they say unto him, Shall we go and buy two hundred || pennyworth of bread, and give them to eat?

|| The Roman penny is seven-pence half-penny, as Matth. 18. 28.

38 He saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? go and see. And when they knew, they say, Five, and two fishes.

39 And he commanded them to make all sit down by companies upon the green grass.

40 And they sat down in ranks, by hundreds, and by fifties.

41 And when he had taken the five loaves and the two fishes, he looked up to heaven, and blessed, and brake the loaves, and gave *them* to his disciples to set before them; and the two fishes divided he among them all.

Anno DOMINI 32.

42 And they did all eat, and were filled.

43 And they took up twelve baskets full of the fragments, and of the fishes.

44 And they that did eat of the loaves were about five thousand men.

45 And [e] straightway he constrained his disciples to get into the ship, and to go to the other side before || unto Bethsaida, while he sent away the people.

[e] Matth. 14. 22. John 6. 17.

|| Or, *over against Bethsaida.*

46 And when he had sent them away, he departed into a mountain to pray.

47 [f] And when even was come, the ship was in the midst of the sea, and he alone on the land.

[f] Matth. 14. 23.

48 And he saw them toiling in rowing: (for the wind was contrary unto them:) and about the fourth watch of the night he cometh unto them, walking upon the sea, and [g] would have passed by them.

[g] See Luke 24. 28.

49 But when they saw him walking upon the sea, they supposed it had been a spirit, and cried out:

50 (For they all saw him, and were troubled:) and immediately he talked with them, and saith unto them, Be of good cheer: it is I; be not afraid.

51 And he went up unto them into the ship; and the wind ceased: and they were sore amazed in themselves beyond measure, and wondered.

52 For they considered not *the miracle* of the loaves; for their heart was hardened.

53 ¶ [h] And when they had passed over, they came into the land of Gennesaret, and drew to the shore.

[h] Matth. 14. 34.

54 And when they were come out of the ship, straightway they knew him,

55 And ran through that whole region round about, and began to carry about in beds those that were sick, where they heard he was.

56 And whithersoever he entered, into villages, or cities, or country, they laid the sick in the streets, and besought him that [i] they might touch if it were but the border of his garment: and as many as touched || him were made whole.

[i] Chap. 5. 27, 28. Acts 19. 12.

|| Or, *it.*

CHAP. VII.

1 *The Pharisees finding fault with the disciples for eating with unwashen hands, Christ reproveth them of hypocrisy.* 14 *Meat defileth not the man.*

THEN [a] came together unto him the Pharisees, and certain of the scribes, which came from Jerusalem.

[a] Mat. 15. 1.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 32.

2 And when they saw some of his disciples eat bread with || defiled (that is to say, with unwashen) hands, they found fault.

|| Or, *common.*

3 For the Pharisees, and all the Jews, except they wash *their* hands || oft, eat not, holding the tradition of the elders.

|| Or, *diligently*: in the original, *with the fist*: Theophylact, *up to the elbow.*

4 And *when they come* from the market, except they wash, they eat not. And many other things there be which they have received to hold, *as* the washing of cups, and || pots, brasen vessels, and of || tables.

|| Sextarius is about a pint and an half.

5 [b] Then the Pharisees and scribes asked him, Why walk not thy disciples according to the tradition of the elders, but eat bread with unwashen hands?

|| Or, *beds.*

[b] Mat. 15. 2.

6 He answered and said unto them, Well hath Esaias prophesied of you hypocrites, as it is written, [c] This people honoureth me with *their* lips, but their heart is far from me.

[c] Isaiah 29. 13. Mat. 15. 8.

7 Howbeit, in vain do they worship me, teaching *for* doctrines the commandments of men.

8 For, laying aside the commandment of God, ye hold the tradition of men, *as* the washing of pots and cups; and many other such like things ye do.

9 And he said unto them, Full well ye || reject the commandment of God, that ye may keep your own tradition.

|| Or, *frustrate.*

[d] Exod. 20. 12. Deut. 5. 16.

10 For Moses said, [d] Honour thy father and thy mother; and, [e] Whoso curseth father or mother, let him die the death:

[e] Exod 21. 17. Levit. 20. 9. Prov. 20. 20.

11 But ye say, If a man shall say to his father or mother, *It is* [f] Corban, that is to say, a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me; *he shall be free.*

[f] Mat. 15. 5. & 23. 18.

12 And ye suffer him no more to do ought for his father or his mother;

13 Making the word of God of none effect through your tradition, which ye have delivered: and many such like things do ye.

[g] Matth. 15. 10.

14 ¶ [g] And when he had called all the people *unto him*, he said unto them, Hearken unto me every one *of you*, and understand:

15 There is nothing from without a man, that entering into him, can defile him; but the things which come out of him, those are they that defile the man.

[h] Matth. 11. 15.

16 [h] If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.

[i] Matth. 13. 36.

17 [i] And when he was entered into the house from the people, his disciples asked him concerning the parable.

18 And he saith unto them, Are ye so without understanding also? Do ye not perceive, that whatsoever thing from without entereth into the man, *it* cannot defile him;

Anno DOMINI 32.

19 Because it entereth not into his heart, but into the belly, and goeth out into the draught, purging all meats?

20 And he said, That which cometh out of the man, that defileth the man.

21 [k] For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders,

[k] Gen. 6. 5. & 8. 21. Mat. 15. 19.

22 Thefts, † covetousness, wickedness, deceit, lasciviousness, an evil eye, blasphemy, pride, foolishness:

† Gr. *covetousnesses, wickednesses.*

23 All these evil things come from within, and defile the man.

24 ¶ [l] And from thence he arose, and went into the borders of Tyre and Sidon, and entered into an house, and would have no man know *it*; but he could not be hid.

[l] Matth. 15. 21.

25 For a *certain* woman, whose young daughter had an unclean spirit, heard of him, and came and fell at his feet;

26 (The woman was a || Greek, a Syrophenician by nation;) and she besought him that he would cast forth the devil out of her daughter.

|| Or, *Gentile.*

27 But Jesus said unto her, Let the children first be filled: for it is not meet to take the children's bread, and to cast *it* unto the dogs.

28 And she answered and said unto him, Yes, Lord: yet the dogs under the table eat of the children's crumbs.

29 And he said unto her, For this saying go thy way; the devil is gone out of thy daughter.

30 And when she was come to her house, she found the devil gone out, and her daughter laid upon the bed.

31 ¶ [m] And again, departing from the coasts of Tyre and Sidon, he came unto the sea of Galilee, through the midst of the coasts of Decapolis.

[m] Matth. 15. 29.

32 And [n] they bring unto him one that was deaf, and had an impediment in his speech; and they beseech him to put his hand upon him.

[n] Matth. 9. 32.

33 And he took him aside from the multitude, and put his fingers into his ears, and [o] he spit, and touched his tongue;

[o] Chap. 8. 23. John 9. 6.

34 And, [p] looking up to heaven, [q] he sighed, and saith unto him, Ephphatha, that is, Be opened.

[p] John 11. 41. & 17. 1. [q] John 11. 33, 38.

35 And straightway his ears were opened, and the string of his tongue was loosed, and he spake plain.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 32.

Ch. 5. 43.

36 And [r] he charged them that they should tell no man: but the more he charged them, so much the more a great deal they published *it*;

37 And were beyond measure astonished, saying, He hath done all things well: he maketh both the deaf to hear, and the dumb to speak.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Christ feedeth the multitude miraculously:* 10 *he refuseth the Pharisees a sign:* 31 *he foreshoweth his death.*

Matth. 15. 32.

IN those days, [a] the multitude being very great, and having nothing to eat, Jesus called his disciples *unto him*, and saith unto them,

2 I have compassion on the multitude, because they have now been with me three days, and have nothing to eat;

3 And if I send them away fasting to their own houses, they will faint by the way: for divers of them came from far.

4 And his disciples answered him, From whence can a man satisfy these *men* with bread here in the wilderness?

Matth. 15. 34

5 [b] And he asked them, How many loaves have ye? And they said, Seven.

6 And he commanded the people to sit down on the ground: and he took the seven loaves, and gave thanks, and brake, and gave to his disciples to set before *them*; and they did set *them* before the people.

Matth. 14. 19.

7 And they had a few small fishes: and [c] he blessed, and commanded to set them also before *them*.

8 So they did eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken *meat* that was left seven baskets.

9 And they that had eaten were about four thousand: and he sent them away.

Matth. 15. 39.

10 ¶ And [d] straightway he entered into a ship with his disciples, and came into the parts of Dalmanutha.

Matth. 12. 38. & 16. 1. John 6. 30.

11 [e] And the Pharisees came forth, and began to question with him, seeking of him a sign from heaven, tempting him.

12 And he sighed deeply in his spirit, and saith, Why doth this generation seek after a sign? Verily I say unto you, There shall no sign be given unto this generation.

13 And he left them, and, entering into the ship again, departed to the other side.

Matth. 16. 5.

14 ¶ [f] Now *the disciples* had forgotten to take bread, neither had they in the ship with them more than one loaf.

15 [g] And he charged them, saying, Take heed, beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and *of* the leaven of Herod.

Anno DOMINI 32.

16 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, *It is* [h] because we have no bread.

g Matth. 16. 6. Luke 12. 1.
h Matth. 16. 7.

17 And when Jesus knew *it*, he saith unto them, Why reason ye because ye have no bread? [i] perceive ye not yet, neither understand? have ye your heart yet hardened?

i Ch. 6. 52.

18 Having eyes, see ye not? and having ears, hear ye not? and do ye not remember,

19 [k] When I brake the five loaves among five thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? They say unto him, Twelve.

k Matth. 14. 20. Chap. 6. 43. John 6. 13.

20 [l] And when the seven among four thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? And they said, Seven.

l Matth. 15. 37. Verse 8.

21 And he said unto them, How is it that ye do not understand?

22 ¶ And he cometh to Bethsaida; and they bring a blind man unto him, and besought him to touch him.

23 And he took the blind man by the hand, and led him out of the town; and when [m] he had spit on his eyes, and put his hands upon him, he asked him if he saw ought.

m Ch. 7. 33.

24 And he looked up, and said, I see men as trees, walking.

25 After that he put *his* hands again upon his eyes, and made him look up; and he was restored, and saw every man clearly.

26 And he sent him away to his house, saying, Neither go into the town, [n] nor tell *it* to any in the town.

n Mat. 8. 4. Ch. 5. 43.

27 ¶ [o] And Jesus went out and his disciples into the towns of Cesarea Philippi: and by the way he asked his disciples, saying unto them, Whom do men say that I am?

o Matth. 16. 13. Luke 9. 18.

28 And they answered, [p] John the Baptist: but some *say*, Elias; and others, One of the prophets.

p Matth. 14. 2.

29 And he saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am? And Peter answereth and saith unto him, Thou art the Christ.

30 And he charged them that they should tell no man of him.

31 ¶ And [q] he began to teach them, that the Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders, and *of* the chief priests, and scribes, and be killed, and after three days rise again.

q Matth. 16. 21. & 17. 22. Luke 9. 22.

32 And he spake that saying openly. And Peter took him, and began to rebuke him.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 32.

33 But when he had turned about and looked on his disciples, he rebuked Peter, saying, Get thee behind me, Satan: for thou savourest not the things that be of God, but the things that be of men.

34 ¶ And when he had called the people *unto him*, with his disciples also, he said unto them, [r] Whosoever will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me.

r Matth. 10. 38. & 16. 24. Luke 9. 23. & 14. 27.

s John 12. 25.

35 For [s] whosoever will save his life shall lose it; but whosoever shall lose his life for my sake and the gospel's, the same shall save it.

36 For what shall it profit a man, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul?

37 Or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

t Matth. 10. 33.

38 [t] Whosoever therefore [u] shall be ashamed of me, and of my words, in this adulterous and sinful generation, of him also shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he cometh in the glory of his Father, with the holy angels.

u See Rom. 1. 16. 2 Tim. 1. 8.

CHAP. IX.

Jesus transfigured: 30 he foretelleth his death and resurrection; 33 checketh the ambition of his disciples; 38 bidding them to hinder no one from working miracles in his name, and warning them to avoid offences.

a Matth. 16. 28. Luke 9. 27.

AND he said unto them, [a] Verily I say unto you, That there be some of them that stand here, which shall not taste of death, till they have seen the kingdom of God come with power.

b Matth. 17. 1. Luke 9. 28.

2 ¶ [b] And after six days Jesus taketh *with him* Peter, and James, and John, and leadeth them up into an high mountain apart by themselves: and he was transfigured before them.

3 And his raiment became shining,

c Dan. 7. 9.

exceeding [c] white as snow; so as no fuller on earth can white them.

4 And there appeared unto them Elias with Moses; and they were talking with Jesus.

5 And Peter answered and said to Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.

6 For he wist not what to say; for they were sore afraid.

7 And there was a cloud that overshadowed them: and a voice came out of the cloud, saying, This is my beloved Son; hear him.

8 And suddenly, when they had looked round about, they saw no man any more, save Jesus only with themselves.

Anno DOMINI 32.

9 And as they came down from the mountain, he charged them that they should tell no man what things they had seen, till the Son of man were risen from the dead.

10 And they kept that saying with themselves, questioning one with another what the rising from the dead should mean.

11 ¶ And they asked him, saying, Why say the scribes [d] that Elias must first come?

d Mal. 4. 5. Mat. 17. 10.

12 And he answered and told them, Elias verily cometh first, and restoreth all things; and [e] how it is written of the Son of man, that he must [f] suffer many things, and be set at nought.

e Ps. 22. 6. Isaiah 53. 2, &c. Dan. 9. 26.

f Phil. 2. 7.

13 But I say unto you, That [g] Elias is indeed come, and they have done unto him whatsoever they listed, as it is written of him.

g Matth. 11. 14. Luke 1. 17.

14 ¶ [h] And when he came to *his* disciples, he saw a great multitude about them, and the scribes questioning with them.

h Matth. 17. 14.

15 And straightway all the people, when they beheld him, were greatly amazed, and, running to *him*, saluted him.

16 And he asked the scribes, What question ye || with them?

|| Or, among yourselves?

17 And [i] one of the multitude answered and said, Master, I have brought unto thee my son, which hath a dumb spirit;

i Matth. 17. 14. Luke 9. 38.

18 And wheresoever he taketh him, he ||teareth him: and he foameth, and gnasheth with his teeth, and pineth away: and I spake to thy disciples that they should cast him out; and they could not.

|| Or, dasheth him.

19 He answereth him, and saith, O faithless generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? Bring him unto me.

20 And they brought him unto him: and [k] when he saw him, straightway the spirit tare him; and he fell on the ground, and wallowed, foaming.

k Ch. 1. 26.

21 And he asked his father, How long is it ago since this came unto him? And he said, Of a child.

22 And oft-times it hath cast him into the fire, and into the waters, to destroy him: but if thou canst do any thing, have compassion on us, and help us.

23 Jesus said unto him, [l] If thou canst believe, all things *are* possible to him that believeth.

l Luke 17. 6.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 32

24 And straightway the father of the child cried out, and said with tears, Lord, I believe; help thou mine unbelief.

25 When Jesus saw that the people came running together, he rebuked the foul spirit, saying unto him, *Thou* dumb and deaf spirit, I charge thee, come out of him, and enter no more into him.

26 And *the spirit* cried, and rent him sore, and came out of him: and he was as one dead; insomuch that many said, He is dead.

27 But Jesus took him by the hand, and lifted him up; and he arose.

28 And when he was come into the house, his disciples asked him privately, Why could not we cast him out?

29 And he said unto them, This kind can come forth by nothing, but by prayer and fasting.

h Matth. 17. 22. Luke 9. 44.

30 ¶ [m] And they departed thence, and passed through Galilee; and he would not that any man should know *it*.

31 For he taught his disciples, and said unto them, The Son of man is delivered into the hands of men, and they shall kill him; and after that he is killed, he shall rise the third day.

32 But they understood not that saying, and were afraid to ask him.

i Matth. 18. 1. Luke 9. 46.

33 ¶ [n] And he came to Capernaum: and, being in the house, he asked them, What was it that ye disputed among yourselves by the way?

34 But they held their peace: for by the way they had disputed among themselves who *should be* the greatest.

35 And he sat down, and called the twelve, and saith unto them, [o] If any man desire to be first, *the same* shall be last of all, and servant of all.

o Matth. 20. 26, 27. Ch. 10. 43.

p Ch. 10. 16.

36 And [p] he took a child, and set him in the midst of them: and when he had taken him in his arms, he said unto them,

37 Whosoever shall receive one of such children in my name, receiveth me; and [q] whosoever shall receive me, receiveth not me, but him that sent me.

q Matth. 10. 40.

r Luke 9. 49.

38 ¶ [r] And John answered him, saying, Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy name, and he followeth not us; and we forbade him, because he followeth not us.

39 But Jesus said, Forbid him not: s 1 Corinth. 12. 3. for there is no man which shall do a miracle in my name, that can lightly speak evil of me.

40 For [t] he that is not against us is on our part.

Anno DOMINI 32.

41 [u] For whosoever shall give you a cup of water to drink in my name, because ye belong to Christ, verily I say unto you, He shall not lose his reward.

t Matth. 12. 30.

u Matth. 10. 42.

42 [x] And whosoever shall offend one of *these* little ones that believe in me, it is better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he were cast into the sea.

x Matth. 18. 6. Luke 17. 2.

43 [y] And if thy hand ‖ offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter into life maimed, than having two hands to go into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched;

y Matth. 5. 30. & 18. 8.

‖ Or, *cause thee to offend*: and so Verse 45, 47.

44 [z] Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

z Isaiah 66. 24. Judith 16. 17.

45 And if thy foot offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter halt into life, than having two feet to be cast into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched;

46 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

47 And if thine eye ‖ offend thee, pluck it out: it is better for thee to enter into the kingdom of God with one eye, than having two eyes to be cast into hell-fire;

‖ Or, *cause thee to offend.*

48 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

49 For every one shall be salted with fire, [a] and every sacrifice shall be salted with salt.

a Lev. 2. 13.

50 [b] Salt *is* good: but if the salt have lost his saltness, wherewith will ye season it? Have salt in yourselves, and [c] have peace one with another.

b Matth. 5. 13. Luke 14. 34.

c Rom. 12. 18. Hebr. 12. 14.

CHAP. X.

2 *Against divorcement.* 13 *Little children brought to Christ.* 23 *The danger of riches.* 32 *Christ foretelleth his own death and resurrection.* 46 *Blind Bartimeus receiveth sight.*

A. D. 33.

AND [a] he arose from thence, and cometh into the coasts of Judea, by the farther side of Jordan: and the people resort unto him again; and, as he was wont, he taught them again.

a Matth. 19. 1. John 10. 40. & 11. 7.

2 ¶ And the Pharisees came to him, and asked him, Is it lawful for a man to put away *his* wife? tempting him.

3 And he answered and said unto them, What did Moses command you?

4 And they said, [b] Moses suffered to write a bill of divorcement, and to put *her* away.

b Deut. 24. 1. Matth. 5. 31.

5 And Jesus answered and said unto them, For the hardness of your heart he wrote you this precept:

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 33.

6 But from the beginning of the creation [c] God made them male and female.

c Gen. 1. 27.

7 [d] For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and cleave to his wife;

d Gen. 2. 24. 1 Cor. 6. 16. Eph. 5. 31.

8 And they twain shall be one flesh: so then they are no more twain, but one flesh.

9 What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put asunder.

10 And in the house his disciples asked him again of the same *matter*.

11 And he saith unto them, [e] Whosoever shall put away his wife, and marry another, committeth adultery against her.

e Matth. 5. 32. & 19. 9. Luke 16. 18. 1 Cor. 7. 10.

12 And if a woman shall put away her husband, and be married to another, she committeth adultery.

13 ¶ [f] And they brought young children to him, that he should touch them: and *his* disciples rebuked those that brought *them*.

f Matth. 19. 13. Luke 18. 15.

14 But when Jesus saw *it*, he was much displeased, and said unto them, Suffer the little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for [g] of such is the kingdom of God.

g 1 Corinth. 14. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 2.

15 Verily I say unto you, [h] Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, he shall not enter therein.

h Matth. 18. 3.

16 And he took them up in his arms, put *his* hands upon them, and blessed them.

17 ¶ [i] And when he was gone forth into the way, there came one running, and kneeled to him, and asked him, Good Master, what shall I do that I may inherit eternal life?

i Matth. 19. 16. Luke 18. 18.

18 And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? *there is* none good but one, *that is*, God.

19 Thou knowest the commandments, [k] Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, Defraud not, Honour thy father and mother.

k Exod. 20. Rom. 13. 9.

20 And he answered and said unto him, Master, all these have I observed from my youth.

21 Then Jesus, beholding him, loved him, and said unto him, One thing thou lackest: go thy way, sell whatsoever thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have [l] treasure in heaven: and come, take up the cross, and follow me.

l Matth. 6. 19. Luke 12. 33. & 16. 9.

22 And he was sad at that saying, and went away grieved: for he had great possessions.

23 ¶ And Jesus looked round about, and saith unto his disciples, How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God!

Anno DOMINI 33.

24 And the disciples were astonished at his words. But Jesus answereth again, and saith unto them, Children, how hard is it for them [m] that trust in riches to enter into the kingdom of God!

m Job 31. 24. Psal. 62. 10. 1 Tim. 6. 17.

25 It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

26 And they were astonished out of measure, saying among themselves, Who then can be saved?

27 And Jesus, looking upon them, saith, With men *it is* impossible, but not with God: for [n] with God all things are possible.

n Jerem. 32. 17. Luke 1. 37.

28 ¶ [o] Then Peter began to say unto him, Lo, we have left all, and have followed thee.

o Matth. 19. 27. Luke 18. 28.

29 And Jesus answered and said, Verily I say unto you, There is no man that hath left house, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my sake, and the gospel's,

30 [p] But he shall receive an hundredfold now in this time, houses, and brethren, and sisters, and mothers, and children, and lands, with persecutions; and in the world to come eternal life.

p 2 Chron. 25. 9. Luke 18. 30.

31 [q] But many *that are* first shall be last; and the last first.

q Matth. 19. 30. & 20. 16. Luke 13. 30.

32 ¶ [r] And they were in the way going up to Jerusalem; and Jesus went before them: and they were amazed; and as they followed, they were afraid. [s] And he took again the twelve, and began to tell them what things should happen unto him,

r Matth. 20. 17. Luke 18. 31.

s Ch. 8. 31.

33 *Saying*, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem; and the Son of man shall be delivered unto the chief priests, and unto the scribes; and they shall condemn him to death, and shall deliver him to the Gentiles:

34 And they shall mock him, and shall scourge him, and shall spit upon him, and shall kill him; and the third day he shall rise again.

35 ¶ [t] And James and John, the sons of Zebedee, come unto him, saying, Master, we would that thou shouldest do for us whatsoever we shall desire.

t Matth. 20.

36 And he said unto them, What would ye that I should do for you?

37 They said unto him, Grant unto us that we may sit, one on thy right

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 33.

hand, and the other on thy left hand, in thy glory.

38 But Jesus said unto them, Ye know not what ye ask: can ye drink of the cup that I drink of? and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with?

39 And they say unto him, We can. And Jesus said unto them, Ye shall indeed drink of the cup that I drink of; and with the baptism that I am baptized withal shall ye be baptized;

40 But to sit on my right hand and on my left hand is not mine to give; but *it shall be given to them* for whom it is prepared.

t Matth. 20. 24. 41 [t] And when the ten heard *it*, they began to be much displeased with James and John.

42 But Jesus called them *to him*, and saith unto them, [x] Ye know that they which ‖ are accounted to rule over the Gentiles exercise lordship over them; and their great ones exercise authority upon them.

x Luke 22. 25. ‖ Or, *think good.*

y Matth. 20. 26, 28. Chap. 9. 35. 43 [y] But so shall it not be among you: but whosoever will be great among you, shall be your minister;

44 And whosoever of you will be the chiefest, shall be servant of all.

z John 13. 14. Phil. 2. 7. a 1 Tim. 2. 6. Tit. 2. 14. 45 For even [z] the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and [a] to give his life a ransom for many.

b Matth. 20. 29. Luke 18. 35. 46 ¶ [b] And they came to Jericho: and as he went out of Jericho with his disciples, and a great number of people, blind Bartimeus, the son of Timeus, sat by the highway-side begging.

47 And when he heard that it was Jesus of Nazareth, he began to cry out, and say, Jesus, *thou* son of David, have mercy on me.

48 And many charged him that he should hold his peace: but he cried the more a great deal, *Thou* son of David, have mercy on me.

49 And Jesus stood still, and commanded him to be called. And they call the blind man, saying unto him, Be of good comfort, rise; he calleth thee.

50 And he, casting away his garment, rose, and came to Jesus.

51 And Jesus answered and said unto him, What wilt thou that I should do unto thee? The blind man said unto him, Lord, that I might receive my sight.

52 And Jesus said unto him, Go thy way; [c] thy faith hath ‖ made thee whole. And immediately he received his sight, and followed Jesus in the way.

c Matth. 9. 22. Chap. 5. 34. ‖ Or, *saved thee.*

CHAP. XI.

1 *Christ rideth with triumph into Jerusalem:* 12 *curseth a barren fig-tree.* 27 *The priests, &c. silenced.*

Anno DOMINI 33.

AND [a] when they came nigh to Jerusalem, unto Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount of Olives, he sendeth forth two of his disciples,

a Matth. 21. 1. Luke 19. 29. John 12. 14.

2 And saith unto them, Go your way into the village over against you: and as soon as ye be entered into it, ye shall find a colt tied, whereon never man sat; loose him, and bring *him*.

3 And if any man say unto you, Why do ye this? say ye that the Lord hath need of him; and straightway he will send him hither.

4 And they went their way, and found the colt tied by the door without, in a place where two ways met; and they loose him.

5 And certain of them that stood there said unto them, What do ye, loosing the colt?

6 And they said unto them even as Jesus had commanded: and they let them go.

7 And they brought the colt to Jesus, and cast their garments on him; and he sat upon him.

b Matth. 21. 8. 8 [b] And many spread their garments in the way; and others cut down branches off the trees, and strawed *them* in the way.

9 And they that went before, and they that followed, cried, saying, [c] Hosanna; Blessed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord:

c Psalm 118. 26.

10 Blessed *be* the kingdom of our father David, that cometh in the name of the Lord: Hosanna in the highest.

d Matth. 21. 12. 11 [d] And Jesus entered into Jerusalem, and into the temple: and when he had looked round about upon all things, and now the even-tide was come, he went out unto Bethany with the twelve.

e Matth. 21. 18. 12 ¶ [e] And on the morrow, when they were come from Bethany, he was hungry:

f Matth. 21. 19. 13 [f] And seeing a fig-tree afar off having leaves, he came, if haply he might find any thing thereon: and when he came to it, he found nothing but leaves; for the time of figs was not *yet*.

14 And Jesus answered and said unto it, No man eat fruit of thee hereafter for ever. And his disciples heard *it*.

g Matth. 21. 12. Luke 19. 45. John 2. 14. 15 ¶ [g] And they come to Jerusalem: and Jesus went into the temple, and

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 33.

began to cast out them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money-changers, and the seats of them that sold doves;

16 And would not suffer that any man should carry *any* vessel through the temple.

17 And he taught, saying unto them, [h] Is it not written, [h] My house shall be called || of all nations the house of prayer? but [i] ye have made it a den of thieves.

h Isa. 56. 7.
|| Or, *an house of prayer for all nations?*
i Jer. 7. 11.

18 And [k] the scribes and chief priests heard *it*, and sought how they might destroy him: for they feared him, because all the people was astonished at his doctrine.

k Luke 19. 47.

19 And when even was come, he went out of the city.

20 [l] And in the morning, as they passed by, they saw the fig-tree dried up from the roots.

l Matth. 21. 19.

21 And Peter, calling to remembrance, saith unto him, Master, behold, the fig-tree which thou cursedst is withered away.

22 And Jesus answering, saith unto them, || Have faith in God.

|| Or, *Have the faith of God.*

23 For [m] verily I say unto you, That whosoever shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea, and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall believe that those things which he saith shall come to pass; he shall have whatsoever he saith.

m Matth. 17. 20. & 21. 21. Luke 17. 6.

24 Therefore I say unto you, [n] What things soever ye desire, when ye pray, believe that ye receive *them*, and ye shall have *them*.

n Matth. 7. 7. Luke 11. 9. John 14. 13. & 15. 7. & 16. 24. James 1. 6.

25 And when ye stand praying, [o] forgive, if ye have ought against any; that your Father also which is in heaven may forgive you your trespasses.

o Matth. 6. 14. Colos. 3. 13.

26 But [p] if ye do not forgive, neither will your Father which is in heaven forgive your trespasses.

p Matth. 18. 35.

27 ¶ And they come again to Jerusalem: [q] and as he was walking in the temple, there come to him the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders,

q Matth. 21. 23. Luke 20. 1.

28 And say unto him, By what authority doest thou these things, and who gave thee this authority to do these things?

29 And Jesus answered and said unto them, I will also ask of you one || question, and answer me, and I will tell you by what authority I do these things.

|| Or, *thing.*

30 The baptism of John, was *it* from heaven, or of men? answer me.

31 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say, Why then did ye not believe him?

Anno DOMINI 33.

32 But if we shall say, Of men; they feared the people: for [r] all *men* counted John, that he was a prophet indeed.

r Matth. 14. 5. Chap. 6. 20.

33 And they answered and said unto Jesus, We cannot tell. And Jesus answering, saith unto them, Neither do I tell you by what authority I do these things.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The parable of the vineyard.* 13 *Christ's reply concerning the paying of tribute to Cesar.* 18 *Of the resurrection.* 41 *The widow and her two mites.*

AND [a] he began to speak unto them by parables A *certain* man planted a vineyard, and set an hedge about *it*, and digged *a place for* the wine-fat, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far country.

a Matth. 21. 33. Luke 20. 9.

2 And at the season he sent to the husbandmen a servant, that he might receive from the husbandmen of the fruit of the vineyard.

3 And they caught *him*, and beat him, and sent *him* away empty.

4 And again he sent unto them another servant; and at him they cast stones, and wounded *him* in the head, and sent *him* away shamefully handled.

5 And again he sent another; and him they killed, and many others; beating some, and killing some.

6 Having yet therefore one son, his well-beloved, he sent him also last unto them, saying, They will reverence my son.

7 But those husbandmen said among themselves, This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and the inheritance shall be ours.

8 And they took him, and killed *him*, and cast *him* out of the vineyard.

9 What shall therefore the lord of the vineyard do? he will come and destroy the husbandmen, and will give the vineyard unto others.

10 And have ye not read this scripture, [b] The stone which the builders rejected is become the head of the corner:

b Psalm 118. 22.

11 This was the Lord's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes?

12 And they sought to lay hold on him, but feared the people; for they knew that he had spoken the parable against them: and they left him, and went their way.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 33.

13 ¶ [c] And they send unto him certain of the Pharisees and of the Herodians, to catch him in *his* words.

c Matth. 22. 15. Luke 20. 20.

14 And when they were come, they say unto him, Master, we know that thou art true, and carest for no man; for thou regardest not the person of men, but teachest the way of God in truth: Is it lawful to give tribute to Cesar, or not?

15 Shall we give, or shall we not give? But he, knowing their hypocrisy, said unto them, Why tempt ye me? bring me a || penny, that I may see *it*.

|| Valuing of our money seven-pence half-penny, as Matth. 18. 28.

16 And they brought *it*. And he saith unto them, Whose *is* this image and superscription? And they said unto him, Cesar's.

17 And Jesus answering, said unto them, Render to Cesar the things that are Cesar's, and to God the things that are God's. And they marvelled at him.

18 ¶ [d] Then come unto him the Sadducees, [e] which say there is no resurrection; and they asked him, saying,

d Matth. 22. 23. Luke 20. 27. e Acts 23. 8.

19 Master, [f] Moses wrote unto us, If a man's brother die, and leave *his* wife *behind him*, and leave no children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

f Deuter. 25. 5.

20 Now there were seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and dying left no seed.

21 And the second took her, and died, neither left he any seed: and the third likewise.

22 And the seven had her, and left no seed: last of all the woman died also.

23 In the resurrection therefore, when they shall rise, whose wife shall she be of them? for the seven had her to wife.

24 And Jesus answering, said unto them, Do ye not therefore err, because ye know not the scriptures, neither the power of God?

25 For when they shall rise from the dead, they neither marry, nor are given in marriage; but are as the angels which are in heaven.

26 And as touching the dead, that they rise; have ye not read in the book of Moses, how in the bush God spake unto him, saying, [g] I *am* the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob?

g Exod. 3. 6.

27 He is not the God of the dead, but the God of the living: ye therefore do greatly err.

28 ¶ [h] And one of the scribes came, and having heard them reasoning together, and perceiving that he had answered them well, asked him, Which is the first commandment of all?

h Matth. 22. 35.

Anno DOMINI 33.

29 And Jesus answered him, The first of all the commandments *is*, [i] Hear, O Israel; The Lord our God is one Lord:

i Deut. 6. 4. Luke 10. 27.

30 And thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind, and with all thy strength: This *is* the first commandment.

31 And the second *is* like, *namely* this, [k] Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. There is none other commandment greater than these.

k Levit. 19. 18. Matth. 22. 39. Rom. 13. 9. Galat. 5. 14. James 2. 8.

32 And the scribe said unto him, Well, Master, thou hast said the truth: for there is one God; and there is none other but he:

33 And to love him with all the heart, and with all the understanding, and with all the soul, and with all the strength, and to love *his* neighbour as himself, [l] is more than all whole burnt-offerings and sacrifices.

l Hosea 6. 6.

34 And when Jesus saw that he answered discreetly, he said unto him, Thou art not far from the kingdom of God. And no man after that durst ask him *any question*.

35 ¶ [m] And Jesus answered and said, while he taught in the temple, How say the scribes that Christ is the son of David?

m Matth. 22. 41. Luke 20. 41.

36 For David himself said by the Holy Ghost, [n] The Lord said to my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool.

n Psalm 110. 1.

37 David therefore himself calleth him Lord; and whence is he *then* his son? And the common people heard him gladly.

38 ¶ And [o] he said unto them in his doctrine, [p] Beware of the scribes, which love to go in long clothing, and [q] *love* salutations in the market-places,

o Chap. 4. 2. p Mat. 23. 1, &c. Luke 20. 46. q Luke 11. 43.

39 And the chief seats in the synagogues, and the uppermost rooms at feasts:

40 [r] Which devour widows' houses, and for a pretence make long prayers: these shall receive greater damnation.

r Matth. 23. 14.

41 ¶ [s] And Jesus sat over against the treasury, and beheld how the people cast || money [t] into the treasury: and many that were rich cast in much.

s Luke 21. 1. || *A piece of brass money:* See Matth. 10. 9. t 2 Kings 12. 9.

42 And there came a certain poor widow, and she threw in two || mites, which make a farthing.

|| It is the seventh part of one piece of that brass money.

43 And he called *unto him* his disciples, and saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, That [u] this poor widow

u 2 Corinth. 8. 12.

University of Port Harcourt Together in Excellence

hath cast more in than all they which have cast into the treasury:

44 For all *they* did cast in of their abundance; but she of her want did cast in all that she had, [x] *even* all her living.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Christ foretelleth the destruction of the temple.* 9 *Persecution for the gospel.* 14 *Great calamities on the Jews.* 24 *Christ's coming to judgment.*

AND [a] as he went out of the temple, one of his disciples saith unto him, Master, see what manner of stones and what buildings *are here!*

2 And Jesus answering, said unto him, Seest thou these great buildings? [b] there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

3 ¶ And as he sat upon the mount of Olives, over against the temple, Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew, asked him privately,

4 [c] Tell us, when shall these things be? and what *shall be* the sign when all these things shall be fulfilled?

5 And Jesus answering them, began to say, [d] Take heed lest any *man* deceive you:

6 For many shall come in my name, saying, I am *Christ;* and shall deceive many.

7 And when ye shall hear of wars, and rumours of wars, be ye not troubled: for *such things* must needs be; but the end *shall* not *be* yet.

8 For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom; and there shall be earthquakes in *divers* places, and there shall be famines and troubles: [c] these *are* the beginnings of ‖ sorrows.

9 ¶ But [f] take heed to yourselves: for they shall deliver you up to councils; and in the synagogues ye shall be beaten: and ye shall be brought before rulers and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them.

10 And [g] the gospel must first be published among all nations.

11 [h] But when they shall lead *you,* and deliver you up, take no thought beforehand what ye shall speak, neither do ye premeditate; but whatsoever shall be given you in that hour, that speak ye: for it is not ye that speak, but the Holy Ghost.

12 Now [i] the brother shall betray the brother to death, and the father the son; and children shall rise up against *their* parents, and shall cause them to be put to death.

13 [k] And ye shall be hated of all *men* for my name's sake: but [l] he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

14 ¶ [m] But when ye shall see the abomination of desolation, [n] spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing where it ought not, (let him that readeth understand,) then [o] let them that be in Judea flee to the mountains:

15 And let him that is on the house-top not go down into the house, neither enter *therein,* to take any thing out of his house:

16 And let him that is in the field not turn back again for to take up his garment.

17 But woe to them that are with child, and to them that give suck, in those days!

18 And pray ye that your flight be not in the winter.

19 For *in* those days shall be affliction, such as was not from the beginning of the creation, which God created, unto this time, neither shall be.

20 And except that the Lord had shortened those days, no flesh should be saved: but for the elect's sake, whom he hath chosen, he hath shortened the days.

21 [p] And then, if any man shall say to you, Lo, here *is* Christ; or, lo, *he is* there; believe *him* not:

22 For false Christs and false prophets shall rise, and shall shew signs and wonders, to seduce, if *it were* possible, even the elect.

23 But [q] take ye heed: behold, I have foretold you all things.

24 ¶ [r] But in those days, after that tribulation, the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light,

25 And the stars of heaven shall fall, and the powers that are in heaven shall be shaken.

26 [s] And then they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds, with great power and glory.

27 And then shall he send his angels, and shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from the uttermost part of the earth to the uttermost part of heaven.

28 [t] Now, learn a parable of the fig-tree; When her branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is near:

29 So ye, in like manner, when ye shall see these things come to pass, know that it is nigh, *even* at the doors.

Anno DOMINI 33.

x Deuter. 24. 6. 1 John 3. 17.

a Matth. 24. 1. Luke 21. 5.

b Luke 19. 44.

c Matth. 24. 3.

d Ephes. 5. 6. 1 Thess. 2. 3.

e Matth. 24. 8.

‖ The word in the original importeth *the pains of a woman in travail.*

f Mat. 10. 17, 18.

g Matth. 24. 14.

h Matth. 10. 19. Luke 12. 11. & 21. 14.

i Micah 7. 6.

k Matth. 24. 9.

l Matth. 10. 22.

m Matth. 24. 15.

n Dan. 9. 27.

o Luke 21. 21.

p Matth. 24. 23. Luke 17. 23. & 21. 8.

q 2 Peter 3. 17.

r Daniel 7. 10. Matth. 24. 29. &c. Ch. 14. 62. Luke 21. 27. Acts 1. 11. 1 Thess. 4. 16. 2 Thess. 1. 10.

s Dan. 7. 13. Revel. 1. 7.

t Matth. 24. 32. Luke 21. 29.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 33.

30 Verily I say unto you, That this generation shall not pass, till all these things be done.

31 Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my words shall not pass away.

32 ¶ But of that day, and *that* hour, knoweth no man, no, not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father.

[u] Matth. 24. 42. & 25. 13. 1 Thess. 5. 6.

33 [u] Take ye heed, watch and pray: for ye know not when the time is.

34 *For the Son of man is* as a man taking a far journey, who left his house, and gave authority to his servants, and to every man his work, and commanded the porter to watch.

35 Watch ye therefore; for ye know not when the master of the house cometh, at even, or at midnight, or at the cock-crowing, or in the morning:

36 Lest, coming suddenly, he find you sleeping.

37 And what I say unto you, I say unto all, Watch.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *A conspiracy against Christ:* 3 *a woman poureth ointment upon his head:* 10 *Judas selleth,* 43 *and betrayeth him:* 53 *he is falsely accused:* 66 *Peter thrice denieth him.*

Matth. 26. 2. Luke 22. 1. John 11. 55. & 13. 1.

AFTER [a] two days was *the feast of* the passover, and of unleavened bread: and the chief priests and the scribes sought how they might take him by craft, and put *him* to death.

2 But they said, Not on the feast-*day*, lest there be an uproar of the people.

Matth. 26. 6. John 12. 3.

3 ¶ [b] And being in Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper, as he sat at meat, there came a woman, having an alabaster-box of ointment of || spikenard, very precious; and she brake the box, and poured *it* on his head.

Or, pure nard, or, liquid nard.

4 And there were some that had indignation within themselves, and said, Why was this waste of the ointment made?

See Mat. 3. 28.

5 For it might have been sold for more than three hundred || pence, and have been given to the poor. And they murmured against her.

6 And Jesus said, Let her alone; why trouble ye her? she hath wrought a good work on me.

Deuter. 15. 11.

7 For [c] ye have the poor with you always, and whensoever ye will ye may do them good: but me ye have not always.

8 She hath done what she could: she is come aforehand to anoint my body to the burying.

9 Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever this gospel shall be preached throughout the whole world, *this* also that she hath done shall be spoken of for a memorial of her.

Anno DOMINI 33.

10 ¶ [d] And Judas Iscariot, one of the twelve, went unto the chief priests, to betray him unto them.

[d] Matth. 26. 14. Luke 22. 3.

11 And when they heard *it*, they were glad, and promised to give him money. And he sought how he might conveniently betray him.

12 ¶ [e] And the first day of unleavened bread, when they || killed the passover, his disciples said unto him, Where wilt thou that we go and prepare that thou mayest eat the passover?

[e] Matth. 26. 17. Luke 22. 7.

|| Or, sacrificed.

13 And he sendeth forth two of his disciples, and saith unto them, Go ye into the city, and there shall meet you a man bearing a pitcher of water: follow him.

14 And wheresoever he shall go in, say ye to the goodman of the house, The Master saith, Where is the guest-chamber, where I shall eat the passover with my disciples?

15 And he will shew you a large upper-room furnished *and* prepared: there make ready for us.

16 And his disciples went forth, and came into the city, and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the passover.

17 And in the evening he cometh with the twelve.

18 [f] And as they sat and did eat, Jesus said, Verily I say unto you, One of you which eateth with me shall betray me.

[f] Matth. 26. 20.

19 And they began to be sorrowful, and to say unto him one by one, *Is* it I? and another *said*, *Is* it I?

20 And he answered and said unto them, *It is* one of the twelve, that dippeth with me in the dish.

21 The Son of man indeed goeth, as it is written of him; but woe to that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed! good were it for that man if he had never been born.

22 ¶ [g] And as they did eat, Jesus took bread, and blessed, and brake *it*, and gave to them, and said, Take, eat: this is my body.

[g] Matth. 26. 26. Luke 22. 19. 1 Corinth. 11. 23.

23 And he took the cup, and when he had given thanks, he gave *it* to them: and they all drank of it.

24 And he said unto them, This is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many.

25 Verily I say unto you, I will drink no more of the fruit of the vine,

University of Roehampton Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 33.

until that day that I drink it new in the kingdom of God.

26 ¶ [h] And when they had sung an ‖ hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives.

27 [i] And Jesus saith unto them, All ye shall be offended because of me this night: for it is written, [k] I will smite the Shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered.

28 But [l] after that I am risen, I will go before you into Galilee.

29 [m] But Peter said unto him, Although all shall be offended, yet *will* not I.

30 And Jesus saith unto him, Verily I say unto thee, That this day, *even* in this night, before the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice.

31 But he spake the more vehemently, If I should die with thee, I will not deny thee in any wise. Likewise also said they all.

32 ¶ [n] And they came to a place which was named Gethsemane: and he saith to his disciples, Sit ye here, while I shall pray.

33 And he taketh with him Peter, and James, and John, and began to be sore amazed, and to be very heavy;

34 And saith unto them, [o] My soul is exceeding sorrowful unto death: tarry ye here, and watch.

35 And he went forward a little, and fell on the ground, and prayed that, if it were possible, the hour might pass from him.

36 And he said, [p] Abba, Father, [q] all things *are* possible unto thee; take away this cup from me: [r] nevertheless not what I will, but what thou wilt.

37 And he cometh, and findeth them sleeping, and saith unto Peter, Simon, sleepest thou? couldest not thou watch one hour?

38 Watch ye, and pray, lest ye enter into temptation: [s] the spirit truly *is* ready, but the flesh *is* weak.

39 And again he went away, and prayed, and spake the same words.

40 And when he returned, he found them asleep again; (for their eyes were heavy;) neither wist they what to answer him.

41 And he cometh the third time, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take *your* rest: it is enough, [t] the hour is come; behold, the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.

42 [u] Rise up, let us go: lo, he that betrayeth me is at hand.

43 ¶ [x] And immediately, while he yet spake, cometh Judas, one of the twelve, and with him a great multitude, with swords and staves, from the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders.

Anno DOMINI 33.

44 And he that betrayed him had given them a token, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he; take him, and lead *him* away safely.

45 And as soon as he was come, he goeth straightway to him, and saith, Master, Master; and kissed him.

46 And they laid their hands on him, and took him.

47 And one of them that stood by drew a sword, and smote a servant of the high priest, and cut off his ear.

48 [y] And Jesus answered and said unto them, Are ye come out, as against a thief, with swords and *with* staves to take me?

49 I was daily with you in the temple teaching, and ye took me not: but [z] the scriptures must be fulfilled.

50 And they all forsook him, and fled.

51 And there followed him a certain young man, having a linen cloth cast about *his* naked *body;* and the young men laid hold on him:

52 And he left the linen cloth, and fled from them naked.

53 ¶ [a] And they led Jesus away to the high priest: and with him were assembled all the chief priests, and the elders, and the scribes.

54 And Peter followed him afar off, even into the palace of the high priest: and he sat with the servants, and warmed himself at the fire.

55 [b] And the chief priests and all the council sought for witness against Jesus, to put him to death; and found none:

56 For many bare false witness against him, but their witness agreed not together.

57 And there arose certain, and bare false witness against him, saying,

58 We heard him say, [c] I will destroy this temple that is made with hands, and within three days I will build another made without hands.

59 But neither so did their witness agree together.

60 And the high priest stood up in the midst, and asked Jesus, saying, Answerest thou nothing? what *is it which* these witness against thee?

61 But [d] he held his peace, and answered nothing. Again the high priest asked him, and said unto him, Art thou the Christ, the Son of the Blessed?

62 And Jesus said, I am: [e] and ye shall see the Son of man sitting on

h Matth. 26. 30.
‖ Or, *psalm.*
i Matth. 26. 31.
k Zech. 13. 7.
l Chap. 16. 7.
m Matth. 26. 33. Luke 22. 33. John 13. 37.
n Matth. 26. 36. Luke 22. 39. John 18. 1.
o John 12. 27.
p Rom. 8. 15. Galat. 4. 6.
q Hebr. 5. 7.
r John 6. 38.
s Gal. 5. 17.
t John 13. 1.
u Matth. 26. 46. John 18. 1, 2.
x Matth. 22. 47. Luke 22. 47. John 18. 3.
y Luke 22. 52.
z Psalm 22. 6. Isaiah 53. 7, &c.
a Matth. 26. 57. Luke 22. 54. John 18. 13.
b Matth. 26. 59.
c Chap. 15. 29. John 2. 19.
d Isaiah 53. 7.
e Matth. 24. 30. & 26. 64. Luke 22. 69.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 33.

the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

63 Then the high priest rent his clothes, and saith, What need we any further witnesses?

64 Ye have heard the blasphemy: what think ye? And they all condemned him to be guilty of death.

65 And some began to spit on him, and to cover his face, and to buffet him, and to say unto him, Prophesy: and the servants did strike him with the palms of their hands.

f Matth. 26. 58, 69. Luke 22. 55. John 18. 16.

66 ¶ [f] And as Peter was beneath in the palace, there cometh one of the maids of the high priest;

67 And when she saw Peter warming himself, she looked upon him, and said, And thou also wast with Jesus of Nazareth.

68 But he denied, saying, I know not, neither understand I what thou sayest. And he went out into the porch; and the cock crew.

g Matth. 26. 71. Luke 22. 58. John 18. 25.

69 [g] And a maid saw him again, and began to say to them that stood by, This is *one* of them.

70 And he denied it again. And a little after, they that stood by said again to Peter, Surely thou art *one* of them: [h] for thou art a Galilean, and thy speech agreeth *thereto*.

h Acts 2. 7.

71 But he began to curse and to swear, *saying*, I know not this man of whom ye speak.

i Matth. 26. 75.

72 [i] And the second time the cock crew. And Peter called to mind the word that Jesus said unto him, Before the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice. And || when he thought thereon, he wept.

|| Or, *he wept abundantly*, or, *he began to weep*.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Jesus is brought bound and accused before Pilate.* 6 *Barabbas is released, and Christ is delivered to be crucified:* 24 *he suffereth between two thieves:* 42 *he is honourably buried.*

a Psal. 2. 2. Mat. 27. 1. Luke 22. 66. & 23. 1. John 18. 28.

AND [a] straightway in the morning the chief priests held a consultation with the elders and scribes, and the whole council, and bound Jesus, and carried *him* away, and delivered *him* to Pilate.

2 And Pilate asked him, Art thou the King of the Jews? And he answering, said unto him, Thou sayest *it*.

3 And the chief priests accused him of many things; but he answered nothing.

b Matth. 27. 13.

4 [b] And Pilate asked him again, saying, Answerest thou nothing? behold how many things they witness against thee.

5 [c] But Jesus yet answered nothing: so that Pilate marvelled.

Anno DOMINI 33.

6 ¶ Now [d] at *that* feast he released unto them one prisoner, whomsoever they desired.

c Isa. 53. 7.
d Matth. 27. 15. Luke 23. 17. John 18. 39.

7 And there was *one* named Barabbas, *which lay* bound with them that had made insurrection with him, who had committed murder in the insurrection.

8 And the multitude, crying aloud, began to desire *him to do* as he had ever done unto them.

9 But Pilate answered them, saying, Will ye that I release unto you the King of the Jews?

10 (For he knew that the chief priests had delivered him for envy.)

11 But [e] the chief priests moved the people, that he should rather release Barabbas unto them.

e Acts 3. 14.

12 And Pilate answered and said again unto them, What will ye then that I shall do *unto him* whom ye call the King of the Jews?

13 And they cried out again, Crucify him.

14 Then Pilate said unto them, Why? what evil hath he done? And they cried out the more exceedingly, Crucify him.

15 ¶ [f] And *so* Pilate, willing to content the people, released Barabbas unto them, and delivered Jesus, when he had scourged *him*, to be crucified.

f Matth. 27. 26. John 19. 1.

16 And the soldiers led him away into the hall called Pretorium; and they call together the whole band.

17 And they clothed him with purple, and platted a crown of thorns, and put it about his *head*,

18 And began to salute him, Hail, King of the Jews!

19 And they smote him on the head with a reed, and did spit upon him, and, bowing *their* knees, worshipped him.

20 And when they had mocked him, they took off the purple from him, and put his own clothes on him, and led him out to crucify him.

21 [g] And they compel one Simon a Cyrenian, who passed by, coming out of the country, the father of Alexander and Rufus, to bear his cross.

g Matth. 27. 32. Luke 23. 26.

22 [h] And they bring him unto the place Golgotha, which is, being interpreted, The place of a scull.

h Luke 23. 33. John 19. 17.

23 [i] And they gave him to drink wine mingled with myrrh: but he received *it* not.

i Matth. 27. 34.

24 ¶ And when they had crucified him, [k] they parted his garments, cast-

k Psalm 22. 18. John 19. 23.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 33.

ing lots upon them, what every man should take.

25 And [l] it was the third hour; and they crucified him.

26 And [m] the superscription of his accusation was written over, THE KING OF THE JEWS.

27 And [n] with him they crucify two thieves; the one on his right hand, and the other on his left.

28 And the scripture was fulfilled, which saith, [o] And he was numbered with the transgressors.

29 And [p] they that passed by railed on him, wagging their heads, and saying, Ah, [q] thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest *it* in three days,

30 Save thyself, and come down from the cross.

31 Likewise also the chief priests, mocking, said among themselves, with the scribes, He saved others; himself he cannot save.

32 Let Christ the King of Israel descend now from the cross, that we may see and believe. And [r] they that were crucified with him reviled him.

33 ¶ And [s] when the sixth hour was come, there was darkness over the whole land until the ninth hour.

34 And at the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, [t] Eloi, Eloi, lama sabachthani? which is, being interpreted, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?

35 And some of them that stood by, when they heard *it*, said, Behold, he calleth Elias.

36 And [u] one ran and filled a spunge full of vinegar, and put *it* on a reed, and [x] gave him to drink, saying, Let alone; let us see whether Elias will come to take him down.

37 [y] And Jesus cried with a loud voice, and gave up the ghost.

38 And [z] the vail of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom.

39 ¶ And [a] when the centurion, which stood over against him, saw that he so cried out, and gave up the ghost, he said, Truly this man was the Son of God.

40 [b] There were also women looking on afar off: among whom was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James the less and of Joses, and Salome;

41 (Who also, when he was in Galilee, [c] followed him, and ministered unto him;) and many other women which came up with him unto Jerusalem.

42 ¶ [d] And now, when the even was come, (because it was the preparation, that is, the day before the sabbath,)

43 Joseph of Arimathea, an honourable counsellor, which also [e] waited for the kingdom of God, came, and went in boldly unto Pilate, and craved the body of Jesus.

44 And Pilate marvelled if he were already dead: and, calling *unto him* the centurion, he asked him whether he had been any while dead.

45 And when he knew *it* of the centurion, he gave the body to Joseph.

46 And he bought fine linen, and took him down, and wrapped him in the linen, and laid him in a sepulchre which was hewn out of a rock, and rolled a stone unto the door of the sepulchre.

47 And Mary Magdalene, and Mary *the mother* of Joses, beheld where he was laid.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Christ's resurrection:* 9 *he appeareth to Mary Magdalene and others,* 15 *sendeth forth his disciples,* 19 *and ascendeth into heaven.*

AND [a] when the sabbath was past, Mary Magdalene, and Mary the *mother* of James, and Salome, [b] had bought sweet spices, that they might come and anoint him.

2 [c] And very early in the morning, the first *day* of the week, they came unto the sepulchre at the rising of the sun.

3 And they said among themselves, Who shall roll us away the stone from the door of the sepulchre?

4 And when they looked, they saw that the stone was rolled away: for it was very great.

5 [d] And, entering into the sepulchre, they saw a young man sitting on the right side, clothed in a long white garment; and they were affrighted.

6 And he saith unto them, Be not affrighted: ye seek Jesus of Nazareth, which was crucified: he is risen; he is not here: behold the place where they laid him.

7 But go your way, tell his disciples and Peter that he goeth before you into Galilee: there shall ye see him, [e] as he said unto you.

8 And they went out quickly, and fled from the sepulchre; for they trembled and were amazed: [f] neither said they any thing to any *man*; for they were afraid.

[l] See Mat. 27. 45. Luke 23. 44. John 19. 14.
[m] Matth. 27. 37. John 19. 19.
[n] Matth. 27. 38.
[o] Isaiah 53. 12. Luke 22. 37.
[p] Psalm 22. 7.
[q] Chap. 14. 58. John 2. 19.
[r] Luke 23. 39.
[s] Matth. 27. 45. Luke 23. 44.
[t] Psalm 22. 1. Mat. 27. 46.
[u] John 19. 29.
[x] Psalm 69. 21.
[y] Matth. 27. 50. John 19. 30.
[z] Matth. 27. 51. Luke 23. 45.
[a] Matth. 27. 54. Luke 23. 47.
[b] Matth. 27. 55.
[c] Luke 8. 2, 3.

Anno DOMINI 33.

[d] Matth. 27. 57. Luke 23. 50. John 19. 38.
[e] Luke 2. 25, 38.
[a] Mat. 28. 1. Luke 24. 1. John 20. 1.
[b] Luke 23. 56.
[c] Luke 24. 1. John 20. 1.
[d] John 20. 12.
[e] Matth. 26. 32. Ch. 14. 28.
[f] See Mat. 28. 8. Luke 24. 9.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 33.

9 ¶ Now, when *Jesus* was risen early, the first *day* of the week, [g] he appeared first to Mary Magdalene, [h] out of whom he had cast seven devils.

[g] John 20. 14. [h] Luke 8. 2.

10 *And* she went and told them that had been with him, as they mourned and wept.

11 [i] And they, when they had heard that he was alive, and had been seen of her, believed not.

[i] Luke 24. 11.

12 ¶ After that he appeared in another form [k] unto two of them, as they walked, and went into the country.

[k] Luke 24. 13.

13 And they went and told *it* unto the residue: neither believed they them.

14 ¶ [l] Afterward he appeared unto the eleven as they sat || at meat, and upbraided them with their unbelief and hardness of heart, because they believed not them which had seen him after he was risen.

[l] Luke 24. 36. John 20. 19. 1 Corinth. 15. 5. || Or, together.

15 [m] And he said unto them, Go ye into all the world, [n] and preach the gospel to every creature.

Anno DOMINI 33.

16 [o] He that believeth, and is baptized, shall be saved; [p] but he that believeth not shall be damned.

[m] Matth. 28. 19. [n] Col. 1. 23. [o] John 3. 18, 36. Rom. 10. 9. [p] John 12. 48.

17 And these signs shall follow them that believe: [q] In my name shall they cast out devils; [r] they shall speak with new tongues;

[q] Luke 10. 17. Acts 5. 16. & 8. 7. & 16. 18. & 19. 12. [r] Acts 2. 4. & 10. 46. & 19. 6.

18 [s] They shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them; [t] they shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover.

[s] 1 Cor. 12. 10, 28. [t] Luke 10. 19. Acts 28. 5. & 28. 8.

19 ¶ So then, [u] after the Lord had spoken unto them, he was [x] received up into heaven, and [y] sat on the right hand of God.

[u] Acts 1. 2, 3. [x] Luke 24. 51. [y] Ps. 110. 1.

20 And they went forth, and preached every where, the Lord working with them, [z] and confirming the word with signs following. Amen.

[z] Acts 14. 3. Heb. 2. 4.

The GOSPEL according to Saint LUKE.

CHAP. I.

1 *Luke's preface.* 5 *The conception of John Baptist,* 26 *and of Christ.* 57 *The birth and circumcision of John.*

FORASMUCH as many have taken in hand to set forth in order a declaration of those things which are most surely believed among us,

[a] Heb. 2. 3. [b] John 1. 1. [c] Mark 1. 1. John 15. 27.

2 [a] Even as they delivered them unto us, which [b] from the beginning were eye-witnesses, and ministers of the word;

[d] Acts 15. 19, 25, 28. [e] Cor. 7. 40.

3 [c] It seemed good to me also, having had perfect understanding of all things from the very first, to write unto thee [d] in order, [e] most excellent Theophilus,

[e] Acts 11. 4. [f] Acts 1. 1.

4 [f] That thou mightest know the certainty of those things wherein thou hast been instructed.

Before the Common Account called Anno DOMINI the sixth Year.

5 ¶ THERE was, [g] in the days of Herod the king of Judea, a certain priest named Zacharias, [h] of the course of Abia: and his wife *was* of the daughters of Aaron, and her name *was* Elisabeth.

[g] Mat. 2. 1. [h] 1 Chron. 24. 10. Nehem. 12. 4, 17.

6 And they were both righteous before God, walking in all the commandments and ordinances of the Lord blameless.

7 And they had no child, because that Elisabeth was barren; and they both were *now* well stricken in years.

8 And it came to pass, that, while he executed the priest's office before God in the order of his course,

9 According to the custom of the priest's office, his lot was to burn incense when he went into the temple of the Lord.

Before the Account called Anno DOMINI the Sixth Year.

10 [i] And the whole multitude of the people were praying without at the time of incense.

[i] Lev. 16. 17. Revel. 8. 3, 4.

11 And there appeared unto him an angel of the Lord standing on the right side of [k] the altar of incense.

[k] Exod. 30. 1.

12 And when Zacharias saw *him*, he was troubled, and fear fell upon him.

13 But the angel said unto him, Fear not, Zacharias: for thy prayer is heard; and thy wife Elisabeth shall bear thee a son, and [l] thou shalt call his name John.

[l] Verses 60, 63.

14 And thou shalt have joy and gladness; and [m] many shall rejoice at his birth.

[m] Verse 58.

15 For he shall be great in the sight of the Lord, and [n] shall drink neither wine nor strong drink; and he shall be filled with the Holy Ghost, [o] even from his mother's womb.

[n] Numb. 6. 3. [o] Jer. 1. 5. Galat. 1. 15.

16 [p] And many of the children of Israel shall he turn to the Lord their God.

[p] Mal. 4. 5, 6.

17 [q] And he shall go before him in the spirit and power of Elias, [r] to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the disobedient || to the wisdom of the just; to make ready a people prepared for the Lord.

[q] Mal. 4. 5. Mat. 11. 14. [r] Ecclus. 48. 10. || Or, *by*.

18 And Zacharias said unto the angel, [s] Whereby shall I know this? for I am an old man, and my wife well stricken in years.

[s] Genes. 17. 17, &c.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before the Account called Anno DOMINI the Sixth Year.

19 And the angel answering, said unto him, I am [t] Gabriel, that stand in the presence of God; and am sent to speak unto thee, and to shew thee these glad tidings.

20 And, behold, [u] thou shalt be dumb, and not able to speak, until the day that these things shall be performed, because thou believest not my words, which shall be fulfilled in their season.

21 And the people waited for Zacharias, and marvelled that he tarried so long in the temple.

22 And when he came out, he could not speak unto them; and they perceived that he had seen a vision in the temple: for he beckoned unto them, and remained speechless.

23 And it came to pass, that, as soon as [x] the days of his ministration were accomplished, he departed to his own house.

24 And after those days his wife Elisabeth conceived, and hid herself five months, saying,

25 Thus hath the Lord dealt with me in the days wherein he looked on *me*, to [y] take away my reproach among men.

26 ¶ And in the sixth month the angel Gabriel was sent from God unto a city of Galilee, named Nazareth,

27 To a virgin [z] espoused to a man, whose name was Joseph, of the house of David; and the virgin's name *was* Mary.

28 And the angel came in unto her, and said, [a] Hail, *thou that art* ‖ highly favoured, the Lord *is* with thee: blessed *art* thou among women.

29 And when she saw *him*, she was troubled at his saying, and cast in her mind what manner of salutation this should be.

30 And the angel said unto her, Fear not, Mary: for thou hast found favour with God.

31 [b] And, behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and [c] shalt call his name JESUS.

32 He shall be great, [d] and shall be called the Son of the Highest: and [e] the Lord God [f] shall give unto him the throne of his father David:

33 [g] And he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; [h] and of his kingdom there shall be no end.

34 Then said Mary unto the angel, How shall this be, seeing I know not a man?

35 And the angel answered and said unto her, The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee: therefore also that holy thing, which shall be born of thee, shall be called The Son of God.

36 And, behold, thy cousin Elisabeth, she hath also conceived a son in her old age; and this is the sixth month with her, who was called barren.

37 For [i] with God nothing shall be impossible.

38 And Mary said, Behold the handmaid of the Lord; be it unto me according to thy word. And the angel departed from her.

39 And Mary arose in those days, and went into the hill-country with haste, [k] into a city of Juda;

40 And entered into the house of Zacharias, and saluted Elisabeth.

41 And it came to pass, that, when Elisabeth heard the salutation of Mary, the babe leaped in her womb; and Elisabeth was filled with the Holy Ghost:

42 And she spake out with a loud voice, and said, Blessed *art* thou among women, and blessed *is* the fruit of thy womb.

43 And whence *is* this to me, that the mother of my Lord should come to me?

44 For, lo, as soon as the voice of thy salutation sounded in mine ears, the babe leaped in my womb for joy.

45 And blessed *is* she ‖ that believed: for there shall be a performance of those things which were told her from the Lord.

46 ¶ And Mary said, My soul doth magnify the Lord,

47 And my spirit hath rejoiced in God my Saviour.

48 For [l] he hath regarded the low estate of his handmaiden: for, behold, from henceforth [m] all generations shall call me blessed.

49 For he that is mighty hath done to me great things; and holy *is* his name.

50 And [n] his mercy *is* on them that fear him from generation to generation.

51 [o] He hath shewed strength with his arm: [p] he hath scattered the proud in the imagination of their hearts.

52 [q] He hath put down the mighty from *their* seats, and exalted them of low degree.

53 [r] He hath filled the hungry with good things; and the rich he hath sent empty away.

54 He hath holpen his servant Israel, [s] in remembrance of *his* mercy;

Before the Account called Anno DOMINI the Sixth Year.

t Daniel 8. 16. & 9. 21.
u Ezekiel 3. 26. & 24. 27.
x See 2 Kings 11. 5. 1 Chron. 9. 25.
y Genes. 30. 23. Isa. 4. 1.
z Matth. 1. 18.
a Daniel 9. 23. & 10. 19.
‖ Or, *graciously accepted*, or, *much graced*: See Ver. 30.
b Isaiah 7. 14. Matth. 1. 21.
c Chap. 2. 21.
d Mark 5. 7.
e Isa. 9. 6. & 16. 5.
f Psalm 132. 11. Revel. 3. 7.
g Daniel 2. 44. & 7. 14, 27. Obad. 21. Mic. 4. 7. John 12. 34. Hebr. 1. 8.
h Ps. 72. 17.

i Genes. 18. 14. Jerem. 32. 17. Zech. 8. 6. Matth. 19. 26. Chap. 18. 27.
k Josh. 21. 10, 11.
‖ Or, *which believed that there.*
l 1 Psalm 138. 6.
m Mal. 3. 12. Chap. 11. 27.
n Exod. 20. 6. Psalm 103. 17.
o Isaiah 51. 9. & 52. 10.
p Psalm 33. 10. 1 Pet. 5. 5.
q 1 Sam. 2. 6, &c. Job 5. 11. Psalm 113. 6.
r Psalm 34. 10.
s Jerem. 3. 20.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

55 [c] As he spake to our fathers, to Abraham, and to his seed for ever.

56 And Mary abode with her about three months, and returned to her own house.

57 ¶ Now Elisabeth's full time came that she should be delivered; and she brought forth a son.

58 And her neighbours and her cousins heard how the Lord had shewed great mercy upon her; and [u] they rejoiced with her.

59 And it came to pass, that [x] on the eighth day they came to circumcise the child; and they called him Zacharias, after the name of his father.

60 And his mother answered and said, [y] Not *so;* but he shall be called John.

61 And they said unto her, There is none of thy kindred that is called by this name.

62 And they made signs to his father, how he would have him called.

63 And he asked for a writing-table, and wrote, saying, [z] His name is John. And they marvelled all.

64 And his mouth was opened immediately, and his tongue *loosed,* and he spake, and praised God.

65 And fear came on all that dwelt round about them: and all these ‖ sayings were noised abroad throughout all the hill-country of Judea.

66 And all they that heard *them* [a] laid *them* up in their hearts, saying, What manner of child shall this be! and the hand of the Lord was with him.

67 ¶ And his father Zacharias was filled with the Holy Ghost, and prophesied, saying,

68 Blessed *be* the Lord God of Israel; for [b] he hath visited and redeemed his people,

69 [c] And hath raised up an horn of salvation for us in the house of his servant David;

70 [d] As he spake by the mouth of his holy prophets, which have been since the world began;

71 That we should be saved from our enemies, and from the hand of all that hate us;

72 To perform the mercy *promised* to our fathers, and to remember his holy covenant,

73 [e] The oath which he sware to our father Abraham,

74 That he would grant unto us, that we, being delivered out of the hand of our enemies, might [f] serve him without fear,

75 [g] In holiness and righteousness before him, all the days of our life.

76 And thou, child, shalt be called the Prophet of the Highest: for [h] thou shalt go before the face of the Lord to prepare his ways;

77 To give knowledge of salvation unto his people, [i] ‖ by the remission of their sins,

78 Through the ‖ tender mercy of our God; whereby the ‖ day-spring from on high hath visited us,

79 [k] To give light to them that sit in darkness and *in* the shadow of death, to guide our feet into the way of peace.

80 And [l] the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, and [m] was in the deserts till the day of his shewing unto Israel.

CHAP. II.

1 *Augustus taxeth all the Roman empire.* 6 *The birth of Christ:* 21 *his circumcision.* 28 *Simeon and Anna prophesy of Christ.*

AND it came to pass in those days, that there went out a decree from Cesar Augustus, that all the world should be ‖ taxed.

2 ([a] *And* this taxing was first made when Cyrenius was governor of Syria.)

3 And all went to be taxed, every one into his own city.

4 And Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Judea, unto [b] the city of David, which is called Bethlehem, ([c] because he was of the house and lineage of David,)

5 To be taxed with Mary his espoused wife, being great with child.

6 ¶ And so it was, that, while they were there, the days were accomplished that she should be delivered.

7 And [d] she brought forth her first-born son, and wrapped him in swaddling-clothes, and laid him in a manger; because there was no room for them in the inn.

8 And there were in the same country shepherds abiding in the field, keeping ‖ watch over their flock by night.

9 And, lo, the angel of the Lord came upon them, and the glory of the Lord shone round about them; and they were sore afraid.

10 And the angel said unto them, Fear not: for, behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people.

11 [e] For unto you is born this day, in the city of David, a Saviour, [f] which is Christ the Lord.

Before the Account called Anno DOMINI the Sixth Year.

t Genes. 17. 19. Psalm. 132. 11.

u Verse 14.

x Genes. 17. 12. Levit. 12. 3.

y Verse 13.

z Verse 13.

‖ Or, things.

a Chap. 2. 19.

b Chap. 7. 16.

c Psalm 132. 17.

d Jerem. 23. 6. & 30. 10. Acts 3. 21. Rom. 1. 2.

e Genes. 12. 3. & 17. 4. & 22. 16. Hebr. 6. 13, 17.

f Hebr. 9. 14.

Before the Account called Anno DOMINI the Sixth Year.

g 2 Thess. 2. 13. 2 Tim. 1. 9. Tit. 2. 12. 2 Pet. 1. 4.

h Mal. 3. 1. & 4. 5. Verse 17.

i Chap. 3. 3.

‖ Or, *for.*

‖ Or, *bowels of the mercy.*

‖ Or, *sun-rising,* or, *branch:* Numb. 24. 17. Isa. 11. 1. Zech. 3. 8. & 6. 12. Mal. 4. 2.

k Isa. 9. 2. Acts 26. 18.

l Chap. 2. 40.

m Matth. 3. 1.

Before the Account called Anno DOMINI the Fifth Year.

‖ Or, *enrolled.*

a Acts 5. 37.

b John 7. 42.

c 1 Sam. 16. 4.

d Matth. 1. 25.

‖ Or, *the night-watches.*

e Isa. 9. 6.

f Chap. 1. 43.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Before the Account called Anno DOMINI the Fifth Year.

12 And this *shall be* a sign unto you; Ye shall find the babe wrapped in swaddling-clothes, lying in a manger.

13 And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host, praising God, and saying,

14 [g] Glory to God in the highest, and on earth [h] peace, good will toward men.

15 ¶ And it came to pass, as the angels were gone away from them into heaven, † the shepherds said one to another, Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, and see this thing which is come to pass, which the Lord hath made known unto us.

16 And they came with haste, and found Mary and Joseph, and the babe lying in a manger.

17 And when they had seen *it*, they made known abroad the saying which was told them concerning this child.

18 And all they that heard *it* wondered at those things which were told them by the shepherds.

19 [i] But Mary kept all these things, and pondered *them* in her heart.

20 And the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God for all the things that they had heard and seen, as it was told unto them.

21 ¶ [k] And when eight days were accomplished for the circumcising of the child, his name was called [l] JESUS, which was so named of the angel before he was conceived in the womb.

22 And when [m] the days of her purification, according to the law of Moses, were accomplished, they brought him to Jerusalem, to present *him* to the Lord;

23 (As it is written in the law of the Lord, [n] Every male that openeth the womb shall be called holy to the Lord;)

24 And to offer a sacrifice, according to [o] that which is said in the law of the Lord, A pair of turtle-doves, or two young pigeons.

25 And, behold, there was a man in Jerusalem, whose name *was* Simeon; and the same man *was* just and devout, [p] waiting for the consolation of Israel; and the Holy Ghost was upon him.

26 And it was revealed unto him by the Holy Ghost, that he should not see death, before he had seen the Lord's Christ.

27 And he came by the Spirit into the temple: and when the parents brought in the child Jesus, to do for him after the custom of the law,

28 Then took he him up in his arms, and blessed God, and said,

29 Lord, [q] now lettest thou thy servant depart in peace, according to thy word:

30 For mine eyes [r] have seen thy salvation,

31 Which thou hast prepared before the face of all people;

32 [s] A light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of thy people Israel.

33 And Joseph and his mother marvelled at those things which were spoken of him.

34 And Simeon blessed them, and said unto Mary his mother, Behold, this *child* is set for the [t] fall and rising again of many in Israel; and for [u] a sign which shall be spoken against;

35 (Yea, [x] a sword shall pierce through thy own soul also,) that the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed.

36 ¶ And there was one Anna, a prophetess, the daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Aser: she was of a great age, and had lived with an husband seven years from her virginity;

37 And she *was* a widow of about fourscore and four years, which departed not from the temple, but served *God* with fastings and prayers [y] night and day.

38 And she, coming in that instant, gave thanks likewise unto the Lord, and spake of him to all them that [z] looked for redemption in || Jerusalem.

39 And when they had performed all things according to the law of the Lord, they returned into Galilee, to their own city Nazareth.

40 [a] And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, filled with wisdom; and the grace of God was upon him.

41 ¶ Now his parents went to Jerusalem [b] every year at the feast of the passover.

42 And when he was twelve years old, they went up to Jerusalem, after the custom of the feast.

43 And when they had fulfilled the days, as they returned, the child Jesus tarried behind in Jerusalem; and Joseph and his mother knew not *of it*.

44 But they, supposing him to have been in the company, went a day's journey; and they sought him among *their* kinsfolk and acquaintance.

45 And when they found him not, they turned back again to Jerusalem, seeking him.

46 And it came to pass, that after three days, they found him in the

Before the Account called Anno DOMINI the Fourth Year.

A. D. 8.

f Chap. 19. 38.
h Isaiah 57. 19. Eph. 2. 17.
† Gr. *the men the shepherds.*
i Genes. 37. 11. Chap. 1. 66.
k Genes. 17. 12. Levit. 12. 3.
l Matth. 1. 21. Chap. 1. 31.
m Levit. 12. 2, 3, 4, 6.
n Exod. 13. 2. & 22. 29. Numb. 3. 13. & 8. 17.
o Levit. 12. 2, 6, 8.
p Isaiah 40. 1. Verse 38.
q Genes. 46. 30. Phil. 1. 23.
r Isaiah 52. 10. Chap. 3. 6.
s Isaiah 42. 6. & 49. 6. Acts 13. 47. & 28. 28.
t Isa. 8. 14. Hos. 14. 9. Matth. 21. 44. Rom. 9. 32, 33. 1 Corinth. 1. 23, 24. 2 Cor. 2. 16. 1 Peter 2. 7, 8.
u Acts 28. 22.
x Psalm 42. 10. John 19. 25.
y Acts 26. 7. 1 Tim. 5. 5.
z Mark 15. 43. Verse 25. Chap. 24. 21.
‖ Or, *Israel.*
a Verse 52. Chap. 1. 80.
b Deut. 16. 1, 16.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

temple, sitting in the midst of the doctors, both hearing them, and asking them questions.

47 And [c] all that heard him were astonished at his understanding and answers.

48 And when they saw him, they were amazed: and his mother said unto him, Son, why hast thou thus dealt with us? behold, thy father and I have sought thee sorrowing.

49 And he said unto them, How is it that ye sought me? wist ye not that I must be [d] about my Father's business?

50 And [e] they understood not the saying which he spake unto them.

51 And he went down with them, and came to Nazareth, and was subject unto them: but his mother kept all these sayings in her heart.

52 And Jesus [f] increased in wisdom and || stature, and in favour with God and man.

CHAP. III.

1 *John's preaching and baptism:* 15 *his testimony of Christ.* 19 *Herod imprisoneth John.* 21 *Christ is baptized:* 23 *his genealogy.*

NOW, in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Cesar, Pontius Pilate being governor of Judea, and Herod being tetrarch of Galilee, and his brother Philip tetrarch of Iturea and of the region of Trachonitis, and Lysanias the tetrarch of Abilene,

2 [a] Annas and Caiaphas being the high priests, the word of God came unto John, the son of Zacharias, in the wilderness.

3 [b] And he came into all the country about Jordan, preaching the baptism of repentance for the remission of sins;

4 As it is written in the book of the words of Esaias the prophet, saying, [c] The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

5 Every valley shall be filled, and every mountain and hill shall be brought low; and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough ways *shall be* made smooth;

6 And [d] all flesh shall see the salvation of God.

7 Then said he to the multitude that came forth to be baptized of him, [e] O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?

8 Bring forth therefore fruits || worthy of repentance; and begin not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham to *our* father: for I say unto you, That God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.

9 And now also the axe is laid unto the root of the trees: [f] every tree therefore which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

10 And the people asked him, saying, [g] What shall we do then?

11 He answereth and saith unto them, [h] He that hath two coats, let him impart to him that hath none; and he that hath meat, let him do likewise.

12 Then came also publicans to be baptized, and said unto him, Master, what shall we do?

13 And he said unto them, Exact no more than that which is appointed you.

14 And the soldiers likewise demanded of him, saying, And what shall we do? And he said unto them, || Do violence to no man, neither accuse *any* falsely; and be content with your || wages.

15 ¶ And as the people were || in expectation, and all men || mused in their hearts of John, whether he were the Christ, or not;

16 John answered, saying unto *them* all, [i] I indeed baptize you with water; but one mightier than I cometh, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to unloose: he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and with fire:

17 Whose fan *is* in his hand, and he will throughly purge his floor, and will gather the wheat into his garner; but the chaff he will burn with fire unquenchable.

18 And many other things, in his exhortation, preached he unto the people.

19 ¶ [k] But Herod the tetrarch, being reproved by him for Herodias his brother Philip's wife, and for all the evils which Herod had done,

20 Added yet this above all, that he shut up John in prison.

21 ¶ Now, when all the people were baptized, [l] it came to pass, that Jesus also being baptized, and praying, the heaven was opened,

22 And the Holy Ghost descended in a bodily shape, like a dove, upon him, and a voice came from heaven, which said, Thou art my beloved Son; in thee I am well pleased.

23 ¶ And Jesus himself began to be [m] about thirty years of age, being (as was supposed) [n] the son of Joseph, which was *the son* of Heli,

Anno DOMINI 8.

[c] Matth. 7. 28. Mark 1. 22. Chap. 4. 22, 32. John 7. 15, 46.

[d] John 2. 16.

[e] Chap. 9. 45. & 18. 34.

[f] 1 Sam. 2. 26. Verse 40.

‡ Or, *age.*

A. D. 26.

[a] John 11. 49, 51. & 18. 13. Acts 4. 6.

[b] Mat. 3. 1. Mark 1. 4.

[c] Isaiah 40. 3. Mat. 3. 3. John 1. 23.

[d] Isaiah 52. 10.

[e] Matth. 3. 7.

‡ Or, *bring forth*

[f] Matth. 7. 19.

[g] Acts 2. 37.

[h] James 2. 15, 16. 1 John 3. 17. & 4. 20.

|| Or, *Put no man in fear.*

|| Or, *allowance.*

|| Or, *in suspence.*

|| Or, *reasoned, or, debated.*

[i] Matth. 3. 11.

Anno DOMINI 26.

A. D. 30.

[k] Matth. 14. 3. Mark 6. 17.

A. D. 27.

[l] Matth. 3. 13. John 1. 32.

[m] See Num. 4. 3, 35, 39, 43, 47.

[n] Matth. 13. 55. John 6. 42.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 27.

24 Which was *the son* of Matthat, which was *the son* of Levi, which was *the son* of Melchi, which was *the son* of Janna, which was *the son* of Joseph,

25 Which was *the son* of Mattathias, which was *the son* of Amos, which was *the son* of Naum, which was *the son* of Esli, which was *the son* of Nagge,

26 Which was *the son* of Maath, which was *the son* of Mattathias, which was *the son* of Semei, which was *the son* of Joseph, which was *the son* of Juda,

27 Which was *the son* of Joanna, which was *the son* of Rhesa, which was *the son* of Zorobabel, which was *the son* of Salathiel, which was *the son* of Neri,

28 Which was *the son* of Melchi, which was *the son* of Addi, which was *the son* of Cosam, which was *the son* of Elmodam, which was *the son* of Er,

29 Which was *the son* of Jose, which was *the son* of Eliezer, which was *the son* of Jorim, which was *the son* of Matthat, which was *the son* of Levi,

30 Which was *the son* of Simeon, which was *the son* of Juda, which was *the son* of Joseph, which was *the son* of Jonan, which was *the son* of Eliakim,

31 Which was *the son* of Melea, which was *the son* of Menan, which was *the son* of Mattatha, which was *the son* of [o] Nathan, [p] which was *the son* of David,

32 [q] Which was *the son* of Jesse, which was *the son* of Obed, which was *the son* of Booz, which was *the son* of Salmon, which was *the son* of Naasson,

33 Which was *the son* of Aminadab, which was *the son* of Aram, which was *the son* of Esrom, which was *the son* of Phares, which was *the son* of Juda,

34 Which was *the son* of Jacob, which was *the son* of Isaac, which was *the son* of Abraham, [r] which was *the son* of Thara, which was *the son* of Nachor,

35 Which was *the son* of Saruch, which was *the son* of Ragau, which was *the son* of Phalec, which was *the son* of Heber, which was *the son* of Sala,

36 Which was *the son* of Cainan, which was *the son* of Arphaxad, [s] which was *the son* of Sem, which was *the son* of Noe, which was *the son* of Lamech,

37 Which was *the son* of Mathusala, which was *the son* of Enoch, which was *the son* of Jared, which was *the son* of Maleleel, which was *the son* of Cainan,

38 Which was *the son* of Enos, which was *the son* of Seth, which was *the son* of Adam, which was *the son* of God.

Anno DOMINI 27.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Christ's temptation and fasting:* 14 *he beginneth to preach:* 16 *they of Nazareth admire him:* 41 *the devils rebuked:* 44 *he preacheth in Galilee.*

AND [a] Jesus, being full of the Holy Ghost, returned from Jordan, and was led by the Spirit into the wilderness,

2 Being forty days tempted of the devil. And [b] in those days he did eat nothing: and when they were ended, he afterward hungered.

3 And the devil said unto him, If thou be the Son of God, command this stone that it be made bread.

4 And Jesus answered him, saying, [c] It is written, That man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word of God.

5 And the devil, taking him up into an high mountain, shewed unto him all the kingdoms of the world in a moment of time.

6 And the devil said unto him, All this power will I give thee, and the glory of them: for [d] that is delivered unto me; and to whomsoever I will I give it.

7 If thou therefore wilt || worship me, all shall be thine.

8 And Jesus answered and said unto him, Get thee behind me, Satan: for [e] it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.

9 [f] And he brought him to Jerusalem, and set him on a pinnacle of the temple, and said unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thyself down from hence:

10 For [g] it is written, He shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee;

11 And in *their* hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.

12 And Jesus answering, said unto him, [h] It is said, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

13 And when the devil had ended all the temptation, he departed from him [i] for a season.

14 ¶ [k] And Jesus returned in the power of the Spirit into [l] Galilee: and

a Mat. 4. 1. Mark 1. 12.

b Exod. 34. 28. 1 Kings 19. 8.

c Deut. 8. 3.

d Revel. 13. 2, 7.

|| Or, *fall down before me.*

e Deuter. 6. 13. & 10. 20.

f Mat. 4. 5.

g Psalm 91. 11.

h Deuter. 6. 16.

i John 14. 30.

k Matth. 4. 12. John 4. 43. A. D. 30.

l Acts 10. 37.

o Zech. 12. 12.

p 2 Sam. 5. 14. 1 Chr. 3. 5.

q Ruth 4. 18. 1 Chron. 2. 10.

r Gen. 11. 24, 26.

s Gen. 5. 6. & 11. 10.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 30.

there went out a fame of him through all the region round about.

15 And he taught in their synagogues, being glorified of all.

16 ¶ And he came to [m] Nazareth, where he had been brought up: and, as his custom was, [n] he went into the synagogue on the sabbath-day, and stood up for to read.

17 And there was delivered unto him the book of the prophet Esaias: and when he had opened the book, he found the place where it was written,

18 [o] The Spirit of the Lord *is* upon me, because he hath anointed me to preach the gospel to the poor; he hath sent me to heal the broken-hearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised,

19 To preach the acceptable year of the Lord.

20 And he closed the book, and he gave *it* again to the minister, and sat down. And the eyes of all them that were in the synagogue were fastened on him.

21 And he began to say unto them, This day is this scripture fulfilled in your ears.

22 And all bare him witness, and [p] wondered at the gracious words which proceeded out of his mouth. And they said, [q] Is not this Joseph's son?

23 And he said unto them, Ye will surely say unto me this proverb, Physician, heal thyself: whatsoever we have heard done in [r] Capernaum, do also here in [s] thy country.

24 And he said, Verily I say unto you, No [t] prophet is accepted in his own country.

25 But I tell you of a truth, [u] many widows were in Israel in the days of Elias, when the heaven was shut up three years and six months, when great famine was throughout all the land;

26 But unto none of them was Elias sent, save unto Sarepta, *a city* of Sidon, unto a woman *that was* a widow.

27 [x] And many lepers were in Israel in the time of Eliseus the prophet; and none of them was cleansed, saving Naaman the Syrian.

28 And all they in the synagogue, when they heard these things, were filled with wrath,

29 And rose up, and thrust him out of the city, and led him unto the brow of the hill whereon their city was built, that they might cast him down headlong.

Anno DOMINI 31.

30 But he, [y] passing through the midst of them, went his way,

31 And [z] came down to Capernaum, a city of Galilee, and taught them on the sabbath-days.

32 And they were astonished at his doctrine: [a] for his word was with power.

33 ¶ [b] And in the synagogue there was a man which had a spirit of an unclean devil, and cried out with a loud voice,

34 Saying, || Let *us* alone; what have we to do with thee, *thou* Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art; the Holy One of God.

35 And Jesus rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him. And when the devil had thrown him in the midst, he came out of him, and hurt him not.

36 And they were all amazed, and spake among themselves, saying, What a word *is* this! for with authority and power he commandeth the unclean spirits, and they come out.

37 And the fame of him went out into every place of the country round about.

38 ¶ [c] And he arose out of the synagogue, and entered into Simon's house: and Simon's wife's mother was taken with a great fever; and they besought him for her.

39 And he stood over her, and rebuked the fever; and it left her: and immediately she arose, and ministered unto them.

40 [d] Now, when the sun was setting, all they that had any sick with divers diseases brought them unto him; and he laid his hands on every one of them, and healed them.

41 ¶ [e] And devils also came out of many, crying out, and saying, Thou art Christ the Son of God. And [f] he rebuking *them*, suffered them not || to speak: for they knew that he was Christ.

42 ¶ [g] And when it was day, he departed, and went into a desert place: and the people sought him, and came unto him, and stayed him, that he should not depart from them.

43 And he said unto them, I must preach the kingdom of God to other cities also; for therefore am I sent.

44 [h] And he preached in the synagogues of Galilee.

y John 8. 59.

z Matth. 4. 13. Mark 1. 21.

a Matth. 7. 28, 29. Tit. 2. 15.

b Mark 1. 23.

|| Or, *Away.*

c Matth. 8. 14. Mark 1. 29.

d Matth. 8. 16. Mark 1. 32.

e Mark 1. 34. & 3. 11.

f Mark 1. 25, 34.

|| Or, *to say that they knew him to be Christ.*

g Mark 1. 35.

h Mark 1. 39.

o Isa. 61. 1.

p Ps. 45. 2. Mat. 13. 54. Chap. 2. 47. John 7. 46.

q John 6. 42.

r Matth. 4. 13.

s Matth. 13. 54. Mark 6. 1.

t Matth. 13. 57. Mark 6. 4. John 4. 44.

u 1 Kings 17. 9. James 5. 17.

x 2 Kings 5. 14.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 31.

CHAP. V.

1 *Christ teacheth out of a ship.* 4 *A miraculous draught of fishes.* 12 *A leper cleansed.* 18 *The sick of the palsy healed.* 27 *Matthew called,* &c.

a Matth. 4. 18. Mark 1. 16.

AND [a] it came to pass, that, as the people pressed upon him to hear the word of God, he stood by the lake of Gennesaret,

2 And saw two ships standing by the lake: but the fishermen were gone out of them, and were washing *their* nets.

3 And he entered into one of the ships, which was Simon's, and prayed him that he would thrust out a little from the land. And he sat down, and taught the people out of the ship.

b John 21. 6.

4 ¶ Now, when he had left speaking, he said unto Simon, [b] Launch out into the deep, and let down your nets for a draught.

5 And Simon answering, said unto him, Master, we have toiled all the night, and have taken nothing: nevertheless at thy word I will let down the net.

6 And when they had this done, they inclosed a great multitude of fishes; and their net brake.

7 And they beckoned unto *their* partners, which were in the other ship, that they should come and help them. And they came, and filled both the ships, so that they began to sink.

c 2 Sam. 6. 9. 1 Kings 17. 18.

8 When Simon Peter saw *it*, he fell down at Jesus' knees, saying, [c] Depart from me; for I am a sinful man, O Lord.

9 For he was astonished, and all that were with him, at the draught of the fishes which they had taken:

10 And so *was* also James and John, the sons of Zebedee, which were partners with Simon. And Jesus said unto Simon, Fear not; [d] from henceforth thou shalt catch men.

d Matth. 4. 19.

e Matth. 19. 27. Ch. 18. 28.

11 And when they had brought their ships to land, [e] they forsook all, and followed him.

f Mat. 8. 2. Mark 1. 40.

12 ¶ [f] And it came to pass, when he was in a certain city, behold a man full of leprosy; who, seeing Jesus, fell on *his* face, and besought him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

13 And he put forth *his* hand, and touched him, saying, I will; be thou clean. And immediately the leprosy departed from him.

g Mat. 8. 4.

14 [g] And he charged him to tell no man: but go, and shew thyself to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing, [h] according as Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.

Anno DOMINI 31.

15 But so much the more went there a fame abroad of him: and great multitudes came together to hear, and to be healed by him of their infirmities.

16 ¶ And he withdrew himself into the wilderness, and prayed.

17 ¶ And it came to pass on a certain day, as he was teaching, that there were Pharisees and doctors of the law sitting by, which were come out of every town of Galilee, and Judea, and Jerusalem; and the power of the Lord was *present* to heal them.

i Mat. 9. 2. Mark 2. 3.

18 [i] And, behold, men brought in a bed a man which was taken with a palsy: and they sought *means* to bring him in, and to lay *him* before him.

19 And when they could not find by what *way* they might bring him in because of the multitude, they went upon the house-top, and let him down through the tiling, with *his* couch, into the midst before Jesus.

20 And when he saw their faith, he said unto him, Man, thy sins are forgiven thee.

k Mat. 9. 3.

21 [k] And the scribes and the Pharisees began to reason, saying, Who is this which speaketh blasphemies? [l] Who can forgive sins but God alone?

l Ps. 32. 5. Isa. 43. 25.

22 But when Jesus perceived their thoughts, he, answering, said unto them, What reason ye in your hearts?

23 Whether is easier to say, Thy sins be forgiven thee; or to say, Rise up and walk?

24 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power upon earth to forgive sins, (he said unto the sick of the palsy,) I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy couch, and go unto thine house.

25 And immediately he rose up before them, and took up that whereon he lay, and departed to his own house, glorifying God.

26 And they were all amazed, and they glorified God, and were filled with fear, saying, We have seen strange things to-day.

m Mat. 9. 9. Mark 2. 13, 14.

27 ¶ [m] And after these things he went forth, and saw a publican, named Levi, sitting at the receipt of custom: and he said unto him, Follow me.

28 And he left all, rose up, and followed him.

n Mat. 9. 10.

29 [n] And Levi made him a great feast in his own house: and there was a great company of publicans, and of others, that sat down with them.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 31.

30 But their scribes and Pharisees murmured against his disciples, saying, Why do ye eat and drink with publicans and sinners?

31 And Jesus answering, said unto them, They that are whole need not a physician; but they that are sick.

[o] Mat. 9. 13. 1 Tim. 1. 15.

32 [o] I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

[p] Mat. 9. 14. Mark 2. 18.

33 ¶ And they said unto him, [p] Why do the disciples of John fast often, and make prayers, and likewise *the disciples* of the Pharisees; but thine eat and drink?

34 And he said unto them, Can ye make the children of the bridechamber fast while the bridegroom is with them?

35 But the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those days.

[q] Matth. 9. 16, 17. Mark 2. 21, 22.

36 ¶ [q] And he spake also a parable unto them; No man putteth a piece of a new garment upon an old; if otherwise, then both the new maketh a rent, and the piece that was *taken* out of the new agreeth not with the old.

37 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles; else the new wine will burst the bottles, and be spilled, and the bottles shall perish.

38 But new wine must be put into new bottles; and both are preserved.

39 No man also, having drunk old *wine*, straightway desireth new; for he saith, The old is better.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Christ adduceth scripture in defence of his disciples plucking the ears of corn on the sabbath-day:* 12 *he prayeth, and chooseth the twelve apostles:* 17 *he healeth many diseases,* 20 *and preacheth.*

[a] Mat. 12. 1. Mark 2. 23.

AND [a] it came to pass on the second sabbath after the first, that he went through the corn-fields; and his disciples plucked the ears of corn, and did eat, rubbing *them* in *their* hands.

2 And certain of the Pharisees said unto them, Why do ye that which is not lawful to do on the sabbath-days?

[b] 1 Sam. 21. 6.

3 And Jesus answering them, said, Have ye not read so much as this, [b] what David did, when himself was an hungered, and they which were with him;

4 How he went into the house of God, and did take and eat the shewbread, and gave also to them that were with him, [c] which it is not lawful to eat but for the priests alone?

[c] Lev. 24. 9.

5 And he said unto them, That the Son of man is Lord also of the sabbath.

Anno DOMINI 31.

[d] Mat. 12 9. Mark 3. 1.

6 ¶ [d] And it came to pass also on another sabbath, that he entered into the synagogue and taught: and there was a man whose right hand was withered.

7 And the scribes and Pharisees watched him, whether he would heal on the sabbath-day; that they might find an accusation against him.

8 But he knew their thoughts, and said to the man which had the withered hand, Rise up, and stand forth in the midst. And he arose, and stood forth.

9 Then said Jesus unto them, I will ask you one thing; Is it lawful on the sabbath-days to do good, or to do evil? to save life, or to destroy *it*?

10 And looking round about upon them all, he said unto the man, Stretch forth thy hand. And he did so: and his hand was restored whole as the other.

11 And they were filled with madness; and communed one with another what they might do to Jesus.

12 ¶ And it came to pass in those days, that he went out into a mountain to pray, and continued all night in prayer to God.

13 And when it was day, he called *unto him* his disciples: [e] and of them he chose twelve, whom also he named Apostles;

[e] Mat. 10. 1.

[f] John 1. 42.

14 Simon ([f] whom he also named Peter) and Andrew his brother, James and John, Philip and Bartholomew,

15 Matthew and Thomas, James the *son* of Alpheus, and Simon called Zelotes,

[g] Jude 1.

16 And Judas [g] *the brother* of James, and Judas Iscariot, which also was the traitor.

17 ¶ And he came down with them, and stood in the plain, and the company of his disciples, and a great multitude of people out of all Judea and Jerusalem, and from the sea-coast of Tyre and Sidon, which came to hear him, and to be healed of their diseases;

18 And they that were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed.

[h] Matth. 14. 36. [i] Mark 5. 30. Chap 8. 46.

19 And the whole multitude [h] sought to touch him: for [i] there went virtue out of him, and healed *them* all.

[k] Mat. 5. 3.

20 ¶ And he lifted up his eyes on his disciples, and said, [k] Blessed *be ye* poor: for yours is the kingdom of God.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 31.

21 [l] Blessed *are ye* that hunger now: for ye shall be filled. [m] Blessed *are ye* that weep now: for ye shall laugh.

22 [n] Blessed are ye when men shall hate you, and when they [o] shall separate you *from their company*, and shall reproach *you*, and cast out your name as evil, for the Son of man's sake.

23 [p] Rejoice ye in that day, and leap for joy; for, behold, your reward *is* great in heaven: for [q] in the like manner did their fathers unto the prophets.

24 [r] But woe unto you [s] that are rich! for [t] ye have received your consolation.

25 [u] Woe unto you that are full! for ye shall hunger. Woe unto you that laugh now! for ye shall mourn and weep.

26 Woe unto you when all men shall speak well of you! for so did their fathers to the false prophets.

27 ¶ [x] But I say unto you which hear, Love your enemies, do good to them which hate you,

28 Bless them that curse you, and [y] pray for them which despitefully use you.

29 [z] And unto him that smiteth thee on the *one* cheek, offer also the other; [a] and him that taketh away thy cloak, forbid not *to take thy* coat also.

30 [b] Give to every man that asketh of thee; and of him that taketh away thy goods, ask *them* not again.

31 [c] And as ye would that men should do to you, do ye also to them likewise.

32 [d] For if ye love them which love you, what thank have ye? for sinners also love those that love them.

33 And if ye do good to them which do good to you, what thank have ye? for sinners also do even the same.

34 [e] And if ye lend *to them* of whom ye hope to receive, what thank have ye? for sinners also lend to sinners, to receive as much again.

35 But [f] love ye your enemies, and do good, and lend, hoping for nothing again; and your reward shall be great, and [g] ye shall be the children of the Highest: for he is kind unto the unthankful and *to* the evil.

36 Be ye therefore merciful, as your Father also is merciful.

37 [h] Judge not, and ye shall not be judged: condemn not, and ye shall not be condemned: forgive, and ye shall be forgiven:

Anno DOMINI 31.

38 [i] Give, and it shall be given unto you; good measure, pressed down, and shaken [k] together, and running over, shall men give into your bosom. For [l] with the same measure that ye mete withal, it shall be measured to you again.

39 And he spake a parable unto them, [m] Can the blind lead the blind? shall they not both fall into the ditch?

40 [n] The disciple is not above his master; but every one || that is perfect shall be as his master.

41 [o] And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but perceivest not the beam that is in thine own eye?

42 Either how canst thou say to thy brother, Brother, let me pull out the mote that is in thine eye, when thou thyself beholdest not the beam that is in thine own eye? Thou hypocrite, [p] cast out first the beam out of thine own eye, and then shalt thou see clearly to pull out the mote that is in thy brother's eye.

43 [q] For a good tree bringeth not forth corrupt fruit; neither doth a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

44 For [r] every tree is known by his own fruit: for of thorns men do not gather figs, nor of a bramble-bush gather they † grapes.

45 [s] A good man, out of the good treasure of his heart, bringeth forth that which is good; and an evil man, out of the evil treasure of his heart, bringeth forth that which is evil: for [t] of the abundance of the heart his mouth speaketh.

46 ¶ [u] And why call ye me, Lord, Lord, and do not the things which I say?

47 [x] Whosoever cometh to me, and heareth my sayings, and doeth them, I will shew you to whom he is like:

48 He is like a man which built an house, and digged deep, and laid the foundation on a rock: and when the flood arose, the stream beat vehemently upon that house, and could not shake it; for it was founded upon a rock.

49 But he that heareth, and doeth not, is like a man that without a foundation built an house upon the earth; against which the stream did beat vehemently, and immediately it fell; and the ruin of that house was great.

---

e Isa. 55. 1. & 65. 13.
m Isa. 61. 3.
n Mat. 5. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 19. & 3. 14.
o John 16. 2.
p Acts 5. 41.
q Acts 7. 51.
r Amos 6. 1. Eccles. 31. 8. James 5. 1.
s Ch. 12. 21.
t Mat. 6. 2, 5, 16.
u Isa. 65. 13.
x Mat. 5. 44. Rom. 12. 20.
y Ch. 23. 34. Acts 7. 60.
z Mat. 5. 39.
a 1 Corinth. 6. 7.
b Mat. 5. 42.
c Tob. 4. 15. Mat. 7. 12.
d Mat. 5. 46.
e Mat. 5. 42.
f Verse 27.
g Mat. 5. 45.
h Mark 7. 1.
i Prov. 19. 17.
k Ps. 79. 12.
l Mat. 7. 2. Mark 4. 24.
m Matth. 15. 14.
n Matth. 10. 24. John 13. 16. & 15. 20.
‖ Or, *shall be perfected as his master.*
o Mat. 7. 3.
p See Prov. 18. 17.
q Matth. 7. 16, 17.
r Matth. 12. 33.
† Gr. *a grape.*
s Matth. 12. 35.
t Matth. 12. 34.
u Mal. 1. 6. Mat. 7. 21. Ch. 13. 25.
x Mat. 7. 24.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 31.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Christ commendeth the centurion's faith, and healeth his absent servant:* 11 *raiseth the widow's son:* 24 *his testimony of John:* 36 *his feet anointed.*

NOW, when he had ended all his sayings in the audience of the people, [a] he entered into Capernaum.

[a] Mat. 8. 5.

2 And a certain centurion's servant, who was dear unto him, was sick, and ready to die.

3 And when he heard of Jesus, he sent unto him the elders of the Jews, beseeching him that he would come and heal his servant.

4 And when they came to Jesus, they besought him instantly, saying, That he was worthy for whom he should do this:

5 For he loveth our nation, and he hath built us a synagogue.

6 Then Jesus went with them. And when he was now not far from the house, the centurion sent friends to him, saying unto him, Lord, trouble not thyself; for I am not worthy that thou shouldest enter under my roof:

7 Wherefore neither thought I myself worthy to come unto thee: but say in a word, and my servant shall be healed.

8 For I also am a man set under authority, having under me soldiers; and I say unto †one, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh; and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth *it*.

† Gr. this man.

9 When Jesus heard these things, he marvelled at him, and turned him about, and said unto the people that followed him, I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no, not in Israel.

10 And they that were sent, returning to the house, found the servant whole that had been sick.

11 ¶ And it came to pass the day after, that he went into a city called Nain; and many of his disciples went with him, and much people.

12 Now, when he came nigh to the gate of the city, behold, there was a dead man carried out, the only son of his mother, and she was a widow: and much people of the city was with her.

13 And when the Lord saw her, he had compassion on her, and said unto her, Weep not.

14 And he came and touched the ‖ bier: and they that bare *him* stood still. And he said, Young man, I say unto thee, [b] Arise.

‖ Or, coffin.

[b] Acts 9. 40.

15 And he that was dead sat up, and began to speak. And he delivered him to his mother.

Anno DOMINI 31.

16 And there came a fear on all: and they glorified God, saying, [c] That a great prophet is risen up among us; and, [d] That God hath visited his people.

[c] Ch. 24. 19. John 4. 19. & 6. 14. & 9. 17.
[d] Ch. 1. 68.

17 And this rumour of him went forth throughout all Judea, and throughout all the region round about.

18 [e] And the disciples of John shewed him of all these things.

[e] Mat. 11. 2.

19 ¶ And John calling *unto him* two of his disciples, sent *them* to Jesus, saying, Art thou he that should come? or look we for another?

20 When the men were come unto him, they said, John Baptist hath sent us unto thee, saying, Art thou he that should come? or look we for another?

21 And in that same hour he cured many of *their* infirmities and plagues, and of evil spirits; and unto many *that were* blind he gave sight.

22 [f] Then Jesus answering, said unto them, Go your way, and tell John what things ye have seen and heard; [g] how that the blind see, the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, the deaf hear, the dead are raised, [h] to the poor the gospel is preached.

[f] Mat. 11. 5.
[g] Isa. 35. 5.
[h] Ch. 4. 18.

23 And blessed is *he*, whosoever shall not be offended in me.

24 ¶ [i] And when the messengers of John were departed, he began to speak unto the people concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderness for to see? A reed shaken with the wind?

[i] Mat. 11. 7.

25 But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? Behold, they which are gorgeously apparelled, and live delicately, are in kings' courts.

26 But what went ye out for to see? A prophet? Yea, I say unto you, and much more than a prophet.

27 This is *he* of whom it is written, [k] Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

[k] Mal. 3. 1.

28 For I say unto you, Among those that are born of women there is not a greater prophet than John the Baptist: but he that is least in the kingdom of God is greater than he.

29 And all the people that heard *him*, and the publicans, justified God, ‖ being baptized with the baptism of John.

‖ Mat. 3. 5.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 31.

30 But the Pharisees and lawyers ‖ rejected [m] the counsel of God against themselves, being not baptized of him.

‖ Or, *frustrated.*

31 ¶ And the Lord said, [n] Whereunto then shall I liken the men of this generation? and to what are they like?

m Acts 20. 27.

‖ Or, *within themselves.*

n Matth. 11. 16.

32 They are like unto children sitting in the market-place, and calling one to another, and saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced; we have mourned to you, and ye have not wept.

33 For [o] John the Baptist came neither eating bread nor drinking wine; and ye say, He hath a devil.

o Mat. 3. 4. Mark 1. 6.

34 The Son of man is come eating and drinking; and ye say, Behold a gluttonous man, and a wine-bibber, a friend of publicans and sinners!

35 But Wisdom is justified of all her children.

36 ¶ [p] And one of the Pharisees desired him that he would eat with him. And he went into the Pharisee's house, and sat down to meat.

p Mat. 26. 6. Mark 14. 3. John 11. 2.

37 And, behold, a woman in the city, which was a sinner, when she knew that *Jesus* sat at meat in the Pharisee's house, brought an alabaster-box of ointment,

38 And stood at his feet behind *him* weeping, and began to wash his feet with tears, and did wipe *them* with the hairs of her head, and kissed his feet, and anointed *them* with the ointment.

39 Now when the Pharisee which had bidden him saw *it*, he spake within himself, saying, [q] This man, if he were a prophet, would have known who and what manner of woman *this is* that toucheth him; for she is a sinner.

q Ch. 15. 2.

40 And Jesus answering, said unto him, Simon, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And he saith, Master, say on.

41 There was a certain creditor which had two debtors: the one owed five hundred ‖ pence, and the other fifty.

‖ See Mat. 18. 28.

42 And when they had nothing to pay, he frankly forgave them both. Tell me therefore, which of them will love him most?

43 Simon answered and said, I suppose that *he* to whom he forgave most. And he said unto him, Thou hast rightly judged.

44 And he turned to the woman, and said unto Simon, Seest thou this woman? I entered into thine house, thou gavest me no water for my feet: but she hath washed my feet with tears, and wiped *them* with the hairs of her head.

Anno DOMINI 31.

45 Thou gavest me no kiss: but this woman, since the time I came in, hath not ceased to kiss my feet.

46 [r] My head with oil thou didst not anoint: but this woman hath anointed my feet with ointment.

r Ps. 23. 5.

47 [s] Wherefore, I say unto thee, Her sins, which are many, are forgiven; for she loved much: but to whom little is forgiven, *the same* loveth little.

s 1 Tim. 1. 14.

48 And he said unto her, Thy sins are forgiven.

49 And they that sat at meat with him began to say within themselves, [t] Who is this that forgiveth sins also?

t Mat. 9. 2. Mark 2. 7.

50 And he said to the woman, [u] Thy faith hath saved thee; go in peace.

u Mat. 9. 22. Mark 5. 34. & 10. 52. Chap. 8. 48. & 18. 42.

CHAP. VIII.

2 *Women minister unto Christ.* 4 *The parable of the sower.* 22 *The tempest stilled.* 26 *Of the legion of devils.*

AND it came to pass afterward, that he went throughout every city and village, preaching and shewing the glad tidings of the kingdom of God; and the twelve *were* with him,

2 And [a] certain women, which had been healed of evil spirits and infirmities, Mary called Magdalene, [b] out of whom went seven devils,

a Mat. 27. 55, 56.

b Mark 16. 9.

3 And Joanna the wife of Chuza, Herod's steward, and Susanna, and many others, which ministered unto him of their substance.

4 ¶ [c] And when much people were gathered together, and were come to him out of every city, he spake by a parable:

c Mat. 13. 2. Mark 4. 1.

5 A sower went out to sow his seed: and as he sowed, some fell by the way-side; and it was trodden down, and the fowls of the air devoured it.

6 And some fell upon a rock; and as soon as it was sprung up, it withered away, because it lacked moisture.

7 And some fell among thorns; and the thorns sprang up with it, and choked it.

8 And other fell on good ground, and sprang up, and bare fruit an hundred-fold. And when he had said these things, he cried, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

9 ¶ [d] And his disciples asked him, saying, What might this parable be?

d Matth. 13. 10. Mark 4. 10.

10 And he said, Unto you it is given to know the mysteries of the kingdom of God: but to others in parables;

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 31.

[c] that seeing they might not see, and hearing they might not understand.

[e] Isa. 6. 9. Mark 4. 12.

11 ¶ [f] Now the parable is this: The seed is the word of God.

[f] Matth. 13. 18.

12 Those by the way-side are they that hear; then cometh the devil, and taketh away the word out of their hearts, lest they should believe and be saved.

13 They on the rock *are they*, which, when they hear, receive the word with joy; and these have no root, which for a while believe, and in time of temptation fall away.

14 And that which fell among thorns are they, which, when they have heard, go forth, and are choked with cares, and riches, and pleasures of *this* life, and bring no fruit to perfection.

15 But that on the good ground are they, which in an honest and good heart, having heard the word, keep *it*, and bring forth fruit with patience.

[g] Matth. 5. 15. Mark 4. 21. Luke 11. 33.

16 ¶ [g] No man, when he hath lighted a candle, covereth it with a vessel, or putteth *it* under a bed; but setteth *it* on a candlestick, that they which enter in may see the light.

[h] Matth. 10. 26. Chap. 12. 2.

17 [h] For nothing is secret, that shall not be made manifest; neither *any thing* hid, that shall not be known and come abroad.

18 Take heed therefore how ye hear: [i] for whosoever hath, to him shall be given; and whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken even that which he || seemeth to have.

[i] Matth. 13. 12. & 25. 29. Chap. 19. 26.

|| Or, *thinketh that he hath.*

19 ¶ [k] Then came to him *his* mother and his brethren, and could not come at him for the press.

[k] Matth. 12. 46. Mark 3. 31.

20 And it was told him *by certain*, which said, Thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to see thee.

21 And he answered and said unto them, My mother and my brethren are these which hear the word of God, and do it.

[l] Matth. 8. 23. Mark 4. 35.

22 ¶ [l] Now it came to pass on a certain day, that he went into a ship with his disciples; and he said unto them, Let us go over unto the other side of the lake. And they launched forth.

23 But as they sailed, he fell asleep: and there came down a storm of wind on the lake; and they were filled *with water*, and were in jeopardy.

24 And they came to him, and awoke him, saying, Master, Master, we perish! Then he arose, and rebuked the wind and the raging of the water: and they ceased, and there was a calm.

Anno DOMINI 31.

25 And he said unto them, Where is your faith? And they, being afraid, wondered, saying one to another, What manner of man is this! for he commandeth even the winds and water, and they obey him.

[m] Matth. 8. 28. Mark 5. 1.

26 ¶ [m] And they arrived at the country of the Gadarenes, which is over against Galilee.

27 And when he went forth to land, there met him out of the city a certain man, which had devils long time, and ware no clothes, neither abode in *any* house, but in the tombs.

28 When he saw Jesus, he cried out, and fell down before him, and with a loud voice said, What have I to do with thee, Jesus, *thou* Son of God most high? I beseech thee, torment me not.

29 (For he had commanded the unclean spirit to come out of the man. For oftentimes it had caught him: and he was kept bound with chains, and in fetters; and he brake the bands, and was driven of the devil into the wilderness.)

30 And Jesus asked him, saying, What is thy name? And he said, Legion: because many devils were entered into him.

31 And they besought him that he would not command them to go out [n] into the deep.

[n] Revel. 20. 3.

32 And there was there an herd of many swine feeding on the mountain: and they besought him that he would suffer them to enter into them. And he suffered them.

33 Then went the devils out of the man, and entered into the swine: and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the lake, and were choked.

34 When they that fed *them* saw what was done, they fled, and went and told *it* in the city and in the country.

35 Then they went out to see what was done; and came to Jesus, and found the man, out of whom the devils were departed, sitting at the feet of Jesus, clothed, and in his right mind: and they were afraid.

36 They also which saw *it* told them by what means he that was possessed of the devils was healed.

[o] Matth. 8. 34.

37 ¶ [o] Then the whole multitude of the country of the Gadarenes round about [p] besought him to depart from

[p] Acts 16. 39.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 31.

them: for they were taken with great fear. And he went up into the ship, and returned back again.

q Mark 5. 18.

38 Now [q] the man out of whom the devils were departed besought him that he might be with him: but Jesus sent him away, saying,

39 Return to thine own house, and shew how great things God hath done unto thee. And he went his way, and published throughout the whole city how great things Jesus had done unto him.

40 And it came to pass, that, when Jesus was returned, the people *gladly* received him: for they were all waiting for him.

r Matth. 9. 18. Mark 5. 22.

41 ¶ [r] And, behold, there came a man named Jairus, and he was a ruler of the synagogue; and he fell down at Jesus' feet, and besought him that he would come into his house:

42 For he had one only daughter, about twelve years of age, and she lay a dying. (But as he went the people thronged him.

s Matth. 9. 20.

43 ¶ [s] And a woman, having an issue of blood twelve years, which had spent all her living upon physicians, neither could be healed of any,

44 Came behind *him*, and touched the border of his garment: and immediately her issue of blood stanched.

45 And Jesus said, Who touched me? When all denied, Peter, and they that were with him, said, Master, the multitude throng thee, and press *thee*, and sayest thou, Who touched me?

46 And Jesus said, Somebody hath touched me: for I perceive that

t Mark 5. 30. Chap. 6. 19.

[t] virtue is gone out of me.

47 And when the woman saw that she was not hid, she came trembling, and, falling down before him, she declared unto him before all the people for what cause she had touched him, and how she was healed immediately.

48 And he said unto her, Daughter, be of good comfort: thy faith hath made thee whole; go in peace.)

u Mark 5. 35.

49 ¶ [u] While he yet spake, there cometh one from the ruler of the synagogue's *house*, saying to him, Thy daughter is dead; trouble not the Master.

50 But when Jesus heard *it*, he answered him, saying, Fear not: believe only, and she shall be made whole.

51 And when he came into the house, he suffered no man to go in, save Peter, and James, and John, and the father and the mother of the maiden.

Anno DOMINI 31.

52 And all wept, and bewailed her: but he said, Weep not; she is not dead, [x] but sleepeth.

x John 11. 11, 13.

53 And they laughed him to scorn, knowing that she was dead.

54 And he put them all out, and took her by the hand, and called, saying, Maid, arise.

55 And her spirit came again, and she arose straightway: and he commanded to give her meat.

56 And her parents were astonished: but [y] he charged them that they should tell no man what was done.

y Mat. 8. 4. & 9. 30. Mark 5. 43.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Christ sendeth out his apostles:* 7 *Herod desireth to see him.* 28 *Christ's transfiguration.* 37 *A devil cast out.*

a Matth. 10. 1. Mark 3. 15. & 6. 7.

THEN [a] he called his twelve disciples together, and gave them power and authority over all devils, and to cure diseases.

b Matth. 10. 7, 8. Mark 6. 12. Chap. 10. 1, 9.

2 And [b] he sent them to preach the kingdom of God, and to heal the sick.

3 And he said unto them, Take nothing for *your* journey, neither staves, nor scrip, neither bread, neither money; neither have two coats apiece.

4 And whatsoever house ye enter into, there abide, and thence depart.

c Matth. 10. 14.

5 [c] And whosoever will not receive you, when ye go out of that city,

d Acts 13. 51.

[d] shake off the very dust from your feet for a testimony against them.

6 And they departed, and went through the towns, preaching the gospel, and healing every where.

A. D. 32.

7 ¶ [e] Now Herod the tetrarch heard of all that was done by him: and he was perplexed, because that it was said of some, that John was risen from the dead;

e Matth. 14. 1. Mark 6. 14.

8 And of some, that Elias had appeared; and of others, that one of the old prophets was risen again.

9 And Herod said, John have I beheaded: but who is this of whom I hear such things? [f] And he desired to see him.

f Chap. 23. 8.

10 ¶ [g] And the apostles, when they were returned, told him all that they had done. [h] And he took them, and went aside privately into a desert place belonging to the city, called Bethsaida.

g Mark 6. 30.

h Matth. 14. 13.

11 And the people, when they knew *it*, followed him: and he received them, and spake unto them of the

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 32.

kingdom of God, and healed them that had need of healing.

12 ¶ [i] And when the day began to wear away, then came the twelve, and said unto him, Send the multitude away, that they may go into the towns and country round about, and lodge, and get victuals: for we are here in a desert place.

13 But he said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they said, We have no more but five loaves and two fishes; except we should go and buy meat for all this people.

14 (For they were about five thousand men.) And he said to his disciples, Make them sit down by fifties in a company.

15 And they did so, and made them all sit down.

16 Then he took the five loaves and the two fishes, and, looking up to heaven, he blessed them, and brake, and gave to the disciples to set before the multitude.

17 And they did eat, and were all filled: and there was taken up of fragments that remained to them twelve baskets.

18 ¶ [k] And it came to pass, as he was alone praying, his disciples were with him: and he asked them, saying, Whom say the people that I am?

19 They answering, said, [l]John the Baptist; but some *say*, Elias; and others *say*, That one of the old prophets is risen again.

20 He said unto them, But whom say ye that I am? [m] Peter answering, said, The Christ of God.

21 [n] And he straitly charged them, and commanded *them* to tell no man that thing;

22 Saying, [o] The Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders, and chief priests, and scribes, and be slain, and be raised the third day.

23 ¶ [p] And he said to *them* all, If any *man* will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross daily, and follow me.

24 For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: but whosoever will lose his life for my sake, the same shall save it.

25 [q] For what is a man advantaged, if he gain the whole world, and lose himself, or be cast away?

26 [r] For whosoever shall be ashamed of me, and of my words, of him shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he shall come in his own glory, and *in his* Father's, and of the holy angels.

27 [s] But I tell you of a truth, there be some standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they see the kingdom of God.

28 ¶ [t] And it came to pass, about an eight days after these ‖ sayings, he took Peter, and John, and James, and went up into a mountain to pray.

29 And, as he prayed, the fashion of his countenance was altered, and his raiment *was* white *and* glistering.

30 And, behold, there talked with him two men, which were Moses and Elias:

31 Who appeared in glory, and spake of his decease which he should accomplish at Jerusalem.

32 But Peter and they that were with him [u] were heavy with sleep: and when they were awake, they saw his glory, and the two men that stood with him.

33 And it came to pass, as they departed from him, Peter said unto Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias: not knowing what he said.

34 While he thus spake, there came a cloud and overshadowed them: and they feared as they entered into the cloud.

35 And there came a voice out of the cloud, saying, [x] This is my beloved Son; [y] hear him.

36 And when the voice was past, Jesus was found alone. [z] And they kept *it* close, and told no man in those days any of those things which they had seen.

37 ¶ [a] And it came to pass, that on the next day, when they were come down from the hill, much people met him.

38 And, behold, a man of the company cried out, saying, Master, I beseech thee, look upon my son; for he is mine only child:

39 And, lo, a spirit taketh him, and he suddenly crieth out; and it teareth him that he foameth again; and, bruising him, hardly departeth from him.

40 And I besought thy disciples to cast him out; and they could not.

41 And Jesus answering, said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you, and suffer you? Bring thy son hither.

42 And as he was yet a coming, the devil threw him down, and tare *him*. And Jesus rebuked the unclean spirit,

Anno DOMINI 32.

‖ Or, *things*.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 32.

and healed the child, and delivered him again to his father.

43 ¶ And they were all amazed at the mighty power of God. But, while they wondered every one at all things which Jesus did, he said unto his disciples,

b Matth. 17. 22.

44 [b] Let these sayings sink down into your ears: for the Son of man shall be delivered into the hands of men.

c Mark 9. 32. Chap. 2. 50. & 18. 34.

45 [c] But they understood not this saying, and it was hid from them, that they perceived it not: and they feared to ask him of that saying.

d Matth. 18. 1. Mark 9. 34.

46 ¶ [d] Then there arose a reasoning among them, which of them should be greatest.

47 And Jesus, perceiving the thought of their heart, took a child, and set him by him,

48 And said unto them, Whosoever shall receive this child in my name, receiveth me; and whosoever shall receive me, receiveth him that sent me: for he that is least among you all, the same shall be great.

e Mark 9. 38. See Numb. 11. 28.

49 ¶ [e] And John answered and said, Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy name; and we forbade him, because he followeth not with us.

50 And Jesus said unto him, Forbid *him* not: for [f] he that is not against us is for us.

f Matth. 12. 30. Chap. 11. 23.

51 ¶ And it came to pass, when [g] the time was come that he should be received up, he stedfastly set his face to go to Jerusalem,

g Mark 16. 19. Acts 1. 2.

52 And sent messengers before his face: and they went, and entered into a village of the Samaritans, to make ready for him.

h John 4. 4, 9.

53 And [h] they did not receive him, because his face was as though he would go to Jerusalem.

54 And when his disciples James and John saw *this*, they said, Lord, wilt thou that we command fire to come down from heaven, and consume them, even as [i] Elias did?

i 2 Kings 1. 10, 12.

55 But he turned, and rebuked them, and said, Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of.

k John 3. 17. & 12. 47.

56 For [k] the Son of man is not come to destroy men's lives, but to save *them*. And they went to another village.

l Matth. 8. 19.

57 ¶ [l] And it came to pass, that, as they went in the way, a certain *man* said unto him, Lord, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest.

58 And Jesus said unto him, Foxes have holes, and birds of the air *have* nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay *his* head.

59 [m] And he said unto another, Follow me. But he said, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father.

Anno DOMINI 32.

m Matth. 8. 21.

60 Jesus said unto him, Let the dead bury their dead; but go thou and preach the kingdom of God.

61 And another also said, Lord, [n] I will follow thee; but let me first go bid them farewell which are at home at my house.

n 1 Kings 19. 20.

62 And Jesus said unto him, No man, having put his hand to the plough, and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God.

CHAP. X.

1 *Christ sendeth out seventy disciples;* 17 *they return with joy:* 25 *he teacheth a lawyer.* 38 *Mary commended.*

AFTER [a] these things the Lord appointed other seventy also, and sent them two and two before his face into every city and place whither he himself would come.

a Matth. 10. 1.

2 Therefore said he unto them, [b] The harvest truly *is* great, but the labourers *are* few: [c] pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he would send forth labourers into his harvest.

b Matth. 9. 37. John 4. 35. c 2 Thess. 3. 1.

3 Go your ways: [d] behold, I send you forth as lambs among wolves.

d Matth. 10. 16.

4 [e] Carry neither purse, nor scrip, nor shoes; and [f] salute no man by the way.

e Mat. 10. 9, 10. Mark 6. 8. f 2 Kings 4. 29.

5 [g] And into whatsoever house ye enter, first say, Peace *be* to this house.

g Matth. 10. 12.

6 And if the son of peace be there, your peace shall rest upon it: if not, it shall turn to you again.

7 [h] And in the same house remain, eating and drinking such things as they give: for [i] the labourer is worthy of his hire. Go not from house to house.

h 1 Corinth. 10. 27. i 1 Corinth. 9. 4, &c. 1 Tim. 5. 18.

8 And into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you, eat such things as are set before you;

9 And heal the sick that are therein; and say unto them, [k] The kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.

k Matth. 3. 2. & 4. 17.

10 But into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you not, go your ways out into the streets of the same, and say,

11 [l] Even the very dust of your city, which cleaveth on us, we do wipe off against you: notwithstanding, be ye sure of this, that the kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.

l Matth. 10. 14. Chap. 9. 5. Acts 13. 51. & 18. 6.

12 But I say unto you, That it shall be more tolerable in that day for Sodom, than for that city.

13 [m] Woe unto thee, Chorazin! woe unto thee, Bethsaida! for if the mighty

m Matth. 11. 21.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 32.

works had been done in Tyre and Sidon which have been done in you, they had a great while ago repented, sitting in sackcloth and ashes.

14 But it shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the judgment, than for you.

15 And thou, Capernaum, which art exalted to heaven, shalt be thrust down to hell.

16 [n] He that heareth you, heareth me; and [o] he that despiseth you, despiseth me; and he that despiseth me, despiseth him that sent me.

17 ¶ And the seventy returned again with joy, saying, Lord, even the devils are subject unto us through thy name.

18 And he said unto them, [p] I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven.

19 Behold, [q] I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy; and nothing shall by any means hurt you.

20 Notwithstanding, in this rejoice not that the spirits are subject unto you; but rather rejoice, because [r] your names are written in heaven.

21 ¶ [s] In that hour Jesus rejoiced in spirit, and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes: even so, Father; for so it seemed good in thy sight.

22 [t] ‖ All things are delivered to me of my Father: and [u] no man knoweth who the Son is, but the Father; and who the Father is, but the Son, and *he* to whom the Son will reveal *him*.

23 ¶ And he turned him unto *his* disciples, and said privately, [x] Blessed *are* the eyes which see the things that ye see:

24 For I tell you, [y] that many prophets and kings have desired to see those things which ye see, and have not seen *them*; and to hear those things which ye hear, and have not heard *them*.

25 ¶ And, behold, a certain lawyer stood up, and tempted him, saying, [z] Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?

26 He said unto him, What is written in the law? how readest thou?

27 And he answering, said, [a] Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy strength, and with all thy mind; and [b] thy neighbour as thyself.

28 And he said unto him, Thou hast answered right: this do, and [c] thou shalt live.

29 But he, willing to justify himself, said unto Jesus, And who is my neighbour?

30 And Jesus answering, said, A certain *man* went down from Jerusalem to Jericho, and fell among thieves, which stripped him of his raiment, and wounded *him*, and departed, leaving *him* half dead.

31 And by chance there came down a certain priest that way: and when he saw him, [d] he passed by on the other side.

32 And likewise a Levite, when he was at the place, came and looked *on him*, and passed by on the other side.

33 But a certain Samaritan, as he journeyed, came where he was: and when he saw him, he had compassion *on him*,

34 And went to *him*, and bound up his wounds, pouring in oil and wine, and set him on his own beast, and brought him to an inn, and took care of him.

35 And on the morrow, when he departed, he took out two ‖ pence, and gave *them* to the host, and said unto him, Take care of him: and whatsoever thou spendest more, when I come again, I will repay thee.

36 Which now of these three, thinkest thou, was neighbour unto him that fell among the thieves?

37 And he said, He that shewed mercy on him. Then said Jesus unto him, Go, and do thou likewise.

38 ¶ Now it came to pass, as they went, that he entered into a certain village: and a certain woman, named [e] Martha, received him into her house.

39 And she had a sister called Mary, [f] which also [g] sat at Jesus' feet, and heard his word.

40 But Martha was cumbered about much serving, and came to him, and said, Lord, dost thou not care that my sister hath left me to serve alone? bid her therefore that she help me.

41 And Jesus answered and said unto her, Martha, Martha, thou art careful and troubled about many things;

42 But [h] one thing is needful: and Mary hath chosen that good part, which shall not be taken away from her.

n Matth. 10. 40. John 13. 20. 1 Thess. 4. 8.
o Rev. 9. 1.
p Mark 16. 18. Acts 28. 5.
q Exod. 32. 32. Ps. 69. 28. Isa. 4. 3. Dan. 12. 1. Phil. 4. 3. Hebr. 12. 23. Revel. 13. 8. & 20. 12. & 21. 27.
r Matth. 11. 25.
s Matth. 28. 18. John 3. 35 & 17. 2.
t Many ancient copies add these words, And, turning to his disciples, he said,
u John 1. 18. & 6. 44, 46.
v Matth. 13. 16. 1 Pet. 1. 10.
x Matth. 19. 16. & 22. 35.
y Deuter. 6. 5.
b Levit. 19. 18.
c Lev. 18. 5. Ezek. 20. 11, 13, 21.
d Ps. 38. 11.
‖ See Mat. 20. 2.
e John 11. 1. & 12. 2, 3.
f 1 Cor. 7. 32, &c.
g Acts 22. 3.
h Ps. 27. 4.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

CHAP. XI.

Anno DOMINI 33.

1 *Christ teacheth to pray:* 14 *he casteth out a dumb devil:* 27 *he sheweth who are truly blessed:* 29 *he preacheth to the people:* 37 *he reprehendeth the Pharisees, scribes, and lawyers.*

AND it came to pass, that, as he was praying in a certain place, when he ceased, one of his disciples said unto him, Lord, teach us to pray, as John also taught his disciples.

2 And he said unto them, When ye pray, say, [a] Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done, as in heaven, so in earth.

[a] Mat. 6. 9.

‖ Or, *for the day.*

3 Give us ‖ day by day our daily bread.

4 And forgive us our sins; for we also forgive every one that is indebted to us. And lead us not into temptation; but deliver us from evil.

5 And he said unto them, Which of you shall have a friend, and shall go unto him at midnight, and say unto him, Friend, lend me three loaves;

‖ Or, *out of his way.*

6 For a friend of mine ‖ in his journey is come to me, and I have nothing to set before him?

7 And he from within shall answer and say, Trouble me not: the door is now shut, and my children are with me in bed; I cannot rise and give thee.

[b] Chap. 18. 1, &c.

8 I say unto you, [b] Though he will not rise and give him, because he is his friend; yet, because of his importunity, he will rise and give him as many as he needeth.

[c] Matth. 7. 7. & 21. 22. Mark 11. 24. John 15. 7. James 1. 6. 1 John 3. 22.

9 [c] And I say unto you, Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

10 For every one that asketh, receiveth; and he that seeketh, findeth; and to him that knocketh, it shall be opened.

[d] Mat. 7. 9.

11 [d] If a son shall ask bread of any of you that is a father, will he give him a stone? or if *he ask* a fish, will he for a fish give him a serpent?

† Gr. *give.*

12 Or if he shall ask an egg, will he † offer him a scorpion?

13 If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children; how much more shall *your* heavenly Father give the Holy Spirit to them that ask him?

[e] Matth. 9. 32. & 12. 22.

14 ¶ [e] And he was casting out a devil, and it was dumb. And it came to pass, when the devil was gone out, the dumb spake; and the people wondered.

15 But some of them said, [f] He casteth out devils through † Beelzebub the chief of the devils.

Anno DOMINI 33.

[f] Matth. 9. 34. & 12. 24.

† Gr. *Beelzebul*, and so Verses 18, 19.

16 And others, tempting *him*, [g] sought of him a sign from heaven.

[g] Matth. 12. 38. & 16. 1.

17 [h] But [i] he, knowing their thoughts, said unto them, Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation; and a house *divided* against a house falleth.

[h] Matth. 12. 25. Mark 3. 24.

18 If Satan also be divided against himself, how shall his kingdom stand? because ye say that I cast out devils through Beelzebub.

[i] John 2. 25.

19 And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your sons cast *them* out? therefore shall they be your judges.

20 But if I [k] with the finger of God cast out devils, no doubt the kingdom of God is come upon you.

[k] Exod. 8. 19.

21 [l] When a strong man armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace:

[l] Matth. 12. 29.

22 But [m] when a stronger than he shall come upon him, and overcome him, he taketh from him all his armour wherein he trusted, and divideth his spoils.

[m] Isaiah 53. 12. Colos. 2. 15.

23 [n] He that is not with me is against me; and he that gathereth not with me scattereth.

[n] Matth. 12. 30.

24 [o] When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, seeking rest; and, finding none, he saith, I will return unto my house whence I came out.

[o] Matth. 12. 43.

25 And when he cometh, he findeth *it* swept and garnished.

26 Then goeth he, and taketh *to him* seven other spirits more wicked than himself; and they enter in, and dwell there: and [p] the last *state* of that man is worse than the first.

[p] John 5. 14. Hebr. 6. 4. & 10. 26. 2 Peter 2. 20.

27 ¶ And it came to pass, as he spake these things, a certain woman of the company lifted up her voice, and said unto him, Blessed *is* the womb that bare thee, and the paps which thou hast sucked.

28 But he said, Yea, [q] rather blessed *are* they that hear the word of God, and keep it.

[q] Matth. 7. 21. Ch. 8. 21.

29 ¶ [r] And when the people were gathered thick together, he began to say, This is an evil generation: they seek a sign; and there shall no sign be given it, but the sign of Jonas the prophet.

[r] Matth. 12. 38.

30 For as [s] Jonas was a sign unto the Ninevites, so shall also the Son of man be to this generation.

[s] Jonah 1. 17. & 2. 10.

31 [t] The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgment with the

[t] 1 Kings 10. 1.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 33.

men of this generation, and condemn them: for she came from the utmost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and, behold, a greater than Solomon *is* here.

32 The men of Nineve shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for [u] they repented at the preaching of Jonas; and, behold, a greater than Jonas *is* here.

u Jonah 3. 5.

33 [x] No man, when he hath lighted a candle, putteth *it* in a secret place, neither under || a bushel, but on a candlestick, that they which come in may see the light.

x Matth. 5. 15. Mark 4. 21. Ch. 8. 16. || See Matth. 5. 15.

34 [y] The light of the body is the eye: therefore, when thine eye is single, thy whole body also is full of light; but when *thine eye* is evil, thy body also *is* full of darkness.

y Matth. 6. 22.

35 Take heed therefore that the light which is in thee be not darkness.

36 If thy whole body therefore *be* full of light, having no part dark, the whole shall be full of light, as when † the bright shining of a candle doth give thee light.

† Gr. a candle by its bright shining.

37 ¶ And as he spake, a certain Pharisee besought him to dine with him: and he went in, and sat down to meat.

38 And [z] when the Pharisee saw *it*, he marvelled that he had not first washed before dinner.

z Mark 7. 3.

39 [a] And the Lord said unto him, Now do ye Pharisees make clean the outside of the cup and the platter; but [b] your inward part is full of ravening and wickedness.

a Matth. 23. 25. b Titus 1. 15.

40 *Ye* fools, did not he that made that which is without make that which is within also?

41 [c] But rather give alms || of such things as ye have; and, behold, all things are clean unto you.

c Isaiah 58. 7. Dan. 4. 27. Ch. 12. 33. || Or, as you are able.

42 [d] But woe unto you, Pharisees! for ye tithe mint and rue, and all manner of herbs, and pass over judgment and the love of God: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

d Matth. 23. 23.

43 [e] Woe unto you, Pharisees! for ye love the uppermost seats in the synagogues, and greetings in the markets.

e Matth. 23. 6. Mark 12. 38, 39. f Matth. 23. 27.

44 [f] Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! [g] for ye are as graves which appear not, and the men that walk over *them* are not aware *of them*.

g Ps. 5. 9.

45 ¶ Then answered one of the lawyers, and said unto him, Master, thus saying thou reproachest us also.

46 [h] And he said, Woe unto you also, *ye* lawyers! for ye lade men with burdens grievous to be borne, and ye yourselves touch not the burdens with one of your fingers.

h Matth. 23. 4.

47 [i] Woe unto you! for ye build the sepulchres of the prophets, and your fathers killed them.

i Matth. 23. 29.

48 Truly ye bear witness that ye allow the deeds of your fathers: for they indeed killed them, and ye build their sepulchres.

49 Therefore also said the wisdom of God, [k] I will send them prophets and apostles, and *some* of them they shall slay and persecute;

k Matth. 23. 34.

50 That the blood of all the prophets, which was shed from the foundation of the world, may be required of this generation;

51 [l] From the blood of Abel, unto [m] the blood of Zacharias, which perished between the altar and the temple: verily I say unto you, It shall be required of this generation.

l Gen. 4. 8. m 2 Chron. 24. 20, 21.

52 [n] Woe unto you, lawyers! for ye have taken away the key of knowledge: ye entered not in yourselves, and them that were entering in ye || hindered.

n Matth. 23. 13. || Or, *forbade*.

53 And as he said these things unto them, the scribes and the Pharisees began to urge *him* vehemently, and to provoke him to speak of many things;

54 Laying wait for him, and seeking to catch something out of his mouth, that they might accuse him.

CHAP. XII.

1 *To avoid hypocrisy and fearfulness in publishing Christ's doctrine.* 13 *To beware of covetousness.* 41 *The parable of a good and a wicked steward.*

IN [a] the mean time, when there were gathered together an innumerable multitude of people, insomuch that they trode one upon another, he began to say unto his disciples first of all, [b] Beware ye of the leaven of the Pharisees, which is hypocrisy.

a Matth. 16. 6. Mark 8. 15. b Matth. 16. 12.

2 [c] For there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; neither hid, that shall not be known.

c Matth. 10. 26. Mark 4. 22. Ch. 8. 17.

3 Therefore, whatsoever ye have spoken in darkness shall be heard in the light; and that which ye have spoken in the ear in closets shall be proclaimed upon the house-tops.

4 [d] And I say unto you, [e] my friends, Be not afraid of them that kill the body, and after that have no more that they can do:

d Matth. 10. 28. e John 15. 14, 15.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 33.

5 But I will forewarn you whom ye shall fear: fear him, which, after he hath killed, hath power to cast into hell; yea, I say unto you, Fear him.

6 Are not five sparrows sold for two ‖ farthings; and not one of them is forgotten before God?

‖ See Matth. 10. 29.

7 But even the very hairs of your head are all numbered. Fear not therefore: ye are of more value than many sparrows.

f Matth. 10. 32. Mark 8. 38. 2 Tim. 2. 12.

8 [f] Also I say unto you, Whosoever shall confess me before men, him shall the Son of man also confess before the angels of God:

9 But he that denieth me before men, shall be denied before the angels of God.

g Matth. 12. 31, 32. Mark 3. 28. 1 John 5. 16.

10 And [g] whosoever shall speak a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but unto him that blasphemeth against the Holy Ghost, it shall not be forgiven.

h Matth. 10. 19. Mark 13. 11. ch. 21. 14.

11 [h] And when they bring you unto the synagogues, and *unto* magistrates and powers, take ye no thought how or what thing ye shall answer, or what ye shall say:

12 For the Holy Ghost shall teach you in the same hour what ye ought to say.

13 ¶ And one of the company said unto him, Master, speak to my brother, that he divide the inheritance with me.

i John 18. 36.

14 And he said unto him, [i] Man, who made me a judge or a divider over you?

k 1 Tim. 6. 7, &c.

15 And he said unto them, [k] Take heed, and beware of covetousness: for a man's life consisteth not in the abundance of the things which he possesseth.

16 And he spake a parable unto them, saying, The ground of a certain rich man brought forth plentifully:

17 And he thought within himself, saying, What shall I do, because I have no room where to bestow my fruits?

18 And he said, This will I do: I will pull down my barns, and build greater; and there will I bestow all my fruits and my goods.

l Eccles. 11. 9. Eccius. 11. 19 l Corinth. 15. 32. James 5. 5.

19 And I will say to my soul, [l] Soul, thou hast much goods laid up for many years; take thine ease, eat, drink, *and* be merry.

¶ Or, *do they require thy soul.*

m Job 20. 22. & 27. 8. Psal. 52. 7. n Ps. 39. 6. Jer. 17. 11. o Mat. 6. 20. Verse 33. 1 Tim. 6. 19. Jam. 2. 5.

20 But God said unto him, *Thou* fool, this night ‖ [m] thy soul shall be required of thee: [n] then whose shall those things be which thou hast provided?

21 So *is* he that layeth up treasure for himself, [o] and is not rich toward God.

22 And he said unto his disciples, Therefore I say unto you, [p] Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat; neither for the body, what ye shall put on.

Anno DOMINI 33.

p Matth. 6. 25.

23 The life is more than meat, and the body *is more* than raiment.

24 Consider the ravens: for they neither sow nor reap; which neither have storehouse nor barn; and [q] God feedeth them: how much more are ye better than the fowls?

q Job 38. 41. Psalm 147. 9.

25 And which of you, with taking thought, can add to his stature one cubit?

26 If ye then be not able to do that thing which is least, why take ye thought for the rest?

27 Consider the lilies how they grow: they toil not, they spin not; and yet I say unto you, That Solomon, in all his glory, was not arrayed like one of these.

28 If then God so clothe the grass, which is to-day in the field, and to-morrow is cast into the oven; how much more *will he clothe* you, O ye of little faith?

29 And seek not ye what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink, ‖ neither be ye of doubtful mind.

‖ Or, *live not in careful suspence.*

30 For all these things do the nations of the world seek after: and your Father knoweth that ye have need of these things.

r Matth. 6. 33.

31 ¶ [r] But rather seek ye the kingdom of God; and all these things shall be added unto you.

s Matth. 11. 25, 26.

32 Fear not, little flock; for [s] it is your Father's good pleasure to give you the kingdom.

t Matth. 19. 21. Acts 2. 45. & 4. 34.

33 ¶ [t] Sell that ye have, and give alms; [u] provide yourselves bags which wax not old, a treasure in the heavens that faileth not, where no thief approacheth, neither moth corrupteth.

u Matth. 6. 20. Ch. 16. 9. 1 Tim. 6. 19.

34 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

x Ephes. 6. 14. 1 Peter 1. 13.

35 ¶ [x] Let your loins be girded about, and [y] *your* lights burning;

y Matth. 25. 1.

36 And ye yourselves like unto men that wait for their lord, when he will return from the wedding; that, when he cometh and knocketh, they may open unto him immediately.

37 Blessed *are* those servants, whom the lord, when he cometh, shall find watching: verily I say unto you, That he shall gird himself, and make them to sit down to meat, and will come forth and serve them.

38 And if he shall come in the second watch, or come in the third

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

watch, and find *them* so, blessed are those servants.

39 [z] And this know, that if the goodman of the house had known what hour the thief would come, he would have watched, and not have suffered his house to be broken through.

40 [a] Be ye therefore ready also: for the Son of man cometh at an hour when ye think not.

41 ¶ Then Peter said unto him, Lord, speakest thou this parable unto us, or even to all?

42 And the Lord said, [b] Who then is that faithful and wise steward, whom *his* lord shall make ruler over his household, to give *them their* portion of meat in due season?

43 Blessed *is* that servant, whom his lord, when he cometh, shall find so doing.

44 Of a truth I say unto you, That he will make him ruler over all that he hath.

45 But and if that servant say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming; and shall begin to beat the men-servants and maidens, and to eat and drink, and to be drunken;

46 The lord of that servant will come in a day when he looketh not for *him*, and at an hour when he is not aware, and will ‖ cut him in sunder, and will appoint him his portion with the unbelievers.

47 And [c] that servant, which knew his lord's will, and prepared not *himself*, neither did according to his will, shall be beaten with many *stripes*.

48 [d] But he that knew not, and did commit things worthy of stripes, shall be beaten with few *stripes*. For unto whomsoever much is given, of him shall be much required; and to whom men have committed much, of him they will ask the more.

49 ¶ I am come to send fire on the earth; and what will I if it be already kindled?

50 But [e] I have a baptism to be baptized with; and how am I ‖ straitened till it be accomplished!

51 [f] Suppose ye that I am come to give peace on earth? I tell you, Nay; [g] but rather division:

52 For from henceforth there shall be five in one house divided, three against two, and two against three.

53 The father shall be divided against the son, and the son against the father; the mother against the daughter, and the daughter against the mother; the mother-in-law against her daughter-in-law, and the daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law.

54 ¶ And he said also to the people, [h] When ye see a cloud rise out of the west, straightway ye say, There cometh a shower; and so it is.

55 And when *ye see* the south wind blow, ye say, There will be heat; and it cometh to pass.

56 *Ye* hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the sky and of the earth; but how is it that ye do not discern this time?

57 ¶ Yea, and why even of yourselves judge ye not what is right?

58 [i] When thou goest with thine adversary to the magistrate, [k] *as thou art* in the way, give diligence that thou mayest be delivered from him; lest he hail thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and the officer cast thee into prison.

59 I tell thee, Thou shalt not depart thence, till thou hast paid the very last ‖ mite.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Christ preacheth repentance upon the calamity of the Galileans and others.* 6 *The fruitless fig-tree to be cut down.* 31 *Herod's threatening,* &c.

THERE were present at that season some that told him of the Galileans, whose blood Pilate had mingled with their sacrifices.

2 And Jesus answering, said unto them, Suppose ye that these Galileans were sinners above all the Galileans, because they suffered such things?

3 I tell you, Nay: but, except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.

4 Or those eighteen upon whom the tower in Siloam fell, and slew them, think ye that they were ‖ sinners above all men that dwelt in Jerusalem?

5 I tell you, Nay: but, except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.

6 ¶ He spake also this parable; [a] A certain *man* had a fig-tree planted in his vineyard; and he came and sought fruit thereon, and found none.

7 Then said he unto the dresser of his vineyard, Behold, these three years I come seeking fruit on this fig-tree, and find none: cut it down; why cumbereth it the ground?

8 And he answering, said unto him, Lord, let it alone this year also, till I shall dig about it, and dung *it*:

9 And if it bear fruit, *well*; and if not, *then* after that thou shalt cut it down.

Anno DOMINI 33.

[z] Matth. 24. 43. 1 Thess. 5. 2. 2 Pet. 3. 10. Revel. 3. 3. & 16. 15.

[a] Matth. 24. 44. & 25. 13. Mark 13. 33. Chap. 21. 34. 1 Thess. 5. 6.

[b] Matth. 24. 45. & 25. 21. 1 Cor. 4. 2.

‖ Or, cut him off: Matth. 24. 51.

[c] Numb. 15. 30. James 4. 17.

[d] Levit. 5. 17. 1 Tim. 1. 13.

[e] Matth. 20. 22.

‖ Or, pained.

[f] Matth. 10. 34.

[g] Mic. 7. 6. John 7. 43. & 9. 16. & 10. 19.

Anno DOMINI 33.

[h] Matth. 16. 2.

[i] Prov. 25. 8. Mat. 5. 25.

[k] See Psal. 32. 6. Isa. 55. 6.

‖ See Mark 12. 2.

‖ Or, debtors.

[a] Isa. 5. 2. Matth. 21. 19.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 33.

10 ¶ And he was teaching in one of the synagogues on the sabbath.

11 And, behold, there was a woman which had a spirit of infirmity eighteen years, and was bowed together, and could in no wise lift up *herself*.

12 And when Jesus saw her, he called *her to him*, and said unto her, Woman, thou art loosed from thine infirmity.

b Mark 16. 18. Acts 9. 17.

13 [b] And he laid *his* hands on her; and immediately she was made straight, and glorified God.

14 And the ruler of the synagogue answered with indignation, because that Jesus had healed on the sabbath-day, and said unto the people,

c Exod. 20. 9.

[c] There are six days in which men ought to work: in them therefore come and be healed, and

d Matth. 12. 10. Mark 3. 2. Chap. 6. 7. & 14. 3.

[d] not on the sabbath-day.

e Chap. 14. 5.

15 The Lord then answered him, and said, *Thou* hypocrite, [e] doth not each one of you on the sabbath loose his ox or *his* ass from the stall, and lead *him* away to watering?

f Chap. 19. 9.

16 And ought not this woman, [f] being a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan hath bound, lo, these eighteen years, be loosed from this bond on the sabbath-day?

17 And when he had said these things, all his adversaries were ashamed: and all the people rejoiced for all the glorious things that were done by him.

g Matth. 13. 31. Mark 4. 30.

18 ¶ [g] Then said he, Unto what is the kingdom of God like? and whereunto shall I resemble it?

19 It is like a grain of mustard-seed, which a man took, and cast into his garden; and it grew, and waxed a great tree; and the fowls of the air lodged in the branches of it.

20 ¶ And again he said, Whereunto shall I liken the kingdom of God?

21 It is like leaven, which a woman took and hid in three || measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

|| See Mat. 13. 33.

h Matth. 9. 35. Mark 6. 6.

22 [h] And he went through the cities and villages, teaching, and journeying toward Jerusalem.

i 2 Esd. 3. 1.

23 ¶ Then said one unto him, Lord, [i] are there few that be saved? And he said unto them,

k Matth. 7. 13.

24 [k] Strive to enter in at the strait gate; for [l] many, I say unto you, will seek to enter in, and shall not be able.

l See John 7. 34. & 8. 21. & 13. 33. Rom. 9. 31.

m Psalm 32. 6. Isaiah 55. 6. Matth. 25. 10.

25 [m] When once the Master of the house is risen up, and [n] hath shut to the door, and ye begin to stand without, and to knock at the door, saying, [o] Lord, Lord, open unto us; and he shall answer and say unto you, [p] I know you not whence ye are:

Anno DOMINI 33.

26 Then shall ye begin to say, We have eaten and drunk in thy presence, and thou hast taught in our streets.

o Chap. 6. 46.

p Matth. 7. 23. & 25. 12.

27 [q] But he shall say, I tell you, I know you not whence ye are: [r] depart from me, all *ye* workers of iniquity.

q Matth. 7. 23. & 25. 41. Verse 25.

r Psal. 6. 8. Matth. 25. 41.

28 [s] There shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth, [t] when ye shall see Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, and all the prophets, in the kingdom of God, and you *yourselves* thrust out.

s Matth. 8. 12. & 13. 42. & 24. 51.

t Matth. 8. 11.

29 And they shall come from the east, and *from* the west, and from the north, and *from* the south, and shall sit down in the kingdom of God.

30 [u] And, behold, there are last which shall be first, and there are first which shall be last.

u Matth. 19. 30. & 20. 16. Mark 10. 31.

31 ¶ The same day there came certain of the Pharisees, saying unto him, Get thee out, and depart hence; for Herod will kill thee.

32 And he said unto them, Go ye and tell that fox, Behold, I cast out devils, and I do cures to-day and to-morrow, and the third *day* [x] I shall be perfected.

x Hebr. 2. 10.

33 Nevertheless I must walk to-day, and to-morrow, and the *day* following: for it cannot be that a prophet perish out of Jerusalem.

34 [y] O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, which killest the prophets, and stonest them that are sent unto thee; how often would I have gathered thy children together, as a hen *doth gather* her brood under *her* wings, and ye would not!

y Matth. 23. 37.

35 Behold, your house is left unto you desolate: and verily I say unto you, Ye shall not see me, until *the time* come when ye shall say, [z] Blessed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

z Psalm 118. 26.

CHAP. XIV.

2 *The dropsy healed on the sabbath-day.*
15 *The parable of the great supper.*
25 *How to become disciples of Christ.*

AND it came to pass, as he went into the house of one of the chief Pharisees to eat bread on the sabbath-day, that they watched him.

2 And, behold, there was a certain man before him which had the dropsy.

3 And Jesus answering, spake unto the lawyers and Pharisees, saying, [a] Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath-day?

a Matth. 12. 10.

4 And they held their peace. And he took *him*, and healed him, and let him go;

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 33.

5 And answered them, saying, [b] Which of you shall have an ass or an ox fallen into a pit, and will not straightway pull him out on the sabbath-day?

[b] Exod. 23. 5. Deut. 22. 4. Chap. 13. 15.

6 And they could not answer him again to these things.

7 ¶ And he put forth a parable to those which were bidden, when he marked how they chose out the chief rooms; saying unto them,

8 When thou art bidden of any *man* to a wedding, sit not down in the highest room, lest a more honourable man than thou be bidden of him;

9 And he that bade thee and him come and say to thee, Give this man place; and thou begin with shame to take the lowest room.

[c] Prov. 25. 6, 7.

10 [c] But when thou art bidden, go and sit down in the lowest room; that when he that bade thee cometh, he may say unto thee, Friend, go up higher: then shalt thou have worship in the presence of them that sit at meat with thee.

[d] Job 22. 29. Prov. 29. 23. Mat. 23. 12. Chap. 18. 14. James 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 5.

11 [d] For whosoever exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.

12 ¶ Then said he also to him that bade him, When thou makest a dinner or a supper, call not thy friends, nor thy brethren, neither thy kinsmen, nor *thy* rich neighbours; lest they also bid thee again, and a recompence be made thee.

[e] Neh. 8. 10, 12. Tobit 4. 7.

13 But when thou makest a feast, call [e] the poor, the maimed, the lame, the blind:

14 And thou shalt be blessed; for they cannot recompense thee: for thou shalt be recompensed at the resurrection of the just.

[f] Revel. 19. 9.

15 ¶ And when one of them that sat at meat with him heard these things, he said unto him, [f] Blessed *is* he that shall eat bread in the kingdom of God.

[g] Matth. 22. 2.

16 [g] Then said he unto him, A certain man made a great supper, and bade many:

[h] Prov. 9. 2, 5.

17 And [h] sent his servant at supper-time to say to them that were bidden, Come; for all things are now ready.

18 And they all with one *consent* began to make excuse. The first said unto him, I have bought a piece of ground, and I must needs go and see it: I pray thee have me excused.

19 And another said, I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I go to prove them: I pray thee have me excused.

Anno DOMINI 33.

20 And another said, I have married a wife; and therefore I cannot come.

21 So that servant came, and shewed his lord these things. Then the master of the house, being angry, said to his servant, Go out quickly into the streets and lanes of the city, and bring in hither the poor, and the maimed, and the halt, and the blind.

22 And the servant said, Lord, it is done as thou hast commanded, and yet there is room.

23 And the lord said unto the servant, Go out into the high-ways and hedges, and compel *them* to come in, that my house may be filled.

24 For I say unto you, That none of those men which were bidden shall taste of my supper.

25 ¶ And there went great multitudes with him: and he turned, and said unto them,

[i] Deuter. 13. 6. & 33. 9. Mat. 10. 37. [k] Rom. 9. 13. [l] Revel. 12. 11.

26 [i] If any *man* come to me, [k] and hate not his father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and sisters, [l] yea, and his own life also, he cannot be my disciple.

[m] Matth. 16. 24. Mark 8. 34. Chap. 9. 23.

27 And [m] whosoever doth not bear his cross, and come after me, cannot be my disciple.

[n] Prov. 24. 27.

28 For [n] which of you, intending to build a tower, sitteth not down first and counteth the cost, whether he have *sufficient* to finish *it*?

29 Lest haply, after he hath laid the foundation, and is not able to finish *it*, all that behold *it* begin to mock him,

30 Saying, This man began to build, and was not able to finish.

31 Or what king, going to make war against another king, sitteth not down first, and consulteth, whether he be able with ten thousand to meet him that cometh against him with twenty thousand?

32 Or else, while the other is yet a great way off, he sendeth an ambassage, and desireth conditions of peace.

33 So likewise, whosoever he be of you that forsaketh not all that he hath, he cannot be my disciple.

[o] Matth. 5. 13. Mark 9. 50.

34 ¶ [o] Salt *is* good: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be seasoned?

35 It is neither fit for the land, nor yet for the dunghill; *but* men cast it out. He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 33.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The Pharisees murmur.* 3 *The parable of the lost sheep,* 8 *and piece of silver.* 11 *and of the prodigal son.*

a Matth. 9. 10.

THEN [a] drew near unto him all the publicans and sinners for to hear him.

2 And the Pharisees and scribes murmured, saying, This man receiveth sinners, [b] and eateth with them.

b Gal. 2. 12.

3 ¶ And he spake this parable unto them, saying,

c Matth. 18. 12.

4 [c] What man of you, having an hundred sheep, if he lose one of them, doth not leave the ninety and nine in the wilderness, and go after that which is lost, until he find it?

5 And when he hath found *it*, he layeth *it* on his shoulders, rejoicing.

6 And when he cometh home, he calleth together *his* friends and neighbours, saying unto them, Rejoice with me; for I have found my sheep

d 1 Pet. 2. 10, 25.

[d] which was lost.

7 I say unto you, That likewise joy shall be in heaven over one sinner

e Chap. 5. 32.

that repenteth, [e] more than over ninety and nine just persons, which need no repentance.

8 ¶ Either what woman, having ten ‖ pieces of silver, if she lose one piece, doth not light a candle, and sweep the house, and seek diligently till she find *it*?

‖ *Drachma* here translated *a piece of silver*, is the eighth part of an ounce, which cometh to seven-pence halfpenny, and is equal to the Roman penny, Matth. 18. 28.

9 And when she hath found *it*, she calleth *her* friends and *her* neighbours together, saying, Rejoice with me; for I have found the piece which I had lost.

10 Likewise, I say unto you, There is joy in the presence of the angels of God over one sinner that repenteth.

11 ¶ And he said, A certain man had two sons:

12 And the younger of them said to *his* father, Father, give me the portion of goods that falleth *to me*. And he divided unto them

f Mark 12. 4.

[f] *his* living.

13 And not many days after, the younger son gathered all together, and took his journey into a far country, and there wasted his substance with riotous living.

14 And when he had spent all, there arose a mighty famine in that land; and he began to be in want.

15 And he went and joined himself to a citizen of that country; and he sent him into his fields to feed swine.

16 And he would fain have filled his belly with the husks that the swine did eat: and no man gave unto him.

Anno DOMINI 33.

17 And when he came to himself, he said, How many hired servants of my father's have bread enough, and to spare, and I perish with hunger!

18 I will arise, and go to my father, and will say unto him, Father, I have sinned against Heaven, and before thee,

19 And am no more worthy to be called thy son: make me as one of thy hired servants.

20 And he arose, and came to his father. But [g] when he was yet a great way off, his father saw him, and had compassion, and ran, and fell on his neck, and kissed him.

g Acts 2. 39. Ephes. 2. 13, 17.

21 And the son said unto him, Father, I have sinned against Heaven,

h Psalm 51. 4.

[h] and in thy sight, and am no more worthy to be called thy son.

22 But the father said to his servants, Bring forth the best robe, and put *it* on him; and put a ring on his hand, and shoes on *his* feet:

23 And bring hither the fatted calf, and kill *it*; and let us eat, and be merry:

24 For this my son was dead, and is alive again; he was lost, and is found. And they began to be merry.

25 Now his elder son was in the field: and as he came and drew nigh to the house, he heard musick and dancing.

26 And he called one of the servants, and asked what these things meant.

27 And he said unto him, Thy brother is come; and thy father hath killed the fatted calf, because he hath received him safe and sound.

28 And he was angry, and would not go in: therefore came his father out, and entreated him.

29 And he answering, said to *his* father, Lo, these many years do I serve thee; neither transgressed I at any time thy commandment; and yet thou never gavest me a kid, that I might make merry with my friends:

30 But as soon as this thy son was come, which hath devoured thy living with harlots, thou hast killed for him the fatted calf.

31 And he said unto him, Son, thou art ever with me, and all that I have is thine.

32 It was meet that we should make merry, and be glad: for this thy brother was dead, and is alive again; and was lost, and is found.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 33.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The parable of the unjust steward.* 14 *The hypocrisy of the covetous Pharisees reproved.* 19 *The parable of the rich man and Lazarus.*

AND he said also unto his disciples, There was a certain rich man which had a steward; and the same was accused unto him that he had wasted his goods.

2 And he called him, and said unto him, How is it that I hear this of thee? give an account of thy stewardship; for thou mayest be no longer steward.

3 Then the steward said within himself, What shall I do? for my lord taketh away from me the stewardship: I cannot dig; to beg I am ashamed.

4 I am resolved what to do, that, when I am put out of the stewardship, they may receive me into their houses.

5 So he called every one of his lord's debtors *unto him*, and said unto the first, How much owest thou unto my lord?

6 And he said, An hundred || measures of oil. And he said unto him, Take thy bill, and sit down quickly, and write fifty.

7 Then said he to another, And how much owest thou? And he said, An hundred || measures of wheat. And he said unto him, Take thy bill, and write fourscore.

8 And the lord commended the unjust steward, because he had done wisely: for the children of this world are in their generation wiser than [a] the children of light.

9 And I say unto you, [b] Make to yourselves friends of the || mammon of unrighteousness; that, when ye fail, they may receive you into everlasting habitations.

10 [c] He that is faithful in that which is least, is faithful also in much: and he that is unjust in the least, is unjust also in much.

11 If therefore ye have not been faithful in the unrighteous || mammon, who will commit to your trust the true *riches*?

12 And if ye have not been faithful in that which is another man's, who shall give you that which is your own?

13 [d] No servant can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon.

14 ¶ And the Pharisees also, [e] who were covetous, heard all these things; and they derided him.

15 And he said unto them, Ye are they which justify yourselves before men; but [f] God knoweth your hearts: for [g] that which is highly esteemed among men is abomination in the sight of God.

16 [h] The law and the prophets *were* until John: since that time the kingdom of God is preached, and every man presseth into it.

17 [i] And it is easier for heaven and earth to pass, than one tittle of the law to fail.

18 [k] Whosoever putteth away his wife, and marrieth another, committeth adultery: and whosoever marrieth her that is put away from *her* husband, committeth adultery.

19 ¶ There was a certain rich man, which was clothed in purple and fine linen, and fared sumptuously every day:

20 And there was a certain beggar named Lazarus, which was laid at his gate, full of sores,

21 And desiring to be fed with the crumbs which fell from the rich man's table: moreover, the dogs came and licked his sores.

22 And it came to pass, that the beggar died, and was carried by the angels into Abraham's bosom: the rich man also died, and was buried;

23 And in hell he lifted up his eyes, being in torments, and seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom.

24 And he cried, and said, Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus, that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and [l] cool my tongue; for I [m] am tormented in this flame.

25 But Abraham said, Son, [n] remember that thou in thy lifetime receivedst thy good things, and likewise Lazarus evil things: but now he is comforted, and thou art tormented.

26 And besides all this, between us and you there is a great gulf fixed: so that they which would pass from hence to you cannot; neither can they pass to us, that *would come* from thence.

27 Then he said, I pray thee therefore, father, that thou wouldest send him to my father's house:

Anno DOMINI 33.

e Matth. 23. 14.
f Psal. 7. 9.
g 1 Sam. 16. 7.
h Mat. 11. 12, 13.
i Psal. 102. 26, 27. Isa. 40. 8. & 51. 6. Mat. 5. 18. 1 Pet. 1. 25.
k Matth. 5. 32. & 19. 9. Mark 10. 11. 1 Corinth. 7. 10, 11.
l Zech. 14. 12.
m Isaiah 66. 24. Mark 9. 44, &c.
n Job 21. 13.

|| The word *Batus* in the original containeth nine gallons three quarts: See Ezek. 45. 10, 11, 14.

|| The word here interpreted *a measure*, in the original containeth about fourteen bushels and a pottle.

a John 12. 36. Eph. 5. 8. 1 Thess. 5. 5.
b Daniel 4. 27. Mat. 6. 19. & 19. 21. Chap. 11. 41. 1 Tim. 6. 17, 18, 19.
|| Or, riches.
c Chap. 19. 17.
|| Or, riches.
d Matth. 6. 24.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 33.

28 For I have five brethren; that he may testify unto them, lest they also come into this place of torment.

o Isa. 8. 20. & 34. 16. John 5. 39. 45. Acts 15. 21. & 17. 11.

29 Abraham saith unto him, [o] They have Moses and the prophets; let them hear them.

30 And he said, Nay, father Abraham: but if one went unto them from the dead, they will repent.

31 And he said unto him, If they hear not Moses and the prophets, [p] neither will they be persuaded though one rose from the dead.

p John 12. 10, 11.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Christ teacheth to avoid occasions of offence,* 3 *and to forgive one another.* 5 *The power of faith.* 11 *The ten lepers cleansed.*

THEN said he unto the disciples, [a] It is impossible but that offences will come: but woe *unto him* through whom they come!

a Matth. 18. 6, 7. Mark 9. 42.

2 It were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he cast into the sea, than that he should offend one of these little ones.

3 ¶ Take heed to yourselves: [b] If thy brother trespass against thee, [c] rebuke him; and if he repent, forgive him.

b Mat. 18. 15, 21. c Prov. 17. 10. James 5. 19.

4 And if he trespass against thee seven times in a day, and seven times in a day turn again to thee, saying, I repent; thou shalt forgive him.

5 ¶ And the apostles said unto the Lord, Increase our faith.

6 [d] And the Lord said, If ye had faith as a grain of mustard-seed, ye might say unto this sycamine-tree, Be thou plucked up by the root, and be thou planted in the sea; and it should obey you.

d Matth. 17. 20. Mark 9. 23. & 11. 23.

7 But which of you, having a servant plowing or feeding cattle, will say unto him by and by, when he is come from the field, Go and sit down to meat?

8 And will not rather say unto him, Make ready wherewith I may sup, and gird thyself, [e] and serve me, till I have eaten and drunken; and afterward thou shalt eat and drink.

e Chap. 12. 37.

9 Doth he thank that servant because he did the things that were commanded him? I trow not.

10 So likewise ye, when ye shall have done all those things which are commanded you, say, We are [f] unprofitable servants: we have done that which was our duty to do.

f Matth. 25. 30. Rom. 3. 12. Philem. 11.

11 ¶ And it came to pass, as he went to Jerusalem, that he passed through the midst of Samaria and Galilee.

12 And as he entered into a certain village, there met him ten men that were lepers, which stood afar off:

Anno DOMINI 33.

13 And they lifted up *their* voices, and said, Jesus, Master, have mercy on us.

14 And when he saw *them*, he said unto them, [g] Go shew yourselves unto the priests. And it came to pass, that, as they went, they were cleansed.

g Levit. 13. 2. & 14. 2. Matth. 8. 4.

15 And one of them, when he saw that he was healed, turned back, and with a loud voice glorified God,

16 And fell down on *his* face at his feet, giving him thanks: and he was a Samaritan.

17 And Jesus answering, said, Were there not ten cleansed? but where *are* the nine?

18 There are not found that returned to give glory to God, save this stranger.

19 [h] And he said unto him, Arise, go thy way; thy faith hath made thee whole.

h Matth. 9. 22. Mark 5. 34. & 10. 52. Chap. 7. 50. & 8. 48. & 18. 42.

20 ¶ And when he was demanded of the Pharisees when the kingdom of God should come, he answered them, and said, The kingdom of God cometh not ‖ with observation.

‖ Or, *with outward shew.*

21 Neither shall they say, Lo here! or, lo there! for, behold, the kingdom of God is ‖ within you.

‖ Or, *among you.*

22 And he said unto the disciples, [i] The days will come, when ye shall desire to see one of the days of the Son of man, and ye shall not see *it*.

i See Mat. 9. 15. John 17. 12.

23 [k] And they shall say to you, See here! or, see there! go not after *them*, nor follow *them*.

k Matth. 24. 23. Mark 13. 21. Chap. 21. 8.

24 [l] For as the lightning, that lighteneth out of the one *part* under heaven, shineth unto the other *part* under heaven; so shall also the Son of man be in his day.

l Matth. 24. 27.

25 [m] But first must he suffer many things, and be rejected of this generation.

m Mark 8. 31. & 9. 31. & 10. 33. Chap. 9. 22.

26 [n] And as it was in the days of Noe, so shall it be also in the days of the Son of man.

n Genes. 7. Matth. 24. 37.

27 They did eat, they drank, they married wives, they were given in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark; and the flood came, and destroyed them all.

28 [o] Likewise also, as it was in the days of Lot; they did eat, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded;

o Genes. 19.

29 But the same day that Lot went out of Sodom it rained fire and brim-

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 33.

stone from heaven, and destroyed *them* all.

30 Even thus shall it be in the day when the Son of man [p] is revealed.

[p] 2 Thess. 1. 7.

31 In that day, he [q] which shall be upon the house-top, and his stuff in the house, let him not come down to take it away: and he that is in the field, let him likewise not return back.

[q] Matth. 24. 17.

32 [r] Remember Lot's wife.

[r] Genes. 19. 26.

33 [s] Whosoever shall seek to save his life, shall lose it; and whosoever shall lose his life, shall preserve it.

[s] Matth. 10. 39. & 16. 25. Mark 8. 35. Chap. 9. 24. John 12. 25. 1 Mat. 24. 40, 41. 1 Thess. 4. 17.

34 [t] I tell you, In that night there shall be two *men* in one bed; the one shall be taken, and the other shall be left.

35 Two *women* shall be grinding together; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

[t] This 36th verse is wanting in most of the Greek copies.

36 || Two *men* shall be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

37 And they answered and said unto him, [u] Where, Lord? And he said unto them, Wheresoever the body *is*, thither will the eagles be gathered together.

[u] Job 39. 30. Mat. 24. 28.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The parable of the unjust judge.* 9 *The Pharisee and publican.* 15 *Christ's tenderness to little children.* 28 *All to be left for Christ's sake.*

AND he spake a parable unto them *to this end*, that men ought [a] always *to* pray, and not to faint;

[a] Ch. 21. 36. Rom. 12. 12. Eph. 6. 18. Colos. 4. 2. 1 Thess. 5. 17.

2 Saying, There was † in a city a judge, which feared not God, neither regarded man:

† Gr. *in a certain city.*

3 And there was a widow in that city; and she came unto him, saying, Avenge me of mine adversary.

4 And he would not for a while: but afterward he said within himself, Though I fear not God, nor regard man;

5 Yet, because this widow troubleth me, I will avenge her, lest by her continual coming she weary me.

6 And the Lord said, Hear what the unjust judge saith.

[b] Rev. 6. 10.

7 And [b] shall not God avenge his own elect, which cry day and night unto him, though he bear long with them?

[c] Hebr. 10. 37. 2 Peter 3. 8, 9.

8 I tell you [c] that he will avenge them speedily. Nevertheless, when the Son of man cometh, shall he find faith on the earth?

9 ¶ And he spake this parable unto certain which trusted in themselves || that they were righteous, and despised others:

|| Or, *as being righteous*

10 Two men went up into the temple to pray; the one a Pharisee, and the other a publican.

Anno DOMINI 33.

11 The Pharisee [d] stood and prayed thus with himself, [e] God, I thank thee, that I am not as other men *are*, extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this publican.

[d] Ps. 135. 2. [e] Isa. 1. 15. & 58. 2. Revel. 3. 17.

12 I fast twice in the week, I give tithes of all that I possess.

13 And the publican, standing afar off, would not lift up so much as *his* eyes unto heaven, but smote upon his breast, saying, God be merciful to me a sinner.

14 I tell you, This man went down to his house justified *rather* than the other: [f] for every one that exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.

[f] Job 22. 29. Mat. 23. 12. Ch. 14. 11. James 4. 6. 1 Peter 5. 5, 6.

15 ¶ [g] And they brought unto him also infants, that he would touch them: but when *his* disciples saw *it*, they rebuked them.

[g] Matth. 19. 13. Mark 10. 13.

16 But Jesus called them *unto him*, and said, Suffer little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for [h] of such is the kingdom of God.

[h] 1 Corinth. 14. 20.

17 [i] Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, shall in no wise enter therein.

[i] Mark 10. 15. 1 Pet. 2. 2.

18 ¶ [k] And a certain ruler asked him, saying, Good Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?

[k] Matth. 19. 16. Mark 10. 17.

19 And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? none *is* good, save one, *that is*, God.

20 Thou knowest the commandments, [l] Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, [m] Honour thy father and thy mother.

[l] Exod. 20. 13, 16. Rom. 13. 9. [m] Eph. 6. 2. Colos. 3. 20.

21 And he said, All these have I kept from my youth up.

22 Now, when Jesus heard these things, he said unto him, Yet lackest thou one thing: [n] sell all that thou hast, and distribute unto the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come, follow me.

[n] Matth. 6. 19, 20 & 19. 21. 1 Tim. 6. 19.

23 And when he heard this, he was very sorrowful: for he was very rich.

24 ¶ And when Jesus saw that he was very sorrowful, he said, [o] How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God!

[o] Prov. 11. 28.

25 For it is easier for a camel to go through a needle's eye, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

26 And they that heard *it* said, Who then can be saved?

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 33.

27 And he said, [p] The things which are impossible with men are possible with God.

[p] Jerem. 32. 17. Zech. 8. 6. Mat. 19. 26. Chap. 1. 37.

28 ¶ [q] Then Peter said, Lo, we have left all, and followed thee.

[q] Matth. 19. 27.

29 And he said unto them, Verily I say unto you, [r] There is no man that hath left house, or parents, or brethren, or wife, or children, for the kingdom of God's sake,

[r] Deuter. 33. 9.

30 [s] Who shall not receive manifold more in this present time, and in the world to come life everlasting.

[s] Job 42. 10.

31 ¶ [t] Then he took *unto him* the twelve, and said unto them, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and all things [u] that are written by the prophets concerning the Son of man shall be accomplished.

[t] Matth. 16. 21. & 17. 22. & 20. 17. Mark 10. 32.

[u] Psal. 22. Isaiah 53.

32 For [x] he shall be delivered unto the Gentiles, and shall be mocked, and spitefully entreated, and spitted on:

[x] Matth. 27. 2. Chap. 23. 1. John 18. 28. Acts 3. 13.

33 And they shall scourge *him*, and put him to death; and the third day he shall rise again.

34 And they understood none of these things: and this saying was hid from them, neither knew they the things which were spoken.

35 ¶ [y] And it came to pass, that, as he was come nigh unto Jericho, a certain blind man sat by the way-side begging:

[y] Matth. 20. 29. Mark 10. 46.

36 And hearing the multitude pass by, he asked what it meant.

37 And they told him, that Jesus of Nazareth passeth by.

38 And he cried, saying, Jesus, *thou* son of David, have mercy on me.

39 And they which went before rebuked him, that he should hold his peace: but he cried so much the more, *Thou* son of David, have mercy on me.

40 And Jesus stood, and commanded him to be brought unto him: and when he was come near, he asked him,

41 Saying, What wilt thou that I shall do unto thee? And he said, Lord, that I may receive my sight.

42 And Jesus said unto him, Receive thy sight: [z] thy faith hath saved thee.

[z] Chap. 17. 19.

43 And immediately he received his sight, and followed him, glorifying God: and all the people, when they saw *it*, gave praise unto God.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Of Zaccheus the publican.* 11 *Of the ten pieces of money.* 28 *Christ rideth into Jerusalem,* 41 *weepeth over it,* 45 *and purgeth the temple.*

AND *Jesus* entered and passed through Jericho.

2 And, behold, *there was* a man named Zaccheus, which was the chief among the publicans, and he was rich.

Anno DOMINI 33.

3 And he sought to see Jesus who he was; and could not for the press, because he was little of stature.

4 And he ran before, and climbed up into a sycamore-tree to see him: for he was to pass that *way*.

5 And when Jesus came to the place, he looked up, and saw him, and said unto him, Zaccheus, make haste, and come down; for to-day I must abide at thy house.

6 And he made haste, and came down, and received him joyfully.

7 And when they saw *it*, they all murmured, saying, [a] That he was gone to be guest with a man that is a sinner.

[a] Mat. 9. 11.

8 And Zaccheus stood, and said unto the Lord, Behold, Lord, the half of my goods I give to the poor; and if I have taken any thing from any man by [b] false accusation, I restore *him* four-fold.

[b] Exod. 22. 1. Chap. 5. 14.

9 And Jesus said unto him, This day is salvation come to this house, forsomuch as [c] he also is [d] a son of Abraham.

[c] Rom. 4. 11, 12, 16. Galat. 3. 7.

[d] Chap. 13. 16.

10 [e] For the Son of man is come to seek and to save that which was lost.

[e] Matth. 18. 11. See Matth. 10. 6. & 15. 24.

11 ¶ And as they heard these things, he added and spake a parable, because he was nigh to Jerusalem, and because they thought that the kingdom of God should immediately appear.

12 [f] He said therefore, A certain nobleman went into a far country to receive for himself a kingdom, and to return.

[f] Matth. 25. 14.

13 And he called his ten servants, and delivered them ten || pounds, and said unto them, Occupy till I come.

|| *Mina*, here translated a pound, is twelve ounces and an half; which, according to five shillings the ounce, is three pounds two shillings and sixpence.

14 But his citizens hated him, and sent a message after him, saying, We will not have this *man* to reign over us.

15 And it came to pass, that when he was returned, having received the kingdom, then he commanded these servants to be called unto him to whom he had given the † money, that he might know how much every man had gained by trading.

† Gr. *silver*, and so Verse 23.

16 Then came the first, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained ten pounds.

17 And he said unto him, Well, thou good servant: because thou hast been [g] faithful in a very little, have thou authority over ten cities.

[g] Chap. 16. 10.

18 And the second came, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained five pounds.

University of Fort Hare
Together In Excellence

Anno DOMINI 33.

19 And he said likewise to him, Be thou also over five cities.

20 And another came, saying, Lord, behold, *here is* thy pound, which I have kept laid up in a napkin:

21 For I feared thee, because thou art an austere man; thou takest up that thou layedst not down, and reapest that thou didst not sow.

h 2 Sam. 1. 16. Mat. 12. 37. 22 And he saith unto him, h Out of thine own mouth will I judge thee, *thou* wicked servant. Thou knewest that I was an austere man, taking up that I laid not down, and reaping that I did not sow:

23 Wherefore then gavest not thou my money into the bank, that at my coming I might have required mine own with usury?

24 And he said unto them that stood by, Take from him the pound, and give *it* to him that hath ten pounds.

25 (And they said unto him, Lord, he hath ten pounds.)

i Matth. 13. 12. & 25. 29. Mark 4. 25. Chap. 8. 18. 26 For I say unto you, i That unto every one which hath shall be given; and from him that hath not, even that he hath shall be taken away from him.

27 But those mine enemies, which would not that I should reign over them, bring hither, and slay *them* before me.

k Mark 10. 32. 28 ¶ And when he had thus spoken, k he went before, ascending up to Jerusalem.

l Mat. 21. 1. Mark 11. 1. 29 l And it came to pass, when he was come nigh to Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount called *the mount* of Olives, he sent two of his disciples,

30 Saying, Go ye into the village over against *you;* in the which, at your entering, ye shall find a colt tied, whereon yet never man sat: loose him, and bring *him thither.*

31 And if any man ask you, Why do ye loose *him?* thus shall ye say unto him, Because the Lord hath need of him.

32 And they that were sent went their way, and found even as he had said unto them.

33 And as they were loosing the colt, the owners thereof said unto them, Why loose ye the colt?

34 And they said, The Lord hath need of him.

35 And they brought him to Jesus: and they cast their garments upon the colt, and they set Jesus thereon.

36 And as he went, they spread their clothes in the way.

37 And when he was come nigh, even now at the descent of the mount of Olives, the whole multitude of the disciples began to rejoice, and praise God with a loud voice, for all the mighty works that they had seen,

Anno DOMINI 33.

38 Saying, m Blessed *be* the King that cometh in the name of the Lord; n peace in heaven, and glory in the highest.

m Psalm 118. 26.

n Ch. 2. 14. Eph. 2. 14.

39 And some of the Pharisees from among the multitude said unto him, Master, rebuke thy disciples.

40 And he answered and said unto them, I tell you, that if these should hold their peace, o the stones would immediately cry out.

o Hab. 2. 11.

41 ¶ And when he was come near, he beheld the city, and wept over it,

42 Saying, If thou hadst known, even thou, at least in this thy day, the things *which belong* unto thy peace! but now they are hid from thine eyes.

43 For the days shall come upon thee, that thine enemies shall cast a trench about thee, and compass thee round, and keep thee in on every side,

44 And p shall lay thee even with the ground, and thy children within thee; and q they shall not leave in thee one stone upon another; r because thou knewest not the time of thy visitation.

p 1 Kings 7, 8. Mic. 3. 12.

q Matth. 24. 2. Mark 13. 2. Chap. 21. 6.

r Dan. 9. 24. 1 Pet. 2. 12.

45 ¶ s And he went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold therein, and them that bought;

s Matth. 21. 12. Mark 11. 11, 15.

46 Saying unto them, t It is written, My house is the house of prayer: but u ye have made it a den of thieves.

t Isa. 56. 7.

u Jer. 7. 11.

47 And he taught daily in the temple. But x the chief priests, and the scribes, and the chief of the people, sought to destroy him;

x Mark 11. 18. John 7. 19. & 8. 37.

48 And could not find what they might do: for all the people || were very attentive to hear him.

|| Or, hanged on him.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Christ silenceth those who questioned his authority.* 9 *The parable of the vineyard let out to wicked husbandmen.* 19 *Of giving tribute to Cesar.*

AND a it came to pass, *that* on one of those days, as he taught the people in the temple, and preached the gospel, the chief priests and the scribes came upon *him,* with the elders,

a Matth. 21. 23.

2 And spake unto him, saying, Tell us, b by what authority doest thou these things? or who is he that gave thee this authority?

b Acts 4. 7. & 7. 27.

3 And he answered and said unto them, I will also ask you one thing; and answer me;

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 33.

4 The baptism of John, was it from heaven, or of men?

5 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say, Why then believed ye him not?

6 But and if we say, Of men; all the people will stone us: for they be persuaded that John was a prophet.

7 And they answered, That they could not tell whence *it was*.

8 And Jesus said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.

9 ¶ Then began he to speak to the people this parable; [c] A certain man planted a vineyard, and let it forth to husbandmen, and went into a far country for a long time.

c Matth. 21. 33. Mark 12. 1.

10 And at the season he sent a servant to the husbandmen, that they should give him of the fruit of the vineyard: but the husbandmen beat him, and sent *him* away empty.

11 And again he sent another servant: and they beat him also, and entreated *him* shamefully, and sent *him* away empty.

12 And again he sent a third: and they wounded him also, and cast *him* out.

13 Then said the lord of the vineyard, What shall I do? I will send my beloved son: it may be they will reverence *him* when they see him.

14 But when the husbandmen saw him, they reasoned among themselves, saying, This is the heir: come, let us kill him, that the inheritance may be ours.

15 So they cast him out of the vineyard, and killed *him*. What therefore shall the lord of the vineyard do unto them?

16 He shall come and destroy these husbandmen, and shall give the vineyard to others. And when they heard *it*, they said, God forbid.

17 And he beheld them, and said, What is this then that is written, [d] The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner?

d Psalm 118. 22. Mat. 21. 42.

18 Whosoever shall fall upon that stone shall be broken; but [e] on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder.

e Dan. 2. 34, 35. Mat. 21. 44.

19 ¶ And the chief priests and the scribes the same hour sought to lay hands on him; and they feared the people: for they perceived that he had spoken this parable against them.

Anno DOMINI 33.

20 [f] And they watched *him*, and sent forth spies, which should feign themselves just men, that they might take hold of his words, that so they might deliver him unto the power and authority of the governor.

f Matth. 22. 15.

21 And they asked him, saying, [g] Master, we know that thou sayest and teachest rightly, neither acceptest thou the person *of any*, but teachest the way of God ‖ truly;

g Matth. 22. 16. Mark 12. 14.

‖ Or, *of a truth.*

22 Is it lawful for us to give tribute unto Cesar, or no?

23 But he perceived their craftiness, and said unto them, Why tempt ye me?

24 Shew ‖ me a penny. Whose image and superscription hath it? They answered and said, Cesar's.

‖ See Mat. 18. 28.

25 And he said unto them, Render therefore unto Cesar the things which be Cesar's, and unto God the things which be God's.

26 And they could not take hold of his words before the people: and they marvelled at his answer, and held their peace.

27 ¶ [h] Then came to *him* certain of the Sadducees, [i] which deny that there is any resurrection; and they asked him,

h Matth. 22. 23. Mark 12. 18. i Acts 23. 6, 8.

28 Saying, Master, [k] Moses wrote unto us, If any man's brother die, having a wife, and he die without children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

k Deuter. 25. 5.

29 There were therefore seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and died without children.

30 And the second took her to wife, and he died childless.

31 And the third took her; and in like manner the seven also: and they left no children, and died.

32 Last of all the woman died also.

33 Therefore in the resurrection whose wife of them is she? for seven had her to wife.

34 And Jesus answering, said unto them, The children of this world marry, and are given in marriage:

35 But they which shall be accounted worthy to obtain that world, and the resurrection from the dead, neither marry, nor are given in marriage:

36 Neither can they die any more: for [l] they are equal unto the angels; and are the children of God, [m] being the children of the resurrection.

l 1 John 3. 2. m Rom. 8. 23.

37 Now, that the dead are raised, [n] even Moses shewed at the bush, when

n Exod. 3. 6.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 33.

he calleth the Lord the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob.

38 For he is not a God of the dead, but of the living: for [o] all live unto him.

39 ¶ Then certain of the scribes answering, said, Master, thou hast well said.

40 And after that they durst not ask him any *question at all.*

41 ¶ And he said unto them, [p] How say they that Christ is David's son?

42 And David himself saith in the book of Psalms, [q] The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,

43 Till I make thine enemies thy footstool.

44 David therefore calleth him Lord, how is he then his son?

45 ¶ [r] Then, in the audience of all the people, he said unto his disciples,

46 [s] Beware of the scribes, which desire to walk in long robes, and [t] love greetings in the markets, and the highest seats in the synagogues, and the chief rooms at feasts;

47 [u] Which devour widows' houses, and for a shew make long prayers: the same shall receive greater damnation.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Christ commendeth the poor widow:* 5 *foretelleth the destruction of the temple:* 34 *he exhorteth to watch,* &c.

AND he looked up, [a] and saw the rich men casting their gifts into the treasury.

2 And he saw also a certain poor widow casting in thither two || mites.

3 And he said, Of a truth I say unto you, [b] That this poor widow hath cast in more than they all:

4 For all these have of their abundance cast in unto the offerings of God: but she of her penury hath cast in all the living that she had.

5 ¶ [c] And as some spake of the temple, how it was adorned with goodly stones and gifts, he said,

6 *As for* these things which ye behold, the days will come, in the which [d] there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

7 And they asked him, saying, Master, but when shall these things be? and what sign *will there be* when these things shall come to pass?

8 And he said, [e] Take heed that ye be not deceived: for many shall come in my name, saying, I am *Christ;* and the time draweth near: go ye not therefore after them.

9 But when ye shall hear of wars and commotions, be not terrified: for these things must first come to pass; but the end *is* not by and by.

10 [f] Then said he unto them, Nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom:

11 And great earthquakes shall be in divers places, and famines, and pestilences; and fearful sights and great signs shall there be from heaven.

12 [g] But before all these, they shall lay their hands on you, and persecute *you,* delivering *you* up to the synagogues, and [h] into prisons, [i] being brought before kings and rulers [k] for my name's sake.

13 And [l] it shall turn to you for a testimony.

14 [m] Settle *it* therefore in your hearts, not to meditate before what ye shall answer:

15 For I will give you a mouth and wisdom, [n] which all your adversaries shall not be able to gainsay nor resist.

16 [o] And ye shall be betrayed both by parents, and brethren, and kinsfolks, and friends; and [p] *some* of you shall they cause to be put to death.

17 And [q] ye shall be hated of all *men* for my name's sake.

18 [r] But there shall not an hair of your head perish.

19 In your patience possess ye your souls.

20 [s] And when ye shall see Jerusalem compassed with armies, then know that the desolation thereof is nigh.

21 Then let them which are in Judea flee to the mountains; and let them which are in the midst of it depart out; and let not them that are in the countries enter thereinto.

22 For these be the days of vengeance, that [t] all things which are written may be fulfilled.

23 But woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck, in those days! for there shall be great distress in the land, and wrath upon this people.

24 And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations: and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, [u] until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.

25 ¶ [x] And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity; the sea and the waves roaring;

Anno DOMINI 33.

[f] Mat. 24. 7.

[g] Mark 13. 9. Revel. 2. 10.

[h] Acts 4. 3. & 5. 18. & 12. 4. & 16. 24.

[i] Acts 25. 23.

[k] 1 Peter 2. 13.

[l] Phil. 1. 28. 2 Thess. 1. 5.

[m] Matth. 10. 19. Mark 13. 11. Ch. 12. 11.

[n] Acts 6. 10.

[o] Mic. 7. 6.

[p] Acts 7. 59. & 12. 2.

[q] Matth. 10. 22.

[r] Matth. 10. 30.

[s] Matth. 24. 15. Mark 13. 14.

[t] Dan. 9. 26. 27. Zech. 11. 1.

[u] Dan. 9. 27. & 12. 7. Rom. 11. 25.

[x] Matth. 24. 29. Mark 13. 24. 2 Pet. 3. 10, 12.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 33.

26 Men's hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth: [y] for the powers of heaven shall be shaken.

[y] Matth. 24. 29.

27 And then shall they see the Son of man [z] coming in a cloud, with power and great glory.

[z] Revel. 1. 7. & 14. 14.

28 And when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads; for [a] your redemption draweth nigh.

[a] Rom. 8. 19, 23.

29 [b] And he spake to them a parable; Behold the fig-tree, and all the trees;

[b] Matth. 24. 32. Mark 13. 28.

30 When they now shoot forth, ye see and know of your own selves that summer is now nigh at hand.

31 So likewise ye, when ye see these things come to pass, know ye that the kingdom of God is nigh at hand.

32 Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass away till all be fulfilled.

[c] Matth. 24. 35.

33 [c] Heaven and earth shall pass away; but my words shall not pass away.

[d] Rom. 13. 13. 1 Thess. 5. 6. 1 Pet. 4. 7.

34 ¶ And [d] take heed to yourselves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting, and drunkenness, and cares of this life, and *so* that day come upon you unawares.

[e] 1 Thess. 5. 2. 2 Pet. 3. 10. Revel. 3. 3. & 16. 15.

35 For [e] as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth.

[f] Matth. 24. 42. Mark 13. 33. [g] Ch. 18. 1. [h] Ps. 1. 5. Eph. 6. 13.

36 [f] Watch ye therefore, and [g] pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and [h] to stand before the Son of man.

[i] John 8. 1, 2. [k] Ch. 22. 39.

37 [i] And in the day-time he was teaching in the temple; and [k] at night he went out, and abode in the mount that is called *the mount* of Olives.

38 And all the people came early in the morning to him in the temple, for to hear him.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *The chief priests and scribes conspire against Christ:* 3 *Judas covenanteth to betray him.* 39 *Christ's agony,* &c.

[a] Matth. 26. 2. Mark 14. 1.

NOW [a] the feast of unleavened bread drew nigh, which is called the Passover.

[b] Psal. 2. 2. John 11. 47. Acts 4. 27.

2 And [b] the chief priests and scribes sought how they might kill him; for they feared the people.

[c] Matth. 26. 14. John 13. 2, 27.

3 ¶ [c] Then entered Satan into Judas surnamed Iscariot, being of the number of the twelve.

4 And he went his way, and communed with the chief priests and captains, how he might betray him unto them.

5 And they were glad, and covenanted to give him money.

Anno DOMINI 33.

6 And he promised, and sought opportunity to betray him unto them || in the absence of the multitude.

|| Or, *without tumult*

7 ¶ [d] Then came the day of unleavened bread, when the passover must be killed.

[d] Matth. 26. 17. Mark 14. 12.

8 And he sent Peter and John, saying, Go and prepare us the passover, that we may eat.

9 And they said unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare?

10 And he said unto them, Behold, when ye are entered into the city, there shall a man meet you, bearing a pitcher of water; follow him into the house where he entereth in.

11 And ye shall say unto the goodman of the house, The Master saith unto thee, Where is the guest-chamber, where I shall eat the passover with my disciples?

12 And he shall shew you a large upper room furnished: there make ready.

13 And they went, and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the passover.

[e] Matth. 26. 20. Mark 14. 17.

14 [e] And when the hour was come, he sat down, and the twelve apostles with him.

|| Or, *I have heartily desired.*

15 And he said unto them, || With desire I have desired to eat this passover with you before I suffer:

[f] Ch. 14. 15. Revel. 19.

16 For I say unto you, I will not any more eat thereof, [f] until it be fulfilled in the kingdom of God.

17 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and said, Take this, and divide *it* among yourselves:

[g] Matth. 26. 29. Mark 14. 25.

18 For [g] I say unto you, I will not drink of the fruit of the vine, until the kingdom of God shall come.

[h] Matth. 26. 26. Mark 14. 22. [i] 1 Corinth. 11. 24.

19 ¶ [h] And he took bread, and gave thanks, and brake *it*, and gave unto them, saying, This is my body, which is given for you: [i] this do in remembrance of me.

20 Likewise also the cup after supper, saying, This cup *is* the new testament in my blood, which is shed for you.

[k] Ps. 41. 9. Matth. 26. 21, 23. Mark 14. 18. John 13. 21, 26. [l] Acts 2. 23. & 4. 28.

21 ¶ [k] But, behold, the hand of him that betrayeth me *is* with me on the table.

22 And truly the Son of man goeth [l] as it was determined: but woe unto that man by whom he is betrayed!

23 And they began to enquire among themselves, which of them it was that should do this thing.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 33.

24 And there was also a strife among them, which of them should be accounted the greatest.

25 [m] And he said unto them, The kings of the Gentiles exercise lordship over them; and they that exercise authority upon them are called benefactors.

26 [n] But ye *shall* not *be* so: [o] but he that is greatest among you, let him be as the younger; and he that is chief, as he that doth serve.

27 [p] For whether *is* greater, he that sitteth at meat, or he that serveth? *is* not he that sitteth at meat? but [q] I am among you as he that serveth.

28 Ye are they which have continued with me in [r] my temptations:

29 And [s] I appoint unto you a kingdom, as my Father hath appointed unto me;

30 That [t] ye may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom, [u] and sit on thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

31 ¶ And the Lord said, Simon, Simon, behold, [x] Satan hath desired *to have* you, that he may sift *you* as wheat:

32 But I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not: [y] and when thou art converted, strengthen thy brethren.

33 And he said unto him, Lord, I am ready to go with thee both into prison, and to death.

34 [z] And he said, I tell thee, Peter, the cock shall not crow this day, before that thou shalt thrice deny that thou knowest me.

35 [a] And he said unto them, When I sent you without purse, and scrip, and shoes, lacked ye any thing? And they said, Nothing.

36 Then said he unto them, But now, he that hath a purse, let him take *it*, and likewise *his* scrip: and he that hath no sword, let him sell his garment, and buy one.

37 For I say unto you, That this that is written must yet be accomplished in me, [b] And he was reckoned among the transgressors: for the things concerning me have an end.

38 And they said, Lord, behold, here *are* two swords. And he said unto them, It is enough.

39 ¶ [c] And he came out, and [d] went, as he was wont, to the mount of Olives; and his disciples also followed him.

40 [c] And when he was at the place, he said unto them, Pray that ye enter not into temptation.

41 [f] And he was withdrawn from them about a stone's cast, and kneeled down, and prayed,

Anno DOMINI 33.

42 Saying, Father, if thou be † willing, remove this cup from me: nevertheless, [g] not my will, but thine, be done.

43 And there appeared [h] an angel unto him from heaven, strengthening him.

44 [i] And, being in an agony, he prayed more earnestly: and his sweat was as it were great drops of blood falling down to the ground.

45 And when he rose up from prayer, and was come to his disciples, he found them sleeping for sorrow,

46 And said unto them, Why sleep ye? rise and [k] pray, lest ye enter into temptation.

47 ¶ And while he yet spake, [l] behold a multitude, and he that was called Judas, one of the twelve, went before them, and drew near unto Jesus to kiss him.

48 But Jesus said unto him, Judas, betrayest thou the Son of man with a kiss?

49 When they which were about him saw what would follow, they said unto him, Lord, shall we smite with the sword?

50 ¶ And [m] one of them smote a servant of the high priest, and cut off his right ear.

51 And Jesus answered and said, Suffer ye thus far. And he touched his ear, and healed him.

52 [n] Then Jesus said unto the chief priests, and captains of the temple, and the elders, which were come to him, Be ye come out, as against a thief, with swords and staves?

53 When I was daily with you in the temple, ye stretched forth no hands against me: [o] but this is your hour, and the power of darkness.

54 ¶ [p] Then took they him, and led *him*, and brought him into the high priest's house. And Peter followed afar off.

55 [q] And when they had kindled a fire in the midst of the hall, and were set down together, Peter sat down among them.

56 But a certain maid beheld him as he sat by the fire, and earnestly looked upon him, and said, This man was also with him.

57 And he denied him, saying, Woman, I know him not.

58 And, after a little while, another saw him, and said, Thou art also of them. And Peter said, Man, I am not.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 33.

59 And about the space of one hour after, another confidently affirmed, saying, Of a truth this *fellow* also was with him; for he is a Galilean.

60 And Peter said, Man, I know not what thou sayest. And immediately, while he yet spake, the cock crew.

61 And the Lord turned, and looked upon Peter: and Peter remembered the word of the Lord, how he had said unto him, [r] Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice.

62 And Peter went out, and wept bitterly.

63 ¶ [s] And the men that held Jesus mocked him, and smote *him*.

64 And when they had blindfolded him, they struck him on the face, and asked him, saying, Prophesy, who is it that smote thee?

65 And many other things blasphemously spake they against him.

66 ¶ [t] And as soon as it was day, [u] the elders of the people, and the chief priests, and the scribes, came together, and led him into their council,

67 Saying, Art thou the Christ? tell us. And he said unto them, If I tell you, ye will not believe:

68 And if I also ask *you*, ye will not answer me, nor let *me* go.

69 [x] Hereafter shall the Son of man sit on the right hand of the power of God.

70 Then said they all, Art thou then the Son of God? And he said unto them, [y] Ye say that I am.

71 And they said, What need we any further witness? for we ourselves have heard of his own mouth.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Jesus accused before Pilate:* 8 *he is sent to Herod, mocked, and sent back to Pilate,* 13 *who is prevailed on to deliver him to be crucified.* 46 *Christ's death and burial.*

AND [a] the whole multitude of them arose, and led him unto Pilate.

2 And they began to accuse him, saying, We found this *fellow* [b] perverting the nation, and [c] forbidding to give tribute to Cesar, saying [d] that he himself is Christ a King.

3 [e] And Pilate asked him, saying, Art thou the King of the Jews? And he answered him, and said, Thou sayest *it*.

4 Then said Pilate to the chief priests and *to* the people, I find no fault in this man.

5 And they were the more fierce, saying, He stirreth up the people, teaching throughout all Jewry, beginning from Galilee to this place.

Anno DOMINI 33.

6 When Pilate heard of Galilee, he asked whether the man were a Galilean.

7 And as soon as he knew that he belonged unto [f] Herod's jurisdiction, he sent him to Herod, who himself also was at Jerusalem at that time.

8 ¶ And when Herod saw Jesus, he was exceeding glad: for [g] he was desirous to see him of a long *season*, because [h] he had heard many things of him; and he hoped to have seen some miracle done by him.

9 Then he questioned with him in many words; but he answered him nothing.

10 And the chief priests and scribes stood and vehemently accused him.

11 And Herod with his men of war set him at nought, and mocked *him*, and arrayed him in a gorgeous robe, and sent him again to Pilate.

12 ¶ And the same day [i] Pilate and Herod were made friends together; for before they were at enmity between themselves.

13 ¶ [k] And Pilate, when he had called together the chief priests, and the rulers, and the people,

14 Said unto them, Ye have brought this man unto me, as one that perverteth the people; and, behold, I, having examined *him* before you, have found no fault in this man touching those things whereof ye accuse him:

15 No, nor yet Herod: for I sent you to him; and, lo, nothing worthy of death is done unto him.

16 [l] I will therefore chastise him, and release *him*.

17 ([m] For of necessity he must release one unto them at the feast.)

18 And [n] they cried out all at once, saying, Away with this *man*, and release unto us Barabbas:

19 (Who for a certain sedition made in the city, and for murder, was cast into prison.)

20 Pilate therefore, willing to release Jesus, spake again to them.

21 But they cried, saying, Crucify *him*, crucify him.

22 And he said unto them the third time, Why? what evil hath he done? I have found no cause of death in him: I will therefore chastise him, and let *him* go.

23 And they were instant with loud voices, requiring that he might

r Matth. 26. 34, 75.
s Matth. 26. 67.
t Matth. 27. 1.
u Acts 2. 5.
x Matth. 26. 64. Mark 14. 62. Hebr. 1. 3. & 8. 1.
y Mark 14. 62.
a Matth. 27. 2. Mark 15. 1. John 18. 28.
b Acts 17. 7.
c See Mat. 17. 27. & 22. 21.
d John 19. 12.
e Matth. 27. 11.
f Chap. 9.
g Chap. 9.
h Matth. 14. 1. Mark 6.
i Acts 4. 27.
k Matth. 27. 23. Mark 15. 14. John 18. & 19. 4.
l Matth. 27. 26. John 19.
m Matth. 27. 15. Mark 15. John 18.
n Acts 3. 14.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 33.

be crucified: and the voices of them and of the chief priests prevailed.

24 And [o] Pilate ‖ gave sentence that it should be as they required.

25 And he released unto them him that for sedition and murder was cast into prison, whom they had desired; but he delivered Jesus to their will.

26 [p] And as they led him away, they laid hold upon one Simon, a Cyrenian, coming out of the country, and on him they laid the cross, that he might bear *it* after Jesus.

27 ¶ And there followed him a great company of people, and of women, which also bewailed and lamented him.

28 But Jesus, turning unto them, said, Daughters of Jerusalem, weep not for me, but weep for yourselves, and for your children.

29 For, behold, the days are coming, in the which they shall say, Blessed *are* the barren, and the wombs that never bare, and the paps which never gave suck.

30 [q] Then shall they begin to say to the mountains, Fall on us; and to the hills, Cover us.

31 [r] For if they do these things in a green tree, what shall be done in the dry?

32 [s] And there were also two others, malefactors, led with him to be put to death.

33 And [t] when they were come to the place which is called ‖ Calvary, there they crucified him, and the malefactors; one on the right hand, and the other on the left.

34 ¶ Then said Jesus, Father, [u] forgive them; for [x] they know not what they do. And [y] they parted his raiment, and cast lots.

35 And [z] the people stood beholding: and the [a] rulers also with them derided *him*, saying, He saved others; let him save himself, if he be Christ, the chosen of God.

36 And the soldiers also mocked him, coming to him, and offering him vinegar,

37 And saying, If thou be the King of the Jews, save thyself.

38 [b] And a superscription also was written over him in letters of Greek, and Latin, and Hebrew, THIS IS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

39 ¶ And one of the malefactors which were hanged railed on him, saying, If thou be Christ, save thyself and us.

40 But the other answering, rebuked him, saying, Dost not thou fear God, seeing thou art in the same condemnation?

41 And we indeed justly; for we receive the due reward of our deeds: but this man hath done nothing amiss.

42 And he said unto Jesus, Lord, remember me when thou comest into thy kingdom.

43 And Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, To-day shalt thou be with me in paradise.

44 ¶ [c] And it was about the sixth hour, and there was darkness over all the ‖ earth until the ninth hour.

45 And the sun was darkened, and [d] the vail of the temple was rent in the midst.

46 ¶ And when Jesus had cried with a loud voice, he said, [e] Father, into thy hands I commend my spirit: [f] and having said thus, he gave up the ghost.

47 [g] Now, when the centurion saw what was done, he glorified God, saying, Certainly this was a righteous man.

48 And all the people that came together to that sight, beholding the things which were done, smote their breasts, and returned.

49 And all his acquaintance, and the women that followed him from Galilee, stood afar off, beholding these things.

50 ¶ [h] And, behold, *there was* a man named Joseph, a counsellor; *and he was* a good man, and a just:

51 (The same had not consented to the counsel and deed of them:) *he was* of Arimathea, a city of the Jews; [i] who also himself waited for the kingdom of God.

52 This *man* went unto Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus.

53 And he took it down, and wrapped it in linen, and laid it in a sepulchre that was hewn in stone, wherein never man before was laid.

54 And that day was [k] the preparation, and the sabbath drew on.

55 ¶ And the women also, [l] which came with him from Galilee, followed after, and beheld the sepulchre, and how his body was laid.

56 And they returned, and prepared spices and ointments; and rested the sabbath-day, [m] according to the commandment.

Anno DOMINI 33.

c Matth. 27. 45. Mark 15. 33. ‖ Or, *land.*

d Matth. 27. 51. Mark 15. 38.

e Psalm 31. 5.

f Matth. 27. 50. Mark 15. 37. John 19. 30.

g Matth. 27. 54. Mark 15. 39.

h Matth. 27. 57. Mark 15. 42. John 19. 38.

i Mark 15. 43. Chap. 2. 25, 38.

k Matth. 27. 62.

l Chap. 8. 2.

m Exod. 20. 10.

a Isa. 2. 19. Dan. 10. 8. Rev. 6. 16

b Jerem. 25. 29. 1 Pet. 4. 17.

c Isaiah 53. 12. Matth. 26. 38.

d Matth. 27. 33. Mark 15. 22. John 19. 17, 18.

e Or, The place of a skull.

f Acts 7. 60.

g Gen. 4. 12. Acts 3. 17.

h Matth. 27. 35. Mark 15. 24. John 19. 23.

i Ps. 22. 17. Zech. 12. 10.

k Matth. 27. 39.

l Matth. 27. 37. Mark 15. 26. John 19. 19.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

CHAP. XXIV.

Anno DOMINI 33.

1 *Christ's resurrection declared to the women:* 9 *they report it to others:* 13 *Christ himself appeareth to two of his disciples:* 49 *he promiseth the Holy Ghost,* 50 *and ascendeth into heaven.*

[a] Matth. 28. 1. Mark 16. 1. John 20. 1.

NOW, [a] upon the first *day* of the week, very early in the morning, they came unto the sepulchre, bringing the spices which they had prepared, and certain *others* with them.

2 And they found the stone rolled away from the sepulchre.

3 And they entered in, and found not the body of the Lord Jesus.

4 And it came to pass, as they were much perplexed thereabout, behold, two men stood by them in shining garments:

5 And as they were afraid, and bowed down *their* faces to the earth, they said unto them, Why seek ye ‖ the living among the dead?

‖ Or, *Him that liveth.*

[b] Matth. 16. 21. & 17. 23. Mark 9. 31. Ch. 9. 22.

6 He is not here, but is risen: [b] remember how he spake unto you when he was yet in Galilee,

7 Saying, The Son of man must be delivered into the hands of sinful men, and be crucified, and the third day rise again.

[c] John 2. 22.

8 And [c] they remembered his words,

[d] Matth. 28. 8. Mark 16. 10.

9 [d] And returned from the sepulchre, and told all these things unto the eleven, and to all the rest.

[e] Ch. 8. 3.

10 It was Mary Magdalene, and [e] Joanna, and Mary *the mother* of James, and other *women that were* with them, which told these things unto the apostles.

[f] Mark 16. 11.

11 [f] And their words seemed to them as idle tales, and they believed them not.

[g] John 20. 2, 6.

12 [g] Then arose Peter, and ran unto the sepulchre; and stooping down, he beheld the linen clothes laid by themselves, and departed, wondering in himself at that which was come to pass.

[h] Mark 16. 12.

13 ¶ [h] And, behold, two of them went that same day to a village called Emmaus, which was from Jerusalem *about* threescore furlongs.

14 And they talked together of all these things which had happened.

15 And it came to pass, that, while they communed *together*, and reasoned, [i] Jesus himself drew near, and went with them.

[i] Matth. 18. 20. Verse 36. [k] John 20. 14. & 21. 4.

16 But [k] their eyes were holden, that they should not know him.

17 And he said unto them, What manner of communications *are* these that ye have one to another, as ye walk, and are sad?

18 And the one of them, [l] whose name was Cleopas, answering, said unto him, Art thou only a stranger in Jerusalem, and hast not known the things which are come to pass there in these days?

Anno DOMINI 33.

[l] John 19. 25.

19 And he said unto them, What things? And they said unto him, Concerning Jesus of Nazareth, [m] which was a prophet [n] mighty in deed and word before God and all the people:

[m] Matth. 21. 11. Ch. 7. 16. John 4. 19. & 6. 14.

[n] Acts 7. 22.

20 And how the chief priests and our rulers delivered him to be condemned to death, and have crucified him.

21 But we trusted [o] that it had been he which should have redeemed Israel: and besides all this, to-day is the third day since these things were done.

[o] Ch. 2. 38. Acts 1. 6.

22 Yea, and [p] certain women also of our company made us astonished, which were early at the sepulchre;

[p] Matth. 28. 8. Mark 16. 10. John 20. 18.

23 And when they found not his body, they came, saying, that they had also seen a vision of angels, which said that he was alive.

24 And certain of them which were with us went to the sepulchre, and found *it* even so as the women had said; but him they saw not.

25 Then he said unto them, O fools, and slow of heart to believe all that the prophets have spoken!

26 [q] Ought not Christ to have suffered these things, and to enter into his glory?

[q] Verse 46. Acts 17. 3. 1 Pet. 1. 11.

27 And beginning at [r] Moses and [s] all the prophets, he expounded unto them in all the scriptures the things concerning himself.

[r] Genes. 3. 15. & 22. 18. & 26. 4. & 49. 10. Deuter. 18. 15. [s] Psalm 22. 1. Isa. 7. 14. & 9. 6. & 40. 10. Jer. 23. 5. & 33. 14. Ezekiel 34. 23. & 37. 25. Dan. 9. 24. Mic. 7. 20. See on John 1. 45.

28 And they drew nigh unto the village whither they went: and [t] he made as though he would have gone further.

[t] See Gene. 32. 26. & 42. 7. Mark 6. 48.

29 But [u] they constrained him, saying, Abide with us; for it is toward evening, and the day is far spent. And he went in to tarry with them.

[u] Genes. 19. 3. Acts 16. 15.

30 And it came to pass, as he sat at meat with them, he took bread, and blessed *it*, and brake, and gave to them.

31 And their eyes were opened, and they knew him; and he ‖ vanished out of their sight.

‖ Or, *ceased to be seen of them.*

32 And they said one to another, Did not our heart burn within us, while he talked with us by the way, and while he opened to us the scriptures?

33 And they rose up the same hour, and returned to Jerusalem, and

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 33.

found the eleven gathered together, and them that were with them,

34 Saying, The Lord is risen indeed, and [x] hath appeared to Simon.

35 And they told what things *were done* in the way, and how he was known of them in breaking of bread.

36 ¶ [y] And as they thus spake, Jesus himself stood in the midst of them, and saith unto them, Peace *be* unto you.

37 But they were terrified and affrighted, and supposed that they had seen [z] a spirit.

38 And he said unto them, Why are ye troubled? and why do thoughts arise in your hearts?

39 Behold my hands and my feet, that it is I myself: [a] handle me, and see; for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye see me have.

40 And when he had thus spoken, he shewed them *his* hands and *his* feet.

41 And while they yet believed not [b] for joy, and wondered, he said unto them, [c] Have ye here any meat?

42 And they gave him a piece of a broiled fish, and of an honey-comb.

43 And he took *it*, and did eat before them.

44 And he said unto them, [d] These *are* the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things must be fulfilled which were written in the law of Moses, and *in* the Prophets, and *in* the Psalms, concerning me.

45 Then [e] opened he their understanding, that they might understand the scriptures,

46 And said unto them, [f] Thus it is written, and thus it behoved Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day:

47 And that repentance and [g] remission of sins should be preached in his name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.

48 And [h] ye are witnesses of these things.

49 ¶ [i] And, behold, I send the promise of my Father upon you: but tarry ye in the city of Jerusalem, until ye be endued with power from on high.

50 ¶ And he led them out [k] as far as to Bethany; and he lifted up his hands and blessed them.

51 [l] And it came to pass, while he blessed them, he was parted from them, and carried up into heaven.

52 [m] And they worshipped him, and returned to Jerusalem with great joy;

53 And were continually [n] in the temple, praising and blessing God. Amen.

Anno DOMINI 33.

The GOSPEL according to Saint JOHN.

CHAP. I.

1 *The divinity of Christ.* 6 *The mission of John.* 15 *The testimony of John concerning Christ.* 39 *The calling of Andrew,* &c.

IN the beginning [a] was the Word, and the Word was [b] with God, [c] and the Word was God.

2 [d] The same was in the beginning with God.

3 [e] All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made.

4 [f] In him was life; and [g] the life was the light of men.

5 And [h] the light shineth in darkness; and the darkness comprehended it not.

6 ¶ [i] There was a man sent from God, whose name *was* John.

7 The same came for a witness, to bear witness of the Light, that all *men* through him might believe.

8 He was not that Light, but *was sent* to bear witness of that Light.

9 [k] *That* was the true Light, which lighteth every man that cometh into the world.

10 He was in the world, and [l] the world was made by him, and the world knew him not.

11 He came unto his own, and his own received him not.

12 But [m] as many as received him, to them gave he || power to become the sons of God, *even* to them that believe on his name:

13 [n] Which were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God.

14 ¶ [o] And the Word [p] was made [q] flesh, and dwelt among us, (and [r] we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) [s] full of grace and truth.

15 ¶ [t] John bare witness of him, and cried, saying, This was he of whom I spake, [u] He that cometh after

Anno DOMINI 26.

Anno DOMINI 29.

me is preferred before me; [x] for he was before me.

16 And of his [y] fulness have all we received, and grace for grace.

17 For [z] the law was given by Moses, *but* grace and truth came by Jesus Christ.

18 [a] No man hath seen God at any time; the only begotten Son, which is in the bosom of the Father, he hath declared *him*.

19 ¶ And this is [b] the record of John, when the Jews sent priests and Levites from Jerusalem to ask him, Who art thou?

20 And [c] he confessed, and denied not; but confessed, I am not the Christ.

21 And they asked him, What then? Art thou Elias? And he saith, I am not. Art thou [d] ‖ that Prophet? And he answered, No.

22 Then said they unto him, Who art thou? that we may give an answer to them that sent us: what sayest thou of thyself?

23 [e] He said, I *am* the voice of one crying in the wilderness, Make straight the way of the Lord, as [f] said the prophet Esaias.

24 And they which were sent were of the Pharisees.

25 And they asked him, and said unto him, Why baptizest thou then, if thou be not that Christ, nor Elias, neither that prophet?

26 John answered them, saying, [g] I baptize with water: but there standeth one among you, whom ye know not;

27 [h] He it is, who, coming after me, is preferred before me, whose shoe's latchet I am not worthy to unloose.

28 These things were done [i] in Bethabara beyond Jordan, where John was baptizing.

29 ¶ The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold [k] the Lamb of God, which ‖ taketh away the sin of the world!

30 [l] This is he of whom I said, After me cometh a man which is preferred before me: for he was before me.

31 And I knew him not: but that he should be made manifest to Israel, [m] therefore am I come baptizing with water.

32 [n] And John bare record, saying, I saw the Spirit descending from heaven like a dove, and it abode upon him.

33 And I knew him not: but he that sent me to baptize with water, the same said unto me, Upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending, and remaining on him, [o] the same is he which baptizeth with the Holy Ghost.

Anno DOMINI 30.

34 And I saw, and bare record that this is the Son of God.

35 ¶ Again, the next day after, John stood, and two of his disciples;

36 And looking upon Jesus as he walked, he saith, [p] Behold the Lamb of God!

37 And the two disciples heard him speak, and they followed Jesus.

38 Then Jesus turned, and saw them following, and saith unto them, What seek ye? They said unto him, Rabbi, (which is to say, being interpreted, Master,) where ‖ dwellest thou?

39 He saith unto them, Come and see. They came and saw where he dwelt, and abode with him that day: for it was ‖ about the tenth hour.

40 One of the two which heard John *speak*, and followed him, was [q] Andrew, Simon Peter's brother.

41 He first findeth his own brother Simon, and saith unto him, We have found the Messias, which is, being interpreted, ‖ The Christ.

42 And he brought him to Jesus. And when Jesus beheld him, he said, Thou art Simon the son of Jona: [r] thou shalt be called Cephas, which is, by interpretation, ‖ A stone.

43 ¶ The day following Jesus would go forth into Galilee, and findeth Philip, and saith unto him, Follow me.

44 Now [s] Philip was of Bethsaida, the city of Andrew and Peter.

45 Philip findeth [t] Nathanael, and saith unto him, We have found him of whom [u] Moses in the law, and the [x] prophets, did write, Jesus [y] of Nazareth, the son of Joseph.

46 And Nathanael said unto him, [z] Can there any good thing come out of Nazareth? Philip saith unto him, Come and see.

47 Jesus saw Nathanael coming to him, and saith of him, Behold [a] an Israelite indeed, in whom is no guile!

48 Nathanael saith unto him, Whence knowest thou me? Jesus answered and said unto him, Before that Philip called thee, when thou wast under the fig-tree, I saw thee.

49 Nathanael answered and saith unto him, Rabbi, thou art the Son of God; thou art the King of Israel.

50 Jesus answered and said unto him, Because I said unto thee, I saw

x Chap. 8. 58
y Ch. 3. 34. Coloss. 1. 19. & 2. 9, 10.
z Exod. 20. 1, &c.
a Matth. 11. 27. Luke 10. 22. 1 Tim. 6. 16. 1 John 4. 12.
A. D. 30.
b Chap. 5. 33.
c Chap. 3. 28. Acts 13. 25.
d Deut. 18. 15, 18.
‖ Or, *a prophet.*
e Mat. 3. 3. Ch. 3. 28.
f Isa. 40. 3.
g Matth. 3. 11.
h Verses 15, 30. Acts 19. 4.
i Judges 7. 24.
k Isa. 53. 7. Acts 8. 32. 1 Pet. 1. 19.
‖ Or, *beareth.*
l Verses 15, 27.
m Matth. 3. 6.
n Matth. 3. 16. Mark 1. 10. Luke 3. 22.
o Matth. 3. 11. Acts 1. 5.
p Verse 29.
‖ Or, *abidest.*
‖ *That was two hours before night.*
q Matth. 4. 18.
‖ Or, *The anointed.*
r Matth. 16. 18.
‖ Or, *Peter.*
s Chap. 12. 21.
t Ch. 21. 2.
u Genes. 3. 15. & 49. 10. Deuter. 18. 18. See on Luke 24. 27.
x Isa. 4. 2. & 7. 14. & 9. 6. & 53. 2. Mic. 5. 2. Zech. 6. 12. & 9. 9. See more on Luke 24. 27.
y Matth. 2. 23. Luke 2. 4.
z Chap. 7. 41, 42.
a Psalms 32. 2. & 73. 1. Rom. 2. 28, 29.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 30.

thee under the fig-tree, believest thou? thou shalt see greater things than these.

51 And he saith unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto you, [b] Hereafter ye shall see heaven open, and the angels of God ascending and descending upon the Son of man.

[b] Genes. 28. 12. Matt. 4. 11. Luke 2. 9, 13. & 24. 43. & 21. 4. Acts 1. 10.

CHAP. II.

1 *Christ turneth water into wine:* 12 *he goeth to Capernaum,* 13 *thence to Jerusalem, and purgeth the temple.* 23 *Many believe in him.*

[a] See Josh. 19. 28.

AND the third day there was a marriage in [a] Cana of Galilee; and the mother of Jesus was there.

2 And both Jesus was called and his disciples to the marriage.

3 And when they wanted wine, the mother of Jesus saith unto him, They have no wine.

[b] Chap. 19. 26.

4 Jesus saith unto her, [b] Woman, what have I to do with thee? [c] mine hour is not yet come.

[c] Ch. 7. 6.

5 His mother saith unto the servants, Whatsoever he saith unto you, do *it.*

[d] Mark 7. 3.

6 And there were set there six water-pots of stone, [d] after the manner of the purifying of the Jews, containing two or three firkins apiece.

7 Jesus saith unto them, Fill the water-pots with water. And they filled them up to the brim.

8 And he saith unto them, Draw out now, and bear unto the governor of the feast. And they bare *it.*

9 When the ruler of the feast had tasted the water that was made wine, and knew not whence it was, (but the servants which drew the water knew,) the governor of the feast called the bridegroom,

10 And saith unto him, Every man at the beginning doth set forth good wine; and when men have well drunk, then that which is worse: *but* thou hast kept the good wine until now.

[e] Ch. 1. 14.

11 This beginning of miracles did Jesus in Cana of Galilee, [e] and manifested forth his glory; and his disciples believed on him.

[f] Matth. 12. 46.

12 ¶ After this he went down to Capernaum, he, and his mother, and [f] his brethren, and his disciples; and they continued there not many days.

[g] Matth. 21. 12. Mark 11. 15. Luke 19. 45.

13 ¶ And the Jews' passover was at hand; and Jesus went up to Jerusalem,

14 [g] And found in the temple those that sold oxen, and sheep, and doves, and the changers of money sitting:

15 And when he had made a scourge of small cords, he drove them all out of the temple, and the sheep, and the oxen; and poured out the changers' money, and overthrew the tables;

Anno DOMINI 30.

16 And said unto them that sold doves, Take these things hence; make not my Father's house an house of merchandise.

17 And his disciples remembered that it was written, [h] The zeal of thine house hath eaten me up.

[h] Ps. 69. 9.

18 ¶ Then answered the Jews, and said unto him, [i] What sign shewest thou unto us, seeing that thou doest these things?

[i] Matth. 12. 38. Ch. 6. 30.

19 Jesus answered and said unto them, [k] Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up.

[k] Matth. 26. 61. & 27. 40. Mark 14. 58. & 15. 29.

20 Then said the Jews, Forty and six years was this temple in building, and wilt thou rear it up in three days?

21 But he spake [l] of the temple of his body.

[l] Heb. 8. 2.

22 When therefore he was risen from the dead, [m] his disciples remembered that he had said this unto them; and they believed the scripture, and the word which Jesus had said.

[m] Luke 24. 8.

23 ¶ Now, when he was in Jerusalem at the passover, in the feast-*day,* many believed in his name, when they saw the miracles which he did.

24 But Jesus did not commit himself unto them, because he knew all *men,*

25 And needed not that any should testify of man: for [n] he knew what was in man.

[n] 1 Sam. 16. 7. 1 Chron. 28. 9. Ch. 6. 64. Acts 1. 24. Revel. 2. 23.

CHAP. III.

1 *Christ teacheth Nicodemus the necessity of regeneration.* 16 *Of God's love.* 18 *Of condemnation for unbelief.* 22 *Jesus baptizeth in Judea,* &c.

THERE was a man of the Pharisees, named Nicodemus, a ruler of the Jews:

[a] Chap. 7. 50. & 19. 39.

2 [a] The same came to Jesus by night, and said unto him, Rabbi, we know that thou art a teacher come from God: for [b] no man can do these miracles that thou doest, except [c] God be with him.

[b] Chap. 9. 16, 33. [c] Acts 10. 38.

3 Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, [d] Except a man be born ‖ again, he cannot see the kingdom of God.

[d] Tit. 3. 5. ‖ Or, from above.

4 Nicodemus saith unto him, How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter the second time into his mother's womb, and be born?

5 Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water, and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 30.

6 That which is born of the flesh, is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit, is spirit.

7 Marvel not that I said unto thee, Ye must be born ‖ again.

‖ Or, *from above.*

8 [c] The wind bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is every one that is born of the Spirit.

c Eccles. 11. 5. 1 Cor. 2. 11.

9 Nicodemus answered and said unto him, [f] How can these things be?

f Chap. 6. 52, 60.

10 Jesus answered and said unto him, Art thou a master of Israel, and knowest not these things?

11 [g] Verily, verily, I say unto thee, We speak that we do know, and testify that we have seen; and [h] ye receive not our witness.

g Chap. 7. 16. & 8. 28. & 12. 49. & 14. 24.

h Verse 32.

12 If I have told you earthly things, and ye believe not, how shall ye believe if I tell you *of* heavenly things?

13 And [i] no man hath ascended up to heaven, [k] but he that came down from heaven, *even* the Son of man which is in heaven.

i Prov. 30. 4. Ch. 6. 62. Ephes. 4. 9.

k Chap. 16. 28.

14 ¶ [l] And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so [m] must the Son of man be lifted up;

l Numb. 21. 9.

15 That whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but [n] have eternal life.

m Chap. 8. 28. & 12. 32.

n Verse 36. Ch. 6. 47.

16 ¶ [o] For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life.

o 1 John 4. 9.

17 [p] For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through him might be saved.

p Luke 9. 56. Chap. 5. 45. & 8. 15. & 12. 47.

18 ¶ [q] He that believeth on him is not condemned: but he that believeth not is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God.

q Chap. 3. 24. & 6. 40. 47. & 20. 31.

19 And this is the condemnation, [r] that light is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil.

r Chap. 1. 4, 10, 11.

20 For [s] every one that doeth evil hateth the light, neither cometh to the light, lest his deeds should be ‖ reproved.

s Job 24. 13, 17. Eph. 5. 13.

‖ Or, *discovered.*

21 But he that doeth truth cometh to the light, that his deeds may be made manifest, that they are wrought in God.

22 ¶ After these things came Jesus and his disciples into the land of Judea; and there he tarried with them, [t] and baptized.

t Chap. 4. 2.

23 ¶ And John also was baptizing in Ænon, near to Salim, because there was much water there; and they came, and were baptized:

Anno DOMINI 30.

24 For [u] John was not yet cast into prison.

u Matth. 14. 3.

25 ¶ Then there arose a question between *some* of John's disciples and the Jews about purifying.

26 And they came unto John, and said unto him, Rabbi, he that was with thee beyond Jordan, [x] to whom thou barest witness, behold, the same baptizeth, and all *men* come to him.

x Chap. 1. 7. 15, 27, 34.

27 John answered and said, [y] A man can ‖ receive nothing, except it be given him from heaven.

y 1 Corinth. 4. 7. Heb. 5. 4. James 1. 17.

‖ Or, *take unto himself.*

28 Ye yourselves bear me witness, that I said, [z] I am not the Christ, but [a] that I am sent before him.

z Chap. 1. 20, 27.

a Mal. 3. 1. Mark 1. 2. Luke 1. 17.

29 He that hath the bride is the bridegroom: but [b] the friend of the bridegroom, which standeth and heareth him, rejoiceth greatly because of the bridegroom's voice. This my joy therefore is fulfilled.

b Cant. 5. 1.

30 He must increase, but I *must* decrease.

31 He that cometh from above [c] is above all: he that is of the earth is earthly, and speaketh of the earth: [d] he that cometh from heaven is above all.

c Chap. 1. 15, 27.

d Chap. 6. 33. 1 Corinth. 15. 47.

32 And [e] what he hath seen and heard, that he testifieth; and no man receiveth his testimony.

e Verse 11. Chap. 5. 36.

33 He that hath received his testimony [f] hath set to his seal that God is true.

f Rom. 3. 4. 1 John 5. 10.

34 For he whom God hath sent speaketh the words of God: for God giveth not the Spirit [g] by measure *unto him.*

g Chap. 1. 16.

35 [h] The Father loveth the Son, and hath given all things into his hand.

h Matth. 11. 27. & 28. 18. Chap. 5. 20. 22. & 13. 3. & 17. 2. Heb. 2. 8. 1 Pet. 3. 22.

36 [i] He that believeth on the Son hath everlasting life: and he that believeth not the Son shall not see life; but the wrath of God abideth on him.

i Ver. 15, 16. Rom. 1. 16. 1 John 5. 10.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Christ talketh with a woman of Samaria, and revealeth himself unto her:* 27 *his disciples marvel.* 31 *Christ's zeal for God's glory.*

WHEN therefore the Lord knew how the Pharisees had heard that Jesus made and [a] baptized more disciples than John,

a Chap. 3. 22, 26.

2 (Though Jesus himself baptized not, but his disciples,)

3 He left Judea, and departed again into Galilee.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 30.

4 And he must needs go through Samaria.

5 Then cometh he to a city of Samaria, which is called Sychar, near to the parcel of ground [b] that Jacob gave to his son Joseph.

6 Now Jacob's well was there. Jesus therefore, being wearied with *his* journey, sat thus on the well: *and* it was about the sixth hour.

7 There cometh a woman of Samaria to draw water. Jesus saith unto her, Give me to drink:

8 (For his disciples were gone away unto the city to buy meat.)

9 Then saith the woman of Samaria unto him, How is it that thou, being a Jew, askest drink of me, which am a woman of Samaria? (for [c] the Jews have no dealings with the Samaritans.)

10 Jesus answered and said unto her, If thou knewest the gift of God, and who it is that saith to thee, Give me to drink; thou wouldest have asked of him, and he would have given thee [d] living water.

11 The woman saith unto him, Sir, thou hast nothing to draw with, and the well is deep: from whence then hast thou that living water?

12 Art thou greater than our father Jacob, which gave us the well, and drank thereof himself, and his children, and his cattle?

13 Jesus answered and said unto her, Whosoever drinketh of this water shall thirst again:

14 But [e] whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him shall never thirst; but the water that I shall give him [f] shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life.

15 [g] The woman saith unto him, Sir, give me this water, that I thirst not, neither come hither to draw.

16 Jesus saith unto her, Go, call thy husband, and come hither.

17 The woman answered and said, I have no husband. Jesus said unto her, Thou hast well said, I have no husband:

18 For thou hast had five husbands; and he whom thou now hast is not thy husband: in that saidst thou truly.

19 The woman saith unto him, Sir, [h] I perceive that thou art a prophet.

20 Our fathers worshipped [i] in this mountain; and ye say, that in [k] Jerusalem is the place where men ought to worship.

21 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, [l] believe me, the hour cometh, [l] when ye shall neither in this mountain, nor yet at Jerusalem, worship the Father.

22 Ye worship [m] ye know not what: we know what we worship: for [n] salvation is of the Jews.

23 But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in [o] spirit [p] and in truth; for the Father seeketh such to worship him.

24 [q] God *is* a Spirit: and they that worship him must worship *him* in spirit and in truth.

25 The woman saith unto him, I know that Messias cometh, which is called Christ: when he is come, he will tell us all things.

26 Jesus saith unto her, [r] I that speak unto thee am *he*.

27 ¶ And upon this came his disciples, and marvelled that he talked with the woman: yet no man said, What seekest thou? or, Why talkest thou with her?

28 The woman then left her water-pot, and went her way into the city, and saith to the men,

29 Come, see a man which told me all things that ever I did: is not this the Christ?

30 Then they went out of the city, and came unto him.

31 ¶ In the mean while his disciples prayed him, saying, Master, eat.

32 But he said unto them, I have meat to eat that ye know not of.

33 Therefore said the disciples one to another, Hath any man brought him *ought* to eat?

34 Jesus saith unto them, [s] My meat is to do the will of him that sent me, and to finish his work.

35 Say not ye, There are yet four months, and *then* cometh harvest? behold, I say unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields; [t] for they are white already to harvest.

36 And he that reapeth receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit unto life eternal: that both he that soweth and he that reapeth may rejoice together.

37 And herein is that saying true, One soweth, and another reapeth.

38 I sent you to reap that whereon ye bestowed no labour: other men laboured, and ye are entered into their labours.

39 ¶ And many of the Samaritans of that city believed on him for the saying of the woman, which testified, He told me all that ever I did.

40 So when the Samaritans were come unto him, they besought him

b Genes. 33. 19. & 48. 22. Josh. 24. 32.
c 2 Kings 17. 24. Luke 9. 52. 53. Acts 10. 28.
d Jer. 2. 13.
e Chap. 6. 35, 58.
f Ch. 7. 38.
g See Chap. 6. 34.
h Luke 7. 16. & 24. 19. Chap. 6. 14.
i Judg. 9. 7.
k Deuter. 12. 5, 11. 1 Kings 9. 3. 2 Chr. 7. 12.
l Mal. 1. 11. 1 Tim. 2. 8.
m 2 Kings 17. 29.
n Isa. 2. 3. Rom. 9. 4, 5.
o Phil. 3. 3.
p Ch. 1. 17.
q 2 Corinth. 3. 17.
r Ch. 9. 37.
s Ch. 6. 38.
t Mat. 9. 37. Luke 10. 2.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 30.

that he would tarry with them: and he abode there two days.

41 And many more believed because of his own word;

42 And said unto the woman, Now we believe, not because of thy saying: for [u] we have heard *him* ourselves, and know that this is indeed the Christ, the Saviour of the world.

43 ¶ Now, after two days he departed thence, and went into Galilee.

44 For [x] Jesus himself testified, that a prophet hath no honour in his own country.

45 Then, when he was come into Galilee, the Galileans received him, having seen all the things that he did at Jerusalem at the feast: for they also went unto the feast.

46 So Jesus came again into Cana of Galilee, [y] where he made the water wine. And there was a certain ‖ nobleman, whose son was sick at Capernaum.

47 When he heard that Jesus was come out of Judea into Galilee, he went unto him, and besought him that he would come down and heal his son: for he was at the point of death.

48 Then said Jesus unto him, [z] Except ye see signs and wonders, ye will not believe.

49 The nobleman saith unto him, Sir, come down ere my child die.

50 Jesus saith unto him, Go thy way; thy son liveth. And the man believed the word that Jesus had spoken unto him, and he went his way.

51 And as he was now going down, his servants met him, and told *him*, saying, Thy son liveth.

52 Then enquired he of them the hour when he began to amend. And they said unto him, Yesterday at the seventh hour the fever left him.

53 So the father knew that *it was* at the same hour in the which Jesus said unto him, Thy son liveth; and himself believed, and his whole house.

54 This *is* again the second miracle *that* Jesus did, when he was come out of Judea into Galilee.

CHAP. V.

1 *Jesus on the sabbath cureth him that was diseased thirty and eight years.* 10 *The Jews cavil, and persecute him for it.* 41 *Why he was rejected.*

A. D. 31.

AFTER [a] this there was a feast of the Jews; and Jesus went up to Jerusalem.

2 Now there is at Jerusalem, [b] by the sheep ‖ *market*, a pool, which is called in the Hebrew tongue Bethesda, having five porches.

Anno DOMINI 31.

3 In these lay a great multitude of impotent folk, of blind, halt, withered, waiting for the moving of the water.

4 For an angel went down at a certain season into the pool, and troubled the water: whosoever then first, after the troubling of the water, stepped in, was made whole of whatsoever disease he had.

5 And a certain man was there, which had an infirmity thirty and eight years.

6 When Jesus saw him lie, and knew that he had been now a long time *in that case*, he saith unto him, Wilt thou be made whole?

7 The impotent man answered him, Sir, I have no man, when the water is troubled, to put me into the pool: but while I am coming, another stepped down before me.

8 Jesus saith unto him, [c] Rise, take up thy bed, and walk.

9 And immediately the man was made whole, and took up his bed, and walked: and [d] on the same day was the sabbath.

10 ¶ The Jews therefore said unto him that was cured, It is the sabbath-day; [e] it is not lawful for thee to carry *thy* bed.

11 He answered them, He that made me whole, the same said unto me, Take up thy bed, and walk.

12 Then asked they him, What man is that which said unto thee, Take up thy bed, and walk?

13 And he that was healed wist not who it was: for Jesus had conveyed himself away, ‖ a multitude being in *that* place.

14 Afterward Jesus findeth him in the temple, and said unto him, Behold, thou art made whole: [f] sin no more, lest a worse thing come unto thee.

15 The man departed, and told the Jews that it was Jesus which had made him whole.

16 And therefore did the Jews persecute Jesus, and sought to slay him, because he had done these things on the sabbath-day.

17 ¶ But Jesus answered them, [g] My Father worketh hitherto, and I work.

18 Therefore the Jews [h] sought the more to kill him, because he not only had broken the sabbath, but said also that God was his Father, [i] making himself equal with God.

19 Then answered Jesus, and said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto

[u] Ch. 17. 8.
[x] Matth. 13. 57. Mark 6. 4. Luke 4. 24.
[y] Chap. 2. 3, 11.
‖ Or, *courtier*, or, *ruler*.
[z] 1 Corinth. 1. 22.
[a] Lev. 23. 2. Deut. 16. 1.
[b] Neh. 3. 1, 32.
[c] Mat. 9. 6. Mark 2. 11. Luke 5. 24.
[d] Ch. 9. 14.
[e] Exod. 20. 10. Neh. 13. 19. Jerem. 17. 21, &c. Mat. 12. 2. Mark 2. 24. Luke 6. 2.
‖ Or, *from the multitude that was*
[f] Matth. 12. 45. Chap. 8. 11.
[g] Chap. 14. 10.
[h] Chap. 7. 19.
[i] Chap. 10. 33. Phil. 2. 6.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 31.

you, [k] The Son can do nothing of himself, but what he seeth the Father do: for what things soever he doeth, these also doeth the Son likewise.

20 For [l] the Father loveth the Son, and sheweth him all things that himself doeth: and he will shew him greater works than these, that ye may marvel.

21 For as the Father raiseth up the dead, and quickeneth *them;* even so the Son quickeneth whom he will.

22 For the Father judgeth no man, but [m] hath committed all judgment unto the Son:

23 That all *men* should honour the Son, even as they honour the Father. [n] He that honoureth not the Son, honoureth not the Father which hath sent him.

24 Verily, verily, I say unto you, [o] He that heareth my word, and believeth on him that sent me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation; [p] but is passed from death unto life.

25 Verily, verily, I say unto you, The hour is coming, and now is, when [q] the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God; and they that hear shall live.

26 For as the Father hath life in himself, so hath he given to the Son to have life in himself;

27 And [r] hath given him authority to execute judgment also, [s] because he is the Son of man.

28 Marvel not at this: for the hour is coming, in the which all that are in the graves shall hear his voice,

29 And shall come forth; [t] they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life; and they that have done evil, unto the resurrection of damnation.

30 [u] I can of mine own self do nothing: as I hear, I judge: and my judgment is just; because [x] I seek not mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath sent me.

31 ¶ [y] If I bear witness of myself, my witness is not true.

32 [z] There is another that beareth witness of me; and I know that the witness which he witnesseth of me is true.

33 Ye sent unto John, [a] and he bare witness unto the truth.

34 But I receive not testimony from man: but these things I say, that ye might be saved.

35 He was a burning and [b] a shining light; and [c] ye were willing for a season to rejoice in his light.

36 ¶ But [d] I have greater witness than *that* of John: for [e] the works which the Father hath given me to finish, the same works that I do, bear witness of me, that the Father hath sent me.

37 And the Father himself, which hath sent me, [f] hath borne witness of me. Ye have neither heard his voice at any time, [g] nor seen his shape.

38 And ye have not his word abiding in you: for whom he hath sent, him ye believe not.

39 ¶ † [h] Search the scriptures; for in them ye think ye have eternal life: and [i] they are they which testify of me.

40 And ye will not come to me, that ye might have life.

41 [k] I receive not honour from men.

42 But I know you, that ye have not the love of God in you.

43 I am come in my Father's name, and ye receive me not: if another shall come in his own name, him ye will receive.

44 [l] How can ye believe, which receive honour one of another, and seek not [m] the honour that *cometh* from God only?

45 Do not think that I will accuse you to the Father: [n] there is *one* that accuseth you, *even* Moses, in whom ye trust.

46 For had ye believed Moses, ye would have believed me: [o] for he wrote of me.

47 But if ye believe not his writings, how shall ye believe my words?

CHAP. VI.

1 *Christ feedeth five thousand men with five loaves and two fishes: 26 he reproveth the fleshly hearers of his word.*
32 *Christ the bread of life.*

AFTER [a] these things Jesus went over the sea of Galilee, which is *the sea* of Tiberias.

2 And a great multitude followed him, because they saw his miracles which he did on them that were diseased.

3 And Jesus went up into a mountain, and there he sat with his disciples.

4 [b] And the passover, a feast of the Jews, was nigh.

5 ¶ [c] When Jesus then lifted up *his* eyes, and saw a great company come unto him, he saith unto Philip, Whence shall we buy bread, that these may eat?

6 (And this he said to prove him: for he himself knew what he would do.)

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 32.

7 Philip answered him, [d] Two hundred pennyworth of bread is not sufficient for them, that every one of them may take a little.

[d] See Num. 11. 21, 22.

8 One of his disciples, Andrew, Simon Peter's brother, saith unto him,

9 There is a lad here, which hath five barley-loaves, and two small fishes: [e] but what are they among so many?

[e] 2 Kings 4. 43.

10 And Jesus said, Make the men sit down. Now there was much grass in the place. So the men sat down, in number about five thousand.

11 And Jesus took the loaves; and when he had given thanks, he distributed to the disciples, and the disciples to them that were set down; and likewise of the fishes as much as they would.

12 When they were filled, he said unto his disciples, Gather up the fragments that remain, that nothing be lost.

13 Therefore they gathered *them* together, and filled twelve baskets with the fragments of the five barley-loaves, which remained over and above unto them that had eaten.

14 Then those men, when they had seen the miracle that Jesus did, said, This is of a truth [f] that Prophet that should come into the world.

[f] Dent. 18. 15, 18. Chap. 1. 21. & 7. 40.

15 ¶ When Jesus therefore perceived that they would come and take him by force, to make him a king, he departed again into a mountain himself alone.

16 [g] And when even was *now* come, his disciples went down unto the sea,

[g] Matth. 14. 23. Mark 6. 47.

17 And entered into a ship, and went over the sea toward Capernaum: and it was now dark, and Jesus was not come to them.

18 And the sea arose, by reason of a great wind that blew.

19 So when they had rowed about five and twenty or thirty furlongs, they see Jesus walking on the sea, and drawing nigh unto the ship: and they were afraid.

20 But he saith unto them, It is I; be not afraid.

21 Then they willingly received him into the ship: and immediately the ship was at the land whither they went.

22 ¶ The day following, when the people, which stood on the other side of the sea, saw that there was none other boat there, save that one whereinto his disciples were entered, and that Jesus went not with his disciples into the boat, but *that* his disciples were gone away alone;

23 (Howbeit there came other boats from Tiberias, nigh unto the place where they did eat bread, after that the Lord had given thanks;)

Anno DOMINI 32.

24 When the people therefore saw that Jesus was not there, neither his disciples, they also took shipping, and came to Capernaum, seeking for Jesus.

25 And when they had found him on the other side of the sea, they said unto him, Rabbi, when camest thou hither?

26 Jesus answered them, and said, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Ye seek me, not because ye saw the miracles, but because ye did eat of the loaves, and were filled.

27 ‖ Labour not for the meat which perisheth, but for [b] that meat which endureth unto everlasting life, which the Son of man shall give unto you: [i] for him hath God the Father sealed.

‖ Or, *Work not,*

[b] Verse 54. Ch. 4. 14.

[i] Mat. 3. 17. & 17. 5. Mark 1. 11. & 9. 7. Luke 3. 22. & 9. 35. Chap. 1. 33. & 5. 37. & 8. 18. 2 Pet. 1. 17.

28 Then said they unto him, What shall we do, that we might work the works of God?

29 Jesus answered and said unto them, [k] This is the work of God, that ye believe on him whom he hath sent.

[k] 1 John 3. 23.

30 They said therefore unto him, [l] What sign shewest thou then, that we may see, and believe thee? what doest thou work?

[l] Matth. 12. 38. & 16. 1. Mark 8. 11. 1 Cor. 1. 22.

31 [m] Our fathers did eat manna in the desert; as it is written, [n] He gave them bread from heaven to eat.

[m] Exod. 16. 15. Num. Wisd. 11. 7. 16. 20. 1 Cor. 10. 3.

[n] Psal. 78. 24, 25.

32 Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Moses gave you not that bread from heaven; but my Father giveth you the true bread from heaven.

33 For the bread of God is he which cometh down from heaven, and giveth life unto the world.

34 [o] Then said they unto him, Lord, evermore give us this bread.

[o] See Chap. 4. 15.

35 And Jesus said unto them, I am the bread of life: [p] he that cometh to me shall never hunger; and he that believeth on me shall never thirst.

[p] Ch. 4. 14 & 7. 37.

36 But I said unto you, that ye also have seen me, and believe not.

37 All that the Father giveth me shall come to me; and [q] him that cometh to me I will in no wise cast out.

[q] Matth. 11. 24. Chap. 10. 28, 29. 2 Tim. 2. 19. 1 John 2. 19.

38 For I came down from heaven, [r] not to do mine own will, [s] but the will of him that sent me.

[r] Matth. 26. 39. Chap. 5. 30.

[s] Chap. 4. 34.

39 And this is the Father's will which hath sent me, [t] that of all which he hath given me I should lose nothing, but should raise it up again at the last day.

[t] Chap. 10. 28. & 17. 12. & 18. 9.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 32.

40 And this is the will of him that sent me, [u] that every one which seeth the Son, and believeth on him, may have everlasting life: and I will raise him up at the last day.

41 The Jews then murmured at him, because he said, I am the bread which came down from heaven.

42 And they said, [x] Is not this Jesus the son of Joseph, whose father and mother we know? how is it then that he saith, I came down from heaven?

43 Jesus therefore answered and said unto them, Murmur not among yourselves.

44 [y] No man can come to me, except the Father, which hath sent me, draw him: and I will raise him up at the last day.

45 [z] It is written in the prophets, And they shall be all taught of God. Every man therefore that hath heard, and hath learned of the Father, cometh unto me.

46 Not that any man hath seen the Father, [a] save he which is of God, he hath seen the Father.

47 Verily, verily, I say unto you, [b] He that believeth on me hath everlasting life.

48 I am that bread of life.

49 [c] Your fathers did eat manna in the wilderness, and are dead.

50 [d] This is the bread which cometh down from heaven, that a man may eat thereof, and not die.

51 I am the living bread [e] which came down from heaven: if any man eat of this bread, he shall live for ever: and [f] the bread that I will give is my flesh, which I will give for the life of the world.

52 The Jews therefore [g] strove among themselves, saying, [h] How can this man give us *his* flesh to eat?

53 Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except [i] ye eat the flesh of the Son of man, and drink his blood, ye have no life in you.

54 [k] Whoso eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, hath eternal life; and I will raise him up at the last day.

55 For my flesh is meat indeed, and my blood is drink indeed.

56 He that eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, dwelleth in me, and I in him.

57 As the living Father hath sent me, and I live by the Father; so he that eateth me, even he shall live by me.

58 [l] This is that bread which came down from heaven: not as your fathers did eat manna, and are dead. He that eateth of this bread shall live for ever.

Anno DOMINI 32.

59 These things said he in the synagogue, as he taught in Capernaum.

60 Many therefore of his disciples, when they had heard *this*, said, This is an hard saying; who can hear it?

61 When Jesus knew in himself that his disciples murmured at it, he said unto them, Doth this offend you?

62 [m] *What* and if ye shall see the Son of man ascend up where he was before?

63 [n] It is the Spirit that quickeneth; the flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I speak unto you, *they* are spirit, and *they* are life.

64 But there are some of you that believe not. For [o] Jesus knew from the beginning who they were that believed not, and who should betray him.

65 And he said, Therefore [p] said I unto you, that no man can come unto me, except it were given unto him of my Father.

66 ¶ From that *time* many of his disciples went back, and walked no more with him.

67 Then said Jesus unto the twelve, Will ye also go away?

68 Then Simon Peter answered him, Lord, to whom shall we go? thou hast [q] the words of eternal life.

69 [r] And we believe, and are sure, that thou art that Christ, the Son of the living God.

70 Jesus answered them, [s] Have not I chosen you twelve, [t] and one of you is a devil?

71 He spake of Judas Iscariot *the son* of Simon: for he it was that should betray him, being one of the twelve.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Jesus reproveth his kinsmen,* 10 *goeth up to the feast of tabernacles,* 14 *and teacheth in the temple.* 40 *Divers opinions of Christ.* 45 *The Pharisees rebuke their officers, and chide with Nicodemus for taking his part.*

AFTER these things Jesus walked in Galilee: for he would not walk in Jewry, [a] because the Jews sought to kill him.

2 [b] Now the Jews' feast of tabernacles was at hand.

3 [c] His brethren therefore said unto him, Depart hence, and go into Judea, that thy disciples also may see the works that thou doest.

4 For *there is* no man *that* doeth any thing in secret, and he himself

[u] Verses 27, 54. Chap. 3. 16. & 4. 14.
[x] Matth. 13. 55. Mark 6. 3. Luke 4. 22.
[y] Cant. 1. 4. Verse 65.
[z] Isa. 54. 13. Jer. 31. 34. Heb. 8. 10. & 10. 16.
[a] Matth. 11. 27. Luke 10. 22. Chap. 1. 18. & 6. 46.
[b] Chap. 3. 16, 36.
[c] Verse 31.
[d] Verses 50, 58.
[e] Ch. 3. 13.
[f] Rom. 10. 10.
[g] Ch. 7. 43. & 9. 16. & 10. 19.
[h] Ch. 3. 9.
[i] Mat. 26. 26, 28.
[k] Verse 27. Chap. 4. 14.
[l] Verses 50, 51.
[m] Ch. 3. 13. Acts 1. 9. Ephes. 4. 8.
[n] 2 Corinth. 3. 6.
[o] Chap. 2. 24, 25. & 13. 11.
[p] Verses 44, 45.
[q] Acts 5. 20.
[r] Matth. 16. 16. Chap. 1. 49. & 11. 27.
[s] Luke 6. 13.
[t] Ch. 13. 27.
[a] Chap. 5. 16, 18.
[b] Levit. 23. 34.
[c] Matth. 12. 46. Mark 3. 31. Acts 1. 14.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 32.

seeketh to be known openly: if thou do these things, shew thyself to the world.

d Mark 3. 21.

5 For d neither did his brethren believe in him.

e Ch. 2. 4. & 8. 20. Ver. 8, 30.

6 Then Jesus said unto them, e My time is not yet come: but your time is alway already.

f Ch. 15. 19. g Ch. 3. 19.

7 f The world cannot hate you; but me it hateth, g because I testify of it, that the works thereof are evil.

8 Go ye up unto this feast: I go h Ch. 8. 20. not up yet unto this feast; h for my time is not yet full come.

9 When he had said these words unto them, he abode *still* in Galilee.

10 ¶ But when his brethren were gone up, then went he also up unto the feast, not openly, but as it were in secret.

i Ch. 11. 56.

11 Then i the Jews sought him at the feast, and said, Where is he?

k Ch. 9. 16. & 10. 19.

12 And k there was much murmuring among the people concerning him: for l some said, He is a good man: others said, Nay; but he deceiveth the people.

l Matth. 21. 46. Luke 7. 16. Chap. 6. 14. Verse 40.

13 Howbeit no man spake openly m Ch. 9. 22. & 12. 42. & 19. 38. of him m for fear of the Jews.

14 ¶ Now, about the midst of the feast, Jesus went up into the temple, and taught.

15 And the Jews marvelled, saying, || Or, *learning.* How knoweth this man || letters, having never learned?

16 Jesus answered them, and said, n Ch. 3. 11. & 8. 28. & 12. 49. & 14. 10, 24. n My doctrine is not mine, but his that sent me.

o Eccius. 21. 11. Chap. 8. 43.

17 o If any man will do his will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or *whether* I speak of myself.

p Ch. 5. 41.

18 p He that speaketh of himself seeketh his own glory: but he that seeketh his glory that sent him, the same is true, and no unrighteousness is in him.

q Exod. 24. 3. Acts 7. 35, &c.

19 q Did not Moses give you the law, and *yet* none of you keepeth the law? r Why go ye about to kill me?

r Chap. 5. 16, 18. & 10. 39. & 11. 53.

20 The people answered and said, s Chap. 8. 48, 52. & 10. 20. s Thou hast a devil: who goeth about to kill thee?

21 Jesus answered and said unto them, I have done one work, and ye all marvel.

t Levit. 12. 3.

22 t Moses therefore gave unto you circumcision; (not because it is of Moses, u but of the fathers;) and ye on the sabbath-day circumcise a man.

u Genes. 17. 10.

23 If a man on the sabbath-day receive circumcision, || that the law of Moses should not be broken; are ye || Or, *without breaking the law of Moses.*

angry at me, because x I have made a man every whit whole on the sabbath-day?

x Ch. 5, 9.

24 y Judge not according to the appearance, but judge righteous judgment.

y Deut. 16, 17. Prov. 24. 23.

25 Then said some of them of Jerusalem, Is not this he whom they seek to kill?

26 But, lo, he speaketh boldly, and they say nothing unto him. Do the rulers know indeed that this is the very Christ?

z Matt. 13. 55. Mark 6. Luke

27 z Howbeit we know this man whence he is: but when Christ cometh, no man knoweth whence he is.

28 Then cried Jesus in the temple, as he taught, saying, a Ye both know me, and ye know whence I am: and b I am not come of myself, but he that sent me c is true, d whom ye know not.

a See 8. 14. b Ch. & 8. c Ch. & 8. d Ch. & 8.

29 But e I know him: for I am from him, and he hath sent me.

e Matt. 11. 27. Ch. 10.

30 Then f they sought to take him: but g no man laid hands on him, because his hour was not yet come.

f Matt. 11. 19. Luke & 20. Verse Chap. Verse g Chap. h Ch.

31 And h many of the people believed on him, and said, When Christ cometh, will he do more miracles than these which this *man* hath done?

32 ¶ The Pharisees heard that the people murmured such things concerning him; and the Pharisees and the chief priests sent officers to take him.

33 Then said Jesus unto them, i Yet a little while am I with you, and *then* I go unto him that sent me.

i Ch.

34 k Ye shall seek me, and shall not find *me*: and where I am, *thither* ye cannot come.

k Hos. Chap. & 13.

35 Then said the Jews among themselves, Whither will he go, that we shall not find him? will he go unto l the dispersed among the || Gentiles, and teach the Gentiles?

l Isa. Jame 1 Pet. || Or, *Greeks*

36 What *manner of* saying is this that he said, Ye shall seek me, and shall not find *me*? and where I am, *thither* ye cannot come?

37 m In the last day, that great *day* of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, n If any man thirst, let him come unto me, and drink.

m Le 23. 3

n Isa Chap Rev.

38 o He that believeth on me, as the scripture hath said, p out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water.

o Deu 18. 1

p Pro 18. John & 44 Chap

39 (q But this spake he of the Spirit, which they that believe on him should receive: for the Holy Ghost was not yet *given;* because that Jesus was not yet r glorified.)

q Isa Joel Chap Acts r Ch. & 16.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 32.

40 ¶ Many of the people therefore, when they heard this saying, said, Of a truth this is [s] the Prophet.

41 Others said, [t] This is the Christ. But some said, Shall Christ come [u] out of Galilee?

42 [x] Hath not the scripture said, That Christ cometh of the seed of David, and out of the town of Bethlehem, [y] where David was?

43 So [z] there was a division among the people because of him.

44 And [a] some of them would have taken him; but no man laid hands on him.

45 ¶ Then came the officers to the chief priests and Pharisees; and they said unto them, Why have ye not brought him?

46 The officers answered, [b] Never man spake like this man.

47 Then answered them the Pharisees, Are ye also deceived?

48 [c] Have any of the rulers, or of the Pharisees, believed on him?

49 But this people, who knoweth not the law, are cursed.

50 Nicodemus saith unto them, ([d] he that came † to Jesus by night, being one of them,)

51 [e] Doth our law judge *any* man before it hear him, and know what he doeth?

52 They answered and said unto him, Art thou also of Galilee? Search and look: for [f] out of Galilee ariseth no prophet.

53 And every man went unto his own house.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Christ letteth go uncondemned the woman taken in adultery:* 12 *he declareth himself to be the light of the world,* &c.

JESUS went unto the mount of Olives.

2 And early in the morning he came again into the temple, and all the people came unto him; and he sat down, and taught them.

3 And the scribes and Pharisees brought unto him a woman taken in adultery; and when they had set her in the midst,

4 They say unto him, Master, this woman was taken in adultery, in the very act.

5 [a] Now Moses in the law commanded us, that such should be stoned: but what sayest thou?

6 This they said, tempting him, that they might have to accuse him. But Jesus stooped down, and with *his* finger wrote on the ground, *as though he heard them not.*

7 So, when they continued asking him, he lifted up himself, and said unto them, [b] He that is without sin among you, let him first cast a stone at her.

8 And again he stooped down, and wrote on the ground.

9 And they which heard *it*, being convicted by *their own* conscience, went out one by one, beginning at the eldest, *even* unto the last: and Jesus was left alone, and the woman standing in the midst.

10 When Jesus had lifted up himself, and saw none but the woman, he said unto her, Woman, where are those thine accusers? hath no man condemned thee?

11 She said, No man, Lord. And Jesus said unto her, [c] Neither do I condemn thee: go, and sin no more.

12 ¶ Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, [d] I am the light of the world: he that followeth me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life.

13 The Pharisees therefore said unto him, [e] Thou bearest record of thyself; thy record is not true.

14 Jesus answered and said unto them, [f] Though I bear record of myself, *yet* my record is true: for I know whence I came, and whither I go; but [g] ye cannot tell whence I come, and whither I go.

15 Ye judge after the flesh; [h] I judge no man.

16 And yet if I judge, my judgment is true: for [i] I am not alone, but I and the Father that sent me.

17 [k] It is also written in your law, that the testimony of two men is true.

18 I am one that bear witness of myself, and [l] the Father that sent me beareth witness of me.

19 Then said they unto him, Where is thy Father? Jesus answered, [m] Ye neither know me, nor my Father: [n] if ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also.

20 These words spake Jesus in [o] the treasury, as he taught in the temple: and [p] no man laid hands on him; for [q] his hour was not yet come.

21 Then said Jesus again unto them, I go my way, and [r] ye shall seek me, and shall die in your sins: whither I go, ye cannot come.

22 Then said the Jews, Will he kill himself? because he saith, Whither I go, ye cannot come.

23 And he said unto them, [s] Ye are from beneath; I am from above: ye

[s] Deut. 18. 15, 18. Chap. 1. 21. & 6. 14.
[t] Chap. 4. 42.
[u] Verse 52. Chap. 1. 46.
[x] Psalm 132. 11. Micah 5. 2. Matth. 2. 5. Luke 2. 4.
[y] 1 Sam. 16. 1, 4.
[z] Chap. 9. 16. & 10. 19.
[a] Verse 30.
[b] Matth. 7. 29.
[c] Chap. 12. 42. Acts 6. 7. 1 Cor. 1. 20. & 2. 8.
[d] Chap. 3. 2.
† Gr. to him.
[e] Deuter. 1. 17. & 17. 8, &c. & 19. 15.
[f] Isaiah 9. 1, 2. Mat. 4. 15. Chap. 1. 46.
[a] Levit. 20. 10. Deuter. 22. 22.

Anno DOMINI 32.

[b] Deuter. 17. 7.
[c] Luke 12. 14.
[d] Chap. 1. 4, 5, 9. & 9. 5. & 12. 35, 36, 46.
[e] Chap. 5. 31.
[f] Chap. 5. 31.
[g] Chap. 7. 28. & 9. 29.
[h] Chap. 3. 17. & 12. 47. & 18. 36.
[i] Verse 29.
[k] Deuter. 17. 6. & 19. 15. Mat. 18. 16. 2 Corinth. 13. 1. Hebr. 10. 28.
[l] Chap. 5. 37.
[m] Chap. 16. 3.
[n] Chap. 14. 7.
[o] Mark 12. 41.
[p] Chap. 7. 30.
[q] Chap. 7. 8.
[r] Chap. 7. 34. & 13. 33.
[s] Chap. 3. 31.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 32.

are of this world; I am not of this world.

24 [t] I said therefore unto you, that ye shall die in your sins; for if ye believe not that I am *he*, ye shall die in your sins.

t Verse 21.

25 Then said they unto him, Who art thou? And Jesus saith unto them, Even *the same* that I said unto you from the beginning.

26 I have many things to say and to judge of you: but [u] he that sent me is true; and [x] I speak to the world those things which I have heard of him.

u Chap. 7. 28.
x Chap. 3. 32. & 15. 15.

27 They understood not that he spake to them of the Father.

28 Then said Jesus unto them, When ye have [y] lifted up the Son of man, [z] then shall ye know that I am *he*, and [a] *that* I do nothing of myself; but [b] as my Father hath taught me, I speak these things.

y Chap. 3. 14. & 12. 32.
z Rom. 1. 4.
a Chap. 5. 19, 30.
b Chap. 3. 11.

29 And [c] he that sent me is with me: [d] the Father hath not left me alone; for I do always those things that please him.

c Chap. 14. 10.
d Verse 16.

30 As he spake these words, [e] many believed on him.

e Chap. 7. 31.

31 ¶ Then said Jesus to those Jews which believed on him, If ye continue in my word, *then* are ye my disciples indeed;

32 And ye shall know the truth, and [f] the truth shall make you free.

f Rom. 6. 18.

33 ¶ They answered him, [g] We be Abraham's seed, and were never in bondage to any man: how sayest thou, Ye shall be made free?

g Matth. 3. 9. Verse 39.

34 Jesus answered them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, [h] Whosoever committeth sin is the servant of sin.

h Rom. 6. 16, 20. 2 Pet. 2. 19.

35 And [i] the servant abideth not in the house for ever; *but* the Son abideth ever.

i Gal. 4. 30.

36 [k] If the Son therefore shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed.

k Rom. 8. 2. Galat. 5. 1.

37 I know that ye are Abraham's seed: but ye seek to kill me, because my word hath no place in you.

38 [l] I speak that which I have seen with my Father; and ye do that which ye have seen with your father.

l Chap. 5. 19, 30. & 14. 10, 24.

39 They answered and said unto him, [m] Abraham is our father. Jesus saith unto them, [n] If ye were Abraham's children, ye would do the works of Abraham.

m Mat. 3. 9. Verse 33. Rom. 28. & 9. 7.

40 But now ye seek to kill me, a man that hath told you the truth, which I have heard of God: this did not Abraham.

41 Ye do the deeds of your father. Then said they to him, We be not born of fornication; [o] we have one Father, *even* God.

Anno DOMINI 32.

42 Jesus said unto them, [p] If God were your Father, ye would love me: for I proceeded forth and came from God; [q] neither came I of myself, but he sent me.

o Is. 63. 16. & 64. 8. Mal. 1. 6.
p 1 John 5. 1.
q Chap. 5. 43. & 7. 28, 29.

43 [r] Why do ye not understand my speech? *even* because ye cannot hear my word.

r Chap. 7. 17.

44 [s] Ye are of *your* father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do: he was a murderer from the beginning, and [t] abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it.

s Matth. 13. 38. 1 John 3. 8.
t Jude 6.

45 And because I tell *you* the truth, ye believe me not.

46 Which of you convinceth me of sin? And if I say the truth, why do ye not believe me?

47 [u] He that is of God heareth God's words: ye therefore hear *them* not, because ye are not of God.

u 1 John 4. 6.

48 Then answered the Jews, and said unto him, Say we not well that thou art a Samaritan, and [x] hast a devil?

x Chap. 7. 20. & 10. 20.

49 Jesus answered, I have not a devil: but I honour my Father, and ye do dishonour me.

50 And [y] I seek not mine own glory: there is one that seeketh and judgeth.

y Chap. 5. 41.

51 Verily, verily, I say unto you, [z] If a man keep my saying, he shall never see death.

z Chap. 5. 24. & 11. 26.

52 Then said the Jews unto him, Now we know that thou hast a devil. [a] Abraham is dead, and the prophets; and thou sayest, If a man keep my saying, he shall never taste of death.

a Hebr. 11. 13.

53 Art thou greater than our father Abraham, which is dead? and the prophets are dead: whom makest thou thyself?

54 Jesus answered, [b] If I honour myself, my honour is nothing: it is my Father that honoureth me; of whom ye say, that he is your God.

b Chap. 5. 31.

55 Yet [c] ye have not known him; but I know him: and if I should say, I know him not, I shall be a liar like unto you: but I know him, and keep his saying.

c Chap. 7. 28, 29.

56 Your father Abraham [d] rejoiced to see my day: and he saw *it*, and was glad.

d Luke 10. 24.

57 Then said the Jews unto him, Thou art not yet fifty years old, and hast thou seen Abraham?

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

58 Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Before Abraham was, [c] I am.

59 Then [f] took they up stones to cast at him: but Jesus hid himself, and went out of the temple, [g] going through the midst of them, and so passed by.

CHAP. IX.

1 *A man born blind receiveth sight:* 13 *he is brought to the Pharisees:* 34 *they excommunicate him:* 35 *he is received of Jesus, and confesseth him.* 39 *The Pharisees' spiritual blindness.*

AND as *Jesus* passed by, he saw a man which was blind from *his* birth.

2 And his disciples asked him, saying, Master, who did sin, this man, or his parents, that he was born blind?

3 Jesus answered, Neither hath this man sinned, nor his parents: [a] but that the works of God should be made manifest in him.

4 [b] I must work the works of him that sent me, while it is day: the night cometh, when no man can work.

5 As long as I am in the world, [c] I am the light of the world.

6 When he had thus spoken, [d] he spat on the ground, and made clay of the spittle, and he ‖ anointed the eyes of the blind man with the clay,

7 And said unto him, Go, wash [e] in the pool of Siloam, (which is, by interpretation, Sent.) He went his way therefore, and washed, and came seeing.

8 ¶ The neighbours therefore, and they which before had seen him that he was blind, said, Is not this he that sat and begged?

9 Some said, This is he: others *said*, He is like him: *but* he said, I am *he*.

10 Therefore said they unto him, How were thine eyes opened?

11 He answered and said, A man that is called Jesus made clay, and anointed mine eyes, and said unto me, Go to the pool of Siloam, and wash: and I went and washed, and I received sight.

12 Then said they unto him, Where is he? He said, I know not.

13 ¶ They brought to the Pharisees him that aforetime was blind.

14 And it was the sabbath-day when Jesus made the clay, and opened his eyes.

15 Then again the Pharisees also asked him how he had received his sight. He said unto them, He put clay upon mine eyes, and I washed, and do see.

16 Therefore said some of the Pharisees, This man is not of God, because he keepeth not the sabbath-day. Others said, [f] How can a man that is a sinner do such miracles? And [g] there was a division among them.

17 They say unto the blind man again, What sayest thou of him, that he hath opened thine eyes? He said, [h] He is a prophet.

18 But the Jews did not believe concerning him, that he had been blind, and received his sight, until they called the parents of him that had received his sight.

19 And they asked them, saying, Is this your son, who ye say was born blind? how then doth he now see?

20 His parents answered them, and said, We know that this is our son, and that he was born blind:

21 But by what means he now seeth, we know not; or who hath opened his eyes, we know not: he is of age, ask him; he shall speak for himself.

22 These *words* spake his parents, because [i] they feared the Jews: for the Jews had agreed already, that if any man did confess that he was Christ, he [k] should be put out of the synagogue.

23 Therefore said his parents, He is of age, ask him.

24 Then again called they the man that was blind, and said unto him, Give God the praise: we know that this man is a sinner.

25 He answered and said, Whether he be a sinner *or no*, I know not: one thing I know, that, whereas I was blind, now I see.

26 Then said they to him again, What did he to thee? how opened he thine eyes?

27 He answered them, I have told you already, and ye did not hear: wherefore would ye hear *it* again? will ye also be his disciples?

28 Then they reviled him, and said, Thou art his disciple; but we are Moses' disciples.

29 We know that God spake unto Moses: *as for* this *fellow*, [l] we know not from whence he is.

30 The man answered and said unto them, Why, herein is a marvellous thing, that ye know not from whence he is, and *yet* he hath opened mine eyes.

Anno DOMINI 32.

1a. 43. 13. Chap. 10. 30. & 17. 5.
Luke 4. 30.
1 Chap. 11. 4.
1 Chap. 3. 19. & 8. 12. & 11. 9. & 12. 35.
1 Gen. 1. 5, 9. & 8. 22. & 1. 5. & 46. 4 Mark 8. 25. & 7. 33. The Lord the Spirit upon the eyes of the blind soul.
1 Nehem. 3. 15.
Anno DOMINI 32.
f Verse 33. Chap. 5. 2.
g Chap. 7. 12, 43. & 10. 19.
h Chap. 4. 19. & 6. 14.
i Chap. 7. 13. & 12. 42. & 19. 38. Acts 5. 17.
k Chap. 16. 2.
l Chap. 8. 14.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 32.

31 Now we know that [m] God heareth not sinners: but if any man be a worshipper of God, and doeth his will, him he heareth.

m Job 27. 9. & 35. 12. Psal. 18. 41. Prov. 1. 28. & 28. 9. Isa. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. & 14. 12. Ezek. 8. 18. Mic. 3. 4. Zech. 7. 13.

32 Since the world began was it not heard that any man opened the eyes of one that was born blind.

33 [n] If this man were not of God, he could do nothing.

n Verse 16.

34 ¶ They answered and said unto him, Thou wast altogether born in sins, and dost thou teach us? And they || cast him out.

‖ Or, excommunicated him.

35 ¶ Jesus heard that they had cast him out; and when he had found him, he said unto him, Dost thou believe on the Son of God?

36 He answered and said, Who is he, Lord, that I might believe on him?

37 And Jesus said unto him, Thou hast both seen him, and it is he that talketh with thee.

38 And he said, Lord, I believe. And he worshipped him.

o Chap. 5. 22, 27. See Chap. 3. 17. & 12. 47.

39 ¶ And Jesus said, [o] For judgment I am come into this world, [p] that they which see not might see, and that they which see might be made blind.

p Matth. 13. 13.

40 And *some* of the Pharisees which were with him heard these words, and said unto him, Are we blind also?

q Chap. 15. 22, 24.

41 Jesus said unto them, [q] If ye were blind, ye should have no sin: but now ye say, We see; therefore your sin remaineth.

CHAP. X.

1 *Christ the door, and the good shepherd:* 22 *he proveth that he is the Christ.*

VERILY, verily, I say unto you, He that entereth not by the door into the sheep-fold, but climbeth up some other way, the same is a thief and a robber.

2 But he that entereth in by the door is the shepherd of the sheep.

3 To him the porter openeth; and the sheep hear his voice: and he calleth his own sheep by name, and leadeth them out.

4 And when he putteth forth his own sheep, he goeth before them, and the sheep follow him: for they know his voice.

5 And a stranger will they not follow, but will flee from him: for they know not the voice of strangers.

6 This parable spake Jesus unto them: but they understood not what things they were which he spake unto them.

7 Then said Jesus unto them again, Verily, verily, I say unto you, I am the door of the sheep.

8 All that ever came before me are thieves and robbers: but the sheep did not hear them.

Anno DOMINI 32.

9 [a] I am the door: by me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out, and find pasture.

a Chap. 14. 6. Eph. 2. 18.

10 The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have *it* more abundantly.

11 [b] I am the good shepherd: the good shepherd giveth his life for the sheep.

b Isaiah 40. 11. Ezekiel 34. 23. & 37. 24. Hebr. 13. 20. 1 Pet. 5. 4.

12 But he that is an hireling, and not the shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, seeth the wolf coming, and [c] leaveth the sheep, and fleeth: and the wolf catcheth them, and scattereth the sheep.

c Zech. 11. 16, 17.

13 The hireling fleeth, because he is an hireling, and careth not for the sheep.

14 I am the good shepherd, and [d] know my *sheep*, and am known of mine.

d 2 Tim. 2. 19.

15 [e] As the Father knoweth me, even so know I the Father: and I lay down my life for the sheep.

e Matth. 11. 27.

16 And [f] other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; [g] and there shall be one fold, *and* one shepherd.

f Isa. 56. 8. g Ezekiel 37. 22. Eph. 2. 14. 1 Pet. 2. 25.

17 Therefore doth my Father love me, [h] because I lay down my life, that I might take it again.

h Isaiah 53. 7, 8, 12. Hebr. 2. 9.

18 No man taketh it from me, but I lay it down of myself: I have power to lay it down, and [i] I have power to take it again. [k] This commandment have I received of my Father.

i Chap. 2. 19.

k Chap. 15. 10. Acts 2. 24.

19 ¶ [l] There was a division therefore again among the Jews for these sayings.

l Chap. 7. 43. & 9. 16.

20 And many of them said, [m] He hath a devil, and is mad; why hear ye him?

m Chap. 7. 20. & 8. 48, 52.

21 Others said, These are not the words of him that hath a devil: [n] can a devil [o] open the eyes of the blind?

n Exod. 4. 11. Psal. 94. 9. & 146. 8.

o Chap. 9. 6, 7. A. D. 33.

22 ¶ And it was at Jerusalem the [p] feast of the dedication, and it was winter.

p 1 Mac. 4. 59.

23 And Jesus walked in the temple [q] in Solomon's porch.

q Acts 3. 11. & 5. 12.

24 Then came the Jews round about him, and said unto him, How long dost thou ‖ make us to doubt? If thou be the Christ, tell us plainly.

‖ Or, *hold us in suspense?*

25 Jesus answered them, I told you, and ye believed not: [r] the works that

r Verse 38. Chap. 5. 36.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 33.

I do in my Father's name, they bear witness of me:

26 But [s] ye believe not; because ye are not of my sheep, as I said unto you.

27 My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me:

28 And I give unto them eternal life; and [t] they shall never perish, neither shall any pluck them out of my hand.

29 [u] My Father, which gave *them* me, is greater than all; and none is able to pluck *them* out of my Father's hand.

30 [x] I and *my* Father are one.

31 ¶ Then [y] the Jews took up stones again to stone him.

32 Jesus answered them, Many good works have I shewed you from my Father; for which of those works do ye stone me?

33 The Jews answered him, saying, For a good work we stone thee not, but for blasphemy; and because that thou, being a man, [z] makest thyself God.

34 Jesus answered them, [a] Is it not written in your law, I said, Ye are gods?

35 If he called them gods [b] unto whom the word of God came, and the scripture cannot be broken;

36 Say ye of him, [c] whom the Father hath sanctified, and sent into the world, Thou blasphemest; [d] because I said, I am the [e] Son of God?

37 [f] If I do not the works of my Father, believe me not.

38 But if I do, though ye believe not me, [g] believe the works; that ye may know and believe [h] that the Father *is* in me, and I in him.

39 [i] Therefore they sought again to take him: but he escaped out of their hand,

40 And went away again beyond Jordan, into the place [k] where John at first baptized; and there he abode.

41 And many resorted unto him, and said, John did no miracle: [l] but all things that John spake of this man were true.

42 And many believed on him there.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Christ raiseth Lazarus four days dead.* 47 *The Pharisees hold a council,* &c.

NOW a certain *man* was sick, *named* Lazarus, of Bethany, the town of [a] Mary and her sister Martha.

2 ([b] It was *that* Mary which anointed the Lord with ointment, and wiped his feet with her hair, whose brother Lazarus was sick.)

3 Therefore his sisters sent unto him, saying, Lord, behold, he whom thou lovest is sick.

4 When Jesus heard *that*, he said, This sickness is not unto death, [c] but for the glory of God, that the Son of God might be glorified thereby.

5 Now Jesus loved Martha, and her sister, and Lazarus.

6 When he had heard therefore that he was sick, [d] he abode two days still in the same place where he was.

7 Then after that saith he to *his* disciples, Let us go into Judea again.

8 *His* disciples say unto him, Master, [e] the Jews of late sought to stone thee; and goest thou thither again?

9 Jesus answered, Are there not twelve hours in the day? [f] If any man walk in the day, he stumbleth not, because he seeth the light of this world.

10 But [g] if a man walk in the night, he stumbleth, because there is no light in him.

11 These things said he: and after that he saith unto them, Our friend Lazarus [h] sleepeth; but I go, that I may awake him out of sleep.

12 Then said his disciples, Lord, if he sleep, he shall do well.

13 Howbeit Jesus spake of his death: but they thought that he had spoken of taking of rest in sleep.

14 Then said Jesus unto them plainly, Lazarus is dead.

15 And I am glad for your sakes that I was not there, to the intent ye may believe; nevertheless let us go unto him.

16 Then said Thomas, which is called Didymus, unto his fellow-disciples, Let us also go, that we may die with him.

17 Then, when Jesus came, he found that he had *lain* in the grave four days already.

18 (Now Bethany was nigh unto Jerusalem, ‖ about fifteen furlongs off.)

‖ That is, *about two miles.*

19 And many of the Jews came to Martha and Mary, to comfort them concerning their brother.

20 Then Martha, as soon as she heard that Jesus was coming, went and met him: but Mary sat *still* in the house.

21 Then said Martha unto Jesus, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died.

22 But I know, that even now, whatsoever thou wilt ask of God, God will give *it* thee.

23 Jesus saith unto her, Thy brother shall rise again.

Anno DOMINI 33.

[c] Chap. 9. 3. Verse 40.

[d] Chap. 10. 40.

[e] Chap. 10. 31.

[f] Chap. 9. 4.

[g] Chap. 12. 35.

[h] Matth. 9. 24.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 33.

24 Martha saith unto him, [i] I know that he shall rise again in the resurrection at the last day.

[i] Luke 14. 14.

25 Jesus said unto her, I am the resurrection, and the [k] life: [l] he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live:

[k] Chap. 6. 35.

[l] Chap. 3. 36. 1 John 5. 10, &c.

26 And whosoever liveth, and believeth in me, shall never die. Believest thou this?

27 She saith unto him, Yea, Lord: [m] I believe that thou art the Christ, the Son of God, which should come into the world.

[m] Matth. 16. 16. Chap. 4. 42. & 6. 69.

28 And when she had so said, she went her way, and called Mary her sister secretly, saying, The Master is come, and calleth for thee.

29 As soon as she heard *that*, she arose quickly, and came unto him.

30 Now Jesus was not yet come into the town, but was in that place where Martha met him.

31 The Jews then which were with her in the house, and comforted her, when they saw Mary, that she rose up hastily and went out, followed her, saying, She goeth unto the grave to weep there.

32 Then when Mary was come where Jesus was, and saw him, she fell down at his feet, saying unto him, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died.

33 When Jesus therefore saw her weeping, and the Jews also weeping which came with her, he groaned in the spirit, and † was troubled,

† Gr. *he troubled himself.*

34 And said, Where have ye laid him? They say unto him, Lord, come and see.

35 [n] Jesus wept.

[n] Luke 19. 41.

36 Then said the Jews, Behold how he loved him!

37 And some of them said, Could not this man, [o] which opened the eyes of the blind, have caused that even this man should not have died?

[o] Ch. 9. 6.

38 Jesus therefore again groaning in himself, cometh to the grave. It was a cave, and a stone lay upon it.

39 Jesus said, Take ye away the stone. Martha, the sister of him that was dead, saith unto him, Lord, by this time he stinketh: for he hath been *dead* four days.

40 Jesus saith unto her, Said I not unto thee, that, if thou wouldest believe, thou shouldest [p] see the glory of God?

[p] Verse 4.

41 Then they took away the stone *from the place* where the dead was laid. And Jesus lifted up *his* eyes, and said, Father, I thank thee that thou hast heard me.

Anno DOMINI 33.

42 And I knew that thou hearest me always: but [q] because of the people which stand by I said *it*, that they may believe that thou hast sent me.

[q] Chap. 12. 30.

43 And when he thus had spoken, he cried with a loud voice, Lazarus, come forth.

44 And he that was dead came forth, bound hand and foot with grave-clothes; and [r] his face was bound about with a napkin. Jesus saith unto them, Loose him, and let him go.

[r] Chap. 20. 7.

45 Then many of the Jews which came to Mary, [s] and had seen the things which Jesus did, believed on him.

[s] Chap. 2. 23.

46 But some of them went their ways to the Pharisees, and told them what things Jesus had done.

47 ¶ [t] Then gathered the chief priests and the Pharisees a council, and said, [u] What do we? for this man doeth many miracles.

[t] Psal. 2. 2. Mat. 26. 3. Mark 14. 1.

[u] Chap. 12. 19. Acts 4. 16.

48 If we let him thus alone, all *men* will believe on him; and the Romans shall come and take away both our place and nation.

49 And one of them, *named* [x] Caiaphas, being the high priest that same year, said unto them, Ye know nothing at all,

[x] Luke 3. 2. Ch. 18. 14. Acts 4. 6.

50 [y] Nor consider that it is expedient for us, that one man should die for the people, and that the whole nation perish not.

[y] Chap. 18. 14.

51 And this spake he not of himself: but being high priest that year, he prophesied that Jesus should die for that nation;

52 And [z] not for that nation only, [a] but that also he should gather together in one the children of God that were scattered abroad.

[z] Isa. 49. 6. 1 John 2. 2.

[a] Ephes. 2. 14, 15, 16.

53 Then, from that day forth, they took counsel together for to put him to death.

54 Jesus therefore [b] walked no more openly among the Jews; but went thence into a country near to the wilderness, into a city called [c] Ephraim, and there continued with his disciples.

[b] Ch. 4. 1, 3. & 7. 1.

[c] See 2 Chr. 15. 19.

55 ¶ And the Jews' passover was nigh at hand: and many went out of the country up to Jerusalem before the passover, to purify themselves.

56 [d] Then sought they for Jesus, and spake among themselves, as they stood in the temple, What think ye, that he will not come to the feast?

[d] Chap. 7. 11.

57 Now both the chief priests and the Pharisees had given a command-

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 33.

ment, that, if any man knew where he were, he should shew *it*, that they might take him.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Mary anointeth the feet of Jesus.*
9 *The people flock to see Lazarus; the chief priests consult to kill him.*

THEN Jesus, six days before the passover, came to Bethany, where Lazarus was which had been dead, whom he raised from the dead.

[a] Matth. 26. 6. Mark 14. 3.

2 [a] There they made him a supper; and Martha served: but Lazarus was one of them that sat at the table with him.

[b] Luke 10. 38, 39. Chap. 11. 2.

3 Then took [b] Mary a pound of ointment of spikenard, very costly, and anointed the feet of Jesus, and wiped his feet with her hair: and the house was filled with the odour of the ointment.

4 Then saith one of his disciples, Judas Iscariot, Simon's *son*, which should betray him,

5 Why was not this ointment sold for three hundred pence, and given to the poor?

6 This he said, not that he cared for the poor; but because he was a thief, and [c] had the bag, and bare what was put therein.

[c] Chap. 13. 29.

7 Then said Jesus, Let her alone: against the day of my burying hath she kept this.

[d] Matth. 26. 11.

8 For [d] the poor always ye have with you; but me ye have not always.

9 ¶ Much people of the Jews therefore knew that he was there: and they came not for Jesus' sake only, but that they might see Lazarus also, [e] whom he had raised from the dead.

[e] Chap. 11. 44.

10 But the chief priests consulted that they might put Lazarus also to death;

11 Because that by reason of him many of the Jews went away, and believed on Jesus.

[f] Mat. 21. 8. Mark 11. 8. Luke 19. 35.

12 ¶ [f] On the next day much people that were come to the feast, when they heard that Jesus was coming to Jerusalem,

13 Took branches of palm-trees, and went forth to meet him, and cried, [g] Hosanna: Blessed *is* the King of Israel that cometh in the name of the Lord.

[g] Psalm 118. 25, 26.

14 And Jesus, when he had found a young ass, sat thereon; as it is written,

[h] Zech. 9. 9.

15 [h] Fear not, daughter of Sion: behold, thy King cometh, sitting on an ass's colt.

[i] Chap. 7. 39.

16 These things understood not his disciples at the first: [i] but when Jesus was glorified, [k] then remembered they that these things were written of him, and *that* they had done these things unto him.

Anno DOMINI 33.

[k] Chap. 14. 26.

17 The people therefore that was with him when he called Lazarus out of his grave, and raised him from the dead, bare record.

18 For this cause the people also met him, for that they heard that he had done this miracle.

19 The Pharisees therefore said among themselves, [l] Perceive ye how ye prevail nothing? behold, the world is gone after him.

[l] Chap. 11. 47.

20 ¶ And there [m] were certain Greeks among them [n] that came up to worship at the feast:

[m] Acts 17. 4. [n] Acts 8. 27.

21 The same came therefore to Philip, [o] which was of Bethsaida of Galilee, and desired him, saying, Sir, we would see Jesus.

[o] Chap. 1. 44.

22 Philip cometh and telleth Andrew; and again Andrew and Philip tell Jesus.

23 ¶ And Jesus answered them, saying, [p] The hour is come, that the Son of man should be glorified.

[p] Chap. 13. 32. & 17. 1.

24 Verily, verily, I say unto you, [q] Except a corn of wheat fall into the ground and die, it abideth alone: but if it die, it bringeth forth much fruit.

[q] 1 Corinth. 15. 36.

25 [r] He that loveth his life shall lose it; and he that hateth his life in this world shall keep it unto life eternal.

[r] Matth. 10. 39. & 16. 25. Mark 8. 35. Luke 9. 24. & 17. 33.

26 If any man serve me, let him follow me; and [s] where I am, there shall also my servant be: if any man serve me, him will *my* Father honour.

[s] Chap. 14. 3. & 17. 24.

27 [t] Now is my soul troubled; and what shall I say? Father, save me from this hour: [u] but for this cause came I unto this hour.

[t] Matth. 26. 38, 39. Luke 12. 50. Chap. 13. 21.

28 Father, glorify thy name. Then [x] came there a voice from heaven, *saying*, I have both glorified *it*, and will glorify *it* again.

[u] Luke 22. 53.

[x] Matth. 3. 17.

29 The people therefore that stood by, and heard *it*, said that it thundered: others said, An angel spake to him.

[y] Chap. 11. 42.

30 Jesus answered and said, [y] This voice came not because of me, but for your sakes.

[z] Matth. Luke 10. 18. Ch. 14. 30. & 16. 11. Eph. 6. 12.

31 Now is the judgment of this world: now shall [z] the prince of this world be cast out.

[a] Ch. 3. 14. & 8. 28.

32 And I, [a] if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw [b] all *men* unto me.

[b] Rom. 5. 18. Hebr. 2. 9.

33 ([c] This he said, signifying what death he should die.)

[c] Chap. 18. 32.

34 The people answered him, [d] We have heard out of the law that Christ

[d] Psalms 89. 36, 37. & 110. 4. Isa. 9. 7. & 53. 8. Ezek. 37. 25. Dan. 2. 44. & 7. 14, 27. Mic. 4. 7.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

abideth for ever: and how sayest thou, The Son of man must be lifted up? who is this Son of man?

35 Then Jesus said unto them, Yet a little while [e] is the light with you: [f] walk while ye have the light, lest darkness come upon you: for [g] he that walketh in darkness knoweth not whither he goeth.

36 While ye have light, believe in the light, that ye may be [h] the children of light. These things spake Jesus, and departed, and [i] did hide himself from them.

37 ¶ But though he had done so many miracles before them, yet they believed not on him:

38 That the saying of Esaias the prophet might be fulfilled, which he spake, [k] Lord, who hath believed our report? and to whom hath the arm of the Lord been revealed?

39 Therefore they could not believe, because that Esaias said again,

40 [l] He hath blinded their eyes, and hardened their heart; that they should not see with *their* eyes, nor understand with *their* heart, and be converted, and I should heal them.

41 [m] These things said Esaias, when he saw his glory, and spake of him.

42 ¶ Nevertheless among the chief rulers also many believed on him; but [n] because of the Pharisees they did not confess *him*, lest they should be put out of the synagogue:

43 [o] For they loved the praise of men more than the praise of God.

44 ¶ Jesus cried, and said, [p] He that believeth on me, believeth not on me, but on him that sent me.

45 And [q] he that seeth me, seeth him that sent me.

46 [r] I am come a light into the world, that whosoever believeth on me should not abide in darkness.

47 And if any man hear my words, and believe not, [s] I judge him not: for [t] I came not to judge the world, but to save the world.

48 [u] He that rejecteth me, and receiveth not my words, hath one that judgeth him: [x] the word that I have spoken, the same shall judge him in the last day.

49 For [y] I have not spoken of myself; but the Father which sent me, he gave me a commandment, [z] what I should say, and what I should speak.

50 And I know that his commandment is life everlasting: whatsoever I speak therefore, even as the Father said unto me, so I speak.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Jesus washeth his disciples' feet, and exhorteth them to follow his example of humility and charity: 36 he forewarneth Peter of his denial.*

NOW, [a] before the feast of the passover, when Jesus knew that [b] his hour was come that he should depart out of this world unto the Father, having loved his own which were in the world, he loved them unto the end.

2 And supper being ended, (the [c] devil having now put into the heart of Judas Iscariot, Simon's *son*, to betray him,)

3 Jesus knowing [d] that the Father had given all things into his hands, and that he was come from God, and went to God;

4 He riseth from supper, and laid aside his garments; and took a towel and girded himself.

5 After that he poureth water into a bason, and began to wash the disciples' feet, and to wipe *them* with the towel wherewith he was girded.

6 Then cometh he to Simon Peter: and † Peter said unto him, Lord, [e] dost thou wash my feet?

7 Jesus answered and said unto him, What I do thou knowest not now; but thou shalt know hereafter.

8 Peter saith unto him, Thou shalt never wash my feet. Jesus answered him, [f] If I wash thee not, thou hast no part with me.

9 Simon Peter saith unto him, Lord, not my feet only, but also *my* hands and *my* head.

10 Jesus saith to him, He that is washed needeth not, save to wash *his* feet, but is clean every whit: and [g] ye are clean, but not all.

11 For [h] he knew who should betray him; therefore said he, Ye are not all clean.

12 So, after he had washed their feet, and had taken his garments, and was set down again, he said unto them, Know ye what I have done to you?

13 [i] Ye call me Master and Lord: and ye say well; for *so* I am.

14 [k] If I then, *your* Lord and Master, have washed your feet, [l] ye also ought to wash one another's feet.

15 For [m] I have given you an example, that ye should do as I have done to you.

16 [n] Verily, verily, I say unto you, The servant is not greater than his lord, neither he that is sent greater than he that sent him.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 33.

17 [o] If ye know these things, happy are ye if ye do them.

[o] James 1. 25.

18 ¶ I speak not of you all; I know whom I have chosen: but, that the scripture may be fulfilled, [p] He that eateth bread with me hath lifted up his heel against me.

[p] Ps. 41. 9. Matth. 26. 23.

19 [q] || Now I tell you before it come, that, when it is come to pass, ye may believe that I am *he*.

[q] Chap. 14. 29. & 16. 4.

[r] Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that receiveth whomsoever I send, receiveth me; and he that receiveth me, receiveth him that sent me.

[r] Or, *from henceforth.* Matth. 10. 40. Luke 10. 16.

21 [s] When Jesus had thus said, [t] he was troubled in spirit, and testified, and said, Verily, verily, I say unto you, That [u] one of you shall betray me.

[s] Matth. 26. 21. Mark 14. 18. Luke 22. 21.

[t] Chap. 12. 27.

22 Then the disciples looked one on another, doubting of whom he spake.

[u] Acts 1. 17. 1 John 2. 19.

23 Now [x] there was leaning on Jesus' bosom one of his disciples, whom Jesus loved.

[x] Chap. 19. 26. & 20. 2. & 21. 7. & 20. 24.

24 Simon Peter therefore beckoned to him, that he should ask who it should be of whom he spake.

25 He then, lying on Jesus' breast, saith unto him, Lord, who is it?

26 Jesus answered, He it is to whom I shall give a || sop, when I have dipped *it*. And when he had dipped the sop, he gave *it* to Judas Iscariot, *the son* of Simon.

|| Or, *morsel.*

27 [y] And after the sop Satan entered into him. Then said Jesus unto him, That thou doest, do quickly.

[y] Luke 22. 3. Chap. 6. 70.

28 Now no man at the table knew for what intent he spake this unto him.

29 For some *of them* thought, because [z] Judas had the bag, that Jesus had said unto him, Buy *those things* that we have need of against the feast; or, that he should give something to the poor.

[z] Chap. 12. 6.

30 He then, having received the sop, went immediately out: and it was night.

31 ¶ Therefore, when he was gone out, Jesus said, Now is the Son of man glorified, and God is glorified in him.

32 [a] If God be glorified in him, God shall also glorify him in himself, and [b] shall straightway glorify him.

[a] Chap. 17. 1, 5.

[b] Chap. 16. 22.

33 Little children, yet a little while I am with you. Ye shall seek me: [c] and as I said unto the Jews, Whither I go, ye cannot come; so now I say to you.

[c] Chap. 7. 34. & 8. 21. & 16. 16.

34 [d] A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also love one another.

[d] Levit. 19. 18. Deut. 15. 12, 17. 1 Thess. 5. 2. 1 Thess. 4. 9. 1 John 2. 7. & 3. 11. & 4. 21.

35 [e] By this shall all *men* know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to another.

Anno DOMINI 33.

[e] 1 John 2. 5. & 4. 20.

36 ¶ Simon Peter said unto him, Lord, whither goest thou? Jesus answered him, Whither I go, thou canst not follow me now; but [f] thou shalt follow me afterwards.

[f] Chap. 21. 18. 2 Pet. 1. 14.

37 Peter said unto him, Lord, why cannot I follow thee now? I will [g] lay down my life for thy sake.

[g] Matth. 26. 33, 35. Mark 14. 31. Luke 22. 33.

38 Jesus answered him, Wilt thou lay down thy life for my sake? Verily, verily, I say unto thee, The cock shall not crow, till thou hast denied me thrice.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Christ comforteth his disciples: 5 professing himself the way, the truth, and the life, 15 he requireth obedience.*

LET [a] not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God, believe also in me.

[a] Chap. 16. 22.

2 In my Father's house are many mansions: if *it were* not *so*, I would have told you. [b] I go to prepare a place for you.

[b] Chap. 13. 33, 36.

3 And [c] if I go and prepare a place for you, [d] I will come again, and receive you unto myself; that [e] where I am, *there* ye may be also.

[c] Verses 18, 28.

[d] Acts 1. 11.

[e] Chap. 12. 26. & 17. 24.

4 And whither I go ye know, and the way ye know.

5 ¶ Thomas saith unto him, Lord, we know not whither thou goest; and how can we know the way?

6 Jesus saith unto him, I am [f] the way, and [g] the truth, and [h] the life: [i] no man cometh unto the Father, but by me.

[f] Heb. 9. 8.

[g] Chap. 1. 17.

[h] Chap. 1. 4. & 11. 25.

[i] Chap. 10. 9.

7 If ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also: and from henceforth ye know him, and have seen him.

8 Philip saith unto him, Lord, shew us the Father, and it sufficeth us.

9 Jesus saith unto him, Have I been so long time with you, and yet hast thou not known me, Philip? [k] he that hath seen me hath seen the Father; and how sayest thou *then*, Shew us the Father?

[k] Chap. 12. 45. Colos. 1. 15.

10 Believest thou not that [l] I am in the Father, and the Father in me? the words that I speak unto you, [m] I speak not of myself: but the Father, that dwelleth in me, he doeth the works.

[l] Verse 20. Chap. 10. 38. & 17. 21, 23.

[m] Chap. 5. 19. & 8. 38. & 12. 49.

11 Believe me that I *am* in the Father, and the Father in me: or else believe me for the very works' sake.

12 [n] Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that believeth on me, the works

[n] Matth. 21. 21. Mark 16. 17.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 33.

that I do shall he do also; and greater *works* than these shall he do; because I go unto my Father.

o Matth. 7. 7. & 21. 22. Mark 11. 24. Chap. 15. 7, 16. & 16. 23. 1 John 3. 22. & 5. 14.

13 [o] And whatsoever ye shall ask in my name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son.

14 If ye shall ask any thing in my name, I will do *it*.

p Verses 21, 23, Chap. 15. 10, 14. 1 John 5. 3.

15 ¶ [p] If ye love me, keep my commandments:

q Chap. 15. 26. & 16. 7. Rom. 8. 15, 26.

16 And I will pray the Father, and [q] he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever;

r Chap. 15. 26. & 16. 13. 1 John 4. 6.

17 *Even* [r] the Spirit of truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him: but ye know him; for he dwelleth with you, and shall be in you.

s Matth. 28. 20.

18 [s] I will not leave you || comfortless; [t] I will come to you.

¶ Or, *orphans*.

t Verses 3, 28.

19 Yet a little while, and the world seeth me no more; but [u] ye see me: because I live, ye shall live also.

u Chap. 16. 16.

20 At that day ye shall know that [x] I *am* in my Father, and you in me, and I in you.

x Verse 10. Chap. 10. 38. & 17. 21, 23, 26.

21 [y] He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me; and he that loveth me shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest myself to him.

y Verse 15. 1 John 2. 5. & 5. 3.

z Luke 6. 16.

22 [z] Judas saith unto him, (not Iscariot,) Lord, how is it that thou wilt manifest thyself unto us, and not unto the world?

23 Jesus answered and said unto him, [a] If a man love me, he will keep my words: and my Father will love him, [b] and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him.

a Verse 15.

b 1 John 2. 24. Revel. 3. 20.

24 He that loveth me not keepeth not my sayings: and [c] the word which ye hear is not mine, but the Father's which sent me.

c Verse 10. Chap. 5. 19, 38.

25 These things have I spoken unto you, being *yet* present with you.

d Verse 16.

26 But [d] the Comforter, *which is* the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, [e] he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you.

e Chap. 14. 16. & 16. 13. 1 John 2. 20, 27.

f Phil. 4. 7. Colos. 3. 15.

27 ¶ [f] Peace I leave with you, my peace I give unto you: not as the world giveth, give I unto you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid.

g Verses 3, 18.

28 Ye have heard how [g] I said unto you, I go away, and come *again* unto you. If ye loved me, ye would rejoice, because I said, I go unto the Father: for [h] my Father is greater than I.

Anno DOMINI 33.

29 And [i] now I have told you before it come to pass, that, when it is come to pass, ye might believe.

b See Chap. 5. 18. Phil. 2. 6.

i Chap. 13. 19.

30 Hereafter I will not talk much with you: [k] for the prince of this world cometh, and hath nothing in me.

k Chap. 12. 31.

31 But that the world may know that I love the Father; and [l] as the Father gave me commandment, even so I do. Arise, let us go hence.

l Chap. 10. 18.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The mutual love between Christ and his members, under the parable of a vine:* 12 *he commandeth his disciples to love one another.*

I AM the true vine, and my Father is the husbandman.

a Matth. 15. 13.

2 [a] Every branch in me that beareth not fruit he taketh away; and every *branch* that beareth fruit, he purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit.

b Chap. 13. 10. & 17. 17. Ephes. 5. 26. 1 Pet. 1. 22.

3 [b] Now ye are clean through the word which I have spoken unto you.

c Colos. 1. 23.

4 [c] Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine; no more can ye, except ye abide in me.

5 I am the vine, ye *are* the branches: he that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit; for [d] || without me ye can do nothing.

d Hosea 14. 8. Phil. 1. 11.

6 If a man abide not in me, [e] he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered; and men gather them, and cast *them* into the fire, and they are burned.

|| Or, *severed from me.*

e Matth. 3. 10. & 7. 19.

7 If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, [f] ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall be done unto you.

f Verse 16. Chap. 14. 13.

8 [g] Herein is my Father glorified, that ye bear much fruit; so shall ye be my disciples.

g Matth. 5. 16. Phil. 1. 11.

9 As the Father hath loved me, so have I loved you: continue ye in my love.

10 [h] If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love; even as I have kept my Father's commandments, and abide in his love.

h Chap. 14. 15, 21, 23.

i Chap. 16. 24. 1 John 1. 4.

11 These things have I spoken unto you, that my joy might remain in you, and [i] *that* your joy might be full.

k Chap. 13. 34. 1 Thess. 4. 9. 1 Pet. 4. 8. 1 John 3. 11. & 4. 21.

12 ¶ [k] This is my commandment, That ye love one another, as I have loved you.

l Rom. 5. 7. Ephes. 5. 2. 1 John 3. 16.

13 [l] Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends.

m Chap. 14. 15, 23. See Matth. 12. 50.

14 [m] Ye are my friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 33.

15 Henceforth I call you not servants; for the servant knoweth not what his lord doeth: but I have called you friends; [n] for all things that I have heard of my Father I have made known unto you.

16 [o] Ye have not chosen me, but I have chosen you, and [p] ordained you, that ye should go and bring forth fruit, and *that* your fruit should remain; that [q] whatsoever ye shall ask of the Father in my name, he may give it you.

17 These things I command you, that ye love one another.

18 [r] If the world hate you, ye know that it hated me before *it hated* you.

19 [s] If ye were of the world, the world would love his own: but [t] because ye are not of the world, but I have chosen you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you.

20 Remember the word that I said unto you, [u] The servant is not greater than his lord. If they have persecuted me, they will also persecute you; [x] if they have kept my saying, they will keep your's also.

21 But [y] all these things will they do unto you for my name's sake, because they know not him that sent me.

22 [z] If I had not come and spoken unto them, they had not had sin: [a] but now they have no || cloak for their sin.

23 [b] He that hateth me, hateth my Father also.

24 If I had not done among them the works which none other man did, they had not had sin: but now have they both seen and hated both me and my Father.

25 But *this cometh to pass*, that the word might be fulfilled that is written in their law, [c] They hated me without a cause.

26 [d] But when the Comforter is come, whom I will send unto you from the Father, *even* the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, he shall testify of me;

27 And [e] ye also shall bear witness, because [f] ye have been with me from the beginning.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Christ comforteth his disciples by the promise of the Holy Ghost: 29 they confess their faith in him.*

THESE things have I spoken unto you, that ye [a] should not be offended.

2 [b] They shall put you out of the synagogues; yea, the time cometh, that whosoever killeth you will think that he doeth God service.

3 And [c] these things will they do unto you, because they have not known the Father, nor me.

Anno DOMINI 33.

4 But [d] these things have I told you, that, when the time shall come, ye may remember that I told you of them. And [e] these things I said not unto you at the beginning, because I was with you.

5 But now I go my way to him that sent me; and none of you asketh me, Whither goest thou?

6 But because I have said these things unto you, sorrow hath filled your heart.

7 Nevertheless I tell you the truth; It is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, [f] the Comforter will not come unto you; but [g] if I depart, I will send him unto you.

8 And when he is come, he will || reprove the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment:

9 [h] Of sin, because they believe not on me;

10 [i] Of righteousness, [k] because I go to my Father, and ye see me no more;

11 [l] Of judgment, because [m] the prince of this world is judged.

12 I have yet many things to say unto you, [n] but ye cannot bear them now.

13 Howbeit when he, [o] the Spirit of truth, is come, [p] he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, *that* shall he speak: and he will shew you things to come.

14 He shall glorify me: for he shall receive of mine, and shall shew *it* unto you.

15 [q] All things that the Father hath are mine: therefore said I, that he shall take of mine, and shall shew *it* unto you.

16 [r] A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again a little while, and ye shall see me; because I go to the Father.

17 Then said *some* of his disciples among themselves, What is this that he saith unto us, A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again a little while, and ye shall see me: and, Because I go to the Father?

18 They said therefore, What is this that he saith, A little while? we cannot tell what he saith.

19 Now Jesus knew that they were desirous to ask him, and said unto them, Do ye enquire among yourselves of that I said, A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again a little while, and ye shall see me?

n See Gen. 18. 17. Acts 20. 27.
o 1 John 4. 10. 19.
p Matth. 28. 19. Mark 16. 15. Colos. 1. 6.
q Verse 7. Ch. 14. 13.
r 1 John 3. 13.
s 1 John 4. 5.
t Chap. 17. 14.
u Matth. 10. 24. Luke 6. 40. Ch. 13. 16.
x Ezek. 3. 7.
y Matth. 10. 22. & 24. 9. Chap. 16. 3.
z Ch. 9. 41.
a Rom. 1. 20. James 4. 17.
|| Or, excuse.
b 1 John 2. 23.
c Ps. 35. 19. & 69. 4.
d Luke 24. 49. Chap. 14. 26. & 15. 26. Acts 2. 33.
e Acts 1. 21, 22. & 2. 32.
f Luke 1. 2. 1 John 1. 1.
a Matth. 11. 6.
b Chap. 9. 22. & 12. 42.
c Ch. 15. 21. 1 Cor. 2. 8.
d Chap. 13. 19. & 14. 29.
e See Mat. 9. 15.
f Chap. 14. 16, 26. & 15. 26.
g Acts 2. 33. Eph. 4. 8.
|| Or, convince.
h Acts 2. 22,—37.
i Acts 2. 32.
k Chap. 3. 14. & 5. 32.
l Acts 26. 18.
m Chap. 12. 31. Eph. 2. 2. Col. 2. 15.
n Mark. 4. 33.
o Chap. 14. 17.
p Chap. 14. 26. 1 John 2. 20, 27.
q Chap. 17. 10.
r Chap. 7. 33. & 13. 33. & 14. 19.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 33.

20 Verily, verily, I say unto you, That ye shall weep and lament, but the world shall rejoice; and ye shall be sorrowful, but your sorrow shall be turned into joy.

s Isa. 26. 17. 21 [s] A woman when she is in travail hath sorrow, because her hour is come: but as soon as she is delivered of the child, she remembereth no more the anguish, for joy that a man is born into the world.

22 And ye now therefore have sorrow; but I will see you again, and [t] your heart shall rejoice, and your joy no man taketh from you.

t Chap. 14. 1. & 20. 20.

23 And in that day ye shall ask me nothing. [u] Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, he will give *it* you.

u Mat. 7. 7. Chap. 14. 13. & 15. 16.

24 Hitherto have ye asked nothing in my name: ask, and ye shall receive, [x] that your joy may be full.

x Chap. 15. 11.

25 These things have I spoken unto you in ‖ proverbs: but the time cometh, when I shall no more speak unto you in ‖ proverbs, but I shall shew you plainly of the Father.

‖ Or, *parables.*

‖ Or, *parables.*

26 [y] At that day ye shall ask in my name: and I say not unto you, that I will pray the Father for you;

y Verse 23.

27 For the Father himself loveth you, because ye have loved me, and [z] have believed that I came out from God.

z Chap. 5. 15. & 17. 8.

28 [a] I came forth from the Father, and am come into the world: again, I leave the world, and go to the Father.

a Ch. 13. 3.

29 ¶ His disciples said unto him, Lo, now speakest thou plainly, and speakest no ‖ proverb.

‖ Or, *parable.*

30 Now are we sure that [b] thou knowest all things, and needest not that any man should ask thee: by this [c] we believe that thou camest forth from God.

b Chap. 21. 17.

c Ch. 17. 8.

31 Jesus answered them, Do ye now believe?

32 [d] Behold, the hour cometh, yea, is now come, that ye shall be scattered, [e] every man to ‖ his own, and shall leave me alone: and [f] yet I am not alone, because the Father is with me.

d Matth. 26. 31. Mark 14. 27.

e Chap. 20. 10

‖ Or, *his own home.*

f Chap. 8. 29. & 14. 10.

33 These things I have spoken unto you, that [g] in me ye might have peace. In the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer; I have overcome the world.

g Isa. 9. 6. Ch. 14. 27. Rom. 5. 1. Eph. 2. 14. Col. 1. 20.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Christ prayeth his Father to glorify him, and to preserve his apostles in unity,* 17 *and to sanctify them.*

THESE words spake Jesus, and lifted up his eyes to heaven, and said, Father, [a] the hour is come; glorify thy Son, that thy Son also may glorify thee:

a Chap. 12. 23. & 13. 1. & 16. 32.

Anno DOMINI 33.

2 [b] As thou hast given him power over all flesh, that he should give eternal life to as many [c] as thou hast given him.

b Matth. 11. 27. & 28. 18. Chap. 3. 35. & 5. 27. 1 Corinth. 15. 25. Phil. 2. 10. Hebr. 2. 8.

c Ch. 6. 37.

3 And [d] this is life eternal, that they might know thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ, [e] whom thou hast sent.

d Isa. 53. 11. Jer. 9. 24.

e Chap. 10. 36.

4 [f] I have glorified thee on the earth: [g] I have finished the work [h] which thou gavest me to do.

f Chap. 13. 31. & 14. 13.

g Chap. 4. 34. & 19. 30.

5 And now, O Father, glorify thou me with thine own self, with the glory [i] which I had with thee before the world was.

h Chap. 15. 10.

i Chap. 1. 1, 2. & 10. 30. & 14. 9.

6 I have manifested thy name unto the men [k] which thou gavest me out of the world: thine they were, and thou gavest them me; and they have kept thy word.

k Chap. 6. 37, 39. & 10. 29.

7 Now they have known that all things, whatsoever thou hast given me, are of thee:

8 For I have given unto them the words [l] which thou gavest me; and they have received *them,* [m] and have known surely that I came out from thee, and they have believed that thou didst send me.

l Chap. 8. 28. & 12. 49. & 14. 10.

m Chap. 16. 27, 30.

9 I pray for them: [n] I pray not for the world, but for them which thou hast given me; for they are thine.

n 1 John 5. 19.

10 And all mine are thine, and [o] thine are mine; and I am glorified in them.

o Chap. 16. 15.

11 And now I am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, [p] keep through thine own name those whom thou hast given me, [q] that they may be one, [r] as we *are.*

p 1 Pet. 1. 5. Jude 1.

q Verse 21, &c.

r Ch. 10. 30.

12 While I was with them in the world, [s] I kept them in thy name: those that thou gavest me I have kept, and [t] none of them is lost, [u] but the son of perdition; [x] that the scripture might be fulfilled.

s Chap. 6. 39. & 10. 28. Hebr. 2. 13.

t Ch. 18. 9. 1 John 2. 19.

u Chap. 6. 70. & 13. 18.

x Psalm 109. 8.

13 And now come I to thee; and these things I speak in the world, that they might have my joy fulfilled in themselves.

14 I have given them thy word; and [y] the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

y Chap. 15. 18, 19.

15 I pray not that thou shouldest take them out of the world, but [z] that thou shouldest keep them from the evil.

z Mat. 6. 13. Galat. 1. 4. 2 Thess. 3. 3. 1 John 5. 18.

16 They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

a Ch. 15. 3. Acts 15. 9. Eph. 5. 26. 1 Pet. 1. 22.

17 ¶ [a] Sanctify them through thy truth: [b] thy word is truth.

b 2 Sam. 7. 28. Chap. 8. 40.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 33.

18 [c] As thou hast sent me into the world, even so have I also sent them into the world.

19 And [d] for their sakes I sanctify myself, that they also might be ‖ sanctified through the truth.

20 Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word;

21 [e] That they all may be one; as [f] thou, Father, *art* in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent me.

22 And the glory which thou gavest me I have given them; [g] that they may be one, even as we are one:

23 I in them, and thou in me, [h] that they may be made perfect in one; and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them, as thou hast loved me.

24 [i] Father, I will that they also whom thou hast given me be with me where I am; that they may behold my glory, which thou hast given me: for thou lovedst me before the foundation of the world.

25 O righteous Father, [k] the world hath not known thee: but [l] I have known thee, and [m] these have known that thou hast sent me.

26 And I have declared unto them thy name, and will declare *it;* that the love [n] wherewith thou hast loved me may be in them, and I in them.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Judas betrayeth Jesus:* 12 *Jesus is led bound unto Annas and Caiaphas,* 28 *and arraigned before Pilate.*

WHEN Jesus had spoken these words, [a] he went forth with his disciples over [b] the brook Cedron, where was a garden, into the which he entered, and his disciples.

2 And Judas also, which betrayed him, knew the place: [c] for Jesus oft-times resorted thither with his disciples.

3 [d] Judas then, having received a band *of men* and officers from the chief priests and Pharisees, cometh thither with lanterns, and torches, and weapons.

4 Jesus therefore, knowing all things that should come upon him, went forth, and said unto them, Whom seek ye?

5 They answered him, Jesus of Nazareth. Jesus saith unto them, I am *he.* And Judas also, which betrayed him, stood with them.

6 As soon then as he had said unto them, I am *he,* they went backward, and fell to the ground. Anno DOMINI 33.

7 Then asked he them again, Whom seek ye? And they said, Jesus of Nazareth.

8 Jesus answered, I have told you that I am *he.* If therefore ye seek me, let these go their way:

9 That the saying might be fulfilled which he spake, [c] Of them which thou gavest me have I lost none.

10 ¶ [f] Then Simon Peter, having a sword, drew it, and smote the high priest's servant, and cut off his right ear. The servant's name was Malchus.

11 Then said Jesus unto Peter, Put up thy sword into the sheath: [g] the cup which my Father hath given me, shall I not drink it?

12 ¶ Then the band, and the captain, and officers of the Jews, took Jesus, and bound him,

13 And [h] led him away to [i] Annas first: (for he was father-in-law to Caiaphas, which was the high priest that same year.) ‖

14 [k] Now Caiaphas was he which gave counsel to the Jews, that it was expedient that one man should die for the people.

15 ¶ [l] And Simon Peter followed Jesus, and *so did* another disciple. That disciple was known unto the high priest, and went in with Jesus into the palace of the high priest.

16 [m] But Peter stood at the door without. Then went out that other disciple, which was known unto the high priest, and spake unto her that kept the door, and brought in Peter.

17 Then saith the damsel that kept the door unto Peter, Art not thou also *one* of this man's disciples? He saith, I am not.

18 And the servants and officers stood there, who had made a fire of coals; (for it was cold;) and they warmed themselves: and Peter stood with them, and warmed himself.

19 ¶ The high priest then asked Jesus of his disciples, and of his doctrine.

20 Jesus answered him, [n] I spake openly to the world; I ever taught in the synagogue, and in the temple, whither the Jews always resort; and in secret have I said nothing.

21 Why askest thou me? ask them which heard me, what I have said unto them: behold, they know what I said.

22 And when he had thus spoken, one of the officers which stood by

c Chap. 6. 37.
d 1 Corinth. 1. 2. 30. 1 Thess. 4. 7. Heb. 10. 10.
‖ Or, *truly sanctified.*
e Verse 11, 22, 23. Galat. 3. 28.
f Chap. 10. 38. & 14. 11.
g Chap. 14. 20.
h Col. 3. 14.
i Chap. 12. 26. & 14. 3. 1 Thess. 4. 17.
k Chap. 14. 21. & 16. 2.
l Chap. 7. 29. & 8. 55. & 10. 15.
m Verse 8. Ch. 16. 27.
n Chap. 16. 9.
a Matth. 26. 36. Mark 14. 32. Luke 22. 39.
b 2 Sam. 15. 23.
c Luke 22. 39.
d Matth. 26. 47. Mark 14. 43. Luke 22. 47. Acts 1. 16.
f Matth. 26. 51. Mark 14. 47. Luke 22. 49, 50.
g Matth. 20. 22. & 26. 39, 42.
h See Matth. 26. 57.
i Luke 3. 2.
‖ *And Annas sent Christ bound unto Caiaphas the high priest,* Verse 24.
k Chap. 11. 50.
l Matth. 26. 58. Mark 14. 54. Luke 22. 54.
m Matth. 26. 69.
n Chap. 7. 26.

Anno DOMINI 33.

[o] struck Jesus || with the palm of his hand, saying, Answerest thou the high priest so?

23 Jesus answered him, If I have spoken evil, bear witness of the evil; but if well, why smitest thou me?

24 ([p] Now Annas had sent him bound unto Caiaphas the high priest.)

25 ¶ And Simon Peter stood and warmed himself: [q] they said therefore unto him, Art not thou also *one* of his disciples? He denied *it*, and said, I am not.

26 One of the servants of the high priest (being *his* kinsman whose ear Peter cut off) saith, Did not I see thee in the garden with him?

27 Peter then denied again; and [r] immediately the cock crew.

28 ¶ [s] Then led they Jesus from Caiaphas unto || the hall of judgment: and it was early; [t] and they themselves went not into the judgment-hall, lest they should be defiled; but that they might eat the passover.

29 Pilate then went out unto them, and said, What accusation bring ye against this man?

30 They answered and said unto him, If he were not a malefactor, we would not have delivered him up unto thee.

31 Then said Pilate unto them, Take ye him, and judge him according to your law. The Jews therefore said unto him, It is not lawful for us to put any man to death:

32 [u] That the saying of Jesus might be fulfilled, which he spake, signifying what death he should die.

33 [x] Then Pilate entered into the judgment-hall again, and called Jesus, and said unto him, Art thou the King of the Jews?

34 Jesus answered him, Sayest thou this thing of thyself, or did others tell it thee of me?

35 Pilate answered, Am I a Jew? Thine own nation and the chief priests have delivered thee unto me. What hast thou done?

36 [y] Jesus answered, [z] My kingdom is not of this world. If my kingdom were of this world, then would my servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews: but now is my kingdom not from hence.

37 Pilate therefore said unto him, Art thou a king then? Jesus answered, Thou sayest that I am a king. To this end was I born, and for this cause came I into the world, that I should bear witness unto the truth. Every one that [a] is of the truth heareth my voice.

Anno DOMINI 33.

38 Pilate saith unto him, What is truth? And when he had said this, he went out again unto the Jews, and saith unto them, [b] I find in him no fault *at all*.

39 [c] But ye have a custom, that I should release unto you one at the passover: will ye therefore that I release unto you the King of the Jews?

40 [d] Then cried they all again, saying, Not this man, but Barabbas. [c] Now Barabbas was a robber.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Christ is scourged, crowned with thorns, beaten, and delivered to be crucified:* 28 *he dieth:* 38 *he is buried by Joseph and Nicodemus.*

THEN [a] Pilate therefore took Jesus, and scourged *him*.

2 And the soldiers platted a crown of thorns, and put *it* on his head, and they put on him a purple robe,

3 And said, Hail, King of the Jews! and they smote him with their hands.

4 Pilate therefore went forth again, and saith unto them, Behold, I bring him forth to you, [b] that ye may know that I find no fault in him.

5 Then came Jesus forth, wearing the crown of thorns, and the purple robe. And *Pilate* saith unto them, Behold the man!

6 When the chief priests therefore and officers saw him, they cried out, saying, Crucify *him*, crucify *him*. Pilate saith unto them, Take ye him, and crucify *him*: for I find no fault in him.

7 The Jews answered him, [c] We have a law, and by our law he ought to die, because [d] he made himself the Son of God.

8 ¶ When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he was the more afraid;

9 And went again into the judgment-hall, and saith unto Jesus, Whence art thou? But Jesus gave him no answer.

10 Then saith Pilate unto him, Speakest thou not unto me? knowest thou not that I have power to crucify thee, and have power to release thee?

11 Jesus answered, Thou couldest have no power *at all* against me, except it were given thee from above: therefore he that delivered me unto thee hath the greater sin.

12 And from thenceforth Pilate sought to release him: but the Jews cried out, saying, [c] If thou let this man go, thou art not Cesar's friend:

o Jerem. 20. 2. Acts 23. 2. || Or, *with a rod.*
p Matth. 26. 57.
q Mat. 26. 69, 71. Mark 14. 69. Luke 22. 58.
r Chap. 13. 38.
s Matth. 27. 2. Mark 15. 1. Luke 23. 1. || Or, *Pilate's house*, Matth. 27. 27.
t Acts 10. 28. & 11. 3.
u Matth. 20. 19. Ch. 12. 32.
x Matth. 27. 11.
y 1 Tim. 6. 13.
z Luke 12. 14. Chap. 6. 15. & 8. 15.
a 1 John 3. 19.
b Matth. 27. 24. Luke 23. 4. Chap. 19. 4.
c Matth. 27. 15. Mark 15. 6. Luke 23. 17.
d Acts 3. 14.
e Luke 23. 19.
a Matth. 27. 26. Mark 15. 15.
b Chap. 18. 38.
c Levit. 24. 16.
d Matth. 26. 65. Chap. 5. 18. & 10. 33.
e Luke 23. 2.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 33.

f whosoever maketh himself a king speaketh against Cesar.

13 ¶ When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he brought Jesus forth, and sat down in the judgment-seat, in a place that is called the Pavement, but in the Hebrew, Gabbatha.

14 And [g] it was the preparation of the passover, and about the sixth hour: and he saith unto the Jews, Behold your King!

15 But they cried out, Away with *him*, away with *him*, crucify him. Pilate saith unto them, Shall I crucify your King? The chief priests answered, [h] We have no king but Cesar.

16 [i] Then delivered he him therefore unto them to be crucified. And they took Jesus, and led *him* away.

17 [k] And he, bearing his cross, went forth into a place called *the place* of a scull, which is called in the Hebrew, Golgotha;

18 Where they crucified him, and two other with him, on either side one, and Jesus in the midst.

19 ¶ [l] And Pilate wrote a title, and put *it* on the cross. And the writing was, JESUS OF NAZARETH, THE KING OF THE JEWS.

20 This title then read many of the Jews: for the place where Jesus was crucified was nigh to the city: and it was written in Hebrew, *and* Greek, *and* Latin.

21 Then said the chief priests of the Jews to Pilate, Write not, The King of the Jews; but that he said, I am King of the Jews.

22 Pilate answered, What I have written I have written.

23 ¶ [m] Then the soldiers, when they had crucified Jesus, took his garments, and made four parts, to every soldier a part; and also *his* coat: now the coat was without seam, || woven from the top throughout.

24 They said therefore among themselves, Let us not rend it, but cast lots for it, whose it shall be: that the scripture might be fulfilled, which saith, [n] They parted my raiment among them, and for my vesture they did cast lots. These things therefore the soldiers did.

25 [o] Now there stood by the cross of Jesus his mother, and his mother's sister, Mary the *wife* of || [p] Cleophas, and Mary Magdalene.

26 When Jesus therefore saw his mother, and [q] the disciple standing by, whom he loved, he saith unto his mother, [r] Woman, behold thy son!

27 Then saith he to the disciple, Behold thy mother! And from that hour that disciple took her [s] unto his own *home*.

Anno DOMINI 33.

28 ¶ After this Jesus, knowing that all things were now accomplished, [t] that the scripture might be fulfilled, saith, I thirst.

29 Now there was set a vessel full of vinegar: and [u] they filled a spunge with vinegar, and put *it* upon hyssop, and put *it* to his mouth.

30 When Jesus therefore had received the vinegar, he said, [x] It is finished: and he bowed his head, and gave up the ghost.

31 The Jews therefore, because it was the preparation, that the bodies should not remain upon the cross on the sabbath-day, (for that sabbath-day was an high day,) besought Pilate that their legs might be broken, and *that* they might be taken away.

32 Then came the soldiers, and brake the legs of the first, and of the other which was crucified with him.

33 But when they came to Jesus, and saw that he was dead already, they brake not his legs:

34 But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced his side, and forthwith [y] came thereout blood and water.

35 And he that saw *it* bare record, and his record is true: and he knoweth that he saith true, that ye might believe.

36 For these things were done, [z] that the scripture should be fulfilled, A bone of him shall not be broken.

37 And again another scripture saith, [a] They shall look on him whom they pierced.

38 ¶ [b] And after this, Joseph of Arimathea, (being a disciple of Jesus, but secretly [c] for fear of the Jews,) besought Pilate that he might take away the body of Jesus: and Pilate gave *him* leave. He came therefore, and took the body of Jesus.

39 And there came also [d] Nicodemus, (which at the first came to Jesus by night,) and brought a mixture of myrrh and aloes, about an hundred pound *weight*.

40 Then took they the body of Jesus, and [e] wound it in linen clothes with the spices, as the manner of the Jews is to bury.

41 Now in the place where he was crucified there was a garden; and in the garden a new sepulchre, wherein was never man yet laid.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 33.

42 There laid they Jesus therefore because of the Jews' preparation-*day;* for the sepulchre was nigh at hand.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Mary cometh to the sepulchre,* 3 *then Peter and John.* 24 *The incredulity of Thomas:* 26 *his doubts satisfied.*

a Matth. 28. 1. Mark 16. 1. Luke 24. 1.

THE [a] first *day* of the week cometh Mary Magdalene early, when it was yet dark, unto the sepulchre, and seeth the stone taken away from the sepulchre.

2 Then she runneth, and cometh b Ch. 13. 23. & 21. 7, 20, 24. to Simon Peter, and to the [b] other disciple whom Jesus loved, and saith unto them, They have taken away the Lord out of the sepulchre, and we know not where they have laid him.

e Luke 24. 12.

3 [c] Peter therefore went forth, and that other disciple, and came to the sepulchre.

4 So they ran both together: and the other disciple did outrun Peter, and came first to the sepulchre.

d Chap. 19. 40.

5 And he stooping down, *and looking in,* saw [d] the linen clothes lying; yet went he not in.

e Chap. 11. 44.

6 Then cometh Simon Peter following him, and went into the sepulchre, and seeth the linen clothes lie,

7 And [e] the napkin, that was about his head, not lying with the linen clothes, but wrapped together in a place by itself.

8 Then went in also that other disciple, which came first to the sepulchre, and he saw, and believed.

f Ps. 16. 10. Acts 2. 25,—31. & 13. 35.

9 For as yet they knew not [f] the scripture, that he must rise again from the dead.

10 Then the disciples went away again unto their own home.

g Mark 16. 5.

11 ¶ [g] But Mary stood without at the sepulchre weeping: and, as she wept, she stooped down, *and looked* into the sepulchre,

12 And seeth two angels in white sitting, the one at the head, and the other at the feet, where the body of Jesus had lain.

13 And they say unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? She saith unto them, Because they have taken away my Lord, and I know not where they have laid him.

h Matth. 28. 9. Mark 16. 9. i Luke 24. 16, 31. Ch. 21. 4.

14 [h] And when she had thus said, she turned herself back, and saw Jesus standing, and [i] knew not that it was Jesus.

15 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? whom seekest thou? She, supposing him to be the gardener, saith unto him, Sir, if thou have borne him hence, tell me where thou hast laid him, and I will take him away.

Anno DOMINI 33.

16 Jesus saith unto her, Mary. She turned herself, and saith unto him, Rabboni; which is to say, Master.

17 Jesus saith unto her, Touch me not; for I am not yet ascended to my Father: but go to [k] my brethren, and say unto them, [l] I ascend unto my Father, and your Father; and *to* [m] my God, and your God.

k Psalm 22. 22. Mat. 28. 10. Hebr. 2. 11. l Ch. 16. 28. m Ephes. 1. 17.

18 Mary Magdalene came and told the disciples that she had seen the Lord, and *that* he had spoken these things unto her.

n Mark 16. 14. Luke 24. 36. 1 Cor. 15. 5.

19 ¶ [n] Then the same day at evening, being the first *day* of the week, when the doors were shut where the disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews, came Jesus, and stood in the midst, and saith unto them, Peace *be* unto you.

20 And when he had so said, he shewed unto them *his* hands and his side. [o] Then were the disciples glad when they saw the Lord.

o Chap. 16. 22.

21 Then said Jesus to them again, Peace *be* unto you: [p] as *my* Father hath sent me, even so send I you.

p Matth. 28. 18. Ch. 17. 18. 2 Tim. 2. 2. Hebr. 3. 1.

22 And when he had said this, he breathed on *them,* and saith unto them, Receive ye the Holy Ghost:

23 [q] Whose soever sins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; *and* whose soever *sins* ye retain, they are retained.

q Matth. 16. 19. & 18. 18.

24 ¶ But Thomas, one of the twelve, [r] called Didymus, was not with them when Jesus came.

r Ch. 11, 16.

25 The other disciples therefore said unto him, We have seen the Lord. But he said unto them, Except I shall see in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into his side, I will not believe.

26 ¶ And after eight days, again his disciples were within, and Thomas with them. *Then* came Jesus, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, Peace *be* unto you.

27 Then saith he to Thomas, Reach hither thy finger, and behold my hands; and [s] reach hither thy hand, and thrust *it* into my side: and be not faithless, but believing.

s 1 John 1. 1.

28 And Thomas answered and said unto him, My Lord and my God.

29 Jesus saith unto him, Thomas, because thou hast seen me, thou hast believed: [t] blessed *are* they that have not seen, and *yet* have believed.

t 1 Peter 1. 8.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 33.

30 ¶ [u] And many other signs truly did Jesus in the presence of his disciples, which are not written in this book:

31 [x] But these are written, that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God; and that believing ye might have life through his name.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Christ appeareth again to his disciples:* 18 *he foretelleth Peter's death.*

AFTER these things Jesus shewed himself again to the disciples at the sea of Tiberias; and on this wise shewed he *himself.*

2 There were together Simon Peter, and Thomas called Didymus, and [a] Nathanael of Cana in Galilee, and [b] the *sons* of Zebedee, and two other of his disciples.

3 Simon Peter saith unto them, I go a fishing. They say unto him, We also go with thee. They went forth, and entered into a ship immediately; and that night they caught nothing.

4 But when the morning was now come, Jesus stood on the shore; but the disciples [c] knew not that it was Jesus.

5 Then [d] Jesus saith unto them, || Children, have ye any meat? They answered him, No.

6 And he said unto them, [e] Cast the net on the right side of the ship, and ye shall find. They cast therefore; and now they were not able to draw it for the multitude of fishes.

7 Therefore [f] that disciple whom Jesus loved saith unto Peter, It is the Lord. Now, when Simon Peter heard that it was the Lord, he girt *his* fisher's coat *unto him,* (for he was naked,) and did cast himself into the sea.

8 And the other disciples came in a little ship, (for they were not far from land, but as it were two hundred cubits,) dragging the net with fishes.

9 As soon then as they were come to land, they saw a fire of coals there, and fish laid thereon, and bread.

10 Jesus saith unto them, Bring of the fish which ye have now caught.

11 Simon Peter went up, and drew the net to land full of great fishes, an hundred and fifty and three: and for all there were so many, yet was not the net broken.

12 Jesus saith unto them, [g] Come *and* dine. And none of the disciples durst ask him, Who art thou? knowing that it was the Lord.

13 Jesus then cometh, and taketh bread, and giveth them, and fish likewise.

Anno DOMINI 33.

14 This is now [h] the third time that Jesus shewed himself to his disciples after that he was risen from the dead.

15 ¶ So, when they had dined, Jesus saith to Simon Peter, Simon, *son* of Jonas, lovest thou me more than these? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my lambs.

16 He saith to him again the second time, Simon, *son* of Jonas, lovest thou me? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my sheep.

17 He saith unto him the third time, Simon, *son* of Jonas, lovest thou me? Peter was grieved because he said unto him the third time, Lovest thou me? And he said unto him, Lord, [i] thou knowest all things; thou knowest that I love thee. Jesus saith unto him, Feed my sheep.

18 [k] Verily, verily, I say unto thee, When thou wast young, thou girdedst thyself, and walkedst whither thou wouldest: but when thou shalt be old, thou shalt stretch forth thy hands, and another shall gird thee, and carry *thee* whither thou wouldest not.

19 This spake he, signifying [l] by what death he should glorify God. And when he had spoken this, he saith unto him, Follow me.

20 Then Peter, turning about, seeth the disciple [m] whom Jesus loved following; which also leaned on his breast at supper, and said, Lord, which is he that betrayeth thee?

21 Peter seeing him, saith to Jesus, Lord, and what *shall* this man *do?*

22 Jesus saith unto him, If I will that he tarry till I come, what *is that* to thee? Follow thou me.

23 Then went this saying abroad among the brethren, that that disciple should not die: yet Jesus said not unto him, He shall not die; but, If I will that he tarry till I come, what *is that* to thee?

24 This is the disciple which testifieth of these things, and wrote these things; and [n] we know that his testimony is true.

25 [o] And there are also many other things which Jesus did, the which, if they should be written every one, [p] I suppose that even the world itself could not contain the books that should be written. Amen.

[a] Chap. 1. 45.
[b] Matth. 4. 21.
[c] Chap. 20. 14. [d] Luke 24. 41. || Or, Sirs.
[e] Luke 5. 4, 7.
[f] Chap. 13. 23. & 20. 2.
[g] Acts 10. 41.
[h] See Chap. 20. 19, 26.
[i] Chap. 16. 30.
[k] Chap. 13. 36. Acts 12. 3, 4.
[l] 2 Peter 1. 14.
[m] Chap. 13. 23, 25. & 20. 2.
[n] Chap. 19. 35. 3 John 12.
[o] Chap. 20. 30.
[p] Amos 7. 10.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

CHAP. I.

1 *A repetition of part of Christ's history after his passion: 9 of his ascension. 26 Matthias chosen in place of Judas.*

Anno DOMINI 33.

THE former treatise have I made, O [a] Theophilus, of all that Jesus began both to do and teach,

2 [b] Until the day in which he was taken up, after that he through the Holy Ghost [c] had given commandments unto the apostles whom he had chosen:

3 [d] To whom also he shewed himself alive after his passion by many infallible proofs, being seen of them forty days, and speaking of the things pertaining to the kingdom of God:

4 [e] And, ‖ being assembled together with *them*, commanded them that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for the promise of the Father, [f] which, *saith he*, ye have heard of me.

5 [g] For John truly baptized with water; [h] but ye shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost not many days hence.

6 When they therefore were come together, they asked of him, saying, [i] Lord, wilt thou at this time restore again the kingdom to Israel?

7 And he said unto them, [k] It is not for you to know [l] the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in his own power.

8 [m] But ye shall receive ‖ power, [n] after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and [o] ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

9 [p] And when he had spoken these things, while they beheld, [q] he was taken up; and a cloud received him out of their sight.

10 ¶ And, while they looked stedfastly toward heaven as he went up, behold, two men stood by them [r] in white apparel;

11 Which also said, [s] Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? this same Jesus, which is taken up from you into heaven, [t] shall so come in like manner as ye have seen him go into heaven.

12 [u] Then returned they unto Jerusalem from the mount called Olivet, which is from Jerusalem a sabbath-day's journey.

13 And when they were come in, they went up [x] into an upper-room, where abode both [y] Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew, Philip, and Thomas, Bartholomew, and Matthew, James *the son* of Alpheus, and [z] Simon Zelotes, and [a] Judas *the brother* of James.

14 [b] These all continued with one accord in prayer and supplication, with the women, and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with [c] his brethren.

15 ¶ And in those days Peter stood up in the midst of the disciples, and said, (the number [d] of the names together were about an hundred and twenty,)

16 Men *and* brethren, This scripture must needs have been fulfilled, [e] which the Holy Ghost, by the mouth of David, spake before concerning Judas, [f] which was guide to them that took Jesus.

17 For [g] he was numbered with us, and had obtained part of this [h] ministry.

18 [i] Now this man purchased a field with the reward of iniquity; and falling headlong, he burst asunder in the midst, and all his bowels gushed out.

19 And it was known unto all the dwellers at Jerusalem; insomuch as that field is called, in their proper tongue, Aceldama, that is to say, The field of blood.

20 For it is written in the book of Psalms, [k] Let his habitation be desolate, and let no man dwell therein: and, [l] His ‖ bishoprick let another take.

21 Wherefore, of these men which have companied with us all the time that the Lord Jesus went in and out among us,

22 [m] Beginning from the baptism of John, unto that same day that [n] he was taken up from us, must one be ordained [o] to be a witness with us of his resurrection.

23 And they appointed two, Joseph called [p] Barsabas, who was surnamed Justus, and Matthias.

24 And they prayed, and said, Thou, Lord, [q] which knowest the hearts of all *men*, shew whether of these two thou hast chosen,

25 That he may take part of this ministry and apostleship, from which Judas by transgression fell, that he might go to his own place.

26 And they gave forth their lots; and the lot fell upon Matthias; and he was numbered with the eleven apostles.

Anno DOMINI 33.

a Luke 1. 3.
b Mark 16. 19. Luke 9. 51. 1 Tim. 3. 16.
c Matth. 28. 19. Mark 16. 15. John 20. 21.
d Mark 16. 14. John 20. 19. & 21. 1. 1 Cor. 15. 5.
e Luke 24. 43, 49.
‖ Or, *eating together with them.*
f Luke 24. 49. John 14. 16, 26, 27. & 15. 26. & 16. 7.
g Matth. 3. 11. Ch. 11. 16. & 19. 4.
h Joel 2. 28. Chap. 2. 4. & 11. 15.
i Matth. 24. 3.
k Matth. 24. 36. Mark 13. 32. 1 Thess. 5. 1.
l Chap. 2. 1, 4.
‖ Gr. *the power of the Holy Ghost coming upon you.*
m Luke 24. 49.
n Luke 24. 51. John 15. 27. Verse 22. Chap. 2. 32.
o Luke 24. 48.
p Luke 24. 51.
q Verse 2.
r Matth. 28. 3. Chap. 10. 30.
s Chap. 2. 7. & 13. 31.
t Dan. 7. 13. Mat. 24. 30. Mark 13. 26. Luke 21. 27. John 14. 3. 1 Thess. 1. 10. 2 Thess. 1. 10. Rev. 1. 7.
u Luke 24. 50.
x Chap. 9. 37. & 20. 8.
y Matth. 10. 2, 3.
z Luke 6. 15.
a Jude 1.
b Chap. 2. 1. 46.
c Matth. 13. 55.
d Rev. 3. 4.
e Psalm 41. 9.
f Luke 22. 47. John 18. 3.
g Luke 3. 16.
h Chap. 12. 25. & 20. 24. & 21. 19.
i Mat. 27. 5, 7, 8.
k Psalm 69. 25.
l Psalm 109. 8.
‖ Or, *office*, or, *charge.*
m Mark 1. 1.
n Verse 9.
o John 15. 27. Verse 8. Chap. 4. 33.
p Chap. 15. 22.
q 1 Sam. 16. 7. 1 Chron. 28. 9. & 29. 17. Jer. 11. 20. & 17. 10. Chap. 15. 8. Revel. 2. 23.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

CHAP. II.

Anno DOMINI 33.

1 *The descent of the Holy Ghost upon the apostles:* 14 *Peter sheweth Christ's resurrection.* 37 *Many converted.*

AND when [a] the day of Pentecost was fully come, [b] they were all with one accord in one place.

2 And suddenly there came a sound from heaven, as of a rushing mighty wind, and [c] it filled all the house where they were sitting.

3 And there appeared unto them cloven tongues, like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them:

4 And [d] they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and began [e] to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.

5 And there were dwelling at Jerusalem Jews, devout men, out of every nation under heaven.

6 Now, † when this was noised abroad, the multitude came together, and were || confounded, because that every man heard them speak in his own language.

7 And they were all amazed, and marvelled, saying one to another, Behold, are not all these which speak [f] Galileans;

8 And how hear we every man in our own tongue, wherein we were born?

9 Parthians, and Medes, and Elamites, and the dwellers in Mesopotamia, and in Judea, and Cappadocia, in Pontus, and Asia,

10 Phrygia, and Pamphylia, in Egypt, and in the parts of Libya about Cyrene, and strangers of Rome, Jews and proselytes,

11 Cretes, and Arabians, we do hear them speak in our tongues the wonderful works of God.

12 And they were all amazed, and were in doubt, saying one to another, What meaneth this?

13 Others mocking, said, These men are full of new wine.

14 ¶ But Peter, standing up with the eleven, lifted up his voice, and said unto them, Ye men of Judea, and all *ye* that dwell at Jerusalem, be this known unto you, and hearken to my words:

15 For these are not drunken, as ye suppose, [g] seeing it is *but* the third hour of the day.

16 But this is that which was spoken by the prophet Joel;

17 [h] And it shall come to pass in the last days, saith God, [i] I will pour out of my Spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and [k] your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams:

Anno DOMINI 33.

18 [l] And on my servants, and on my handmaidens, I will pour out in those days of my Spirit; and they shall prophesy:

19 And I will shew wonders in heaven above, and signs in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke:

20 The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before that great and notable day of the Lord come:

21 And it shall come to pass, *that* [m] whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be saved.

22 Ye men of Israel, hear these words; Jesus of Nazareth, a man approved of God among you [n] by miracles, and wonders, and signs, which God did by him in the midst of you, as ye yourselves also know:

23 Him, [o] being delivered by the determinate counsel and foreknowledge of God, [p] ye have taken, and by wicked hands have crucified and slain;

24 [q] Whom God hath raised up, having loosed the pains of death: because it was not possible that he should be holden of it.

25 For David speaketh concerning him, [r] I foresaw the Lord always before my face; for he is on my right hand, that I should not be moved:

26 Therefore did my heart rejoice, and my tongue was glad; moreover also, my flesh shall rest in hope:

27 Because thou wilt not leave my soul in hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.

28 Thou hast made known to me the ways of life; thou shalt make me full of joy with thy countenance.

29 Men *and* brethren, || let me freely speak unto you [s] of the patriarch David, that he is both dead and buried, and his sepulchre is with us unto this day.

30 Therefore being a prophet, [t] and knowing that God had sworn with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loins, according to the flesh, he would raise up Christ to sit on his throne;

31 He, seeing this before, spake of the resurrection of Christ, [u] that his soul was not left in hell, neither his flesh did see corruption.

32 [x] This Jesus hath God raised up, [y] whereof we all are witnesses.

33 Therefore [z] being by the right hand of God exalted, and [a] having received of the Father the promise of

---

a Levit. 23. 15. Deut. 16. 9. b Chap. 1. 14.

c Chap. 4. 31.

d Chap. 1. 5. e Mark 16. 17. 1 Cor. 10. 46. 1 Cor. 12. 28, 30. & 13. 1. & 14. 2, &c.

† Or, when this voice was made. || Or, troubled in mind.

f Chap. 1. 11.

g 1 Thess. 5. 7.

h Isa. 44. 3. Ezek. 11. 19. & 36. 27. Joel 2. 28. Zech. 12. 10. John 7. 38. 1 Cor. 12. 13. i Chap. 10. 45. k Chap. 21. 9.

l Joel 2. 28, &c.

m Rom. 10. 13.

n Heb. 2. 4.

o Chap. 4. 28.

p Chap. 5. 30.

q Verse 32. Chap. 3. 15. & 4. 10. & 10. 40. & 13. 30, 34. & 17. 31. Rom. 4. 24. & 8. 11. 1 Cor. 6. 14. & 15. 15. Galat. 1. 1. Eph. 1. 20. Col. 2. 12. 1 Thess. 1. 10. Hebr. 13. 20. 1 Pet. 1. 21.

r Psal. 16. 8.

|| Or, I may.

s 1 Kings 2. 10. Chap. 13. 36.

t Psalm 132. 11. Luke 1. 32. Rom. 1. 3. 2 Tim. 2. 8.

u Psalm 16. 10.

x Verse 24.

y Chap. 1. 8.

z Chap. 5. 31. Philip. 2. 9.

a John 14. 26. & 15. 26. Chap. 1. 4.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 33.

the Holy Ghost, he [b] hath shed forth this, which ye now see and hear.

34 For David is not ascended into the heavens; but he saith himself, [c] The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,

35 Until I make thy foes thy footstool.

36 Therefore let all the house of Israel know assuredly, that God [d] hath made that same Jesus, whom ye have crucified, both Lord and Christ.

37 ¶ Now, when they heard *this*, [e] they were pricked in their heart, and said unto Peter, and to the rest of the apostles, Men *and* brethren, what shall we do?

38 Then Peter said unto them, [f] Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost.

39 For the promise is unto you, and [g] to your children, and [h] to all that are afar off, *even* as many as the Lord our God shall call.

40 And with many other words did he testify and exhort, saying, Save yourselves from this untoward generation.

41 ¶ Then they that gladly received his word were baptized: and the same day there were added *unto them* about three thousand souls.

42 [i] And they continued stedfastly in the apostles' doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers.

43 And fear came upon every soul: and [k] many wonders and signs were done by the apostles.

44 And all that believed were together, and [l] had all things common;

45 And sold their possessions and goods, and [m] parted them to all *men*, as every man had need.

46 [n] And they, continuing daily with one accord [o] in the temple, and [p] breaking bread ‖ from house to house, did eat their meat with gladness and singleness of heart,

47 Praising God, and [q] having favour with all the people. And [r] the Lord added to the church daily such as should be saved.

CHAP. III.

1 *A lame man healed.* 12 *Peter preacheth, and exhorteth to repentance.*

NOW Peter and John went up together [a] into the temple at the hour of prayer, [b] *being* the ninth *hour*.

2 And [c] a certain man, lame from his mother's womb, was carried, whom they laid daily at the gate of the temple which is called Beautiful, [d] to ask alms of the temple;

Anno DOMINI 33.

3 Who, seeing Peter and John about to go into the temple, asked an alms.

4 And Peter, fastening his eyes upon him with John, said, Look on us.

5 And he gave heed unto them, expecting to receive something of them.

6 Then Peter said, Silver and gold have I none; but such as I have give I thee: [e] In the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth rise up and walk.

7 And he took him by the right hand, and lifted *him* up; and immediately his feet and ancle-bones received strength.

8 And he, leaping up, stood, and walked, and entered with them into the temple, walking, and leaping, and praising God.

9 And all the people saw him walking, and praising God:

10 And they knew that it was he which [f] sat for alms at the Beautiful gate of the temple: and they were filled with wonder and amazement at that which had happened unto him.

11 And as the lame man which was healed held Peter and John, all the people ran together unto them in the porch [g] that is called Solomon's, greatly wondering.

12 ¶ And when Peter saw *it*, he answered unto the people, Ye men of Israel, why marvel ye at this? or why look ye so earnestly on us, as though by our own power or holiness we had made this man to walk?

13 [h] The God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Jacob, the God of our fathers, [i] hath glorified his Son Jesus; whom ye delivered up, and [k] denied him in the presence of Pilate, when he was determined to let *him* go.

14 But ye denied [l] the Holy One [m] and the Just, and desired a murderer to be granted unto you;

15 And killed the ‖ Prince of life, [n] whom God hath raised from the dead; [o] whereof we are witnesses.

16 And his name, through faith in his name, hath made this man strong, whom ye see and know; yea, the faith which is by him hath given him this perfect soundness in the presence of you all.

17 And now, brethren, I wot that [p] through ignorance ye did *it*, as *did* also your rulers.

18 But [q] those things, which God before had shewed [r] by the mouth of

b Chap. 10. 45.
c Psalm 110. 1. Matth. 22. 44. 1 Corinth. 15. 25. Eph. 1. 20. Hebr. 1. 13.
d Chap. 4. 31.
e Zech. 12. 10. Luke 3. 10. Chap. 9. 6. & 16. 30.
f Chap. 3. 19.
g Joel 2. 28.
h Ephes. 2. 13.
i Verse 46. Chap. 1. 14.
k Mark 16. 17. Chap. 5. 12.
l Chap. 4. 32, 34.
m Isaiah 58. 7.
n Chap. 1. 14.
o Luke 24. 53. Chap. 5. 42.
p Chap. 20. 7.
‖ Or, *at home.*
q Luke 2. 52. Chap. 4. 33. Rom. 14. 18.
r Chap. 5. 14.
a Chap. 2. 46.
b Psalm 55. 17. Dan. 6. 10. Chap. 10. 3, 30.
c Chap. 14. 8.
d John 9. 8.
e Chap. 4. 10.
f Luke John 9. 8.
g John 10. 23. Chap. 5. 12.
h Chap. 5. 30.
i John 17. 1.
k Matth. 27. 20. Mark 15. 11. Luke 23. 18. John 18. 40. & 19. 15. 1 Ps. 16. 10.
m Chap. 7. 52. & 22. 14.
‖ Or, *Author*, Hebr. 2. 10.
n Chap. 2. 24.
o Chap. 2. 32.
p Luke 23. 34. Ch. 13. 27. 1 Cor. 2. 8. 1 Tim. 1. 13.
q Luke 24. 44.
r Isa. 50. 6. & 53. 5, 8.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 33.

all his prophets, that Christ should suffer, he hath so fulfilled.

19 ¶ [s] Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord;

20 And he shall send Jesus Christ, which before was preached unto you:

21 Whom the heaven must receive until the times of [t] restitution of all things, which God hath spoken by the [u] mouth of all his holy prophets since the world began.

22 For Moses truly said unto the fathers, [x] A Prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you.

23 And it shall come to pass, *that* every soul, which will not hear that Prophet, shall be destroyed from among the people.

24 Yea, and all the prophets from Samuel, and those that follow after, as many as have spoken, have likewise foretold of these days.

25 Ye are the children of the prophets, and of the covenant which God made with our fathers, saying unto Abraham, [y] And in thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

26 [z] Unto you first, God, having raised up his Son Jesus, sent him to bless you, [a] in turning away every one of you from his iniquities.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The rulers imprison Peter and John:* 5 *they are brought before the council.*

AND as they spake unto the people, the priests, and the || captain of the temple, and the Sadducees, came upon them,

2 Being grieved that they taught the people, and preached through Jesus the resurrection from the dead.

3 And they laid hands on them, and put *them* in hold unto the next day: for it was now even-tide.

4 Howbeit many of them which heard the word believed; and the number of the men was about five thousand.

5 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that their rulers, and elders, and scribes,

6 And [a] Annas the high priest, and Caiaphas, and John, and Alexander, and as many as were of the kindred of the high priest, were gathered together at Jerusalem.

7 And when they had set them in the midst, they asked, [b] By what power, or by what name, have ye done this?

Anno DOMINI 33.

8 Then Peter, filled with the Holy Ghost, said unto them, Ye rulers of the people, and elders of Israel,

9 If we this day be examined of the good deed done to the impotent man, by what means he is made whole;

10 Be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Israel, that by the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, [c] whom God raised from the dead, *even* by him doth this man stand here before you whole.

11 [d] This is the stone which was set at nought of you builders, which is become the head of the corner.

12 [f] Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men whereby we must be saved.

13 ¶ Now, when they saw the boldness of Peter and John, and perceived that they were unlearned and ignorant men, they marvelled; and they took knowledge of them, that they had been with Jesus.

14 And beholding the man which was healed standing with them, they could say nothing against it.

15 But, when they had commanded them to go aside out of the council, they conferred among themselves,

16 Saying, [f] What shall we do to these men? for that indeed a notable miracle hath been done by them *is* manifest to all them that dwell in Jerusalem; and we cannot deny *it*.

17 But, that it spread no further among the people, let us straitly threaten them, that they speak henceforth to no man in this name.

18 [g] And they called them, and commanded them not to speak at all, nor teach, in the name of Jesus.

19 But Peter and John answered and said unto them, [h] Whether it be right in the sight of God to hearken unto you more than unto God, judge ye.

20 For we cannot but speak the things which [i] we have seen and heard.

21 So when they had further threatened them, they let them go, finding nothing how they might punish them, [k] because of the people; for all *men* glorified God for [l] that which was done.

22 For the man was above forty years old on whom this miracle of healing was shewed.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 33.

23 ¶ And, being let go, [m] they went to their own company, and reported all that the chief priests and elders had said unto them.

[m] Chap. 12. 12.

24 And when they heard that, they lifted up their voice to God with one accord, and said, Lord, thou *art* God, which hast made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and all that in them is;

25 Who by the mouth of thy servant David hast said, [n] Why did the heathen rage, and the people imagine vain things?

[n] Psal. 2. 1.

26 The kings of the earth stood up, and the rulers were gathered together against the Lord, and against his Christ.

27 For [o] of a truth against thy holy child Jesus, whom thou hast anointed, both Herod and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of Israel, were gathered together,

[o] Matth. 26. 3 Luke 23. 1, 8.

28 [p] For to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel determined before to be done.

[p] Chap. 2. 23.

29 And now, Lord, behold their threatnings: and grant unto thy servants, [q] that with all boldness they may speak thy word.

[q] Eph. 6. 19.

30 By stretching forth thine hand to heal; and that signs and wonders may be done by the name of thy holy child Jesus.

31 ¶ And when they had prayed, [r] the place was shaken where they were assembled together; and they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and they spake the word of God with boldness.

[r] Chap. 2. 2, 4. & 16. 26.

32 And the multitude of them that believed [s] were of one heart and of one soul: [t] neither said any *of them* that ought of the things which he possessed was his own; but they had all things common.

[s] 1 Pet. 3. 8. [t] Chap 2. 44.

33 And with great power gave the apostles [u] witness of the resurrection of the Lord Jesus: and [x] great grace was upon them all.

[u] Chap. 1. 22. [x] Chap. 2. 47.

34 Neither was there any among them that lacked: for as many as were possessors of lands or houses sold them, and brought the prices of the things that were sold,

35 [y] And laid *them* down at the apostles' feet: and distribution was made unto every man according as he had need.

[y] Verse 37.

36 And Joses, who by the apostles was surnamed Barnabas, (which is, being interpreted, The son of consolation,) a Levite, *and* of the country of Cyprus,

37 Having land, sold *it*, and brought the money, [z] and laid *it* at the apostles' feet.

Anno DOMINI 33.

[z] Chap. 5.

CHAP. V.

1, 10 *Ananias and Sapphira fall down dead.* 17 *The apostles are imprisoned, but released by an angel.*

BUT a certain man named Ananias, with Sapphira his wife, sold a possession,

2 And kept back *part* of the price, his wife also being privy *to it*, and brought a certain part, and laid *it* [a] at the apostles' feet.

[a] Chap. 4. 37.

3 But Peter said, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart || to lie to the Holy Ghost, and to keep back *part* of the price of the land?

|| Or, *to deceive.*

4 Whiles it remained, was it not thine own? and after it was sold, was it not in thine own power? Why hast thou conceived this thing in thine heart? thou hast not lied unto men, but unto God.

5 And Ananias, hearing these words, fell down, and gave up the ghost: and great fear came on all them that heard these things.

6 And the young men arose, [b] wound him up, and carried *him* out, and buried *him*.

[b] John 19. 40.

7 And it was about the space of three hours after, when his wife, not knowing what was done, came in.

8 And Peter answered unto her, Tell me whether ye sold the land for so much? And she said, Yea, for so much.

9 Then Peter said unto her, How is it that ye have agreed together to tempt the Spirit of the Lord? Behold, the feet of them which have buried thy husband *are* at the door, and shall carry thee out.

10 Then fell she down straightway at his feet, and yielded up the ghost: and the young men came in, and found her dead, and, carrying *her* forth, buried *her* by her husband.

11 And great fear came upon all the church, and upon as many as heard these things.

12 ¶ And [c] by the hands of the apostles were many signs and wonders wrought among the people; (and they were all with one accord [d] in Solomon's porch.

[c] Chap. 2. 43. [d] Chap. 3. 11.

13 And [e] of the rest durst no man join himself to them: [f] but the people magnified them.

[e] John 9. 22. & 12. 42. & 19. 38. [f] Chap. 4. 21.

14 And believers were the more added to the Lord, multitudes both of men and women:)

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 33.

15 Insomuch that they brought forth the sick || into the streets, and laid *them* on beds and couches, [g] that at the least the shadow of Peter passing by might overshadow some of them.

16 There came also a multitude *out* of the cities round about unto Jerusalem, bringing [h] sick folks, and them which were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed every one.

17 ¶ Then the high priest rose up, and all they that were with him, (which is the sect of the Sadducees,) and were filled with || indignation,

18 And laid their hands on the apostles, and put them in the common prison.

19 But [i] the angel of the Lord by night opened the prison-doors, and brought them forth, and said,

20 Go, stand and speak in the temple to the people [k] all the words of this life.

21 And when they heard *that*, they entered into the temple early in the morning, and taught. But the high priest came, and they that were with him, and called the council together, and all the senate of the children of Israel, and sent to the prison to have them brought.

22 But when the officers came, and found them not in the prison, they returned, and told,

23 Saying, The prison truly found we shut with all safety, and the keepers standing without before the doors: but, when we had opened, we found no man within.

24 Now, when the high priest, and [l] the captain of the temple, and the chief priests, heard these things, they doubted of them whereunto this would grow.

25 Then came one and told them, saying, Behold, the men whom ye put in prison are standing in the temple, and teaching the people.

26 Then went the captain with the officers, and brought them without violence: ([m] for they feared the people, lest they should have been stoned:)

27 And when they had brought them, they set *them* before the council: and the high priest asked them;

28 Saying, [n] Did not we straitly command you that ye should not teach in this name? and, behold, ye have filled Jerusalem with your doctrine, and intend to bring this man's blood upon us.

29 ¶ Then Peter and the *other* apostles answered and said, [o] We ought to obey God rather than men.

30 [p] The God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom ye slew, and [q] hanged on a tree;

31 [r] Him hath God exalted with his right hand *to be* [s] a Prince and a Saviour, [t] for to give repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of sins.

32 And [u] we are his witnesses of these things; and *so is* also the Holy Ghost, [x] whom God hath given to them that obey him.

33 ¶ [y] When they heard *that*, they were cut *to the heart*, and took counsel to slay them.

34 Then stood there up one in the council, a Pharisee, named [z] Gamaliel, a doctor of the law, had in reputation among all the people, and commanded to put the apostles forth a little space;

35 And said unto them, Ye men of Israel, take heed to yourselves what ye intend to do as touching these men.

36 For before these days rose up Theudas, boasting himself to be somebody; to whom a number of men, about four hundred, joined themselves: who was slain; and all, as many as || obeyed him, were scattered, and brought to nought.

37 After this man rose up Judas of Galilee, in the days of the taxing, and drew away much people after him: he also perished; and all, *even* as many as obeyed him, were dispersed.

38 And now I say unto you, Refrain from these men, and let them alone: [a] for if this counsel or this work be of men, it will come to nought:

39 But if it be of God, ye cannot overthrow it; lest haply ye be found even [b] to fight against God.

40 And to him they agreed: and when they had [c] called the apostles, and beaten *them*, they commanded that they should not speak in the name of Jesus, and let them go.

41 ¶ And they departed from the presence of the council, [d] rejoicing that they were counted worthy to suffer shame for his name.

42 And daily [e] in the temple, and in every house, they ceased not to teach and preach Jesus Christ.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The apostles' care for the poor, and preaching the word.* 5 *Seven deacons chosen.* 8 *Stephen's faith,* &c.

AND in those days, when the number of the disciples was multiplied, there arose a murmuring of

Or, every street.
Mat. 9. 21. 14. 36. h. 19. 12.
Mark 16. 7, 18.
Or, envy.
Ch. 12. 7. & 16. 26.
k John 6. 68.
l Luke 22. 4. Chap. 4. 1.
m Matth. 21. 26. Ch. 4. 21.
n Ch. 4. 18.
o Ch. 4. 19.
p Chap. 3. 13, 15.
q Ch. 10. 39. & 13. 29. 1 Pet. 2. 24.
r Chap. 2. 33, 36. Hebr. 2. 10. See Luke 24. 47.
s Ch. 3. 15.
t Ch. 3. 26.
u John 15. 26, 27.
x Chap. 2. 4.
y Ch. 7. 54.
z Ch. 22. 3.
The third year before the account called Anno DOMINI.
|| Or, believed.
a Prov. 21. 30. Isa. 8. 10. Mat. 15. 13.
b Ch. 9. 5. & 25. 9.
c Ch. 4. 18.
d Matth. 5. 12. Hebr. 10. 34. James 1. 2. 1 Peter 4. 13, 16.
e Ch. 2. 46.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 33.

the [a] Grecians against the Hebrews, because their widows were neglected [b] in the daily ministration.

2 Then the twelve called the multitude of the disciples *unto them*, and said, [c] It is not reason that we should leave the word of God, and serve tables.

3 Wherefore, brethren, [d] look ye out among you seven men of honest report, full of the Holy Ghost and wisdom, whom we may appoint over this business.

4 But we [e] will give ourselves continually to prayer, and to the ministry of the word.

5 ¶ And the saying pleased the whole multitude: and they chose Stephen, [f] a man full of faith and of the Holy Ghost, and [g] Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and [h] Nicolas a proselyte of Antioch;

6 Whom they set before the apostles: and when they had prayed, [i] they laid *their* hands on them.

7 And [k] the word of God increased; and the number of the disciples multiplied in Jerusalem greatly: and a great company [l] of the priests were obedient to the faith.

8 ¶ And Stephen, full of faith and power, did great wonders and miracles among the people.

9 ¶ Then there arose certain of the synagogue, which is called *the synagogue* of the Libertines, and Cyrenians, and Alexandrians, and of them of Cilicia and of Asia, disputing with Stephen.

10 And [m] they were not able to resist the wisdom and the spirit by which he spake.

11 Then they suborned men, which said, We have heard him speak blasphemous words against Moses, and *against* God.

12 And they stirred up the people, and the elders, and the scribes, and came upon *him*, and caught him, and brought *him* to the council,

13 And set up false witnesses, which said, This man ceaseth not to speak blasphemous words against this holy place, and the law:

14 For we have heard him say, that this Jesus of Nazareth shall [n] destroy this place, and shall change the || customs which Moses delivered us.

15 And all that sat in the council, looking stedfastly on him, saw his face as it had been the face of an angel.

a Ch. 9. 29. & 11. 20.
b Ch. 4. 35.
c Exod. 18. 17.
d Deuter. 1. 13. Ch. 1. 21. & 16. 2. 1 Tim. 3. 7.
e Ch. 2. 42.
f Chap. 11. 24.
g Chap. 8. 5, 26. & 21. 8.
h Revel. 2. 6, 15.
i Ch. 8. 17. & 13. 3. 1 Tim. 4. 14. & 5. 22. 2 Tim. 1. 6.
k Ch. 12. 24. & 19. 20. Coloss. 1. 6.
l John 12. 42.
m Luke 21. 14. See Exod. 4. 12. Isa. 54. 17.
n Ch. 25. 8.
¶ Or, *rites.*

CHAP. VII.

Anno DOMINI 33.

1 *Stephen called upon to answer to his accusation: 54 he is stoned to death.*

THEN said the high priest, Are these things so?

2 And he said, [a] Men, brethren, and fathers, hearken; The God of glory appeared unto our father Abraham, when he was in Mesopotamia, before he dwelt in Charran,

3 And said unto him, [b] Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and come into the land which I shall shew thee.

4 Then [c] came he out of the land of the Chaldeans, and dwelt in Charran: and from thence, when his father was dead, he removed him into this land, wherein ye now dwell.

5 And he gave him none inheritance in it, no, not *so much as* to set his foot on: [d] yet he promised that he would give it to him for a possession, and to his seed after him, when *as yet* he had no child.

6 And God spake on this wise, [e] That his seed should sojourn in a strange land; and that they should bring them into bondage, and entreat *them* evil [f] four hundred years.

7 And the nation to whom they shall be in bondage will I judge, said God: and after that shall they come forth, and [g] serve me in this place.

8 [h] And he gave him the covenant of circumcision: [i] and so *Abraham* begat Isaac, and circumcised him the eighth day; [k] and Isaac *begat* Jacob; and [l] Jacob *begat* the twelve patriarchs.

9 [m] And the patriarchs, moved with envy, sold Joseph into Egypt: but God was with him,

10 And delivered him out of all his afflictions, [n] and gave him favour and wisdom in the sight of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and he made him governor over Egypt and all his house.

11 [o] Now there came a dearth over all the land of Egypt and Chanaan, and great affliction: and our fathers found no sustenance.

12 [p] But when Jacob heard that there was corn in Egypt, he sent out our fathers first.

13 [q] And at the second *time* Joseph was made known to his brethren; and Joseph's kindred was made known unto Pharaoh.

14 Then sent Joseph, and called his father Jacob to *him*, and [r] all his kindred, threescore and fifteen souls.

15 [s] So Jacob went down into Egypt, [t] and died, he, and our fathers,

a Ch. 22. 1.
b Genes. 12. 1, 5, 6.
c Genes. 11. 31.
d Gen. 12. 7. & 13. 15.
e Genes. 15. 13, 16.
f Exod. 12. 40. Galat. 3. 17.
g Exod. 3. 12.
h Genes. 17. 9, 10, 11.
i Genes. 21. 2, 3, 4.
k Genes. 25. 26.
l Genes. 29. 31, &c. & 30. 5, &c. & 35. 23.
m Gen. 37. 4, 28. Ps. 105. 17.
n Genes. 41. 37.
o Genes. 41. 54.
p Gen. 42. 1.
q Genes. 45. 4, 16.
r Genes. 46. 27. Deuter. 10. 22.
s Gen. 46. 6.
t Genes. 49. 33.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 33.

16 And [u] were carried over into Sychem, and laid in [x] the sepulchre that Abraham bought for a sum of money of the sons of Emmor, *the father* of Sychem.

17 But when the time of the promise drew nigh, which God had sworn to Abraham, [y] the people grew and multiplied in Egypt,

18 Till another king arose, which knew not Joseph:

19 The same dealt subtilely with our kindred, and evil entreated our fathers, [z] so that they cast out their young children, to the end they might not live.

20 [a] In which time Moses was born, and [b] was || exceeding fair, and nourished up in his father's house three months:

21 And when he was cast out, Pharaoh's daughter took him up, and nourished him for her own son.

22 And Moses was learned in all the wisdom of the Egyptians, and was [c] mighty in words and in deeds.

23 And when he was full forty years old, it came into his heart to visit his brethren the children of Israel.

24 [d] And seeing one *of them* suffer wrong, he defended *him*, and avenged him that was oppressed, and smote the Egyptian:

25 || For he supposed his brethren would have understood how that God by his hand would deliver them; but they understood not.

26 [e] And the next day he shewed himself unto them as they strove, and would have set them at one again, saying, Sirs, ye are brethren; why do ye wrong one to another?

27 But he that did his neighbour wrong thrust him away, saying, [f] Who made thee a ruler and a judge over us?

28 Wilt thou kill me, as thou didst the Egyptian yesterday?

29 Then fled Moses at this saying, and was a stranger in the land of Madian, where he begat two sons.

30 [g] And when forty years were expired, there appeared to him, in the wilderness of mount Sina, an angel of the Lord in a flame of fire in a bush.

31 When Moses saw *it*, he wondered at the sight: and as he drew near to behold *it*, the voice of the Lord came unto him,

32 *Saying*, [h] I *am* the God of thy fathers, the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. Then Moses trembled, and durst not behold.

33 [i] Then said the Lord to him, Put off thy shoes from thy feet: for the place where thou standest is holy ground.

34 I have seen, I have seen the affliction of my people which is in Egypt, and I have heard their groaning, and am come down to deliver them. And now come, I will send thee into Egypt.

35 This Moses, whom they refused, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge? the same did God send *to be* a ruler and a deliverer, by the hand of the angel which appeared to him in the bush.

36 He brought them out, after that he had [k] shewed wonders and signs in the land of Egypt, and in the Red sea, [l] and in the wilderness forty years.

37 ¶ This is that Moses which said unto the children of Israel, [m] A Prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, || like unto me; [n] him shall ye hear.

38 [o] This is he that was in the church in the wilderness with [p] the angel which spake to him in the mount Sina, and *with* our fathers: who received the lively [q] oracles to give unto us;

39 To whom our fathers would not obey, but thrust *him* from them, and in their hearts turned back again into Egypt,

40 [r] Saying unto Aaron, Make us gods to go before us: for *as for* this Moses, which brought us out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

41 And they made a calf in those days, and offered sacrifice unto the idol, and rejoiced in the works of their own hands.

42 Then [s] God turned, and gave them up to worship [t] the host of heaven; as it is written in the book of the prophets, [u] O ye house of Israel, have ye offered to me slain beasts and sacrifices *by the space of* forty years in the wilderness?

43 Yea, ye took up the tabernacle of Moloch, and the star of your god Remphan, figures which ye made to worship them: and I will carry you away beyond Babylon.

44 Our fathers had the tabernacle of witness in the wilderness, as he had appointed, || speaking unto Moses, [x] that he should make it according to the fashion that he had seen:

Anno DOMINI 33.

i Josh. 5. 15.
k Exod. 7, & 8, & 9, & 10, & 11, & 14.
l Exod. 16. 1, 35.
m Deut. 18. 15, 18. Chap. 3. 22.
|| Or, *as myself.*
n Mat. 17. 5.
o Exod. 19. 3, 17.
p Isa. 63. 9. Galat. 3. 19.
q Rom. 3. 2.
r Exod. 32. 1.
s Ps. 81. 12. Ezek. 20. 25, 39. Rom. 1. 24. 2 Thess. 2. 11.
t Jerem. 19. 13.
u Amos 5. 25.
|| Or, *who spake.*
x Exod. 25. 40. Hebr. 8. 5.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 33.

45 [y] Which also our fathers ‖ that came after brought in with Jesus into the possession of the Gentiles, whom God drave out before the face of our fathers, unto the days of David;

46 [z] Who found favour before God, and [a] desired to find a tabernacle for the God of Jacob.

47 [b] But Solomon built him an house.

48 Howbeit [c] the most High dwelleth not in temples made with hands; as saith the prophet,

49 [d] Heaven *is* my throne, and earth *is* my footstool: what house will ye build me? saith the Lord; or what *is* the place of my rest?

50 Hath not my hand made all these things?

51 ¶ Ye [e] stiff-necked and [f] uncircumcised in heart and ears, ye do always resist the Holy Ghost: as your fathers *did*, so *do* ye.

52 [g] Which of the prophets have not your fathers persecuted? and they have slain them which shewed before of the coming of [h] the Just One; of whom ye have been now the betrayers and murderers:

53 [i] Who have received the law by the disposition of angels, and have not kept *it*.

54 ¶ [k] When they heard these things, they were cut to the heart, and they gnashed on him with *their* teeth.

55 But he, being full of the Holy Ghost, looked up stedfastly into heaven, and saw the glory of God, and Jesus standing on the right hand of God,

56 And said, Behold, [l] I see the heavens opened, and the [m] Son of man standing on the right hand of God.

57 Then they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord,

58 And [n] cast *him* out of the city, and stoned *him*: and [o] the witnesses laid down their clothes at a young man's feet, whose name was Saul.

59 And they stoned Stephen, [p] calling upon *God*, and saying, Lord Jesus, [q] receive my spirit.

60 And he [r] kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, [s] Lord, lay not this sin to their charge. And when he had said this, he fell asleep.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The church planted in Samaria by Philip:* 26 *he is sent to convert and baptize the Ethiopian eunuch.*

AND [a] Saul was consenting unto his death. And at that time there was a great persecution against the church which was at Jerusalem: and [b] they were all scattered abroad throughout the regions of Judea and Samaria, except the apostles.

Anno DOMINI 34.

2 And devout men carried Stephen *to his burial*, and [c] made great lamentation over him.

3 As for Saul, [d] he made havock of the church, entering into every house, and haling men and women, committed *them* to prison.

4 Therefore [e] they that were scattered abroad went every where preaching the word.

5 Then [f] Philip went down to the city of Samaria, and preached Christ unto them.

6 And the people with one accord gave heed unto those things which Philip spake, hearing and seeing the miracles which he did.

7 For [g] unclean spirits, crying with loud voice, came out of many that were possessed *with them*: and many taken with palsies, and that were lame, were healed.

8 And there was great joy in that city.

9 But there was a certain man, called Simon, which beforetime in the same city [h] used sorcery, and bewitched the people of Samaria, giving out that himself was some great one:

10 To whom they all gave heed, from the least to the greatest, saying, This man is the great power of God.

11 And to him they had regard, because that of long time he had bewitched them with sorceries.

12 But when they believed Philip, preaching the things [i] concerning the kingdom of God, and the name of Jesus Christ, they were baptized, both men and women.

13 Then Simon himself believed also: and when he was baptized, he continued with Philip, and wondered, beholding the † miracles and signs which were done.

14 ¶ Now, when the apostles which were at Jerusalem heard that Samaria had received the word of God, they sent unto them Peter and John:

15 Who, when they were come down, prayed for them, [k] that they might receive the Holy Ghost.

16 (For [l] as yet he was fallen upon none of them: only [m] they were baptized in [n] the name of the Lord Jesus.)

17 Then [o] laid they *their* hands on them, and they received the Holy Ghost.

18 And when Simon saw that through laying on of the apostles'

[y] Joshua 3. 14. ‖ Or, *having received.* [z] 1 Sam. 16. 1. Ch. 13. 22. [a] Ps. 132. 4. [b] 1 Kings 6. 1. 1 Chron. 17. 12. [c] 1 Kings 8. 27. Ch. 17. 24. [d] 1 Kings 8. 27. Isaiah 66. 1. 2. Mat. 5. 34. & 23. 22. [e] Exod. 32. 9. Isa. 48. 4. [f] Levit. 26. 41. Deuter. 10. 16. Jerem. 4. 4. & 6. 10. & 9. 26. [g] Mat. 23. 34, 37. [h] Ch. 3. 14. [i] Exod. 20. 1. Galat. 3. 19. Hebr. 2. 2 [k] Ch. 5. 33. [l] Ezek. 1. 1. Mat. 3. 16. Ch. 10. 11. [m] Daniel 7. 13. [n] 1 Kings 21. 13. Luke 4. 29. Hebr. 13. 12. [o] Deuter. 17. 7. Ch. 22. 20. [p] Ch. 9. 14. [q] Ps. 31. 5. Luke 23. 46. [r] Ch. 9. 40. & 20. 36. & 21. 5. [s] Mat. 5. 44. Luke 23. 34.

[a] D. 34. Ch. 7. 58. 22. 20.

[b] Ch. 11. 19.

[c] Gen. 23. 2. & 50. 10. 2 Sam. 3. 31.

[d] Chap. 22. 4. & 26. 10, 11. 1 Cor. 15. 9. Galat. 1. 13. 1 Tim. 1. 13.

[e] Matth. 10. 23. Ch. 11. 19.

[f] Chap. 6. 5.

[g] Mark 16. 17.

[h] Ch. 13. 6.

[i] Chap. 1. 3.

† Gr. *signs and great miracles.*

[k] Ch. 2. 38.

[l] Ch. 19. 2.

[m] Matth. 28. 19. Ch. 2. 38.

[n] Ch. 10. 48. & 19. 5.

[o] Ch. 6. 6. & 19. 6. Hebr. 6. 2.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 34.

hands the Holy Ghost was given, he offered them money,

19 Saying, Give me also this power, that on whomsoever I lay hands, he may receive the Holy Ghost.

20 But Peter said unto him, Thy money perish with thee, because [p] thou hast thought that the gift of God may be purchased with money.

Mat. 10. 8. 2 Kings 16.

21 Thou hast neither part nor lot in this matter: for thy heart is not right in the sight of God.

22 Repent therefore of this thy wickedness, and pray God, [q] if perhaps the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee.

Daniel 27. Tim. 2. 25.

23 For I perceive that thou art in [r] the gall of bitterness, and *in* the bond of iniquity.

Hebr. 15.

24 Then answered Simon, and said, [s] Pray ye to the Lord for me, that none of these things which ye have spoken come upon me.

Numb. 7. Kings 6.

25 And they, when they had testified and preached the word of the Lord, returned to Jerusalem, and preached the gospel in many villages of the Samaritans.

26 ¶ And the angel of the Lord spake unto Philip, saying, Arise, and go toward the south, unto the way that goeth down from Jerusalem unto Gaza, which is desert.

27 And he arose and went: and, behold, [t] a man of Ethiopia, an eunuch of great authority under Candace queen of the Ethiopians, who had the charge of all her treasure, and [u] had come to Jerusalem for to worship,

Eph. 0. John 20.

28 Was returning, and sitting in his chariot, read Esaias the prophet.

29 Then the Spirit said unto Philip, Go near, and join thyself to this chariot.

30 And Philip ran thither to *him*, and heard him read the prophet Esaias, and said, Understandest thou what thou readest?

31 And he said, How can I, except some man should guide me? and he desired Philip that he would come up and sit with him.

32 The place of the scripture which he read was this, [x] He was led as a sheep to the slaughter; and like a lamb dumb before his shearer, so opened he not his mouth:

Is. 53. 7.

33 In his humiliation his judgment was taken away; and who shall declare his generation? for his life is taken from the earth.

34 And the eunuch answered Philip, and said, I pray thee, of whom speaketh the prophet this? of himself, or of some other man?

Anno DOMINI 34.

35 Then Philip opened his mouth, and began at the same scripture, and preached unto him Jesus.

36 And as they went on *their* way, they came unto a certain water: and the eunuch said, See, *here is* water; [y] what doth hinder me to be baptized?

y Ch. 10. 47.

37 And Philip said, If thou believest with all thine heart, thou mayest. And he answered and said, [z] I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God.

z Matth. 16. 16. John 6. 69. & 11. 27. Chap. 9. 20. 1 John 4. 15. & 5. 5.

38 And he commanded the chariot to stand still: and they went down both into the water, both Philip and the eunuch; and he baptized him.

39 And when they were come up out of the water, [a] the Spirit of the Lord caught away Philip, that the eunuch saw him no more: and he went on his way rejoicing.

a 1 Kings 18. 12. 2 Kings 2. 16. Ezek. 3. 12, 14.

40 But Philip was found at Azotus: and passing through, he preached in all the cities, till he came to Cesarea.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Saul, going toward Damascus, is called by Christ:* 10 *Ananias is sent to him; he is baptized, and preacheth Christ:* 23 *the Jews seek to kill him.*

AND [a] Saul, yet breathing out threatenings and slaughter against the disciples of the Lord, went unto the high priest,

A. D. 35. a Ch. 8. 3. Galat. 1. 13. 1 Tim. 1. 13.

2 And desired of him letters to Damascus to the synagogues, that if he found any † of this way, whether they were men or women, he might bring them bound unto Jerusalem.

† Gr. *of the way:* So Chap. 19. 9, 23.

3 And [b] as he journeyed, he came near Damascus; and suddenly there shined round about him a light from heaven:

b Ch. 22. 6. & 26. 12. 1 Corinth. 15. 8.

4 And he fell to the earth, and heard a voice saying unto him, Saul, Saul, [c] why persecutest thou me?

c Mat. 25. 40, &c.

5 And he said, Who art thou, Lord? And the Lord said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest. [d] *It is* hard for thee to kick against the pricks.

d Ch. 5. 39.

6 And he, trembling and astonished, said, Lord, [e] what wilt thou have me to do? And the Lord *said* unto him, Arise, and go into the city, and it shall be told thee what thou must do.

e Luke 3. 10. Ch. 2. 37. & 16. 30.

7 And the [f] men which journeyed with him stood speechless, hearing a voice, but seeing no man.

f Dan. 10. 7. See Chap. 22. 9. & 26. 13.

8 And Saul arose from the earth; and when his eyes were opened, he saw no man: but they led him by the hand, and brought *him* into Damascus.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 35.

9 And he was three days without sight, and neither did eat nor drink.

10 ¶ And there was a certain disciple at Damascus, [g] named Ananias; and to him said the Lord in a vision, Ananias. And he said, Behold, I *am here*, Lord.

g Chap. 22. 12.

11 And the Lord *said* unto him, Arise, and go into the street which is called Straight, and enquire in the house of Judas for *one* called Saul [h] of Tarsus: for, behold, he prayeth,

h Ch. 21. 39. & 22. 3.

12 And hath seen in a vision a man named Ananias coming in, and putting *his* hand on him, that he might receive his sight.

13 Then Ananias answered, Lord, I have heard by many of this man, [i] how much evil he hath done to thy saints at Jerusalem:

i Verse 1.

14 And here he hath authority from the chief priests to bind all [k] that call on thy name.

k Verse 21. Ch. 7. 59. & 22. 16. 1 Cor. 1. 2. 2 Tim. 2. 22.

15 But the Lord said unto him, Go thy way: for [l] he is a chosen vessel unto me, to bear my name before [m] the Gentiles, and [n] kings, and the children of Israel:

l Ch. 13. 2. & 22. 21. Rom. 1. 1. Galat. 1. 15. Ephes. 3. 8. 1 Tim. 2. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 11. m Rom. 1. 5. n Chap. 25. 22.

16 For [o] I will shew him how great things he must suffer for my name's sake.

o Ch. 21. 11. 2 Corinth. 11. 23.

17 And [p] Ananias went his way, and entered into the house; and [q] putting his hands on him, said, Brother Saul, the Lord, *even* Jesus, that appeared unto thee in the way as thou camest, hath sent me, that thou mightest receive thy sight, and [r] be filled with the Holy Ghost.

p Chap. 22. 12. q Ch. 8. 17. r Ch. 8. 17.

18 And immediately there fell from his eyes as it had been scales: and he received sight forthwith, and arose, and was baptized.

19 And when he had received meat, he was strengthened. Then was Saul certain days with the disciples which were at Damascus.

20 And straightway he preached Christ in the synagogues, [s] that he is the Son of God.

s Ch. 8. 37.

21 But all that heard *him* were amazed, and said, Is not this he that destroyed them which called on this name in Jerusalem, and came hither for that intent, that he might bring them bound unto the chief priests?

22 But Saul increased the more in strength, and confounded the Jews which dwelt at Damascus, proving that this is very Christ.

23 ¶ And after that many days were fulfilled, the Jews took counsel to kill him:

Anno DOMINI 37.

24 [t] But their laying await was known of Saul: and they watched the gates day and night to kill him.

t 2 Corinth. 11. 32.

25 Then the disciples took him by night, and [u] let *him* down by the wall in a basket.

u Josh. 2. 15. 1 Sam. 19. 12.

26 ¶ And [x] when Saul was come to Jerusalem, he assayed to join himself to the disciples: but they were all afraid of him, and believed not that he was a disciple.

x Chap. 22. 17.

27 But [y] Barnabas took him, and brought *him* to the apostles, and declared unto them how he had seen the Lord in the way, and that he had spoken to him, and how he had preached boldly at Damascus in the name of Jesus.

y Ch. 4. 36.

28 And [z] he was with them coming in and going out at Jerusalem.

z Gal. 1. 18.

29 And he spake boldly in the name of the Lord Jesus, and disputed against the [a] Grecians: but they went about to slay him.

a Chap. 6. 1.

30 *Which* when the brethren knew, they brought him down to Cesarea, and sent him forth to Tarsus.

31 ¶ Then had the churches rest throughout all Judea, and Galilee, and Samaria, and were edified; and walking in the fear of the Lord, and in the comfort of the Holy Ghost, were multiplied.

32 ¶ And it came to pass, as Peter passed [b] throughout all *quarters*, he came down also to the saints which dwelt at Lydda:

A. D. 38. b Ch. 8. 14.

33 And there he found a certain man named Eneas, which had kept his bed eight years, and was sick of the palsy.

34 And Peter said unto him, Eneas, Jesus Christ maketh thee whole: arise, and make thy bed. And he arose immediately.

35 And all that dwelt in Lydda and [c] Saron saw him, and turned to the Lord.

c 1 Chron. 5. 16.

36 ¶ Now there was at Joppa a certain disciple named Tabitha, which, by interpretation, is called ‖ Dorcas: this woman was full [d] of good works and almsdeeds which she did.

‖ Or, *Dor*, or, *Hor*. d Tit. 3. 8.

37 And it came to pass in those days, that she was sick, and died: whom when they had washed, they laid *her* in [e] an upper chamber.

e Ch. 1. 13.

38 And forasmuch as Lydda was nigh to Joppa, and the disciples had heard that Peter was there, they sent unto him two men, desiring *him* that he would not ‖ delay to come to them.

‖ Or, *be grieved*.

D. 37.
University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 38.

39 Then Peter arose, and went with them. When he was come, they brought him into the upper chamber: and all the widows stood by him weeping, and shewing the coats and garments which Dorcas made while she was with them.

40 But Peter put them all forth, and [f] kneeled down, and prayed; and, turning *him* to the body, said, Tabitha, arise. And she opened her eyes: and when she saw Peter, she sat up.

f Ch. 7. 60.

41 And he gave her *his* hand, and lifted her up: and when he had called the saints and widows, he presented her alive.

42 And it was known throughout all Joppa; and many believed in the Lord.

43 And it came to pass, that he tarried many days in Joppa with one [g] Simon a tanner.

g Ch. 10. 6.

CHAP. X.

1 *Cornelius sendeth for Peter.* 17 *Peter goeth to Cesarea:* 34 *he preacheth.* 44 *The Holy Ghost falleth on the hearers, whereupon they are baptized.*

THERE was a certain man in Cesarea, called Cornelius, a centurion of the band called the Italian *band*,

V. D. 41.

2 [a] *A* devout *man*, and one that feared God with all his house, which gave much alms to the people, and prayed to God alway:

a Chap. 22. 12.

3 He saw in a vision evidently, about the ninth hour of the day, an angel of God coming in to him, and saying unto him, Cornelius.

4 And when he looked on him, he was afraid, and said, What is it, Lord? And he said unto him, Thy prayers and thine alms are come up for a memorial before God.

5 And now send men to Joppa, and call for *one* Simon, whose surname is Peter:

b Ch. 9. 43.

6 He lodgeth with one [b] Simon a tanner, whose house is by the sea-side: he shall tell thee what thou oughtest to do.

7 And when the angel which spake unto Cornelius was departed, he called two of his household servants, and a devout soldier of them that waited on him continually;

8 And when he had declared all *these* things unto them, he sent them to Joppa.

9 ¶ On the morrow, as they went on their journey, and drew nigh unto the city, [c] Peter went up upon the house-top to pray about the sixth hour.

c Chap. 22. 17, &c.

10 And he became very hungry, and would have eaten: but, while they made ready, he fell into a trance,

Anno DOMINI 41.

11 And [d] saw heaven opened, and a certain vessel descending unto him, as it had been a great sheet knit at the four corners, and let down to the earth;

d Ch. 7. 56. Rev. 19. 11.

12 Wherein were all manner of four-footed beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.

13 And there came a voice to him, Rise, Peter; kill, and eat.

14 But Peter said, Not so, Lord; [e] for I have never eaten any thing that is common or unclean.

e Lev. 11. 4. Deuter. 14. 7. Ezek. 4. 14.

15 And the voice *spake* unto him again the second time, [f] What God hath cleansed, *that* call not thou common.

f Matth. 15. 11. Rom. 14. 17, 20. 1 Tim. 4. 4. Tit. 1. 15.

16 This was done thrice: and the vessel was received up again into heaven.

17 ¶ Now, while Peter doubted in himself what this vision which he had seen should mean, behold, the men which were sent from Cornelius had made enquiry for Simon's house, and stood before the gate,

18 And called, and asked whether Simon, which was surnamed Peter, were lodged there.

19 ¶ While Peter thought on the vision, the Spirit said unto him, Behold, three men seek thee.

20 [g] Arise therefore, and get thee down, and go with them, doubting nothing; for I have sent them.

g Ch. 15. 7.

21 Then Peter went down to the men which were sent unto him from Cornelius, and said, Behold, I am he whom ye seek: what *is* the cause wherefore ye are come?

22 And they said, Cornelius the centurion, a just man, and one that feareth God, and [h] of good report among all the nation of the Jews, was warned from God by an holy angel to send for thee into his house, and to hear words of thee.

h Chap. 22. 12.

23 Then called he them in, and lodged *them*. And on the morrow Peter went away with them, and certain brethren from Joppa accompanied him.

24 And the morrow after they entered into Cesarea. And Cornelius waited for them, and had called together his kinsmen and near friends.

25 ¶ And as Peter was coming in, Cornelius met him, and fell down at his feet, and worshipped *him*.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 41.

26 But Peter took him up, saying, [i] Stand up; I myself also am a man.

27 And as he talked with him, he went in, and found many that were come together.

28 And he said unto them, Ye know how [k] that it is an unlawful thing for a man that is a Jew to keep company, or come unto one of another nation; but [l] God hath shewed me that I should not call any man common or unclean.

29 Therefore came I *unto you* without gainsaying, as soon as I was sent for: I ask therefore for what intent ye have sent for me?

30 And Cornelius said, Four days ago I was fasting until this hour; and at the ninth hour I prayed in my house, and, behold, [m] a man stood before me [n] in bright clothing,

31 And said, Cornelius, thy prayer is heard, and thine alms are had in remembrance in the sight of God.

32 Send therefore to Joppa, and call hither Simon, whose surname is Peter; he is lodged in the house of *one* Simon a tanner, by the sea-side; who, when he cometh, shall speak unto thee.

33 Immediately therefore I sent to thee; and thou hast well done that thou art come. Now therefore are we all here present before God, to hear all things that are commanded thee of God.

34 ¶ Then Peter opened *his* mouth, and said, [o] Of a truth I perceive that God is no respecter of persons:

35 But in every nation he that feareth him, and worketh righteousness, is accepted with him.

36 The word which *God* sent unto the children of Israel, [p] preaching peace by Jesus Christ; ([q] he is Lord of all;)

37 That word, *I say*, ye know, which was published throughout all Judea, and [r] began from Galilee, after the baptism which John preached;

38 How [s] God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Ghost, and with power: who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil; [t] for God was with him.

39 And [u] we are witnesses of all things which he did both in the land of the Jews, and in Jerusalem; whom they slew, and hanged on a tree:

40 Him [x] God raised up the third day, and shewed him openly;

41 [y] Not to all the people, but unto witnesses chosen before of God; *even* to us, [z] who did eat and drink with him after he rose from the dead.

42 And [a] he commanded us to preach unto the people, and to testify [b] that it is he which was ordained of God *to be* the Judge [c] of quick and dead.

43 [d] To him give all the prophets witness, that, through his name, [e] whosoever believeth in him shall receive remission of sins.

44 ¶ While Peter yet spake these words, [f] the Holy Ghost fell on all them which heard the word.

45 And they of the circumcision which believed were astonished, as many as came with Peter, because that on the Gentiles also was poured out the gift of the Holy Ghost.

46 For they heard them speak with tongues, and magnify God. Then answered Peter,

47 Can any man forbid water, that these should not be baptized, which have received the Holy Ghost [g] as well as we?

48 [h] And he commanded them to be baptized [i] in the name of the Lord. Then prayed they him to tarry certain days.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Peter accused for going in to the Gentiles.* 19 *The gospel preached, &c.*

AND the apostles and brethren that were in Judea heard that the Gentiles had also received the word of God.

2 And when Peter was come up to Jerusalem, [a] they that were of the circumcision contended with him,

3 Saying, [b] Thou wentest in to men uncircumcised, [c] and didst eat with them.

4 But Peter rehearsed *the matter* from the beginning, and expounded *it* [d] by order unto them, saying,

5 [e] I was in the city of Joppa praying; and in a trance I saw a vision, A certain vessel descend, as it had been a great sheet, let down from heaven by four corners; and it came even to me:

6 Upon the which when I had fastened mine eyes, I considered, and saw four-footed beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.

7 And I heard a voice saying unto me, Arise, Peter; slay, and eat.

8 But I said, Not so, Lord; for nothing common or unclean hath at any time entered into my mouth.

9 But the voice answered me again from heaven, What God hath cleansed, *that* call not thou common.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 41.

10 And this was done three times: and all were drawn up again into heaven.

11 And, behold, immediately there were three men already come unto the house where I was, sent from Cesarea unto me.

f Chap. 10. 19. & 15. 7.

12 And [f] the Spirit bade me go with them, nothing doubting. Moreover these six brethren accompanied me, and we entered into the man's house:

13 And he shewed us how he had seen an angel in his house, which stood and said unto him, Send men to Joppa, and call for Simon, whose surname is Peter;

14 Who shall tell thee words, whereby thou and all thy house shall be saved.

g Chap. 2. 4.

15 And as I began to speak, the Holy Ghost fell on them, [g] as on us at the beginning.

h John 1. 26. Chap. 1. 5. & 19. 4.

16 Then remembered I the word of the Lord, how that he said, [h] John indeed baptized with water; but ye [i] shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost.

i Isaiah 44. 3. Joel 2. 28. & 3. 18. k Chap. 15. 8. l Chap. 10. 47.

17 [k] Forasmuch then as God gave them the like gift as *he did* unto us, who believed on the Lord Jesus Christ, [l] what was I, that I could withstand God?

18 When they heard these things, they held their peace, and glorified God, saying, Then hath God also to the Gentiles granted repentance unto life.

m Ch. 8. 1.

19 ¶ [m] Now they which were scattered abroad, upon the persecution that arose about Stephen, travelled as far as Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch, preaching the word to none but unto the Jews only.

20 And some of them were men of Cyprus and Cyrene, which, when they were come to Antioch, spake unto the Grecians, preaching the Lord Jesus.

n Ch. 2. 47.

21 And [n] the hand of the Lord was with them: and a great number believed, and turned unto the Lord.

A. D. 42.

22 ¶ Then tidings of these things came unto the ears of the church which was in Jerusalem: and they sent forth [o] Barnabas, that he should go as far as Antioch:

o Ch. 9. 27.

23 Who, when he came, and had seen the grace of God, was glad, and [p] exhorted them all, that with purpose of heart they would cleave unto the Lord.

p Chap. 13. 43. & 14. 22.

24 For he was a good man, and full of the Holy Ghost, and of faith: and much people was added unto the Lord.

Anno DOMINI 43.

25 Then departed Barnabas to [r] Tarsus, for to seek Saul:

r Ch. 9. 30.

26 And when he had found him, he brought him unto Antioch. And it came to pass, that a whole year they assembled themselves || with the church, and taught much people. And the disciples were called Christians first in Antioch.

|| Or, *in the church.*

27 ¶ And in these days came prophets from Jerusalem unto Antioch.

28 And there stood up one of them, named [s] Agabus, and signified by the Spirit that there should be great dearth throughout all the world: which came to pass in the days of Claudius Cesar.

s Chap. 21. 10.

29 Then the disciples, every man according to his ability, determined to send [t] relief unto the brethren which dwelt in Judea:

t 2 Corinth. 9. 1.

30 [u] Which also they did, and sent it to the elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul.

u Chap. 12. 25.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Herod persecuteth the Christians, killeth James, and imprisoneth Peter: 20 his pride and miserable death.*

A. D. 44.

NOW about that time Herod the king || stretched forth *his* hands to vex certain of the church.

|| Or, *began.*

2 And he killed James, [a] the brother of John, with the sword.

a Matth. 4. 21.

3 And because he saw it pleased the Jews, he proceeded further to take Peter also. (Then were [b] the days of unleavened bread.)

b Exod. 23. 15.

4 And [c] when he had apprehended him, he put *him* in prison, and delivered *him* to four quaternions of soldiers to keep him; intending after Easter to bring him forth to the people.

c John 21. 18.

5 Peter therefore was kept in prison; but || prayer was made without ceasing of the church unto God for him.

|| Or, *instant and earnest prayer was made.*

6 And when Herod would have brought him forth, the same night Peter was sleeping between two soldiers, bound with two chains: and the keepers before the door kept the prison.

7 And, behold, [d] the angel of the Lord came upon *him*, and a light shined in the prison: and he smote Peter on the side, and raised him up, saying, Arise up quickly. And his chains fell off from *his* hands.

d Ch. 5. 19.

8 And the angel said unto him, Gird thyself, and bind on thy sandals:

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 44.

and so he did. And he saith unto him, Cast thy garment about thee, and follow me.

9 And he went out, and followed him; and [c] wist not that it was true which was done by the angel; but thought he saw a vision.

[c] Psalm 126. 1.

10 When they were past the first and the second ward, they came unto the iron gate that leadeth unto the city, [f] which opened to them of his own accord: and they went out, and passed on through one street; and forthwith the angel departed from him.

[f] Chap. 16. 26.

11 And when Peter was come to himself, he said, Now I know of a surety, that [g] the Lord hath sent his angel, and hath delivered me out of the hand of Herod, and *from* all the expectation of the people of the Jews.

[g] Daniel 6. 22.

12 And when he had considered *the thing*, [h] he came to the house of Mary the mother of [i] John, whose surname was Mark, where many were gathered together praying.

[h] Chap. 4. 23.
[i] Chap. 15. 37.

13 And as Peter knocked at the door of the gate, a damsel came ‖ to hearken, named Rhoda.

‖ Or, *to ask who was there.*

14 And when she knew Peter's voice, she opened not the gate for gladness, but ran in, and told how Peter stood before the gate.

15 And they said unto her, Thou art mad. But she constantly affirmed that it was even so. Then said they, It is his angel.

16 But Peter continued knocking: and when they had opened *the door*, and saw him, they were astonished.

17 But he, [k] beckoning unto them with the hand to hold their peace, declared unto them how the Lord had brought him out of the prison. And he said, Go shew these things unto James, and to the brethren. And he departed, and went into another place.

[k] Chap. 13. 16. & 19. 33. & 21. 40.

18 Now, as soon as it was day, there was no small stir among the soldiers, what was become of Peter.

19 And when Herod had sought for him, and found him not, he examined the keepers, and commanded that *they* should be put to death. And he went down from Judea to Cesarea, and *there* abode.

He had to execution

20 ¶ And Herod ‖ was highly displeased with them of Tyre and Sidon: but they came with one accord to him, and, having made Blastus † the king's chamberlain their friend, desired peace; because [l] their country was nourished by the king's *country*.

‖ Or, *bare an hostile mind intending war.*
† Gr. *that was over the king's bed-chamber.*
[l] 1 Kings 5. 9. 11. Ezek. 27. 17.

21 And upon a set day, Herod, arrayed in royal apparel, sat upon his throne, and made an oration unto them.

Anno DOMINI 44.

22 And the people gave a shout, *saying*, *It is* the voice of a god, and not of a man.

23 And immediately the angel of the Lord smote him, because he gave not God the glory: and he was eaten of worms, and gave up the ghost.

24 ¶ But [m] the word of God grew and multiplied.

[m] Isaiah 55. 11. Chap. 6. 7. & 19. 20. Colos. 1. 6.

25 And Barnabas and Saul returned from Jerusalem, when they had fulfilled *their* ‖ ministry, and [n] took with them John, whose surname was Mark.

‖ Or, *charge*, Chap. 29. 30.
[n] Chap. 13. 5, 13.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Paul and Barnabas go to the Gentiles.* 42 *The Gentiles believe.* 44 *The envious Jews gainsay and blaspheme.*

NOW there were [a] in the church that was at Antioch certain prophets and teachers; as Barnabas, and Simeon that was called Niger, and [b] Lucius of Cyrene, and Manaen, ‖ which had been brought up with Herod the tetrarch, and Saul.

A. D. 45.
[a] Chap. 14. 26.
[b] Rom. 16. 21.
‖ Or, *Herod's foster-brother.*

2 As they ministered to the Lord, and fasted, the Holy Ghost said, [c] Separate me Barnabas and Saul for the work [d] whereunto I have called them.

[c] Chap. 9. 15. & 22. 21. Rom. 1. 1. Galat. 2. 9.
[d] Matth. 9. 38. Rom. 10. 15. Hebr. 5. 4.

3 And [e] when they had fasted and prayed, and laid *their* hands on them, they sent *them* away.

[e] Ch. 6. 6.

4 ¶ So they, being sent forth by the Holy Ghost, departed unto Seleucia; and from thence they sailed to [f] Cyprus.

[f] Chap. 4. 36.

5 And when they were at Salamis, they preached the word of God in the synagogues of the Jews: and they had also [g] John to *their* minister.

[g] Chap. 12. 25. & 15. 37.

6 And when they had gone through the isle unto Paphos, they found a certain sorcerer, a false prophet, a Jew, whose name *was* Bar-jesus;

7 Which was with the deputy of the country, Sergius Paulus, a prudent man; who called for Barnabas and Saul, and desired to hear the word of God.

8 But [h] Elymas the sorcerer (for so is his name by interpretation) withstood them, seeking to turn away the deputy from the faith.

[h] Exod. 7. 11. 2 Tim. 3. 8.

9 Then Saul, (who also *is called* Paul,) filled with the Holy Ghost, set his eyes on him,

10 And said, O full of all subtilty and all mischief, [i] *thou* child of the devil, *thou* enemy of all righteous-

[i] Matth. 13. 38. John 8. 44. 1 John 3. 8.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 45.

ness, wilt thou not cease to pervert the right ways of the Lord?

11 And now, behold, the hand of the Lord *is* upon thee, and thou shalt be blind, not seeing the sun for a season. And immediately there fell on him a mist and a darkness; and he went about seeking some to lead him by the hand.

12 Then the deputy, when he saw what was done, believed, being astonished at the doctrine of the Lord.

13 ¶ Now when Paul and his company loosed from Paphos, they came to Perga in Pamphylia: and [k] John, departing from them, returned to Jerusalem.

14 But when they departed from Perga, they came to Antioch in Pisidia, and [l] went into the synagogue on the sabbath-day, and sat down.

15 And [m] after the reading of the law and the prophets, the rulers of the synagogue sent unto them, saying, *Ye* men *and* brethren, if ye have [n] any word of exhortation for the people, say on.

16 Then Paul stood up, and [o] beckoning with *his* hand, said, Men of Israel, and [p] ye that fear God, give audience.

17 The God of this people of Israel chose our fathers, and exalted the people [q] when they dwelt as strangers in the land of Egypt, [r] and with an high arm brought he them out of it.

18 And [s] about the time of forty years † suffered he their manners in the wilderness.

19 And when [t] he had destroyed seven nations in the land of Chanaan, [u] he divided their land to them by lot.

20 And after that [x] he gave *unto them* judges, about the space of four hundred and fifty years, until Samuel the prophet.

21 [y] And afterward they desired a king: and God gave unto them Saul the son of Cis, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, by the space of forty years.

22 And when he had removed him, [z] he raised up unto them David to be their king; to whom also he gave testimony, and said, [a] I have found David the *son* of Jesse, [b] a man after mine own heart, which shall fulfil all my will.

23 [c] Of this man's seed hath God, according [d] to *his* promise, raised unto Israel a Saviour, Jesus:

24 [e] When John had first preached before his coming the baptism of repentance to all the people of Israel.

25 And as John fulfilled his course, he said, [f] Whom think ye that I am? I am not *he:* but, behold, there cometh one after me, whose shoes of *his* feet I am not worthy to loose.

26 Men *and* brethren, children of the stock of Abraham, and whosoever among you feareth God, [g] to you is the word of this salvation sent.

27 For they that dwell at Jerusalem, and their rulers, [h] because they knew him not, nor yet the voices of the prophets [i] which are read every sabbath-day, they have fulfilled *them* in condemning *him*.

28 [k] And though they found no cause of death *in him*, yet desired they [l] Pilate that he should be slain.

29 And when they had fulfilled all that was written of him, [m] they took *him* down from the tree, and laid *him* in a sepulchre.

30 [n] But God raised him from the dead:

31 And [o] he was seen many days of them which came up with him [p] from Galilee to Jerusalem, [q] who are his witnesses unto the people.

32 And we declare unto you glad tidings, how that the promise which was made unto the fathers,

33 God hath fulfilled the same unto us their children, in that he hath raised up Jesus again; as it is also written in the second psalm, [r] Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee.

34 And as concerning that he raised him up from the dead, *now* no more to return to corruption, he said on this wise, [s] I will give you the sure † mercies of David.

35 Wherefore he saith also in another *psalm*, [t] Thou shalt not suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.

36 For David, || after he had served his own generation by the will of God, [u] fell on sleep, and was laid unto his fathers, and saw corruption:

37 But he. whom God raised again, saw no corruption.

38 Be it known unto you therefore, men *and* brethren, that [x] through this man is preached unto you the forgiveness of sins:

39 And [y] by him all that believe are justified from all things, from which ye could not be justified by the law of Moses.

40 Beware therefore, lest that come upon you which is spoken of in [z] the prophets;

41 Behold, ye despisers, and wonder, and perish: for I work a work in your

---

[f] Mat. 3. 11. Luke 3. 16. John 1. 20, 27.

[g] Matth. 10. 6. Verse 46. Ch. 3. 26.

[h] Ch. 3. 17. 1 Cor. 2. 8.

[i] Chap. 15. 21.

[k] Matth. 27. 22. Mark 15. 13. Luke 23. 21, 22. John 19. 6.

[l] Ch. 3. 13.

[m] Matth. 27. 59. Mark 15. 46. Luke 23. 53. John 19. 38.

[n] Matth. 28. 6. Ch. 2. 24.

[o] Matth. 28. 16. Chap. 1. 3. 1 Cor. 15. 5, 6.

[p] Ch. 1. 11.

[q] Ch. 2. 32.

[r] Psal. 2. 7. Hebr. 1. 5.

[s] Isa. 55. 3.

† Gr. *holy*, or, *just things*: which word the Sept. both in the place of Isa. 55. 3. and in many others, use for that which is in the Hebrew *mercies*.

[t] Ps. 16. 10. Ch. 2. 31.

|| Or, *after he had in his own age served the will of God.*

[u] 1 Kings 2. 10. Ch. 2. 29.

[x] Luke 24. 47. 1 John 2. 12.

[y] Rom. 3. 28. & 8. 3. Hebr. 7. 19.

[z] Isa. 29. 14. Hab. 1. 5.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 45.

days, a work which ye shall in no wise believe, though a man declare it unto you.

42 ¶ And when the Jews were gone out of the synagogue, the Gentiles besought that these words might be preached to them † the next sabbath.

† Gr. *in the week between, or, in the sabbath between.*

43 Now, when the congregation was broken up, many of the Jews and religious proselytes followed Paul and Barnabas; who, speaking to them, [a] persuaded them to continue in the grace of God.

a Chap. 11. 23. & 14. 22.

44 ¶ And the next sabbath-day came almost the whole city together to hear the word of God.

45 But when the Jews saw the multitudes, they were filled with envy, and [b] spake against those things which were spoken by Paul, contradicting and blaspheming.

b Chap. 18. 6. 1 Pet. 4. 4.

46 Then Paul and Barnabas waxed bold, and said, [c] It was necessary that the word of God should first have been spoken to you: but [d] seeing ye put it from you, and judge yourselves unworthy of everlasting life, lo, [e] we turn to the Gentiles:

c Matth. 10. 6. Chap. 3. 26. Rom. 1. 16.
d Exod. 32. 10. Isa. 55. 5. Matth. 21. 43. Rom. 11. 19.
e Chap. 18. 6. & 28. 28.

47 For so hath the Lord commanded us, *saying*, [f] I have set thee to be a light of the Gentiles, that thou shouldest be for salvation unto the ends of the earth.

f Isa. 49. 6. Luke 2. 32.

48 And when the Gentiles heard this, they were glad, and glorified the word of the Lord: and as many as were ordained to eternal life believed.

49 And the word of the Lord was published throughout all the region.

50 ¶ But the Jews stirred up the devout and honourable women, and the chief men of the city, and [g] raised persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and expelled them out of their coasts.

g 2 Tim. 3. 11.

51 [h] But they shook off the dust of their feet against them, and came unto Iconium.

h Matth. 10. 14. Chap. 18. 6.

52 And the disciples were filled with joy, and with the Holy Ghost.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Paul and Barnabas are persecuted.* 8 *Paul healing a cripple at Lystra, they are reputed as gods.* 19 *Paul is stoned.* 21 *They pass through divers churches,* 26 *and return to Antioch.*

AND it came to pass in Iconium, that they went both together into the synagogue of the Jews, and so spake, that a great multitude both of the Jews and also of the Greeks believed.

2 But the unbelieving Jews stirred up the Gentiles, and made their minds evil-affected against the brethren.

Anno DOMINI 45.

3 Long time therefore abode they speaking boldly in the Lord, [a] which gave testimony unto the word of his grace, and granted signs and wonders to be done by their hands.

a Mark 16. 20. Hebr. 2. 4.

4 But the multitude of the city was divided: and part held with the Jews, and part with the [b] apostles.

A. D. 46.
b Ch. 13. 3.

5 And when there was an assault made both of the Gentiles, and also of the Jews, with their rulers, [c] to use *them* despitefully, and to stone them,

c 2 Tim. 3. 11.

6 They were ware of *it*, and [d] fled unto Lystra and Derbe, cities of Lycaonia, and unto the region that lieth round about:

d Matth. 10. 23.

7 And there they preached the gospel.

8 ¶ And [e] there sat a certain man at Lystra, impotent in his feet, being a cripple from his mother's womb, who never had walked:

e Ch. 3. 2.

9 The same heard Paul speak; who stedfastly beholding him, and [f] perceiving that he had faith to be healed,

f Matth. 8. 10.

10 Said with a loud voice, [g] Stand upright on thy feet. And he leaped and walked.

g Isaiah 35. 6.

11 And when the people saw what Paul had done, they lifted up their voices, saying in the speech of Lycaonia, [h] The gods are come down to us in the likeness of men.

h Chap. 28. 6.

12 And they called Barnabas, Jupiter; and Paul, Mercurius, because he was the chief speaker.

13 Then the priest of Jupiter, which was before their city, brought oxen and garlands unto the gates, [i] and would have done sacrifice with the people.

i Daniel 2. 46.

14 *Which* when the apostles, Barnabas and Paul, heard *of*, [k] they rent their clothes, and ran in among the people, crying out,

k Matth. 26. 65.

15 And saying, Sirs, [l] why do ye these things? [m] We also are men of like passions with you, and preach unto you, that ye should turn from these vanities [n] unto the living God, [o] which made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and all things that are therein:

l Chap. 10. 26.
m James 5. 17.
n 1 Thess. 1. 9.
o Gen. 1. & Psal. 33. 6 & 146. 6. Revel. 14. 7
p Ps. 81. 12. Ch. 17. 30. 1 Pet. 4. 3

16 [p] Who in times past suffered all nations to walk in their own ways.

17 [q] Nevertheless he left not himself without witness, in that he did good, and gave us rain from heaven, and fruitful seasons, filling our hearts with food and gladness.

q Chap. 17. 27. Rom. 1. 19.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 46.

18 And with these sayings scarce restrained they the people, that they had not done sacrifice unto them.

19 ¶ And there came thither *certain* Jews from Antioch and Iconium, who persuaded the people, [r] and, having stoned Paul, drew *him* out of the city, supposing he had been dead.

[r] 2 Corinth. 11. 25. 2 Tim. 3. 11.

20 Howbeit, as the disciples stood round about him, he rose up, and came into the city: and the next day he departed with Barnabas to Derbe.

21 And when they had preached the [s] gospel to that city, and [t] had taught many, they returned again to Lystra, and *to* Iconium, and *to* Antioch,

[s] Matth. 28. 19. [t] Or, *had made many disciples.*

22 Confirming the souls of the disciples, *and* [u] exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that [u] we must through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of God.

[u] Chap. 11. 23. & 13. 43. [u] Luke 22. 28, 29. Rom. 8. 17. 2 Tim. 2. 11. & 3. 12.

23 And when they had [x] ordained them elders in every church, and had prayed with fasting, they commended them to the Lord, on whom they believed.

[x] Tit. 1. 5.

24 And after they had passed throughout Pisidia, they came to Pamphylia.

25 And when they had preached the word in Perga, they went down into Attalia;

26 And thence sailed to Antioch, [y] from whence they had been recommended to the grace of God for the work which they fulfilled.

[y] Chap. 13. 3.

27 And when they were come, and had gathered the church together, [z] they rehearsed all that God had done with them, and how he had [a] opened the door of faith unto the Gentiles.

[z] Chap. 15. 4. 12. [a] 1 Corinth. 16. 9. 2 Cor. 2. 12.

28 And there they abode long time with the disciples.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Dissension about circumcising the Gentiles:* 6 *the apostles consult about it:* 22 *their determination.* 36 *Paul and Barnabas contend, and part.*

A. D. 51. AND certain men, which came down from Judea, taught the brethren, *and said*, [a] Except ye be circumcised [b] after the manner of Moses, ye cannot be saved.

[a] John 7. 22. Galat. 5. 2. Phil. 3. 2. Colos. 2. 8, 11. 16. [b] Or, *fashion.* Levit. 12. 3.

2 When therefore Paul and Barnabas had no small dissension and disputation with them, they determined that [c] Paul and Barnabas, and certain other of them, should go up to Jerusalem unto the apostles and elders about this question.

[c] Galat. 2. 1.

A. D. 52.

3 And [d] being brought on their way by the church, they passed through Phenice and Samaria, [e] declaring the conversion of the Gentiles: and they caused great joy unto all the brethren.

[d] Rom. 15. 24. 1 Corinth. 16. 6. 11. [e] Chap. 14. 27.

Anno DOMINI 52.

4 And when they were come to Jerusalem, they were received of the church, and *of* the apostles and elders, and [f] they declared all things that God had done with them.

[f] Verse 12. Chap. 14. 27.

5 But there ‖ rose up certain of the sect of the Pharisees which believed, saying, That it was needful to circumcise them, and to command *them* to keep the law of Moses.

‖ Or, *rose up, said they, certain.*

6 ¶ And the apostles and elders came together for to consider of this matter.

7 And when there had been much disputing, Peter rose up, and said unto them, [g] Men *and* brethren, ye know how that a good while ago God made choice among us, that the Gentiles by my mouth should hear the word of the gospel, and believe.

[g] Chap. 10. 20. & 11. 12.

8 And God, [h] which knoweth the hearts, bare them witness, [i] giving them the Holy Ghost, even as *he did* unto us;

[h] 1 Chron. 28. 9. Chap. 1. 24. [i] Chap. 10. 44.

9 And put no difference between us and them, [k] purifying their hearts by faith.

[k] Chap. 10. 43. 1 Cor. 1. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 22.

10 Now therefore why tempt ye God, [l] to put a yoke upon the neck of the disciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear?

[l] Matth. 23. 4. Galat. 5. 1.

11 But [m] we believe that, through the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, we shall be saved, even as they.

[m] Eph. 2. 8. Tit. 3. 4.

12 ¶ Then all the multitude kept silence, and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul, declaring what miracles and wonders God had [n] wrought among the Gentiles by them.

[n] Chap. 14. 27.

13 ¶ And after they had held their peace, [o] James answered, saying, Men *and* brethren, hearken unto me:

[o] Chap. 12. 17.

14 Simeon hath declared how God at the first did visit the Gentiles, to take out of them a people for his name.

15 And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written,

16 [p] After this I will return, and will build again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen down; and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up;

[p] Amos 9. 11, 12.

17 That the residue of men might seek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, upon whom my name is called, saith the Lord, who doeth all these things.

18 Known unto God are all his works from the beginning of the world.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 52.

19 Wherefore [q] my sentence is, that we trouble not them which from among the Gentiles are turned to God:

20 But that we write unto them, that they abstain [r] from pollutions of idols, and [s] *from* fornication, and [t] *from* things strangled, and *from* blood.

21 For Moses of old time hath in every city them that preach him, [u] being read in the synagogues every sabbath-day.

22 Then pleased it the apostles and elders, with the whole church, to send chosen men of their own company to Antioch with Paul and Barnabas, *namely*, Judas [x] surnamed Barsabas, and Silas, chief men among the brethren:

23 And they wrote *letters* by them after this manner; The apostles, and elders, and brethren, *send* greeting unto the brethren which are of the Gentiles in Antioch, and Syria, and Cilicia:

24 Forasmuch as we have heard, that certain which went out from us have troubled you with words, subverting your souls, saying, *Ye must* be circumcised, and keep the law; to whom we gave no *such* commandment:

25 It seemed good unto us, being assembled with one accord, to send chosen men unto you with our beloved Barnabas and Paul;

26 [y] Men that have hazarded their lives for the name of our Lord Jesus Christ.

27 We have sent therefore Judas and Silas, who shall also tell *you* the same things by † mouth.

28 For it seemed good to the Holy Ghost, and to us, to lay upon you no greater burden than these necessary things;

29 [z] That ye abstain from meats offered to idols, and [a] from blood, and from things strangled, and from fornication: from which if ye keep yourselves, ye shall do well. Fare ye well.

30 So when they were dismissed, they came to Antioch: and when they had gathered the multitude together, they delivered the epistle:

31 *Which* when they had read, they rejoiced for the ‖ consolation.

32 And Judas and Silas, being prophets also themselves, exhorted the brethren with many words, and confirmed *them*.

33 And after they had tarried *there* a space, they were let [b] go in peace from the brethren unto the apostles.

q See Verse 28.
r Exod. 20. 3. 1 Cor. 8. 1. & 10. 20.
s 1 Thess. 4. 3.
t Gen. 9. 4. Levit. 3. 17.
u Chap. 13. 15, 27.
x Chap. 1. 23.
y Chap. 13. 50. & 14. 19.
† Gr. *word*.
z Chap. 21. 25.
a Levit. 17. 14.
‖ Or, *exhortation*.
b 1 Corinth. 16. 11. Mar. 5. 31.

Anno DOMINI 52.

34 Notwithstanding, it pleased Silas to abide there still.

35 Paul also and Barnabas continued in Antioch, teaching and preaching the word of the Lord, with many others also.

36 ¶ And some days after Paul said unto Barnabas, Let us go again and visit our brethren in every city where we have preached the word of the Lord, *and see* how they do.

37 And Barnabas determined to take with them [c] John, whose surname was Mark.

38 But Paul thought not good to take him with them, [d] who departed from them from Pamphylia, and went not with them to the work.

39 And the contention was so sharp between them, that they departed asunder one from the other: and so Barnabas took Mark, and sailed unto Cyprus;

40 And Paul chose Silas, and departed, [e] being recommended by the brethren unto the grace of God.

41 And he went through Syria and Cilicia, [f] confirming the churches.

A. D. 53.
c Chap. 12. 12, 25. & 13. 5. Colos. 4. 10. 2 Tim. 4. 11. Philem. 24.
d Chap. 13. 13.
e Chap. 14. 26.
f Chap. 16. 5.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Paul circumciseth Timothy,* 14 *converteth Lydia,* 16 *casteth out a spirit of divination:* 19 *he and Silas are imprisoned.* 25 *The prison opened.*

THEN came he to [a] Derbe and Lystra: and, behold, a certain disciple was there, [b] named Timotheus, [c] the son of a certain woman, which was a Jewess, and believed; but his father *was* a Greek:

2 Which [d] was well reported of by the brethren that were at Lystra and Iconium.

3 Him would Paul have to go forth with him; and [e] took and circumcised him, because of the Jews which were in those quarters: for they knew all that his father was a Greek.

4 And as they went through the cities, they delivered them the decrees for to keep, [f] that were ordained of the apostles and elders which were at Jerusalem.

5 And [g] so were the churches established in the faith, and increased in number daily.

6 Now, when they had gone throughout Phrygia and the region of Galatia, and were forbidden of the Holy Ghost to preach the word in Asia,

7 After they were come to Mysia, they assayed to go into Bithynia: but the Spirit suffered them not.

a Chap. 14. 6.
b Rom. 16. 21. Phil. 2. 19. 1 Thess. 3. 2.
c 2 Tim. 1. 5.
d Chap. 6. 3.
e 1 Corinth. 9. 20. Galat. 2. 3. See Galat. 5. 2.
f Chap. 15. 28, 29.
g Chap. 15. 41.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

8 And they, passing by Mysia, [h] came down to Troas.

9 And a vision appeared to Paul in the night: There stood a [i] man of Macedonia, and prayed him, saying, Come over into Macedonia, and help us.

10 And after he had seen the vision, immediately we endeavoured to go [k] into Macedonia, assuredly gathering that the Lord had called us for to preach the gospel unto them.

11 Therefore loosing from Troas, we came with a straight course to Samothracia, and the next *day* to Neapolis;

12 And from thence to Philippi, which is ‖ the chief city of that part of Macedonia, *and* a colony: and we were in that city abiding certain days.

13 And on the † sabbath we went out of the city by a river side, where prayer was wont to be made; and we sat down, and spake unto the women which resorted *thither*.

14 ¶ And a certain woman named Lydia, a seller of purple, of the city of Thyatira, which worshipped God, heard *us:* whose [l] heart the Lord opened, that she attended unto the things which were spoken of Paul.

15 And when she was baptized, and her household, she besought *us*, saying, If ye have judged me to be faithful to the Lord, come into my house, and abide *there*. And [m] she constrained us.

16 ¶ And it came to pass, as we went to prayer, a certain damsel [n] possessed with a spirit of ‖ divination met us, which brought her masters [o] much gain by soothsaying:

17 The same followed Paul and us, and cried, saying, These men are the servants of the most high God, which shew unto us the way of salvation.

18 And this did she many days. But Paul, [p] being grieved, turned, and said to the spirit, I command thee, in the name of Jesus Christ, to come out of her. [q] And he came out the same hour.

19 ¶ And [r] when her masters saw that the hope of their gains was gone, [s] they caught Paul and Silas, and drew *them* into the ‖ market-place unto the rulers,

20 And brought them to the magistrates, saying, These men, being Jews, [t] do exceedingly trouble our city,

21 And teach customs which are not lawful for us to receive, neither to observe, being Romans.

22 And the multitude rose up together against them; and the magistrates rent off their clothes, [u] and commanded to beat *them*.

23 And when they had laid many stripes upon them, they cast *them* into prison, charging the jailer to keep them safely:

24 Who, having received such a charge, thrust them into the inner prison, and made their feet fast in the stocks.

25 ¶ And at midnight Paul and Silas prayed, and sang praises unto God: and the prisoners heard them.

26 [x] And suddenly there was a great earthquake, so that the foundations of the prison were shaken: and immediately [y] all the doors were opened, and every one's bands were loosed.

27 And the keeper of the prison awaking out of his sleep, and seeing the prison-doors open, he drew out his sword, and would have killed himself, supposing that the prisoners had been fled.

28 But Paul cried with a loud voice, saying, Do thyself no harm; for we are all here.

29 Then he called for a light, and sprang in, and came trembling, and fell down before Paul and Silas,

30 And brought them out, and said, [z] Sirs, what must I do to be saved?

31 And they said, [a] Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved, and thy house.

32 And they spake unto him the word of the Lord, and to all that were in his house.

33 And he took them the same hour of the night, and washed *their* stripes; and was baptized, he and all his, straightway.

34 And when he had brought them into his house, [b] he set meat before them, and rejoiced, believing in God with all his house.

35 ¶ And when it was day, the magistrates sent the serjeants, saying, Let those men go.

36 And the keeper of the prison told this saying to Paul, The magistrates have sent to let you go: now therefore depart, and go in peace.

37 But Paul said unto them, They have beaten us openly uncondemned, [c] being Romans, and have cast *us* into prison; and now do they thrust us out privily? nay verily; but let them come themselves and fetch us out.

38 And the serjeants told these words unto the magistrates: and they

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 53.

feared, when they heard that they were Romans.

39 And they came and besought them, and brought *them* out, and
d Matth. 8. 34. d desired *them* to depart out of the city.

40 And they went out of the prison,
e Verse 14. e and entered into *the house of* Lydia: and when they had seen the brethren, they comforted them, and departed.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Paul preaching at Thessalonica, some believe.* 10 *Paul and Silas sent to Berea.* 22 *Paul preacheth at Athens.* 32 *Some mock, others believe.*

NOW, when they had passed through Amphipolis and Apollonia, they came to Thessalonica, where was a synagogue of the Jews:

2 And Paul, as his manner was,
a Luke 4. 16. a went in unto them, and three sabbath-days reasoned with them out of the scriptures;

b Luke 24. 26, 46. 3 Opening and alledging b that Christ must needs have suffered, and risen again from the dead; and that
‖ Or. *whom* said he, *I preach.* this Jesus, ‖ whom I preach unto you, is Christ.

c Chap. 28. 24. d Chap. 15. 40. 4 c And some of them believed, and consorted with Paul and d Silas; and of the devout Greeks a great multitude, and of the chief women not a few.

5 ¶ But the Jews which believed not, moved with envy, took unto them certain lewd fellows of the baser sort, and gathered a company, and set all the city on an uproar, and
e Rom. 16. 21. assaulted the house of e Jason, and sought to bring them out to the people.

6 And when they found them not, they drew Jason, and certain brethren, unto the rulers of the city, crying,
f Chap. 16. 20. f These that have turned the world upside down are come hither also;

7 Whom Jason hath received: and these all do contrary to the decrees of
g Luke 23. 2. John 19. 12. Cesar, g saying that there is another king, *one* Jesus.

8 And they troubled the people, and the rulers of the city, when they heard these things.

9 And when they had taken security of Jason, and of the other, they let them go.

h Chap. 9. 25. 10 ¶ And h the brethren immediately sent away Paul and Silas by night unto Berea: who, coming *thither*, went into the synagogue of the Jews.

11 These were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of mind, and i searched the scriptures daily, whether those things were so.

Anno DOMINI 53.

12 Therefore many of them believed; also of honourable women which were Greeks, and of men, not a few.
i Isaiah 34. 16. Luke 16. 29. John 5. 39.

13 But when the Jews of Thessalonica had knowledge that the word of God was preached of Paul at Berea, they came thither also, and stirred up the people.

14 And then immediately the brethren sent away Paul, to go as it were to the sea: but Silas and Timotheus abode there still.

15 And they that conducted Paul brought him unto Athens: and, k receiving a commandment unto Silas and Timotheus for to come to him with all speed, they departed.
k Chap. 18. 5.

16 ¶ Now, while Paul waited for them at Athens, his spirit was stirred in him, when he saw the city ‖ wholly given to idolatry.
A. D. 54.
‖ Or, full of idols.

17 Therefore disputed he in the synagogue with the Jews, and with the devout persons, and in the market daily with them that met with him.

18 Then certain philosophers of the Epicureans, and of the Stoicks, encountered him. And some said, What will this ‖ babbler say? other some, He seemeth to be a setter forth of strange gods: because he preached unto them Jesus, and the resurrection.
‖ Or, base fellow.

19 And they took him, and brought him unto ‖ Areopagus, saying, May we know what this new doctrine, whereof thou speakest, *is?*
‖ Or, Mars-hill. It was the highest court in Athens.

20 For thou bringest certain strange things to our ears: we would know therefore what these things mean.

21 (For all the Athenians, and strangers which were there, spent their time in nothing else, but either to tell or to hear some new thing.)

22 ¶ Then Paul stood in the midst of ‖ Mars-hill, and said, *Ye* men of Athens, I perceive that in all things ye are too superstitious.
‖ Or, the court of the Areopagites.

23 For as I passed by, and beheld your ‖ devotions, I found an altar with this inscription, TO THE UNKNOWN GOD. Whom therefore ye ignorantly worship, him declare I unto you.
‖ Or, gods that ye worship. 2 Thess. 2. 4.

24 l God, that made the world, and all things therein, seeing that he is
l Chap. 14. 15. m Chap. 7. 48. Lord of heaven and earth, m dwelleth not in temples made with hands;

25 Neither is worshipped with men's
n Psalm 50. 8. hands, n as though he needed any thing, seeing o he giveth to all life,
o Gen. 2. 7. and breath, and all things;

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

26 And hath made of one blood all nations of men for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath determined the times before appointed, and [p] the bounds of their habitation;

27 [q] That they should seek the Lord, if haply they might feel after him, and find him, [r] though he be not far from every one of us:

28 For [s] in him we live, and move, and have our being; [t] as certain also of your own poets have said, For we are also his offspring.

29 Forasmuch then as we are the offspring of God, [u] we ought not to think that the Godhead is like unto gold, or silver, or stone, graven by art and man's device.

30 And [x] the times of this ignorance God winked at; but [y] now commandeth all men every where to repent:

31 Because he hath appointed a day, in the which [z] he will judge the world in righteousness by *that* man whom he hath ordained; *whereof* he hath ‖ given assurance unto all *men*, in that [a] he hath raised him from the dead.

32 ¶ And when they heard of the resurrection of the dead, some mocked: and others said, We will hear thee again of this *matter*.

33 So Paul departed from among them.

34 Howbeit certain men clave unto him, and believed: among the which *was* Dionysius the Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris, and others with them.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Paul laboureth with his hands, and preacheth at Corinth:* 9 *he is encouraged in a vision,* 12 *accused by the Jews before the deputy, but dismissed.* 24 *Apollos preacheth at Ephesus.*

AFTER these things Paul departed from Athens, and came to Corinth;

2 And found a certain Jew, named [a] Aquila, born in Pontus, lately come from Italy, with his wife Priscilla, (because that Claudius had commanded all Jews to depart from Rome,) and came unto them.

3 And because he was of the same craft, he abode with them, [b] and wrought; (for by their occupation they were tent-makers.)

4 And he reasoned in the synagogue every sabbath, and persuaded the Jews and the Greeks.

5 And [c] when Silas and Timotheus were come from Macedonia, Paul was pressed in the spirit, and testified to the Jews *that* Jesus ‖ *was* Christ.

6 And [d] when they opposed themselves, and blasphemed, [e] he shook *his* raiment, and said unto them, [f] Your blood *be* upon your own heads; [g] I *am* clean: [h] from henceforth I will go unto the Gentiles.

7 ¶ And he departed thence, and entered into a certain *man's* house, named Justus, *one* that worshipped God, whose house joined hard to the synagogue.

8 [i] And Crispus, the chief ruler of the synagogue, believed on the Lord with all his house: and many of the Corinthians hearing believed, and were baptized.

9 Then [k] spake the Lord to Paul in the night by a vision, Be not afraid, but speak, and hold not thy peace:

10 For I am with thee, and no man shall set on thee to hurt thee; for I have much people in this city.

11 And he † continued *there* a year and six months, teaching the word of God among them.

12 ¶ And when Gallio was the deputy of Achaia, the Jews made insurrection with one accord against Paul, and brought him to the judgment-seat,

13 Saying, This *fellow* persuadeth men to worship God contrary to the law.

14 And when Paul was now about to open *his* mouth, Gallio said unto the Jews, [l] If it were a matter of wrong or wicked lewdness, O *ye* Jews, reason would that I should bear with you:

15 But if it be a question of words, and names, and *of* your law, look ye *to it*; for I will be no judge of such *matters*.

16 And he drave them from the judgment-seat.

17 Then all the Greeks took [m] Sosthenes, the chief ruler of the synagogue, and beat *him* before the judgment-seat: and Gallio cared for none of those things.

18 ¶ And Paul *after this* tarried *there* yet a good while, and then took his leave of the brethren, and sailed thence into Syria, and with him Priscilla and Aquila; having [n] shorn *his* head in [o] Cenchrea: for he had a vow.

19 And he came to Ephesus, and left them there: but he himself entered into the synagogue, and reasoned with the Jews.

Anno DOMINI 54.

‖ Or, *is the Christ.*

[a] Chap. 13. 45. 1 Pet. 4. 4.
[b] Nehem. 5. 13. Matth. 10. 14. Ch. 13. 51.
[c] Ezekiel 18. 13.
[d] Ezekiel 3. 18, 19. Ch. 20. 26.
[e] Chap. 13. 46. & 28. 28.
[f] 1 Corinth. 1. 14.
[g] Chap. 23. 11.
† Gr. *sat there.*
A. D. 54 ending.
[l] Chap. 25. 11.
[m] 1 Corinth. 1. 1.
[n] Numb. 6. 18. Ch. 21. 24.
[o] Rom. 16. 1.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 55.

20 When they desired *him* to tarry longer time with them, he consented not;

21 But bade them farewell, saying, [p] I must by all means keep this feast that cometh in Jerusalem: but I will return again unto you, [q] if God will. And he sailed from Ephesus.

22 And when he had landed at Cesarea, and gone up, and saluted the church, he went down to Antioch.

23 And after he had spent some time *there*, he departed, and went over *all* the country of [r] Galatia and Phrygia in order, strengthening all the disciples.

24 ¶ [s] And a certain Jew, named Apollos, born at Alexandria, an eloquent man, *and* mighty in the scriptures, came to Ephesus.

25 This man was instructed in the way of the Lord; and, being fervent in the spirit, he spake and taught diligently the things of the Lord, [t] knowing only the baptism of John.

26 And he began to speak boldly in the synagogue: whom when Aquila and Priscilla had heard, they took him unto *them*, and expounded unto him the way of God more perfectly.

27 And when he was disposed to pass into Achaia, the brethren wrote, exhorting the disciples to receive him: who, when he was come, [u] helped them much which had believed through grace:

28 For he mightily convinced the Jews, *and that* publickly, shewing by the scriptures that Jesus ‖ was Christ.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The Holy Ghost given by Paul's hands:* 8 *he preacheth at Ephesus.* 13 *Certain Jewish exorcists attempt to cast out a devil.* 21 *Of Demetrius,* &c.

AND it came to pass, that, while Apollos was at Corinth, Paul, having passed through [a] the upper coasts, came to Ephesus; and, finding certain disciples,

2 He said unto them, Have ye received the Holy Ghost since ye believed? And they said unto him, [b] We have not so much as heard whether there be any Holy Ghost.

3 And he said unto them, Unto what then were ye baptized? And they said, [c] Unto John's baptism.

4 Then said Paul, [d] John verily baptized with the baptism of repentance, saying unto the people, that they should believe on him which should come after him, that is, on Christ Jesus.

5 When they heard *this*, they were baptized [e] in the name of the Lord Jesus.

Anno DOMINI 56.

6 And when Paul had [f] laid *his* hands upon them, the Holy Ghost came on them; and [g] they spake with tongues, and prophesied.

7 And all the men were about twelve.

8 ¶ And he went into the synagogue, and spake boldly for the space of three months, disputing and persuading the things [h] concerning the kingdom of God.

9 But [i] when divers were hardened, and believed not, but spake evil [k] of that way before the multitude, he departed from them, and separated the disciples, disputing daily in the school of one Tyrannus.

10 And [l] this continued by the space of two years; so that all they which dwelt in Asia heard the word of the Lord Jesus, both Jews and Greeks.

11 And [m] God wrought special miracles by the hands of Paul:

12 [n] So that from his body were brought unto the sick handkerchiefs or aprons, and the diseases departed from them, and the evil spirits went out of them.

13 ¶ [o] Then certain of the vagabond Jews, exorcists, [p] took upon them to call over them which had evil spirits the name of the Lord Jesus, saying, We adjure you by Jesus, whom Paul preacheth.

14 And there were seven sons of *one* Sceva, a Jew, *and* chief of the priests, which did so.

15 And the evil spirit answered and said, Jesus I know, and Paul I know; but who are ye?

16 And the man in whom the evil spirit was leaped on them, and overcame them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded.

17 And this was known to all the Jews and Greeks also dwelling at Ephesus; and fear fell on them all, and the name of the Lord Jesus was magnified.

18 And many that believed came, and [q] confessed, and shewed their deeds.

19 Many of them also which used curious arts brought their books together, and burned them before all *men:* and they counted the price of them, and found *it* fifty thousand *pieces* of silver.

20 [r] So mightily grew the word of God and prevailed.

p Chap. 19. 21.
q 1 Corinth. 4. 19. Hebr. 6. 3. James 4. 15.
A. D. 56.
r Gal. 4. 14.
s 1 Corinth. 1. 12.
t Ch. 19. 3.
u 1 Corinth. 3. 6.
‖ Or, *is the Christ.*
a 1 Mac. 3. 37. & 9. 1.
b Chap. 8. 16. See 1 Sam. 3. 7.
c Chap. 18. 25.
d Matth. 3. 11. Chap. 1. 5. & 11. 16.
e Ch. 8. 16.
f Chap. 6. 6. & 8. 17.
g Chap. 2. 4. & 10. 46.
h Ch. 1. 3.
A. D. 57.
i 2 Tim. 1. 15.
k See Chap. 9. 2. & 24. 14. Verse 23.
l See Chap. 20. 31.
m Mark 16. 20. Ch. 14. 3.
n Ch. 5. 15. See 2 Kings 4. 29.
A. D. 58.
o Matth. 12. 27.
p See Mark 9. 38.
q Mat. 3. 6.
r Chap. 6. 7. & 12. 24.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 59.

21 ¶ [s] After these things were ended, Paul [t] purposed in the spirit, when he had passed through Macedonia and Achaia, to go to Jerusalem, saying, After I have been there, [u] I must also see Rome.

22 So he sent into Macedonia two of [x] them that ministered unto him, Timotheus and [y] Erastus; *but* he himself stayed in Asia for a season.

23 And [z] the same time there arose no small stir about [a] that way.

24 For a certain *man*, named Demetrius, a silversmith, which made silver shrines for Diana, brought [b] no small gain unto the craftsmen;

25 Whom he called together with the workmen of like occupation, and said, Sirs, ye know that by this craft we have our wealth.

26 Moreover, ye see and hear, that not alone at Ephesus, but almost throughout all Asia, this Paul hath persuaded and turned away much people, saying that [c] they be no gods which are made with hands:

27 So that not only this our craft is in danger to be set at nought; but also that the temple of the great goddess Diana should be despised, and her magnificence should be destroyed, whom all Asia and the world worshippeth.

28 And when they heard *these sayings*, they were full of wrath, and cried out, saying, Great *is* Diana of the Ephesians.

29 And the whole city was filled with confusion: and having caught [d] Gaius and [e] Aristarchus, men of Macedonia, Paul's companions in travel, they rushed with one accord into the theatre.

30 And when Paul would have entered in unto the people, the disciples suffered him not.

31 And certain of the chief of Asia, which were his friends, sent unto him, desiring *him* that he would not adventure himself into the theatre.

32 Some therefore cried one thing, and some another: for the assembly was confused; and the more part knew not wherefore they were come together.

33 And they drew Alexander out of the multitude, the Jews putting him forward. And Alexander [f] beckoned with the hand, and would have made his defence unto the people.

34 But when they knew that he *was* a Jew, all with one voice, about the space of two hours, cried out, Great *is* Diana of the Ephesians.

Anno DOMINI 59.

35 And when the town-clerk had appeased the people, he said, *Ye* men of Ephesus, what man is there that knoweth not how that the city of the Ephesians is † a worshipper of the great goddess Diana, and of the *image* which fell down from Jupiter?

† Gr. *the temple keeper.*

36 Seeing then that these things cannot be spoken against, ye ought to be quiet, and to do nothing rashly.

37 For ye have brought hither these men, which are neither robbers of churches, nor yet blasphemers of your goddess.

38 Wherefore if Demetrius, and the craftsmen which are with him, have a matter against any man, ‖ the law is open, and there are deputies; let them implead one another.

‖ Or, *the court-days are kept.*

39 But if ye enquire any thing concerning other matters, it shall be determined in a ‖ lawful assembly.

‖ Or, *ordinary.*

40 For we are in danger to be called in question for this day's uproar, there being no cause whereby we may give an account of this concourse.

41 And when he had thus spoken, he dismissed the assembly.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Paul goeth into Macedonia: 7 while preaching, Eutychus having fallen down, Paul restoreth him. 17 At Miletus Paul calleth the elders of Ephesus, and committeth the flock to them. 36 He prayeth, and departeth.*

AND after the uproar was ceased, Paul called unto *him* the disciples, and embraced *them*, and [a] departed for to go into Macedonia.

[a] 1 Thes. 1. 3. A. D. 60.

2 And when he had gone over those parts, and had given them much exhortation, he came into Greece,

3 And *there* abode three months: and when the Jews laid wait for him, as he was about to sail into Syria, he purposed to return through Macedonia.

4 And there accompanied him into Asia, Sopater of Berea; and of the Thessalonians, [b] Aristarchus and Secundus; and Gaius of Derbe, and Timotheus; and of Asia, [c] Tychicus and [d] Trophimus.

[b] Chap. 19. 29. & 27. 2. Col. 4. 10.
[c] Ephes. 6. 21. Colos. 4. 7. 2 Tim. 4. 12. Tit. 3. 12.

5 These, going before, tarried for us at Troas.

6 And we sailed away from Philippi after the days of unleavened bread, and came unto them [e] to Troas in five days; where we abode seven days.

[d] Chap. 21. 29. 2 Tim. 4. 20.
[e] Chap. 16. 8.

7 ¶ And upon [f] the first *day* of the week, when the disciples came toge-

[f] 1 Corinth. 16. 2. Revel. 1. 10.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 60.

ther [g] to break bread, Paul preached unto them, ready to depart on the morrow, and continued his speech until midnight.

[g] Chap. 2. 42, 46. 1 Corinth. 10. 16. & 11. 20, &c.

8 And there were many lights [h] in the upper chamber, where they were gathered together.

[h] Chap. 1. 13.

9 And there sat in a window a certain young man named Eutychus, being fallen into a deep sleep; and as Paul was long preaching, he sunk down with sleep, and fell down from the third loft, and was taken up dead.

10 And Paul went down, and [i] fell on him, and, embracing *him*, said, [k] Trouble not yourselves; for his life is in him.

[i] 1 Kings 17. 21. 2 Kings 4. 34.

[k] Matth. 9. 23.

11 When he therefore was come up again, and had broken bread, and eaten, and talked a long while, even till break of day, so he departed.

12 And they brought the young man alive, and were not a little comforted.

13 ¶ And we went before to ship, and sailed unto Assos, there intending to take in Paul: for so had he appointed, minding himself to go afoot.

14 And when he met with us at Assos, we took him in, and came to Mitylene.

15 And we sailed thence, and came the next *day* over against Chios; and the next *day* we arrived at Samos, and tarried at Trogyllium; and the next *day* we came to Miletus.

16 For Paul had determined to sail by Ephesus, because he would not spend the time in Asia: for [l] he hasted, if it were possible for him, [m] to be at Jerusalem the day of Pentecost.

[l] Chap. 21. 4, 12.

[m] Chap. 24. 17.

17 ¶ And from Miletus he sent to Ephesus, and called the elders of the church.

18 And when they were come to him, he said unto them, Ye know, [n] from the first day that I came into Asia, after what manner I have been with you at all seasons,

[n] Chap. 18. 19. & 19. 1, 10.

19 Serving the Lord with all humility of mind, and with many tears, and temptations, which befell me by the lying in wait of the Jews;

20 *And* how [o] I kept back nothing that was profitable *unto you*, but have shewed you, and have taught you publickly, and from house to house,

[o] Verse 27.

21 Testifying both to the Jews, and also to the Greeks, [p] repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jesus Christ.

[p] Mark 1. 15. Luke 24. 47.

22 And now, behold, [q] I go bound in the spirit unto Jerusalem, not

[q] Chap. 20. 22.

knowing the things that shall befall me there:

Anno DOMINI 60.

23 Save that [r] the Holy Ghost witnesseth in every city, saying that bonds and afflictions ‖ abide me.

[r] Chap. 21. 4, 11.

‖ Or, wait for me.

24 But [s] none of these things move me; neither count I my life dear unto myself, [t] so that I might finish my course with joy, [u] and the ministry [x] which I have received of the Lord Jesus, to testify the gospel of the grace of God.

[s] Chap. 21. 13.

[t] 2 Tim. 4. 7.

[u] Ch. 1. 17.

[x] Gal. 1. 1. Titus 1. 3.

25 And now, behold, [y] I know that ye all, among whom I have gone preaching the kingdom of God, shall see my face no more.

[y] Verse 38. Rom. 15. 23.

26 Wherefore I take you to record this day, that I *am* [z] pure from the blood of all *men*.

[z] Ch. 18. 6. 2 Cor. 7. 2.

27 For [a] I have not shunned to declare unto you all [b] the counsel of God.

[a] Verse 20.

[b] Luke 7. 30. John 15. 15. Eph. 1. 11.

28 ¶ [c] Take heed therefore unto yourselves, and to all the flock over the which the Holy Ghost [d] hath made you overseers, to feed the church of God, [e] which he hath purchased [f] with his own blood.

[c] 1 Tim. 4. 16.

[d] 1 Peter. 5. 2.

[d] 1 Corinth. 12. 28.

[e] Eph. 1. 7. Colos. 1. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 18. Revel. 5. 9.

[f] See Hebr. 9. 14.

29 For I know this, that after my departing [g] shall grievous wolves enter in among you, not sparing the flock.

[g] Matth. 7. 15. 2 Pet. 2. 1.

30 Also [h] of your own selves shall men arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away disciples after them.

[h] 1 Tim. 1. 20.

31 Therefore watch, and remember, that, [i] by the space of three years, I ceased not to warn every one night and day with tears.

[i] Chap. 19. 10.

32 And now, brethren, I commend you to God, and [k] to the word of his grace, which is able [l] to build you up, and to give you [m] an inheritance among all them which are sanctified.

[k] Hebr. 13. 9.

[l] Ch. 9. 31.

[m] Chap. 26. 18. Eph. 1. 18.

33 [n] I have coveted no man's silver, or gold, or apparel.

[n] 1 Sam. 12. 3. 1 Cor. 9. 12. 2 Cor. 7. 2. & 12. 17.

34 Yea, ye yourselves know, [o] that these hands have ministered unto my necessities, and to them that were with me.

[o] Chi 18. 3. 1 Cor. 4. 12. 1 Thess. 2. 9. 2 Thess. 3. 8.

35 I have shewed you all things, [q] how that so labouring ye ought to support the weak; and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how he said, It is more blessed to give than to receive.

[q] 1 Corinth. 9. 12. 2 Cor. 11. 9. & 12. 13. 1 Thess. 4. 11.

36 ¶ And when he had thus spoken, he [q] kneeled down, and prayed with them all.

[q] Chap. 7. 60. & 21. 5.

37 And they all wept sore, and fell on Paul's neck, and kissed him;

38 Sorrowing most of all for the words [r] which he spake, that they should see his face no more. And they accompanied him unto the ship.

[r] Verse 25.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 60.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Paul journeying to Jerusalem,* 10 *Agabus foretelleth what should befall him there.* 17 *Paul, arriving at Jerusalem,* 27 *is apprehended, but rescued by the chief captain.*

AND it came to pass, that, after we were gotten from them, and had launched, we came with a straight course unto Coos, and the *day* following unto Rhodes, and from thence unto Patara:

2 And finding a ship sailing over unto Phenicia, we went aboard, and set forth.

3 Now, when we had discovered Cyprus, we left it on the left hand, and sailed into Syria, and landed at Tyre: for there the ship was to unlade her burden.

4 And finding disciples, we tarried there seven days; [a] who said to Paul through the Spirit, that he should not go up to Jerusalem.

5 And when we had accomplished those days, we departed, and went our way; and they all brought us on our way, with wives and children, till *we were* out of the city: and [b] we kneeled down on the shore, and prayed.

6 And when we had taken our leave one of another, we took ship; and they returned [c] home again.

7 And when we had finished *our* course from Tyre, we came to Ptolemais, and saluted the brethren, and abode with them one day.

8 And the next *day* we that were of Paul's company departed, and came unto Cesarea: and we entered into the house of Philip [d] the evangelist, (being [e] which was *one* of the seven,) and abode with him.

9 And the same man had four daughters, virgins, [f] which did prophesy.

10 ¶ And as we tarried *there* many days, there came down from Judea a certain prophet, named [g] Agabus.

11 And when he was come unto us, he took Paul's girdle, and bound his own hands and feet, and said, Thus saith the Holy Ghost, [h] So shall the Jews at Jerusalem bind the man that owneth this girdle, and shall deliver *him* into the hands of the Gentiles.

12 And when we heard these things, both we, and they of that place, besought him not to go up to Jerusalem.

13 Then Paul answered, [i] What mean ye to weep and to break mine heart? for I am ready not to be bound only, but also to die at Jerusalem for the name of the Lord Jesus.

14 And when he would not be persuaded, we ceased, saying, [k] The will of the Lord be done.

15 And after those days we took up our carriages, and went up to Jerusalem.

16 There went with us also *certain* of the disciples of Cesarea, and brought with them one Mnason of Cyprus, an old disciple, with whom we should lodge.

17 And when we were come to Jerusalem, the brethren received us gladly.

18 And the *day* following Paul went in with us unto [l] James; and all the elders were present.

19 And when he had saluted them, he declared particularly what things God had wrought among the Gentiles [m] by his ministry.

20 And when they heard *it*, they glorified the Lord, and said unto him, Thou seest, brother, how many thousands of Jews there are which believe; and they are all [n] zealous of the law:

21 And they are informed of thee, that thou teachest all the Jews which are among the Gentiles to forsake Moses, saying that they ought not to circumcise *their* children, neither to walk after the customs.

22 What is it therefore? the multitude must needs come together: for they will hear that thou art come.

23 Do therefore this that we say to thee: We have four men which have a vow on them;

24 Them take, and purify thyself with them, and be at charges with them, that they may [o] shave *their* heads: and all may know that those things, whereof they were informed concerning thee, are nothing; but *that* thou thyself also walkest orderly, and keepest the law.

25 As touching the Gentiles which believe, [p] we have written *and* concluded that they observe no such thing, save only that they keep themselves from *things* offered to idols, and from blood, and from strangled, and from fornication.

26 Then Paul took the men, and the next day purifying himself with them [q] entered into the temple, [r] to signify the accomplishment of the days of purification, until that an offering should be offered for every one of them.

[a] Chap. 20. 23.
[b] Chap. 20. 36.
[c] John 17. 11.
[d] Eph. 4. 11. 2 Tim. 4. 5. Ch. 6. 5. & 8. 26.
[e] Ch. 2. 17.
[f] Chap. 11. 28.
[g] Verse 33. Ch. 20. 23.
[h] Chap. 20. 24.
[i] Matth. 6. 10. Luke 11. 2. & 22. 42.
[k] Chap. 15. 13. Galat. 1. 19.
[l] Rom. 10. 2. Galat. 1. 14.
[m] Numb. 6. 2, 13, 18. Ch. 18. 18.
[n] Chap. 15. 20, 29.
[o] Chap. 24. 18.
[p] Numb. 6. 13.
[q] Chap. 24. 18.
[r] Numb. 6. 13.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 60.

27 ¶ And when the seven days were almost ended, [s] the Jews which were of Asia, when they saw him in the temple, stirred up all the people, and [t] laid hands on him,

28 Crying out, Men of Israel, help: This is the man that teacheth all *men* every where against the people, and the law, and this place: and further, [u] brought Greeks also into the temple, and hath polluted this holy place.

29 (For they had seen before with him in the city [x] Trophimus an Ephesian, whom they supposed that Paul had brought into the temple.)

30 And [y] all the city was moved, and the people ran together; and they took Paul, and drew him out of the temple: and forthwith the doors were shut.

31 And as they went about to kill him, tidings came unto the chief captain of the band, that all Jerusalem was in an uproar;

32 Who immediately took soldiers and centurions, and ran down unto them: and when they saw the chief captain and the soldiers, they left beating of Paul.

33 Then the chief captain came near, and took him, and [z] commanded *him* to be bound with two chains; and demanded who he was, and what he had done.

34 And some cried one thing, some another, among the multitude: and when he could not know the certainty for the tumult, he commanded him to be carried into the castle.

35 And when he came upon the stairs, so it was, that he was borne of the soldiers for the violence of the people.

36 For the multitude of the people followed after, crying, [a] Away with him.

37 And as Paul was to be led into the castle, he said unto the chief captain, May I speak unto thee? Who said, Canst thou speak Greek?

38 [b] Art not thou that Egyptian, which before these days madest an uproar, and leddest out into the wilderness four thousand men that were murderers?

39 But Paul said, [c] I am a man *which am* a Jew of Tarsus, *a city* in Cilicia, a citizen of no mean city: and, I beseech thee, suffer me to speak unto the people.

40 And when he had given him licence, Paul stood on the stairs, and [d] beckoned with the hand unto the people. And when there was made a great silence, he spake unto *them* in the Hebrew tongue, saying,

Anno DOMINI 60.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Paul declareth his conversion:* 22 *the Jews furiously exclaim against him.*

MEN, [a] brethren, and fathers, hear ye my defence *which I make* now unto you.

2 (And when they heard that he spake in the Hebrew tongue to them, they kept the more silence: and he saith,)

3 [b] I am verily a man *which am* a Jew, born in Tarsus, *a city* in Cilicia, yet brought up in this city [c] at the feet of [d] Gamaliel, *and* taught according to the perfect manner of the law of the fathers, and [e] was zealous toward God, [f] as ye all are this day.

4 [g] And I persecuted [h] this way unto the death, binding and delivering into prisons both men and women.

5 As also the high priest doth bear me witness, and [i] all the estate of the elders: from whom also I received letters unto the brethren, and went to Damascus, to bring them which were there bound unto Jerusalem, for to be punished.

6 And [k] it came to pass, that, as I made my journey, and was come nigh unto Damascus about noon, suddenly there shone from heaven a great light round about me.

7 And I fell unto the ground, and heard a voice saying unto me, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me?

8 And I answered, Who art thou, Lord? And he said unto me, I am Jesus of Nazareth, whom thou persecutest.

9 And [l] they that were with me saw indeed the light, and were afraid; but they heard not the voice of him that spake to me.

10 And I said, What shall I do, Lord? And the Lord said unto me, Arise, and go into Damascus; and there it shall be told thee of all things which are appointed for thee to do.

11 And when I could not see for the glory of that light, being led by the hand of them that were with me, I came into Damascus.

12 And [m] one Ananias, a devout man according to the law, [n] having a good report of all the [o] Jews which dwelt *there*,

13 Came unto me, and stood, and said unto me, Brother Saul, receive thy sight. And the same hour I looked up upon him.

[s] Chap. 24. 18.
[t] Chap. 26. 21.
[u] Ch. 24. 6.
[x] Ch. 20. 4.
[y] Chap. 26. 21.
[z] Verse 11.
[a] Luke 23. 18. John 19. 15. Ch. 22. 22.
[b] Ch. 5. 36. This Egyptian rose A. D. 55.
[c] Ch. 9. 11. & 22. 3.
[d] Chap. 12. 17.
[a] Ch. 7. 2.
[b] Chap. 21. 39. 2 Corinth. 11. 22.
[c] Deuter. 33. 3. 2 Kings 4. 38. Luke 10. 39.
[d] Ch. 5. 34.
[e] Chap. 21. 20. Galat. 1. 14.
[f] Rom. 10. 2.
[g] Ch. 8. 3.
[h] Ch. 9. 2.
[i] Luke 22. 66.
[k] Ch. 9. 3. & 26. 12.
[l] Chap. 9. 7. Daniel 10. 7.
[m] Chap. 9. 17.
[n] Chap. 10. 22.
[o] 1 Tim. 3. 7.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 60.

14 And he said, The God of our fathers [p] hath chosen thee, that thou shouldest know his will, and [q] see [r] that Just One, and shouldest hear the voice of his mouth.

15 For thou shalt be his witness unto all men of [s] what thou hast seen and heard.

16 And now, why tarriest thou? arise, and be baptized, [t] and wash away thy sins, [u] calling on the name of the Lord.

17 And [x] it came to pass, that, when I was come again to Jerusalem, even while I prayed in the temple, I was in a trance;

18 And saw him saying unto me, [y] Make haste, and get thee quickly out of Jerusalem: for they will not receive thy testimony concerning me.

19 And I said, Lord, [z] they know that I imprisoned and [a] beat in every synagogue them that believed on thee:

20 [b] And when the blood of thy martyr Stephen was shed, I also was standing by, and [c] consenting unto his death, and kept the raiment of them that slew him.

21 And he said unto me, Depart: [d] for I will send thee far hence unto the Gentiles.

22 ¶ And they gave him audience unto this word, and *then* lifted up their voices, and said, [e] Away with such a *fellow* from the earth; for it is not fit that [f] he should live.

23 And as they cried out, and cast off *their* clothes, and threw dust into the air,

24 The chief captain commanded him to be brought into the castle, and bade that he should be examined by scourging; that he might know wherefore they cried so against him.

25 And as they bound him with thongs, Paul said unto the centurion that stood by, [g] Is it lawful for you to scourge a man that is a Roman, and uncondemned?

26 When the centurion heard *that*, he went and told the chief captain, saying, Take heed what thou doest: for this man is a Roman.

27 Then the chief captain came, and said unto him, Tell me, Art thou a Roman? He said, Yea.

28 And the chief captain answered, With a great sum obtained I this freedom. And Paul said, But I was *free*-born.

29 Then straightway they departed from him which should have ‖ examined him: and the chief captain also was afraid, after he knew that he was a Roman, and because he had bound him.

Anno DOMINI 60.

30 ¶ On the morrow, because he would have known the certainty wherefore he was accused of the Jews, he loosed him from *his* bands, and commanded the chief priests and all their council to appear, and brought Paul down, and set him before them.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Paul pleadeth his cause:* 6 *dissension among his accusers:* 12 *a conspiracy against him:* 23 *he is sent to Felix.*

AND Paul, earnestly beholding the council, said, Men *and* brethren, [a] I have lived in all good conscience before God until this day.

2 And the high priest Ananias commanded them that stood by him [b] to smite him on the mouth.

3 Then said Paul unto him, God shall smite thee, *thou* whited wall: for sittest thou to judge me after the law, and [c] commandest me to be smitten contrary to the law?

4 And they that stood by said, Revilest thou God's high priest?

5 Then said Paul, [d] I wist not, brethren, that he was the high priest: for it is written, [e] Thou shalt not speak evil of the ruler of thy people.

6 ¶ But when Paul perceived that the one part were Sadducees, and the other Pharisees, he cried out in the council, Men *and* brethren, [f] I am a Pharisee, the son of a Pharisee: [g] of the hope and resurrection of the dead I am called in question.

7 And when he had so said, there arose a dissension between the Pharisees and the Sadducees: and the multitude was divided.

8 [h] For the Sadducees say that there is no resurrection, neither angel, nor spirit; but the Pharisees confess both.

9 And there arose a great cry: and the scribes *that were* of the Pharisees' part arose, and strove, saying, [i] We find no evil in this man; but [k] if a spirit or an angel hath spoken to him, [l] let us not fight against God.

10 And when there arose a great dissension, the chief captain, fearing lest Paul should have been pulled in pieces of them, commanded the soldiers to go down, and to take him by force from among them, and to bring *him* into the castle.

11 And [m] the night following the Lord stood by him, and said, Be of

a Chap. 24. 16. 2 Tim. 1. 3. Hebr. 13. 18.

b 1 Kings 22. 24. Jer. 20. 2. John 18. 22.

c Levit. 19. 35. Deuter. 25. 1, 2.

d Chap. 24. 17.

e Exod. 22. 28.

f Chap. 24. 15, 22. & 26. 5. Philip. 3. 5.

g Chap. 24. 21. & 26. 6.

h Matth. 22. 23. Mark 12. 18. Luke 20. 27.

i Chap. 25. 25. & 26. 31.

k Chap. 22. 7, 17, 18.

l Chap. 5. 39.

m Chap. 18. 9.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 60.

good cheer, Paul; for as thou hast testified of me in Jerusalem, so must thou bear witness also at Rome.

n Verses 21, 30.

12 ¶ And when it was day, [n] certain of the Jews banded together, and bound themselves || under a curse, saying that they would neither eat nor drink till they had killed Paul.

|| Or, *with an oath of execration.*

13 And they were more than forty which had made this conspiracy.

14 And they came to the chief priests and elders, and said, We have bound ourselves under a great curse, that we will eat nothing until we have slain Paul.

15 Now therefore ye with the council signify to the chief captain, that he bring him down unto you to-morrow, as though ye would enquire something more perfectly concerning him: and we, or ever he come near, are ready to kill him.

16 And when Paul's sister's son heard of their lying in wait, he went and entered into the castle, and told Paul.

17 Then Paul called one of the centurions unto *him*, and said, Bring this young man unto the chief captain: for he hath a certain thing to tell him.

18 So he took him, and brought *him* to the chief captain, and said, Paul the prisoner called me unto *him*, and prayed me to bring this young man unto thee, who hath something to say unto thee.

19 Then the chief captain took him by the hand, and went *with him* aside privately, and asked *him*, What is that thou hast to tell me?

o Verse 12.

20 And he said, [o] The Jews have agreed to desire thee that thou wouldest bring down Paul to-morrow into the council, as though they would enquire somewhat of him more perfectly.

21 But do not thou yield unto them: for there lie in wait for him of them more than forty men, which have bound themselves with an oath, that they will neither eat nor drink till they have killed him: and now are they ready, looking for a promise from thee.

22 So the chief captain *then* let the young man depart, and charged *him*, *See thou* tell no man that thou hast shewed these things to me.

23 ¶ And he called unto *him* two centurions, saying, Make ready two hundred soldiers to go to Cesarea, and horsemen threescore and ten, and spearmen two hundred, at the third hour of the night;

Anno DOMINI 60.

24 And provide *them* beasts, that they may set Paul on, and bring *him* safe unto Felix the governor.

25 And he wrote a letter after this manner:

26 Claudius Lysias unto the most excellent governor Felix *sendeth* greeting.

27 [p] This man was taken of the Jews, and should have been killed of them; then came I with an army, and rescued him, having understood that he was a Roman.

p Chap. 21. 33.

28 And when I would have known the cause wherefore they accused him, I brought him forth into their council:

29 Whom I perceived to be accused of questions of their law, but to have nothing laid to his charge worthy of death or of bonds.

30 And when it was told me how that the Jews laid wait for the man, I sent straightway to thee, and gave commandment to his accusers also to say before thee what *they had* against him. Farewell.

31 Then the soldiers, as it was commanded them, took Paul, and brought *him* by night to Antipatris.

32 On the morrow they left the horsemen to go with him, and returned to the castle:

33 Who, when they came to Cesarea, and delivered the epistle to the governor, presented Paul also before him.

34 And when the governor had read *the letter*, he asked of what province he was. And when he understood that *he was* of Cilicia;

35 I will hear thee, said he, when thine accusers are also come. And he commanded him to be kept in Herod's judgment-hall.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Paul, accused by Tertullus,* 10 *answereth for himself:* 24 *he preaching Christ to the governor and his wife, Felix trembleth.* 27 *Felix, going out of his office, leaveth Paul in prison.*

AND after [a] five days [b] Ananias the high priest descended with the elders, and *with* a certain orator *named* Tertullus, who informed the governor against Paul.

a Chap. 21. 27.
b Chap. 23. 2.

2 And when he was called forth, Tertullus began to accuse *him*, saying, Seeing that by thee we enjoy great quietness, and that very worthy deeds are done unto this nation by thy providence,

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 60.

3 We accept *it* always, and in all places, most noble Felix, with all thankfulness.

4 Notwithstanding, that I be not further tedious unto thee, I pray thee that thou wouldest hear us of thy clemency a few words.

5 For we have found this man *a* pestilent *fellow*, and a mover of sedition among all the Jews throughout the world, and a ringleader of the sect of the Nazarenes:

c Chap. 21. 28.

6 [c] Who also hath gone about to profane the temple: whom we took, and would have judged according to our law:

7 But the chief captain Lysias came *upon us*, and with great violence took *him* away out of our hands,

8 Commanding his accusers to come unto thee: by examining of whom thyself mayest take knowledge of all these things whereof we accuse him.

9 And the Jews also assented, saying that these things were so.

A. D. 53. Felix made procurator over Judea.

10 ¶ Then Paul, after that the governor had beckoned unto him to speak, answered, Forasmuch as I know that thou hast been of many years a judge unto this nation, I do the more cheerfully answer for myself:

11 Because that thou mayest understand, that there are yet but twelve days since I went up to Jerusalem for to worship.

d Ch. 25. 8. & 28. 17.

12 [d] And they neither found me in the temple disputing with any man, neither raising up the people, neither in the synagogues, nor in the city:

13 Neither can they prove the things whereof they now accuse me.

e See Amos 3. 11. Chap. 9. 2. 2 Tim. 1. 3.

14 But this I confess unto thee, that after [e] the way which they call heresy, so worship I the [f] God of my fathers, believing all things which are written in [g] the law and in the prophets:

f Chap. 26. 22. & 28. 23.

15 And have hope toward God, which they themselves also allow, [h] that there shall be a resurrection of the dead, both of the just and unjust.

g Daniel 12. 2. John 5. 28, 29.

16 And [i] herein do I exercise myself, to have always a conscience void of offence toward God and *toward* men.

h Ch. 23. 1.

17 Now, after many years, [k] I came to bring alms to my nation, and offerings.

k Chap. 11. 29, 30. & 20. 16. Rom. 15. 25. Galat. 2. 10.

18 [l] Whereupon certain Jews from Asia found me purified in the temple, neither with multitude, nor with tumult:

l Chap. 21. 26, 27.

19 Who ought to have been here before thee, and object, if they had ought against me.

20 Or else let these same *here* say, if they have found any evil-doing in me, while I stood before the council,

Anno DOMINI 60.

21 Except it be for this one voice, that I cried standing among them, [m] Touching the resurrection of the dead I am called in question by you this day.

m Chap. 23. 6. & 28. 20.

22 ¶ And when Felix heard these things, having more perfect knowledge of *that* way, he deferred them, and said, When Lysias the chief captain shall come down, I will know the uttermost of your matter.

23 And he commanded a centurion to keep Paul, and to let *him* have liberty, and [n] that he should forbid none of his acquaintance to minister or come unto him.

n Ch. 27. 3. & 28. 16.

24 ¶ And after certain days, when Felix came with his wife Drusilla, which was a Jewess, he sent for Paul, and heard him concerning the faith in Christ.

25 And as he reasoned of righteousness, temperance, and judgment to come, Felix trembled, and answered, Go thy way for this time; when I have a convenient season I will call for thee.

26 He hoped also that money should have been given him of Paul, that he might loose him: wherefore he sent for him the oftener, and communed with him.

27 ¶ But after two years Porcius Festus came into Felix' room: and Felix, [o] willing to shew the Jews a pleasure, left Paul bound.

A. D. 62.

o Chap. 25. 9, 14.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Paul accused before Festus,* 8 *he answereth for himself, and appealeth unto Cesar.* 13 *Agrippa desireth to hear him.* 23 *Paul is brought forth, and declared innocent by Festus.*

NOW, when Festus was come into the province, after three days he ascended from Cesarea to Jerusalem.

2 Then the high priest, and the chief of the Jews, informed him against Paul, and besought him,

3 And desired favour against him, that he would send for him to Jerusalem, laying wait in the way to kill him.

4 But Festus answered, that Paul should be kept at Cesarea, and that he himself would depart shortly *thither.*

5 Let them therefore, said he, which among you are able, go down with *me*, and accuse this man, if there be any wickedness in him.

University of Fort Hare Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 62.

6 And when he had tarried among them || more than ten days, he went down unto Cesarea; and the next day, sitting on the judgment-seat, commanded Paul to be brought.

|| Or, as some copies read, *no more than eight or ten days.*

7 And when he was come, the Jews which came down from Jerusalem stood round about, and laid many and grievous complaints against Paul, which they could not prove:

8 While he answered for himself, [a] Neither against the law of the Jews, neither against the temple, nor yet against Cesar, have I offended any thing at all.

[a] Ch. 6. 13. & 24. 12. & 28. 17.

[b] Chap. 24. 27.

9 But Festus, [b] willing to do the Jews a pleasure, answered Paul, and said, Wilt thou go up to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these things before me?

10 Then said Paul, I stand at Cesar's judgment-seat, where I ought to be judged: to the Jews have I done no wrong, as thou very well knowest.

[c] Chap. 18. 14.

11 [c] For if I be an offender, or have committed any thing worthy of death, I refuse not to die: but if there be none of these things whereof these accuse me, no man may deliver me unto them. [d] I appeal unto Cesar.

[d] Chap. 26. 32.

12 Then Festus, when he had conferred with the council, answered, Hast thou appealed unto Cesar? unto Cesar shalt thou go.

13 ¶ And after certain days king Agrippa and Bernice came unto Cesarea to salute Festus.

14 And when they had been there many days, Festus declared Paul's cause unto the king, saying, [e] There is a certain man left in bonds by Felix;

[e] Chap. 24. 27.

15 About whom, when I was at Jerusalem, the chief priests and the elders of the Jews informed *me*, desiring *to have* judgment against him.

16 To whom I answered, It is not the manner of the Romans to deliver any man to die, before that he which is accused have the accusers face to face, and have licence to answer for himself concerning the crime laid against him.

17 Therefore, when they were come hither, without any delay on the morrow I sat on the judgment-seat, and I commanded the man to be brought forth.

18 Against whom, when the accusers stood up, they brought none accusation of such things as I supposed;

19 But had certain questions against him of their own superstition, and of one Jesus, which was dead, whom Paul affirmed to be alive.

Anno DOMINI 62.

20 And because || I doubted of such manner of questions, I asked *him* whether he would go to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these matters.

|| Or, *I was doubtful how to enquire hereof.*

21 But when Paul had appealed to be reserved unto the || hearing of Augustus, I commanded him to be kept till I might send him to Cesar.

|| Or, *judgment.*

22 Then [f] Agrippa said unto Festus, I would also hear the man myself. To-morrow, said he, thou shalt hear him.

[f] See Chap. 9. 15.

23 ¶ And on the morrow, when Agrippa was come, and Bernice, with great pomp, and was entered into the place of hearing, with the chief captains, and principal men of the city, at Festus' commandment Paul was brought forth.

24 And Festus said, King Agrippa, and all men which are here present with us, ye see this man, about whom all the multitude of the Jews have dealt with me, both at Jerusalem, and *also* here, crying that he ought [g] not to live any longer.

[g] Chap. 22. 22.

25 But when I found that [h] he had committed nothing worthy of death, and that he himself hath appealed to Augustus, I have determined to send him.

[h] Ch. 25. 8. & 26. 31.

26 Of whom I have no certain thing to write unto my lord. Wherefore I have brought him forth before you, and specially before thee, O king Agrippa, that, after examination had, I might have somewhat to write.

27 For it seemeth to me unreasonable to send a prisoner, and not withal to signify the crimes *laid* against him.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Paul, in the presence of Agrippa, declareth his life and conversion.*
24 *Festus chargeth him with madness.*

THEN Agrippa said unto Paul, Thou art permitted to speak for thyself. Then Paul stretched forth the hand, and answered for himself:

2 I think myself happy, king Agrippa, because I shall answer for myself this day before thee touching all the things whereof I am accused of the Jews;

3 Especially *because I know* thee to be expert in all customs and questions which are among the Jews: wherefore I beseech thee to hear me patiently.

4 My manner of life from my youth, which was at the first among mine own nation at Jerusalem, know all the Jews;

5 Which knew me from the beginning, (if they would testify,) that,

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 62.

after [a] the most straitest sect of our religion, I lived a Pharisee.

6 And now I stand and am judged for the hope of [b] the promise made of God unto our fathers:

7 Unto which *promise* [c] our twelve tribes, instantly serving *God* † [d] day and night, hope to come: for which hope's sake, king Agrippa, I am accused of the Jews.

8 Why should it be thought a thing incredible with you, that God should raise the dead?

9 I verily thought with myself, that I ought to do many things contrary to the name of Jesus of Nazareth.

10 [e] Which thing I also did in Jerusalem: and many of the saints did I shut up in prison, having received authority [f] from the chief priests; and when they were put to death, I gave my voice against *them*.

11 [g] And I punished them oft in every synagogue, and compelled *them* to blaspheme; and, being exceedingly mad against them, I persecuted *them* even unto strange cities.

12 [h] Whereupon, as I went to Damascus with authority and commission from the chief priests,

13 At mid-day, O king, I saw in the way a light from heaven, above the brightness of the sun, shining round about me and them which journeyed with me.

14 And when we were all fallen to the earth, I heard a voice speaking unto me, and saying in the Hebrew tongue, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? *It is* hard for thee to kick against the pricks.

15 And I said, Who art thou, Lord? And he said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest.

16 But rise, and stand upon thy feet: for I have appeared unto thee for this purpose, to make thee a minister and a witness both of these things which thou hast seen, and of those things in the which I will appear unto thee;

17 Delivering thee from the people, and *from* the Gentiles, unto whom now I send thee,

18 [i] To open their eyes, *and* [k] to turn *them* from darkness to light, and *from* the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive forgiveness of sins, and [l] inheritance among them which are [m] sanctified by faith that is in me.

19 Whereupon, O king Agrippa, I was not disobedient unto the heavenly vision:

20 But [n] shewed first unto them of Damascus, and at Jerusalem, and throughout all the coasts of Judea, and *then* to the Gentiles, that they should repent and turn to God, and do [o] works meet for repentance.

Anno DOMINI 62.

21 For these causes [p] the Jews caught me in the temple, and went about to kill *me*.

22 Having therefore obtained help of God, I continue unto this day, witnessing both to small and great, saying none other things than those [q] which the prophets and [r] Moses did say should come;

23 That Christ should suffer, *and* [s] that he should be the first that should rise from the dead, and [t] should shew light unto the people, and to the Gentiles.

24 ¶ And as he thus spake for himself, Festus said with a loud voice, Paul, [u] thou art beside thyself; much learning doth make thee mad.

25 But he said, I am not mad, most noble Festus; but speak forth the words of truth and soberness.

26 For the king knoweth of these things, before whom also I speak freely: for I am persuaded that none of these things are hidden from him; for this thing was not done in a corner.

27 King Agrippa, believest thou the prophets? I know that thou believest.

28 Then Agrippa said unto Paul, Almost thou persuadest me to be a Christian.

29 And Paul said, [x] I would to God, that not only thou, but also all that hear me this day, were both almost and altogether such as I am, except these bonds.

30 ¶ And when he had thus spoken, the king rose up, and the governor, and Bernice, and they that sat with them:

31 And when they were gone aside, they talked between themselves, saying, [y] This man doeth nothing worthy of death or of bonds.

32 Then said Agrippa unto Festus, This man might have been set at liberty, [z] if he had not appealed unto Cesar.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Paul, shipping toward Rome,* 9 *foretelleth the danger of the voyage:* 12 *the ship setting sail against his advice, is tossed with a tempest.* 21 *Paul comforteth those with him in the ship, but foretelleth a shipwreck.*

AND when [a] it was determined that we should sail into Italy, they delivered Paul, and certain other

[a] Chap. 25. 12.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 62.

prisoners, unto *one* named Julius, a centurion of Augustus' band.

2 And, entering into a ship of Adramyttium, we launched, meaning to sail by the coasts of Asia; *one* [b] Aristarchus, a Macedonian of Thessalonica, being with us.

[b] Chap. 19. 29.

3 And the next *day* we touched at Sidon. And Julius [c] courteously entreated Paul, and gave *him* liberty to go unto his friends to refresh himself.

[c] Chap. 24. 23. & 28. 16.

4 And when he had launched from thence, we sailed under Cyprus, because the winds were contrary.

5 And when we had sailed over the sea of Cilicia and Pamphylia, we came to Myra, *a city* of Lycia.

6 And there the centurion found a ship of Alexandria sailing into Italy; and he put us therein.

7 And when we had sailed slowly many days, and scarce were come over against Cnidus, the wind not suffering us, we sailed under || Crete, over against Salmone;

|| Or, Candy.

8 And, hardly passing it, came unto a place which is called The Fair Havens, nigh whereunto was the city *of* Lasea.

9 ¶ Now, when much time was spent, and when sailing was now dangerous, [d] because the fast was now already past, Paul admonished *them*,

[d] The Fast was on the tenth day of the seventh month: Levit. 23. 27, 29.

10 And said unto them, Sirs, I perceive that this voyage will be with || hurt and much damage, not only of the lading and ship, but also of our lives.

|| Or, injury.

11 Nevertheless the centurion believed the master and the owner of the ship, more than those things which were spoken by Paul.

12 ¶ And because the haven was not commodious to winter in, the more part advised to depart thence also, if by any means they might attain to Phenice, *and there* to winter; *which is* an haven of Crete, and lieth toward the south-west and north-west.

13 And when the south wind blew softly, supposing that they had obtained *their* purpose, loosing *thence*, they sailed close by Crete.

¶ Or, beat.

14 But not long after there || arose against it a tempestuous wind, called Euroclydon.

15 And when the ship was caught, and could not bear up unto the wind, we let *her* drive.

16 And running under a certain island which is called Clauda, we had much work to come by the boat:

17 Which when they had taken up, they used helps, undergirding the ship; and, fearing lest they should fall into the quicksands, strake sail, and so were driven.

Anno DOMINI 62.

18 And we being exceedingly tossed with a tempest, the next *day* they lightened the ship;

19 And the third *day* [e] we cast out with our own hands the tackling of the ship.

[e] Jonah 1. 5.

20 And when neither sun nor stars in many days appeared, and no small tempest lay on *us*, all hope that we should be saved was then taken away.

21 ¶ But, after long abstinence, Paul stood forth in the midst of them, and said, Sirs, ye should have hearkened unto me, and not have loosed from Crete, and to have gained this harm and loss.

22 And now I exhort you to be of good cheer; for there shall be no loss of *any man's* life among you, but of the ship.

23 For there stood by me this night the angel of God, whose I am, and whom I serve,

24 Saying, Fear not, Paul; thou must be brought before Cesar: and, lo, God hath given thee all them that sail with thee.

25 Wherefore, sirs, be of good cheer: for I believe God, that it shall be even as it was told me.

26 Howbeit [f] we must be cast upon a certain island.

[f] Chap. 28. 1.

27 But when the fourteenth night was come, as we were driven up and down in Adria, about midnight the shipmen deemed that they drew near to some country:

28 And sounded, and found *it* twenty fathoms: and when they had gone a little further, they sounded again, and found *it* fifteen fathoms.

29 Then fearing lest they should have fallen upon rocks, they cast four anchors out of the stern, and wished for the day.

30 And as the shipmen were about to flee out of the ship, when they had let down the boat into the sea, under colour as though they would have cast anchors out of the foreship,

31 Paul said to the centurion and to the soldiers, Except these abide in the ship, ye cannot be saved.

32 Then the soldiers cut off the ropes of the boat, and let her fall off.

33 And while the day was coming on, Paul besought *them* all to take meat, saying, This day is the fourteenth day that ye have tarried, and continued fasting, having taken nothing.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 62.

34 Wherefore I pray you to take *some* meat; for this is for your health: for [g] there shall not an hair fall from the head of any of you.

35 And when he had thus spoken, he took bread, and [h] gave thanks to God in presence of them all: and when he had broken *it*, he began to eat.

36 Then were they all of good cheer, and they also took *some* meat.

37 And we were in all in the ship two hundred threescore and sixteen souls.

38 And when they had eaten enough, they lightened the ship, and cast out the wheat into the sea.

39 And when it was day, they knew not the land: but they discovered a certain creek with a shore, into the which they were minded, if it were possible, to thrust in the ship.

40 And when they had ‖ taken up the anchors, they committed *themselves* unto the sea, and loosed the rudder-bands, and hoised up the main-sail to the wind, and made toward shore.

41 And falling into a place where two seas met, [i] they ran the ship aground: and the fore-part stuck fast, and remained unmoveable, but the hinder-part was broken with the violence of the waves.

42 And the soldiers' counsel was to kill the prisoners, lest any of them should swim out, and escape.

43 But the centurion, willing to save Paul, kept them from *their* purpose, and commanded that they which could swim, should cast *themselves* first *into the sea*, and get to land;

44 And the rest, some on boards, and some on *broken pieces* of the ship. And so it came to pass, that they escaped all safe to land.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Paul and his company kindly entertained by the barbarians:* 7 *he healeth the father of Publius, and many others.* 11 *They depart toward Rome.* 17 *Paul calleth the Jews together.*

AND when they were escaped, then they knew that [a] the island was called Melita.

2 And the barbarous people shewed us no little kindness: for they kindled a fire, and received us every one, because of the cold.

3 And when Paul had gathered a bundle of sticks, and laid *them* on the fire, there came a viper out of the heat, and fastened on his hand.

4 And when the barbarians saw the *venomous* beast hang on his hand, they said among themselves, No doubt this man is a murderer, whom, though he hath escaped the sea, yet vengeance suffereth not to live.

5 And he shook off the beast into the fire, and [b] felt no harm.

6 Howbeit they looked when he should have swollen, or fallen down dead suddenly: but, after they had looked a great while, and saw no harm come to him, they changed their minds, and [c] said that he was a god.

7 ¶ In the same quarters were possessions of the chief man of the island, whose name was Publius; who received us, and lodged us three days courteously.

8 And it came to pass, that the father of Publius lay sick of a fever, and of a bloody flux: to whom Paul entered in, and [d] prayed, and laid his hands on him, and healed him.

9 So, when this was done, others also, which had diseases in the island, came, and were healed:

10 Who also honoured us with many [e] honours; and when we departed, they laded *us* with such things as were necessary.

11 ¶ And after three months we departed in a ship of Alexandria, which had wintered in the isle, whose sign was Castor and Pollux.

12 And landing at Syracuse, we tarried *there* three days.

13 And from thence we fetched a compass, and came to Rhegium: and after one day the south wind blew, and we came the next day to Puteoli;

14 Where we found brethren, and were desired to tarry with them seven days; and so we went toward Rome.

15 And from thence, when the brethren heard of us, they came to meet us as far as Appii Forum, and The Three Taverns: whom when Paul saw, he thanked God, and took courage.

16 And when we came to Rome, the centurion delivered the prisoners to the captain of the guard: but [f] Paul was suffered to dwell by himself with a soldier that kept him.

17 ¶ And it came to pass, that, after three days, Paul called the chief of the Jews together: and when they were come together, he said unto them, Men *and* brethren, though I have committed nothing against the people or customs of our fathers, yet [g] was I delivered prisoner from Jerusalem into the hands of the Romans:

Anno DOMINI 62.

b Mark 16. 18. Luke 10. 19.

c Chap. 14. 11.

d James 5. 14, 15.

e Matth. 15. 6. 1 Tim. 5. 17.

A. D. 63.

f Chap. 24. 23. & 27. 3.

g Chap. 21. 33.

---

1 Kings 1. 52. Matth. 10. 30. 1 Sam. 14. 45. 2 Sam. 14. 11. 1 Tim. 4. 14.

Or, cut the anchors, they left them in the sea, &c.

1 Corinth. 1. 25.

a Chap. 27. 39.

University of Port Harcourt
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 63.

18 Who, [h] when they had examined me, would have let *me* go, because there was no cause of death in me.

19 But when the Jews spake against *it*, [i] I was constrained to appeal unto Cesar; not that I had ought to accuse my nation of.

20 For this cause therefore have I called for you, to see *you*, and to speak with *you*: because that [k] for the hope of Israel I am bound with [l] this chain.

21 And they said unto him, We neither received letters out of Judea concerning thee, neither any of the brethren that came shewed or spake any harm of thee.

22 But we desire to hear of thee what thou thinkest: for as concerning this sect, we know that [m] every where it is spoken against.

23 ¶ And when they had appointed him a day, there came many to him into *his* lodging; to whom he expounded and testified the kingdom of God, persuading them concerning Jesus, [n] both out of the law of Moses, and *out of* the prophets, from morning till evening.

24 And [o] some believed the things which were spoken, and some believed not.

h Chap. 22. 24. & 24. 10. & 25. 8. & 26. 31.
i Chap. 25. 11.
k Chap. 26. 6, 7.
l Chap. 26. 29. Ephes. 3. 1. & 4. 1. & 6. 20. 2 Tim. 1. 16.
m Chap. 24. 5, 14.
n See on Chap. 26. 6, 22.
o Chap. 17. 4.

25 And when they agreed not among themselves, they departed, after that Paul had spoken one word, Well spake the Holy Ghost by Esaias the prophet unto our fathers,

26 Saying, [p] Go unto this people, and say, Hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and not perceive:

27 For the heart of this people is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes have they closed; lest they should see with *their* eyes, and hear with *their* ears, and understand with *their* heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them.

28 Be it known therefore unto you, that the salvation of God is sent [q] unto the Gentiles, and *that* they will hear it.

29 And when he had said these words, the Jews departed, and had great reasoning among themselves.

30 ¶ And Paul dwelt two whole years in his own hired house, and received all that came in unto him,

31 Preaching the kingdom of God, and teaching those things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ, [r] with all confidence, no man forbidding him.

Anno DOMINI 63.
p Isa. 6. 9. Mat. 13. 14. Mark 4. 12. Luke 8. 10. John 12. 40. Rom. 11. 8.
q Chap. 13. 46. & 18. 6.
A. D. 65.
r Chap. 4. 31.

The Epistle of PAUL the Apostle to the ROMANS.

Anno DOMINI 60.

CHAP. I.

1 *Paul's calling commended:* 16 *what his gospel is.* 18 *God's anger at sin.*

PAUL, a servant of Jesus Christ, called *to be* an apostle, [a] separated unto the gospel of God,

2 ([b] Which he had promised afore [c] by his prophets in the holy scriptures,)

3 Concerning his Son Jesus Christ our Lord, [d] which was [e] made of the seed of David according to the flesh,

4 And † [f] declared *to be* the Son of God with power, according [g] to the Spirit of holiness, by the resurrection from the dead;

5 By whom [h] we have received grace and apostleship, ‖ for [i] obedience to the faith among all nations for his name;

6 Among whom are ye also the called of Jesus Christ:

7 To all that be in Rome, beloved of God, [k] called *to be* saints: [l] Grace to you, and peace, from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

8 First, [m] I thank my God through Jesus Christ for you all, that [n] your faith is spoken of throughout the whole world.

a Acts 9. 15. & 13. 2. Galat. 1. 15.
b See on Acts 26. 6.
c Ch. 3. 21. & 16. 26. Galat. 3. 8.
d Matth. 1. 6, 16. Luke 1. 32. Acts 2. 30. 2 Tim. 2. 8.
e John 1. 14. Galat. 4. 4.
† Gr. *determined.*
f Acts 13. 33.
g Hebr. 9. 14.
h Chap. 12. 3. & 15. 15. 1 Corinth. 15. 10. Ephes. 3. 8.
‖ Or, *to the obedience of faith.*
i Acts 6. 7. Ch. 16. 26.
k 1 Corinth. 1. 2. 1 Thess. 4. 7.
l Gal. 1. 3.
m 1 Corin. [illegible]

9 For [o] God is my witness, [p] whom I serve ‖ with my spirit in the gospel of his Son, that [q] without ceasing I make mention of you always in my prayers;

10 [r] Making request (if by any means now at length I might have a prosperous journey [s] by the will of God) to come unto you.

11 For I long to see you, that [t] I may impart unto you some spiritual gift, to the end ye may be established;

12 That is, that I may be comforted together ‖ with you, by [u] the mutual faith both of you and me.

13 Now I would not have you ignorant, brethren, that oftentimes I purposed to come unto you, (but [x] was let hitherto,) that I might have some fruit ‖ among you also, even as among other Gentiles.

14 [y] I am debtor both to the Greeks and to the Barbarians, both to the wise and to the unwise.

15 So, as much as in me is, I am ready to preach the gospel to you that are at Rome also.

16 For [z] I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for [a] it is the power of God unto salvation to every one

Anno DOMINI 60.
o Chap. 9. 1. 1 Thess. 2. 5.
p 2 Tim. 1. 3.
‖ Or, *in my spirit.*
q 1 Thess. 3. 10.
r Chap. 15. 23, 32. 1 Thess. 3. 10.
s James 4. 15.
t Chap. 15. 29.
‖ Or, *in you.*
u Tit. 1. 4. 2 Pet. 1. 1.
x See Acts 16. 7.
‖ Or, *in you.*
y 1 Corinth. 9. 16.
z Psalm 40. 9, 10. 2 Tim. 1. 8.
a 1 Corinth. 1. 18. & 15. 2.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 60.

that believeth; [b] to the Jew first, and also to the Greek.

17 For [c] therein is the righteousness of God revealed from faith to faith: as it is written, [d] The just shall live by faith.

18 [e] For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who hold the truth in unrighteousness;

19 Because [f] that which may be known of God is manifest || in them: for [g] God hath shewed *it* unto them.

20 For [h] the invisible things of him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, *even* his eternal power and godhead; || so that they are without excuse:

21 Because that, when they knew God, they glorified *him* not as God, neither were thankful; but [i] became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkened.

22 Professing themselves to be wise, they became fools,

23 And changed the glory of the uncorruptible [k] God into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, and four-footed beasts, and creeping things.

24 [l] Wherefore God also gave them up to uncleanness through the lusts of their own hearts, [m] to dishonour their own bodies [n] between themselves:

25 Who changed the truth of God [o] into a lie, and worshipped and served the creature || more than the Creator, who is blessed for ever. Amen.

26 For this cause God gave them up unto [p] vile affections: for even their women did change the natural use into that which is against nature:

27 And likewise also the men, leaving the natural use of the woman, burned in their lust one toward another; men with men working that which is unseemly, and receiving in themselves that recompence of their error which was meet.

28 [q] And even as they did not like || to retain God in *their* knowledge, God gave them over to || a reprobate mind, to do those things which are not convenient:

29 Being filled with all unrighteousness, fornication, wickedness, covetousness, maliciousness; full of envy, murder, debate, deceit, malignity; whisperers,

30 Backbiters, haters of God, despiteful, proud, boasters, inventors of evil things, disobedient to parents,

31 Without understanding, covenant-breakers, || without natural affection, implacable, unmerciful:

Anno DOMINI 60.

32 Who, knowing the judgment of God, that they which commit such things are worthy of death, not only do the same, but || [r] have pleasure in them that do them.

|| Or, unsociable.

|| Or, consent with them.

r Hos. 7. 3.

CHAP. II

1 *They who condemn sin in others, and yet do the like, are inexcusable.* 14 *The Gentiles are not left without a rule.*

THEREFORE thou art [a] inexcusable, O man, whosoever thou art that judgest: [b] for wherein thou judgest another, thou condemnest thyself; for thou that judgest doest the same things.

a Ch. 1. 20.

b 2 Sam. 12. 5. Mat. 7. 2.

2 But we are sure that the judgment of God is according to truth against them which commit such things.

3 And thinkest thou this, O man, that judgest them which do such things, and doest the same, that thou shalt escape the judgment of God?

4 Or despisest thou [c] the riches of his goodness, and forbearance, and [d] long-suffering; [e] not knowing [f] that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance?

c Ch. 9. 23. Ephes. 1. 7.

d 2 Peter 3. 15.

e Isa. 30. 18.

f 2 Pet. 3. 9.

5 But, after thy hardness and impenitent heart, [g] treasurest up unto thyself wrath against the day of wrath and revelation of the righteous judgment of God;

g James 5. 3.

6 [h] Who will render to every man according to his deeds:

h Job 34. 11. Ps. 62. 12. Jer. 17. 10. & 32. 19. Mat. 16. 27. Ch. 14. 12. Rev. 22. 12.

7 To them who, by patient continuance in well-doing, seek for glory, and honour, and immortality, eternal life;

8 But unto them that are contentious, and [i] do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteousness, indignation and wrath,

i 2 Thess. 1. 8.

9 Tribulation and anguish, upon every soul of man that doeth evil, of the Jew [k] first, and also of the †Gentile:

k Amos 3. 2. Luke 12. 47, 48.

10 [l] But glory, honour, and peace, to every man that worketh good; to the Jew first, and also to the †Gentile:

† Gr. Greek.

l 1 Pet. 4. 17.

11 For [m] there is no respect of persons with God.

† Gr. Greek.

m Deuter. 10. 17. 2 Chron. 19. 7. Job 34. 19. Acts 10. 34. Galat. 2. 6. Ephes. 6. 9. Colos. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17.

12 For as many as have sinned without law, shall also perish without law; and as many as have sinned in the law, shall be judged by the law,

13 (For [n] not the hearers of the law *are* just before God, but the doers of the law shall be justified.

n Matth. 7. 21. James 1. 22, 23, 25.

14 For when the Gentiles, which have not the law, do by nature the things contained in the law, these,

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 63.

18 Who, [h] when they had examined me, would have let *me* go, because there was no cause of death in me.

19 But when the Jews spake against *it*, [i] I was constrained to appeal unto Cesar; not that I had ought to accuse my nation of.

20 For this cause therefore have I called for you, to see *you*, and to speak with *you*: because that [k] for the hope of Israel I am bound with [l] this chain.

21 And they said unto him, We neither received letters out of Judea concerning thee, neither any of the brethren that came shewed or spake any harm of thee.

22 But we desire to hear of thee what thou thinkest: for as concerning this sect, we know that [m] every where it is spoken against.

23 ¶ And when they had appointed him a day, there came many to him into *his* lodging; to whom he expounded and testified the kingdom of God, persuading them concerning Jesus, [n] both out of the law of Moses, and *out of* the prophets, from morning till evening.

24 And [o] some believed the things which were spoken, and some believed not.

25 And when they agreed not among themselves, they departed, after that Paul had spoken one word, Well spake the Holy Ghost by Esaias the prophet unto our fathers,

26 Saying, [p] Go unto this people, and say, Hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and not perceive:

27 For the heart of this people is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes have they closed; lest they should see with *their* eyes, and hear with *their* ears, and understand with *their* heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them.

28 Be it known therefore unto you, that the salvation of God is sent [q] unto the Gentiles, and *that* they will hear it.

29 And when he had said these words, the Jews departed, and had great reasoning among themselves.

30 ¶ And Paul dwelt two whole years in his own hired house, and received all that came in unto him,

31 Preaching the kingdom of God, and teaching those things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ, [r] with all confidence, no man forbidding him.

Anno DOMINI 63.

A. D. 63.

h Chap. 22. 24. & 24. 10. & 25. 8. & 26. 31.
i Chap. 25. 11.
k Chap. 28. 6, 7.
l Chap. 26. 29. Ephes. 3. 1. & 4. 1. & 6. 20. 2 Tim. 1. 16.
m Chap. 24. 5, 14.
n See on Chap. 26. 6, 22.
o Chap. 17. 4.
p Isa. 6. 9. Matt. 13. 14. Mark 4. 12. Luke 8. 10. John 12. 40. Rom. 11. 8.
q Chap. 15. 46. & 18. 6.
r Chap. 4. 31.

The Epistle of PAUL the Apostle to the ROMANS.

Anno DOMINI 60.

CHAP. I.

1 *Paul's calling commended:* 16 *what his gospel is.* 18 *God's anger at sin.*

PAUL, a servant of Jesus Christ, called *to be* an apostle, [a] separated unto the gospel of God,

2 (b Which he had promised afore [c] by his prophets in the holy scriptures,)

3 Concerning his Son Jesus Christ our Lord, [d] which was [e] made of the seed of David according to the flesh,

4 And † [f] declared *to be* the Son of God with power, according [g] to the Spirit of holiness, by the resurrection from the dead;

5 By whom [h] we have received grace and apostleship, ‖ for [i] obedience to the faith among all nations for his name;

6 Among whom are ye also the called of Jesus Christ:

7 To all that be in Rome, beloved of God, [k] called *to be* saints: [l] Grace to you, and peace, from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

8 First, [m] I thank my God through Jesus Christ for you all, that [n] your faith is spoken of throughout the whole world.

9 For [o] God is my witness, [p] whom I serve ‖ with my spirit in the gospel of his Son, that [q] without ceasing I make mention of you always in my prayers;

10 [r] Making request (if by any means now at length I might have a prosperous journey [s] by the will of God) to come unto you.

11 For I long to see you, that [t] I may impart unto you some spiritual gift, to the end ye may be established;

12 That is, that I may be comforted together ‖ with you, by [u] the mutual faith both of you and me.

13 Now I would not have you ignorant, brethren, that oftentimes I purposed to come unto you, (but [x] was let hitherto,) that I might have some fruit ‖ among you also, even as among other Gentiles.

14 [y] I am debtor both to the Greeks and to the Barbarians, both to the wise and to the unwise.

15 So, as much as in me is, I am ready to preach the gospel to you that are at Rome also.

16 For [z] I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for [a] it is the power of God unto salvation to every one

Anno DOMINI 60.

a Acts 9. 15. & 13. 2. Galat. 1. 15.
b See on Acts 26. 6.
c Ch. 3. 21. & 16. 26. Galat. 3. 8.
d Matth. 1. 6, 16. Luke 1. 32. Acts 2. 30. 2 Tim. 2. 8.
e John 1. 14. Galat. 4. 4.
† Gr. *determined.*
f Acts 13. 33.
g Hebr. 9. 14.
h Chap. 12. 3. & 15. 15. 1 Corinth. 15. 10. Ephes. 3. 8.
‖ Or, *to the obedience of faith.*
i Acts 6. 7. Ch. 16. 26.
k 1 Corinth. 1. 2.
l 1 Thess. 4. 7.
m Gal. 1. 3.
n 1 Corinth. 1. 4. Ephes. 1. 15. Colos. 1. 3. 1 Thess. 1. 8.
o 2 Cor. 1. 23. & 11. 31. Galat. 1. 20. 1 Thess. 2. 5. 1 Tim. 2. 7.
p Chap. 9. 1. 1 Thess. 2. 5.
q 2 Tim. 1. 3.
‖ Or, *in my spirit.*
r 1 Thess. 3. 10.
s Chap. 15. 32. 1 Thess. 3. 10.
† James 4. 15.
t Chap. 15. 29.
‖ Or, *in you.*
u Tit. 1. 4. 2 Pet. 1. 1.
x See Acts 16. 7.
‖ Or, *in you.*
y 1 Corinth. 9. 16.
z Psalm 40. 9, 10. 2 Tim. 1. 8. 1 Corinth. 1. 18. & 15. 2.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 60.

21 But now [t] the righteousness of God without the law is manifested, being witnessed by the law [u] and the prophets;

22 Even the righteousness of God, *which is* by faith of Jesus Christ unto all and upon all them that believe; for [x] there is no difference:

23 For [y] all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God:

24 Being justified freely [z] by his grace, [a] through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus:

25 Whom God hath || set forth [b] *to be* a propitiation through faith [c] in his blood, to declare his righteousness [d] for the || remission of [e] sins that are past, through the forbearance of God;

26 To declare, *I say,* at this time his righteousness; that he might be just, and the justifier of him which believeth in Jesus.

27 [f] Where *is* boasting then? It is excluded. By what law? of works? Nay; but by the law of faith.

28 Therefore we conclude, [g] that a man is justified by faith without the deeds of the law.

29 *Is he* the God of the Jews only? *is he* not also of the Gentiles? Yes, of the Gentiles also:

30 Seeing [h] *it is* one God which shall justify the circumcision by faith, and uncircumcision through faith.

31 Do we then make void the law through faith? God forbid: yea, we establish the law.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Abraham was justified by faith.*
18 *The acceptableness of his faith,* &c.

WHAT shall we then say that [a] Abraham, our father as pertaining to the flesh, hath found?

2 For if Abraham were [b] justified by works, he hath *whereof* to glory, but not before God.

3 For what saith the scripture? [c] Abraham believed God, and it was counted unto him for righteousness.

4 Now [d] to him that worketh is the reward not reckoned of grace, but of debt.

5 But to him that worketh not, but believeth on him that justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness.

6 Even as David also describeth the blessedness of the man, unto whom God imputeth righteousness without works,

7 *Saying,* [e] Blessed *are* they whose iniquities are forgiven, and whose sins are covered.

8 Blessed *is* the man to whom the Lord will not impute sin.

Anno DOMINI 60.

9 *Cometh* this blessedness then upon the circumcision *only,* or upon the uncircumcision also? for we say that faith was reckoned to Abraham for righteousness.

10 How was it then reckoned? when he was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? Not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision.

11 And [f] he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith which *he had yet* being uncircumcised: that [g] he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised; that righteousness might be imputed unto them also:

12 And the father of circumcision to them who are not of the circumcision only, but who also walk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham, which *he had* being *yet* uncircumcised.

13 For the promise, that he should be the [h] heir of the world, *was* not to Abraham, or to his seed, through the law, but through the righteousness of faith.

14 For [i] if they which are of the law *be* heirs, faith is made void, and the promise made of none effect.

15 Because [k] the law worketh wrath: for where no law is, *there is* no transgression.

16 Therefore *it is* of faith, that *it might be* [l] by grace; to the end the promise might be sure to all the seed: not to that only which is of the law, but to that also which is of the faith of Abraham, [m] who is the father of us all,

17 (As it is written, [n] I have made thee a father of many nations,) || before him whom he believed, *even* God, who quickeneth the dead, and [o] calleth those things which be not as though they were:

18 Who against hope believed in hope, that he might become the father of many nations; according to that which was spoken, [p] So shall thy seed be.

19 And being not weak in faith, [q] he considered not his own body now dead, when he was about an hundred years old, neither yet the deadness of Sara's womb:

20 He staggered not at the promise of God through unbelief; but was strong in faith, giving glory to God;

21 And being fully persuaded that what he had promised [r] he was able also to perform.

[t] Ch. 1. 17. Phil. 3. 9.
[u] Ch. 1. 2.
[x] Chap. 10. 12. Gal. 3. 28. Colos. 3. 11.
[y] Chap. 11. 32. Gal. 3. 22.
[z] Chap. 5. 15. Ephes. 2. 8.
[a] Eph. 1. 7.
[b] Or, *foreordained.*
[c] 1 John 1. 7.
[d] Col. 1. 20.
[e] Acts 13. 38, 39.
[f] Or, *passing over.*
[g] Acts 15. 39. Heb. 9. 15.
[h] 1 Corinth. 1. 30, 31. Ephes. 2. 9.
[i] Acts 10. 28. Chap. 3. 3. Gal. 2. 16.
[k] Chap. 10. 12.
[a] Isa. 51. 2.
[b] Ch. 3. 20.
[c] Genes. 15. 6. Gal. 3. 6. James 2. 23.
[d] Chap. 11. 6.
[e] Psalm 32. 1, 2.
[f] Genes. 17. 10.
[g] Luke 19. 9. Verses 12, 16. Galat. 3. 7.
[h] Genes. 17. 4, &c.
[i] Galat. 3. 18.
[k] Chap. 3. 20. & 5. 13, 20. & 7. 8, 10. 1 Corinth. 15. 56. 2 Cor. 3. 7. Galat. 3. 19. 1 John 3. 4. 1 Ch. 3. 21.
[l] 1 John 3. 1.
[m] Isa. 51. 2.
[n] Genes. 17. 5.
[o] Ch. 8. 11.
[p] Genes. 15. 5.
[q] Genes. 17. 17. & 18. 11. Hebr. 11. 11, 12.
[r] Psalm 115. 3. Hebr. 11. 19.

Anno DOMINI 60.

having not the law, are a law unto themselves:

15 Which shew the work of the law written in their hearts, || their conscience also bearing witness, and *their* thoughts || the mean while accusing or else excusing one another,)

16 [o] In the day when God shall judge the secrets of men [p] by Jesus Christ, [q] according to my gospel.

17 Behold, thou art called a Jew, and [r] restest in the law, [s] and makest thy boast of God,

18 And knowest *his* will, and || [t] approvest the things that are more excellent, being instructed out of the law;

19 And art confident that thou thyself art a guide of the blind, a light of them which are in darkness,

20 An instructor of the foolish, a teacher of babes, [u] which hast the form of knowledge and of the truth in the law.

21 [x] Thou therefore which teachest another, teachest thou not thyself? thou that preachest a man should not steal, dost thou steal?

22 Thou that sayest a man should not commit adultery, dost thou commit adultery? thou that abhorrest idols, dost thou commit sacrilege?

23 Thou that [y] makest thy boast of the law, through breaking the law dishonourest thou God?

24 For the name of God is blasphemed among the Gentiles through you, as it is [z] written.

25 For circumcision verily profiteth, if thou keep the law: but if thou be a breaker of the law, thy circumcision is made uncircumcision.

26 Therefore, if the uncircumcision keep the righteousness of the law, shall not his uncircumcision be counted for circumcision?

27 And shall not uncircumcision which is by nature, if it fulfil the law, judge thee, who by the letter and circumcision dost transgress the law?

28 For [a] he is not a Jew which is one outwardly; neither *is that* circumcision which is outward in the flesh:

29 But he *is* a Jew [b] which is one inwardly; and [c] circumcision *is that* of the heart, [d] in the spirit, *and* not in the letter; [e] whose praise *is* not of men, but of God.

CHAP. III.

1 *The Jew's prerogative.* 20 *None justified by the law,* 28 *but all by faith.*

WHAT advantage then hath the Jew? or what profit *is there* of circumcision?

2 Much every way: chiefly, because that [a] unto them were committed the oracles of God.

3 For what if [b] some did not believe? [c] shall their unbelief make the faith of God without effect?

4 God forbid: yea, let [d] God be true, but [e] every man a liar; as it is written, [f] That thou mightest be justified in thy sayings, and mightest overcome when thou art judged.

5 But if our unrighteousness commend the righteousness of God, what shall we say? *Is* God unrighteous who taketh vengeance? (I speak as a man)

6 God forbid; for then [g] how shall God judge the world?

7 For if the truth of God hath more abounded through my lie unto his glory, why yet am I also judged as a sinner?

8 And not *rather,* (as we be slanderously reported, and as some affirm that we say,) Let us do evil, that good may come? whose damnation is just.

9 What then? are we better *than they?* No, in no wise: for we have before † proved both Jews and Gentiles, that [h] they are all under sin;

10 As it is written, [i] There is none righteous, no, not one:

11 There is none that understandeth, there is none that seeketh after God.

12 They are all gone out of the way, they are together become unprofitable; there is none that doeth good, no, not one.

13 [k] Their throat *is* an open sepulchre; with their tongues they have used deceit; [l] the poison of asps *is* under their lips:

14 [m] Whose mouth *is* full of cursing and bitterness:

15 [n] Their feet *are* swift to shed blood:

16 Destruction and misery *are* in their ways;

17 And the way of peace have they not known:

18 [o] There is no fear of God before their eyes.

19 Now we know, that what things soever [b] the law saith, it saith to them who are under the law; that [q] every mouth may be stopped, and all the world may become || guilty before God.

20 Therefore [r] by the deeds of the law there shall no flesh be justified in his sight: for [s] by the law *is* the knowledge of sin.

Anno DOMINI 60.

|| Or, *the conscience witnessing with them.*

|| Or, *between themselves.*

o Matth. 25. 31. 1 Cor. 4. 5.

p John 5. 22. Acts 17. 31.

q Chap. 16. 25. 2 Tim. 2. 8.

r Mic. 3. 11. Chap. 9. 4.

s John 8. 41.

|| Or, *triest the things that differ.*

t Phil. 1. 10.

u Ch. 6. 17. 2 Tim. 1. 13. & 3. 5.

x Psal. 50. 16, &c.

y Verse 17.

z 2 Sam. 12. 14 Isa. 52. 5. Ezek. 36. 20, 23.

a John 8. 39. Ch. 9. 6, 7. Galat. 6. 15. Revel. 2. 9.

b 1 Peter 3. 4.

c Col. 2. 11. Phil. 3. 3.

d Ch. 7. 6. 2 Corin. 3. 6, 7.

e 1 Corinth. 4. 5. 2 Corinth. 10. 18. 1 Thess. 2. 4.

a Psal. 147. 19, 20. Chap. 9. 4. b Heb. 4. 2.

c Numb. 23. 19. Chap. 9. 6. 2 Tim. 2. 13.

d John 3. 33.

e Ps. 62. 9. & 116. 11.

f Ps. 51. 4.

g Genes. 18. 25.

† Gr. *charged.*

h Gal. 3. 22.

i Psalms 14. 1, 2, 3. & 53. 1.

k Ps. 5. 9.

l Psalm 140. 3.

m Ps. 10. 7.

n Prov. 1. 16. Isaiah 59. 7, 8.

o Ps. 36. 1.

p John 10. 34.

q Ezekiel 16. 63.

|| Or, *subject to the judgment of God.*

r Gal. 2. 16. Ephes. 2. 8.

s Ch. 7. 7.

University of Fort Hare
Together In Excellence

Anno DOMINI 60.

21 But now [t] the righteousness of God without the law is manifested, being witnessed by the law [u] and the prophets;

22 Even the righteousness of God, *which is* by faith of Jesus Christ unto all and upon all them that believe; for [x] there is no difference:

23 For [y] all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God:

24 Being justified freely [z] by his grace, [a] through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus:

25 Whom God hath || set forth [b] *to be* a propitiation through faith [c] in his blood, to declare his righteousness [d] for the || remission of [e] sins that are past, through the forbearance of God;

26 To declare, *I say*, at this time his righteousness; that he might be just, and the justifier of him which believeth in Jesus.

27 [f] Where *is* boasting then? It is excluded. By what law? of works? Nay; but by the law of faith.

28 Therefore we conclude, [g] that a man is justified by faith without the deeds of the law.

29 *Is he* the God of the Jews only? *is he* not also of the Gentiles? Yes, of the Gentiles also:

30 Seeing [h] *it is* one God which shall justify the circumcision by faith, and uncircumcision through faith.

31 Do we then make void the law through faith? God forbid: yea, we establish the law.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Abraham was justified by faith.*
18 *The acceptableness of his faith,* &c.

WHAT shall we then say that [a] Abraham, our father as pertaining to the flesh, hath found?

2 For if Abraham were [b] justified by works, he hath *whereof* to glory, but not before God.

3 For what saith the scripture? [c] Abraham believed God, and it was counted unto him for righteousness.

4 Now [d] to him that worketh is the reward not reckoned of grace, but of debt.

5 But to him that worketh not, but believeth on him that justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness.

6 Even as David also describeth the blessedness of the man, unto whom God imputeth righteousness without works,

7 *Saying*, [e] Blessed *are* they whose iniquities are forgiven, and whose sins are covered.

8 Blessed *is* the man to whom the Lord will not impute sin.

9 *Cometh* this blessedness then upon the circumcision *only*, or upon the uncircumcision also? for we say that faith was reckoned to Abraham for righteousness.

10 How was it then reckoned? when he was in circumcision or in uncircumcision? Not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision.

11 And [f] he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith which *he had yet* being uncircumcised: that [g] he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised; that righteousness might be imputed unto them also:

12 And the father of circumcision to them who are not of the circumcision only, but who also walk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham, which *he had* being *yet* uncircumcised.

13 For the promise, that he should be the [h] heir of the world, *was* not to Abraham, or to his seed, through the law, but through the righteousness of faith.

14 For [i] if they which are of the law *be* heirs, faith is made void, and the promise made of none effect.

15 Because [k] the law worketh wrath: for where no law is, *there is* no transgression.

16 Therefore *it is* of faith, that *it might be* [l] by grace; to the end the promise might be sure to all the seed: not to that only which is of the law, but to that also which is of the faith of Abraham, [m] who is the father of us all,

17 (As it is written, [n] I have made thee a father of many nations,) || before him whom he believed, *even* God, who quickeneth the dead, and [o] calleth those things which be not as though they were:

18 Who against hope believed in hope, that he might become the father of many nations; according to that which was spoken, [p] So shall thy seed be.

19 And being not weak in faith, [q] he considered not his own body now dead, when he was about an hundred years old, neither yet the deadness of Sara's womb:

20 He staggered not at the promise of God through unbelief; but was strong in faith, giving glory to God;

21 And being fully persuaded that what he had promised [r] he was able also to perform.

Anno DOMINI 60.

f Genes. 17. 10.
g Luke 19. 9. Verses 12, 16. Galat. 3. 7.
h Genes. 17. 4, &c.
i Galat. 3. 18.
k Chap. 3. 20. & 5. 13, 20. & 7. 8, 10. 1 Corinth. 15. 56. 2 Cor. 3. 7. Galat. 3. 19. 1 John 3. 4.
l Ch. 3. 24.
m Isa. 51. 2.
n Genes. 17. 5.
|| Or, *like unto him.*
o Ch. 8. 11.
p Genes. 15. 5.
q Genes. 17. 17. & 18. 11. Hebr. 11. 11, 12.
r Psalm 115. 2. Hebr. 11. 19.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 60.

22 And therefore it was imputed to him for righteousness.

23 Now, [s] it was not written for his sake alone, that it was imputed to him;

24 But for us also, to whom it shall be imputed, if we believe [t] on him that raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead;

25 [u] Who was delivered for our offences, and [x] was raised again for our justification.

s Ch. 15. 4. 1 Corinth. 10. 6, 11.
t Acts 2. 24. & 13. 30.
u Gal. 1. 4.
x 1 Corinth. 15. 17.

CHAP. V.

1 *Being justified by faith, we have peace with God.* 12 *As sin and death came by Adam, so life through Christ.*

THEREFORE, [a] being justified by faith, we have [b] peace with God, through our Lord Jesus Christ:

2 [c] By whom also we have access by faith into this grace wherein we stand, and [d] rejoice in hope of the glory of God.

3 And not only *so*, but we glory in tribulations also: [e] knowing that tribulation worketh patience;

4 [f] And patience, experience; and experience, hope:

5 [g] And hope maketh not ashamed; because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the Holy Ghost, which is given unto us.

6 For when we were yet without strength, || in due time Christ died for the ungodly.

7 For scarcely for a righteous man will one die; yet peradventure for a good man some would even dare to die.

8 But [h] God commendeth his love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us.

9 Much more then, being now justified by his blood, we shall be saved [i] from wrath through him.

10 For [k] if, when we were enemies, [l] we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son: much more, being reconciled, we shall be saved [m] by his life.

11 And not only *so*, but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the atonement.

12 Wherefore, as [n] by one man sin entered into the world, and [o] death by sin; and so death passed upon all men, || for that all have sinned:

13 (For until the law sin was in the world: but [p] sin is not imputed when there is no law.

14 Nevertheless death reigned from Adam to Moses, even over them that had not sinned after the similitude of Adam's transgression, [q] who is the figure of him that was to come.

a Isaiah 32. 17. John 16. 33.
b Ephes. 2. 14.
c Ephes. 2. 18. & 3. 12
d Hebr. 3. 6.
e James 1. 3.
f James 1. 12.
g Phil. 1. 20.
|| Or, *according to the time.*
h John 15. 13. 1 Peter 3. 18. 1 John 3. 16. & 4. 9.
i 1 Thess. 1. 10.
k Ch. 8. 32. 12 Corinth. 5. 18, 19. Eph. 2. 16. Colos. 1. 20, 21.
m John 5. 26. & 14. 19. 2 Corin. 4. 10, 11.
n Gen. 3. 6. 1 Corinth. 15. 21.
o Gen. 2. 17. Chap. 6. 23. 1 Corinth. 15. 21.
|| Or, *in whom.*
p Ch. 4. 15. 1 John 3. 4.
q 1 Cor. 15. 21, 22, 45.

15 But not as the offence, so also *is* the free gift. For if through the offence of one many be dead; much more the grace of God, and the gift by grace, *which is* by one man, Jesus Christ, hath abounded [r] unto many.

16 And not as *it was* by one that sinned, *so is* the gift: for the judgment *was* by one to condemnation, but the free gift *is* of many offences unto justification.

17 For if || by one man's offence death reigned by one; much more they which receive abundance of grace, and of the gift of righteousness, shall reign in life by one, Jesus Christ.)

18 Therefore, as || by the offence of one *judgment came* upon all men to condemnation; even so || by the righteousness of one *the free gift came* [s] upon all men unto justification of life.

19 For as by one man's disobedience many were made sinners; so by the obedience of one shall many be made righteous.

20 Moreover, [t] the law entered, that the offence might abound: but where sin abounded, grace did much [u] more abound:

21 That as sin hath reigned unto death, even so might grace reign through righteousness unto eternal life, by Jesus Christ our Lord.

r Matth. 20. 28. & 26. 28.
|| Or, *by one offence.*
|| Or, *by one offence.*
|| Or, *by one righteousness.*
s John 12. 32. Hebr. 2. 9.
t John 15. 22. Chap. 4. 15 & 7. 8. Galat. 3. 19, 23.
u Luke 7. 47. 1 Tim. 1. 14.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Though justified by grace, we may not live in sin,* 12 *nor suffer sin to reign in us,* 23 *The wages of sin is death.*

WHAT shall we say then? Shall we continue in sin, that grace may abound?

2 God forbid. How shall we, that are [a] dead to sin, live any longer therein?

3 Know ye not, that [b] so many of us as || were baptized into Jesus Christ were baptized into his death?

4 Therefore we are [c] buried with him by baptism into death; that [d] like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, [e] even so we also should walk in newness of life.

5 For if we have been planted together in the likeness of his death, we shall be also *in the likeness* of *his* resurrection:

6 Knowing this, that [f] our old man is crucified with *him*, that [g] the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin.

a Ch. 7. 4
b Galat. 3. 27.
|| Or, *are.*
c Colos. 2. 12.
d Ch. 8. 11. 2 Corinth. 13. 4. Phil. 3. 10, 11.
e Ephes 4. 22, 23. Colos. 3. 10.
f Gal. 2. 20 & 5. 24. & 6. 14. Eph. 4. 22.
g Col. 2. 11.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 60.

7 For [h] he that is dead is †freed from sin.

8 Now, [i] if we be dead with Christ, we believe that we shall also live with him:

9 Knowing that [k] Christ, being raised from the dead, dieth no more; death hath no more dominion over him.

10 For in that he died, [l] he died unto sin once: but in that he liveth, [m] he liveth unto God.

11 Likewise reckon ye also yourselves to be dead indeed unto sin, but [n] alive unto God through Jesus Christ our Lord.

12 [o] Let not sin therefore reign in your mortal body, that ye should obey it in the lusts thereof:

13 Neither yield ye your [p] members *as* †instruments of unrighteousness unto sin: but [q] yield yourselves unto God, as those that are alive from the dead, and your members *as* instruments of righteousness unto God.

14 For [r] sin shall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace.

15 What then? shall we sin, [s] because we are not under the law, but under grace? God forbid.

16 Know ye not, that [t] to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness?

17 But God be thanked, that ye were the servants of sin; but ye have obeyed from the heart [u] that form of doctrine †which was delivered you.

18 Being then [x] made free from sin, ye became the servants of righteousness.

19 I speak after the manner of men, because of the infirmity of your flesh: for as ye have yielded your members servants to uncleanness, and to iniquity unto iniquity; even so now yield your members servants to righteousness unto holiness.

20 For when ye were the servants of sin, ye were free †from righteousness.

21 [y] What fruit had ye then in those things whereof ye are now ashamed? for the end of those things *is* death.

22 But now, being made free from sin, and become servants to God, ye have your fruit unto holiness, and the end everlasting life.

23 For [z] the wages of sin *is* death; but the gift of God *is* eternal life, through Jesus Christ our Lord.

CHAP. VII.

Anno DOMINI 60.

1 *Of the power of the law:* 4 *we are dead to it by the body of Christ.* 24 *Of man's wickedness, and God's mercy in our deliverance by Christ.*

KNOW ye not, brethren, (for I speak to them that know the law,) how that the law hath dominion over a man as long as he liveth?

2 For [a] the woman which hath an husband is bound by the law to *her* husband so long as he liveth: but if the husband be dead, she is loosed from the law of *her* husband.

3 So then [b] if, while *her* husband liveth, she be married to another man, she shall be called an adulteress: but if her husband be dead, she is free from that law; so that she is no adulteress, though she be married to another man.

4 Wherefore, my brethren, ye also are become [c] dead to the law by the body of Christ; that ye should be married to another, *even* to him who is raised from the dead, that we should [d] bring forth fruit unto God.

5 For when we were in the flesh, the †motions of sins, which were by the law, [e] did work in our members [f] to bring forth fruit unto death.

6 But now we are delivered from the law, ‖ that being dead wherein we were held; that we should serve [g] in newness of spirit, and not *in* the oldness of the letter.

7 What shall we say then? *Is* the law sin? God forbid. Nay, [h] I had not known sin, but by the law: for I had not known ‖ lust, except the law had said, [i] Thou shalt not covet.

8 But [k] sin, taking occasion by the commandment, wrought in me all manner of concupiscence. For [l] without the law sin *was* dead.

9 For I was alive without the law once; but when the commandment came, sin revived, and I died.

10 And the commandment, [m] which *was ordained* to life, I found *to be* unto death.

11 For sin, taking occasion by the commandment, deceived me, and by it slew *me*.

12 Wherefore [n] the law *is* holy, and the commandment holy, and just, and good.

13 Was then that which is good made death unto me? God forbid. But sin, that it might appear sin, working death in me by that which is good; that sin by the commandment might become exceeding sinful.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 60.

14 For we know that the law is spiritual: but I am carnal, [o] sold under sin.

15 For that which I do I † allow not: for [p] what I would, that do I not; but what I hate, that do I.

16 If then I do that which I would not, I consent unto the law that *it is* good.

17 Now then it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me.

18 For I know that in [q] me (that is, in my flesh) dwelleth no good thing: for to will is present with me; but *how* to perform that which is good I find not.

19 For the good that I would I do not: but the evil which I would not, that I do.

20 Now, if I do that I would not, it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me.

21 I find then a law, that, when I would do good, evil is present with me.

22 For I delight in the law of God after [r] the inward man:

23 But [s] I see another law in my members, warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin, which is in my members.

24 O wretched man that I am! who shall deliver me from || the body of this death?

25 I thank God, through Jesus Christ our Lord. So then with the mind I myself serve the law of God, but with the flesh the law of sin.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Who are free from condemnation.* 5, 13 *What harm cometh of the flesh,* 6, 14 *and what good of the Spirit,* &c.

THERE *is* therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who [a] walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

2 For [b] the law of [c] the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus hath made me free from the law of sin and death.

3 For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending his own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh, and || for sin condemned sin in the flesh;

4 That the righteousness of the law might be fulfilled in us, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

5 For [d] they that are after the flesh do mind the things of the flesh: but they that are after the Spirit [e] the things of the Spirit.

6 For [f] † to be carnally minded *is* death; but † to be spiritually minded *is* life and peace.

7 Because † the carnal mind *is* enmity against God: for it is not subject to the law of God, [g] neither indeed can be.

8 So then they that are in the flesh cannot please God.

9 But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that [h] the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now, if any man have not [i] the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his.

10 And if Christ *be* in you, the body *is* dead because of sin; but the Spirit *is* life because of righteousness.

11 But if the Spirit of [k] him that raised up Jesus from the dead dwell in you, [l] he that raised up Christ from the dead shall also quicken your mortal bodies || by his Spirit that dwelleth in you.

12 Therefore, brethren, we are debtors, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh.

13 For [m] if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die: but if ye through the Spirit [n] do mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live.

14 For [o] as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God.

15 For [p] ye have not received the spirit of bondage again [q] to fear; but ye have received the [r] Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, [s] Abba, Father.

16 [t] The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God:

17 And if children, then heirs; [u] heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; [x] if so be that we suffer with *him,* that we may be also glorified together.

18 For I reckon, that [y] the sufferings of this present time *are* not worthy *to be compared* with the glory which shall be revealed in us.

19 For [z] the earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for [a] the manifestation of the sons of God.

20 For the creature was made subject to vanity, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subjected *the same* in hope;

21 Because the creature itself also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption into the glorious liberty of the children of God.

22 For we know that || the whole creation [b] groaneth and travaileth in pain together until now:

23 And not only *they,* but ourselves also, which have [c] the first-fruits of the Spirit, [d] even we ourselves groan

o 1 Kings 21. 20, 25. 1 Mac. 1. 15.
† Gr. *know.*
p Galat. 5. 17.
q Gen. 6. 5. & 8. 21.
r 2 Corinth. 4. 16. Eph. 3. 16. Col. 3. 9, 10.
s Gal. 5. 17.
|| Or, *this body of death.*
a Galat. 5. 16, 25.
b John 8. 36. Chap. 6. 18, 22. Galat. 2. 19. & 5. 1.
c 1 Corinth. 15. 45. 2 Cor. 3. 6.
|| Or, *by a sacrifice for sin.*
d 1 Corinth. 2. 14.
e Gal. 5. 25.
f Chap. 6. 21. Galat. 6. 8.
† Gr. *the minding of the flesh:* so Verse 7.
† Gr. *the minding of the Spirit.*
g 1 Corinth. 2. 14.
† Gr. *the minding of the flesh.*
h 1 Corinth. 3. 16.
i John 3. 34. Galat. 4. 6. Phil. 1. 19. 1 Pet. 1. 11.
k Acts 2. 24.
l Chap. 6. 4, 5. 1 Cor. 6. 14. 2 Cor. 4. 14.
|| Or, *because of his Spirit.*
m Gal. 6. 8.
n Ephes. 4. 22. Colos. 3. 5.
o Gal. 5. 18.
p 1 Corinth. 2. 12.
q 2 Tim. 1. 7.
r Rom. 8. 5. Gal. 4. 5, 6.
s Mark 14. 36.
t 2 Corinth. 1. 22. & 5. 5. Eph. 1. 13. & 4. 30.
u Acts 26. 18.
x Acts 14. 22. Phil. 1. 29. 2 Tim. 2. 11, 12.
y 2 Corinth. 4. 17. 1 Peter 1. 6, 7. & 4. 13.
z 2 Peter 3. 13.
a 1 John 3. 2.
|| Or, *every creature.*
b Rom. 13. 11.
c Ephes. 1. 14.
d 2 Corinth. 5. 2, 4.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 60.

within ourselves, [c] waiting for the adoption, *to wit*, the [f] redemption of our body.

24 For we are saved by hope: but [g] hope that is seen is not hope: for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for?

25 But if we hope for that we see not, *then* do we with patience wait for *it*.

26 Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for [h] we know not what we should pray for as we ought; but [i] the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered.

27 And [k] he that searcheth the hearts knoweth what *is* the mind of the Spirit, || because he maketh intercession for the saints [l] according to *the will of* God.

28 And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them [m] who are the called according to *his* purpose.

29 For whom [n] he did foreknow, [o] he also did predestinate [p] *to be* conformed to the image of his Son, [q] that he might be the first-born among many brethren.

30 Moreover, whom he did predestinate, them he also called; and whom he called, them he also justified; and whom he justified, them he also [r] glorified.

31 What shall we then say to these things? [s] If God *be* for us, who *can be* against us?

32 [t] He that spared not his own Son, but [u] delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things?

33 Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's elect? [x] *It is* God that justifieth;

34 [y] Who *is* he that condemneth? *It is* Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, [z] who is even at the right hand of God, [a] who also maketh intercession for us.

35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? *shall* tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword?

36 (As it is written, [b] For thy sake we are killed all the day long; we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter.)

37 [c] Nay, in all these things we are more than conquerors, through him that loved us.

38 For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor [d] principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come,

39 Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

Anno DOMINI 60.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Paul's sorrow for the Jews.* 6 *All Abraham's seed were not the children of the promise.* 25 *The calling of the Gentiles, and rejection of the Jews.*

I [a] SAY the truth in Christ, I lie not, my conscience also bearing me witness in the Holy Ghost,

2 [b] That I have great heaviness and continual sorrow in my heart.

3 For [c] I could wish that myself were || accursed from Christ for my brethren, my kinsmen according to the flesh:

4 [d] Who are Israelites; [e] to whom *pertaineth* the adoption, and [f] the glory, and the || covenants, and [g] the giving of the law, and the service *of God*, and [h] the promises;

5 Whose *are* the fathers, and [i] of whom, as concerning the flesh, Christ *came*, [k] who is over all, God blessed for ever. Amen.

6 [l] Not as though the word of God hath taken none effect. For [m] they *are* not all Israel which are of Israel:

7 [n] Neither, because they are the seed of Abraham, *are they* all children; but, In [o] Isaac shall thy seed be called:

8 That is, They which are the children of the flesh, these *are* not the children of God: but [p] the children of the promise are counted for the seed.

9 For this *is* the word of promise, [q] At this time will I come, and Sara shall have a son.

10 And not only *this*, but when [r] Rebecca also had conceived by one, *even* by our father Isaac,

11 (For *the children* being not yet born, neither having done any good or evil, that the purpose of God according to election might stand, not of works, but of [s] him that calleth,)

12 It was said unto her, [t] The || elder shall serve the || younger.

13 As it is written, [u] Jacob have I loved, but Esau have I hated.

14 What shall we say then? [x] *Is there* unrighteousness with God? God forbid.

15 For he saith to Moses, [y] I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy, and I will have compassion on whom I will have compassion.

16 So then *it is* not of him that willeth, nor of him that runneth, but of God that sheweth mercy.

a Chap. 1. 9. 2 Cor. 1. 23. & 11. 31. Galat. 1. 20. Phil. 1. 8. 1 Tim. 2. 7.
b Chap. 10. 1.
c Exod. 32. 32.
‖ Or, *separated.*
d Deut. 7. 6.
e Exod. 4. 22. Jerem. 31. 9.
f 1 Sam. 4. 21.
‖ Or, *testaments.*
g Psalm 147. 19.
h Chap. 3. 2. Eph. 2. 12.
i Luke 3. 23. Chap. 1. 3.
k Jerem. 23. 6 John 1. 1. Acts 20. 28. Hebr. 1. 8.
l Chap. 3. 3.
m Chap. 2. 28, 29. & 4. 12, 16. Galat. 6. 16.
n Gal. 4. 23.
o Genes. 21. 12. Hebr. 11. 18.
p Gal. 4. 28.
q Genes. 18. 10.
r Genes. 25. 21.
s Chap. 4. 17.
t Genes. 25. 23.
‖ Or, *greater.*
‖ Or, *lesser.*
u Mal. 1. 2, 3.
x Deuter. 32. 4. 2 Chron. 19. 7. Job 34. 10. Ps. 92. 15.
y Exod. 33. 19.

a Matth. 20. 22. James 4. 3. 1 Zephar. 12. 10. Eph. 6. 18.
b 1 Chron. 28. 9. Psal. 7. 9. Jer. 11. 20. & 17. 10. Acts 1. 24. Revel. 2. 23.
l Or, *that.*
1 John 5. 14.
m Chap. 8. 11.
2 Tim. 1. 9.
n See Exod. 32. 12, 14. Psalm 106. 23. Jerem. 1. 5. Ezek. 20. 9. Chap. 11. 2. 2 Tim. 2. 19. 1 Pet. 1. 2.
o Ephes. 1. 5. 11.
p 1 John 3. 2.
q 1 Cor. 15. 49. Coloss. 1. 15. Hebr. 1. 6. Revel. 1. 5.
r Eph. 2. 6.
s Numb. 14. 9.
t Chap. 5. 6, 10.
u Chap. 4. 25.
x Isa. 50. 8, 9. Revel. 12. 10, 11.
y Job 34. 29.
z Mark 16. 19. Coloss. 3. 1. Hebr. 1. 3. & 8. 1. & 12. 2.
a Neh. 7. 25. & 9. 24.
b Psalm 44. 22. 2 Cor. 4. 11.
c 1 Corinth. 15. 57. 2 Cor. 2. 14. 1 John 4. 4. & 5. 5. Rev. 12. 11.
d Eph. 1. 21. & 3. 10. Coloss. 1. 16. & 2. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 22.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 60.

17 For [z] the scripture saith unto Pharaoh, [a] Even for this same purpose have I raised thee up, that I might shew my power in thee, and that my name might be declared throughout all the earth.

18 Therefore hath he mercy on whom he will *have mercy*, and whom he will he hardeneth.

19 Thou wilt say then unto me, Why doth he yet find fault? For who hath resisted his will?

20 Nay but, O man, who art thou that ‖repliest against God? [b] Shall the thing formed say to him that formed *it*, Why hast thou made me thus?

21 Hath not the [c] potter power over the clay, of the same lump to make [d] one vessel unto honour, and another unto dishonour?

22 *What* if God, willing to shew *his* wrath, and to make his power known, endured with much long-suffering [e] the vessels of wrath ‖[f] fitted to destruction;

23 And that he might make known [g] the riches of his glory on the vessels of mercy, which he had afore prepared unto glory,

24 Even us, whom he hath called, not of the Jews only, but also of the Gentiles?

25 As he saith also in Osee, [h] I will call them my people, which were not my people; and her beloved, which was not beloved.

26 [i] And it shall come to pass, *that* in the place where it was said unto them, Ye *are* not my people; there shall they be called the children of the living God.

27 Esaias also crieth concerning Israel, [k] Though the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, [l] a remnant shall be saved:

28 For he will finish ‖ the work, and cut *it* short in righteousness; because a short work will the Lord make upon the earth.

29 And as Esaias said before, [m] Except the Lord of sabaoth had left us a seed, [n] we had been as Sodoma, and been made like unto Gomorrha.

30 What shall we say then? That the Gentiles, which followed not after righteousness, have attained to righteousness, [o] even the righteousness which is of faith:

31 But Israel, [p] which followed after the law of righteousness, [q] hath not attained to the law of righteousness.

32 Wherefore? Because *they sought it* not by faith, but as it were by the works of the law: for [r] they stumbled at that stumbling-stone;

Anno DOMINI 60.

33 As it is written, [s] Behold, I lay in Sion a stumbling-stone and rock of offence: and [t] whosoever believeth on him shall not be ‖ashamed.

CHAP. X.

4 *The difference between justification by the law and that of faith.* 11 *Salvation open to all who believe, both Jews and Gentiles.*

BRETHREN, my heart's desire and prayer to God for Israel is, that they might be saved.

2 For I bear them record, [a] that they have a zeal of God, but not according to knowledge.

3 For they, being ignorant of [b] God's righteousness, and going about to establish their own [c] righteousness, have not submitted themselves unto the righteousness of God.

4 For [d] Christ *is* the end of the law for righteousness to every one that believeth.

5 For Moses describeth the righteousness which is of the law, [e] That the man which doeth those things shall live by them.

6 But the righteousness which is of faith speaketh on this wise, [f] Say not in thine heart, Who shall ascend into heaven? (that is, to bring Christ down *from above*;)

7 Or, Who shall descend into the deep? (that is, to bring up Christ again from the dead.)

8 But what saith it? [g] The word is nigh thee, *even* in thy mouth, and in thy heart; that is, the word of faith which we preach;

9 That [h] if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved.

10 For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation.

11 For the scripture saith, [i] Whosoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed.

12 For [k] there is no difference between the Jew and the Greek: for [l] the same Lord over all [m] is rich unto all that call upon him.

13 [n] For whosoever shall call [o] upon the name of the Lord shall be saved.

14 How then shall they call on him in whom they have not believed? and how shall they believe in him of whom they have not heard? and

z See Galat. 3. 8, 22.
a Exod. 9. 16.
§ Or, *answerest again*, or, *disputest with God.*
b Isaiah 45. 9 & 64. 8.
c Prov. 16. 4. Jer. 18. 6. Wisd. 15. 7.
d 2 Tim. 2. 20.
e 1 Thess. 5. 9.
‖ Or, *made up.*
f 1 Pet. 2. 8. Jude 4.
g Chap. 9. 4. Colos. 1. 27.
h Hosea 2. 23. 1 Pet. 2. 10.
i Hos. 1. 10.
k Isa. 10. 22, 23.
l Chap. 11. 5.
‖ Or, *the account.*
m Isa. 1. 9. Lam. 3. 22.
n Isaiah 13. 19. Jer. 50. 40.
o Chap. 1. 17.
p Chap. 10. 2. & 11. 7.
q Gal. 5. 4.
r Luke 2. 34. 1 Cor. 1. 23.
s Isa. 8. 14. & 28. 16. Mat. 21. 42. 1 Peter 2. 6, 7, 8.
t Ch. 10. 11.
‖ Or, *confounded.*
a Acts 21. 20. & 22. 3. Galat. 1. 14. & 4. 17. See Chap. 9. 31.
b Chap. 1. 17.
c Phil. 3. 9.
d Gal. 3. 24.
e Lev. 18. 5. Ezekiel 20. 11, 13, 21. Galat. 3. 12.
f Deut. 30. 12, 13.
g Deutes. 30. 14.
h Matth. 10. 32. Acts 8. 37.
i Isa. 28. 16. & 49. 23. Jer. 17. 7. Chap. 9. 33.
k Chap. 3. 22.
l Acts 10. 36. 1 Tim. 2. 5.
m Eph. 1. 7. & 2. 4, 7.
n Joel 2. 32. Acts 2. 21.
o Acts 9. 14.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

how shall they hear [p] without a preacher?

15 And how shall they preach, except they be sent? as it is written, [q] How beautiful are the feet of them that preach the gospel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things!

16 But [r] they have not all obeyed the gospel: for Esaias saith, [s] Lord, who hath believed † our || report?

17 So then faith *cometh* by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.

18 But I say, Have they not heard? Yes, verily, [t] their sound went into all the earth, [u] and their words unto the ends of the world.

19 But I say, Did not Israel know? First, Moses saith, [x] I will provoke you to jealousy by *them that are* no people, *and* by a foolish nation I will anger you.

20 But Esaias is very bold, and saith, [y] I was found of them that sought me not; I was made manifest unto them that asked not after me.

21 But to Israel he saith, [z] All day long I have stretched forth my hands unto a disobedient and gainsaying people.

CHAP. XI.

1 *All Israel not cast off, but a remnant saved by grace.* 7 *The judicial blindness of the rest prophesied of.* 17 *The Gentiles may not insult them.*

I SAY then, [a] Hath God cast away his people? God forbid. For [b] I also am an Israelite, of the seed of Abraham, *of* the tribe of Benjamin.

2 God hath not cast away his people which [c] he foreknew. Wot ye not what the scripture saith † of Elias? how he maketh intercession to God against Israel, saying,

3 [d] Lord, they have killed thy prophets, and digged down thine altars; and I am left alone, and they seek my life.

4 But what saith the answer of God unto him? [e] I have reserved to myself seven thousand men, who have not bowed the knee to *the image of* Baal.

5 [f] Even so then at this present time also there is a remnant according to the election of grace.

6 And [g] if by grace, then *is it* no more of works; otherwise grace is no more grace. But if *it be* of works, then is it no more grace; otherwise work is no more work.

7 What then? [h] Israel hath not obtained that which he seeketh for; but the election hath obtained it, and the rest were || blinded

8 (According as it is written, [i] God hath given them the spirit of || slumber, [k] eyes that they should not see, and ears that they should not hear) unto this day.

9 And David saith, [l] Let their table be made a snare, and a trap, and a stumblingblock, and a recompence unto them:

10 [m] Let their eyes be darkened, that they may not see, and bow down their back alway.

11 I say then, Have they stumbled that they should fall? God forbid: but *rather* [n] through their fall salvation *is come* unto the Gentiles, for to provoke them to jealousy.

12 Now, if the fall of them *be* the riches of the world, and the || diminishing of them the riches of the Gentiles; how much more their fulness?

13 For I speak to you Gentiles, inasmuch as [o] I am the apostle of the Gentiles, I magnify mine office;

14 If by any means I may provoke to emulation *them which are* my flesh, and [p] might save some of them.

15 For if the casting away of them *be* the reconciling of the world, what *shall* the receiving *of them be*, but life from the dead?

16 For if the first fruit *be* holy, the lump *is* also *holy*: and if the root *be* holy, so *are* the branches.

17 And if [q] some of the branches be broken off, and thou, being a wild olive-tree, wert graffed in || among them, and with them partakest of the root and fatness of the olive-tree;

18 [r] Boast not against the branches: but if thou boast, thou bearest not the root, but the root thee.

19 Thou wilt say then, The branches were broken off, that I might be graffed in.

20 Well; because of unbelief they were broken off, and thou standest by faith. Be not high-minded, but [s] fear:

21 For if God spared not the natural branches, *take heed* lest he also spare not thee.

22 Behold therefore the goodness and severity of God: on them which fell, severity; but toward thee, goodness, [t] if thou continue in *his* goodness: otherwise [u] thou also shalt be cut off.

23 And they also, if they abide not still in unbelief, shall be graffed in: for God is able [x] to graff them in again.

24 For if thou wert cut out of the olive-tree, which is wild by nature,

Anno DOMINI 60.

i Isaiah 29. 10.
|| Or, *remorse.*
k Isa. 6. 9. Ezek. 12. 2. Mat. 13. 14.
l Psalm 69. 22.
m Psalm 69. 23.
n Acts 13. 46.
|| Or, *decay, or, loss.*
o Chap. 15. 16. Galat. 1. 16. & 2. 2, 8. Ephes. 3. 8. 1 Tim. 2. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 11.
p 1 Corinth. 7. 16. & 9. 22. 1 Tim. 4. 16. James 5. 20.
q Jerem. 11. 16.
|| Or, *for them.*
r 1 Corinth. 10. 12.
s Prov. 28. 14. Isa. 66. 2. Phil. 2. 12.
t 1 Corinth. 15. 2. Hebr. 3. 6, 14.
u John 15. 2.
x 2 Corinth. 5. 15.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 60

and wert grafted contrary to nature into a good olive-tree; how much more shall these, which be the natural *branches*, be grafted into their own olive-tree?

25 For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, (lest ye should be wise in your own conceits,) that || blindness in part is happened to Israel, [y] until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in.

26 And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, [z] There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob.

27 For this *is* my covenant unto them, when I shall take away their sins.

28 As concerning the gospel, *they are* enemies for your sakes: but as touching the election, *they are* beloved for the fathers' sakes.

29 For the gifts and calling of God *are* [a] without repentance.

30 For as ye in times past have not || believed God, yet have now obtained mercy through their unbelief;

31 Even so have these also now not || believed, that through your mercy they also may obtain mercy.

32 For [b] God hath || concluded them all in unbelief, that he might have mercy upon all.

33 O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! [c] how unsearchable *are* his judgments, and [d] his ways past finding out!

34 [e] For who hath known the mind of the Lord? or [f] who hath been his counsellor?

35 Or [g] who hath first given to him, and it shall be recompensed unto him again?

36 For [h] of him, and through him, and to him, *are* all things: to † whom *be* glory for ever. Amen.

CHAP. XII.

1 God's mercies must move us to please him. 19 Revenge is specially forbidden, and to do good for evil enjoined.

I [a] BESEECH you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, [b] that ye [c] present your bodies [d] a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, *which is* your reasonable service.

2 And [e] be not conformed to this world; but [f] be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may [g] prove what *is* that good, and acceptable, and perfect will of God.

3 For I say, [h] through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, [i] not to think *of himself* more highly than he ought to think; but to think † soberly, according as God hath dealt [k] to every man the measure of faith.

4 For [l] as we have many members in one body, and all members have not the same office;

5 So [m] we, *being* many, are one body in Christ, and every one members one of another.

6 [n] Having then gifts differing [o] according to the grace that is given to us, whether [p] prophecy, *let us prophesy* according to the proportion of faith;

7 Or ministry, *let us wait* on *our* ministering; or [q] he that teacheth, on teaching;

8 Or [r] he that exhorteth, on exhortation: [s] he that || giveth, *let him do it* || with simplicity; [t] he that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, [u] with cheerfulness.

9 [x] *Let* love be without dissimulation. [y] Abhor that which is evil, cleave to that which is good.

10 [z] *Be* kindly affectioned one to another || with brotherly love; [a] in honour preferring one another;

11 Not slothful in business; fervent in spirit; serving the Lord;

12 [b] Rejoicing in hope; patient in tribulation; [c] continuing instant in prayer;

13 [d] Distributing to the necessity of saints; [e] given to hospitality.

14 [f] Bless them which persecute you: bless, and curse not.

15 Rejoice with them that do rejoice, and weep with them that weep.

16 [g] *Be* of the same mind one toward another. [h] Mind not high things, but || condescend to men of low estate. [i] Be not wise in your own conceits.

17 [k] Recompense to no man evil for evil. [l] Provide things honest in the sight of all men.

18 If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, [m] live peaceably with all men.

19 Dearly beloved, [n] avenge not yourselves, but *rather* give place unto wrath: for it is written, [o] Vengeance *is* mine; I will repay, saith the Lord.

20 [p] Therefore, if thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink: for in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head.

21 Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good.

Anno DOMINI 60

|| Or, *hardness.*
[y] Luke 21. 24. Revel. 7. 9.
[z] Isaiah 59. 20. See Psalm 14. 7. Isa. 27. 9. Jerem. 31. 31, &c. Heb. 8. 8. & 10. 16.
[a] Numb. 23. 19.
|| Or, *obeyed.*
|| Or, *obeyed.*
[b] Chap. 3. 9. Galat. 3. 22.
|| Or, *shut them all up together.*
[c] Psalm 36. 6.
[d] Job 11. 7.
[e] Isa. 40. 13. Jer. 23. 18. Wisd. 9. 13. 1 Cor. 2. 16.
[f] Job 36. 22.
[g] Job 35. 7. & 41. 11.
[h] 1 Cor. 8. 6. Colos. 1. 16.
† Gr. *him.*
[a] 2 Corinth. 6. 1.
[b] 1 Pet. 2. 5.
[c] Psal. 50. 13, 14. Chap. 6. 13, 16.
[d] Hebr. 10. 20.
[e] 1 John 2. 15. 1 Pet. 1. 14.
[f] Eph. 4. 23. & 5. 25. Colos. 1. 21, 22. & 3. 10.
[g] Ephes. 5. 10, 17. 1 Thess. 4. 3. 1 John 4. 1, 3. Rev. 2. 10.
[h] Chap. 1. 5. & 15. 15.
[i] Prov. 25. 27. Eccl. 7. 16.
† Or, *to sobriety.*
[k] 1 Cor. 12. 7, 11. Ephes. 4. 7.
[l] 1 Corinth. 12. 12. Eph. 4. 16.
[m] 1 Corinth. 10. 17.
[n] 1 Corinth. 12. 4.
[o] 1 Peter 4. 10, 11.
[p] Verse 3. 1 Cor. 12. 10. 28. & 14. 13. 2. 3. & 16. 1 Tim. 4. 14. 29, 31.
[q] Eph. 4. 11. 1 Tim. 5. 17.
[r] Acts 15. 32.
[s] Matth. 6. 1, 2, 3.
|| Or, *imparteth.*
|| Or, *liberally.* 2 Cor. 8. 2.
[t] 1 Tim. 5. 17.
[u] 2 Corinth. 9. 7.
[x] 1 Tim. 1. 5.
[y] Ps. 36. 4. & 97. 10. Amos 5. 15.
[z] Heb. 13. 1. 1 Pet. 2. 17.
|| Or, *for the love of the brethren.*
[a] Phil. 2. 3. 1 Pet. 5. 5.
[b] Phil. 4. 4. 1 Thess. 5. 16, 17.
[c] Luke 18. 1.
[d] 1 Corinth. 16. 1.
[e] Heb. 13. 2. 1 Pet. 4. 9.
[f] Matth. 5. 44.
[g] Chap. 15. 5. 1 Pet. 3. 8.
[h] Psalm 131. 1, 2. Jer. 45. 5.
|| Or, *be contented with mean things.*
[i] Prov. 3. 7. Isa. 5. 21. Ch. 11. 25.
[k] Prov. 20. 22. Mat. 5. 39. 1 Thess. 5. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 9.
[l] 2 Corinth. 8. 21.
[m] Hebr. 12. 14.
[n] Levit. 19. 18. Eccles. 28. 1, &c.
[o] Deuter. 32. 35. Hebr. 10. 30.
[p] Pro. 25. 21.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

CHAP. XIII.

Anno DOMINI 60.

1 *Of subjection to magistrates.* 8 *Love is the fulfilling of the law.* 11 *Against gluttony, drunkenness,* &c.

LET every soul [a] be subject unto the higher powers. For [b] there is no power but of God: the powers that be are || ordained of God.

2 Whosoever therefore resisteth [c] the power, resisteth the ordinance of God; and they that resist shall receive to themselves damnation.

3 For rulers are not a terror to good works, but to the evil. Wilt thou then not be afraid of the power? Do [d] that which is good, and thou shalt have praise of the same:

4 For he is the minister of God to thee for good. But if thou do that which is evil, be afraid; for he beareth not the sword in vain: for he is the minister of God, a revenger to *execute* wrath upon him that doeth evil.

5 Wherefore [e] *ye* must needs be subject, not only for wrath, [f] but also for conscience' sake.

6 For, for this cause pay ye tribute also: for they are God's ministers, attending continually upon this very thing.

7 [g] Render therefore to all their dues; tribute to whom tribute *is due;* custom to whom custom; fear to whom fear; honour to whom honour.

8 Owe no man any thing, but to love one another: for [h] he that loveth another hath fulfilled the law.

9 For this, [i] Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness, Thou shalt not covet; and if *there be* any other commandment, it is briefly comprehended in this saying, namely, [k] Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

10 Love worketh no ill to his neighbour: therefore [l] love *is* the fulfilling of the law.

11 And that, knowing the time, that now *it is* high time [m] to awake out of sleep: for now *is* our salvation nearer than when we believed.

12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: [n] let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and [o] let us put on the armour of light.

13 [p] Let us walk || honestly, as in the day; [q] not in rioting and drunkenness, [r] not in chambering and wantonness, [s] not in strife and envying:

14 But [t] put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and [u] make not provision for the flesh, to *fulfil* the lusts *thereof.*

CHAP. XIV.

Anno DOMINI 60.

1 *Directions concerning a weak brother.* 7 *Our best services belong to Christ:* 10 *we must all stand at his judgment-seat.* 13 *Not to offend the weak.*

HIM that is [a] weak in the faith receive ye, *but* || not to doubtful disputations.

2 For one believeth that he may eat all things: another, who is weak, eateth herbs.

3 [b] Let not him that eateth despise him that eateth not; and let not him which eateth not judge him that eateth: for God hath received him.

4 [c] Who art thou that judgest another man's servant? to his own master he standeth or falleth; yea, he shall be holden up: for God is able to make him stand.

5 [d] One man esteemeth one day above another; another esteemeth every day *alike.* Let every man be || fully persuaded in his own mind.

6 He that [e] || regardeth the day, regardeth *it* unto the Lord; and he that regardeth not the day, to the Lord he doth not regard *it.* He that eateth, eateth to the Lord, for [f] he giveth God thanks; and he that eateth not, to the Lord he eateth not, and giveth God thanks.

7 For [g] none of us liveth to himself, and no man dieth to himself.

8 For whether we live, we live unto the Lord; and whether we die, we die unto the Lord: whether we live therefore, or die, we are the Lord's.

9 For [h] to this end Christ both died, and rose, and revived, that he might be Lord both of the dead and living.

10 But why dost thou judge thy brother? or why dost thou set at nought thy brother? for [i] we shall all stand before the judgment-seat of Christ.

11 For it is written, [k] *As* I live, saith the Lord, every knee shall bow to me, and every tongue shall confess to God.

12 So then [l] every one of us shall give account of himself to God.

13 Let us not therefore judge one another any more: but judge this rather, that [m] no man put a stumbling-block, or an occasion to fall, in *his* brother's way.

14 I know, and am persuaded by the Lord Jesus, [n] that *there is* nothing † unclean of itself: but [o] to him that esteemeth any thing to be † unclean, to him *it is* unclean.

[a] 1 Corinth. 8. 9. & 9. 22. || Or, *not to judge his doubtful thoughts.*

[b] Colos. 2. 16.

[c] James 4. 12.

[d] Gal. 4. 10. Colos. 2. 16. || Or, *fully assured.*

[e] Gal. 4. 10. || Or, *observeth.*

[f] 1 Corinth. 10. 31. 1 Tim. 4. 5.

[g] 1 Corin. 6. 19, 20. 1 Thess. 5. 10. 1 Pet. 4. 2.

[h] 2 Corinth. 5. 15.

[i] 2 Corinth. 5. 10. Jude 14, 15.

[k] Isaiah 45. 23. Phil. 2. 10.

[l] Matth. 12. 36. Galat. 6. 5.

[m] 1 Corin. 10. 32.

[n] Acts 10. 15. 1 Corinth. 10. 25. 1 Tim. 4. 4. Tit. 1. 15. † Gr. *common.*

[o] 1 Corin. 8. 7, 10. † Gr. *common.*

[a] Tit. 3. 1. 1 Pet. 2. 13. [b] Wisd. 6. 3. John 19. 11. Or, *ordered.*

[c] Tit. 3. 1.

[d] 1 Peter 3. 14.

[e] Eccles. 8. 2.

[f] 1 Peter 2. 19.

[g] Matth. 22. 21. Mark 12. 17. Luke 20. 25.

[h] Galat. 5. 14. 1 Tim. 1. 5. James 2. 8. [i] Exod. 20. Deuter. 5.

[k] Levit. 19. 18. Matth. 22. 39. Galat. 5. 14. James 2. 8. [l] Matth. 22. 40. Rom. 8. 3. 1 Corin. 13. 10. Gal. 5. 14. 1 Tim. 1. 5. 6. 2 Peter 3. 14. Colos. 3. 8. 2 Peter 1. 5. 1 Thess. 4. 9. 1 John 3. 8.

[m] Phil. 4. 5. 1 Thess. 5. 6. Or, *decently.* Luke 9. 34. 1 Pet. 4. 3. 1 Corr. 6. 9. James 5. 14. Gal. 5. 21. 1 Pet. 4. 3.

[n] Rom. 13. 12. [o] Ephes. 5. 11. Colos. 3. 8. 1 Thess. 5. 8. [p] Phil. 4. 8. 1 Thess. 4. 12. [q] Or, *decently.* [r] Luke 9. 34. 1 Pet. 4. 3. [s] 1 Corr. 6. 9. James 5. 14. Gal. 5. 21. 1 Pet. 4. 3. [t] Gal. 3. 27. [u] Rom. 13. 14.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 60.

15 But if thy brother be grieved with *thy* meat, now walkest thou not † charitably. [p] Destroy not him with thy meat for whom Christ died.

† Gr. *according to charity.*

p 1 Corinth. 8. 11.

16 Let not then your good be evil spoken of:

q 1 Corinth. 8. 8.

17 [q] For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink; but righteousness, and peace, and joy in the Holy Ghost.

18 For he that in these things serveth Christ [r] *is* acceptable to God, and approved of men.

r 2 Corinth. 8. 21.

19 Let us therefore follow after the things which make for peace, and things wherewith [s] one may edify another.

s Chap. 15. 2.

20 For meat destroy not the work of God. [t] All things indeed *are* pure; but *it is* evil for that man who eateth with offence.

t Matth. 15. 11. Acts 10. 15. Verse 14. Tit. 1. 15.

u 1 Corinth. 8. 13.

21 *It is* good neither to eat [u] flesh, nor to drink wine, nor *any thing* whereby thy brother stumbleth, or is offended, or is made weak.

22 Hast thou faith? have *it* to thyself before God. Happy *is* he that condemneth not himself in that thing which he alloweth.

|| Or, *discerneth and putteth a difference between meats.*

23 And he that || doubteth is damned if he eat, because *he eateth* not of faith: for [x] whatsoever *is* not of faith is sin.

x Tit. 1. 15.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The strong in faith ought to bear with the weak.* 5 *Paul prayeth for unanimity:* 14 *he apologiseth for his freedom in admonishing them,* &c.

a Gal. 6. 1.

WE [a] then that are strong ought

b Chap. 14. 1.

to bear the [b] infirmities of the weak, and not to please ourselves.

c 1 Corin. 9. 19, 22. & 10. 24, 33. & 13. 5. Phil. 2. 4, 5.

2 [c] Let every one of us please *his* neighbour for *his* good [d] to edification.

d Chap. 14. 19.

3 For even Christ pleased not himself; but, as it is written, [e] The reproaches of them that reproached thee fell on me.

e Psalm 69. 9.

f Chap. 4. 23. 1 Corinth. 10. 11.

4 For [f] whatsoever things were written aforetime were written for our learning; that we, through patience and comfort of the scriptures, might have hope.

g Chap. 12. 16. 1 Cor. 1. 10. Phil. 3. 16.

5 [g] Now the God of patience and consolation grant you to be likeminded one toward another, || according to Christ Jesus;

|| Or, *after the example of.*

6 That ye may with one mind *and* one mouth glorify God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ.

h Chap. 14. 1, 3.

7 Wherefore [h] receive ye one another, as Christ also received us, to the glory of God.

i Matth. 15. 24. Acts 3. 26.

8 Now I say, that [i] Jesus Christ was a minister of the circumcision for the truth of God, to confirm the promises *made* unto the fathers:

Anno DOMINI 60.

9 And that the Gentiles might glorify God for *his* mercy; as it is written, [k] For this cause I will confess to thee among the Gentiles, and sing unto thy name.

k Psalm 18. 49.

10 And again he saith, [l] Rejoice, ye Gentiles, with his people.

l Deuter. 32. 43.

11 And again, [m] Praise the Lord, all ye Gentiles; and laud him, all ye people.

m Psalm 117. 1.

12 And again Esaias saith, [n] There shall be a root of Jesse, and he that shall rise to reign over the Gentiles; in him shall the Gentiles trust.

n Isaiah 11. 1, 10.

13 Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope, through the power of the Holy Ghost.

14 And [o] I myself also am persuaded of you, my brethren, that ye also are full of goodness, filled with all knowledge, able also to admonish one another.

o 2 Peter 1. 12. 1 John 2. 21.

15 Nevertheless, brethren, I have written the more boldly unto you in some sort, as putting you in mind, [p] because of the grace that is given to me of God,

p Chap. 1. 5. & 12. 3. Ephes. 3. 8.

16 That [q] I should be the minister of Jesus Christ to the Gentiles, ministering the gospel of God, that the || [r] offering up of the Gentiles might be acceptable, being sanctified by the Holy Ghost.

q Chap. 11. 13. Galat. 2. 7, 8, 9. 1 Tim. 2. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 11. Phil. 2. 17.

|| Or, *sacrificing.*

r Isaiah 66. 20. Phil. 2. 17.

17 I have therefore whereof I may glory through Jesus Christ [s] in those things which pertain to God.

s Hebr. 5. 1.

18 For I will not dare to speak of any of those things which Christ hath not wrought by me, [t] to make the Gentiles obedient, by word and deed,

t Chap. 1. 5. & 16. 26.

19 Through mighty signs and wonders, by the power of the Spirit of God; so that from Jerusalem, and round about unto Illyricum, I have fully preached the gospel of Christ.

20 Yea, so have I strived to preach the gospel, not where Christ was named, [u] lest I should build upon another man's foundation:

u 2 Cor. 10. 15, 15, 16.

21 But as it is written, [x] To whom he was not spoken of, they shall see; and they that have not heard shall understand.

x Isaiah 52. 15.

22 For which cause also [y] I have been || much hindered from coming to you.

y Chap. 1. 13. 1 Thess. 2. 17, 18.

|| Or, *many times, or, often times.*

23 But now having no more place in these parts, and [z] having a great desire these many years to come unto you;

z Acts 19. 21. Verse 32. Chap. 1. 10.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 60.

24 Whensoever I take my journey into Spain, I will come to you: for I trust to see you in my journey, [a] and to be brought on my way thitherward by you, if first I be somewhat filled † with your *company*.

25 But now [b] I go unto Jerusalem to minister unto the saints.

26 For [c] it hath pleased them of Macedonia and Achaia to make a certain contribution for the poor saints which are at Jerusalem.

27 It hath pleased them verily; and their debtors they are. For [d] if the Gentiles have been made partakers of their spiritual things, [e] their duty is also to minister unto them in carnal things.

28 When therefore I have performed this, and have sealed to them [f] this fruit, I will come by you into Spain.

29 [g] And I am sure that, when I come unto you, I shall come in the fulness of the blessing of the gospel of Christ.

30 Now, I beseech you, brethren, for the Lord Jesus Christ's sake, and [h] for the love of the Spirit, [i] that ye strive together with me in *your* prayers to God for me;

31 [k] That I may be delivered from them that || do not believe in Judea; and that my service which *I have* for Jerusalem may be accepted of the saints;

32 [l] That I may come unto you with joy [m] by the will of God, and may with you be refreshed.

33 Now [n] the God of peace *be* with you all. Amen.

CHAP. XVI.

3 *Paul's salutations to the saints:* 25 *he concludeth with praise to God.*

I COMMEND unto you Phebe our sister, which is a servant of the church which is at [a] Cenchrea:

2 That ye receive her in the Lord, [b] as becometh saints, and that ye assist her in whatsoever business she hath need of you: for she hath been a succourer of many, and of myself also.

3 Greet [c] Priscilla and Aquila my helpers in Christ Jesus;

4 Who have for my life laid down their own necks: unto whom not only I give thanks, but also all the churches of the Gentiles.

5 Likewise *greet* [d] the church that is in their house. Salute my well-beloved Epenetus, who is [e] the first-fruits of Achaia unto Christ.

6 Greet Mary, who bestowed much labour on us.

7 Salute Andronicus and Junia, my kinsmen, and my fellow-prisoners, who are of note among the apostles, who also [f] were in Christ before me.

8 Greet Amplias, my beloved in the Lord.

9 Salute Urbane, our helper in Christ, and Stachys my beloved.

10 Salute Apelles, approved in Christ. Salute them which are of Aristobulus' || *household*.

11 Salute Herodion my kinsman. Greet them that be of the || *household* of Narcissus, which are in the Lord.

12 Salute Tryphena and Tryphosa, who labour in the Lord. Salute the beloved Persis, which laboured much in the Lord.

13 Salute Rufus, [g] chosen in the Lord, and his mother and mine.

14 Salute Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermas, Patrobas, Hermes, and the brethren which are with them.

15 Salute Philologus, and Julia, Nereus, and his sister, and Olympas, and all the saints which are with them.

16 [h] Salute one another with an holy kiss. The churches of Christ salute you.

17 Now, I beseech you, brethren, mark them which cause divisions and offences, contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned; and [i] avoid them.

18 For they that are such serve not our Lord Jesus Christ, but [k] their own belly; and by good words and fair speeches deceive the hearts of the simple.

19 For [l] your obedience is come abroad unto all *men*. I am glad therefore on your behalf: but yet I would have you [m] wise unto that which is good, and || simple concerning evil.

20 And [n] the God of peace [o] shall ||bruise Satan under your feet shortly. [p] The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you. Amen.

21 [q] Timotheus my work-fellow, and Lucius, and Jason, and Sosipater, my kinsmen, salute you.

22 I Tertius, who wrote *this* epistle, salute you in the Lord.

23 [r] Gaius mine host, and of the whole church, saluteth you. [s] Erastus, the chamberlain of the city, saluteth you, and Quartus a brother.

24 [t] The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

25 Now [u] to him that is of power to stablish you [x] according to my gospel,

Anno DOMINI 60.

[a] Acts 18. 18.
[b] Rom. 15. 25. Acts 19. 21. & 20. 16. 1 Cor. 16. 3.
[c] 2 Cor. 8. & 9. 2.
[d] Chap. 11. 17.
[e] 1 Corinth. 9. 11. Gal. 6. 6.
[f] Phil. 4. 17.
[g] Ch. 1. 11.
[h] Phil. 2. 1. 2 Corinth. 13. 12. Colos. 4. 12. 2 Thess. 3. 1.
[i] Or, are displeased. 1 Cor. 1. 10. Phil. 3. 17. 1 Cor. 4. 14. Jude 4. 15. 2 Chap. 13. 11. 2 Corinth. 13. 11. 1 Cor. 7. 5. 1 Thess. 5. 13. Heb. 13. 20.
[a] Acts 18. 18.
[b] 3 John 6.
[c] Acts 18. 2, 26. 2 Tim. 4. 19.
[d] 1 Corinth. 16. 19. Colos. 4. 15. Philem. 2. [e] 1 Corinth. 16. 15.
[f] Gal. 1. 22.
[g] 2 John 1.
[h] 1 Corinth. 16. 20. 2 Corinth. 13. 12. 1 Thess. 5. 26. 1 Pet. 5. 14.
[i] 1 Corin. 5. 9, 11. 2 Thess. 3. 6, 14. 2 Tim. 3. 5. 2 John 10.
[k] Phil. 3. 19.
[l] Chap. 1. 8.
[m] Matth. 10. 16. 1 Corinth. 14. 20.
[n] Chap. 15. 33. [o] Gen. 3. 15.
[p] Verse 24. 1 Corinth. 16. 23. Rev. 22. 21.
[q] Acts 16. 1. Phil. 2. 19. 1 Thess. 3. 2.
[r] 1 Corinth. 1. 14.
[s] Acts 19. 22.
[t] Verse 20. 1 Thess. 5. 28.
[u] Ephes. 3. 20. Jude 24.
[x] Ch. 2. 16

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 60.

and the preaching of Jesus Christ, (according to the revelation of the mystery, [y] which was kept secret since the world began,

26 But [z] now is made manifest, and by the scriptures of the prophets, according to the commandment of the everlasting God, made known to all nations for [a] the obedience of faith;)

27 To [b] God only wise, *be* glory through Jesus Christ for ever. Amen.

¶ Written to the Romans from Corinthus, *and sent* by Phebe, servant of the church at Cenchrea.

y 1 Corinth. 2. 7. Ephes. 3. 5, 9. Colos. 1. 26.
z 2 Tim. 1. 10. Tit. 1. 2, 3. 1 Pet. 1. 20.

The First Epistle of PAUL the Apostle to the CORINTHIANS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Paul's salutation and thanksgiving:* 10 *he exhorteth to unity,* 11 *and reproveth their dissensions.* 17 *The gospel is the power and wisdom of God to salvation.* 26 *All human boasting excluded.*

Anno DOMINI 59.

PAUL, called *to be* an apostle of Jesus Christ [a] through the will of God, and [b] Sosthenes *our* brother,

2 Unto the church of God which is at Corinth, [c] to them that [d] are sanctified in Christ Jesus, [e] called *to be* saints, with all that in every place [f] call upon the name of Jesus Christ [g] our Lord, both theirs and ours:

3 [h] Grace *be* unto you, and peace, from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

4 [i] I thank my God always on your behalf, for the grace of God which is given you by Jesus Christ;

5 That in every thing ye are enriched by him, [k] in all utterance, and *in* all knowledge;

6 Even as [l] the testimony of Christ was confirmed in you:

7 So that ye come behind in no gift; [m] waiting for the † coming of our Lord Jesus Christ:

8 [n] Who shall also confirm you unto the end, [o] *that ye may be* blameless in the day of our Lord Jesus Christ.

9 [p] God *is* faithful, by whom ye were called unto [q] the fellowship of his Son Jesus Christ our Lord.

10 Now, I beseech you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, [r] that ye all speak the same thing, and *that* there be no † divisions among you; but *that* ye be perfectly joined together in the same mind, and in the same judgment.

11 For it hath been declared unto me of you, my brethren, by them *which are of the house* of Chloe, that there are contentions among you.

12 Now this I say, [s] that every one of you saith, I am of Paul, and I of [t] Apollos, and I of [u] Cephas, and I of Christ.

13 Is Christ divided? was Paul crucified for you? or were ye baptized in the name of Paul?

14 I thank God that I baptized none of you, but [x] Crispus and [y] Gaius;

15 Lest any should say that I had baptized in mine own name.

16 And I baptized also the household of [z] Stephanas: besides, I know not whether I baptized any other.

17 For Christ sent me not to baptize, but to preach the gospel; [a] not with wisdom of || words, lest the cross of Christ should be made of none effect.

18 For the preaching of the cross is to [b] them that perish foolishness; but unto us [c] which are saved it is the [d] power of God.

19 For it is written, [e] I will destroy the wisdom of the wise, and will bring to nothing the understanding of the prudent.

20 [f] Where *is* the wise? where *is* the scribe? where *is* the disputer of this world? [g] hath not God made foolish the wisdom of this world?

21 [h] For after that, in the wisdom of God, the world by wisdom knew not God, it pleased God by the foolishness of preaching to save them that believe.

22 For the [i] Jews require a sign, and the Greeks seek after wisdom:

23 But we preach Christ crucified, [k] unto the Jews a stumblingblock, and unto the Greeks foolishness;

24 But unto them which are called, both Jews and Greeks, Christ [l] the power of God, and [m] the wisdom of God.

25 Because the foolishness of God is wiser than men; and the weakness of God is stronger than men.

26 For ye see your calling, brethren, how that [n] not many wise men after the flesh, not many mighty, not many noble, *are called:*

27 But [o] God hath chosen the foolish things of the world to confound the wise; and God hath chosen the weak

a Col. 1. 1. b Acts 18. 17. c Jude 1. d Acts 15. 9. e Rom. 1. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 9. f Acts 9. 14. 2 Tim. 2. 22. g Chap. 8. 6. h 2 Corinth. 1. 2. Ephes. 1. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 2. i Rom. 1. 8. k Ch. 12. 8. 2 Cor. 8. 7. l Revel. 1. 2. m Phil. 3. 20. Tit. 2. 13. † Gr. *revelation:* Colos. 3. 4. n 1 Thess. 3. 13. o Col. 1. 22. 1 Thess. 5. 23. p Chap. 10. 13. 1 Thess. 5. 24. 2 Thess. 3. 3. q 1 John 1. 3. r Rom. 12. 16. & 15. 5. Phil. 2. 2. & 3. 16. † Gr. *schisms:* Ch. 11. 18. s Ch. 3. 4. t Acts 18. 24. u John 1. 42.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 59.

things of the world to confound the things which are mighty;

28 And base things of the world, and things which are despised, hath God chosen, *yea*, and things which are not, to bring to nought things that are:

29 [p] That no flesh should glory in his presence.

30 But of him are ye in Christ Jesus, [q] who of God is made unto us wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption:

31 That, according as it is written, [r] He that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

CHAP. II.

1 *The apostle's manner in preaching the gospel: 6 it is God's wise but secret counsel for bringing men to glory.* 14 *Men's natural unfitness to discern spiritual things.*

AND I, brethren, when I came to you, [a] came not with excellency of speech, or of wisdom, declaring unto you the testimony of God:

2 For I determined not to know any thing among you, [b] save Jesus Christ, and him crucified.

3 And [c] I was with you [d] in weakness, and in fear, and in much trembling.

4 And my speech and my preaching [e] *was* not with ‖ enticing words of man's wisdom, but in demonstration of the Spirit and of power;

5 That your faith should not † stand in the wisdom of men, but [f] in the power of God.

6 Howbeit we speak wisdom among them [g] that are perfect; yet not the wisdom of this world, nor of the princes of this world, that come to nought:

7 But we speak the wisdom of God in a mystery, *even* the hidden *wisdom*, [h] which God ordained before the world unto our glory;

8 [i] Which none of the princes of this world knew: for [k] had they known *it*, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory.

9 But as it is written, [l] Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love him.

10 But [m] God hath revealed *them* unto us by his Spirit: for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God.

11 For what man knoweth the things of a man, [n] save the spirit of man which is in him? even so the things of God knoweth no man, but the Spirit of God.

12 Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but [o] the Spirit which is of God; that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God.

13 [p] Which things also we speak, not in the words which man's wisdom teacheth, but which the Holy Ghost teacheth; comparing spiritual things with spiritual.

14 But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him; [q] neither can he know *them*, because they are spiritually discerned.

15 [r] But he that is spiritual ‖ judgeth all things, yet he himself is ‖ judged of no man.

16 [s] For who hath known the mind of the Lord, that he † may instruct him? But we have the mind of Christ.

CHAP. III.

1 *Paul's manner with weak believers.* 10 *Christ the only sure foundation.*

AND I, brethren, could not speak unto you as unto spiritual, but as unto carnal, *even* as unto babes in Christ.

2 I have fed you with [a] milk, and not with meat: for hitherto ye were not able *to bear it*, neither yet now are ye able.

3 For ye are yet carnal: for [b] whereas *there is* among you envying, and strife, and ‖ divisions, are ye not carnal, and walk † as men?

4 For while one saith, [c] I am of Paul; and another, I *am* of Apollos; are ye not carnal?

5 Who then is Paul, and who *is* Apollos, but ministers by whom ye believed, even as the Lord gave to every man?

6 I have planted, Apollos watered; but God gave the increase.

7 So then neither is he that planteth any thing, neither he that watereth; but God that giveth the increase.

8 Now he that planteth and he that watereth are one: [d] and every man shall receive his own reward, according to his own labour.

9 For we are labourers together with God: ye are God's ‖ husbandry; *ye are* [f] God's building.

10 [g] According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise master-builder, I have laid [h] the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But [i] let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon.

Anno DOMINI 59.

[o] Rom. 8. 15.

[p] 2 Peter 1. 16. See Chap. 1. 17.

[q] Rom. 8. 5, 6, 7. Jude 19.

[r] Prov. 28. 5. 1 Thess. 5. 21. 1 John 4. 1.

‖ Or, *discerneth.*

‖ Or, *discerned.*

[s] Isa. 40. 13. Jer. 23. 18. Wisd. 9. 13. Rom. 11. 34.

† Gr. *shall.*

[a] Hebr. 5. 12, 13. 1 Pet. 2. 2.

[b] Gal. 5. 20. James 3. 16.

‖ Or, *factions.*

† Gr. *according to man?*

[c] Chap. 1. 12.

[d] Ps. 62. 12. Rom. 2. 6. Galat. 6. 5. Revel. 2. 23.

[e] Acts 15. 4. 2 Cor. 6. 1.

‖ Or, *tillage.*

[f] Eph. 2. 20. Hebr. 3. 3, 4. 1 Pet. 2. 5.

[g] Rom. 1. 5. & 12. 3.

[h] Rom. 15. 20. Rev. 21. 14.

[i] 1 Peter 4. 11.

[1] Rom. 1. 27. Ephes. 2. 9.

[2] Jer. 23. 6. John 17. 19.

[3] Jerem. 9. 24. 1 Corinth. 10. 17.

[a] Ch. 1. 17.

[b] Gal. 6. 14.

[c] Acts 18. 1, 12.

[d] 2 Corinth. 11. 30. & 12. 9. Galat. 4. 13.

[e] 2 Peter 1. 16.

‖ Or, *persuasible.*

[f] Gr. *he.*

[g] 1 Corin. 4 7. & 6. 7.

[g] Phil. 3. 15. Hebr. 5. 14.

[h] Rom. 16. 25, 26. Ephes. 3. 9. Colos. 1. 26. 2 Tim. 1. 9. Titus 1. 2.

[i] Matth. 11. 25. Acts 13. 27.

[k] Acts 3. 17. See John 16. 3.

[l] Isai. 64. 4.

[m] Matth. 13. 11. & 16. 17. 1 John 2. 27.

[n] Prov. 20. 27. 1 Cor. 2. 11.

[1] Peter 4. 11.

[a] Hebr. 5. 12, 13. 1 Pet. 2. 2.

[b] Gal. 5. 20. James 3. 16.

[c] Chap. 1. 12.

[d] Ps. 62. 12. Rom. 2. 6. Galat. 6. 5. Revel. 2. 23.

[e] Acts 15. 4. 2 Cor. 6. 1.

[f] Eph. 2. 20. Hebr. 3. 3, 4. 1 Pet. 2. 5.

[g] Rom. 1. 5. & 12. 3.

[h] Rom. 15. 20. Rev. 21. 14.

[i] 1 Peter 4. 11.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 59.

11 For other foundation can no man lay than [k] that is laid, [l] which is Jesus Christ.

12 Now if any man build upon this foundation gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble;

13 [m] Every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day [n] shall declare it, because [o] it † shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is.

14 If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward.

15 If any man's work shall be burnt, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire.

16 [p] Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, and *that* the Spirit of God dwelleth in you?

17 If any man ‖ defile the temple of God, him shall God destroy: for the temple of God is holy, which *temple* ye are.

18 [q] Let no man deceive himself. If any man among you seemeth to be wise in this world, let him become a fool, that he may be wise.

19 For the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God: for it is written, [r] He taketh the wise in their own craftiness.

20 And again, [s] The Lord knoweth the thoughts of the wise, that they are vain.

21 Therefore let no man glory in men: for all things are yours;

22 Whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things present, or things to come; all are yours;

23 And [t] ye are Christ's; and Christ *is* God's.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Paul sheweth how to esteem faithful ministers.* 6 *All have their proper gifts from God:* 14 *he urgeth them to follow him as their father in Christ.*

LET a man so account of us as of [a] the ministers of Christ, and [b] stewards of the mysteries of God.

2 Moreover, it is required in stewards, that a man be found faithful.

3 But with me it is a very small thing that I should be judged of you, or of man's †judgment; yea, I judge not mine own self;

4 For I know nothing by myself; [c] yet am I not hereby justified: but he that judgeth me is the Lord.

5 [d] Therefore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come, who both will bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and will make manifest the counsels of the hearts; and [e] then shall every man have praise of God.

6 And these things, brethren, [f] I have in a figure transferred to myself and *to* Apollos for your sakes; that ye might learn in us not to think *of men* above that which is written, that no one of you be puffed up for one against another.

7 For who †maketh thee to differ *from another*? and [g] what hast thou that thou didst not receive? now, if thou didst receive *it*, why dost thou glory, as if thou hadst not received *it*?

8 Now ye are full, [h] now ye are rich, ye have reigned as kings without us: and I would to God ye did reign, that we also might reign with you.

9 For I think that God hath set forth ‖ us the apostles last, [i] as it were appointed to death: for [k] we are made a † spectacle unto the world, and to angels, and to men.

10 [l] We *are* [m] fools for Christ's sake, but ye *are* wise in Christ; [n] we *are* weak, but ye *are* strong; ye *are* honourable, but we *are* despised.

11 [o] Even unto this present hour we both hunger, and thirst, and [p] are naked, and [q] are buffeted, and have no certain dwelling-place;

12 [r] And labour, working with our own hands: [s] being reviled, we bless; being persecuted, we suffer it;

13 Being defamed, we entreat: [t] we are made as the filth of the world, *and are* the off-scouring of all things unto this day.

14 I write not these things to shame you, but, [u] as my beloved sons, I warn *you*.

15 For though ye have ten thousand instructors in Christ, yet *have ye* not many fathers: for [x] in Christ Jesus I have begotten you through the gospel.

16 Wherefore, I beseech you, [y] be ye followers of me.

17 For this cause have I sent unto you [z] Timotheus, [a] who is my beloved son, and faithful in the Lord, who shall bring you [b] into remembrance of my ways which be in Christ, as I [c] teach every where [d] in every church.

18 Now some are puffed up, as though I would not come to you.

19 [e] But I will come to you shortly, [f] if the Lord will, and will know, not the speech of them which are puffed up, but the power.

---

k Isa. 28. 16. Mat. 16. 18. l Eph. 2. 20.

m Ch. 4. 5. n 1 Pet. 1. 7. & 4. 12. o Luke 2. 35. † Gr. *is revealed.*

p Ch. 6. 19. 2 Corinth. 6. 16. Ephes. 2. 21, 22. Hebr. 3. 6. ‖ Or, *destroy.*

q Prov. 5. 7. Isa. 5. 21.

r Job 5. 13.

s Ps. 94. 11.

t Ch. 11. 3. 2 Cor. 10. 7. u Galat. 3. 29.

a Matth. 24. 45 2 Cor. 6. 4. Colos. 1. 25. b Luke 12. 42. Titus 1. 7. 1 Pet. 4. 10.

† Gr. *day.*

c Ps. 130. 3. & 143. 2. Rom. 3. 20. & 4. 2. d Mat. 7. 1. Rom. 2. 16. & 14. 10, 12.

Anno DOMINI 59.

e Rom. 2. 29.

f Chap. 1. 12. & 3. 4.

† Gr. *distinguished thee?* g John 3. 27. James 1. 17.

h Revel. 3. 17.

‖ Or, *us the last apostles.* i Ps. 44. 22. Rom. 8. 36. 2 Cor. 4. 9.

k Hebr. 10. 33.

l Gr. *theatre.* l Chap. 3. 18. m Acts 17. 18. & 26. 24. See 2 Kings 9. 11.

n 2 Corinth. 13. 9. o 2 Cor. 6. 4. & 11. 23. Phil. 4. 12. p Job 22. 6. q Acts 23. 2.

r Acts 18. 3. & 20. 34. 1 Thess. 2. 9. 2 Thess. 3. 8.

s Mat. 5. 11. Luke 6. 22. & 23. 34. Acts 7. 60. Rom. 12. 14. 20. t Lam. 3. 45.

u 1 Thess. 2. 11.

x Acts 18. 11. Galat. 4. 19. Philem. 10. James 1. 18. y Ch. 11. 1. z 2 Thess. 3. 7.

z Acts 19. 22. a 2 Tim. 1. 2. b Ch. 11. 2.

c Ch. 7. 17. d Chap. 14. 33.

e Acts 19. 21. f Acts 18. 21. Rom. 15. 32. James 4. 15.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 59

20 For [g] the kingdom of God *is* not in word, but in power.

21 What will ye? [h] shall I come unto you with a rod, or in love, and *in* the spirit of meekness?

[g] Ch. 2. 4. 1 Thess. 1. 5. [h] 2 Corinth. 10. 2. & 13. 10.

CHAP. V.

1 *Of the incestuous person.* 6 *The old leaven must be purged out.* 10 *Heinous offenders are to be avoided.*

IT is reported commonly *that there is* fornication among you, and such fornication as is not so much as [a] named among the Gentiles, [b] that one should have his [c] father's wife.

[a] Eph. 5. 3. [b] Levit. 18. 8. Deuter. 27. 20. [c] 2 Corinth. 7. 12.

2 And ye are puffed up, and have not rather mourned, that he that hath done this deed might be taken away from among you.

[d] Col. 2. 5. ‖ Or, *determined.*

3 [d] For I, verily, as absent in body, but present in spirit, have ‖ judged already, as though I were present, *concerning* him that hath so done this deed,

4 In the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, when ye are gathered together, and my spirit, [e] with the power of our Lord Jesus Christ,

[e] Matth. 18. 19. & 18. 18. John 20. 23. 1 Tim. 1. 20. 2 Acts 20. 28.

5 [f] To deliver such an one unto [g] Satan for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus.

[f] James 5. 16. [g] Galat. 5. 9.

6 [h] Your glorying *is* not good. Know ye not that [i] a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump?

[h] Jer. 53. 7. John 1. 29. Chap. 15. 3. [i] John 10. 11. ‖ Or, *a whole.* [k] Exod. 12. 15. [l] Or, *holy day.* [m] Deuter. 16. 3.

7 Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For even [k] Christ our [l] passover ‖ is sacrificed for us:

8 Therefore [m] let us keep ‖ the feast, [n] not with old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickedness; but with the unleavened *bread* of sincerity and truth.

[n] See Verses 2. 7. 2 Cor. 6. 14. Ephes. 5. 11. 1 Peter. 4. 3.

9 I wrote unto you in an epistle [o] not to company with fornicators:

[o] Ch. 1. 20. 1 John 17. 15. [p] Matth. 18. 17. Rom. 16. 17. 2 Thess. 3. 6. 14. [q] John 10. 4 Gal. 2. 12. [r] Mark 11. Colos. 4. 5. 1 Thess. 4. 12. 1 Tim. 3. 7. [s] Chap. 6. 1. 3. 4. [t] Deuter. 13. 5. & 17. 7. & 22. 21. & 24. 7.

10 Yet not altogether with the fornicators [p] of this world, or with the covetous, or extortioners, or with idolaters; for then must ye needs go out [q] of the world.

11 But now I have written unto you not to keep company, [r] if any man that is called a brother be a fornicator, or covetous, or an idolater, or a railer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner; with such an one [s] no not to eat.

12 For what have I to do to judge [t] them also that are without? do not ye judge [u] them that are within?

13 But them that are without God [x] judgeth. Therefore [x] put away from among yourselves that wicked person.

[u] Deuter. 13. 5. & 17. 7. & 22. 21. & 24. 7. [x] Deuter. 17. 7. & 19. 19. & 22. 21. & 24. 7.

CHAP. VI.

Anno DOMINI 59.

1 *Of believers going to law before heathen judges.* 7 *How law-suits may be avoided.* 12 *All lawful things are not expedient.*

DARE any of you, having a matter against another, go to law before the unjust, and not before the saints?

2 Do you not know that [a] the saints shall judge the world? and if the world shall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the smallest matters?

[a] Ps. 49. 14. Dan. 7. 22. Mat. 19. 28. Luke 22. 30. Revel. 2. 26. & 3. 21. & 20. 4.

3 Know ye not that we shall judge angels? how much more things that pertain to this life?

4 [b] If then ye have judgments of things pertaining to this life, set them to judge who are least esteemed in the church.

[b] Ch. 5. 12.

5 I speak to your shame. Is it so, that there is not a wise man among you? no, not one that shall be able to judge between his brethren?

6 But brother goeth to law with brother, and that before the unbelievers.

7 Now therefore there is utterly a fault among you, because ye go to law one with another: [c] why do ye not rather take wrong? why do ye not rather *suffer yourselves to* be defrauded?

[c] Prov. 20. 22. Matth. 5. 39, 40. Luke 6. 29. Rom. 12. 17, 19. 1 Thess. 5. 15.

8 Nay, ye do wrong, and defraud, [d] and that *your* brethren.

[d] 1 Thess. 4. 6.

9 Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: [e] neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind,

[e] Ch. 15. 50. Galat. 5. 21. Ephes. 5. 5. 1 Tim. 1. 9. Hebr. 12. 14. Rev. 22. 15.

10 Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

11 And such were [f] some of you: [g] but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God.

[f] Eph. 2. 2. Colos. 3. 7. Tit. 3. 3. [g] Hebr. 10. 22.

12 [h] All things are lawful unto me, but all things are not ‖ expedient: all things are lawful for me, but I will not be brought under the power of any.

[h] Chap. 10. 23. ‖ Or, *profitable.*

13 [i] Meats for the belly, and the belly for meats: but God shall destroy both it and them. Now the body *is* not for fornication, but [k] for the Lord, and the Lord for the body.

[i] Matth. 15. 17. Rom. 14. 17. Colos. 2. 22, 23. [k] Verses 19, 20.

14 And [l] God hath both raised up the Lord, and will also raise up us by his own power.

[l] 1 Thess. 4. 14. 1 Rom. 6. 5, 8. & 8. 11. 2 Cor. 4. 14.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 59.

15 Know ye not that [m] your bodies are the members of Christ? shall I then take the members of Christ, and make *them* the members of an harlot? God forbid.

16 What! know ye not that he which is joined to an harlot is one body? for [n] two (saith he) shall be one flesh.

17 [o] But he that is joined unto the Lord is one spirit.

18 Flee fornication. Every sin that a man doeth is without the body: but he that committeth fornication sinneth [p] against his own body.

19 What! [q] know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost *which is* in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own?

20 For [r] ye are bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body, and in your spirit, which are God's.

CHAP. VII.

1 *He treateth of marriage.* 10 *Christ hath forbidden to dissolve this bond.*

NOW concerning the things whereof ye wrote unto me: [a] *It is* good for a man not to touch a woman.

2 Nevertheless, *to avoid* fornication, let every man have his own wife, and let every woman have her own husband.

3 [b] Let the husband render unto the wife due benevolence: and likewise also the wife unto the husband.

4 The wife hath not power of her own body, but the husband: and likewise also the husband hath not power of his own body, but the wife.

5 [c] Defraud ye not one the other, except *it be* with consent for a time, that ye may give yourselves to fasting and prayer; and come together again, that [d] Satan tempt you not for your incontinency.

6 But I speak this by permission, [e] *and* not of commandment.

7 For [f] I would that all men were [g] even as I myself: but [h] every man hath his proper gift of God, one after this manner, and another after that.

8 I say therefore to the unmarried and widows, [i] It is good for them if they abide even as I.

9 But [k] if they cannot contain, let them marry: for it is better to marry than to burn.

10 And unto the married I command, [l] *yet* not I, but the Lord, [m] Let not the wife depart from *her* husband:

11 But and if she depart, let her remain unmarried, or be reconciled to *her* husband: and let not the husband put away *his* wife.

12 But to the rest speak I, [n] not the Lord; If any brother hath a wife that believeth not, and she be pleased to dwell with him, let him not put her away.

13 And the woman which hath an husband that believeth not, and if he be pleased to dwell with her, let her not leave him.

14 For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband: else [o] were your children unclean; but now are they holy.

15 But if the unbelieving depart, let him depart. A brother or a sister is not under bondage in such *cases:* but God hath called us [p] † to peace.

16 For what knowest thou, O wife, whether thou shalt [q] save *thy* husband? or † how knowest thou, O man, whether thou shalt save *thy* wife?

17 But as God hath distributed to every man, as the Lord hath called every one, so let him walk: and [r] so ordain I in all churches.

18 Is any man called being circumcised? let him [s] not become uncircumcised: is any called in uncircumcision? let him not be circumcised.

19 [t] Circumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing, but [u] the keeping of the commandments of God.

20 Let every man abide in the same calling wherein he was called.

21 Art thou called *being* a servant? care not for it; but if thou mayest be made free, use *it* rather.

22 For he that is called in the Lord, *being* a servant, is [x] the Lord's † freeman: likewise also he that is called, *being* free, is [y] Christ's servant.

23 [z] Ye are bought with a price; be not ye the servants of men.

24 Brethren, let every man, wherein he is called, therein abide with God.

25 Now concerning virgins [a] I have no commandment of the Lord: yet I give my judgment, as one [b] that hath obtained mercy of the Lord [c] to be faithful.

26 I suppose therefore that this is good for the present || distress; *I say,* [d] that *it is* good for a man so to be.

27 Art thou bound unto a wife? seek not to be loosed. Art thou loosed from a wife? seek not a wife.

28 But and if thou marry, thou hast not sinned; and if a virgin marry, she hath not sinned: nevertheless such shall have trouble in the flesh; but I spare you.

Anno DOMINI 59.

[n] Verse 6.

[o] Mal. 2. 15.

[p] Rom. 12. 18.

† Gr. *in peace.*

[q] 1 Pet. 3.

† Gr. *what.*

[r] Ch. 4. 17.

[s] 1 Mac. 1. 15.

† Galat. 5. & 6. 15.

[u] John 15. 14.

[x] John 8. 36. Rom. 6. 18, 22.

† Gr. *made free.*

[y] Ch. 9. Galat. 5. Ephes. 6. 1 Pet. 2.

[z] Ch. 6. 1 Peter 1. 18, 19.

[a] Verses 10, 40. 2 Corinth. 8. 10.

[b] 1 Tim. 1. 16.

[c] Chap. 1 Tim. 1.

‖ Or, *necessity.*

[d] Verses 1, 8.

---

[1] Chap. 12. 27. Eph. 4. 12, 15, 16. & 5. 30.

[n] Genes. 2. 24. Mat. 19. 5. Ephes. 5. 31.

[o] John 17. 21, 22, 23. Ephes. 4. 4. & 5. 30.

[p] Rom. 1. 24. 1 Thess. 4. 4.

[q] Ch. 3. 16. 2 Corinth. 6. 16.

† Ch. 7. 23. Hebr. 9. 12. 1 Pet. 1. 18.

[a] Verses 8, 26.

[b] Exod. 21. 10. 1 Pet. 3. 7.

[c] Joel 2. 16. See Exod. 19. 15. 1 Sam. 21. 4, 5.

[d] 1 Thess. 3. 5.

[e] Verse 12. 2 Cor. 8. 8. & 11. 17.

[f] Acts 26. 29.

[g] Ch. 9. 5.

[h] Matth. 19. 12. Ch. 12. 11.

[i] Verses 1, 26.

[k] 1 Tim. 5. 14.

[l] See Verses 12, 25, 40.

[m] Mal. 2. 14. Matth. 5. 32. & 19. 6, 9. Mark 10. 11, 12. Luke 16. 18.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 59.

29 But [c] this I say, brethren, the time *is* short: it remaineth, that both they that have wives be as though they had none;

30 And they that weep, as though they wept not; and they that rejoice, as though they rejoiced not; and they that buy, as though they possessed not;

31 And they that use this world, as not abusing *it:* for [f] the fashion of this world passeth away.

32 But I would have you without carefulness. [g] He that is unmarried careth for the things † that belong to the Lord, how he may please the Lord:

33 But he that is married careth for the things that are of the world, how he may please *his* wife.

34 There is difference *also* between a wife and a virgin. The unmarried woman [h] careth for the things of the Lord, that she may be holy both in body and in spirit: but she that is married careth for the things of the world, how she may please *her* husband.

35 And this I speak for your own profit; not that I may cast a snare upon you, but for that which is comely, and that ye may attend upon the Lord without distraction.

36 But if any man think that he behaveth himself uncomely toward his virgin, if she pass the flower of *her* age, and need so require, let him do what he will, he sinneth not; let them marry.

37 Nevertheless he that standeth stedfast in his heart, having no necessity, but hath power over his own will, and hath so decreed in his heart that he will keep his virgin, doeth well.

38 So then he that giveth *her* in marriage doeth well; but he that giveth *her* not in marriage doeth better.

39 [i] The wife is bound by the law as long as her husband liveth; but if her husband be dead, she is at liberty to be married to whom she will; only in the Lord.

40 But she is happier if she so abide, [k] after my judgment: and [l] I think also that I have the Spirit of God.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Charity preferable to knowledge.* 4 *An idol is nothing in the esteem of those who have right notions of God.*

NOW [a] as touching things offered unto idols, we know that we all have [b] knowledge. [c] Knowledge puffeth up, but charity edifieth.

2 And [d] if any man think that he knoweth any thing, he knoweth nothing yet as he ought to know.

3 But if any man love God, [e] the same is known of him.

4 As concerning therefore the eating of those things that are offered in sacrifice unto idols, we know that [f] an idol *is* nothing in the world, and that *there is* none other God but one.

5 For though there be that are [g] called Gods, whether in heaven or in earth, (as there be gods many, and lords many,)

6 But [h] to us *there is but* one God the Father, [i] of whom *are* all things, and we ‖ in him, and [k] one Lord Jesus Christ, [l] by whom *are* all things, and we by him.

7 Howbeit *there is* not in every man that knowledge: for some [m] with conscience of the idol unto this hour eat *it* as a thing offered unto an idol; and their conscience being weak is [n] defiled.

8 But [o] meat commendeth us not to God: for neither, if we eat, ‖ are we the better; neither, if we eat not, ‖ are we the worse.

9 But [p] take heed, lest by any means this ‖ liberty of yours become [q] a stumblingblock to them that are weak.

10 For if any man see thee which hast knowledge sit at meat [r] in the idol's temple, shall not [s] the conscience of him which is weak be † emboldened to eat those things which are offered to idols;

11 And [t] through thy knowledge shall the weak brother perish, for whom Christ died?

12 But when ye sin so against the brethren, and wound their weak conscience, ye sin against Christ.

13 Wherefore, [u] if meat make my brother to offend, I will eat no flesh while the world standeth, lest I make my brother to offend.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Paul vindicateth his apostolical character:* 19 *he striveth to gain converts to Christ:* 26 *his manner of obtaining the incorruptible crown.*

AM I not an apostle? am I not free? [a] have I not seen Jesus Christ our Lord? [b] are not ye my work in the Lord?

2 If I be not an apostle unto others, yet doubtless I am to you: for [c] the seal of mine apostleship are ye in the Lord.

3 Mine answer to them that do examine me is this;

Anno DOMINI 59.

[c] 1 Cor. 11. 1 Pet. 4. 7. 1 John 2. 8. 9.

[f] Psalm 39. 6. 1 John 2. 17.

[g] 1 Cor. 7. 32. &c.

[h] Cor. of the Lord: as verse 34.

[i] Luke 10. 40. &c.

[k] Verse 25. Prov. 3.

[l] Verse 15. Chap. 10. 19. 2 Cor. 11. 5. 12. 11.

[d] Gal. 6. 3. 1 Tim. 6. 4.

[e] Galat. 4. 9.

[f] Isaiah 41. 24. Chap. 10. 19.

[g] John 10. 34.

[h] Mal. 2. 10. Ephes. 4. 6.

[i] Acts 17. 28. Rom. 11. 36.

‖ Or, *for him.*

[k] John 13. 13. Chap. 12. 3. Ephes. 3. 5. Phil. 2. 11.

[l] John 1. 3. Coloss. 1. 16. Hebr. 1. 2.

[m] Chap. 10. 28.

[n] Rom. 14. 14. 23.

[o] Rom. 14. 17.

‖ Or, *have me the more.*

‖ Or, *have me the less.*

[p] Gal. 5. 15.

‖ Or, *power.*

[q] Rom. 14. 13. 20.

[r] 1 Mac. 1. 47.

[s] Chap. 10. 28. 32.

† Gr. *edified.*

[t] Rom. 14. 15. 20.

[u] Rom. 14. 21. 2 Corinth. 11. 29.

[a] Acts 9. 5. 17. & 22. 14. 18. & 26. 16. Chap. 15. 8.

[b] Chap. 9. 1. 2 Cor. 3. 2. & 12. 12.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 59.

4 [d] Have we not power to eat and to drink?

5 Have we not power to lead about a sister, a ‖ wife, as well as other apostles, and *as* [e] the brethren of the Lord, and [f] Cephas?

6 Or I only and Barnabas, [g] have not we power to forbear working?

7 Who [h] goeth a warfare any time at his own charges? who [i] planteth a vineyard, and eateth not of the fruit thereof? or who [k] feedeth a flock, and eateth not of the milk of the flock?

8 Say I these things as a man? or saith not the law the same also?

9 For it is written in the law of Moses, [l] Thou shalt not muzzle the mouth of the ox that treadeth out the corn. Doth God take care for oxen?

10 Or saith he *it* altogether for our sakes? For our sakes, no doubt, *this* is written: that [m] he that ploweth should plow in hope; and that he that thrasheth in hope should be partaker of his hope.

11 [n] If we have sown unto you spiritual things, *is it* a great thing if we shall reap your carnal things?

12 If others be partakers of *this* power over you, *are* not we rather? [o] Nevertheless we have not used this power; but suffer all things, [p] lest we should hinder the gospel of Christ.

13 [q] Do ye not know, that they which minister about holy things ‖ live *of the things* of the temple? and they which wait at the altar are partakers with the altar?

14 Even so [r] hath the Lord ordained, [s] that they which preach the gospel should live of the gospel.

15 But [t] I have used none of these things; neither have I written these things, that it should be so done unto me: for [u] *it were* better for me to die, than that any man should make my glorying void.

16 For though I preach the gospel, I have nothing to glory of: for [x] necessity is laid upon me; yea, woe is unto me, if I preach not the gospel!

17 For if I do this thing willingly, I have a reward: but if against my will, [y] a dispensation *of the gospel* is committed unto me.

18 What is my reward then? *Verily*, that, when I preach the gospel, I may make the gospel of Christ without charge, that I abuse not my power in the gospel.

19 For though I be free from all *men*, yet have [z] I made myself servant unto all, [a] that I might gain the more.

20 And [b] unto the Jews I became as a Jew, that I might gain the Jews; to them that are under the law, as under the law, that I might gain them that are under the law;

21 [c] To [d] them that are without law, as without law, ([c] being not without law to God, but under the law to Christ,) that I might gain them that are without law.

22 [f] To the weak became I as weak, that I might gain the weak: [g] I am made all things to all *men*, [h] that I might by all means save some.

23 And this I do for the gospel's sake, that I might be partaker thereof with *you*.

24 Know ye not that they which run in a race run all, but one receiveth the prize? [i] So run, that ye may obtain.

25 And every man that [k] striveth for the mastery is temperate in all things. Now they *do it* to obtain a corruptible crown, but we [l] an incorruptible.

26 I therefore so run, not as uncertainly; so fight I, not as one that beateth the air:

27 [m] But I keep under my body, and [n] bring *it* into subjection; lest that by any means, when I have preached to others, I myself should be a castaway.

CHAP. X.

1 *The Jews had sacraments typical of ours, yet many of them perished through sin.* 6 *Their examples should serve for our admonition.* 14 *We must flee from idolatry,* &c.

MOREOVER, brethren, I would not that ye should be ignorant, how that all our fathers were under [a] the cloud, and all passed through [b] the sea;

2 And were all baptized unto Moses in the cloud and in the sea;

3 And did all eat the same [c] spiritual meat;

4 And did all drink the same [d] spiritual drink: (for they drank of that spiritual Rock that ‖ followed them; and that Rock was Christ:)

5 But with many of them God was not well pleased; for they [e] were overthrown in the wilderness.

6 Now these things were † our examples, to the intent we should not lust after evil things, as [f] they also lusted.

7 Neither be ye idolaters, as *were* some of them; as it is written, [g] The people sat down to eat and drink, and rose up to play.

Anno DOMINI 58.

d Verse 14. 1 Thess. 2. 6. 2 Thess. 3. 9.
‖ Or, *woman.*
e Mark 6. 3. Luke 6. 15. Galat. 1. 19.
f Matth. 8. 14.
g 2 Thess. 3. 8, 9.
h 2 Corinth. 10. 4.
i Prov. 27. 18. Chap. 3. 6, 7, 8.
k John 21. 15. 1 Pet. 5. 2.
l Deuter. 25. 4. 1 Tim. 5. 18.
m 2 Tim. 2. 6.
n Rom. 15. 27. Galat. 6. 6.
o Verse 15. 2 Corinth. 11. 9. & 12. 13.
p 2 Corinth. 11. 12.
q Numb. 18. 8, 20. Deut. 10. 9. & 18. 1.
‖ Or, *feed.*
r Matth. 10. 10. Luke 10. 7.
s Gal. 6. 6. 1 Tim. 5. 17.
t Acts 18. 5. & 20. 34. Chap. 4. 12. 1 Thess. 2. 9. 2 Thess. 3. 8.
u 2 Corinth. 11. 10.
x Rom. 1. 14.
y Chap. 4. 1.
z Galat. 5. 13. 1 Matth. 15. Mark. 3. 1.

b Acts 16. 3. & 18. 18. & 21. 23. &c.
c Gal. 3.
d Rom. 12, 14.
e Ch. 7.
f Rome 15. 1. 2 Corinth. 11. 29.
g Chap. 9. 33.
h Rom. 11. 14. Chap. 7.
i Gal. 5. Phil. 3. 2 Tim. 4. Hebr. 12.
k Ephes. 6. 12. 1 Tim. 6. 2 Tim. 2. & 4. 7.
l 2 Tim. 4. 8. James 1. 1 Pet. 5. Revel. 2. & 3. 11.
m Rom. 8. 13. Colos. 3.
n Rom. 18, 19.

a Exod. 13. 21. Numb. Deut. 1. Nehem. 12, 19. Psal. 78.
b Exod. 14. 22. Josh. 4.
c Exod. 16. 15.
d Exod. 17. 6. Numb. 20. 11. Psal. 78.
‖ Or, *went with them.* Deut. 9. Ps. 105.
e Numb. 26. 65.
† Gr. *are figures.*
f Numb. 11. 4, 34. Ps. 106.
g Exod. 32. 6.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

8 Neither let us commit fornication, as some of them committed, and [h] fell in one day three and twenty thousand.

9 Neither let us tempt Christ, as [i] some of them also tempted, and [k] were destroyed of serpents.

10 Neither murmur ye, as [l] some of them also murmured, and [m] were destroyed of the destroyer.

11 Now all these things happened unto them for ‖ensamples: and [n] they are written for our admonition, [o] upon whom the ends of the world are come.

12 Wherefore, [p] let him that thinketh he standeth take heed lest he fall.

13 There hath no temptation taken you but ‖ such as is common to man: but [q] God *is* faithful, [r] who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also [s] make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear *it*.

14 Wherefore, my dearly beloved, [t] flee from idolatry.

15 I speak as to wise men; judge ye what I say.

16 [u] The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the communion of the blood of Christ? The bread which we break, is it not the communion of the body of Christ?

17 For [x] we, *being* many, are one bread, *and* one body: for we are all partakers of that one bread.

18 Behold [y] Israel after the flesh. [z] Are not they which eat of the sacrifices partakers of the altar?

19 What say I then? [a] that the idol is any thing? or that which is offered in sacrifice to idols is any thing?

20 But *I say*, that the things which the Gentiles [b] sacrifice, they sacrifice to devils, and not to God: and I would not that ye should have fellowship with devils.

21 [c] Ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord, and [d] the cup of devils: ye cannot be partakers of the Lord's table, and of the table of devils.

22 Do we [e] provoke the Lord to jealousy? [f] are we stronger than he?

23 [g] All things are lawful for me, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawful for me, but all things edify not.

24 [h] Let no man seek his own, but every man another's *wealth*.

25 [i] Whatsoever is sold in the shambles, *that* eat, asking no question for conscience' sake:

26 For [k] the earth *is* the Lord's, and the fulness thereof.

27 If any of them that believe not bid you *to a feast*, and ye be disposed to go, [l] whatsoever is set before you eat, asking no question for conscience' sake.

28 But if any man say unto you, This is offered in sacrifice unto idols, eat not [m] for his sake that shewed it, and for conscience' sake: for [n] the earth *is* the Lord's, and the fulness thereof.

29 Conscience, I say, not thine own, but of the other: for [o] why is my liberty judged of another *man's* conscience?

30 For if I by ‖ grace be a partaker, why am I evil spoken of for that [p] for which I give thanks?

31 [q] Whether therefore ye eat, or drink, or whatsoever ye do, do all to the glory of God.

32 [r] Give none offence, neither to the Jews, nor to the † Gentiles, nor to the church of God:

33 Even as [s] I please all *men* in all *things*, not seeking mine own profit, but the *profit* of many, that they may be saved.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Paul exhorteth the Corinthians:* 17 *he blameth their abuses in religious assemblies:* 23 *he remindeth them of the first institution of the Lord's supper.*

BE [a] ye followers of me, even as I also *am* of Christ.

2 Now I praise you, brethren, [b] that ye remember me in all things, and [c] keep the ‖ ordinances, as I delivered *them* to you.

3 But I would have you know, that [d] the head of every man is Christ; and the head of the woman *is* the man; and [e] the head of Christ *is* God.

4 Every man praying or prophesying, having *his* head covered, dishonoureth his head.

5 But every woman that prayeth or prophesieth with *her* head uncovered, dishonoureth her head: for that is even all one as if she were [f] shaven.

6 For if the woman be not covered, let her also be shorn: but if it be [g] a shame for a woman to be shorn or shaven, let her be covered.

7 For a man indeed ought not to cover *his* head, forasmuch as [h] he is the image and glory of God: but the woman is the glory of the man.

8 For [i] the man is not of the woman; but the woman of the man.

9 [k] Neither was the man created for the woman; but the woman for the man.

Anno DOMINI 59.

[l] Luke 10. 7.

[m] Chap. 8. 10, 12.

[n] Deuter. 10. 14. Psal. 24. 1. Verse 26.

[o] Rom. 14. 16.

‖ Or, *thanksgiving*.

[p] 1 Tim. 4. 3, 4.

[q] Colos. 3. 17.

[r] Rom. 14. 13. 2 Cor. 6. 3.

† Gr. *Greeks*.

[s] Rom. 15. 2. Chap. 9. 19, 22.

[a] Chap. 4. 16. Ephes. 5. 1. Phil. 3. 17. 1 Thess. 1. 6. 2 Thess. 3. 9.

[b] Chap. 4. 17.

[c] Chap. 7. 17.

‖ Or, *traditions*.

[d] Ephes. 5. 23.

[e] John 14. 28. Chap. 3. 23. & 15. 27, 28. Phil. 2. 7, 8, 9.

[f] Deuter. 21. 12.

[g] Numb. 5. 18. Deut. 22. 5

[h] Genes. 1. 26, 27.

[i] Genes. 2. 22.

[k] Genes. 2. 18, 21, 23.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 59.

10 For this cause ought the woman [l] to have ‖ power on *her* head [m] because of the angels.

11 Nevertheless, neither is the man without the woman, neither the woman without the man, in the Lord.

12 For as the woman *is* of the man, even so *is* the man also by the woman: but all things of God.

13 Judge in yourselves: is it comely that a woman pray unto God uncovered?

14 Doth not even nature itself teach you, that, if a man have long hair, it is a shame unto him?

15 But if a woman have long hair, it is a glory to her: for *her* hair is given her for a ‖ covering.

16 But [n] if any man seem to be contentious, we have no such custom, [o] neither the churches of God.

17 Now in this that I declare *unto you* I praise *you* not, that ye come together not for the better, but for the worse.

18 For first of all, when ye come together in the church, [p] I hear that there be ‖ divisions among you; and I partly believe it.

19 For [q] there must be also ‖ heresies among you, [r] that they which are approved may be made manifest among you.

20 When ye come together therefore into one place, ‖ *this* is not to eat the Lord's supper.

21 For in eating every one taketh before *other* his own supper: and one is hungry, and [s] another is drunken.

22 What! have ye not houses to eat and to drink in? or despise ye the church of God, and [t] shame ‖ them that have not? What shall I say to you? shall I praise you in this? I praise *you* not.

23 For [u] I have received of the Lord that which also I delivered unto you, [x] That the Lord Jesus, the *same* night in which he was betrayed, took bread:

24 And when he had given thanks, he brake *it*, and said, Take, eat; this is my body, which is broken for you: this do ‖ in remembrance of me.

25 After the same manner also *he took* the cup, when he had supped, saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink *it*, in remembrance of me.

26 For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ‖ ye do shew the Lord's death [y] till he come.

27 [z] Wherefore, whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink *this* cup of the Lord, unworthily, shall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord.

28 But [a] let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of *that* bread, and drink of *that* cup.

29 For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh ‖ damnation to himself, not discerning the Lord's body.

30 For this cause many *are* weak and sickly among you, and many sleep.

31 For [b] if we would judge ourselves, we should not be judged.

32 But when we are judged, [c] we are chastened of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world.

33 Wherefore, my brethren, when ye come together to eat, tarry one for another.

34 And if any man [d] hunger, let him eat at [e] home; that ye come not together unto ‖ condemnation. And the rest [f] will I set in order when [g] I come.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Spiritual gifts are diverse,* 7 *yet all designed to profit.* 27 *God hath assigned different gifts and offices to several members for the general good.*

NOW [a] concerning spiritual *gifts*, brethren, I would not have you ignorant.

2 Ye know [b] that ye were Gentiles, carried away unto these dumb idols, even as ye were led.

3 Wherefore I give you to understand, [c] that no man speaking by the Spirit of God calleth Jesus ‖ accursed; and [d] *that* no man can say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the Holy Ghost.

4 Now [e] there are diversities of gifts, but [f] the same Spirit.

5 [g] And there are differences of ‖ administrations, but the same Lord.

6 And there are diversities of operations, but it is the same God [h] which worketh all in all.

7 [i] But the manifestation of the Spirit is given to every man to profit withal.

8 For to one is given by the Spirit the word of wisdom; to another [k] the word of knowledge by the same Spirit;

9 [l] To another faith by the same Spirit; to another [m] the gifts of healing by the same Spirit;

10 [n] To another the working of miracles; to another prophecy; [o] to another discerning of spirits; to another [p] *divers* kinds of tongues; to another the interpretation of tongues:

---

[l] Genes. 24. 64.

‖ That is, *a covering, in sign that she is under the power of her husband.*

[m] Eccles. 5. 6.

‖ Or, *veil.*

[n] 1 Tim. 6. 4.

[o] Chap. 7. 17. & 14. 33.

[p] Chap. 1. 10, 11, 12.

‖ Or, *schisms.*

[q] Matth. 18. 7. Luke 17. 1.

‖ Or, *sects.*

[r] Luke 2. 35. 1 John 2. 19. See Deuter. 13. 3. Acts 20. 30.

‖ Or, *ye cannot eat.*

[s] 2 Peter 2. 13. Jude 12.

[t] James 2. 6.

‖ Or, *them that are poor.*

[u] Chap. 15. 3.

[x] Matth. 26. 26. Mark 14. 22. Luke 22. 19.

‖ Or, *for a remembrance.*

‖ Or, *shew ye.*

[y] John 14. 3. Acts 1. 11.

[z] Numb. 9. 10, 13. John 6. 51, 53, & 13. 27. Chap. 10. 21.

[a] 2 Cor. 13. 5. Galat. 6. 4.

‖ Or, *judgment.*

[b] Psal. 32.

[c] Psal. 94. 12, 13. Heb. 12. 5,—11.

[d] Verse 21.

[e] Verse 20.

‖ Or, *judgment.*

[f] Chap. 7. 17.

[g] Chap. 4. 19.

[a] Chap. 14. 1, &c.

[b] Ephes. 11, 12. 1 Thess. 1.

[c] Mark 9. 39. 1 John 4. 2, 3.

‖ Or, *anathema.*

[d] 2 Cor. 3. 5.

[e] Rom. 12. 4, &c. Heb. 2. 4. 1 Pet. 4.

[f] Eph. 4.

‖ Or, *ministrations.*

[g] Ephes. 1. 23.

[h] Rom. 12. 6. Ephes. 1. 23. 1 Pet. 4.

[i] Chap. 13. 2.

[k] Matth. 13. 11.

[l] Matth. 17. 19.

[m] Mark 16. 18. James 5. 14, 15.

[n] Verse 28, 29.

[o] Chap. 14. 29.

[p] Acts 2.

Anno DOMINI 59.

11 But all these worketh that one and the self-same Spirit, [q] dividing to every man severally [r] as he will.

12 For [s] as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one body: [t] so also *is* Christ.

13 For [u] by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, [x] whether *we be* Jews or †Gentiles, whether *we be* bond or free; and [y] have been all made to drink into one Spirit.

14 For the body is not one member, but many.

15 If the foot shall say, Because I am not the hand, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body?

16 And if the ear shall say, Because I am not the eye, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body?

17 If the whole body *were* an eye, where *were* the hearing? if the whole *were* hearing, where *were* the smelling?

18 But now hath [z] God set the members every one of them in the body, [a] as it hath pleased him.

19 And if they were all one member, where *were* the body?

20 But now *are they* many members, yet but one body.

21 And the eye cannot say unto the hand, I have no need of thee: nor again the head to the feet, I have no need of you.

22 Nay, much more those members of the body, which seem to be more feeble, are necessary:

23 And those *members* of the body, which we think to be less honourable, upon these we ‖ bestow more abundant honour; and our uncomely *parts* have more abundant comeliness.

24 For our comely *parts* have no need: but God hath tempered the body together, having given more abundant honour to that *part* which lacked:

25 That there should be no ‖ schism in the body; but *that* the members should have the same care one for another.

26 And whether one member suffer, all the members suffer with it; or one member be honoured, all the members rejoice with it.

27 Now [b] ye are the body of Christ, and [c] members in particular.

28 And [d] God hath set some in the church, first, apostles; [e] secondarily, prophets; thirdly, teachers; after that miracles; then gifts of healings, [f] helps, [g] governments, ‖ diversities of tongues.

29 *Are* all apostles? *are* all prophets? *are* all teachers? *are* all ‖ workers of miracles?

30 Have all the gifts of healing? do all speak with tongues? do all interpret?

31 But [h] covet earnestly the best gifts: and yet shew I unto you a more excellent way.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *All gifts, how excellent soever, without charity are nothing worth.* 4 *The praises of charity.*

THOUGH I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have not charity, I am become *as* sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal.

2 And though I have *the gift of* [a] prophecy, and understand all mysteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, [b] so that I could remove mountains, and have not charity, I am nothing.

3 And [c] though I bestow all my goods to feed *the poor*, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing.

4 [d] Charity suffereth long, *and* is kind; charity envieth not; charity ‖ vaunteth not itself, is not puffed up,

5 Doth not behave itself unseemly, [e] seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil;

6 [f] Rejoiceth not in iniquity, but [g] rejoiceth ‖ in the truth;

7 Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

8 Charity never faileth: but whether *there be* prophecies, they shall fail; whether *there be* tongues, they shall cease; whether *there be* knowledge, it shall vanish away.

9 For we know in part, and we prophesy in part.

10 But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done away.

11 When I was a child, I spake as a child, I understood as a child, I ‖ thought as a child: but when I became a man, I put away childish things.

12 For [h] now we see through a glass, † darkly; but then [i] face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known.

13 And now abideth faith, hope, charity, these three; but the greatest of these *is* charity.

Anno DOMINI 59.

f Numb. 11. 17. 17 im. 5. 17.
g Rom. 12. 8. 1 Tim. 5. 17. Hebr. 13. 17, 24.
‖ Or, *kinds.*
† Or, *powers.*
h Ch. 14. 1, 39.
a Chap. 12. 8, 9, 10. See Matth. 7. 22.
b Matth. 17. 20. Luke 17. 6.
c Matth. 6. 1, 2.
d Prov. 10. 12. 1 Pet. 4. 8.
‖ Or, *is not vain.*
e Chap. 10. 24. Phil. 2. 4.
f Ps. 10. 3. Rom. 1. 32.
g 2 John 4.
‖ Or. *with the truth.*
‖ Or, *reasoned.*
h 2 Corinth. 3. 18. & 5. 7. Phil. 3. 12.
i Gr. *in a riddle.*
† Matth. 18. 10. 1 John 3. 2.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Prophecy commended.* 12 *All gifts should be referred to edification.*

Anno DOMINI 59.

FOLLOW after charity, and [a] desire spiritual *gifts*, [b] but rather that ye may prophesy.

[a] Chap. 12. 31.
[b] Numb. 11. 25, 29.

2 For he that [c] speaketh in an *unknown* tongue speaketh not unto men, but unto God: for no man †understandeth *him;* howbeit in the spirit he speaketh mysteries.

[c] Acts 2. 4. & 10. 46.
† Gr. *heareth.*

3 But he that prophesieth speaketh unto men *to* edification, and exhortation, and comfort.

4 He that speaketh in an *unknown* tongue edifieth himself; but he that prophesieth edifieth the church.

5 I would that ye all spake with tongues, but rather that ye prophesied: for greater *is* he that prophesieth than he that speaketh with tongues, except he interpret, that the church may receive edifying.

6 Now, brethren, if I come unto you speaking with tongues, what shall I profit you, except I shall speak to you either by [d] revelation, or by knowledge, or by prophesying, or by doctrine?

[d] Verse 26.

7 And even things without life giving sound, whether pipe or harp, except they give a distinction in the ‖sounds, how shall it be known what is piped or harped?

‖ Or, *tunes.*

8 For if the trumpet give an uncertain sound, who shall prepare himself to the battle?

9 So likewise ye, except ye utter by the tongue words †easy to be understood, how shall it be known what is spoken? for ye shall speak into the air.

† Gr. *significant.*

10 There are, it may be, so many kinds of voices in the world, and none of them *is* without signification.

11 Therefore if I know not the meaning of the voice, I shall be unto him that speaketh a barbarian, and he that speaketh *shall be* a barbarian unto me.

12 Even so ye, forasmuch as ye are zealous †of spiritual *gifts*, seek that ye may excel to the edifying of the church.

† Gr. *of spirits.*

13 Wherefore let him that speaketh in an *unknown* tongue pray that he may interpret.

14 For if I pray in an *unknown* tongue, my spirit prayeth, but my understanding is unfruitful.

15 What is it then? I will pray with the spirit, and I will pray with the understanding also: [e] I will sing with the spirit, and I will sing [f] with the understanding also.

Anno DOMINI 59.

16 Else, when thou shalt bless with the spirit, how shall he that occupieth the room of the unlearned say Amen [g] at thy giving of thanks, seeing he understandeth not what thou sayest?

[f] Ps. 47. 6.
[g] Chap. 11. 24.

17 For thou verily givest thanks well, but the other is not edified.

18 I thank my God, I speak with tongues more than you all:

19 Yet in the church I had rather speak five words with my understanding, that *by my voice* I might teach others also, than ten thousand words in an *unknown* tongue.

20 Brethren, [h] be not children in understanding: howbeit in malice [i] be ye children, but in understanding be †men.

[h] Ps. 131. 2. Mat. 11. 25. & 18. 3. Rom. 16. 19. Eph. 4. 14.
[i] Matth. 18. 3.
† Gr. *perfect, or, of a ripe age.* Chap. 2. 6.

21 [k] In the law it is [l] written, With *men of* other tongues and other lips will I speak unto this people; and yet for all that will they not hear me, saith the Lord.

[k] John 10. 34.
[l] Isa. 28. 11, 12.

22 Wherefore tongues are for a sign, not to them that believe, but to them that believe not: but prophesying *serveth* not for them that believe not, but for them which believe.

23 If therefore the whole church be come together into one place, and all speak with tongues, and there come in *those that are* unlearned, or unbelievers, [m] will they not say that ye are mad?

[m] Acts 2. 13.

24 But if all prophesy, and there come in one that believeth not, or *one* unlearned, he is convinced of all, he is judged of all:

25 And thus are the secrets of his heart made manifest; and so, falling down on *his* face, he will worship God, and report [n] that God is in you of a truth.

[n] Isaiah 45. 14. Zech. 8. 23.

26 How is it then, brethren? when ye come together, every one of you hath a psalm, [o] hath a doctrine, hath a tongue, hath a revelation, hath an interpretation. Let all things be done unto edifying.

[o] Verse 6. Chap. 12. 8, 9, 10.

27 If any man speak in an *unknown* tongue, *let it be* by two, or at the most *by* three, and *that* by course; and let one interpret.

28 But if there be no interpreter, let him keep silence in the church; and let him speak to himself, and to God.

29 Let the prophets speak two or three, and [p] let the other judge.

[p] Chap. 12. 10.

30 If *any thing* be revealed to another that sitteth by, [q] let the first hold his peace.

[q] 1 Tim. 5. 19, 20.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 59.

31 For ye may all prophesy one by one, that all may learn, and all may be comforted.

32 And the spirits of the prophets are subject to the prophets.

33 For God is not *the author* of † confusion, but of peace, [r] as in all churches of the saints.

34 [s] Let your women keep silence in the churches: for it is not permitted unto them to speak; but [t] *they are commanded* to be under obedience, as also saith the [u] law.

35 And if they will learn any thing, let them ask their husbands at home: for it is a shame for women to speak in the church.

36 What! came the word of God out from you? or came it unto you only?

37 [x] If any man think himself to be a prophet, or spiritual, let him acknowledge that the things that I write unto you are the commandments of the Lord.

38 But if any man be ignorant, let him be ignorant.

39 Wherefore, brethren, [y] covet to prophesy, and forbid not to speak with tongues.

40 Let all things be done decently, and in order.

CHAP. XV.

3 *By Christ's resurrection Paul inferreth the necessity of our own.* 35 *The manner thereof.* 58 *An exhortation to perseverance in duty.*

MOREOVER, brethren, I declare unto you the gospel [a] which I preached unto you, which also ye have received, and [b] wherein ye stand;

2 [c] By which also ye are saved, if ye ‖ keep in memory † what I preached unto you, unless [d] ye have believed in vain:

3 For [e] I delivered unto you first of all that [f] which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins [g] according to the scriptures;

4 And that he was buried, and that he rose again the third day [h] according to the scriptures;

5 [i] And that he was seen of Cephas, then [k] of the twelve:

6 After that he was seen of above five hundred brethren at once; of whom the greater part remain unto this present; but some are fallen asleep.

7 After that he was seen of James; then [l] of all the apostles.

8 [m] And last of all he was seen of me also, as of ‖ one born out of due time.

9 For I am [n] the least of the apostles, that am not meet to be called an apostle, because [o] I persecuted the church of God.

10 But [p] by the grace of God I am what I am; and his grace which *was bestowed* upon me was not in vain; but [q] I laboured more abundantly than they all: [r] yet not I, but the grace of God which was with me.

11 Therefore, whether *it were* I or they, so we preach, and so ye believed.

12 Now, if Christ be preached that he rose from the dead, how say some among you that there is no resurrection of the dead?

13 But if there be no resurrection of the dead, [s] then is Christ not risen.

14 And if Christ be not risen, then *is* our preaching vain, and your faith *is* also vain.

15 Yea, and we are found false witnesses of God; because [t] we have testified of God that he raised up Christ: whom he raised not up, if so be that the dead rise not.

16 For if the dead rise not, then is not Christ raised;

17 And if Christ be not raised, your faith *is* vain; [u] ye are yet in your sins.

18 Then they also which are fallen asleep in Christ are perished.

19 If in this life only we have hope in Christ, we are of all men most miserable.

20 But now [x] is Christ risen from the dead, *and* become [y] the firstfruits of them that slept.

21 For [z] since by man *came* death, [a] by man *came* also the resurrection of the dead.

22 For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive.

23 But [b] every man in his own order: Christ the first-fruits; afterward they that are Christ's at his coming.

24 Then *cometh* the end, when he shall have delivered up the kingdom to God, even the Father; when he shall have put down all rule, and all authority and power.

25 For he must reign, [c] till he hath put all enemies under his feet.

26 [d] The last enemy *that* shall be destroyed *is* death.

27 For [e] he hath put all things under his feet. But when he saith, all things are put under *him*, *it is* manifest that he is excepted, which did put all things under him.

Anno DOMINI 59.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 59.

f Phil. 3. 21.
g Chap. 3. 23. & 11. 3.
h Gal. 5. 11.
‖ Some read *our*.
i 1 Thess. 2. 19.
k Rom. 8. 36. Chap. 1. 9. 2 Corin. 4. 10, 11.
‖ Or, to speak *after the manner of men*.
l 2 Corinth. 1. 8.
m Isaiah 22. 13. & 56. 12. Wisd. 2. 6.
n Rom. 13. 11. Eph. 5. 14.
o Chap. 6. 5.
p Ezekiel 37. 3.
q John 12. 24.
r Daniel 12. 3. Matth. 13. 43.
s Phil. 3. 21.
t Phil. 3. 21.
u Gen. 2. 7.
x Rom. 5. 14.
y Col. 3. 4. 21.

23 f And when all things shall be subdued unto him, then g shall the Son also himself be subject unto him that put all things under him, that God may be all in all.

29 Else what shall they do which are baptized for the dead, if the dead rise not at all? why are they then baptized for the dead?

30 And h why stand we in jeopardy every hour?

31 I protest by ‖ i your rejoicing which I have in Christ Jesus our Lord, k I die daily.

32 If ‖ after the manner of men l I have fought with beasts at Ephesus, what advantageth it me if the dead rise not? m let us eat and drink; for to-morrow we die.

33 Be not deceived: evil communications corrupt good manners.

34 n Awake to righteousness, and sin not; for some have not the knowledge of God: o I speak *this* to your shame.

35 But some *man* will say, p How are the dead raised up? and with what body do they come?

36 *Thou* fool, q that which thou sowest is not quickened, except it die.

37 And that which thou sowest, thou sowest not that body that shall be, but bare grain, it may chance of wheat, or of some other *grain*:

38 But God giveth it a body as it hath pleased him, and to every seed his own body.

39 All flesh *is* not the same flesh: but *there is* one *kind of* flesh of men, another flesh of beasts, another of fishes, *and* another of birds.

40 *There are* also celestial bodies, and bodies terrestrial: but the glory of the celestial *is* one, and the *glory* of the terrestrial *is* another.

41 *There is* one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars; for *one* star differeth from *another* star in glory.

42 r So also *is* the resurrection of the dead: s it is sown in corruption, it is raised in incorruption:

43 It is sown t in dishonour, it is raised in glory: it is sown in weakness, it is raised in power:

44 It is sown a natural body, it is raised a spiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is a spiritual body.

45 And so it is written, The first man Adam u was made a living soul, x the last Adam *was made* y a quickening spirit.

Anno DOMINI 59.

z John 3. 31.
a Gen. 2. 7. & 3. 19.
b John 3. 13, 31.
c Phil. 3. 21.
d Gen. 5. 3.
e Rom. 8. 29. 2 Corinth. 3. 18. & 4. 11. Phil. 3. 21. 1 John 3. 2.
f John 3. 5.
g 1 Thess. 4. 15, 16, 17.
h Phil. 3. 20.
i Matth. 24. 31. 1 Thess. 4. 16.
k 2 Cor. 5. 4.
l Isaiah 25. 8. Rev. 20. 14.
m Hosea 13. 14.
‖ Or, *hell*.
n Rom. 5. 13, 20. 7. 5, 13.
o 1 John 5. 4, 5.
p 2 Peter 3. 14.

46 Howbeit that *was* not first which is spiritual, but that which is natural; and afterward that which is spiritual.

47 z The first man *is* of the earth, a earthy; the second man *is* the Lord b from heaven.

48 As *is* the earthy, such *are* they also that are earthy: c and as *is* the heavenly, such *are* they also that are heavenly.

49 And d as we have borne the image of the earthy, e we shall also bear the image of the heavenly.

50 Now this I say, brethren, that f flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption.

51 Behold, I shew you a mystery; g We shall not all sleep, h but we shall all be changed,

52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last i trump; (for the trumpet shall sound;) and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.

53 For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and k this mortal *must* put on immortality.

54 So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, l Death is swallowed up in victory.

55 m O death, where *is* thy sting? O ‖ grave, where *is* thy victory?

56 The sting of death *is* sin; and n the strength of sin *is* the law.

57 But thanks *be* to God, which giveth us o the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ.

58 p Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye stedfast, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know that your labour is not in vain in the Lord.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The brethren's wants must be relieved.* 10 *Timothy commended.* 13 *Friendly admonitions,* 16 *and salutations.*

a Acts 11. 29. & 24. 17. Rom. 15. 26. 2 Cor. 8. 4. & 9. 1, 12.
b Gal. 2. 10.
c Acts 20. 7. Revel. 1. 10.
d 2 Cor. 8. 16, 19.
† Gr. *bounty*.

NOW concerning a the collection for the saints, b as I have given order to the churches of Galatia, even so do ye.

2 c Upon the first *day* of the week, let every one of you lay by him in store, as *God* hath prospered him, that there be no gatherings when I come.

3 And d when I come, whomsoever ye shall approve by *your* letters, them will I send to bring your † liberality unto Jerusalem.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 59.

4 And if it be meet that I go also, they shall go with me.

5 Now I will come unto you, [c] when I shall pass through Macedonia; (for I do pass through Macedonia;)

6 And it may be that I will abide, yea, and winter with you, that ye may bring me on my journey whithersoever I go.

7 For I will not see you now by the way; but I trust to tarry a while with you, [f] if the Lord permit.

8 But I will tarry at Ephesus until Pentecost.

9 For [g] a great door and effectual is opened unto me, and [h] *there are* many adversaries.

10 Now, [i] if Timotheus come, see that he may be with you without fear: for [k] he worketh the work of the Lord, as I also *do*.

11 [l] Let no man therefore despise him; but conduct him forth [m] in peace, that he may come unto me: for I look for him with the brethren.

12 As touching *our* brother [n] Apollos, I greatly desired him to come unto you with the brethren: but his will was not at all to come at this time; but he will come when he shall have convenient time.

13 Watch ye, stand fast in the faith, quit you like men, be strong.

14 Let all your things be done with charity.

15 I beseech you, brethren, (ye know [o] the house of Stephanas, that it is [p] the first-fruits of Achaia, and *that* they have addicted themselves to the ministry of the saints,)

16 [q] That ye submit yourselves unto such, and to every one that helpeth with *us*, and [r] laboureth.

17 I am glad of the coming of Stephanas, and Fortunatus, and Achaicus: [s] for that which was lacking on your part they have supplied.

18 For they have refreshed my spirit and yours: therefore [t] acknowledge ye them that are such.

19 The churches of Asia salute you. Aquila and Priscilla salute you much in the Lord, [u] with the church that is in their house.

20 All the brethren greet you. [x] Greet ye one another with an holy kiss.

21 [y] The salutation of *me* Paul with mine own hand.

22 If any man [z] love not the Lord Jesus Christ, [a] let him be Anathema [b] Maran-atha.

23 [c] The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you.

24 My love *be* with you all in Christ Jesus. Amen.

¶ The first *epistle* to the Corinthians was written from Philippi by Stephanas, and Fortunatus, and Achaicus, and Timotheus.

The Second Epistle of PAUL *the Apostle to the* CORINTHIANS.

CHAP. I.

3 *The apostle encourageth the Corinthians against troubles,* 12 *and sheweth the sincerity of his preaching,* &c.

Anno DOMINI 60.

PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, and Timothy *our* brother, unto the church of God which is at Corinth, [a] with all the saints which are in all Achaia:

2 [b] Grace *be* to you, and peace, from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 [c] Blessed *be* God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of mercies, and the God of all comfort;

4 Who comforteth us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble, by the comfort wherewith we ourselves are comforted of God.

5 For as [d] the sufferings of Christ abound in us, so our consolation also aboundeth by Christ.

6 And whether we be afflicted, [e] *it is* for your consolation and salvation, which ‖ is effectual in the enduring of the same sufferings which we also suffer: or whether we be comforted, *it is* for your consolation and salvation.

7 And our hope of you *is* stedfast, knowing, that as ye are partakers of the sufferings, so *shall ye be* also of the consolation.

8 For we would not, brethren, have you ignorant of [f] our trouble which came to us in Asia, that we were pressed out of measure, above strength, insomuch that we despaired even of life:

9 But we had the ‖ sentence of death in ourselves, that we should [g] not trust in ourselves, but in God which raiseth the dead;

10 Who delivered us from so great a death, and doth deliver: in whom we trust that he will yet deliver *us*;

11 Ye also [h] helping together by prayer for us, that, [i] for the gift *be-*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 60.

stowed upon us by the means of many persons, thanks may be given by many on our behalf.

12 For our rejoicing is this, the testimony of our conscience, that in [k] simplicity and godly sincerity, [k] not with fleshly wisdom, but by the grace of God, we have had our conversation in the world, and more abundantly to you-ward.

13 For we write none other things unto you than what ye read or acknowledge, and I trust ye shall acknowledge even to the end;

14 As also ye have acknowledged us in part, [l] that we are your rejoicing, even as [m] ye also *are* ours in the day of the Lord Jesus.

15 And in this confidence I was minded to come unto you before, that ye might have [n] a second || benefit;

16 And to pass by you into Macedonia, and [o] to come again out of Macedonia unto you, and of you to be brought on my way toward Judea.

17 When I therefore was thus minded, did I use lightness? or the things that I purpose, do I purpose according to the flesh, that with me there should be yea, yea, and nay, nay?

18 But *as* God *is* true, our || word toward you was not yea and nay.

19 For the Son of God, Jesus Christ, who was preached among you by us, *even* by me, and Silvanus, and Timotheus, was not yea and nay, but in him was yea.

20 For all the promises of God in him *are* yea, and in him Amen, unto the glory of God by us.

21 Now he which stablisheth us with you in Christ, and [p] hath anointed us, *is* God;

22 Who [q] hath also sealed us, and [r] given the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts.

23 Moreover, [s] I call God for a record upon my soul, [t] that to spare you I came not as yet unto Corinth.

24 Not for [u] that we have dominion over your faith, but are helpers of your joy: for [x] by faith ye stand.

CHAP. II.

1 *Paul's reason for not coming unto them.* 6 *Of the excommunicated person.* 14 *He blesseth God for the success of his labours in every place.*

BUT I determined this with myself, that I would not come again to you in heaviness.

2 For if I make you sorry, who is he then that maketh me glad, but the same which is made sorry by me?

3 And I wrote this same unto you, lest, when I came, [a] I should have sorrow from them of whom I ought to rejoice; [b] having confidence in you all, that my joy is *the joy* of you all.

Anno DOMINI 60.

4 For out of much affliction and anguish of heart I wrote unto you with many tears; not that ye should be grieved, but that ye might know the love which I have more abundantly unto you.

5 But [c] if any have caused grief, he hath not [d] grieved me, but in part; that I may not overcharge you all.

6 Sufficient to such a man *is* this || punishment, which *was inflicted* [c] of many.

7 So that contrariwise, ye *ought* rather to forgive *him*, and comfort *him*, lest perhaps such an one should be swallowed up with overmuch sorrow.

8 Wherefore I beseech you, that ye would confirm *your* love toward him.

9 For to this end also did I write, that I might know the proof of you, whether ye be [f] obedient in all things.

10 To whom ye forgive any thing, I *forgive* also: for if I forgave any thing, to whom I forgave *it*, for your sakes *forgave I it* || in the person of Christ;

11 Lest Satan should get an advantage of us: for we are not ignorant of his devices.

12 Furthermore, [g] when I came to Troas to *preach* Christ's gospel, and [h] a door was opened unto me of the Lord,

13 I had no rest in my spirit, because I found not [i] Titus my brother: but, taking my leave of them, I went from thence into Macedonia.

14 Now thanks *be* unto God, which always causeth us to triumph in Christ, and maketh manifest [k] the savour of his knowledge by us in every place.

15 For we are unto God a sweet savour of Christ, [l] in them that are saved, and in them that perish.

16 [m] To the one *we are* the savour of death unto death; and to the other the savour of life unto life: and [n] who *is* sufficient for these things?

17 For we are not as many, which || [o] corrupt the word of God; but as of sincerity, but as of God, in the sight of God speak we || in Christ.

CHAP. III.

1 *Paul's ministry commended by their gifts and graces.* 6 *The excellency of the gospel ministry to that of the law.*

DO [a] we begin again to commend ourselves? or need we, as some *others*, [b] epistles of commendation to

[a] Chap. 12. 21.
[b] Chap. 8. 22. Galat. 5. 10.
[c] 1 Cor. 5. 5.
[d] Galat. 4. 12.
[e] 1 Corinth. 5. 4, 5. 1 Tim. 5. 20.
[f] Chap. 7. 15. & 10. 6.
[g] Acts 16. 8.
[h] 1 Corinth. 16. 9.
[i] See Chap. 7. 5, 6.
[k] Cant. 1. 3.
[l] 1 Corinth. 1. 18.
[m] Luke 2. 34. John 9. 39. 1 Peter 2. 7, 8.
[n] Chap. 3. 5, 6.
[a] Chap. 5. 12. & 10. 8, 12.
[b] Acts 18. 27.

[k] 1 Corinth. 2. 4, 13.
[l] 1 Chap. 5. 12.
[m] Philip. 2. 16. & 4. 1. 1 Thess. 2. 19, 20.
[n] Rom. 1. 11.
[o] 1 Corinth. 16. 5.
[p] 1 John 2. 20, 27.
[q] Eph. 1. 13. & 4. 30. 2 Tim. 2. 19. Revel. 2. 17.
[r] Chap. 5. 5. Eph. 1. 14.
[s] Rom. 1. 9.
[t] 1 Corinth. 4. 21. Chap. 2. 3. & 12. 20. & 13. 2, 10.
[u] 1 Corinth. 3. 5. 1 Pet. 5. 3.
[x] Rom. 11. 20.

‖ Or, grace.
‖ Or, preaching.
‖ Or, in the sight.
‖ Or, deal deceitfully with.
‖ Or, of.

Anno DOMINI 60.

you, or *letters* of commendation from you?

2 [c] Ye are our epistle written in our hearts, known and read of all men:

3 *Forasmuch as ye are* manifestly declared to be the epistle of Christ, [d] ministered by us, written not with ink, but with the Spirit of the living God; not [e] in tables of stone, but [f] in fleshly tables of the heart.

4 And such trust have we through Christ to God-ward:

5 [g] Not that we are sufficient of ourselves to think any thing as of ourselves; but [h] our sufficiency *is* of God;

6 Who also hath made us able [i] ministers of [k] the new testament; not [l] of the letter, but of the spirit: for [m] the letter killeth, [n] but the spirit ‖ giveth life.

7 But if [o] the ministration of death, [p] written *and* engraven in stones, was glorious, [q] so that the children of Israel could not stedfastly behold the face of Moses for the glory of his countenance; which *glory* was to be done away;

8 How shall not [r] the ministration of the Spirit be rather glorious?

9 For if the ministration of condemnation *be* glory, much more doth the ministration [s] of righteousness exceed in glory.

10 For even that which was made glorious had no glory in this respect, by reason of the glory that excelleth.

11 For if that which is done away *was* glorious, much more that which remaineth *is* glorious.

12 Seeing then that we have such hope, [t] we use great ‖ plainness of speech;

13 And not as Moses, [u] *which* put a vail over his face, that the children of Israel could not stedfastly look to [x] the end of that which is abolished:

14 But [y] their minds were blinded: for until this day remaineth the same vail untaken away in the reading of the old testament; which *vail* is done away in Christ.

15 But even unto this day, when Moses is read, the vail is upon their heart.

16 Nevertheless, [z] when it shall turn to the Lord, [a] the vail shall be taken away.

17 Now the Lord is that Spirit: and where the Spirit of the Lord *is*, there *is* liberty.

18 But we all, with open face beholding [b] as in a glass [c] the glory of the Lord, [d] are changed into the same image, from glory to glory, *even* as ‖ by the Spirit of the Lord.

Anno DOMINI 60.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Paul's unwearied zeal and integrity in preaching.* 7 *The sufferings he was exposed to redounded to God's glory.*

THEREFORE seeing we have this ministry, [a] as we have received mercy, we faint not;

2 But have renounced the hidden things [b] of † dishonesty, not walking in craftiness, [c] nor handling the word of God deceitfully; but, [d] by manifestation of the truth, [e] commending ourselves to every man's conscience in the sight of God.

3 But if our gospel be hid, [f] it is hid to them that are lost:

4 In whom [g] the god of this world [h] hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of [i] the glorious gospel of Christ, [k] who is the image of God, should shine unto them.

5 For we preach not ourselves, but Christ Jesus the Lord; and [l] ourselves your servants for Jesus' sake.

6 For God, [m] who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, † hath [n] shined in our hearts, to *give* the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ.

7 But we have this treasure in [o] earthen vessels, [p] that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us.

8 *We are* troubled on every side, yet not distressed; *we are* perplexed, but ‖ not in despair;

9 Persecuted, but not forsaken; [q] cast down, but not destroyed;

10 Always bearing about in the body [r] the dying of the Lord Jesus, [s] that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our body.

11 For we which live [t] are alway delivered unto death for Jesus' sake, that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our mortal flesh.

12 So then [u] death worketh in us, but life in you.

13 We having [x] the same spirit of faith, according as it is written, [y] I believed, and therefore have I spoken; we also believe, and therefore speak;

14 Knowing that [z] he which raised up the Lord Jesus, shall raise up us also by Jesus, and shall present *us* with you.

15 For [a] all things *are* for your sakes, that [b] the abundant grace might, through the thanksgiving of many, redound to the glory of God.

[c] 1 Cor. 9. 2.
[d] 1 Cor. 3. 5.
[e] Exod. 31. 18. & 34. 1. Ps. 40. 8. Jer. 31. 33. Ezek. 11. 19. & 36. 26. Rom. 8. 10.
[f] Ch. 2. 16.
[g] Philip. 2. 13.
[h] 1 Corinth. 15. 10.
[i] Ch. 5. 18.
[k] Jerem. 31. 31. Heb. 8. 8. & 26. 28.
[l] Rom. 2. 27, 29. & 7. 6.
[m] Rom. 7. 9. & 8. 2. & 7. 6. 9. 10. 11.
[n] John 6. 63.
[o] Or, *pollenteth.*
[p] Rom. 7. 10.
[q] Deut. 10. 4. &c.
[r] Exod. 34. 29, 30.
[s] Gal. 3. 5.
[t] Rom. 1. 17. & 3. 21.
[u] Ch. 4. 6. 19.
[x] Or, *boldness.*
[y] Exod. 34. 33, 35.
[z] Rom. 11. 4.
[a] Galat. 3. 23.
[b] Isa. 6. 10. Rom. 11. 8.
[a] Rom. 11. 25, 26.
[a] Isa. 25. 7.
[b] 1 Corinth. 13. 12.
[c] Chap. 5. 7.
[d] 1 Cor. 15. 51.

[d] Rom. 8. 29. 1 Corinth. 15. 49. Colos. 3. 10.
‖ Or, *of the Lord the Spirit.*
[a] 1 Corinth. 7. 25.
[b] 1 Corinth. 9. 19.
† Gr. *shame.*
[c] Ch. 2. 17. 1 Thess. 2. 3, 5.
[d] Ch. 6. 4. [e] Ch. 5. 11.
[f] 1 Corinth. 1. 18. Chap. 2. 15. 2 Thess. 2. 10.
[g] John 12. 31. & 14. 30. Eph. 6. 12.
[h] Isa. 6. 10.
[i] Ch. 3. 18.
[k] John 1. 18. & 12. 45. & 14. 9. Philip. 2. 6. Colos. 1. 15. Hebr. 1. 3.
[l] Ch. 1. 24.
[m] Gen. 1. 3.
† Gr. *it he who hath.*
[n] 2 Peter 1. 19.
[o] Ch. 5. 1.
[p] 1 Cor. 2. 5.
‖ Or, *not altogether without help, or, means.*
[q] Ps. 37. 24.
[r] Chap. 1. 5.
[s] Rom. 8. 17. 2 Tim. 2. 11, 12. 1 Pet. 4. 13.
[t] Ps. 44. 22. Rom. 8. 36. 1 Corin. 15. 31, 49.
[u] Ch. 13. 9.
[x] Rom. 1. 12. 2 Pet. 1. 1.
[y] Psalm 116. 10.
[z] Rom. 8. 11. 1 Cor. 6. 14.
[a] Ch. 1. 6. Colos. 1. 24. 2 Tim. 2. 10.
[b] Ch. 1. 11

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 60.

16 For which cause we faint not; but though our outward man perish, yet [c] the inward *man* is renewed day by day.

17 For [d] our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding *and* eternal weight of glory;

18 While we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen: for the things which are seen *are* temporal; but the things which are not seen *are* eternal.

CHAP. V.

1 *In hope of immortal glory, Paul's labours were only to approve himself to Christ.* 10 *Knowing the general judgment, and the terrors of it, he was solicitous to persuade men.*

FOR we know, that, if [a] our earthly house of *this* tabernacle were dissolved, we have a building of God, an house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens.

2 For in this [b] we groan, earnestly desiring to be clothed upon with our house which is from heaven:

3 If so be that [c] being clothed we shall not be found naked.

4 For we that are in *this* tabernacle do groan, being burdened: not for that we would be unclothed, but [d] clothed upon, that mortality might be swallowed up of life.

5 Now [e] he that hath wrought us for the self-same thing *is* God, who also [f] hath given unto us the earnest of the Spirit.

6 Therefore *we are* always confident, knowing that, whilst we are at home in the body, we are absent from the Lord:

7 (For [g] we walk by faith, not by sight:)

8 We are confident, *I say*, and [h] willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord.

9 Wherefore we ‖ labour, that, whether present or absent, we may be accepted of him.

10 [i] For we must all appear before the judgment-seat of Christ; [k] that every one may receive the things *done* in *his* body, according to that he hath done, whether *it be* good or bad.

11 Knowing therefore [l] the terror of the Lord, we persuade men; but [m] we are made manifest unto God; and I trust also are made manifest in your consciences.

12 For [n] we commend not ourselves again unto you, but give you occasion [o] to glory on our behalf, that ye may have somewhat to *answer* them which glory † in appearance, and not in heart.

13 For [p] whether we be beside ourselves, *it is* to God; or whether we be sober, *it is* for your cause.

14 For the love of Christ constraineth us; because we thus judge, that [q] if one died for all, then were all dead:

15 And *that* he died for all, [r] that they which live should not henceforth live unto themselves, but unto him which died for them, and rose again.

16 [s] Wherefore, henceforth know we no man after the flesh; yea, though we have known Christ after the flesh, [t] yet now henceforth know we *him* no more.

17 Therefore, if any man [u] *be* in Christ, ‖ *he is* [x] a new creature: [y] old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new.

18 And all things *are* of God, [z] who hath reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation;

19 To wit, that [a] God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath † committed unto us the word of reconciliation.

20 Now then we are [b] ambassadors for Christ, as [c] though God did beseech *you* by us; we pray *you* in Christ's stead, be ye reconciled to God.

21 For [d] he hath made him *to be* sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made [e] the righteousness of God in him.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Of Paul's faithfulness in the ministry:* 13 *he desireth their affection in return.* 14 *Exhortations to avoid intimate connexions with unbelievers.*

WE then, *as* [a] workers together *with him*, [b] beseech *you* also [c] that ye receive not the grace of God in vain.

2 (For he saith, [d] I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I succoured thee: behold, now *is* the accepted time; behold, now *is* the day of salvation.)

3 [e] Giving no offence in any thing, that the ministry be not blamed:

4 But in all *things* † approving ourselves [f] as the ministers of God, in much patience, in afflictions, in necessities, in distresses,

5 [g] In stripes, in imprisonments, ‖ in tumults, in labours, in watchings, in fastings;

---

a Rom. 7. 22. Ephes. 3. 16. Colos. 3. 10. 1 Pet. 3. 4.
d Rom. 8. 18. 1 Pet. 1. 6. & 5. 10.
a Job 4. 19. Chap. 4. 7. 2 Peter 1. 13, 14.
b Rom. 8. 23.
c Rev. 3. 18. & 16. 15.
d 1 Cor. 15. 53, 54.
e Isa. 29. 23. Eph. 2. 10.
f Rom. 8. 23. Chap. 1. 22. Ephes. 1. 14. & 4. 30.
g Rom. 8. 24, 25. 1 Corinth. 13. 12. Hebr. 11. 1.
h Philip. 1. 23.
‖ Or, endeavour.
i Rom. 14. 10.
k Rom. 2. 6. Galat. 6. 7. Ephes. 6. 8. Colos. 3. 24, 25. Rev. 22. 12.
l Job 31. 23. Jude 23.
m Ch. 4. 2.
n Ch. 3. 1.
o Rom. 11. 13.
p Chap. 11. 1, 16. & 12. 6, 11.
q Rom. 5. 15.
r Rom. 6. 11, 12. Galat. 2. 20. 1 Thess. 5. 10. 1 Pet. 4. 2.
s Matth. 12. 50. John 15. Galat. 5.
t John 6. 63. & 20. 17.
u Rom. 8. Galat. 6.
‖ Or, let him be.
x Gal. 5. & 6. 15.
y Isaiah 43. 18, 19. & 65. 17. Ephes. 4. Revel. 21.
z Rom. 5. 10. Ephes. 2. Colos. 1. 1 John 4. & 4. 10.
a Rom. 3. 24, 25.
† Gr. put in us.
b Job 33. Mal. 2. Chap. 5.
c Chap. 5.
d Isa. 49. 8. Galat. 4. 1 Peter 2. 24, 25. 1 John 4.
e Rom. 1. 17.
a 1 Cor. 3.
b Ch. 5.
c Hebr. 12. 15.
d Isaiah 49. 8.
e 1 Cor. 10. 32.
† Gr. commending.
Chap. 4.
f 1 Cor.
g Chap. 11. 23.
‖ Or, in tossings and fro

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 60.

6 By pureness, by knowledge, by long-suffering, by kindness, by the Holy Ghost, by love unfeigned,

[h] 1 Corinth. 2. 4.

7 By the word of truth, by [h] the power of God, by [i] the armour of righteousness on the right hand and on the left,

[i] Chap. 10. 4. Ephes. 6. 11, 13. [k] 1 Tim. 4. 7.

8 By honour and dishonour, by evil report and good report: as deceivers, and *yet* true;

9 As unknown, and [k] *yet* well known; [l] as dying, and, behold, we live; [m] as chastened, and not killed;

[l] Chap. 4. 2. [l] Chap. 4. 10, 11. [m] Psalm 118. 18.

10 As sorrowful, yet alway rejoicing; as poor, yet making many rich; as having nothing, and *yet* possessing all things.

11 O *ye* Corinthians, our mouth is open unto you, [n] our heart is enlarged.

[n] Chap. 7. 3.

12 Ye are not straitened in us, but [o] ye are straitened in your own bowels.

[o] Chap. 12. 15.

13 Now, for a recompence in the same, (I speak as unto *my* children,) be ye also enlarged.

[p] 1 Corinth. 4. 14.

14 [q] Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for [r] what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and what communion hath light with darkness?

[q] Deut. 7. 2. 1 Cor. 5. 9. [r] 1 Sam. 5. 2, 3. 1 Kings 18. 21. Ecclus. 13. 17. 1 Corinth. 10. 21. Ephes. 5. 11.

15 And what concord hath Christ with Belial? or what part hath he that believeth with an infidel?

16 And what agreement hath the temple of God with idols? for [s] ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath said, [t] I will dwell in them, and walk in *them;* and I will be their God, and they shall be my people.

[s] 1 Corinth. 3. 16. Hebr. 3. 6. [t] Levit. 26. 12. Ezek. 37. 26, 27, &c.

17 [u] Wherefore, come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean *thing;* and I will receive you,

[u] Isaiah 52. 11. Revel. 18. 4.

18 [x] And will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be my sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty.

[x] Jer. 31. 1, 9. Revel. 21. 7.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Paul exhorteth to purity:* 3 *he sheweth what comfort he had in his afflictions:* 13 *his joy,* &c.

HAVING [a] therefore these promises, dearly beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God.

[a] 1 John 3. 3.

2 Receive us; we have wronged no man, we have corrupted no man, [b] we have defrauded no man.

[b] Acts 20. 33. 1 Sam. 12. 17. [c] Chap. 6. 11, 12.

3 I speak not *this* to condemn *you:* for [c] I have said before, that ye are in our hearts to die and live with *you.*

4 Great *is* my boldness of speech toward you, great *is* my glorying of you: [d] I am filled with comfort, I am exceeding joyful in all our tribulation.

Anno DOMINI 60.

[d] Philip. 2. 17. Coloss. 1. 24.

5 For, [e] when we were come into Macedonia, our flesh had no rest, but we were troubled on every side: [f] without *were* fightings, within *were* fears.

[e] Chap. 2. 13. [f] Deuter. 32. 25.

6 Nevertheless [g] God, that comforteth those that are cast down, comforted us by [h] the coming of Titus;

[g] Chap. 1. 4. [h] See Chap. 2. 13.

7 And not by his coming only, but by the consolation wherewith he was comforted in you, when he told us your earnest desire, your mourning, your fervent mind toward me; so that I rejoiced the more.

8 For though I made you sorry with a letter, I do not repent, [i] though I did repent: for I perceive that the same epistle hath made you sorry, though *it were* but for a season.

[i] Chap. 2. 4.

9 Now I rejoice, not that ye were made sorry, but that ye sorrowed to repentance: for ye were made sorry ‖ after a godly manner, that ye might receive damage by us in nothing.

‖ Or, according to God.

10 For godly sorrow worketh repentance to salvation not to be repented of: but the sorrow of the world worketh death.

11 For, behold, this self-same thing, that ye sorrowed after a godly sort, what carefulness it wrought in you, yea, *what* clearing of yourselves, yea, *what* indignation, yea, *what* fear, yea, *what* vehement desire, yea, *what* zeal, yea, *what* revenge! In all *things* ye have approved yourselves to be clear in this matter.

12 Wherefore, though I wrote unto you, *I did it* not for his cause that had done the wrong, nor for his cause that suffered wrong, but that our care for you in the sight of God might appear unto you.

13 Therefore we were comforted in your comfort: yea, and exceedingly the more joyed we for the joy of Titus, because his spirit was refreshed by you all.

14 For if I have boasted any thing to him of you, I am not ashamed; but as we spake all things to you in truth, even so our boasting, which *I made* before Titus, is found a truth.

15 And his † inward affection is more abundant toward you, whilst he remembereth the obedience of you all, how with fear and trembling ye received him.

† Gr. bowels.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 60.

16 I rejoice therefore that [k] I have confidence in you in all *things*.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The charity of the churches of Macedonia extolled: 6 the like charity recommended to the Corinthians, 9 enforced by Christ's example.*

MOREOVER, brethren, we do you to wit of the grace of God bestowed on the churches of Macedonia;

2 How that in a great trial of affliction, the abundance of their joy, and [a] their deep poverty, abounded unto the riches of their † liberality.

3 For to *their* power, (I bear record,) yea, and beyond *their* power, *they were* willing of themselves;

4 Praying us with much entreaty that we would receive the gift, and *take upon us* [b] the fellowship of the ministering to the saints.

5 And *this they did*, not as we hoped; but first gave their own selves to the Lord, and unto us by the will of God:

6 Insomuch that we desired Titus, that as he had begun, so he would also finish in you the same grace also.

7 Therefore, as [c] ye abound in every *thing*, *in* faith, and utterance, and knowledge, and *in* all diligence, and *in* your love to us, *see* that ye abound in this grace also.

8 [d] I speak not by commandment, but by occasion of the forwardness of others, and to prove the sincerity of your love.

9 For ye know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, [e] that, though he was rich, yet for your sakes he became poor, that ye through his poverty might be rich.

10 And herein I [f] give *my* advice: for [g] this is expedient for you, who have begun before, not only to do, but also to be † [h] forward a year ago.

11 Now therefore perform the doing *of it*; that as *there was* a readiness to will, so *there may be* a performance also out of that which ye have.

12 For [i] if there be first a willing mind, *it is* accepted according to that a man hath, *and* not according to that he hath not.

13 For *I mean* not that other men be eased, and you burdened:

14 But by an equality, *that* now at this time your abundance *may be a supply* for their want, that their abundance also may be *a supply* for your want, that there may be equality;

15 As it is written, [k] He that *had gathered* much had nothing over; and he that *had gathered* little had no lack.

Anno DOMINI 60.

16 But thanks *be* to God, which put the same earnest care into the heart of Titus for you.

17 For indeed he accepted [l] the exhortation; but, being more forward, of his own accord he went unto you.

18 And we have sent with him [m] the brother, whose praise *is* in the gospel throughout all the churches:

19 And not *that* only, but who was also chosen of the churches to travel with us with this ‖ grace, which is administered by us to the glory of the same Lord, and *declaration of* your ready mind;

20 Avoiding this, that no man should blame us in this abundance which is administered by us;

21 [n] Providing for honest things, not only in the sight of the Lord, but also in the sight of men.

22 And we have sent with them our brother, whom we have oftentimes proved diligent in many things, but now much more diligent, upon the great confidence which ‖ *I have* in you.

23 Whether *any do enquire* of Titus, *he is* my partner and fellow helper concerning you: or our brethren *be enquired of, they are* [o] the messengers of the churches, *and* the glory of Christ.

24 Wherefore shew ye to them, and before the churches, the proof of your love, and of our [p] boasting on your behalf.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Paul sheweth why he sent Titus: 6 he stirreth them up to give bountifully, as a likely means to increase their store, 12 and thanksgiving to God.*

FOR as touching [a] the ministering to the saints, it is superfluous for me to write to you:

2 For I know the forwardness of your mind, [b] for which I boast of you to them of Macedonia, that [c] Achaia was ready a year ago; and your zeal hath provoked very many.

3 Yet have I sent the brethren, lest our boasting of you should be in vain in this behalf; that, as I said, ye may be ready:

4 Lest haply if they of Macedonia come with me, and find you unprepared, we (that we say not, ye) should be ashamed in this same confident boasting.

k Chap. 9. 9. Phil. 2. 12. 2 Thess. 3. 4. Philem. 8, 21.

a Mark 12. 44.

† Gr. *simplicity.*

b Acts 11. 29. Rom. 15. 26. 1 Cor. 16. 1. Chap. 9. 1.

c 1 Cor. 1. 5.

d 1 Cor. 7. 6.

e Luke 9. 58. Phil. 2. 7.

f 1 Corinth. 7. 25.

g Prov. 19. 17. Mat. 10. 42.

† Gr. *willing.*

h Chap. 9. 2.

i Mark 12. 43. Luke 21. 3.

k Exod. 16. 18.

l Verse 6.

m Chap. 12. 18.

‖ Or, *gift.*

n Rom. 12. 17. Phil. 4. 8. 1 Pet. 2. 12.

‖ Or, *he hath.*

o Phil. 2. 25.

p Chap. 7. 14. & 9. 2.

a 1 Corinth. 16. 1. Chap. 8. 4.

b Chap. 8. 24.

c Chap. 8. 10.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 60.

5 Therefore I thought it necessary to exhort the brethren, that they would go before unto you, and make up beforehand your † bounty, ‖ whereof ye had notice before, that the same might be ready, as *a matter of* bounty, and not as *of* covetousness.

6 [d] But this *I say*, He which soweth sparingly shall reap also sparingly; and he which soweth bountifully shall reap also bountifully.

7 Every man according as he purposeth in his heart, *so let him give;* [e] not grudgingly, or of necessity: for [f] God loveth a cheerful giver.

8 [g] And God *is* able to make all grace abound toward you; that ye, always having all-sufficiency in all *things*, may abound to every good work:

9 (As it is written, [h] He hath dispersed abroad; he hath given to the poor: his righteousness remaineth for ever.

10 Now he that [i] ministereth seed to the sower, both minister bread for *your* food, and multiply your seed sown, and increase the fruits of your [k] righteousness:)

11 Being enriched in every thing to all ‖ † bountifulness, [l] which causeth through us thanksgiving to God.

12 For the administration of this service not only supplieth the want of the saints, but is abundant also by many thanksgivings unto God;

13 (Whiles by the experiment of this ministration they glorify God for your professed subjection unto the gospel of Christ, and for *your* liberal [m] distribution unto them, and unto all *men;*)

14 And by their prayer for you, which long after you for the exceeding grace of God in you.

15 Thanks *be* unto God for his unspeakable gift.

† Gr. blessing.
‖ Or, which hath been so much spoken of before.
d Prov. 11. 24. & 22. 9. Galat. 6. 7, 9.
e Deuter. 16. 7.
f Exod. 25. 2. & 35. 5. Prov. 11. 25. Ecclus. 35. 9, 10. Rom. 12. 8.
g Phil. 4. 19.
h Ps. 112. 9.
i Isa. 55. 10.
k Mat. 6. 1.
‖ Or, liberality.
† Gr. simplicity: Chap. 8. 2.
l Ch. 1. 11. & 4. 15.
m Hebr. 13. 16.

CHAP. X.

1 *Paul's unwillingness to exercise his spiritual might and authority, &c.*
12 *Not to stretch beyond our measure, but to seek Christ's commendation.*

NOW [a] I Paul myself beseech you by the meekness and gentleness of Christ, who ‖ in presence *am* base among you, but being absent am bold toward you:

2 But I beseech *you*, [b] that I may not be bold when I am present with that confidence wherewith I think to be bold against some, which ‖ think of us as if we walked according to the flesh.

a Rom. 12. 1.
‖ Or, in outward appearance.
b 1 Corinth. 4. 21. Ch. 13. 10.
‖ Or, reckon.

3 For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war after the flesh:

4 ([c] For the weapons [d] of our warfare *are* not carnal, but [e] mighty ‖ through God [f] to the pulling down of strong holds;)

5 Casting down ‖ imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ;

6 And having in a readiness to revenge all disobedience, when [g] your obedience is fulfilled.

7 Do ye look on things after the outward appearance? [h] If any man trust to himself that he is Christ's, let him of himself think this again, that, as he *is* Christ's, even so *are* [i] we Christ's.

8 For though I should boast somewhat more [k] of our authority, (which the Lord hath given us for edification, and not for your destruction,) [l] I should not be ashamed;

9 That I may not seem as if I would terrify you by letters.

10 For *his* letters, † (say they) *are* weighty and powerful; but [m] *his* bodily presence *is* weak, and *his* speech contemptible.

11 Let such an one think this, that such as we are in word by letters when we are absent, such *will we be* also in deed when we are present.

12 [n] For we dare not make ourselves of the number, or compare ourselves with some that commend themselves: but they, measuring themselves by themselves, and comparing themselves among themselves, ‖ are not wise.

13 But we will not boast of things without *our* measure, but according to the measure of the ‖ rule which God hath distributed to us, a measure to reach even unto you.

14 For we stretch not ourselves beyond *our measure*, as though we reached not unto you; for we are come as far as to you also in *preaching* the gospel of Christ:

15 Not boasting of things without *our* measure, *that is*, [o] of other men's labours; but having hope, when your faith is increased, that we shall be ‖ enlarged by you according to our rule abundantly,

16 To preach the gospel in the *regions* beyond you, *and* not to boast in another man's ‖ line of things made ready to our hand.

17 [p] But he that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

Anno DOMINI 60.
c Eph. 6. 13.
d 1 Tim. 1. 18.
e Acts 7. 22.
‖ Or, to God.
f Jer. 1. 10.
‖ Or, reasonings.
g Ch. 2. 9.
h 1 Corinth. 14. 37. 1 John 4. 6.
i 1 Corinth. 3. 23. Ch. 11. 23.
k Ch. 13. 10.
l Ch. 12. 6.
† Gr. saith he.
m 1 Corin. 2. 3, 4.
n Ch. 3. 1. & 5. 12.
‖ Or, understand it not.
‖ Or, line.
o Rom. 15. 20.
‖ Or, magnified in you.
‖ Or, rule.
p Isa. 65. 16. Jer. 9. 24. 1 Cor. 1. 31.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 60.

18 For [q] not he that commendeth himself is approved, but [r] whom the Lord commendeth.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Paul unwillingly entereth into a commendation of himself, being jealous of false apostles: 5 he sheweth he was equal to the chiefest apostles, 16 and not inferior to those they submitted to.*

WOULD to God ye could bear with me a little in [a] *my* folly: and indeed || bear with me.

2 For I am [b] jealous over you with godly jealousy: for [c] I have espoused you to one husband, [d] that I may present *you* [e] *as* a chaste virgin to Christ.

3 But I fear, lest by any means, as [f] the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty, so your minds [g] should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ.

4 For if he that cometh preacheth another Jesus, whom we have not preached, or *if* ye receive another spirit, which ye have not received, or [h] another gospel, which ye have not accepted, ye might well bear || with *him*.

5 For I suppose [i] I was not a whit behind the very chiefest apostles.

6 But though [k] *I be* rude in speech, yet not [l] in knowledge: but [m] we have been throughly made manifest among you in all things.

7 Have I committed an offence [n] in abasing myself that ye might be exalted, because I have preached to you the gospel of God freely?

8 I robbed other churches, taking wages *of them*, to do you service.

9 And when I was present with you, and wanted, [o] I was chargeable to no man: for that which was lacking to me [p] the brethren which came from Macedonia supplied; and in all *things* I have kept myself [q] from being burdensome unto you, and *so* will I keep *myself*.

10 [r] As the truth of Christ is in me, +[s] no man shall stop me of this boasting in the regions of Achaia.

11 Wherefore? because I love you not? God knoweth.

12 But what I do, that I will do, [t] that I may cut off occasion from them which desire occasion; that wherein they glory, they may be found even as we.

13 For such [u] *are* false apostles, deceitful [x] workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ.

14 And no marvel; for Satan himself is transformed into [y] an angel of light.

15 Therefore *it is* no great thing if his ministers also be transformed as the [z] ministers of righteousness; [a] whose end shall be according to their works.

16 [b] I say again, Let no man think me a fool: if otherwise, yet as a fool || receive me, that I may boast myself a little.

17 That which I speak, [c] I speak *it* not after the Lord, but as it were foolishly, [d] in this confidence of boasting.

18 [c] Seeing that many glory after the flesh, I will glory also.

19 For ye suffer fools gladly, seeing ye *yourselves* are wise.

20 For ye suffer, if a man bring you into bondage, if a man devour *you*, if a man take *of you*, if a man exalt himself, if a man smite you on the face.

21 I speak as concerning reproach, [f] as though we had been weak. Howbeit, whereinsoever any is bold, (I speak foolishly,) I am bold also.

22 Are they Hebrews? [g] so *am* I. Are they Israelites? so *am* I. Are they the seed of Abraham? so *am* I.

23 Are they ministers of Christ? (I speak as a fool,) I *am* more: [h] in labours more abundant, [i] in stripes above measure, in prisons more frequent, [k] in deaths oft.

24 Of the Jews five times received I [l] forty *stripes* save one.

25 Thrice was I [m] beaten with rods, [n] once was I stoned, thrice I [o] suffered shipwreck, a night and a day I have been in the deep;

26 *In* journeyings often, *in* perils of waters, *in* perils of robbers, *in* perils by *mine own* countrymen, *in* perils by the heathen, *in* perils in the city, *in* perils in the wilderness, *in* perils in the sea, *in* perils among false brethren;

27 In weariness and painfulness, in watchings often, in hunger and thirst, in fastings often, in cold and nakedness.

28 Besides those things that are without, that which cometh upon me daily, [p] the care of all the churches.

29 [q] Who is weak, and I am not weak? who is offended, and I burn not?

30 If I must needs glory, [r] I will glory of the things which concern mine infirmities.

31 [s] The God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, [t] which is blessed for evermore, knoweth that I lie not.

32 [u] In Damascus the governor under Aretas the king kept the city of the Damascenes with a garrison, desirous to apprehend me;

---

q Prov. 27. 2.
r Rom. 2. 29. 1 Cor. 4. 5.
a Verse 16. Chap. 5. 13.
|| Or, *ye do bear with me.*
b Galat. 4. 17, 18.
c 1 Corinth. 4. 15.
d Col. 1. 28.
e Levit. 21. 13.
f Gen. 3. 4. John 8. 44.
g Ephes. 6. 24.
h Galat. 1. 7, 8.
|| Or, *with me.*
i 1 Corinth. 15. 10. Ch. 12. 11. Galat. 2. 6.
k 1 Corinth. 1. 17. & 2. 1, 13.
l Eph. 3. 4.
m Chap. 4. 2. & 5. 11. & 12. 12.
n 1 Cor. 9. 6, 12. Chap. 10. 1.
o Chap. 12. 13. 1 Thess. 2. 9. 2 Thess. 3. 8, 9.
p Philip. 4. 10, 15.
q Chap. 12. 14.
r Rom. 9. 1.
† Gr. *this boasting shall not be stopped in me.*
s 1 Corinth. 9. 15.
t 1 Corinth. 9. 12.
u Rev. 2. 2.
x Phil. 3. 2.
y Gal. 1. 8.
z Ch. 3. 9.
a Phil. 3. 18.
b Chap. 12. 6.
|| Or, *suffer.*
c 1 Cor. 7. 6, 12.
d Ch. 9. 4.
e Phil. 2. 3, 4.
f Chap. 10. 10.
g Acts 22. 3. Rom. 11. 1. Phil. 3. 5.
h 1 Corinth. 15. 10.
i Acts 9. 16. & 21. 11. Chap. 6. 4.
k 1 Corinth. 15. 31. Chap. 1. 10. & 4. 11.
l Deuter. 25. 3.
m Acts 16. 22.
n Acts 14. 19.
o Acts 27. 41.
p See Acts 20. 18, &c. Rom. 1. 14.
q 1 Corinth. 8. 13. & 9. 22.
r Ch. 12. 5.
s Rom. 1. 9. & 9. 1. 1 Thess. 2. 5.
t Rom. 9. 5.
u Acts 9. 23.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 60.

33 And through a window in a basket was I let down by the wall, and escaped his hands.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Paul commendeth his apostleship, not by his revelations, 5 but by his infirmities:* 11 *he blameth them for forcing him to such vain boasting.*

IT is not expedient for me doubtless to glory: †I will come to visions and revelations of the Lord.

† Gr. *For I will come.*

2 I knew a man in Christ above fourteen years ago, (whether in the body, I cannot tell; or whether out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth;) such an one [a] caught up to the third heaven.

[a] Acts 22. 17. A. D. 46. at *Lystra*, Acts 14. 6.

3 And I knew such a man, (whether in the body, or out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth;)

4 How that he was caught up into paradise, and heard unspeakable words, which it is not ‖ lawful for a man to utter.

‖ Or, *possible.*

5 Of such an one will I glory: [b] yet of myself I will not glory, but in mine infirmities.

[b] Chap. 11. 30.

6 For [c] though I would desire to glory, I shall not be a fool; for I will say the truth: but *now* I forbear, lest any man should think of me above that which he seeth me *to be*, or *that* he heareth of me.

[c] Chap. 10. 8. & 11. 16.

7 And lest I should be exalted above measure through the abundance of the revelations, there was given to me a [d] thorn in the flesh, the messenger of Satan to buffet me, lest I should be exalted above measure.

[d] See Ezek. 28. 24. Gal. 4. 14.

8 [e] For this thing I besought the Lord thrice, that it might depart from me.

[e] See Deut. 3. 23—27.

9 And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee; for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me.

10 Therefore [f] I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses, for Christ's sake: for when I am weak, then am I strong.

[f] Chap. 7. 4.

11 I am become [g] a fool in glorying; ye have compelled me: for I ought to have been commended of you; for [h] in nothing am I behind the very chiefest apostles, though [i] I be nothing.

[g] Chap. 11. 1. [h] 1 Corinth. 15. 9. 2 Cor. 11. 5. & 12. 11. [i] 1 Cor. 13. 2.

12 [k] Truly the signs of an apostle were wrought among you in all patience, in signs, and wonders, and mighty deeds.

[k] Rom. 15. 19. 2 Cor. 12. 9, 12. Heb. 2. 3, 4.

13 For what is it wherein you were inferior to other churches, except *it be* that [l] I myself was not burdensome to you? forgive me this wrong.

Anno DOMINI 60.

[l] Chap. 11. 9.

14 [m] Behold, the third time I am ready to come to you; and I will not be burdensome to you: for [n] I seek not yours, but you: for the children ought not to lay up for the parents, but the parents for the children.

[m] Chap. 13. 1. [n] Acts 20. 33.

15 And [o] I will very gladly spend and be spent [p] for †you; though [q] the more abundantly I love you, the less I be loved.

[o] 1 Thess. 2. 8. [p] Ch. 1. 6. Colos. 1. 24. 2 Tim. 2. 10.

† Gr. *your souls.*

16 But be it so, [r] I did not burden you: nevertheless, being crafty, I caught you with guile.

[q] Chap. 6. 12, 13. [r] Chap. 11. 9.

17 [s] Did I make a gain of you by any of them whom I sent unto you?

[s] Chap. 7. 2.

18 [t] I desired Titus, and with *him* I sent a [u] brother: did Titus make a gain of you? walked we not in the same spirit? *walked we* not in the same steps?

[t] Chap. 8. 6, 16, 22. [u] Chap. 8. 18.

19 [x] Again, think ye that we excuse ourselves unto you? [y] we speak before God in Christ: but *we do* all things, dearly beloved, for your edifying.

[x] Chap. 5. 12. [y] Rom. 9. 1.

20 For I fear, lest, when I come, I shall not find you such as I would, and *that* [z] I shall be found unto you such as ye would not; lest *there be* debates, envyings, wraths, strifes, backbitings, whisperings, swellings, tumults:

[z] 1 Corinth. 4. 21. Chap. 10. 2. & 13. 2, 10.

21 *And* lest, when I come again, my God will humble me among you, and *that* I shall bewail many which have sinned already, and have not repented of the uncleanness, and fornication, and lasciviousness, which they have committed.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Paul threateneth to vindicate his authority on obstinate sinners:* 5 *he adviseth the Corinthians to try their faith.*

THIS *is* [a] the third *time* I am coming to you. [b] In the mouth of two or three witnesses shall every word be established.

[a] Chap. 12. 14. [b] Deut. 17. 6. & 19. 15.

2 [c] I told you before, and foretell you, as if I were present, [d] the second time; and being absent, now I write to them [e] which heretofore have sinned, and to all other, that, if I come again, [f] I will not spare:

[c] Chap. 10. 2. [d] Chap. 1. 15. [e] Chap. 12. 21. [f] Chap. 1. 23.

3 Since ye seek a proof of Christ [g] speaking in me, which to you-ward is not weak, but is mighty [h] in you.

[g] Matth. 10. 20. [h] 1 Corinth. 9. 2.

4 [i] For though he was crucified through weakness, yet [k] he liveth by the power of God: for [l] we also are

[i] Philip. 2. 7, 8. [i] 1 Pet. 3. 18. [k] Rom. 6. 4. [l] See Chap. 10. 3, 4.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

weak ‖ in him, but we shall live with him by the power of God toward you.

‖ Or, *with him.*

5 [m] Examine yourselves whether ye be in the faith; prove your own selves: know ye not your own selves, how that Jesus Christ is in you, except ye be reprobates.

m 1 Corin. 11. 28.

6 But I trust that ye shall know that we are not reprobates?

7 Now I pray to God that ye do no evil; not that we should appear approved, but that ye should do that which is honest, though [n] we be as reprobates.

n Chap. 6. 9.

8 For we can do nothing against the truth, but for the truth.

o 1 Corinth. 4. 10. Chap. 11. 30. & 12. 5, 9, 10.

9 For we are glad [o] when we are weak, and ye are strong: and this also we wish, [p] *even* your perfection.

p 1 Thess. 3. 10.

10 [q] Therefore I write these things being absent, lest being present [r] I should use sharpness, [s] according to the power which the Lord hath given me to edification, and not to destruction.

Anno DOMINI 60.

q 1 Corinth. 5. 21. Chap. 2. 3. & 10. 2. 8.

11 Finally, brethren, farewell. Be perfect, be of good comfort, [t] be of one mind, live in peace; and the God of love [u] and peace shall be with you.

r Tit. 1. 13. s Ch. 10. 8. t Rom. 12. 16. 1 Cor. 1. 10. 1 Pet. 3. 8. u Rom. 15. 33.

12 [x] Greet one another with an holy kiss.

x Rom. 16. 16. 1 Corinth. 16. 20. 1 Thess. 5. 26. 1 Pet. 5. 14.

13 All the saints salute you.

14 The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and [y] the communion of the Holy Ghost, *be* with you all. Amen.

y Phil. 2. 1.

¶ The second *epistle* to the Corinthians was written from Philippi, *a city* of Macedonia, by Titus and Lucas.

The Epistle of PAUL *the Apostle to the* GALATIANS.

CHAP. I.

Paul wondereth they should have so soon left the truth of the gospel: 11 *his doctrine was not of men, but of God.*

PAUL, an apostle, ([a] not of men, neither by man, but [b] by Jesus Christ, and God the Father, [c] who raised him from the dead,)

a Verse 11, 12. b Tit. 1. 3. c Acts 2. 24.

2 And all the brethren [d] which are with me, [e] unto the churches of Galatia:

d Philip. 2. 22. & 4. 21. e 1 Corinth. 16. 1.

3 [f] Grace *be* to you, and peace, from God the Father, and *from* our Lord Jesus Christ,

f Rom. 1. 7. 1 Cor. 1. 3. 2 Cor. 1. 2. Ephes. 1. 2. Philip. 1. 2. Colos. 1. 2. 1 Thess. 1. 1. 2 Thess. 1. 2.

4 [g] Who gave himself for our sins, that he might deliver us [h] from this present evil world, according to the will of God and our Father:

g Chap. 2. 20. Tit. 2. 14. h See Isa. 65. 17. Hebr. 2. 5. & 6. 5. 1 John 5. 19.

5 To whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

6 I marvel that ye are so soon removed from him that called you into the grace of Christ unto another gospel:

7 [i] Which is not another; but there be some [k] that trouble you, and would pervert the gospel of Christ.

i 2 Corinth. 11. 4. k Acts 15. 1, 24. Chap. 5. 10, 12. l 1 Corinth. 16. 22.

8 But though [l] we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel unto you than that which we have preached unto you, let him be accursed.

m Deuter. 4. 2. & 12. 32. Prov. 30. 6. Rev. 22. 18. n 1 Thess. 2. 4. o 1 Sam. 24. 7. Matth. 22. 14. 1 John 3. 9. & 5. 4.

9 As we said before, so say I now again, If any *man* preach any other gospel unto you [m] than that ye have received, let him be accursed.

10 For [n] do I now [o] persuade men, or God? or [p] do I seek to please men? for if I yet pleased men, I should not be the servant of Christ.

Anno DOMINI 55.

11 [q] But I certify you, brethren, that the gospel which was preached of me is not after man.

q 1 Corinth. 15. 1.

12 For [r] I neither received it of man, neither was I taught *it*, but [s] by the revelation of Jesus Christ.

r 1 Corinth. 15. 1-5. Verse 1. s Eph. 3. 3.

13 For ye have heard of my conversation in time past in the Jews' religion, how that [t] beyond measure I persecuted the church of God, and [u] wasted it;

t Acts 9. 1. & 22. 4. u Acts 8. 3.

14 And profited in the Jews' religion above many my † equals in mine own nation, [x] being more exceedingly [y] zealous of the traditions of my fathers.

† Gr. *equals in years.* x Acts 22. 3. y Jerem. 9. 14.

15 But when it pleased God, [z] who separated me from my mother's womb, and called *me* by his grace,

z Jer. 1. 5. Acts 13. 2. Rom. 1. 1.

16 [a] To reveal his Son in me, that [b] I might preach him among the heathen; immediately I conferred not with [c] flesh and blood:

a 2 Cor. 4. 6. A. D. 35. b Acts 9. 15. & 22. 21. Ro. 11. 13. Ephes. 3. 8. c Matth. 16. 17. Eph. 6. 12.

17 Neither went I up to Jerusalem to them which were apostles before me; but I went into Arabia, and returned again unto Damascus.

18 Then, after three years, [d] ‖ went up to Jerusalem to see Peter, and abode with him fifteen days.

A. D. 38. d Acts 9. 26. ‖ Or, *returned.*

19 But [e] other of the apostles saw I none, save [f] James the Lord's brother.

e 1 Cor. 9. 5. f Mark 6. 3.

20 Now the things which I write unto you, [g] behold, before God, I lie not.

g Rom. 9. 1

21 [h] Afterwards I came into the regions of Syria and Cilicia;

h Acts 9. 30.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 58.

22 And was unknown by face [i] unto the churches of Judea which [k] were in Christ:

23 But they had heard only, that he which persecuted us in times past, now preacheth the faith which once he destroyed.

24 And they glorified God in me.

CHAP. II.

1 *Paul sheweth for what purpose he went up to Jerusalem:* 14 *he expostulateth with Peter, who believed justification was by faith in Christ, and yet acted as if it came by the works of the law.*

THEN, fourteen years after, [a] I went up again to Jerusalem with Barnabas, and took Titus with *me* also.

2 And I went up by revelation, [b] and communicated unto them that gospel which I preach among the Gentiles, but || privately to them which were of reputation, lest by any means [c] I should run, or had run, in vain.

3 But neither Titus, who was with me, being a Greek, was compelled to be circumcised:

4 And that because of [d] false brethren unawares brought in, who came in privily to spy out our [e] liberty which we have in Christ Jesus, [f] that they might bring us into bondage:

5 To whom we gave place by subjection, no, not for an hour, that [g] the truth of the gospel might continue with you.

6 But of those [h] who seemed to be somewhat, whatsoever they were, it maketh no matter to me; [i] God accepteth no man's person: for they who seemed *to be somewhat* [k] in conference added nothing to me:

7 But contrariwise, [l] when they saw that the gospel of the uncircumcision [m] was committed unto me, as *the gospel* of the circumcision *was* unto Peter;

8 (For he that wrought effectually in Peter to the apostleship of the circumcision, [n] the same was [o] mighty in me toward the Gentiles:)

9 And when James, Cephas, and John, who seemed to be [p] pillars, perceived [q] the grace that was given unto me, they gave to me and Barnabas the right hands of fellowship, that we *should go* unto the heathen, and they unto the circumcision.

10 Only *they would* that we should remember the poor; [r] the same which I also was forward to do.

11 [s] But when Peter was come to Antioch, I withstood him to the face, because he was to be blamed.

12 For, before that certain came from James, [t] he did eat with the Gentiles: but when they were come, he withdrew, and separated himself, fearing them which were of the circumcision.

Anno DOMINI 58.

13 And the other Jews dissembled likewise with him; insomuch that Barnabas also was carried away with their dissimulation.

14 But when I saw that they walked not uprightly, according to [u] the truth of the gospel, I said unto Peter [x] before *them* all, [y] If thou, being a Jew, livest after the manner of Gentiles, and not as do the Jews, why compellest thou the Gentiles to live as do the Jews?

15 We *who are* [z] Jews by nature, and not [a] sinners of the Gentiles,

16 [b] Knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law, but [c] by the faith of Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of the law: for [d] by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified.

17 But if, while we seek to be justified by Christ, we ourselves also are found [e] sinners, *is* therefore Christ the minister of sin? God forbid.

18 For if I build again the things which I destroyed, I make myself a transgressor.

19 For I [f] through the law [g] am dead to the law, that I might [h] live unto God.

20 I am [i] crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh [k] I live by the faith of the Son of God, [l] who loved me, and gave himself for me.

21 I do not frustrate the grace of God: for [m] if righteousness *come* by the law, then Christ is dead in vain.

CHAP. III.

1 *Paul asketh them what moved them to depend on the law, who had already received the Spirit through faith.* 9 *Believers blessed with Abraham.*

O FOOLISH Galatians, [a] who hath bewitched you, that ye should not obey the truth, before whose eyes Jesus Christ hath been evidently set forth, crucified among you?

2 This only would I learn of you, Received ye [b] the Spirit by the works of the law, [c] or by the hearing of faith?

3 Are ye so foolish? having begun in the Spirit, are ye now made perfect by the flesh?

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 58.

4 [d]Have ye suffered ||so many things in vain? if *it be* yet in vain.

5 He therefore [e]that ministereth to you the Spirit, and worketh miracles among you, *doeth he it* by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?

6 Even as [f]Abraham believed God, and it was ||accounted to him for righteousness.

7 Know ye therefore that [g]they which are of faith, the same are the children of Abraham.

8 And [h]the scripture, foreseeing that God would justify the heathen through faith, preached before the gospel unto Abraham, *saying*, [i]In thee shall all nations be blessed.

9 So then they which be of faith are blessed with faithful Abraham.

10 For as many as are of the works of the law are under the curse: for it is written, [k]Cursed *is* every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them.

11 But [l]that no man is justified by the law in the sight of God, *it is* evident: for, [m]The just shall live by faith.

12 And [n]the law is not of faith: but, [o]The man that doeth them shall live in them.

13 [p]Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, [q]Cursed *is* every one that hangeth on a tree:

14 That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ; that we might receive [r]the promise of the Spirit through faith.

15 Brethren, I speak after the manner of men; [s]Though *it be* but a man's ||covenant, yet *if it be* confirmed, no man disannulleth, or addeth thereto.

16 Now to [t]Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many; but as of one, And to thy seed, which is [u]Christ.

17 And this I say, *that*, the covenant, that was confirmed before of God in Christ, the law, [x]which was four hundred and thirty years after, cannot disannul, [y]that it should make the promise of none effect.

18 For [z]if the inheritance *be* of the law, [a]*it is* no more of promise: but God gave *it* to Abraham by promise.

19 Wherefore then *serveth* the law? [b]It was added because of transgressions, till the seed should come to whom the promise was made; *and it was* [c]ordained by angels in the hand [d]of a mediator.

20 Now a mediator is not *a mediator* of one; but God is one.

21 *Is* the law then against the promises of God? God forbid: for if there had been a law given which could have given life, verily righteousness should have been by the law.

22 But [e]the scripture hath concluded [f]all under sin, that the promise by faith of Jesus Christ might be given to them that believe.

23 But before faith came, we were kept under the law, shut up unto the faith which should afterwards be revealed.

24 Wherefore [g]the law was our schoolmaster *to bring us* unto Christ, [h]that we might be justified by faith.

25 But after that faith is come, we are no longer under a schoolmaster.

26 For ye [i]are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus.

27 For [k]as many of you as have been baptized into Christ [l]have put on Christ.

28 [m]There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all [n]one in Christ Jesus.

29 And [o]if ye *be* Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, and [p]heirs according to the promise.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The Jews were for a while under the law,* 4 *but Christ came to give both Jews and Gentiles the freedom of sons:* 11 *he expresseth his fears,* &c.

NOW I say, *That* the heir, as long as he is a child, differeth nothing from a servant, though he be lord of all;

2 But is under tutors and governors, until the time appointed of the father.

3 Even so we, when we were children, were in bondage under [a]the ||elements of the world:

4 But [b]when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son, [c]made [d]of a woman, [e]made under the law,

5 To redeem them that were under the law, [f]that we might receive the adoption of sons.

6 And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth [g]the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father.

7 Wherefore thou art no more a servant, but a son; [h]and if a son, then an heir of God through Christ.

---

d 2 John 8.
‖ Or, *so great.*
e 2 Cor. 3. 8.
f Genes. 15. 6. Rom. 4. 3. James 2. 23.
‖ Or, *imputed.*
g Rom. 4. 11, 12, 16.
h See Rom. 9. 17. Verse 22.
i Gen. 12. 3. & 18. 18. & 22. 18. Ecclus. 44. 21. Acts 3. 25.
k Deuter. 27. 26.
l Chap. 2. 16.
m Hab. 2. 4. Rom. 1. 17. Heb. r. 10. 38.
n Rom. 4. 4, 5. & 10. 5, 6. & 11. 6.
o Lev. 18. 5. Rom. 10. 5.
p Rom. 8. 3. 2 Corinth. 5. 21.
q Deuter. 21. 23.
r Isa. 32. 15. & 44. 3. Jer. 31. 33. & 32. 40. Ezekiel 11. 19. & 36. 27. Joel 2. 28, 29. Zechar. 12. 10.
s Hebr. 9. 17.
‖ Or, *testament.*
t Genes. 17. 7. Verse 8.
u 1 Corinth. 12. 12.
x Exod. 12. 40, 41.
y Rom. 4. 13, 14.
z Rom. 8. 17.
a Rom. 4. 14.
b John 1. 17. Rom. 5. 20. 1 Tim. 1. 9.
c Acts 7. 53.
d Deut. 5. 5. John 1. 17. Acts 7. 38. 1 Tim. 2. 5.
e Verse 8.
f Rom. 3. 9, 19, 23. & 11. 32.
g Rom. 10. 4.
h Acts 13. 39.
i 1 John 1. 12. Chap. 4. 5.
k Rom. 6. 3.
l Rom. 13, 14.
m Rom. 10. 12. 1 Corinth. 12. 13. Colos. 3. 11.
n Ephes. 2. 14, 15.
o Genes. 21. 12. Rom. 9. 7. Hebr. 11. 18.
p Eph. 3. 6.
a Col. 2. 20.
‖ Or, *rudiments.*
b Mark 1. 15. Eph. 1. 10.
c John 1. 14. Rom. 1. 3. Phil. 2. 7.
d Genes. 3. 15. Isa. 7. 14. Micah 5. 3.
e Matth. 5. 17. 1 John 1. 12. Chap. 3. 26. Ephes. 1. 5.
g Rom. 8. 15.
h Rom. 8. 16, 17.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 58.

8 [i] Howbeit then, when ye knew not God, [k] ye did service unto them which by nature are no gods.

9 But now, [l] after that ye have known God, or rather are known of God, [m] how turn ye || again to [n] the weak and beggarly || elements, whereunto ye desire again to be in bondage?

10 [o] Ye observe days, and months, and times, and years.

11 I am afraid of you, [p] lest I have bestowed upon you labour in vain.

12 Brethren, I beseech you, be as I *am;* for I *am* as ye *are:* [q] ye have not injured me at all.

13 Ye know how, [r] through infirmity of the flesh, I preached the gospel unto you [s] at the first.

14 And my temptation which was in my flesh ye despised not, nor rejected; but received me [t] as an angel of God, [u] *even* as Christ Jesus.

15 || Where is then the blessedness ye spake of? for I bear you record, that, if *it had been* possible, ye would have plucked out your own eyes, and have given them to me.

16 Am I therefore become your enemy, [x] because I tell you the truth?

17 They [z] zealously affect you, *but* not well; yea, they would exclude || you, that ye might affect them.

18 But *it is* good to be zealously affected always in *a* good *thing*, and not only when I am present with you.

19 [z] My little children, of whom I travail in birth again until Christ be formed in you,

20 I desire to be present with you now, and to change my voice; for || I stand in doubt of you.

21 Tell me, ye that desire to be under the law, do ye not hear the law?

22 For it is written, that Abraham had two sons, [a] the one by a bond maid, [b] the other by a free woman.

23 But he *who was* of the bond woman [c] was born after the flesh; but he of the free woman *was* by promise.

24 Which things are an allegory: for these are the two || covenants; the one from the mount Sina, which gendereth to bondage, which is Agar.

25 For this Agar is mount Sina in Arabia, and || answereth to Jerusalem which now is, and is in bondage with her children.

26 But [d] Jerusalem which is above is free, which is the mother of us all.

27 For it is written, [e] Rejoice, *thou* barren that bearest not; break forth and cry, thou that travailest not: for the desolate hath many more children than she which hath an husband.

Anno DOMINI 58.

28 Now we, brethren, as Isaac was, are [f] the children of promise.

29 But as then [g] he that was born after the flesh persecuted him *that was born* after the Spirit, [h] even so *it is* now.

30 Nevertheless, what saith [i] the scripture? [k] Cast out the bond woman and her son: for [l] the son of the bond woman shall not be heir with the son of the free woman.

31 So then, brethren, we are not children of the bond woman, [m] but of the free.

CHAP. V.

1 *Paul exhorteth the Galatians to maintain their Christian liberty,* 13 *but not to abuse that liberty, but to love one another.* 19 *The works of the flesh,* 22 *the fruits of the Spirit.*

STAND fast therefore in [a] the liberty wherewith Christ hath made us free, and be not entangled again [b] with the yoke of bondage.

2 Behold, I Paul say unto you, that [c] if ye be circumcised, Christ shall profit you nothing.

3 For I testify again to every man that is circumcised, that he is a debtor to do the whole law.

4 [d] Christ is become of no effect unto you, whosoever of you are justified by the law; [e] ye are fallen from grace.

5 For we through the Spirit wait for [f] the hope of righteousness by faith.

6 For [g] in Jesus Christ neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision; but [h] faith which worketh by love.

7 Ye [i] did run well; [k] || who did hinder you, that ye should not obey the truth?

8 This persuasion *cometh* not of him [l] that calleth you.

9 [m] A little leaven leaveneth the whole lump.

10 [n] I have confidence in you through the Lord, that ye will be none otherwise minded: but [o] he that troubleth you [p] shall bear his judgment, whosoever he be.

11 [q] And I, brethren, if I yet preach circumcision, [r] why do I yet suffer persecution? then is [s] the offence of the cross ceased.

12 [t] I would they were even cut off [u] which trouble you.

13 For, brethren, ye have been called unto liberty; only [x] *use* not liberty for an occasion to the flesh, but [y] by love serve one another.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 58.

14 [z] For all the law is fulfilled in one word, *even* in this, [a] Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

15 But if ye bite and devour one another, take heed that ye be not consumed one of another.

16 *This* I say then, [b] Walk in the Spirit, and ‖ ye shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh.

17 For [c] the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other; [d] so that ye cannot do the things that ye would.

18 But [e] if ye be led by the Spirit, ye are not under the law.

19 Now [f] the works of the flesh are manifest, which are *these;* Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness,

20 Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies,

21 Envyings, murders, drunkenness, revellings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told *you* in time past, that [g] they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

22 But [h] the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, long-suffering, [i] gentleness, [k] goodness, [l] faith,

23 Meekness, temperance: [m] against such there is no law.

24 And they that are Christ's [n] have crucified the flesh, with the ‖ affections and lusts.

25 [o] If we live in the Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit.

26 [p] Let us not be desirous of vain glory, provoking one another, envying one another.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Paul adviseth them to reform the faulty with gentleness: 9 and not to be weary in well-doing.*

BRETHREN, [a] ‖ if a man be overtaken in a fault, ye [b] which are spiritual restore such an one [c] in the spirit of meekness; considering thyself, [d] lest thou also be tempted.

2 [e] Bear ye one another's burdens, and so fulfil [f] the law of Christ.

3 For [g] if a man think himself to be something, when he is nothing, he deceiveth himself.

4 But [h] let every man prove his own work, and then shall he have rejoicing in himself alone, and [i] not in another.

5 For [k] every man shall bear his own burden.

6 [l] Let him that is taught in the word communicate unto him that teacheth in all good things.

7 [m] Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for [n] whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap.

8 [o] For he that soweth to his flesh, shall of the flesh reap corruption; but he that soweth to the Spirit, shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting.

9 And [p] let us not be weary in well-doing; for in due season we shall reap, [q] if we faint not.

10 [r] As we have therefore opportunity, let us do good unto all *men*, [s] especially unto them who are of [t] the household of faith.

11 Ye see how large a letter I have written unto you with mine own hand.

12 As many as desire to make a fair shew in the flesh, [u] they constrain you to be circumcised; [x] only lest they should [y] suffer persecution for the cross of Christ.

13 For neither they themselves who are circumcised keep the law; but desire to have you circumcised, that they may glory in your flesh.

14 [z] But God forbid that I should glory, save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, ‖ by whom the world is [a] crucified unto me, and I unto the world.

15 For [b] in Christ Jesus neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision, but [c] a new creature.

16 [d] And as many as walk [e] according to this rule, peace *be* on them, and mercy, and upon [f] the Israel of God.

17 From henceforth let no man trouble me: for [g] I bear in my body the marks of the Lord Jesus.

18 Brethren, the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with your spirit. Amen.

¶ Unto the Galatians written from Rome.

---

z Matth. 7. 12. James 2. 8.
a Levit. 19. 18. Matth. 22. 39. Rom. 13. 8, 9.
b Ro. 6. 12. & 8. 1, 4. & 13. 14.
1 Pet. 2. 11.
‖ Or, *lest not.*
c Rom. 7. 23. & 8. 6, 7.
d Rom. 7. 15, 19.
e Rom. 6. 14. & 8. 2.
f 1 Cor. 3. 3. Eph. 5. 3. Colos. 3. 5. James 3. 14.
g 1 Corinth. 6. 9. Ephes. 5. 5. Colos. 3. 6. Rev. 22. 15.
h John 15. 2. Ephes. 5. 9.
i Col. 3. 12.
k Rom. 15. 14.
l 1 Corinth. 13. 7.
m 1 Tim. 1. 9.
n Rom. 6. 6. Chap. 2. 20.
‖ Or, *passions.*
o Rom. 8. 5.
p Phil. 2. 3.

a Ro. 14. 1. & 15. 1. Hebr. 12. 13.
‖ Or, *although.*
b 1 Corin. 2. 15. & 3. 1.
c 2 Tim. 2. 25.
d 1 Cor. 7. 5.
e Rom. 15. 1. Chap. 5. 13. 1 Thess. 5. 14.
f John 13. 34. & 15. 12.

Anno DOMINI 58.

b 1 Corinth. 11. 28.
i See Luke 18, 11.
k 1 Cor. 3. 8.
l Rom. 15. 27. 1 Corinth. 9. 11, 14.
m 1 Cor. 6. 9.
n Luke 16. 25. Rom. 2. 6. 2 Cor. 9. 6.
o Job 4. 8. Rom. 8. 13.
p 2 Thess. 3. 13.
q Hebr. 12. 3, 5.
r John 12. 35.
s 1 Thess. 5. 15. 1 Tim. 6. 18.
t Ephes. 2. 19.
u Chap. 2. 3.
x Philip. 3. 18.
y Chap. 5. 11.
z Phil. 3. 7, 8.
‖ Or, *whereby.*
a Rom. 6. 6. Chap. 2. 20.
b 1 Corinth. 7. 19. Chap. 5. 6. Colos. 3. 11.
c 2 Corinth. 5. 17.
d Psalm 125. 5.
e Phil. 3. 16.
f Rom. 2. 29. & 4. 12. Chap. 3. 9, 29.
g 2 Corinth. 4. 10. Phil. 3. 3.

James 2. 8. 1 John 4. 21. g 1 Cor. 8. 2. Chap. 2. 6.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

CHAP. I.

1 *Paul blesseth God in the behalf of those chosen in Christ,* 13 *and for the Spirit given to after believers:* 15 *he declareth his continual thankfulness to God for their faith.*

Anno DOMINI 64.

PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ [a] by the will of God, [b] to the saints which are at Ephesus, [c] and to the faithful in Christ Jesus:

2 [d] Grace *be* to you, and peace, from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 [e] Blessed *be* the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings in heavenly ‖ *places* in Christ;

4 According as [f] he hath chosen us in him [g] before the foundation of the world, that we should [h] be holy and without blame before him in love:

5 [i] Having predestinated us unto [k] the adoption of children by Jesus Christ to himself, according to the good pleasure of his will,

6 To the praise of the glory of his grace, [l] wherein he hath made us accepted in [m] the Beloved:

7 [n] In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to [o] the riches of his grace;

8 Wherein he hath abounded toward us in all wisdom and prudence;

9 [p] Having made known unto us the mystery of his will, according to his good pleasure, [q] which he hath purposed in himself:

10 That in the dispensation of [r] the fulness of times, [s] he might gather together in one [t] all things in Christ, both which are in † heaven, and which are on earth, *even* in him:

11 [u] In whom also we have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of him who worketh all things after the counsel of his own will;

12 [x] That we should be to the praise of his glory, [y] who first ‖ trusted in Christ.

13 In whom ye also *trusted*, after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also, after that ye believed, [z] ye were sealed with that Holy Spirit of promise,

14 [a] Which is the earnest of our inheritance, [b] until the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of his glory.

15 Wherefore I also, [c] after I heard of your faith in the Lord Jesus, and love unto all the saints,

16 [d] Cease not to give thanks for you, making mention of you in my prayers;

17 That [e] the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, [f] may give unto you the spirit of wisdom and revelation ‖ in the knowledge of him:

18 The eyes of your understanding being enlightened; that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the saints,

19 And what *is* the exceeding greatness of his power to us-ward who believe, [g] according to the working † of his mighty power,

20 Which he wrought in Christ, when [h] he raised him from the dead, and [i] set *him* at his own right hand in the heavenly *places*,

21 [k] Far above all [l] principality, and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is to come;

22 And [m] hath put all *things* under his feet, and gave him [n] *to be* the head over all *things* to the church,

23 [o] Which is his body, the fulness of him [p] that filleth all in all.

CHAP. II.

1 *Paul sheweth their former corrupt state,* 4 *and God's rich mercy in their deliverance.* 8 *We are saved by grace,* &c.

AND [a] you *hath he quickened*, who were dead in trespasses and sins;

2 [b] Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to [c] the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in [d] the children of disobedience:

3 [e] Among whom also we all had our conversation in times past in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling † the desires of the flesh and of the mind; and [f] were by nature the children of wrath, even as others.

4 But God, [g] who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us,

5 [h] Even when we were dead in sins, hath [i] quickened us together with Christ; (‖ by grace ye are saved;)

6 And hath raised *us* up together, and made *us* sit together in heavenly *places* in Christ Jesus:

7 That in the ages to come he might shew the exceeding riches of

Anno DOMINI 64.

a 2 Cor. 1. 1. b Rom. 1. 7. c 1 Cor. 1. 1. d 1 Corinth. 1. 17. Chap. 6. 21. Colos. 1. 2. e Gal. 1. 3. e 2 Corinth. 1. 3. 1 Pet. 1. 3. f Or, things. Chap. 6. 12. g 2 Tim. 1. 9. g 1 Peter 1. 20. h Luke 1. 75. Chap. 2. 10. Colos. 1. 22. i Rom. 8. 29, 30. k Rom. 8. 15. Galat. 4. 5. l Rom. 3. 24. m Matth. 3. 17. John 3. 35. & 10. 17. n Acts 20. 28. Colos. 1. 14. Heb. 9. 12. 1 Pet. 1. 18. o Rom. 9. 23. Chap. 2. 7. & 3. 8, 16. Phil. 4. 19. p Rom. 16. 25. Colos. 1. 26. q Ch. 3. 11. 2 Tim. 1. 9. r Galat. 4. 4. Hebr. 1. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 20. s 1 Corinth. 11. 3. t Col. 1. 20. † Gr. the heavens. u Acts 26. 18. Colos. 1. 12. x Ver. 6, 14. y James 1. 18. ‖ Or, hoped. z 2 Corinth. 1. 22. Chap. 4. 30. a 2 Cor. 5. 5. b Luke 21. 28. Rom. 8. Chap.

c Col. 1. 4. Philem. 5. d Rom. 1. 9. Phil. 1. 3, 4. 1 Thess. 1. 2. 2 Thess. 1. 3. e John 20. 17. f Col. 1. 9. ‖ Or, for the acknowledgment. g Chap. 3. 7. Colos. 2. 12. † Gr. of the might of his power. h Acts 2. 24. i Ps. 110. 1. k Phil. 2. 9. Colos. 2. 10. l Rom. 8. 38. Colos. 1. 16. & 2. 15. m Psal. 8. 6. 1 Corinth. 15. 27. Hebr. 2. 8. n Chap. 4. 15, 16. o Rom. 12. 5. 1 Corinth. 12. 27. Chap. 4. 12. & 5. 23, 30. Colos. 1. 18. p 1 Corinth. 12. 6. Chap. 4. 10. Colos. 3. 11. a Col. 2. 13. b 1 Corinth. 6. 11. Chap. 4. 22. Colos. 3. 7. c Ch. 6. 12. d Chap. 5. 6. Colos. 3. 6. e Tit. 3. 3. † Gr. the wills. f Psalm 51. 5. Rom. 5. 12, 14. g Rom. 10. 12. h Rom. 5. 6, 8, 10. i Rom. 6. 4, 5. Colos. 2. 12, 13. & 3. 1, 3. ‖ Or, by whose grace: See Acts 15. 11. Titus 3. 5.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 64.

his grace, in *his* kindness toward us, through Christ Jesus.

8 [k] For by grace are ye saved [l] through faith; and that not of yourselves: [m] *it is* the gift of God:

9 [n] Not of works, lest any man should boast.

10 For we are [o] his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before ‖ ordained that we should walk in them.

11 Wherefore [p] remember, that ye *being* in time past Gentiles in the flesh, who are called Uncircumcision by that which is called the Circumcision in the flesh [q] made by hands;

12 [r] That at that time ye were without Christ, [s] being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from [t] the covenants of promise, having no hope, [u] and without God in the world:

13 [x] But now, in Christ Jesus, ye who sometimes were far off are made nigh by the blood of Christ.

14 [y] For he is our peace, [z] who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition *between us*;

15 [a] Having abolished [b] in his flesh the enmity, *even* the law of commandments *contained* in ordinances; for to make in himself of twain one [c] new man, *so* making peace;

16 And that he might reconcile both unto God [d] in one body by the cross, [e] having slain the enmity ‖ thereby;

17 And came [f] and preached peace to you which were afar off, and to [g] them that were nigh.

18 For [h] through him we both have access by one Spirit unto the Father.

19 Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but [i] fellowcitizens with the saints, and of [k] the household of God;

20 And are [l] built [m] upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being [n] the chief corner-*stone*;

21 [o] In whom all the building, fitly framed together, groweth unto [p] an holy temple in the Lord:

22 [q] In whom ye also are builded together for an habitation of God through the Spirit.

CHAP. III.

1 *Paul sheweth that the mystery of the calling of the Gentiles had been revealed to him:* 14 *he prayeth that God would strengthen their faith.*

FOR this cause, I Paul, [a] the prisoner of Jesus Christ [b] for you Gentiles,

2 (If ye have heard of [c] the dispensation of the grace of God [d] which is given me to you-ward;

3 [c] How that [f] by revelation [g] he made known unto me the mystery; [h] as I wrote ‖ afore in few words;

4 Whereby, when ye read, ye may understand my knowledge [i] in the mystery of Christ,

5 [k] Which in other ages was not made known unto the sons of men, [l] as it is now revealed unto his holy apostles and prophets by the Spirit;

6 That the Gentiles [m] should be fellow-heirs, and [n] of the same body, and [o] partakers of his promise in Christ by the gospel:

7 Whereof I was made a minister, [p] according to the gift of the grace of God given unto me, by [q] the effectual working of his power.

8 Unto me, [r] who am less than the least of all saints, is this grace given, that [s] I should preach among the Gentiles [t] the unsearchable riches of Christ;

9 And to make all *men* see what *is* the fellowship of [u] the mystery, [x] which from the beginning of the world hath been hid in God, [y] who created all things by Jesus Christ:

10 [z] To the intent that now, [a] unto the principalities and powers in heavenly *places*, [b] might be known by the church the manifold wisdom of God,

11 [c] According to the eternal purpose which he purposed in Christ Jesus our Lord:

12 In whom we have boldness and [d] access [e] with confidence by the faith of him.

13 [f] Wherefore I desire that ye faint not at my tribulations [g] for you, which is your glory.

14 For this cause I bow my knees unto the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ,

15 Of whom the whole family in heaven and earth is named,

16 That he would grant you, [h] according to the riches of his glory, [i] to be strengthened with might by his Spirit in [k] the inner man;

17 That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith; that ye, [l] being rooted and grounded in love,

18 May be able to comprehend with all saints [m] what *is* the breadth, and length, and depth, and height;

19 And to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled [n] with all the fulness of God.

---

k Verse 5. 2 Tim. 1. 9. l Rom. 4. 16. m Matth. 16. 17. Rom. 10. 14, 15, 17. Chap. 1. 19. n Rom. 3. 20, 27, 28. & 4. 2. & 9. 11. & 11. 6. 1 Corin. 1. 29, 30, 31. 2 Tim. 1. 9. Titus 3. 5. o Ps. 100. 3. Isa. 19. 25. & 29. 23. John 3. 5. 5. 2 Corin. 5. 5, 17.

‖ Or, *prepared.*

p 1 Corinth. 12. 2. Chap. 5. 8. Colos. 1. 21. q Col. 2. 11. r Ch. 4. 18. Colos. 1. 21. s See Ezek. 13. 9. t Rom. 9. 4, 8. u Gal. 4. 8. x Gal. 3. 28. y Mic. 5. 5. John 16. 33. Acts 10. 36. z John 10. 16. Galat. 3. 28. a Col. 2. 14. b Col. 1. 22. c 2 Corinth. 5. 17. Galat. 6. 15. d Col. 1. 22. e Rom. 6. 6. & 8. 3. Colos. 2. 14.

f Or, *in himself.*

f Isa. 57. 19. Zech. 9. 10. g Psalm 148. 14. h Rom. 5. 2. Chap. 3. 12. Hebr. 4. 16. & 10. 19, 20. i Philip. 3. 20. Hebr. 12. 22, 23. k Gal. 6. 10. l 1 Corin. 3. 9, 10. 1 Peter 2. 4, 5. m Matth. 16. 18. Rev. 21. 14. n Psalm 118. 22. Isa. 28. 16. o Chap. 4. 15, 16. p 1 Cor. 3. 17. & 6. 19. 2 Cor. 6. 16. q 1 Pet. 2. 5.

a Ch. 4. 1. Phil. 1. 7. Colos. 4. 3. b Acts 21. 28. 2 Cor. 12. 15.

c Ch. 2. 11. Chap. 4. 17. d Acts 9. 15. & 13. 2. Galat. 1. 16. e Acts 22. 17, 21. f Gal. 1. 12.

g Rom. 16. 25. Colos. 1. 26. h Chap. 1. 9, 10.

‖ Or, *a little before.*

i 1 Cor. 4. 1. Chap. 6. 19. k Acts 10. 28. 1 Ch. 2. 20. m Galat. 3. 28, 29. Chap. 2. 14. n Chap. 2. 15, 16. o Gal. 5. 14. p Rom. 1. 5. q Chap. 1. 19. r 1 Corinth. 15. 9. 1 Tim. 1. 15. s Gal. 1. 16. & 2. 8. 1 Tim. 2. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 11. t Chap. 1. 7. u Verse 3. Chap. 1. 9. x Rom. 16. 25. Colos. 1. 26. y Psa. 33. 6. Colos. 1. 16. Hebr. 1. 2. z 1 Peter 1. 12. a Rom. 8. 38. Chap. 1. 21. 1 Pet. 3. 22. b 1 Tim. 3. 16. c Chap. 1. 9. d Ch. 2. 18. e Hebr. 4. 16. f Acts 14. 22. Phil. 1. 14. 1 Thess. 3. 3. g Verse 1.

h Rom. 9. 23. Chap. 1. 7. Phil. 4. 19. Colos. 1. 27. i Chap. 6. 10. k Rom. 7. 22. 2 Corinth. 4. 16. l Colos. 2. 7. m Rom. 10. 3, 11, 12. n Chap. 1. 23.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

20 Now [o] unto him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that worketh in us,

21 Unto him *be* glory in the church by Christ Jesus, throughout all ages, world without end. Amen.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Paul exhorteth to unity,* 24 *to put on the new man;* 25 *to cast off lying,* 29 *and all corrupt communication.*

I THEREFORE, [a] the prisoner ‖ of the Lord,) beseech you, that ye [b] walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called,

2 [c] With all lowliness and meekness, with long-suffering, forbearing one another in love;

3 Endeavouring to keep the unity of the Spirit [d] in the bond of peace.

4 [e] *There is* one body, and [f] one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling;

5 [g] One Lord, one faith, [h] one baptism,

6 [i] One God and Father of all, who *is* above all, and [k] through all, and in you all.

7 But [l] unto every one of us is given grace according to the measure of the gift of Christ.

8 Wherefore he saith, [m] When he ascended up on high, [n] he led ‖ captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men.

9 ([o] Now that he ascended, what is it but that he also descended first into the lower parts of the earth?

10 He that descended is the same also that ascended up far above all heavens, [p] that he might ‖ fill all things.)

11 [q] And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, [r] evangelists; and some, [s] pastors and teachers;

12 [t] For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of [u] the body of Christ:

13 Till we all come ‖ in the unity of the faith, [x] and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the ‖ stature of the fulness of Christ:

14 That we *hence forth* be no more [y] children, [z] tossed to and fro, and carried about with every [a] wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, *and* cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive;

15 But, [b] ‖ speaking the truth in love, [c] may grow up into him in all things, [d] which is the head, *even* Christ:

16 [e] From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body, unto the edifying of itself in love.

17 This I say therefore, and testify in the Lord, that [f] ye henceforth walk not as other Gentiles walk, [g] in the vanity of their mind;

18 Having the understanding darkened, [h] being alienated from the life of God through the ignorance that is in them, because of the [i] ‖ blindness of their heart:

19 [k] Who, being past feeling, [l] have given themselves over unto lasciviousness, to work all uncleanness with greediness.

20 But ye have not so learned Christ;

21 If so be that ye have heard him, and have been taught by him, as the truth is in Jesus:

22 That ye [m] put off, concerning [n] the former conversation, [o] the old man, which is corrupt according to the deceitful lusts;

23 And [p] be renewed in the spirit of your mind;

24 And that ye [q] put on the new man, which after God [r] is created in righteousness and ‖ true holiness.

25 Wherefore, putting away lying, [s] speak every man truth with his neighbour: for [t] we are members one of another.

26 [u] Be ye angry, and sin not: let not the sun go down upon your wrath;

27 [x] Neither give place to the devil.

28 Let him that stole steal no more: but rather [y] let him labour, working with *his* hands the thing which is good, that he may have ‖ to give [z] to him that needeth.

29 [a] Let no corrupt communication proceed out of your mouth, but [b] that which is good ‖ to the use of edifying, [c] that it may minister grace unto the hearers.

30 And [d] grieve not the Holy Spirit of God, [e] whereby ye are sealed unto the day of [f] redemption.

31 [g] Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, and evil-speaking, be put away from you, [h] with all malice:

32 And [i] be ye kind one to another, tender-hearted, [k] forgiving one another, even as God for Christ's sake hath forgiven you.

Anno DOMINI 61.

a Phap. 3. 1. b Or, *in the Lord.* c Phil. 1. 27. Col. 1. 10. 1 Thes. 2. 12. d Col. 3. 14. e Rom. 12. 5. 1 Cor. 10. 17. Eph. 2. 16. f 1 Corinth. 12. 4. g 1 Cor. 8. 6. Gal. 3. 20. h Mat. 3. 6. 1 Cor. 12. 13. i Rom. 11. 36. k Rom. 9. 5. 1 Corinth. 12. 6. l Psalm 68. 18. m Col. 2. 15. n Or, *multitude of captives.* o Jo. 3. 13. p Acts 2. 30. q Or, *fulfil.* r 1 Corinth. 12. 28. s 2 Tim. 4. 5. t Acts 6. 3. 1 Corinth. 12. 7. u Eph. 4. 16. Col. 2. 19. Or, *into.* x Or, *unity.* Col. 2. 2. y Or, *age.* 1 Corinth. 14. 20. z Nehem. 5. 7. a Matth. 11. 7. Ezek. 13. b John 3. 18. Or, *being sincere.* c Ch. 1. 22. Col. 2. 21. d Col. 1. 18.

Anno DOMINI 61.

e Col. 2. 19. f 1 Pet. 4. 3. g Rom. 1. 21. h Chap. 2. 12. 1 Thess. 4. 5. i Rom. 1. 21. ‖ Or, *hardness.* k 1 Tim. 4. 2. l Rom. 1. 24, 26. 1 Pet. 4. 3. m Col. 2. 11. & 3. 8. 1 Pet. 2. 1. n Chap. 2. 3. 1 Pet. 4. 3. o Rom. 6. 6. p Rom. 12. 2. q Rom. 6. 4. 2 Cor. 5. 17. Chap. 6. 11. Colos. 3. 10. r Ch. 2. 10. ‖ Or, *holiness of truth.* s Zech. 8. 16. t Rom. 12. 5. u Ps. 4. 4. & 37. 8. x Jam. 4. 7. 1 Pet. 5. 9. y Acts 20. 35. 1 Thess. 4. 11. 2 Thess. 3. 8, 11, 12. ‖ Or, *to distribute.* z Luke 3. 11. a Chap. 5. 4. b Col. 4. 6. ‖ Or, *to edify profitably.* c Col. 3. 16. d Isa. 7. 13. & 63. 10. 1 Thess. 5. 19. e Ch. 1. 13. f Luke 21. 28. Rom. 8. 23. Chap. 1. 14. g Colos. 3. 8, 19. h Tit. 3. 3. i 2 Corinth. 2. 10. Colos. 3. 12, 13. k Matth. 6. 14. Mark 11. 26.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 64.

CHAP. V.

1 *He exhorteth to the imitation of Christ's love; 3 to avoid fornication.* 22 *The duties of wives,* 25 *and husbands.*

BE [a] ye therefore followers of God, as dear children;

2 And [b] walk in love, [c] as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us an offering and a sacrifice to God [d] for a sweet-smelling savour.

3 But [e] fornication, and all uncleanness, or covetousness, [f] let it not be once named among you, as becometh saints;

4 [g] Neither filthiness, nor foolish talking, nor jesting, [h] which are not convenient; but rather giving of thanks.

5 For this ye know, that [i] no whoremonger, nor unclean person, nor covetous man, [k] who is an idolater, [l] hath any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and of God.

6 [m] Let no man deceive you with vain words: for because of these things [n] cometh the wrath of God [o] upon the children of || disobedience.

7 Be not ye therefore partakers with them.

8 [p] For ye were sometimes darkness, but now [q] *are ye* light in the Lord: walk as [r] children of light;

9 (For [s] the fruit of the Spirit *is* in all goodness, and righteousness, and truth;)

10 [t] Proving what is acceptable unto the Lord.

11 And [u] have no fellowship with [x] the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove *them.*

12 [y] For it is a shame even to speak of those things which are done of them in secret.

13 But [z] all things that are || reproved are made manifest by the light: for whatsoever doth make manifest is light.

14 Wherefore || he saith, [a] Awake thou that sleepest, and [b] arise from the dead, and Christ shall give thee light.

15 [c] See then that ye walk circumspectly, not as fools, but as wise,

16 [d] Redeeming the time, [e] because the days are evil.

17 [f] Wherefore be ye not unwise, but [g] understanding [h] what the will of the Lord *is.*

18 And [i] be not drunk with wine, wherein is excess; but be filled with the Spirit;

19 Speaking to yourselves [k] in psalms, and hymns, and spiritual songs, singing and making melody in your heart to the Lord;

20 [l] Giving thanks always for all things unto God and the Father [m] in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ;

21 [n] Submitting yourselves one to another in the fear of God.

22 [o] Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, [p] as unto the Lord.

23 For [q] the husband is the head of the wife, even as [r] Christ is the head of the church; and he is the saviour of [s] the body.

24 Therefore as the church is subject unto Christ, so *let* the wives *be* to their own husbands [t] in every thing.

25 [u] Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and [x] gave himself for it;

26 That he might sanctify and cleanse it [y] with the washing of water [z] by the word;

27 That he might present it to himself a glorious church, [a] not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy, [b] and without blemish.

28 So ought men to love their wives as their own bodies: he that loveth his wife loveth himself.

29 For no man ever yet hated his own flesh; but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as the Lord the church;

30 For [c] we are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones.

31 [d] For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall be joined unto his wife, and they [e] two shall be one flesh.

32 This is a great mystery: but I speak concerning Christ and the church.

33 Nevertheless, let every one of you in particular so love his wife even as himself; and the wife *see* that she reverence *her* husband.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The relative duties of children,* 4 *of parents,* &c. 10 *Paul exhorteth to resist spiritual enemies, by putting on the whole armour of God.*

CHILDREN, [a] obey your parents in the Lord: for this is right.

2 [b] Honour thy father and mother, (which is the first commandment with promise,)

3 That it may be well with thee, and thou mayest live long on the earth.

4 And, [c] ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath: but [d] bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord.

5 [e] Servants, be obedient to them that are *your* masters according to the flesh, [f] with fear and trembling,

Anno DOMINI 64.

a Matth. 5. 45. Chap. 4. 32.
b John 13. 34. & 15. 12. 1 Thess. 4. 9. 1 John 3. 23. & 4. 21.
c Gal. 2. 20. Hebr. 9. 14.
d 2 Corinth. 2. 15.
e Col. 3. 5. 1 Thess. 4. 3, &c.
f 1 Cor. 5. 1.
g Matth. 12. 35. Chap. 4. 29.
h Rom. 1. 28.
i 1 Cor. 6. 9. Galat. 5. 21.
k Col. 3. 5. 1 Tim. 6. 17.
l Gal. 5. 21.
m Matth. 24. 4. Colos. 2. 4, 8, 18.
n Rom. 1. 18.
o Chap. 2. 2.
‖ Or, *unbelief:* Colos. 3. 6.
p Ch. 2. 11. Titus 3. 3.
q 2 Corinth. 3. 18. 1 Thess. 5. 5.
r Luke 16. 8. John 12. 36.
s Gal. 5. 22.
t Rom. 12. 2.
u 1 Cor. 5. 9. & 10. 20.
x Rom. 6. 21. & 13. 12. Galat. 6. 8.
y Rom. 1. 24, 26.
z John 3. 20, 21. Hebr. 4. 13.
‖ Or, *discovered.*
‖ Or, *it.*
a Isa. 60. 1. Rom. 13. 11, 12. 1 Cor. 15. 34. 1 Thess. 5. 6.
b John 5. 25. Rom. 6. 4, 5. Chap. 2. 6. Colos. 3. 1.
c Colos. 4. 5.
d Colos. 4. 5.
e Eccl. 11. 2. John 12. 35. Galat. 6. 10. Chap. 6. 13.
f Colos. 4. 5.
g Rom. 12. 2.
h 1 Thess. 4. 3.
i Prov. 20. 1. & 23. 29. Is. 5. 11, 22. Luke 21. 34.
k 1 Corinth. 14. 26. Colos. 3. 16. James 5. 13.

Anno DOMINI 64.

l Psal. 34. 1 Thess. 5. 18.
m Hebr. 13. 15. 1 Pet. 2. 5. & 4. 11.
n 1 Pet. 5.
o 1 Corinth. 14. 34. Colos. 3. 18. Titus 2. 5. 1 Pet. 3. 1.
p Ch. 6. 5.
q 1 Corinth. 11. 3.
r Ch. 1. 22. & 4. 15. Colos. 1. 18.
s Chap. 1. 22.
t Colos. 3. 20. Titus 2. 9.
u Col. 3. 19. 1 Pet. 3. 7.
x Gal. 1. 4. Verse 2.
y John 3. Titus 3. Hebr. 10. 1 John 1.
z John 15. & 17. 17.
a Cant. 4. Colos. 1. b Chap. 1.
c 1 Corinth. 6. 15. & 12. 27.
d Genesis 2. 24. Matt. 19. 5. Mark 10. 7.
e 1 Corinth. 6. 16.
a Colos. 3.
b Exod. 20. 12. Deut. 5. 16. & 27. 16. Ecclus. 3. Matt. 15. 4. Mark 7. 10.
c Col. 3.
d Deut. 6. 7. 20. Psal. 78. 4. Prov. 22. 6.
e Col. 3. Titus 2. 1 Pet. 2. f 2 Corinth. 7.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 64.

in singleness of your heart, as unto Christ:

g Col. 3. 22.

6 [g] Not with eye-service, as men-pleasers; but as the servants of Christ, doing the will of God from the heart;

h Col. 3. 23.

7 [h] With good will doing service, as to the Lord, and not to men:

i Rom. 2. 6. 1 Cor. 3. 14. Col. 3. 24. Rev. 22. 12. k Or, coming. l Or, bond or free. Deut. 4. 1. Ezek. 20. 11. Rom. 10. 5. Gal. 3. 12. Lev. 18. 5. Deut. 27. 26. Ezek. 20. 11. Rom. 7. 7

Anno DOMINI 64.

13 So that my bonds ‖ in Christ are manifest [r] in all ‖ the palace, and ‖ in all other *places;*

14 And many of the brethren in the Lord, waxing confident by my bonds, are much more bold to speak the word without fear.

15 Some indeed preach Christ even of envy [s] and strife; and some also of good will.

16 The one preach Christ of contention, not sincerely, supposing to add affliction to my bonds;

17 But the other of love, knowing that I am set for the defence of the gospel.

18 What then? notwithstanding, every way, whether in pretence, or in truth, Christ is preached; and I therein do rejoice, yea, and will rejoice.

19 For I know that this shall turn to my salvation [t] through your prayer, and the supply of [u] the Spirit of Jesus Christ,

20 [x] According to my earnest expectation and *my* hope, that [y] in nothing I shall be ashamed, but *that* with all boldness, as always, *so* now also Christ shall be magnified in my body, whether *it be* by life, or by death.

21 For to me to live *is* Christ, and to die *is* gain.

22 But if I live in the flesh, this *is* the fruit of my labour: yet what I shall choose I wot not.

23 For [z] I am in a strait betwixt two, having a desire to depart, and to be with Christ; which is far better:

24 Nevertheless, to abide in the flesh *is* more needful for you.

25 And [a] having this confidence, I know that I shall abide and continue with you all, for your furtherance and joy of faith;

26 That [b] your rejoicing may be more abundant in Jesus Christ for me by my coming to you again.

27 Only [c] let your conversation be as it becometh the gospel of Christ; that whether I come and see you, or else be absent, I may hear of your affairs, [d] that ye stand fast in one spirit, with one mind [e] striving together for the faith of the gospel;

28 And in nothing terrified by your adversaries: [f] which is to them an evident token of perdition, [g] but to you of salvation, and that of God.

29 For unto you [h] it is given in the behalf of Christ, [i] not only to believe on him, but also to suffer for his sake;

30 [k] Having the same conflict [l] which ye saw in me, *and* now hear *to be* in me.

CHAP. II.

1 *Paul exhorteth to unity and humility,*
12 *and to carefulness in working out their own salvation.*

IF *there be* therefore any consolation in Christ, if any comfort of love, [a] if any fellowship of the Spirit, if any bowels and mercies,

2 Fulfil ye my joy, [b] that ye be like-minded, having the same love, *being* of one accord, of one mind.

3 [c] *Let* nothing *be done* through strife or vain glory; but [d] in lowliness of mind let each esteem other better than themselves.

4 [e] Look not every man on his own things, but every man also on the things of others.

5 [f] Let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus:

6 Who, [g] being in the form of God, [h] thought it not robbery to be equal with God;

7 [i] But made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form [k] of a servant, and [l] was made in the ‖ likeness of men;

8 And being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and [m] became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross.

9 Wherefore God also [n] hath highly exalted him, and [o] given him a name which is above every name;

10 [p] That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of *things* in heaven, and *things* in earth, and *things* under the earth;

11 And [q] *that* every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ *is* Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

12 Wherefore, my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation [r] with fear and trembling:

13 For [s] it is God which worketh in you both to will and to do of *his* good pleasure.

14 Do all things [t] without murmurings and disputings;

15 That ye may be blameless and ‖ harmless, [u] the sons of God, without rebuke, in the midst [x] of a crooked and perverse nation, among whom ‖ [y] ye shine as lights in the world;

16 Holding forth the word of life; that [z] I may rejoice in the day of Christ, that [a] I have not run in vain, neither laboured in vain.

---

§ Or, *for Christ.*
r Ch. 4. 22.
‖ Or, *Cesar's court.*
¶ Or, *to all others.*
s Ch. 2. 3.
t 2 Corinth. 1. 11.
u Rom. 8. 9.
x Rom. 8. 19.
y Rom. 5. 5.
z 2 Corinth. 5. 8.
2 Tim. 4. 6.
a Ch. 2. 24.
b 2 Corinth. 1. 14. & 5. 12.
c Eph. 4. 1. Colos. 1. 10. 1 Thess. 2. 12. & 4. 1.
d Ch. 4. 1.
e Jude 3.
f 2 Thess. 1. 5.
g Rom. 8. 17. 2 Tim. 2. 11.
h Acts 5. 41.
i 1 Pet. 2. 8.

k Col. 2. 1.
l Acts 16. 19, &c.
a 2 Corinth. 13. 14.
b Rom. 12. 16. & 15. 5. 1 Corinth. 1. 10. Ch. 3. 16. 1 Pet. 3. 8.
c Chap. 1. 15, 16.
d Rom. 12. 10. 1 Pet. 5. 5.
e 1 Cor 10. 24. & 13. 5.
f Matth. 11. 29. John 13. 15. 1 Pet. 2. 21. 1 John 2. 6.
g John 1. 1, 2. & 17. 5.
h John 5. 18.
i Ps. 22. 6. Isa. 53. 3. Dan. 9. 26. Mark 9. 12.
k Isa. 42. 1. & 49. 3, 6. & 52. 13. & 53. 11. Ezek. 34. 23, 24. Zech. 3. 8.
l John 1. 14. Rom. 1. 3. Galat. 4. 4. Hebr. 2. 14, 17.
‖ Or, *habit.*
m Mat. 26. 39, 42. John 10. 18. Hebr. 5. 8.
n John 17. 1, 2, 5. Hebr. 2. 9.
o Eph. 1. 21. Hebr. 1. 4.
p Isaiah 45. 23. Rom. 14. 11. Revel. 5. 13.
q John 13. 13.
r Eph. 6. 5.
s 2 Cor. 3. 5. Hebr. 13. 21.
t 1 Corinth. 10. 10. 1 Pet. 4. 9.
‖ Or, *sincere.*
u Matth. 5. 45.
x 1 Peter 2. 12.
‖ Or, *shine ye.*
y Matth. 5. 14.
z 2 Corinth. 1. 14. 1 Thess. 2. 19.
a Gal. 2. 2. 1 Thess. 3. 5.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

17 Yea, and if [b] I be [†] offered upon the sacrifice [c] and service of your faith, [d] I joy, and rejoice with you all.

18 For the same cause also do ye joy, and rejoice with me.

19 || But I trust in the Lord Jesus to send [c] Timotheus shortly unto you, that I also may be of good comfort when I know your state.

20 For I have no man [f] || like-minded, who will naturally care for your state.

21 For all [g] seek their own, not the things which are Jesus Christ's.

22 But ye know the proof of him, [h] that, as a son with the father, he hath served with me in the gospel.

23 Him therefore I hope to send presently, so soon as I shall see how it will go with me.

24 But [i] I trust in the Lord that I also myself shall come shortly.

25 Yet I supposed it necessary to send to you [k] Epaphroditus, my brother, and companion in labour, and fellow-soldier, [m] but your messenger, and [n] he that ministered to my wants.

26 [o] For he longed after you all, and was full of heaviness, because that ye had heard that he had been sick.

27 For indeed he was sick nigh unto death: but God had mercy on him; and not on him only, but on me also, lest I should have sorrow upon sorrow.

28 I sent him therefore the more carefully, that, when ye see him again, ye may rejoice, and that I may be the less sorrowful.

29 Receive him therefore in the Lord with all gladness; and || [p] hold such in reputation:

30 Because for the work of Christ he was nigh unto death, not regarding his life, [q] to supply your lack of service toward me.

CHAP. III.

1 *Paul warneth them of false teachers:* 15 *to strive for the prize,* 18 *and to decline the ways of earthly men.*

FINALLY, my brethren, [a] rejoice in the Lord. To write the same things to you, to me indeed *is* not grievous, but for you *it is* safe.

2 [b] Beware of dogs, beware of [c] evil workers, [d] beware of the concision.

3 For we are [e] the circumcision, [f] which worship God in the Spirit, and rejoice in Christ Jesus, and have no confidence in the flesh.

4 Though [g] I might also have confidence in the flesh. If any other man thinketh that he hath whereof he might trust in the flesh, I more:

5 [h] Circumcised the eighth day, [i] of the stock of Israel, [k] *of* the tribe of Benjamin, an Hebrew of the Hebrews; as touching the law, [l] a Pharisee;

6 [m] Concerning zeal, [n] persecuting the church; [o] touching the righteousness which is in the law, blameless.

7 But [p] what things were gain to me, those I counted loss for Christ.

8 Yea doubtless, and I count all things *but* loss [q] for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord: for whom I have suffered the loss of all things, and do count them *but* dung, that I may win Christ,

9 And be found in him, not having mine own righteousness, [r] which is of the law, but [s] that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith:

10 That I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, and [t] the fellowship of his sufferings, being made conformable unto his death;

11 If by any means I might attain unto the resurrection of the dead.

12 Not as though I had already [u] attained, either were already [x] perfect: but I follow after, if that I may apprehend that for which also I am apprehended of Christ Jesus.

13 Brethren, I count not myself to have apprehended: but *this* one thing *I do,* [y] forgetting those things which are behind, and [z] reaching forth unto those things which are before,

14 I press toward the mark for the prize of [a] the high calling of God in Christ Jesus.

15 Let us therefore, as many as be [b] perfect, be thus minded: and if in any thing ye be otherwise minded, God shall reveal even this unto you.

16 Nevertheless, whereto we have already attained, [c] let us walk [d] by the same rule, [e] let us mind the same thing.

17 Brethren, [f] be followers together of me, and mark them which walk so, as [g] ye have us for an ensample.

18 (For many walk, of whom I have told you often, and now tell you even weeping, *that they are* [h] the enemies of the cross of Christ:

19 [i] Whose end *is* destruction, [k] whose god *is their* belly, and [l] *whose* glory *is* in their shame, [m] who mind earthly things.)

20 For [n] our conversation is in heaven; from whence also we [o] look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ:

21 [p] Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto his

Anno DOMINI 64.

[b] Gen. 17. 12.
[i] 2 Corinth. 11. 22.
[k] Rom. 11. 1.
[l] Acts 23. 6. & 26. 4. 5.
[m] Acts 22. 3. Galat. 1. 13, 14.
[n] Acts 8. 3. & 9. 1.
[o] Rom. 10. 3.
[p] Matth. 13. 44.
[q] Isaiah 55. 11. Jerem. 9. 23, 24. John 17. 3. Colos. 2. 2.
[r] Rom. 10. 3, 5.
[s] Rom. 1. 17. & 3. 21, 22. Galat. 2. 16.
[t] Rom. 6. 3, 4, 5. 2 Corin. 4. 10, 11. 2 Tim. 2. 11, 12.
[u] 1 Pet. 4. 13. 1 Tim. 6. 12.
[x] Hebr. 12. 23.
[y] Psalm 45. 10. Luke 9. 62.
[z] 1 Cor. 9. 24, 26.
[a] Hebr. 6. 1.
[b] 1 Corinth. 2. 6. & 14. 20.
[c] Rom. 12. 16. & 15. 5.
[d] Gal. 6. 16.
[e] Ch. 2. 2.
[f] 1 Corin. 4. 16. & 11. 1. 1 Thess. 1. 6.
[g] 1 Pet. 5. 3.
[h] Gal. 6. 12.
[i] 2 Corinth. 11. 15.
[k] Rom. 16. 18.
[l] Hos. 4. 7. 2 Corinth. 11. 12. Galat. 6. 13.
[m] Rom. 8. 5.
[n] Ephes. 2. 6, 19. Col. 3. 1, 3.
[o] 1 Corinth. 1. 7. 1 Thess. 1. 10. Tit. 2. 13.
[p] 1 Corinth. 15. 43, 48, 49. Colos. 3. 4. 1 John 3. 2.

[2] Tim. 4. 6.
[Gr. poured forth.]
[Rom. 15. 16. [2] Corinth. 2. 4. Colos. 1. 24.]
[Or, Moreover.]
[Rom. 16. 21. [f] Ps. 55. 13.]
[Or, of like mind with me.]
[1 Cor. 10. 24. 33. 1 Tim. 4. 16. 1 Corinth. 4. 17.]
[Ch. 1. 25. Philem. 22.]
[k Ch. 4. 18.]
[l Philem. 2. m 2 Corin. 8. 23.]
[n Ch. 4. 18. o Chap. 1. 8.]
[Or, honour such.]
[p 1 Corinth. 16. 18. 1 Thess. 5. 12. 1 Tim. 5. 17. 1 Corinth. 16. 17.]
[a 2 Corinth. 13. 11. Chap. 4. 4.]
[b Tit. 3. 10. Galat. 5. 15.]
[c 2 Corinth. 11. 13.]
[d Gal. 5. 2.]
[e Rom. 2. 28. & 4. 11, 12. Colos. 2. 11.]
[f John 4. 23, 24.]
[g 2 Corinth. 11. 18.]

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 64.

glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able [q] even to subdue all things unto himself.

[q] 1 Cor. 15. 26, 27.

CHAP. IV.

1 *General exhortations:* 10 *Paul's joy for their liberality toward him:* 20 *he giveth glory to God, &c.*

THEREFORE, my brethren, dearly beloved and [a] longed for, [b] my joy and crown, [c] so stand fast in the Lord, *my* dearly beloved.

[a] Chap. 1. 8. [b] 2 Corinth. 1. 14. Chap. 2. 16. 1 Thess. 2. 19, 20. [c] Ch. 1. 27.

2 I beseech Euodias, and beseech Syntyche, that they be of the same mind in the Lord.

3 And I entreat thee also, true yokefellow, help those women which [d] laboured with me in the gospel, with Clement also, and *with* other my fellow-labourers, whose names *are* in [e] the book of life.

[d] Ch. 1. 27. [e] Exod. 32. 32. Ps. 69. 28. Dan. 12. 1. Luke 10. 20. Revel. 3. 5. & 20. 12. & 21. 27.

4 [f] Rejoice in the Lord alway: *and* again I say, Rejoice.

[f] Ch. 3. 1. 1 Thess. 5. 16.

5 Let your moderation be known unto all men. [g] The Lord *is* at hand.

[g] Hebr. 10. 25. James 5. 9. 2 Peter 3. 3, 9.

6 [h] Be careful for nothing: but in every thing by prayer and supplication, with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known unto God.

[h] Psalm 55. 22. Prov. 16. 3. Matt. 6. 25. 1 Pet. 5. 7.

7 And [i] the peace of God, which passeth all understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus.

[i] John 14. 27. Rom. 5. 1. Colos. 3. 15.

8 Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things *are* ‖ honest, whatsoever things *are* just, whatsoever things *are* pure, whatsoever things *are* lovely, [k] whatsoever things *are* of good report; if *there be* any virtue, and if *there be* any praise, think on these things.

‖ Or, *venerable.*

[k] 1 Thess. 5. 22.

9 [l] Those things, which ye have both learned, and received, and heard, and seen in me, do: and [m] the God of peace shall be with you.

[l] 1 Joh. 3. 17. [m] Rom. 15. 33. 2 Corinth. 13. 11.

10 But I rejoiced in the Lord greatly, that now at the last [n] your care of me ‖ hath flourished again; wherein

[n] 2 Corinth. 11. 9. ‖ Or, *is revived.*

ye were also careful, but ye lacked opportunity.

Anno DOMINI 64.

11 Not that I speak in respect of want: for I have learned, in whatsoever state I am, [o] *therewith* to be content.

[o] 1 Tim. 6. 6, 8.

12 [p] I know both how to be abased, and I know how to abound: every where, and in all things, I am instructed both to be full and to be hungry, both to abound and to suffer need.

[p] 1 Corinth. 4. 11. 2 Corinth. 11. 27.

13 I can do all things [q] through Christ which strengtheneth me.

[q] 1 John 15. 5. 2 Corinth. 12. 9.

14 Notwithstanding ye have well done that [r] ye did communicate with my affliction.

[r] Ch. 1. 7.

15 Now, ye Philippians, know also, that in the beginning of the gospel, when I departed from Macedonia, [s] no church communicated with me, as concerning giving and receiving, but ye only.

[s] 2 Cor. 11. 8, 9.

16 For even in Thessalonica ye sent once and again unto my necessity.

17 Not because I desire a gift; but I desire [t] fruit that may abound to your account.

[t] Rom. 15. 28. Tit. 3. 14.

18 But ‖ I have all, and abound: I am full, having received [u] of Epaphroditus the things *which were sent* from you, [x] an odour of a sweet smell, [y] a sacrifice acceptable, well-pleasing to God.

‖ Or, *I have received all.* [u] Ch. 2. 25. [x] Hebr. 13. 16. [y] 2 Corinth. 9. 12.

19 But my God [z] shall supply all your need [a] according to his riches in glory by Christ Jesus.

[z] Ps. 23. 1. 2 Cor. 9. 8. [a] Eph. 1. 7. & 3. 16.

20 Now unto God and our Father *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

21 Salute every saint in Christ Jesus. The brethren [b] which are with me greet you.

[b] Gal. 1. 2.

22 All the saints salute you, [c] chiefly they that are of Cesar's household.

[c] Ch. 1. 13.

23 [d] The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

[d] Rom. 16. 24.

¶ It was written to the Philippians from Rome by Epaphroditus.

The Epistle of PAUL *the Apostle to the* COLOSSIANS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Paul thanketh God for their faith,* 9 *he prayeth for their increase in grace, and describeth the true Christ.*

Anno DOMINI 64.

PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, and Timotheus *our* brother,

2 [a] To the saints [b] and faithful brethren in Christ which are at Colosse: [c] Grace *be* unto you, and peace, from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

[a] Eph. 1. 1. [b] 1 Corinth. 4. 17. Eph. 6. 21. [c] Gal. 1. 3.

3 [d] We give thanks to God, and the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, praying always for you,

Anno DOMINI 64.

4 [e] Since we heard of your faith in Christ Jesus, and of the love *which ye have* to all the saints,

[d] Eph. 1. 16. Phil. 1. 3. & 4. 6. [e] Eph. 1. 15.

5 For the hope [f] which is laid up for you in heaven, whereof ye heard before in the word of the truth of the gospel;

[f] 1 Pet. 1. 4. [g] Matth. 24. 14. Rom. 10. 18. Verse 23.

6 Which is come unto you, [g] as *it is* in all the world; and [h] bringeth forth

[h] Mark 4. 8. John 15. 16.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 64.

fruit, as *it doth* also in you, since the day ye heard *of it*, and knew the grace of God in truth:

7 As ye also learned of [i] Epaphras our dear fellow-servant, who is for you [k] a faithful minister of Christ;

8 Who also declared unto us your [l] love in the Spirit.

9 [m] For this cause we also, since the day we heard *it*, do not cease to pray for you, and to desire [n] that ye might be filled with [o] the knowledge of his will, in all wisdom and spiritual understanding;

10 [p] That ye might walk worthy of the Lord [q] unto all pleasing, being fruitful in every good work, and increasing in the knowledge of God;

11 Strengthened with all might, according to his glorious power, [r] unto all patience and long-suffering with joyfulness;

12 Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of [s] the inheritance of the saints in light:

13 Who hath delivered us from [t] the power of darkness, and hath translated *us* into the kingdom of [†] his dear Son:

14 [u] In whom we have redemption through his blood, *even* the forgiveness of sins:

15 Who is [x] the image of the invisible God, [y] the first-born of every creature:

16 For [z] by him were all things created that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether *they be* thrones, or [a] dominions, or principalities, or powers; all things were created [b] by him, and for him:

17 [c] And he is before all things, and by him all things consist;

18 And [d] he is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, [c] the first-born from the dead; that [‖] in all *things* he might have the pre-eminence:

19 For it pleased *the Father*, that [f] in him should all fulness dwell;

20 And ([‖] [g] having made peace through the blood of his cross) [h] by him to reconcile [i] all things unto himself; by him, *I say*, whether *they be* things in earth, or things in heaven.

21 And you, [k] that were sometime alienated, and enemies [‖] in *your* mind [l] by wicked works, yet now hath he reconciled

22 [m] In the body of his flesh through death, [n] to present you holy, and unblameable, and unreproveable, in his sight;

23 If ye continue in the faith [o] grounded and settled, and *be* not moved away from the hope of the gospel, which ye have heard, [p] *and* which was preached [q] to every creature which is under heaven; [r] whereof I Paul am made a minister:

24 [s] Who now rejoice in my sufferings [t] for you, and fill up [u] that which is behind of the afflictions of Christ in my flesh for [x] his body's sake, which is the church;

25 Whereof I am made a minister, according to [y] the dispensation of God which is given to me for you, [‖] to fulfil the word of God;

26 *Even* [z] the mystery which hath been hid from ages and from generations, [a] but now is made manifest to his saints:

27 [b] To whom God would make known what *is* [c] the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles; which is Christ [‖] in you, [d] the hope of glory:

28 Whom we preach, [e] warning every man, and teaching every man in all wisdom; [f] that we may present every man perfect in Christ Jesus;

29 Whereunto I also labour, [g] striving according to his working, which worketh in me mightily.

CHAP. II.

1 *Paul exhorteth the churches to constancy in Christ; 8 to beware of philosophy, and human traditions,* &c.

FOR I would that ye knew what great [‖] [a] conflict I have for you, and *for* them at Laodicea, and *for* as many as have not seen my face in the flesh;

2 [b] That their hearts might be comforted, [c] being knit together in love, and unto all riches of the full assurance of understanding, [d] to the acknowledgment of the mystery of God, and of the Father, and of Christ;

3 [‖] [e] In whom are hid all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge.

4 And this I say, [f] lest any man should beguile you with enticing words.

5 For [g] though I be absent in the flesh, yet am I with you in the spirit, joying and beholding [h] your order, and the stedfastness of your faith in Christ.

6 [i] As ye have therefore received Christ Jesus the Lord, *so* walk ye in him;

7 [k] Rooted and built up in him, and stablished in the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein with thanksgiving.

Anno DOMINI 64.

o Eph. 3. 17.
p Rom. 10. 18.
q Verse 6.
r Acts 1. 17.
Verse 25.
s 2 Cor. 7. 4.
t Ephes. 3. 1, 13.
u 2 Corinth. 1. 5, 6. 2 Tim. 1. 8. & 2. 10.
x Ephes. 1. 23.
y Eph. 3. 2. Verse 25.
‖ Or, *fully to preach the word of God*: Rom. 15. 19.
z Rom. 16. 25. Ephes. 3. 9.
a Matth. 13. 11.
b 2 Corinth. 2. 14.
c Rom. 9. 23. Ephes. 1. 7.
‖ Or, *among*.
d 1 Tim. 1, 1.
e Acts 20. 27, 31.
f 2 Corinth. 11. 2. Eph. 5. 27.
g Ch. 2. 1.

‖ Or, *fear*: or, *care*.
a Ch. 1. 29. Phil. 1. 30. 1 Thess. 2. 2.
b 2 Corinth. 1. 6.
c Ch. 3. 14.
d Phil. 3. 8.
‖ Or, *wherein*.
e 1 Corinth. 1. 24.
f Eph. 5. 6. Verse 18.
g 1 Corinth. 5. 3.
h 1 Corinth. 14. 40.
i 1 Thess. 4. 1. Jude 3.
k Ephes. 2. 21, 22. & 3. 17.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

8 [l] Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after [m] the tradition of men, after the || [n] rudiments of the world, and not after Christ:

9 For [o] in him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily.

10 [p] And ye are complete in him, [q] which is the head of all [r] principality and power;

11 In whom also ye are [s] circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in [t] putting off the body of the sins of the flesh by the circumcision of Christ:

12 [u] Buried with him in baptism, wherein also ye are risen with *him* through [x] the faith of the operation of God, [y] who hath raised him from the dead.

13 [z] And you, being dead in your sins and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath he quickened together with him, having forgiven you all trespasses;

14 [a] Blotting out the hand-writing of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his cross;

15 *And,* [b] having spoiled [c] principalities and powers, he made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them || in it.

16 Let no man therefore judge you || [d] in meat, or in drink, or || in respect [e] of an holiday, or of the new-moon, or of the sabbath-*days:*

17 [f] Which are a shadow of things to come; but the body *is* of Christ.

18 [g] Let no man || beguile you of your reward † in a voluntary humility and worshipping of angels, intruding into those things [h] which he hath not seen, vainly puffed up by his fleshly mind;

19 And not holding [i] the head, from which all the body by joints and bands having nourishment ministered, and knit together, increaseth with the increase of God.

20 Wherefore, if ye be [k] dead with Christ from [l] the || rudiments of the world, [m] why, as though living in the world, are ye subject to ordinances,

21 (Touch not, taste not, handle not,

22 Which all are to perish with the using,) [n] after the commandments and doctrines of men?

23 [o] Which things have indeed a shew of wisdom in [p] will-worship and humility, and || neglecting of the body; not in any honour to the satisfying of the flesh.

CHAP. III.

1 *Paul exhorteth to heavenly-mindedness:* 12 *he recommendeth brotherly kindness.* 18 *The relative duties of wives,* 19 *husbands,* 20 *children,* 21 *and parents,* &c.

IF ye then [a] be risen with Christ, seek those things which are above, where [b] Christ sitteth on the right hand of God.

2 Set your || affection on things above, not on things on the earth.

3 [c] For ye are dead, and your life is hid with Christ in God.

4 [d] When Christ, *who is* our life, shall appear, then shall ye also appear with him in [e] glory.

5 [f] Mortify therefore [g] your members which are upon the earth; [h] fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection, [i] evil concupiscence, and covetousness, [k] which is idolatry:

6 [l] For which things' sake the wrath of God cometh on [m] the children of disobedience.

7 [n] In the which ye also walked sometime, when ye lived in them.

8 But [o] now ye also put off all these; anger, wrath, malice, blasphemy, [p] filthy communication out of your mouth.

9 [q] Lie not one to another, [r] seeing that ye have put off the old man with his deeds;

10 And have put on the new *man,* which [s] is renewed in knowledge [t] after the image of him [u] that created him:

11 Where there is neither [x] Greek nor Jew, circumcision nor uncircumcision, Barbarian, Scythian, bond *nor* free: but Christ *is* all, and in all.

12 [y] Put on therefore, [z] as the elect of God, holy and beloved, [a] bowels of mercies, kindness, humbleness of mind, meekness, long-suffering;

13 Forbearing one another, and forgiving one another, if any man have a || quarrel against any: [b] even as Christ forgave you, so also *do* ye.

14 [c] And above all these things [d] *put on* charity, which is the [e] bond of perfectness.

15 And let [f] the peace of God rule in your hearts, to the which also ye are called [g] in one body; and be ye thankful.

16 Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom; teaching and admonishing one another [h] in psalms, and hymns, and spiritual songs, singing [i] with grace in your hearts to the Lord.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 64.

17 And [k] whatsoever ye do in word or deed, *do* all in the name of the Lord Jesus, [l] giving thanks to God and the Father by him.

18 [m] Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, [n] as it is fit in the Lord.

19 [o] Husbands, love *your* wives, and be not [p] bitter against them.

20 [q] Children, obey *your* parents [r] in all things: for this is well-pleasing unto the Lord.

21 [s] Fathers, provoke not your children *to anger*, lest they be discouraged.

22 [t] Servants, obey [u] in all things *your* masters [x] according to the flesh: not with eye-service, as men-pleasers; but in singleness of heart, fearing God:

23 [y] And whatsoever ye do, do *it* heartily, as to the Lord, and not unto men;

24 [z] Knowing that of the Lord ye shall receive the reward of the inheritance: for ye serve the Lord Christ.

25 But he that doeth wrong shall receive for the wrong which he hath done: and [a] there is no respect of persons.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Masters' duties to servants.* 2 *An exhortation to perseverance in prayer,* 5 *to a discreet conduct,* 6 *and well-ordered speech:* 10 *salutations,* &c.

[a] MASTERS, give unto *your* servants that which is just and equal; knowing that ye also have a Master in heaven.

2 [b] Continue in prayer, and watch in the same with thanksgiving;

3 [c] Withal praying also for us, that God would [d] open unto us a door of utterance, to speak [e] the mystery of Christ, for which I am also in bonds;

4 That I may make it manifest, as I ought to speak.

5 [f] Walk in wisdom toward them that are without, [g] redeeming the time.

6 Let your speech *be* alway [h] with grace, [i] seasoned with salt, [k] that ye may know how ye ought to answer every man.

Anno DOMINI 64.

7 [l] All my state shall Tychicus declare unto you, *who is* a beloved brother, and a faithful minister and fellow-servant in the Lord:

8 [m] Whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that he might know your estate, and comfort your hearts;

9 With [n] Onesimus, a faithful and beloved brother, who is *one* of you: they shall make known unto you all things which *are done* here.

10 [o] Aristarchus my fellow-prisoner saluteth you, and [p] Marcus, sister's son to Barnabas; (touching whom ye received commandments: if he come unto you, receive him;)

11 And Jesus, which is called Justus, who are of the circumcision. These only *are my* fellow-workers unto the kingdom of God, which have been a comfort unto me.

12 [q] Epaphras, who is *one* of you, a servant of Christ, saluteth you, always ‖ [r] labouring fervently for you in prayers, that ye may stand [s] perfect and ‖ complete in all the will of God.

13 For I bear him record, that he hath a great zeal for you, and them *that are* in Laodicea, and them in Hierapolis.

14 [t] Luke, the beloved physician, and [u] Demas, greet you.

15 Salute the brethren which are in Laodicea, and Nymphas, and [x] the church which is in his house.

16 And when [y] this epistle is read among you, cause that it be read also in the church of the Laodiceans; and that ye likewise read the *epistle* from Laodicea.

17 And say to [z] Archippus, Take heed to the ministry which thou hast received in the Lord, that thou fulfil it.

18 [a] The salutation by the hand of me Paul. [b] Remember my bonds. Grace *be* with you. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome to the Colossians by Tychicus and Onesimus.

The First Epistle of PAUL the Apostle to the THESSALONIANS.

Anno DOMINI 51.

CHAP. I.

1 *Paul sheweth his remembrance of them in thanksgiving and prayer,* 5 *and approveth their exemplary reception of the gospel.*

PAUL, and [a] Silvanus, and Timotheus, unto the church of the Thessalonians *which is* in [b] God the Father, and *in* the Lord Jesus Christ: [b] Grace *be* unto you, and peace, from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

2 [c] We give thanks to God always for you all, making mention of you in our prayers;

3 [d] Remembering without ceasing [e] your work of faith, [f] and labour of love, and patience of hope, in our

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 54.

Lord Jesus Christ, in the sight of God and our Father;

4 Knowing, brethren || beloved, [g] your election of God.

5 For [h] our gospel came not unto you in word only, but also in power, and [i] in the Holy Ghost, [k] and in much assurance; as [l] ye know what manner of men we were among you for your sake.

6 And [m] ye became followers of us, and of the Lord, having received the word in much affliction, [n] with joy of the Holy Ghost:

7 So that ye were ensamples to all that believe in Macedonia and Achaia.

8 For from you [o] sounded out the word of the Lord not only in Macedonia and Achaia, but also [p] in every place your faith to God-ward is spread abroad; so that we need not to speak any thing.

9 For they themselves shew of us [q] what manner of entering in we had unto you, [r] and how ye turned to God from idols, to serve the living and true God;

10 And [s] to wait for his Son from heaven, [t] whom he raised from the dead, *even* Jesus, which delivered us [u] from the wrath to come.

CHAP. II.

1 *Paul setteth forth how the gospel was preached unto them,* 13 *and how they had received it:* 19 *he testifieth his joy and satisfaction in them.*

FOR [a] yourselves, brethren, know our entrance in unto you, that it was not in vain:

2 But even after that we had suffered before, and were shamefully entreated, as ye know, at [b] Philippi, [c] we were bold in our God [d] to speak unto you the gospel of God [e] with much contention.

3 [f] For our exhortation *was* not of deceit, nor of uncleanness, nor in guile:

4 But as [g] we were allowed of God [h] to be put in trust with the gospel, even so we speak, [i] not as pleasing men, but God, which trieth our hearts.

5 For [k] neither at any time used we flattering words, as ye know, nor a cloak of covetousness; [l] God *is* witness:

6 [m] Nor of men sought we glory, neither of you, nor *yet* of others, when [n] we might have || been [o] burdensome, [p] as the apostles of Christ.

7 But [q] we were gentle among you, even as a nurse cherisheth her children:

8 So, being affectionately desirous of you, we were willing [r] to have imparted unto you, not the gospel of God only, but also [s] our own souls, because ye were dear unto us.

9 For ye remember, brethren, our labour and travail: for [t] labouring night and day, [u] because we would not be chargeable unto any of you, we preached unto you the gospel of God.

10 Ye *are* witnesses, and God *also*, [x] how holily, and justly, and unblameably, we behaved ourselves among you that believe:

11 As ye know how we exhorted, and comforted, and charged every one of you, (as a father *doth* his children,)

12 [y] That ye would walk worthy of God, who hath called you unto his kingdom and glory.

13 For this cause also thank we God [z] without ceasing, because, when ye received the word of God which ye heard of us, ye received *it* [a] not *as* the word of men, but (as it is in truth) the word of God, which effectually worketh also in you that believe.

14 For ye, brethren, became followers [b] of the churches of God which in Judea are in Christ Jesus: for [c] ye also have suffered like things of your own countrymen, [d] even as they *have* of the Jews;

15 [e] Who both killed the Lord Jesus and [f] their own prophets, and have || persecuted us; and they please not God, [g] and are contrary to all men;

16 [h] Forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles, that they might be saved, [i] to fill up their sins alway: [k] for the wrath is come upon them to the uttermost.

17 But we, brethren, being taken from you for a short time [l] in presence, not in heart, endeavoured the more abundantly [m] to see your face with great desire.

18 Wherefore we would have come unto you (even I Paul) once and again; but [n] Satan hindered us.

19 For [o] what *is* our hope, or joy, or crown of || rejoicing? *are* not even ye in the presence of our Lord Jesus Christ [p] at his coming?

20 For ye are our glory and joy.

CHAP. III.

1 *Paul's care for the Thessalonians in sending Timothy to them,* 6 *his joy for them,* 9 *and desire to see them.*

WHEREFORE, [a] when we could no longer forbear, [b] we thought it good to be left at Athens alone,

a Chap. 1. 5, 9.
b Acts 16. 22.
c Chap. 1. 5.
d Acts 17. 2.
e Philip. 1. 30. Colos. 2. 1.
f 2 Corinth. 7. 2.
g 1 Tim. 1. 11, 12.
h Gal. 2. 7. Titus 1. 3.
i Gal. 1. 10.
k Acts 20. 33. 2 Cor. 2. 17. & 4. 2. & 7. 2. & 12. 17.
l Rom. 1. 9.
m John 5. 41, 44. & 12. 43.
n 2 Corinth. 10. 1, 2, 10, 11. Phil. 2. 8.
|| Or, used adhering.
o 2 Cor. 11. 9. & 12. 13, 14. 2 Thess. 3. 8.
p 1 Corin. 9. 1, 2, 5.
q 1 Cor. 2. 3. & 4. 12, 13.

a Chap. 2. 17.
b Acts 17. 15.

r Rom. 1. 11.
s 2 Corinth. 12. 15.
t Acts 20. 34. 1 Cor. 4. 12. 2 Cor. 11. 9. 2 Thess. 3. 8.
u 2 Cor. 11. 7, 9, 10, 11. 12. 13, 14.
x 2 Corinth. 7. 2. 2 Thess. 3. 7.
y Eph. 4. 1. Phil. 1. 27. Colos. 1. 10. Chap. 4. 1.
z Chap. 1. 2.
a Matth. 10. 40. Galat. 4. 14. 2 Pet. 3. 2.
b Gal. 1. 22.
c Acts 17. 5, 13.
d Hebr. 10. 34.
e Acts 7. 52.
f Mat. 23. 34, 37. Luke 13. 33. Acts 7. 52.
|| Or, chased us out.
g Esth. 3. 8.
h Acts 13. 50. & 14. 5, 19. & 17. 5, 13. & 18. 12. & 19. 9.
i Genes. 15. 16. Matth. 23. 32.
k Mat. 24. 6, 14.
l 1 Corinth. 5. 3.
m Chap. 3. 10.
n Rom. 1. 13. & 15. 22.
o 2 Corinth. 1. 14. Phil. 4. 1.
|| Or, glorying.
p Revel. 22. 12.
a Verse 5.
b Acts 17. 15.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 54.

2 And sent [c] Timotheus, our brother, and minister of God, and our fellow-labourer in the gospel of Christ, to establish you, and to comfort you concerning your faith;

3 [d] That no man should be moved by these afflictions: for yourselves know that [e] we are appointed thereunto.

4 [f] For verily, when we were with you, we told you before that we should suffer tribulation, even as it came to pass, and ye know.

5 For this cause, [g] when I could no longer forbear, I sent to know your faith, [h] lest by some means the tempter have tempted you, and [i] our labour be in vain.

6 [k] But now, when Timotheus came from you unto us, and brought us good tidings of your faith and charity, and that ye have good remembrance of us always, desiring greatly to see us, [l] as we also *to see* you;

7 Therefore, brethren, we were comforted over you in all our affliction and distress by your faith:

8 For now we live, if ye stand fast in the Lord.

9 For what thanks can we render to God again for you, for all the joy wherewith we joy for your sakes before our God;

10 [m] Night and day [n] praying exceedingly [o] that we might see your face, [p] and might perfect that which is lacking in your faith?

11 Now God himself and our Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, ‖ [q] direct our way unto you.

12 And the Lord [r] make you to increase and abound in love [s] one toward another, and toward all *men*, even as we *do* toward you:

13 To the end he may [t] stablish your hearts unblameable in holiness before God, even our Father, at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ [u] with all his saints.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Paul exhorteth the Thessalonians to go on in all manner of godliness,* 6 *to holiness,* 9 *to brotherly love,* 11 *to quietness;* 13 *and, that they might not sorrow for the dead as men without hope, he briefly describes the resurrection of the just,* &c.

FURTHERMORE then, we ‖ beseech you, brethren, and ‖ exhort *you* by the Lord Jesus, [a] that as ye have received of us [b] how ye ought to walk [c] and to please God, *so* ye would abound more and more.

2 For ye know what commandments we gave you by the Lord Jesus.

3 For this is [d] the will of God, *even* [e] your sanctification, that ye should abstain from fornication:

4 [f] That every one of you should know how to possess his vessel in sanctification and honour;

5 Not in the lust of concupiscence, [g] even as the Gentiles [h] which know not God:

6 [i] That no *man* go beyond and ‖ defraud his brother ‖ in *any* matter; because that the Lord *is* the avenger of all such, as we also have forewarned you, and testified.

7 For God hath not called us unto uncleanness, but [k] unto holiness.

8 [l] He therefore that ‖ despiseth, despiseth not man, but God, [m] who hath also given unto us his Holy Spirit.

9 But as touching brotherly love, [n] ye need not that I write unto you: for [o] ye yourselves are [p] taught of God to love one another.

10 And indeed ye do it toward all the brethren which are in all Macedonia: but we beseech you, brethren, [q] that ye increase more and more;

11 And that ye study to be quiet, and [r] to do your own business, and [s] to work with your own hands, as we commanded you;

12 [t] That ye may walk honestly toward them that are without, and *that* ye may have lack ‖ of nothing.

13 But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleep, that ye sorrow not, [u] even as others which have no hope.

14 For [x] if we believe that Jesus died, and rose again, even so [y] them also which sleep in Jesus will God bring with him.

15 For this we say unto you [z] by the word of the Lord, that [a] we which are alive *and* remain unto the coming of the Lord, shall not prevent them which are asleep.

16 For [b] the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with [c] the trump of God: [d] and the dead in Christ shall rise first:

17 [e] Then we which are alive *and* remain shall be caught up together with them [f] in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so [g] shall we ever be with the Lord.

18 [h] Wherefore ‖ comfort one another with these words.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 54.

CHAP. V.

1 *Paul sheweth Christ's second coming to judgment,* 16 *giveth divers precepts,* 23 *and concludeth with a prayer.*

a Mat. 24. 3, 36. Acts 1. 7.
b Chap. 4. 9.

BUT of [a] the times and the seasons, brethren, [b] ye have no need that I write unto you.

c Mat. 24. 43, 44. 2 Pet. 3. 10. Revel. 3. 3. & 16. 15.
d Luke 17. 27, 28. & 21. 34, 35. 2 Thess. 1. 9.

2 For yourselves know perfectly, that [c] the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night.

3 For when they shall say, Peace and safety, then [d] sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape.

e Rom. 13. 12, 13.
f Eph. 5. 8.
g Matth. 25. 5.
h Matth. 24. 42. & 25. 13. Rom. 13. 11. 1 Pet. 5. 8.
i Luke 21. 34, 35. Rom. 13. 13.
j 1 Corinth. 15. 34.
k Acts 2. 15.
l Isaiah 59. 17. Eph. 6. 14, 16, 17.
m Rom. 9. 22. Chap. 1. 10. 1 Pet. 2. 8. Jude 4.
n Rom. 14. 8, 9. 2 Corinth. 5. 15.
o Chap. 4. 18.
‖ Or, exhort.
p 1 Corinth. 16. 18. Phil. 2. 29. Heb. 13. 17.

4 [c] But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief.

5 Ye are all [f] the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness.

6 [g] Therefore let us not sleep, as *do* others; but [h] let us watch and be sober.

7 For [i] they that sleep, sleep in the night; and they that be drunken, [k] are drunken in the night.

8 But let us, who are of the day, be sober, [l] putting on the breastplate of faith and love; and for an helmet the hope of salvation:

9 For [m] God hath not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ,

10 [n] Who died for us, that, whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with him.

11 [o] Wherefore ‖ comfort yourselves together, and edify one another, even as also ye do.

12 And we beseech you, brethren, [p] to know them which labour among you, and are over you in the Lord, and admonish you;

Anno DOMINI 54.

13 And to esteem them very highly in love for their work's sake. *And* be at peace among yourselves.

14 Now we ‖ exhort you, brethren, [q] warn them that are ‖ unruly, [r] comfort the feeble-minded, [s] support the weak, be patient toward all *men.*

15 [t] See that none render evil for evil unto any *man;* but ever [u] follow that which is good, both among yourselves, and to all *men.*

16 [x] Rejoice evermore.

17 [y] Pray without ceasing.

18 [z] In every thing give thanks: for this is the will of God in Christ Jesus concerning you.

19 [a] Quench not the Spirit.

20 [b] Despise not prophesyings.

21 [c] Prove all things: hold fast that which is good.

22 [d] Abstain from all appearance of evil.

23 And [e] the very God of peace [f] sanctify you wholly: and *I pray God* your whole spirit, and soul, and body, be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.

24 [g] Faithful *is* he that calleth you, who also will do *it.*

25 Brethren, pray for us.

26 [h] Greet all the brethren with an holy kiss.

27 I ‖ charge you by the Lord that [i] this epistle be read unto all the holy brethren.

28 [k] The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you. Amen.

¶ The first *epistle* unto the Thessalonians was written from Athens.

q 2 Thess. 3. 11, 12
‖ Or, disorderly.
r Hebr. 12. 12.
s Rom. 15. 1. Gal. 6. 1, 2.
t Prov. 17. 13. & 20. 22. & 24. 29. Matth. 5. 39, 44. Rom. 12. 17. 1 Cor. 6. 7. 1 Pet. 3. 9.
u Gal. 6. 10. Chap. 3. 12.
x Phil. 4. 4.
y Luke 18. 1. Eph. 6. 18. Colos. 4. 2.
z Eph. 5. 20. Colos. 3. 17.
a Eph. 4. 30. 2 Tim. 1. 6. See 1 Corinth. 14. 30.
b 1 Cor. 14. 39.
c 1 Corin. 2. 11, 15.
d 1 John 4. 1.
e Ch. 4. 12.
f Phil. 4. 9.
g Ch. 3. 13.
h 1 Corin. 1. 9. & 10. 13. 2 Thess. 3. 3.
i Rom. 16. 16.
‖ Or, adjure.
k Col. 4. 16. 2 Thess. 3. 14.
k Rom. 16. 20.

The Second Epistle of PAUL the Apostle to the THESSALONIANS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Paul sheweth his good opinion of their faith, love, and patience;* 11 *and of his prayers to God for them.*

Anno DOMINI 54.

PAUL, [a] and Silvanus, and Timotheus, unto the church of the Thessalonians [b] in God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ;

a 2 Corinth. 1. 19.
b 1 Thess. 1. 1.

2 [c] Grace unto you, and peace, from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

c 1 Corinth. 1. 3.

3 [d] We are bound to thank God always for you, brethren, as it is meet, because that your faith groweth exceedingly, and the charity of every one of you all toward each other abounded;

d 1 Thess. 1. 2, 3. Chap. 2 13.

4 So that [e] we ourselves glory in you in the churches of God, for your patience and faith [f] in all your persecutions and tribulations that ye endure;

Anno DOMINI 54.

e 2 Cor. 7. 14. & 9 2. 1 Thess. 2. 19.

5 *Which is* [g] a manifest token of the righteous judgment of God, that ye may be counted worthy of the kingdom of God, [h] for which ye also suffer:

f 1 Thess. 2. 14.
g Philip. 1. 28.
h 1 Thess. 2. 14.

6 Seeing *it is* a righteous thing with God to recompense tribulation to them that trouble you:

i Revel. 14. 13.

7 And to you who are troubled [i] rest with us, when [k] the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven with † his mighty angels,

k 1 Thess. 4. 16.
† Gr. *the angels of his power.*
l 2 Pet. 3. 7. Jude 14.

8 [l] In flaming fire, ‖ taking vengeance [m] on them that know not God,

‖ Or, yielding.
m 1 Thess. 4. 5.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

and [n] that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ;

9 [o] Who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and [p] from the glory of his power;

10 [q] When he shall come to be glorified in his saints, [r] and to be admired in all them that believe (because our testimony among you was believed) in that day.

12 Wherefore also we pray always for you, that our God would ‖ count you worthy of *this* calling, and fulfil all the good pleasure of *his* goodness, and the work of faith with power:

13 [s] That the name of our Lord Jesus Christ may be glorified in you, and ye in him, according to the grace of our God and the Lord Jesus Christ.

CHAP. II.

1 *Paul willeth them to continue stedfast in the truth received; 3 shewing that there shall be a departure from the faith, 9 and a discovery of antichrist, before the day of the Lord come.*

NOW we beseech you, brethren, [a] by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, [b] and *by* our gathering together unto him,

2 [c] That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand.

3 [d] Let no man deceive you by any means: for *that day shall not come*, [e] except there come a falling away first, and [f] that man of sin be revealed, [g] the son of perdition;

4 Who opposeth and [h] exalteth himself [i] above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he, as God, sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God.

5 Remember ye not, that, when I was yet with you, I told you these things?

6 And now ye know what ‖ withholdeth that he might be revealed in his time.

7 For [k] the mystery of iniquity doth already work: only he who now letteth *will let*, until he be taken out of the way:

8 And then shall that Wicked be revealed, [l] whom the Lord shall consume [m] with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy [n] with the brightness of his coming:

9 *Even him*, whose coming is [o] after the working of Satan, with all power, and [p] signs, and lying wonders,

10 And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in [q] them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved.

11 And [r] for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, [s] that they should believe a lie;

12 That they all might be damned who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness.

13 But [t] we are bound to give thanks alway to God for you, brethren, beloved of the Lord, because God [u] hath [x] from the beginning chosen you to salvation [y] through sanctification of the Spirit, and belief of the truth;

14 Whereunto he called you by our gospel, to [z] the obtaining of the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ.

15 Therefore, brethren, stand fast, and hold [a] the traditions which ye have been taught, whether by word, or our epistle.

16 [b] Now our Lord Jesus Christ himself, and God, even our Father, which hath loved us, and hath given *us* everlasting consolation, and good hope through grace,

17 Comfort your hearts, [c] and stablish you in every good word and work.

CHAP. III.

1 *The apostle craveth their prayers, 8 testifieth his confidence in them, 6 and giveth them divers precepts, especially to shun idleness and evil company.*

FINALLY, brethren, [a] pray for us, that the word of the Lord † may have *free* course, and be glorified, even as *it is* with you;

2 And [b] that we may be delivered from † unreasonable and wicked men: for all *men* have not faith.

3 But [c] the Lord is faithful, who shall stablish you, and [d] keep *you* from evil.

4 And [c] we have confidence in the Lord touching you, that ye both do and will do the things which we command you.

5 And the Lord direct your hearts into the love of God, and into ‖ the patient waiting for Christ.

6 Now we command you, brethren, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, [f] that ye withdraw yourselves [g] from every brother that walketh [h] disorderly, and not after [i] the tradition which he received of us.

7 For yourselves know [k] how ye ought to follow us: for [l] we behaved not ourselves disorderly among you;

Anno DOMINI 54.

8 Neither did we eat any man's bread for nought; but [m] wrought with labour and travail night and day, that we might not be chargeable to any of you:

9 [n] Not because we have not power, but to make [o] ourselves an ensample unto you to follow us.

10 For even when we were with you, this we commanded you, [p] that if any would not work, neither should he eat.

11 For we hear that there are some [q] which walk among you disorderly, [r] working not at all, but are busybodies.

12 [s] Now them that are such we command and exhort by our Lord Jesus Christ, [t] that with quietness they work, and eat their own bread.

13 But ye, brethren, [u] || be not weary in well-doing.

14 And if any man obey not our word || by this epistle, note that man, and [x] have no company with him, that he may be ashamed.

15 [y] Yet count *him* not as an enemy, [z] but admonish *him* as a brother.

16 Now [a] the Lord of peace himself give you peace always by all means. The Lord *be* with you all.

17 [b] The salutation of Paul with mine own hand, which is the token in every epistle: so I write.

18 [c] The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ The second *epistle* to the Thessalonians was written from Athens.

Anno DOMINI 54.

m Acts 18. 3. & 20. 34. 2 Cor. 11. 9. 1 Thess. 2. 9.
n 1 Corinth. 9. 6.
o 1 Thess. 2. 6. & Verse 7.
p Genes. 3. 19. 1 Thess. 4. 11.
q Verse 6.
r 1 Thess. 4. 11. 1 Tim. 5. 13. 1 Pet. 4. 15.
s 1 Thess. 4. 11.
t Ephes. 4. 28.
u Gal. 6. 9. || Or, *faint not.*
x Or, *sign, by that mark by an epistle.* Matth. 18. 17. 1 Corin. 5. 9, 11. Verse 6.
y 1 Thess. 5. 14.
z Titus 3. 10.
a Rom. 15. 33.
b 1 Corinth. 16. 21. Colos. 4. 18.
c Rom. 16. 24.

The First Epistle of PAUL the Apostle to TIMOTHY.

CHAP. I.

1 *Timothy is reminded of the charge given to him by Paul.* 5 *The end of the commandment is charity.* 11 *Paul blesseth God, &c.*

Anno DOMINI 65.

PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ [a] by the commandment [b] of God our Saviour, and Lord Jesus Christ, [c] *which is* our hope;

2 Unto [d] Timothy, [e] *my* own son in the faith: [f] Grace, mercy, *and* peace, from God our Father, and Jesus Christ our Lord.

3 As I besought thee to abide still at Ephesus, [g] when I went into Macedonia, that thou mightest charge some [h] that they teach no other doctrine,

4 [i] Neither give heed to fables and endless genealogies, [k] which minister questions, rather than godly edifying which is in faith; *so do.*

5 Now, [l] the end of the commandment is charity, [m] out of a pure heart, and *of* a good conscience, and *of* faith unfeigned;

6 From which some || having swerved, have turned aside unto [n] vain jangling;

7 Desiring to be teachers of the law; understanding neither what they say, nor whereof they affirm.

8 But we know that [o] the law *is* good, if a man use it lawfully;

9 [p] Knowing this, that the law is not made for a righteous man, but for the lawless and disobedient, for the ungodly and for sinners, for unholy and profane, for murderers of fathers and murderers of mothers, for manslayers,

10 For whoremongers, for them that defile themselves with mankind, for men-stealers, for liars, for perjured persons, and if there be any other thing that is contrary [q] to sound doctrine;

11 According to the glorious gospel of [r] the blessed God, [s] which was committed to my trust.

12 And I thank Christ Jesus our Lord, who hath enabled me, [t] for that he counted me faithful, putting me into the ministry;

13 [u] Who was before a blasphemer, and a persecutor, and injurious: but I obtained mercy, because [x] I did *it* ignorantly in unbelief.

14 [y] And the grace of our Lord was exceeding abundant [z] with faith [a] and love which is in Christ Jesus.

15 [b] This *is* a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptation, that [c] Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners; of whom I am chief.

16 Howbeit for this cause [d] I obtained mercy, that in me first Jesus Christ might shew forth all long-suffering, [e] for a pattern to them which should hereafter believe on him to life everlasting.

17 Now, unto [f] the King eternal, immortal, invisible, [g] the only wise God, [h] *be* honour and glory for ever and ever. Amen.

18 This charge [i] I commit unto thee, son Timothy, [k] according to the prophecies which went before

Anno DOMINI 65.

a Acts 9. 15.
b Ch. 2. 3. & 4. 10. Tit. 1. 3.
c Col. 1. 27.
d Acts 16. 1. 1 Cor. 4. 17. 1 Thess. 3. 2.
e Tit. 1. 4.
f Gal. 1. 3. 2 Tim. 1. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 2.
g Acts 20. 1, 3. Phil. 2. 24.
h Galat. 1. 6, 7. Chap. 6. 3. 1 Chap. 4. 7. & 6. 4, 20. 2 Tim. 2. 16, 23. Tit. 1. 14. & 3. 9.
k Chap. 6. 4.
l Rom. 13. 10. Galat. 5. 14.
m 2 Tim. 2. 22.
|| Or, *not aiming at.*
n Chap. 6. 4, 20.
o Rom. 7. 12.
p Gal. 3. 19. & 5. 23.

Anno DOMINI 65.

q Ch. 6. 3. 2 Tim. 4. 3. Tit. 1. 9. & 2. 1.
r Chap. 6. 15.
s Galat. 2. 7. 1 Thess. 2. 4. Tit. 1. 3.
t 1 Corinth. 7. 25.
u Acts 8. 3. & 9. 1. 1 Corinth. 15. 9. Phil. 3. 6.
x John 9. 39, 41. Acts 3. 17. y Ro. 5. 20. 1 Corinth. 15. 10.
z 2 Tim. 1. 13.
a Luke 7. 47.
b Ch. 3. 1.
c Matth. 9. 13. Mark 2. 17. Luke 5. 32. & 19. 10. 1 John 3. 5.
d 2 Cor. 4. 1.
e Acts 13. 39.
f Ps. 10. 16. & 145. 13. Chap. 6. 15, 16.
g Rom. 16. 27.
h 1 Chron. 29. 11.
i Chap. 6. 13, 20. 2 Tim. 2. 2.
k Ecclus. 46. 1. Chap. 4. 14.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 65.

on thee, that thou by them mightest
[i] war a good warfare;
19 [m] Holding faith, and a good
conscience; which some having put
away, concerning faith [n] have made
shipwreck:
20 Of whom is [o] Hymeneus and
[p] Alexander; whom I have [q] delivered
unto Satan, that they may learn not
to blaspheme.

CHAP. II.

1 *Paul exhorteth to pray and give thanks for all men.* 4 *God willeth the salvation of all men.* 9 *How women should be attired:* 11 *they are not permitted to teach:* 15 *they shall be saved in child-bearing,* &c.

I ‖ EXHORT therefore, that, first
of all, supplications, prayers, intercessions, *and* giving of thanks, be
made for all men;
2 [a] For kings, and [b] *for* all that are
in ‖ authority; that we may lead a
quiet and peaceable life in all godliness and honesty:
3 For this *is* good and acceptable
in the sight [c] of God our Saviour;
4 [d] Who will have all men to be
saved, [e] and to come unto the knowledge of the truth.
5 For *there is* one God, and [f] one
mediator between God and men, the
man Christ Jesus;
6 [g] Who gave himself a ransom for
all, [h] ‖ to be testified [i] in due time.
7 [k] Whereunto I am ordained a
preacher, and an apostle, (I speak the
truth in Christ, *and* lie not,) [m] a teacher of the Gentiles in faith and verity.
8 I will therefore that men pray
[n] every where, [o] lifting up holy hands,
without wrath and doubting.
9 In like manner also, that [p] women
adorn themselves in modest apparel,
with shamefacedness and sobriety;
not with ‖ broidered hair, or gold,
or pearls, or costly array;
10 [q] But (which becometh women
professing godliness) with good works.
11 Let the woman learn in silence
with all subjection.
12 But [r] I suffer not a woman to
teach, [s] nor to usurp authority over
the man, but to be in silence.
13 For [t] Adam was first formed,
then Eve.
14 And [u] Adam was not deceived;
but the woman, being deceived, was
in the transgression.
15 Notwithstanding she shall be
saved in child-bearing, if they continue in faith, and charity, and holiness,
with sobriety.

CHAP. III.

1 *How bishops, and deacons, and their wives, should be qualified.* 14 *Why Paul wrote these instructions to Timothy.* 16 *The important truths of the Christian revelation.*

Anno DOMINI 65.

THIS [a] *is* a true saying, If a man
desire the office of [b] a bishop, he
desireth a good [c] work.
2 [d] A bishop then must be blameless, [e] the husband of one wife, vigilant, sober, ‖ of good behaviour, given
to hospitality, [f] apt to teach;
3 [g] ‖ Not given to wine, [h] no striker,
[i] not greedy of filthy lucre; but patient,
[k] not a brawler, not covetous;
4 One that ruleth well his own
house, [l] having his children in subjection with all gravity;
5 (For if a man know not how to
rule his own house, how shall he take
care of the church of God?)
6 Not ‖ a novice, lest, being lifted
up with pride, [m] he fall into the condemnation of the devil.
7 Moreover, he must have a good
report [n] of them which are without;
lest he fall into reproach [o] and the
snare of the devil.
8 Likewise *must* [p] the deacons *be*
grave, not double-tongued, not given
to much wine, not greedy of filthy
lucre;
9 [q] Holding the mystery of the faith
in a pure conscience.
10 And let these also first be proved; then let them use the office of
a deacon, being *found* blameless.
11 [r] Even so *must their* wives *be*
grave, not slanderers, sober, faithful
in all things.
12 Let the deacons be the husbands
of one wife, ruling their children and
their own houses well.
13 For [s] they that have ‖ used the
office of a deacon well purchase to
themselves a good degree, and great
boldness in the faith which is in
Christ Jesus.
14 These things write I unto thee,
hoping to come unto thee shortly:
15 But if I tarry long, that thou
mayest know how thou oughtest to
behave thyself [t] in the house of God,
which is the church of the living God,
the pillar and ‖ ground of the truth.
16 And, without controversy, great
is the mystery of godliness: [u] God
was † manifest in the flesh, [x] justified in the Spirit, [y] seen of angels,
[z] preached unto the Gentiles, [a] believed on in the world, [b] received up
into glory.

1 Chap. 6. 12.
2 Tim. 4. 7.
m Ch. 3. 9.
n Ch. 6. 9.
o 2 Tim. 2. 17.
p 2 Tim. 4. 14.
q 1 Cor. 5. 5.

‖ Or, *desire.*

a Jer. 29. 7.
b Rom. 13. 1.
‖ Or, *eminent place.*
c Ch. 1. 1.
d Ezekiel 18. 23.
2 Tim. 2. 25.
Tit. 2. 11.
2 Pet. 3. 9.
e John 17. 3.
Rom. 3. 29. & 10. 12.
f Heb. 9. 15.
g Matth. 20. 28.
h 1 Cor. 1. 6.
2 Thess. 1. 10.
i Or, *a testimony.*
k Eph. 1. 9. & 3. 5.
2 Tim. 1. 11.
l Rom. 9. 1.
m Rom. 11. 13. & 15. 16.
Galat. 1. 16.
n Mal. 1. 11.
John 4. 21.
o Isa. 1. 15.
p 1 Pet. 3. 3.
‖ Or, *plaited.*
q 1 Pet. 3. 4.
r 1 Corinth. 14. 34.
s Ephes. 5. 24.
t Genes. 1. 26. & 2. 18.
1 Corin. 11. 8. 9.
u Gen. 3. 6.
2 Cor. 11. 3.

a Chap. 1. 15.
b Acts 20. 28.
c Ephes. 4. 12.
d Tit. 1. 6, &c.
e Ch. 5. 9.
‖ Or, *modest.*
f 2 Tim. 2. 24.
g Tit. 1. 7.
‖ Or, *Not ready to quarrel, and offer wrong, as one in wine.*
h 2 Tim. 2. 24.
i 1 Pet. 5. 2.
k 2 Tim. 2. 24.
l Tit. 1. 6.
‖ Or, *one newly come to the faith.*
m Isaiah 14. 12.
n Acts 22. 12.
1 Cor. 5. 12.
o Ch. 6. 9.
2 Tim. 2. 26.
p Acts 6. 3.
q Chap. 1. 19.
r Tit. 2. 3.
s See Mat. 25. 21.
‖ Or, *ministered.*
t 2 Tim. 2. 20.
‖ Or, *stay.*
u John 1. 14.
1 John 1. 2.
† Gr. *manifested.*
x Rom. 1. 4.
1 Pet. 3. 18.
y Mat. 28. 2.
Mark 16. 5.
Luke 24. 4.
John 20. 12.
Eph. 3. 10.
1 Pet. 1. 12.
z Eph. 3. 6.
Colos. 1. 27.
a Col. 1. 23.
b Luke 24. 51.
Acts 1. 2.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

CHAP. IV.

Anno DOMINI 65.

1 *Paul foretelleth and describeth a great apostasy in the latter times:* 6 *he directeth Timothy what doctrines to teach;* 12 *how to regulate himself.*

NOW the Spirit [a] speaketh expressly, that [b] in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed [c] to seducing spirits, [d] and doctrines of devils;

2 Speaking lies in hypocrisy; [e] having their conscience seared with a hot iron;

3 Forbidding to marry, *and commanding* to abstain from meats, which God hath created [f] to be received [g] with thanksgiving of them which believe and know the truth.

4 For [h] every creature of God *is* good, and nothing to be refused, if it be received with thanksgiving:

5 For it is sanctified by the word of God and prayer.

6 If thou put the brethren in remembrance of these things, thou shalt be a good minister of Jesus Christ, [i] nourished up in the words of faith and of good doctrine, whereunto thou hast attained.

7 But [k] refuse profane and old wives' fables, and [l] exercise thyself *rather* unto godliness.

8 For [m] bodily exercise profiteth ‖ little: [n] but godliness is profitable unto all things, [o] having promise of the life that now is, and of that which is to come.

9 [p] This *is* a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptation.

10 For therefore we both labour and suffer reproach, because we trust in the living God, [q] who is the Saviour of all men, specially of those that believe.

11 [r] These things command and teach.

12 [s] Let no man despise thy youth; but [t] be thou an example of the believers, in word, in conversation, in charity, in spirit, in faith, in purity.

13 Till I come, give attendance to reading, to exhortation, to doctrine.

14 [u] Neglect not the gift that is in thee, which was given thee [x] by prophecy, [y] with the laying on of the hands of the presbytery.

15 Meditate upon these things; give thyself wholly to them; that thy profiting may appear ‖ to all.

16 Take heed unto thyself, and unto the doctrine; continue in them: for in doing this thou shalt both [z] save thyself, and [a] them that hear thee.

CHAP. V.

Anno DOMINI 65.

1 *Rules to be observed in admonishing.* 3 *Of widows.* 17 *Of elders:* 22 *not to ordain any precipitately.*

REBUKE [a] not an elder, but entreat *him* as a father; *and* the younger men as brethren;

2 The elder women as mothers; the younger as sisters, with all purity.

3 Honour widows [b] that are widows indeed.

4 But if any widow have children or nephews, let them learn first to shew ‖ piety at home, and [c] to requite their parents: for that is good and acceptable before God.

5 [d] Now she that is a widow indeed, and desolate, trusteth in God, and [e] continueth in supplications and prayers [f] night and day.

6 [g] But she that liveth ‖ in pleasure is dead while she liveth.

7 And these things give in charge, that they may be blameless.

8 But if any provide not for his own, [h] and specially for those of his own ‖ house, [i] he hath denied the faith, [k] and is worse than an infidel.

9 Let not a widow be ‖ taken into the number under threescore years old, [l] having been the wife of one man,

10 Well reported of for good works; if she have brought up children, if she have [m] lodged strangers, if she have [n] washed the saints' feet, if she have relieved the afflicted, if she have diligently followed every good work.

11 But the younger widows refuse: for when they have begun to wax wanton against Christ, they will marry;

12 Having damnation, because they have cast off their first faith.

13 And withal they learn *to be* idle, wandering about from house to house; and not only idle, but tattlers also and busybodies, speaking things which they ought not.

14 [o] I will therefore that the younger women marry, bear children, guide the house, [p] give none occasion to the adversary † to speak reproachfully.

15 For some are already turned aside after Satan.

16 If any man or woman that believeth have widows, let them relieve them, and let not the church be charged; that it may relieve [q] them that are widows indeed.

17 [r] Let the elders that rule well [s] be counted worthy of double ho-

---

[a] 2 Thess. 2. 3. 2 Tim. 3. 1. 2 Pet. 3. 3. 1 John 2. 18. Jude 18.
[b] 1 Peter 1. 20.
[c] Revel. 16. 14.
[d] Dan. 11. 35, 37, 38. Revel. 9. 20.
[e] Ephes. 4. 19.
[f] Gen. 1. 29. & 9. 3.
[g] Rom. 14. 6. 1 Corinth. 10. 30.
[h] Rom. 14. 14, 20. 1 Corinth. 10. 25. Tit. 1. 15.
[i] 2 Tim. 3. 14, 15.
[k] Ch. 1. 4. & 6. 20. Tit. 1. 14.
[l] Hebr. 5. 14.
[m] Col. 2. 23.
‖ Or, *for a little time.*
[n] Ch. 6. 6.
[o] Matth. 6. 33. Mark 10. 30. Rom. 8. 28.
[p] Chap. 1. 15.
[q] Ps. 36. 6. & 107. 2, &c.
[r] Ch. 6. 2.
[s] 1 Corinth. 16. 11. Tit. 2. 15.
[t] Tit. 2. 7. 1 Pet. 5. 3.
[u] 2 Tim. 1. 6.
[x] Chap. 1. 18.
[y] Acts 6. 6. Chap. 5. 22. 2 Tim. 1. 6.
‖ Or, *in all things.*
[z] Ezekiel 33. 9.
[a] Rom. 11. 14. 1 Corinth. 9. 22. & 10. 33.

[a] Levit. 19. 32.
[b] Verse 5, 16.
‖ Or, *kindness.*
[c] See Gen. 45. 10, 11. Matt. 15. 4. Ephes. 6. 1, 2.
[d] 1 Corinth. 7. 32.
[e] Luke 2. 37. & 18. 1.
[f] Acts 26. 7.
[g] Jam. 5. 5.
‖ Or, *deliciously.*
[h] Gal. 6. 10.
‖ Or, *kindred.*
[i] 2 Tim. 3. 5. Tit. 1. 16.
[k] Matth. 18. 17.
[l] Or, *chosen.*
[m] Luke 2. 36. Chap. 3. 2.
[n] Hebr. 13. 2. 1 Pet. 4. 9.
[o] Genes. 18. 4. & 19. 2. Luke 7. 38, 44.
[p] 1 Corinth. 7. 9.
† Gr. *for their railing.*
[q] Tit. 2. 3.
[r] Ver 3, 5. Rom. 12. 8. 1 Corin. 9. 10, 14. Galat. 6. 6. Phil. 2. 29. 1 Thess. 5. 12, 13.
[s] Acts 28. 10.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

nour, especially they who labour in the word and doctrine.

18 For the scripture saith, [t] Thou shalt not muzzle the ox that treadeth out the corn. And, [u] The labourer *is* worthy of his reward.

19 Against an elder receive not an accusation, but ||[x] before two or three witnesses.

20 [y] Them that sin rebuke before all, [z] that others also may fear.

21 [a] I charge *thee* before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, and the elect angels, that thou observe these things, ||without preferring one before another, doing nothing by partiality.

22 [b] Lay hands suddenly on no man, [c] neither be partaker of other men's sins: keep thyself pure.

23 Drink no longer water, but use a little wine [d] for thy stomach's sake, and thine often infirmities.

24 [e] Some men's sins are open beforehand, going before to judgment; and some *men* they follow after.

25 Likewise also the good works *of some* are manifest beforehand; and they that are otherwise cannot be hid.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Servants' duties.* 3 *Corrupt teachers to be avoided.* 6 *The gain of godliness with content.* 9 *The evil of covetousness.* 17 *A charge to the rich,* &c.

LET as many [a] servants as are under the yoke count their own masters worthy of all honour, [b] that the name of God and *his* doctrine be not blasphemed.

2 And they that have believing masters, let them not despise *them,* [c] because they are brethren; but rather do *them* service, because they are ||faithful and beloved, partakers of the benefit. [d] These things teach and exhort.

3 If any man [e] teach otherwise, and consent [f] not to wholesome words, *even* the words of our Lord Jesus Christ, [g] and to the doctrine which is according to godliness,

4 He is ||proud, [h] knowing nothing, but ||doting about questions and strifes of words, [i] whereof cometh envy, strife, railings, evil surmisings,

5 [k] ||Perverse disputings of [l] men of corrupt minds, and destitute of the truth, [m] supposing that gain is godliness: [n] from such withdraw thyself.

6 But [o] godliness with contentment is great gain.

7 For [p] we brought nothing into *this* world, *and it is* certain we can carry nothing out.

8 And [q] having food and raiment, let us be therewith content.

9 But [r] they that will be rich fall into temptation, [s] and a snare, and *into* many foolish and hurtful lusts, [t] which drown men in destruction and perdition.

10 For the love of money is the root of all evil; which while some coveted after, they have ||erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows.

11 [u] But thou, [x] O man of God, flee these things; and follow after righteousness, godliness, faith, love, patience, meekness.

12 [y] Fight the good fight of faith, [z] lay hold on eternal life, whereunto thou art also called, [a] and hast professed a good profession before many witnesses.

13 [b] I give thee charge in the sight of God, [c] who quickeneth all things, and *before* Christ Jesus, [d] who before Pontius Pilate witnessed a good ||confession,

14 That thou keep *this* commandment without spot, unrebukeable, [e] until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ:

15 Which in his times he shall shew, *who is* [f] the blessed and only Potentate, [g] the King of kings, and Lord of lords;

16 [h] Who only hath immortality, dwelling in the light which no man can approach unto; [i] whom no man hath seen, nor can see: [k] to whom *be* honour and power everlasting. Amen.

17 Charge them that are rich in this world, that they be not high-minded, [l] nor trust in †uncertain riches, but in the living God, who giveth us richly all things to enjoy;

18 That they do good, that [m] they be rich in good works, ready to distribute, ||[n] willing to communicate;

19 [o] Laying up in store for themselves a good foundation against the time to come, that they may [p] lay hold on eternal life.

20 O Timothy, [q] keep that which is committed to thy trust, [r] avoiding profane *and* vain babblings, and oppositions of science falsely so called:

21 Which some professing, [s] have erred concerning the faith. Grace *be* with thee. Amen.

¶ The first to Timothy was written from Laodicea, which is the chiefest city of Phrygia Pacatiana.

Anno DOMINI 65.

q Hebr. 13. 5.
r Prov. 15. 27. & 20. 21. & 28. 20. Mat. 13. 22. James 5. 1.
s Chap. 3. 7.
t Ch. 1. 19.
‖ Or, *been seduced.*
u 2 Tim. 2. 22.
x 2 Tim. 3. 17.
y 1 Cor. 9. 25, 26. Chap. 1. 18. 2 Tim. 4. 7.
z Phil. 3. 12, 14. Verse 19.
a Hebr. 13. 23.
b Ch. 5. 21.
c Deuter. 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 6. d Matth. 27. 11. John 18. 37.
¶ Or, *profession.*
e Phil. 1. 6, 10. 1 Thess. 3. 13. & 5. 23.
f Chap. 1. 11, 17.
g Revel. 17. 14. & 19. 16.
h Ch. 1. 17.
i Exod. 33. 20. John 1. 18. 1 John 4. 12, 20.
k Rev. 1. 6.
l Job 31. 24. Ps. 62. 10. Mark 10. 24.
† Gr. *the uncertainty of riches.*
m Luke 12. 21. Chap. 5. 10. James 2. 5.
‖ Or, *sociable.*
n Gal. 6. 6.
o Matth. 6. 20. Luke 12. 33. & 16. 9.
p Verse 12.
q 2 Tim. 1. 14. Revel. 3. 3.
r Chap. 1. 4, 6. & 4. 7.
s 2 Tim. 2. 16, 23.
s 2 Tim. 2. 2, 18.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

CHAP. I.

1 *Paul's love to Timothy, assuring him of his prayers, and remembrance of his faith:* 6 *he giveth him divers exhortations.* 15 *Phygellus and Hermogenes, and such like, are noted;* 16 *Onesiphorus is highly commended.*

Anno DOMINI 66.

PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, according to the promise of life which is in Christ Jesus,

2 To Timothy, *my* dearly beloved son: [a] Grace, mercy, *and* peace, from God the Father, and Christ Jesus our Lord.

3 [b] I thank God, [c] whom I serve from *my* forefathers with pure conscience, that [d] without ceasing I have remembrance of thee in my prayers night and day;

4 Greatly desiring to see thee, being mindful of thy tears, that I may be filled with joy;

5 When I call to remembrance [e] the unfeigned faith that is in thee, which dwelt first in thy grandmother Lois, and [f] thy mother Eunice; and I am persuaded that in thee also.

6 Wherefore I put thee in remembrance, [g] that thou stir up the gift of God, which is in thee by the putting on of my hands.

7 For [h] God hath not given us the spirit of fear; but of power, and of love, and of a sound mind.

8 [i] Be not thou therefore ashamed of [k] the testimony of our Lord, nor of me [l] his prisoner: [m] but be thou partaker of the afflictions of the gospel according to the power of God;

9 [n] Who hath saved us, and called *us* with an holy calling, [o] not according to our works, but [p] according to his own purpose and grace, which was given us in Christ Jesus [q] before the world began;

10 But [r] is now made manifest by the appearing of our Saviour Jesus Christ, [s] who hath abolished death, and hath brought life and immortality to light through the gospel:

11 [t] Whereunto I am appointed a preacher, and an apostle, and a teacher of the Gentiles.

12 [u] For the which cause I also suffer these things: nevertheless I am not ashamed; [x] for I know whom I have || believed, and am persuaded that he is able [y] to keep that which I have committed unto him [z] against that day.

13 [a] Hold fast [b] the form of [c] sound words, which thou hast heard of me, [d] in faith and love which is in Christ Jesus.

14 [c] That good thing which was committed unto thee keep by the Holy Ghost which dwelleth in us.

15 This thou knowest, that [f] all they which are in Asia be turned away from me; of whom are Phygellus and Hermogenes.

16 The Lord give mercy unto [g] the house of Onesiphorus; for he oft refreshed me, and was not ashamed of [h] my chain:

17 But, when he was in Rome, he sought me out very diligently, and found *me*.

18 The Lord grant unto him that he may find mercy of the Lord in that day: and in how many things he ministered unto me at Ephesus, thou knowest very well.

CHAP. II.

1 *Timothy is exhorted to constancy and perseverance,* 15 *and to shew himself approved.* 17 *The dangerous error of Hymeneus and Philetus.* 22 *How to behave as a servant of Christ.*

THOU therefore, my son, be strong in the grace that is in Christ Jesus.

2 [a] And the things that thou hast heard of me || among many witnesses, [b] the same commit thou to faithful men, who shall be [c] able to teach others also.

3 [d] Thou therefore endure hardness, [e] as a good soldier of Jesus Christ.

4 [f] No man that warreth entangleth himself with the affairs of *this* life, that he may please him who hath chosen him to be a soldier.

5 And [g] if a man also strive for masteries, *yet* is he not crowned, except he strive lawfully.

6 [h] || The husbandman that laboureth must be first partaker of the fruits.

7 Consider what I say; and the Lord give thee understanding in all things.

8 Remember that Jesus Christ, [i] of the seed of David, [k] was raised from the dead, [l] according to my gospel:

9 Wherein I suffer trouble, as an evil-doer, [m] *even* unto bonds; but the word of God is not bound.

10 Therefore [n] I endure all things for the elect's sakes, that they may also obtain the salvation which is in Christ Jesus with eternal glory.

a 1 Tim. 1. 2.
b Rom. 1. 8. Eph. 1. 16.
c Acts 22. 3. & 23. 1. & 24. 14.
d 1 Thess. 1. 2. & 3. 10.
e 1 Tim. 1. 5. & 4. 6.
f Acts 16. 1.
g 1 Thess. 5. 19. 1 Tim. 4. 14.
h Rom. 8. 15.
i Rom. 1. 16.
k 1 Tim. 2. 6.
l Phil. 1. 7.
m Col. 1. 24.
n Tit. 3. 4.
o Rom. 3. 20. & 9. 11. Tit. 3. 5.
p Rom. 8. 28.
q Rom. 16. 25. Ephes. 1. 4. & 3. 11. Tit. 1. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 20.
r Rom. 16. 26. Colos. 1. 26.
s 1 Cor. 15. 54, 55. Hebr. 2. 14. 1 Acts 9. 15. 1 Tim. 2. 7.
u Eph. 3. 1.
x 1 Peter 4. 19.
‖ Or, *trusted.*
y 1 Tim. 6. 20. 2 Tim. 1. 14.
z 1 Cor. 5. 5.

Anno DOMINI 66.

a Ch. 2. 2.
b Rom. 2. 20. & 6. 17.
c Tit. 1. 9.
d 1 Tim. 1. 14.
e 1 Tim. 6. 20.
f Chap. 4. 10, 16.
g Ch. 4. 19.
h Acts 28. 20. Ephes. 6. 20.

a Ch. 1. 13. & 3. 14.
‖ Or, *by.*
b 1 Tim. 1. 18.
c 1 Tim. 3. 2. Tit. 1. 9.
d ch. 1. 8. & 4. 5.
e 1 Tim. 1. 18.
f 1 Corinth. 9. 25.
g 1 Corinth. 9. 25.
h 1 Corinth. 9. 10.
‖ Or, *The husbandman, labouring first, must be partaker of the fruits.*
i Rom. 1. 3, 4.
k Acts 2. 30.
l Rom. 2. 16.
m Eph. 3. 1. Phil. 1. 7. Colos. 4. 3, 18.
n Ephes. 3. 13. Colos. 1. 24.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

11 [o] *It is* a faithful saying: For,
[p] if we be dead with *him*, we shall
also live with *him*:
12 [q] If we suffer, we shall also
reign with *him*: [r] if we deny *him*,
he also will deny us:
13 [s] If we believe not, *yet* he
abideth faithful; he cannot deny
himself.
14 Of these things put *them* in re-
membrance, [t] charging *them* before
the Lord [u] that they strive not about
words to no profit, *but* to the sub-
verting of the hearers.
15 Study to shew thyself approved
unto God, a workman that needeth
not to be ashamed, rightly dividing
the word of truth.
16 But [x] shun profane *and* vain
babblings; for they will increase un-
to more ungodliness.
17 And their word will eat as doth
a ‖ canker: of whom is [y] Hymeneus
and Philetus;
18 Who [z] concerning the truth
have erred, saying that the resur-
rection is past already; and over-
throw the faith of some.
19 Nevertheless [a] the foundation
of God standeth ‖ sure, having this
seal, [b] The Lord knoweth them that
are his. And, Let every one that
nameth the name of Christ depart
from iniquity.
20 [c] But in a great house there are
not only vessels of gold and of silver,
but also of wood and of earth; [d] and
some to honour, and some to dishо-
nour.
21 [e] If a man therefore purge him-
self from these, he shall be a vessel
unto honour, sanctified, and meet
for the master's use, *and* [f] prepared
unto every good work.
22 Flee also youthful lusts: but
[g] follow righteousness, faith, charity,
peace, with them that [h] call on the
Lord [i] out of a pure heart.
23 But [k] foolish and unlearned
questions avoid, knowing that they
do gender strifes.
24 And [l] the servant of the Lord
must not strive; but be gentle unto
all *men*, [m] apt to teach, ‖ patient;
25 [n] In meekness instructing those
that oppose themselves; [o] if God
peradventure will give them repent-
ance [p] to the acknowledging of the
truth;
26 And *that* they may † recover
themselves [q] out of the snare of the
devil, who are † taken captive by
him at his will.

CHAP. III.

1 *The apostle foretelleth the evils in the last days, 6 and describeth the enemies of the truth: 14 he exhorteth him, and commendeth the holy scriptures.*

THIS know also, that [a] in the last days perilous times shall come:
2 For men shall be lovers of their
own selves, covetous, boasters, proud,
blasphemers, disobedient to parents,
unthankful, unholy,
3 Without natural affection, [b] truce-
breakers, ‖ false accusers, inconti-
nent, fierce, despisers of those that
are good,
4 Traitors, heady, high-minded,
lovers of pleasures more than lovers
of God;
5 Having a form of godliness, but
[c] denying the power thereof: [d] from
such turn away.
6 For [e] of this sort are they which
creep into houses, and lead captive
silly women laden with sins, led away
with divers lusts;
7 Ever learning, and never able to
come to the knowledge of the truth.
8 [f] Now as Jannes and Jambres
withstood Moses, so do these also resist
the truth: [g] men of corrupt minds,
[h] ‖ reprobate concerning the faith.
9 But they shall proceed no further:
for their folly shall be manifest unto
all *men*, as theirs also was.
10 [i] But ‖ thou hast fully known my
doctrine, manner of life, purpose, faith,
long-suffering, charity, patience,
11 Persecutions, afflictions, which
came unto me [k] at Antioch, [l] at Ico-
nium, at Lystra; what persecutions
I endured: but [m] out of *them* all the
Lord delivered me.
12 Yea, and [n] all that will live
godly in Christ Jesus shall suffer
persecution.
13 [o] But evil men and seducers
shall wax worse and worse, de-
ceiving, and being deceived.
14 But continue thou in the things
which thou hast learned, and hast
been assured of, knowing [p] of whom
thou hast learned *them*;
15 And that from a child thou hast
known the holy scriptures, which are
able to make thee wise unto salvation
through faith which is in Christ Jesus.
16 [q] All scripture *is* given by inspi-
ration of God, [r] and *is* profitable for
doctrine, for reproof, for correction,
for instruction in righteousness;
17 [s] That the man of God may be
perfect, ‖ [t] throughly furnished unto
all good works.

Anno DOMINI 66.

a 1 Tim. 4. 1. 2 Pet. 3. 3. Jude 18.
b Rom. 1. 31. ‖ Or, *malefactors.*
c 1 Tim. 5. 8. Tit. 1. 16.
d 2 Thess. 3. 6.
e Chap. 2. 16, 23.
f Matth. 23. 14. Tit. 1. 11. 2 John 10.
f Exod. 7. 11.
g 1 Tim. 6. 5.
h Titus 1. 16. ‖ Or, *of no judgment.*
i 1 Tim. 4. 6. ‖ Or, *thou hast been a diligent follower of.*
k Acts 13. 50.
l Acts 14. 2, 5, 19.
m Psalm 34. 19. 2 Cor. 1. 10. Chap. 4. 7.
n Psalm 34. 19. Acts 14. 22. 1 Thess. 3. 3. 2 Thess. 2. 11.
p Ch. 2. 2.
q 2 Peter 1. 20, 21.
r Rom. 15. 4.
s 1 Tim. 6. 11.
‖ Or, *perfected.*
t Chap. 2. 21.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 66.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Paul's solemn charge to Timothy:*
9 *he desireth him to come unto him speedily, and to bring Mark with him, and certain other things.*

I [a] CHARGE *thee* therefore before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, [b] who shall judge the quick and the dead at his appearing and his kingdom;

2 Preach the word; be instant in season, out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort, with all long-suffering and doctrine.

3 [c] For the time will come when they will not endure [d] sound doctrine; [e] but after their own lusts shall they heap to themselves teachers, having itching ears;

4 And they shall turn away *their* ears from the truth, and [f] shall be turned unto fables.

5 But watch thou in all things, [g] endure afflictions, do the work of [h] an evangelist, ‖ make full proof of thy ministry.

6 For [i] I am now ready to be offered, and the time of [k] my departure is at hand.

7 [l] I have fought a good fight, I have finished *my* course, I have kept the faith:

8 Henceforth there is laid up for me [m] a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous Judge, shall give me [n] at that day; and not to me only, but unto all them also that love his appearing.

9 Do thy diligence to come shortly unto me:

10 For [o] Demas hath forsaken me, having loved this present world, and is departed unto Thessalonica; Crescens to Galatia, Titus unto Dalmatia.

11 [p] Only [q] Luke is with me. Take [r] Mark, and bring him with thee: for he is profitable to me for the ministry.

12 And [s] Tychicus have I sent to Ephesus.

13 The cloak that I left at Troas with Carpus, when thou comest, bring *with thee*, and the books, *but* especially the parchments.

14 [t] Alexander the coppersmith did me much evil: [u] the Lord reward him according to his works:

15 Of whom be thou ware also: for he hath greatly withstood ‖ our words.

16 At my first answer no man stood with me, [x] but all *men* forsook me: *I pray God* that it may not be laid to their charge.

17 [y] Notwithstanding the Lord stood with me, and strengthened me; that by me the preaching might be fully known, and *that* all the Gentiles might hear: and I was delivered [z] out of the mouth of the lion.

18 And the Lord shall deliver me from every evil work, and will preserve *me* unto his heavenly kingdom: to whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

19 Salute [a] Prisca and Aquila, and [b] the household of Onesiphorus.

20 [c] Erastus abode at Corinth: but [d] Trophimus have I left at Miletum sick.

21 Do thy diligence to come before winter. Eubulus greeteth thee, and Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia, and all the brethren.

22 [e] The Lord Jesus Christ *be* with thy spirit. Grace *be* with you. Amen.

¶ The second *epistle* unto Timotheus, ordained the first bishop of the church of the Ephesians, was written from Rome, when Paul was brought before † Nero the second time.

[a] 1 Tim. 6. 13. Chap. 2. 14.
[b] Acts 10. 42.
[c] Ch. 3. 1. [d] 1 Tim. 1. 10.
[e] Ch. 3. 6.
[f] 1 Tim. 1. 4. & 4. 7.
[g] Ch. 1. 8. & 2. 3.
[h] Acts 21. 8. Eph. 4. 11.
‖ Or, *fulfil.*
[i] Phil. 2. 17.
[k] Phil. 1. 23. See 2 Peter 1. 14.
[l] 1 Corin. 9. 24, 25. Phil. 3. 14. 1 Tim. 6. 12. Hebr. 12. 1.
[m] James 1. 12. 1 Pet. 5. 4.
[n] Chap. 1. 12.
[o] Colos. 4. 14. Philem. 24.
[p] See Chap. 1. 15.
[q] Col. 4. 14.
[r] Acts 15. 37. Colos. 4. 10.
[s] Acts 20. 4. Eph. 6. 21. Colos. 4. 7. Tit. 3. 12.
[t] 1 Tim. 1. 20.
[u] Psalm 28. 4. Rev. 18. 6.
‖ Or, *our preaching.*
[x] Chap. 1. 15.
[y] Matth. 10. 19.
[z] Psalm 22. 21.
[a] Acts 18. 2.
[b] 2 Tim. 1. 16.
[c] Acts 19. 22.
[d] Acts 20. 4. & 21. 29.
[e] Galat. 6. 18.
† Or, *Cæsar Nero, or, the emperor Nero.*

The Epistle of PAUL *to* TITUS.

Anno DOMINI 65.

CHAP. I.

1 *For what end Titus was left in Crete.*
6 *How ministers ought to be qualified.*
10 *Of evil teachers.*

PAUL, a servant of God, and an apostle of Jesus Christ, according to the faith of God's elect, and the acknowledging of the truth [a] which is after godliness;

2 ‖ In hope of eternal life, which God, [b] that cannot lie, promised [c] before the world began;

3 [d] But hath in due times manifested his word through preaching, [e] which is committed unto me, [f] according to the commandment of God our Saviour;

4 To [g] Titus, [h] *mine* own son after [i] the common faith: Grace, mercy, *and* peace, from God the Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ our Saviour.

5 For this cause left I thee in Crete, that thou shouldest [k] set in order the things that are ‖ wanting, and [l] ordain elders in every city, as I had appointed thee.

6 [m] If any be blameless, [n] the husband of one wife, [o] having faithful

[a] 1 Tim. 3. 16. & 6. 3.
‖ Or, *Fer.*
[b] Numb. 23. 19.
[c] Rom. 16. 25. 2 Tim. 1. 9. Heb. 1. 2. Tit. 1. 2.
[d] 2 Tim. 1. 10.
[e] 1 Tim. 1. 11.
[f] 1 Thess. 2. 4. 1 Tim. 1. 1. & 2. 3. & 4. 10.
[g] 2 Corinth. 2. 13. & 7. 6. & 8. 16. Galat. 2. 3.
[h] 1 Tim. 1. 2.
[i] 2 Corinth. 4. 13. 2 Pet. 1. 1. Jude 3.
[k] 1 Corinth. 11. 34.
‖ Or, *left undone.*
[l] Acts 14. 23. [m] 1 Tim. 3. 2, &c. [n] 1 Tim. 3. 12. [o] 1 Tim. 3. 4, 12.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

children, not accused of riot, or unruly.

7 For a bishop must be blameless, as [p] the steward of God; not self-willed, not soon angry, [q] not given to wine, no striker, [r] not given to filthy lucre;

8 [s] But a lover of hospitality, a lover of ‖ good men, sober, just, holy, temperate;

9 Holding fast [t] the faithful word ‖ as he hath been taught, that he may be able [u] by sound doctrine both to exhort and to convince the gainsayers.

10 For [x] there are many unruly and vain talkers and deceivers, specially they of the circumcision:

11 Whose mouths must be stopped; [y] who subvert whole houses, teaching things which they ought not [z] for filthy lucre's sake.

12 [a] One of themselves, *even* a prophet of their own, said, The Cretians *are* alway liars, evil beasts, slow bellies.

13 This witness is true: [b] wherefore rebuke them sharply, that they may be sound in the faith;

14 [c] Not giving heed to Jewish fables, and [d] commandments of men, that turn from the truth.

15 [c] Unto the pure all things *are* pure: but [f] unto them that are defiled and unbelieving *is* nothing pure; but even their mind and conscience is defiled.

16 They profess that they know God; but [g] in works they deny *him*, being abominable, and disobedient, [h] and unto every good work ‖ reprobate.

CHAP. II.

1 *Directions given to Titus both for his doctrine and life.* 9 *The duty of servants.* 11 *What the gospel teacheth.*

BUT speak thou the things which become [a] sound doctrine:

2 That the aged men be ‖ sober, grave, temperate, sound in faith, in charity, in patience.

3 [b] The aged women likewise, that *they be* in behaviour as becometh ‖ holiness, not ‖ false accusers, not given to much wine, teachers of good things;

4 That they may teach the young women to be ‖ sober, [c] to love their husbands, to love their children,

5 *To be* discreet, chaste, keepers at home, good, [d] obedient to their own husbands, [e] that the word of God be not blasphemed.

6 Young men likewise exhort to be sober-minded.

7 [f] In all things shewing thyself a pattern of good works: in doctrine *shewing* uncorruptness, gravity, [g] sincerity,

8 [h] Sound speech, that cannot be condemned; [i] that he that is of the contrary part [k] may be ashamed, having no evil thing to say of you.

9 *Exhort* [l] servants to be obedient unto their own masters, *and* to please *them* well [m] in all *things*; not ‖ answering again;

10 Not purloining, but shewing all good fidelity; that they may adorn the doctrine of God our Saviour in all things.

11 For [n] the grace of God ‖ that bringeth salvation [o] hath appeared to all men,

12 Teaching us, [p] that, denying ungodliness [q] and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly, in this present world;

13 [r] Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ;

14 [s] Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, [t] and purify unto himself [u] a peculiar people, [x] zealous of good works.

15 These things speak, and exhort, and rebuke with all authority. [y] Let no man despise thee.

CHAP. III.

1 *Titus directed what to teach, and what not.* 14 *Acts of mercy recommended.*

PUT them in mind [a] to be subject to principalities and powers, to obey magistrates, to be ready to every good work,

2 To speak evil of no man, [b] to be no brawlers, *but* gentle, shewing all meekness unto all men.

3 For [c] we ourselves also were sometimes foolish, disobedient, deceived, serving divers lusts and pleasures, living in malice and envy, hateful, *and* hating one another.

4 But after that [d] the kindness and ‖ love of God our Saviour toward man appeared,

5 [e] Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by [f] the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost;

6 [g] Which he shed on us † abundantly through Jesus Christ our Saviour;

7 [h] That, being justified by his grace, [i] we should be made heirs according to the hope of eternal life.

Anno DOMINI 65.

f 1 Tim. 4. 12.
g Ephes. 6. 24.
h 1 Tim. 6. 3.
i 1 Tim. 5. 14.
l 1 Peter 2. 12, 15. & 3. 16.
k 2 Thess. 3. 14.
l Eph. 6. 5. Colos. 3. 22. 1 Tim. 6. 1, 2.
l Pet. 2. 18.
m Ephes. 5. 24.
‖ Or, *gainsaying.*
n Ch. 3. 4.
‖ Or, *that bringeth salvation to all men, hath appeared.*
o 1 Tim. 2. 4.
p Colos. 1. 22.
q 1 John 2. 16.
r 1 Corinth. 1. 7. Phil. 3. 20.
s Gal. 1. 4. & 2. 20.
t 1 Tim. 2. 6 Hebr. 9. 14.
u Exod. 15. 16. & 19. 5.
x Ephes. 2. 10.
y 1 Tim. 4. 12.

a Rom. 13. 1. 1 Peter 2. 13.
b 2 Tim. 2. 24, 25.
c 1 Corinth. 6. 11. Ephes. 2. 1. Colos. 3. 7. 1 Pet. 4. 3.
d Chap. 2. 11.
‖ Or, *pity.*
e Rom. 3. 20. & 9. 11. & 11. 6. Eph. 2. 4, 9. 2 Tim. 1. 9.
f John 3. 5. Eph. 5. 26.
g Ezekiel 36. 25. Acts 2. 33. Rom. 5. 5.
† Gr. *richly.*
h Rom. 3. 24. Chap. 2. 11.
i Rom. 8. 23, 24.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 65.

8 [k] *This is* a faithful saying, and these things I will that thou affirm constantly, that they which have believed in God might be careful [l] to maintain good works. These things are good and profitable unto men.

9 But [m] avoid foolish questions, and genealogies, and contentions, and strivings about the law; [n] for they are unprofitable and vain.

10 A man that is an heretick, [o] after the first and second admonition, [p] reject;

11 Knowing that he that is such is subverted, and sinneth, [q] being condemned of himself.

12 When I shall send Artemas unto thee, or [r] Tychicus, be diligent to come unto me to Nicopolis: for I have determined there to winter.

13 Bring Zenas the lawyer and [s] Apollos on their journey diligently, that nothing be wanting unto them.

14 And let ours also learn [t] to ‖ maintain good works for necessary uses, that they be [u] not unfruitful.

15 All that are with me salute thee. Greet them that love us in the faith. Grace *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ It was written to Titus, ordained the first bishop of the church of the Cretians, from Nicopolis of Macedonia.

Anno DOMINI 65.

The Epistle of PAUL *to* PHILEMON.

1 *Of Philemon's faith and love:* 8 *he is entreated favourably to receive Onesimus.* 23 *Salutations,* &c.

Anno DOMINI 64.

PAUL, [a] a prisoner of Jesus Christ, and Timothy *our* brother, unto Philemon our dearly beloved, [b] and fellow-labourer,

2 And to *our* beloved Apphia, and [c] Archippus [d] our fellow-soldier, and to [e] the church in thy house:

3 Grace to you, and peace, from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

4 [f] I thank my God, making mention of thee always in my prayers,

5 [g] Hearing of thy love and faith, which thou hast toward the Lord Jesus, and toward all saints;

6 That the communication of thy faith may become effectual, [h] by the acknowledging of every good thing which is in you in Christ Jesus.

7 For we have great joy and consolation in thy love, because the bowels of the saints [i] are refreshed by thee, brother.

8 Wherefore, [k] though I might be much bold in Christ to enjoin thee that which is convenient,

9 Yet, for love's sake, I rather beseech *thee,* being such an one as Paul the aged, [l] and now also a prisoner of Jesus Christ.

10 I beseech thee for my son [m] Onesimus, [n] whom I have begotten in my bonds:

11 Which in time past was to thee unprofitable, but now profitable to thee and to me;

12 Whom I have sent again: thou therefore receive him that is mine own bowels;

13 Whom I would have retained with me, [o] that in thy stead he might have ministered unto me in the bonds of the gospel.

14 But without thy mind would I do nothing; [p] that thy benefit should not be as it were of necessity, but willingly.

15 For perhaps he therefore departed for a season, that thou shouldest receive him for ever;

16 Not now as a servant, but above a servant, a brother beloved, specially to me, but how much more unto thee, [q] both in the flesh, and in the Lord?

17 If thou count me therefore [r] a partner, receive him as myself.

18 If he hath wronged thee, or oweth *thee* ought, put that on mine account.

19 I Paul have written *it* with mine own hand, I will repay *it:* albeit I do not say to thee how thou owest unto me even thine own self besides.

20 Yea, brother, let me have joy of thee in the Lord: refresh my bowels in the Lord.

21 [s] Having confidence in thy obedience I wrote unto thee, knowing that thou wilt also do more than I say.

22 But withal prepare me also a lodging: for [t] I trust that [u] through your prayers I shall be given unto you.

23 There salute thee [x] Epaphras, my fellow-prisoner in Christ Jesus;

24 [y] Marcus, [z] Aristarchus, [a] Demas, Lucas, my fellow labourers.

25 [b] The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with your spirit. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome to Philemon by Onesimus a servant.

Anno DOMINI 64.

---

[k] 1 Tim. 1. 15.
[l] Verses 1, 14.
[m] 1 Tim. 1. 4. 2 Tim. 2. 23.
[n] 2 Tim. 2. 14.
[o] 2 Corinth. 13. 2.
[p] Matth. 18. 17. Rom. 16. 17. 2 Thess. 3. 6, 14. 2 John 10.
[q] Acts 13. 46.

[r] Acts 20. 4. 2 Tim. 4. 12.
[s] Acts 18. 24.
[t] Verse 5.
‖ Or, *profess honest trades.*
[u] Rom. 15. 28. Phil. 1. 11. & 4. 17. 2 Pet. 1. 8.

---

[a] Eph. 3. 1. & 4. 1. 2 Tim. 1. 8. Verse 9.
[b] Philip. 2. 25.
[c] Colos. 4. 17.
[d] Philip. 2. 25.
[e] Rom. 16. 5. 1 Corinth. 16. 19. Colos. 4. 15. Philem. 2.
[f] Ephes. 1. 16. 1 Thess. 1. 2. 2 Thess. 1. 3.
[g] Ephes. 1. 15. Colos. 1. 4.
[h] Phil. 1. 9.
[i] 2 Tim. 1. 16.
[k] 1 Thess. 2. 6.
[l] Verse 1.
[m] Col. 4. 9.
[n] 1 Corinth. 4. 15. Galat. 4. 19.

[o] 1 Corinth. 16. 17. Phil. 2. 30.
[p] 2 Corinth. 9. 7.
[q] Colos. 3. 22.
[r] 2 Corinth. 8. 23.
[s] 2 Corinth. 7. 16.
[t] Phil. 1. 25. & 2. 24.
[u] 2 Corinth. 1. 11.
[x] Col. 1. 7. & 4. 12.
[y] Acts 12. 12.
[z] Acts 19. 29.
[a] Colos. 4. 14.
[b] 2 Tim. 4. 22.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

CHAP. I.

1 *The essential dignity of the Son, by whom God hath revealed himself in these last days:* 4 *his pre-eminence above the angels in office.*

GOD, who at sundry times, and [a] in divers manners, spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets,

2 Hath [b] in these last days [c] spoken unto us by *his* Son, [d] whom he hath appointed heir of all things, [c] by whom also he made the worlds;

3 [f] Who, being the brightness of *his* glory, and the express image of his person, and [g] upholding all things by the word of his power, [h] when he had by himself purged our sins, [i] sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high;

4 Being made so much better than the angels, as [k] he hath by inheritance obtained a more excellent name than they.

5 For unto which of the angels said he at any time, [l] Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee? And again, [m] I will be to him a Father, and he shall be to me a Son?

6 || And again, when he bringeth in [n] the first-begotten into the world, he saith, [o] And let all the angels of God worship him.

7 And † of the angels he saith, [p] Who maketh his angels spirits, and his ministers a flame of fire.

8 But unto the Son *he saith*, [q] Thy throne, O God, *is* for ever and ever: a sceptre of † righteousness *is* the sceptre of thy kingdom.

9 Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated iniquity; therefore God, *even* thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.

10 And, [r] Thou, Lord, in the beginning hast laid the foundation of the earth; and the heavens are the works of thine hands:

11 [s] They shall perish, but thou remainest; and they all shall wax old as doth a garment;

12 And as a vesture shalt thou fold them up, and they shall be changed: but thou art the same, and thy years shall not fail.

13 But to which of the angels said he at any time, [t] Sit on my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool?

14 [u] Are they not all ministering spirits, sent forth to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation?

Anno DOMINI 64.

u Ps. 34. 7. & 91. 11. & 103. 20, 21. Dan. 7. 10. Mat. 18. 10.

CHAP. II.

1 *Our obligation to give heed to the gospel doctrine.* 5 *The dominion of the world to come not given to the angels, but to the Son of man.*

THEREFORE we ought to give the more earnest heed to the things which we have heard, lest at any time we should † let *them* slip.

† Gr. *run out as leaking vessels.*

2 For if the word [a] spoken by angels was stedfast, and [b] every transgression and disobedience received a just recompence of reward,

a Deuter. 33. 2. Psal. 68. 17. Acts 7. 53. Galat. 3. 19.

3 [c] How shall we escape, if we neglect so great salvation; [d] which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, and was [e] confirmed unto us by them that heard *him*;

b Deuter. 27. 26.

c Chap. 12. 25.

d Matth. 4. 17. Mark 1. 14.

e Luke 1. 2.

4 [f] God also bearing *them* witness, [g] both with signs and wonders, and with divers miracles, and || [h] gifts of the Holy Ghost, according to his own will?

f Mark 16. 20. Acts 14. 3.

g Acts 2. 22.

|| Or, *distributions.*

h 1 Cor. 12. 4, 7, 11.

5 For unto the angels hath he not put in subjection [i] the world to come, whereof we speak.

i Chap. 6. 5. 2 Pet. 3. 13.

6 But one in a certain place testified, saying, [k] What is man, that thou art mindful of him? or the son of man, that thou visitest him?

k Psalm 8. 4, &c.

7 Thou madest him || a little lower than the angels; thou crownedst him with glory and honour, and didst set him over the works of thy hands:

|| Or, *a little while inferior to.*

8 [l] Thou hast put all things in subjection under his feet. For in that he put all in subjection under him, he left nothing *that is* not put under him. But now [m] we see not yet all things put under him:

l 1 Corinth. 15. 27. Eph. 1. 22. Chap. 1. 13.

m 1 Corin. 15. 25.

9 But we see Jesus, [n] who was made a little lower than the angels || for the suffering of death, [o] crowned with glory and honour; that he by the grace of God should taste death [p] for every man.

n Phil. 2. 7, 8, 9.

|| Or, *by.*

o Acts 2. 33.

p John 12. 32. Rom. 5. 15.

10 For it became him, [q] for whom *are* all things, and by whom *are* all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make [r] the Captain of their salvation [s] perfect through sufferings

q Rom. 11. 36.

r Acts 3. 15. & 5. 31.

s Luke 13. 32. Chap. 5. 9.

11 For [t] both he that sanctifieth and they who are sanctified [u] *are* all of one: for which cause he is not ashamed to call them brethren,

t Chap. 10. 10, 14.

u Acts 17. 26.

12 Saying, [x] I will declare thy name unto my brethren; in the midst of the church will I sing praise unto thee.

x Psal. 22. 22.

Anno DOMINI 64.

a Numb. 12. 6, 8.

b Deuter. 4. 30.

c Gen. 1. 1. Heb. 4. 4. Chap. 1. 10.

d John 3. 35. Chap. 1. 2.

e 1 Cor. 8. 6. Colos. 1. 16.

f Wisd. 7. 26. 2 Cor. 4. 4. Colos. 1. 15.

g Colos. 1. 17. Revel. 4. 11.

h Chap. 9. 12, 14, 26.

i Psa. 110. 1. Chap. 1. 3. & 10. 12.

k Chap. 1. 4. Ephes. 1. 21. Philip. 2. 9, 10.

l Psal. 2. 7. Acts 13. 33. Chap. 5. 5.

m 2 Sam. 7. 14. 1 Chron. 22. 10.

n Psalm 89. 27.

o Or, *When he bringeth again.*

p Rom. 15. 10.

q Deuter. 32. 43. LXX. Psal. 97. 7.

r Or, *unto.*

s Psalm 45. 6, 7.

t Or, *righteousness, or, straightness.*

u Psal. 102. 25, &c.

x Isa. 34. 4. & 51. 6. 2 Peter 3. 7, 10.

y Psalm 110. 1. Matth. 22. 44. ch. 10. 12. Verse 8.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 64.

13 And again, [y] I will put my trust in him. And again, [z] Behold I and the children which God hath given me.

14 Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, [a] he also himself likewise took part of the same; [b] that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil;

15 And deliver them who [c] through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage.

16 For verily †he took not on *him the nature of* angels; but he took on *him* the seed of Abraham.

17 Wherefore in all things it behoved him [d] to be made like unto *his* brethren, that he might be [e] a merciful and faithful high priest in things *pertaining* to God, to make reconciliation for the sins of the people:

18 For in that he himself hath suffered, being tempted, he is able to succour them that are tempted.

CHAP. III.

1 *Christ is shewed to be more worthy than Moses,* 7 *therefore we must be careful not to follow the example of the unbelieving Israelites,* &c.

WHEREFORE, holy brethren, partakers of [a] the heavenly calling, consider [b] the Apostle and High Priest of our profession, Christ Jesus;

2 Who was faithful to him that †appointed him, as also [c] Moses *was faithful* in all his house.

3 For this *man* was counted worthy of more glory than Moses, inasmuch as [d] he who hath builded the house hath more honour than the house.

4 For every house is builded by some *man;* but [e] he that built all things *is* God.

5 And Moses verily *was* faithful in all his house, as a servant, for a testimony of those things which were to be spoken after;

6 But Christ as a Son over his own house; [f] whose house are we, [g] if we hold fast the confidence and the rejoicing of the hope firm unto the end.

7 Wherefore (as the Holy Ghost saith, [h] To-day, if ye will hear his voice,

8 Harden not your hearts, as in the provocation, in the day of temptation in the wilderness;

9 When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my works forty years.

10 Wherefore I was grieved with that generation, and said, They do alway err in *their* heart; and they have not known my ways. Anno DOMINI 64.

11 So I sware in my wrath, †They shall not enter into my rest.)

12 Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God.

13 But exhort one another daily, while it is called To-day; lest any of you be hardened through the deceitfulness of sin.

14 For we are made partakers of Christ, [i] if we hold the beginning of our confidence stedfast unto the end;

15 While it is said, [k] To-day, if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts, as in the provocation.

16 For some, when they had heard, did provoke: howbeit not all that came out of Egypt by Moses.

17 But with whom was he grieved forty years? *was it* not with them that had sinned, [l] whose carcases fell in the wilderness?

18 And [m] to whom sware he that they should not enter into his rest, but to them that believed not?

19 So we see that they could not enter in because of unbelief.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The rest of Christians to be attained by faith.* 12 *The power of God's word.* 14 *Having Jesus the Son of God for our high priest, we must hold fast our profession, and come boldly to the throne of grace.*

LET us therefore fear, lest, a promise being left *us* of entering into his rest, any of you should seem to come short of it.

2 For unto us was the gospel preached, as well as unto them: but †the word preached did not profit them, ‖ not being mixed with faith in them that heard *it*.

3 For we which have believed do enter into rest; as he said, [a] As I have sworn in my wrath, if they shall enter into my rest: although the works were finished from the foundation of the world.

4 For he spake in a certain place of the seventh *day* on this wise, [b] And God did rest the seventh day from all his works.

5 And in this *place* again, If they shall enter into my rest.

6 Seeing therefore it remaineth that some must enter therein, and they to whom ‖ it was first preached entered not in because of unbelief:

7 (Again, he limiteth a certain day, saying in David, To-day, after

y Psalm 18. 2.
z Isaiah 8. 18.
a John 1. 14. Phil. 2. 7.
b 1 Cor. 15. 54, 55. Colos. 2. 15. 2 Tim. 1. 10.
c Rom. 8. 15.
† Gr. *he taketh not hold of angels, but of the seed of Abraham he taketh hold.*
d Phil. 2. 7.
e Chap. 4. 15. & 5. 1, 2.
a Phil. 3. 14.
b Rom. 15. 8. Chap. 4. 14. & 6. 20. & 8. 1. & 9. 11.
† Gr. *made:* 1 Sam. 12. 6.
c Numb. 12. 7.
d Zech. 6. 12. Matth. 16. 18.
Ephes. 2. 10.
f 1 Corinth. 3. 16. & 6. 19. 2 Cor. 6. 16. Ephes. 2. 21, 22. 1 Tim. 3. 15. Pet. 2. 5.
g Verse 14. Matth. 24. 13. Rom. 5. 2. Chap. 6. 11.
h Verse 15. Psalm 95. 7. Chap. 4. 7.
† Gr. *If they shall enter.*
i Verse 6.
k Verse 7.
l Numb. 14. 22, 29, &c. & 26. 65. Jude 5.
m Numb. 14. 30. Deuter. 1. 34, 35.
† Gr. *the word of hearing.*
‖ Or, *because they were not united by faith to.*
a Psalm 95. 11.
b Gen. 2. 2. Exod. 31. 17.
‖ Or, *he gospel was first preached.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 64.

so long a time; as it is said, [c] To-day, if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts.

8 For if ||Jesus had given them rest, then would he not afterward have spoken of another day.

9 There remaineth therefore a ||rest to the people of God.

10 For he that is entered into his rest, he also hath ceased from his own works, as God *did* from his.)

11 Let us labour therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall after the same example of ||unbelief.

12 For the word of God *is* [d] quick, and powerful, and [e] sharper than any [f] two-edged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and *is* [g] a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.

13 [h] Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things *are* naked [i] and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do.

14 Seeing then that we have [k] a great high priest, [l] that is passed into the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, [m] let us hold fast *our* profession.

15 For [n] we have not an high priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but [o] was in all points tempted like as *we are*, [p] *yet* without sin.

16 [q] Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need.

CHAP. V.

1 *Christ's priesthood compared with the office of high priests taken from among men.* 11 *The farther account is deferred, and the reason thereof.*

FOR every high priest, taken from among men, [a] is ordained for men [b] in things *pertaining* to God, [c] that he may offer both gifts and sacrifices for sins:

2 [d] Who ||can have compassion on the ignorant, and on them that are out of the way; for that he [c] himself also is compassed with infirmity:

3 And [f] by reason hereof he ought, as for the people, so also for himself, to offer for sins.

4 [g] And no man taketh this honour unto himself, but he that is called of God, as [h] *was* Aaron.

5 [i] So also Christ glorified not himself to be made an high priest; but *he* that said unto him, [k] Thou art my Son, to-day have I begotten thee.

6 As he saith also in another *place*, [l] Thou *art* a priest for ever, after the order of Melchisedec:

7 Who in the days of his flesh, when he had [m] offered up prayers and supplications, [n] with strong crying and tears, unto him [o] that was able to save him from death, and was heard ||[p] in that he feared.

8 Though he were a Son, yet learned he [q] obedience by the things which he suffered;

9 And [r] being made perfect, he became the author of eternal salvation unto all them that obey him;

10 Called of God an high priest, [s] after the order of Melchisedec.

11 Of whom we have many things to say, and hard to be uttered, seeing ye are [t] dull of hearing.

12 For when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again which *be* the first principles of the oracles of God; and are become such as have need of [u] milk, and not of strong meat.

13 For every one that useth milk †*is* unskilful in the word of righteousness: for he is [x] a babe.

14 But strong meat belongeth to them that are ||of full age, *even* those who by reason ||of use have their senses exercised [y] to discern both good and evil.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The guilt and danger of apostasy.* 10 *Charitable deeds will not be forgotten of God.* 11 *An exhortation to a like faith and patience of those who inherit the promises.*

THEREFORE, [a] leaving ||the principles of the doctrine of Christ, let us go on unto perfection; not laying again the foundation of repentance [b] from dead works, and of faith toward God,

2 [c] Of the doctrine of baptisms, [d] and of laying on of hands, and of resurrection of the dead, and of eternal judgment.

3 And this will we do, [e] if God permit.

4 For [f] *it is* impossible for those [g] who were once enlightened, and have tasted of [h] the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the Holy Ghost,

5 And have tasted the good word of God, and the powers of [i] the world to come,

6 If they shall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance; seeing they crucify to themselves the Son of

Anno DOMINI 64.

l Psalm 110. 4. Chap. 7. 17.
m Mat. 26. 39. 42. 44. & 27. 46. 50. John 17. 1.
n Ps. 22. 1.
o Matth. 26. 53. Mark 14. 36.
‖ Or, *for his piety.*
p Matth. 26. 37. Mark 14. 33. Luke 22. 43. John 12. 27.
q Phil. 2. 8.
r Chap. 2. 10.
s Chap. 6. 20.
t Matth. 13. 15.
u 1 Corin. 3. 1, 2, 3.
† Gr. *hath no experience.*
x 1 Corinth. 14. 20. Eph. 4. 14.
‖ Or, *perfect.*
‖ Or, *of an habit, or, perfection.*
y Isa. 7. 15.

a Philip. 3. 12, 13, 14. Chap. 5. 12.
‖ Or, *the word of the beginning of Christ.*
b Chap. 9. 14.
c Acts 19. 4, 5.
d Acts 8. 14, 15, 16, 17.
e Acts 18. 21.
f Mat. 12. 31, 32. Ch. 10. 26. 2 Pet. 2. 21. 1 John 5. 16.
g Chap. 10. 32.
h John 4. 10.
i Ch. 2. 5.

a Ch. 8. 3.
b Chap. 2. 17.
c Chap. 8. 3, 4, & 9. 9. & 11. 4.
d Ch. 2. 18. & 4. 15.
‖ Or, *can moderately bear with.*
e Ch. 7. 28.
f Lev. 9. 7. & 16. 6, 16, 17. Chap. 7. 27.
g 2 Chron. 26. 18. John 3. 27. h Exod. 28. 1. 1 Chron. 23. 13.
i John 8. 54. Phil. 2. 7.
k Psal. 2. 7. Chap. 1. 5.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 64.

God afresh, and put *him* to an open shame.

7 For the earth, which drinketh in the rain that cometh oft upon it, and bringeth forth herbs meet for them || by whom it is dressed, receiveth blessing from God:

|| Or, *for.*

8 But that which beareth thorns and briers *is* rejected, and *is* nigh unto cursing; whose end *is* to be burned.

9 But, beloved, we are persuaded better things of you, and things that accompany salvation, though we thus speak.

k Prov. 14. 31. Mat. 10. 42. & 25. 40. John 13. 20. l Rom. 3. 4. 2 Thess. 1. 6, 7. m 1 Thess. 1. 3. n Chap. 3. 6, 14. o Col. 2. 2.

10 k For l God *is* not unrighteous, to forget m your work and labour of love, which ye have shewed toward his name, in that ye have ministered to the saints, and do minister.

11 And we desire that n every one of you do shew the same diligence, o to the full assurance of hope unto the end:

12 That ye be not slothful, but followers of them who through faith and patience inherit the promises.

p Genes. 22. 16, 17.

13 For when God made promise to Abraham, because he could swear by no greater, p he sware by himself,

14 Saying, Surely blessing I will bless thee, and multiplying I will multiply thee.

15 And so, after he had patiently endured, he obtained the promise.

q Exod. 22. 11.

16 For men verily swear by the greater: and q an oath for confirmation *is* to them an end of all strife.

17 Wherein God, willing more abundantly to shew unto the heirs of promise the immutability of his counsel, † confirmed *it* by an oath;

† Gr. *interposed himself by an oath.*

18 That by two immutable things, in which *it was* impossible for God to lie, we might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope set before us:

19 Which *hope* we have as an anchor of the soul, both sure and stedfast, r and which entereth into that within the vail;

r Ch. 9. 7.

s Chap. 9. 24. t Ch. 3. 1. & 7. 17.

20 s Whither the forerunner is for us entered, *even* Jesus, t made an high priest for ever, after the order of Melchisedec.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Christ's priesthood, after the order of Melchisedec, proved to be far more excellent than that of Aaron's,* 11 *from the imperfection of the Levitical,* &c.

a Genes. 14. 18, &c.

FOR this a Melchisedec, king of Salem, priest of the most high God, who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings, and blessed him;

2 To whom also Abraham gave a tenth part of all; first being, by interpretation, King of righteousness, and after that also King of Salem, which is, King of peace;

Anno DOMINI 64.

3 Without father, without mother, † without descent, having neither beginning of days, nor end of life; but, made like unto the Son of God, abideth a priest continually.

† Gr. *without pedigree.*

4 Now consider how great this man *was*, b unto whom even the patriarch Abraham gave the tenth of the spoils.

b Genes. 14. 20.

5 And verily c they that are of the sons of Levi, who receive the office of the priesthood, have a commandment to take tithes of the people according to the law, that is, of their brethren, though they come out of the loins of Abraham:

c Numb. 18. 21, 26.

6 But he, whose || descent is not counted from them, received tithes of Abraham, and blessed d him that had the promises.

|| Or, *pedigree.* d Rom. 4. 13. Galat. 3. 16.

7 And, without all contradiction, the less is blessed of the better.

8 And here men that die receive tithes; but there he *receiveth them*, of whom it is witnessed that he liveth.

9 And, as I may so say, Levi also, who receiveth tithes, payed tithes in Abraham.

10 For he was yet in the loins of his father when Melchisedec met him.

11 e If therefore perfection were by the Levitical priesthood, (for under it the people received the law,) what further need *was there* that another priest should rise after the order of Melchisedec, and not be called after the order of Aaron?

e Gal. 2. 21. Verses 18, 19. Chap. 8. 7.

12 For the priesthood being changed, there is made of necessity a change also of the law.

13 For he of whom these things are spoken pertaineth to another tribe, of which no man gave attendance at the altar.

14 For *it is* evident that f our Lord sprang out of Juda; of which tribe Moses spake nothing concerning priesthood.

f Mat. 1. 3. Luke 3. 33.

15 And it is yet far more evident: for that after the similitude of Melchisedec there ariseth another priest,

16 Who is made, not after the law of a carnal commandment, but after the power of an endless life.

17 For he testifieth, g Thou *art* a priest for ever, after the order of Melchisedec.

g Psalm 110. 4. Chap. 5. 6.

18 For there is verily a disannulling of the commandment going before,

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

for [h] the weakness and unprofitableness thereof.

19 For [i] the law made nothing perfect, || but the bringing in of a better hope *did;* by the which [k] we draw nigh unto God.

20 And inasmuch as not without an oath *he was made priest:*

21 (For those priests were made || without an oath; but this with an oath by him that said unto him, [l] The Lord sware, and will not repent, Thou *art* a priest for ever, after the order of Melchisedec:)

22 By so much [m] was Jesus made a surety of a better testament.

23 And they truly were many priests, because they were not suffered to continue by reason of death:

24 But this *man,* because he continueth ever, hath an || unchangeable priesthood.

25 Wherefore he is able also to save them || to the uttermost that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth [n] to make intercession for them.

26 For such an high priest became us, *who is* holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, [o] and made higher than the heavens;

27 Who needeth not daily, as [p] those high priests, to offer up sacrifice, first for his own sins, and then for the people's: for [q] this he did once, when he offered up himself.

28 For the law maketh [r] men high priests which have infirmity; but the word of the oath, which was since the law, *maketh* the Son, [s] who is †consecrated for evermore.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Christ's ministry in the heavens more excellent than the priests on earth:* 6 *he is also the mediator of a better covenant than that given to Moses.*

NOW of the things which we have spoken *this is* the sum: We have such an high priest, [a] who is set on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens;

2 A minister || of [b] the sanctuary, and of [c] the true tabernacle, which the Lord pitched, and not man.

3 For [d] every high priest is ordained to offer gifts and sacrifices: wherefore [e] *it is* of necessity that this man have somewhat also to offer.

4 For if he were on earth, he should not be a priest, seeing that || there are priests that offer gifts according to the law;

5 Who serve unto the example and [f] shadow of heavenly things, as Moses was admonished of God when he was about to make the tabernacle: [g] for, See (saith he) *that* thou make all things according to the pattern shewed to thee in the mount.

6 But now [h] hath he obtained a more excellent ministry, by how much also he is the mediator of a better || covenant, which was established upon better promises.

7 For if that first *covenant* had been faultless, then should no place have been sought for the second.

8 For, finding fault with them, he saith, [i] Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah:

9 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt; because they continued not in my covenant, and I regarded them not, saith the Lord.

10 For this *is* the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel, after those days, saith the Lord; I will †put my laws into their mind, and write them || in their hearts; and [k] I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people:

11 And [l] they shall not teach every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for all shall know me, from the least to the greatest.

12 For I will be merciful to their unrighteousness, and their sins and their iniquities will I remember no more.

13 [m] In that he saith, A new *covenant,* he hath made the first old. Now that which decayeth and waxeth old *is* ready to vanish away.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The service and sacrifices under the law could not purge the conscience.* 15 *The necessity of Christ's death,* &c.

THEN verily the first *covenant* had also || ordinances of divine service, and a worldly sanctuary.

2 For there was a tabernacle made; [a] the first, [b] wherein *was* the candlestick, and [c] the table, and the shewbread; which is called || the Sanctuary.

3 [d] And after the second vail, the tabernacle which is called the Holiest of all;

4 Which had the golden censer, and [e] the ark of the covenant overlaid round about with gold, wherein

Anno DOMINI 64.

h Gal. 4. 9.
i Acts 13. 39. Rom. 8. 3. Galat. 2. 16.
|| Or, *but it was the bringing in.*
k Ephes. 2. 18. & 3. 12. Ch. 14. 16.
l Or, *without swearing of an oath.*
l Psalm 110. 4.
m Ch. 4. 6. & 9. 15.
|| Or, *which passeth not from one to another.*
|| Or, *evermore.*
n Rom. 8. 34. Ch. 9. 24. 1 John 2. 1.
o Ephes. 4. 20.
p Lev. 9. 7. & 16. 6. Chap. 5. 3.
q Chap. 9. 26, 28. & 10. 12.
r Chap. 5. 1, 2.
s Chap. 2. 10. & 5. 9.
† Gr. *perfected.*
a Chap. 1. 3. & 10. 12. & 12. 2.
|| Or, *of holy things.*
b Chap. 9. 8, 12, 24.
c Chap. 9. 11.
d Ch. 5. 1.
e Ephs. 5. 2. Ch. 9. 14.
|| Or, *they are priests.*
f Col. 2. 17. Chap. 10. 1.

Anno DOMINI 64.

g Exod. 25. 40. Acts 7. 44.
h 2 Corinth. 3. 6. Ch. 7. 22.
|| Or, *testament.*
i Jerem. 31. 31,—34.
† Gr. *give.*
|| Or, *upon.*
k Zech. 8. 8.
l John 6. 45. 1 John 2. 27.
m 2 Corinth. 5. 17.
|| Or, *ceremonies.*
a Exod. 40. 4.
b Exod. 26. 35.
c Exod. 25. 30. Levit. 5. 6.
|| Or, *Holy.*
d Exod. 26. 31. Ch. 6. 19.
e Exod. 25. 10. & 26. 33.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 64.

was [f] the golden pot that had manna, and [g] Aaron's rod that budded, and [h] the tables of the covenant;

5 And [i] over it the cherubims of glory shadowing the mercy-seat; of which we cannot now speak particularly.

6 Now when these things were thus ordained, [k] the priests went always into the first tabernacle, accomplishing the service *of God:*

7 But into the second *went* the high priest alone [l] once every year, not without blood, which he offered for himself, and *for* the errors of the people:

8 [m] The Holy Ghost this signifying, that [n] the way into the holiest of all was not yet made manifest, while as the first tabernacle was yet standing:

9 Which *was* a figure for the time then present, in which were offered both gifts and sacrifices, [o] that could not make him that did the service perfect, as pertaining to the conscience;

10 *Which stood* only in [p] meats and drinks, and [q] divers washings, and carnal || ordinances, imposed *on them* until the time of reformation.

11 But Christ being come [r] an high priest of good things to come, [s] by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building;

12 Neither by the blood of goats and calves, [t] but by his own blood, he entered in [u] once into the holy place, [x] having obtained eternal redemption *for us.*

13 For if [y] the blood of bulls and of goats, and [z] the ashes of an heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh;

14 How much more [a] shall the blood of Christ, [b] who through the eternal Spirit [c] offered himself without || spot to God, [d] purge your conscience from [e] dead works, [f] to serve the living God?

15 [g] And for this cause [h] he is the mediator of the new testament, [i] that by means of death, for the redemption of the transgressions *that were* under the first testament, they which are called might receive the promise of eternal inheritance.

16 For where a testament *is*, there must also of necessity || be the death of the testator.

17 For [k] a testament *is* of force after men are dead: otherwise it is of no strength at all while the testator liveth.

18 [l] Whereupon neither the first *testament* was || dedicated without blood.

Anno DOMINI 64.

19 For when Moses had spoken every precept to all the people according to the law, [m] he took the blood of calves and of goats, with water, and || scarlet wool, and hyssop, and sprinkled both the book and all the people,

20 Saying, [n] This *is* the blood of the testament which God hath enjoined unto you.

21 Moreover [o] he sprinkled likewise with blood both the tabernacle and all the vessels of the ministry.

22 And almost all things are by the law purged with blood; [p] and without shedding of blood is no remission.

23 *It was* therefore necessary that the patterns of things in the heavens should be purified with these; but the heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices than these.

24 For [q] Christ is not entered into the holy places made with hands, *which are* the figures of [r] the true; but into heaven itself, now [s] to appear in the presence of God for us:

25 Nor yet that he should offer himself often, as [t] the high priest entereth into the holy place every year with blood of others;

26 (For then must he often have suffered since the foundation of the world;) but now [u] once [x] in the end of the world hath he appeared, to put away sin by the sacrifice of himself.

27 And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment:

28 So [y] Christ was once [z] offered to bear the sins [a] of many: and unto them that look for him shall he appear the second time, without sin, unto salvation.

CHAP. X.

1 *Of the law-sacrifices.* 10 *By the sacrifice of Christ's body once offered we obtain perfect remission.* 19 *An exhortation to faith and patience.*

FOR the law having [a] a shadow of good things to come, *and* not the very image of the things, [b] can never with those sacrifices, which they offered year by year continually, make the comers thereunto [c] perfect:

2 For then || would they not have ceased to be offered? because that the worshippers once purged should have had no more conscience of sins.

3 But in those *sacrifices there is* a remembrance again *made* of sins every year.

f Exod. 16. 33, 34.
g Numb. 17. 10.
h Deuter. 10. 2, 5.
i 1 Kings 8. 9. 2 Chron. 5. 10.
k Exod. 26. 18, 22.
l Numb. 28. 3.
m Exod. 20. 10. Levit. 16. 2, 15, 34. Verse 25.
n Chap. 10. 19, 20.
o John 14. 6.
p Chap. 7. 18. & 10. 1.
q Levit. 11. 2.
r Numb. 19. 7, &c.
|| Or, *rites, or, ceremonies.*
s Ch. 8. 2.
t Ch. 8. 5.
u Acts 20. 28. Ephes. 1. 7. 1 Pet. 1. 19. Revel. 1. 5. & 5. 9.
x Zech. 3. 9. Ver. 26. 28.
y Dan. 9. 24.
z Levit. 16. 14, 16.
a Numb. 19. 2, 17, &c.
b 1 Peter 1. 19. 1 John 1. 7. Revel. 1. 5.
c Rom. 1. 4.
d Eph. 2. 5.
e Ch. 6. 1.
f Luke 1. 74. 1 Pet. 4. 2.
g 1 Tim. 2. 5.
h Chap. 7. 22. & 8. 6.
i Rom. 5. 6. 1 Pet. 3. 18.
|| Or, *be brought in.*
k Gal. 3. 15.
l Exod. 24. 6, &c.
|| Or, *purified.*
m Exod. 24. 5, 6. Levit. 16. 14, 15, 18.
|| Or, *purple.*
n Exod. 24. 8. Matth. 26. 28.
o Exod. 29. 12, 36. Levit. 8. 15. & 16. 14, 16.
p Levit. 17. 11.
q Chap. 8. 20.
r Ch. 8. 2.
s Rom. 8. 34. Ch. 7. 25. 1 John 2. 1.
t Verse 7.
u Verse 12. 1 Pet. 3. 18.
x 1 Corinth. 10. 11. Eph. 1. 10.
y Rom. 8. 10. 1 Pet. 3. 18. 1 Peter 2. 24.
z Matth. 26. 28. Rom. 5. 15. 1 John 3. 5.
a Col. 2. 17. Chap. 8. 5. & 9. 23.
b Ch. 9. 9.
c Verse 14.
|| Or, *they would have ceased to be offered, because, &c.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 64.

4 For [d] *it is* not possible that the blood of bulls and of goats should take away sins.

5 Wherefore, when he cometh into the world, he saith, [e] Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not, but a body || hast thou prepared me:

6 In burnt-offerings and *sacrifices* for sin thou hast had no pleasure:

7 Then said I, Lo, I come (in the volume of the book it is written of me) to do thy will, O God.

8 Above, when he said, Sacrifice, and offering, and burnt-offerings, and *offering* for sin, thou wouldest not, neither hadst pleasure *therein;* (which are offered by the law;)

9 Then said he, Lo, I come to do thy will, O God. He taketh away the first, that he may establish the second.

10 [f] By the which will we are sanctified, [g] through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once *for all.*

11 And every priest standeth daily ministering, and offering oftentimes the same sacrifices, which can never take away sins:

12 [h] But this man, after he had offered one sacrifice for sins, for ever sat down on the right hand of God;

13 From henceforth expecting [i] till his enemies be made his footstool.

14 For by one offering [k] he hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified;

15 *Whereof* the Holy Ghost also is a witness to us: for after that he had said before,

16 [l] This *is* the covenant that I will make with them, after those days, saith the Lord; I will put my laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them;

17 † And their sins and iniquities will I remember no more.

18 Now, where remission of these *is, there is* no more offering for sin.

19 Having therefore, brethren, [m] || boldness to enter [n] into the holiest by the blood of Jesus,

20 By a new and living way, which he hath || consecrated for us [o] through the vail, that is to say, his flesh;

21 And *having* [p] an high priest over the house of God;

22 Let us draw near with a true heart, [q] in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled [r] from an evil conscience, and [s] our bodies washed with pure water.

23 [t] Let us hold fast the profession *of our* faith without wavering; (for *he is* faithful that promised;)

24 And let us consider one another, to provoke unto love, and to good works:

25 [x] Not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some *is;* but exhorting *one another:* and [y] so much the more, as ye see [z] the day approaching.

26 For [a] if we sin wilfully [b] after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins,

27 But a certain fearful looking for of judgment and [c] fiery indignation, which shall devour the adversaries.

28 [d] He that despised Moses' law died without mercy under two or three witnesses;

29 Of how much sorer punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son of God, and [e] hath counted the blood of the covenant, wherewith he was sanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done despite unto the Spirit of grace?

30 For we know him that hath said, [f] Vengeance *belongeth* unto me, I will recompense, saith the Lord. And again, [g] The Lord shall judge his people.

31 *It is* a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.

32 But [h] call to remembrance the former days, in which, [i] after ye were illuminated, ye endured [k] a great fight of afflictions;

33 Partly, whilst ye were made [l] a gazingstock both by reproaches and afflictions; and partly, whilst [m] ye became companions of them that were so used.

34 For ye had compassion of me in my bonds, and [n] took joyfully the spoiling of your goods, knowing || in yourselves that [o] ye have in heaven a better and an enduring substance.

35 Cast not away therefore your confidence, [p] which hath great recompence of reward.

36 For ye have need of patience, that, after ye have done the will of God, ye might receive the promise.

37 For [q] yet a little while, and [r] he that shall come will come, and will not tarry.

38 Now [s] the just shall live by faith: but if *any man* draw back, my soul shall have no pleasure in him.

39 But we are not of them who draw back unto perdition; but of them that believe to the saving of the soul.

Anno DOMINI 64.

[x] Acts 2. 42.

[y] Rom. 13. 11.

[z] Phil. 4. 5. 2 Peter 3. 9, 11, 14.

[a] Numb. 15. 30. Chap. 6. 4.

[b] 2 Pet. 2. 20, 21.

[c] Ezekiel 36. 5. Zeph. 1. 18. & 3. 8. 2 Thess. 1. 8.

[d] Deuter. 17. 2, 6. & 19. 15. Mat. 18. 16. John 8. 17. 2 Cor. 13. 1.

[e] 1 Corinth. 11. 29. Ch. 13. 20.

[f] Deuter. 32. 35. Rom. 12. 19.

[g] Deuter. 32. 36. Psal. 50. 4.

[h] Gal. 3. 4. 2 John 8.

[i] Ch. 6. 4.

[k] Philip. 1. 29. Colos. 2. 1. 1 Corinth. 4. 9.

[l] 1 Corinth. 4. 9.

[m] Phil. 1. 7. & 4. 14.

[n] Acts 5. 41. James 1. 2.

|| Or, *that ye have in yourselves,* or, *for yourselves.*

[o] Matth. 6. 20. & 19. 21. Luke 12. 33. 1 Tim. 6. 19.

[p] Matth. 10. 32.

[q] Luke 18. 8. 2 Pet. 3. 9.

[r] Hab. 2. 3, 4.

[s] Rom. 1. 17. Gal. 3. 11.

CHAP. XI.

Anno DOMINI 64.

1 *The nature of faith.* 6 *Without faith we cannot please God:* 7 *the worthy fruits thereof.*

NOW faith is the ‖ substance of things hoped for, the evidence [a] of things not seen.

2 For [b] by it the elders obtained a good report.

3 Through faith we understand that [c] the worlds were framed by the word of God; so that things which are seen were not made of things which do appear.

4 By faith [d] Abel offered unto God a more excellent sacrifice than Cain, by which he obtained witness that he was righteous, God testifying of his gifts; and by it he, being dead, [c] ‖ yet speaketh.

5 By faith [f] Enoch was translated that he should not see death; and was not found, because God had translated him: for before his translation he had this testimony, that he pleased God.

6 But without faith *it is* impossible to please *him*: for he that cometh to God must believe that he is, and *that* he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him.

7 By faith [g] Noe, being warned of God of things not seen as yet, ‖ moved with fear, [h] prepared an ark to the saving of his house; by the which he condemned the world, and became heir of [i] the righteousness which is by faith.

8 By faith [k] Abraham, when he was called to go out into a place which he should after receive for an inheritance, obeyed; and he went out, not knowing whither he went.

9 By faith he sojourned in the land of promise, as *in* a strange country, dwelling in tabernacles with Isaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the same promise:

10 For he looked for [l] a city which hath foundations, [m] whose builder and maker *is* God.

11 Through faith also [n] Sara herself received strength to conceive seed, and [o] was delivered of a child when she was past age, because she judged him faithful who had promised.

12 Therefore sprang there even of one, and [p] him as good as dead, [q] *so many* as the stars of the sky in multitude, and as the sand which is by the sea-shore innumerable.

13 These all died † in faith, not having received the promises, but [r] having seen them afar off, and were persuaded of *them*, and embraced *them*, and [s] confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth.

14 For they that say such things [t] declare plainly that they seek a country.

15 And truly, if they had been mindful of that *country* from whence they came out, they might have had opportunity to have returned;

16 But now they desire a better *country*, that is, an heavenly: wherefore God is not ashamed [u] to be called their God; for [x] he hath prepared for them a city.

17 By faith [y] Abraham, when he was tried, offered up Isaac: and he that had received the promises [z] offered up his only begotten *son*;

18 ‖ Of whom it was said, [a] That in Isaac shall thy seed be called:

19 Accounting that God [b] *was* able to raise *him* up, even from the dead; from whence also he received him in a figure.

20 By faith [c] Isaac blessed Jacob and Esau concerning things to come.

21 By faith Jacob, when he was a dying, [d] blessed both the sons of Joseph; and [e] worshipped, *leaning* upon the top of his staff.

22 By faith [f] Joseph, when he died, ‖ made mention of the departing of the children of Israel; and gave commandment concerning his bones.

23 By faith [g] Moses, when he was born, was hid three months of his parents, because they saw *he was* a proper child; and they were not afraid of the king's [h] commandment.

24 By faith [i] Moses, when he was come to years, refused to be called the son of Pharaoh's daughter;

25 [k] Choosing rather to suffer affliction with the people of God, than to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a season;

26 Esteeming [l] the reproach ‖ of Christ greater riches than the treasures in Egypt: for he had respect unto the recompence of the reward.

27 By faith [m] he forsook Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king: for he endured, as [n] seeing him who is invisible.

28 Through faith [o] he kept the passover, and the sprinkling of blood, lest he that destroyed the first-born should touch them.

29 By faith [p] they passed through the Red sea as by dry *land*; which the Egyptians assaying to do were drowned.

‖ Or, *ground*, or, *confidence.*
a Rom. 8. 24, 25. 2 Cor. 5. 7.
b Verse 39.
c Gen. 1. 1. Psal. 33. 6. John 1. 3. Chap. 1. 2. 2 Pet. 3. 5.
d Gen. 4. 4.
e Genes. 4. 10. Matth. 23. 35. Ch. 12. 24.
‖ Or, *is yet spoken of.*
f Genes. 5. 24. Wisd. 4. 10. Eccius. 44. 16. & 49. 14.
g Genes. 6. 13. Eccius. 44. 17.
‖ Or, *being many.*
h 1 Peter 3. 20.
i Rom. 3. 22. & 4. 13. Phil. 3. 9.
k Genes. 12. 1, 4.
l Chap. 12. 22. & 13. 14.
m Ch. 3. 4. Revel. 21. 2.
n Genes. 17. 19. & 21. 2.
o See Luke 1. 36.
p Rom. 4. 19.
q Genes. 22. 17. Rom. 4. 18.
r Verse 27.
s Genes. 23. 4. & 47. 9. 1 Chron. 29. 15. Psal. 39. 12. & 119. 19. 1 Pet. 1. 17. & 2. 11.
t Chap. 13. 14.
u Exod. 3. 6. Matth. 22. 32. Acts 7. 32.
x Philip. 3. 20. Ch. 13. 14.
y Genes. 22. 1, 9.
z James 2. 21.
‖ Or, *To.*
a Genes. 21. 12. Rom. 9. 7.
b Rom. 4. 17, 19, 21.
c Genes. 27, 39.
d Genes. 48. 5, 16, 20.
e Genes. 47. 31.
f Genes. 50. 24, 25.
‖ Or, *remembered.*
g Exod. 2. 2. Acts 7. 20.
h Exod. 1. 16, 22.
i Exod. 2. 10, 11.
k Psalm 84. 10.
l Chap. 13. 13.
‖ Or, *for Christ.*
m Exod. 10. 28, 29. & 13. 17, 18.
n Verse 13.
o Exod. 12. 21, &c.
p Exod. 14. 22.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 64.

30 By faith [q] the walls of Jericho fell down, after they were compassed about seven days.

31 By faith [r] the harlot Rahab perished not with them || that believed not, when [s] she had received the spies with peace.

32 And what shall I more say? for the time would fail me to tell of [t]Gedeon, and *of* [u]Barak, and *of* [x]Samson, and *of* [y]Jephthae; *of* [z]David also, and [a] Samuel, and *of* the prophets:

33 Who through faith subdued kingdoms, wrought righteousness, obtained promises, [b] stopped the mouths of lions,

34 [c] Quenched the violence of fire, [d] escaped the edge of the sword, [e] out of weakness were made strong, waxed valiant in fight, turned to flight the armies of the aliens.

35 [f] Women received their dead raised to life again: and others were [g] tortured, not accepting deliverance; that they might obtain a better resurrection.

36 [h] And others had trial of *cruel* mockings and scourgings, yea, moreover [i] of bonds and imprisonment:

37 [k] They were stoned, they were sawn asunder, were tempted, were slain with the sword: [l] they wandered about [m] in sheep-skins and goat-skins; being destitute, afflicted, tormented;

38 (Of whom the world was not worthy;) they wandered in deserts, and *in* mountains, and [n] *in* dens and caves of the earth.

39 And these all, [o] having obtained a good report through faith, received not the promise:

40 God having || provided [p] some better thing for us, that they without us should not be made perfect.

CHAP. XII.

1 *An exhortation to patience and constancy.* 18 *The dispensation of the law compared with gospel privileges.*

WHEREFORE, seeing we also are compassed about with so great a cloud of witnesses, [a] let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily beset *us*, and [b] let us run [c] with patience the race that is set before us,

2 Looking unto Jesus the || author and finisher of *our* faith; [d] who, for the joy that was set before him, endured the cross, despising the shame, and [e] is set down at the right hand of the throne of God.

3 For consider him that endured such contradiction of sinners against himself, lest ye be wearied and faint in your minds.

Anno DOMINI 64.

4 [f] Ye have not yet resisted unto blood, striving against sin.

5 And ye have forgotten the exhortation which speaketh unto you as unto children, [g] My son, despise not thou the chastening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of him:

6 For [h] whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth.

7 If ye endure chastening, God dealeth with you as with sons; for what son is he whom the father chasteneth not?

8 But if ye be without chastisement, [i] whereof all are partakers, then are ye bastards, and not sons.

9 Furthermore, we have had fathers of our flesh which corrected *us*, and we gave *them* reverence: shall we not much rather be in subjection unto [k] the Father of spirits, and live?

10 For they verily for a few days chastened *us* || after their own pleasure; but he for *our* profit, that *we* might be partakers of his holiness.

11 Now, no chastening for the present seemeth to be joyous, but grievous: nevertheless afterward it yieldeth [l] the peaceable fruit of righteousness unto them which are exercised thereby.

12 Wherefore [m] lift up the hands which hang down, and the feeble knees;

13 And make || straight paths for your feet, lest that which is lame be turned out of the way; [n] but let it rather be healed.

14 [o] Follow peace with all *men*, and holiness, [p] without which no man shall see the Lord:

15 [q] Looking diligently [r] lest any man || fail of the grace of God; [s] lest any root of bitterness springing up trouble *you*, and thereby many be defiled;

16 [t] Lest there *be* any fornicator, or profane person, as Esau, [u] who for one morsel of meat sold his birthright.

17 For ye know how that afterward, [x] when he would have inherited the blessing, he was rejected: [y] for he found no || place of repentance, though he sought it carefully with tears.

18 For ye are not come unto [z] the mount that might be touched, and that burned with fire, nor unto blackness, and darkness, and tempest,

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 64.

19 And the sound of a trumpet, and the voice of words; which *voice* they that heard [a] entreated that the word should not be spoken to them any more:

20 (For they could not endure that which was commanded, [b] And if so much as a beast touch the mountain, it shall be stoned, or thrust through with a dart:

21 [c] And so terrible was the sight, *that* Moses said, I exceedingly fear and quake:)

22 But ye are come [d] unto mount Sion, [e] and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, [f] and to an innumerable company of angels,

23 To the general assembly and church of the first-born, [g] which are ‖ written in heaven, and to God the Judge of all, and to the spirits of just men [h] made perfect,

24 And to Jesus [i] the mediator of the new ‖ covenant, and to [k] the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things [l] than *that of* Abel.

25 See that ye refuse not him that speaketh: for [m] if they escaped not who refused him that spake on earth, much more *shall not* we *escape*, if we turn away from him that *speaketh* from heaven;

26 [n] Whose voice then shook the earth: but now he hath promised, saying, [o] Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also heaven.

27 And this *word*, Yet once more, signifieth [p] the removing of those things that ‖ are shaken, as of things that are made, that those things which cannot be shaken may remain.

28 Wherefore, we receiving a kingdom which cannot be moved, ‖ let us have grace, whereby we may serve God acceptably with reverence and godly fear:

29 For [q] our God *is* a consuming fire.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Exhortations to charity, 2 hospitality, 3 pity for the afflicted, 4 chastity, 5 contentment; 7 to regard God's preachers, 9 to avoid strange doctrines, 10 to confess Christ, 16 to do good, 17 to obey spiritual rulers, &c.*

LET [a] brotherly love continue.

2 [b] Be not forgetful to entertain strangers: for thereby [c] some have entertained angels unawares.

3 [d] Remember them that are in bonds, as bound with them; *and* them which suffer adversity, as being yourselves also in the body.

4 Marriage *is* honourable in all, and the bed undefiled: but whoremongers and adulterers God will judge.

5 *Let your* conversation *be* without covetousness; *and* [e] *be* content with such things as ye have: for he hath said, [f] I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee.

6 So that we may boldly say, [g] The Lord *is* my helper, and I will not fear what man shall do unto me.

7 [h] Remember them which ‖ have the rule over you, who have spoken unto you the word of God; whose faith follow, considering the end of *their* conversation;

8 Jesus Christ [i] the same yesterday, and to-day, and for ever.

9 [k] Be not carried about with divers and strange doctrines: for *it is* a good thing that the heart be established with grace; [l] not with meats, which have not profited them that have been occupied therein.

10 [m] We have an altar, whereof they have no right to eat which serve the tabernacle.

11 For [n] the bodies of those beasts, whose blood is brought into the sanctuary by the high priest for sin, are burnt without the camp.

12 Wherefore Jesus also, that he might sanctify the people with his own blood, [o] suffered without the gate.

13 Let us go forth therefore unto him without the camp, bearing [p] his reproach.

14 [q] For here have we no continuing city, but we seek one to come.

15 [r] By him therefore let us offer [s] the sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is, [t] the fruit of *our* lips, † giving thanks to his name.

16 But to do good and to communicate forget not; for [u] with such sacrifices God is well pleased.

17 [x] Obey them that ‖ have the rule over you, and submit yourselves: for [y] they watch for your souls, as they that must give account; that they may do it with joy, and not with grief: for that *is* unprofitable for you.

18 Pray for us: for we trust we have [z] a good conscience, in all things willing to live honestly.

19 But I beseech *you* [a] the rather to do this, that I may be restored to you the sooner.

20 Now [b] the God of peace, [c] that brought again from the dead our Lord Jesus, [d] that great Shepherd of the sheep, [e] through the blood of the everlasting ‖ covenant,

Anno DOMINI 64.

a Exod. 20. 19. Deuter. 5. 5, 25. & 18. 16.
b Exod. 19. 13.
c Exod. 19. 16.
d Gal. 4. 26. Revel. 3. 12. & 21. 2, 10.
e Philip. 3. 20.
f Jude 14.
g Luke 10. 20. Phil. 4. 3.
‖ Or, *enrolled.*
h Philip. 3. 12.
i Ch. 8. 6. & 9. 15.
‖ Or, *testament.*
k Exod. 24. 8. 1 Pet. 1. 2. Ch. 10. 22.
l Gen. 4. 10.
Chap. 11. 4.
m Ch. 2. 2. & 3. 17. & 10. 28.
n Exod. 19. 18.
o Hag. 2. 6.
p Psalm 102. 26. Matth. 24. 35. 2 Pet. 3. 10. Revel. 21. 1.
‖ Or, *may be shaken.*
‖ Or, *let us hold fast.*
q Exod. 24. 17. Deut. 4. 24. & 9. 3.
a Rom. 12. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 22. & 2. 17. & 4. 8.
b Rom. 12. 13. 1 Pet. 4. 9.
c Gen. 18. 3. & 19. 2.
d Matth. 25. 36.
Rom. 12. 15.

4 Marriage *is* honourable in all, and the bed undefiled: but whoremongers and adulterers God will judge.

Anno DOMINI 64.

e Matth. 6. 25, 34. Phil. 4. 11, 12. 1 Tim. 6. 6, 8.
f Deut 31. 6, 8. Josh. 1. 5. 1 Chron. 28. 20.
g Psal. 56. 4, 11, 12. & 118. 6.
h Verse 17.
‖ Or, *are the guides.*
i John 8. 58. Chap. 1. 12. Revel. 1. 4.
k Eph. 4. 14. & 5. 6. 1 John 4. 1.
l Rom. 14. 17. Coloss. 2. 16. 1 Tim. 4. 3.
m 1 Corin. 10. 18.
n Exod. 29. 14. Levit. 4. 11, 12, 21. & 6. 30. & 16. 27. Num. 19. 3.
o John 19. 17, 18. Acts 7. 58.
p Ch. 11. 26.
q Mic. 2 10. Phil. 3. 20. Chap. 11. 10, 16.
r Eph. 5. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 5.
s Lev. 7. 12. Psal. 50. 14, 23. & 69. 30, 31. & 107. 22.
t Hos. 14. 2.
† Gr. *confessing to.*
u 2 Corinth. 9. 12. Phil. 4. 18.
x Phil. 2. 29.
1 Thess. 5. 12.
1 Tim. 5. 17.
Verse 7.
‖ Or, *guides.*
y Ezekiel 3. 17. & 33. 2, 7.
z Acts 23. 1.
a Phil. 22.
b Rom. 15. 33.
c Acts 2. 24.
d Isa. 40. 11. Ez. 34. 23. John 10. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 25. & 5. 4.
e Zech. 9. 11. Ch. 10. 22.
‖ Or, *testament.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 64.

21 [f] Make you perfect in every good work to do his will, || working in you that which is well-pleasing in his sight, through Jesus Christ; [g] to whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

22 And I beseech you, brethren, suffer the word of exhortation; for [h] I have written a letter unto you in few words.

23 Know ye that *our* brother Timothy [i] is set at liberty; with whom, if he come shortly, I will see you.

24 Salute all them that have the rule over you, and all the saints. They of Italy salute you.

25 Grace *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ Written to the Hebrews from Italy by Timothy.

The general Epistle of JAMES.

CHAP. I.

2 *The apostle recommendeth patience,* 5 *prayer with faith:* 19 *to hear the word with purity, and do thereafter.* 27 *The essential duties of true religion.*

Anno DOMINI cir. 60.

JAMES, [a] a servant of God and of the Lord Jesus Christ, [b] to the twelve tribes [c] which are scattered abroad, greeting.

2 My brethren, [d] count it all joy [e] when ye fall into divers temptations;

3 [f] Knowing *this*, that the trying of your faith worketh patience.

4 But let patience have *her* perfect work, that ye may be perfect and entire, wanting nothing.

5 [g] If any of you lack wisdom, [h] let him ask of God, that giveth to all *men* liberally, and upbraideth not; and [i] it shall be given him.

6 [k] But let him ask in faith, nothing wavering: for he that wavereth is like a wave of the sea driven with the wind and tossed:

7 For let not that man think that he shall receive any thing of the Lord.

8 [l] A double-minded man *is* unstable in all his ways.

9 Let the brother of low degree || rejoice in that he is exalted:

10 But the rich, in that he is made low: because [m] as the flower of the grass he shall pass away.

11 For the sun is no sooner risen with a burning heat, but it withereth the grass, and the flower thereof falleth, and the grace of the fashion of it perisheth: so also shall the rich man fade away in his ways.

12 [n] Blessed *is* the man that endureth temptation: for when he is tried, he shall receive [o] the crown of life, [p] which the Lord hath promised to them that love him.

13 Let no man say, when he is tempted, I am tempted of God: for God cannot be tempted with || evil, neither tempteth he any man:

14 But every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own lust, and enticed.

Anno DOMINI cir. 60.

15 Then, when lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth sin; and sin, when it is finished, bringeth forth death.

16 Do not err, my beloved brethren.

17 [q] Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, [r] with whom is no variableness, neither shadow of turning.

18 [s] Of his own will begat he us with the word of truth, [t] that we should be a kind of [u] first-fruits of his creatures.

19 Wherefore, my beloved brethren, [x] let every man be swift to hear, [y] slow to speak, [z] slow to wrath:

20 For the wrath of man worketh not the righteousness of God.

21 Wherefore, [a] lay apart all filthiness, and superfluity of naughtiness, and receive with meekness the ingrafted word, which is able to save your souls.

22 But [b] be ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own selves.

23 For [c] if any be a hearer of the word, and not a doer, he is like unto a man beholding his natural face in a glass:

24 For he beholdeth himself, and goeth his way, and straightway forgetteth what manner of man he was.

25 But [d] whoso looketh into the perfect [e] law of liberty, and continueth *therein*, he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work, [f] this man shall be blessed in his || deed.

26 If any man among you seem to be religious, and [g] bridleth not his tongue, but deceiveth his own heart, this man's religion *is* vain.

27 Pure religion and undefiled before God and the Father is this, [h] To

visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction, [i] *and* to keep himself unspotted from the world.

CHAP. II.

1 *Christians must not regard the rich, and despise the poor.* 14 *Faith without works is dead.*

MY brethren, have not the faith of our Lord Jesus Christ, [a] *the Lord* of glory, with [b] respect of persons.

2 For if there come unto your †assembly a man with a gold ring, in goodly apparel, and there come in also a poor man in vile raiment;

3 And ye have respect to him that weareth the gay clothing, and say unto him, Sit thou here ‖ in a good place; and say to the poor, Stand thou there, or sit here under my footstool:

4 Are ye not then partial in yourselves, and are become judges of evil thoughts?

5 Hearken, my beloved brethren, [c] Hath not God chosen the poor of this world [d] rich in faith, and heirs of ‖ the kingdom [e] which he hath promised to them that love him?

6 But [f] ye have despised the poor. Do not rich men oppress you, [g] and draw you before the judgment-seats?

7 Do not they blaspheme that worthy name by the which ye are called?

8 If ye fulfil the royal law according to the scripture, [h] Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself, ye do well:

9 But [i] if ye have respect to persons, ye commit sin, and are convinced of the law as transgressors.

10 For whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one *point*, [k] he is guilty of all.

11 For ‖ he that said, [l] Do not commit adultery, said also, Do not kill. Now, if thou commit no adultery, yet if thou kill, thou art become a transgressor of the law.

12 So speak ye, and so do, as they that shall be judged by [m] the law of liberty.

13 For [n] he shall have judgment without mercy that hath shewed no mercy; and [o] mercy ‖rejoiceth against judgment.

14 [p] What *doth it* profit, my brethren, though a man say he hath faith, and have not works? can faith save him?

15 [q] If a brother or sister be naked, and destitute of daily food,

16 And [r] one of you say unto them, Depart in peace, be *ye* warmed and filled; notwithstanding ye give them not those things which are needful to the body; what *doth it* profit?

17 Even so faith, if it hath not works, is dead, being †alone.

18 Yea, a man may say, Thou hast faith, and I have works: shew me thy faith ‖ without thy works, [s] and I will shew thee my faith by my works.

19 Thou believest that there is one God; thou doest well: [t] the devils also believe, and tremble.

20 But wilt thou know, O vain man, that faith without works is dead?

21 Was not Abraham our father justified by works, [u] when he had offered Isaac his son upon the altar?

22 ‖Seest thou [x] how faith wrought with his works, and by works was faith made perfect?

23 And the scripture was fulfilled which saith, [y] Abraham believed God, and it was imputed unto him for righteousness: and he was called [z] the Friend of God.

24 Ye see then how that by works a man is justified, and not by faith only.

25 Likewise also, [a] was not Rahab the harlot justified by works, when she had received the messengers, and had sent *them* out another way?

26 For as the body without the ‖spirit is dead, so faith without works is dead also.

CHAP. III.

1 *We are not rashly to reprove others.* 2 *The importance of governing the tongue.* 13 *True wisdom will shew itself in meekness and peaceableness, in opposition to envying and strife.*

MY brethren, [a] be not many masters, [b] knowing that we shall receive the greater ‖ condemnation.

2 For [c] in many things we offend all. [d] If any man offend not in word, [e] the same *is* a perfect man, *and* able also to bridle the whole body.

3 Behold, [f] we put bits in the horses' mouths, that they may obey us; and we turn about their whole body.

4 Behold also the ships, which though *they be* so great, and *are* driven of fierce winds, yet are they turned about with a very small helm, whithersoever the governor listeth.

5 Even so [g] the tongue is a little member, and [h] boasteth great things. Behold how great a ‖ matter a little fire kindleth!

6 And the tongue *is* a fire, a world of iniquity: so is the tongue among our members, that [i] it defileth the

---

Anno DOMINI cir. 60.

[i] 1 John 5. 18.

[a] 1 Cor. 2. 8.

[b] Levit. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 17. & 16. 19. Prov. 24. 23. Matth. 22. 16 Verse 9.

† Gr. *synagogue.*

‖ Or, *meet, or, seemly.*

[c] John 7. 48. 1 Corin. 1. 26, 28.

[d] Luke 12. 21. 1 Tim. 6. 18. Revel. 2. 9.

‖ Or, *that.*

[e] Exod. 20. 6. 1 Sam. 2. 30. Prov. 8. 17. Matth. 5. 3. Chap. 1. 12.

[f] 1 Corinth. 11. 22.

[g] Ch. 5. 6.

[h] Levit. 19. 18. Matth. 22. 39. Rom. 13. 9. Galat. 5. 2.

[i] Verse 1.

[k] Deuter. 27. 26. Mat. 5. 19. Galat. 3. 10.

‖ Or, *that law which said.*

[l] Exod. 20. 13, 14.

[m] Chap. 1. 25.

[n] Matth. 6. 15. & 18. 35. & 25. 41, 42.

[o] 1 John 4. 17, 18.

‖ Or, *glorieth.*

[p] Matth. 7. 26. Chap. 1. 22.

[q] See Luke 3. 11.

[r] 1 John 3. 17.

Anno DOMINI cir. 60.

† Gr. *by itself.*

‖ Some copies read *by thy works.*

[s] Chap. 3. 13.

[t] Mark 1. 24.

[u] Genes. 22. 9, 12.

‖ Or, *Thou seest.*

[x] Hebr. 11. 17.

[y] Gen. 15. 6. Rom. 4. 3. Galat. 3. 6.

[z] 2 Chron. 20. 7. Isa. 41. 8.

[a] Josh. 2. 1. Hebr. 11. 31.

‖ Or, *breath.*

[a] Matth. 23. 8. Rom. 2. 20, 21.

[b] Luke 6. 37.

‖ Or, *judgment.*

[c] 1 Kings 8. 46. 2 Chron. 6. 36. Prov. 20. 9. Eccles. 7. 20. 1 John 1. 8.

[d] Psalm 34. 12. Eccles. 14. 1. & 19. 16. & 25. 8. Chap. 1. 26.

[e] Matth. 12. 37.

[f] Ps. 32. 9.

‖ Prov. 12. 18. & 15. 2.

[h] Ps. 12. 3. & 73. 8, 9.

‖ Or, *wood.*

[i] Matth. 15. 11, 18. Mark 7. 20, 23.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

whole body, and setteth on fire the †course of nature; and it is set on fire of hell.

7 For every †kind of beasts, and of birds, and of serpents, and of things in the sea, is tamed, and hath been tamed of †mankind:

8 But the tongue can no man tame; *it is* an unruly evil, full of deadly poison.

9 Therewith bless we God, even the Father; and therewith curse we men, [k] which are made after the similitude of God.

10 Out of the same mouth proceedeth blessing and cursing. My brethren, these things ought not so to be.

11 Doth a fountain send forth at the same ‖ place sweet *water* and bitter?

12 Can the fig-tree, my brethren, bear olive-berries? either a vine, figs? so *can* no fountain both yield salt water and fresh.

13 [l] Who *is* a wise man and endued with knowledge among you? let him shew out of a good conversation [m] his works [n] with meekness of wisdom.

14 But if ye have [o] bitter envying and strife in your hearts, [p] glory not, and lie not against the truth.

15 [q] This wisdom descendeth not from above, but *is* earthly, ‖ sensual, devilish.

16 For [r] where envying and strife *is*, there *is* †confusion, and every evil work.

17 But [s] the wisdom that is from above is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, *and* easy to be entreated, full of mercy and good fruits, ‖ without partiality, [t] and without hypocrisy.

18 [u] And the fruit of righteousness is sown in peace of them that make peace.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Against covetousness,* 4 *intemperance,* 5 *pride,* 11 *detraction and rash censure.* 13 *Not to presume on the future.*

FROM whence *come* wars and ‖ fightings among you? *come they* not hence, *even* of your ‖ lusts [a] that war in your members?

2 Ye lust, and have not: ye ‖ kill, and desire to have, and cannot obtain: ye fight and war, yet ye have not, because ye ask not.

3 [b] Ye ask, and receive not, [c] because ye ask amiss, that ye may consume *it* upon your ‖ lusts.

4 [d] Ye adulterers and adulteresses, know ye not that [e] the friendship of the world is enmity with God? [f] whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world is the enemy of God.

5 Do ye think that the scripture saith in vain, [g] The spirit that dwelleth in us lusteth ‖ to envy?

6 But he giveth more grace: wherefore he saith, [h] God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble.

7 Submit yourselves therefore to God. [i] Resist the devil, and he will flee from you.

8 [k] Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you. [l] Cleanse *your* hands, *ye* sinners; and purify *your* hearts, *ye* [m] double-minded.

9 [n] Be afflicted, and mourn, and weep: let your laughter be turned to mourning, and *your* joy to heaviness.

10 [o] Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and he shall lift you up.

11 Speak not evil one of another, brethren. He that speaketh evil of *his* brother, [p] and judgeth his brother, speaketh evil of the law, and judgeth the law: but if thou judge the law, thou art not a doer of the law, but a judge.

12 There is one lawgiver, who is able to save and to destroy: [q] who art thou that judgest another?

13 [r] Go to now, ye that say, To-day, or to-morrow, we will go into such a city, and continue there a year, and buy and sell, and get gain;

14 Whereas ye know not what *shall be* on the morrow. For what *is* your life? ‖ [s] It is even a vapour, that appeareth for a little time, and then vanisheth away.

15 For that ye *ought* to say, [t] If the Lord will, we shall live, and do this, or that.

16 But now ye rejoice in your boastings: [u] all such rejoicing is evil.

17 Therefore [x] to him that knoweth to do good, and doeth *it* not, to him it is sin.

CHAP. V.

1 *Wicked rich men warned of God's impending judgments.* 7 *Of patience.* 12 *To forbear swearing.* 13 *To pray in adversity, and sing in prosperity.* 19 *To endeavour to reclaim sinners.*

GO [a] to now, *ye* rich men, weep and howl for your miseries that shall come upon *you*.

2 Your riches are corrupted, and [b] your garments are moth-eaten.

3 Your gold and silver is cankered; and the rust of them shall be a witness against you, and shall eat your flesh as it were fire. [c] Ye have heaped treasure together for the last days.

Anno DOMINI cir. 60.

[g] See Gen. 6. 5. & 8. 21. Numb. 11. 29. Prov. 21. 10.
‖ Or, *enviously.*
[h] Psalm 138. 6. Prov. 3. 34. 1 Pet. 5. 5.
[i] Ephes. 4. 27. 1 Pet. 5. 9.
[k] 2 Chron. 15. 2. Isaiah 1. 16.
[l] Ch. 4. 8.
[m] Mat. 5. 4.
[n] Luke 14. 11. & 18. 14. 1 Pet. 5. 6.
[o] Mat. 7. 1. Luke 6. 37. Rom. 2. 1. 1 Cor. 4. 5.
[p] Rom. 14. 4.
[q] Prov. 27. 1. Luke 12. 18.
[r] Or, *For it is.*
[s] Job 7. 7. Psalm 102. 3 Chap. 1. 10.
[t] Acts 18. 21. 1 Cor. 4. 19.
[u] 1 Corinth. 5. 6.
[x] Luke 12. 47. John 9. 41. & 15. 22. Rom. 1. 20, 21, 32. & 2. 17, 18. 23.
[a] Prov. 11. 28. Luke 6. 24. 1 Tim. 6. 9.
[b] Job 13. 28. Mat. 6. 20. Chap. 2. 2.
[c] Rom. 2. 5.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI cir. 60.

4 Behold, [d] the hire of the labourers which have reaped down your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, crieth: and [e] the cries of them which have reaped are entered into the ears of the Lord of sabaoth.

5 [f] Ye have lived in pleasure on the earth, and been wanton; ye have nourished your hearts, as in a day of slaughter.

6 [g] Ye have condemned *and* killed the just; *and* he doth not resist you.

7 || Be patient therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the Lord. Behold, the husbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, and hath long patience for it, until he receive [h] the early and latter rain.

8 Be ye also patient; stablish your hearts: [i] for the coming of the Lord draweth nigh.

9 [k] || Grudge not one against another, brethren, lest ye be condemned: behold, the Judge [l] standeth before the door.

10 Take, my brethren, the prophets, who have spoken in the name of the Lord, for an example of suffering affliction, and of patience.

11 Behold, [m] we count them happy which endure. Ye have heard of [n] the patience of Job, and have seen [o] the end of the Lord; that [p] the Lord is very pitiful, and of tender mercy.

12 But above all things, my brethren, [q] swear not; neither by heaven, neither by the earth, neither by any other oath: but let your yea be yea; and *your* nay, nay; lest ye fall into condemnation.

13 Is any among you afflicted? let him pray. Is any merry? [r] let him sing psalms.

14 Is any sick among you? let him call for the elders of the church; and let them pray over him, [s] anointing him with oil in the name of the Lord:

15 And the prayer of faith shall save the sick, and the Lord shall raise him up; [t] and if he have committed sins, they shall be forgiven him.

16 Confess *your* faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed. [u] The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much.

17 Elias was a man [x] subject to like passions as we are, and [y] he prayed || earnestly that it might not rain: [z] and it rained not on the earth by the space of three years and six months.

18 And [a] he prayed again, and the heaven gave rain, and the earth brought forth her fruit.

19 Brethren, [b] if any of you do err from the truth, and one convert him;

20 Let him know, that he which converteth the sinner from the error of his way [c] shall save a soul from death, and [d] shall hide a multitude of sins.

The First Epistle general of PETER

CHAP. I.

1 *Peter blesseth God for his manifold spiritual graces:* 10 *he sheweth that their salvation in Christ had been foretold by the prophets of old;* 13 *and exhorteth them to a holy conversation, suitable to their calling, and redemption by the blood of Christ.*

Anno DOMINI cir. 60.

PETER, an apostle of Jesus Christ, to the strangers [a] scattered throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia,

2 Elect [b] according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, [c] through sanctification of the Spirit, unto obedience and [d] sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ: [e] Grace unto you, and peace, be multiplied.

3 [f] Blessed *be* the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which, according to his † abundant mercy, [g] hath begotten us again unto a lively hope, [h] by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead,

4 To an inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, [i] and that fadeth not away, [k] reserved in heaven || for you,

5 [l] Who are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation, ready to be revealed in the last time:

6 [m] Wherein ye greatly rejoice, though now [n] for a season (if need be) [o] ye are in heaviness through manifold temptations;

7 That [p] the trial of your faith, being much more precious than of gold that perisheth, though [q] it be tried with fire, [r] might be found unto praise, and honour, and glory, at the appearing of Jesus Christ:

8 [s] Whom having not seen, ye love; [t] in whom, though now ye see *him* not, yet believing, ye rejoice with joy unspeakable, and full of glory:

---

a Levit. 19. 13. Mal. 3. 5. Ecclus. 34. 21, 22.
e Deuter. 24. 15.
f Luke 16. 19, 25.
1 Tim. 5. 6.
g Ch. 2. 6.
‖ Or, *Be long patient*, or, *suffer with long patience.*
h Deuter. 11. 14. Zech. 10. 1.
i Phil. 4. 5.
k Chap. 4. 11.
‖ Or, *Groan*, or, *grieve.*
l Matth. 24. 33. 1 Cor. 4. 5.
m Matth. 5. 10, 11.
n Job 1. 21, 22.
o Job 42. 10.
p Numb. 14. 18. Ps. 103. 8.
q Matth. 5. 34.
r Ephes. 5. 19. Colos. 3. 16.
s Mark 6. 13. & 16. 18.
t Isaiah 33. 24.
u Ps. 10. 17. & 34. 15. & 145. 18. Prov. 15. 29. & 28. 9. John 9. 31. 1 John 3. 22.
x Acts 14. 15.
y 1 Kings 17. 1.
z Luke 4. 25.
a 1 Kings 18. 42, 45.
b Matth. 18. 15.
c Rom. 11. 14. 1 Cor. 9. 22. 1 Tim. 4. 16.
d Prov. 10. 12. 1 Pet. 4. 8.
a John 7. 35. James 1. 1.
b Rom. 8. 29.
c 2 Thess. 2. 13.
d Hebr. 12. 24.
e Rom. 1. 7. 2 Pet. 1. 2.
f 2 Cor. 1. 3. Ephes. 1. 3.
† Or, *much.*
g 1 Pet. 1. 23.
h Matth. 28. 6. Rom. 4. 24. 1 Cor. 15. 20. 1 Pet. 1. 18.
i Chap. 5. 4.
k Col. 1. 5.
‖ Or, *for us.*
l 1 John 10. 28, 29. & 17. 11, 12, 15. Jude 1.
m Matth. 5. 12. Chap. 4. 13.
n 2 Corinth. 4. 17.
o Jam. 1. 2.
p Jam. 1. 3. Chap. 4. 12.
q Prov. 17. 3. Zech. 13. 9.
r Rom. 2. 7, 10. 2 Thess. 1. 7,—12.
s 1 John 4. 20.
t John 20. 29. 2 Cor. 5. 7. Hebr. 11. 1, 27.

Anno DOMINI cir. 60.

9 Receiving the end of your faith, *even* the salvation of *your* souls.

10 [u] Of which salvation the prophets have enquired and searched diligently, who prophesied of the grace *that should come* unto you:

11 Searching what, or what manner of time, [x] the Spirit of Christ which was in them did signify, when it testified beforehand [y] the sufferings of Christ, and the glory that should follow.

12 [z] Unto whom it was revealed, that [a] not unto themselves, but unto us, they did minister the things which are now reported unto you by them that have preached the gospel unto you with [b] the Holy Ghost sent down from heaven; [c] which things the angels desire to look into.

13 Wherefore [d] gird up the loins of your mind, [e] be sober, and hope † to the end, for the grace that is to be brought unto you at the revelation of Jesus Christ:

14 As obedient children, [f] not fashioning yourselves according to the former lusts [g] in your ignorance;

15 But as he which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation;

16 Because it is written, [h] Be ye holy; for I am holy.

17 And if ye call on the Father, [i] who without respect of persons judgeth according to every man's work, [k] pass the time of your [l] sojourning *here* in fear:

18 Forasmuch as ye know [m] that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, *as* silver and gold, from your vain conversation [n] *received* by tradition from your fathers;

19 But [o] with the precious blood of Christ, [p] as of a lamb without blemish and without spot:

20 [q] Who verily was fore-ordained before the foundation of the world, but was manifest [r] in these last times for you,

21 Who by him do believe in God, [s] that raised him up from the dead, and [t] gave him glory; that your faith and hope might be in God.

22 Seeing ye [u] have purified your souls in obeying the truth through the Spirit unto unfeigned [x] love of the brethren, *see that ye* love one another with a pure heart fervently:

23 [y] Being born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, [z] by the word of God, which liveth and abideth for ever.

24 ‖ For [a] all flesh *is* as grass, and all the glory of man as the flower of grass. The grass withereth, and the flower thereof falleth away:

Anno DOMINI cir. 60.

‖ Or, *For that.*

25 [b] But the word of the Lord endureth for ever. And this is the word which by the gospel is preached unto you.

a Isa. 40. 6. James 1. 10.

b Isa. 40. 8. Luke 16. 17.

CHAP. II.

1 *The apostle exhorteth the Christian converts to lay aside all uncharitableness; 4 shewing that their privileges are through Christ, the chie corner-stone: 11 he beseecheth them to abstain from fleshly lusts, 13 to be obedient to magistrates; 18 and teacheth servants how to obey their masters, 20 and to suffer patiently for well-doing, after the example of Christ.*

WHEREFORE, [a] laying aside all malice, and all guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, and all evil-speakings,

a Ephes. 4. 22, 25. Coloss. 3. 8. Hebr. 12. 1. James 1. 21. Chap. 4. 2.

2 As new-born babes, desire the sincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby;

3 If so be ye have [b] tasted that the Lord *is* gracious:

b Psalm 34. 8.

4 To whom coming, *as unto* a living stone, [c] disallowed indeed of men, but chosen of God, *and* precious,

c Psalm 118. 22.

5 [d] Ye also, as lively stones, ‖ are built up [e] a spiritual house, [f] an holy priesthood, to offer up [g] spiritual sacrifices, [h] acceptable to God by Jesus Christ.

d Ephes. 2. 21, 22.

‖ Or, *be ye built.*

e Hebr. 3. 6.

f Isa. 61. 6. & 66. 21. Verse 9.

g Hosea 14. 2. Mal. 1. 11. Rom. 12. 1. Hebr. 13. 15, 16.

h Chap. 4. 11.

6 Wherefore also it is contained in the scripture, [i] Behold, I lay in Sion a chief corner-stone, elect, precious: and he that believeth on him shall not be confounded.

i Isaiah 28. 16. Rom. 9. 33.

7 Unto you therefore which believe *he is* ‖ precious: but unto them which be disobedient, [k] the stone which the builders disallowed, the same is made the head of the corner,

‖ Or, *an honour.*

k Psalm 118. 22. Matth. 21. 42. Acts 4. 11.

8 [l] And a stone of stumbling, and a rock of offence, [m] *even to them* which stumble at the word, being disobedient; [n] whereunto also they were appointed.

l Isaiah 8. 14. Luke 2. 34. Rom. 9. 33. m 1 Corin. 1. 23.

9 But ye *are* a chosen generation, [o] a royal priesthood, an holy nation, ‖ a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the ‖ praises of him who hath called you out of [p] darkness into his marvellous light:

n Exod. 9. 16 Rom. 9. 22. 1 Thess. 5. 9. Jude 4.

o Exod. 19. 5, 6. Revel. 1. 6. & 5. 10.

‖ Or, *a purchased people.*

‖ Or, *virtues.*

10 [q] Which in time past *were* not a people, but *are* now the people of God; which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy.

p Ephes. 5. 8. Col. 1. 13. q Hosea 1. 9, 10. & 2. 23. Rom. 9. 25.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI cir. 60.

11 Dearly beloved, I beseech *you*, [r] as strangers and pilgrims, [s] abstain from fleshly lusts, [t] which war against the soul;

12 [u] Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles; that, || whereas they speak against you as evil-doers, [z] they may by *your* good works which they shall behold, glorify God [y] in the day of visitation.

13 [z] Submit yourselves to every ordinance of man for the Lord's sake: whether it be to the king, as supreme;

14 Or unto governors, as unto them that are sent by him [a] for the punishment of evil-doers, and [b] for the praise of them that do well.

15 For so is the will of God, that [c] with well-doing ye may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men:

16 [d] As free, and not † using *your* liberty for a cloak of maliciousness, but as [c] the servants of God.

17 [f] || Honour all *men*. [g] Love the brotherhood. [h] Fear God. Honour the king.

18 [i] Servants, *be* subject to *your* masters with all fear; not only to the good and gentle, but also to the froward.

19 For this *is* || [k] thank-worthy, if a man for conscience toward God endure grief, suffering wrongfully.

20 For [l] what glory *is it*, if, when ye be buffeted for your faults, ye shall take it patiently? but if, when ye do well, and suffer *for it*, ye take it patiently, this *is* || acceptable with God.

21 For [m] even hereunto were ye called; because [n] Christ also suffered || for us, [o] leaving us an example, that ye should follow his steps:

22 [p] Who did no sin, neither was guile found in his mouth:

23 [q] Who, when he was reviled, reviled not again; when he suffered, he threatened not; but || committed *himself* to him that judgeth righteously:

24 [r] Who his own self bare our sins in his own body || on the tree, [s] that we, being dead to sins, should live unto righteousness: [t] by whose stripes ye were healed.

25 For [u] ye were as sheep going astray; but are now returned [x] unto the Shepherd and Bishop of your souls.

r 1 Chron. 29. 15. Psal. 39. 12. & 119. 19. Hebr. 11. 13. Chap. 1. 17.
a Rom. 13. 14. Galat. 5. 16.
b James 4. 1.
u 2 Corinth. 8. 21. Titus 2. 8. Chap. 3. 16.
|| Or, *wherein.*
x Matth. 5. 16.
y Luke 19. 44.
z Rom. 13. 1. Titus 3. 1.
a Rom. 13. 4.
b Rom. 13. 3.
c Tit. 2. 8.
d Galat. 5. 1, 13.
† Gr. *having.*
e 1 Corinth. 7. 22.
f Rom. 12. 10. Phil. 2. 3.
|| Or, *Esteem.*
g Chap. 1. 22.
h Matth. 22. 21.
i Ephes. 6. 5. Colos. 3. 22. Titus 2. 9.
|| Or, *thank.*
k Matth. 5. 10. Rom. 13. 5. Chap. 3. 14.
l Chap. 3. 14. & 4. 14, 15.
|| Or, *thank.*
m Matth. 16. 24. 1 Thess. 3. 3.
n Chap. 3. 18.
|| Some read, *for you.*
o John 13. 15.
p Isaiah 53. 9. 2 Corinth. 5. 21.
q Matth. 27. 39. John 8. 48, 49.
|| Or, *committed his cause.*
r Isa. 53. 4, 5, 6. Matth. 8. 17. Hebr. 9. 28.
|| Or, *of.*
s Rom. 6. 2, 11. & 7. 6.
t Isaiah 53. 5. 1 Pet. 2. 24.
u Isaiah 53. 6.
x Ezek. 34. 23. & 37. 24. Hebr. 13. 20.

CHAP. III.

Anno DOMINI cir. 60.

1 *The apostle teacheth wives' and husbands' duties;* 8 *he exhorteth all men to unity and love,* 14 *and to suffer boldly for righteousness' sake.* 19 *The preaching of Christ by his Spirit to the old world.* 21 *Of Christian baptism.*

LIKEWISE, [a] ye wives, *be* in subjection to your own husbands; that if any obey not the word, [b] they also may without the word [c] be won by the conversation of the wives;

2 [d] While they behold your chaste conversation *coupled* with fear:

3 [e] Whose adorning, let it not be that outward *adorning* of plaiting the hair, and of wearing of gold, or of putting on of apparel;

4 But *let it be* [f] the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible, *even the ornament* of a meek and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of God of great price.

5 For after this manner in the old time the holy women also, who trusted in God, adorned themselves, being in subjection unto their own husbands:

6 Even as Sara obeyed Abraham, [g] calling him lord: whose † daughters ye are as long as ye do well, and are not afraid with any amazement.

7 [h] Likewise, ye husbands, dwell with *them* according to knowledge, giving honour unto the wife, [i] as unto the weaker vessel, and as being heirs together of the grace of life; [k] that your prayers be not hindered.

8 Finally, [l] *be ye* all of one mind, having compassion one of another: || love as brethren, *be* pitiful, *be* courteous:

9 [m] Not rendering evil for evil, or railing for railing: but contrariwise blessing; knowing that ye are thereunto called, [n] that ye should inherit a blessing.

10 For [o] he that will love life, and see good days, let him refrain his tongue from evil, and his lips that they speak no guile:

11 Let him [p] eschew evil, and do good; let him seek peace, and ensue it.

12 For the eyes of the Lord *are* over the righteous, and his ears *are open* unto their prayers: but the face of the Lord *is* † against them that do evil.

13 [q] And who *is* he that will harm you, if ye be followers of that which is good?

14 [r] But and if ye suffer for righteousness' sake, happy *are ye;* and [s] be

a 1 Corinth. 14. 34. Eph. 5. 22. Colos. 3. 18. Titus 2. 5.
b 1 Corinth. 7. 16.
c Matth. 18. 15. 1 Corin. 9. 19,—22.
d Chap. 2. 12.
e 1 Tim. 2. 9. Titus 2. 3.
f Psalm 45. 13. Rom. 2. 29. & 7. 22. 2 Cor. 4. 16.
g Genes. 18. 12.
† Gr. *children.*
h 1 Corinth. 7. 3. Eph. 5. 25. Colos. 3. 19.
i 1 Corinth. 12. 23. 1 Thess. 4. 4.
k See Job 42. 8. Matth 5. 23, 24. & 18. 19.
l Rom. 12. 16. & 15. 5. Phil. 3. 16.
|| Or, *loving to his brethren.*
m Prov. 17. 13. & 20. 22. Mat. 5. 39. Rom. 12. 17. 1 Thess. 5. 15.
n Matth. 25. 34.
o Psalm 34. 12, &c.
p Psalm 37. 27. Isa. 1. 16. 3 John 11.
† Gr. *upon.*
q Tob. 12. 2. r Mat. 5. 10, 11, 12. Chap. 4. 14. & 4. 14.
s Isaiah 8. 12, 13. Jerem. 1.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

not afraid of their terror, neither be troubled;

15 But sanctify the Lord God in your hearts: and [t] *be* ready always to *give* an answer to every man that asketh you a reason of the hope that is in you with meekness and || fear:

16 [u] Having a good conscience; that, whereas they speak evil of you, as of evil-doers, they may be ashamed that falsely accuse your good conversation in Christ.

17 For *it is* better, if the will of God be so, that ye suffer for well-doing, than for evil-doing.

18 For Christ also hath [x] once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that he might bring us to God, [y] being put to death [z] in the flesh, but quickened by the Spirit:

19 By which also he went and [a] preached unto the spirits in prison;

20 Which sometime were disobedient, [b] when once the long-suffering of God waited in the days of Noe, while [c] the ark was a preparing, [d] wherein few, that is, eight souls, were saved by water.

21 [e] The like figure whereunto *even* baptism doth also now save us, (not the putting away of [f] the filth of the flesh, [g] but the answer of a good conscience toward God,) by the resurrection of Jesus Christ:

22 Who is gone into heaven, and [h] is on the right hand of God; [i] angels, and authorities, and powers, being made subject unto him.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The apostle exhorteth them to cease from sin, in regard of Christ having suffered for it,* 7 *and in consideration of a future judgment.* 12 *Sundry motives of comfort under persecution.*

FORASMUCH then [a] as Christ hath suffered for us in the flesh, arm yourselves likewise with the same mind: for [b] he that hath suffered in the flesh hath ceased from sin;

2 [c] That he no longer [d] should live the rest of *his* time in the flesh to the lusts of men, [c] but to the will of God.

3 [f] For the time past of *our* life may suffice us [g] to have wrought the will of the Gentiles, when we walked in lasciviousness, lusts, excess of wine, revellings, banquetings, and abominable idolatries:

4 Wherein they think it strange that ye run not with *them* to the same excess of riot, [h] speaking evil of you;

5 Who shall give account to him that is ready [i] to judge the quick and the dead.

6 For, for this cause [k] was the gospel preached also to them that are dead, that they might be judged according to men in the flesh, but live according to God in the spirit.

7 But [l] the end of all things is at hand: [m] be ye therefore sober, and watch unto prayer.

8 [n] And, above all things, have fervent charity among yourselves: for [o] charity || shall cover the multitude of sins.

9 [p] Use hospitality one to another [q] without grudging.

10 [r] As every man hath received the gift, *even so* minister the same one to another, [s] as good stewards of [t] the manifold grace of God.

11 [u] If any man speak, *let him speak* as the oracles of God; if any man minister, *let him do it* as of the ability which God giveth: that [x] God in all things may be glorified through Jesus Christ; [y] to whom be praise and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

12 Beloved, think it not strange concerning [z] the fiery trial which is to try you, as though some strange thing happened unto you:

13 [a] But rejoice, inasmuch as [b] ye are partakers of Christ's sufferings; [c] that, when his glory shall be revealed, ye may be glad also with exceeding joy.

14 [d] If ye be reproached for the name of Christ, happy *are ye;* for the Spirit of glory and of God resteth upon you: on their part he is evil spoken of, but on your part he is glorified.

15 But [e] let none of you suffer as a murderer, or *as* a thief, or *as* an evil-doer, [f] or *as* a busy-body in other men's matters.

16 Yet if *any man suffer* as a Christian, let him not be ashamed; but let him glorify God on this behalf.

17 For the time *is come* [g] that judgment must begin at the house of God: and [h] if *it* first *begin* at us, [i] what shall the end *be* of them that obey not the gospel of God?

18 [k] And if the righteous scarcely be saved, where shall the ungodly and the sinner appear?

19 Wherefore, let them that suffer according to the will of God [l] commit the keeping of their souls *to him* in well-doing, as unto a faithful Creator.

Anno DOMINI cir. 60.

t Psalm 119. 46. Acts 4. 8. Colos. 4. 6.
|| Or, reverence.
u Chap. 2. 12.
x Rom. 5. 6. Hebr. 9. 26, 28. Chap. 2. 21.
y Rom. 1. 4. 1 Corinth. 15. 4.
z Colos. 1. 21, 22.
a Ch. 1. 12. & 4. 6.
b Genes. 6. 3, 13.
c Hebr. 11. 7.
d Gen. 7. 7. & 8. 18.
e 2 Pet. 2. 5.
f Ephes. 5. 26.
g Tit. 3. 5.
h Rom. 10. 10.
h Psalm 110. 1. Hebr. 1. 3. & 10. 12.
i Rom. 8. 38.
a Chap. 3. 18.
b Rom. 6. 7.
c Rom. 14. 7. Chap. 2. 1.
d Gal. 2. 20.
e John 1. 13. James 1. 18.
f Ezekiel 44. 6. & 45. 9.
g Acts 17. 30.
h Acts 13. 45. & 18. 6.
i Ephes. 4. 17. Titus 3. 3.

Anno DOMINI cir. 60.

i Acts 10. 42.
l Corinth. 15. 51, 52.
k Chap. 3. 19.
l Matth. 24. 13, 14. Rom. 13. 12. Phil. 4. 5. 2 Peter 3. 9, 11.
m Matth. 26. 41. Colos. 4. 2. Chap. 5. 8.
n Col. 3. 14.
o Prov. 10. 12. James 5. 20.
|| Or, *will.*
p Rom. 12. 13. Hebr. 13. 2.
q Phil. 2. 14.
r Rom. 12. 6.
s Matth. 25. 14. Luke 12. 42. 1 Corin. 4. 1, 2. Tit. 1. 7.
t 1 Corinth. 12. 4. Eph. 4. 11.
u Rom. 12. 6, 7, 8. 1 Cor. 3. 10.
x Ephes. 5. 20. Chap. 2. 5.
y 1 Tim. 6. 16.
z 1 Corinth. 3. 13. Chap. 1. 7.
a Acts 5. 41. James 1. 2.
b 2 Corinth. 4. 10. Colos. 1. 24. 2 Tim. 2. 12. Revel. 1. 9.
c Chap. 1. 5, 6.
d Matth. 5. 11. Chap. 2. 20. & 3. 14.
e Chap. 2. 20.
f 1 Thess. 4. 11.
g Isaiah 10. 12. Jer. 25. 29. & 49. 12. Mal. 3. 5.
h Luke 23. 31.
i Luke 19. 12, 14.
k Prov. 11. 31. Luke 23. 31.
l Psalm 31. 5. Luke 23. 46. 2 Tim. 1. 12.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

CHAP. V.

1 *The elders exhorted to feed their flocks,* 5 *the younger to obey;* 8 *and all to be sober, watchful, and constant.*

THE elders which are among you I exhort, who am also [a] an elder, and [b] a witness of the sufferings of Christ, and also [c] a partaker of the glory that shall be revealed:

2 [d] Feed the flock of God || which is among you, taking the oversight *thereof,* not by constraint, but willingly; [e] not for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind;

3 Neither as || [f] being lords over [g] *God's* heritage, but [h] being ensamples to the flock:

4 And when [i] the chief Shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive [k] a crown of glory that fadeth not away.

5 Likewise, ye younger, submit yourselves unto the elder: yea, [l] all *of you* be subject one to another, and be clothed with humility: for [m] God resisteth the proud, and giveth grace to the humble.

6 [n] Humble yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time;

7 [o] Casting all your care upon him; for he careth for you.

8 [p] Be sober, be vigilant; because [q] your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour:

9 [r] Whom resist stedfast in the faith, knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that are in the world.

10 But the God of all grace, who hath called us unto his eternal glory by Christ Jesus, after that ye have suffered [s] a while, [t] make you perfect, stablish, strengthen, settle *you:*

11 [u] To him *be* glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

12 [x] By Sylvanus, a faithful brother unto you, (as I suppose,) I have [y] written briefly, exhorting and testifying [z] that this is the true grace of God wherein ye stand.

13 The *church that is* at Babylon, elected together with *you,* saluteth you; and *so doth* [a] Marcus my son.

14 [b] Greet ye one another with a kiss of charity. Peace *be* with you all that are in Christ Jesus. Amen.

The Second Epistle general of PETER.

CHAP. I.

1 *The apostle admonisheth them of the gifts and promises of the gospel:* 5 *he exhorteth them, by faith and good works, to make their calling sure;* 12 *whereof he is careful to remind them, knowing that his death is at hand;* 16 *and warneth them to be constant in the faith of Christ, who is the true Son of God,* &c.

|| SIMON PETER, a servant and an apostle of Jesus Christ, to them that have obtained [a] like precious faith with us, through the righteousness † of God and our Saviour Jesus Christ:

2 [b] Grace and peace be multiplied unto you through the knowledge of God, and of Jesus our Lord,

3 According as his divine power hath given unto us all things that *pertain* unto life and godliness, [c] through the knowledge of him that hath called us || to glory and virtue:

4 [d] Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promises; that by these ye might be [e] partakers of the divine nature, [f] having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust.

5 And besides this, [g] giving all diligence, add to your faith, virtue; and to virtue, [h] knowledge;

6 And to knowledge, temperance; and to temperance, patience; and to patience, godliness;

7 And to godliness, brotherly kindness; and [i] to brotherly kindness, charity.

8 For if these things be in you, and abound, they make *you that ye shall* neither *be* † barren [k] nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ.

9 But he that lacketh these things [l] is blind, and cannot see afar off, and hath forgotten that he was purged from his old sins.

10 Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence [m] to make your calling and election sure; for if ye do these things, [n] ye shall never fall:

11 For so an entrance shall be ministered unto you abundantly into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.

12 Wherefore [o] I will not be negligent to put you always in remembrance of these things, [p] though ye know *them,* and be established in the present truth.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

13 Yea, I think it meet, [q] as long as I am in this tabernacle, [r] to stir you up, by putting *you* in remembrance;

14 [s] Knowing that shortly I must put off *this* my tabernacle, even as [t] our Lord Jesus Christ hath shewed me.

15 Moreover, I will endeavour that ye may be able after my decease to have these things always in remembrance.

16 For we have not followed [u] cunningly-devised fables, when we made known unto you the power and coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, but [x] were eye-witnesses of his majesty.

17 For he received from God the Father honour and glory, when there came such a voice to him from the excellent glory, [y] This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

18 And this voice which came from heaven we heard, when we were with him in [z] the holy mount.

19 We have also a more sure word of prophecy; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto [a] a light that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and [b] the day-star arise in your hearts:

20 Knowing this first, that [c] no prophecy of the scripture is of any private interpretation.

21 For [d] the prophecy came not || in old time by the will of man; [c] but holy men of God spake *as they were* moved by the Holy Ghost.

CHAP. II.

1 *The apostle foretelleth them of false teachers, shewing their impiety and punishment, 7 from which the godly shall be delivered, as Lot out of Sodom.* 10 *The wicked principles and manners of these seducers described.* 20 *The mischief of relapsing into sin.*

BUT [a] there were false prophets also among the people, even as [b] there shall be false teachers among you, who privily shall bring in damnable heresies, even [c] denying the Lord [d] that bought them, [c] and bring upon themselves swift destruction.

2 And many shall follow their || pernicious ways; by reason of whom the way of truth shall be evil spoken of.

3 And [f] through covetousness shall they with feigned words [g] make merchandise of you: [b] whose judgment now of a long time lingereth not, and their damnation slumbereth not.

4 For if God spared not [i] the angels [k] that sinned, but [l] cast *them* down to hell, and delivered *them* into chains of darkness, to be reserved unto judgment;

5 And spared not the old world, but saved [m] Noe the eighth *person*, [n] a preacher of righteousness, bringing in the flood upon the world of the ungodly;

6 And [o] turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrha into ashes, condemned *them* with an overthrow, [p] making *them* an ensample unto those that after should live ungodly;

7 And [q] delivered just Lot, vexed with the filthy conversation of the wicked:

8 ([r] For that righteous man dwelling among them, [s] in seeing and hearing, vexed *his* righteous soul from day to day with *their* unlawful deeds:)

9 [t] The Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptations, and to reserve the unjust unto the day of judgment to be punished;

10 But chiefly [u] them that walk after the flesh in the lust of uncleanness, and despise || government: [x] presumptuous *are they*, self-willed, they are not afraid to speak evil of dignities:

11 Whereas [y] angels, which are greater in power and might, bring not railing accusation || against them before the Lord.

12 But these, [z] as natural brute beasts, made to be taken and destroyed, speak evil of the things that they understand not; and shall utterly perish in their own corruption;

13 And shall receive the reward of unrighteousness, *as* they that count it pleasure to riot in the day-time: [a] spots *they are* and blemishes, sporting themselves with their own deceivings while [b] they feast with you:

14 Having eyes full of † adultery, and that cannot cease from sin; beguiling unstable souls: an heart they have exercised with covetous practices; cursed children;

15 Which have forsaken the right way, and are gone astray, following the way of [c] Balaam *the son* of Bosor, who loved the wages of unrighteousness;

16 But was rebuked for his iniquity: the dumb ass, speaking with man's voice, forbade the madness of the prophet.

17 [d] These are wells without water, clouds that are carried with a tempest; to whom the mist of darkness is reserved for ever.

Anno DOMINI 66.

[q] 2 Corinth. 5. 1.
[r] Chap. 3. 1.
[s] Jer. Deut. 4. 21, 22.
2 Tim. 4. 6.
[t] John 21. 18, 19.
[u] 1 Corinth. 1. 17. & 2. 1.
[x] Matth. 17. 1, 2. John 1. 14. 1 John 1. 1. & 4. 14.
[y] Matth. 3. 17. & 17. 5.
[z] See Exod. 3. 5. Josh. 5. 15.
[a] Psalm 119. 105. John 5. 35.
[b] Numb. 24. 17. Rev. 22. 16.
[c] Rom. 12. 6.
[d] 2 Tim. 3. 16.
[e] 1 Pet. 1. 11.
|| Or, *at any time.*
[f] Luke 1. 70.

Anno DOMINI 66.

[m] Genes. 7. 1, 7, 23.
[n] 1 Pet. 3. 20.
[n] 1 Peter 3. 19.
[o] Genes. 19. 24. Jude 7.
[p] Numb. 26. 10.
[q] Genes. 19. 16.
[r] Wisd. 19. 17.
[s] Psalm 119. 158. Ezek. 9. 4.
[t] 1 Corinth. 10. 13.
[u] Jude 4, 7, 8, 10, 16.
|| Or, *dominion.*
[x] Jude 8.
[y] Jude 9.
|| Some read, *against themselves.*
[z] Jerem. 12. 3. Jude 10.
[a] Jude 12.
[b] 1 Cor. 11 20, 21.
† Gr. *an adulteress.*
[c] Numb. 22 5, 23, 28. Jude 11.
[d] Jude 12, 13.

[a] Deuter. 13. 1.
[b] Matth. 24. 11. Acts 20. 30. 1 Corinth. 11. 19. 1 Tim. 4. 1. 2 Tim. 3. 1. 1 John 2. 18. Jude 18.
[c] Jude 4.
[d] Deuter. 32. 6. Psal. 74. 2. Isai. 43. 21. 1 Corinth. 6. 20. 1 Pet. 1. 18, 19.
[e] Or, *lascivious ways.* Rom. 2. 24. 2 Cor. 6. 3. 1 Tim. 6. 1. Titus 2. 5.
[f] 1 Tim. 6. 5. 2 Corinth. 11. 12. Ezek. 22. 27. Jude 11.
[g] 2 Corinth. 2. 17. & 4. 2. & 11. 20. 1 Thess. 2. 5.
[i] Gen. 6. 2. Jude 6.
[k] John 8. 44
[l] Luke 8. 31.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 66.

18 For when [c] they speak great swelling *words* of vanity, they allure through the lusts of the flesh, *through much* wantonness, those that [f] were || clean escaped from them who live in error.

19 While they promise them [g] liberty, they themselves are [h] the servants of corruption: for of whom a man is overcome, of the same is he brought in bondage.

20 For [i] if after they [k] have escaped the pollutions of the world, [l] through the knowledge of the Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, they are again entangled therein, and overcome, the latter end is worse with them than the beginning.

21 For [m] it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than, after they have known *it*, to turn from the holy commandment delivered unto them.

22 But it is happened unto them according to the true proverb, [n] The dog *is* turned to his own vomit again; and the sow that was washed to her wallowing in the mire.

CHAP. III.

1 *The certainty of Christ's coming to judgment.* 10 *The day of the Lord described, and holiness of life enjoined in expectation of it,* &c.

THIS second epistle, beloved, I now write unto you; in *both* which [a] I stir up your pure minds by way of remembrance:

2 That ye may be mindful of the words which were spoken before by the holy prophets, [b] and of the commandment of us the apostles of the Lord and Saviour:

3 [c] Knowing this first, that there shall come in the last days scoffers, walking after their own lusts,

4 And saying, [d] Where is the promise of his coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as *they were* from the beginning of the creation.

5 For this they willingly are ignorant of, that [e] by the word of God the heavens were of old, and the earth † [f] standing out of the water, and in the water:

6 [g] Whereby the world that then was, being overflowed with water, perished:

7 But [h] the heavens and the earth which are now, by the same word are kept in store, reserved unto [i] fire against the day of judgment and perdition of ungodly men.

8 But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day *is* with the Lord as a thousand years, and [k] a thousand years as one day.

9 [l] The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, as some men count slackness; but [m] is long-suffering to us-ward, [n] not willing that any should perish, but [o] that all should come to repentance.

10 But [p] the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which [q] the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also, and the works that are therein, shall be burnt up.

11 *Seeing* then *that* all these things shall be dissolved, what manner *of persons* ought ye to be [r] in *all* holy conversation and godliness:

12 Looking for and || hasting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens, being on fire, shall [s] be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat?

13 Nevertheless we, according to his promise, look for [t] new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness.

14 Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent [u] that ye may be found of him in peace, without spot, and blameless:

15 [x] And account *that* the long-suffering of our Lord *is* salvation; even as our beloved brother Paul also, according to the wisdom given unto him, hath written unto you;

16 As also in all *his* epistles, [y] speaking in them of these things; in which are some things hard to be understood, which they that are unlearned and unstable wrest, as *they do* also the other scriptures, unto their own destruction.

17 Ye therefore, beloved, [z] seeing ye know *these things* before, [a] beware lest ye also, being led away with the error of the wicked, fall from your own stedfastness:

18 [b] But grow in grace, and *in* the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. To him *be* glory both now and for ever. Amen.

Anno DOMINI 66.

e Jude 16.
f Acts 2. 40.
‖ Or, *for a little, or, a while,* as some read
g 1 Peter 2. 16.
h John 8. 34. Rom. 6. 16.
i Matth. 12. 45. Hebr. 6. 4. & 10. 26.
k Chap. 1. 4.
l Chap. 1. 2.
m Luke 12. 47, 48.
n Prov. 26. 11.
a Chap. 1. 13.
b Jude 17.
c 1 Tim. 4. 1. 2 Tim. 3. 1. Jude 18.
d Isa. 5. 19. Jer. 17. 15. Ezek. 12. 22, 27.
e Genes. 1. 6, 9. Psal. 33. 6.
† Gr. *consisting.*
f Psalms 24. 2. & 136. 6. Colos. 1. 17.
g Genes. 7. 11.
h Verse 10.
i 2 Thess. 1. 8.
k Ps. 90. 4.
l Hab. 2. 3. Heb. 10. 37.
m Isaiah 30. 18.
n Ezek. 18. 23, 32. & 33. 11.
o Rom. 2. 4. 1 Tim. 2. 4.
p Matth. 24. 43. 1 Thess. 5. 2. Revel. 3. 3. & 16. 15.
q Psalm 102. 26. Isa. 51. 6. Matth. 24. 35. Rom. 8. 20. Rev. 20. 11. & 21. 1.
r 1 Peter 1. 15.
‖ Or, *hasting the coming.*
s Isaiah 34. 4.
t Isa. 65. 17. & 66. 22. Revel. 21. 1, 27.
u 1 Corinth. 1. 8. & 15. 58. Phil. 1. 10. 1 Thess. 3. 13. & 5. 23.
x Rom. 2. 4. 1 Peter 3. 20. Verse 9.
y Rom. 8. 19. 1 Corinth. 15. 24. 1 Thess. 4. 15.
z Mark 13. 23.
a Ephes. 4. 14. Chap. 1. 10, 11. & 2. 18.
b 1 Peter 2. 2.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

CHAP. I.

1 *The apostle declareth what he had formerly seen and known of the Word of life.* 5 *How we may have fellowship with God.*

Anno DOMINI 90.

THAT [a] which was from the beginning, which we have heard, which we have seen with our eyes, [b] which we have looked upon, and [c] our hands have handled, of the Word of life;

2 (For the life [d] was manifested, and we have seen *it*, and bear witness, [e] and shew unto you that eternal life [f] which was with the Father, and was manifested unto us;)

3 That which we have seen and heard declare we unto you, that ye also may have fellowship with us: and truly our fellowship *is* with the Father, [g] and with his Son Jesus Christ.

4 And these things write we unto you, [h] that your joy may be full.

5 [i] This then is the message which we have heard of him, and declare unto you, that [k] God is light, and in him is no darkness at all.

6 [l] If we say that we have fellowship with him, and walk in darkness, we lie, and do not the truth:

7 But if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and [m] the blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanseth us from all sin.

8 [n] If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, [o] and the truth is not in us.

9 [p] If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us *our* sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

10 If we say that we have not sinned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in us.

a John 1. 1.
b John 1. 14. 2 Pet. 1. 16. Chap. 4. 14.
c Luke 24. 39. John 20. 27.
d 1 Tim. 3. 16.
e Chap. 5. 20.
f John 1. 1, 2.
g 1 Corinth. 1. 9. Chap. 2. 24.
h John 15. 11. 2 John 12.
i Chap. 3. 11.
k John 1. 9. & 8. 12. & 9. 5. & 12. 35, 36.
l Chap. 2. 4.
m 1 Corin. 6. 11. Hebr. 9. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 19. Revel. 1. 5.
n 1 Kings 8. 46. 2 Chron. 6. 36. Prov. 20. 9. Eccl. 7. 20. James 3. 2.
o Chap. 2. 4.
p Ps. 32. 5. Pro. 28. 13.

CHAP. II.

1 *Christ is our advocate with the Father, and a propitiation for the sins of the whole world.* 3 *To know God, is to keep his commandments.* 18 *To beware of seducers.* 20 *The means they had of knowing the truth,* &c.

MY little children, these things write I unto you, that ye sin not. And if any man sin, [a] we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous:

2 And [b] he is the propitiation for our sins; and not for ours only, but [c] also for *the sins of* the whole world.

3 And hereby we do know that we know him, if we keep his commandments.

a Rom. 8. 34. 1 Tim. 2. 5. Hebr. 7. 25. & 9. 24.
b Rom. 3. 25. 2 Corinth. 5. 18. Chap. 4. 10.
c John 4. 42. Chap. 4. 14.

4 [d] He that saith, I know him, and keepeth not his commandments, [e] is a liar, and the truth is not in him.

5 But [f] whoso keepeth his word, [g] in him verily is the love of God perfected: [h] hereby know we that we are in him.

6 [i] He that saith he abideth in him, [k] ought himself also so to walk, even as he walked.

7 Brethren, [l] I write no new commandment unto you, but an old commandment, [m] which ye had from the beginning: the old commandment is the word which ye have heard from the beginning.

8 Again, [n] a new commandment I write unto you, which thing is true in him and in you; [o] because the darkness is past, and [p] the true light now shineth.

9 [q] He that saith he is in the light, and hateth his brother, is in darkness even until now.

10 [r] He that loveth his brother abideth in the light, and [s] there is none † occasion of stumbling in him:

11 But he that hateth his brother is in darkness, and [t] walketh in darkness, and knoweth not whither he goeth, because that darkness hath blinded his eyes.

12 I write unto you, little children, because [u] your sins are forgiven you for his name's sake.

13 I write unto you, fathers, because ye have known him *that is* from the beginning. I write unto you, young men, because ye have overcome the wicked one. I write unto you, little children, because ye have known the Father.

14 I have written unto you, fathers, because ye have known him *that is* from the beginning. I have written unto you, young men, because [x] ye are strong, and the word of God abideth in you, and ye have overcome the wicked one.

15 Love not the world, neither the things *that are* in the world. [y] If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him.

16 For all that *is* in the world, the lust of the flesh, [z] and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world.

17 And [a] the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doeth the will of God abideth for ever.

Anno DOMINI 90.

d Chap. 1. 6. & 4. 20.
e Chap. 1. 8.
f John 14. 21, 23.
g Chap. 4. 12.
h Chap. 4. 13.
i John 15. 4.
k Matth. 11. 29. John 13. 15. 1 Pet. 2. 21.
l 2 John 5.
m Chap. 3. 11. 2 John 5.
n John 13. 34.
o Rom. 13. 12. 1 Thess. 5. 5, 8.
p John 1. 9. & 8. 12.
q 1 Corinth. 13. 2. 2 Pet. 1. 9. Chap. 3. 14, 15.
r Chap. 3. 14.
s 2 Peter 1. 10.
† Gr. *scandal.*
t John 12. 35.
u Luke 24. 47. Acts 4. 12. & 13. 38.
x Ephes. 6. 10.
y Matth. 6. 24. James 4. 4.
z Eccles. 5. 11.
a 1 Corinth. 7. 31. James 1. 10. & 4. 14.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 90.

18 [b] Little children, [c] it is the last time: and as ye have heard that [d] antichrist shall come, [e] even now are there many antichrists; whereby we know [f] that it is the last time.

19 [g] They went out from us, but they were not of us; for [h] if they had been of us, they would *no doubt* have continued with us: but *they went out,* [i] that they might be made manifest that they were not all of us.

20 But [k] ye have an unction [l] from the Holy One, and [m] ye know all things.

21 I have not written unto you because ye know not the truth, but because ye know it, and that no lie is of the truth.

22 [n] Who is a liar, but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? He is antichrist, that denieth the Father and the Son.

23 [o] Whosoever denieth the Son, the same hath not the Father: [*but* [p] *he that acknowledgeth the Son, hath the Father also.*]

24 Let that therefore abide in you [q] which ye have heard from the beginning. If that which ye have heard from the beginning shall remain in you, [r] ye also shall continue in the Son, and in the Father.

25 [s] And this is the promise that he hath promised us, *even* eternal life.

26 These *things* have I written unto you [t] concerning them that seduce you.

27 But the anointing, which ye have received of him, abideth in you; and [u] ye need not that any man teach you: but as the same anointing [x] teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie, and even as it hath taught you, ye shall abide in ‖ him.

28 And now, little children, abide in him; that, [y] when he shall appear, we may have confidence, [z] and not be ashamed before him at his coming.

29 [a] If ye know that he is righteous, ‖ ye know that [b] every one that doeth righteousness is born of him.

CHAP. III.

1 *The apostle declareth the singular love of God toward us in making us his sons, and designed for farther happiness;* 3 *who therefore ought obediently to keep his commandments,* 11 *and to exercise brotherly kindness,* &c.

BEHOLD what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that [a] we should be called the sons of God! therefore the world knoweth us not, [b] because it knew him not.

2 Beloved, [c] now are we the sons of God; and [d] it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, when he shall appear, [e] we shall be like him; for [f] we shall see him as he is.

3 And every man that hath this hope in him purifieth himself, even as he is pure.

4 Whosoever committeth sin transgresseth also the law: for [g] sin is the transgression of the law.

5 And ye know [h] that he was manifested [i] to take away our sins; and [k] in him is no sin.

6 Whosoever abideth in him sinneth not: [l] whosoever sinneth hath not seen him, neither known him.

7 Little children, [m] let no man deceive you: [n] he that doeth righteousness is righteous, even as he is righteous.

8 [o] He that committeth sin is of the devil: for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the devil.

9 [p] Whosoever is born of God doth not commit sin; for [q] his seed remaineth in him: and he cannot sin, because he is born of God.

10 In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the devil: whosoever doeth not righteousness is not of God, [r] neither he that loveth not his brother.

11 For [s] this is the ‖ message that ye heard from the beginning, [t] that we should love one another.

12 Not as [u] Cain, *who* was of that wicked one, and slew his brother. And wherefore slew he him? Because his own works were evil, and his brother's righteous.

13 Marvel not, my brethren, if [x] the world hate you.

14 [y] We know that we have passed from death unto life, because we love the brethren: [z] he that loveth not *his* brother abideth in death.

15 [a] Whosoever hateth his brother is a murderer: and ye know that [b] no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him.

16 [c] Hereby perceive we the love *of God,* because he laid down his life for us: and we ought to lay down *our* lives for the brethren.

17 But [d] whoso hath this world's good, and seeth his brother have need, and shutteth up his bowels *of compassion* from him, [e] how dwelleth the love of God in him?

Anno DOMINI 90.

b John 21. 5.
c Hebr 1 2
d 2 Thess. 2. 3, &c. Chap. 4. 3.
e Mat. 24. 5, 24
f 1 Tim. 4. 1. 2 Tim. 3. 1.
g Deuter. 13. 13. Psal. 41. 9. Acts 20. 30.
h Matth. 24. 24. John 6. 37. & 10. 28, 29. 2 Tim. 2. 19.
i 1 Corinth. 11. 19.
k 2 Corinth. 1. 21. Hebr. 1. 9.
Verse 27.
l Mark 3. 24. Acts 3. 14.
m John 10. 4, 5. & 14. 26. & 16. 13.
Vers. 27.
n Chap. 4. 2. 2 John 7
o John 15. 23. 2 John 9.
p John 14. 7. & 16. Chap. 4. 15. 2 John 6.
r John 14. 23.
s John 17. 3. Chap. 1. 2. & 5. 11.
t Chap. 3. 7. 2 John 7.

u Jer. 31. 33, 34. Hebr. 8. 10, 11.
x John 14. 26. & 16. 13. Verse 20.
‖ Or, it.
y Chap 3. 2.
z Chap. 4. 17.
a Acts 22. 14.
‖ Or, *know ye.*
b Chap. 3. 7, 10.

a John 1. 12.
b John 15. 18. & 16. 3. & 17. 25.

c Isa. 56. 5. Rom. 8. 15. Galat. 3. 26. & 4. 6.
d Rom. 8. 18. 2 Cor. 4. 17.
e Rom. 8. 29. 1 Corinth. 15. 49. Phil. 3. 21. Colos. 3. 4.
f Psalm 16. 11. 1 Corinth. 13. 12. 2 Cor. 5. 7.
g Rom. 4. 15. Chap. 5. 17.
h Chap. 1. 2.
i Isaiah 53. 6, &c. 1 Tim. 1. 15.
k 2 Corinth. 5. 21. Hebr. 9. 28. 1 Pet. 2. 22.
l Ch. 2. 4. & 4. 8. 3 John 11.
m Chap. 2. 26.
n Rom. 2. 13. Chap. 2. 29.
o Matth. 13. 38. John 8. 44.
p Chap. 5. 18.
q 1 Peter 1. 23.
r Ch. 4. 8.
s Chap. 1. 5. & 2. 7.
‖ Or, *commandment.*
t John 13. 34. & 15. 12. Verse 23.
u Gen. 4. 8. Jude 11.
x John 15. 18.
y Chap. 2. 10.
z Chap. 2. 9, 11.
a Matth. 5. 21, 22. Chap. 4. 20.
b Gal. 5. 21.
c John 3. 16. & 15. 13. Rom. 5. 8. Ephes. 5. 2. Chap. 4. 9.
d Deuter. 15. 7. Luke 3. 11.
e Ch. 4. 20.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 90.

18 My little children, [f] let us not love in word, neither in tongue; but in deed, and in truth.

19 And hereby we know [g] that we are of the truth, and shall † assure our hearts before him.

20 [b] For if our heart condemn us, God is greater than our heart, and knoweth all things.

21 [i] Beloved, if our heart condemn us not, [k] *then* have we confidence toward God.

22 And [l] whatsoever we ask, we receive of him, because we keep his commandments, [m] and do those things that are pleasing in his sight.

23 And [n] this is his commandment, That we should believe on the name of his Son Jesus Christ, and [o] love one another, [p] as he gave us commandment.

24 And [q] he that keepeth his commandments [r] dwelleth in him, and he in him: and [s] hereby we know that he abideth in us, by the Spirit which he hath given us.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The apostle admonisheth them to try by certain rules the spirits who pretend to come from God: 7 he presseth the obligation of mutual love upon them from God's commandment and example.*

[a] BELOVED, believe not every spirit, but [b] try the spirits whether they are of God; because [c] many false prophets are gone out into the world.

2 Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: [d] Every spirit that confesseth that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is of God:

3 And [e] every spirit that confesseth not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is not of God: and this is that *spirit* of antichrist, whereof ye have heard that it should come; and [f] even now already is it in the world.

4 Ye are of God, little children, and have overcome them; because greater is he that is in you, than [g] he that is in the world.

5 [h] They are of the world: therefore speak they of the world, and [i] the world heareth them.

6 We are of God: [k] he that knoweth God heareth us; he that is not of God heareth not us. Hereby know we [l] the spirit of truth, and the spirit of error.

7 [m] Beloved, let us love one another: for love is of God; and every one that loveth is born of God, and knoweth God.

8 He that loveth not, [n] knoweth not God; for [o] God is love.

Anno DOMINI 90.

9 [p] In this was manifested the love of God toward us, because that God sent his only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through him.

10 Herein is love, [q] not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and sent his Son [r] *to be* the propitiation for our sins.

11 Beloved, [s] if God so loved us, we ought also to love one another.

12 [t] No man hath seen God at any time. If we love one another, God dwelleth in us, and [u] his love is perfected in us.

13 [x] Hereby know we that we dwell in him, and he in us, because he hath given us of his Spirit.

14 And [y] we have seen, and do testify, that the Father sent the Son *to be* the Saviour of the world.

15 Whosoever shall confess that Jesus is the Son of God, God dwelleth in him, and he in God.

16 And we have known and believed the love that God hath to us. [z] God is love; and [a] he that dwelleth in love dwelleth in God, and God in him.

17 Herein is † our love made perfect, that [b] we may have boldness in the day of judgment: because as he is, so are we in this world.

18 There is no fear in love; but perfect love casteth out fear; because fear hath torment. He that feareth [c] is not made perfect in love.

19 We love him, because he first loved us.

20 [d] If a man say, I love God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar: for he that loveth not his brother whom he hath seen, how can he love God whom he hath not seen?

21 And [e] this commandment have we from him, That he who loveth God love his brother also.

CHAP. V.

1 *He that loveth God, loveth God's children, and keepeth his commandments. 4 A true faith will enable us to overcome the world. 6 The witnesses of our faith. 11 Eternal life through Christ. 18 How God's children are distinguished from the world. 21 A caution against idolatry.*

[a] WHOSOEVER believeth that [b] Jesus is the Christ is [c] born of God: and every one that loveth him that begat, loveth him also that is begotten of him.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 90.

2 By [d] this we know that we love the children of God, when we love God, and keep his commandments.

[d] John 14. 15, 21, 23.

3 [e] For this is the love of God, that we keep his commandments: and [f] his commandments are not grievous.

[e] 2 John 6

[f] Matth. 11. 30.

4 For [g] whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, *even* our faith.

[g] Chap. 3. 9. & 4. 4.

5 Who is he that overcometh the world, but [h] he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God?

[h] 1 Corinth. 15. 57. Ch. 4. 15.

6 This is he that came by water and blood, *even* Jesus Christ; not by water only, but by water and blood: and it is the Spirit that beareth witness, because the Spirit is truth.

7 For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, [i] the Word, and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one.

John 1. 1.

8 And there are three that bear witness in earth, the spirit, and the water, and the blood: and these three agree in one.

9 If we receive [k] the witness of men, the witness of God is greater: for this is the witness of God which he hath testified of his Son.

[k] John 8. 17, 18.

10 He that believeth on the Son of God [l] hath the witness in himself: he that believeth not God [m] hath made him a liar; because he believeth not the record that God gave of his Son.

[l] Rom. 8. 16. Galat. 4. 6

[m] John 5. 38. & 3. 38.

11 And this is the record, that God hath given to us eternal life; and [n] this life is in his Son.

[n] John 1. 4.

12 [o] He that hath the Son hath life; *and* he that hath not the Son of God hath not life.

Anno DOMINI 90.

[o] John 3. 36. & 5. 24.

13 [p] These things have I written unto you that believe on the name of the Son of God, [q] that ye may know that ye have eternal life, and that ye may believe on the name of the Son of God:

[p] John 20. 31.

[q] Ch. 1. 1.

14 And this is the confidence that we have ‖ in him, that, [r] if we ask any thing according to his will, he heareth us.

‖ Or, *concerning him.*

[r] Chap. 3. 22.

15 And if we know that he hear us, whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we desired of him.

16 If any man see his brother sin a sin *which is* not unto death, he shall ask, and [s] he shall give him life for them that sin not unto death. [t] There is a sin unto death: [u] I do not say that he shall pray for it.

[s] James 5. 14, 15.

[t] Matth. 12. 31, 32. Mark 3. 29. Hebr. 6. 4. & 10. 26.

[u] Jerem. 14. 11.

17 [x] All unrighteousness is sin; and there is a sin not unto death.

John 17. 9.

[x] Chap. 3. 4.

18 We know that [y] whosoever is born of God sinneth not; but he that is begotten of God [z] keepeth himself, and that wicked one toucheth him not.

[y] 1 Peter 1. 23. Chap. 3. 9.

[z] James 1. 27.

19 *And* we know that we are of God, and [a] the whole world lieth in wickedness.

[a] Gal. 1. 4.

20 And we know that the Son of God is come, and [b] hath given us an understanding, [c] that we may know him that is true; and we are in him that is true, *even* in his Son Jesus Christ. [d] This is the true God, [e] and eternal life.

[b] Luke 24. 45.

[c] John 17. 3.

[d] Isa. 9. 6. & 44. 6. & 45. 5. John 20. 28. Rom. 9. 5. 1 Tim. 3. 16. Tit. 2. 13.

[e] Verses 11, 12, 13.

21 Little children, [f] keep yourselves from idols. Amen.

[f] 1 Corinth. 10. 14.

The Second Epistle of JOHN.

1 The apostle testifieth his regard to a certain pious matron and her children: 5 he exhorteth them to persevere in Christian love and belief, lest they lose the reward of their profession; 10 and to forsake those seducers that bring not the true doctrine of Christ.

Anno DOMINI 90.

THE elder unto the elect lady and her children, [a] whom I love in the truth; and not I only, but also all they that have known the truth;

[a] 1 John 3. 18. 3 John 1. Verse 3.

2 For the truth's sake, which [d] dwelleth in us, and shall be with us for ever:

3 Grace † be with you, mercy, *and* peace, from God the Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of the Father, [b] in truth and love.

† Gr. *shall be.*

[b] 1 Tim. 1. 2. 2 Tim. 1. 2. Tit. 1. 4.

4 I rejoiced greatly that I found of thy children [c] walking in truth, as we have received a commandment from the Father.

Anno DOMINI 90.

[c] 3 John 3.

5 And now I beseech thee, lady, [d] not as though I wrote a new commandment unto thee, but that which we had from the beginning, [e] that we love one another.

[d] 1 John 2. 7, 8. & 3. 11.

[e] John 13. 34. & 15. 12. Ephes. 5. 2. 1 Pet. 4. 8. 1 John 3. 23.

6 And [f] this is love, that we walk after his commandments. This is the commandment, That, [g] as ye have heard from the beginning, ye should walk in it.

[f] John 15. 10. 1 John 5. 3.

[g] 1 John 2. 24.

7 For [h] many deceivers are entered into the world, [i] who confess not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh. [k] This is a deceiver and an antichrist.

[h] 1 John 4. 1.

[i] 1 John 4. 2, 3.

[k] 1 John 2. 22. & 4. 3.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 90.

8 Look to yourselves, [1] that we lose not those things which we have || wrought, but that we receive a full reward.

9 [m] Whosoever transgresseth, and abideth not in the doctrine of Christ, hath not God: he that abideth in the doctrine of Christ, he hath both the Father and the Son.

10 If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into *your* house, [n] neither bid him God speed:

11 For he that biddeth him God speed is partaker of his evil deeds.

12 [o] Having many things to write unto you, I would not *write* with paper and ink; but I trust to come unto you, and speak † face to face, [p] that || our joy may be full.

13 The children of thy elect sister greet thee. Amen.

Anno DOMINI 90.

[n] Rom. 16. 17. 1 Corinth. 5. 11. & 16. 22. Gal. 1. 8, 9. 2 Tim. 3. 5. Tit. 3. 10.

[o] 3 John 13.

† Gr. *mouth to mouth.*

[p] John 17. 13. 1 John 1. 4.

|| Or, *your.*

[1] Gal. 3. 4. Hebr. 10. 32.

[1] Or, *gained*: some copies read, *which we have gained, but that we receive*, &c. See 1 John 2. 23.

The Third Epistle of JOHN.

1 *The apostle kindly saluteth Gaius, testifieth his joy in his piety,* 5 *and commendeth his hospitality:* 9 *he censureth Diotrephes:* 11 *the ill example of such is not to be followed.* 12 *The good character of Demetrius,* &c.

Anno DOMINI 90.

THE elder unto the well-beloved Gaius, [a] whom I love || in the truth.

2 Beloved, I || wish above all things that thou mayest prosper and be in health, even as thy soul prospereth.

3 For I rejoiced greatly, when the brethren came and testified of the truth that is in thee, even as [b] thou walkest in the truth.

4 I have no greater joy than to hear that [c] my children walk in truth.

5 Beloved, thou doest faithfully whatsoever thou doest to the brethren, and to strangers;

6 Which have borne witness of thy charity before the church; whom if thou bring forward on their journey † after a godly sort, thou shalt do well:

7 Because that for his name's sake they went forth, taking nothing of the Gentiles.

8 We therefore ought to receive such, that we might be fellow-helpers to the truth.

9 I wrote unto the church: but Diotrephes, who loveth to have the preeminence among them, receiveth us not.

10 Wherefore, if I come, I will remember his deeds which he doeth, prating against us with malicious words: and not content therewith, neither doth he himself receive the brethren, and forbiddeth them that would, and casteth *them* out of the church.

11 Beloved, [d] follow not that which is evil, but that which is good. [e] He that doeth good is of God: but he that doeth evil hath not seen God.

12 Demetrius hath good report of all *men*, and of the truth itself: yea, and we *also* bear record; [f] and ye know that our record is true.

13 [g] I had many things to write, but I will not with ink and pen write unto thee:

14 But I trust I shall shortly see thee, and we shall speak † face to face. Peace *be* to thee. *Our* friends salute thee. Greet the friends by name.

Anno DOMINI 90.

[a] 2 John 1.

[1] Or, *truly.*

‖ Or, *pray.*

[b] 2 John 4.

[c] 1 Corinth. 4. 15. Philem. 10.

† Gr. *worthy of God.*

[d] Psalm 37. 27. Isa. 1. 16. 1 Pet. 3. 11.

[e] 1 John 3. 6, 9.

[f] John 21. 24.

[g] 2 John 12.

† Gr. *mouth to mouth.*

The general Epistle of JUDE.

1 *The apostle exhorteth Christians to constancy in the received faith:* 4 *he foretelleth the punishment of false teachers crept in to seduce them, and describeth their evil doctrine and manners:* 20 *he exhorteth them to persevere in the right faith,* &c.

Anno DOMINI clr. 66.

JUDE, the servant of Jesus Christ, and [a] brother of James, to them that are sanctified by God the Father, and [b] preserved in Jesus Christ, *and* called:

2 Mercy unto you, and peace, and love, be multiplied.

3 Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you [c] of the common salvation, it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort *you*, that [d] ye should earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints.

4 [e] For there are certain men crept in unawares, [f] who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, [g] turning the grace of our God into lasciviousness, and [h] denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ.

5 I will therefore put you in remembrance, though ye once knew this, [i] how that the Lord, having saved the people out of the land of Egypt, afterward [k] destroyed them that believed not.

Anno DOMINI clr. 66.

[a] Luke 6. 16. Acts 1. 13.

[b] John 17. 11, 12, 15. 1 Pet. 1. 5.

[c] Tit. 1. 4.

[d] Philip. 1. 27. 1 Tim. 1. 18. & 6. 12. 2 Tim. 4. 7.

[e] 2 Peter 2. 1.

[f] Rom. 9. 21, 22.

[g] 1 Pet. 2. 8. 2 Peter 2. 10.

[h] Tit. 1. 16. 2 Pet. 2. 1. 1 Corinth. 10. 9.

[i] Numb. 14. 29, 37. & 26. 64. Hebr. 3. 17, 19.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI cir. 66.

6 And [l] the angels which kept not their || first estate, but left their own habitation, [m] he hath reserved in everlasting chains, under darkness, [n] unto the judgment of the great day.

7 Even as [o] Sodom and Gomorrha, and the cities about them, in like manner, giving themselves over to fornication, and going after † strange flesh, are set forth for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire.

8 [p] Likewise also these *filthy* dreamers defile the flesh, despise dominion, and [q] speak evil of dignities.

9 Yet [r] Michael the archangel, when contending with the devil, (he disputed about the body of Moses,) [s] durst not bring against him a railing accusation, but said, [t] The Lord rebuke thee.

10 [u] But these speak evil of those things which they know not: but what they know naturally, as brute beasts, in those things they corrupt themselves.

11 Woe unto them! for they have gone in the way [x] of Cain, and [y] ran greedily after the error of Balaam for reward, and perished [z] in the gainsaying of Core.

12 [a] These are spots in your [b] feasts of charity, when they feast with you, feeding themselves without fear: [c] clouds *they are* without water, carried about of winds; trees whose fruit withereth, without fruit, twice dead, [d] plucked up by the roots;

13 [e] Raging waves of the sea, [f] foaming out their own shame; wandering stars, [g] to whom is reserved the blackness of darkness for ever.

14 And Enoch also, [h] the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, [i] the Lord cometh with ten thousand of his saints,

Anno DOMINI cir. 66.

15 To execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their [k] hard *speeches* which ungodly sinners have spoken against him.

16 These are murmurers, complainers, walking after their own lusts; and [l] their mouth speaketh great swelling *words*, having men's persons in admiration because of advantage.

17 [m] But, beloved, remember ye the words which were spoken before of the apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ;

18 How that they told you [n] there should be mockers in the last time, who should walk after their own ungodly lusts.

19 These be they [o] who separate themselves, [p] sensual, having not the Spirit.

20 But ye, beloved, [q] building up yourselves on your most holy faith, [r] praying in the Holy Ghost,

21 Keep yourselves in the love of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal life.

22 And of some have compassion, making a difference:

23 And others [s] save with fear, pulling *them* out of the fire; hating even [t] the garment spotted by the flesh.

24 [u] Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and to present *you* faultless before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy,

25 [x] To the only wise God our Saviour, *be* glory and majesty, dominion and power, both now and ever. Amen.

The REVELATION *of Saint* JOHN *the Divine.*

Anno DOMINI 96.

CHAP. I.

1 *The preface.* 4 *John's salutation to the seven churches of Asia.* 7 *The coming of Christ:* 8 *his eternal majesty.* 9 *John relateth his vision of the Son of man with the seven stars and the seven golden candlesticks.*

Anno DOMINI 96.

THE Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to shew unto his servants things which [a] must shortly come to pass; and [b] he sent and signified *it* by his angel unto his servant John:

2 [c] Who bare record of the word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, and of all things [d] that he saw,

3 [e] Blessed *is* he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for [f] the time *is* at hand.

4 JOHN to the seven churches which are in Asia: Grace *be* unto you, and peace, from him [g] which is, and [h] which was, and which is to come; [i] and from the seven Spirits which are before his throne;

5 And from Jesus Christ, [k] *who is* the faithful Witness, *and* the [l] first-begotten of the dead, and [m] the Prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loved us, [n] and washed us from our sins in his own blood,

Anno DOMINI 96.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 96.

6 And hath [o] made us kings and priests unto God and his Father; [p] to him *be* glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

7 [q] Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and [r] they *also* which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen.

8 [s] I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, [t] which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.

9 I John, who also am your brother, and [u] companion in tribulation, and [x] in the kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ, was in the isle that is called Patmos, [y] for the word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus Christ.

10 [z] I was in the Spirit on [a] the Lord's day, and heard behind me a great voice, [b] as of a trumpet,

11 Saying, [c] I am Alpha and Omega, [d] the first and the last: and, What thou seest, write in a book, and send *it* unto the seven churches which are in Asia; unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea.

12 And I turned to see the voice that spake with me. And, being turned, [e] I saw seven golden candlesticks;

13 [f] And in the midst of the seven candlesticks [g] *one* like unto the Son of man, [h] clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt [i] about the paps with a golden girdle.

14 His head and [k] *his* hairs *were* white like wool, as white as snow; and [l] his eyes *were* as a flame of fire;

15 [m] And his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and [n] his voice as the sound of many waters.

16 [o] And he had in his right hand seven stars; and [p] out of his mouth went a sharp two-edged sword; [q] and his countenance *was* as the sun shineth in his strength.

17 And [r] when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead. And [s] he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; [t] I am the first and the last:

18 [u] *I am* he that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, [x] I am alive for evermore, Amen; and [y] have the keys of hell and of death.

19 Write [z] the things which thou hast seen, [a] and the things which are, [b] and the things which shall be hereafter;

20 The mystery [c] of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, [d] and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are [e] the angels of the seven churches; and [f] the seven candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven churches.

Anno DOMINI 96.

CHAP. II.

What John was commanded to write to the angels (that is, the ministers) of the churches of 1 *Ephesus*, 8 *Smyrna*, 12 *Pergamos*, 18 *Thyatira; and what is commended, or found wanting, in them.*

UNTO the angel of the church of Ephesus write; These things saith [a] he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, [b] who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks;

2 [c] I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil: and [d] thou hast tried them [e] which say they are apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars:

3 And hast borne, and hast patience, and for my name's sake hast laboured, and hast not fainted.

4 Nevertheless I have *somewhat* against thee, because thou hast left thy first love.

5 Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works; [f] or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent.

6 But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of [g] the Nicolaitanes, which I also hate.

7 [h] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give [i] to eat of [k] the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God.

8 And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna write; These things saith [l] the first and the last, which was dead, and is alive;

9 [m] I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art [n] rich,) and *I know* the blasphemy of [o] them which say they are Jews, and are not, [p] but *are* the synagogue of Satan.

10 Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast *some* of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee [q] a crown of life.

[a] Chap. 1. 16, 20.
[b] Ch. 1. 13.
[c] Verse 9. 15, 19. Chap. 3. 1, 8, 15.
[d] 1 John 4. 1.
[e] 2 Corinth. 11. 13.
[f] Matth. 21. 41, 43.
[g] Verse 15.
[h] Matth. 11. 15. & 13. 9, 43. Verse 11, 17, 29. Chap. 3. 6, 13, 22. & 13. 9.
[i] Chap. 22. 2, 14.
[k] Gen. 2. 9
[l] Chap. 1. 8, 17, 18.
[m] Verse 2.
[n] Luke 12. 21. James 2. 5.
[o] Rom. 2. 28, 29. & 9. 6.
[p] Chap. 3. 9.
[q] James 1. 12. Chap. 3. 11.

[y] Psal. 68. 20. Ch. 20. 1. [z] Ver. 12. [a] Ch. 2. 1, &c.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 96.

11 [r] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; He that overcometh shall not be hurt of [s] the second death.

12 And to the angel of the church in Pergamos write; These things saith [t] he which hath the sharp sword with two edges;

13 [u] I know thy works, and where thou dwellest, [x] *even* where Satan's seat *is;* and thou holdest fast my name, and hast not denied my faith, even in those days wherein Antipas *was* my faithful martyr, who was slain among you, where Satan dwelleth.

14 But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of [y] Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stumbling-block before the children of Israel, [z] to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication.

15 So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine [a] of the Nicolaitanes, which thing I hate.

16 Repent; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and [b] will fight against them with the sword of my mouth.

17 [c] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone [d] a new name written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth *it.*

18 And unto the angel of the church in Thyatira write; These things saith the Son of God, [e] who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet *are* like fine brass;

19 [f] I know thy works, and charity, and service, and faith, and thy patience, and thy works; and the last *to be* more than the first.

20 Notwithstanding I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman [g] Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants [h] to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols.

21 And I gave her space [i] to repent of her fornication; and she repented not.

22 Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds.

23 And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches shall know that [k] I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts: and [l] I will give unto every one of you according to your works.

Anno DOMINI 96.

24 But unto you I say, and unto the rest in Thyatira, (as many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of Satan, as they speak,) [m] I will put upon you none other burden:

25 But [n] that which ye have *already* hold fast till I come.

26 And he that overcometh, and keepeth [o] my works unto the end, [p] to him will I give power over the nations;

27 [q] And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father.

28 And I will give him [r] the morning star.

29 [s] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

CHAP. III.

1 *The angel of the church of Sardis is reproved.* 8 *Philadelphia approved.* 14 *Laodicea rebuked.* 20 *Christ standeth at the door, and knocketh.*

AND unto the angel of the church in Sardis write; These things saith he [a] that hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars; [b] I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead.

2 Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die: for I have not found thy works perfect before God.

3 [c] Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and [d] repent. [e] If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.

4 Thou hast [f] a few names even in Sardis which have not [g] defiled their garments; and they shall walk with me [h] in white: for they are worthy.

5 He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not [i] blot out his name out of the [k] book of life, but [l] I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels.

6 [m] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

7 And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write; These things saith [n] he that is holy, [o] he that is true, he that hath [p] the key of David, [q] he that openeth, and no man shutteth; and [r] shutteth, and no man openeth;

r Verse 7. Chap. 13. 9.
s Chap. 20. 14. & 21. 8.
t Ch. 1. 16.
u Verse 2.
x Verse 9.
y Numb. 24. 14. & 25. 1. & 31. 16.
z Verse 20.
a Verse 6.
b Isaiah 11. 4. 2 Thess. 2. 8. Chap. 1. 16. & 19. 15, 21.
c Verse 7.
d Chap. 3. 12. & 19. 12.
e Chap. 1. 14, 15.
f Verse 2.
g 1 Kings 16. 31. 2 Kings 9. 7.
h Exod. 34. 15. Acts 15. 20. 1 Corin. 10. 19, 20. Verse 14.
i Ch. 9. 20.
k 1 Sam. 16. 7. 1 Chron. 28. 9. & 29. 17. Psal. 7. 9. Jer. 11. 20. & 17. 10. & 20. 12. Rev. 2. 23. & 22. 12.

i Rom. 2. & 14. 15. 2 Corinth. 5. 10. Galat. 6. 5. Ch. 20. 12.
m Acts 15. 28.
n Chap. 3. 11.
o John 6. 29. 1 John 3. 23.
p Matth. 19. 28. Luke 22. 29. 1 Cor. 6. 2. Chap. 5. 10.
q Psalm 2. 8, 9. & 49. 14. Chap. 12. 5. & 19. 15.
r 2 Peter 1. 19. Ch. 22. 16.
s Verse 7.

a Chap. 1. 4, 16.
b Ch. 2. 2.
c 1 Tim. 6. 20. Verse 11.
d Verse 19.
e Matth. 24. 42, 43. Luke 12. 39, 40. 1 Thess. 5. 2. 2 Pet. 3. 10. Ch. 16. 15.
f Acts 1. 15.
g Jude 23.
h Chap. 4. 4. & 6. 11. & 7. 9, 13.
i Exod. 32. 32. Ps. 69. 28.
k Phil. 4. 3. Ch. 20. 12. & 21. 27.
l Matth. 10. 32. Luke 12. 8.
m Ch. 2. 7.
n Acts 3. 14.
o Verse 14. Chap. 1. 5.
p Is. 22. 22. Luke 1. 32. Chap. 1. 18.
q Matth. 16. 19.
r Job 12. 14.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 96.

8 [s] I know thy works: behold, I have set before thee [t] an open door, and no man can shut it; for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept my word, and hast not denied my name.

9 Behold, I will make [u] them of the synagogue of Satan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie; behold, [x] I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee.

10 Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, [y] I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, [z] which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell [a] upon the earth.

11 Behold, [b] I come quickly: [c] hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take [d] thy crown.

12 Him that overcometh will I make [e] a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and [f] I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, *which is* [g] new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God; [h] and *I will write upon him* my new name.

13 [i] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

14 And unto the angel of the church || of the Laodiceans write; [k] These things saith the Amen, [l] the faithful and true Witness, [m] the beginning of the creation of God;

15 [n] I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot.

16 So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spue thee out of my mouth.

17 Because thou sayest, [o] I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked:

18 I counsel thee [p] to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and [q] white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and *that* the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eyesalve, that thou mayest see.

19 [r] As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent.

20 Behold, I stand at the door and knock: if any man hear my voice, and open the door, [s] I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.

21 To him that overcometh, [t] will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.

Anno DOMINI 96.

22 [u] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

CHAP. IV.

1 *John seeth the throne of God in heaven, & encompassed with the four and twenty elders, and four beasts full of eyes before and behind.* 8 *The continual adoration and worship offered by the beasts and elders before him that sat on the throne.*

AFTER this I looked, and, behold, a door *was* opened in heaven: and [a] the first voice which I heard *was* as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, [b] Come up hither, [c] and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter.

2 And immediately [d] I was in the Spirit: and, behold, [e] a throne was set in heaven, and *one* sat on the throne.

3 And he that sat was to look upon like a jasper and a sardine stone: [f] and *there was* a rainbow round about the throne, in sight like unto an emerald.

4 [g] And round about the throne *were* four and twenty seats: and upon the seats I saw four and twenty elders sitting, [h] clothed in white raiment; [i] and they had on their heads crowns of gold.

5 And out of the throne proceeded [k] lightnings, and thunderings, and voices: [l] and *there were* seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are [m] the seven Spirits of God.

6 And before the throne *there was* [n] a sea of glass like unto crystal: and in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, *were* four beasts full of eyes before [o] and behind.

7 [p] And the first beast *was* like a lion, and the second beast like a calf, and the third beast had a face as a man, and the fourth beast *was* like a flying eagle.

8 And the four beasts had each of them [q] six wings about *him;* and *they were* full of eyes [r] within: and † they rest not day and night, saying, [s] Holy, holy, holy, [t] Lord God Almighty, [u] which was, and is, and is to come.

9 And when those beasts give glory, and honour, and thanks, to him that sat on the throne, [x] who liveth for ever and ever,

10 [y] The four and twenty elders fall down before him that sat on the throne, [z] and worship him that liveth for ever and ever, [a] and cast their crowns before the throne, saying,

a Verse 1.
b 1 Corinth. 16. 9.
c Ch. 2. 9.
d Ps. 69. 28. & 109. 14.
e 2 Pet. 2. 9.
f Luke 2. 1.
g Ps. 24. 7.
h Phil. 4. 3. & 2. 7, 12.
i Verse 3.
k Rev. 2. 25.
l Ch. 2. 10.
m 1 Kings 21.
n Ch. 2. 17. & 14. 1. & 22. 4.
o Gal. 4. 26. Heb. 12. 22. Rev. 21. 2, 10.
p Ch. 22. 4.
q Chap. 2. 7.
r Or, in Laodicea.
s Isa. 65. 16.
t Chap. 1. 5. & 19. 11. & 20. 6.
u Col. 1. 15.
x Verse 1.
y 1 Corinth. 4. 8.
z Isa. 55. 1. & 61. 10.
a Ps. 19. 7, 10. Rev. 3. 5.
b 2 Cor. 5. 3. Gal. 3. 27. Rev. 7. 13. & 16. 15.
c Ps. 19. 8.
d Job 5. 17. Prov. 3. 11. Heb. 12. 5, 6. James 1. 12.
e Cant. 5. 2. John 14. 23.
f Matth. 18. 20. Luke 22. 30. 1 Cor. 6. 2. 2 Tim. 2. 12. Ch. 3. 21.
a Ch. 1. 10.
b Ch. 11. 12.
c Ch. 1. 19.
d Ch. 1. 10. & 21. 10.
e Isa. 6. 1. Jer. 17. 12. Ezek. 1. 26. & 10. 1.
f Ezekiel 1. 28.
g Ch. 11. 16.
h Ch. 3. 4, 5. & 6. 11.
i Verse 10. & 7. 9, 14.
k Ch. 16. 18.
l Ex. 37. 23. 2 Chron. 4. 20. Ezek. 1. 13. Zech. 4. 2.
m Ch. 1. 4. & 5. 6.
n Ex. 38. 8. Chap. 15. 2.
o Verse 8.
p Numb. 2. 2, &c. Ezek. 1. 10. & 10. 14.
q Isa. 6. 2.
r Verse 6.
† Gr. *they have no rest.*
s Isa. 6. 3.
t Chap. 1. 8.
u Chap. 1. 4.
x Ch. 1. 18. & 5. 14.
y Ch. 5. 14.
z Verse 9.
a Verse 4.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 96.

11 [b] Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory, and honour, and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are and were created.

[b] Chap. 4. 12.

CHAP. V.

1 The book sealed with seven seals, which no man is worthy to open. 6 The Lamb that was slain taketh the book to open it. 8 The beasts and the elders praise him, and confess that he redeemed them with his blood. 11 The angels join with them in ascribing glory to God and to the Lamb.

AND I saw in the right hand of him that sat on the throne [a] a book written within and on the backside, [b] sealed with seven seals.

[a] Ezekiel 2. 9, 10.

[b] Is. 29. 11. Dan. 12. 4.

2 And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof?

[c] Verse 13.

3 And no man [c] in heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the book, neither to look thereon.

4 And I wept much, because no man was found worthy to open and to read the book, neither to look thereon.

5 And one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, [d] the Lion of the tribe of Juda, [e] the Root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, [f] and to loose the seven seals thereof.

[d] Gen. 49. 9, 10.

[e] Isa. 11. 1, 10. Ch. 22. 16.

[f] Verse 1. Chap. 6. 1.

6 And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood [g] a Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns and [h] seven eyes, which are [i] the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth.

[g] John 1. 29, 36. 1 Pet. 1. 19.

[h] Verse 9. Zech. 3. 9. & 4. 10.

[i] Chap. 4. 5.

7 And he came and took the book out of the right hand of [k] him that sat upon the throne.

[k] Ch. 4. 2.

8 And when he had taken the book, [l] the four beasts and four *and* twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them [m] harps, and golden vials full of || odours, which are [n] the prayers of saints.

[l] Ch. 4. 10. [m] Ch. 14. 2.

|| Or, incense.

[n] Ps. 141. 2. Ch. 8. 3, 4. [o] Ps. 40. 3. Chap. 14. 3. [p] Ch. 4. 11.

9 [o] And they sung a new song, saying, [p] Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: [q] for thou wast slain, and [r] hast redeemed us to God by thy blood, [s] out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;

[q] Verse 6. [r] 1 Corin. 6. 20. & 7. 23. Ephes. 1. 7. Colos. 1. 14. 1 Peter 1. 18, 19. 1 John 1. 7. Chap. 14. 4. [s] Dan. 4. 1. & 6. 25. Chap. 7. 9. & 11. 9. & 14. 6.

10 [t] And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.

[t] Ex. 19. 6. 1 Pet. 2. 5, 9. Chap. 1. 6. & 20. 6.

11 And I beheld, and I heard the [u] Ch. 4. 4, 6. voice of many angels [u] round about the throne, and the beasts, and the elders: and the number of them was [x] ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands;

Anno DOMINI 96.

[x] Dan. 7. 10. Hebr. 12. 22.

12 Saying with a loud voice, [y] Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing.

[y] Ch. 4. 11.

13 And [z] every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, [a] Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power, *be* unto him [b] that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb, for ever and ever.

[z] Phil. 2. 10. Verse 3.

[a] 1 Chron. 29. 11. 1 Tim. 6. 16. Chap. 1. 6.

[b] Ch. 6. 16. & 7. 10.

14 [c] And the four beasts said, Amen. And the four *and* twenty elders fell down and worshipped him [d] that liveth for ever and ever.

[c] Ch. 19. 4.

[d] Ch. 4. 9.

CHAP. VI.

The opening of six seals in order, and what followed thereupon; containing a prophecy to the end of the world.

AND [a] I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals; and I heard, as it were the noise of thunder, [b] one of the four beasts saying, Come and see.

[a] Ch. 5. 6, 7.

[b] Ch. 4. 7.

2 And I saw, and behold [c] a white horse: [d] and he that sat on him had a bow; [e] and a crown was given unto him: and he went forth conquering, and to conquer.

[c] Zech. 6. 3. Ch. 19. 11.

[d] Psal. 45. 4, 5. LXX.

[e] Zech. 6. 11. Ch. 14. 14.

3 And when he had opened the second seal, [f] I heard the second beast say, Come and see.

[f] Chap. 4. 7.

4 [g] And there went out another horse *that was* red; and *power* was given to him that sat thereon to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword.

[g] Zech. 6. 2.

5 And when he had opened the third seal, [h] I heard the third beast say, Come and see. And I beheld, and lo [i] a black horse; and he that sat on him had a pair of balances in his hand.

[h] Ch. 4. 7.

[i] Zech. 6.

6 And I heard a voice in the midst of the four beasts say, || A measure of wheat for a penny, and three measures of barley for a penny; and [k] *see* thou hurt not the oil and the wine.

|| The word chœnix signifieth a measure containing one wine quart, and the twelfth part of a quart.

[k] Ch. 9. 4. [l] Chap. 6. in Zech. 6. 3.

7 And when he had opened the fourth seal, [l] I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, Come and see.

8 [m] And I looked, and behold a pale horse; and his name that sat on him was Death, and hell followed with him: and power was given || unto them over the fourth part of the

|| Or, to him.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

earth, [n] to kill with sword, and with hunger, [o] and with death, [p] and with the beasts of the earth.

9 And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under [q] the altar [r] the souls of them that were slain [s] for the word of God, and for [t] the testimony which they held:

10 And they cried with a loud voice, saying, [u] How long, O Lord, holy and true, [x] dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?

11 And [y] white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, [z] that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellow-servants also, and their brethren, that should be killed as they *were*, should be fulfilled.

12 And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, [a] and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and [b] the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood;

13 [c] And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig-tree casteth her || untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind:

14 [d] And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and [e] every mountain and island were moved out of their places:

15 And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bond man, and every free man, [f] hid themselves in the dens, and in the rocks of the mountains;

16 [g] And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb:

17 [h] For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?

CHAP. VII.

1 *John seeth four angels holding the four winds.* 3 *An angel sealeth the servants of God in their foreheads.* 4 *The number of them that were sealed out of each of the tribes of Israel.* 9 *An innumerable multitude out of all other nations stand before the throne in white robes, with palms in their hands:* 14 *their robes were washed in the blood of the Lamb.*

AND after these things I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, [a] holding the four winds of the earth, [b] that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree.

2 And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea,

3 Saying, [c] Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have [d] sealed the servants of our God [e] in their foreheads.

4 [f] And I heard the number of them which were sealed: *and there were* sealed an hundred *and* forty *and* four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel.

5 Of the tribe of Juda *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Reuben *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Gad *were* sealed twelve thousand.

6 Of the tribe of Aser *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Nephthalim *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Manasses *were* sealed twelve thousand.

7 Of the tribe of Simeon *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Levi *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Isachar *were* sealed twelve thousand.

8 Of the tribe of Zabulon *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Joseph *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Benjamin *were* sealed twelve thousand.

9 After this I beheld, and, lo, [g] a great multitude, which no man could number, [h] of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, [i] clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands;

10 And cried with a loud voice, saying, [k] Salvation to our God which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb.

11 [l] And all the angels stood round about the throne, and *about* the elders and the four beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God,

12 [m] Saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might, *be* unto our God for ever and ever. Amen.

13 And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arrayed in [n] white robes? and whence came they?

14 And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, [o] These are they which came out of great tri-

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 96.

bulation, and have [p] washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb:

15 Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple: and he that sitteth on the throne shall [q] dwell among them.

16 [r] They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; [s] neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat:

17 For the Lamb, which is in the midst of the throne, [t] shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: [u] and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *At the opening of the seventh seal, 2 seven angels had seven trumpets given them. 3 Another angel putteth incense to the prayers of the saints on the golden altar. 6 Four of the angels sound their trumpets, and great plagues severally follow.*

AND [a] when he had opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven about the space of half an hour.

2 [b] And I saw the seven angels which stood before God: [c] and to them were given seven trumpets.

3 And another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given unto him much incense, that he should ‖ offer *it* with [d] the prayers of all saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne.

4 And [e] the smoke of the incense, *which came* with the prayers of the saints, ascended up before God out of the angel's hand.

5 And the angel took the censer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and cast *it* ‖ into the earth: and [f] there were voices, and thunderings, and lightnings, and [g] an earthquake.

6 And the seven angels, which had the seven trumpets, prepared themselves to sound.

7 The first angel sounded, [h] and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast [i] upon the earth: and the third part [k] of trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.

8 And the second angel sounded, [l] and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea: [m] and the third part of the sea [n] became blood;

9 [o] And the third part of the creatures which were in the sea, and had life, died; and the third part of the ships were destroyed.

Anno DOMINI 96.

10 And the third angel sounded, [p] and there fell a great star from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, [q] and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters;

11 [r] And the name of the star is called Wormwood: [s] and the third part of the waters became wormwood; [t] and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter.

12 [u] And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; so as the third part of them was darkened, and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise.

13 And I beheld, [x] and heard an angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, [y] Woe, woe, woe, to the inhabiters of the earth, by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels which are yet to sound!

CHAP. IX.

1 *At the sounding of the fifth angel a star falleth from heaven, to whom is given the key of the bottomless pit: 2 he openeth the pit, and there come forth locusts like scorpions. 12 The first woe past. 13 The sixth trumpet soundeth, and four angels are let loose that were bound.*

AND the fifth angel sounded, [a] and I saw a star fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of [b] the bottomless pit.

2 And he opened the bottomless pit; [c] and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit.

3 And there came out of the smoke [d] locusts upon the earth: and unto them was given power, [e] as the scorpions of the earth have power.

4 And it was commanded them [f] that they should not hurt [g] the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only those men which have not [h] the seal of God in their foreheads.

5 And to them it was given that they should not kill them, [i] but that they should be tormented five months: and their torment *was* as the torment of a scorpion, when he striketh a man.

p Isa. 1. 18. Hebr. 9. 14. 1 John 1. 7. Chap. 1. 5. See Zech. 3. 3, 4, 5.
q Isa. 4. 5, 6. Chap. 21. 3.
r Isaiah 49. 10.
s Ps. 121. 6. Chap. 21. 4.
t Ps. 23. 1. John 10. 1.
u Isa. 25. 8. Chap. 21. 4.
a Chap. 6. 1.
b Tobit 12. 15.
c 2 Chron. 29. 25,—28.
‖ Or, *add it to the prayers.*
d Ch. 5. 8.
e Psalm 141. 2. Luke 1. 10.
‖ Or, *upon.*
f Chap. 16. 18.
g 2 Sam. 22. 7, 8, 9. Acts 4. 31.
h Ezekiel 38. 22.
i Chap. 16. 2.
k Isa. 2. 13. Chap. 9. 4.
l Jerem. 51. 25. Amos 7. 4.
m Jerem. 51. 25. Chap. 16. 3.
n Ezekiel 14. 19.
o Chap. 16. 3.
p Isaiah 14. 12. Chap. 9. 1.
q Chap. 16. 4.
r Ruth 1. 20.
s Jerem. 9. 15.
t Jerem. 25. 15. Amos 8. 11.
u Isaiah 13. 10.
x Chap. 14. 6. & 19. 17.
y Chap. 9. 12. & 11. 14.
a Chap. 8. 10.
b Luke 8. 31. Chap. 20. 1, 3.
c Joel 2. 2, 10.
d Judges 7. 12.
e Verse 10.
f Chap. 6. 6.
g Chap. 8. 7.
h Chap. 7. 3. See Exod. 12. 23. Ezek. 9. 4.
i Chap. 11. 7. Verse 10.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 96.

6 And in those days [k] shall men seek death, and shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them.

7 And [l] the shapes of the locusts *were* like unto horses prepared unto battle; [m] and on their heads *were* as it were crowns like gold, [n] and their faces *were* as the faces of men.

8 And they had hair as the hair of women, and [o] their teeth were as *the teeth* of lions.

9 And they had breastplates, as it were breastplates of iron; and the sound of their wings *was* [p] as the sound of chariots of many horses running to battle.

10 And they had tails like unto scorpions; and there were stings in their tails: [q] and their power *was* to hurt men five months.

11 [r] And they had a king over them, *which is* [s] the angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in the Hebrew tongue *is* Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue hath *his* name || Apollyon.

12 [t] One woe is past; *and*, behold, there come two woes more hereafter.

13 And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God,

14 Saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet, Loose the four angels which are bound in [u] the great river Euphrates.

15 And the four angels were loosed, which were prepared || for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year, for to slay the third part of men.

16 And [x] the number of the army [y] of the horsemen *were* two hundred thousand thousand: and I heard the number of them.

17 And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sat on them, having breastplates of fire, and of jacinth, and brimstone: [z] and the heads of the horses *were* as the heads of lions; and out of their mouths issued fire, and smoke, and brimstone.

18 By these three was the third part of men killed, by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, which issued out of their mouths.

19 For their power is in their mouth, and in their tails: [a] for their tails *were* like unto serpents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt.

20 And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues [b] yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship [c] devils, [d] and idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood; which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk;

21 Neither repented they of their murders, [e] nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.

CHAP. X.

1 *A mighty strong angel appeareth with a book open in his hand: 5 he sweareth by him that liveth for ever, that there should be no more time. 8 John is commanded to take and eat the book, and to prophesy.*

AND I saw another mighty angel come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud; and a rainbow *was* upon his head, [a] and his face *was* as it were the sun, and [b] his feet as pillars of fire:

2 And he had in his hand a little book open: [c] and he set his right foot upon the sea, and *his* left *foot* on the earth,

3 And cried with a loud voice, as *when* a lion roareth: and when he had cried, [d] seven thunders uttered their voices.

4 And when the seven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, [e] Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not.

5 And the angel which I saw stand upon the sea and upon the earth [f] lifted up his hand to heaven,

6 And sware by him that liveth for ever and ever, [g] who created heaven, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things which are therein, [h] that there should be time no longer:

7 But [i] in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished, as he hath declared to his servants the prophets.

8 And [k] the voice which I heard from heaven spake unto me again, and said, Go *and* take the little book which is open in the hand of the angel which standeth upon the sea and upon the earth.

9 And I went unto the angel, and said unto him, Give me the little book. And he said unto me, [l] Take *it*, and eat it up; and it shall make thy belly bitter, but it shall be in thy mouth sweet as honey.

10 And I took the little book out of the angel's hand, and ate it up;

k Job 3. 21. Isa. 2. 19. Chap. 6. 16.
l Joel 2. 4.
m Nah. 3. 17.
n Dan. 7. 8.
o Joel 1. 6.
p Joel 2. 5, 6, 7.
q Verse 5.
r Eph. 2. 2.
s Verse 1.
|| That is to say, A destroyer.
t Chap. 8. 13.
u Chap. 16. 12.
|| Or, at.
x Psalm 68. 17. Dan. 7. 10.
y Ezekiel 38. 4.
z 1 Chron. 12. 8. Isaiah 5. 28, 29.
a Isaiah 9. 15.
b Deuter. 31. 29.
c Levit. 17. 7. Deuter. 32. 17. Psalm 106. 37. 1 Corinth. 10. 20.
d Psalms 115. 4. & 135. 15. Dan. 5. 23.
e Chap. 22. 15.
a Matth. 17. 2. Chap. 1. 16.
b Chap. 1. 15.
c Matth. 28. 18.
d Ch. 8. 5.
e Daniel 8. 26. & 12. 4, 9.
f Exod. 6. 8. Dan. 12. 7.
g Chap. 14. 7.
h Daniel 12. 7. Chap. 16. 17.
i Chap. 11. 15.
k Verse 4.
l Ezek. 2. 3. & 3. 1, 2, 3.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 96.

[m] and it was in my mouth sweet as honey: and as soon as I had eaten it, [n] my belly was bitter.

11 And he said unto me, Thou must prophesy again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.

[m] Ezekiel 3. 3.
[n] Ezekiel 2. 10.

CHAP. XI.

3 The two witnesses that shall prophesy: 6 they have power to shut heaven, that it rain not: 7 the beast shall fight against them, and kill them: 8 they shall lie unburied, 11 and after three days and an half rise again. 14 The second woe is past. 15 The seventh trumpet sounded.

AND there was given me [a] a reed like unto a rod: and the angel stood, saying, [b] Rise, and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship therein.

2 But the court which is without the temple † leave out, and measure it not; [c] for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city shall they [d] tread under foot [c] forty *and* two months.

3 And ‖ I will give *power* unto my two [f] witnesses, [g] and they shall prophesy [h] a thousand two hundred *and* threescore days, clothed in sackcloth.

4 These are the [i] two olive-trees, and the two candlesticks standing before the God of the earth.

5 And if any man will hurt them, [k] fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies; [l] and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed.

6 These [m] have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy; and [n] have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will.

7 And when they [o] shall have finished their testimony, [p] the beast that ascendeth [q] out of the bottomless pit [r] shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them.

8 And their dead bodies *shall lie* in the street of [s] the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, [t] where also our Lord was crucified.

9 [u] And they of the people, and kindreds, and tongues, and nations, shall see their dead bodies three days and an half, [x] and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves.

10 [y] And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoice over them, and make merry, [z] and shall send gifts one to another; [a] because these two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth.

11 [b] And after three days and an half [c] the Spirit of life from God entered into them, and they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them which saw them.

12 And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, Come up hither. [d] And they ascended up to heaven [c] in a cloud; [f] and their enemies beheld them.

13 And the same hour [g] was there a great earthquake, [h] and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain † of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted [i] and gave glory to the God of heaven.

14 [k] The second woe is past; *and*, behold, the third woe cometh quickly.

15 And [l] the seventh angel sounded; [m] and there were great voices in heaven, saying, [n] The kingdoms of this world are become *the kingdoms* of our Lord, and of his Christ; [o] and he shall reign for ever and ever.

16 And [b] the four and twenty elders, which sat before God on their seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God,

17 Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, [q] which art, and wast, and art to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, [r] and hast reigned.

18 [s] And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, [t] and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that thou shouldest give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, [u] small and great; [x] and shouldest destroy them which ‖ destroy the earth.

19 And [y] the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the ark of his testament: and [z] there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and [a] great hail.

Anno DOMINI 96.

[b] Verse 9.
[c] Ezekiel 37. 5, 9, 10, 14.
[d] Isaiah 14. 13. Chap. 12. 5.
[e] Isa. 60. 8. Acts 1. 9.
[f] 2 Kings 1, 5, 7.
[g] Chap. 6. 12.
[h] Chap. 16. 19.
† Gr. *names of men:* Chap. 3. 4.
[i] Ch. 14. 7. & 15. 4.
[k] Chap. 8. 13. & 9. 12. & 15. 1.
[l] Chap. 10. 7.
[m] Isaiah 27. 13. Ch. 16. 17. & 19. 6.
[n] Chap. 12. 10.
[o] Daniel 2. 44. & 7. 14, 18, 27.
[p] Ch. 4. 4. & 5. 8. & 19. 4.
[q] Ch. 1. 4.
[r] Chap. 19. 6.
[s] Verse 2.
[t] Dan. 7. 9, 10.
[u] Chap. 19. 5.
[x] Chap. 15. 10. & 18. 6.
‖ Or, *corrupt.*
[y] Chap. 15. 5, 8.
[z] Chap. 16. 18.
[a] Chap. 16. 21.

CHAP. XII.

1 A woman clothed with the sun travaileth. 3 A great red dragon standeth before her, ready to devour her child. 5 She is delivered, and fleeth into the wilderness. 7 Michael and his angels fight with the dragon, and prevail. 13 The dragon persecuteth the woman.

AND there appeared a great ‖ wonder in heaven; a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars:

‖ Or, *sign.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 96.

2 And she, being with child, cried, [a] travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered.

3 And there appeared another ‖ wonder in heaven; and behold [b] a great red dragon, [c] having seven heads and ten horns, [d] and seven crowns upon his heads.

4 And [c] his tail drew the third part [f] of the stars of heaven, [g] and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood [h] before the woman which was ready to be delivered, [i] for to devour her child as soon as it was born.

5 And she brought forth a man-child, [k] who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and *to* his throne.

6 And [l] the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there [m] a thousand two hundred *and* threescore days.

7 And there was war in heaven: [n] Michael and his angels fought [o] against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels,

8 And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven.

9 And [p] the great dragon was cast out, [q] that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, [r] which deceiveth the whole world: [s] he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.

10 And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, [r] Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, [u] which accused them before our God day and night.

11 And [x] they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; [y] and they loved not their lives unto the death.

12 Therefore [z] rejoice, *ye* heavens, and ye that dwell in them. [a] Woe to the inhabiters of the earth and of the sea! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, [b] because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.

13 And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted [c] the woman which brought forth the man-*child*.

14 [d] And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, [e] that she might fly [f] into the wilderness, into her place; where she is nourished [g] for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent.

15 And the serpent [h] cast out of his mouth water as a flood after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood.

16 And the earth helped the woman: and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth.

17 And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, [i] which keep the commandments of God, and have [k] the testimony of Jesus Christ.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *A beast riseth out of the sea with seven heads and ten horns, to whom the dragon giveth his power, wherewith he blasphemeth God, and vexeth the saints.* 11 *Another beast cometh up out of the earth, which supporteth the worship of the former beast.* 18 *The number of the beast.*

AND I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw [a] a beast rise up out of the sea, [b] having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the ‖ name of blasphemy.

2 [c] And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, [d] and his feet were as *the feet* of a bear, [e] and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and [f] the dragon gave him his power, [g] and his seat, [h] and great authority.

3 And I saw one of his heads [i] as it were † wounded to death; and his deadly wound was healed: and [k] all the world wondered after the beast.

4 And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, [l] Who *is* like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him?

5 And there was given unto him [m] a mouth speaking great things, and blasphemies; and power was given unto him ‖ to continue [n] forty *and* two months.

6 And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, [o] and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven.

7 And it was given unto him [p] to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: [q] and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.

8 And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, [r] whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain [s] from the foundation of the world.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 96.

9 [t]If any man have an ear, let him hear.

10 [u]He that leadeth into captivity shall go into captivity; [x]he that killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword. [y]Here is the patience and the faith of the saints.

11 And I beheld another beast [z]coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spake as a dragon.

12 And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth, and them which dwell therein, to worship the first beast, [a]whose deadly wound was healed.

13 [b]And he doeth great wonders, [c]so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men,

14 [d]And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth [e]by *the means of* those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast which had the wound by a sword, [f]and did live.

15 And he had power to give †life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, [g]and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed.

16 And he caused all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, [h]† to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads:

17 And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or [i]the name of the beast, [k]or the number of his name.

18 [l]Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count [m]the number of the beast: [n]for it is the number of a man; and his number *is* Six hundred threescore *and* six.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The Lamb with his company stand on mount Sion.* 6 *An angel preacheth the gospel.* 8 *Another proclaimeth the fall of Babylon.* 9 *Of those who worship the beast.* 13 *The blessedness of those who die in the Lord.* 14 *The harvest of the world.* 17 *The vintage and wine-press of God's wrath.*

AND I looked, and, lo, [a]a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, and with him [b]an hundred forty *and* four thousand, [c]having his Father's name written in their foreheads.

2 And I heard a voice from heaven, [d]as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder; and I heard the voice of [e]harpers harping with their harps:

3 And [f]they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders; and no man could learn that song [g]but the hundred *and* forty *and* four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth.

4 These are they which were not defiled with women; [h]for they are virgins. These are they [i]which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These †[k]were redeemed from among men, [l]*being* the first-fruits unto God and to the Lamb.

5 And [m]in their mouth was found no guile: for [n]they are without fault before the throne of God.

6 And I saw another angel [o]fly in the midst of heaven, [p]having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, [q]and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,

7 Saying with a loud voice, [r]Fear God, and give glory to him; for the hour of his judgment is come: [s]and worship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.

8 And there followed another angel, saying, [t]Babylon is fallen, is fallen, [u]that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.

9 And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, [x]If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive *his* mark in his forehead, or in his hand,

10 The same [y]shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is [z]poured out without mixture into [a]the cup of his indignation; and [b]he shall be tormented with [c]fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:

11 And [d]the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.

12 [e]Here is the patience of the saints: [f]here *are* they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.

13 And I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Write, [g]Blessed *are* the dead [h]which die in the Lord

t Ch. 2. 7.
u Isa. 33. 1.
x Gen. 9. 6. Matth. 26. 52.
y Chap. 14. 12.
z Ch. 11. 7.
a Verse 3.
b Deuter. 13. 1, 2, 3. Matth. 24. 24. 2 Thess. 2. 9. Ch. 16. 14.
c 2 Kings 1. 10, 12.
d Chap. 12. 9. & 19. 20.
e 2 Thess. 2. 9, 10.
f 2 Kings 20. 7.
† Gr. *breath.*
g Chap. 16. 2. & 19. 20. & 20. 4.
h Chap. 14. 9. & 20. 4.
† Gr. *to give them.*
i Chap. 14. 11.
k Ch. 15. 2.
l Ch. 17. 9.
m Ch. 15. 2.
n Chap. 21. 17.
a Ch. 5. 5.
b Ch. 7. 4.
c Chap. 7. 3. & 13. 16.
d Chap. 19. 6.
e Ch. 13. 10.
f Chap. 12. 17.
g Ecclus. 4. 1, 2. Chap. 20. 6.
h 1 Corinth. 15. 18. 1 Thess. 4. 16.
Anno DOMINI 96.
e Ch. 5. 8.
f Chap. 5. 9. & 15. 3.
g Verse 1.
h 2 Corinth. 11. 2.
i Chap. 3. 4. & 17. 14.
† Gr. *were bought.*
k Ch. 5. 9.
l James 1. 18.
m Psalm 32. 2. Zeph. 3. 13.
n Ephes. 5. 27.
o Ch. 8. 13.
p Tit. 1. 3.
q Ch. 13. 7
r Chap. 11. 18. & 15. 4.
s Neh. 9. 6. Psalm 146. 5, 6. Acts 14. 15 & 17. 24.
t Isa. 21. 9. Jer. 51. 8. Chap. 18. 2.
u Jer. 51. 7 Chap. 14. 8. & 16. 19. & 17. 5. & 18. 10, 21.
x Chap. 13. 14, 15, 16.
y Psalm 75. 8. Isa. 51. 17. Jer. 25. 15.
z Ch. 18. 6.
a Chap. 16. 19.
b Chap. 20. 10.
c Chap. 19. 20.
d Isaiah 34. 10. Chap. 19. 3

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 96.

‖ from henceforth: Yea, saith the Spirit, [i] that they may rest from their labours; and their works do follow them.

14 And I looked, and behold a white cloud, and upon the cloud *one* sat [k] like unto the Son of man, having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle.

15 And another angel [m] came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud, [n] Thrust in thy sickle, and reap: for the time is come for thee to reap; for the harvest [o] of the earth is ‖ ripe.

16 And he that sat on the cloud thrust in his sickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped.

17 And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle.

18 And another angel came out from the altar, [p] which had power over fire; and cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, [q] Thrust in thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripe.

19 And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast *it* into [r] the great wine-press of the wrath of God.

20 And [s] the wine-press was trodden [t] without the city, and blood came out of the wine-press, [u] even unto the horse-bridles, by the space of a thousand *and* six hundred furlongs.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The seven angels with the seven last plagues.* 3 *The song of them that overcome the beast.* 7 *The seven vials full of the wrath of God.*

AND [a] I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvellous, [b] seven angels having the seven last plagues; [c] for in them is filled up the wrath of God.

2 And I saw as it were [d] a sea of glass [e] mingled with fire; and them that had gotten the victory over the beast, [f] and over his image, and over his mark, *and* over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glass, [g] having the harps of God.

3 And they sing [h] the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, [i] Great and marvellous *are* thy works, Lord God Almighty; [k] just and true *are* thy ways, thou King of ‖ saints.

4 [l] Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for *thou* only *art* holy: for [m] all nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy judgments are made manifest.

Anno DOMINI 96.

5 And after that I looked, and, behold, [n] the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened:

6 [o] And the seven angels came out of the temple, having the seven plagues, clothed in pure and white linen, and [p] having their breasts girded with golden girdles.

7 [q] And one of the four beasts gave unto the seven angels seven golden vials full of the wrath of God, [r] who liveth for ever and ever.

8 And [s] the temple was filled with smoke [t] from the glory of God, and from his power; and no man was able to enter into the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The seven angels are commanded to pour out their vials on the earth:* 2 *great plagues follow thereupon.* 15 *Christ cometh suddenly, as a thief; blessed are they that watch.*

AND I heard a great voice out of the temple saying [a] to the seven angels, Go your ways, and pour out the vials [b] of the wrath of God upon the earth.

2 And the first went, and poured out his vial [c] upon the earth; and [d] there fell a noisome and grievous sore upon the men [e] which had the mark of the beast, and *upon* them [f] which worshipped his image.

3 And the second angel poured out his vial [g] upon the sea; and [h] it became as the blood of a dead *man:* [i] and every living soul died in the sea.

4 And the third angel poured out his vial [k] upon the rivers and fountains of waters; [l] and they became blood.

5 And I heard the angel of the waters say, Thou art righteous, O Lord, [m] which art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast judged thus:

6 For [n] they have shed the blood [o] of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy.

7 And I heard another out of the altar say, Even so, [p] Lord God Almighty, [q] true and righteous *are* thy judgments.

8 And the fourth angel poured out his vial [r] upon the sun; [s] and power was given unto him to scorch men with fire.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 96.

9 And men were ‖ scorched with great heat, and [t] blasphemed the name of God, which hath power over these plagues: [u] and they repented not to give him glory.

10 And the fifth angel poured out his vial [x] upon the seat of the beast; [y] and his kingdom was full of darkness; [z] and they gnawed their tongues for pain,

11 And [a] blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores, [b] and repented not of their deeds.

12 And the sixth angel poured out his vial [c] upon the great river Euphrates; [d] and the water thereof was dried up, [e] that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared.

13 And I saw three unclean [f] spirits like frogs *come* out of the mouth of [g] the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of [h] the false prophet.

14 [i] For they are the spirits of devils, [k] working miracles, *which* go forth unto the kings of the earth [l] and of the whole world, to gather them to [m] the battle of that great day of God Almighty.

15 ¶ [n] Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed *is* he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, [o] lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.

16 [p] And he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue ‖ Armageddon.

17 And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air; and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, [q] It is done.

18 And [r] there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; [s] and there was a great earthquake, [t] such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, *and* so great.

19 And [u] the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon [x] came in remembrance before God, [y] to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath.

20 [z] And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found.

21 [a] And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, *every stone* about the weight of a talent: and [b] men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great.

‖ Or, *burned.*

t Ver. 11, 21.

u Dan. 5. 22. Chap. 9. 20.

x Chap. 15. 2.

y Ch. 9. 2.

z Chap. 11. 10.

a Verse 9, 21.

b Verse 9.

c Ch. 9. 14.

d See Jer. 50. 38. & 51. 36.

e Isa. 41. 2, 25.

f 1 John 4. 1, 2, 3.

g Ch. 12. 9.

h Chap. 19. 20. & 20. 10.

i 1 Tim. 4. 1.

k 2 Thess. 2. 9. Ch. 13. 13. & 19. 20.

l Luke 2. 1.

m Chap. 17. 14. & 19. 19. & 20. 8.

n Matth. 24. 43. Chap. 3. 3.

o 2 Corinth. 5. 3.

p Chap. 3. 4, 18.

‖ Or, *The mountain of Megiddo, or, of the gospel.*

q Chap. 21. 6.

r Ch. 4. 5. & 8. 5. & 11. 19.

s Chap. 11. 13.

t Daniel 12. 1.

u Ch. 14. 8.

x Ch. 18. 5.

y Isa. 51. 22. Jerem. 25. 15. 16. Ch. 14. 10.

z Ch. 6. 14.

a Chap. 16. 17.

b Ver. 9, 11.

CHAP. XVII.

Anno DOMINI 96.

1 *John's vision of a woman arrayed in purple and scarlet, with a golden cup in her hand, sitting upon the beast: 5 her name: 6 she is drunken with the blood of saints. 7 The interpretation of the mystery of the beast, and his seven heads and ten horns. 14 The victory of the Lamb. 16 The punishment of the whore.*

AND there came [a] one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither; [b] I will shew unto thee the judgment of [c] the great whore [d] that sitteth upon many waters:

2 [c] With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and [f] the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication.

3 So he carried me away in the spirit [g] into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit [h] upon a scarlet-coloured beast, full of [i] names of blasphemy, [k] having seven heads and [l] ten horns.

4 And the woman [m] was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, [n] and † decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls, [o] having a golden cup in her hand, [p] full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication.

5 And upon her forehead *was* a name written, [q] MYSTERY, BABYLON [r] THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF ‖ HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.

6 And I saw [s] the woman drunken [t] with the blood of the saints, [u] and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration.

7 And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and ten horns.

8 The beast that thou sawest was, and is not; and [x] shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and [y] go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth [z] shall wonder, ([a] whose names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world,) when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is.

9 And [b] here *is* the mind which hath wisdom. [c] The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth.

a Ch. 21. 9.

b Chap. 16. 19. & 18. 16.

c Nah. 3. & Chap. 19. 2.

d Jerem. 51. 13.

Verse 15.

e Ch. 18. 7.

f Jer. 51. 7. Ch. 14. 8. & 18. 3.

g Chap. 12. 6, 14.

h Ch. 12. 3.

i Ch. 13. 1.

k Verse 9.

l Verse 10.

m Chap. 18. 16.

n Daniel 11. 38.

† Gr. *gilded.*

o Jerem. 51. 7. Chap. 18. 6

p Ch. 14. 8.

q 2 Thess. 2. 7

r Ch. 11. 8.

‖ Or, *fornications.*

s Ch. 18. 20.

t Chap. 13. 15.

u Chap. 12. 11.

x Ch. 13. 1.

y Chap. 19. 10.

z Ch. 13. 8.

a Ch. 13. 8.

b Chap. 13. 18.

c Ch. 12. 3.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 96.

10 And there are seven kings: five are fallen, and one is, *and* the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, [d] he must continue a short space.

11 And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the seven, [e] and goeth into perdition.

12 And [f] the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast.

13 These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast.

14 [g] These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: [h] for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: [i] and they that are with him *are* called, and chosen, and faithful.

15 And he saith unto me, [k] The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, [l] are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.

16 And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, [m] these shall hate the whore, and shall make her [n] desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and [o] burn her with fire.

17 [p] For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beast, [q] until the words of God shall be fulfilled.

18 And the woman which thou sawest [r] is that great city, [s] which reigneth over the kings of the earth.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *A mighty angel declareth that Babylon is fallen:* 4 *the people of God commanded to depart out of her:* 9 *the kings of the earth,* 11 *and the merchants and mariners, lament over her:* 20 *the saints rejoice for the judgments of God upon her.*

AND [a] after these things I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightened with his glory.

2 And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, [b] Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and [c] is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and [d] a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.

3 For all nations [e] have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, [f] and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the || abundance of her delicacies.

4 And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, [g] Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues:

5 [h] For her sins have reached unto heaven, and [i] God hath remembered her iniquities.

6 [k] Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double, according to her works: [l] in the cup which she hath filled, [m] fill to her double.

7 [n] How much she hath glorified herself, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a [o] queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow.

8 Therefore shall her plagues come [p] in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and [q] she shall be utterly burned with fire: [r] for strong *is* the Lord God who judgeth her.

9 And [s] the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication, and lived deliciously with her, [t] shall bewail her, and lament for her, [u] when they shall see the smoke of her burning,

10 Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, [x] Alas, alas! that great city Babylon, that mighty city! [y] for in one hour is thy judgment come.

11 And [z] the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her; for no man buyeth their merchandise any more:

12 [a] The merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all || thyine wood, and all manner vessels of ivory, and all manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble,

13 And cinnamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and || slaves, and [b] souls of men.

14 And the fruits that thy soul lusted after are departed from thee, and all things which were dainty and goodly are departed from thee, and thou shalt find them no more at all.

15 [c] The merchants of these things, which were made rich by her, shall stand afar off for the fear of her torment, weeping and wailing,

[d] Chap. 17. 10.
[e] Verse 8.
[f] Daniel 7. 20. Zech. 1. 18, 21. Chap. 13. 1.
[g] Chap. 16. 14. & 19. 19.
[h] Deuter. 10. 17. 1 Tim. 6. 15. Ch. 19. 16.
[i] Jerem. 50. 44. Chap. 14. 4. & 19. 14.
[k] Isa. 8. 7. Verse 1.
[l] Chap. 13. 7.
[m] Jerem. 50. 41. Ch. 16. 12.
[n] Ezek. 16. 37,—44. Ch. 18. 16.
[o] Chap. 18. 8.
[p] 2 Thess. 2. 11.
[q] Chap. 10. 7.
[r] Chap. 16. 19.
[s] Chap. 14. 4.
[a] Chap. 17. 1.
[b] Isa. 21. 9. Jer. 51. 8. Chap. 14. 8.
[c] Isa. 13. 21. & 34. 14. Jer. 50. 39. & 51. 37.
[d] Isaiah 21. 11. Mark 5. 2, 3.
[e] Chap. 14. 8. & 17. 2.
[f] Verses 11, 15.
[g] Or, *fornication.*
[h] Isa. 47. 1, 5, 7. Jer. 50. 31. & 51. 25. Ezek. 28. 2. Zeph. 2. 15.
[i] Chap. 16. 19.
[k] Psalm 137. 8. Jer. 50. 15, 29. & 51. 24, 49. Rev. 16. 6.
[l] Chap. 14. 10.
[m] Jer. 50. 29. 2 Tim. 4. 14.
[n] Isa. 47. 7, 8. Ezek. 28. 2.
[o] Chap. 17. 18.
[p] Isa. 47. 9. Jer. 51. 8. Chap. 14. 8. & 16. 19.
[q] Isa. 47. 9. Jer. 50. 32. & 51. 30. Ezek. 5. 16. & 6. 12. & 7. 15. Hos. 2. 3. Amos 5. 16, 17. Mic. 1. 7.
[r] Jer. 50. 34. Chap. 11. 17.
[s] Ezek. 26. 16. & 27. 35. & 32. 10.
[t] Jer. 50. 46. Ezek. 26. 17. & 27. 32.
[u] Chap. 19. 3.
[x] Isa. 21. 9. Jer. 51. 8. Chap. 14. 8.
[y] Jer. 51. 8. Chap. 17. 16.
[z] Ezek. 27. 27,—36. Verse 3.
[a] Chap. 17. 4.
[b] Ezek. 27. 13.
[c] Verses 3, 11.

Anno DOMINI 95.

16 And saying, Alas, alas! that great city, [d] that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls!

17 [e] For in one hour so great riches is come to nought. And [f] every shipmaster, and all the company in ships, and sailors, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off,

18 [g] And cried, when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, [h] What *city is* like unto this great city!

19 And [i] they cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and wailing, saying, Alas, alas! that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea by reason of her costliness! [k] for in one hour is she made desolate.

20 [l] Rejoice over her, *thou* heaven, and *ye* holy apostles and prophets; for [m] God hath avenged you on her.

21 And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast *it* into the sea, saying, [n] Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all.

22 [o] And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft *he be*, shall be found any more in thee; and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee;

23 [p] And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; [q] and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for [r] thy merchants were the great men of the earth; [s] for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived.

24 And [t] in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *God is praised in heaven for judging the great whore, and avenging the blood of his saints.* 6 *The triumph because of the marriage of the Lamb.* 10 *The angel will not be worshipped.*

AND after these things [a] I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, Alleluia; [b] Salvation, and glory, and honour, and power, unto the Lord our God:

2 For [c] true and righteous *are* his judgments: for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and [d] hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand.

Anno DOMINI 96.

3 And again they said, Alleluia. And [c] her smoke rose up for ever and ever.

4 And [f] the four and twenty elders, and the four beasts, fell down and worshipped God that sat on the throne, saying, [g] Amen; Alleluia.

5 And a voice came out of the throne, saying, Praise our God, all ye his servants, and ye that fear him, [h] both small and great.

6 [i] And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Alleluia: for [k] the Lord God Omnipotent reigneth.

7 Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him: for [l] the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready.

8 And [m] to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and ‖ white: [n] for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints.

9 And he saith unto me, Write, [o] Blessed *are* they which are called unto the marriage-supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, [p] These are the true sayings of God.

10 And [q] I fell at his feet to worship him. And he said unto me, [r] See *thou do it* not: I am thy fellow-servant, and of thy brethren [s] that have the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.

11 [t] And I saw heaven opened, and behold [u] a white horse; and he that sat upon him *was* called [x] Faithful and True; and in righteousness he doth judge and make war.

12 [y] His eyes *were* as a flame of fire, [z] and on his head *were* many crowns; [a] and he had a name written, that no man knew but he himself:

13 [b] And he *was* clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and his name is called [c] The Word of God.

14 [d] And the armies *which were* in heaven followed him upon white horses, [e] clothed in fine linen, white and clean.

15 And [f] out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations; and [g] he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and [h] he treadeth the wine-press of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.

---

d Chap. 17. 4.
e Verse 10. f Isaiah 23. 14. Ezekiel 27. 29.
g Ezek. 27. 30, 31. Verse 9.
h Chap. 13. 4.
i Joshua 7. 6. Job 2. 12.
k Verse 8.
l Isaiah 44. 23. & 49. 13. Jer. 51. 48.
m Luke 11. 49, 50. Chap. 19. 2.
n Jerem. 51. 64.
o Isaiah 24. 8. Jer. 7. 34. & 16. 9. & 25. 10. Ezekiel 26. 13.
p Jerem. 25. 10.
q Jerem. 16. 9. & 25. 10. & 33. 11.
r Isaiah 23. 8.
s 2 Kings 9. 22. Nah. 3. 4. Ch. 17. 5.
t Chap. 17. 6.
a Chap. 11. 15.
b Chap. 7. 10. & 12. 10.
c Chap. 15. 3. & 16. 7.

d Deuteron. 32. 43. Ch. 18. 20.
e Isaiah 34. 10. Chap. 14. 11. & 18. 9. 18.
f Chap. 4. 6.
g 1 Chron. 16. 36. Neh. 8. 6. & 8. 6. Chap. 5. 14.
h Chap. 11. 18. & 20. 12.
i Ezekiel 1. 24. & 43. 2. Chap. 14. 2.
k Chap. 11. 15. & 12. 10.
l Matth. 22. 2. & 25. 10. Ch. 21. 2. 9.
m Psal. 45. 13, 14. Ezekiel 16. 10. Ch. 3. 18.
‖ Or, *bright.*
n Psalm 132. 9.
o Matth. 22. 2. Luke 14. 15.
p Chap. 21. 5. & 22. 6.
q Chap. 22. 8.
r Acts 10. 26. & 14. 14. Chap. 22. 9.
s 1 John 5. 10. Ch. 12. 17.
t Chap. 15. 5.
u Ch. 6. 2.
x Chap. 3. 14.
y Chap. 1. 14. & 2. 18.
z Chap. 6. 2. Verse 16.
a Chap. 2. 17.
b Isaiah 63. 3.
c John 1. 1. 1 John 5. 7.
d Chap. 14. 20.
e Matth. 28. 3. Chap. 4. 4. & 7. 9.
f 2 Thess. 2. 8. Chap. 1. 16. Verse 21.
g Psal. 2. 9. Chap. 2. 27. & 12. 5.
h Isa. 63. 3. Chap. 14. 19, 20.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 96.

16 And he hath on *his* vesture and on his thigh a name written, [i] KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.

17 And I saw an angel standing in the sun: and he cried with a loud voice, saying [k] to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, [l] Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God;

18 [m] That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all *men*, *both* free and bond, both small and great.

19 [n] And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army.

20 [o] And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and [p] them that worshipped his image. [q] These both were cast alive into a lake of fire [r] burning with brimstone.

21 And the remnant [s] were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which *sword* proceeded out of his mouth: [t] and all the fowls [u] were filled with their flesh.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Satan bound for a thousand years.* 4 *The first resurrection:* 6 *their blessedness that have part therein.* 7 *Satan, again let loose, gathereth Gog and Magog to battle, who are devoured with fire.* 10 *The devil cast into the lake of fire and brimstone.* 11 *The general resurrection, and last judgment.*

AND I saw an angel come down from heaven, [a] having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand.

2 And he laid hold on [b] the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, [c] and bound him a thousand years,

3 And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, [d] that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season.

4 And I saw [e] thrones, and they sat upon them, and [f] judgment was given unto them: and *I saw* [g] the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and [h] which had not worshipped the beast, [i] neither his image, neither had received *his* mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and [k] reigned with Christ a thousand years.

5 But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This *is* the first resurrection.

6 Blessed and holy *is* he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such [l] the second death hath no power; but they shall be [m] priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.

7 And when the thousand years are expired, [n] Satan shall be loosed out of his prison,

8 And shall go out [o] to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth, [p] Gog and Magog, [q] to gather them together to battle: the number of whom *is* as the sand of the sea.

9 [r] And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city: and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them.

10 [s] And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, [t] where the beast and the false prophet *are*, and [u] shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever.

11 And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face [x] the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them.

12 And I saw the dead, [y] small and great, stand before God: [z] and the books were opened; and another [a] book was opened, which is *the book* of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, [b] according to their works.

13 And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; [c] and death and ‖ hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works.

14 And [d] death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. [e] This is the second death.

15 And whosoever was not found written in the book of life [f] was cast into the lake of fire.

Anno DOMINI 96.

[h] Chap. 13. 12.
[i] Chap. 13. 15, 16.
[k] Rom. 8. 17.
[l] 2 Tim. 2. 12. Chap. 5. 10.
[m] Isaiah 61. 6. 1 Pet. 2. 9. Chap. 1. 6. & 5. 10.
[n] Verse 2.
[o] Verses 3, 10.
[p] Ezekiel 38. 2. & 39. 1.
[q] Chap. 16. 14.
[r] Isa. 8. 8. Ezekiel 38. 9, 16.
[s] Verse 8.
[t] Chap. 19. 20.
[u] Chap. 14. 10.
[x] 2 Pet. 3. 7, 10, 11.
[y] Ch. 19. 5.
[z] Daniel 7. 10.
[a] Daniel 12. 1. Chap. 3. 5. & 13. 8. & 21. 27.
[b] Jerem. 17. 10. & 32. 19. Mat. 16. 27. Rom. 2. 6. Chap. 2. 23.
[c] Ch. 6. 8. ‖ Or, *the grave.*
[d] 1 Cor. 15. 26, 54, 55.
[e] Ch. 21. 8.
[f] Chap. 19. 20.

[a] Chap. 18. & 9. 1.
[b] Ch. 12. 9. 2 Pet. 2. 4.
[c] Tobit 8. 3.
[d] Chap. 16. 14, 16. Verse 8.
[e] Daniel 7. 9, 22, 27. Mat. 19. 28. Luke 22. 30. [f] 1 Cor. 6. 2, 3. [g] Ch.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 96.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *A new heaven and a new earth.* 3 *The blessedness of God's people.* 10 *The heavenly Jerusalem, with a full description thereof:* 23 *she needeth no sun, the glory of God is her light:* 24 *the kings of the earth bring their riches unto her.*

a Isa. 65. 17. & 66. 22. 2 Peter 3. 13.

AND [a] I saw a new heaven and a new earth: [b] for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea.

b Chap. 20. 11.

c Isa. 52. 1. Galat. 4. 26. Hebr. 11. 10. & 12. 22. & 13. 14. Chap. 3. 12.

2 And I John saw [c] the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared [d] as a bride adorned for her husband.

d Isaiah 61. 10. 2 Cor. 11. 2.

3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven, saying, Behold, [e] the tabernacle of God *is* with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, *and be* their God.

e Levit. 26. 11. 12. Ezekiel 43. 7. 2 Cor. 6. 16. Chap. 7. 15.

f Isa. 25. 8. Chap. 7. 17.

4 [f] And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and [g] there shall be no more death, [h] neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.

g 1 Cor. 15. 26. 54.

h Isaiah 35. 10.

i Chap. 4. 2. & 20. 11.

5 And [i] he that sat upon the throne said, [k] Behold, I make all things new. And he said unto me, Write: for [l] these words are true and faithful.

k Isaiah 43. 19. 2 Cor. 5. 17.

l Ch. 19. 9.

m Chap. 16. 17.

6 And he said unto me, [m] It is done. [n] I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. [o] I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely.

n Chap. 1. 8. & 22. 13.

o Isa. 55. 1. John 4. 10, 14. & 7. 37. Ch. 22. 17.

7 He that overcometh shall inherit || all things; and [p] I will be his God, and he shall be my son.

|| Or, *these things.*

p Hebr. 8. 10.

8 [q] But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in [r] the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone; which is the second death.

q 1 Corinth. 6. 9. Galat. 5. 19. Ephes. 5. 5. 1 Tim. 1. 9. Hebr. 12. 14. Ch. 22. 15.

r Chap. 20. 14, 15.

9 And there came unto me one of [s] the seven angels which had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I will shew thee [t] the bride, the Lamb's wife.

s Chap. 15. 1, 6, 7.

t Ch. 19. 7.

u Chap. 1. 10. & 17. 3.

10 And he carried me away [u] in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me [x] that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God,

x Ezek. 48. Verse 2.

y Ch. 22. 5. Verse 23.

11 [y] Having the glory of God: and her light *was* like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal;

12 And had a wall great and high, *and* had [z] twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are *the names* of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel.

Anno DOMINI 96.

z Ezek. 48. 31,—34.

13 [a] On the east, three gates; on the north, three gates; on the south, three gates; and on the west, three gates.

a Ezek. 48. 31,—34.

14 And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and [b] in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

b Matth. 16. 18. Eph. 2. 20.

15 And he that talked with me [c] had a golden reed to measure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof.

c Ezekiel 40. 3. Chap. 11. 1.

16 And the city lieth four-square, and the length is as large as the breadth. And he measured the city with the reed, twelve thousand furlongs. The length, and the breadth, and the height of it are equal.

17 And he measured the wall thereof, an hundred *and* forty *and* four cubits, *according to* the measure of a man, that is, of the angel.

18 And the building of the wall of it was *of* jasper; and the city *was* pure gold, like unto clear glass.

19 And the foundations of the wall of the city *were* garnished with all manner of precious stones. The first foundation *was* jasper; the second, sapphire; the third, a chalcedony; the fourth, an emerald;

20 The fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a chrysoprasus; the eleventh, a jacinth; the twelfth, an amethyst.

21 And the twelve gates *were* twelve pearls; every several gate was of one pearl: [d] and the street of the city *was* pure gold, as it were transparent glass.

d Ch. 22. 2.

22 [e] And I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it.

e John 4. 23.

23 [f] And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it; [g] for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb *is* the light thereof.

f Isaiah 24. 23. & 60. 19.

g Ch. 22. 5. Verse 11.

24 [h] And the nations of them which are saved shall walk in the light of it; and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it.

h Isaiah 60. 3, 5. & 66. 12. 1 out 13. 11. 1 Isaiah 60. 11.

25 [i] And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day; for [k] there shall be no night there.

i Isaiah 60. 20. Zech. 14. 7. Chap. 22. 5.

k Isaiah 60. 20. Zech. 14. 7. Chap. 22. 5.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Anno DOMINI 96.

26 And they shall bring the glory and honour of the nations into it.

27 And [l] there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither *whatsoever* worketh abomination, or *maketh* a lie; but they which are written in the Lamb's [m] book of life.

[l] Isa. 35. 8. & 52. 1. & 60. 21. Joel 3. 17. Chap. 21. 27.
[m] Psal. 4. 3. Chap. 3. 5. & 20. 12.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *The river of the water of life.* 2 *The tree of life.* 5 *The light of the city of God is himself.* 9 *The angel will not be worshipped.* 10 *Nothing may be added to this prophecy, nor taken therefrom.*

AND he shewed me [a] a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb.

[a] Ezekiel 47. 1. Zech. 14. 8.

2 [b] In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, *was there* [c] the tree of life, which bare twelve *manner of* fruits, *and* yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree *were* [d] for the healing of the nations.

[b] Ezekiel 47. 12. Ch. 21. 21.
[c] Gen. 2. 9. Chap. 2. 7.
[d] Chap. 21. 24.

3 And [e] there shall be no more curse: [f] but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it; and his servants shall serve him.

[e] Zechar. 14. 11.
[f] Ezekiel 48. 35.

4 And [g] they shall see his face; and [h] his name *shall be* in their foreheads.

[g] Mat. 5. 8. 1 Corinth. 13. 12. 1 John 3. 2.
[h] Chap. 3. 12. & 14. 1.

5 [i] And there shall be no night there; and they need no candle, neither light of the sun; for [k] the Lord God giveth them light: [l] and they shall reign for ever and ever.

[i] Chap. 21. 23. 25.
[k] Psalm 36. 9.
[l] Daniel 7. 27.

6 And he said unto me, [m] These sayings *are* faithful and true: and the Lord God of the holy prophets [n] sent his angel to shew unto his servants the things which must shortly be done.

[m] Chap. 3 21. & 19. 9. & 21. 5.
[n] Chap. 1. 1.

7 [o] Behold, I come quickly: [p] blessed *is* he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book.

[o] Chap. 3. 11.
[p] Chap. 1. 3.

8 And I John saw these things, and heard *them*. And when I had heard and seen, [q] I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel which shewed me these things.

[q] Chap. 19. 10.

9 Then saith he unto me, [r] See *thou do it* not: for I am thy fellow-servant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of this book: worship God.

[r] Chap. 19. 10.

Anno DOMINI 96.

10 [s] And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book; [t] for the time is at hand.

[s] Daniel 8. 26. & 12. 4.
[t] Chap. 1. 3.

11 [u] He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still.

[u] Daniel 12. 10. 2 Tim. 3. 13.

12 [x] And, behold, I come quickly; and [y] my reward *is* with me, [z] to give every man according as his work shall be.

[x] Verse 7.
[y] Isaiah 40. 10. & 62. 11.
[z] Rom. 2. 6. & 14. 12.

13 [a] I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last.

[a] Isa. 41. 4. & 44. 6. Chap. 1. 8, 11. & 21. 6.

14 [b] Blessed *are* they that do his commandments, that they may have right [c] to the tree of life, [d] and may enter in through the gates into the city.

[b] Daniel 12. 12.
[c] Verse 2.
[d] Chap. 21. 27.

15 For [e] without *are* dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie.

[e] 1 Cor. 6. 9, 10. Galat. 5. 19. Colos. 3. 6. Chap. 9. 20, 21. & 21. 8.

16 [f] I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. [g] I am the root and the offspring of David, *and* [h] the bright and morning star.

[f] Chap. 1. 1.
[g] Chap. 5. 5.
[h] Numb. 24. 17. Zech. 6. 12. 2 Pet. 1. 19. Chap. 2. 28.

17 And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely.

[i] Isa. 55. 1. Chap. 21. 6.

18 For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, [k] If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book:

[k] Deut. 4. 2. & 12. 32. Prov. 30. 6.

19 And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, [l] God shall take away his part || out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and *from* the things which are written in this book.

[l] Exod. 32. 33. Psalm 69. 28.
|| Or, *from the tree of life.*

20 He which testifieth these things saith, Surely I come quickly; [m] Amen. [n] Even so, come, Lord Jesus.

[m] John 21. 25.
[n] 2 Tim. 4. 8.

21 [o] The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

[o] Rom. 16. 20, 21. 2 Thess. 3. 18.

The End of the NEW TESTAMENT.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

PATRIARCHS, or *Fathers of Families*, such as *Abraham*, *Isaac*, and *Jacob*, and his Sons.

Judges, Temporary Supreme Governors, immediately appointed by God over the Children of *Israel*.

Kings, And they either of the whole Nation, or, after the falling off of the ten Tribes, of *Judah* or *Israel*.

Elders, Senators, the LXX, or Sanhedrim.

Officers, Prophets, Sheriffs, or Executioners.

Judges, Inferior Rulers, such as determined Controversies in particular Cities.

Israelites, Hebrews, Descendants from *Jacob*.

An Hebrew of the Hebrews, An Israelite by original Extraction.

A Proselyte of the Covenant, who was circumcised, and submitted to the whole Law.

A Proselyte of the Gate, or Stranger, who worshipped one God, but remained uncircumcised.

Officers under the Assyrian *or* Persian *Monarchs.*

Tirshatha, or Governor, appointed by the Kings of *Assyria* or *Persia*.

Heads of the Captivity, the Chief of each Tribe or Family, who exercised a precarious Government during the Captivity.

Under the Grecian *Monarchs.*

Superior Officers.

Maccabees, the Successors of *Judas Maccabeus*, High Priests, who presided with kingly Power.

Under the Roman *Emperors.*

Presidents, or Governors, sent from *Rome* with imperial Power.

Tetrarchs, who had kingly Power in four Provinces.

Proconsuls, or Deputies of Provinces.

Inferior Officers.

Publicans, or Tax-gatherers.

Centurions, Captains of an hundred Men.

Ecclesiastical Officers or Sects of Men.

High Priests, who only might enter the Holy of Holies.

Second Priests, or *Sagan*, who supplied the High Priest's Office, in case he were disabled.

High Priests for the War, set apart for the Occasion of an Expedition.

Priests, Levites of the sons of *Aaron*, divided into Twenty-four ranks, each Rank serving weekly in the Temple.

Levites, of the Tribe of *Levi*, but not of *Aaron's* Family; of these were three Orders; *Gershonites*, *Kohathites*, *Merarites*, several Sons of *Levi*.

Nethinims, Inferior Servants to the Priests and Levites, (not of their Tribe,) to draw Water, and cleave Wood, &c.

Prophets, anciently called Seers, who foretold future Events, and denounced God's Judgments.

Children of the Prophets, their Disciples or Scholars.

Wise Men, called so in Imitation of the Eastern Magi, or Gentile Philosophers.

Scribes, Writers and Expounders of the Law.

Disputers, that raised and determined Questions out of the Law.

Rabbies, or *Doctors*, Teachers of *Israel*.

Libertines, Freed Men of *Rome*, who, being *Jews* or Proselytes, had a Synagogue or Oratory for themselves.

Gaulonites, or *Galileans*, who pretended it unlawful to obey an Heathen Magistrate.

Herodians, who shaped their Religion to the Times, and particularly flattered *Herod*.

Epicureans, who placed all Happiness in Pleasure.

Stoicks, who denied the Liberty of the Will, and pretended all Events were determined by fatal Necessity.

Simon Magus, Author of the Heresy of the *Gnosticks*, who taught that Men, however vicious their Practice was, should be saved by their Knowledge.

Nicolaitanes, the Disciples of *Nicolas*, one of the first seven Deacons, who taught the Community of Wives.

Nazarites, who, under a Vow, abstained from Wine, &c.

Nazarenes, Jews professing Christianity.

Zelots, *Sicarii*, or Murderers, who, under Pretence of the Law, thought themselves authorized to commit any Outrage.

Pharisees, Separatists, who, upon the Opinion of their own Godliness, despised all others.

Sadducees, who denied the Resurrection of the Dead, Angels, and Spirits.

Samaritans, Mongrel Professors, partly Heathen, and partly Jews, the Offspring of the *Assyrians* sent to *Samaria*.

Apostles, Missionaries, or Persons sent; they who were sent by our Saviour, from their number, were called *The Twelve*.

Bishops, Successors of the Apostles in the Government of the Church.

Deacons, Officers chosen by the Apostles to take care of the Poor.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

TABLES of Scripture Measures, Weights, and Coins. With an Appendix, containing the Method of calculating its Measures of Surface, hitherto wanting in Treatises on this Subject.

By the Right Rev. Richard *Lord Bishop of* Peterborough.

A MEASURE is a known Quantity applied to another of the same Kind that is less known, to make its Dimensions better known, by help of Numbers, expressing the Proportion that the known Quantity bears to the unknown. The Dimensions to be measured are three. 1. *Mere Length*, which hath but one Dimension. 2. *Surface*, which consists of Length multiplied into Breadth; so it hath two Dimensions, as it were interwoven; and this is always measured by some square Surface already known, as by a square Foot, or a square Cubit, or any other Square already known by Help of its Side. *Moses* generally useth the square Cubit. 3. *Solidity or Capacity*, which hath three Dimensions multiplied into each other; Length, Breadth, and Height or Depth. This is measured by a known Cube. From Solidity ariseth Weight in all sublunary Bodies; and by Weight we measure the Value of Coins. Therefore I shall join Weights and Coins together in the fourth Table.

I use = *to signify* Equal; : : *to express* Proportion; . *is called* Separatrix, *parting Decimals from Integers.*

I. TABLE. *Measures of Length.*

I express the Cubit and its Parts, both by Inch Measure *and by* Foot Measure; *which I deduce from Inches by this Proportion.*

		Inch Meas.	Foot Meas.
	As 12. 1. : :	21.888.	1.824.

				Inch Dec.		Foot Dec.
A Cubit is = to			=	21.888.		1.824.
A Span the longer	=	$\frac{1}{2}$ Cubit	=	10.944.	=	.912.
A Span the less	=	$\frac{1}{3}$ of Cubit	=	7.296.	=	.608.
A Hand's Breadth	=	$\frac{1}{6}$ of Cubit	=	3.684.	=	.304.
A Finger's Breadth	=	$\frac{1}{24}$ of Cubit	=	.912.	=	.076.

Measures of many Cubits Length I express only in Foot Measure.

		Feet Dec.
A Fathom	= 4 Cubits . =	7.296.
Ezekiel's Reed	= 6 Cubits . =	10.944.
Schœnus, the Egyptian Line for Land Measure, which I think Scripture useth to divide Inheritances, *Psalm* xvi. 6. and lxxviii. 55. They used different Lengths, but the shortest, and most useful, was,	= 80 Cubits =	145.92.

Herodotus *mentions a* Schœnus *just* 300 *Times as long: I judge that all the greater were made in proportion to the least.*

The Mile,	= 4000 Cubits	=	7296 Feet.
Stadium, $\frac{1}{10}$ of their Mile	= 400 Cubits	=	729.6.

Parasang, 3 of their Miles = 1200 Cubits = 4 *English* Miles, and 580 Feet.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

II. TABLE. *Measures of Surface.*

Moses hath described these by square Cubits. I here express them reduced to our square Feet. The Method of this Reduction is taught in an Appendix. I first propose three clear Examples given by *Moses*. Secondly, I place six Instances of greater Difficulty.

The clearest Examples are,

I. The Altar of Incense. Only two Sides of it, *viz.* its Length and Breadth, are expressed by *Moses*; each of them is affirmed to be one Cubit. Yet he declares it was four-square: Whence we collect, that it was just one square Cubit. See *Exodus* xxx. 2. Now, it is demonstrated in the Appendix, that one *Jewish* square Cubit amounts to in Surface three *English* square Feet, and about 47 square Inches.

II. The Table of Shew-bread, *Exodus* xxv. 23. It is affirmed to be two Cubits in Length, and one in breadth: None doubt but it was rectangular, containing two *Jewish* square Cubits. These amount to above six *English* square Feet, and above Half, *viz.* 94 square Inches.

III. The Boards of the Tabernacle, each ten Cubits in Length, and one and a Half in Breadth, *Exodus* xxvi. 16. being rectangular, must contain 15 square Cubits, *Jewish*. These are proved to contain very near 50 square Feet of *English* Measure.

The more difficult Cases reserved to the Appendix are,

I. The Mercy-seat, whose Surface is = 12 square Feet and $\frac{1}{2}$.

II. A general Method is taught of reducing any given Number of *Jewish* Cubits to *English* square Feet.

III. The Example of the Fifteen square Cubits in the Boards of the Tabernacle is made clearer.

IV. The Court of the Tabernacle, described *Exodus* xxvii. 18. is found to be just Half the *Egyptian Aroura*, and to contain 1 Rood, 21 Perches, 27 square Feet, &c.

V. The whole *Aroura* is determined, and reduced to our *English* Measures, 3 Roods, 2 Perches, 55 square Feet.

VI. The Suburbs, or Glebe Land, given to each City of the *Levites*, *Numbers* xxxv. 3, 4, 5. is shewed to be a Square, on each of the four Sides of every City, containing a Million of *Jewish* square Cubits, or 100 *Arourœ*; which amount to, in each Square, 76 Acres, 1 Rood, 20 Perches, 80 square Feet: Whence we collect, that all the four Squares amounted to 305 Acres, 2 Roods, 1 Perch, besides 51 Feet square.

III. TABLE. *Measures of Capacity.*

	Wine Gall.	Pints.	Inch 8ths
Epha or *Bath*	7	4	15
Chomer, *Homer* in our Translation	75	5	7
Seah, $\frac{1}{3}$ of *Epha*	2	4	3
Hin, $\frac{1}{6}$ of *Epha*	1	2	1
Omer, $\frac{1}{10}$ of *Epha*	0	6	0.5
Cab, $\frac{1}{18}$ of *Epha*	0	3	10
Log, $\frac{1}{72}$ of *Epha*	0	0$\frac{1}{2}$	10
Metretes of *Syria* (*John* ii. 6.) = *Cong. Rom.*	0	7$\frac{1}{8}$	0
Cotyla, *Eastern*, $\frac{1}{100}$ of *Epha*	0	0$\frac{1}{2}$	3

This *Cotyla* contains just 10 Ounces *Avoirdupois* of Rain Water; *Omer* 100; *Epha* 1000; *Chomer* 10,000. So by these Weights all these Measures of Capacity may be expeditiously recovered very near Exactness.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

IV. TABLE. *Of Weights and Coins.*

The *Jewish* Weights are reduced to the Standard Grains of our *Troy* Weight, whereof 438 are equal to the *Roman* Ounce, and to our ancient *English Avoirdupois* Ounce.

The Value of *Jewish* and *Roman* Weights and Coins, at the present Rate of Silver and Gold, expressed in Pence and Decimals of a Penny.

	Grains.	Pence. Dec.	s.	d.	q.
Shekel is the original Weight =	219. =	28.2875 =	2	4	1
Bekah ½ *Shekel* . . . . . =	109.5 =	14.1437 =	1	2	½x
Gerah $\frac{1}{10}$ of *Bekah* . . . =	10.95 =	1.41437 =	0	1	½x
Maneh = 100 Shekel Weight =	21900.				

	Grains.	Pence. Dec.	l.	s.	d.	
Maneh in Coin = 60 Shekels =	13140	= 1697.25 =	7	1	5	
Talent of Silver = 3000 Shekels =	657000	= 84862. 5 =	353	11	10	*ob.*
Talent of Gold the same Weight		= 5075	15	7	*ob.*	

The Golden *Darics*, *Ezra* ii. 69. seem to be Coins of *Darius the Mede*. They weighed 12 *Gerahs*, } = 131.4 = 1 0 4

Roman *Money mentioned in the* New Testament.

	Pence.	Farthings.
Denarius, Silver, ...	7 . .	3
Assis, Copper, ...	0 . .	3
Assarium, ...	0 . .	$1\frac{1}{2}$
Quadrans, ...	0 . .	$\frac{3}{4}$
A Mite, ...	0 . .	$\frac{1}{4}$

An APPENDIX to the Second Table of Measures of Surface described by Moses, *shewing the Method of reducing them by Calculation to the Measures used in* England, *for the Benefit of those that understand Decimal Arithmetick, and desire to try the Reduction given in the Table, or to make further Improvement in this Kind of Measures.*

I SHALL begin with Reduction of the Measures of the *Mercy-seat*, which was God's Throne of Grace among the *Jews*. *Moses*, in *Ex.* xxv. 17, affirms, that its Length was two Cubits and an Half, its Breadth one Cubit and an Half. The Fractions, adhering to its Length and Breadth, make some Difficulty to Beginners in Arithmetick, which the Decimal Way doth much abate. Supposing therefore, what I have elsewhere proved, that the *Jewish* Cubit was in Foot Measure 1.824, the Length must be expressed in Foot Measure, and Decimals thereof, 4.560; the Breadth in like Measure will be 2.736; wherefore the Product of these Numbers multiplied into each other gives it Surface 12.47616: In Number of its Square Feet, and Decimals thereof, 12 square Feet, and very near Half a square Foot; if the Decimals had been .50, it had been just Half a Foot. If we desire to express those Decimals of a Foot in square Inches, as is usual in *England*, we must multiply .47616 by 144, the square Inches of a Foot, and the Product will be 68.56704: Which shews, that the Decimals we found amount to 68 square Inches, and about Half an Inch more: We need not be nicer. 1. The Mercy-seat.

2. In the altar of Incense *Moses* describes the *Jewish* square Cubit, which must be reduced to our Foot Measure, thus $\frac{1,824}{1,824}$ the Product of these Numbers multiplied will be the upper Surface of this Altar, 3.326976, that is, three square Feet and .326976 Decimals of a square Foot, which we may express by 47 square Inches, and a few Decimals of an Inch square, inconsiderable. 2. A square Cubit reduced to our Measure.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

3. The Boards of the Tabernacle.

3. *Moses'* Description of the Boards of the Tabernacle, *Exodus* xxvi. 16. by ten Cubits in Length, and one and an Half in Breadth, naturally leads a Man to discern in each Board's Surface 15 *Jewish* square Cubits; because if we conceive a Line drawn from the End of one Cubit at the Bottom of the Board to the End of one Cubit at the Top of the Board, this must needs be ten whole square Cubits on one Side of that Line, and ten Half square Cubits (= 5 whole) on the other Side of that Line: Here therefore are 15 square Cubits. The Reduction of these into *English* square Feet is performed by multiplying 15, *viz.* the Number of Cubits given, into 3.326976, the Feet and Decimals of one square Cubit, and the Product will be 49.90464, and that is very near to 50 square Feet; for those Decimals amount to above 130 square Inches; and little more than 13 square Inches would make it just 50 Feet, which Abatement we need not here regard.

4. The Court of the Tabernacle.

4. Let us now go to the Measure of the Surface of Land: But we will begin with the Court of the Tabernacle, the Ground on which the Priests performed all the solemn publick worship of *Israel* in *Moses'* Time. The Area of this Court is described by *Moses*, *Exodus* xxvii. 18. by its Length 100 Cubits, and its Breadth every where 50 Cubits. Wherefore this Area must be in *Jewish* Measure 5000 square Cubits, for that is the Product of 100 multiplied into 50. To reduce these 5000 *Jewish* Cubits into *English* square Feet, I must multiply 5000 into 3.326976, the Product is 16634.88 *English* square Feet.

But in Cases of such long Numbers of Feet, we use, for Brevity's sake, and to help our Memories, to reduce them into Perches, or Roods, or Acres, which contain known Numbers of square Feet. A Perch contains 272 square Feet and $\frac{1}{4}$. A Rood is = to 10890 square Feet. An Acre is = to 43560 square Feet. It is plain that the Number 16634.88 hath not Integers equal to those of an Acre; but it hath enough to answer those in a Rood, and some Overplus; therefore I must divide 16634.88 by 10890, which is a Rood. By such Division continued in the Decimal Way, until I have a Fraction of five or six Places, which is exact enough, I find the Quote to be 1.527537, which assures me that my Number, 16634.88, hath but once entirely in it a whole Rood: but it hath moreover in it many Decimal Parts of a Rood. These therefore I reduce to the Perches contained in them, by multiplying them into 40, which is the Number of Perches that make up a Rood; and cutting off six Places from the Product, which is 21.101480; so I find there are 21 Perches entire, and the Figures after the Separatrix are Decimals of a Perch. These also I multiply by 272.25, which are the square Feet and Decimals of a Perch. The Product of this last Multiplication, after eight Places cut off from it by the Separatrix, because there were six Places of Decimals in one of the Multipliers, and two in the other, is 27.62793000. Hence I learn, that there are therein but 27 entire Feet; all the eight Decimal Places amount to little above Half a Foot, and therefore I cast them away as inconsiderable in the Measure of Land. This Method of Reduction by Multiplication of Decimals I find to be easier than the common Way of Reduction by Division, and therefore I propose it to be used by Beginners in this Practice of surveying. So I find this Court to contain, in *English* Measure, 1 Rood, 21 Perches, 27 Feet, and little more than Half a Foot squared. But reflecting upon *Moses'* Measure by Cubits, and finding them to be precisely 5000 square Cubits, I observed that they were just half 10000, which I had observed from *Herodotus' Euterpe* to be the Area of the *Egyptian Aroura*, by which their Land was as generally measured as ours is by Acres and Roods. See *Herodot.* l. 2. c. 168. I called also to mind a Passage in *Manetho* an *Egyptian* Priest, cited by *Josephus* in his first Book against *Apion*, where he affirms that *Manetho*, in his History of the Reign, Wars, and Expulsion of the Pastors, (whom *Africanus* affirms to be *Phœnicians*, or *Canaanites*, and *Josephus* vainly believed to be *Jews*,) wrote out of the publick Records of *Egypt*, that these Pastors made at *Abaris* a very large and strong Encampment, that encompassed 10000 *Arourœ*, sufficient to contain 240000 Men, and long to maintain their Cattle. Hence it appears, that not only the *Egyptians*, but the *Phœnicians* or *Canaanites* also, that had dwelt among them, and had reigned there during the Time of six Kings successively, used this Measure of Land called *Aroura*. Now this was long before *Moses'* Time; for the

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

beginning of *Amosis*, or *Tethmosis*, who expelled them out of *Egypt*, was very near the Time of *Abraham's* Death, as appears by the Annals of the learned Primate of *Ireland*. Wherefore I believe that *Moses*, who was skilled in all *Egyptian* learning, especially Surveying, did of Choice make the Court of the Tabernacle to be just half an *Aroura*, which was a known Measure to him and his People, who had long dwelt in *Egypt*, and Divine Authority directed him so to do.

5. Because we have shewn from *Herodotus*, that an *Aroura* is the Square of 100 *Jewish* or *Egyptian* Cubits, and 100 such Cubits may in *English* Foot Measure be expressed by 182.4 *English* Feet, it follows that the Square of this Number will express exactly the Number of the *English* square Feet that are contained in an *Aroura*. Now, by Multiplication of 182.4 into itself, I find the Product to be 33269.76: Therefore I conclude that there are 33269 square Feet entire, and .76 Decimals of a square Foot in an *Aroura*. Now, to reduce these *English* square Feet into Roods, Perches, and the Remainder of square Feet, I use the Method used in the last Paragraph: First, I divide them by 10890, the square Feet in a Rood, and the Quote I find 3.055074, that is, three Roods, and .055074 Decimals of a Rood. Secondly, I multiply those Decimals by 40, which is the Number of Perches in a Rood, the Product is 2.202960. Hence I conclude there are therein two Perches and .202960 Decimals of a Perch. Thirdly, I multiply these last Decimals by 272.25, which are the square Feet of a Perch. The Product is 55.25586000, that is 55 entire square Feet; the eight Places of Decimals amount to little above $\frac{1}{4}$ of a square Foot, therefore I reject them as inconsiderable in Measure of Land. By all these Reductions it is found, that an *Aroura* is, in *English* Measure, three Roods, two Perches, $55\frac{1}{4}$ square Feet. Hence it follows also, that it is not well translated by *Jugerum*, for it is much larger; nor is it well in *English* called an Acre, for it is considerably less. To this Place I refer the Use of the lesser Sort of σχοῖνοι, which yet is most convenient for the Use of the *Egyptians* and of the *Jews* to measure out private Men's Inheritances by a Line which was 80 Cubits long. For the Length of this Line will measure one Side of an *Aroura*, if the other Side be 125 Cubits long, which is the Length of this Line, and its Half, and five Cubits above Half of it, which they might easily mark in it by a Knot or a Ring. And by this Means they might easily lay any Number of *Aroura* together, all of them rectangular and parallel to each other. Such Lines I suppose for Measure of Inheritances are intimated *Psalms* lxxviii. 55. and xvi. 6, &c.

5. The Reduction of an *Aroura* in *English* Measure.

6. I shall conclude with an Example, amounting, after Reduction, to a Number of *English* Acres, which Measure we have not yet reached to. This I take from *Numbers* xxxv. 3, 4, 5, Verses. There *Moses* describes what Measure of Land the *Levites* were to be allowed for their Cattle, their Goods, and all their Beasts, on the North, East, South, and West Sides of each of their Cities. So that the City was to be in the Midst of the Land belonging to it. This Land in our Translation is called *Suburbs*, because of its nearness to all their Cities. But we must not thence imagine that it means Houses and Streets adjoining to their Cities, in which Sense we sometimes use the Word *Suburbs*. For *Moses* plainly tells us, they were Places for their several Sorts of Cattle to feed in, such as might also be Orchards or Gardens for Fruits, or perhaps for a little Corn, comprehended in the Word, *their Goods*. These Fields he limits by 1000 Cubits, which was just a Quarter of an Eastern Mile, but amounts in mere Length to 608 Yards *English* Measure, and therefore exceeds a Quarter of an *English* Mile by 168 Yards in Length. But it is certain, that Cattle cannot feed upon mere Length, but this must signify the Side of some Surface of Land bounded thereby, and we must have two Sides of that Surface given before we can find the Area, or Surface contained. Therefore *Moses*, Verse 5. tells us, That on each Side of each City they must measure 2000 Cubits, which will determine no Surface, unless we understand it to mean the two Sides of a Square, bounded on every Side by 1000 Cubits; these two Sides multiplied into each other will produce a Square that contains just a Million of square Cubits, and that is a known and exact Measure of just 100 *Arouræ*: and this shews that the 2000 Cubits mentioned Verse 5. are the two Sides of that Square, whereof the 1000 mentioned Verse 4. is one, and may be called the Root of the Square. This shews the

6. The *Levites'* Glebe.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Agreement of the two different Numbers. The Reduction of this Million of Square Cubits will be performed by the same Method that I have used before. Therefore, first, I express 1000 *Jewish* Cubits by 1824 *English* Feet, without any Separatrix, according to the Principles owned in Decimal Arithmetick; and the Square of that Number will be 3326976, without a Separatrix. Secondly, I divide this Number by 43560, which are the square Feet of an Acre, and find the Quote to be 76.376859, which signify 76 entire Acres, and .376859 Decimals of an Acre. Thirdly, To find what Roods are contained in these Decimals, I multiply them by 4, the Number of Roods in an Acre, and find the Quote to be 1.507436, which proves that there is but one Rood in them, and the six Figures cut off by the Separatrix, (because there were six Decimals in one of the Multipliers,) are all Decimals of a Rood. Fourthly, Therefore to find what Perches are in these last Decimals, I multiply them by 40, which is the Number of Perches contained in a Rood. The Product is 20.297440; hereby I find there are 20 entire Perches, besides the Decimals of a Perch placed after the Separatrix. Fifthly, To find what square Feet are in those last Decimals, I multiply them by 272.25, which are the square Feet and Decimals in a Perch, the Product is 80.97804, which is 80 square Feet, and all the Decimals not amounting to a square Foot, I reject as inconsiderable in Measure of Land. Thus we have found, that this and every other Square, on each Side of every *Levitical City*, was prescribed to be 76 Acres, 1 Rood, 20 Perches, 80 square Feet in our Measure, but was just a Million of square Cubits in their Measure.

To add the four Squares belonging to one *Levitical City* together, the best Way will be to take the first Quote that we found in Acre Measure, *viz.* 76.376859, and we must multiply it by 4, and we shall find, by the Method I have used, all the four Squares together to amount to 305 Acres, 2 Roods, 1 Perch: We need not take Notice of any lesser Quantities in this Case. We may also, by this Method, find the Sum of the Acres belonging to all the 48 Cities of the *Levites*, and many other Improvements in this Kind of measuring Surfaces: But I leave them to the Industry of others.

FINIS.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

THE

PSALMS OF DAVID

IN

METRE:

TRANSLATED AND DILIGENTLY COMPARED WITH

THE ORIGINAL TEXT,

AND

FORMER TRANSLATIONS.

MORE PLAIN, SMOOTH, AND AGREEABLE TO THE TEXT, THAN ANY HERETOFORE.

Allowed by the Authority of the General Assembly of the Kirk of Scotland, and appointed to be sung in Congregations and Families.



EDINBURGH:

PRINTED BY SIR D. HUNTER BLAIR AND J. BRUCE,
Printers to the King's most Excellent Majesty.

1809.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

PSALM I.

1 THAT man hath perfect bleſſed-
who walketh not aſtray [neſs
In counſel of ungodly men,
nor ſtands in ſinners' way,
Nor ſitteth in the ſcorner's chair:
2 But placeth his delight
Upon God's law, and meditates
on his law day and night.

3 He ſhall be like a tree that grows
near planted by a river,
Which in his ſeaſon yields his fruit,
and his leaf fadeth never:
And all he doth ſhall proſper well.
4 The wicked are not ſo;
But like they are unto the chaff,
which wind drives to and fro.

5 In judgment therefore ſhall not ſtand
ſuch as ungodly are;
Nor in th' aſſembly of the juſt
ſhall wicked men appear.
6 For why? the way of godly men
unto the Lord is known:
Whereas the way of wicked men
ſhall quite be overthrown.

PSALM II.

1 WHY rage the Heathen? and vain
why do the people mind? [things
2 Kings of the earth do ſet themſelves,
and princes are combin'd,
To plot againſt the Lord, and his
Anointed, ſaying thus,
3 Let us aſunder break their bands,
and caſt their cords from us.

4 He that in heaven ſits ſhall laugh;
the Lord ſhall ſcorn them all.
5 Then ſhall he ſpeak to them in wrath,
in rage he vex them ſhall.
6 Yet, notwithſtanding, I have him
to be my King appointed;
And over Sion, my holy hill,
I have him King anointed.

7 The ſure decree I will declare;
the Lord hath ſaid to me,
Thou art mine only Son; this day
I have begotten thee.
8 Aſk of me, and for heritage
the Heathen I'll make thine;
And, for poſſeſſion, I to thee
will give earth's utmoſt line.

9 Thou ſhalt, as with a weighty rod
of iron, break them all;
And, as a potter's ſherd, thou ſhalt
them daſh in pieces ſmall.
10 Now therefore, kings, be wiſe; be
ye judges of the earth: [taught,
11 God in fear, and ſee that ye
in trembling with your mirth.
12 Kiſs ye the Son, leſt in his ire
ye periſh from the way,
If once his wrath begin to burn:
bleſs'd all that on him ſtay.

PSALM III.

1 O LORD, how are my foes in-
againſt me many riſe. creas'd?
2 Many ſay of my ſoul, For him
in God no ſuccour lies.
3 Yet thou my ſhield and glory art,
th' uplifter of mine head.
4 I cry'd, and, from his holy hill,
the Lord me anſwer made.

5 I laid me down and ſlept, I wak'd;
for God ſuſtained me.
6 I will not fear though thouſands ten
ſet round againſt me be.
7 Ariſe, O Lord; ſave me, my God;
for thou my foes haſt ſtroke
All on the cheek-bone, and the teeth
of wicked men haſt broke.

8 Salvation doth appertain
unto the Lord alone:
Thy bleſſing, Lord, for evermore
thy people is upon.

PSALM IV.

1 GIVE ear unto me when I call,
God of my righteouſneſs:
Have mercy, hear my pray'r; thou haſt
enlarg'd me in diſtreſs.
2 O ye the ſons of men! how long
will ye love vanities?
How long my glory turn to ſhame,
and will ye follow lies?

3 But know, that for himſelf the Lord
the godly man doth chooſe:
The Lord, when I on him do call,
to hear will not refuſe.
4 Fear, and ſin not; talk with your heart
on bed, and ſilent be.
5 Off'rings preſent of righteouſneſs,
and in the Lord truſt ye.
6 O who will ſhew us any good?
is that which many ſay:
But of thy countenance the light,
Lord, lift on us alway.
7 Upon my heart, beſtow'd by thee,
more gladneſs I have found
Than they, ev'n then, when corn and wine
did moſt with them abound.
8 I will both lay me down in peace,
and quiet ſleep will take;
Becauſe thou only me to dwell
in ſafety, Lord, doſt make.

PSALM V.

1 GIVE ear unto my words, O Lord,
my meditation weigh.
2 Hear my loud cry, my King, my God;
for I to thee will pray.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

3 Lord, thou ſhalt early hear my voice:
I early will direct
My pray'r to thee; and, looking up,
an anſwer will expect.
4 For thou art not a God that doth
in wickedneſs delight;
Neither ſhall evil dwell with thee,
5 Nor fools ſtand in thy ſight.
All that ill-doers are thou hat'ſt;
6 Cutt'ſt off that liars be:
The bloody and deceitful man
abhorred is by thee.
7 But I into thy houſe will come
in thine abundant grace;
And I will worſhip in thy fear
toward thy holy place.
8 Becauſe of thoſe mine enemies,
Lord, in thy righteouſneſs
Do thou me lead; do thou thy way
make ſtraight before my face.
9 For in their mouth there is no truth,
their inward part is ill;
Their throat's an open ſepulchre,
their tongue doth flatter ſtill.
10 O God, deſtroy them; let them be
by their own counſel quell'd:
Them for their many ſins caſt out,
for they 'gainſt thee rebell'd.
11 But let all joy that truſt in thee,
and ſtill make ſhouting noiſe;
For them thou ſav'ſt: let all that love
thy name in thee rejoice.
12 For, Lord, unto the righteous man
thou wilt thy bleſſing yield:
With favour thou wilt compaſs him
about, as with a ſhield.

PSALM VI.

1 LORD, in thy wrath rebuke me not;
Nor in thy hot rage chaſten me.
2 Lord, pity me, for I am weak:
Heal me, for my bones vexed be.
3 My ſoul is alſo vexed ſore;
But, Lord, how long ſtay wilt thou make?
4 Return, O Lord, my ſoul ſet free;
O ſave me, for thy mercies' ſake.
5 Becauſe thoſe that deceaſed are
Of thee ſhall no remembrance have;
And who is he that will to thee
Give praiſes lying in the grave?
6 I with my groaning weary am,
I alſo all the night my bed
Have cauſed for to ſwim; and I
With tears my couch have watered.
7 Mine eye, conſum'd with grief, grows old,
Becauſe of all mine enemies.
8 Hence from me, wicked workers all;
For God hath heard my weeping cries.
9 God hath my ſupplication heard,
My pray'r received graciouſly.
10 Sham'd and ſore vex'd be all my foes,
Sham'd and back turned ſuddenly.

Another of the ſame.

1 IN thy great indignation,
O Lord, rebuke me not;
Nor on me lay thy chaſt'ning hand
in thy diſpleaſure hot.
2 Lord, I am weak, therefore on me
have mercy, and me ſpare:
Heal me, O Lord, becauſe thou know'ſt
my bones much vexed are.
3 My ſoul is vexed ſore: but, Lord,
how long ſtay wilt thou make?
4 Return, Lord, free my ſoul; and ſave
me, for thy mercies' ſake.
5 Becauſe of thee in death there ſhall
no more remembrance be:
Of thoſe that in the grave do lie,
who ſhall give thanks to thee?
6 I with my groaning weary am,
and all the night my bed
I cauſed for to ſwim; with tears
my couch I watered.
7 By reaſon of my vexing grief
mine eye conſumed is;
It waxeth old, becauſe of all
that be mine enemies.
8 But now, depart from me all ye
that work iniquity:
For why? the Lord hath heard my voice,
when I did mourn and cry.
9 Unto my ſupplication
the Lord did hearing give:
When I to him my prayer make,
the Lord will it receive.
10 Let all be ſham'd and troubled ſore,
that en'mies are to me;
Let them turn back, and ſuddenly
aſhamed let them be.

PSALM VII.

1 O LORD my God, in thee do I
my confidence repoſe:
Save and deliver me from all
my perſecuting foes;
2 Leſt that the enemy my ſoul
ſhould, like a lion, tear,
In pieces rending it, while there
is no deliverer.
3 O Lord my God, if it be ſo
that I committed this;
If it be ſo that in my hands
iniquity there is:
4 If I rewarded ill to him
that was at peace with me;
(Yea, ev'n the man that without cauſe
my foe was I did free;)
5 Then let the foe purſue and take
my ſoul, and my life thruſt
Down to the earth, and let him lay
mine honour in the duſt.
6 Riſe in thy wrath, Lord, raiſe thyſelf,
for my foes raging be;
And, to the judgment which thou haſt
commanded, wake for me.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

7 So ſhall th' aſſembly of thy folk
about encompaſs thee:
Thou, therefore, for their ſakes, return
unto thy place on high.
8 The Lord he ſhall the people judge;
my judge, JEHOVAH, be,
After my righteouſneſs, and mine
integrity in me.

9 O let the wicked's malice end;
but ſtabliſh ſtedfaſtly
The righteous: for the righteous God
the hearts and reins doth try.
10 In God, who ſaves th' upright in heart,
is my defence and ſtay.
11 God juſt men judgeth, God is wroth
with ill men ev'ry day.

12 If he do not return again,
then he his ſword will whet;
His bow he hath already bent,
and hath it ready ſet:
13 He alſo hath for him prepar'd
the inſtruments of death;
Againſt the perſecutors he
his ſhafts ordained hath.

14 Behold, he with iniquity
doth travail, as in birth;
A miſchief he conceived hath,
and falſehood ſhall bring forth.
15 He made a pit, and digg'd it deep,
another there to take;
But he is fall'n into the ditch
which he himſelf did make.

16 Upon his own head his miſchief
ſhall be returned home;
His vi'lent dealing alſo down
on his own pate ſhall come.
17 According to his righteouſneſs
the Lord I'll magnify;
And will ſing praiſe unto the name
of God that is moſt high.

PSALM VIII.

1 HOW excellent in all the earth,
Lord, our Lord, is thy name!
Who haſt thy glory far advanc'd
above the ſtarry frame.
2 From infants' and from ſucklings'
thou dideſt ſtrength ordain, [mouth
For thy foes cauſe, that ſo thou might'ſt
th' avenging foe reſtrain.

3 When I look up unto the heav'ns,
which thine own fingers fram'd,
Unto the moon, and to the ſtars,
which were by thee ordain'd;
4 Then ſay I, What is man, that he
remember'd is by thee?
Or what the ſon of man, that thou
ſo kind to him ſhould'ſt be?

5 For thou a little lower haſt
him than the angels made;
With glory and with dignity
thou crowned haſt his head.

6 Of thy hands' works thou mad'ſt him
all under's feet didſt lay; [lord,
7 All ſheep and oxen, yea, and beaſts
that in the field do ſtray;
8 Fowls of the air, fiſh of the ſea,
all that paſs through the ſame.
9 How excellent in all the earth,
Lord, our Lord, is thy name!

PSALM IX.

1 LORD, thee I'll praiſe with all my
thy wonders all proclaim. [heart,
2 In thee, moſt High, I'll greatly joy,
and ſing unto thy name.
3 When back my foes were turn'd, they
and periſh'd at thy ſight: [fell,
4 For thou maintain'dſt my right and
on throne ſat'ſt judging right. [cauſe;
5 The Heathen thou rebuked haſt,
the wicked overthrown;
Thou haſt put out their names, that
may never more be known. [they
6 O en'my! now deſtructions have
an end perpetual:
Thou cities raz'd, periſh'd with them
is their memorial.

7 God ſhall endure for aye; he doth
for judgment ſet his throne;
8 In righteouſneſs to judge the world,
juſtice to give each one.
9 God alſo will a refuge be
for thoſe that are oppreſs'd;
A refuge will he be in times
of trouble to diſtreſs'd.

10 And they that know thy name, in thee
their confidence will place:
For thou haſt not forſaken them
that truly ſeek thy face.
11 O ſing ye praiſes to the Lord
that dwells in Sion hill;
And all the nations among
his deeds record ye ſtill.

12 When he enquireth after blood,
he then rememb'reth them:
The humble folk he not forgets
that call upon his name.
13 Lord, pity me; behold the grief
which I from foes ſuſtain;
Ev'n thou, who from the gates of death
doſt raiſe me up again;
14 That I, in Sion's daughters' gates,
may all thy praiſe advance;
And that I may rejoice always
in thy deliverance.
15 The Heathen are ſunk in the pit
which they themſelves prepar'd;
And in the net which they have hid
their own feet faſt are ſnar'd.

16 The Lord is by the judgment known
which he himſelf hath wrought:
The ſinners' hands do make the ſnares
wherewith themſelves are caught.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

17 They who are wicked into hell
each one shall turned be;
And all the nations that forget
to seek the Lord most high.

18 For they that needy are shall not
forgotten be alway;
The expectation of the poor
shall not be lost for aye.

19 Arise, Lord, let not man prevail;
judge Heathen in thy sight:

20 That they may know themselves but
the nations, Lord, affright. [men,

PSALM X.

1 WHEREFORE is it that thou, O
dost stand from us afar? [Lord,
And wherefore hidest thou thyself
when times so troublous are?

2 The wicked in his loftiness
doth persecute the poor:
In these devices they have fram'd
let them be taken sure.

3 The wicked of his heart's desire
doth talk with boasting great;
He blesseth him that's covetous,
whom yet the Lord doth hate.

4 The wicked, through his pride of face,
on God he doth not call;
And in the counsels of his heart
the Lord is not at all.

5 His ways they always grievous are;
thy judgments from his sight
Removed are: at all his foes
he puffeth with despight.

6 Within his heart he thus hath said,
I shall not moved be;
And no adversity at all
shall ever come to me.

7 His mouth with cursing, fraud, deceit,
is fill'd abundantly;
And underneath his tongue there is
mischief and vanity.

8 He closely sits in villages;
he slays the innocent:
Against the poor that pass him by
his cruel eyes are bent.

9 He, lion-like, lurks in his den;
he waits the poor to take;
And when he draws him in his net,
his prey he doth him make.

10 Himself he humbleth very low,
he croucheth down withal,
That so a multitude of poor
may by his strong ones fall.

11 He thus hath said within his heart,
the Lord hath quite forgot;
He hides his countenance, and he
for ever sees it not.

12 O Lord, do thou arise; O God,
lift up thine hand on high:
Put not the meek afflicted ones
out of thy memory.

13 Why is it that the wicked man
thus doth the Lord despise?
Because that God will it require
he in his heart denies.

14 Thou hast it seen; for their mischief
and spite thou wilt repay:
The poor commits himself to thee;
thou art the orphan's stay.

15 The arm break of the wicked man,
and of the evil one;
Do thou seek out his wickedness,
until thou findest none.

16 The Lord is king through ages all,
ev'n to eternity;
The Heathen people from his land
are perish'd utterly.

17 O Lord, of those that humble are
thou the desire didst hear;
Thou wilt prepare their heart, and thou
to hear wilt bend thine ear;

18 To judge the fatherless, and those
that are oppressed sore;
That man, that is but sprung of earth,
may them oppress no more.

PSALM XI.

1 IN the Lord do put my trust;
how is it then that ye
Say to my soul, Flee, as a bird,
unto your mountain high?

2 For, lo, the wicked bend their bow,
their shafts on string they fit,
That those who upright are in heart
they prvily may hit.

3 If the foundations be destroy'd,
what hath the righteous done?

4 God in his holy temple is,
in heaven is his throne:
His eyes do see, his eyelids try
5 men's sons. The just he proves:
But his soul hates the wicked man,
and him that vi'lence loves.

6 Snares, fire and brimstone, furious
on sinners he shall rain: storms,
This, as the portion of their cup,
doth unto them pertain.

7 Because the Lord most righteous doth
in righteousness delight;
And with a pleasant countenance
beholdeth the upright.

PSALM XII.

1 HELP, Lord, because the godly man
doth daily fade away;
And from among the sons of men
the faithful do decay.

2 Unto his neighbour ev'ry one
doth utter vanity:
They with a double heart do speak,
and lips of flattery.

3 God shall cut off all flatt'ring lips,
tongues that speak proudly thus,

4 We'll with our tongue prevail, our lips
are ours: who's lord o'er us?

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

5 For poor oppreſs'd, and for the ſighs
of needy, riſe will I,
Saith God, and him in ſafety ſet
from ſuch as him defy.
6 The words of God are words moſt pure;
they be like ſilver try'd
In earthen furnace, ſeven times
that hath been purify'd.
7 Lord, thou ſhalt them preſerve and keep
for ever from this race.
8 On each ſide walk the wicked, when
vile men are high in place.

PSALM XIII.

1 HOW long wilt thou forget me, Lord?
ſhall it for ever be?
O how long ſhall it be that thou
wilt hide thy face from me?
2 How long take counſel in my ſoul,
ſtill ſad in heart, ſhall I?
How long exalted over me
ſhall be mine enemy?
3 O Lord my God, conſider well,
and anſwer to me make:
Mine eyes enlighten, leſt the ſleep
of death me overtake:
4 Leſt that mine enemy ſhould ſay,
Againſt him I prevail'd;
And thoſe that trouble me rejoice,
when I am mov'd and fail'd.
5 But I have all my confidence
thy mercy ſet upon;
My heart within me ſhall rejoice
in thy ſalvation.
6 I will unto the Lord my God
ſing praiſes cheerfully,
Becauſe he hath his bounty ſhown
to me abundantly.

PSALM XIV.

1 THAT there is not a God, the fool
doth in his heart conclude:
They are corrupt, their works are vile;
not one of them doth good.
2 Upon men's ſons the Lord from heav'n
did caſt his eyes abroad,
To ſee if any underſtood,
and did ſeek after God.
3 They altogether filthy are,
they all aſide are gone;
And there is none that doeth good,
yea, ſure there is not one.
4 Theſe workers of iniquity
do they not know at all,
That they my people eat as bread,
and on God do not call?
5 There fear'd they much; for God is with
the whole race of the juſt.
6 You ſhame the counſel of the poor,
becauſe God is his truſt.
7 Let Iſr'el's help from Sion come:
when back the Lord ſhall bring
his captives, Jacob ſhall rejoice,
and Iſrael ſhall ſing.

PSALM XV.

1 WITHIN thy tabernacle, Lord,
who ſhall abide with thee?
And in thy high and holy hill
who ſhall a dweller be?
2 The man that walketh uprightly,
and worketh righteouſneſs,
And as he thinketh in his heart,
ſo doth he truth expreſs.
3 Who doth not ſlander with his tongue,
nor to his friend doth hurt;
Nor yet againſt his neighbour doth
take up an ill report.
4 In whoſe eyes vile men are deſpis'd;
but thoſe that God do fear
He honoureth; and changeth not,
though to his hurt he ſwear.
5 His coin puts not to uſury,
nor take reward will he
Againſt the guiltleſs. Who doth thus
ſhall never moved be.

PSALM XVI.

1 LORD, keep me; for I truſt in thee.
2 To God thus was my ſpeech,
Thou art my Lord; and unto thee
my goodneſs doth not reach:
3 To ſaints on earth, to th' excellent,
where my delight's all plac'd.
4 Their ſorrows ſhall be multiply'd
to other gods that haſte:
Of their drink-offerings of blood
I will no off'ring make;
Yea, neither I their very names
up in my lips will take.
5 God is of mine inheritance
and cup the portion;
The lot that fallen is to me
thou doſt maintain alone.
6 Unto me happily the lines
in pleaſant places fell;
Yea, the inheritance I got
in beauty doth excel.
7 I bleſs the Lord, becauſe he doth
by counſel me conduct;
And in the ſeaſons of the night
my reins do me inſtruct.
8 Before me ſtill the Lord I ſet:
ſith it is ſo that he
Doth ever ſtand at my right hand,
I ſhall not moved be.
9 Becauſe of this my heart is glad,
and joy ſhall be expreſt
Ev'n by my glory; and my fleſh
in confidence ſhall reſt.
10 Becauſe my ſoul in grave to dwell
ſhall not be left by thee;
Nor wilt thou give thine Holy One
corruption to ſee.
11 Thou wilt me ſhew the path of life:
of joys there is full ſtore
Before thy face; at thy right hand
are pleaſures evermore.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

PSALM XVII.

1 LORD, hear the right, attend my cry,
unto my pray'r give heed,
That doth not in hypocrisy
from feigned lips proceed.
2 And from before thy presence forth
my sentence do thou send:
Toward these things that equal are
do thou thine eyes intend.
3 Thou prov'dst mine heart, thou visit'dst me
by night, thou didst me try,
Yet nothing found'st; for that my mouth
shall not sin, purpos'd I.
4 As for men's works, I, by the word
that from thy lips doth flow,
Did me preserve out of the paths
wherein destroyers go.
5 Hold up my goings, Lord, me guide
in those thy paths divine,
So that my footsteps may not slide
out of those ways of thine.
6 I called have on thee, O God,
because thou wilt me hear:
That thou mayest hearken to my speech,
to me incline thine ear.
7 Thy wondrous loving-kindness show,
thou that, by thy right hand,
Sav'st them that trust in thee from those
that up against them stand.
8 As th' apple of the eye me keep;
in thy wings shade me close
9 From lewd oppressors, compassing
me round, as deadly foes.
10 In their own fat they are inclos'd;
their mouth speaks loftily.
11 Our steps they compass'd; and to ground
down bowing set their eye.
12 He like unto a lion is
that's greedy of his prey,
Or lion young, which lurking doth
in secret places stay.
13 Arise, and disappoint my foe,
and cast him down, O Lord:
My soul save from the wicked man,
the man which is thy sword.
14 From men, which are thy hand, O Lord,
from worldly men me save,
Which only in this present life
their part and portion have.
Whose belly with thy treasure hid
thou fill'st: they children have
In plenty; of their goods the rest
they to their children leave.
15 But as for me, I thine own face
in righteousness will see;
And with thy likeness, when I wake,
I satisfy'd shall be.

PSALM XVIII.

1 THEE will I love, O Lord, my strength.
2 My fortress is the Lord,
My rock, and he that doth to me
deliverance afford:
My God, my strength, whom I will trust,
a buckler unto me,
The horn of my salvation,
and my high tow'r, is he.
3 Upon the Lord, who worthy is
of praises, will I cry;
And then shall I preserved be
safe from mine enemy.
4 Floods of ill men affrighted me,
death's pangs about me went;
5 Hell's sorrows me environed;
death's snares did me prevent.
6 In my distress I call'd on God,
cry to my God did I:
He from his temple heard my voice,
to his ears came my cry.
7 Th' earth, as affrighted, then did shake,
trembling upon it seiz'd:
The hills' foundations moved were,
because he was displeas'd.
8 Up from his nostrils came a smoke,
and from his mouth there came
Devouring fire, and coals by it
were turned into flame.
9 He also bowed down the heav'ns,
and thence he did descend;
And thickest clouds of darkness did
under his feet attend.
10 And he upon a cherub rode,
and thereon he did fly;
Yea, on the swift wings of the wind
his flight was from on high.
11 He darkness made his secret place:
about him, for his tent,
Dark waters were, and thickest clouds
of th' airy firmament.
12 And at the brightness of that light,
which was before his eye,
His thick clouds pass'd away, hailstones
and coals of fire did fly.
13 The Lord God also in the heav'ns
did thunder in his ire;
And there the Highest gave his voice,
hailstones and coals of fire.
14 Yea, he his arrows sent abroad,
and them he scattered;
His lightnings also he shot out,
and them discomfited.
15 The waters' channels then were seen,
the world's foundations vast
At thy rebuke discover'd were,
and at thy nostrils' blast.
16 And from above the Lord sent down,
and took me from below;
From many waters he me drew,
which would me overflow.
17 He me reliev'd from my strong foes,
and such as did me hate;
Because he saw that they for me
too strong were, and too great.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

18 They me prevented in the day
of my calamity;
But even then the Lord himſelf
a ſtay was unto me.
19 He to a place where liberty
and room was hath me brought;
Becauſe he took delight in me,
he my deliv'rance wrought.
20 According to my righteouſneſs
he did me recompenſe,
He me repaid according to
my hands' pure innocence.
21 For I God's ways kept, from my God
did not turn wickedly.
22 His judgments were before me, I
his laws put not from me.
23 Sincere before him was my heart,
with him upright was I;
And watchfully I kept myſelf
from mine iniquity.
24 After my righteouſneſs the Lord
hath recompenſed me,
After the cleanneſs of my hands
appearing in his eye.
25 Thou gracious to the gracious art,
to upright men upright:
26 Pure to the pure, froward thou kyth'ſt
unto the froward wight.
27 For thou wilt the afflicted ſave
in grief that low do lie:
But wilt bring down the countenance
of them whoſe looks are high.
28 The Lord will light my candle ſo,
that it ſhall ſhine full bright:
The Lord my God will alſo make
my darkneſs to be light.
29 By thee through troops of men I break,
and them diſcomfit all;
And, by my God aſſiſting me,
I overleap a wall.
30 As for God, perfect is his way:
the Lord his word is try'd;
He is a buckler to all thoſe
who do in him confide.
31 Who but the Lord is God? but he
who is a rock and ſtay?
32 'Tis God that girdeth me with ſtrength,
and perfect makes my way.
33 He made my feet ſwift as the hinds,
ſet me on my high places.
34 Mine hands to war he taught, mine arms
brake bows of ſteel in pieces.
35 The ſhield of thy ſalvation
thou didſt on me beſtow:
Thy right hand held me up, and great
thy kindneſs made me grow.
36 And in my way my ſteps thou haſt
enlarged under me,
that I go ſafely, and my feet
were kept from ſliding free.
37 Mine en'mies I purſued have,
and did them overtake;
Nor did I turn again till I
an end of them did make.
38 I wounded them, they could not riſe;
they at my feet did fall.
39 Thou girdedſt me with ſtrength for war;
my foes thou brought'ſt down all:
40 And thou haſt giv'n to me the necks
of all mine enemies;
That I might them deſtroy and ſlay,
who did againſt me riſe.
41 They cried out, but there was none
that would or could them ſave;
Yea, they did cry unto the Lord,
but he no anſwer gave.
42 Then did I beat them ſmall as duſt
before the wind that flies;
And I did caſt them out like dirt
upon the ſtreet that lies.
43 Thou mad'ſt me free from people's ſtrife,
and Heathen's head to be:
A people whom I have not known
ſhall ſervice do to me.
44 At hearing they ſhall me obey,
to me they ſhall ſubmit.
45 Strangers for fear ſhall fade away,
who in cloſe places ſit.
46 God lives, bleſs'd be my Rock; the God
of my health praiſed be.
47 God doth avenge me, and ſubdues
the people under me.
48 He ſaves me from mine enemies;
yea, thou haſt lifted me
Above my foes; and from the man
of vi'lence ſet me free.
49 Therefore to thee will I give thanks
the Heathen folk among;
And to thy name, O Lord, I will
ſing praiſes in a ſong.
50 He great deliv'rance gives his king:
he mercy doth extend
To David, his anointed one,
and his ſeed without end.

PSALM XIX.

1 THE heav'ns God's glory do declare,
the ſkies his hand-works preach:
2 Day utters ſpeech to day, and night
to night doth knowledge teach.
3 There is no ſpeech nor tongue to which
their voice doth not extend:
4 Their line is gone through all the earth,
their words to the world's end.
In them he ſet the ſun a tent;
5 Who, bridegroom-like, forth goes
From's chamber, as a ſtrong man doth
to run his race rejoice.
6 From heav'n's end is his going forth,
circling to th' end again;
And there is nothing from his heat
that hidden doth remain.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

7 God's law is perfect, and converts
the soul in sin that lies:
God's testimony is most sure,
and makes the simple wise.
8 The statutes of the Lord are right,
and do rejoice the heart:
The Lord's command is pure, and doth
light to the eyes impart.
9 Unspotted is the fear of God,
and doth endure for ever:
The judgments of the Lord are true
and righteous altogether.
10 They more than gold, yea, much fine
to be desired are: [gold,
Than honey, honey from the comb
that droppeth, sweeter far.
11 Moreover, they thy servant warn
how he his life should frame:
A great reward provided is
for them that keep the same.
12 Who can his errors understand?
O cleanse thou me within
13 From secret faults. Thy servant keep
from all presumptuous sin:
And do not suffer them to have
dominion over me:
Then, righteous and innocent,
I from much sin shall be. [ceed,
14 The words which from my mouth pro-
the thoughts sent from my heart,
Accept, O Lord, for thou my strength
and my Redeemer art.

PSALM XX.

1 JEHOVAH hear thee in the day
when trouble he doth send:
And let the name of Jacob's God
thee from all ill defend.
2 O let him help send from above,
out of his sanctuary:
From Sion, his own holy hill,
let him give strength to thee.
3 Let him remember all thy gifts,
accept thy sacrifice:
4 Grant thee thine heart's wish, and fulfil
thy thoughts and counsel wise.
5 In thy salvation we will joy;
in our God's name we will
Display our banners: and the Lord
thy prayers all fulfil.
6 Now know I God his king doth save:
he from his holy heav'n
Will hear him, with the saving strength
by his own right hand giv'n.
7 In chariots some put confidence,
some horses trust upon:
But we remember will the name
of our Lord God alone.
8 We rise, and upright stand, when they
are bowed down, and fall.
9 Deliver, Lord; and let the King
us hear, when we do call.

PSALM XXI.

1 THE king in thy great strength, O Lord,
shall very joyful be: [Lord,
In thy salvation rejoice
how veh'mently shall he!
2 Thou hast bestowed upon him
all that his heart would have;
And thou from him didst not withhold
whate'er his lips did crave.
3 For thou with blessings him prevent'st
of goodness manifold;
And thou hast set upon his head
a crown of purest gold.
4 When he desired life of thee,
thou life to him didst give;
Ev'n such a length of days, that he
for evermore should live.
5 In that salvation wrought by thee
his glory is made great;
Honour and comely majesty
thou hast upon him set.
6 Because that thou for evermore
most blessed hast him made;
And thou hast with thy countenance
made him exceeding glad.
7 Because the king upon the Lord
his confidence doth lay;
And through the grace of the most High
shall not be mov'd away.
8 Thine hand shall all those men find out
that en'mies are to thee;
Ev'n thy right hand shall find out those
of thee that haters be.
9 Like fiery ov'n thou shalt them make,
when kindled is thine ire;
God shall them swallow in his wrath,
devour them shall the fire.
10 Their fruit from earth thou shalt destroy,
their seed men from among:
11 For they beyond their might 'gainst thee
did plot mischief and wrong.
12 Thou therefore shalt make them turn
when thou thy shafts shalt place [back,
Upon thy strings, made ready all
to fly against their face.
13 In thy great pow'r and strength, O Lord,
be thou exalted high;
So shall we sing with joyful hearts,
thy power praise shall we.

PSALM XXII.

1 MY God, my God, why hast thou me
forsaken? why so far
Art thou from helping me, and from
my words that roaring are?
2 All day, my God, to thee I cry,
yet am not heard by thee;
And in the season of the night
I cannot silent be.
3 But thou art holy, thou that dost
inhabit Isr'el's praise.
4 Our fathers hop'd in thee, they hop'd,
and thou didst them release.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

5 When unto thee they ſent their cry,
to them deliv'rance came:
Becauſe they put their truſt in thee,
they were not put to ſhame.

6 But as for me, a worm I am,
and as no man am priz'd:
Reproach of men I am, and by
the people am deſpis'd.

7 All that me ſee laugh me to ſcorn;
ſhoot out the lip do they;
They nod and ſhake their heads at me,
and, mocking, thus do ſay,

8 This man did truſt in God, that he
would free him by his might:
Let him deliver him, ſith he
had in him ſuch delight.

9 But thou art he out of the womb
that didſt me ſafely take;
When I was on my mother's breaſts
thou me to hope didſt make.

10 And I was caſt upon thy care,
ev'n from the womb till now;
And from my mother's belly, Lord,
my God and guide art thou.

11 Be not far off, for grief is near,
and none to help is found.

12 Bulls many compaſs me, ſtrong bulls
of Baſhan me ſurround.

13 Their mouths they open'd wide on me,
upon me gape did they,
Like to a lion ravening
and roaring for his prey.

14 Like water I'm pour'd out, my bones
all out of joint do part:
Amidſt my bowels, as the wax,
ſo melted is my heart.

15 My ſtrength is like a potſherd dry'd;
my tongue it cleaveth faſt
Unto my jaws; and to the duſt
of death thou brought me haſt.

16 For dogs have compaſs'd me about:
the wicked, that did meet
In their aſſembly, me inclos'd;
they pierc'd my hands and feet.

17 I all my bones may tell; they do
upon me look and ſtare.

18 Upon my veſture lots they caſt,
and clothes among them ſhare.

19 But be not far, O Lord, my ſtrength;
haſte to give help to me.

20 From ſword my ſoul, from pow'r of dogs
my darling ſet thou free.

21 Out of the roaring lion's mouth
do thou me ſhield and ſave:
For from the horns of unicorns
an ear to me thou gave.

22 I will ſhew forth thy name unto
thoſe that my brethren are;
Amidſt the congregation
thy praiſe I will declare.

23 Praiſe ye the Lord, who do him fear;
him glorify all ye
The ſeed of Jacob; fear him all
that Iſr'el's children be.

24 For he deſpis'd not nor abhorr'd
th' afflicted's miſery;
Nor from him hid his face, but heard
when he to him did cry.

25 Within the congregation great
my praiſe ſhall be of thee;
My vows before them that him fear
ſhall be perform'd by me.

26 The meek ſhall eat, and ſhall be fill'd;
they alſo praiſe ſhall give
Unto the Lord that do him ſeek:
your heart ſhall ever live.

27 All ends of th' earth remember ſhall,
and turn the Lord unto;
All kindreds of the nations
to him ſhall homage do:

28 Becauſe the kingdom to the Lord
doth appertain as his;
Likewiſe among the nations
the Governor he is.

29 Earth's fat ones eat, and worſhip ſhall:
all who to duſt deſcend
Shall bow to him; none of them can
his ſoul from death defend.

30 A ſeed ſhall ſervice do to him;
unto the Lord it ſhall
Be for a generation
reckon'd in ages all.

31 They ſhall come, and they ſhall declare
his truth and righteouſneſs
Unto a people yet unborn,
and that he hath done this.

PSALM XXIII.

1 THE Lord's my ſhepherd, I'll not want.
2 He make me down to lie
In paſtures green: he leadeth me
the quiet waters by.

3 My ſoul he doth reſtore again;
and me to walk doth make
Within the paths of righteouſneſs,
ev'n for his own name's ſake.

4 Yea, though I walk in death's dark vale,
yet will I fear none ill:
For thou art with me; and thy rod
and ſtaff me comfort ſtill.

5 My table thou haſt furniſhed
in preſence of my foes;
My head thou doſt with oil anoint,
and my cup overflows.

6 Goodneſs and mercy all my life
ſhall ſurely follow me:
And in God's houſe for evermore
my dwelling-place ſhall be.

PSALM XXIV.

1 THE earth belongs unto the Lord,
and all that it contains;
The world that is inhabited,
and all that there remains.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

2 For the foundations thereof
he on the seas did lay,
And he hath it established
upon the floods to stay.
3 Who is the man that shall ascend
into the hill of God?
Or who within his holy place
shall have a firm abode?
4 Whose hands are clean, whose heart is pure,
and unto vanity
Who hath not lifted up his soul,
nor sworn deceitfully.
5 He from th' Eternal shall receive
the blessing him upon,
And righteousness, ev'n from the God
of his salvation.
6 This is the generation
that after him enquire,
O Jacob, who do seek thy face
with their whole heart's desire.
7 Ye gates, lift up your heads on high;
ye doors that last for aye,
Be lifted up, that so the King
of glory enter may.
8 But who of glory is the King
The mighty Lord is this;
Ev'n that same Lord, that great in might
and strong in battle is.
9 Ye gates, lift up your heads; ye doors,
doors that do last for aye,
Be lifted up, that so the King
of glory enter may.
10 But who is he that is the King
of glory? who is this?
The Lord of hosts, and none but he,
the King of glory is.

PSALM XXV.

1 TO thee I lift my soul:
2 O Lord, I trust in thee:
My God, let me not be asham'd,
nor foes triumph o'er me.
3 Let none that wait on thee
be put to shame at all;
But those that without cause transgress,
let shame upon them fall.
4 Shew me thy ways, O Lord;
thy paths, O teach thou me:
5 And do thou lead me in thy truth,
therein my teacher be:
For thou art God that dost
to me salvation send,
And I upon thee all the day
expecting do attend.
6 Thy tender mercies, Lord,
I pray thee to remember,
And loving-kindnesses; for they
have been of old for ever.
7 My sins and faults of youth
do thou, O Lord, forget:
After thy mercy think on me,
and for thy goodness great.
8 God good and upright is:
the way he'll sinners show.
9 The meek in judgment he will guide,
and make his path to know.
10 The whole paths of the Lord
are truth and mercy sure,
To those that do his cov'nant keep,
and testimonies pure.
11 Now, for thine own name's sake,
O Lord, I thee entreat
To pardon mine iniquity;
for it is very great.
12 What man is he that fears
the Lord, and doth him serve?
Him shall he teach the way that he
shall choose, and still observe.
13 His soul shall dwell at ease;
and his posterity
Shall flourish still, and of the earth
inheritors shall be.
14 With those that fear him is
the secret of the Lord;
The knowledge of his covenant
he will to them afford.
15 Mine eyes upon the Lord
continually are set;
For he it is that shall bring forth
my feet out of the net.
16 Turn unto me thy face,
and to me mercy show;
Because that I am desolate,
and am brought very low.
17 My heart's griefs are increas'd:
me from distress relieve.
18 See mine affliction and my pain,
and all my sins forgive.
19 Consider thou my foes,
because they many are;
And it a cruel hatred is
which they against me bear.
20 O do thou keep my soul,
do thou deliver me:
And let me never be asham'd,
because I trust in thee.
21 Let uprightness and truth
keep me, who thee attend.
22 Redemption, Lord, to Israel
from all his troubles send.

Another of the same.

1 TO thee I lift my soul, O Lord:
2 My God, I trust in thee:
Let me not be asham'd; let not
my foes triumph o'er me.
3 Yea, let thou none ashamed be
that do on thee attend:
Ashamed let them be, O Lord,
who without cause offend.
4 Thy ways, Lord, shew; teach me thy paths:
5 Lead me in truth, teach me:
For of my safety thou art God;
all day I wait on thee.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

6 Thy mercies, that most tender are,
do thou, O Lord, remember,
And loving-kindnesses; for they
have been of old for ever.
7 Let not the errors of my youth,
nor sins, remember'd be:
In mercy, for thy goodnes' sake,
O Lord, remember me.
8 The Lord is good and gracious,
he upright is also:
He therefore sinners will instruct
in ways that they should go.
9 The meek and lowly he will guide
in judgment just alway:
To meek and poor afflicted ones
he'll clearly teach his way.
10 The whole paths of the Lord our God
are truth and mercy sure,
To such as keep his covenant,
and testimonies pure.
11 Now, for thine own name's sake, O Lord,
I humbly thee entreat
To pardon mine iniquity;
for it is very great.
12 What man fears God? him shall he teach
the way that he shall choose.
13 His soul shall dwell at ease; his seed
the earth, as heirs, shall use.
14 The secret of the Lord is with
such as do fear his name;
And he his holy covenant
will manifest to them.
15 Towards the Lord my waiting eyes
continually are set;
For he it is that shall bring forth
my feet out of the net.
16 O turn thee unto me, O God,
have mercy me upon;
Because I solitary am,
and in affliction.
17 Enlarg'd the griefs are of mine heart;
me from distress relieve.
18 See mine affliction and my pain,
and all my sins forgive.
19 Consider thou mine enemies,
because they many are;
And it a cruel hatred is
which they against me bear.
20 O do thou keep my soul; O God,
do thou deliver me:
Let me not be asham'd; for I
do put my trust in thee.
21 O let integrity and truth
keep me, who thee attend.
22 Redemption, Lord, to Israel
from all his troubles send.

PSALM XXVI.

1 JUDGE me, O Lord, for I have walk'd
in mine integrity:
I trusted also in the Lord;
therefore shall not I.
2 Examine me, and do me prove;
try heart and reins, O God:
3 For thy love is before mine eyes,
thy truth's paths I have trode.
4 With persons vain I have not sat,
nor with dissemblers gone:
5 Th' assembly of ill men I hate;
to sit with such I shun.
6 Mine hands in innocence, O Lord,
I'll wash and purify;
So to thine holy altar go,
and compass it will I:
7 That I, with voice of thanksgiving,
may publish and declare,
And tell of all thy mighty works,
that great and wondrous are.
8 The habitation of thy house,
Lord, I have loved well;
Yea, in that place I do delight
where doth thine honour dwell.
9 With sinners gather not my soul,
and such as blood would spill:
10 Whose hands mischievous plots, right hand
corrupting bribes do fill.
11 But as for me, I will walk on
in mine integrity:
Do thou redeem me, and, O Lord,
be merciful to me.
12 My foot upon an even place
doth stand with stedfastness:
Within the congregations
th' Eternal I will bless.

PSALM XXVII.

1 THE Lord's my light and saving health,
who shall make me dismay'd?
My life's strength is the Lord, of whom
then shall I be afraid?
2 When as mine enemies and foes,
most wicked persons all,
To eat my flesh against me rose,
they stumbled and did fall.
3 Against me though an host encamp,
my heart yet fearless is:
Though war against me rise, I will
be confident in this.
4 One thing I of the Lord desir'd,
and will seek to obtain,
That all days of my life I may
within God's house remain;
That I the beauty of the Lord
behold may and admire,
And that I in his holy place
may rev'rently enquire.
5 For he in his pavilion shall
me hide in evil days;
In secret of his tent me hide,
and on a rock me raise.
6 And now, ev'n at this present time,
mine head shall lifted be
Above all those that are my foes,
and round encompass me:

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Therefore unto his tabernacle
I'll sacrifices bring
Of joyfulness; I'll sing, yea, I
to God will praises sing.

7 O Lord, give ear unto my voice,
when I do cry to thee;
Upon me also mercy have,
and do thou answer me.

8 When thou didst say, Seek ye my face,
then unto thee reply
Thus did my heart, Above all things
thy face, Lord, seek will I,

9 Far from me hide not thou thy face;
put not away from thee
Thy servant in thy wrath: thou hast
an helper been to me.
O God of my salvation,
leave me not, nor forsake:

10 Though me my parents both should
the Lord will me up take. [leave,

11 O Lord, instruct me in thy way,
to me a leader be
In a plain path, because of those
that hatred bear to me.

12 Give me not to mine en'mies will;
for witnesses that lie
Against me risen are, and such
as breathe out cruelty.

13 I fainted had, unless that I
believed had to see
The Lord's own goodness in the land
of them that living be.

14 Wait on the Lord, and be thou strong,
and he shall strength afford
Unto thine heart; yea, do thou wait,
I say, upon the Lord.

PSALM XXVIII.

1 TO thee I'll cry, O Lord, my rock;
hold not thy peace to me:
Lest like those that to pit descend
I by thy silence be.

2 The voice hear of my humble pray'rs,
when unto thee I cry;
When to thine holy oracle
I lift mine hands on high.

3 With ill men draw me not away
that work iniquity;
That speak peace to their friends, while in
their hearts doth mischief lie.

4 Give them according to their deeds
and ills endeavoured:
And as their handy-works deserve,
to them be rendered.

5 God shall not build, but them destroy,
who would not understand
The Lord's own works, nor did regard
the doing of his hand.

6 For ever blessed be the Lord,
for graciously he heard
The voice of my petitions,
and prayers did regard.

7 The Lord's my strength and shield; my
upon him did rely; [heart
And I am helped: hence my heart
doth joy exceedingly,
And with my song I will him praise.

8 Their strength is God alone:
He also is the saving strength
of his anointed one.

9 ⊙ thine own people do thou save,
bless thine inheritance;
Them also do thou feed, and them
for evermore advance.

PSALM XXIX.

1 GIVE ye unto the Lord, ye sons
that of the mighty be,
All strength and glory to the Lord
with cheerfulness give ye.

2 Unto the Lord the glory give
that to his name is due;
And in the beauty of holiness
unto JEHOVAH bow.

3 The Lord's voice on the waters is;
the God of majesty
Doth thunder, and on multitudes
of waters sitteth he.

4 A pow'rful voice it is that comes
out from the Lord most high;
The voice of that great Lord is full
of glorious majesty.

5 The voice of the Eternal doth
asunder cedars tear;
Yea, God the Lord doth cedars break
that Lebanon doth bear.

6 He makes them like a calf to skip,
ev'n that great Lebanon,
And, like to a young unicorn,
the mountain Sirion.

7 God's voice divides the flames of fire;
8 The desert it doth shake:
The Lord doth make the wilderness
of Kadesh all to quake.

9 God's voice doth make the hinds to
it makes the forest bare: [calve,
And in his temple ev'ry one
his glory doth declare.

10 The Lord sits on the floods; the Lord
sits King, and ever shall.

11 The Lord will give his people strength,
and with peace bless them all.

PSALM XXX.

1 LORD, I will thee extol, for thou
hast lifted me on high,
And over me thou to rejoice
mad'st not mine enemy.

2 O thou who art the Lord my God,
I in distress to thee,
With loud cries lifted up my voice,
and thou hast healed me.

3 O Lord, my soul thou hast brought up,
and rescu'd from the grave;
That I to pit should not go down,
alive thou didst me save.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

4 O ye that are his holy ones,
sing praise unto the Lord;
And give unto him thanks, when ye
his holiness record.

5 For but a moment lasts his wrath;
life in his favour lies:
Weeping may for a night endure,
at morn doth joy arise.

6 In my prosperity I said,
that nothing shall me move.

7 O Lord, thou hast my mountain made
to stand strong by thy love:
But when that thou, O gracious God,
didst hide thy face from me,
Then quickly was my prosp'rous state
turn'd into misery.

8 Wherefore unto the Lord my cry
I caused to ascend:
My humble supplication
I to the Lord did send.

9 What profit is there in my blood,
when I go down to pit?
Shall unto thee the dust give praise?
thy truth declare shall it?

10 Hear, Lord, have mercy; help me, Lord:
11 Thou turned hast my sadness
To dancing; yea, my sackcloth loos'd,
and girded me with gladness;

12 That sing thy praise my glory may,
and never silent be.
O Lord my God, for evermore
I will give thanks to thee.

PSALM XXXI.

1 IN thee, O Lord, I put my trust,
sham'd let me never be;
According to thy righteousness
do thou deliver me.

2 Bow down thine ear to me, with speed
send me deliverance:
To save me, my strong rock be thou,
and my house of defence.

3 Because thou art my rock, and thee
I for my fortress take;
Therefore do thou me lead and guide,
ev'n for thine own name's sake.

4 And sith thou art my strength, therefore
pull me out of the net,
Which they in subtilty for me
so privily have set.

5 Into thine hands I do commit
my sp'rit: for thou art he,
O thou, JEHOVAH, God of truth,
that hast redeemed me.

6 Those that do lying vanities
regard, I have abhorr'd:
But as for me, my confidence
is fixed on the Lord.

7 I'll in thy mercy gladly joy:
for thou my miseries
Consider'd hast; thou hast my soul
known in adversities:

8 And thou hast not inclosed me
within the en'my's hand;
And by thee have my feet been made
in a large room to stand.

9 O Lord, upon me mercy have,
for trouble is on me:
Mine eye, my belly, and my soul,
with grief consumed be.

10 Because my life with grief is spent,
my years with sighs and groans:
My strength doth fail; and for my sin
consumed are my bones.

11 I was a scorn to all my foes,
and to my friends a fear;
And specially reproach'd of those
that were my neighbours near:
When they me saw they from me fled.

12 Ev'n so I am forgot,
As men are out of mind when dead:
I'm like a broken pot.

13 For slanders I of many heard;
fear compass'd me, while they
Against me did consult, and plot
to take my life away.

14 But as for me, O Lord, my trust
upon thee I did lay;
And I to thee, Thou art my God,
did confidently say.

15 My times are wholly in thine hand:
do thou deliver me
From their hands that mine enemies
and persecutors be.

16 Thy countenance to shine do thou
upon thy servant make:
Unto me give salvation,
for thy great mercies' sake.

17 Let me not be asham'd, O Lord,
for on thee call'd I have:
Let wicked men be sham'd, let them
be silent in the grave.

18 To silence put the lying lips,
that grievous things do say,
And hard reports, in pride and scorn,
on righteous men do lay.

19 How great's the goodness thou for them
that fear thee keep'st in store,
And wrought'st for them that trust in
the sons of men before! [thee

20 In secret of thy presence thou
shalt hide them from man's pride:
From strife of tongues thou closely shalt,
as in a tent, them hide.

21 All praise and thanks be to the Lord;
for he hath magnify'd
His wondrous love to me within
a city fortify'd.

22 For from thine eyes cut off I am,
I in my haste had said;
My voice yet heard'st thou, when to thee
with cries my moan I made.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

23 O love the Lord, all ye his saints;
because the Lord doth guard
The faithful, and he plenteously
proud doers doth reward.
24 Be of good courage, and he strength
unto your heart shall send,
All ye whose hope and confidence
doth on the Lord depend.

PSALM XXXII.

1 O BLESSED is the man to whom
is freely pardoned
All the transgression he hath done,
whose sin is covered.
2 Bless'd is the man to whom the Lord
imputeth not his sin,
And in whose sp'rit there is no guile,
nor fraud is found therein.
3 When as I did refrain my speech,
and silent was my tongue,
My bones then waxed old, because
I roared all day long.
4 For upon me both day and night
thine hand did heavy lie,
So that my moisture turned is
in summer's drought thereby.
5 I thereupon have unto thee
my sin acknowledged,
And likewise mine iniquity
I have not covered:
I will confess unto the Lord
my trespasses, said I;
And of my sin thou freely didst
forgive th' iniquity.
6 For this shall ev'ry godly one
his prayer make to thee;
In such a time he shall thee seek,
as found thou mayest be.
Surely, when floods of waters great
do swell up to the brim,
They shall not overwhelm his soul,
nor once come near to him.
7 Thou art my hiding-place, thou shalt
from trouble keep me free:
Thou with songs of deliverance
about shalt compass me.
8 I will instruct thee, and thee teach
the way that thou shalt go;
And, with mine eye upon thee set,
I will direction show.
9 Then be not like the horse or mule,
which do not understand;
Whose mouth, lest they come near to
a bridle must command. [thee,
10 Unto the man that wicked is
his sorrows shall abound;
But him that trusteth in the Lord
mercy shall compass round.
11 Ye righteous, in the Lord be glad,
in him do ye rejoice:
All ye that upright are in heart,
for joy lift up your voice.

PSALM XXXIII.

1 YE righteous, in the Lord rejoice;
it comely is and right,
That upright men, with thankful voice,
should praise the Lord of might.
2 Praise God with harp, and unto him
sing with the psaltery;
Upon a ten-string'd instrument
make ye sweet melody.
3 A new song to him sing, and play
with loud noise skilfully;
4 For right is God's word, all his works
are done in verity.
5 To judgment and to righteousness
a love he beareth still;
The loving-kindness of the Lord
the earth throughout doth fill.
6 The heavens by the word of God
did their beginning take;
And by the breathing of his mouth
he all their hosts did make.
7 The waters of the seas he brings
together as an heap;
And in storehouses, as it were,
he layeth up the deep.
8 Let earth, and all that live therein,
with rev'rence fear the Lord;
Let all the world's inhabitants
dread him with one accord.
9 For he did speak the word, and done
it was without delay;
Established it firmly stood,
whatever he did say.
10 God doth the counsel bring to nought
which Heathen folk do take;
And what the people do devise
of none effect doth make.
11 O but the counsel of the Lord
doth stand for ever sure;
And of his heart the purposes
from age to age endure.
12 That nation blessed is, whose God
JEHOVAH is, and those
A blessed people are, whom for
his heritage he chose.
13 The Lord from heav'n sees and beholds
all sons of men full well:
14 He views all from his dwelling-place
that in the earth do dwell.
15 He forms their hearts alike, and all
their doings he observes.
16 Great hosts save not a king, much strength
no mighty man preserves.
17 An horse for preservation
is a deceitful thing;
And by the greatness of his strength
can no deliv'rance bring.
18 Behold, on those that do him fear
the Lord doth set his eye;
Ev'n those who on his mercy do
with confidence rely.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

19 From death to free their soul, in dearth
life unto them to yield.
20 Our soul doth wait upon the Lord;
he is our help and shield.
21 Sith in his holy name we trust,
our heart shall joyful be.
22 Lord, let thy mercy be on us,
as we do hope in thee.

PSALM XXXIV.

1 GOD will I bless all times; his praise
my mouth shall still express.
2 My soul shall boast in God: the meek
shall hear with joyfulness.
3 Extol the Lord with me, let us
exalt his name together.
4 I sought the Lord, he heard, and did
me from all fears deliver.
5 They look'd to him, and lighten'd were:
not shamed were their faces.
6 This poor man cry'd, God heard, and
him from all his distresses. [liav'd
7 The angel of the Lord encamps,
and round encompasseth
All those about that do him fear,
and them delivereth.
8 O taste and see that God is good:
who trusts in him is bless'd.
9 Fear God his saints: none that him fear
shall be with want oppress'd.
10 The lions young may hungry be,
and they may lack their food:
But they that truly seek the Lord
shall not lack any good.
11 O children, hither do ye come,
and unto me give ear;
I shall you teach to understand
how ye the Lord should fear.
12 What man is he that life desires,
to see good would live long?
13 Thy lips refrain from speaking guile,
and from ill words thy tongue.
14 Depart from ill, do good, seek peace,
pursue it earnestly.
15 God's eyes are on the just; his ears
are open to their cry.
16 The face of God is set against
those that do wickedly,
That he may quite out from the earth
cut off their memory.
17 The righteous cry unto the Lord,
he unto them gives ear;
And they out of their troubles all
by him deliver'd are.
18 The Lord is ever nigh to them
that be of broken sp'rit;
To them he safety doth afford
that are in heart contrite.
19 The troubles that afflict the just
in number many be;
But yet at length out of them all
the Lord doth set him free.
20 He carefully his bones doth keep,
whatever can befall;
That not so much as one of them
can broken be at all.
21 Ill shall the wicked slay; laid waste
shall be who hate the just.
22 The Lord redeems his servants' souls;
none perish that him trust.

PSALM XXXV.

1 PLEAD, Lord, with those that plead;
and fight
with those that fight with me.
2 Of shield and buckler take thou hold,
stand up mine help to be.
3 Draw also out the spear, and do
against them stop the way
That me pursue: unto my soul,
I'm thy salvation, say.
4 Let them confounded be and sham'd
that for my soul have sought:
Who plot my hurt turn'd back be thy,
and to confusion brought.
5 Let them be like unto the chaff
that flies before the wind;
And let the angel of the Lord
pursue them hard behind.
6 With darkness cover thou their way,
and let it slipp'ry prove;
And let the angel of the Lord
pursue them from above.
7 For without cause have they for me
their net hid in a pit,
They also have without a cause
for my soul digged it.
8 Let ruin seize him unawares;
his net he hid withal
Himself let catch; and in the same
destruction let him fall.
9 My soul in God shall joy; and glad
in his salvation be:
10 And all my bones shall say, O Lord,
who is like unto thee,
Which dost the poor set free from him
that is for him too strong;
The poor and needy from the man
that spoils and does him wrong?
11 False witnesses rose; to my charge
things I not knew they laid.
12 They, to the spoiling of my soul,
me ill for good repaid.
13 But as for me, when they were sick,
in sackcloth sad I mourn'd:
My humbled soul did fast, my pray'r
into my bosom turn'd.
14 Myself I did behave as he
had been my friend or brother;
I heavily bow'd down, as one
that mourneth for his mother.
15 But in my trouble they rejoic'd,
gath'ring themselves together;
Yea, abjects vile together did
themselves against me gather:

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

I knew it not; they did me tear,
and quiet would not be.
16 With mocking hypocrites, at feasts
they gnash'd their teeth at me.
17 How long, Lord, look'st thou on? from
destructions they intend [those
Rescue my soul, from lions young
my darling do defend.
18 I will give thanks to thee, O Lord,
within th' assembly great;
And where much people gather'd are
thy praises forth will set.
19 Let not my wrongful enemies
proudly rejoice o'er me;
Nor who me hate without a cause,
let them wink with the eye.
20 For peace they do not speak at all;
but crafty plots prepare
Against all those within the land
that meek and quiet are.
21 With mouths set wide, they 'gainst me
Ha, ha! our eye doth see. [said,
22 Lord, thou hast seen, hold not thy peace;
Lord, be not far from me.
23 Stir up thyself; wake, that thou may'st
judgment to me afford,
Ev'n to my cause, O thou that art
my only God and Lord.
24 O Lord my God, do thou me judge
after thy righteousness;
And let them not their joy 'gainst me
triumphantly express:
25 Nor let them say within their hearts,
Ah, we would have it thus;
Nor suffer them to say, that he
is swallow'd up by us.
26 Sham'd and confounded be they all
that at my hurt are glad;
Let those against me that do boast
with shame and scorn be clad.
27 Let them that love my righteous cause
be glad, shout, and not cease
To say, The Lord be magnify'd,
who loves his servant's peace.
28 Thy righteousness shall also be
declared by my tongue;
The praises that belong to thee
speak shall it all day long.

PSALM XXXVI.

1 THE wicked man's transgression
within my heart thus says,
Undoubtedly the fear of God
is not before his eyes.
2 Because himself he flattereth
in his own blinded eye,
Until the hatefulness be found
of his iniquity.
3 Words from his mouth proceeding are,
fraud and iniquity:
He to be wise, and to do good,
hath left off utterly.
4 He mischief, lying on his bed,
most cunningly doth plot;
He sets himself in ways not good,
ill he abhorreth not.
5 Thy mercy, Lord, is in the heav'ns;
thy truth doth reach the clouds:
6 Thy justice is like mountains great;
thy judgments deep as floods:
Lord, thou preservest man and beast.
7 How precious is thy grace!
Therefore in shadow of thy wings
men's sons their trust shall place.
8 They with the fatness of thy house
shall be well satisfy'd;
From rivers of thy pleasures thou
wilt drink to them provide.
9 Because of life the fountain pure
remains alone with thee;
And in that purest light of thine
we clearly light shall see.
10 Thy loving-kindness unto them
continue that thee know;
And still on men upright in heart
thy righteousness bestow.
11 Let not the foot of cruel pride
come, and against me stand;
And let me not removed be,
Lord, by the wicked's hand.
12 There fall'n are they, and ruined,
that work iniquities:
Cast down they are, and never shall
be able to arise.

PSALM XXXVII.

1 FOR evil-doers fret thou not
thyself unquietly;
Nor do thou envy bear to those
that work iniquity.
2 For, even like unto the grass,
soon be cut down shall they;
And, like the green and tender herb,
they wither shall away.
3 Set thou thy trust upon the Lord,
and be thou doing good;
And so thou in the land shalt dwell,
and verily have food.
4 Delight thyself in God; he'll give
thine heart's desire to thee.
5 Thy way to God commit, him trust,
it bring to pass shall he.
6 And, like unto the light, he shall
thy righteousness display;
And he thy judgment shall bring forth
like noon-tide of the day.
7 Rest in the Lord, and patiently
wait for him: do not fret
For him who, prosp'ring in his way,
success in sin doth get.
8 Do thou from anger cease, and wrath
see thou forsake also:
Fret not thyself in any wise,
that evil thou should'st do.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

9 For thoſe that evil-doers are
ſhall be cut off and fall:
But thoſe that wait upon the Lord
the earth inherit ſhall.

10 For yet a little while, and then
the wicked ſhall not be;
His place thou ſhalt conſider well,
but it thou ſhalt not ſee.

11 But by inheritance the earth
the meek ones ſhall poſſeſs:
They alſo ſhall delight themſelves
in an abundant peace.

12 The wicked plots againſt the juſt,
and at him whets his teeth:

13 The Lord ſhall laugh at him, becauſe
his day he coming ſeeth.

14 The wicked have drawn out the ſword,
and bent their bow, to ſlay
The poor and needy, and to kill
men of an upright way.

15 But their own ſword, which they have [drawn,
ſhall enter their own heart:
Their bows which they have bent ſhall [break,
and into pieces part.

16 A little that a juſt man hath
is more and better far
Than is the wealth of many ſuch
as lewd and wicked are.

17 For ſinners' arms ſhall broken be;
but God the juſt ſuſtains.

18 God knows the juſt man's days, and ſtill
their heritage remains.

19 They ſhall not be aſham'd when they
the evil time do ſee;
And when the days of famine are
they ſatisfy'd ſhall be.

20 But wicked men, and foes of God,
as fat of lambs, decay;
They ſhall conſume, yea, into ſmoke
they ſhall conſume away.

21 The wicked borrows, but the ſame
again he doth not pay;
Whereas the righteous mercy ſhews,
and gives his own away.

22 For ſuch as bleſſed be of him
the earth inherit ſhall;
And they that curſed are of him
ſhall be deſtroyed all.

23 A good man's footſteps by the Lord
are ordered aright;
And in the way wherein he walks
he greatly doth delight.

24 Although he fall, yet ſhall he not
be caſt down utterly;
Becauſe the Lord with his own hand
upholds him mightily.

25 I have been young, and now am old,
yet have I never ſeen
The juſt man left, nor that his ſeed
bread have beggars been.

26 He's ever merciful, and lends:
his ſeed is bleſs'd therefore.

27 Depart from evil, and do good,
and dwell for evermore.

28 For God loves judgment, and his ſaints
leaves not in any caſe;
They are kept ever: but cut off
ſhall be the ſinner's race.

29 The juſt inherit ſhall the land,
and ever in it dwell:

30 The juſt man's mouth doth wiſdom
his tongue doth judgment tell. [ſpeak;

31 In's heart the law is of his God,
his ſteps ſlide not away.

32 The wicked man doth watch the juſt,
and ſeeketh him to ſlay.

33 Yet him the Lord will not forſake,
nor leave him in his hands:
The righteous will he not condemn,
when he in judgment ſtands.

34 Wait on the Lord, and keep his way,
and thee exalt ſhall he
Th' earth to inherit; when cut off
the wicked thou ſhalt ſee.

35 I ſaw the wicked great in power,
ſpread like a green bay-tree:

36 He paſs'd, yea, was not; him I ſought,
but found he could not be.

37 Mark thou the perfect, and behold
the man of uprightneſs;
Becauſe that ſurely of this man
the latter end is peace.

38 But thoſe men that tranſgreſſors are
ſhall be deſtroy'd together;
The latter end of wicked men
ſhall be cut off for ever.

39 But the ſalvation of the juſt
is from the Lord above;
He in the time of their diſtreſs
their ſtay and ſtrength doth prove.

40 The Lord ſhall help, and them deliver:
he ſhall them free and ſave
From wicked men; becauſe in him
their confidence they have.

PSALM XXXVIII.

1 IN thy great indignation,
O Lord, rebuke me not;
Nor on me lay thy chaſt'ning hand,
in thy diſpleaſure hot.

2 For in me faſt thine arrows ſtick,
thine hand doth preſs me ſore:

3 And in my fleſh there is no health,
nor ſoundneſs any more.
This grief I have, becauſe thy wrath
is forth againſt me gone;
And in my bones there is no reſt,
for ſin that I have done.

4 Becauſe gone up above mine head
my great tranſgreſſions be;
And, as a weighty burden, they
too heavy are for me.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

My wounds do ſtink, and are corrupt;
my folly makes it ſo.
6 I troubled am, and much bow'd down;
all day I mourning go.
7 For a diſeaſe that loathſome is
ſo fills my loins with pain,
That in my weak and weary fleſh
no ſoundneſs doth remain.
8 So feeble and infirm am I,
and broken am ſo ſore,
That, through diſquiet of my heart,
I have been made to roar.
9 O Lord, all that I do deſire
is ſtill before thine eye;
And of my heart the ſecret groans
not hidden are from thee.
10 My heart doth pant inceſſantly,
my ſtrength doth quite decay;
As for mine eyes, their wonted light
is from me gone away.
11 My lovers and my friends do ſtand
at diſtance from my ſore;
And thoſe do ſtand aloof that were
kinſmen and kind before.
12 Yea, they that ſeek my life lay ſnares:
who ſeek to do me wrong
Speak things miſchievous, and deceits
imagine all day long.
13 But, as one deaf, that heareth not,
I ſuffer'd all to paſs;
I as a dumb man did become,
whoſe mouth not open'd was:
14 As one that hears not, in whoſe mouth
are no reproofs at all.
15 For, Lord, I hope in thee; my God,
thou'lt hear me when I call.
16 For I ſaid, Hear me, leſt they ſhould
rejoice o'er me with pride;
And o'er me magnify themſelves,
when as my foot doth ſlide.
17 For I am near to halt, my grief
is ſtill before mine eye:
18 For I'll declare my ſin, and grieve
for mine iniquity.
19 But yet mine en'mies lively are,
and ſtrong are they beſide;
And they that hate me wrongfully
are greatly multiply'd.
20 And they for good that render ill,
as en'mies me withſtood;
Yea, ev'n for this, becauſe that I
do follow what is good.
21 Forſake me not, O Lord; my God,
far from me never be.
22 O Lord, thou my ſalvation art,
haſte to give help to me.

PSALM XXXIX.

1 I SAID, I will look to my ways,
leſt with my tongue I ſin:
In ſight of wicked men my mouth
with bridle I'll keep in.
2 With ſilence I as dumb became,
I did myſelf reſtrain
From ſpeaking good; but then the more
increaſed was my pain.
3 My heart within me waxed hot;
and, while I muſing was,
The fire did burn; and from my tongue
theſe words I did let paſs:
4 Mine end, and meaſure of my days,
O Lord, unto me ſhow
What is the ſame; that I thereby
my frailty well may know.
5 Lo, thou my days an handbreadth
mine age is thine eye [mad'ſt;
As nothing: ſure each man at beſt
is wholly vanity.
6 Sure each man walks in a vain ſhow;
they vex themſelves in vain;
He heaps up wealth, and doth not know
to whom it ſhall pertain.
7 And now, O Lord, what wait I for?
my hope is fix'd on thee.
8 Free me from all my treſpaſſes,
the fool's ſcorn make not me.
9 Dumb was I, op'ning not my mouth,
becauſe this work was thine.
10 Thy ſtroke take from me; by the blow
of thine hand I do pine.
11 When with rebukes thou doſt correct
man for iniquity,
Thou waſtes his beauty like a moth:
ſure each man's vanity.
12 Attend my cry, Lord, at my tears
and pray'rs not ſilent be:
I ſojourn as my fathers all,
and ſtranger am with thee.
13 O ſpare thou me, that I my ſtrength
recover may again,
Before from hence I do depart,
and here no more remain.

PSALM XL.

1 I WAITED for the Lord my God,
and patiently did bear;
At length to me he did incline
my voice and cry to hear.
2 He took me from a fearful pit,
and from the miry clay,
And on a rock he ſet my feet,
eſtabliſhing my way.
3 He put a new ſong in my mouth,
our God to magnify:
Many ſhall ſee it, and ſhall fear,
and on the Lord rely.
4 O bleſſed is the man whoſe truſt
upon the Lord lies;
Reſpecting not the proud, nor ſuch
as turn aſide to lies.
5 O Lord my God, full many are
the wonders thou haſt done;
Thy gracious thoughts to us-ward far
above all thoughts are gone:

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

In order none can reckon them
to thee: if them declare,
And speak of them I would, they more
than can be number'd are.
6 No sacrifice nor offering
didst thou at all desire;
Mine ears thou bor'd: sin-off'ring thou
and burnt didst not require:
7 Then to the Lord these were my words,
I come, behold and see;
Within the volume of the book
it written is of me:
8 To do thy will I take delight,
O thou my God that art;
Yea, that most holy law of thine
I have within my heart.
9 Within the congregation great
I righteousness did preach:
Lo, thou dost know, O Lord, that I
refrained not my speech.
10 I never did within my heart
conceal thy righteousness;
I thy salvation have declar'd,
and shown thy faithfulness:
Thy kindness, which most loving is,
concealed have not I,
Nor from the congregation great
have hid thy verity.
11 Thy tender mercies, Lord, from me
O do thou not restrain;
Thy loving-kindness, and thy truth,
let them me still maintain.
12 For ills past reck'ning compass me,
and mine iniquities
Such hold upon me taken have,
I cannot lift mine eyes:
They more than hairs are on mine head,
thence is my heart dismay'd.
13 Be pleased, Lord, to rescue me;
Lord, hasten to mine aid.
14 Sham'd and confounded be they all
that seek my soul to kill;
Yea, let them backward driven be,
and sham'd, that wish me ill.
15 For a reward of this their shame
confounded let them be,
That in this manner scoffing say,
Aha, aha! to me.
16 In thee let all be glad, and joy,
who seeking thee abide;
Who thy salvation love, say still,
The Lord be magnify'd.
17 I'm poor and needy, yet the Lord
of me a care doth take:
Thou art my help and saviour,
my God, no tarrying make.

PSALM XLI.

1 BLESSED is he that wisely doth
the poor man's case consider;
In when the time of trouble is,
Lord will him deliver.
2 God will him keep, yea, save alive;
on earth he blest'd shall live;
And to his enemies' desire
thou wilt him not up give.
3 God will give strength when he on bed
of languishing doth mourn;
And in his sickness sore, O Lord,
thou all his bed wilt turn.
4 I said, O Lord, do thou extend
thy mercy unto me;
O do thou heal my soul; for why?
I have offended thee.
5 Those that to me are enemies,
of me do evil say;
When shall he die, that so his name
may perish quite away?
6 To see me if he comes, he speaks
vain words: but then his heart
Heaps mischief to it, which he tells,
when forth he doth depart.
7 My haters jointly whispering,
'gainst me my hurt devise.
8 Mischief, say they, cleaves fast to him;
he li'th, and shall not rise.
9 Yea, ev'n mine own familiar friend,
on whom I did rely,
Who ate my bread, ev'n he his heel
against me lifted high.
10 But, Lord, be merciful to me,
and up again me raise,
That I may justly them requite
according to their ways.
11 By this I know that certainly
I favour'd am by thee;
Because my hateful enemy
triumphs not over me.
12 But as for me, thou me uphold'st
in mine integrity;
And me before thy countenance
thou set't'st continually.
13 The Lord, the God of Israel,
be blest'd for ever then,
From age to age eternally.
Amen, yea, and amen.

PSALM XLII.

1 LIKE as the hart for water-brooks
in thirst doth pant and bray;
So pants my longing soul, O God,
that come to thee I may.
2 My soul for God, the living God,
doth thirst: when shall I near
Unto thy countenance approach,
and in God's sight appear?
3 My tears have unto me been meat,
both in the night and day,
While unto me continually,
Where is thy God? they say.
4 My soul is poured out in me,
when this I think upon;
Because that with the multitude
I heretofore had gone:

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

With them into God's houſe I went
with voice of joy and praiſe;
Yea, with the multitude that kept
the ſolemn holy days.
5 O why art thou caſt down, my ſoul?
why in me ſo diſmay'd?
Truſt God, for I ſhall praiſe him yet,
his count'nance is mine aid.
6 My God, my ſoul's caſt down in me;
thee therefore mind I will
From Jordan's land, the Hermonites,
and ev'n from Mizar hill.
7 At the noiſe of thy water-ſpouts
deep unto deep doth call;
Thy breaking waves paſs over me,
yea, and thy billows all.
8 His loving-kindneſs yet the Lord
command will in the day,
His ſong's with me by night; to God,
by whom I live, I'll pray:
9 And I will ſay to God my rock,
Why me forgett'ſt thou ſo?
Why, for my foes' oppreſſion,
thus mourning do I go?
10 'Tis as a ſword within my bones,
when my foes me upbra'd;
Ev'n when by them, Where is thy God?
'tis daily to me ſaid.
11 O why art thou caſt down, my ſoul?
why, thus with grief oppreſt,
Art thou diſquieted in me?
in God ſtill hope and reſt:
For yet I know I ſhall him praiſe,
who graciouſly to me
The health is of my countenance,
yea, mine own God is he.

PSALM XLIII.

1 JUDGE me, O God, and plead my
againſt th' ungodly nation; [cauſe
From the unjuſt and crafty man,
O be thou my ſalvation.
2 For thou the God art of my ſtrength;
why thruſts thou me thee fro'?
For th' enemy's oppreſſion
why do I mourning go?
3 O ſend thy light forth and thy truth;
let them be guides to me,
And bring me to thine holy hill,
ev'n where thy dwellings be.
4 Then will I to God's altar go,
to God my chiefeſt joy:
Yea, God, my God, thy name to praiſe
my harp I will employ.
5 Why art thou then caſt down, my ſoul?
what ſhould diſcourage thee?
And why with vexing thoughts art thou
diſquieted in me?
Still truſt in God; for him to praiſe
good cauſe I yet ſhall have:
He of my count'nance is the health,
my God that doth me ſave.

PSALM XLIV.

1 O GOD, we with our ears have heard,
our fathers have us told,
What works thou in their days hadſt
ev'n in the days of old. [done,
2 Thy hand did drive the Heathen out,
and plant them in their place;
Thou didſt afflict the nations,
but them thou didſt increaſe.
3 For neither got their ſword the land,
nor did their arm them ſave;
But thy right hand, arm, countenance;
for thou them favour gave.
4 Thou art my King: for Jacob, Lord,
deliv'rances command.
5 Through thee we ſhall puſh down our
that do againſt us ſtand: [foes,
We, through thy name, ſhall tread down
that ris'n againſt us have. [thoſe
6 For in my bow I ſhall not truſt,
nor ſhall my ſword me ſave.
7 But from our foes thou haſt us ſav'd,
our haters put to ſhame.
8 In God we all the day do boaſt,
and ever praiſe thy name.
9 But now we are caſt off by thee,
and us thou putt'ſt to ſhame;
And when our armies do go forth,
thou go'ſt not with the ſame.
10 Thou mak'ſt us from the enemy,
faint-hearted, to turn back;
And they who hate us for themſelves
our ſpoils away do take.
11 Like ſheep for meat thou gaveſt us;
'mong Heathen caſt we be.
12 Thou didſt for nought thy people ſell;
their price enrich'd not thee.
13 Thou mak'ſt us a reproach to be
unto our neighbours near;
Deriſion and a ſcorn to them
that round about us are.
14 A by-word alſo thou doſt us
among the Heathen make;
The people, in contempt and ſpite,
at us their heads do ſhake.
15 Before me my confuſion
continually abides;
And of my baſhful countenance
the ſhame me ever hides:
16 For voice of him that doth reproach,
and ſpeaketh blaſphemy;
By reaſon of th' avenging foe,
and cruel enemy.
17 All this is come on us, yet we
have not forgotten thee;
Nor falſely in thy covenant
behav'd ourſelves have we.
18 Back from thy way our heart not turn'd;
our ſteps no ſtraying made; [place,
19 Though us thou brak'ſt in dragons'
and cover'dſt with death's ſhade.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

20 If we God's name forgot, or ſtretch'd
to a ſtrange god our hands,
21 Shall not God ſearch this out? for he
heart's ſecrets underſtands.
22 Yea, for thy ſake we're kill'd all day,
counted as ſlaughter-ſheep.
23 Riſe, Lord, caſt us not ever off;
awake, why doſt thou ſleep?
24 O wherefore hideſt thou thy face?
forgett'ſt our cauſe diſtreſs'd,
25 And our oppreſſion? For our ſoul
is to the duſt down preſs'd:
Our belly alſo on the earth
faſt cleaving, hold doth take.
26 Riſe for our help, and us redeem,
ev'n for thy mercies' ſake.

PSALM XLV.

1 MY heart brings forth a goodly thing;
my words that I indite
Concern the King: my tongue's a pen
of one that ſwift doth write.
2 Thou fairer art than ſons of men:
into thy lips is ſtore
Of grace infus'd; God therefore thee
hath bleſs'd for evermore.
3 O thou that art the mighty One,
thy ſword gird on thy thigh;
Ev'n with thy glory excellent,
and with thy majeſty.
4 For meekneſs, truth, and righteouſneſs,
in ſtate ride proſp'rouſly;
And thy right hand ſhall thee inſtruct
in things that fearful be.
5 Thine arrows ſharply pierce the heart
of th' en'mies of the King;
And under thy ſubjection
the people down do bring.
6 For ever and for ever is,
O God, thy throne of might;
The ſceptre of thy kingdom is
a ſceptre that is right.
7 Thou loveſt right, and hateſt ill;
for God, thy God, moſt high,
Above thy fellows hath with th' oil
of joy anointed thee.
8 Of aloes, myrrh, and caſſia,
a ſmell thy garments had,
Out of the iv'ry palaces,
whereby they made thee glad.
9 Among thy women honourable
kings' daughters were at hand:
Upon thy right hand did the queen
in gold of Ophir ſtand.
10 O daughter, hearken and regard,
and do thine ear incline;
Likewiſe forget thy father's houſe,
and people that are thine.
11 Then of the King deſir'd ſhall be
thy beauty veh'mently:
Becauſe he is thy Lord, do thou
him worſhip rev'rently.
12 The daughter there of Tyre ſhall be
with gifts and off'rings great:
Thoſe of the people that are rich
thy favour ſhall entreat.
13 Behold, the daughter of the King
all glorious is within;
And with embroideries of gold
her garments wrought have been.
14 She ſhall be brought unto the King
in robes with needle wrought:
Her fellow-virgins following
ſhall unto thee be brought.
15 They ſhall be brought with gladneſs
and mirth on ev'ry ſide,
Into the palace of the King,
and there they ſhall abide.
16 Inſtead of thoſe thy fathers dear,
thy children thou may'ſt take,
And in all places of the earth
them noble princes make.
17 Thy name remember'd I will make
through ages all to be:
The people therefore evermore
ſhall praiſes give to thee.

Another of the ſame.

1 MY heart inditing is
good matter in a ſong:
I ſpeak the things that I have made,
which to the King belong:
My tongue ſhall be as quick,
his honour to indite,
As is the pen of any ſcribe
that uſeth faſt to write.
2 Thou'rt faireſt of all men;
grace in thy lips doth flow:
And therefore bleſſings evermore
on thee doth God beſtow.
3 Thy ſword gird on thy thigh,
thou that art moſt of might:
Appear in dreadful majeſty,
and in thy glory bright.
4 For meekneſs, truth, and right,
ride proſp'rouſly in ſtate;
And thy right hand ſhall teach to thee
things terrible and great.
5 Thy ſhafts ſhall pierce their hearts
that foes are to the King;
Whereby into ſubjection
the people thou ſhalt bring.
6 Thy royal ſeat, O Lord,
for ever ſhall remain:
The ſceptre of thy kingdom doth
all righteouſneſs maintain.
7 Thou lov'ſt right, and hat'ſt ill;
for God, thy God, moſt high,
Above thy fellows hath with th' oil
of joy anointed thee.
8 Of myrrh and ſpices ſweet
a ſmell thy garments had,
Out of the iv'ry palaces,
whereby they made thee glad.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

9 And in thy glorious train
kings' daughters waiting ſtand;
And thy fair queen, in Ophir gold,
doth ſtand at thy right hand.
10 O daughter, take good heed,
incline, and give good ear;
Thou muſt forget thy kindred all,
and father's houſe moſt dear.
11 Thy beauty to the King
ſhall then delightful be:
And do thou humbly worſhip him,
becauſe thy Lord is he.
12 The daughter then of Tyre
there with a gift ſhall be,
And all the wealthy of the land
ſhall make their ſuit to thee.
13 The daughter of the King
all glorious is within;
And with embroideries of gold
her garments wrought have been.
14 She cometh to the King
in robes with needle wrought;
The virgins that do follow her
ſhall unto thee be brought.
15 They ſhall be brought with joy,
and mirth on ev'ry ſide,
Into the palace of the King,
and there they ſhall abide.
16 And in thy fathers' ſtead,
thy children thou may'ſt take,
And in all places of the earth
them noble princes make.
17 I will ſhew forth thy name
to generations all:
Therefore the people evermore
to thee give praiſes ſhall.

PSALM XLVI.

1 GOD is our refuge and our ſtrength,
in ſtraits a preſent aid;
2 Therefore, although the earth remove,
we will not be afraid:
Though hills amidſt the ſeas be caſt;
3 Though waters roaring make,
And troubled be; yea, though the hills
by ſwelling ſeas do ſhake.
4 A river is, whoſe ſtreams do glad
the city of our God;
The holy place, wherein the Lord
moſt high hath his abode.
5 God in the midſt of her doth dwell;
nothing ſhall her remove:
The Lord to her an helper will,
and that right early, prove.
6 The Heathen rag'd tumultuouſly,
the kingdoms moved were:
The Lord God uttered his voice,
the earth did melt for fear.
7 The Lord of hoſts upon our ſide
doth conſtantly remain:
The God of Jacob's our refuge,
us ſafely to maintain.
8 Come, and behold what wondrous works
have by the Lord been wrought;
Come, ſee what deſolations
he on the earth hath brought.
9 Unto the ends of all the earth
wars into peace he turns:
The bow he breaks, the ſpear he cuts,
in fire the chariot burns.
10 Be ſtill, and know that I am God;
among the Heathen I
Will be exalted; I on earth
will be exalted high.
11 Our God, who is the Lord of hoſts,
is ſtill upon our ſide;
The God of Jacob our refuge
for ever will abide.

PSALM XLVII.

1 ALL people, clap your hands; to God
with voice of triumph ſhout:
2 For dreadful is the Lord moſt high,
great King the earth throughout.
3 The Heathen people under us
he ſurely ſhall ſubdue;
And he ſhall make the nations
under our feet to bow.
4 The lot of our inheritance
chooſe out for us ſhall he,
Of Jacob, whom he loved well,
ev'n the excellency.
5 God is with ſhouts gone up, the Lord
with trumpets ſounding high.
6 Sing praiſe to God, ſing praiſe, ſing
praiſe to our King ſing ye.
7 For God is King of all the earth;
with knowledge praiſe expreſs.
8 God rules the nations: God ſits on
his throne of holineſs.
9 The princes of the people are
aſſembled willingly;
Ev'n of the God of Abraham
they who the people be.
For why? the ſhields that do defend
the earth are only his:
They to the Lord belong; yea, he
exalted greatly is.

PSALM XLVIII.

1 GREAT is the Lord, and greatly he
is to be praiſed ſtill,
Within the city of our God,
upon his holy hill.
2 Mount Sion ſtands moſt beautiful,
the joy of all the land;
The city of the mighty King
on her north ſide doth ſtand.
3 The Lord within her palaces
is for a refuge known.
4 For, lo, the kings that gather'd were
together, by have gone.
5 But when they did behold the ſame,
they, wond'ring, would not ſtay;
But, being troubled at the ſight,
they thence did haſte away.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

6 Great terror there took hold on them,
they were poſſeſs'd with fear;
Their grief came like a woman's pain,
when ſhe a child doth bear.
7 Thou Tarſhiſh ſhips with eaſt wind
8 As we have heard it told, break'ſt:
So, in the city of the Lord,
our eyes did it behold;
In our God's city, which his hand
for ever ſtabliſh will.
9 We of thy loving-kindneſs thought,
Lord, in thy temple ſtill.
10 O Lord, according to thy name,
through all the earth's thy praiſe;
And thy right hand, O Lord, is full
of righteouſneſs always.
11 Becauſe thy judgments are made known,
let Sion mount rejoice;
Of Judah let the daughters all
ſend forth a cheerful voice.
12 Walk about Sion, and go round;
the high tow'rs thereof tell:
13 Conſider ye her palaces,
and mark her bulwarks well;
That ye may tell poſterity.
14 For this God doth abide
Our God for evermore; he will
P ev'n unto death us guide.

PSALM XLIX.

1 HEAR this, all people, and give ear,
all in the world that dwell;
2 Both low and high, both rich and poor.
3 My mouth ſhall wiſdom tell:
My heart ſhall knowledge meditate.
4 I will incline mine ear
To parables, and on the harp
my ſayings dark declare.
5 Amidſt thoſe days that evil be,
why ſhould I, fearing, doubt?
When of my heels th' iniquity
ſhall compaſs me about.
6 Whoe'er they be that in their wealth
their confidence do pitch,
And boaſt themſelves, becauſe they are
become exceeding rich:
7 Yet none of theſe his brother can
redeem by any way;
Nor can he unto God for him
ſufficient ranſom pay,
8 (Their ſoul's redemption precious is,
and it can never be,)
9 That ſtill he ſhould for ever live,
and not corruption ſee.
10 For why? he ſeeth that wiſe men die,
and brutiſh fools alſo
Do periſh; and their wealth, when
to others they let go. [dead,
11 Their inward thought is, that their
and dwelling-places ſhall [houſe
Stand through all ages; they their lands
their own names do call.
12 But yet in honour ſhall not man
abide continually;
But paſſing hence, may be compar'd
unto the beaſts that die.
13 Thus brutiſh folly plainly is
their wiſdom and their way;
Yet their poſterity approve
what they do fondly ſay.
14 Like ſheep they in the grave are laid,
and death ſhall them devour;
And in the morning upright men
ſhall over them have pow'r:
Their beauty from their dwelling ſhall
conſume within the grave.
15 But from hell's hand God will me free,
for he ſhall me receive.
16 Be thou not then afraid when one
enriched thou doſt ſee,
Nor when the glory of his houſe
advanced is on high:
17 For he ſhall carry nothing hence
when death his days doth end;
Nor ſhall his glory after him
into the grave deſcend.
18 Although he his own ſoul did bleſs
whilſt he on earth did live;
(And when thou to thyſelf doſt well,
men will thee praiſes give;)
19 He to his fathers' race ſhall go,
they never ſhall ſee light.
20 Man honour'd wanting knowledge is
like beaſts that periſh quite.

PSALM L.

1 THE mighty God, the Lord,
hath ſpoken, and did call
The earth, from riſing of the ſun,
to where he hath his fall.
2 From out of Sion hill,
which of excellency
And beauty the perfection is,
God ſhined glorioufly.
3 Our God ſhall ſurely come,
keep ſilence ſhall not he:
Before him fire ſhall waſte, great ſtorms
ſhall round about him be.
4 Unto the heavens clear
he from above ſhall call,
And to the earth likewiſe, that he
may judge his people all.
5 Together let my ſaints
unto me gather'd be,
Thoſe that by ſacrifice have made
a covenant with me.
6 And then the heavens ſhall
his righteouſneſs declare:
Becauſe the Lord himſelf is he
by whom men judged are.
7 My people Iſr'el hear,
ſpeak will I from on high,
Againſt thee I will teſtify;
God, ev'n thy God, am I.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

8 I for thy sacrifice
no blame will on thee lay,
Nor for burnt-off'rings, which to me
thou offer'dst ev'ry day.

9 I'll take no calf nor goats
from house or fold of thine:
10 For beasts of forests, cattle all
on thousand hills, are mine.
11 The fowls on mountains high
are all to me well known;
Wild beasts which in the fields do lie,
ev'n they are all mine own.

12 Then, if I hungry were,
I would not tell it thee;
Because the world, and fulness all
thereof, belongs to me.
13 Will I eat flesh of bulls?
or goats' blood drink will I?
14 Thanks offer thou to God, and pay
thy vows to the most High.

15 And call upon me when
in trouble thou shalt be;
I will deliver thee, and thou
my name shalt glorify.
16 But to the wicked man
God saith, My laws and truth
Should'st thou declare? how dar'st thou
my cov'nant in thy mouth? [take

17 Sith thou instruction hat'st,
which should thy ways direct;
And sith my words behind thy back
thou cast'st, and dost reject.
18 When thou a thief didst see,
with him thou didst consent;
And with the vile adulterers
partaker on thou went.

19 Thou giv'st thy mouth to ill,
thy tongue deceit doth frame;
20 Thou sitt'st, and 'gainst thy brother
thy mother's son dost shame. [speak'st,
21 Because I silence kept,
while thou these things hast wrought;
That I was altogether like
thyself, hath been thy thought:
Yet I will thee reprove,
and set before thine eyes,
In order ranked, thy misdeeds,
and thine iniquities.
22 Now, ye that God forget,
this carefully consider;
Lest I in pieces tear you all,
and none can you deliver.

23 Whoso doth offer praise
me glorifies; and I
Will shew him God's salvation,
that orders right his way.

Another of the same.

1 THE mighty God, the Lord, hath
and call'd the earth upon, [spoke,
Ev'n from the rising of the sun
unto his going down.

2 From out of Sion, his own hill,
where the perfection high
Of beauty is, from thence the Lord
hath shined gloriously.

3 Our God shall come, and shall no more
be silent, but speak out:
Before him fire shall waste, great storms
shall compass him about.
4 He to the heavens from above,
and to the earth below,
Shall call, that he his judgments may
before his people show.

5 Let all my saints together be
unto me gathered;
Those that by sacrifice with me
a covenant have made.
6 And then the heavens shall declare
his righteousness abroad:
Because the Lord himself doth come;
none else is judge but God.

7 Hear, O my people, and I'll speak;
O Israel by name,
Against thee I will testify;
God, ev'n thy God, I am.
8 I for thy sacrifices few
reprove thee never will,
Nor for burnt-off'rings to have been
before me offer'd still.

9 I'll take no bullock nor he-goats
from house nor folds of thine:
10 For beasts of forests, cattle all
on thousand hills, are mine.
11 The fowls are all to me well known
that mountains high do yield;
And I do challenge as mine own
the wild beasts of the field.

12 If I were hungry, I would not
to thee for need complain;
For earth, and all its fulness, doth
to me of right pertain.
13 That I to eat the flesh of bulls
take pleasure dost thou think?
Or that I need, to quench my thirst,
the blood of goats to drink?

14 Nay, rather unto me, thy God,
thanksgiving offer thou:
To the most High perform thy word,
and fully pay thy vow:
15 And in the day of trouble great
see that thou call on me;
I will deliver thee, and thou
my name shalt glorify.

16 But God unto the wicked saith,
Why should'st thou mention make
Of my commands? how dar'st thou in
thy mouth my cov'nant take?
17 Sith it is so that thou dost hate
all good instruction;
And sith thou cast'st behind thy back,
and slight'st my words each one.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

18 When thou a thief didſt ſee, then ſtraight
thou join'dſt with him in ſin,
And with the vile adulterers
thou haſt partaker been.
19 Thy mouth to evil thou doſt give,
thy tongue deceit doth frame.
20 Thou ſitt'ſt, and 'gainſt thy brother
thy mother's ſon to ſhame. [ſpeak'ſt,
21 Theſe things thou wickedly haſt done,
and I have ſilent been:
Thou thought'ſt that I was like thyſelf,
and did approve thy ſin:
But I will ſharply thee reprove,
and I will order right
Thy ſins and thy tranſgreſſions
in preſence of thy ſight.
22 Conſider this, and be afraid,
ye that forget the Lord,
Leſt I in pieces tear you all,
when none can help afford.
23 Who off'reth praiſe me glorifies:
I will ſhew God's ſalvation
To him that ordereth aright
his life and converſation.

PSALM LI.

1 AFTER thy loving-kindneſs, Lord,
have mercy upon me:
For thy compaſſion's great, blot out
all mine iniquity.
2 Me cleanſe from ſin, and throughly waſh
from mine iniquity:
3 For my tranſgreſſions I confeſs;
my ſin I ever ſee.
4 'Gainſt thee, thee only, have I ſinn'd,
in thy ſight done this ill;
That when thou ſpeak'ſt thou may'ſt be
and clear in judging ſtill. [juſt,
5 Behold, I in iniquity
was form'd the womb within;
My mother alſo me conceiv'd
in guiltineſs and ſin.
6 Behold, thou in the inward parts
with truth delighted art;
And wiſdom thou ſhalt make me know
within the hidden part.
7 Do thou with hyſſop ſprinkle me,
I ſhall be cleanſed ſo;
Yea, waſh thou me, and then I ſhall
be whiter than the ſnow.
8 Of gladneſs and of joyfulneſs
make me to hear the voice;
That ſo theſe very bones which thou
haſt broken may rejoice.
9 All mine iniquities blot out,
thy face hide from my ſin.
10 Create a clean heart, Lord, renew
a right ſp'rit me within.
11 Caſt me not from thy ſight, nor take
thy Holy Sp'rit away.
12 [illegible] me thy ſalvation's joy;
[illegible] thy free Sp'rit me ſtay.
13 Then will I teach thy ways unto
thoſe that tranſgreſſors be;
And thoſe that ſinners are ſhall then
be turned unto thee.
14 O God, of my ſalvation God,
me from blood-guiltineſs
Set free; then ſhall my tongue aloud
ſing of thy righteouſneſs.
15 My cloſed lips, O Lord, by thee
let them be opened;
Then ſhall thy praiſes by my mouth
abroad be publiſhed.
16 For thou deſir'ſt not ſacrifice,
elſe would I give it thee;
Nor wilt thou with burnt-offering
at all delighted be.
17 A broken ſpirit is to God
a pleaſing ſacrifice:
A broken and a contrite heart,
Lord, thou wilt not deſpiſe.
18 Shew kindneſs, and do good, O Lord,
to Sion, thine own hill:
The walls of thy Jeruſalem
build up of thy good will. [pleaſe,
19 Then righteous off'rings ſhall thee
and off'rings burnt, which they
With whole burnt-off'rings, and with
ſhall on thine altar lay. [calves,

PSALM LII.

1 WHY doſt thou boaſt, O mighty
of miſchief and of ill? [man,
The goodneſs of Almighty God
endureth ever ſtill.
2 Thy tongue miſchievous calumnies
deviſeth ſubtilely,
Like to a razor ſharp to cut,
working deceitfully.
3 Ill more than good, and more than truth
thou loveſt to ſpeak wrong:
4 Thou loveſt all-devouring words,
O thou deceitful tongue.
5 So God ſhall thee deſtroy for aye,
remove thee, pluck thee out
Quite from thy houſe, out of the land
of life he ſhall thee root.
6 The righteous ſhall it ſee, and fear,
and laugh at him they ſhall:
7 Lo, this the man is that did not
make God his ſtrength at all:
But he in his abundant wealth
his confidence did place;
And he took ſtrength unto himſelf
from his own wickedneſs.
8 But I am in the houſe of God
like to an olive green:
My confidence for ever hath
upon God's mercy been.
9 And I for ever will thee praiſe,
becauſe thou haſt done this:
I on thy name will wait; for good
before thy ſaints it is.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

PSALM LIII.

1 THAT there is not a God, the fool
doth in his heart conclude:
They are corrupt, their works are vile,
not one of them doth good.
2 The Lord upon the ſons of men
from heav'n did caſt his eyes,
To ſee if any one there was
that ſought God, and was wiſe.

3 They altogether filthy are,
they all are backward gone;
And there is none that doeth good,
no, not ſo much as one.
4 Theſe workers of iniquity,
do they not know at all,
That they my people eat as bread,
and on God do not call?

5 Ev'n there they were afraid, and ſtood
with trembling, all diſmay'd,
Whereas there was no cauſe at all
why they ſhould be afraid:
For God his bones that thee beſieg'd
hath ſcatter'd all abroad;
Thou haſt confounded them, for they
deſpiſed are of God.

6 Let Iſr'el's help from Sion come:
when back the Lord ſhall bring
His captives, Jacob ſhall rejoice,
and Iſrael ſhall ſing.

PSALM LIV.

1 SAVE me, O God, by thy great name,
and judge me by thy ſtrength:
2 My prayer hear, O God; give ear
unto my words at length.
3 For they that ſtrangers are to me
do up againſt me riſe;
Oppreſſors ſeek my ſoul, and God
ſet not before their eyes.

4 The Lord my God my helper is,
lo, therefore I am bold:
He taketh part with ev'ry one
that doth my ſoul uphold.
5 Unto mine enemies he ſhall
miſchief and ill repay:
O for thy truth's ſake cut them off,
and ſweep them clean away.

6 I will a ſacrifice to thee
give with free willingneſs;
Thy name, O Lord, becauſe 'tis good,
with praiſe I will confeſs.
7 For he hath me delivered
from all adverſities;
And his deſire mine eye hath ſeen
upon mine enemies.

PSALM LV.

1 LORD, hear my pray'r, hide not thy-
from my entreating voice: [ſelf
2 Attend and hear me; in my plaint
I mourn and make a noiſe.

3 Becauſe of th' en'mys' voice, and for
lewd men's oppreſſion great:
On me they caſt iniquity,
and they in wrath me hate.

4 Sore pain'd within me is my heart:
death's terrors on me fall.
5 On me comes trembling, fear and dread
o'erwhelmed me withal.
6 O that I, like a dove, had wings,
ſaid I, then would I flee
Far hence, that I might find a place
where I in reſt might be.

7 Lo, then far off I wander would,
and in the deſert ſtay;
8 From windy ſtorm and tempeſt I
would haſte to 'ſcape away.
9 O Lord, on them deſtruction bring,
and do their tongues divide;
For in the city violence
and ſtrife I have eſpy'd.

10 They day and night upon the walls
do go about it round:
There miſchief is, and ſorrow there
in midſt of it is found.
11 Abundant wickedneſs there is
within her inward part;
And from her ſtreets deceitfulneſs
and guile do not depart.

12 He was no foe that me reproach'd,
then that endure I could;
Nor hater that did 'gainſt me boaſt,
from him me hide I would.
13 But thou, man, who mine equal, guide,
and mine acquaintance waſt:
14 We join'd ſweet counſels, to God's
in company we paſt. [houſe

15 Let death upon them ſeize, and down
let them go quick to hell;
For wickedneſs doth much abound
among them where they dwell.
16 I'll call on God: God will me ſave.
17 I'll pray, and make a noiſe
At ev'ning, morning, and at noon;
and he ſhall hear my voice.

18 He hath my ſoul delivered,
that it in peace might be
From battle that againſt me was;
for many were with me.
19 The Lord ſhall hear, and them afflict,
of old who hath abode:
Becauſe they never changes have,
therefore they fear not God.

20 'Gainſt thoſe that were at peace with
he hath put forth his hand: [him
The covenant that he had made,
by breaking he profan'd.
21 More ſmooth than butter were his
while in his heart was war; [words,
His ſpeeches were more ſoft than oil,
and yet drawn ſwords they are.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

22 Cast thou thy burden on the Lord,
and he shall thee sustain;
Yea, he shall cause the righteous man
unmoved to remain.
23 But thou, O Lord my God, those men
in justice shalt o'erthrow,
And in destruction's dungeon dark
at last shalt lay them low:
The bloody and deceitful men
shall not live half their days:
But upon thee with confidence
I will depend always.

PSALM LVI.

1 SHEW mercy, Lord, to me, for man
would swallow me outright;
He me oppresseth, while he doth
against me daily fight.
2 They daily would me swallow up
that hate me spitefully;
For they be many that do fight
against me, O most High.
3 When I'm afraid I'll trust in thee:
4 In God I'll praise his word;
I will not fear what flesh can do,
my trust is in the Lord.
5 Each day they wrest my words; [their
'gainst me are all for ill. [thoughts
6 They meet, they lurk, they mark my
waiting my soul to kill. [steps,
7 But shall they by iniquity
escape thy judgments so?
O God, with indignation down
do thou the people throw.
8 My wand'rings all what they have been
thou know'st, their number took;
Into thy bottle put my tears:
are they not in thy book?
9 My foes shall, when I cry, turn back;
I know't, God is for me.
10 In God his word I'll praise; his word
in God shall praised be.
11 In God I trust; I will not fear
what man can do to me.
12 Thy vows upon me are, O God:
I'll render praise to thee.
13 Wilt thou not, who from death me
my feet from falls keep free, [sav'd,
To walk before God in the light
of those that living be?

PSALM LVII.

1 BE merciful to me, O God;
thy mercy unto me
Do thou extend; because my soul
doth put her trust in thee:
Yea, in the shadow of thy wings
my refuge I will place,
Until these sad calamities
do wholly overpass.
2 My cry I will cause to ascend
unto the Lord most high;
To God, who doth all things for me
perform most perfectly.
3 From heav'n he shall send down, and me
from his reproach defend
That would devour me: God his truth
and mercy forth shall send.
4 My soul among fierce lions is,
I firebrands live among,
Men's sons, whose teeth are spears and
a sharp sword is their tongue. [darts,
5 Be thou exalted very high
above the heav'ns, O God;
Let thou thy glory be advanc'd
o'er all the earth abroad.
6 My soul's bow'd down; for they a net
have laid, my steps to snare:
Into the pit which they have digg'd
for me, they fallen are.
7 My heart is fix'd, my heart is fix'd,
O God; I'll sing and praise.
8 My glory wake; wake psalt'ry, harp;
myself I'll early raise.
9 I'll praise thee 'mong the people, Lord;
'mong nations sing will I:
10 For great to heav'n thy mercy is,
thy truth is to the sky.
11 O Lord, exalted be thy name
above the heav'ns to stand:
Do thou thy glory far advance
above both sea and land.

PSALM LVIII.

1 DO ye, O congregation,
indeed speak righteousness?
O ye that are the sons of men,
judge ye with uprightness?
2 Yea, ev'n within your very hearts
ye wickedness have done;
And ye the vi'lence of your hands
do weigh the earth upon.
3 The wicked men estranged are,
ev'n from the very womb;
They, speaking lies, do stray as soon
as to the world they come.
4 Unto a serpent's poison like
their poison doth appear;
Yea, they are like the adder deaf,
that closely stops her ear;
5 That so she may not hear the voice
of one that charm her would,
No, not though he most cunning were,
and charm most wisely could.
6 Their teeth, O God, within their mouth
break thou in pieces small;
The great teeth break thou out, O Lord,
of these young lions all.
7 Let them like waters melt away,
which downward still do flow:
In pieces cut his arrows all,
when he shall bend his bow.
8 Like to a snail that melts away,
let each of them be gone;
Like woman's birth untimely, that
they never see the sun.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

9 He shall them take away before
your pots the thorns can find,
Both living, and in fury great,
as with a stormy wind.
10 The righteous, when he vengeance sees,
he shall be joyful then;
The righteous one shall wash his feet
in blood of wicked men.
11 So men shall say, The righteous man
reward shall never miss:
And verily upon the earth
a God to judge there is.

PSALM LIX.

1 MY God, deliver me from those
that are mine enemies;
And do thou me defend from those
that up against me rise.
2 Do thou deliver me from them
that work iniquity;
And give me safety from the men
of bloody cruelty.
3 For, lo, they for my soul lay wait:
the mighty do combine
Against me, Lord; not for my fault,
nor any sin of mine.
4 They run, and, without fault in me,
themselves do ready make:
Awake to meet me with thy help;
and do thou notice take.
5 Awake therefore, Lord God of hosts,
thou God of Israel,
To visit Heathen all: spare none
that wickedly rebel.
6 At ev'ning they go to and fro;
they make great noise and sound,
Like to a dog, and often walk
about the city round.
7 Behold, they belch out with their mouth,
and in their lips are swords:
For they do say thus, Who is he
that now doth hear our words?
8 But thou, O Lord, shalt laugh at them,
and all the Heathen mock.
9 While he's in pow'r I'll wait on thee;
for God is my high rock.
10 He of my mercy that is God
betimes shall me prevent;
Upon mine en'mies God shall let
me see mine heart's content.
11 Them slay not, left my folk forget;
but scatter them abroad
By thy strong pow'r; and bring them
O thou our shield and God. [down,
12 For their mouth's sin, and for the words
that from their lips do fly,
Let them be taken in their pride;
because they curse and lie.
13 In wrath consume them, them consume,
that so they may not be:
And that in Jacob God doth rule
to th' earth's ends let them see.
14 At ev'ning let thou them return,
making great noise and sound,
Like to a dog, and often walk
about the city round.
15 And let them wander up and down,
in seeking food to eat;
And let them grudge when they shall not
be satisfy'd with meat.
16 But of thy pow'r I'll sing aloud;
at morn thy mercy praise:
For thou to me my refuge wast,
and tow'r, in troublous days.
17 O God, thou art my strength, I will
sing praises unto thee;
For God is my defence, a God
of mercy unto me.

PSALM LX.

1 O LORD, thou hast rejected us,
and scatter'd us abroad;
Thou justly hast displeased been;
return to us, O God.
2 The earth to tremble thou hast made;
therein didst breaches make:
Do thou thereof the breaches heal,
because the land doth shake.
3 Unto thy people thou hard things
hast shew'd, and on them sent;
And thou hast caused us to drink
wine of astonishment.
4 And yet a banner thou hast giv'n
to them who thee do fear;
That it by them, because of truth,
displayed may appear.
5 That thy beloved people may
deliver'd be from thrall,
Save with the pow'r of thy right hand,
and hear me when I call.
6 God in his holiness hath spoke;
herein I will take pleasure:
Shechem I will divide, and forth
will Succoth's valley measure.
7 Gilead I claim as mine by right;
Manasseh mine shall be;
Ephraim is of mine head the strength;
Judah gives laws for me;
8 Moab's my washing-pot; my shoe
I'll over Edom throw;
And over Palestina's land
I will in triumph go.
9 O who is he will bring me to
the city fortify'd?
O who is he that to the land
of Edom will me guide?
10 O God, which hadest us cast off,
this thing wilt thou not do?
Ev'n thou, O God, which didest not
forth with our armies go?
11 Help us from trouble; for the help
is vain which man supplies.
12 Through God we'll do great acts; he
tread down our enemies. [shall

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

PSALM LXI.

1 O GOD, give ear unto my cry;
unto my pray'r attend.
2 From th' utmoſt corner of the land
my cry to thee I'll ſend.
What time my heart is overwhelm'd,
and in perplexity,
Do thou me lead unto the Rock
that higher is than I.
3 For thou haſt for my refuge been
a ſhelter by thy pow'r;
And for defence againſt my foes
thou haſt been a ſtrong tow'r.
4 Within thy tabernacle I,
for ever will abide;
And under covert of thy wings
with confidence me hide.
5 For thou the vows that I did make,
O Lord my God, didſt hear:
Thou haſt giv'n me the heritage
of thoſe thy name that fear.
6 A life prolong'd for many days
thou to the king ſhalt give;
Like many generations be
the years which he ſhall live.
7 He in God's preſence his abode
for evermore ſhall have:
O do thou truth and mercy both
prepare, that may him ſave.
8 And ſo will I perpetually
ſing praiſe unto thy name;
That having made my vows, I may
each day perform the ſame.

PSALM LXII.

1 MY ſoul with expectation
depends on God indeed;
My ſtrength and my ſalvation doth
from him alone proceed.
2 He only my ſalvation is,
and my ſtrong rock is he:
He only is my ſure defence;
much mov'd I ſhall not be.
3 How long will ye againſt a man
plot miſchief? ye ſhall all
Be ſlain; ye as a tott'ring fence
ſhall be, and bowing wall.
4 They only plot to caſt him down
from his excellency:
They joy in lies; with mouth they bleſs,
but they curſe inwardly.
5 My ſoul, wait thou with patience
upon thy God alone;
On him dependeth all my hope
and expectation.
6 He only my ſalvation is,
and my ſtrong rock is he;
He only is my ſure defence:
I ſhall not moved be.
7 In God my glory placed is,
and my ſalvation ſure;
And the rock is of my ſtrength,
my refuge moſt ſecure.
8 Ye people, place your confidence
in him continually;
Before him pour ye out your heart:
God is our refuge high.
9 Surely mean men are vanity,
and great men are a lie;
In balance laid, they wholly are
more light than vanity.
10 Truſt ye not in oppreſſion,
in robb'ry be not vain;
On wealth ſet not your hearts, when as
increaſed is your gain.
11 God hath it ſpoken once to me,
yea, this I heard again,
That power to Almighty God
alone doth appertain.
12 Yea, mercy alſo unto thee
belongs, O Lord, alone:
For thou according to his work
rewardeſt ev'ry one.

PSALM LXIII.

1 LORD, thee my God, I'll early ſeek:
my ſoul doth thirſt for thee;
My fleſh longs in a dry parch'd land,
wherein no waters be:
2 That I thy power may behold,
and brightneſs of thy face,
As I have ſeen thee heretofore
within thy holy place.
3 Since better is thy love than life,
my lips thee praiſe ſhall give.
4 I in thy name will lift my hands,
and bleſs thee while I live.
5 Ev'n as with marrow and with fat
my ſoul ſhall filled be;
Then ſhall my mouth with joyful lips
ſing praiſes unto thee:
6 When I do thee upon my bed
remember with delight,
And when on thee I meditate
in watches of the night.
7 In ſhadow of thy wings I'll joy;
for thou mine help haſt been.
8 My ſoul thee follows hard; and me
thy right hand doth ſuſtain.
9 Who ſeek my ſoul to ſpill ſhall ſink
down to earth's loweſt room.
10 They by the ſword ſhall be cut off,
and foxes' prey become.
11 Yet ſhall the king in God rejoice,
and each one glory ſhall
That ſwear by him: but ſtopp'd ſhall be
the mouth of liars all.

PSALM LXIV.

1 WHEN I to thee my prayer make,
Lord, to my voice give ear;
My life ſave from the enemy,
of whom I ſtand in fear.
2 Me from their ſecret counſel hide
who do live wickedly;
From inſurrection of thoſe men
that work iniquity:

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

3 Who do their tongues with malice whet,
and make them cut like ſwords;
In whoſe bent bows are arrows ſet,
ev'n ſharp and bitter words:
4 That they may at the perfect man
in ſecret aim their ſhot;
Yea, ſuddenly they dare at him
to ſhoot, and fear it not.
5 In ill encourage they themſelves,
and their ſnares cloſe do lay:
Together conference they have;
Who ſhall them ſee? they ſay.
6 They have ſearch'd out iniquities,
a perfect ſearch they keep:
Of each of them the inward thought,
and very heart, is deep.
7 God ſhall an arrow ſhoot at them,
and wound them ſuddenly:
8 So their own tongue ſhall them con-
all who them ſee ſhall fly. [found;
9 And on all men a fear ſhall fall,
God's works they ſhall declare;
For they ſhall wiſely notice take
what theſe his doings are.
10 In God the righteous ſhall rejoice,
and truſt upon his might;
Yea, they ſhall greatly glory all
in heart that are upright.

PSALM LXV.

1 PRAISE waits for thee in Sion, Lord:
to thee vows paid ſhall be.
2 O thou that hearer art of pray'r,
all fleſh ſhall come to thee.
3 Iniquities, I muſt confeſs,
prevail againſt me do:
But as for our tranſgreſſions,
them purge away ſhalt thou.
4 Bleſs'd is the man whom thou doſt
and mak'ſt approach to thee, [chooſe,
That he within thy courts, O Lord,
may ſtill a dweller be:
We ſurely ſhall be ſatisfy'd
with thy abundant grace,
And with the goodneſs of thy houſe,
ev'n of thy holy place.
5 O God of our ſalvation,
thou, in thy righteouſneſs,
By fearful works unto our pray'rs
thine anſwer doſt expreſs:
Therefore the ends of all the earth,
and thoſe afar that be
Upon the ſea, their confidence,
O Lord, will place in thee.
6 Who, being girt with pow'r, ſets faſt
by his great ſtrength the hills.
7 Who noiſe of ſeas, noiſe of their waves,
and people's tumult, ſtills.
8 Thoſe in the utmoſt parts that dwell
are at thy ſigns afraid:
Th' outgoings of the morn and ev'n
by thee are joyful made.
9 The earth thou viſit'ſt, wat'ring it;
thou mak'ſt it rich to grow
With God's full flood; thou corn pre-
when thou provid'ſt it ſo. [par'ſt,
10 Her rigs thou wat'reſt plenteouſly,
her furrows ſetteleſt:
With ſhow'rs thou doſt her mollify,
her ſpring by thee is bleſt.
11 So thou the year moſt lib'rally
doſt with thy goodneſs crown;
And all thy paths abundantly
on us drop fatneſs down.
12 They drop upon the paſtures wide,
that do in deſerts lie;
The little hills on ev'ry ſide
rejoice right pleaſantly.
13 With flocks the paſtures clothed be,
the vales with corn are clad;
And now they ſhout and ſing to thee,
for thou haſt made them glad.

PSALM LXVI.

1 ALL lands to God, in joyful ſounds,
aloft your voices raiſe.
2 Sing forth the honour of his name,
and glorious make his praiſe.
3 Say unto God, How terrible
in all thy works art thou!
Through thy great pow'r thy foes to
ſhall be con.train'd to bow. [thee
4 All on the earth ſhall worſhip thee,
they ſhall thy praiſe proclaim
In ſongs: they ſhall ſing cheerfully
unto thy holy name.
5 Come, and the works that God hath
with admiration ſee: [wrought
In's working to the ſons of men
moſt terrible is he.
6 Into dry land the ſea he turn'd,
and they a paſſage had;
Ev'n marching through the flood on
there we in him were glad. [foot,
7 He ruleth ever by his pow'r;
his eyes the nations ſee:
O let not the rebellious ones
lift up themſelves on high.
8 Ye people, bleſs our God; aloud
the voice ſpeak of his praiſe:
9 Our ſoul in life who ſafe preſerves,
our foot from ſliding ſtays.
10 For thou did'ſt prove and try us, Lord,
as men do ſilver try;
11 Brought'ſt us into the net, and mad'ſt
bands on our loins to lie.
12 Thou haſt caus'd men ride o'er our
and though that we did paſs [heads;
Through fire and water, yet thou
us to a wealthy place. [brought'ſt
13 I'll bring burnt-off'rings to thy houſe;
to thee my vows I'll pay,
14 Which my lips utter'd, my mouth
when trouble on me lay. [ſpake,

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

15 Burnt-sacrifices of fat rams
with incenſe I will bring;
Of bullocks and of goats I will
preſent an offering.
16 All that fear God, come, hear, I'll tell
what he did for my ſoul.
17 I with my mouth unto him cry'd,
my tongue did him extol.
18 If in my heart I ſin regard,
the Lord me will not hear:
19 But ſurely God me heard, and to
my prayer's voice gave ear.
20 O let the Lord, our gracious God,
for ever bleſſed be,
Who turned not my pray'r from him,
nor yet his grace from me.

PSALM LXVII.

1 LORD, bleſs and pity us,
ſhine on us with thy face:
2 That th' earth thy way, and nations all
may know thy ſaving grace.
3 Let people praiſe thee, Lord;
let people all thee praiſe.
4 O let the nations be glad,
in ſongs their voices raiſe:
Thou'lt juſtly people judge,
on earth rule nations all.
5 Let people praiſe thee, Lord; let them
praiſe thee, both great and ſmall.
6 The earth her fruit ſhall yield,
our God ſhall bleſſing ſend.
7 God ſhall us bleſs; men ſhall him fear
unto earth's utmoſt end.

Another of the ſame

1 LORD, unto us be merciful,
do thou us alſo bleſs;
And graciouſly cauſe ſhine on us
the brightneſs of thy face:
2 That ſo thy way upon the earth
to all men may be known;
Alſo among the nations all
thy ſaving health be ſhown.
3 O let the people praiſe thee, Lord;
let people all thee praiſe.
4 O let the nations be glad,
and ſing for joy always:
For rightly thou ſhalt people judge,
and nations rule on earth.
5 Let people praiſe thee, Lord; let all
the folk praiſe thee with mirth.
6 Then ſhall the earth yield her increaſe,
God, our God, bleſs us ſhall.
7 God ſhall us bleſs; and of the earth
the ends ſhall fear him all.

PSALM LXVIII.

1 LET God ariſe, and ſcattered
let all his en'mies be;
let all thoſe that do him hate
before his preſence flee.
2 As ſmoke is driv'n, ſo drive thou them;
as fire melts wax away,
Before God's face let wicked men
ſo periſh and decay.
3 But let the righteous be glad:
let them before God's ſight
Be very joyful; yea, let them
rejoice with all their might.
4 To God ſing, to his name ſing praiſe;
extol him with your voice,
That rides on heav'n, by his name JAH,
before his face rejoice.
5 Becauſe the Lord a father is
unto the fatherleſs;
God is the widow's judge, within
his place of holineſs.
6 God doth the ſolitary ſet
in fam'lies: and from bands
The chain'd doth free; but rebels do
inhabit parched lands.
7 O God, what time thou didſt go forth
before thy people's face;
And when through the great wilderneſs
thy glorious marching was;
8 Then at God's preſence ſhook the earth,
then drops from heaven fell;
This Sinai ſhook before the Lord,
the God of Iſrael.
9 O God, thou to thine heritage
didſt ſend a plenteous rain,
Whereby thou, when it weary was,
didſt it refreſh again.
10 Thy congregation then did make
their habitation there:
Of thine own goodneſs for the poor,
O God, thou didſt prepare.
11 The Lord himſelf did give the word,
the word abroad did ſpread;
Great was the company of them
the ſame who publiſhed.
12 Kings of great armies foiled were,
and forc'd to flee away;
And women, who remain'd at home,
did diſtribute the prey.
13 Though ye have lain among the pots,
like doves ye ſhall appear,
Whoſe wings with ſilver, and with gold
whoſe feathers cover'd are.
14 When there th' Almighty ſcatter'd kings,
like Salmon's ſnow 'twas white.
15 God's hill is like to Baſhan hill,
like Baſhan hill for height.
16 Why do ye leap, ye mountains high?
this is the hill where God
Deſires to dwell; yea, God in it
for aye will make abode.
17 God's chariots twenty thouſand are,
thouſands of angels ſtrong;
In's holy place God is, as in
mount Sinai, them among.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

18 Thou haſt, O Lord, moſt glorious,
aſcended up on high;
And in triumph victorious led
captive captivity:
Thou haſt received gifts for men,
for ſuch as did rebel;
Yea, ev'n for them, that God the Lord
in midſt of them might dwell.

19 Bleſs'd be the Lord, who is to us
of our ſalvation God;
Who daily with his benefits
us plenteouſly doth load.
20 He of ſalvation is the God,
who is our God moſt ſtrong;
And unto God the Lord from death
the iſſues do belong.

21 But ſurely God ſhall wound the head
of thoſe that are his foes;
The hairy ſcalp of him that ſtill
on in his treſpaſs goes.
22 God ſaid, My people I will bring
again from Baſhan hill;
Yea, from the ſea's devouring depths
them bring again I will;

23 That in the blood of enemies
thy foot imbru'd may be,
And of thy dogs dipp'd in the ſame
the tongues thou mayeſt ſee.
24 Thy goings they have ſeen, O God;
the ſteps of majeſty
Of my God, and my mighty King,
within the ſanctuary.

25 Before went ſingers, players next
on inſtruments took way;
And them among the damſels were
that did on timbrels play.
26 Within the congregations
bleſs God with one accord:
From Iſr'el's fountain do ye bleſs
and praiſe the mighty Lord.

27 With their prince, little Benjamin,
princes and council there
Of Judah were, there Zabulon's
and Napht'li's princes were. [ſtrong
28 Thy God commands thy ſtrength; make
what thou wrought'ſt for us, Lord.
29 For thy houſe at Jeruſalem
kings ſhall thee gifts afford.

30 The ſpearmen's hoſt, the multitude
of bulls, which fiercely look,
Thoſe calves which people have forth
O Lord our God, rebuke, [ſent,
Till ev'ry one ſubmit himſelf,
and ſilver pieces bring:
The people that delight in war
diſperſe, O God and King.

31 Thoſe that be princes great ſhall then
come out of Egypt lands;
And Ethiopia to God
ſhall ſoon ſtretch out her hands.

32 O all ye kingdoms of the earth,
ſing praiſes to this King;
For he is Lord that ruleth all,
unto him praiſes ſing.

33 To him that rides on heav'ns of heav'ns,
which he of old did found;
Lo, he ſends out his voice, a voice
in might that doth abound.
34 Strength unto God do ye aſcribe;
for his excellency
Is over Iſrael, his ſtrength
is in the clouds moſt high.

35 Thou'rt from thy temple dreadful, Lord;
Iſr'el's own God is he,
Who gives his people ſtrength and pow'r:
O let God bleſſed be.

PSALM LXIX.

1 SAVE me, O God, becauſe the floods
do ſo environ me,
That ev'n unto my very ſoul
come in the waters be.
2 I downward in deep mire do ſink,
where ſtanding there is none:
I am into deep waters come,
where floods have o'er me gone.

3 I weary with my crying am,
my throat is alſo dry'd;
Mine eyes do fail, while for my God
I waiting do abide.
4 Thoſe men that do without a cauſe
bear hatred unto me,
Than are the hairs upon my head
in number more they be:
They that would me deſtroy, and are
mine en'mies wrongfully,
Are mighty: ſo what I took not,
to render forc'd was I.

5 Lord, thou my folly know'ſt, my ſins
not cover'd are from thee.
6 Let none that wait on thee be ſham'd,
Lord God of hoſts, for me.
O Lord, the God of Iſrael,
let none, who ſearch do make,
And ſeek thee, be at any time
confounded for my ſake.
7 For I have borne reproach for thee,
my face is hid with ſhame.
8 To brethren ſtrange, to mother's ſons
an alien I became.

9 Becauſe the zeal did eat me up,
which to thine houſe I bear;
And the reproaches caſt at thee,
upon me fallen are.
10 My tears and faſts, t' afflict my ſoul,
were turned to my ſhame.
11 When ſackcloth I did wear, to them
a proverb I became.

12 The men that in the gate do ſit
againſt me evil ſpake;
They alſo that vile drunkards were,
of me their ſong did make.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

13 But, in an acceptable time,
my pray'r, Lord, is to thee:
In truth of thy ſalvation, Lord,
and mercy great, hear me.

14 Deliver me out of the mire,
from ſinking do me keep;
Free me from thoſe that do me hate,
and from the waters deep.

15 Let not the flood on me prevail,
whoſe water overflows;
Nor deep me ſwallow, nor the pit
her mouth upon me cloſe.

16 Hear me, O Lord, becauſe thy love
and kindneſs is moſt good;
Turn unto me, according to
thy mercies' multitude.

17 Nor from thy ſervant hide thy face:
I'm troubled, ſoon attend.

18 Draw near my ſoul, and it redeem;
me from my foes defend.

19 To thee is my reproach well known,
my ſhame, and my diſgrace:
Thoſe that mine adverſaries be
are all before thy face.

20 Reproach hath broke my heart; I'm full
of grief: I look'd for one
To pity me, but none I found;
comforters found I none.

21 They alſo bitter gall did give
unto me for my meat:
They gave me vinegar to drink,
when as my thirſt was great.

22 Before them let their table prove
a ſnare; and do thou make
Their welfare and proſperity
a trap themſelves to take.

23 Let thou their eyes ſo darken'd be,
that ſight may them forſake;
And let their loins be made by thee
continually to ſhake.

24 Thy fury pour thou out on them,
and indignation;
And let thy wrathful anger, Lord,
faſt hold take them upon.

25 All waſte and deſolate let be
their habitation;
And in their tabernacles all
inhabitants be none.

26 Becauſe him they do perſecute,
whom thou didſt ſmite before;
They talk unto the grief of thoſe
whom thou haſt wounded ſore.

27 Add thou iniquity unto
their former wickedneſs;
And do not let them come at all
into thy righteouſneſs.

28 Out of the book of life let them
[illegible]az'd and blotted quite;
[illegible] the juſt and righteous
[illegible]not their names be writ.

29 But now become exceeding poor
and ſorrowful am I:
By thy ſalvation, O my God,
let me be ſet on high.

30 The name of God I with a ſong
moſt cheerfully will praiſe;
And I, in giving thanks to him,
his name ſhall highly raiſe.

31 This to the Lord a ſacrifice
more gracious ſhall prove
Than bullock, ox, or any beaſt
that hath both horn and hoof.

32 When this the humble men ſhall ſee,
it joy to them ſhall give:
O all ye that do ſeek the Lord,
your hearts ſhall ever live.

33 For God the poor hears, and will not
his priſoners contemn.

34 Let heav'n, and earth, and ſeas, him
and all that move in them. [praiſe,

35 For God will Judah's cities build,
and he will Sion ſave,
That they may dwell therein, and it
in ſure poſſeſſion have.

36 And they that are his ſervants' ſeed
inherit ſhall the ſame;
So ſhall they have their dwelling there
that love his bleſſed name.

PSALM LXX.

1 LORD, haſte me to deliver;
with ſpeed, Lord, ſuccour me.

2 Let them that for my ſoul do ſeek
ſham'd and confounded be:
Turn'd back be they, and ſham'd,
that in my hurt delight.

3 Turn'd back be they, Ha, ha! that ſay,
their ſhaming to requite.

4 In thee let all be glad,
and joy that ſeek for thee:
Let them who thy ſalvation love
ſay ſtill, God praiſed be.

5 I poor and needy am;
come, Lord, and make no ſtay:
My help thou and deliv'rer art?
O Lord, make no delay.

Another of the ſame.

1 MAKE haſte, O God, me to preſerve;
with ſpeed, Lord, ſuccour me.

2 Let them that for my ſoul do ſeek
ſham'd and confounded be:
Let them be turned back, and ſham'd,
that in my hurt delight.

3 Turn'd back be they, Ha, ha! that ſay,
their ſhaming to requite.

4 O Lord, in thee let all be glad,
and joy that ſeek for thee:
Let them who thy ſalvation love
ſay ſtill, God praiſed be.

5 But I both poor and needy am;
come, Lord, and make no ſtay:
My help thou and deliv'rer art;
O Lord, make no delay.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

PSALM LXXI.

1 O LORD, my hope and confidence
is plac'd in thee alone;
Then let thy ſervant never be
put to confuſion.
2 And let me, in thy righteouſneſs,
from thee deliv'rance have:
Cauſe me eſcape, incline thine ear
unto me, and me ſave.
3 Be thou my dwelling-rock, to which
I ever may reſort:
Thou gav'ſt commandment me to ſave,
for thou'rt my rock and fort.
4 Free me, my God, from wicked hands,
hands cruel and unjuſt:
5 For thou, O Lord God, art my hope,
and from my youth my truſt.
6 Thou from the womb didſt hold me up;
thou art the ſame that me
Out of my mother's bowels took;
I ever will praiſe thee.
7 To many I a wonder am;
but thou'rt my refuge ſtrong.
8 Fill'd let my mouth be with thy praiſe
and honour all day long.

9 O do not caſt me off, when as
old age doth overtake me;
And when my ſtrength decayed is,
then do not thou forſake me.
10 For thoſe that are mine enemies
againſt me ſpeak with hate;
And they together counſel take
that for my ſoul lay wait.
11 They ſaid, God leaves him; him purſue
and take: none will him ſave.
12 Be thou not far from me, my God:
thy ſpeedy help I crave.
13 Confound, conſume them, that unto
my ſoul are enemies:
Cloth'd be they with reproach and ſhame
that do my hurt deviſe.

14 But I with expectation
will hope continually;
And yet with praiſes more and more
I will thee magnify.
15 Thy juſtice and ſalvation
my mouth abroad ſhall ſhow,
Ev'n all the day; for I thereof
the numbers do not know.
16 And I will conſtantly go on
in ſtrength of God the Lord;
And thine own righteouſneſs, ev'n thine
alone, I will record.
17 For even from my youth, O God,
by thee I have been taught;
And hitherto I have declar'd
the wonders thou haſt wrought.

18 And now, Lord, leave me not, when I
old and gray-headed grow:
Till to this age thy ſtrength and pow'r
to all to come I ſhow.
19 And thy moſt perfect righteouſneſs,
O Lord, is very high,
Who haſt ſo great things done: O God,
who is like unto thee?
20 Thou, Lord, who great adverſities,
and ſore, to me didſt ſhow,
Shalt quicken, and bring me again
from depths of earth below.
21 My greatneſs and my pow'r thou wilt
increaſe, and far extend:
On ev'ry ſide againſt all grief
thou wilt me comfort ſend.
22 Thee, ev'n thy truth, I'll alſo praiſe,
my God, with pſaltery:
Thou Holy One of Iſrael,
with harp I'll ſing to thee.
23 My lips ſhall much rejoice in thee,
when I thy praiſes ſound;
My ſoul, which thou redeemed haſt,
in joy ſhall much abound.
24 My tongue thy juſtice ſhall proclaim,
continuing all day long;
For they confounded are, and ſham'd,
that ſeek to do me wrong.

PSALM LXXII.

1 O LORD, thy judgments give the king,
his ſon thy righteouſneſs.
2 With right he ſhall thy people judge,
thy poor with uprightneſs.
3 The lofty mountains ſhall bring forth
unto the people peace;
Likewiſe the little hills the ſame
ſhall do by righteouſneſs.

4 The people's poor ones he ſhall judge,
the needy's children ſave;
And thoſe ſhall he in pieces break
who them oppreſſed have.
5 They ſhall thee fear, while ſun and moon
do laſt, through ages all.
6 Like rain on mown graſs he ſhall drop,
or ſhow'rs on earth that fall.

7 The juſt ſhall flouriſh in his days,
and proſper in his reign:
He ſhall, while doth the moon endure,
abundant peace maintain.
8 His large and great dominion ſhall
from ſea to ſea extend:
It from the river ſhall reach forth
unto earth's utmoſt end.
9 They in the wilderneſs that dwell
bow down before him muſt;
And they that are his enemies
ſhall lick the very duſt.
10 The kings of Tarſhiſh, and the iſles,
to him ſhall preſents bring;
And unto him ſhall offer gifts
Sheba's and Seba's king.
11 Yea, all the mighty kings on earth
before him down ſhall fall;
And all the nations of the world
do ſervice to him ſhall.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

12 For he the needy ſhall preſerve,
when he to him doth call;
The poor alſo, and him that hath
no help of man at all.
13 The poor man and the indigent
in mercy he ſhall ſpare;
He ſhall preſerve alive the ſouls
of thoſe that needy are.
14 Both from deceit and violence
their ſoul he ſhall ſet free;
And in his ſight right precious
and dear their blood ſhall be.
15 Yea, he ſhall live, and giv'n to him
ſhall be of Sheba's gold:
For him ſtill ſhall they pray, and he
ſhall daily be extoll'd.
16 Of corn an handful in the earth
on tops of mountains high,
With proſp'rous fruit ſhall ſhake, like
on Lebanon that be. [trees
The city ſhall be flouriſhing,
her citizens abound
In number ſhall, like to the graſs
that grows upon the ground.
17 His name for ever ſhall endure;
laſt like the ſun it ſhall:
Men ſhall be bleſs'd in him, and bleſs'd
all nations ſhall him call.
18 Now bleſſed be the Lord our God,
the God of Iſrael,
For he alone doth wondrous works,
in glory that excel.
19 And bleſſed be his glorious name
to all eternity:
The whole earth let his glory fill.
Amen, ſo let it be.

PSALM LXXIII.

1 YET God is good to Iſrael,
to each pure-hearted one.
2 But as for me, my ſteps near ſlipp'd,
my feet were almoſt gone.
3 For I envious was, and grudg'd
the fooliſh folk to ſee,
When I perceiv'd the wicked ſort
enjoy proſperity.
4 For ſtill their ſtrength continueth firm;
their death of bands is free.
5 They are not toil'd like other men,
nor plagu'd, as others be.
6 Therefore their pride, like to a chain,
them compaſſeth about;
And, as a garment, violence
doth cover them throughout.
7 Their eyes ſtand out with fat; they have
more than their hearts could wiſh.
8 They are corrupt; their talk of wrong
both lewd and lofty is.
9 They ſet their mouth againſt the heav'ns
in their blaſphemous talk;
And their reproaching tongue through-
out the earth at large doth walk. [out
10 His people oftentimes for this
look back, and turn about;
Sith waters of ſo full a cup
to theſe are poured out.
11 And thus they ſay, How can it be
that God theſe things doth know?
Or, Can there in the Higheſt be
knowledge of things below?
12 Behold, theſe are the wicked ones,
yet proſper at their will
In worldly things; they do increaſe
in wealth and riches ſtill.
13 I verily have done in vain
my heart to purify;
To no effect in innocence
waſhed my hands have I.
14 For daily, and all day throughout,
great plagues I ſuffer'd have;
Yea, ev'ry morning I of new
did chaſtiſement receive.
15 If in this manner fooliſhly
to ſpeak I would intend,
Thy children's generation,
behold, I ſhould offend.
16 When I this thought to know, it was
too hard a thing for me;
17 Till to God's ſanctuary I went,
then I their end did ſee.
18 Aſſuredly thou didſt them ſet
a ſlipp'ry place upon;
Them ſuddenly thou caſtedſt down
into deſtruction.
19 How in a moment ſuddenly
to ruin brought are they!
With fearful terrors utterly
they are conſum'd away.
20 Ev'n like unto a dream, when one
from ſleeping doth ariſe;
So thou, O Lord, when thou awak'ſt,
their image ſhalt deſpiſe.
21 Thus grieved was my heart in me,
and me my reins oppreſt:
22 So rude was I, and ignorant,
and in thy ſight a beaſt.
23 Nevertheleſs continually,
O Lord, I am with thee:
Thou doſt me hold by my right hand,
and ſtill upholdeſt me.
24 Thou, with thy counſel, while I live,
wilt me conduct and guide;
And to thy glory afterward
receive me to abide.
25 Whom have I in the heavens high
but thee, O Lord, alone?
And in the earth whom I deſire
beſides thee there is none.
26 My fleſh and heart doth faint and fail
but God doth fail me never:
For of my heart God is the ſtrength
and portion for ever.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

27 For, lo, they that are far from thee
for ever periſh ſhall;
Them that a whoring from thee go
thou haſt deſtroyed all.

28 But ſurely it is good for me
that I draw near to God:
In God I truſt, that all thy works
I may declare abroad.

PSALM LXXIV.

1 O GOD, why haſt thou caſt us off?
is it for evermore?
Againſt thy paſture-ſheep why doth
thine anger ſmoke ſo ſore?

2 O call to thy remembrance
thy congregation,
Which thou haſt purchaſed of old;
ſtill think the ſame upon:
The rod of thine inheritance,
which thou redeemed haſt,
This Sion hill, wherein thou hadſt
thy dwelling in times paſt.

3 To theſe long deſolations
thy feet lift, do not tarry;
For all the ills thy foes have done
within thy ſanctuary.

4 Amidſt thy congregations
thine enemies do roar:
Their enſigns they ſet up for ſigns
of triumph thee before.

5 A man was famous, and was had
in eſtimation,
According as he lifted up
his axe thick trees upon.

6 But all at once with axes now
and hammers they go to,
And down the carved work thereof
they break, and quite undo.

7 They fired have thy ſanctuary,
and have defil'd the ſame,
By caſting down unto the ground
the place where dwelt thy name.

8 Thus ſaid they in their hearts, Let us
deſtroy them out of hand:
They burnt up all the ſynagogues
of God within the land.

9 Our ſigns we do not now behold;
there is not us among
A prophet more, nor any one
that knows the time how long.

10 How long, Lord, ſhall the enemy
thus in reproach exclaim?
And ſhall the adverſary thus
always blaſpheme thy name?

11 Thy hand, ev'n thy right hand of might,
why doſt thou thus draw back?
O from thy boſom pluck it out
for our deliv'rance' ſake.

12 For certainly God is my King,
ev'n from the times of old,
Working in midſt of all the earth
ſalvation manifold.

13 The ſea, by thy great pow'r, to part
aſunder thou didſt make;
And thou the dragons' heads, O Lord,
within the waters brake.

14 The leviathan's head thou brak'ſt
in pieces, and didſt give
Him to be meat unto the folk
in wilderneſs that live.

15 Thou clav'ſt the fountain and the flood,
which did with ſtreams abound:
Thou dry'dſt the mighty waters up
unto the very ground.

16 Thine only is the day, O Lord,
thine alſo is the night;
And thou alone prepared haſt
the ſun and ſhining light.

17 By thee the borders of the earth
were ſettled every where:
The ſummer and the winter both
by thee created were.

18 That th' enemy reproached hath,
O keep it in record;
And that the fooliſh people have
blaſphem'd thy name, O Lord.

19 Unto the multitude do not
thy turtle's ſoul deliver:
The congregation of thy poor
do not forget for ever.

20 Unto thy cov'nant have reſpect;
for earth's dark places be
Full of the habitations
of horrid cruelty.

21 O let not thoſe that be oppreſs'd
return again with ſhame:
Let thoſe that poor and needy are
give praiſe unto thy name.

22 Do thou, O God, ariſe and plead
the cauſe that is thine own:
Remember how thou art reproach'd
ſtill by the fooliſh one.

23 Do not forget the voice of thoſe
that are thine enemies:
Of thoſe the tumult ever grows
that do againſt thee riſe.

PSALM LXXV.

1 TO thee, O God, do we give thanks,
we do give thanks to thee;
Becauſe thy wondrous works declare
thy great name near to be.

2 I purpoſe, when I ſhall receive
the congregation,
That I ſhall judgment uprightly
render to ev'ry one.

3 Diſſolved is the land, with all
that in the ſame do dwell;
But I the pillars thereof do
bear up, and ſtabliſh well.

4 I to the fooliſh people ſaid,
Do not deal fooliſhly;
And unto thoſe that wicked are,
Lift not your horn on high.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

5 Lift not your horn on high, nor ſpeak
6 with ſtubborn neck. But know,
That not from eaſt, nor weſt, nor ſouth,
promotion doth flow.
7 But God is judge; he puts down one,
and ſets another up.
8 For in the hand of God moſt high
of red wine is a cup:
'Tis full of mixture, he pours forth,
and makes the wicked all
Wring out the bitter dregs thereof;
yea, and they drink them ſhall.
9 But I for ever will declare,
I Jacob's God will praiſe.
10 All horns of lewd men I'll cut off;
but juſt men's horns will raiſe.

PSALM LXXVI.

1 IN Judah's land God is well known,
his name's in Iſr'el great:
2 In Salem is his tabernacle,
in Sion is his ſeat.
3 There arrows of the bow he brake,
the ſhield, the ſword, the war.
4 More glorious thou than hills of prey,
more excellent art far.
5 Thoſe that were ſtout of heart are ſpoil'd,
they ſlept their ſleep outright;
And none of thoſe their hands did find,
that were the men of might.
6 When thy rebuke, O Jacob's God,
had forth againſt them paſt,
Their horſes and their chariots both
were in a dead ſleep caſt.
7 Thou, Lord, ev'n thou art he that ſhould
be fear'd; and who is he
That may ſtand up before thy ſight,
if once thou angry be?
8 From heav'n thou judgment caus'd be heard;
the earth was ſtill with fear,
9 When God to judgment roſe, to ſave
all meek on earth that were.
10 Surely the very wrath of man
unto thy praiſe redounds:
Thou to the remnant of his wrath
wilt ſet reſtraining bounds:
11 Vow to the Lord your God, and pay:
all ye that near him be,
Bring gifts and preſents unto him;
for to be fear'd is he.
12 By him the ſp'rits ſhall be cut off
of thoſe that princes are:
Unto the kings that are on earth
he fearful doth appear.

PSALM LXXVII.

1 UNTO the Lord I with my voice,
I unto God did cry;
Ev'n with my voice, and unto me
his ear he did apply.
2 I in my trouble ſought the Lord,
my ſore by night did run,
ceaſed not; my grieved ſoul
conſolation ſhun.
3 I to remembrance God did call,
yet trouble did remain;
And overwhelm'd my ſpirit was,
whilſt I did ſore complain.
4 Mine eyes, debarr'd from reſt and ſleep,
thou makeſt ſtill to wake;
My trouble is ſo great that I
unable am to ſpeak.
5 The days of old to mind I call'd,
and oft did think upon
The times and ages that are paſt
full many years agone.
6 By night my ſong I call to mind,
and commune with my heart;
My ſp'rit did carefully enquire
how I might eaſe my ſmart.
7 For ever will the Lord caſt off,
and gracious be no more?
8 For ever is his mercy gone?
fails his word evermore?
9 Is't true that to be gracious
the Lord forgotten hath?
And that his tender mercies he
hath ſhut up in his wrath?
10 Then did I ſay, That ſurely this
is mine infirmity:
I'll mind the years of the right hand
of him that is moſt High.
11 Yea, I remember will the works
performed by the Lord:
The wonders done of old by thee
I ſurely will record.
12 I alſo will of all thy works
my meditation make;
And of thy doings to diſcourſe
great pleaſure I will take.
13 O God, thy way moſt holy is
within thy ſanctuary;
And what God is ſo great in pow'r
as is our God moſt high?
14 Thou art the God that wonders do'ſt
by thy right hand moſt ſtrong:
Thy mighty pow'r thou haſt declar'd
the nations among.
15 To thine own people with thine arm
thou didſt redemption bring;
To Jacob's ſons, and to the tribes
of Joſeph that do ſpring.
16 The waters, Lord, perceived thee,
the waters ſaw thee well;
And they for fear aſide did flee;
the depths on trembling fell.
17 The clouds in water forth were pour'd,
ſound loudly did the ſky;
And ſwiftly through the world abroad
thine arrows fierce did fly.
18 Thy thunder's voice alongſt the heav'n
a mighty noiſe did make;
By lightnings lighten'd was the world,
th' earth tremble did and ſhake.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

19 Thy way is in the sea, and in
the waters great thy path;
Yet are thy footsteps hid, O Lord;
none knowledge thereof hath.

20 Thy people thou didst safely lead,
like to a flock of sheep;
By Moses' hand and Aaron's thou
didst them conduct and keep.

PSALM LXXVIII.

1 ATTEND, my people, to my law;
thereto give thou an ear;
The words that from my mouth proceed
attentively do hear.

2 My mouth shall speak a parable,
and sayings dark of old;

3 The same which we have heard and
and us our fathers told. [known,

4 We also will them not conceal
from their posterity;
Them to the generation
to come declare will we:
The praises of the Lord our God,
and his almighty strength,
The wondrous works that he hath done,
we will shew forth at length.

5 His testimony and his law
in Isr'el he did place,
And charg'd our fathers it to show
to their succeeding race;

6 That so the race which was to come
might well them learn and know;
And sons unborn, who should arise,
might to their sons them show:

7 That they might set their hope in God,
and suffer not to fall
His mighty works out of their mind,
but keep his precepts all:

8 And might not, like their fathers, be
a stiff rebellious race;
A race not right in heart; with God
whose sp'rit not stedfast was.

9 The sons of Ephraim, who nor bows
nor other arms did lack,
When as the day of battle was,
they faintly turned back.

10 They brake God's cov'nant, and refus'd
in his commands to go;

11 His works and wonders they forgot,
which he to them did show.

12 Things marvellous he brought to pass;
their fathers them beheld
Within the land of Egypt done,
yea, ev'n in Zoan's field.

13 By him divided was the sea,
he caus'd them through to pass;
And made the waters so to stand,
as like an heap it was.

14 With cloud by day, with light of fire
all night, he did them guide.

15 In desert rocks he clave, and drink,
as from great depths, supply'd.

16 He from the rock brought streams, like
made waters to run down. [floods

17 Yet sinning more, in desert they
provok'd the highest One.

18 For in their heart they tempted God,
and, speaking with mistrust,
They greedily did meat require
to satisfy their lust.

19 Against the Lord himself they spake,
and, murmuring, said thus,
A table in the wilderness
can God prepare for us?

20 Behold, he smote the rock, and thence
came streams and waters great;
But can he give his people bread?
and send them flesh to eat?

21 The Lord did hear, and waxed wroth;
so kindled was a flame
'Gainst Jacob, and 'gainst Israel
up indignation came.

22 For they believ'd not God, nor trust
in his salvation had;

23 Though clouds above he did command,
and heav'n's doors open made,

24 And manna rain'd on them, and gave
them corn of heav'n to eat.

25 Man angels' food did eat; to them
he to the full sent meat.

26 And in the heaven he did cause
an eastern wind to blow;
And by his power he let out
the southern wind to go.

27 Then flesh as thick as dust he made
to rain down them among;
And feather'd fowls, like as the sand
which li'th the shore along.

28 At his command amidst their camp
these show'rs of flesh down fell,
All round about the tabernacles
and tents where they did dwell.

29 So they did eat abundantly,
and had of meat their fill;
For he did give to them what was
their own desire and will.

30 They from their lust had not estrang'd
their heart and their desire;
But while the meat was in their mouths,
which they did so require,

31 God's wrath upon them came, and slew
the fattest of them all;
So that the choice of Israel,
o'erthrown by death, did fall.

32 Yet, notwithstanding of all this,
they sinned still the more;
And though he had great wonders
believ'd him not therefore: [wrought

33 Wherefore their days in vanity
he did consume and waste;
And by his wrath their wretched years
away in trouble past.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

34 But when he slew them, then they did
to seek him shew desire;
Yea, they return'd, and after God
right early did enquire.
35 And that the Lord had been their Rock
they did remember then;
Ev'n that the high almighty God
had their Redeemer been.
36 Yet with their mouth they flatter'd him,
and spake but feignedly;
And they unto the God of truth
with their false tongues did lie.
37 For though their words were good, their heart
with him was not sincere;
Unstedfast and perfidious
they in his cov'nant were.
38 But, full of pity, he forgave
their sin, them did not slay;
Nor stirr'd up all his wrath, but oft
his anger turn'd away.
39 For that they were but fading flesh
to mind he did recall;
A wind that passeth soon away,
and not returns at all.
40 How often did they him provoke
within the wilderness!
And in the desert did him grieve
with their rebelliousness!
41 Yea, turning back, they tempted God,
and limits set upon
Him, who in midst of Isr'el is
the only Holy One.
42 They did not call to mind his pow'r,
nor yet the day when he
Deliver'd them out of the hand
of their fierce enemy:
43 Nor how great signs in Egypt land
he openly had wrought;
What miracles in Zoan's field
his hand to pass had brought.
44 How lakes and rivers ev'ry where
he turned into blood;
So that nor man nor beast could drink
of standing lake or flood.
45 He brought among them swarms of flies,
which did them sore annoy;
And divers kinds of filthy frogs
he sent them to destroy.
46 He to the caterpillar gave
the fruits of all their soil;
Their labours he deliver'd up
unto the locusts' spoil.
47 Their vines with hail, their sycamores
he with the frost did blast:
48 Their beasts to hail he gave; their flocks
hot thunderbolts did waste.
49 Fierce burning wrath he on them cast,
and indignation strong,
And troubles sore, by sending forth
[illegible] angels them among.
50 He to his wrath made way; their soul
from death he did not save;
But over to the pestilence
the lives of them he gave.
51 In Egypt land the first-born all
he smote down ev'ry where;
Among the tents of Ham, ev'n these
chief of their strength that were.
52 But his own people, like to sheep,
thence to go forth he made;
And he, amidst the wilderness,
them, as a flock, did lead.
53 And he them safely on did lead,
so that they did not fear;
Whereas their en'mies by the sea
quite overwhelmed were.
54 To borders of his sanctuary
the Lord his people led,
Ev'n to the mount which his right hand
for them had purchased.
55 The nations of Canaan,
by his almighty hand,
Before their face he did expel
out of their native land;
Which for inheritance to them
by line he did divide,
And made the tribes of Israel
within their tents abide.
56 Yet God most high they did provoke
and tempted ever still;
And to observe his testimonies
did not incline their will:
57 But, like their fathers, turned back,
and dealt unfaithfully:
Aside they turned, like a bow
that shoots deceitfully.
58 For they to anger did provoke
him with their places high;
And with their graven images
mov'd him to jealousy.
59 When God heard this, he waxed wroth,
and much loath'd Isr'el then:
60 So Shiloh's tent he left, the tent
which he had plac'd with men.
61 And he his strength delivered
into captivity;
He left his glory in the hand
of his proud enemy.
62 His people also he gave o'er
unto the sword's fierce rage:
So sore his wrath inflamed was
against his heritage.
63 The fire consum'd their choice young men;
their maids no marriage had:
64 And when their priests fell by the sword,
their wives no mourning made.
65 But then the Lord arose, as one
that doth from sleep awake;
And like a giant that, by wine
refresh'd, a shout doth make;

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

66 Upon his en'mies' hinder parts
he made his ſtroke to fall;
And upon them he did ſo put
a ſhame perpetual.
67 Moreover, he the tabernacle
of Joſeph did refuſe;
The mighty tribe of Ephraim
he would in no wiſe chooſe:
68 But he did chooſe Jehudah's tribe
to be the reſt above;
And of mount Sion he made choice,
which he ſo much did love.
69 And he his ſanctuary built
like to a palace high,
Like to the earth which he did found
to perpetuity.
70 Of David, that his ſervant was,
he alſo choice did make,
And even from the folds of ſheep
was pleaſed him to take:
71 From waiting on the ewes with young,
he brought him forth to feed
Iſrael, his inheritance,
his people, Jacob's ſeed.
72 So after the integrity
he of his heart them fed;
And by the good ſkill of his hands
them wiſely governed.

PSALM LXXIX.

1 O GOD, the Heathen enter'd have
thine heritage; by them
Defiled is thy houſe: on heaps
they laid Jeruſalem.
2 The bodies of thy ſervants they
have caſt forth to be meat
To rav'nous fowls; thy dear ſaints'
they gave to beaſts to eat. [fleſh
3 Their blood about Jeruſalem
like water they have ſhed;
And there was none to bury them
when they were ſlain and dead.
4 Unto our neighbours a reproach
moſt baſe become are we;
A ſcorn and laughingſtock to them
that round about us be.
5 How long, Lord, ſhall thine anger laſt?
wilt thou ſtill keep the ſame?
And ſhall thy fervent jealouſy
burn like unto a flame?
6 On Heathen pour thy fury forth,
that have thee never known,
And on thoſe kingdoms which thy name
have never call'd upon.
7 For theſe are they who Jacob have
devoured cruelly;
And they his habitation
have cauſed waſte to lie.
8 Againſt us mind not former ſins;
thy tender mercies ſhow;
Let them prevent us ſpeedily,
for we're brought very low.
9 For thy name's glory help us, Lord,
who haſt our Saviour been:
Deliver us; for thy name's ſake,
O purge away our ſin.
10 Why ſay the Heathen, Where's their God?
let him to them be known; [God?
When thoſe who ſhed thy ſervants'
are in our ſight o'erthrown. [blood
11 O let the pris'ner's ſighs aſcend
before thy ſight on high;
Preſerve thoſe in thy mighty pow'r
that are deſign'd to die.
12 And to our neighbours' boſom cauſe
it ſev'n-fold render'd be,
Ev'n the reproach wherewith they have,
O Lord, reproached thee.
13 So we thy folk, and paſture-ſheep,
ſhall give thee thanks always;
And unto generations all
we will ſhew forth thy praiſe.

PSALM LXXX.

1 HEAR, Iſr'el's Shepherd! like a flock
thou that doſt Joſeph guide;
Shine forth, O thou that doſt between
the cherubims abide.
2 In Ephraim's, and Benjamin's,
and in Manaſſeh's ſight,
O come for our ſalvation;
ſtir up thy ſtrength and might.
3 Turn us again, O Lord our God,
and upon us vouchſafe
To make thy countenance to ſhine,
and ſo we ſhall be ſafe.
4 O Lord of hoſts, almighty God,
how long ſhall kindled be
Thy wrath againſt the prayer made
by thine own folk to thee?
5 Thou tears of ſorrow giv'ſt to them
inſtead of bread to eat;
Yea, tears inſtead of drink thou giv'ſt
to them in meaſure great.
6 Thou makeſt us a ſtrife unto
our neighbours round about;
Our enemies among themſelves
at us do laugh and flout.
7 Turn us again, O God of hoſts,
and upon us vouchſafe
To make thy countenance to ſhine,
and ſo we ſhall be ſafe.
8 A vine from Egypt brought thou haſt,
by thine outſtretched hand;
And thou the Heathen out didſt caſt,
to plant it in their land.
9 Before it thou a room didſt make,
where it might grow and ſtand;
Thou cauſedſt it deep root to take,
and it did fill the land.
10 The mountains vail'd were with its
as with a covering; [ſhade,
Like goodly cedars were the boughs
which out from it did ſpring.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

11 Upon the one hand to the sea
her boughs she did out send;
On th' other side unto the flood
her branches did extend.
12 Why hast thou then thus broken down
and ta'en her hedge away?
So that all passengers do pluck,
and make of her a prey.
13 The boar who from the forest comes
doth waste it at his pleasure;
The wild beast of the field also
devours it out of measure.
14 O God of hosts, we thee beseech,
return now unto thine;
Look down from heav'n in love, behold,
and visit this thy vine:
15 This vineyard, which thine own right hand
hath planted us among;
And that same branch, which for thyself
thou hast made to be strong.
16 Burnt up it is with flaming fire,
it also is cut down:
They utterly are perished
when as thy face doth frown.
17 O let thy hand be still upon
the Man of thy right hand,
The Son of man, whom for thyself
thou madest strong to stand.
18 So henceforth we will not go back,
nor turn from thee at all:
O do thou quicken us, and we
upon thy name will call.
19 Turn us again, Lord God of hosts,
and upon us vouchsafe
To make thy countenance to shine,
and so we shall be safe.

PSALM LXXXI.

1 SING loud to God our strength; with joy
to Jacob's God do sing.
2 Take up a psalm, the pleasant harp,
timbrel and psalt'ry bring.
3 Blow trumpets at new-moon, what day
our feast appointed is:
4 For charge to Isr'el, and a law
of Jacob's God was this.
5 To Joseph this a testimony
he made, when Egypt land
He travell'd through, where speech I heard
I did not understand.
6 His shoulder I from burdens took,
his hands from pots did free.
7 Thou didst in trouble on me call,
and I deliver'd thee:
In secret place of thundering
I did thee answer make;
And at the streams of Meribah
of thee a proof did take.
8 O thou, my people, give an ear,
I'll testify to thee;
O Isr'el, if thou wilt
but hearken unto me.
9 In midst of thee there shall not be
any strange god at all;
Nor unto any god unknown
thou bowing down shalt fall.
10 I am the Lord thy God, which did
from Egypt land thee guide;
I'll fill thy mouth abundantly,
do thou it open wide.
11 But yet my people to my voice
would not attentive be;
And ev'n my chosen Israel
he would have none of me.
12 So to the lust of their own hearts
I them delivered;
And then in counsels of their own
they vainly wandered.
13 O that my people had me heard,
Isr'el my ways had chose!
14 I had their en'mies soon subdu'd,
my hand turn'd on their foes.
15 The haters of the Lord to him
submission should have feign'd;
But as for them, their time should have
for evermore remain'd.
16 He should have also fed them with
the finest of the wheat;
Of honey from the rock thy fill
I should have made thee eat.

PSALM LXXXII.

1 IN gods' assembly God doth stand;
he judgeth gods among.
2 How long, accepting persons vile,
will ye give judgment wrong?
3 Defend the poor and fatherless;
to poor oppress'd do right.
4 The poor and needy ones set free;
rid them from ill men's might.
5 They know not, nor will understand;
in darkness they walk on:
All the foundations of the earth
out of their course are gone.
6 I said that ye are gods, and are
sons of the Highest all:
7 But ye shall die like men, and as
one of the princes fall.
8 O God, do thou raise up thyself,
the earth to judgment call:
For thou, as thine inheritance,
shalt take the nations all.

PSALM LXXXIII.

1 KEEP not, O God, we thee entreat,
O keep not silence now:
Do thou not hold thy peace, O God,
and still no more be thou.
2 For, lo, thine enemies a noise
tumultuously have made;
And they that haters are of thee
have lifted up the head.
3 Against thy chosen people they
do crafty counsel take;
And they against thy hidden ones
do consultations make.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

4 Come, let us cut them off, ſaid they,
from being a nation,
That of the name of Iſr'el may
no more be mention.
5 For with joint heart they plot, in league
againſt thee they combine.
6 The tents of Edom, Iſhm'elites,
Moab's and Hagar's line;
7 Gebal, and Ammon, Amalek,
Philiſtines, thoſe of Tyre;
8 And Aſſur join'd with them, to help
Lot's children they conſpire.
9 Do to them as to Midian,
Jabin at Kiſon ſtrand;
10 And Sis'ra, which at En-dor fell,
as dung to fat the land.
11 Like Oreb and like Zeeb make
their noble men to fall;
Like Zeba and Zalmunna like,
make thou their princes all;
12 Who ſaid, For our poſſeſſion
let us God's houſes take.
13 My God, them like a wheel, as chaff
before the wind, them make.
14 As fire conſumes the wood, as flame
doth mountains ſet on fire,
15 Chaſe and affright them with the ſtorm
and tempeſt of thine ire.
16 Their faces fill with ſhame, O Lord,
that they may ſeek thy name.
17 Let them confounded be, and vex'd,
and periſh in their ſhame:
18 That men may know that thou, to whom
alone doth appertain
The name JEHOVAH, doſt moſt high
o'er all the earth remain.

PSALM LXXXIV.

1 HOW lovely is thy dwelling-place,
O Lord of hoſts, to me!
The tabernacles of thy grace
how pleaſant, Lord, they be!
2 My thirſty ſoul longs veh'mently,
yea faints, thy courts to ſee:
My very heart and fleſh cry out,
O living God, for thee.
3 Behold, the ſparrow findeth out
an houſe wherein to reſt;
The ſwallow alſo for herſelf
hath purchaſed a neſt;
Ev'n thine own altars, where ſhe ſafe
her young ones forth may bring,
O thou almighty Lord of hoſts,
who art my God and King.
4 Bleſs'd are they in thy houſe that dwell,
they ever give thee praiſe.
5 Bleſs'd is the man whoſe ſtrength thou art,
in whoſe heart are thy ways:
6 Who paſſing thorough Baca's vale,
therein do dig up wells;
Alſo the rain that falleth down
the pools with water fills.
7 So they from ſtrength unwearied go
ſtill forward unto ſtrength,
Until in Sion they appear
before the Lord at length.
8 Lord God of hoſts, my prayer hear;
O Jacob's God, give ear.
9 See God our ſhield, look on the face
of thine Anointed dear.
10 For in thy courts one day excels
a thouſand; rather in
My God's houſe will I keep a door,
than dwell in tents of ſin.
11 For God the Lord's a ſun and ſhield:
he'll grace and glory give;
And will withhold no good from them
that uprightly do live.
12 O thou that art the Lord of hoſts,
that man is truly bleſt,
Who by aſſured confidence
on thee alone doth reſt.

PSALM LXXXV.

1 O LORD, thou haſt been favourable
to thy beloved land:
Jacob's captivity thou haſt
recall'd with mighty hand.
2 Thou pardoned thy people haſt
all their iniquities;
Thou all their treſpaſſes and ſins
haſt cover'd from thine eyes.
3 Thou took'ſt off all thine ire, and turn'dſt
from thy wrath's furiouſneſs.
4 Turn us, God of our health, and cauſe
thy wrath 'gainſt us to ceaſe.
5 Shall thy diſpleaſure thus endure
againſt us without end?
Wilt thou to generations all
thine anger forth extend?
6 That in thee may thy people joy,
wilt thou not us revive?
7 Shew us thy mercy, Lord, to us
do thy ſalvation give.
8 I'll hear what God the Lord will ſpeak:
to his folk he'll ſpeak peace,
And to his ſaints; but let them not
return to fooliſhneſs.
9 To them that fear him ſurely near
is his ſalvation;
That glory in our land may have
her habitation.
10 Truth met with mercy, righteouſneſs
and peace kiſs'd mutually:
11 Truth ſprings from earth, and righteouſneſs
looks down from heaven high.
12 Yea, what is good the Lord ſhall give;
our land ſhall yield increaſe:
13 Juſtice, to ſet us in his ſteps,
ſhall go before his face.

PSALM LXXXVI.

1 O LORD, do thou bow down thine ear,
and hear me graciouſly;
Becauſe I ſore afflicted am,
and am in poverty.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

2 Becauſe I'm holy, let my ſoul
by thee preſerved be:
O thou my God, thy ſervant ſave,
that puts his truſt in thee.

3 Sith unto thee I daily cry,
be merciful to me.
4 Rejoice thy ſervant's ſoul; for, Lord,
I lift my ſoul to thee.
5 For thou art gracious, O Lord,
and ready to forgive;
And rich in mercy, all that call
upon thee to relieve.
6 Hear, Lord, my pray'r; unto the voice
of my requeſt attend:
7 In troublous times I'll call on thee;
for thou wilt anſwer ſend.
8 Lord, there is none among the gods
that may with thee compare;
And like the works which thou haſt
not any work is there.
9 All nations whom thou mad'ſt ſhall come [done,
and worſhip rev'rently
Before thy face; and they, O Lord,
thy name ſhall glorify.
10 Becauſe thou art exceeding great,
and works by thee are done
Which are to be admir'd; and thou
art God thyſelf alone.

11 Teach me thy way, and in thy truth,
O Lord, then walk will I;
Unite my heart, that I thy name
may fear continually.
12 O Lord my God, with all my heart
to thee I will give praiſe;
And I the glory will aſcribe
unto thy name always:
13 Becauſe thy mercy toward me
in greatneſs doth excel;
And thou deliver'd haſt my ſoul
out from the loweſt hell.
14 O God, the proud againſt me riſe,
and vi'lent men have met,
That for my ſoul have ſought; and thee
before them have not ſet.
15 But thou art full of pity, Lord,
a God moſt gracious,
Long-ſuffering, and in thy truth
and mercy plenteous.
16 O turn to me thy countenance,
and mercy on me have;
Thy ſervant ſtrengthen, and the ſon
of thine own handmaid ſave.
17 Shew me a ſign for good, that they
which do me hate may ſee,
And be aſham'd; becauſe thou, Lord,
didſt help and comfort me.

PSALM LXXXVII.

1 UPON the hills of holineſs
he his foundation ſets.
2 God more than Jacob's dwellings all,
lights in Sion's gates.
3 Things glorious are ſaid of thee,
thou city of the Lord.
4 Rahab and Babel I, to thoſe
that know me, will record:
Behold ev'n Tyrus, and with it
the land of Paleſtine,
And likewiſe Ethiopia;
this man was born therein.
5 And it of Sion ſhall be ſaid,
This man and that man there
Was born; and he that is moſt High
himſelf ſhall ſtabliſh her.
6 When God the people writes, he'll count
that this man born was there.
7 There be that ſing and play; and all
my well-ſprings in thee are.

PSALM LXXXVIII.

1 LORD God, my Saviour, day and night
before thee cry'd have I.
2 Before thee let my prayer come;
give ear unto my cry.
3 For troubles great do fill my ſoul;
my life draws nigh the grave.
4 I'm counted with thoſe that go down
to pit, and no ſtrength have.
5 Ev'n free among the dead, like them
that ſlain in grave do lie;
Cut off from thy hand, whom no more
thou haſt in memory.
6 Thou haſt me laid in loweſt pit,
in deeps and darkſome caves.
7 Thy wrath lies hard on me, thou haſt
me preſs'd with all thy waves.
8 Thou haſt put far from me my friends,
thou mad'ſt them to abhor me;
And I am ſo ſhut up, that I
find no evaſion for me.
9 By reaſon of affliction
mine eye mourns dolefully:
To thee, Lord, do I call, and ſtretch
my hands continually.
10 Wilt thou ſhew wonders to the dead?
ſhall they riſe, and thee bleſs?
11 Shall in the grave thy love be told?
in death thy faithfulneſs?
12 Shall thy great wonders in the dark,
or ſhall thy righteouſneſs
Be known to any in the land
of deep forgetfulneſs?
13 But, Lord, to thee I cry'd; my pray'r
at morn prevent ſhall thee.
14 Why, Lord, doſt thou caſt off my ſoul,
and hid'ſt thy face from me?
15 Diſtreſs'd am I, and from my youth
I ready am to die;
Thy terrors I have borne, and am
diſtracted fearfully.
16 The dreadful fierceneſs of thy wrath
quite over me doth go:
Thy terrors great have cut me off,
they did purſue me ſo.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

17 For round about me ev'ry day,
like water, they did roll;
And, gathering together, they
have compaſſed my ſoul.

18 My friends thou haſt put far from me,
and him that did me love;
And thoſe that mine acquaintance were
to darkneſs didſt remove.

PSALM LXXXIX.

1 GOD's mercies I will ever ſing;
and with my mouth I ſhall
Thy faithfulneſs make to be known
to generations all.

2 For mercy ſhall be built, ſaid I,
for ever to endure;
Thy faithfulneſs, ev'n in the heav'ns,
thou wilt eſtabliſh ſure.

3 I with my choſen One have made
a cov'nant graciouſly;
And to my ſervant, whom I lov'd,
to David ſworn have I;

4 That I thy ſeed eſtabliſh ſhall
for ever to remain,
And will to generations all
thy throne build and maintain.

5 The praiſes of thy wonders, Lord,
the heavens ſhall expreſs;
And in the congregation
of ſaints thy faithfulneſs.

6 For who in heaven with the Lord
may once himſelf compare?
Who is like God among the ſons
of thoſe that mighty are?

7 Great fear in meeting of the ſaints
is due unto the Lord;
And he of all about him ſhould
with rev'rence be ador'd.

8 O thou that art the Lord of hoſts,
what lord in mightineſs
Is like to thee? who compaſs'd round
art with thy faithfulneſs.

9 Ev'n in the raging of the ſea
thou over it doſt reign;
And when the waves thereof do ſwell,
thou ſtilleſt them again.

10 Rahab in pieces thou didſt break,
like one that ſlaughter'd is;
And with thy mighty arm thou haſt
diſpers'd thine enemies.

11 The heav'ns are thine, thou for thine own
the earth doſt alſo take;
The world, and fulneſs of the ſame,
thy pow'r did found and make.

12 The north and ſouth from thee alone
their firſt beginning had;
Both Tabor mount and Hermon hill
ſhall in thy name be glad.

13 Thou haſt an arm that's full of pow'r,
thy hand is great in might;
And thy right hand exceedingly
exalted is in height.

14 Juſtice and judgment of thy throne
are made the dwelling-place;
Mercy, accompany'd with truth,
ſhall go before thy face.

15 O greatly bleſs'd the people are
the joyful ſound that know;
In brightneſs of thy face, O Lord,
they ever on ſhall go.

16 They in thy name ſhall all the day
rejoice exceedingly;
And in thy righteouſneſs ſhall they
exalted be on high.

17 Becauſe the glory of their ſtrength
doth only ſtand in thee;
And in thy favour ſhall our horn
and pow'r exalted be.

18 For God is our defence; and he
to us doth ſafety bring:
The Holy One of Iſrael
is our almighty King.

19 In viſion to thy Holy One
thou ſaidſt, I help upon
A ſtrong one laid; out of the folk
I rais'd a choſen one;

20 Ev'n David, I have found him out
a ſervant unto me;
And with my holy oil my King
anointed him to be.

21 With whom my hand ſhall ſtabliſh'd be;
mine arm ſhall make him ſtrong.

22 On him the foe ſhall not exact,
nor ſon of miſchief wrong.

23 I will beat down before his face
all his malicious foes;
I will them greatly plague who do
with hatred him oppoſe.

24 My mercy and my faithfulneſs
with him yet ſtill ſhall be;
And in my name his horn and pow'r
men ſhall exalted ſee.

25 His hand and pow'r ſhall reach afar,
I'll ſet it in the ſea;
And his right hand eſtabliſhed
ſhall in the rivers be.

26 Thou art my Father, he ſhall cry,
thou art my God alone;
And he ſhall ſay, Thou art the Rock
of my ſalvation.

27 I'll make him my firſt-born, more high
than kings of any land.

28 My love I'll ever keep for him,
my cov'nant faſt ſhall ſtand.

29 His ſeed I by my pow'r will make
for ever to endure;
And, as the days of heav'n, his throne
ſhall ſtable be, and ſure.

30 But if his children ſhall forſake
my laws, and go aſtray,
And in my judgments ſhall not walk,
but wander from my way:

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

31 If they my laws break, and do not
keep my commandements;
32 I'll visit then their faults with rods,
their sins with chastisements.
33 Yet I'll not take my love from him,
nor false my promise make.
34 My cov'nant I'll not break, nor change
what with my mouth I spake.

35 Once by my holiness I sware,
to David I'll not lie;
36 His seed and throne shall, as the sun,
before me last for aye.
37 It, like the moon, shall ever be
established stedfastly;
And like to that which in the heav'n
doth witness faithfully.

38 But thou, displeased, hast cast off,
thou didst abhor and loathe;
With him that thine anointed is
thou hast been very wroth.
39 Thou hast thy servant's covenant
made void, and quite cast by;
Thou hast profan'd his crown, while it
cast on the ground doth lie.

40 Thou all his hedges hast broke down,
his strong holds down hast torn.
41 He to all passers-by a spoil,
to neighbours is a scorn.
42 Thou hast set up his foes' right hand;
mad'st all his en'mies glad:
43 Turn'd his sword's edge, and him to
in battle hast not made. [stand

44 His glory thou hast made to cease,
his throne to ground down cast;
45 Shorten'd his days of youth, and him
with shame thou cover'd hast.
46 How long, Lord, wilt thou hide thyself?
for ever, in thine ire?
And shall thine indignation
burn like unto a fire?

47 Remember, Lord, how short a time
I shall on earth remain:
O wherefore is it so that thou
hast made all men in vain?
48 What man is he that liveth here,
and death shall never see?
Or from the power of the grave
what man his soul shall free?

49 Thy former loving-kindnesses,
O Lord, where be they now?
Those which in truth and faithfulness
to David sworn hast thou?
50 Mind, Lord, thy servant's sad reproach;
how I in bosom bear
The scornings of the people all,
who strong and mighty are.

51 Wherewith thy raging enemies
reproach'd, O Lord, think on;
Wherewith they have reproach'd the
steps
of thine anointed one.

52 All blessing to the Lord our God
let be ascribed then:
For evermore so let it be.
Amen, yea, and amen.

PSALM XC.

1 LORD, thou hast been our dwelling-place
in generations all.
2 Before thou ever hadst brought forth
the mountains great or small;
Ere ever thou hadst form'd the earth,
and all the world abroad;
Ev'n thou from everlasting art
to everlasting God.

3 Thou dost unto destruction
man that is mortal turn;
And unto them thou say'st, Again,
ye sons of men, return.
4 Because a thousand years appear
no more before thy sight
Than yesterday, when it is past,
or than a watch by night.

5 As with an overflowing flood
thou carry'st them away:
They like a sleep are, like the grass
that grows at morn are they.
6 At morn it flourishes and grows,
cut down at ev'n doth fade.
7 For by thine anger we're consum'd,
thy wrath makes us afraid.

8 Our sins thou and iniquities
dost in thy presence place,
And sett'st our secret faults before
the brightness of thy face.
9 For in thine anger all our days
do pass on to an end;
And as a tale that hath been told,
so we our years do spend.

10 Threescore and ten years do sum up
our days and years, we see;
Or if, by reason of more strength,
in some fourscore they be:
Yet doth the strength of such old men
but grief and labour prove;
For it is soon cut off, and we
fly hence, and soon remove.

11 Who knows the power of thy wrath?
according to thy fear
12 So is thy wrath: Lord, teach thou us
our end in mind to bear;
And so to count our days, that we
our hearts may still apply
To learn thy wisdom and thy truth,
that we may live thereby.

13 Turn yet again to us, O Lord,
how long thus shall it be?
Let it repent thee now for those
that servants are to thee.
14 O with thy tender mercies, Lord,
us early satisfy;
So we rejoice shall all our days,
and still be glad in thee.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

15 According as the days have been,
wherein we grief have had,
And years wherein we ill have seen,
so do thou make us glad.
16 O let thy work and pow'r appear
thy servants' face before;
And shew unto their children dear
thy glory evermore:
17 And let the beauty of the Lord
our God be us upon:
Our handy-works establish thou,
establish them each one.

PSALM XCI.

1 HE that doth in the secret place
of the most High reside,
Under the shade of him that is
th' Almighty shall abide.
2 I of the Lord my God will say,
He is my refuge still,
He is my fortress, and my God,
and in him trust I will.
3 Assuredly he shall thee save,
and give deliverance
From subtile fowler's snare, and from
the noisome pestilence.
4 His feathers shall thee hide; thy trust
under his wings shall be:
His faithfulness shall be a shield
and buckler unto thee.
5 Thou shalt not need to be afraid
for terrors of the night;
Nor for the arrow that doth fly
by day, while it is light;
6 Nor for the pestilence, that walks
in darkness secretly;
Nor for destruction, that doth waste
at noon-day openly.
7 A thousand at thy side shall fall,
on thy right hand shall lie
Ten thousand dead; yet unto thee
it shall not once come nigh.
8 Only thou with thine eyes shalt look,
and a beholder be;
And thou therein the just reward
of wicked men shalt see.
9 Because the Lord, who constantly
my refuge is alone,
Ev'n the most High, is made by thee
thy habitation;
10 No plague shall near thy dwelling come,
no ill shall thee befall:
11 For thee to keep in all thy ways
his angels charge he shall.
12 They in their hands shall bear thee up,
still waiting thee upon;
Lest thou at any time should'st dash
thy foot against a stone.
13 Upon the adder thou shalt tread,
and on the lion strong;
Thy feet on dragons trample shall,
and on the lions young.
14 Because on me he set his love,
I'll save and set him free;
Because my great name he hath known,
I will him set on high.
15 He'll call on me, I'll answer him;
I will be with him still
In trouble, to deliver him,
and honour him I will.
16 With length of days unto his mind
I will him satisfy;
I also my salvation
will cause his eyes to see.

PSALM XCII.

1 TO render thanks unto the Lord
it is a comely thing,
And to thy name, O thou most High,
due praise aloud to sing.
2 Thy loving-kindness to shew forth
when shines the morning light;
And to declare thy faithfulness
with pleasure ev'ry night,
3 On a ten-string'd instrument,
upon the psaltery,
And on the harp with solemn sound,
and grave sweet melody.
4 For thou, Lord, by thy mighty works
hast made my heart right glad;
And I will triumph in the works
which by thine hands were made.
5 How great, Lord, are thy works! each
of thine a deep it is: [thought
6 A brutish man it knoweth not;
fools understand not this.
7 When those that lewd and wicked are
spring quickly up like grass,
And workers of iniquity
do flourish all apace;
It is that they for ever may
destroyed be and slain:
8 But thou, O Lord, art the most High,
for ever to remain.
9 For, lo, thine enemies, O Lord,
thine en'mies perish shall;
The workers of iniquity
shall be dispersed all.
10 But thou shalt, like unto the horn
of th' unicorn, exalt
My horn on high: thou with fresh oil
anoint me also shalt.
11 Mine eyes shall also my desire
see on mine enemies;
Mine ears shall of the wicked hear,
that do against me rise.
12 But like the palm-tree flourishing
shall be the righteous one;
He shall like to the cedar grow
that is in Lebanon.
13 Those that within the house of God
are planted by his grace,
They shall grow up, and flourish all
in our God's holy place.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

14 And in old age, when others fade,
they fruit ſtill forth ſhall bring;
They ſhall be fat, and full of ſap,
and aye be flouriſhing;
15 To ſhew that upright is the Lord:
he is a rock to me;
And he from all unrighteouſneſs
is altogether free.

PSALM XCIII.

1 THE Lord doth reign, and cloth'd is
with majeſty moſt bright; [he
His works do ſhew him cloth'd to be,
and girt about with might.
The world is alſo ſtabliſhed,
that it cannot depart.
2 Thy throne is fix'd of old, and thou
from everlaſting art.
3 The floods, O Lord, have lifted up,
they lifted up their voice;
The floods have lifted up their waves,
and made a mighty noiſe.
4 But yet the Lord, that is on high,
is more of might by far
Than noiſe of many waters is,
or great ſea-billows are.
5 Thy teſtimonies ev'ry one
in faithfulneſs excel;
And holineſs for ever, Lord,
thine houſe becometh well.

PSALM XCIV.

1 O LORD God, unto whom alone
all vengeance doth belong;
O mighty God, who vengeance own'ſt,
ſhine forth, avenging wrong.
2 Lift up thyſelf, thou of the earth
the ſov'reign Judge that art;
And unto thoſe that are ſo proud
a due reward impart.
3 How long, O mighty God, ſhall they
who lewd and wicked be,
How long ſhall they who wicked are
thus triumph haughtily?
4 How long ſhall things moſt hard by them
be uttered and told?
And all that work iniquity
to boaſt themſelves be bold?
5 Thy folk they break in pieces, Lord,
thine heritage oppreſs:
6 The widow they and ſtranger ſlay,
and kill the fatherleſs.
7 Yet ſay they, God it ſhall not ſee,
nor God of Jacob know.
8 Ye brutiſh people! underſtand;
fools! when wiſe will ye grow?
9 The Lord did plant the ear of man,
and hear then ſhall not he?
He only form'd the eye, and then
ſhall he not clearly ſee?
10 He that the nations doth correct,
ſhall he not chaſtiſe you?
He knowledge unto man doth teach,
and ſhall himſelf not know?
11 Man's thoughts to be but vanity
the Lord doth well diſcern.
12 Bleſs'd is the man thou chaſt'neſt, Lord,
and mak'ſt thy law to learn:
13 That thou may'ſt give him reſt from days
of ſad adverſity,
Until the pit be digg'd for thoſe
that work iniquity.
14 For ſure the Lord will not caſt off
thoſe that his people be,
Neither his own inheritance
quit and forſake will he:
15 But judgment unto righteouſneſs
ſhall yet return again;
And all ſhall follow after it
that are right-hearted men.
16 Who will riſe up for me againſt
thoſe that do wickedly?
Who will ſtand up for me 'gainſt thoſe
that work iniquity?
17 Unleſs the Lord had been my help
when I was ſore oppreſt,
Almoſt my ſoul had in the houſe
of ſilence been at reſt.
18 When I had uttered this word,
(my foot doth ſlip away,)
Thy mercy held me up, O Lord,
thy goodneſs did me ſtay.
19 Amidſt the multitude of thoughts
which in my heart do fight,
My ſoul, leſt it be overcharg'd,
thy comforts do delight.
20 Shall of iniquity the throne
have fellowſhip with thee,
Which miſchief, cunningly contriv'd,
doth by a law decree?
21 Againſt the righteous ſouls they join,
they guiltleſs blood condemn.
22 But of my refuge God's the rock,
and my defence from them.
23 On them their own iniquity
the Lord ſhall bring and lay,
And cut them off in their own ſin;
our Lord God ſhall them ſlay.

PSALM XCV.

1 O COME, let us ſing to the Lord:
come, let us ev'ry one
A joyful noiſe make to the Rock
of our ſalvation.
2 Let us before his preſence come
with praiſe and thankful voice;
Let us ſing pſalms to him with grace,
and make a joyful noiſe.
3 For God, a great God, and great King,
above all gods he is.
4 Depths of the earth are in his hand,
the ſtrength of hills is his.
5 To him the ſpacious ſea belongs,
for he the ſame did make;
The dry land alſo from his hands
its form at firſt did take.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

6 O come, and let us worſhip him,
let us bow down withal,
And on our knees before the Lord
our Maker let us fall.
7 For he's our God, the people we
of his own paſture are,
And of his hand the ſheep; to-day,
if ye his voice will hear,
8 Then harden not your hearts, as in
the provocation,
As in the deſert, on the day
of the tentation:
9 When me your fathers tempt'd and
and did my working ſee; [prov'd,
10 Ev'n for the ſpace of forty years
this race hath grieved me.
I ſaid, This people errs in heart,
my ways they do not know:
11 To whom I ſware in wrath, that to
my reſt they ſhould not go.

PSALM XCVI.

1 O SING a new ſong to the Lord:
ſing all the earth to God.
2 To God ſing, bleſs his name, ſhew ſtill
his ſaving health abroad.
3 Among the Heathen nations
his glory do declare;
And unto all the people ſhow
his works that wondrous are.
4 For great's the Lord, and greatly he
is to be magnify'd;
Yea, worthy to be fear'd is he
above all gods beſide.
5 For all the gods are idols dumb,
which blinded nations fear;
But our God is the Lord, by whom
the heav'ns created were.
6 Great honour is before his face,
and majeſty divine;
Strength is within his holy place,
and there doth beauty ſhine.
7 Do ye aſcribe unto the Lord,
of people ev'ry tribe,
Glory do ye unto the Lord,
and mighty pow'r aſcribe.
8 Give ye the glory to the Lord
that to his name is due;
Come ye into his courts, and bring
an offering with you.
9 In beauty of his holineſs,
O do the Lord adore;
Likewiſe let all the earth throughout
tremble his face before.
10 Among the Heathen ſay, God reigns;
the world ſhall ſtedfaſtly
Be fix'd from moving; he ſhall judge
the people righteouſly.
11 Let heav'ns be glad before the Lord,
and let the earth rejoice;
Let ſeas, and all that is therein,
cry out, and make a noiſe.
12 Let fields rejoice, and ev'ry thing
that ſpringeth of the earth:
Then woods and ev'ry tree ſhall ſing
with gladneſs and with mirth
13 Before the Lord; becauſe he comes,
to judge the earth comes he:
He'll judge the world with righteouſ-
the people faithfully. [neſs,

PSALM XCVII.

1 GOD reigneth, let the earth be glad,
and iſles rejoice each one.
2 Dark clouds him compaſs; and in right
with judgment dwells his throne.
3 Fire goes before him, and his foes
it burns up round about:
4 His lightnings lighten did the world;
earth ſaw, and ſhook throughout.
5 Hills at the preſence of the Lord,
like wax, did melt away;
Ev'n at the preſence of the Lord
of all the earth, I ſay.
6 The heav'ns declare his righteouſneſs,
all men his glory ſee.
7 All who ſerve graven images,
confounded let them be.
Who do of idols boaſt themſelves,
let ſhame upon them fall:
Ye that are called Gods, ſee that
ye do him worſhip all.
8 Sion did hear, and joyful was,
glad Judah's daughters were;
They much rejoic'd, O Lord, becauſe
thy judgments did appear.
9 For thou, O Lord, art high above
all things on earth that are;
Above all other gods thou art
exalted very far.
10 Hate ill, all ye that love the Lord:
his ſaints' ſouls keepeth he;
And from the hands of wicked men
he ſets them ſafe and free.
11 For all thoſe that be righteous
ſown is a joyful light,
And gladneſs ſown is for all thoſe
that are in heart upright.
12 Ye righteous, in the Lord rejoice;
expreſs your thankfulneſs,
When ye into your memory
do call his holineſs.

PSALM XCVIII.

1 O SING a new ſong to the Lord,
for wonders he hath done:
His right hand and his holy arm
him victory hath won.
2 The Lord God his ſalvation
hath cauſed to be known;
His juſtice in the Heathen's ſight
he openly hath ſhown.
3 He mindful of his grace and truth
to Iſr'el's houſe hath been;
And the ſalvation of our God
all ends of th' earth have ſeen.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

4 Let all the earth unto the Lord
send forth a joyful noise;
Lift up your voice aloud to him,
sing praises, and rejoice.
5 With harp, with harp, and voice of psalms,
unto JEHOVAH sing:
6 With trumpets, cornets, gladly sound
before the Lord the King.
7 Let seas and all their fulness roar;
the world, and dwellers there;
8 Let floods clap hands, and let the hills
together joy declare
9 Before the Lord; because he comes,
to judge the earth comes he:
He'll judge the world with righteous-
his folk with equity. [ness,

PSALM XCIX.

1 TH' eternal Lord doth reign as king,
let all the people quake;
He sits between the cherubims,
let th' earth be mov'd and shake.
2 The Lord in Sion great and high
above all people is;
3 Thy great and dreadful name (for it
is holy) let them bless.
4 The king's strength also judgment loves;
thou settlest equity:
Just judgment thou dost execute
in Jacob righteously.
5 The Lord our God exalt on high,
and rev'rently do ye
Before his footstool worship him:
the Holy One is he.
6 Moses and Aaron 'mong his priests,
Samuel, with them that call
Upon his name: these call'd on God,
and he them answer'd all.
7 Within the pillar of the cloud
he unto them did speak:
The testimonies he them taught,
and laws, they did not break.
8 Thou answer'dst them, O Lord our God;
thou wast a God that gave
Pardon to them, though on their deeds
thou wouldest vengeance have.
9 Do ye exalt the Lord our God,
and at his holy hill
Do ye him worship: for the Lord
our God is holy still.

PSALM C.

1 ALL people that on earth do dwell,
Sing to the Lord with cheerful voice.
2 Him serve with mirth, his praise forthtell,
Come ye before him and rejoice.
3 Know that the Lord is God indeed;
Without our aid he did us make:
We are his flock, he doth us feed,
And for his sheep he doth us take.
4 O enter then his gates with praise,
Approach with joy his courts unto:
Praise laud, and bless his name always,
For it is seemly so to do.
5 For why? the Lord our God is good,
His mercy is for ever sure;
His truth at all times firmly stood,
And shall from age to age endure.

Another of the same.

1 O ALL ye lands, unto the Lord
make ye a joyful noise.
2 Serve God with gladness, him before
come with a singing voice.
3 Know ye the Lord that he is God;
not we, but he us made:
We are his people, and the sheep
within his pasture fed.
4 Enter his gates and courts with praise,
to thank him go ye thither:
To him express your thankfulness,
and bless his name together.
5 Because the Lord our God is good,
his mercy faileth never;
And to all generations
his truth endureth ever.

PSALM CI.

1 I MERCY will and judgment sing,
Lord, I will sing to thee.
2 With wisdom in a perfect way
shall my behaviour be.
O when, in kindness unto me,
wilt thou be pleas'd to come?
I with a perfect heart will walk
within my house at home.
3 I will endure no wicked thing
before mine eyes to be:
I hate their work that turn aside,
it shall not cleave to me.
4 A stubborn and a froward heart
depart quite from me shall;
A person giv'n to wickedness
I will not know at all.
5 I'll cut him off that slandereth
his neighbour privily:
The haughty heart I will not bear,
nor him that looketh high.
6 Upon the faithful of the land
mine eyes shall be, that they
May dwell with me: he shall me serve
that walks in perfect way.
7 Who of deceit a worker is
in my house shall not dwell;
And in my presence shall he not
remain that lies doth tell.
8 Yea, all the wicked of the land
early destroy will I;
All from God's city to cut off
that work iniquity.

PSALM CII.

1 O LORD, unto my pray'r give ear,
my cry let come to thee;
2 And in the day of my distress
hide not thy face from me.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Give ear to me; what time I call,
to anſwer me make haſte:
3 For, as an hearth, my bones are burnt,
my days, like ſmoke, do waſte.
4 My heart within me ſmitten is,
and it is withered
Like very graſs; ſo that I do
forget to eat my bread.
5 By reaſon of my groaning voice
my bones cleave to my ſkin.
6 Like pelican in wilderneſs
forſaken I have been:
I like an owl in deſert am,
that nightly there doth moan;
7 I watch, and like a ſparrow am
on the houſe-top alone.
8 My bitter en'mies all the day
reproaches caſt on me;
And, being mad at me, with rage
againſt me ſworn they be.
9 For why, I aſhes eaten have
like bread, in ſorrows deep;
My drink I alſo mingled have
with tears that I did weep.
10 Thy wrath and indignation
did cauſe this grief and pain;
For thou haſt lift me up on high,
and caſt me down again.
11 My days are like unto a ſhade,
which doth declining paſs;
And I am dry'd and withered,
ev'n like unto the graſs.
12 But thou, Lord, everlaſting art,
and thy remembrance ſhall
Continually endure, and be
to generations all.
13 Thou ſhalt ariſe, and mercy have
upon thy Sion yet;
The time to favour her is come,
the time that thou haſt ſet.
14 For in her rubbiſh and her ſtones
thy ſervants pleaſure take;
Yea, they the very duſt thereof
do favour for her ſake.
15 So ſhall the Heathen people fear
the Lord's moſt holy name;
And all the kings on earth ſhall dread
thy glory and thy fame.
16 When Sion by the mighty Lord
built up again ſhall be,
In glory then and majeſty
to men appear ſhall he.
17 The prayer of the deſtitute
he ſurely will regard;
Their prayer will he not deſpiſe,
by him it ſhall be heard.
18 For generations yet to come
this ſhall be on record:
So ſhall the people that ſhall be
created praiſe the Lord.
19 He from his ſanctuary's height
hath downward caſt his eye;
And from his glorious throne in heav'n
the Lord the earth did ſpy;
20 That of the mournful priſoner
the groanings he might hear,
To ſet them free that unto death
by men appointed are:
21 That they in Sion may declare
the Lord's moſt holy name,
And publiſh in Jeruſalem
the praiſes of the ſame;
22 When as the people gather ſhall
in troops with one accord,
When kingdoms ſhall aſſembled be
to ſerve the higheſt Lord.
23 My wonted ſtrength and force he hath
abated in the way,
And he my days hath ſhortened:
24 Thus therefore did I ſay,
My God, in mid-time of my days
take thou me not away:
From age to age eternally
thy years endure and ſtay.
25 The firm foundation of the earth
of old time thou haſt laid;
The heavens alſo are the work
which thine own hands have made.
26 Thou ſhalt for evermore endure,
but they ſhall periſh all;
Yea, ev'ry one of them wax old,
like to a garment, ſhall:
Thou, as a veſture, ſhalt them change,
and they ſhall changed be:
27 But thou the ſame art, and thy years
are to eternity.
28 The children of thy ſervants ſhall
continually endure;
And in thy ſight, O Lord, their ſeed
ſhall be eſtabliſh'd ſure.

Another of the ſame.

1 LORD, hear my pray'r, and let my cry
Have ſpeedy acceſs unto thee;
2 In day of my calamity
O hide not thou thy face from me.
Hear when I call to thee; that day
An anſwer ſpeedily return:
3 My days, like ſmoke, conſume away,
And, as an hearth, my bones do burn.
4 My heart is wounded very ſore,
And withered, like graſs doth fade:
I am forgetful grown therefore
To take and eat my daily bread.
5 By reaſon of my ſmart within,
And voice of my moſt grievous groans,
My fleſh conſumed is, my ſkin,
All parch'd, doth cleave unto my bones.
6 The pelican of wilderneſs,
The owl in deſert, I do match;
7 And, ſparrow-like, companionleſs,
Upon the houſe's top, I watch.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

8 I all day long am made a ſcorn,
Reproach'd by my malicious foes:
The madmen are againſt me ſworn,
The men againſt me that aroſe.

9 For I have aſhes eaten up,
To me as if they had been bread;
And with my drink I in my cup
Of bitter tears a mixture made.
10 Becauſe thy wrath was not appeas'd,
And dreadful indignation:
Therefore it was that thou me rais'd,
And thou again didſt caſt me down.

11 My days are like a ſhade alway,
Which doth declining ſwiftly paſs;
And I am withered away,
Much like unto the fading graſs.
12 But thou, O Lord, ſhalt ſtill endure,
From change and all mutation free,
And to all generations ſure
Shall thy remembrance ever be.

13 Thou ſhalt ariſe, and mercy yet
Thou to mount Sion ſhalt extend:
Her time for favour which was ſet,
Behold, is now come to an end.
14 Thy ſaints take pleaſure in her ſtones,
Her very duſt to them is dear.
15 All Heathen lands and kingly thrones
On earth thy glorious name ſhall fear.

16 God in his glory ſhall appear,
When Sion he builds and repairs.
17 He ſhall regard and lend his ear
Unto the needy's humble pray'rs:
Th' afflicted's pray'r he will not ſcorn.
18 All times this ſhall be on record:
And generations yet unborn
Shall praiſe and magnify the Lord.

19 He from his holy place look'd down,
The earth he view'd from heav'n on high;
20 To hear the priſ'ner's mourning groan,
And free them that are doom'd to die;
21 That Sion, and Jeruſalem too,
His name and praiſe may well record,
22 When people and the kingdoms do
Aſſemble all to praiſe the Lord.

23 My ſtrength he weaken'd in the way,
My days of life he ſhortened.
24 My God, O take me not away
In mid-time of my days, I ſaid:
Thy years throughout all ages laſt.
25 Of old thou haſt eſtabliſhed
The earth's foundation firm and faſt:
Thy mighty hands the heav'ns have made.

26 They periſh ſhall, as garments do,
But thou ſhalt evermore endure;
As veſtures, thou ſhalt change them ſo;
And they ſhall all be changed ſure:
27 But from all changes thou art free;
Thy endleſs years do laſt for aye.
28 Thy ſervants, and their ſeed who be,
Eſtabliſh'd ſhall before thee ſtay.

PSALM CIII.

1 O THOU my ſoul, bleſs God the Lord;
and all that in me is
Be ſtirred up his holy name
to magnify and bleſs.
2 Bleſs, O my ſoul, the Lord thy God,
and not forgetful be
Of all his gracious benefits
he hath beſtow'd on thee.
3 All thine iniquities who doth
moſt graciouſly forgive:
Who thy diſeaſes all and pains
doth heal, and thee relieve.
4 Who doth redeem thy life, that thou
to death may'ſt not go down;
Who thee with loving-kindneſs doth
and tender mercies crown:
5 Who with abundance of good things
doth ſatisfy thy mouth;
So that, ev'n as the eagle's age,
renewed is thy youth.
6 God righteous judgment executes
for all oppreſſed ones.
7 His ways to Moſes, he his acts
made known to Iſr'el's ſons.
8 The Lord our God is merciful,
and he is gracious,
Long-ſuffering, and ſlow to wrath,
in mercy plenteous.
9 He will not chide continually,
nor keep his anger ſtill.
10 With us he dealt not as we ſinn'd,
nor did requite our ill.

11 For as the heaven in its height
the earth ſurmounteth far;
So great to thoſe that do him fear
his tender mercies are:
12 As far as eaſt is diſtant from
the weſt, ſo far hath he
From us removed, in his love,
all our iniquity.
13 Such pity as a father hath
unto his children dear;
Like pity ſhews the Lord to ſuch
as worſhip him in fear.
14 For he remembers we are duſt,
and he our frame well knows.
15 Frail man, his days are like the graſs,
as flow'r in field he grows:
16 For over it the wind doth paſs,
and it away is gone;
And of the place where once it was
it ſhall no more be known.
17 But unto them that do him fear
God's mercy never ends;
And to their children's children ſtill
his righteouſneſs extends:
18 To ſuch as keep his covenant,
and mindful are alway
Of his moſt juſt commandements,
that they may them obey.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

19 The Lord prepared hath his throne
in heavens firm to ſtand;
And ev'ry thing that being hath
his kingdom doth command.

20 O ye his angels, that excel
in ſtrength, bleſs ye the Lord;
Ye who obey what he commands,
and hearken to his word.

21 O bleſs and magnify the Lord,
ye glorious hoſts of his;
Ye miniſters, that do fulfil
whate'er his pleaſure is.

22 O bleſs the Lord, all ye his works,
wherewith the world is ſtor'd
In his dominions ev'ry where.
My ſoul, bleſs thou the Lord.

PSALM CIV.

1 BLESS God, my ſoul. O Lord my
thou art exceeding great; [God,
With honour and with majeſty
thou clothed art in ſtate.

2 With light, as with a robe, thyſelf
thou covereſt about;
And, like unto a curtain, thou
the heavens ſtretcheſt out.

3 Who of his chambers doth the beams
within the waters lay;
Who doth the clouds his chariot make,
on wings of wind make way.

4 Who flaming fire his miniſters,
his angels ſp'rits, doth make:

5 Who earth's foundations did lay,
that it ſhould never ſhake.

6 Thou didſt it cover with the deep,
as with a garment ſpread:
The waters ſtood above the hills,
when thou the word but ſaid.

7 But at the voice of thy rebuke
they fled, and would not ſtay;
They at thy thunder's dreadful voice
did haſte them faſt away.

8 They by the mountains do aſcend,
and by the valley-ground
Deſcend, unto that very place
which thou for them didſt found.

9 Thou haſt a bound unto them ſet,
that they may not paſs over,
That they do not return again
the face of earth to cover.

10 He to the valleys ſends the ſprings,
which run among the hills:

11 They to all beaſts of field give drink,
wild aſſes drink their fills.

12 By them the fowls of heav'n ſhall have
their habitation,
Which do among the branches ſing
with delectation.

13 He from his chambers watereth
the hills, when they are dry'd:
With fruit and increaſe of thy works
the earth is ſatisfy'd.

14 For cattle he makes graſs to grow,
he makes the herb to ſpring
For th' uſe of man, that food to him
he from the earth may bring;

15 And wine, that to the heart of man
doth cheerfulneſs impart,
Oil that his face makes ſhine, and bread
that ſtrengtheneth his heart.

16 The trees of God are full of ſap;
the cedars that do ſtand
In Lebanon, which planted were
by his almighty hand.

17 Birds of the air upon their boughs
do chooſe their neſts to make;
As for the ſtork, the fir-tree ſhe
doth for her dwelling take.

18 The lofty mountains for wild goats
a place of refuge be;
The conies alſo to the rocks
do for their ſafety flee.

19 He ſets the moon in heav'n, thereby
the ſeaſons to diſcern:
From him the ſun his certain time
of going down doth learn.

20 Thou darkneſs mak'ſt, 'tis night, then
of foreſts creep abroad. [beaſts

21 The lions young roar for their prey,
and ſeek their meat from God.

22 The ſun doth riſe, and home they flock,
down in their dens they lie.

23 Man goes to work, his labour he
doth to the ev'ning ply.

24 How manifold, Lord, are thy works!
in wiſdom wonderful
Thou ev'ry one of them haſt made;
earth's of thy riches full:

25 So is this great and ſpacious ſea,
wherein things creeping are,
Which number'd cannot be; and beaſts
both great and ſmall are there.

26 There ſhips go; there thou mak'ſt to
that leviathan great. [play

27 Theſe all wait on thee, that thou may'ſt
in due time give them meat.

28 That which thou giveſt unto them
they gather for their food;
Thine hand thou open'ſt lib'rally,
they filled are with good.

29 Thou hid'ſt thy face; they troubled are,
their breath thou tak'ſt away;
Then do they die, and to their duſt
return again do they.

30 Thy quick'ning ſpirit thou ſend'ſt forth,
then they created be;
And then the earth's decayed face
renewed is by thee.

31 The glory of the mighty Lord
continue ſhall for ever:
The Lord JEHOVAH ſhall rejoice
in all his works together.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

2 Earth, as affrighted, trembleth all,
if he on it but look;
And if the mountains he but touch,
they presently do smoke.
3 I will sing to the Lord most high,
so long as I shall live;
And while I being have I shall
to my God praises give.
4 Of him my meditation shall
sweet thoughts to me afford;
And as for me, I will rejoice
in God, my only Lord.
35 From earth let sinners be consum'd,
let ill men no more be.
O thou my soul, bless thou the Lord.
Praise to the Lord give ye.

PSALM CV.

1 GIVE thanks to God, call on his name;
to men his deeds make known.
2 Sing ye to him, sing psalms; proclaim
his wondrous works each one.
3 See that ye in his holy name
to glory do accord;
And let the heart of ev'ry one
rejoice that seeks the Lord.
4 The Lord Almighty, and his strength,
with stedfast hearts seek ye:
His blessed and his gracious face
seek ye continually.
5 Think on the works that he hath done,
which admiration breed;
His wonders, and the judgments all
which from his mouth proceed;
6 O ye that are of Abr'ham's race,
his servant well approv'n;
And ye that Jacob's children are,
whom he chose for his own.
7 Because he, and he only, is
the mighty Lord our God;
And his most righteous judgments are
in all the earth abroad.
8 His cov'nant he remember'd hath,
that it may ever stand:
To thousand generations
the word he did command.
9 Which covenant he firmly made
with faithful Abraham,
And unto Isaac, by his oath,
he did renew the same:
10 And unto Jacob, for a law,
he made it firm and sure,
A covenant to Israel,
which ever should endure.
11 He said, I'll give Canaan's land
for heritage to you;
12 While they were strangers there, and few,
in number very few:
13 While yet they went from land to land
without a sure abode;
And while through sundry kingdoms they
did wander far abroad;
14 Yet, notwithstanding, suffer'd he
no man to do them wrong:
Yea, for their sakes, he did reprove
kings, who were great and strong.
15 Thus did he say, Touch ye not those
that mine anointed be,
Nor do the prophets any harm
that do pertain to me.
16 He call'd for famine on the land,
he brake the staff of bread:
17 But yet he sent a man before,
by whom they should be fed;

Ev'n Joseph, whom unnat'rally
sell for a slave did they;
18 Whose feet with fetters they did hurt,
and he in irons lay;
19 Until the time that his word came
to give him liberty;
The word and purpose of the Lord
did him in prison try.
20 Then sent the king, and did command
that he enlarg'd should be:
He that the people's ruler was
did send to set him free.
21 A lord to rule his family
he rais'd him, as most fit;
To him of all that he possess'd
he did the charge commit:
22 That he might at his pleasure bind
the princes of the land;
And he might teach his senators
wisdom to understand.
23 The people then of Israel
down into Egypt came;
And Jacob also sojourned
within the land of Ham.
24 And he did greatly by his pow'r
increase his people there;
And stronger than their enemies
they by his blessing were.
25 Their heart he turned to envy
his folk maliciously,
With those that his own servants were
to deal in subtilty.
26 His servant Moses he did send,
Aaron his chosen one.
27 By these his signs and wonders great
in Ham's land were made known.
28 Darkness he sent, and made it dark;
his word they did obey.
29 He turn'd their waters into blood,
and he their fish did slay.
30 The land in plenty brought forth frogs
in chambers of their kings.
31 His word all sorts of flies and lice
in all their borders brings.
32 He hail for rain, and flaming fire
into their land he sent:
33 And he their vines and fig-trees smote;
trees of their coasts he rent.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

34 He ſpake, and caterpillars came,
locuſts did much abound;
35 Which in their land all herbs conſum'd,
and all fruits of their ground.
36 He ſmote all firſt-born in their land,
chief of their ſtrength each one.
37 With gold and ſilver brought them forth,
weak in their tribes were none.
38 Egypt was glad when forth they went,
their fear on them did light.
39 He ſpread a cloud for covering,
and fire to ſhine by night.
40 They aſk'd, and he brought quails: with
of heav'n he filled them. [bread
41 He open'd rocks, floods guſh'd, and ran
in deſerts like a ſtream.
42 For on his holy promiſe he,
and ſervant Abr'ham, thought.
43 With joy his people, his elect
with gladneſs, forth he brought.
44 And unto them the pleaſant lands
he of the Heathen gave;
That of the people's labour they
inheritance might have.
45 That they his ſtatutes might obſerve
according to his word;
And that they might his laws obey.
Give praiſe unto the Lord.

PSALM CVI.

1 GIVE praiſe and thanks unto the Lord,
for bountiful is he; [Lord,
His tender mercy doth endure
unto eternity.
2 God's mighty works who can expreſs?
or ſhew forth all his praiſe?
3 Bleſſed are they that judgment keep,
and juſtly do always.
4 Remember me, Lord, with that love
which thou to thine doſt bear;
With thy ſalvation, O my God,
to viſit me draw near:
5 That I thy choſen's good may ſee,
and in their joy rejoice;
And may with thine inheritance
triumph with cheerful voice.
6 We with our fathers ſinned have,
and of iniquity
Too long we have the workers been;
we have done wickedly.
7 The wonders great, which thou, O Lord,
didſt work in Egypt land, [Lord,
Our fathers, though they ſaw, yet them
they did not underſtand:
And they thy mercies' multitude
kept not in memory;
But at the ſea, ev'n the Red ſea,
provok'd him grievouſly.
8 Nevertheleſs he ſaved them,
ev'n for his own name's ſake;
That ſo he might to be well known
his mighty power make.
9 When he the Red ſea did rebuke,
then dried up it was:
Through depths, as through the wilder-
he ſafely made them paſs. [neſs,
10 From hands of thoſe that hated them
he did his people ſave;
And from the en'my's cruel hand
to them redemption gave.
11 The waters overwhelm'd their foes;
not one was left alive.
12 Then they believ'd his word, and praiſe
to him in ſongs did give.
13 But ſoon did they his mighty works
forget unthankfully,
And on his counſel and his will
did not wait patiently;
14 But much did luſt in wilderneſs,
and God in deſert tempt.
15 He gave them what they ſought, but to
their ſoul he leanneſs ſent.
16 And againſt Moſes in the camp
their envy did appear;
At Aaron they, the ſaint of God,
envious alſo were.
17 Therefore the earth did open wide,
and Dathan did devour,
And all Abiram's company
did cover in that hour.
18 Likewiſe among their company
a fire was kindled then;
And ſo the hot conſuming flame
burnt up theſe wicked men.
19 Upon the hill of Horeb they
an idol-calf did frame,
A molten image they did make,
and worſhipped the ſame.
20 And thus their glory, and their God,
moſt vainly changed they
Into the likeneſs of an ox
that eateth graſs or hay.
21 They did forget the mighty God,
that had their ſaviour been,
By whom ſuch great things brought to
they had in Egypt ſeen. [paſs
22 In Ham's land he did wondrous works,
things terrible did he,
When he his mighty hand and arm
ſtretch'd out at the Red ſea.
23 Then ſaid he, He would them deſtroy,
had not, his wrath to ſtay,
His choſen Moſes ſtood in breach,
that them he ſhould not ſlay.
24 Yea, they deſpis'd the pleaſant land,
believed not his word:
25 But in their tents they murmured,
not hearkning to the Lord.
26 Therefore in deſert them to ſlay
he lifted up his hand:
27 'Mong nations to o'erthrow their ſeed,
and ſcatter in each land.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

28 They unto Baal-peor did
themſelves aſſociate;
The ſacrifices of the dead
they did profanely eat.

29 Thus, by their lewd inventions,
they did provoke his ire;
And then upon them ſuddenly
the plague brake in as fire.
30 Then Phin'has roſe, and juſtice did,
and ſo the plague did ceaſe;
31 That to all ages counted was
to him for righteouſneſs.

32 And at the waters, where they ſtrove,
they did him angry make,
In ſuch ſort, that it fared ill
with Moſes for their ſake:
33 Becauſe they there his ſpirit meek
provoked bitterly,
So that he utter'd with his lips
words unadviſedly.

34 Nor, as the Lord commanded them,
did they the nations ſlay:
35 But with the Heathen mingled were,
and learn'd of them their way.
36 And they their idols ſerv'd, which did
a ſnare unto them turn.
37 Their ſons and daughters they to dev'ls
in ſacrifice did burn.

38 In their own children's guiltleſs blood
their hands they did imbrue,
Whom to Canaan's idols they
for ſacrifices ſlew:
So was the land defil'd with blood.
39 They ſtain'd with their own way,
And with their own inventions
a whoring they did ſtray.

40 Againſt his people kindled was
the wrath of God therefore,
Inſomuch that he did his own
inheritance abhor.
41 He gave them to the Heathen's hand;
their foes did them command.
42 Their en'mies them oppreſs'd, they were
made ſubject to their hand.

43 He many times deliver'd them;
but with their counſel ſo
They him provok'd, that for their ſin
they were brought very low.
44 Yet their affliction he beheld,
when he did hear their cry:
45 And he for them his covenant
did call to memory;

After his mercies multitude
46 he did repent: And made
Them to be pity'd of all thoſe
who did them captive lead.
47 O Lord our God, us ſave, and gather
the Heathen from among,
That we thy holy name may praiſe
in a triumphant ſong.

48 Bleſs'd be JEHOVAH, Iſr'el's God,
to all eternity:
Let all the people ſay, Amen.
Praiſe to the Lord give ye.

PSALM CVII.

1 PRAISE God, for he is good: for ſtill
his mercies laſting be.
2 Let God's redeem'd ſay ſo, whom he
from th' en'my's hand did free;
3 And gather'd them out of the lands,
from north, ſouth, eaſt, and weſt.
4 They ſtray'd in deſert's pathleſs way,
no city found to reſt.

5 For thirſt and hunger in them faints
6 their ſoul. When ſtraits them preſs,
They cry unto the Lord, and he
them frees from their diſtreſs.
7 Them alſo in a way to walk
that right is he did guide,
That they might to a city go,
wherein they might abide.

8 O that men to the Lord would give
praiſe for his goodneſs then,
And for his works of wonder done
unto the ſons of men!
9 For he the ſoul that longing is
doth fully ſatisfy;
With goodneſs he the hungry ſoul
doth fill abundantly.

10 Such as ſhut up in darkneſs deep,
and in death's ſhade abide,
Whom ſtrongly hath affliction bound,
and irons faſt have ty'd:
11 Becauſe againſt the words of God
they wrought rebelliouſly,
And they the counſel did contemn
of him that is moſt High:

12 Their heart he did bring down with grief,
they fell, no help could have.
13 In trouble then they cry'd to God,
he them from ſtraits did ſave.
14 He out of darkneſs did them bring,
and from death's ſhade them take;
Theſe bands, wherewith they had been
aſunder quite he brake. [bound,

15 O that men to the Lord would give
praiſe for his goodneſs then,
And for his works of wonder done
unto the ſons of men!
16 Becauſe the mighty gates of braſs
in pieces he did tear,
By him in ſunder alſo cut
the bars of iron were.

17 Fools, for their ſin, and their offence,
do ſore affliction bear;
18 All kind of meat their ſoul abhors;
they to death's gates draw near.
19 In grief they cry to God; he ſaves
them from their miſeries.
20 He ſends his word, them heals, and them
from their deſtructions frees.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

21 O that men to the Lord would give
praiſe for his goodneſs then,
And for his works of wonder done
unto the ſons of men!
22 And let them ſacrifice to him
offrings of thankfulneſs;
And let them ſhew abroad his works
in ſongs of joyfulneſs.

23 Who go to ſea in ſhips, and in
great waters trading be,
24 Within the deep theſe men God's works
and his great wonders ſee.
25 For he commands, and forth in haſte
the ſtormy tempeſt flies,
Which makes the ſea with rolling waves
aloft to ſwell and riſe.

26 They mount to heav'n, then to the
they do go down again; [depths
Their ſoul doth faint and melt away
with trouble and with pain.
27 They reel and ſtagger like one drunk,
at their wit's end they be:
28 Then they to God in trouble cry,
who them from ſtraits doth free.

29 The ſtorm is chang'd into a calm
at his command and will;
So that the waves, which rag'd before,
now quiet are and ſtill.
30 Then are they glad, becauſe at reſt
and quiet now they be:
So to the haven he them brings,
which they deſir'd to ſee.

31 O that men to the Lord would give
praiſe for his goodneſs then,
And for his works of wonder done
unto the ſons of men!
32 Among the people gathered
let them exalt his name;
Among aſſembled elders ſpread
his moſt renowned fame.

33 He to dry land turns water-ſprings,
and floods to wilderneſs;
34 For ſins of thoſe that dwell therein,
fat land to barrenneſs.
35 The burnt and parched wilderneſs
to water-pools he brings;
The ground that was dry'd up before
he turns to water-ſprings:

36 And there, for dwelling, he a place
doth to the hungry give,
That they a city may prepare
commodiouſly to live.
37 There ſow they fields, and vineyards
to yield fruits of increaſe. [plant,
38 His bleſſing makes them multiply,
lets not their beaſts decreaſe.

39 Again they are diminiſhed,
and very low brought down,
Through ſorrow and affliction,
and great oppreſſion.

40 He upon princes pours contempt,
and cauſeth them to ſtray,
And wander in a wilderneſs,
wherein there is no way.
41 Yet ſetteth he the poor on high
from all his miſeries,
And he, much like unto a flock,
doth make him families.
42 They that are righteous ſhall rejoice,
when they the ſame ſhall ſee;
And, as aſhamed, ſtop her mouth
ſhall all iniquity.
43 Whoſo is wiſe, and will theſe things
obſerve, and them record,
Ev'n they ſhall underſtand the love
and kindneſs of the Lord.

PSALM CVIII.

1 MY heart is fix'd, Lord; I will ſing,
and with my glory praiſe.
2 Awake up pſaltery and harp;
myſelf I'll early raiſe.
3 I'll praiſe thee 'mong the people, Lord;
'mong nations ſing will I:
4 For above heav'n thy mercy's great,
thy truth doth reach the ſky.
5 Be thou above the heavens, Lord,
exalted gloriouſly;
Thy glory all the earth above
be lifted up on high.
6 That thoſe who thy beloved are
delivered may be,
O do thou ſave with thy right hand,
and anſwer give to me.
7 God in his holineſs hath ſaid,
Herein I will take pleaſure;
Shechem I will divide, and forth
will Succoth's valley meaſure.
8 Gilead I claim as mine by right;
Manaſſeh mine ſhall be;
Ephraim is of my head the ſtrength;
Judah gives laws for me;
9 Moab's my waſhing-pot; my ſhoe
I'll over Edom throw;
Over the land of Paleſtine
I will in triumph go.
10 O who is he will bring me to
the city fortify'd?
O who is he that to the land
of Edom will me guide?
11 O God, thou who hadſt caſt us off,
this thing wilt thou not do?
And wilt not thou, ev'n thou, O God,
forth with our armies go?
12 Do thou from trouble give us help,
for helpleſs is man's aid.
13 Through God we ſhall do valiantly;
our foes he ſhall down tread.

PSALM CIX.

1 O THOU the God of all my praiſe,
do thou not hold thy peace;
2 For mouths of wicked men to ſpeak
againſt me do not ceaſe:

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

The mouths of vile deceitful men
against me open'd be;
And with a false and lying tongue
they have accused me.

3 They did beset me round about
with words of hateful spight:
And though to them no cause I gave,
against me they did fight.
4 They for my love became my foes,
but I me set to pray.
5 Evil for good, hatred for love,
to me they did repay.

6 Set thou the wicked over him;
and upon his right hand
Give thou his greatest enemy,
ev'n Satan, leave to stand.
7 And when by thee he shall be judg'd,
let him condemned be;
And let his pray'r be turn'd to sin,
when he shall call on thee.

8 Few be his days, and in his room
his charge another take.
9 His children let be fatherless,
his wife a widow make.
10 His children let be vagabonds,
and beg continually;
And from their places desolate
seek bread for their supply.

11 Let covetous extortioners
catch all he hath away:
Of all for which he labour'd hath
let strangers make a prey.
12 Let there be none to pity him,
let there be none at all
That on his children fatherless
will let his mercy fall.

13 Let his posterity from earth
cut off for ever be,
And in the foll'wing age their name
be blotted out by thee.
14 Let God his father's wickedness
still to remembrance call;
And never let his mother's sin
be blotted out at all.

15 But let them all before the Lord
appear continually,
That he may wholly from the earth
cut off their memory.
16 Because he mercy minded not,
but persecuted still
The poor and needy, that he might
the broken-hearted kill.

17 As he in cursing pleasure took,
so let it to him fall;
As he delighted not to bless,
so bless him not at all.
18 As cursing he like clothes put on,
into his bowels so,
like water, and into his bones,
like oil, down let it go.

19 Like to the garment let it be
which doth himself array,
And for a girdle, wherewith he
is girt about alway.
20 From God let this be their reward
that en'mies are to me,
And their reward that speak against
my soul maliciously.

21 But do thou, for thine own name's sake,
O God the Lord, for me:
Sith good and sweet thy mercy is,
from trouble set me free.
22 For I am poor and indigent,
afflicted sore am I,
My heart within me also is
wounded exceedingly.

23 I pass like a declining shade,
am like the locust tost:
24 My knees through fasting weaken'd are,
my flesh hath fatness lost.
25 I also am a vile reproach
unto them made to be;
And they that did upon me look
did shake their heads at me.

26 O do thou help and succour me,
who art my God and Lord:
And, for thy tender mercy's sake,
safety to me afford:
27 That thereby they may know that this
is thy almighty hand;
And that thou, Lord, hast done the same,
they may well understand.

28 Although they curse with spite, yet, Lord,
bless thou with loving voice:
Let them asham'd be when they rise;
thy servant let rejoice.
29 Let thou mine adversaries all
with shame be clothed over;
And let their own confusion
them, as a mantle, cover.

30 But as for me, I with my mouth
will greatly praise the Lord;
And I among the multitude
his praises will record.
31 For he shall stand at his right hand
who is in poverty,
To save him from all those that would
condemn his soul to die.

PSALM CX.

1 THE LORD did say unto my Lord,
Sit thou at my right hand,
Until I make thy foes a stool,
whereon thy feet may stand.
2 The Lord shall out of Sion send
the rod of thy great pow'r:
In midst of all thine enemies
be thou the governor.

3 A willing people in thy day
of pow'r shall come to thee,
In holy beauties from morn's womb:
thy youth like dew shall be.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

4 The Lord himſelf hath made an oath,
and will repent him never,
Of th'order of Melchiſedec
thou art a prieſt forever.
5 The glorious and mighty Lord,
that ſits at thy right hand,
Shall, in hisday of wrath, ſtrike through
kings that do him withſtand.
6 He ſhall among the Heathen judge,
he ſhall with bodies dead!
The places fill: o'er many lands
he wound ſhall ev'ry head.
7 The brook that runneth in the way
with drink ſhall him ſupply;
And, for this cauſe, in triumph he
ſhall lift his head on high.

PSALM CXI.

1 PRAISE ye the Lord: with my whole heart
I will God's praiſe declare,
Where the aſſemblies of the juſt
and congregations are.
2 The whole works of the Lord our God
are great above all meaſure,
Sought out they are of ev'ry one
that doth therein take pleaſure.
3 His work moſt honourable is,
moſt glorious and pure,
And his untainted righteouſneſs
for ever doth endure.
4 His works moſt wonderful he hath
made to be thought upon:
The Lord is gracious, and he is
full of compaſſion.
5 He giveth meat unto all thoſe
that truly do him fear;
And evermore his covenant
he in his mind will bear.
6 He did the power of his works
unto his people ſhow,
When he the Heathen's heritage
upon them did beſtow.
7 His handy-works are truth and right;
all his commands are ſure:
8 And, done in truth and uprightneſs,
they evermore endure.
9 He ſent redemption to his folk;
his covenant for aye
He did command: holy his name
and rev'rend is alway.
10 Wiſdom's beginning is God's fear:
good underſtanding they
Have all that his commands fulfil:
his praiſe endures for aye.

PSALM CXII.

1 PRAISE ye the Lord. The man is bleſs'd
that fears the Lord aright,
He who in his commandements
doth greatly take delight.
2 His ſeed and offspring powerful
ſhall be the earth upon:
Of upright men bleſſed ſhall be
the generation.
3 Riches and wealth ſhall ever be
within his houſe in ſtore;
And his unſpotted righteouſneſs
endures for evermore.
4 Unto the upright light doth riſe,
though he in darkneſs be:
Compaſſionate, and merciful,
and righteous, is he.
5 A good man doth his favour ſhew,
and doth to others lend:
He with diſcretion his affairs
will guide unto the end.
6 Surely there is not any thing
that ever ſhall him move:
The righteous man's memorial
ſhall everlaſting prove.
7 When he ſhall evil tidings hear,
he ſhall not be afraid:
His heart is fix'd, his confidence
upon the Lord is ſtay'd.
8 His heart is firmly ſtabliſhed,
afraid he ſhall not be,
Until upon his enemies
he his deſire ſhall ſee.
9 He hath diſpers'd, giv'n to the poor;
his righteouſneſs ſhall be
To ages all; with honour ſhall
his horn be raiſed high.
10 The wicked ſhall it ſee, and fret,
his teeth gnaſh, melt away:
What wicked men do moſt deſire
ſhall utterly decay.

PSALM CXIII.

1 PRAISE God: ye ſervants of the Lord,
O praiſe, the Lord's name praiſe.
2 Yea, bleſſed be the name of God
from this time forth always.
3 From riſing ſun to where it ſets,
God's name is to be prais'd.
4 Above all nations God is high,
'bove heav'ns his glory rais'd.
5 Unto the Lord our God that dwells
on high, who can compare?
6 Himſelf that humbleth things to ſee
in heav'n and earth that are.
7 He from the duſt doth raiſe the poor,
that very low doth lie;
And from the dunghill lifts the man
oppreſs'd with poverty;
8 That he may highly him advance,
and with the princes ſet;
With thoſe that of his people are
the chief, ev'n princes great.
9 The barren woman houſe to keep
he maketh, and to be
Of ſons a mother full of joy.
Praiſe to the Lord give ye.

PSALM CXIV.

1 WHEN Iſr'el out of Egypt went,
and did his dwelling change,
When Jacob's houſe went out from thoſe
that were of language ſtrange,

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

2 He Judah did his sanctuary,
his kingdom Isr'el make:
3 The sea it saw, and quickly fled,
Jordan was driven back.
4 Like rams the mountains, and like lambs
the hills skipp'd to and fro.
5 O sea, why fledd'st thou? Jordan, back
why wast thou driven so?
6 Ye mountains great, wherefore was it
that ye did skip like rams?
And wherefore was it, little hills,
that ye did leap like lambs?
7 O at the presence of the Lord,
earth, tremble thou for fear,
While as the presence of the God
of Jacob doth appear:
8 Who from the hard and stony rock
did standing water bring;
And by his pow'r did turn the flint
into a water-spring.

PSALM CXV.

1 NOT unto us, Lord, not to us,
but do thou glory take
Unto thy name, ev'n for thy truth,
and for thy mercy's sake.
2 O wherefore should the Heathen say,
Where is their God now gone?
3 But our God in the heavens is,
what pleas'd him he hath done.
4 Their idols silver are and gold,
work of men's hands they be.
5 Mouths have they, but they do not
and eyes, but do not see; [speak;
6 Ears have they, but they do not hear;
noses, but savour not;
7 Hands, feet, but handle not, nor walk;
nor speak they through their throat.
8 Like them their makers are, and all
on them their trust that build.
9 O Isr'el, trust thou in the Lord,
he is their help and shield.
10 O Aaron's house, trust in the Lord,
their help and shield is he.
11 Ye that fear God, trust in the Lord,
their help and shield he'll be.
12 The Lord of us hath mindful been,
and he will bless us still:
He will the house of Isr'el bless,
bless Aaron's house he will.
13 Both small and great, that fear the Lord,
he will them surely bless.
14 The Lord will you, you and your seed,
aye more and more increase.
15 O blessed are ye of the Lord,
who made the earth and heav'n.
16 The heav'n, ev'n heav'ns, are God's, but
earth to men's sons hath giv'n. [he
17 The dead, nor who to silence go,
God's praise do not record.
18 But henceforth we for ever will
bless God. Praise ye the Lord.

PSALM CXVI.

1 I LOVE the Lord, because my voice
and prayers he did hear.
2 I, while I live, will call on him,
who bow'd to me his ear.
3 Of death the cords and sorrows did
about me compass round;
The pains of hell took hold on me:
I grief and trouble found.

4 Upon the name of God the Lord
then did I call, and say,
Deliver thou my soul, O Lord,
I do thee humbly pray.
5 God merciful and righteous is,
yea, gracious is our Lord.
6 God saves the meek: I was brought low,
he did me help afford.

7 O thou my soul, do thou return
unto thy quiet rest;
For largely, lo, the Lord to thee
his bounty hath exprest.
8 For my distressed soul from death
deliver'd was by thee:
Thou didst my mourning eyes from
my feet from falling, free. [tears,

9 I in the land of those that live
will walk the Lord before.
10 I did believe, therefore I spake:
I was afflicted sore.
11 I said, when I was in my haste,
that all men liars be.
12 What shall I render to the Lord
for all his gifts to me?

13 I'll of salvation take the cup,
on God's name will I call;
14 I'll pay my vows now to the Lord
before his people all.
15 Dear in God's sight is his saints' death.
16 Thy servant, Lord, am I;
Thy servant sure, thine handmaid's son:
my bands thou didst untie.

17 Thank-off'rings I to thee will give,
and on God's name will call.
18 I'll pay my vows now to the Lord
before his people all;
19 Within the courts of God's own house,
within the midst of thee,
O city of Jerusalem.
Praise to the Lord give ye.

PSALM CXVII.

1 O GIVE ye praise unto the Lord,
all nations that be;
Likewise, ye people all, accord
his name to magnify.
2 For great to us-ward ever are
his loving-kindnesses:
His truth endures for evermore.
The Lord O do ye bless.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

PSALM CXVIII.

1 O PRAISE the Lord, for he is good;
his mercy lasteth ever.
2 Let those of Israel now say,
His mercy faileth never.
3 Now let the house of Aaron say,
His mercy lasteth ever.
4 Let those that fear the Lord now say,
His mercy faileth never.

5 I in distress call'd on the Lord;
the Lord did answer:
He in a large place did me set,
from trouble made me free.
6 The mighty Lord is on my side,
I will not be afraid;
For any thing that man can do
I shall not be dismay'd.

7 The Lord doth take my part with them
that help to succour me:
Therefore on those that do me hate
I my desire shall see.
8 Better it is to trust in God
than trust in man's defence;
9 Better to trust in God than make
princes our confidence.

10 The nations, joining all in one,
did compass me about:
But in the Lord's most holy name
I shall them all root out.
11 They compass'd me about; I say,
they compass'd me about:
But in the Lord's most holy name
I shall them all root out.

12 Like bees they compass'd me about;
like unto thorns that flame
They quenched are: for them shall I
destroy in God's own name.
13 Thou sore hast thrust, that I might fall,
but my Lord helped me.
14 God my salvation is become,
my strength and song is he.

15 In dwellings of the righteous
is heard the melody
Of joy and health: the Lord's right hand
doth ever valiantly.
16 The right hand of the mighty Lord
exalted is on high;
The right hand of the mighty Lord
doth ever valiantly.

17 I shall not die, but live, and shall
the works of God discover.
18 The Lord hath me chastised sore,
but not to death giv'n over.
19 O set ye open unto me
the gates of righteousness;
Then will I enter into them,
and I the Lord will bless.

20 This is the gate of God, by it
the just shall enter in.
21 Thee will I praise, for thou me heard'st,
and hast my safety been.

22 That stone is made head corner-stone,
which builders did despise:
23 This is the doing of the Lord,
and wondrous in our eyes.

24 This is the day God made, in it
we'll joy triumphantly.
25 Save now, I pray thee, Lord; I pray,
send now prosperity.
26 Blessed is he in God's great name
that cometh us to save:
We, from the house which to the Lord
pertains, you blessed have.
27 God is the Lord, who unto us
hath made light to arise:
Bind ye unto the altar's horns
with cords the sacrifice.
28 Thou art my God, I'll thee exalt;
my God, I will thee praise.
29 Give thanks to God, for he is good:
his mercy lasts always.

PSALM CXIX.

ALEPH. *The 1st Part.*

1 BLESSED are they that undefil'd,
and straight are in the way;
Who in the Lord's most holy law
do walk, and do not stray.
2 Blessed are they who to observe
his statutes are inclin'd;
And who do seek the living God
with their whole heart and mind.

3 Such in his ways do walk, and they
do no iniquity.
4 Thou hast commanded us to keep
thy precepts carefully.
5 O that thy statutes to observe
thou would'st my ways direct!
6 Then shall I not be sham'd, when I
thy precepts all respect.

7 Then with integrity of heart
thee will I praise and bless,
When I the judgments all have learn'd
of thy pure righteousness.
8 That I will keep thy statutes all
firmly resolv'd have I:
O do not then, most gracious God,
forsake me utterly.

BETH. *The 2d Part.*

9 By what means shall a young man learn
his way to purify?
If he according to thy word
thereto attentive be.
10 Unfeignedly thee have I sought
with all my soul and heart:
O let me not from the right path
of thy commands depart.

11 Thy word I in my heart have hid,
that I offend not thee.
12 O Lord, thou ever blessed art,
thy statutes teach thou me.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

13 The judgments of thy mouth each one
my lips declared have:
14 More joy thy teſtimonies' way
than riches all me gave.
15 I will thy holy precepts make
my meditation;
And carefully I'll have reſpect
unto thy ways each one.
16 Upon thy ſtatutes my delight
ſhall conſtantly be ſet:
And, by thy grace, I never will
thy holy word forget.

GIMEL. *The 3d Part.*

17 With me thy ſervant, in thy grace,
deal bountifully, Lord;
That by thy favour I may live,
and duly keep thy word.
18 Open mine eyes, that of thy law
the wonders I may ſee.
19 I am a ſtranger on this earth,
hide not thy laws from me.
20 My ſoul within me breaks, and doth
much fainting ſtill endure,
Through longing that it hath all times
unto thy judgments pure.
21 Thou haſt rebuk'd the curſed proud,
who from thy precepts ſwerve.
22 Reproach and ſhame remove from me,
for I thy laws obſerve.
23 Againſt me princes ſpake with ſpite,
while they in council ſat:
But I thy ſervant did upon
thy ſtatutes meditate.
24 My comfort, and my heart's delight,
thy teſtimonies be;
And they, in all my doubts and fears,
are counſellors to me.

DALETH. *The 4th Part.*

25 My ſoul to duſt cleaves: quicken me,
according to thy word.
26 My ways I ſhew'd, and me thou heard'ſt:
teach me thy ſtatutes, Lord.
27 The way of thy commandements
make me aright to know;
So all thy works that wondrous are
I ſhall to others ſhow.
28 My ſoul doth melt, and drop away,
for heavineſs and grief:
To me, according to thy word,
give ſtrength, and ſend relief.
29 From me the wicked way of lies
let far removed be;
And graciouſly thy holy law
do thou grant unto me.
30 I choſen have the perfect way
of truth and verity:
Thy judgments that moſt righteous are
before me laid have I.
31 I to thy teſtimonies cleave;
ſhame do not on me caſt.
32 I'll run thy precepts' way, when thou
my heart enlarged haſt.

HE. *The 5th Part.*

33 Teach me, O Lord, the perfect way
of thy precepts divine,
And to obſerve it to the end
I ſhall my heart incline.
34 Give underſtanding unto me,
ſo keep thy law ſhall I;
Yea, ev'n with my whole heart I ſhall
obſerve it carefully.
35 In thy law's path make me to go;
for I delight therein.
36 My heart unto thy teſtimonies,
and not to greed, incline.
37 Turn thou away my ſight and eyes
from viewing vanity;
And in thy good and holy way
be pleas'd to quicken me.
38 Confirm to me thy gracious word,
which I did gladly hear,
Ev'n to thy ſervant, Lord, who is
devoted to thy fear.
39 Turn thou away my fear'd reproach;
for good thy judgments be.
40 Lo, for thy precepts I have long'd;
in thy truth quicken me.

VAU. *The 6th Part.*

41 Let thy ſweet mercies alſo come
and viſit me, O Lord;
Ev'n thy benign ſalvation,
according to thy word.
42 So ſhall I have wherewith I may
give him an anſwer juſt,
Who ſpitefully reproacheth me;
for in thy word I truſt.
43 The word of truth out of my mouth
take thou not utterly;
For on thy judgments righteous
my hope doth ſtill rely.
44 So ſhall I keep for evermore
thy law continually.
45 And, ſith that I thy precepts ſeek,
I'll walk at liberty.
46 I'll ſpeak thy word to kings, and I
with ſhame ſhall not be mov'd;
47 And will delight myſelf always
in thy laws, which I lov'd.
48 To thy commandments, which I lov'd,
my hands lift up I will;
And I will alſo meditate
upon thy ſtatutes ſtill.

ZAIN. *The 7th Part.*

49 Remember, Lord, thy gracious word
thou to thy ſervant ſpake,
Which, for a ground of my ſure hope,
thou cauſedſt me to take.
50 This word of thine my comfort is
in mine affliction:
For in my ſtraits I am reviv'd
by this thy word alone.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

51 The men whoſe hearts with pride are
did greatly me deride ; [ſtuff'd
Yet from thy ſtraight commandements
I have not turn'd aſide.
52 Thy judgments righteous, O Lord,
which thou of old forth gave,
I did remember, and myſelf
by them comforted have.
53 Horror took hold on me, becauſe
ill men thy law forſake.
54 I in my houſe of pilgrimage
thy laws my ſongs do make.
55 Thy name by night, Lord, I did mind,
and I have kept thy law.
56 And this I had, becauſe thy word
I kept, and ſtood in awe.

CHETH. *The 8th Part.*

57 Thou my ſure portion art alone,
which I did chooſe, O Lord :
I have reſolv'd, and ſaid, that I
would keep thy holy word.
58 With my whole heart I did entreat
thy face and favour free :
According to thy gracious word
be merciful to me.
59 I thought upon my former ways,
and did my life well try ;
And to thy teſtimonies pure
my feet then turned I.
60 I did not ſtay, nor linger long,
as thoſe that ſlothful are ;
But haſtily thy laws to keep
myſelf I did prepare.
61 Bands of ill men me robb'd ; yet I
thy precepts did not ſlight.
62 I'll riſe at midnight thee to praiſe,
ev'n for thy judgments right.
63 I am companion to all thoſe
who fear, and thee obey.
64 O Lord, thy mercy fills the earth :
teach me thy laws, I pray.

TETH. *The 9th Part.*

65 Well haſt thou with thy ſervant dealt,
as thou didſt promiſe give.
66 Good judgment me, and knowledge
for I thy word believe. [teach,
67 Ere I afflicted was I ſtray'd ;
but now I keep thy word.
68 Both good thou art, and good thou do'ſt:
teach me thy ſtatutes, Lord.
69 The men that are puff'd up with pride
againſt me forg'd a lie ;
Yet thy commandements obſerve
with my whole heart will I.
70 Their hearts, through worldly eaſe and
as fat as greaſe they be : [wealth,
But in thy holy law I take
delight continually.
71 It hath been very good for me
that I afflicted was,
That I might well inſtructed be,
and learn thy holy laws.
72 The word that cometh from thy mouth
is better unto me
Than many thouſands and great ſums
of gold and ſilver be.

JOD. *The 10th Part.*

73 Thou mad'ſt and faſhion'dſt me : thy
to know give wiſdom, Lord. [laws
74 So who thee fear ſhall joy to ſee
me truſting in thy word.
75 That very right thy judgments are
I know, and do confeſs ;
And that thou haſt afflicted me
in truth and faithfulneſs.
76 O let thy kindneſs merciful,
I pray thee, comfort me,
As to thy ſervant faithfully
was promiſed by thee.
77 And let thy tender mercies come
to me, that I may live ;
Becauſe thy holy laws to me
ſweet delectation give.
78 Lord, let the proud aſhamed be ;
for they, without a cauſe,
With me perverſely dealt : but I
will muſe upon thy laws.
79 Let ſuch as fear thee, and have known
thy ſtatutes, turn to me.
80 My heart let in thy laws be ſound,
that ſham'd I never be.

CAPH. *The 11th Part.*

81 My ſoul for thy ſalvation faints ;
yet I thy word believe.
82 Mine eyes fail for thy word : I ſay,
When wilt thou comfort give ?
83 For like a bottle I'm become,
that in the ſmoke is ſet :
I'm black, and parch'd with grief; yet I
thy ſtatutes not forget.
84 How many are thy ſervant's days ?
when wilt thou execute
Juſt judgment on theſe wicked men
that do me perſecute ?
85 The proud have digged pits for me,
which is againſt thy laws.
86 Thy words all faithful are : help me,
purſu'd without a cauſe.
87 They ſo conſum'd me, that on earth
my life they ſcarce did leave :
Thy precepts yet forſook I not,
but cloſe to them did cleave.
88 After thy loving-kindneſs, Lord,
me quicken, and preſerve :
The teſtimony of thy mouth
ſo ſhall I ſtill obſerve.

LAMED. *The 12th Part.*

89 Thy word for ever is, O Lord,
in heaven ſettled faſt ;
90 Unto all generations
thy faithfulneſs doth laſt :

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

The earth thou haſt eſtabliſhed,
and it abides by thee.
91 This day they ſtand as thou ordain'dſt;
for all thy ſervants be.
92 Unleſs in thy moſt perfect law
my ſoul delights had found,
I ſhould have periſhed, when as
my troubles did abound.
93 Thy precepts I will ne'er forget;
they quick'ning to me brought.
94 Lord, I am thine; O ſave thou me:
thy precepts I have ſought.
95 For me the wicked have laid wait,
me ſeeking to deſtroy:
But I thy teſtimonies true
conſider will with joy.
96 An end of all perfection
here have I ſeen, O God:
But as for thy commandement,
it is exceeding broad.

MEM. *The 13th Part.*

97 O how love I thy law! it is
my ſtudy all the day:
98 It makes me wiſer than my foes;
for it doth with me ſtay.
99 Than all my teachers now I have
more underſtanding far;
Becauſe my meditation
thy teſtimonies are.
100 In underſtanding I excel
thoſe that are ancients;
For I endeavoured to keep
all thy commandements.
101 My feet from each ill way I ſtay'd,
that I may keep thy word.
102 I from thy judgments have not ſwerv'd;
for thou haſt taught me, Lord.
103 How ſweet unto my taſte, O Lord,
are all thy words of truth!
Yea, I do find them ſweeter far
than honey to my mouth.
104 I through thy precepts, that are pure,
do underſtanding get;
I therefore ev'ry way that's falſe
with all my heart do hate.

NUN. *The 14th Part.*

105 Thy word is to my feet a lamp,
and to my path a light.
106 I ſworn have, and I will perform,
to keep thy judgments right.
107 I am with ſore affliction
ev'n overwhelm'd, O Lord:
In mercy raiſe and quicken me,
according to thy word.
108 The free-will-off'rings of my mouth
accept, I thee beſeech:
And unto me thy ſervant, Lord,
thy judgments clearly teach.
109 Though ſtill my ſoul be in my hand,
thy laws I'll not forget.
110 I err'd not from them, though for me
the wicked ſnares did ſet.
111 I of thy teſtimonies have
above all things made choice,
To be my heritage for aye;
for they my heart rejoice.
112 I carefully inclined have
my heart ſtill to attend;
That I thy ſtatutes may perform
alway unto the end.

SAMECH. *The 15th Part.*

113 I hate the thoughts of vanity,
but love thy law do I.
114 My ſhield and hiding-place thou art:
I on thy word rely.
115 All ye that evil-doers are
from me depart away;
For the commandments of my God
I purpoſe to obey.

116 According to thy faithful word
uphold and ſtabliſh me,
That I may live, and of my hope
aſhamed never be.
117 Hold thou me up, ſo ſhall I be
in peace and ſafety ſtill;
And to thy ſtatutes have reſpect
continually I will.

118 Thou tread'ſt down all that love to ſtray;
falſe their deceit doth prove.
119 Lewd men, like droſs, away thou putt'ſt;
therefore thy law I love.
120 For fear of thee my very fleſh
doth tremble, all diſmay'd;
And of thy righteous judgments, Lord,
my ſoul is much afraid.

AIN. *The 16th Part.*

121 To all men I have judgment done,
performing juſtice right;
Then let me not be left unto
my fierce oppreſſors' might.
122 For good unto thy ſervant, Lord,
thy ſervant's ſurety be:
From the oppreſſion of the proud
do thou deliver me.

123 Mine eyes do fail with looking long
for thy ſalvation,
The word of thy pure righteouſneſs
while I do wait upon.
124 In mercy with thy ſervant deal,
thy laws me teach and ſhow.
125 I am thy ſervant, wiſdom give,
that I thy laws may know.

126 'Tis time thou work, Lord; for they
made void thy law divine.
127 Therefore thy precepts more I love
than gold, yea, gold moſt fine.
128 Concerning all things thy commands
all right I judge therefore;
And ev'ry falſe and wicked way
I perfectly abhor.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

PE. *The 17th Part.*

129 Thy ſtatutes, Lord, are wonderful,
my ſoul them keeps with care.
130 The entrance of thy words gives light,
makes wiſe who ſimple are.
131 My mouth I have wide opened,
and panted earneſtly,
While after thy commandements
I long'd exceedingly.

132 Look on me, Lord, and merciful
do thou unto me prove,
As thou art wont to do to thoſe
thy name who truly love.
133 O let my footſteps in thy word
aright ſtill order'd be:
Let no iniquity obtain
dominion over me.

134 From man's oppreſſion ſave thou me;
ſo keep thy laws I will.
135 Thy face make on thy ſervant ſhine;
teach me thy ſtatutes ſtill.
136 Rivers of waters from mine eyes
did run down, when I ſaw
How wicked men run on in ſin,
and do not keep thy law.

TSADDI. *The 18th Part.*

137 O Lord, thou art moſt righteous;
thy judgments are upright.
138 Thy teſtimonies thou command'ſt
moſt faithful are and right.
137 My zeal hath ev'n conſumed me,
becauſe mine enemies
Thy holy words forgotten have,
and do thy laws deſpiſe.

140 Thy word's moſt pure, therefore on it
thy ſervant's love is ſet.
141 Small, and deſpis'd I am, yet I
thy precepts not forget.
142 Thy righteouſneſs is righteouſneſs
which ever doth endure:
Thy holy law, Lord, alſo is
the very truth moſt pure.

143 Trouble and anguiſh have me found,
and taken hold on me:
Yet in my trouble my delight
thy juſt commandments be.
144 Eternal righteouſneſs is in
thy teſtimonies all:
Lord, to me underſtanding give,
and ever live I ſhall.

KOPH. *The 19th Part.*

145 With my whole heart I cry'd, Lord,
I will thy word obey. [hear;
146 I cry'd to thee; ſave me, and I
will keep thy laws alway.
147 I of the morning did prevent
the dawning, and did cry:
For all mine expectation
did on thy word rely.

148 Mine eyes did timeouſly prevent
the watches of the night,
That in thy word with careful mind
then meditate I might.
149 After thy loving-kindneſs hear
my voice, that calls on thee:
According to thy judgment, Lord,
revive and quicken me.
150 Who follow miſchief they draw nigh;
they from thy law are far:
151 But thou art near, Lord; moſt firm
all thy commandments are. [truth
152 As for thy teſtimonies all,
of old this have I try'd,
That thou haſt ſurely founded them
for ever to abide.

RESH. *The 20th Part.*

153 Conſider mine affliction,
in ſafety do me ſet:
Deliver me, O Lord, for I
thy law do not forget.
154 After thy word revive thou me;
ſave me, and plead my cauſe.
155 Salvation is from ſinners far;
for they ſeek not thy laws.
156 O Lord, both great and manifold
thy tender mercies be:
According to thy judgments juſt,
revive and quicken me.
157 My perſecutors many are,
and foes that do combine;
Yet from thy teſtimonies pure
my heart doth not decline.
158 I ſaw tranſgreſſors, and was griev'd;
for they keep not thy word.
159 See how I love thy law! as thou
art kind, me quicken, Lord.
160 From the beginning all thy word
hath been moſt true and ſure;
Thy righteous judgments ev'ry one
for evermore endure.

SCHIN. *The 21ſt Part.*

161 Princes have perſecuted me,
although no cauſe they ſaw:
But ſtill of thy moſt holy word
my heart doth ſtand in awe.
162 I at thy word rejoice, as one
of ſpoil that finds great ſtore.
163 Thy law I love; but lying all
I hate and do abhor.
164 Sev'n times a-day it is my care
to give due praiſe to thee;
Becauſe of all thy judgments, Lord,
which righteous ever be.
165 Great peace have they who love thy
offence they ſhall have none. [law;
166 I hop'd for thy ſalvation, Lord,
and thy commands have done.
167 My ſoul thy teſtimonies pure
obſerved carefully;
On them my heart is ſet, and them
I love exceedingly.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

168 Thy teſtimonies and thy laws
I kept with ſpecial care;
For all my works and ways each one
before thee open are.

TAU. *The 22d Part.*

169 O let my earneſt pray'r and cry
come near before thee, Lord:
Give underſtanding unto me,
according to thy word.
170 Let my requeſt before thee come:
after thy word me free.
171 My lips ſhall utter praiſe, when thou
haſt taught thy laws to me.

172 My tongue of thy moſt bleſſed word
ſhall ſpeak, and it conſeſs;
Becauſe all thy commandements
are perfect righteouſneſs.
173 Let thy ſtrong hand make help to me:
thy precepts are my choice.
174 I long'd for thy ſalvation, Lord,
and in thy law rejoice.
175 O let my ſoul live, and it ſhall
give praiſes unto thee;
And let thy judgments gracious
be helpful unto me.
176 I, like a loſt ſheep, went aſtray;
thy ſervant ſeek, and find:
For thy commands I ſuffer'd not
to ſlip out of my mind.

PSALM CXX.

1 IN my diſtreſs to God I cry'd,
and he gave ear to me.
2 From lying lips, and guileful tongue,
O Lord, my ſoul ſet free.
3 What ſhall be giv'n thee? or what ſhall
be done to thee, falſe tongue?
4 Ev'n burning coals of juniper,
ſharp arrows of the ſtrong.

5 Woe's me that I in Meſech am
a ſojourner ſo long;
That I in tabernacles dwell
to Kedar that belong.
6 My ſoul with him that hateth peace
hath long a dweller been.
7 I am for peace; but when I ſpeak,
for battle they are keen.

PSALM CXXI.

1 I TO the hills will lift mine eyes,
from whence doth come mine aid.
2 My ſafety cometh from the Lord,
who heav'n and earth hath made.
3 Thy foot he'll not let ſlide, nor will
he ſlumber that thee keeps.
4 Behold, he that keeps Iſrael,
he ſlumbers not, nor ſleeps.

5 The Lord thee keeps, the Lord thy ſhade
on thy right hand doth ſtay:
6 The moon by night thee ſhall not ſmite,
nor yet the ſun by day.
7 The Lord ſhall keep thy ſoul; he ſhall
preſerve thee from all ill.
8 Henceforth thy going out and in
God keep for ever will.

PSALM CXXII.

1 I JOY'D when to the houſe of God,
Go up, they ſaid to me.
2 Jeruſalem, within thy gates
our feet ſhall ſtanding be.
3 Jerus'lem, as a city, is
compactly built together:
4 Unto that place the tribes go up,
the tribes of God go thither:

To Iſr'el's teſtimony, there
to God's name thanks to pay.
5 For thrones of judgment, ev'n the
of David's houſe, there ſtay. [thrones
6 Pray that Jeruſalem may have
peace and felicity:
Let them that love thee and thy peace
have ſtill proſperity.

7 Therefore I wiſh that peace may ſtill
within thy walls remain,
And ever may thy palaces
proſperity retain.
8 Now, for my friends' and brethren's
Peace be in thee, I'll ſay. [ſakes,
9 And for the houſe of God our Lord,
I'll ſeek thy good alway.

PSALM CXXIII.

1 O THOU that dwelleſt in the heav'ns,
I lift mine eyes to thee.
2 Behold, as ſervants' eyes do look
their maſter's hand to ſee,
As handmaid's eyes her miſtreſs' hand;
ſo do our eyes attend
Upon the Lord our God, until
to us he mercy ſend.

3 O Lord, be gracious to us,
unto us gracious be;
Becauſe repleniſh'd with contempt
exceedingly are we.
4 Our ſoul is fill'd with ſcorn of thoſe
that at their eaſe abide,
And with the inſolent contempt
of thoſe that ſwell in pride.

PSALM CXXIV.

1 HAD not the Lord been on our ſide,
may Iſrael now ſay;
2 Had not the Lord been on our ſide,
when men roſe us to ſlay;
3 They had us ſwallow'd quick, when as
their wrath 'gainſt us did flame:
4 Waters had cover'd us, our ſoul
had ſunk beneath the ſtream.
5 Then had the waters, ſwelling high,
over our ſoul made way.
6 Bleſs'd be the Lord, who to their teeth
us gave not for a prey.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

7 Our soul's escaped, as a bird
out of the fowler's snare;
The snare asunder broken is,
and we escaped are.

8 Our sure and all-sufficient help
is in JEHOVAH's name;
His name who did the heav'n create,
and who the earth did frame.

Another of the same.

1 NOW Israel
may say, and that truly,
If that the Lord
had not our cause maintain'd;
2 If that the Lord
had not our right sustain'd,
When cruel men
against us furiously
Rose up in wrath,
to make of us their prey;
3 Then certainly
they had devour'd us all,
And swallow'd quick,
for ought that we could deem;
Such was their rage,
as we might well esteem.
4 And as fierce floods
before them all things drown,
So had they brought
our soul to death quite down.
5 The raging streams,
with their proud swelling waves,
Had then our soul
o'erwhelmed in the deep.
6 But bless'd be God,
who doth us safely keep,
And hath not giv'n
us for a living prey
Unto their teeth,
and bloody cruelty.
7 Ev'n as a bird
out of the fowler's snare
Escapes away,
so is our soul set free:
Broke are their nets,
and thus escaped we.
8 Therefore our help
is in the Lord's great name,
Who heav'n and earth
by his great pow'r did frame.

PSALM CXXV.

1 THEY in the Lord that firmly trust
shall be like Sion hill,
Which at no time can be remov'd,
but standeth ever still.
2 As round about Jerusalem
the mountains stand alway,
The Lord his folk doth compass so,
from henceforth and for aye.
3 For ill men's rod upon the lot
of just men shall not lie;
Lest righteous men stretch forth their hands
unto iniquity.
4 Do thou to all those that be good
thy goodness, Lord, impart;
And do thou good to those that are
upright within their heart.
5 But as for such as turn aside
after their crooked way,
God shall lead forth with wicked men:
on Isr'el peace shall stay.

PSALM CXXVI.

1 WHEN Sion's bondage God turn'd back,
as men that dream'd were we.
2 Then fill'd with laughter was our mouth,
our tongue with melody:
They 'mong the Heathen said, The Lord
great things for them hath wrought.
3 The Lord hath done great things for us,
whence joy to us is brought.
4 As streams of water in the south,
our bondage, Lord, recall.
5 Who sow in tears, a reaping time
of joy enjoy they shall.
6 That man who, bearing precious seed,
in going forth doth mourn,
He doubtless, bringing back his sheaves,
rejoicing shall return.

PSALM CXXVII.

1 EXCEPT the Lord do build the house,
the builders lose their pain:
Except the Lord the city keep,
the watchmen watch in vain.
2 'Tis vain for you to rise betimes,
or late from rest to keep,
To feed on sorrows' bread; so gives
he his beloved sleep.
3 Lo, children are God's heritage,
the womb's fruit his reward.
4 The sons of youth as arrows are,
for strong men's hands prepar'd.
5 O happy is the man that hath
his quiver fill'd with those;
They unashamed in the gate
shall speak unto their foes.

PSALM CXXVIII.

1 BLESS'D is each one that fears the Lord,
and walketh in his ways;
2 For of thy labour thou shalt eat,
and happy be always.
3 Thy wife shall as a fruitful vine
by thy house' sides be found:
Thy children like to olive-plants
about thy table round.
4 Behold, the man that fears the Lord,
thus blessed shall he be.
5 The Lord shall out of Sion give
his blessing unto thee:
Thou shalt Jerus'lem's good behold
whilst thou on earth dost dwell.
6 Thou shalt thy children's children see,
and peace on Israel.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

PSALM CXXIX.

1 OFT did they vex me from my youth,
may Isr'el now declare;
2 Oft did they vex me from my youth,
yet not victorious were.
3 The plowers plow'd upon my back;
they long their furrows drew.
4 The righteous Lord did cut the cords
of the ungodly crew.
5 Let Sion's haters all be turn'd
back with confusion.
6 As grass on houses' tops be they,
which fades ere it be grown:
7 Whereof enough to fill his hand
the mower cannot find;
Nor can the man his bosom fill,
whose work is sheaves to bind.
8 Neither say they who do go by,
God's blessing on you rest:
We in the name of God the Lord
do wish you to be blest.

PSALM CXXX.

1 LORD, from the depths to thee I cry'd.
2 My voice, Lord, do thou hear:
Unto my supplication's voice
give an attentive ear.
3 Lord, who shall stand, if thou, O Lord,
should'st mark iniquity?
4 But yet with thee forgiveness is,
that fear'd thou mayest be.
5 I wait for God, my soul doth wait,
my hope is in his word.
6 More than they that for morning watch,
my soul waits for the Lord;
I say, more than they that do watch
the morning light to see.
7 Let Israel hope in the Lord,
for with him mercies be;
And plenteous redemption
is ever found with him.
8 And from all his iniquities
he Isr'el shall redeem.

PSALM CXXXI.

1 MY heart not haughty is, O Lord,
mine eyes not lofty be;
Nor do I deal in matters great,
or things too high for me.
2 I surely have myself behav'd
with quiet sp'rit and mild,
As child of mother wean'd: my soul
is like a weaned child.
3 Upon the Lord let all the hope
of Israel rely,
Ev'n from the time that present is
unto eternity.

PSALM CXXXII.

1 DAVID, and his afflictions all,
Lord, do thou think upon;
2 How unto God he sware, and vow'd
unto Jacob's mighty One.
3 I will not come within my house,
nor rest in bed at all;
4 Nor shall mine eyes take any sleep,
nor eyelids slumber shall;
5 Till for the Lord a place I find,
where he may make abode;
A place of habitation
for Jacob's mighty God.
6 Lo, at the place of Ephratah
of it we understood;
And we did find it in the fields,
and city of the wood.
7 We'll go into his tabernacles,
and at his footstool bow.
8 Arise, O Lord, into thy rest,
th' ark of thy strength, and thou.
9 O let thy priests be clothed, Lord,
with truth and righteousness;
And let all those that are thy saints
shout loud for joyfulness.
10 For thine own servant David's sake,
do not deny thy grace;
Nor of thine own anointed one
turn thou away the face.
11 The Lord in truth to David sware,
he will not turn from it,
I of thy body's fruit will make
upon thy throne to sit.
12 My cov'nant if thy sons will keep,
and laws to them made known,
Their children then shall also sit
for ever on thy throne.
13 For God of Sion hath made choice;
there he desires to dwell.
14 This is my rest, here still I'll stay;
for I do like it well.
15 Her food I'll greatly bless; her poor
with bread will satisfy.
16 Her priests I'll clothe with health; her
shall shout forth joyfully. [saints
17 And there will I make David's horn
to bud forth pleasantly:
For him that mine anointed is
a lamp ordain'd have I.
18 As with a garment I will clothe
with shame his en'mies all:
But yet the crown that he doth wear
upon him flourish shall.

PSALM CXXXIII.

1 BEHOLD, how good a thing it is,
and how becoming well,
Together such as brethren are
in unity to dwell!
2 Like precious ointment on the head,
that down the beard did flow,
Ev'n Aaron's beard, and to the skirts
did of his garments go.
3 As Hermon's dew, the dew that doth
on Sion' hills descend:
For there the blessing God commands,
life that shall never end.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

PSALM CXXXIV.

1 BEHOLD, bleſs ye the Lord, all ye
that his attendants are,
Ev'n you that in God's temple be,
and praiſe him nightly there.
2 Your hands within God's holy place
lift up, and praiſe his name.
3 From Sion' hill the Lord thee bleſs,
that heav'n and earth did frame.

PSALM CXXXV.

1 PRAISE ye the Lord, the Lord's name
his ſervants, praiſe ye God. [praiſe;
2 Who ſtand in God's houſe, in the courts
of our God make abode.
3 Praiſe ye the Lord, for he is good;
unto him praiſes ſing:
Sing praiſes to his name, becauſe
it is a pleaſant thing.
4 For Jacob to himſelf the Lord
did chooſe of his good pleaſure,
And he hath choſen Iſrael
for his peculiar treaſure.
5 Becauſe I know aſſuredly
the Lord is very great,
And that our Lord above all gods
in glory hath his ſeat.
6 What things ſoever pleas'd the Lord,
that in the heav'n did he,
And in the earth, the ſeas, and all
the places deep that be.
7 He from the ends of earth doth make
the vapours to aſcend;
With rain he lightnings makes, and wind
doth from his treaſures ſend.
8 Egypt's firſt-born, from man to beaſt
9 who ſmote. Strange tokens he
On Pharaoh and his ſervants ſent,
Egypt, in midſt of thee.
10 He ſmote great nations, ſlew great kings:
11 Sihon of Heſhbon king,
And Og of Baſhan, and to nought
did Canaan's kingdoms bring:
12 And for a wealthy heritage
their pleaſant land he gave,
An heritage which Iſrael,
his choſen folk, ſhould have.
13 Thy name, O Lord, ſhall ſtill endure,
and thy memorial
With honour ſhall continu'd be
to generations all.
14 For why, the righteous God will judge
his people righteouſly;
Concerning thoſe that do him ſerve,
himſelf repent will he.
15 The idols of the nations
of ſilver are and gold,
And by the hands of men is made
their faſhion and mould.
16 Mouths have they, but they do not ſpeak;
eyes, but they do not ſee;
17 Ears have they, but hear not; and in
their mouths no breathing be.
18 Their makers are like them; ſo are
all that on them rely.
19 O Iſr'el's houſe, bleſs God; bleſs God,
O Aaron's family.
20 O bleſs the Lord, of Levi's houſe
ye who his ſervants are;
And bleſs the holy name of God,
all ye the Lord that fear.
21 And bleſſed be the Lord our God
from Sion's holy hill,
Who dwelleth at Jeruſalem.
The Lord O praiſe ye ſtill.

PSALM CXXXVI.

1 GIVE thanks to God, for good is he:
for mercy hath he ever.
2 Thanks to the God of gods give ye:
for his grace faileth never.
3 Thanks give the Lord of lords unto:
for mercy hath he ever.
4 Who only wonders great can do:
for his grace faileth never.
5 Who by his wiſdom made heav'ns high:
for mercy hath he ever.
6 Who ſtretch'd the earth above the ſea:
for his grace faileth never.
7 To him that made the great lights ſhine:
for mercy hath he ever.
8 The ſun to rule till day decline:
for his grace faileth never.
9 The moon and ſtars to rule by night:
for mercy hath he ever.
10 Who Egypt's firſt-born kill'd outright:
for his grace faileth never.
11 And Iſr'el brought from Egypt land:
for mercy hath he ever.
12 With ſtretch'd-out arm, and with ſtrong
for his grace faileth never. [hand:
13 By whom the Red ſea parted was:
for mercy hath he ever.
14 And through its midſt made Iſr'el paſs:
for his grace faileth never.
15 But Pharaoh and his hoſt did drown:
for mercy hath he ever.
16 Who through the deſert led his own:
for his grace faileth never.
17 To him great kings who overthrew:
for he hath mercy ever.
18 Yea, famous kings in battle ſlew:
for his grace faileth never.
19 Ev'n Sihon king of Amorites:
for he hath mercy ever.
20 And Og the king of Baſhanites:
for his grace faileth never.
21 Their land in heritage to have:
(for mercy hath he ever.)
22 His ſervant Iſr'el right he gave:
for his grace faileth never.
23 In our low ſtate who on us thought:
for he hath mercy ever.
24 And from our foes our freedom wrought:
for his grace faileth never.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

25 Who doth all flesh with food relieve:
for he hath mercy ever.
26 Thanks to the God of heaven give:
for his grace faileth never.

Another of the same.

1 PRAISE God, for he is kind:
His mercy lasts for aye.
2 Give thanks with heart and mind
To God of gods alway:
For certainly
His mercies dure
Most firm and sure
Eternally.

3 The Lord of lords praise ye,
Whose mercies still endure.
4 Great wonders only he
Doth work by his great pow'r:
For certainly, &c.

5 Which God omnipotent,
By might and wisdom high,
The heav'n and firmament
Did frame, as we may see:
For certainly, &c.

6 To him who did outstretch
This earth so great and wide,
Above the waters' reach
Making it to abide:
For certainly, &c.

7 Great lights he made to be;
For his grace lasteth aye:
8 Such as the sun we see,
To rule the lightsome day:
For certainly, &c.

9 Also the moon so clear,
Which shineth in our sight;
The stars that do appear,
To guide the darksome night:
For certainly, &c.

10 To him that Egypt smote,
Who did his message scorn;
And in his anger hot
Did kill all their first-born:
For certainly, &c.

11 Thence Isr'el out he brought;
For his grace lasteth ever.
12 With a strong hand he wrought,
And stretch'd-out arm deliver:
For certainly, &c.

13 The sea he cut in two;
For his grace lasteth still.
14 And through its midst to go
Made his own Israel:
For certainly, &c.

15 But overwhelm'd and lost
Was proud king Pharaoh,
With all his mighty host,
And chariots there also:
For certainly, &c.

16 To him who pow'rfully
His chosen people led,
Ev'n through the desert dry,
And in that place them fed:
For certainly, &c.

17 To him great kings who smote;
For his grace hath no bound.
18 Who slew, and spared not
Kings famous and renown'd:
For certainly, &c.

19 Sihon the Am'rites king;
For his grace lasteth ever:
20 Og also, who did reign
The land of Bashan over:
For certainly, &c.

21 Their land by lot he gave;
For his grace faileth never,
22 That Isr'el might it have
In heritage for ever:
For certainly, &c.

23 Who hath remembered
Us in our low estate;
24 And us delivered
From foes which did us hate:
For certainly, &c.

25 Who to all flesh gives food;
For his grace faileth never.
26 Give thanks to God most good,
The God of heav'n, for ever:
For certainly, &c.

PSALM CXXXVII.

1 BY Babel's streams we sat and wept,
when Sion we thought on.
2 In midst thereof we hang'd our harps
the willow-trees upon.
3 For there a song required they,
who did us captive bring:
Our spoilers call'd for mirth, and said,
A song of Sion sing.

4 O how the Lord's song shall we sing
within a foreign land?
5 If thee, Jerus'lem, I forget,
skill part from my right hand.
6 My tongue to my mouth's roof let cleave,
if I do thee forget,
Jerusalem, and thee above
my chief joy do not set.

7 Remember Edom's children, Lord,
who in Jerus'lem's day,
Ev'n unto its foundation,
Raze, raze it quite, did say.
8 O daughter thou of Babylon,
near to destruction;
Bless'd shall he be that thee rewards,
as thou to us hast done.

9 Yea, happy surely shall he be
thy tender little ones
Who shall lay hold upon, and them
shall dash against the stones.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

PSALM CXXXVIII.

1 THEE will I praise with all my heart,
I will sing praise to thee
2 Before the gods: And worship will
toward thy sanctuary.
I'll praise thy name, ev'n for thy truth,
and kindness of thy love;
For thou thy word hast magnify'd
all thy great name above.
3 Thou didst me answer in the day
when I to thee did cry;
And thou my fainting soul with strength
didst strengthen inwardly.
4 All kings upon the earth that are
shall give thee praise, O Lord;
When as they from thy mouth shall hear
thy true and faithful word.
5 Yea, in the righteous ways of God
with gladness they shall sing:
For great's the glory of the Lord,
who doth for ever reign.
6 Though God be high, yet he respects
all those that lowly be;
Whereas the proud and lofty ones
afar off knoweth he.
7 Though I in midst of trouble walk,
I life from thee shall have:
'Gainst my foes' wrath thou'lt stretch
thine hand;
thy right hand shall me save.
8 Surely that which concerneth me
the Lord will perfect make:
Lord, still thy mercy lasts; do not
thine own hands' works forsake.

PSALM CXXXIX.

1 O LORD, thou hast me search'd and
known.
2 Thou know'st my sitting down,
And rising up; yea, all my thoughts
afar to thee are known.
3 My footsteps, and my lying down,
thou compassest always;
Thou also most entirely art
acquaint with all my ways.
4 For in my tongue, before I speak,
not any word can be,
But altogether, lo, O Lord,
it is well known to thee.
5 Behind, before, thou hast beset,
and laid on me thine hand.
6 Such knowledge is too strange for me,
too high to understand.
7 From thy Sp'rit whither shall I go?
or from thy presence fly?
8 Ascend I heav'n, lo, thou art there;
there, if in hell I lie.
9 Take I the morning wings, and dwell
in utmost parts of sea;
10 Ev'n there, Lord, shall thy hand me lead,
thy right hand hold shall me.
11 If I do say that darkness shall
me cover from thy sight,
Then surely shall the very night
about me be as light.
12 Yea, darkness hideth not from thee,
but night doth shine as day:
To thee the darkness and the light
are both alike alway.
13 For thou possessed hast my reins,
and thou hast cover'd me,
When I within my mother's womb
inclosed was by thee.
14 Thee will I praise; for fearfully
and strangely made I am;
Thy works are marv'llous, and right
my soul doth know the same. [well
15 My substance was not hid from thee,
when as in secret I
Was made; and in earth's lowest parts
was wrought most curiously.
16 Thine eyes my substance did behold,
yet being unperfect;
And in the volume of thy book
my members all were writ;
Which after in continuance
were fashion'd ev'ry one,
When as they yet all shapeless were,
and of them there was none.
17 How precious also are thy thoughts,
O gracious God, to me!
And in their sum how passing great
and numberless they be!
18 If I should count them, than the sand
they more in number be:
What time soever I awake,
I ever am with thee.
19 Thou, Lord, wilt sure the wicked slay:
hence from me bloody men.
20 Thy foes against thee loudly speak,
and take thy name in vain.
21 Do not I hate all those, O Lord,
that hatred bear to thee?
With those that up against thee rise
can I but grieved be?
22 With perfect hatred them I hate,
my foes I them do hold.
23 Search me, O God, and know my heart,
try me, my thoughts unfold:
24 And see if any wicked way
there be at all in me;
And in thine everlasting way
to me a leader be.

PSALM CXL.

1 LORD, from the ill and froward man
give me deliverance,
And do thou safe preserve me from
the man of violence:
2 Who in their heart mischievous things
are meditating ever;
And they for war assembled are
continually together.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

3 Much like unto a ſerpent's tongue
their tongues they ſharp do make;
And underneath their lips there lies
the poiſon of a ſnake.
4 Lord, keep me from the wicked's hands,
from vi'lent men me ſave;
Who utterly to overthrow
my goings purpos'd have.
5 The proud for me a ſnare have hid,
and cords; yea, they a net
Have by the way-ſide for me ſpread;
they grins for me have ſet.
6 I ſaid unto the Lord, Thou art
my God: unto the cry
Of all my ſupplications,
Lord, do thine ear apply.
7 O God the Lord, who art the ſtrength
of my ſalvation:
A cov'ring in the day of war
my head thou haſt put on.
8 Unto the wicked man, O Lord,
his wiſhes do not grant;
Nor further thou his ill device,
leſt they themſelves ſhould vaunt.
9 As for the head and chief of thoſe
about that compaſs me,
Ev'n by the miſchief of their lips
let thou them cover'd be.
10 Let burning coals upon them fall,
them throw in fiery flame,
And in deep pits, that they no more
may riſe out of the ſame.
11 Let not an evil ſpeaker be
on earth eſtabliſhed:
Miſchief ſhall hunt the vi'lent man,
till he be ruined.
12 I know God will th' afflicted's cauſe
maintain, and poor men's right.
13 Surely the juſt ſhall praiſe thy name;
th' upright dwell in thy ſight.

PSALM CXLI.

1 O LORD, I unto thee do cry,
do thou make haſte to me,
And give an ear unto my voice,
when I cry unto thee.
2 As incenſe let my prayer be
directed in thine eyes;
And the uplifting of my hands
as th' ev'ning ſacrifice.
3 Set, Lord, a watch before my mouth,
keep of my lips the door.
4 My heart incline thou not unto
the ills I ſhould abhor,
To practiſe wicked works with men
that work iniquity;
And with their delicates my taſte
let me not ſatisfy.
5 Let him that righteous is me ſmite,
it ſhall a kindneſs be;
Let him reprove, I ſhall it count
as precious oil to me:
Such ſmiting ſhall not break my head;
for yet the time ſhall fall,
When I in their calamities
to God pray for them ſhall.
6 When as their judges down ſhall be
in ſtony places caſt,
Then ſhall they hear my words; for
ſhall ſweet be to their taſte. [they
7 About the grave's devouring mouth
our bones are ſcatter'd round,
As wood which men do cut and cleave
lies ſcatter'd on the ground.
8 But unto thee, O God the Lord,
mine eyes uplifted be:
My ſoul do not leave deſtitute;
my truſt is ſet on thee.
9 Lord, keep me ſafely from the ſnares
which they for me prepare;
And from the ſubtile grins of them
that wicked workers are.
10 Let workers of iniquity
into their own nets fall,
Whilſt I do, by thine help, eſcape
the danger of them all.

PSALM CXLII.

1 I WITH my voice cry'd to the Lord,
with it made my requeſt:
2 Pour'd out to him my plaint, to him
my trouble I expreſt.
3 When in me was o'erwhelm'd my ſp'rit,
then well thou knew'ſt my way;
Where I did walk a ſnare for me
they privily did lay.
4 I look'd on my right hand, and view'd,
but none to know me were;
All refuge failed me, no man
did for my ſoul take care.
5 I cry'd to thee; I ſaid, Thou art
my refuge, Lord, alone;
And in the land of thoſe that live
thou art my portion.
6 Becauſe I am brought very low,
attend unto my cry:
Me from my perſecutors ſave,
who ſtronger are than I.
7 From priſon bring my ſoul, that I
thy name may glorify:
The juſt ſhall compaſs me, when thou
with me deal'ſt bounteouſly.

PSALM CXLIII.

1 LORD, hear my pray'r, attend my ſuits;
and in thy faithfulneſs
Give thou an anſwer unto me,
and in thy righteouſneſs.
2 Thy ſervant alſo bring thou not
in judgment to be try'd:
Becauſe no living man can be
in thy ſight juſtify'd.
3 For th' en'my hath purſu'd my ſoul,
my life to ground down tread:
In darkneſs he hath made me dwell,
as who have long been dead.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

4 My sp'rit is therefore overwhelm'd
in me perplexedly;
Within me is my very heart
amazed wondrously.
5 I call to mind the days of old,
to meditate I use
On all thy works; upon the deeds
I of thy hands do muse.
6 My hands to thee I stretch; my soul
thirsts, as dry land, for thee.
7 Haste, Lord, to hear, my spirit fails:
hide not thy face from me;
Lest like to them I do become
that go down to the dust.
8 At morn let me thy kindness hear;
for in thee do I trust.
Teach me the way that I should walk:
I lift my soul to thee.
9 Lord, free me from my foes; I flee
to thee to cover me.
10 Because thou art my God, to do
thy will do me instruct:
Thy Sp'rit is good, me to the land
of uprightness conduct.
11 Revive and quicken me, O Lord,
ev'n for thine own name's sake;
And do thou, for thy righteousness,
my soul from trouble take.
12 And of thy mercy slay my foes;
let all destroyed be
That do afflict my soul: for I
a servant am to thee.

Another of the same.

1 OH, hear my prayer, Lord,
And unto my desire
To bow thine ear accord,
I humbly thee require;
And, in thy faithfulness,
Unto me answer make,
And, in thy righteousness,
Upon me pity take.
2 In judgment enter not
With me thy servant poor;
For why, this well I wot,
No sinner can endure
The sight of thee, O God:
If thou his deeds shalt try,
He dare make none abode
Himself to justify.
3 Behold, the cruel foe
Me persecutes with spite,
My soul to overthrow:
Yea, he my life down quite
Unto the ground hath smote,
And made me dwell full low
In darkness, as forgot,
Or men dead long ago.
4 Therefore my sp'rit much vex'd,
O'erwhelm'd is me within;
My heart right sore perplex'd
And desolate hath been.
5 Yet I do call to mind
What ancient days record,
Thy works of ev'ry kind
I think upon, O Lord.
6 Lo, I do stretch my hands
To thee, my help alone;
For thou well understands
All my complaint and moan:
My thirsting soul desires,
And longeth after thee,
As thirsty ground requires
With rain refresh'd to be.
7 Lord, let my pray'r prevail,
To answer it make speed;
For, lo, my sp'rit doth fail:
Hide not thy face in need;
Lest I be like to those
That do in darkness sit,
Or him that downward goes
Into the dreadful pit.
8 Because I trust in thee,
O Lord, cause me to hear
Thy loving-kindness free,
When morning doth appear:
Cause me to know the way
Wherein my path should be;
For why, my soul on high
I do lift up to thee.
9 From my fierce enemy
In safety do me guide,
Because I flee to thee,
Lord, that thou may'st me hide.
10 My God alone art thou,
Teach me thy righteousness:
Thy Sp'rit's good, lead me to
The land of uprightness.
11 O Lord, for thy name's sake,
Be pleas'd to quicken me;
And, for thy truth, forth take
My soul from misery.
12 And of thy grace destroy
My foes, and put to shame
All who my soul annoy;
For I thy servant am.

PSALM CXLIV.

1 O BLESSED ever be the Lord,
who is my strength and might,
Who doth instruct my hands to war,
my fingers teach to fight.
2 My goodness, fortress, my high tow'r,
deliverer, and shield,
In whom I trust: who under me
my people makes to yield.
3 Lord, what is man, that thou of him
dost so much knowledge take?
Or son of man, that thou of him
so great account dost make?
4 Man is like vanity; his days,
as shadows, pass away.
5 Lord, bow thy heav'ns, come down, touch thou
the hills, and smoke shall they.

University of Fort Hare
Together In Excellence

6 Caſt forth thy lightning, ſcatter them;
thine arrows ſhoot, them rout.
7 Thine hand ſend from above, me ſave;
from great depths draw me out;
And from the hand of children ſtrange,
8 Whoſe mouth ſpeaks vanity;
And their right hand is a right hand
that works deceitfully.
9 A new ſong I to thee will ſing,
Lord, on a pſaltery;
I on a ten-ſtring'd inſtrument
will praiſes ſing to thee.
10 Ev'n he it is that unto kings
ſalvation doth ſend;
Who his own ſervant David doth
from hurtful ſword defend
11 O free me from ſtrange children's hand,
whoſe mouth ſpeaks vanity;
And their right hand a right hand is
that works deceitfully.
12 That, as the plants, our ſons may be
in youth grown up that are;
Our daughters like to corner-ſtones,
carv'd like a palace fair.
13 That to afford all kind of ſtore
our garners may be fill'd;
That our ſheep thouſands, in our ſtreets
ten thouſands they may yield.
14 That ſtrong our oxen be for work,
that no in-breaking be,
Nor going out; and that our ſtreets
may from complaints be free.
15 Thoſe people bleſſed are who be
in ſuch a caſe as this;
Yea, bleſſed all thoſe people are,
whoſe God JEHOVAH is.

PSALM CXLV.

1 I'LL thee extol, my God, O King;
I'll bleſs thy name always.
2 Thee will I bleſs each day, and will
thy name for ever praiſe.
3 Great is the Lord, much to be prais'd;
his greatneſs ſearch exceeds.
4 Race unto race ſhall praiſe thy works,
and ſhew thy mighty deeds.
5 I of thy glorious majeſty
the honour will record;
I'll ſpeak of all thy mighty works,
which wondrous are, O Lord.
6 Men of thine acts the might ſhall ſhow,
thine acts that dreadful are;
And I, thy glory to advance,
thy greatneſs will declare.
7 The mem'ry of thy goodneſs great
they largely ſhall expreſs;
With ſongs of praiſe they ſhall extol
thy perfect righteouſneſs.
8 The Lord is very gracious,
in him compaſſions flow;
In mercy he is very great,
and is to anger ſlow.
9 The Lord JEHOVAH unto all
his goodneſs doth declare;
And over all his other works
his tender mercies are.
10 Thee all thy works ſhall praiſe, O Lord,
and thee thy ſaints ſhall bleſs;
11 They ſhall thy kingdom's glory ſhow,
thy pow'r by ſpeech expreſs:
12 To make the ſons of men to know
his acts done mightily,
And of his kingdom th' excellent
and glorious majeſty.
13 Thy kingdom ſhall for ever ſtand,
thy reign through ages all.
14 God raiſeth all that are bow'd down,
upholdeth all that fall.
15 The eyes of all things wait on thee,
the giver of all good;
And thou, in time convenient,
beſtow'ſt on them their food:
16 Thine hand thou open'ſt lib'rally,
and of thy bounty gives
Enough to ſatisfy the need
of ev'ry thing that lives.
17 The Lord is juſt in all his ways,
holy in his works all.
18 God's near to all that call on him,
in truth that on him call.
19 He will accompliſh the deſire
of thoſe that do him fear:
He alſo will deliver them,
and he their cry will hear.
20 The Lord preſerves all who him love,
that nought can them annoy:
But he all thoſe that wicked are
will utterly deſtroy.
21 My mouth the praiſes of the Lord
to publiſh ceaſe ſhall never:
Let all fleſh bleſs his holy name
for ever and for ever.

Another of the ſame.

1 O LORD, thou art my God and King;
Thee will I magnify and praiſe:
I will thee bleſs, and gladly ſing
Unto thy holy name always.
2 Each day I riſe I will thee bleſs,
And praiſe thy name time without end.
3 Much to be prais'd, and great God is;
His greatneſs none can comprehend.
4 Race ſhall thy works praiſe unto race,
The mighty acts ſhow done by thee.
5 I will ſpeak of the glorious grace,
And honour of thy majeſty;
Thy wondrous works I will record.
6 By men the might ſhall be extoll'd
Of all thy dreadful acts, O Lord:
And I thy greatneſs will unfold.
7 They utter ſhall abundantly
The mem'ry of thy goodneſs great;
And ſhall ſing praiſes cheerfully,
Whilſt they thy righteouſneſs relate.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

8 The Lord our God is gracious,
Compaſſionate is he alſo;
In mercy he is plenteous,
But unto wrath and anger ſlow.
9 Good unto all men is the Lord:
O'er all his works his mercy is.
10 Thy works all praiſe to thee afford:
Thy ſaints, O Lord, thy name ſhall bleſs.
11 The glory of thy kingdom ſhow
Shall they, and of thy power tell:
12 That ſo men's ſons his deeds may know,
His kingdom's grace that doth excel.
13 Thy kingdom hath none end at all,
It doth through ages all remain.
14 The Lord upholdeth all that fall,
The caſt-down raiſeth up again.
15 The eyes of all things, Lord, attend,
And on thee wait that here do live,
And thou, in ſeaſon due, doſt ſend
Sufficient food them to relieve.
16 Yea, thou thine hand doſt open wide,
And ev'ry thing doſt ſatisfy
That lives, and doth on earth abide,
Of thy great liberality.
17 The Lord is juſt in his ways all,
And holy in his works each one.
18 He's near to all that on him call,
Who call in truth on him alone.
19 God will the juſt deſire fulfil
Of ſuch as do him fear and dread:
Their cry regard, and hear he will,
And ſave them in the time of need.
20 The Lord preſerves all, more and leſs,
That bear to him a loving heart:
But workers all of wickedneſs
Deſtroy will he, and clean ſubvert.
21 Therefore my mouth and lips I'll frame
To ſpeak the praiſes of the Lord:
To magnify his holy name
For ever let all fleſh accord.

PSALM CXLVI.

1 PRAISE God. The Lord praiſe, O my
2 I'll praiſe God while I live; [ſoul.
While I have being to my God
in ſongs I'll praiſes give.
3 Truſt not in princes, nor man's ſon,
in whom there is no ſtay:
4 His breath departs, to's earth he turns;
that day his thoughts decay.
5 O happy is that man and bleſt,
whom Jacob's God doth aid;
Whoſe hope upon the Lord doth reſt,
and on his God is ſtay'd:
6 Who made the earth and heavens high,
who made the ſwelling deep,
And all that is within the ſame;
who truth doth ever keep:
7 Who righteous judgment executes
for thoſe oppreſs'd that be,
Who to the hungry giveth food;
God ſets the priſ'ners free.
8 The Lord doth give the blind their ſight,
the bowed down doth raiſe:
The Lord doth dearly love all thoſe
that walk in upright ways.
9 The ſtranger's ſhield, the widow's ſtay,
the orphan's help, is he:
But yet by him the wicked's way
turn'd upſide down ſhall be.
10 The Lord ſhall reign for evermore:
thy God, O Sion, he
Reigns to all generations.
Praiſe to the Lord give ye.

PSALM CXLVII.

1 PRAISE ye the Lord; for it is good
praiſe to our God to ſing:
For it is pleaſant, and to praiſe
it is a comely thing.
2 God doth build up Jeruſalem;
and he it is alone
That the diſpers'd of Iſrael
doth gather into one.
3 Thoſe that are broken in their heart,
and grieved in their minds,
He healeth, and their painful wounds
he tenderly up-binds.
4 He counts the number of the ſtars;
he names them ev'ry one.
5 Great is our Lord, and of great pow'r;
his wiſdom ſearch can none.
6 The Lord lifts up the meek; and caſts
the wicked to the ground.
7 Sing to the Lord, and give him thanks;
on harp his praiſes ſound;
8 Who covereth the heav'n with clouds,
who for the earth below
Prepareth rain who maketh graſs
upon the mountains grow.
9 He gives the beaſt his food, he feeds
the ravens young that cry.
10 His pleaſure not in horſes' ſtrength,
nor in man's legs, doth lie.
11 But in all thoſe that do him fear
the Lord doth pleaſure take;
In thoſe that to his mercy do
by hope themſelves betake.
12 The Lord praiſe, O Jeruſalem;
Sion, thy God confeſs:
13 For thy gates' bars he maketh ſtrong;
thy ſons in thee doth bleſs.
14 He in thy borders maketh peace;
with fine wheat filleth he.
15 He ſends forth his command on earth,
his word runs ſpeedily.
16 Hoar-froſt, like aſhes, ſcatt'reth he;
like wool he ſnow doth give:
17 Like morſels caſteth forth his ice;
who in its cold can live?
18 He ſendeth forth his mighty word,
and melteth them again;
His wind he makes to blow, and then
the waters flow amain.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

19 The doctrine of his holy word
to Jacob he doth ſhow;
His ſtatutes and his judgments he
gives Iſrael to know.
20 To any nation never he
ſuch favour did afford;
For they his judgments have not known.
O do ye praiſe the Lord.

PSALM CXLVIII.

1 PRAISE God. From heavens praiſe the Lord,
in heights praiſe to him be.
2 All ye his angels, praiſe ye him;
his hoſts all, praiſe him ye.
3 O praiſe ye him, both ſun and moon,
praiſe him, all ſtars of light.
4 Ye heav'ns of heav'ns him praiſe, and
above the heavens' height. [floods
5 Let all the creatures praiſe the name
of our almighty Lord:
For he commanded, and they were
created by his word.
6 He alſo, for all times to come,
hath them eſtabliſh'd ſure;
He hath appointed them a law,
which ever ſhall endure.
7 Praiſe ye JEHOVAH from the earth,
dragons, and ev'ry deep:
8 Fire, hail, ſnow, vapour, ſtormy wind,
his word that fully keep.
9 All hills and mountains, fruitful trees,
and all ye cedars high:
10 Beaſts, and all cattle, creeping things,
and all ye birds that fly.
11 Kings of the earth, all nations,
princes, earth's judges all:
12 Both young men, yea, and maidens too,
old men, and children ſmall.
13 Let them God's name praiſe; for his
alone is excellent: [name
His glory reacheth far above
the earth and firmament.
14 His people's horn, the praiſe of all
his ſaints, exalteth he;
Ev'n Iſr'el's ſeed, a people near
to him. The Lord praiſe ye.

Another of the ſame.

1 THE Lord of heav'n confeſs,
On high his glory raiſe.
2 Him let all angels bleſs,
Him all his armies praiſe.
3 Him glorify
Sun, moon, and ſtars;
4 Ye higher ſpheres,
And cloudy ſky.
5 From God your beings are,
Him therefore famous make:
You all created were,
When he the word but ſpake.
6 And from that place,
Where fix'd you be
By his decree,
You cannot paſs.
7 Praiſe God from earth below,
Ye dragons, and ye deeps:
8 Fire, hail, clouds, wind, and ſnow,
Whom in command he keeps.
9 Praiſe ye his name,
Hills great and ſmall,
Trees low and tall;
10 Beaſts wild and tame;
All things that creep or fly.
11 Ye kings, ye vulgar throng,
All princes mean or high;
12 Both men and virgins young,
Ev'n young and old,
13 Exalt his name;
For much his fame
Should be extoll'd.
O let God's name be prais'd
Above both earth and ſky;
14 For he his ſaints hath rais'd,
And ſet their horn on high;
Ev'n thoſe that be
Of Iſr'el's race,
Near to his grace.
The Lord praiſe ye.

PSALM CXLIX.

1 PRAISE ye the Lord: unto him ſing
a new ſong, and his praiſe
In the aſſembly of his ſaints
in ſweet pſalms do ye raiſe.
2 Let Iſr'el in his Maker joy,
and to him praiſes ſing:
Let all that Sion's children are
be joyful in their King.
3 O let them unto his great name
give praiſes in the dance;
Let them with timbrel and with harp
in ſongs his praiſe advance.
4 For God doth pleaſure take in thoſe
that his own people be;
And he with his ſalvation
the meek will beautify.
5 And in his glory excellent
let all his ſaints rejoice:
Let them to him upon their beds
aloud lift up their voice.
6 Let in their mouth aloft be rais'd
the high praiſe of the Lord,
And let them have in their right hand
a ſharp two-edged ſword;
7 To execute the vengeance due
upon the Heathen all,
And make deſerved puniſhment
upon the people fall.
8 And ev'n with chains, as pris'ners, bind
their kings that them command;
Yea, and with iron fetters ſtrong,
the nobles of their land.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

9 On them the judgment to perform
found written in his word:
This honour is to all his ſaints.
O do ye praiſe the Lord.

PSALM CL.

1 PRAISE ye the Lord. God's praiſe within
his ſanctuary raiſe;
And to him in the firmament
of his pow'r give ye praiſe.
2 Becauſe of all his mighty acts,
with praiſe him magnify:
O praiſe him, as he doth excel
in glorious majeſty.
3 Praiſe him with trumpet's ſound: his praiſe
with pſaltery advance:
4 With timbrel, harp, ſtring'd inſtruments,
and organs, in the dance.
5 Praiſe him on cymbals loud: him praiſe
on cymbals ſounding high.
6 Let each thing breathing praiſe the Lord.
Praiſe to the Lord give ye.

The End of the PSALMS.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

A TABLE to find out any PSALM whereof ye have the First Line.

The Figure sheweth the Number of the Psalm.

A. *Psalm*

ALL people, clap your hands; 47
After thy loving-kindness, Lord, 51
All lands to God in joyful sounds 66
Attend, my people, to my law, 78
All people that on earth do dwell, 100

B.

Blessed is he that wisely doth 41
Be merciful to me, O God, 57
Bless God, my soul. O Lord my God, 104
Blessed are they that undefil'd, 119
Bless'd is each one that fears the Lord, 128
Behold, how good a thing it is, 133
Behold, bless ye the Lord, all ye 134
By Babel's streams we sat and wept, 137

D.

Do ye, O congregation, 58
David, and his afflictions all, 132

E.

Except the Lord do build the house, 127

F.

For evil doers fret thou not 37

G.

Give ear unto me when I call, 4
Give ear unto my words, O Lord, 5
Give ye unto the Lord, ye sons 29
God will I bless all times: his praise 34
God is our refuge and our strength, 46
Great is the Lord, and greatly he 48
God's mercies I will ever sing, 89
God reigneth, let the earth be glad, 97
Give thanks to God, call on his name, 105
Give praise and thanks unto the Lord, 106
Give thanks to God, for good is he: 136

H.

How excellent in all the earth, 8
Help, Lord, because the godly man 12
How long wilt thou forget me, Lord, 13
Hear this, all people, and give ear, 49
Hear, Isr'el's Shepherd! like a flock 80
How lovely is thy dwelling-place, 84
He that doth in the secret place 91
Had not the Lord been on our side, 124

I, J.

In thy great indignation, 6
In the Lord do put my trust: 11
Jehovah hear thee in the day 20
Judge me, O Lord, for I have walk'd 26
In thee, O Lord, I put my trust, 31
In thy great indignation, 88
I said, I will look to my ways, 39
I waited for the Lord my God, 40
Judge me, O God, and plead my cause, 43
In Judah's land God is well known, 76
In gods' assembly God doth stand, 82
I mercy will and judgment sing, 101
I love the Lord, because my voice 116
In my distress to God I cry'd, 120
I to the hills will lift mine eyes, 121
I joy'd, when to the house of God, 122
I with my voice cry'd to the Lord, 142
I'll thee extol, my God, O King 145

K.

Keep not, O God, we thee entreat, 83

L.

Lord, in thy wrath rebuke me not, 6
Lord, thee I'll praise with all my heart, 9
Lord, keep me; for I trust in thee, 16
Lord, hear the right, attend my cry, 17
Lord, I will thee extol, for thou 30
Like as the hart for water-brooks 42
Lord, hear my pray'r, hide not thyself 55
Lord, thee my God, I'll early seek: 63
Lord, bless and pity us, 67
Lord, unto us be merciful, 67
Let God arise, and scattered 68
Lord, haste me to deliver, 70
Lord God, my Saviour, day and night 88
Lord, thou hast been our dwelling-place 90
Lord, hear my pray'r, and let my cry 102
Lord, from the depths to thee I cry'd. 130
Lord, from the ill and froward man 140
Lord, hear my pray'r, attend my suits; 143

M.

My God, my God, why hast thou me 22
My heart brings forth a goodly thing; 45
My heart inditing is 45
My God, deliver me from those 59
My soul with expectation 62
Make haste, O God, me to preserve 70
My heart is fix'd, Lord; I will sing 108
My heart not haughty is, O Lord, 131

N.

Not unto us, Lord, not to us, 115
Now Israel may say, 124

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

O. *Pſalm*

O Lord, how are my foes increas'd! 3
O Lord my God, in thee do I 7
O bleſſed is the man to whom 32
O God, we with our ears have heard, 44
O Lord, thou haſt rejected us, 60
O God, give ear unto my cry, 61
O Lord, my hope and confidence 71
O Lord, thy judgments give the king, 72
O Lord, why haſt thou caſt us off? 74
O God, the Heathen enter'd have 79
O Lord, thou haſt been favourable 85
O Lord, do thou bow down thine ear 86
O Lord God, unto whom alone 94
O come, let us ſing to the Lord, 95
O ſing a new ſong to the Lord, 96
O ſing a new ſong to the Lord, 98
O all ye lands, unto the Lord 100
O Lord, unto my pray'r give ear, 102
O thou my ſoul, bleſs God the Lord, 103
O thou the God of all my praiſe, 109
O give ye praiſe unto the Lord, 117
O praiſe the Lord, for he is good: 118
O thou that dwelleſt in the heav'ns, 123
Oft did they vex me from my youth, 129
O Lord, thou haſt me ſearch'd 139
O Lord, I unto thee do cry, 141
Oh, hear my pray'r, Lord, 143
O bleſſed ever be the Lord, 144
O Lord, thou art my God and King, 145

P.

Plead, Lord, with thoſe that plead, 35
Praiſe waits for thee in Sion, Lord: 65
Praiſe God, for he is good, for ſtill 107
Praiſe ye the Lord: with my 111
Praiſe ye the Lord. The man is bleſs'd 112
Praiſe God: ye ſervants of the Lord, 113
Praiſe ye the Lord, the Lord's name 135
Praiſe God, for he is kind. 136
Praiſe God: the Lord praiſe, 146
Praiſe ye the Lord; for it is good 147
Praiſe God. From heavens 148
Praiſe ye the Lord: unto him ſing 149
Praiſe ye the Lord. God's praiſe 150

S. *Pſalm*

Save me, O God, by thy great name, 54
Shew mercy, Lord, to me, for man 56
Save me, O God, becauſe the floods 69
Sing loud to God our ſtrength; 81

T.

That man hath perfect bleſſedneſs, 1
That there is not a God, the fool 14
Thee will I love, O Lord, my ſtrength, 18
The heav'ns God's glory do declare, 19
The king in thy great ſtrength, O Lord, 21
The Lord's my ſhepherd, I'll not want, 23
The earth belongs unto the Lord, 24
To thee I lift my ſoul: 25
To thee I lift my ſoul, O Lord: 25
The Lord's my light and ſaving health, 27
To thee I'll cry, O Lord, my rock; 28
The wicked man's tranſgreſſion 36
The mighty God, the Lord 50
The mighty God, the Lord, hath ſpoke, 50
That there is not a God, the fool 53
To thee, O God, do we give thanks, 75
To render thanks unto the Lord, 92
The Lord doth reign, and cloth'd is he 93
Th' eternal Lord doth reign as king; 99
The LORD did ſay unto my Lord, 110
They in the Lord that firmly truſt, 125
Thee will I praiſe with all my heart, 138

U, W.

Unto the Lord, I with my voice, 77
Upon the hills of holineſs 87
Why rage the Heathen? and vain things 2
Wherefore is it that thou, O Lord, 10
Within thy tabernacle, Lord, 15
Why doſt thou boaſt, O mighty man, 52
When I to thee my pray'r make, 64
When Iſr'el out of Egypt went, 114
When Sion's bondage God turn'd back 126

Y.

Ye righteous, in the Lord rejoice; 33
Yet God is good to Iſrael, 73

FINIS.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

TRANSLATIONS AND PARAPHRASES,

IN VERSE,

OF SEVERAL PASSAGES OF

SACRED SCRIPTURE.

I. GENESIS i.

1 LET heav'n arise, let earth appear,
said the Almighty Lord:
The heav'n arose, the earth appear'd,
at his creating word.
2 Thick darkness brooded o'er the deep:
God said, "Let there be light:"
The light shone forth with smiling ray,
and scatter'd ancient night.

3 He bade the clouds ascend on high;
the clouds ascend, and bear
A wat'ry treasure to the sky,
and float upon the air.
4 The liquid element below
was gather'd by his hand;
The rolling seas together flow,
and leave the solid land.

5 With herbs, and plants, and fruitful trees,
the new-form'd globe he crown'd,
Ere there was rain to bless the soil,
or sun to warm the ground.
6 Then high in heav'n's resplendent arch
he plac'd two orbs of light,
He set the sun to rule the day,
the moon to rule the night.

7 Next, from the deep, th' Almighty King
did vital beings frame;
Fowls of the air of ev'ry wing,
and fish of ev'ry name.
8 To all the various brutal tribes
he gave their wondrous birth;
At once the lion and the worm
sprung from the teeming earth.

9 Then, chief o'er all his works below,
at last was Adam made;
His Maker's image bless'd his soul,
and glory crown'd his head.
10 Fair in the Almighty Maker's eye
the whole creation stood.
He view'd the fabrick he had rais'd;
his word pronounc'd it good.

II. GENESIS xxviii. 20—22.

1 O GOD of Bethel! by whose hand
thy people still are fed;
Who through this weary pilgrimage
hast all our fathers led:

2 Our vows, our pray'rs, we now present
before thy throne of grace:
God of our fathers! be the God
of their succeeding race.

3 Through each perplexing path of life
our wand'ring footsteps guide;
Give us each day our daily bread,
and raiment fit provide.
4 O spread thy cov'ring wings around,
till all our wand'rings cease,
And at our Father's lov'd abode
our souls arrive in peace.

5 Such blessings from thy gracious hand
our humble pray'rs implore;
And thou shalt be our chosen God,
and portion evermore.

III. JOB i. 21.

1 NAKED as from the earth we came,
and enter'd life at first;
Naked we to the earth return,
and mix with kindred dust.
2 Whate'er we fondly call our own
belongs to heav'n's great Lord;
The blessings lent us for a day
are soon to be restor'd.

3 'Tis God that lifts our comforts high,
or sinks them in the grave:
He gives; and, when he takes away,
he takes but what he gave.
4 Then, ever blessed be his name!
his goodness swell'd our store;
His justice but resumes its own;
'tis ours still to adore.

IV. JOB iii. 17—20.

1 HOW still and peaceful is the grave!
where, life's vain tumults past,
Th' appointed house, by Heav'n's decree,
receives us all at last.
2 The wicked there from troubling cease,
their passions rage no more;
And there the weary pilgrim rests
from all the toils he bore.

3 There rest the pris'ners, now releas'd
from slav'ry's sad abode;
No more they hear th' oppressor's voice,
or dread the tyrant's rod.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

4 The ſervants, maſters, ſmall and great,
partake the ſame repoſe;
And there, in peace, the aſhes mix
of thoſe who once were foes.

5 All, levell'd by the hand of Death,
lie ſleeping in the tomb;
Till God in judgment calls them forth,
to meet their final doom.

V. JOB v. 6—12.

1 THO' trouble ſprings not from the
nor ſorrow from the ground; duſt,
Yet ills on ills, by Heav'n's decree,
in man's eſtate are found.

2 As ſparks in cloſe ſucceſſion riſe,
ſo man, the child of woe,
Is doom'd to endleſs cares and toils
through all his life below.

3 But with my God I leave my cauſe;
from him I ſeek relief;
To him, in confidence of pray'r,
unboſom all my grief.

4 Unnumber'd are his wondrous works,
unſearchable his ways;
'Tis his the mourning ſoul to cheer,
the bowed down to raiſe.

VI. JOB viii. 11—22.

1 THE ruſh may riſe where waters flow,
and flags beſide the ſtream;
But ſoon their verdure fades and dies
before the ſcorching beam:

2 So is the ſinner's hope cut off;
or, if it tranſient riſe,
'Tis like the ſpider's airy web,
from ev'ry breath that flies.

3 Fix'd on his houſe he leans; his houſe
and all its props decay:
He holds it faſt; but, while he holds,
the tott'ring frame gives way.

4 Fair, in his garden, to the ſun
his boughs with verdure ſmile;
And, deeply fix'd, his ſpreading roots
unſhaken ſtand a while.

5 But forth the ſentence flies from Heav'n,
that ſweeps him from his place;
Which then denies him for its lord,
nor owns it knew his face.

6 Lo! this the joy of wicked men,
who Heav'n's high laws deſpiſe:
They quickly fall; and in their room
as quickly others riſe.

7 But, for the juſt, with gracious care,
God will his pow'r employ;
He'll teach their lips to ſing his praiſe,
and fill their hearts with joy.

VII. JOB ix. 2—10.

1 HOW ſhould the ſons of Adam's race
be pure before their God?
If he contends in righteouſneſs,
we ſink beneath his rod.

2 If he ſhould mark my words and
with ſtrict inquiring eyes, [thoughts
Could I for one of thouſand faults
the leaſt excuſe deviſe?

3 Strong is his arm, his heart is wiſe; 69
who dares with him contend? 91
Or who, that tries th' unequal ſtrife,
ſhall proſper in the end?

4 He makes the mountains feel his wrath,
and their old ſeats forſake;
The trembling earth deſerts her place,
and all her pillars ſhake.

5 He bids the ſun forbear to riſe;
th' obedient ſun forbears:
His hand with ſackcloth ſpreads the
and ſeals up all the ſtars. [ſkies,

6 He walks upon the raging ſea;
flies on the ſtormy wind:
None can explore his wondrous way,
or his dark footſteps find.

VIII. JOB xiv. 1—15.

1 FEW are thy days, and full of woe,
O man, of woman born!
Thy doom is written, "Duſt thou art,
"and ſhalt to duſt return."

2 Behold the emblem of thy ſtate
in flow'rs that bloom and die,
Or in the ſhadow's fleeting form,
that mocks the gazer's eye.

3 Guilty and frail, how ſhalt thou ſtand
before thy ſov'reign Lord?
Can troubled and polluted ſprings
a hallow'd ſtream afford?

4 Determin'd are the days that fly
ſucceſſive o'er thy head;
The number'd hour is on the wing
that lays thee with the dead.

5 Great God! afflict not in thy wrath
the ſhort allotted ſpan,
That bounds the few and weary days
of pilgrimage to man.

6 All nature dies, and lives again:
the flow'r that paints the field,
The trees that crown the mountains
and boughs and bloſſoms yield, [brow,

7 Reſign the honours of their form
at Winter's ſtormy blaſt,
And leave the naked leafleſs plain
a deſolated waſte.

8 Yet ſoon reviving plants and flow'rs
anew ſhall deck the plain;
The woods ſhall hear the voice of
and flouriſh green again. [Spring,

9 But man forſakes this earthly ſcene,
ah! never to return:
Shall any foll'wing ſpring revive
the aſhes of the urn?

10 The mighty flood that rolls along
its torrents to the main,
Can ne'er recall its waters loſt
from that abyſs again.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

11 So days, and years, and ages paſt,
descending down to night,
Can henceforth never more return
back to the gates of light;
12 And man, when laid in lonesome grave,
ſhall ſleep in Death's dark gloom,
Until th' eternal morning wake
the ſlumbers of the tomb.

13 O may the grave become to me
the bed of peaceful reſt,
Whence I ſhall gladly riſe at length,
and mingle with the bleſt!
14 Cheer'd by this hope, with patient mind,
I'll wait Heav'n's high decree,
Till the appointed period come,
when death ſhall ſet me free.

IX. JOB xxvi. 6, to the end.

1 WHO can reſiſt th' Almighty arm
that made the ſtarry ſky?
Or who elude the certain glance
of God's all-ſeeing eye?
2 From him no cov'ring vails our crimes;
hell opens to his ſight;
And all Deſtruction's ſecret ſnares
lie full diſclos'd in light.

3 Firm on the boundleſs void of ſpace
he pois'd the ſteady pole,
And in the circle of his clouds
bade ſecret waters roll.
4 While nature's univerſal frame
its Maker's pow'r reveals,
His throne, remote from mortal eyes,
an awful cloud conceals.

5 From where the riſing day aſcends,
to where it ſets in night,
He compaſſes the floods with bounds,
and checks their threat'ning might.
6 The pillars that ſupport the ſky
tremble at his rebuke;
Through all its caverns quakes the earth,
as though its centre ſhook.

7 He brings the waters from their beds,
although no tempeſt blows,
And ſmites the kingdom of the proud
without the hand of foes.
8 With bright inhabitants above
he fills the heav'nly land,
And all the crooked ſerpent's breed
diſmay'd before him ſtand.

9 Few of his works can we ſurvey;
theſe few our ſkill tranſcend:
But the full thunder of his pow'r
what heart can comprehend?

X. PROV. i. 20—31.

1 IN ſtreets, and op'nings of the gates,
where pours the buſy crowd,
Thus heav'nly Wiſdom lifts her voice,
and cries to men aloud:
2 How long, ye ſcorners of the truth,
ſcornful will ye remain?
How long ſhall fools their folly love,
and hear my words in vain?
3 O turn, at laſt, at my reproof!
and, in that happy hour,
His bleſs'd effuſions on your heart
my Spirit down ſhall pour.
4 But ſince ſo long, with earneſt voice,
to you in vain I call,
Since all my counſels and reproofs
thus ineffectual fall;
5 The time will come, when humbled low,
in Sorrow's evil day,
Your voice by anguiſh ſhall be taught,
but taught too late, to pray.
6 When, like the whirlwind, o'er the deep
comes Deſolation's blaſt;
Pray'rs then extorted ſhall be vain,
the hour of mercy paſt.

7 The choice you made has fix'd your doom;
for this is Heav'n's decree,
That with the fruits of what he ſow'd
the ſinner fill'd ſhall be.

XI. PROV. iii. 13—17.

1 O HAPPY is the man who hears
Inſtruction's warning voice;
And who celeſtial Wiſdom makes
his early, only choice.
2 For ſhe has treaſures greater far
than eaſt or weſt unfold;
And her rewards more precious are
than all their ſtores of gold.

3 In her right hand ſhe holds to view
a length of happy days;
Riches, with ſplendid honours join'd,
are what her left diſplays.
4 She guides the young with innocence,
in pleaſure's paths to tread,
A crown of glory ſhe beſtows
upon the hoary head.

5 According as her labours riſe,
ſo her rewards increaſe;
Her ways are ways of pleaſantneſs,
and all her paths are peace.

XII. PROV. vi. 6—12.

1 YE indolent and ſlothful! riſe, view the ant's labours, and be wiſe;
She has no guide to point her way,
No ruler chiding her delay:
2 Yet ſee with what inceſſant cares
She for the winter's ſtorm prepares;
In ſummer ſhe provides her meat,
And harveſt finds her ſtore complete.

3 But when will ſlothful man ariſe?
How long ſhall ſleep ſeal up his eyes?
Sloth more indulgence ſtill demands;
Sloth ſhuts the eyes, and folds the hands.
4 But mark the end; want ſhall aſſail,
When all your ſtrength and vigour fail;
Want, like an armed man, ſhall ruſh
The hoary head of age to cruſh.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

XIII. PROV. viii. 22, to the end.

1 KEEP silence, all ye sons of men,
and hear with rev'rence due;
Eternal Wisdom from above
thus lifts her voice to you:
2 I was th' Almighty's chief delight
from everlasting days,
Ere yet his arm was stretched forth
the heav'ns and earth to raise.

3 Before the sea began to flow,
and leave the solid land,
Before the hills and mountains rose,
I dwelt at his right hand.
4 When first he rear'd the arch of heav'n,
and spread the clouds on air,
When first the fountains of the deep
he open'd, I was there.

5 There I was with him, when he stretch'd
his compass o'er the deep,
And charg'd the ocean's swelling waves
within their bounds to keep.
6 With joy I saw th' abode prepar'd
which men were soon to fill:
Them from the first of days I lov'd,
unchang'd, I love them still.
7 Now therefore hearken to my words,
ye children, and be wise:
Happy the man that keeps my ways;
the man that shuns them dies.
8 Where dubious paths perplex the mind,
direction I afford;
Life shall be his that follows me,
and favour from the Lord.

9 But he who scorns my sacred laws
shall deeply wound his heart,
He courts destruction who contemns
the counsel I impart.

XIV. ECCLES. vii. 2—6.

1 WHILE others crowd the house of mirth,
and haunt the gaudy show,
Let such as would with Wisdom dwell,
frequent the house of woe.
2 Better to weep with those who weep,
and share th' afflicted's smart,
Than mix with fools in giddy joys
that cheat and wound the heart.

3 When virtuous sorrow clouds the face,
and tears bedim the eye,
The soul is led to solemn thought,
and wafted to the sky.
4 The wise in heart revisit oft
grief's dark sequester'd cell;
The thoughtless still with levity
and mirth delight to dwell.

5 The noisy laughter of the fool
is like the crackling sound
Of blazing thorns, which quickly fall
in ashes to the ground.

XV. ECCLES. ix. 4, 5, 6, 10.

1 AS long as life its term extends,
Hope's blest dominion never ends;
For while the lamp holds on to burn,
The greatest sinner may return.
2 Life is the season God hath giv'n
To fly from hell, and rise to heav'n;
That day of grace fleets fast away,
And none its rapid course can stay.

3 The living know that they must die;
But all the dead forgotten lie:
Their mem'ry and their name is gone,
Alike unknowing and unknown.
4 Their hatred and their love is lost,
Their envy bury'd in the dust;
They have no share in all that's done
Beneath the circuit of the sun.

5 Then what thy thoughts design to do
Still let thy hands with might pursue;
Since no device nor work is found,
Nor wisdom underneath the ground.
6 In the cold grave, to which we haste,
There are no acts of pardon past:
But fix'd the doom of all remains,
And everlasting silence reigns.

XVI. ECCLES. xii. 1.

1 IN life's gay morn, when sprightly youth
with vital ardour glows,
And shines in all the fairest charms
which beauty can disclose;
2 Deep on thy soul, before its pow'rs
are yet by vice enslav'd,
Be thy Creator's glorious name
and character engrav'd.

3 For soon the shades of grief shall cloud
the sunshine of thy days;
And cares, and toils, in endless round,
encompass all thy ways.
4 Soon shall thy heart the woes of age
in mournful groans deplore,
And sadly muse on former joys,
that now return no more.

XVII. ISAIAH i. 10—19.

1 RULERS of Sodom! hear the voice
of heav'n's eternal Lord;
Men of Gomorrah! bend your ear
submissive to his word.
2 'Tis thus he speaks: To what intent
are your oblations vain?
Why load my altars with your gifts,
polluted and profane?

3 Burnt-off'rings long may blaze to heav'n,
and incense cloud the skies;
The worship and the worshipper
are hateful in my eyes.
4 Your rites, your fasts, your pray'rs, I scorn,
and pomp of solemn days:
I know your hearts are full of guile,
and crooked are your ways.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

5 But cleanſe your hands, ye guilty race,
and ceaſe from deeds of ſin;
Learn in your actions to be juſt,
and pure in heart within.
6 Mock not my name with honours vain,
but keep my holy laws;
Do juſtice to the friendleſs poor,
and plead the widow's cauſe.

7 Then though your guilty ſouls are
with ſins of crimſon die, [ſtain'd
Yet, through my grace, with ſnow itſelf
in whiteneſs they ſhall vie.

XVIII. ISAIAH ii. 2—6.

1 BEHOLD! the mountain of the
in latter days ſhall riſe [Lord
On mountain tops above the hills,
and draw the wond'ring eyes.
2 To this the joyful nations round,
all tribes and tongues ſhall flow;
Up to the hill of God, they'll ſay,
and to his houſe we'll go.

3 The beam that ſhines from Sion hill
ſhall lighten ev'ry land;
The King who reigns in Salem's tow'rs
ſhall all the world command.
4 Among the nations he ſhall judge;
his judgments truth ſhall guide;
His ſceptre ſhall protect the juſt,
and quell the ſinner's pride.

5 No ſtrife ſhall rage, nor hoſtile feuds
diſturb thoſe peaceful years;
To ploughſhares men ſhall beat their
ſwords,
to pruning-hooks their ſpears.
6 No longer hoſts encount'ring hoſts
ſhall crowds of ſlain deplore:
They hang the trumpet in the hall,
and ſtudy war no more.

7 Come then, O houſe of Jacob! come
to worſhip at his ſhrine;
And, walking in the light of God,
with holy beauties ſhine.

XIX. ISAIAH ix. 2—8.

1 THE race that long in darkneſs pin'd
have ſeen a glorious light;
The people dwell in day, who dwelt
in death's ſurrounding night.
2 To hail thy riſe, thou better Sun!
the gath'ring nations come,
Joyous, as when the reapers bear
the harveſt treaſures home.

3 For thou our burden haſt remov'd,
and quell'd th' oppreſſor's ſway,
Quick as the ſlaughter'd ſquadrons fell
in Midian's evil day.
4 To us a Child of hope is born;
to us a Son is giv'n;
Him ſhall the tribes of earth obey,
him all the hoſts of heav'n.

5 His name ſhall be the Prince of Peace,
for evermore ador'd,
The Wonderful, the Counſellor,
the great and mighty Lord.
6 His pow'r increaſing ſtill ſhall ſpread,
his reign no end ſhall know;
Juſtice ſhall guard his throne above,
and peace abound below.

XX. ISAIAH xxvi. 1—7.

1 HOW glorious Sion's courts appear,
the city of our God!
His throne he hath eſtabliſh'd here,
here fix'd his lov'd abode.
2 Its walls, defended by his grace,
no pow'r ſhall e'er o'erthrow,
Salvation is its bulwark ſure
againſt th' aſſailing foe.

3 Lift up the everlaſting gates,
the doors wide open fling;
Enter, ye nations, who obey
the ſtatutes of our King.
4 Here ſhall ye taſte unmingled joys,
and dwell in perfect peace,
Ye, who have known JEHOVAH's [name
and truſted in his grace.

5 Truſt in the Lord, for ever truſt,
and baniſh all your fears;
Strength in the Lord JEHOVAH [dwells
eternal as his years.
6 What though the wicked dwell on high,
his arm ſhall bring them low;
Low as the caverns of the grave
their lofty heads ſhall bow.

7 Along the duſt ſhall then be ſpread
their tow'rs, that brave the ſkies:
On them the needy's feet ſhall tread,
and on their ruins riſe.

XXI. ISAIAH xxxiii. 13—18.

1 ATTEND, ye tribes that dwell
remote,
ye tribes at hand, give ear;
Th' upright in heart alone have hope,
the falſe in heart have fear.
2 The man who walks with God in truth,
and ev'ry guile diſdains;
Who hates to lift oppreſſion's rod,
and ſcorns its ſhameful gains;

3 Whoſe ſoul abhors the impious bribe
that tempts from truth to ſtray,
And from th' enticing ſnares of vice
who turns his eyes away:
4 His dwelling, 'midſt the ſtrength of
ſhall ever ſtand ſecure; [rocks,
His Father will provide his bread,
his water ſhall be ſure.

5 For him the kingdom of the juſt
afar doth glorious ſhine;
And he the King of kings ſhall ſee
in majeſty divine.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

XXII. ISAIAH xl. 27, to the end.

1 WHY pour'ſt thou forth thine anxious plaint,
deſpairing of relief,
As if the Lord o'erlook'd thy cauſe,
and did not heed thy grief?
2 Haſt thou not known, haſt thou not heard,
that firm remains on high
The everlaſting throne of Him
who form'd the earth and ſky?

3 Art thou afraid his pow'r ſhall fail
when comes thy evil day?
And can an all-creating arm
grow weary or decay?
4 Supreme in wiſdom as in pow'r
the Rock of ages ſtands;
Though him thou canſt not ſee, nor trace
the working of his hands.

5 He gives the conqueſt to the weak,
ſupports the fainting heart;
And courage in the evil hour
his heav'nly aids impart.
6 Mere human pow'r ſhall faſt decay,
and youthful vigour ceaſe;
But they who wait upon the Lord,
in ſtrength ſhall ſtill increaſe.

7 They with unweary'd feet ſhall tread
the path of life divine;
With growing ardour onward move,
with growing brightneſs ſhine.
8 On eagles' wings they mount, they ſoar,
their wings are faith and love,
Till, paſt the cloudy regions here,
they riſe to heav'n above.

XXIII. ISAIAH xlii. 1—13.

1 BEHOLD my Servant! ſee him riſe
exalted in my might!
Him have I choſen, and in him
I place ſupreme delight.
2 On him, in rich effuſion pour'd,
my Spirit ſhall deſcend;
My truths and judgments he ſhall ſhow
to earth's remoteſt end.

3 Gentle and ſtill ſhall be his voice,
no threats from him proceed;
The ſmoking flax he ſhall not quench,
nor break the bruiſed reed.
4 The feeble ſpark to flames he'll raiſe;
the weak will not deſpiſe;
Judgment he ſhall bring forth to truth,
and make the fallen riſe.

5 The progreſs of his zeal and pow'r
ſhall never know decline,
Till foreign lands and diſtant iſles
receive the law divine.
6 He who erected heav'n's bright arch,
and bade the planets roll,
Who peopled all the climes of earth,
and form'd the human ſoul,

7 Thus ſaith the Lord, Thee have I rais'd,
my Prophet thee inſtall;
In right I've rais'd thee, and in ſtrength
I'll ſuccour whom I call.
8 I will eſtabliſh with the lands
a covenant in thee,
To give the Gentile nations light,
and ſet the priſ'ners free:
9 Aſunder burſt the gates of braſs;
the iron fetters fall;
And gladſome light and liberty
are ſtraight reſtor'd to all.
10 I am the Lord, and by the name
of great JEHOVAH known;
No idol ſhall uſurp my praiſe,
nor mount into my throne.

11 Lo! former ſcenes, predicted once,
conſpicuous riſe to view;
And future ſcenes, predicted now,
ſhall be accompliſh'd too.
12 Sing to the Lord in joyful ſtrains!
let earth his praiſe reſound,
Ye who upon the ocean dwell,
and fill the iſles around!

13 O city of the Lord! begin
the univerſal ſong;
And let the ſcatter'd villages
the cheerful notes prolong.
14 Let Kedar's wilderneſs afar
lift up its lonely voice;
And let the tenants of the rock
with accents rude rejoice;
15 Till 'midſt the ſtreams of diſtant lands
the iſlands ſound his praiſe;
And all combin'd, with one accord,
JEHOVAH's glories raiſe.

XXIV. ISAIAH xlix. 13—17.

1 YE heav'ns, ſend forth your ſong of praiſe!
earth, raiſe your voice below!
Let hills and mountains join the hymn,
and joy through nature flow.
2 Behold how gracious is our God!
hear the conſoling ſtrains,
In which he cheers our drooping hearts,
and mitigates our pains.

3 Ceaſe ye, when days of darkneſs come,
in ſad diſmay to mourn,
As if the Lord could leave his ſaints
forſaken or forlorn.
4 Can the fond mother e'er forget
the infant whom ſhe bore?
And can its plaintive cries be heard,
nor move compaſſion more?

5 She may forget: nature may fail
a parent's heart to move;
But Sion on my heart ſhall dwell
in everlaſting love.
6 Full in my ſight, upon my hands
I have engrav'd her name:

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

My hands shall build her ruin'd walls,
and raise her broken frame.

XXV. ISAIAH liii.

1 HOW few receive with cordial faith
the tidings which we bring?
How few have seen the arm reveal'd
of heav'n's eternal King?
2 The Saviour comes! no outward pomp
bespeaks his presence nigh;
No earthly beauty shines in him
to draw the carnal eye.

3 Fair as a beauteous tender flow'r
amidst the desert grows,
So slighted by a rebel race
the heav'nly Saviour rose.
4 Rejected and despis'd of men,
behold a man of woe!
Grief was his close companion still
through all his life below.

5 Yet all the griefs he felt were ours,
ours were the woes he bore:
Pangs, not his own, his spotless soul
with bitter anguish tore.
6 We held him as condemn'd by Heav'n,
an outcast from his God,
While for our sins he groan'd, he bled,
beneath his Father's rod.

7 His sacred blood hath wash'd our souls
from sin's polluted stain;
His stripes have heal'd us, and his death
reviv'd our souls again.
8 We all, like sheep, had gone astray
in ruin's fatal road:
On him were our transgressions laid;
he bore the mighty load.

9 Wrong'd and oppress'd, how meekly he
in patient silence stood!
Mute, as the peaceful harmless lamb,
when brought to shed its blood.
10 Who can his generation tell?
from prison see him led!
With impious shew of law condemn'd,
and number'd with the dead.

11 'Midst sinners low in dust he lay;
the rich a grave supply'd:
Unspotted was his blameless life;
unstain'd by sin he dy'd.
12 Yet God shall raise his head on high,
though thus he brought him low;
His sacred off'ring, when complete,
shall terminate his woe.

13 For, saith the Lord, my pleasure then
shall prosper in his hand;
His shall a num'rous offspring be,
and still his honours stand.
14 His soul, rejoicing, shall behold
the purchase of his pain;
And all the guilty whom he sav'd
shall bless Messiah's reign.

15 He with the great shall share the spoil,
and baffle all his foes;
Though rank'd with sinners, here he fell,
a conqueror he rose.
16 He dy'd to bear the guilt of men,
that sin might be forgiv'n:
He lives to bless them and defend,
and plead their cause in heav'n.

XXVI. ISAIAH lv.

1 HO! ye that thirst, approach the spring
where living waters flow: [wast
Free to that sacred fountain all
without a price may go.
2 How long to streams of false delight
will ye in crowds repair?
How long your strength and substance
on trifles, light as air? [waste

3 My stores afford those rich supplies
that health and pleasure give:
Incline your ear, and come to me;
the soul that hears shall live.
4 With you a cov'nant I will make,
that ever shall endure;
The hope which gladden'd David's heart
my mercy hath made sure.

5 Behold he comes! your leader comes,
with might and honour crown'd;
A witness who shall spread my name
to earth's remotest bound.
6 See! nations hasten to his call
from ev'ry distant shore;
Isles, yet unknown, shall bow to him,
and Isr'el's God adore.

7 Seek ye the Lord while yet his ear
is open to your call;
While offer'd mercy still is near,
before his footstool fall.
8 Let sinners quit their evil ways,
their evil thoughts forego:
And God, when they to him return,
returning grace will shew.

9 He pardons with o'erflowing love:
for, hear the voice divine!
My nature is not like to yours,
nor like your ways are mine:
10 But far as heav'n's resplendent orbs
beyond earth's spot extend,
As far my thoughts, as far my ways,
your ways and thoughts transcend.

11 And as the rains from heav'n distil,
nor thither mount again,
But swell the earth with fruitful juice,
and all its tribes sustain:
12 So not a word that flows from me
shall ineffectual fall;
But universal nature prove
obedient to my call.

13 With joy and peace shall then be led
the glad converted lands;

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

The lofty mountains then shall sing,
the forests clap their hands.
14 Where briers grew 'midst barren wilds,
shall firs and myrtles spring;
And nature, through its utmost bounds,
eternal praises sing.

XXVII. ISAIAH lvii. 15, 16.

1 THUS speaks the high and lofty One;
ye tribes of earth, give ear;
The words of your Almighty King
with sacred rev'rence hear:
2 Amidst the majesty of heav'n
my throne is fix'd on high;
And through eternity I hear
the praises of the sky:

3 Yet, looking down, I visit oft
the humble hallow'd cell;
And with the penitent who mourn
'tis my delight to dwell;
4 The downcast spirit to revive,
the sad in soul to cheer;
And from the bed of dust the man
of heart contrite to rear.

5 With me dwells no relentless wrath
against the human race;
The souls which I have form'd shall
a refuge in my grace. [find

XXVIII. ISAIAH lviii. 5—9.

1 ATTEND, and mark the solemn
which to the Lord is dear; [fast
Disdain the false unhallow'd mask
which vain dissemblers wear.
2 Do I delight in sorrow's dress?
saith he who reigns above;
The hanging head and rueful look,
will they attract my love?

3 Let such as feel oppression's load
thy tender pity share:
And let the helpless, homeless poor,
be thy peculiar care.
4 Go, bid the hungry orphan be
with thy abundance blest;
Invite the wand'rer to thy gate,
and spread the couch of rest.

5 Let him who pines with piercing cold
by thee be warm'd and clad;
Be thine the blissful task to make
the downcast mourner glad.
6 Then, bright as morning, shall come
in peace and joy, thy days; [forth,
And glory from the Lord above
shall shine on all thy ways.

XXIX. LAMENT. iii. 37—40.

1 AMIDST the mighty, where is he
who saith, and it is done?
Each varying scene of changeful life
is from the Lord alone.

2 He gives in gladsome bow'rs to dwell,
or clothes in sorrow's shroud;
His hand hath form'd the light, his hand
hath form'd the dark'ning cloud.

3 Why should a living man complain
beneath the chast'ning rod?
Our sins afflict us; and the cross
must bring us back to God.
4 O sons of men! with anxious care
your hearts and ways explore;
Return from paths of vice to God:
return, and sin no more!

XXX. HOSEA vi. 1—4.

1 COME, let us to the Lord our God
with contrite hearts return;
Our God is gracious, nor will leave
the desolate to mourn.
2 His voice commands the tempest forth,
and stills the stormy wave;
And though his arm be strong to smite,
'tis also strong to save.

3 Long hath the night of sorrow reign'd;
the dawn shall bring us light:
God shall appear, and we shall rise
with gladness in his sight.
4 Our hearts, if God we seek to know,
shall know him, and rejoice;
His coming like the morn shall be,
like morning songs his voice.

5 As dew upon the tender herb,
diffusing fragrance round;
As show'rs that usher in the spring,
and cheer the thirsty ground:
6 So shall his presence bless our souls,
and shed a joyful light;
That hallow'd morn shall chase away
the sorrows of the night.

XXXI. MICAH vi. 6—9.

1 THUS speaks the Heathen: How
shall man
the Pow'r Supreme adore?
With what accepted off'rings come
his mercy to implore?
2 Shall clouds of incense to the skies
with grateful odour speed?
Or victims from a thousand hills
upon the altar bleed?

3 Does justice nobler blood demand
to save the sinner's life?
Shall, trembling, in his offspring's side
the father plunge the knife?
4 No: God rejects the bloody rites
which blindfold zeal began;
His oracles of truth proclaim
the message brought to man.

5 He what is good hath clearly shown,
O favour'd race! to thee;
And what doth God require of those
who bend to him the knee?

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

6 Thy deeds, let ſacred juſtice rule;
thy heart, let mercy fill;
And, walking humbly with thy God,
to him reſign thy will.

XXXII. HABAK. iii. 17, 18.

1 WHAT though no flow'rs the fig-tree clothe,
though vines their fruit deny,
The labour of the olive fail,
and fields no meat ſupply?
2 Though from the fold, with ſad ſurpriſe,
my flock cut off I ſee;
Though famine pine in empty ſtalls,
where herds were wont to be?
3 Yet in the Lord will I be glad,
and glory in his love;
In him I'll joy, who will the God
of my ſalvation prove.
4 He to my tardy feet ſhall lend
the ſwiftneſs of the roe;
Till, rais'd on high, I ſafely dwell
beyond the reach of woe.
5 God is the treaſure of my ſoul,
the ſource of laſting joy;
A joy which want ſhall not impair,
nor death itſelf deſtroy.

XXXIII. MATTH. vi. 9—14.

1 FATHER of all! we bow to thee,
who dwell'ſt in heav'n ador'd;
But preſent ſtill through all thy works,
the univerſal Lord.
2 For ever hallow'd be thy name
by all beneath the ſkies;
And may thy kingdom ſtill advance,
till grace to glory riſe.
3 A grateful homage may we yield,
with hearts reſign'd to thee;
And as in heav'n thy will is done,
on earth ſo let it be.
4 From day to day we humbly own
the hand that feeds us ſtill:
Give us our bread, and teach to reſt
contented in thy will.
5 Our ſins before thee we confeſs;
O may they be forgiv'n!
As we to others mercy ſhow,
we mercy beg from Heav'n.
6 Still let thy grace our life direct;
from evil guard our way;
And in temptation's fatal path
permit us not to ſtray.
7 For thine the pow'r, the kingdom thine;
all glory's due to thee:
Thine from eternity they were,
and thine ſhall ever be.

XXXIV. MATTH. xi. 25, to the end.

1 THUS ſpoke the Saviour of the world,
And rais'd his eyes to heav'n:
To thee, O Father! Lord of all,
eternal praiſe be giv'n.
2 Thou to the pure and lowly heart
haſt heav'nly truth reveal'd;
Which from the ſelf-conceited mind
thy wiſdom hath conceal'd.
3 Ev'n ſo! thou, Father, haſt ordain'd
thy high decree to ſtand;
Nor men nor angels may preſume
the reaſon to demand.
4 Thou only know'ſt the Son: from thee
my kingdom I receive;
And none the Father know but they
who in the Son believe.
5 Come then to me, all ye who groan,
with guilt and fears oppreſt;
Reſign to me the willing heart,
and I will give you reſt.
6 Take up my yoke, and learn of me
the meek and lowly mind;
And thus your weary troubled ſouls
repoſe and peace ſhall find.
7 For light and gentle is my yoke;
the burden I impoſe
Shall eaſe the heart, which groan'd before
beneath a load of woes.

XXXV. MATTH. xxvi. 26—29.

1 'TWAS on that night, when doom'd to know
The eager rage of ev'ry foe,
That night in which he was betray'd,
The Saviour of the world took bread:
2 And, after thanks and glory giv'n
To him that rules in earth and heav'n,
That ſymbol of his fleſh he broke,
And thus to all his foll'wers ſpoke:
3 My broken body thus I give
For you, for all; take, eat, and live;
And oft the ſacred rite renew,
That brings my wondrous love to view.
4 Then in his hands the cup he rais'd,
And God anew he thank'd and prais'd;
While kindneſs in his boſom glow'd,
And from his lips ſalvation flow'd:
5 My blood I thus pour forth, he cries,
To cleanſe the ſoul in ſin that lies;
In this the covenant is ſeal'd,
And Heav'n's eternal grace reveal'd.
6 With love to man this cup is fraught,
Let all partake the ſacred draught;
Through lateſt ages let it pour
In mem'ry of my dying hour.

XXXVI. LUKE i. 46—56.

1 MY ſoul and ſpirit, fill'd with joy,
my God and Saviour praiſe,
Whoſe goodneſs did from poor eſtate
his humble handmaid raiſe.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

2 Me bleſs'd of God, the God of might,
all ages ſhall proclaim;
From age to age his mercy laſts,
and holy is his name.

3 Strength with his arm th' Almighty
the proud his looks abas'd; [ſhew'd;
He caſt the mighty to the ground,
the meek to honour rais'd.

4 The hungry with good things were
the rich with hunger pin'd: [fill'd,
He ſent his ſervant Iſr'el help,
and call'd his love to mind;

5 Which to our fathers' ancient race
his promiſe did enſure,
To Abrah'm and his choſen ſeed,
for ever to endure.

XXXVII. LUKE ii. 8—15.

1 WHILE humble ſhepherds watch'd
their flocks
in Bethleh'm's plains by night,
An angel ſent from heav'n appear'd,
and fill'd the plains with light.

2 Fear not, he ſaid, (for ſudden dread
had ſeiz'd their troubled mind;)
Glad tidings of great joy I bring
to you, and all mankind.

3 To you, in David's town, this day
is born, of David's line,
The Saviour, who is Chriſt the Lord;
and this ſhall be the ſign:

4 The heav'nly Babe you there ſhall find
to human view diſplay'd,
All meanly wrapt in ſwaddling bands,
and in a manger laid.

5 Thus ſpake the ſeraph; and forthwith
appear'd a ſhining throng
Of angels, praiſing God; and thus
addreſs'd their joyful ſong:

6 All glory be to God on high,
and to the earth be peace;
Good-will is ſhown by Heav'n to men,
and never more ſhall ceaſe.

XXXVIII. LUKE ii. 25—32.

1 JUST and devout old Simeon liv'd;
to him it was reveal'd,
That Chriſt, the Lord, his eyes ſhould
ere death his eyelids ſeal'd. [ſee

2 For this conſoling gift of Heav'n
to Iſr'el's fallen ſtate,
From year to year with patient hope
the aged ſaint did wait.

3 Nor did he wait in vain; for, lo!
revolving years brought round,
In ſeaſon due, the happy day,
which all his wiſhes crown'd.

4 When Jeſus, to the temple brought
by Mary's pious care,
As Heav'n's appointed rites requir'd,
to God was offer'd there,

5 Simeon into thoſe ſacred courts
a heav'nly impulſe drew;
He ſaw the Virgin hold her Son,
and ſtraight his Lord he knew.

6 With holy joy upon his face
the good old father ſmil'd;
Then fondly in his wither'd arms
he claſp'd the promis'd child:

7 And while he held the heav'n-born
ordain'd to bleſs mankind, [Babe,
Thus ſpoke, with earneſt look, and
exulting, yet reſign'd: [heart

8 Now, Lord! according to thy word,
let me in peace depart;
Mine eyes have thy ſalvation ſeen,
and gladneſs fills my heart.

9 At length my arms embrace my Lord,
now let their vigour ceaſe;
At laſt my eyes my Saviour ſee,
now let them cloſe in peace.

10 This great ſalvation, long prepar'd,
and now diſcloſ'd to view,
Hath prov'd thy love was conſtant ſtill,
and promiſes were true.

11 That Sun I now behold, whoſe light
ſhall Heathen darkneſs chaſe;
And rays of brighteſt glory pour
around thy choſen race.

XXXIX. LUKE iv. 18, 19.

1 HARK, the glad ſound, the Saviour
comes!
the Saviour promis'd long;
Let ev'ry heart exult with joy,
and ev'ry voice be ſong!

2 On him the Spirit, largely ſhed,
exert its ſacred fire;
Wiſdom and might, and zeal and love,
his holy breaſt inſpire.

3 He comes! the priſ'ners to relieve,
in Satan's bondage held;
The gates of braſs before him burſt,
the iron fetters yield.

4 He comes! from dark'ning ſcales of
to clear the inward ſight; [vice
And on the eye-balls of the blind
to pour celeſtial light.

5 He comes! the broken hearts to bind,
the bleeding ſouls to cure;
And with the treaſures of his grace
t' enrich the humble poor.

6 The ſacred year has now revolv'd,
accepted of the Lord,
When Heav'n's high promiſe is fulfill'd,
and Iſr'el is reſtor'd.

7 Our glad hoſannahs, Prince of Peace!
thy welcome ſhall proclaim;
And heav'n's exalted arches ring
with thy moſt honour'd name.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

XL. LUKE xv. 13—25.

1 THE wretched prodigal behold
in mis'ry lying low,
Whom vice had ſunk from high eſtate,
and plung'd in want and woe.
2 While I, deſpis'd and ſcorn'd, he cries,
ſtarve in a foreign land,
The meaneſt in my father's houſe
is fed with bounteous hand:

3 I'll go, and with a mourning voice,
fall down before his face:
Father! I've ſinn'd 'gainſt Heav'n and thee,
nor can deſerve thy grace.
4 He ſaid, and haſten'd to his home,
to ſeek his father's love:
The father ſees him from afar,
and all his bowels move.

5 He ran, and fell upon his neck,
embrac'd and kiſs'd his ſon:
The grieving prodigal bewail'd
the follies he had done.
6 No more, my father, can I hope
to find paternal grace;
My utmoſt wiſh is to obtain
a ſervant's humble place.

7 Bring forth the faireſt robe for him,
the joyful father ſaid;
To him each mark of grace be ſhown,
and ev'ry honour paid.
8 A day of feaſting I ordain;
let mirth and ſong abound:
My ſon was dead, and lives again!
was loſt, and now is found!

9 Thus joy abounds in paradiſe
among the hoſts of heav'n,
Soon as the ſinner quits his ſins,
repents, and is forgiv'n.

XLI. JOHN iii. 14—19.

1 AS when the Hebrew prophet rais'd
the brazen ſerpent high,
The wounded look'd, and ſtraight were cur'd,
the people ceas'd to die:
2 So from the Saviour on the croſs
a healing virtue flows;
Who looks to him with lively faith
is ſav'd from endleſs woes.

3 For God gave up his Son to death,
ſo gen'rous was his love,
That all the faithful might enjoy
eternal life above.
4 Not to condemn the ſons of men
the Son of God appear'd;
No weapons in his hand are ſeen,
nor voice of terror heard:

5 He came to raiſe our fallen ſtate,
and our loſt hopes reſtore:
leads us to the mercy-ſeat,
bids us fear no more.

6 But vengeance juſt for ever lies
on all the rebel race,
Who God's eternal Son deſpiſe,
and ſcorn his offer'd grace.

XLII. JOHN xiv. 1—7.

1 LET not your hearts with anxious thoughts
be troubled or diſmay'd;
But truſt in Providence divine,
and truſt my gracious aid.
2 I to my Father's houſe return;
there num'rous manſions ſtand,
And glory manifold abounds
through all the happy land.

3 I go your entrance to ſecure,
and your abode prepare;
Regions unknown are ſafe to you,
when I, your friend, am there.
4 Thence ſhall I come, when ages cloſe,
to take you home with me;
There we ſhall meet to part no more,
and ſtill together be.

5 I am the way, the truth, the life:
no ſon of human race,
But ſuch as I conduct and guide,
ſhall ſee my Father's face.

XLIII. JOHN xiv. 25—28.

1 YOU now muſt hear my voice no more;
my Father calls me home;
But ſoon from heav'n the Holy Ghoſt,
your Comforter, ſhall come.
2 That heav'nly Teacher, ſent from God,
ſhall your whole ſoul inſpire;
Your minds ſhall fill with ſacred truth,
your hearts with ſacred fire.

3 Peace is the gift I leave with you;
my peace to you bequeath;
Peace that ſhall comfort you through life,
and cheer your ſouls in death.
4 I give not as the world beſtows,
with promiſe falſe and vain;
Nor cares, nor fears, ſhall wound the heart
in which my words remain.

XLIV. JOHN xix. 30.

1 BEHOLD the Saviour on the croſs,
a ſpectacle of woe!
See from his agonizing wounds
the blood inceſſant flow;
2 Till death's pale enſigns o'er his cheek
and trembling lips were ſpread;
Till light forſook his cloſing eyes,
and life his drooping head!

3 'Tis finiſh'd—was his lateſt voice;
theſe ſacred accents o'er,
He bow'd his head, gave up the ghoſt,
and ſuffer'd pain no more.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

4 'Tis finish'd—The Messiah dies
for sins, but not his own;
The great redemption is complete,
and Satan's pow'r o'erthrown.
5 'Tis finish'd—All his groans are past;
his blood, his pain, and toils,
Have fully vanquished our foes,
and crown'd him with their spoils.

6 'Tis finish'd—Legal worship ends,
and gospel ages run;
All old things now are past away,
and a new world begun.

XLV. ROMANS ii. 4—8.

1 UNGRATEFUL sinners! whence this scorn
of God's long-suff'ring grace?
And whence this madness that insults
th' Almighty to his face?
2 Is it because his patience waits,
and pitying bowels move,
You multiply transgressions more,
and scorn his offer'd love?

3 Dost thou not know, self-blinded man!
his goodness is design'd
To wake repentance in thy soul,
and melt thy harden'd mind?
4 And wilt thou rather choose to meet
th' Almighty as thy foe,
And treasure up his wrath in store
against the day of woe?

5 Soon shall that fatal day approach
that must thy sentence seal,
And righteous judgments, now un-
in awful pomp reveal; [known,
6 While they, who full of holy deeds
to glory seek to rise,
Continuing patient to the end,
shall gain th' immortal prize.

XLVI. ROMANS iii. 19—22.

1 VAIN are the hopes the sons of men
upon their works have built;
Their hearts by nature are unclean,
their actions full of guilt.
2 Silent let Jew and Gentile stand,
without one vaunting word;
And, humbled low, confess their guilt
before heav'n's righteous Lord.

3 No hope can on the law be built
of justifying grace;
The law, that shows the sinner's guilt,
condemns him to his face.
4 Jesus! how glorious is thy grace!
when in thy name we trust,
Our faith receives a righteousness
that makes the sinner just.

XLVII. ROMANS vi. 1—7.

1 AND shall we then go on to sin,
that grace may more abound?
Great God, forbid that such a thought
should in our breast be found!
2 When to the sacred fount we came,
did not the rite proclaim,
That, wash'd from sin, and all its stains,
new creatures we became?

3 With Christ the Lord we dy'd to sin;
with him to life we rise,
To life, which now begun on earth,
is perfect in the skies.
4 Too long enthrall'd to Satan's sway,
we now are slaves no more;
For Christ hath vanquish'd death and
our freedom to restore. [sin,

XLVIII. ROMANS viii. 31, to the end.

1 LET Christian faith and hope dispel
the fears of guilt and woe;
The Lord Almighty is our friend,
and who can prove a foe?
2 He who his Son, most dear and lov'd,
gave up for us to die,
Shall he not all things freely give
that goodness can supply?

3 Behold the best, the greatest gift,
of everlasting love!
Behold the pledge of peace below,
and perfect bliss above!
4 Where is the judge who can condemn,
since God hath justify'd?
Who shall charge those with guilt or
for whom the Saviour dy'd? [crime

5 The Saviour dy'd, but rose again
triumphant from the grave;
And pleads our cause at God's right
omnipotent to save. (hand,
6 Who then can e'er divide us more
from Jesus and his love,
Or break the sacred chain that binds
the earth to heav'n above?

7 Let troubles rise, and terrors frown,
and days of darkness fall;
Through him all dangers we'll defy,
and more than conquer all.
8 Nor death nor life, nor earth nor hell,
nor time's destroying sway,
Can e'er efface us from his heart,
or make his love decay.

9 Each future period that will bless
as it has bless'd the past;
He lov'd us from the first of time,
he loves us to the last.

XLIX. 1 CORINTH. xiii.

1 THO' perfect eloquence adorn'd
my sweet persuading tongue,
Though I could speak in higher strains
than ever angel sung;
2 Though prophecy my soul inspir'd,
and made all mysteries plain:

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Yet, were I void of Chriſtian love,
these gifts were all in vain.

3 Nay, though my faith with boundleſs
ev'n mountains could remove, [pow'r
I ſtill am nothing, if I'm void
of charity and love.
4 Although with lib'ral hand I gave
my goods the poor to feed,
Nay, gave my body to the flames,
ſtill fruitleſs were the deed.

5 Love ſuffers long; love envies not;
but love is ever kind;
She never boaſteth of herſelf,
nor proudly lifts the mind.
6 Love harbours no ſuſpicious thought,
is patient to the bad;
Griev'd when ſhe hears of ſins and
and in the truth is glad. [crimes,

7 Love no unſeemly carriage ſhows,
nor ſelfiſhly confin'd;
She glows with ſocial tenderneſs,
and feels for all mankind.
8 Love beareth much, much ſhe believes,
and ſtill ſhe hopes the beſt;
Love meekly ſuffers many a wrong,
though ſore with hardſhip preſs'd.

9 Love ſtill ſhall hold an endleſs reign
in earth and heav'n above,
When tongues ſhall ceaſe, and prophets
and ev'ry gift but love. [fail,
10 Here all our gifts imperfect are;
but better days draw nigh,
When perfect light ſhall pour its rays,
and all thoſe ſhadows fly.

11 Like children here we ſpeak and think,
amus'd with childiſh toys;
But when our pow'rs their manhood
we'll ſcorn our preſent joys. [reach,
12 Now dark and dim, as through a glaſs,
are God and truth beheld;
Then ſhall we ſee as face to face,
and God ſhall be unvail'd.

13 Faith, Hope, and Love, now dwell on
and earth by them is bleſt; [earth,
But Faith and Hope muſt yield to Love,
of all the graces beſt.
14 Hope ſhall to full fruition riſe,
and Faith be ſight above:
Theſe are the means, but this the end;
for ſaints for ever love.

L. 1 CORINTH. xv. 52, to the end.

1 WHEN the laſt trumpet's awful voice
this rending earth ſhall ſhake,
When op'ning graves ſhall yield their
and duſt to life awake; [charge,
2 Thoſe bodies that corrupted fell
ſhall incorrupted riſe,
d mortal forms ſhall ſpring to life
immortal in the ſkies.

3 Behold what heav'nly prophets ſung
is now at laſt fulfill'd,
That Death ſhould yield his ancient
and, vanquiſh'd, quit the field. [reign,
4 Let Faith exalt her joyful voice,
and thus begin to ſing;
O Grave! where is thy triumph now?
and where, O Death! thy ſting?

5 Thy ſting was ſin, and conſcious guilt,
'twas this that arm'd thy dart;
The law gave ſin it ſtrength and force
to pierce the ſinner's heart:
6 But God, whoſe name be ever bleſs'd!
diſarms that foe we dread,
And makes us conqu'rors when we die,
through Chriſt our living head.

7 Then ſtedfaſt let us ſtill remain,
though dangers riſe around,
And in the work preſcrib'd by God
yet more and more abound;
8 Aſſur'd that though we labour now,
we labour not in vain,
But, through the grace of heav'n's great
th' eternal crown ſhall gain. [Lord,

LI. 2 CORINTH. v. 1—11.

1 SOON ſhall this earthly frame, diſ-
in death and ruins lie; [ſolv'd,
But better manſions wait the juſt,
prepar'd above the ſky.
2 An houſe eternal, built by God,
ſhall lodge the holy mind;
When once thoſe priſon-walls have
by which 'tis now confin'd. [fall'n,

3 Hence, burden'd with a weight of clay,
we groan beneath the load,
Waiting the hour which ſets us free,
and brings us home to God.
4 We know, that when the ſoul, un-
ſhall from this body fly, [cloth'd,
'Twill animate a purer frame
with life that cannot die.

5 Such are the hopes that cheer the juſt;
theſe hopes their God hath giv'n;
His Spirit is the earneſt now,
and ſeals their ſouls for heav'n.
6 We walk by faith of joys to come,
faith grounded on his word;
But while this body is our home,
we mourn an abſent Lord.

7 What faith rejoices to believe,
we long and pant to ſee;
We would be abſent from the fleſh,
and preſent, Lord! with thee.
8 But ſtill, or here, or going hence,
to this our labours tend,
That, in his ſervice ſpent, our life
may in his favour end.

9 For, lo! before the Son, as judge,
th' aſſembled world ſhall ſtand,

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

To take the punishment or prize
from his unerring hand.
10 Impartial retributions then
our diff'rent lives await;
Our present actions, good or bad,
shall fix our future fate.

LII. PHILIP. ii. 6—12.

1 YE who the name of Jesus bear,
his sacred steps pursue;
And let that mind which was in him
be also found in you.
2 Though in the form of God he was,
his only Son declar'd,
Nor to be equally ador'd
as robb'ry did regard;
3 His greatness he for us abas'd,
for us his glory vail'd;
In human likeness dwelt on earth,
his majesty conceal'd:
4 Nor only as a man appears,
but stoops a servant low;
Submits to death, nay, bears the cross,
in all its shame and woe.
5 Hence God this gen'rous love to men
with honours just hath crown'd,
And rais'd the name of Jesus far
above all names renown'd:
6 That at this name, with sacred awe,
each humble knee should bow,
Of hosts immortal in the skies,
and nations spread below:
7 That all the prostrate pow'rs of hell
might tremble at his word,
And ev'ry tribe, and ev'ry tongue,
confess that he is Lord.

LIII. 1 THESSAL. iv. 13, to the end.

1 TAKE comfort, Christians, when
your friends
in Jesus fall asleep;
Their better being never ends;
why then dejected weep?
2 Why inconsolable, as those
to whom no hope is giv'n?
Death is the messenger of peace,
and calls the soul to heav'n.
3 As Jesus dy'd, and rose again
victorious from the dead;
So his disciples rise, and reign
with their triumphant Head.
4 The time draws nigh, when from the
clouds
Christ shall with shouts descend,
And the last trumpet's awful voice
the heav'ns and earth shall rend.
5 Then they who live shall changed be,
and they who sleep shall wake;
The graves shall yield their ancient
charge,
and earth's foundations shake.
6 The saints of God, from death set free,
with joy shall mount on high;
The heav'nly hosts with praises loud
shall meet them in the sky.
7 Together to their Father's house
with joyful hearts they go;
And dwell for ever with the Lord,
beyond the reach of woe.
8 A few short years of evil past,
we reach the happy shore,
Where death-divided friends at last
shall meet, to part no more.

LIV. 2 TIM. i. 12.

1 I'M not asham'd to own my Lord,
or to defend his cause,
Maintain the glory of his cross,
and honour all his laws.
2 Jesus, my Lord! I know his name,
his name is all my boast;
Nor will he put my soul to shame,
nor let my hope be lost.
3 I know that safe with him remains,
protected by his pow'r,
What I've committed to his trust,
till the decisive hour.
4 Then will he own his servant's name
before his Father's face,
And in the New Jerusalem
appoint my soul a place.

LV. 2 TIM. iv. 6, 7, 8, 18.

1 MY race is run; my warfare's o'er;
the solemn hour is nigh,
When, offer'd up to God, my soul
shall wing its flight on high.
2 With heav'nly weapons I have fought
the battles of the Lord;
Finish'd my course, and kept the faith,
depending on his word.
3 Henceforth there is laid up for me
a crown which cannot fade;
The righteous Judge at that great day
shall place it on my head.
4 Nor hath the Sov'reign Lord decreed
this prize for me alone;
But for all such as love like me
th' appearance of his Son.
5 From ev'ry snare and evil work
his grace shall me defend,
And to his heav'nly kingdom safe
shall bring me in the end.

LVI. TITUS iii. 3—9.

1 HOW wretched was our former
state,
when, slaves to Satan's sway,
With hearts disorder'd and impure,
o'erwhelm'd in sin we lay!
2 But, O my soul! for ever praise,
for ever love his name,

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Who turn'd thee from the fatal paths
of folly, sin, and shame.

3 Vain and presumptuous is the trust
which in our works we place,
Salvation from a higher source
flows to the human race.

4 'Tis from the mercy of our God
that all our hopes begin;
His mercy sav'd our souls from death,
and wash'd our souls from sin.

5 His Spirit, through the Saviour shed,
its sacred fire imparts,
Refines our dross, and love divine
rekindles in our hearts.

6 Thence rais'd from death, we live anew;
and, justify'd by grace,
We hope in glory to appear,
and see our Father's face.

7 Let all who hold this faith and hope
in holy deeds abound;
Thus faith approves itself sincere,
by active virtue crown'd.

LVII. HEB. iv. 14, to the end.

1 JESUS, the Son of God, who once
for us his life resign'd,
Now lives in heav'n, our great High Priest,
and never-dying friend.

2 Through life, through death, let us to him
with constancy adhere;
Faith shall supply new strength, and hope
shall banish ev'ry fear.

3 To human weakness not severe
is our High Priest above;
His heart o'erflows with tenderness,
his bowels melt with love.

4 With sympathetick feelings touch'd,
he knows our feeble frame;
He knows what sore temptations are,
for he has felt the same.

5 But though he felt temptation's pow'r,
unconquer'd he remain'd;
Nor, 'midst the frailty of our frame,
by sin was ever stain'd.

6 As, in the days of feeble flesh,
he pour'd forth cries and tears;
So, though exalted, still he feels
what ev'ry Christian bears.

7 Then let us, with a filial heart,
come boldly to the throne
Of grace supreme, to tell our griefs,
and all our wants make known:

8 That mercy we may there obtain
for sins and errors past,
And grace to help in time of need,
while days of trial last.

LVIII. *Another version of the same passage.*

1 WHERE high the heav'nly temple stands,
the house of God not made with hands,
A great High Priest our nature wears,
The guardian of mankind appears.

2 He who for men their surety stood,
And pour'd on earth his precious blood,
Pursues in heav'n his mighty plan,
The Saviour and the friend of man.

3 Though now ascended up on high,
He bends on earth a brother's eye;
Partaker of the human name,
He knows the frailty of our frame.

4 Our fellow-suff'rer yet retains
A fellow-feeling of our pains;
And still remembers in the skies
His tears, his agonies, and cries.

5 In ev'ry pang that rends the heart,
The Man of sorrows had a part;
He sympathizes with our grief,
And to the suff'rer sends relief.

6 With boldness, therefore, at the throne,
Let us make all our sorrows known;
And ask the aids of heav'nly pow'r
To help us in the evil hour.

LIX. HEB. xii. 1—13.

1 BEHOLD what witnesses unseen
encompass us around;
Men, once like us, with suff'ring try'd,
but now with glory crown'd.

2 Let us, with zeal like theirs inspir'd,
begin the Christian race,
And, freed from each encumb'ring weight,
their holy footsteps trace.

3 Behold a witness nobler still,
who trod affliction's path,
Jesus, at once the finisher
and author of our faith.

4 He for the joy before him set,
so gen'rous was his love,
Endur'd the cross, despis'd the shame,
and now he reigns above.

5 If he the scorn of wicked men
with patience did sustain,
Becomes it those for whom he dy'd
to murmur or complain?

6 Have ye like him to blood, to death,
the cause of truth maintain'd?
And is your heav'nly Father's voice
forgotten or disdain'd?

7 My son, saith he, with patient mind
endure the chast'ning rod;
Believe, when by afflictions try'd,
that thou art lov'd by God.

8 His children thus most dear to him,
their heav'nly Father trains,
Through all the hard experience led
of sorrows and of pains.

9 We know he owns us for his sons,
when we correction share;
Nor wander as a bastard race,
without our Father's care.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

10 A father's voice with rev'rence we
on earth have often heard;
The Father of our ſpirits now
demands the ſame regard.

11 Parents may err; but he is wiſe,
nor lifts the rod in vain;
His chaſt'nings ſerve to cure the ſoul
by ſalutary pain.
12 Affliction, when it ſpreads around,
may ſeem a field of woe;
Yet there, at laſt, the happy fruits
of righteouſneſs ſhall grow.

13 Then let our hearts no more deſpond,
our hands be weak no more;
Still let us truſt our Father's love,
his wiſdom ſtill adore.

LX. HEB. xiii. 20, 21.

1 FATHER of peace, and God of love!
we own thy pow'r to ſave,
That pow'r by which our Shepherd
victorious o'er the grave. [roſe
2 Him from the dead thou brought'ſt
when, by his ſacred blood, [again,
Confirm'd and ſeal'd for evermore,
th' eternal cov'nant ſtood.

3 O may thy Spirit ſeal our ſouls,
and mould them to thy will,
That our weak hearts no more may
but keep thy precepts ſtill; [ſtray,
4 That to perfection's ſacred height
we nearer ſtill may riſe,
And all we think, and all we do,
be pleaſing in thine eyes.

LXI. 1 PET. i. 3—5.

1 BLESS'D be the everlaſting God,
the Father of our Lord;
Be his abounding mercy prais'd,
his majeſty ador'd.
2 When from the dead he rais'd his Son,
and call'd him to the ſky,
He gave our ſouls a lively hope
that they ſhould never die.

3 To an inheritance divine
he taught our hearts to riſe;
'Tis uncorrupted, undefil'd,
unfading in the ſkies.
4 Saints by the pow'r of God are kept
till the ſalvation come:
We walk by faith as ſtrangers here;
but Chriſt ſhall call us home.

LXII. 2 PET. iii. 3—14.

1 LO! in the laſt of days behold
a faithleſs race ariſe;
Their lawleſs luſt their only rule;
and thus the ſcoffer cries;
2 Where is the promiſe, deem'd ſo true,
that ſpoke the Saviour near?
E'er ſince our fathers ſlept in duſt,
no change has reach'd our ear.

3 Years roll'd on years ſucceſſive glide,
ſince firſt the world began,
And on the tide of time ſtill floats,
ſecure, the bark of man.
4 Thus ſpeaks the ſcoffer; but his words
conceal the truth he knows,
That from the waters' dark abyſs
the earth at firſt aroſe.

5 But when the ſons of men began
with one conſent to ſtray,
At Heav'n's command a deluge ſwept
the godleſs race away.
6 A diff'rent fate is now prepar'd
for Nature's trembling frame;
Soon ſhall her orbs be all enwrapt
in one devouring flame.

7 Reſerv'd are ſinners for the hour
when to the gulf below,
Arm'd with the hand of ſov'reign pow'r,
the Judge conſigns his foe.
8 Though now, ye juſt! the time appears
protracted, dark, unknown,
An hour, a day, a thouſand years,
to heav'n's great Lord are one.

9 Still all may ſhare his ſov'reign grace,
in ev'ry change ſecure;
The meek, the ſuppliant contrite race,
ſhall find his mercy ſure.
10 The contrite race he counts his friends,
forbids the ſuppliant's fall;
Condemns reluctant, but extends
the hope of grace to all.

11 Yet as the night-wrap'd thief who lurks
to ſeize th' expected prize,
Thus ſteals the hour, when Chriſt ſhall come,
and thunder rend the ſkies.
12 Then at the loud, the ſolemn peal,
the heav'ns ſhall burſt away;
The elements ſhall melt in flame
at Nature's final day.

13 Since all this frame of things muſt end,
as Heav'n has ſo decreed,
How wiſe our inmoſt thoughts to guard,
and watch o'er ev'ry deed;
14 Expecting calm th' appointed hour,
when, Nature's conflict o'er,
A new and better world ſhall riſe,
where ſin is known no more.

LXIII. 1 JOHN iii. 1—4.

1 BEHOLD th' amazing gift of love
the Father hath beſtow'd
On us, the ſinful ſons of men,
to call us ſons of God!
2 Conceal'd as yet this honour lies,
by this dark world unknown,
A world that knew not when he came,
e'en God's eternal Son.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

5 High is the rank we now poſſeſs;
but higher we ſhall riſe;
Though what we ſhall hereafter be
is hid from mortal eyes:
4 Our ſouls, we know, when he appears,
ſhall bear his image bright;
For all his glory, full diſclos'd,
ſhall open to our ſight.

5 A hope ſo great, and ſo divine,
may trials well endure;
And purge the ſoul from ſenſe and ſin,
as Chriſt himſelf is pure.

LXIV. REV. i. 5—9.

1 TO him that lov'd the ſouls of men,
and waſh'd us in his blood,
To royal honours rais'd our head,
and made us prieſts to God;
2 To him let ev'ry tongue be praiſe,
and ev'ry heart be love!
All grateful honours paid on earth,
and nobler ſongs above!

3 Behold, on flying clouds he comes!
his ſaints ſhall bleſs the day;
While they that pierc'd him ſadly
in anguiſh and diſmay. [mourn
4 I am the Firſt, and I the Laſt;
time centres all in me;
Th' Almighty God, who was, and is,
and evermore ſhall be.

LXV. REV. v. 6, to the end.

1 BEHOLD the glories of the Lamb
amidſt his Father's throne;
Prepare new honours for his name,
and ſongs before unknown.
2 Lo! elders worſhip at his feet;
the church adores around,
With vials full of odours rich,
and harps of ſweeteſt ſound.

3 Theſe odours are the pray'rs of ſaints,
theſe ſounds the hymns they raiſe;
God bends his ear to their requeſts,
he loves to hear their praiſe.
4 Who ſhall the Father's record ſearch,
and hidden things reveal?
Behold the Son that record takes,
and opens ev'ry ſeal!

5 Hark how th' adoring hoſts above
with ſongs ſurround the throne!
Ten thouſand thouſand are their
but all their hearts are one. [tongues;
6 Worthy the Lamb that dy'd, they cry,
to be exalted thus;
Worthy the Lamb, let us reply,
for he was ſlain for us.

7 To him be pow'r divine aſcrib'd,
and endleſs bleſſings paid;
Salvation, glory, joy, remain
for ever on his head!

8 Thou haſt redeem'd us with thy blood,
and ſet the priſ'ners free;
Thou mad'ſt us kings and prieſts to God,
and we ſhall reign with thee. [and

9 From ev'ry kindred, ev'ry tongue,
thou brought'ſt thy choſen race;
And diſtant lands and iſles have ſhar'd
the riches of thy grace.
10 Let all that dwell above the ſky,
or on the earth below,
With fields, and floods, and ocean's ſhores,
to thee their homage ſhow. [
11 To him who ſits upon the throne,
the God whom we adore,
And to the Lamb that once was ſlain,
be glory evermore.

LXVI. REV. vii. 13, to the end.

1 HOW bright theſe glorious ſpirits ſhine!
whence all their white array?
How came they to the bliſsful ſeats
of everlaſting day?
2 Lo! theſe are they from ſuff'rings great,
who came to realms of light,
And in the blood of Chriſt have waſh'd
thoſe robes which ſhine ſo bright.

3 Now, with triumphal palms, they ſtand
before the throne on high,
And ſerve the God they love, amidſt
the glories of the ſky.
4 His preſence fills each heart with joy,
tunes ev'ry mouth to ſing:
By day, by night, the ſacred courts
with glad hoſannahs ring.

5 Hunger and thirſt are felt no more,
nor ſuns with ſcorching ray;
God is their ſun, whoſe cheering beams
diffuſe eternal day.
6 The Lamb which dwells amidſt the throne
ſhall o'er them ſtill preſide;
Feed them with nouriſhment divine,
and all their footſteps guide.

7 'Mong paſtures green he'll lead his flock,
where living ſtreams appear;
And God the Lord from ev'ry eye
ſhall wipe off ev'ry tear.

LXVII. REV. xxi. 1—9.

1 LO! what a glorious ſight appears
to our admiring eyes!
The former ſeas have paſs'd away,
the former earth and ſkies.
2 From heav'n the New Jerus'lem comes,
all worthy of its Lord;
See all things now at laſt renew'd,
and paradiſe reſtor'd!

3 Attending angels ſhout for joy,
and the bright armies ſing;
Mortals! behold the ſacred ſeat
of your deſcending King!

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

4 The God of glory down to men
removes his bleſs'd abode;
He dwells with men; his people they,
and he his people's God.

5 His gracious hand ſhall wipe the tears
from ev'ry weeping eye:
And pains and groans, and griefs and fears,
and death itſelf, ſhall die.

6 Behold, I change all human things!
ſaith he, whoſe words are true;
Lo! what was old is paſs'd away,
and all things are made new!

7 I am the Firſt, and I the Laſt,
through endleſs years the ſame;
I AM, is my memorial ſtill,
and my eternal name.

8 Ho, ye that thirſt! to you my grace
ſhall hidden ſtreams diſcloſe,
And open full the ſacred ſpring,
whence life for ever flows.

9 Bleſs'd is the man that overcomes;
I'll own him for a ſon;
A rich inheritance rewards
the conqueſts he hath won.

10 But bloody hands and hearts unclean,
and all the lying race,
The faithleſs, and the ſcoffing crew,
who ſpurn at offer'd grace;

11 They, ſeiz'd by juſtice, ſhall be doom'd
in dark abyſs to lie,
And in the fiery burning lake
the ſecond death ſhall die.

12 O may we ſtand before the Lamb,
when earth and ſeas are fled,
And hear the Judge pronounce our name,
with bleſſings on our head!

HYMNS.

HYMN I.

1 WHEN all thy mercies, O my God!
my riſing ſoul ſurveys,
Tranſported with the view, I'm loſt
in wonder, love, and praiſe.

2 O how ſhall words, with equal warmth,
the gratitude declare
That glows within my raviſh'd heart!
but Thou can'ſt read it there.

3 Thy Providence my life ſuſtain'd,
and all my wants redreſt,
When in the ſilent womb I lay,
and hung upon the breaſt.

4 To all my weak complaints and cries
thy mercy lent an ear,
Ere yet my feeble thoughts had learn'd
to form themſelves in pray'r.

5 Unnumber'd comforts to my ſoul
thy tender care beſtow'd,
Before my infant heart conceiv'd
from whom theſe comforts flow'd.

6 When in the ſlipp'ry paths of youth
with heedleſs ſteps I ran;
Thine arm, unſeen, convey'd me ſafe,
and led me up to man:

7 Through hidden dangers, toils, and deaths,
it gently clear'd my way;
And through the pleaſing ſnares of vice,
more to be fear'd than they.

8 When worn with ſickneſs, oft haſt thou
with health renew'd my face;
And, when in ſins and ſorrows ſunk,
reviv'd my ſoul with grace.

9 Thy bounteous hand with worldly bleſs
hath made my cup run o'er;
And, in a kind and faithful friend,
hath doubled all my ſtore.

10 Ten thouſand thouſand precious gifts
my daily thanks employ;
Nor is the leaſt a cheerful heart,
that taſtes theſe gifts with joy.

11 Through ev'ry period of my life
thy goodneſs I'll proclaim;
And after death, in diſtant worlds,
reſume the glorious theme.

12 When nature fails, and day and night
divide thy works no more,
My ever grateful heart, O Lord,
thy mercy ſhall adore.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence